

ACADEMICIA

ISSN (online) : 2249-7137

ACADEMICIA

An International  
Multidisciplinary Research  
Journal



Published by  
**South Asian Academic Research Journals**  
A Publication of CDL College of Education, Jagadhri  
(Affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India)

**ACADEMICIA**

An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

ISSN (online) : 2249 –7137

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. B.S. Rai

Impact Factor : SJIF 2020 = 7.13

Frequency : Monthly

Country : India

Language : English

Start Year : 2011

Indexed/ Abstracted : Scientific Journal Impact Factor (SJIF2020 - 7.13), Google Scholar, CNKI Scholar, EBSCO Discovery, Summon (ProQuest), Primo and Primo Central, I2OR, ESJI, IJIF, DRJI, Indian Science and ISRA-JIF and Global Impact Factor 2019 - 0.682

E-mail id: saarjournal@gmail.com

**VISION**

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management including social sciences , education and information & technology. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.



# ACADEMICA

## An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

(Double Blind Refereed & Peer Reviewed Journal)



SR. NO.	PARTICULAR	PAGE NO.	DOI NUMBER
1.	FACTORS AFFECTING TO ENHANCE THE ENTREPRENEURIAL ORIENTATION OF EXECUTIVE LEVEL EMPLOYEES IN THE PUBLIC SERVICE IN SRI LANKA: BASED ON THE CASE STUDY AT THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION, SRI LANKA  G.D.D.T. Karunarathne, R.N. Weerasinghe, L. Wijewardene, D.C.H. De Silve	28-42	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01780.2
2.	IMPROVEMENT OF TECHNOLOGY OF ULTRASONIC PURIFICATION OF PARAFFIN AND CERESINS USING DEVELOPED SELECTIVE ADSORBENTS  Rahmonov Ortig Komilovich	43-46	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01685.7
3.	EFFECTS AND CONTROL MEASURES OF WALNUT GALL (OR WOOL)-ACERIA ERINEA N. AND WART-ACERIA TRISTRIATA N. MITES  Nazarov Shakhzod Rustamogli, Shukurov Xushkhvaqt Mamasalievich, Abduraxmanova Jamila Abdumalikqizi, Umarov Zafar Abdushukurovich, Lapasov Sayfiddin Sanakulovich	47-53	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01686.9
4.	THE EFFECTIVENESS OF STANDARDIZATION, TECHNICAL REGULATION AND CERTIFICATION IN ENSURING THE QUALITY AND COMPETITIVENESS OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PRODUCTS  Muminov Najmiddin Shamsiddinovich, Kosimov Bakhtiyor Inoyatovich, Akobirova Nodira Najmiddinovna, Kuvondikov Adkhamjon Latifjonovich	54-61	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01687.0
5.	THE KNOWLEDGE OF MUSIC AND ITS IMPORTANCE IN STUDENTS' MUSIC ACTIVITIES  Najmetdinova Nigora Irkinovna	62-68	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01688.2
6.	CAPITAL MARKET AS AN ALTERNATIVE SOURCE OF BUSINESS FINANCING  Otabek Narziev	69-77	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01689.4

7.	<b>THEORETICAL AND METHODOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS FOR ENSURING THE QUALITY AND SAFETY OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PRODUCTS</b>  Muminov Najmiddin Shamsiddinovich, Kosimov Bakhtiyor Inoyatovich, Akobirova Nodira Najmiddinovna, Kuvondikov Adkhamjon Latifjonovich	<b>78-85</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01691.2</b>
8.	<b>THE IMPACT OF ARABIC BORROWED WORDS ON THE FORMATION OF THE UZBEK LITERARY LANGUAGE</b>  Khashimova Khurshida Djorakhanovna	<b>86-90</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01702.4</b>
9.	<b>INNOVATION AND RENEWAL IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP</b>  Makhkamova Mamlakat Abdulkodirovna	<b>91-95</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01690.0</b>
10.	<b>CHANGES IN THE RHYMED STRUCTURE OF TAJIK POETRY AT THE BEGINNING OF THE 20TH CENTURY AS AN IMPORTANT FACTOR IN THE FORMATION OF LYRIC GENRES</b>  Khujaqulov Sirojiddin Kholmahmatovich	<b>96-01</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01703.6</b>
11.	<b>ABSORPTION CAPACITY OF LOCAL ADSORBENT COMPOSITIONS OF OIL AND PARAFFINS</b>  Anorov R.A., Rakhmonov O.K., Abdurakhimov S.A.	<b>102-04</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01718.8</b>
12.	<b>KBC, INDIA'S MOST FAMOUS GAME SHOW: AN ANALYSIS</b>  Dr B Karunakar	<b>105-09</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01740.1</b>
13.	<b>ANALYSIS OF TEACHING ENGLISH FOR ARCHITECTS</b>  Kambarova M.M	<b>110-13</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01695.X</b>
14.	<b>SCIENTIFIC MUSICAL VIEWS OF THE GREAT SCHOLAR ABU ALI IBN SINA</b>  U. Khamidova	<b>114-17</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01696.1</b>
15.	<b>ABOUT THE WEIGHTS OF PRIMARY EDUCATIONAL POETRY</b>  Mukhayyo Vafoeva	<b>118-24</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01697.3</b>
16.	<b>INTERPRETATION OF NAVIGATION IN CLASSIC LITERATURE</b>  Dustyarova Sadoqat Norsubkhonovna	<b>125-32</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01698.5</b>
17.	<b>HARMONY OF UNIVERSAL VALUES AND NATIONAL SPIRITUALITY</b>  Akhrorova Sevar Akhmedovna	<b>133-36</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01699.7</b>
18.	<b>FEATURES OF THE USE OF THE INNOVATIVE METHODS IN TEACHING AND DEVELOPING SPEECH</b>  Khudoyberdieva Asila Khomidovna	<b>137-39</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01707.3</b>



19.	<b>THE IMAGE OF THE NATIONAL WORLD IN PHRASEOLOGY (IN THE INTERPRETATION OF FRENCH AND UZBEK FOLK PROVERBS)</b> <i>Aliyeva Gulzoda Tulkinovna</i>	<b>140-45</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01708.5</b>
20.	<b>DEVELOPMENT AND FORMATION OF RESEARCH ACTIVITIES IN PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS IN RUSSIAN LANGUAGE CLASSES</b> <i>Ataev Ulmas Ergashevich</i>	<b>146-48</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01709.7</b>
21.	<b>TPOLOGY OF FOLKLORISM IN THE POEMS OF AZAM OKTAM</b> <i>Eshanova Zilola Qochqarovna, Asqarova Kamola Yormuhammad qizi</i>	<b>149-55</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01710.3</b>
22.	<b>SURKHANDARYA THEATER: STAGES OF FORMATION AND DEVELOPMENT</b> <i>Faxriddin Abduvohidov</i>	<b>156-61</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01713.9</b>
23.	<b>PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT PRACTICES IN SERVICE INDUSTRIES (A CASE STUDY OF NEPAL TELECOM)</b> <i>Naba Raj Adhikari</i>	<b>162-70</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01744.9</b>
24.	<b>THE IMPORTANCE OF MEDIA INSTITUTE IN FAMILY CONFLICT RESOLUTION</b> <i>Muqimova Muslima Ziyodullaevna, Sadikova Yorkinoy Salijonovna</i>	<b>171-74</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01705.X</b>
25.	<b>THE ROLE OF NOMINAL SENTENCES IN A SYNTACTIC THEORY</b> <i>Ergashev Muhammadjon Rakhmonovich</i>	<b>175-78</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01706.1</b>
26.	<b>TO INCREASE THE INTEREST IN TEACHING A SCHOOL OF GEOMETRY USING INTERESTING INFORMATION</b> <i>Feruza Khayriddinovna Saydalieva, Gulchexra Rixsibaevna Muxamedova, Shamshod Akhtamaliyev, Farida Tursunboeva</i>	<b>179-83</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01700.0</b>
27.	<b>CHARITY AND SPONSOR INITIATIVES IN TURKEY IN THE LATE XIX AND EARLY XX CENTURIES (ON THE EXAMPLE OF LOCAL RICH AND JADID ENLIGHTENERS)</b> <i>Abdulaziz Utkirov</i>	<b>184-87</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01723.1</b>
28.	<b>INTERPRETATIONS OF SHARIA AND SECT (THE PATH OF SUFISM) IN UZBEK LITERATURE</b> <i>Shakhnoza Abdumuminovna Kakharova</i>	<b>188-95</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01752.8</b>
29.	<b>THE SKILL OF USING COMPARISONS OF A HUMAN AND THE BODY PARTS, AS WELL AS PSYCHOLOGICAL STATE IN THE STORIES OF ABDULLA KAKHAR</b> <i>Shakhnoza Almatatova</i>	<b>196-200</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01692.4</b>

30.	<b>ABOUT THE NATIONAL-CULTURAL SEMA</b> Kalandarov Shukhratjon Shokirjonovich	201-04	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01693.6
31.	<b>ATTITUDES OF TSARIST AND SOVIET GOVERNMENTS TO ISLAM (ON THE EXAMPLE OF SCHOOLS)</b> Abdukhalikov Safar	205-11	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01694.8
32.	<b>PSYCHOLINGUISTIC APPROACH TO SPEECH ACTIVITY IN MODERN LINGUISTICS</b> Alpanova Shirinxon Hakimovna	212-16	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01753.X
33.	<b>HISTORY OF THE MOSQUES OF HERAT CONSTRUCTED DURING THE REALM OF AMIR TEMUR AND OTHER TEMURIDS</b> Abriev Khazratkul Buranovich	217-20	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01754.1
34.	<b>MODI GOVERNMENT PLANK &amp; REFORMS FOR INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT: AN INVESTIGATION</b> Dr. Vimal Shankar Singh, Anshu Singh, Madhulika Singh	221-41	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01743.7
35.	<b>SALTYKOV-SHCHEDRIN'S CREATIVITY IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS OF UZBEKISTAN</b> Chjen Yelena Vitalevna	242-45	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01763.2
36.	<b>LINGUISTIC VIEW OF THE WORLD - AN INTEGRAL PART OF GNOSEOLOGY</b> Sharifa Madaliyevna Iskandarova	246-48	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01764.4
37.	<b>PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS OF MODERN EDUCATION</b> Ravshan Mardonov	249-55	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01765.6
38.	<b>NATIONAL AND CULTURAL FEATURES OF ANTHROPONOMIC COMPONENT PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS IN ENGLISH AND UZBEK LANGUAGES</b> Abdusamatov Zafarbek Hurmat ogli	256-63	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01766.8
39.	<b>INTERACTIVE METHODS IN THE FORM OF DISTANCE LEARNING IN TEACHING ENGLISH DURING THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC</b> Badalova Zulfiya Kutbiddinovna	264-67	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01767.X
40.	<b>PSYCHOLOGICAL BASIS OF DEVELOPMENT OF SPEECH IN A FOREIGN LANGUAGE</b> Merganova Nigora Mamadodilovna	268-70	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01768.1
41.	<b>NOMADIC AND SEMI-NOMADIC PEOPLES IN THE POPULATION OF THE KOKAND KHANATE AND THEIR IMPACT ON DEMOGRAPHIC PROCESSES</b> Ruzmatova Shaxodat Abdulkakhkharovna	271-75	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01769.3
42.	<b>THE FUNDAMENTAL TASKS OF LEGAL PSYCHOLOGY</b> Sobitov Otabekkhuj, Saidova Zuhra	276-80	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01770.X
43.	<b>FAMILY AND PERSONAL DISPUTES</b> Rasulova I.M	281-85	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01771.1

44.	<b>MODEL CONCEPT MODELLING IN LINGUISTICS TYPES OF LINGUISTIC MODELS</b> Mamajanova Mahbuba	<b>286-89</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01772.3</b>
45.	<b>NEPAL - CHINA BILATERAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND ITS IMPACT TO NEPAL</b> Dhan Raj Chalise	<b>290-02</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01782.6</b>
46.	<b>ENSURING FOOD SAFETY IN CONDITIONS OF GLOBAL PANDEMICS</b> Jumaqulov Zamir Islomovich	<b>303-06</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01719.X</b>
47.	<b>THE STATUS OF TURKESTAN ISLAMIC SOCIETY ON THE EVE OF THE RUSSIAN INVASION</b> Shuxrat Ergashev	<b>307-11</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01720.6</b>
48.	<b>THE PROBLEMS OF ACCOUNTING OF LIABILITIES IN INSURANCE ORGANIZATIONS AND ITS IMPROVEMENT</b> Kunduzova K.I.	<b>312-18</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01721.8</b>
49.	<b>IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE SOLAR-AIR COLLECTOR FOR SOLAR DRYERS</b> Rakhimov Rustam Khakimovich, Mukhtorov Dilmurod Numonjon	<b>319-26</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01722.X</b>
50.	<b>ANALYSIS OF THE REFORMS IMPLEMENTED IN UZBEKISTAN AND TURKEY IN THE 20-30 YEARS OF THE XX CENTURY</b> Rustamov Zokir Toirovich	<b>327-31</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01724.3</b>
51.	<b>IMAGE SEGMENTATION IN OPEN CV AND PYTHON</b> Xasanov Dilmurod Rasul ogli, Tojiyev Maruf Ruzikulovich, Primqulov Oybek Dilmurot Ogli	<b>332-36</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01735.8</b>
52.	<b>FORMATION OF A CORPORATE GOVERNANCE MODEL SIMILAR TO THE JAPANESE ONE WOULD BECOME EFFECTIVE AMONG UZBEK ORGANIZATIONS</b> Talipov Mukhamadjan Sharifdjanovich	<b>337-39</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01736.X</b>
53.	<b>PHRASEOLOGICAL ISSUES OF LEARNING, COMPREHENSION AND RETENTION</b> Shoynazarova Vazira Khushbokovna, Jumayeva Shakhlo Choriyevna, Bobokulov Safar Baxodirogli	<b>340-45</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01737.1</b>
54.	<b>CLINICAL AND IMMUNOLOGICAL SHIFTS IN CHILDREN WITH CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE ON THE BACKGROUND OF LYMPHATIC DIATHESIS</b> I.R. Iskandarova	<b>346-51</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01701.2</b>
55.	<b>ISSUES OF RESETTLEMENT AND COMPENSATION OF INDIRA SAGAR PROJECT IN ANDHRA PRADESH</b> Nagaraju Chikkala, K. Anil Kumar	<b>352-64</b>	<b>10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01762.0</b>

56.	<b>THE NEED TO STUDY INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION</b> Poziljonova Zulfiya Sobirjonovna	365-67	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01773.5
57.	<b>ARTISTIC COMPARISON IN THE CREATION OF THE FEMALE IMAGES IN RUSSIAN AND UZBEK LITERATURE</b> Kalonova Nargiza, Musurmankulova Madina Nasirovna	368-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01774.7
58.	<b>THE PROBLEM OF COLOUR SYMBOLS IN LINGUISTICS</b> Akmal Uktamovich Abdullaev	372-77	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01704.8
59.	<b>THE FUNCTION OF SYNONYMS IN ENGLISH SENTENCES</b> Kayumova Munavvar Sanokulovna, Sadikova Dildora Nizomovna	378-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01738.3
60.	<b>ECONOMIC AND BIOLOGICAL FEATURES OF LOCAL CHICKEN SHEEP OF KARAKALPAKSTAN</b> Sultanovy, Turganbaev R.U	383-85	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01712.7
61.	<b>MODERN TRENDS IN TRADE IN GOODS AND SERVICES BETWEEN USA AND CHINA</b> Feruza Askarova Abdullayevna	386-92	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01711.5
62.	<b>THE IMAGE OF AL-HAKIM AT-TERMIZI IS ON THE UZBEK STAGE</b> Faxriddin Abduvohidov	393-97	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01714.0
63.	<b>THEORETICAL VIEWS ON CHILD-SPECIFIC SPEECH NOMENCLATURE: ANALYSIS AND ATTITUDE</b> Fotimaxon Bakhtiyarova	398-03	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01715.2
64.	<b>PROSPECTS OF DIGITAL ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT IN UZBEKISTAN</b> Shadmanova Gulchehra, Karimova Khabiba Khamdamovna, Ziyaeva Sholpan Kudaybergenovna	404-07	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01716.4
65.	<b>CONTAMINATION OF THE GENRE OF THE CLASSIC STORY IN "WOMEN'S PROSE"</b> Feruza Murtazaeva	408-15	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01745.0
66.	<b>AFRICAN LITERATURE, CULTURE, AND RACIAL IDENTITY</b> Dr Mustabshira Siddiqui	416-30	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01783.8
67.	<b>ETYMOLOGICAL-SEMANTIC FEATURES OF MEDICAL TERMS</b> Shokir Mamadaminovich Choriyev	431-35	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01683.3
68.	<b>HISTORY OF FORMATION OF THE JUDICIAL SYSTEM OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN</b> Dilshod Pulatovich Komolov	436-442	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01684.5



69.	<b>THE USE OF MATHEMATICS IN TEACHING MOTION PROBLEMS IN PRIMARY CLASSES BY MODELLING</b> Dilmurod Abdikhalilovich Badalov	443-48	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01717.6
70.	<b>FEATURES OF THE HYDROGEOLOGICAL CONDITIONS OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SARY-CHEKU FIELD</b> Isomatov Yusuf Pulatovich, Akhmedov Mukhammadzhakhongir Kidirbaevich	449-54	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01725.5
71.	<b>AN INTERPRETATION OF THE NEW THEMES THAT THE NEW ERA HAS BROUGHT TO THE TELEVISION INDUSTRY</b> Ilmira Nazrullaevna Rahmatullaeva	455-59	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01726.7
72.	<b>COOPERATION BETWEEN UZBEKISTAN AND THE COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD IN THE FIELD OF HUMANISM AND GENEROSITY</b> Abdulazizbek Utirov	460-65	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01727.9
73.	<b>PECULIARITIES OF INSURANCE ACTIVITY IN UZBEKISTAN</b> Khojayor Musurmanovich Shennaev	466-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01728.0
74.	<b>APPLICATION OF MODERN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN THE DESIGN OF UNDERGROUND MINING</b> Bakirov G.X	472-76	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01729.2
75.	<b>AREAS OF PROTECTION OF YOUTH SPIRITUALITY FROM HARMFUL RESOURCES OF THE GLOBAL INTERNET</b> Sh. N. Taylakova	477-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01730.9
76.	<b>COOPERATION WITH THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN AND THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE HIGHER EDUCATION SYSTEM)</b> U.K. Khoshimov	483-88	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01731.0
77.	<b>WORKING ON TEXT</b> M. M. Kaxarova	489-91	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01739.5
78.	<b>ANALYSIS DEVELOPMENT OF PAYMENT TERMINALS AND ATMS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN</b> Shermukhamedov Bobur Abbasovich	492-95	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01741.3
79.	<b>REVIEW ON TECHNICAL STUDIES ON PERFORMANCE BOOSTERS IN GOLF</b> Ajitanshu Vedrtam, Dheeraj Sagar, Anuj Jain, S.J.Pawar	496-05	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01785.1
80.	<b>SPIRITUALITY AND MORALITY, EDUCATION AND TRAINING ON THE EXAMPLE OF FOLKLORE</b> Tuxsanova V.R, Bakayev Sh.Sh	506-11	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01746.2
81.	<b>NATIONAL-SPECIFIC AND UNIVERSAL MEANS OF EXPRESSING THE CONCEPTS "WINTER" AND "SUMMER" IN THE RUSSIAN AND UZBEK LANGUAGE PICTURES OF THE WORLD</b> Nosirov Otabek Timurovich	512-21	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01747.4

82.	THE ROLE OF SHRINES IN THE NATIONAL TOURISM DEVELOPMENT (ON THE EXAMPLE OF SHRINES IN MARHAMAT DISTRICT OF ANDIJAN REGION) Shakhlo Khusanova Artikaliyeva	522-25	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01748.6
83.	EDUCATION COLLEGE INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY APPARATUS TRAINING STUDENTS IN TEACHING ACTIVITIES Abdullaev, Tursunova Sh.B	526-33	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01749.8
84.	ISSUES OF FORMING A COMPETITIVE ECONOMY BASED ON INNOVATION Saidova Dildora Nurmatovna	534-39	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01750.4
85.	THEORETICAL FUNDAMENTALS OF MOTHER TONGUE LEVEL ASSESSMENT Abdiraimov Shokhrux Samadugli	540-44	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01751.6
86.	LEGAL REGULATION OF LEASING AS A MANIFESTATION OF NON-BANK ACTIVITIES IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES Ilimjon Abdukhamjonovich Abdumalikov	545-50	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01775.9
87.	FEATURES OF NATIONAL AND CULTURAL SPECIFICS OF PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS IN THE LESSONS OF THE NATIVE LANGUAGE Bohodiroya Gulrux Bohodirovna	551-53	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01776.0
88.	DEVELOPMENT OF METHODS FOR DETERMINATION AND SEPARATION OF IRON OXIDES FROM KAOLINS Isakulov Fakhridin Bakhronovich	554-57	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01777.2
89.	MAGNESIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS WITH AMIDES Kholmatov Dilshod Sottorzhonovich, Toshmatov Yuldoshali Rakhmonovich, Nodirov Alisher Avazovich, Abdullazhanov Oybek Abdulaziz ugli, Borisova Valentina Alexandrovna	558-63	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01778.4
90.	RESULTS OF EVALUATION OF EFFICIENCY OF TRAIN DISPATCHERS EXPERIMENTAL MODEL OF CHAIR "NEUTRAL CONDITION" Sulaymanov Sunnatull, Kamilov Khasan Mirzakhitovich	564-68	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01779.6
91.	EPIDEMIOLOGICAL AND ETIOLOGICAL AGENTS OF WATER BORNE INFECTIONS AMONG SEA WATER BATHERS IN GAZA STRIP Abdel Moati Kh Al Jarousha, Hani assad Dakka	569-80	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01784.X
92.	FACTORS IN THE FORMATION OF PROFESSIONAL AND PEDAGOGICAL COMPETENCE IN FUTURE ENGLISH TEACHERS U.U. Jumanazarov	581-86	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01732.2
93.	MEDIA AND LITERATURE: DEVELOPMENT AND HARMONY Yulduz Akmalovna Artikova	587-91	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01733.4

94.	SOME COMMENTS ON THE FINDINGS OF THE QALYATEPA MONUMENT Ziyodulla Xolboyev	592-02	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01734.6
95.	METHODOLOGICAL SUPPORT OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROCESS IN THE CREDIT-MODULAR SYSTEM Khurshida Aliyevna Ustadjalilova	603-08	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01755.3
96.	HIGH PURPOSE AND LEADING ACTION Azizbek Haydarov, Toshpolat Akbarov, Zoxidjon Abdunazarov	609-15	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01756.5
97.	THE ROLE OF MILITARY EDUCATION IN FORMATION THE SENSE OF NATIONAL PRIDE AT THE OFFICERS OF INTERNAL AFFAIRS BODIES Hasan Mamadjanovich Akrambaev	616-20	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01757.7
98.	SIGNIFICANCE TRANSFER TO EDUCATION Elmirza Temirovich Erkaev, Tulkin Khayriddinovich Saydaliev	621-24	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01758.9
99.	REFLECTION OF THE IDEOLOGICAL AND POLITICAL PROCESSES THAT TOOK PLACE IN THE USSR DURING THE YEARS OF PERESTROIKA IN THE SOCIAL LIFE OF UZBEKISTAN Dilshod Mamajonov	625-29	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01759.0
100.	DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICAL QUALITIES OF PRESCHOOL CHILDREN Sohiba Khamidovna Achilova	630-35	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01760.7
101.	CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PRODUCTION OF BIOMASS AND LIPIDS AND THE IDENTIFICATION OF MICROALGAE, COMMON IN THE CLIMATIC CONDITIONS OF UZBEKISTAN Ibrokhim Valievich Safarov, Sherzodbek Abdurasulovich Tashbaev	636-43	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01761.9
102.	DANIEL DEFOE'S "ROBINSON CRUSOE" AS THE PROTOTYPE OF THE ENGLISH NOVEL Hikmatova Nargiza Ravshanovna	644-47	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01742.5
103.	MEDIA TEXT AND MEDIADISCOURSE IN THE ASPECT OF MODERN LINGUISTIC TEACHINGS Ibrokhimova Mohinurxon, Alimov Timur	648-52	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01815.7
104.	SAY NO TO CHILD MARRIAGE: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS IN KANDHAMAL DISTRICT Mr. Junas Sabar	653-56	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01811.X
105.	READING CULTURE AND READING COMPETENCE IN UZBEKISTAN M. M. Kodirova, R. R. Ashrapov	657-61	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01810.8

106.	SCIENTIFIC-METHODOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF UNINTERRUPTED IN-SERVICE TRAINING BASED ON THE PRINCIPLE “LIFELONG LEARNING” Pulotov Abdurayim Murotovich	662-66	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01786.3
107.	MODERN COMBAT SURGICAL TRAUMA Mamadiyorova Mashkhura Akbarovna, Abdullayeva Maftuna Azimjonovna, Shermatov Elbek Dustmurodovich, Boboqambarov Nematullo Abdukomilovich	667-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01787.5
108.	GENERAL FEATURES BETWEEN ENGLISH AND UZBEK FOLKLORE GENRES Akhmedova Sarvinoz Hikmatovna	672-77	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01788.7
109.	MYTHOLOGICAL BASIS OF UNUSUAL IMAGES IN TURKISH PEOPLES Allambergenov Hamza Kamalovich	678-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01789.9
110.	THE CONCEPTUAL RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE TERMS “AGRICULTURE” AND “FARMING”, THE PROBLEM OF LEXICOGRAPHICAL INTERPRETATION OF AGROTERMINOLOGY IN THE UZBEK LANGUAGE Allayarova Zebiniso	683-92	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01790.5
111.	EFFECTS OF PLANTING SCHEME ON YIELD ELEMENTS AND YIELD OF PEANUT VARIETIES Achilov Furqatbek Saparbaevich, Iminov Abduvali Abdumannobovich, Yerimbetova Jadira Bazarbaevna	693-99	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01791.7
112.	THE ROLE OF CHILD PSYCHOLOGY IN PUZZLES Ibragimova Lizaxon Avezovna	700-03	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01792.9
113.	IMPORTANCE OF EARLY DIAGNOSIS OF ANGINA-FREE FORM OF CHRONIC TONSILLITIS IN CHILDREN M.M.Murodova	704-08	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01793.0
114.	THE ISSUE OF STATE REGULATION OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES OF INSURANCE COMPANIES IN UZBEKISTAN Babaeva N. M	709-16	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01794.2
115.	OBTAINING TECHNICAL CARBOXYMETHYL CELLULOSE INCREASED IN MAIN SUBSTANCE Murodov Muzaffar Murodovich, Haliicov Muzaffar Murodovich, Urozov Mustafo Qulturaevich	717-19	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01795.4
116.	DIDACTIC SYSTEM OF THE PROCESS OF DEVELOPMENT OF PROFESSIONAL AND PEDAGOGICAL COMPETENCE OF FUTURE TEACHERS OF COMPUTER SCIENCE ON THE BASIS OF INTEGRATIVE APPROACHES Usmonkulov Sherzod	720-29	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01796.6



117.	<b>TECHNOLOGIES FOR PRODUCING CELLULOSE FROM SAFLOR PLANTS AND PRODUCING CARBOXYMETHYL CELLULOSE BASED ON IT</b> Murodov Muzaffar Murodovich, D.Mahamedjanova	730-34	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01797.8
118.	<b>DEVELOPING STUDENTS' WRITING SKILLS THROUGH TEACHER AND PEER CORRECTION AT UNIVERSITY LEVEL: AN ANALYTICAL STUDY</b> Jassim Al Herz	735-45	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01812.1
119.	<b>EXPRESSION OF THE FAMILY CONCEPTION IN UZBEK LANGUAGE</b> Ahmedova Nargiza Shikhnazarovna	746-50	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01798.X
120.	<b>DESCRIPTION OF COUNTRY'S IN THE WORK «BABURNAMA» IN TRANSLATION TO URDU (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE TRANSLATION OF MIRZA NASIRUDDIN HEYDAR KURAGANI)</b> Mukhlisa Ansaritdinovna Sharakhmetova	751-56	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01799.1
121.	<b>PRODUCTION OF RAW MATERIALS AND PRODUCTION INDICATORS IN PREPARATION OF CORN CROPS (GRANULA)</b> Aktam Sharipovich Azizov, Kobiljon Kakhramonovich Azizov, Rakhim Odiljonovich Mirzaev, Husniddin Kakhramonovich Azizov	757-61	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01800.5
122.	<b>THE STUDY OF ANTI-INFLAMMATORY ACTIVITY OF SUPRAMOLECULAR COMPLEX DERIVED GOSSYPOL WITH GLYCYRRHIZIC ACID</b> Alisher Rakhmanov Hudayberdievich Ziyaviddin Zainetdinovich Khakimov, Hamza Saidmuradovich Toshov, Alisher Khamidovich Khaitbaev	762-65	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01801.7
123.	<b>MULTI FUNCTIONAL BAG FOR BABIES</b> Ogiloy Komiljonkizi Turdieva, Abdurakhim Abdurakhmonovich Khojiev	766-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01802.9
124.	<b>THE ISSUE OF RAPID DEVELOPMENT IN THE LITERATURE OF JAPAN AND THE GULF ARAB COUNTRIES</b> Shakhlo Irgashbaevna Akhmedova	772-77	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01803.0
125.	<b>THE STUDY OF THE TRANSLATIONS OF A WORK OF GERMAN WRITER ANNA SEGHERS INTO UZBEK</b> Shukhratkxon Salijanovna Imyaminova, Sodinjon Bakievich Yakubov	778-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01804.2
126.	<b>ASSESSING THE PROBABILITY OF ACCIDENTS AT CHEMICALLY HAZARDOUS FACILITIES AND IMPROVING MEASURES TO PREVENT ACCIDENTS</b> Farida Abidova Anvarbekovna, Abdusattor Boymirzaev Egamshukurovich	783-87	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01805.4

127.	<b>HOMIL YAKUBOV'S VIEWS ON NAVOI STUDIES</b> Munajatxon Askarova	788-92	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01806.6
128.	<b>ENERGY SAVING BY INCREASING THE POWER FACTOR</b> Raikhonov Sh. Z, Ganiev S.T, Yuldoshov H.E	793-01	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01807.8
129.	<b>FLOTATION EXTRACTION OF METALS FROM TECHNOLOGICAL SOLUTIONS OF COPPER PRODUCTION</b> Kholikulov Doniyor Bakhtiyorovich, Yakubov Nodirbek Maxmud janovich	802-13	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01808.X
130.	<b>METHODOLOGY OF OBTAINING AND ESTIMATION OF TEMPERATURE IMAGE OF THE BUKANTAU MOUNTAINS</b> Akmal Ruzimurodovich Asadov	814-21	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01809.1
131.	<b>FACTORS AFFECTING STOCK PRICE IN NEPALESE STOCK MARKET</b> Prem Lal Adhikari, Naba Raj Adhikari	822-34	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01816.9
132.	<b>LINGUISTIC EXPERTISE AS A BRANCH OF LEGAL LINGUISTICS</b> Turayeva Dildora Anvarovna	835-40	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01813.3
133.	<b>OPPORTUNITIES FOR DEVELOPMENT OF ECOTOURISM IN UZBEKISTAN</b> Muminov Azizbek Ziyoviddinovich	841-46	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01814.5
134.	<b>MECHANISMS OF FORMATION OF AGRICULTURAL CLUSTERS IN THE ECONOMY OF UZBEKISTAN</b> Khalmatjanova G.D	847-52	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01817.0
135.	<b>THERE IS A NEED FOR CRITICISM OF CRITICAL LINGUISTICS AND LANGUAGE EDUCATION (IS IT?)</b> Turdibekov Mominjon Turaevich	853-60	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01818.2
136.	<b>MORPHOLOGICAL FEATURES OF CLINICAL TERMS IN ENGLISH</b> D. Alibekov	861-64	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01819.4
137.	<b>DISEASE OF THE POPULATION OF SURKHANDARYA REGION WITH VIRAL HEPATITIS A AND ITS PREVENTION</b> Pardaev Erkin Soatovich, Jumaeva Zulxumor Ergashevna, Turdimurodov Nodir Chorievich	865-68	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01820.0
138.	<b>IBRAHIM HAQQULAS A SCIENTIST OF NAVOI STUDIES</b> Mukhtorova Mahfuza Shavkatjon qizi	869-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01821.2
139.	<b>GOLDEN BRIDGE</b> Utkir Abdunazarov, Kurdosh Kahramanov	872-74	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01822.4

140.	THE ROLE AND ROLE OF STATE AND PUBLIC ORGANIZATIONS IN THE SPIRITUAL, SPIRITUAL AND MILITARY-PATRIOTIC EDUCATION OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN: EXPERIENCE AND PROBLEMS Rozimova Yorqinoy Yuldashevna	875-79	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01823.6
141.	ARCHAIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC TERMS IN ENGLISH AND UZBEK LANGUAGES Farkhod Samatov	880-81	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01824.8
142.	CONCEPTUALITY OF OXYMORON IN LITERARY TEXTS Mustafayeva Sojida Ulashevna, Panjjeva Nasiba Narmaxmatovna	882-87	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01825.X
143.	FUNDAMENTALS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF INNOVATIVE EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGIES Ashurova Sarvinoz Fahriddingizi	888-90	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01826.1
144.	SOME ASPECTS OF SOCIAL LIFE OF PANIPAT REGION: 1526-1707 Dr. Shashi Kiran	891-96	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01827.3
145.	ISSUES OF IMPROVING THE LEGAL BASIS OF PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN Aminov Mirobbos Askar ugli, Khudoynazarov Farrukh Shaydullayevich	897-03	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01900.X
146.	THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE MOTIVES OF TRANSFORMATION Tillaniso Eshboeva	904-10	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01902.3
147.	PETROPHYSICAL MODELING OF GRANULAR COLLECTORS Nazarov Qudratillo Bozorovich, Kholbekov Davronbek Nugmonbekovich, Jabborov Sardorjon Muzaffar ogli	911-17	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01901.1
148.	METHODS FOR IMPROVING THE CORROSION RESISTANCE AND WEAR RESISTANCE OF GEARS OF MACHINE UNITS AND MECHANISMS Yunuskhodjaev Saidakbar Tursunbaevich, Tulyaganova Laziza Sabirjanovna	918-25	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01907.2
149.	ANALYSIS OF THE PROCESS OF SEPARATION OF FIBER FROM SAW TEETH IN ARRAILIUM WINNING EQUIPMENT Juraev Davron Amir ogli, Bobomurodov Mirkomil Rustamovich	926-35	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01905.9
150.	DEVELOPING THE COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE OF PRIMARY SCHOOL PUPILS Juraeva Turgunoy Umarjonovna	936-38	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01906.0
151.	COOPERATION OF LOCAL AND FOREIGN TEACHERS IN INCREASING THE LITERACY OF THE LOCAL POPULATION OF TURKESTAN (THE BEGINNING OF THE 20 <sup>th</sup> CENTURY) Djuraev Dusburod Uralovich	939-44	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01903.5

152.	ON THE VALUE OF MUSIC LESSONS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF A CHILD'S INTELLIGENCE Kenjebaeva Sabira Saylauovna	945-49	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01904.7
153.	EXTRACTION OF PECTIN FROM TURNIPS OF THE BRASSICACEAE FAMILY, AND CLASSIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION BASED ON ITS CHEMICAL COMPOSITION Surayyo Abdusamatovna Mamatqulova, Shavkat Voxidovich Abdullaev, Rakhmatillo Sultanovich Dehqonov, Ubaydullo Ulmasbek Ogli Matmurodov	950-53	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01887.X
154.	THE LINGUISTIC SCENERY OF THE WORLD Akramova Gulikhon, Akramova Mutabarkhon	954-57	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01878.9
155.	THE INTERPRETATION OF EASTERN JUSTICE AND HUMAN RELATIONS IN THE SCIENTIFIC WORKS OF LEO TOLSTOY Dilfuzakhon Khusenova	958-61	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01879.0
156.	UZBEKISTAN TELEVISION: NEW TRENDS AND PRINCIPLES Ravshan Rayimjanov	962-65	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01880.7
157.	KHUJAND AND PRISONERS OF WAR OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR Sobirov N, Akbarov O, Ibragimov V	966-69	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01881.9
158.	THE ART OF ORATORY AND EASTERN CIVILIZATION M. Kurbanova, M.Kholbekova, Sh.Nuriddinova	970-74	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01882.0
159.	THE ANCIENT GREEK CULTURE AND UZBEK FOLKLORE M.Khamidova, N.Usanova	975-78	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01883.2
160.	PERCEPTION OF ORGANIZATIONAL POLITICS AND DEMOGRAPHIC ASPECT: EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE FROM NEPALESE FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS Ganesh Bhattarai	979-95	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01928.X
161.	THE ROLE OF HISTORICAL MEMORY AND NATIONAL IDEOLOGY IN THE ERA OF GLOBALIZATION OF SOCIO-POLITICAL LIFE OF UZBEKISTAN Meliboyev Aziz Nizomiddinovich	996-98	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01871.6
162.	PROBLEMS, SOLUTIONS, PROSPECTS OF POND FISHING IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN Karimov N.A	999-004	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01872.8
163.	WAYS TO INCREASE MOTIVATION OF PUPILS TO LEARN FOREIGN LANGUAGES Muminkhujaev Abrorkhuja Muksumkhodjaevich	1005-08	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01873.X
164.	COMPLEMENT AND MODIFIER IN [WPm] EXTEND Akramov Shukur	1009-13	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01874.1



165.	<b>THE IMPACT OF MANAGERIAL PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT ON THE EFFECTIVENESS OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTION MANAGEMENT</b> Siddikov Ilyosjon Bakhromovich	1014-20	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01875.3
166.	<b>MAIN IDEAS OF NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF UZBEKISTAN AND RUSSIA: A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS</b> Baratbayev Bekzod Botirovich	1021-25	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01876.5
167.	<b>FORMATION OF PRESCHOOLERS' INTEREST IN LEARNING IN THE CONTEXT OF MODERN REQUIREMENTS</b> Ruziyeva Nargiza Yodgorovna	1026-33	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01877.7
168.	<b>METHODS OF GROWING A POTATO PLANT BY CHANGING THE SOIL TREATMENT PARAMETERS OF AND AGRICULTURAL MACHINERY</b> Alimnazarov Olim, Nomozov Jasur, Abdukholiqov Alisher, Shamayev Yigitali	1034-49	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01828.5
169.	<b>THE TECHNOLOGY OF SOLVING PROBLEMS ON HARMONIC OSCILLATIONS IN PHYSICS LESSONS AND CIRCLES BASED ON A COMPETENCY APPROACH</b> Sultonova O.N, Jiyanova S.I, Poyonova F.K.	1050-57	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01829.7
170.	<b>THE LEGAL BASIS FOR ASSIGNING RESPONSIBILITIES TO THE PROSECUTOR'S OFFICE IN ENSURING CONTROL OVER THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LEGISLATION IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR IN UZBEKISTAN</b> Nodirov Davurkhon Ikromovich	1058-64	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01830.3
171.	<b>FAMILY BUSINESS: UZBEKISTAN AND WORLD</b> Bakhtiyor Abdumutalovich Kholmatov	1065-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01831.5
172.	<b>ENHANCING PROSECUTORIAL CONTROL OVER THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LEGISLATION IN THE AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD SECTORS</b> Davurkhon Nodirov	1072-77	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01832.7
173.	<b>OPPORTUNITIES FOR INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN TOURISM</b> Hudayberganov D.T, Shamuratov S.B, Kurbanbayev Sh.B, Egamberdiyev O.F	1078-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01833.9
174.	<b>HISTORY AND ADVANTAGES OF RESEARCH OR PROJECT TECHNOLOGY</b> Abdullaeva Nazokat	1083-86	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01834.0
175.	<b>THE WORLD STOCK EXCHANGE: INFLUENCE OF COVID-19 AND MEASURES RECTIFYING THE CRITICAL SITUATION</b> Bakoeva Gulbakhor Matyakubovna	1087-95	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01835.2

176.	<b>"A STUDY ON MIGRATED WORKERS IN GARMENT (APPAREL) INDUSTRY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO TIRUPUR DISTRICT, TAMILNADU"</b> D. Sivasubramaniam, Dr. A. Mahadevan	1096-01	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01933.3
177.	<b>NEW DATA ON THE BIOLOGY AND HARMFULNESS OF THE WOOD BUTTERFLY (COSSUS COSSUS LINNEAUS, 1758)</b> Akmaljon Akbarovich Marupov, Obbosxon Sobitjon ogli Azamov, Ozoda Raxmatjonovna Payziyeva	1102-06	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01888.1
178.	<b>DEVELOP A SYSTEM FOR CONVERTING FROM FLAT TO BRAILLE AND USE IT IN SPECIAL LIBRARIES</b> Bahodirjon Arabboyevich Mullaionov	1107-13	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01889.3
179.	<b>METHODS OF IMPROVING THE YOUNG ACTORS SPEECH</b> Boltaboeva U, Gofurova B, Pulatov R, Mamatkulov B	1114-23	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01890.X
180.	<b>THE ROLE OF THINKING IN TEACHING AND STUDYING LANGUAGE</b> Dilnoza Axad qizi Umirzakova, Dilshoda Alijon qizi Kulieva, Xushnoza Muxtorali qizi Abduvohidova, Gulbahor Husniddin qizi Madaminova, Mukhsinboy Niyazov	1124-30	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01891.1
181.	<b>LINGUODIDACTICAL ASPECTS OF THE METHODS OF TEACHING THE ARABIC LANGUAGE</b> Kamala Salixovna Kodirova	1131-38	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01892.3
182.	<b>SOME COMMENTS ON THE VERB-OBJECT MODEL OF THE WORD ADDITION METHOD IN MODERN CHINESE</b> Khilola Sadullakizi Yusupova	1139-43	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01893.5
183.	<b>A LOOK AT THE HISTORY OF UZBEK MAQOM ART</b> Madaminov S, Mamatov J, Siddikov S	1144-51	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01894.7
184.	<b>ANTHROPOCENTRIC ANALYSIS OF ABSTRACT WORDS IN UZBEK LANGUAGE</b> Mukhayo Khakimova	1152-155	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01895.9
185.	<b>SOME ISSUES IN THE FORMATION OF THE PHILOSOPHY OF LAW</b> Munira Mukhamadjanovna Kakharova	1156-63	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01896.0
186.	<b>REFORMING MOVEMENT IN CENTRAL ASIA IN THE BEGINNING OF XX CENTURY</b> Saidakbar Saidovich Agzamkhodjayev	1164-70	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01897.2
187.	<b>SOME INFORMATION ABOUT EARTHWORMS AND THEIR BIOLOGY</b> Teshajonova M.M, Valihanov A.O	1171-76	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01898.4
188.	<b>VOWEL HARMONY FEATURES IN IKAN DIALECT</b> Zoxira Riskulovna Xidraliyeva	1177-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01899.6

189.	THE STUDY ON THE INTERFERENCE OF UZBEK STUDENTS' ACQUISITION OF CHINESE INITIALS Chi Daojia	1183-88	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01929.1
190.	THE IMPORTANCE OF NONVERBAL COMMUNICATION IN TEACHING PROCESS Manzura Jamolovna Isroilova	1189-95	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01930.8
191.	LEXICAL UNITS EXPRESSING NEGATIVE HUMAN NATURE IN TURKISH AND THE ROLE OF EUPHEMISMS IN THEIR TRANSLATION Zebo Rustamkizi Salimova	1196-00	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01931.X
192.	ISSUES OF RECONSTRUCTIVE WORKS OF HISTORICAL PLACES IN SAMARKAND Zilola Mukumtoshovna Turaboeva	1201-06	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01932.1
193.	THE STUDY OF RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN AFFECTIVE TRUST AND TRUST IN COMPETENCY IN POWER MANAGEMENT, ELECTRIC POWER TRANSMISSION AND ELECTRIC POWER DISTRIBUTION COMPANIES STAFF AND THEIR MUTUAL COLLABORATION Habib valizadeh	1207-15	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01934.5
194.	THE CULTURAL LINGUISTICS ISSUES IN INTERETHNIC AND INTERFAITH RELATIONS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN Abdullaeva E.A	1216-19	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01884.4
195.	THE ARTISTIC INTERPRETATION OF WOMEN'S IMAGE AND CHARACTER Sh. Khashimova	1220-23	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01885.6
196.	EDUCATION IN THE EMIRATE OF BUKHARA (BASED ON THE LIFE AND WORK OF THE RULERS) Akhmadov Olimjon Shodmonovich	1224-27	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01886.8
197.	SOCIAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL ASPECTS OF FAMILY ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT Ganiyev Bakhodirjon Sodikjonovich	1228-34	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01913.8
198.	RESEARCH ON HERITAGE ISSUES IN ISLAM AND THEIR CHARACTERISTICS Masayitov Saidjamol Yusifovich	1235-41	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01914.X
199.	THE ISSUE OF THE ETHICS OF ZIYARAH IN THE BOOK OF "TARIKHI MULLAZADA" OF AHMAD IBN MAKHMOOD Jurayeva Nafisa Olimovna	1242-48	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01915.1
200.	DEMOCRATIC PRINCIPLES IN THE ELECTION OF AKSAKAL (ELDERS) Akhmedov Tuychi Adashevich	1249-52	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01916.3
201.	SEVERAL CONCEPTS ON ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF USING TEXTBOOKS Okhunova Shakhnoza Kodirovna	1253-60	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01917.5

202.	THE TRADITIONS RELATED WITH THE FUNERAL CEREMONIES Nafiddinova X.R	1261-65	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01918.7
203.	THE INTERACTION OF ANCIENT RELIGIOUS BELIEFS ELEMENTS OF NATURE (BASED ON SHAMANIC MATERIALS) Bakhtiyor Khalmuratov	1266-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01919.9
204.	INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF MASHRAB IN UZBEK STORYTELLING Khamidov Mirolimbek	1272-76	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01927.8
205.	COLOR AND ITS ROLE IN HUMAN LIFE Shavkiyev Elyor Rakhmonberdievich	1277-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01920.5
206.	TEACHERS AND FOLLOWERS OF SHEIKH ABU YAQUB YUSUF HAMADANI Nunnanova G.B, Gulzoda Nunnanova Bekpulatovna	1283-87	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01921.7
207.	ON THE PROBLEM OF CLASSIFICATION OF GENDER DISTINCTIVE FORMATIVES IN OLD ENGLISH Tleumuratov Genjemurat, Genjekaraeva Saltanat	1288-92	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01922.9
208.	APPLICATION OF THE SOLAR COMBINED SYSTEMS CONSISTING OF THE FIELD OF FLAT AND PARABOLOCYLINDRICAL COLLECTING CHANNELS FOR HOT WATER SUPPLY OF THE INDUSTRIAL FACTORIES J. M. Ibrokhimov	1293-96	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01923.0
209.	DETERMINANTS OF LEADERSHIP SKILLS AMONG THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF PRIMARY MULTIPURPOSE COOPERATIVES SOCIETIES IN GAMBELLA TOWN, ETHIOPIA- A STUDY Ochum Omod, R .Karunakaran	1297-07	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01943.6
210.	FORMATION OF UZBEK TAX AND CUSTOMS TERMS (ON THE EXAMPLE OF MATERIALS ON THE HISTORY OF LANGUAGE) Habibjonov Ikromjon Toshpolat Oglu	1308-13	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01836.4
211.	SOME ISSUES OF DIRECTING STUDENTS FOR INDEPENDENT SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH Husanov Ahmadjon Jurayevich	1314-17	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01837.6
212.	"THE ESSENCE OF THE THEORY OF GAS-LIQUID FLOW AND ITS USE IN SOLVING TECHNICAL PROBLEMS" Khazhimatova Mavludakhon Mamasolievna, Musaeov Sharof Mamarazhabovich	1318-22	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01838.8
213.	THE ROLE OF PROSECUTOR'S OFFICES IN THE OBSERVANCE OF THE NORMS OF LEGISLATION IN THE EFFECTIVE USE OF LAND AND WATER RESOURCES Nodirov Davurkhon Ikromovich	1323-27	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01839.X



214.	TECHNOLOGY OF CONSTRUCTION AND CARE OF ALMOND GARDENS ON LANDS WITH INSUFFICIENT WATER RESOURCES IN UZBEKISTAN Yuldashov Yakubjon Khatamovich, Namozov Jasurbek Mamarajabugli	1328-35	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01840.6
215.	THE THEME OF THE POETIC SYMBOL CREATION IN ZULFIYA'S POETRY Tajibaeva Dilfuza Erkinovna	1336-41	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01841.8
216.	STUDY OF SHAROFIDDIN ALI YAZDI'S "ZAFARNOMA" BY ASOMIDDIN URINBOEV Burkhonov Ilyoskhon Muhiddinovich	1342-45	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01842.X
217.	THE PROBLEMS OF LINGUISTICS AND CLASSIFICATION I. Madrakhimov	1346-50	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01843.1
218.	CHOOSING THE OPTIMAL RULE OF MONETARY POLICY, TAKING INTO ACCOUNT CHANGES IN THE MAIN MACROECONOMIC INDICATORS Khakimov Dilshodjon Rahmonaliyevich	1351-56	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01844.3
219.	ECOLOGICAL EDUCATION OF YOUTH THROUGH THE EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM Ismoilova Gulbaxor Azamovna	1357-60	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01845.5
220.	THE ROLE OF MONOLOGICAL SPEECH IN LIGHTING THE INNER WORLD OF COMEDY (ON THE EXAMPLE OF A.QODIRI'S WORKS) Tursunova Faridahon Ganievna	1361-64	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01846.7
221.	STAGES AND FORMS OF DEVELOPMENT OF SOCIAL ACTIVITY OF PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS THROUGH PEOPLE'S ORAL CREATIVITY U.Q. Maqsudov	1365-68	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01847.9
222.	SCIENTIFIC ARTICLE ON "AESTHETIC, EXPRESSIVE FUNCTION OF PHONETIC STYLISTIC DEVICES" Parpiyeva Mokhira Inomjanovna	1369-73	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01848.0
223.	TOURIST OPPORTUNITIES OF THE REGIONS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF TOURISM IN THE FERGANA VALLEY Kadyrova Dildora Sobirjonovna	1374-76	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01849.2
224.	DEVELOPING A PROCEDURE FOR QUICKLY LEARNING AND TEACHING HIGH FREQUENCY WORDS IN TEXTBOOKS Olimova Nodira Oybekovna	1377-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01850.9
225.	A POET OF ETERNAL RELEVANCE Dr. Gazala Firdoss	1383-88	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01978.3
226.	TPOLOGICAL FEATURES OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES OF NORTHERN FERGANA Rakhmanov Zafar Odilovich	1389-94	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01940.0

227.	THE TECHNOLOGY OF SOLVING QUALITATIVE PROBLEMS IS ONE OF THE METHODS OF DEVELOPING STUDENTS' LOGICAL THINKING IN PEDAGOGICAL UNIVERSITIES Toshpulatova Sh.O*; Xidirov M.M	1395-98	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01941.2
228.	ETHNOGRAPHIC VOCABULARY AND ITS ROLE IN ENRICHING LANGUAGE TERMINOLOGY Shevchenko Elena, Gimadetdinova Viktoriya	1399-04	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01908.4
229.	FEATURES OF THE PSYCHOLOGICAL STATUS OF ADOLESCENTS WITH PSYCHO VEGETATIVE SYNDROME Janna Nazarova Avzarovna	1405-10	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01935.7
230.	SOME CLINICAL AND DEMOGRAPHIC FEATURES OF PARKINSON'S DISEASE DEPENDING ON GENDER Rano Mirkhalilovna Abdujamilova	1411-15	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01936.9
231.	TECHNOLOGIES OF USING THE LAWS OF CONSTRUCTIVE CONSTRUCTION IN TEACHING STUDENTS TO DESCRIBE THE SHAPE OF THE HEAD IN THE PROCESS OF INDEPENDENT LEARNING Botir Boltaboevich Baymetov, Khusan Kholmuradovich Muratov, Mukaddam Tozhikuzi kizi Khamrokulova	1416-23	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01937.0
232.	PRAGMATICS IN EFLTEACHING: AVOIDING PRAGMATIC FAILURE IN CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATION Muqaddas Butabayeva	1424-27	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01952.7
233.	FEATURES OF MANIFESTATION OF IDEOLOGICAL THREATS IN THE PROCESS OF GLOBALIZATION Karimova Saida	1428-33	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01924.2
234.	LOYALTY TO CONSTITUTIONAL DUTIES Chuboyeva O.K, Dilmurodov Abduqahhor	1434-38	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01925.4
235.	THE STATE OF THE FOOD INDUSTRY IN THE FERGANA VALLEY REGIONS DURING THE SECOND WORLD WAR M. Khujamov	1439-42	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01926.6
236.	Waqf PROPERTIES OF BUKHARA AND ATTITUDE TO THEM (20S OF THE XX CENTURY) Maxmudov Erkinjon	1443-48	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01945.X
237.	METHODOLOGICAL SYSTEM OF FORMATION OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION COMPETENCE OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHERS Islamova Tohira Rikhsibaevna	1449-53	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01946.1
238.	CHILDREN'S RIGHT TO EDUCATION IN ISLAMIC LAW Dilafruz Karimova	1454-60	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01938.2

239.	FEATURES OF CONDUCTING RHYTHMIC GYMNASTICS CLASSES FOR FEMALE STUDENTS IN A DISTANCE LEARNING ENVIRONMENT Yakhshieva M. Sh	1461-64	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01939.4
240.	A STUDY ON THE IMPACT OF INCOME TAX DEFAULT TO TAX REVENUE IN SRI LANKA Amjath, Dr. Vijayarani K	1465-73	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01944.8
241.	ABU BAKR KASANI – THE GREAT FIQH SCHOLAR Eshonkhon qizi Poshshakhon	1474-78	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01965.5
242.	JAPAN'S WORK ON THE FORMATION OF “EURASIAN DIPLOMACY” Gavkhar Murodjonkizi Karimova	1479-84	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01966.7
243.	EXPRESSION OF ATTITUDE TOWARDS ACTION BASED ON THE “SPEAKER-SPEAKER” MODEL IN KOREAN Gulshoda Dilshadovna Yunusova	1485-90	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01967.9
244.	EFFECT OF ARBUSCULAR MYCORRHIZA ON MICRO PROPAGATED OLIVE Kh. T. Yuldasheva, M. B. Soliyeva, X. K. Xatamova, X. A. Kimsanova	1491-98	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01968.0
245.	TRANSLATIONS OF LIAO ZHAI STORIES Khayrulla Khudoyorovich Khamidov, Shahzoda Abdujabborqizi Hasanova	1499-02	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01969.2
246.	AXSIKENT MONUMENT AND HISTORY OF ITS STUDY Yusupova Nodira Bahodir qizi	1503-09	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01976.X
247.	INFLUENCE OF SOWING DATE IN REPEATED CROPS ON THE YIELD OF SOYBEAN VARIETIES Nigora Sadirdinovna Umarova	1510-16	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01970.9
248.	RELIGIOUS AND WORLDLY SCIENCE IN THE XVIII-XIX CENTURIES: EMIRATE OF BUKHARA Rohila Zakirovna Rajabova	1517-21	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01971.0
249.	LEGAL BASIS OF MASS MEDIA IN UZBEKISTAN Sadokat Kasimjon kizi Makhsumova	1522-26	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01972.2
250.	METHODOICAL MODEL OF THE USE OF ELECTRONIC RESOURCES IN PROVIDING THE QUALITY OF EDUCATION Shakhlo Farmonovna Davronova	1527-36	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01973.4
251.	DISTRIBUTION AND TREATMENT TECHNIQUES OF GOATS' MONIESIOSIS IN TURTKUL DISTRICT OF THE REPUBLIC OF KARAKALPAKSTAN T.I. Taylakov, Sh.D. Avezimbetov	1537-40	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01974.6
252.	FEATURES OF THE WESTERN TURKISH KAGANATE ADMINISTRATION SYSTEM Yo.Q. Muxamedov	1541-50	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01975.8

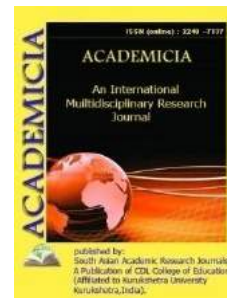
253.	<b>A STUDY ON MICROECONOMIC IMPACTS OF E-BUSINESS ON THE ECONOMY AT CUDDALORE DIST</b> Dr. P. Kamaludeen, Mr. R. Pradap	1551-63	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01977.1
254.	<b>DYNAMICS OF PHYSICAL TRAINING OF STUDENTS OF HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS</b> Khidoyatov Shukhrat Sharipovich	1564-70	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01942.4
255.	<b>THE ROLE OF BUSINESS ENTITIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF MAKHALLA AND SELF-GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS</b> Shamsiddinov Burkhon Jakbrovich	1571-75	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01851.0
256.	<b>APPLICATION OF BIOACTIVE GLASS CRYSTALLINE MATERIAL TO REPLACE BONE DEFECTS</b> Zaynutdinov.M.O, Makhkamov M.E, Patkhiddinov J.Sh	1576-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01852.2
257.	<b>THE FIRST APRENTICE OF THE GREAT ORIENTALIST ASOMIDDIN URINBOEV</b> I. M. Burkhonov	1583-87	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01853.4
258.	<b>DETERMINATION OF MOLECULAR AND GENETIC FEATURES AND PREVENTION OF GASTRIC AND DUODENAL ULCER</b> Tursunova M. U, Boboyev Q.T, Abdullaev U.S	1588-91	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01854.6
259.	<b>THE FORMATION PROCESS OF EVALUATIVE LOGIC</b> Saidazimov Kamol	1592-98	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01855.8
260.	<b>LINGUOCENTRIC AND ANTHROPOCENTRIC PROBLEMS OF THE CATEGORY OF INTENSIFICATION/DEINTENSIFICATION</b> Ziyayev Avazjon Ikhtiyorovich	1599-05	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01856.X
261.	<b>NEW RESULTS OF RESEARCH OF CHRONOLOGICAL PROBLEMS PRELIMINARY LIVING IN CENTRAL ASIA ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE ANGREN RIVER BASIN</b> Abdukayum Abdukadyrov Abdulhayevich, Shakirdzhan Zakirov	1606-11	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01857.1
262.	<b>PEDAGOGICAL FEATURES OF THE ORGANIZATION OF EDUCATION TO INCREASE THE LITERACY OF THE RUSSIAN POPULATION OF TURKESTAN REGION (SECOND HALF OF THE XIX – BEGINNING OF THE XX CENTURY)</b> Djuraev Dusmurod Uralovich	1612-16	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01858.3
263.	<b>STUDY OF CONNECTION BETWEEN INTESTINAL MICROBIOTA AND THYROID GLAND IN PATIENTS WITH DIFFUSIVE EUTHYROID GOITER</b> Urunbaeva Dilorom Anvarovna, Najmutdinova Dilorom Kamariddinovna, Sodikova Nigora Gayratovna, Artikova Dilfuza Mahamatovna, Shavkatkhujayev Khasan Nodirogl	1617-26	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01859.5

264.	<b>DEVELOPMENT OF PRODUCTION OF MEAT AND DAIRY PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE LIVESTOCK INDUSTRY OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN</b> Saidova Dildora Nurmatovna, Xudayberdiyeva Filyura Mirzamashrabovna	1627-31	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01860.1
265.	<b>LEGAL ASPECTS OF IMPOSING ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE IN UZBEKISTAN AND FOREIGN EXPERIENCE IN AI</b> Ikromov Dostonbek Akhmadjonogli	1632-38	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01861.3
266.	<b>VERBAL EXPLICATION OF DISCURSIVE PERSONALITY IN THE LIGHT OF ANTROPTHENTRISM</b> Nozliya Normurodova Zarilovna	1639-43	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01862.5
267.	<b>PRINCIPAL DIRECTIONS OF DEVELOPMENT OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE LEGISLATION IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN</b> Erkin Khozhiev	1644-50	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01863.7
268.	<b>CERTAIN ISSUES AND ITS SOLUTIONS OF CURRENT EDUCATION</b> Djabborova Nodira Mukhtorovna	1651-54	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01864.9
269.	<b>ACTIVATION OF THE HUMAN FACTOR BY INCREASING THE PROFESSIONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL COMPETENCE OF THE LEADER OF THE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION</b> Saidova Hilolakhon Rashidjon kizi	1655-62	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01869.8
270.	<b>A STUDY OF MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT THROUGH RELEVANT TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION CURRICULUM FOR SUSTAINABLE POVERTY ALLEVIATION</b> S.T.Puyate	1663-68	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01947.3
271.	<b>SOME FEATURES OF THE CLARIFICATION OF THE CONCEPT OF "EDUCATION" IN THE STUDY OF THE COURSE "METHODOLOGY OF EDUCATIONAL WORK"</b> Abdullaeva Maryambibi Djumaniyazovna	1669-75	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01953.9
272.	<b>TO THE PROBLEM OF DEVELOPMENT OF PRESCHOOL CHILDREN BY MEANS OF ARTISTIC ACTIVITIES</b> Axmedbekova Maxpuzaxon Kakharovna, Ahmadbekova Madinabonu Yoqubbekqizi	1676-82	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01954.0
273.	<b>THE PLACE OF THE COLOR IMAGE IN THE VISUAL ARTS</b> Azamjanov Akhadjon Azamjonovich	1683-88	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01955.2
274.	<b>DIGITAL PEDAGOGY IS A FACTOR IN IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF EDUCATIONAL SERVICES</b> Ishanova Mukhayyokhon Mukhtarovna	1689-93	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01956.4
275.	<b>"EDUCATIONAL CLUSTER" IN THE CONCEPTUAL FIELD OF MODERN PEDAGOGY</b> Kalandarova Mehribon Komilovna	1694-99	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01957.6



276.	<b>SYSTEM OF FORMATION OF ORGANIZATIONAL QUALITIES IN YOUNGER STUDENTS</b> Komilova Fotima Mahmudovna	1700-06	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01958.8
277.	<b>MODERN ASPECTS OF PEDAGOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY IN PRESCHOOL EDUCATION</b> Maripova Nodira Hamidovna	1707-11	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01959.X
278.	<b>THE MAIN FEATURES OF THE COLLOQUIAL STYLE OF MODERN RUSSIAN</b> Sidirova Janar Umirbekovna	1712-16	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01960.6
279.	<b>IMPROVING THE SPATIAL IMAGINATION AND LOGICAL THINKING OF STUDENTS</b> Bobonazarov Sherali Ulugmurodovich, Jalolov Shavkat Chorievich, Gadoev Ibrahim Niyazovich	1717-22	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01961.8
280.	<b>INDIVIDUAL TYPOLOGICAL FEATURES OF STUDENTS' MEMORY IN THE CONTEXT OF LEARNING FOREIGN LANGUAGES</b> Ikromov Oybek Ibragimovich	1723-26	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01962.X
281.	<b>PSYCHOLOGICAL INFLUENCE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE ON PERSONALITY SOCIALIZATION</b> Bakhtiyorov Rafail Marsoyich	1727-30	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01963.1
282.	<b>INTERROGATIVE CONSTRUCTIONS AND INNOVATIVE TEACHING METHODS IN RUSSIAN LESSONS IN AN UZBEK SCHOOL</b> Kamalova Dilafruz Tuimurodkizi	1731-36	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01964.3
283.	<b>ROLE OF MARUTHU BROTHERS IN TAMIL NADU HISTORY</b> S. Mangalaruby, Dr. K. Arunthavarajah	1737-42	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01948.5
284.	<b>THE THREAT OF MODERN TERRORISM TO THE SECURITY OF THE CENTRAL ASIAN COUNTRIES AND THE ROLE OF INFLUENTIAL INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE FIGHT AGAINST IIT ANNOTATION</b> Khojaev Yunuskhaja Mustafokhoja oglu	1743-51	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01865.0
285.	<b>IMPLEMENTATION OF ROLE-PLAY AND SIMULATION ACTIVITIES WHILE TEACHING ESP STUDENTS</b> Sayfullaeva Yulduz Erkinovna	1752-56	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01866.2
286.	<b>LEXICAL CONCEPTS IN PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS METHOD AND GENERATION OF THE SYSTEM TECHNOLOGIES</b> Kholikova Parvina Abdumalik qizi	1757-60	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01867.4
287.	<b>ISSUES ON JUDICIAL PROTECTION OF THE RIGHT OF MIGRANT CHILDREN</b> Erkin Khozhiev	1761-66	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01868.6

288.	<b>OUR EXPERIENCE IN THE TREATMENT OF GRADE I-II GONARTHROA WITH HYALURONIC ACID PREPARATIONS</b> Nurullaev S.O, Akhmedov Sh.Sh, Akramov V.R, Khamraev A.Sh, Khamraev B.U, Mirzamurodov Kh.Kh	1767-71	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01911.4
289.	<b>USE OF MODERN MARKETING CONCEPTS IN AN INNOVATIVE ECONOMY</b> Umurzakova Kommuna Khursanovna	1772-78	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01909.6
290.	<b>INDIA - UZBEKISTAN: VECTOR OF COOPERATION</b> Adiba Sharipova, Aliya Sidikova	1779-87	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01910.2
291.	<b>PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS OF "POLITICAL MEMORY" DESCRIBING THE STATE STRUCTURE OF FRANCE</b> Djafarova D.I	1788-90	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01912.6
292.	<b>HIPERACOUSTIC PARAMETERS OF SOLUTIONS AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES</b> B.N. Burhonov, A.A.Usarov, A. ZH. Ergashev	1791-94	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01949.7
293.	<b>MAKHMUD KASHGARI'S ROLE IN THE ART OF PUBLIC SPEECH</b> Rashid Shukurov	1795-98	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01950.3
294.	<b>GENRE PROBLEMS IN MODERN UZBEK ART FILM</b> Khafiza Khakimovna Niyazova	1799-08	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01951.5
295.	<b>NON-PHARMACOLOGICAL METHODS OF CONTROLLING THE CHILDREN'S BEHAVIOR AT THE DENTAL APPOINTMENT</b> Ortikova Nargiza Khayrullayevna	1809-12	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01979.5
296.	<b>LEXICO-SEMANTIC PROPERTIES OF PREDLOGS IN FRENCH PHRASEOLOGY</b> Nasimova Dilbar Baxodurovna	1813-17	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01980.1
297.	<b>THE USE OF MOTHER LANGUAGE IN FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND STRATEGIES OF AVOIDING IT</b> Shakhnoza Omonova	1818-21	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01981.3
298.	<b>SOCIETY AND HUMAN PHILOSOPHY</b> Aripova Zulfiya Solijonovna	1822-25	10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01982.5



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01780.2**

# FACTORS AFFECTING TO ENHANCE THE ENTREPRENEURIAL ORIENTATION OF EXECUTIVE LEVEL EMPLOYEES IN THE PUBLIC SERVICE IN SRI LANKA: BASED ON THE CASE STUDY AT THE MINISTRY OF EDUCATION, SRI LANKA

**G.D.D.T. Karunaratne\***; **R.N. Weerasinghe\*\***; **L. Wijewardene\*\*\***;  
**D.C.H. De Silve\*\*\*\***

\*Central Queensland University,  
Melbourne, AUSTRALIA  
Email id: [thamodak@gmail.com](mailto:thamodak@gmail.com)

\*\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of Entrepreneurship,  
Faculty of Management Studies and Commerce,  
University of Sri Jayewardenepura, SRI LANKA  
Email id: [rukmal@sjp.ac.lk](mailto:rukmal@sjp.ac.lk)

\*\*\*Senior Lecturer,  
Business Communication Unit,  
Faculty of Management Studies and Commerce,  
University of Sri Jayewardenepura, SRI LANKA  
Email id: [lishanthiw@yahoo.com](mailto:lishanthiw@yahoo.com)

\*\*\*\*Assistant Lecturer,  
Department of Entrepreneurship,  
Faculty of Management Studies and Commerce,  
University of Sri Jayewardenepura, SRI LANKA  
Email id: [chathini@sjp.ac.lk](mailto:chathini@sjp.ac.lk)

## ABSTRACT

*Currently, most developing countries are facing the critical issue of under-performance of the public sector in their development process due to the lack of resources in the government. Therefore, the main purpose of this study is to discover the relationship between managerial characteristics and entrepreneurial orientation, and the factors that are affecting to enhance the effectiveness of the public sector in Sri Lanka via using the concept of managerial characteristics*

*and entrepreneurial orientation of the executive level employees based on the case study of the Ministry of Education, rather than increasing public funds. In this research, factors such as Innovativeness, Risk Taking and Pro-activeness are used to assess the Entrepreneurial Orientation, and Participatory Decision Making, Performance-based Rewards and Managerial Autonomy used to evaluate the managerial characteristics. Further, this study was used mix method and collect both quantitative and qualitative data. Meanwhile, 94 educational administrative officers filled the structured questionnaire, and participated to the interviews in the data collection process. Moreover, the authors followed both SPSS 20 version, and 'conversation-based content analysis' to analyse the collected data. Finally, as findings of the study, the authors revealed that, still, the Sri Lankan public sector consists of employees who are willing to contribute to the development of the country, but they do not have a space, and the Sri Lankan public sector can develop by changing the attitude of the public officers and managers in Sri Lanka rather than increase the public resources.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Entrepreneurial Orientation, Participatory Decision Making, Performance-Based Reward, Managerial Autonomy*

## INTRODUCTION

According to the Reforming Public Institutions and Strengthening Governance Report (2000) published by the World Bank, before 1990s, South Asia had an effective public sector due to the good governance, public institutional reforms, the consolidation of the democracy between South Asian countries and etc... However, unfortunately after the 1990s, some salient characteristics of the South Asian region such as poverty have acted as a barrier for this process. As a result, all countries in the South Asian region including Sri Lanka, are now encouraging the reduction of this poverty level by allocating more resources and money in order to increase the living standard of the people. Due to this reason, the effectiveness of the public administration system in Sri Lanka is continuously declining as consequences of the lack of resource, poor public management and etc... (Fernando, 2005: Reforming Public Institutions and Strengthening Governance report, 2000). Therefore, the factor of ineffectiveness of the public sector is remaining as the main barrier to provide quality public services in Sri Lanka (Fernando, 2005).

Hence, in terms of eliminating the ineffectiveness of the public sector in Sri Lanka, it is necessary to find alternative strategies to enhance the effectiveness of the public sector while widening access to resources rather than totally depending on the government. A deep analysis of the current public sector in Sri Lanka, indicates that Sri Lanka can increase the skills and attitudes of public administrative officers by using the concept of public entrepreneurship as an alternative option instead of allocating additional investment on the development of the public sector (Fernando, 2005; Algewatte & Weerasinghe, 2015).

## LITERATURE REVIEW

### Public Entrepreneurship

When transforming the concept of public manager into public entrepreneur, initially Roberts & King stated that 'public entrepreneurship is the process of introducing innovation' (1991, 147).

However, again in the same year this concept was extended by Roberts & King, mentioning that the Public entrepreneurship combination of introducing innovation as well as generating, translating, and implementing new ideas into the public sector. Moreover, prior to 1984, Polsby stated that a public entrepreneur is the person who is responsible for identifying the problems and finding technical solutions in the public sector. According to Polsby (1990) and Kingdon (1984), perspectives such as, mainly discovering the problems, defining and exploring the answers for those issues, preparing the proposals by including their ideas and establishing those ideas as public policies are the key duties of public entrepreneurs.

Apart from that, after the year 2000, the concept of public entrepreneurship was shaped as a value creation process. For example, in 2005, Fox stated that public entrepreneurship is a process of creating values to the community by combining limited and unique resources to satisfy the requirement of the society, and in 2007 Bernier, Hafsi & Schnellenbach explained that public entrepreneurship is increasing the value of the public services and it can create new political paradigms. Further, Zampetakis & Moustakis (2010) stated that a public entrepreneur is a civil servant who creates a value to the social system, and Klein et al. (2011) mentioned that the main purpose of public entrepreneurship is to achieve social objectives by utilizing limited resources. Hisrich & Al-Dabbagh (2012) enriched all the above ideas by explaining that public entrepreneurship is adapting, innovating, and taking risk in terms of the wellbeing of the society.

### **Entrepreneurial Orientation (EO)**

Fox (2005) claims that Entrepreneurial Orientation (EO) in the public sector is an employee's commitment to the intensity of the entrepreneurial actions such as taking new challenges, getting involved in risky projects and completing the projects in an innovative manner, and actively participating in the organizational development. The concept of EO is associated with risk taking, handling economic uncertainty, planning, innovation, coordination and control. Most of the time, researchers have considered three dimensions to interpret EO, namely, risk taking, innovativeness and pro-activeness (Kim, 2010). Hence, EO is a process that motivates employees to innovate, take a risk and be pro-active towards the achievement of goals of the organization.

Basically, innovation is "an idea, practice, or project that is perceived as new by an individual or other unit of adoption" (Rogers 2003, 12). From the public entrepreneurship perspective, innovativeness mostly involves resolving the emerging problems in the government or a public organization by converting government organizations into self-sustaining or profit making organizations (Fox, 2005). Further, it provides the existing services and performs its management processes in an innovative manner and by re-conceptualizing existing resources even though not oriented to income generation. Despite this, Generally, public sector employees are risk avoiding decision makers. They do not encourage with the logic of the greater the risk, the greater the reward. Considering the factor that public sector pro-activeness, the public sector requires to search for creative solutions, introduce changes to the organizations and respond rapidly to the challenges (Morris et al, 2002). Despite to this, Kelman (2008) mentioned that more rules, controls, and constraints are acting as a barrier for the innovations, risk taking and pro-activeness, but overall these above three concepts help to satisfy the stakeholder expectations, and innovativeness that directly affect to create the public value (Moore, 2014 ).

### Managerial characteristics of the public administrative officers

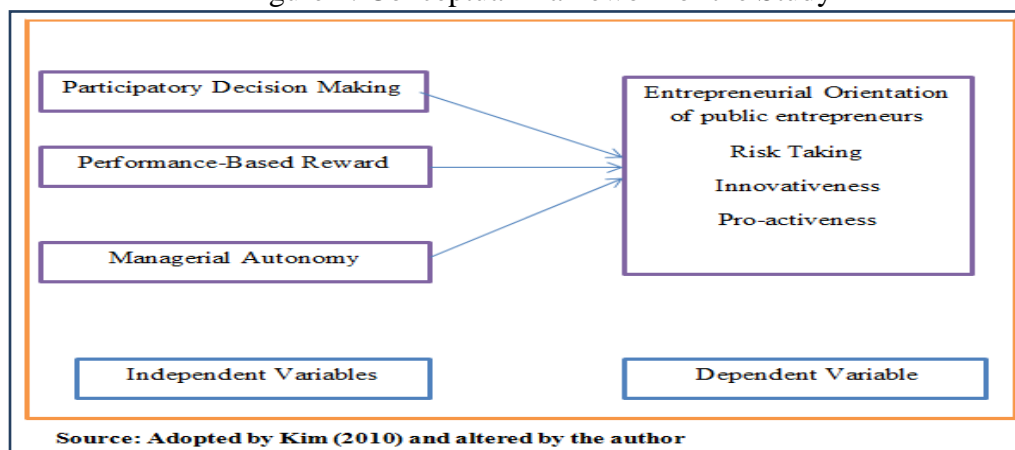
On the other hand, this study mainly focuses on improving managerial characteristics of public administrative officers and aligning with the concept of Entrepreneurial Orientation. Gupta & Govindarajan (1989) mentioned that managerial characteristics are always linked with the requirements of the job, and Liu & Ravichandran (2007) have indicated that organizational practices and policies determine the capabilities and knowledge that surround executive level employees of the organization. Accordingly, the authors of this study selected the three organizational practices and policies Viz: 1) Participatory Decision Making, 2) Performance-Based Reward system and 3) Managerial Autonomy as determinants of public sector entrepreneurship.

The participatory decision making provides the chance for all employees to contribute in the decision making process and take part in all the decisions. The process of participatory decision making is always balancing ideas between the managers and subordinates. Further, participatory decision making directly influences to make innovative decisions (Andrews et al, 2007). Gati & Atambo (2017) explained that performance-based reward system is a good concept in terms of motivating and controlling employees, but in the real world the applicability of a performance-based reward system into public organizations are at a low level. Public institutes can offer financial as well as non-financial rewards such as employee recognition and emotional rewards for encouraging participatory decision making (Kim, 2010). The presence of a performance-based reward system supports to generate the entrepreneurial behaviors among the employees via improving their innovative and proactive orientation. Autonomy is the freedom for independent actions. Employees have the freedom to make their own decisions related to their duties and responsibilities under the workplace autonomy (Kim, 2010).

### METHODOLOGY

The main focus of this research is to find the relationship between the managerial characteristics and EO (Entrepreneurial Orientation) of the executive officers in the educational service, Ministry of Education, in Colombo district. Therefore, the authors of this study followed the Kim (2010) conceptual framework as below in Figure 1.

Figure 1: Conceptual Framework of the Study





According to the above conceptual framework, managerial characteristics of the executive level employees and EO are the independent and dependent variable respectively. The authors used three managerial characteristics in terms of assessing the independent variable namely, participatory decision making (PDM), performance based reward (PBR) and managerial autonomy (MA). On the other hand, EO is measured by using the innovativeness, risk taking and pro-activeness of executive officers in Ministry of Education, Sri Lanka based on the literature review of previous scholars.

However, this study is an exploratory research, and authors used both quantitative and qualitative research methods in order to find the relationship between Managerial characteristics and EO of the executive level officers in Ministry of Education, Sri Lanka, and to identify the factors those are effecting to EO of the officers in the public sector in Sri Lanka respectively.

Therefore, this study has three hypotheses which derived through the conceptual model of the study.

#### **Hypothesis 01:**

There is a relationship between PDM and EO of executive officers in the educational service

#### **Hypothesis 02:**

There is a relationship between PBR and EO of executive officers in the educational service

#### **Hypothesis 03:**

There is a relationship between MA and EO of executive officers in the educational service.

#### **Population, Sample and Data Collection of the Study**

The both population and sample of this study consisted of 94 officers in the educational administrative service of the Ministry of Education in the Colombo District, Sri Lanka, because currently, 94 executive officers are working under the Ministry of Education.

Apart from that, authors distributed a structured questionnaire among the executive officers in Ministry of Education in terms of collecting the quantitative data. However, when filling the structured questionnaires authors realized that there are some hindering factors within the Ministry of Education which are effecting to the performance of the officers. Therefore, as same time, authors conducted interviews with those officers. Further, the Table1 represents the structured questionnaire of this study.

**TABLE 1: STRUCTURED QUESTIONNAIRE USED BY AUTHORS**

<b>Innovativeness</b>	
IN1	Do you get new innovative ideas when working in the organization or not?
IN2	Do you tell those innovative ideas to the top management or not?
IN 3	Does your department encourage you to implement those new ideas or not?
IN4	Do you give your creative ideas to introduce new services for the education sector or not?
IN5	Do you support the management by proposing innovative strategies to improve the process and procedures or not?
<b>Risk Taking</b>	

RT1	In dealing with high risk, do you believe that risk taking adds value to your career life or not?
RT2	In my peer-group If you are in a peer group, when the management gives a challenge to you, do you accept that challenge or not?
RT3	Are you involved with high risk activities to complete the achievements for your career life or not?
RT4	Do you always take responsibilities and accountabilities in high risk projects or not?
RT5	Do you always take the challenges of changing according to the situation or not?
<b>Pro-activeness</b>	
PA1	Do you use creative solutions to solve problems or not?
PA2	Do you have an environment sensitivity to identify the environment changes before they happen or not?
PA3	After you identify the opportunities in the public sector, do you inform those opportunities and quickly take actions to get benefits out of the identified opportunities or not?
PA4	Do you always closely monitor the new trends in the public sector and identify future needs of community or not?
PA5	Do you always deal with change, introduce new services, process as an initiator when compared with the your peers or not?
<b>Participatory – Decision Making</b>	
DM 1	She/he prefers o Do you always take decisions by collaborating all the ideas given by employees or not?
DM 2	Do you ask for employees' ideas after you make the decision or not?
DM 3	Do you conduct separate meetings with employees to get their ideas or not?
DM 4	Do you maintain an effective communication process to get the decisions or not?
DM 5	Do you get the support from all the employees when making a policy or not?
<b>Performance – Based Reward</b>	
RS 1	Do you get salary increment based on your performance or not?
RS 2	Do you get promotions based on your achievements or not?
RS 3	If your performance is good, does your department give rewards to you or not in the organization?
RS 4	Does your government give awards to you when you are engaging with innovativeness in the public sector or not?
<b>Managerial Autonomy</b>	
MA 1	Does your department give duties and responsibilities to you to complete or not?
MA 2	Do you have an ability to complete the given task successfully or not?
MA 3	Do you have political interference in your work or not?
MA 4	Does your organization provide a chance to you for accessing important information within the government?

Moreover, this structured questionnaire was developed by the authors based on the literature review and the well-established questionnaire in quantitative researches, relating to public entrepreneurship and entrepreneurial orientation. After collecting both quantitative and qualitative data, the authors used SPSS 20 version software in terms of measure KMO and Bartlett's test value, Factor Analysis, Cronbach's Alpha value and correlation coefficient to find the validity, reliability and relationship between the independent and dependent variable respectively. On the other hand, authors followed conversation-based content analysis in terms of analyzing the case by case interviews.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

When analyzing the quantitative data, Table 2, Table 3, Table 4 presents the result of Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin value and Bartlett's Test of Sphericity value, Factor Loadings for Each Variable, Cronbach Alpha for the Variables and Pearson Correlation between Independent and Dependent Variables respectively.

Below

**TABLE 2: RESULTS OF KAISER-MEYER-OLKIN VALUE AND BARTLETT'S TEST OF SPHERICITY**

Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin Measure of Sampling Adequacy.		.746
Bartlett's Test of Sphericity	Approx. Chi-Square	1.157E3
	Df	325
	Sig.	.000

Source: Based on Survey Data

**TABLE 3: FACTOR LOADINGS FOR EACH VARIABLE**

Variable	Validity
Entrepreneurial Orientation	0.757
• Innovativeness	0.802
• Risk Taking	0.751
• Pro-activeness	0.786
Participatory Decision Making	0.673
Performance Based Reward System	0.729
Managerial Autonomy	0.536

Source: Based on Survey Data

**TABLE 4: CRONBACH ALPHA FOR THE VARIABLES AND DIMENSIONS OF THE STUDY**

Variable	Reliability
Entrepreneurial Orientation	0.809
Innovativeness	0.770
Risk Taking	0.792
Pro-activeness	0.751

Participatory Decision Making	0.681
Performance Based Reward System	0.719
Managerial Autonomy	0.540

Source: Based on Survey Data

**TABLE 5: PEARSON CORRELATION BETWEEN INDEPENDENT AND DEPENDENT VARIABLES**

Independent Variable and Dependent Variable	Pearson Correlation Value	Significantly positive / Negative	Strong/ Moderate/ Weak Relationship
PDM and EO	0.565	Significantly positive correlation	Moderate Relationship
PBR and EO	-0.069.	Significantly negative correlation	Weak Relationship
Au and EO	0.076	Significant positive correlation	Weak relationship

Source: Based on Survey Data

According to the above tables, the sample adequacy of this study is 0.746, the factor loading values of this variable all are above 0.5, and the values of Cronbach Alpha for all variables are above 0.6. Further, this analyzed data presents the significantly moderate positive correlation between PDM and EO, significantly weak negative correlation between PBR and EO, and significant positive correlation but weak relationship between Au and EO regarding the Pearson Correlation values.

## FINDINGS

After analyzed the quantitative data, the authors discovered that,

- There is a significant positive relationship between Participatory Decision Making and Entrepreneurial Orientation of the Educational Administrative Service officers, Ministry of Education in Colombo District, Sri Lanka. The findings of previous research done by Fernando (2005), Alagewatte and Weerasinghe (2015) proved that participatory decision making result supports Entrepreneurial Orientation.
- There is a significant weak negative relationship between Performance- Based Reward and Entrepreneurial Orientation of the Educational Administrative Service officers, Ministry of Education in Colombo District, Sri Lanka. According to the research results of Fernando (2005) proved that Performance-based Rewards System has a negative, significant relationship with public entrepreneurship. Further, Kim (2010) found that performance-based reward was not significantly related to the entrepreneurial orientation of the public entrepreneurship.
- There is a significant positive relationship between Managerial Autonomy and Entrepreneurial Orientation of the Educational Administrative Service officers, Ministry of Education in Colombo District, Sri Lanka. The previous researchers stated that managerial

autonomy boosts the entrepreneurial orientation. In the studies of Fernando (2005), Alagawatte and Weerasinghe (2015) mentioned that there is a positive association between the Managerial Autonomy and Entrepreneurial Orientation.

However, these quantitative results are not representing the actual problems which are affecting to the employee's performance at Ministry of education, Sri Lanka. Therefore, the following facts were revealed by the authors by analyzing interviews given by employees in Ministry of Education.

#### **UNDER INNOVATIVENESS:**

- When conducting the interviews with the education administrative officers at the Ministry of Education, those officers indicated that they get the new ideas when working in their organization as a result of their education background and the experience of the public sector, and most of the time they found the efficiency and effective methods to provide better services to the society via internet.
- However, those officers have a limited chance to express their innovative ideas to the top level management, since they meet their top level management at the formal meetings and those formal meetings are well-structured, and they discussed points that they pre- decided.
- As a result of that, some officers explained the generated new ideas into their peer groups, and some use the informal discussion with the top level management to describe the new idea.
- Although, most of the administrative officers who participated in the interviews are more supportive, and they like to improve the process, procedure and the performance of the public sector, they are also fed up with the current system. Hence they prefer to implement those new ideas, but they do not have the opportunity for that. In addition to that, when the interviewer asked about the reasons as to why they cannot implement their new ideas into their organization, most of the officers indicated that they do not have enough time and space to express their ideas, and, that a lot of employees in the top managements are working according to their private agendas; and some officers mentioned that there were some political influences as well.

Next, the interviewer moved to the variable of risk taking.

- Overall, the officers do not have a positive attitude towards risk taking, but when asking questions, they believe that risk taking shapes the life of people, creates entrepreneurs, and adds value to their career life too. Some officers also related stories of successful people who take the risk and win in their life.
- Moreover when asking the question related to the acceptance of the challenges, all the officers stated that they like to take challenges that are only related to their duties and responsibilities.
- Similarly, the administrative officers do not like to accept responsibilities and accountabilities in high risk projects. However, some asked the question as to why they need to take high risks to lose their jobs.
- However when asked the question 'Do you always take the challenges of changing according to the situation or not?' all the officers said that they are accepting the challenges, and they

change according to the situation also, but with those types of challenges they only take calculated risks.

Then, according to the, concept of Pro-activeness:

- The interviewed officers accepted that they have environment sensitivity to identify the changes that happen in the education sector, and they are using creative solutions to provide the answers for those changes.
- Then in the next question relating to the opportunity identification of the public sector and inform and quickly take actions to get benefits out of the identified opportunities, the officers stated that they identify the opportunities and inform those in the top level management, but after that those officers are not taking the responsibility and they do not even know about what happens after that. However, some officers mentioned that due to the rigid rules and regulations, and the long hierarchy of decision making process in the public sector, they cannot take a quick decision regarding the opportunities that they recognized. As a result of that some officers did not even express opportunities that they understand.
- This situation is similar to the next questions which is 'Do you always closely monitor the new trends in the public sector and identify future needs of the community or not?', since most officers said that they closely monitor the new trends and future needs but the implications of strategies into those new trends are questionable.
- Then, into the last question of 'Do you always dealing with change, introduce new services, process as an initiator when compare with your peers or not?' the officers accepted that and explained some examples that they implemented in their departments.

Thereafter, with the theme of Participatory – Decision Making:

- The officers explained that they conduct weekly, monthly scheduled meetings at department level, and in those meetings, all the officers and employees get together and discuss their department matters and finally get the collaborative decisions. Sometimes, when conducting these meetings the officers asked the ideas from their subordinates about the decisions he or she had already taken, and improved those further with their ideas.
- However, they are not separately conducting the special meetings to get the employees' ideas at the department level, but the officers have meetings with the top level management and provide their views. Here, some young respondents said that those ideas and expressions totally depend on the seniority of the services.
- Other than that, all the officers accept that the Ministry of Education has a good communication channel, but similar to the other public organizations, the speed of decision-making is slow.
- Except for these points, the officers mentioned that most of the time, top level management is the group who is responsible for policy making and they also contribute to that process if there is a necessity.

Then, the interviewer moved to the Performance – Based Reward:

- The officers accepted that they did not get the salary increments and promotions based on their performance and achievements respectively. In addition to that most of them mentioned that the promotions they get are by considering the seniority, not the work that they have done.



- On the other hand, they stated that they did not get any formal rewards or awards for their service, but they get the informal, individual appreciation from the top level management. However, it also depends on the top management preferences.
- Thereafter, all the officers expressed that the government does not give any awards to them, but some officers said that they get the foreign training as a government award. Nevertheless, most of the officers rejected that idea, and mentioned that foreign training is not an award.

After that under the final theme of Managerial Autonomy:

- The officers disputed that the department and top level managers both provide the duties and responsibilities to them to complete, and all the officers believe that they have ability to complete the given task successfully.
- Next, especially with the question of 'Do you have political interference in your work or not?' most of the officers did not like to disclose the information regarding politics, but some senior officers mentioned that the effect of political influences are changing according to the importance of each and every department. For example, the department which is giving admission to the school children has more effect, but the department that is responsible for the entertainment subjects in schools has few political influences.
- Finally, into the last question 'Does your organization provide a chance to you to access important information within the government?' the officers mentioned that they have full authority to access and search for the information.

However, in addition to the interview guild line, the authors realized that there are special officers who have completely different attitudes and beliefs on these interviewed concepts.

If one were to delve deep to find reasons for this issue, within in the Ministry of Education, there is an answer. In the Ministry of Education, there are two categories of officers. There are limited and opened officers, and the limited officers started their career life as a teacher, and they worked at several schools under different conditions and finally they became a principal or vice principal. While they were in the school teaching, they sat for the education administrative officers' examination and got the appointment at the Ministry or Education as education administrative officers. Nevertheless, the opened officers have never ever worked in the school and they directly completed their bachelors and sat for the education administrative officer examination and were selected to the Ministry of Education.

Therefore, when talking with those limited education administrative officers, they explained their experiences when working as principals, and how they work in the school. With those stories they mentioned that they work using more innovative and pro-active ways when working with the students, especially with the limited resources and under the supervision of the Ministry of Education. Then, one of the officers explained that she took lots of risks during her time and now she is satisfied with what she did for that school. In contrast, some officers indicated how they took the decisions with the teachers, students and their parents. Finally, all of the limited officers expressed that they had more autonomy as a principal and they worked hard, but they are more satisfied with those works when compared to their present position.

Nevertheless, with all these ideas, all the education administrative officers accepted that the concepts of innovativeness, risk taking, pro-activeness, participatory decision making,

performance based reward system, managerial autonomy are impacting to enhance the entrepreneurial orientation of the public administrative officers.

## Results

When summarizing the above findings:

<b>Entrepreneurial Orientation</b>		
Innovativeness	IN1	Executive level employees in the Sri Lankan public sector have new innovative ideas
	IN2	Officers tell those innovative ideas to top management
	IN 3	Department is encouraging employees to implement those new ideas but process is slow
	IN4	Officers provide those creative ideas to introduce new services
	IN5	Officers support the management by proposing innovative strategies to improve the process and procedures
Risk Taking	RT1	Officers know that risk taking is adding value to their career life
	RT2	Officers like to take the challenges to complete their responsibilities and duties
	RT3	Officers hesitate to take risky projects
	RT4	Officers do not like to take on responsibilities and accountabilities in the high risk projects
	RT5	Officers take the challenges of changing according to the situation
Pro-activeness	PA1	Officers use creative solutions to solve problems
	PA2	Officers have a high level of environment sensitivity
	PA3	Officers identified the opportunities but cannot take the advantages through that
	PA4	Officers are closely monitoring the new trends
	PA5	Officers are dealing with changes.
<b>Managerial Characteristics</b>		
<b>Participatory Decision-Making</b>	DM 1	Officers are taking decisions by collaborating all the ideas
	DM 2	Officers are asking for the employees' ideas after they take the decision
	DM 3	Departments do not conduct the separate meetings
	DM 4	Ministry has effective communication process
	DM 5	Officers support to make the policy
<b>Performance – Based Reward</b>	RS 1	Officers do not get salary increment based on their performance
	RS 2	Officers do not get promotions based on their achievements
	RS 3	Departments do not give rewards to officers
	RS 4	Government does not give awards to officers

<b>Managerial Autonomy</b>	MA 1	Departments give duties and responsibilities to officers
	MA 2	Officers have an ability to complete the given task successfully
	MA 3	Officers have political interference
	MA 4	Ministry provides a chance to officers for accessing important information within the government
However, officers accept that innovativeness, risk taking, pro-activeness, participatory decision making, performance based reward system, managerial autonomy to enhance their attitudes and skills.		

## CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The concept of “Public Entrepreneurship” is an alternative option for solving most problems associated with the government ineffectiveness and resource inadequacy (Fernando, 2005: Algewatte & Weerasinghe, 2015). Therefore, Sri Lankan public sector should develop an entrepreneurial culture within their organization by changing the current attitudes of the public officers. Except for that, to adopt the public entrepreneurship and enhance the entrepreneurial orientation among the executive level employees in public service in Sri Lanka, public managers need to develop an innovative culture within their organization by encouraging the officers in terms of implementing their innovative ideas into the real situation, and public managers should provide the chances to their subordinates to improve the existing process, procedures in their organizations by using their new ideas. Bernier, Hafsi, & Deschamps (2015) mentioned that innovation is vital to provide effective services to the society.

On the other hand, top level management of the public organization should be visionary leaders who can see the unseen future and public managers should be good listeners to their employees. Then the officers become more pro-active and they are encouraged to share their thoughts with the top level. Parallel to this process, the top management needs to take quick decisions in order to gain the benefit out of the identified new opportunities by the officers. As a result of this the public organizations can increase their performances, and indirectly, this will support the increase in the level of participatory decision making within the public sector. Kim (2002) stated that through the participatory style, public organizations can develop the individual productivity, reduce the cost of absenteeism and employee turnover, improve quality of work life and job satisfaction.

Further, the Sri Lankan public sector needs to modify the existing reward systems in to performance based reward system and public sector managerial officers are really dissatisfied with the existing rewards. Especially, those officers are now expecting non-financial rewards such as reputation, image, and appreciation rather than the financial rewards. As evidence, Gati & Atambo(2017) proved this idea through their research by stating that the public sector needs to implement the performance-based rewards in terms of public service motivation. Other than that the government needs to appreciate honest public officers. Then other officers also become honest and public servants with integrity.

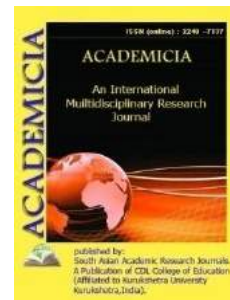
Finally, with the support of all these changes, gradually the public officers can change their attitudes towards their jobs and public officers and public managers can convert to public

entrepreneurs. As a result of that, the public officers try to create more value to the existing public sector as well as Sri Lanka in future.

## REFERENCES

- Alagewatte, D.L., &Weerasinghe, R.N. (2015). Public entrepreneurship and delivering public services effectively: A study in public organizations in Galle District, Sri Lanka.
- Andrews, R., Boyne, G. A., Law, J., & Walker, R. M. (2007). Centralization, organizational strategy, and public service performance. *Journal of Public Administration Research and Theory*, 19, 57-80.
- Bernier, L., &Hafsi, T. (2007). The changing nature of public entrepreneurship. *Public Administration Review*, 67, 488–503.
- Bernier, L., Taïeb, H., & Carl, D. (2015). Environmental determinants of public sector innovation: A study of innovation awards in Canada. *Public Management Review*, 17(6), 834–56.
- Fernando, R.L.S. (2005). Entrepreneurship in delivery of service in public sector organization in Sri Lanka: Prospects for administrative and managerial reforms. NAPSIPAG Annual Conference, retrieved 15 July 2014
- Fox, J.M. (2005). *Organizational entrepreneurship and the organizational performance linkage in university extension*, Ohio State University, Columbus
- Gati, M.S., &Atambo, W. (2017). Effects of reward system on employee performance in public organizations: A study of employee performance in Migori County, Kenya. *International Journal of Social Science and Information Technology*, 3(2).
- Gupta, A.K., &Govindarajan, V. (1984). Business unit strategy, managerial characteristics, and business unit effectiveness at strategy implementation. *Academy of Management Journal*, 27(1): 25–4.
- Hayter, C.S., Link, A.N., &Scott J.T. (2018). Public-sector entrepreneurship. *Oxford Review of Economic Policy*, 34(4), 676-694.
- Hisrich, R.D., & Al-Dabbagh, A. (2012). *Governpreneurship: Establishing a thriving entrepreneurial spirit in government*, Cheltenham: Edward Elgar.
- Kelman, S. (2008). *The “Kennedy School School” of research on innovation in government*. In *Innovative Governance in the 21st Century*, edited by Sanford Borins, 28 – 51. Washington, DC: Brookings Institution Press.
- Kim, S. (2002). Participative management and job satisfaction: Lessons for management leadership. *Public Administration Review*, 62, 231–241.
- Kim, Y. (2010). *Stimulating entrepreneurial practices in the public sector, the roles of organizational characteristic*. East Carolina University, Greenville.
- Kingdon, J.W. (1984). *Agendas, alternatives, and public policies*. Boston: Little, Brown.
- Klein, P.G., Mahoney, J.T., McGahan, A.M., & Pitelis, C.N. (2011). Resources, capabilities, and routines in public organization. Working Paper 11–0101, College of Business, University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign.
- Liu, Y., & Ravichandran, T. (2007). Information technology capital, managerial human capital, and firm performance: An empirical investigation, in ECIS. Paper 109: 994–1006 [online], Available at: <http://aisel.aisnet.org/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1087&context=ecis2007>

- Long, W. (1983). The meaning of entrepreneurship. *American Journal of Small Business*, 8(2),47-59.
- Miao, Q., Newman, A., Schwarz, G., & Cooper, B. (2018). How leadership and public service motivation enhance innovative behavior. *Public Administration Review*, 78(1).
- Milana, E., &Maldaon, I. (2015). Managerial characteristics and its impact on organizational performance: Evidence from Syria. *Business: Theory and Practice*,16(2): 212–221.
- Moore, M. H. (2014). Public Value. Accounting: Establishing the Philosophical Basis. *Public Administration Review* 74(4), 465–77.
- Morris, M.H., &Kuratko, D.F. (2002). *Corporate entrepreneurship*. Fort Worth, TX: Harcourt College Publishers.
- Pandey, S.K., & Scott, P.G. (2002). Red tape: A review and assessment of concepts and measures. *Journal of Public Administration Research and Theory*, 12, 553–580.
- Polsby, N.W. (1984). *Political innovation in America: The politics of policy initiation*. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.
- Roberts, N. C., & King, P. J. King. (1991). Policy-Entrepreneurs: Their activity structure and function in the policy process. *Journal of Public Administration Research and Theory*, 1(2), 147–75.
- Rogers, E. M. (2003). *Diffusion of innovation* (5th Ed). New York: Free Press.
- Schnellenbach, J. (2007). Public entrepreneurship and the economics of reform. *Journal of Institutional Economics*, 3, 183–202.
- The World Bank. (2000). *Reforming public institutions and strengthening governance*.1818 H Street, N.W. Washington, D.C. 20433, USA: The International Bank for Reconstruction and Development.
- Zampetakis, L.A., &Moustakis, V.S. (2010). An exploratory research on the factors stimulating corporate entrepreneurship in the Greek public sector. *International Journal of Manpower*, 31, 871–87.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01685.7**

## IMPROVEMENT OF TECHNOLOGY OF ULTRASONIC PURIFICATION OF PARAFFIN AND CERESINS USING DEVELOPED SELECTIVE ADSORBENTS

**Rahmonov Ortiq Komilovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Department of Chemical Technology,  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute, Fergana,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: orahmonov@ferpi.uz

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes the process of adsorption purification of paraffin using ultrasonic sounding, which coincides and meets the requirements of explosion and fire safety of this production. Descriptions of the researches conducted on assembled ultrasonic magnetostrictive installation on the basis of UZG-10 M generator are provided. During the experiments, the effects of the time-frequency and the intensity of ultrasonic sounding on the parameters of the purified paraffin were studied. The results of the study of the effect of the ultrasonic exposure frequency on the physicochemical indices of purified paraffin and the change in the qualitative indices of purified paraffin depending on the ultrasonic sounding time are presented in the form of tables.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Paraffin, the Contact Cleaning Method, Adsorbent, Generator V3I-10 M, PMS-6 Magnetostrictive Emitters.*

### INTRODUCTION

It is known that molten paraffin in the industry is cleaned by contact method using polar and non-polar adsorbents. These adsorbents have different pore sizes and volumes, which are filled more intensively in the presence of ultrasonic cavitation than in the case of conventional phase mixing. There are optimal modes of ultrasonic influence on the molten paraffin, beyond which can intensify the processes of desorption, etc. Therefore, an experimental method requires



determining and investigating the optimal modes of the paraffin cleaning process on a specific type of adsorbent using ultrasound exposure.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

At a laboratory installation equipped with an ultrasonic emitter, we conducted studies of the process of cleaning paraffin obtained from the Fergana refinery. Experiments were carried out at a temperature of 80-90 °C for 1 hour and in the presence of 4 -% adsorbent of the total weight of paraffin. The ultrasonic frequency was maintained at 25 kHz. The results are shown in Table 1.

**TABLE 1. INDICATORS OF THE PROCESS OF ADSORPTIVE CLEANING OF PARAFFIN BY CONVENTIONAL STIRRING AND ULTRASONIC EXPOSURE**

№	Type of adsorbent	Colour in cond. piece.	The mass fraction in paraffin, %	Content of aromatic hydrocarbons, %
The usual (traditional) ways:				
1.	Carmin opoka clay	10,5	1,92	0,65
2.	Navbahar carbonate palygorskite	10,0	1,80	0,60
The proposed (ultrasonic) exposure:				
1.	Opoka clay Carmin	8,9	1,75	0,54
2.	Navbahar carbonate palygorskite	8,1	1,67	0,41

As can be seen from Table 1, the use of ultrasound has significantly improved the quality of the resulting paraffin. For example, the colour of the paraffin is reduced by 1.2-1.9 cm compared to the conventional method. the unit, the mass fraction of residual oil in paraffin decreased by 0.13-0.17 % and content of aromatic hydrocarbons - by 0.11-0.19 %. This once again confirms the effectiveness of ultrasonic exposure to improve the quality of purified paraffin. Regardless of the type of mineral used, i.e. the adsorbent, the ultrasonic effect improves the quality of the paraffin to be purified [1-3]. Moreover, the smaller the size of the pores in the mineral, the higher the role and value of the ultrasonic effect on the intensity of the adsorption purification process of paraffin. Ultrasonic action along with the main process of sorption purification of paraffin by the adsorbent can be used in their separation, i.e. filtration. Under laboratory conditions, we studied the effect of ultrasound on the rate of separation (filtration) of paraffin from the adsorbent. The results are presented in Table 2.

**TABLE 2. CHANGE OF PARAFFIN FILTRATION RATE BY CONVENTIONAL AND PROPOSED METHODS**

Type of adsorbent	Filterability with the addition of 1% adsorbent, ml / 5 sec.
Filtration in the usual way (control):	
Opoka-like clay Carmin Navbahar carbonate palygorskite	13,5 14,3
The proposed (ultrasonic) exposure:	
Opoka-like clay Carmin Navbahar	17,2

carbonate palygorskite	18,5
------------------------	------

As you can see from the table. 2, regardless of the type of adsorbent used, when using ultrasonic action, the rate of paraffin filtration is accelerated. This has a beneficial effect on the quality of the resulting filtrate, i.e. refined paraffin. Consequently, the studies carried out to make it possible to recommend ultrasonic action for intensifying the processes of sorption cleaning of paraffin and their filtration, i.e. separation from the used clay adsorbents. Much attention is paid to the quality of the produced paraffin and the expansion of their assortment since the demand for this type of goods is greatly increasing. One of the "bottlenecks" in the production of paraffin (unit No. 43) is the process of their purification using activated adsorbents. In recent years, local activated clays of various qualities have been used at the Fergana refinery for the purification of mineral oils and paraffin. Unfortunately, not all of the produced paraffin meet the current standards, which forces us to look for new ways and ways to improve them [4,5]. Recently, ultrasonic technology has found its necessary application in various industries, moreover, it is often used to intensify technological processes and increase their productivity. In our case, along with the pursuit of the above goals, we decided to study the effect of such an impact on the quality of the obtained paraffin, since this indicator is considered more important for consumers [5-7]. It is known that low-frequency ultrasonic vibrations are more than 16 kHz, and high-frequency ones - up to 10 Hz. Of course, there is no need to study such ranges of ultrasonic action for the paraffin cleaning process.

The problem lies in determining the optimal frequency range of ultrasonic treatment, at which paraffin with a high degree of purification will be obtained. Cavitation is considered an important factor of ultrasonic action on a liquid, in particular, the value of the sound pressure in a liquid depends on it. Taking this into account, we, using an ultrasonic unit USV, conducted a study of these indicators when cleaning paraffin using an activated adsorbent. The results obtained are presented in the table. 3.

**TABLE 3. CHANGE IN SOUND PRESSURE VALUES DEPENDING ON THE TYPE OF WAX TO BE CLEANED**

Types of paraffin	Density, p, g/cm <sup>3</sup>	Sound speed, s-105 cm/s	Pressure, Ra, atm.
High-sulfur 1	0,789	1,488	4,1
High oil 2	0,780	1,473	3,7
Regular (raw)	0,775	1,469	3,2

<sup>1</sup>Sulfur content 0.22% of the total mass. <sup>2</sup>Oil content 2.0% of the total weight. From table 3 which shows that the composition of the purified paraffin plays an important role in the propagation of ultrasound, i.e. the formation of cavitation. Change in sound pressure values depending on the type of wax to be cleaned.

## RESULTS

The results obtained once again prove the importance of determining the optimal values of ultrasonic action on the process of adsorption cleaning of paraffin of various quality. We have studied the main quality parameters of paraffin obtained by adsorption cleaning using ultrasonic

action at a frequency of 20 kHz. The results are shown in Table 6. Qualitative parameters of paraffin obtained with and without ultrasonic treatment.

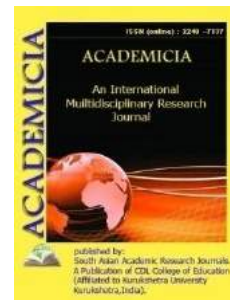
**TABLE 4. QUALITATIVE PARAMETERS OF PARAFFIN OBTAINED WITH THE IMPOSITION OF ULTRASONIC EXPOSURE AND WITHOUT IT**

Type of adsorbent	Melting point, °C	Colour conv. units	Mass fraction of oil, %	Moisture content, %	Flashpoint, °C
Without ultrasonic exposure (control)					
Opoka clay Cermine	53,1	12	2	0,21	170
Navbakhor alkaline bentonite	52,6	10,8	1,6	0,17	175
With ultrasonic action at a frequency of 20 kHz.					
Opoka clay Cermine	54,5	8,4	1,4	0,13	181
Navbakhor alkaline bentonite	55,1	6	1,1	0,09	187

As can be seen from Table 4, the use of ultrasonic action on the process of adsorptive cleaning of paraffin has a beneficial effect on improving their quality, and, regardless of the type of clay adsorbents, an increase in the depth of paraffin cleaning is observed. Thus, the studies carried out show that the proposed intensification method is promising in the process of adsorption purification of paraffin of various qualities.

## REFERENCES

1. Mamadalieva, S. V. (2019). The dependence of the indicators of open paraffin on the size of the primer adsorbent granules. *Universum: chemistry and biology*, (11-2 (65)).
2. Pereverzev, A. N., Bogdanov, N. F., & Roshchin, Yu. N. (1973). Production of paraffins. *M.: Chemistry*, 224, 7.
3. Raxmonov, O. K., & Mamadalieva, S. V. (2019). *Mehanizm vozdeystviya ultrazvuka na parafin pri ego ochistke kompozitsiyey adsorbentov iz mestnyx glin*. *Universum: chemistry and biology*, (11-2 (65)).
4. Rudakova, N. Ya., Timoshina, A. V., & Cherepneva, E. I. (1960). Paraffin production. *M.: Gostoptexizdat*, 132.
5. Xmelev, V. N., Leonov, G. V., Barsukov, R. V., Tsyganok, S. N., & Shalunov, A. V. (2007). Ultrasound multifunctional and specialized apparatus for intensification of technological processes in industry, agriculture and home economics.
6. Xmelyov, V. N., & Popova, O. V. (1997). *Mnogofunktsionalnye ultrazvukovye apparaty i ix primeneniye v usloviyax malyx proizvodstv, sel'skom i domashnem khozyaystve*.
7. Chernojukov, N. I. (1978). Cleaning and separation of neftyanogo syr'a, production of tovarnyx nefteproduktov: *Uchebnik. Technology of oil and gas processing. Frequency 3. Chemistry*.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01686.9**

## **EFFECTS AND CONTROL MEASURES OF WALNUT GALL (OR WOOL)–ACERIA ERINEA N. AND WART–ACERIA TRISTRIATA N. MITES**

**Nazarov Shakhzod Rustamogli\***; **ShukurovXushkhvaqtMamasalievich\*\***;  
**Abduraxmanova Jamila Abdumalikqizi\***; **Umarov Zafar Abdushukurovich\*\*\***;  
**Lapasov Sayfiddin Sanakulovich\*\*\***

\*Doctoral Student,  
 Scientific Research Institute of Plant Protection,  
 UZBEKISTAN

\*\*PhD,  
 Scientific Research Institute of Plant Protection,  
 UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*PhD,  
 Chief Specialist of the Agency for Horticulture and,  
 Greenhouse Development under the Ministry of Agriculture,  
 Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article proved that the Aceriaerinea and Aceriatristriatamites, which have not yet been studied in the territory of the Republic of Uzbekistan, cause a lot of damage in existing walnut groves. A. erinea mite has been found to cause damage only ordinary walnut trees in mountainous and foothill areas. A. tristriataN. mite causes damage to ordinary walnut trees in the lowlands, in addition to mountain and foothill areas, and the effectiveness of chemicals used in their control has been reported.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Common Nut, Gall, Bulge, Mite, Damage, Low Plain, Front Of Mountain, Pause, Semi–Variable, Nymph, Metamorphosis, Drug, Biological, Chemical, Efficiency.*

## INTRODUCTION

The main pests that damage fruit trees can be divided into sucking and rodent groups depending on the type of their nutrition. [10; B. 282–283]. Several species of fruit trees' harmful insects and canals, plant saplings, shield beetles, flower buds and spiders that are widespread in the country and can cause serious damage to orchards, are destroying up to 50-60% of today's harvest. In some areas, under the influence of these pests, large areas of gardens are drying up. This is very dangerous for newly established intensive orchards and existing orchards, where high-yielding varieties are imported.

## RESEARCH METHODS

Field and laboratory experiments were conducted using the following methods: Gar K.A. «Ispytanieeffektivnostiinsektitsidov v prirodnyx i polevyxusloviyax», Nurmatov Sh., Mirzajonov Q., Avliyoqulov A. andat all. “Methods of conducting field experiments,” De Millo A.P. «Definitions of potent agents and diseases», Rokitskiy P.F. «Biologicheskayastatistika», Littl T., Hillz F. «Selskoxozyayastvennoeopytnoedelo», Dospexov B.A. «Metodikapolevogoopyta», Vasilev V.P. and Livshits I.Z. «Vrediteliplodovyxkultur».

**The results of the study:** The article illustrates the negative impact of two species of mites, the family *Acariformes*, spiders–*Arachnoidea* class, mites–*Acari* subspecies, *Trombidiformes* (Red-bodied mites), *Prostigmata* subgenus, which cause damage to nut yield of *Juglandaceae* family, walnuts–*Juglans*, common nuts–*Juglans regia* L.

**The gall (or woolly) mite of walnut** is *A.erinea*, a member of the family *Eriophyidae*, synonyms: *Eriophyeserineus*Nalepa, *Phytoptuserineus* N., *P. tristriatus* Var. *Erineus* N., *Eriophyestristriatus* Var. *Erineus*Nalepa, *Aceriaerineus*Keifer.

**The warty mite of the walnut** is *A.tristriata*, belonging to the family *Eriophyidae*, synonymous with: *Eriophyestristriatus* N.

This *A. tristriata* mite begins to multiply massively by mid–summer. In our experiments, it was found that when walnut trees were damaged for more than 50% by *A. tristriata* mite, the occurrence of next year's crop buds decreased sharply. In addition to leaves and buds, these mites were observed to infect nuts (Fig. 1).

Annual branches of strongly damaged walnut trees do not exceed 10–12 cm. If more than 80% of walnut trees are damaged, their branches will grow in the fall. As a result, the general condition of walnut trees deteriorates, they won't be ready for the winter dormancy period, and most of them dry out.



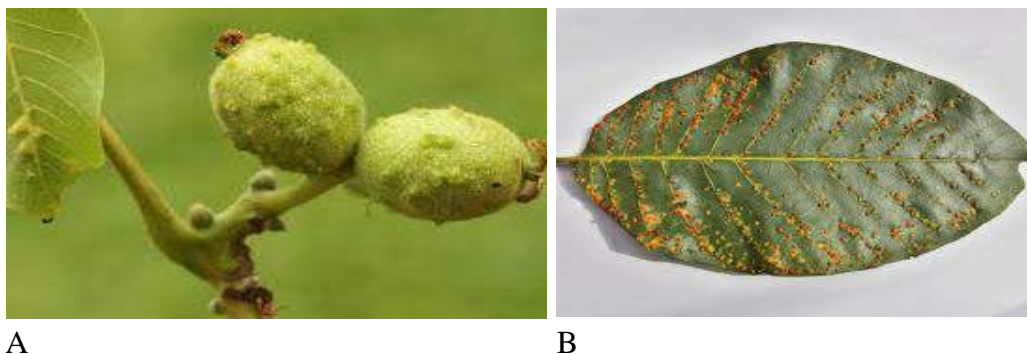


Figure 1. A-damaged walnut fruit, B- damaged walnut leaf

The body length of *A. erinea* is very small, 0.1–0.3 mm., covered with hairs. The eyes do not exist, the development is incomplete metamorphosis, to be more accurate, the larvae emerge from the egg and they later turn into a nymph and finally a mature mite. The mites positioned mainly at the underside of walnut leaves. A specific substance in the salivary glands of *A. erinea* causes the leaf cell to break down, deform, and rapidly grow the leaf surface where *A. erinea* is located (Fig. 2).

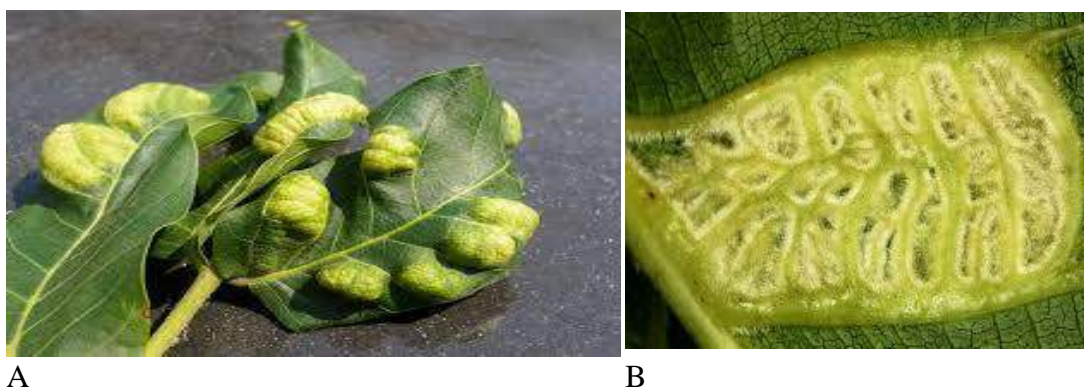


Figure 2. A- damaged walnut leaf, V- view from the underside of the damaged walnut leaf.

As a result, long fibrous tangled folds will be formed on the leaf surface. These folds form foliage on the upper side of the leaves, and in turn are the feeding chamber of *A. erinea*. These areas protect *A. erinea* from wind, rain, and acarifagpests. *A. erinea* hibernates in cracks and branches in the body of an ordinary walnut tree [9; S. 75–77.]

In our years of research, it has been observed that walnut orchards when infested with *A. erinea* and *A. tristriata* mites for 100%, a significant impact on their yields over the next two years was noted.

According to research, ordinary walnuts are less susceptible to brown spot disease, precisely, disease-resistant varieties. The development and reproduction of pests is more active in disease-unresistant varieties. In the leaves, fruits and twigs of disease-unresistant walnut varieties develop and multiply brown spots, as a result the leaves wither and fall off. In such cases, there is no food for the nourishment of the mites. Disease-resistant varieties, on the other hand, always have enough nutrients during the season to feed the mites. It is obvious that the disease-resistant



varieties of walnuts create a favorable environment for the development and reproduction of pests.

In 2017-2019, the average yield in the observed areas was 48.8–105.2 cen/ha. In 2017, Bostanlyk district, in “Scientific Research Institute of Horticulture, Viticulture and Enology named after Academician M. Mirzaev” 1.0 ha of walnut orchards (Kazakhstan variety) when were infested with 32.2% of *Aceriaerinea* and *Aceriatristriata* an average yield was 105.2 cen/ha. per 1 hectare of walnut orchard and in 2018, 100% of the walnut orchards in the observed areas were infested with *A. erineae* and *A. tristriata* mites, resulting in a yield of 75.6 cen/ha, 30.4 cen/ha. less than the previous year. In our observations in 2019, the infestation of walnut orchards with *A. erineae* and *A. tristriata* mites was 9.4%, but the yield did not exceed 48.8 cen/ha. per hectare. This is 56.4 cen/ha less than in 2017, that means 2 times less than in the first year. (Table 1).

**Table 1.**Swelling in nuts–*Aceriaerinea* and warts.Decreased productivity under the influence of *Aceriatristriata* bugs.

(Tashkent region, Bostanlyk district, Scientific Research Institute of Horticulture, Viticulture and Enology named after Academician M. MirzaevBostanlyk mountain scientific experimental station, Kazakhstan variety 2017-2019).

Years of observation	Damage rate,%	The average yield is 1 ha, cen/ha		Average annual fruits, kg	
		in the year of observation	The difference from 2017	in the year of observation	The difference from 2017
2017	32,2	105,2	-	28,8	-
2018	98,6	75,6	30,4	11,6	17,2
2019	9,4	48,8	56,4	21,4	7,4

In conclusion, 2 mites *A. erineae* and *A. tristriata* belonging to the family of 2 pairs of legs (*Eriophyidae*) are prone to damage ordinary walnut trees.

Only one of these pests, *A. erineae* mite, is found in walnut trees in the mountainous and front regions of mountains of our Republic. *A. tristriata* mite is monophagous and has been found to occur only in species of the family *Juglandaceae*. When walnut orchards were infested with 100% of *A. erineae* and *A. tristriata* mites, a decrease in yield was observed by 30–50 cen/ha.

Walnut trees have been found to severely reduce yields not only this year but also over the next 2 years when seriously damaged by mites mentioned above that have a significant impact on tree growth too.

It was observed that the development and proliferation of canals in disease-resistant walnut varieties was significantly higher than in disease-unresistant varieties.

In April-June 2019 in Tashkent region Bostanlyk district at “Scientific Research Institute of Horticulture, Viticulture and Enology named after Academician M. At the Mirzaev”, chemical control measures against walnut mites were carried out at the Bostanlyk Mountain Scientific Experimental Station (Table 2).

In our experiments, the biological efficacy obtained on the 14<sup>th</sup> day of calculation when Difen super 55% of the drug was used in the range of 0.15 and 0.25 l/ha. reached 89.2-90.0%. The other variant, Roskypso OD, was 87.0–88.6% effective on day 14 when used with the amount of 0.5 and 0.6 l/ha. Carat Gold 5% em.k. was used in the amount of 0.4 and 0.8 l/ha the efficiency reached 86.9–88.9% on the 14<sup>th</sup> day. Vertimayk Duo k.e. was 92.9% effective on day 14 when administered at a dose of 16 l sus.k. 0.2 l/ha. The Nurell–D 55% k.e. when used 1.0 l/ha in our template variant, efficiency was 89.6% on day 14 of the variant.

**Table 2.** Biological effectiveness of insecticides against walnut tumor mites - *Aceriaerinea* N. and wart mites - *Aceriatristriata* N.

(Tashkent region, Bostanlyk district, Scientific Research Institute of Horticulture, Viticulture and Enology named after Academician M. Mirzaev Bostanlyk mountain scientific experimental station, working fluid consumption 1000 l/ha, June, 2019)

№	Options	Active substance	Drug consumption, kg, l/ha	Mites on a single leaf average number, pcs			Biological efficiency by days,%					
				Until the drug is sprayed	The days after spraying							
					3	7	14	21	3	7	14	21
1.	Difen super 55% n.k.	Thiamethoxam 350 g / kg + difhenocanazole 200 g / kg	0,15 kg/ha	33,4	12,3	8,7	5,3	7,3	66,9	79,6	89,2	87,1
			0,25 kg/ha	36,2	13,1	9,1	5,5	7,1	67,5	80,4	90	88,4
2.	Vertimayk Duo k.e.	Abamectin 60 g/l + spirodiklofenol g/l	0,2 l/ha	38,7	12,4	7,6	4	5,9	71,4	84,7	92,9	91
3.	Roskypso OD	Thiocloprid 240 g / l	0,5 l/ha	41,3	14,2	12,3	7,9	10,1	69,1	76,7	87	85,8
			0,6 l/ha	43,4	14,5	12,1	7,3	9,7	70	78,2	88,6	86,8
4.	Karat	Lyambda-	0,4 l/ha	34,6	13,5	9,3	6,7	11,3	65	79	86,9	80,9

	Gold 5% em.k .	<i>tsigalo trin</i>	0,8 l/ha	37,3	13,6	8,9	6,1	10, 4	67, 3	81,4	88, 9	83,5
5.	Nure ll-D 55% em.k . (Te mpla te)	<i>Tsiper metrin + chlorp yrifos</i>	1,0 l/ha	42,1	14,3	11,2	6,5	10, 1	69, 5	79,2	89, 6	85,8
6.	Cont rol		-	39,7	44,3	50,9	58,7	67, 4	-	-	-	-

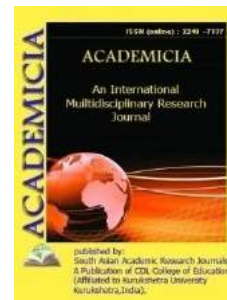
## CONCLUSION

In Uzbekistan, in addition to common pests of nuts, phytophagous canals–*Acariformes* family, arachnids–*Arachnoidea* class, canals–*Acari* subspecies, *Trombidiformes* (Red-bodied canals), belonging to *Prostigmata* subspecies, walnuts–*Juglandaceae* family, walnuts–*Juglans* family, common (Greek) walnut–*Juglans regia* L. two types of mites that cause damage have been identified; when walnut orchards were 100% infested with *A. erinea* and *A. tristriata* canals, a decrease in yield was 30-50 ts/ha; the highest biological efficacy in the chemical control of walnut canals was shown on day 14 with 92.9% by chemicals Vertimayk Duo k.e. (*Abamectin*60 g/l + *Spirodiklofen* 120 g/l) at a dose of 0.2 l/ha.

## REFERENCES

1. Vasilev, V. P., & Livshits, I. Z. (1984). Vrediteli plodovyx kultur. M.: Kolos. 399.
2. Gar K.A. (1967). Testing the effectiveness of insecticides in natural and field conditions. – M., 142.
3. De-Millo, A. P. (1980). Determination of poter ot vreditely i bolezney rasteniy. Zashchita rasteniy, (11), 48-49.
4. Dospexov, B. A. (1979). Methods of field experiments with the basics of statistical processing of the results of research. Moscow: Kolos.
5. Khojaev, Sh. T. (2004). Guidelines for testing insecticides, acaricides, biologically active substances and fungicides. T.: “Kohi-nur” LLC printing house, 18-20.
6. Littl, T., & Xillz, F. (1981). Selskoxozyaystvennoe opytное case. Planning and analysis. M.: Kolos, 320.
7. Makhnovskiy I. K. (1955). Vrediteli zashchitnyx lesnyx nasajdeniy Sredney Azii i mery borby s nimi. Tashkent, . 319.
8. Nurmatov, Sh. N., Mirzajonov, Q., & Avliyoqulov, A. (2007). Methods of conducting field experiments. Tashkent: UzPITI, B. 147.

9. Petrov, D. L., Jorov, D. G., & Sautkin, F. V. (2016). Gallic mite *Aceriaerinea* (Nalepa, 1891) (Acariformes: Eriophyidae) - a new invasive species of phytophagous Greek orexa (*Juglansregia* L.) in Belarus.
10. Khojaev Sh.T. (2013). Fundamentals of entomology, crop protection and agro toxicology. Navroz Publishing House. Tashkent. B. 282-283.
11. Yusupov. A.X., Ucharov A.A., Mamatov K.Sh., Shukurov X.M., Muhitdinov V.N. (2018). Intensively cultivated orchards are protected from pests. Recommendation. – Tashkent, .B. 5-11.
12. Amrine Jr, J. W., Stasny, T. A., &Flechtmann, C. H. (2003). *Revised keys to world genera of Eriophyoidea (Acari: Prostigmata)*. Indira Publishing House.
13. Denizhan, E., Monfreda, R., De Lillo, E., &Cobanoglu, S. (2008). Two new species of eriophyoid mites (Acari: Eriophyoidea) associated with Elaeagnaceae in Turkey. *Zootaxa*, 1698(1), 41-48.
14. Denizhan, E., Monfreda, R., Cobanoglu, S., & de Lillo, E. (2006). Three new *Aceria* species (Acari: Eriophyoidea) from Turkey. *International Journal of Acarology*, 32(2), 179-184.
15. Denizhan, E., Monfreda, R., Cobanoglu, S., & de Lillo, E. (2006). Three new *Aceria* species (Acari: Eriophyoidea) from Turkey. *International Journal of Acarology*, 32(2), 179–184. <https://doi.org/10.1080/01647950608684458>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01687.0**

## THE EFFECTIVENESS OF STANDARDIZATION, TECHNICAL REGULATION AND CERTIFICATION IN ENSURING THE QUALITY AND COMPETITIVENESS OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PRODUCTS

**Muminov Najmiddin Shamsiddinovich\***; **Kosimov Bakhtiyor Inoyatovich\*\***;  
**Akobirova Nodira Najmiddinovna\*\*\***; **Kuvondikov Adkhamjon Latifjonovich\*\*\*\***

\*Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Head of the Department of Standardization and Certification of Agricultural Products,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: muminov.najmiddin@mail.ru

\*\*PhD, Associate Professor,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Trainee Researcher,  
Tashkent State University of Economics,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Independent Researcher,  
Tashkent Institute of Chemical Technology (TICT),  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article highlights the role and effectiveness of standardization, technical regulation and certification in ensuring the quality and competitiveness of agricultural and food products. The work and measures to ensure the quality and safety of agricultural and food products are considered and analyzed. Recommendations were developed to improve the work to assess and ensure the quality and safety of agricultural and food products.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Standardization, Technical Regulation, Certification, Conformity Assessment, Accreditation, Technical Regulations, Product Quality And Safety, Testing Laboratory, International Standards.*

## INTRODUCTION

It is known that food contains more than 650 substances necessary for normal life. Each of these substances has its own place in the chain of biochemical processes. 96% of organic and inorganic substances obtained with food have certain medicinal properties. According to the data of the World Health Organization (WHO), more than 500 thousand chemical compounds are used in industry, of which 40 thousand are harmful and 12 thousand are toxic. For many compounds, maximum permissible levels have not been established, including for food products.

Ensuring food safety is a complex process that starts at the farm and ends at the consumer's table. Consequently, the quality and safety of products and services is the most important factor in the implementation of national interests in the broadest spheres of activity.

In this regard, an urgent task is to control the quality of food products, the purpose of which is to protect the consumer from low-quality and dangerous products. Consider and analyze the work carried out and the effectiveness of measures to ensure the quality and safety of agricultural and food products in the Republic of Uzbekistan.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

In Uzbekistan, grown vegetables, fruits, grapes and melons are considered unique in their consumer properties. In order to widely familiarize foreign partners with the produced fruits and vegetables, increase the volume and expand the range of supplies for export of fresh and processed products, develop new markets for its sales, as well as ensure the quality and safety of fruits and vegetables and food products, planned and purposeful work is being carried out.

Consider the basic terms and definitions for quality assurance and safety.

**The quality of food is determined by three components:**

- organoleptic indicators;
- quality indicators
- compliance with the requirements of regulatory documents for a specific product;
- safety indicators.

**Quality** - a set of properties and characteristics of a product that gives it the ability to satisfy conditioned or implied needs.

**Quality system** - a set of organizational structure, responsibilities of procedures, processes and resources that ensure the implementation of overall quality management.

**Food safety** - absence of toxic, carcinogenic, mutagenic or any other adverse effect on the human body when consumed in generally accepted amounts.

**Quality assurance** is a set of planned and systematically carried out activities necessary to create confidence that the product meets certain quality requirements. An important role is given to the appearance, organoleptic characteristics, packaging, information for the consumer about the quality and direction of use of the product.



Classification of food products and chemical compounds: Depending on the purpose, food products are divided into 3 groups:

**1st group** - products of mass consumption, developed according to traditional technologies and intended for nutrition of the main population groups.

**2nd group** - medical (dietary) and therapeutic and prophylactic products, specially created for therapeutic and prophylactic nutrition. This group includes fortified, low-fat (reduced fat by 33%), low-calorie foods (less than 40 kcal / 100 g), with a high content of dietary fiber, reduced sugar and cholesterol.

**3rd group** - baby food products specially created for the nutrition of healthy and sick children up to three years of age.

Food products are complex multicomponent systems made up of hundreds of chemical compounds. These compounds are conventionally classified as follows:

**1. Compounds with alimentary value.** These are the nutrients necessary for the body: proteins, fats, carbohydrates, vitamins, minerals.

**2. Substances participating in the formation of taste,** aroma, color, precursors and decomposition products of the main nutrients, other biologically active substances. They are conventionally non-alimentary. This group includes natural compounds that have anti-elementary toxic properties, such as solanine in potatoes, fasin in beans, or interfere with the metabolism of nutrients, such as antivitamin.

**3. Alien, potentially hazardous compounds of** anthropogenic or natural origin. They are called contaminants, xenobiotics, or foreign chemicals. These substances can be of both organic and inorganic nature, including microbiological origin.

In Uzbekistan, a regulatory and technical base has been formed, all conditions and legal foundations have been created for the effective organization of production, as well as for assessing the conformity of the quality and safety of food products. The laws "On standardization", "On metrology", "On quality and safety of food products", "On protection of consumer rights", "On technical regulation", "On certification of products and services", "On conformity assessment" were adopted.

In the last three years, significant changes and additions have been made to these existing laws in order to maximize the approximation of the stated requirements to international norms and rules.

In the next decade, the legal basis for certification was formed. There was a transition from certification as an activity carried out by a third party to a more general safety control - assessment and confirmation of conformity. The main form of conformity assessment is the control of the quantitative and (or) qualitative characteristics of products.

The transition to a new meaning of the concept of certification was necessary, since a condition for preparing Uzbekistan's accession to the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the elimination of technical barriers to trade is the harmonization of domestic rules of standardization, metrology and certification with international rules.

The next step on this path was the adoption on April 23, 2009 of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Technical Regulation". The essence of the law is to partially replace mandatory

compliance with the principle of voluntary certification. This does not override the mandatory certification.

Mandatory confirmation of product quality must be made only in relation to safety requirements established in a new form of legislative acts - technical regulations.

The rules for certification of food products and food raw materials operate within the framework of the regulatory document. The object of certification is any food product intended for sale on the domestic market.

For specific groups of homogeneous food products, a certification procedure is being developed. Certification of food products is carried out according to a certain scheme, the choice of which depends primarily on the guaranteed shelf life of the product.

The work on confirmation of conformity is carried out by certification bodies, the competence of which is confirmed by the accreditation procedure. Any form of conformity assessment provides for product testing. The accreditation of Testing Laboratories and Certification Bodies is carried out by the State Unitary Enterprise "Accreditation Center" under the agency for Standardization, Metrology and Certification "Uzstandard".



According to the Certification Rules, only an accredited testing laboratory (AIL) is allowed to test specific products, which tests specific products and issues test reports for certification purposes.

AIL is responsible for the compliance of its certification tests with the requirements of regulatory documents, as well as for the reliability and objectivity of the results.

In the Republic of Uzbekistan, there are a total of 456 accredited testing laboratories, for the purpose of certification of food and fruit and vegetable products, 95 testing laboratories and 25 certification bodies have been accredited. The testing laboratories are re-equipped with modern measuring instruments and equipment every year. In laboratories that test agricultural and food products, modern test methods are mastered in accordance with the requirements of international standards, norms and rules.

Annually, in the National Certification System of the Republic of Uzbekistan, from 34 000 to 36 000 certificates of conformity are issued for food and fruit and vegetable products, including through the recognition of certificates of foreign countries.



The testing laboratories are re-equipped with modern measuring instruments and equipment every year. After the re-equipment of the laboratories, the testing time was reduced from 14-16 hours to 3-4 hours, and the cost of services was reduced by 4 times, it becomes possible to conduct tests for compliance with international ISO standards. Urgent tests of various substances, preservatives, color and flavor additives in food products are carried out, the laboratory has the ability to conduct short-term accurate rapid tests.

In the near future, certification will develop in the following areas:

- Harmonization of domestic orders and rules with international rules. The need for harmonization is caused by the development of trade cooperation, preparatory work for accession to the WTO, the introduction in the EU of mandatory confirmation of product conformity as a prerequisite for the admission of goods to the European market.
- Improvement of certification methods and schemes, convergence of certification schemes with European ones. Increasing the variety of schemes will allow the applicant to choose the most acceptable of them, both from the point of view of costs and taking into account the degree of danger of the product, the volume and nature of its production, circulation and use.

One of the main tasks of the ongoing work on standardization is to update and harmonize the requirements of national standards with the requirements of international ISO standards and standards of industrialized countries. This will ensure the quality of food products in accordance with the level of development of science and technology, international experience.

To date, the State Fund of Normative Documents for Standardization of the Uzstandard Agency has registered 2623 existing standards that determine the requirements for the conditions of production, preparation, processing, delivery, storage, transportation of food products, of which:



- 612 international standards (ISO);
- 654 interstate standards (GOST);
- 330 State Standards (O'zDSt);
- 1027 standards of organizations (Ts).

In 2018-2019, 682 standards were registered, developed and approved by ministries and departments, organizations and enterprises.

With the adoption of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan from 23.04.2009. "On technical regulation", the economy of Uzbekistan is switching to a fundamentally new system of establishing requirements for products and services.

The transition to a new meaning was necessary, since the condition for the preparation of Uzbekistan's entry into the World Trade Organization (WTO) and the elimination of technical barriers to trade is the harmonization of domestic rules of standardization, metrology and certification with international rules.

In accordance with the adopted State Programs, work is being carried out to develop general and special technical regulations. At present, 36 General technical regulations and 10 Special technical regulations have been developed and adopted in the technical regulation system. The following technical regulations have been developed and adopted for the food and processing industry:

**General technical regulations:**

1. General technical regulation "On grain safety"
2. General technical regulation "On the safety of alcoholic beverages"
3. General technical regulation "On the safety of milk and dairy products"
4. General technical regulation "On the safety of packaging in contact with food"
5. General technical regulation "On food safety in terms of its labeling"
6. General technical regulation "On the safety of fat and oil products"
7. General technical regulations "On the safety of meat and meat products"
8. General technical regulations "On tobacco products"
9. General technical regulation "On the safety of drinking water packaged in containers"
10. General technical regulation "On the safety of fruit and vegetable juice products"
11. General technical regulations "On the safety of soft drinks".

**Special technical regulations:** the following special technical regulations were adopted by the resolutions of the Uzstandard agency:

1. Special technical regulation "Safety requirements for gossypol resin";
2. Special technical regulation "On the safety of grain processing products";
3. Special technical regulation "On the safety of bakery and pasta products";
4. Special technical regulation "On the safety of bakery and pasta products" - new edition (MTR.008-2020).

Today, there are 33 Technical Committees for Standardization in the republic, of which 4 are Technical Committees in the field of food, processing and agricultural products:

- TK "Grain Products";
- TK "Oil and Food Products"; -



TC "Wine and wine products";

-TK "Meat and Milk".



These Technical Committees carry out work on organizing the development and examination of projects of national, interstate and international standards, implementation, formation of the Program for the development of national standards, updating and harmonization in accordance with international requirements and best practices of developed countries, analysis of standards for their updating and further use.

Raising the quality and safety of agricultural and food products, further expanding the volume of export of agricultural products and its geography in our country to a new level, requires special attention to the system, the implementation of the results of scientific research, innovative approaches, best practices, the introduction of the requirements of international standards in the agro-industrial sector ISO, Organic and Global GAP.

Based on the analysis, the current system of standardization, technical regulation and quality assessment of the republic, it is recommended to carry out the following measures to improve work for a high-quality and safe organization of food production:

- Compliance with republican and international requirements of legislative acts on quality and safety assurance;
- Development of the necessary regulatory documents and modern infrastructure for growing, processing, manufacturing, evaluating and selling, as well as the consumption of agricultural and food products, ensuring its quality and safety;
- Organization of permanent training and practical courses, master classes to improve the qualifications of executives and engineering and technical workers, specialists;
- Search for new methods and forms to improve educational processes of training highly qualified personnel, ensuring effective integration of education - science - production;
- Periodic equipping of production technological processes with modern technological lines and equipment, provision of production with the latest control measuring and testing means;
- Harmonize and update regulatory documents with the level of requirements of international standards, the use of international best practices;
- Together with sectoral ministries and departments, as well as national bodies of other countries, create technical committees for the main types of agricultural and food products, comprehensively considering and studying problems in terms of standardization, technical regulation and certification in the development of new standards, special programs for the development of the industry, assessing the quality assurance and competitiveness of products;
- Acceleration to implement in agricultural industries, farms, agro-clusters, as well as food and processing manufacturing enterprises of the requirements of international standards Global

G.A.P. and Organic, ISO 22000 food safety management system, quality management system management.

- To formulate special sectoral and state scientific and technical programs (SSTP) for conducting fundamental, applied and innovative research on priority and top-priority tasks and problems to ensure the quality and safety of agricultural and food products.

## CONCLUSION

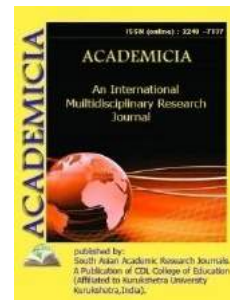
Carrying out systematic work and taking appropriate measures to establish and organize quality control and safety of agricultural and food products based on the requirements of regulatory documents using modern methods and means ensures the welfare and satisfaction of consumers and the health of the population of the republic.

The enterprises of the food and processing industry of the Republic of Uzbekistan have high capacities and are equipped with modern technological equipment, testing and measuring instruments that allow to fully satisfy the needs of the population and export high quality products.

## REFERENCES

1. Donchenko L.V., Nadykta B.D. Food safety: textbook. for universities - M .: Pishchepromizdat, 2001 .- S. 525.
2. Ensuring food quality and safety 1. Food and health in Europe: a new basis for action Copenhagen, WHO Regional Office for Europe, 2005.
3. Soklakov V.V. ISO 22000: 2005: a new generation of food safety management systems // Standards and quality. - 2006.
4. Arshakuni V.L. On the new EU rules on food safety // Certification. 2004 .- No. 4. - S. 35-36.
5. M. Chugunova Volkova DV Biochemistry of agricultural raw materials and food products. Tutorial. Publisher: Phoenix, 2017
6. Guide to methods of analysis of food quality and safety / ed. I.M.Skurikhin, V.A.Tutelyana. - M.: Brandes-Medicine, 2008 .-- 341 p.
7. Eller KI Methods of quality control and food safety // Ros. chem. zhurn. - No. 1. - 2004. - P. 92-96.
8. <https://www.stat.uz>.
9. <http://www.Standart.uz>





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01688.2**

## THE KNOWLEDGE OF MUSIC AND ITS IMPORTANCE IN STUDENTS' MUSIC ACTIVITIES

**Najmetdinova Nigora Irkinovna\***

\*Teachers of the Department "Music Education",  
Urgench State University, Urgench,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article describes some of the problems associated with teaching the subject "Musical culture" in general education schools and ways to solve them, as well as some methodological recommendations for teaching lessons.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Musical Perception, Art, Aesthetic Education, Listening To Music, The Song, Creative Activity, Repertoire, Harmony.*

### INTRODUCTION

Music perception plays an important role as a leading activity in the classroom. Understanding music increases students' interest in music, takes them into the mysterious world of music, nurtures a sense of beauty, and shapes their musical tastes. This will help in the formation of mature people in all respects in the future. At a time when all genres of music are intertwined, and television and radio broadcasts are overflowing with "musical works" in different directions and styles, it is very important to form students' musical tastes through music lessons. In this case, the importance of properly organized various musical activities in music lessons is incomparable.

In a music lesson, all activities are logically interconnected based on a specific topic, resulting in the logical integrity of the lesson.

It is important to note that musical perception leads to the practice of all other activities with an integral connection.

In secondary schools, works for listening, singing, dancing and other activities are provided with the demand. At the same time, the teacher has the right to use a wide range of new works that are

not included in the program but are artistically high, educationally important and suitable for students' cognitive practice, forming musical tastes in them.

One of the important tasks in the development of students' listening to music (musical comprehension) is their musical upbringing, which is carried out during all activities. For example, when studying a song, it is important to listen carefully to its melody, and when singing, it is very important to pay attention to the purity and clarity of the melody. Children need to listen to the changes in the music as they accompany the melody on the musical instruments, perform the rhythmic and dance movements characteristic of the music, and express their attitude to it through the movements. At the same time, listening to music (music perception) is an independent activity in music lessons. It is referred to in methodological literature as listening to or perceiving music. During this activity, students listen to more complex music samples from works they can perform. But the process should not consist of getting acquainted with musical works [1-4]. It is very important to form in students the skills and abilities to understand musical works, to develop in the musical, creative abilities and, most importantly, musical tastes and interests.

The basis for the formation of musical taste in students is a high level of musical works and active musical activities aimed at mastering them. A properly organized process of listening to music helps to develop students' interest and musical taste in various ways of developing musical comprehension (e.g. performing actions appropriate to the music, playing children's instruments and also singing the themes of the work).

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Music perception is a complex process, based on the ability to hear, to understand the content of music as a reflection of existence. The listener feels as if he is entering the world of musical images in a piece of music. However, to feel the mood in music is not all, the most important thing is to grasp the idea of the work.

Music affects a person through a complex of means of expression - timbre, dynamics, mode - harmonic set and meter - rhythms, which express the mood of the work, human inner experiences, life events.

Perception of musical images goes through a specific creative activity in the listener. Because it includes his personal (musical listening and life) experiences. As a result, the idea of the work is accepted as something sacred. That is why musicologists say that listening to music as you hear it is a great work for the heart, mind and creativity.

As long as music affects a person, it can excite him, arouse his interest. Joy and sorrow, dreams - hopes, joys and sorrows - these are all a collection of emotions that music can express. The teacher needs to help the children understand and comprehend all of this. It is also important to create all the conditions for students to show an emotional attitude towards music. This is often due to the piece of music you listen to in class. These works should be of a high level, close to children in terms of content.

Every child has a world of interests that depends on his or her inner world. At the same time, they also have common unifying moments at a certain age. Small school-age children love to listen to cheerful, lively music. They are fascinated by lively, figurative, easy-to-understand music that represents the world of children. For example, music works that are simple to

understand in terms of student content in music culture classes in secondary schools: S.Abramova's "Autumn", Uzbek folk song "Andijan regiment", GafurKadyrov's "Walking march", Uzbek folk songs "Doloncha", "As bolaman", "Oqterakmi - kokterak", D.They listen to songs like "Jamalagim" reworked by D.Zokirov.

The pieces of music recommended for listening become more complex from quarter to quarter, year to year. In the second grade, children learned Uzbek folk melodies "Dutorbayoti", "Kashkarcha", "Qarinavo", "Oromijon", "Qoshtor", "Chamandagul", "Norimnorim", "Khorezmlazgisi", A.Muhammedov's "Shahisozana", "Fergana", Uzbek folk song "I shot an apple", M.Mirzaev's "Spring Waltz", Uzbek folk song "Boychechak", you M.Glinka's "Polka", Uzbek folk song "Rohat";and in the third grade, D.Zokirov's "Holiday March", H.Abdurasulov's "Algeria", Uzbek folk song "Lolacha", "Ferganachatanovar", G. Husseinli's "Chickens", They listen to B.Umidjanov's melodies and songs such as "Humokushim".Through these works, students get acquainted with Uzbek folk melodies and selected samples of the works of composers, they develop a sense of respect for folk music and the work of composers, the formation of musical taste [5-9].

When referring music material to listen to students 'attention, it is important to consider how long they can listen to music. For example, children from 6 to 7 years old can sit quietly and listen to music for up to three minutes.

Fourth graders are more interested in musical works with themes of courage and heroism.

Adolescents are interested in works that represent the complex inner world of a person, representing modern problems with the language of music. They especially feel the unique rhythmic music of the 21st century.

Preparing students to perceive music emotionally can be done in a variety of ways and methods. These include the teacher's introductory conversation, the use of other works of art, and the singing of the main themes of the musical melodies.

It is a very difficult job to tell a story about music. It is necessary to find bright phrases, figurative comparisons for the introductory conversation.

Works of art - poems, poems, excerpts from stories - also help to create an emotional mood in the classroom. In some cases, works of fine art are used. For example, to listen to the second quarter of 2nd-grade music culture lessons, Ik. Akbarov's "Spring", M. Works such as Mirzaev's "Spring Waltz" and the Uzbek folk song "Boychechak" are recommended. In the process of listening to these works can be used landscapes, paintings depicting the awakening spring, reproductions [6-11].

It is also possible to use other types of art in the process of listening to music (music perception): works of fine art, excerpts from paintings, sculptures. They help to create certain moods in children, the formation of musical tastes. But in music lessons, you have to be very careful when referring to other types of art. Because, as mentioned above, they have their own means of expression, their ability to be overused in the process of listening to music can be useless, or even detrimental, distracting students from perceiving music, breaking the connection between music and the reader, making the piece of music second. level. That is why it is necessary to use technical means and visual aids very carefully in the process of listening to music, the use of which should not become the main goal.

A music teacher should have sufficient knowledge of other arts.

The teacher's introductory conversation before starting to listen to music is of particular importance. In his introductory conversation, he can give specific directions for children to understand the music. For example, a teacher might address a 4th grader: From traditional musical melodies: "Listen to the trumpet melody; listen to the trumpet expressing the melodies of Uzbek folk music". Giving students the direction to fully comprehend musical works not only directs them in the right direction but also helps them to fully comprehend the musical works.

One of the most invaluable ways to activate an emotional relationship to music is to sing the main themes of musical instruments that children enjoy.

A music teacher needs to be a great musician. About this "The most important thing a teacher needs to know is how well he or she masters musical instruments," D.B.Kabalevsky said.

Of course, it's hard to imagine music lessons without mechanical recordings when children need to hear a choir or orchestral performance. But they should not replace the teacher's live performance, only complement it. A teacher's live performance is important in at least three ways: first, the live performance creates a lively, lively mood in the classroom; second, the teacher may stop to re-play any part of the piece of music, or even return to the beginning of the piece; third, the teacher's performance serves as an example to show students how interesting and important live music performance is in practice.

Classroom equipment can vary aesthetically, but they need to help create the environment needed for music lessons.

It is very difficult to imagine modern music lessons without audio-video tools. To listen to music, music recordings should be widely used on television, video recorders, DVDs, computer equipment. They allow students to be introduced to a variety of performances (orchestra, choir, ensemble).

In the process of teaching each subject in school, the teacher must link education directly with upbringing. The possibilities of music lessons in this work are enormous. Music has an impact on the human spirit and mental development and activates his aesthetic sense.

Creative activity promotes the growth of students' thinking, the development of memory, the conscious perception of music. At the same time, it is necessary to choose a repertoire that suits the age and abilities of students, to increase their creative activity. The repertoire should be rich in content, colorful, relevant to students' perceptions and have educational value.

The effectiveness of music lessons is also directly related to increasing the creative activity of students in the classroom. Enhancing the creative activity of students requires the teacher to have the skills of speech, the art of communication.

The teacher draws children's attention to the content of the work, musical images with an interesting story and conversation. By quoting excerpts from the story and interesting stories about the creative biography of composers, telling the history of the creation of any work, the teacher increases the cognitive ability of students, enriches the scope of knowledge about music with new information.

The melodies and songs performed by the teacher in each music lesson should be performed in a pleasant, beautiful, harmonious way. Because the teacher's impressive performance is a living tool to engage students in the work. In particular, the widespread use of Uzbek music and national instruments will make the lesson more lively and interesting. Along with Uzbek music, studying the music of fraternal and foreign nations helps to educate students in the spirit of patriotism and internationalism. In order to increase the creative activity of students, it is important to organize debates on topics such as "My favourite melody and songs", "My favourite composer", to give students interesting homework, to invent puzzles, to encourage advanced students.

Taking into account the age and individual characteristics of the students, the use of game elements in music lessons, which are performed with different actions, helps to make the lesson more effective.

Enhancing the creative activity of students requires the teacher to have the skills to be responsible, highly inquisitive, creative, resourceful, that is, to evoke creative pleasure in children.

There are three interrelated areas in preparing students for creative activity. One of them is to enrich children's lives and musical imaginations. For example, knowing fairy tales, poems, folk traditions, book heroes will be the basis for holding this or that musical game.

The second direction introduces students to the tools of creative action. For this purpose, they are asked to compare simple melodies and songs. Samples of musical creativity are given. For example, the creation of rhythmic input is assigned.

The third direction involves mastering the methods of creative action. Initially, the educator himself demonstrates them: after analyzing the song or melody together, he proves that his performance plan will turn out as desired as he or she performs this or that creative task.

It is explained to children that it is possible to create different musical images from the combination of the same stages of the mood through well-known songs and that the character of the music is formed as a result of the combination of different means of expression. As a result of future experiments, children begin to "create" themselves. Preparing students for creative activities is of great importance. For example, they need to have enough melodic rhythmic experience to invent melody options. It is formed in a certain sequence. Therefore, before solving such tasks, it is necessary to study the rhythmic, form, melody structures of the musical text.

An active means of developing creative activity in students is to give them creative tasks. Their successful solution largely depends on the teacher, his personality, curiosity, participation in the creative process.

The teacher creates certain situations and encourages them to be creative. To activate creative initiatives in small school-age children, it offers creative tasks in the form of games.

The rules of the game and the content of the plot, which he explains, greatly contribute to the correct performance of the tasks. The games in the classroom create an emotional atmosphere, a free environment. This is very important because the creative potential of children is fully realized in such conditions.

The gradual complication of the conditions and content of games helps students to enrich their musical experiences and creative potential.

In the process of creative activity, the independence of students expands. If the game is first led by a teacher, then it is led by students. Sometimes they invent their own games or turn simple games into musical games.

All creative tasks are performed in a certain sequence. For example, in order to find expressive movements, children first listen to a piece of music, identify its character and the means of musical expression. They then identify possible options for this or that action.

What is thought, intended, is discussed as a group or individually. The result of the creative solution is an expressive performance of the work.

In assessing the task performed, the level of understanding of musical symbols should be taken into account, such as the effort to polish the composition, the expressive repetition of the work by the "author" himself.

In the early stages of music education, expressive methods are important to create songs in limited stages. Then the student can easily work with the clear impressions received in the process of listening to music, singing songs, playing musical instruments.

Creativity helps to enrich the musical imaginative imagination. This is an important condition for the general musical development of students. The process of creation is not without improvisation.

The teacher should pay special attention to the creative development of students in the process of various musical activities: listening to music, singing, playing children's musical instruments, performing dance movements. At first, small school-age students easily solve creative tasks related to dance movements, performance on simple musical instruments. They think, polish, and expressively repeat their creations in every way.

The creative difficulty (an incompatibility of hearing with voice) that comes to children when singing is gradually disappearing. 'on-singing' children can express their creative potential in their actions while children singing in the performance of children's musical instruments can demonstrate in singing.

The main thing is that the teacher should use different tasks for different abilities in music culture lessons. Thus, in mastering the characteristic tones of the lad, it is necessary for students not only to create the characteristic motifs on the steps but also to make them musical. These singing skills are deepened while working on the song material. And it can have all sorts of creative tasks. For example, the invention of rhythmic adventure and so on.

Students will gain an understanding of the means of expression of music as they perform simple rhythmic scores selected by the teacher for works selected for listening to music. Tasks that provide insight into music genres are of great importance. Regularly performed creative tasks help students to successfully solve the tasks set before them. Tasks of varying complexity should be integrated into music lessons from 1st grade onwards.

In a music lesson, every child should be allowed to express themselves creatively. Students' creativity in music lessons is certainly not an art, it is just a learning-research musical practice.



Pupils' creativity is so valuable that children learn things they have never known before in the world of music.

The educational value of children's creativity is highly valued. Its educational value is that it is manifested in this very process. Because it allows the teacher to follow the direction of the student's musical thinking. The creative look in students can be manifested in the singing of simple melodies, in the creation of melodies to a given text, in the performance of percussion instruments, as mentioned above.

Preparing students for creative activities is so important. For example, in order to invent a variety of tones, students must have sufficient into national tone experience. The importance of children's musical creativity in the state educational standards for the first time included in the program of primary school music culture is very high, it, first of all, meets the general requirements of music education, allows children to develop musically and creatively.

Secondly, this activity will be included in the process of music education, bringing the system of music education in secondary schools of the Republic of Uzbekistan closer to the world education system. Because in many countries, the music system of general education pays great attention to children's creativity. It is gratifying that the musical works selected for children's musical creativity in the primary education program of the State Education Standard are familiar to children, they are works that they regularly encounter in everyday life. This makes it easier for students to engage in musical creativity activities in music culture classes.

## CONCLUSION

To conclude, musical creativity activities included in the lessons of the music culture of primary school are so important in the musical development of students and the formation of their musical tastes, along with activities of singing, listening to music, playing children's musical instruments.

## REFERENCES:

1. G.M.Sharipova.Music and its teaching methods (textbook).T. 2006
2. IbrohimovO.Music textbook for 4th grade.The publishing house named after G. Gulom is a creative house of printing.T. 2015
3. Nurmatov H.etc. Textbooks "Music" for grades 1-3.T.2016
4. Mansurov A., Karimova D., Omonullayeva D. 5th grade textbook "Music" G. Gulom Publishing House T., 2008. Omonullayeva D. Alphabet songs T. 2000
5. NafisaYusupova.Music Literacy Methodology and Rhythm.T., Music, 2010.
6. Sadolin C. Complete vocal technique. Copenhagen, Denmark: Shout Publishing; 2000.
7. Larry Star & Christopher Waterman.American popular music. Oxford Universite Press. Inc. 2007.
8. MishaelPilhofer and Holly Day "Music Theory for dummies" Indiana USA 2007. Wiley Publishing Inc.
9. James Tackett. "Fundamentals of church music Theory" Austin Christian AcappellaMusik. Abilene Christian University. 2009.
10. The Issues of music performance and pedagogy. Volumes.I-VIII Tashkent, 2003-2014.
11. M.Gumarov. The Issues of performance of modern school works by Uzbek composers. Tashkent, 2007.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01689.4**

## CAPITAL MARKET AS AN ALTERNATIVE SOURCE OF BUSINESS FINANCING

Otabek Narziev\*

\*PhD,

Head of International Private Law Department of Tashkent State  
University of Law, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: otobeknarziev@tsul.uz;

### ABSTRACT

*This paper aims to analyze the reasons behind the high discrepancy in bank and capital market financing of business in Uzbekistan and to work out solutions for balancing the sources of business financing. Currently, Uzbekistan's capital market is not providing a real competitive source of business financing, an alternative system of mobilizing savings and allocation, and providing a reliable means of attracting foreign investment. This article mainly discusses the competitive neutrality problem in business financing between the banking sector and Uzbekistan's equity market. In this country, both the banking sector and the capital market participate in business financing. However, due to different regulative approaches, bank credits dominate in providing finance to businesses. Banks enjoy considerable state support, subsidies, guarantees, and privileges. Significant differences in regulation not only create the monopolistic situation in favour of banks in business financing, but also indirectly restrain an institution in its infancy, as is the capital market, to develop and provide relatively affordable, long-term, and stable funding to business. The root of the problem lies in the disparity between the regulatory approaches on the part of the state towards the banking sector and the capital market. Therefore, it seems unlikely that any plausible solution to the above problem could be achieved without a comprehensive examination of its causes. This paper is an attempt towards such a review. It provides an analysis of the bank-based and market financial systems' main features, attempts to examine the notions of debt and equity financing, and explores the main regulatory differences of banking and capital market financing.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Capital Market, Business Financing, Bank-Based Economy, Market-Based Economy, Capital Market Regulation, Competitive Neutrality.*

---

## INTRODUCTION

This study focuses on developing one of the critical institutions of the market economy – namely, the capital market in terms of its role in promoting competitive conditions in the financial services sector. Due to various objective and subjective factors, banks have become the most dominant institutions in accumulating and redistributing financial resources. One of the leading market institutions capable of competing with banks in the financial sector is the capital market. Despite almost three decade's worth of transitional reforms, the capital market remains underdeveloped. As a result, companies and investors do not have access to alternative and competitive business financing sources and have no option but to deal with the monopolized banking system.

Well-functioning capital markets enable and facilitate the mobilization of financial resources by bringing together those who need capital to innovate and grow, with those who have the funds to invest. More importantly, capital markets promote good corporate governance amongst their listed issuers by encouraging transparency, accountability, and respect for shareholder's rights. The dramatic growth of stock exchanges from 50 to 160 in the last four decades alone demonstrates the critical role capital markets play in developing economies. In the case of CIS members, it is essential not only to improve the understanding of the role and function of capital markets but also to create environments that ensure well-functioning exchanges.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Accordingly, reviewing and enhancing the capital market's business financing capacity by balancing the regulatory framework is a core issue of current research.

### 1. Bank-based and market-based financial systems: does financial structure matter?

There are several causes of the high divergence between the role of banking and capital market in business financing. Financial structures, financial instruments, and the regulatory framework are the most influential among them. This part of the paper seeks to clarify the reasons behind bank dominance in business financing from a financial structure viewpoint.

Financial systems are divided into bank-based and market-based, according to banks or capital market's role in accumulating and directing funds to sectors of the economy. The state involvement level in the allocation of credit also plays a significant role in categorizing the financial system. In general, in bank-based systems, most financial assets and liabilities mainly consist of bank deposits, loans, and credits. Contrary to market-based systems, securities are the dominant form of a financial instrument. Bank-based systems rely on relationships and collateral, while effective investor protection laws, clear disclosure standards, good faith, and investor trust mainly drive market-based systems. Market-based countries generally have better-developed markets for equity finance [1], whereas bank-based systems are based on a powerful and dominant banking system.

A significant part of the literature on bank-based and market-based financing of business discusses the link between financial structure and economic growth. The findings and results of these studies are diverse. The majority of research took a balanced approach mentioning the

importance of both bank-based and market-based systems to economic growth, [2-4] while some studies conclude that financial structure per se does not matter, it is the overall provision of financial services (banks and financial markets taken together) that is important for growth. Other research emphasizes a country's economic and financial development level, mentioning that the relationship between financial structure and economic growth is more complicated. [5-8] The latest studies on financial structure and growth favour market-based systems. Their findings include post- crisis research results, [9,10] where banks overstretch and misdirect credit in economic expansions and share credit in financial recessions more than markets. Another study concludes that financial structure matters from the systemic risk viewpoint. Authors argue that bank-based financing generates systemic risk, while market-based financing reduces it. They conclude that countries could increase their resilience to systemic risk by reducing bank financing share and increasing market-based funding [11].

In general, what is essential is not whether a financial system is bank-based or capital market-based. Instead, it is how developed and efficient the financial system is and whether companies can access actual alternative financing sources. Imbalance in business financing causes serious micro-and macro-level concerns. At the micro-level, the predominance of either form in business financing limits the company to attract finance from alternative sources. At the macro level, as the analysis indicates, bank-based financing generates systemic risk. The dependence of a country's economy on either form of financial structure does not refrain from achieving the balance between bank-based and capital market-based financing[12].

## **2. The notion of debt and equity financing**

The debt and equity financing issue is the logical supplement to the bank-based and market-based financial structure issue. In general, bank-based countries have a dominant debt financing economy, and market-based states have prevalent equity financing [13, 14]. Also, this part of the paper aims not to try to change this phenomenon but to understand better the notion and specifics of debt and equity financing to identify the implications useful for regulatory remedies in Uzbekistan [15].

Overall, any business in any stage of its activity needs to fulfil its short-term or long-term financial needs. There are two ways for a company to attract outside funds: via debt-based (loan) financing and equity-based financing. Each method has its advantages and disadvantages, and each is a better fit for some situations than others are. Factors that distinguish these two types of business financing include fundraising terms, process, size, period, aim, and usage methods [16].

In general, so-called debt and equity financing are two different business financing systems based on other principles. The central tenet of debt financing is based on borrowing funds from a lender with the obligation of returning these by the prearranged date at a fixed interest rate stipulated from the outset. Primary forms of debt financing are lending and the sale of bonds. The structure itself does not change the transaction principle: the lender retains a right to the money lent and may demand it back under conditions specified in the borrowing arrangement [17].

The important point here to mention is that debt financing is not limited only to the banking industry. Debt (bonds) is also an active financial instrument in the capital market. So, the main difference in debt and equity financing is not based on institutional factors but also funding terms

and principles. The active participation of banks in capital markets is another critical point. For instance, in Uzbekistan, bank's average share in the capital market is more than 70 per cent [18].

The notion of pure equity financing is based on investment goals rather than lending for the interest, as in debt financing. Inequity financing provides ownership and managerial rights to investors. Companies involving this investment without any collateral are required to share their profit and disclose appropriate information. Yield or return to equity financing is highly risky than in debt financing, where the interest rate and time of recovery are preliminarily established before lending. Inequity financing, an investor might not get any revenue if the company did not make any profit. However, on the other hand, the level of an investor's gain is not limited, as in the case with debt financing where the interest rate is predetermined and fixed. If the company is successful, there will be more dividends, and consequently, more investment flow. Increasing investment is a decisive factor for the company rather than growing its debt balance. In other words, investors tend to look with caution at a company with more debts and seek to finance the company with a high investment flow. The following table (Table 1.) describes the fundamental differences in debt and equity financing [19].

**TABLE 1. COMPARISON OF DEBT AND EQUITY FINANCING**

	Criteria of comparison	Debt financing	Equity financing
	Ownership status	No	Yes
	Profit	Guaranteed and fixed	Not guaranteed and not fixed
	Level of profit	Low	High
	Management possibility	No	Yes
	Return form	Interest	Dividend
	Collateral	Generally essential	Not required
	Risk of lost	Relatively low	Relatively high
	Duration	Limited	Unlimited

In the end, some researchers found that firms tend to turn to banks for financing, mainly because banks are good at helping them through times of financial distress. [20] Another reason is connected with a company's desire – whether it wants to share ownership, profit, management, and information. The research has concluded that “the riskier firms prefer bank loans, the safer ones tap the bond markets and the ones between them prefer to issue both equity and bonds.” [21-25] the last point is that loan or debt-based fundraising is the most common and relatively more convenient business financing method in developing countries and among SMEs. [26] This is because bank's infrastructure, regulatory support, and corporate conduct are relatively advanced in developing countries than the capital market. And not only SMEs but also larger companies not eager to use equity financing due to factors including the complicated procedure of securities issuance, strong corporate governance and disclosure information standards, and relatively less state encouragement [27].

### 3. Regulation as a tool for striking a balance

Regulatory policy and state support of bank and equity financing have a significant impact on the real economy's development. Research on bank competition in access to finance suggests that the institutional and regulatory framework is essential in improving business financing's



competitive and regulatory environment. [28] The authors underline the importance of regulations, institutions, and ownership structure for policymakers interested in easing financing obstacles. [29] Later, other studies examined this issue more in- depth and found several factors that have a high impact on finance access. These factors include decent property rights protection, substantial shareholder rights, high quality of corporate information, and less government interference in corruption and political interference. Usually, in developing countries above mentioned factors that assist financial access are underdeveloped or partially developed [30].

One example of the regulation's impact on the development of the banking sector would be large-scale state support of the banking industry, which has created an unfair business financing situation in CIS countries. For instance, in Uzbekistan, direct government intervention through specialized institutions, subsidized financing programs, and tax incentives preserve the banking sector's role as a channel for planned financing. [31] On the contrary, the nascent capital market does not have such care. By this, we are far from stating that the government should always support all forms of market institutions. We do not favour excessive administrative regulation of market relations. Instead, we argue for ensuring a balanced approach regarding state attention and care to the banking sector and the capital market. Balancing here is necessary for guaranteeing regulatory neutrality. It does not mean reducing bank privileges, but providing at least the same state support to the capital market and its development. As bank participation (as issuer, shareholder, and intermediary) in the capital market is more than seventy per cent, the banking industry will likely lose very little if anything from this reform. Instead, it is expected to enjoy any privileges given to the capital market indirectly [32].

The levels of investor rights protection in financial services and investors show another feature of regulation. For instance, one of the institutional measures of investor rights protection – guarantee (compensation) funds – in all CIS countries mainly focuses on payment of insurance compensation in the case of a bank's financial insolvency. However, none of the CIS countries has established guarantee (compensation) funds to cover the losses of investors in case of illegal actions or bankruptcy of participants of the capital market. Capital market regulation of most CIS countries provides the rule of guarantee or insurance fund based on which capital market intermediaries (traders and brokers) should create their insurance deposit fund for covering their liability. For instance, in Russian and Kazakhstan law, the rules on the foundation of such funds seem milder, as opposed to Uzbekistan law, where market intermediaries should form a guarantee fund to compensate the investor for losses. [12] The guarantee fund is a useful mechanism that provides some guarantees of investor rights. However, this is an individual and limited system, and cannot be compared to the nationwide measures such as those concerning a guarantee fund for bank deposits or some other centralized institution [33].

In Russia and Kazakhstan, there are established institutions of the financial ombudsman that are authorized to protect investor's rights and of consumers of financial services. However, their effect did not cover all aspects of the financial market and is limited to banking. Uzbekistan also founded several country-level institutions to protect investor rights, however, these foundations mainly focused on the banking industry and its clients, as is the case with its neighbours [34].

One more issue that requires a balance between banking and the capital market is connected to the mechanism of creditor/investor rights protection. In general, all CIS country's legislation



introduced creditor/investor protection rules for banking and capital market relations. However, there is a high divergence between credit and investment status and legal interpretation, respectively, creditor and investor, in comparatively in the countries under review. The tendency is towards the view that law better protects bank credits and creditor rights than shares and shareholder rights. Different regulatory approaches and special preferential packages to bank credits and creditors raise concerns regarding the competitiveness of debt and equity financing in CIS countries [26].

The present author is far from stating that the government is intentionally discriminating between debt and equity financing – the existence of competition between the banking industry and the capital market is beneficial both for state and companies. The presence of separate state initiatives on fostering the capital market (albeit, not equal with bank-supporting measures) is indisputable evidence on this point. The reason for the difference in the level of support and outcomes is mainly based on bank concentration and state ownership issues. Concerning the countries reviewed here, bank concentration is relatively high. For instance, in Russia and Kazakhstan, the five largest banks own more than 50 per cent of assets. [12] In the case of Uzbekistan, this figure is more than 70 per cent. [35] According to Beck and others, in low-income countries bank concentration increases financing obstacles, with a more substantial effect on small and medium compared to large firms. In countries with high government interference in the banking system and a higher share of government-owned banks, the effect of bank concentration has deteriorated. The research's overall results suggest the importance of institutional and regulatory policies for the relationship between banking market structure and firm's access to finance at any economic development level [36].

State ownership is also one of the critical reasons for differentiated policy in banking and capital market financing. This is based on the statement that the state supports banks and bank financing, as most banking industry shares belong to the state. Recent research also suggests that firms with state participation in most developing countries had better access to bank financing due to implicit or explicit guarantees from the governments and other government interventions.

In all of the countries under review in this thesis, state banks possess over half of the banking sector's assets, capital, and loan portfolio. In the case of Uzbekistan, this figure exceeds 80 per cent. At this point, it is not argued that state ownership may necessarily influence the different regulatory policies between banking and capital market financing. Because in the countries examined here the state holds almost the same level of share in SOEs too. However, banks enjoy considerable state support, subsidies, guarantees, and privileges rather than other SOEs. This weakens any argument that the government supports banks because of the ownership issue. Equally, however, by this, the author does not deny the nature and various effects of state ownership concentration in this matter [37-40]. This matter requires a more detailed analysis of the character of state ownership, which we would like to fulfil in the next paper.

## CONCLUSION

In this paper, we tried to offer an analysis of the reasons behind the disparity between banks and the capital market share on business financing in CIS countries. For this purpose, central financial structure systems, which are bank- based and market-based, were reviewed to identify solutions by analyzing the notion of debt and equity financing. Lastly, the regulatory framework, both as a reason and explanation of the problem, was considered.

The findings indicate that financial structure matters in the origin and development of either industry (bank or securities market), but dependence on one economic structure does not restrict the development of the other. Therefore, no matter which type of financial system dominates a country's financial system, the regulatory framework should provide sufficient room and create a climate for real and fair competition among banks and capital markets.

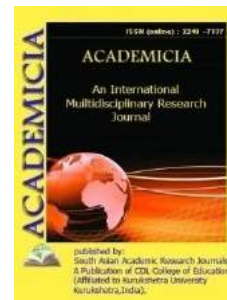
In CIS countries, bank financing is relatively developed, so there should be a supportive regulatory framework for fostering equity financing to achieve fair competition between these two financial institutions. Concerning the financial instruments, we found that there are principal differences in debt and equity financing. They should be taken into account while balancing the share of bank and capital market financing. And lastly, this paper aimed to provide an overview of the regulatory framework that, on the one hand, is a contributing reason behind the problem discussed, and on the other, could be the appropriate solution to it.

## REFERENCE

1. Michiel Bijlsma, M. B., Zwart, G. T., & Zwart, G. T. (2013). The changing landscape of financial markets in Europe, the United States and Japan. Bruegel Working Paper 2013/02, 18 March 2013.
2. Gambacorta, L., Yang, J., & Tsatsaronis, K. (2014). Financial structure and growth. BIS Quarterly Review March.
3. Demirguc-Kunt, A., Feyen, E., & Levine, R. (2011). The evolving importance of banks and securities markets. The World Bank.
4. Levine, R., & Zervos, S. (1998). Stock markets, banks, and economic growth. American economic review, 537-558.
5. Boyd, J. H., & Smith, B. D. (1998). The evolution of debt and equity markets in economic development. Economic Theory, 12(3), 519-560.
6. Levine, R., & Zervos, S. (1998). Stock markets, banks, and economic growth. American economic review, 537-558.
7. Beck, T., & Levine, R. (2004). Stock markets, banks, and growth: Panel evidence. Journal of Banking & Finance, 28(3), 423-442.
8. Gambacorta, L., Yang, J., & Tsatsaronis, K. (2014). Financial structure and growth. BIS Quarterly Review March.
9. Levine, R. (2002). Bank-based or market-based financial systems: which is better?. Journal of financial intermediation, 11(4), 398-428.
10. Demirgüç-Kunt, A., & Levine, R. (1996). Stock markets, corporate finance, and economic growth: an overview. The World Bank Economic Review, 10(2), 223-239.
11. Demirguc-Kunt, A., Feyen, E., & Levine, R. (2011). The evolving importance of banks and securities markets. The World Bank.
12. Langfield, S., & Pagano, M. (2016). Bank bias in Europe: effects on systemic risk and growth. Economic Policy, 31(85), 51-106.

13. Pagano, M., Langfield, S., Acharya, V. V., Boot, A., Brunnermeier, M. K., Buch, C., ... & van den Burg, I. (2014). Is Europe overbanked? (No. 4). Reports of the Advisory Scientific Committee.
14. Bats, J. V., & Houben, A. C. (2020). Bank-based versus market-based financing: implications for systemic risk. *Journal of Banking & Finance*, 114, 105776.
15. Narziev, O. (2020). Securities Market Regulation Theories and Perspectives of their Improvement. Available at SSRN 3622883.
16. Narziev, O. Problems and prospects of development legal bases of stock market regulation in uzbekistan.
17. Sadievich, N. O. (2019). Securities Market Development in CIS Countries: Legislative and Regulatory Lessons from Kazakhstan, Russia, and Uzbekistan (Doctoral dissertation, 神戸大学).
18. Kozikowski, J., Narziev, O., Okano, N., Suzuki, S., & Taguchi, J. I. (2014). The Final Report of the Joint Research (Special Issue on Institution Design for Conflict Resolution and Negotiation-Theory and Praxis-). *名古屋大學法政論集*, 258, 289-320.
19. Bolton, P., & Freixas, X. (2000). Equity, bonds, and bank debt: Capital structure and financial market equilibrium under asymmetric information. *Journal of Political Economy*, 108(2), 324-351.
20. Ayyagari, M., Demircuc-Kunt, A., & Maksimovic, V. (2012). Financing of firms in developing countries: lessons from research. The World Bank.
21. Ayyagari, M., Demircuc-Kunt, A., & Maksimovic, V. (2012). Financing of firms in developing countries: lessons from research. The World Bank.
22. Beck, T., Demircuc-Kunt, A., & Maksimovic, V. (2004). Bank competition and access to finance: International evidence. *Journal of Money, Credit and Banking*, 627-648.
23. Beck, T., & Demircuc-Kunt, A. (2006). Small and medium-size enterprises: Access to finance as a growth constraint. *Journal of Banking & finance*, 30(11), 2931-2943.
24. Lee, N., Sameen, H., & Cowling, M. (2015). Access to finance for innovative SMEs since the financial crisis. *Research policy*, 44(2), 370- 380.
25. Fowowe, B. (2017). Access to finance and firm performance: Evidence from African countries. *Review of development finance*, 7(1), 6-17.
26. Beck, T., Demircuc-Kunt, A., & Maksimovic, V. (2004). Bank competition and access to finance: International evidence. *Journal of Money, Credit and Banking*, 627-648.
27. Ayyagari, M., Demircuc-Kunt, A., & Maksimovic, V. (2012). Financing of firms in developing countries: lessons from research. The World Bank.
28. Khan, M. S., & Senhadji, A. (2000). Financial development and economic growth: an overview.
29. ADB, "Country Partnership Strategy: Uzbekistan 2012–2016", Sector Assessment (Summary): Finance, 2, <https://www.adb.org/sites/default/files/linked-documents/cps-uzb-2012-2016-ssa-05.pdf>.

- 30.** Law on Securities Market of Russian Federation (amended as of April 23, 2018), Article 51.9, <http://docs.cntd.ru/document/9018809>; and Law on Securities Market of Kazakhstan (amended as of February 27, 2017), article 90-1.2.
- 31.** Law on Securities Market of Uzbekistan, June 3, 2015. Article 23, <http://lex.uz/docs/2662541>.
- 32.** For instance, in August of 2017 the State Fund for Support of Business Development was established to provide resources to commercial banks, including through attracted foreign credit lines, for subsequent lending to small businesses. In October 2017 the Guarantee Fund for SME development was established the majority of shareholders of which are twenty banks.
- 33.** (Financial Markets of Eurasia: Structure, Dynamics, Future, ed. Prof. Ya. M. Mirkina. - M.: Master, 2017, 384). **34.** Central Bank of Uzbekistan, Report on the Activity of Commercial Banks, June 1, 2018, <http://cbu.uz/uzc/statistics/bankstats/2018/06/127781/>.
- 35.** Wang, Y. (2016). What are the biggest obstacles to growth of SMEs in developing countries?-A picture emerging from an enterprise survey (No. 09/2016). IES Working Paper.
- 36.** By June 1, 2018, the total state share in Uzbekistan banks stood at 82 percent. See official statistics of the Central Bank of Uzbekistan: <http://cbu.uz/uzc/statistics/bankstats/2018/06/127781/>.
- 37.** Ibid. For instance, there were 659 JSCs registered in Uzbekistan by January 1, 2017, of which 73.4 % with state shares. See: "The Concept of Development Secondary Securities market in 2017-2018 in Uzbekistan" developed by the Center for Research on Privatization, Development Problems Corporate Governance, and the Securities Market under the State Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan to promote privatization and competition. <https://research-center.uz/info/concept/>
- 38.** Rustambekov, I. (2019). Opportunities for investment in free economic zones of the republic of Uzbekistan. In Научные тенденции: Юриспруденция (pp. 18-20).
- 39.** Sardor Mamanazarov, "Legal issues of the role of supervisory board in governance joint-stock companies", JournalNX - A Multidisciplinary Peer Reviewed Journal, ISAE-2020, ISSN : 2581-4230, Page No. 1100-1107
- 40.** Gulyamov, S. S. (2000). The main directions of modernization of the banking system of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Rossiyskoe predprinimatelstvo, (9), 9.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01691.2**

## THEORETICAL AND METHODOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS FOR ENSURING THE QUALITY AND SAFETY OF AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD PRODUCTS

**Muminov Najmiddin Shamsiddinovich\***; **Kosimov Bakhtiyor Inoyatovich\*\***;  
**Akobirova Nodira Najmiddinovna\*\*\***; **Kuvondikov Adkhamjon Latifjonovich\*\*\*\***

\*Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Head of the Department of Standardization and Certification of Agricultural Products,  
Tashkent State agrarian university,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: muminov.najmiddin@mail.ru

\*\*PhD, Associate professor,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Trainee Researcher,  
Tashkent State University of Economics,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Independent Researcher,  
Tashkent institute of Chemical Technology (TICT),  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article highlights the theoretical and methodological foundations for ensuring the quality and safety of agricultural and food products. It will be argued that quality assurance is a complex problem that requires a lot of effort and responsibility on the part of all participants in the production process. It is recommended that one of the ways to solve this problem is the implementation of the Global GAP standard, the creation of a quality and food safety management system based on the requirements of HACCP, the international standards ISO 9000 series and ISO 22000 series.*

---

**KEYWORDS:** *Quality, Safety, Quality System, Product Life Cycle, Quality Assurance, Quality Improvement, Quality Management, Technical Regulation, International Standards*

---

## INTRODUCTION

The problem of the quality and safety of agricultural products and foodstuffs is a complex problem that requires many efforts to solve it, both on the part of suppliers of raw materials, components and materials, farmers, agronomists, scientists - biochemists, microbiologists, nutritionists, and on the part of manufacturers, technologists, engineers, sanitary and epidemiological services, government authorities and of course consumers.

The urgency of the problem of the quality and safety of food products is increasing every year since it is precisely ensuring the quality and safety of agricultural food raw materials and food products that is one of the main factors that determine human health and the preservation of the gene pool.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Product quality in modern economic conditions has become the most important factor in the competitiveness of the enterprise. Naturally, in market relations, the manufacturer strives to achieve a stable quality of its products, to use all the tools developed by the world and domestic practice. The most important of these is the quality assurance system (quality system).

**Quality system** - a set of organizational structure, responsibilities, processes and resources, ensuring the implementation of overall quality management.

By the nature of the impact at the stage of the product life cycle, there are three directions in the quality system:

- quality assurance;
- quality control;
- quality improvement.

**Quality assurance is a set** of planned and systematically carried out activities for the implementation of each stage of the "quality loop" so that products meet quality requirements.

**Quality management includes** the methods and activities of an operational nature. These include process management, identification of various kinds of defects in products, production and elimination of these shortcomings and the causes that caused them.

**Quality improvement is a constant** activity aimed at improving product quality, reducing costs for it, improving production.

Food safety is understood as the absence of danger to human health when consumed, both in terms of general negative effects (food poisoning and food infections) and in terms of the danger of the consequences of poisoning (carcinogenic, mutagenic and teratogenic effects).





**Food products that do not have a harmful**, adverse effect on the health of the present and future generations are considered safe. Therefore, the state and manufacturers are facing acute problems associated with increasing responsibility for the effectiveness and objectivity of quality control of products that guarantee their safety for consumer health.

The assessment of the state of food safety of the population is determined by:

- **physical availability of food** - availability of food throughout the country at any time and in the required range;
- **economic accessibility of food** - the level of income, regardless of the social status and place of residence of a citizen, which allows you to purchase food, at least at the minimum consumption level;
- **Food safety for consumers - prevention** of production, sale and consumption of low-quality food products that can harm public health.

Important problems of product safety are, on the one hand, the prevention of contamination of raw materials for food production, which is ensured, in particular, by a system for monitoring the state of the environment, and on the other hand, careful hygienic control over production and finished products.

Ensuring the structure, safety and quality of food is the most important strategic task of the state at the present stage of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan. The upcoming membership in the World Trade Organization (WTO) brings significant advantages for the economy of Uzbekistan, but there are also problematic issues. One of these critical issues is ensuring food safety in connection with the spread of genetically modified products in the world market, solving the problem of quality and competitiveness of domestic products in the world market.



It is known that the competitiveness of products is traditionally determined by several factors, such as the cost of production, operating costs, service, credibility and supplier status. However, one of the main indicators of the products was and remains the high quality of the offered goods.

The modern market economy makes fundamentally new requirements for the quality of products. In the modern world, the stability of manufacturing food companies, their stable position in the market of goods and services are determined by the level of competitiveness.

In turn, competitiveness is associated with two indicators - the price level and the level of product quality. Moreover, the second factor is gradually coming to the fore. Labour productivity, saving all kinds of resources give way to product quality. Consequently, the quality and safety of products and services is the most important factor in the implementation of national interests in the broadest spheres of activity.

In this regard, an urgent task is to control the quality of food products, the purpose of which is to protect the consumer from low-quality and dangerous products.

**Quality is a complex concept**, and its provision requires the combination of scientific forces, from creativity to the practical experience of many specialists. In our country, the problem of quality is not only important but also must be solved by the joint efforts of the state, national government bodies, heads of collectives of enterprises, scientists, every engineering and technical specialist and worker involved in the technological chain of production.

At each enterprise, regardless of the form of ownership, various factors, both internal and external, affect the quality of products.

**Internal factors** - associated with the ability of the enterprise to produce products of proper quality, i.e. depend on the activities of the enterprise itself. They are numerous, they are classified into technical, organizational, economic, socio-psychological.

**Technical factors** - affect the quality of products, therefore the introduction of new technology, the use of new materials, better raw materials - is the material basis for the production of competitive products.

**Organizational factors** - associated with improving the organization of production and labour, increasing production discipline and responsibility for product quality, ensuring production culture and the appropriate level of qualifications of personnel.

**Economic factors** - due to the costs of production and sale of products, pricing policy and the system of economic incentives for personnel for the production of high-quality products.

**Socio-economic factors** affect the creation of healthy working conditions, loyalty and pride in the brand of your company, moral incentives for employees - all these are important components for the production of competitive products.

**External factors** - contribute to the formation of product quality. External or environment is an essential condition for the existence of any enterprise and is in relation to it an uncontrollable factor.

**The goals and objectives of ensuring the quality of products** are determined by the state - represented by its competent authorities, and at the level of enterprises and organizations - by their top management. Since 2017, the problems of ensuring the safety and quality of agricultural products are becoming more and more relevant for farms, agricultural clusters, as well as food industry enterprises in connection with the country's transition to new political and economic relations.

At the enterprises of the republic, it is not always possible to ensure unconditional food safety in the absence of a modern system of quality control and safety of food raw materials, respectively, and finished types of food products.

The factors that influence the development of this problem include:

- new production systems increased mass production and lengthening of food chains;
- new substances that pollute the environment, changes in ecology and climate;
- new food products, processing technologies, ingredients, additives and packaging;
- changes in the health status of the population or a particular group of the population;
- changes in diets and an increase in demand for foods with minimal processing;
- a change in the way of buying food, an increase in street consumption and eating outside the home;
- New methods of analysis that allow detecting hazardous factors that were not previously known.

New directions in the processes of food production and storage allow, on the one hand, to expand the range of food products, to increase the shelf life and to ensure the satisfaction of consumer requirements, on the other hand, they form new factors hazardous to human health.

In our opinion, the Strategic approach to resolving the issue of quality should be as follows: it is necessary to have a food safety system in terms of functional indicators of food quality, which makes it possible to exclude the risk of obtaining low-quality products. Tactically, it is necessary to solve the following tasks:

- to develop quantitative criteria for assessing technological systems of food production in terms of their quality parameters, which give an objective characterization of the state in the field of product quality management;
- To develop methods of qualitative and quantitative analysis of the risk of malfunctions of technological systems, causing deterioration in the quality of products.

One of the ways to solve this problem is to introduce the requirement of international standards, including the Global GAP standard, on agricultural and farm enterprises, agricultural clusters. Creation of a quality and safety management system for food products at food industry enterprises based on the requirements of HACCP, as well as international standards ISO 9000 and ISO 22000.



The HACCP system is aimed at implementing control measures to prevent the emergence or development of hazardous factors, managing the causes of their occurrence at all stages of the food chain. It removes dependence on the results of sampling of finished products, shifting emphasis on the controllability of production and service processes.

The ISO 9001 standard, containing the basic principles of general management and focused primarily on the needs and expectations of consumers, serves as the basis for building a quality management system.

The ISO 22000 standard contains 12 stages for the implementation of HACCP and the requirements of the ISO 9001 standard and can be used as follows: independently as a basis for the development of an organization's security management system and together with ISO 9001 for the development of a system aimed at managing both safety and quality.

To ensure the quality and safety of food products, an effective and efficient management system regulated by international standards is required.

The Republic of Uzbekistan is in the final stage of intensive negotiations on the country's accession to the World Trade Organization (WTO). To join the WTO, one of the main requirements is that the republic must bring its international trade policy in line with the requirements of the WTO Agreements.

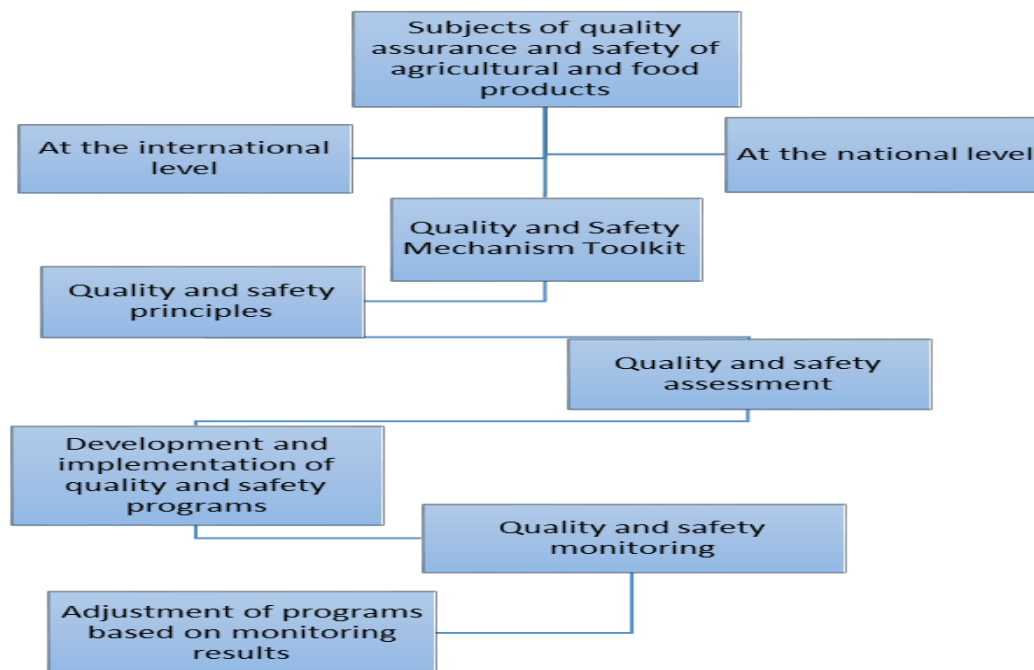
First of all, this concerned the elimination of "technical barriers to trade", which include:

- divergence of legal requirements for goods, processes, services;
- conformity assessment procedures and mechanisms;
- Level and content of standards requirements.

The advantages of WTO membership are the provision of expanded access to international markets, balanced obligations to conduct trade within the framework of agreed instructions and provide access to legally produced products of other members of organizations to the domestic market, as well as the protection and implementation of their national interests in world markets.

The basis for reforming the system of requirements for the quality and safety of products in the Republic of Uzbekistan was the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Technical Regulation", adopted on April 23, 2009, which establishes the legal framework for the state system of technical regulation aimed at establishing, implementing and ensuring the safety of products, services, processes in the Republic of Uzbekistan.

The reform of technical regulation carried out in accordance with the Law, is of particular practical importance for ensuring the national security of the country, for the innovative development of science and production, and for expanding the market for science-intensive products. The law is aimed at further expanding the rights of manufacturers and consumers of products in terms of determining its quality and the maximum limit of imperative methods of quality regulation. Analyzing the existing picture and summarizing the existing framework for ensuring and assessing the quality and safety of food products, the necessary mechanism for ensuring food security, consisting in a set of organizational forms and economic methods, mutually linked at the international and national levels into a single regulated by legal norms, allowing the state to stabilize the level of quality and security can be shown as a diagram:



From the structure of the mechanism for ensuring quality and safety, it is clear by what stages, methods and tools it is possible to ensure the quality and safety of food.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, the rise in the standard of living has led to a change in the attitude of the consumer to food products. The consumer is becoming more and more demanding of his diet, he wants not only to eat well and avoid any risk to his health but also to have products that meet his requirements. Proof of quality becomes a necessary selling point in contracting, and quality becomes a determining factor in the competitiveness of products.

Quality improvement is an ongoing process, and it should be managed by a well-organized system, the strategy of which is to extend quality management to all structural divisions, and tactics - a combination of new progressive technology with professional training of personnel.

The enterprises of the food and processing industry of the Republic of Uzbekistan have high capacities and are equipped with modern technological equipment, testing and measuring instruments that allow to fully satisfy the needs of the population and export high-quality products.

It should be noted that one of the main tasks of the work carried out in the republic on standardization is the updating and harmonization of the requirements of national standards with the requirements of international ISO standards and standards of industrialized countries. This will ensure the quality of food products in accordance with the level of development of science and technology, international experience.

In the republic, purposeful work is being carried out to equip testing laboratories with modern instruments, equipment and testing and measurement tools in order to assess the quality and safety of agricultural and food products, in accordance with the requirements of international

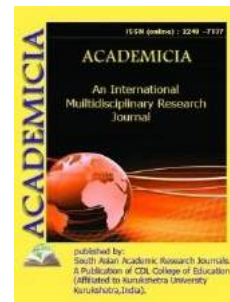


standards, which is the key to improving, preserving the life and health of the population of the republic.

## REFERENCES

1. Vitol, IS Safety of food raw materials and food products: textbook / IS Vitol, AV Kovalenok, AP Nechaev. - Moscow. 2010 .-- 352 p.
2. Technology of food production / ed. A.P. Nechaeva. - M .: Kolos, 2005 .-- S. 767.
3. SanPiN No. 4.01.060.02 Sanitary and hygienic requirements for storage conditions and terms of sale of perishable food products No. 32 dated 01.08.02.
4. Ensuring food quality and safety 1. Food and health in Europe: a new basis for action Copenhagen, WHO Regional Office for Europe, 2005.
5. Soklakov V.V. ISO 22000: 2005: a new generation of food safety management systems // Standards and quality. - 2006.
6. Arshakuni V.L. On the new EU rules on food safety // Certification. 2004 .- No. 4. - S. 35-36.
7. M. Chugunova, Volkova DV Biochemistry of agricultural raw materials and food products. Tutorial. Publisher: Phoenix, 2017.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01702.4**

## THE IMPACT OF ARABIC BORROWED WORDS ON THE FORMATION OF THE UZBEK LITERARY LANGUAGE

**Khashimova Khurshida Djorakhanovna\***

\*Teacher of Native Language and Literature,  
Namangan Region Namangan City Academic Lyceum Nammti,  
Republik of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes a brief overview of the influence of the Arabic language in the fields of grammar, phonetics, and usage of some words in the Uzbek language. It also states the high value of the Arabic language in the literature of Uzbek. There can be found some information about explanatory dictionaries. Along with the Arabic conquest in Central Asia the language was to spread throughout the land, it made people use it in their literary language.*

**KEYWORDS:** Arabic, Vocabulary, Lexicology, Dialect, Turkish, Persian, Annotated Dictionary.

### INTRODUCTION

In the historical development of we can see that Uzbek literary language, neighbouring words and forms arose in different periods for different social reasons. Words in the dictionary of the Uzbek literary language are historically unique not only for the Turkic languages but also for the Persian language through the Persian-Tajik, Arabic, Mongolian, Russian, Uyghur languages.

There is no language in the world whose vocabulary consists only of its own words. Words derived from other languages either retain their form in that language as they are, or adapt to its nature, grammatical structure, word formation, spelling and pronunciation.

Words that have entered the Uzbek literary language and dialects from other languages are still learned through the spoken language and the biblical language.

If we apply this idea to Arabic words, we will see that Arabic words entered our literary language more through the biblical language and the Persian-Tajik language, as well as through oral speech. The Uzbek dialects were represented mainly through oral communication.

Some of the words we have learned are so ingrained in our language that it is very difficult to determine which language they are from. For instance, the words such as *lab(lip)*, *gul(flower)*, *shot (ladder)*, *fe'l(behaviour)*, *sinf(class)* are of Arabic origin.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The dictionary of the Uzbek literary language also contains words borrowed from the Arabic language. The process of assimilating these words is associated with the actions of the Arabs.

In the 7th century, the Arabs, led by the Caliph Abu Bakr, an associate of the Prophet Muhammad, conquered the Arabian Peninsula, the Near and Middle East, North Africa, Spain, Central Asia and the Caucasus under the banner of Islam. they put. This caliphate was ruled by the Mongols until 1258.

The Caliphate is difficult to govern because it unites a vast territory of different ethnic groups. Islam has spread over such a large area. Arabic, the language of religion, has become the language of science. Thus, in addition to the Arabs, non-Arab peoples also played an important role in the formation and development of the culture known throughout the world as Arab culture.

Along with Islam, which was introduced by the Arabs, the Arabic script gained popularity, and the role of the Arabic language in schools, madrassas and religious affairs increased.

After the arrival of the Arabs in Central Asia, the local Turkic, Runic, Uyghur, Khorezm and Sogdian scripts were suppressed, and the Arabic script was used instead. This further expanded the sphere of influence of the Arabic language and writing. The peoples of Central Asia were forced to continue living under the influence of their literature and culture.

The Arabic language became the language of science, in this language Khorezmi, Beruni, Farobi, Ibn Sino, Kashgari wrote their works. Alisher Navoi in his book *Muhokamat ul-lughatayn* described the features of the Arabic language as follows:

"Of all these languages, the Arabic language is distinguished by its elegance and wonder with its decoration, which does not have a cure for any language ..."

The Arabic language belongs to the southern branch of the Sami language. The peoples who speak this language live in Egypt, Syria, Iraq, Lebanon, Tunisia, Libya, Algeria, Saudi Arabia, Sudan, Yemen, Morocco.

The most developed period of the classical Arabic language, which influenced the languages of the peoples of Central Asia, was the 8th-9th centuries when many scientific and artistic works were created in this language, but now it is no longer used. According to S. Usmanov: "Just as Latin was once the international language of science in Europe, the Arabic language has occupied a similar position in Asia for three hundred years. The role of Uzbek and Tajik scholars writers is very important in this ... through religion through the Tajik language ". According to some experts, 20-25 years ago, Arabic words in the modern Uzbek literary language accounted for 13% to 20% of the vocabulary. The number of Arabic borrowed words in Uzbek has increased since the adoption of the Uzbek language as a state language. The words that were forced to be out of use were reaccepted, for example, *riyozat*, (*mathematics*), *riyosat* (*praesidium*) *mufty*, *hayit* (*Eid*), etc.

The Arabic words used in the Uzbek language belong to different fields and are used phonetically, morphologically and semantically in accordance with the Uzbek language. For instance, the sound –ayn loses its features at the beginning of a word. Only two words \_\_\_\_-*hayit* and \_\_\_\_-*hassa* have this feature that they are pronounced like e(e) but they aren't written with an apostrophe('), at the end of the words *mone*, *tobeit* is pronounced longer and these words are written with an apostrophe('), in the words like *ta'na*, *ma'no*, *ya'ni* it is in the middle of a word. And if two consonants are followed with *ayn* it is missed in the words like *shom*, *naf*, *jam*.

Some Arabic words are not only used with their original meaning but also they got their meaning widened, shortened or changed. For instance, the word *gassol* means cleaner in Arabic. The phonetic and grammar elements of some Arabic words are clearly explained in the article "Tadjik, Persian and Arabic words in the Uzbek language" by professor Usmonov .S

The Arabs, like other sciences, studied linguistics. The creation of Arabic linguistics is also associated with the existence of written literature. Because without careful phonetics and grammar, it is impossible to create perfect writing rules.

The achievements of other peoples, including the peoples of Central Asia and many other peoples, also contributed to linguistics and its development. Arabic linguistics has influenced all areas of Uzbek linguistics. In particular, this led to significant changes in lexicology. The following important factors led to the introduction of the Arabic language into the Uzbek language.

Arabic was the state language, the official language. This factor increased the influence of the Arabic language on the speech of the local population. Officially, Arabic was the language of fiction. Reading Arabic literature is one of the factors that influenced the influence of this language on the Turkic languages.

The Arabic language became the language of science and culture for the peoples of Central Asia and the East. Scientific works, brochures and collections on science and culture were written in Arabic.

Arabic was the language of the day. Arabic was the predominant language, the official obligatory language. Arabic was the language of religion and sharia. The Arabic and Turkish settings contradicted each other. The Arabic language has dominated for nearly 300 years.

For the above reasons, many Arabic words appeared in the Uzbek language. For example, the socio-political system, the words of the law, in particular, in the works of our great poet Navoi, we can observe Arabic terms. Yuldashev's article, entitled "The terms of fiqh in the works of Alisher Navoi," discusses several legal terms such as *akida*, *akida*, *muazzin*, *bolig*, *mu'takid*, *muazza*.

Words related to the concepts of literature and art, gazelle, dream, literature, story, weight, etc.

Terms related to religious concepts are also fully mastered in the Uzbek language. Under the influence of Arabic linguistics, Uzbek lexicography achieved great success, many rare works were created. Mahmud Kashgari is the founder of the science of lexicography. Back in the 11th century, he created an annotated dictionary of the Turkic languages, based on the traditions of Arab linguists.

Even though the relationship between Arab and Turkish languages has been investigated for many years, it is not fully studied between Arabic and Uzbek languages. The two main reasons for this are lacking the full versions of the explanatory dictionary of the Uzbek language and the weak impact of Arabic on the Turkish languages in Central Asia. As a result, no sound of an Arabic origin is accepted into Uzbek alphabet.

Arabic lexicography has dictionaries that are dictionaries of synonyms for a specific subject (M: five hundred words for a sword, five hundred words for a lion) based on the last letter. Under the influence of these dictionaries, thematic dictionaries were created in the history of Uzbek linguistics.

Arabic linguistics, like all branches of linguistics, influenced grammar. Words related to nouns and verbs were memorized from Arabic to Uzbek: discipline (horse), notebook (horse), discovery, science and so on.

Several grammatical features learned from Arabic to Uzbek, including -iy, -viy, -ot, -an, etc., are used in the same way as words in the same language. animal, ability, etc.

Syntactically, the Arabic language also influenced the history of the Uzbek literary language. Take, for example, the article by M. Abzalova "The Use of Syntactic Arabicisms in A. Navoi's Prose."

Arabic phrases are used after a preposition and with a conjunction. "And Abu Usman al-Qiri praised him, saying: "All Ahl al-Mashaya belong to the Aryan nafs and ofati-la-mali." According to the Navoi tradition, syntactic Arabicisms were also used effectively, and such expressions enriched his work. Together with the phrases, they formed a compound sentence followed by a sentence that, in particular, complements the sentence.

Such scenes can be found in many other works, such as "Boburnoma", "Shajaray Turk", "Shajaray Tarokima".

Lexicography is both a practical and theoretical area based on lexicography, methodology, phonetics, as well as the history of the language, the study of the grammatical structure of the language. For example, the Annotated Dictionary of the Uzbek Language explains many Arabic words, of which the word ABJAD is explained as follows:

1. The name of the first of eight words and a set of these eight words, composed of the letters of the ancient Arabic alphabet and designed to memorize the numerical value of each letter from one to a thousand and the order of the ancient Arabic alphabet.
2. The ABC of elementary education is taught in old-fashioned schools.

In short, under the influence of Arabic linguistics, there have been great changes in the grammatical department.

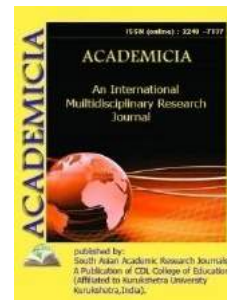
## CONCLUSION

The Arabic language has been in contact with Turkish for many years. He not only learned words from the Arabic language, but also voiced many words from Uzbek to an infinite number of Arabic words. It is known that many rare works in the history of linguistics are based on Arabic traditions and language. However, some of our talents, such as Zamakhshari and Ibn Sina, do world-class work in Arabic grammar and Arabic phonetics. According to Kashgari,

“like two goats,” these languages have always developed uniquely, with their beauty and richness.

## REFERENCES

1. A. "Explanatory Dictionary of the Uzbek Language" edited by Madvaliev Tashkent - 2020.
2. Mahmud Kashgari. "Cabinet of Turkish Words" Tashkent - 1960.
3. N. Ulugov. "Introduction to Turkish Philology" Namangan - 2001.
4. Madvaliev "Problems of Uzbek terminology and lexicography" Tashkent - 2017.
5. Nurmanov. N. Makhmudov. "History of Uzbek linguistics". Part 1 Tashkent - 2000.
6. A. Aliyev. K. Sodikov. "From the history of the Uzbek literary language." Tashkent-1994.
7. F. Abdurakhmanov. Sh. Shukurov. "Historical grammar of the Uzbek language". Teacher – 1973.
8. UzFA. "Lexicology of the Uzbek language", Tashkent-1981.
9. M. Abzalova. "On the use of syntactic Arabicisms in A. Navoi's prose." Journal of the Uzbek language and literature. 2000 6-son 53-bet.
10. D. Khakimov. "Modern Uzbek literary language and literature." 2001.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01690.0**

## INNOVATION AND RENEWAL IN ENTREPRENEURSHIP

**Makhkamova Mamlakat Abdukodirovna\***

\*Professor,  
Doctor of Economic Sciences,  
Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

---

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the implementation of innovative processes and their impact on the process of business renewal. Also, the characteristics of innovation management, new management principles, factors that block and support innovation are considered as the most important components of the entire market strategy of an entrepreneur.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Management, Innovation, Innovation Process, Characteristics Of Innovation Management, Management, Profitability.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

Management is, first of all, management based on constant innovations. the most important part of management is innovation – the process of constant renewal in all areas of entrepreneurship. Innovation includes not only technical and technological development but all changes that improve the activities of the firm (new products, new services, new favourable conditions for customers, including prices, etc.). Innovation process-improving the balance of various areas of activity of the enterprise I am responsible for monitoring the profitability of each link. All innovations are based on a systematic, comprehensive analysis of various aspects of the company's work, the main thing in which is to compare the results obtained not with those already achieved, but with the potential (capacity) of the market that is available at the moment [1,2]. The purpose of this analysis is to determine how fully the firm uses market opportunities in each period.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

A comprehensive analysis of various aspects of the firm's work should include:

- a) Assessment of the desired position for the entrepreneur in the market of goods and services offered by the company at present;



- b) The entrepreneur's preferred position of current products in new markets;
- v) Evaluation of products that provide for a decision to stop production of any goods or services due to a drop in demand for them;
- g) Opportunities to produce new products and services for new markets;
- d) Changes in the sales system and other changes in the work to form and implement innovations.

In the field of innovations, the entrepreneur faces the following tasks: mechanization, automation of secondary work; attracting more highly qualified employees to the company's team and creating better material conditions for employees.

To solve these problems, the entrepreneur must:

- be a follower of new ideas;
- provide each employee with a fairly wide field of activity, providing him with short instructions rather than a detailed plan that restricts the initiative; encourage innovative ideas that arise from subordinates; organize a special information fund for innovations in the company;
- ensure continuous training and professional development of employees both centrally and, more importantly, individually.
- Innovation in the current environment is the main means of survival of the company in the market. Innovations should be introduced as the market needs them, but the entrepreneur must anticipate their necessity and expediency. As part of the work in this area, it is recommended that:
- identification of those types of goods and services, production and sale of which will provide the desired market share;
- identification of goods and services that replace outdated ones;
- Introduction of innovations in all other areas of the company's activity (office management, advertising, etc.);
- balancing short - and long-term innovation programs (how to increase profits, how to use available funds more effectively, etc.).

Constant innovation is also needed in the organizational structure of the company, which must meet the changes taking place in the market. The company structure should be simple and clear; provide the company with maximum profitability; contain a minimum number of intermediate links; provide training for managers for the company, taking into account the prospect and competition between managers.

In modern market conditions, the constant transformation of the work of the company and its employees on a new, more advanced basis is becoming increasingly important, so we should focus on it in more detail and, above all, on the role of scientific and technological progress.

In market conditions in the era of scientific and technological revolution, the growth of scientific achievements, expanding the technical and production potential of the industry and increasing the productive power of labour, has an important impact on the economic activity of enterprises. The intensification of research and development is evidence of the company's desire to maximize the available scientific and technical capabilities to expand the scale of production and increase profits.

Like any other form of capital application, scientific research aims to increase the profits of a given firm. At the same time, the ultimate goal, scope and nature of research are determined mainly by the immediate needs of the sales markets served by the firm and the severity of competition, as well as the capabilities of the relevant divisions of the firm [3,4]. The expansion of research on the development of new types of technologies, goods and services has led to the development of a special sphere of intra-firm activity for the creation of innovations. It is well known that innovation is understood as a complex set of different activities, starting from the idea and subsequent stages of research, development, and designing, making new sample, and analysis of the market to new products in the field of marketing. From a purely economic point of view, innovation is the profitable use of scientific, technical and other achievements through the production of new consumer value. Innovations have now become one of the main reserves for ensuring the economic growth of the company, maintaining and strengthening its competitive position in the sales markets. Acceleration of the process of creating and marketing new types of goods is considered as an essential component of the entire market strategy. It is quite obvious that at present the preservation of a specific sales volume by a firm is possible only with the continuous introduction of new goods and services to the market [5].

### **Characteristics of innovation management**

The importance of innovation is now recognized, but this does not mean that it is being properly implemented. Often innovations do not even find the necessary economic motivation. The process of updating all aspects of the company's activities is unrealistic without innovative management.

In order to characterize innovation management not only in the field of research, but also in practice, the following list of the most urgent problems that are usually solved within the framework of product innovation management is given: market research for new products; forecasting the activity, nature and stages of the life cycle of a new product; determining how to sell a new product (selling the product on their own or through intermediaries); research of the market situation of resources; finding subcontractors (subcontractors) for the development and supply of equipment and software products required for a new service; exploring possible options for cooperation with competitors on the development and development of a technically complex and risky product; performing a comprehensive analysis of costs, prices, production volumes and sales of a new product in order to plan optimal (in the short and long term) production volumes, sales prices and control figures for the purchase prices of resources and operating costs; evaluation of the effectiveness and planning of innovation as an investment project (using the criteria of innovation value, return rate and payback period of capital investments); risk analysis, determination of methods for their minimization and insurance [6,7].

### **New management principles**

New management principles are based on the recognition of the continuity of the innovation process as system-forming elements, but at the same time disordered, and low predictability of results. The reorganization of innovation management involves the creation of such organizational relationships that would allow more full use of the creative potential of the team. With all the variety of modern specific forms of such links, it is possible to identify several common characteristics: unconditional support for innovation activities from the management; support to the experimentation on all levels and in all subdivisions of the organization; high level and continuous improvement of communications; the use of integrated motivational systems, including various forms and methods of material incentives to

innovation; the application of the style, called participation in management; continuous enrichment of employees' knowledge.

### **Factors that block and support innovation**

The factors that block innovation usually include managers' distrust of new ideas put forward from below and the need for many approvals on them; immediate criticism and threats of dismissal due to mistakes; interference of other departments in the evaluation of innovative proposals and behind-the-scenes decision-making on them; control over every step of the innovator; the transmission of instructions to lower managers accompanied by threats; the emergence of the "all-knowing expert syndrome" in higher managers.

Factors that support innovation are considered to be: providing the necessary freedom when developing innovations, providing innovators with the necessary resources and equipment, support from top management; conducting discussions and exchanging ideas "without anger or fear"; maintaining effective communication with colleagues, other departments, universities and external scientific organizations; deepening mutual understanding between employees.

Factors that enhance innovation include support for the desire of employees to constantly learn and improve their skills, the combination of special knowledge and multidisciplinary training in the education system; the ability to express their own opinion about the changes being made; encouraging the combination of professions, overcoming barriers and "blurring the boundaries" between different types of work and the functioning of responsibilities; providing meaningful business information, even if it is negative; holding regular meetings of working groups; a logical argument for the need for changes and reorganizations; constant support for an atmosphere of trust and receptivity to change.

Encouraging experimentation in different divisions of the company is important for creating a favourable innovation climate. Management experts assess the importance of this factor for the innovation process as follows: "Those companies that have extensive support systems for their pioneers receive the most from enthusiasts. If there are no support systems, there are no enthusiasts. No enthusiast – no innovations". Today, management theorists and practitioners generally agree that the traditional approach, in which the generation of new ideas was the prerogative of brilliant individuals or separate research departments, is too narrow. With the number of new products on the market increasing and their life cycle shortening, a high flow density of innovative ideas is needed to maintain the efficiency of the organization. Therefore, management sets the task of constant and universal "brainstorming" for the majority and, ultimately, for all employees.

In organizations that focus on innovation strategies, special attention is paid to creating conditions for intensive communication, "end-to-end" interactions of employees in the process of innovation. This is determined by the following circumstances. First, there is a complication of communication networks in connection with the expansion of the powers of employees and the revision of labour functions. Secondly, the attitude towards informal contacts as an important source of effective cooperation of employees, as well as groups and functional units, is changing.

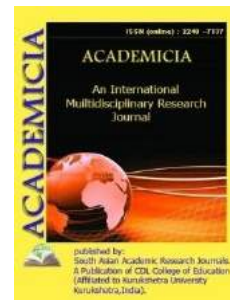
### **CONCLUSION**

With traditional, rationalistic approaches to management, the areas of responsibility of various departments are outlined very clearly: exceeding the authority is usually prohibited by the relevant instructions. On the contrary, supporters of an innovative management style consider the partial intersection and overlap of areas of activity even useful for the organization, since this encourages

informal communication between employees of various services and increases the likelihood of innovative ideas emerging as a result of such contacts.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Innovative management: Textbook / Edited by Prof. V. ya. Gorfinkel, Prof. N. Chernyshev, Moscow: University textbook, 2008.
2. Kokurin D. I. Innovative activity. - M: Exam. 2001.
3. Mahkamova M. A. Features of state regulation of innovation activity. Economic Review No. 12, 2003, Tashkent. Pp. 29-21.
4. Mahkamova M. A. Development of innovative entrepreneurship in rural areas. Achievement of science and technology of the agro-industrial complex. No. 7, 2002, Moscow, Pp. 37-40.
5. Makhkamova M. A. Theory of innovative management. Monograph. T.: "Science and Technology", 2020.
6. Perekhodov V. N. Fundamentals of innovation activity management. Moscow: INFRA-M., 2015.
7. Shemyakina T. Yu. Innovative process: regulation and management: Textbook. M.: flint, 20



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01703.6**

## CHANGES IN THE RHYMED STRUCTURE OF TAJIK POETRY AT THE BEGINNING OF THE 20TH CENTURY AS AN IMPORTANT FACTOR IN THE FORMATION OF LYRIC GENRES

**Khujaqulov Sirojiddin Kholmahmatovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Department of Tajik Language and Literature,  
SamSU, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the socio-political realities of the second half of the XIX<sup>th</sup> century, historical conditions and economic situation, existing aesthetic principles, innovations in the literary process based on some changes in literary and cultural life. In the second half of the XIX - early XX century, the principles of the formation of poetic works, the synthesis of traditional literary genres based on the emergence of new poetic forms in art, the principles of tradition and renewal in the system of rhyming genres and the emergence of new types of poetry were studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Lyrics, Genre, Rhyme, Literary Process, Principle, A New Poem, Gazelle, Kasida, Masnavi, Tarje'bands, Gradualness, Tradition And Innovation.*

### INTRODUCTION

The question of the principles of genre renewal and the formation of literature at the beginning of the twentieth century is a unique process that, regardless of the continuation of literary traditions, to one degree or another influenced the development of classical forms based on certain objective and subjective factors. The continuation of traditional classical genres in the literary process of this period, the formation and renewal of their content is a common and typological phenomenon for the literature of the peoples of Iran, Afghanistan, Turkey and Central Asia. It is also true that the basic principles of these changes in the literary process took place on the basis of the historical, social, political, economic and spiritual-educational events of that period. In this sense, Parviz Notili Khanlari notes that "the tendency and the need to change poetic patterns in Iranian educational literature arose at a time when artists wanted to act in a broader context, that is, the object of the artist's performance moved from a special narrow circle to a whole nation"

[7,117]. In Iran, this feature is explained by the dynamics of social changes and national constitutionalism (reformism) and echoes the rich changes in the events in the Tajik literary process of the second half of the 19th - early 20th centuries. This situation is undoubtedly closely related to changes in the social, political and spiritual life, the evolution of the ideas of the Enlightenment.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

In the article "Stages of the evolution of Sadriddin Aini's poetry" A. Maniyazov talks about the features and directions of Aini's work, analyzes it from the poetry of the madrasah period to sermons and revolutionary marches, the evolution of traditional genres (*gazelle*, *rubai*, *whale*, *muhammas*, *musaddas*), renewal of the *mastod*, maintenance of *swamp*, *tarona*, *rubai* and *mustazads* for new revolutionary content and other aspects. The scientist rightly states that "at this stage of his poetic activity, Aini began revolutionary, political poetry in Tajik poetry, introduced new varieties of poetry into it and created a new direction in the poetry of his century" [3, 87].

In this regard, Muhammadjon Shukurov notes that "the same poetry (poems written in the first two decades of the twentieth century) as educational realism is close to the early stages of European realism" [8, 56]. Not only in the poetry of Aini, but also the verses of other representatives of the literature of the second half of the XIX - early XX centuries, elements of speech found their place in the constituent parts of folk oral speech. These new folk discoveries are just one example that explains the common features of early twentieth-century poetry: "aglotiurfiya" and "mustalihatilurfiya" (popular words in folklore and tradition). In any case, in the literary process of that period, artists strove to simplify the stylistics of their works, bringing the language of a work of art closer to folklore. According to Muhammadzhon Shukurov, "simple elements of speech did not detract from the tenacity and priority of the poets' speech. A new poem (a new style, a new style of expression in poetry) is not a decline in poetic and poetic skill, but the emergence of a new aesthetic quality in literature" [9, 117]. The new aesthetic quality of literature of this period is the harmony of form and content in works of art, the relationship of verbal art with other spheres of socio-cultural life, the importance of works of the past and present, discussion of socio-political, moral and spiritual problems and their solutions in the literature.

This shows that in the poetic literature of the early twentieth century there was a partial disintegration of the traditional framework of lyric genres, which led to the emergence of a "new poem" in the language of that time. The shift in the structure of the poem manifested itself primarily in rhyme. This phenomenon can be seen in some poems by Shamsiddin Shahin, Savdo, Mirzo Siroj, Abdurauf Fitrat, Munzim, Ahmadjon Mahdum Hamdi, Sadriddin Aini and other progressive poets. According to A. Shukurov, this form of formal transformation was transferred to Tajik poetry from Russian and European literature [9, 127]. Based on observations and comparative analysis, we would like to emphasize that the researcher's opinion on this issue is close to reality. On the other hand, new themes and tones required a renewal of the genre structure, and this was natural. In any case, a new style in the rhyming system of Tajik poetry, new formulas, inter-genre synthesis in rhyming, new terms that came in the form of rhyme led to the emergence of new genres. A striking example of this can be seen in the poem "Balkan War" by Abdurauf Fitrat, which is also quoted in Sadri Ziyo's "Tazkori Ash'ar". Here it seemed



appropriate to quote a more complete quotation from the poem to better visualize the changes in the structure of the form of the poem.

*Eyhama, eyrafiqisadoqatqarini man,  
Eyyovarguzidavuyoriguzini man,  
Eychashmdar du didaiotashfishoni man.  
Eyqalbig'amrasidaiotashnishoni man,  
Eysina, eyxazinaiendo 'humehnatam,  
Eysabr, eytasalliihangomikulfatam.  
Eygirya, eyanisidamig'amrasidaam,  
Eynoma, eyrafiqigahidarddidaam.  
Eyyovariyagonaiayyomibekasem,  
V-eyyorig'amgusorishabidiltapidagem.  
To man-manambadahrnabudastjuzshumo,  
Yak kasmarorafiquhamohangug'amzudo...[5, 18].*

This poem belongs to the musical genre in the book by academician M.Shukurov "*Sadri Bukhara*". The main theme of the poem is political. The main idea in it is a call to self-awareness, the struggle for truth, justice, historical pride and eternal value. However, in our opinion, it belongs to the genre of composition, since the connecting byte in these verses differs from the previous ones both in content and in rhymes. Indeed, this poem by Fitrat is, in fact, one of the most poetic discoveries of the literature of the early twentieth century, with a high rebellious spirit and a unique style of propaganda. The new structure and form of poetic rhyme are one of its important aspects. It is difficult to distinguish this genre of poetry by rhymes. After all, this form of 11-byte rhyme in a poem is similar to a *masnawi* rhyme. However, it is easy to see that in this poem the poet changed the traditional order of rhyming Masnavi. As if traditional rhymes had undergone a qualitative change in a new historical context. These changes were caused primarily by the need for a new political theme. Since the theme of poetry is a new era and a vital topic, and its main issue is a political issue, a system of free rhyme was used in the poem. In the order of the poem and its rhyme, a look at the synthesis of classical poetry and rhyme of world poetry arises. The rhyme seemed in tune with the tone of the poem, the rhythm and percussion were new, each word took on an intense tone, with a distinctive tone of speech, call, call, march and mobilization. If you can exclude the rhyming of the first 11 bytes of the poem, this can be attributed to the genre of the composition based on individual poems of the poem. In this regard, Fitrat's poem reveals a serious crack in traditional genre patterns. After all, each of his poems rhymes in the form *aa,bb, vb,gvav, bv*, and so on. It is not hard to see here that Fitrat has innovated the structure of poetry. This proves that through the efforts of some enlightened poets since the beginning of the twentieth century, new combinations of rhymes have arisen in poetry. AbduraufFitrat showed in practice that new combinations of rhymes (based on the rhymed form of rhymes) open up great opportunities for the poet. First of all, poems have a strong spiritual, logical and syntactic connection with each other. Secondly, the

verse, free from rhyme in verse, formed a single semantic pattern, creating a feature of expressing a certain meaning, concretized together with rhymed verses in verse. In the poem quoted by Fitrat, it can be noted that the fifth verse of each verse served such a function. In other poems of the poem, the general meaning of bytes and verses constitutes the entire content of the verse. However, the fifth verse of each verse shows that the poem has a particular rhyming style, as mentioned above. This poem by Fitrat is based on the synthesis, a combination of masnavi and a compositional sequence of rhymes, which can be divided into two parts, that is, 2 + 4. An important aspect of such rhyming in the poetry of the early twentieth century is that it is a new form of rhyme based on the phenomenon of literary synthesis or the study of spiritual and logical expressions in Persian-Tajik literature, Russian and European literature, the Turkish period, Iranian constitutionalism. It was formed on the basis of the influence of the works of representatives of literature, which gave rise to new cases, changes, formal-semantic, logical, thematic-meaningful exchanges in the traditional system of genres of Persian-Tajik poetry (for example, the order of rhyming). This indicates that Fitrat, as a poet-innovator, used a unique style and special forms of creating poetry for new logical and spiritual expressions, and this is his new aesthetic taste. Since enlightened and modern creators have their creative principles, these principles fall short of any normative standard of classical literary poetics. As noted by researcher Sh. Rakhmonov, "Rhyme and its combinations arose from the synthesis of spiritual and logical expressions of world poetry, creating a new system of genre expressions, thereby shifting the subject content. In new combinations, the nature of the genre did not suffer, but new ways of expression were discovered and creative possibilities expanded" [4,50]. Complementing the opinion of the literary critic N. Afokova, we can say that in the work of Abdurauf Fitrat there is a synthesis or combination of free poetry (the term "Sarbast poem") and traditional forms of *khijali* poetry. In particular, Fitrat's Uzbek poems demonstrate not only a decrease or increase in the number of syllables but also a clear and free change in the weight of a syllable in new free forms of poetry [2,22]. According to the researcher, only three of the 30 verses (verses 3, 7, 13) in the poem "Yana was burnt out" followed the law of the integrity of the number of syllables in the poem, and the rest of the verses were written in free form, in a unique tone and rhythm [2,22]. To prove the above considerations, we also found it necessary to cite one poem in its entirety.

*Biroq u*

*Mengasiraboqmadi,*

*Yig'ladim,*

*Kuldim,*

*Yolindim,*

*Tushundim.*

*Bittasi ham mijozi gayoqmadi.*

*Yig'labirozo 'ksuzlangantilagim,*

*Men ham senday baxtsizlikkatutindim.*

*Umidsizlikoratushibyo 'qsuljonimo 'rtandi [6,29].*

This style and style of poetry is repeated many times in the Uzbek poems of Fitrat, not one or two. In particular, the same situation is observed in the poem "*Shark*". In Uzbek literature of the early twentieth century, not only Fitrat, but also Cholpon, A. Majidi, Hamza and several other poets resorted to this style of poetry, and we can say that this literature laid the foundation for the first samples of the so-called "free and new" poetry. Indeed, Cholpon's poems "*Night*", "*Judgment Day*" (1919), "*Poem of Mansur*" by Hamza (published in 1914 in the newspaper "*SadoiTurkiston*") and "*KutlugBolsun*" (1927) are new in form and content. Distinguishes and carries the poetic form of Western literature - verslibre [2, 22–23]. This new form of poetry is a symbol of the emergence of "New Poem" or "Free Poetry" in the literature of the national awakening, and this phenomenon occupies a special place in determining the general direction of the literature of the studied period.

Thus, if one of the important conditions of "new poetry" and "free poetry" is the deciphering of rhyming combinations, we can conclude that the starting point for the emergence of Tajik "new poetry" is the literature of the early twentieth century. Poems of this type that caught the attention of MuhammadjonShakuriBaharai were written by SadriddinAini in 1324 or 1907. It looks like this:

*Subhonolloh,  
Imro'z ba mo hodisae sa'b rasid,  
gashtem xarob  
Az xohishi charxi falaki do'lobiy.  
Ohi bepoyon kash, pursand chi hol?  
Bargo'y: bad hol!  
Jangidani g'ijduvonivu ko'lobiy,  
in ast javob[1,167].*

(Meaning: SubhanahuwaTa'ala, today by the will of fate we have a difficult task, and we are ruined. If they ask about your condition today, answer with a deep sigh, my condition is bad!)

This passage clearly shows the author's novelty in the form of a poem. Indeed, according to the scholar's credible comments, "It is noteworthy that the weight of the poem is specific to the chopping, and the order of rhymes is specific to the continental genre. Although it is written in *hajj musammaniahrahimakfufiabtartar* (and required), it is not hacked, because its rhyme is characteristic of the continent. The learned part also contains an unknown rhyme, the second verse not learned (*mustazad*), or rather the learned part - the previous "Subhanallah", that is, the rule of *mustazad* (getting half a verse) was broken and became unnatural. It is clear here that Teacher Aini showed great courage in destroying traditional forms "[8,49]. In our opinion, this poem is based on the phenomenon of artistic synthesis, a combination of the advanced traditions of classical literature and new principles of the literary process of that time, and is one of the first examples of free form poetry in Tajik literature. Its appearance is not directly related only to the traditions of Western literature. Because the traditions and principles of classical literature prevail here. In other words, the weight of the poem is hack, the rhyme order is continental, and the structure is similar to the *mustazad* genres. This poem itself confirms that at the beginning of the twentieth century, in the development of Tajik poetry, there was a break with traditional patterns, a desire for innovation in the order of weight and rhyme of the poem, and the founders of this movement were SadriddinAini and AbduraufFitrat. If you look deeper, the novelty of the

poem manifests itself not only in the system of rhyme and weight or its "ladder" but also in the style of expression, the psyche of the lyric hero, the harmony of metaphorical thinking in the poem, the logical and rhythmic power of words. Therefore, it is understandable that the real meaning and critical tone of the poem increased.

Based on this, we can say that at the beginning of the twentieth century in the development of Tajik poetry, there was a gap in traditional forms, the weight of the poem and the desire for innovation in the order of rhyme, and the founders of this movement were representatives of the enlightenment and modernity.

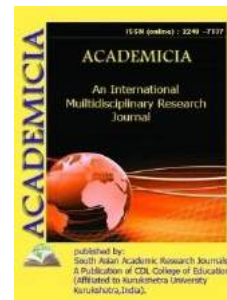
## CONCLUSION

Thus, the changes and updates of form elements that have arisen in the lyric genres of Tajik Jadid literature in connection with the need for new content and ideas can be listed as a generalizing conclusion from the above opinion: significant changes in the structure of poetry, architecture. In the example with Aizi, Hamdi, Mirza Siroj, Fitrat, Asiri, Aini, gazelles; updating the weight and tone of the poem; updating traditional genres in terms of content, ideas and content, including *gazelle*, *masnawi*, *tarje'band*, *musaddas*, *mustazad*, etc.; updating poetic symbols and artistic images in poetry; the emergence of new combinations of the order of rhyming; discoveries in the application of art; The emergence of "new poetry" as a new art form; The predominance of "national poetry" over "romantic poetry";-synthesis of traditional classical structures of Eastern and European poetry; simplicity and change in the style of expression of the poem; aggravation of events in the verses of enlightened poets and the influx of folk melodies in the verses of the Enlightenment and Jadidism.

These changes and reformulations show that the new historical conditions in the literature of the late nineteenth and early twentieth century's, a product of political and social life, are the product of general changes in various aspects of life. The period of its emergence coincided with a new historical, economic, political and cultural period of the peoples of Central Asia. The introduction of new social meanings into the literature of that period was a serious step forward, and the formation of this literary process served as an important factor in its evolution.

## REFERENCES

1. Ayniy S. Kulliyot, j. 8. -Dushanbe: Irfon, 1981. - S. 167.
2. Afoqova N. Jadid she'riyati poetikasi. - Toshkent: Fan, 2005. 140 b.
3. Maniyofov A.M. Marhilahoi tahavvuli she'ri S.Ayniy. //Jashnnomai Ayniy, j. IX. – Dushanbe: Donish, 2002.– S. 69–87.
4. Rahmonov Sh. Suxanechandazlirikaiforsitojik. Dushanbe: Sharqiozod, 1999. – 133 s.
5. FitratAbdurrauf. Tavofi vatan” (So`zboshi, tahrir va lug`atlar tavzehi Muhammadyusuf Imomov va Masrur Abdulloev). - Dushanbe: Sharqi Ozod, 2013. - 46 s.
6. FitratAbdurrauf. Tanlanganasarlar, 4 jildda (So`zboshivaizohlarmuallifiH.Boltaboev). – Toshkent: Ma`naviyat, 2000. – B. 98 – 179.
7. Xonlariy Parviz Notil. Pastu balandi she'ri nav. – Tehron: «Suxan»,davrai sezdahum, 1341, – №2. – S. 142 – 153.
8. Shakuriy M. SayriadabiiSadriddinAyniyvamarhilahoi on. JashnnomaiAyniy, j. 9. - Dushanbe: Donish, 2002. - S. 49-50.
9. Shukurov M. Nigohe ba adabiyoti tojikii sadai XX. –Dushanbe: Payvand, 2006. 455 sah.
10. Shukurov M. Sadri Buxoro. Chopiduvum. – Dushanbe: Devashtich, 2005. – 327 s.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01718.8**

## ABSORPTION CAPACITY OF LOCAL ADSORBENT COMPOSITIONS OF OIL AND PARAFFINS

**Anorov R.A.\*; Rakhmonov O.K.\*\*; Abdurakhimov S.A.\*\*\*,**

\*Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
Tashkent Institute of Chemical Technology,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article mainly discusses the results of using various imported adsorbents. At the same time, the use of local adsorption compositions in the country should be widely used in the processing of mineral oils and paraffin at oil refineries. The lowest oil absorption and the ability to absorb paraffin were observed in Navbakhor alkaline bentonite (from the Navoi region). With such local adsorbents, the loss of valuable mineral oils and paraffin was relatively low. Also, these minerals differ in porosity, dispersion, etc. Today, one of the important tasks of industrial enterprises that pollute the environment is maintaining the ecological balance in nature.*

**KEYWORDS:** Adsorbent, Oil, Paraffin, Purification, Absorption, Composition, Petroleum Oils.

### INTRODUCTION

Currently, the country has achieved results in improving the characteristics and quality of mineral oils, paraffin in accordance with technological processes carried out in accordance with the requirements of the standard. Basically, various adsorbents imported and local ADS orbenty in our country. For the introduction of a variety of compositions and methods of use provide a series of opportunities.

Alumina adsorbents show their properties depending on the region of production. One of their main indicators is the volume of sorption, which determines the loss of mineral oils and paraffin. At present, oil refineries use oil- containing adsorbents obtained from various non-metallic raw materials for the purification of mineral oils and paraffin. With this in mind, local adsorbent compositions can be formulated with different compositions to determine their performance ratios with high oil content and wax absorption. In this regard, the results of previous studies of adsorbents used in the Fergana refinery and some local adsorbents are known as oil capacity

results and the wax capacity of oil- containing adsorbents [1-5]. The absorption capacity of mineral oils in imported adsorbents is 58.5%, the absorption capacity of paraffin is 56.1%. Taking into account the results of local film adsorbents, the absorption capacity of mineral oils was  $41.9 \div 57.9\%$ , the absorption capacity of paraffin was  $41.3 \div 55.2\%$ . In this case, the analytical work to determine the rate of absorption of film adsorbents is carried out on the basis of approved regulatory requirements.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

In terms of the oil-absorbing and paraffin- absorbing capacity of the selected adsorbents, the component capacity is lower than the control values of imported adsorbents supplied to the enterprise. The lowest oil absorption and the ability to absorb paraffin were observed in Navbakhor alkaline bentonite (from the Navoi region). With such local adsorbents, the loss of valuable mineral oils and paraffin was relatively low. Also, these minerals differ in porosity, dispersion, etc. Therefore, at an oil refinery they are classified and processed separately, that is, they are disposed of separately. Above are the comparative indicators of lubricated and waxed adsorbents obtained from various mineral alumina in. It is known that in the case of contact cleaning of mineral oils, the degree of sorption of the obtained adsorbents varies depending on the type of mineral. The chemical composition of the adsorbents is important in terms of the components.

Table 1. Information on the general chemical composition of Navbakhor alkaline bentonite in Navoi region No. Composition of chemical compounds amount % Explanation

1 SiO<sub>2</sub> 54 , 2 2 not less

2 Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 11.7 6 no more

3 Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> 9.2 8 no more

4 Na<sub>2</sub>O 3.3 7 not less

5 K<sub>2</sub>O 2.5 2 not less

6 MgO 1.7 9 not less

7 CaO 1.3 2 not less

8 P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> 0.1 6 no more

9 TiO<sub>2</sub> 1.3 5 no more

10 FeO - no available

11 nn n-other connections 14.2 3 no more General content 100 For example, the degree of sorption of an adsorbent oil obtained from bentonite by montmorillonite by acid activation is 55%, while the Navbakhor carbonate palygorskite obtained by this method (in the Navoi region) is 40%. This once again confirms the effectiveness of using local adsorbents in the contact cleaning of mineral oils and paraffin. The proposed adsorbent contains a large number of substances that can be obtained from refined products.

Reasonable use can be determined based on the capacity of the adsorbents relative to the component layer. That is, it is used in oil and mineral adsorbent, it is high-temperature alumina for combustion or environmental treatment, economic efficiency. For example, waxed film



adsorbents have a relatively slow swelling rate than lubricated film adsorbents, as evidenced by the numbers in Table 2. Table 2. Refractive index of the processed, i.e. oiled and waxed films  
No. Name alumina Absorbance, cm<sup>3</sup> / g

Gilmoyannye and adsorbent with oiled oils :

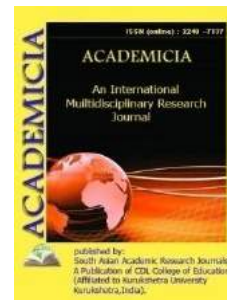
1. Pocket opogi alumina 1.123
2. Navbahar alkaline bentonite 1.174
3. Navbahar white carbonate palygorskite 1.122 Paraffin- coated alumina adsorbents:
4. Pocket opoka alumina 1.091
5. Navbahar alkaline bentonite 1.097
6. Navbahari white carbonate palygorskite 1,082 Incineration of adsorbents used in accordance with the rules and requirements of environmental protection or processing at high temperatures is prohibited due to the release of toxic substances and gases that pollute the atmosphere from the combustion of organic substances. Therefore, the development of an environmentally friendly technology for the disposal of adsorbents used in oil refining is urgent. In recent years, various adsorbent compositions have been used for deep purification of mineral oils and paraffin. We prepared compositions in mixtures of various adsorbents and analyzed their composition.

## CONCLUSION

According to our results, the use of the compositions reduces oil absorption and paraffin absorption of the used adsorbents. The alkaline bentonite components of Navbahar in a 1: 1 ratio with Karman opoga clay had an oil content of 54 % and a paraffin content of 51.3 %. However, due to the nature of the compositions made from local gold-plated adsorbents, they served to reduce losses in the separation of mineral oils and paraffin. Today, one of the important tasks of industrial enterprises that pollute the environment is maintaining the ecological balance in nature.

## REFERENCES

1. Chernozhukov, N.I. (1967). Oil and gas processing technology. h 3. refining of petroleum products, M, ed. 5, chemistry.
2. Anorov, R. A., & Abidova, M.A. (2019). The study of physical and chemical properties of water-soluble surfactants derived from fatty acids cotton soap stock. Universum: chemistry and biology, (12 (66)).
3. Rakhmonov, O.K. (2020). The action of ultrasonic sounding on intensification of the process of adsorptive cleaning of paraffin. Universum: Engineering Sciences, (6-2 (75)).
4. Taran, N.G. (1983). Adsorbents and ion exchangers in the food industry. M.: Light industry.
5. Fayzullayev, N., Akmalaiuly, K., & Karjavov, A. (2020). Catalytic synthesis of a line by acetylene hydration. News of the National Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan, Series chemistry and technology, 2(440), 23- 30.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01740.1

## KBC, INDIA'S MOST FAMOUS GAME SHOW: AN ANALYSIS

Dr B Karunakar\*

\*NMIMS Hyderabad,  
INDIA

Email id: Karunakarb@nmims.edu; bkarunakar@yahoo.com

## ABSTRACT

*Today, there are more than a dozen reality shows on air across all kinds of channels, from general entertainment to youth channels to the regional, all on prime time. These reality shows offer a wide scope for brand visibility. In this context, Kaun Banega Crorepati as a reality show was studied for its impact and the economics involved. The attempt of this article is to provide insights on the working of the TV channels, production houses, marketers & advertisers that provide the sponsorship, the general comparison of reality shows with serials and the overall impact created.*

KEYWORDS: Sponsorship, Reality Shows

## INTRODUCTION

Amid the COVID-19 lockdown, 'Kaun Banega Crorepati' (KBC) Season 12, hosted by India's famous actor Amitabh Bachchan caught the attention of audiences as millions logged in to participate in the show during May 2020. The broadcasting channel Sony TV claimed that the registrations grew by 360% from last year. In general, digital platforms with content on streaming platforms has experienced significant growth during the pandemic unlike most industries that faced a slowdown amid the lockdown (Joel Kurian, May 2020)

## Brief History

KBC, an Indian TV game show based on the British programme 'Who wants to be a Millionaire' first aired on Star Plus for the first seasons from the year 2000 to 2007. Since 2010, produced by production company Big Synergy Productions, it has been airing on Sony TV. The reality show has changed the face of not only the participants but also the host of the show, Amitabh Bachchan. The participants are asked questions one by one, four options are given for each

question from which the correct answer must be chosen. In the game, the contestant is aided by four lifelines that one can exercise in case of difficulty in answering the question.

The series which aired on StarPlus for three seasons is the first show that took the channel's viewership to a greater height, being one of the top viewed Hindi GEC show in that time. KBC1 was the most watched television program and pushed StarPlus into number one position for the first time then and also reinvented Amitabh Bachchan's career. In its next two seasons, it continued to hold its number one position.

The fourth season which began airing on Sony Entertainment Television ended with an average rating of about 4 TVR as also the fifth season. It consistently claimed the largest primetime-viewership share among Hindi GECs, sweeping nearly 50% viewership share of the genre's highest watched slot between 8 pm – 12 am.

Overall, KBC has been the most-watched Hindi GEC occupying first position ([Wikipedia, 2020](#)).

### Impact

What impact did the show have on India's larger TV viewing landscape across major geographies? Had it changed how people watch Hindi GECs in general, or does it extend to other genres on Television? Here are a few insights based on Zap's unique fingerprint-based analytics for KBC's reach over 40 million unique profiles in India.

Sony TV's primetime viewership went up significantly by 69.1% in just one month after KBC 9 aired on TV in 2017. Nearly one-third of KBC's initial viewers remained loyal who stayed from the first to the last episodes. Further, every person who ever tuned into KBC impressively watched it almost halfway through the episode.

There was audience migration from other channels, shows and genres which aired during the *same* time as KBC on Television. Results revealed highest movement from other top watched shows like *Sa Re Ga Ma Pa Lil Champs* (22.90%) on Zee TV; *Khatron Ke Khiladi* (22.40%) on Colors TV; *Dance+3* (18.70%), *Yeh Rishta Kya Kehlata Hai* (17%), and *Ishqbaaz* (16.40%) on Star Plus.

KBC drew in massive audiences from Hindi Movies channels (59%) such as Sony Max, Star Gold, Zee Cinema, and Hindi News channels (46.5%) such as Aaj Tak, India TV, Zee News. Interestingly, the quiz show drew in 25.10% viewers of Kids channels such as Nickelodeon, Disney Channel, Hungama; and 34% of Sports viewers across channels such as Star Sports, Sony Six, Ten Sports.

KBC topped Primetime hours, 44.4% share of all Hindi GEC viewers between 8 PM - 12 AM on both weekdays and weekends.

Coming to KBC's penetration in major cities across India, Delhi, Mumbai and Ahmedabad had the highest penetration among metropolitan cities, while Indore, Lucknow and Bhopal topped cities with above 1 Million populations.

The highest section of viewers belonged to mid-end section (58.3%) using phones prices between Rs. 7,000 - Rs. 16,000, followed closely by low-end phone users (41.1%). However high-end phone users formed a negligible minority of 0.6%, suggesting strongly that KBC's TV audiences

were mainly comprised of lower and middle income groups with average purchasing power (zapr, blog)

KBC got adapted into other indian regional versions in Tamil, Bhojpuri, Bengali, Kannada, Marathi, Malayalam and Telugu (i) Koteeshwaran in Tamil aired on Sun TV from October 2000-June 2001 and later in 2012 for three seasons on Star Vijay (ii) Ke Bane Crorepati in Bhojpuri on Mahuaa TV in 2001, hosted by Bollywood actor Shatrughan Sinha (iii) Key Hobe Banglar Kotipoti in Bengali on Mahuaa Bangla in 2011 and later in 2018, hosted by Indian cricketer Sourav Ganguly (iv) Kannadada Kotyadhipati in Kannada on Asianet Suvarna in 2012 and later on Colors Kannada for four seasons (v) show was remade in Marathi on Colors Marathi in 2012 (vi) Ningalkkum Aakaam Kodeeshwaran in Malayalam on Asianet in 2012 (vii) Meelo Evaru Koteeswarudu in Telugu on MAA TV in 2014 for four seasons

Oscar winner, Slumdog Millionaire, Danny Boyle's 2008 film, where the movie's host was portrayed by Bollywood actor Anil Kapoor, was loosely based on the KBC show ([Wikipedia, 2020](#)).

KBC has also provided the space for NGOs to grace the hot seat where they could share their inspiring work and stories that change the lives of the less fortunate. KBC provided a platform for NGOs across the country to raise funds for themselves. Many NGOs have participated in the KBC show like Apna Ghar Ashram, Kalinga Institute of Social Sciences, Cuddles Foundation etc (giveindia, blog).

### **Economics**

KBC turned out to be a money spinner and a profitable venture that explains for its repeated hosting by Sony Pictures over several seasons. For instance, in KBC 9 of 2017, Sony is estimated to have spent around Rs 200 crores and earned about Rs 400 crores in advertising revenue according to several brand experts and media buyers. Reliance Jio as the presenting sponsor paid close to Rs 100 crores that was more than three times the Rs 30 crores that chocolate brand Cadbury paid in KBC 8 (Lata Jha, Sept 2020)

The "powered by" sponsorship deals for Vivo and Ching's Secret cost was Rs 50 crore each, again an increase of three times from what the brands paid in 2014. Associate sponsors including brands such as Raymond, Datsun, Axis Bank, Aakash Institute, Big Bazaar and Quick Heal have come on board for around Rs10-15 crore each, again a rise from the Rs5 crore the show demanded for associate sponsorship the previous season.

Sony is estimated to have spent Rs 120 crores as remuneration to the host Amitabh Bachchan, a brand in himself, building lot of brand equity for the Sony Channel and the Game Show Concept. As KBC rolls, one wonders whether the format is bigger or the host? It has become increasingly clear that the celebrity host is the biggest pre-requisite.

The reason brand association rates had more than doubled is that the reach of the show, including digital platforms, has increased consumer awareness and engagement. It is difficult to seek people's attention when there is so much clutter and only a show like KBC can demand a premium as it caters to the aspirations of the common man.

One of the biggest challenges for any entertainment brand is to continue to find relevance in the same format. According to the creative producer, Siddharta Basu, KBC stayed relevant by not

being just another quick quiz show. Rather, it's closer to life and its drama where one could see a life changing in the span of an episode. The prize money for the contestant has risen from Rs 1 crore under STAR TV in 2000 to Rs 5 crore in 2010 when Sony took over.

For marketers & advertisers like Reliance Jio, Vivo, Oppo etc which look for reach and certainty with clear objective of gaining dominant market share, it would make sense to pay handsome money to be associated with entertainment brands like KBC, IPL, Big Boss, Kapil Sharma Show etc. KBC is a high profile show and sponsors get tremendous visibility. A mass brand like reliance Jio seeks connect with the heartland of India as title sponsor (Nandini Raghavendra et al, Nov 2011).

### **Comparison with Serials**

According to TV-audience measurement agency TAM, reality shows commanded 14.7% share of the viewership in 2010 on the top 5 Hindi channels, second only to serials' 64% share.

These shows are highly popular, particularly among the youth, and offer a wide scope for brand visibility including co-branding, prize sponsorship, business partnership and guest appearance.

Reality shows are particularly popular among the youth. Reality as a format appeals and connects well with the youth.

Reality shows are cheaper to produce and easier to sell to marketers because they give brands a wider scope to participate than family dramas.

Cadbury's chocolate is exchanged in Kaun Banega Crorepati, the fourth edition of the popular quiz show now running on Sony channel, while General Motors give away Chevrolet Cruze sedans to the winners of Bigg Boss, which makes various celebrities live in the same house for three months and viewers choose the best resident.

Reality shows also offer scope for promotion of films or cross-promotion of shows. Madhuri Dixit, for example, appeared on Kaun Banega Crorepati as a participant, and also announced Jhalak Dikhala Jaa, another reality show on Sony channel in which she is a judge.

It's in line with the developed markets such as the US and UK. Reality shows dominated ratings among viewers aged 18 to 49 in the US last summer. A New York Times report said that 15 of the top 20 highest-rated TV programs among younger adults were reality shows such as America's Got Talent, Big Brother, The Bachelorette, So You Think You Can Dance and Survivor. All of these shows have been remade in India. Unlike fiction shows, where actors are paid, most participants in reality shows come free, in search of their five minutes of glory on TV and to become famous (Omkar Sapre, Feb 2011).

Also, none of the content produced during a reality show shoot goes waste. Auditions, behind-the-screen happenings are shot, and broadcast before the actual show goes on air. Controversies and fights between participants create a buzz and the show becomes a talking point in the press or on social media.

Production firm UTV Television's CEO Santosh Nair says TV channels buy reality shows at three times the price they pay for fiction shows. UTV Television has produced reality shows Dance India Dance for Zee TV, Cash Cab and Emotional Atyachaar for Bindass, Rakt Sambandh and Rakhi Ka Insaaf for Imagine TV, and Maa Exchange for Sony TV.

Channels pay more because there are many ways to attract advertisers and marketers and earn extra income. SMS votes are a big draw for game shows and talent competitions, and also generate revenues for the channels.

## CONCLUSION

Reality shows are highly popular, particularly among the youth, and offer a wide scope for brand visibility including co-branding, prize sponsorship, business partnership and guest appearance.

Today, there are more than a dozen reality shows on air across all kinds of channels, from general entertainment to youth channels to the regional, all on prime time.

In conclusion, Channels like Sony TV take on shows like KBC to build a time slot, leverage on its success and ride that time slot with other fiction shows to leverage higher margins.

## REFERENCES

giveindia, These 3 NGOs in India share their stories on the KBC hot seat, Retrieved Nov 28, 2020 from <https://blog.giveindia.org/giveindis-ngos/these-3-ngos-in-india-share-their-stories-on-the-kbc-hot-seat/>

Joel Kurian, May 15, 2020, KBC 12 witnesses 360% growth in registrations as millions log in, retrieved Nov 21, 2020 from <https://www.republicworld.com/entertainment-news/television-news/kaun-banega-crorepati-kbc-12-registrations-sony-liv-app-amitabh-watch.html>

Lata Jha, Sept 2, 2020, Sony set to make Rs 400 crores on the back of KBC 9, Retrieved Nov 24, 2020 from [www.livemint.com/Consumer/aIa2CBN5sx9YgXklBPjByO/Sony-set-to-make-Rs400-crore-back-of-KBC-9.html](http://www.livemint.com/Consumer/aIa2CBN5sx9YgXklBPjByO/Sony-set-to-make-Rs400-crore-back-of-KBC-9.html)

Nandini Raghavendra & Ameya Chumbale, Nov 19, 2011, Kaun Banega Crorepati: the secret behind making millions, Retrieved December 1, 2020 from <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/industry/media/entertainment/kaun-banega-crorepati-the-secret-behind-making-millions/articleshow/10788197.cms?prtpage=1>

Omkar Sapre, Feb 4, 2011, Bigg Boss, KBC among reality shows attracting marketers & advertisers, Retrieved December 1, 2020 from <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/industry/media/entertainment/Bigg-Boss-KBC-among-reality-shows-attracting-marketers-advertisers/articleshow/7422443.cms>

Wikipedia (2020), Kaun Banega Crorepati [online] [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kaun\\_Banega\\_Crorepati](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Kaun_Banega_Crorepati)

zapr, How deeply has KBC impacted India's TV viewing landscape, Retrieved Nov 28, 2020 from <https://blog.zapr.in/tv-analytics/kaun-banega-crorepati-amitabh-bachchan-impact-india-tv-viewing-landscape>





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01695.X**

## ANALYSIS OF TEACHING ENGLISH FOR ARCHITECTS

**Kambarova M.M\***

\*Associated Professor,  
Foreign Languages Department,  
Tashkent Institute of Architecture and Civil Engineering  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The intention of this research is to inspire a discussion about the changes in architecture terminology with the revolution in communication and representation forms as a result of digitalisation. The blurred boundary between the virtual and the analogue worlds, the misunderstandings and the confusion that appear with the interaction of these two worlds nowadays form the major problems facing architectural design, education and research. The researchers in this field are focused on the interface, the meeting and the transformation point between the digital and analogue worlds in order to prevent those problems and confusions. One of the main reasons of this ambiguity is the architectural terminology that changes according to the changing status of architectural representation i.e. new forms of representation; new forms of communication i.e. the new role of the architect and researcher. Whenever and wherever information and knowledge specialised is created, communicated or transformed terminology is involved in a way or another. An absence of terminology is combined with an absence of an understanding of concepts. Therefore with the new information and communication technologies; new and developing subject areas the existence of terminology and its update is indispensable. Thus the changing status of the terminology must be analysed. As architecture terminology is essential to improve today's challenging, multidisciplinary communication in order to clarify the problems of ambiguity and unawareness (as a result of shift of specific architectural vocabulary) it is necessary to analyse the changes in the architectural terminology which will form the discussion point of the following paper.*

**KEYWORDS:** Architectural Terminology, Building, Ancient, Innovative Technologies

## I. INTRODUCTION

Every field has a distinction and features which differentiate one from another. Likewise, the field of Architecture has its own uniqueness and terminologies in the world. English for architects is perhaps the most neglected kind of ESP (English for Specific Purposes). Architects need English for all kinds of reasons, and your first job as a teacher and/or course designer will be to work out what they are and which are priorities.

Architectural terminologies are not used only for describing buildings, but also it plays crucial role in describing deep meaning, function, social and constructive aspects of those buildings. Modern architectural terminology has been derived from Greek and has roots from Latin language. However, it is difficult for one to understand the meaning of those words at once. Because of the industrial development, all the nations including Egypt, China, India and Arabic countries used their own up-to-date terminologies that are formed according to language, religion and culture, which is quite obvious. For instance, “Arka” is - “Ravoq” in Arabic language but the meaning of this word and its usage in the building is the same.

The history of Uzbek architecture dates back to millennia. An example of this is the preservation of historical monuments of Bukhara, Khorezm, Kashkadarya and Samarkand regions. The fact that the architectural monuments in Bukhara are about 2500 years old means that the architecture of the country and the high building quality. There are specific difficulties in learning foreign languages, as is every other field. Due to in every specialty has its own history, its present and future. Without knowing the history of the subject or science that is being studied, it is difficult to understand the current day or to develop ideas for its further development. Likewise, the student who is studying this field must know the same terminologies or specific words according to this subject as foreign languages. Today's development in the highly developed century is not limited that every one of us perfectly well in his sphere, but also should speak in several foreign languages exactly.

## II. MAIN PART

These architectural monuments have been used in the construction of unique architectural monuments that are distinguished from other architectures by Uzbek architecture. The monuments are mainly used in national traditions, and we can see patterns, Arabic inscriptions, verses, and examples. Because, Islamic culture has been reflected in all the fields in our country and at the same time in our architecture.

For example: ***Ravak*** - a type of mountain; a moon-mounted device on the top of windows and doors in the building's walls. Ravak is made from natural, artificial stones, concrete, wood and steel. The basal part is composed of a base, a central ponasimon brick, or a thumb is called a lock. According to the shape of cranes: single-center, half-shaped, high-center cradle, a few centered pearls, ovulating. In order to reduce internal stress in modern buildings, the rugs are designed as 2-3 corners. The backbone is the same size and shape as the back of the arches.

***The Peshtoq (roof)***- is a front part of the medressa, mosque, tomb, caravan and other buildings. The roof of the roof is a luxurious high, ornate architectural part, typically slightly exaggerated by the building wall. The central point is the center of the ravine and its two sides and the two triangles at the top of it are wings and rocks. The most ancient example of the remains in Central Asia is Arabot mausoleum. Roof tiles and rags are decorated with magazines and books of

religious and philosophical nature. The Ulughbek madrasah, Sherdor madrasah, Tillakori madrasah, and Abdulazizkhon madrasahs are decorated with unique national architecture.

**Qanos -Blood (chest)** - architectural part; The tumor on the top of the roof. The wing is limited to the upper horizontal, vertical and lower curve lines (linga). The bricks are tilted in the radial direction while horizontally in the groove area. Drawing attention to the style of grooming is an emphasis on architectural writing. In the 9th-12th centuries, the upper corners of the flank, mostly curly-shaped, have been the method of separating the ends of the neck with a specific node. The Samonids Mausoleum also features small square squares that have a dynamic square angle of 45 degrees.

Moreover, Thinking about how you can use all the information above, in a rather idealised ESP approach you would design a needs analysis to find out what their priorities are (probably along with a placement testing system to test their level and strengths and weaknesses). You would then use that to design a syllabus based on those needs. If all those needs were in the future this could be a graded step-by-step syllabus similar to textbooks, but if they were already using English every day it would probably be based much more on doing the most important things first. In any case, the syllabus would change as the course progressed, based on feedback from the students, changing job roles, emerging weaknesses, etc. The two main approaches that help cope with these more realistic situations are:

- Add one or more architecture-themed stages to a more general lesson
- Base a lesson around suitable and interesting materials you can find, e.g. a topical news story about architecture, and try to bring relevant language into it

Interesting topics related to architecture include:

- Celebrity architects
- Health and safety in construction site
- Resistance to particular materials in certain countries, e.g. trying to sell wooden houses in the Russia or brick houses in Turkey
- The most beautiful and ugliest buildings, e.g. in one city
- The influence of one country on another or on the world
- Cultural differences, e.g. differences in status of thatch in different countries
- Cultural similarities, e.g. disguising the material used to make a house with fake bricks in USA and pebbledash in the UK
- Identifying historical influences on postmodern buildings as Azerbaijan
- Explanations for why buildings are a certain way, e.g. why certain traditional features originally came about
- The revival of traditional architecture in one country
- Resistance to modern architecture, e.g. British domestic housing
- How much your neighbours should be able to comment on what you do with your own house (planning regulations)

- Positives and negatives of the protection of old buildings and towns, e.g. Battersea Power Station

### III.CONCLUSION

In general, the peculiarities of Uzbek architecture are many, and as we can see from the above-mentioned terms, we can know how ancient architecture is.

Nowadays manufacturing of modern raw materials in developed countries in the field of architecture and building premises is becoming one of the reasons of apparition of new terminologies. It must be emphasized that country that is producing new or modern raw materials is tend to name new good in their own language. Although this product is used for the same purpose, as its mentioned above, different cultures and nations are likely to change reform it in order to make it easy use and pronounce. If we take in to consideration new innovative technologies, new architectural terminologies are not difficult to gather and make one.

For that reason, it is necessary to gather all terminologies and create one big encyclopedia to enhance understanding of architecture and contribute for its development. It would be very helpful for students, researchers and professionals who are in this field and would like to improve their knowledge of modern architecture. Architectural terminology plays important role on aforementioned progress of architecture.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01696.1

## SCIENTIFIC MUSICAL VIEWS OF THE GREAT SCHOLAR ABU ALI IBN SINA

U. Khamidova\*

\*Teacher,

Department "Training of Teachers of vocal and instrumental performance",  
State Conservatory of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article analyzes the scientific musical considerations of one of the great thinkers Abu Ali Hussein ibn Abdullah Ibn Sina, who brought the culture of Central Asia to the forefront of world civilization in the Middle Ages. According to some sources, he wrote works such as "Introduction to the Art of Music" and "A Book on Attributes" on music theory. However, these works were lost due to migration from city to city, wars, palace riots, and various disasters. In this way, enlightenment throughout the East and Europe will have a great impact on the development of culture. In his time, he was awarded the greatest titles in the East and Europe, such as "Sheikh ur-Rais", "King of Doctors".*

**KEYWORDS:** Culture, Science, Doctor, Theory Of Music, Sound, Logic, Mathematics, Physics, Metaphysics.

### INTRODUCTION

In connection with the implementation of the "Action Strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021", today the country has a process of innovative development. In this process, measures are being taken to develop the cultural sphere at a new stage.

In this regard, it should be noted that the following practical work was carried out in 2016-2018:

*first*, significant strengthening of the material and technical base of cultural and art institutions;

*secondly*, the implementation of comprehensive measures to support the representatives of this field (housing for theater actors; provision of the full payment of pensions to retirees working in the field of culture);

*thirdly*, establishment of the “Ilhom” Public Fund for Support of Artists of Uzbekistan, the Fund for the Development of Culture and Arts under the Ministry of Culture of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Association of Composers of Uzbekistan, the Fergana branch of the Uzbek State Institute of Arts and Culture (Kokand);

*fourth*, the creation of a system for the preservation and development of unique examples of Uzbek classical and musical art, their unique schools and traditions of performance;

*fifth*, the establishment of the Uzbek National Research and Practice Center for Maqom Art and the Maqom Museum (in Shakhrisabz), and the holding of the International Maqom Art Festival every two years.

This work, carried out in a short period of time, has set the direction for the development of the cultural sphere on a new basis. In this regard, the "Concept of further development of national culture in the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2019-2021" [1.1.] Is a comprehensive program of work in the field of culture [2.2.]. It should be noted that as a result of the Concept, from 2021, the next "Road Map" will be developed and implemented. In this regard, we have a medium- and long-term comprehensive program in the field of culture of the state in relation to the Concept.

Also, the adoption of the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated November 17, 2017 No PD-3391 "On measures to further develop the art of the Uzbek national maqom" laid the foundation for the further development of our national culture. "The art of national maqom, which is an integral part of the cultural heritage of our people, with its ancient history, deep philosophical roots, unique artistic style and rich creative traditions, occupies a special place in our spiritual life" [3.3.].

One of the great thinkers who brought the culture of the peoples of Central Asia to the forefront of world culture in the Middle Ages was Abu Ali Husayn ibn Abdullah ibn Sina, better known in Europe as Avicenna.

Ibn Sina was born in the village of Afshona in Bukhara, in the month of Safar, 980, in the family of an official. In 986, Ibn Sina moved with his family to Bukhara, and from that time on, the young Hussein began to receive primary education, to study science. His youth dates back to the last years of the reign of the Comanians, especially the reign of Noah 2 ibn Mansur Somoni [976-997].

Ibn Sina was talented, had a strong memory, and was quick to master the sciences known in his time. At the age of 10, he fully memorized the Qur'an. From the age of 13 he began to study mathematics, logic, and philosophy. Despite his young age, Ibn Sina studied philosophy under the guidance of Abu Abdullah Notili and medical science from Hasan ibn Nuh Qumri. Gradually, he also became a doctor.

Ibn Sina studied the works of Eastern thinkers before him, as well as the natural-scientific, philosophical heritage of ancient Greece, in particular, the works of Aristotle, Euclid, Ptolemy, Galen, Hippocrates, Pythagoras, Porphyry. At the age of 16-17, Ibn Sina became known as a famous physician.



In 1000, Ibn Sina left Bukhara and went to Khorezm, one of the centers of culture. There he was admitted to the academy of Khorezm governor Ali ibn Mamun, which united the leading scholars of his time. Ibn Sina became acquainted with such mature scholars as Beruni, Ibn Miskawayh, Abu Sahl al-Masihi, Abul-Khair Hammar, Abu Nasr ibn Iraq.

Ibn Sina, who came to Jurjan through the cities of Abivard, Tus, Nishapur, lived as a famous physician in the palace of the governor Qaboos ibn Vashmgir. There he met his future student Jurjani.

In 1023 he went to Isfahan and devoted his entire life to writing scientific works. Ibn Sina's famous works, such as "Kitab al-Qanun fit-tibb", "Kitab un-najot", and "Kitab ul-insaf", speak of geometry, astronomy, plants, and the animal kingdom. The great philosopher Abu Ali ibn Sina was not only a naturalist, the lord of medical science, but also a poet and music theorist. There is a special section on music in his book "Kitab ash-shifo". He also wrote a special pamphlet, "Risolai fil-muzika". According to some sources, he wrote works such as "Introduction to the Art of Music" and "A Book on Attributes" on music theory. However, these works were lost due to migration from city to city, wars, palace riots, and various disasters.

Ibn Sina was not limited to writing music. He included his works on music in his books on medicine. Of course, this was no accident. In his works, he gave a proper evaluation of the emotional impact of music, emphasizing its great importance in the treatment of mental illness. In particular, the scientist has a separate section in his book "Laws of Medicine", which explains the theory of music, which is described as a program of treatment of mental illness.

He also introduced musicology to the mathematics department, such as Abu Ali ibn Sina al-Farabi, and at the same time attached great importance to the study of sounds. A study and comparison of the theoretical issues of music commented on in the sources proves that Abu Ali ibn Sina further developed Abu Nasr al-Farabi's musical aesthetic views and elevated him to a higher level. In his autobiography, Ibn Sina notes that he diligently studied and widely used such important treatises as Farabi's "Purposes of Metaphysics" and "Fususul Hikam."

The total number of Ibn Sina's works exceeds 450, but only about 160 of his works have survived. Ibn Sina is primarily interpreted as a physician, whereas medicine is one of the most important of his scientific fields. Most of Ibn Sina's works were written in Arabic, which was the scientific language of the Near and Middle East at the time, and some in Persian. His best-known work "Kitab ash-shifo" (Book of Healing) consists of 22 volumes, 4 major sections of which are devoted to logic, mathematics, physics, metaphysics.

Ibn Sina was able to combine the high cultural upsurge in the countries of Central Asia and the Middle East, the spiritual achievements of the cultural awakening. In this way, enlightenment throughout the East and Europe will have a great impact on the development of culture. In his time, he was awarded the greatest titles in the East and Europe, such as "Sheikh ur-Rais", "King of Doctors". As a famous coach, Ibn Sina brought up such students as Abu Ubayd Jurjani, Umar Isfahani, Muhammad Sherazi, Ahmad Masuri, the famous Azerbaijani thinker Bakhmanyar ibn Marzban, Yusuf Ilaki, the great scientist and poet Umar Khayyam.

Ibn Sina was so respected among the people that he became a folklore hero. There are various stories, legends and myths about the scientist. World scholars have long been conducting research on the works of Abu Ali ibn Sina and his activities. Various works about Ibn Sina have

been created in almost all languages of the world, and there is no doubt that new works will be created by the creators.

#### **LIST OF USED LITERATURE**

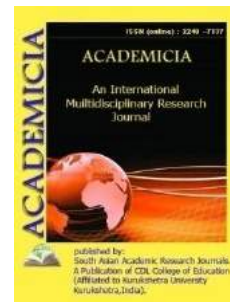
[1.] <http://lex.uz/docs/> Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated November 28, 2018 No PP-4038 "On approval of the Concept of further development of national culture in the Republic of Uzbekistan." People's Word newspaper, November 29, 2018 issue.

[2.] Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated November 17, 2017 No PP-3391 "On measures to further develop the Uzbek national art of maqom."

[3.] Aripov Z. Oriental music sources. (X -X I centuries). T., 2008.

[4.] Djumaev A.B. Muzikalno-esteticheskie vzglyadi Abu Ali ibn Sini. // Muzika narodov Azii iAfriki. vip. 4. Moscow. 1984.

[5.] Vizgo T., Rashidova D. Muzikalno-teoreticheskoe nasledie velikix sredneaziatskix misliteley. // Questions of musical culture of Uzbekistan. Tashkent. 1969.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01697.3**

## ABOUT THE WEIGHTS OF PRIMARY EDUCATIONAL POETRY

**Mukhayyo Vafoeva\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Samarkand State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: Vaf0197517@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides an overview of the rhythm, syllables, pauses, weights, stanzas, rhymes of finger-weight poems in the Primary Reading Book and analyzes them through poetic passages. In the system of finger poetry, the division of the syllables in the verses into specific groups is called standing. "Pause is a common custom common to the poetic systems of all peoples and nations of the world. The weight of the finger is based on the number of joints in the verses, the grouping of the same stops in a specific order. It was easy to count the number of joints in the verses with the fingers, so it was a picture of the weight of the fingers.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Poem, Verse Systems, Dream Weight, Finger Weight, Free Weight, Prose Poem, Weight, Standing, Rhyme.*

### INTRODUCTION

Poetry is based on emotions and thoughts. Poetic works differ from other literary genres by their musicality and charm.

Poetry is an exciting, rhythmic speech that is organized in a certain order in terms of melody and emerges as an expression of emotion. In the science of literature, this form of speech is called weight or poetic system. Poetry systems vary depending on what is the basis for this patterned speech. In Uzbek poetry, depending on the form, the poem has many weights, such as aruz, finger, freelance (free), prose.

Observations have shown that primary school textbooks contain mostly poetry written at finger weight.

The weight of the finger is based on the number of joints in the verses, the grouping of the same stops in a specific order. It was easy to count the number of joints in the verses with the fingers, so it was a picture of the weight of the fingers. A verse written at finger weight can consist of five, six, seven, eight, nine or more syllables. The strict grouping of syllables in verses is called turak. These internal divisions create a unique melody.

In finger-weight poems, as mentioned above, the amount of joints in the verses is the main measure. The weight of the joints in the verses is the order in which they are placed. Weight does not live on its own. It, too, "resurrects" only when it works to bring out the ideological and aesthetic content, that is, when it measures words, syllables, and stanzas, becomes a necessary tool, reveals the legitimacy of poetry.

Guppa-guppa / yog'ar qor,  
 Go'yo ko'kda / ini bor.  
*(Guppa-guppa / heavy snow,*  
*It looks like a sack / encloses with a drawstring.)*  
 Tomlar oppoq, / yer oppoq,  
 Shox, novdalar / arg'imchoq....  
*(The roofs are white, / the ground is white,*  
*Horns, twigs / swings....)*  
 (Shuhrat. 3rd grade. 83-p)

The order of 4 + 3 in the first verse of this verse is repeated in the same way until the end of the poem. That is why the weight of this poem is the weight of a finger with 4 + 3 = 7 joints.

There are two types of weights on the finger: normal weight and combined weight. If the number of syllables in the verses is the same from the beginning to the end of the poem, it is called a simple weight. For example, consider Anvar Abidjan's poem "Good Intentions" (Grade 1, p. 53):

Hammada ham bor havas, – 7 joints  
*(Everyone has a passion,)*  
 Mana, kichkina Avaz – 7 joints  
*(Here is the little Avaz)*  
 Ko'kka boqar uxlamay, – 7 joints  
*(Can't sleep looking at the sky,)*  
 Men dedim, qani, so'ray. – 7 joints  
*(I said, come on, ask.)*

Talib Yuldash's poem "Love the Craft" (Grade 3, p. 181) is another example of simple weight:

Hunarni sev, hunarni! – 7 joints  
*(Love the craft, the craft!)*

Hunar senga asqatar. – 7 joints

*(Craft will help you.)*

Hunar otin soni yo'q, – 7 joints

*(No job title,)*

Sanasang, qator-qator. – 7 joints

*(Count, row by row.)*

If the number of joints in the verses is in two or three different forms, it is considered the total weight. A certain order of verses in which the number of syllables in the joint weight is not the same is strictly observed until the end of the poem. For example, Abdurahman Akbar in the 3rd grade Reading Book

Kechagina yoz edi, – 7 joints

*(It was summer yesterday,)*

Endi bo'lsa kuz. – 5 joints

*(Now it's autumn.)*

Xohla, bog'da uzum ye – 7 joints

*(If you want, eat grapes in the garden)*

Xohla, anor uz. – 5 joints

*(If you want, eat pomegranate.)*

In the poem "Autumn" (p. 50), which begins with copper lines, the number of joints in all single lines (7 joints) is the same and the number of joints in all double lines (5 joints). in) has a different appearance.

Shukhrat's poem "The Pain of the Pen" (Grade 3, p. 171) is also an example of compound weight:

Qalam deydi: - Meni chizma – 8 joints

*(The pen says, "Don't draw me".)*

Devor, toshga. – 4 joints

*(To the wall, stone.)*

Axir mening xizmatim bor – 8 joints

*(After all, I have a service)*

Bundan boshqa. – 4 joints

*(Other than that.)*

Yaxshi niyat, orzu bilan – 8 joints

*(With good intentions, with a dream)*

Qo'lingga ol, – 4 joints

*(Take it,)*

Qog'ozga yoz, gar istasang, – 8 joints

*(Write on a piece of paper, if you want.)*

Suratlar sol. – 4 joints

*(See pictures.)*

Husnixat yoz, xizmasingga – 8 joints

*(Write a note, at your service)*

Men hozirman. – 4 joints

*(I am now.)*

The means of regulating the poetic speech in terms of tone are rhythm (consistent and uniform repetition of similar small passages) and rhyme (melodic words at the end of verses).

In the system of finger poetry, the division of the syllables in the verses into specific groups is called standing. "Pause is a common custom common to the poetic systems of all peoples and nations of the world. Because there can be no poetry without rhythm. So there is no poetry without a pause. The reason for this is that only the repetition of parts of speech to a certain extent creates a rhythm, and repetition does not occur without regular pauses, that is, without pauses.....

There is a pause after each punctuation mark. This is a simple pause. But the pause at the end of a line, a line, a stop, a column is different. This pause is also determined by the content, experience, syntactic-into national structure. It does not exist in prose because it is a measured, equal, and parallel phenomenon of poetic speech. That is why it should be called a rhythmic pause" (4.170).

The way in which the syllables are divided into stanzas gives rise to the rhythm and tone of the poem. For example, in the analysis of Iskandar Rahmon's poem "Motherland - the Fortress of Mercy" (6.83):

4            3

Er kishining / ko'nglida

Egarlangan / ot bo'lar

Ona Vatan / sevgisi

Diliga jo, /yod bo'lar.

Vatan – mehr / qo'rgoni,

Iymon uning / qalqoni.

Er yigitlar / Vatannning

Mard-u maydon / posboni.



*(The husband is in the heart*

*It will be saddled*

*His homeland / love*

*It will be in your heart.*

*Homeland - love / fortress,*

*Faith is his / her shield.*

*Husband guys / Homeland*

*Courageous man - he field / keeper.)*

Hence, the order of these verses is  $4 + 3 = 7$ .

The pause between lines, lines, or verses in a poem is called a pause. There is usually a very short pause between stanzas and lines, and this is called a short pause. The pause between bands is relatively large and is called a large pause. Sometimes the amount of pauses between verses can vary depending on the content of the poem and the specific rhythm. In the following example, there is a very short pause between the first and second paragraphs, resulting in a much longer pause between the second and third paragraphs:

Ona Vatan ko'rkidir,

Iftixori – yigitlar!

El boshiga ish tushsa,

Xaloskori – yigitlar!

Omon bo'lsin hamisha

Jasur o'g'lon, yigitlar!

Qadamidan o't chaqnar,

Ko'ksi qalqon yigitlar!

*(Motherland is the beauty,*

*Pride - guys!*

*If you have a job,*

*The savior is the boys!*

*May you always be safe*

*Brave boy, guys!*

*Fire flashes from his feet,*

*Chest shields guys!)*

Understanding the weights of a poem will help you read and understand the poem.

Rhyme is one of the main elements of poetry. It provides the musicality and charm of poetry. The rhyme is vivid in the text and differs from other words in its sound. That is why poets try to convey the main idea in their works in rhyme. Let's analyze this in the example of Mirtemir's poem "Bird's tongue" (1.140):

Qushlar, hey, ketmang *uzoq*,  
 (Birds, hey, don't go *far*,)  
 Qo'ymayman sizga *tuzoq*.  
 (I will not set a *trap* for you.)  
 Bo'zto'rg'ay *bo'zlashaylik*.  
 (Let's *break* the ice.)  
 Turumtoy, *so'zlashaylik*.  
 (Turumtoy, *talk* to soon.)

The words *long*, *trap*, *break*, *talk* in the poem are rhyming words.

The connection of the rhyme with the content creates an impression and makes it easier to memorize the content of the poem. Because these qualities are embodied in proverbs, anyone who hears them will remember them for a lifetime:

O'zga yurtning *gulidan*  
 O'z yurtningning *cho'li* yaxshi (3.18).  
 Daryo suvini bahor *toshirar*,  
 Odam qadrini mehnat *oshirar* (3.70)  
 (From a foreign flower  
 The desert of your country is good (3.18).

*The river overflows in the spring,*  
*Labor increases human dignity (3.70).)*

It seems that the rhythmic arrangement of the words in the verses creates the rhyme, and the rhyme creates the music in the poem.

The main activity in poetry reading lessons is expressive reading. Only when the student understands the main content of the poem can he read it expressively.

Reading and analyzing lyric poetry requires great skill on the part of the teacher. Although poetic systems are not studied in primary education, the teacher emphasizes the specificity of content and form in a poetic work, such as rhythm, syllable, stanza, weight, pause, rhyme. a deeper understanding of the properties and functions of the elements will help students to feel the poetic tone, to fully understand the words of the text.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Matchonov S., Shojalilov A., G'ulomova X., Sariyev Sh. Dolimov Z. "O'qish kitobi": 4-sinf uchun darslik. Toshkent: "Yangiyo'l poligraf servis", 2017.
2. Qosimova K., Matjonov S., G'ulomova X., Yo'ldosheva Sh., Sariyev Sh. Ona tili o'qitish metodikasi. T.: "Noshir", 2009.
3. Umarova M., Hamroqulova X., Tojiboyeva R. "O'qish kitobi": 3-sinf uchun darslik. Toshkent: "O'zbekiston", 2016.
4. Umurov H. Adabiyot nazariyasi. Toshkent: "Sharq", 2002.
5. Umurov H. Adabiyot qoidalari. Toshkent: "Oqituvchi", 2010.
6. G'afforova T., Nurullayeva Sh., Mirzahakimova Z. "O'qish kitobi": 2-sinf uchun darslik. Toshkent: "Sharq", 2016.
7. G'afforova T., Shodmonov E., Eshturdiyeva G. "O'qish kitobi": 1-sinf uchun darslik. Toshkent: "Sharq", 2016.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01698.5**

## INTERPRETATION OF NAVIGATION IN CLASSIC LITERATURE

**Dustyarova Sadoqat Norsubkhonovna\***

\*Teacher,  
Karshi State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The problem of the spiritual world of man has always been in great importance. The characteristics of human behavior, inner experiences, thought, talent, and creativity have been analyzed and studied by thinkers of each period based on the level of development of their time and their vision of the future. In fact, man has always understood his own life and the life of society. He tried to understand the essence of what was happening around him and expressed his attitude.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Manaviyat, Human Mind, Intellect, Interests, Inner Spiritual Experiences, Imaginary World, Generosity, Perfection, Perfect Man, Self-Knowledge, Knowledge, Honesty, Tolerance, Perfection.*

### INTRODUCTION

In fact, man has always understood his life and the life of society in his own way. He tried to understand the meaning of what was happening around him and expressed his attitude. He categorized what he was learning by imagination or intellect, and grouped, analyzed, and generalized similar things. He gave them a common name, class and degree. In this process, different concepts and terms have been emerged. This is because, first of all, some of the most important things in a person's life are related to his living and material needs. Secondly, no matter how important material things are, people's attitudes towards each other, loyalty, support, cooperation, as well as the human mind, intellect, interests, inner spiritual experiences, imaginary world, etc. realized the immense need.

Personality, in the process of developing his mental, spiritual, emotional world, faith, expressed it in different ways. While some of these concepts were more general and broader, some of them expressed specific aspects, or specific states of the human inner world. One of the most common concepts is "ma'naviyat"<sup>1</sup>. In turn, various aspects, status, stages of spirituality are reflected in

science, literature and philosophy. For instance: greed, lust, modesty, devotion, fidelity, faith, belief, generosity, perfection, perfect man, self-knowledge, knowledge of Allah, enlightenment, striving for truth, etc. Along with the concepts of goodness, the concepts of evil, dishonesty, immorality, ignorance, wickedness, greed, etc., which are alternatives to it, were also important<sup>2</sup>. Because without these concepts, man would not be able to study virtue and spirituality in depth.

All of the above concepts reflect different aspects of the human spiritual world. Man has analyzed specific concepts based on general concepts and determined that some of the laws in them are manifested in their own way. At times, the analysis of specific concepts has further concretized and enriched the general concepts in the study process. This is especially specific for researcher-scientists and writers. The concept of "ma'naviyat" is the spiritual qualities of a perfect person and defines the requirements and qualities on them. In turn, research and conclusions about the perfect man have enriched the concept of "ma'naviyat". The same can be said about the relationship between the concept of "ma'naviyat" and other concepts. For example: spirituality and sophistication, spirituality and morality, spirituality and faith, spirituality and religion, spirituality and politics, spirituality and law, and so on. Many dictionaries and some articles emphasize that the concept of spirituality refers to the word "meaning". However, in classical literature, semantic phenomena are used not in the form of "spiritual" but in the form of "meaningful" ("scientific meaning" - secular, mainly natural sciences and logic). For example, Davlatshoh Samarkandiy described Mirzo Ulugbek as "yulduzlarilmidaosmonqadaryuksalibbordi, maoniyilmidaqilniqirqyordi".

In ancient philosophy, spiritual life was studied in separate areas, and this tradition was gradually reflected in Western philosophy. In the East, in Islamic philosophy, spiritual life is studied in common. Concepts such as "morality", "will", and "spirit" that are inherent in the spiritual world of man are embodied in spirituality. The formation of the concept of "spirituality" as a term was strongly influenced by Islamic philosophy, theology - the science of interpretation of the Qur'an - "ilm at-tafsir", and later mysticism reflected deeply.

We gain a deeper understanding of the features, means, and concepts that help to illuminate the spiritual world of man through the lofty ideas, philosophical views, and classical literature of our thoughtful ancestors. For example, the famous poet and sage, the great scholar of theology and mysticism, Jalaliddin Muhammad Rumi, is a philosopher who brought the concept of spirituality to its peak. An example of his profound thought is the book "Ma'naviyMasnaviy", which discusses human reality and its inner, spiritual world.

There is also a belief that the term "spirituality" is popular because of the work of Jalaliddin Rumi. Rumi's "Ma'naviyMasnaviy" was popular in the Middle East, Iran, Central Asia, and northern India.

In Rumi's view, spirituality is the basis of Sufism. Jalal al-Din Rumi, in the foreword to his book, "Ma'naviyMasnaviy", infused it with various ideas and gave it meaning. First of all, he interpreted the concept of "ma'naviyat"(spirituality) in the religious sense as "the methods of religion, the method of the methods, the pioneer of the secrets of attaining the Truth and Truth." Continuing his thought, Rumi supplemented his book with "The Garden of the Soul, the Springs of Wisdom and Enlightenment." The word "garden of the heart" here refers to the heart and meaning (ma'naviyat meant "mind" in Sanskrit). "This book is a cure for the mentally ill, a remedy for sorrows, a companion of secrets, a pioneer of mysteries, a revealer of Qur'anic truths,

an exponent of sustenance, including spiritual sustenance, and a protector of morals from all kinds of evil and filth." Rumi, "expander of spiritual sustenance," meant spiritual nourishment, spiritual sustenance - the enjoyment of truth, goodness, justice, beauty, and pleasure.

Jalaliddin Rumi began the work by referring to the nay. In the image of the nay, the inner world of the perfect man, through the melancholy melody, the perfect man groans from the hardships of this world; Just as the path of knowledge is filled with the love of an empty, lonely pipe, so the path of knowledge is straight, just, its character is exemplary, and knowledge is free from oppression and ignorance, and described as its heart is filled with divine love.

In Rumi's view, spirituality is the essence of God and Truth, which is attained by man's liberation from lust, self-denial, death, and union with him. People are incapable of understanding the vision and essence. Therefore, in many cases, they make judgments based on visible external signs, images, and cling to customs, rituals, and beliefs. It is impossible to acquire the secret of monotheism, the light of faith, and knowledge without understanding the essence. Perceptions of God are varied and incomplete. In his book, Rumi explained that only those who perceive with the eyes of the heart can approach this essence, and those who love photography cannot understand the essence of God.

*"Peshima'niychistsuvrat, bas zabun  
Charxroma'niyashmedoradnigun"<sup>3</sup>.*

In the verses quoted in the book, it is stated that the meaning of man is not in his body but in his spiritual, inner world, and that man's destiny depends on Allah's will and judgment, just as life is created by Allah.

It is appropriate to recognize Jalaliddin Rumi's works and views as a way to raise human spirituality to perfection, a treasure trove of meanings. In Rumi, spirituality is honesty, tolerance, perfection and generosity. The Mavlaiya sect, which he founded, differs from other sects in its religious tolerance, religious-philosophical, sectarian and sectarian. For this reason, Rumi takes a very broad and comprehensive view of any issue, including the issue of spirituality, as well as the perfect man who has risen to the level of a true spiritual person.

Alisher Navoi's Nasayimul Muhabbat narrates: "One day Rumi said to Mawlana Sadriddin Qazvini, 'I am one with seventy-three sects.' Qawzwini considered his statement to be blasphemous and said to one of his disciples, "Ask Rumi in a large crowd if you have said this. If he confesses, insult him as much as you can. " When a student asks a question in a meeting, Rumi admits, "Yes, I did." The disciple then began to insult Rumi with obscene language. But Jalaliddin Rumi did not get angry and smiled and said, "I agree with what you said." MawlanaSadriddinQazvini's student will leave the meeting ashamed. "For Rumi, no matter what denomination a person belongs to, if he has true love in his heart, if he is humble and honest, if he is generous, he is a true spiritual person and a perfect person. For Rumi, even what religion a person belongs to is not crucial. It doesn't matter what your profession is or whether you are a religious scholar or a dervish. Rumi also criticized people who did not have true love in their hearts, hypocritical sheikhs and dervishes for some of their incompetence.

Jalaliddin Rumi's idea of religious tolerance and perfection has not lost its relevance today. The post-Rumi classical geniuses of Eastern literature, including AlisherNavoi, continued his above



traditions. They sang of true love, honesty, humility, generosity, tolerance, and, conversely, criticized falsehood and hypocrisy.

Alisher Navoi's *Lisonut-tayr* also uses the term to describe Sufism:

Mundafoniybo'lmayishbo'lmastamom,  
Foniyondintoptinazmimixtimom.  
Ham budaftarichraShayxima'naviy  
Kim, demish qushlar tilidan masnaviy  
Garchi bu ikki tanosib yer edi,  
Nazmimabutaxallusboredi.<sup>4</sup>

Here, when AlisherNavoi called him "Sheikh of Spirituality", he was emphasizing the teachings of Sufism by Fariduddin Attar.

*Chun riyozatrafetibruhoniya,*  
*Salbbo'lg'ochkimsadinnaafsoniyat.*  
*Qolmag'ayruhoniyatdino'zgahech,*  
*Sentaxallufdinbuma'niichrakech*<sup>5</sup>.

Navoi interpreted the concept of spirituality in a narrow and broad sense. In a narrow sense, the term refers to a system of Sufi views, or the views of a particular sheikh. The above quote is an example of the use of the term in a narrow sense. Navoi uses the concept of spirituality in a broad sense as a perfect person who embodies these qualities, the system of qualities that characterize the path of Allah, the human being in general. Chapter V of the epic *Farhod and Shirin*, dedicated to the legacy of Muhammad, contains the following lines:

*Tushibandinbiyikchunittifoqi,*  
*BoribandoqkitebranmayBuroqi.*  
*Samandintashlagachulma'naviyganj,*  
*Samandidektutubpaykindog'iranj.*<sup>6</sup>

The term "Spiritual ganj" is referring to the Prophet Muhammad.

Alisher Navoi's *Mahbubul-Qulub* is also dedicated to the spirituality of man and society. This work mainly consists of three parts. The first part "*Xaloyiq ahvol va a'fol va aqvolining kayfiyatida*," that is, on the condition of the people, their behavior, and the importance of speech, consists of forty chapters. The second part, "*Hamida a'fol va zamima xisol xosiyatida*", is about *taxshi* verbs and bad qualities, and is mainly devoted to moral issues. This section consists of ten chapters. The third part is called "*Mutafarriqa favoyidvaamsolsurati*", which means "Various useful tips and articles" and contains various useful tips and wisdoms.

Navoi's *Mahbubul-Qulub* directly addresses the necessary spiritual qualities of almost all social groups, classes and professions of his time - the qualities that make up the perfection of man, the

justice of kings, human qualities that are spiritual or incompatible, and shortcomings, which of them are good or bad, and which one is good or bad for humanity, the people, the country. At the same time, by criticizing bad behavior and qualities, Navoi showed the spiritual factors of society. He described the spiritual qualities of a righteous king as follows: The property of the administrator of the property garden is abundant and the love of the property owner is bright. The people of other lands are in his dreams, and the oppressed of the country are in his words of justice. The work of a good horseman is to compose a hymn for the sake of the Prophet's order and a good quality of poetry, to compose a hymn for the occupation of the singers, and to sing a melody in the prayer of the proverb of the musannifs.

(The food of the hungry is from the table of the righteous king with mercy and grace; the garment of the naked is from the treasure of his bounty. The people dream of him; the oppressed of other lands pray for him because of his justice. Scholars write pamphlets describing his good name; poets write poems praising his good qualities. Composers compose melodies for him; sings from the heart).

He cares about the well-being of the people (the stomach is full, the idol is on top, the country is prosperous). His generosity is like a cloud of rain. He cares for everyone to be enlightened and enlightened along with a prosperous life (the sun that shines on the world in the eyes of the people of the country).

Although we do not find the concept of "spirituality" in Mahbubul-Qulub, we do read the interpretation of the qualities and characteristics that reveal the spiritual world of man. Alisher Navoi, in describing "vafo", begins with the fact that it is an abstract quality that has disappeared in his time: "Vafo is a quality and mercy have been seen by the people without it, and human property has gone to ask for it... Mahbubedur - There is no pure creature, no pure soul. And in that pure heart there is no power or misfortune." (Karam and Mercy - they saw the people deprived of a good quality like fidelity and went to the world of non-existence to find it... Faith is such a pure-hearted lover that he is kind and generous to someone who is not pure in heart and nature. Fidelity is such a purity that it does not approach or encourage a person whose nature is pure and whose nature is not pure).

*"Kinga qildim bir vafokim – yuz jafosin ko'rmadim?*

*Ko'rguzub yuz mehr, ming dardu balosin ko'rmadim?"*<sup>7</sup>

(I showed loyalty to everyone, I did not get rid of it until I saw a hundred infidels; I was in a loving relationship with everyone, I did not get rid of it until I suffered a thousand afflictions).

The concept of "spirituality" is not used in a narrow religious context. Navoi's naming of the work "Mahbubul-Qulub" - "Lover of Hearts" shows that it is not a one-sided approach to spirituality. Navoi's approach can be seen in the development of ideas in Farabi's "City of Noble People".

Abu Nasr al-Farabi, "City of Noble People", explained the essence of spirituality with the concept of virtue. Farabi used the term "noble" instead of "spirituality." Unlike others, Farabi uses "fozillik" not in a religious sense, but in a secular sense. In Rumi, Navoi, and other thinkers, the term "spiritual" was used in a more religious and mystical context. "Fazil" - "Fazila" - is an Arabic word, which is synonymous with the word "perfect". It can be seen that Farabi meant perfect people when he said "noble people". The people of the city of virtuous people strive for

happiness: "The longer and better each person engages in activities that lead to happiness, the more perfect and virtuous his mood will be. Through perfection, the heart of the one who strives for happiness will be purified and he will be glad that he has done good deeds."

The twelve attributes bestowed on the mayor of the city of the nobles constitute the essence, concept, and category of spirituality. The mayor of the city of the nobles is healthy, intelligent, sensitive, broad-minded, intelligent, fair, nationalistic, quick to understand, comprehend and reflect on things and events around him, strong-willed, inquisitive, creative, honorable, courageous. And he is said to be able to restrain his desires, not to indulge in wealth, not to be pragmatic, not to be ambitious. Farabi included "the city of the ignorant, the city of the dishonest, the city of the exchangers, the city of the lost, the city of the lost, the city of the people" among the cities that contradicted the city of the nobles. "Representatives of these cities - some people are the opposite of the nobles."

The formation of the concept of ma'naviyat in Islamic philosophy depends on several factors. First of all, Allah is based on the creation of man as a conscious, intelligent being, the flower of nature, the owner of nature and all living beings. In this sense, spirituality is the abilities, talents, creativity and creative potential given to man by God.

Secondly, man is even a small universe within the universe. Therefore, Sheikh Aziziddin Nasafi divides the world into two: the world of sugra and the world of kubra. Nasafi calls man "the world of sugra" ("small world"), the divine world and the material world together as "the world of kubro" ("great world"). He says that all things and features in the big universe exist in the small universe. Thus, man is an enhanced version of the higher world - the "world of Kubro".

Thirdly, the purpose of human existence is divine love, and through this love one can atone for oneself and attain the truth. This view is not based on Islamic theology but on mysticism. Love is the power that leads to enlightenment, the sacred fire that purifies and frees man from materialism. Love burns the body and purifies the soul, and in taxation there is tajrid and tafrid (purification, isolation). That is why lovers withdraw from the people, because their souls do not like worldliness, long for solitude, and always want to be with their master, Allah.

Alisher Navoi in his book "Mahbubul-qulub" divided love into three parts: the first part - the love of ordinary people, the second part - the love of those with special qualities, and the third part - the love of the sincere. "It simply came to our notice then. And in his observation, in his absurdity, he became alarmed. His witnesses have reached the Istig'roq, and it has created the status of the Istig'roq." (Purpose: The righteous live in the hope of seeing the beauty of the truth openly, and are thus despised).

Fourth, in Islamic philosophy, there are different approaches to the issue of the spiritual qualities of the perfect man. The concept of the perfect man and the attributes given to his spirituality were first used by Muhyiddin Ibn al-Arabi (1165-1240), known as the Sheikh of the Grave. According to Ibn al-Arabi, the image of a perfect man on earth is that of the Prophet Muhammad (peace and blessings of Allah be upon him). His body was full of mental, spiritual maturity, worldly and divine knowledge. According to Ibn al-Arabi, the perfect man is a soul with a divine power. From this it can be concluded that a perfect man is a mediator between God and ordinary people, and that this concept cannot be applied to ordinary people.

In the views of Sheikh Omuliy and Abdulkarim Geloniy, the perfect man seems to be a celestial being, whose qualities are not like those of the mortal people on earth. It is as if we are observing a whole set of supernatural forces. However, Sheikh Aziziddin Nasafi's treatises "The Perfect Man", "The Purpose of the Aqsa", "Zubdatul-Haqiq" and others treat the concept of the perfect man and his spiritual qualities in connection with the emergence, development and career of man. Aziziddin Nasafi's conception of the perfect man reflects the characteristics and moral qualities of a living person. "It is known that a perfect person is a person who is mature according to the Shariyat, the teachings and the truth, and if you do not understand this phrase, I will say in another phrase: Know that a perfect person is such a person, then the following four things are perfect: good words, good character, good morals and education".

These qualities, which Nasafi considered to be good words, good deeds and good behavior, are derived from Zoroastrianism. In Zoroastrianism, good thoughts, good words and good deeds are the ideas that have become universal moral values, the main factor and the essence of the moral image of man.

The term "ma'naviyat" is not a gradual expression of the teachings of Sufism but are being used widely as the ability, moral, legal, philosophical, scientific, artistic, religious ideas and concepts. In philosophical dictionaries and dictionaries of various interpretations, especially in post-independence dictionaries and in explanatory, popular dictionaries on spirituality, the concept of "ma'ni" and its core "ma'no", "spirituality" are revealed, and its content as a scientific concept is enriched.

### USED OF LITERATURE

1. Amir Temurva Ulufbek zamonoshlar hotirasida. T.: "Kituvchi" nashriyoti, 1996. 10-b.
2. Erkaev A. Manaviyat - milat nishoni. T.: "Manaviyat" nashriyoti, 1999. 17-b.
3. Zhaloliddin Rumi. Manaviy Masnaviy. Birinchizild, birinchikitob. Toshkent. "Sharq" nashriyoti-matbaakontserni bosh tarixiyati. 1999.20-b.
4. Zhaloliddin Rumi. Manaviy Masnaviy. Birinchizild, birinchikitob. Toshkent. "Sharq" nashriyoti-matbaakontserni bosh tarixiyati. 1999.20-b.
5. Alisher Navoiy. Lisonute Tayr. Asarlar, KhV zildlik, KhI housing, T.: Badiyadabiyot nashriyoti, 1966.243-b.
6. Alisher Navoiy. Lisonute Tayr. Asarlar, KhV zildlik, KhI housing, T.: Badiyadabiyot nashriyoti, 1966.217-b.
7. Alisher Navoiy. Fargodva Shirin. Tula asarlartuplami, X zildlik, VI zild, T.: Fafur Fulomnomidagi NMIU, 2011.321-b.
8. Alisher Navoiy. Mukammalasarlartuplami, 14th volume. "Mahbubul-Qulub" is given. T.: "Fan". 1998.13-b.
9. Alisher Navoiy. Mukammalasarlartuplami, 14th volume. "Mahbubul-Qulub" is given. T.: "Fan". 1998.82-83-b.
10. Abu Nasr Forobiy. Fozilodamlar shauri. 2-nashri, T.: 2012.45-46-b.
11. Komilov N. Tasavvuf. T.: "Movarounnau" - "Uzbekistan", 2009. 133-b.

- 12.** Siddiq (arabcha-1) tʻgri, rank, wafodor; 2) Kazrati Abu Bakrninglaqabi) - xaqgʻilar.
- 13.** Alisher Navoiy. Mukammalasarlartuplami, 14th volume. "Mahbubul-Qulub" is given. T .: "Fan". 1998.70-b.
- 14.** Komilov N. Tasavvuf. T .: "Movarounnaur" - "Uzbekiston", 2009.132-133-b



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01699.7

**HARMONY OF UNIVERSAL VALUES AND NATIONAL SPIRITUALITY****Akhrorova Sevar Akhmedovna\***

\*PhD Associate Professor,  
Philosophy and National Ideology,  
Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

**ABSTRACT**

*"There is no future for a nation that does not know its history and forgets its past." "The international community recognizes that our ancient and beautiful land is one of the cradles not only of the East, but also of world civilization. No great people, scientists, scholars, politicians and commanders have emerged from this sacred land, and secular and religious sciences, especially those related to Islam, have become an integral part of universal civilization and culture. It gives us great pride and pride that the services of the great scholars who have matured are incomparable. "*

**KEYWORDS:** *Incomparable, Civilization, Politicians***INTRODUCTION**

*(From the book "High spirituality is an invincible force")* Today, the organization of national values in the Republic has become one of the most pressing issues. The reason is that it is difficult to analyze their current state and think about their future without organizing the history of our rich national values. The infinite number of things and events that surround a person, including those within a national spirituality, that have a special significance or value for a particular person or social group, or a particular nation, or for all of humanity, are called values.

National values are the customs, traditions, virtues, morals and ethics, way of life, holidays, constructions, national costumes, household items, and behavior of a certain people, which are worthy of respect by the majority of this people. For example, the Uzbek national values are hard work, hospitality, kindness and gentleness, diligence and obedience, solidarity with different categories of people, forgiveness, thoughtfulness and peace.



Spiritual values are the product of people's spiritual activity, the product of knowledge, attitudes and skills that emerge as a result of a complex process of cognition. The pricing of these values ultimately depends on a person's mental needs, interests, and types of activities. Spirituality in such cases is not opposed to materiality. On the contrary, they are interdependent. Examples include various holidays, national customs and traditions, beautiful morals and etiquette, music, paintings, fiction, and so on.

Spirituality is a concept that represents the spiritual and mental world of man. It includes people's philosophical, legal, scientific, artistic, moral, and religious ideas. The term "meaning" underlies the term M. It is known that man has an external and an internal world. The external world includes his stature, appearance, dress, demeanor, and so on. His inner world includes his purpose in life, his thoughts, desires, aspirations, and emotions. This inner world of man is M. While food gives a person physical strength, Spirituality gives him spiritual nourishment and strength. Spirituality is related to enlightenment and culture. Spirituality does not come into being in a ready-made way in people. It can only be achieved through continuous study, study and experience. The richer the spirituality, the more prosperous the society and the nation. A spiritual person knows exactly what the purpose of life is, finds a way to live a meaningful life, acquires a culture of communication, and approaches every issue from the point of view of honesty and justice. What is conscience, what is false and true, what is honor, what is honest and what is impure - all of this can be distinguished from each other, it refrains from actions that lead to evil in life, it does deeds that lead to good. In short, Spirituality reflects the meaning of human life. Patriotism, patriotism is one of the main factors determining human spirituality. In societies where spirituality is mature, the possessors of talent are the face, the pride, the prestige of that society, the nation. In a spiritual society, reason, common sense, justice and good behavior are paramount. In such a society, the people's confidence in the future will be strong, and various inhuman vices will be eliminated. It is hard to imagine Spirituality without the nation's centuries-old roots, its historical experiences, and its sociocultural development. "Spirituality is the power of a person, a people, a society, a state. Without it, there will never be happiness," said the First President of the Republic of Uzbekistan IA Karimov. Therefore, in Uzbekistan, raising M., making the people M. has risen to the level of state policy. Independence has opened the way for the study of the centuries-old rich historical, scientific, cultural and religious heritage of the Uzbek people and its use as a common and invaluable property of the people. Our spirituality has been formed, enriched and developed along with universal values from the Avesto and Zoroastrian teachings to the present day. The Republican Center for Spirituality and Enlightenment was established in Uzbekistan to raise, promote, enrich and spread spirituality and enlightenment to a wide range of the population. The subject "Fundamentals of Spirituality" is taught in the republican education system. Scientific research is being conducted in the field of spirituality.

Spirituality is one of the main criteria for the development of society, the maturity of the nation and the perfection of the individual, because only when spirituality develops, there is economic and socio-political stability in society, and the country and the nation develop. This, in turn, serves as a necessary basis for the harmonious development of the individual.

Man is created in such a way that from an early age he seeks answers to the many problems that arise in nature and society, seeks to understand the essence of various events in life. He is interested in knowledge, imagination and concepts that explain the mysteries of the world in a

simple and clear way. Thus he is constantly striving to know the truth, discovering something and living in search of news. From time immemorial, man's efforts to create ideas and ideologies in accordance with his aspirations have also stemmed from his need to know the real truth, to move forward, to live up to his dreams, because ideas and ideologies it clarifies the purpose, expresses it in accordance with the spirit and thinking of the individual, the people and the nation, and strengthens the efforts in this direction. When the goal is clear, it is easier to move forward, to understand the meaning of life, and to understand the truth.

Thanks to independence, the restoration and modernization of national and educational values has become a universal need. In particular, one of the important changes that have taken place in the years of independence in our country is the spiritual renewal, the enrichment and expansion of people's consciousness, thinking and worldview, as well as the acquisition of freedom. In particular, to understand the interests of our people, country, people, nation and homeland, to further enhance their glory, to promote science, culture and art, to ensure the security of the country, to organize the rich heritage, history, religion and values of our ancestors. , their work on proper evaluation is particularly pleasing. From time immemorial, the Uzbek people have had their own unique methods of upbringing, in particular, admonishing young people, setting an example of good people, respecting adults, respecting the little ones, kindness to parents, and a number of other virtues.

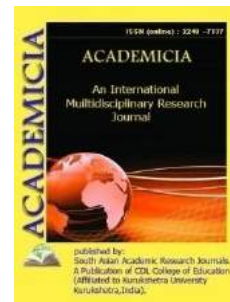
The essence of the radical reforms being carried out in Uzbekistan is aimed at educating the younger generation as a spiritually mature, intellectually gifted generation. Reforms in the political, socio-economic and spiritual spheres aimed at strengthening independence are aimed at building a democratic and civil society that protects human rights and freedoms. The main purpose of the changes is to protect the material and spiritual interests of man. There are exemplary life lessons of our parents, grandparents, ancestors, who will always be a beacon for us on such a difficult and complicated path, illuminating our path. These include the restoration of national values, the promotion of spirituality, especially the strengthening of attention to the traditions of Eastern morality. In our country, grand plans and creative work are carried out intelligently, based on historical traditions and experiences.

The scientific distortions given to culture in modern times have come about as a result of an understanding of the uniqueness of the spiritual, spiritual process that has been created and continues to be created by humanity. There was no doubt, or more precisely, no scientific analysis, that in the days when mankind lived on the basis of a "natural" way of life, in the days of hunting, fishing, early cattle-breeding, and agriculture, they thought of culture as they do today. In a simple, rapidly evolving society, man lived with little culture. Traditions, beliefs, material and social forms of life were inseparable as a separate form of culture.

Human society is constantly evolving and changing and improving. In different historical periods and in different cultures, people have a different understanding and acceptance of changes in society, forming a unique imagination and knowledge. We go to the organ and ask the sixties questions about how people in the eighties overcame barriers that are similar to the current problems. Less than sixty of us find the answer, and as a result there is a constant communication between the sixties, the present and the future. Of course, the cultural concepts or processes in each period play an important role in linking historical stages or periods.

**LIST OF USED LITERATURE:**

1. I.A..Karimov. High spirituality is an invincible force. –T: Spirituality. 2008. 173 p.
2. I.A.Karimov. On the path to security and sustainable development. T .: Uzbekistan. 1998. - 85-b.
3. IA Karimov Harmoniously developed generation is the basis of development of Uzbekistan. T .: Sharq. 1997. 86-b.
4. Ochildiyev A. National idea and interethnic relations. –T .: «Uzbekistan», 2004.
5. Imomnazarov M. Fundamentals of our national spirituality. T.: National Society of Philosophers of Uzbekistan Publishing House, 2006.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01707.3**

## FEATURES OF THE USE OF THE INNOVATIVE METHODS IN TEACHING AND DEVELOPING SPEECH

**Khudoyberdieva Asila Khomidovna\***

\*Shakhrisabz Branch of TSPU Named after Nizami,  
Shakhrisabz, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article is about innovative methods and its specific features at the present stage of teaching, as well as promising methods and approaches that can be used to teach the Russian language and the development of speech. Technologies and innovations, with all the differences in the target, content, and organizational aspects, are ultimately aimed at increasing the productivity of educational activities, turning the student into an active subject of their own learning. To implement the above-mentioned paradigm for the formation of a teacher, it is possible only with the help of fundamental psychological and pedagogical research and the development of a new direction in pedagogy: innovative education.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Innovation, Methods, Pedagogy, Activity, Native Language, Ability, Innovation, Formation.*

### INTRODUCTION

Recently, there is a growing desire to introduce new technologies in the educational process. In General, the process is logical and reasonable. There are many innovative types of teaching Russian and speech development, and they use the most basic techniques. "Improving the methodology of teaching the Russian language is unthinkable, as I rightly noted N. M. Shansky, without constant updating of the teaching content concerning the language competence of students, the development of their oral and written speech and speech culture." [1] the Connection of methodological searches with the novelty of the content is mutually reversible: the new requires different methodological approaches, original forms and methods of presenting the material.

The traditional training system is somewhat behind the needs of society, so what is "innovative training" and whose features are it? The definition of "innovation" as a pedagogical criterion is

often found and is usually reduced to the concept of "innovation", "novelty". Meanwhile, innovation in the exact translation from Latin does not mean "new", but "into the new". At the end of the last century, J. R. R. Tolkien put this semantic load into the term "innovative". Botkin. [2] He outlined the main features of the "didactic portrait" of this method, aimed at developing the student's ability to self-improve, independently search for solutions, and work together in a new situation. The concept of modern education has defined the goal of the teacher's professional activity – to form students' ability to successfully socialize in society and actively adapt to the labor market. [3] This results in the development of innovative technologies in training. Innovative methods are characterized by a new style of organization of educational and cognitive activity of students. Modern teachers recognize that in the development of creative abilities and intellectual activity, the maximum opportunities are provided by the technology of problem-based learning.

One of the key tasks of the education system at the present stage is to form a thinking, creative, active, highly qualified specialist based on modern educational programs. Such a specialist can only be trained by a creative, professionally competent teacher who has pedagogical skills and is armed with modern innovative technologies. Technologies and innovations, with all the differences in the target, content, and organizational aspects, are ultimately aimed at increasing the productivity of educational activities, turning the student into an active subject of their own learning. Innovative approaches to teaching Russian are primarily associated with changing the role of the teacher. In modern conditions, it is very important that the teacher does not give students ready-made knowledge, but points out the way to acquire knowledge, teaches them to get knowledge. This is especially important when the teacher teaches Russian as a non-native language. [4]

Traditional and innovative teaching methods need to be constantly interconnected and complement each other. These two concepts must exist on the same level. Innovative approaches to teaching Russian in a multi-ethnic environment are based primarily not only on awareness. Russian language teaching and speech development innovative approaches include translation from Russian into the native language reverse translation building an associative series verbal (graphic) image of the word pronunciation, and so on. Modern teachers recognize that the technology of problem-based learning provides maximum opportunities for the development of creative abilities and intellectual activity. [5] Innovative technologies allow us to realize one of the main goals of teaching Russian language and literature - to make it possible to move from studying the subject as a system-structural education to studying it as a means of communication and thinking, and to transfer educational and cognitive activity to a productive and creative level. At the lesson, you should use promising methodological techniques for developing students' creative abilities: clusters, insert (when studying theoretical material independently), filling out tables, two-part diary, reading with stops, joint search, cross-discussion, round table; apply elements of TRIZ (technologies for solving inventive problems of developing techniques and causing great interest from students is the use of Internet resources as an innovative approach to learning. [6] The main goals of innovative training are:- development of intellectual, communicative, linguistic and creative abilities of students; - formation of personal qualities of students;-development of skills that affect educational and cognitive activity and transition to the level of productive creativity; – development of various types of thinking; – formation of high-quality knowledge, skills and abilities. These goals also define the tasks of innovative learning: - optimization of the educational process; - creating an environment of cooperation between

students and teachers; – development of long – term positive motivation for learning; – inclusion of students in creative activities; - careful selection of material and methods of its presentation. Innovative learning is based on the following technologies: – developing learning; – problem – based learning; – developing critical thinking; - differentiated approach to learning; - creating a situation of success in the classroom. The main principles of innovative learning are: - creativity (focus on creativity) – - assimilation of knowledge in the system; - non-traditional forms of lessons; - use of visibility. When using innovative technologies in teaching Russian language and literature, the following techniques are successfully applied: – associative series; – reference abstract; – INSERT (interactive recording system for effective reading and reflection); – brainstorming; –discussion; – reading with stops and bloom Questions; – clusters; – cinquain; – "Advanced lecture"; – essays; – key terms; – mixed logical chains; – media projectors; – didactic game; – linguistic maps; – linguistic allusion (hint); – text research; – working with tests; – non-traditional forms of homework. But in order for innovative education to become a mass phenomenon in education, as the existing traditional one, it is necessary to solve a major scientific problem of mass training of teachers in innovative ways – creative type, capable of designing, constructing and modeling new educational (training and nurturing) models, systems and technologies, to create original innovative and didactic systems that provide motivation for knowledge and self-knowledge, as well as creating such mechanisms of interaction with the student's personality that will create conditions for productive activity (SPD) and involve him in co-creation. To implement the above-mentioned paradigm for the formation of a teacher, it is possible only with the help of fundamental psychological and pedagogical research and the development of a new direction in pedagogy: innovative education. The subject of his research should be the innovative activity not only of an individual teacher, Manager, but also of any kind of educational institution as a whole, as a self-learning educational system.

## REFERENCES

1. Shansky N. M. in the world of words: a Book for teachers. - Ed. 3-e, ISPR. I DOP. - M.: Enlightenment, 1985. - 256 p.
2. Botkin J. U. Innovative training, microelectronics and intuition // the prospects. UNESCO, 1983. no. 1. Pp. 39-47.
3. Botkin J. Innovative learning, microelectronics and intuition// the prospects. The issue of education. - Paris, 1983. - no. 1. - P. 39-47.
4. Teaching Russian at school: a textbook for students of pedagogical universities / Ed. by E. A. Bystrova. M., bustard, 2004.
5. Interactive teaching methods: Teacher-2004, no. 5
6. Polat E. S. Modern pedagogical and information technologies in the education system: textbook. manual for students. higher. Moscow: Akademiya, 2008. 368





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01708.5**

## THE IMAGE OF THE NATIONAL WORLD IN PHRASEOLOGY (IN THE INTERPRETATION OF FRENCH AND UZBEK FOLK PROVERBS)

**Aliyeva Gulzoda Tulkinovna\***

\*A Trainee Teacher at The Samarkand,  
State Institute of Foreign Languages,  
Samarkand, Republic Of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the methods of translation of phraseological units representing nationality in French and Uzbek. It is the translation of Uzbek folk proverbs into French that should not lose its main content and essence. The article takes into account the fact that Uzbek folk proverbs, which represent nationalism, express different themes in terms of ideological content, and from this, the proverbs have their own unique national vocabulary.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Uzbek Folk Proverb, National Vocabulary, National Worldview, Rhyme And Melody, Complete Idea, National Values.*

### INTRODUCTION

The fact that the cultures and national worlds of different peoples are represented by phraseological units is a kind of figurative, and the use of such expressive units belongs to any nation. This makes it difficult to understand the content of phraseological units in a foreign language. Phraseology expresses figurativeness and vividness in any language, they characterize the national characteristics of a people, they embody a variety of expressive colors, and it is difficult to imagine without additional meaning and proverbs under the influence of that context. Consequently, proverbs and sayings are the richest and most diverse source of the phraseological system of language. Proverbs are interpreted by A.V. Kunin as a phraseological unit. A.V. Kunin also describes proverbs as phraseological units with a communicative character. Proverbs are the most basic example of the communicative phenomenon inherent in the system of phraseology, as well as a reference point. Learning French proverbs is also important in learning and teaching French. In particular, it can be of great help in the process of reading and understanding literary texts, in translating them, as well as in teaching the language to the reader or students. At the same time, in-depth study of proverbs plays an important role in the development of our oral

speech. When we say proverbs, first of all we see rare examples of folk wisdom. They cover different areas of social and domestic life. After all, proverbs artistically express in short lines the experience, socio-political, moral and philosophical views of the people accumulated over the centuries. In the process of analyzing French articles, we came across articles that cover a number of different topics. In particular, Homeland and patriotism, diligence and greed, honesty and selflessness, righteousness and stealing, good and evil, good word and bad word, friendship and enmity, peace and restlessness, bravery and cowardice, wisdom and ignorance, decency and rudeness, hospitality and hospitality, generosity and greed, beauty and ugliness, humility and pride, happiness and unhappiness, dexterity and impatience, patience and impatience, love and infidelity, greed and greed, hope and insecurity, destiny and life, possibility and impossibility, caution and carelessness, and so on. It is well known that the term “paremiology” refers to proverbs and sayings, wise sayings, riddles, and quick sayings that are translated in the form of a stable compound, but in contrast to phraseological units, have a relative completeness. In monologue, dialogic forms of speech, in the translation of works of art, of course, we have to use such paremiological units. It goes without saying that the interpretation of such linguistic units in translation requires great skill on the part of the translator. Because most of these paremiological units cannot be translated verbatim. The translation of such units also requires a semantically correct approach to them, based on the national traditions, spirituality and culture, and lifestyle of each country. In particular, in the translation of proverbs in works of art, in our opinion, the literal translation does not give any good results. When translating proverbs from one language to another, it is important to use another proverb that matches the meaning of the given proverb in the language being translated. Learning other language articles will help you get acquainted with the life and culture of that country. They also teach the similarity of thoughts and ideas in different situations in life. Because many proverbs are rhyming, figurative, and rhythmic, they are easily remembered and reflected in all forms of language. At the same time, the variety of articles makes them highly effective for people of any age, any level of development. The in-depth content of these short ideas not only develops students' thinking, but also has a greater educational value. Proverbs are, of course, a little easier to remember because they give a single general lexical syntactic meaning and almost all of them have their alternatives in another language. We have already mentioned the translation of the articles and their alternatives. Let's talk about it in more detail. We know that every nation is different from other nations with its own national world. Sometimes we come across proverbs and wise sayings that cannot be translated into another language exactly as they were originally. Because the elements mentioned there belong only to this nation. Here are some examples of Uzbek folk proverbs.

TABLE 1

Andishaningoti-qo'rqq.	Le respect n'est pas la peur.
Bir mayizni qirq kishi bo'lib yebdi.	Il faut savoir partager un seul raisin sec entre quarante personnes.
Pichoq o'tkir bo'lsa ham , o'z –sopini kesmaydi.	Le couteau bien aiguisé ne doit pas couper son étui.
Bozor ko'rgan echkidan qo'rq.	Méfie-toi de la , chèvre qui a vu le marché.
Oti-ulug', suprasi-quruq.	Son titre est supérieur, sa table est maigre.
El og'ziga elak tutib bo'lmas.	On ne peut pas fermer la bouche du peuple avec un tamis.

The above proverbs are Uzbek national proverbs and the elements mentioned in them may not be found in any folk proverbs. For example, the words raisin, andisha, sop, supra, sieve in the proverbs correspond to the Uzbek language and are words that denote nationality. From proverbs one can learn not only morals but also the customs and culture of this people.

**TABLE 1**

Mehmon-otangdan ulug'.	L'invité est plus respecté que ton père.
Qariboruyningzari bor.	La maison où vivent les vieux possède le trésor.
Osh- kattadan, suv-kichikdan.	Quand on mange c'est le vieillard qui commence, quand on sert de l'eau c'est le jeune qui commence
Ovsinlar inoq bo'lsa, og'a-inilar chinq bo'lmas.	Si les belles-soeurs s'entendent bien, les frères ne se battent pas.
Otalar so'zi-aqlning ko'zi.	Les paroles des pères sont les yeux de l'esprit.
Onasiga qarab, qizini ol.	Avant d'épouser une fille, fais connaissance avec sa mère.

Proverbs that reflect the mentality of the people, are an integral part of culture and an important part of the language, are considered invaluable spiritual wealth, have been polished on the basis of life experiences and passed down from generation to generation by various means. After all, the scientific and cultural traditions of the Uzbek people have golden pages that reflect the high language culture of the people since ancient times. Proverbs on kinship occupy a significant place in the Uzbek and French proverbs. Articles in this group can be divided into subclasses according to various aspects. One such class is class based on kinship. According to it, the following can be distinguished: Parents and children (sons and daughters, brothers):

The majority of articles in Uzbek on the topic of parents and children. This is because proverbs are inextricably linked with parenting. Because upbringing means, for the first time, parents and children: Avant d'épouser une fille, fais connaissance avec sa mère. (Onasini ko'r qizini ol), Si les belles-soeurs s'entendent bien, les frères ne se battent pas (Ovsinlar inoq bo'lsa, og'a-inilar chinq bo'lmas), La belle fille sans mère est obéissante, celle qui a sa mère est indocile. (Onasiz kelin-yuvosh, onali kelin bebosh) kabi.

Such proverbs point to the importance of the parent's upbringing of the child, the proverbs refer to the fact that the child follows in the footsteps of the parents, and the bird does what it sees in its nest.

There are hundreds of Uzbek proverbs about the relationship between parents and children.

The relationship between the couple has always been the focus of proverbs and sayings. From parenting to parenting, parent-child relationships are closely intertwined. Even above Avant d'épouser une fille, fais connaissance avec sa mère. (Onasini ko'r qizini ol), can also be added to a couple of articles on the topic. For example, Si tu achètes une marmite frappe la bien d'abord, si tu prends une femme regarde la comme il faut d'abord (Qozon olsang qoqib ol, xotin olsang boqib ol) In his teachings, he emphasized the importance of building a decent family for a man, that is, choosing a wife who will live with him for the rest of his life. The fact that a man should think before he marries and is responsible for his wife after marriage is reflected in this article.

Or, La maison bien propre, c'est la maison des fées, (Sarishtali uy-farishtali uy), The article argues that the maintenance of the household and the prosperity of the man's possessions are in the hands of the woman.

The article, which are an important part of the language and the invaluable spiritual wealth of the people, vividly reflect the rich historical experience of the people, their work, cultural and everyday life. The correct and appropriate use of proverbs and phrases, which are an important step in mastering the language and improving the culture of speech, gives clarity, uniqueness and expressiveness to speech.

Many of the folk sayings on kinship focus on the relationship between parents and children.

Everyday speech is a short, stable, melodic sentence, a complete sentence (simple or compound sentence) that reflects the centuries-old life experience of the people.

The experience of the people plays an extremely important role in the creation of spiritual values.

"People have experiences because of their memories: the same thing, a series of memories about an object, and finally an experience. And experience is almost the same as science and art. Science and art come from experience.

To distinguish a proverb from other aphoristic units, it is necessary to describe its primitive, specific features.

Populism. The proverb reflects the wisdom that has been tested over the centuries. "No one doubts that you have to go to the people for proverbs and sayings."

"The collection of proverbs is a complex of experienced wisdom of the people, myths, laments, tears, joys and sorrows, sorrows and pains, consolation; Proverbs

"The color of the people's intelligence, the truth of the people, a unique judge that no one can question." It is the nature of populism that shows that the essence of a proverb is not always fully understood.

The sign of populism distinguishes a proverb from a wise saying. An aphorism (Greek aphorismos - proverb, wise saying) is a generalized, profound thought of an author that is concise, clear, and unexpected. The aphorism does not prove like a proverb, does not show clear evidence, and affects the mind with the original definition. The aphorism contains more than that. An aphorism differs from a proverb in the accuracy and clarity of the author. Proverbs have been around for hundreds, thousands of years. Man observes the phenomena of the environment, learns the laws of its development, understands social and economic relations. The results of such creative activity of human intelligence are summarized in short, succinct sentences called proverbs. Proverbs are not learned by individuals, but by all speakers of the language (which clearly shows the popularity of proverbs. "But this is not the most important thing in its history. What matters is the generations that created the proverb, their way of life and thinking. In eternal metaphors. hidden proverbs live for centuries, when necessary, like a seed, it sprouts with the advent of spring, blooms beautifully, and then spreads to future generations, sows seeds in hearts, spreads wings like a compressed spring, an immortal bird in the folk fantasy. Although ancient in origin, proverbs can never be printed. If the proverb is used in its proper place, its use will always be relevant, because the proverb can contain a wide text.

The meaning of proverbs "does not arise directly from the meaning of the components (words) that make them up, it is connected by a separate image". For example: "Le melon prend sa couleur d'un autre melon" (qovun qovundan rang oladi). Folk words (proverbs) are derived from a figurative sense, or a combination of words with a figurative meaning. In either case, the

figurative meaning is unusual in folk proverbs. Their meaning is different from the meaning of everyday speech, only proverbs.

Proverbs serve not only as a means of expressing the fact between them and the relationship between these facts, the rules of life, but also the attitude of people to them. Proverbs express different emotions, for example: L'homme ne renonce pas à ses paroles, ni le lion à ses pas (Er so'zidan qaytmas, sher-izidan)-hukm ; Fait ce que le mollah te dit, ne fait pas ce que le mollah fait (Domlaning aytganini qil, qilganini qilma) - tasdiq.

Intersections are also common in proverbs, for example: Celui qui mange une fois par mois est rassasié, celui qui mange tous les jours ne se rassasie jamais (Oyda yegan to'q bo'lur, kunda yrgan suq bo'lur), La fille de riche choisit son fiancé, bien qu'elle ait une bouche déformée (Og'zi qiyshiq bo'lsa ham, boyning qizi kuyov tanlaydi).

The emotional-expressive relationships expressed in the proverbs are fully consistent with the everyday-oral style of language. This quality distinguishes proverbs from proverbs. L'eau qui coule est toujours propre (Oqar suv harom bo'lmas) – hikmat, Rêver n'est pas un péché (Orzuga ayb yo'q) – hikmat, L'épée ne coupe pas une tête baissée (Egilgan boshni qilich kesmas), Si je dis les choses, ma langue se brûle, si je ne les dis pas, mon cœur brûle (Aytsam tilim kuyadi, aytmasam dilim) maqol.

"Words are beautiful," our people say. Look, the people also described the importance of the proverb in the proverb. Proverbs are the cream of speech, the essence of conversation, the essence of what is said in large and small circles, in meetings. Ideologically, proverbs are very diverse and varied. Folk proverbs cover all aspects of multifaceted life. In folk proverbs about the Motherland, the idea of devotion to the Motherland is embodied in a very concise, rich and melodic form.

In folklore, labor is described as the basis of material and spiritual wealth, the beauty of man.

## REFERENCES

1. Kunin A.V. Frazеologiya sovremennogo angliyskogo yazika (Phraseology of modern English). –M.: -1972. –336 p.
2. Nosirov A. Semantic-stylistic and national-cultural peculiarities of proverbial phraseological units in French, Uzbek and Russian languages. 10.00.06. - Comparative study of literature, comparative linguistics and translation (Philological sciences). Abstract of doctoral dissertation. –T., 2016. –95 p.
3. Salomov G. Tarjima nazariyasi asoslari (Fundamentals of translation theory). –Tashkent : Ukituvchi, 1983. – 118 p.
4. Safarov Sh. Kognitiv tilshunoslik (Cognitive linguistics), - Djizakh: Sangzor, 2006. -91p.
5. Ustin G.F. Etnokollektivnoe bessoznatelnoe kak determinanta sotsialno-politicheskogo razvitiya. // Vestnik VGU. Seriya-7, 2007. –P. 76-79.
6. Uzbek tiliningizoxlilugati (Annotated dictionary of the Uzbek language).–Tashkent: "Uzbekistonmilliyensiklopediyasi" www.ziyouz.com кутубхонаси.
7. Uzbek xalk makollari (Uzbek folk proverbs). –Tashkent : Adabiyot va sanat, 1989. -512 p.
8. Uzbekiston milliy ensiklopediyasi (Uzbek national encyclopedia). – Tashkent: "Uzbekiston milliy ensiklopediyasi" www.ziyouz.com кутубхонаси.

9. Shomaksudov Sh., Shorakhmedov Sh. Manolar makhzani (The database of meanings). – Tashkent: 2001. -477 p.
10. Ergashev M., Niyozov I. Proverbes et Dictons d'Ouzbékistan. –Paris : EDITIONS GEORAMA, 2006. -96 p.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01709.7**

## DEVELOPMENT AND FORMATION OF RESEARCH ACTIVITIES IN PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS IN RUSSIAN LANGUAGE CLASSES

**Ataev Ulmas Ergashevich\***

\*Shakhrisabz Branch of TSPU Named after Nizami,  
Shakhrisabz, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the method of research activity as one of the most effective pedagogical technologies. The article discusses the concept of research methods for primary school students, its tasks, and the principles of organization that allow students to develop their own skills and apply them to develop creative and cognitive abilities in Russian language lessons.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Project, Method, Research Activity, Skills, Observations, Experiment.*

### INTRODUCTION

Since ancient times, teachers have identified two main ways of teaching: "passive teaching" - through teaching - and "active teaching" - through their own experience (terms Of K. D. Ushinsky). Despite the fierce debate about the possibility of dividing teaching into "passive" and "active", it is impossible not to notice that we are talking about two fundamentally different ways of obtaining education. At various times, the ratio of them in the practice of education has changed significantly. One or the other came to the fore. It is no secret that children's need for research is biologically determined. Every healthy child is born a researcher. An insatiable thirst for new experiences, curiosity, the desire to observe and experiment, and independently search for new information about the world are traditionally considered as the most important features of children's behavior. Constant research activity is a normal, natural state of the child. He is determined to know the world and wants to know it. It is this inner drive to learn through research that generates research behavior and creates the conditions for research learning. In today's dynamic world, it is fundamentally important that the child's mental development unfolds at the very first stages as a process of self-development. The main goal of research training is to develop the student's ability to independently, creatively master and rebuild new ways of working in any sphere of human culture. We must understand that design is not creativity in full,

it is creativity according to a plan, within a certain controlled framework. And, consequently, the way of education of true creators. Design initially sets the limit, the depth of the problem solution, while research is built in a fundamentally different way. It allows for infinite movement in depth.

The proposed method allows you to include the child in their own research search in any subject classes during the main training. It can be widely used in extracurricular and extracurricular activities, in the second half of the school day. It is designed not only to teach children observation and experimentation, but also includes a full cycle of research activities-from identifying the problem to presenting and protecting the results. In order to introduce children to the method, you will need 1-2 frontal training sessions. For conducting frontal, training sessions, the class is best divided into subgroups (10-13 people each). Cards with drawings indicating the topics of possible children's research Cards included in this set will be enough for training sessions. But for further work, you will need to prepare an additional set of cards with topics focused on the material being studied by students. In addition, you need to prepare pens, pencils, markers and small pieces of paper for children to record the information received during the study.

**CONDUCTING A CLASS:** Let's put the class in a circle so that the children can see each other's faces and the space inside. This requires a simple design of ordinary training tables. We will announce to the children that today we will learn to conduct independent research in the same way as adult scientists do.

In order to show children how to behave at each stage of the research search, it is necessary to select a couple of the most active children on a voluntary basis. It is advisable to choose children who are energetic, active, and have a well-developed speech. They, together with the teacher, will perform the main work of researchers from the first to the last stage, all other children will participate in the first classes as active assistants. After a short discussion directed by the teacher, children usually stop their choice on any topic-choose a particular card. When choosing a topic, it is necessary to fix the children's attention on the fact that if we have the opportunity, we need to choose something especially interesting. This can be the characters of any story or fairy tale, which will allow the teacher to apply most of the methods.

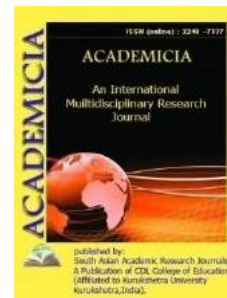
- For example, we can take the topic " elephant Behavior "or" Development of a spacecraft for intergalactic flights", this will allow us to use the observation method. We will explain to researchers that their task is to get as much new information as possible about what or who is the subject of their research, and prepare a message about it - a small report. In order to do this work, you need to research everything you can, collect all the available information and process it. For children, this is a complex, new business. Experience shows that children often call methods: "Observations", "Experiment", "Read in a book", "Look in a computer", and even "Ask questions to a specialist", but often forget, for example, that "you need to think for yourself". This is natural and normal. At this stage, pedagogical skills such as the ability to lead children to the right idea - to make them Express what is required in this situation-are especially important. Cards with the designation of research methods, lying in front of us on the table (on the carpet), are nothing more than a plan for our future research. But we laid them out haphazardly, as random offers from children came in. Now we need to make our plan more rigorous and consistent. Let's start with the usual problematic questions, for example: "What should we do

first?", " what do you think the scientist starts with? " Naturally, these questions are not only for the selected pair of children. They are addressed to all children participating in the class. A teacher who is prepared to solve the problems of research training must have a number of characteristics. They also need to master A teacher who is prepared to solve the problems of research training must have a number of characteristics. They also need to master a set of specific skills. The main ones are those that are characteristic of a successful researcher. In addition, special abilities and skills are required, specifically pedagogical, such as: to have an over-sensitivity to problems, to be able to see "the amazing in the ordinary"; to be able to find and set real educational and research tasks for students in a form that is understandable for children; be able to engage students with a didactically valuable problem, making it a problem for the children themselves; be able to serve as a coordinator and partner in the research search. Helping children to be able to avoid the policy guidance and administrative pressure; Be able to be tolerant of students ' mistakes when trying to find their own solutions. Offer your help or address the necessary sources of information only in cases when the student begins to feel hopeless in their search; Practical implementation of ideas and modernization of provisions, development of curiosity, creativity, and cognitive independence in every schoolchild, only then will the student develop cognitive independence as a quality of a socially active person – the country has the right to expect from him a creative attitude to work in any industry, responsibility for his own well-being and the welfare of the state.

Practical implementation of ideas and modernization of provisions, development of curiosity, creativity, and cognitive independence in every schoolchild, only then will the student develop cognitive independence as a quality of a socially active person – the country has the right to expect from him a creative attitude to work in any industry, responsibility for his own well-being and the welfare of the state.

## LITERATURE

1. Kamyshnikova T. A. (fine T. A.). Research approach in teaching as a means of developing students ' cognitive independence-the necessary quality of a socially active person: Diss. ... candidate of pedagogical Sciences, Moscow, 1985, 254 p.
2. Savenkov A. I. Methods of research training of Junior schoolchildren. Samara: Educational literature, 2011.
3. Savenkov A. I. Technique of research of student learning. M.: Izd. house "Fedorov", 2006.
4. Savenkov A. I. Psychology research training. M.: Academy, 2005.
5. Savenkov A. I. the Psychological bases of the exploratory approach to learning. M., 2006.
6. Savenkov A. I. From the "class-audience" to a "class lab" // Research activities of students. 2007. № 2.
7. Selevko G. K. Modern educational technologies, M, 1998.
8. Semenova N. A. Research activities of students. M, 2006.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01710.3**

## TYOLOGY OF FOLKLORISM IN THE POEMS OF AZAM OKTAM

**Eshanova Zilola Qochqarovna\*; Asqarova Kamola Yormuhammad qizi\*\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of Uzbek Literature,  
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Philology,  
Master of Andijan State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: z\_eshanova@mail.ru,

\*\*Master of Andijan State University,  
Andijan, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article describes the poetic functions of folklore in the poems of Azam Oktam. In particular, it describes the poet's skill in using folklorisms through the analysis of poems of Azam Oktam using simple and complex (analytical, stylized, synthesized) folklore. The fact that the title of the poem, which is related to the text, is called a song, and the commentary under the heading "On the Way of the People" means that it was created in the tonality of folk songs.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Folklore, Simple Folklorisms, Analytical Folklorism, Folklore Synthesis, Stylized Folklorisms, Genre Stylization, Image Stylization, Motif Stylization.*

### INTRODUCTION

Azam Oktam's poems were formed on the basis of the traditions of folklore, the traditions of classical literature and the best practices of world literature, developing them on the basis of new principles. In this article, we want to talk about the relationship between Azam Oktam's work and folklore, in particular, about the features and poetic functions of folklore in the poet's work.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

First, in the literature of all periods, folkloristics had a great influence on the work of artists. The creators used folklore to explain the experiences of the realities of their time to the reader, to highlight the problems of their time. These features also apply to the work of Azam Oktam. The use of folklore in written literature, the creation of works under its influence - folklore. Azam

Oktam skillfully uses simple and complex folklore studies in revealing his ideological and aesthetic goals.

Ordinary folklorism is "... the use of folk proverbs and parables, closed phrases, expressions and expressions for oral speech in the work of a writer or poet" , "Blind", "Sorry", "Gentle Freak", "Beware of Yourself", "Brave", "Treatment", "Sparrow", "Panic", "Hospitality", "Understand", "Adverse Effects", Proverbs, sayings and phrases in his poems, such as "Trust", "Thoughts on the Island" - simple folklore - served to express the ideological goal of the poet and enhance the aesthetic impact of the poem. In the poem "Forget" the poet expresses the poetic meaning of the transience of life through the international phrase "this is a five-day peace" and the proverb "glory to the guest - three days":

You are a guest in a five-day world,

Respect for three days.

Host Izmidasan

even in these three days

The title in the form of a command alone tells the reader that the content of the poem is very relevant, and urges the reader to remember that the five-day world is a guest, and the three-day honor is a "great host".

In Azam Oktam's poems, proverbs, parables, phrases, curses, and applause, which are simple folklorisms, are used not in the traditional form, but in a modified form, infused with the author's paradoxical and ironic attitude. In the poem "Experience" the proverb "If you hit, the flesh hurts, if you curse, the face hurts" is used with a change:

From the blows

our flesh hardened.

From the words

our faces hardened:

Now we too.

The three-line poem, the verses of which are given in a separate line, expresses the poet's sarcastic attitude to the people of the society, who "were hardened by beatings and hardened by words", but did not achieve any results in terms of responsibility.

In the poem "Commentary on the proverb" the poet uses simple folklore, which is the proverb "the wheat of the near is better than the wheat of the far". The title of the poem itself suggests that it is a commentary on a folk article by the poet. In a short poem of two verses, the poet gives a paradoxical approach to folklore. The commentary on the article is also very short. It consists of only one verse. This verse expresses the vital truth that the poet wants to convey to the reader - that a person who wants to achieve something in any field has to go and live in distant lands if necessary.

In the poem "At the Blind," the simple folklore of "putting a wave in the mouth" and "kissing the face when the face is crooked" were poetic means of expressing the experience of a lyric subject who could tell the truth in any situation:

I didn't put it in my mouth  
 to be afraid of the person I am afraid of.  
 Don't be upset - don't laugh lightly  
 Even if you break it  
 Easy from me -  
 I play  
 Your face is crooked.

In the poem "Gentle Freak" oxymoron the proverb "do not go beyond the untested horse", and the phrases "sleep" and "lack of sleep" express the feelings and satire of a lyrical subject who has experienced the anxiety of so many people:

Untested horse:  
 sleeps without waking up  
 How many people lack sleep  
 aji-buji - the same inscription.

In the poem "Take care of yourself ..." the proverb "You dig a well - you will fall" is built into the entire poem. In the poem "Sparrow", through simple folklore and the symbolic image of a sparrow, the poet creates an image of people who live in fear of others in society, but nobody cares. Wahimachi's poems include "If the camel is carried away by the wind, you will see a goat in the sky", "Hospitality", "Bow down to the place where salt is eaten for forty days", "Even if our house is narrow, our hearts are wide" and proverbs and sayings are applied accordingly ...

The poet's poem "Understand" also mocks traditional ideas. The first paragraph of the poem describes the situation of the lyrical subject, which is criticized by the proverb "to the mouse's nest, to the tail of the squirrel gardens." The second verse of the poem expresses the critical and sarcastic attitude of the lyrical subject to it. This proverb is traditionally used to refer to people who are wasting their time on hard work, regardless of their condition. Rejecting this traditional attitude, the poet gives a new view that a person should strive for great dreams and great goals in any case. The poet expresses through the lyrical detail of the proverb how pleasing the enormous goal the lyrical subject has set for himself.

I understand:  
 It has something to do with me.  
 But what does that mean to you -  
 Oh, how beautiful it is,  
 drag it -  
 how enjoyable.

Every poet uses folk proverbs, simple folklorisms in general, only in a unique style. Poets such as Rauf Parfi, Usman Azim, Muhammad Yusuf used the proverb "The sky is long, the earth is hard, if you want to die, the soul is hard" to express the feeling of despair vividly. But Azam Oktam uses this proverb in a completely opposite form (in the sense). His poem "Trust" is based entirely on the principle of paradox. In the poem, the poet contradicts such simple folklore as



"the sky is long, the earth is hard", "the spoiler does not wear a belt", "youth does not return", "the journey is old", and re-observes them on the basis of his own truth:

The sky is close and the ground is soft

Youth will not return, it will last forever.

I'm torn - I tie my belt every day,

My journey is old and hidden.

For the poet, the sky is very close to a person with a sense of confidence, the earth is soft, youth never leaves him forever, even if he is a simple spoiler, he wears a belt every day, and the journey of such a person does not get old. The proverb and folk expressions used in the paradoxical form of the poem served the poet's poetic purpose.

Azam Oktam's poem "Thoughts on the Aral Sea" is directly devoted to the problem of the Aral Sea, which describes the experiences of a lyrical plot caused by the drying up of the Aral Sea. In the final last verse of the poem, the prayer of wise people "save from the ulcers of fire, from the ulcers of water" - using simple folklore, gives a philosophical generalization that not only man, but also nature must be protected from the evil of nature:

People who know everything

"Save me from the flood!" if they say;

the water should never dry out.

You have to take care of this,

from troubles is it salty too?

In fact, the Aral Sea cotton monopoly in the former Soviet era is to blame.

The next type of folklore in the work of Azam Oktam is analytical folklorism, which is considered analytical folklorism if a line or a separate verse belonging to folklore is quoted exactly in a written poem. The poet's poem "Song" is based on analytical folklore and stylization of the genre and rhythm of the song. The fact that the title of the poem, which is related to the text, is called a song, and the commentary under the heading "On the Way of the People" means that it was created in the tonality of folk songs. The poet forms the first verse of the poem on the basis of an excerpt from a folk song - analytical folklore:

I come from Fergana,

you go yor-oh, you go yor?

I love you

you know yor-o, do you know yor?.

The poet also uses popular expressions in his poems such as "dig a hole for someone," "one death for another," "one and a half gods," and instills in his poetry the idea that the choice of people full of evil in society is wrong.

There are people in the world

Cunning, spotted, cunning -  
 Dig a hole in the shade  
 Ready to bury, ready to bury .

The poem by Azam Oktam "The Old Legend" is based on the stylization of the legend genre. The poet also stylized images of kings and shepherds in folk legends, highlighting the problems of his time. The poem is the narrator, and the events are covered based on the questions and answers between the righteous king and the mountain shepherd. In the poem, as at all stages of the development of society, the rulers do not receive the will of the people, and the decrees of the ruler are not transmitted to the people independently, therefore the idea of defending their rights is expressed in the details of snow and water:

And my decrees ”.  
 firmly and faithfully in this palace.  
 Until it reaches you  
 maybe water!  
 Therefore, be always vigilant  
 be a little belligerent, savage.  
 If they catch you in water  
 do not give up  
 Demand for "snow" ...

He also uses an updated version of the poem “If you're a thief, eat your head, if you're right, eat your head” (simple folklore), revealing the problems of the times, the root causes of society:

Now there is a new adage  
 the old one is gone  
 "You're a thief?"

You are right - chop your head off!

In the poem "Awakening of Nizamiddin" Azam Oktam synthesized the features of the folk genre of God and gave originality to the composition of the poem:

You convinced yourself  
 Young man, I am a witness, my child, Alla.  
 The angels will wash your face  
 The maid is also an innocent child, Alla.  
 The human race doesn't understand your words,  
 His interlocutor is Allah, my child, Allah

At first glance, the reader is surprised that the title, which is the adjacent text of the poem, and the plot of the poem are contradictory. When the reader understands the idea behind the poem, we can be sure that the word “awakening” is being used correctly. According to tradition, allah is usually sung to put a child to sleep. The idea that the poet wants to express in the poem is completely different: it should be said that God does not lull a child, but brings him up, awakens human feelings.

We see a continuation of this view in the poet's poem "My Fairy Tale". In this poem, the poet tells a story and uses a motive to put his child to sleep. In the poem, the poet also expresses the idea that the tale is told not in order to lull a child, but in order to express the courage of Temur, Navoi, Babur, Jaloliddin, Mukanna, Kodiri, Usman Nasir and raise him as a real man:

If you can't sleep, it's a long story. Listen, if you want to be a real man.

When you think about tomorrow for your gardeners, tell a fairy tale so your son doesn't fall asleep!

Another form of complex folklore is synthesized folklore, which "arises as a result of assimilation of the plot of myth, legend, folk tale and story by written literature, joins the plot created by the writer and is absorbed." The poem by Azam Oktam "Munozar" contains the plot of the folk legend "Alexander has horns". In the first stanza of the poem, the poet enters into an argument with the legendary character - the barber. In the next paragraph, he looks with skepticism at the reality of the existing plot and expresses it in the form of a question. The last verse of the poem, consisting of three verses, describes the existence of despotic rulers at any time:

The king I know has no horns,

But a fat bull.

(Left unread from the tale.)

## CONCLUSION

In short, Azam Oktam used folklore to express his experiences based on the realities and problems of the period. The poet expresses the satirical attitude of the people to the existing social environment by using proverbs, proverbs and sayings exactly, modified or paradoxically, which are part of ordinary folklorisms. The poet was able to increase the ideological and aesthetic impact of his poems on the basis of analytical, stylistic and synthesized folklorisms.

## REFERENCES:

1. Azam Oktam. Poems and translations - T., 2019.
2. A.Oktam. Fortieth Spring: Poems- T.: Qatortol-Kamolot, 1999. - 48 p.
3. Sarimsoqov B. On the typology of folklore // XX century Uzbek folklore. Anthology. [Text] Compilers: O. Tulaboev et al. - Tashkent: "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan" State Scientific Publishing House, 2017. - 592 p.
4. Sarimsoqov B. On the issue of typology of folklore // Uzbek language and literature - Tashkent, 1990 - № 4 - B 37-45.

5. Sharipova L.F. Folklore in the artistic development of Uzbek poetry in the second half of the twentieth century. Filol. Doctor of Science (DSc) ... diss. avtoref. - Tashkent, 2019 - 73 p.
6. Sharipova L. The poetic function of the image of a flower // Philological and cultural studies. Collection of scientific and methodological articles on philology and culture (dedicated to the memory of Academician Aziz Kayumov). - Karabuk, 2019. –1005 p.
7. Quronov D. Fundamentals of literary theory. - Tashkent .: Akademnashr, 2018. - 480 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01713.9**

## **SURKHANDARYA THEATER: STAGES OF FORMATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

**Faxriddin Abduvohidov\***

\*Doctoral Student of the Institute of Culture,  
Uzbek state art, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article explores the long-term creative activity of the Surkhandarya Regional Musical Drama Theater, its research experience, achievements in directing and acting. The dissatisfaction in the team, the frequent change of directors, the lack of musical drama actors and skilled musicians, the lack of living conditions for those who came from far away affected the creative process. The psychological approach to the performance of the actors, expressed in accordance with the director's figurative findings and symbolic means of expression, led to the complex appearance of the performances.*

**KEYWORDS:** Theater, Dramaturgy, Actor, Director, Composition, Artistic Idea.

### **INTRODUCTION**

It is no coincidence that in the context of renewed Uzbekistan, the state pays serious attention to the further development of theatrical art, as well as in all areas. The reason is that in the hearts of the younger generation there is a special place, importance, tasks and responsibilities of theatrical art in the development of true human feelings, the expansion of worldview, the formation of aesthetic taste and culture.

In recent years, the scope of scientific research aimed at studying specific aspects of theatrical art in Uzbekistan is expanding. In this sense, it should be noted that efforts to study the activities of regional theaters, which have long been neglected, have been revived. In fact, it is difficult to fully imagine the history and essence of professional Uzbek theatrical art, which has been formed and developed for more than a century, without the creative processes taking place in all theatrical communities in the country.

Founded in the 1930s as a socio-cultural event in the southern border of Uzbekistan, the Surkhandarya Regional Musical Drama Theater has performed hundreds of performances in

Uzbek and Russian for almost 85 years. Through the introduction, it has been working effectively for the formation of a sense of goodness, beauty, humanity, cultural consciousness and aesthetic taste in the hearts of several generations of viewers.

In 1933, the first collective and state farm theater was established in Surkhandarya region in Jarkurgan district, adjacent to the city of Termez. Art-loving people from the people gathered at the theater. The first repertoire consisted mainly of small scenes, melodies and dances. Due to the inability of the amateur troupe to create a holistic performance, the plays were shortened. Later, G.Zafari's "Halima" and K.Yashin's "Tor-mor" were published. These performances were one of the first, serious creative works of the theater.

In 1935, a professional district theater began its work in Termez. The core of the Surkhandarya district theater was formed by the creators of the Jarkurgan collective and state farm theater. The curtain of the Surkhandarya district theater was officially opened on November 5, 1935 with the play "Victory" by A.Ismailov.

Until the Second World War, the repertoire of the Surkhandarya theater included G. Zafari's "Halima", U. Ismailov's "Rustam", K. Yashin's "Gulsara", Khurshid's "Farhod and Shirin", NV Gogol's "Marriage", K. Yashin's "Honor". and love ", Z.Fathullin's " Gunchalar ", Hamza's " Maysara's work ", " Boy ila khizmatchi ", U.Hojibekov's " Arshin mol olon ", N.Safarov's " Awakening ".

Over the past five years, the troupe has formed a diverse, diverse character cast. This situation led to the revival of the creative process in the theater. When the Surkhandarya region was formed in 1941, the theater was transformed into the State Musical Drama Theater. The outbreak of World War II changed the theatrical repertoire. Naturally, the theme of patriotism, national heroism came to the fore. "Border Guards" (VN Bill-Belotserkovsky), "Kurban Umarov" (S.Abdulla, Chustiy), "Kozibulak" (Lope de Vega), "Front" (V.Solovyov), "Death to the invaders" (K. Lightning) were staged. The repertoire also includes performances such as "Boy ila hizmatchi" (Hamza), "Uygonish" (N.Safarov).

In the first years after the war, many actors left the theater due to the severity of the situation, the hardships of life. The rest were added to the Kashkadarya, Samarkand and Bukhara theaters in 1948. Some were forced to continue their activities in folk theater, ensembles and various clubs. At the same time, the Surkhandarya theater ceased its activities for some time.

Surkhandarya Regional Musical Drama Theater was reorganized in 1957. Along with musical dramas, pure dramatic works began to be staged in the theater. This situation expanded the audience. Works dedicated to hard work, patriotism, improving rural conditions, opening new lands, developing cotton growing, educating young people were among the leading themes during this period.

The influx of young directors who graduated from the Tashkent State Institute of Theater and Art into the Surkhandarya Theater in the early 1960s had a significant impact on the enrichment of the theater's repertoire and the improvement of directing and performance skills. In particular, the young director A. Kasimov's presentation of the play "Dili-dili Zaynab" in Uzbek and Russian languages was a novelty in the life of the theater. This was due to the demands and proposals of the Russian-speaking population of the city and the soldiers of the Termez garrison. A.Kasimov's play "Suymaganga suykanma" (S.Khojaniyazov) staged in 1958 was also popular



with the general public. The works of H. Bobokhonova, O. Olimova, H. Muhiddinov, Z. Solieva should be especially noted. In the late 50's "Vatan ishq" (Z.Fathullin), "Singillar qissasi" (Sh.Tamkin), "Orzigul" (T.Sobirov, N.Mahmudov), "Sevganidan ayrilmasin" (Sh.Kiyamov), "Kholishon" (Hamza), "New Land" (A. Qahhor), "The Story of Fergana" (Hamid Ghulam) and other performances on various topics and genres took the stage.

The first half of the sixties was the beginning of specific reforms to expand the repertoire. Post-war scenes of life, social relations between people played a key role in the performances. "Tahir and Zuhra" (S.Abdulla, T.Jalilov), "The case of Maysara" (Hamza), "Three heroes" (T.Sobirov), "Wedding" (Ganiev), "Boy and servant" (Hamza), "Zarafshan qizi" (D.Fayzi), "Toshbolta oshiq" (H.Gulam), "Do'stlar" (Uygun), "Birinchi muhabbat" (H.Voxit), "Ko'z ilgamas soyalar" (A.Jamol), "Ravshan va Zulhumor" (K.Yashin, T.Jalilov), "Two boys for one boy" (K.Galdoni), "Nurkhan" (K.Yashin), "Layli and Majnun" (Khurshid), "Dear girls" (K.Shangitbaev, K.Boyseitov) (1964), "Alpomish" (S.Abdulla, T.Jalilov), "Yoriltosh" (Sh.Sa'dulla), "Qotil" (Uygun), "Guli siyoh" (S.Jamol), "Yoshlikda" (Z.Fatkhullin), "Dangerous meeting" (I.Stadnik), "The dead will not forgive" (O.Umarbekov).

The creative path of the Surkhandarya theater from the time of its reorganization to 1974 was not smooth. The dissatisfaction in the team, the frequent change of directors, the lack of musical drama actors and skilled musicians, the lack of living conditions for those who came from far away affected the creative process. However, the team did not stop creating, clubs were organized under the theater, there were attempts to train new artists and bring them to the stage. Theatrical repertoire included performances based on folk epics.

The creative activity of the Surkhandarya theater in 1970-1990 was rich in research. A new era in theatrical activity began on April 22, 1974, when the theater team moved to a modernly equipped building. M.Abdukunduzov, T.Ergashev, graduates of the Tashkent State Institute of Theater and Fine Arts (now the Uzbek State Art and Culture) named after AN Ostrovsky at the initiative of the director U.Zufarov. With the addition of a group of young talents such as K.Burhanov, Z.Otaboeva, D.Solihova, N.Saidova, H.Azamatullaeva, F.Hasanova, T.Abdukadirov, the creative process was in full swing. Director Mansur Ravshanov's return to the theater after studying at the two-year higher director's course in Moscow with great masters of the stage A.Popov, M.Knebel, A.Goncharov, B.Rovenskiy, A.Efros, and the beginning of work in the theater by the talented artist V.Mikhaylichenko a bold step was taken.

The activity of the theater in the new building began with a number of creative and organizational changes. Aminjon Karimov has been appointed director, Mansur Ravshanov director and art director, and V. Mikhailichenko chief artist of the theater. In order to sharpen the skills of young actors, to create conditions for them to show their talents more widely, a "Youth Section" was organized at the theater. Additional training in stage movement, stage speech, acting skills and fencing was conducted in the section.

As the creative potential of the theater team expanded, so did the potential of the repertoire. This situation is reflected in the process of staging the best examples of national classics and world classical drama. As a result, the audience of the region had the opportunity to get acquainted with the works of such famous classics as Shakespeare, Schiller, Moler, Goldoni, Gogol, Ostrovsky. "Cunning and Love" (Schiller), Skapen's Tricks, Tartuffe (Moler), Two Boys and a Malay (Goldoni), "Sarvqomat Dilbarim", "White Ship", "Momo Er" (Ch. Aitmatov), "Sepsiz Qiz" (A.

Ostrovsky), “Inspector” Gogol “Living Death” (V. Vishnevsky), “Arshin mol-olon” (U. Khodjibekov)

- The philosophical, psychological and romantic style was reflected in these performances. The directors paid great attention to the thoughts and experiences of the protagonist, as a representative of the great statesman, thinker or scientist, creative people, as well as to the idealization of the images. The psychological approach to the performance of the actors, expressed in accordance with the director's figurative findings and symbolic means of expression, led to the complex appearance of the performances. The close-up of the image of historical ancestors, the psychological and poetic approach to the interpretation of the image played an important role in the director's research. In creating the image of historical heroes, the directors sought to portray the concept of the world and man, life, people suffering from heartache, realizing the true nature of corruption, betrayal, depravity, bigotry, oppression, hypocrisy, endless wars.
- In the conditions of independence, the Surkhandarya theater team, feeling the changes in the consciousness of society and people, began to bring to the stage the people of the new era, that is, the images of our advanced contemporaries. The performances focused on the glorification of true human feelings, such as patriotism, duty, loyalty, love, and the idea of combating evils such as terrorism, drug addiction, human trafficking, and bribery. In this process, a number of plays were created in collaboration with such authors as Usmon Azim, Shafoat Termizi, Khaliq Khursandov, Kilich Abdunabiev, Muhammad Boboev, Isomiddin Otakulov, Mamatkul Hazratkulov, Nizomjon Parda, Shavkat Pardaev, Turgunpolat Yuldashev. “The Return of Alpomish” (U.Azim), “My Fate of Love”, “My Boy Who Did Not Dard” (H.Khursandov), “The Ring of Death”, “The Unquenchable Lamp”, “The Unquenchable Lamp” (M.Boboev), “Back to the World ”(M. Hazratkulov),“ House without Sky ”(Sh. Pardaev),“ Crime on Holiday ”(J. Khudoiberdiev),“ Sultan of Love ”(H. Rasul).
- Due to the geographical location of Surkhandarya on the borders with Afghanistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan, patriotic themes related to the activities of the country's guards, as well as to the fight against any destructive ideas that threaten the peace and tranquility of the people, poison the minds of children. “Adolat” (J.Mahmudov), “Sleepless Nights” (R.Orifjanov), “A Boy Without Pain” (Kh.Khursandov), “People Wearing Pagons”, “Courage”, “Sound of Bells” (M.Boboev) , “Hazon olan umrlar” (A.Azizkhodjaev, O.Rizaev), “Jannat izlab” (T.Mahmudov, D.Mahmudova), “Alvido, bolalik” (T.Malik), “Ona” (Sh.Rizaev), Such performances as "Aydin" (R.Muhammadjanov), "Border Guard" (R.Orifjanov, A.Ergashev), "Ziyo Qalasi" (K.Hakimov) are among them.
- During this period, along with dramatic works with a sharp plot, comedies on social themes were also staged. They reflect the folklore and ethnographic features of traditional folk art, especially the folk art of the Surkhandarya oasis, and the educational and moral motives are exaggerated.
- The stages of historical formation and development of the Surkhandarya regional musical-drama theater can be described as follows:
- In 1933, the first collective and state farm theater for the general public was established in Jarqurghon district, adjacent to the city of Termez. The amateur theater repertoire consisted mainly of small performances, songs and dances.

- In 1935, on the basis of the Jarqurghon collective and state farm theater, a district theater was established in Termez. In 1939, a group of young people who had graduated from the Lohuti Theater College joined the community.
- After the formation of Surkhandarya region in 1941, the theater was transformed into the State Musical Drama Theater. During the Second World War, the theme of patriotism and national heroism came to the fore. With the evacuation of the Kharkiv Operetta Theater to Surkhandarya during the war years, conditions were created for studying the experience of Ukrainian theater.
- In 1948, the Surkhandarya Theater ceased to exist for some time. The troupe was disbanded and added to the Kashkadarya, Samarkand and Bukhara theaters. The rest continued their activities in the folk theater, ensemble and various clubs.
- In 1957, the theater was reorganized. Along with musical performances, pure dramatic works also began to be staged. This situation expanded the audience. He was the leader of works dedicated to hard work, patriotism, improvement of rural conditions, opening of new lands, development of cotton growing, education of youth.
- The influx of young directors who graduated from the Tashkent State Theater and Art Institute into the Surkhandarya Theater in the early 1960s had a significant impact on the enrichment of the theater's repertoire and the improvement of directing and performance skills. This period was the beginning of specific reforms in the field of repertoire renewal. Post-war scenes of life, performances that reflected social relations between people, emerged.
- In 1974, the theater team moved to a modern building. The activity of the theater in the new building began with a number of creative and organizational changes. Skilled director Aminjon Karimov has been appointed director and general director, Mansur Ravshanov director and art director, V. Mikhailichenko chief artist of the theater. The creative process was revived with the addition of a group of young people who graduated from the Tashkent State Institute of Theater and Fine Arts (now the Uzbek State Institute of Arts and Culture) named after AN Ostrovsky, the establishment of a "Youth Section" at the theater. The weight of musical dramas in the repertoire has increased.
- The growth of creative potential in the team allowed to stage the best examples of national classics and world classical drama. Classics such as Shakespeare, Schiller, Moler, Goldoni, Gogol, Ostrovsky were staged and presented to the general public.
- In 1978, the theater was renamed Mannon Uyghur. Soon, the theater continued the tradition of staging works in Russian and added a number of new performances to its repertoire. The team overcame the difficulties encountered in performing in the Russian language and managed to expand the audience.
- In the second half of the 1980s, a new era began in the Surkhandarya Regional Musical Drama Theater. In this period of history, called "reconstruction", there was a tendency to look at art in a new way, to be open to the problems of society. Efforts to discover local playwrights are intensifying. U.Azim's "One step way", I.Otakulov's "Closed eyes", "Return to the world", N.Hayitkulov's "The star is gone", H.Maksadkulov's "Faithful ghost", M.Khairullaev's "The world is yours" were the products of this period.

- With the proclamation of Uzbekistan as an independent state, the attitude to history, to our nation has changed radically, there is an opportunity to speak objectively about our great figures. A number of performances dedicated to the life of Amir Temur, Alisher Navoi, Umar Khayyam, Sabir Termizi, Hakim At-Termizi, Imam Bukhari, Jaloliddin Manguberdi, Tomaris, Spitamen, Amir Temur, Babur, Mashrab, Nodirabegim, Ogahiy, Zebunniso saw.
- Attempts have been made to bring to the stage the images of the people of the new era, our advanced contemporaries. Performances reflecting the idea of patriotism, duty, loyalty, glorification of feelings of love, the fight against such evils as terrorism, drug addiction, human trafficking, bribery.
- During this period, along with dramatic works with a sharp plot, comedies on social themes were also staged. They reflect the folklore and ethnographic features of traditional folk art, especially the folk art of the Surkhandarya oasis, with special emphasis on educational and moral motives.

## CONCLUSION

In short, the Surkhandarya theater in its nearly a century of activity has matured in the huge creative and organizational processes that took place not only in the region but also in the country, created a unique laboratory for discovering playwrights, finding young people, conducting creative experiments. He made a worthy contribution to the development of the Uzbek school of acting and directing. It is a scientific study of the multifaceted creative and organizational activity of this theater

## LIST OF REFERENCES

1. Karimov I.A. High spirituality is an invincible force. - Tashkent: Manaviyat, 2008.
2. Mirziyoev Sh.M. The development of literature and art, culture is a solid foundation for the development of the spiritual world of our people. 2017. August 4 // People's speech
3. Abdusamatov H. History and artistic interpretation. – Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulam Publishing House of Literature and Art., 1995.-184 p.
4. Abdusamatov H. Drama theory. – Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulam Publishing House of Literature and Art., 2000.-288 p.
5. Ikromov H. Davr va teatrr. – Tashkent: National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan State Scientific Publishing House., 2009.-240 p.
6. Islomov T. History and scene. - Tashkent: Gafur Gulom Publishing House of Literature and Art., 1998.-136 p.
7. Rahmatullaeva D. Uzbek theater: historical drama. - Tashkent: San'at., 2004. -326 p.
8. Tursunov T. History of Uzbek theater of the XX century (1900-2007) .– Tashkent: Art Press., 2010.-568 p.
9. Uvvatov U. Usmonov U. Termez is two scholars. - Tashkent: Islamic University Publishing and Printing Association, 2017, -138 p.
10. Rizaev.A. Eritage Of Classics On The Stage Of The Uzbek Theater (page 5-12) Asian Studies ISSN 0970-7301 Vol-37-Issue-2-July-December-2019.
11. Rizaev.A. Journal of Adv Research in Dynamical & Control Systems, (JARDCS) (page 2773-2776) Vol. 12, Issue-02, 2020.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01744.9**

## PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT PRACTICES IN SERVICE INDUSTRIES (A CASE STUDY OF NEPAL TELECOM)

**Naba Raj Adhikari\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Central Department of Management,  
Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, NEPAL

### ABSTRACT

*The main aim of this study was to examine the existing performance measurement practices in Nepal Telecom. For this purpose a case study survey was conducted and the primary data have been collected through structured questionnaire and telephonic interview using five point Likert scale. The major findings of the study revealed that Nepal Telecom has used financial and non-financial measures for performance measurement and performance measurement has been considered as a key managerial tool. The company has often modified its performance measure when there are changes in the organization's strategic objective. Financial measure has got significant use and importance but non-financial measure has got moderate use and importance. Balanced scorecard has not been used in NTC but expressed view that balanced scorecard can be implemented in Nepal Telecom as the strategic performance measuring tool.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Performance measurement: Financial measures; Non-financial measures; Service industries.*

### INTRODUCTION

Performance measurement plays important roles in translating strategy into desired behaviors and results, communicating these expectations, monitoring progress, providing feedback, and motivating employees through performance-based rewards and sanctions (Chow & Stede, 2006). It provides a set of mutually reinforcing signals that direct managers' attention to strategically important areas that translate to organizational performance outcomes and guides managers' behaviour toward key organizational outcomes (Dixon et. al., 1990). The traditional financial performance measures worked well for the industrial era (Kaplan & Norton 1992). Achieving superior organizational performance both in the financial and non-financial aspect is the ultimate



goal of most organizations and the performance measures should be multi-dimensional and balanced (Kennerley & Neely 2002, Atkinson, 1997)). Furthermore a performance measurement and management system is a balanced and dynamic system that enables support of decision-making processes by gathering, elaborating and analyzing information (Neely et. al., 2002). The concept of “balance” refers to the need of using different measures and perspectives (Kaplan & Norton, 1996). Superior organizational performance reflects the firm’s sustainable competitive advantages (Fleming et. al, 2009; Joiner et. al., 2009) and organizational excellence (Moullin, 2007).

In general, performance measurement can be viewed as the process of quantifying the efficiency and effectiveness of purposeful action and decision-making (Neely et. al., 1995; Waggoner et. al., 1999). Maintenance of an effective performance management system is a fundamental issue which includes translating strategy into desired behaviors and results, communicating these expectations, monitoring progress, providing feedback, and motivating employees through performance-based rewards and sanctions (Chow & Stede, 2006). Performance measurement makes communication more precise and ensures the managers to adopt a long-term perspective and it must be easy to understand and to use (Kaplan & Norton, 1996). The immediate role of any performance measurement system is to check progress towards the established goals (Kanji, 2006).

Traditionally, organization’s performance was assessed on the basis of its financial performance. In the 80s and early 90s, many organizations and industries began to criticize the use of financial measures to evaluate organizational performance and have started to work towards implementing other aspects of performance including quality considerations (Vukomanovic et. al., 2007). By the late 1980s, studies had shown that historic financial data is not enough to satisfy the performance measurement in the new economy because of the increasing complexity of organizations and the markets in which companies compete (Kennerley & Neely 2002). A performance measurement system should be aligned with the organization’s strategy (Kaplan & Norton, 1996). The financial and non-financial measures should be viewed as complementary to each other (Chow & Stede, 2006). The shortcomings of traditional measurement systems have triggered a performance measurement revolution (Pun & White, 2005). According to Bourne et.al., (2003) the summary of changes in performance measurement are as follows:

**TABLE 1 CHANGE IN PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT**

Changes in	Traditional performance Measurement	Balanced performance Measurement	Corporate performance Measurement
Focus	Internally focused	Internally and externally focused	Focused on the need of relevant stakeholder
Dimensions	Single dimension	Multi-dimensional	Less focus on dimensions and greater emphasis on assumptions and links across dimensions
Drivers	Cost	Innovation and learning	Improving process capabilities through the development of underpinning resources
Targets	Financial	Financial and nonfinancial	Comparative – external and against the competition



Desired benefits	Cost control	Communication of strategic direction	Sustainable performance improvement through focused business process improvement
------------------	--------------	--------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------

### Nepal Telecom

There is no log history of organized business services of telecommunication in Nepal. The formal communication services was started after the establishment of Mohan Akashwani in 1948. The telecommunication department was established in 1959 and it was converted into the telecommunications development board in 1969. After the enactment of communications corporation act 1971, it was formally established as a fully owned government corporation called Nepal Telecommunications Corporation (NTC) in 1975 for the purpose of providing telecommunications services to the Nepalese people. It was transformed into Nepal Doorsanchar Company Limited from 2004 exploring its market on the brand name of Nepal Telecom as registered trademark. The nationwide reach of the organization, from urban areas to the economically non- viable most remote locations, is the result of all these efforts that makes this organization different from others (Nepal Telecom, 2019). The goal of Nepal Telecom is to provide cost effective telecommunication services to every nook and corner of country. The monopoly of Nepal Telecom was ended when private sector participants were allowed to enter the telecom space in 2004. It introduced the private sector operators such as United Telecom Limited (UTL), Ncell, STM Telecom Sanchar Pvt. Ltd, Smart Telecom and Nepal Satellite in Nepalese market.

### Statement of the problem

Increasing competition, changing external demand as well as roles of business forcing the enterprises to improve, and ultimately to achieve, business excellence, is to develop and implement a system for performance measurement (Kanji, 2002). Kaplan & Norton (2001) suggested performance measurement as a basis for defining strategic objectives, for continuous improvement as well as a vehicle for cultural change. With the liberalization and internationalization in telecommunication, service quality has become an important means of differentiation and path to achieve business success. Faced with a growing market and increasing competition, companies in the telecom business in Nepal are adopting to new technological imperatives in order to outperform their competitors. Uyar (2009) identified that Turkish companies utilize non-financial measures more frequently than financial measures; and Turkish managers perceive non-financial measures to be more effective than financial measures. Wang et. al. (2004) explored that quality-related factors have got less importance on performance measurement in China's telecommunication industries. Kuhl (2015) viewed that constant performance evaluation of network industries enables their more effective and efficient lifecycle management. In this scenario the survival of Nepal Telecom triplet today is how to manage its product/service cost, quality, and performance. However, the survival of a company does not depend on profitability alone; managers in practice have learnt the hard way that an unequalled focus on the financial health of the organization results in several irreparable adverse consequences (Pandey, 2005). The survey of Iranian telecommunication industries indicated that outsourcing could lead to reduce cost, improve quality, increase flexibility, better financial and non-financial performance and services (Khakia & Rashidi, 2012).

The study identifies the problem that it seems to be a lack of an integrated performance measurement system in the telecom industries that could improve their processes and practices to better meet the expectations of their customers for higher quality, lower production cost, and improved service for its long term success. At this phenomenon the developments in Nepalese economy, it is interesting to examine how far the Nepalese companies have updated their parameters of performance measurement? The present study is an endeavor in this direction and the following questions were sought:

- 1) Which measures are used to measure the financial and non-financial performances in Nepal Telecom?
- 2) Whether Nepal Telecom has been actually measuring non-financial factors?
- 3) Does balanced scorecard has been introduced in Nepal Telecom for performance measurement?

### Objectives of the study

The main objective of the study is to examine the existing performance measurement practices in the service industries in Nepal. For this purpose a case study of Nepal Telecom has been conducted. The other specific objectives of the study are:

- (i) To examine the use of financial and non-financial performance measures in Nepal Telecom.
- (ii) To identify the importance of balanced scorecard performance measurement as an appropriate performance measurement model.

### DATA AND METHODOLOGY

The case study survey was conducted during 2018. Nepal Telecom has been selected, for the study of performance measurement practices in service industries, due to its significant contribution in Nepalese economy and communication sector. Purposive sampling technique has been employed selecting the respondents from the employee of accounts/finance/internal audit, operation/ technical, business/customer and other general administration departments from various branches of Nepal Telecom including the head office. The primary data to be used in this study has been collected by means of self-administered structured questionnaires and telephonic interviews. Five point Likert scale questionnaire was used having 1= strongly disagree to 5=strongly agree. The questionnaire survey has been gathered qualitative as well as quantitative data pertaining to profitability, customer satisfaction, employees' satisfaction, operations, and product quality measures of the Nepal Telecom. Descriptive statistics has been employed to analyze the data. Financial and non-financial measure has been defined as performance measuring variables. Some of the indicators like customer, internal business process and learning growth of employee has been taken as non-financial measures.

**TABLE 1**

<b>Financial measures</b>	<b>Non-financial measures</b>
Revenue Growth	Customer satisfaction
Liquidity	Market share
Profit margin	Customer retention percentage
Earnings per share	Time taken to fulfill customers' request
Return on investment	No. of customer complaints

Economic value added	No. of new products or services
Cash flow	New product development time
Return on assets	Yield, defect rate
Residual income	Time taken to deliver product/service to customers
	Percentage of on- time deliveries
	Time taken to repair defective products/ services
	Time taken to repair defective products/ services
	Hours of customer training for using product/ services
	Quality and process-related
	Employee education and skill levels
	Employee satisfaction scores
	Employee turnover rates
	Percentage of employ suggestions implemented

**TABLE 2 RESPONDENTS PROFILE BY DEPARTMENT**

	Frequency
Accounts/Finance/Internal audit	21
Operation/Technical	7
Marketing/Business/Sales/Customer	7
General Adm./HR/LW/R&D/Other	5
Total	40

Majority (75 percent) of the respondents have been taken having more than 5 years of service experience in Nepal Telecom those who have the knowledge about performance measures (financial and non-financial) used by the organization.

## Results

### Financial measures

**TABLE 3 USE AND IMPORTANCE OF DIFFERENT FINANCIAL MEASURES IN NEPAL TELECOM**

	Sales growth rate	Cash flow	Liquidity	Profit margin	ROI	EPS	ROA
Mean	4.84	4.88	4.91	4.91	4.91	4.88	4.91
Std. Deviation	.369	.336	.296	.296	.296	.336	.296

Table 3 indicates that financial measures such as sales growth rate, cash flow, liquidity, profit margin, return on investment, earning per share and return on assets has been significantly used by the organization. Mean value, of different financial indicators of table 3 reveals approximately near to five, shows the strong significance and use of these measures. Financial indicators like residual income and economic value added has not been used. Cronbach's Alpha of the financial measure has 0.624 and indicates the reliability and consistency.

**Non-financial measures****TABLE 4 USE AND IMPORTANCE OF DIFFERENT CUSTOMER RELATED MEASURES IN NEPAL TELECOM**

	Customer satisfaction, complains and perception	Customer retention	Customers wants and expectations on product quality, service and price	Market share relative to competitors	Time taken to fulfill customer's request
Mean	4.23	4.45	3.83	4.57	3.93
Std. Deviation	.762	.506	.461	.504	.258

Table 4 highlights the customer satisfaction, complaints, retention, wants and expectation on product quality, service and price, market share relative to competitor and time taken to fulfill customer's request as the performance measures used in Nepal Telecom. Market share relative to competitors has 4.57 mean values shows the significant use and importance of this measure. Customer's wants and expectations on product quality, service and price, time taken to fulfill customers' request, customer satisfaction, complaints and retention has also been significantly used.

**TABLE 5 USE AND IMPORTANCE OF OPERATIONAL AND PROCESS RELATED MEASURES IN NEPAL TELECOM:**

	Time need to produce new product/services	Time taken to deliver products/services	Percentages of on time deliveries	Quality /cost and process related	Time taken on repair defective product/services	Hours training for using product services
Mean	3.97	3.77	3.39	4.35	3.65	3.27
Std. Deviation	.180	.990	.495	.486	.486	.450

Table 5 revealed the mixed results. The mean value of quality /cost and process related measure 4.35 indicates significantly use and importance of this measure in Nepal Telecom. Hours training for using products services and percentages of on time deliveries has given moderate importance in use. It also revealed that other indicators such as time taken on repair defective product/services, time taken to deliver products/services and time need to produce new product/services related measures have been moderately used.

**TABLE 6 USE AND IMPORTANCE OF DIFFERENT LEARNING, GROWTH AND EMPLOYEE RELATED MEASURES IN NEPAL TELECOM:**

	Employee satisfaction score	Continuous on job training	Employee benefits and rewards	Employee turnover rates	Employee education and skill levels	Employee suggestions implemented
Mean	4.20	4.53	4.37	4.10	4.10	3.47
Std. Deviation	.407	.507	.490	.305	.746	.761

Table 6 revealed the significant use and importance of continuous on job training, employee benefits, incentives and rewards, employee turnover rates, employee education and skill levels. The implementation of employee suggestions as performance measure has not been significantly used and it has got less importance. Employee satisfaction score, employee education and skill levels, employee turnover rates, and employee benefits, incentives and rewards measures are significantly used. The Cronbach's Alpha of non-financial measure .662 shows the consistency of the measures used on the study.

Performance measurement has been considered a key managerial tool in Nepal Telecom. Normally the company prepares performance reports monthly, quarterly, half-yearly and yearly in a regular basis. Majority of the respondents (88 percent) expressed that it a crucial job of the organization. Approximately 86 percent of the respondents have given their view that performance measures are often modified when there are changes in the organization's strategic objective. The company has used different financial and non-financial measures as the performance measuring indicators. Balanced scorecard as the performance measuring system have not been used in Nepal Telecom but the company has positive in the use of balanced scorecard.

## CONCLUSIONS

Nepal Telecom has used financial and non –financial measures for performance measurement but financial measure has got significant use and importance rather than non-financial dimensions. Current emphasis on selected financial measures and nominal emphasis on non-financial measures leads to the ‘unbalanced’ situation with regard to other perspectives. For long term success balance should be made between financial and non-financial performance measures while designing the performance measurement system. The company has not used the balanced scorecard as the performance measurement tool but it has often modified its performance measure when there are changes in the organization's strategic objective.

## REFERENCES

Atkinson, A. (1997). Linking performance measurement to strategy: The roles of financial and non-financial information. *Journal of Strategic Performance Measurement*, 1(14), 5–13.

Bourne, M. C. S., Neely, A. D., Mills, J. F. & Platts, K. W. (2003). Implementing performance measurement systems: a literature review. *International Journal of Business Performance Management*, 5(1), 1-24.

Chow, C.W. & Stede, V.D. (2006). The use and usefulness of nonfinancial performance measures. *Management Accounting Quarterly*, 7(3), 1-8.

Dixon, J., Nanni, A., & Vollmann, T. (1990). The New Performance Challenge: Measuring Operations for World-Class Competition, Dow Jones Irwin, IL.

Fleming, D.M., Chow, C.W. & Chen, G. (2009). Strategy, performance-measurement systems, and performance: A study of Chinese firms. *International Journal of Accounting*, 44 (3), 256-278.

Joiner, T.A., Spencer, X.S. & Salmon, S. (2009). The effectiveness of flexible manufacturing strategies: The mediating role of performance measurement systems. *International Journal of Productivity and Performance Measurement*, 58 (2), 119-135.

Kanji, G. K. (2002). Performance measurement system. *Total Quality Management*, 13(5), 715-728.

Kanji, G.K. & Moura E. S. (2006). Performance Measurement: The Path to Excellence. Wisdom House publication, UK.

Kaplan, R. S. & Norton, D. P. (1996). The Balanced Scorecard: Translating Strategy into Action. Harvard Business School Publishing, Boston.

Kaplan, R.S. & Norton, D.P. (1992). The balanced scorecard measures that drive performance. *Harvard Business Review*, 70 (1), pp. 71-79.

Kaplan, R.S. & Norton, D.P. (1996). Using the balanced scorecard as a strategic management system. *Harvard Business Review*, 74 (1), 75-85.

Kaplan, R.S. & Norton, D.P. (2001). Transforming the balanced scorecard from the performance measurement to strategic management. *Accounting Horizon*, 15(1), 87-104.

Kennerley, M. & Neely, A. (2002). A framework of the factors affecting the evolution of performance measurement systems. *International Journal of Operations & Production Management*, 22(11), 1222-1245.

Khakia, A. R. and Rashidi, S. (2012). Outsourcing and its impact on operational objectives and performance: a study of Iranian telecommunication industries. *Management Science Letters*, 2(2012), 235-244.

Kuhi, K.; Kaare, K. K.; & Koppel, O. (2015). A concept for performance measurement and evaluation in network industries. *Proceedings of the Estonian Academy of Sciences*, 64(4), 536-542.

Moullin, M. (2007). Linking performance measurement and organizational excellence. *International Journal of Health Care Quality Assurance*, 20 (3), 181-183.

Neely, A., Adams, C., & Kennerley, M. (2002). The performance prism: the scorecard for measuring and managing business success. Financial Times Prentice Hall, London.



Neely, A.D., Mills, J.F., Gregory, M.J. & Platts, K.W. (1995). Performance measurement system design—a literature review and research agenda. *International Journal of Operations, and Production Management*, 15 (4), 80–116.

Nepal Telecom. (2019). Annual report of 2018/19. Kathmandu. Nepal Telecom.

Pandey, I. M. (2005). Balanced scorecard: Myth and Reality. *Vikalpa*, 30(1), 51-66.

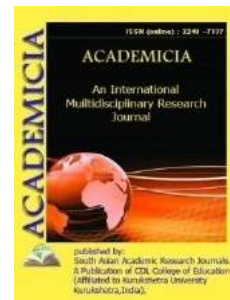
Pun, K.F. & White, A.S. (2005). A performance measurement paradigm for integrating strategy formulation: a review of systems and frameworks. *International Journal of Management Reviews*. 7(1), 49 -71.

Uyar, A. (2009). Quality performance measurement practices in manufacturing companies. *The TQM Journal*, 21(1), 72-86.

Vukomanovic, M., Ceric, A., & Radujković, M. (2007). BSC-EFQM based approach for performance benchmarking in construction industry. *Proceedings 23<sup>rd</sup> Annual ARCOM Conference*, 631-640.

Waggoner, D. B., Neely, A. D. & Kennerley, M. P. (1999). The forces that shape organizational performance measurement systems: an interdisciplinary review. *International Journal of Production Economics*, 60/61(1), 53-60.

Wang, Y; Lo, H. & Yang, Y. (2004). An integrated framework for service quality, customer value, and satisfaction: evidence from China's telecommunication industry. *Information Systems Frontiers*, 6(4), 325–340.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01705.X**

## THE IMPORTANCE OF MEDIA INSTITUTE IN FAMILY CONFLICT RESOLUTION

**Muqimova Muslima Ziyodullaevna\*; Sadikova Yorkinoy Salijonovna\*\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Department of Law and Legal Education,  
Samarkand State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*PhD in law of the Department of Social and Humanitarian Sciences,  
Samarkand medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the issues of prevention of conflicts arising from family-legal relations in the Republic of Uzbekistan, socio-legal protection of the family, as well as the Institute of media, its importance, advantages, as well as improvement in the pre-trial settlement of family disputes.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Family, Family Code, Family-Legal Relations, Dispute, Media, Mediation, Marriage, Underage Children, Family Disputes, Mediator, Legal Protection, Legal Culture, Court.*

### INTRODUCTION

It is known that in recent years great work has been carried out on strengthening the Family Institute in the Republic of Uzbekistan, developing new laws and norms for its development and improvement, making changes and additions to its existing ones based on the requirements of today, paying attention to the Family Institute of society.

In this regard, in the fourth direction of the decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on the strategy of actions for the further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan", one of the priorities of the development of the social sphere is the strengthening of the socio-political, legal protection of the family, increasing the social political activity of women and, on this basis, the adoption of the «concept of strengthening the Family Institute in the Republic of Uzbekistan " also proves that great attention is paid to the Family Institute.[1]

Also, taking into account the complex nature of family disputes in recent years, the increase in disputes in the modern Uzbek family, the increase in cases of dissolution of marriage, the consequences arising from it, incomplete families, the fact that children remain “alive orphan”, the cases of living with an informal marriage without registering a marriage, the birth of a child from official extramarital relations, family conflicts, provides.

In this regard, on June 12, 2018, the law "on media of the Republic of Uzbekistan" was adopted [2] and the law came into force since 1 January 2019.

One of the most important features of this law, along with other disputes, is to help in the resolution of disputes arising from family legal relations by the implementation of medias a. The law consists of Chapter 4, Article 34, in which the general rules, the rights and obligations of the participants in the media, the rules for the application of the media and the implementation of the media procedure, the final rules are laid down.

In this place, let's dwell on the concept of "media". Media (visual media) mediation - mediation) is an alternative (pre-trial) method of resolving disputes, in which the mediator helps the parties to agree on a mutually acceptable settlement, but he does not have the right to make a decision on the dispute and to advise none of the parties.

Sources say that the Institute of mediaeval is the land in ancient Greece.AVV. It was used at the beginning of the II century. Media has been used for several centuries as a method of peaceful settlement of disputes in international relations. His current appearance appeared and developed from the 70 years of the last century in countries where the US and other Anglo-Saxon legal system is in practice. It is also used in European countries at the beginning of the 1990s. [3]

Also, today, in most of the USA, Austria, Germany, India, China and the CIS, the legislation of the Baltic states provides for this institution, 30 percent in China, 75-85 percent of the US contestants apply to the Institute of media and 90-95 percent of them are resolved positively.

One of the positive aspects of the media is that it allows the parties to save time and resolve the dispute at a lower cost than applying to the court, promotes the preservation of mutual respect and friendly relations between the parties, serves to prevent various overburdening.

World experience shows that the Institute of media is usually well-established in cases where both parties want to compromise on a particular dispute, but can not do it in different ways. Therefore, the main task of the mediator (mediator) is expressed in ensuring mutual reconciliation of the parties in this regard, as well as in helping them to come to consensus (compromise).

It should be noted that this institution is of great help in improving domestic family and personal relations, in particular, relations between parents and children, husband and wife, mother-in-law and the bride, in this regard, in terms of improving family conflicts and difficult living conditions, practical solution to them.

It is known to us that in family legal relations usually the absence of a culture of hearing each other by the parties, negotiation, ambitiousness of the parties to the conflict, demonstratively showing their strength to the second party, the desire to humiliate or morally lose each other usually leads to the appeal of the parties to the dispute to the court.

Usually practice shows that achieving a settlement of disputes arising from family legal relations on the basis of mutual agreement will have a positive effect on the preservation of family ties, on the interaction in the upbringing of children, than on the decision of the court in the mandatory order. After all, mediators help each other to understand each other better, to come to a mutual agreement, to approach their positions, to come to a standstill, a solution that is effective for both parties. Also, according to the materials of the practice, in the process of media, the parties experience discomfort of a kamrook mental character, in contrast to court proceedings.

According to the above, the following conflicts arising from family legal relations can be the basis for the implementation of the media, they are expressed in the following:

1. Disputes related to the annulment of marriage: annulment of marriage by the court; finding the marriage invalid.
2. Property disputes: finding as a common property; dividing the property; determining its share in the property; annul or change the marriage contract; finding that the marriage contract is invalid, etc.
3. Conflicts related to the education of children: the right to see with the child of parents living separately; the determination of the place of permanent residence of the child; cases of illegal detention of the child, etc.;
4. Related to parental rights and obligations: disputes related to deprivation of parental rights, restoration of this right, restriction.
5. Assignment of paternity, alimony obligations.

The peculiarity of the Institute of media on the above disputes is that in the future it will help to find a solution, while maintaining good friendly relations between the parties, for example, it is possible to preserve the opportunity to bring up children together. With this, even in the event of the dissolution of the marriage, the "living orphan", which directly affects the spiritual and physical development of the child, is eliminated the negative consequences of the "incomplete family".

So, the peculiarity of the relationship in the family is that its participants are interrelated and have a long-lasting relationship, the niozos in the family are formed on the basis of negative emotions, and these emotions kuchaytiradi; for example, marriage and the dissolution of marriage negatively affect all members of the family, especially children. And the use of media in this regard, in turn, positively affects the environment in the family, serves to prevent long-standing disputes and judicial proceedings.

Of course, the media in this regard – the resulting dispute can be resolved with the support of the mediator on the basis of their voluntary consent, so that the parties can reach a mutually acceptable decision.

The mediator is considered to be a person who is attracted by the parties to carry out the mediation. In the implementation of the media, secrecy, volunteerism, cooperation and equal rights of the parties, the independence and impartiality of the mediator are carried out on the basis of printsips.

According to the law, the media is used on the basis of the desire of the parties. The media can be used in an extra-judicial procedure, in the process of viewing the dispute in a judicial procedure, until the court enters a separate room (consultation room) for the receipt of a court document.

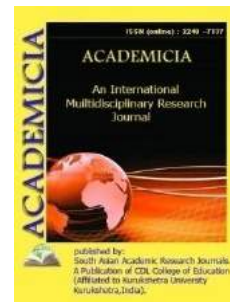
It should be noted that the Institute of media is radically different from the judicial debate. The competence of the mediator is limited, especially in relations with the interests, rights of children. The mediator can not take any actions in this regard, he can not hear the instructions of a child like a judge or conduct a conversation with the child with the participation of a psychologist. That is, the media requires a special careful approach, so as not to violate the rights and interests of the child. Taking into account the fact that conflicts in the family can harm the rights and interests of children, the mediator is required to take it into account in full. Therefore, these issues must find their solution separately in the law.

According to the above, the Institute of media plays an important role today in ensuring family cohesion, in reconciling family members in a peaceful way, in preventing the dissolution of marriage, in the peaceful settlement of property relations before the court and in resolving disputes within the framework of other family legal relations. Therefore, it is on the subject of expropriation and development of this institution:

- in our opinion, the law "on media of the Republic of Uzbekistan" stipulates the application of media to disputes arising from family legal relations, taking into account its uniqueness, its complexity and attachment to the future of the whole family, children, and not on general grounds, such as other relations, in a separate order, strengthening of specific rules and improving the norms of;
- the advantages of the media institute to the population in terms of raising the legal consciousness and legal culture of family members should be explained correctly and clearly;
- it is desirable to give shows, documentaries about the next lives of families who, through the Press, Television, have reached mutual agreement on family relations related to the media in this regard;
- The activities of mediators in the effective resolution of disputes arising from family legal relations should be analyzed and encouraged;
- it is desirable that advertising roles are given without interruption when it comes to where and how to apply for media, how to get help in resolving disputes arising from family legal relations between the population.

#### **USED LITERATURE:**

1. Decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on the strategy of actions for the further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan". 7 February 2017 year. PF-4947-SAP. / /zz.R Collection of legislation. 2017 Year, Number 6, Article 70.; The concept of strengthening the Family Institute in the Republic of Uzbekistan. Appendix to the decision of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated June 27, 2018 № PP-3808.
2. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on Media" on June 12, 2018. <http://www.lex.uz> you know what?
3. Uzbekistan legal encyclopedia. - Tashkent: Justice 2011. 300-B.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01706.1**

## THE ROLE OF NOMINAL SENTENCES IN A SYNTACTIC THEORY

**Ergashev Muhammadjon Rakhmonovich\***

\*PhD in Philological Sciences,  
Lecturer of Kokand State Pedagogical Institute, Kokand,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In linguistics, neither a clear definition nor the role of nominative sentences in the language system, which includes a set of specific features, has been resolved. In this article, I will determine their role in the language system through defining nominative sentences in a syntactic theory.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Nominative Sentence, Language System, Ellipsis, One-Member Sentence.*

### INTRODUCTION

There are more than 300 definitions of “Sentence” which is called linguistic reality in the world of linguistics. These include simple, compound, complex, follow-up sentences, as well as nominative sentences. However, the sentences that are characterized by predicativeness, modality, tone and other features do not have functional, differential features that are common and universal for all languages.

Firstly, it is a controversial problem in syntax and secondly, it is a problem with language structure related to sentence construction. In linguistics, neither a clear definition nor the role of nominative sentences in the language system, which includes a set of specific features, has been resolved. We know, linguistic literature also testifies that nominative sentences which have several definitions. These definitions are based on the goals that the researchers have set for themselves. Therefore, there are few definitions that reveal the essence of nominative sentences.

Hence, it seems that our task is to develop principles of nominative sentences which differ from the definitions given to other sentence categories.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

Professor I. Rasulov categorizes nominative sentences into one-sentence sentences and defines them as follows: Nominative sentences are the main type of uncut sentences divided according to



the nature of the main part. In this type of statement, an object is called the name of an event, and that object is expressed by affirming the existence of an event. "[1:87]. According to G. Abdurahmanov, "sentences that indicate the existence of a particular object or event are called nominative sentences" [2: 123]. A group of Russian linguists consider nominative sentences to be a compound sentence consisting of a combination of a noun or a noun in the form of a general agreement, which can be complicated by the meaning of an emotional assessment, command, or wish, confirming the existence of an object or event. [3:87]. This means that nominative sentences can consist of a single word and can be expanded with adjectives. For example: *Universitet. Yoshligimning oltin davri shu dargohda o'tdi.* (the university. The golden age of my youth was spent there). Nominative sentences are, at first glance, uninterrupted, but are thought to be sentences consisting only of the possessive. In fact, if we put these statements in the paradigm of time, the following picture emerges:

1. *Keng sahro-Keng sahro edi.* (The vast desert - It was the vast desert).
2. *Tun-Tun edi.* (Night - It was night.)
3. *Bahor- Bahor keldi.* (Spring - spring has come.)

"Such units, equal to the names of events, are called nominative," says Sh. Rahmatullaev [4: 167]. The above words only name reality, in which none of the grammatical categories that make up the cut (sentence) are involved. For example: *Kech kuz. Hosilni to'la -ko'kis yig'ishtirish fasli.* (Late fall. The season of full harvest).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

It is clear from the above definitions that there is no similarity between Russian and Uzbek linguists in defining the essence of nominative sentences. Therefore we turn our attention to Indo-European language sources. English grammarians view nominative sentences as a variant of one-syllable structures. The main or main component of such structures consists of horse or riding elements. (gerund, number, etc.). The function of nominative sentences in the communication process is to make a dynamic representation of an event. A group of statements refers to the time of an action or event, its location, the circumstances in which the event occurred and the participants in the communication process. For example:

*London. Buyuk Britaniyaning poytaxti, minora, ko'prik, Trafalgar maydoni, Britaniya muzeyi, parlament binosi va albatta, Temza daryosini ko'z oldimizga keltiramiz; hammayoqda tuman - Buyuk Britaniya poytaxtini kuzda tumansiz tasavvur qilolmaysiz; qovog'i soliq noyabr havosi. Kech kuzda Buyuk Britaniyaing ob-havosi ko'proq quyoshsiz bo'ladi.*

(London. We imagine the capital of Great Britain, the tower, the bridge, the Trafalgar Square, the British Museum, the parliament building and of course the River Thames. Fog is everywhere - you cannot imagine the capital of Great Britain without a fog in the autumn; Nasty November weather. In late autumn, the weather in the UK will be more sunless.)

The examples cited from the English language and their pragmatic interpretation suggests that in the development of languages, nominative sentences also had two or more compound sentences. The absence of the required components in nominative sentences may also explain their inclusion in the category of elliptical sentences. In fact, it is an elliptical sentence; in nominative sentences, in most cases, one of the main parts must be present. So what are the features of

nominative sentences that differ from elliptical sentences? In our view, although there is a tone in nominative sentences, there is no modality, just as there is no predicative, but according to I.I. Meshaninov, predicative may be hidden.

Nominative sentences have been used at all stages of linguistics, including syntax, as evidenced by the linguistic literature, sometimes as a noun phrase, sometimes as a nominative sentence, and sometimes as a compound sentence. Now, the term nominative has been completely abolished by all linguists and researchers.

The cognitive features of nominative sentences are clearly visible. For example, if we take the concept of "love", the word is derived from the meanings of words such as "who is not in love", loved ones or "не любимых женщин нет, есть невстреченные" in Russian.

Some German scholars argue that the function of nominative sentences (function, function) is to confirm the presence of the possessor in a compound sentence, or to bring the reader into the space where the event or action takes place. For example: *Malay camp. The row of streets crossing another row of streets. Mostly narrow streets. Mostly dirty streets. Mostly dark streets (P.A).* When the one pays attention to the system of sentences, it conveys to the reader all the features of the scene, including the appearance of the place and the attitude of the character involved in the event to the place.

So, if we agree with the opinion of most linguists that nominative sentences belong to the category of one-syllable structures, they consist only of nouns. From both a semantic and communicative point of view, it is an independent syntactic device that determines the existence of an event, phenomenon, or appearance of a nature, its place, time. As for isolated sentences, they never fall into the category of one-syllable sentences and these sentences rely on context to perform a specific semantic function and they are probably called ellipsized sentences.

In short, nominative sentences are one-syllable sentences that indicate the existence of an object, event during the speech (which may be outside the speech function). They can be represented by a single word or by several interconnected words. For example: *Subhidam. Quyosh yotog'idan bosh ko'tardi; Winter. It is the coldest season of the year; Toshkent. Bir paytlar urush ketayotgan yillari non shahri bo'lgan. Hozir tinchlik shahri.*

(Dawn. The sun rose; Winter. It is the coldest season of the year; Tashkent. It was a city of bread during the war years. Now, it is a city of peace.)

Nominative pronouns are possessive pronouns in the modern sense. For example: *Sehrli ohang. Mumtoz qo'shiqlar. Yuraklarni lahzaga soladi.* (Magic tone. Classical songs. It makes hearts feel it)

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we would say that we will focus on the role of nominative sentences in the language system in further articles devoted to the study of the lingvopragmatic, lingvostylistic and cognitive features of this category of speech.

## REFERENCES:

1. I.Rasulov. One-syllable sentences in modern Uzbek literary language. Monograph. T.1978.

2. G.Abdurahmonov, Sh.Shukurov, Q.Mahmudov. Historical grammar of the Uzbek language. T.2009.
3. Babaytseva V.V. The system of one-part sentences in modern Russian. М .: Bustard, 2004.
4. Sh.Rahmatullaev. Modern Uzbek literary language.T.2012.
5. Sarimsakova,D.(2017).Station Rotation. *English Teaching Professional*, 109.
6. Sarimsakova, D. M. (2020). Sociolinguistic Competence And Common Reference Levels Of The Cefr. In *МИРОВАЯ ЭКОНОМИКА. ПРОБЛЕМЫ, ПЕРСПЕКТИВЫ, ИННОВАЦИИ* (pp. 4-6).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01700.0**

## TO INCREASE THE INTEREST IN TEACHING A SCHOOL OF GEOMETRY USING INTERESTING INFORMATION

**Feruza Khayriddinova Saydalieva\***; **Gulchexra Rixsibaevna Muxamedova\*\***;  
**Shamshod Akhtamaliev\*\*\***; **Farida Tursunboeva\*\*\*\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\* Lecturer,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Student,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the problem of increasing interest in teaching a school geometry course through the use of new pedagogical technologies and elements of entertainment in the classroom.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Pedagogy, Technique, Geometry Lesson, Elements Of Entertainment, Quadrangles, Classification.*

### INTRODUCTION

The school course of mathematics is becoming more and more important in the system of general education of students. The math teacher must solve problems every day to make the most of every minute of the lesson. It is necessary to look for effective ways to solve this problem. At each lesson, the teacher faces a number of tasks: how to bring all the necessary information to the consciousness of the student, how to achieve the assimilation of theoretical and practical

material, how to generate and maintain student interest in learning math. After all, mathematics is a science that requires a lot of mental stress, the development of logical thinking and creative abilities. Therefore, in order to awaken students' interest in mathematics, to keep them active throughout the lesson, it is useful for the teacher not to miss the opportunity to make the lesson more interesting. The elements of entertainment also contribute to the development of students' creativity. The growth of interest in knowledge, the activity of students in the classroom, the formation of positive motives for learning, an increase in the effectiveness of the learning process is facilitated by the use of didactic games, fairy tales, crosswords, math quizzes, tests, elements of historicism, tables, posters, as well as the use of drawing tasks, mathematical dictations, on-screen teaching aids, handouts, signal cards, various types of frontal, etc. Information and communication technologies can play a special role. Below we will give a lesson on the topic "Quadrangles" using elements of entertainment.

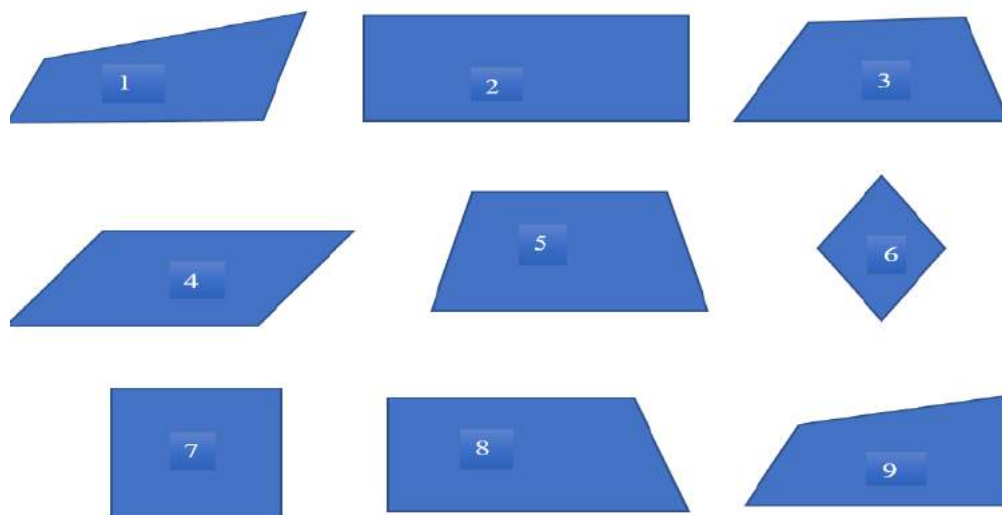
### LITERATURE REVIEW

A quadrilateral is called convex if it is located in one half-plane relative to containing any of its sides. In this case, the straight line itself is considered to belong to the plane. The rest of the quadrangles are called non-convex. You may notice that non-convex quadrangles have an angle greater than a flattened one.

We will only study convex quadrangles. (The guys draw convex and non-convex quadrangles in notebooks).

"Classification of quadrangles".

The presentation of the material is carried out in the form of a fairy tale. The teacher has prepared in advance various types of convex quadrangles, which are attached to the board.

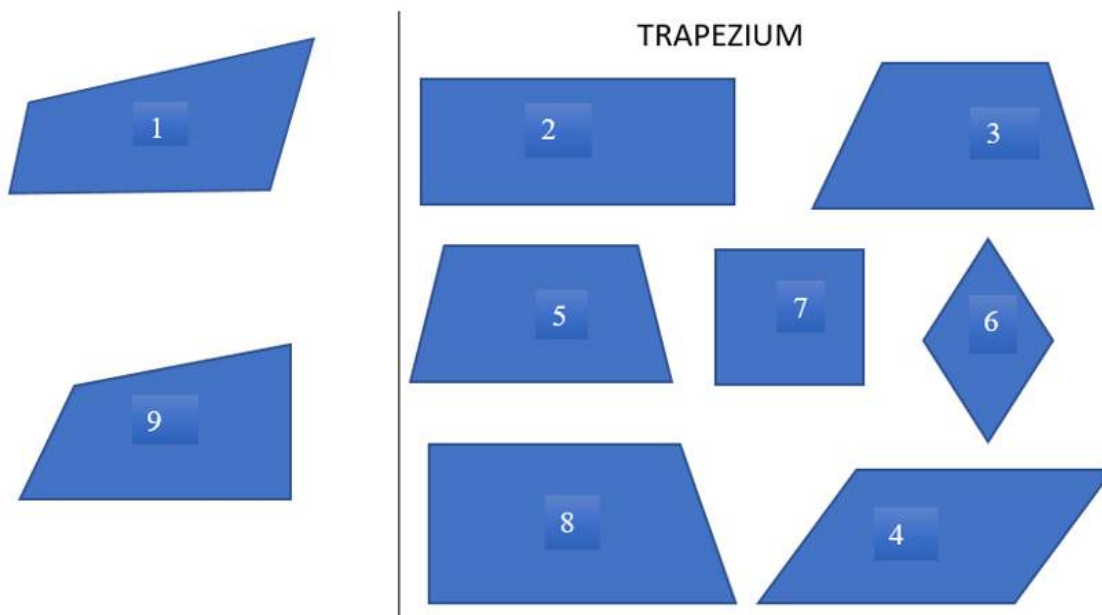


Teacher: Guys, now I will tell you an interesting story about how the quadrangles lived and what happened to them.

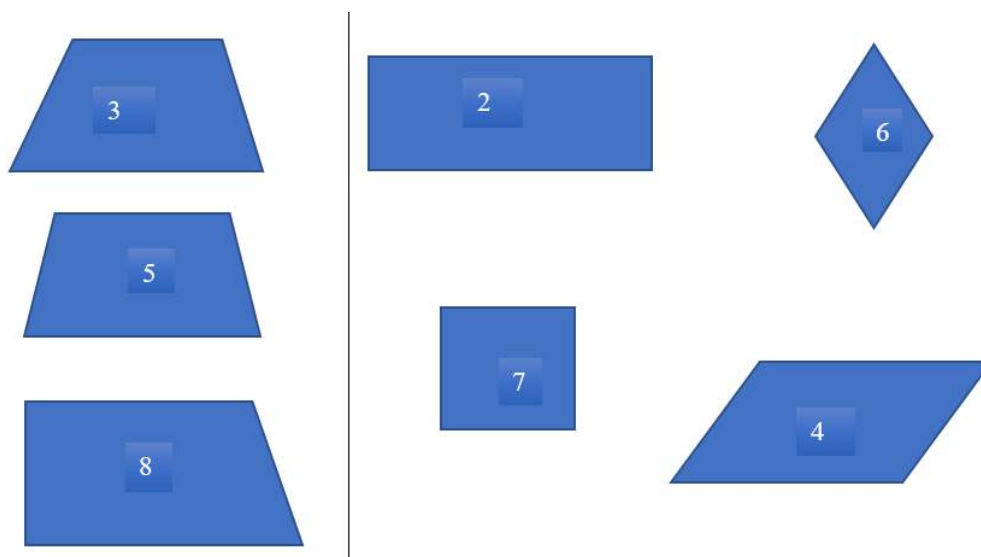
In the course of the story of the tale, the teacher moves the quadrangles in accordance with how they are classified.

Teacher: In a certain khanate, called Geometry, there were Quadrangles.

They lived peacefully and amicably, visiting each other. Once, at a beauty show, it turned out that among them there are Quadrangles with parallel sides. They began to ask themselves terribly, to brag about their properties. They decided to call themselves Trapezes and separate from everyone.



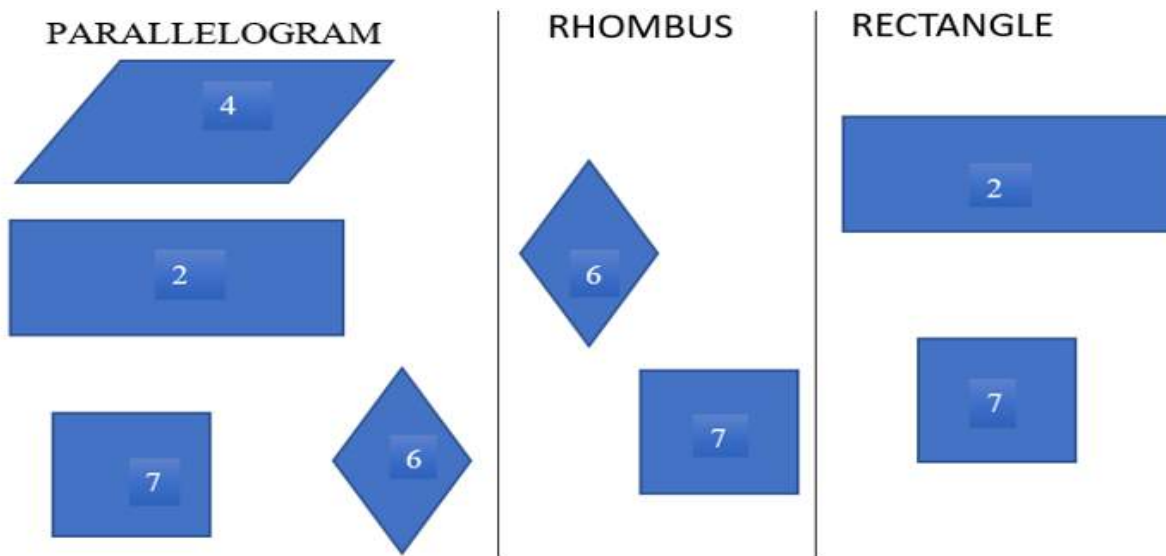
But later it turned out that among the Trapeziums there are those in which the other two opposite sides are parallel. What an honor for them, they split up and called themselves parallelograms. And they began to praise themselves, are proud of their properties and wiped their nose with Trapezium. Parallelograms told them: “Just think, you have one pair of parallel sides, and we have two, and we have more properties than yours, we do not want to live with you”. And the Parallelograms were separated into a separate society. And they began to live separately.



The long-awaited peace has come in the khanate. But on Friday, when everyone was resting, Parallelograms began to look closely at each other. And suddenly it turned out that some have all



the sides equal, while others have all the angles, and still others have only two pairs of parallel sides. Each of these groups took pride in their properties. And they decided to split-up. Some remained Parallelograms, others were called Rhombuses, and still others - Rectangles. It would seem that everything was settled, because everyone was divided by family characteristics. In all societies, they only said that they were similar to each other. Until one day they noticed the Rhombuses that among them there are Quadrangles with equal angles. "Get out of the way", said the Romans.



But the Rectangles didn't accept them either. Seeing. That among them there are quadrangles with equal sides, they were terribly indignant and invited them to leave. So they had to become separate and called Squares. This is how new khanates were formed, which began to be called the Khanates of the Quadrangles. Trapeziums, Parallelograms, Rhombuses, Rectangles, Squares, i.e. there was a classification of quadrangles and peace reigned forever in the geometric khanate.

So, we got acquainted with the classification of quadrangles.

Teacher: You see, guys, the closest "relatives" of a square are a rhombus and a rectangle, which, in turn, have parallelograms, etc. We will further study in detail all these quadrangles and their properties.

### Supply of new materials

#### *Questions from students*

1. What kind of shape is called a quadrangle?
2. What are rectangles?
3. Which vertices of the quadrilateral are called adjacent, which are opposite?
4. What is the angle of a quadrilateral? Which corners in a quadrilateral are called adjacent?
5. Which sides of the quadrilateral are called adjacent, which are opposite?
6. Which segment is called the diagonal of a quadrilateral?
7. What groups and types are quadrangles divided into?

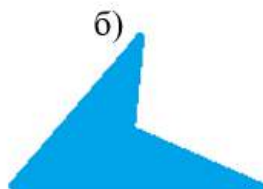
8. Students answer the test questions (tests are written on sheets and distributed) and the questions below the picture ("yes" or "no").

Tests:

1. Can this figure be called a quadrangle?



2. Is this a convex rectangle?



Are the sides AB and CD of the quadrilateral ABCD: a) hold b) the opposite?



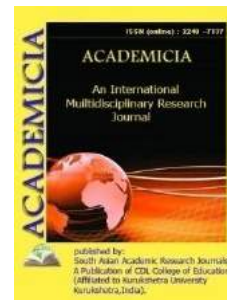
## CONCLUSION

So, guys, today we got acquainted with the concepts of “quadrangle”, examined its types, learned about their classification. We have studied in detail the adjacent and opposite vertices, corners and sides of the quadrilateral.

One of the main tasks of teaching geometry in a general education school is the development of students' ability to reasonably, take a detailed approach to each geometric educational material and competently solve geometric problems. The use of elements of entertainment in geometry lessons instilling interest in the study of the subject, increases the efficiency of the learning process.

## REFERENCES:

1. Kolyagin Y.M. Methods of teaching mathematics in secondary school (general methodology), - Moscow .: Enlightenment, 1980.
2. Laboratory and practical work on the methods of teaching mathematics: A textbook for students of physical and mathematical specialties of pedagogical institutes / Ed. Lyaschenko E.I. - Moscow .: Education, 1988.
3. Saydalieva F.K. Methodology for the development of geometric skills and abilities of students of general education schools. Toolkit. Tashkent, 2006.
4. Zakirova F.M. Informatic methodological guide for teachers of academic lyceums and vocational colleges, Tashkent 2004.
5. Yunusova D.I. Theoretical foundations of continuing education system mathematics teacher training. - T.: Science and technology, 2008. – 160p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01723.1**

## CHARITY AND SPONSOR INITIATIVES IN TURKEY IN THE LATE XIX AND EARLY XX CENTURIES (ON THE EXAMPLE OF LOCAL RICH AND JADID ENLIGHTENERS)

**Abdulaziz Utirov\***

\*2nd year student of the Faculty of History,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, based on an extensive analysis of archival documents, historical sources and literature, the charitable and patronage activities of local rich people, merchants and entrepreneurs in the second half of the XIX - early XX centuries in the Turkestan region were investigated. Although the period of the history of the Uzbek people in the late XIX-early XX centuries was historically short, it is interpreted as a period of significant significance in the historical fate of the Uzbek people.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Turkestan Region, National Values, Patronage, Generosity, Charity And Sponsorship, Local Rich People.*

### INTRODUCTION

The issues of charity, compassion, generosity, sponsorship in the system of social protection, which are the national values of our people with historical roots, have been formed in different periods of the history of Uzbekistan on the basis of different views and approaches. This process is one of the qualities inherent in the mentality of our people and is reflected in the behavior, lifestyle and behavior of our ancestors. The traditions of charity and sponsorship have been named and developed differently in different periods of our history. For example, in the early Middle Ages, the emergence of private property led to the misuse of surplus funds, in the Middle Ages and khanates in the system of foundation property, in the colonial system in Turkestan in the life of artisans, as well as in charitable societies, institutions, mutual tolerance in the Soviet era. It is no secret that during the years of World War II [1, 159 p.].

**The main results and findings**

The fact that Turkestan underwent political, cultural and economic decline in the late 19th and early 20th centuries as a result of colonial policies reflected the negative aspects of the period. The advanced intellectuals of the country laid the foundation of the enlightenment movement in order to get rid of the oppression of the Russian Empire, to awaken the nation, to pave the way not only for economic but also for spiritual and enlightenment development, to spread enlightenment to the people. With this move, a new era of awakening began in Turkestan. This was the positive, successful side of the era.

In Turkestan, local volunteers have invested in the construction of mosques, schools, bridges and roads. For example, Mirazam Mirohunov, one of Tashkent's richest men, donated 2,500 gold silkworm seeds to the population, another city merchant, Ishakhanboy, spent 1,000 rubles on the construction of a Muslim part of Tashkent. 500 thousand r for the construction of a Russian-style school, a hospital and 2 baths for 100 students. donated [2, p. 215]. Such events were widely organized not only by representatives of local investors, but also by Jadid enlighteners, who were prominent scientists and intellectuals of the time. Such a representative of the intelligentsia, a serious enlightener, an example for all of us, one of the most famous representatives of the Uzbek national culture of the late XIX and early XX centuries, the conscience of the nation, the famous enlightened poet, playwright, journalist, scientist, statesman and public figure, craftsman Abdulla Avloni.

Abdulla Avloni was born on July 12, 1878 in Mergancha mahalla of Shaykhantahur (Shaykhantavur) district of the old city of Tashkent in a simple family. Abdullah's father's name was Miravlan, his mother's name was Fatima, and his father was a weaver and a weaver at the Yarmanka market [3, p. 287]. In 1885-1890, he studied at Avloni Primary School and learned his first letters from Akromkhan, a teacher in Oqchi mahalla. In his autobiography, Avloni recalls the period of poverty and hardship in his youth: "... at that time (when I was 11-12 years old) my father married me, lost everything he had and became poor. ... When I was 13, poverty affected me. I worked in the summer, helped my parents a little, and studied in the winter ... "[3, p. 288]. When Avloni was 14 years old, he came to Abdumalikboy Madrasah in Shayhantahur and started teaching Mullo Umar Akhund. From 1894 he began to write poetry. At the age of 18, Avloni got rid of the laborer, attained a master's degree, and engaged in trades such as bricklaying, plastering, stove-making, and carpentry. After the death of his father, he married in 1900 and doubled his responsibility to work when he became the head of the family. It was at this time that the poet, growing up in labor, began to write poems against the rich and the mullahs. He was forced to leave the madrasa without completing it completely but continued to pursue his education. Various newspapers became acquainted with the periodicals and magazines published in different cities of Russia at that time. At that time, when the term antiquity (jadid-antiquity) was formed among the indigenous peoples, Avloni joined the ranks of the Jadids and in 1904 began to work in the Jadid community. On his own initiative, he opened the Jadid School and began teaching. In 1906, when the Taraqqiy and Khurshid newspapers ceased their activities for several years, in 1907, at the initiative of Avloni, the Shukhrat newspaper was published on Sapyorny Street. Rafiq Sobirov, a Tatar from Kazan, assisted him in the editorial work. The newspaper was later shut down after 10 issues after numerous pressures. Avloni did not stop there, that is, in 1908 he obtained permission for

the newspaper "Asia" in the name of his partner, the writer Ahmadjon Bektemirov, and continued to work again, setting up a newspaper office in his home. Unfortunately, the newspaper was shut down by the government after 6 issues. Undeterred, Avloni opened a new methodical school in Mirabad in 1908 and continued teaching. The enlightened Jadid organized a society not only through science, lessons, and educational work, but also through good deeds such as helping the needy, the poor, the needy, and helping to send young people to study abroad in enlightenment. For example, according to Abdullah Avloni in his autobiography, we see that he opened a "Charity Society" on May 12, 1909 with several friends to ensure the unity of the people of Turkestan and the enlightenment of the younger generation [4, p. 102]. After the establishment of the society, lawyers such as Ubaydulla Khodjaev, Toshpulatbek Norbotabekov developed a charter of the society consisting of 41 articles [2, pp. 22-23]. It is noteworthy that the main tasks of the "Charity Society" include the establishment of schools for all segments of the population, sponsorship of poor children and orphans, the organization of various orphanages, assistance to students. According to the sources, the actual members of the society are 6 r. Per year, and the members-employees are 1 r. 50 kop. paid. As of July 1, 1910, the number of members of the society was about 300. At that time the public fund was Rs 4,000. exceeded. At the time of its first establishment, 500 r. spent up to and 200 r to the poor. given. The amount of benefits is 2 r. and 5 r. up to 50 kop per month for students and teachers to pay for education. Given [5, p. 520]. The society also sponsored the teaching of students abroad. With his help, young people were sent to study at universities and madrassas in St. Petersburg, Saratov, Kazan, Ufa, Orenburg, as well as in foreign cities such as Istanbul and Cairo. For example, in 1910, with the help of this society, a group of young people became "Oliya" in Ufa [6, p. 28]. He studied at the "Husseiniya" madrasah in Orenburg. In his autobiography, Avloni notes that in 1915, when he was the editor of the Tashkent-based newspaper Sadoi Turkiston, he re-established a charitable society on the basis of the charter and helped schools, orphans and strangers [3, p. 206]. In 1903, a theater was established for the benefit of the Charity Society. collected, 313 r. to the theater troupe, 589 r. handed over to the community [2, p. 206]. While covering the creative work of Abdullah Avloni, he entered the field of theater in 1913 in order to make the people civilized, and as a leader he visited several cities of Turkestan and sought to develop the field of theater. For example, the enlightener translated and staged about 10 Azerbaijani poems into Uzbek, as well as wrote 3 poems and founded the Turon Theater Charity Society.

In the course of our research, we studied the work of several artisans, such as Abdullah Avloni. One of them, a trader Ishakhanboy, spent 1,000 rubles (r) on the construction of a Muslim part of Tashkent; donated [2, p. 215]. In Namangan, Ibrat domla worked as a judge of the Turakurgan district of Namangan district, in June 1907, at his own expense. was used to open the "School of Isaac" school for 50 students [8, p. 168]. In 1914, Ishaqjon Mirsolihboy, a rich man from Namangan, in consultation with merchants for the circumcision of his son, received 2,000 r from the money spent on the wedding. decided to create a fruit orchard for school children and spend it on school needs [9, p. 168]. A similar good deed was done by Munavvar Alifkor, who reduced the cost of holding a circumcision ceremony for his son and built a school with this money. Among the people who are not indifferent to the future of the people are Saidkarim Saidazimboy ogli, Orifkhoja Azizkhoja ogli, Maqsudkhoja Otahojja ogli, Abduvali Abdukamilboy ogli, Mirzo Abdulloho khoji Muhammadboy ogli, Mahmudjon Shokir khoji ogli, Orifkhoja Eshon, Amhoqboy Abdualiev and other local investors. gave gifts in favor of orphans, as well as

sponsored charities established in the country with their own funds. It also sponsored the establishment of special schools for merchants in the early twentieth century. Another example is the opening of a school of traders in Tashkent on August 30, 1907 [11, 71 p.]. Of course, in the Turkestan region, these traditions were widely continued by local intellectuals, Jadids, wealthy people, traders and businessmen, and served as an important factor in the development of this or that sphere of society.

## CONCLUSION

In short, the values of charity and sponsorship have been formed from time immemorial, and the history of its development reaches to the present day in new forms. The sources analyze the charitable and sponsorship activities carried out in the Turkestan region in the second half of the XIX - beginning of the XX centuries in the fields of science, culture, economy, beautification.

## REFERENCES:

1. Abdullaev D.N. History of the development of charity and sponsorship in Uzbekistan (second half of the XIX - beginning of the XX century). Tashkent: "INNOVATSIYA-ZIYO" publishing house, 2019. - B. 159.
2. Abdirashidov Z. Annotated bibliography of Turkestan materials in the newspaper "Tarzhuman" (1883-1917). - Tokyo: Department of Islamic Area Studies, 2011 - P. 215.
3. Abdulla Avloni Selected Works: Volume 2. 2nd edition - Tashkent: "Manaviyat", 2006. - B. 287.
4. Qosimov B. National Awakening: Courage, Enlightenment, Devotion. - Tashkent: Manaviyat, 2002. - B. 102.
5. Dobrosmyslov A.I. Tashkent in the past and present. Historical sketch. Tashkent: E-vapor. Typo lit. O. A. Portseva, 1912. -- S. 520.
6. Founded in 1906 by Ziya Kamali (1873-1942). Among those who studied at Oliya were Mominjon Muhammadjanov, Lutfulla Olimiy, Mirmukhsin Shermuhamedov, Abdulhay Tadjiev, Tohir Shokir. Qosimov B. National Awakening: Courage, Enlightenment, Devotion. - Tashkent: Manaviyat, 2002. - B. 28.
7. Abdirashidov Z. Annotated bibliography of Turkestan materials in the newspaper "Tarzhuman" (1883-1917). - Tokyo: Department of Islamic Area Studies, 2011. -- P. 215.
8. Nomozova K. Jadidism: Problems, Reforms, and Perspectives. - Tashkent: Turon-iqbol, 2010. - B. 168.
9. Shodmonova S.B. History of Turkestan - in the mirror of the press (1870 - 1917) / S. Shodmonova; Institute of History of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan. - Tashkent: New edition, 2011. - B. 168.
10. Reform of weddings and school in Namangan // Sadoi Fergana. - 1914. №
11. Tayronov Yo. Socio-political activity of local entrepreneurs in Tashkent in the early twentieth century. // Proceedings of the first scientific conference of young scientists of the Republic "Current issues of the history of Uzbekistan: main directions and approaches." Toshkent, 2009. - B. 71.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01752.8**

## INTERPRETATIONS OF SHARIA AND SECT (THE PATH OF SUFISM) IN UZBEK LITERATURE

**Shakhnoza Abdimuminova Kakharova\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Karshi State University,  
Karshi, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the role of Sharia in the spiritual development of a person, the question of its role as the basis of the sect (the path of Sufism), scientific and enlightenment views in mystical literature and issues of its artistic interpretation in Uzbek classical literature was analyzed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sharia, Sect (The Path Of Sufism), Enlightenment, Truth, Fano, Consent, Patience, Strangeness, Poverty, Knowledge, Gentle Nature, Piety, Generosity, Gratitude, Sincerity, Fidelity, Love, Mystery*

### INTRODUCTION

Sufism encompassed all spheres of cultural and spiritual life, as it arose as a result of spiritual, spiritual necessity at a certain stage of human development. At the same time, as a result of the continuous creative activity of man, mysticism developed historically. At the same time, it also influenced the way of mental and artistic activity.

Sufism, as a truly humane doctrine, has served for the perfection, the spiritual upliftment of man. Art and literature are the greatest forces influencing the human psyche, spirituality. That is why the soul and blood of mysticism is Islam and the way of life is fiction.

Alisher Navoi gives the following description of mysticism in his 306th gazal in the "Favoyid ul-kibar" divan, which is a part of "Khazayn ul-maoniyy":

*Tasavvuf rizo ahlidin yaxshi axloq,*

*Erur istilohoti zebu takalluf.*

*...Qilib haq vujudida mahv o'z vujudin,*

*Navoiy, muni bil tariqi tasavvuf.[7;311]*

The good morals of the people of Sufism

The term is a blessing.

By destroying the body in the body of truth,

Navoi knows this Sufism.

By the beginning of the ninth century, the theoretical foundations of sufism were developed, and practical, spiritual and psychological self-education and training of Sufis were formed. In the history of sufism, the stages of spiritual maturity: concepts such as sharia, sect (the path of Sufism), enlightenment, truth emerged, and sufism was seen as a separate doctrine.[5;37]

### **The Main Findings and Results**

In the early days of sufism, the development of the foundations of the maqam and the sect (the path of Sufism), the definition of the instructions and tasks of sufism, and the dissemination of divine truths among the people Zunnun Misri (796-861), Boyazid Bistomi (died 875), Junayd Baghdadi (died 910), Hakim Termizi (died IX century), Mansur Halloj (858-922) had a great service. Later Abu Sa'id Abul Khair (967-1049), Abdullah Ansari (1006-1089), Imam Muhammad al-Ghazali (1059-1111), Ahmad Yassavi (died 1166), Yahya Suhrawardi (1155-1191), Ibn al-Arabi (1165-1240), Najmiddin Kubro (1145-1221) and Bahauddin Naqshband (1318-1389) enriched the science of sufism with new ideas and views. Several pamphlets and books on the theory of sufism "Kitabal Luma" by Abu Nasir Sarraj (d. 988), "Kitab Ta'arruf" by Al Kalabozi (d. 990), "Qutal Qulub" by Abu Talib al-Makki (d. 998), "Risolatal Malomatiya" by Saulami (d. 1021), "Risala fit Sufism" by Qushayri (d. 1072), "Kashf ul Mahjub" by Abulhasan Ali bin Usman al-Jullabi (died 1076) and "Tazkiratul Awliya" by Farididdin Attar (1119-1222) were created. In addition, the commentaries on the works of Rumi, Hafiz Shirazi, Shabistari also play an important role in determining the Sufi profession, gestures and parables. The monographs and pamphlets of Said Nafisi, Said Jafar Sajjodi, Qasim Ghani Abdulhusayn Zarrinkob, E.E Bertels, Ahmad Abdullaev, Najmiddin Kamilov, Yakubjon Ishakov, Ibrahim Hakkulov also contain valuable information about the stages of spiritual and spiritual development, the concept of status given.

In these literatures, the essence of sufism teaching, its external, internal actions, levels of the sect (the path of Sufism), and its functions as a philosophical category are defined.

Morality itself is not a science, but morality is the product, the essence of all sciences. It is a very serious matter, born of the sciences, and exalted as the fruit of all sciences. Morality is the rule of law, that is, the development of criteria that determine the cultural level of the social environment. All science pays attention to this. A similar mysticism brings moral issues to the forefront.

In the XXI th century "Kashf ul-Mahjub", the "building" of sufism consists of "eight qualities": *generosity* to the prophet Ibrahim, *consent* to the prophet Isaac, *patience* to the prophet Ayub, *reference* to the prophet Zikriyo, *strangeness* to the prophet Yakhyo, *travel* to the prophet Isa, *pure dress* to the prophet Moses and finally it is emphasized that poverty is a *quality* and virtue that belonged to Muhammad Mustafa (s.a.v.). Thus, the tax, which entered the path of mysticism before the XXI century, had to possess these eight qualities. Hence the "building" of mysticism

until the time of Mawlana Husayn Waz Kashifi (1442 \ 46-1505) *knowledge, gentle nature, piety, generosity, gratitude, sincerity, fidelity, consent, purity, love* except for ten arcs like *case, mystery, memory (mind) and reference* are noted that there are also such corners. Husayn Waz Kashifi points out three more requirements for attaining perfection in mysticism. They are *tajrid, tafrid* and *tavhid*. It is also noteworthy that the scholar interpreted the letters of the words of sufism and dervish. The letters "Sufism" are interpreted as follows: "T" is *tajrid*, that is, abandoning appearances. "S" - *safo*, that is, the inner - to illuminate the inner world, "V" - *fidelity*, that is, fidelity to the covenant and love. "F" is to be a fan, that is, to observe oneself, drowning in the sea of divine beauty. The "S" in the word "Sufi" is the preservation of the solitude of the soul, that is, the survival of the soul, that is, only a friend should be aware of his secret from such a soul. "U" is the protection of the secret, that is, to protect it from the devil's robbery. The goal of this career is sincerity. "F" - to receive and give interest, that is, to enjoy those who are superior to him in enlightenment, and to convey this enlightenment to those who are inferior to him: enjoying the seeds and benefiting from the imperfections is a prerequisite for the world of education to be both graduating and accepting. And finally, the "Y" - to achieve a close, that is, unconditional confidence [6;30].

When we look at the history of sufism, there are four levels of spiritual maturity: each of the rules, such as the Shariat, the teachings, the enlightenment, and the truth, has a special definition, and with its contents it expresses the Sufi spiritual ascension and purification, leading the tax to the highest status - *fano*, and then to the *bako*.

Zunnun Misri "*First, the man made up the link and said the word from history*", Jonayd Baghdadi "*it arranged and summarized this knowledge*". Then there is Sheikh Abubakr Shibli, a small contemporary of Jonah *he ascended the pulpit and revealed this knowledge to the people*. The first to lead his murids were the sheikhs named above [8;17].

In the "Faqrnama" attributed to Ahmad Yassavi, first the word Sharia, the word Tariqat, the word enlightenment, the word truth, and then the ten statuses of the Sharia: to believe, to pray, to fast, to perform Hajj, to speak politely, to learn knowledge, to perform of the Prophet (s.a.v.), to carry out the commandments, *nahyi munkar* (propaganda of the Sharia); The ten statuses of the Sect (the path of Sufism): repentance, giving hand to the pir, danger and *rijo*, fulfilling the *vird-avrod*, to give up pleasure and lust, to be in the service of the pir, to speak with the permission of the pir, to listen to exhortation, *tajrid, tafrid*; Ten statuses of enlightenment: accept fanaticism, dervishes, endure everything, demand honesty, educate, establish Sharia and teachings, leave the world, choose a future life, know the status of existence, know the secrets of truth; 10 statuses of truth: to be humble, to know good and evil, and not to touch the bite of the nose, or to be content with virtue, to breathe one's own bite into the soul, spoke about leeching, keeping secrets from everyone, knowing and following the Sharia, the teachings, and the status of truth [12;108-109].

Hazrat Alisher Navoi in his work "Nasayim-ul-muhabbat": "*Allaah says :We have created the children of men with dignity, and have brought them forth by land and sea. Again, Allaah says: We have recommended this trust (Shariat) to the heavens, the earth and the mountains, but they have turned away from it and feared it. And the man took it upon himself.*

*By this destiny, I have found out that the true subhanahu and ta'ala does not make a human being more honorable and higher than man in the creation, because he is the trustee and mahram of the treasury of the enlightenment*" [8;7]. In this way, the poet emphasizes that man is

the most sacred of all created beings because he has undertaken to perform the deeds of the Shariat.

The Sharia is a conditional deed, deed, and action for Muslims, and the Truth is Allah's protection. Therefore, the truth is supported by the Sharia and the Sharia is supported by the truth. The relationship between these is similar to the relationship between body and soul. The body without the soul is dead, and the soul without the body cannot live in this world. A living person must have both body and soul.

The basis of Islam is the five pillars (faith, prayer, fasting, almsgiving, and pilgrimage), which, if Allah requires the fulfillment of these pillars through the Qur'an, is not only a requirement of the Sharia, but also a prelude to Sufism. The Shari'ah is not only an external knowledge, but also an internal knowledge of the inner world of a person.

*"Zunnun q. s. dedikim, uch safar qildim va uch ilm keturdum. Avvalqi safarda ilme keturdumkim, xos qabul qildi va om ham qabul qildi. Ikkinchi safarda ilme keturdumkim, xos qabul qildi va om qabul qilmadi. Va uchunchi safarda ilme keturdumkim, ne xos qabul qildi va ne om (qochoq, quvg'in va yolg'iz bo'lib qoldim). Shayx ul-islom q. s. dedikim, avval tavba ilmi erdikim, oni xosu om qabul qildilar. Ikkinchi, tavakkul va muomalat va muhabbat ilmi edikim, xos qabul qildilar va om yo'q. Uchunchi, haqiqat ilmidurkim elning ilmu aqli toqatidin tashqari erdi. Xaloyiq anglamadilar va ani inkorg'a qo'ptilar".*

"Zunnun q. s. I said, I did it three times and I did three sciences. On the previous trip, I took the loop, the original accepted, and the om also accepted. The second time I took the loop, the original accepted did not accept. And on the third trip, I was hooked, neither accepted nor (I was a fugitive, persecuted, and left alone). Sheikh ul-Islam q. s, I said, "I used to repent, and my mother accepted me "Second, I was a science of risk and treatment and love, accepted. Third, the knowledge of the truth was beyond the reach of the people's knowledge and intellect. The crowd did not understand and immediately refused [8;104].

The first knowledge mentioned by Zunnun is the knowledge of the Sharia, because the Sharia applies to both the individual and the common people. The second science is the Sect (the path of Sufism) or treatment, the science of love, and the third is the science of truth, that is, the science of understanding the Truth.

Hakimus-Sir Abu Yazid al-Bistami says: *"Bir odamning havoda uchadigan darajada karomat sohibi ekanligini ko'rsangiz hamki, aning Allohning buyruq va ta'qiqlariga naqadar amal qilish-qilmasligini, hayotning shariat qonun-qoidalariga to'g'ri kelish-kelmasligini o'rganmaguningizcha, anga aldanib qolmang"*. "Even if you see that a person has the ability to fly in the air, do not be deceived by him until you learn how he obeys the commands and prohibitions of Allah, and whether life is in accordance with the rules of the Sharia"[2;20].

Khoja Abdulkhaliq Gijduvani in his work "Maqomati Yusuf Hamadoni" also spoke about the external and internal actions: "Then they said to me: *"O Abdul Khaliq! Know that the path of the Truth, that is, the leech is of two parts: the leech is visible and the leech is inside. The first is the appearance of the leech, which in any case is to obey the divine commands and prohibitions, to observe religious norms as much as possible, and to avoid lustful desires. It is to protect its members from the lusts and desires of the Shariat. The second part, the leech boot, is to strive to purify the soul and to eradicate the evil qualities of the soul. Inner ablution is the earnest*

*endeavor of dhikr so that the soul becomes as if it is with the remembrance of the Truth. This interpretation of dhikr was first conveyed to the heart of Abu Bakr, from him to Salman al-Farsi, from him to Ja'far al-Sadiq, and from him to Sultan Bayazid (Bastami), from him to Sheikh Abul Hasan Kharakani, from him to the great Sheikh Abu Ali Formadi Tusi and from him to us”.*

At the same time, the sharia is a necessity for the Sufi as well, and he cannot move on to the next stage without passing this stage. Only after mastering the requirements of the sharia, that is, the basic tenets (rules) of Islam, the next stage for taxation - the teachings - is opened.

Ahmad Yassavi says so in one of his wisdoms:

*Tariqatga shariatsiz kirganlarni,*

*Shayton kelib imonini olur ermish.[13; 166]*

Those who entered the Sect(the path of Sufism) without Sharia,

Satan comes and melts his faith.

Alisher Navoi in the epic “Hayrat ul-abror”:

*Istar esang maqsadi aslig'a yuz,*

*Joddai shar'i Muhammadni tuz.[10;283]*

If you want to achieve your goal,

Compos Joddai shar'i Muhammad

In this by te, that is, if you want to achieve the original goal, the Prophet Muhammad (s.a.v.) says, follow the path of sharia.

In the lyrics of Hazrat Navoi, a figurative interpretation of this issue is also given a wide place. This can also be seen in the following byte:

*Shar'siz xoshok aro xoshokdekdu, ey hakim,*

*Ko'kka chiqsang jaybing ichra subhayi parvin solib[9;75].*

It is like a haystack without a ball, O judge,

When you go up to the sky, you put a parvin in your pocket

In this verse, the poet describes the owner of the “prophecy” who ascended to heaven, even if he did not follow the path of the Sharia, as a trivial straw, and the rosary in his pocket as a poppy seed. Of course, such extraordinary things as flying in the sky and swimming in the water can happen to those who are not on the right way.

Or:

*Shar'din ayru riyozatdin safo kasb aylagan,*

*Uyladurkim sof o'lur taskin bila murdor su[9,536]*

It became a pure believer in the Shariat,

That's the decent thing to do, and it should end there



At this point, finding purity in riyadh, which is not prescribed by the Shari'ah, is interpreted as a ridiculous act, such as trying to purify oneself by purifying filthy, filthy water through the art of parables. The situation described in this verse may be found in other religious and philosophical teachings that do not belong to Islamic law. For example, in yoga, Buddhism, etc., as in Islamic sufism, there are practices similar to murakaba, riyazat. However, these actions cannot be a means of spiritual maturity in the true sense of the word, because they are based on the will and conspiracy of the servant, not as commanded in the Qur'an and Sunnah. Therefore, it is explained that in order to keep the nature given to man pure, he must follow the path it has ordained. According to Junaid Baghdadi, "only a person holding a holy book in his right hand and circumcision in his left hand can cross the path of the Sect (the path of Sufism)".

Alisher Navoi reads the title of the XXII Previous article of his epic "Hayrat-ul-abror" In the commentary on Iman, when you say, "Al-iman an tuminu billahi wa maloikatihi wa kutubihi wa rusulihi wa bil-yawmil-akhiri wa bil-qadari khairihi wa sharrihi", the meaning is not a word, and if the people of the outside say it is faith, the people **do not mean it**. The meaning of the poet is that the people of faith fly to the true essence of the soul "...to fly to the river of divinity, to flutter a few wings in the air of an angel, to fly a few letters on a book, to run a few steps on the path of the apostle, and to stand up on the day of judgment, and to compose a taran", -Sufism recognizes that the inner interpretation of the ideas of Islam as a doctrine, and as a practice, consists of the practical, spiritual upbringing and hardening of the Sufis.

Chapter XXIV The second article is entitled "On Islam ..." and it explains the five fards of Islam: the word martyrdom, prayer, almsgiving, fasting, and pilgrimage to the Ka'bah:

*Far'budur ulki, deduk oni asl,*

*Qilmoq erur borchasidin o'zni fasl.*

*Maqsadi aslig'a shuru'aylamak,*

*Har ne aning g'ayri ruju' aylamak[10;98].*

Far is such a thing, we called it the original,

It's time to dump her and move on.

The goal is to become real,

It's a strange thing to do.

Or:

*Foni o'lub kimki niyoz ayladi,*

*Tengri ani koshifi roz ayladi.*

*Forig' etar bodiya qat' ahli mol*

*Ahli fano qat'ida bor o'zga hol.*

*Ne topib ul ne'matu nozi bila,*

*Oncha topib yuz bu niyozi bila[10;102].*

Who needs a dead back ground



The discoverer of God agreed.

It saves the body of wealth

It's one thing to be a fan, it's quite another to be a fan.

What do you find?

Find out how much you know about this gift.

Huseyn Voiz Kashifi in his work "Futuvvatnomayi sultoniy" pays special attention to the etiquette of sufism, noting its features, qualities and practical direction. In particular, he writes: *The essence of the Sect (the path of Sufism) is three: rest (breath), step and generosity. That is, not resting on things that should not be said, not stepping on things that are forbidden to be done, striving for what is necessary. The status of the Sect (the path of Sufism) is embodied in four things: repentance, danger (from sin and unlawful deeds), jihad (fight with lust), patience (expect a goal). The rules of the sect are six: enlightenment, generosity, trust, contemplation, sincerity, closeness (trust). The forbidden deeds of the sect are six: abstinence from lust, wealth, lies, adultery, wine, and betrayal* [6;24]. Here, Huseyn Waz Kashifi enumerates the special conditions and requirements set for the levels of the Sect (the path of Sufism); commands their execution, tells them to pay attention. Thus, once a Sufi is completely free from the requirements of the Sharia, he will encounter these statuses at the level of the Sect (the path of Sufism) and will have to fulfill them unconditionally. That is, he pays attention, first of all, to his words, deeds, manners and strives to be completely free from sins, to eliminate them, and to be honest.

## CONCLUSION

From this it is clear that the Sharia is the first step to the heights of spiritual and enlightenment perfection, the foundation of the Sect (the path of Sufism). The limitation of any degree achieved without the Sect (the path of Sufism) and without it is reflected in both the views of Sufis and in Sufi poetry. Therefore, in both sufism and the literature under its influence, the view that "the Sharia is the torch, the sect is the way, and the truth is the destination" [11, 14] is a general and unchanging rule.

## REFERENCES

1. Abdullaev A. Sufism and its representatives. Termez:, 2007. –p. 198.
2. Attor, Fariddin. Tazkirat ul-Awliyo. Tashkent: National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, 1997. –p. 175.
3. Al-Jazari, Muhammad Nurullah Saydo. Secrets of Sufism. Tashkent: Transoxiana, 2000, book 1.
4. Bertels E.E. Sufism and Sufi Literature. Selected Works. Moscow: Science, 1965. -p:528
5. Komilov N. Sufism. Tashkent: Writer, 1996. –p. 272.
6. Kashifi, Husayn Voiz. Futuvvatnomai sultan. Tashkent: National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, 2011. –p. 376.
7. Navoi, Alisher. Khazayn ul-Maoniy. Favoyid ul-kibar. TAT, 10 volumes. Tashkent: 1. Tashkent Publishing House named after G. Gulom, 2013. – p. 840.

8. Navoi, Alisher. Nasayim ul-muhabbat. TAT, 10 volumes. T. 1. - Tashkent: Publishing House named after G. Gulom, 2013. – p. 683.
9. Navoi, Alisher. Khazayn ul-Maoniy. It's a weird cow. TAT, 10 volumes. –T. 1. Tashkent: Publishing House named after G. Gulom, 2013. –p. 803
10. Navoi Alisher. Hamsa. Hayrat ul-abror. TAT, 10 volumes. –Tashkent. 6. Toshkent: Tashkent: Publishing House named after G. Gulom, 2013. –p. 810.
11. Rafiddinov S. Sharia, tariqat and truth // Naqshbandiya, 2010. Issue 1. –p. 14.
12. Yassavi, Ahmad. Faqrnama // Sources of Islamic Sufism. Tashkent: Teacher, 2005. –p. 400.
13. Yassavi, Ahmad. Proverbs. Tashkent: Gulom Publishing House of Literature and Art, 1990. –p. 255.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01692.4**

## THE SKILL OF USING COMPARISONS OF A HUMAN AND THE BODY PARTS, AS WELL AS PSYCHOLOGICAL STATE IN THE STORIES OF ABDULLA KAKHAR

**Shakhnoza Almamatova\***

\* Senior Teacher,  
Candidate Of Philological Sciences,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The analogy serves as a basis for drawing scientific, philosophical, social, spiritual and enlightenment conclusions. Simulation is extremely important in the development of human thinking. This article discusses the skill of analogy and its role in the polishing of human speech, especially the skill of using analogy in Abdulla Qakhor's stories, based on the analysis of the stories.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Native Language, National Values, Analogy, Speech, Language, Style, Style Of Speech, Artistic Creation, Linguistic Features Of Stories.*

### INTRODUCTION

If we look at human activity, we will see that the mysterious world that surrounds us involves mastering things. This is, of course, through a grateful, unpretentious language. The whole mystery, potential, charm, subtle understanding and expression of emotions of our language is revealed through words. The external aspect of words is as important as the changes in phonetic structure and system, as well as the internal aspect of language units.

Semantic differences imposed on language units are distinguished by analogy, comparison, generalization. In a word, this mysterious world is transformed into certain concepts through analogy and comparison.

The analogy is formed in the means of sight (external comparison), in the means of hearing (imitation of the image, the voice without seeing oneself), in thinking (simulation on the basis of generalization of inner similarities and features in things) and becomes stable. This means that the various symbols will become stagnant. They found their artistic expression in folklore and

later in written literature. The analogies reflect the spiritual world of people (a person). There is no family that does not compare its child (boy, girl) to some great person and seeks from him the aspects of greatness, and so on. The result is reflected in stable symbols of simulation. For example, a baby is purity and innocence; a lion is braveness, courage; wolf-courage, bravery, savagery, fox is cunning character; rabbit is cowardice; deer is agility, vigilance, etc. This way they reached the level of symbolism and began to be interpreted as a symbol. The term "ukhshatish" (see something similar with another thing) is formed by the verb "Ukhshamok", "ukhsha" - the accusative suffix of the verb "-t" and the action name on this basis (uksh + t) "Is an Uzbek word formed by adding the affix (ukhsh + t + ish). In this context, we can see Abdulla Kakhor's mastery of the use of metaphors in his stories.

Abdulla Kakhor's stories are thematically diverse. Uses different forms of simulation in creating an artistic image as required by the theme. In some places it resembles a human being, in other places it resembles body parts. For example, my old mother was born and planted a human being ("Mahalla", book 1, page 308). In the condolence of an old woman, the participation of the people of the neighborhood ends with the parable of the man who sows (usually the grain is planted in the ground without counting and sprouts beyond measure). When you think about it, there is no need to exaggerate everyone's services in this world. His identity (services and prestige) can be known in his absence by following the last path. This axiom is simply expressed by the phrase **"planted a human"**. What was said sixty years ago about the responsibility and spirituality of the neighborhood and the people who live in it has not lost its relevance today. The neighborhood and its role in social life is growing day by day. It is only to be praised that the clever creator foresaw the future.

The meaning of the term **"pigtail"** is clear to everyone: where, to whom it applies. The meaning of this word is similar to the appearance mark. There is a symbolic aspect to its application to the inner and outer world of people: Kamolkhanov, waiting for the answer to his request, yes, the phone rang while he was a pigtail as a question mark. ("Two halves one single", book 1, page 149). The combination of "being a pigtail" reveals the clear faces of the flatterers. Again, it is clear that there is no difference between a flatterer: a person flatters without a choice and then takes it back. It is clear that man has no value for him (the flatterer).

Sweat is a clear liquid that comes out of the body (sweat glands). Sweat glands sweat from the body in different situations. Its natural state is associated with an increase in body heat. In most cases it is a stressful process of the body. Tension can be both physical and mental. Mental stress is the result of intense fear (something - from an event, the image of a demon, death, a graveyard, the darkness of a lonely place). Abdulla Kakhor likens this situation, the fear of the cemetery, to **cold sweat**. In most cases, cold sweat occurs on the exposed part of the body. The protagonist of the "Horror" story, Olimbek, gives a measure of how scared Dodkho is a cold sweat on his tongue. It was impossible to express his mental state by saying that he was so frightened,... especially when a prophet like dodkho, who was over the age of a prophet and put his shroud in a box, thought he could get cold sweat on his tongue rather than death. ("Horror", book 1, book 42). The fear expressed by analogy cannot be overstated.

Let's look at other examples: But Unsin looked straight ahead with the energy of a person who is fed up with living ("Horror", book 1, page 44). The word courage is a lexeme that stands in a series of words that signify the emergence of the opportunity in itself in a synonymous nest, such

as zeal, courage, bravery, strength, power, perseverance. It occurs in such a way that it is the punchline of the course of events. He looks like a man who gave his life to make it more violent (there is another version of it as “an ox which is destined to die does not resist an ax”). This indicates the severity of the situation. Continuing the story of the tragedy and drying up the poverty, the plight of the poor is exacerbated by the image of Sotiboldi in the Horror story. This picture is depicted in a direct analogy: Every time he (the patient) groaned, Sotiboldi would panic like a person with a twist on his temple(head). (“Sick person (patient)”, book 1, page 57). The sky is far away, the earth is in a difficult time, the sympathy of the patient-wife, the pain can not be expressed in a shorter, more beautiful way. The light nature in the story of Women creates the image of Umri through a very beautiful simulation. It doesn't make much of a fuss, but it's a joke that not all the women who did all the work during the Great Patriotic War are like in the brochure: various slanders were spread (“Women”, book 1, page 266). To liken a slanderer to a thief pushed by a crowd makes the reader think, even, that it is difficult to understand what the purpose is. In fact, the crowd is majority, the thief is one, and at the same time he has the right to be one of the crowd. There were many women left alone during the years of the Patriotic War. Among them are “thieves” for whom they say there is no rice without weed. That is why the great Shakespeare said, “O women, be women! Do not overdo it, otherwise the charm will go away. It will be useless for you.”

However, I wanted to show him the true face of Umri, saying that the mind of a bachelor is in the senses (in every eye) (“Women”, book 1, page 265). This is the ingenuity of Abdulla Kakhor, his artistic invention. It is thought-provoking, it is playful. Will the mind be playful too? How is the mind in sight? It is known that the eye distracts people from playfulness. This will definitely cause a lot of mistakes. The likeness of the mind to the eye is also described as a sign that some young people do not think more deeply. At the same time, this wisdom has not lost its relevance today. The resemblance to human body parts was also very original: They are: beard, mustache, feet, palms, tongue and so on.

In the story “Grandfather Asror”, he describes the grandfather Asror's vigor in a striking analogy of overcoming his mental anguish: His age-inappropriate behavior, likening unusual walks to a beard grown on a young guy, is generally an emergency. At the same time, it is clear that grandfather Asror is not able to walk with vigor and speed. Here is another unusual analogy in another story, The Golden Star. It should also be noted that the purpose of some of the analogies used by Kakhor can be predicted: of course, either the writer is critical of the image, or the protagonist is not sympathetic to it (the image). For example, near the window (wagon window - our comment), a young man with a **reversely made brow**, who had just started to flourish, was singing a song to the wheel of a wagon (“Gold star”, book 1, page 121). A mustache that has just started to grow is usually beautiful. But the character created by Abdullah Kakhor resembles the mustache which has just started to a reversly made brow. (Is the eyebrow made upside-down? If it is made like this, imagine what kind of beauty it is). At the same time, the writer's antipathy to the image is obvious. The **reversely made brow** of the “young man” with a mustache, which was set against the protagonist of the story, Akhmadjan, was an assessment of his character. It was more appropriate to give such an analogy than to give ling descriptions. War engulfs everyone, both the gentle nature and the whimsical.

The linguistic features of the author's stories show that he can be an example to all in the direction of modern linguistic research.

In the stories of Abdulla Kakhor, he used all aspects of the meaning of the word appropriately and showed the greatness of our language. For example, through the subtleties of the meaning of the word “side”(‘yonbosh’ in Uzbek) both jokes in extreme conditions and represents a short-term decision: The opponent came to the side, now it is necessary to raise his head and hit him to the ground (“Gold star”, book 1, page 226). “Side” is a term of pure national wrestling. The action in the fight is to make a sharp decision without missing an opportunity when it comes to the side, otherwise the opponent will balance himself. One attack is enough to defeat the enemy, the victory is in the striker. It applies it to the enemy on the basis of the correct meaning of the word(side) in consumption. The significance of this analogy is that, in fact, the phrase is also used when the enemy is retreating. Such an analogy is exactly in line with the fact that life is applied in the main sense of the word.

The writer, who felt the whole existence of our people with a very delicate taste, meticulously, felt the national values of the people, the shame, the embarrassment, the shame, the honor, makes a wonderful analogy when he speaks with great care about the flaws that we encounter in our lives from time to time: There is such silence that this kind of silence is undescrivable and occurs at a time when the name of the person who died in a horrific tragedy that is not encouraging to remember is accidentally mentioned (“Women”, book 1, page 257). It is not uncommon in the work of any artist to liken the silence that is heavier than the silence of a great tragedy to that of the tongue does not move. Such an analogy can only be found in an artist who is virtuous, dignified, honorable, and knows his honor. It was a heavy silence, an unspeakable silence behind the front, an unspeakable, unspeakable silence of some women who were indecent and light-hearted where the lands went to the front.

As noted above, the title of each story informs the events described in it. For example, in the story “Horror” the events are described more horribly than in the title. In doing so, the writer makes appropriate use of analogies. In the analogy, he uses the “-day” (as, as if), an Adverb forming suffix: The fire roars in a rush, the smoke in the wind flashes in the red light of the mixed flame, darkness flickers, and nearby boulders move, as if someone is taking out the sand (“Horror”, book 1, page 47). Imagine the psychological state (fear state) that is going on in the person. Olimbek Dodho’s house, the treatment of people in it, forces the protagonist to go to the cemetery “heroically” in the middle of the night. Going to the cemetery during the day is scary for one person. He went boldly in the dark of night, but he (Unsin) panicked, as if someone were lifting the earth (grave). The reader who reads this will also panic. It is true, the resemblance to a graveyard, a grave, exists elsewhere, but the panic that raises the soil of the ground is unique to Abdulla Kakhor.

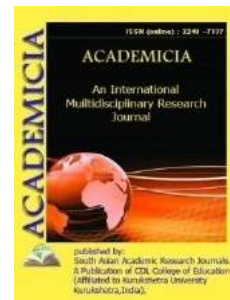
The analogy created by the writer is felt by the reader to such an extent that it is as if he is experiencing the situation himself. The power of such emotional-expressive influence shows how expressive our mother tongue is.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967. “Mahalla” page 308.
2. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967. “Two halves one single”, page 149.



3. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Horror", page 42.
4. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Horror", page 44.
5. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Sick person(patient)", page 57.
6. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Women", page 266.
7. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Women", page 265.
8. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Grandfather Asror", page 235.
9. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Gold star", page 121.
10. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Gold star", page 226.
11. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Women", page 257.
12. Qakhor A., the Works, in 6 books, book 1, literary publishing house named after Gafur Gulyam, Tashkent, 1967, "Horror", page 47



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01693.6**

## ABOUT THE NATIONAL-CULTURAL SEMA

**Kalandarov Shukhratjon Shokirjonovich\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of Primary Education of Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Linguoculturology also has a special terminological apparatus in accordance with the specific object of study, goals and objectives, which demonstrates the ability of this paradigm to work independently. These include cultural sema, cultural background, cultural concept, cultural heritage, cultural tradition, cultural process, cultural environment, linguocultural paradigm, mentality, mentality, cultural tradition, cultural fund, type of culture, cultural language, cultural institution, cultural value lingvokulturema, cultural text, cultural context, cultural context, subculture, linguocultural paradigm, precedent horses of culture, basic horses of culture, cultural universality, cultural competence, ritual, tradition, cultural sphere, civilization, linguistics, etc. have a special place.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Terminological, Mentality, Mentality, Cultural Tradition,*

### INTRODUCTION

National-cultural sema (the category of national-cultural sema is often used as an alternative term to the concept of cultural sema) occupies a central place in this terminological apparatus system and shows that linguoculturology is a linguistic paradigm. "Cultural sema is a small and relatively universal semantic unit, a semantic sign, relative to the word. For example, the following cultural semantics can be distinguished in the words samovar, lapti, shchi: lapti - Christian shoes woven from a ticket; samovar - a pot of hot Russian tea; Shchi is a Russian dish made from shredded cabbage. " Hence, it is clear that the cultural sema indicates the national identity of the meaning of the word. In this sense, the Christian semaphore in the sense of the above lapti cannot be replaced by the Uzbek peasant word: in the form of a farmer's ticket-knitted shoes. It is not clear what nationality the word belongs to - it

undermines the cultural background. The semantics of "Russians" in the semantics of the word samovar and "Russian food" in the semicolon have the same character.

It should be noted that it is not possible to translate proverbs, idioms and sayings from one language to another. Because they are the wealth of a people or a nation formed over a long period of time, and it is in them that the national mentality, the attitude to existence, becomes clear.

All the meanings of words that exist in the Uzbek language, say, are not alternatives in the Russian language, are evaluated as national-cultural semantics in the process of comparison of the Russian and Uzbek languages. We are convinced of this on the basis of the fact that the translation of Uzbek words into Russian is given with a phrase:

AVZH 1 highest point; 2 is the highest note in the melody.

AVRA-ASTAR top and lining

ABRAT is a part of the body (for men - from the waist to the knees, for women - from the hands to the neck and from the neck to the feet), which, according to Sharia, should be covered;

AVRATPSH clothes that cover parts of the body, according to Sharia, should not be exposed

BEVA-BECHORA 1 widows and orphans; 2 deprived of help, in need

BEVATAN 1 homeless, homeless, shelter, permanent place of residence 2 homeless

BEDANAVOZLIK passion for quails and quail fights

BEDAPOIA clover or alfalfa field

BEDONA 1 seedless grape variety; 2 local goat leather.

BEIGE not in place

BEZAVOL 1 who does not know the sunset; 2 not knowing decline, eternally enlightening

DO NOT lose the hunt; feel disgust

VALAKISALANG is an extremely careless, lax person

VANFILLAMOK 1 to flow with a strong stream

VARAI puff pastry with meat filling, fried in oil

VASSA semicircular blocks laid across the main beams of the ceiling and forming the ceiling in buildings of local type

VATANLI having a house, a shelter; homeowner

VAT-BEMAXAL on time and at the wrong time; at a later time; when necessary

Apparently, their meanings are explained when translating words that exist in one language and are not an alternative in another language in dictionaries. Without giving an alternative, only the interpretation of the meaning, the description shows that these meanings are national-cultural meanings. It is true that some words can also be national-cultural words for multiple languages. For example, the words bevatan, varaqi, vasiqali, waqfnoma are available in, say,

both Uzbek and Persian-Tajik. These words are common to these languages, where the meaning is devoid of national character. For both languages, the meanings of these lexemes relative to Russian will have the status of national-cultural meanings.

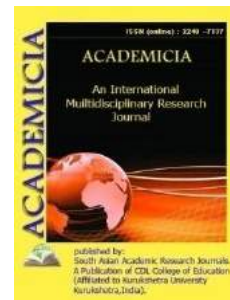
Hence, the concept of national-cultural sema has a relative nature, which is manifested in the relation of language to certain languages.

In Uzbek and Russian, the words read and read are relatively alternative lexemes, and there are national and cultural differences in their spiritual structure.

"Explanatory dictionary of the Uzbek language"	Russian-Uzbek Dictionary	The national-cultural sema in the Uzbek language
<b>1</b> Word, sentence, sentence, text, etc. to express in writing or orally the written form of. <b>2</b> Memorize a poetic or prose text. <b>3</b> Carefully analyze and review; to read. <b>4</b> Saying words or phrases that express the word or its specific meaning. <b>5</b> When used with some words denoting religious concepts, it means to say a sentence, a sentence, etc. in the presence of this word, to relate to it, to perform a ceremony. <b>6</b> portable "Speaking in your own language" (in relation to things other than the person). <b>7</b> To comprehend, to know, to comprehend, to comprehend a meaning from the appearance of a person or thing. <b>8</b> Study in educational institutions. <b>9</b> portable To make persuasive, misleading statements, to infuse into the brain.	<b>1</b> to know what is written <b>2</b> to know the inner world of peren according to its appearance <b>3</b> memorization <b>4</b> to exhort To teach <b>5</b> lessons	<b>3</b> Carefully analyze and review; to read. <b>4</b> Saying (cursing) the words or phrases that express the word or its specific meaning. <b>5</b> Used with some words to express religious concepts, it means to say a sentence, a sentence, etc. in the presence of this word, to relate to it, to perform a ceremony. <b>6</b> portable "Speaking in your own language" (in relation to things other than the person). <b>8</b> Study in educational institutions.

The 3rd, 4th, 5th, 6th and 8th meanings of the Uzbek word to read do not exist in its Russian equivalent chitat. It should be noted that some portable meanings in one language may also exist in an alternative lexeme in another language. Indeed, as mentioned above, there are cases when some portable meanings do not have a national-cultural character. We can see this in the read-read (Russian) pair. For example, the 9th meaning mentioned in the "Explanatory

Dictionary of the Uzbek language” (“persuasive, misleading words”), the 4th meaning in the “Russian-Uzbek dictionary” (“pand-nasihati”), 7– meaning (“to understand, know, comprehend, understand a meaning from the appearance or condition of a person or thing”) 2 - as a meaning (“to know the inner world of a person or thing according to its appearance”) - meaning (“memorization”). So, although these meanings are portable meanings, they cannot be assessed as a national-cultural semantics for the Uzbek language in terms of the comparison of Russian and Uzbek languages. It should be noted at this point that a particular meaning exists in one word, and its alternative in another language may not exist in the semantic structure, but may be present in another word. Nevertheless, these meanings can be national-cultural semantics.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01694.8**

## ATTITUDES OF TSARIST AND SOVIET GOVERNMENTS TO ISLAM (ON THE EXAMPLE OF SCHOOLS)

**Abdukhalikov Safar\***

\*Professor of the Military Technical Institute,  
Doctor of Philosophy,  
National Guard of the Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article shows the similarities and differences between the attitudes of the Tsarist and Soviet governments towards Islam on the example of Muslim schools. They attended Otin-bibi's house. For example, According to the documents in P.P. Arkhangelsky's personal fund, in 1899 there were 1721 primary schools in the Samarkand region, where 373 girls as well as 14,175 boys attended. In order to implement this policy, Russian businessmen have tried to weaken the position of the people, the foundation of our culture - Islam, including Muslim schools, which have conveyed geniuses around the world.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Freedom Of Conscience, Church, Decree, Islam, "Non-Interference", "Separation", Muslim Schools, Madrassas, Governor-General Of Turkestan.*

### INTRODUCTION

In the former Soviet Union times, the decree of the Soviet government's of January 23, 1918, "On the Separation of Church from State and School from Church," served as the legal basis for Soviet law on state policy on religion and religious worship in ensuring the right to freedom of conscience on the basis of communist ideology and policy. The draft decree, prepared by a special commission, was entitled "On Freedom of Conscience, the Church and Religious Communities." V.I. Lenin changed the descript in name to "On the Separation of the Church from the State and the School from the Church." He also amended Articles 3 and 13 of the draft Decree. Therefore, the decree was later renamed in his name. The content of this decree was analogously reflected in the Constitution of 1918 in TASSR, and then in the decrees on the separation of religion from the state and the school from religion.



According to this decree, religious organizations were separated from the state (Article 1) and schools from religious organizations (Article 9). However, this policy in our country was initiated by the Tsarist government under the guise of a policy of “non-interference” in the separation of Islamic organizations from the state and Muslim schools from Islamic organizations. Because the real state was not the khanates, but the Tsarist government: its decrees and acts were real, and the Shari’a norms issued and recognized by the khanates that had been in force until then were recognized as illegal, that is, contrary to the laws of the Tsarist government. Hence, the Tsarist government’s policy of “non-interference” in Islam meant their separation from the state through state law. When the khanates disappeared as a state, it was self-evident that its laws would not be recognized either. As the ruling state was the Tsarist government, its laws operated inviolably in all its places, including the metropolises. However, the Governor of Turkestan developed a special legal policy - the policy of “non-interference”, which began the separation of Islamic organizations from the state. The administration of Tsarist Russia also systematized the norms of Sharia and custom in accordance with the colonial policy, as a result of which a number of systematized collections were created. And an example for that can be the Tsarist government’s legal measures against Muslim schools in Turkestan. Muslim schools have been its main source as an integral part of Islamic culture. Therefore, the Tsarist government began to dismantle Islamic culture in order to disintegrate the whole people of Turkestan and make them morally disabled for life by eliminating Muslim schools. Prior to the October Revolution, Muslim schools consisted of old and new schools and madrassas.

The old-fashioned schools, in turn, consisted of a primary school (literacy and religious instruction), a school, a workshop, and a daloikhona. Many of them were opened at the initiative of the people in buildings near mosques and cemeteries in towns and villages. The imam of the mosque or the muezzin was invited to teach the school. Muslim schools were considered places of enlightenment.

Wealthy people also opened private schools in their homes. For example, in 1901, the 47th fund of the Turkestan State Administration of Educational Institutions of the State Archives of Uzbekistan noted that 28 out of 142 schools in the old part of Tashkent were private. In 1875, there were 1709 schools in Andijan, Kokand, Margilan, Namangan and Osh districts, where 28,278 students were educated.

Almost all the boys were in school. Girls did not have to go to school like boys. They attended Otin-bibi’s house. For example, According to the documents in P.P. Arkhangelsky’s personal fund, in 1899 there were 1721 primary schools in the Samarkand region, where 373 girls as well as 14,175 boys attended. Or take another example: in 1908, there were 902 boys in 39 schools in Kokand and 188 girls in 15 otin bibi schools. There were also old-style Muslim primary schools in Central Asia, such as the Qorikhana and the Daloilkhana. In the first of these schools, most of the students were blind children, where the Koran was taught by heart. The study period lasted up to 3-4 years, as the kori-teacher dealt with the kori children individually. In 1908 there were 373 qorikhanas, in which 2306 qori studied. The second school mentioned above is called the Daloilkhona because they taught the Arabic book Dalail-ul-Hayrat. There were only a few such schools in the Fergana region, where 5 to 35 students were enrolled. In 1896, 5 auditoriums accommodated 36 students, and in 1908, 96 students. The korikhona and daloilkhana were in a special building at the expense of the vakf-income.

The Tsarist government pursued a policy of Russification in order to prevent the development of Islamic culture. But for the first time since the eighties of the last century in the Fergana Valley began to appear a new school – “sovtiya school”. In the old-style Muslim schools, the khijo method of literacy, e.g., letter-to-letter teaching, was preserved, while in the new school, the sound method (“sovtiya method”) was used. The new-style Muslim schools were linked to the Jadid movement that had emerged in the Russian colonies. The Jadids believed that the main way to be liberated was to enlighten the masses. The first school of the new method appeared in 1884 in the Crimean town of Bakhchisaray.

In the school opened by the founder of Jadidism, Ismail Gaspirinsky, 12 children studied four hours a day and were literate for forty-five days. For this reason, the attitude of the parents to school changed radically. The Usuli Sovtiya schools were first opened in Fergana in 1880-1890 by Tatar enlighteners. They came to be known as the ‘nogai school’ in the local vernacular. The schools of the new method grew rapidly: in 1908 their number increased from 30 to 63 in 1911. The number of students increased from 1,300 to 4,106. Along with “scientific religion”, they also paid great attention to secular sciences.

There were also middle and high-end Muslim schools in the Turkestan region, known as madrassahs, which trained imams (chief priest), kozi (judges), and mudarris (teachers). They also taught secular sciences along with Islamic sciences. Madrasas were not only a spiritual culture, but also a center of defense and propaganda against colonialism. Let’s look at the facts: in 1908, there were 204 madrassas in the Fergana Valley, where 7227 students studied. Madrasas are divided into small, medium and large madrassas depending on the size of the building and their income. Depending on the construction of the madrasa and the provision of the necessary funds, it was divided into khan, eshan and private madrasas.

In the second half of the 19th century, after Russia’s bloody invasion of Turkestan, it set itself the goal of breaking Islamic culture, a process that continued until the present period of independence. In order to implement this policy, Russian businessmen have tried to weaken the position of the people, the foundation of our culture - Islam, including Muslim schools, which have conveyed geniuses around the world. The madrassas, as the center of Islamic culture, were also the “headquarters” of the defenders against the Russian invasion. For example, in 1868, on the orders of Kaufman, 200 mullahs were shot in the courtyard of the Tillakori madrasa. The Tsarist government also pursued a policy of “non-interference” in Islam, that is, it did not follow the path of persecution for fear of openly opposing Islam, but instead tried to undermine its status among the people by illegal means, as if ignoring Islam. The policy of “non-interference” allowed the tsarist generals to neutralize the intellectuals the mullahs of that time in solving military and administrative issues. If we look at the attitude of Tsarist Russia to Islam on the example of Muslim schools, we can see three periods of its policy.

a) Businessmen and generals of the Tsarist government were very hostile to Muslim schools in colonial Turkestan from 1860 to 1898, e.g. from the time of the occupation to the national liberation movement in Andijan in 1898 (historically known as the “Andijan uprising”), but the Muslim people’s revolt (they are harmed by taking a series of measures in illegal ways).

By the decree of the Tsarist government of July 11, 1867, the Governor-General of Turkestan was established. The city of Tashkent has become an administrative center. In 1875, the “Department of Educational Institutions of the Turkestan region” was established under the

Ministry of Education of the Russian Empire. The case was postponed due to military and administrative issues in the country and difficulties in ideologically influencing the Muslim population. Governor-General K.P. von-Kaufman, School Affairs Specialist Together with N.I. Ilinsky, they began to develop policies to apply to Muslim schools. The Minister of Public Education, D.A. Tolstoy, in his plan to increase the number of primary schools in the colonial countries, put forward the following idea: Kaufman, on the other hand, took the Minister of Education's blind sale as the main idea in the "Plan for the Organization of Public Education and Training in Turkestan" submitted to the tsarist government in 1873: "The development of public education in the country must be in Russia's interests. But at the same time, the religious beliefs of non-students should be kept away from any aggression, and schools should not be strictly religious in nature. Co-education of local children with Russian children will help to eliminate the basic contradictions in the culture of non-native children, and the assimilation of the occupied territories will be of great benefit."

Kaufman chose a policy of 'non-interference' in Islamic culture. "All that remains is to follow the path gained in the treatment of all Muslims. That's the decent thing to do, and it should end there. According to Kaufman, attention must not be paid to Muslim schools because it was dangerous to close them by force, so they would close on their own without the help of the government. Therefore, he first abolished the administrative position, the chairmanship. During the khanate, the chairmanship was a position that controlled the performance of rituals, ceremonies, and whether parents sent their children to school. At the same time, the chairman would prosecute those who did not follow our traditions. After the chairmanship was abolished, most parents stopped paying for school on time and did not send their children to school.

By the 1980s, the Tsarist government's transformation of Turkestan into a raw material base had become an obstacle. At the same time, vakf property allowed Muslims to be economically independent. Therefore, Governor-General von Kaufmann also abolished the post of mutavallibashi, as a result of which control over the vakf ceased and the looting of his income by the mutavalli increased. The colonialists immediately liberated the obscure lands from the vakf and established control over the inviolable foundations. In the 90's, many vakf lands were taken away under various pretexts. During the khanate period, documents such as vakf and grace were issued to formalize vakf lands. The khan's seal was exempted from the khan's tax. The colonialists, without realizing the difference between the two documents, demanded the seal of the khan from those responsible for the endowment, and declared the lands of the endowment to be illegal without the seal of the khan. As a result, madrassas became unprofitable and neglected.

In the time of the khanates, there was a position of control over the mudarris. Kaufman's dismissal of the post caused madrasa teachers to be indifferent to their work. All administrative positions were transferred to Russian officers. Only those who graduated from the madrasa were allowed to lead and teach as they do now. The judges, on the other hand, were approved by the county chiefs as illiterate and politically incompetent as possible.

The colonial policy of "non-interference" has justified itself in eroding Islamic culture. Kaufman was not limited to these administrative measures either. He raised the issue of reforming madrassas in line with Russian interests, in particular the teaching of Russian language and Russian history. Muslim-Tatars were appointed to this work. But the case stalled because Kaufman saw them as dangerous Islamic propagandists.

From 1890 to 1896 the position of special inspector for Muslim schools in the Turkestan region was introduced. V.P. Nalivkin, who was fluent in Muslim traditions and the Uzbek language, he was appointed to this position. He carried out many 'non-interference' measures in resolving the internal affairs of Muslim schools.

In 1896, control of Muslim schools was handed over to district school inspectors. The administration was in charge of the foundation.

b) In 1898, an anti-colonial uprising took place in Andijan. The government described the uprising as the work of extremist Islamic organizations, particularly Muslim schools, poisoned by "pan-Islamism". For this reason, members of all Muslim organizations, the names of eshons and the number of murids, the names and numbers of tombs and other sacred places were gathered in the office of the Governor-General of Turkestan. From this period, the second stage in the Tsarist government's policy towards Islamic organizations began: the mudarris, mullahs, and servants were elected only after a review of their political credibility with the participation of the district administration. And, after the election, it was approved by the academic leadership for being 'trustworthy'.

c) After the first Russian revolution of 1905, Russian businessmen began a third phase in their "non-interference" policies by tightening control over Islamic organizations in Turkestan. Repeated audit commissions were formed. Representatives of the Tsarist government were mostly wary of the new, emerging Muslim schools. They saw these schools as a way to develop Islamic culture and become a threat to Russia. Tsarist officials acted secretly for fear of forcibly banning the new-style schools. Initially, Tatar teachers were persecuted from January, 1911, demanding that the teacher be a representative of the people with the students. But they were replaced by local teachers. Thus new method schools emerged. When this policy did not work, they began to close schools of the new method under various pretexts, such as "lack of light" and "the building is helpless." These measures did not apply to older method schools. From 1911 onwards, the Tsarist government began to exert its influence on the internal affairs of all Muslim organizations. In Muslim schools, from academic work to student attendance, the necessary facts began to be collected.

Beginning in 1914, the issue of reconsidering the management of Turkestan due to World War II was raised. Commissions sent from St. Petersburg concluded that Muslim schools should be completely reformed in the interests of tsarism. However, the Turkestan administration of education opposed the reform of Muslim schools. Because the reform would strengthen the aspiration of the Muslim people to national unity on the basis of Islam. This was the main threat to Russia. Therefore, in 1916, the newly appointed Governor-General Kuropatkin took into account the above-mentioned social, religious and psychological situation in the suppression of the national liberation movement with a spear. The Russian Bolsheviks, on the other hand, accelerated this process not only from a political and ideological point of view, but also in the interests of colonialism. The legal policies of the Tsarist government on "non-interference" and the Russian Soviet government on "separation" were essentially the same. However, before the decree "On the separation of the church from the state and the school from the church," a number of state legal measures were taken, which served as a basis for the implementation of this decree. In particular, as early as October 26, 1917, the Decree "On Land" adopted at the 2<sup>nd</sup> All-Russian Congress of Soviets, all lands, including vakf lands, were confiscated as public property.

On November 2, 1917, the Council of People's Commissars adopted the "Declaration of the Rights of the Peoples of Russia." It proclaimed the equality of all religions, all citizens, regardless of their religious beliefs. On November 20, 1917, an appeal was made to the "Muslim workers of Russia and the East." In particular, it says: "Your religion and customs, your national and cultural institutions will henceforth be declared free and inviolable. Enjoy your national life with freedom. You have the right to do so. Know that your rights, like the rights of all the peoples of Russia, will be protected by the full power of the Soviets of Workers and Farmer Deputies, which are the organs of the revolution."

The attitude of the Soviet government to religion was further clarified by the decrees of the All-Union Central Executive Committee and the Council of People's Commissars of the RSFSR of December 18, 1917, "On the Introduction of the Act of Marriage, Children and Status" and November 19, 1917, "On Divorce." Was becoming clear. Religious organizations began to be deprived of civil registration. They were replaced by a special state agency in the local Soviets - the Wedding Offices. Polygamy was abolished, and the strict ages of married boys and girls were determined. According to the decree of the Soviet government of November 24, 1917 "On the abolition of privileges of citizens and classes", the previous privileges of the lords and saids were abolished.

The legal policy of the Soviet government "On the separation of the church from the state and the school from the church", by its very nature, deepened and masked the colonialism of our country and our people. The decree repealed any law, decision, or measure that forcibly deprived any citizen of the right to believe in any religion or to believe in any religion, or to deprive him of the right to believe in any religion; any information on whether or not a person belonging to a religion was removed from all official documents. The equality of all religions and believers before the state and the law was strengthened as a political and legal status. Freedom of religion was allowed, which did not violate public order and could not be continued by violating the rights of citizens. The main purpose of the decree was to separate the church from the state and the school from the church, which created the socio-political conditions for the implementation of freedom of conscience. As a result, religious organizations were deprived of the right to compulsory religious education for children. The provisions of the decree were guaranteed only after the official authority of religious organizations over the people was abolished.

The decree clarified the principle of freedom of conscience, the rights and duties of believers, the legal and property status of religious organizations, the relationship between state and religious organizations on the basis of proletarian class. Due to this act, religious oaths in state, public, religious, legal organizations were abolished. However, in the implementation of these rules, many articles of the decree were not fully implemented and were not followed. On the contrary, the rights of believers and the activities of religious communities were gradually restricted and measures were taken against them. In particular, people were deprived of religious education and training. The property of religious organizations was gradually declared the wealth of the people and taken over by the state. At the same time, some buildings and related worship items were left free for use to demonstrate the "populism" and "fairness" of the decree.

If we consider that the historical life of the peoples of Uzbekistan from the second half of the 19th century to the present day consists of colonial and independence civilizations, e.g. civil societies, colonial civilization consists of two stages - Tsarist Russian colonialism and Russian

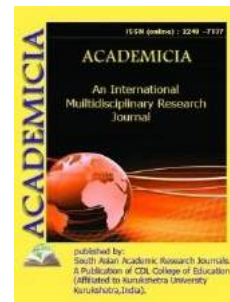


Soviet socialist colonial civilization. The common denominator between them was that Russian colonialism was secured. Historical facts, therefore, show that the political and legal relations of the Tsarist autocracy and the Russian Soviet government to Islamic culture have one thing in common - to break Islamic culture by separating Islamic organizations from a legitimate state. This policy of “non-interference” or “separation” revolved around Russian colonialism, nationalism and chauvinism. The essence of the differences between the two stages of colonial civilization lies in the fact that the cultural beings that form their basis, including the political and legal systems, differ from each other. These differences also determined their political and legal tendencies. For example, the policy of “non-interference” of the Tsarist autocracy was carried out within the framework of pure Russian nationalism, not against Christianity, but against Islam. Christianization and Russification were the original goals of the Tsarist government. The Bolsheviks’ policy of separating religion from the state was pursued in the interests of the Russian poor, in the colonial regions of Russia, including Central Asia, by subordinating the Russian proletarian class to Russian nationalism in general. It is obvious that the legal treatment of religious life was different in different systems and civilizations. This is due to the fact that legal processing of religious life is also carried out in terms of value. According to Our colleague, Doctor of Philosophy Kiyomiddin Nazarov, certain values change with the change of certain social systems. In particular, it is true to say that socialist values have fallen from the stage of history with the advent of the socialist system. Also, the legal processing of religious life depends on the types and levels of understanding of social life. The epistemological basis of the tsarist government’s legal policy on Islamic culture was the idealistic understanding of society, the socio-philosophical basis of the Bolsheviks’ legal treatment of religious life was the materialist understanding of history. As a result, the differences between these concepts served as the epistemological basis of the differences between the “non-interference” and “separation” policies and legal measures of the Tsarist and Russian Soviet governments.

Also, an analysis of the Tsarist government’s attitude towards Islam and the Soviet state’s religion shows that legal laws were enacted by the ruling state. Their “branches” in the colonial countries (for example, the legislative and executive branches of the USSR) were only engaged in their implementation on the ground.

This legal process and turmoil lasted until August 31, 1991, when our independence was declared. In the next paragraph, the analysis of the negative consequences of ensuring the rights of citizens to freedom of conscience in the socialist era alone shows that this process was dominant.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01753.X**

## PSYCHOLINGUISTIC APPROACH TO SPEECH ACTIVITY IN MODERN LINGUISTICS

**Alpanova Shirinxon Hakimovna\***

\*(PhD) Lecturer,  
Doctor of Philosophy in Philology,  
Department Of Uzbek Linguistics,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the psycholinguistic aspects of speech activity. Views on aspects of communicative behavior related to the national character, as well as its relation to human psychology and physiology, were evaluated as an anthropocentric approach to the language system.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Psycholinguistics, Internal Speech, Logic, Consciousness, Thinking, Cognitive Linguistics, Text, Pragmatics, Discourse, Interpretation*

### INTRODUCTION

The interrelationship of linguistics and logic is that both are related to thinking. Language, which is the object of study of linguistics, interacts with thinking. Language is a means of conveying and shaping people's knowledge and thoughts about the universe. Since language and thought are in a dialectical relationship, there is a similar relationship between the linguistics that studies them and logic.

Learns the laws and methods of forms of logic-thinking. It ensures that the human mind is clear, distinct, consistent, and grounded. Therefore, logic is directly related to the grammar section of linguistics will be in touch. Because if a concept is expressed through words and phrases, an idea is expressed through speech. While the forms of logic are concepts, conclusions are common to all peoples, their forms of expression in different languages are diverse. This shows that logic and language are interrelated, they complement each other.

### Analysis and results

Language is the most important means of human communication, the means of preserving knowledge and transmitting it to future generations. Given these functions, language is a social phenomenon. Because it serves the community. Second, language of a social nature is materialized on the basis of certain physical and physiological processes. Third, language and thinking are inseparable. Language is a material means of forming and expressing thought. In this respect, language and thinking take on a certain form. In this sense, linguistics can be included in the system of logic, psychology. Hence, language and thought are inextricably linked, and just as language cannot express thought without thought, language without thought cannot form its own expression. Just as language is unique to human beings, thinking is also unique to humans and is related to the materiality and physiological function of the brain. But it is a mistake to think that thinking and language are exactly the same thing. Contemplation is the highest form of reflection of the external material world in the human brain. Language, on the other hand, expresses thought through words and phrases and sentences. The laws of language and the laws of thinking are not equal. The relationship between language and thinking is a complex process. Both language and thought are formed in the process of labor, in the society of the individual.

Language plays an important role in human life. All human life is connected with language, and with the help of language people have the opportunity to communicate with each other. At the same time, human language is extremely complex and contains contradictory qualities. Language is the most important means of communication in human society and serves as the main means of preserving and transmitting from generation to generation all the cultural and scientific riches created in the course of long historical development of mankind. does.

In the history of linguistics, there have been various theories and currents in the study of the most important issues such as the nature of language, its social significance. A. Schleicher conducted scientific work on the nature of language, the biological nature of language, G. Paul on the fact that language is an individual phenomenon only, B. Wundt on the relationship between folk psychology and language. [1.17] allows characterization as an event. In general, language as the most important means of interpersonal communication is inextricably linked with society and all its members, who use language extensively and comprehensively in its culture, life and work. This function of language in society cannot be deeply understood without understanding its relationship to society, human consciousness, and the ability to think, the language system, its units, and its categories. People interact, interact, understand each other, expressing their thoughts, desires, intuitions and spiritual experiences. The function of language as a tool of communication in society is its communicative function. In addition, language performs an expressive and accumulative function. Language arose out of the need to interact with other people. The fact that this need is related to changes in people's social spheres and human activities is reflected in language, primarily in the lexical part of the language. This means that language is not a natural and biological phenomenon, and the emergence and development of language is not subject to the laws of nature. The social nature of language requires its existence in society, not in the individual. Language is created by society, and its destiny is closely linked to the destiny of society. Cognitive activity is the process of thinking that makes a person perceive something or reality. One of the important theoretical aspects is that it is possible to analyze the relationship between language and thinking in conjunction with the concepts of

national mentality and national culture. [2.6.] The introduction of the category of "language owner" in the scientific paradigm requires the further activation of such concepts in linguistics as personality, linguistic consciousness, thinking, activity, mentality, culture. [3.5]

According to I.N. Gorelov, K.F. Sedov, psycholinguistics is the core of the anthropocentric direction in linguistics. [4.4]

The phenomenon of speech creation has always been an issue for linguists. There is a lot of research on this topic today. It can be said without exception that the factors of formation of the theory of speech creation as a separate direction depend on the separation of language and speech phenomena. The distinction between language and speech by F. de Saussure has influenced the concept of "speech activity" in psycholinguistic research. According to Leontev, F. de Saussure explained speech activity as a unit of language and linguistic ability. L.V. Shcherba, on the other hand, considered speech activity to be a generalization of the processes of speaking and comprehension. [5.21] According to ES Kubryakova, it was LV Shcherba who distinguished speech related to linguistic phenomena, its real basis and the product of the speech process. [6.9] AA Leontev described speech activity as "non-verbal subjective codes of speech sentences. Programmed through". [7.25] ES Kubryakova emphasizes that under the term of speech activity it is necessary to understand all the phenomena related to the creation of speech and its reception. It is clear from the definitions given to speech activity that it is sometimes interpreted as a static event (e.g., text) and sometimes as an event in action (e.g., speaking and hearing). Although these scientific definitions of speech activity differ in many respects, they all reflect two factors, namely, the activity of the speaker and the listener.

This means that speech activity is primarily an anthropocentric activity. The relationship between language and thinking is one of the most pressing issues in the theory of speech creation.

The connection of the process of speech formation with thinking is reflected in the schemes called "speech creation model" in psycholinguistics. In almost all of these models, the concept of "From thought to meaning, from meaning to word" put forward by LS Vygotsky was reflected. [8.10] According to LS Vygotsky, the idea must go through several stages before it can become speech. The scientist's idea of the "inner word" had a great influence on the development of ideas about inner speech. The inner word is an image in the human mind that appears in inner speech, a symbolic symbol of associations. It is he who can be a tool in the transformation of inner speech into external, natural speech. He interprets the process of transformation of thought in inner speech into words. developed by linguists and has a strong place in psycholinguistic research. Among the views on speech thinking, Yu.N. Karaulov's views on the intermediate language are unique. He asserted that "intermediate language is the mediator between the language of the brain (i.e., the language of neurons) and the language of man, which has a biological, physicochemical nature." [2.72]

The realization of inner speech as external speech is illustrated in the following example:

Asadbek looked at his wife, who was standing on the threshold, hoping that he would "rub the good news." "Speak quickly!" Said an inner shout, "No, keep quiet!" Said another voice. The couple stared at each other silently for three or four breaths. But in Asadbek's eyes, seconds passed like clocks. Involuntarily: "Speak!" He said. However, he did not hear his own voice.

Even his tongue rumbled as if frozen. It was as if Manzura had heard that voice disappear. He could not speak. "

Asadbek could not find any expression in the current of conflicting thoughts in his mind, because it was about his lonely, beloved brown-kidnapped daughter. Finally, he gathered all his strength and summed up all his questions in one word:

"Asadbek tried to catch himself:

- Was it found?

Manzura nodded and cried as if to say yes.

"Is he alive?"

Asadbek himself did not know why he asked that.

"Thank God he's alive ..." Manzura bit her lip.

That word gave Asadbek his life back. Shart got up, approached his wife, grabbed her by the shoulders and shook her:

"Then why are you crying, why are you panicking?"

Manzura bowed her head and cried. Asadbek, a man who had never beaten his wife, did not even notice that he had slapped her.

"Speak, I say!"

That applause was enough for Manzura to catch herself.

"I'm going to die ... your daughter ... I can't tell you, father ..."

"Speak, as if I'm suffocating," Asadbek's voice was threatening, it didn't sound like a threat.

"Your daughter was abandoned in one condition ..."

Asadbek is unable to continue the conversation. He was bent like a father, his heart was broken, he was helpless.

"Asadbek understood what he was saying. "It would have been better to kill him," he said to himself. "It's not just a coincidence. Someone stabbed me with an impenetrable knife. It was done by someone who wanted me to taste the pain of a dog until I died. Knowing revenge. He couldn't enjoy it when he was going to kill me. Now he wants to see me in pain and enjoy ... No ...he counted the dumplings raw. Can't enjoy it. I can pull out my heart and chew it myself, but he doesn't see the spark of pain in my eyes. If this calls me to fight, then I will fight !! " [10.29]

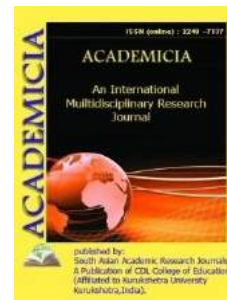
One of the psycholinguistic features of the text is interpretive is calculated. According to V.P. Belyanin, each recipient can have his own interpretation of a particular text. The nature of the interpretation that results from text comprehension depends not only on the psychological nature of the text, but also on the recipient. The closer the author and the recipient are psychologically, the more appropriate their interpretation of the text will be. [9.8]

**CONCLUSION**

Texts that reflect a person's state of mind show that their syntactic and formal structure and the nominative units needed to create a text are determined by the nature of the emotion expressed in the text - the compiler tries to use words, sentences and tone that correspond to that emotion. This is one of the important psycholinguistic features of the text, as V.P. Belyanin pointed out.

**REFERENCES**

1. Safarov Sh. Pragmalinguistics. - Tashkent. "National encyclopedia of Uzbekistan", 2008. – P.17.
2. Safarov Sh. Cognitive linguistics. - Jizzax. Sangzor, 2006. - Б. 6.
3. Sedov K.F. Discourse and personality. - M.: 2004. -- S. 5.
4. Gorelov I.N., Sedov K.F. Fundamentals of Psycholinguistics: Textbook. allowance. - M.: Labyrinth, 2001. -- P. 4
5. Khudoyberganova D. Anthropocentric study of the text. - Tashkent. "Fan", 2013. –P.21.
6. Kubryakova E.S. The nominative aspect of speech activity. - M.: Nauka, 1986. -- P.9.
7. Leontiev A.A. Speech activity. Fundamentals of the theory of speech activity. - M.: Nauka, 1974. –S. 25.
8. Leontiev A.A. Psycholinguistics. - Moscow: Nauka, 1968. -- P.10.
9. Belyanin V.P. Fundamentals of Psycholinguistic Diagnostics (Models of the World in Literature). - M.: Trivola, 2000. -- P. 8.10. Tohir Malik. Satan. –Tashkent.Sharq, 2006. – B.29.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01754.1**

## HISTORY OF THE MOSQUES OF HERAT CONSTRUCTED DURING THE REALM OF AMIR TEMUR AND OTHER TEMURIDS

**Abriev Khazratkul Buranovich\***

\*Postgraduate of Samarkand State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: hazratqula@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This article reveals the achievements of science, culture and architecture in Herat, including the construction of architectural monuments, specifically mosques during the reigns of Amir Temur and Temurid rulers ShahrukhMirza and Sultan Hussein Boyqaro.*

**KEYWORDS:** Khorasan, Herat, Hafiz Abru, Palace, Hissar, Mosque, Shahrukh, Hussein Boyqaro, Feruzshah, Alishernavoi, Ustodshamsiddin, Khandamir, Urban Planning, Jarib, Ganj, Painting, Sangtarosh.

### INTRODUCTION

The brightest works of the architectural genius of the Timurid period are grouped in the capitals of the state, in the large centers of the country, in the places that are sacred shrines. Hafiz Abru wrote about one of such cities, Herat: "Khorasan, especially its capital Herat, despite the efforts of several great kings to build it, flourished and prospered during his (Shahrukh's) happy reign"[1]. While the architecture of Timurid cities is a symbol of its social existence, their castles are an expression of state power. Palaces were the brilliance of the authorities, Islamic religious buildings symbolized the Muslim ideology, market buildings were the result of handicrafts and trade, the development of densely populated neighborhoods was the life and blood of a complex urban organism. Although according to the study of the architectural solution of the city of Herat in the XIV-XV centuries the experience of previous centuries were taken into account, it also gave rise to new urban planning ideas arising from the general development of architectural theory and practice in the east and it served as a prominent school to identify historical cities of Timurid Period [2]. The city citadel of Herat was inherited from the previous period, and fortress was consolidated by Shahrukh in AH 807 - 1405 A.D, he tried to give a look of constructed rectangle to the citadel (area is 1300x1350) [2]. In Herat, the fortress was located in the center and faced to the city gates, being intersected at the fortress, main streets served as arteries of the



movement, which passed along the main direction of the caravanserais and the main market was also located in the fortified citadel. The architectural buildings around the city were placed more freely than in Hissar, allowing the architects to implement the most precise design while creating architectural ensembles subject to a strict planning system. In the fifteenth century, attempts were made to reconstruct the main roads of Herat with architecturally symmetrical directions by making parallel and sometimes intersecting streets, but the general plan of the city streets or neighborhoods still included an integral and important part of system – parks. In the context of soil density and population growth in the inner cities, the issues of urban beautification required a number of ambitious tasks. The walls of cities such as Herat, Marv, Shakhrisabz were covered with construction materials, such as clay, sometimes baked bricks, for example, as in the fortress of Ikhtiyoriddin in Herat. With that in mind, Herat was one of the most beautiful cities in the east during the reign of the Timurids. The study of the physiognomy of cities during the reign of Amir Temur and the Timurids was mainly studied by several researchers in the twentieth century, the plan of 15th century Samarkand citadel studied by – M. E Masson, the 15th century Merv's plan by – O. V. Obslchseko, the fifteenth-century Herat's plan was studied by G.S. Pugachenkova [2]. The accomplishment of city planning and improvement of Herat, continued to be fulfilled successfully by Sultan Hussein Boykaro, who ruled for almost forty years after Shah Rukh. Architecture during the Timurid period, as well as a number of socially useful structures, are associated with the names of noblemen deputies such as Amir Jaloliddin Feruzshah, a high-ranking official during Shahrukh's reign. Later improvement of Herat and its environs is associated with Alisher Navoi, who served as prime minister for several years at Husayn Boyqaro's court. Alisher Navoi's high position in the state created ample opportunities for intensive construction work. His name is associated not only with the construction of mosques, palaces, madrasas, and mausoleums—but with other beautiful monuments that laid in harmony with them. At the same time, many recreation facilities, baths, caravanserais, bridges were built during this period, and many privileges were given to the common people [3]. Among the many buildings in this city, mosques are of special importance. Khandamir's works contain a wealth of information about the development of Herat and its districts and other cities of Khorasan during the reign of the Timurid sultan Hussein Boykaro (873/1469 - 911/1506) in the last quarter of the 15th century - early 16th century. He provides a complete list of religious buildings, unlike his predecessors. In addition, information about the construction of a particular building in the works of Khandamir, first of all, the construction of domes and roofs, is supplemented by information about other creative works, taking into account the mistakes of previous historians. Sultan Hussein Boykaro and his Prime Minister Alisher Navoi played an important role in the construction and reconstruction of mosques and religious buildings, which are among the most important architectural structures in the city of Herat.

It is preferable to study the mosques built in Herat dividing in two groups:

- To the first group-mosques built before the reign of Sultan Hussein.
- To the second group- mosques built during the reign of Sultan Hussein.

Mosques belonging to the first group include the following. Herat Jome (Friday) Mosque. It is the most luxurious mosques among all in Herat and has been preserved to this day. Construction of the mosque was begun around 1174-1175- / 1206 by Sultan Shahobiddin, and later the

construction of the mosque was continued by Sultan Shahobiddin's brother [4]. However, due to the endless wars of the Khorezmshahs, the construction work was not completed. The construction of the mosque was completed during the reign of Sultan Ghiyasiddin Mahmud, and during the invasion of Genghis Khan (1206-1227) the mosque was destroyed. It was rebuilt by Malik Ghiyosiddin Kurt after the period of Mongol rule. The decoration of the mosque continued after his death. His son Malik Mu'iz al-Husayn continued the restoration work, the mosque was again destroyed due to the strong earthquake and the rash acts of Ghiyosiddin Ahmad's son KhojaMajiddin Muhammad, after which it was rebuilt thanks to the efforts of Alisher Navoi [5]. At the same time, Navoi, in consultation with experienced and noble engineer builders, erected verandahs on both sides of the main building of the mosque. The mosque was renovated for two years (from April 23, 1496 to May 23, 1498). Informing about the repair work, Khandamir said that AlisherNavoi visited the construction site every day, and along with these details, there were also information about the raw materials used for the reconstruction. The mosque is said to have been covered with plaster and there was information about a marble pulpit brought from Hawaf. In addition, the total number of unknown artisans involved in the restoration of this mosque is stated to be one hundred. Among them were skilled engineers, glassblowers, painters and stone carvers, and the name of only one of them, the stone carver - Master Shamsiddin was scribed. At the present time, the arches of the mosque have been demolished and the verandas have been preserved. The mosque is decorated with skillfully drawn paintings. After the roofing work was completed during the repair, special attention was paid to its reliability, and after long discussions, it was decided to cover the roof of fourteen jarib<sup>1</sup> with two layers of material prepared by masters and mix the top with mashed clay with straw. The mosque has verses from the Qur'an written by MirakNaqqash, a unique calligrapher of his time.

In addition to this mosque, the list of magnificent buildings also contains information about the restoration of other mosques built in previous periods, and Khandamir noted that the restoration work was completed due to the efforts of Alisher Navoi.

In addition to these mosques, several other mosques have been renovated. These were: Amir Feruz Shah Mosque (The Friday Mosque is one of the most beautiful structures built during the reign of the great nobleman Asaf Jaha, restored by Hoja Afzaliddin Muhammad); Ziyaratgah Mosque, the site of which belonged to the ancestors of Sahibkiran Jamshid, was built three centuries ago by Amir Abdul Wahid ibn Musamma; The mosque in Sheikh Jaushbi Bazaar was built during the reign of Temur and was renovated during the reign of Sultan Hussein Boykaro.

The mosques of the second group were built during the reign of Hussein Bayqara, and were not only Jome mosques (Friday Mosques) but also local quarter ones. The mosques in the second group are as follows: The SaripulInjil Mosque was truly a magnificent building, a unique structure, on its north side a beautiful building of Darul-Haffuz (House of Quran reciters) was built, the walls and ceilings adorned with gold; TilKatiyan Mosque; Sari Kuchayi Ulugota Mosque; Sari Kuchai Amir Islam Barlos Mosque; Chaharsuk Mirza Ala Daula Mosque – a mosque built not far from the Palace of Jahonnoma; Kalandaryon local mosque [3], BoghiZaghan mosque; Torkhonyon local mosque; Mir Odil local mosque; Friday Mosque in Pul Card; Pul Kard Ziyaratgah (Eid) mosque; Old Bahr Mosque; Isfizar Friday Mosque; mosque built in Gure; Iyidgoh Jom'e (Friday) Mosque; Mosque in the village of Fushanj [9]; A mosque in the village of Seraxs; Karat Turshiz Friday Mosque; Astirabad Jome (Friday) Mosque; Mir Alisher Jome Masjidi; Herat Friday Mosque (it is connected to the Grand Friday Mosque); The

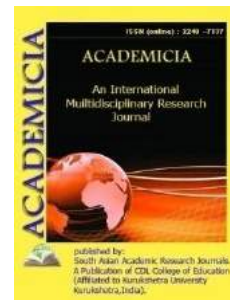
Murgani Garden Mosque was located in front of the Murgani Garden. AlisherNavoi, as soon as the building construction of that beautiful mosque was finished, confirmed Hodja Hafiz Muhammad Sultan Shah as its imam, who was one of the sheikhs of his time who recited the Qur'an very well, and the people gathered in the mosque to pray five times a day; The mosque behind Darby and Iraq was built by Hodja Afzaliddin Muhammad Kermani, the minister of Sultan Hussein of Herat; Darby Hush Friday Mosque; Built by Ghiyasiddin Muhammad Baghban outside the city of Herat; the Balkh mosque built outside Herat, by Jalaliddin Qasim Faranhud, who served as Sadr and Wazir for some time; a mosque built by Amir Muhammad, the eldest son of Amir Mubareziddin Valibek, near the Rizavia Garden in Mashhad; The mosque in Kandahar which was rebuilt by Amir Shujayiddin Zulnun Argun and his descendants and others [6].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the city of Herat developed in all directions during the reign of Amir Timur and the other Timurids. Hafaz Abru wrote about Herat: "If you are asked what kind of city is good, answer as Herat. The world is the sea, Khorasan is the pearl shell here and Herat is the pearl of this shell." Architectural structures, especially mosques, are considered sacred shrines of special significance throughout the Muslim world. With this in mind, it can be said that during the reign of Amir Timur and the Timurids, special attention was paid to the construction of mosques.

## REFERENCES

1. Hofizi Abru. "Geography" (translated from Persian by Omonulla Buriev). T. 1988 y. 222 pp.
2. Pugachenkova G.A. *Zodchestvo Tsentralnoy Azii, XV vek: Vedushchie tendentsii i cherty*. T. 1976. 115 pp. 11 p. 12 p.
3. D. Y. Yusupova. *Xondamir trud i jizn*. T. Fan. 2006. 323 pp. 176 p. 178 p.
4. Xondamir. *Xulasat al-axbar*. Manuscript... record book .№2209. L. 470-472 pp.
5. Xondamir. *Ma'asir al-muluk*. Teg. publ. 1994 / 1372. pg 17.
6. Xondamir. *Makarim al-ahlak*. Cambridge. Publishing House of Kabul. 1981 / 1269. List 151 A.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01743.7**

## MODI GOVERNMENT PLANK & REFORMS FOR INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT: AN INVESTIGATION

**Dr. Vimal Shankar Singh\*; Anshu Singh\*\*; Madhulika Singh\*\*\***

\*Associate Professor in Economics,  
DAVPG College, Varanasi, U.P,  
INDIA

Email id: vimalssingh@gmail.com

\*\*Research Scholar,  
Department of Commerce,  
Savitribai Phule Pune University,  
Maharashtra, INDIA

Email id: knowanshu@gmail.com

\*\*\*Research Scholar,  
Department of Economics,  
Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi, U.P,  
INDIA

Email id: madhulikaj09@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*World is moving from socialist to capitalist's mode of economy with an objective of fostering development with unabated pace for which nations are searching alternative approach of development. New institutional economics (NIE) is one such approach that has emerged recently which addresses issues of economic growth from a wide range of perspectives such as political, cultural, legal, behavioral and social. The present-day NDA Government in India, led by Shri Narendra Modi is an epitome of this. This paper is exploratory and attempts an in-depth analysis of how the Modi Government has positioned the Indian economy on the trajectory of institutional development. His government has created both formal and informal institutional framework for creating, regulating, transforming markets and auguring the economy. In fact, Modi government plank for institutional development is aimed at fostering the mission of sowing the seeds of capitalism and India's growth take-off.*

**KEYWORDS:** *New Institutional Economics; Institutional Political Economy; Neo-liberalism; Douglas North; Modi Government; Institutional Reforms.*

## 1.1 INTRODUCTION

It has been a matter of great debate for long about the philosophical dogma required for the development of an economy at a fast pace. Development without philosophy ruins the country in the long run<sup>1</sup> and hence, pillars of development should be laid on strong philosophical dogma. Development philosophies, however, varies very significantly in their content and impact and India is also still exploring the best possible development philosophy and ideas. There is a dominant view prevailing world over that emergence of neo-classical economics just opposed to state interventions, provides to some the panacea for development. Neo-liberal economics views that if economy is opened for demand and supply forces, it will augment the pace of national growth. However, a contrary school of thought has also emerged which opined that nations differ with respect to the pace of growth and development despite having adopted the same neo-liberal economic approach. They felt that the laggard economies ignored building of institutions and organizations that are very vital for development<sup>2</sup> and hence, institutional economics approach emerged to explain this dichotomy of development.

Institutional economists felt that dearth or abundance of institutions creates difference between the growth trajectories of any two countries. Even in a country itself, growth trajectory may differ in different times and space due to the same reasons. In fact, the death nail to the state driven economic philosophy has led to the emergence of new institutional economics. However, Ha-Joon Chang highlighted some important limitations of the institutionalisms' views and substituted that philosophy with his "institutionalist political economy" (IPE)<sup>3</sup> The present paper tries **to examine the New Institutional Economic views and explores its linkages with the philosophy adopted by the present central government of India headed by Shri Narendra Modi.**

## 1.2 The Objectives of the Paper are:

- To analyze the New Institutional Economic perspective
- To explore & assess the Modi government reform for institutional development

## 1.3 Plan of Study

The paper is divided into three sections. Section one introduces the theme of the paper. Section second explores the concepts and perspectives pertaining to New Institutional Economics (NIE). Section third is an extensive review of Modi Government reforms in the light of New Institutional Economics.

## Section- 2

### 2.1 Concept of Institutional Economics

Today, we are living in a world which is fraught with numerous challenges and the biggest of all is: a world free of poverty. This can be achieved by building and deepening of competitive markets and making them thrive for growth.<sup>4</sup> This argument got incredible importance in neo-liberal economic literature. Neoliberal economists felt that State imbibes imperfect nature and hence, causes 'government failure'. In the State patronage of development, interested group creates immense pressure on the development authorities; crony capitalism and rent seeking



becomes an undefined rule and a collusion of politicians, bureaucrats, industrialists and business men emerges that distorts policies and programs. Here, State patronage and intervention in the development process was felt uncalled-for and an alternative theory of neoliberalism emerged in which the role of State was made restricted and role of market, however, invigorated.

Neo-liberal economic philosophy, however, has some limitations. Chang argues that market driven economy requires ‘free market’ defining of which would be a pointless exercise because no market is in the end free and entails market failure as well. For him “Market Failure” refers to a situation when the market does not work like what is expected of the ideal market. He equated ‘perfectly competitive market’ as ideal market of neoliberal framework.<sup>5</sup> So, an alternative approach of development emerged in the form of new institutional economics (NIE). David Harvey, Douglas North, Acemoglu, Johnson & Robinson pioneered this philosophy. David Harvey said that the *‘human well-being can best be achieved by liberating individual entrepreneurial freedoms and skills within an institutional framework characterised by strong private property rights, free markets, and free trade. The role of the state is to create and preserve an institutional framework appropriate to such practices.’* (Harvey, 2005:2)<sup>6</sup> Douglas North defined institutions as the ‘rules of the game of a society or more formally is the humanly-devised constraints that structure human interaction. They are composed of formal rules (statute law, common law, regulations), informal constraints (conventions, norms of behavior, and self-imposed codes of conduct), and the enforcement characteristics of both’<sup>7</sup>. In the same way ‘organizations’ are also important factors for development. ‘Organizations are the players: groups of individuals bound by a common purpose to achieve objectives. They include political bodies (political parties, the senate, a city council, a regulatory agency); economic bodies (firms, trade unions, family farms, cooperatives); social bodies (churches, clubs, athletic associations); and educational bodies (schools, colleges, vocational training centers,).’<sup>8</sup>

‘Rules include norms of behavior and social conventions as well as legal rules’<sup>9</sup> whereas ‘moral and ethical behavioral norms’ are often embodied in informal institutions and informal institutions plays very vital role in determining formal institutions and in the operation of markets.<sup>10</sup> Growth-igniting and growth-sustaining institutions further are required for development and operations of market. Institutions should keep on evolving and the right kind of institutions are those that are able to pick up signals about needs and problems (information, feedback, anticipation of future problems) and balance different interests by forging agreements (transparency, voice forums for negotiations) by avoiding stalemates and conflicts and hence, protecting and nurturing them is most important. Because institutions govern behavior, when they are strong they are social assets, when weak they become liabilities.<sup>11</sup>

**Institutions are essential components of a state because they are directly responsible for creating, developing and stabilizing, legitimizing, transforming and finally regulating market performance. In doing so, they develop a conducive environment for business.** Even in the wake of relinquishing market activities of the state, the state still has an important function of regulation that is less provision of market functions and more of regulation. Similar views have been outlined by Mr Arvind Subramaniam on the role of public institutions for promoting and sustaining long-run development.

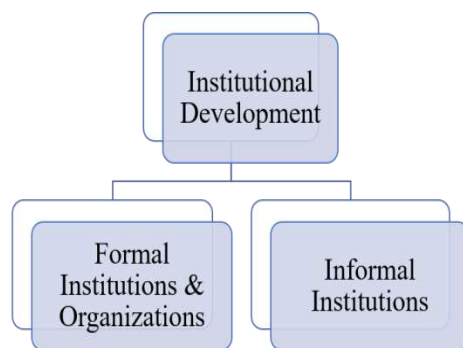
Chang, however, argued that it is not institutions alone that transform the economy or development structure but it is ‘institutionalist political economy’ (IPE) which includes politics



and institution in its analytical core, plays significant role. For him, IPE is a “political economy” approach because; it puts emphasis on the role of political factors in determining state policy. He emphasized that market too has political nature and hence, just like analysis of state, political economic arguments should be implied on it also.<sup>12</sup>

The above description and conception of NIE and IPE philosophies bolsters the capitalist’s economic system that restricts state role in economic development to its minimal. The theories do not rely on market development alone but development of institutions was thought more logical and proper. (Figure-1) The chronology of development in the philosophical dogma hence brings out a more scientific, more convincing and more authentic philosophical plateau that is accepted world-wide now as a panacea for just and fast development.

**Figure 1: Components of Institutional Development according to NIE**



### **Section-3**

Movement for freedom of India was fought primarily on political pitch; however, it created a platform for conception of economic, social and cultural philosophies as well that India could pursue after getting Independence. A number of leaders were working on the second platform and Shri D.D.Upadhyay and Dr. B.R. Ambedkar were prominent figures amongst them. Development of the economy was paramount for both of them. Both of them came to the conformity with their deep knowledge of the society and researches they made in the area of economics that key and basic industries should be developed by the State itself. The NDA government is enamored by the thinking of these great philosophers, since its formation. Modi and his team accepted them as philosopher and guide<sup>13</sup> and tried to craft India into their footsteps. However, it is interesting to see that there are deviations from these old philosophies towards a more pragmatic and institutional regime. A closer look at Modi government policies and programs will provide further strength to the statement. It seems that a new approach of economics is in the offing.

#### **3.1 New Institutional Economics & Modi Government:**

On the platform of NITI AYOJ on 26 August, 2016 Prime Minister Narendra Modi observed that ‘there was a time when development was believed to depend on the quantity of capital and labour. Today, we know that it depends as much on the quality of institutions and ideas.’<sup>14</sup> It seems, Modi’s stance in favor of this statement has crystalized from the Daron Acemoglu and James A. Robinson philosophy *Why Nations Fail* (2012). In fact, his vision is to augur the economy by institutional development and deployment as he knows well that institution creates, regulates and transforms markets.<sup>15</sup> It seems that Modi government is having conformity with the

growing recognition world over that markets—building them and helping them thrive—are essential to a world free of poverty<sup>16</sup> and state should not ‘direct’ the economy but *should* facilitate private initiative. It is apparent that **Modi’s vision of development is much influenced by the new institutional economics**. Apart from competitive market and FDI flows, he holds that good institutions are key to economic success. In the last six years, his development philosophy has emerged as an amalgamation of the philosophies of Shri D. D. Upadhyay & Dr. B.R. Ambedkar on one hand and on the other; it very much reflects the philosophy of neo-liberalism and the theory of new institutional economics. Modi’s philosophical dogma reflects a dynamic and shifting ideological faith & functions.<sup>17</sup> Slowly and silently Modi has molded the economy towards new institutional economics by accepting, adopting and translating the institutional changes in all areas of the economy to convert the economy in true sense a liberal, competitive and institutionally strong one. The entire gamut of vision, mission and formulation of formal, informal institutional and organizational creation by the Modi government are as follows that **establishes that Modi government is bending towards NIE policy**.

### 3.2 Institutional Development by Modi Government:

Modi Government is treading on the path of institutional development supported with its philosophy, vision and aims of development (Table-1). This serves the twin objectives of *inclusive growth* as well as *transformation of markets and societies* at large. In doing so, the government has introduced a large number of reforms of economic interest. These reforms & institutional development can be categorized as under.

**TABLE1: PHILOSOPHY, VISION & AIMS OF MODI GOVERNMENT**

<b>Philosophy &amp; Goals of Modi Government</b>	To make India ‘Ekk Bharat & Shrestha Bharat’, <sup>18</sup>	Less role of State to play in economic activities and hence, Modi government talks about less government and more governance. <sup>19</sup>
<b>Vision of Modi Government</b>	Build a modern, prosperous and vibrant India - based on our (Indian) ethos and values. <sup>20</sup>	
<b>Aims of Modi Government</b>	Including everyone in the development process (Sabaka saath, Sabaka Vikash).	Converting Indian economy into a vibrant, modern and faster growing economy with inclusive growth that should be sustainable in the long run.
<b>Insights Drawn</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lowers Transaction Costs through: Creating less complex structures &amp; by less governance. Government will become regulator &amp; facilitator</li> <li>• Frees pressure of Elite Groups: It fosters inclusive growth &amp; sustainable development</li> <li>• Social &amp; behavioral approach is impacted through cultural &amp; religious institutions in which values &amp; ethos becomes important. It is suitable to India’s culturally diverse &amp; vibrant society</li> </ul>	

**(A) Formal Institutional & Organizational Reforms:**

Modi government has enacted, modified and strengthened the policies and programs for development of formal institutions and organizations. This is being done by taking into consideration all the sections and sectors of the economy. Following well-knit and structured institutional arrangement has been created to augment economic activity, improve administration and governance and finally to achieve social as well as sustainable goals.

**(I) Institutional reforms in policies & programs**

Several reforms have been made to existing policies and many new programs have been initiated across all the sectors of the economy and they are mapped as under:

**1. Cultural & Tourism Development:**

Institutional arrangement has been initiated to foster the cultural integration, revitalization and tourism development (Table-2). In a good cultural environment, creative class and ideas develops. Such environment is characterized by tolerance, openness, educational and social opportunities. **Culture brings to the fabrics of society, a physical and social scenario in which development takes place continuously<sup>21</sup>**

**TABLE-2: INSTITUTIONAL REFORMS FOR CULTURAL & TOURISM DEVELOPMENT**

<b>Policies &amp; Programs</b>	<b>Aims &amp; Objectives</b>	<b>Insights from NIE</b>
Swadesh Darshan	Promote international & domestic tourism across the thirteen thematic circuits of the country.	Modi government realizes that culture and religion are important institutions for creating a conducive society for growth and innovation
Heritage City Development and Augmentation Yojana (Hriday)	Augment & preserve the rich cultural heritage and soul of heritage cities, the government has initiated holistic development of them with this program.	

**2. Social Sector****2.1 Ethos of the Programs: Inclusive growth**

Modi government recognizes that faster development takes place in the environment of social harmony and hence, it has adopted a well thought of social program that encompasses inclusive growth as its social ethos. This policy includes the excluded ones in its ambit for instance; prominence has been given to deprived sections of the society & to women (Table-3)

**TABLE-3: INSTITUTIONAL REFORMS FOR SOCIAL SECTOR (SOCIAL PROGRAMS)**

<b>Areas</b>	<b>Policies &amp; Programs</b>	<b>Aims &amp; Objectives</b>	<b>Insights from NIE</b>
Social Program	Sabkasath, sabkavikash	A commitment that everyone would be involved in the growth process and fruits of development would be distributed between one	No collusion of elite class (bureaucrats, diplomats,

		and all.	industrialists, etc.)
	Pradhan Mantri Ujjwala Yojana	LPG connections to women from Below Poverty Line (BPL) households that safeguard their health by providing clean cooking fuel to them.	Development of healthy social sector
	Pradhan Mantri Jan Dhan Yojana	Financial services to marginalized people to ensure financial inclusion of them. The institutionalized scheme can transform the economy to a great extent.	Fostering inclusive growth, more depth to financial sector
	Sukanaya Samridhi Yojana	The scheme ensures gender equality by making certain resources and savings of a family to a girl child	Fostering inclusive growth through gender equality
	Atal Pension Yojana, Pradhan Mantri Suraksha Bima Yojana, Pradhan Mantri Jeevan Jyoti Bima Yojana	These programs offer a gamut of benefits to senior citizens as well as insurance for the poor and the unprivileged sections of the society	Fostering inclusive growth

## 2.2 Communication and Education

Modi Government has laid special emphasis on the building a culture of open communication characterized by free flow of ideas and information. It lays great thrust on education and believes that it is one of the most important institutions to transform nations and societies at large. Hence, Modi government is determined to overhaul the education system ranging from school to the higher education including University Grants Commission. NITI AYOOG was entrusted to suggest the steps that can be undertaken by the government. The aim of the Modi government is to strengthen the education system under the ambit of National Education Policy-2020. Table-4 summarizes the key initiatives of the government under these two heads:

**TABLE-4: INSTITUTIONAL REFORMS FOR SOCIAL SECTOR (COMMUNICATION & EDUCATION)**

Areas	Policies & Programs	Aims & objectives	Insights from NIE
Communication	Mann ki Baat	To communicate effectively to the nation using All India Radio on different issues that has generated lots of enthusiasm and interest among the masses. Scores of ideas have emerged and received on the website.	Neo-liberal economic philosophy advocates for creating a channel of social communication which should always be open, wide and deep. Both government and the masses should have the opportunity to be fully informed on all issues and programs

	<b>My Govt. online Portal</b>	To know the views of masses on several issues. This platform ensures free flow of public opinion.	Information efficiency. Free Flow of information & ideas.
<b>Educator</b>	<b>Expansion of IITs &amp; IIMs</b>	To foster technological development.	Education remains a very significant institution for economic growth. Development of technology, managerial skills and empowerment of educational institutes can significantly lower the transaction costs.
	<b>Padhe Bharat Bade Bharat</b>	To attain the goals of SarvaSikshaAbhiyaan. To improve the reading and writing skill of children.	Education leads to empowerment, knowledge creation, innovation & entrepreneurship
	<b>Pandit Madan Mohan Malviya National Mission on Teachers' Training</b>	To build requisite capacities in faculties through existing and new institutional structure namely PMMMNMTT. <sup>22</sup>	Creating change agents by developing new institutions. (Example: Teachers.)

### 2.3 Health, Sanitation & Urban Development:

Improving health and sanitation has a special focus under the Modi regime. Various initiatives have been undertaken for keeping masses healthy. Universal immunization of children, emphasizing importance of nutritional food and re-enforcement of programs of mid-day meal etc. are some initiatives undertaken. Apart from that universal health care has been launched in 2018 budget. Sanitation has been given top priority (Table-5). Amongst many reforms 'Swachh Bharat' and 'AMRUT' are of notable significance. They are being propagated heavily to the masses.

**TABLE-5: INSTITUTIONAL REFORMS FOR SOCIAL SECTOR (HEALTH & HOUSING)**

Areas	Policies & Programs	Aims & Objectives	Insights from NIE
<b>Sanitation</b>	Swachh Bharat Abhiyan	To promote cleanliness and sanitation throughout the country	Sustainability & Ecological Balance is a precondition where market can flourish freely. Absence of these leads to violence, wastage of resources and land
<b>Ecology</b>	Namami Gange	To protect natural resources and lifeline of civilizations through a national mission of cleaning 'The Ganges'	
<b>Housing</b>	Pradhan	To accomplish 'Housing for all' by the year 2022.	

g	Mantri Awas Yojana	The credit linked subsidy scheme is a great help to the economically weaker section of the society	disputes. This further increases unrest and transaction costs.
Urban Development	AMRUT	(i)To ensure that every household has access to a tap with a assured supply of 'water and sewerage' connection; (ii) increase the amenity value of cities by developing greenery and well maintained open spaces (e.g. parks); and (iii) reduce pollution by switching to public transport or constructing facilities for non-motorized transport (e.g. walking & cycling) <sup>23</sup>	Institutions are a major link between market economy and long term growth sustainability.

The urban and semi urban landscape will see many changes in times to come. For example, under the 'AMRUT' plan, government has planned to construct 100 smart cities in the country having all amenities. The government has created an institutional arrangement by which States involvement is ensured in planning and implementation of project, thus actualizing the spirit of cooperative federalism.

### 3. Political Programs

Political institutions are organizations which create, enforce, and apply laws; that mediate conflict; make (governmental) policy on the economy and social systems.<sup>24</sup> The influence of political environment on business is enormous. The political system prevailing in a country decides, promotes, fosters, encourages, directs and controls the business activities of that country.<sup>25</sup> Modi government knows that a political system which is stable, honest, efficient and dynamic and which ensures political participation of the people and assures personal security to the citizens is a primary factor for economic development.<sup>26</sup> Following political institutions are successfully working in the country.

#### 3.1 Presidency

#### 3.2 The Election Commission

The institutional arrangement of Election Commission is efficiently doing its duties, impartially and effectively. Certain reservations, however, has been raised against electronic voting machine, yet the institutional arrangement of election commission in India is mostly regarded fair and efficient.

#### 3.3 Political Funding

In line with the promise made by the government, political funding has been rationalized. Now parties are bound to disclose the name of the donor if the amount of donation is above Rs.2000 (it was Rs. 20000 previously) and political parties can receive donations in electronic mode, cheque.<sup>27</sup> 'Electoral Bond Scheme' is one such mode through which any donor can purchase the bond from specified bank branches. These measures will made election funding more transparent.



### 3.4 Active Consensus Building:

Active consensus on critical policies like the Bankruptcy Code, FDI, GST, etc. has been formed. These efforts ensure political unison amid political antagonism.

### 4. Legal System:

Modi government has been working on amending the rules both for consumers and the enforcing body, i.e., Supreme Court.

#### 4.1 Supreme Court:

Supreme Court has introduced collegium system in which Chief Justice of India along with four seniors most judges of the court will decide the appointment and transfer of the judges. This decision of the court, however, is not in conformity with the government thinking.<sup>28</sup>

#### 4.2 Consumer Protection:

Modi government enacted Consumer Protection Act, 2019 whose primary responsibility is to promote, protect and enforce the right of consumers.

### 5. Governance/Administration

#### 5.1 Philosophy & Style of governance:

Philosophy of Governance	Style of Modi's Governance <sup>30</sup>	Insights from NIE
'Minimum government and maximum governance' and 'perform with transparency', <sup>29</sup>	PMO drives policy as well as monitors implementation.	Creation of institutional arrangements for monitoring, rewarding, performance audit and maximum governance with minimum government is essential for fast development.
	PMO rewards talented bureaucrats. Reward is based on performance.	
	Members of Cabinet are prone to performance audit and accountable.	

#### 5.2 Administration

The government has undertaken concrete actions to address administrative and governance issue. Most of these are directed towards creating a more efficient market economy. Table-6 summarizes various improvements underway.

**TABLE-6: SOME ADMINISTRATIVE & GOVERNANCE PROGRAMS**

Areas	Action Points	Insights from NIE
<b>Police</b>	Transform police force into 'Smart Police Force' that should be strict and sensitive, modern and mobile, alert and accountable, reliable and responsive and techno-savvy and trained. <sup>31</sup>	Maintaining law & order is a prime responsibility of the State. It is a pre-condition for functioning of market & capitalist economy.
<b>Manning Right persons at right places</b>	Appointments of efficient personnel with impeccable service record like Nripendra Mishra, Ajit Doval etc. in administrative team. Mr. Arvind Panigaria, Arvind Subramanian, K.V Subramaniam regarded as staunch	Manning of right persons at right places is key to success. It promotes collectivism; better & fast decision making and acts as change agent.

	followers of neo-liberalism and NIE, were given key posts.	
<b>Digital India</b>	Introduction of technology and digitalization on every stage of administration is aimed at to convert India into a digitally empowered nation. This program ensures availability of government services electronically and masses should be benefited from the latest information and communication technology. <sup>32</sup>	It improves efficiency by better flow of ideas & information. Rationalization of complicated structures can reduce transaction costs drastically
<b>Repealing of unnecessary rules</b>	Modi government weeded out 1200 redundant rules as early as by June 2017. These rules had seized their relevance in course of time and many of them were regarded as obstacles to smooth running of administration and ease to do business.	Reduction in transaction costs is possible with elimination of redundant rules, complicated structures. It improves market efficiency & privatization.
<b>Direct Benefits Transfer (DBT)</b>	DBT reform ensures better and timely delivery of benefits and eliminates ghost beneficiaries, thereby plugging the loopholes. This scheme targets better beneficiaries as well as curbs pilferage by de-duplication.	Drastic reductions in transaction costs. Elimination of complicated structures. Building trust, confidence, transparency & openness. Plugging economic leakages.
<b>Strengthening of autonomous institutions</b>	Strengthening of existing autonomous institutions (TRAI, SEBI, IRDAI etc.) and creating new regulatory agencies. Monitoring agencies enlarges competition and augments quality of services.	Strengthens market economy with regulatory role. State role should be minimal. Develops free market economy.

### 5.3 Autonomous Institutions

#### 5.3.1 Telecom Regulatory Authority of India (TRAI)

TRAI has been constituted by Government of India to regulate the telecommunications sector in India. One of its main objectives is to provide a fair and transparent environment that promotes and facilitates fair competition in the market. TRAI regularly issues orders and directions to various subjects such as tariffs, interconnections, quality of services, DTH services and mobile number portability.<sup>33</sup>

#### 5.3.2 Security Exchange Board of India (SEBI)

SEBI is the apex regulatory body for finance and investment markets in India. Stable and efficient financial and investment market invigorates capital market activities and SEBI plays a vital and credible role in it.

#### 5.3.3 Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority of India (IRDAI)

IRDAI is an autonomous, statutory agency tasked with regulating, promoting and developing the insurance and re-insurance industries in India. The efforts of IRDAI encourages consumer choice and satisfaction by promoting competition.<sup>34</sup>

### 5.3.4 Goods & Services Tax (GST) Council

GST is regarded as the most revolutionary action taken in Indian taxation history with an aim of accomplishing 'One Nation, One Tax, One Market' ethos.<sup>35</sup> The work of GST is looked after by the GST Council that has been constituted to recommend to the Union and the States on important issues related to GST, such as the goods and services that may be subjected or exempted from GST; model GST Laws, etc.<sup>36</sup>

### 5.3.5 Right to Information (RTI) Act

Right to information Act is regarded most potent weapon provided to the public. Timely reply of all the applications under RTI provides information hitherto regarded confidential and without the reach of the general public.<sup>37</sup> Availability of information to the public is pre-requisite of neo-liberal economy and society.

## 6. Economic Programs

**Neo-liberal society talks of strengthening economic institutions and creation of an environment for business and private investment.** The present government in India has ensured that various economic programs should percolate to the states through competitive federalism.<sup>38</sup> **The Government is trying to develop the market as an economic institution.** Protecting property rights (both physical as well as intellectual), guaranteeing sanctity of contract and providing necessary Law & Order has assumed tremendous importance to secure market economy. **In conformity with David Harvey's philosophy Modi government has emphasized design, innovation and creativity-led entrepreneurship and created and strengthened the new institutions and programs for development (Table-7)**

**TABLE-7: INSTITUTIONAL REFORMS FOR MARKET ECONOMY**

<b>Policies &amp; Programs</b>	<b>Action Points</b>	<b>Insights from NIE</b>
<b>Start-up India</b>	A new program that nurtures innovation across India. Its aim is to provide financial support and technology, sectoral experts, business planning support, seed capital; training to encourage innovation, etc. to MSMEs. <sup>39</sup> It is hoped that it will cause a paradigm shift among youth from job seekers to job creators.	Enthuse entrepreneurship. Create new & expand existing markets. Promote innovation & productive allocation of resources. All these insights are met through this program.
<b>Stand-up India</b>	To help the deprived sections to fight vagaries of the market forces, Under this scheme at least one SC & ST borrower each along with one woman entrepreneurs will be provided loans between Rs. 10 lakh to Rs. 1 crore per bank branch for setting up a green field enterprise.	Promotes inclusive growth, innovation & entrepreneurship. Fosters new & existing markets. Promotes empowerment & gender equality.
<b>Skill India</b>	Skill India initiative through PMKVY is one of the most important initiative directed towards youth by imparting industry-relevant skill training that will help them secure better livelihood.	Lowers transaction costs by enhancing employability. Development of creative, innovative and thoughtful minds. Conversion of social

		acts into market transactions.
<b>Ease of doing business</b>	To create business friendly environment by several institutional reforms like regulation of property, pay taxes and enforce contracts and insolvency. By these measures it is now easy to start and operate a local firm and enhance business activities. <sup>40</sup>	India's ranking has improved tremendously in recent years which is creating & strengthening free market economy.
<b>Dismantling Planning Commission &amp; Creating NITI AYO</b>	NITI AYO has been created as premier policy 'Think Tank' of the Government of India. It is providing both directional as well as policy inputs to the government <sup>41</sup> and it is expected that through it, government will design strategic and long term policies and fulfill its policy of cooperative federalism <sup>42</sup>	Promotes Co-operative Federalism between societal stakeholders & eliminates redundant State structure/layers. It develops creative, innovative and thoughtful minds.
<b>Inclusive growth &amp; sustainable development</b>	' <b>Sabakasath, sabkavikas</b> ' is in fact a commitment of development to all sections of the society. Institutions have been developed for weaker sections of the society, for women, backward and minority communities, etc.	NIE regards promotion of inclusive growth, empowerment, equality & mutual trust essential for market economy

The Government has laid emphasis on reforms that nurtures youth to become **job creators rather than job seekers**. These changes in the ethos of the government are in conformity with the policy of neo-liberalism/NIE that has pervaded throughout the world including India. Institutional arrangements & reforms have been initiated for SC/ST, women & small entrepreneurs in the form of Stand-up India, Start-up India & Mudra Yojana. On the other hand, program like Make in India has been initiated for big entrepreneurs. Similarly, institutional initiatives like D D Upadhyay Grameen Kaushal Vikas Yojana and Pradhan Mantri Kaushal Vikas Yojana have been initiated to impart skills among the youth of rural and urban India alike.

## 7. Preventing Corruption

Curbing corruption, which is eating the wealth of the nation, through systematized planning is hall-mark of Modi government. The following **institutional initiatives** have been undertaken for arresting corruption

7.1 Introducing Amnesty Scheme	7.3 Introducing Goods & Services Tax (GST)
7.2 Creating corruption less society by introducing Demonetization	7.4 Fostering Digitalization in the Economy

## 8. Banking & Financial Sector

Modi government recognizes the autonomy of the RBI, however, for making its functioning more democratic, government constituted Monetary Policy Committee (within RBI).<sup>43</sup> Apart from that in order to curb the problem of NPA an insolvency act has been introduced. Similarly,

Central Board for Direct Taxes (CBDT) has been announced for providing inputs and planning of direct taxes in India.

### **9. Agriculture Sector:**

Farm sector is in a distress situation. From production to distribution and prevention of losses and for rejuvenating this sector, Modi government has launched several schemes. Schemes like soil health card has been introduced which will recommend crop-wise nutrients and fertilizer required for the individual farms to help farmers to improve productivity. Similarly, 'Pradhan Mantri Krishi Sinchayee Yojana' has been launched to provide water to all fields in the country. 'Crop insurance scheme' has also been initiated. To augment income of the rural population and to provide alternative source of income and employment, Rastriya Gokul Mission has been initiated. On 1<sup>st</sup> June, 2020 Modi government has approved free trade in the farm sector as well. These initiatives will enhance market efficiencies of the farm and rural sector in India.

### **10. Industrial Sector**

Modi government institutional reform for industrial development encompasses several components. One, creation of conducive environment for industrial development with initiation of **ease of doing business** program. Second, categorization of industrial sector into two sub-sectors, one for big industrial sector and that should be developed by private sector through Make in India program and second, development of MSMEs by small entrepreneurs under the different programs of Start-up India, Stand-up India, etc. Development of skills through Skill India program has been adopted. Government should best be a facilitator is the policy of the government. Third, role of public sector has been diluted to a great extent and policy of disinvestment of public sector units is followed. FDI in several sectors and also use of external technology to a great extent has been encouraged.

### **11. Services & Infrastructure Sector:**

Modi government has undertaken notable reforms to develop services and infrastructure sectors as well. Some of them are as follows

#### **11.1 Fuel price deregulation**

Modi government has deregulated fuel price. Now petrol and diesel rates are changing daily.

#### **11.2 Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM)**

The Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management (FRBM) Act institutionalizes financial discipline, reduces India's fiscal deficit, improves macroeconomic management,<sup>44</sup> etc. Modi government is religiously following this Act to cope with the targets assigned to it.

#### **11.3 UDAY scheme**

Economic development critically depends on the supply of reliable, continuous and reasonably priced power supply. However, this precondition of economic development was not ensured due to paucity of power as well as due to debt ridden power sector companies.<sup>45</sup> Uday scheme has been initiated to rescue the country's ailing power distribution utilities (DISCOMS).<sup>46</sup> The States now undertake the burden of debts upon themselves and thus banks are assured of timely repayment.

#### 11.4 Smart Cities Mission

The unplanned development of cities has created negative impact on development compared to positive ones. Hence, Modi government initiated Smart City Mission in which Planning for unplanned areas and area-based development planning has been introduced. The objective of this scheme is to provide world class facilities to the inhabitants of these cities.

#### 11.5 REITs

Modi government has introduced Real Estate Investment Trust (REITs) by which not only large investors but also small ones can also invest their money safely. Unscrupulous activities can also be restricted by REITs.

**11.6 Digital India:** With digitalization, Indian economy is going to experience a metamorphic change.

### (II) Organizational Reform

*Organizations are players, group of individuals bind by common cause.* Modi government has initiated and strengthened several organizational reforms related to political, economic, social and educational bodies to make organizational structure stronger. These reforms are as under:

#### 1. Political Bodies

Modi government is strengthening the political bodies created in the form of political parties; political activism; regulating institutions and conflict management endeavors, etc. **Better organizational structure has been created for augmenting the policy of democratic federalism; electoral rules and electoral funding** has been reorganized; organizational structure to safeguard the political, social, economic and religious rights of weaker sections of the societies and minorities have been protected and augmented. Organization of trade unions has been used and several regulatory organizations have been instituted to control the respective fields of the economy. Autonomous functioning of these regulatory authorities in fact prevents government interventions and maintains institutional balance amid political pressures.<sup>47</sup> Safeguarding the interest of minority women against teen talaq is an example of protecting the interests of the women group. On the other hand, opposing the land acquisition act by the opposition parties and consequently its withdrawal by the government is yet another example that shows strength of functioning of our democratic organizations.

#### 2. Economic Bodies

Economic bodies in the form of Economic Advisory Council and regulating agencies such as SEBI; Telecom Regulator; NITI AYOOG; RBI; UGC; Insurance Regulator; NABARD; Finance Commission; CBDT; NSE; Central Pollution Control Board, etc. have been functioning efficiently in the era of present government. Economic Advisory Council to the PM is constituted to give economic advice to the Government of India, especially to the PM.<sup>48</sup> Similarly, in the field of economic professionals Indian Economic Association is smoothly functioning. Several Indian Economic Trade organizations (IETO) are constituted as non-government organizations that empower Indian enterprises by inculcating global business knowledge and awareness. These efforts are encouraging to the firms to enlarge their business. Competitive cooperative federalism is the brain child of Modi government which is regarded as a brilliant idea to transform the economy<sup>49</sup> and an organization structure in the form of NITI



AYOG has been formed and nurtured. Trade unions, however, are not finding solace in the Modi government and they fear that wage code bill, if passed will sideline them forever.<sup>50</sup>

### 3. Social & Cultural Bodies

Social institutions are structures in society, manifested as groups of social positions and associated social relations ... that serve to maintain and carry out essential social functions and perpetuate the social order.<sup>51</sup> Creative inputs that play an important role in development, hence, can be cultivated in a lively and stimulating cultural environment. **Development of creative class invigorated in an environment of tolerance, openness, educational and social opportunities.**<sup>52</sup> **In short, culture can be seen as driver of a new stage of development.**<sup>53</sup>

Against this backdrop, if we assess the social and cultural bodies' development by Modi government, we find two distinct facets of its ideological plank. One, it is trying to foster the ideology of RSS, its ideologue organization that talks of **Hindutva**, a word that binds every Indian without difference in religion, cast, etc. The cultural renaissance that Modi government is trying to bring in India is now paying dividend and a vertical social structure (cast ladder) has been brought down to a horizontal level.<sup>54</sup> Modi government religious policy provides equal respect and freedom to all the religions.<sup>55</sup>

### 4. Educational Bodies

After Independence, India has created a well-structured educational regulatory bodies in the form of Central Board of Secondary Education; U.G.C.; AICTE; Distance Education Council; Indian Council of Agricultural Research, Pharmacy Council of India; Medical Council of India; Dental Council of India; National Council of Teacher Education; Central Council of Indian Medical; National Assessment and Accreditation Council; Bar Council of India; Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti; Indian Nursing Council, etc. However, **in the quest of consolidating and reforming the regulatory bodies, Modi government intended to introduce a Bill to create single higher education regulator.** Apart from reorganizing the regulating bodies, Modi government has introduced Skill India Mission on a humongous scale. Recently; Modi government has introduced National Education Policy, 2020 with a view to transform the education system in the country and to create a vibrant knowledge society.

#### (B) Informal Institutions

Laws require support from **social norms** if they are to be effective. **Social norms play an important role in generating and sustaining commitment to a society's institutional structures.**<sup>56</sup> **Custom, tradition and behavior are some of the traits that affect development significantly.** Promotion of the value-based life and development further is not only required but business with ethical value and norms along with transparency is accepted and preferred world over. Custom means a traditional and widely accepted way of behaving or doing something that is specific to a particular society, place or time.<sup>57</sup> Similarly, tradition is the transmission of customs or beliefs from generation to generation, or the fact of being passed on in this way.<sup>58</sup> Behavior, on the other hand, reflects how one acts or conducts oneself, especially towards others.<sup>59</sup> In different environment one acts differently and behaves differently. **There is a chain of behavioral change that starts from origination of an idea or thought and culminates into attitudinal transformation and ends in change in habit. The great leadership not only changes its behavior according to the environment or societal needs but**

**also transforms the behavior of the masses.** This transformation in behavior may be purposive, spontaneous or induced and with institutionalized effort and direction it can transform societies. Faith is another important factor of development. **Faith of leadership towards masses and faith of masses towards leadership is a vital element of development.** Extent of faith on philosophy is yet another important factor that shapes or mars the life of millions. Value of the society and leadership; customs, tradition and behavior all are important factors for shaping the social norms of the society that fosters or injures the development of any economy.

Modi government is not only developing formal institutions but also strengthening the informal ones. 'Team India' is the political vision of the Modi government and for bringing this vision into reality it is harping on political unison with opposition parties on several issues and is accommodating and actively building consensus on critical policies like the Bankruptcy Code, FDI, GST, etc. **It is harboring institution of cooperative and competitive federalism.** This policy brings out the nation, state and even local governments to interact cooperatively and collectively to solve common problems. Further, in competitive federalism the stake holders compete with each other on several issues of social and developmental indicators. All these policy and institutional changes along with integration of Jan-Dhan Yojana with Adhar and Mobile is creating financial inclusion of deprived sections of the society to a large extent. Prime Minister Mr. Modi has reached the masses directly with his effective program of communication 'Mann Ki Baat'. Similarly, he infused good political intent across the party line to people having different faith, philosophy, ideology, religion and social association with his **"Swachh Bharat Abhiyan"**.<sup>60</sup> The attitude of the Modi (the leader of the government) is to do away with the irrelevant thinking or ideas that have seized their importance in the course of time and instilling and creating faith in the young generation that they can reap demographic dividend. **Motivating and instilling confidence in the beleaguered masses that 'acchhe din aayenge'** is another behavioral change one can notice in recent times. For him innovation is key to success. Similarly, Modi government is challenging the negative habits in the society & economy and introducing and imparting new habits in the society through **'nudge policies'**.<sup>61</sup> Modi is also challenging the belief that India cannot oppose to corruption; old and discarded technology and thinking, etc. **Providing importance to new generation, technology and thinking and linking them to the old Indian ethos are some of the basic and fundamental transformation that the Modi government has brought in the society and the economy.** Instilling faith in NRI that India is changing and it will welcome them in the pursuit of development, is yet another important perceptual change it has infused in them. **Creation of social values** that contains concerns for 'others' welfare such as triple talak and creation of **social institutions that provides equality of opportunity to marginalized masses** are examples of such efforts. In fact, Modi government is practicing a new kind of economics mixed with formal institutions with the values, behavioral aptitude, attitudes and governs not only with rationality but also with the morality, traditions, etc. which was something missing from polity practiced in India.<sup>62</sup>

## CONCLUSION:

The above discussion of public policy of Modi government reveals that it has selected strategies and made choices between various philosophies and set agenda and formulated, adopted and implemented them. In fact, a new economy is emerging on the debris of old ones with the help of policies, programs and institutions that fosters the development of all sectors, all sections and all spheres of the society with human values.<sup>63</sup> One can argue that if Modi government was

enamored by the two greats namely Pt. D.D. Upadhyay and Dr. B.R. Ambedkar then what makes him a student of NIE. The answer lies in the fact that perhaps for Modi, world is changing fast and one cannot stick to one or two philosophies only. Second, people want to telescope their imaginations, aspirations and visions very fast and no leader can survive with slackening effort. Hence, the **economic philosophy of NIE that Douglas C North & Daron Acemoglu are preaching vehemently and which has been considered many as philosophy for development of economies in 21<sup>st</sup> century, has not only been accepted but also carved with precision as development policy by the Modi government.** It is, therefore, **Modi government is making no stone unturned to promote innovation & entrepreneurship on the one hand and on the other, is creating a well-structured institutional development in which a range of institutions, including the markets has been created & strengthened.** The entire gamut of vision, mission and formulation of formal & informal institutional and organizational creation by the Modi government, not only establishes that **Modi government is bending towards NIE philosophy** but also development & deployment of **institutional framework** is accepted for creating, regulating, transforming markets and auguring the economy which **would convert the economy in true sense a liberal, competitive and institutionally strong one.** Much water has flown between State Socialism to pure Capitalism and **his efforts of institutionalizing the economy** are aimed at fostering the mission of sowing the seeds of capitalism and India's growth take-off.

#### REFERENCES:

1. Vimal Shankar Singh, M.P.Singh & Ajit Pratap Singh, Philosophical Dogma of Economic Development of Modi Government-An Assessment; Asian Journal of Research in Social Sciences & Humanities, Vol.7, No.6, June 2017, ISSN 2249-7315, p.283
2. Savita Bhagat, Relevance of New Institutional Economics For Developing Countries: IEA, IEA 86th Conference Volume, Kolhapur-2003, p. 914
3. Ha-Joon Chang, Breaking the Mould An Institutionalist Political Economy Alternative to the Neoliberal Theory of the Market and the State, UNRISD, Social Policy and Development Programme, Paper Number 6, May 2001, p.14
4. Philippe Le Hou  rou, How creating new markets can change the future of development finance
5. Ha-Joon Chang, opcit, p.6
6. Harvey, David, (2005): A Brief History of Neoliberalism. Oxford: Oxford University Press. Quoted by Dag Einar Thorsen and Amund Lie in 'What Is Neoliberalism? P.11.
7. Douglass C. North, The New Institutional Economics And Development, Washington University, St Louis. [www2.econ.iastate.edu>testatsi>N](http://www2.econ.iastate.edu/testatsi/N)
8. Douglass C. North, Quoted by B.D.Dave, Role of Institutions in Economic Development. IEA, IEA 86th Conference Volume, Kolhapur-2003, p. 939
9. Geoffrey M. Hodgson, What Are Institutions? Journal of Economic Issues Vol.XL No.1, March 2006.

10. MARK C. CASSON, MARINA DELLA GIUSTA and UMA S. KAMBHAMPATI, Formal and Informal Institutions and Development, University of Reading, UK
11. Savita Bhagat, 2003, Opcit, p.917
12. Chang, Opcit. p.21
13. P.M.Modi Remembers Pandit D.D. Upadhyay in UN Speech; Sept 26, 2015 ([www.ndtv.com](http://www.ndtv.com))
14. Narendra Modi's essential vision of Indian institutions - Livemint.mht. First Published: Wed, Sep 07 2016. 03 22 AM IST.
15. Philippe Le Hou  rou, <https://www.weforum.org>>2017/01>h...1.00 P.M. on 12.6.2018
16. Mariana Mazzucato, ISI Growth, Working Paper, From Market Fixing to Market-Creating: A new framework for economic policy, Science Policy Research Unit (SPRU), Univ. of Sussex, 2/2015 October, p.4
17. Vimal Shankar Singh at el. Opcit. p. 292.
18. (2014) BJP Election Manifesto, Highlights. [www.bjp.org](http://www.bjp.org)>component>taxonomy
19. [www.narendraodi.in/minimum-government-maximum-governance-3162](http://www.narendraodi.in/minimum-government-maximum-governance-3162)
20. (2014) BJP Election Manifesto, Highlights. Opcit.
21. Jan Van der Borg, Antonio Paolo Russo, The Impacts of Culture on the Economic Development of Cities, European Institute for Comparative Urban Research, Erasmus University Rotterdam, September, 2005, p.29
22. [mhrd.gov.in/sites/.../PMMMNMNTT\\_Guidelines.pdf](http://mhrd.gov.in/sites/.../PMMMNMNTT_Guidelines.pdf)
23. Amruth <https://amrut.gov.in/>
24. <https://www.quora.com/What-are-some-examples-of-political-institutions>
25. <https://www.slideshare.net/.../political-institutions-29140737>
26. <https://www.slideshare.net/mobile/pol...>
27. <https://timesofindia.indiatimes.com/...political-parties...2000.../56913303.cms>
28. [www.advocatekhoj.com/blogs/index.php?bid...bcmd=VIEW](http://www.advocatekhoj.com/blogs/index.php?bid...bcmd=VIEW)
29. [www.wionews.com](http://www.wionews.com)>india-news>gover..., 13 Dec. 2017, 11.11 AM (IST)
30. [www.livemint.com/.../Governance-as-Narendra-Modi-will-define-it.html](http://www.livemint.com/.../Governance-as-Narendra-Modi-will-define-it.html)
31. [www.thehindu.com/news/...modi-bats...smart.../article6648405.ece](http://www.thehindu.com/news/...modi-bats...smart.../article6648405.ece)
32. Digital India- Wikipedia [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital\\_India](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_India)
33. [Trai.gov.in](http://Trai.gov.in)>regulation June 10, 2018, 10.44 PM
34. <http://financialservices.gov.in/insurance-divisions/Insurance-Regulatory-&-Development-Authority>

35. Madhulika Singh, Vimal Shankar Singh 'An Assessment of Impact of GST on Indian Economy' Research Journal of Arts, Management and Social Sciences. Vol. XVII. Eng.-I. Year IX, Sept. 2017, Journal No. 48774 p.53
36. <http://www.gstcouncil.gov.in/gst-council>
37. <https://www.aicte-india.org/bureaus/RTI>
38. The Modi Government Has Rewritten The Economic IDEA Of India The Indian economy is ready for the next big leap.26/05/2017 3:00 PM IST | Updated 26/05/2017 3:00 PM IST
39. <https://www.ges2017.org/govt-of-india-support-for-entrepreneurs/>
40. [www.doingbusiness.org/reports/global-reports/doing-business-2018](http://www.doingbusiness.org/reports/global-reports/doing-business-2018)
41. [niti.gov.in/content/overview](http://niti.gov.in/content/overview)
42. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NITI\\_Aayog](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/NITI_Aayog)
43. [pib.nic.in/newsite/PrintRelease.aspx?relid=151264](http://pib.nic.in/newsite/PrintRelease.aspx?relid=151264)
44. <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/budget.../frbm.../62495427.cms>
45. [www.thehindubusinessline.com/.../all...uday/article8406121.ece](http://www.thehindubusinessline.com/.../all...uday/article8406121.ece)
46. [www.livemint.com/.../Staterun-discoms-cut-losses-by-215-in-FY17.html](http://www.livemint.com/.../Staterun-discoms-cut-losses-by-215-in-FY17.html)
47. <https://blogs.timesofindia.indiatimes.com/.../how-do-constitutional-bodies-find-their-institutional-balance-amid-political-pressures/>
48. <https://en.m.wikipedia.org/wiki/Econ>
49. <https://www.livemint.com/.../Narendra-Modis-competitive-cooperative-federalism-idea-bril.html>
50. <https://economictimes.indiatimes.com/...labour-code.../62496666.cms>
51. [www.csun.edu/~vcsoc00i/s545f05/Social%20Institutions.ppt](http://www.csun.edu/~vcsoc00i/s545f05/Social%20Institutions.ppt)
52. J. Van Der Borg at el. (Sept. 2005), Opcit, p. 22
53. Ibid pp.28-29.
54. <https://www.americamagazine.org/.../02/.../religion-and-politics-india>
55. <https://www.livemint.com/.../Narendra-Modis-convenient-new-religious-tolerance.html>
56. <http://www.treasury.govt.nz/>
57. <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/custom>
58. [www.dictionary.com/browse/tradition](http://www.dictionary.com/browse/tradition)
59. <https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/behaviour>
60. India/NDTV.com/ Updated. October 02, 2014 12:15 IST.
61. Nudge policymakers for nudge to work, The Economic Times, July-4, 2019 (From Internet)

**62. Pioneer, (17.4.2017)**

63. Vimal Shankar Singh, 'An Evaluation of Economic Development Pursuit of Modi Government'. North Asian International Research Journal of Social Science & Humanities. ISSN 2454-9827, Vol.3 Issue-10, October 2017, p.170





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01763.2**

## **SALTYKOV-SHCHEDRIN'S CREATIVITY IN SECONDARY SCHOOLS OF UZBEKISTAN**

**Chjen Yelena Vitalevna\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences,  
Department of Russian Language and Literature,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*In the work of Saltykov-Shchedrin until the 70s, the methods of artistic exaggeration did not go so far. The heroes of his satyrs generally fit into the framework of everyday life. But already in the previous artistic practice of the satirist there were such extraordinary comparisons and comparisons that predicted and prepared the development and use of the techniques of satirical fiction.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Secondary Schools, Teaching Methods, Great Writers.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Currently, positive changes are taking place in the field of public education of the Republic of Uzbekistan. They are the foundation on which the new building of the education and training system is being built. Concepts, curricula, textbooks and teaching aids are being developed on the basis of state standards of general education schools, new pedagogical technologies are being developed. It became obvious that new teaching methods are guided by the use of new pedagogical technologies, scientific approaches and analysis and organization of the educational process, taking into account the achievements of high results in personality development. In his book "High spirituality is an invincible force" I. A. Karimov states that "Spirituality is considered an inexhaustible source of enormous wealth not only for an individual person, but also for the people, society and the state as a whole." In a state devoid of high morality, humanism, mutual respect, happiness and progress will never reign.

The life and literary path of M. E. Saltykov-Shchedrin naturally led him to the History of one city. This bold, honest book, full of lively laughter and deep sorrow, hatred and hope, the great

writer literally suffered. Born into a wealthy landowner family, he spent his childhood and adolescence in his parents' estate, being an unwitting witness to serfdom. "I grew up in the bosom of serfdom," the satirist later recalled, "I saw all the horrors of age-old bondage in their nakedness. A graduate of the Tsarskoye Selo Lyceum in 1844, a member of the revolutionary Petrashevsky circle, an ardent admirer of Belinsky, Mikhail Evgrafovich Shchedrin immediately joined the democratic camp of the Russian intelligentsia. The very first anti-government stories decided the matter: in 1848 Saltykov, on the personal order of Nicholas I, was sent to Vyatka. After the exile, an active literary activity began, including in the magazines "Contemporary" and "Otechestvennyye zapiski". At the time of writing the "History of one city" for the ruling regime of Russia there was no more formidable and hated name than "Shchedrin" (the pseudonym of the writer is N. Shchedrin). One of the masterpieces of Mikhail Saltykov-Shchedrin as a master of social and political satire was *The History of a City*. This work is unique not only in its sharpness, not only in the scale of the phenomena of social and political life covered, but also in the skill and originality of the composition. The writer made extensive use of fantastic, fabulous, satirical elements, closely intertwining them with a description of the real life of the people. Thus, the tragic and satirical principles are here in a complex and constant interaction. The author himself emphasized this circumstance: "In portraying life under the yoke of insanity, I counted on the excitement in the reader of a bitter feeling, and not at all of cheerfulness."

Reading the work, with each page we plunge deeper into the atmosphere of the plight of the people. At the beginning of the story, satirical motives prevail. All the rulers are depicted sharply satirically, starting with Brudasty and ending with the most unpleasant figure of Gloom-Grumblev. Invective laughter is also heard in popular episodes. But here you can already hear the notes of indignation. And the further to the end, the more tragic motives permeate the narrative. Laughter is not so funny now, it gives way to bitterness and indignation. This is especially clearly manifested in the chapters "The Hungry City" and "The Straw City", where not the stupidity of the townsfolk comes to the fore, but their poverty and hungry existence. The tragedy of the position of the Foolovites lies in the fact that, instead of help, they will face a harsh suppression with the help of military force. The author directed his satire on parasitism, ignorance, emptiness and limitations of the ruling strata; to the false, flattering words of "sentimental lovers of the people"; on obedience, unquestioning obedience, inertia of the people in the face of merciless oppression and cruelty, and even on their inept, unconscious attempts to rebel. Yes, the Foolovites express dissatisfaction, they murmur and rebel. But their dense downturn, lack of understanding of their own interests and their strengths make their protest fruitless.

However, episodes in which laughter almost disappears play an important role in the characterization of the Foolovites. Pictures of lean years, terrible drought, terrible scenes of total loss of life are filled with severe drama. At the same time, the harsh, stingy and gloomy to despair landscapes and everyday descriptions are interspersed with the caustic laughter of the narrative about the "superior care". The scenes of the village fire are also filled with incredible drama: a fire blazing menacingly over the dilapidated buildings, suffocating puffs of smoke, the powerless despair of the victims of the fire, covering their sense of hopelessness. People no longer moan, no longer complain, but only silently wait, realizing with inescapable persistence that "the end of everything" has come. The screams and groans of the crowd, distraught with grief and pain, the ominous drumbeat of the punitive team entering the city is also heard in the

scenes of the “riot on their knees.” The great satirist in his depiction of folk life reflected everything that he himself knew about the situation in the Russian countryside and that was written in the progressive press about the incredible poverty, the ruin of the peasantry, about the police reprisals. And if the laughter at the “inhabitants” is filled with warmth and sympathy, then the satire on the mayors is merciless in its revealing power.

In the concluding chapters, the writer's thoughts that the stupidity and passivity, which the author seemingly ridiculed in the Foolovites, in fact form only “artificial impurities” become more and more vividly manifested. Residents, in the author's firm conviction, can be capable of both protest and persistence. There are brave, courageous people, heroic personalities, lovers of truth, endowed with outstanding moral strength in the masses. In this respect, the comparison with the river is symbolic, which, despite all the tricks of Gloom-Grumblev, stubbornly flowed in the same direction.

The work of Saltykov-Shchedrin more than once became the subject of heated disputes during the writer's lifetime. Writers and journalists hostile to satirist often perverted not only the ideological orientation of his works, but also his creative principles. Under their pen, Shchedrin appeared as a man striving at all costs to “caricature” reality and allegedly deviating from the truth of life.

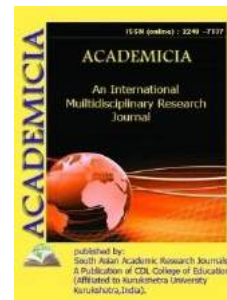
The critic, friendly to the writer, sought not only to protect him from these attacks, but also to comprehend the most important artistic features of his works. In the speeches of N.G.Chernyshevsky, N.A. Dobrolyubova, N.K. Mikhailovsky, A.M. Skabichevsky a lot of sensible considerations were expressed regarding certain aspects of the satirical poetics of Saltykov-Shchedrin. It was justly said that the creative principles of the satirist are aimed at revealing the truth of life, that the “caricatures” of the writer do not distort reality, but reveal its deep laws.

After the death of Saltykov-Shchedrin, the task of literary scholars who studied his legacy was to identify and make public works that had not been published for censorship or other reasons, or were published without a signature, as well as to collect the writer's works together and comment on them. This work began with the book by A.N. Pypin about Saltykov-Shchedrin, the main part of which is devoted to the journalist's activities in 1863 - 1864. Pypin pointed to the articles and reviews published in *Sovremenniki* by Saltykov-Shchedrin, analyzed them in detail, expressing a number of considerations about the features of the satirist's creative manner. The study of Saltykov's legacy was continued by K.K. Arsenyev and V.P. Kranichfeld, who introduced into scientific circulation some previously unknown materials that allowed a glimpse into the satirist's creative laboratory, attempted to comprehend the ideological and artistic originality of his work.

Collective and active work to identify and publish unpublished works of Saltykov-Shchedrin has been developing since 1917. In the 1920s and early 1930s the following books appeared: “Unpublished Shchedrin”, “M.E. Saltykov-Shchedrin. Unknown Pages”, “Letters” and “Unpublished Letters” by Saltykov-Shchedrin and such important articles as “Results and problems of the study of Saltykov” by V.V. Gippius and “The fate of the literary heritage of M.Ye.Saltykov-Shchedrin” by S.A. Makashin, in which a meaningful overview of the state of the writer's creative heritage was given and tasks were outlined for its further study and scientific publication.

**REFERENCE**

1. Nikolaev D.P. Shchedrin's satire and realistic grotesque. - M.: Fiction, 1977.
2. D. Nikolaev. M.E. Saltykov - Shchedrin: Life and Work: Essay. - M., 1985. - 175 p.
3. A.S. Bushmin. Satire Saltykov - Shchedrin. - M., 1959. -- 280 p.
4. A.S. Bushmin M.E. Saltykov-Shchedrin. History of Russian Literature: In 4 volumes - L., 1982. - Vol. 3.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01764.4

## LINGUISTIC VIEW OF THE WORLD - AN INTEGRAL PART OF GNOSEOLOGY

**Sharifa Madaliyevna Iskandarova\***

\*Professor  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article describes the stages of formation of nominative units, the naming of things and events, the people's unique perception of the world, their vision, the uniqueness of the people in the creation of the image.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Nominative Unit, Acoustic Signal, Nomination Process, Denotation, Designat, Conceptualization, Sign, Speaker, Ethnolinguistics, Anthropolinguistics, Discursive Analysis.*

### INTRODUCTION

Language represents life. Therefore, life is inextricably linked with language. The relationship between language and life is one of the central problems in philosophy, which is why a number of works devoted to this subject have emerged.

Any nominative unit names things, events, and situations in existence. These are generalized images of things and events, actions and situations that are reflected in our minds. The image reflected in this consciousness is represented by the acoustic signals of one or another language. These three stages are necessary components of the overall nomination process. The first two components of the nomination process, namely denotation and signification (concept), are common to all languages in the nomination process, and in the third stage, there is a distinction between languages.

The second stage is manifested in the conceptualization of the world in the human mind. Although the service in conceptualization of common signs is common to all languages, with the exception of specific features of things in existence, there may be differences between languages depending on which features of the thing being conceptualized are the basis for generalization. In the naming of most things and events, the people's unique way of imagining and seeing the world is reflected, as well as the people's uniqueness in creating an image. That is why the relationship

between an object and its name, the reason why it is so named, its motivation have long been of interest to scientists.

It is known that the meaning of a separate word is determined by the relationship of the expressed (denotate - a real object or event) to the expressive (designat - the reflection of the object in the mind or the concept of the object).

A separate word indicates the expressed (denotate) and represents the expressive (designat) [1,68]. Expressed in words (denotate) also belongs to a particular subject area and enters into a number of relationships. The class of expressions is called the extended expression (metadenotate), where the extended expression corresponds to the subject, the subject classes. In turn, the expressive (designat) also enters into a number of relations, connections that are unique to it, that is, corresponds to a certain class of expressives. The class of expressives can be called an extended expressive (metadesignat). The extended expressive includes the pragmatic aspect of the word [6,56].

In the last years of the last century, the idea of viewing the language as a system of signs began to be felt in linguistics. It is known that at the heart of such an interpretation lies the relation of the sign to the objective being, the relation of the sign to the sign, the relation of the sign to its users, but the connection between the sign and the speaker was not sufficiently studied during this period. Today, the attention of a number of linguists is focused on the study of anthropolinguistics, which is closely related to pragmatic linguistics, focusing on the relationship between the signs and the speaker [2;3;4;5;6;7;8;9;10]. Anthropolinguistics covers a number of areas, including cognitive semantics, psycholinguistics, and linguoculturology.

The focus on the speaker in the speech process has been a major event in the history of linguistics. As a result of structural linguistics's focus on the study of the relation of sign to sign, the question of the relation of sign to object and sign to subject was far removed from the view of structuralists who interpret language as a pure "form." Due to the attempt to fill the same limited aspect in linguistics, new directions of linguistics, called pragmalinguistics, neolinguistics, anropolinguistics have emerged.

The emergence of such areas of world linguistics as linguopragmatics, lingvoculturology, psycholinguistics, cognitive linguistics, ethnolinguistics, discursive analysis is associated with a deeper study of human in science and the broader coverage of linguistic activity [9,3].

Any thought, content, or form that arises in the human mind is nothing more than a reflection of the material world. The object of our study can be not only the subject-phenomena of the material world, but also spiritual phenomena.

Any mental event is considered an indirect reflection of life. Because every concept, thought and conclusion is a reflection of the material world. Thus, man has the ability to reflect in the mind, distinguishing between general and specific signs of things and events in the material world.

We know that no language can be learned correctly and completely without distinguishing it from the "native speaker of the language." After all, in every act of speech there is a trace of the speaker. In the speech process, the communicators' knowledge of the language helps them to understand each other correctly and clearly. The great German scientist W. Humboldt's antinomy of "understanding and misunderstanding" was used to describe the same process.



Linguistic knowledge of speakers means not only their ability to use language codes correctly, but also their ability to relate language codes to beings. The second skill is inextricably linked to a concept that has been called the “linguistic landscape of the world” (LLW) in recent times.

The linguistic view of the world is an integral part of epistemology and shows the reflection of the members of the world in the human brain. In other words, the members of the world are reflected in the human mind conditionally and interdependently, and these reflected members are represented by the codes of a particular language.

While the members of the world are interconnected and reflected in the human mind as groups, so are its codes. Such an associative relationship between codes is the basis for uniting linguistic units into specific semantic fields. For example, a person's semantic field includes linguistic units that name a number of characteristics, such as his or her behavior, intellectual ability, lifestyle, culture, and behavior.

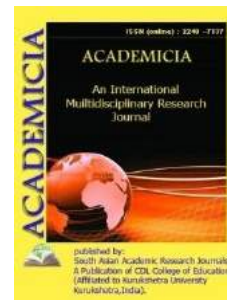
In particular, verbs such as crawl, sing, laugh, talk; adjectives such as intelligent, wise, prudent, cultured, rich, poor form a semantic field based on the “human” archetype.

The semantics of "human" are repeated in all members of a semantic field. This repeating sema acts as a unifying sema-archisema for all these members. There will be a hierarchical connection between the small fields and the large field that are broken down from the content of a semantic field. It is this connection that unites them under one semantic field.

In short, for the formation of the anthropocentric paradigm today, the practical aspect of language, that is, the in-depth study of pragmatics focused on the relationship between the sign and the speaker, is of great importance.

## REFERENCE

1. Stepanov Y.S. On the premises of the linguistic theory of meaning // VY, 1964. No. 5.
2. Y.N. Karaulov Russian language and linguistic personality. Moscow: Science, 1987.
3. Safarov Sh. Pragmalinguistics. Tashkent: National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, 2008
4. Safarov Sh. Cognitive linguistics. Jizzax: Sangzor, 2006
5. Nurmonov A. Selected work of arts. 3 volumes. Volume 2 Tashkent: Academic edition, 2012.
6. Iskandarova Sh. Field-based approach to the language system. Tashkent: Science, 2007.
7. Mahmudov N. Looking for ways to perfect the study of language ... // Uzbek language and literature, 2012. Issue 5.
8. Hakimov M. Fundamentals of Uzbek pragmalinguistics. Tashkent: Academic edition, 2015.
9. Xudoyberganova D. Anthropocentric study of the text. Tashkent: Science, 2013.
10. Iskandarova Sh. Forms of communication of Uzbek speech: Candidate of Philological Sciences. ... diss.author. - Samarkand, 1993.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01765.6**

## PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS OF MODERN EDUCATION

**Ravshan Mardonov\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Philosophical Sciences,  
Department of Social Humanities of Samarkand Branch,  
Tashkent University information Technologies,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The purpose of this article is finding ways to influence education on the genesis of social problems. The worldview and humanistic function is paid particular attention. Education is viewed as a social institution and a human institution. The author comes to the conclusion that the lack of balance in the contradictory functions of education inherent in his ontology is one of the reasons for the emergence of social problems as a result of the research.*

**KEYWORDS:** Education, Philosophical Aspects, Integral Approach, Functions of Education, Paradigm Of Education, Social Problem.

### INTRODUCTION

The topic of education has been studied by modern science for a long time since education is one of the fundamental spheres of social life. D. Dewey in his work "Democracy and Education" encourages the reader to use all human knowledge to resolve problem situations. Therefore, we consider it useful to investigate the ontological prerequisites of education and identify the contradictory essence and role of educational systems in the context of the genesis of social problems. Note that focusing on the laws, categories, concepts, principles, methods, hypotheses, and so on, characteristic of philosophy, moves away from the analysis of real contradictions in education. However, it is precisely philosophy that can comprehend the contradictory ontology of education. This point was well revealed by G.E. Zborovsky: "Analysis of multilateral and multidimensional contradictions in the sphere of education leads, from the standpoint of a philosophical approach to the realization and disclosure of the essence of the world (and even more so national) educational crisis, which consists in the recognition of the inability of modern education to satisfactorily solve the social and individual-personal tasks facing it and perform

basic functions " [Zborovsky, 2000 23]. This indicates the relevance of this study for modern education.

### INITIAL PREMISES

In the philosophy of education, there are several main approaches that express their position in relation to the essence of education. Their ideas are reflected in the works of G. Hegel and I. Kant (humanitarian pedagogy), M. Scheler (pedagogical anthropology), L. Wittgenstein (analytical philosophy of education), K. Popper (critical-regionalist philosophy of education), K. Rogers (humanistic pedagogy), and others. Different paradigms of education are based on different ideas about the world, about the nature of knowledge, man, values, relationships, etc. And all these approaches put their definite meaning into the ontology of education. But we can also notice that among this diversity some general universal nature of education crystallizes.

### FORMULATION OF THE PROBLEM

There are modern studies that reveal the contradictory nature of education. These are articles by G.E. Zborovsky, F.T. Mikhailova, A.G. Bermus, A.P. Ogurtsova, E.V. Paley, N.A. Antipina, A.O. Karpova, I.A. Kolesnikova, as well as D.M. Fedyaeva, N. D. Fedyaeva, and others. These articles analyze in detail the nature of education, and the conclusion is drawn about the need for a single basis for this multidimensional phenomenon. In the study below, an attempt is made to substantiate the use of the phenomenological approach as an integrative theory of education.

### CONDUCTING RESEARCH

The above works arouse interest in defining education in its independent interpretation, outside the cultural and historical context, highlighting its inner essence, uniform laws, mechanisms, goals, and values. However, cultural and historical features are naturally woven into the essence of education. Therefore, it is reasonable to approach it from several positions.

To analyze the impact of education on society, we have identified two approaches. The first approach reveals education from the position of its meaning-forming, ideological function, and the dependence of its results on the truth of the worldview transmitted within its framework. The second approach considers education as a social institution that actively interacts with society and affects its social problems.

The first approach looks at education in terms of its goals, values, meaning, and worldview. The goals of education are invariably the main criterion that has a significant impact on the selection of the content of education at various stages of development, which determines its essence. The goal expresses the actual interests of society and the individual. Therefore, each society has its own, corresponding to the culture, the image of an educated person, since the goals subordinate everything to themselves: content and organization, forms, and methods. They are also determined by the system of values underlying the culture and setting the educational ideal. With regard to the values of E.V. Paley talks about their role in human life: "Values as meaning-forming elements of existence are an element of the potential transition into the sphere of actual being, into the sphere of reality when values-goals are realized and turn into values-means for achieving new goals. In the anthropological dimension, the problem of value as a goal and significance acquires the content of the problem of the meaning of life "[Paley, 2007, 93]. This clearly shows how the values inherent in education can influence a person's life. And not only for the life of a specific person, but also for society as a whole, since a qualitative leap in society

becomes possible only when the consciousness of society rises to a new level of values, and not because of the emergence of new ideas. Thus, one of the main tasks of modern society is to educate young people in the skills, capabilities, and abilities of adaptation to the rapidly changing social image of the world. In this regard, the following task of education arises: the construction of new value guidelines and the reconstruction of old ones through the formation of universal values. R.A. Kurenkova offers a phenomenological approach to the formation of values: by activating the centers of self-individualization, education orients the development of the individual in the global space. Thus, "The task of education is to help a person develop his own position in life, to become the subject of interaction in this life, the subject of the implementation of the individual Logos of life" [Kurenkova, 2012, 48]. However, such a subject-centrist approach contributes to the development of the irresponsible nature of relativism. This is noted by M. Van-Manen, a specialist in phenomenological pedagogy, who proposes a normative orientation of the values of social knowledge and the predominant orientation of education towards everyday life experience [Van-Manen, 2008, 209-210]. This difference in the position of teachers also highlights the ontologically contradictory nature of education.

From the standpoint of pedagogical anthropology, it is appropriate to ask the question: "What image of a person forms modern education as a human institution?" This is one of the fundamental contexts since it is in the immediate sphere of the analysis of social images. S.A. says about its relevance. Smirnov: "In the existing daily educational practice, neither in secondary, nor in higher education, in principle, even the question of the anthropology of education, or of education as a human institution. That is, it is not even discussed - what image of a person is built when a certain educational practice is carried out ... what social order should be presented to education as an institution? As a result, it is not clear: what to do for an unformed animal, so as not to destroy and destroy completely this world in which it appeared, and how to make it so that it can gather itself into a single image" [Smirnov, 2013, 173]. The anthropology of education emphasizes the importance of education in the formation of a person as a full-fledged personality. But the main question remains: what does a full-fledged personality mean?

In modern Russia, in the context of a change in the educational paradigm, there is an active search for the deep foundations of identity, which will not be influenced by active external changes that are so characteristic of our time, but at the same time will correspond to the current needs of society. In this regard, it is necessary to analyze the images of identity that the educational system can provide and their impact on society.

In this regard, V.V. Kostetsky points out the role of philosophy in education: "... in simpler terms, philosophy can be likened to a system of axioms, from which a certain pedagogical doctrine can be derived. If we proceed from different philosophical systems, then different systems of pedagogy will be formulated, respectively" [Kostetskiy, 1995, www]. The relevance of careful consideration of the philosophy that education carries in itself is confirmed by the fact that in the information age a modern person has situations of a conscious choice of alternatives to ideas about this world and, accordingly, behavior that a person who prefers to lead a traditional lifestyle did not have. Due to its ideological character, philosophy breaks down into many directions, trends, and concepts. Since at present there are many philosophies, then education can be based on different, sometimes even contradictory philosophies. In many ways, this concerns questions that go beyond sensory experience. In support of this, N.A. Antipin cites the International Encyclopedia of Education, which outlines the content of philosophical approaches

to education based on "positivism, anti-positivism, empiricism, relativism, realism, postmodernism, existentialism, pragmatism, neo-Thomism, neorealism and other currents of Western philosophical thought" [Antipin, 2003, 25-26]. Here we run into the danger of artificially confusing them in the search for an integrative approach. However, F.T. Mikhailov confirms the need for a fundamental theory of education, which could be the basis for the whole variety of educational theories. In this issue, we can talk about two sides of the approach: the worldview transmitted by the educational system and the worldview on which it is based, that is, its pedagogy. We see the integrative phenomenological approach since with the help of the method of phenomenological reduction it can single out the hierarchy of levels of philosophical discourse. However, this is not the hierarchy of educational images that A.E. Krikunov in the article "Education as the formation of the ideal" as a new attempt to control the personality [Krikunov, 2014, 42]. The key is that the result of the phenomenological reduction is "pure consciousness" - the essence of the autonomous creative part of the human personality.

The second approach views education as a social institution. The culturological approach to the philosophy of education, presented by E. Spranger and K. Kershenshteyner, shows that the ontological function of the institution of education is to familiarize the subject of society with a set of cultural values that dominate in a given society through the transfer of knowledge and related skills. It follows from this that it is a culture that puts into education those images, attitudes, worldview, roles, and other transmitted knowledge. A humanistic approach based on the ideas of D. Dewey, C. Rogers, J. Piaget, and L.S. Vygotsky, highlights the main function of personality disclosure. However, it is fair to say that the humanistic model is not a modern innovation. Throughout history, we can find many examples of great personalities whose potential was revealed by their teachers.

As we can see, there are two components in the process of acquiring education by a person: on the one hand, a person is active and has his own search in the world outlook and choice of patterns of behavior, on the other hand, while learning in a certain cultural environment, a person becomes part of it, adopts tools and rules for interacting with other members of society. However, a person cannot contact culture at all. He contacts her through her separate parts: specific books, representatives, music, films. And at the same time, not every contact becomes educational for a person, but only the one that is reflected inside him. For example, a student learns from a teacher, but he may not have a deep contact with him and therefore learn only formally, and a chance meeting with a stranger can be imprinted deeply in the memory and have a strong impact in the future. Therefore, we can say that in addition to the public, there is also an individual culture that corresponds to the level of consciousness of a particular person. Naturally, an individual culture consists of parts of a common culture, which in turn consists of its representatives and reflects different levels of consciousness. E.N. Gusinsky and Yu. I. Turchaninov, explaining the nature of education, well expressed this point: "Education, like an umbilical cord, connects the individual with the culture of the community; it sets the context for any personal achievement" [Gusinsky, Turchaninova, www]. That is, education organizes contact with individuals who are representatives of culture through cultural objects. And in this contact, communication between individuals, the transformation of the personality takes place, its change ontological identity. Education is an institution of communication. It depends on him what level of communication the student will have access to. D. Dewey also wrote about this, criticizing purely formal education: "Education consists primarily in the transfer of experience



through communication” [Dewey, 2009, 34]. This approach to education is sometimes manifested in its role as an institution of social isolation, which Dewey also speaks of: “The second function of the school environment is to protect, as far as possible, the growing personality from the influence of unacceptable features of the existing social environment” [ibid, 36].

Phenomenology, developing the concept of "intersubjectivity", explains this feature of education, contained in the nature of consciousness. So, the mind of the subject has an intersubjective nature and in its formation and manifestation depends on interpersonal contact, in which the fundamental quality of mind is formed - a collective vision, a vision that there is a place for everyone in this world, I have my place in the world, in society everything has a general meaning. Thus, interpersonal relationships are an attribute of the subject's consciousness. In the natural attitude, these relations are manifested as the interconnection of personal and social culture, forming the everyday life of A. Shchuts. Intersubjective contact in the phenomenological attitude creates the life world of E. Husserl [Sokol, 2013, 275].

The other side of the socio-cultural function, emphasized in the analytical philosophy of education, is that culture is assimilated more often at the unconscious, linguistic level. Especially in childhood, mastering the structure of the native language occurs unconsciously. For example, according to the hypothesis of linguistic relativity or Sapir-Whorf, together with the native language, its structure, a person accepts ideas about the world of his native culture. Education, after learning a language, shows it from the conscious side, compares it with other languages, enables a person to go beyond the framework of culture. It is also an important personal function of the educational institution. Thus, we note that the humanistic and anthropological philosophies of education focus on the consciousness of education, while phenomenology deepens the concept of consciousness. This is possible using the procedure of phenomenological reduction and exit from the subject-centrist concept of consciousness.

K.S. Pigrov speaks about the importance of the institution of education in the process of constructing a civilization, a social universe, or an intersubjective social image: “Civilization is, first of all, a social institution of education. In the country, thousands and thousands of teachers, lecturers, professors enter classrooms and auditoriums and speak out the present civilization” [Pigrov, 2009, www]. This homogenizing function of education is aimed at uniting members of society through the fact that education provides a single system of images, concepts, attitudes, patterns of behavior, social roles through which interactions between individuals are carried out.

Here we again come across the contradictory nature of education, emphasized by the creator of the philosophy of education, D. Dewey. He believed that the main goal of this discipline should be to maintain a balance between the various components of education [Dewey, 2009, 34]. The phenomenological approach handles this function well due to its conceptual foundations. This position was well expressed by E.A. Plekhanov: “The deployment of pedagogical knowledge in the context of the factual intersubjectivity of social experience makes it possible to remove the complex of oppositions constantly produced by philosophical and pedagogical thinking - social and individual, development and formation, education and training, school and life, theory and practice” [Plekhanov, 2013, 37] .



## CONCLUSION

This article examined the concept of "education" in the light of its contradictory nature and made an attempt to highlight the universal component of education using an integrative approach. The phenomenological approach was chosen as an integrative approach. The works on the phenomenology of education by A. Shchuts, M. Van-Manen, and domestic articles by R.A. Kurenkova, E.A. Plekhanov, L.G. Abramova, A.E. Krikunova, O.V. Sannikova, V.P. Sleeve. However, we note that there are various directions and interpretations of E. Husserl's phenomenology. Our position differs from the aforementioned authors in the emphasis on the "misunderstood" Husserl and in the purely phenomenological approach of delimiting consciousness and thinking, described by V.B. Falcon.

Within the framework of the phenomenological integrative approach, the following definition of education can be formulated. Education is a process of direct and indirect (through cultural objects) intersubjective interaction, as a result of which there is a transformation of one, some or all of the consciousnesses of the participants in the interaction, aimed at 1) expansion of consciousness through the development of rationality, as a change in the level of phenomenological reduction towards objectivity ( disclosure of levels of self-awareness - human institution); and 2) saturation with its content with the help of culture, as a tool for realizing the need for intersubjective interaction, social relations for the formation of reason (social institution).

The novelty of our work is to highlight the natural orientation of education to increase the consciousness of the individual in the phenomenological understanding of E. Husserl and the intersubjective nature of education, which is associated with culture as an instrument of communication. Balance in seemingly contradictory functions, if it is consistent with time, place, and circumstances, gives harmony in society. Therefore, the institution of education is always flexible and dynamic. The dynamics are visible not only in the educational approach (methods, goals, and values) but also in the content of education (broadcast culture, worldview, worldview). Therefore, the lack of consistency in different approaches leads to a deepening of the crisis in education and the crisis in the world in general. An integrative phenomenological approach can combine the contradictions inherent in education and highlight the levels of different approaches to it. This emphasizes the relevance of developing an integrative approach, enclosed in the universal nature of consciousness.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Antipin N.A. World outlook and methodological problems of developing a philosophy of education for the XXI century // Innovations and education: a collection of conference materials. SPb., 2003.S. 15-27.
2. Van-Manen M. Historical notes on phenomenological pedagogy // Phenomenological studies. 2008. No. 8. S. 193-213.
3. Vafaeva D.B. Improving the quality of education - the path of humanitarian development and economic growth // Collection of scientific papers based on the materials of the international scientific and practical conference "Science, Education, Society". January 31, 2017 Russia, Tambov. - Tambov, 2017 .-- pp. 36-38.

4. Gusinsky E.N., Turchaninova Yu. I. Introduction to the philosophy of education. URL: <http://window.edu.ru/resource/456/42456/files/index.html>
5. Dewey D. From the child to the world, from the world to the child. M.: Karapuz, 2009. 66 p.
6. Zborovsky G.E. Education: scientific approaches to research // Sotsis. 2000. No. 6. S. 21-29.
7. Kostetskiy V.V. Philosophy of education: the problem of the "theory of detachment" // Topos - literary philosophical journal. URL: <http://www.topos.ru/article/241>
8. Krikunov A.E. Education as a process of becoming ideal // Izvestiya VSPU. 2014. No. 2 (263). S. 38-42.
9. Kurenkova R.A. Phenomenology of education: a modern dialogue between philosophy and pedagogy // Professional education in the modern world. 2012. No. 1. P. 43-49
10. Paley E.V. The absolute and the relative in the socio-philosophical analysis of the teleonomy of values // Bulletin of the Tambov University. Series: Humanities. 2007. No. 6 (50). S. 91-94.
11. Pigrov K.S. The creative word, or Civilization as a constellation of meanings // Civilization: modern challenges. URL: <http://philosophy.spbu.ru/library/7682/7704>
12. Plekhanov E.A. Conceptual foundations of phenomenological pedagogy // Bulletin of the Vladimir State University. Series: pedagogical and psychological sciences. 2013. No. 12 (31). S. 34-41.
13. Smirnov S.A. Anthropology of Education: Discourse and Practice. Or education as a human institution // Philosophy of Education. 2013. No. 2 (47). S. 172-180.
14. Sokol V. B. Consciousness versus thinking: a phenomenological study. Tyumen: Tyumen State University Publishing House, 2013. 440 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01766.8**

## NATIONAL AND CULTURAL FEATURES OF ANTHROPONOMIC COMPONENT PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS IN ENGLISH AND UZBEK LANGUAGES

**Abdusamatov Zafarbek Hurmat ogli\***

UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*A phraseological unit is a unit related to language and speech as a linguistic phenomenon. A linguistic unit consisting of a combination of more than one independent lexeme form and having a figurative spiritual nature is called a phraseological unit: the top hair is straight, the vinegar does not carry water; to show the white feather, to play the first fiddle. Phraseological unity is also referred to by the terms phrase, phraseologism, stable compound, stable compound, phraseological compound. In this article, we will focus on phraseological units with anthroponomic components in Uzbek and English.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Anthroponomic Phraseology, Linguoculture, Stable Compound, Lexeme, Homonymy.*

### INTRODUCTION

Phraseology is a small branch of linguistics in which a phrase means a phrase and a logos means a doctrine. The term phraseology is used in two main senses:

- 1) The field of linguistics, which studies the phraseological structure of the language;
- 2) A set of phraseology of the same language.

The subject of phraseology is the nature and substantive features of phraseology and the laws of their application in speech. A set of words or phrases consisting of two or more words, representing a coherent portable meaning, having an effect, and having the same meaning as a word is called a phrase.

Phrases are studied in the phraseology department of linguistics, so we also call phrases phraseologies. In addition, the Department of Phraseology of Linguistics has studied the development of this field, linguists who have made significant contributions to the field of

phraseology, phraseological meaning, phraseological polysemy, opposite meanings, phrase synonymy, phraseological paronymy and paraforma, phrase homonymy, phrase variation, specific grammatical features of phraseologies, etc. are studied. As you know, phraseology in linguistics has been studied in lexicology for many years. Because phraseological units are the equivalents of words in a language, lexicology is the discipline that studies the words that make up the vocabulary of a language and their equivalents. In recent years, as phraseology has become a separate discipline of language or an independent language stage, phraseology has emerged as an independent branch of linguistics, an independent branch of lexicology since the 1950s, as a new field.

VV Vinogradov played an important role in the formation of phraseology as a separate linguistic direction, including the birth of Uzbek phraseology. It is because in the former Soviet Union, the phraseology of the languages of the colonial peoples was based on the teachings of this scientist.

In foreign linguistics, phraseology is sometimes included in the lexicon or stylistics. The fact that phraseology is an independent language discipline is often not recognized by Western European and American linguists. Nevertheless, the English school of phraseology has been studied with great interest by many scholars. In particular, such scientists as academicians A.Shakhmatov, A.Yefimov, N.Shansky, A.Kunin, N.Amosova, V.Zhukov have made their contribution to the development of this field, especially to the development and progress of the English school of phraseology.

Shavkat Rakhmatullayev's name is associated with the study of Uzbek phraseology on a consistent scientific basis. The scientist laid the foundation for the creation of our national phraseology with a number of researches devoted to this field. In particular, the following research works of the scientist - "Explanatory phraseological dictionary of the Uzbek language",

With the scientific literature such as "Short phraseological dictionary of the Uzbek language", "Some issues of Uzbek phraseology", "Basic types of phraseological combinations", "Basic grammatical features of figurative verb phrasal units of modern Uzbek language" He contributed to the development of the Uzbek school of phraseology. Y. Pinkhasov also achieved great success in the study of phraseological units. His works such as "Phraseological expressions in the language of production Hamida Alimjana", "Modern Uzbek literary language" (lexicology and phraseology), "On the phraseology of the Uzbek language" are in the treasury of linguistics. The services of Yuldashev, Abdumurod and Abdugafur Mamatov are invaluable. B. Yuldashev elaborated on the connotative meanings of phraseologies, their potential as a means of artistic expression. Abdumurod Mamatov raised the problem of phraseological norm and showed the relationship between phraseological norm and phraseological variant. Abdugafir Mamatov, in a number of his works, raised the problems of phraseological formation and highlighted the factors of its emergence. He pointed out that an important distinguishing feature of phraseological units is semantic transformation. A widely used distributive method in linguistics can be used in the scientific study of phraseological units. By studying the features of the use of phraseological units in speech using the distributive method, their structural and semantic features are more deeply defined. In addition, in the study of phraseological units, it is necessary to consider their semantic and structural features in relation to the content plan of the language and its plan of expression. When examining the composition of phraseological units, it is necessary to consider

the types of connections between its components, the nature of the connecting words on the basis of the valence method.

The main features of phraseological units are:

1. A phraseological unit consists of two or more lexemes.
2. Phraseological unit expresses a single lexical meaning.
3. Words in a phraseological unit have lost their lexical meaning.
4. A phraseological unit as a stable compound is only homonymous with a free compound.
5. The phraseological unit can only be replaced as a whole
6. Phraseological unit comes in a syntactic function as a whole in the structure of the sentence.
7. Phraseological unit cannot be translated literally into another language, it is translated as a whole. Since the phraseological unit is a lexical unit, it acts as an independent word in the speech process - it comes as a part of speech or as an augmentative: 1. Madamin fell from the accusation against her. 2. His head spun until he came to the table; Several candidates are already jockeying for position. 3. Such incidents, which are supposed to be eyebrow-raising, still occur in small numbers; Talks between staff and management will resume after a two week cooling off period. 4. The bucket needs to be adjusted; The sky is the limit. In sentences 1 and 2, the phraseological units are in the center of the sentence - in the participle position, in sentence 3 - the expander - the determiner, and in sentence 4 - as a whole ownerless sentence.

A phraseological unit is, in appearance, a phrase or a sentence. Phraseological unit in the form of a phrase: empty, touching the jaw; heavy father, to take care and so on. The phraseological unit of the sentence type is a product of the pattern "speech expander + cut": hot, butterfly flew; to let the cat out of the bag;

As for the phraseological units with an anthroponomic component there is no doubt that today language is not being evidently taught and learnt only by linguistic aspects but also by cultural studies as well. Culture is assumed to be implemented on the content plane of linguistic expressions, reproduced in an act of denomination and transmitted from generation to generation through linguistic, extra linguistic and cultural norms of usage. As one basic trend of cross cultural studies can be regarded linguoculturology. Linguoculturological science is a science which has emerged as the junction between linguistics and culturology engaged in research of manifestations of cultures which had displayed and established themselves in their languages. The term "linguoculturology" is being often used in association with the term "culture-through-language studies". As a special branch of science, linguoculturology emerged in the 1990s. As is evident from the analysis of English and Uzbek phraseological units, reference in English as well as in Uzbek phraseological units is often made to people or places with which the members of the respective culture are familiar. On the other hand, many phraseological units with the same origin are more universally used in several languages with the same cultural and historical background, which also holds true of English and Uzbek. The final finding is that proper names that are components of phraseological units and which are characteristic of a given culture should be observed from different points of view, such as historical, geographical, cultural, linguistic, cross-linguistic and social, and that more thorough studies of phraseological units with an onomastic component would contribute to a higher level of cross-cultural awareness.

In our paragraph, we investigate a number of English and Uzbek Phraseological units with anthropological elements. An overview of the personal names involved phraseological expressions in the English languages indicates the following types of source:

Phraseological units (further PhUs) containing anthroponymic constituents compose one of the most picturesque and colourful subsystems in every language and culture. It is to be interpreted as the reflection of the anthropocentric character of phraseology and language in general. Most of the anthroponymic PhUs have a rich cultural background, conceptualized in national memory as rigid associations-personalities. This fact convinces that modeling of such component of language system as anthroponymic phraseology is a promising area of learning language picture of the world of different nations in the framework of anthropocentric (nominative-pragmatic) paradigm at the junction of various sciences (in particular, onomastics, dialectology, cognitive linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, ethnolinguistics, etc.). From this point of view, anthroponymic PhUs as a universal phenomenon is one of the most interesting objects for the contrastive investigations at both synchronic and diachronic levels in two or more separate languages. Contrastive exploration of PhUs with anthroponymic component explicates one of the deepest layers of the picture of the world introducing universal (constant) and specific features of a native speaker and his culture, the reproducibility of which contributes to the translation of ethnospecific information between generations and the preservation of the collective cultural identity. It is worth considering that anthroponymic set expressions become the object of different linguistic studies of native and foreign scholars. Azhnyuk B., Kravchuk A., Lalayan N., Mokienko V., Moroz O., Pasik N., Safronov O., Stepanova L. and others, first of all, give a general description of the material or cover some aspects based on a particular language. At the same time, many problems are not finally solved yet. Interlingual comparison of the anthroponymic PhUs, which forms the foundation for a clarification of a lot of theoretical and applied trends of actual linguistic explorations, e. g. the problems of phraseography and PhUs translation, the question of the parameters of a contrastive study of the anthroponymic PhUs are still at issue. A comprehensive contrastive study of linguistic features of idioms with an anthroponymic component in English versus Uzbek has so far not been dealt; a functional aspect of these universal language units and their national-cultural specificity has not been fully studied out. Therefore, the topicality of our article is determined by this fact. The objectives of the presented research are to trace the peculiarities of anthroponymic PhUs formation in English versus Uzbek, to identify the main semantic modifications that occur to the anthroponymic component before the process of its complete phraseologization, to describe the structural-grammatical types and models of English and Uzbek anthroponymic phraseology, to emphasize the differences conveying important cultural implications.

Originating in the religious anthroponymy:

1. Adam's Ale- reference to the only drink available to Adam, the first man in the biblical tradition, while in Eden
2. The Old Adam
3. Old as Adam
4. One's outward Adam
5. Since Adam was a boy



6. When Adam delved and Eve span who was then a gentleman?

7. The daughter of Eve (Eve's daughter) – Very beautiful, charming and gorgeous woman.

The following Phraseological Units are covered with the ideas and conditions that are connected with Adam and Eve. Here Adam and Eve are taken from Holy Bible and considered as a religious anthroponymy. Furthermore, Saints' names are used in the Phraseological Units as well.

8. Vitus's Dance – (behalf of Saint Vitus)

9. David and Jonathan– close friends (Bible II, Samuel I)

10. Judas Kiss - an act betrayal; Judas Iscariot, the disciple who betrayed Jesus, after the Bible (Mathew) 'and he that betrayed him gave them sign, saying, whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold him fast'

11. Doubting Thomas - a person who refuse to believe something without incontrovertible proof; a skeptic from the story of the apostle Thomas, who said that he would not believe that Christ had risen again until he had seen and touched his wounds; from the Bible(John)

12. The mark of Cain- the stigma of murder, a sign of infamy; the sign placed on Cain after the murder of Abel, originally as a sign of divine protection in exile.

13. Abraham's bosom- heaven, the place of rest for the souls of the blessed; Abraham the Hebrew patriarch from whom all Jews trace their descent; from the Bible (Luke) 'And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom' The above anthroponymy are taken from Bible

Originating in the Mythological anthroponymy:

1. Castor and Pollux – candles that are fired at the end of the competition. (Castor and Pollux are considered as twin sons of Jupiter and Leda in the Roman mythology).

2. Achilles' heel- a person's only vulnerable spot, a weak point; from the legend of the only point at which Achilles could be wounded after he was dipped into the River Styx, his having so that heel was protected from the river water by her grasp.

3. Pandora's box- a thing which once activated will give rise to many unmanageable problems; in Greek mythology, the gift of Jupiter to Pandora, 'all-gifted', the first mortal woman, on whom, when made by Vulcan, all the gods and goddesses bestowed gifts; the box enclosed all human ills, which flew out when it was foolishly opened.

4. Cupid's dart - the conquering power of love; Cupid the roman god of love, son of Mercury and Venus, represented as a beautiful naked winged boy with a bow and arrows.

5. Invita Minerva- lacking inspiration; Latin- Minerva (the goddess of wisdom unwilling).

6. Bow down in the house of Rimmon pay lip-service to a principle; sacrifice one's principles for the sake of conformity; Rimmon- a deity worshiped in ancient Damascus.

Originating in the Historical person anthroponymy:

1. A banquet of Lucullus (a Lucculan, Lucculean or Lucculian; party night, taken from the name of ancient Roman aristocrat.

2. Vandyke (or Van Dyke) beard- taken from the portrait of Van Dyke.
3. Big Bertha –German army`s big gun during the World War I; here phraseological unit is based on the historical event.
4. A beau Brummel – beautiful Brammel (G. B. Brammel 1778-1840, famous person of her period.
5. According to Cocker - right, correct (E. Cocker (1631-1675) – the author of the arithmetic textbook in English language.
6. The admirable Crichton– educated, broad horizon person, lettered husband; taken from the book of Scottish scientist G. Crichton lived in the XVI century.
7. Like the devil looking over Lincoln– distressed, grieved, upset.
8. Even blind Freddy could (would) see it! (Australian oral conversation) –this is evident event to blind; taken from the merchant lived in the Sydney in the 20s of the XX century.
9. Let her go, Gallagher! (Australian oral conversation) – Let`s go, go ahead! ; Tom Gallagher – famous coachman of his time.

Originating in the Political figures` anthroponomy:

1. Gladstone bag - suitcase made from skin: taken from the name of the Prime minister of England U. Gladstone.
2. Teddy Bear – a soft toy bear: taken from the name of American president T. Roosevelt (1858-1919)
3. Big Ben – the big watches of the Parliament of England; taken from the name of sir Benjamin Hall.
4. Teddy boy – a British man who has his own dressing style; Teddy is the short form of the name Edward; taken from the name of the England King Edward VII.
5. Appeal to Caesar – addressing to high authority.

Originating in the literary texts` anthroponomy:

1. Peck`s bad boy – a person who makes others in uncomfortable condition with his bad-mannered behavior; taken from the name of the book “Peck`s bad boy and his pa” by J. U. Peck.
2. Fortunatus` cup– a cup that does all wishes of its owner; Fortunatus is the hero of the fairy tale.
3. Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hyde – a person who is sometimes good and sometimes bad; taken from the work by R. L. Stevenson “Strange case of Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hide”.
4. Father Knickerbocker – taken from the name of the satirical book by V. Irving.
5. Cornelia`s gift – tiny and pleasant voice of women; Cornelia is the name of hero of Shakespeare`s tragedy “King Lear”.
6. Sherlock Holmes – police detective; Arthur Conan Doyle`s popular fiction personage

7. John Bull –stupid, drunk; “Jon Bull” is firstly used in the satiric pamphlet by J. Arbuthnot (J. Arbuthnot, 1667 - 1735)

8. Tom Sawyer – advocate; the main hero of the work by Mark Tweek.

9. Beauty and the Beast - characters in a fairy story by the French writer for children ‘Madame de Beaumont’ (1711-80), translated into English in 1757.

10. Elementary, my dear Watson - remark attributed to Sherlock Holmes, but not found in this form in any book by Arthur Conan Doyle There are also numbers of real people anthroponomy in the structure of English phraseological units and especially they have negative meanings.

Originating in the real people anthroponomy:

1. Brown, Jones and Robinson – common Englishmen

2. Jack – the way of addressing to common English man.

3. Good-time Charlie – person who live with full of excitement in life.

4. a proper Charley (Charlie) – stupid. silly

5. turn Charlie – to fear, to be scared

6. cheap Jack (or John) – the clerk of cheap goods.

7. Cousin Betty – silly

8. Clever Dick – clever, intelligent

9. Dumb Dora (American jargon) – stupid girl

10. Jack and Jill; Jack-and-Jill – banknote, a box that us money saved, cash; taken from the name of the hero of children poem.

11. The Corsican ogre - Napoleon I (1769-1821), Emperor of France, in the reference his Corsican birthplace.

12. Homeric laughter - irrepressible laughter, proverbially like that of homer`s gods in the Iliad as they watched Lame Hephaestus hobbling.

Survives show that anthroponomy of real common people has not deep meaning and mostly are used in the negative marked phraseological units.

Some of Uzbek names are also created through the stylistic devices of antonomasia. Here proper names are made from common names. For example, To`lqin, Erkin, Oydin. In this case we will observe the lexical meanings of following words. The first main lexical meaning of the word To`lqin is: waved water. Figurative meaning of the word is: emotion, inner feelings, raging movement. The first main lexical meaning of the word Erkin is: free from any barrier. The second meaning is: political, financial and legal independent. The first main lexical meaning of the word Oydin is: bright, moon light. Figurative meaning of the word is: clear, evident, obvious. It should be taken into consideration that in the antonomasia two types of lexical meaning is expressed at the same time: main nominative and figurative text meanings: Aka-uka baliqchilar Tolmas va Qo`rqmas Qaytmasovlar (radiodan). Antonomasia has the connection between

another stylistic devices for example, epithet and most cases is used with it. Epithet is stated person`s main qualities.

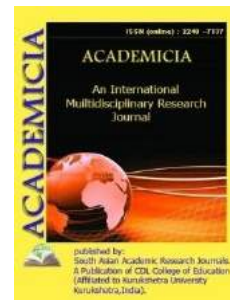
The closeness of antonomasia to epithet is seemed in the function of it, not in the form because the function of antonomasia is to give definition, to assign and to describe main peculiarities of person behave. Most nicknames of historical and social person were based on such describing. Samples: The Iron Duke (The first duke of Wellington), Old Hickory (Andrew Jackson, the seventh President of USA), the Iron Lady (M. Thatcher, former Prime minister of Great Britain) and etc.

## CONCLUSION

Representatives of different nations use and understand the words and meanings of their language regarding their national traditions and mentality. This is the reason why one speech can be perceived differently by the representatives of different nations. Each culture has an experience gathered by the humanity by centuries. Perception and reasoning of the news are also related to the cultural habits of the nation. As the one basic ways of representation of linguoculturology can be regarded phraseological units (PU). Phraseology as a complex area of the linguistic system is a developing field of research and has attracted interest from many sides. The term Phraseology originated in Uzbek studies which developed from the late 1940s to the 1960s. Today, it is too crucial learning and teaching language through culture. Names as the element of culture participate in the linguistic fields such as phraseological units that include phrases, proverbs, sayings and etc. In this case, we analyzed number of English and Uzbek phraseological anthroponomy comparatively.

## REFERENCES

1. Contrastive Investigation Of English And Ukrainian Anthroponymic Phraseology. Nataliia Yanitska-ISSN 2078-5534. Вісник Львівського університету.Серія філологічна. 2017. Випуск 64. Ч. II. С.144-152 Visnyk of Lviv University. Series Philology. Issue 64. Vol. II. P.144-152
2. Исаев Сирожиддин Маматкулович Инглиз Тили Иккинчи Факултети 401 А Инглиз, Рус Ва Узбек Дунё Манзарасида Антропонимларнинг Миллий-Ма'Даний Хусусияти Битирув Малакавий Иши. Т.: 2015
3. Brewer E. Cobham Dictionary of Phrase and Fable / E. Brewer [Electronic resource]. Access mode: <http://www.bartleby.com/81/> (last accessed 12 April 2017).
4. Cambridge Dictionary [Electronic resource]. Access mode <http://dictionary.cambridge.org/> (last accessed 15 April 2017).
5. Cambridge International Dictionary of Idioms / Sinclair John (ed.). Cambridge, 1995.
6. Dan Sperber. Stylistics. - Oxford: Oxford University Press,1975.P.415.
7. Teliya, V. N. Phraseology in the context of culture. Languages of Russian culture.- Moscow: 1999-p.39
8. Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English: the complete quid to written and spoken English. 3-d ed. -1, 1966. - 349 p.
9. <http://culturalstudies.web.unc.edu/resources-2/what-is-cultural-studies/>  
<http://public.oed.com/aspects-of-english/shapers-of-english/personal-names-and-the-development-of-english/>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01767.X**

## INTERACTIVE METHODS IN THE FORM OF DISTANCE LEARNING IN TEACHING ENGLISH DURING THE COVID-19 PANDEMIC

**Badalova Zulfia Kutbiddinovna\***

\*Teacher,  
English Language,  
Tashkent branch of the Institute of Samarkand Veterinary Medicine,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*U.S. researchers recommend distance learning in the preparation of qualified cadres and in the thorough mastery of foreign languages, without deviating from traditional forms of education. This article discusses international experience and interactive methods in organizing English language classes for students in the COVID-19 pandemic. Suggestions for the problem are given.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Distance Learning, Interactive Methods, English, Multimedia, Based, Informal, Integrated Learning Model, External Type Of Teaching.*

### INTRODUCTION

The 21st century has been a turning point in the development of information technology and communications. At a time when the monopoly in the interstate economic, political and cultural spheres is growing, the issue of training qualified personnel has risen to the level of politics. Today, the effective use of a wide range of information technologies in the educational process serves to train professionals with high educational potential. U.S. researchers recommend distance learning in the preparation of qualified cadres and in the thorough mastery of foreign languages, without deviating from traditional forms of education. Distance education is derived from the Latin word "distance", which means "distance use", ie without direct, personal contact between teacher and student. The use of modern information and telecommunication technologies, which allow for "distance learning", according to which the educational process is organized using new information technologies, multimedia systems. [1] It has the potential to make learning more effective and to develop cognitive skills. Computer training is a special type of distance learning. [2]

---

**What are the advantages of distance learning?**

Distance education saves time and money for young people who want to learn English. During distance learning, the student may spend more time practicing in their field. Another advantage of this course is that the applicant determines the class time. The organization of classes with high quality information technology will also benefit the country's economy. For example, an English teacher does not need to spend a lot of paper to print textbooks and manuals on the specialty, the use of electronic books allows you to quickly transfer and receive assignments in a timely manner. It is more effective than traditional forms of education. For example, the University of Oxford and Cambridge in the United Kingdom, the University of Sheffield in the Netherlands, the University of Wales in South Australia, the University of Massey in New Zealand, and the University of Pennsylvania are making effective use of distance learning. [5] Like all educational models, it is a distance-based approach for all students. Without distance from other forms of education, distance learning is also divided into three types: a statement of the subject, direct and indirect communication with teachers on the topic, practical training on the subject of the subject and monitoring of students' knowledge and evaluation. The responsibility of teachers and students plays an important role in making this process possible through technology. The use of some models is reminiscent of the traditional education system, for example: the teacher retains the management function in the teaching process, just as he teaches students in the classroom. In other models of distance learning, the management function is performed by students.

During the COVID-19 pandemic, radical changes took place in the higher education system of our country. The transition from traditional education to distance learning has taken place. In a short period of time, English language classes for students, as well as other subjects, began to operate online. However, with the introduction of the fastest technologies of ICT in our country, there are a number of problems with the organization of distance learning hours. In the study of this system, the team led by E. S. Polat cites the following 6 models in the organization of English lessons in its monograph: 1. External type of teaching 2. University distance learning model. 3. Distance learning forms based on the cooperation of several higher education institutions. 4. Distance education models organized in cooperation with specialized educational institutions. 5. Autonomous learning model. 6. Informal, integrated learning model based on multimedia programs. [3]

**1. External training.** In this way, students can spend time on additional foreign language classes that interest them, for example; English language courses, computer literacy courses. During the extracurricular internship, students can improve their knowledge and skills by learning English terms in a short period of time. The University of London has extensive experience in the field of external education.

**2. University distance learning model.** One university offers English language classes using high-quality information technology. Departments organized by specialties are enriched with e-books and textbooks on the relevant subject. Students' mastery is determined by a variety of practical tasks. The advantage of this form is that e-books based on advanced technologies are widely used for this and other forms of the university. The use of e-books based on a single program in various forms of education will deepen students' knowledge and provide great economic benefits.



**3. Distance learning forms based on the cooperation of several higher education institutions.**

In this case, it is possible to form distance learning in universities on the basis of popular foreign languages of neighboring countries. With this project, the United Kingdom was one of the first countries in Europe to develop the Partnership in Education. In the distance learning system with English-speaking countries, students have the opportunity to study at a distance in any country.

**4. Distance education models organized in cooperation with specialized educational institutions.**

It is mainly intended for part-time and distance learning, which uses non-telecommunication multimedia courses, which expands the opportunities for students to pass certification in addition to assessment. E-textbooks developed in the specialty can be applied to the methods of teaching English in partner educational institutions. Examples of such educational models include the National University of Technology in Colorado, the Open University in London, the National Distance Learning University in Spain, and the Indira Gandhi University in India.

**5. Autonomous learning model.**

The system is based on a completely free system, with English language classes based on television and radio broadcasts. Classes are organized for students via satellite broadcast. In the process, professionals can gain additional expertise by continuing to improve their skills without interrupting production. An example of an American television project is this type of training. The basic requirements of the lesson are clear the student is required to be monitored at the appointed time.

**6. Multimedia-based, informal, integrated learning model.** This education system allows for independent training for additional specialization and language learners without the need to apply to any educational institution. Classes use programs that do not involve teachers or educational institutions.

***Is distance education possible in Uzbekistan?***

The Ministry of Innovation Development held a meeting on the launch of a distance learning institution in Uzbekistan - "University of the Future". The University of the Future is planned to open in cooperation with foreign investors such as Hong Kong, the United States, New Zealand and the Netherlands. [6]

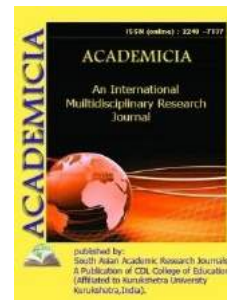
***What opportunities does the introduction of distance learning in our country provide for young people?***

There are twelve regions in Uzbekistan. The main part of the country consists of agricultural areas (middle rural areas). We have higher education institutions in urban areas. The population of our country is average. As a result, not everyone has access to higher education. For example, in the era of COVID-19, the technical and economic factors of the Internet.

Today, when teaching English to students, it is necessary to effectively use social networks, modules, zoom, platforms in the organization of lessons. To improve the cognitive potential of students, it is necessary to use thematic tests, interviews, organize online open communication debates. By consolidating the above proposals, the popularization of distance education in our country will once again increase our economic development.

**REFERENCES**

1. 1.[http: //](http://) Distance learning teaching methods
2. 2.Polat E.S. Moiseeva M. B., Pettov A. U., Aksenov Y. V., Gorbunkova T. F. “Distance education” \_M: VLADOS, 1998. 304 pages
3. Diana L. Fries-Booth. Project work. British Council. Resource books for teachers. Oxford University Press, 2002.
4. Penny Ur. A course in language teaching. Practice and theory. Cambridge teacher training and development. Cambridge University Press, 1991.
5. Millrood. R, 2001.Teaching to read. Module Course in ELT Methodology.
6. [http // massey.ac.au](http://massey.ac.au)
7. [http //](http://) Modern methods of teaching in distance learning.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01768.1**

## PSYCHOLOGICAL BASIS OF DEVELOPMENT OF SPEECH IN A FOREIGN LANGUAGE

**Merganova Nigora Mamadodilovna\***

\*Teacher

Fergana State University,  
Fergana Region, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the direct relationship of oral speech in a foreign language to psychology, the stages of speech formation, and the process by which students perform oral speech in class. In doing so, one first thinks, prepares the speech, and then brings it out. The meaningfulness and logic of speech depends on the occurrence of first internal speech and then external speech. In our opinion, speech comparison can be a bit difficult in oral practice and not everyone can compare speech, but speech control is a common condition that can be observed mainly when students studying German as a specialty speak monologue.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Receptive And Productive Speech, External And Internal Speech, Speech Movement, Inner Experience, Speech Comparison And Control.*

### INTRODUCTION

Since language learning is a mental activity, it has a psychological basis. Mental activity is scientifically investigated in psychology. In this regard, there is a need to study the psychological principles of foreign language teaching. The methodology of foreign language teaching is based on the evidence of speech psychology. Speech psychology studies the speech process from different angles, revealing the differences between oral and written speech and their specific features. Speech psychology divides speech into receptive and productive types. While receptive activity in speech is related to the reception of information and takes place through listening comprehension and reading types of speech activity, the reproductive process is related to verbal and written expression of thought and this is done through speaking and writing types of speech activity. Below we talk about the occurrence and formation of oral speech:

In external speech, a person expresses speech orally, and this process is accomplished through speaking. In doing so, one first thinks, prepares the speech, and then brings it out. The meaningfulness and logic of speech depends on the occurrence of first internal speech and then external speech. Therefore, the methodology suggests that in teaching speech to students, first create an internal speech, and then an external speech based on it. Internal speech takes place on the basis of the student's thinking, reasoning.

Speaking without thinking often leads to illogical speech, which is especially evident when learning a foreign language. Because students perform two different activities in the process of speaking a foreign language, the first is to think, to think, and the second is to translate that thought and idea and only then to express that idea orally.

Psychologists have different views on the issue of speech formation.

F. Keynes believes that the formation of speech consists of 4 stages.

1. Speech target. Something is an motivating, motivating reason to give information about an event, and an inner experience that arises because of that reason.

As an example of the purpose of speech in working with students studying German as a specialty, let's take the first German lesson:

Lehrer: Stellen Sie sich kurz vor, bitte!

Realizing that there will be an introduction in the first German class, the student intends to talk about himself and his interests.

2. Deciding on the expression of an inner experience. At this stage, the speaker is mentally preparing to express the inner experience.

This process involves the student making an internal speech, thinking about what he or she can say about himself or herself and imagining the sentences in German.

3. Selection of language tools and methods of expression to express the inner experience.

Now the student thinks about how to express his opinion. That is, it should be known to him what words and phrases are used in self-introduction in German, that the speech be short, succinct, and clear, that this speech be formally expressed.

4. Pronunciation. At this stage, the sentences are expressed orally, following the phonetic, lexical, grammatical and pronunciation norms based on the rules of this language.

This last stage is the most important stage and the prepared internal speech takes place in the external speech. In this process, students mainly speak sentences with attention to grammatical structure, what words are used, and correct pronunciation. From our experiments it is known that at this stage students often try to correct their mistakes (Selbstkorrektur).

A.A. Leontev states that speech formation consists of 3 stages:

1. Thought planning of speech movement.

2. Perform speech movement.

3. Comparison and control of speech.

In our opinion, speech comparison can be a bit difficult in oral practice and not everyone can compare speech, but speech control is a common condition that can be observed mainly when students studying German as a specialty speak monologue. In many cases, students try to control the words or phrases they say in a foreign language and correct their mistakes during the interview. Others speak aloud to determine the correctness or incorrectness of a double word or sentence structure and correct the word or sentence according to its tone:

*Ich sitze in das ...in das, hmm... im Zimmer.*

In the example above, we can see that the student corrected the error by repeating the word.

In practice, we always hear the phrase "For some reason it does not look like" from students. It is clear that the brain expresses its reaction to mispronounced words or phrases and corrects human error, sometimes consciously and sometimes unintentionally:

*Ich studiere in... nein, an der Universität.*

This example is taken from a German lesson where a student makes a mistake in using prepositions and at the same time corrects the mistake. In doing so, he translates his speech into internal speech, that is, compares it, and then realizes and corrects his mistake.

A study of the views of psychologists on speech formation allows us to draw the following conclusions. The reason that motivates speech to speak is influenced by the motive. The reasons that motivate the speaker to behave are divided into 3 groups I.A.Zimnyaya:

1. Motives to acquire spiritual knowledge, to expand the worldview.
2. Moral motives
3. Emotional and beauty motives.

The success of foreign language teaching depends on the strength, regularity, and stability of these motives.

Well-known psychologist N.I. Jinkin states that "the goal can be achieved only when a person moves from the control of the teacher to self-control in the study of language."

In our opinion, a language learner, especially a student, is able to express his / her thoughts orally in a foreign language only if he / she is independent and feels free in the classroom. This requires the teacher to encourage the student to be courageous, spiritually uplifting and, of course, encouraging.

## REFERENCE

1. Hashimov A'. H., Yakubov I. Eat it. English Language Teaching Methodology. - T.: East, 2003.
2. Keinz, Friedrich. Psychologie der Sprache. Wien. 1954
3. Leontiev A. A. Fundamentals of psycholinguistics. - Moscow: 1999
4. Zimnyaya I. A. Psychology of teaching foreign languages at school. - M.: Prosveshchenie, 1991. -226 p.
5. N. I. Zhinkin. Psychological features of spontaneous speech IYaSh, 1965, No. 4, 9-10 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01769.3**

## NOMADIC AND SEMI-NOMADIC PEOPLES IN THE POPULATION OF THE KOKAND KHANATE AND THEIR IMPACT ON DEMOGRAPHIC PROCESSES

**Ruzmatova Shaxodat Abdukakhkharovna\***

\*Faculty of History,  
"History" Direction Teacher of the Department,  
Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: gulnozkspi@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This article provides information on the ethnic composition of the population of the Kokand Khanate, nomadic and semi-nomadic peoples, their location and occupation. In the constant battles with Amir Said, the Karakalpaks waged a war on the side of the Kipchaks and the Qrays, and they settled down and began to cultivate grain. Even before these wars, there was a sedentary life among the Karakalpaks, but not to that extent. The villages themselves are reminiscent of huts along one or both banks of the river. Yards with fences around it are rare, and if such a barrier is encountered, it also serves not to hide the inside of the yard, but only to protect the yard from being destroyed" [1].*

**KEYWORDS:** *Nomadic, Semi-Nomadic, Qurama, Kyrgyz, Kazakh, Kipchak, Chinese, Karakalpak, Cattle Breeding, Horse Breeding, Tashkent, Turkestan, Dashtikipchak, Bilqillama.*

### INTRODUCTION

Livestock is a major sector in the life of the country, and the inhabitants of the desert, mountains and foothills are engaged in this field. This field is widespread in the mountainous areas inhabited by nomadic Kyrgyz tribes, in the Tashkent oasis and in Turkestan. Sheep-breeding and horse-breeding are well developed in the khanate [1].

The semi-settled peoples lived in the foothills and oases, in the deserts, in the meadows and caves. In the early spring, they drove their cattle and horses to the steppes. After harvesting



grain crops and melons, they drove their herds and flocks to the wintering grounds (villages) and spent the late autumn and winter. In the early spring they again went out into the steppes.

Very few of the tribes lived in semi-nomadic conditions, living in the deserts and engaged mainly in cattle-breeding. Their water sources were wells and shallows. Irrigated with well water, they also received more or less farm vegetable crops [2].

T. K. Beysembiev says there is a lack of information about the nomadic population in Tarikh-i Shahrukhi. The Fergana settlers were mainly engaged in horse-breeding, as the cavalry had to be constantly replenished. The Kipchaks, who lived between the Karadarya and Naryn rivers, may have lived a semi-sedentary lifestyle, as they were said to have settled in Mangurqul and Bilqillama.

In the early 19th century, nomadic farms in the Tashkent region had horses, sheep, camels, and large horned animals. Some compound seeds lived a semi-sedentary and almost sedentary lifestyle in the 1840s. Evidence of this can be found in the fact that the tama seed had a strong position in Boka [3].

According to Nalivkin, the semi-nomadic lifestyle in Fergana was predominantly Kipchak and partly Karakalpak. They were engaged in animal husbandry as well as farming. They also built large, winter-hardy mounds, which had plenty of irrigated arable land.

The author also writes that the territory of Fergana was inhabited by non-nomadic, semi-nomadic and sedentary peoples [4]. At the same time, the sedentary and nomadic population traded and exchanged goods in different places. It is reported that trade and handicrafts, agriculture played a key role in the social life of the khanate.

Trade played an important role in the life of Kokand. It consists of a domestic and foreign market, and domestic trade in the Central Asian khanates has since ancient times been based on the products of mutual nomadic pastoralists, settled peasants, and urban-rural artisans.

Historian U. Abdullayev Based on statistics, found that 52.7% (828,080 people) of the total population of the Fergana region of the Russian Empire's Turkestan region were Uzbeks, 26.3% (423,639 people) were Kyrgyz, and 9.8% were Kyrgyz. % (153,780 people) are semi-nomadic, (semi-settled) Uzbeks, 6.6% (103,931 people) are Tajiks, 1.7% (25,971 people) are Karakalpaks, and 2.9% (34,561 people) are of other ethnicities. Formed by community representatives [6].

The poor nomads mainly used their own livestock products, making their own coats (tones), shoes, and building their own houses. Farmers could also satisfy themselves with produce if needed. Urban and rural artisans produced high-quality products and sold them mainly abroad and to their own exploiting class, the wealthy feudal lords.[7]

The settled Uzbeks, Tajiks and Uyghurs, who have a long history of farming, have exerted their influence in the field of agriculture to the semi-nomadic and semi-nomadic peoples of Fergana, such as Kyrgyz, Kipchak, Kurama, Turk, Yuz, Karakalpak.

As the herdsmen switched to farming, they learned to use the tools of labor used by the settlers. The agricultural tools used by Uzbeks, Tajiks, Uyghurs, Kyrgyz, Turkmen and other peoples are almost identical. With only a few local features, they differed in different areas.

The 41st issue of the "Turkestanskije Vedomosti" newspaper of 1871 contains information about some semi-settled Uzbek tribes - Karakalpaks, Qtays and Kipchaks

In the constant battles with Amir Said, the Karakalpaks waged a war on the side of the Kipchaks and the Qtays, and they settled down and began to cultivate grain. Even before these wars, there was a sedentary life among the Karakalpaks, but not to that extent. As the Karakalpaks became peasants, their tents became houses, lakes, ditches, and canals appeared around them, swamps were drained, thorns and reeds were destroyed. The Karakalpaks worked hard to adapt their territories to agriculture.

Instead of nomadic tents, there are now farmers' yards. The villages of the Karakalpaks each consist of a separate rabat, with arable lands between the rabat. The rabots are surrounded by high rectangular walls in a rectangular shape.

The Karakalpaks planted rice, oats, maize, wheat, and other crops. Melons and watermelons were also grown.

In addition to farming, the Karakalpaks made plows for hammers, rakes, ketmon, and oybolta. Patlak, chelem (mokhnatykovrik) were sewn, ropes were made to tie the tents, and camel hair coats were made. The women made a thin thread of cotton for the adras, and plik (wick) for the firearm. The richest people had up to 2,000 small cattle, and about 50 people had 150-200 goats. There were also racehorses and camels.

These two seeds were cultivated and cultivated all that has been sown in Central Asia to this day. The richest of the Kipchaks had up to a thousand sheep and goats. The camels were only in the Kipchaks, the rest of the Ktoys and Kipchaks grazed small cattle around the fields.

Representatives of both breeds produced different products from wool, while the women prepared yarn for the market in four different ways.

Both of these breeds were the best hunters. It was very difficult to find literate among them. The emirs were always harassing the Chinese, especially the Kipchaks, and recruited them as soldiers. It was said that it was better to be a militant soldier than a warrior citizen. However, this policy did not protect the khans from the Qtays and Kipchaks.

Another semi-nomadic tribe is the Kyrgyz, who have long been engaged in animal husbandry. In the XVIII-XIX centuries, the system of animal husbandry, based on many years of experience, developed almost the same in terms of maintaining the system of animal husbandry in other nations. The Kyrgyz had permanent wintering grounds at the end of the nomadic season.[9]

Settlements have been formed for a long time. The semi-nomadic population (Kyrgyz, Kipchak, Kurama, Turk, Karakalpak), which combined animal husbandry with agriculture, lived in the foothills and on the banks of rivers and streams. These settlements have different views, among which there is a fortress-type. Settlements in mountain valleys are temporary (summer) and are considered to be aul-type settlements, consisting mainly of mobile "black houses" of representatives of one or another breed that graze their livestock. [10]

The semi-nomadic population (such as Kyrgyz, Kipchak, Kurama, Turk, Karakalpak) is now more stable in the former winter areas. Their settlements became more and more like those of settled Uzbek and Tajik villages. However, there is a difference between such villages of the newly formed semi-settled population and those inhabited by settled Uzbeks and Tajiks.

This difference is primarily reflected in the fact that the houses ("roof houses") in the Uzbek and Tajik agricultural villages of the valley are surrounded by cotton walls as much as possible. It was also possible to see fruit trees planted in and around the courtyard. This appearance of the village was a sign that its population was stable.

The appearance of the Kyrgyz, Kipchak, Kurama, Turkic, and Karakalpak peoples in the countryside was unique. N. S. Lykoshin described his impressions of Kyrgyz villages at the time: "The courtyards in Kyrgyz villages were not arranged in a certain order. The villages themselves are reminiscent of huts along one or both banks of the river. Yards with fences around it are rare, and if such a barrier is encountered, it also serves not to hide the inside of the yard, but only to protect the yard from being destroyed" [11].

Historian U. S. Abdullayev as a result of his research on the interethnic processes in the Fergana Valley, determined the total number of semi-nomadic (semi-settled) Uzbeks in the valley with different tribal structures. According to statistics for that period, the total number of Uzbeks in the valley was more than 215,000. These semi-nomadic (semi-nomadic) Uzbeks united a number of sub-ethnic groups, including ethnographic groups such as Turks, Kipchaks, Yuz, Kurama, and Ming.[12]

While there were economic ties between the settled population and the semi-nomadic population, in the process, peasant and pastoral ethnic groups played the role of "influential ethnos" due to the specialization of their farms.

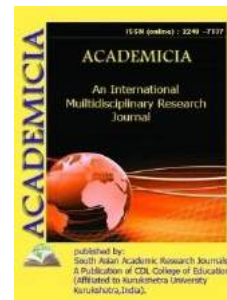
## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it can be said that from the earliest stages of historical development, the relationship between the nomadic pastoral population and the settled population was determined on the basis of economic relations. The herdsman has always been in need of agricultural and handicraft products developed by the settled population. At the same time, they themselves provided livestock products such as meat, leather and wool to the oases inhabited by the settled population. The exchange of products between settled peasants, artisans, and nomadic pastoral tribes has long been established, and trade relations have developed.

## REFERENCES

1. ShodmonVoxidov. Historiography in the Kokand khanate. Tashkent, Akademnashr. 2010y. B. 67.
2. KarimShoniyozov. The process of formation of the Uzbek people. Tashkent, Sharq, 2001. B. 406, 407.
3. T. K. Beysembiev. "History of Shahrukh". Alma-Ata, Nauka, 1987 B. 65.
4. V. P. Nalivkin. A brief history of the Kokand Khanate. Kazan, Typography of the Imperial University. 1886 god.Str. 35, 39
5. NasirjonTopildiyev. The Kokand Khanate and the Russian Empire are at the crossroads of history. Tashkent. Akademnashr.2012 y.B. 98.
6. U. S. Abdullaev. Interethnic processes in the Fergana Valley (early XIX-XX centuries).Tarixfan.dokt.diss ..Toshkent, 2006 y.B. 46.
7. X. N. Bobobekov. History of Kokand.T .; "Fan" 1996 y. B. 110.
8. Turkestanskieveedomosti. 1871g. №41. Str.2-3.
9. V. M. Ploskix. "Kyrgyzstan and the Kokand Khanate." Frunze, "Ilim", 1977 str. 211-212.

10. U. Abdullaev, G. Valixonova. "Residents of the Fergana Valley." Tashkent, "Navruz", 2016. B. 110.
11. U. Abdullaev, G. Valixonova. "Residents of the Fergana Valley." Tashkent, "Navruz", 2016. B. 112, 113.
12. U. S. Abdullaev. Interethnic processes in the Fergana Valley (early XIX-XX centuries). Tarix fan. dokt. diss .. Toshkent, 2006 y. B. 47.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01770.X**

## THE FUNDAMENTAL TASKS OF LEGAL PSYCHOLOGY

**Sobitov Otabekkhujja\*; Saidova Zuhra\*\***

\*Faculty,  
Pedagogy and Psychology Stage Student,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: sobitov572@gmail.com

\*\*Student,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University Uzbek-Belarusian Joint Faculty Innovative Pedagogy,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the importance and relevance of legal psychology, which is a type of psychology. In addition, the article emphasizes the importance of acquiring psychological knowledge for employees involved in legal activities, as psychological knowledge is an integral part of legal information, which not only helps to solve specific legal problems for the lawyer, but also “accusation”, “criminal” the pros and cons of considering the solution of basic “criminal law” concepts such as “person” and “criminal behavior” from the perspective of legal psychology.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Legal Psychology, Youth, Crime, Legislation, Education, Personality, Psychiatry*

### INTRODUCTION

In recent years, a number of effective works are being carried out to reform the legal sphere and bring it to a new level in our country. Including, President of the Republic of Uzbekistan January 19, 2017 “On measures to radically improvement the activities of the legal service” Resolution PQ-2733<sup>1</sup>, April 29, 2020 “On additional measures to radically improve legal education and science in the Republic of Uzbekistan” Decree PF-5987<sup>2</sup> accepted, public administration the bodies legal field including legal to ensure the continuity of education a number of important tasks have been identified.

In the legal field operating professionals effective with citizens while communicating the role and scope of psychology, especially legal psychology, is strong. The essence of this process consists of several interrelated aspects:

- studying people and evaluating them;
- establishing and developing a psychological connection with them;
- to give them the desired effect;
- teaching, learning, upbringing, etc..

Legal psychology – studies psychological issues related to the legal system. It has the following branches.

a) forensic psychology – analyzes the behavior, mental characteristics of the participants in the criminal process;

b) criminal psychology – deals with the behavior of the offender, psychological issues related to the formation of personality, the motives of the crime.<sup>3</sup>

The essence of legal psychology depends primarily on the work with the human psyche and the study of changes in his subconscious, and the role of legal psychology and its related forensic and criminal psychology in the detection of crimes is great.

The modern concept of legal psychology is a science that studies various psychological aspects of the individual and activity in the context of legal regulation, which focuses on solving and developing the tasks facing it through a systematic approach. The combination of psychology and jurisprudence contributes to the mutual enrichment of science and the solution of current problems in the judiciary.<sup>4</sup>

Indeed, the relevance and importance of legal psychology is paramount. The relationship of legal psychologists with individuals in the process of trial and investigation plays an important role in solving crimes.

The responsibilities and duties of a legal psychologist include:

- assessment and diagnosis of the psychological state of legal entities;
- advising the judiciary on matters of their discipline;
- development and implementation of programs of prevention, treatment, rehabilitation and integration of legal entities in society or in the penitentiary environment;
- training of legal system specialists on psychological methods and components that are useful in their work;
- social prevention measures against crime and helping victims to improve their quality of life.

It should be noted that legal psychology has different fields and is applied in criminal cases, for example, judges and is responsible for reporting to the courts of defendants and victims. Prison psychology, the study of the personality of prisoners according to psychological methods and the assessment of their temperament characteristics. The mediation tasks within it, on the other hand, are dedicated to preparing a sufficient context for the parties to interact and have more opportunities to reach an agreement.



In the case of Spain, in 2006 a structure called the Spanish Society of Legal and Forensic Psychology was established to promote and develop scientific research in the field of legal psychology.

The field of study of the influence of acmeological factors is also important in legal psychology. One of the conditions for the professional formation of specialists is the level of development of personal-professional qualities (N.A.Tigunseva)<sup>5</sup>, a set of internal and external socio-psychological conditions of successful professional formation (O.V.Tomilova)<sup>6</sup>, to diagnose a set of professionally important qualities that are part of the main characteristics of the person (A.V.Kokurin)<sup>7</sup>, to study a group of psychological difficulties that negatively affect the process of formation of young employees (Yu.V.Dracheva)<sup>8</sup> is calculated.

The organic connection of the whole field of law with psychology and the strengthening of the rule of law, regardless of psychological factors, about the impossibility of combating crime, because any law lives and works only when people understand, want and can do it.<sup>9</sup> Because legal psychology is considered by psychologists to be a "frontier field of science", in the "legal" part, it is how the subject understands the subject of jurisprudence, in the "psychological" part, too, how psychological science understands its subject, emphasizes that he must understand so. The comments on the two-pronged approach to the topic of legal psychology are very interesting and in line with our opinion. According to psychologists, the subject of legal psychology is not the sum of the subjects of psychology and jurisprudence, that is, mental phenomena, processes, cases and state-legal phenomena, not separate parts of the truth in psychological color, but the psychology of state-legal phenomena as a whole, in which psychology can not be legally mechanically separated, but only the existing psychological and legal subsystems can be separated action, development, continuous communication. This unique collection includes the psychology of law in the future, the psychology of legal behavior, the psychology of the activities of legal entities and authorized persons with rights and obligations, the personality of the lawyer, etc. However, psychological components can be distinguished using a systematic approach to the topic. Processes, status, events, activities, personality behavior, communication, and so on.

There is also a significant increase in crime, which is on the rise in today's processes, as well as the development of its most dangerous forms (organized crime, sexual murder, premeditated murder, and so on) requires increasing the efficiency of the law enforcement system. On the other hand, in the process of prosecuting them, there is a growing tendency to protect the rights and interests of individual citizens and to humanize the process of investigating and prosecuting criminal cases, which determines the need for high-level professional competence of law enforcement officials. The main integral factor in ensuring the protection of individuals and organizations from criminal encroachment, observance of all legal rights and interests of citizens and groups, as well as compliance with ethical standards.

The psychological culture of a legal includes this set of psychological knowledge, including the psychology of personality and activity, the psychology of legal activity and the psychological characteristics of certain legal professions, the skills and methods of using this knowledge in professional situations in communication.

Professionals must have professional psychological qualities in order to rationally distribute their strengths and abilities in order to maintain work efficiency throughout the working day. The

recommendations of the science of psychology are of great importance in the consistent development of professional qualities such as flexibility of mind and character, sharp observation and firm memory, self-control and endurance, adherence to principles and justice, coherence and independence, which show the ways and means of their formation. At the same time, further improving the efficiency of judicial investigators requires a comprehensive, in-depth development of the psychological basis of judicial tactics, as well as other participants in the criminal process (accused, victim, witness, etc.) to study or know psychology. Psychological competence of forensic investigators “to avoid mistakes that can sometimes occur in the assessment of human behavior due to underestimation of psychological moments, sometimes leading to serious consequences” helps.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it is clear that the role and scope of psychology in the process of training and retraining of young lawyers is wide. Legal psychology, which is mainly recognized as a type of psychology, and its branches in related fields, it is important to rely on psychology to ensure an integral relationship between the specialist and the person, to identify and investigate the guilt of the “guilty” person, to train law enforcement officers. The main reason is that in the provision of criminal law, first of all, in the study of the causes of crime, the understanding of its nature, legal psychologists should engage in a broader scientific approach, which will serve to further develop the field. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated June 7, 2019 on further improving the efficiency of legal psychologists in Uzbekistan “On measures to further improve the system of training in the field of psychology and the prevention of delinquency in society” Resolution №472<sup>10</sup> accepted, from the 2019-2020 academic year on the basis of a program of special measures with the decision On the basis of the bachelor's degree in “Psychology” introduced mechanisms for the introduction of educational areas “Management of psychological services”, “Social Psychology”, “Clinical Psychology”, “Legal Psychology”.

## REFERENCES

1. N.Khalilova, F.Khaydarov General psychology (textbook) 2019. Page 48.
2. A.A.Usmanova, A.N.Norboev Legal psychology (textbook) 2006. Page 6.
3. N.A.Tiguntseva Acmeological conditions and factors of professional career development for investigators of investigative departments at the Internal Affairs Directorate of the Russian Federation: Dis. ... Cand. psychologist. sciences. - M., 2005 page 222
4. O.V.Tomilova Socio-psychological conditions for the professional development of young people employees of internal affairs bodies: dis. ... Cand. psychologist. sciences. - M., 2000. - page 254
5. A.V.Kokurin Psychological diagnostics of the professional formation of the personality of cadets and listeners (on the materials of higher educational institutions of the Ministry of Internal Affairs and Ministry of Justice of Russia): dis. ... Cand. psychologist. sciences. - M., 2001. - page 285.
6. Dracheva Yu.V. psychological difficulties of professional development of graduates of higher educational institutions of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia and ways to overcome them: dis. ... Cand. psychologist. sciences. - M., 2004. - page 258
7. Russia and ways to overcome them: dis. ... Cand. psychologist. sciences. - M., 2004. - page 258

8. <https://lex.uz/docs/3098964>
9. <https://lex.uz/docs/4802181#4802878>
10. <https://lex.uz/docs/4367731>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01771.1**

## FAMILY AND PERSONAL DISPUTES

**Rasulova I.M\***

\*Teacher,

Shahrisabz Branch of TDPU named after Nizami,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: i.rasulova2019@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article emphasizes that issues such as ensuring the well-being of the family, strengthening it, protecting the health of the population, restoring our national values, the strength of the family is a decisive factor determining the economic, social, political and national development of society.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Education, Philosophical, Moral-Psychological, Personal Relations Ideological, Family, Avesto, Upbringing, Tolerance, Knowledge.*

### INTRODUCTION

It is known that the problems in the field of family-marriage relations are characterized by their versatility. We can see from the attention paid today that the family and family relations have risen to the level of state policy in our country. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated June 27, 2018 No PP-3808 "Concept of strengthening the family in the Republic of Uzbekistan" provides for strengthening the educational potential of families, preservation of traditional family values in society, improving the spiritual and moral environment in families. Indeed, issues such as ensuring the well-being of the family, strengthening it, protecting the health of the population, restoring our national values have become a priority policy of our state. The strength of the family is a decisive factor in determining the economic, social, political and national security of a society, its development. The fact that divorces and conflicts are mainly perpetrated by young families, in turn, shows that the notions of the family and its sanctity are diminishing in the minds of young people. That is why preparing young people for family and marriage relations is an important task. In this regard, it is necessary to teach young people the concepts of the family at all levels of the education system. Family relationships ensure the mental and spiritual maturity of children and also create a kind of activity for parents. In particular, due to the direct influence of children, the

range of their interests and activities expands. Family relations are not pure "personal relations". Family and family relations are directly related to the development of the state and society, their spiritual wealth. After all, the family is a key factor in raising children to be perfect human beings. Cases of violence against children in the family, sadly, worries us all. Such cases occur in families that are more vulnerable. The emergence of a problematic situation not only has a negative impact on parental relationships in the family, but also on the upbringing of children. One of the most common family conflicts is between husband and wife. So why do young people who are married to each other with the best of intentions have conflicts in their relationships after marriage? Why do they fight?

Is it possible to live a couple's life without conflicts and quarrels? Questions like these can go on and on. There is a saying among our people: there can be a home without soup, but there can be no home without conflict. Only, conflict is different from conflict. It is known that the sacred sources of Islam - the Holy Qur'an and the Hadith - reflect the views of the family and family relations. It is said in the Qur'an: "Your wives are your abode." This means that the main purpose of marriage is to have children, to ensure that they grow up to be perfect people. It is also repeatedly stated in Islamic spirituality that keeping the family honest and clean, the devotion of men and women to each other, and that immorality is a great sin. For example, it is said, "If a local woman enters a street once and commits adultery, she will be blessed for forty years." Alisher Navoi: "There is no shame in fidelity, there is no fidelity in shame. Not everyone has the faith to have these two, and not everyone believes in being human. That is, he is not a disbeliever. He wrote.

Therefore, economic prosperity cannot be achieved without spiritual maturity. Marriage is a vital necessity for every adult man and woman and is manifested as a social unit based on their mutual agreement. The strength of a family depends on the well-being of the family members and the level of the couple's family management skills. A woman has a special role in the strength of the family. After all, he is responsible for most of the family's worries. The great thinker Alisher Navoi says: "... If a husband and wife are compatible, there will be wealth and order between them. The decoration of the house is from him and the peace of the bride is from him. Husni, on the other hand, is pleasant, and his goodness is nourishing. If you are smart, your life will be disciplined and your life will be orderly and orderly. It is known that the family, which has a socio-psychological basis for influencing the formation of the individual in the family, as an integral part of society, not only performs social functions, but also reflects its own characteristics. can create the temperate climate needed to restore working capacity.

The main purpose of family life is to restore the state of interpersonal relations through childbearing, as well as to ensure the continuity of the succession of generations and ancestors, as well as the historical development of mankind on earth. Because interpersonal relationships in the family are one of the most controversial issues as an important factor in personality formation, we would like to share some of our thoughts on how parents' relationships with their children relate to their age. The study of problems in this area, scientific research, is a very topical issue, especially today. Because the important task of the family is to continue the best traditions and customs of our ancestors, to strengthen the society by educating the younger generation. In the world, the Uzbek family has a rich history, national traditions, customs and values aimed at upbringing, and plays an important role in the formation of a person as a person and a perfect person for society. In this regard, Burhaniddin Marghinoni said: "The family is the

basis of society and the cradle of the spiritual world of man." Indeed, the family is an important social institution, a sacred place where a person's thinking, spirituality is formed, determines his place in society, preserves the national values of the people.

The Avesto, the sacred book of Zoroastrianism, is considered to be an ancient historical source as a social unit based on the natural-biological, economic, legal and spiritual relations of families. Reflected In this rare source, the Avesto pays special attention to family and marriage relations, conflicts between parents and children in family relations, and human rights in the process of family relations.<sup>1</sup> Initially, interpersonal relationships begin to find content in the family's interactions with parents, siblings, grandparents. Communication with brothers and sisters in the family encourages each person, ensures that the problems that he could not express to his parents are solved through relatives, prevents conflict situations.<sup>2</sup> This means that while a healthy family environment allows for communication, an unhealthy environment can also impede communication. If there is reliable communication and support in the family, in our opinion, it is almost impossible to face family conflicts.

In ancient times, Plato continued the idea of Socrates that all the evils of the earth are due to the selfishness of people, their uneven stratification, primarily due to the unequal conditions in the family for the upbringing of children. Parents argue that their excessive love for their children creates individualism, selfishness, and similar conflict-causing traits that deprive people of each other.<sup>3</sup> Undoubtedly, the role and influence of the family in shaping and, of course, elevating the unique spirituality of each nation is incomparable. The child first tries to repeat by paying attention to how the parent behaves in any situation, the culture of behavior, the actions he or she takes, and even what he or she says. A polite, knowledgeable, intelligent and hardworking, faithful child is the greatest wealth not only of a parent but of the whole society. It should be noted that in family relations, the values of self-confidence, compassion, impartiality, self-sacrifice, trustworthiness, obedience, compromise, independence, personality traits are formed in the family. In this case, the purest and purest feelings of a person are formed in the heart of the family, first of all, the first life knowledge, experience, life concepts and imaginations. If an interpersonal conflict means a disagreement between two people, a disagreement in the family, a breakdown in the relationship as a result of misunderstanding between the children and the parents, creates a conflict situation. "Conflict" is a state of disagreement or conflict, enmity, hatred, attitude, disagreement. There are basically four types of conflicts. These are:

- internal personal conflict;
- Interpersonal conflict;
- Intergroup conflict;
- Conflict between an individual and a group;

Family conflicts arise from relationships with parents in situations of internal personal conflict and interpersonal conflict. It is natural for conflicts in the family to manifest in the form of moral, economic, and domestic pressures, and to occur in interpersonal relationships with any member of the family. What causes family conflicts? What types of family conflicts differ? Depending on the origin of family disputes, they can be divided into the following main types:

1. Disputes between spouses;



2. Disputes between mother-in-law and daughter-in-law;
3. Disputes between in-laws;
4. Disputes between the Ovsins;
5. Conflicts between children;
6. Conflicts between parents and children.

Of course, this list could go on and on. We will give some of our comments on the conflicts between parents and children and the reasons for their origin.

What can cause conflicts between parents and children?

The grounds for such disagreements are:

1. Not taking into account the existing differences between worldviews;
2. Unwillingness of young people to fight with their parents for independence in the organization of leisure time, independence in the choice of friends, independence in the field of emotions, independence in the choice of profession, independence in the choice of spouse;
3. Parents abusing alcohol or committing immorality;
4. Sometimes children are not taught to work and, as a result, become accustomed to a light life;
5. Some young people forget their childhood duty;
6. Disagreements that occur as a result of insufficient level of psychological and pedagogical knowledge of parents.
7. Neglect of children, unjust punishments for insulting them
8. Family upbringing is given priority over material interests
9. Parental illiteracy
10. Financial insecurity in the family - the inability of the head of the family to provide for the family.
11. Lack of mutual respect between spouses, lack of knowledge of the culture of treatment.
12. Lack of a healthy environment in the family.

The family consists of three components according to its social content.

They consist of children as the basis of the family, marriage as a result of marriage, husband and wife as a result of marriage, and children as a result of marital relations. This means that the system of preparing young people for family marriage is also a set of these three components, the content of which is related to the explanation of the family to young people. As a result of the above shortcomings in the relationship between parents and children, there is a loss of happiness in the family; there is a coldness in the middle.

Psychologist Charles Lixon expressed his views and opinions on conflicts and the factors that cause them, and family conflict is in a sense the first point that initiates the development of the individual. Therefore, the fact that such conflicts can be assessed in a positive light emphasizes that in the process of this conflict, the attitude of the couple and the children towards it will

always be negative. After all, the family has a great influence on the moral and spiritual formation of the individual.

In this context, the existence of conflict in the family, i.e., the physical or mental treatment of children by parents, can have serious consequences. Researchers have found that the onset of conflict in children also depends on the crisis period in their youth. Psychologist in family relations V. Schuman discusses age-related conflicts, i. Conn, on the other hand, expresses his views in his research on the impact of family conflicts on children's development. <sup>4</sup>In most cases, parents are unaware of the crises that will inevitably occur in their children between the ages of 3-6, 13-14. The crisis of childhood to school age, the crisis of transition to primary school age, the crisis that accompanies adolescence and adolescence lead to conflict situations. B. M. Umarov's research shows that 34.8% of suicidal tendencies in adolescents are caused by "family conflicts." The results show that suicidal behavior and predisposition in adolescents are mainly due to poor psychological environment, socially contradictory behavior in parental relationships (such as quarrelsome, drunkards, drug addicts), low cultural level, authoritarian style in interactions, in families where there is physical and spiritual pressure, there are cases of misunderstanding. At this stage of the adolescence, new psychological features and changes in behavior are observed in the child's psyche. We can see this in their relationship with their parents. In order for the younger generation to rise to a level where they feel responsible for themselves and their parents, they need a very strong spiritual and psychological training. Children who are brought up by parents who keep their children away from the complexities and contradictions of life, who provide everything for their child in every field, often lack the same spiritual training, resulting in various conflict situations in the family. The role of interpersonal communication in the development of the individual is in fact embodied in the social experience of each person as his or her human image. After all, in the event of a conflict in the family, the first implies upbringing, the second implies its spiritual upbringing, the fact that both of them are carried out simultaneously with a specific goal prevents the occurrence of family conflicts.

Thus, self-confidence, compassion, impartiality, self-sacrifice, trustworthiness, obedience, tolerance, values of independence, personality traits for family relationships eliminate family conflicts and their causes.

## REFERENCES

1. Karimova V. Family protection is a priority of state policy // RIGHTS AND DUTIES. - №5. - T., 2007. - B. 31.
2. Legal encyclopedia. - T., 2001. - B. 274.
3. Activities of the preventive service of law-enforcement bodies: Textbook / Sh.T. Ikramov. – T.: Academy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2015.– B. 28.
4. Social pedagogical and legal bases of elimination of juvenile delinquency and delinquency. Proceedings of the scientific-practical conference.2019. May 24-25 B 78-79.
5. G.B.Shoumarov, A.F.Akromova and others. Family psychology. Sharq Publishing House.T.2010 33-p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01772.3**

## MODEL CONCEPT MODELLING IN LINGUISTICS TYPES OF LINGUISTIC MODELS

**Mamajanova Mahbuba\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Humanities Faculty of foreign languages,  
Fergana Region, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the interaction of the language system, its modeling through the linguistic personality, which has a three-level structure, which determines the modeling language and forms the linguistic picture of the world.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cognitive Science, Modeling, Worldview, Pragmatics, Structure, Level, Linguistic Personality, Linguistic Semantics.*

### INTRODUCTION

Modeling - elucidation of the properties of an object by building its model. Model properties: convention image m. not only material, but also mental, and move through the means of the sign system model not only the image, but also the prototype of the original the model is most often holomorphic, i.e. many elements of the original correspond to fewer elements in the model

A linguistic model is a real or mental device artificially created by a linguist that reproduces or imitates its behavior and the behavior of the original for linguistic purposes. Linguistic modeling involves the use of abstraction and idealization. Any model is built on the basis of a hypothesis about the possible structure of the original and is a functional analogue of the originals. Ideally, the model should be formal. Model construction is an objective practical criterion for verifying the truth of knowledge in a language.

speech activity; speech works (where models are built); language mechanism; structural models - for studying and describing the internal structure of an object.; functional models - study the behavior of an object during a certain process.; dynamic models - in temporary development, are created as needed.

Types of linguistic models:

1. On the scope of the structure of the language: General (global) tend to cover the entire language: <VG> (vocabulary, grammar)

Private: phonetic model of the Russian language, model of the vowel system 2.by typological status:

- Universal seek to cover all languages of the world: <VG>

- Specific are characteristic for a certain language or a group of languages: softness - hardness of consonants rus. language (does not work in English, French)

3. by gnoseological status:

Language models: models of linguistic knowledge, various phonetic schools; linguist activity models

4. on the reflected aspect of language and speech activity:

Models differ not only in their focus on a specific object, but also in the modeling tools used (algorithm or calculus) Algorithm-strict sequence of prescriptive rules. Calculus - a set of permissive rules (the order of execution is not important) Analyzing models model the process of understanding, use a logical tool, an algorithm

- synthesizing models model the process of verbalization, the meaning of a speech segment

- generating models author Chomsky object of modeling - a set of correct speech segments are drawn up rules for distinguishing between acceptable and unacceptable; logical means - calculus

- Do not serve as an expression of meaning; at the output - chains of elements (gram. correct sentences)

- Structural models proper, the basis of all the other objects of modeling is the structure of the language as such; logical apparatus - the logic of relations and classes.

Basic theoretical requirements for the model: 1.completeness of the model - the ability to reflect all the facts for which it is designed, for the coverage of which it claims

2. Simplicity - convenience, using as few means (symbols, rules) as possible to achieve the set scientific goal

3. Explanatory power - the ability of the model to reveal the reasons for the observed facts and predict new facts (for example, models of the historical change of a word; machine translation systems are to a very small extent explanatory)

4. Adequacy - the property of maximum similarity to the modeled object can be reduced to explanatory power or set-theoretic correspondence

5. Economic - economical use of energy and time resources when applying the model

6. Accuracy - the ability to perform operations by the formal apparatus represented by the model

7. Aesthetic properties - beauty of the model

Applied criteria: the main thing is the convenience of the model. For language modeling, logical means of implementing the model (computer implementation of the model) are very important. Language modeling is central to many important natural language processing tasks. Recently, language models based on neural networks have shown better performance than classical methods, both stand-alone and as part of more complex natural language processing problems. In this post, you will learn about language modeling for natural language processing. After reading this post, you will know: Why language modeling is critical to solving problems in natural language processing. What is the language model and some examples of their use; How neural networks can be used for language modeling.

The image is a model of reality. The structure of an image is the ratio of its elements., images of objects are not considered. We build for ourselves images (models) of facts. There may be more images (models) than facts, since some images (models) are images (models) of only possible, but not actually existing facts. At the same time, the very image (model) is a fact. Models are facts too. The model and the fact being modeled have the same structure, the same logical form. That is why one can act as the image of the other; and if we want we can swap them and treat the fact as an image of the model. The image (model) can reflect any fact; but he cannot depict the very relation connecting him (model) with the fact, (see naive attitude to modeling). This relationship exists because the image (model) and the displayed have the same logical form, i.e. thanks to the logic that determines the structure of both facts and images. Each image (model) is logical.

The image (model) may or may not correspond to reality (be true or false).The logical image (model) of a fact is a thought. A sentence is a sensually perceived expression of thought (a sign, visible or audible, plus a projective attitude that connects it with the fact it represents). The boundaries of my language also mean the boundaries of my world. The language is limited by its expressive possibilities, which consist in the fact that the language is the image (model) of the world. The limit beyond which there can be no images (models) is at the same time the limit beyond which there can be no facts. For where there are facts, there are also images (models). At first glance, a sentence - for example, printed on paper - does not at all resemble the image (model) of reality about which it speaks. - But the musical notation at first glance does not seem to be the image of the recorded music ... The gramophone record, musical theme, musical notation, sound waves are images (models) of each other and, despite all the external differences, have a common logical structure.

There are similarities in the linguistic and scientific pictures of the world: they model the world in the mind of a person. However, they also have significant differences: the scientific picture of the world reflects scientific knowledge, it is the result of the activities of scientists; a naive picture of the world reflects everyday consciousness. The main characteristics of the linguistic picture of the world it is a system of all possible contents: spiritual and linguistic (determining the existence and functioning of the language itself); is a consequence of historical development; is the reason for the original path and further development of the ethnos and language; clearly structured and in linguistic expression is multilevel (includes sound structure, prosody, vocabulary, word-formation capabilities of the language, syntax, paremiological baggage); the linguistic picture of the world is changeable in time; creates the homogeneity of the linguistic essence, contributing to the consolidation of linguistic and cultural originality in the vision of the world and its designation by means of language; exists in a homogeneous, peculiar self-

consciousness of a linguistic community and is transmitted to subsequent generations through a worldview, rules of behavior, a way of life, captured by the means of language; is a transformative force that forms the idea of the world around us through language as an "intermediate world" among the speakers of this language; common cultural heritage of a particular linguistic community.

#### REFERENCE

1. Vorkachev S.G. Comparative ethnosemantics of teleonomical concepts "love" and "happiness" Monograph. - Volgograd.: Change, 2003 -164 p.
2. Vorkachev S.G. Methodological substantiation of linguoconceptology Theoretical and Applied Linguistics. Interuniversity collection of scientific papers. Issue Z. Aspects of meta communicative activity - Volgograd Voronezh, 2002 - 233 p.
3. Humboldt W. von. Language and philosophy of culture - Moscow: Progress, 1985 - 450 p.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01782.6**

## NEPAL - CHINA BILATERAL ECONOMIC COOPERATION AND ITS IMPACT TO NEPAL

**Dhan Raj Chalise\***

\*Lecturer,

Shanker Dev Campus, Faculty of Management,  
Tribhuvan University, NEPAL  
Email id: sgreport2dr@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Nepal and China have been enjoying good neighborly respects and benefit since the establishment of diplomatic relations on August 1, 1955. Both countries respect the spirit of real friendship and mutual support. Nepal has formally committed to One-China policy and committed not to allow its soil to use against China. Two countries have enjoyed and fruitful bilateral relations characterized by amity and goodwill, equally and harmony and mutual support and cooperation. They pursuit of social and economic development by exchanging cooperation in trade, tourism, investment and connectivity, building human capital and infrastructure and deepening people to people relations is at the center of Nepal-China bilateral relations. There are enormous possibilities for further promoting socio-economic transformation and raising the living standard of the people through cooperation and joint collaboration in various areas of mutual interest. Cooperation under the Belt and Road Initiative (BRI) is of great significance for Nepal and China. This paper has been conducted to examine the economic impact of bilateral economic cooperation of Nepal and China. The economic impact of bilateral economic cooperation of Nepal with China has been analyzed in terms of Chinese economic assistance, FDI inflows of Nepal from China, trade of Nepal with China and tourist arrivals from China. Descriptive and analytical research design has been applied to analysis the data by using simple statistical tools. The results show that there have been positive influences on Nepalese economy with bilateral economic cooperation of China.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Economic Impact, Bilateral relations, Economic cooperation, Nepal and China, Evidence*

## INTRODUCTION

China is one of the closest neighborhood countries and recognized as one of the biggest economic development supporter country of Nepal. The economic and political relationship between Nepal and China started with Tibet serving as the link. The 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> centuries were critical periods for the relation between Nepal and Tibet. During that period Tibet underwent an internal crisis in the competing Buddhist sects. Nepal took advantage of that situation to seize control of the vital border-pass areas through which most of the trans-Himalayan trade passed. In early 18<sup>th</sup> century, China established a presence in Tibet and became for the first time, an important factor in Himalayan area politics.

After 1950s, China began to provide economic aid and technical assistance to other countries and gradually expanded the scope of aid. Since 1970s, China has adopted the reform and opening-up policies its economy and developed rapidly, with the overall national strength growing notably. China has been doing its best to provide foreign aid, to help recipient countries to strengthen their self-development capacity, enrich and improve their people's livelihood, promote their economic growth and social progress. China has consolidated friendly relations and economic and trade cooperation with other developing countries, promoted South-South cooperation and contributed to the common development of mankind (MoFA,2014).

## RESEARCH REVIEW

China has been extending sympathy, support and assistance. Nepal has been also supporting one China policy and allowing and anti-Chinese activities in Nepalese soil. Nepal respects China's sovereignty and territorial integrity with respect to Tibet and Taiwan. The scope of mutual relationship between Nepal and China has been becoming broader but it should be enhanced further in coming days (Prasad,2015).

Fukumoto (2000) has focused on analyzing the economic effects of regional cooperation for all Northeast Asian countries. As remarked by him economic benefits are analyzed based on Economical and Technical Cooperation (ECOTECH) activities which results in economic benefits in all countries, it can stimulate economic cooperation and bring about a consequent increase in regional trade. The more regional trade expands, the better the economic relations become and which enhances greater political stability within countries. Though, increasing interchange based on purely economic benefits plays an important role in constructing better political relations.

Rahman & Amin (2009) attempts to assess the potential economic gains of the regional cooperation initiative in real terms by quantifying the economic effects such as trade creation and trade diversion together with revenue and welfare effects with the help of a partial equilibrium analysis. They concluded that there have large potential for enhancing economic growth by increasing intraregional trade among the member countries and would have a positive impact both on economic and human development.

Economic cooperation between Argentina and Chile has not created the type of interdependent relationship between two countries which security analysis has usually looked for consolidating peace. The bilateral economic relationship constitutes a small portion of each country's overall economic activity. Economic cooperation was further stimulated by the adoption of neo-liberal economic development strategies by the two countries. The economic relationship between Chile

and Argentina particularly in the financial sphere which was reflected of that new relationship. Significant progress on economic cooperation could only be made after both countries adopted the view that national security dependent upon maintaining the status quo (Mares, 2000).

The European Commission has negotiated the Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement (CETA) with a view of establishing a state of the art and privileged economic relationship with Canada. CETA was expected to significantly improve business opportunities for European companies in Canada. CETA contains a wide range of provisions that would have direct positive impact on the ability of EU and Canadian companies to engage in closer economic relations- notably commitments on the liberalization of tariffs, investment or services, increased access to each other's public procurement markets, disciplines on intellectual property rights, geographical indications, conformity assessment, subsidies and so on (European Union, 2017).

There were substantial benefits that could be reaped through greater cooperation between India and Sri Lanka in the services sector. This has been recognized by both governments and effects were made to formalize and institutionalize cooperation in the form of CEPA, the negotiations for which began in 2005. The study suggests scope for expanded cooperation for goods, investments and services by computing indices suggesting pruning the negatives lists, identifying potential investment on the basis of bilateral intra-industry trade in commodities at the disaggregate level and suggesting policies for expanding cooperation in services (Edited by Mukherji & Iyengar, 2013).

The bilateral issues of China and US prevailed that the US government interacts with China bilaterally in two basic ways The first is proactively through US policies to encourage economic reform in China and China's responsible integration into the international economy. The administration regards technical assistance as the primary channel through which it could influence economic reform in China. Similarly, bilateral intergovernmental relations were dominated by a second track of reactive trade conflict, largely a function of China's rapid growth, partially reformed economic systems and the complainant driven US trade policy making system (Noland, 1996).

Rahman et al.(2020) has remarked that the Indo-Pacific could become a powerful regional block if the South and Southeast Asia could be linked through the connectivity, maritime link, improved trade facilitation and other networks that would reduce trade costs. The findings also indicate that South and East Asian improved trade facilitation could bring huge gain as a large part of Indo-Pacific trade has remained unrealized. The trade transaction cost is one of the major trading barriers improvement in infrastructure and connectivity that leads to less trade transportation costs should be a necessary step to realize Indo-Pacific trade potential.

Chinese investments and financing have a big role to play in Nepal's infrastructure goals, but it is up to Nepal to create a conducive environment for success. The political leadership must put aside its differences with opposition parties and work together to user a new era of infrastructure propelled development

By reviewing the different research papers, it has been found that there is significant contribution and economic impact of bilateral economic cooperation in Nepalese economy. There has been economic impact of bilateral economic cooperation on assistance, trade, FDI and tourism in Nepal. The research papers have been conducted different studies unilateral and multilateral economic cooperation and relations of different country context. In the context of economic

impact of bilateral economic cooperation between Nepal and China, there have not been conducted comprehensive studies. Thus the focus of this study is to analyze the economic impact of bilateral economic relations on Nepalese economy.

### **Research Objectives**

There have been conducted many studies toward the economic impact of bilateral economic relations as well regional relations on economy in different countries, in case of Nepal and China such bilateral comprehensive study has not been done. The general objective of the study is to analyze the existing Chinese projects of Nepal. The specific objectives of the study are as follows:

- i. To extract the trade relations of Nepal and China.
- ii. To ascertain the flow of Chinese FDI to Nepal.
- iii. To analyze the flow of Chinese tourist in Nepal.

### **RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

This study is based on secondary data and descriptive and analytical research design is applied to analysis data. All analysis and discussion have been based in published source of secondary data such as Economic Surveys (2000/01-2019/20), Ministry of Finance, Ministry of Tourism, Department of Industry, Trade Promotion Center, Nepal Rastra Bank, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) and other different associations which are related with Relations of Nepal and China. The economic impact of bilateral economic cooperation has been analyzed in terms of tourist arrivals from China, FDI from China and trade between Nepal and China by using descriptive statistics such as table and line graph are also used to explain the data.

### **RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

Economic impact of bilateral economic cooperation of Nepal and China can be examined from two aspects as (i) Nepal-China Economic Cooperation and (ii) Economic Activities: Trade, Tourism and Investment.

#### **Nepal-China Economic Cooperation**

Nepal and China have formalized their relations 1<sup>st</sup> August 1955 by establishing diplomatic relations. The relations of two countries have marked by friendliness, understanding, mutual support, cooperation and respect for each other's sensitivities. The economic cooperation of Nepal-China dates back to the formalization of bilateral relations in 1950s. The first agreement between Nepal and China on economic aid was signed in October 1956. From the mid 1980s, Chinese Government has been committing grant assistance to the Government of Nepal under Economic and Technical Cooperation Program in order to implement mutually acceptable development projects. Chinese assistance to Nepal falls into three categories as: Grants(Aid Grants), Interest free loans and concessional loans. The Chinese financial and technical assistance to Nepal has significantly contributed to Nepal's development efforts in the areas of infrastructure building, industrialization process, human resources development, health, education, water resources, sports, military empowerment etc. Existing Projects under Chinese Assistance are:

S.N.	Existing Projects
1.	Upper Trishuli Hydropower Project-power station and Transmission Line Projects
2.	Food/Material Assistance in Northern 15 bordering Districts
3.	Kathmandu Ring Road Improvement Project
4.	Larcha (tatopani) and Timure (Rasuwigadi) Frontier Inspection Station Project
5.	Pokhara International Regional Airport
6.	Upgradation of Syaprubensi-Rasuwigadhi Road
7.	Upgradation of Civil Service Hospital
8.	Upgradation of Kodari Highway and Restoration of Bordering Bridges at Kodari and Rasuwigadi

New adventures for bilateral cooperation in the mutually agreed areas has been opened after the signing of the Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) on Cooperation under the Belt and Road Initiative (BRI) on 12 May 2017. The major thrust of the MoU is to promote mutually beneficial cooperation between Nepal and China in various fields such as economy, environment, technology and culture. Similarly, the MoU aims at promoting cooperation on policy exchanges, infrastructure connectivity, trade connectivity, financial integration and connectivity of people.

The Government of China had provided substantial and spontaneous support in search, relief and rescue efforts of Nepal following the devastating earthquakes of 2015. China provided 3 billion Yuan on Nepal's reconstruction to be used in the mutually selected 25 major projects for the period of 2016-2018. The two countries signed three separate bilateral Agreements on Economic and Technical Cooperation on 23 December 2016, 15 August 2017 and 21 June 2018 for providing Chinese grant of one billion Yuan each to Nepal for implementing post-disaster reconstruction projects, livelihood projects and other mutually agreed projects.

### ***Sino-Nepalese Relations during the 2000s***

Chinese projects were equally important such as the Trolley bus service, Civil Service hospital, Ring road, and the International Convention Hall which later became the Constituent Assembly building. Chinese aid in the focused on promoting industries along with infrastructure building in Nepal to have a direct multiple effects to its aid program and indirectly decrease its economic dependence on India. Since 2014, there were tremendous increase of Chinese investments in the infrastructure, energy and other sectors of the Himalayan country. The new Chinese Belt and Road (BRI) initiative was proposed to give further momentum for China-Nepal development cooperation.

An agreement has been signed to interlink both countries linking Kerong of Tibet through Rasuwa in Nepal by railway. There is an urgent need to develop transport system between two countries and construct a dry port in Nepal in order to enhance the bilateral trade between Nepal and China. Nepal has already signed the Bilateral Investment Promotion and Protection Agreement (BIPPA) with India. BIPPA is also necessary between Nepal and China to increase the Chinese investment in Nepal.

### **Nepal and China Trade Relations**

Nepal and China have bilateral relations since time immemorial which was officially justified by the landmark Sino-Nepal Treaty of Peace and Friendship signed on April 28, 1960. Trade and



Payments Agreement was signed between Nepal and China on May 31, 1974. The agreement had initiated and promoted the trade between the countries and open the ports for transaction of goods through Chinese ports. That Trade and Payments Agreements was followed and signed on November 22, 1981 between Nepal and China which was the replacement of trade agreement of 1974 to be enforced for three years with the purpose of further developing the friendship between two countries and strengthening the economic and trade relations. The payments of trade overseas between the two countries should be made in freely convertible currency (Department of Customs, Tripureshwor, Kathmandu, Nepal 2014).

The bilateral relation is further exemplified through a series of engagements post-2015. In 2016, Nepal and China signed the Trade and Transit Agreement (TTA). Subsequently, Nepal became one of the first countries to join China's Belt and Road Initiative (BRI), the latter's trillion dollar plus to expand its global influence. Moreover, since 2018, the two neighbors have been negotiating a number of railroads and transmission line projects.

Trade and other related matters treaty was signed on July 10, 2002 for further development of friendly and good neighborly relations. The agreement remained in force for ten years and can be renewed automatically further for same period unless it is terminated by either party. Nepal and China have signed a Transit Trade Treaty and Nine other pacts March 22, 2016 for using northern port facility, building a regional international airport in Pokhara and exploring the possibilities of signing a bilateral free trade agreement and finding oil and gas reserves in Nepal.

#### ***Trade Status of Nepal with China***

China is the second largest trade partner country of foreign of Nepal. Nepal's foreign trade with China has been increasing after 2006s. The ratio of foreign trade of Nepal with China ranges from 7.41 percent to 13.70 percent during the study periods. The foreign trade of Nepal with China has been shown in the Table-1:

**TABLE-1: TRADE RELATIONS OF NEPAL & CHINA FROM 2006/07-2018/19.(RS. IN TEN MILLION)**

Year	Total Trade Rs.	Trade with China	Ratio to Total Trade (%)	Import from China	Export to China	Trade Balance
2006/07	25407.77	1883.64	7.41%	1819.82	63.82	-1756.00
2007/08	28120.40	2299.22	8.17%	2225.58	73.64	-2151.94
2008/09	35216.70	3470.08	9.85%	3285.29	184.79	-3100.50
2009/10	43515.90	3959.62	9.10%	3921.82	37.80	-3884.02
2010/11	46051.40	4638.20	10.07%	4563.60	74.60	-4489.00
2011/12	53592.90	5391.07	10.06%	5292.50	98.57	-5193.93
2012/13	63365.80	6453.70	10.20%	6245.10	208.60	-6036.60
2013/14	80635.70	7615.90	9.40%	7331.90	284.10	-7047.80
2014/15	86000.30	10239.60	13.90%	10016.60	223.00	-9793.70
2015/16	84371.60	11737.60	13.90%	11569.40	168.20	-11401.30
2016/17	106316.20	12894.50	12.10%	12724.50	170.10	-12554.40
2017/18	132646.30	16242.5	12.20%	15998.70	243.80	-15754.90
2018/19	151564.50	20763.7	13.70%	13903.80	211.00	-20341.80

**Source: Trade Promotion Center (2016/17) & Economic Survey 2019/20.**



Table-1 represents the total volume of foreign trade, total trade with China, import trade from China, export trade to China and trade balance of trade between Nepal and China from 2006/07 to 2018/19.

**Figure-1: Total Volume of Trade & Total Trade with China**

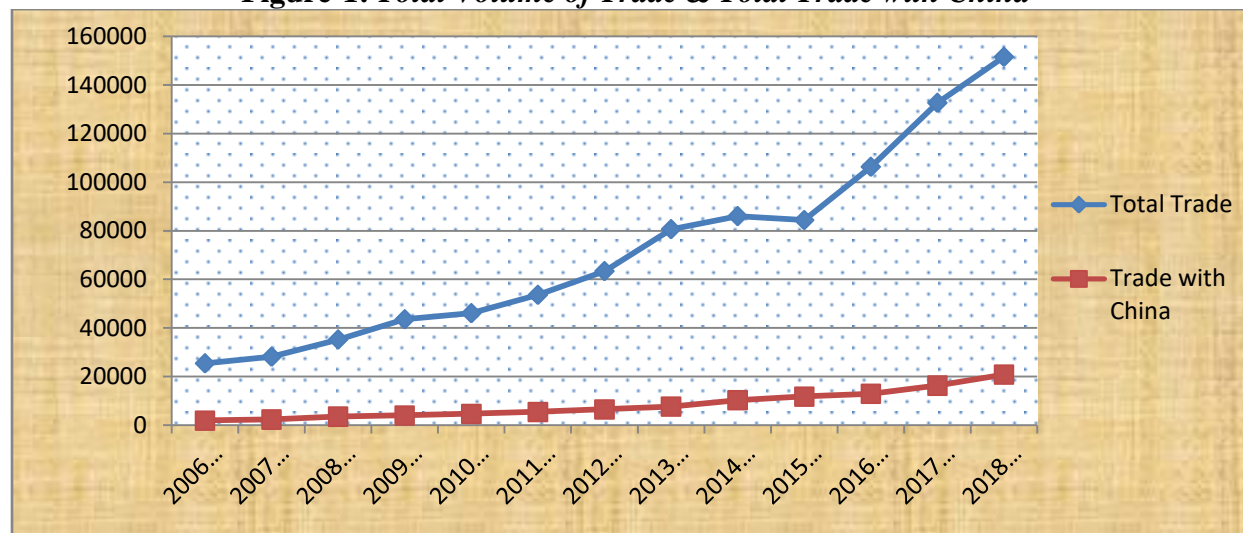


Figure-1 depicts the total volume of foreign trade and total trade with China. The trends of total volume of foreign trade and total trade with have been increasing during the study periods.

**Figure-2: Total Trade, Import Trade, Export Trade & Trade Balance between Nepal & China**

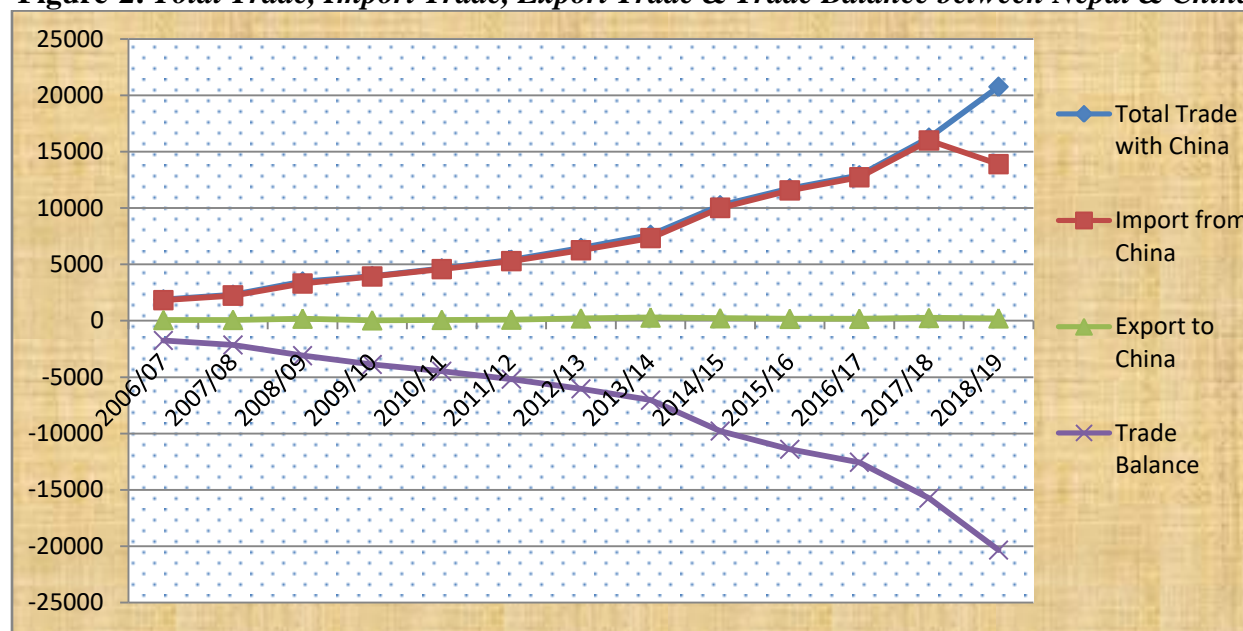


Figure-2 depicts the total trade, import trade, export trade and trade balance of Nepal and China from 2006/07 to 2018/19. The export trade of Nepal to China is insignificant in comparison to import trade from China. The trade deficit of Nepal has been expanding during the study period.

### Foreign Direct Investment Relations of Nepal and China

Foreign direct investment of Nepal has one of the major components of economic development and prosperity of Nepal. The flow of FDI of Nepal has increased after 1990s while Nepal introduced the Foreign Investment and Technology Transfer Act (FITTA) in 1992. The liberal and open economic policy invites the foreign capital of Nepal. After 2000s, the trends of Chinese FDI have significantly increased. Since last decades, Chinese FDI stands the biggest position of Nepal. China's investment in Nepal in the form of foreign direct investment (FDI), humanitarian assistance and development aid in the recent past has reconfigured the geopolitical relationship between Kathmandu and Beijing (Table-2).

**TABLE -2: FDI OF CHINA & TOTAL FDI OF NEPAL FROM 2000/01-2019/20(RS. IN TEN MILLION)**

Year	China			Total Projects	Total FDI	Total Employment
	Projects	FDI	Employment			
2000/01	15	70.53	2315	96	300.26	6880
2001/02	12	16.25	597	77	120.96	3731
2002/03	12	16.05	373	73	179.03	3543
2003/04	16	18.17	8143	78	276.48	2154
2004/05	12	17.65	421	63	163.58	5559
2005/06	21	18.04	915	116	260.63	7358
2006/07	38	33.50	1476	188	318.60	7389
2007/08	39	44.87	1997	212	981.06	10709
2008/09	71	115.05	4945	230	625.33	11091
2009/10	58	71.57	2791	170	909.18	7822
2010/11	69	118.74	3066	209	1005.07	10887
2011/12	77	98.60	3326	227	714.08	9050
2012/13	97	277.18	4943	317	1981.87	16569
2013/14	119	730.94	4620	306	2010.74	11762
2014/15	152	431.83	5803	367	6740.00	13072
2015/16	128	629.18	5666	346	1522.53	11198
2016/17	184	632.67	5537	400	1520.60	11842
2017/18	159	4470.19	6239	393	5371.61	13601
2018/19	158	1187.20	7056	336	2417.94	14016
2019/20*	176	2555.97	8966	227	3803.03	10753
Total	1613	11554.97	71195	4431	31222.58	188986

**Source: Department of Industry, 12/17/2020**

Table-2 depicts the total FDI of Nepal and FDI from China from 2000/01 to 2019/20. There are all together 1,613 Chinese projects under which Chinese investment stands Rs.11554.97 ten million which generated 71,195 employment opportunities during the study periods. Similarly, there are all together 4,431 FDI projects under which the total FDI is Rs.31222.58 which generated 1 lakh 88 thousand 986 employment opportunities during the study periods.

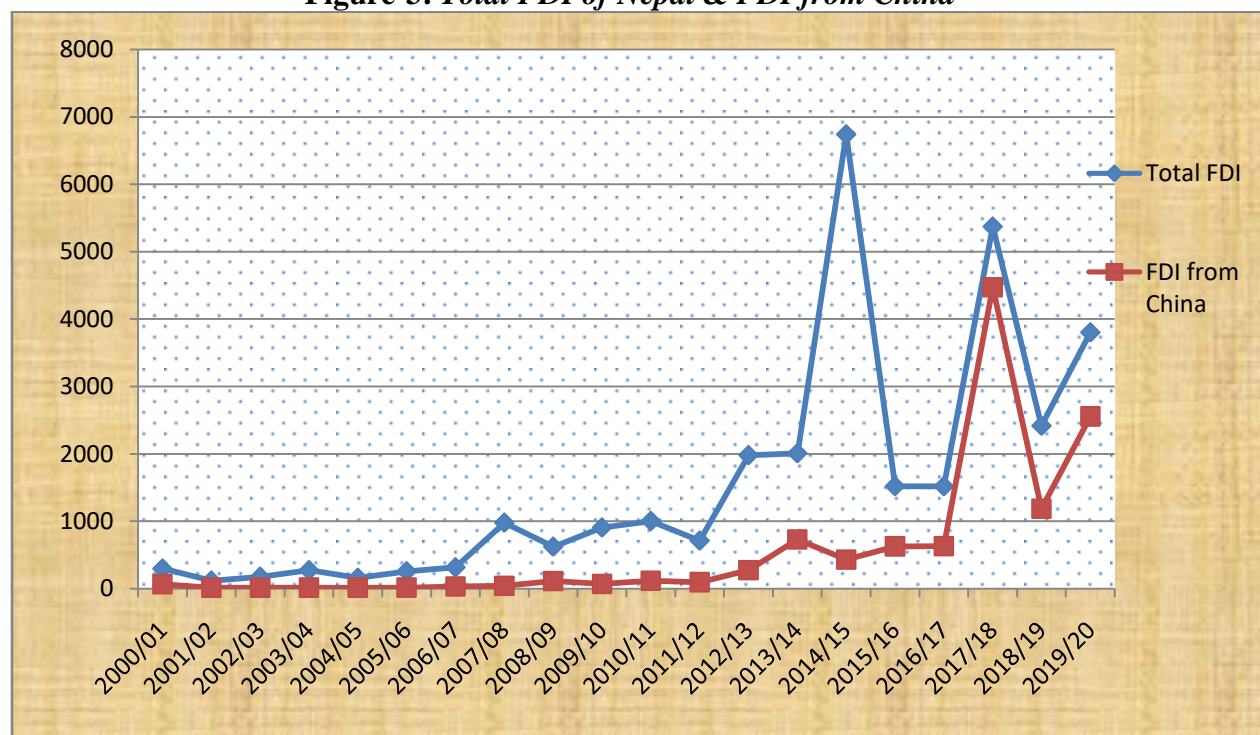
**Figure-3: Total FDI of Nepal & FDI from China**

Figure-3 depicts the total FDI and FDI from China of Nepal from 2000/01 to 2019/20. There has been deviation of FDI in different time periods. The highest FDI was in 2014/15 and lowest FDI was 2001/02. Similarly, the highest FDI from China was in 2017/18 and the lowest FDI was in 2019/20.

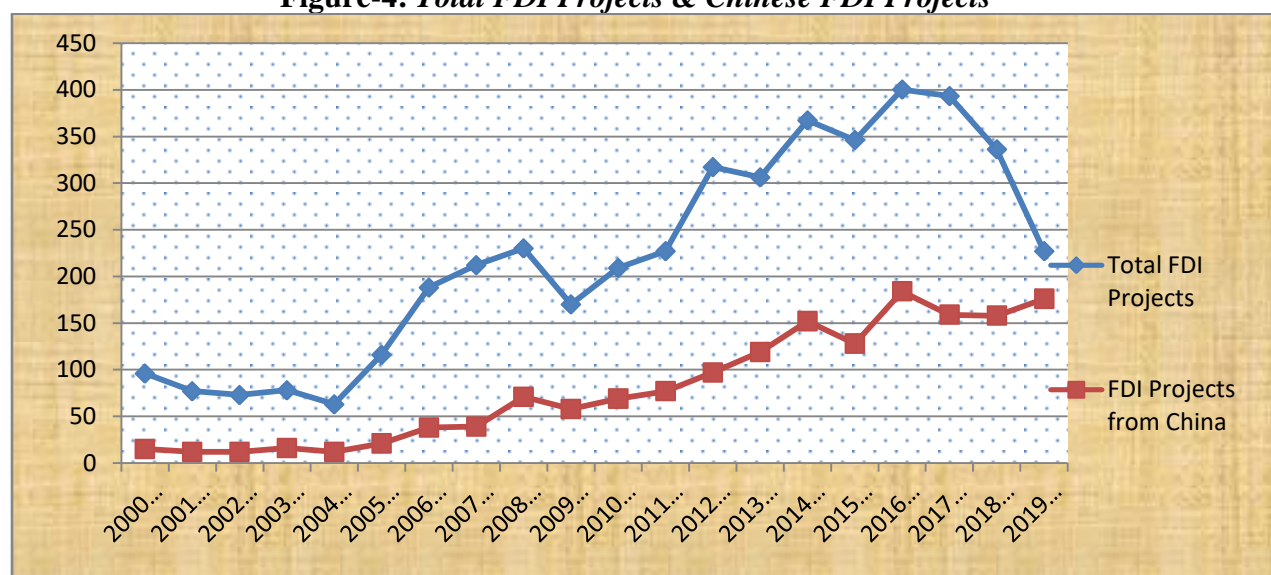
**Figure-4: Total FDI Projects & Chinese FDI Projects**

Figure-4 depicts the total FDI projects and total Chinese projects of Nepal which indicate increasing trends in the study periods.

**TABLE-3: FDI OF TOP COUNTRIES IN NEPAL UPTO 2019/20 (RS. IN TEN MILLION)**

<i>Country</i>	<i>Projects</i>	<i>FDI (Rs.)</i>	<i>Employment</i>
<i>China(Mainland)</i>	1726	13639.59	74959
<i>India</i>	605	9332.72	42026
<i>USA</i>	351	1029.95	12168
<i>South Korea</i>	335	1199.52	9680
<i>Japan</i>	210	243.64	6014
<i>UK</i>	167	741.99	6192
<i>France</i>	89	93.53	2610
<i>Germany</i>	85	120.48	2594
<i>Netherlands</i>	81	129.83	2299
<i>Others</i>	4565	7162.27	35392
<b>Total</b>	<b>4565</b>	<b>33693.52</b>	<b>193934</b>

**Source: Department of Industry,12/17/2020.**

Table-3 represents the FDI projects and investment of top ten counties in Nepal upto 2019/20.China stands the first rank in projects and investment and India stands second rank in both parameters. Similarly USA stands third position in projects but South Korea stands the third position from the side of investment. Till the date, there are all together 4 thousand 5 hundred 65 FDI projects under which total investment depicts Rs.33693.52 ten million generating 1,93,934 employment opportunities from the existing FDI in Nepal.

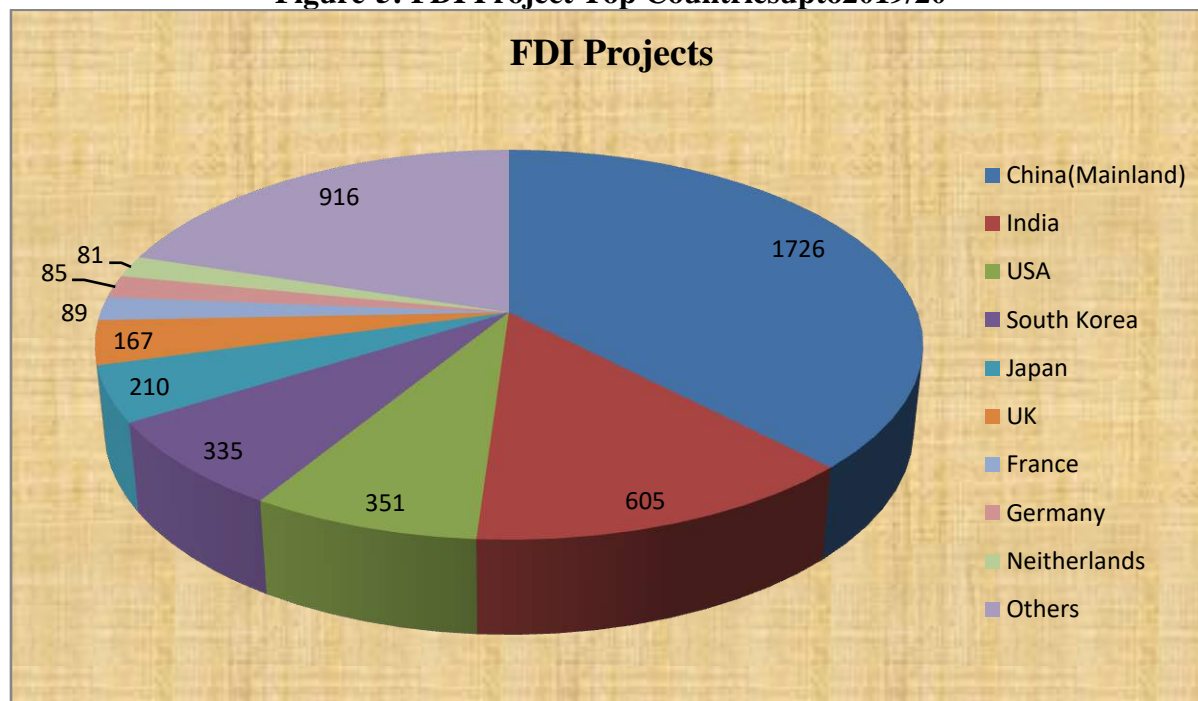
**Figure-5: FDI Project Top Countries upto 2019/20**

Figure-5 depicts the status of FDI projects of top countries up to 2019/20. China ranks the highest position of FDI in Nepal and India stands the second position.

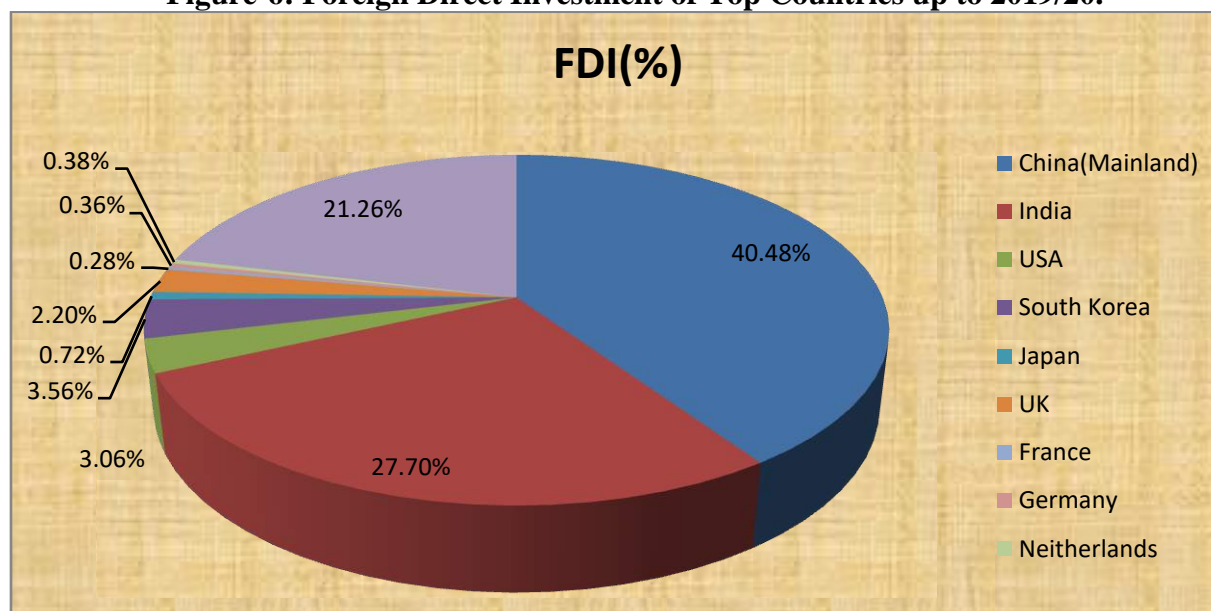
**Figure-6: Foreign Direct Investment of Top Countries up to 2019/20.**

Figure-6 depicts FDI of top countries in Nepal. Chinese FDI is the biggest investment which covers 40.48 percent and Indian FDI stands second biggest which is 27.70 percent as well.

#### **Tourism Relations of Nepal and China**

Tourism industry is one of the most potential areas for economic development of Nepal. By developing tourism industry, Nepal can boost its economy with small investment. China is the second tourism arrivals country of Nepal. After 2000s, the flow of Chinese tourist arrivals has been increasing (Table-4)

**TABLE-4: TOTAL TOURIST ARRIVALS & TOURIST ARRIVALS FROM CHINA FROM 2006/07-2019/20.**

<i>Year</i>	<i>Total Tourists</i>	<i>Chinese Tourists</i>	<i>Ratio to Total (%)</i>
2006/07	383926	17538	4.57
2007/08	526705	28618	5.43
2008/09	500277	35166	7.03
2009/10	509956	32272	6.33
2010/11	602867	46360	7.69
2011/12	736215	61917	8.41
2012/13	803092	71861	8.95
2013/14	797616	113173	14.19
2014/15	790118	123805	15.67
2015/16	538970	66984	12.43
2016/17	753002	104005	13.81
2017/18	958532	104664	10.92
2018/19	1173072	153633	13.10
2019/20	1197191	169543	14.16

**Source: Economic Survey 2019/20.**



Table-4 states that the flow of Chinese tourist arrivals of Nepal from 2006/07 to 2019/20. The trends of Chinese tourist arrivals has been increasing in the study periods. China stands 4.57 to 14.16 percent of total tourist arrivals of Nepal during the study periods.

**Figure-7: Total Tourist Arrivals & Tourist Arrivals from China**

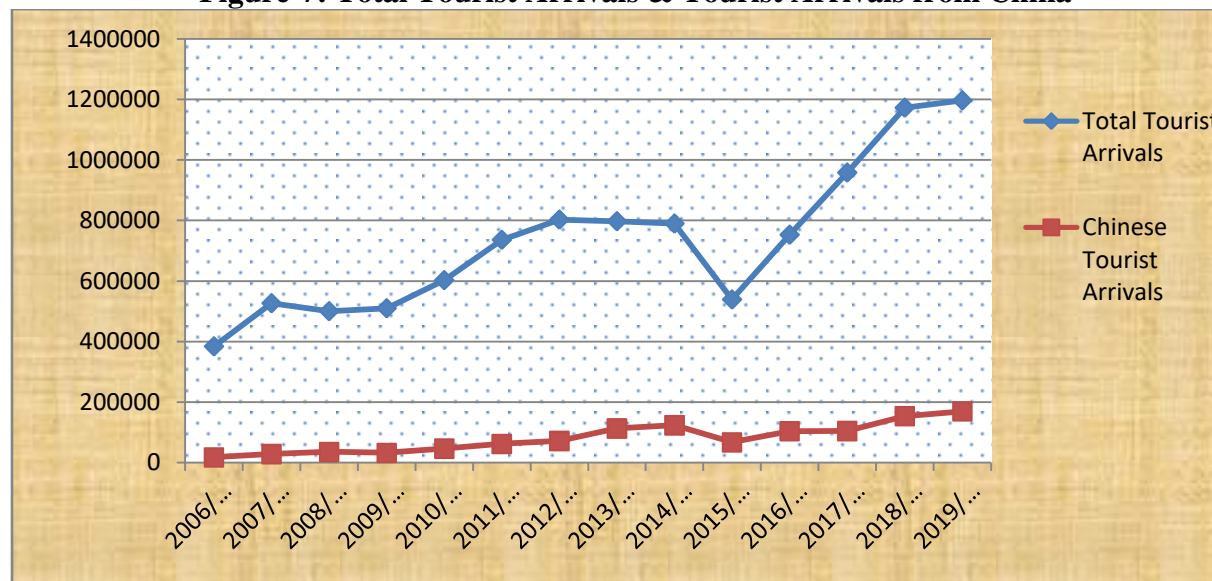


Figure-7 depicts the total tourist arrivals of Nepal and tourist arrivals from China from 2006/07 to 2019/20. The arrivals of Chinese tourists have been increasing trends. The trends show that China is one of the largest potential countries of tourist arrivals of Nepal. Nepal needs improvement in tourism facility to attract large number of Chinese tourists.

## CONCLUSIONS

China is one of the closest neighborhood countries of Nepal. China is also recognized as one of the biggest economic development supporter country of Nepal. Nepal took advantage of that situation to seize control of the vital border-pass areas through which most of the trans-Himalayan trade passed. China has been extending sympathy, support and assistance. Nepal has been also supporting one China policy and allowing and anti-Chinese activities in Nepalese soil. Chinese Government has been committing grant assistance to the Government of Nepal under Economic and Technical Cooperation Program in order to implement mutually acceptable development projects.

Nepal and China have made significant achievement in promoting bilateral cooperation in the fields such as building infrastructure, advancing connectivity and deepening people to people exchanges. There are enormous possibilities for further promoting socio-economic transformation and raising the living standards of the peoples of our countries through enhanced cooperation joint collaboration various areas of mutual interest. China is the second largest trade partner country of foreign of Nepal. Nepal's foreign trade with China has been increasing after 2006s. The ratio of foreign trade of Nepal with China ranges from 7.41 percent to 13.70 percent during the study periods. The export trade of Nepal to China is insignificant in comparison to import trade from China. The trade deficit of Nepal has been expanding during the study period.



Foreign direct investment of Nepal has one of the major components of economic development and prosperity of Nepal. The liberal and open economic policy invites the foreign capital of Nepal. The trends of Chinese FDI have significantly increased. Chinese FDI stands the biggest position of Nepal. Tourism industry is one of the most potential areas for economic development of Nepal. By developing tourism industry, Nepal can boost its economy with small investment. China is the second tourism arrivals country of Nepal. The arrivals of Chinese tourists have been increasing trends. The trends show that China is one of the largest potential countries of tourist arrivals of Nepal. Nepal needs improvement in tourism facility to attract large number of Chinese tourists.

## REFERENCES

- Department of Industry. (2020). *Summary Sheet of Foreign Direct Investment Projects in Nepal-Country Wise 2020*. Ministry of Industry, Kathmandu: Government of Nepal.
- European Union(2017). *The Economic Impact of the Comprehensive Economic and Trade Agreement*. European Commission's Directive General for Trade, Luxemboug Publications Office.
- Fukumoto, M.(2000). *Impact of Economic and Technical Cooperation on Northeast Asian Countries*. APEC Study Center, Institute of Developing Economies, Japan,pp.1-27.
- Mares,D.R.(2000). *Exploring the Impact of Economic Cooperation on Political and Security Relations between Argentina and Chile*.Report Commissioned by the Henry L.Stimson Center on Economic Cooperation and Political & Security Relations. <http://www.stimson.org/pubs.cfm?ID=2>.
- Ministry of Finance.(2010). *Economic Survey 2010/11*. Kathmandu: Government of Nepal.
- Ministry of Finance.(2014). *Economic Survey 2014/15*. Kathmandu: Government of Nepal.
- Ministry of Finance.(2019). *Economic Survey 2019/20*. Kathmandu: Government of Nepal.
- MoFA(2014). *Policies of Development Partners*. International Economic Cooperation Coordination Division, Government of Nepal, Kathmandu.
- Mukherji,I.N. &Iyengar,K.(Editied,2013). *Deepening Economic Cooperation between India and Sri Lanka*. Department of External Relations, Asian Development Bank, Manila.
- Noland, M.(January 1996). *US-China Economic Relations*. Working Paper 96-6, Institute for International Economics.
- Prasad,U.S.(2015). Study of Nepal's Economic Relations with China. *The Journal of Development and Administration Studies(JODAS)*, Vol.23 (1-2).pp.23-32.
- Rahman et al.(2020). Indo-Pacific Cooperation: What do Trade Simulations Indicate? *Journal of Economic Structures*,<https://doi.org/10.1186/s4008-020-00222-4>. pp.1-17.
- Rahman, Md.T. & Amin, M.A.(2009). *Prospects of Economic Cooperation in the Bangladesh, China, India and Myanmar Region: A Quantitative Assessment*. Asia-Pacific Research and Training Network on Trade Working Paper Series, No.73, July 2009, pp.1-14.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01719.X**

## ENSURING FOOD SAFETY IN CONDITIONS OF GLOBAL PANDEMICS

**Jumaqulov Zamir Islomovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Economic Sciences,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the essence and relevance of food security and analyzes the measures taken to ensure food security in Uzbekistan in the context of a global pandemic. The current state of agriculture and food industry in the Republic of Uzbekistan requires new approaches to the formation of state policy. In recent years, several measures have been taken in the Republic of Uzbekistan to strengthen food security. At the same time, in the face of growing global risks, it is important not to stop there, but to continue work on the development of the agro-industrial complex and strengthening the country's food security. Thus, food security is one of the key components of the national development plan, as it is associated with a wide range of socio-economic, demographic and environmental factors.*

**KEYWORDS:** Food Security, Food Consumption, Food Crisis, Food Shortages, Domestic Market, Consumption Norms.

### INTRODUCTION

Food security is one of the most serious challenges facing countries around the world today. According to the UN, 815 million people are currently starving, and by 2050 this number will reach 2 billion. reaches. 12.9% of them live in developing countries. Forty-five percent of deaths among children under five are due to malnutrition. Today, 3.1 children die each year as a result [3]. The concept of food security was first proposed at the World Food Summit in 1974, which means that “the world always has sufficient stocks of basic foodstuffs to ensure sustainable growth in food consumption and compensate for changes in production and prices” [2]. Today, food security is considered a comprehensive concept, including the availability of safe and quality food for the population and their purchasing power [1]. Thus, food security is one of the key components of the national development plan, as it is associated with a wide range of socio-economic, demographic and environmental factors. Population growth, growing demand

for land and water resources, growing demand for energy resources, and climate change are major food security challenges.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Achieving sustainable long-term food security is an important task that is interconnected with the macroeconomic, political and social achievements of the Republic of Uzbekistan. This is difficult to achieve without addressing major macroeconomic and agricultural problems. To achieve food security, it is necessary to develop and implement comprehensive institutional policies to ensure continuous and sustainable economic growth in agriculture and poverty reduction. As the population grows and resources, primarily land resources, are limited, their per capita area is shrinking from year to year. In particular, in recent years there has been a shortage of land suitable for agricultural production in the republic. As of January 1, 2019, the average agricultural land per capita in the country was 0.61 ha. 20.2 million for agriculture, only 20.7% of the land is irrigated. The use of land in agriculture is largely dependent on the availability of irrigation. Over the past 15 years, the amount of irrigated land per capita has decreased by 24% (from 0.23 to 0.16). This situation has arisen as a result of population growth, reduced water supply and the transition of agricultural lands to other categories of land. Irrigated land is projected to decline another 20-25 percent over the next 30 years [4].

Also, with today's global coronavirus pandemic, food security problems could be exacerbated and exacerbated, leading to even more negative consequences. Three international organizations - the Food and Agriculture Organization (FAO), the World Health Organization and the World Trade Organization - have released a joint statement warning of the dangers of responding to a pandemic that threatens global trade and food security. It is argued that a lack of confidence in an adequate food supply can lead to a wave of export restrictions, creating a deficit in the global market. At the same time, experts from FAO, WHO and WHO warn that a change in the balance between supply and demand for food will lead to a sharp rise in prices and an increase in their volatility [5].

Therefore, today food security is an important element of the national security of countries. The success of any state depends on its ability to provide all segments of the population, regardless of any international situation, with safe and high-quality food in the amount necessary for an active and healthy lifestyle. Filling the domestic market with food, achieving self-sufficiency in their production and ensuring food security is one of the priorities in the development of agriculture, which is an important sector of the economy of Uzbekistan. The current state of agriculture and food industry in the Republic of Uzbekistan requires new approaches to the formation of state policy. In recent years, several measures have been taken in the Republic of Uzbekistan to strengthen food security. The ongoing reforms have made a positive contribution to ensuring the country's food security and strengthening its place in the world, thanks to which the country is gradually improving its position in the world. In particular, the implementation of these requirements will be facilitated by the "Strategy for the Development of Agriculture of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020-2030", approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 23, 2019, No. UP-5853.

Of the Republic of Uzbekistan, aimed at the implementation of major reforms aimed at increasing the competitiveness and development of the agricultural and food sectors of the Republic of Uzbekistan. At the same time, in the face of growing global risks, it is important not

to stop there, but to continue work on the development of the agro-industrial complex and strengthening the country's food security. In this regard, at the video conferences chaired by the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev on April 8 and 14 this year, specific tasks were set to analyze the effectiveness of work on the ground in combating the coronavirus pandemic and ensuring food security, the development of home gardens, which is an important source of growth. employment and income of the population, as well as an increase in the production and export of food products. In particular, it was noted that to ensure the volume and diversity of agricultural products, increase in 2020 the volume of production in horticulture and livestock breeding by 2 times, efficient use of every centimetre of row spacings, repetitive areas in gardens and vineyards, yield 2-3 times, as well as to increase the volume of production, it is necessary this year to fully develop 124 thousand hectares of land freed from circulation. Also, the head of our state has given instructions to increase the volume of fish production by 350 thousand tons this year, by 5 times the production of honey, and to fatten 382 thousand boxes of silkworms. The importance of introducing modern agricultural technologies in the field of rational use and increasing the fertility of land resources, the effective use of irrigation and water-saving technologies are emphasized. Also, attention was drawn to the need for a pre-planned development of selection and seed production to provide agriculture with the necessary reserves, to achieve high yields. Solving these tasks will create a "safety cushion" for uninterrupted food supply to the population, preventing shortages and rising prices for it, protecting the population from external factors such as the coronavirus pandemic, the global recession, and the food crisis. To ensure the achievement of the above results, the system of state order for cotton was cancelled, the tax rate for the use of water resources was reduced by 50% in terms of volumes used for irrigating agricultural land, the deadline for individuals to pay property tax and land tax was extended until October 15, 2020, established that all costs associated with irrigation and reclamation activities are fully covered by the state budget. The funds for gardening and viticulture have been allocated 300 billion soums for the development of empty and wetlands. A mechanism has been introduced for the allocation of subsidies for pedigree livestock up to 2 million soums, for pedigree sheep and goats - up to 400 thousand soums. For the implementation of projects on livestock, poultry, fish farming and rabbit breeding, a mechanism has been established to guarantee up to 50 percent of the loan amount up to 20 billion soums issued by commercial banks. In addition, to ensure efficient use of land and prevent large crop losses, the program "Every family is an entrepreneur" provides for the establishment of greenhouses for 1-1.5 hundred square meters for at least 100 apartments in each sector. separated. An effective system has been created for the supply of fruit tree seedlings, vegetable seeds and other material resources to low-income and homeless families, as well as the supply of home-grown products to domestic and foreign markets. It should be noted that the cultivation of crops in the field will not only contribute to strengthening food security in our country but will also be an additional source of income for the population. In short, today the sources of funding for all activities are fully resolved, and an incentive mechanism that did not exist in previous years is working.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it should be noted that at a time when the risk of food shortages is growing around the world, Uzbekistan is taking important and necessary measures not only to meet domestic demand but also to increase the supply of food to foreign markets.

**REFERENCES**

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 23, 2019 PF-5853 "On approval of the Strategy of agricultural development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020-2030".
2. United Nations. 1975. Report of the World Food Conference, Rome, 5–16 November 1974. New York (United Nations. 1975. Report of the World Food Conference, Rome 5–16 November 1974. New York).
3. Zhumagulov, ZI, & Kunduzova, K. I. (2020). (2020). In Mintagaiktisodiyinvestmentlashningmoliyaviy-xuqukiyvainnovationzhixatlari. (pp. 604-608).
4. Kunduzova, K. I., & Akhunova, Sh. N. (2019). Ways of developing dehkan farms and increasing their efficiency. Bulletin of the Osh Technological University, (3), 273-277.
5. Kunduzova, K. I. (2019). Improving the loan portfolio of commercial banks. Problems of modern science and education, (10 (143)).
6. A. Nematov.Oziq-ovqatkhavfsizliginitaъminlash — buhungikunningengmuximtabi. Mukhtarovna, N. R., &Kholdoraliyevich, A. H. (2020). Technology of long-term storage of some types of fruits and vegetables using sorbents. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(5), 4-4.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01720.6**

## THE STATUS OF TURKESTAN ISLAMIC SOCIETY ON THE EVE OF THE RUSSIAN INVASION

**Shuxrat Ergashev\***

\*Senior Researcher,  
Candidate of Historical Sciences,  
The Institute of History of the Academy of Sciences,  
The Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the analysis of some aspects of the Islamic society of Turkestan on the eve of the invasion of the Russian Empire. The Russian invasion took place at a time when the Islamic community in Turkestan was experiencing a crisis. The author seeks to reveal the historical reasons for this process, to justify the need for reform in Turkestan society. According to the author, Islamic fanaticism, its closeness to debates and doubts, had an impact on the social and political life of Turkestan, the mentality of the peoples here, became one of the causes of backwardness and ignorance, and eventually the Russian invasion.*

**KEYWORDS:** Russia, Turkestan, Empire, Islam, Muslim

### INTRODUCTION

In the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, on the eve of the Russian invasion, there were three independent states in Central Asia - the Bukhara Emirate, Khiva and Kokand Khanates, which were far behind the development. This was partly due to the Islamic culture of the time and the mentality formed on its basis.

In the process of its emergence and in the early period of its development, Islam had a very positive impact on historical development. The Christian and Islamic worlds, which are side by side, in most cases in competition, are not just at war with each other. They learned a lot from each other, enriched each other in science, culture, technology, including military equipment, handicrafts, agricultural production, art and architecture. In this interaction, the predominance was on the side of the Muslims in the twelfth and fifteenth centuries, so that Europe adopted many aspects of Arab-Islamic civilization. But with the advent of the Renaissance and then the



Enlightenment in Europe, the situation changed dramatically. Cultural and historical leadership has now shifted to the West [1. P 30].

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

One of the main reasons for this was the attitude towards rationalism. It is well known that there is rationalism in all civilizations, but its level varies. An important indicator of the development of rationalism is the achievements of science and philosophy. In the thirteenth century, the rise of fanaticism in the Islamic world and the prohibition of the interpretation of the Qur'an and Sunnah were a powerful blow not only to criticism but also to rationalism. Science gradually declined, and mysticism took a central place in philosophy [2.P. 96].

Turkestan, which converted to Islam, became one of the major centers of Arab-Muslim culture and science. Along with world-famous scholars such as Imam Bukhari, Imam Termezi, Imam Moturidi, Najmiddin Kubro, Khoja Ahmad Yassavi, Muhammad Khorezmi, Ahmad Fergani, Abu Nasir Farobi, Abu Rayhan Beruni, Abu Ali ibn Sino, Mahmud Zamakhshari, Alisher Navoi, Mirzo Great figures of science and literature such as Ulugbek and Mirzo Babur emerged. The advent of Islam has led to a global shift in paradigms in the worldview of the Turanian peoples. There were drastic changes in the worldview, moral, cultural and spiritual orientation of the peoples of Turan, who converted to Islam, and a new culture with a completely different spiritual and philosophical basis began to take shape. This religion put an end to the spiritual and cultural fragmentation of many peoples and nations and accelerated the process of their formation as a single nation. Islam's tolerant approach to the customs, traditions, rituals and principles of the peoples of Turkestan ensured the success of this complex process.

But the intellectual depression in the history of Muslim nations, which began in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, also led to an economic and political crisis in the sixteenth century. Especially the magnificent civilization of Central Asia, completely isolated from the rest of the Islamic world, faced a deep intellectual crisis in the seventeenth century, and the region, once an important cultural center of Islam, became a hotbed of narrow-minded fanatics and uncompromising ignoramuses.

Also, the ongoing civil wars have in a sense led to the destruction of the economy, the crisis of urban life, and even the desolation of a city like Samarkand, leading to a serious structural transformation of Islam as a confessional organization. Despite the occasional crisis in the khanates, Islam retained its position in the field of practical law, politics and social spheres. The annexation of a large part of Central Asia in the 18th century to the pursuit of the short-lived empire of King Nadirshah Afshar of Iran was a turning point for the subsequent historical development of the region. The assassination of the founder of the last great state in the Islamic world in 1747 and the ensuing civil war in Iran marked the chronological boundary of the process of centralized state formation in West Turkestan [3. S. 18, 42, 63].

In Bukhara Mangits, in Khiva Kungrad took power and formed their own state. The Kokand khanate gained full independence; thousands strengthened their power and expanded its territory. Although there have been some positive developments in the development of these states during the eighteenth century, they have not been able to fully emerge from the general crisis that has engulfed the Islamic world and is intensifying. Because it was not just a political crisis in Turkestan. In fact, it was a crisis of the idea of Islamic unity, an idea that once called many people's living in the region from the Arabian deserts to the Chinese border to cultural unity.

Such a crisis, which began after the Reformation that shook the Catholic world in Europe, was overcome by the process of formation of nations and nation-states after the Age of Enlightenment. In the Islamic world, however, this process was accompanied by an intellectual crisis and created the conditions for the conquest of Muslim countries by Europeans. The process of nation-building in the Muslim world has largely been associated with the formation of nation-states. By the 19th century, science was completely suppressed by fanatical priests in Turkestan, who were afraid of losing their status, and secular education was destroyed. During this period, for example, in Bukhara, science, philosophy, ethics, social views, in general, the whole spiritual life of Bukhara was subordinated to religion and was associated with it. Abu Nasr Kursavi, a Tatar reformer educated in Bukhara at the time, developed his own program for reforming the Bukhara education system, arguing that Aqeedah [4] and Kalam [5] should be removed from the madrassa curriculum and that Islam should be studied only through the Qur'an. His opinion provoked strong protests from a large number of Bukhara scholars. They considered it necessary to read all 7 or 8 religious books. At a meeting between Kursavi and Bukhara scholars, a fatwa was issued stating that Muslims would be considered "apostates" and sentenced to death if they did not read 7 or 8 religious books. Abu Nasr Kursavi was arrested [ 6. P 21-22]. This suggests that Muslim schools, once a source of progress and high culture, became a hotbed of scholasticism and obscurantism during this period, and that the majority of the population lacked a broad sense of secular knowledge and literacy. The situation was especially deplorable compared to European countries. For example, at the beginning of the 16th century there were large printing houses in 12 European countries, which published 40,000 books a year. Until the 18th century, most scholars considered printing to be unclean. Every text related to religion was considered sacred, so it had to be copied and bound by the calligrapher gradually, lovingly [ 7. P 10].

That is why the printing and printing of books in Tashkent called stone printing appeared only in the late XIX century. At that time, for example, in Leipzig, Germany, there were 200 printing houses, as well as paper mills, binders, and typefaces. In Europe, the method of book publishing invented by Johann Gutenberg in 1445 was mastered by us almost 450 years later. It was not until the end of the nineteenth century and the beginning of the twentieth century that sane Muslim scholars realized that some of the prohibitions of the Shari'a hindered social progress. In Egypt, the country's chief mufti, Muhammad Abdo, only tried to adapt Islam to the demands of a new, bourgeois way of life in the late 19<sup>th</sup> century. In his fatwa in 1899, he justified the possibility of interest-bearing loans for Muslims as well, and allowed banks to invest and profit from capital. Many historians say that this was the beginning of reforms in Islam, which, unfortunately, ended mainly with some minor changes, mainly in the field of Sharia. A complete reform, such as the Reformation in Christianity in the sixteenth century, was not carried out in Islam. Islamic teachings, which were acceptable for agrarian relations and the civilization formed on its basis, were not adapted to the needs of industrial civilization, which was also entering Muslim countries. The conquest of Central Asia by Tsarist Russia made the issue of reforming Islamic values in the region even more urgent. But compared to the situation in the West, which had advanced sharply by this time, Russia itself needed reform. For example, to determine the level of literacy in the Russian Empire in the early twentieth century, many rely on the results of the 1897 census, which was also recognized by foreign scholars. According to it, 21.1% of the population was literate, including 29.3% men and 13.1% women [8. S 244]. In the second half of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, efforts were made to reform traditional Muslim schools in Islamic countries as

well. Like other Muslim nations within the Russian Empire, this process gradually spread among the peoples of Turkestan. The need for such a reform was such that the content of teaching in Muslim schools did not meet the requirements of the new era, the emerging industrial civilization. Mahmudkhoja Behbudi, one of the founders of school reform who understood how far Turkestan had lagged behind in development, spoke enthusiastically about Beirut universities, which teach German, French and English, are taught by French and English teachers, have chemistry laboratories and operating rooms. "Young people from all over the world, except Turkestan, study here," [9] wrote M. Behbudi.

During this period, the Islamic concept of foreign economic relations also hindered the development of bourgeois entrepreneurship among Muslims. In the Islamic states, including the Central Asian khanates, the policy was pursued in complete opposition to the economic policy of the Western European countries. During the development of the first capitalist relations in the countries of Western Europe (1500 -1750) the state pursued a policy of mercantilism, and it played a major role in the decision-making of new methods of production. The basis of this policy is the desire to have an active balance of trade in foreign relations, in which to sell more and buy less goods abroad, to protect their industry through protectionism, and the introduction of high customs duties on imported goods, and to encourage local producers. And, finally, to encourage the expansion of their traders, that is, their conquest of new markets.

Based on the Islamic concept of the "sanctity of trade," Muslim scholars believed that the prosperity of a country was determined by the abundance of consumer goods in the domestic market. In this way, imports were encouraged and exports were restricted. The government did not oppose the import of any foreign goods. Even more surprisingly, foreign traders, especially those engaged in imports, were given various privileges. As a result of this policy, local production and handicrafts naturally fell into disrepair, and the state was deprived of protectionist protection in competition with foreign producers. The competition was even stronger with Russian goods, which were lagging behind the Europeans, and the products of their factories and plants were of better and cheaper quality than our handicrafts.

This approach to trade has led to the formation of a system of huge incentives for foreign traders. These privileges to foreign traders gave them an advantage in competing with local businessmen and traders, and gave the local peoples an idea of the superiority of the West in all spheres, as well as a sense of impossibility and submission. The state of Islamic teaching at that time was imbued with the spirit of fatalism, which for another reason hindered social progress. Muslims believed in concepts such as destiny, destiny, and risk more than members of other religions.

## RESULTS

According to Islamic teachings, the destiny of every person is predetermined by Allah, "written on the forehead" from birth, and it is inevitable. This put an end to people's desire to know the world, to innovate, to improve their position in society and living conditions. Blessings and the constant inculcation of common gratitude in the minds of the people weakened their desire to change their lives, and created a psychology of helplessness and apathy. Islamic fanaticism, its closeness to controversy and suspicion, has had an impact on the social and political life of Islamic countries, on the mentality of the peoples here. During this period, the new worldview formed in European countries, democratic ideas, the vast opportunities opened up for human freedom, entrepreneurship and initiative were not settled in Islamic countries. The intellectual

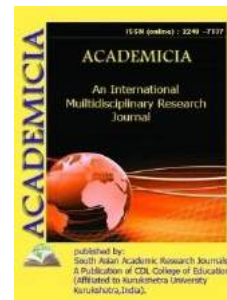
integration of the advanced part of the world, as well as new economic, social and political processes, and the revolutionary aspirations of the people to build a decent life, bypassed the Islamic world. The society, accustomed to living under the unconditional domination of a single creed, accepted the colonial invasion and even its chauvinistic policy of discriminating against the local population without much resistance.

## CONCLUSION

Therefore, before the Russian invasion, Turkestan did not have a local elite based on the principle of mutual solidarity. At least the advanced part of the society did not fully realize the current status of slavery of itself and the people, the danger that traditional society retains, and failed to inculcate in society the need for reform.

## REFERENCES

1. Landa R.G. Kulturno-istoricheskayapochvaislamskogoekstremizma // Islamskiyfaktor v istoriisovremennosti. -M., Izdatelskaya firma «Vostochnyaliteratura» RAN, 2011. P. 30.
2. Yakupov S.F. Features of Islamic civilization: mentality, political and legal and economic institutions // VestnikChelyabinskogogosudarstvennogoUniversiteta. 2012. № 35 (289). Philosophy. Sociology. Culturology. Vyp. 28. P. 96.
3. Mukhametshin F.M., Abashin S.N., ArapovD.Yu., Babadjanov B.M. Russia-Central Asia: Politikaiislam vkontse XVIII-nachale XXI veka. M., Izdatelstvo: Moskovskiygosudarstvennyyuniversitetim. M.Lomonosova, 2013. P. 18, 42, 63.
4. Aqoid is derived from the Arabic verb aqada, which means "to bind one thing to another." In the 13th century, the madrasa was included in the curriculum. The purpose of this science was to prove religious beliefs with solid evidence and to refute doubts in them, which were taught in the twelfth and thirteenth years of study in Bukhara madrassas.
5. Theology is a science that studies religious ideas and ideologies based on convincing evidence and was included in the curriculum of madrassas in the tenth century. He taught in Bukhara madrassas in the tenth and eleventh years of study. Kursaviy's views on these sciences were negative, as he became more and more immersed in the science of Aqeedah and theology.
6. Jamolova D.M. Activities of Jadids and Antiquities in the Bukhara Emirate (late XIX - early XX centuries). Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) dissertation in historical sciences. -Tashkent, 2019. P. 21-22.
7. Timothy J. Winter. Islam in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century (Finding the Qibla in the Postmodern World). - T: "Sharq" NMAK, 2005. P.10.
8. Kahan, Arcadius. Russian economic history: the nineteenth century // University of Chicago Press-1989.-P. 244.
9. MahmudhojaBehbudi. Travel memories.«Oyna», 1914, Unit 48.
10. Fatalism (Latin fatalis-fate) is a concept of anti-dialectical worldview, according to which all processes in the universe are subject to the necessity, leaving no room for free choice and creation, everything is predetermined.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01721.8**

## THE PROBLEMS OF ACCOUNTING OF LIABILITIES IN INSURANCE ORGANIZATIONS AND ITS IMPROVEMENT

**Kunduzova K.I.\***

\*Associate professor,  
Department of accounting and audit,  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN.  
Email id: kikunduzova@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This paper examines the problems associated with the reflection of liabilities in accounting records in insurance organizations as well as the inadequacy of mutual proportionality in the reflection of liabilities in financial statement forms and recommendations for their elimination have been made. At the same time, it is necessary to stratify the insurance portfolio, excluding the possibility of using incomparable indicators. Insurance liabilities as an accounting object have their own value, which must be estimated.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Insurance, Obligation, Account, Assessment, Insurer, Insurer, Insurance Premium, Insurance Accident, Insurance Coverage, Loss In Insurance, Insurance Franchise.*

### INTRODUCTION

In the development and development of the country's economy, it is important to reduce the amount of obligations of economic entities, including insurance organizations. Obligations directly affect the financial position of economic entities and their solvency. Therefore, determining their level and compliance with the deadlines of Return are considered important issues of weight loss. The existence of problems associated with the reflection of liabilities in the accounting records in insurance organizations, the problem of the methodological basis for the proper assessment of the amount of liabilities, the lack of mutual proportionality on the reflection of liabilities in the forms of financial statements does not provide an opportunity to make management decisions based on such circumstances. This in turn means that the study of the issues of improving the accounting performance and its audit organization of obligations in



insurance organizations and the development of appropriate proposals and recommendations is urgent.

The theoretical and methodological problems of accounting and audit of liabilities were mainly dealt with by foreign economists and research was carried out. These include H. Anderson, T.G. Lantseva, D. Caldwell, N.P. Kondrakov, B. Needles, Yu.V. Sokolov, T.P. Karpova, V.F. Paliy, M.L. Pyatov, A. Yu. D. Sheremet, T. G. Lantseva, T. Shishkova and others. The theoretical problems of calculating and analyzing liabilities have been partially studied in textbooks, monographs and textbooks created by the republic's economists, as well as in published scientific articles and dissertations. For example, O. Bobozhonov, A.V. Vokhobov, A.K. Ibragimov, A.T. Ibroksimov, A.A. Karimov, S. Maksimudov, B.A. Khasanov, M.K. Pardaev, A.Kh. Kozlov. In the works of Pardaev, K.B. Urazov, A. Tuychiev, the problems of improving the theoretical and methodological aspects of accounting and analysis of obligations are investigated [3-5].

It should be noted that the theoretical and methodological problems of liability accounting and auditing in insurance companies are not considered in the scientific works of the above economists, and the existing regulations are not studied in detail, taking into account the changing conditions of economic modernization. In general, the methodological problems of liability accounting and auditing in insurance companies are not sufficiently studied, which indicates the need for in-depth research in this area.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Obligation-the norms of civil law – is the most common form of social relations, regulated by civil legal relations. Obligation is a legal relationship, in which one party (borrower) is obliged to perform a certain action in favor of the other party (creditor), for example, to transfer property, perform work, provide services, pay money, or to withdraw from a certain action, while the creditor has the right to demand from the debtor the fulfillment of his obligations. The requirements for the performance of obligations are related to their essence and are expressed in the law as follows: the obligations must be fulfilled accordingly and within the established period in accordance with the law and the contract instructions, and in the absence of such instructions – in accordance with the requirements that are usually imposed. The term and method of performance of obligations are established by law or by contract. According to the current legislation, the methods for ensuring the fulfillment of obligations include: fine, pledge, guarantee, guarantee, deduction.

Thus, by means of obligations, the entrepreneur, having wisely organized his business, provides him with all the necessary things, sells his own commodity(work and services), and as a result, fulfills the obligations that arise before other persons. From the point of view of accounting, the obligation is reflected in the event of economic activity, this information should be provided to the users of the financial report. In turn, the circumstances of the occurrence, change and reversal of liabilities are determined by the general approaches in the financial statement.

In our country, the concept of liability is approached from the point of view of the Civil Code, which does not fully correspond to the classification, assessment and reflection of obligations in accounting. In adapting the national accounting system to international standards, there are problems with the assessment, classification and recognition of liabilities, which are one of the important objects of accounting. The National Accounting Standard of the Republic of Uzbekistan, entitled “Conceptual (Principled) Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of



Financial Statements,” states that an obligation usually arises when an asset is received or from the moment the entity enters into an asset purchase agreement. The above procedure does not limit the concept of liabilities. The convenience of this procedure can be applied both in developed and underdeveloped countries, and in large or small insurance companies.

These views can be characterized as the interpretation of obligations in the accounting rules introduced in the Republic of Uzbekistan, which does not allow insurance companies to cover the entire range of obligations in accounting.

The accounting subject is defined as "property, liabilities and business transactions of organizations."

However, in the Accounting Law, the category of "liability" is defined in a much narrower sense as accounts payable. As a result, it will be impossible to disclose the full content of the obligation. Developing this issue, the Russian economist A.S. Bakaev notes that the obligation under the current accounting rules is the existing debt of the organization at the reporting date, the result of projects implemented in its economic activities, and calculations on them should lead to an outflow of assets [2].

Liabilities are considered from the point of view of economic analysis, according to economists Abdullaev YA, Ibragimov AT, Rakhimov MR, “enterprises understand obligations to the other party, all types and forms of debt” [3]. According to O.B. Bobodjonov and K. Jumaniyazov, “liabilities are debts (creditors) that arose in the reporting period or in previous periods, and their repayment (that is, repayment) leads to a decrease in economic benefits, that is, a decrease in available assets. The obligation arises as a result of the performance of the subject of various agreements and is the legal basis for future payments for goods, services and work performed” [4].

In this regard, economists A.A. Karimov, F.R. Islamov. and Avlokulov A.Z. expressed the following opinion: payment and other obligations or obligation to refrain from certain behavior” [4].

This topic was also analyzed in detail by the economist A. Tuychiev and developed his own definition. According to him, an obligation is a legal relationship in which an economic entity transfers property to another person, performs work, provides services, pays money and acts as a result of another transaction. Many economists divide obligations into long-term and current ones. According to a group of economists, long-term liabilities are liabilities that do not require their use to pay for current assets during the next business cycle or the next reporting year (whichever is longer) [5].

Short-term liabilities are liabilities that are due during the entity's operating cycle or within 12 months after the reporting date. In some sources, current liabilities are also defined as current liabilities. In particular, according to A. Ibragimov, I. Ochilov, I. Kuziev, N. Rizaev, short-term liabilities include liabilities that need to be refinanced at the expense of working capital [6].

As a general rule, the obligations arising from the contract concluded by the insurance company are reflected in the accounting records from the date of execution of the contract by one of the parties. For example, insurance companies and the insured enter into an agreement on the provision of insurance services, subject to the payment of losses after an insured event. From the moment of the conclusion of the contract, legal entities and individuals who are parties to the

contract bear certain contractual obligations determined by the terms. After the conclusion of the insurance contract, the insured must pay the insurance premium on the date specified in the contract. Unless otherwise provided by the contract, the insurance contract comes into force from the moment of payment of the insurance premium or the first premium. Insurance companies undertake to pay insurance coverage in the event of an insured event in exchange for the insurance premium paid by the policyholder. These obligations are imposed on the parties by an agreement that must be fulfilled, and their failure to fulfill them entails certain legal liability for the party in breach of the obligation. Moreover, from the point of view of the likelihood of fulfillment, the buyer's payment for insurance services does not differ from the obligation actually assumed by the insurer in providing insurance services.

Determining the principles of accounting for liabilities for the purpose of complete, accurate and timely reflection of liabilities in accounting and financial reporting allows you to fully comply with the regulatory legal documents on accounting, as well as provide reliable information for users [8].

Business continuity is associated with the importance of accurate accounting of insurance obligations under insurance contracts, the socio-economic significance of insurance coverage, the need to correctly determine the financial results of the insurer's activities and the resulting tax liabilities for income tax, as well as compliance with the principle of insurance obligations. Insurance obligation (insurance indemnity) is the obligation of the insurer to pay the amount determined in accordance with the terms of the insurance contract to the insured or the person in whose favor the insurance contract has been concluded upon the occurrence of a predetermined event arising from the terms of the insurance contract. Liability insurance as a fact of economic life should be considered in three cases:

- firstly, the legal status, reflecting the legal forms of compulsory insurance relations;
- secondly, the economic situation, which determines the meaning of the insurance obligation as a loan from the insurer (before the actual payment) with the definition of the effectiveness of this operation and the role of the insurer in business processes;
- thirdly, accounting, combining the legal and economic content of insurance payments for reflection in financial statements.

The legal peculiarities of insurance payments as compulsory legal relations between the insurer and the insured make it possible to classify them by sources (agreement, in the case of compulsory state insurance - by law and other legal acts), which is aimed at making managerial decisions of insurance organizations. identifies opportunities. Growth of financial results of activity, “non-proliferation” of the insurance fund by small insurance premiums; The study of the content of the principle of nominalism, used for the legal assessment of insurance obligations, reveals the limitations on accounting data, if this principle is adopted as the basis for accounting methods of insurance obligations. Thus, in order to improve the quality of accounting data on insurance liabilities, it is possible to combine the methods of accounting for insurance liabilities used in economics with their legal interpretation. In this case, the legal content described by the source of the insurance liability can be identified as important in the management of the insurance liability.

From an economic point of view, insurance liabilities reflect the amount of the loan received or to be received by the insurance organization (loan to the insured) and the cash flows that

constitute it. Management of insurance liabilities in order to increase the amount of profit includes a change in the legal value of insurance liabilities by including insurance risks in the terms of the insurance contract, changing the insured amount, setting the amount of deductions, applying compromise payments in individual cases, etc.

However, the legal assessment of insurance liabilities is, in other words, an economic assessment that affects the financial result; the nature of changes in the economic assessment of insurance liabilities over time is determined by the coefficient of lost profits. An insurance premium, which is a realized insurance obligation, is recognized as an expense of an insurance organization to make insurance payments if it (insurance payment) was made in accordance with an effective insurance contract or in accordance with legal requirements. In this case, there is a decrease in the economic benefits of the insurance company. It's time to recognize insurance payments as expenses - this is to sign an insurance act for the insured event in which it occurred. Determination of the impact of insurance liabilities on the financial stability of the insurer as an element of the insurance portfolio is carried out by determining the legality of the auditor's use of the assumption of going concern when preparing financial statements. It is advisable to analyze insurance liabilities on the basis of quantitative and cost indicators through the elements of insurance statistics. At the same time, it is necessary to stratify the insurance portfolio, excluding the possibility of using incomparable indicators. Insurance liabilities as an accounting object have their own value, which must be estimated.

The accountant participates in assessing the fulfillment of insurance obligations at the final stage of the formation of the cost of insurance premiums based on the amount of damage and losses incurred by the insurer to reduce losses associated with an insured event, based on the documents submitted to him. defines. The costs incurred by the insurer to mitigate the damage caused by the insured event are not insurance premiums as they do not cover damage, but rather prevent cumulative impacts that could lead to catastrophic insurance risks. Therefore, it is impractical to consider these costs as an element of insurance payments. Analyzing the accounting of the insurer's costs to mitigate damage caused by an insured event, it should be noted that in accordance with the "Chart of accounts of financial and economic activities of insurers and instructions for its use" insurance company 2210 "Insurance for direct insurance in the reporting period In the account" Insurance payments for accidents ", the insurance organization reflects insurance payments to insurers (beneficiaries) in the reporting period in connection with the occurrence of an insured event, as well as expenses incurred by the insured to reduce losses.

Thus, the inclusion of the costs of the insured in insurance premiums in order to reduce the losses covered by the insurer distorts the true cost of losses in the financial statements of the insurer, therefore we recommend that the insurer reduce the loss from the insured event. either in accordance with the instructions of the insurer of the insured, or, if necessary, we consider it appropriate to reflect the invoice. One of the types of expenses of the insurer is a compromise payment, which is a loss of the insurance organization not related to the fulfillment of obligations under the insurance contract. In accounting, trade-offs are recognized as other operating expenses. Evaluation of compromise payments for accounting is carried out at an agreed cost determined by the parties to the transaction, taking into account natural restrictions. One of the important conditions of insurance is the organization of this franchise. Deduction (deductible) means a condition for the insurer to be exempted from full or partial payment of insurance compensation (coverage), that is, a discount (deductible) is a deduction from the insurer's

insurance obligations to the insurer. Accounting for franchises in the insurance business is important for management. The methods of maintaining such records are determined by the needs and capabilities of a particular insurance organization. Currently, the regulatory documents governing the accounting of insurance companies in the country do not provide for the accounting of franchising.

To account for the franchise, add to accounts 2210 - "Insurance payments for direct insured events in the reporting period", 2220 - "Insurance payments for early terminated contracts", 2230 - "Insurance payments for risks accepted in reinsurance". 2212 - We consider it expedient to open an analytical account "Franchising under insurance and reinsurance contracts". The deductible is not reflected in the tax account, because it is part of the insurer's profit, calculated by reducing the income received to the amount actually incurred and approved.

## CONCLUSION

The solution of certain problems in the timely and accurate accounting of obligations in insurance companies is based on the need to comply with the following requirements when reflecting changes in obligations in accounting:

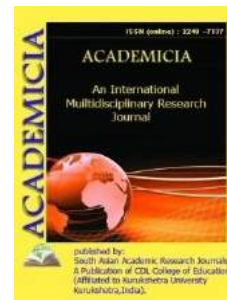
- accurate reflection of business transactions in primary accounting documents;
- fix the date of occurrence and termination of obligations in accounting documents for a specific date;
- clear indication of information about liabilities in the balance sheet;
- Ensuring the compliance of the balance sheet and indicators in the statement of receivables and payables;
- in the explanatory letter to the financial statements, indicate full information about the occurrence and termination of obligations, the main creditors.

We believe that attention to the above cases, ensuring their implementation will contribute to the efficient operation of insurance companies, correct and timely calculation of obligations and stabilization of their economic and financial indicators.

## REFERENCES

1. National Accounting Standards of the Republic of Uzbekistan.-T.: UzBAMA, 2003. -13 p, -16 p, -23 p.
2. Bakaev, A.S. (2002). Accounting terms and definitions. M.: Accounting. from 71.
3. Abdullaev Y.A., Ibroximov A.T., Raximov M.R. (2001). Economic analysis. T.: Mexnat. p.110.
4. Bobojonov O.B., Jumaniyozov K. (2002). Financial accounting. T.: Finance, p.334.
5. Karimov A.A., Islomov F.R., Avlokulov A.Z. (2019). Accounting. Textbook. T.: "Economy. Finance".
6. Ibragimov A., Ochilov I., Kuziev I., Rizaev N. Financial and management accounting. Study guide. –T.: "ECONOMY-FINANCE", 2008. 274-p.
7. Kunduzova K.I., Davlyatshaev A.A., Kholdarova Kh.S. The tasks of improving the organization of accounting in insurance organizations. Accounting: achievements and scientific prospects of the XXI century. Materials of the IV international scientific and practical conference. 2018 publishing house: Chancellor publishing house (Moscow) pages: 100-103.

8. Kunduzova, K. I. (2020). Ways to attract investment and improve its accounting. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(6), 216-221.
9. Zhumagulov, Z. I., & Kunduzova, K. I. (2020). Qishloq xўzhaligini rivozhlantirish va oziqovkat havfsizligini ta'minlash. In *Mintaqa itisodiyotini investmentlashning moliyaviy-xukuy va innovation zhixatlari* (pp. 604-608).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01722.X**

## IMPROVING THE EFFICIENCY OF THE SOLAR-AIR COLLECTOR FOR SOLAR DRYERS

**Rakhimov Rustam Khakimovich\*; Mukhtorov Dilmurod Numonjon\*\*;**

\*Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Institute of material sciences SPA,  
"Physics - Sun" Academy of Sciences,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Assistant, Department of "Electrical Engineering,  
Electrical Mechanics and Electrical Technology",  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this research paper: To increase the energy efficiency of a solar-air heater for solar dryers by the method of airflow turbulization. Research has been conducted on the more efficient use of alternative energy sources. An increase in heater efficiency has been studied by making the airflow turbulent and breaking the boundary layer. A model of a solar air heater was prepared in accordance with the theoretical calculations of the research work. Experimental results have been obtained using the heater model in practice. Optimal operating modes have been investigated to achieve maximum efficiency of the heater. The efficiency of the device for laminar and turbulent flow was calculated. Recommendations for the use of research results have been developed.*

**KEYWORDS:** Solar Air Heater, Drying Chamber, Temperatures, Surface, Sunlight, Convection, Saving, Energy Efficiency, Drying, Solar, Electricity, Agricultural Products, Laminar And Turbulent Flows.

### INTRODUCTION

It is safe to say that the country's development and sustainable growth are determined by the strength of its economy. It is hard to imagine today's industrialized world economy without production. Manufacturing ranges from small firms to mega-factories. Every production facility,



whether it is a small enterprise or a large factory, needs a source of energy. The most widely used type of energy today is electricity. Therefore, the conversion of any energy source into electricity is relevant.

Until the end of the twentieth century, the conversion of the potential energy of water, the internal energy of coal, gas, fuel oil and other fuel products, the heat energy released by nuclear reactions into electricity was widely used. Unfortunately, fuel stocks are also depleted. Given the inexhaustibility of petroleum products and the enormous damage that nuclear reactions can do to the environment, 21st-century energy experts have a huge task ahead of them. That was to find a source of energy that would not harm the environment and that would last as long as possible. This inexhaustible source of energy can be the Sun. The use of solar energy is nothing new to anyone today.

The conversion of solar energy into direct electricity, the transfer of heat energy to consumers through the use of solar collectors are becoming increasingly popular. It's about making the most of the solar energy that nature has given us. The efficiency of solar panels and collectors currently in operation is very low. So we can use this energy source more and more efficiently.

### **MAIN PART**

A device that converts solar energy into heat energy is called a solar heater. Naturally, the traditional power supply to low-energy consumers far from the central grid is an economically complex process. The new device, created as a result of scientific research, is very useful in solving this problem.

There are also several types of use of solar thermal energy. Examples are solar-water heaters, solar-air heaters. The following research work explores the method of turbulization of airflow to increase the efficiency of solar air heaters. Solar-air heaters are not very popular today. This is due to the fact that heating air, which is considered a heat carrier, is more difficult, but the structure of solar air heaters is simple and easy to install.

The relevance of the research: The efficiency of solar-air heaters, which have been developed and used to date, is not high. The fact that a lot of energy from the sun is not used. This is due to the presence of a boundary layer between the surface of the heater screen and the airflow, and it is important to develop heaters that have a boundary layer distortion and more energy exchange. To study the effect of airflow turbulence on the acceleration of the energy exchange process between the heat-receiving screen surface and the air. The result is the development of a high-efficiency heater model and recommendations for practical application.

Scientific novelty: By preparing the heat-absorbing surface in a wavy form and controlling the airflow rate, small micro-breaks are achieved. As a result, heat exchange is accelerated. The control range is achieved by controlling the opening angle and the airflow rate. The sun understudy is to determine the optimal modes of wave flow and airflow with a certain opening angle in the air heater. And with that, more heat is transferred to the air.

The basic principle of operation of solar air heaters is the use of radiant and convective heat exchange methods of heat exchange. The screen surface inside the heater receives heat and delivers heat energy to the consumer through the air. The screen, which receives heat rays from the sun, receives heat through radiation and uses a convective method to heat the air again. To determine the energy efficiency of the heater under study, we first calculate the amount of heat

energy obtained by radiation. The convective method then calculates the heat transferred to the air inside the heater. By comparing the thermal parameters of the previous case with conventional heaters and the airflow turbulent heater, we determine the level of efficiency.

Radiant heat transfer is the conversion of a body's internal energy into radiant energy (energy of photons or electromagnetic waves), the transfer of energy into space through radiation, or the absorption of matter by objects. The difference from other types of heat exchange processes is that this phenomenon can occur even without the material environment that separates the heat exchange surfaces, as light is scattered by electromagnetic radiation. Some of the light energy that falls on the surface of an opaque body is absorbed by the body and some are returned from it. Any object whose temperature is not equal to absolute zero emits energy, that is, light when heated. The amount of energy dissipated by a radiating body in all directions per unit time is called the radiation flux ( $Q$ ). The ratio of the ability of an object at the same temperature to emit light to a black body is called the absolute blackness of the object.

$$A = \frac{Q_j}{Q_{q,j}}; (1)$$

The absolute blackness level is less than 1 for all bodies  $0 < A < 1$ . Based on radiant heat exchange, any object in the system returns a stream of rays and emits a stream of specific rays. The total amount of energy leaving the surface of an object is called the effective radiation flux. Some of the energy absorbed by the body is returned to the system as specific radiation. Therefore, the basis of radiant heat exchange can be considered as the difference between the flux of absorbed and specific rays. Radiant heat exchange is mainly used in metallurgy, nuclear power, rocketry, chemical technology, drying technology, solar engineering and other fields.

The following attitude is called the light-reflecting ability of an object.

$$\frac{Q_j}{Q_{q,j}} = 1 - A; (2)$$

From this, we can derive the following expression.

$$Q_j = Q_{q,j} \cdot (1 - A); (3)$$

The amount of energy radiated in all directions from one square meter of surface per unit time is called the radiation flux density.

$$E = \frac{Q}{F} \left[ \frac{Vt}{m^2} \right]; (4)$$

Stephen is Bolsman's law. This law characterizes the total radiation intensity of a black body with rays of all wavelengths at room temperature.

$$E_0 = \int_0^\pi E_\lambda d\lambda = c_0 \left( \frac{T}{100} \right)^4 \left[ \frac{Vt}{m^2} \right]; (5)$$

Here  $C_0$  the radiative coefficient of a black body,

$$c_0 = 5.67 \frac{Vt}{m^2 \cdot K^{-4}} ; (6)$$

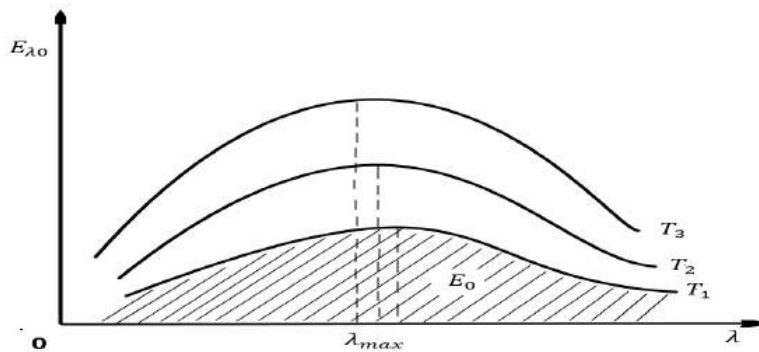
It can be seen from this equation that  $E_o$  the magnitude corresponds to the area shown in Fig. 1.

The Stefan-Bolsman law for real bodies is as follows:

$$E = c * \left(\frac{T}{100}\right)^4 ; (7)$$

Here C is the radiation coefficient of a real body, which is always smaller than the radiation coefficient of an black body:  $c < c_0$

The following is a graph of the wavelength of radiation energy



**Figure 1. The energy of radiation depends on the wavelength of the incident light.**

Of course, the radiation from the sun also depends on the angle at which it hits the receiving surface. Maximum radiation is observed when light falls perpendicular to the surface. When the rays are perpendicular, the surface absorption is high and the reflection is small. When light falls at a certain angle, the intensity of surface heat absorption decreases as most of the light rotates. The smaller the angle of incidence, the lower the intensity of the radiation. This can be seen in the following attitude:

$$l = l_0 * \sin \cdot h ; (8)$$

Here  $l_1-h$  is the intensity of sunlight falling at an angle. The angle of incidence of sunlight is only  $90^\circ$  at  $23^\circ 27'$  north latitude and  $23^\circ 27'$  south latitude. In all other latitudes, it is less than  $90^\circ$ . Therefore, to achieve maximum intensity at other latitudes, it is necessary to try to bring the angle of descent closer to  $90^\circ$ . This angle varies depending on the season and the time of day.

Electromagnetic radiation enters the Earth's atmosphere from the sun. The average wavelength of radiation from the sun is in the range of  $0.17-4 \mu\text{m}$ , and radiation to the earth is received by rays with a maximum wavelength of  $0.475 \mu\text{m}$ . About 48% of the energy of radiation from the sun is transmitted by visible light (in the range of  $0.4$  to  $0.76$  microns). 45% is transmitted by infrared rays (rays with a wavelength higher than  $0.76 \mu\text{m}$ ). And 7% of the energy comes from ultraviolet light (less than  $0.4$ ). Solar radiation is the main source of energy on Earth.

The processes that take place in the atmosphere, hydrosphere and biosphere depend directly on energy from the sun.

In this study, methods for more efficient use of solar energy were explored. Methods of receiving energy from the sun and delivering it to the consumer of thermal energy by means of solar air heaters were analyzed. To do this, you first need to determine how much energy is received on the receiving surface of the heater and its temperature rises.

$$E = I_1 * F * t; (9)$$

Where  $F$  is the heat-receiving surface of the heater [ $m^2$ ],  $t$  is the time [min].

The following expression is used to determine the temperature at which the energy obtained heats a thin plate:

$$Q = C * m * \Delta t [joul]; (10)$$

Here  $C$  the specific heat capacity of the plate material,  $m$  is the mass of the plate,  $\Delta t$  the difference between the initial and subsequent temperatures  $^{\circ}C$ .

Given that 1 calorie equals 4.2 joules, we equate the above two expressions:

$$4.2 * I_1 * F * t = C * m * \Delta t; (11)$$

From this,

$$\Delta t = \frac{4.2 * I_1 * F * t}{C * m}; [^{\circ}C]; (12)$$

We will have an expression.

This expression can be used to calculate the average temperature of an object with a given surface over a period of time using a stream of radiation from the sun. Conversely, the flux of solar radiation can be calculated as the temperature of a given object changes under sunlight.

To increase the energy efficiency of solar air heaters, turbulization of the airflow through the heater is effective. This requires moving the airflow from the laminar to the turbulence and maintaining that state. To do this work theoretically and practically, the following calculations are performed.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

To see the theoretical value of the research work in practice, we developed a model of a solar-air heater and conducted experiments. We tried to assemble the device more simply. Its construction is simple and assembled in the form of a parallelepiped. The heating walls are made of raw wood. We used 4 layers of glass to transmit the light. This helps to retain most of the radiation energy. The heat-receiving surface of the heater is made of black painted metal tin with an opening angle of  $\alpha = 24^{\circ}$ . So it looked wavy.



**Figure 2. The appearance of the heat-receiving surface**

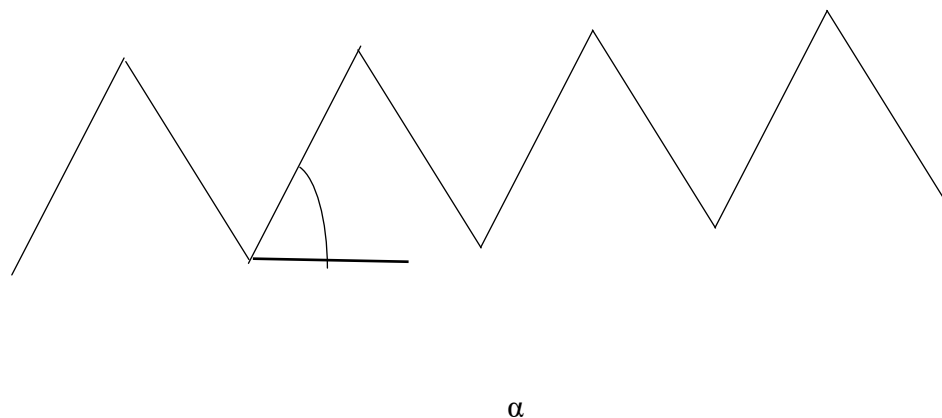
An air guide is installed at the inlet and outlet to direct the airflow. and fans are attached to the air duct to create artificial airflow.

Here is a ready-made view of the device.

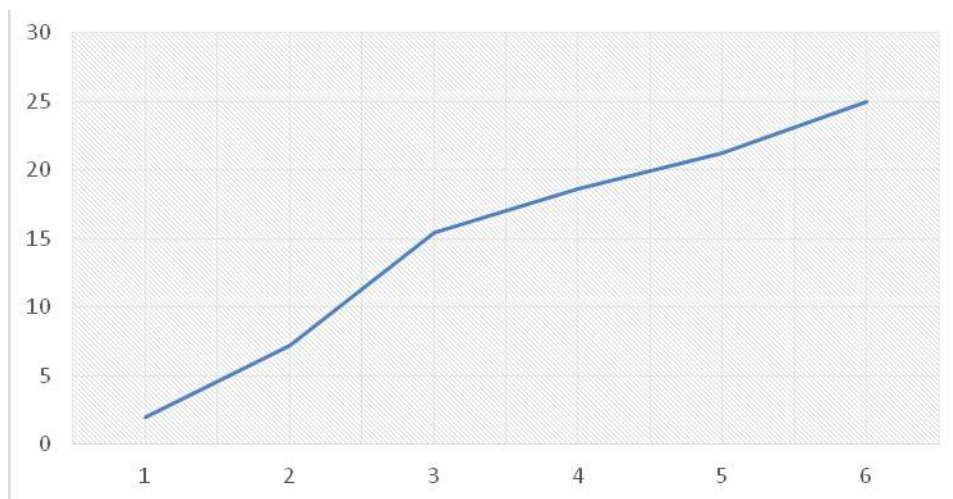


**Figure 3. Solar - the structure of the air heater.**

The schematic view of angle  $\alpha$  is shown in the figure below



**Figure 4. Schematic view of a wavy surface**



**Figure 5. A diagram showing the increase in the efficiency of the device**

Recommendations for using a new heater and turbulization method:

## CONCLUSION

It is recommended to use in heaters used for drying fruits, vegetables, grains and cotton products. Because the new type of heater has high efficiency, it saves a lot of energy and dries the product faster.

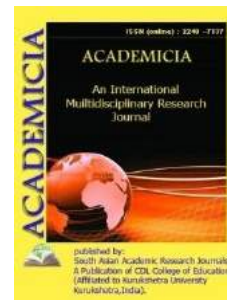
The use of high-efficiency solar-air heaters as a backup energy source in the heating systems of homes and businesses helps to regulate the operating temperature in the rooms on open winter days. The main thing is that it can provide a sufficient temperature for solar dryers

## REFERENCES

1. M.I. Avramenko "About k -  $\epsilon$  turbulence model" Snezhinsk 2005
2. A. V. Kuzminov, V. N. Lapin, S. G. Cherny "Method for calculating turbulent flows of an incompressible fluid based on a two-layer k -  $\epsilon$  model" Institute of Computational Technologies SB RAS, Novosibirsk, Russia 2001
3. A.V. Sentyabov, A.A. Gavrilov, A.A. Dekterev "Study of turbulence models for calculating swirling flows". Krasnoyarsk 2011
4. V.Yu. Krasnykh, V.N. Korolev "Heat and Mass Transfer. Basic formulas, tasks and ways to solve them" collection of tasks. Ekaterinburg UrFU, 2012. A.B. Mazo "Fundamentals of the theory and methods of calculating heat transfer" Textbook. Kazan. un-t, 2013.
5. "Basic Formulas and Data on Heat Transfer for Engineers". Wong H. 1979
6. "Convective transport in heat exchangers". Zhukauskas A.A. 1982 year
7. "Heat engineering". Larikov N.N. 1985 year
8. "Heat exchange equipment for industrial installations". Catalog. 2004 r.
9. "Heat engineering" Lukakin 2000
10. "Fundamentals of heat engineering". Boyko E.A. 2004 r.



11. "Short course of heat and mass transfer" Kolosov M. V. Krasnoyarsk 2011
12. "Theoretical foundations of heat engineering. Heat and mass transfer "Orlov M. E. Ulyanovsk UISTU 2013
13. Mukhtorov DNU Use of combined solar energy devices for drying agricultural products // Problems of modern science and education. - 2019. - No. 11-2 (144).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01724.3**

## ANALYSIS OF THE REFORMS IMPLEMENTED IN UZBEKISTAN AND TURKEY IN THE 20-30 YEARS OF THE XX CENTURY

**Rustamov Zokir Toirovich\***

\*Head of the Department,  
Institute of Forecasting and Macroeconomic Research,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: zokir.toirovich@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, the author aims to reveal the essence of the important socio-cultural processes in the history of our country by comparing them with similar processes on a global scale, analyzing similarities and differences. One of the reasons for this was the "cultural revolution" in Uzbekistan led by the Bolsheviks, which the communist ideology called "socialist changes", Turkey described such processes as "bourgeois reforms." The main of these principles was nationalism, which became one of the most important unifying factors in the history of Europe in difficult times associated with the emergence or restoration of national statehood.*

**KEYWORDS:** Cultural Processes, Cultural Revolution, Reforms, Modernization, Separatism, Customs, Sharia, Ideas, Bolsheviks.

### INTRODUCTION

One of the important ways to study history is to compare important socio-cultural processes in the history of our country with such processes on a global scale, to distinguish similarities and differences. Comparing the modernization processes that took place in the countries that are close to us in terms of religion, lifestyle and status in the early twentieth century with such processes in Uzbekistan, it is important to understand their essence. Especially today, when world politics has entered a new phase when the traditions of national statehood are cracking under the influence of opposing trends such as separatism and globalism, and some people understand "globalization" as "westernization" revealing the essence of the ongoing modernization process by comparing it with such historical processes is of new importance for a deeper understanding of the identity of our people.

One of the most important events of the twentieth century was the overthrow of the colonial system. Colonial empires, built by Europeans from the 15<sup>th</sup> century onwards as the main symbol of a great statehood, began to flourish. The revolutionary and national liberation movements that flourished in the world in the early twentieth century, especially in Asia, such as the Iranian Revolution of 1905-1911, the Young Turks Revolution of 1907-1908, the Indian Revolution of 1905-1909, and the Xinjiang Revolution in China, became independent after the First World War. led to the emergence of states [1]. They have become a new important factor in world politics. At the same time, European states sought to maintain their political influence, and sometimes to further strengthen it through new methods and tools. Although the national liberation movement was politically directed against the metropolitan states in Europe, the movement itself was the result of the influence of the ideas of European civilization on Eastern society. The slogans of the national liberation movement, "Young Afghans", "Young Bukhara" and "Young Khiva", which led these processes, testify to this. Moreover, the leaders of these movements did not set themselves the goal of restoring traditional pre-colonial social order. They sought to create a modern, advanced nation-state with a developed industrial system, where the population had the right to universal suffrage, education, and access to modern medical care.

Therefore, the leaders of the movement realized that the main task was to overcome the backwardness and modernize their countries. In fact, the victory of the modernization movement was an important step towards the formation of a single world civilization based on common values. There are many similarities between the modernization processes in Turkey in the 20s and 30s and the "cultural revolutions" carried out by the Bolsheviks in Uzbekistan at the same time. However, these modernization processes were linked to the ideas of bourgeois reform in Turkey and Bolshevism in Uzbekistan, which set the ultimate goals of the modernization process and became an important factor that led to various results. Of course, the revolutionary processes that took place in the countries at the beginning of the twentieth century have been seriously studied in foreign and Uzbek historiography. However, a comparative analysis of these processes, similarities and differences related to existing ideologies, is not sufficiently reflected in the historical literature. One of the reasons for this was the "cultural revolution" in Uzbekistan led by the Bolsheviks, which the communist ideology called "socialist changes", Turkey described such processes as "bourgeois reforms." For Turkey, which still retained the medieval Ottoman Empire, the sultanate and the class system in the early twentieth century, Europe seemed to be the ideal of European society, without a doubt, a modern society. Although the Turkish revolution was directed primarily against the domination of foreign European capital and the sultan's feudal system and to build a new, independent Turkish state, the system of values it established was in harmony with the values of Western civilization. [2]

That is why, we see that Turkey's reforms, especially in the fields of culture, life and religion, are in the direction of Europeanization. At the same time, modernization is the modernization of society in accordance with modern requirements, and the process of Europeanization in the Republic of Turkey can be called modernization in this sense.

Now, as for the called "cultural revolution" carried out by the Bolsheviks in Uzbekistan, first of all, unlike Turkey, the national liberation movement in Turkestan in the early twentieth century did not succeed, did not lead to the formation of an independent state. Secondly, in contrast to Turkey, which idealized Europe, the communist future, which was the ideal of the Bolsheviks, was not real, but abstract. This ambiguity, combined with the more abstract but very attractive

Bolsheviks' slogans aimed at the people's senses rather than their minds, appealed to a large part of the population. was quite. The first principle of the reforms - secularism, that is, secularism - was reflected in the separation of religion from the state. One of the most complex aspects of the reforms carried out in Islamic countries in the early twentieth century was the attitude of the reformers towards Islam. In their view, Islamic fanaticism, its closeness to controversy and suspicion, had an impact on the social and political life of Islamic countries, on the mentality of the peoples here. The intellectual integration of the advanced part of the world, as well as the new economic, social and political processes, the revolutionary aspirations of the people to build a new, dignified life, bypassed the Islamic world. During this period, it was a long and difficult process to establish in Islamic countries the new worldview, democratic ideas, the wide range of opportunities for human entrepreneurship and initiative, which were formed in the countries of Western Europe [3].

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

One of the common aspects of the reforms implemented in Turkey and Uzbekistan in the 20s and 30s was an attempt to reduce the influence of Islam on governance and the social and economic spheres, especially in the cultural sphere. In the first Constitution of the Republic of Turkey, adopted on April 20, 1924, Islam was called as the state religion. On April 9, 1928, this clause was removed from the Constitution. It was the Muslim mentality that made Kemal well aware that fanaticism was a major obstacle to reform. That is why he started the reforms from religion. In 1924, the Grand National Assembly decided to end the caliphate. With this, the system that united the Muslims of the world was destroyed, and the orders of the dervishes and the dervishes were disbanded. The Ministry of Religion and Waqf Affairs was abolished, and waqf property was nationalized. Madrassas were closed and all schools were transferred to the Ministry of Education.

On February 2, 1918, the Bolsheviks, who had come to power in the Russian Empire, issued a decree separating the Church from the state and the school from the Church. The secular nature of state power was established and freedom of conscience and religion was proclaimed. Religious organizations were deprived of all their property and legal entity rights. On the basis of this decree, secular education and judicial system have been formed in Uzbekistan. The process was violent, violating the principle of freedom of conscience, closing mosques completely and trampling on people's religious freedom. The decree laid the foundation for a policy of atheistic propaganda and atheism throughout the 70-year history of the Soviet state. The eradication of illiteracy in Uzbekistan, the creation of a new type of Soviet school system, the training of "people's intellectuals" was carried out under the control of the Bolsheviks and on the basis of Marxist-Leninist ideology. In fact, the main goal of the "cultural revolution" was to subjugate the whole spiritual life to Marxist ideology. One of the first steps taken along this path was to eradicate illiteracy. In addition to the lack of school buildings and qualified staff for the introduction of general compulsory education in Uzbekistan, there were barriers to religious and national traditions, which was very similar to the situation in Turkey. For centuries, the lives of Uzbek and Turkish women have been determined by the rules of Sharia and the traditions that follow from them, and in the minds of men, stereotypes about women have prevailed. From the very beginning of the reforms, the task of liberating women was set. However, unlike in Turkey, the hasty resolution of this issue in Uzbekistan has caused many problems. After October 1917, several laws and decrees were passed on the question of women: the equality of women with

men, the prohibition of the marriage of underage girls, and so on, which were unquestionably revolutionary decisions. The women's sections, established in the 1920s, carried out active explanatory work. Special women's clubs, artels, shops were organized, women were trained in literacy and various trades. This work was done mainly through explanation, persuasion, without violence, and without much resistance in society. However, the pace of these events, which took into account the traditions and customs, did not satisfy the Bolshevik authorities. In order to artificially accelerate this process, in 1927 the movement called "Attack" was started. The Bolsheviks did not take into account the psychological and religious factors as well as the lack of a social environment for the full liberation of women. During the "Attack" campaign, 100,000 women were forcibly thrown off their veils. However, the policy of accelerating the release of Uzbek women has had tragic consequences. In 1927-1928, 2,500 women activists, leaders of women's clubs, librarians and women teachers were killed in Uzbekistan. [4]

During these years, the development of culture in Uzbekistan was controversial. On the one hand, raising the level of literacy of the population, development of the most important areas of fundamental science, training of scientific and technical personnel is an objective necessity; on the other hand, the Soviet government has set the strengthening of its ideological influence in society. Contradictions are especially evident in the relationship between tradition and modernization. For example, the Soviet policy of modernizing the population of Uzbekistan is similar to that of Turkey. But the difference is that the Soviet state pursued its policy in order to build an abstract communist society, and therefore the Bolsheviks aggressively entered the spiritual world, the national traditions of which they sought to protect and preserve the Uzbek people. The Soviet modernization policy was in line with similar processes in Turkey. However, the complete alienation of the Soviet way of life for Uzbeks in the 1920s and 1930s led to strong-armed action against it in Uzbekistan. In Turkey, however, such a move was slower. Another reason is that if the modernization process in Turkey was carried out under the national slogans by intellectuals who followed Mustafa Kemal Atatürk, the goals and objectives of these processes in Uzbekistan were set by the Bolshevik Party and led by Moscow. did not fully reflect his will.

The main principles of modernization in Turkey are reflected in Article 2 of the Constitution of the Republic of Turkey. Later, in 1931, at the III Congress of the ruling Republican People's Party in Turkey, six independent principles were developed. These are the principles of republicanism, nationalism, populism, statism (secularism), secularism and revolution, which were declared the basis of the activities of the ruling People's Republican Party. The main of these principles was nationalism, which became one of the most important unifying factors in the history of Europe in difficult times associated with the emergence or restoration of national statehood. In Europe, it was only after the First World War that nationalism lost its progressive potential and democratic basis and became a reactionary phenomenon. In Turkey, too, nationalism has played a progressive role in raising the spirit of the nation and instilling confidence in its capabilities in the process of state-building. M.K. Atatürk's "How happy I am to say I am Turkmen!" (What a Happy Category!) Became the unifying slogan of the Turkish nation.[5]

In Uzbekistan, the Bolsheviks see internationalism as one of the main principles of the modernization process. This principle, which became a political weapon of the Bolsheviks during the Cultural Revolution, became the basis for the repression of nationalist intellectuals

and leaders in Uzbekistan, accusing them of nationalism. The process of modernization turned into mass Russification. Therefore, the Cultural Revolution, which was positive, caused great damage to national traditions in Uzbekistan, especially to the emerging national pride.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the modernization processes that took place in Uzbekistan and Turkey in 1920-1930 were close to each other in terms of their goals. They relied on similar principles, solved similar problems, but differed from each other according to the basic idea of the processes. Modernization in Turkey was carried out on the basis of nationalist ideas, in Uzbekistan on the basis of communist ideas, and the results were consistent with these ideas.

## REFERENCES:

1. Munchaev sh. M., Valyaev M. M. et al. From the history of world civilizationю -M., 1993. - p. 12 -13.
2. R.I.Izmaylov. Kamelizm and modernizatsionnyeprotsessy v Turtsii v 20 -30-e gody XX veka.
3. Ergashev.Sh. World History (New Age. 1st century XVI-XVIII centuries) - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2016. 431 pages.
4. Alimova D.A. History as history, history as science. T. 1. -Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2008. - p. 259.
5. Reforms Mustafy Kemalya Atatyurka. [http: //xn--80adagcf7ag2aab7an2p.xn--p1ai/RefAta.html](http://xn--80adagcf7ag2aab7an2p.xn--p1ai/RefAta.html)





**DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01735.8**

## **IMAGE SEGMENTATION IN OPEN CV AND PYTHON**

**Xasanov Dilmurod Rasul ogli\***; **Tojiyev Maruf Ruzikulovich\***;  
**Primqulov Oybek Dilmurot Ogli\***

\*Jizzakh branch of National University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: tatusf2015@gmail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*Object detection and face recognition in image are essential major in this century. Because, every part of industries need security system, service system has to do comfortable their services. To detect object applies some methods of computer vision. Computer vision is one most important part of artificial intelligence. Segmentation considers basic method of computer vision. Segmentation and filtering images change interface of image, also separate objects in image. Below all method of segmentation image showed in this article.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Image Segmentation, Open Source Computer Vision, Frames, Color Space Model, AI.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Now, perhaps the era of deep learning and big data has arrived, where complex algorithms analyze images based on showing them millions of examples, but color spaces are still great for analysis. Simple techniques remain extremely powerful. In this article, you will learn how to easily segment an object from an image based on color using Python and OpenCV. A popular computer vision library written in C / C ++ and related to Python, OpenCV, offers easy ways to manipulate color spaces.

The main part

In the most common color space, RGB (Red Green Blue) colors are represented in terms of their constituent red, green, and blue. More technically, RGB describes a color as a tuple of three components. Each of them can be a value from 0 to 255, where (0, 0, 0) represents black and (255, 255, 255) represents white. RGB is considered an 'additive' color space, where colors are the product of red, blue, and green light against a black background.

Here are some more examples of RGB colors:

**TABLE-1 RGB COLORS**

Colour	RGB value
Red	255,0,0
Orange	255,128,0
Pink	255,153,255

RGB is one of five major color space models, each of which has its own ramifications. There are so many of them, because each space is used for different purposes. In publishing, CMYK is used because it describes the combinations that are required to produce color on a white background. If in RGB tuple 0 is black, then in CMYK it is white. Therefore, printers contain cyan, magenta, yellow, and black cartridges. In certain areas of medicine, glass slides containing stained tissue samples are scanned. They are saved as images. These are analyzed in the HED space - representation of the saturation of the types of paint - Hematoxylin, Eosin and Diaminobenzidine. HSV and HSL are descriptions of hue, saturation, and brightness. They are suitable for detecting contrast in images. These spaces are often used for color selection in web design software.

In fact, color is a continuous phenomenon, which means that there are an infinite number of them. Color spaces, however, depict colors as discrete structures (a fixed integer), which is quite acceptable, because the perception of the human eye is also limited. Color spaces are capable of rendering all colors that we distinguish. Now that everything is clear with color spaces, you can move on to describing how to use them in Open CV.

### Simple segmentation with color spaces

To demonstrate the segmentation technique based on color spaces, we will use a set of clown fish images. They are easily recognizable due to their bright orange color, so we will look for Nemo in the picture. The key libraries required are the advanced scientific computing package NumPy, the Matplotlib plotting tool, and of course OpenCV. This example uses OpenCV 3.2.0, NumPy 1.12.1 and Matplotlib 2.0.2 versions. But small differences in versions should not greatly affect the understanding of the very concept of work.

### Color spaces and reading images in Open CV

First of all, you need to set up the space. Python 3.x should already be installed on your system. Please note that despite using OpenCV 3.x, you still need to

Import cv2:

Import cv2

If the library is not already installed on your computer, the import will not work.

Here you can view the installation guide for different operating systems. After import, you can see all the color space transformations that are available in Open CV, and save them all to a variable:

```
Flags = [i for i in dir(cv2) if i. starts with(&#39;COLOR_&#39;)]
```

The list and number of flags may differ slightly depending on the version of

Open CV, but there will be many in any case. Just look at the total:

Len (flags)

258

flags [40]

&#39;COLOR\_BGR2RGB&#39;

The first characters after the COLOR original color space, and the characters after the 2target. This flag represents the conversion from BGR (Blue, Green, Red) to RGB. These spaces are very similar. They only have different values of the first and last channels. To view images you will need Matplotlib .pyplotNumPy as well. If they are not installed, use the command `pip3 install matplotlib` and `pip3 install numpy` prior to import:

Archive with images:

Import matplotlib.pyplot as plt

Import numpy as np

Now you can download and explore the image. Please note that if you are working from the command line or terminal, the images will appear in a pop-up window. If it is Jupyter Notebook or something else, then they will be displayed below. Regardless of the setting, you will see the image generated by the command `show(): nemo=cv2.imread(&#39;./images/image_1.jpg&#39;)` `plt.imshow(nemo)` `plt.show()`

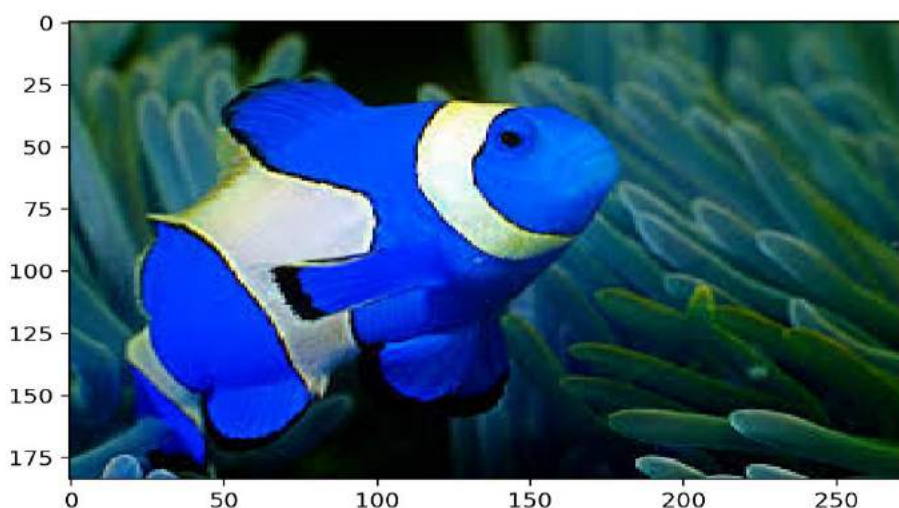


Figure-1

HSV is a great choice for color segmentation, but to find out why this is, you need to compare RGB and HSV to see the color distribution of their pixels. The 3D graph demonstrates this perfectly. Each axis here represents one of the color space channels. Here is a plot of the color scattering of a Nemo image in RGB

(Fig. 1.).

Here you can see that the orange pixels are spread across all the red, green and blue values. So segmenting Nemo in RGB space based on RGB values is not an easy task at all.

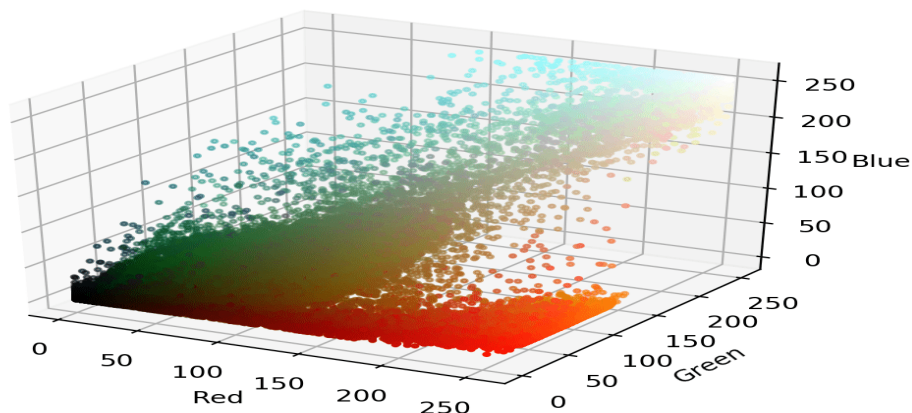


Figure-2.

### Rendering Nemo in HSV color space

Now let's see how Nemo will look in HSV space and compare the results. As mentioned, HSV is Hue, Saturation, and Value (hue, saturation, and brightness). This is a cylindrical color space. Colors, or shades, change as you move around the cylinder. The vertical axis is responsible for brightness: from dark (0 at the bottom) to light at the top. The third axis, saturation, determines the shade shadows as we move from center to edge along the radius of the cylinder (from less to more saturated)

To convert from RGB to HSV you can use `cvtColor()`:

```
hsv_nemo = cv2.cvtColor(nemo, cv2.COLOR_RGB2HSV)
```

Now `hsv_nemo` stores Nemo's representation in HSV. Using the already familiar technique, you can look at the graph of the image in HSV (Fig. 3.):

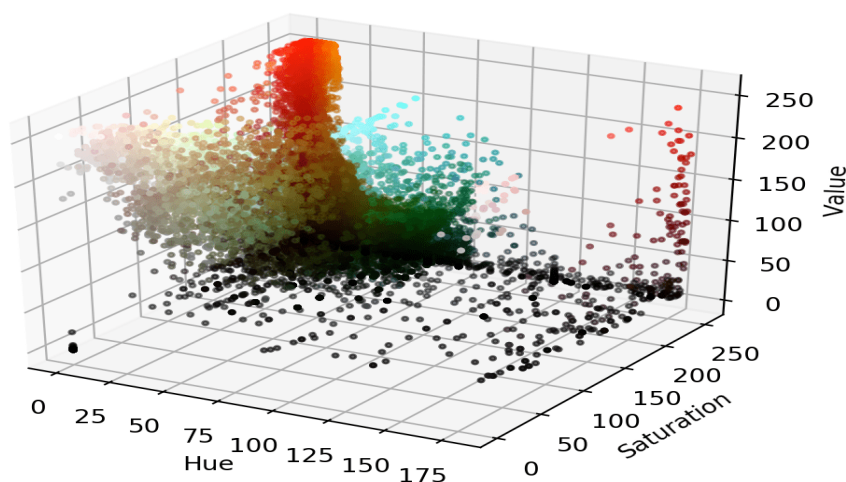


Figure-3

In HSV space, Nemo's orange color is more localized and visually distinguishable. The saturation and values of orange vary, but they have a small range along the hue axis. This is a key point that can be used for segmentation.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Gonzalez Rafael C., Richard Woods E. Digital Image Processing – 2 nd edition.- 2012 – pg. 11-28.
2. Anil Jain K., Fundamentals of digital image processing. 2008, pg.87-112.
3. James F. Peters, “Foundations of Computer Vision”. 2017, pg.3-17.
4. Richard Szeliski, “Computer vision: Algorithms and applications & quot;.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01736.X**

## FORMATION OF A CORPORATE GOVERNANCE MODEL SIMILAR TO THE JAPANESE ONE WOULD BECOME EFFECTIVE AMONG UZBEK ORGANIZATIONS

**Talipov Mukhamadjan Sharifdjanovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Economic Sciences, Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article reveals the importance of developing corporate governance in Uzbekistan. Using the experience of foreign countries, in particular Japan, can become the root of creating an effective model of corporate governance in our country.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Corporate Governance, Foreign Investment, Efficient Model, Japanese Management Model, Joint Stock Companies.*

### INTRODUCTION

Corporate governance is a key factor in the development of joint-stock companies and will open up opportunities for increasing the flow of foreign investment in the economy of Uzbekistan. This idea was widely discussed during the conferences on "Topical issues of the development of corporate governance in the economy and increasing the attractiveness of the investment climate" on October 21, 2016. During the conference, the decree of President Mirziyoyev Sh. M. "On additional measures to ensure the accelerated development of entrepreneurial activity, the comprehensive protection of private property and the qualitative improvement of the business climate" was widely discussed. The head of state emphasized the importance of creating a unique model of corporate governance and early implementation in the enterprises of our country. To develop an effective corporate governance model, it is necessary to study the experience of developed countries. This will make it possible to avoid unforeseen obstacles and develop your own model as soon as possible. After conducting research and taking into account a number of factors, we can conclude that one of the most suitable for our enterprises is the development experience of Japanese companies.



**The main part**

The Japanese model of governance, being quite successful in world practice, may also be quite suitable for governance in Uzbekistan. This is due to a number of factors and advantages of this model. First of all, the Japanese model was formulated under the great influence of culture, as well as in Uzbekistan: cultural values and mentality of the people has a huge impact on all spheres, as well as in the management system. Accordingly, the formation of a model similar to the Japanese one, applying the successful experience of foreign management, but at the same time, taking into account the spiritual values of the people, would become effective among Uzbek organizations. The next factor is the requirements for disclosure of information, which are quite strict in contrast to the Western European model. Given the system of doing business in the country, this is currently one of the key requirements from the government.

Corporations must disclose the following information: a semi-annual report with information on capital structure, board members, salaries, information on proposed mergers, changes in the articles of association, a list of the top 10 shareholders of the corporation. Also, the fact that the approval of shareholders requires such issues: payment of dividends, election of the board of directors, appointment of auditors, amendments to the charter, mergers, acquisitions is important in our country. The main reason is that Uzbekistan is a country with a transitional economy and at this stage of development, this kind of power is an essential condition for investment.

Another factor is that Uzbek companies, like Japanese corporations, are interested in long-term, mostly affiliated shareholders and participants. This will create openness and trust between the participants, as well as become a guarantee of prospects, both for the company and for the human resource.

The annual meeting of shareholders in Japan is mostly formal, and the board of the corporation coordinates all issues in advance. Speaking of Uzbekistan, many investors want to have power and influence, this is one of the key factors for our people. Also, pre-agreed and balanced actions are the best option for gradual development and for people who are not used to radical actions.

Undoubtedly, the Japanese personnel rotation system deserves attention. Many consider the constant change of activity to be a weak point of the Japanese government. However, when it is necessary to coordinate the activities of many functional services in order to achieve a common goal, then broad-based specialists are simply needed here, since, figuratively speaking, they understand each other perfectly, knowing the problems of their neighbours. In Japan, there is no concept of the function of one person, but there is the concept of the function of a group, and each member of the group must know and, if necessary, perform the functions of its other members. In contrast to Japanese specialists, in the United States and Europe, a highly qualified specialist is an employee who knows only his very narrow field of activity to the finest detail. The reason why Japanese and other systems differ in terms of worker specialization is that Japanese workers do a variety of jobs within the same firm. Lifetime and contractual hiring also determine different approaches to improving the qualifications of personnel. The Japanese invest in this without hesitation, because they know that this is the guarantee of the future of the company, because a highly qualified employee cannot leave for another firm if the conditions of employment are better there.

## CONCLUSION

In the conditions of Uzbekistan, the most acceptable and justifiable option is such a form of ownership when, along with domestic, foreign investors become owners of shares. In our country, there are already more than 4 thousand of such enterprises established with the participation of foreign capital from more than 90 countries. There are examples of successful functioning of enterprises based entirely on foreign capital and foreign methods of corporate governance.

## REFERENCES

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 5, 2016 No. UP - 4848 "On additional measures to ensure the accelerated development of entrepreneurial activity, comprehensive protection of private property and qualitative improvement of the business climate."
2. *O'zbekiston Respublikasi Iqtisodiy taraqqiyot va kambag'allikni qisqartirish vazirligi.* (n.d.). Mineconomy. Retrieved December 22, 2020, from <http://mineconomy.uz>
3. *Norma online / NRM.uz.* (n.d.). NRM. Retrieved December 22, 2020, from <https://nrm.uz/>
4. Naciri, A. (Ed.). (2008). *Corporate governance around the world*. Routledge.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01737.1**

## PHRASEOLOGICAL ISSUES OF LEARNING, COMPREHENSION AND RETENTION

**Shoynazarova Vazira Khushbokovna\*, Jumayeva Shakhlo Choriyevna\*\*, Bobokulov Safar Baxodirogli\*\*\***

\*Teacher of the Department of Uzbek Language and Literature,  
Termez branch of Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article attempts have been made to determine the object of investigation of culturology and discover types of culture, its layers, its ties with other fields of sciences, including humanitarian sciences among which there are psychology, sociology and others. Special attention in the study of culturology is paid to cultural, social state and national features of people speaking this or that language and possessing the culture with all its self-belonging peculiarities. The work aims to investigate the interrelated issues between language and culture and its effect on understanding and implementing semantic structures of English phraseological units and explain their grammatical, lexical and semantic-syntactical features and reason of using them paying attention to the national and cultural matters. So, this work aims at exploration the linguistic-cultural aspects and appropriate usage of phraseological units.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Phraseology, Stylistics, Comparative Linguistics, Idiom, Foreigner And A Native-Speaker.*

### INTRODUCTION

Language not only reflects reality but also deals with its interpretation creating particular reality, in which human being exists. Language fulfils different functions. And it is regarded as the main means by which people express themselves and use it for social interaction and communication. Language serves as the means of gathering and keeping culturally important information. Language is also named by different linguists as “the house of objective reality” and the way, on which we penetrate not only into the modern mentality of the nation but also into the outlook of ancient people to the world, society. The events of long-passed years, outliving through the ages,

find their reflection today in proverbs, sayings, phraseological units, metaphors, symbols of culture. They are considered to be valuable sources of information about the culture and mentality of the nation, tinned with myth, legend, and custom. Many approaches have been implemented by different linguists for studying and teaching the interrelation of language and culture as an integrated unit.

Foreign language education concerns social and personal-oriented values. Dynamic processes in all spheres in Uzbekistan need acquiring one or two foreign languages. The richness of the country under the conditions of market economy and information technologies development can be achieved with the help of human resources – the significant factor of economic and social progress. Foreign language education contributes to solving this vital objective. Under the knowledge of foreign languages, we should comprehend not only the practical but theoretical basis too. These days various fundamental and applied researches have been carried out by our linguists and scientists in many areas of modern science.

The main views and suppositions of given research are defined within the framework of linguoculturology, which, in correspondence with the universal tendency of modern linguistics, looks through and observes the language phenomenon closely linked with a person, his spiritual and practical activity. The main postulate of this science is believed to be learning language, mentality and culture of ethnos in organic unity. If we will make a short analysis of literature it is obvious to see that the material of the research work was based on theories and concepts of linguists in the sphere of phraseology and linguoculturology as in the works of V.A. Maslova[1], V.F. Humboldt[2], N.N. Amosova[3], A.V. Kunin[4], E.V. Slepushkina[5], several phraseological dictionaries, original texts, and research works of various linguists.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The methodological ground of the work consists of theoretical issues of scientists and linguists in the sphere of phraseology, stylistics, comparative linguistics, culture study, history, psycholinguistic features of nations and the results of investigations that have been made in these spheres too, etc. I have used their books, articles and thesis dealing with the theme of our investigation. I have introduced some which deal with phraseological units. In research work, I tried to implement the elements of etymological analysis, lexicographical analysis and also different types of descriptive method.

The following methods were used in my research work: -descriptive method (to describe main points of the research work), -comparative analysis (to compare English phraseological units with their equivalents in Russian and identify their similar and dissimilar peculiarities), -componential analysis (to take component: phraseological units that are represented of cultural life out of the whole phraseological unit and analyze it), -cognitive–conceptual analysis (to investigate associations, background cultural knowledge in phraseological units), -lingual-cultural analysis (to link the study of phraseological units with the study of cultural issues and national peculiarities of a nation that use them), -critical analysis of the literature on the problem of investigation (to analyze scientific issues dedicated to the theme of investigation).

Any language can be learnt, but even with the ideal knowledge of the words, it is not always possible to comprehend the speech that we are addressed to. In the English language, as in others, many phraseological units require more time and consideration to understand. Teaching phraseology to foreign learners requires from the teacher a large amount of time, patience and

skills to clarify the meaning of each phraseological unit. The formation of these phraseological units is intertwined with culture, customs, traditions, natural conditions in which the nation lives and develops. Without possessing enough amount of knowledge about phraseological units one cannot properly understand oral and written speech, free communication of people. The structure and their usage are closely connected with phonetics, lexicology and grammar, so we should first attach our attention upon learning those phraseological units that are considered as widely-used and give the language special delight and expressiveness. Comprehension problems with phraseological units arise as a result of lacking knowledge of their meaning and structure, their expressive-stylistic features. The first problem that the learner faces is to differentiate the phraseological unit between free syntactic word-combination. The second obstacle is said to be dissimilarity in the interpretation of the meaning of the phraseological units in one or two languages which can cause in misunderstanding. To fully comprehend the meaning of any phraseological unit, it is necessary to know the etymology of that expression, its original development [6].

Idioms are the expressions fixed by the language that is initially used in a figurative sense. For example, in the sentence *Exams are part of a carrot and stick method*, there are undoubtedly no real carrots and sticks involved. The image is that of a donkey being supported to move forward by dangling a carrot in front of it or by hitting it with a stick. We can use this idiom to depict any event that includes more abstract rewards (the carrot) and threats (the stick). All languages are full of idioms, and native speakers use them spontaneously without even thinking about their figurative nature. Language learners generally find idioms difficult to understand, and this is not surprising. For example, learners are often not certain what image the idiom is based on. If a native speaker offers to *show you the ropes* and you are not familiar with this expression, you might not immediately comprehend that she is proposing to teach you how to do a certain job. It would help if you were familiar with that the expression was initially used in the context of sailing, where an experienced sailor had to show a novice how to handle the ropes on a boat.

Linguists used to think that idioms were totally arbitrary: that is, you could not guess their meaning from the words they contain. As a result, teachers used to tell their students that the only way to master idioms was undoubtedly to learn them by heart. Fortunately, we now realize that many idioms can be interpreted and explained after all, and so they can be learned in systematic ways too. Research shows us that when idioms are presented as non-arbitrary features of the language, students find them much easier to comprehend and remember. In the following sections, we will demonstrate the non-arbitrary nature of idioms.

Many idioms are derived from our general physical experiences (we will be looking at this area in more detail in an article about Metaphor later in the Language Awareness series). For example, the expressions *hot under the collar*, *breathe fire* and *let-offs tea* all refers to being angry, and they do this through the image of anger as something hot inside us. This makes sense to us because when people get angry they often get red in the face as a result of rising body temperature. Similarly, the figurative expressions *lend someone a hand*, *try your hand at something*, and *have your hands tied* all use the image of the hand to refer to acting. This also makes sense, because we know from everyday experience that most activities involve the use of our hands.

Other idioms are derived from more specific areas of experience (or domains), such as sport, war, or cooking. Some of these domains may no longer be common in present-day life, but if we learn the original context in which the idiom

was used and if we understand the image it is based on, we will find it is easier to understand. A helpful way of remembering idioms is to group them according to the domain that they are derived from.

If you recognize the origin of an idiom, you will often be able to work out its meaning on your own. For instance, the idiom *put something on the back burner* originates from the domain of cooking, and *take a back seat* comes from the domain of driving. Language pedagogy like any other academic field has its challenges, one of the most demanding of which is teaching idioms. Language teachers, material developers and theoreticians have all attempted to seek the most efficacious ways to teach idioms. Learners, however; are still faced with the difficulty of remembering and internalizing idioms. The word “idiom” originates from the Greek “idios”, meaning “one’s own, strange”. There is no specific definition for idioms on which all experts in the field unanimously agree. Nonetheless, they are considered to be a subtype of ‘multiword units’ (MWU), which are defined as “a fixed and recurrent pattern of lexical material sanctioned by usage”[6].

According to the Oxford Dictionary of Current Idiomatic English: "Familiarity with a wide range of idiomatic expressions and the ability to use them appropriately in context are among the distinguishing marks of a native-like command of English". While many second language learners may be satisfied with something less than 'native-like' command, idiomatic usage is so common in English that it can be difficult to speak or write without using idioms. Tajalli states that using idioms in speech can have a great effect on the listener or reader. So idioms constitute an integral part of vocabulary learning. The importance of teaching and learning idioms has fostered an interest in developing more effective ways of teaching idioms.

Most linguists consider that students are likely to be passive learners when they receive lectures only in classrooms. On the contrary, small group discussion could encourage students to be involved in the active process of building knowledge. Furthermore, without any doubt, during group discussions, students whether consciously or unconsciously will learn from each other. Accordingly, many teachers bring into use group discussion in students' active learning of English idioms before making clear the meaning of idioms to them. Students in a group discussion can comprehend English idioms better than when they were presented to English idioms within a story only. This shows the significant effect of group talk on students' comprehension of English idioms.

Retelling has been a good strategy to know how much students have acquired and to expand their comprehension. Retelling activities can make easier for students' reading retrieval because the activities can encourage students to try to remember. Their recalling assists teachers to realize how much information their students have acquired. Brandi-Muller states that older students can advantage from retelling stories because it lets students study to organize and give detailed information about events, which improves reading comprehension. In BrandiMuller's classroom, she found that her English language learner students not only became more enthusiastic and willing to take a chance and read aloud but also remembered the vocabulary better with this method. As a result, retelling activities can reinforce the integration of recently learned reading.



Consequently, while researching for the phraseological issues of comprehension, retelling activities are good techniques to make students' reading retrieval, it causes to have a great enthusiasm for every teacher to apply the activities in teaching English idioms. After one introduced the meanings of English idioms to his students, he asked his students in pairs to retell the content in their own words instead of the English idioms and to rewrite sentences provided in class by using English idioms. The retelling and rewriting activities supply students with more chances to be familiar with the meanings of English idioms and get to know about the English idioms they have just studied.

Another method in understanding and effectively learning English idioms can be dialogues which provide circumstances for students to practice ordinary conversation and propose students ample practice with basic speaking skills in context. Firstly, dialogues can be understood as short plays and applied for students to act out rather than simply read aloud. Furthermore, the dialogues are said to have for the students writing function as basic communication at all levels. Also, putting pupils into pairs for the role-play in the daily dialogues is an effective way of oral practice for various ages and levels. Nunan confirmed that role-plays are also wonderful activities for learners' speaking in the relatively safe environment of the classroom before they must do so in a real environment. Therefore, dialogues suggest students having opportunities to perform and practise oral skills before facing the real world [7].

Dialogues and role-play are useful written and oral activities so that I assigned my students in pairs to write one dialogue by using the English idioms introduced in class and then act out the dialogue out in the following class. Dialogue writing could motivate students to write without burden because of pair collaboration and role-play activity could help them remember the dialogue they wrote through repetitive practices. It was easier and more fun for them to remember English idioms because they shared and enjoyed learning English idioms with friends. Thus, dialogue writing and role-play are useful and interesting activities for students' meaningful and efficient drills.

Since language learners need to learn English idioms to master English, foreign language teachers need to design various activities for students to use with English idioms and subsequently acquire them efficiently. Moreover, students learn better when they are provided with collaborative activities because they can interact with peers and share the fun in learning. Finally, when teachers integrate listening, speaking, reading and writing activities together in teaching English idioms, students can be involved in the application of English idioms in four skills. Thus, it is effective to teach EFL learners English idiom when they are provided with various activities to practice and utilize English idioms in different contexts.

## CONCLUSION

Based on the research material we can say that the difference between cultures causes some misunderstandings in the interactive communications between a foreigner and a native speaker. Millions of people travel around the world and they all need to communicate in some way. They need to acquire not only linguistic competence but cultural awareness as well. Cross-cultural investigations can provide materials that help language learners to deal with the problems of unknown environments. The native speaker puts in a language his world vision, mentality, and the relation to other people in cross-cultural dialogue, and the non-native speaker receives that vision [1,8].

The Lingua-cultural approach of teaching idioms widens cultural awareness of students, as they will get to know not only about language but the traditions and customs of the English people, they become more tolerant of other cultures, they begin to evaluate other people's beliefs through the prism of their native linguacultural heritage.

A thorough analysis of different approaches to teach phraseology to foreign learners confirmed the role and significance of meaningful contexts in interpretation of meanings of idioms rather than simply memorization, drilling or learning by heart them in isolated words.

Another important thing that catches our attention is the implementation of didactic illustrations in the learning process of idioms. The images imprinted within them, initiate actuality, mastering of non-imagery information, come to be their representation s. Allotted with the visual analogy, visual aids can help a person to observe, evaluate and cognize what is happening. Besides, visual images have not only meaningful, cognitive, but and valuable potential. Thanks to them, the world appears before every person as spiritual, ethical and aesthetic value. This increases the cognitive value of studying material, promotes communication, the cognitive interest of learners. Didactic illustrations can be considered as an important tool system in mastering the phraseology of both languages, Russian and English.

## REFERENCES

1. Maslova, V.A. (1997). Introduction to cultural linguistics Text: Textbook. VA Maslova-M .: Publishing house "Heritage.
2. Humboldt V.F. Language and philosophy of culture / V.F. Humboldt. - M .: Progress, 1985. - 451 p.
3. Amosova N.N. (2003). Fundamentals of English phraseology. L. 365 p.
4. Kunin, A.V. (1986). A course of phraseology of modern English. High school.
5. Slepishkina E.V. Phraseology of the Russian and English languages in the mirror of the national mentality (based on the concepts of "prevention" and "threat". Author's abstract of thesis.... Candidate of Philological Sciences. - Pyatigorsk, 2009. - 108 p.
6. Cooper, T. C. Processing of idioms by L2 learners of English. TESOL Quarterly, 33 (1): 1999. pp. 233-262.
7. Nippold, M. A., & Martin, S. T. (1989). Idiom interpretation in isolation versus context: A developmental study with adolescents. Journal of Speech and Hearing Research, 32: 1989. pp. 59-66.
8. Maslova, V.A. (2001). Linguoculturology: a textbook for students of higher institutions. Academia.
9. Gololobova, N. I., & Arsenteva, E. F. (2020). Teaching phraseological and non-phraseological methods of translation in the works by DH Lawrence. *Universidad y Sociedad*, 12(6), 41-45.
10. Alharthi, T. (2019). The Learner' Levels of Collocation Knowledge and Idiomatic Expressions: Exploring the Relationship of Acquisition of Two Items of Phraseology. *International Journal of Applied Linguistics and English Literature*, 8(5), 39-48.
11. Shoy Nazarova, V. K., & Ruziev, H. B. (2019). Teaching English to young learners. *Иностранные языки в Узбекистане*, (3), 64-71.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01701.2**

## CLINICAL AND IMMUNOLOGICAL SHIFTS IN CHILDREN WITH CHRONIC KIDNEY DISEASE ON THE BACKGROUND OF LYMPHATIC DIATHESIS

**I.R. Iskandarova\***

\*Department of "Propaedeutic of children's Diseases,  
Pediatrics and higher nursing work",  
Urganch Branch of Tashkent Medical Academy,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In order to study clinical and immunological changes in children with chronic kidney disease against the background of lymphatic diathesis, 120 children aged 7 to 11 years were examined. Of these: 35 - NS without LD - 1-group; 35 - HC with LD - 2-group; 25- LD- 3-group. It was determined that LD is considered as a risk factor influencing the progression of CKD, which is confirmed by more pronounced (1.5-2 times more often) manifestations of clinical, laboratory and immunological changes in children with CKD with LD compared to the group of children with CKD without LD. Clinical and immunological shifts are criteria for early prognosis and make it possible that LD can be considered as a predictor of the development of chronic renal failure in such patients.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Lymphatic Diathesis, Immunity, Kidney*

### INTRODUCTION

Currently, as the main criterion for the progression of chronic kidney disease (CKD), the transition and development of chronic kidney disease is considered, noted in more than 50% of patients within 5-10 years, which determines the quality and duration of life of patients, the fight against which has not only medical, but also and socio-economic importance [1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9]. In this regard, he pays attention to CKD in children, proceeding against the background of lymphatic diathesis (LD). LD is characterized by: a peculiar habitus, diffuse hyperplasia of lymphoid tissue, endocrine dysfunction, thymomegaly, signs of dysembryogenesis,

dysadaptation to environmental influences, impaired immunity, lymphocytosis, anemia, "status lymphatics", "sudden death syndrome" and the development of secondary immune 10, 11, 12].

**The aim** of our study was to study clinical and immunological changes in children with chronic kidney disease against the background of lymphatic diathesis.

### Materials and research methods

The research was carried out on the basis of the Urganch branch of the TMA, in the department of pediatric nephrology of the Khorezm Regional Children's Multidisciplinary Medical Center (KhRChMMC) and the 3-family polyclinic in Urganch. Under our supervision there were 120 children aged 7 to 11 years. Of these: 35 - CKD without LD-1-group; 35-CKD with LD-2 group; 25- LD-3-group. The control group consisted of 25 apparently healthy children of the same age. The clinical diagnosis was made on the basis of anamnesis, clinical laboratory and functional research methods according to the ICD-10 classification, as well as clinical and laboratory markers of LD. The state of the immune status (cellular, humoral immunity, cytokine production), antigen-binding lymphocytes (ABL) of the kidneys and lungs was studied by the method of F.Yu. Garib and coauthors [13, 14]. Phagocytic activity of neutrophils (PhAN) was studied using the nitro blue tetrazolium test using latex particles [15]. The concentrations of circulating immune complexes (CICs) were determined by the method of precipitation [16], the production of interleukin-2 (IL-2) was studied by ELISA [17]. GFR was determined by endogenous creatinine clearance. The material for the study was venous blood taken in the morning on an empty stomach. Statistical processing of the results obtained was carried out on a personal computer using the method of variation statistics with the calculation of the reliability of numerical differences according to the Student.

### Results and its discussion

We studied the distribution of the surveyed children by sex and age (table-1).

**TABLE 1 DISTRIBUTION OF EXAMINED CHILDREN BY SEX AND AGE**

Gender	Overall, n=120					
	CKD, n=35 Group 1		CKD with LD, n=35 Group 2		LD, n=25 Group 3	
	Quantity	%	Quantity	%	Quantity	%
Male	21	60,0	26	74,3	17	68,0
Female	14	40,0	9	25,7	8	32,0
Age: 7-11 years old	35	100	35	100	25	100

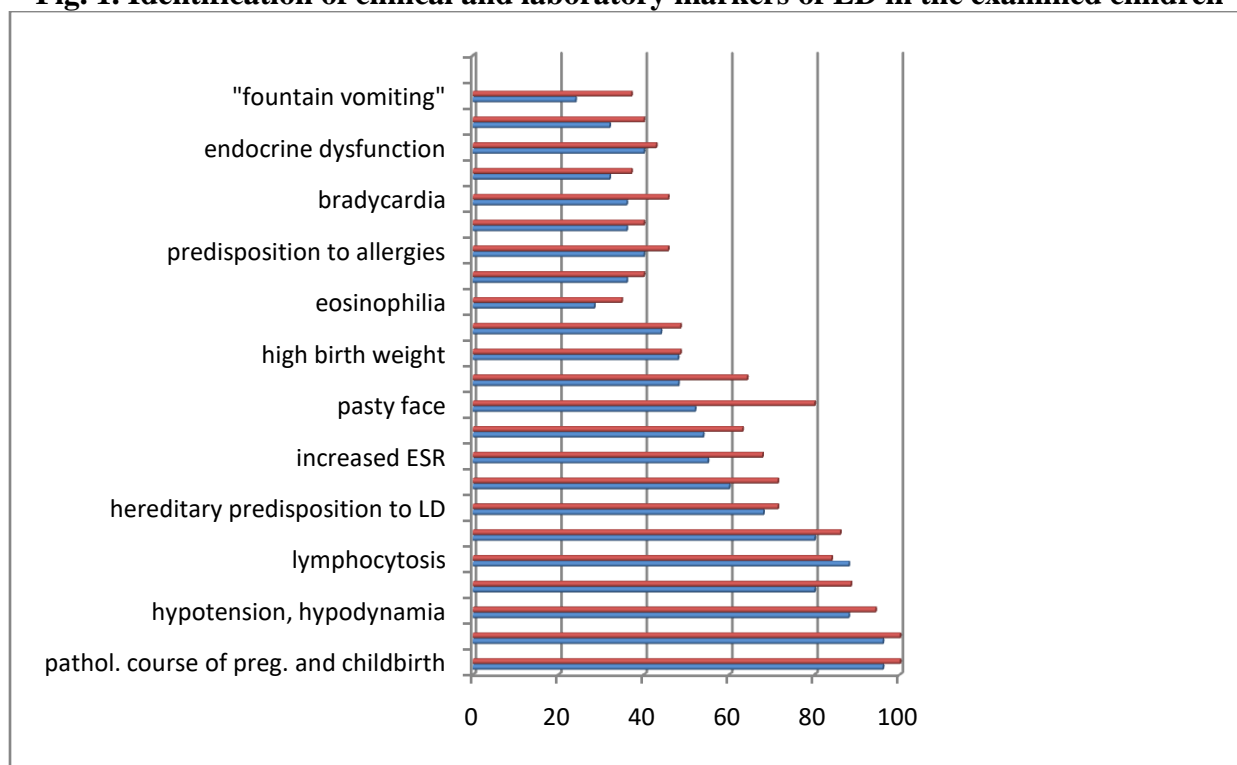
In terms of age, all examined children were up to puberty, which is important in the manifestation of LD.

The duration of the disease in the examined children varied within wide limits: in the 1st group (CKD), the maximum manifestation of the NS clinic was 7 years, averaging  $3.7 \pm 1.6$  years; in group 2 (CKD with LD), the duration of the disease reached up to 9 years, averaging  $5.8 \pm 1.7$  years; in group 3 (LD), the maximum duration of LD was up to 11 years, averaging  $6.5 \pm 2.6$  years, that is, the clinical manifestations of LD in children were noted from an early age.

When studying GFR, the difference in the frequency of different stages of CKD in the groups was statistically insignificant, however, the following tendency in the progression of CKD was revealed: for children of group 2, with CKD with LD, a lower frequency of I and II stages of CKD is characteristic with a relative increase in the number of children with III and IV stage (1.5-2 times more often). The average GFR in CKD with LD (group 2) was  $52.3 \pm 4.34$  ml / min, which is significantly lower than in CKD without LD (group 1)  $57.8 \pm 3.45$  ml / min.

Based on anamnestic materials, we studied the formation and development of LD in the examined children in the aggregate of all clinical and laboratory signs. The indices of clinical and laboratory markers of LD in the examined children were assessed (Fig. 1), a statistically significant high frequency was found: high infectious index, imbalance in physique, pasty face, hypotension and hypodynamia, nervous lability, thymomegaly, bradycardia, "fountain vomiting", lymphocytosis, an increase in ESR, a decrease in serum IgA and monocytosis, which are more pronounced in children with CKD with LD compared to children with LD.

**Fig. 1. Identification of clinical and laboratory markers of LD in the examined children**



When assessing the clinical manifestations of CKD in the group of examined children, the tendencies were statistically significant towards a higher frequency of the following symptoms in the 2nd group compared to the 1st group: "chalky" pallor of the skin (70.8% -62.0%), decreased appetite (44.0% -32.7%), oliguria (93.7% -87.0%), fatigue (74.9% -63.9%), a positive beating symptom (34.5% -29, 8%), common edema (85.7% -68.0%), ascites (64.8% -43.7%), hepatomegaly (29.4% -17.5%), respectively.

When studying the functional state of the kidneys and biochemical parameters of blood in the examined groups, there was a significant decrease in daily urine output, an increase in daily proteinuria, total cholesterol, triglyceride, fibrinogen, hypoalbuminemia, hyper

gammaglobulinemia, an increase in the content of urea, creatinine and fibrinogen, which were also significant in the 2nd group. higher than in the 1st group.

In the examined children, the frequencies of comorbidities were analyzed and it was found that a statistically significant percentage in the 2nd group was: anemia (78.2%; 83.4%), chronic tonsillitis (80.6%; 87.1%), adenoids (28.0, %; 36.0%), helminthiasis (25.9%; 34.4%), recurrent bronchitis (32.9%; 48.0%), thyroid gland (35.6%; 54.6 %), gastroduodenitis (12.7%; 28.3%) compared with group 1, respectively.

Comparative assessment of the results of immunological studies (table-2) with the control group showed a significant decrease in T-lymphocytes (CD3), T-suppressors (CD8), T - helpers (CD4), FAN and IL-2 production; an increase in the number of B-lymphocytes (CD19), ASL of the kidneys, lungs and the concentration of CEC, which were also high in the 2nd group (1.5-2 times) than in the 1st and 3rd groups of children.

**TABLE 2 IMMUNITY INDICES IN THE EXAMINED CHILDREN (M ± M)**

Figures	Healthy children, (n=25)	CKD (n=35), Group 1 P	CKD with LD, Group 2 (n=35), P <sup>1</sup>	LD, Group 3, P <sup>2</sup>	P	P <sup>1</sup>	P <sup>2</sup>
CD3, %	54,67±0,94	47,55±1,4	38,35±1,5	49,52±1,1	***	***	***
CD4 %	33,13±0,83	26,45±1,3	21,54±1,2	24,36±1,2	***	***	***
CD8, %	19,90±0,72	15,16±1,5	11,42±1,4	14,19±1,5	**	***	***
CD19, %	11,60±0,89	15,51±0,43	19,35±0,68	13,76±0,49	*	***	***
ASL of blood, %	-	2,2±0,47	7,0±0,75	3,9 ±0,56	-	***	**
ASL of kidney	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
ASL of liver	-	0,44±0,42	9,0±0,89	5,1±0,47	-	***	***
.CEC, units of wholesale pl	0,002±0,003	0,039±0,003	0,098±0,004	0,031±0,005	**	***	**
FAN,%	50,50±1,11	45,31±0,35	38,26±0,41	47,37±0,54	***	***	***
IL-2	2,8±0,09	2,6±0,05	2,0±0,06	2,5±0,04	*	***	*

Note: the significance of differences compared to the group of healthy children. ASLs are compared between groups 1, 2 and 3. \*\*\* - p <0.001; \*\* - p <0.01; \* -p <0.05

## CONCLUSIONS

1. In children with CKD on the background of LD, clinical and immunological changes are characterized by a decrease in T-lymphocytes, T-suppressors, T-helpers, FAN and IL-2 production; an increase in the number of B-lymphocytes, ASL of the kidneys, lungs and CEC



concentration, which are 1.5-2 times higher than in the group of children with CKD without LD and LD.

2. LD is considered as a risk factor influencing the progression of CKD, which is confirmed by more pronounced (1.5-2 times more often) manifestations of clinical, laboratory and immunological changes in children with CKD with LD compared with the group of children with CKD without LD.

3. Clinical and immunological shifts are criteria for early prognosis and make it possible that LD can be considered as a predictor of chronic renal failure in such patients.

## REFERENCES:

1. Ignatova M.S. Actual problems in pediatric nephrology at the beginning of the XXI century. Pediatrics. 2007; 6: 6-13.
2. Warady B.A., Chadha V. Chronic kidney disease in children: the global perspective. PediatricNephrology. 2007; 22: 1999-2009.
3. Makarova Yu.A., Shishkin A.N., Erman M.V. Retrospective assessment of the course of chronic glomerulonephritis, which debuted in childhood. Nephrology. 2006; 3: 38-42.
4. Levey AS, Andreoli SP, DuBose P. Chronic kidney disease: common, harmful and treatable - World Kidney Day. 2007. Pediatric Nephrology. 2007;22: 321-325.
5. Smirnov A.V., Dobronravov V.A., Kayukov I.G., Yesayan A.M. Chronic kidney disease: further development of the concept and classification. Nephrology. 2007; 4: 7-18.
6. Rakhmanova L.K., Karimzhanov I.A., Holmatova B.T. The effectiveness of immunocorrection in the treatment of chronic glomerulonephritis in children. ЎzbekistonAkhborotnomasi Therapy 2015; 3: 189-191.;
7. Savenkova N.D., Papayan A.V. Pediatric Clinical Nephrology), St. Petersburg. Pediatric University 2008.240p.;
8. Sivtseva E.M. The role of endothelial dysfunction in the progression of chronic kidney disease in children. Russian Herald of Perinatology Pediatrics. 2011; 1: 47-52.
9. Weening J.J. Advances in the pathology of glomerular diseases / J.J. Weening. P. Ronco, G. Rcmuzzi // ContribNephrol. -2013.-Vol. 181.-P. 12-21.
10. Shcherbak V.A., Hamina N.A., Shcherbak N.M. Diathesis and constitutional anomalies in children. Siberian medical education. 2014; 3: 75-79.
11. Vozgomen OV On the role of lymphatic-hypoplastic diathesis in the fatal development of pathological processes in children and the criteria for its diagnosis. Difficult patient, May 2014, <https://cyberleninka.ru>.
12. Shabalov N.P. Diathesis and anomalies of the constitution as a pediatric problem. Pediatrics, 2005; 5: 72-76.
13. Garib F.Yu. et al. Method for the determination of lymphocytes // Rasmiyakhborotnoma. - 1995.-№1.-C.90.

- 14.** Garib F.Yu. et al. Clinical value of ASL determination in patients with typhoid fever and other diseases. Method. R
- 15.** Bumagina T.K. Determination of the phagocytic activity of neutrophils using latex. Immunology. 1981; 2: 44-45.
- 16** Belokrinitsky D.B. Clinical immunology methods. In the book: Laboratory research methods in the clinic. Ed. Menshikov V.V.-M.: Medicine, 1987; 277-310.
- 17.** Aripova T.U., Umarova A.A., Petrova T.A. Standard indicators of the main parameters of the immune system in children in terms of age: Methodical recommendations. Tashkent.: 2004.ec. Tashkent. 1983.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01762.0**

## ISSUES OF RESETTLEMENT AND COMPENSATION OF INDIRA SAGAR PROJECT IN ANDHRA PRADESH

**Nagaraju Chikkala\*; K. Anil Kumar\*\***

\*Programme Coordinator,  
AP Society for Social Audit Accountability and Transparency (APSSAAT),  
Department of Rural Development,  
Govt of Andhra Pradesh, Guntur, INDIA  
Email id: naag.anthropology@gmail.com

\*\*Assistant Professor,  
Discipline of Anthropology,  
School of Social Sciences,  
Indira Gandhi National Open University, New Delhi, INDIA  
Email id: anilkumaranthro@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*In India, the Scheduled Tribes population is around 8.6% of the total population of the country. There is considerable progress of these communities in terms of many human development indicators. Acquisition of land for development projects have often become a major threat to the tribal people. Displacement of tribal people from their original habitats causing further marginalized. They are the worst sufferers since independence of development projects such as dams, industries, roads, quarrying and mining operations etc. It is largely this group that is paying for the development of India. A majority of the displaced people have not been properly resettled or given adequate compensation. Cash payment does not really compensate the tribals for the difficulties they experience in their lifestyle and ethos. The tribal people of Andhra Pradesh have been the disproportionate victims of dam displacement. With this backdrop, the present paper examines the issues of compensation and resettlement of Indira Sagar Project. An ethnographic study conducted in the village Devargondi. Anthropological tools and techniques were used in collection of primary data.*

**KEYWORDS:** Dam, Displacement, Tribals , Resettlement, Compensation, Andhra Pradesh

## INTRODUCTION

Development-induced displacement is increasing in depth and intensity all over the world and particularly in developing countries. Infrastructural development in the period 1990-2000 caused the displacement of 90-100 million (Cernea and McDowell, 2000). The greatest burden of displacement is caused by dam construction which is credited with the displacement of 40-80 million people (Cernea, 2000; WCD, 2000). Growing developmental projects have been causing massive acquisition of land and displacing millions of people in different parts of the world, including India. The development projects in today's globalised world such as dams, industries, roads, mines, infrastructure, power plants, special economic zones, and new cities are intended to promote national, regional, and local development. It is said that for any development project the cost has to necessarily be borne by the displaced and affected population.

In most developing countries such as China, India, Zambia, Ghana large scale development projects have rendered increasingly sizeable population homeless, landless, jobless and food insecure, considering that their socio-economic asset base is often destroyed (Oliver-Smith 2009; Bond and Kirsch 2015). Globally, it is estimated that approximately 15 million people are forced to leave their homes to give way for huge development projects every year (Cernea and Mathur, 2008).

A majority of the displaced people have not been properly resettled or given adequate compensation. For instance, in India 75 percent of displaced people have not been "rehabilitated" (Fernandes, W, 1991; Fernandes, Walter & Thukral. 1989). Their livelihoods have not been restored; in fact, the vast majority of development resettlers in India have become impoverished (Mahapatra, L. K. 1999). Resettlement & Rehabilitation (R&R hereafter) policies have been unable to avoid the impoverishment of the displaced population and restore the previous level of well-being (Cernea and Mathur, 2008).

In India, the Scheduled Tribes population is around 8.6% of the total population of the country. There is considerable progress of these communities in terms of many human development indicators. Acquisition of land for development projects have often become a major threat to the tribal people. Displacement of tribal people from their original habitats causing further marginalized. They are the worst sufferers since independence of development projects such as dams, industries, roads, quarrying and mining operations etc. A recent estimate suggests that at least 55% of those displaced across India are tribal people (GoI 2004). It is largely this group that is paying for the development of India. A majority of the displaced people have not been properly resettled or given adequate compensation. Cash payment does not really compensate the tribals for the difficulties they experience in their lifestyle and ethos. The tribal people of Andhra Pradesh have been the disproportionate victims of dam displacement. With this backdrop, the present paper examines the issues of compensation and resettlement of Indira Sagar Project.

## Methodology and Study Area

The present study has made an attempt to find out the impact of involuntary displacement and rehabilitation of Indira Sagar Project (Polavaram) on the tribal community in Andhra Pradesh. An ethnographic method has been adopted to carry out this study. Before the main fieldwork, a pilot study conducted in project-affected areas. The pilot study was conducted for 15 days from 2<sup>nd</sup> to 16 in month of December, 2014. At the time of pilot study visited the villages that were in the first phase of relocation. The pilot study was helped to identify the study village and also

helped in rapport building with the villagers. To know the magnitude of displaced people and the implications of rehabilitation and resettlement policy, an empirical study conducted in west Godavari district. The fieldwork of research was conducted in February 2015 and continued till May 2015. The second phase of the fieldwork was conducted in November and December 2015. For the collection of primary data and to reach the objectives of the study, six months of fieldwork conducted in the project-affected area.

The study of involuntary displacement is methodologically complex in nature. Therefore, multiple tools and techniques were used to study the various aspects of displacement, and rehabilitation. The following anthropological tools and techniques were used:

- observation,
- informal and formal discussion,
- household interview,
- case study, and
- focus group discussion.

Secondary data has been collected from books, articles, reports and available literature. The secondary data about project-affected area and people was derived from the records of revenue department, land acquisition, and resettlement and rehabilitation office.

### **Indira Sagar Project and Displacement of Population**

The Indira Sagar (known as Polavaram) project is a major multipurpose irrigation project which is constructed on Godavari River, close to Ramayyapeta village of Polavaram mandal in West Godavari district, Andhra Pradesh. The Indira Sagar Project is the most awaited major irrigation project for many decades. Most Central and state-based political parties have given priority to construction of this project across the Godavari River. The construction of Indira Sagar dam is a political and controversial issue involving political parties, civil society organizations, independent researchers and NGOs. Though, many people are agitating against it and there is much opposition but finally work on the project has gained momentum in the year 2004. The Andhra Pradesh State Re-organization Act, 2014 declared the project as a national project in March 2014 (Government of India, 2014).

According to the assessment report of Reddy, N.S (1996), total 276 villages are affected by the project housing 1, 77,275 people consisting 44,574 households. The project involves submerging 28,336 cattle sheds, 69,255 productive trees. Of these project-affected people, 47% are scheduled tribes and 14.4% are scheduled castes. And the IEA, 2005 mentioned based on the information extrapolated from the 2001 Census of India, total affected population is 1,70,000. Of the total, scheduled tribes (47%) and scheduled castes (14.4%) and the total affected villages are 157. It is reported that over 276 villages in the state of Andhra Pradesh are likely to be submerged. In Odisha 10 villages and in Chhattisgarh 7 villages are going to be submerged. The total submerging villages in this project are 293 (Reddy, N.S, 1996). According to a study by Agricultural Finance Corporation Limited based on the 2001 Census, a total of 2,36,834 people are affected by the project, of which the male constitute 1,17,321 and the female 1,19,513. Among them, 53.17 per are tribals. Tribals and dalits together account for 65.75 per cent of the displaced population.

### Issues of Resettlement and Compensation

The study village Devaragondi is a newly established resettlement and rehabilitation (R&R) colony, constructed close to the Polavaram mandal headquarters which is 2 km from the village. The village is submerged by the Polavaram dam and it is the first village as a model village shifted from the old village which was located in the dam site. The Devaragondi village is a tribal village, inhabited Koya community. The villagers shifted from the old village to new R&R colony in 2012. Devaragondi is a revenue village which comes under Mamidigondi panchayat village, Mamidigondi panchayat consists two villages: Mamidigondi and Devaragondi. These two villagers have an informal internal agreement that the panchayat sarpanch is elected rotation wise; If the sarpanch is from Mamidigondi, the next sarpanch will be from Devaragondi.

The total population in the village is 316 of which males constitutes 133 and females are 183. The Devaragondi village comprises 104 households (Actually, there were 115 households including newly married households but after shifting to the new R&R colony, 11 households, who were single, died due to ill health and displacement trauma). The 104 houses are pucca houses (buildings) constructed under R&R scheme.

The primary occupation of most Koya tribe households (95) in the newly settled village is casual wage labour both agriculture and non-agriculture works, engaged in dam construction works, agriculture and other allied works. Five households have started petty business/ self-employed and two households are settled in government jobs.

The secondary occupation is agriculture. Although, the villagers have received land-to-land compensation under R&R package for their loss of agriculture land in old village, the compensation land which they received is located nearly 20 km from the newly settled village. The villagers are facing difficulties for cultivation so most of the households have given their agriculture lands on lease to local farmers. For lease, the farmers will pay Rs. 15,000 to 20,000 per acre per a year. In the village, of 58 households who received agriculture land under R&R in new location:

- 38 households have leased out their fields to the outside farmers.
- 18 households cultivate fields on their own,
- One household is not cultivating his fields because it is submerged by the right canal.

The major crops are maize, paddy, pulses and vegetables. The compensation lands which the villagers received under R&R is totally rain-fed cultivation and very recently, the farmers have received bore-wells under land development schemes but the bore-wells are not functioning due to rocky soil.

The village Devaragondi situated in the project core zone area is affected by the project. The Dam preparatory activities started in this village in 2006. The right canal of the dam passes through this village. The twin tunnel passes through two neighboring villages Mamidigondi and Thotagondi. In mid-2005, the villagers came to know that the village was going to be submerged by the Dam and they had to leave their village and shift to the new location. When the news came in to the village through the notification displayed at the community centre, the villagers got scared and decided that they would not leave the village. They were scared about the



challenges which they would face in the new location. They were clueless about the new location.

Implementation of resettlement and rehabilitation process was started in 2007-2008 covering all the submerged villages in the first phase of R&R implementation, vide G.O. Ms. No. 68. Land-to-land compensation up to 6.25 acres was offered to the tribals for their loss of agriculture fields. For housing structures and loss of trees and other immovable assets, the compensation in lieu offered based on the cost analysis which was done by the experts of concern departments. For cost analysis, the Panchayat Raj, R&B engineers and housing boards were involved. The details of land-to-land compensation are furnished below:

#### **Details of R&R Land for Land Compensation**

<b>Loss of Agriculture lands in acres</b>	<b>Land to Land received in acres</b>	<b>Land to be given in acres</b>
192.81	163.11	29.7

*Source: Field Data*

The data show that out of total acquired agriculture land 192.81 acre, 85 per cent of land 163.11 acre have been received under land-to-land compensation and 15 per cent of the land 29.7 acre is yet to be received. The farmers are still waiting for their loss of remaining land. The reasons for the delay in giving land-to-land compensation for remaining loss of land is due to

- scarcity of land,
- dual names existing on the list and
- lack of evidences and
- Entitlements problems.

The consequences of displacement have driven the tribals into vulnerable conditions altering their traditional livelihoods. In the old village, the tribals had many resources and they could manage them skillfully. They were happy with their environment and they had never thought that they would be dislocated from their habitation and settle in new location. The Devaragondi village was the main submerged village. The displacement wave hit the village first among all submerged villages in the project area.

The rehabilitation and resettlement (R&R) process was initiated in 2005 in the project area. Out of nine submerged mandals, rehabilitation and resettlement was initiated in two mandals (Polavaram in West Godavari and Devipatnam in East Godavari) in the first phase. In the first phase, 14 villages have been covered under the provision of G.O.Ms No: 68, Andhra Pradesh Rehabilitation and Resettlement Policy, 2005 (GoAP, 2005).

- The villages in West Godavari district are Mamidigondi, Devaragondi, Ramayyapeta, Chegondapalli, Singanapalli, Pydipaka and Thotagondi.
- The villages in East Godavari District are: Anguluru, Paragasanipadu, Veeravarapulanka, Bodigudem, D. Ravilanka, Nelakota and Gandikota.

The implementation of Rehabilitation and Resettlement to the Project Affected Population in seven mandals come in Khammam district, Telangana State, after bifurcation of the United

Andhra Pradesh State, the ordinance was issued on 28 May 2015 under AP Reorganization Act 2014 that seven mandals from Telangana have been merged into Andhra Pradesh state for smooth R&R functioning (Government of India, 2014).

- The mandals merged in West Godavari are Kukunooru, and Velerupadu.
- The mandals merged in East Godavari districts are Chintoor, V.R.Puram, Kunavaram, and Burgampadu.

In 2015-16, the second phase of R&R implementation started covering 134 villages in seven mandals.

- The mandals from West Godavari districts are Polavaram, Kukunooru, and Velerupadu
- The mandals from East Godavari district are Devipatnam, Chintoor, V.R.Puram, and Kunavaram.

The remaining two mandals (Badrachalam and Burgampadu from East Godavari) will be covered in third and fourth of R&R implementation. Of the nine submerged mandals, three are in West Godavari and six in West Godavari.

- The mandals from West Godavari district are Polavaram, Kukunooru, and Velerupadu
- The mandals from West Godavari district are Devipatnam, Chintoor, V.R.Puram, Kunavaram, Badrachalam and Burgampadu.

In the second phase of R&R implementation, the Govt. of AP has issued G.O. Ms No. 389 adopting the provisions of LARR Act 2013. A new G.O. No.92 was issued by the government during 2017, directing another 90 tribal villages to evacuate immediately due to the danger of submergence. The NCST report, 2018 has mentioned that under second phase nearly 110 tribal villages (38 in West Godavari and 72 in East Godavari) were displaced to enable construction of Upper Coffor Dam. The displaced tribal families were to be rehabilitated as per new land acquisition Act of 2013 (The Gazette of India, 2014).

The Rehabilitation and Resettlement (R&R) Policy of Government of Andhra Pradesh, 2005 (also called as the “Policy on the Rehabilitation and Resettlement for Project Affected Families – 2005”) came into effect through a G.O. Ms. No. 68 on 8th April 2005 issued by Irrigation and CAD (projects wing) department. This was in conformity with the national policy on R&R 2003. This policy also recommends land-to-land compensation in case of project-affected families (PAFs) belonging to ST community. This policy stands different from the earlier G.O.s only in providing wage compensation to landless people. Various projects during 1990 to 2005 revealed that the provisions of G.O. No. 64 of 1990 were never implemented in any irrigation project constructed during this period. Therefore, this policy is no different from earlier ones unless it is implemented in its true spirit (GoAP. 2005; 2006a; 2006b).

In the course of time, however, the Andhra Pradesh R&R policy 2005 was modified several times for making it better – first in 2006 in response to the protests by the oustees of Gundlakamma reservoir project and another important one in 2009 to incorporate the provision of Social Impact Assessment in compliance with the National R&R policy 2007.

However, for a policy to be a better one and successful, its proper implementation is also important. This implementation largely depends on the better and operational provisions, as well as the knowledge (and proper understanding) of the policy and the interest and concern among

the project/government authorities and the officials connected with this implementation. Due to the negligence in its implementation in letter and spirit, presence of vested interests, and pressure tactics on the oustees mounted by the authorities, several problems arose in the process of resettlement and rehabilitation, leading to corruption, improper distribution of benefits, and deprivation of R&R to project affected families. These problems are in addition to the unexpected problems faced by the oustees due to their being uprooted from their roots and attempting to relocate and resettle them in totally alien areas (with a different culture, language, and social milieu), where the locals could treat them as “intruders.”

In view of the above, the rehabilitation and rehabilitation policy of erstwhile Government of Andhra Pradesh could not safeguard the project-affected people in rural and tribal areas of the state. Thus, the earlier R&R policies (central and state) were obscure, problematic in operation, lack in certain crucial provisions, and their implementation depended on the interest and mercy of authorities as they were just “policies”. These problems are clearly visible in the major irrigation projects of the earlier Gundlakamma reservoir project in Prakasam district and the ongoing Polavaram project in West Godavari district, and to some extent in the medium irrigation projects of Bhupathipalem and Musurumilli projects in the Rampachodavaram Agency area of East Godavari district.

The Indira Sagar project (Polavaram) was recognized as a national project in the year 2014. In this project the villagers were displaced phase wise and in the first phase 14 villages were displaced from West and East Godavari districts to the new location. The villagers were displaced according to the Andhra Pradesh R&R policy 2005. Till the 31st December 2013 they adopted the same policy for rehabilitation of the people. After the 31st of December 2013 from 1st January 2014 they adopted RFCTLARR 2013 Act 2013 for the rehabilitation of the remaining villagers. The first phase of displaced people from the 14 villages reported that they are not satisfied with the compensation of R&R policy 2005 because of the following reasons:

1. They were displaced from their ancestral homes and they were deprived of lands assets
2. They were not happy with the compensation and R&R package of Andhra Pradesh R&R policy 2005
3. There were many problems of implementation of resettlement and rehabilitation policy
4. People faced numerous problems at the rehabilitation centres
5. They were displaced very far from the original villages
6. Agricultural lands were provided to them very far from their homes.
7. The new location lacked proper infrastructural facilities at such as drinking water, electricity, roads, schools, and healthcare facilities.
8. They were not able to coping with other local people at the new location due to the differences in culture and socio-economic lifestyle
9. They had lost access to forest resources and products,
10. They felt that other villagers are relatively better because they were rehabilitated according to the RFCTLARR Act 2013

**The Rehabilitation & Resettlement Package of Polavaram Project (G.O.MS No: 68):**

<b>Components</b>	<b>Compensation Details</b>
<b>Land Compensation</b>	<b>For Scheduled Tribes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) for land holdings up to 6.25 acres, land for land compensation is given;</li> <li>(b) for land holdings exceeding the 6.25 acres, cash compensation is given for the excess land</li> <li>(c) Cash compensation for land at the following rates: Rs 115,000 per acre for non-irrigated land; Rs. 130,000 per acre for cultivable land with canals and irrigation tanks; Rs. 145,000 rupees for land having deep borewells or small irrigation projects.</li> </ul>
	<b>For Non-Scheduled Tribes</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Cash compensation for land at the following rates: Rs 115,000 per acre for non-irrigated land; Rs. 130,000 per acre for cultivable land with canals and irrigation tanks; Rs. 145,000 rupees for land having deep bore wells or small irrigation projects.</li> </ul>
<b>House Construction &amp; Relocation Site</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Free House Site - 0.05 Cents</li> <li>(b) Rs 45,000 grant for house construction</li> <li>(c) Rs. 5,000 grant for Individual Toilet</li> <li>(d) The resettlement colony must be provided with basic amenities and infrastructure: drinking water, internal roads, drainage, electricity, primary school, playground, community hall, approach road, community center.</li> </ul>
<b>Wage &amp; Allowances</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) 750 days @ 85 Rs per day of minimum agricultural wage for loss of livelihood if after the acquisition of land the owner becomes landless;</li> <li>(b) 500 days @ 85 Rs per day of minimum agricultural wage as one-</li> </ul>

	<p>time financial assistance if after the acquisition of land the owner becomes marginal farmer;</p> <p>(c) 375 days @ 85 Rs per day of minimum agricultural wage as one-time financial assistance if after the acquisition of land the owner becomes small farmer;</p> <p>(d) 625 days @ 85 Rs per day of minimum agricultural wage as one-time financial assistance for laborers;</p> <p>(e) 240 days @ 85 Rs per day of minimum agricultural wage as one-time financial assistance for each displaced family;</p> <p>(f) 500 days @ 85 Rs per day of minimum agricultural wage as compensation for the loss of customary rights and usage of forest produce;</p>
<b>Compensation for Immovable Assets</b>	<p>(a) For loss of houses, based on the type of house the affected household will receive an amount up to Rs. 100,000 and above. For the house valuation, a separate team has been appointed by the R&amp;R implementation authorities. The households who have lost their agriculture land would receive crop loss Rs. 5,000 to 15,000 per acres for three years. The compensation valued for the trees Rs. 150 to 1,000 based on the type of trees.</p>
<b>Other</b>	<p>(a) Rs 25,000 for income generating scheme grant.</p> <p>(b) Rs 5,000 grant for construction of a new cattle shed;</p> <p>(c) Rs 5,000 for transportation from the old to the new place,</p>

*Source: Field data & GoAP. (2005)*

### **The Right Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act 2013**

Currently, the second phase of R&R is being implemented in 134 villages in seven mandals (Polavaram, Kukunooru, Velerupadu from West Godavari and Devipatnam, Chintoor, V.R.Puram, Kunavaram from East Godavari District) in West Godavari & East Godavari Districts. The plan of action for implementing R&R is scheduled to be completed in 2021. In the second phase of R&R implementation, the Govt. AP has issued G.O. Ms No. 389 adopting the provisions of LARR Act 2013.

The remaining two mandals (Badrachalam and Burgampadu from East Godavari) and the implementation of R&R shall be completed in four phases. The list of submerged mandals is nine; three Mandals (Polavaram, Kukunooru and Velerupadu) under West Godavari and six Mandals (Devipatnam, Chintoor, V.R.Puram, Kunavaram, Badrachalam and Burgampadu) under East Godavari District.

**The Policy enforced into implementation in the Project in 2014 and the provisions are:**

Components	Amount Rs.
Livelihood Assistance for each family (one-time payment):	500000
Subsistence grant/allowance for a period of 12 months:	36000
For all families	50000
Additional for SC & ST	
Transportation cost for each family (one-time payment)	50000
Artisan/Small traders and other grant (if any) One-time grant	25000
Additional Support to cattle sheds petty shops	25000
One-time resettlement allowance for each family	50000
Total	736000

Source: Field data, The Gazette of India. (2013), <http://randrwestgodavari.com/r&r.html> access on November 2, 2018

For construction of the houses of Adivasis the Government should allot Rs. 4.55 lakhs as per Government Order (G.O. Rt. No.641, Revenue Department) in which it enhanced the housing budget of Adivasis from Rs 2.80 lakh to 4.55 lakh rupees for a 275 sq feet house which the lower revenue officials choose to ignore. The R&R process has been initiated in the project area in 2005. To address the issues of displacement and justification of DPs, the Government of Andhra Pradesh has come up with the policy 'G.O. Ms No 68'. The policy essentially addresses the need to provide succour to the asset-less rural poor, support the rehabilitation efforts of the resource-poor sections, namely, small and marginal farmers, SCs/STs and women who have been displaced, besides, it seeks to provide a broad canvas for an effective dialogue between the project-affected families and project-displaced families and the Administration for Resettlement & Rehabilitation.

Initially, in the first phase of land acquisition and R&R activities, the Government of Andhra Pradesh has implemented vide G.O Ms No 68 and as per the G.O. the compensation has been paid to the DPs on loss of their fixed assets, land to land and R&R household monitoring benefits. In 2014, the second phase of land acquisition and R&R activities has been initiated, the Government of Andhra Pradesh has adopted a Central act called 'The Right Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013 and subsequently the G.O.AP issued vide G.O.M.s No 389 following the central act – RFCTLR



Act, 2013. The RFCTLRR Act has been enforced dated the 16th September 2013. The following checklist has been presented on the component of compensation package in respect of land acquired under the Act, the elements of Rehabilitation and Resettlement entitlements, provisions of infrastructural amendments etc.

### **The Comparison of the Rehabilitation and Resettlement Policy of Government of Andhra Pradesh, 2005 and the RFCTLARR Act, 2013**

Component & Provisions		Entitlements	
Sl. No.		G.O. Ms. No. 68 2013	The RFCTLARR Act,
Individual Entitlements			
1	Provision of housing units in case of displacement	0.05 cents	0.05 cents
2	Household Compensation (Include all allowances) in Rs.	170,200/120,200	636,000/736,000
3	For House Construction in Rs.	40,000/50,000	Rs 2.80 lakhs to 4.55
4	Land for land (ST PDFs)	Up to 6.25 acres	Up to 6.25 acres
5	Compensation on loss of land per acre Rs in lakhs	1.15 to 1.85 lakh	7.5 to 10.5 lakh
6	Land development		Through MGNREGA
7	Stamp duty and registration fee	Free of cost	Free of cost
8	Fishing rights	Yes	Yes
9	Loss of Assets (House, trees, cattle shed etc.)	As per the assessment of current market value	As per the assessment of current market value
Community Entitlements: Basic Infrastructure Amenities & CPR			
1	Basic Infrastructure Amenities (Drinking water, Health, Education, Roads etc)	As per G.O	As per Act
2	CPR (Common lands and Grazing lands	As per G.O	As per Act

Source: Field data, GoAP. (2005; The Gazette of India. (2013)

The above details gives the clear picture on the comparison of Rehabilitation and Resettlement Components and Entitlements & provisions of both Individual and Community under Rehabilitation and Resettlement Policy of Government of Andhra Pradesh, 2005 and the Rights Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement Act, 2013.

### **CONCLUSION**

The displaced families in the first phase were paid compensation on their loss of assets & household grant through G.O.Ms No 68 while currently the displaced families under second phase are being paid through the RFCTLARR Act 2013. The displaced people who received household compensation in the first phase are unhappy that they have received inadequate

compensation compared to the displaced people of second phase. The displaced people from the 14 villages of West Godavari and East Godavari Districts are expecting benefits & provisions of the RFCTLARR Act 2013.

Although the above policies came into existence in revised form there were problems in its implementation by the Central and State governments. For example, in Indira Sagar project the Government of Andhra Pradesh implemented 2005, 2007 and 2013 policy for rehabilitation and resettlement of displaced people. Villagers were not informed about the project displacement; they were not sensitized through meetings. Projects officials did not make any serious efforts to explain about the details of R&R package, not even bother to translate them in to local language. In many of the panchayat Gram Sabha was not convened. Officials not served any kind of notice to the households to vacate their places.

There was delay in payment of compensation. At time of acquisition of land they committed to complete the compensation package as early as possible but till today, some of the villagers have not received the package. Most of the displaced people reported that they faced many problems at the rehabilitation centres. The agricultural lands were not provided nearer their location. Overall officials did not properly implement the rehabilitation and resettlement policy in the study village.

Several issues and concerns of the project displaced families in the study village and other affected villages in the project were noticed. The Government should rely and take necessary actions to address those problems of displaced population immediately and further, the Government should enhance the monitoring mechanism to fulfill lacuna in implementation of R&R policy in the project-affected area. Due to improper implementation of the policy, the affected population especially tribes are not fully compensated. Six households in the village were not paid any compensation because they were not included in the award list. Similar issues are also noticed in the other affected villages. Therefore, the Government should ensure that the every affected person should get R&R benefits without fail.

## REFERENCES

Bond, C. J., & Kirsch, P. (2015). Vulnerable populations affected by mining: Predicting and preventing outbreaks of physical violence. *The Extractive Industries and Society*, 2(3), 552-561.

Cernea, M.M, (2000). "Risks, safeguards, and reconstruction: a model for population displacement and resettlement"; in Cernea, M., C. McDowell (eds) 2000. *Risks and reconstruction: experiences of resettlers and refugees*. Washington, DC, World Bank.

Cernea, M.M, McDowell C, (2000). *Risks and reconstruction: experiences of resettlers and Refugees*. Washington: The World Bank.

Cernea, M. M., & Mathur, H. M. (2008). *Can compensation prevents impoverishment? Reforming resettlement through investments and benefit-sharing*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.

Fernandes Walter & Thukral, (1989). *Development, Displacement, and Rehabilitation: Issues for a National Debate* (eds.). New Delhi: Indian Social Institute).

Fernandes Walter, (1991). *power and powerlessness: Development projects and displaced tribals*, Social Action Vol.4,No.3.

GoAP. (2005). "Rehabilitation and Resettlement (R&R) Policy for Government of Andhra Pradesh, 2005." G.O. Ms.No. 68, Irrigation & CAD (Project Wing – LA IV-R&R) Department, dated 8th April 2005. Government of Andhra Pradesh, Hyderabad.

GoAP. (2006a). "G.O. Ms.No.76," Irrigation& CAD (Projects Wing–LA.IV- R.R.I) Department, dated 13th April, 2006. Government of Andhra Pradesh, Hyderabad.

GoAP. (2006b). "G.O. Ms.No. 82," Irrigation& CAD (PW.Maj.Irrig.II(A1) Department, date: 27.4.2006. Government of Andhra Pradesh, Hyderabad.

GoI (Government of India), (2004). National Policy on Resettlement and Rehabilitation for Project Affected Families-2003. Gazette of India, Extraordinary Part I, Section I, No-46, 17 February 2004.

Mahapatra, L.K. (1999). "Testing the Risks and Reconstruction Model on India's Resettlement Experiences." In Michael M. Cernea (ed.) *the Economics of Involuntary Resettlement: Questions and Challenges* (Washington, DC: World Bank).

Reddy, N. S. (1996). *Polavaram Project: report on resettlement and rehabilitation of the displaced*. Hyderabad, Centre for Economic and Social Studies.

Oliver-Smith, A. (2009). Climate change and population displacement: disasters and diasporas in the twenty-first century. *Anthropology and climate change. From encounters to actions*, 116-136.

The Gazette of India. (2014). "Right to Fair Compensation and Transparency in Land Acquisition, Rehabilitation and Resettlement (Social Impact Assessment and Consent) Rules, 2014". Extraordinary, Part II–Section 3(i). Ministry of Rural Development (Department of Land Resources), Government of India, New Delhi. 8th August 2014.

World Commission on Dams. (2000). *Dams and Development*. London: Earthscan Publications.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01773.5**

## THE NEED TO STUDY INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION

**Poziljonova Zulfiya Sobirjonovna\***

\* Kokand State Pedagogical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the need for the study of intercultural dialogue, the factors that led to the introduction of this science in the United States, Europe and Uzbekistan, as well as the main aspects of intercultural approach.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Globalization, Culture, Communication, Intercultural Communication, Norms Of Behavior, Linguocultural Studies, Ethnopsychology, Knowledge, Skills, Abilities.*

### INTRODUCTION

The process of globalization today has embraced all aspects of human society, including culture. Until recently, the history of mankind was the history of individual countries, peoples and cultures, but today it is becoming a common history: the events that take place in the lives of some countries are reflected in one way or another in the lives of other parts of the world. At the same time, modern cultures lose their originality, and the boundaries between them gradually disappear.

The process of globalization required communication with different cultures, which has become a daily reality for many countries and peoples. This created an initial interest in intercultural communication and a need to study it later. Currently, the study of intercultural communication is engaged in a number of humanities, including cultural studies, communication studies, sociology of culture, linguocultural studies, ethnopsychology and other disciplines. Thanks to the work of experts in this field, the first publications devoted to the study of the problems of the interaction of cultures appeared. However, most of these publications have been written by linguists [1,2], in which the process of intercultural communication is mainly focused on linguistic communication, which in itself significantly reduces the real scope of intercultural communication. This, in turn, ignores its cultural-anthropological aspect.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Today, many people participate in international forums and conferences, work in international political, economic and professional organizations, multinational companies, Uzbek students study abroad, and Uzbek tourists travel around the world. Experience has shown that the establishment of various relations and forms of communication requires not only knowledge of the appropriate language, but also knowledge of the norms and rules of the culture of another nation. Representatives of every nation quickly realize that mastering a foreign language alone is not enough to engage in intercultural communication. To do this, they need knowledge of the norms of behavior, psychology, culture, history of the country. Finally, knowledge of the communication process itself is also required to anticipate the possibility of misunderstanding partners and to get its name.

In turn, the rapid development of society requires more effort from a person to understand what is happening, including how a person builds his or her relationships with other people. Mutual understanding of people is becoming one of the important aspects of the development of modern society. For modern man, the need to achieve perfection in communication is characterized by the desire to "be an example and value to others."

The main means of mutual understanding between people is their communication, in the process of which people manifest all their characteristics. In communication, a person is formed as a person, as a carrier of culture, assimilating universal experiences, historically formed norms of society, values, knowledge and methods of activity.

Living in such a society, the ethnic, racial, social and cultural diversity of the world opens up endless possibilities for the mutual spiritual advancement of human beings. In the process of communicating with people who are not like him, a person acquires new skills and abilities, shapes and improves what he already has. However, there are other aspects of human differences: the greater the differences in the nature, upbringing, education, and culture of the partners involved, the greater the likelihood of conflicts and clashes between them. For this reason, relationships between different peoples, social groups, or cultures place high demands on each of them. People need to master different forms of intercultural communication, have a psychological knowledge of the behavior of their partners in communication. Each individual must be able to form their own communication skills and use them wisely in specific life situations, as well as be able to resolve any confusion, misunderstandings and conflicts in a timely manner.

It is known that a person understands the world by describing his personal impressions to others, teaching them his own experiences, that is, evaluating the behavior of others based on his own personal life situation. He creates his own 2nd person by sharing his personal experiences of understanding the world with others. He begins to see in his eyes a copy of himself, a spiritual world similar to his own, and not another person embodied in his uniqueness. To get out of this egocentric circle, one must see a unique person in each person, replacing the usual direction towards oneself by directing oneself towards the inner world of others.

In order to avoid mistakes and contradictions in the process of communication with other people, it is necessary to remember that "another person" means, first of all, "a person different from me." Everyone retains the power of uniqueness and uniqueness that is inherent in the circumstances of their way of life. The deeper he begins to understand that he can distinguish

one person from another, the shorter the path to mutual understanding becomes. Everyone has greater opportunities to be equal in the process of communication based on mutual respect and the right to remain as they are.

The solution of the above-mentioned issues is the subject of a new field of science called "intercultural dialogue". Problems of intercultural communication first became the subject of scientific research in the United States in the middle of the last century under the influence of a number of social and political factors. In Europe, the issues of intercultural communication began to take shape in connection with the influx of labor from other parts of the planet, as well as socio-cultural development aimed at tolerance and intercultural understanding. In multinational and cultural Uzbekistan, too, these issues have become relevant over the past 10 years. Since linguists were the initiators of intercultural research in the science of our country, the issues of intercultural communication have been studied by them for several years as communication between different languages in a narrow sense. Nevertheless, it is not difficult to understand that the above-mentioned issues go beyond the realm of linguistics and clash with a number of scientific disciplines. We are talking about psychology, ethnology, cultural studies, semiotics and others.

## DISCUSSIONS AND RESULTS

The main aspects of the intercultural approach are:

Historically, it examines any cultural event as a result of the dynamics of human culture;

Morphologically, it illuminates the components of a particular cultural phenomenon;

Anthropological refers to a culture formed from the knowledge, beliefs, customs, abilities, behavioral habits and stereotypes that a person acquires as a social being;

Value-oriented, culture reflects a system of values, and each of its events has value for the people of that culture;

Activity-based, according to which culture is manifested by the individual as a process of carrying out certain goal-oriented activities to achieve certain goals and necessary results [3].

## CONCLUSION

Each of these aspects defines the boundaries of culture and interacts with all other aspects. They cannot be contrasted equally. However, depending on the specific goals and objectives of the research, each of them may come to the forefront and gain its own level of relevance.

## REFERENCE

1. Astafurova T. N. Linguistic aspects of intercultural business communication. Volgograd, 1997;
2. Gudkov D. Theory and practice of intercultural communication. Moscow, 2003;
3. A. p. Sadokhin. Introduction to the theory of intercultural communication. Moscow, Higher school, 2005.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01774.7**

## ARTISTIC COMPARISON IN THE CREATION OF THE FEMALE IMAGES IN RUSSIAN AND UZBEK LITERATURE

**Kalonova Nargiza\*; Musurmankulova Madina Nasirovna\*\*;**

\*Teacher Russian Language,  
Denau Institute of Entrepreneurship and Pedagogy,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Independent Researcher,  
Teacher of the Russian Language,  
Denau Institute of Entrepreneurship and Pedagogy,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the semantic features of artistic comparison: the most frequent thematic groupings of comparisons that contribute to the creation of a female image in Russian and Uzbek literature are identified.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Female Image, Artistic Comparison, Object Of Comparison, Thematic Group.*

### INTRODUCTION

The study of the artistic heritage of outstanding authors has always attracted the attention of a wide range of researchers, linguists and literary critics. Of great interest is the study of the means and techniques used by authors of fiction to create the imagery of their works and aesthetic impact on the reader. All this is achieved due to the fact that various expressive and emotional shades are added to the purely logical content of the works.

### Main part

One of the most common tropes is figurative comparison. It gives speech a special expressiveness. Of particular interest is the analysis of figurative comparisons in works of fiction, the ways in which they reveal the author's view of various objects, phenomena and characters, that is, the identification of the special role of figurative comparison in reflecting the writer's artistic intent. In our study, we adhere to the definition of M. D. Kuznets and Yu. M. Skrebnev, who define figurative comparison as "the comparison of two objects that have some

common feature for them, in order to more clearly and clearly characterize one of them" [1, p.145].

The Russian national character found its vivid embodiment in the work of N. S. Leskov. The writer managed to reveal the depth and essence of the nature of the Russian person. And in Uzbek literature, Abdullah Kadiri's novel "Past Days" reveals a wide range of universal themes and problems. Therefore, it is very difficult to define it unambiguously. But still, it can be argued that, having based the work on a beautiful love story, the author managed to touch on the most complex problem of the confrontation between God and the devil, light and darkness in the destinies of humanity.

Special attention should be paid to the depiction of Russian female characters in the prose of N. S. Leskov. Their nature in the work the author comprehends most often through the eyes of his characters. So, in the chronicle "Soboryane" Protopop Savely Tuberozov "is deeply shocked by the cordiality of his wife, who is ready to raise a "fledgling pigeon" (an orphan child). She presented herself to him as a Russian woman, inseparably connected with the people's soil: "... he fell on his knees before her and, bowing to her to the ground, sobbed with that sob that there is no description in the world and indeed, "he says," tell me the times and peoples where, in addition to our holy Russia, such women as this virtue will be born. Who taught her all this? Who brought her up, except you, all-good God..." [8, p.19].

The plot scheme "old husband – wife – young lover", traditional for Russian literature since the time of Pushkin's "Evgeny Onegin", Leskov uses to show the destruction of the patriarchal way of life in the merchant environment of post-reform Russia of the XIX century. The sin of adultery and the love of money drive lovers to bloody crimes in the story.

The topic of the relationship of the sexes in Russian literature of the XIX century was rarely covered in hedonistic tones, it was more often considered in the context of socio-philosophical and religious problems of a tragic plan. The Orthodox faith of the Russian people contributed to the formation of a fairly strict morality. The national consciousness recognized the legitimacy of love between a man and a woman only in marriage, and marriage was considered the greatest sacrament. Extra-marital love affairs were classified as fornication and debauchery. In order to fully expose the processes that have begun to lose the sacred halo of marriage ties in the minds of people of post-reform Russia and the freedom of love relationships, both artists use the phenomenon of plot polyphonism in the structure of their works. So, Leskov four times reproduces the paradigm of a love triangle: Kopchenov – wife Kopcanova Sergey; Zinovy Borisovich, Katerina, Sergey. In the story, all the conflicts arise around the young hero-lover, for whom the wife brings poisoned tea to her husband. Katerina puts rat poison in the cup. In symbolic terms, this poison removes the heroine from herself not only her husband, but also her lover. Sergei would later say that he "liked Sonetkin's worn-out shoe better... than Katerina Lvovna's faces," a kind of skinned cat " [9, p. 290].

"Lady Macbeth of the Mtsensk district", V. Guminisky believes, "in essence, is an artistic development of the "predatory", according to the well-known Grigoriev classification, Russian type. This" brilliant indeed, and passionate indeed, and predatory indeed type, which in nature and in history has its justification, that is, the justification of its possibility and reality", coexists in Russian life, according to Apollon Grigoriev, with the type of "meek", "humble", "Belkin". but "we would be a people not very generously endowed by nature, if we saw our ideals in some

humble types... Not to mention the fact that we have had predatory types in our history" [10, p. 238].

The transcendent name "Lady Macbeth" stated in the title serves as a psychological preparation for the reader before the terrible pictures of murders. The clash of Christian morality, so important for Russia, and cruelty in the heroine vividly demonstrates the boundless possibilities of a person who ignores ethical norms in a fit of emotional outburst, whether it is love or grief.

Russian female characters In the works of N. S. Leskov there are several types of Russian female characters: humble, virtuous, predatory, which in turn represent different facets of the rich Russian nature.

And in the novel "Past Days" we are faced with the multiplicity of the narrative, the presence of side plots, the consistent and increasing intensity and tragic denouement of events.

The ideological and compositional center of the novel is the image of Otabek, who adheres to advanced views. He openly opposes outdated methods of conducting trade and economic relations, adheres to new views on family and household problems. There is a conflict between Otabek and conservative forces that hinder development in the region. In many ways, Abdullah Qadiri puts his own thoughts and judgments into the mouth of his hero. In parallel, the writer traces the fate of an Uzbek woman. Inhumane and cruel customs, in particular polygamy, lead to a deadly feud between two women - Kumush and Zainab. With special love and sincerity, the writer draws the image of the beautiful Kumush, who, thanks to the pure and all-consuming love for Otabek, overcomes the trials of life and the treachery of enemies. However, tragedy is inevitable. She dies, poisoned by them, and Otabek dies in battle with the enemies of his Homeland.

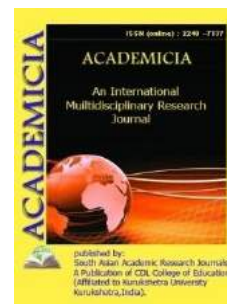
## CONCLUSION

The artistic literature often resorted to the use of imaginative comparisons to achieve the expression of speech and the transmission of the characteristic features of the characters. When creating female images, the use of comparisons allows you to create an original description of the appearance of the heroines, their behavior, feelings, thoughts and the world around them. Comparisons in the speech of characters can give a figurative characteristic of various actions and actions of people, determine the psychological and physical state of a person, his worldview, circumstances, situations and situations in which the heroine of the work finds herself.

## REFERENCES

1. Kuznets M. D. Stylistics of the English language: a manual for students. L.: Uchpedgiz, 1960. 175 p.
2. Moskvina V. P. Tropes and figures: parameters of general and particular classifications //
3. philological sciences, 2002, no. 4, p. 75. 85 p.
4. Cabot Meg. The Princess Diaries / Meg Cabot. N.Y.: HarperTrophy Publishers LLC, 2001. 283 p.
5. Gilbert Elizabeth. Eat Pray Love. N.Y.: Riverhead Books, 2007. 334p.
6. Green John. The fault in our stars. L.: Penguin Books, 2015. 318 p.

7. Kinsella Sophie. The Secret Dreamworld of a Shopaholic. L.: Black Swan, 2000. 332 p.
8. Weisberger Lauren. The Devil Wears Prada. N.Y.: Broadway Books, 2003. 360 p.
9. Kurlyandskaya G. B. Problemacheloveka v Soboryanyakh [The problem of man in Soboryany]. Scientific works. Vol. 76 (169) / Ed. by G. B. Kurlyandskaya. Kursk: Kursk state pedagogical Institute, 1977. P. 11-31
10. Leskov N. S. Sobr. soch.: in 12 vols. - M., 1989.
11. Guminsky V. Organic interaction (From "Lady Macbeth..." to " Soboryanam»)// In Leskov's world.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01704.8**

## THE PROBLEM OF COLOUR SYMBOLS IN LINGUISTICS

**Akmal Uktamovich Abdullaev\***

\*Teacher

The Faculty of Philology Uzbek Language and Literature,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the linguistic study of symbols associated with colors, their features of symbolic expression. The symbols associated with color are so ingrained in the minds of people that it is difficult to imagine the process of communication without them. If we observe a process associated with the color of one garment, the colors change depending on age, gender, position and a number of factors. One of the scholars, B.A. Basima, puts forward the idea of limiting the number of symbolic colours. It offers a separation of colours that are relatively often used in fictional text and increase the artistic value of the text - red, yellow, white, black, etc.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Symbol, Metaphor, Color Concept, Color Psyche, Semantic Relevance, Hidden Meaning, Conditional Sign, Root Words, Compound Words, Culture Indicator.*

### INTRODUCTION

The symbolic use of colors is given special attention in linguistics, as well as in a number of fields of science, including psychology, philosophy, logic, linguoculturology, methodology, and literature.

#### Main part

The study of color-representing units, their symbolism and reflection in language is carried out in linguistics, mainly in the following areas:

- assessment of different stages of modern language development;
- studying colours in the field of culture;
- psychological characteristics of colours;
- lexical and semantic properties of colours;

- highlighting the ethnolinguistic basis of colour;
- the study of colours that express a symbol;
- the relationship of colour and sound as well as their associative relationship;
- Interpretation of the colour concept [1, 192].

A number of scientific publications emphasize that colours and their symbolic meanings play a special role, mainly in literary texts. We see that the symbolic use of such colours has become an integral part of social life. Colour and associated symbols serve not only in a literary text, but also so that a person understands and comprehends the world, and the processes of interaction are simple and understandable. The symbols associated with color are so ingrained in the minds of people that it is difficult to imagine the process of communication without them. If we observe a process associated with the color of one garment, the colors change depending on age, gender, position and a number of factors. For example, men's clothing is made in a serious, calm colour, women's clothing is attractive, beautiful, attractive, bright, and the clothing of older people is in simple, calm, unobtrusive colours. Even the colours of clothing can reflect the character of people. It should be noted that such properties of colours are inextricably linked with their symbolic meanings.

Psychologist M. Luscher studies the psyche of colours, determines the nature and character of a person in relation to colour and divides colours into four types [2]:

1. Colour (**red**) denoting awakening, activity, striving for a clear goal, success.
2. Colour (**blue**) denoting peace, harmony, intimacy and a tendency to loneliness.
3. Colour (**green**) denoting self-expression, stability, resilience, confidence in the future.
4. Colour (**yellow**), which characterizes the readiness for new impressions and changes, freedom and creativity.

These four colours are considered "*symbols of the ideal person*" ("komil inson ramzi"). M. Luscher emphasizes that a perfect and harmonious person embodies these four color features. It should be noted that the above four colors symbolize concepts that express the same meaning for all peoples.

Words denoting colour constitute a colorative lexicon in linguistics [1, 192]. Their study serves to determine the lexical and semantic features, the place and role of units of this type in the language.

The expression of colours using linguistic means is considered on the basis of two types - primary colors and related manifestations. For example, in Russian, including Uzbek, there are seven basic chromatic colours (red, orange, yellow, green, blue, blue, ink) and achromatic (black, white, gray). In English, there are 6 primary colours - black, blue, green, yellow, orange and red, while the rest of the colours in nature are considered basic products in linguistics.

It is known from history that colours are one of the indicators of culture. In the course of research carried out by specialists, the "*assimilation*" ("o'zlashtirish") of colours by humans, that is, their entry into cultural life, occurred gradually or sequentially. For example, it is now noted that culturally 11 primary colours are coded in sequence. It turns out that initially **white** and **black** came into human life, and they have almost the same symbolic meaning among all peoples and are called two terms. The third term for colour is **red**. The fourth term is considered



*yellow* or *green*, the fifth term is *yellow* or *green*, the sixth term is *blue*, the seventh term is *brown*, the eighth and subsequent terms are called such colours as *black*, *pink* and *orange*, *gray*. These ideas found confirmation throughout the study of cultural history. For example, the ancient Greeks divided colors mainly into *white*, *black* and *red*. The rest of the colours are divided into *bright* (warm) and *dark* (cold) colours. The metaphorical and symbolic nature of colours are closely related to human activities [3, 189].

Words denoting colour can be divided into several groups, taking into account their formation, structure, structural features:

1. Basic words, that is, lexical devices consisting of one root: *blue*, *red*, *white* and others
2. Colour expressions formed by the addition of two bases: *brown*, *cabbag*, (*bargi karam*), *gray*.

In turn, simple words, taken on a metaphorical basis, compared with the color of the object – *dice* (zar), *gold* (tilla), *juice* (shinni); Compound words - *apple flour* (olma talqon), *frog robe* (baqa to'ni) etc. also form a separate group. Our language also has words that express the colours obtained by adding: *sky* (osmoni), *heavenly* (samoviy), *peacock* (tovusiy), *honey* (asaliy), and so on. You can also specify active and inactive color names according to their use in our language. The aforementioned archaic words, such as *juice* (*shinni*), *sky* (osmoni) and, are less commonly used in our language today.

There are about 100 linguistic means in the Uzbek language, and examples, as mentioned above, are mainly the names of derived colors. The scope of using these words in our language is already. Therefore, there are practically no cases of symbolic expression through such colours. Since our research was devoted to the representation of symbols using colours, we did not stop with the study of words for derived colours, since symbols are expressed using linguistic means.

In linguistics, the interpretation of colors is carried out in close connection with the mental and psychological components and reflects the psyche, the state of reality. One of the scholars, B.A. Basima, puts forward the idea of limiting the number of symbolic colours. It offers a separation of colours that are relatively often used in fictional text and increase the artistic value of the text - red, yellow, white, black, etc. As the main color [4. 208].

The scientist also explains the symbolism associated with colour into three main types:

1. Colours that consist of only one colour, representing a certain symbol in isolation from other colours. For example, *white*, *red*, *black*.
2. Generalizations formed by adding two or more colours. In this case, the colours in the compound represent only the whole, the whole symbol, and not one symbolic meaning.
3. Generalization of colours and different shapes. The image of a symbol as a result of colour harmony with geometric shapes (circle, square, etc.). For example, curly gems, various jewelry, and more.

N.A.Martyanova argues that “colours can be seen as symbols that indicate hidden meaning”. In language and speech, color-related symbols are represented by color lexemes, which have and do not have the property of symbolic representation. The original meaning of the word colour representation occurs as a conditional representation of content, which is relatively abstract [5. 56-66].

As a result of research carried out by scientists to determine the lexico-semantic nature of color expression, it was found that a person has about ten colour pigments that are unique for each person [6. 252]. By generalizing a specific pigment gene, people can understand color and its derivatives in different ways. It should be noted that the perception of colours is closely related to culture, national identity and traditions of the society in which a person lives. For example, **“white”** is the *colour of mourning* (*“motam rangi”*) for the Chinese or Indians, but for many other peoples, including the Uzbek people, it is a symbol of *goodness, peace, happiness, goodness, a happy future, and new hope*. Also, **“red”** is a symbol of *“danger”* (*“xavf”*) in America, *“superior class”* (*“oliy tabaqa”*) in France, *“life”* (*“hayot”*) in India, *“anger”* (*“g’azab”*) in Japan, *“happiness”* (*“baxt”*) in China [7. 371].

The study of the lexical and semantic features of color expression and associated symbols plays an important role in determining the national and cultural identity of language and speech. The semantic versatility of symbolic colours is closely related to spiritual perception and leads to the emergence of specific manifestations of each national culture in relation to events in human life.

The expression of a symbol through colour is closely related to the national mentality, and each nation understands, comprehends, digests the external world in different ways, based on its own worldview, and this is reflected in its language. In the visual arts, colours have a deep symbolic meaning. In this art form, **blue** represents the main color - the sky, and **green** - the mother colour means nature, and the rest of the colours are described as the result of the addition of these colours.

It should be noted that each colour has its own unique, individual symbolic meaning. For example, **white** is good, **black** is evil, **green** is youth, **yellow** is separation, and so on. However, in the course of our observations, it was found that words expressing colour are used in different meanings, depending on the context, symbolizing different concepts. For example, the lexeme **“white”**, usually expressing a number of positive concepts such as goodness, purity, virginity, played a role incompatible with its main meaning in such constructions as **“white”**, **“make white”**. The token **“blue”** is used to mean **“mourning”** (*“wearing blue”* – *“ko’k kiymoq”*), **“cold”** (*“sovuqqotish”*), **“violent fear”** (*“qattiq qo’rquv”*), **“shame”** (*“uyat”*), (**blue lips, blue face**) along with meanings such as blue sky, serenity, glory, and so on. serves for the appearance of related symbols.

To prove our point, let’s look at the properties of **green colour**. This colour is ambiguous and is considered a symbol of nature in the culture of a number of peoples. According to A.Veybitskaya, in many languages of the world the equivalent of the word “green” are the names of morphologically and etymologically related representatives of **herbs, plants** and other **flora** [8. 254]. For example, in Russian the word **“green”** (*“зелень”*) means **“grass, plant”**, in German **“trees”** (*“daraxt”*), in French **“nature”** (*“tabiat”*) [9, 124]. In Uzbek speech, the colour **“green”** is usually represented by the lexeme **“blue”**. With this lexical tool, meanings such as grass, plants, green nature (**“pick blue”, “blue pie”**) are expressed. In German, this colour reflects concepts such as **“healthy”, “sound”, “strong”, “young”, “strength”** [9, 124].

Among peoples with hot climates, **green** and the language units that represent it symbolize concepts such as **“pleasure”, “peace and quiet”** and **“productivity”**, while in ancient Egypt **green** was a symbol of the **god Osiris**, who taught people about agriculture and gardening. [10, 337]. However, in medieval Indian poetry, hideous concepts are represented in **green**. [11]. In

Russian, it is also used to express various negative emotions in the presence of a **green** lexeme (*“green melancholy”* – *“зеленая тоска”*, *“turn green with envy”* – *“позеленеть от зависти”*) [12, 1022].

Over time, linguistic units representing **green** began to be used in new meanings and their meanings expanded, and among the English-speaking peoples the word **“green”** symbolized meanings such as **“money”** and **“wealth”** in relation to the color of currency. The meanings of terms such as **“green corridor”** and **“green zone”**, which are currently used in the Uzbek language, represent a new meaning of the lexeme **“green”** in connection with the development of science and technology.

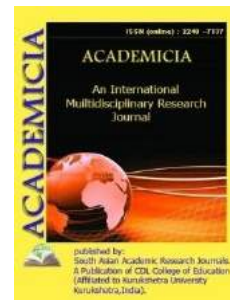
What kind of symbolism is used in colors becomes clear from the context. N.A. Shekhtman uses the term “allonym” in relation to words that determine the meanings of symbols in the context. Allonyms are descriptive-conditional descriptive words that help clarify the meaning of words associated with it, and have a common meaning with these words [13. 37].

In a word, the symbolism of lexical and other linguistic units representing color is associated with the psychophysical understanding of the surrounding world, the commonality of semantic processes and factors such as religion, cultural traditions, the development of civilization [14, 11-14.]. All this, of course, finds expression in language and speech.

## REFERENCES

1. Sapiga E.V., Repina M.V., Zhukova S.V. Color coding in modern linguistics: semantic and semiotic aspects. // Education and pedagogical sciences. 2016-8-2 / 2.
2. Lusher M. A four-color person, or the path to internal balance. <http://nuph.edu.ua/wp-content/uploads/2015/04/>
3. Svirepo O.A., Tumanova O.S. Image, symbol, metaphor in modern psychotherapy. - M. Publishing house of the Institute of Psychotherapy, 2004. - 270 p.
4. Bazyma B.A. The psychology of color. Theory and Practice - SPb.: Rech, 2005.
5. Martyanova N.A. "Symbolic" of color designations in Russian linguoculture // Philology and people. - No. 4. - 2013.
6. Prokhorova A. Color symbolism in English and Russian stable phrases // Prospects for Science and Education. - 2014. - No. 1.
7. Apresyan Yu.D. New Comprehensive English-Russian Dictionary: In 3 volumes - M.: Rus.yaz., 2000. -- 2496 p.
8. Vezhbitskaya A. Designations of color and universals of visual perception // Vezhbitskaya A. Language. Culture. Knowledge, Moscow: Russian dictionaries, 1996, pp. 231-291.
9. Surmyatova Yu.V. Stable combination of words with a color component ... in the idiomatic picture of the world of the German language // Modern science: actual problems of theory and practice. Series "Humanities". 2017. No. 12-2., P.122-125
10. Serov N.V. The color of Roman clothing in the context of world culture // Mnemon: research and publications on the history of the ancient world / ed. E. D. Frolov. Saint Petersburg: Publishing house of Saint Petersburg State University, 2009. Issue 8.P. 329-344.,

- 11.** Galinskaya IL Riddles of famous books [Electronic resource]. URL: <https://royallib.com/read/>
- 12.** Gak V.G., Ganshina K.A. New French-Russian Dictionary. M.: Russian language, 2000. 1195 p.
- 13.** Shekhtman N.A. Systematic vocabulary and semantics of the word. Kuibyshev: KSPI them. V.V. Kuibysheva, 1988. 84 p.
- 14.** Olga Veduta. The symbolic richness of green in English idioms. // Philological sciences. Questions of theory and practice. Tambov: Certificate, 2019. Volume 12. Issue 3. C. 11-



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01738.3**

## THE FUNCTION OF SYNONYMS IN ENGLISH SENTENCES

Kayumova Munavvar Sanokulovna\*; Sadikova Dildora Nizomovna\*\*

\*Associate Professor,  
Department of English Language and Literature,  
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Assistant Teacher,  
Department of Foreign Language and Literature,  
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article aims to review the investigations on synonymy in the English language, therefore, the process deals with different linguistic descriptions relating scale of synonymy. The scale involves absolute synonymy (can be rarely found), cognitive synonymy (denotes with sememe), near-synonymy (almost the same meaning). A number of examples are analyzed to detect near-synonymy from the Merriam-Webster's dictionary. Finally, it is concerned that synonyms in Thesaurus dictionary are approximately near synonyms. Comparing and contrasting methods are used to fulfill the research.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Synonym, Synonymous, Cognitive Synonym, Near Synonym, Thesaurus Dictionary.*

### INTRODUCTION

Having variety meanings of a word is really vital in linguistics. Everyone can agree that the English language richness is more than comparing with other European languages. Learning to use synonyms effectively can provide the reader with colorfulness both written and oral speech. Hence, choosing a right word for each situation might be utterly confusing when you avoid making expression more arid and repetitious. As we know, the word synonym in the linguistics can have exactly meaning or nearly the same as another word or phrase in one language. Synonyms may be any part of the speech, on condition that both words must belong to the same part of speech. For instance:

- noun : choice and option
- verb: look and gaze
- adjective : small and tiny
- adverb : quickly and fast
- transitions: consequently and therefore
- preposition: to and towards
- phrasal verb : go on and carry on

Words that have the same meaning are said to be *synonymous* which they can be in one particular function for example : *consume* and *use* ,in the context *consume petrol* and *use petrol* are synonymous ,but *use* cannot be practiced in the phrase *consume meat* .Here we can see synonyms are different according to their meaning and collocation .Synonyms with exactly the same meaning belong a seme or denotational sememe while these with incisively similar meanings share a broader denotational or connotational sememe and thus overlap within semantic field. *Denotation* is the relationship between sense and reference. A lexeme outside the context has sense and denotation but when it is used in the context reference arises. It is the relation between the lexeme used in the context and the exact entity which is being talked about, called the referent. It is singled out from the classes of entities in the external world determined by denotation<sup>1</sup>.

There are a number of views for dividing synonymous into sub groups. Cruseclaims that a scale of synonymy can be established. The scale which he has set up consists of absolute synonymy, cognitive synonymy and near-synonymy. On the other hand, most lexemes are polysemous (have different senses in different contexts)<sup>2</sup>. Murphy (2004:146) introduces logical synonyms (which include full synonyms and sense synonyms) and near-synonyms. Denotationally equivalent words whose all senses are identical (toilet/john) are called full synonyms, whereas sense synonyms share one or more senses, but differ in others, i.e. they have at least one identical sense (sofa/couch). Another view on this issue: Lyons (1981:148) claims that there are absolute synonymy, complete synonymy, descriptive synonymy and near-synonymy. According to him, complete synonyms have identical descriptive, expressive and social meaning in the range of the given contexts.

### **The theories on Cognitive synonyms**

The synonyms with the exactly same meaning called *cognitive synonyms* which sharing with the same denote or lexeme. Several linguistics described cognitive synonymy in a different way :according to Lyons (1996:63) as there are no two lexemes with absolutely the same meaning and no real synonyms, cognitive synonymy is what most semanticists would regard as synonymy. A lot of theories of semantics would restrict the notion of synonymy to what he calls descriptive or cognitive synonymy, which is the identity of descriptive meaning. Cognitive synonymy is the identity of cognitive (descriptive) meaning and it is also known as descriptive synonymy, propositional synonymy or referential synonymy. Cognitive synonymy is sometimes described as incomplete synonymy (Lyons, 1981), or non absolute or partial synonymy (Lyons, 1996). The examples of cognitive synonyms: *chair / seat* and *freedom /liberty*. One of the definition about cognitive synonym is the words with the same cognitive meaning Lyons (1995:63), and as words with the same sense (Cann et al., 2009, 9). Therefore, cognitive synonymy is regarded as a sense relation. Moreover, this type of synonymy is concerned with



sameness or identity, not similarity of meaning. This is a pragmatic or context-dependent understanding of synonymy and it is the view presented by Murphy (2003). Cognitive synonyms may differ in their collocation range. When lexemes that belong to different parts of speech are combined into phrases, collocations are restrictions imposed upon linguistic units and their relations in a sentence or discourse, which allow a limited number of lexical combinations to take place. Interchangeability is restricted, as well.

The most common examples are *pretty* and *handsome* as two different forms which have the same sense. However, *pretty* collocates with *girl* and *handsome* collocates with *man*<sup>3</sup>.

### The notion of near –synonymy

As I mentioned above a word can have almost the same meaning as synonym of another word. Particularly, such kind of synonymy may be called differently in linguistics: near- synonym, incomplete synonym, poecilonym, plecynonym . We come across more often the term near synonymy in the linguistic field. *Near-synonyms* are lexemes whose meaning is relatively close or more or less similar (mist/fog, stream/brook, dive/plunge)<sup>4</sup>. However, the given definition of near-synonymy is vague, because there isn't a precise correlation between synonymy and semantic similarity. Near-synonymy is associated with overlapping of meaning and senses. The senses of near-synonyms overlap to a great degree, but not completely. (Murphy, 2003, 155) Moreover, unlike cognitive synonyms, near-synonyms can contrast in certain contexts:

*He was killed, but I can assure you he was NOT murdered, madam.*<sup>5</sup>

Near-synonymy is regularly found in dictionaries of synonyms or *thesauri* where most of the terms listed under a single dictionary entry are not considered to be cognitive synonyms (e.g. *govern - direct, control, determine, require*).<sup>6</sup>

The term *poecilonymy* (poecilo + onymy, uncountable noun , ‘the use of several names for the same thing in the same documents’). The word poecilonym is a rare synonym of the word *synonym*. It is not entered in most major dictionaries and is a curiosity or piece of trivia for being an auto logical word because of its meta quality as a synonym of *synonym*. The term poecilonym is mentioned at the conference in 1997 by Grambs David , in his book *Endangered English Dictionary: Bodacious Words Your Dictionary Forgot*.

In English, many synonyms emerged in the Middle Age , after the Norman conquest of England. While England's new ruling class spoke Norman French , the lower classes continued to speak Old English (Anglo-Saxon). As Old English became more developed, more words would be borrowed from a variety of languages, resulting in more synonyms. Thus, today we have synonyms like the Norman-derived *people, liberty* and *archer*, and the Saxon-derived *folk, freedom* and *bowman*.<sup>7</sup>

According to some lexicographers view point that any word does not have the same exactly meaning in all context because of etymology , orthography, phonic qualities, connotations , ambiguous meanings, usage , and so on make them unique. Different words that are similar in meaning usually differ for a reason: *woman* can be used for person rather than female; and *extended* are only synonyms in one usage and not in others (for example, a *long arm* is not the same as an *extended arm*).

When we try to use the synonyms the surface meaning seem to be similar exactly but we should draw attention there is a slight difference on account of *tone*. The tone of communication shows you what you are going to say and provide with variety meanings of the word. In discourse communication using synonyms is vital like “*blood for human body*”. They can color the speech in different way to provide with essential meaning to emphasize the word meaning in certain tone.

Synonyms are defined with respect to certain senses of words such as: *hilarious comical* and *priceless* can be synonymous in the meaning of funny, however, they mean funny in a slightly different way:<sup>8</sup>

- *Hilarious* [adjective] – very funny (laugh out); *Hilarious cartoon that the whole family can enjoy.*

*Comical* [adjective]—means funny in a silly way (cause laughter especially by unusual or unexpected): *Little girl looked comical in her mother’s dress;*

*Priceless* [adjective] –can mean extremely funny: *I could not help laughing whenever I saw that priceless film.*

Additional examples are analyzed for investigating ***near- synonyms*** with the help of *Merriam Webster Dictionary*.

- *sleep*[noun] and *nap*[noun]are synonymous but *nap* is a type of short sleeping especially during the day: *She is taking a nap now;*
- *strange* [adjective] and *bizarre* [adjective] both mean odd but *bizarre* means strikingly out of the ordinary, very unusual: *The new film is full of bizarre situations*; *strange* may also apply for unfamiliarity and nonnative or unnatural: *She does not know anybody, she is strange here;*
- *shop*[noun] and *store* [noun]; store cannot be placed instead of shop in some cases, store is a large building or room things are sold and kept; *I’m going to store to buy groceries, Jane’s aunt keeps flower shop;*
- *close* [adjective] and *near* [adverb] are synonymous, however, *near* cannot be synonym of *close friend* because *near* is close to someone or in distance: *My close friend is Sally; Sally lives near collage;*
- *expensive* [adjective], *dear* [adjective] and *pricey*[adjective] they all mean that something cost a lot of money but *pricey(pricy)*is more informal so it is difficult to see that in written form, *dear* is more modern, for instance: *I have bought a new expensive mobile phone it is a bit pricey but not as dear as previous one.*<sup>9</sup>
- *kill* [verb], *slay* [verb] and *murder*[verb] here *kill* states the fact of death caused by an agency in any manner: *the frost killed the plants; murder* specifically implies stealth and motive and premeditation and therefore full moral responsibility: *he was arrested and accused of murdering his wife; slay* is a chiefly literary term implying deliberateness and violence but not necessarily motive: *the knight slew the dragon;*
- *Alike and same*; both words mean similarity but there is a great difference in grammar structure *alike* [adjective]- similar in appearance, exhibiting close resemblance without being identical; *alike* is predicative adjective so that it comes after noun or auxiliary verb:

*These covers of the books are alike .Your new suit seems alike;*

*Same* shows similarity of size ,color and age .After *same* follows a noun “the same + noun +noun” , moreover, same is used with definite article “the “.

For instance: *Both girls have the same color dresses.*

### **Thesaurus or synonym dictionary**

A thesaurus lists similar or related words; these are often, but not always, synonyms. Dictionary for synonyms are first appeared in 1852 by Peter Mark Roget. Roget’s Thesaurus is two volumes set which are available both published and electronic version .It was initial work of synonyms which listed and put in alphabetical order. Thesauruses are often used by writers or students to find out a proper word to express an idea. Many of the dictionaries don’t have definition but include a list of synonyms of the word.

Thesaurus is used to avoid word repetition and also to enrich vocabulary in a language. However, while searching a synonym in thesaurus draw attention to semantic and denotative meaning of the word. I think there are a lot of near synonyms (almost the same meaning) in thesaurus, choosing a synonym is profound effort anyway.

### **CONCLUSION**

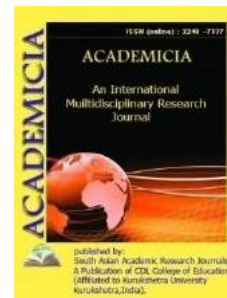
As it is mentioned synonym is a good tool for writers in order to avoid plagiarism, dullness of the text and enrich their work even in a scientific field. Synonymous are differentiate according to aspects of connotative and denotative semantic meaning .It is essential to take into account synonyms differ in various aspects of associative meaning, such as expressive meaning, stylistic meaning, collocational meaning. I totally agree with the theory on near synonymy by Palmer (1977) no two words can substitute each other according to their etymological appearance and dialectical usage. As Murphy (2003) claimed using near synonyms not only share the meaning, somehow, it can even contrast each-other.

### **REFERENCES:**

1. Bradley, Henry (1922). *The Making of English*. Macmillan and Company, Limited.
2. Cruse, D. A. (1986) *Lexical Semantics*, CUP, Cambridge.
3. Cruse, D. A. (2000) *Meaning in Language: An Introduction to Semantics and Pragmatics*, OUP, Oxford
4. Lyons, J. (1996) *Linguistic Semantics*, CUP, Cambridge.
5. Maja Stanojević COGNITIVE SYNONYMY: A GENERAL OVERVIEWFACTA UNIVERSITATIS Series: Linguistics and Literature Vol. 7, N 2009, pp. 193 - 2009
6. Murphy, M. L. (2003) *Semantic Relations and the Lexicon*, CUP, Cambridge.
7. Palmer, F. R. (1977) *Semantics: A New Outline*, CUP, Cambridge.

### **Internet sources:**

bbc.britishcouncil.com  
Merriam –Webster’s dictionary .com  
Thesaurus .com



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01712.7**

## ECONOMIC AND BIOLOGICAL FEATURES OF LOCAL CHICKEN SHEEP OF KARAKALPAKSTAN

**Sultanov\*; Turganbaev R.U\*\***

\*Scientific Researcher,  
Nukus branch of the Samarkand Institute of Veterinary Medicine,  
Nukus, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: yusupbeksultanov@gmail.com

\*\* Professor, Scientific supervisor,  
Doctor of Agricultural Sciences,  
Nukus, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: Turganbaev19643@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines some of the economic and biological features of the local fat-tailed Jaydara sheep and hybrids of different degrees of the blood of the Gissar breed of Karakalpakstan. And also the economic characteristics of the local fat-tailed Jaydarabreed are given. Common to all breeds and offspring is the presence of a characteristic fatty build-up on a shortened reduced tail - a fat tail. Its size and shape vary greatly depending on the degree of fatness, breed, sex, and age of the sheep.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Local Fat-Tailed Sheep, Plasticity, Year-Round Grazing, Productivity, The Color Of Sheep, Methods Of Feeding, Keeping, And Breeding.*

### INTRODUCTION

Livestock is an important component of the agriculture of Karakalpakstan, contributing to the provision of the population with jobs, food, and industry with raw materials. The concept for the development of agriculture in the Republic sets the task: along with the further growth of the livestock of animals, to expand the range, to improve the quality of products. To solve this problem, first of all, it is necessary to improve the existing methods of feeding, keeping, and breeding, to develop innovative, scientifically grounded, environmentally friendly methods, a system of breeding work, to develop effective options for selection and selection for specific breeding conditions of a certain type of animal.

In Karakalpakstvan, 846 farms are engaged in breeding sheep, goats, cattle, horses, and camels. In the bulk, year-round grazing is used, based on extensive breeding methods.

As of January 1, 2020, 1,131,088 heads of small ruminants were breeding in the republic, 83,229 pieces of astrakhan, 106,925 tons of meat, 1,320 tons of wool were produced in all categories of farms.

Sheep are bred everywhere, in almost all regions, in 182 farms, while in the southern regions - Turtkul, Beruniy, Ellikkala, Takhtakupyr, the local population prefers to breed sheep of the Karakul breed of the Karakalpak breed type, which is distinguished by high tricky qualities. In the rest of the districts, dehkans prefer to breed local coarse-wooled fat-tailed sheep known as "Jaydara", mainly for mutton production. This is due to the high demand for meat, the presence of a stable market, and the traditions of the local population.

With the general similarity, fat-tailed sheep of different breeding zones differ in size, productive characteristics, the presence and shape of horns [3.p.48].

### **Main part**

Fat-tailed sheep for the most part are red, brown, and black, black-eared and black-headed, pure white, are rarely found. Rume wool is composed of different types of fibers, the ratio, and nature of which vary depending on the breed. Some offspring are characterized by the presence of a mane, consisting of coarse fibers. Common to all breeds and offspring is the presence of a characteristic fatty build-up on a shortened reduced tail - a fat tail. Its size and shape vary greatly depending on the degree of fatness, breed, sex, and age of the sheep. A large fat tail is inherent in sheep of high fatness. Emaciated sheep of the fat-tailed breed does not have a fat tail, in their place, wrinkled skin remains right on the shortened tail vertebrae.

There are several assumptions about the appearance of a fat tail. Some scientists [1.p.12-15]. and others suggested a mutational theory of the emergence of a fat tail. In the opinion of others, this explanation has no theoretical justification, since it has been practically proven that the fat tail is not a dominant trait, it disappears from the first generation of hybrids and is very difficult to recover even with reverse absorption crossing on the fat tail. He also does not behave like a recessive: when mating hybrids of the 2nd generation "in themselves" fat tail does not appear [2.p.71].

Apparently, due to the uneven food supply throughout the year, local sheep developed the ability to accumulate fat in the season of abundant nutrition on the rump and at the root of the tail. Therefore, the fat tail was formed under the influence of artificial selection and its biological significance lies in the fact that the sheep, who fell into the conditions of severe winter starvation, can maintain their existence due to the fat of the fat tail.

Common and characteristic for all fat-tailed sheep of Karakalpakstan is the widespread, year-round, grazing and uneven nutrition for the seasons, as a rule, in spring and summer, sheep receive adequate nutrition, increase their fatness and deposit a large amount of fat in fat tails. In winter, on the contrary, the food is scarce, and the fatness of the sheep decreases, by the spring they come out without fat tail. Seasonal fattening with subsequent depletion is repeated every year from generation to generation and, probably, this was the cause of the fat tail.

In Karakalpakstan, fat-tailed sheep “Jaydara” are mainly raised. In the 60s of the last century B. Abdirov and A. Islamov researched fat-tailed sheep in the conditions of Ustyurt, the goal was to increase wool productivity. For this B. Abdirov crossed them with the Saraja rams, and A. Islamov studied crossbreeds with the Tajik rams. Unfortunately, later, due to various organizational and economic reasons, these works were stopped. In recent years, due to the increased demand for mutton, local livestock breeders have spontaneously started crossing local fat-tailed sheep with Gissar rams.

Research conducted in 2020 at the farm “Sultanov Tukhtabai” of the Khodjeyli region showed that 42 heads of 120 heads of fat-tailed sheep were attributed to “Jaydara”, and the rest were crosses with Hissar sheep of varying degrees of blood. This is, one might say, typical for the sheep breeding of Karakalpakstan. According to the farmers of the Jaydara x Gissar hybrids, it is difficult to endure the heat in summer and suffer from cold winds in winter. In contrast to them, local fat-tailed sheep are able, if available, to eat and process double and triple the amount of feed, quickly increase body condition and fat, and vice versa, if undernourished, they are limited to rations, their better and more complete digestibility, slowing down of vital functions and losing weight a lot without particularly great harm life and health.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, year-round grazing with nomadic wandering from one seasonal pasture to another, with appropriate artificial and natural selection with intensive farming, contributed to the formation of a plastic, constitutionally strong, relatively early maturing breed with moderate meat and fat productivity of the breed of local fat-tailed sheep, which can be used both in “purebred breeding” and serve as a basis for creating a new, more combined breed.

## REFERENCES

1. Ermekov M. A. Zemli Kazahstana, iskonnyaya rodina kurdyuchnogo ovcevodstva [Lands of Kazakhstan, the original homeland of fat tail sheep breeding]. J. “Ovcevodstvo”. M. 1966. № 6. s. 12-15
2. Kiyatkin P. F. Kurdyuchnye ovtsy i plemennaya rabota s nimi [Fat tail sheep and breeding work with them]. T. 1968. “FAN” 171-str.
3. Yusupov S. YU. “Ovtsy i kozy Uzbekistana” [Sheep and goats of Uzbekistan] T. 2002. 48-str.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01711.5**

## MODERN TRENDS IN TRADE IN GOODS AND SERVICES BETWEEN USA AND CHINA

**Feruza Askarova Abdullayevna\***

\*English Teacher of "English Language Department"  
Tashkent State University of Economics  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: Feruza\_askarova@inbox.ru

### ABSTRACT

*In 2012, bilateral trade in goods between the United States and China amounted to 536.1 billion dollars. China was in second place in terms of trade with the United States after Canada, the third export market and the largest supplier of goods for the United States. More and more often these companies now receive permission to conduct operations in China to implement their services to consumers in this territory. This opens up great opportunities for US service provider companies. In addition, increasing trade with China has a positive effect on labor productivity in the United States. This effect was especially noticeable until 2005. US consumers win twice: firstly, their average annual income increases by the same percentage as GDP; secondly, the level of consumer prices is falling.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Bilateral, Increasing*

### INTRODUCTION

For the United States, China is one of the fastest growing markets, the importance of which will only increase. Despite the growing US trade deficit, including trade in high-tech goods, in the long term, the development of trade and economic cooperation with China has a positive impact on the economy of the United States, even taking into account short-term negative effects for individual industries.

At present, trade and economic relations between the United States and China amid growing volumes of trade are characterized by increased interdependence of economies. Despite the development of mutually beneficial trade cooperation in many areas, the US trade deficit is growing, in particular in the trade in high-tech goods.

In 2012, bilateral trade in goods between the United States and China amounted to 536.1 billion dollars. China was in second place in terms of trade with the United States after Canada, the third export market and the largest supplier of goods for the United States. The volume of US merchandise exports to China amounted to 110.5 billion dollars (which is 6.2% more compared to 2011). In 2007, China surpassed Japan in terms of imports from the United States, and in 2012, with a share of 7.1%, it became the third largest export market for the United States

The leading US exports to China in 2012 were soybeans, civilian aircraft and aircraft engines, cars, copper and semiconductors

Over the past few years, China has been one of the fastest growing US export markets, the significance of which will only increase. Over the past decade, US exports to China have grown five-fold with an average global growth of 123%.

Economic reforms in China are an incentive for the growth of consumer demand for imported goods, and taking into account the size of the population (1.3 billion people) and the volume of savings in the economy, the level of potential demand seems significant. According to (Boston Consulting Group, 2009), there were about 148 million middle-class and wealthy consumers in China whose average annual income was above 60,000 yuan (\$ 9,160). It is forecasted, that in 2020 this indicator will amount to 415 million people. Moreover, in 2010, there were about 1.1 million people in China. With an income of more than \$ 1 million per year. Although private consumption in relation to GDP in China is inferior to the leading economies of the world, the level of growth in domestic consumption is significant. For example, in 2010, private consumption in relation to GDP was 35% (in the USA - 71%), and the average annual growth of private consumption in China from 2001 to 2010 was 8.2%, while in the USA - 2.1% 3.

Major American banks and financial institutions are suppliers of services to the Chinese market. Law firms, insurance and travel companies, consulting companies, express delivery companies, companies providing medical services, etc. More and more often these companies now receive permission to conduct operations in China to implement their services to consumers in this territory. This opens up great opportunities for US service provider companies. In addition, the United States has a rapidly growing positive balance with China in trade in services, which, in turn, has a positive effect on the balance of payments of the United States.

### **Theoretical background**

Nearly 40 years ago, China used to keep the economy, which was very poor, stagnant, centrally controlled, inefficient and isolated from the global economy (Morrison, 2019). By opening up to foreign trade in 1979 and implementing free-market reforms, it has become one of the fast-growing economies (Congressional research service, 2019)

The Chinese government has announced plans to stimulate domestic demand to reduce dependence on export earnings, which are today the main driver of economic growth. In 2008, \$ 586 billion was allocated as a program of economic incentives mainly for infrastructure projects in the western regions of the country. China's ability to invest in such projects is explained by much lower debt ratios compared to other leading economies (Aksenov, 2017). For example, the forecast of China's budget deficit in relation to GDP for 2013 is 1.5%, while in the USA it is 8.5%. The forecast for China's public debt in relation to GDP for 2013 was 17.4%, in the United States this indicator is at the level of 103.8% 4.

During the 1980–1990s almost all US imports from China consisted of low-value-added mass-produced goods such as children's toys, clothes and shoes, household appliances, and electronics. In recent years, the share of high-tech products has been growing rapidly in US imports from China (E.Duffin, 2019). According to official US statistics, the US deficit in trade in high-tech goods with China in 2012 amounted to \$ 119.0 billion, (in 2003 - \$ 21.0 billion). The expert (M.Stanley, 2019) believes that a growing deficit of this magnitude is cause for concern, as it reflects the growing role of China as an active player in the international high-tech market. On the other hand, a significant share of this import is made up of goods that are only collected in China from imported high-tech components. When trade in industrial goods is often considered to be something that works only in the interests of a country (in terms of employment and impact on the balance of payments), the effect of trade in services and investment in this area is overwhelmingly positive for both countries (Aksenov, 2017). In 2011, exports of services from the United States to China totaled more than \$ 26 billion, with imports of about \$ 11 billion and a surplus of \$ 15 billion. Broadly speaking, the growth of the Chinese services market, especially financial services, is important for China's integration into the global economy.

A 2006 Oxford Economics study predicted that if the most serious obstacles to growth in the service sector in China were removed, then by 2015 the surplus in trade in services with China would increase to \$ 60 billion. Moreover, additional income from US investments China will amount to \$ 7 billion, and US GDP growth in the short term is about 0.3%, which will create up to 240,000 jobs in the service sector in the United States

Over the past decade, the US trade deficit with China has grown significantly. Although at the same time, imports from China for 2000-2012. Grew by almost 325%, and exports - by 582%. The deficit has increased almost four times over this period - from 83.8 billion to 315.1 billion dollars. In 2009, during the crisis, there was a significant reduction in imports from China as a result of falling consumer demand in the United States, which was cause deficit reduction. In 2010–2012 deficit growth continued.

Today, it seems obvious that the cause of the huge US trade deficit is China. But trade policy must be factual. And although there is no doubt that the United States buys more goods from China than they sell, the facts nevertheless provide a more accurate and comprehensive picture. (K.Dmitrieva, 2019).

There are currently three key trends in US-Chinese trade: First, many goods that the United States received from Japan, Taiwan, and other Asian countries are now imported from China, as Asian companies have moved their export-oriented production there. As a result, China's share of the US trade deficit has increased, although the share of the US deficit with other Asian countries has declined. In 1990, 47.1% of US industrial imports accounted for Asia-Pacific countries (including China). In 2010, imports of industrial goods from the countries of the region amounted to 42.7%. During this period, China's share increased from 3.6% to 21.4%. In other words, while China was becoming one of the leading suppliers of industrial products in the United States, the relative share of other Asia-Pacific countries was declining. A change in the structure of world production is also evidenced by the volume of computer imports in the United States (this category of goods is the leading one in imports from China).

In 2000, Japan was the largest foreign supplier of computer equipment to the US market with a share of 19.6% of imports. China was in fourth place with a share of 12.1%. By 2012, Japan

moved to third place, US shipments fell by 61% compared with 2000, the share of US imports fell to 4.2%. In 2012, China became the largest supplier of computer equipment in the United States with a share of 62.2% of the total imports of this equipment. From 2000 to 2012, computer exports from China to the United States increased by more than nine times, while total US imports of computer equipment grew by less than two times.

Secondly, although much of what China exports is produced domestically, a significant part of the goods is only collected from materials and components supplied to China from other regions, including the United States. Trade statistics indicate that goods are imported from China at full cost, but cash flows do not confirm this.

Thirdly, against the background of excessive attention to growing imports from China, the fact is sometimes not taken into account that, despite the negative impact of the global economic downturn on trade flows, US exports to China are also booming. In each state, there has been a sharp increase in exports to China (Aksenov, 2017).

The United States is interested in the further development of the Chinese economy, because as a result of this, as well as due to an increase in the purchasing power of the emerging middle class in China, US industrial production, agriculture, and export of services will only grow. As Bob McDonald, CEO of Procter & Gamble, explained, "... the business that ... the company operates in China and other countries provides a large number of highly qualified jobs in the USA - for engineers, researchers, marketers, financiers and logisticians. One of five P&G employees in the United States, with 40,000 employees, is involved in the company's international operations. Therefore, it is success in fast-growing markets, such as the Chinese market, that provides the creation of new high-paying jobs in the United States.

The growth of China's domestic market opens up new opportunities for American companies to strengthen their positions and sell goods and services in China. Many of these products can be produced in China itself. It is inefficient to meet the needs of customers in China through exports from the United States due to remoteness and increased delivery times. But even these products and services require service support or supplies of components from companies located in the United States, which contributes to the growth of employment in the United States.

Some US companies are closing production because they are no longer able to compete with imports from China. They face the greatest challenges of maintaining international competitiveness, even with their clear performance advantage. The increase in productivity, in turn, means a reduction in labor costs for the production of the same product, a reduction in the costs of the enterprise and a decrease in the number of employees. Indeed, US manufacturing employment has been steadily declining over the past decades.

Meanwhile, in 2010, China became the world leader in industrial production, overtaking the United States. The volume of industrial production in China amounted to 1.923 trillion dollars, while in the US - 1.856 trillion. dollars. The share of China in world industrial production from 1995 to 2010 increased from 5.2% to 18.9%. This growth occurred against the backdrop of a decrease in Japan and, primarily, was associated with the transfer of export-oriented production to China.(Aksenov, 2017)

Prices for US-imported goods dropped significantly as a result of increased trade with China. These price changes have arisen both due to the direct impact of lower prices for goods from

China, and as a result of lower prices by other exporters of goods to the United States. This reflects direct benefits for US consumers and companies, increasing their real incomes and profits by 0.8% . The aggregate demand in the USA also increases, which leads to an increase in GDP in the short term. In addition, increasing trade with China has a positive effect on labor productivity in the United States. This effect was especially noticeable until 2005. US consumers win twice: firstly, their average annual income increases by the same percentage as GDP; secondly, the level of consumer prices is falling. Together, the purchasing power of an average American household has increased by \$ 500 in 2005 and \$ 1,000 in 2010. However, the impact on output and employment, especially in the short term, will not be distributed evenly across all sectors of the US economy. The degree of influence of increased commodity circulation and investment cooperation with China on the industrial sectors of the US economy depends on two factors: 1) on the share of a particular sector in the economy, 2) on what part of the imports this sector receives from China. The growth of trade with China, of course, was a factor in reducing employment in the US industry. The textile industry, the production of office and telecommunication equipment, and the electrical industry suffered most. In the services sector, by contrast, employment has grown. The entry of Chinese manufacturers into global markets has created a tough competitive environment for US companies. Some were forced to lay off employees, other firms closed production. The remaining companies were required to increase productivity for successful competition. The decline in employment in US industrial production has been observed for a long time. The current economic crisis has caused a decline in employment in all sectors of the economy, although the decline in the industrial production sector was the most significant compared to previous recessions. The Chinese government's purchase of US government bonds on a significant scale also affects the stock market, trade flows, industrial structure, labor productivity and R&D investment. Despite the significant progress that China has shown in integrating into the global economy, the stage of industrial production of goods, where China occupies a leading position, is usually associated with a slight added value of manufactured products and, as a result, profitability. The following stages, such as research and development and innovation, along with the lower stages (marketing and after-sales service), are more profitable. That is why Chinese manufacturers are striving to gain competitive advantages by expanding the scope of their activities to these more profitable stages. Some multinational corporations already transfer limited functions in R&D, marketing and sales to their Chinese partners. The long-term benefit to the US economy from developing trade cooperation with China is also substantial. Although the intensification of this cooperation is characterized by a significant increase in the negative trade balance of the United States, the overall effect on the US economy, including growth in GDP, employment, real income and labor productivity, as well as lower prices, is positive. While these long-term benefits have an impact at the macroeconomic level, there are a number of problems in import-sensitive industrial sectors. Therefore, the central part of political debate in the United States is the search for a compromise between reducing time losses for specific industries and satisfying the long-term interests of the economy as a whole. On the other hand, pursuing sound policies in the fields of energy, healthcare, education, as well as modernizing infrastructure and innovations can do much more to maintain US competitiveness than unsuccessful attempts to isolate itself from China and the global economy. China is a leading global exporter and manufacturer with a rapidly growing economy. Over the past decade, China accounted for about 20% of foreign direct investment in developing countries. More than 50% of Chinese exports and imports are



carried out by companies with foreign capital. From 2000 to 2008, sales of US companies based in China grew by 431%. Moreover, more than 90% of sales were in the domestic market of China or other countries, and about 8% was exported to the United States. Thus, trade and economic relations with China today have become a critical element in the growth and development of the US economy and American companies. The policy of the President D. Trump is intended to move production out of China (R.Reed, 2019). Existing duties on \$250 billion in Chinese products will be raised, and tariffs on another \$112 billion of Chinese goods, are now 15% instead of 10%. (Gipson, 2019)

However, few companies are planning to move completely out of China. Apple is prime example. Most of the technology giant's products are located in China (Nelis, 2019). For hundreds of American companies, names such as Starbucks, leaving China isn't something they can afford to do (CNBS, Brewing up gains, 2019)

At the same time, under the intensive pressure of Donald Trump "Made in China" loses its value.

According to annual survey (U.S-China Business Council, 2019) 30% of the 220 respondents said that they have already slowed, delayed or cancelled investments in China, due to trade uncertainty.

## METHODOLOGY

The Dispute, which has already taken 18 months, is still having impact on tariffs of hundreds of billions of dollars worth of one another's goods. China has long been accused of unfair trading and intellectual property theft. Donald Trump's tariffs policy aims to encourage consumers to buy American by making imported goods more expensive. As a result the two largest economies are suffering from uncertainty. The expectations from top trade negotiators are very low. The lack of trust between China and US is influencing the real world.

## CONCLUSION

Taking into account all the given data, the quantitative method of research have been applied (Aksenov, 2017) A period of time between 2000 and 2017 demonstrates a rapid growth of both economies. In order to reduce the negative impact, in other words catastrophic output, it's better for China not accept conditions which are not advantageous to itself. It is predicted that mutual understanding and coming to agreement is a best way in solution in this problem. The authorities should look back and identify the root problem, as before the ideas and predictions of economist were ignored and were not taken into consideration.

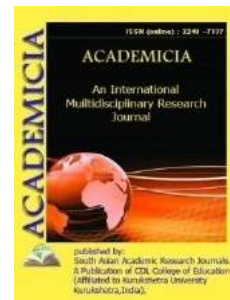
## BIBLIOGRAPHY

P.A.Aksenov Modern trends in goods and services between China and US. Junior researcher institute of USA and Canada.

1. Adams, Jennifer / Hannum, Emily (2005): Children's social welfare in China, 1989-1997: Access to health insurance and education. In: The China Quarterly, Vol. 181, 100-121
2. Adshead, Samuel A.M. (2000): China in world history. New York, NY (Palgrave Macmillan)
3. Agelasto, Michael / Adamson, Bob (Eds.) (1998): Higher education in post-Mao China. Hong Kong (Hong Kong University Press)



4. Aird, John S. (1990): Slaughter of the innocents. Coercive birth control in China. Washington, DC (American Enterprise Institute for Public Policy Research, AEI Press)
5. Akkerman, Abraham / He, Jiao Sheng (1999): Economic reforms and family planning in China: The one-child policy in rural Guangdong, 1979-1990. In: Canadian Studies in Population, Vol. 26, No. 1, 39-65
6. Alexandratos, N. (1996): China's projected cereal deficits in a world context. In: Agricultural Economics, Vol. 15, No. 1, 1-16
7. Alexandratos, N. (1997): China's consumption of cereals and the capacity of the rest of the world to increase exports. In: Food Policy, Vol. 22, No. 3, 253-267
8. Allen, Kenneth W. / Corbett, John F. (2004): Predicting PLA leader promotions. In: Scobell, Andrew / Wortzel, Larry (Eds.): Civil-Military change in China: Elites, institutes, and ideas after the 16th Party Congress. Carlisle, PA (Strategic Studies Institute, U.S. Army War College), 257-278
9. Bajpai, Nirupam / Jian, Tianlun / Sachs, Jeffrey D. (1997): Economic reforms in China and India:
10. Selected issues in industrial policy. Cambridge, MA (Harvard Institute for International Development,
11. Development Discussion Paper, No. 580)
12. Berthélemy, Jean-Claude / Démurger, Silvie (1998): Foreign direct investment and economic growth: Theoretical issues and empirical application to China. In: Review of Development Economics, Vol. 4, No. 2, 140-155
13. Bo, Zhiyue (2004): The politics of cooling China's overheated economy. Singapore (East Asian Institute, National University of Singapore)
14. Brenner, Mark (2001): Reexamining the distribution of wealth in rural China. In: Riskin, Carl, et al. (Eds.): China's Retreat from Equality: Income Distribution and Economic Transition. Armonk, NY (M. E. Sharpe), 245-275
15. Breslin, Shaun (1999): Decentralisation, globalisation and the "creation" of trans-national economic regions in the People's Republic of China. Coventry (University of Warwick, Centre for the Study of Globalization and Regionalisation (CSGR), Working Paper No. 38/99, September 1999)
16. Cannon, Terry (Ed.) (2000): China's economic growth: The impact on regions, migration, and the environment. New York (St. Martin's Press)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01714.0**

## THE IMAGE OF AL-HAKIM AT-TERMIZI IS ON THE UZBEK STAGE

**Faxriddin Abduvohidov\***

\*Doctoral Student of the Institute of Culture,  
Uzbek state art, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the scenic interpretation of the image of Hakim at-Termezi, who is considered one of the leading medieval scholars of Maverannahr, who made an invaluable contribution to the development of world science, in particular, to Islamic teachings and created works containing "sahih" hadiths in their structure.*

**KEYWORDS:** Theater, Dramaturgy, Theme, Genre, Character, Plot, Monologue, Action, Actor, Director, Composition, Artistic Idea.

### INTRODUCTION

Many medieval scholars made invaluable contributions to the development of religious sciences as well as secular sciences. Religious sciences have already played an important role in the development of society, the development of people, the formation of their worldview, so the example of these great personalities, the way of life, the invaluable heritage and spiritual values left by them to our people through research, research, art. Ensuring that it makes an important contribution to the spirituality and upbringing of the younger generation is one of the most pressing issues today. In order to raise the work in this area to a new level, a number of decrees and resolutions of the President have been issued, and intensive research is being conducted to further improve the religious and educational sphere. The International Center for Islamic Civilization, Islamic Academy, mosques and madrasas have been established to study the invaluable heritage of our great ancestors, to convey the purity of Islam to the world community, and to develop our people, especially our youth, as highly spiritual and cultured people.

As the first President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Islam Karimov noted, "Secular and religious sciences, especially those related to Islam, which have become an integral part of universal civilization and culture, have grown to the highest level in the history of this great

land, where great people, scholars, politicians and commanders grew up. We are very proud of the incomparable services of the great scholars who were born and raised in our country”[1.1].

Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Ali Hakim Termezi, who made a great contribution to the development of world science in the Middle Ages, in particular, several branches of Islamic science, is one of the leaders of the Transoxiana scholars. Hakim al-Tirmidhi, who was almost contemporary with hadith scholars such as Imam Darimi, Imam Bukhari, and Imam al-Tirmidhi, who worked in the "golden age" of the science of hadith, was engaged in regulating the Sunnah of the Prophet (pbuh) and defining the science of hadith. In contrast to these famous hadith scholars, who created valuable works that contain hadiths, they have a special place with their fruitful work, rich in instructions on in-depth analysis of hadiths, their originality, understanding of wisdom and its application to human life.

Muhammad ibn Ali Abu Abdullah al-Hakim al-Termizi (824-892) was a Sufi thinker who was well versed in hadith and jurisprudence. His contemporaries called al-Hakim al-Termizi "the sage from Termez" because of his breadth of worldview and deep thinking.

Al Hakim at-Termizi lived and worked in 820-932 and made an invaluable contribution to Islamic teaching. His deep knowledge and incomparable potential have been highly praised by many scholars. The great thinkers Abdurahman Jami in his work "Nafaot ul-uns" and Alisher Navoi in his book "Nasaim ul-muhabbat" mentioned him as one of the greatest sheikhs and included him in the second line of imagination. Alisher Navoi gives the following information about al-Hakim at Termizi: "He is the second layer. His name is Abu Abdullah. Mashayikh is arrogant and has had conversations with Abu Turab Nahshabi and Ahmad Khizrawaih and Ahmad Khizrawaih and Ibn Jalla, and there are many hadiths and apparent karamat and tasanifi (written works). In particular, he has the books Hatm ul-vilaya and Nahaj, Nawadir ul-Usul and other books, and he is the originator of a commentary (Qur'anic commentary). But they do not fulfill it (the end) ... "Hodja Bahauddin Naqshband and his commentary on al-Hakim at-Tirmidhi: "Every time I look at the clergy of al-Hakim at-Tirmidhi, the leader of the saints, I see mysticism without description and description "[2.1 ] describes his high career and status with special grace. Fariddin Attar describes it as "Shaykh al-Islam, the saint is perfect in the Sunnah, the great scholar of the nation, the leader of the scholars, the only one of the pure" [2.7]. The way of life and multifaceted activities of such great compatriots began to be regularly studied by our scientists, mainly after the independence of our country.

During his visit to Surkhandarya region, President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev visited the Hakim Termizi complex and gave recommendations on studying, promoting the heritage of great scholars, beautification of monuments. emphasizes that all favorable conditions have been created [1.3].

Today, effective research is being conducted to study on a scientific basis the invaluable treasure created by our ancestors over the centuries, to make it an integral part of our worldview. Great allomal

In staging the play "Allomai zamon", the theater's director Mansur Ravshanov approaches the play with an in-depth study of the period of Hakim at Termizi, his life and work, and tries to bring the team into the historical environment. In order to ensure the historical authenticity and artistic integrity of the play, the director invites the Deputy Chairman of the Muslim Board of Uzbekistan Sheikh Abdulaziz Mansur as a religious adviser, well-known literary scholar

Shukhrat Rizaev as a literary adviser, Bakhtiyor Turaev as an artist. Thanks to the creative collaboration, a large-scale performance depicting Termez's life was created. In understanding the environment in which the great scientist lived, and in providing an artistic solution to the play, the views of the director and the artist were in harmony. The majestic stage decorations created by the artist B.Turaev stand out with their design in accordance with the idea of the work. Each stage design designed by the artist serves to reveal the character of Termez. It is also noteworthy that more than seventy performers were allowed to move freely in accordance with the scenery of the stage. Keeping the stage interpretation of a great work in step, developing it step by step, required serious responsibility and high skill from the director and the artist. As a result of M.Ravshanov's skillful management of this process, an artistic integrity, a whole ensemble is formed on the stage.

The exemplary life of Hakim Termizi, who lost his father early in his life, devoted his whole life to learning in accordance with his mother's teachings, suffered various injustices, did not give up his goals and aspirations even in difficult conditions, and created several works for the spiritual development of future generations. The various curses and slanders inflicted on Termez during the conflicting events did not bend him, on the contrary, his relentless, arduous pursuit of knowledge led the scholar to happy days. She shines a light as a singer of goodness.

The monumental stage decoration developed by B. Turaev plays an important role in enhancing the impact of the play and the full revival of the image of Hakim Termizi. The scenery, which alternates between the content of the events, is sometimes reminiscent of the mausoleums of Termez, sometimes the holy book that shared knowledge and enlightenment with Termez, and sometimes the image of a huge tree that always calls humanity to its bosom. The majestic stage decoration is also one of the main means of ensuring the glory of the image of al-Hakim at-Termizi.

During the events of the play, al-Hakim at-Termizi learns tafsir, hadith and jurisprudence from mature scholars in his hometown after the death of his father. His mother fell ill when she decided to go to Baghdad, one of the largest centers of science and enlightenment in the East. Although he could not go to Baghdad, he never backed down from his education. He took lessons from great scholars and studied the science of hadith and Islamic literature. But like Eshqabil, who has not seen his knowledge and high status, he wants to stand in his way. Despite various pressures, Hakim Termezi achieves his goal.

The skill of the lead and lead actors serves to ensure the success of the play. The director entrusts the role of Hakim at Termizi to F. Boltaev, an experienced actor. Termizi, created by F. Boltaev, stands firm in the way of Allah in any situation and does not pay much attention to the sufferings of such lowly people as Eshanqul (A. Panjiev). On the contrary, they travel the world, increase their knowledge, make disciples, write books (sources say that the scientist wrote about 400 books, and only 60 of them have reached us) and reach great heights. These processes are convincingly, sincerely interpreted by the actor, ensuring that the inner spiritual world of the image is fully revealed.

The image of the mother performed by D.Yunusalieva is manifested as a person who sacrificed his whole life for the perfection of his child, who helped Hakim Termizi in difficult conditions, who was a shield, a shy, kind, benevolent, prayerful person. The performances of honored artists of Uzbekistan H. Aripov in the roles of Ismail Somoni, H. Nasriddinov in the roles of

Imam Bukhari are interpreted in different ways, which attracts the attention of the audience. This indicates that the creative team has done serious research on the staging of the work.

Stage works such as "Allomai zamon" play an important role in constantly studying and applying the exemplary way of life, scientific and creative heritage of our great compatriots in our history, that is, in educating young people as spiritually mature individuals through artistic and theatrical works [2.4]. It is true that the study of religious teachings, which are the basis of spiritual and spiritual education today, issues related to spirituality, such as knowledge, faith, morality, sanctity of the homeland, the works of our great ancestors, the application of their teachings to the hearts of young people. . Therefore, in a number of decrees and resolutions aimed at further development of culture and art, at a historic meeting with intellectuals, in the concept of development of national culture, in the first paragraph of the five initiatives, the President paid special attention to theatrical art as a means of educating the younger generation. The glorious history, the way of life of our ancestors, the scientific and creative activity of our ancestors through the staging of historical periods, historical figures, commanders, religious figures, scientific and creative activities in the positive impact on the spirituality of young people. in which case it is advisable to bring it to the stage. After all, the presentation of our historical values on stage serves to further deepen the national spirit in the minds of the audience.

## LIST OF REFERENCES

### 1. Methodological sources

- I.1.** Karimov I.A. High spirituality is an invincible force. - Tashkent: Manaviyat, 2008.
- I.2.** Karimov I. A. Solemn speech dedicated to the 2500th anniversary of the city of Termez. T .: Uzbekistan. 2001.
- I.3.** Mirziyoev Sh.M. The development of literature and art, culture is a solid foundation for the development of the spiritual world of our people. 2017. August 4 // People's speech

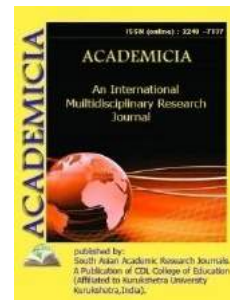
## MONOGRAPHY, MANUAL AND COLLECTIONS

- II.1.** Abdusamatov H. History and artistic interpretation. - Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulam Publishing House of Literature and Art, 1995. -184 p.
- II.2.** Abdusamatov H. Drama theory. - Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulam Publishing House of Literature and Art, 2000. -288 p.
- II.3.** Islomov T. History and scene. - Tashkent: Gafur Gulom Publishing House of Literature and Art, 1998. -136 p.
- II.4.** Rahmatullaeva D. Uzbek theater: historical drama. - Tashkent: San'at, 2004. -326 p.
- II.5.** Tursunov T. History of Uzbek theater of the XX century (1900-2007). - Tashkent: Art Press, 2010. -568 p.
- II.6.** Tursunboev S. The boundaries of the Uzbek theater. - Tashkent: UzDSI, 2010. - 308 p.
- II.7.** Uvvatov U. Usmonov U. Termez is two scholars. - Tashkent: Islamic University Publishing and Printing Association, 2017, -138 p.

**II.8.** Rizaev.A. Eritage Of Classics On The Stage Of The Uzbek Theater (page 5-12) Asian Studies ISSN 0970-7301 Vol-37-Issue-2-July-December-2019.

**II.9.** Rizaev.A. Journal of Adv Research in Dynamical & Control Systems, (JARDCS) (page 2773-2776) Vol. 12, Issue-02, 2020.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01715.2**

## THEORETICAL VIEWS ON CHILD-SPECIFIC SPEECH NOMENCLATURE: ANALYSIS AND ATTITUDE

**Fotimaxon Bakhtiyarova\***

\*Tashkent State University of Uzbek Language and Literature,  
Named after Alisher Navai, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the nominative features of the speech of Uzbek children, their study in world and Uzbek linguistics, as well as the formation of nominative units and the linguistic and extra linguistic factors influencing them. "As long as the child does not understand," they are required not to be indifferent to it, to pronounce the names of the objects around them correctly, and to pay attention to the correct development of their speech. In today's linguistics, the main aspects of the study of nominal units in children's speech are their construction, in our opinion, modern linguistics in the study of children's nominal units, along with derivational aspects of research, should focus on the nominal functional aspects of children's speech.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Nominative Unit, Linguistic, Extra Linguistic, Speech Situation, Phrase Logical Unit, Pragmatics, Contextual-Semantic, Lexeme.*

### INTRODUCTION

Language is considered as a mirror that shows how developed a society is. Undoubtedly, the role of language in the rise of a nation to the level of a nation, in the unification of the people who make up this nation in the path of dreams and goals, is incomparable. It is well known that the language issue is at the forefront of the efforts being made in our country to achieve national independence.

Encouraging research and improving innovation activities, identified as a priority in the state program of the Strategy of Actions for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan<sup>1</sup>, requires in-depth and innovative research in the field of linguistics. The responsibility for the development of our language lies with the science of linguistics, which today requires in-depth scientific research on various levels of language.

The study of stylistic and pragmatic features of children's speech in world linguistics, the study of the hard work of word artists in achieving originality in the creation of national characters on the basis of creative and linguistic commonality, the coverage of their pragmalinguistic, linguoculturological, ethnolinguistic and psycholinguistic features. It is known that the national-cultural image of the world formed in the minds of children on the basis of socio-cultural, psychophysiological, linguistic factors and conceptual knowledge is realized in the process of speech activity through specific nominative expressions and shows a pragmatic nature. The study of the pragmalinguistic features of speech patterns that occur as a result of this cognitive process on the example of Uzbek children's speech provides valuable theoretical knowledge for pragmalinguistics.

The development of children's speech in world and Russian linguistics has been consistently studied. In particular, in the researches of E. Beloglazova<sup>2</sup>, OL Strogonova<sup>3</sup> the discursive-pragmatic and linguistic representative features of children's speech were studied on the example of the literary text, in the works of E.Yu. Moiseenko the representative image of children's speech scientifically based.<sup>4</sup> Also, the possibilities of development of children's speech and their nominative features were extensively studied by Russian scholars such as S.N.Tseytlin<sup>5</sup>, T.A.Gridina<sup>6</sup>, G.R.Dobrova<sup>7</sup>, A.K. Vaganova<sup>8</sup>, AN Gvozdev<sup>9</sup>.

In Uzbek linguistics, starting from the 90s of the XX century, a number of researches on children's language and style began to appear. Although Uzbek linguists such as Sayidirahimova N.<sup>10</sup>, Qurbonova M.<sup>11</sup>, Ismailov M.S.<sup>12</sup>, Umarxo'jaeva O.<sup>13</sup>, G.Iskandarova<sup>14</sup> and N. Mahmudov have begun to study the linguistic features of Uzbek children's speech, sociopsycholinguistic aspects, the expression of modern relations in the speech of Uzbek children in bilingual conditions and their specific linguistic features, the effects of linguistic and extra linguistic factors have not been studied separately. In this regard, in our study, we aimed to identify issues such as the nominative features of speech of Uzbek children, their occurrence by phonetic, lexical, grammatical means and the influence of linguistic-extra linguistic factors in this process. The goal we have set above requires the following tasks:

- To determine the phonetic devices and their specific features that ensure the completeness of the nominative expression in the speech of Uzbek children;
- To determine the activation of naming at different levels in the speech of Uzbek children;
- Structural-functional and contextual-semantic analysis of the factors providing the potential of nominativeness expressed in children's speech through lexical-grammatical units;
- to study the linguistic and extralinguistic factors influencing the occurrence of naming in children's speech and the degree of their impact on the speech situation.

The object of research is the nominative units and compounds in the speech of Uzbek children, as well as the results of long-term, daily systematic observation, children's speech as a dynamic process and naturally recorded samples of children's speech.

The subject of the study was the functional structural-semantic and contextual features of phonetic, lexical and grammatical devices that create nominative in Uzbek children's speech.

The upbringing of a harmoniously developed generation in our country has become a priority of state policy. The Ministry of Preschool Education has been established in the Republic of

Uzbekistan, the material and technical base of preschool education institutions has been strengthened, normative and legal documents, the Bolajon base program have been improved, the Ilk Kadam state curriculum has been developed, and modern educational programs have been introduced.

The Action Strategy for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan states that "...expanding the network of preschool educational institutions and radically improving the conditions for comprehensive intellectual, aesthetic and physical development of children in these institutions, controlling access to preschool education, training of teachers and specialists tasks such as "upgrade". The aim is to develop the speech of young and old preschool children, as well as to ensure their successful transition to the next stage of education.

Children of today, no matter where they live, are constantly confronted with changes in the social, political, environmental, scientific, technical and industrial spheres.<sup>15</sup> Since the development and growth of the child is a continuous process, it is natural for him to form as a person, to perceive the world for the first time through the objects and things around him, to try to find meaning in it, to develop interests and feelings. Each period of life has its own stages according to developmental characteristics and needs. The pre-school period in a child's growth and development can be included in this, as this period is the initial stage of a child's development, psyche and education.

The world of children is a mysterious and miraculous world, they live in a period of very rapid growth, development and change. In this regard, this period is very important in the upbringing of children.

The period of human development begins in the womb. The baby goes through a very rapid development process and a complex developmental period in the mother's womb for nine months. Even during this period, the child is to some extent exposed to the external environment. Therefore, it is necessary to ensure that this effect is positive. After the birth of a child, parents, adults in the family develop children's movements, visual, auditory and sensory organs, that is, to look carefully at the faces of those who communicate with the baby, to observe moving objects, to hear sounds, speech, singing and should be taught to listen to different voices. The development of a child under the age of one is mainly influenced by the family environment, where he is breastfed. Such nutrition is very important in the proper development of the child's brain activity. Even if the child does not have speech during this period, he will be able to understand speech, comprehend, perceive actions, recognize family members. Therefore, from infancy to the age of three, a child's speech and thinking develop rapidly. The child begins to say the first words by the age of one. During this period, adults, especially family members, need to establish proper care for the baby. "As long as the child does not understand," they are required not to be indifferent to it, to pronounce the names of the objects around them correctly, and to pay attention to the correct development of their speech.

The process of formation of characteristic language units is considered in modern linguistics as a nominative function, that is, to serve as a name (semantics of reality, the formation of a relevant concept) as a "nomination". Although the interpretation of the term nomination differs in Russian and Uzbek dictionaries, they are close in meaning.<sup>16</sup> Nomination (Latin "nominatio-" noun) is the "birth" of linguistic units characterized by a nominative function, naming and

separating parts of reality on the basis of analogy and connection, as well as reshaping words in the form of phrases, phraseological units and sentences.<sup>17</sup>

In modern linguistics, the increase in attention to the language owner-person is a positive development, as in the process the focus is on the creative side of speech. In this, man serves man not for language, but language.

The activation of language in practice constitutes a speech situation. This in turn is caused by the human factor. B.Yu. Norman argues that human speech activity is a complex process in which the relationship from the smallest units of language to the weightiest units is interacted<sup>18</sup>, resulting in a relationship of communicative, nominative, and predicative meanings. We can again see the complexity of the speech situation in that not only communicative and nominative aspects but also extralinguistic factors play an important role in this. Children's speech is widely recognized in the scientific literature as the initial period of language. Russian linguist A.K. Vaganova explains the nominative creativity in children's speech by saying that "if the speech process is viewed as a river, the speaker and the perceiver is the ship's captain."<sup>19</sup> Yu.N. Karaulov describes the birth of nominative units as a "process of linguistic activity of the inventor of the name,"<sup>20</sup> that is, he evaluates a certain functional flow of human speech and its specific features as a nominative activity. V.P. According to Grigoriev, in the ordinary language of children, "armor doors open"<sup>21</sup>, that is, many unexplored linguistic materials manifest themselves. The creative aspect of childish speech is that nominative units are free and unique. Some are often not "born" easily, but arise as a result of the likeness of the "creators" and their own "decisions" rich in controversy. In our study, we described such "decisions" as "new facts".

Suhrobbek showed his brother a leaf that was falling from his bandage and said: "Brother, that is a tapalat (butterfly), touch it for me." His brother laughed and said, "It's not a butterfly, it's a leaf." Then his little brother cried, "No, he is a tapalat (butterfly) it is flying away." His brother was "defeated" and agreed to surrender.<sup>22</sup> Here the "birth" of the "new truth" is based on a metaphor, that is, the falling of a leaf on the ground is comparing to the flight of a butterfly. It turns out that in order for a child to create a "new truth", he must first have a basic knowledge. Because nominative units are formed on the basis of an existing object or reality.

As a child's speech develops on the basis of adult speech, the correct formation of speech in them is closely related to the speech of those around them, the perfection of the adult speech experience, and the establishment of the correct speech environment. Because speech is not an innate ability, but a dynamic process that is formed and developed along with the physical and mental development of the child throughout life. Speech and its development are inextricably linked with the growth of thinking. The normal development of speech in a child allows him to constantly learn new concepts, to expand his knowledge and imagination about the world through his own thinking.

From the age of 2 or 3, a child replenishes his or her vocabulary as a linguist through two factors.

1. By mastering an existing language.
2. By creating new nominative units in the game activity or observation process. For the child, the second process is faster and easier than the first. In this process, the child "thinks" and "observes" as an independent person. In the process of nominative creation, even new sounds are observed in children. These sounds are called metaphorization in linguistics. N.M. As Yuriev

points out, the processes of metaphorization in the children's speech category have not yet been studied<sup>23</sup>, because in modern linguistics metaphor and metonymy are considered only as a means of artistic expression. In today's linguistics, the main aspects of the study of nominal units in children's speech are their construction, in our opinion, modern linguistics in the study of children's nominal units, along with derivational aspects of research, should focus on the nominal functional aspects of children's speech. This is because the multifaceted function and imagery of nominative units in children's speech reveals the possibilities of their level of speech development.

In our study, we focused on these aspects of nominative units in children's speech.

When two-and-a-half-year-old Bakhtiyarov Suhrobbek was shown pictures of domestic animals and wild animals, such as sheep, goats, deer, and deer, and asked what kind of animal they were, he said without hesitation, "baji (a sheep)"; when pictures of cattle, donkeys, horses, and zebras were shown, he replied, "mo (a cow)". And so on: when a picture of a dog, a wolf, a fox, a cat, a lion and a tiger is shown, "vuuuy, babovlay ... iyiii miyavvvv!" he replied. From this small test, it became clear that the accuracy of nominative cognition in children also depends on its living conditions, because when the same pictures were shown to children who keep pets in the household, they answered the questions more accurately, i.e. pictures of sheep, goats, cattle (baaa, moo'oo, maaaa), but when a picture of a dog, a wolf, a fox, a cat, a lion, and a tiger is shown, they have the same definite nominative attitude to the dog and cat as above, but the wild animals are common. the name was "explained" as "wow-wow."

In children's speech, nominative substitution is also actively observed in actions (verbs): paper "shindi" -sindi (torn), I "flew" (jumped), Yomolingni (a kerchief) "tok" -taq (put on).<sup>24</sup> Such transfers are, of course, characteristic of the early stages of development.

In children's speech, the types of nomination represented by comparisons are also very actively used. In this process, the child's mental activity, imagination and cognitive skills are formed. Comparing of the setting sun like an egg yolk ("Aya, ana kuku (egg)"), the pouring of rain on the pouring water ("Peaeta fua bam dyed" - water pouring down from the top), multi-storey buildings like the ship ("Ay biz temada tetamiz bu tema, bu uymash" - mother we will go on a ship, it is not a house.) is a clear example of this.

In conclusion, the development of small vocabulary along with the ability to choose words is important in the expression of nominations ("new truths") in children's speech, i.e. the direct and indirect use of metaphorical types and the ability to correctly and figuratively compare the subject with nominative units.

## USED LITERATURE

1. O'zbekiston Respublikasi Prezidentining «O'zbekiston Respublikasi yanada rivojlantirish bo'yicha Harakatlar strategiyasi to'g'risida»gi Farmoni // Xalq so'zi, 2017 yil, 8 fevral. – № 28 (6722).
2. Beloglazova E.V. Diskursnaya geterogenost literature dlya detey: Avtoref. diss. ...d-ra filol.nauk.– Sankt-Peterburg, 2010. – 30 s.
3. Strogonova O.L. Osobennosti reprezentatsii yazikovoy lichnosti podrostka: lingvo-pragmaticheskiy aspekt (na material sovrenmennih angloyazichnih uchebno-metodicheskix kompleksov i xudojestvennoy literature o podrostkax). <http://dissers.ru/1filologiya/.php>.

4. Gridina T.A. Ontolingvistika. Ayzik v zerkale detskoy rechi. – Sankt-Peterburg: Flinta, 2006. – 152 s.
5. Vaganova, Aynisa Kadir qizi. Nominatsiya v detskoy rechi: dis.kamdidat filologicheskix nauk: 10.02.01. Russkiy yazik. –Taganrog. 1997. 133 s.
6. Gvozdev A.N. Voprosi izucheniya detskoy rechi. –Moskva: Izd. APN RSFSR, 1961.
7. Sayidirahimova N. Maktabgacha yoshdagi o‘zbek bolalar nutqining lingvistik xususiyatlari: Filol. fan. nomz., ....diss. – Toshkent, 2004. – 126 b.
8. Kurbanova M. O‘zbek bolalar nutqi leksikasining sotsiopsixolingvistik tadqiqi: Filol. fan. nomz., ...diss. – Toshkent, 2009. – 154 b.
9. Ismailov M.S. Grammaticheskiye sposobi virajeniya prostranstvennix otnosheniy pri dvuyazichii (na materiale uzbeksko-russkogo rannego dvuyazichiya): Avtoref. diss.. kand. filol. nauk. - Moskva, 1988.-23s.
10. Umarxo‘jayeva O. Bolalar nutqining ba’zi fonetik xususiyatlari // o‘zbek tili va adabiyo#ti. - Toshkent, 1997. -№5.
11. Iskandarova G. Bolalar muloqot xulqining gender va lingvokulturologik xususiyatlari // O‘zMU xabarleri. - Toshkent: Universitet, 2015.-№12.- B.200-203
12. From the observations in the speech of our 2.5-year-old child Bakhtiyarov Suhrobbek, a pupil of kindergarten 269, and a student of school 169 Bakhtiyarov Farrukhbek.
13. Shaxnarovich A.M., Yureva N.M. K probleme ponimaniya metafori// Metafora v yazike i tekste. -M.: Nauka, 1988,-S.109.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01716.4**

## PROSPECTS OF DIGITAL ECONOMY DEVELOPMENT IN UZBEKISTAN

**Shadmanova Gulchehra\***; **Karimova Khabiba Khamdamovna\*\***;  
**Ziyaeva Sholpan Kudaybergenovna\*\*\***

<sup>1,3</sup>Teachers at TIAME,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: gulcher\_sh@mail.ru

Email id: xkarim\_60@mail.ru

Email id: sholpan679132@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the role of information and communication technologies in increasing the competitiveness and economic growth of countries, as well as its importance in public services. The article provides an analysis of the world's best practices in the development of ICT and the development of the domestic market for modern information, communication and digital technologies in Uzbekistan, notes the important role of government documents on the development of digital technologies in the country.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Digital Economy, Information And Communication Technologies, Digital Technologies, Competitiveness Of The Economy, Information Society, High-Tech Services, ICT Development.*

### INTRODUCTION

The prosperity and development prospects of Uzbekistan, the success of large-scale reforms carried out in our country directly depend on the introduction of new innovations into the national economy. Today, the study on a scientific basis of the laws, trends and opportunities for the development of the digital economy, in particular the degree of penetration of modern information technologies into various sectors of the economy, is of particular relevance. Therefore, the improvement of the digital economy and the scientific study of its social, economic, political and legal foundations play an important role.

Currently, the issue of developing the digital sector of the national economy in the country is being raised to the state level, and large-scale measures are being implemented in this direction.

In particular, electronic document management systems are being introduced, electronic payments are being developed, and the legal framework created in the field of electronic commerce is being improved. At the same time, the digital economy powered by information technology platforms is developing rapidly. This requires the creation of new models of such platforms.

As world experience demonstrates, in addition to unlimited benefits, the development of the digital economy, being an objective process, portends many problems. The digital economy usually refers to any economic activity associated with the production, sale and consumption of goods and services using digital technologies, as well as with the use of e-commerce, web and Internet economy. After the amazing success of some reforms in the digital economy, overcoming the crisis of organizations whose business is entirely based on the work of the Internet and exceeded the capitalization of the largest enterprises in the traditional sectors of the economy, the importance of the digital economy began to increase. The formation and development of the digital economy is causing a number of problems. First of all, the accessibility of information and the creation of more efficient technologies for its processing and application should mainly reduce transaction costs (costs associated with information retrieval and processing of information found) and increase the flexibility and efficiency of the economy. But this may not happen if at the same time the old technologies for working with information do not die away and the share of transaction costs increases due to the increase in the cost of protecting information, assessing its reliability, etc. Also, the transfer of business activities to online dramatically reduces, sometimes even eliminates the need for intermediaries and agents. It should be added that the economy of mass production is giving way to piece-goods, which are ordered by customers online .

Another problem is that, like any mass technological innovation, digital technologies require specialists in new professions and new competencies, and, moreover, render useless numerous groups of people employed in traditional activities, which causes resistance and protests. The lack of such specialists as programmers, marketers, analysts, etc., does not compensate for the elimination of many other jobs and causes an increase in income differentiation and new poverty. The security of data coming from external sources is of particular concern. Since data is traditionally considered reliable and reliable if it is confirmed from three independent sources, today the creation of many independent sources of information is rather a technical problem. In general, the problems of transformation of information from a product into a product and the socio-economic results of this process require separate analysis and discussion.

The development of the digital economy implies total globalization, an ultra-high competitive environment, the availability of qualified personnel and high-quality education, a new quality of life, business and public services, the deployment of modern Internet infrastructure in modern cities, an increase in the level of digital literacy of the population and systematic training of IT specialists in all areas of the economy. An important criterion for the digital economy is improving the quality of state and municipal services, and reducing the costs of the state when providing them. At the same time, the state must guarantee the stability and security of infrastructure, ensure a high level of education of the population, including digital literacy, link the digital economy with all industrial spheres, and most importantly, integrate the international digital industry into the national infrastructure.

To this end, work should be carried out in the republic on the creation of technology parks, research and production clusters and other innovative projects, widespread and accessible education of citizens of digital literacy, the introduction of digital technologies, ensuring the coverage of the country's territory with the Internet from 5G and higher, the introduction of electronic document management into activities enterprises.

All these measures will require huge financial investments from the state, trained specialists to train employees of enterprises and the population in the basics of the digital economy, but this is the imperative of the time and the requirements of progressive information technologies that will be put at the service of the people. Thus, the Digital Uzbekistan 2030 program is not just another major state project of the country, it is an important aspect of the innovative activity of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the main goal of which is not only to achieve a high level of development, but also to integrate and interact with the developed states of the world.

Having mastered digital knowledge and information technology, you can get the opportunity to follow the shortest path to achieving all-round progress.

In this regard, the task was set in 2020 to make a radical turn in the development of the digital economy, completely digitalize the spheres of construction, energy, agriculture and water management, transport, geology, cadastre, health care, education, archives, critically review the "Electronic government" system and programs and projects implemented within its framework, to complete the development of the program "Digital Uzbekistan-2030" .

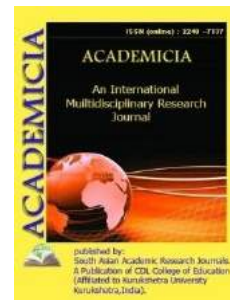
The process of creating high-tech parks in the country will be further developed. The first IT park with modern infrastructure is already functioning in Tashkent. Similar ones will also be created in Nukus, Bukhara, Namangan, Samarkand, Gulistan and Urgench. By bringing science closer to production, IT parks will contribute to the socio-economic and innovative development of regions and the country as a whole, as well as become centers for generating innovations and creating promising start-up projects.

In order to train highly qualified specialists in the field of information technology, the project "One million programmers" was launched .Lists of priority projects were also approved for the further development of e-government, the widespread introduction of modern information and communication technologies in the real sector of the economy, the development of information technologies and telecommunications in 2020-2022. Interdepartmental electronic interaction of all information systems and resources used by state bodies and organizations in the process of providing public services will be carried out exclusively through the interdepartmental integration platform of the "Electronic Government" system.

Thus, the country creates the necessary legal framework and conditions for the development of the digital economy. And Uzbekistan needs to keep up with the global technological development processes, including those related to the development of e-commerce and the introduction of digital technologies in all spheres of the economy and government. The speedy implementation of the latest developments and achievements in the digital economy into business processes will provide an opportunity for increasing labor productivity, reducing costs, as well as creating competitive products in many areas of the economy.

**LIST OF USED LITERATURE:**

1. Bubnova G. To the interpretation of "digital" logistic concepts (Part I) / G. Bubnova. P. Kurenkov, V. Emets // Logistics. - 2018. - No. 5. - P. 44-47. - <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=35000607>
2. Root, A. V. Development of financial products based on the use of digital innovative technologies / A. V. Koren, A. A. Pustovarov // Azimuth of scientific research: economics and management. - 2018. - T. 7, No. 3 (24). - S. 130-133. - <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=36287703>
3. Kuznetsova V.P. Blockchain as a tool of the digital economy in education / V.P. Kuznetsova, I. A. Bondarenko // Journal of Economic Regulation. - 2018. - No. 1. - P. 102-109 <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=32833569>
4. Dadabaeva, Z.A. Transformation of logistics markets in the Eurasian space in the context of the introduction of digital technologies / Z. A. Dadabaeva // Economics and Management. - 2018. - No. 8. - P. 29-36 <https://elibrary.ru/item.asp?id=36309510>
5. Mirzaev S.S., Shadmanova G., Karimova Kh.Kh. Upgrading higher education through open online courses. Information Science and Communications Technologies (ICISCT), 2019 <https://ieeexplore.ieee.org/document/9012019>
6. Shadmanova G., Karimova Kh.Kh. An innovative approach to distance learning in the form of online courses. Internauka, 23 (105), 2019 <https://www.internauka.org/journal/science/internauka/105>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01745.0**

## CONTAMINATION OF THE GENRE OF THE CLASSIC STORY IN “WOMEN’S PROSE”

**Feruza Murtazaeva\***

\*Assistant Teacher,  
Russian Language and Literature Department,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: feruza79.79@list.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the genre and specificity of the author's style of works by Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi. The works of the authors are prone to contamination of genres, since they combine the features of several genres. The interaction of genre and individual style turned out to be extremely fruitful for the work of Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi, they led to long-term success and recognition of the general public.*

**KEYWORDS:** Genre, Author's Style, Features Of Genres, Classic Story, Women's Prose, Fantastic Story, Wisdom, Philosophy, Aphorism, Parable, Style.

### INTRODUCTION

The specificity of the genre traditions of each nation reflects the world in accordance with its ethno semiotic systems. Differences in the worldview are directly related to mentality. It is the mentality that forms the conceptual picture of the world. The literary image, being refracted in the context of linguistic consciousness, acquires new interpretations, associations and serves as the basis for the creation of national cultural phenomena that serve as means of representing the artistic picture of the world. The text of a work of art makes it possible to decode literary phenomena, to understand their deep artistic implications, since each work is born as a product of the creative artistic and aesthetic world of perception.

### II. LITERATURE REVIEW

The work of Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi stands out against the background of no less talented and close worldview authors with a special realism, which creates the effect of the reliability and truthfulness of the events described, and special attention to moral issues, the

solution of which among writers is raised to the level of philosophical generalization. At the same time, the authors remain within the bounds of that reality, which limited time, space and human characters that they and readers see every day and who they themselves are.

In their works, the authors turn to eternal themes: the search for the meaning of life, the spiritual evolution of man, his inner world, the way of thinking, the problem of the hero's moral choice. Synthesizing in their texts the features of the classical story and "women's prose", they create a number of works that allow drawing conclusions about the genre originality, the nature of the reflection of reality in the literary text. It is difficult to identify contamination in their works, since they skillfully use their artistic synthesis, while the story and novella are dominant in the work of these authors.

### III. Analysis

This study defines a set of methods of comparative-historical, structural-semantic, comparative-typological analysis, as well as the principles of hermeneutics (interpretation of texts) and methods of literary analysis of the text. The work also uses general scientific and literary methods, namely analytical, contrastive, comparative, inductive and deductive.

The prose of Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi tends to be synthetic, as it can combine signs of genre contamination, which are universal for these authors. The interaction of the contamination of the genres of the classic story in "women's prose" turned out to be extremely fruitful for the stories: from the anecdote and the fantastic story in them, the unusualness, brightness of the plot, originality, "momentary" situations, scenes and at the same time, vital reliability and convincingness, expressive giving stories absolute authenticity in the eyes of the reader; from the parable - wisdom, philosophy, depth, universality, universality of the story being told, the instructive meaning of which is long-lasting.

The story, due to its genre specificity, stands out from the entire existing system of epic genres. In literary criticism, there is an idea of the story as a particularly mobile genre, which can become a form where the artistic trends of its time are reflected with maximum concentration.

This form of literary creation was chosen for them by Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi on a par with the story. And the choice was not accidental. With the help of stories, authors can change themes, plots. Such works are easy to read, they do not take much time, but they leave a reflection in the mind of the reader like a flashing comet. Where else, as in the story, you can leave the reader the right to reflect on the ending and allow yourself not to go into details. Meanwhile, a short description requires a lot of effort by the author, since every word and phrase must be clear, concise and significant.

The stories of Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi are of a psychological nature. It is fate, the inner world of "little people" in an ordinary or difficult, dramatic life situation for them that creates the storyline of their stories and stories and their moral low pathos. In stories and novellas, the character of a character is revealed in relationships with other characters, as well as its introduction into everyday life circumstances, in little things, depending on the time. In addition, the authors are interested not so much in the social status of the characters as in their behavior, psychology and their human nature.

The central conflict is predetermined by the difference in ethical views and moral principles of the characters. The prose of Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi is humanistic and full of



feelings. Their heroes, not free from everyday worries, problems, poverty or life trials, do not lose faith in life, hope for the realization of the romantic dream of happiness. The plot center of a work is usually a "situation of choice", a test that reveals the true content of a person, the strength and depth of his moral convictions.

Authors give the reader the opportunity to be present in a "life" experiment "when specially selected circumstances guarantee the accuracy of the test and to some extent determine the actions of the characters. The logic of the stories of Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi follows the logic of everyday life, which helps to bring the work closer to reality and simplify its understanding by the reader. Seemingly ordinary people and ordinary life situations. But this is just the beginning. For each phrase in the works of the authors, an irony of fate is expected, tests that the hero will have to go through. This reveals the fundamental difference that exists between the habitual, forced acceptance of certain moral norms of life and the true moral content of a person. A test always helps to see the difference that always attracts a real artist. The authors focus on depicting the complex process of a person's spiritual and moral development, the formation of a harmonious, self-sufficient, happy personality.

Each work of Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy Kizi is a small journey inside yourself ... Country and era, cities, streets and houses, city life, rural life, heroes - all this is subordinated to the main idea of the work. Such "travels" leave a mark in our consciousness and cause certain images from our subconscious, since the described events and places are a direct reference to the life of people in the recent past and present. This explains the phenomenon that the reader presents the world, characters and life to the smallest detail, despite the fact that the works of the authors are not filled with detailed descriptions. They write very succinctly.

Each of their lines in a literary text has an intrinsic appeal: there are no unnecessary phrases, no meaningless phrases - each is valuable in itself and creates vivid imaginations and memorable images. For example, V. Tokareva's prose is aphoristic. For example, in the story "Japanese Umbrella" whole paragraphs are created from aphorisms: "When a person can afford anything, he can afford the luxury of walking in an old coat. And I am not yet rich enough not to value money. Not wise enough to stop looking for the meaning of being. Not old enough to enjoy life as such. And he is not young enough to rejoice without reason, submitting to biological optimism"[1, p. 136].

In a language accessible to the general mass of readers, she simply and clearly conveys her thoughts and, after reading her works, you do not notice how her words and phrases appear in everyday life. It is very important "when this or that writer's" statement enters "the social, cultural and verbal use, far beyond the boundaries of literature" [2, pp. 267-274], - this is popular recognition, triumph, an indicator of literary talent. As for the prose of Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi, the artistic embodiment of the author's idea of reality in her stories is the individual author's use of visual means, especially primitive rural vocabulary, the stylistic use of which makes it a means of typing, the basis for creating a system of characters and the author's tone in the story. Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi uses a language that is close to the common man, at the same time, giving it imagery and correctness in the author's manner, the artistic imagery of which arises at the intersection of the sentimental and the natural. The composition of commonly used vocabulary in works is diverse and covers various aspects of human life. The author often switches the attention of readers, using transitions of lexical components or chronological "swing" (a

progressive description of the past and the present, often in the wrong chronological order, for example, in the story "The Daughter-in-law"). Thoughts and ideas of the author are not lost in cumbersome phrases, ornateness does not change the meaning due to its complete absence.

Many works of Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi contain elements of philosophical prose. Writers are trying to find answers to such philosophical questions as the transience of life, happiness and the right to it of an ordinary person, the need for loyalty and love of men and women. Elements of a philosophical narrative are visible in the constant discussion of "good and evil", "the phenomenon of happiness", "love". The authors show a keen interest in universal human problems, maximalism in solving moral and ethical issues, strive to "expand" the internal conflict of characters, "reliable convention" of situations and urban and rural life itself, acting rather as a specific artistic method for posing and solving deep philosophical questions. The authors make readers think, realize how difficult and ambiguous everything human is, how unexpectedly difficult it is to get into "simple" circumstances, how accidentally invisible "sacrifices" of ordinary people bring family, love, happiness into life.

It is obvious that, for example, Tokareva's early stories differ from her later ones. In the early stories ("About that which did not exist", "-Rubl sixty is not money", "Japanese umbrella", etc.) a somewhat fantastic element prevails, the author is inexhaustible on unexpected plots to describe ordinary everyday situations. The stories "A Day without Lies", "One Cube of Hope", "This Best of the Worlds" are different in tone: they are dominated by regret about unfulfilled dreams, sadness, the writer's skepticism, expectation of a miracle, they are more philosophical. In some works we find the author's opinion on the necessary correct distribution of happiness and goodness on Earth. For example, in the story "One Cube of Hope" we read: "The bus braked sharply - apparently, a cat or a dog was running across the road, and the driver did not want to take a sin on his soul. All passengers fell forward in unison, and those who stood first must have experienced unpleasant moments, because they could have been flattened against the driver's cabin. And those who stood behind were in the most advantageous position. Then the bus jerked sharply before going further, everyone swung back, and the latter swapped places with the former. The last was bad, and the first was good. The law of higher equilibrium has worked. A person cannot be bad all the time or good all the time. And those who, like Laura, stood in the middle, experienced about the same in the first and second cases. It was not very good for them and not very bad "[3, p.410].

We often meet such a metaphorical description of life in Tokareva. Life is compared with a bus, seasons or repairs: "... her life is a continuous endless repair, where one is broken, the other is being built, and then after everything it turns out that what is broken should not have been broken. And what was built did not have to be built" [4, pp. 281-282].

#### IV. DISCUSSION

Zulfiya Kurolboy Kizi is an excellent philosopher. Her story "Kelin" (Daughter-in-law) is a vivid proof of this. She brings two generations together to show how people change, values and life itself and eternal questions and their perceptions are subject to change according to circumstances.

Considering the work of Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi, it is easy to notice that the theme of the city and the village runs through their works. Authors often try to convey the style of the time and the character of the characters through the description of the city and village.

Attention is drawn to the specificity of the reflection of the city and village in the text: here is a description of the equipment, and urban and rural life, and the features of buildings with people living in them.

The dominant meaning in the stories of the writers is the city and the village, as a collective image: the description of streets, villages, parks, squares, courtyards, public transport, just mentioning the words of the city and the village. Describing the city and the village, urban life and rural life, the authors acquaint the reader with the subconscious awareness of their involvement in the events of the story being read.

Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi's descriptions of urban life lack elements of mysticism and fantasy. All their descriptions are real, and in them every ordinary reader can recognize his village, his city, especially since often in the works the specific name of the city simply does not sound. This gives their prose a special realism.

People interact closely with the city. They live in it, walk the streets, ride public transport, look for houses, work in various organizations. Heroes are inextricably linked with him. From Tokareva's story "Happy End": "We stood at different ends of the city and listened to each other's breathing ..." [6, p. 427], - thus, ordinary telephone communication shows the psychological connection between people despite the distance.

Descriptions of life in the city and difficult rural life, we see in the stories of Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi "Muhabbat va nafrat"(Love and hate)" Ten years ago, he came to town saying 'I'm reading'. Laughing at fate, the girl, who had been admitted to the institute and had spent five years working hard, refused to return to the village, and since she had known her mind, she had dreamed of living in the city. So he didn't want to leave. "It's easy to live here," he thought at the time. (Ten years ago she came to the city to study. Fate smiled at her, she went to college. With all her efforts, she graduated from it and refused to return to her native village, because she had always dreamed of living in the city from her childhood. "It's easier to live here - she thought then."

Tokareva's stories, some, contain elements of folklore - references to long-known ancient Russian works, images from folk art (for example, Prince Guidon in One Cube of Hope, Tsar Solomon in The Unromantic Man).

Very often she uses words that can be called "Tokarevs". They are not so many times used in everyday vocabulary (and some were invented by her herself), but they are so ideal for this or that episode in her narratives: "they are interesting, comprehension", etc. With the help of such specific words, the author most clearly and aptly expresses his idea. And it seems that if she had chosen a different word, the moment he conveyed would have been perceived by the reader less expressively or in a completely different direction. Not only "her" words, but also only her inherent manner of combining them, the unique intonation that expresses the writer's worldview, helps her describe her thoughts and her own attitude to a person. The genre specificity of the stories of Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi are generated by an unusual union, the contamination of several genre types. Before us are psychological, philosophical, everyday stories and stories. In the stories of the authors, much attention is paid to women's problems and women's psychology.

Admittedly, the contamination of the genre by Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi is colorful, each story amazes the reader with the novelty of the topic, completely different characters. Artistic and psychological interpretation, a mystical plot that attracts the reader with a series of extraordinary events and romantic descriptions. Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi does not look for the reasons for such situations, but simply describes them.

The story "Ayol" ("Woman") is vitally reliable and with all its agitated lyricism is subordinated to the study of the emotions experienced by the heroine, the psychological content of these experiences. The author seeks to extract an extract of feelings, an extract of moods, thereby creating a psychological flow, a complex movement of the female psyche. The peculiarity of the composition of the story is in its circular character.

The work begins and ends with a description of a beautiful morning, when the "radiant and shining" sun wakes up and begins to warm everything around, which allows the reader, despite the tragedy of death, to poeticize the image of the Woman. Zulfiya Kuralboy Kizi turned everyday drama into a story about mysterious attractiveness, charm, vitality of femininity, embodied in the image of Nazokat (graceful). The style in the story "Ayol" ("Woman") by Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi has specific properties: accuracy and laconicism contain deep subtext behind reticence and silence.

If in the story "Ayol" ("Woman") the writer demonstrated subtlety, scrupulousness in the selection of vital material, then in the work "Kulanka" ("Ghost") she deliberately does not care about lifelikeness. At first glance, it may seem that this is the author's miscalculation, but Zulfiya Kuralboy Kizi, in our opinion, deliberately omits some moments in the development of the action, since it was more important for her to show the characters not as an object of artistic observation, but as a subject of ethical choice. This allows us to speak about the author's attempt to create a modern story-parable about Love.

The proximity of implausible fiction with reliable reality in this work helps the author combine the techniques of fiction (entertaining intrigue, ease of assimilation, accessibility to different ages and segments of the population, regardless of their education, melodrama, etc.) with the parable of the story [9].

Also, we find the contamination of the genre of the classic story in Tokareva's prose, these are elements of anecdote and parable: these genres, for their entire opposite, have much in common: they are characterized by brevity, accuracy, expressiveness, situationality and, at the same time, generalization of the plot, simplicity of composition.

The text of the story with elements of a parable was originally designed for different interpretations. The interesting thing about this work is the peculiar impossibility of the final meaning ... Tokareva uses the elements of the parable as an allegory, an attempt to sacralize certain knowledge. The author does not always manage to admit something, even to himself. And she uses this technique, consciously or, more often, unconsciously - she creates a parable in order to explain to herself and make available to the reader some thoughts that she cannot express directly. Not because of his linguistic inadequacy, but because of deep psychoanalytic reasons.

The use of parable elements in Tokareva's work is a consequence of the changing goals and functions of new literature. Elements of parables in stories help connect the plot with eternal

truths and truly reveal the meaning and essence of the work. In many cases, we can only talk about the presence of formal signs of a parable. In the world portrayed by Tokareva, two opposite qualities are paradoxically combined: specificity (an abundance of everyday and even naturalistic details, historical and social characteristics) and the non-plasticity of this world - in fact, disinterest in things as such. Elements of the anecdotal genre are manifested in V. Tokareva's works in several guises: these are just comic situations, sarcastic remarks of the characters and the author himself, effective verbal solutions, and sometimes an unexpected witty ending of the story. All this is intended to attract more attention and interest of the reader, and to make the work of lightness, without losing the semantic load on the text.

“The semantic constant of the anecdotal genre is an emphasized focus on the operational identification of the absurd (in a person, society, the world) at a given moment. Deploying an anecdotal situation is a very expressive technique, when the anecdotal core is overgrown with additional plot lines, motivations, details ”[7]. This can be seen in the story “One Hundred Grams for Courage”: “Tell me, please, what is your best perfume? - Nikitin asked the saleswoman. - "Triple" take, "Triple", - suggested Fedya "[8, p. 351].

## CONCLUSION

From all of the above, it follows that “women's prose tends to be synthetic, since it can combine the signs of genre contamination, which are universal for these authors. The interaction of the contamination of the genres of the classic story in "women's prose" turned out to be extremely fruitful for Tokarev's stories: from an anecdote and a fantastic story in them, the unusualness, brightness of the plot, originality, "momentary" situations, scenes, and at the same time, vital reliability and persuasiveness, expressiveness of dialogues giving stories an absolute authenticity in the eyes of the reader; from the parable - wisdom, philosophicality, depth, universality, universality of the story being told, the instructive meaning of which is durable.

The works of Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi combine the contamination of principles and methods such as realism, romanticism, modernism, postmodernism, mysticism. Each work of the author is a whole world, each image is individual. The genre of her prose is unique, the language of the work is unique. The works reflect the fate of a woman, her experiences, her desires and dreams. Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi does not exalt her heroines to heaven for chapped hands from black work or for cracked heels of feet, does not exalt them for their loyalty to their spouse and family. She only appeals to readers so that they hear the cry of her soul addressed to women: "Hey, woman, realize yourself, appreciate yourself, find your true path." Knowing this feature of the author's stories, the reader will see stories in the stories that will make you think about your own and someone else's life, sympathize with the heroes and personally feel the situation - after all, this is so close to ordinary everyday life. The women's prose of Victoria Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi is marked by the search for universal models of national life. It traces the author's desire to establish a moral and spiritual national experience in contrast to the fragmented and disharmonious nature of modern life.

Thus, on the example of the stories of Tokareva and Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi, the authors investigated the contamination of the genre of the classical story in “women's prose”, the search for universal models of national life. In their works, universal models of national life are traced, in which the author seeks to assert the moral and spiritual experience of the people as opposed to the incoherent and disharmonious modern life.



**REFERENCES:**

1. Tokareva V. Japanese umbrella / V. Tokareva // Banquet hall: [stories and stories] / Victoria Tokareva. - M.: AST MOSCOW: KHANITEL, 2008. -- pp. 134-141.
2. Bulakhovskaya Y.L. Aphoristicness of the writer's word / Y. L. Bulakhovskaya // Comparative dosage of words and literatures: Memories of Academician Leonid Bulakhovsky: Collection of Science Practices. – Issue 10. - K., 2009. -- 480 p.
3. Tokareva V. One cube of hope / V. Tokareva // Lilac suit: Stories and stories. - M.: LLC "Firm" Publishing house AST", 1998. - pp. 408-420.
4. Tokareva V. Zigzag / V. Tokareva // Terror by love: [stories and stories] / Viktoria Tokareva. – M.: ASTMOSKVA: KHARANITEL, 2008. - pp. 281–289.
5. Tokareva V. This is the best of the worlds / V. Tokareva // This is the best of the worlds: [stories] / Victoria Tokareva. - M.: AST: AST MOSCOW, 2010. -- pp. 5-11.
6. Tokareva V. Happy ending / V. Tokareva // Lilac suit: Stories and stories. - M.: LLC "Firm" Publishing house AST", 1998. - pp. 421-427.
7. Electronic resource. - Access mode:  
<http://ermine.narod.ru/LITER/STAT/GOLUBKOV/anecdot.htm>.
8. Tokareva V. One hundred grams for courage / V. Tokareva // Lilac suit: Stories and stories. - M.: LLC "Firm" Publishing house AST", 1998. - pp. 341-364.
9. Kamilova S.E. The development of poetics of the genre of the story in Russian and Uzbek literature of the late XX - early XXI century. Dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philology (DSH). Tashkent, 2016
10. Zulfiya Kuralboy kizi. Collection of short stories "Kadimiy kŷshik" (). - T.: Uzbekistan, 2012, pp. 161-162.
11. Sayfullaeva Rano Raufovna, A. Botirova, U. Khalmukhamedova. Language picture of the world and functional specialization of words Journal of Critical Reviews. Vol 7, Issue 7, 2020. pp. 943-947.
12. Sayfullaeva Rano Raufovna, N. Mamadalieva About the use of graduonyms in poetry. The PHILOSOPHICAL QUEST. Vol.6-Issue-2-July-August-2019.pp.76-80.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01783.8**

## AFRICAN LITERATURE, CULTURE, AND RACIAL IDENTITY

**Dr Mustabshira Siddiqui\***

\*Assistant Professor  
Department of English, Taibah University  
SAUDI ARABIA

Email id: msiddiqui@taibahu.edu.sa mustab.siddiqui@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*While labelling Africa as 'exotic and mysterious', we often forget that its residents had to go through centuries of slavery, colonialism, discrimination, and oppression. Slavery and colonial rule have been ended, but the poison of racism is still very much alive. The horrifying yet true account of race-related brutality and suffering can be seen in various African as well as non-African texts. Numerous artists and authors have attempted to address the issues of race, identity crisis, and demand equality. With Ngugi we "decolonize our mind" and Achebe brings "the second coming" which leads to Things Fall Apart, Soyinka bringing the culture via A Dance of the Forest which was a tribute to the dead people also who lost their lives in the fight for the independence. The present paper will attempt to throw some light on African literature, racism, trauma, and identity issues faced by the non-white community.*

**KEYWORDS:** *African Literature, Racism, Black Identity*

### INTRODUCTION TO AFRICAN LITERATURE

African Renaissance marked the beginning of art and culture after a long, painful journey from slavery and inequality to independence. The British did not consider Africans as humans lest they allow any cultural activity, so it began as a postcolonial uprising to assert the African identity. The struggles of the colonized, the culture and traditions are beautifully manifested in African literature. It is true that 'black is beautiful', but the non-whites have been oppressed, enslaved and tortured just because of their dark skin. This constant physical and emotional torture has created an identity crisis among the non-whites, especially those who have migrated to an alien land. As evident from the title, the term African Literature is often used to refer to the literary works of Africa including oral literature. Scheub & Gunner define African Literature as; "the body of traditional oral and written literatures in Afro-Asiatic and African languages

together with works written by Africans in European languages" (2020). African literature is marked by discussions of indigenous cultures, colonialism, slavery, racism and the plight of the oppressed. African literary works have been written in numerous languages. In the colonial era, authors started writing in European languages like French and English. But a lot of literary works have been written in indigenous African languages such as Amharic, Zulu, Hausa, and Swahili. The first name that comes to mind concerning African literature in general and Nigerian literature in particular, is Ngugi wa Thiong'o, who suffered a lot in 'Mau Mau' rebellion, and he also abandoned the English language to show his indigenous longing as he wrote *Decolonizing the Mind*. He pointed out that the African writers are still using the language of their colonizers and oppressors: "Even at their most radical and pro-African, position in their sentiments and articulation of problems they still took it as axiomatic that the renaissance of African cultures lay in the languages of Europe" (1994:5). African literary texts also carry the legacy of oral literature in the form of proverbs, songs, and narratives. For instance, the title of Achebe's novel *Arrow of God* has been derived from an indigenous proverb. Africa is known for its diverse culture. Traditions and rituals are a part and parcel of the African culture as aptly depicted in Achebe's portrayal of the Igbo tribe of Nigeria in his book *Arrow of God*. Every village has different Gods and shrines. At birth, every individual is assigned a personal god known as Chi. The significance of rituals in African culture can be understood from their frequent portrayal in African Literature. For instance, in his play *A Dance of The Forest*, Soyinka depicts ritualistic ceremonies including the ceremony of the self-discovery of the mortals, which revolves around the dead man and woman. In other ceremonies, the spirits of the forest perform and deliver monologues (known as Dance of Welcome) and the fate of the unborn child is decided (known as Dance of the Half-Child). Indigenous rituals like the consumption of yams by the priest according to the moon, New Yam feast are also beautifully portrayed in Achebe's *Arrow of God*.

### **Representation of the issues of colonial and imperial rule**

Africa was colonized and enslaved for a long time and it is clearly manifested in African texts. The advent of colonizers proved to be the death knell for the freedom and culture of the natives. The natives were robbed of their lands, dignity, and liberty. They were forced to feel inferior and were lured to accept the colonizer's faith. This whole process is accurately depicted in Chinua Achebe's *Arrow of God*. Men like Okonkwo who resisted were crushed or met their demise too soon. Given below are some issues related to colonialism and imperialism that are often discussed in African Literature.

### **Abandonment of indigenous traditions**

The colonized tried to impose their ways and cultures on the natives; by making them think that their (the colonized's) rituals and customs were worthless and outdated. This is aptly presented in *Things Fall Apart*, as this novel paints a true picture of the demise of native ways at the hands of European colonizers whose culture and appearance are seemingly modern. Elites like Ezeulu, the protagonist in *The Arrow of God*, are unwilling to accept such changes, as in his case, he might lose his status which primarily stems from his position as a priest. The downtrodden sections of the Igbo society are more open to foreign religions and cultures like Christianity which offer equal status to all.

### **Spread of Christianity**

The colonizers considered their religion to be the only righteous faith; hence, they made untiring attempts to spread it. They constructed churches and offered tempting incentives to anyone who embraced Christianity. The marginalized were the first to take up this offer as it meant being equal, unlike the way they were treated in the native society. Corruption among the priests and religious heads, unequal treatment of the lower section were some reasons why the indigenous religions became unappealing to the masses. Achebe's novel *Arrow of God* deals with this issue. The priest Ezeulu sends his son Oduche to the missionary school, hoping that he will become their inside man among the white people, but his plan fails when Oduche starts adopting the ways and religion of the white man. To please the colonizers, he traps a python, which is considered sacred in the African culture.

### **Administrative issues and corruption**

The indigenous leaders were gradually devoid of all power and were constantly humiliated. The colonizers installed local indigenous rulers as puppets while in reality; the colonizers were the de facto rulers. In Achebe's novel *Arrow of God*, Ezeulu, a priest, is offered the position of chief and when he denies it, he is imprisoned. Due to the ever-increasing poverty in African nations, corruption is and has been a grave issue. Achebe represents the severity of corruption in the government in his novel *No Longer at Ease*. Initially, the protagonist Obi Okonkwo is an idealist, and he refuses to accept bribes in any form, whether it be monetary or in the form of sexual favours. But forced by his worsening economic situation, he starts accepting bribes and is caught while accepting what was supposed to be his last bribe. Soyinka also depicts corruption in his play *A Dance of the Forest* through the character of Mata Kharibu and Madame Tortoise. King Mata Kharibu forces the soldiers to fight and condemns free thinking. The queen Madam Tortoise also uses her beauty for the wrong purposes.

### **Depiction of the plight of the oppressed**

As Maya Angelou confesses in her autobiography *I Know Why the Caged Birds Sing*; "It was awful to be Negro and have no control over my life. It was brutal to be young and already trained to sit quietly and listen to charges brought against my color with no chance of defense" (2002). The European colonizers used the non-whites as a means to an end. A glimpse of the ugly face of imperialism can be seen in Joseph Conrad's novella *The Heart of Darkness*. During his voyage to Africa, Marlow, the protagonist, witnesses the heartless exploitation of the natives, who are forced to work for the Europeans. They are ill-treated and forced to work for long hours. This can be discussed by the plight of non-white South Africans who faced racial segregation for decades. The worst thing was that they were discriminated against in their own country, despite being the majority, by the minority of white folks. Nelson Mandela, an anti-apartheid politician who went on to become the President of South Africa, describes these experiences with racism when he joined a new law firm:

". . . a young white secretary, Miss Lieberman, took me aside and said, "Nelson, we have no color bar here at the law firm." She explained that at midmorning, the tea-man arrived in the front parlor with tea on a tray and a number of cups. "In honor of your arrival, we have purchased two new cups for you and Gaur," she said. "The secretaries take cups of tea to the principals, but you and Gaur will take your own tea, just as we do. I will call you when the tea comes, and then you can take your tea in the new cups." She added that I should convey this

message to Gaur. I was grateful for her ministrations, but I knew that the “two new cups” she was so careful to mention were evidence of the color bar that she said did not exist. The secretaries might share tea with two Africans, but not the cups with which to drink it. (1994:191)

In his autobiography *Long Walk to Freedom*, Mandela revealed that even while serving time in prison, he faced severe discrimination; “We would fight inside as we had fought outside. The racism and repression were the same; I would simply have to fight on a different term” (1994:988). Achebe also depicts the helplessness of the non-whites in his novel *The Arrow of God* through the sufferings of the villagers of Umuaro who are humiliated and forced by the colonizers to perform manual labor without pay. The worst part is that non-white women, especially those who are a part of the working class, have to face three times as much oppression; by the whites for being black, by the patriarchal society for being a woman, and by the capitalist for being a working class. As Angelou puts it; “The Black female is assaulted in her tender years by all those common forces of nature at the same time that she is caught in the tripartite crossfire of masculine prejudice, white illogical hate and Black lack of power” (2002). The discriminatory attitude of the colonizers created a physical and psychological distance between non-whites and whites. Angelou mentions this in her autobiography; “The town was halved by railroad tracks, the swift Red River and racial prejudice. Whites lived on the town’s small rise. . . while blacks lived in what had been known since slavery as “the Quarters” (Angelou 1974:125).

### **Superiority complex and white man's burden**

The colonizers wrongly believed that they were superior to the natives in all aspects. Rudyard Kipling, a British imperialist poet, and author, coined the term 'white man's burden' to justify colonization and imperialism on the pretext of 'mission of civilization'. Like most white men, he believed that the non-whites are savage, uncivilized, uncultured brutes, who need to be civilized (and Christianized) under the imperial rule of white nations. Kipling goes on to call the colonized; "sullen peoples, / Half devil and half child" (1899). Achebe also presents this attitude of the colonizers through the character of John Wright, a civil servant, in *The Arrow of God*. Wright considers the natives as lesser humans, mindless and lazy beings. He severely punishes the native labourers and has sexual relationships with, probably unwilling indigenous women. Racist beliefs like this are shocking and a bit hard to swallow, especially when coming from a champion of democracy, third President of the United States, American Founding Father and one of the authors of the Declaration of Independence (1776), i.e. Thomas Jefferson. He stated; “. . . the blacks. . . are inferior to the whites on the endowments of both body and mind. . .” (2011:330). Mandela also describes how white people were ashamed of the fact that they had to work with the non-whites:

I was dictating some information to a white secretary when a white client whom she knew came into the office. She was embarrassed, and to demonstrate that she was not taking dictation from an African, she took a sixpence from her purse and said stiffly, “Nelson, please go out and get me some hair shampoo from the chemist.” (1994:193)

This insensitivity towards the issue of racism comes from white privilege, as for some people, a problem is not a problem until they have to face it firsthand themselves. As stated in Adichie's novel *Americanah*; "Race doesn't really exist for you because it has never been a barrier. Black folks don't have that choice" (2013:30). Another reason for this insensitivity is the avoidance of

the issue of race altogether. In diverse countries like America, white people are uncomfortable talking about race even in this day and age. Adichie aptly puts it in her novel *Americanah*; "Of all their tribalisms, Americans are most uncomfortable with race" (2013:791).

### **Racism and its Depiction in Literary Texts**

Racism refers to discriminating and alienating a person based on their ethnic origins. "Racism is the most vicious part of that general ideology that gives rational expression and legitimacy to exploitation, oppression and domination" (Ngugi 1993:126). It also refers to; "the belief that. . . some races are innately superior to others. The term is also applied to political, economic, or legal institutions and systems that engage in or perpetuate discrimination on the basis of race or otherwise reinforce racial inequalities" (Smedley 2020).

"One of the worst effects of racism is the way it numbs human sensibility. Horrendous things can be done to a section of the population without other sections registering the horror because their feelings have been numbed. . ." (Ngugi 1993:121). A recent, unbelievably horrifying and appalling event comes to mind. An African American man, George Floyd was suffocated to death by a white policeman who knelt on his neck until Floyd met his sad demise. "More than 1000 people were killed by police in the US in 2015, nearly a third of them black. This is despite the fact that black people represent just 13 per cent of the population" (Knox & Herbert, 2020). Racism has been a part and parcel of slavery, and it is the basis of exploitation and oppression. "Racism is a psychological, cultural, political, and economic reality and not some disembodied abstraction" (Ngugi 1993:122). It has created a rift between the whites and the non-whites. As Ngugi pointed out; "racism is meant to scatter, confuse, and weaken resistance, prevent it, if you like, from reaching the stage of demanding and effecting revolutionary changes in the status quo" (Ngugi 1993:122). Du Bois popularized the term 'colour line' to refer to the segregation and discrimination on the basis of race; "the problem of the twentieth century is the problem of the color line" (DuBois, 2007;15). Racism is not something that we are born with; we learn it from our biased society. As Adichie stated; "But race is not biology; race is sociology. Race is not genotype; race is phenotype" (2013:26). Despite decades of anti-slavery and equality movements, prejudices and stereotypes related to non-whites such as; black people are criminals, they dress shabby, they are poor and shady, black neighbourhoods are dangerous, and so on, still exist. In some cases, racist people have trouble accepting the fact that non-whites can be educated and work as well as the whites; "Lots of folk today don't mind a black nanny or black limo driver. But they sure as hell mind a black boss" (Adichie 2013:792). Racism is deeply rooted not only in society but also in languages. Through his satirical poem *White Comedey*, Benjamin Zephaniah humorously presents how the word and concept of 'black' have been demonized for centuries:

I waz whitemailed  
By a white witch,  
Wid white magic  
An white lies,  
Branded by a white sheep  
I slaved as a whitesmith



Near a white spot  
 Where I suffered whitewater fever.  
 Whitelisted as a whiteleg  
 I waz in de white book  
 As a master of white art,  
 It waz like white death.  
 People called me white jack  
 Some hailed me as a white wog,  
 So I joined de white watch  
 Trained as a white guard  
 Lived off the white economy.  
 Caught and beaten by de whiteshirts  
 I waz condemned to a white mass,  
 Don't worry,  
 I shall be writing to de Black House. (2003)

The prejudiced white society has been demeaning the non-whites for centuries. The non-whites have been wronged even by the government and the law. Laws and government are supposed to be about the welfare and safety of every citizen. But for centuries, laws have been formed against the non-whites. It's no wonder an evil like racism has been festering when even the government, judges, and juries were prejudiced. This is aptly portrayed in the case of Tom Robinson in Harper Lee's novel *To Kill a Mockingbird*. It is clear that Tom Robinson did not rape Mayella Ewell, he did not even have the hand which the victim and her father claimed, was used to hit her. His only crime was taking pity on and trying to help a lonely girl, abused by her father. Still, he was imprisoned and was attempted to be murdered just because of the colour of his skin. Had he been white, the case probably wouldn't have been even taken to the court. The racist residents of Maycomb attempt to murder Tom, and they taunt Atticus for fighting on behalf of a black man, he is addressed as a 'nigger-lover'. The fact that even the children boycott Atticus's children, Jem, and the narrator calls attention to the appalling reality that the racist environment has polluted the minds of innocent children. Instead of attempting to curb racism, the biased government started passing laws like The Population Registration Act of 1950, which made the distinction based on race official and all social, political and educational benefits a person got was on the basis of a person's race. Du Bois aptly states:

Daily the Negro is coming more and more to look upon law and justice, not as protecting safeguards, but as sources of humiliation and oppression. The laws are made by men who have little interest in him; they are executed by men who have absolutely no motive for treating the black people with courtesy or consideration; and, finally, the accused law-breaker is tried, not by his peers, but too often by men who would rather punish ten innocent Negroes than let one guilty one escape. (2007:119)



**Racial identity**

Even in this day and age, racism is almost everywhere, and it is taking a devastating toll on 'the sense of self' of the non-whites. "Much of African-Caribbean performance and literature deal with the question of identity, usually through a continuous re/negotiation of the past, in relation to cultural origin, geographic origin and the debilitating experience of transatlantic slavery..." (Igweonu 2011:61). Some issues related to identity are discussed below:

**Detachment from tribal roots**

Tribes are one of the unique features of African societies. Most of the tribes had their own history, rituals, myths, and even deities. The members of each tribe lived in harmony like a big family. Adichie aptly states in her novel *Half of a Yellow Sun*; the only authentic identity for the African is the tribe:

. . . I am Nigerian because a white man created Nigeria and gave me that identity. I am black because the white man constructed black to be as different as possible from his white. But I was Igbo before the white man came. (2006)

During the colonial era, the non-whites were enslaved and shipped off as indentured labours and slaves. Generations were dispersed and displaced from their homeland and culture, and thousands of people lost touch with their tribal roots in an alien land. Even the people who still live in African countries are witnessing the death of their culture under the influence of the west. Consequently, thousands of people are forced to go through the trauma of identity crisis.

**Derogation of native languages**

The colonized and enslaved were led to believe that their native language is inferior to the European languages; "his own native languages were associated in his impressionable mind with low- status, humiliation, corporal punishment, slow-footed intelligence, and ability or downright stupidity, non-intelligibility and barbarism" (Ngugi, 1994:18). Speaking in the native languages was strongly discouraged. "This approach resulted in the creation of a Babel society because of the inability of the various tribal nationalities from Africa to speak the same language, therefore making it necessary for them to learn colonial languages... to communicate" (Igwenou 2011:74). This led to the development of Pidgins and eventually, Creoles. Due to the status and privilege that comes with speaking European Languages, many non-whites started preferring them. This further exacerbated their existing identity crisis.

**Double consciousness**

W.E.B Du Bois put forth the concept of double consciousness in order to refer to the conflict that the marginalized sections of society go through. He used this term regarding the duality of existence, the twoness the African-Americans such as him go through. Du Bois states "One ever feels his twoness, -- an American, a Negro; two souls, two thoughts, two unreconciled strivings; two warring ideals in one dark body. . ." (2007:8). Simply put, it refers to the dilemma of remaining authentic to one's cultural roots while adopting the various aspects of a foreign land, in order to avoid being an outsider:

In this merging he wishes neither of the older selves to be lost. He does not wish to Africanize America, for America has too much to teach the world and Africa. He wouldn't bleach his Negro blood in a flood of white Americanism, for he knows that Negro blood has a message for the

world. He simply wishes to make it possible for a man to be both a Negro and an American without being cursed and spit upon by his fellows, without having the doors of opportunity closed roughly in his face. (2007:9)

### **Inferiority Complex**

For centuries, the non-whites have been led to believe that they are ugly, worthless, and inferior. The colonizers also adopted this tactic to enslave the minds of the colonized. "The African had to be dehumanized in the mind to explain away the necessity of treating him like a brute in the flesh" (Ngugi 1993:141). In the midst of oppression and slavery, the non-whites started believing these lies as; "the oppressed will always believe the worst about themselves" (*Frantz Fanon Quotes*). Consequently, the non-whites start questioning their self-worth. As Fanon puts it; "The Negro enslaved by his inferiority, the white man enslaved by his superiority alike behave in accordance with a neurotic orientation" (2008:42-43)

### **Identity crisis faced by the non-white younger generation**

Despite all the efforts to create a society where an individual's self-worth is not determined by their race, it is an undeniable fact that racism is still interwoven in our society's social fabric. As the American Academy of Pediatrics stated; "Racism is a socially transmitted disease passed down through generations" (Barker, 2020). It can be considered socially transmitted as we all are not genetically different but society sows the seeds of racism in our minds since the minute we are born. Children who experience racism in their early years go through mental trauma, resulting in low self-esteem, behavioural issues, anxiety, and much more. It also negatively affects their career. "Experiences of racial discrimination can make children feel . . . less worthwhile, a child may react by withdrawing from activities they like or speaking up less in class. Over time, learning suffers, and often, future opportunities as well" (Barker, 2020).

In her autobiography, *I Know Why the Caged Birds Sing*, Maya Angelou describes the agony of living in a world where white is considered beautiful, pure, and good and blackness is associated with ugliness, evil, and impurity, which forces innocent kids to think that there is something wrong with them. Surrounded by white people all around them, non-white children are isolated and start considering themselves as odd. "The most harmful thing is when children internalize racism. They see so much negativity about people like them they develop negativity about themselves" (Klass 2019). Angelou reveals that as a child she kept imagining that one day she will wake up, and she will be white, and 'beautiful':

I was going to look like one of the sweet little white girls who were everybody's dream of what was right with the world. . . one day I woke out of my black ugly dream, and my real hair, which was long and blond, would take the place of the kinky mass that Momma wouldn't let me straighten? My light-blue eyes were going to hypnotize them, after all the things they said about "my daddy must of been a Chinaman. . . I was really white and because a cruel fairy stepmother, who was understandably jealous of my beauty, had turned me into a too-big Negro girl, with nappy black hair, broad feet and a space between her teeth that would hold a number-two pencil. (Angelou 2002)

The above confessions paint a horrifying picture of the extent the impact of racism on child psychology. In the process of adopting and adapting to the elements of the white culture, the non-white children and youths get farther and farther away from their own culture, and then they

realize how far away they have come from their roots and end up going through an identity crisis, failing to recognize what they have become. Even the toys, games, and movies are not as inclusive and multicultural as they should be. In a world featuring white toys and animations, non-white kids feel alienated and different. Children who face racism, have lifelong physical and mental health issues, it even affects their relationships with their children as well as their children; “parents and caregivers who reported they had been treated unfairly were more likely to have children with behavioral issues such as attention deficit hyperactivity disorder” (Klass 2019).

### **The trauma of dislocation and identity issues among non-white migrants**

Due to slavery, thousands of non-whites were forced to move to a foreign land where they continued “searching for root...in the desire to, perhaps, escape the debilitating experience of slavery and the persistent feeling of alienation as a result of their position as unwilling exiles in the land that has now become home. . .” (Igweonu 2011:61). Even when the displaced Africans physically return to their homeland, they are conflicted and alienated: “since they, in turn, become outsiders in the context of the local communities that they encounter. . .” (Igweonu 2011:62). The migrants are worst hit by an identity crisis. They look around and see unfamiliar faces and customs and in the process of blending and adopting the culture of an alien land, they lose a sense of who they are. In a foreign land, all the migrants belonging to a same homeland, start connecting on an emotional level, just because they are going through the same trauma, as the African migrants in *Americanah* connect, despite being strangers; “Halima smiled at Ifemelu, a smile that, in its warm knowingness, said welcome to a fellow African; she would not smile at an American in the same way” (Adichie 2013:30). To express solidarity, many non-whites use the well known 'black nod' which is essentially a tip of the head by a black person, to acknowledge another black person in a place where there are not that many of them. “It is a way for black people to say “You are not alone, I am here too” (Adichie 2013:505).

**Nostalgia.** Migrants often long for their home; a sense of nostalgia can be triggered by the things that seemed insignificant before, such as the smell of the food item of our homeland. Achebe depicts this longing for home via the character of Obi Okonkwo, a Nigerian student who goes to England for higher education. “It was in England that Nigeria first became more than just a name to him. . . But the Nigeria he returned to was in many ways different from the picture he had carried in his mind” (1960:12). It was only after leaving his homeland that he realized its true worth. He longs to return to his village, and sometimes he is filled with shame regarding his decision to study in a foreign land. Now he takes pride in his mother tongue, Ibo, and tries to speak it with any Ibo-speaking person he finds in London. Although while speaking “English with a Nigerian student from another tribe he lowered his voice. It was humiliating to have to speak to one's countryman in a foreign language, especially in the presence of the proud owners of that language” (Achebe, 1960:39). Obi also writes poems about Nigeria. Being an idealist, he thinks that he will go back to his country and improve it with all the knowledge he has acquired, which is ironic as it is what the colonizers thought, that they were civilizing and doing the natives a favour by imparting them English education. Another moving depiction of nostalgia can be seen in Ifemelu, the protagonist of Adichie's novel *Americanah*. After moving to America from Nigeria for higher education, she longs to return to her homeland; “Nigeria became where she was supposed to be, the only place she could sink her roots in without the constant urge to tug them out and shake off the soil” (2013:20).

### Condemnation of non-white cultural markers

Suppression and loss of cultural markers worsen the trauma of identity crisis. The non-white slaves were also discouraged to carry out any ritualistic practices, from which they might have derived a sense of identity; "African rituals were considered subversive, because they not only reinforced a sense of dignity and identity in the slaves, but were means of articulating the unveiled cruelty of slavery to the ancestors, soliciting their comfort and intervention" (Igwenou 2011:63). In this case, dance became a medium of reconnecting with their roots without having to face the wrath of their masters for them. "Dance gained ascendancy among the slaves as a medium of self-expression because of the perceived inability of these African slaves to communicate orally with each other in any language other than that of the colonial slave masters" (Igwenou 2011:65).

The developed European countries and the USA have certain biased 'standards', which forces the migrants to abandon their culture to 'fit in'. For instance the natural Afro hair, a unique physical feature is considered 'unprofessional'. Braids are condemned. Consequently, women had to straighten, relax and iron their hair causing considerable damage not only to their hair but also to their sense of identity; "relaxing your hair is like being in prison. You're caged in. Your hair rules you. . . You're always battling to make your hair do what it wasn't meant to do" (Adichie 2013:273-274). The female characters Ifemelu and Aunt Uju in Adichie's novel *Americanah* constantly struggle to make their hair look like a white person's hair for the sake of their career. Ifemelu's hair gets badly damaged in the process, but Aunt Uju, like all other migrants trying to blend in, justifies it; "You are in a country that is not your own. You do what you have to do if you want to succeed" (Adichie 2013:273). The way migrants change their appearance, dressing, language might seem insignificant at first but it causes irreparable damage in the long run. Migrants often start feeling lost and oscillate between the foreign land and their homeland that has changed beyond recognition. For instance, Aunt Uju, in the process of adapting to America ". . . deliberately left behind something of herself, something essential, in a distant and forgotten place" (Adichie 2013:273).

### Colorism

The sad truth is that even the non-whites participate in skin colour based discrimination. Colorism refers to discrimination based on skin tone and preferring lighter skin color among the non-white community. Alice Walker coined the term 'colorism' in her book *In Search of Our Mothers' Gardens*, and defined it as "prejudicial or preferential treatment of same-race people based solely on their color. . . colorism, like colonialism, sexism, and racism, impedes us" (2011:529). Being a few shades lighter comes with a lot of privileges, opens the same doors of opportunity which are closed for people with darker skin tone. In Adichie's novel *Americanah*, Obinze's Nigerian wife, Kosi is considered attractive and people are drawn to her beauty as she has a lighter shade of skin; ". . . she laughed, with an open, accepting enjoyment of her own looks, when people asked her "Is your mother white? Are you a half-caste?" because she was so fair-skinned" (2013:56). For her, being mistaken for a mixed-race woman because of her light skin was a delight. Both light skinned and dark skinned non-whites often feel alienated and experience an identity crisis.

### Overview of African Literary Works and Cultural Aspects

African Literature is also an apt example of Postcolonial existence in African and Asian countries with its roots taking everyone back to the indigenous literature and culture pre-colonial period. Some significant names in Nigerian literature are Chinua Achebe and Wole Soyinka. Yet these two names are not the only names in relation to the upbringing of culture and theatre. Achebe's first novel *Things Fall Apart* (1958) is a wonderful account of the clash between native Igbo African culture and British colonisation. He weaves together the oral traditions with Igbo traditional folktales. Wole Soyinka, a playwright, poet and novelist won the Nobel Prize for literature in 1986. He is the epitome of Nigerian theatre as he said in his famous speech, "the greatest threat to freedom is the absence of criticism" (*Wole Soyinka Quotes*), and he also coined the concept of 'tigritude'. Soyinka's writings focus on the weak masses oppressed by the strong class. He has played a pivotal role in Nigerian politics which caused him great personal threats. Soyinka's famous play *A Dance of the Forest* was written to celebrate the Nigerian independence and give tribute to the martyrs of independence.

Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela, was a South African anti-apartheid revolutionary, political leader and philanthropist, he has also served as the first black President of South Africa from 1994 to 1999. He was famous for his first anti-hate speech as an elected president and urged people to win with love and compassion. He became a godfather to the African cultural heritage and traditions. His famous autobiography *Long Walk to Freedom* is a painful journey towards black identity. There is a unity in diversity among African playwrights and poets as we see Soyinka severely opposed the term "negritude" favoured by Martinique Aime Césaire and Senegalese Leopold Sedar Senghor and in reaction, coined the term "tigritude" to show resentment against British forces. African renaissance explored this thought of resentment, displayed the true picture of African people. It was not confined to the 're-birth' of independence; it was a 're-birth' of culture, nation, values, black identity, and African theatre. Mau Mau uprising gave them true independence from child abuse, slavery, and prostitution. African slave history is filled with torture, oppression, and horrible abuse inflicted on women and children. All this led to revolutionary writings by various playwrights, poets and novelists. African theatre explores these experiences as a living example and also plays as a tribute to the dead in search of lost traditions, customs and cultural values.

Theatricality in Africa is understood in the form of a human behaviour as self and social surroundings. It is the soul of the Nigerian people to find meaning in their lives by relating themselves with their indigenous culture. *The Black Hermit* was the first play by the Kenyan author and playwright Ngugi wa Thiong'o and the first published 'East African' play in the English language. The travelling theatre of Makerere College was the first to produce the play, giving it the honour of 'Ugandan Independence' at the 'Ugandan National Theatre' in Kampala in November 1962. The play was published in a small edition by Makerere University Press in 1963, and republished in Heinemann's African Writers Series in 1968. The play attacks the capitalism, religious hypocrisy, and corruption among the new economic elite of Kenya. Ngugi presented his ideas on literature, culture, and politics in numerous essays and lectures, which were respectively collected in *Homecoming* (1972), *Writers in Politics* (1981), *Barrel of a Pen* (1983), *Moving the Centre* (1993), and *Penpoints, Gunpoints, and Dreams* (1998). In *Decolonizing the Mind: The Politics of Language in African Literature* (1986), Ngugi actively argued for African languages and literatures as the only



authentic voice for Africans and declared his own intention of writing only in Kikuyu or Kiswahili from that point on. These works earned him a reputation as one of Africa's most articulated social critics. The transition from colonial to post-colonial has been the central theme of Ngugi's works. *Decolonising the Mind* by Ngugi was his last work in the English language as he abolished writing in English to assert his native identity; and embraced Kikuyu and Kiswahili as his further language for plays and novels. As Ngugi writes in the introduction of this book:

The oppressed and the exploited of the earth maintain their defiance: liberty from theft. But the biggest weapon wielded and actually daily unleashed by imperialism against that collective defiance is the cultural bomb. The effect of a cultural bomb is to annihilate a people's belief in their names, in their languages, in their environment, in their heritage of struggle, in their unity, in their capacities and ultimately in themselves. It makes them see their past as one wasteland of non-achievement and it makes them want to distance themselves from that wasteland. It makes them want to identify with that which is furthest removed from themselves; for instance, with other peoples' languages rather than their own. It makes them identify with that which is decadent and reactionary, all 'those forces which would stop their own springs of life. It even plants serious doubts about the moral rightness of struggle. (Thiong'o, 1994:3)

The theme of this book is simple and lucid. It is actually picked from a poem by the Guyanese poet Martin Carter in which he looks at ordinary men and women hungering and living in rooms without lights; especially those men and women in South Africa, Namibia, Kenya, Zaire, Ivory Coast, El Salvador, Chile, Philippines, South Korea, Indonesia, Grenada, are Fanon's 'Wretched of the Earth', who have announced very loudly and clearly that they do not sleep to dream, but dream to change the entire world. Ngugi dreamt to change the world around him by decolonizing these people's mind. Chinua Achebe created stories which speak for themselves as he famously said "I would be quite satisfied if my novels . . . did no more than teach my readers that their past" (1976:59). These lines set the tone of his works whether it is *Things Fall Apart* or other works. Representing an African world view through narratives that tell a tale for themselves meant that Achebe would throw a light upon 'Igbo oral' traditions to tell the stories of his communities, while keeping in mind Richard Bauman's exhortations that in utilizing 'oral traditions' to engage the 'canons of elite' Western literary 'traditions and texts,' oral narrative must not be taken just to be 'the reflection of culture' or 'the cognitive arena for finding out the logic of cultural codes' in historical writing: instead, 'oral narratives' must be utilized 'contextually and ethnographically', in order to discover the individual, social and cultural factors that give it 'purpose and meaning'. Wole Soyinka is famous for his political controversial speeches and rebellions in the form of various theatres and movements as he also coined the term "tigrityde":

Soyinka has been a proponent and practitioner of two seemingly incompatible tendencies in modern theatre: mythopoetic drama and revolutionary agit-prop. A social activist as well as a multi-talented artist, he combines the roles of playwright, actor, director, producer, and manager with those of poet and novelist. An advocate of joining the old and new, Soyinka has brought the techniques of traditional folk theatre to late twentieth-century mass media—radio, television, and cinema—issuing an album of satirical songs and producing a film, *Blues for a Prodigal* (1985), banned in Nigeria for its attacks on corruption in high places. (Gerould 2000)



His sole aim is to assert the national identity in post-colonial Africa. He unmasks the mechanism of power that operates through its own laws. Soyinka was arrested in Nigerian civil war, tried, acquitted, then re-arrested and held without trial for more than two years-twenty one month in a solitary confinement for being an active participant in civil war. He was in forced exile for many years, and then in 1976 he returned to Nigeria and opened 'Guerrilla Theatre' which satirized the corrupt state power and abusive civil rights. Soyinka founded a semi-professional acting company to stage play his masterpiece *A Dance of the Forest* at the university theatre in Ibadan. It was a classic success among independent Nigerian citizens. Soyinka gave a new life to African practice of theatres and plays on the world stage. He founded the Yoruba ritual theatre in order to show tragic plays specially based on the sacrifices of the African martyrs who vehemently fought for Nigerian Independence. He was again forced into exile in 1994 for many more years after the successful representations on the stage. Soyinka was a playwright, political leader, and an iconoclastic hero who played a pivotal role in the unveiling of the culture and traditions through African theatre:

Although he rejects the notion that all art is only an organ of class rule, the playwright recognizes that for the most part the artist in modern society "is an innately regulated being" with a deep-seated craving for conformity, enslaved to seductive ideologies and dictated fashions. But art, Soyinka argues, by its very nature "will try to contain and control power," making it something always feared by despots. (Gerould 2000)

Nelson Mandela is the living legend for African identity as his autobiography is one single milestone to measure entire African identity. Soyinka talks about Mandela in his famous book *You Must Set Forth at Dawn*:

IN 1990—IN MY NOTATION, the Year of Mandela's Release—when he made Jamaica one of his earliest stopping points for his reunion with the living world, I made a startling discovery on that same island. If Nelson Mandela was discovering the space of freedom on a global scale, I was also discovering a micro-world that was founded in freedom. Thus did I embark on a pilgrimage that would begin as a sentimental, and evolve into a morbid, attachment. (Soyinka, 2007:57)

Mandela was a true political leader, he has given the true identity to his people by asking them in a loving 'Ahimsa (non-violence)' way to 'Vote', he made it very clear to his people that independence will come only at the election. People were barging into violence, killing white people, torching places, but it was not the idea of Mandela. He was looking at the future of Africa in safe hands. He was a true 'Gandhi' in his independence movement and wanted to create an identity for a peaceful Africa. He knew independence won't come by violence but by peace. His 'Swaraj(self-rule)' actually made Africa an independent country on the world map making it forever 'black is beautiful'. Ngugi, Achebe, Soyinka and Mandela stand tall not as African theatre artists or political leaders but as the immortal narratives of African culture, traditions and iconoclastic parables on the world map.

## CONCLUSION

Africa has its own beauty and as a former colony, its own set of issues. This beauty along with the diversity of Africa is mirrored in African literature. The above discussion also makes it clear that the presence of racism is an undeniable fact and it has long term impact on its victims as well as the society. Racism has already ruined the life of too many people and just when we

think that issues like racism and colorism are ancient history, we are struck with the harsh reality that it is still present in our society and psychology. Victims of bias and racism have life-long psychological issues. We have to understand that every color of skin is beautiful and equal. The need of the hour is to acknowledge this biased point of view towards the non-whites and to make all possible attempts to eradicate it. We should keep in mind Mandela's message; ". . . no one is born hating another person because of the color of his skin. People learn to hate. They can be taught to love, and love comes more naturally to the human heart" (1994:1579).

## REFERENCES

- Achebe, C., (1960). *No longer at ease*, Penguin Books.
- Achebe, C., (1976). *Morning yet on creation day: Essays*, Anchor Books.
- Achebe, C., (2010). *Things fall apart*, Bloom's Modern Critical Interpretations. Infobase Publishing: New York, Apple Books.
- Adichie, C. N., (2006). *Half of a yellow sun*, Anchor Books.
- Angelou, M., (1994). *Gather together in my name*, Random House, New York.
- Angelou, M., (2002). *I know why the caged birds sing*, Random House.
- Barker, J., (2020). *Racism is a health issue: How it affects kids, what parents can do*, Boston Children's Hospital, <https://discoveries.childrenshospital.org/racism-child-health/>
- Carter, P., Walker, V. L., & Edwards, G., (2002). *Black theatre: Ritual performance in the African diaspora*. Temple University Press Philadelphia: United States of America. Apple Books.
- Du Bois, W. E. B., (2007). *The souls of black folk*, Oxford University Press.
- Fanon, F. (2008). *Black skin, white masks*, Pluto Press.
- Frantz Fanon Quotes, (n.d.). Goodreads. [https://www.goodreads.com/author/quotes/37728.Frantz\\_Fanon](https://www.goodreads.com/author/quotes/37728.Frantz_Fanon)
- Gerould, D., (2000). *Theatre theory theatre: The major critical texts from Aristotle and Zeami to Soyinka and Havel*, Applause Theatre & Cinema Books: New York, Apple Books.
- Igweonu, K., (2011). Interculturalism revisited: Identity construction in African and African Caribbean performance, In Igweonu, K. *Trends in Twenty-First Century African Theatre and Performance*, (pp. 61-62). Rodopi.
- Jefferson, T., (2011). *Notes on the state of Virginia*, Barnes and Nobles, New York.
- Kipling, R. (1899). *The White Man's Burden: The United States and the Philippine Islands*, Kipling Society. [http://www.kiplingsociety.co.uk/poems\\_burden.htm](http://www.kiplingsociety.co.uk/poems_burden.htm)
- Klass, P., (2019). *The impact of Racism on children's health*, New York Times. <https://www.nytimes.com/2019/08/12/well/family/the-impact-of-racism-on-childrens-health.html>
- Knox, P., & Herbert, T., (2020). *Fight against racism what is black lives matter and how did it start?* The Sun. <https://www.thesun.co.uk/news/3261117/black-lives-matter-what-is-how-start/>

Mandela, N., (1995). *Long walk to freedom: An autobiography of Nelson Mandela*. Black Bay Books: New York, Apple books.

Ngugi, T.V., (1993). *Moving the centre*, East African Educational Publishers.

Plastow, J. & Richard, B. (1980). *Theatre matters: Performance and culture on the world stage*. Cambridge University Press: United Kingdom, Apple Books.

Smedley, A., (2020). Racism, Encyclopædia Britannica, <https://www.britannica.com/topic/racism>

Soyinka, W. (2007). *You must set forth at dawn: A memoir*. Random House Trade Paperbacks: New York, Apple books.

Thiong'o, N. W. (1994). *Decolonizing the mind: The politics of language in African literature*. Zimbabwe Publishing House: Zimbabwe, Apple Books.

Walker, A., (2011). *In search of our mothers' gardens*, Open Road Books.

Wole Soyinka Quotes (n.d.). Good reads.

[https://www.goodreads.com/author/quotes/978.Wole\\_Soyinka](https://www.goodreads.com/author/quotes/978.Wole_Soyinka)

Zephaniah, B., (2003). *White comedy*, Poem Hunter. <https://www.poemhunter.com/poem/white-comedy/>



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01683.3

## ETYMOLOGICAL-SEMANTIC FEATURES OF MEDICAL TERMS

**Shokir Mamadaminovich Choriyeu\***

\*Independent Researcher,  
Termez State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: shokir-86@bk.ru

### ABSTRACT

*Explaining the etymological and semantic meaning of medical words in the Uzbek language on the basis of their forms in the national language dialects is one of the most pressing and sensitive issues. The subject of this article is the etymological and semantic features of medical terms in the Uzbek language. The purpose of the article is to determine the importance of medical terms in a clear and easy to understand through the issue of etymological and semantic analysis of medical terms in the Uzbek language. The nature of the Uzbek word chipkan was also explained through an analysis of the phonetic relationship in the nature of the national language. It also addresses the issue of systematizing ancient medical terminology and nationalizing modern medical education.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Etymology, Semantics, Phonetics, Chipkan (Tip Pustule), Chyk, Chuvan, Chubon, Chigon, Chipkan, Chykan, Chykgan, Oguz, Kipchak, Phonetic, Etymological-Semantic, National Language, Dialect, Dialect.*

### INTRODUCTION

It is no exaggeration to say that the promotion of medical terminology research in the Uzbek language as a fundamental field of research is an important state order in the field of linguistics “full use of the state language in medicine and other fields” [1]. Undoubtedly, the role of language in the rise of a nation to the level of a nation, in the unification of the people who make up this nation in the path of dreams and goals, is incomparable.

It should be noted that the study of the etymological and semantic features of medical terms in the Uzbek language is, by its nature, the most complex field of linguistics. At the same time, it is natural that the phonetic, etymological and semantic issues of medical terms in the Uzbek language have not been studied in detail, which creates some difficulties in research.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

Medical terms are a special, complex, unique terminology, the study of which is one of the most important areas of human knowledge and has been evolving for more than two thousand years. In the literature, there are views on medical terminology from ancient Greek sources.

“Some terms may be related to other terms or terms in terms of content or some feature. Demonstrating this connection helps to understand the meaning of the linguistic concepts used in these terms” [2, p. 7].

One of the most pressing and sensitive issues in the terminological system of the Uzbek language is the disclosure of the etymological and semantic essence of medical concepts based on the forms of national language dialects.

The study of the etymology of medical terms is of great scientific importance, as it identifies the sources of word formation formed over thousands of years by the Turkic peoples, reveals the etymological and semantic features of the terms in the Uzbek language by making a general comparison of the peculiarities of the sources of formation of these names created by the Turkic peoples. In studying the historical and etymological status of medical terms in the Uzbek language, Mahmud Kashgari's work “DevonuLugat-it Turk” is the first universal dictionary covering all elements of historical and etymological dictionaries in the history of Turkic peoples. A number of researches and explanations of terms, analysis of concepts in the Uzbek language on modern medical terminology have been carried out. In particular, the work on medical terminology in the Uzbek language in 2003-2008 was developed by AzimjonKasimov in 4 volumes “Explanatory Dictionary of Medical Terms”; the first volume [3, p. 472] contains about 5,000 explanations of Uzbek terms. Volume 2 [4, p. 568] contains about 7,000 intermittent terms that have entered our language in Latin-Russian form, which is an external source of speech. Also, as a continuation of this dictionary, Volume 3 [4, p. 576] was published in 2008, which includes about 10,000 international Uzbek lexemes, and Volume 4 [4, p. 480] contains about 6,000 terms. In 2010, the “Great Medical Etymological Dictionary” [5, p. 328] (Russian-Latin-Uzbek) was created, which contains about 4,000 terms and concepts.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The etymological-semantic study of medical words provides a basis for a clear and easy understanding of the terms. For example, in Uzbek words such as measles, rubella, measles are used.

The word chypkan (tip pustule) is defined in dictionaries as “*acute purulent necrotic inflammation of the follicle and surrounding sebaceous glands and tissues*” [6, p. 113]. Let us consider the etymological-semantic analysis of the linguistic unit that represents this concept of medicine.

In this case, the word chipkan has a conceptual connection with the word chykkan in terms of meaning and content. We can see that the word chipkan is etymologically related to the term.

The etymological dictionary of the Uzbek language contains information on *chiqiq* [7, p. 431] “*diseases such as ulcers, gonorrhea, and scabies*” [7, p. 431]. The etymological feature of the word “chykkan” mentioned by the linguist Sh. Rakhmatullayev is the first name and expression

of the word. It is said that the word chipik etymologically means “to rise to the surface” [7, p. 431] in Uzbek.

It is incorrect to interpret the etymological form (chyg-iq) of the Uzbek dialects as chygyk, chuvan, chubon, chyqkan, chyikon, chyggan as the past tense. Because the word itself refers to the quality of the object. The word *chipkan* is semantically defined in the Glossary of Medical Terms as “*Chiqiq II - in folk medicine - the general name of any wound on the skin*” [3, p. 266]. The word “chip” is used in the structural sense to mean chip-enclosed, and the word “blood” in the dictionary “Adamato” is a red substance in the veins of living things interpreted as a word meaning [8, p. 307].

The etymology of the word differs from the elements of the national language. That is, literary language is the only variant of all the word forms used in the national language (dialect), which means the product of unification in the sense of one concept. Dialects are the creators of language that reinforce the etymology of words with information and source. In this regard, the linguist H. Jamolkhanov describes the literary language and the national language as follows. “Modern Uzbek literary language is the highest form of the Uzbek national language - a developed, standardized, stable form common to all members of the nation. This means that there is no contradiction between the national language and no other system, but only the general appearance of the higher level of the national language” [9, p. 4]. From this it is understood that the etymological-semantic feature of the word chipkan is more fully strengthened by the phonetic side of the language.

Mahmud Kashgari points out that as early as the 11th century, the phonetic nature of words in Oghuz and Kipchak “For ease of pronunciation” required an approach as a plane of formation and preparation of material for the literary language within the national language, with some sounds omitted [10, p. 69]. In fact, many words in Uzbek dialects tend to be abbreviated rather than added.

In the national language dialect of the word chipkon, there are such forms of the word chipkan as chygyk, chuvan, chubon, chyqkan, chygan, chiylan, which are used in the speech of the representatives of the national language. Although Turkic languages are phonetically close to each other, each group or a particular Turkic language has its own phonetic development process. Accordingly, while there were common consonants in the Babylonian period, some consonant sounds later became the distinctive sounds of some languages.

In the history of the Uzbek language, consonants have not changed dramatically. Consonantal changes are usually limited to the acquisition of new consonants and the exchange of sounds.

Some words in the dialectal system of the Uzbek language have a common feature and are often associated with different historical conditions. However, many words in the language dictionary have similarities.

The formation of the word Chipkan in the dialectal system of the national language is characterized by a certain feature.

Literary language form	Khorezm dialect		Surkhandarya dialect		Historical form
Inflammation of the surface	Kipchok	Oguz	Qipchoq		Bobo til
	Chuban	chuvan	chiykon	chikkan	chikik



of the human skin results in the formation of a small, purulent rash (chipkon) with a mixture of blood.	It can be observed that the phonetic-morphological features of the speech of the representatives of this dialect are preserved.	Some of the sounds in these dialects have some phonetic features.	Used to describe the concept of ascension.
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------

In the Khorezm dialects of the Uzbek language, the p-consonant sound in the word chipkan occurs in various phonetic changes in the dialects. For example, in the Oghuz dialects, “the drop of the sounds *q, g', k, g*, in the cores and affixes of some words is characteristic of the dialects of the Oghuz group: *chuvan- (chipqon)*” [11, p. 137] phonetic changes occur. Also, in Oghuz dialects, this word is different from Kipchak dialect. When words ending in p are added with a vowel, in Oghuz dialects this sound remains silent, and in Kipchak dialects p the sound shifts to b: undergoes a phonetic change like *chuvan-chuban* [11, p. 276].

In the Kipchak group dialect, the consonant (p) is in the intervocal position between the words *p> b*. The P-consonant sounds in the following dialects and shifts to v in the intervocal and Sandhi states: *chivar (chipor); jovib* (closing); The *p> v* event does not occur at the beginning of a word, but occurs mainly between words and at the end of the first component of a verb formed by the combination of two word forms: *ta; valdim* (found).

The fact that the consonant p loses its explosive properties, that is, the transition to *p> b* and *p> v* is characteristic of J-hunting dialects. However, the phenomenon of *p> v*, shown by Sh.Shoabdurahmanov, also occurs in the intervocal state in snow-type dialects. For example, the consonantal consonant kovayma (multiplication), (p) is found in the y- hunting and j- hunting dialects of the Uzbek language and in some Turkic languages.

## CONCLUSION

1. The above observation shows that the word chipkan is used in different forms according to its phonetic features in the national structure and semantically represents a common concept.
2. The word chippon refers to the fact that the bulge is closed due to inflammation of the chip-skin and is named on the basis of qualitative characteristics in relation to the accumulation of blood and pus as a result of inflammation. In Uzbek dialects, the following phonetic features of the word chipkan are observed.
3. The term chipkon in the Uzbek literary language In the dictionary of Khorezm dialects of the Uzbek language there is a transition to phonetic changes in the form “*chuvon, chuban*” [11, p. 100].
4. It should be noted that the lexical units of the national language serve as a source and strengthen the etymological basis in the formation of words in the modern Uzbek literary language. In this case, the words of the dialect were collected on the basis of information from informants

5. Therefore, it is correct to consider this case as a morphologically adjective form of the verb *chikkan*.

6. In conclusion, it is appropriate to emphasize the following. The forms of medical terminology used in the national language, in turn, serve as an important research material in the formation and emergence of elements of literary language. The phonetic features of medical terms, in turn, help to clearly and easily understand the meaning and essence of the term. The expressiveness of a term largely depends on how it is understood. The above analysis serves to replace the terms in the literary language, and in medical education to enrich the national material.

## REFERENCES

- [1] <https://uza.uz/uz/posts/prezident-shavkat-mirziyevning-zbek-tiliga-davlat-tili-ma-o-21-10-2019>
- [2] (Azim Khojiev Explanatory dictionary of linguistic terms // Tashkent., "National encyclopedia of Uzbekistan" state scientific publishing house. – p. 7)
- [3] (Azimjon Qosimov. Glossary of medical terms: Volume 1. – Tashkent. Abu Ali ibn Sino Medical Publishing House, 2003.– p. 472)
- [4] (Azimjon Qosimov. Glossary of medical terms: Volume 3. –Tashkent: Mehridaryo., 2008.– p. 576)
- [5] (A.Usmanxodjaev, V.E.Avakov, E.I.Basitxanova. Large medical etymological dictionary: - Tashkent: "Noshir" publishing house., 2010. – p. 328)
- [6] [https://uz.wikipedia.org/wiki/O%CA%BBzbekiston\\_milliy\\_ensiklopediyasi](https://uz.wikipedia.org/wiki/O%CA%BBzbekiston_milliy_ensiklopediyasi) “Ч” 113 Б.
- [7] (Sh.Rahmatullaev Etymological dictionary of the Uzbek language. I vol., - p. 431)
- [8] (Khojimatov Ozodbek Gulomjonovich. The Book of Adam. Andijon 2011. – p. 307)
- [9] H.Jamolxonov Hozirgi o‘zbek adabiy tili Toshkent- “Talqin” 4-bet. (H. Jamolkhonov. Modern Uzbek literary language. Tashkent - "Talqin". – p. 4)
- [10] (Mahmoud Kashgari. DevoniLugat-it Turk. – Tashkent. I, – p. 69)
- [11] Khorezm dialects of the Uzbek language I DICTIONARY // Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of the Uzbek SSR Tashkent. – p. 137)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01684.5**

## HISTORY OF FORMATION OF THE JUDICIAL SYSTEM OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Dilshod Pulatovich Komolov\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Department of "Socio-Economic sciences",  
Candidate of Historical Sciences,  
Kashkadarya Regional centre of Retraining Public Education Personnel and,  
Developing their qualification, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: dilshod.komolov.79@bk.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes the history of the formation of the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the reforms carried out to ensure the independence of the judiciary based on historical sources and an analysis of regulatory legal acts. The article reveals the state policy aimed at ensuring in practice the rights, freedoms and legitimate interests of citizens enshrined in the Constitution through the specialization and ordering of courts.*

**KEYWORDS:** Judge, Constitution, Code, Law, Reform, Instance

### INTRODUCTION

One of the priorities for further development of public administration is the gradual democratization of the judiciary, ensuring strict adherence to constitutional norms on the independence of the judiciary. Over the years, significant work has been done to establish the judiciary as an independent and separate branch of government, to transform it from a penitentiary body into a truly independent institution of the state that protects and reliably protects human rights and freedoms. The adoption of a number of decrees by the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoyev on radical improvement of the structure of the judicial system is an important step in the implementation of these tasks, raising the state policy in this area to a qualitatively new level. The study and research of the history of the judiciary, which is an integral part of the history of statehood in the process of changes in the current judicial system, is one of the urgent tasks facing the science of history.

## METHODS

The article is based on generally accepted historical methods: historical, comparative and logical analysis, consistency, objectivity, in which the history of the formation of the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan is studied on the basis of historical sources and relevant regulations. Some aspects of the formation of the judicial system have been covered in research conducted by lawyers such as U.Mingbaev, F.Muhitdinova, M.Rustamboev, U.Tukhtasheva, J.Abdurahmonkhodjaev and have not been studied by historians as a special study. However, the formation of the judiciary requires a study of its integral relationship with socio-political and economic reforms, a comprehensive coverage of the gradual development of the judiciary, noting the causes and consequences.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

During the seventy years of the dictatorial Soviet rule in Uzbekistan, the courts acted as a punitive tool of the ruling party and the totalitarian regime. Only after gaining independence did the constitution and laws stipulate that the judiciary functioned independently of the legislature and the executive, political parties, and other public associations.

The history of the formation of the judiciary during the years of independence is divided into three periods:

- The first period 1991-2000;
- The second period 2001-2016;
- The third period is the years after 2017.

The first period in the history of the judiciary began with the declaration of state independence. Article 5 of the Law “On the Foundations of Independence of the Republic of Uzbekistan” adopted on August 31, 1991 stated that the state power is divided into legislative, executive and judicial branches [1, P.35]. Later, this principle was further strengthened in Article 11 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, adopted on December 8, 1992. Chapter XXII of the Constitution is devoted to the judiciary and covers Articles 106-116. Article 107 of the Constitution stipulates that the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan is elected by the Constitutional Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Supreme Economic Court of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, the Supreme Economic Court of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional courts, Tashkent city court, district, it was stated that it consisted of city and commercial courts [2, p. 37-38].

According to the Constitution, the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan initially operated in three major sectors. That is, the Constitutional Court, the Supreme Court and the Supreme Economic Court. Of these courts, the Constitutional Court and the Supreme Economic Court were established for the first time in the history of our country.

The judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan corresponds to the national-state, administrative-territorial division and is structurally composed of district, regional and republican branches.

There was no Constitutional Court in Uzbekistan during the Soviet era. Articles 108-109 of the Constitution of independent Uzbekistan, adopted in 1992, define the organization and scope of

powers of the Constitutional Court. On this basis, the laws "On the Constitutional Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan" were adopted on May 6, 1993[3, P.16-28] and then in a new edition on August 30, 1995 [4, P.88-97]. One of the courts of the Constitutional Court is the representative of the Republic of Karakalpakstan.

The Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan acted as the highest body of judicial power in the field of criminal and civil proceedings. The Law "On Courts of the Republic of Uzbekistan" adopted on September 2, 1993 defines the organization and powers of the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan, as well as its middle and lower courts, the Supreme Court of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional, district and city courts [5, P.115-150].

Military courts were also established. By the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 28, 1992 "On military tribunals and military prosecutor's offices", the former Turkestan military district military tribunal was abolished and replaced by the Military Court of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Uzbekistan [6, P. 89-92]. On July 3, 1992, a Military Board was established within the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan. The highest court of military courts is the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan, which includes the Military Commission. In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 23, 1999 "On the establishment of the Military Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan", the Military Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan was established on the basis of the Military Court of the Armed Forces. The Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan is composed of a Military Board, a military court, district and regional military courts.

The emergence of economic courts is directly related to the period of independence. In the Soviet era, economic disputes were considered not by the courts, but by a special body of executive power, the State Arbitration, which was part of a single system called the USSR State Arbitration. The formation of the system of economic courts in independent Uzbekistan as an integral part of the real judiciary began on November 20, 1991. On this date, the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Arbitration Court and the Procedure for Consideration of Economic Disputes" was adopted [7, P.65-66]. This law served as the primary legal basis for an independent judiciary capable of ensuring the protection of the rights and legitimate interests of economic entities, regardless of their form of ownership. Later, these courts were renamed economic courts, and their legal status was enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Law "On Courts" and the Code of Economic Procedure.

Commercial courts were established in the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regions and the city of Tashkent as the middle branch of the Supreme Economic Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Commercial courts were not established in the districts and cities of the provinces.

The second period in the history of the judiciary begins on January 1, 2001. This was based on the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 14, 2000 "On improving the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan" and the new version of the law "On Courts" adopted on December 14, 2000.

In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 14, 2000 "On improving the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan", the following specialized courts were established on the basis of existing courts of general jurisdiction: Supreme Court of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional, Tashkent and interdistrict courts on;

The Supreme Criminal Court of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional, Tashkent city and district (city) criminal courts.

The decree was aimed at further specialization of the courts in order to ensure fair and timely consideration of court cases, to strengthen the guarantees of protection of the rights and freedoms of citizens. On January 1, 2001, the courts of civil and criminal cases began to operate separately in the Republic of Uzbekistan.

The specialization of the courts in the republic was carried out in order to eliminate the objective causes of errors previously made by the courts. Judges had the opportunity to study laws and judicial practice in greater depth, depending on their specialization. In addition, the Ministry of Justice has developed separate programs for the retraining of judges in criminal and civil cases. Thus, the decree on the specialization of judges was a major step in the implementation of judicial reform.

Judicial reform has highlighted the need to revise the Law on Courts. Second convocation The fourth session of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan on December 14, 2000 adopted a new edition of this law [8, P. 267-298]. One of the main innovations in this law was the introduction of specialization of courts of general jurisdiction - the establishment of independent courts for civil and criminal cases.

Amendments to the Criminal Procedure Code and the Civil Procedure Code were a logical continuation of the introduction of judicial specialization. Thus, in the second stage of the formation of the judicial system, a slightly improved procedural order of consideration of cases in the courts was established.

The third period in the history of the formation of the judiciary began in 2017. An important role in this was played by the adoption of the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoyev dated February 7, 2017 "On the action strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021". The second priority in the Action Strategy was to ensure the rule of law and further reform the judiciary[9, P. 12-14]. On this basis, on February 21, 2017, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to radically improve the structure and efficiency of the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan" was adopted and changes were made in the judicial system [10]. In particular, on June 1, 2017, the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Supreme Economic Court were merged. The Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the only supreme body of judicial power in the field of civil, criminal, administrative and economic proceedings, has been established.

The parallel functioning of the two former supreme bodies of the judiciary - the Supreme Court and the Supreme Economic Court - failed to ensure uniform application of the requirements of the legislation, leading to different decisions on similar issues. Significantly, this reform has led to the elimination of duplicative functions in the management of the judiciary and the formation of a unified judicial practice.

Of particular importance is the formation of a new judicial system with jurisdiction over cases of administrative offenses. For the first time, the Judicial Board on Administrative Cases of the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan, administrative courts of the Republic of



Karakalpakstan, regions and the city of Tashkent, district (city) administrative courts were established.

Significant changes have also taken place in the system of military courts. The inclusion of military judges in the staff of the Ministry of Defense did not comply with the basic principles of the independence of the judiciary, the organization of its activities, due to the fact that this ministry is an executive body. Therefore, the state units of the Military Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan, district and territorial military courts were transferred from the Armed Forces of the Republic of Uzbekistan to the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan. The Military Board of the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan was abolished and the Judicial Board for Administrative Cases was established.

Based on modern requirements, as well as in order to further improve the system of protection of the rights of business entities, the economic courts of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regions and the city of Tashkent were renamed into economic courts. At the same time, taking into account the economic potential of the country and the growing number of business entities, 71 inter-district, district (city) economic courts were established, which are authorized to consider cases in the first instance.

Prior to the decree, commercial courts operated only in regional centers, and some districts were far from the regional center, so entrepreneurs had to attend the regional center several times from the time they filed a lawsuit until the dispute was heard in court. This caused them to incur material costs and extra time. Therefore, inter-district, district (city) economic courts were established.

In general, the establishment of administrative and economic courts has increased the level of access to judicial protection for citizens, including entrepreneurs, living in areas far from the regional center.

Despite the comprehensive measures taken to reform the judiciary, the persistent problems in the judiciary have made it necessary to continue reforms in this area. The adoption of the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on July 24, 2020 "On additional measures to further improve the functioning of courts and increase the efficiency of justice" played an important role in improving and liberalizing the judicial system [11].

This decree identified the main priorities of state policy in improving the organizational and legal form of the judicial system in our country in accordance with modern requirements and international standards, ensuring the true independence of the judiciary. In particular, the structurally separate functioning of civil, economic and criminal courts in the regions today has caused certain problems in practice. The fragmentation of the courts was a source of confusion for citizens and businesses, and a lack of uniform case law. For example, in France, Italy, Canada, South Korea, Kazakhstan, Belarus, and other countries, courts of middle jurisdiction operate as a single court for civil, criminal, and economic cases. Therefore, today's requirement is to ensure that courts are open to citizens by optimizing the judiciary.

According to the above decree, from January 1, 2021, a number of organizational and structural changes in the judicial system were discussed. In particular, the establishment of courts of general jurisdiction of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regions and the city of Tashkent on the basis of regional and equivalent civil cases, criminal courts and economic courts, maintaining the

strict specialization of judges and the establishment of separate judicial boards for different types of proceedings. .

In addition, from January 1, 2021, the principle of "one court - one instance" is being introduced into the judicial system through the abolition of red tape. That is, the decisions of inter-district, district (city) courts are reviewed by the courts of the regional level on appeal, and the decisions of the Supreme Court are reviewed by the Supreme Court, and the decisions of the Supreme Court are reviewed by the Chairman of the Supreme Court, the Prosecutor General and their deputies a retrial in cassation in accordance with the protest.

These rules are designed to facilitate individuals and prevent their harassment, which in itself means how popular the decree is, where the protection of the rights and legitimate interests of the individual is a priority.

Already, leading scholars, experienced lawyers and international experts say that the introduction of this principle in our country is only a positive development, which will further strengthen the independence of the judiciary, the existence of only one stage in one court will allow for impartial consideration of cases, emphasizes that there is an opportunity to quickly correct the mistakes made.

## CONCLUSION

A study of the history of the judiciary during the years of independence suggests that the courts have gone through several historical stages in the formation process. In the first decade of independence, a theoretical and legal framework for the formation of the judiciary was developed. For the first time, in contrast to the constitutions of the Soviet period, the constitution and laws of the independence period recognized the judiciary as a separate and independent branch of government. In the second period of development of the judicial system, specialization was carried out. The establishment of criminal, civil, economic, and later administrative courts, first, helped judges to become more professional in their field, leading to a reduction in erroneous judgments and decisions by the courts. In the third period in the history of the judiciary, there was a process of streamlining the courts. Initially, the narrowing of the upper echelons in 2017 and the middle and lower echelons in 2020 was aimed at reducing the confusion and inconvenience of citizens and ensuring justice. In short, the implementation of systemic reforms in the judiciary contributes to the protection of human rights and public confidence in justice in our country.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my special gratitude to Professor Dono Hamidovna Ziyoeva, Head of the Department of "History of Uzbekistan in the late 19th and early 20th centuries" of the Institute of History of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, who made a great contribution to the editing of the first version of this article. Professor of this department Sanobar Bazarbaevna Shodmonova also gave scientific recommendations in the preparation of the article.

## REFERENCES

1. Juraev N, Fayzullaev T. and others.(2000). New history of Uzbekistan. Book 3. History of independent Uzbekistan. Tashkent.
2. Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan.(1992) Tashkent.

3. New laws of Uzbekistan. (1994) (Laws and resolutions adopted at the twelfth session of the Supreme Council of the Republic of Uzbekistan of the twelfth convocation). Number 8. Tashkent.
4. New laws of Uzbekistan.(1996). Number 11. Tashkent.
5. New laws of Uzbekistan.(1995) (Laws and resolutions adopted at the thirteenth session of the Supreme Council of the Republic of Uzbekistan of the twelfth convocation). Number 9. Tashkent.
6. Mirzaev T. (2000). History of the establishment, development of tribunals and legislation on military courts in the territory of Uzbekistan. Bulletin of the Supreme Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan. №2-3.
7. Polvon-zoda A.A., Abdumajidov G'.A. (2002). Judiciary in Uzbekistan: a period of reforms. Tashkent.
8. Vedomosti of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan.(2001). №1-2. Tashkent.
9. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the action strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan". (2018). Tashkent.
10. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to radically improve the structure and efficiency of the judicial system of the Republic of Uzbekistan." // "Xalq so'zi" newspaper, (2017) Tashkent, February 22.
11. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On additional measures to further improve the work of courts and increase the efficiency of justice".// "Xalq so'zi" newspaper, (2020) Tashkent, July 25.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01717.6**

## THE USE OF MATHEMATICS IN TEACHING MOTION PROBLEMS IN PRIMARY CLASSES BY MODELLING

**Dilmurod Abdikhalilovich Badalov\***

\*Lecturer,  
Department of "Primary Education",  
Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: dilmurodbadalov907@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the expansion of the concept of speed, distance, and time in elementary classes. We know that in elementary classes we see tables in which simple problems are reduced to the formula  $S=VT$ . In this article, we have explained how the elementary classes explain questions about accelerated movement, slow motion, what methods exist, what methods exist.*

**KEYWORDS:** Distance, Speed, Time, Drawing, Modelling, Material Point, Acceleration, Deceleration.

### INTRODUCTION

In the viable teaching of mathematics, the focus on education, the complete informatization of education, the modification of the substance of traditional teaching, as well as the integration of scholarly disciplines, inventive academic technologies in teaching requires the organization on the premise of effective utilize. A number of measures have been taken to progress in the quality of mathematics instruction and the development of inquiring about [1].

This, in turn, requires the creation of a centralized learning environment within the educational institution, the creation and successful use of databases, the change of educational and administrative documents on the premise of the integration of disciplines.

In today's quickly evolving life, the awareness of our children is exceptionally tall and quickly advancing. With this in intellect, it would be appropriate to advance issues of smooth increasing speed and smooth deceleration in essential school. The capacity of today's essential school students to master these aptitudes may be a test case in hone. First of all, students are given a straightforward view of the issues of smooth acceleration and smooth deceleration.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

Velocity (in mechanics) is one of the most kinematic markers of point motion; the vector may be an amount characterized by the parameters  $S$ ,  $V$ ,  $t$ , where we consider  $S$ -distance,  $V$ -material point velocity,  $t$ -time as a concept. We know that material science is instructed within the 6th review. The move of his concept of development in essential school; we are talking almost presenting him, to begin with, concepts of “distance and time” to essential school understudies. We know that the way equation is found by the equation  $S = VT$ . We are talking about solving movement issues without using this formula.

### Method

1) The helicopter flew the same distance each hour and secured 460 km in 2 hours. How quick did he fly? 2) The cyclist strolled at the same speed and secured 39 km in 3 hours. How fast did the cyclist move? 3) Survey the chart with the speed and travel time of the helicopter, the cyclist, and the distance travelled by each of them:

Velocity	Time	Distance
230 km / h	2 hour	460 km
13 km / h	3 hour	39 km

Here the issue is worked out on the table. [2.64] In this case, the issue is understandable.

Let us be given the taking after question.

Problem: In case a Nexia car voyages 60 km per hour, how numerous times will the car travel in one hour, two hours, and so on?

Solution: We bring the arrangement by drawing.

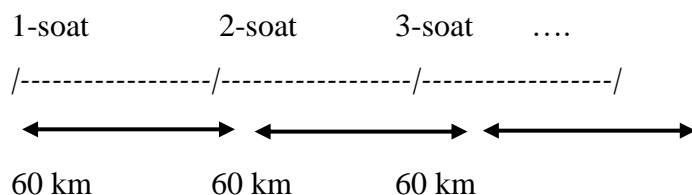


Figure 1

The drawing shows that the car travel the same distance each hour. In physics, typically called the constant movement of a fabric point. Within the drawing, the child works with great creative energy. Different questions can be asked through this issue. 11 Now let's complicate the matter. That's, we see the problems of smooth speeding up and smooth deceleration. 12 Address: On the off chance that a Nexia car travels 10 km more in 60 hours in 1 hour than within the past hour, how much distance will it travel in 1 hour, 2 hours, and 3 hours... hours? How distant does it take in 1 hour, 2 hours in 3 hours, and so on? What is the distance between 1 hour and 3 hours?, and so on, in case we are inquired to reply to comparative questions, we'll search for a solution as takes after.

Solution:

1-hour 2-hour 3-hour ....

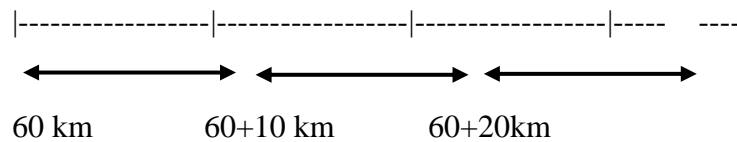


Figure 2

It is clear that the distance is rising by 10 km per hour.

Problem 1: The train went from city A to city B at a speed of 60 km / h.

It reached the destination after traveling for 4 hours, raising his speed to 5 km / h. What is the distance between cities A and B?

We will explain this problem through modeling

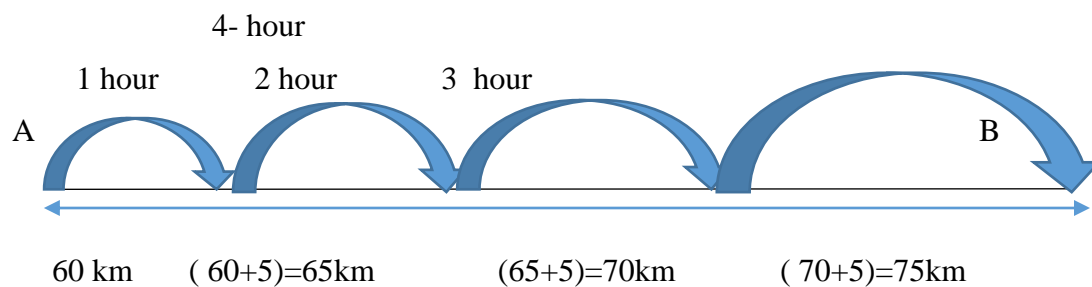


Figure 3

The problems postured within the modeling strategy draw in children's consideration, increase their intrigue, and "force" them to fathom the issue.

The reason for the subject is to grant the student a thought of physics before examining material science, that's, in basic school.

We increment the level of trouble of the issue.

2-masala; Moving from city A to city B on a cruiser with 20km / h. From city B, the Matiz began moving simultaneously towards city A at a speed of 60km / h. The motorcyclist expanded his speed to 2km / h and the Matiz to 10km / h. Three hours after the start of the development, the remove between them remained at 75 km. Discover the separation between cities A and B.

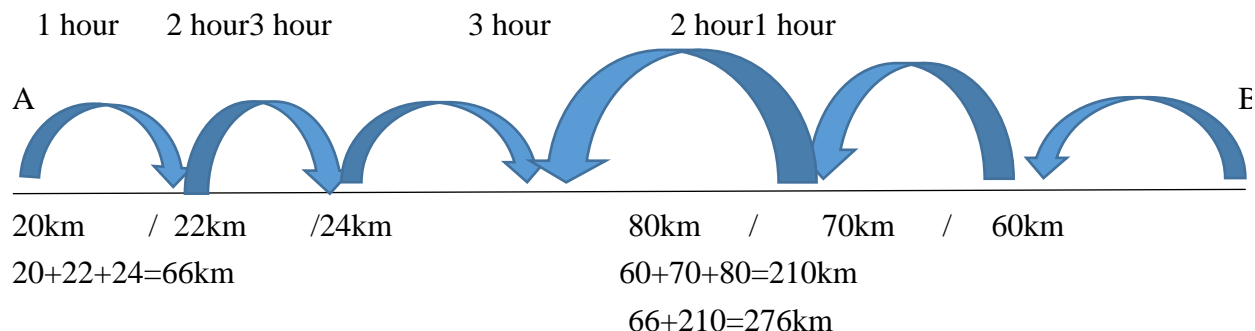
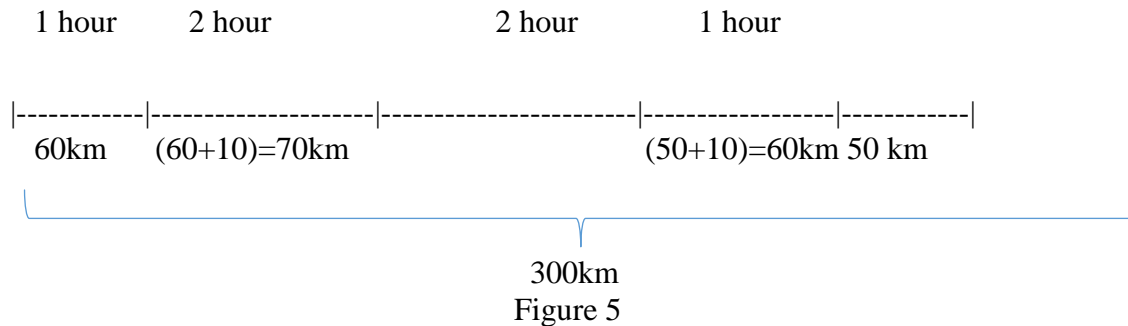


Figure 4



Issue: A Spark car from city A started moving towards each other at a speed of 60km / h, and a Damas car from city B begun moving towards each other at a speed of 50km / h. The remove between the two cities is 300km. On the off chance that they increment their speed by 10 km / h each hour, what is the remove between them in 2 hours?

We display this issue in a modeled form;



Solution; Spark --  $60 + (60 + 10) = 130$ ;

Damas--  $50 + (50 + 10) = 110$ ;

Spark+Damas --  $130 + 110 = 240$ ;

Total distance (Spark+Damas)--  $300 - 240 = 60\text{km}$

Answer; 60km is left.

On the off chance that we donate indeed slow-motion issues in this way, not as it were will it be clear and curiously for students, but they will moreover create logical considering and free-thinking skills.

Problem: The distance between the two cities is 500km. Two cars drove towards each other from the two cities. The speed of the first car is 80km / h and the speed of the second car is 70km / h. In the event that they moderated down to 5km per hour, what would be the distance between them after 3 hours?

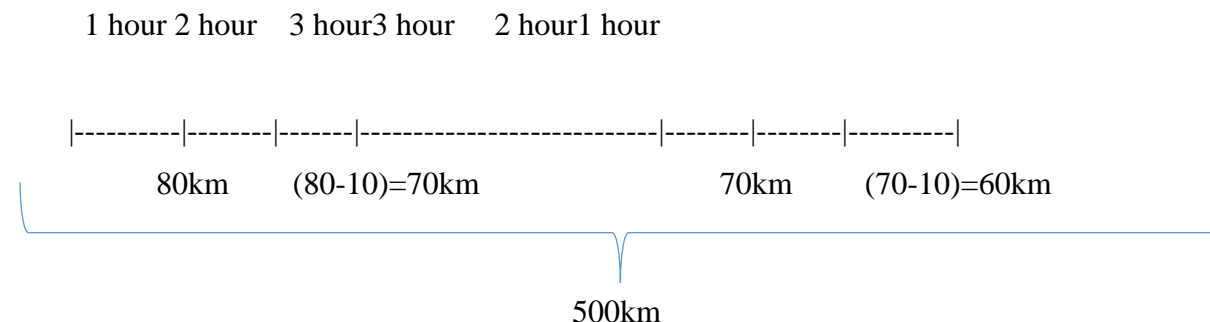


Figure 6

It is also exceptionally simple to alter the question of these issues. This saves the teacher time. For example, if you alter the position of a character in the issue module over, the content of the problem will also change.

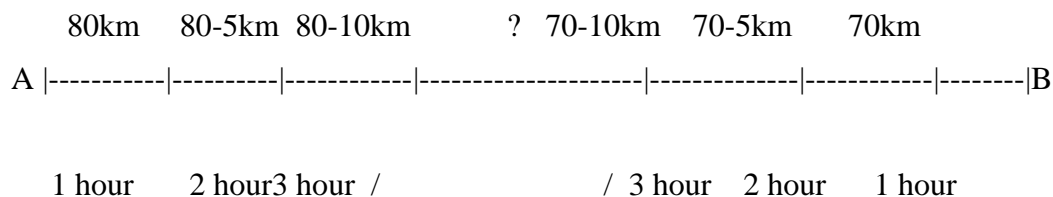


Figure 7

The graph shows that the condition of the issue has changed. This chart shows the distance between the two cities. 12 It is clear from the chart that the motion is the opposite.

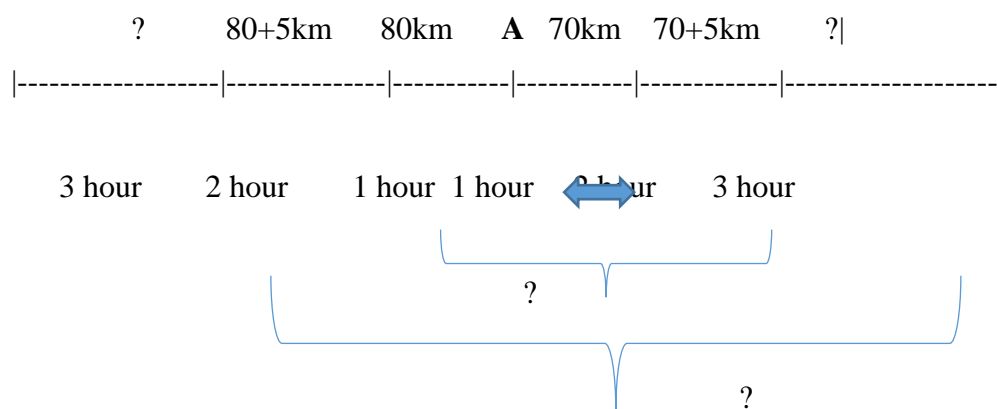


Figure 8

You can make an issue for this module as follows;

From City A, two cars drove in inverse directions at the same time. The speed of the primary car is 80km / h and the speed of the moment car is 70km / h. If the speed of the years increases by 5 km per hour, what is the remove between them in an hour? Two hours later...

The reason for this article is to help students to create physical creative ability in basic school.

## CONCLUSION

Physical objects are all objects that happen in nature. For case: sun, stars, planets, rocks, water in a holder, discuss in a room, etc. A framework of objects could be a collection of objects in which certain physical phenomena show up as in case they were in a single body. For example, the development of a car; in this case, all parts of the car travel a certain remove over time [3.5]. In this way, modern material science instructs the various physical forms of movement of matter, their interrelationships, as well as the properties of matter and space.

Material science is derived from the Greek word phusis, which suggests common science. The antiquated Greek logician Aristotle (384-322 BC) was the primary to depict the science of physics in his eight-volume book. Physical marvels are those that happen when the particles that makeup matter don't alter. For example, amid the drop of a shake, the turn of a wheel, the

bubbling and solidifying of water, the discharge of warm from the burning of coal, the emanation of light.

As a result of the disclosure of new phenomena in innovation and nature and their practical application, material science is isolated from the physical sciences, such as physical chemistry, astronomy, geophysics, biophysics, and so on.

One of the incredible accomplishments of the physics of our century is the science of cosmic-physics, which emerged as a result of the ponder of space.

Improvement of logical and methodological suggestions for the down to earth application of the concept of material science within the essential instruction framework before the study of physics, in the essential school.

Instruction, which is the main task of educating mathematics to grades I-IV, depends on the level of their readiness for the mathematics course in solving educational problems [4.8].

## REFERENCES

- [1] (Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan 07.05.2020 N PD-4708 “On the Presidential Decree on measures to improve the quality of education and research in the field of mathematics”).
- [2] (N.U. Bekmayeva, E. Yangabayeva, K. M. Girfanova. (2017) Mathematics. A textbook for the 4th grade of general secondary school. Creative Publishing House “Teacher”. - Tashkent).
- [3] (N.Sh.Turdiyev. (2017) Textbook for 6th grade in physics. – Tashkent)
- [4] (M.E.Jumayev. Z.G'.Tadjiyeva. Methods of teaching mathematics in primary school. “Science and technology”. - Tashkent).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01725.5**

## FEATURES OF THE HYDROGEOLOGICAL CONDITIONS OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SARY-CHEKU FIELD

**Isomatov Yusuf Pulatovich\*; Akhmedov Mukhammadzhakhongir Kidirbaevich\*\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Almalyk branch of Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Senior Teacher,  
Almalyk branch of Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The Sary-Chekku copper deposit is considered to have a complex tectonic structure. The deposit is composed mainly of sedimentary and effusive rocks. As the quarry deepens, there is a systematic decrease in the level of groundwater. The article provides information and conclusions on the distribution of areas depending on the hydrogeological conditions of the field, the lithological composition of interfering rocks, circulation and accumulation, types of groundwater in terms of distribution depth and form of occurrence, direction of movement of groundwater trash, total and seasonal discharge.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Fault, Hydrogeological Conditions, Water Inflow, Groundwater Levels, Hydrogeological Conditions, Aquifer, Groundwater, Fracturing, Groundwater, Fractured Groundwater, Fractured Vein Water, Water Cut.*

### INTRODUCTION

The Sary-Cheku field is located 25 km away. To the east of the city of Almalyk within the Saukbulak ore field. The area of the deposit from the east and west is limited by the Urgaz and Saukbulak rivers, which are the left tributaries of the Akhangaran River, which are located on the northwestern slope of the Kuraminsky ridge, flow from the south-east to the north-west, obeying the general direction of lowering the surface of the relief of the northern slope of the ridge. [1]

The deposit is located in a tectonic wedge between the Miscan, Central and Sargalam faults and their supporting cracks in the zone of influence of the deep tectonic structure of the Almalyk

fault and is confined to the eastern wing of a gently sloping brachyanticlinal storage, composed mainly of Lower Devonian effusive rocks: andesite porphyry; quartz porphyry; andesite-dacite porphyry and carbonate deposits of the Upper Devonian, into the core of which a stock of "pink" granodiorite-porphyry was introduced. Body morphology of "pink" granodiorite - porphyry is defined as a stock with a jagged upper boundary and unlimited depth prospects.[1;2]

### **Main part**

The ore body of the deposit is an elliptical in plan and lenticular in size stockwork with slight subsidence in the northeast,

As a result of many years (50 years) opencast mining of the deposit, a mind-out space (quarry) was formed with an average depth of more than 400 meters, a length of 2000 m, and a width of 1800 m.

During the development of the field, a systematic decrease in the natural level of groundwater occurs in the form of a depression funnel. Such a change in the natural regime of groundwater will continue throughout the entire period of field development. [3].

### **RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS**

Analysis of the hydrogeological and hydrological studies of the past years and our own observations of water inflows into the quarry during the period of development of the field allowed us to assess the hydrogeological situation of the field area.

The hydrogeological conditions of the deposit are closely related to the geological and tectonic structure, fracturing of rocks, the nature of the relief, climatic and orographic conditions [4]. In this regard, in the area of the Sary-Cheku deposit, the following are distinguished:

- 1) Aquifer of modern alluvial deposits;
- 2) Underground waters of the zone of open fracturing of carbonate rocks of the Upper Devonian - Lower Carboniferous;
- 3) Underground waters of the zone of open fracturing of the Lower Devonian rocks and mainly metamorphic rocks of the Ordovician - Silurian;
- 4) Underground waters of the zone of open fracturing, mainly acidic, to a lesser extent, medium intrusive rocks of the Middle - Upper Paleozoic;
- 5) fissure-vein waters of tectonic disturbance zones.

According to the litho logical composition of water-bearing rocks, according to the conditions of accumulation and circulation, according to the depth of distribution and forms of occurrence in the field, the following types of groundwater are distinguished:

- 1) fractured ground and fractured vein waters;
- 2) groundwater of modern sediments.

Fissure-ground waters are spread over the entire area of the field, forming in the described area, it is composed mainly of effusive and intrusive rocks, broken by local and regional cracks. The relief of the watersheds has a gentle shape, which favors the infiltration (penetration) of

atmospheric precipitation into the strata of rocks, which are the only source of nutrition for the fractured groundwater of the field.

The water abundance of rocks composing the area of the characterized deposit largely depends on the state of their fracturing.

In terms of their physicochemical properties, igneous rocks are hardly water-soluble. Therefore, atmospheric precipitation penetrating into them circulates mainly within the upper zone of extended fracturing. Regional fracturing according to geological survey data in the area of the field is developed to a shallow depth, about 100 m [5].

Moreover, with depth, fracturing decreases and, consequently, the water permeability of igneous rocks decreases [6].

Therefore, the relatively small amount of atmospheric precipitation in the area and the shallow development of fracturing in igneous rocks exclude the possibility of accumulation in them of significant reserves of fractured groundwater.

The flow rates of springs are measured in hundredths and tenths of l / s and increase only in spring, during the period of heavy rains and snowmelt. The water temperature of the springs is low and amounts to 9-14 ° C, which indicates an insignificant depth of circulation of fractured groundwater.

The regime of fractured groundwater is formed under the influence of atmospheric precipitation and evaporation. Groundwater supply occurs in the high-mountainous part of the region, the level fluctuation follows directly the change in the amount of atmospheric precipitation.

The movement of fractured groundwater in the area of the field follows three directions:

- 1) According to the general slope of the relief, from southeast to northwest;
- 2) Away from the watershed;
- 3) To local cracks-faults.

As the flow of fractured groundwater moves down the watershed from the recharge area to the runoff area, the level gradually sinks and the level fluctuation lags behind changes in meteorological factors. The rise in the level of fractured groundwater begins from late February to early March.

The maximum position of the level of fractured groundwater was noted in late May and early June. The decline in the level begins from mid-June and continues until October-November. The minimum position of the level is observed in November.

Mineralization of these waters varies from 220 to 800-900 ml / l. Moreover, mineralization increases as the flow of fractured groundwater moves from the recharge area to the Unloading area. Fissure-vein waters in the area of the deposit are confined to the aforementioned faults and their feathering fissures.

The Miskansky fault in the area of the field is very weakly watered. Consumption of fissure-vein water throughout the year is subject to slight fluctuations. If its maximum value in April-June months is 12,5 l / s, then for the period of minimum flow rates (winter period) this value will decrease only to 9,3 l / s. In places of deep erosion, when the channel of river valleys is crossed



by fault zones, they come to the surface in the form of springs with a discharge from 0,5-1 to 10-17 l / s. The discharge of these springs is relatively constant. The source of water for fissure-vein waters is mainly fissure-ground water and partly atmospheric precipitation. Waters of this type have little areal development, since they accumulate only in the zones of local fracturing development.

Mineralization of fissure-vein waters is somewhat higher than fissure-ground waters. In terms of chemical composition, the fissure-vein waters of the deposit belong mainly to the sulphate class of calcium, less often of the sodium group of the second type.

Water hardness varies from 5.7 to 13,2 mg-eq / l. The dense residual of fractured groundwater throughout the year varies on average from 300 to 1040 mg / l. However, springs with a dense residue of 2000 and more mg / l are not rare.

According to the classification of O.A. Alekina waters belong to two classes:

- 1) Sulfate;
- 2) The bicarbonate calcium group, the second type.

Groundwater circulates through the pores of Quaternary sediments, and has little development within the field. It is confined mainly to the alluvial pebble deposits Saukbulak and Urgaz.

The maximum flow rate of groundwater along Saukbulaksay is 42 l / s, the minimum is 10 l / s, along Urgazsay is 4,0 and 7,0 l / s, respectively.

The filtration coefficient of pebbles for Urgazsai is 9 times less than for Saukbulaksai, this is due to the fact that the filler of the Urgazsai alluvial deposits contains a very large amount of clay material. By chemical composition, the water is hydrocarbon ate, calcium, with a dense residue of 0,16-0,28 g / l. The total hardness of water is 1,3-4 mg-eq / l. The amplitude of fluctuations in the groundwater level at the field reaches 5-6 m. The maximum level falls on April-May. From mid-May, it begins to receive due to the infiltration of surface waters, the flow of which depends entirely on a sharp decline in the level, which lasts until October. Groundwater is fed from precipitation.

The general waterways into the quarry can be characterized by the drainage data. Analysis of water drainage data from 2017 and especially over the past three years (2017, 2018 and 2019) shows that there is a certain pattern. The intra-annual regime of drainage, and, consequently, of water flows, is characterized by an increase in water discharge during the spring flood and in the autumn - winter period. The lowest flow rates are observed in the summer, when waterways are formed only due to the fissure waters of the Paleozoic. In the long-term section, waterways are determined by the water content of the year.

The nature of the water cut of the overburden by the quarry of Paleozoic rocks is different, but the degree of humidification of the sides is dispersed outflows of groundwater along thin (1-2-3 mm) cracks at the base of the ledges, and weak jet outflow along more powerful (up to 5-7 cm) cracks. Sometimes on the horizons there is an accumulation of groundwater due to latent pinch-out. The discharge of groundwater from the alluvial sediments of the Saukbulak rivers along the northwestern side is more pronounced, which is characterized by an increased degree of water cut, i.e. this part of the quarry is the guide of river waters to the quarry.

In the future, with the expansion of mining operations at the deposit, an increase in water flows from the Saukbulaksaya river and from the Urgazsay alluvial deposits is expected. as well as from Paleozoic sediments. Possible maximum total groundwater inflow into the open pit is 300 cubic meters per hour.

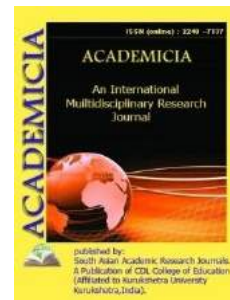
## CONCLUSION

1. With the further expansion of mining operations at the Sary-Cheku deposit, there will not be a sharp change in the lithological and petrographic composition of Paleozoic rocks both in plan and in depth. In the future, basically the same intrusive formations will be exposed, only as mining deepens, filtration properties will decrease. This leads to the conservation of heads, which will lead to a decrease in the stability of benches, sides and to the moistening of the mineral, a decrease in its quality characteristics.
2. In the area of the deposit, the main contours of the unloading of the aquifer is a drainage contour. Along with the emergence of new technogenic drainage contours, the conditions for feeding the aquifer are changing noticeably. At the same time, enhanced drainage of groundwater occurs due to the processes of overflow and concentrated inflow of groundwater into the quarry in the form of local sources in areas of tectonic faults.
3. Despite the complexity of the geological structure of the deposit, intense tectonic disturbance of rocks. The proximity of surface watercourses, watercourses, until now, have not been a limiting factor or an obstacle in the development of the field. Currently, in the northern part of the quarry (at the lowest level with an elevation of 1075 m), there is a sump with a capacity of up to 500 cubic meters and a depth of 7 meters. Above the water level, pumps with a capacity of 180-300 m are installed, and round-the-clock drainage is successfully carried out. The pumped-out water is purified in treatment facilities and enters the Saukbulaksay bed.

## REFERENCES:

1. Team. Almalyk porphyry copper deposits. Tashkent. Fan 1974.
2. Goldstein R.N., Brovin K.G. Karimov Kh.K. et al. Metallogeny of artesian basins in Central Asia - Tashkent, "Fan", 1992.
3. Bondarik G.K., Goralchuk M.I., Sirotkin V.G. Patterns of spatial variability of loess rocks, - M., Nedra, 1976.
4. Isomatov Yu.P., Shakarov B.Sh. other. On the formation of the technogenic regime of groundwater during the development of the Kalmakyr deposit. Mining Bulletin of Uzbekistan. Navoiy, 2005 No. 3 p. 48-49.
5. Isomatov Yu.P., Prokhorenko G.A. other. On the influence of complex geological factors during opencast mining of the Almalyk ore field (for example, the Kalmakyr deposit). Mining Bulletin of Uzbekistan. Navoiy, 2004 №1 from 16-17.
6. Isomatov Yu.P., Turaev A.S. other. On the fracturing of rock massifs and its significance in the engineering-geological assessment of the Kalmakyr deposit. Mining Bulletin of Uzbekistan. Navoiy, 2011 No. 2 p. 47-48.

7. Isomatov Yu.P., Shamaev M.K., Akhmedov M.K. About Mechanisms of Bort Deformations and Benching Banks During Almalyk Ore District Mining. International Journal of Advanced Research in Science, Engineering and Technology. [www.ijarset.com](http://www.ijarset.com). Vol. 6, Issue 12, December 2019. Pp. 12299-12302.
8. Akbarov T., Toshtemirov U., Solihov J., Abduvohidov J., Determining the Length of Anchors for Vertical Works. Vol. 6, Issue 11, November 2019. Pp. 11849-11854.
9. Ubaydulla Khalbayevich Ilmuratov. Giant of non-ferrous metallurgy of Uzbekistan at the threshold of industrial processing of rare and rare metals and production of composite nano materials. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Vol 10, Issue 10, October 2020. Pp. 808-817
10. Isomatov Yusuf Polatovich, Akhmedov Mukhammadjahongir Kidirbayevich, Normamatov Xumoyuddin Xolmo'minovich. The features of the location of the gold and polymetallic mines in the period of Devon carbonates in Almalyk ore district. International Journal for Innovative Engineering and Management Research. [www.ijiemr.com](http://www.ijiemr.com). Vol 09 Issue 06, Jun 2020. Pp. 108-115.
11. Akbarov T., Nurkhanov Kh., Toshtemirov U., Khojakulov A. Recommended Support Structures For Excavations In Difficult Mining And Geological Conditions. Vol. 7, Issue 2, February 2020. Pp. 12798-12802.
12. Yakubov Lazizkhan Ergashkhanovich. Development of melting technology and composition of flux for melting copper alloys. UNIVERSUM: TECHNICAL SCIENCES. Vol 09 Issue 75, Jun 2020.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01726.7**

## AN INTERPRETATION OF THE NEW THEMES THAT THE NEW ERA HAS BROUGHT TO THE TELEVISION INDUSTRY

**Ilmira Nazrullaevna Rahmatullaeva\***

\*Senior Lecturer,

Candidate of Arts, Faculty of PR (Public Relations) and International Communications,  
Journalism and Mass Communications,  
University of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides a scientific analysis of the activities of the media, especially state television, based on the Strategy of Actions to eliminate the current situation in the socio-political, cultural and educational spheres at the new stage of development of Uzbekistan.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Television, Globalization, Democratic Reforms, Free And Impartial Media, Freedom Of Speech, Human Rights, Pandemic.*

### INTRODUCTION

A new stage in the development of our country has put on the agenda that it is impossible to cope with the world community without solving the problems that have arisen in recent years in our socio-political, cultural and educational spheres and hinder our progress.

As the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev said in his speech at a meeting with the creative intelligentsia of Uzbekistan on August 3, 2018, in today's era of globalization, a deep financial and economic crisis, growing competition, in order to develop our country at a stable and fast pace, to further increase the efficiency of reforms, a Strategy of Action was developed for five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021. In accordance with this Strategy, it is determined that raising the development of culture and art, literature and the media, as well as all spheres and industries to a new level, is one of the most urgent tasks facing society [1].

### Main part

“We believe that citizens’ self-governing bodies - makhallas, as well as non-governmental organizations, free and impartial media - will continue to play an active role in realizing the

concept of further deepening democratic reforms and developing civil society in our country,” the President said[5]. These words, in turn, set new tasks for journalists - noble and responsible professionals who put the interests of the Motherland and the people in the first place. Journalists began to speak openly about problems in society, and topics reflecting problems that hinder our progress began to appear on the pages of the media.

Freedom of speech is the main guarantee of the realization of human rights of our citizens, our people, and an inalienable human right. Knows human rights in words, expresses them in words, defends them in words. Until a person's freedom of speech is stifled, his other rights and freedoms will not be realized. The attitude towards the press and its representatives is the attitude towards people, their human right to speak, which is the main indicator of whether the state is democratic or not.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

“The realization of the noble aspirations of our people, the courage to overcome various obstacles, bureaucracy, indifference, greed, corruption and to form an uncompromising public opinion against them is the essence of his profession and his life. I consider journalists who know me as real journalists,” he said, adding a new spirit, courage, perseverance and new criteria to the activities of the media in our country. Based on these tasks, elements of freedom of speech and transparency began to appear in the programs of a number of TV channels of the National Television and Radio Company of Uzbekistan.

In order to provide round-the-clock regular, reliable, accurate information, informing the population about the processes in the country, the President established the Uzbekistan 24 TV channel. The International Press Club was launched, the purpose of which is to promptly and objectively inform the international community about the development of the national information space, updates and changes in the economic, social and political life of the country. In the new media space, government officials will report to the public and exchange views with experts and journalists.

Live broadcasting was resumed in the NTRK system of Uzbekistan. Socio-political talk shows have reached a new level and acquired interactivity. This process, typical for TV channels all over the world, has already been forgotten on our national TV channels. There are a number of advantages of live broadcasting, the impossibility of editing the received and sent information, as well as the fact that live broadcasting is extremely convenient and useful for electronic voting or discussion of topical and controversial issues. This fact was confirmed by live broadcasts of such programs as “Relations” (host - K. Azam), “International Press Club” (host - Sh. Kudratkhodzhaev). The Uzbek public also had the opportunity to transform from a living observer into a live participant in lively discussion topics.

The blessed names of forbidden poets, writers and scientists have returned to the television screens. They began to prepare shows with their participation. In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 29, 2016 No PD-4907 “On measures to further improve and encourage the activities of academicians of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan”, the role of academic science in further enhancing the scientific prestige, scientific and technological potential. A number of scientists have been elected academicians of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan in order to strengthen the membership of the Academy of Sciences, expand the membership of well-known scientists recognized by the

national and international scientific community, to continue the traditions of existing scientific schools and create new schools. In this regard, television programs began to prepare programs dedicated to the activities of leading figures of Uzbek science, academics (“Enlightenment devotees”) (“Uzbekistan”), “Ziyo dargalari” (“Culture and Enlightenment”).

The realities of the Second World War, the courage of our people, who showed heroism behind the front, have become a reality. The programs were replaced by shows with the participation of veterans of the Great Patriotic War.

In connection with the month of Ramadan, the Madaniyat va Marifat TV channel, in cooperation with the Spiritual Council, launched the programs “Enlightenment of the Holy Quran”, “You Asked”, “We Study the Quran”, “Golden Series” and “Reading the Scriptures”.

Also, new processes began in the coverage of issues of spirituality on television. We see these changes in the projects of the TV channel “Culture and Education”, “Letter” and “Truths that I understand” towards the channel. The art-publicist program “Letter”, dedicated to the analysis of letters of Uzbek, Russian and world celebrities in the field of literature, art and science, has interpreted the unforgettable images of our people through their correspondence -the spirit of freedom, the spirit of freedom, the images of great people who lived by such deeds, who dedicated their lives to the happiness of mankind, their letters dedicated to the struggle for freedom, the happiness of mankind were taken as a basis for the show[3]. The letter of the great writer Leo Tolstoy to the Russian ruler Nicholas II in 1902, which has never been discussed even on Russian TV channels, has been analyzed[4]. In this letter, Leo Tolstoy warned the ruler about global problems in Russia. In this letter, the genius wrote that, firstly, the tsarist government was spiritually and politically backward and outdated form of government, and secondly, that the Russian people were dissatisfied with the support of the tsarist government for Orthodoxy in the form of a religion not characteristic of humanity as a whole. warned of the bloody October Revolution.

The fact that images of people who, despite pressure from the authorities, struggled with their obsessions began to appear in television programs, also allowed them to approach long-awaited and interesting topics of the audience. Images of people like Mahatma Gandhi, Andrei Sakharov, Vladimir Vysotsky, who rebelled against the society in which he lived, and who did not obey the established rules, began to pass through the eyes of television. Andrei Sakharov, a prominent Russian scientist and Nobel laureate, wrote a letter demanding the withdrawal of Soviet troops from Afghanistan, citing the fact that the former Soviet Union was spending too much money on weapons. It should be noted.

In turn, such steps can be observed on the show “Truths I understand.” In the show with the participation of famous people of our country, writers, poets, scientists, artists, the author reflects on social life and its problems. Each protagonist thinks about the area in which he works, about his past, compares it with the period of independence, the previous period, in many cases independently searches for existing problems, notes the mistakes of some leaders. However, over the years, television has become accustomed to covering life only in a positive way, no problems could be mentioned.



## CONCLUSION

The conditions of today's pandemic have also made some adjustments to the television environment. According to the professor of journalism at Moscow State University I. Zasursky, "because of the pandemic, the media initially returned millions to television: in recent months, despite the fact that more and more young people have switched to the Internet, the older generation and children remain a large audience"[2]. While everyone has smartphones and computers, customers for bulky TVs are growing. More TV series and entertainment shows appeared, news coverage increased, quality Internet publications, media channels, online lessons were watched more and more all over the world. The pandemic also affected the filming process: the production of serials and documentaries has ceased. A series of programs dedicated to excursions to museums have appeared on Russian TV channels. Theatrical performances began to be increasingly addressed. This process was also observed on Uzbek TV channels, which began to show films that had been archived for many years, including many films that had not been shown for a long time. Entertainment content has influenced the quality of the leisure entertainment industry and has been instrumental in ensuring natural competition in the television market.

However, television faces big challenges: "What will happen tomorrow, whether it can handle high-speed internet or whether it can be outdoors with other private TV channels that are cable, satellite and entertainment. Will state-owned TV channels keep their positions in the competition? Time will show how these issues will be resolved.

## REFERENCES

1. Avanesova G.A. Cultural and civilizational interactions in the context of globalization // Culture in the modern world: experience, problems, solutions. - Issue Z. Moscow: 2002. - p. 3-33.
2. Bagirov E.G. Essays on television theory. Moscow: 1978. -p. 151.
3. Beck W. What is Globalization? The mistakes of globalism are the answers to globalization. Moscow:2001. -p. 304.
4. Bell D. The coming post-industrial society. Moscow:1998. -p. 786.
5. Boretsky R.A. Watch out for television! Moscow: 2002. -p. 260.
6. Muratov S.A. Television in search of television. Chronicle of author's observations. Moscow:2001. -p. 176.
7. Oganov G.S. American TV. Moscow:1979. -p. 231.
8. Toffler E. The third wave. Moscow:1999. -p. 469.
9. Chereshkin D.S. On the strategy of Russia's transition to an information society // Problems of informatization. 1999. - No. 3. - P. 3-10.216 Chereshkin D.S., Smolyan G.L. Network information revolution // Information resources of Russia. 1997- No. 4. - p. 15-18.
10. Shapinskaya E.H. Television in the context of contemporary culture. Questions of theory: Philosophical and aesthetic analysis of mass media // Philosophical sciences. 2000.-№ 3. - pp. 54-83.

11. The development of literature, art and culture is a solid foundation for the spiritual development of our people. " Speech by President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev at a meeting with creative intellectuals of Uzbekistan— [www.uza.uz](http://www.uza.uz).
12. Media in a new reality: how media cope with the consequences of the pandemic <https://gipp.ru/overview/mneniya-ekspertov/smi-v-novoy-realnosti-kak-media-spravlyayutsya-s-posledstviyami-pandemii/>
13. "Letter" show. "Culture and Enlightenment" TV channel. Author -I.Rahmatullaeva, director - Z.Adashev
14. "Letter "show. Leo Tolstoy's letter to Tsar Nicholas II. Two-part default. Culture and Enlightenment TV Channel, October 2018
15. Shavkat Mirziyoev. We will resolutely continue our path of national development and raise it to a new level.-Tashkent: "Uzbekistan", 2017. Volume 1, -p. 141.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01727.9**

## COOPERATION BETWEEN UZBEKISTAN AND THE COUNTRIES OF THE WORLD IN THE FIELD OF HUMANISM AND GENEROSITY

**Abdulazizbek Utkirov\***

\*2nd Year Student of the Faculty of History,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University named after Nizami,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, the cooperation of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the countries of the world in the field of humanism and sahovatpeshalik was demonstrated. the importance of charity and sponsorship issues in the social protection of the population, the state of development of charity and patronage is highlighted as part of the historiography.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Charity And Sponsorship, UNICEF, Red Crescent Society, Year Of Charity And Doctors, Light Of Hope.*

### INTRODUCTION

In the current period of development and changes in the whole world, respect and respect for humanitarian qualities such as charity and sponsorship activities, traditions, traditions, which are considered universal values of humanity, are of particular importance to us. It cannot be overestimated to say that one of the important tasks of historiography is the attitude to the values of charity and sponsorship, the study of its history, the importance of charity and sponsorship in the social protection of the population, the coverage of the state of development of charity and sponsorship. Undoubtedly, "...the effectiveness of economic reforms that we are implementing and social changes is measured, first and foremost, by the extent to which it contributes to the wellbeing and welfare of the population and the quality and standard of living. "[1, 148]." General human values in the social protection system, that is, charity and sponsorship, have been developing for thousands of years in Uzbekistan, and in countries around the world with their essence, significance, role and place. A legal and normative framework for charity and sponsorship is also being created around the world. Currently, international charity organizations can be divided into two groups those that collect and distribute donor funds, as well as those that directly implement charity activities. As an example of the organization belonging to the first

group, CAF (Charity Aid Foundation, charitable assistance fund) can be cited in this regard. The organization has been operating independently since 1974 year. The main goal of the CAF is to increase the number of non-profit organizations and develop charity activities in the world. The primary mission of CAF is to attract capitals to charity foundations, support and develop them, as well as help to manage charity projects. In recent years, the CAF includes more than 250 thousand sponsors and more than four thousand charity organizations. Since 1992, branches of the Foundation have been opened in Russia, Belgium, USA, South Africa, India, Australia, Bulgaria, and Ghana [3].

The second group, which directly implement charity, includes such organizations Médecins sans frontières, the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF), the International Red Cross and the Red Crescent Society. Médecins sans frontières, MSF is an international, independent, non-profit organization providing emergency medical care to people affected by military conflict, shortage, epidemics, force migration and natural disasters in more than 70 countries. The organization was established in Paris in 1971 to help the victims of the armed conflict in Nigeria in 1967-1970. The Society of "Médecins sans frontières" provides help to victims of natural and man-made disasters, as well as victims of armed conflicts and considers the principle of humanism as a priority. Another organization that carries out charity activities is the United Nations Children's Fund (UNICEF). The Fund was established on December 11, 1946, by the decision of the UN General Assembly. In 1953, the organization expanded its operations and extended its authority indefinitely. At present, UNICEF implements its programs in 157 countries. The organization is currently working in such areas supporting families for the upbringing of children, reducing the number of orphans, supporting graduates of public schools and disabled children who do not live in their families, promoting a healthy lifestyle among them, fighting against discrimination in society, as well as protecting the rights of children regardless of their abilities, health or nationality.

As well as, along with the organizations above, the activities of the International Red Cross or Red Crescent Society have now been launched in many countries around the world. The organization came to existence in Switzerland, and the symbol of the Red Cross was derived from the mutual exchange of colors on the flag of Switzerland. In fact, the flag of Switzerland is red, and the cross on it is white. The international movement consists of three components: the International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC), the National Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies (National Societies), the International Federation of Red Cross and Red Crescent Societies [5, 9]. The Red Crescent Society of Uzbekistan was established in 1925 and became one of the oldest humanitarian organizations having the status of an independent, humanitarian and public association in 1992, and in accordance with the decree of the first president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on the Red Crescent Society of Uzbekistan" established a new stage of development of charitable and humanitarian activities[16 ].

The International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) was founded in 1863. The activities of the ICRC are not controlled by any state, regional or international organization belonging to the state. The committee has offices in more than 50 countries, each of which is engaged in charity, such as providing medical and financial support and protection the people who suffer from armed conflicts. It is worth to note that the consular office of the ICRC in Uzbekistan has been operating since 1993. In general, these national societies care for low-income, sick, needy families throughout their activities. They are also engaged in such charity activities, providing

emergency aid to families faced to misfortune as a result of a natural disaster, improving the living conditions of the aged people [6, 15-16].

The analysis of a number of legal-normative documents on charity and sponsorship in Uzbekistan [7], called 2006 as the “Year of Charities and doctors” [8], for the development of charity and sponsorship reforms in Uzbekistan, is also one of the important factors determining the existence of a care in the sphere. For instance, the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “On Sponsorship” was adopted on May 2, 2007, and its purpose regulating relations in the field of sponsorship. According to the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the functions included in the state program such as charity and sponsorship improve the financial situation of socially unprotected and under-provided groups of the population, social rehabilitation of the unemployed, disabled and other persons, assistance to strengthening the prestige and role of the families in society, activities in the field of Education, Science, Culture, Art, enlightenment, support the population to victims as a result of natural disasters, ecological, terroristic acts, protection of the environment. In cooperation with the countries of the world, Uzbekistan carries out a number of charity and sponsorship activities in order to build "children's home" communities in accordance with international requirements, to organize meaningful leisure activities of educators. In particular, children's neighborhoods under the auspices of SOS-Kinderdorf (Austria) began its activity in Tashkent from April 1998. Five hectares of land were allocated for the construction of the “children’s neighborhoods of Uzbekistan”, and 12 million were invested in the dollar account[9] From July 23 to September 26, 2004, in the building of the Republican Association "Uzbekistan state circus" was demonstrated charity circus performances "Indian elephants "and" African show circus "of Russia dedicated to the “year of kindness and generosity”. 250 children from the Mirobod District Children's Home, 450 from the Shayhontohur district children’s home “Sog’lomAvlodUchun” , 1,200 from the Republican Rehabilitation Center, 450 from the Chilanzar District children's home, 500 from the Republican Charity Foundation “Sen yol’izemassan”, and from the “SilaDushi Eco Club” 55 children participated In these charity events [10]. Since the first years of independence, the International "Navruz" charity foundation has also been providing financial aid to low-income families, multi-child mothers, widows and elderly people, war and labor invalids and carrying out charity activities. In 1997, the Foundation issued twenty thousand items from the Navruz-97 lottery and announced sixteen 3-4-room apartments, 36 cars from "Uzavtosanoat" as a charity share [11].

Such charity and sponsorship are studied not only in Uzbekistan, but also abroad, as well as the organizational activities organized by the people of Uzbekistan. For example, 'light of hope' is a charitable organization, which opened in New York, Uzbekistan. Founded in Brooklyn, the charity Light of Hope (light of Hope) has sent several grandfathers to Uzbekistan since 2001. MuniraMahmudova Foundation slogan for the organization. His charitable initiative is also supported by compatriots of sakhovatpesha, diplomats of Uzbekistan and the company ‘Uzbekistan Airways'. "Basically, we send carriages to invalids. We sent mechanical beds to hospitals, pamperses to the nursing home ‘Sahovat’, rolator, walker, special canvases for the elderly, which will help to walk, - says the founder of the organization M. Makhmudova [17].

It should also be noted that non-profit organizations in Uzbekistan have established international cooperation with the UN Development Program, Japan's International Cooperation Agency (JICA), South Korea's international charity agency (KOIKA) in the sphere of social protection [12, 37]. During the 2017 year, more than \$ 1 trillion 864 billion 358 million sums were

transferred to the accounts of non-profit organizations [13]. These sums are being spent on socially significant issues in places throughout the year. A large part of this charity and sponsored activities corresponds to the contribution of the charity fund of Uzbekistan "Mahalla", the Federation of Trade Unions of Uzbekistan, the Liberal-Democratic Party of Uzbekistan, the branch of the international charity organization "Medecins sans frontiers", the public fund for restoration and modernization of the activities of sanatoriums of the Republic of Uzbekistan". The international organization "organization "Medecins sans frontiers" has been working with the Ministry of the health of the Republic of Uzbekistan since 2003. Over the past years, assurance projects have been developed to treat infectious diseases that are resistant to many types of drugs. In December 2018, a new national program on the struggle against such infectious diseases was signed in Uzbekistan. In order to further strengthen the activities of Uzbekistan and the International Organization, on February 28, 2019, the branch of the international charity organization "Medecins sans frontiers" organized an international symposium on "New Horizons: innovations and opportunities in the field of drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment". Pulmonologists of Uzbekistan and foreign countries participated in this symposium. Special attention was paid to the issue of radically improving the quality of medical services, strengthening the material and technical base of medical institutions, providing them with the necessary equipment and tools, supporting doctors in all respects, stimulating their activities in the process of reforms carried out in the field of medicine in our country.

Also at the symposium, The World Health Organization (WHO) announced that Uzbekistan ranked second place among 53 leading countries in the European region for the successful implementation of the national program on the struggle against tuberculosis. We know that the Ministry of the health of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the organization "Medecins sans frontiers" have been cooperating in the field of struggle against tuberculosis for more than 20 years[14]. In order to support the positive international experience, Uzbekistan has been cooperating with the international non – profit organization Worldwide Initiatives for Grantmaker Support (WINGS) - "support Global grant initiatives", which unites more than 100 charity and infrastructural organizations in the direction of charities in 40 countries of the world[15].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it is important to note that in the countries of the world charity and sponsorship are being extensively talked and written, philosophers and culturologists are having debates about its main essence, various aspects of charity activities are studied by representatives of scientific disciplines such as sociology, economics, jurisprudence, psychology. On one hand, media coverage of charity activities can be described as systematic and controversial. On the other hand, they write about the low culture of charity activities, the lack of formalization based on the relevant legislation, the sluggishness and lack of interest of the population, as well as the negative (indicating the presence of envy towards wealthy and successful people) attitude towards those who are engaged in charitable activities. However, as a result of the reforms carried out in Uzbekistan, radical changes are taking place in the social, cultural and economic life of the Republic, and the idea of supporting each other is strengthening among people, the number of volunteers wishing to engage in charity and sponsorship activities is increasing. In particular, the recognition of sponsorship activities carried out in Uzbekistan and the world by international organizations is a vivid example of our opinion. According to the World Giving

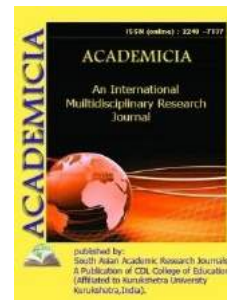


Index, which was established by the Charities Aid Foundation (CAF) and covers 135 countries of the world, Uzbekistan occupies different positions in the period from 2010 to 2018. The result of the mentioned positions means that in the future it is necessary to take measures to further improve the financial charity system of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

## REFERENCES

1. Mirziyoev Sh.M. Milliy taraqqiyot yo'limizni qat'iyat bilan davom ettirib, yangi bosqichga ko'taramiz. – Toshkent: O'zbekiston, 2017. – B. 148.
2. <http://www.rsci.ru/grants/fonds/155.php> (23.02.2018)
3. Хартия “Врачей без границ”. <http://www.ru.msf.org/russia/article.cfm?article> (23.07.2018)
4. Tanishing-Xalqaro Qizil Xoch Qo'mitasi (XQXQ). 2007 yil. –B. 9.
5. “Inson va jamiyat” kursi bo'yicha qo'shimcha o'quv qo'llanmasi yuzasidan o'qituvchilaga uslubiy ko'rsatmalar// Mualliflar: Simona Roberto, S.T.G'aziyeva, O.A. Ovcharenkon va boshq. – Toshkent: G'. G'ulomnomidagi Adabiyotvasan'atnashriyoti, 1999.-B. 15-16.
6. O'zbekiston Respublikasini “ Homiylik to'g'risida ” gi Uzbekistan, 2007 yil 5 maydagi № O'RQ-96 Qonuni. O'zbekiston Respublikasi Oliy Majlisi Palatalarining Axborotnomasi, 2007. 5. <http://www.lex.uz/acts/1183667?ONDATE=03.05.2007%2000>. (20.01.2018)
7. Abdullayev D. O'ZBEKISTONDA XAYRIYA VA HOMIYLIKNING RIVOJLANISH TARIXI. Toshkent: “INNOVATSIYA-ZIYO”, 2019. –B.
8. O'zR MDA, M – 1 fond, 1 – ro'yxat, 2032 – yig'ma jild, 49 – varaq
9. O'zR MDA, M – 38 fond, 1 – ro'yxat, 90 – yig'ma jild. 76 – varaq
10. O'zR MDA, M – 37 fond, 1 – ro'yxat, 2031 – yig'ma jild, 38 – varaq.
11. Xoliqulova H. O'zbekistonda imkoniyati cheklangan shahslarni himoya qilish siyosati (1991-2014 yy).: Tarix.fan.bo'yicha falsafa doktori (PhD) ... diss. – Toshkent, 2018. – B. 37.
12. <http://xs.uz/uzkr/post/nodavlat%20notijorat%20tashkilot/> (23.09.2018)
13. <http://uza.uz/oz/society/khavfli-kasallikning-oldini-olib--28-02-2019> (3.12.2018)
14. [http://active.sof.uz/news/show/14357-O'zbekistonda homiylarga soliq imtiyozlar/](http://active.sof.uz/news/show/14357-O'zbekistonda-homiylarga-soliq-imtiyozlar/) (13.09.2018).
15. Abdullayev D. O'zbekistonda Xayriya Va Homiylikning Rivojlanish Tarixi. Toshkent: “Innovatsiya-Ziyo”, 2019. –B.
16. O'zbekiston Qizil Yarim Oy jamiyati Raisi Professor Hamid Yakubovich Karimov. <https://redcrescent.uz/>
17. Amerika ovozi. Com. Soleh Yahyoyev-28.01.2019.
18. Talipov Nozim Khamidovich, Talipov Nigmatjon Nozimovich, Yuldasheva Nilufar Ibrohimovna, Jabbarov Rustam Ravshanovich, Muratov Xusan Kholmuratovich. Development of students' creative abilities through teaching "landscape painting". Journal of Critical Reviews. ISSN- 2394-5125. Vol 7, Issue 6, 2020. Pages: 227-229.

19. Galimov Moogir Karimovich, Zhabborov Rustam Ravshanovich, Abdukhanov Botir Khusniddinugli, Mansurov Askarhuzh Abborhuzhaugli. Comparison of the productivity of a chalkboard and a projector in teaching subjects included in the cycle of engineering graphics. Young scientist, ISSN: 2072-0297 International scientific journal, No. 6 (192) / 2018 part II, pp. 203,204,205 Kazan.
20. Bulatov S.S., Zhabbarov R.R. Tasvirisanatasarlaringfalsafiyvpsychologiktahlili (monograph). Fanvatechnology Nashriyoti, 2010 yy.
21. Talipov Nigmatjon Nozimovich, Yuldasheva Nilufar Ibrahimovna, Jabbarov Rustam Ravshanovich Development Of Student's Creative Abilities In The Fine Arts In The Higher Education System, The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, ISSN (e): 2689-100X, published: 30 july 2020, Page No.: 232-238, Volume-II Issue-VII,
22. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.37547/tajssei/Volume02Issue07-30>
23. Jabbarov Rustam Ravshanovich. Electronic textbook program on the subject "Applied arts and decorative arts", 2018/11/21, No. DGU 05781, DGU 2018 0795
24. Oblomurodov Naim Khalimovich, Ismatullayeva Nargiza Rasuljanovna, Goyibnazarov Isobek Shakarovich. THE PURPOSE AND OUTCOME OF DIPLOMATIC MISSIONS IN THE II-I CENTURIES BETWEEN CENTRAL ASIA AND CHINA. JCR. 2020; 7(9): 126-128. [doi:10.31838/jcr.07.09.23](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.09.23)



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01728.0

## PECULIARITIES OF INSURANCE ACTIVITY IN UZBEKISTAN

**Khojayor Musurmanovich Shennaev\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Economic Sciences,  
Department of Insurance and Pension Affairs.  
Faculty of Taxation and Insurance,  
Tashkent Financial Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses that insurance is one of the most significant sectors of the economy and a significant means of protecting the population and business from losses caused by unforeseen events. In this regard, the state pays great attention to supporting this activity all over the world, developing insurance products that meet the needs of the population and business. In this article, the author analyzes in detail the work done on the development of insurance in Uzbekistan and tries to reveal its features. The study provides for an in-depth study of the problems of insurance development in Uzbekistan and the development of proposals and recommendations for their solution.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Insurance, Insurance Activity, Insurance Company, Insurance Premium, Insurance Contract.*

### INTRODUCTION

Insurance activity as an significant branch of the market infrastructure is a key element of risk management. As pointed out by Kenneth J. Arrow (1992), insurance is of great significance in the economies of developed countries, about which, unfortunately, theoretical economists are not very well aware. In addition to the author's opinion, it should be noted that insurance is a financial institution that makes a valuable contribution to the development of the economy of not only developed countries, but also developing countries such as Uzbekistan. Continuing the point of view of Kenneth J. Arrow, I.L. Kirilyuk, A. Sviridov (2019) argued that in the contemporary world, insurance has a positive effect on the development of society and the economy, while

fulfilling its direct function of protecting the interests of the insured and benefiting insurance companies.

Ulrich Schmidt (2012) in his study studied the demand for insurance from legal entities within the framework of forecasting theory and analyzed who would benefit more in the event of an insured event involving individuals with or without an insurance policy. The results of the analysis showed that at the time of the insured event, those who had an insurance policy had an advantage over those who did not have an insurance policy. Indeed, insurance activities have a positive effect on ensuring the financial stability of citizens and businesses. B. Usmonaliev (2020), studying the current state of insurance activities in Uzbekistan, in 2019, Uzbek insurance companies paid a total of 813.5 billion soums (91.9 million US dollars) to cover losses from insured events.

In Uzbekistan, much attention is paid to state support for insurance activities. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 2, 2019 No. PD-4412 "On measures to reform the insurance market and ensure its rapid development" (2019) provides for the introduction of new innovative insurance products and the development of popular traditional products. Expansion and improvement of the volume, types and quality of services, the widespread use of modern information technologies in the organization and regulation of insurance activities, the active introduction and development of electronic types of insurance services are identified as key areas for the development of insurance activities in the country.

The implementation of insurance activities in Uzbekistan corresponds to the current state of economic and social development. At the same time, S&P Global Ratings (2020) rated the insurance sector in Uzbekistan as a whole as a sector with high and country-level risk. According to the company, in the next two years the economic situation for insurance companies in Uzbekistan will remain unfavorable. Also, given the well-being of the population, ie the GDP per capita is very low (\$ 1585), the economic risk remains high.

The presence of such problems indicates that this study is devoted to one of the urgent problems. The purpose of the study is to reveal the specifics of insurance in Uzbekistan.

### **Main Part**

A lot of research has been done on the organization and implementation of insurance activities. This study examines in detail the existing issues of increasing the effectiveness of insurance. For example, Alma Cohen and Peter Siegelman (2009) argue that the main prediction of adverse selection theory is related to the correlation between coverage and risk, and that high-risk insurers tend to opt for larger coverage with a lower, relatively low deductible. According to Harris Schlesinger (2012), insurance demand theory is considered by some to be a prime example of economic behavior in the face of uncertainty. Interestingly, if twenty years ago the topic of uncertainty was not studied at all in most high-level sources on microeconomics, then today this topic is reflected in almost all literature.

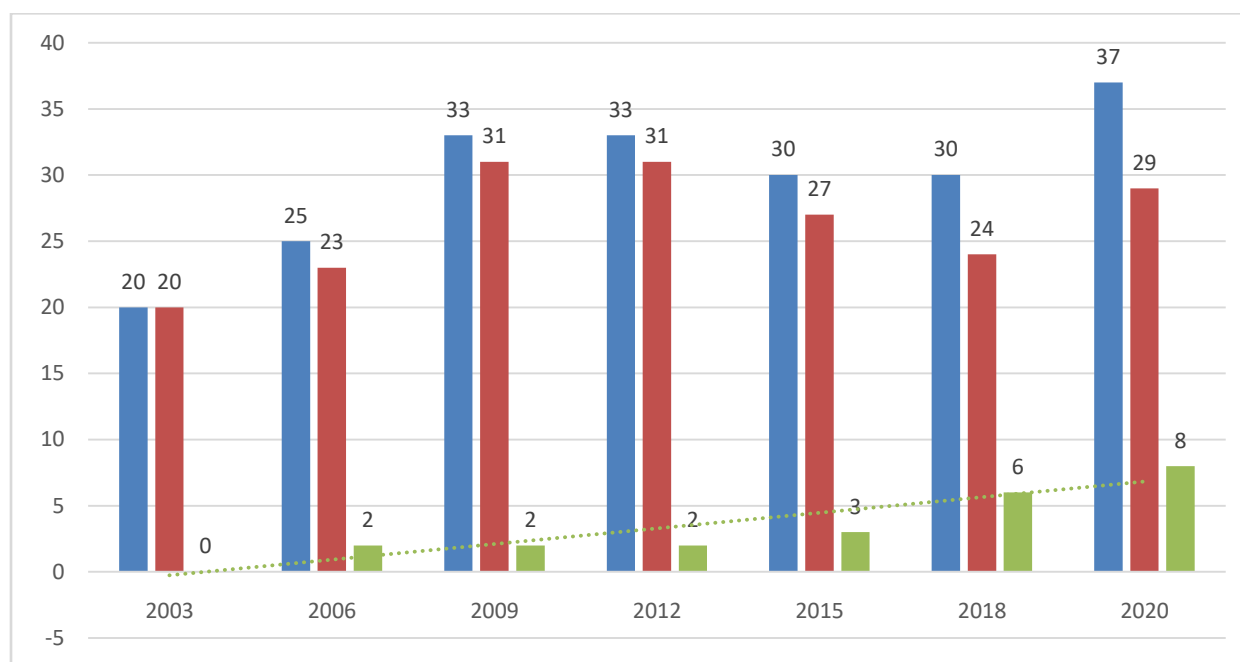
According to Christian Gollier (2003), risk sharing and risk transfer are an important aspect of our modern economy. He went on to say that private insurance markets and social insurance programs have played a key role in improving the welfare of the population over the years. David Bland (1998) argues that insurance is designed to offset the financial consequences of certain risks and is an incentive to increase business activity. H. Shennaev (2013) put forward the idea

that insurance products are a unique product sold in the market, and their prices are formed on the basis of supply and demand. According to I. Abdurakhmanov (2018), who conducted a study of the theoretical foundations of insurance, insurance as an independent economic category plays an important role in the system of economic relations. This is closely related to such economic categories as finance, credit.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

According to the Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan (2020), as of November 1, 2020, 37 insurance companies of various forms of ownership operate in Uzbekistan. Of these, 29 provide insurance services for legal entities and individuals in the general insurance network, 8 - in the life insurance network. 17 years ago, there were 20 insurance companies in the country, and there were no insurance companies specializing in life insurance. The following figure provides information on the dynamics of changes in the number of companies entitled to carry out insurance activities in Uzbekistan in 2003-2020 (Figure 1).

The data in Figure 1 show that in 2003-2017, there were uneven changes in the dynamics of insurance companies operating in the insurance market of Uzbekistan. For example, in 2009 the total number of insurance companies was 33, but by 2015 it had dropped to 30. On the contrary, the number of life insurance companies has been growing steadily during the period under review.

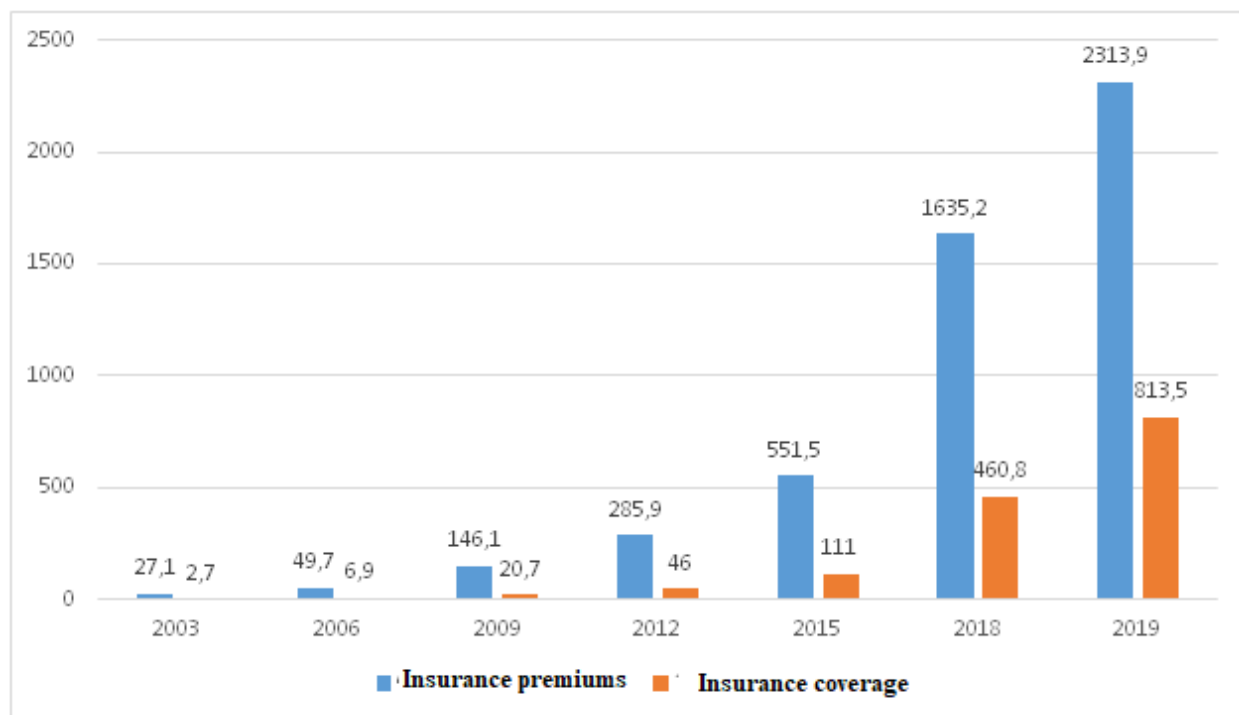


**Figure 1. Dynamics of the number of insurance companies in Uzbekistan in 2003-2020**  
[Prepared by the author on the basis of the Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan]

The number of these companies increased from 2 in 2006 to 4 by 2020. According to the State Statistics Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan (2020), as of January 1, 2020, the population of Uzbekistan was 33,255,538 people. So, as of this date, 923,765 citizens had one insurance company. More than half of the existing insurance companies operate in the form of limited liability companies.

The volume of insurance premiums collected by insurance companies licensed to carry out insurance activities in Uzbekistan is growing steadily from year to year. This can be seen from the data in Figure 2 below.

The volume of insurance premiums collected in 2019 increased by almost 85.4 times compared to the amount of insurance premiums collected in 2003. The main reason for this is not an increase in the number of insurance companies, but an increase in demand for insurance services, as well as the introduction of compulsory civil liability insurance for vehicle owners in 2008, compulsory civil liability insurance for employers in 2009 and compulsory civil liability insurance for carriers in 2015. associated with the adoption of laws on Russia.



**Figure 2. Dynamics of accumulated insurance premiums and paid insurance coverage in the insurance market of Uzbekistan in 2003-2009.**[Prepared by the author on the basis of the Ministry of Finance of the Republic of Uzbekistan]

Regulation and supervision of insurance activities in Uzbekistan was carried out by the State Inspectorate for Insurance Supervision under the Ministry of Finance, established on July 8, 1998 by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers No. 286 “On measures of state regulation of insurance activities.” By the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 2, 2019 No. PP-4412 “On measures to reform the insurance market and ensure its rapid development”, the system of regulation of insurance activities in the country was reformed. Instead of the State Inspectorate for Insurance Supervision, the Agency for the Development of the Insurance Market was created under the Ministry of Finance with expanded powers and functions.



## CONCLUSION

The implementation of insurance activities in Uzbekistan has its own characteristics, which include:

Firstly, the volume of insurance premiums and insurance coverage in Uzbekistan has been growing steadily over the past fifteen years. This growth has been observed in recent years due to the introduction of several types of compulsory insurance by law.

Secondly, insurance companies engaged in insurance activities are mainly located in the capital of Uzbekistan, Tashkent, and the provision of insurance services in the regions is carried out by their branches and divisions.

Thirdly, GDP per capita is very small, reaching \$ 1,585 in 2019. This situation leads to a decrease in the population's demand for insurance services. The reason is that insurance services are paid.

Fourth, it is necessary to radically increase the importance and role of the private sector in the implementation of insurance activities. It is advisable to take measures to sell the state part of insurance companies with a state share in the authorized capital to investors, including foreign investors.

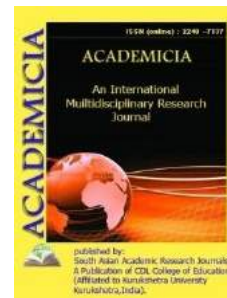
Fifth, it is recommended to gradually bring the insurance business of Uzbekistan to international requirements and standards, as well as to actively attract foreign investors to the country's insurance market.

We are confident that the above conclusions and recommendations will become an significant factor in the development of insurance in Uzbekistan in the future.

## REFERENCES

1. Arrow K.J. (1992) Insurance, Risk and Resource Allocation. In: Dionne G., Harrington S.E. (eds) Foundations of Insurance Economics. Huebner International Series on Risk, Insurance and Economic Security, vol 14. Springer, Dordrecht. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-015-7957-5\\_11](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-015-7957-5_11). Online ISBN: 978-94-015-7957-5, Print ISBN: 978-90-481-5789-1. [https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-94-015-7957-5\\_11#citeas](https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007%2F978-94-015-7957-5_11#citeas).
2. Kirilyuk I.L., Sviridov A.P. (2019). The insurance market in Russia: current state and prospects, the journal "Theoretical Economics", No. 2, 2019, p. 44. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/rynok-strahovaniya-v-rossii-tekushee-sostoyanie-i-perspektivy/viewer>.
3. Ulrich Schmidt (2012). Insurance Demand and Prospect Theory, Kiel Institute for the World Economy. Kiel Working Paper No. 1750 | January 2012. [https://www.ifw-kiel.de/fileadmin/Dateiverwaltung/IfW-Publications/Ulrich\\_Schmidt/insurance-demand-and-prospect-theory/KWP-1750\\_Insurance\\_Demand.pdf](https://www.ifw-kiel.de/fileadmin/Dateiverwaltung/IfW-Publications/Ulrich_Schmidt/insurance-demand-and-prospect-theory/KWP-1750_Insurance_Demand.pdf).
4. Usmonaliev B. (2020). Collection of materials of the Republican scientific-practical online conference "Insurance market of Uzbekistan: development trends and prospects, current issues of investment activity of insurance companies". Tashkent: "Innovative development-publishing-printing house", 2020. –p. 12.

5. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 2, 2019 No PP-4412 “On measures to reform the insurance market of the Republic of Uzbekistan and ensure its rapid development” (2019).<https://www.lex.uz/docs/4459802>.
6. Assessment of sectoral and country risks of the insurance sector: General insurance sector of the Republic of Uzbekistan (2020), S&P Global Ratings. <https://www.spglobal.com/en/>.
7. Register of valid licenses for the right to carry out insurance activities of insurers and insurance brokers as of 10.01.2020,[https://mf.uz/uz/?option=com\\_content&view=article&id=355](https://mf.uz/uz/?option=com_content&view=article&id=355).
8. Population distribution by age - Total, (per year; person) (2020). Data of the State Statistics Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan.[www.stat.uz](http://www.stat.uz).
9. Alma Cohen ba Peter Siegelman (2009). Testing for Adverse Selection in Insurance Markets, National Bureau of Economic Research (NBER), NBER Working Paper series, Working Paper 15586. <http://www.nber.org/papers/w15586>.
10. Schlesinger H. (2000) The Theory of Insurance Demand. In: Dionne G. (eds) Handbook of Insurance. Huebner International Series on Risk, Insurance, and Economic Security, vol 22. Springer, Dordrecht. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-010-0642-2\\_5](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-010-0642-2_5).  
[https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-94-010-0642-2\\_5](https://link.springer.com/chapter/10.1007/978-94-010-0642-2_5).
11. Christian Gollier (2003). To Insure or Not to Insure?: An Insurance Puzzle, The Geneva Papers on Risk and Insurance Theory, 28: 5–24, 2003, <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1022112430242>.  
<https://link.springer.com/article/10.1023/A:1022112430242#citeas>.
12. David Bland (1998). Insurance: Principles and Practice, The Chartered Insurance Institute, ISBN 1-85369-112-7, p.199.
13. Shennaev Kh. (2013). Insurance Market of Uzbekistan, Tashkent, Financial and Economic Publishing House, 2013, -p. 70.
14. Abduraxmonov I. (2018). Theory and practice of insurance, “Economy and Finance” Publishing House, 2018, -p. 24.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01729.2**

## APPLICATION OF MODERN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN THE DESIGN OF UNDERGROUND MINING

**Bakirov G.X\***

\*Lecturer,

Almalyk Branch of the Tashkent State Technical,  
University Named After Islam Karimov,  
Almalyk, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*We have analyzed the criteria for the selection and use of modern information systems and technologies for optimizing the processing of mining and geological information, modeling, design and planning of underground mines and quarries.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Underground Mining, Technological Information, Modern Geo-Information, Mining-Geological, Geometric, Calculations Mathematical Calculations, Engineering, Maintenance, Engineering Support, Mining Operations, Single Information, Constraints, Structure.*

### INTRODUCTION

The efficient production planning system is the basis of effective work of the mining enterprise. Traditional planning methods are one of the most time- consuming processes of engineering support and maintenance of mining operations, often accomplished over time and cannot ensure the efficiency and effectiveness of the enterprise. The production planning of mines and mines is based on the work with spatial mining-geological and technological information, the implementation of various geometric constructions and mathematical calculations. The most effective means for performing tasks of this kind are geo-information and mining-geological systems.

### MAIN PART

The use of such systems in the mining enterprise allows to fully automate the processes of engineering support of mining operations. The use of a single information space and multi-user mode makes it possible to simplify and speed up the processing of information, improve the accuracy of calculations, analyze several different scenarios for the development of mining

operations, perform scenario analysis and select the optimal one based on various criteria and constraints, improve the safety of mining operations and others.

The use of software solutions for planning and design provides the miners with tools for transforming geological models of coal seams or ore bodies into spatial location projects of mine workings, optimal schedules for their execution, and also allows finding a rational way to develop the deposit or its site. Modern geo-information systems can be used for known schemes for the development of stratified and steeply dipping bodies by traditional or mechanized methods (chamber, column, chamber-column, floor, sub-floor, block, layers, with or without tabs).

The Figure 1 shows an example of the structural scheme of an integrated mining management system (hereinafter ISM GR) on the basis of a single software (in this case, K-MINE example), which is a closed cycle of automatic processing of mining and geological data and optimization tasks for engineering support for mining operations. The structure of the system includes a central database and a set of specialized software modules.

The basis for the work of program modules of planning and design are digital models of the deposit and objects of mining technology. This ISU GR contains tools that allow performing modeling of any genetic type deposits for different types of minerals (coal seams: horizontal, inclined or steeply dipping, ore bodies and veins: monoclinic, folded structures, disjunctive structures, vein and lenticular structures, etc.).

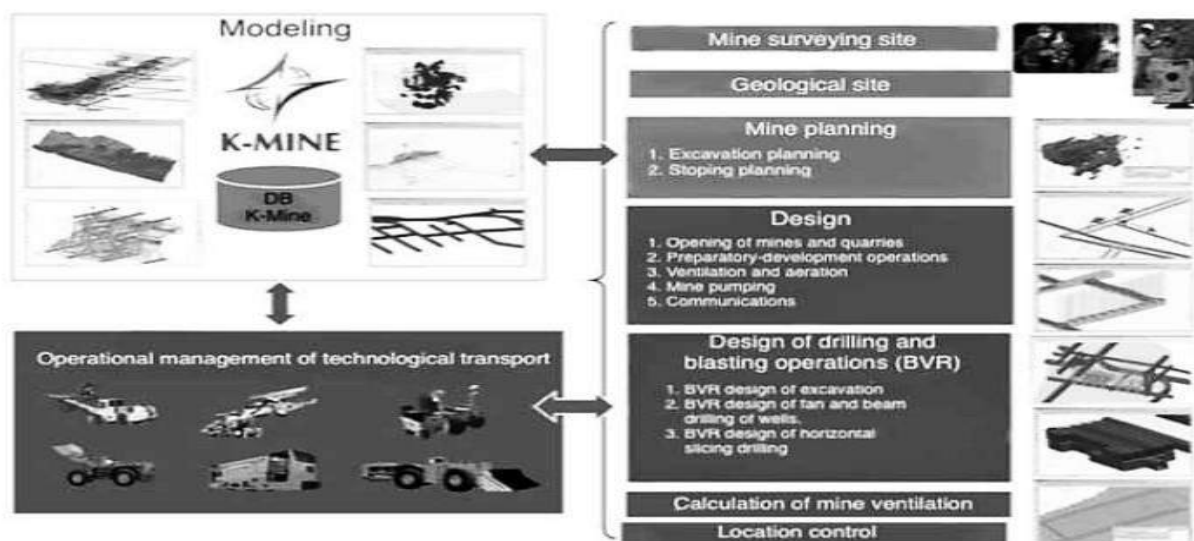


Figure 1 - ISU GR structure for underground mines and shafts

Modern technologies of three-dimensional modeling provide a full range of works on the creation and maintenance of models of deposits and objects of mining technology. All information (text, table, graphic in various formats) should be structured and systematized in a single information array. On its basis, it is possible to form three-dimensional models of underground excavations of any technical purpose (horizontal, inclined, vertical). There should also be a toolkit that allows you to exchange data with other GIS, GIS and CAD.

The result of the simulation is a three-dimensional geological model of the deposit, combined with a three-dimensional model of the mine field, structures and surface. The resulting integrated model is the basis for the operation of all technological modules: planning, designing, calculating the stressed state of the rock massif and geodynamic phenomena, calculating mine ventilation, accounting tasks of the mine and many others.

The mine or quarry, from the point of view of management, is a complex mathematical object, with a dynamic structure, the state of which is constantly changing: work is carried out to drive the workings and redeem the reserves, and the geometric and qualitative indices of the mineral are refined as they are worked out. Monitoring of rock pressure, air pollution and other safety indicators for mining operations are conducted regularly. Therefore, for the models created and used at the enterprise to be up-to-date and could be used for the tasks of production planning and design, they must be promptly refined and updated. To this end, technological complexes of mine surveying and geological support of mining operations should be implemented within the ISU GR.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Current mining and geological models are also the basis for the design and planning of mining operations. In the software complex for the design of underground mining operations, tasks that automate most of the processes associated with the implementation and optimization of projects for the development of the field as a whole or its sites should be implemented. In general, the complex should be focused on the execution of design works of mining and capital workings, analysis of preparatory- cutting and cleaning works, design of drilling and blasting operations, calculation of mine ventilation and aeration. When developing projects, you can use typical scenarios for various development systems: solid, column, chamber or combined.

The decisive factors that influence the development of the production program for a given period are the condition of the front of the cleaning faces and the provision of the enterprise with prepared and ready-to-extract reserves of minerals.

In order to create programs and plans for mining operations, we use previously prepared design solutions for the development of the field site such as the panel, the block, the lava and the actual geological model of the deposit or site.

Based on the standard performance of the equipment (excavating, tunneling, transport), the program is divided into intervals, indicating the amount and timing of performance of certain types of work (basic and auxiliary). At the same time, the ISU GR should address optimization tasks related to determining the order of carrying out preparatory and cleaning workings, minimizing the amount of drilling operations during the extraction cut, reducing the load on the units, maintaining stable work fronts for the fastest development of production capacity.

An important advantage of using ISU GR for mines and mines is the ability to control all information processes and flows, as well as analysis of project and planned solutions. The functionality of the design and planning complexes should include an analysis block that enables mining engineers to monitor the development of mining operations for compliance with projects and development plans.

The ISU GR analysis module should allow comparing mining projects on the basis of normative indicators of technological processes, to estimate the terms, order and parameters of actually performed work, compare them with plans and projects, and also control the timing and order of execution of work.

In order to ensure the safety of mining operations, the ISU GR is integrated with the dispatching systems to monitor the location of equipment and personnel in real time from different manufacturers.

## CONCLUSION

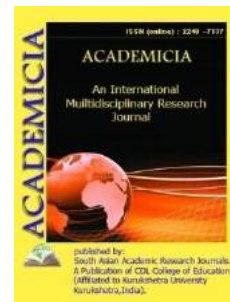
Thus, ISU GR should be a universal integrated system with a single software interface, a single information base and a single mathematical tool for optimizing calculations. The application of such an ISMS GR in mines and mines allows to cover all stages of work with mining and geological information; solves the problems of mining in an integrated manner; optimizes planning and design processes from the point of providing the enterprise with resources for the whole period of its operation; rational development of mineral resources, through increased extraction of minerals; improves the accuracy of stock assessment, calculation of losses and clogging of minerals; increases the safety of mining, reduces the cost of production, which ultimately allows the company to work more efficiently.

## REFERENCES

1. V.F.Gribanov, A.S.Seidaliyev. Development of flat-dipping ore deposits with blasting and hydraulic delivery of ore - Alma-Ata, 1987. - p.71.
2. V.F.Gribanov, I.V.Yelovikov, S.M.Maulenkulov. The method of development of ore bodies with low-angle and inclined occurrence. Copyright certificate Nr. 573594, 1977. – p. 4.
3. V.L.Dyukov, A.P.Volkov, B.B.Bakhmagambetov. Shaft landslides and their difference from natural landslide streams// Complex use of mineral raw material. 1987. - No. 9 - p.3-6.
4. A.P. Volkov. Justification of parameters of the technology with the blasting and landslide delivery of ore while developing inclined ore deposits. Thesis in candidacy for a PhD degree in technical sciences. Almaty, 1993 - p.133.
5. Report on the scientific research work "Development and commercial testing of systems and their parameters for development of inclined deposits of the Annenskoye region of the Zhezkazgan deposit". Archives of the Mining Institute named after D.A.Kunayev. Almaty, 1985 - p. 165.
6. Qiu, X.; Plesha, M. E.; Huang, X.; Haimson, B. C.: An investigation of the mechanics of rock joints –Part II: Analytical investigation. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr. 30, 271 – 287,1993.
7. Rabcewicz, L.: Gebirgsdruck und Tunnelbau. Springer: Wien, 1944.
8. Rabcewicz, L.: Die Ankerung im Tunnelbau ersetzt bisher gebräuchliche Einbaumethoden. Schweizerische Bauzeitung 75, Heft 9, 123 - 131, 1957.
9. Priest, S. D.: The collection and analysis of discontinuity orientation data for engineering design with examples. In: Comprehensive Rock Engineering, Vol. 3, Pergamon Press: Oxford, New York, Seoul, Tokyo, 1993b.
10. Oreste, P. P.: The convergence-confinement method: Roles and limits in modern geomechanical tunnel design. Am. J. Appl. Sci. 6(4), 757 – 771, 2009.



- 11.** Ostrowsky, L. P.; Kloska, M. B.: Use of pressure derivatives in analysis of slug test or DST flow period data. In: Proc. SPE Symp., Oklahoma, 1989.
- 12.** Ouyang, Z.; Elsworth, D.: Evaluation of groundwater flow into mined panels. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr. 30, 71 – 79, 1993.
- 13.** Nickmann, M.: Abgrenzung und Klassifizierung veränderlich fester Gesteine unter ingenieurgeologischen Aspekten. Dissertation, Lehrstuhl für Ingenieurgeologie der TU München, 2007.
- 14.** Niwa, Y.; Kobayashi, S.; Hirashima, K.-I.: Determination of rock orthotropy by water chamber test. In: Proc. ISRM Symp., Madrid, 1968.
- 15.** Noorishad, J.; Witherspoon, T. L.; Brekke, T. L.: A method for coupled stress and flow analysis of fractured rock masses. Publ. No. 71-6, University of California, Berkeley, 1971.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01730.9**

## AREAS OF PROTECTION OF YOUTH SPIRITUALITY FROM HARMFUL RESOURCES OF THE GLOBAL INTERNET

**Sh. N. Taylakova\***

\*Head of the chair "Digital Media and Internet Journalism",  
Uzbekistan Journalism and Mass Communications University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article focuses on the protection of youth spirituality from the harmful resources of the global Internet, the development of Internet technologies, innovative methods of personal development and social activism, protection of students from various ideological influences in the global information space and information security mechanisms.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Internet, Internet Network, Social Networks, Globalization, Information Resources, Media, Media, Computer Games, Cyber bullying*

### INTRODUCTION

The Internet is a product of human thinking, intellect and intelligence. The Internet plays an important role in the socio-economic, cultural and technical development of society. His immense power is undeniable. The Internet has become a major, important link in today's information space. Currently, the Internet can be used not only in the computer network, but also via satellite, radio, cable television, telephone, mobile. It is no secret that in a globalizing world, information and communication technologies, and especially the Internet, have become an integral part of the daily lives of young people. The global network is rapidly evolving and its capabilities are expanding. The emergence of more than a few million information resources in the virtual space every day indicates that its volume is growing by the minute.

The Internet is a mass, fast source of information: unlimited informal communication in real time; watching entertainment games, movies, music, video games; use for advertising and commerce; development of intellectual, creative skills.

**MAIN PART**

Researchers from the analytical company IDC surveyed 302 citizens aged 15 to 24 in the United States, Brazil and Russia and concluded that all those who answered the researchers' questions in the three countries recognized the global network as convenient, useful and secure. IDC analysts point out that young Americans, unlike Russians and Brazilians, see online communication as normal. Uzbek students, like their peers around the world, use the Internet mainly to read the news, search for coursework and essays, communicate with friends, make new friends and get information. For schoolchildren, the Internet has become the main source of information about books or television, often replacing teachers, peers, and even parents.

The student's personality also has its own psychological characteristics as a human being. His individuality, however, is not always recognized by parents or teachers. This is especially true in areas where there are many Internet users, especially in Tashkent. During the experiments, we tried to find out exactly what interests them on the Internet by interacting with 172 children and young people who visited places that provide access to the Internet (Internet cafes, internet clubs, game clubs, etc.):

communication - interested in making new friends on social networks and chats, participating in discussions, participating in virtual forums; read and strive for perfection - see tests and abstracts, read the news, increase their knowledge, acquire new knowledge and skills in computer literacy; they play games, listen to music, watch videos and movies.

Students are interested in the Internet social networks "Essay Catalog", "YouTube", "Google", "Wikipedia", "Facebook", "Odnoklassniki", "V kontakte" and various sites. Many young people access games, all kinds of videos, and "Adult Only" sites without spending their precious time reading and learning materials. In most cases, girls are more interested in using learning materials than boys. In addition to reading, they are very interested in modern fashion, music, and spend a lot of time exploring resources and sites that reflect the lives of celebrities. Boys and girls look at social networks with equal interest. The results of social surveys among young people show that in a virtual environment, children and young people try to relax from the mental problems of real life and try to get rid of the accumulated stress. Some young people see the internet as a free space where anyone can do whatever they want. While these are very exciting moments for them, not all young people think the same in this area. The child goes through different stages of his mental development that are very different from each other. This situation is also reflected in the interest of children and young people in the Internet. We need to pay more attention to what exactly we need to pay attention to when talking to children about the rules of Internet safety, including aspects related to the age characteristics of children, young people. It is also important to take into account that children and adolescents learn to work on the Internet at different ages: some at the age of 12-16, some at the age of 7-11, and some at the preschool age. Young people actively use the services of search servers to search for information on the Internet, most young people access chats, many of them participate in adult or private chats, and access open sites for adults.

In this way, children, as a relatively active and curious audience, are often the first to learn new technologies from the internet before their parents. While such activities have advantages related to increased levels of intelligence, development of communication skills with different people, they also have disadvantages such as high probability of becoming a victim of online harassment

due to lack of life experiences. Therefore, we cannot ignore the benefits and harms of the Internet, which opens the door to a number of opportunities for young people. There are many sources on the Internet that have a very negative impact on the spiritual development of society, the worldview, the ideological upbringing of such young people, especially those who have not yet formed consciousness. A certain portion of the material in the online system is largely biased, questionable in appearance, and the moral depravity promotes aggression and violence. The life-threatening aspects of the Internet can be summarized as follows:

«Internet: the transformation of real communication into a virtual form; Internet connectivity to games; damage to health; inaccurate information; pornographic sites; sites that affect the human mind (sects, terrorists, etc.), drugs, suicides, sites of terrorist clubs pose a great threat to young people». This is evidenced by the fact that there are more than 9,000 sites on the Internet that promote easy ways to commit suicide, and more than 4,000 sites with erotic content. Special studies conducted by experts show that about 12 percent of existing sites are pornographic in nature. Existing special programs filter only 90 percent of pornography on the Internet, which means that it can block the path of the computer from appearing on the screen beyond the user's control. This means that no matter how hard you try, sites with pornographic content and militant nature can attract the attention of Internet users, regardless of their desires. In particular, studies show that 42% of children and young people are exposed to online pornography.

Analyzes have shown that 49% of computer games distributed over the internet look significantly violent and vicious, while 41% of militant (based on various shootings and explosions) games use such violence and evil to achieve the protagonist's goal. In 17 percent of games, that violence and evil itself is the main goal. There are many cases of depression in the person of a teenager who is exposed to such situations on the internet. Changes in a teenager's behavior and mood lead to the appearance of negative character traits in him:

Depending on the nature of the individual, sources of threat may include:

- 1) Threat of computer games;
- 2) Propaganda of assassination;
- 3) Addiction;
- 4) Crime and delinquency;
- 5) Alcoholism;
- 6) Popular culture;
- 7) Uncertainty;
- 8) Ignorance;
- 12) Shamelessness and others.

The development of the Internet and the opportunities it provides are also addictive. It is estimated that about 10 percent of Internet users worldwide are regularly connected to it. This condition in humans is a sign of "cyberludomania". "The term cyber ludomania is the name of a disease that has been officially introduced into world medical practice. Cyber-addiction is a computer game. Complications of cyber-addiction are observed in the lifestyle, physical and

spiritual development of those who suffer from computer gambling among young people. "In the classification of young people with gambling, scientists IP Korolenko and TA Donskikh came to the following conclusions:

an increase in the amount of time a teenager spends playing; previous habits, narrowing of interests and thinking more about the game; he can't get out of the game whether he wins or loses; looks forward to the start of the game, gets annoyed and nervous when left without a game; wants to play more and more, more and more things are stuck in the game; unable to stop himself from the game; he hides his excessive playfulness from family members, doctors and others and lies "

The fact that students are distracted from school and spend their free time in Internet clubs also causes them to fall ill with gambling. Interested socio-political forces, which skillfully use it, are pursuing ulterior motives on the Internet. We must always be vigilant, vigilant and vigilant against such growing dangers. Such threats can be responded to with comprehensive, well-thought-out, well-organized, well-organized, regular, and continuous spiritual education.

A number of events, meetings, competitions and roundtables aimed at the spiritual development of young people are organized in educational institutions, scientific and creative institutions, mahallas, in which the active participation of young people is ensured. However, the movements in the modern field of information today are so intense, so rapid, that in such a situation the process of spiritual education cannot be stopped for a moment. The Internet, which ensures the speed of information, is becoming a means of promoting harmful ideas that are alien to our national values. The fact that the Internet has become a major arena for ideological struggle and propaganda can also be seen in the example of its role in promoting extremist, including religious extremist views. The websites of religious extremists and terrorists provide a wide range of information about the organization's goals, history, socio-economic and political content. Dedication"songs and music videos serve to increase the ideological and emotional impact of such sites. Such sites aim to form conflicting opinions in society and to cause internal hesitation by spreading fear, panic, and psychological exposure under the spirit of violence. It is unfortunate that these goals apply to young people as well as to their peers. These symptoms are indicative of cyber bullying.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

"Cyber bullying is the pursuit of messages that include social boycotts, harassment, intimidation, aggression, and insults through various Internet services. This kind of work is mostly done among young people. In the modern information society, the internet and mobile phone are used for bullying. The main area of cyber bullying is the social network. It is possible to insult a person not only with messages, but also by posting content on a fake e-mail address in his name. Even in most families, parents do not feel the effects of cyber bullying on their child. Worst of all, some young people are unable to escape the danger of cyber bullying and commit suicide.

The term "cyber bullying" is also referred to as "cyber mobbing". The study found that about 16 percent of young people unknowingly engage in cyber bullying online. And 40 percent of them said they did it as a casual joke. In recent years, cyber bullying has mainly affected children and young people. Children aged 11-16 make up the majority of those affected by cyber bullying. Their classmates or some violent peers insult and discriminate in front of others because of the character, social status, and appearance of weak, defenseless children. For example, if a teenager

posts a photo of himself on social media, cyber bullying can make different comments on these photos, making fun of him, making fun of him, insulting him or insulting him. As a result, young people who become victims of cyber bullying (because it is a transition period) may experience mental states such as depression, depression, a sharp decline in interest in learning, inhumanity, loneliness, sleep disturbances, organ dysfunction, and suicide. To get rid of cyber bullying, it is important not to post personal information, photos on the Internet, not to have very personal conversations with even close friends on social networks, to lock the address on the social network and not to join the conversation of various unfamiliar groups on social networks.

In the course of our observations, parents were asked "Do you know what your child does on the internet?". 70.8% of parents were unable to give a clear answer to the question. Most parents concluded, "It's hard to control the Internet, it's anonymous." Interview surveys show that more than 76% of parents do not know what sites their children visit. As a result, some young people are becoming victims of 'cyberludomania', as mentioned above. This, in turn, worries the world community and puts the issue of information and spiritual security of nations and peoples on the agenda.

Internet issues are also discussed at the European Security Council, with particular emphasis on preventing users from accessing obscene web resources. For example, in Germany, since 1951, there has been a law against the distribution of harmful material to young people in public places, since 1954 there has been a law banning the dissemination of harmful information to young people in general, and since 1997 there has been a law on information and communication services. By enforcing the laws, their original purpose is to protect minors from information that may pose a threat. In Germany, the Federal Bureau of Investigation has been operating for 50 years, investigating materials that could harm students. Its mandate includes the compilation of a list of such inappropriate and prohibited products (media, books, videos and computer games), and on the basis of this list will be developed measures to prevent violations. Legislation in many countries around the world (UK, Norway, Switzerland, USA, Brazil, Japan, China, Uzbekistan, Russia, etc.) provides for the dissemination of information that may adversely affect the mental and spiritual development of students.

The issue of dissemination and promotion of biased information has not been neglected in the legislation of our country. In particular, the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 8, 2017 "On protection of children from information harmful to their health" also serves to ensure information security in this area. Article 11 of the law defines the important tasks of the bodies coordinating the education system and the education system in this regard.

## CONCLUSION

An analysis of the impact of information resources on the global network on the formation of the lifestyle of the younger generation suggests that the Internet has become a unique environment of social relations. Therefore, in our opinion, taking into account the psychological characteristics of students in the national network, it is extremely important to create spiritually meaningful, as well as modern topics that directly cover the interests and problems of the younger generation, based on their worldview and interests.

since information affects different social strata, professional and national groups, and its consumption differs from one another, in order to select information among students, that is, to form a culture of information consumption at a high level, first of all, it is important to evoke



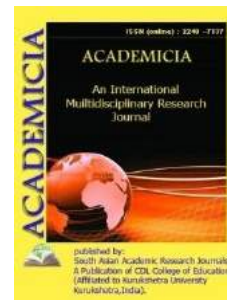
feelings of patriotic devotion. Only in this way, in the process of globalization, students will be able to blindly follow the information, misinterpret the information. Students with a culture of information consumption are not exposed to negative and biased information, as they develop a strong ideological immunity to such information. Here are some suggestions for parents on how to prevent threats to the student's personality and protect students from such negative effects of the Internet:

explain to the child what can and cannot be done while using the Internet;

to limit the child's time in the network, to search for the necessary information with him by being as friendly as possible; blacklisting inappropriate sites in the browser; installation of parental control software on home computers and TVs; (However, children and young people should not feel this, it may seem like a state of mistrust towards them) explain the etiquette of use when the child is allowed to use social networks; be able to convey highly personal information in a friendly manner, such as home address, phone number, not posting photos; be as aware as possible of the child's friends in the virtual world and what topics they are talking about; Awareness and readiness are key to the safety of every family. So, it is the duty of every member of society to participate in the virtual life of young people and teach them to use the Internet wisely.

## REFERENCES

1. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. 444 of September 8, 2017 "On protection of children from information harmful to their health." The word of the people. September 9, 2017.
2. Quronov M. If you want my child to be happy (Recommended for parents). - T .: "Ma'naviyat", 2013. - 115 p.
3. The right of the child and journalism. Prakticheskiy aspekt: opiratsya na prava. Uchebnaya program, approved by the regional office of UNICEF in Central and Eastern Europe and the Commonwealth of Independent States (TsVE / SNG). UNICEF - Dublin Technological Institute, 2007.
4. [www.unesco.org/web world site](http://www.unesco.org/web_world)
5. Bandura A. Principles of Behavior Modification. N. Y.: Holt etc. Inc.,
6. Bellini L., Benson D. Neuropsychological assessment of functional central nervous system disorders//Acta Psychiatr. Scand.—1988.—Vol. 78, N 2.—P. 242—246.
7. Colley, H. Social inclusion and young people: report of a research seminar / H. Colley — Strasbourg: Council of Europe & European Commission Youth Research Partnership, 2006.
8. Contemporary British Society. Ed. by N. Abercrombie, A. Warde, K. Soothill, I. Uny, S. Waldy. L., 1998. - p. 398.
9. David G. Mers. Social psychologi, 1999 by The McGraw-Hill Companiyes, Inc.
10. Droits des jeunes — <http://www.droitsdesjeunes.gouv.fr>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01731.0**

## COOPERATION WITH THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN AND THE RUSSIAN FEDERATION (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE HIGHER EDUCATION SYSTEM)

**U.K. Khoshimov\***

\*Doctor of Philosophy in Historical Sciences (PhD),  
University of Journalism and Mass Communications,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article focuses on the role of training in higher education, which is the basis for the rapid development of the economy, which is currently oriented in Uzbekistan to reforms in the system of higher education. At the same time, the emphasis is on international cooperation in higher education and the priorities of these reforms in order to improve the quality of education by adapting the higher education system to modern requirements for the training of highly qualified personnel who simultaneously meet the requirements of the time in the world with the processes of globalization and integration. Today, Uzbekistan has established good partnerships with many developed countries in the field of higher education. Uzbekistan has branches of leading higher education institutions in a number of developed countries. The role of the Russian Federation in these partnerships is of particular importance. On this basis, cooperation between the leading higher educational institutions of Uzbekistan and the Russian Federation was analyzed, and recommendations for the further development of this cooperation were presented.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Higher Education; Reform; Integration; Cooperation; Uzbekistan; Russian Federation; University; Academy Of Sciences*

### INTRODUCTION

As you know, the main factors determining the development of any society are education and upbringing. Therefore, it can be said that the progress of the developed countries is connected, first of all, with the globalization of the education system, high competition, and investments in education play one of the leading roles. This can be traced by the example of developed countries. For example, according to materials of the General Archive of Korea (1944), the

literacy rate of the population reached only 13.8 % [1]. Later, due to fundamental changes in the public education system, Korea was able to become one of the world leaders in various sectors of the economy. At the same time, it should be noted that cooperation of the countries of the world in the field of education not only strengthens the economy and enriches with highly qualified personnel, but also serves to establish friendly relations, thereby avoiding socio-economic, ethnic, environmental and other problems between nations.

In turn, in Uzbekistan, after acquiring independence, large-scale educational reforms were also carried out. The main tasks were the education of qualified personnel with the skills to work with innovative developments and research approaches. In solving this problem, an important role is played by the higher education system. As you know, it is not possible to imagine the development of higher education without international cooperation. That is why, in Uzbekistan from the first years of independence, they gave special attention to international cooperation. In particular, relations were established with the leading countries of the world. As a result of this collaboration, there has appeared an opportunity not only to educate young people in foreign universities, but also to open branches of famous educational institutions in Uzbekistan. In particular, today, in the republic successful activities are conducted by branches of universities of such countries as Russia, Great Britain, Singapore, South Korea, Italy, Latvia, etc.

### **The Main Part**

It should be noted that the Russian Federation is the closest partner of Uzbekistan in the field of education. Moreover, the cooperation between the countries manifests itself not only in education, but also in socio-economic areas, and this cooperation is evolving today. It is also important that in all educational institutions of Uzbekistan, along with the state language, teaching is also conducted in Russian. In particular, in the 2014/2015 school year, out of 9,733 schools, 793 were purely Russian schools [6, p. 91]. And it was 8.1% of all schools in the republic. Also, it is no secret that Russian is the most frequently used language after the state language, which serves to bring the two peoples closer together and creates new opportunities for young people in education. Thus, in almost all universities of the country there are groups in which they teach in Russian. In addition, there are a lot of people among the Uzbek youth who want to get higher education in Russia [2, p. 228]. For example, in the 2015/2016 academic year, more than 14 thousand citizens of Uzbekistan studied at universities of Russia [3].

As we see, Uzbekistan and Russia have established very strong ties in the field of education and science. The range of joint work includes academic exchange, training of highly qualified personnel and researchers, the development and implementation of projects, the organization of seminars and conferences. Moreover, scientific cooperation covers not only educational institutions of the capital, but also universities from all over the country.

In particular, back in 1996, together with the All-Russian Research Institute of Agricultural Engineering and St. Petersburg State University, the Namangan Institute of Engineering and Technology prepared two candidates of science, published a joint monograph and a number of articles<sup>1</sup>. Also, the Fergana State University has been cooperating with scientific institutions of the Russian Academy of Sciences since 1996<sup>2</sup>.

As previously noted, in addition to scientific cooperation, the Uzbek side is interested in opening branches of Russian universities. So, in Uzbekistan today, branches of such universities as G.V. Plekhanov University (2002) [7], M.V. Lomonosov Moscow State University (2006) [9],

I.M. Gubkin Russian State University of Oil and Gas (2007). In these universities prepare specialists for the socio-economic sphere of the country.

As a result of close collaboration, universities and scientific centers of the two countries hold conferences, symposia, and collective works are published. In particular, Moscow State University and the Institute of History of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan have published the work "Russia and Uzbekistan: Past and Present" [5, p. 36].

In general, it is difficult to underestimate Russia's place in the field of education for Uzbekistan. In turn, the government of Uzbekistan attaches particular importance to this cooperation. Thus, appreciating the role in establishing close ties between the two countries, labor in training personnel for the economy of Uzbekistan, as well as in connection with the 110<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Russian Economic University named after G.V. Plekhanov, by the decree of the President of Uzbekistan, the Rector of the University V.I. Grishin was awarded the Order of Friendship [4].

The level of cooperation between the two countries has reached a completely new level after the official visit of President of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to Russia at the invitation of the President of the Russian Federation Vladimir Putin on April 4-5, 2017. Since an agreement was signed on the training and retraining of personnel, the creation of branches and representative offices of leading medical centers of Russia in Uzbekistan. Further, effective steps were taken to open a network of branches of Russian universities in the country. This has led to an increase in the scale of academic exchanges between Uzbekistan and Russia [8].

These agreements have also resulted in the introduction of advanced curricula and teaching materials in the educational process of the Russian Federation, cooperation in the integration of science, education and production. An equally important step in deepening ties was the opening of the National Research Technological University "MISiS" in the town of Almalyk in the Tashkent region [14]. The branch was established at the initiative of President Shavkat Mirziyoyev, by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the organization of activities of the branch of the Federal State Autonomous Educational Institution of Higher Education" the National Research Technological University "MISiS" in Almalyk No. PP – 3714 dated 11 May 2018. This scientific institution enrolled its first students on September 1, 2018.

By the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-3875 dated July 20, 2018, a branch of the Federal State Autonomous Educational Institution of Higher Education "The National Research Nuclear University MEPI" was created in the city of Tashkent [10].

Further, at the invitation of President Shavkat Mirziyoyev, October 18-19, 2018, the President of the Russian Federation arrived in Uzbekistan on an official visit. Along with other issues, the issues of deepening cooperation in the field of higher education were also discussed. In particular, some agreements were reached on the signing of a cooperation agreement between the Academy of Public Administration under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan and M.V. Lomonosov Moscow State University., the Agreement on the opening in Uzbekistan of a branch of MGIMO, the Agreement between the Council of Rectors of Uzbekistan and the Russian Union of Rectors [11].

Within the framework of the visit, for the first time in history, the Uzbek-Russian educational forum "New Personnel – for the New Economy" was held. This forum, being the first major event of this kind, has contributed to the strengthening of relations between the countries. The

forum was attended by representatives of the presidential administration, ministries, and university rectors, and more than 80 rectors from Russia attended the forum. One can state, that the development of the Russian-Uzbek partnership in the educational sphere is gradually becoming the foundation of a bilateral dialogue. The capacity of the Uzbek educational market is so great that the prospects for increasing the volume of interaction between universities currently appear to be limitless. The only question is to keep the level of high quality education behind the growth of quantitative indicators [10].

Speaking about the results of the forum, we note that in the end, 114 agreements and agreements were signed. Thus, it provides for the opening of 6 branches of universities and 2 faculties of Russia. It is noteworthy that according to all the agreements, the appropriate road maps for their implementation have been developed. Evidence was given to all ministries and departments for the strict implementation of all points of the road maps. The parties noted the need to ensure control over the development and implementation of regulatory documents for each initiative [12].

To date, in the branches of universities of Russia, leading their activities in Uzbekistan, 2,140 specialists have been trained. Starting this year, a double degree rule has been jointly introduced for local specialists who receive education in Russia. On August 1, 2018, the Ministry of Higher and Secondary Specialized Education of the Republic of Uzbekistan signed agreements with institutes specializing in nuclear and engineering physics research. According to the agreements, from 2018/2019 academic year in Uzbekistan there begins the training of specialties in "Nuclear energy and physics" and "Nuclear physics and technology" [10].

Special attention is paid to the fact that reforms in this direction are carried out not only in the capital, but also in the regions. Thus, in the Namangan Institute of Engineering and Technology, together with the Saratov State Technical University, an integration program is being implemented in such areas as Chemical Technology, Technological Machines and Equipment, and Control and Automation of Technological Processes and Production. This program is implemented in the form of 2 + 2, which implies the recognition of a diploma in the territory of both countries [13].

## CONCLUSION

As we see, Russia is the closest partner in the field of education development and the role of its universities is high in training personnel for the country. Based on this, here are some recommendations.

- Universities of each region of the Republic need to establish cooperation with Russian universities.
- It seems expedient to open branches in the Fergana Valley where there is a difficult demographic situation.
- It is necessary to improve friendly relations between the two states in the field of training candidates of science and a doctors of science.



## REFERENCES

1. *Koreya Respublikasitalimtizimi* (2012) [The education system of the Republic of Korea] [Online] available at: <https://ziyouz.uz/ilm-va-fan/talim/koreya-respublikasi-talimtizimi/> (date of access: September 24, 2018) (in Uzbek.).
2. *Noveyshayaistoriya Uzbekistana: Uchebnik* (2018) [The newest history of Uzbekistan: Textbook], in Rakhimov, M.A. (ed.), Adabijotuchkunlari, Tashkent, Uzbekistan (in Russ.).
3. *Obuchenie v RossiidlyagrazhdanUzbekistana*(2017) [Education in Russia for citizens of Uzbekistan] [Online] available at: <https://studyinrussia.ru/actual/articles/obuchenie-v-rossii-dlya-grazhdan-uzbekistana/> (date of access: October 29, 2018) (in Russ.).
4. *Otimeniprezidentarespubliki Uzbekistan Sh. Merziyoevaorden "Dustlik" vruchenrektoruRossijskogoekonomicheskogouniversitetaimeni G.V. Plehanova V.I. Grishinu* (2017) [On behalf of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoev the rector of Russian University of Economics named after G.V. Plekhanov V.I. Grishin was awarded "Friendship" medal in a solemn ceremony] [Online] available at: <http://www.edu.uz/uz/news/view/555> (date of access: April 29, 2018) (in Russ.).
5. Rakhimov, M. (2016), *SovremennayaistoriyavzaimootnosheniyUzbekistanaistranCentral'nojAzii s veduschimigosudarstvamimira* [Modern history of relations between Uzbekistan and Central Asian countries with leading countries of the world], Adabiyot uchkunlari, Tashkent, Uzbekistan (in Russ.).
6. *Statisticheskizhegodnikrespubliki Uzbekistan* (2015), [Statistical Yearbook of the Republic of Uzbekistan], Tashkent (in Russ.).
7. *Uzbekiston Respublikasi Vazirlar Mahakamasiningkarori: "G.V. PlehanovnomidagiRossiyaiktisodijotuniversiteti"olijkasbtalimi federal davlatbyudzhetalimmuassasasining Toshkentshahridagifilialifaoliyatinitashkilitishtugrisida* (2002) [Resolution Of The Cabinet Of Ministers Of The Republic Of Uzbekistan: On the organization of the branch of Federal state budgetary educational institution of higher professional education "Russian economic university named after G.V. Plekhanov" in Tashkent] [Online] available at: [http://www.lex.uz/pages/getpage.aspx?lact\\_id=564330](http://www.lex.uz/pages/getpage.aspx?lact_id=564330) (date of access: March 12, 2016) (in Uzbek.).
8. *UzbekistonrespublikasipresidenteSh.M MerziyoevvaRossiyaFederatsiyasiprezidenti V.V. Putinningkushmabajonoti* (2017) [President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M Mirziyoev and President of the Russian Federation V.V. Putin made a joint statement] [Online] available at: <http://uza.uz/oz/politics/zbekiston-respublikasi-prezidenti-sh-m-mirziyeev-va-rossiya--06-04-2017> (date of access: June 24, 2017) (in Uzbek.).
9. *Uzbekiston Respublikasi Prezidentining Karori: M.V. Lomonosov nomidagi Moskva davlat universitetiningToshkentshahridagifilialifaoliyatinitashkilitishtugrisida*(2006) [Resolution of The President of The Republic of Uzbekistan on the organization of activity of branch of Moscow state university named after M.V. Lomonosov in Tashkent] [Online] available at: [http://www.lex.uz/pages/getpage.aspx?lact\\_id=973643](http://www.lex.uz/pages/getpage.aspx?lact_id=973643)(date of access: January 19, 2018) (in Uzbek.).
10. *Uzbekiston – Rossiyatalimforumiboshlandi* (2018) [Russian-Uzbek educational forum] [Online] available at: <http://marifat.uz/marifat/> <http://edu.uz/uz/news/view/855ruknlar/olii-talim/1809.htm> (date of access: October 23, 2018) (in Uzbek.).



11. "Halq so'zi" gazetasi (*Narodnoe slovo*) (2018) [The word of the nation], 20, October (in Uzbek.). - *это источник является газетой Кабинета Министров Узбекистана*
12. *Uzbekistan respublikasi oliy va o'rta ta'lim vazirligi Mirzo Ulugbek nomidagi Uzbekiston Milliy universiteti* [Ministry of higher and secondary special education of the Republic of Uzbekistan. National University of Uzbekistan named after Mirzo Ulugbek] [Online] available at: <http://www.uza.uz/uz/politics/zhadal-rivozhlanayotgan-i-tisodiyet-uchun-zamonaviy-kadrlar-> (date of access: October 24, 2018) (in Uzbek.). *Namangan muhandislik-texnologiya instituti* (2018) [Namangan Institute of Engineering Technology] [Online] available at: <http://www.namnti.uz/uz/news/news?view=22> (date of access: November 23, 2018) (in Uzbek.).
13. *Rossiya Federatsiyasining Fan vata'lim vazirligida O'zbekiston Respublikasi Oliy va o'rta ta'lim vazirligi bilan o'tkazilgan videokonferentsiya* (2018) [In order to further strengthen cooperation between the Ministry of Science and education of the Russian Federation and the Ministry of Higher and secondary special education of the Republic of Uzbekistan, an online videoconference was held] [Online] available at: <http://edu.uz/uz/news/view/855> (date of access: April 15, 2018) (in Uzbek.).



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01739.5

**WORKING ON TEXT****M. M. Kaxarova\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Ferghana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

**ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses the specific features of using literary texts in foreign language lessons and the use of modern methods in their application, as well as their content and essence. The word "Epic" is derived from Greek, it means narrative literature. In epic works, the author acquaints the reader with the inner experiences of different images, encounters life events in different times and places, and travels in the midst of fantasies.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Communicative Method, Authentic Text, Modern Method, Novel, Fairy Tale, Story, Novella, Anecdote, Parable, Ballad, Creativity.*

**INTRODUCTION**

Existing texts in textbooks based on the communicative method differ from older textbooks in their authenticity. The texts in the old textbooks would have been written only by the textbook authors. Authentic text refers to an original and an exact written or oral copy.

Experiments show that introducing students to texts, explaining the meaning of the text through various linguistic observations, is effective in teaching foreign languages. We decided to make some recommendations for working on authentic texts below

**1. Divide the text into paragraphs.**

Arrange the divided paragraphs in groups according to their meaning. In this case, students can do it independently in groups or listen to it on a tape recorder at set times.

**2. Divide the text into paragraphs and arrange the pictures in order according to the paragraphs.**

If the textbook does not have pictures related to the text, teachers can be creative and prepare pictures themes eves.

**3. Continue the text, read it partly and ask the students to continue the rest.**

Students compose different stories according to the content of the text. The best-structured stories or relevance of the text will be discussed in the plenum and encouraged by the teacher.

**4. Memory exercise on memorizing the content of the text.**

The teacher reads the text once. He then gives the text to the students in different pieces and the students try to place it as correctly as possible. The teacher, in turn, motivates them to place them correctly.

**5. Create a similar story.**

After working on the given text, the teacher asks the students to create similar stories according to the content of the text. Structured similar stories will be discussed in the plenum.

**6. Divide the text into paragraphs and refer students to give the title to each paragraph.**

The exercise will be conducted in groups and discussed in the plenum.

**7. Translate the text into paragraphs in groups.**

One paragraph is given to each group and translated in this group, then after the allotted time only one person stay in the group and the rest are distributed to the other groups one by one. Representatives of all groups are gathered in one group and the text is translated according to paragraphs. Each representative will translate their own paragraph.

This way of working on text helps save time.

This method seeks to understand the content of the text globally.

Finding effective ways to work on a text certainly depends on the creativity of the teacher.

The use of literary texts in foreign language lessons plays an important role not only in the development of pupils/students' speaking skill, but also increase their interest in the country where the language is spoken, broadening their worldview.

Types of literary texts include epic, dramatic, and lyrical works. As we use more epic works in foreign language lessons, we will focus on epic works. The word "Epic" is derived from Greek , it means narrative literature. In epic works, the author acquaints the reader with the inner experiences of different images, encounters life events in different times and places, and travels in the midst of fantasies. Epic works include novels, short stories, fairy tales, legends, anecdotes, stories, parables, and ballads.

**The novel** reflects the author's worldview and the spirit of the period. Unlike novellas and short stories, novels include the life of the hero and events related to them. According to their meaning novels are divided into some types: about adventure, science, history, love, war, homeland.

**Fairy tales** appear mainly in the Middle Ages, in which miraculous events are described and performed in conditions that are possible or impossible. In fairy tales, the laws of nature are exaggerated. Talking animals, fictional princesses and princes, pure, impeccable morals, the defeat of evil and the triumph of good are among the most essential features of fairy tales in the true sense of the word.

Tales are divided into folk tales and fiction. The creator of folk tales is unknown, they were passed on orally among the people and later collected in book form. Fiction tales are created by a particular writer or poet and reflect the author's worldview or the spirit of the period.

**In parables**, moral norms or common truths between people are reflected through figurative images. The parables are of a lively socially critical character.

**The anecdote** is derived from a Greek, meaning "unpublished". Anecdotes are "gossip stories" in terms of their origin, and they are spread secretly. Celebrities are characterized by funny phrases or actions. The anecdote serves as a small means of criticizing certain shortcomings encountered in society.

**The novella** is derived from Latin and means "novelty". Describing controversial events, such as "What's new?" served to describe the conversation of the upper strata of society under question. In the XIX century, the novella took on its true form and meaning

Commenting on the novella, I.V. Goethe says: "The novella reveals human nature and its inner experiences in an instant."

The process of events is described artistically as in classical drama. The main feature of the novel is that the depiction of events takes place without the intervention of the author or narrator.

**The short story** is derived from the American translation of the word "short story". Short stories describe the events that take place in everyday life and do not reflect the introduction, developmental processes of the event, and the conclusion. It often represents a moment that is resolved, that doesn't explain everything, and that the end often remains open.

**The word ballad** is derived from the Latin word "ballare", which means to dance, and was used to mean a dance song in a ballad until the end of the 18th century. The main features of the ballad are epic-textual character, the centrality of the person, the contrast of the person with the existing world, the lack of a certain series or poetic form, interesting and final structure, the stories are given in the form of dialogue.

Literature has a special role in foreign language lessons, and the following are the basics of their usage in the classroom:

- Literature creates very interesting learning situations.
- working with literary texts creates authentic communicative situations.
- Through literature, learners have the opportunity to get acquainted with the culture of the country where the language is spoken.

## **BIBLIOGRAPHY:**

1. Die kommunikative Methode. Rainer Bohn. 2000. Goethe-Institut, München.
2. "Literarische Texte in der Unterrichtspraxis" Diethelm Kaminiski, München.
3. Methoden des fremdsprachlichen Deutschunterrichts. Gerhard Neuner und Hans Hunfeld. Chet tili o'qitish metodlari. Saidumar Saidaliyev. Namangan-2005.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01741.3**

## ANALYSIS DEVELOPMENT OF PAYMENT TERMINALS AND ATMS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Shermukhamedov Bobur Abbasovich\***

\*PhD Applicant,  
Tashkent Financial Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*One of the fastest growing areas of the use of self-payment services in the world is the introduction of payment terminals and ATMs that pay for the services of mobile operators. Self-service payment tools includes payment terminals, touch screen ATMs, video ATMs, and bank terminals. The article discusses the development of payment terminals in the republic. The article discusses the development of self-service payment tools in the Republic of Uzbekistan.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Payment Terminals, Operator Services, Atms And Bank Terminals.*

### INTRODUCTION

Over the past few years, the active penetration of mobile services and the boom in the consumer lending market have led to the fact that millions of consumers need to pay monthly for services. Payment terminals are designed to sell goods and services automatically. As you know, terminals for accepting payments are hardware and software systems that allow you to receive payments from customers in automatic mode.

### MATERIALS

The sale of goods and services through payment terminals has long been popular in the West. There are more than **7** million payment terminals in the USA, and about **8** million in the EU. In Russia, payment terminals began to appear in the mid-90s. The income of each payment terminal is then higher, when more services can be paid by this specific device, therefore, many payment kiosks and ATMs allow citizens to pay not only for cellular services, but also for the services of Internet providers, as well as to make utility payments and to pay for government services, bank loans and etc.

### Research methods

During writing the article, we used the methods of analysis and synthesis of the materials under study on payment terminals in the Republic of Uzbekistan.

### DISCUSSION

The self-service banking market of Uzbekistan is actively developing, ATMs were very poorly distributed in Uzbekistan. Self-service devices began to actively fill the market only two years ago, but even today there is an acute shortage of ATMs in the country. Thus, for **34** million of the population of Uzbekistan there are only about **12,455** ATMs, and they are distributed unevenly throughout the country: the main number of ATMs is concentrated in the largest cities. On average, in most countries of the world, it is believed that 1 ATM for **1000-3000** people is sufficient. This means that in order to completely cover the need of the population of Uzbekistan for self-service devices, the country should have about **20-36** thousand ATMs.<sup>1</sup>

The leading position among the existing payment systems is occupied by systems based on plastic cards and, above all, credit cards. Most online transactions are made using this particular type of payment. As you know, a plastic card is a personalized payment instrument that provides the ability to pay for goods and services without cash, as well as receive cash in bank branches and ATMs. One of the main functions of a plastic card is to ensure the identification of the person using it as a subject of the payment system. The issuing bank that issued them is the guarantor of the fulfillment of payment obligations arising in the process of servicing plastic cards. Therefore, payment cards remain the property of the bank throughout the entire validity period, and clients, as cardholders, receive them only for use. The nature of the guarantees issued by the issuing bank depends on the payment authority granted to the client and fixed by the card class. The most common automatic authorization, when the card is placed in a POS-terminal (POS- Point of Sale) that is compatible with all contact and contactless interfaces payment cards operating in Uzbekistan and functions in payment terminals of the main international manufacturers Ingenico Group, Verifone, PAX Technology, including on their latest platforms Telium Tetra (Ingenico), Engage (Verifone), Prolin (PAX). Penetration of bank cards in Uzbekistan.

### Results

The number of bankcards in Uzbekistan turnover exceeds **24** million. **19** million of them are registered in the “Uzcard” payment system, and **5** million - in the “HUMO” payment system. And the system consists 99% debit cards. (93%) of the one hand, it indicates the success of the efforts of Uzbek banks on the way to a fully digital bank, on the other hand, it demonstrates a huge potential for growth. If in 2017 the penetration of cards was 31.03%, in 2018 it was 40.52%, in 2019 it was 60.84%, then in 2020 it was 92.85%.<sup>2</sup> The low level of penetration of banking services in general hinders the development of the banking sector due to the lack of sources of cheap liabilities - household deposits. Now, statistic shows that 1 sum of cash accounts for only 0.55 sums of deposits of individuals. If in 2017 the penetration of cards was 31.03%, then in 2020 it increased and became 92.85%.



**TABLE 1 NUMBER OF PAYMENT TERMINALS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN<sup>3</sup>**

<b>Years</b>	<b>Number of payment terminals in the Republic of Uzbekistan (pcs.)</b>
2016	183 060
2017	208 536
2018	235 712
2019	244 913
2020	438 386

The number of payment terminals has grown by 62% over 2 years, however, entry to the payments market is due to high costs for the purchase of non-alternative devices from one player and payment high payments for the maintenance of the system.

**TABLE 2 NUMBER OF USERS OF REMOTE BANKING SYSTEMS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN<sup>4</sup>**

<b>Years</b>	<b>Legal entities</b>	<b>Individuals</b>
2016	81,5	979,5
2017	135,6	1906,5
2018	227,9	4225,4
2019	359,8	7599,3
2020	794,9	11878,0

In 2018 showed a strong jump in remote servicing bank accounts: almost 3 times among legal entities and individual entrepreneurs and 5 times among individuals. The penetration of banking services is gradually increasing due to the development of infrastructure, but a significant part of the population is still not provided with basic banking products. According to the report of the Central Bank of Uzbekistan, for 2020, the number of payment terminals in the country increased by 60%. At the same time, in 2018 this figure was only 20%, in 2019 in Uzbekistan the number of ATMs increased by a third, their growth rate was 34%, and since 2019, contactless payment technologies have been actively introduced.

Commercial banks were given plastic cards "HUMO", as well as terminals that were installed and are installed in hotels, supermarkets, catering, pharmacies and other places. The number of payment terminals installed throughout the country amounted to 438,386, an increase over the same period last year by 244,913 or 45%. The number of installed ATMs and self-service kiosks is 12,455 units, which is 4,128 units or 49% more compared to 1 October 2018. The number of bank cards in circulation exceeded 24 million, which is 4.2 million more than in the same period last year.

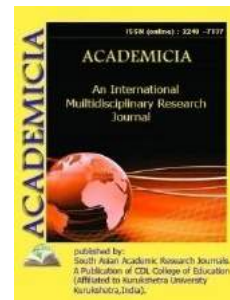
## CONCLUSION

Every year, mobile technologies penetrate deeper into everyday's life, and in many areas of activity, under the influence of mobile services, fundamental changes have occurred. Among the leaders, of course, is the financial sector. The desire to pay faster, pay more conveniently, pay more securely is the hallmark of the modern consumer, and mobile payments are likely to be the next evolutionary stage in the development of payment systems. There are many definitions of

mobile payments. In general, mobile payments include payment for goods and services, as well as transferring funds using mobile devices.

## LITERATURE

1. Shermukhamedov B.A. // Application of "bank client" system in Uzbekistan. // The 1st International Academic Conference "Science and education in Australia, America and Eurasia: Fundamental and Applied Science", International Agency for the Development of Culture, Education and Science in collaboration with University of Melbourne Australia, Melbourne, June 23, 2014
2. Shermukhamedov B.A., Hamidov N. Sh. // International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science.// Trends and development of the new national interbank payment system "Humo" in the republic of Uzbekistan. // USA, Philadelphia. Issue: 07 Volume: 75 2019.79-82 pp.
3. Shermukhamedov Bobur Abbasovich ., Digital Uzbekistan: A new perspective for the development of remote banking services. Development trends of modern society. Collection of scientific articles of the 10th International Scientific and Practical Conference.18-19 September. Russia. Kursk 2020 y. 487-492 pp.
4. Shermukhamedov B.A. // Modern methods of electronic payments. // Based on information and communication technologies. // LAP LAMBERT Academic Publishing RU. //Beau Bassin, Republic of Mauritius Island (Republic of Mauritius) 2018 y. 2-105 pp.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01785.1

## REVIEW ON TECHNICAL STUDIES ON PERFORMANCE BOOSTERS IN GOLF

Ajitanshu Vedrtanam\*; Dheeraj Sagar\*\*; Anuj Jain\*\*\*; S.J.Pawar\*\*\*\*

\*Department of Mechanical Engineering,  
Invertis University, Bareilly, INDIA  
Email id: ajitanshu@rediffmail.com

\*\*Department of Applied Mechanics,  
MNNIT, Allahabad, INDIA

### ABSTRACT

*This research paper gives an insight on the recent researches undergoing in the various research areas of golf. The major research areas includes determination of the Club-Head Inertia Properties, Modal Analysis and Finite Element Analysis, Dynamic Response and Simulation, effect of skill level of golfer on variability of EGG measures under different pressure settings, Golfers brain activities during the preparation phase of a full swing, effect of confirming grooves as shown by measured spin rates in skilled golfers, Effect of polymetric exercise on golf swing kinematics, perceptual and biomechanical conflicts in putting, Accuracy of reading putts as a function of skill level and direction of break and viewing position. At the end of the research paper scope of further research based on current research is suggested in the paper.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Golf performance, EGG measures, polymetric exercise and swing kinematics*

### INTRODUCTION

The game of golf is an enigma. Shots, which are solidly hit straight and true on one day, may slice, fade or hook on the next, and for years, golfers of all ages have attempted to conquer, or at least understand, the mysterious nature of this game. To provide the average player with more consistent results, manufacturers have continued to improve the available equipment. This has led to larger club-heads, with larger corresponding “sweet spots”, different shaft thickness for different swing styles, and the use of advanced materials, such as graphite and titanium, for the construction. The development of improved equipment, which utilizes advanced materials, has

spurred the need for advanced scientific analysis using a variety of techniques. Among the most prevalent of these methods are finite element analysis and experimental modal analysis, and use of these techniques in examining a golf club is the focus of this research.

The finite element method is a numerical method for analyzing structures and system that are typically too complex to be analyzed through standard analytical techniques. In this technique, a structure is divided piecewise into elements, and the performance of each element is then simply characterized. The elements are then connected, and the resulting algebraic equations are simultaneously solved utilizing computational capabilities. Experimental modal analysis has emerged as an extremely useful procedure. Performed under controlled conditions, it encompasses excitation of a structure, or component; acquisition of data; and the subsequent analysis of the response. The uses of modal analysis are varied and range from determination of natural frequencies and damping factor to full development of a mass-spring-damper model of a particular system. For this work, a finite element model, which uses beam elements, is developed from analytically and experimentally determined data and is used to examine the dynamic response of the golf club. The number of elements is increased until convergence, and resulting eigen values and eigenvectors are subsequently correlated with results from experimental modal analysis. Two boundary conditions, free-free and clamped-free, are employed for both techniques since these conditions are among easiest and most widely used for both methods. Also, an additional case, hands-free, is investigated solely using modal analysis to ascertain the boundary conditions of a typical grip. The experimental modal analysis is performed on a golf club, and the mode frequencies and mode shapes are then extracted for three different boundary conditions. The first two boundary conditions, free-free and clamped-free, are used to compare with the finite element model, while the final case, hands-free, is employed to simulate the conditions due the golfer gripping the club. The finite element analysis (FEA) and experimental modal analysis (EMA) results are correlated to determine the suitability of the finite element model, and with this established, the nonlinear dynamic response of the club during the down-swing is investigated using FEA in the software package Algor®. To accomplish this task, swing shaft strain data is first calibrated and converted to produce an input moment curve, which is then approximated in the software. This information is input into the software, which automatically converges the model at the desired time steps, and the results are then examined to determine shaft and club-head response, with special interest in the club-head position at impact with the ball.

Golf fitness has been discussed informally in golf magazines, on television, and at the range. Effects of fitness, strengthening, and stretching exercises have been formally researched by kinesiologists and bio mechanists; and their research has been published. But up to the point of the execution of this study, there had been no research studies directly linking golf fitness to changes in the body directly linked to the accuracy, carry, and distance of

the drive. There had been extrapolations of increased power which would increase distance, but the drive had not been tested directly. Because of existing and emerging opinions and the practice of golf fitness intervention with respect to a golfer's game, and because of the gap in the literature showing direct links of changes in the body from specific golf fitness to the actual outcome of a drive, this study is important. There were no studies looking at the specific physical needs of the individual golfer. Other studies showed responses to general exercises. Previous authors requested more studies looking at the individual golfer and his or her specific needs. This

study filled that gap in the research with a research design sensitive to the individual's needs but with a methodology which could be generalized to all golfers.

## 2. REVIEW ON RECENT RESEACH AND DISCUSSION

The earliest scientific analysis of the golf-swing and club performance is contained in Cochran and Stobbs' [1] groundbreaking work, *The Search for the Perfect Swing*. Since its publication in 1968, numerous scientific articles concerning golf have been published, and three scientific congresses on the game have been held.

### *Determination of the Club-Head Inertia Properties*

The center of gravity of a structure is traditionally determined by suspending an object at several different points, noting the position and using the principles of statics. To determine the club-head center of gravity, Thomas, Deiter and Best [2] utilize a similar technique. The club-head is suspended from a string and photographed with the appropriate scale, and the center of gravity is then determined from the scales and Previous research [Ref 1] has shown that the brain electrical activity of golf experts shows distinct differences relative to non-experts and facilitates an understanding of the neuro physiological mechanisms that underscore the performance differences between elite and amateur. Compared to novice golfers, experts demonstrate higher frontal theta power values during task performance and an increased stability (decreased variability) in electroencephalograph (EEG) rhythms. The frontal theta is related to working memory, is an indicator of increased attention and is associated with higher skill level during a complex task such as a golf putt. To evaluate the amounts of theta produced during task along with the variability of EEG rhythms, three different levels of golfers were recruited to go through varying pressure settings under golf putt task. The experiment was conducted at Medalist Golf Course in Hobe Sound, Florida. Participants included a professional baseball player but novice golfer, a professional golfer not on PGA listings and an expert golfer. Low-pressure consisted of 18 putts at predetermined locations. Moderate-pressure involved the same putt scenario except this trial would be filmed and an announcer would be describing their actions and putt results so that this footage could be used for a show on the Golf Channel. The high-pressure setting had predetermined putt positions, announcer and cameras, but in addition, each golfer worked as a team with the other golfers and for every putt made, money could be won or lost that would ultimately be donated to a charity. Multiple physiological measures were recorded including electroencephalograph (EEG), heart rate (HR), respiration rate (RR), heart rate variability (HRV), electromyography (EMG), skin conductance, and hand temperature. This method can be quite cumbersome, so Twigg and Butler [3] utilize an "analytical balance" with a sliding beam balance and the sum of moments principle about a pivot to determine the center of gravity. The club-head moments of inertia are generally determined using two different approaches. The first method, utilized by Thomas et al [2] and Johnson [4], uses a pendulum to determine the moment of inertia about three axes. The values are obtained for a second coordinate system, and the principle moments of inertia are then determined using the direction cosines between the two coordinate systems or by solving the inertia matrix. For the other method, used by Twigg and Butler, the moment of inertia is obtained by spinning the object on a spring attached to a drill motor, and "as the system reaches steady-state", the object will align itself with a principle moment axis.

***Modal Analysis and Finite Element Analysis***

The use of modal analysis and finite element analysis has increased in the determination of shaft response. The correlation of FEA and EMA is examined in a number of articles, with most focusing on the correlation of results for particular boundary conditions and some attempting to characterize the hands-free case as either free-free or clamped-free. In their work, Swider and Ferraris [5] model the shaft and club-head using plate elements but consider only a clamped-free boundary condition for the club. Examination of the results reveals “good” correlation between the experimental and finite element mode shapes and frequencies, and this suggests that an appropriate FEA model can be developed for the club. Okubo and Simada [6] consider the three boundary conditions – free-free, clamped-free and hands. In this case, tests are performed solely on 1 wood, and the EMA results are compared with “the vibration and strain mode shapes generated using computer aided engineering.” Based upon their results, the authors suggest that the boundary conditions due to gripping vary through the swing, with the conditions similar to clamped-free at lower frequencies and closer to the free-free case at higher frequencies. Thomas, Deiter and Best [2] model the shaft using tapered beam elements, and the club-head is modeled as a lumped mass at the center of gravity. Three boundary conditions are again employed, but for the finite element analysis, the hands-free case is assumed to be a clamped-free case using springs to represent the hands. Additionally, only the FEA and EMA frequency results are compared, with no comparison of mode shapes included. Friswell, Smart and Mottershead [7] also utilize beam elements, but only the clamped-free boundary condition is analyzed to avoid any uncertainty that may be associated with the hands-free boundary condition. The club-head mass moments of inertia are initially determined from a computer-aided design (CAD) package and then updated in their model. Experimental frequencies are determined directly from the frequency response functions (FRFs) and then compared with the initial and updated FEA results. Friswell, Smart and Mottershead suggest that mode shapes are difficult to obtain “due the mass loading of the accelerometer”, and thus the typical “modal analysis techniques, using a roving accelerometer or roving hammer excitation, are impractical on the golf club.”

***Dynamic Response and Simulation***

Cochran and Stobbs provide the earliest analysis of the golf swing and the shaft response. In the work, Cochran and Stobbs model the golfer and the golf club as a two pendulum system, with the upper pendulum constituting the golfer’s shoulders and arms. With the wrists as a pivot, the lower pendulum consists of the club, hands and wrist. Using this double pendulum model, Budney and Bellows [8] develop a dynamic model of the club to relate the forces and torques that are present during the swing. Expanding on this, a kinetic analysis of the golf swing is performed, which establishes the force curve for the swing. [9] While the double pendulum model is the most commonly held, the swing can also be modeled as a cantilever beam that is attached to a rotating hub. Using this method, the natural frequencies have been determined by Schilansl [10], Rao and Carnegie [11] and Pnuelli [12]. The dynamic deflections are determined by both Christensen and Lee [13] and Yoo, Ryan and Scott [14]. Christensen and Lee utilize a Newton-Raphson method to solve a nonlinear finite element model, which considers both axial and transverse deflections. Meanwhile, Yoo, Ryan and Scott use the Raleigh-Ritz method to solve a set of linearized equations, which account for the both axial and transverse deflections. The effects of tip mass are introduced in the works of Bhat [15], Hoa [16], Lee [17], Putter and Mannor [18] and Winfield and Soriano [19]. In Bhat’s approach, the mode frequencies and mode



shapes are determined by the Raleigh-Ritz method, while the remaining approaches use the finite element method to determine the natural frequencies. In their work, Winfield and Soriano determine “the dynamic response of the beam due to a specified hub rotation”, and the results of this analysis suggest that the club-head “kicks” or “springs back” just before impact with the ball. In other words, the club-head position is behind the shaft through the majority of the swing, but just prior to impact, the club-head quickly moves to a position just in front of the shaft. This sudden change of club-head position, or “kick”, is then thought to impart greater momentum on the ball. This “kick” phenomenon has also been the focus of other works, and there appears to be a slight controversy on the actual club-head position just prior to impact. On one side, Horwood [20]. Thomas et al [2], Masuda and Korjima [21] all believe that the club-head “springs back” just beforehand. On the other side, Milne [22] and Milne and Davis [23] believe the club-head lags just before impact.

### **Golf fitness**

This study[29] specifically looked at the EEG data and focused on theta but also included the frequency bands: delta, alpha and beta. EEG data was collected during each pressure scenario at Fz and Pz for the different skill level athletes under the three different pressure settings. Artifact was removed from the EEG recordings and the variance of EEG amplitude within each task was calculated. The variance and standard deviation were calculated and plotted for each subject across each condition for comparison. Results indicated trends between the skill levels of golfer as having an interaction with the variability in EEG. The findings indicate the novice and elite golfer demonstrated low variability across multiple pressure settings while the professional, non-elite golfer demonstrated highest variability between settings. Additionally, as had been previously reported (Babiloni, 2008), The expert participant demonstrated increased levels of frontal theta during the putting task.

Neurophysiological studies have been conducted using an electrophysiological approach (EEG) before and during the golf putt to examine changes related to EEG spectral power during the preparation phase directly before the execution of the full swing in conjunction with the activation of the fronto-parietal network. Ten male, right-handed expert golfers volunteered in this study were screened with a health questionnaire and had no history of neurological, cardiovascular or other major disorders, no current use of medications or drugs. The participants were asked to execute 15 golf shots with a full swing to reach a 100m target with high precision at their own pace. After this execution block (M1) they rest for two minutes in sitting position with eyes open (R1). This procedure was repeated six times (M1/R1-M7/R7). The precision of the shots was measured by the percentage of shots reaching the target within a 10m circle. EEG activity was recorded continuously using only 6 Ag/AgCl electrodes (F3, FZ, F4, P3, PZ, P4) out of 32 embedded in an elastic cap (QuickCap™, Neuroscan, USA) in accordance with the international 10:20 system. The signals were sampled at 1000 Hz / 32 bit amplified and filtered. An impedance test (< 5 k) ensured a sufficient signal to noise ratio before each measurement. The EEG recordings were bandpass filtered (0.5 – 40 Hz) and visually inspected for artifacts. Only artifact free 2 s epochs (2048 sample Cosine windows) before the start of the movement were used for analysis. Power spectra were calculated for each epoch and divided into Theta (4.75 – 6.75 Hz) and Alpha-2 (9.75-12.5 Hz) frequencies. For statistical analysis (ANOVA TIME x CONDITION) the average power values were log-transformed. Spectral power in each frequency was computed in each block (M1/R1-M7/R7) in each subject. The participants

reached the 100m target very precisely with 85.4 % of all balls lying within a 10m distance circle. The statistical analysis demonstrated a CONDITION effect with higher Theta values in frontal brain areas during the preparation phase compared to rest in all three frontal electrode positions (F3:  $p=0.017$ ; part.  $\eta^2=0.579$ ; Fz:  $p=0.031$ ; part.  $\eta^2=0.509$ ; F4:  $p=0.026$ ; part.  $\eta^2=0.529$ ). Parietal Alpha-2 spectral power show significant lower values in the preparation phase 2 s before execution in P3 ( $p=0.043$ ; part.  $\eta^2=0.523$ ) compared to the resting condition.

A study is conducted recently [30] to quantify the spin rates of skilled golfers with 2 different wedges ( $56^\circ$  and  $60^\circ$ ) with conforming versus non-conforming grooves. Eight university-level golfers (mean handicap 1.1) were asked to hit a series of golf shots with each wedge in an indoor laboratory setting from a launch monitor that measured impact characteristics. The results of the study showed that the skilled players in our study were actually putting greater spin on shots using wedges with conforming grooves. These somewhat puzzling results were explained, at least partially, by supporting evidence that showed that the players were swinging the newer wedges at greater velocities. It was concluded that, for yet unknown reasons, skilled players were delivering the conforming wedge to the ball with greater club head speeds, thereby imparting significantly greater backspin to the golf ball. The implications of these data are discussed from both skill acquisition and applied (i.e., club fitting) perspectives.

A study [31] to examine how plyometric training can influence golf swing kinematics is conducted recently. Sixteen male golfers who were plyometric naive participated in the study. Participants were randomly assigned to either the control group ( $n=8$ ; hcp 3.3  $\pm$  1.6; 24.4  $\pm$  8.8 yrs) or experimental group ( $n=8$ ; hcp 3.8  $\pm$  1.6 [2 professionals excluded]; 21.5  $\pm$  5.5 yrs). The control group continued with any existing exercise programme that they were performing, whilst the experimental group followed an 8-week plyometric exercise program. Training consisted of two plyometric sessions a week for eight weeks. Sessions contained the following exercises: Multi-directional Hops, Bounding, Lateral hops, Squat Jumps, Overhead Throws, Squat Ball rotational throws, Kneeling lunge Rotations, Frontal rotation throws. All swing kinematic analysis took place on a driving range and after completion of their normal warm up routine each participant hit five 6 iron shots from a driving range mat at full speed toward a designated target at a distance on the range using a full compression ball. Three-dimensional kinematic data was collected using a Polhemus Liberty electromagnetic tracking system (Polhemus Inc., Colchester, VT, USA), sampling at 240 Hz. The target was located so that a line drawn between it and the position of the ball on the driving range mat was parallel to the x-axis of the global frame. Kinematic variables were calculated for each shot and included: maximum rate of X-factor stretch (MROS), maximum rate of X-factor recoil (MROR), maximum X-factor (mXF), X-factor stretch (XFs), peak pelvis speed (pelvispeak), peak upper torso speed (torsopeak), peak lead arm speed (armpeak), peak hand speed (handpeak). A between groups repeated measures design approved by the University Ethics Committee was used **to assess the impact of an 8-week plyometric exercise programme on golf swing kinematics**. The effects of the intervention on swing kinematics were analysed using mixed factorial MANOVAs with a repeated factor of test (pre-test, post-test) and a between-groups factor of group (control, experimental). Where significant effects were found follow-up mixed factorial ANOVAs were performed to identify significant effects within individual variables along with pairwise comparisons. All data and reported as mean (95% CI) unless otherwise stated.

Table 1. Kinematic variables pre and post intervention. \*significant change between pre and post testing,  $p < 0.05$ 

	Power training		Control	
	Pre	Post	Pre	Post
mXF ( $^{\circ}$ )	61 (56-67)*	68 (60-76)*	57 (51-63)	56 (48-64)
XF <sub>s</sub> ( $^{\circ}$ )	14.9 (9.8-20.0)	17.0 (12.4-21.6)	15.5 (10.4-20.5)	13.4 (8.7-18.0)
MROS ( $^{\circ}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	91 (63-119)	99 (81-117)	72 (44-100)	67 (49-84)
MROR ( $^{\circ}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	771 (652-889)*	929 (769-1090)*	651 (533-770)	651 (490-812)
Pelvis <sub>peak</sub> ( $^{\circ}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	490 (430-550)	513 (465-561)	443 (383-503)	457 (408-505)
Torso <sub>peak</sub> ( $^{\circ}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	745 (688-802)	770 (725-815)	718 (661-774)	734 (689-779)
Arm <sub>peak</sub> ( $^{\circ}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	868 (766-970)*	930 (840-1020)*	905 (803-1007)	908 (819-998)
Hand <sub>peak</sub> ( $^{\circ}\text{s}^{-1}$ )	1483 (1401-1565)*	1562 (1473-1651)*	1438 (1356-1520)	1404 (1315-1493)

There was a significant interaction effect between test and group for MROR, MROS, mXF, XF<sub>s</sub> (Wilk's  $\lambda=0.32$   $F_4=5.9$ ,  $p=0.009$ ). Follow-up ANOVAs showed the interaction to be present for MROR ( $F_1=5.0$ ,  $p=0.04$ ), XF<sub>s</sub> ( $F_1=7.2$ ,  $p=0.02$ ) and mXF ( $F_1=7.0$ ,  $p=0.02$ ) with pairwise comparisons showing significant increases in MROR and mXF for the experimental group post training (Table 1). There was a significant interaction effect between test and group for peak segmental speeds (Wilk's  $\lambda=0.45$   $F_4=3.4$ ,  $p=0.049$ ). Follow-up ANOVAs showed the interaction to be present for armpeak ( $F_1=5.5$ ,  $p=0.03$ ) and handpeak ( $F_1=13.5$ ,  $p=0.003$ ) with pairwise comparisons showing significant increases in armpeak and handpeak for the experimental group post training (Table 1).

A study [32] is conducted on to quantitatively analyze how golfers couple versus uncouple their feet from their putting actions on right-to-left (RTL) and left-to-right (LTR) breaking putts, to relate these actions to their estimation of break, and to propose a partial explanation for why LTR putts are considered more difficult than RTL putts, for right-handed golfers. Twenty-one proficient male golfers (ages: 20-25, USGA HCPs: 0-7) participated in the study. Each golfer performed three straight putts 6.1 m (20 ft) in length in a swing laboratory. An overhead camera captured foot placement relative to the ball-to-hole direction. Average baseline toe-line angles (TLAs) were determined for each golfer. Each golfer then putted three times each to two different holes on a putting green. These putts were also 6.1 m (20 ft) in length, incorporating moderate RTL and LTR breaks. Prior to each attempt, golfers provided an estimate of total break (EST), defined as the distance from the hole to the putt's starting velocity vector, measured at the hole perpendicular to the original ball-to-hole line. To control for putting pace, putts were considered valid if the ball reached the hole, or stopped within 0.46 m (18 in) beyond the hole. An overhead, boom-mounted video camera captured ball motion and foot placement relative to the original ball-to-hole line. EST and attempt outcomes (make, miss high, miss low) were recorded, and TLAs and initial ball projection angles (BPAs) were calculated by analyzing the overhead videos. TLAs for each golfer during breaking putts were corrected based on their

straight putt TLAs. The putt's actual breaks were determined trigonometrically based on the average BPAs of the made putts. ANOVA was used to analyze differences between TLA, BPA, and EST for each putt, and ANOVA with repeated measures evaluated learning effects across the three attempts. The actual breaks of the 6.1 m (20 ft) RTL and LTR putts were 1.14 m (44.8 in) and 0.98 m (38.7 in), respectively. Perfectly struck putts were thus struck with the ball initially travelling 9.3 and 10.8 degrees above the original ball-to-hole line for RTL and LTR breaking putts, respectively. EST averaged 76.4% of the actual break for the RTL putts, and only 64% of the actual break for the LTR putts. These estimates did not statistically improve across attempts. Only 9% of RTL putts were made; 24% were missed on the high side, and 67% were missed low. For LTR putts, 19.7% of the putts were made, were missed high and 59% were missed low. With LTR putts, TLA and BPA were nearly equal (averaging 9.8 and 9.7 degrees, respectively); one degree lower than the actual break. Thus, on average, golfers struck LTR putts parallel to how their toes were aligned and below the required break. TLA and BPA were statistically greater than EST, differing by 2.8 deg. For RTL putts, TLA and BPA were remarkably disparate (averaging 2.8 and 8.8 degrees, respectively). On average, these RTL putts were struck half a degree lower than needed to make the putt, while the feet were aimed 6 degrees more open than the ball's starting direction. TLAs were statistically different (less) than both estimated break (EST) and BPA. Cluster analysis exposed differences in technique. It appears many proficient golfers uncouple their feet from their putting stroke on RTL breaking putts, prioritizing ball starting direction with less regard to foot placement. The putter is swung dramatically away from the toe line, well above the estimated break and TLA. By contrast, the feet are placed parallel to the starting direction of the ball on LTR putts, but aligned below the required break. To make a LTR putt, the putter must be swung toward the toe-line (out to in); a potentially more difficult/uncomfortable action than the outward (in to out) swing path of the RTL putt. These findings alter the understanding of putting mechanics and should be considered in instructional settings.

### 3. CONCLUSION

We have variety of research undergoing in the above field but a research design sensitive to the individual's needs but with a methodology which could be generalized to all golfers is still in need. A lot of fields including golf injuries, Epidemiology of female golfers, coach's perspective on fitness, relation between injuries and golf playing surfaces, drag on the golf ball drops, Reduction on body load during swing and impact and optimal kinetic sequencing need more attention.

### REFERENCES

1. Cochran, A. and Stobbs, J. *The search for the perfect swing*. Heinemann Press, 1968
2. Thomas, G., Deiters, T., and Best, C. "Simulating golf club performance using modal analysis." *Proceedings of 13th International Modal Analysis Conference*, v 1, SEM, Nashville, TN, 1995, p 989-995
3. Twigg, M. and Butler, J. "Determining the central principal inertia dyadic of a golf club head. *Experimental Techniques*, V 20, n 5, p 13-18



4. Johnson, S. "Experimental determination of inertia ellipsoids". *Science and Golf II: Proceedings of the World Scientific Congress of Golf*, Chapman and Hall, London, 1994, p 290 – 295
5. Swider, P. and Ferraris, G. "Theoretical and experimental dynamic behavior of a golf club made of composite materials." *Modal Analysis: The International Journal of Analytical and Experimental Modal Analysis*, V 9, n 1, January 1994, p 57-69
6. Okubo, N. and Simada, M. "Application of CAE (computer-aided engineering) to golf club dynamics *Proceedings of the First World Scientific Congress of Golf*, Chapman and Hall, London, 1990, p 270 – 273
7. Friswell, M., Smart, M. and Mottershead, J. "Updating finite element models of golf clubs", *Proceedings of 15th International Modal Analysis Conference*, v 1, SEM, Bethel, CT, 1997, p 155-161
8. Budney, D and Bellows, D. "A dynamic model for the golf swing". Paper presented 5th International Congress of Sports Sciences, Edmonton, Canada, 1978
9. Budney, D and Bellows, D. "Kinetic analysis of a golf swing". *Research Quarterly*, V 50, n 2, 1979, p 171-179
10. Schilansl, N. "Bending frequency of a rotating cantilever beam." *ASME Journal of Applied Me11*. Roa, J and Carnegie, W. "Nonlinear vibrations of rotating cantilever beams", *The Aeronautical Journal of the Royal Aeronautical Society*, V 74, p 161-165
11. Pnuelli, D. "Natural bending frequency comparable to rotation frequency in rotating cantilever beam" *ASME Journal of Applied Mechanics*, V 39, p 602-604
12. Christensen, E. and Lee, S. "Nonlinear finite element modeling of the dynamics of unrestrained flexible structure" *Computers and Structures*, V 23, n 6, 1986, p 819-829
13. Yoo, H., Ryan, R. and Scott, R. "Dynamics of flexible beams undergoing overall motions" *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, V 181, n 2, 1995, p 261-278
14. Bhat, R. "Transverse vibrations of a rotating uniform beam with tip mass as predicted by using beam characteristic orthogonal polynomials in the Raleigh-Ritz Method" *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, V 105, 1986, p 199-210
15. Hoa, S. "Vibration of rotating beam with tip Mass." *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, V 67, 1979, p 369-381
16. Lee, H. "Vibration on an inclined rotating cantilever beam with tip mass" *ASME Journal of Vibration and Acoustics*, V 193, 1993, p 241-245
17. Putter, S. and Manor, H. "Natural frequencies of radial rotating beams" *Journal of Sound and Vibration*, V 56, 1978, p 175-185
18. Winfield, D. and Soriano, B, "Planar Motion of a flexible beam with a tip masss driven by two kinematic rotational degrees of freedom" *ASME Journal of Vibration and Acoustics*, V 120, 1998, p 206-213
19. Horwood, G. "Golf shafts – a technical perspective." *Science and Golf II: Proceedings of the World Scientific Congress of Golf*, Chapman and Hall, London, 1994, p 247 – 258

20. Masuda, M. and Kojima, S. "Kick back effect of club-head at impact" *Science and Golf II: Proceedings of the World Scientific Congress of Golf*, Chapman and Hall, London, 1994, p 285 – 289
21. Milne, R. "What is the role of the shaft in the golf swing?" *Science and Golf II: Proceedings of the World Scientific Congress of Golf*, Chapman and Hall, London, 1994, p 252 – 257
22. Milne, R. and Davis, J. "The role of the shaft in the golf swing" *Journal of Biomechanics*, V 25, n 9, 1992, p 975-983
23. Cook, R. *Finite Element Modeling for Stress Analysis*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1995
24. Knight, C. *The Finite Element Method in Mechanical Design*, PWS-Kent Publishing, Boston, 1993
25. Cook, R., Malkus, D. and Plesha, M. *Concepts and Applications of Finite Element Analysis*, Third Edition, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1989
26. Thomson, W. and Dillon Dahleh, M. *Theory of Vibration with Applications*, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, NJ, 1998
27. Ewins, D. *Modal Testing: Theory and Practice*, Research Studies Press Ltd, Letchworth, England, 1986
28. McConnell, K. *Vibration Testing, Theory and Practice*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 1995
29. Greenwood, D. *Principles of Dynamics*, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 1988
30. O'Brien, T. *Handbook of Human Factors Testing and Evaluation*, Lawrence Erlbaum Associates, Mahwah, NJ, 1996
31. Babiloni, C., Del Percio, C., Iacoboni, M., Infarinato, F., Lizio, R., Marzano, N., Eusebi, F. (2008). Golf putt outcomes are predicted by sensorimotor cerebral EEG rhythms. *The Journal of Physiology*, 586(1), 131-9. doi:10.1113/jphysiol.2007.141630
32. Baumeister, J., Reinecke, K., Liesen, H., & Weiss, M. (2008a). Cortical activity of skilled performance in a complex sports related motor task. *European Journal of Applied Physiology*, 104(4), 625-631.
33. Reinecke, K., Cordes, M., Lerch, C., Koutsandreou, F., Schubert, M., Weiss, M., & Baumeister, J. (2011). From lab to field conditions: a pilot study on EEG methodology in applied sports sciences. *Applied Psychophysiology Biofeedback*, 36, 264-271.
34. Fletcher, I. M., & Hartwell, M. (2004). Effect of an 8-week combined weights and plyometric training program on golf drive performance. *Journal of Strength and Conditioning Research*, 18(1), 59-62.
35. Hellstrom, J. (2009). Competitive elite golf: a review of the relationships between playing results, technique and physique. *Sports Medicine*, 39(9), 723-741
36. Pelz, D. & Frank, J. (2000). *Dave Pelz's putting bible: The complete guide to mastering the green*. New York: Doubleday.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01746.2**

## SPIRITUALITY AND MORALITY, EDUCATION AND TRAINING ON THE EXAMPLE OF FOLKLORE

**Tuxsanova V.R\*; Bakayev Sh.Sh\*\***

\*Teacher,  
Department of Fine Arts and Engineering Graphics,  
The Member of the Union of Creators of the Academy of arts,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The articles reflect the dreams, human qualities, in short, all the positive qualities of the wise people and teach young people to express their thoughts deeply, concretely and figuratively. Proverbs are of great ideological and educational importance in our daily life because of the fact that they test and reflect the views of people's life, dreams and the world in centuries - old experiences. Thoughts about the spirituality of the people of ancient times, particularly, morals, ancient customs, traditions, enlightenment, thoughts about education are expressed in the folklore, for example, about Gurugli, Alpomish. At present, Samarkand pigs, Namangan suits and trousers, Fergana jackets are valued in the world markets as goods in demand. Unless we teach our young people who are the future of our homeland our national values, traditions, the next generation will not forgive us.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Qualities, Figuratively, Traditions*

### INTRODUCTION

The article considers the problems of educational and moral influence of folklore. A great importance is attached to the values of our culture, our national art, the wide use of wonderful art samples created by our ancestors in the education and training of students today and which are famous all over the world. It is not surprising that the oral creativity of the people is compared to a large ocean.

Our wise grandfathers thought up folk Proverbs, songs, wise sayings that inspire respect for the adult, compassion for the little one, love for the motherland, preservation of natural riches.

Through such samples of oral creativity, they encouraged to appreciate respect the fatherland, to appreciate the parents, to honor the elderly.

Thoughts about the spirituality of the people of ancient times, particularly, morals, ancient customs, traditions, enlightenment, thoughts about education are expressed in the folklore, for example, about Gurugli, Alpomish. These traditions are also represented in samples of ancient Sogd, Manichae, Khorezm, Turkish inscriptions.

Counted as one of the valuable masterpieces of our people, the epic "Alpomish" is a huge epos singing heroism, bravery, patriotism, unity of different nationalities and peoples, love and loyalty, family stability and kinship, relations during the emergence of statehood, socio - political life of that time, customs, morality, feelings of brotherhood, people's thoughts and dreams are brightly expressed in the life of the herdsmen. This epic is an immortal work about heroism, friendship and togetherness, loyalty and trust.

In the epic, the symbols of Alpomish, Princes Tavka, the simple shepherd Kayqubot were motivated by the students to moral purity, physical perfection, spiritual heights, Kalmakshokh, Surhayil maston, the kalmak Alps, who were the head of The Elder, Bodomchu'ri and his son Ultontoz, through the like of the evil in men, greediness, hypocrisy, humiliation of others, vanity, ambition, chastity, discrimination, dishonor, dishonor, dishonor vices are expressed. In this rare example of people's oral creativity, people's lifestyle, customs, rituals, traditions, religious beliefs, dreams, spiritual experiences, spiritual and moral ideals are described in a specific way. The human dignity stains the dogmatic vices.

Opinions on education and morality are expressed in folk Proverbs, which are considered rare examples of oral creativity of the people. Proverbs are of great ideological and educational importance in our daily life because of the fact that they test and reflect the views of people's life, dreams and the world in centuries - old experiences. As an example,

Translation:

Be respectful to the adult,  
Be in the glory of the little one.  
The water of the river flows in the spring.  
Labor increases the value of man.

These proverbs say exemplary thoughts. The IBA thought expressed in the proverb is conspicuous not only in individuals, but in the profession of a universal character.

Translation:

If you walk with good, you will get your achievement,  
If you walk with evil, stay ashamed.  
If the sun warms the air,  
Friendship warms the heart.  
Gold Silver is obsolete.  
No price will be equal to parents.

The articles reflect the dreams, human qualities, in short, all the positive qualities of the wise people and teach young people to express their thoughts deeply, concretely and figuratively. Motivating them to be truthful, hardworking, courageous, brave, patient and resilient, they will capture the best human qualities. For this reason, their socio - political and educational significance is enormous. Folk songs are also examples of unique creativity, created by our wise

ancestors, reflecting their lifestyle, worries - admonitions. People's songs, especially moral relations in terms, three of the views of educational importance. Most of the terms have a didactic character. The creative hard workers, who saw the bitterness of the world, the low and high, the good and the bad, created a series of works about the positive and negative sides of these different situations. So,

Translation:

Sweet in this world, friends, living,  
 Conversation with your own equal, yorons.  
 Say a person with a good approach,  
 Do not be every single, friendly, yorons.

The lines about compassion for friends, understanding of good and evil, hatred for the enemy, being in the circle of good people living right, honest in life, more to enjoy their conversation are imbued with an idea. Examples of songs and terms related to the peoples of ancient Central Asia are also numerous triples in Mahmud Kashgari's work "Devoni Lugoti Turk(Dictionary of Turkish words)". Excerpts from folk songs presented in Devon are of both scientific and educational importance. Some examples of songs which carry didactic meaning are similar to the traditional motive - father sermons available in Uzbek folk friends.

Translation:

Nobody doesn't pay attention to bad words,  
 To Bad, mercenary, without conscience.  
 Be pleasant, be joyful,  
 Let your name last for many years.

In the above lines, such vices as cheekiness, greediness, hypocrisy are condemned; such qualities as kindness, gentleness are glorified.

Our wise people did not say in vain the proverb "Fairy tales-lead to good". Fairy tales are considered one of the most ancient and common examples of folk oral creativity.

High samples of morality and decency are glorified in them, and oppression and injustice are condemned. Uzbek folk tales express the long-term life, social relations, traditions, political and moral concepts, world views of our people. Fairy tales can be called an artistic history of the Uzbek people, a living art.

The educational significance of fairy tales is great. About this, one of our great scientists said:"there is nothing in the world that cannot be a lesson; there is not a single fairy tale in itself that does not include didactics, tools of lesson." There are different types of fairy tales: magical fairy tales, life-household fairy tales, figurative fairy tales, satirical fairy tales, etc. Each fairy tale has its own ideological direction, composition, in which a common feature is noticeable. The end of all fairy tales ends with goodness, which is always glorified by the victory of good over evil, the injustice of truth, over oppression. The pedagogical significance of fairy tales is enormous. They develop children's spiritual and aesthetic tastes, the world of thinking. Tasks help to believe in the idea that good will eventually abstract evil by showing them ways to get out of any ill situations . We know that in fairy tales a certain positive and negative images are expressed.

For example, dev(monster), witch, stepmother, dragons are considered as negative heroes vs Semurgans are considered positive images which assisted for youngest sons, orphan girls. For example, Semurgosbek in mythology and fairy tales is a kind friend of Heroes, a defender, a good-natured, an enemy of evil, in short, a fantastic hero bird. It promotes the achievement of

obesity on its own goal. He lives on top of a secluded tree in the desert, where the legendary addresses- "The wing of the bird flies, the leg burns if the man walks". Semurg is widely described in fairy tales, such as "Hero", "Semurg", "Oynai Jahonnoma (Mirror which you can see the world)", "Rustam", "Kenja Botir(Junior Brave man)". One of the samples of oral creativity of the people is told in the fairy tale "The Just King" that the King was chosen as a king in his childhood because of his moral, good manners and wisdom. As a just king, he walked around the world, became a medicine for the sufferings of the poor, wiped the head of the orphans, and opened the door to charity.

Examples of the oral creativity of the people: Proverbs, fairy tales, riddles, freedom through the image of positive heroes in anecdotes, orders, labor, patriotism, provoked by negative symbols, were called to dry the seeds of evil, sow the seeds of good.

In the period of the primitive community and slavery in Central Asia, methods such as instruction, explanation, encouragement, praise, sample rendering, rebuke, banning, coercion, poking, intimidation were used in the upbringing of the child. And the use of these methods is carried out by relying on the rules of morality, that is, the work done by the child is sure of the correctness or inaccuracy of his actions, and also by explaining the meaning of morality and dirt, good and evil. This order was considered the main rule in the upbringing.

In the past (even now) it was considered that the most optimal way for parents in upbringing, adults to be an example for children. To encourage children to learn the craft from the head, to explain to them that an ingenious person will never be offended, is the duty of every teacher and parent. In ancient times, the craft was considered sacred, those who deeply respected it. With crafting, people began to engage in primitive times, making various items, things. Over the centuries, the tradition of craftsmanship has evolved and improved and reached us. Craftsmanship has also historically been self-centered and tradition. These things did not come of their own. They appeared on the basis of certain reasons and passed on from generation to generation.

For example, each craftsman is accustomed to his own master. This Pir (Master) was considered the founder of this craft. It is believed that the hands of our ancestors were given, and the elderly Masters said that the spirit of the master craftsmen who passed through the world wandered around the masters of this craft. Therefore, the Masters of craftsmanship always prayed before starting work, rejoiced the spirits and asked them for spiritual help. Each craft had its own feathers. For example:

- The father of wood carving and boatman is Prophet Noah;
- The father of blacksmiths is Hazrat Dovud;
- The father of weavers is Prophet Idris(Andrew);
- The father of gold embroidery is Hazrati Yusuf(Josef);
- The father of pattern of embroidery is Bahouddin Nakshband;
- The father of shepherds is Zangi Ota;
- The father of pottery is Mir Emir Kulal (Mir Kulal)

In ancient times, it was customary to praise and appreciate every Master and master of craft. Students and their parents relationship contained to pir(master) and eastern to the teachers. There were oriental criteria of decency to teachers and masters (pirs) by students and their parents. Sufi demonstrator Sufi Olloyor wrote:

Translation:

If there is no way  
 Shower is pir,  
 Satan around neck  
 Domi tazvir.  
 When every pir knows  
 Happy roads,  
 If you know the fine, give him your hand,  
 He is pir, who is the man of the Earth,  
 Become a lion of the sect profession.

The criteria for the interaction of the teacher with The students under the arm are as follows::

- Lack of laziness;
- Not betraying the deposit of a friend;
- To be in an intimate relationship with mutual sympathy;
- To be disciplined;
- Not revealing each other;
- Not to be hypocritical and dishonest; envy, not to gossip, not to seduce, not to lie;
- help each other;
- To enjoy the success of a friend.

Student had the name Master on the basis of the ceremony "master agree" after a certain period of time, reaching the level of independent work. With the consent of the masters, they gave good luck to continue the same craft to the students. The Masters who did not receive a luck from the craft they said that "The master(pir) of the devil".

Embroidery, gilding, tailoring were carried out by both women and men. If gilding was famous in Bukhara Sharif, embroidery was famous in Karshi on the sides of Surkhandarya, tailoring and sewing works was famous in Fergana, Namangan cities. Items of jewelry: chopons (Roe), jacket, forehead, sandals (cowl), teapot, cooler, tarpaulin, duppi (hat) are used for good days – wedding, anniversary ceremonies. Embroidery products: umbrella, joypush, joynamaz (praying carpet), pillow skin, paranji, duppi (hat), nimcha, jacket, takyapush...it is also used in the present days. A good tailor-made item is worn long. At present, Samarkand pigs, Namangan suits and trousers, Fergana jackets are valued in the world markets as goods in demand. Unless we teach our young people who are the future of our homeland our national values, traditions, traditions, the next generation will not forgive us.

In accordance with the "National program of training of cadres", we carry out education and training, we need to fully use the National originality, the criteria of etiquette for eastern teacher-student, the spiritual heritage left by our ancestors.

## REFERENCES

1. Ochilov A. zbek khalk orzaki poetist izhodi.- T .: Kituvchi, 1990.25-bet.
2. Zunnunov A. Ozbek pedagogikasi tarikhi.-T .: Kituvchi, 1997.44-bet.

3. Kasanboeva O., Kasanboev Zh., Kamidov X. Tarihi Pedagogy. - T .: Kituvchi, 1993, 23 bet. The History Of The Development Of Gold Embroidery Art Of Buxhara. Xunarmandlar piri - T .: fan, 1993. <https://doi.org/10.17605/OSF.IO/MH8EW>
4. Tuksanova Viloyat Rajabovna. Lecturer of the department of Applied arts of BSU, member of the Academy of fine arts
5. Sidorenko A.I., Artikov F.R., Radjabov R.R. "Golden embroidery of Bukhara". - T .: 1981. - 112 s
6. Sadikova N. "Traditional clothes of Uzbeks (XIX-XX centuries) - T .: Shark, 2003. - 160s.
7. K.N.Arifovna, I.Sh.Ilhomovna. Characteristics-of-uzbek-embroidery. European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences Vol. 7 No. 12, 2019 ISSN 2056-5852 <http://www.idpublications.org/wp-content/uploads/2019/11/>
8. Tukhsanova V.R. Masters of the gold embroidery art of Bukhara of the XX century. (Masters of gold embroidery art of Bukhara of the XX century.) - 2016 Creativity of folk craftsmen of Uzbekistan. [https://moluch.ru/archive/138/38767/Young\\_scientist](https://moluch.ru/archive/138/38767/Young_scientist)
9. Shodijon Bakaev, Shukhrat Ramazonov, Jakhongir Batirov, Nigora Ibatova, Sherali Avezov. <https://www.psychosocial.com/article/PR201195/11926/>. Content of Innovation and Innovative Activity of the Teacher. International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation, Vol. 24, Special Issue 1, 2020 ISSN: 1475-7192
10. Bakaev Sh.Sh. Avezov Sh.N. Development of students' creative potential by means of folk art. [https://www.google.com/search?q=european+science+%E2%84%96+4+\(53\)+%E2%96%AA+56&oq=&aqs=chrome.0.69i59i450l6.10399759j0j7&sourceid=chrome&ie=UTF-8](https://www.google.com/search?q=european+science+%E2%84%96+4+(53)+%E2%96%AA+56&oq=&aqs=chrome.0.69i59i450l6.10399759j0j7&sourceid=chrome&ie=UTF-8) European science № 4(53)▪ 56
11. Jakhongir Batirov, Nigora Ibatova, Sherali Avezov. Content of Innovation and Innovative Activity of the Teacher. International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation, Vol. 24, Special Issue 1, 2020 <https://www.psychosocial.com/article/PR201195/11926/>
12. Ibadullaeva Sh. I., Avlikakulova N.M., Sobirova Sh.U. Harmonization of types of fabric art processing to students.. International journal of psychosocial rehabilitation, 1-7 ISSN:1475-7192. <https://www.psychosocial.com/article/PR200997/11434/>
13. D.K.Mamatov, D.I.Mamurova. The role of students' independent work in the educational process. Pedagogical sciences / № 3Kg, 2014 <http://mino.esrae.ru/173-1439>
14. Khakimova G.A. . "Bukhara - the Pearl of national culture." Science and thought. No. 6-2014. System is freely available at: URL: <http://wwenews.ru/> <http://wwenews.esrae.ru>
15. G.R.Ostonova. Secondary schools' didactic principles of teaching fine art ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal 10 (7), 554-560. <https://www.indianjournals.com/ijor.aspx?target=ijor:aca&volume=10&issue=7&article=080>





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01747.4**

## NATIONAL-SPECIFIC AND UNIVERSAL MEANS OF EXPRESSING THE CONCEPTS "WINTER" AND "SUMMER» IN THE RUSSIAN AND UZBEK LANGUAGE PICTURES OF THE WORLD

**Nosirov Otabek Timurovich\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Russian Language and Literature Department,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: xxx.otash77@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*In modern comparative linguistics, special attention is paid to the study of concepts, which makes it possible, using the accumulated data, to structure concepts and compare them, examining in their content universal (global) and nationally specific characteristics using the techniques and methods of comparative linguistics. Even L.V. Shcherba attached great importance to the comparative study of languages for a better understanding of his own [13, p. 101].*

**KEYWORDS:** *Comparative Linguistics, Concept, Conceptosphere, Cognitive Features, Bilingualism, Bilingual Elements, Psychoimages, Hybridization, Lngvospatial Space.*

### INTRODUCTION

The application of the methods of comparative linguistics, that is, the constituent seasons of the concept sphere (the concepts of winter, summer, spring and autumn) on the material of different structural languages - Russian and Uzbek, makes it possible to identify and detect the similarities and differences in the content of concepts. Since, in general, within the framework of comparative linguistics, the common and different in the set and number of units that make up a particular subsystem are clarified, the core and periphery of the subsystems of the languages being compared are revealed. This approach uses a comparison of two or more languages at the same time, while the similarities and differences are equally important [11, pp.13-15; 12, p.128].

## II. LITERATURE REVIEW

In this article, Russian will be the source language, and Uzbek is the language of comparison. Because, despite the structural differences between the Russian and Uzbek languages, our countries have a historical experience of social, cultural, and, of course, linguistic interaction.

So, the most ancient (archaic) cognitive layers in the meaning of concepts, which are based on the system of observations of ancient people and their behavioural reactions to natural and climatic conditions, are among the universal (global) characteristics of the concepts of winter and summer of the concept sphere "seasons". So, for example, the definition "coldest time of the year" or "period of the year following autumn and preceding spring" can be applied to the dictionary definition of winter in both Russian and Uzbek: see, for example, "самое холодное время года, следующее за осенью" [9, p. 206] and "Yilning kuzdan keyin keladigan eng sovuq fasli" (coldest time of the year, following in the fall) [16, p. 253].

And such characteristic weather phenomena associated with winter on the territory of the Eurasian space as cold, snow, snowfall, frost, shortened daylight hours, and their attendant meanings, allowing the creation of metaphors with the word winter (such as: hunger, freezing, death, darkness, evil, old age), are equally present, and / or can be metaphorically (or contextually) present in both Russian and Uzbek concepts of "Winter".

## III. Analysis

The vocabulary definitions of summer in the Russian and Uzbek explanatory dictionaries are also almost identical: "Самое теплое время года, следующее за весной" [9, p. 285] and "Yilning bahor bilan kuz orasidagi eng issiq fasli" (The warmest season following spring) [16, p. 253]. Both definitions emphasize the characteristic weather feature - "the warmest season", and in the meanings of the concept, both in Russian and in Uzbek, we meet such common meanings as heat, rest and vacation.

Note that the real, pragmatic meanings of the concepts winter and summer, associated with the state of nature, weather and temperature, refer to the deep cognitive layers of concepts, since they reflect the experience of "Homo sapiens", going back to archetypal, ancient ideas based on the experience of cognition of the environment space and reality and survival in them.

Ancient people, in order to survive, had to be very observant, so they noticed cyclical changes in nature very early. They recorded their observations, knowledge in astral drawings, which reflected rather complex patterns of behaviour of the Moon and the Sun [8, p. 47]. Such observations were of a practical nature and were associated with the collective economic activity of man. Observations and representations of this kind are correlated with the basic codes of culture; they record ideas about the universe. The basic codes of culture can be traced in the basic oppositions, which include the oppositions "up - down", "far - close", "good - bad", "friend - foe", and some others [4, p. 375]. These include a winter-summer pair, the opposition of which is reflected in folklore: proverbs, sayings and riddles in which the attitude of winter is bad, comparable to the threat to life - cold, hunger, death, danger, etc.; the attitude of summer is good, solarly, gifts of nature, and a favourable period for hard exhausting work to prepare for survival in winter. Thus, these two seasons turn into a conceptual opposition "winter-summer". For example, in Russian: *Summer works for winter, and winter for summer, What is born in summer will come in handy in winter; In the summer you will not collect - in the winter you will*

*not find; There will be winter - there will be summer; Prepare the sleigh in the summer and the cart in the winter; You will lie in summer, in winter you will run with a bag; In the summer you walk up, in the winter you get hungry; You won't sweat in summer, and you won't get warm in winter. In the Uzbek language: qish g'amini yoz o'yla - Take care of winter in summer; Yoz g'amini qishda, qish g'amini -yozda - Take care of summer in winter, winter in summer; Yozda yozilasan, qishda yig'ilasan - In the summer you will put everything out, in the winter you will pick up everything.* Thus, both in Russian and in Uzbek, despite the linguistic design, that is, the structural differences between the Slavic and Turkic languages, the similarity of the display in the language of the opposition of the concepts "winter-summer" is traced, reflecting, thereby, the similarity of cognitive processes ancient people, that is, the similarity of the worldview of our ancestors of fragments of the surrounding reality (collective unconscious, according to the term proposed by K. Jung). In the linguistic system, such conceptual oppositions are presented as isolated antonymic pairs that are not connected by polysemy or synonymy relations with other words expressed by unambiguous words opposed to each other. Thus, we observe the antonymic pair winter (the coldest season) and summer (the warmest season) in both Russian and Uzbek languages [1, p. 360; 10, p. 305], and a similar pair in the Russian and Uzbek languages shows the maximum similarity, both in semantics and in structure [7, p. 17]. Also, in Russian and Uzbek languages, in terms of temporal settings, the concept "Winter" and the concept "Summer" reflect the linear concept of time, that is, winter and summer oppose each other, but do not follow each other; their recurrence is cyclical according to the course of the four seasons.

Considering that the linguistic projections of the collective unconscious, in this case the conceptual opposition "winter-summer", do not have blood and racial heredity, but belong to humanity as a whole, we can conclude that in the deep, or basic cognitive layers of the concepts of winter and summer, as in Russian as well as in the Uzbek languages, there is a single for all mankind, a common integral and identical basis. The further development of mankind, a change in historical, social and cultural realities worked to introduce additional layers - meanings and meanings in the concepts of winter and summer in general and in particular: As, for example, the celebration of the New Year on December 31st on January 1 realities and holiday traditions. Since this tradition, in comparison with the territory of Russia, appeared on the territory of Central Asia relatively recently, at the beginning of the 20th century, the connection of this phenomenon with the concept of winter in Russian is historically "older", more than 200 years, than in the Uzbek language, since in Russia, this holiday has been celebrated since 1700, according to the decree of Peter I on the reform of the calendar. Before Peter I, the New Year came at the beginning of September, and before the decree of 1492 of Tsar Ivan III - in March, that is, according to the calendar rhythms of the solar calendar, preserved from the pre-Christian, pagan era. Note that the Old Russian tradition of counting the New Year in March according to the solar calendar coincides: it coincides with the tradition of the celebration of Navruz in March among the Iranian and Turkic peoples, also according to the astronomical solar calendar. However, if, after historical state reforms in the linguocultural space of the Russian language, the celebration of the New Year "stuck" on the dates of December 31 to January 1, then in the Central Asian region, in the linguocultural space of the Turkic languages in general, and the Uzbek language, in particular, by the beginning XX century traditions of counting the new year according to the lunar calendar (Muslim calendar, "floating" date) and the solar calendar - Navruz - coexisted. In the 20th century, they were supplemented by the celebration of the New Year in the Western style. Today, in the 21st century, due to the revival of Muslim traditions

within the secular state, a unique phenomenon is observed in the linguocultural space of the Uzbek language - the new year is associated with three phenomena: the "winter" New Year, the new year according to the lunar Muslim calendar, and "Spring" national new year according to the solar calendar - Navruz. Thus, emphasizing that the concept of "Winter" in the Russian linguistic picture of the world and in the Uzbek linguistic picture of the world are phenomena, although they have a number of similar characteristics, but, nevertheless, are not the same, but unique in their national specificity.

In contrast to the rational assessment of the deep layer of the concept (an objective assessment of the surrounding reality, the phenomenon), in the peripheral layers of the meanings of the concepts of winter and summer, the emotional-associative beginning (subjective assessment of the surrounding reality, phenomenon), closely related to evaluativeness, dominates. "Evaluation, represented as the correlation of a word with an assessment, and emotionality associated with emotions, feelings of a person, do not constitute two different components of meaning, they are one. Evaluation, as it were, absorbs the corresponding emotion <...>" [6, p. 40]. A positive assessment is associated with approval, admiration, etc., a negative assessment - with disapproval, indignation, etc.). This is the origin of certain psycho-images of winter and summer in the minds of native speakers of the Russian language and the Uzbek language. N.V. Krasovskaya and V.I. Drachuk in his studies define this as a tradition of national use of this concept [5, p.22; 3].

#### IV. DISCUSSION

The essence of the matter is that Russia is a country located in the northern latitudes, where more than 60% of its territory is covered by permafrost, and about 77% of the country's territory (13.1 million square kilometres) is occupied by the Siberian region, with its extremely cold climate. The exceptional duration of winter time, low air temperature, typical for a significant part of the country, determined not only the type of management, economy, culture and worldview, reflected in the meaning of the concept of "winter", but also its perception as a typical "Russian" season. Whereas, for example, Tashkent and Tashkent region are located in a subtropical continental climate zone, and due to the proximity of mountains, the city receives an average of 400 mm of precipitation per year, which is much more than in the lowland semi-deserts and deserts in western Uzbekistan. Precipitation, as a rule, falls in the form of rain (98 days a year), less often in the form of snow (27 days) and rain and snow (14 days). The snow cover in Tashkent is unstable and during the winter it lays down for a total of 32 days [Source [https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Climate\\_Tashkent](https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Climate_Tashkent)]. Moreover, due to global warming, the snow cover in Uzbekistan is becoming less and less stable, winters are becoming milder, with even less precipitation, and dry heat begins almost from mid or late May. And although the Russian winters have also been affected by global warming, the difference between the winters in the Russian Federation and in Uzbekistan is still significant. Consequently, the concept of winter on the peripheral layer, in its additional cognitive features, is significantly different for a Russian speaker from Russia, and an Uzbek - a native of the Uzbek language, as well as Russian - a native of the Russian language, but born and living in Uzbekistan. After all, Russian-speakers by ethnicity, born and living in Uzbekistan, are in close contact with the local climate, local population and, accordingly, their language and their understanding of reality. It is not by chance that in Russian poetry, in contrast to Uzbek poetry, there are so many poems in winter; only

among the poets of the XIX century wrote about winter P.A.Vyazemsky, V.K.Kyukhelbeker, A.S. Pushkin, F.I. Tyutchev, M. Y. Lermontov, I.S.Turgenev, A.A. Fet, A.N. Maikov and others. In them, the varieties of atmospheric precipitation associated with the winter season are represented by lexemes snow and lexemes denoting types of snow and its intensity: **powder, ice, blizzard, hoarfrost, rime, swan down**; or figurative associations: snow swan down. Such a variety of designations for types of snow has not been noted in Uzbek poetry. Snow in the works of Uzbek poets is often associated with something light, reminiscent of cotton or flour: - Hey, who is shaking from the clouds // Are there bags of flour on us? (Winter morning, Quddus Muhammadi). Have you heard about cotton? Our cotton is whiter than snow. (Uzbekistan, K. Khikmat).

Let us also note an important aspect of hybridization of psycho-images arising through social, cultural, and linguistic interactions. It is well known that the Russian Federation is attractive for earning not only among residents of the capital and the capital region of Uzbekistan, but also among people from other regions of the Republic, where the percentage of the bilingual population is traditionally lower: "There is an informal concentration of regional origin, for example: Tashkent Uzbeks live in the Kalinin bases and Sennaya Square (St. Petersburg, our italics), Samarkand ones - near the Torzhkovsky market, people from the Fergana Valley settle on Uralskaya Street on Vasilyevsky Island, and on the 24th line of Vasilyevsky Island - Uzbeks come from Khorezm. <...> An important aspect of the Diasporas' activities is teaching the Russian language. <...> For more than 5 years in the city on the Neva there has been a volunteer organization "Children of Petersburg", which specializes in classes for the younger generation. The centre is in great demand, as often little Uzbeks go to schools and kindergartens <...> It is very difficult for foreign children without basic knowledge of Russian. [Source: Sputnik Uzbekistan <https://uz.sputniknews.ru/analytics/20180124/7335844/migranty-uzbekistan-saint-Petersburg-spb.html>, accessed 05/20/2020].

Thus, we can assume that leaving for Russia, and having experienced its climatic conditions, Uzbeks acquire other, different from the usual, psycho-images of winter and summer (spring and autumn). While maintaining universal human significance, individuals develop a hybrid (Uzbek-Russian, Russian-Uzbek) understanding of the concepts that make up the conceptual sphere of the seasons, which are more vividly manifested in the cognitive signs of the peculiarities of weather conditions and anomalies and seasonal clothing.

In the Russian language, among the additional cognitive features of the concept winter are presented in a comparative table compiled on the basis of the "Cloud of associations" drawings presented on the material of the Russian and Uzbek languages:

**Figure 6: Comparative table of additional cognitive features of the concept "Winter" in Russian and Uzbek languages**

Comparison of additional cognitive features of the concept "Winter"		
Cognitive signs	Russian language	Uzbek language
features of weather conditions and anomalies about water conditions	icicle, cold, ice, frost, snowdrift, crust, lump, snowball, ice skates	snow, frost, muses, icicle
means of winter physical activity	skis, sledges, snowboard, snowballs powder, ice	games



types of snow and its intensity or its figurative associations	blizzard, snowstorm, hoarfrost, rime, swan's down	cotton, down
locations related to winter and / or winter pastime festive events	Russia, North	Chimgan, mountains, Beldersay
associated with positive emotions	New year, tree fur coat	Christmas tree, New Year
seasonal clothing	mittens, felt boots, down jacket, jacket, sheepskin coat	warm socks, hat, coat
social and / or cultural phenomena	fireplace, pattern (i.e. frosty patterns on glass), firewood, sheepskin coat, wolves, smoke, fairy tale, troika, hunger, earflaps, session, battery, bath, vacation, hardening, Umka, mulled wine	Santa Claus, olive, mandarin

Comparison of data emphasizes the national specificity of the concept of "Winter" in the Russian and Uzbek languages, since additional cognitive features differ, and their difference is due to climatic, social and cultural characteristics. The mild winter of Tashkent and the Tashkent region does not require the same variety of warm outerwear as in Russia; in the Russian concept of winter, the features of weather conditions and anomalies about water conditions, types of snow and its intensity, social and / or cultural phenomena are also more diverse. They also differ in the imagery of the presentation of snow, but they have a common point of contact: the celebration of the "winter" new year as a vivid illustration of the contact, interaction and mutual influence of two cultures.

Summer climatic features also formed the difference in additional cognitive features of the concept "Summer". We have already noted the fact that the concept of summer in the linguo-historical and linguocultural space of the Russian and Uzbek languages has changed from a phenomenon associated with heavy agricultural work in preparation for the winter period to a phenomenon associated with positive, psycho-emotional reactions, associations with rest, vacation, vacation, abundance, travel or trip, goodies.

**Figure 7: Comparative table of additional cognitive features of the concept "Winter" in Russian and Uzbek languages**

<b>Comparison of additional cognitive features of the concept "Summer"</b>		
<b>Cognitive signs</b>	<b>Russian language</b>	<b>Uzbek language</b>
features of weather conditions and atmospheric phenomena	heat, thunderstorm, lightning, rain, heat	chill, heat, heat, sunshine, long day
means of summer physical activity	travel, bike, camp, trip, walking	football, camping, camping, swimming pool, water park



locations related to summer and / or summer pastime	Mexico, Rome, Colosseum, Europe. Odessa, Anapa, Vienna, dacha, river, village, sea	mountains, river, dacha, water park, Charbagh, Samarkand, Turkey, Thailand
phenomena associated with positive emotions	holidays, relaxation, weekend, cocktail, carelessness, carelessness, weekend, freedom, idleness, children, grandchildren, grandmother, vacation, rest	vacation, vacation, rest, ice cream
social or cultural phenomena	mosquitoes, holiday, Boniface, Prostokvashino	conditioner, flowers, fruits, repairs, construction, dust, insects, mosquitoes

The national and cultural specificity of the concepts "Summer" in Russian and Uzbek is due to climatic characteristics: in Russian there is no analogue of the Uzbek concept of "chilla", and summer rains with thunderstorms are a more familiar phenomenon for the Russian linguocultural space. Undoubtedly, the similarity of the concepts dictates the possibilities of physical activity, and trips inside and outside the country, despite the somewhat wider geography of travel in the Russian concept, as well as minor negative phenomena: see mosquitoes in the Russian concept and insects, pasha in the Uzbek concept.

Thus, when comparing the concepts of winter and summer in Russian and Uzbek languages, one cannot ignore such factors as the fact of partial bilingualism in additional cognitive features of concepts in the Uzbek language; hybrid perception of concepts, which arose in connection with contact with the climatic and socio-cultural conditions of other countries and languages, and integral perception (where monolingual individuals did not come into contact with the climatic and socio-cultural conditions of other countries and languages).

Note that in general, bilingualism in Central Asia is a unique phenomenon. As professors of the University of Syracuse in the United States, Tej K. Bhatia and William S. Ritchie, noted in their research: Bilingualism in Central Asia is first and foremost to be associated with societal language practice, where proficiency in more than one language is typically presupposed for participants in linguistic interaction. <...> Consequently, Central Asian language identities and cultural identities, as far as common classificatory features are concerned, may seem extraordinarily flexible and fluid, if not indeterminate at times [Bhatia, Ritchie 2006, p. 808] - Bilingualism in Central Asia, first of all, it is associated with linguistic practice in a society where the participants in linguistic interaction usually require knowledge of several languages. <...> Consequently, the linguistic and cultural identities of Central Asia, from the point of view of general classification features, may seem unusually flexible and smooth, if not at times uncertain [Bhatia, Ritchie, 2006: 808].

In the conditions of coexistence on the same territory of different-structured languages, in this case, Uzbek and Russian languages, in the context of globalization of economies, when departure to the countries of near and far abroad, influences and changes the psycho-images of the seasons

that have developed since childhood, obviously, subject to change both linguistic and cultural - worldview systems, when concepts, traditions, habits, conditions and norms are borrowed.

So, in the case of the Uzbek concepts "Winter" and "Summer" we observe doublet Russian elements in additional cognitive features: juniper and Christmas tree, "Yangi yil" and "New Year", "ta'til" and "vacations", ladies and vacations, "Qorbobo" and Father Frost (Santa Claus). Doublet, bilingual elements as part of additional cognitive features of concepts, as well as the processes of hybridization of psycho-images, can be the topic of a separate study within the framework of comparative and cognitive linguistics.

Thus, in each concept that makes up the concept of the "Seasons" in general, and in the concepts "Winter" and "Summer" in particular, it is possible to single out the basic and nationally specific content. The nationally specific content of the concepts "Winter" and "Summer" in the Russian and Uzbek linguistic pictures of the world is associated, first of all, with climatic features and cultural and value dominants of Russian and Uzbek cultures; their ethnocultural differences are manifested in additional cognitive features of concepts at the semantic, figurative, conceptual, associative and symbolic levels. The intensification of intercultural and intersocial contacts in the modern era, most effectively affects the change and expansion of additional cognitive features of the concepts of winter and summer, while maintaining the similarity of their basic, ancient layer, in each of the languages described.

Cognitive signs of the concepts of winter and summer are due to the impact of the surrounding reality in which the individual and the community to which he belongs, such as the state of nature and weather, temperature, features of weather anomalies, and the linguistic and cultural traditions of the Russian and Uzbek peoples, national and state holidays, events, social and everyday features of everyday life, financial capabilities of individuals (travel, trip), images and characters of the cultural space: fiction, film and music products. All these conditions cause corresponding associations in the native speaker of the Russian language and the Uzbek language, and, therefore, participate in the increment of additional cognitive features of the concepts of winter and summer. The originality of the concepts of winter and summer in the artistic (poetic) picture of the world of the Russian linguistic space and the Uzbek linguistic space lies in the development of a number of individual author's verbal images of the seasons, which, with the availability of universal secondary education, both in Russia and in Uzbekistan, plays an important role in expanding the composition of additional cognitive features of concepts.

The linguoculturological analysis of associations and the construction of an associative field of the concepts of winter and summer in Russian and in the Uzbek language made it possible to reveal the characteristic features of their perception in the Russian and Uzbek language pictures of the world - as certain images of winter and summer, which have a vivid specificity precisely as Russian winter and as Russian summer, like the Uzbek winter and the Uzbek summer by referring to the historical layers necessary for a deeper understanding of the content and development of the concepts of winter and summer in terms of preserving and transmitting recorded cultural information.

Analysis of additional cognitive features of winter and summer concepts in Russian and Uzbek, presented in the form of a cloud of associations, as well as in works of oral folk art (proverbs and sayings, tongue twisters) and modern poetry, made it possible to identify general linguistic

characteristics of winter and summer concepts in Russian and the Uzbek language as two antonymic, but interconnected in negative characteristics of the phenomenon; to reveal the private and subjective in relation to the semantic potential of the cognitive content of the winter and summer concepts in both linguistic pictures of the world.

There is also such a unique factor in filling the content of the concepts "Winter" and "Summer" as the hybridization of psycho-images, when Uzbeks leaving for work or living in Russia are forced to adapt to other weather conditions (cold snowy winter, requiring the cost of appropriate warm clothes and shoes that become unnecessary when returning to their homeland); or when Russians, accustomed to wearing light capes or jackets, having an umbrella in their bag, and a wet, rainy summer, can hardly stand the dry heat of the Uzbek summer.

## CONCLUSION

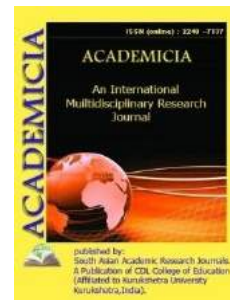
In the process of analyzing the concepts of winter and summer, among the additional cognitive features of concepts in the Uzbek language, the functioning of Russian doublet words was revealed, which exists as a result of language interference (ta'til - vacations, Yangi Yil - New Year, Qorbobo – Santa Claus, qor - snow). Note that this phenomenon is not equally widespread in the speech of all speakers of the Uzbek language in the republic.

This phenomenon, although widespread, nevertheless has localization within the republic, and allows us to assert that the use of Russian words in the Uzbek speech of bilinguals plays the role of a factor contributing to the acceleration of the development of historically ripe potentials, implicitly formed in the Uzbek language as a result of the intense mutual influence of two cultures during the XX and the first half of the XXI centuries. Also, this illustrates one of the facts of linguistic influence (in this case, unilateral influence, when one side (Russian) is a donor, and the other side (Turkic) is a recipient), observed both in Uzbekistan and in all Turkic-speaking republics of the CIS [2, p.11].

## REFERENCES:

1. Vvedenskaya L.A. Dictionary of Russian antonyms (about 500 antonymic nests). - M.: Astrel AST, 2006. -- 360p. 3.
2. Yusupov M.D. Russian speech with Turkic (Uzbek) language-speech inclusions // Philology and culture. Philology and culture. - Tashkent, 2016. No. 4 (46). - pp. 11-16.
3. Drachuk, V. I. THE CONCEPT "WINTER" IN THE RUSSIAN POETICAL PICTURE OF THE WORLD (ON THE MATERIAL OF THE RUSSIAN LYRICS OF THE XIX CENTURY) // Youth and Science: a collection of materials of the IX All-Russian scientific and technical conference of students, graduate students and young scientists with international participation, dedicated to 385th anniversary of the founding of Krasnoyarsk [Electronic resource]. - Krasnoyarsk: Siberian Federal University, 2013. - Access mode: <http://conf.sfu-kras.ru/sites/mn2013/section086.html>, free.
4. Krasnykh, V.V. "Own" among "strangers": myth or reality? Text. / V.V. Krasnykh M.: Gnosis, 2003. —375p.
5. Krasovskaya N.V. Artistic concept: methods and techniques of research // Bulletin of the Saratov University. 2009. Issue 4. pP. 21-25.

6. Lukyanova, H.A. Expressive vocabulary of colloquial use (problems of semantics): author. dis. ... Dr. philol. sciences. - Sverdlovsk, 1986.40 p.
7. Mamasoliev I.U. Antonymic groupings in Russian and Uzbek // abstract of thesis. for a job. learned. step. Ph.D. in Philology: Special 10.02.20 / Mamasoliev, Ilham Ubaidullaevich [Uzbek. state un-t world-x languages]. - Tashkent: 2011. - 17 p.
8. Naydysh V.M. Philosophy of mythology: from antiquity to the era of romanticism. M .: Gardariki, 2002 .-- 554 p.
9. Ozhegov S.I. Dictionary of the Russian language: Ok. 57,000 words / Edited by other philological sciences N.Yu. Shvedova. - M .: Rus language. 1983 .-- 816 p.
10. Rakhmatullaev Sh. Et al. Zbek tiliantonimlarning isoxli lukati. - T .: Kituvchi, 1992 .—305p.
11. Sternin I. A. Contrastive linguistics. Problems of theory and research methods. - M .: East-West, 2007.
12. Frantseva A.I. Comparative and contrastive methods in linguistic and cultural studies (on the example of the concept of a tower in Russian, Czech and English) // Bulletin of the Leningrad State University. A.S. Pushkin. - 2012 .-- pp. 128 - 133.
13. Shcherba V. L. Teaching foreign languages in secondary school. General questions of the methodology. - M .; L .: Higher school, 1974.
14. Bhatia, Tej K., William C. Ritchie 2006 [2004] The Handbook of Bilingualism. Blackwell Publishing Ltd.
15. The eastern is not a fairy tale, but a reality: the life of Uzbeks in St. Petersburg Sputnik Uzbekistan <https://uz.sputniknews.ru/analytics/20180124/7335844/migranty-uzbekistan-saint-Petersburg-spb.html> Date of treatment 05/20/2020
16. Annotated Dictionary of the Uzbek Language: Two volumes, 60,000 words and combinations / S.F. Akabirov, T.A. Aliqulov, S.Z. Zufarov et al .; E.M. Edited by Marufov. - M .; Russkiy yazyk, 1981. - 2nd volume. – 715p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01748.6**

## THE ROLE OF SHRINES IN THE NATIONAL TOURISM DEVELOPMENT (ON THE EXAMPLE OF SHRINES IN MARHAMAT DISTRICT OF ANDIJAN REGION)

**Shakhlo Khusanova Artikalievna\***

\*Basic Doctoral Student,  
Andijan State University, UZBEKISTAN  
E-mail: [turon95@mail.ru](mailto:turon95@mail.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*It is written about the historical significance and place of the Mingtepa archeological monument, which dates back to the IV-V centuries BC in the development of tourism. Opinions of the U.S. and Chinese ambassadors on the Mingtepa archeological memory are set forth. There are about 70 shrines in Marhamat district of Andijan region, healing springs for scab manges, chickenpox, gastrointestinal tract, ear diseases, psoriasis, eye pain, healing soils for various rashes and healing properties of sand for hand, back and leg pain, as well as the development of national tourism. The possibilities of these shrines are described.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Mingtepa Archaeological Monument, Shrines, Healing Springs, Healthful Soils, Healing Sand.*

### INTRODUCTION

The Republic of Uzbekistan is one of the countries with a rich heritage of shrines and historical sites. Today, the state pays great attention to the tourism development. Historical sites and shrines play an important role in the national tourism development. The importance, uniqueness and opportunities of the tourist destination attract the tourists attention and interest. One of the historical sites that can attract the tourists interest and attention is Mingtepa archeological monument.

Mingtepa archeological monument is located in Andijan region, 38 km from the center of Andijan, in the center of the present-day Marhamat district. According to historical sources, Mingtepa was the capital of the ancient state Davan (Parkana, Day-yuan)<sup>1</sup> which existed in the IV-V centuries BC. According to famous archaeologists A. N. Bernshtam<sup>2</sup>, Yu. A.

Zadneprovskiy and B. Kh. Matbabaev<sup>3</sup> Mingtepa city monument was discovered Ershi city as the capital of the ancient Dovan state. Excavations have been carried out at this historical monument by archaeologists, professors M.E. Masson in 1939, A.N. Bernshtam in 1946-1948 and in 1950-1952, Yu.A. Zadneprovsky in 1974 and 1987, and Bakijon Matboboev in 1986-1987 and 2002. In particular, since 2012, archaeologists from the Archaeological research institute of the Sciences academy of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Archeology Institute of the Social sciences academy of the People's Republic of China have been conducting joint archaeological field research under the leadership of Doctor of historical sciences, Professor Bakijon Matboboev.

As a result, very valuable finds and material objects were found in the ancient city<sup>4</sup>. These findings are unique sources that can capture the interest and attention of tourists.

Also, scientific and popular works on Mingtepa historical significance, its role in the tourism development were created by local authors, Doctor of historical sciences MakhmudKhasani<sup>5</sup>, O. Makhmudov<sup>6</sup>. The author of the article published a popular scientific collection "Mingtepa"<sup>7</sup>. There is information about the shrines located in Marhamat district of Andijan region in the book "Shrines and pilgrimages of Uzbekistan (Andijan and Namangan regions)"<sup>8</sup>, the author of the article "Pilgrimages and shrines of Mingtepa"<sup>9</sup>.

## THE MAIN PART

Historical sites are also important for today's rapidly developing tourism industry. Mingtepa city monument, which is recognized as the capital of the ancient Davan state, is also a place that can serve for tourism. The first information about the ancient Davan state history can be obtained from Chinese language sources. Located on the Great Silk Road, mentioned in Chinese written sources, this majestic city was world-famous for its craftsmanship, farming, and "Celestial Vultures". This city ruin consists of inner and outer city parts, the inner part is about 41.2 hectares, the outer city part is one of the ancient period monuments occupying the area about 300 hectares. It should be noted that Mingtepa archeological monument, with its antiquity, uniqueness and historical significance, can attract tourists and become a hotbed of tourism.

It is also possible to organize agro, eco, literature, history, pilgrimage, rural areas of tourism in Marhamat district, using its unique nature, natural landscape, healing air flow, especially its rich historical heritage. Among the cultural heritage objects in our country, the President decree of the Republic of Uzbekistan on December 19, 2018 №4068 "On measures to radically improve the activities in the material and cultural heritage protection" and the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan №1059 on December 29, 2018 "On the protection, research and rational use of the archeological heritage object "Mingtepa" in Marhamat district of Andijan region" indicates the monument existence that can be shown to the world. In this regard, it should be noted that in order to increase tourism, first of all, we need to attract the attention not only of our state, but also our citizens to preserve, beautify and restore the rich cultural heritage of historical sites, shrines and monuments in Mingtepa. Explaining the importance of Mingtepa monument and historical shrines in the district to the general public, strengthening the sense of pride and population involvement, especially our youth, through the conduct of propaganda work, these places beautification, the tourism organization and development.



President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Miromonovich Mirziyoyev visited Andijan region on May 16, 2019. The head of state supported the project on beautification of the Mingtepa archeological monument and the tourism organization and development on its basis.

Mingtepa historical monument is a place of great interest not only to local tourists but also to foreign tourists. We are proud to have foreign tourists from China, Japan, USA, Italy, South Korea and CIS countries among the visitors. In particular, in an interview with "Uzbekistan-24" after her visit to Mingtepa, the Ambassador of the United States of America Mrs. Pamella commented on Mingtepa: «One factor that should be considered for tourism development anywhere: for the tourist, the country itself should be interesting. Uzbekistan is one of such interesting countries. Many people have an idea about such historical cities as Samarkand and Bukhara. The conditions created for tourists visiting the ancient cities are also growing. However, I would like to talk more about cities that are not popular abroad. For example, I took a closer look at Mingtepa location in the Fergana Valley. Undoubtedly, this is also of great interest to tourists»<sup>10</sup>.

On January 22, 2019 in Tashkent at the State history museum of Uzbekistan was organized an exhibition entitled "From Changan to Vandu." The exhibition purpose was to showcase ancient artifacts found in historical sites from Changdan, the ancient city of China on the Silk Road, to the capital of the ancient Dovan state. The opening ceremony of the exhibition, which is scheduled to last until June 2019, was attended by the Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of the People's Republic of China to Uzbekistan Jiang Yan, Uzbek and Chinese historians and intellectuals. Chinese Ambassador highly appreciated as: "This exhibition, organized at the base of the Mingtepa monument, will serve to further strengthen cultural and spiritual ties between the two countries".

It should be noted that there are several dozen shrines in Marhamat district of Andijan region, which serve for tourism in synchronization with Mingtepa archeological monument. There are about 70 places in Marhamat district that can serve tourism. They include more than 10 shrines, more than 30 healing springs, dozens of historical and modern sites. Shrines such as "Alitepa", "Korovultepa", "Oktonliota", "Toshtepa", "Jungortepa", "Yigloktepa", "Davkarota", "Lombitepa", "Okboshtepa", "Temiratkicemetery", "Boboxurosonota", "Khotinkum", "Koychikhalfa", "Khoja Bosmonota", "Guzalota", "Mirishkorota", "Koktonliota", "Bandiota", "Chashmaimuborak", "Tora bobo shrine", "Mulla Toychi shrine", "Tabib shrine"<sup>11</sup> of Markhamat district serve tourists and pilgrims. These historical places have been revered and visited as sacred places of our people for centuries.

Our people have been visiting these places since ancient times and have been using the healing spring waters and soils for healing purposes. Although the healing properties of these springs are not scientifically based, there are many examples of how they can cure various ailments in practice.

An example of this, is the presence of the springs cure ear pain and the scabies on Khodja Bosmonota shrine, healing springs for rashes, gray hair, gastrointestinal diseases on Akbashota shrine, springs that heal chickenpox, rashes, rash wounds on Bobo Khurosonota shrine, soil to cure lichen disease at the top of Temiratki cemetery, soil that cures eye diseases on Guzalota shrine; sand, which cures hand, foot and back pain in the Khotin sand shrine. Research has

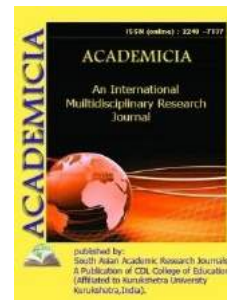
shown that patients from different regions of the country, as well as from neighboring Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan and Russia, seek treatment for these healing benefits<sup>12</sup>.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it can be said that Mingtepa archeological monument, with its antiquity and majesty, can be a hotbed of tourism. As a result of the state's attention to the material and cultural heritage objects, and our people are carrying out beautification work in many of them. Although many shrines have been preserved, some of them need attention. Today, the state pays more and more attention to historical sites, sanctity, shrines and healing springs. But this is not enough. By widely promoting the history, spiritual and cultural significance of these shrines, especially among our people, it is possible to preserve, beautify and use them wisely, that is, to develop the pilgrimage and medical aspects of tourism.

## REFERENCES

1. Bernshtam A.N. Aravan rock paintings and Davan (Fergana) capital of Ershi. // SE. 1948. №4.
2. Bichurin. N. Ya. Collection of information about the peoples who lived in Central Asia in ancient times. M.-Jl. 1950.
3. Matboboev B.Kh. Mingtepa: Archaeological excavations and their analysis// "The valley", 2019 3(14)
4. Matboboev B.Kh. Mingtepa settlement// Ancient cities of the Fergana Valley. Tashkent. 2009.
5. Mahmudov O. Ershi is exactly Mingtepa. History of Turan, Tashkent, 2011. №1
6. Xujaev A. Information on the history of Fergana. (Translations and commentaries from ancient and early medieval Chinese sources) Fergana Publishing House. 2013
7. Pilgrimages and shrines of Uzbekistan (Andijan and Namangan regions). Tashkent, "Turon Zamin Ziyos", 2014.
8. Mingtepa. Popular science collection. Namangan Publishing House, 2019.
9. Dovoniy. O.M. Ancient and eternal Mingtepa. Ground edition, 2018.
10. Khusanova Sh. Mingtepa shrines and pilgrimages. "Arjumand media". Namangan. 2020.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01749.8

## EDUCATION COLLEGE INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY APPARATUS TRAINING STUDENTS IN TEACHING ACTIVITIES

Abdullaev\*; Tursunova Sh.B\*\*

\*Associate Professor,

\*\*Basic Doctoral Student,

Namdu UZBEKISTAN

Email id: shaxzoda85@inbox.uz

### ABSTRACT

*This article also provides for the establishment of independent educational process in higher education in tertiary institutions. Independent education of students is considered as their aspiration to expand and deepen their knowledge, improve existing skills and abilities, as well as to master new ones. The main purpose of Independent Education is to cultivate the personal and professional qualities of students.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Communicativeness, Intellectual, Constructiveness, Organization, Cognition, Pedagogical, Sensure Produktive, Flexible, Local-Modeling, Private-Didactic, Illustration.*

### INTRODUCTION

#### Main part

According to the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on education", the purpose of higher education is to provide highly qualified, competitive personnel who meet the requirements of the present period, are able to provide scientific, technical, economic, social and cultural development and have high moral and moral qualities.

The main tasks of preparation of students of the direction of technological education of higher educational institutions for pedagogical activity:

\*Provision of high-performance higher education and training of qualified personnel in accordance with state educational standards on the basis of modern educational and professional programs;

\* Preservation and enrichment of moral, cultural and scientific values;

- \* Development of cultural and cultural activities of the individual;
- \* introducing new pedagogical and information technologies into the educational process, the introduction of integration of technological education with science and production;
- \* The development of science, technology, scientific pedagogical personnel and creative activity of Education recipients, the use of the obtained results in the educational process.

Technological education teacher training is a practical training for students.

The most important requirement for the person of the teacher is that he is highly qualified.

The following requirements are imposed on the teacher:

- \* Ability to properly assess the political, social and economic dimensions of Community Development;
- \* to have mastered the standards for the formation of a future specialist necessary for society during a certain period of development;
- \* loves pedagogical activity;
- \* To have special knowledge in their field;
- be smart;
- Pedagogical feeling;
- High accuracy;
- \* General management and high-level management of the country;
- \* Mastery of pedagogical technology

Teacher training teachers.

Educational pedagogical activity. This activity is directed to the organization of the educational process in accordance with the requirements of society. In pedagogical activity is carried out with the addition of theoretical and practical activity.

In the description of the pedagogical activity of the teacher distinguish the following components:

- \* Constructiveness;
- \* Organization;
- Knowledge;
- \* Communication.

To characterize and evaluate the activities of the teacher, the following levels are used:

- Reproductive. In this, the teacher only designs his own information, but does not take into account the level of students;
- \* Flexible. At this level, the teacher models the educational information in accordance with the level of the students;

\* Local-modeling. At this level, the teacher should not only explain the information, but also be able to model the knowledge, skills and competences of certain subjects;

\* Systematic-modeled knowledge. At this level, it simulates the system of its activities and activities of students necessary for mastering concrete science;

• Systematic-modeled activity. At this level, the teacher, along with the students, will be able to model the entire system of educational work.

Organizational activities. Such activities appear in the qualification of exact planning and organization of the process of scientific research and training.

Organizational activity manifests itself, its time; the work of individual, group, collective of students; the selection of students for the implementation of their joint research and the determination of their duties in the organization qualification.

The main task of organizational activity is the integration of the behavior of participants in this activity.

Scientific-cognitive activity. This activity is seen in the qualification of deep and comprehensive knowledge of the surrounding world and self. The teacher analyzes the process and results of his research, the academic activities of the students.

Communication activities. This activity provides for the qualification of establishing optimal interaction with colleagues and students.

On the basis of communicative activity lies the self-management ability of the teacher. Forms of educational process in higher education.

Forms of the educational process in higher education include lectures, seminars, practical classes, laboratory classes, educational conferences, tips, excursions, expeditions, pedagogical practice of educational production, course and graduation qualification work, Independent Education of students.

Lecture-the correct, logical consistency and clear interpretation of this or that scientific issue. The lecture is the most effective, vivid form of communicating with the inner world of students through all the wealth of the teaching person: consciousness, emotion, will, feeling, motivation. It helps to realize the functions of orientation, information delivery, methodological and upbringing of teaching.

. The main tasks that will be solved in the lecture are as follows::

- A certain amount of scientific knowledge is explained;
- Students will be introduced to the methodology of Science and research;
- Methodical relations between all types of educational activities and training activities are shown.

The didactic purpose of the lecture, its role in the teaching process, according to the techniques of Information Statement will have its own characteristics. According to the didactic purpose, introductory, thematic and general - final lectures are distinguished.

The system of higher education, along with lectures, includes practical (training, seminar and laboratory) type of training, which: performs the functions of connecting education, upbringing and theory with practice.

The term "practical training" is interpreted in pedagogical literature both in a broad and narrow sense. The term "practical training" in a broad sense summarizes exercises, seminars (all kinds of them) and laboratory classes. If the lecture outlines the basis of scientific knowledge, then in practical training the knowledge is deepened, expanded and detailed. Most importantly, practical training also serves to test the knowledge of students.

One of the forms of practical training is a workshop. The workshop will be aimed at solving the following tasks:

Improvement of theoretical rules explained in the lecture;

- Expansion and deepening of knowledge in science;
- To develop students' research, cognition skills;
- Recognition of the acquired knowledge in the course of theoretical teaching in practice.

In the theory and practice of pedagogy, three types of seminar sessions are distinguished: workshop, seminar, and specific seminar.

Pre-seminary classes are held mainly for the purpose of familiarizing students with the peculiarities of independent work. It teaches literature, reference books and other methods of working with sources, prepares students for the transition to research work in the initial form. Pre-seminary training is a form of preparation for the training of seminars and is usually conducted in the first courses.

In pre-seminary classes, the teacher is the leader, because the students pay little attention to the teaching work of a particular specialty, therefore, they are not able to take the initiative sufficiently.

In the workshop, extremely important tasks are solved in relation to pre-seminary training. For example, some seminars aim at an in-depth study of a particular regular course that is thematic-bound. Others will be dedicated to the methodological development of a subject or subjects in which the course is separate and incredibly important and common.

Special seminars will not be related to lecture topics and will not be included in the program content of a subject. It usually pursues the goal of in-depth study of the private issues of science.

Comments on students' reports should be as follows:

- stand in the direction of independent thinking;
- to determine the essence and form of the proposed issue;
- Immediately distinguish between the points of view in the student debate;
- to encourage a non-standard solution of the issue.

It is worth noting that during the seminar sessions, students are involved in the activity, in order to write abstracts by them, discuss them and conduct a review.



Laboratory classes. The main characteristic of laboratory classes is that students independently perform tasks or conduct experiments on it.

Laboratory Training provides the student with the formation of research skills, a creative approach to science and technology, allows him to master the general methodology of the experiment.

When conducting laboratory classes, the following didactic principles are observed:

- Ability to plan and conduct laboratory sessions;
- To accurately determine the purpose of laboratory training;
- To arouse interest in students in opportunities to deepen their knowledge in science and production;
- To provide the student with the opportunity to independently obtain the result;
- Theoretical training of the student;
- Laboratory classes are not only the completion of knowledge on a specific topic, but also the source of training of students.

Independent work of students plays an important role in the radical restructuring of the system of training of specialists, increasing the importance of the educational process. Independent work means such educational activity that, along with the acquisition of knowledge in it, the formation of skills is also ensured independent organization. And this is done in 4 independent types of work, depending on the private-didactic goals in practice.

The first type of private-didactic goal of independent work is to determine the skills that are formed and required of them in students on the basis of factors of the formation of the initial knowledge (the first stage of knowledge), that is, the algorithm of activity consists of data and conditions of tasks, than in the surface. It is envisaged that in order to achieve this goal it is necessary to solve the tasks perceived by the students.

Independent work is the second type of private-didactic purpose. In this, knowledge is formed, in which the assimilated information is aimed at processing in memory and performing typical tasks, that is, the second stage of knowledge.

The general characteristic of all types of the second type of independent work is that in such work the idea (principle) of the solution of tasks is declared, students are required to develop this idea (principle), methods and methods of applying it to concrete conditions.

The third type of the private-didactic goal of independent work is an expression from the knowledge that is formed during the performance of the third stage – non-typical tasks in students.

This goal can be achieved in the process of solving the problems of cognition (perception), which require students to establish the algorithm fundamentals of the causes of changes in the object under study.

The fourth type of the private-didactic goal of independent work is to create factors for creative activity.

The cognitive activity of the students in the performance of such work is such that the expression it becomes increasingly deeply embedded in the essence of the object to which the students are being discussed, establishing new relationships necessary to find new, previously unknown ideas and to solve the principles of generating new information. It is the essence of the actions that the student must create for himself at each stage of the performance of tasks, which is new to him, he or she will be forced to strain his head on this or that information character.

In the pedagogical literature, the following types of independent work are noted:

- Independent work on samples;
- Reconstructive-variable;
- Heuristic (partial, creative);
- Creative research.

Independent work on samples is the solution of typical tasks, different exercises on a sample basis. They will be a factor in the assimilation of the material, but will not grow the creative activity of students.

Reconstructive-communicative independent work involves not only the practical description of knowledge, but also the redevelopment of the structure of knowledge, the attraction of existing knowledge in solving a matter, a problem.

Heuristic independent work is connected with lectures, laboratories, practical classes, some issues put up in seminars, solving problems.

The research work is designed to determine the qualification to be able to see the problem of the study, to express it independently, to determine the hypothesis, to develop a plan for the solution of the problem, to solve it.

Creative research work. In such work, the task will be to create conditions that will prevent the occurrence of a problematic situation. The student in his / her activity is looking for ways to solve the problem without being free from ready samples, studies. Such works include tasks related to the design of experiments, equipment, layouts and workbenches.

Thus, independent work is the most important method of teaching, in which the individual activity of the students in the process of training, strengthening the acquired knowledge, skills and abilities increases.

The main conditions for the effective organization of independent work are as follows::

- The science of independent work, its research character;
- Formation of the need to independently further increase their knowledge;
- Individualization of functions of independent work;
- Methodical guidance to the organization of independent work.

The educational process in higher education also envisages the organization of Independent Education. Independent education of students is considered as their aspiration to expand and deepen their knowledge, improve existing skills and abilities, as well as to master new ones.

The main purpose of Independent Education is to cultivate the personal and professional qualities of students.

Functions of independent education: updating the individual's abilities, increasing their ideological-theoretical level, improving their professional skills and culture.

In order to ensure the consistency and purposefulness of independent training sessions, its plan is drawn up. The main method of Independent Education is individual work on literature. It also includes the performance of tasks that are of practical importance to Independent Education.

Great importance is attached to the methods of teaching in the pedagogical literature. When we say method, in education, the goal is achieved, ways of solving issues, methods are understood. In the composition of the teaching method, the methods are distinguished separately. The method is an element of the method, the component of which is applied only once in the implementation of the method and is considered a separate step.

Traditional methods. The first philosophical and pedagogical systems form the beginning of these techniques. Currently, five of them are taken into account: practical, visual, expressive, working with books, video techniques.

Teaching methods (M.I. Mahmutov).

Teaching method the method of learning	Giving information-statement
Explanation	Reproductive
Instruction - practical	Productive-practical
Explanation-persuasion	Partial creation
Playing persuasion	Creating novelty

Teaching methods and their functions (Yu.K. Babanskiy):

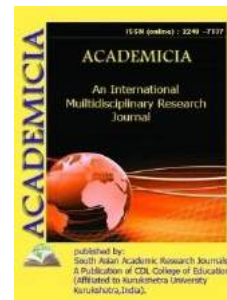
Teaching methods	Education	Keep	Improving	Persuasion	Monitoring and correction
Statement	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	++
Discussion	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	++
Report	+++++	+++++	++++	+++++	+
Discussion	+++	+++++	+++++	+++++	++++
Work with the book	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++
To show	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	++
Illustration	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	++
Video method	++++	++++	+++++	+++	+++++
Exercise	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++++
Laboratory method	+++++	+++++	++++	+++++	+++
Practical method	+++++	+++++	+++++	++++	+++
Games of cognition	++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	++++

(perception)					
Programming Teaching methods	+++++	+++	+++	++++	+++++
Instructor control	++	++	++	+++++	+++++
Situation method	++++	+++++	+++++	+++++	+++

Methods of study are defined as a method of scientific cognitive activity of students aimed at the creative acquisition of knowledge, skills and abilities, as well as the development of methodological and ideological-political beliefs.

### USED LITERATURE

1. Maxmutov, M.I. Problemnoe obuchenie: osnovnie Voprosi teorii / M.I. Maxmutov. - M.: Pedagogy, 1975. - 368s.
2. Maxmutov, M.I. Sovremenniy urok: monograph / M.I. Maxmutov. - 2-e izd., ISPR. i dop. - M.: Pedagogy, 1985. - 184 s.
3. Prosess obucheniya (Osnovi didaktiki). B.P. Under the edition of Esipov. M., 1967.
4. I.S. Yegimanskaya. Razvivayutshe obuchenie. M., 1979y.
5. To 'lipov O'. "Pedagogical technologies of development of national and professional skills and skills in the system of higher pedagogical education" – T "science". 2004 y
6. ja'raev R.H Tolipov O'. "Pedagogical activity, technology and skill". "Continuing education" 2003 y
7. D.A. Txorzhevsky "methods of Labor Education – - T "teacher" 1987y
8. A'.M. Asqarova "practical exercises and issues from pedagogy "training manual. - What? "Labor", 2004y.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01750.4**

## ISSUES OF FORMING A COMPETITIVE ECONOMY BASED ON INNOVATION

**Saidova Dildora Nurmatovna\***

\*Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: dsaidova@rambler.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the importance of the widespread introduction of new ideas and innovations in the production of sustainable development of the national economy, increasing the competitiveness of enterprises, the importance of expanding the share of export-oriented products and thus increase overall resource productivity. The article sets out the views of economists and the author's approach to the role of the socio-economic potential of the regions in the development of the country's economy and the investment climate in the regions. In addition to the traditional method of assessing the investment climate, the author presents a methodology for assessing the investment climate of the regions based on a generalized assessment, which is evaluated taking into account the specifics and characteristics of the regions of the Republic of Uzbekistan.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Innovation, Competition, Market Mechanism, Investments, Innovations, Investment Activity, Attractiveness Of The Environment, Budgetary And Financial Potential, General Integrated Indicator*

### INTRODUCTION

The "Strategy of Actions" for 2017-2021 on the five priority areas of further development of the country, approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2017 [1], 1 states that one of the urgent tasks is liberalization and development of the economy. Today, the Republic of Uzbekistan is an integral part of the international community and the global financial and economic market. This is evidenced by the ever-expanding relations with the outside world, the implementation of programs for the development, modernization, technical and technological re-equipment of economic sectors with the support of developed

countries, the successful implementation of the five priorities for further development of the country for 2017- 2021. possible. In the context of globalization, increasing the country's competitiveness, increasing its economic potential, the widespread introduction of innovations and the rational use of resources on this basis is a guarantee of sustainable development and improving the living standards of the population. The purpose of the article is to study the state of development of the economy of the republic, factors, resource efficiency and opportunities for sustainable economic growth.

### **Analysis of the relevant literature**

The essence, purpose, factors and the process of formation of the innovative economy are the work of local and other foreign scientists D.Romer, Chen Derek, D.A.Medvedov, A.A. Researched by Dinkin, NI Ivanova, VV Glukhov, LN Orlova, T.Sh.Shodiev and others. In particular, D. Romer [2] thinks about the role and importance of innovation in the formation of an intellectual, ie knowledge economy, in order to improve the living standards of the population and ensure sustainable economic growth in the post-industrial stage of development. He proposed an endogenous model of economic growth and emphasizes that intellectual potential, a set of knowledge, new ideas and innovations have become a key factor in development. Foreign scientist Chen Derek [3] proposed a multi-factor econometric model of economic growth, talking about the four pillars of the knowledge economy: the external environment of the economy, the knowledge complex, the innovation system and information and communication technologies. Prof. D.A. Speaking about the prospects of the Russian economy, Medvedev [4] said that the main goal of the Russian Federation in the future development of the country is the production and export of goods with a high capacity for knowledge. A.A. In the monograph published by Dinkin and NI Ivanova [5], the content, essence, purpose, factors and sources of development of the innovative economy are described on the examples of the Russian economy VV Glukhov [6]. Features of the innovative economy, the advantages of exporting intellectual products from the export of raw materials, the ways to increase the competitiveness of enterprises are described in detail. L.N. Orlova studied the indicators of the [7] innovative economy and the challenges of ensuring competitiveness. Uzbek scientists T.Sh.Shodiev [8] and scientists of the United Nations Economic Research Center in the country [9] studied the state of formation, formation and development of the knowledge economy in Uzbekistan, important scientific and methodological aspects and tried to create an econometric model. As a result of the research, the UN Office in Uzbekistan has developed a draft program of innovative development of the national economy for 2012-2020 [10].

Methodological approaches of scientists to the study of the process of formation of a new qualitative stage of innovative development, innovative developments, research to ensure sustainable economic growth through the introduction of new technologies and products in enterprises are of both theoretical and practical significance. The level of formation of the knowledge economy, or in other words, the innovative economy, the analysis by combining statistical indicators and factors, qualitative and quantitative methods of analysis, has not been comprehensively studied on the basis of econometric models. This problem has also escaped the attention of research scientists.

The article calls for increasing the role of intangible resources in production for the intellectualization of economic activity in the framework of "2018 - the Year of Active



Entrepreneurship, Support of Innovative Ideas and Technologies", ensuring the priority of intellectual labor in the capacity of goods, liberalization and regulation of the economy. In the future, the development of innovative development strategies of the national economy is of great practical importance today. In this regard, in September 2018, the Strategy of Innovative Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2019- 2021 was adopted and measures for its implementation were identified.

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

In studying the process of innovative development of the economy of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the implementation of the Action Strategy for 2017-2021, statistical data on the country's development in 2001-2017, dynamic series, averages, variance, variation, correlation and regression equations were used in their comparison, analysis and synthesis. Finally, a two-factor model was developed to identify the factors and sources of economic growth, and the marginal efficiency of each factor (resource), the limits of exchange of resources and optimal combinations were determined, the absolute and relative "pure" effect of each factor on GDP, excluding capital and labor. the coefficient of overall efficiency of factors was determined, the directions of sustainable economic innovative development were identified. Methods such as didactic approach, systematic and logical analysis, statistical observation, statistical aggregation, time dynamic series, correlation and regression analysis, economic-mathematical modeling were used in the research process. The database uses the indicators of socio-economic development of the country in recent years of the Statistics Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan. As a research hypothesis, the formation of an innovative economy is assumed to be a tool for sustainable development and competitiveness.

## Analysis and results

In the process of globalization of the economy, the competitive environment is changing rapidly, which requires companies and enterprises to create innovations, to introduce innovations so that they do not deteriorate in market conditions. At present, innovations are taking place through the continuous introduction of new products, scientific developments, marketing and management methods in the areas of fundamental research, practical development and experimentation. The logic of technological development and potential markets are equally valuable sources of innovative ideas. In other words, innovations can be created by bypassing the stage of scientific research in which an idea emerges and a concept is developed and directly developed.

Innovation is not always the use of a completely new product or process. Innovation is often an effective combination of previously known elements in a new combination. This does not diminish the importance of fundamental and applied research. However, they are approached when difficulties arise, i.e. the results of the practical work are first analyzed. In studying the process of intellectualization of the economy, first of all, the implementation of the Action Strategy of development adopted in our country requires further development and liberalization of the economy, reducing market interference in the economy, using more market mechanisms to regulate the economy. We use production functions in an in-depth study of this process. 2001-2017 of the Republic of Uzbekistan production created as a result of processing statistical data the contribution of each factor to economic growth based on its function we found out. Average economic growth for the period covered by the study the rate is 6.1%, the share of labor is 1.8%,

the share of capital is 2.9 percent. The contribution of factors to the overall efficiency is 1.4 percent formed.

### **The main results of scientific research**

Intangible manufacturing sector resource constraints on the expansion and replacement of labor by knowledge significantly reduces. The innovative potential of the national economy today Reconstruction in the field of small business, including the development of scientific high - tech organizations and manufacturing enterprises the introduction of developments and the development of science that took place during the reforms to consolidate in order to eliminate the consequences of disconnection facilitate, direct and innovative research and applied research indirect support is essential. Small businesses state in the field of innovation to support innovation activities should be one of the priorities of the policy. Small innovative business is an integral part of the regional innovation system, effective innovation the developer, their consumer, the mediator between science and production is calculated.

Intellectual activity is an indication of the formation and development of innovative social production. "Innovative production is a production based on technology, know-how, a new combination of factors of production, the organization of production and management, and the use of new knowledge that allows to gain an advantage over intellectual income and competition. At the macroeconomic level, the effectiveness of innovations is reflected in the decrease in resource capacity per unit of output and the increase in the overall productivity of factors. In recent years, the dynamics of the overall efficiency of the factors in the country was around 3% on average.

**TABLE 1 DYNAMICS OF OVERALL RESOURCE EFFICIENCY IN ECONOMIC GROWTH IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN IN 2010-2019**

<b>Years</b>	<b>Manpower change,%</b>	<b>Investment dynamics,%</b>	<b>GDP dynamics,%</b>	<b>Total Factor Efficiency,%</b>
2010	102.8	128.3	109	101.4
2011	102.7	124.8	108.1	101.2
2012	102.1	103	108.5	106.1
2013	102.3	109.7	108.3	103.7
2014	102.4	110.5	108.2	102.8
2015	102.6	111.7	108.4	102.6
2016	103	112	108.9	102.5
2017	103.1	113.7	108.1	101.7
2018	102.8	114.2	107.8	101.5
2019	104.1	104.8	105.5	101.2

The table shows that in our country at the beginning of the century the dynamics of investment and economic growth fluctuate, the dynamics of the labor force which was more stable. Due to this, the overall effectiveness of the factors is years It should also be noted that entrepreneurs and investors innovate in a market economy socio-economic innovation relations with leading entities on the basis of interest. Most of the innovations in 2019 financed by the organizations' own funds (69.7%). In 2019, the funding of organizations from their own funds will be 6.4

compared to 2015 times Innovative developed in our country in 2015-2019 there was an increase in the share of goods, works and services in the economy.

An enterprise that produces innovative products, works, services and the number of organizations increased 8-fold between 2010 and 2019, to 289 from 2374 to. Including first time, first time innovative mastered the production of products, works, services the number of enterprises increased to 696.

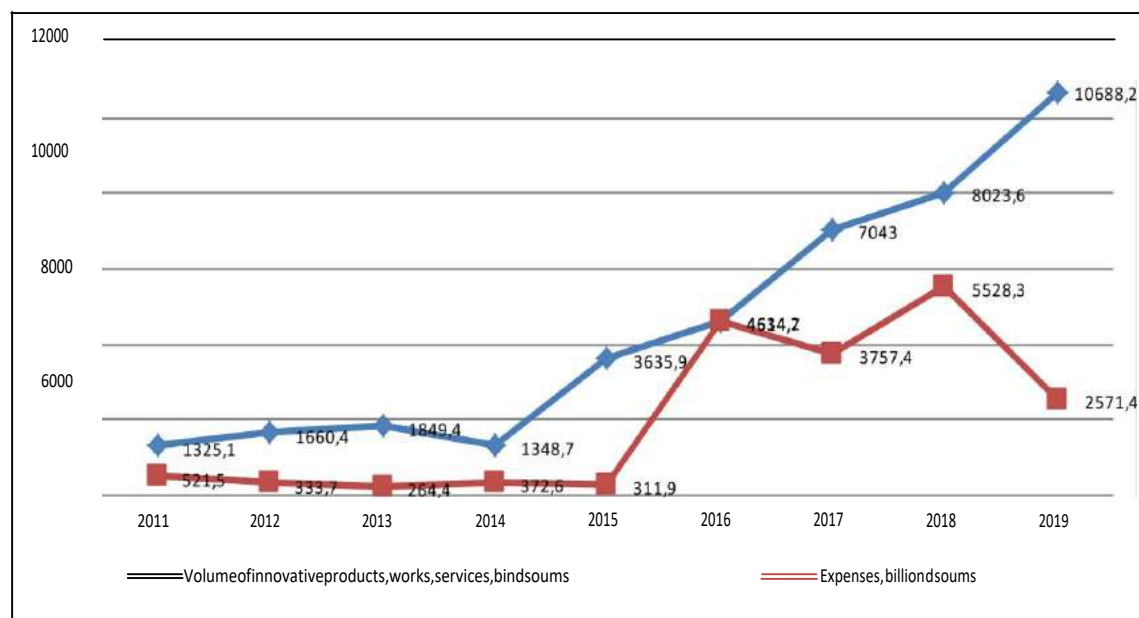


Figure 2. Volume and cost of innovative products, works, services dynamics (2011-2019)

The volume of innovative products, works and services in 2019 amounted to 10688.2 billion soums. This figure is 1.3 times higher than in 2018. Expenditures on innovations increased by 5 times compared to 2011 and decreased by 53% compared to 2018.

Products, works, services produced in 2019 on their own The bulk of the volume goes to the city of Tashkent (48%), the Republic of Karakalpakstan (18.3%), Tashkent region (9.3%) and Andijan region (8.3%), the rest (56.1%) were in other provinces.

Social sphere and economic development in the Republic of Uzbekistan for organizations of all forms of ownership in 2019 amounted to 49770.6 billion soums (In the equivalent of \$ 16,782.3 million) or 107.7 percent compared to 2018 fixed capital investments were used. Fixed capital the volume of investments is 4.2 times higher than in 1991, 5.4 times higher than in 2000, Increased by 4.3 times compared to 2005 and by 170.1% compared to 2010. The share of capital investment in GDP in 2019 was 25% increased by 0.6 percentage points compared to the previous year. (18.8% in 1996, 2000) 22.9%, 2005 19.9%, 2010 24.6%, 2015 24.4%)

## CONCLUSIONS

The transition from a traditional economy to a knowledge-based economy innovation, long - term information and communication technologies (ICT) investment efficiency, as well as efficient allocation of resources and appropriate economic and institutional to ensure placement conditions. World experience shows that modern the development of the economy in the

innovative direction is mainly high technology-driven small firms and companies. In short, laboratories such as small businesses, startups, incubators are a natural and convenient area for the development of innovative processes. Therefore, the continuation of economic reforms in the country in terms of supporting innovative ideas and developments in small business and private entrepreneurship, macroeconomic resources. great attention should be paid to savings, especially the efficient use of intangible resources.

It is expedient to consider the innovative economy as a promising economy, requiring the continuation of the policy of structural changes aimed at increasing the competitiveness and strengthening of Uzbekistan's position in the world market and the rapid development of modern high-tech industries and industries. To achieve an innovative economy: first of all, to establish partnerships between education, science and industry; secondly, financing the production of innovative products by the enterprise based on partnerships; third, to create opportunities for the application of scientific and technical achievements in the production process of the enterprise; fourth, it is necessary to develop measures to create incentives for enterprises producing innovative products.

## REFERENCES

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF 4947 of February 7, 2017 "On the Action Strategy for the Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021".
2. Romer, David (2011). "Endogenous Growth." Advanced Macroeconomics (Fourth ed.). New York: McGraw-Hill. pp. 101—149. ISBN 978-0-07-351137-5.
3. Chen Deric H.C. and KEE L. H., 2005. A Model on Knowledge and Endogenous Growth [online]. Available from: <http://www.worldbank.org/publications>
4. Medvedev D.A. Sotsialno-ekonomicheskoe razvitie Rossii: obretenie novoy dinamiki II
5. Voprosy ekonomiki, 2016. - №10. - S. 5-30
6. Innovative economy. / pod red. Dynkina A.A. and Ivanovoy N.I. —M.: Nauka, 2001
7. Gluxov V.V., Korobko S.B., Marinina T.V. Knowledge of economics. —SPb.: Peter, 2003
8. Orlova L.N. Ekonomicheskaya normal innovatsionnogo razvitiya ekonomiki II Integral. - 2013. - № 4. - S.78. - 0.25 p.I.
9. UNESCO, 2008. Knowledge Economy (Report established by: Prof. Tursun Shodiev Chairholder, WIUT) [online]
10. Center for Economic Research of Uzbekistan, 2004. Knowledge Economics and Its Implication on Uzbekistan. Tashkent: CER publishing.
11. The concept of innovative development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2012-2020. PROON project "Support in the field of innovation policy and technology transfer". Tashkent, 2011
12. <http://stat.uz>
13. Saidova D.N., Dehkanova Sh.S. Improving the competitiveness of the agricultural sector as a factor of food security in the region //South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research. Year 2019, Volume-9, Issue-8 (August). P.47-54.// Impact Factor 6.569 Online ISSN : 2249-877X. //DOI:10.5958/2249-877X.2019.00034.1 //www.indianjournals.com .
14. Саидова Д.Н., Саидакбаров Х.Х. Направления развития сельского хозяйства в Республике Узбекистан. //Научно-практический журнал «Инновационная экономика: перспективы развития и совершенствования». № 2 (5). 2014. С.189-192./www.regionika.ru.
15. Saidova Dildora Nurmatovna, Ashurmetova Nigora Azatbekovna, Dexkanova Shakhlokhon Sagdiyevna, Mustafayev Sarvar Abdirizzokovich. Methods And Criteria For Measuring Competitiveness Of Agricultural Sector-- Palarch's Journal Of Archaeology Of Egypt/Egyptology 17(6). ISSN 1567-214x



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01751.6**

## THEORETICAL FUNDAMENTALS OF MOTHER TONGUE LEVEL ASSESSMENT

**Abdiraimov Shokhrux Samadugli\***

\*Teacher,

Tashkent state university of Uzbek Language and Literature named after Alisher Navoi,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: shohrux.abduraimov@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the theoretical basis for assessing the proficiency level in the mother tongue. This article describes the author's scientific views on the mother tongue skills' assessment, i.e. to define the basic constructions of reading comprehension, listening comprehension skills, and speaking and writing skills indicator.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Assessment Theory, Speaking Skills, Domain, Construction, Test System, Indicator, Psycholinguistics, Testology.*

### INTRODUCTION

Research on pedagogical dimensions shows that “assessment is a bridge between learning goals and teaching” [1]. In fact, the better the assessment, the better the education quality. This is an important factor in educating a well-educated, open-minded, creative-minded, modern generation. Therefore, in developed countries, special attention is paid to the education assessment, to determine the students' knowledge level. Many developed countries have developed a special examination system for determining the students' knowledge level in general education and introduced certification.

These include the SAT (Scholastic Aptitude Test) in the United States, the GCSE (General Certificate of Secondary) in the United Kingdom, and the USE (Unified State Examination) in the Russian Federation. The special test systems introduction in Uzbekistan, such as SAT, A-levels, YeGE, is one of the education priorities. In the UK, the GCSE [2] examines graduates' native language speaking skills: *reading, writing and speaking*. In the United States, the SAT [3] tests students' *reading, writing, and linguistic skills* in their native language. In the Russian Federation, the USE [4] special examination system assesses students' *reading, writing and*



*linguistic skills* in their native language. In general, these exam systems focus on testing students' speaking skills.

### **Research Methodology and analysis and results**

It is known from testological research that before any evaluation measurements development, the measurements domains and constructions are determined, and test tasks are formed to evaluate and measure them. "A domain is a set of knowledge, skills, qualification and competencies"[5]. In our opinion, the domain should be defined based on the mother tongue teaching purpose. "The main purpose of the mother tongue teaching is perfection of the person who expresses one's thoughts orally and in writing correctly and fluently, forms reading culture, thinks independently and creatively, understands the others' opinions, develops communication and speech culture"[6]. Indeed, the main goal of mother tongue education is to bring up a generation with well-developed speaking skills, creative thinking, and the ability to understand the essence of events. At the same time, the language acquisition models mentioned in psycholinguistic research should be taken into account in the mother tongue assessment format development, because there is a specific language nature acquisition and use. Language acquisition is based on certain psychological laws. In particular, as noted by the American scientist Noun Chomsky, "language is learned through the coding and decoding process " [7].

Psycholinguistic research has shown that the coding and decoding processes underlie four speech skills. They are *listening comprehension, reading comprehension, writing and speaking* skills. The assessment should be based on the competencies characteristics in determining the construction. "Design is a property that needs to be measured"[5]. That is, the skills and abilities that reveal students' speaking skills level in their native language.

First of all, if we talk about reading comprehension skills, we see that the research provides complementary explanations. Psycholinguist I. Azimova explains *reading comprehension* skills as follows. "Reading comprehension is a complex psycholinguistic process that involves recognizing graphemes, reading a word, understanding the lexical meaning, contextual meaning of a word, correctly solving a syntactic structure (that is, the relationship between words, understanding which word represents the main concept in the sentence, which subordinate concepts), and understanding the interconnection of textual blocks"[8].

In a handbook written by A. Ismailov "The students' reading literacy assessment in international research" summarizes the concepts of "Reading", "Reading comprehension" and "Reading literacy" and calls it "Reading literacy" and defines it as follows: "Reading literacy is the ability of an individual to understand, use, reflect on, and respond to texts in order to develop his or her knowledge and potential and achieve his or her place in society".

... Reading literacy covers a range of mental activities and language competencies. These include understanding a particular word meaning, the grammatical and linguistic text structure, and relating the meaning of the text to his/her own world perceptions"[9].

Based on these definitions, we believe that the reading comprehension assessment should be based on the following constructs:

- understand the purpose of the text;
- understand the general meaning of the text;



- understand the occasional meanings of words in the text;
- understand the meaning of phrases, proverbs, sayings in the text;
- understand the information given in the drawings and diagrams in the text;
- understand contextual connections in text;
- understand the hidden meanings in the text;
- understand that the units in the text are used correctly.

Psycholinguistic research shows that a person learns language primarily through hearing. Over the years, the ability to hear and understand in communication and speaking situations develops. Therefore, we consider it appropriate to base the listening comprehension skills assessment on the following constructs:

- understand the purpose and idea of the audio text;
- be able to respond to audio text in writing or orally;
- understand the general meaning of audio text;
- understand the occasional meanings of words in an audio text;
- understand the meaning of phrases, proverbs, sayings in the audio text;
- understand semantic connections in audio text;
- understand the hidden meanings in the audio text;
- understand the correct use of units in the audio text;
- pay attention to the words pronunciation and spelling in the audio text.

Speaking skills begin to be formed in the early stages of a person's life due to the need for communication, and develop over the years through experience gained in speech situations, gaining a mastery level. Most importantly, a person actively uses oral speech throughout his life, as a relentless society representative, has become a participant in speech situations, expresses and explains his thoughts to others. Therefore, special emphasis should be emphasised on the students' oral speech development, which should include the special assignments development and their inclusion in general secondary textbooks. These tasks help students to “express their ideas correctly through linguistic means, use the available vocabulary wisely, speak without deviating from a topic, structure the speech correctly, i.e. enter the topic, state the main idea and summarize; skills such as the ability to anticipate how the speech will affect the listener and the ability to capture the listener's attention must be developed ”[8].

Therefore, we consider it appropriate to use the following indicators in the oral speech assessment:

- understand the questions asked in the communication process;
- answer questions in communication based on the speech situation;
- ability to use arguments in oral speech;

- speech ordering: introduction, main idea, and conclusion;
- word skills and vocabulary in oral speech;
- speech fluency;
- use meaningless units in oral speech;
- the presence of dialectal elements in oral speech;
- be able to control the excitement in oral speech;
- the ability to use nonverbal means in oral communication.

Writing is also a complex psychological process, and we believe that the following indicators' use to assess this skill in general will help to improve the education quality:

- be able to express a personal attitude in writing to a particular topic;
- written speech structure: introduction, main idea and conclusion
- creative approach and reasoning in the written text;
- make effective use of the vocabulary available in the written text;
- the ability to use words in a written text;
- the degree of grammatical tools use in the written text;
- spelling literacy in written speech;
- correct use of punctuation in written speech;
- calligraphy.

On the basis of these constructions it is possible to develop a test system format and test methodology for assessing the proficiency level in the mother tongue. It should also be noted that “an open-type test or use closed-loop test samples of various formats on the mother tongue for a comprehensive qualification assessment requirements for general secondary, secondary special and vocational education institutions graduates, defined in the State education standard assignments”[10].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the test system for assessing mother tongue acquisition level in language education should be developed based on the mother tongue acquisition and testological laws psycholinguistic foundations. The test system should focus on the speaking skills assessment acquired in the mother tongue and the students' skills assessment aimed at developing their worldview. In short, the use of the test system format and tests, developed based on the above constructions, in the final state of general secondary education graduates certification will serve to improve the mother tongue education quality.

## REFERENCES

1. Dylan Viliam. Assessment: The Bridge between Teaching and Learning. // National Council of Teachers of English. Volume 21 Number 2, December 2013. Page 15-20.
2. GCSE (9–1), Specification english language.

3. <https://www.ocr.org.uk/Images/168996-specification-accredited-gcse-english-language-j351.pdf>
4. Test Specifications for the Redesigned SAT.
5. <https://collegereadiness.collegeboard.org/pdf/test-specifications-redesigned-sat-1.pdf>
6. Specification of control measuring materials for the 2020 unified state exam in the Russian language.
7. [https://fipi.ru/ege/demoversii-specifikacii-kodifikatory/2020/ru\\_ege\\_2020.zip](https://fipi.ru/ege/demoversii-specifikacii-kodifikatory/2020/ru_ege_2020.zip)
8. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan on April 6, 2017 №187 "On approval of state educational standards of general secondary and secondary special, vocational education." <https://lex.uz/docs/-3153714>
9. K.Jalilov. Fundamentals of evaluation theory. - Tashkent, Akademnashr, 2020, p.11
10. Chomsky N. (1965). Aspects of the syntax theory. Cambridge, Massachusetts: The M.I.T. Press./
11. [http://www.geta.kr/inc/download.asp?яяFile\\_Name=2012\\_05.pdf](http://www.geta.kr/inc/download.asp?яяFile_Name=2012_05.pdf)
12. 8. I. Azimova, Psycholinguistic basis for the linguistic skills development in mother tongue education. Global education and national methodology. Materials of the Republican scientific-practical conference. – Tashkent. PRINT 25, 2019, p.222
13. A. Ismailov etc. Assessing students' reading literacy in international research. - Tashkent, "Sharq" publishing and printing joint-stock company, 2019, 12, pp.13
14. Sh.S.Abdiraimov. The importance of various test items in the examination of literacy in the native language. State testing center. Newsletter. №4, 2019, pp. 10-15.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01775.9**

## LEGAL REGULATION OF LEASING AS A MANIFESTATION OF NON-BANK ACTIVITIES IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES

**Ilimjon Abdukhamjonovich Abdumalikov\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of National Ideology,  
Fundamentals of Spirituality and Legal Education,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: ilmjon9004@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*International banking operations are carried out in currencies raising, attracting foreign exchange and by banks financing, including loans in international currency, leasing, factoring, forfeiting, project financing, consists of mergers and acquisitions of banks. Processes of globalization in the banking system of developed countries laws, its positive and negative effects in analytical data justified.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Legal, Non-Bank, Foreign, Leasing, Agreement, Law.*

### INTRODUCTION

The conclusion of an international financial leasing agreement in several countries is determined in accordance with the provisions of the UNIDRUA Convention on International Financial Leasing, based on the law of that country "On Leasing" or the agreement of the parties to the agreement. Leasing in the Russian Federation is regulated by the Civil Code and the Law on Financial Leasing. According to the Civil Code of the Russian Federation, a lease agreement is recognized as a type of lease agreement. Therefore, in order to eliminate the problems that arise when concluding an international financial leasing agreement, the conflicting norms imposed on the parties to the lease agreement are applied. In addition, the Law of the Russian Federation "On Financial Leasing (Leasing)" clarifies issues related to the subject of the lease agreement. According to him, if the object of the lease agreement is real estate, it must be registered with the state, unless otherwise provided by law.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The requirement for companies engaged in leasing activities in the Russian Federation to obtain a license (permit) was initially defined by law. However, in order to ensure the free development of leasing relations in the territory of the country, the legislature removed the requirement for a lessor to obtain a license under the Federal Law No. 10 of January 29, 2002. In several European countries, in particular in the leasing laws of the Republics of Macedonia, Albania and Serbia, as well as in the leasing legislation of the Republic of Azerbaijan, the lessor operates after obtaining a permit (license). In addition, certain types of property (vehicles, hazardous equipment) that are the subject of leasing must be registered with the state.

In the United States, it is important to draw the boundaries between the lease agreement and the conditional purchase agreement. In American law, a contingent sale contract is included in the category of supply contracts and these contracts are governed by the Unified Trade Code (Section 9). U.S. courts and tax authorities reveal different differences in whether a lease agreement is a mixed relationship. In particular, it gives the parties to a lease agreement the opportunity to enjoy significant tax benefits. It is determined by the tax authorities whether the parties to the contract have provided a "masked" purchase agreement in the form of a lease agreement in order to receive benefits. Courts, on the other hand, classify this practice differently, meaning that it is important for them whether or not the lease agreement falls into the category of collateral agreements, and that other types of legal consequences may arise. Under U.S. law, commercial banks are not allowed to perform certain types of financial transactions, so leasing services are not provided directly by banks. Leasing companies operate separately from banks. U.S. tax law provides that individuals have the right to purchase and lease equipment from their earnings. In particular, today the main volume of leasing operations in the United States is almost 40% of world leasing.

In countries with a continental legal system, as in the Anglo-Saxon legal system, the subject of the contract is used through a lease, and the practice of conditional sale of goods is applied. As an example, a leasing relationship is called a credit-lease in France and is regulated by the Law on Enterprises engaged in leasing on July 3, 1966. But the French Court of Cassation overturned the classification of such a lease agreement, which contradicted the conditional sale of the property. At the present time, the French legal practice, having made a legal analysis of the leasing relationship, has come to the following conclusion: leasing is a medium- or long-term credit transaction. In this case, the lessor provides for the purchase of property from the seller at the request of the lessee, the transfer of the property for long-term use on lease terms, and the purchase by the lessee at the end of the lease. The French doctrine, which adds to the concept of the close interdependence of several contracts in leasing, emphasizes that it is inseparable from one another, and there are conclusions of jurisprudence in this regard. If there are differences between the lessee and the subject of the contract, then the issue of liability is governed by this law (Article 1721 of the Napoleonic Code).

In the Belgian state, leasing is referred to as "location financement" and this relationship is regulated in the same way as the French. That is, the Royal Law of November 10, 1967 "On enterprises engaged in the practice of financial leasing" reflects the terms such as financial leasing, rent and related categories. In Italy, the financial lease agreement (operazione di locazione finanziaria) is of special importance, in which the industrial equipment and facilities

that are the subject of leasing are regulated by the rules established in relation to real estate. In this case, the lessor may transfer the leased asset through a lease agreement, separating it from real estate.

The anglo-axon system of law plays an important role in the legal regulation of leasing relations. Its main feature is that a special institution of the Anglo-Saxon legal system is included in the composition of any contract as a presumptive condition. This serves to satisfy the will of the parties who have reached an agreement on the contract in the courts, and the lease agreement is no exception. The 1982 Law of the United Kingdom on the Supply of Goods and Services lists the approximate terms of a lease.

In the U.S., leasing companies are set up by major equipment manufacturers, and other leasing companies are owned by large controlling banks. The area of activity of these companies falls under the influence of regional banks. An important aspect of U.S. law is that it prohibits commercial banks from performing certain types of financial services and separates leasing companies from banks. In addition, even large insurance companies pay special attention to the field of leasing, that is, they are engaged in insuring their activities. Under U.S. tax law, legal entities benefit more from purchasing equipment through leasing at their own expense, and they are provided with tax benefits.

However, Professor M. Moyb points out that even though the German Civil Code was established a hundred years ago, there are no special legal norms regulating leasing relations in this country. In this state, leasing is manifested in two types: lease purchase and lease lease. In the regulation of leasing relations, it uses either the right regulating trade relations or the right regulating lease relations.

In Austria, the average service life of the leased object is 2 to 15 years. Upon expiration of the contract, the lessee may enter into a new contract or purchase the subject of the contract for the remainder of the lease term. The law "On Lease" serves as a basis for the legal regulation of leasing in Austria.

In 1979, the People's Republic of China passed a law allowing the establishment and operation of joint ventures engaged in international leasing activities. The bulk of financial leasing agreements are from 1 to 5 years, the average lease term is 2-3 years, and leasing users prefer short-term acquisition of low-cost equipment to pay interest. Upon expiration of the contract, the user can purchase the equipment at its residual value and the contracts are backed by bank guarantees.

In the Republic of South Korea, the volume of agreements between the parties has doubled since the adoption of the 1989 Law on Supporting the Development of the Leasing Market. There are a total of 14 leasing companies operating in South Korea, eight of which are private leasing companies and six are commercial banks.

If the service life of the equipment is more than five years, the lease term should be less than 60% of the service life of the equipment. It should be noted that the purchase of leased equipment is not mandatory, but may be offered by the lessor at the discretion of the user. The South Korean government has made it its main goal to encourage small and medium-sized enterprises to do business in the country. Therefore, the government has developed a special directive, according to which leasing companies are instructed to allocate at least 35% of the



volume of leasing operations to small and medium enterprises, and this will be implemented in practice.

In the event of a dispute between organizations engaged in international financial leasing in the CIS countries, it shall be resolved in accordance with the general provisions of the Agreement on the Procedure for Settlement of Disputes, adopted on March 20, 1992. Pursuant to Article 11 (e) of this Agreement, their rights and obligations shall be determined by the law of the State in which the Agreement is concluded, unless otherwise provided by the contract concluded between the parties. Legal regulation of financial leasing is defined in the Civil Codes and special laws of all CIS countries. Legislation in these states treats leasing as a type of lease, and all of them are based on the Ottawa Convention.

Articles 594-595 of the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan are harmonized with Article 12 of the Ottawa Convention. Also, Article 597 of the Civil Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan unifies the provisions of Article 9.13 of the Convention and provides a detailed legal basis for the lessee's obligations, the order of delivery of leased property to the lessee in a quality and on demand.

Under the influence of international legal mechanisms and through the formed norms of national law, the practice of leasing has found a sufficient legal solution in the CIS countries. The CIS countries have special laws regulating leasing relations, including the 16-article Law of the Republic of Azerbaijan "On Leasing" adopted on November 29, 1994, the Law of the Republic of Moldova "On Leasing" adopted on February 15, 1996, and the Law of the Republic of Ukraine 16 February 1997. Examples are the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Leasing" of December 14, 1999, the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Leasing" of April 14, 1999, and the Law of the Republic of Kazakhstan "On Financial Leasing" of July 5, 2000. .

Chapter 34, paragraph 6 of the Civil Code of the Republic of Belarus, approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Belarus No. 587 of November 13, 1997 and the Resolution of the Council of Ministers of the Republic of Belarus No. 1769 of December 31, 1997 is regulated by the Regulations on According to the Law of the Republic of Moldova "On Leasing", the lessor retains ownership of the property during the term of the contract in respect of the property transferred to the lessee.

The Law of the Republic of Ukraine "On Leasing" also retains the right to own property for the entire term of the contract. In the event of bankruptcy of the lessee, in case of confiscation or confiscation of all its property, the leased object is separated from the lessee's property and returned to the lessor. These norms are reflected in paragraph 4 of Article 15 of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Leasing".

In the Republic of Kazakhstan, leasing relations are also regulated by a special law. Article 2 of the country's Financial Leasing Law sets out the basic concepts of a lease agreement. According to him, financial leasing is recognized as one of the types of investment activities. In addition, a separate description is given to the lessor, lessee, seller, leasing agreements, subleasing, leasing activities, items that can not be used in the leasing relationship.

The results of the analysis of international conventions and leasing legislation of several countries led to the conclusion that the national leasing legislation should be further improved. Article 4 of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Leasing" provides clarifications on the

subjects of leasing. In particular, this article does not fully disclose the status of the subjects of the lease agreement, and so far the issue remains unclear. In our opinion, Article 4 of the Law on Leasing should clarify the categories of "resident" and "non-resident" of the subjects of the lease agreement. The Tax Code stipulates that tax policy should be pursued separately for resident and non-resident businesses. However, this is not reflected in the legislation governing leasing relations.

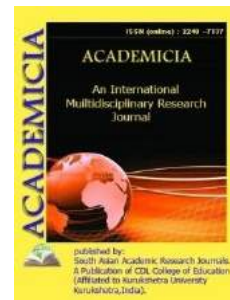
## CONCLUSION

In particular, it would be expedient to determine in the law on leasing on the basis of what norms the national lessor and lessee, on the basis of which the lessor and lessee, which are foreign leasing entities, the legal norms. This is because the inclusion of the above norms in the leasing legislation is important, first of all, in determining the scope of benefits provided by the state to entities and guaranteeing their activities. If the legal status of foreign entities is clearly defined in the leasing legislation, the procedure for concluding contracts and the conditions of their activity are defined, then the rights of the subjects of the contract will be protected by law and international norms will be harmonized. In addition, the inclusion of these provisions in the law will facilitate the implementation of international leasing operations on the territory of Uzbekistan and will limit the problems that arise between the parties.

## LIST OF USED LITERATURE:

1. <http://www.pavlodar.com/zakon/index.html>
2. Diamantis D.G. The current state of financial leasing (leasing) in Russia, the USA and Western European countries // Politics, State and Law. 2014. - No. 7 (31). - P.21-24.
3. <http://www.consultant.ru>
4. [http://www.padela.com/pulication\\_law.html](http://www.padela.com/pulication_law.html)
5. <http://www.google/ru>
6. Gozibekov D., Sobirov O.Sh., Muminov AG, Quljonov O.M. Theory and practice of leasing relations. - T.: Science and technology, 2004. 13-p.
7. Hazratqulov O.T. International legal regulation of leasing relations. - Tashkent: TSU, 2012. - 45 p.
8. Anufrieva L.P. International private law. - M.: Beck, 2000. -- S. 306.
9. Hazratqulov O.T. International legal regulation of leasing relations. - Tashkent: TSU, 2012. - 46 p.
10. Richard M.Contino.Negotiating Business Equipment Leases-Insider Strategies For Getting the Best Deal. – New York./ McGraw-Hill, – 1995. – P.87.
11. E.V. Kabatova Leasing: legal regulation, practice. - M.: Infra-M, 1998. -- S. 65.
12. US Department of Commerce, Economics and Statistics Administration.– Bureau of Economic Analysis and Equipment Leasing Association of American. – New York.: – 2010. – P.345.
13. Moyb M. Opinions expressed at the scientific-practical seminar on "Lease" in the Supreme Economic Court of the Republic of Uzbekistan on September 24, 1996 // Journal. Economy and law. –1996. №10-11. - 41 b.
14. Kharitonova Yu.S. Leasing legislation in Western Europe and the USA // Legislation. - M., 2000. - No. 8. - P.71-84.

15. Hazratqulov O.T. International legal regulation of leasing relations. - Tashkent: TSU, 2012. - 48 p.
16. Paul D. Childs., Steven H. Ott., Timothy J. Riddiough. Leasing risk, financing risk and capital structure decisions. <http://www.lawportal.ru>
17. <http://www.consultant.ru>
18. Leasing Decisions: Liability Awaits the Unwary Lender // The real estate finance journal/winter 2002. <http://business.rin.ru>
19. <http://www.consultant.ru>
20. Marysheva N.I. International private law. - M.: Contract, Infra-M, 2012. - S.264.
21. <http://www.consultant.ru>
22. See the same source
23. See the same source
24. See: Collection of Legislative Acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2015, No. 7-8
25. <http://www.consultant.ru>
26. Paul D. Childs., Steven H. Ott., Timothy J. Riddiough. Leasing risk, financing risk and capital structure decisions. <http://www.lawportal.ru>
27. Hazratqulov O.T. International legal regulation of leasing relations. - Tashkent: TDYuI, 2012. - 50 p.
28. See the same source
29. Marysheva N.I. International private law. - M.: Contract, Infra-M, 2012. -- p. 264.
30. See: Collection of Legislative Acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 1999, No. 3-4.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01776.0**

## FEATURES OF NATIONAL AND CULTURAL SPECIFICS OF PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS IN THE LESSONS OF THE NATIVE LANGUAGE

**Bohodirowa Gulrukh Bohodirovna\***

\*Teacher,

Shakhrisabz branch state Pedagogical University named after Nizami Shakhrisabz,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the peculiarities of national and cultural specifics of phrase logical units in the native language lessons as the activity of effective pedagogical technologies. The article discusses the concept of phrase logical units in the lessons of the native language skills and abilities, and their application.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Specific Phrase logical Units, Folklore, National Specifics, Culture.*

### INTRODUCTION

In order for a person to remain a person, a person, he needs to remember his roots. It is impossible to enter the universal culture, bypassing the national one. Each nation remains itself as long as it retains its own way of life, language, special climate and human relations. In order to implement the principle of interrelated study of the Uzbek and Russian languages, as well as the wider use of the national cultural component in the Uzbek language classes. Phrase logical units are one of the most interesting manifestations of the national — determined specificity of the mentality of a particular people. The internal form of most phrase logical units contains such meanings that give them a cultural and national flavor [1].

### Main part

The phraseology of different languages has a lot in common, as phrase logical units reflect universal concepts and views on the world. But most of the phrase logical units of each language differ in their national specifics. This difference is manifested in the shades of meaning of phrase logical units, their national imagery, in the lexical composition. Any language reflects the culture of the people who speak it. Learning a foreign language always means getting to know the new

culture that underlies the language. due to the divergence of the two cultures in the studied language, a foreign student meets with a large number of words and expressions that do not have semantic correspondences in their native language. v. n. telia writes that the phrase logical composition of a language is a mirror in which a linguistic and cultural community identifies its national identity. It is phrase logical units that native speakers call a special vision of the world, a situation [2]. Here it will be appropriate to cite one of the most famous facts related to the words denoting color in different languages. For example, native Japanese speakers represent "apple color" only as red, and native French speakers represent it only as green. And so in the Japanese language there is such a common expression — "the child has a face like an apple" i.e. a red, healthy face. In this case, such an expression is difficult to translate verbatim from Japanese to French, or a comment is required when translating. Therefore, linguistic units that do not have equivalents in their native language are subject to linguistic and cultural commentary. In the field of non-equivalent vocabulary, phrase logical units occupy a special place. In this regard, it should be noted that native speakers of the Russian language represent the color of the apple in both red and green [3]. There is also an Uzbek phraseology, "ikki yuzi kip-kizil olmadai", close in meaning to the Japanese "yuzi olmadek kip-kizil" — "cheeks rosy as apples" i.e. cheeks, face pink-red color. Also in the Uzbek language for the expression of an angry person state with a value of "blush", used the word "lavage" — beets, for Example: jandan using uzlari lallaguda sarib ketdi. . Phrase logical units that reflect the experience of the people, the originality of their material and spiritual culture, give the language a unique national flavor. For example, Uzbeks call cotton "white gold" and oil "black gold", while in a number of Western countries "white gold" means porcelain, and "black gold" means coal. Mourning ceremonies also have their own national specifics, for example, during mourning, Uzbeks wear blue clothes, Europeans and Russians wear black, and Asian peoples (Japanese, Koreans, Hindus, Chinese, etc.) wear white. Thus, the national-cultural aspects of the language, of course, are reflected in phrase logical units. consequently, language tends to encode information that includes a national-cultural aspect. Each language encodes information differently. Let us give an example: in the Uzbek language the word "Aynamo" has several meanings: bolalar borda Aynayaptilar - "children play in the garden". Incomplete equivalents that differ from the original are more common.

phrase logical turnover for any of the indicators, for example, there are other, often synonymous components, small changes in the form, a change in syntactic construction, other compatibility, other morphological attribution the correspondence of the translated phraseology, the "relativity" of which is hidden by the context. Here are some examples. Cat scratching on the soul (heart) – icini Musuc of tutelati. The word "soul" has two meanings: 1) the inner, mental world of a person, his consciousness; 2) this or that property of character, as well as a person with these or other properties [2, p. 168]. the word "heart" has two meanings: 1) the central organ of blood circulation in the form of a muscular sac; 2)peren .: this organ as a symbol of human experiences, feelings, moods [2, p. 656]. This second, figurative, beginning is used in Russian phraseology, and in the Uzbek language it sounds like "ichini", i.e. something internal, something that is inside a person, his soul. Note that in the Uzbek language there are still one phraseology with the meaning "someone is sad, sad, restless, anxious" is ichini it tirnayapti, in which the word "cat" is replaced by the word "dog". The phraseology head (pot) cooks in the sense of "someone is expressive, quick-witted, understanding" [5, p. 111] has an Uzbek correspondence to Callasi ishlaydi , in which the word "ishlaydi" is translated as "works".

In the blink of an eye, instantly, instantly, very quickly [5, p. 240].

This phraseology in the Uzbek language corresponds to *kiz ochib yumguncha*, which literally means: for the time during which you can have time to open and close your eyes, i.e. blink. As the Apple of the eye (to protect) – *cs arachidic salamo (asrama)*. In both examples, the component composition differs from the original phrase logical turn, in Uzbek phraseology the image is more extensive, but, nevertheless, the images of the two analogues in Russian and Uzbek are very close, touching: *oko* (obsolete word means the same as eye) - *kiz* (eyes); *zenitsa* (obsolete word-eye, pupil) - *korachagidek* (pupil). Phrase logical equivalents should have approximately the same component composition, have a number of identical lexical and grammatical indicators, for example, compatibility, belonging to the same grammatical category, usability, connection with contextual satellite words, lack of national color.

Incomplete equivalents may differ from the original phrase logical unit in synonymous components, slight changes in form, change in syntactic construction, other compatibility, other morphological attribution: to turn up (turn up) your nose in the meaning of “arrogance, self-importance, swagger” [4, p. 163] - *burnini (osmonga) kytarmok* [1, p. 30], lit. : to raise the nose (to the sky). However, the general meaning remains. When translating phrase logical units, the presence or absence of national coloring should be taken into account. For the most part, phrase logical units, except for some borrowed ones, have a national flavor, which may be due, firstly, to the specific coloring of a separate component (reality, proper name) and, secondly, to the nature of the unit itself, associated with the national characteristics of the people.

## CONCLUSION

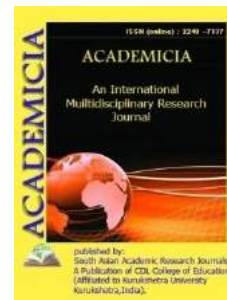
When translating from one language to another, as a rule, the specificity of the figurative components is distorted, on which, in essence, all the semantics and generalized thought of phrase logical units are held. In principle, the above phrase logical units are connotative, each of them is associated with a specific historical and cultural background, known only to native speakers.

The linguo culture logical approach to the consideration of phraseology is of great cognitive importance in the study of.

## REFERENCES

1. Abdurahimov, M. Brief Uzbek-Russian phraseological dictionary. "T.: Yqutuvchi, 1980. 183 s.
2. Sadykova, M. Russian-Uzbek phraseological dictionary. T., 1972.
3. Fedorov, A.V. Basics of General Translation Theory. M.: High school, 1983. 303 s.
4. Phraseological Dictionary of the Russian Language / Under ed. A.I. Molotkova. M.: Russian, 1978. 543 s.
5. 5.Ozhegov SI Dictionary of the Russian language / ed. N. Yu. Shvedova. - M. :.
6. Soviet encyclopedia, 1973 .-- 846 p.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01777.2**

## DEVELOPMENT OF METHODS FOR DETERMINATION AND SEPARATION OF IRON OXIDES FROM KAOLINS

**Isakulov Fakhridin Bakhronovich\***

\*Applicant Chemistry Department,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: faxriddinisakulov 8881@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Kaolin, Iron Oxides, and Standard Metal Samples. The Subject Of Research Is Heavy Toxic Metals, In Particular Oxides And Hydroxides Of Iron, Titanium And Other Ions Accompanying Kaolins.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Kaolin, Iron Oxides, Immobilization, Heavy Toxic Metals, Organic Reagents, Sorption Spectroscopy, Photometry, Polymer Carriers, Sensitivity.*

**THE AIM OF THIS WORK:** Is To Develop Methods For The Determination And Separation Of Iron Oxides From Kaolins.

### INTRODUCTION

Optical (sorption-spectroscopic, X-ray fluorescence, reflection spectroscopy (MOS), atomic absorption) were chosen as research methods; electrochemical and statistical methods for calculating the data obtained. Used as elemental analysis, IR, UV -, electronic spectroscopy and quantum chemical calculations.

Infrared spectrometer - Avatar System 360 FT - IK Pratege 460 Magna - IR technology from Nicolet Instrument Corporation (USA), PMR spectrometer Bruker DR- 500 (USA), spectrophotometer SF-46, concentration photo colorimeter KFK-2 and KFK 3. Apparatus for preparing bid stiller water (glass) ASD, analytical scales VLR-200 and ADV-200, pH meter "pH / mV / - TEMP METER P 25" (South Korea);

Drying cabinet, electric stove, water bath, magnetic stirrer, muffle furnace, melting apparatus (PTP), thermometers;

Cuvettes, volumetric flasks, graduation pipettes, plastic glassware, chemical beakers, ash-free filters "blue tape", sorbents CMA-1, CMA-2, CMA-3, PPA, PPD, PPM, etc. Acids: nitric, hydrochloric, phosphoric, acetic, boric, sulfuric, sodium, potassium and ammonium hydroxides, EDTA and metal salts of special purity grade. and ch.d.C spruce producing iron oxide from kaolin optimum conditions were found separation of iron ion and obtaining IMOR on basis of polyacrylonitrile fibers modified by various reagents for anion exchange groups for determination of iron ions. On the basis of experimental data and analysis of the scientific literature on this subject we have proposed combo the IU Todd purification of kaolin iron ions to form complexes with its IMOR. Combined methods of enrichment of kaolin using known GOST methods and those proposed by us have been proposed and compared.

The structure and composition of kaolins were studied by various modern physicochemical methods and the results obtained were processed by the methods of mathematical statistics.

The optimal conditions for the immobilization of azo reagents on a polymer carrier were found and their chemical-analytical properties were compared.

The properties of the initial and enriched kaolins after the removal of iron oxides with organic reagents and the available GOST methods are compared.

The influence of the pH value of the medium and the volume of aqueous solutions of acids on the separation of iron ions from kaolins was investigated.

The research results showed that the dependence of the stability of iron complexes decreases with an increase in the pH-value of the solution.

The proposed enriched and purified from iron oxides kaolin can be recommended for use in the paper and ceramic industries.

### **Relevance of the topic**

Kaolin is one of the most versatile types of mineral raw materials used in industrial production [1]. High refractoriness, low plasticity and binding capacity, chemical inertness, high dispersion, purity, white color, high alumina content, the ability to maintain a given shape, acquire high strength after firing, a highly developed active surface - this is not a complete list of kaolin properties that predetermine its use [2]. Usually, kaolin is enriched by removing harmful impurities (hydroxides and sulfides of Fe and Ti), which reduce whiteness and refractoriness.

**METHODS:** The world production of kaolin is more than 40 million tons per year [3], moreover, a steady tendency of growth in consumption of kaolin concentrates remains, the scope of their application is expanding. In the last decade alone, the world production of kaolin has increased 1.6 times [4-5].

The existing kaolin production facilities meet the needs of Russian enterprises only by 10%, offering not the highest grades of kaolin. Especially in a difficult situation due to import dependence were enterprises producing fine ceramic products, electro porcelain, building ceramics [6].

In this situation, an urgent task is to create a full-fledged domestic raw material base of kaolin, first of all, by involving kaolin deposits located in various regions of the Republic into economic circulation [7]. The choice of the optimal method for their enrichment to obtain high-quality

products for fine ceramics, since at the moment the kaolins of the Angren, Navoi and Samarkand deposits were considered exclusively for the production of refractory products.

**The purpose of the research** was and such of the physico-chemical properties of kaolin from various deposits areas of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the development of ways to reduce the content of iron oxide compounds.

The objects of research were kaolins and waste slags of kaolins of the Angren, Navoi, Samarkand, Khorezm, Surkhandarya regions. This work presents the results of the physical and chemical analysis of the Angren, Navoi, Samarkand, Khorezm, Zarafshan regions. The chemical compositions have been studied and the individuality of kaolin samples has been established, the composition and individuality of kaolin have been investigated in order to obtain further ceramic materials on its basis.

To achieve the goal, the following tasks were set:

1. Study of the state of the raw material base of kaolin in Uzbekistan, CIS countries and abroad;
2. Study of the physical and chemical composition of kaolin;
3. study of the physical and mechanical properties of kaolin of the Angren, Navoi, Samarkand, Khorezm, Surkhandarya deposits, subjected to the stages of drying, chemical treatment and roasting;
4. development of methods for the purification of kaolin of the Angren, Navoi, Samarkand, Khorezm, Surkhandarya deposits, leading to an improvement in their physical and chemical properties;
5. study of the possibility of using enriched kaolin of the Angren, Navoi, Samarkand, Khorezm, Surkhandarya deposits in the production of high-quality ceramic products.

**RESULTS: The practical value of work** consists in the proposed and tested under laboratory conditions, the method and the chemical beneficiation of kaolins using immobilized reactants, providing a high degree of extraction of iron oxide from kaolin product.

Designed and proposed and alternative methods of purification of iron compounds from kaolin serve for use in the production of enriched kaolin ceramic masses, where the first field is used Angren kaolin.

Contents of purified kaolin Angren field set various modern physicochemical methods allow to obtain a product, having changed its 0.4 wt. % iron, provides the production of kaolin with the extraction of up to 70 % of the finished product;

**TABLE 1. CHEMICAL COMPOSITIONS OF THE INVESTIGATED SAMPLES OF KAOLIN FROM A NUMBER OF DEPOSITS IN WESTERN UZBEKISTAN**

Chemical composition	Field name						
	Poletaevsky	Alliance	Karnab	Altyntau	Zahkuduk	Western Auminzat	Urozali
SiO <sub>2</sub>	65	54.02	62.76-80.91	58.55	64.14-66.47	69.33	64.65

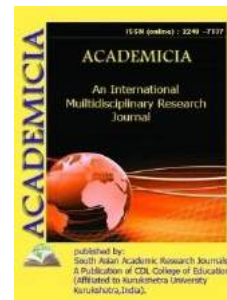
$\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$	23	30.45	24.9-27.94	20.1	21.04-25.0	19.2	21.38
$\text{TiO}_2$	0.47	0.54	0.11-0.54	<0.30	0.26-1.02	0.12	0.73
$\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$	0.8	0.54	0.45	1.94	0.27-1.1	1.14	0.96
$\text{CaO}$	0.3	0.48	0.3-6.03	3.20	0.04-0.7	-	-
$\text{MnO}$	0.3	0.02	-	-	-	-	-
$\text{MgO}$	0.3	0.49	0.3-1.1	1.71	0.0-0.42	-	-
$\text{Na}_2\text{O}$	0.8	0.19	0.11-0.28	2.44	0.0-0.5	0.93	0.26
$\text{K}_2\text{O}$	1.65	1.48	1.17-6	2.69	0.0-0.5	1.7	1.39
$\text{SO}_3$	7.5	0.21	-	1.04	0.0-0.23		
$\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$		-		<0.5			
p.p.		11.1	2.98-9.	7.95	8.06-9.65	7.47	7.5

## CONCLUSION

The kaolin of the Poletaevskoye deposit was taken as a sample or a comparative standard, which in its parameters corresponds to GOST for kaolin. **The scientific novelty of the work lies** in the fact that for the first time it was established that the hydrothermal chemical method for purifying kaolins makes it possible to reduce the content of iron oxide compounds in them by ~ 2 times; 1. for the first time it was shown that the method of interaction of kaolins in a 10 wt.% aqueous solution of HCl and an immobilized organic reagent makes it possible to reduce the content of iron oxide compounds in them by ~ 1.5 times; 2. shows that the composition Angren kaolin deposits, in contrast to other fields, the iron oxide compound (III) are present as individual phase  $\gamma\text{-FeOON}$  which are readily converted into the salt form 3. For the first time, compositions of ceramic masses based on kaolins of the Angren deposit for the manufacture of ceramic products and fine ceramics were proposed.

## LIST OF USED LITERATURE

1. Potapenko S.V., Weikher A.A., Clays and kaolin, M., 1962;
2. Industry requirements for the quality of mineral raw materials. Reference book for geologists.
3. Kaolinite // Kazakhstan. National Encyclopedia . -Almaty: Kazakh encyclopedias , 2005. - T. III. - ISBN 9965-9746-4-0 .
4. Worrell W., Clays and Ceramic Raw Materials, trans. from English., M., 1978;
5. Liner, A.I. Eremin N.I., Liner Yu.A. Alumina production // M.: Metallurgy, 1978.-344 p.
6. Tkachuk L. G., Sonkin L. S. Kaolins of the Glukhovetsko-Turbovsky region of the Ukrainian shield and the prospects for their use. K., 1981.
7. Adylov G.T., Voronov G.V., Kulagina N.A., Mansurova E.P., Rumi M.Kh. Acid-resistant materials based on mineral raw materials of Uzbekistan // "Glass and ceramics", 2007, No. 10, pp. 23-25.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01778.4**

## MAGNESIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS AND THEIR COMPOUNDS WITH AMIDES

**Kholmatov Dilshod Sottorzhonovich\***; **Toshmatov Yuldoshali Rakhmonovich\*\***;  
**Nodirov Alisher Avazovich\*\*\***; **Abdullazhanov Oybek Abdulaziz ugli\*\*\*\***;  
**Borisova Valentina Alexandrovna\*\*\*\*\***

\*PhD,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor, Ph.D.,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Researcher of the Department of Chemistry,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Researcher of the Department of Chemistry,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*\*Scientific Department of Chemistry,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article presents methods of obtaining compounds of magnesium-containing fatty acids with amides, their crystallographic characteristics, such as interplanar distances, relative intensities of lines of free molecules and mixed-ligand complexes, the thermal stability of the obtained compounds is studied by derivatographic method. Based on the results obtained, it was concluded that the mixed ligand complexes were identified.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Magnesium Palmitate Trihydrate, Nicotinamide, Carbamide, Thiocarbamide, Mixed Ligand Complex Compounds, Thermal Analysis, Thermal Stability, Endothermic Effect.*

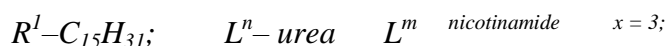
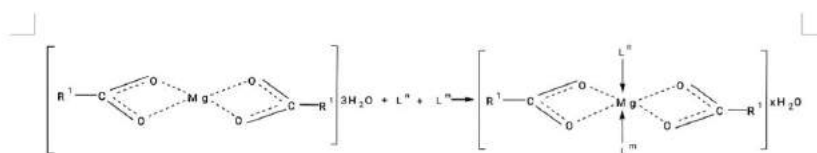
## INTRODUCTION

The urgency of the problem: in the agriculture of the Republic of Uzbekistan, great attention is paid to saving water resources when growing cotton, increasing its yield, as well as reducing the time for opening the bolls and thereby meeting the needs of various sectors of the economy. In the third direction, the Action Strategy for the further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan is defined as the most important task "further improvement of the reclamation state of irrigated lands, development of a network of reclamation and irrigation facilities, widespread introduction of intensive methods in agricultural production, primarily modern water and resource-saving agricultural technologies, productive agricultural machinery ". Consequently, the synthesis of environmentally friendly, water-saving stimulants of polyfunctional action and their application in practice when growing cotton, grain and melons, as well as to increase yields, is important.

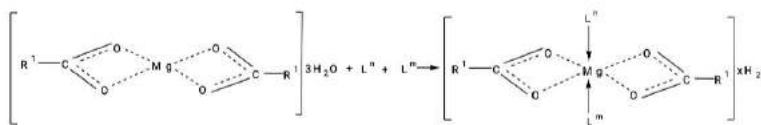
## Materials and methods

In this regard, the works of such leading scientists as Parpiev N.A., Khodzhaev O.F., SharipovKh.T., SharipovKh.Kh., Shabilalov O.I., Yunuskhodzhaev A.N., deserve special attention. Nabiev M.N., TuraevKh.T., Azizov T.A., Azizov M.A., NasimovKh.M., Dusmatov A.F., Ibragimov B.T., Umarov B.B., KadirovaSh K., Kadyrova Z.Ch and others, investigating methods for the synthesis of complex compounds of metal carboxylates with organic ligands and the effectiveness of their use in various sectors of the national economy.

The coordination compound of the composition  $Mg(R^1COO)_2 \cdot L^n \cdot L^m \cdot 3H_2O$  was obtained by vigorous stirring of 0.5892 g (0.001 mol) of magnesium palmitate trihydrate with 0.0601 g (0.001 mol) of carbamide and 0.123 g (0.001 mol) of nicotinamide in ball mill with a volume of 100 ml, at room temperature for 36 minutes.



The coordination compound of the composition  $Mg(R^1COO)_2 \cdot L^n \cdot L^m$  was synthesized by intensive stirring of 0.5892 g (0.001 mol) of magnesium palmitate trihydrate with 0.0761 g (0.001 mol) of thiocarbamide and 0.1223 g (0.001 mol) of nicotinamide in a ball mill volume of 100 ml, at room temperature for 0.5 hours.





The amount of metals in the synthesized compounds was determined on a novAA 300 atomic absorption spectrophotometer (Analytik Jena AG, Germany). Nitrogen was determined by the micro-Dumas method, carbon and hydrogen by combustion in a stream of oxygen.

**TABLE 1 RESULTS OF ELEMENTAL ANALYSIS OF MIXED-AMIDE COORDINATION COMPOUNDS OF MAGNESIUM PALMITATE**

Mg,%		S,%		N,%		C,%		H,%		Брутто-формула
Най д.	Вычи с.	Най д.	Вычи с.	Най д.	Вычи с.	Най д.	Вычи с.	Най д.	Вычи с.	
$\text{Mg}(\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{31}\text{COO})_2 \cdot \text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{NC}_5\text{H}_4\text{CONH}_2 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$										
2,98	3,15			7,43	7,26	61,0 6	60,73	10,3 0	10,19	$\text{MgC}_{39}\text{H}_{78}\text{O}_9\text{N}_4$
$\text{Mg}(\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{31}\text{COO})_2 \cdot \text{CS}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{NC}_5\text{H}_4\text{CONH}_2$										
3,14	3,31	4,32	4,37	7,81	7,64	64,0 8	63,87	0,01	9,89	$\text{MgC}_{39}\text{H}_{72}\text{O}_5\text{S}_4\text{N}_4$

To establish the individuality of the synthesized complex compounds, X-ray diffraction patterns were taken on an X-ray diffractometer "Drone-2.0".

Comparison of the main interplanar distances ( $d$ , Å) and relative intensities ( $I$ ,%) of the lines of free molecules of urea – 3.98 (100), thiocarbamide – 4.30 (100) and nicotinamide – 5.92 (100) and new mixed ligand complexes of magnesium palmitates of the following compositions:  $\text{Mg}(\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{31}\text{COO})_2 \cdot \text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{NC}_5\text{H}_4\text{CONH}_2 \cdot 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , 3.82 (100);  $\text{Mg}(\text{C}_{15}\text{H}_{31}\text{COO})_2 \cdot \text{CS}(\text{NH}_2)_2 \cdot \text{NC}_5\text{H}_4\text{CONH}_2$  – 3.77 (100) shows that they differ significantly from each other and from similar ones for the initial components. Therefore, mixed ligand complex compounds are individual chemicals (Table 2).

**TABLE 2 INTERPLANAR DISTANCES AND RELATIVE INTENSITIES OF LINES OF FREE MOLECULES OF CARBAMIDE, THIOCARBAMIDE AND NICOTINAMIDE AND THEIR COMPLEXES WITH MAGNESIUM PALMITATE**

$d$ , Å	$I$ ,%	$d$ , Å	$I$ ,%	$d$ , Å	$I$ ,%	$d$ , Å	$I$ ,%	$d$ , Å	$I$ ,%
<b><math>\text{CO}(\text{NH}_2)_2</math></b>									
17,21	2	4,37	2	3,02	12	2,20	4	1,770	2
16,08	3	3,98	100	2,80	27	2,15	2	1,736	1
15,29	3	3,56	10	2,49	42	2,01	1	1,660	5
13,86	2	3,25	2	2,46	5	1,980	18	1,557	1
12,59	1	3,14	3	2,33	1	1,827	6		
<b><math>\text{CS}(\text{NH}_2)_2</math></b>									
4,76	1	3,00	37	2,27	5	1,835	8	1,602	8
4,44	6	2,88	13	2,17	2	1,799	15	1,546	6
4,30	100	2,78	14	2,12	8	1,773	8	1,486	3
4,13	17	2,69	9	2,07	3	1,745	11	1,411	2
3,70	54	2,48	8	2,00	2	1,725	6	1,357	3
3,39	59	2,42	33	1,894	2	1,665	2	1,316	
3,06	52	2,35	15	1,884	4	1,623	5		
<b><math>\text{NC}_5\text{H}_4\text{CONH}_2</math></b>									

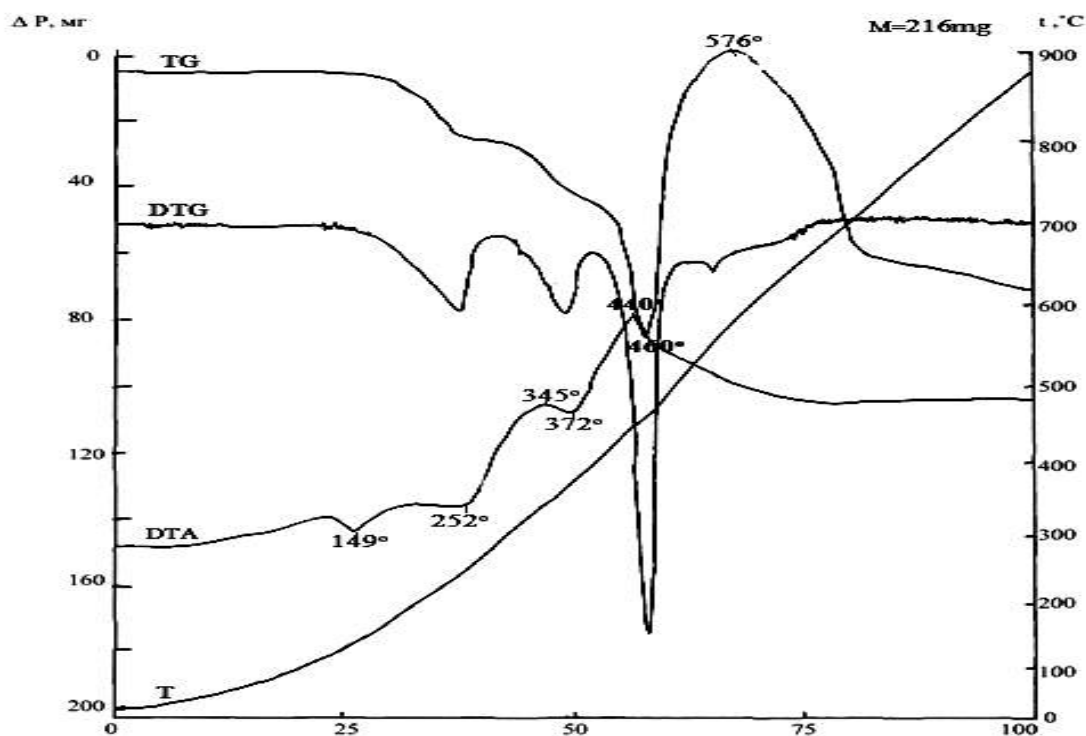
20,78	6	4,57	9	3,06	5	2,36	1	1,893	6
18,50	8	4,46	14	3,03	5	2,30	20	1,851	4
16,44	9	4,37	11	2,93	11	2,25	4	1,799	8
15,63	9	3,92	42	2,84	4	2,22	2	1,737	5
11,02	1	3,86	9	2,79	3	2,18	10	1,694	2
7,58	5	3,76	12	2,72	6	2,16	5	1,675	1
6,53	5	3,55	7	2,64	12	2,09	1	1,642	1
5,92	100	3,48	23	2,57	10	2,06	2	1,623	1
5,35	7	3,41	45	2,49	6	2,01	1	1,588	2
4,81	6	3,23	52	2,43	4	1,963	1	1,563	1
4,66	6	3,09	7	2,40	25	1,928	2	1,553	1
<b>Mg(C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>31</sub>COO)<sub>2</sub>·CO(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·NC<sub>5</sub>H<sub>4</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O</b>									
16,32	69	4,80	70	3,31	29	2,57	9	1,967	7
9,66	12	4,47	56	3,22	16	2,47	9	1,907	9
8,02	70	4,37	22	3,13	6	2,41	15	1,836	6
6,89	19	4,17	13	3,06	9	2,39	11	1,798	6
6,30	23	3,95	98	2,97	15	2,28	27	1,770	10
6,04	97	3,82	100	2,89	19	2,19	70	1,726	6
5,49	55	3,66	19	2,85	9	2,11	9	1,680	6
5,32	31	3,60	16	2,80	7	2,07	6	1,488	6
5,18	23	3,49	31	2,73	13	2,02	7	1,400	7
5,04	56	3,41	56	2,67	18	1,991	7		
<b>Mg(C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>31</sub>COO)<sub>2</sub>·CS(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·NC<sub>5</sub>H<sub>4</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub></b>									
8,48	4	4,47	76	3,49	37	2,56	6	1,834	4
7,87	6	4,29	8	3,24	12	2,43	7	1,766	4
6,91	5	4,14	10	3,12	14	2,27	9	1,699	3
6,58	5	4,09	7	3,04	12	2,18	22	1,676	3
5,96	16	3,88	14	2,89	10	2,13	5		
5,38	48	3,77	100	2,77	5	2,07	6		
4,75	10	3,63	10	2,70	9	1,904	3		
4,60	28	3,60	11	2,65	14	1,868	4		

Thermal analysis was carried out on a Paulik – PaulikErdey system derivatograph at a rate of 10 deg / min and a sample weight of 0.1 g at the sensitivity of galvanometers T – 900, TG 100, DTA 1/10, DTG – 1/10. A platinum crucible 7 mm in diameter without a lid served as a holder. Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> was used as a reference.

**TABLE 3 DERIVATOGRAPHIC DATA ON THERMOLYSIS OF MIXED COORDINATION COMPOUNDS OF MAGNESIUM PALMITATE WITH AMIDES.**

Temperature range of the effect, °C	Peak effect, °C	Weight loss, %	Total weight loss, %	The nature of the effects	Process
<b>Mg(C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>31</sub>COO)<sub>2</sub>·CO(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·NC<sub>5</sub>H<sub>4</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O</b>					
62–125	97	7,18	7,18	Endothermic	– 3H <sub>2</sub> O
125–185	137	0,76	7,94	Endothermic	–L <sup>3</sup>

Temperature range of the effect, °C	Peak effect, °C	Weight loss, %	Total weight loss, %	The nature of the effects	Process
<b>Mg(C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>31</sub>COO)<sub>2</sub>·CO(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>·NC<sub>5</sub>H<sub>4</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>·3H<sub>2</sub>O</b>					
185–242	205	5,36	13,30	Endothermic	–L <sup>6</sup> melting, evaporation, or chemical reactions of dehydration, dissociation, oxidation and some structural transformations
242–263	255	7,16	20,46	Endothermic	
263–325	322	11,76	32,22	Exothermic	
325–357	342	7,33	39,55	Exothermic	
357–407	385	16,79	56,34	Exothermic	
407–428	423	21,37	77,71	Exothermic	
428–445	437	6,87	84,58	Exothermic	Decomposition and burnout, changes in the crystal structure. Getting Mg <sup>o</sup>
445–512	476	7,63	92,21	Exothermic	
512–576	565	2,90	95,11	Exothermic	
576–635	602	0,61	95,72	Exothermic	
635–772	684	0,46	96,18	Exothermic	
772–900	852	0,76	96,94	Exothermic	



Picture 1 :Derivatogram of sample MgC<sub>15</sub>H<sub>31</sub>COO \* CS (NH<sub>2</sub>) \* NC<sub>5</sub>H<sub>4</sub>CONH<sub>2</sub>

## CONCLUSION

The thermal stability of all synthesized compounds was studied. The values of thermal effects, temperature ranges of all stages of thermolysis, weight loss, total weight loss, nature of effects and compositions of the resulting products were determined.

Endothermic effects observed during heating can be caused by such physical phenomena as melting, evaporation, changes in the crystal structure, or by chemical reactions of dehydration, dissociation. Transformations that are accompanied by exothermic effects on heating are much less common: these are oxidation processes and some structural transformations.

Analysis of derivatograms of synthesized compounds, determined endo- and exo-effects during the decomposition of complexes and identification of thermolysis products are shown in Table 3.

#### **LIST OF USED LITERATURE:**

1. Shakirova O.G., Lavrenova L.G., Kurat'eva N.V., Naumov D.Yu., Bogomyakov A.S., Sheludyakova L.A., Mikhailovskaya T.F., Vasilevsky S.F. Synthesis, structure and properties of complexes Co (II), Ni (II), Cu (II) with 5 – carboxy– and 5 methoxycarbonylpyrazoles // Coord. chemistry. –2012. T. 38. No. 8. -FROM. 582-589.
2. Bazhenova L.N. Quantitative elemental analysis of organic compounds. Lecture course. Ekaterinburg. –2008. -FROM. 356.
3. Kuznetsova G.A. Qualitative X-ray phase analysis. - Lecture course. Irkutsk. –2005. -FROM. 28.
4. Yakimov I.S., Dubinin P.S. Quantitative X-ray phase analysis.– Kiev: IPK SFU. - 2008. –S. 25.
5. Anastas P.T, Warner J. C. Green chemistry: theory and practice. — New York: Oxford University Press. –1998. –C. 148.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01779.6**

## RESULTS OF EVALUATION OF EFFICIENCY OF TRAIN DISPATCHERS EXPERIMENTAL MODEL OF CHAIR "NEUTRAL CONDITION"

**Sulaymanov Sunnatull\*; Kamilov Khasan Mirzakhitovich\*\***

\*Professor,  
Department of Technosphere Safety,  
Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Tashkent State Transport University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: ssulayman@mail.ru

\*\*Basic Doctoral Student (PhD),  
Tashkent State Transport University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: xasan-kamilov@mail.ru.

### ABSTRACT

*This article presents the results of an evaluation of the effectiveness of an experimental model of a "neutral" seat for train dispatchers. An experimental model of the developed chair allows the dispatcher to move about 30-35% of its total weight to the front support points in the same body position in both seats. This experimental model of the chair indirectly confirms that the dispatcher's body is close to the neutral position when the muscles are sitting with minimal movement, ie the weight of the body parts is transferred to the chair in the least tense position of the muscles and joints (through the kinematic chain). is achieved by the action of the supporting forces of the knee brace on the body parts. The design of the experimental model of the chair ensures that the design parameters and elements of the human body in the sitting position are in the "neutral position", as well as the upper part of the body at the waist (payer) at an angle greater than 900 feet. This eliminates the force moment caused by the weight of the upper back of the body when people sit in a normal chair, the knee pads of the chair and the spring-loaded stretches relieve the muscle tension needed to maintain the position of the legs.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Information Technology, Train Dispatchers, Members Of The Base Locomotive, Spinal Disc, Kinematic Chain, Power Torque, Knee Braces, Spring-Loaded Stirrups.*

---

## INTRODUCTION

**Relevance of the issue.** It is known that train dispatchers use modern information technologies, mainly through personal computers, video terminals, various office equipment. The process of labor activity is 80-90% of the shift time in the sitting position, with the body leaning forward, and in 10-20% of the standing positions [1].

The posture of train dispatchers in the work activity to some extent causes them to prolonged static loading of the members of the musculoskeletal system (arms, legs, spine, fingers).

Prolonged stay of train dispatchers in such an awkward working position (working position) for several years (over time) due to occupational activities, osteochondrosis, radiculitis, spinal hernia, joint disease, displacement of the spine and increases the likelihood of developing various diseases [1].

**Theoretical basis for the creation of an experimental model of the seat of train dispatchers "neutral position".** Based on the results of the study of labor activity, train dispatchers [1] transmit the weight of the body parts through the base points touching the seat, which allows people working in a sitting position for a long time to ensure a minimum load on the limbs (muscles). (via a kinematic chain) an experimental model of the chair was developed.

The experimental model of the chair provides a "neutral" position of the body when the musculoskeletal system is sitting with minimal movement of the muscles, which allows the weight of the body parts to be transmitted and balanced in the least combed position (through the kinematic chain). is achieved by the action of additional supporting forces on the body parts [2,3,4,5].

In the experimental model of the proposed chair, special metal frames are welded together, the frame is mounted at an angle of 150-200 degrees to the horizontal plane of the seat, which corresponds to the size of the geometry of the human figure, as well as knee and leg supports. made in a curve corresponding to the geometric shape and fastened to the frame with the ability to move in horizontal and vertical directions, the legs are placed on the stirrup at the open end of the Archimedes spiral-shaped plate spring [6].

**Experimental research program, methods and equipment.** The program for evaluating the effectiveness of the experimental model of the seat of train dispatchers "neutral position" consists of the following:

- Preparation of a model of an experimental chair;
  - Preparation of a sample of a chair used in practice;
  - Preparation and weighing of measuring instruments;
  - Measure the weight of the experimental participant and determine the sitting position;
  - measuring the force of gravity on each base of the chair used in practice;
  - measurement of the force of gravity falling on each base point of the experimental chair model;
  - Processing of experimental results.
-



In practice, an experimental sample of a chair and an designed chair used by train dispatchers was determined by weighing the weights falling on the reference points. Prior to the installation of the scales, the position of the floor surface relative to the horizon, where the experimental specimen of the chair and armchair is located, was monitored using a level deflection device ("uroven") and the scales were set at an angle of 00 to the horizon. The model of the existing chair and experimental chair was repeated 5 times by the gravitational force at each (4) reference point. The arithmetic mean of the measurement results was determined and their value was taken as the measurement result. The histogram, based on the results of the experiment, was performed in the standard Excel program.

The experimental model of the chair and armchair used was measured on mechanical scales equipped with an arrow indicator of the model VT-1955 GY.

During the experiments, the position of the dispatcher in the sample of the experimental model of the current chair and armchair and the position of the scales in measuring the force of gravity falling on the reference points are shown in Figure 1.



a-an example of an experimental model of a chair b-chair used in practice

**Figure 1. The position of the dispatcher in the sample of the experimental model of the current chair and armchair and the location of the scales for measuring the forces acting on the reference points**

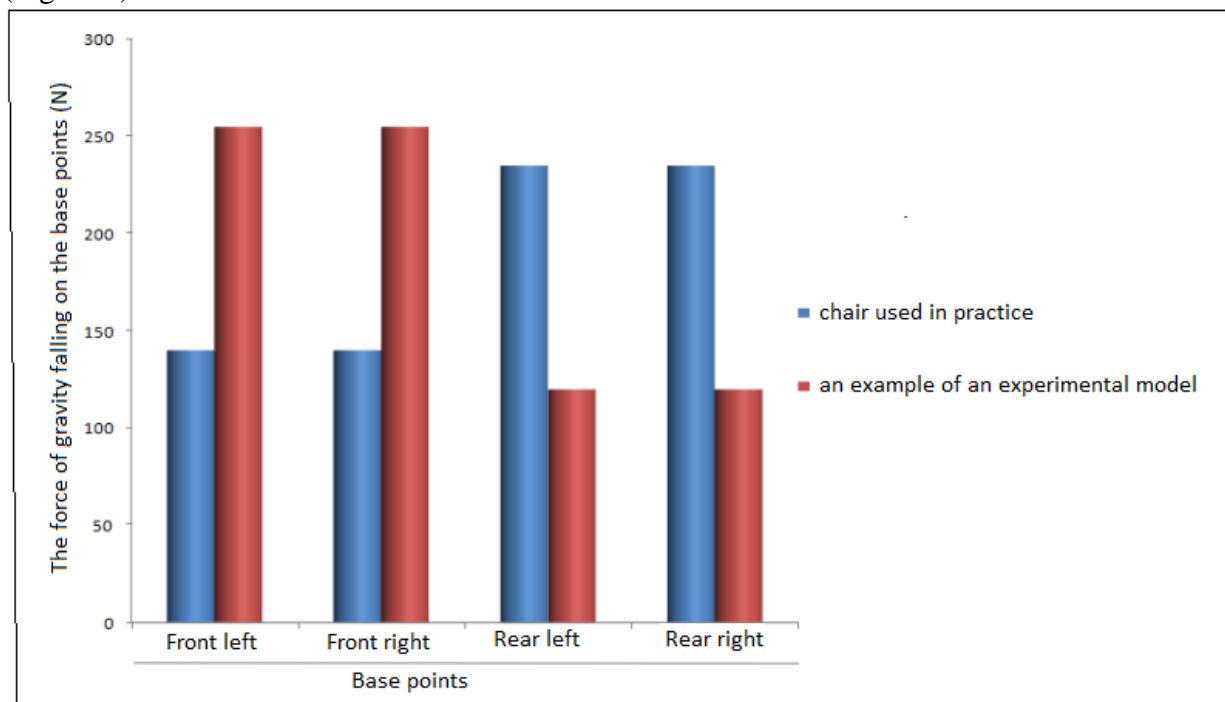
**Analysis of experimental results.** According to the program of experimental research, the results obtained using the methods and equipment described above were processed and then tabulated for analysis (Table)..

**TABLE RESULTS OF EXPERIMENTAL RESEARCH**

№	Base points	The force of gravity falling on the base points (N)	
		chair used in practice	an example of an experimental model of a chair

1	Front left	140	250
2	Front right	140	250
3	Rear left	235	120
4	Rear right	235	120
Total weight		750	750

Based on the results of the experimental studies presented in the table, a histogram of the gravitational forces acting on the reference points was constructed to compare their values (Figure 2).



**Figure 2 Histogram of gravitational forces acting on anchor points**

The analysis of the obtained results shows that the experimental model of the developed chair allows the dispatcher to move about 30-35% of its total weight to the front support points in the same sitting position in both seats. This experimental model of the chair indirectly confirms that the dispatcher's body is close to the "neutral position" when the muscles are sitting with minimal movement, ie the weight of the body parts is transferred to the chair in the least tense position of muscles and joints (via kinematic chain). balanced body parts are achieved by the action of the base forces of the knee brace. The design of the experimental model of the chair ensures that the design parameters and elements of the human body in the sitting position are in the "neutral position", as well as the upper part of the body at the waist (payer) at an angle greater than 90 degrees. This eliminates the force moment caused by the weight of the upper back of the body when people sit in a normal chair, the knee pads of the chair and the spring-loaded stretches relieve the muscle tension needed to maintain the position of the legs.

## CONCLUSION

The results of experimental studies show that the design parameters and elements of the experimental model of the chair can be such that the human body is in a "neutral position" by transferring about 30-35% of its total weight to the front support points. The upper bouts featured two cutaways, for easier access to the higher frets. The lower bouts featured two cutaways, for easier access to the higher frets. This eliminates the force moment caused by the weight of the upper body from the waist when people sit in a normal chair, as well as the muscle tension needed to keep the chair's knee braces and spring-loaded stretches in the leg position. The fact that the body of the train dispatcher sits in a "neutral position" in exchange for relieving the statistical tension of the members of the base movement, joint disease, displacement of the spine drastically reduces the likelihood of occurrence and ensures high efficiency of labor activity.

## REFERENCES:

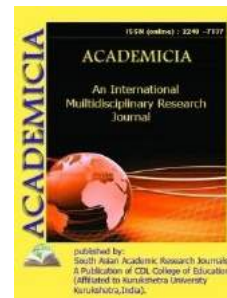
1. S. Sulaymanov, XM Kamilov. Analysis of the results of video timing of the work of the train dispatcher (on the example of the train dispatcher of the single dispatch center of JSC "Uzbekistan Railways") // Vestnik TashIIT 2019 god IT2, P. 215-220;
2. The human factor. V 6-ti tt. 5. Ergonomic bases of design of working places: Per. s angl./K. Kryomer, D. Cheffin, M. Ayyub et al.- M.:Mir, 1992.-43-45 p.
3. Pat. RU № 2159568, kl. MPK A 47 C 1/02, 7/50, 2000.
4. Pat. № 2254044, kl. MPK A 47 C 1/02, 2005.
5. Aruin AS, Zatsiorskiy V. Ergonomicheskaya biomechanics. - M .: Mashinostroenie, 1988. 256 p.
6. Intellectual Property Agency under the Ministry of Justice of the Republic of Uzbekistan (Information number on the receipt of an application for a patent for an invention "neutral position": IAP 2020 0307, View code: IAP21867).



# ACADEMICA

## An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

(Double Blind Refereed & Peer Reviewed Journal)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01784.X**

### EPIDEMIOLOGICAL AND ETIOLOGICAL AGENTS OF WATER BORNE INFECTIONS AMONG SEA WATER BATHERS IN GAZA STRIP

**Abdel Moati Kh Al Jarousha\*; Hani assad Dakka\*\***

\*Laboratory Medicine Department,  
Al Azhar University Gaza, EGYPT  
Email id: amoati2007@yahoo.com

\*\*Laboratory Department Training Center,  
UNRWA Gaza, EGYPT  
Email id: h.dakka@gtc.edu.ps

#### ABSTRACT

*In Gaza strip during 2011, 1041 completed a follow up interview to study the effect of water pollution on the health of sea visitors .A total of 91 participants (8.7%) reported symptoms ,male /female ratio was 1.75. Incidence of Skin infection was 21%, Ear infection 16.5%, Eye infection 25.0%, Gastroenteritis 17.7% and UTI 20.0%. Water analysis showed that total coliform Geometric mean range (226-1901), Fecal coli form (92-390) and Fecal streptococci (60-195), Staph aureus (171-440), Pseudomonas (2.1-5.6). The percentage of samples exceeding European Union standard were 51.1% for total coli form, 66.6 % fecal coliform and 36.2% fecal Streptococci .The risk factors associated with infections were Sea bathing period > 60 minutes, Age group (1-10 years) and duration of visiting beaches more than two per week Odds ratio 1.9 ,P-value 0.011 Conclusions .The results of this study suggest that the swimming in polluted marine water could a risk of acquiring different type of diseases.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Fecal Indicator Bacteria, Polluted Water, Risk Factors*

#### INTRODUCTION

Marine water recreational activities form an integral part of the tourist industry in Gaza strip making the protection of the marine environment of particular economic concern, The Gaza strip coastline has a length of approximately of 45 km with an area of 365 km<sup>2</sup> of which an estimated 40 km is used for recreational uses, these are exposed to different types of pollution especially biological contamination by dumping the fecal effluents of the area. Most beaches and bathing

areas are near cities, the dumping of urban and industrial waste waters into the sea, with their high level of pathogenic and other polluting agents, raises concern about its consequences for both health and ecology. Health Organization (WHO) and academic research sources has made an estimate that globally, each year, there are in excess of 120 million cases of gastrointestinal disease and in excess of 50 million cases of more severe respiratory diseases caused by swimming and bathing in wastewater-polluted coastal waters (Shuval H.2003).Using other data, it was employed a cost-of-illness model to estimate economic impacts that health consequences due to marine-borne pathogens in the USA had annual costs on the order of US\$900 million. (Ralston et al 2011).Sewage-polluted water may contain different types of disease-causing microorganisms or pathogens. Numerous reports demonstrated that many classes of pathogens excreted in feces are able to initiate waterborne infections. There are bacterial pathogens, including enteric and aquatic bacteria, enteric viruses, and enteric protozoa, which are strongly resistant in the water environment and to most disinfectants (Saliba ,Helmer 1990,Papastergiou et al 2012,Ashbolt et al2010).The wide range of pathogenic micro-organisms in water and their low concentration make their determination difficult. Therefore, some indicator organisms used for water quality are to reflect the presence of pollution. There is no agreement on which indicators are the best predictors for conditions related to bathing. Faecal coliform,(Graczyk et al2010), Enterococci(Korajkic et al2013) and faecal streptococci(Suzuki et al 2012),other indicators recently used as antibiotic resistance bacteria resident in water of fecal origin(Wiggins et al 1999) and Staphylococci are often accepted bacteriological indicators in addition to E.coli (Efstratiou et al1998).The European Union Directive 76/160/ EEC(EUD 2006) and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA) (US EPA2007) sets out the limits of certain physical chemical and microbiological parameters in order to ensure that the environment and public health in bathing areas are protected throughout the European Community. Nevertheless, there are doubts as to whether this Community Directive should be applied in areas with very different environmental features and uses. Bathers are considered a potential non-point source of contamination impacting recreational waters (Wade et al 2010) ,studies have found that bathers shed appreciable amounts of microbes via their skin into the water column, and swimming related illnesses appear to be associated with the microbial water quality even in the absence of point sources of contamination . On a general level, pathogenic micro-organisms can be broadly divided into two categories: those that affect the gastrointestinal tract, and those that affect other parts of the body. As regards the former category, all the diseases which are spread by the faecal–oral route, and whose etiological agents are shed in the faeces of diseased individuals or carriers, could potentially be contracted through the ingestion of seawater while swimming or bathing in sewage polluted waters. Such diseases have been reported to include bacterial diseases, viral diseases and diseases caused by a variety of protozoan and metazoan parasites (McQuaig et al2012,Graczyk et al 2007) Several epidemiological studies have found that bathing in temperate recreational waters with known point sources of faecal contamination (such as domestic sewage or storm-drain runoff) has been associated with an increased risk for transmission of infectious diseases(Marion et al2010) . US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) recommended indicator microbes for evaluating beach water quality in subtropical regions (Boehm et al2009)

Previous epidemiological studies have investigated the exposure-response relationship between health outcomes and bathing-water quality based on measures of faecal pollution indicator bacteria. The existence of threshold values of indicator-bacteria counts for health outcomes was



studied, as well as possible variations in the severities of outcomes associated with microbiological water quality. Bacteriological water quality criteria (fecal pollution bacteria thresholds) have been recommended to ensure bathers' health. These criteria are based on estimates of bacterial indicator counts and gastrointestinal illness rates that are currently believed to provide a high level of protection for bathers' health. The US EPA is in the process of developing new Ambient Water Quality Criteria by 2012 for recreational waters (US EPA, 2007, Boehm et al., 2009). Evaluation of these new criteria includes both the use of alternative fecal indicators and rapid molecular methods that will give some day results (within 4 h or less). These alternatives include enterococci by qPCR and the Bacteroidales group by qPCR. Although not specifically included in the EPA studies, other researchers have also evaluated the relationship between *S. aureus*, a common skin pathogen, and human health outcomes (Fujioka and Byappanahalli (Fujioka and Byappanahalli 2001) and, recently markers have been developed to delineate impacts from seabirds relative to mammals which frequent beach sites (Lu et al., 2008).

The specific goal of the study was to determine the relationship between swimming and the incidence of swimming-related illness. Microbiological data and the choice of an optimal bacteriological water quality indicator for swimming-related illness will be evaluated

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### *Sites description*

The water samples were collected from the beaches along Gaza strip coastline. The climate of Gaza strip is classified as 'moderate' because of its geographic location. The study was carried out in the summer of 2011 (from 1 July to 16 September) at five beaches of Gaza strip (South of Palestine of). The beaches are 30 km long, relatively shallow, and characterized by weak water circulation, the collection of water samples met the requirements established in the norms concerning the quality of bathing waters, maintaining the sampling points throughout the whole bathing season in an area with maximum density of swimmers and collecting the water 30 cm below the surface in a shallow about one meter deep. The five beaches were sampled from 1 July to 15 September, every Monday, Wednesday and Friday, around 10 am.

### *Sample collection and measurement of indicators*

The water samples were taken in sterile bottles, and kept in the dark inside isothermal bags during their immediate delivery to the laboratory. Friday samples were kept refrigerated until they were processed within 24 hours of collection. Bather-collected composites were analyzed for many different microbes, including the EPA-recommended marine bacterial indicator, membrane filtration. The following bacterial indicators were analyzed and quantified in colony forming units (CFU/100 ml): total coli forms, faecal coli forms, faecal *streptococci*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, and *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. Using membrane filter technique To achieve this we used the methodology and culture medium proposed in the methods specified in the Standard Methods (1995) (APHA 1995)

### *Epidemiologic study*

The epidemiological study was performed in two parts: survey on the beach and follow up. Both surveys were carried out by people trained by research staff. completed in situ on each beach. The survey was of family type: once a person was selected, everybody on the beach and living in



the same home was interviewed. The surveys were done on the same days the water quality was analysed (Monday, Wednesday and Friday) between 11.30 am and 3 pm so as to obtain a daily average of 25 people interviewed. Subjects were selected using a random route procedure in the beach areas closest to the water sample points. To ensure that any group of people situated anywhere on the beach would have the same likelihood of being surveyed within the pre-established daily route, interviewers stopped at preset regular times (initially 1 minute) and the person nearest the interviewer was asked to participate. The follow up survey was carried out, mainly by telephone, within seven days after the interview on the beach. Exceptionally, whenever the surveyed person had no telephone, the follow up took place on the beach itself. The aim was to find out possible affections attributable to the use of the beach. They were asked about fever ( $>38^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), skin irritation, itching, otitis, conjunctivitis, cold, and sore throat. The follow up was done by two people only, who were previously trained. All the questions regarding the outcome were always asked for in the same way. In case of doubt, they consulted with another researcher to maintain the same criteria. The interviewers did not know the results of the water analysis. Data were obtained on sex, age, job, place of residence, marital status, personal history of allergy, eating habits, sun and sea bathing habits on the beach, and symptoms suffered during the week before the interview.

### ***Statistical analysis***

Parameters that met the normality requirements were analyzed using the following parametric tests: A bivariate analysis was carried out to examine the relation between exposure (to bathing, water quality and other variables) and health conditions. Odds ratios (ORs) with a level  $\alpha > 1.0$  significant and Pearson chi square analysis was conducted using their 95% confidence intervals have been estimated. P-value with statically significance of  $<0.05$

### ***Ethics***

The clinical and socioeconomic data were collected according the general rules of Helsinki committee in which the participants whom developed diseases were informed the methodology and the objectives of the research.

### ***Results***

#### ***Health outcomes***

The method for assessing illness, as well as other epidemiologic considerations using the individual exposure data .Participants were mainly males ( 64%) with a mean (SD) age of 33.8 (18.7) years (range 0–65years). They were residents (49.1%) and holiday makers (33.7%), whereas day trippers were in a lower proportion (17.2%). Most participants were students (31.6%) and housewives (15.3%). The frequency of symptoms were varied in both men and women and tended to decrease with age ( $p = 0.023$ ) (table 2). The most common symptoms recorded were skin 21% , Ear 16.5%, Eye 25% ,Gastroenteritis 17.7% , UTI 20%

#### ***Environmental parameters***

Throughout the study period a total of 500 water samples were collected, equally distributed among the five beaches. The microbiological quality of the water notably varied from day to day. The average temperature of water during the study was  $22.1^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 1.1^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The European Community Directive establishes that 20% and 5% of samples of water must not exceed the

guide and mandatory standards, respectively. The guide standard for total coliform is 500/100 ml, 100/100 ml for both fecal coliform and fecal streptococci. The mandatory standards for total coliform and fecal coliform are 10,000/100 mL and 2000/100 ml, respectively. There is not any mandatory standard for *fecal streptococci*. The water quality exceeds the guide standard value for total coliform in 51.2% of the total samples, for fecal coliform in 66.6% of the samples, and for fecal streptococci in 36% of the samples. (and does consequently not comply with the guide standards of the EU directive). The results obtained for each beach are shown in table 1. the distribution of total coliform samples which exceeds the EU standard were as following site I 29% of the samples were exceeds the EU standard, site II 12%, site III 37%, site IV 88% and site V 57%. for Fecal coliform the samples which exceeds the EU standard were site I 31%, site II 26%, site III 93%, site IV 95% and site V 88%. for Fecal Streptococci site I 10% of the samples were exceeds the EU standard, site II 1%, site III 48%, site IV 88% and 34% for site V. *Staphylococcus aureus* presence in the water was varied and there is no EU standard guidelines to show up the no of samples which exceeding the normal standard; therefore we used the range (minimum and maximum) to show up the density of these pathogens in the water. *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* presence in the water was used the same density range as *Staphylococcus aureus* (minimum and maximum), for all sites the minimum values were 1, while the maximum values were 9, 8, 17, 40 and 20.

All beaches showed higher Total coliform, Fecal coliform and fecal streptococci values than the guide standard. Therefore, two of the studied beaches (No. I and II) can be classified as relatively polluted, as 14-15% of their samples were above the guide limits, other two can be classified as moderately polluted (No. III and V) as 36-39% of their samples were above the guide limits. Only one beach V showed 54% of samples higher than the EU guide limits.

### **Risk factors**

The risk factors recorded in association with developing infection are indicated by Odds ratio ( $>1.0$ ) and statistical significance P-value ( $<0.05$ ). For age group only age group 1-10 years showed risk factor with statistical significant (P-value 0.01, odds ratio 1.82), also it showed with Sea bathing  $>60.0$  minutes (P-value 0.001, odds ratio 1.82), Duration of beach visit weekly, twice per week (P-value 0.011, odds ratio 1.91), other factors like residency, awareness of bathing in sea water illnesses, and eating on beach.

### **DISCUSSION**

This study was the first randomized exposure study of bathers with individual exposure assessment in moderate recreational marine waters with known source of domestic sewage. This study made association between concentrations of microbial water contamination and subsequent illnesses in which the bathers collected their own water samples at the same time they were being 'exposed'. The number of interviews which could completed the survey process was 1041 (87%) while those could not be completed due to such problems as wrong address or telephone number was 59 or 13 per cent. However, the selection of a follow-up method with the best chance of yielding usable data became apparent as an important factor in this study, and therefore only data reflecting questionnaire response by telephone were used.

Our results demonstrated bathers to be at increased risk of reported Gastrointestinal (17.7%), Ear (16.5%), Eye (25.0%), UTI (20.0%) and Skin 21% illnesses. Several reports from other countries demonstrated that similar to our results In Spain Prieto reported that (7.5%) of the participants

reported symptoms and incidence rates of gastrointestinal, cutaneous and high respiratory tract symptoms were higher in bathers. Total symptoms were related with the amount of total coliforms, faecal coliforms, and *faecal streptococci* in the water (Prieto et al 2001). Wade reported from USA that they completed 21,015 interviews and tested 1359 water samples. Enterococcus cell equivalents (CEs) were positively associated with swimming-associated gastrointestinal (GI) The association between GI illness and CE was stronger among children aged 10 years (Wade et al 2008). Marion also from USA reported that. Human health data was collected over 26 swimming days during the 2009 swimming season in conjunction with water quality measurements. Adverse health outcomes were reported 8-9 days post-exposure via a phone survey. Wading, playing or swimming in the water was observed to be a significant risk factor for GI illness among water users, *Escherichia coli* density was significantly associated with elevated GI illness (Marion et al 2010) while Colford reported that Diarrhea and skin rash incidence were the only symptoms that were increased in swimmers compared with non swimmers. The incidence of illness was not associated with any of the indicators that traditionally are used to monitor beaches (Colford et al 2007)

The discrepancies from those studies conducted in other countries and our results can be attributed to three facts. Firstly, differences in water quality, as we have explained before. However, these differences cannot explain the contradictions we have found. Secondly, they can, on the other hand, be attributed to differences in bathing characteristics (duration, head immersion, etc). Regarding head immersion, our results differ from those obtained in other studies: we have not found differences for any of the analyzed symptoms between those who submerge their head and those who do not. In this way, we have considered swimmers all those people who get into water, both either with or without head immersion. finally, it can also be attributed to people's different susceptibility (Turbow et al 2008).

All sites showed variations in different indicators used in this study table IV summarized the no. of samples exceeds the European guide standard for marine water for total coliform, fecal coliform and *fecal Streptococci* (table IV) at site I results showed that (29%, 31%, 10%) of total coliform, fecal coliform and *fecal Streptococci* respectively exceeding the European guide standard for marine water the same also for site II (12%, 26%, 1%), site III (37%, 93%, 48%) site IV (88%, 95%, 88%) and site V (57%, 88%, 34%) for *Staph aureus* range of minimum\maximum site I (30-400), site II (45-350), site III (70-850), site IV (85-1000) and site V (72-815) for *Pseudomonas aeruginosa* range site I (1-9), site II (1-8), site III (1-17), site IV (1-40) and site V (1-20).

These results clearly showed that some of the sites (beaches) has relatively low pollution in respect of no. of samples exceed the European standard guidelines for marine recreational water like site I I has low pollution for the three main indicators, while sites I, III, V has moderate level of pollution and site IV has high level of pollution which could be attributed to that site IV was near the sewage treatment plant and the pollution occur naturally in this area, therefore it was noted that the pollution decrease as the urban runoff far out.

Similar studies showed similar figures like in our study, these conducted in different sites of Gaza Strip by Elmanama the highest level of fecal indicator of pollution was detected during winter, especially after a rainfall or after a discharge from Wadi Gaza location which is associated with sewage discharge. Statistical analysis of the data demonstrated significant linear

correlations between several physical and chemical parameters (e.g DO and biochemical oxygen demand, biochemical oxygen demand and fecal coliforms( Elmanama et al 2005, Elmanama et al 2006)

Statistically significant correlations between health outcomes and water quality were not identified in our study; however, the data suggest relationships which could not be verified statistically given the limited number of times that samples were positive for many of the water quality parameters. Statistically significant correlations were found with younger age group 1-10 years P-value 0.001 odds ratio 1.82 ,Sea bathing period >60 minutes P-value <0.001 odds ratio 3.24 and duration of beach visit > 3 visits P-value 0.011 odds ratio 1.91. Furthermore, only those bathers exposed to the highest concentrations of exposure showed a statistically significant increase in the risk of acquiring symptoms in relation to non-bathers. An increase in the risk of gastrointestinal symptoms was also noted. Just one figure of coliform is be over the guide standard proposed.

A threshold was not noticed for the rest of the bacterial indicators, but there was an increase in morbidity with the number of faecal coliform and faecal streptococci. There are differences among the different studies about which micro-organism should used as an indicator of health risk in swimmers. Our results suggest that the count of total coliform is the best predictor of the analyzed symptoms. These results differ from those found in other studies in which faecal coliforms (Graczyk et al 2010) or fecal streptococci (Marion et al 2010) were the best predictors. Moreover, we should say that in these studies no comparison with total coliform was made, so that we cannot say they are worse indicators. Besides, a relation between gastrointestinal and skin symptoms and the degree of pollution by total coliform was observed. This is another reason why total coliforms should be used as indicators of morbidity risk (Wyer et al 2012, Mansilha et al 2009). Papastergiou according to these results suggest that risk assessments of recreational seawaters should not only focus on bacteriological water quality criteria (Papastergiou et al 2012).

The current study did not demonstrate a consistent relationship between indicator microbes and pathogens *Pseudomonas* and *S. aureus* but showed a concentration of these pathogens in relation to other indicator bacteria . Roberts in their study observed *S. aureus* including methicillin resistant *S. aureus* in the beach water and sand at this particular study site and attribute the source to shedding from human bathers( Roberts et al 2013) . Khan demonstrated that the marine *P. aeruginosa* isolate exhibits a unique pattern of culturability and survival which demonstrates a physiological adaptation to the ocean environment.( Khan et al 2010;).

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion our results provide evidence that the risk of swimming-related illness increases with increasing pollution levels.

## REFERENCES

American Public Health Association (APHA), 1995. Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 19th ed. American Public Health Association, Washington DC.

Ashbolt NJ, Schoen ME, Soller JA, Roser DJ 2010. Predicting pathogen risks to aid beach management: the real value of quantitative microbial risk assessment (QMRA). *Water Res. Sep* 44(16):4692-703

Boehm, A.B., Ashbolt, N.J., Colford, J.M., Dunbar, L.E., Fleming, L.E., Gold, M.A., Hansel, J., Hunter, P.R., Ichida, A.M., McGee, C.D., Soller, J.A., Weisberg, S.B. 2009. A sea change ahead for recreational water quality criteria. *Journal of Water and Health* ;7 (1), 9e20.

Colford JM Jr, Wade TJ, Schiff KC, Wright CC, Griffith JF, Sandhu SK, Burns S, Sobsey M, Lovelace G, Weisberg SB. 2007. Water quality indicators and the risk of illness at beaches with nonpoint sources of fecal contamination. *Epidemiology. Jan*;18(1):27-35.

Efstratiou MA, Mavridou A, Richardson SC, Papadakis JA .1998. Correlation of bacterial indicator organisms with *Salmonella spp.*, *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Candida albicans* in sea water. *Lett Appl Microbiol. May*26(5):342-6.

Elmanama AA, Fahd MI, Afifi S, Abdallah S, Bahr S. 2005. Microbiological beach sand quality in Gaza Strip in comparison to seawater quality. *Environ Res. Sep*;99(1):1-10.

Elmanama AA, Afifi S, Bahr S. Seasonal and spatial variation in the monitoring parameters of Gaza Beach during 2002-2003. *Environ Res. 2006 May*;101(1):25-33.

European Union. Directive 2006/7/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 February 2006 concerning the management of bathing water quality and repealing Directive 76/160/EEC. *Off. J. Eur. Union L64*, 37–51.

Fujioka, R.S., Byappanahalli, M.N. 2001. Draft of Final Report, Tropical Indicator Workshop. USEPA Office of Water,. Washington, DC.

Graczyk TK, Sunderland D, Tamang L, Shields TM, Lucy FE, Breysse PN. 2007 . Quantitative evaluation of the impact of bather density on levels of human-virulent microsporidian spores in recreational water. *Appl Environ Microbiol. Jul*.73(13):4095-9.

Graczyk TK, Sunderland D, Awantang GN, Mashinski Y, Lucy FE, Graczyk Z, Chomicz L, Breysse PN. 2010. Relationships among bather density, levels of human waterborne pathogens, and fecal coliform counts in marine recreational beach water. *Parasitol Res. Apr*;106(5):1103-8.

Khan NH, Ahsan M, Taylor WD, Kogure K. 2010. Culturability and survival of marine, freshwater and clinical *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. *Microbes Environ. 25*(4):266-74.

Lu, J., Santo Domingo, J.W., Lamendella, R., Edge, T., Hill S .2008. Phylogenetic diversity and molecular detection of bacteria in gull feces. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology*;74 (13): 3969e3976

Papastergiou P, Mouchtouri V, Pinaka O, Katsiaflaka A, Rachiotis G, Hadjichristodoulou C. 2012 .Elevated bathing-associated disease risks despite certified water quality: a cohort study. *Int J Environ Res Public Health. May*9(5):1548-65.

Prieto MD, Lopez B, Juanes JA, Revilla JA, Llorca J, Delgado-Rodríguez M. 2001. Recreation in coastal waters: health risks associated with bathing in sea water .*J Epidemiol Community Health. Jun*;55(6):442-7.



Marion JW, Lee J, Lemeshow S, Buckley TJ. 2010 Association of gastrointestinal illness and recreational water exposure at an inland U.S. beach *Water Res. Sep*;44(16):4796-804.

Mansilha CR, Coelho CA, Heitor AM, Amado J, Martins JP, Gameiro P. 2009 .Bathing waters: new directive, new standards, new quality approach. *Mar Pollut Bull. Oct*;58(10):1562-5.

McQuaig S, Griffith J, Harwood VJ .2012. Association of fecal indicator bacteria with human viruses and microbial source tracking markers at coastal beaches impacted by nonpoint source pollution. *Appl Environ Microbiol. Sep*78(18):6423-32.

Saliba LJ, Helmer R.1990. Health risks associated with pollution of coastal bathing waters *World Health Stat Q*.43(3):177-87

Suzuki Y, Kanda N, Furukawa T. 2012. Abundance of *Enterococcus* species, *Enterococcus faecalis* and *Enterococcus faecium*, essential indicators of fecal pollution, in river water. *J Environ Sci Health A Tox Hazard Subst Environ Eng.* 47(11):1500-5.

Shuval H. 2003 . Estimating the global burden of thalassogenic diseases: human infectious diseases caused by wastewater pollution of the marine environment. *J Water Health.* Jun1(2):53-64.

Ralston EP, Kite-Powell H, Beet A. 2011. An estimate of the cost of acute health effects from food- and water-borne marine pathogens and toxins in the USA. *J Water Health.* Dec;9(4):680-94

Roberts MC, Soge OO, No D. Comparison of Multi-Drug Resistant Environmental Methicillin-Resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* Isolated from Recreational Beaches and High Touch Surfaces in Built Environments. *Front Microbiol.* 2013;4:74.

Turbow DJ, Kent EE, Jiang SC. 2008 .Web-based investigation of water associated illness in marine bathers *Environ Res.* Jan;106(1):101-9.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (US EPA), 2007. Report of the Experts Scientific Workshop on Critical Research Needs for the Development of New or Revised Recreational Water Quality Criteria. [http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/](http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/recreation) recreation Washington, DC. EPA 823-R-07-006.

Wade TJ, Calderon RL, Brenner KP, Sams E, Beach M, Haugland R, Wymer L, Dufour AP. 2008. High sensitivity of children to swimming-associated gastrointestinal illness: results using a rapid assay of recreational water quality. *Epidemiology.* May;19(3):375-83.

Wiggins BA., Andrews, R. W. Conway R. A. Corr C. L., Dobratz, E. J Doughrty D. P., Eppard J. R., Knupp S. R., Limjoco M. C., Mettenburg J. M, rinehardt J., M. Sonsino J.. Torrijos R. L, AND. Zimmerman M. E .1999.Use of Antibiotic Resistance Analysis To Identify Nonpoint Sources of Fecal Pollution .*Applied and Environmental Microbiology*, Aug p. 3483–3486 Vol. 65, No. 8

Wyer MD, Wyn-Jones AP, Kay D, Au-Yeung HK, Gironés R, López-Pila J, de Roda Husman AM, Rutjes S, Schneider O. Relationships between human adenoviruses and faecal indicator organisms in European recreational waters. *Water Res.* 2012 Sep 1;46(13):4130-41.



**Results****TABLE I THE DEMOGRAPHIC CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CANDIDATES VISITING THE SEA BEACHES**

Variables	Cases	Control	Percentage	Odds ratio	Confidence intervals	P-value
<b>Sex</b>						
Male	<b>58</b>	570	10.2	1.17	0.75-1.83	0.49
Female	<b>33</b>	380	6.8			
<b>Age group</b>						
1-10	31	240	12.9	1.82	1.15-2.88	0.010
11-20	13	190	6.8			
21-30	12	150	8.0			
31-40	10	135	7.4			
41-50	9	125	7.2			
>50	16	166	9.6			
<b>Awareness'</b>						
Yes	59	550		1.34	0.856-2.101	0.199
No	32	400				
<b>Residency</b>						
Visitors	46	440		1.185	0.771-1.821	0.439
Residents	45	510				
<b>Sea bathing period(minutes )</b>						
15-30	18	135				
31-60	31	615				
>60	42	200		3.214	2.07-4.99	<0.001
<b>Eating on the beach</b>						
Yes	55	630		0.77	0.499-1.206	0.259
No	36	320				
<b>Duration of visiting</b>						
Once	11	60				
Twice	10	186				
More	70	604		1.91	1.15-3.16	.011

**TABLE II MICROBIAL QUALITY OF SEA WATER BEACH SAMPLE**

Parameters Counts CFU/ 100 ml	Site I	Site II	Site III	Site IV	Site V
<b>Total Coliform</b>					
Geometric mean	<b>300</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>802</b>	<b>1901</b>	<b>751</b>

Range	4956	3500	7500	14800	11840
Max	5000	3450	7800	15000	12000
Min	44	50	300	200	160
No .samples exceeding standard	29	12	70	88	57
80 <sup>th</sup>	700	474	1460	5352	2260
95th	1230	830	1575	7575	5450
<b>Fecal Coliform</b>					
Geometric mean	180	92	244	390	267
Range	540	360	720	1060	810
Max	600	400	800	1150	900
Min	60	40	80	90	90
No .samples exceeding standard	31	26	93	95	88
80 <sup>th</sup>	238	166	356	500	410
95th	315	311	424	710	615
<b>Fecal Streptococci</b>					
Geometric mean	65	60	96	195	103
Range	140	115	150	323	160
Max	170	150	200	400	220
Min	30	35	50	77	60
No .samples exceeding standard	10	1	48	88	34
80 <sup>th</sup>	90	70	120	261	140
95th	133	90	90	352	200
<b>Staphylococci</b>					
Geometric mean	171	180	264	440	230
Range	370	335	780	915	743
Max	400	380	850	1000	815
Min	30	45	70	85	72
No .samples exceeding standard					
80 <sup>th</sup>	280	290	390	600	350
95th	381	360	507	755	607
<b>Pseudomonas</b>					
Geometric mean	2.4	2.1	3.6	5.6	3.9
Range	8	7	16	39	19
Max	9	8	17	40	20
Min	1	1	1	1	1
No .samples exceeding standard					
80 <sup>th</sup>	4	3	6	8	6
95th	6	4	7	11	10

**TABLE III THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN TYPE OF ILLNESS AMONG MALE AND FEMALE SWIMMERS**

Symptoms	Male Freq	%	Female Freq	%	Total Freq	%
Skin	13	14.3	6	6.6	21	
Ear	10	11.0	5	5.5	16.5	
Eye	15	16.5	8	8.8	25	
Gastroenteritis	9	10.0	7	7.7	17.7	
UTI	11	12.0	7	7.7	20	
Total	58	64	33	36		

**TABLE IV THE RELATIVE FREQUENCY OF SAMPLES EXCEEDING THE GUIDE STANDARD AND RANGE OF INDICATORS (MINIMUM AND MAXIMUM)**

Sites\Indicators	Total Coliform No. samples exceeds standard	Fecal coliform No. samples exceeds standard	Fecal Streptococci No. samples exceeds standard	<i>Staph aureus</i> Minimum\Minimum	<i>Pseudomonas</i> Minimum\Minimum
Site I	29(5.8%)	31(6.2%)	10(2%)	30-400	1-9
Site II	12(2.4%)	26(5.2%)	1(0.2%)	45-380	1-8
Site III	37(7.4%)	93(18.6%)	48(9.6%)	70-850	1-17
Site IV	88(17.6%)	95(19%)	88(17.6%)	85-1000	1-40
Site V	57(11.4%)	88(17.6%)	34(6.8%)	72-815	1-20



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01732.2**

## FACTORS IN THE FORMATION OF PROFESSIONAL AND PEDAGOGICAL COMPETENCE IN FUTURE ENGLISH TEACHERS

**U.U. Jumanazarov\***

\*Doctor Of Philosophy In Pedagogical Sciences (Phd),  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the factors that form the active, personal or professional communicative competence of future English teachers, the features of each of the models. Here I want to emphasize that the humanism and anthropocentrism of the modern educational process implies a special emphasis on language and speech, because it is in them and only through them that a student can be formed as a specialist. Currently, it is important to select content that requires a fundamental approach, i.e. to include educational content for the development of the student, to meet his needs, to obtain and know everything necessary for self-determination.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Education, Competence Pedagogical Environment, Teacher Role, Teaching Content, Development, Modern Education, System, Linguistic, Pedagogical-Psychological Factor.*

### INTRODUCTION

In today's rapidly changing and quickly changing social environment, graduates of pedagogical universities have a high level of competence, initiative, discipline in teaching and the ability to work independently on an ongoing basis, dynamically and constructively, they are fluent in one of the leading foreign languages, particularly English requires the development of personal qualities related to pedagogical competence, such as computer literacy, education based on world standards, interest and commitment to advanced contemporary pedagogical innovations.

Promising teachers of pedagogical universities, including teachers of the English language, strive for independent learning throughout their lives, are aware of new pedagogical technologies in the digital transformation environment and use them to make independent decisions that fully comply with world educational standards, must be able to adapt to social life and future

professional environment, always ready for emotional situations, but be able to quickly and skillfully get out of them. All this is a requirement of modernity and profession.

Professional competence of teachers, along with the focus and flexibility of a specific profession, is also an integral characteristic of a person. It is no secret to the scientific community that the term “*competence*”, in particular, “*professional competence*” and, in some cases, “*teacher competence*” is used in many scientific studies. However, there is still no clear definition of them, in particular, brief information about the factors and conditions of the formation of “*pedagogical competence*” or specific observations.

### The Main Findings and Results

L.M. Mitina defined the term “*pedagogical competence*” as “a body of knowledge about the subject, teaching methods and didactics, pedagogical communication skills and competencies, as well as methods and means of self-development, self-improvement, self-realization” - explains and emphasizes that there are three leading factors in its structure (active, communicative and personal)[1. 320]. we also agree with the opinion of this scientist and take it as a theoretical basis. We believe that there are three factors that determine the level of development of the pedagogical competence of a future English teacher, identified in the course of the research and verified in experimental work:

- a) *Active or special competence* (a set of different individual methods of knowledge, skills, qualifications and pedagogical practice);
- b) *Personal or professional competence* (a set of knowledge, skills, and competencies related to professional self-improvement, independent relentless research, and ultimately self-realization);
- c) *Communicative competence* (a set of knowledge, skills and competencies related to the implementation of pedagogical activities).

We emphasize that the active and personal structure of pedagogical competence is a priority in the development of the linguistic competence of the future English teacher. Below we will briefly dwell on the autho’s approach to each of the identified factors in the development of the pedagogical competence of future English teachers.

1. *Active competence of an English teacher.* It is focused on acquiring knowledge, skills, competencies and individual approaches to learning English independently and with feeling. Active competence includes, first of all, all linguistic knowledge related to a given field. Learning English independently and with a sense of responsibility is not a reliable way to master the content and subject of education in language teaching.

The content of teaching English in pedagogical universities must be constantly updated so that, firstly, it does not lag behind the achievements of English-speaking science, and secondly, it meets the needs of society. Currently, it is important to select content that requires a fundamental approach, i.e. to include educational content for the development of the student, to meet his needs, to obtain and know everything necessary for self-determination. In addition, you need to know the criteria and criteria for choosing the content of teaching English, in particular, the laws of learning and teaching the language. Organizing English teaching with a sense of responsibility requires differentiation, individualization and optimization of content. It should include the basics of awakening and personal development. The content of English language teaching is a

solid, but constantly evolving educational foundation, which is confirmed by the fact that the majority of the world's population has adopted this language as the state language, which is actively used in the education system.

In our opinion, *active competence* is broader than subject competence. Understanding is an important condition for the formation and development of competence. Simple knowledge is still not considered the basis of human activity, because it does not yet know how this knowledge fits into a real situation. Knowledge must be combined with understanding, in order to gain knowledge, it is necessary to understand them in essence. The task of the teacher is to provide an understanding of the knowledge gained, and for this he must first of all own the methodology of teaching English. The content of training should be understood not in isolation from the means of illustration, that is, teaching methods, but in its essence.

We have certain reasons to emphasize these comments: to complete our research for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in pedagogical sciences, we conducted a series of experiments at Tashkent State Pedagogical University, Jizzakh and Kokand State Pedagogical Institutes. At the same time, in order to assess students' knowledge of the English language, to draw appropriate conclusions, we organized a special course in specialties designed to prepare future teachers of the English language. To achieve the goal set in this special course, special attention was paid, first of all, to the approach of methodological and linguistic analysis. We have been actively involved in the organization of the learning process in English teaching, mastering the methodology and linguistic competencies, mastering the relevant knowledge, never denying the system of knowledge, skills and qualifications. Finally, we strongly believe that one of the first factors in the development of the pedagogical competence of future English teachers is *active or specialized competence*.

2. *Personal or professional competence of an English teacher.* This competence refers to the ability of the field teacher to develop professional self-improvement and self-realization. The need for self-improvement and self-realization of a person is the highest need for a person in accordance with the idea put forward by A. Maslov, that is, the concept of self-activation of a person. Self-activation of a person is understood as a person's desire to realize himself, to try to realize his potential. A. Maslov proposed the following interpretation of human nature: a person by nature is kind and capable of self-improvement, a person-conscious and intelligent creator, the essence of a person himself constantly directs him to personal growth and creativity. In his view, the tendency to independent activism is the essence and core of the individual[2].

Based on the experience of pedagogical activity, we would like to emphasize that the following factors play a decisive role in building a model for the development of pedagogical competence of a future English teacher:

- a) professional and pedagogical competence is understood as a harmonious combination of linguistic knowledge, methods and didactics of teaching English, pedagogical communication (skills and qualifications), culture, self-development, self-improvement, methods and means of self-determination;
- b) The professional and pedagogical competence of a future English teacher, as noted above, consists of the following three structures: *active* (knowledge, skills, qualifications and individual methods of pedagogical activity with initiative and responsibility in teaching



English to students of general secondary schools, academic lyceums and professional colleges); *personal* (need for self-development, knowledge, skills and competencies for self-improvement); *communicative* (knowledge, skills, abilities and methods of creative implementation of pedagogical communication);

- c) The formation of professional competence in pedagogical universities is carried out in several stages: from the internal “I-real” and “I-ideal” in the profession of an English teacher to the elimination of imbalances;
- d) the formation of professional and pedagogical competence in the future English teacher is carried out through two interrelated, i.e., gnostic and practical stages, which must be taken into account when organizing training;
- e) the professional self-development of a future English teacher has a creative nature, so as a subject of pedagogical work it is necessary to organize a learning process that allows the student to freely choose their own possibilities in existence.

We emphasize that in the context of the formation of the personal and professional competence of the future English teacher, a special role belongs to speech competence, which serves to implement pedagogical communication.

The final results of the work carried out on the experimental fields show that many areas of professional activity in which graduates of pedagogical universities have to work in certain positions are associated with interpersonal pedagogical communication, which actively affects the personality. There is no doubt about the connection between a student’s speech culture, general culture and opportunities for a full education, as well as prospects for spiritual, social and professional growth. As the linguist A.A. Potebnya rightly points out, “the word finds a new world that is not external and alien to the human heart, but it has already been processed and assimilated by the spirit of another one sleeps morally in various external stimuli without exchanging words”[3. 17].

Here I want to emphasize that the humanism and anthropocentrism of the modern educational process implies a special emphasis on language and speech, because it is in them and only through them that a student can be formed as a specialist. Speech is not only a mirror of the student, but also an integral part of his activity, which determines his personal, mental essence.

According to scientific methodologists in the scientific and methodological literature, modern graduates of pedagogical universities should not only be educated, be able to analyze and solve complex problem situations, but also pay attention to their speech culture, which is an important part of their professional and personal development. We believe that this principle applies to graduates of the English language course.

Methodist M.P. Manaenkova emphasizes that the need for the formation of speech competence in all aspects of the global education system is growing. In many ways, such relevance is based on the fact that the development of the educational process and the resulting speech-thinking activity ensures successful socialization of the individual, when it seeks to manifest itself with its own characteristics and differences, shows the need for acceptance by society [4]. It should be noted that the relationship between a student’s speech culture, his or her general culture, opportunities for full-time education, and prospects for spiritual, social, and professional growth undoubtedly leads the way.

It is impossible to form an educated person, especially a future teacher of the English language, as a specialist without familiarity with the speech culture of society, therefore the main task of all disciplines and classes that make up the environment of humanitarian education today is the formation of speech competence in students. In the course of the study, we took into account that this problem has not been scientifically studied in pedagogical science, therefore, in the third chapter of our study, we devoted a separate chapter to the problems of the speech competence of future English teachers and considered it necessary to make appropriate observations.

Thus, speech competence is one of the main personal and professional competencies of a future English teacher, therefore, the issues of its formation and development require special attention in the modern education system, especially in the pedagogical areas of higher education.

3. *The communicative competence of an English teacher.* According to E.G. Azimov and A.N. Shchukin, communicative competence is the ability to solve problems of communication in a foreign language in everyday, educational, industrial and cultural life; is to achieve the goals of communication using language and speech means [5. 210]. In addition to this, on the basis of the author's approach, we would like to emphasize the following: communicative competence to communicate with people in society, to speak the native language, the official language of the country and foreign languages, to express themselves clearly and intelligibly orally and in writing, to ask questions logically and be able to answer questions correctly, adapt to the communication situation, adhere to the culture of communication in the process of communication, defend one's point of view with respect to the opinion of the interlocutor, persuade the interlocutor, self-control in conflict situations, resolve problems and disagreements covers many aspects such as decision making.

In the scientific-theoretical and methodological literature, we note that the opinions of foreign scientists on this matter differ. To show the fundamental importance of communicative competence, Yu. Zhukov calls it meta-competence or "core competence"[6. 160]. According to other scholars, this type of competence is subdivided into social, professional and interpersonal competences and connects them with each other. However, professional, social and interpersonal competence is interpreted as components of communicative competence [7]. We support the point of view that communicative competence is one of the key factors demonstrating a person's efficiency in communicating with the outside world in all its aspects.

## CONCLUSION

In the course of the study, we took into account, first of all, that communicative competence is the leading factor in the formation of the language competence of a future English teacher. Based on the requirements of his competence, we tried to identify linguistic and pedagogical and psychological factors. In our opinion, these factors include: knowledge of field vocabulary; development of oral speech (clear and correct speech); development of written language; compliance with ethics and ethics of communication; possession of communicative tactics and strategy; knowledge of the specifics and problems of communication participants; be able to analyze external signals (body and face movements, tone of speech); conflict prevention; self-confidence; the ability to listen to others; possession of public speaking skills; acquire the skills of organizing and conducting discussions; empathy (sympathy); understanding the interests of others, and so on.

These components of communicative competence, which we identified during the research and repeatedly tested in experiments, can be characterized mainly by pedagogical and psychological aspects, but it confirms that these components are not the same in all areas of this competence. We clearly observe and recognize this in the process of forming the language competence of an English teacher.

## REFERENCES

1. Mitina L.M. Psychology of work and professional development of the teacher. Moscow: Academy. 2004. –p. 320.
2. Maslov A. Self-actualization // Personality Psychology. Moscow: 1982.
3. Potebnya A.A. Word and myth. Moscow: 1989. –p. 17.
4. Manaenkova M.P. Speech competence is a mirror of human spiritual culture // Socio-economic phenomena and processes. Tam-Bov, 2013. No. 5. –pp. 273-275.
5. Azimov, E.G., Shchukin, A.N. New dictionary of methodological terms and concepts (theory and practice of teaching languages). Moscow: IKAR, 2009. –p. 210.
6. Jukov V.P. Semantics of phraseological turns. Moscow: Education, 1978. –p. 160.
7. Adolf V.A. Theoretical foundations of the formation of teacher's professional competence: author. diss. Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences. - M. - 1998. - 48 p .; Bochkova R.V. Computer technologies in the professional activity of an educator: textbook. - Saransk. - 2008 .-- 194 p .; Bulavenko O.A. Characteristics of a specialist's competence // Prof. Education. - 2005. - No. 4. - P.21; Verbitsky A.A., Ilyazova M.D. Invariants of professionalism: problems of formation. - M.Logos. 2011 .-- 288 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01733.4**

## MEDIA AND LITERATURE: DEVELOPMENT AND HARMONY

**Yulduz Akmalovna Artikova\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Department of PR and International Communication,  
Faculty of International Journalism and Public Relations,  
Journalism and Mass Communication University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [ixikovayulduz@gmail.com](mailto:ixikovayulduz@gmail.com)

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the evolution of fiction, a comparative analysis of the compatibility of fiction with theater, the role of radio and television in the development of radio and television as a result of technological progress, the emergence of artistic genres on the air using the example of Uzbek television and radio journalism.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Television, Theater, Art, Globalization, Radio Journalism, Loudspeaker, Writer, Listener, Television, Internet, Social Network.*

### INTRODUCTION

One of the film's protagonists argued that when television developed, no one would go to theaters. Now every home has a TV. But the significant of the theater as an art school did not diminish. This example shows that the development of modern media does not negate previous trends in art, but proves that they continue their own evolutionary path.

Speaking about theater, which is one of the most ancient forms of art, it should be noted that interest in literature, including reading, attitude to the art of speech today requires deep scientific analysis. Teachers point out that the younger generation is now more interested in technical means than reading books, as one of the issues awaiting resolution in an informed society. Therefore, the development of new technical means - the analysis of the impact on the areas based on the art of speech - is a topical issue.

**Main part**

Following the development of the media, it should be noted that literature undoubtedly occupies a special place in the popularity of radio and television. That is, in history we see that these two directions do not deny each other, but complement each other and develop harmoniously. For example, experts link the emergence and popularity of radio journalism with the political processes in the world in the early twentieth century. In this regard, it is worth noting that literature and the art of speech have a special place in the popularity of radio and its place in the hearts of listeners. The technical capabilities of radio have given a special touch to the WORD, which has been a means of human communication for centuries, and contributed to its "life". Fans accustomed to listening to their favorite work on the loudspeaker have once again grown to love literature. The radio introduced an audio version of the fiction to the public, turning word art enthusiasts into its fans. Thus the radio also increased its spiritual significance. The works of art staged on the radio took on a new form in their audio interpretation as a work of radio journalism.

The spiritual value of thousands of radio works stored today in the archives of the NTRK cannot be measured in numbers. The "Radio Fund" section has been recording radio production since the 1930s. Today, the number of radio products in the archives is more than 80,000, with a total volume of 20,000 hours. The words, poems and stories (...) of famous poets and writers such as Abdulla Qahhor, Gafur Gulam, Hamid Olimjon, Maqsur Shaykhzoda, Mirtemir, Saida Zunnunova, Said Ahmad are included in the fund "[10,116]. Radio has played an important role in the recognition of writers who lived and worked in the last century, and their works have won the hearts of millions of fans. Unlike reading a book, radio has become a sacred place where writers and poets meet their aspirants. The voices of writers or heroes of fiction have become more natural with the help of music, various noises, that is, through the audio speech of the radio. The audience had the opportunity not only to follow the development of Uzbek literature, but also to enjoy examples of world classical literature. Radio productions revived these works and expressed their impact. Today, they have become real masterpieces of the NTRC Foundation. "Painful Teeth" (1950), "Othello" (1954), "Navoi" (1959), "Hamlet" (1959), "Toshtolot lover" (1962), "The poor" (1979), recorded in different years of the republican and regional theaters Radio performances such as are invaluable works of the foundation". [10,116] Significantly, radio productions are different from theatrical performances. The actors tried to express their feelings, to show their skills through voice and sound.

Radio has a higher social significance than the press or television. The cost of radios is low. The listener has the opportunity to listen to the radio without moving away from the work they are doing. At the same time, radio is the only media for blind fans. For this social stratum of the audience, radio is an important means of conveying the full tone of literature and words. Given the lack of specially written works of art for the visually impaired audience today, it can be argued that the broadcasting of radio performances may be an alternative solution to this problem.

Of course, the art of speech, which has developed over the centuries in our country, has a special place in the attention of the people. The importance of radio as a media outlet was strengthened by the broadcasting of works by popular artists, poets and writers. Fans' attitude to art has made it possible for literary and artistic broadcasts to be a major part of radio programs. In the 1960s,

the majority of Uzbek radio broadcasts were artistic and ethical, and many radio magazines (“Literature and Art of Uzbekistan”, “Musical Culture of Uzbekistan”, “Musical Hour for Youth”) were devoted to literature and art. interviews with composers and artists[10,16].Interviews with poets and writers, organized in radio studios, helped the audience to get acquainted with the authors of the work.Fans listened to their favorite poems in the author’s voice. Radio is a kind of “bridge” that brings the fan and the author closer.

The development of television journalism in our country has formed a figurative expression of “WORD” This process began with the emergence of the art of cinema at the beginning of the last century. Samples of literature, first in the form of a silent film, and then in the form of a TV show, won the hearts of the audience. “After the radio, the writer on television had the opportunity to communicate face to face with his reader.”[9]The television form of the works of art, intended for a large part of the audience, formed the spiritual world of several generations. The phrases that sounded on TV moved into the vernacular and into the spoken word. “Television, which developed and improved under the influence of fiction, in turn contributed to the popularity of literature as a result of technological advances”[9].The effectiveness of the roundtable discussions on television was high from the artistic meetings organized on the radio. Fans now have the opportunity to see their favorite writers on the screen, who previously only heard their voices. The writer’s appearance on television made them popular among the audience. The art of film and theater has found a new look for itself on television.

With the speech, facial expressions, and actions of the protagonists, the television captivated the audience with the help of the impact of the audiovisual speech.The number of imitators of positive heroes has increased.Television has since become an art promoter, a hotbed of enlightenment. “It was photographed in the 1930s and 1940s “Before dawn”, “Paranji”, “Ramadan”, “Second wife” silent films called, “Tahir and Zuhra”, “Alisher Navoi”, “The star of Ulugbek”, “Nasriddin in Bukhara”, “You are not an orphan”, “There is a lot of talk in the neighborhood” dozens of works are unique masterpieces of the archive fund.It was staged by Uzbek theater and film directors.“Navoi”, “Bobur”, “Layli and Majnun”, “Imam Bukhari”, “Mirzo Ulugbek”, “Jaloliddin Manguberdi”, “Spring does not return”, “World Affairs” are the masterpieces of the foundation”[10,114].New television genres have also emerged in the process of staging works of art on television. Works of art have appeared on the air in the form of TV series, TV shows, videos. The performances filmed in the studio took on a different look than the theatrical scenes. Of course, the joint creative work of professionals such as stage decorators, designers, make-up artists, sound directors, lighting masters, stage directors has paid off.

Of course, the formation of a work of art on television is a much more complex process than on radio. In it you can see the harmony of several art directions: theater, cinema, music, fine arts. It took a lot more time and technical capabilities at that time than a radio to see a single work on the air.“Screening of works of art plays an important role in the interaction of television and literature. Screening a work of art is one of the most common forms of creativity today. When converting from one art form to another, its equivalent is not created.Every time there are aesthetic and artistic losses in the television adaptation of a work of art. Today, according to the experience of world television, the screening of works of art continues to develop to this day[9].

The work done in the field during the years of independence has caused great changes. During the “years of independence”, the “Uzbektelefilm” studio has been creatively and technically



renewed. "Charkhpalak", "Attention: engine!", "Akbar's adventures", "Uvaysiy", "Iman", "Lafz", "Garden", "Scorpion from the altar" and others are video films and TV series. Until 2005, such works as "In the eyes of Sahibkiran creator", "Amir Temur", "Stars burned by Ulugbek", "Sahibkiron Amir Temur", "Jaloliddin Manguberdi", "Khoja Ahror Vali", "Imam At-Termizi", "Burhān al-Dīn al-Marghīnānī" a number of documentaries have been made" [10,100]. The images of our great figures have moved from the beads of history to the present day through the air. This has a special meaning in Uzbek art. Significantly, works of art in the form of TV series, TV productions, videos have also created an opportunity to record the works of many great theater actors for the archive. It has further popularized the works of art performed by our talented actors and increased the audience's interest in literature.

"Television has the potential to engage a large audience in reading. Literary critical commentary promotes and promotes reading through television programs, memoirs about writers, art portraits, and screenings of works of art" [9]. Even today, television and book reading have a role to play in the popularity of literature. For example, on the TV channel "Culture and Enlightenment" today "Book and reader", "The book that changed me", "Have you read this book?", "Elegant meetings", "Nasoyimul love", "Creative meeting", "Compassion" such as will be broadcast. "Screening a work of art on television is the process of translating a creative work from visual language to verbal language — transforming one form of art into another. At the same time, in the process of screening, changes can be made to the work, new plot lines can be invented. This process can be compared to translating a poem into another language" [2].

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

In the XXI century, which is described as the century of technical progress, the global network - the Internet - has begun to take its place in the information space. The Internet, which disseminates information rapidly, without borders, quickly and without obstacles, has a special place in the development of literature. Now people are starting to strive to be aware of all the news in a changing world. But it should not be forgotten that new technical possibilities do not deny each other, but complement each other. As all print media appearances create their own online forms, mobile versions of many works of art are finding their readers.

## CONCLUSION

Writers no longer have to wait for publishers to publish their work, and they don't have to pay for postage. When writers finish writing their work today, they can publish it online and immediately find out the fans' attitude. Now there are personal websites of writers, special Internet editions, convenient forums for expressing the opinion of fans. You can immediately find out how many scribes a writer has read this or that work.

It should be noted at this point that no technical means can replace literature. No one repeats it, giving a special meaning to traditional reading culture. The interpretation of fiction on radio and television made it possible to listen to, watch, and pass on the WORD to others at once. Methods of using technical capabilities have determined in which direction these tools will be affected.

So, watching TV, adhering to the norms and criteria for the use of social networks will prevent their negative consequences. Currently, the moral basis for preventing the negative aspects of technical means has become one of the problems that need to be addressed at the state level, in the economic, political, and social spheres. To shape attitudes towards the art of speech in an

informed society, experts analyze the pros and cons of technology and warn of the various risks that may arise in their research. At the same time, scientific work in the field of journalism requires research in the fields of philology and art history, as well as in sociology, psychology and pedagogy.

## REFERENCES

1. Anikeeva Yu.N. Fundamentals of the creative activity of a journalist. Educational and methodological recommendations for the study of the course for students studying in the direction of "Journalism". Saratov: SSU, 2012.
2. Egorov V.V. Terminological Dictionary of Television: Basic Concepts and Comments. 1995 [https://lawbooks.news/televizionnaya-jurnalistika\\_871/televidenie-literatura-39493.html](https://lawbooks.news/televizionnaya-jurnalistika_871/televidenie-literatura-39493.html)
3. Keys to the air: In 2 vols. / ed. G.A. Sheveleva. Moscow: Aspect Press, 2007.
4. Krivosheev V.M. In the creative laboratory of a journalist: a training manual for university students. Moscow: Publishing house of the University book, 2010.
5. Kuznetsov G.V. TV - journalism: criteria of professionalism, Moscow: 2012.
6. Novikova A.A. Television reality: screen interpretation of reality / A.A. Novikov; National research University Higher School of Economics. Moscow: Ed. House of the Higher School of Economics, 2013.
7. Pobereznikova E. Television interaction. Moscow: 2004
8. Sanjar S. Audiovisual journalism. Radio journalism. Tashkent: MUMTOZ SO'Z, 2010.
9. Dictionary of literary terms. Ed. From 48 comp.: L. I. Timofeev and S. V. Turaev. Moscow: 'Education', 1974. 509 p. <http://litena.ru/literaturovedenie/item/f00/s00/e0000560/index.shtml>
10. National Television and Radio Company of Uzbekistan: keeping pace with the times./editorial board A.Khadjaev et al. Tashkent: NMIU "Uzbekistan", 2016.-p. 114.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01734.6**

## SOME COMMENTS ON THE FINDINGS OF THE QALYATEPA MONUMENT

**Ziyodulla Xolboyev\***

\*Senior lecturer,  
Department of History and Methods of Teaching,  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: Ziyodulla1979@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article is dedicated to the results of the first excavation conducted by the author in 2019 at the archeological monument Qaliyatepa, the ancient site of the city of Jizzakh. The material evidence obtained during the excavation was scientifically analyzed. Material sources serve as an important source in determining the age of a monument.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Kaliyatepa, Material Objects, Pottery, Baked Bricks, Primary Source, Defensive Structure, Aqua Layer, Cultural Layer, Fortress, Tower.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The study of the history of the defensive walls of Ustrushna, which played an important role in the history of Central Asia, in the fight against invaders in the ancient and medieval times is of great importance. For example, the study and analysis of the remains of the defensive walls found during archeological excavations at the Djizak-Qaliyatepa city monument, the center of the Feknonrustok in Ustrushna, allows us to draw broader conclusions about the defense capabilities of the city population.

The history of the defensive walls of the Qalyatepa city monument has not yet been fully studied by historians. This research has been left out of the view of archaeologists and historians. It is important to study the history of the defensive walls of the Kaliyatepa monument, the ancient site of the city of Jizzakh, to study its peculiarities, to analyze on a scientific basis the unexplored aspects of the existing research published so far.

## 2. Methods and level of study:

This small article is based on the principles of historical methods - historical, scientific, comparative and logical analysis, objectivity, which are accepted as a reference.

The role of the urban defense system in the political, economic, social and spiritual life of the ancient and medieval period of Central Asian history was undoubtedly great. In particular, there is no doubt that the cities of the state of Ustrushna, which include the present-day Syrdarya and Jizzakh regions, as well as the north-western regions of the Republic of Tajikistan, have a great position in the region due to their important location.

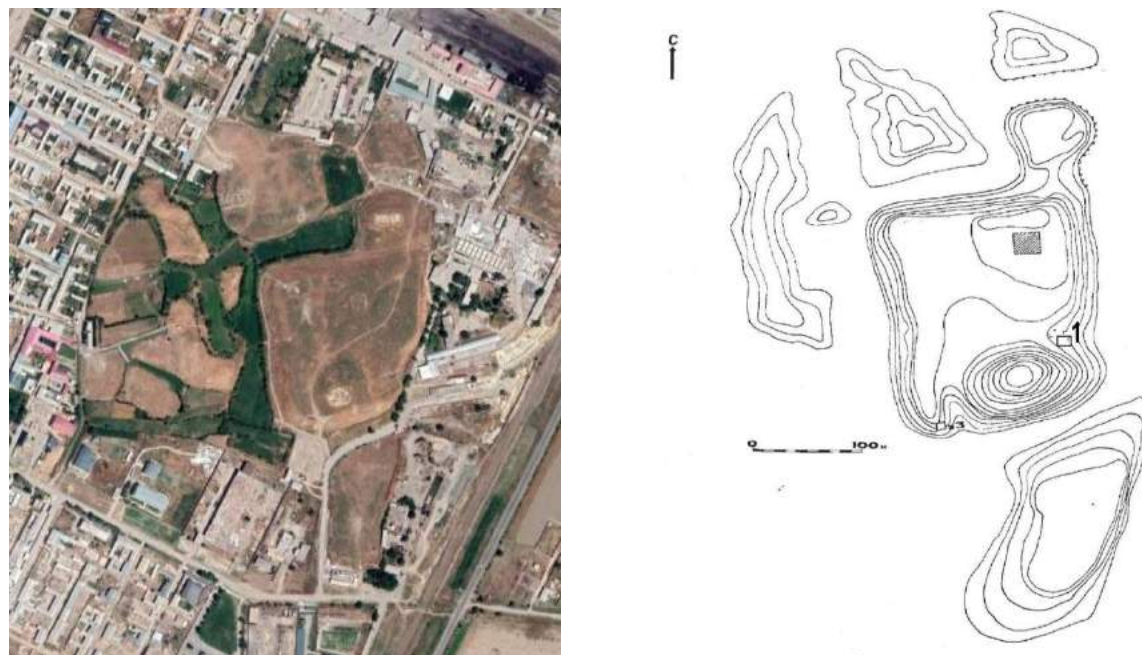
Ustrushna was a geographical "gate" that opened on the north-east to the Fergana Valley, on the south - the right bank of the upper reaches of the Zarafshan River, on the north - the Syrdarya, on the west - Mirzachul. Here, from ancient times, people settled in large and small white basins and began to engage in agriculture. The inhabitants of the oasis fortified the surroundings of their prosperous towns and villages, surrounded them with high walls, and defended the oasis from nomads living in the deserts and steppes.

The ancient site of the city of Jizzakh, which has such a defensive fortification, is the monument to the city of Kaliyatepa. In this regard, Ya.G'ulomov, N. Archaeologists such as Nemtseva have speculated that the ancient site of Jizzakh was in the Horde, in the Old City. Because they did not carry out excavations at these monuments.

T.Shirinov, E.Qodirov, M.Pardaev, E.Berdimurodov, C. Specialists such as Suyunov and Z. Kholboev, who conducted archeological excavations directly in Jizzakh, believe that the first buds of urban culture in the oasis were formed and developed in Kaliyatepa [2].

Experts have noted that the politically central center of Ustrushna is the Feknonrustok, whose capital is Dizak, which replaces the present-day Qalyatepa archeological site. Qaliyatepa is the largest archeological monument of the Jizzakh oasis. Lying in a north-south direction, the total area of the present-day surviving part of these complexes is 30 ha. Qaliyatepa is a traditional three-part city like the ancient eastern cities:

1. Ark - the palace of the mayor;
2. Shahristan - a city district connected by a defensive wall, an arch surrounded by military towers;
3. Rabod consists of 5 separate hills in addition to the defensive wall and trenches (Figure 1).



**Figure 1.** Spatial map and topographic plan of Qaliyatepa monument.

The Rabods consist of 5 separate hills surrounding the Qaliyatepa arch and shahristan on the north, south, and west sides. Since it is unlikely that these hills are a single building structure, given that the periodic date of the first construction and the stages of development have not yet been studied, the conditional researcher A. Berdymurodov considered it expedient to describe them numbered as separate rabbis and put them into scientific circulation [4].

According to the preliminary results of the excavations, 3 fortresses were built in the northern, north-western and western parts of Qaliyatepa, surrounded by defensive walls. According to the analysis of stratigraphic excavation materials conducted in fortress-fortress 2-3. These fortresses avv. It was built in the III-II centuries and its life stopped at the end of the VIII century AD due to Arab consumption [5].

To date, the defense system of the ancient site of Jizzakh, the monument to the city of Kaliyatepa, has not been fully explored. Although effective research has been conducted in Qaliyatepa in the past, excavation research has not been studied in relation to the defense system itself.

In his Address to the OliyMajlis on December 22, 2018, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M.Mirziyoev named 2019 the “Year of Active Investments and Social Development”. It is worth noting that the President has set specific tasks for historians and archaeologists to study the ancient and rich history of our country, to strengthen archeological research in this area, and research is underway today.

### 3. Research results:

We conducted our excavation work at the Qaliyatepa Archaeological Monument, the ancient site of Jizzakh, in the last ten days of October 2019 and the first ten days of November 2019 (Figure



2). The rainy weather forced us to suspend our excavations. However, this article is devoted to an initial summary of the archaeological findings obtained.



**Figure 2.** In excavation processes

Excavations were carried out on the south-eastern side of the Kaliyatepa monument. This place is the gateway to the entrance to the city. We aimed to explore the left-hand tower defense system at the very entrance to the gate.

Excavation began at the top of the left tower, about 8 feet above the mainland. About 6 meters of the object to the mainland, that is, part of the drainage layer, was opened. After 35-40 cm from the top of the tower, 27x27 baked bricks of the Middle Ages were left intact. During the excavation, pottery fragments of different periods, large mountain rocks and animal bones were found among the waste layer and pieces of cotton.

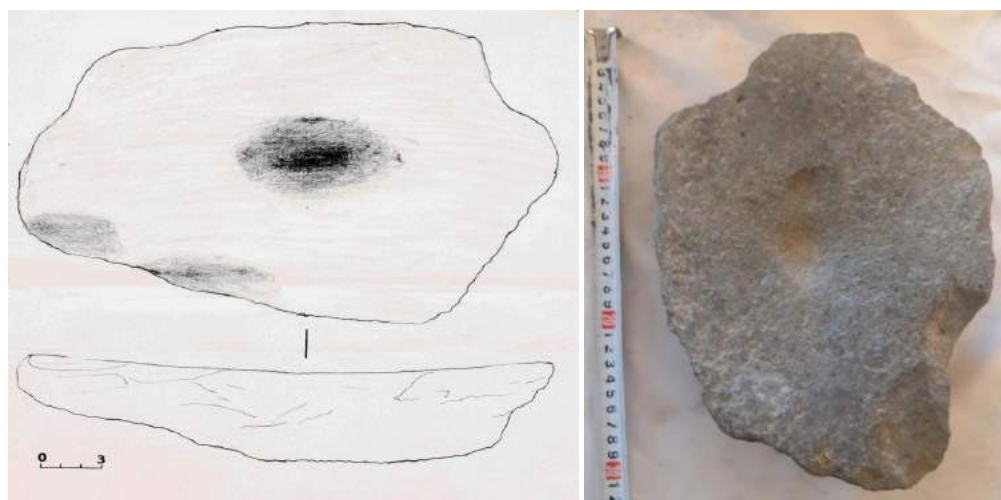


The baked brick clay is mixed with reddish soil of good quality and presented in the form of a square in the mold. Then the good baking of the brick in the humdon led to its quality preparation. The brick measures 27x27x5.5 cm. As the top of the brick was hand-smoothed by the master, the traces of the four claws have been preserved. Baked bricks of this size were recorded only after excavation of about 30–35 cm in the upper part of the excavated object (pic. 3). The baked bricks used in such construction are also recorded in the Blue Ravot monument. This monument is located 7-8 km north of Qaliyatepa and 15-16 km east of Orda. Researchers have collected fragments of pottery of the IX-X, XI-XII centuries, baked bricks of the Samanid period in the form of 21x21x4 cm from its top and sides [6].



**Figure 3.** Baked brick and fingerprints on it

Among the aqua layer, a farm-used blanket was found. It is made of river sandstone and has the appearance of an elongated boat. The upper part of the pelvis is polished, the central part is formed by a small groove of about 1 cm. The view from the top is in the form of an irregular ellipse, the tag part is in the form of an incomplete semicircle. The upper part of the pelvis measures 26.5x17.5 cm longitudinally and laterally, 4 cm high (pic. 4).

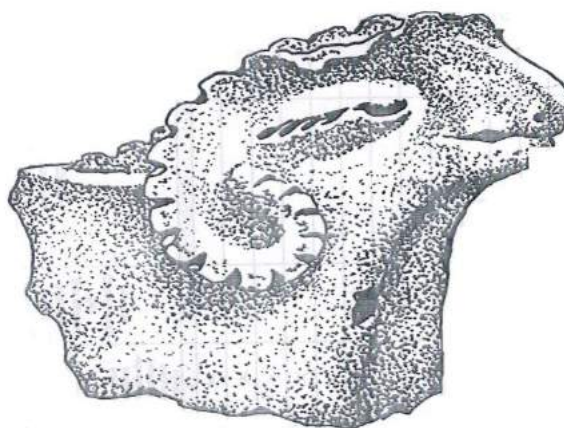


**Figure 4. Blacksmith**

Another important find is the divine, revered object of our ancestors who lived in the early Middle Ages. This material evidence informs about the ideology of the Osh period, the religious worldview and some customs and rituals in life. This find is made from reddish clay, mixed with crushed clay and a small amount of limestone powder. It doesn't have a full view as it has damaged this find in our hands. The worship item has the following dimensions. The stored body is 20 cm from the top, 18 cm from the bottom, 12.5 cm wide and 12.5 cm high. The upper part of the body has an elliptical shape. On the right side, a finger-shaped horizontal groove is formed. The statue is unglazed, yet has acquired a natural reddish hue due to its clay composition and baking in a jar (Fig. 5, Fig. 1). Finds related to this type of religious belief are also recorded in the Pardakul archeological site (Fig. 5, Fig. 2).



1-fig.



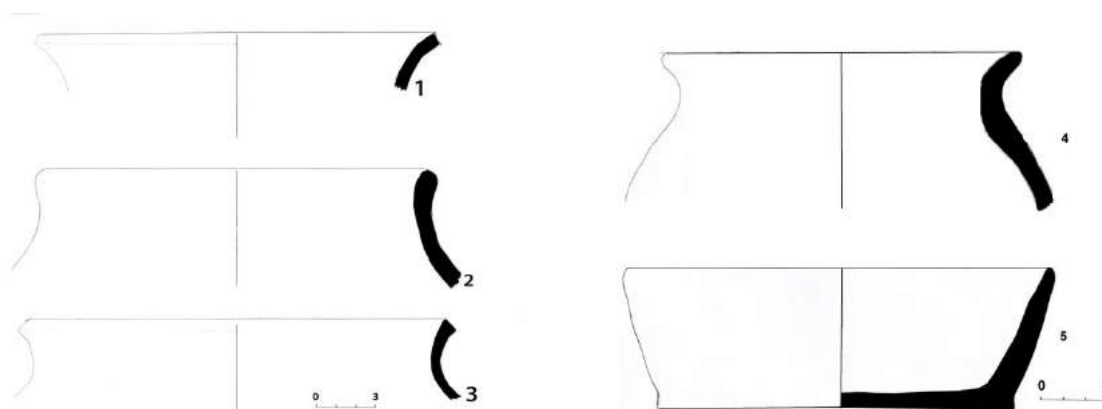
2-fig.

**Figure 5. Items of religious worship**

We know that the pottery found gives a certain impression of the archeological monument. Therefore, it is possible to clarify the periodicity date by dividing pottery vessels into types and categories. Based on this, M.X. Isomiddinov, M.X. Pardaev, E.M. Pesheroova, Yu. Yakubov, G. Scientific works of Mirzaliev were used [7].

**Boilers.** These dishes are designed for cooking hot meals. This is because the quality and shape of the boilers guarantee fire resistance, ease of installation in the oven, the fact that the fire hits the bottom and side surfaces of the pot, and the boiler can be easily removed from the oven. Two properties of boilers, namely fire resistance and ineffectiveness even when the fire level changes sharply, determine their quality level. The pots are made of pure less earth clay and are made by mixing lime, clay, fine-grained limestone and shells to increase their fire resistance. Boilers can be divided into certain categories depending on their shape, size, method of construction.

Type 1 boilers have the flange part turned sharply outwards. The neck is about the size of a finger, and the abdomen is as big as a balloon. The diameter of the boiler flange is 10.5 cm. The thickness of the flange is 1 cm, the neck is 0.8 cm and the abdomen is 0.6 cm (Fig. 6, Figures 1 and 3). The flange of the boiler was blackened by a severe burn. The dish is made on a pottery wheel.

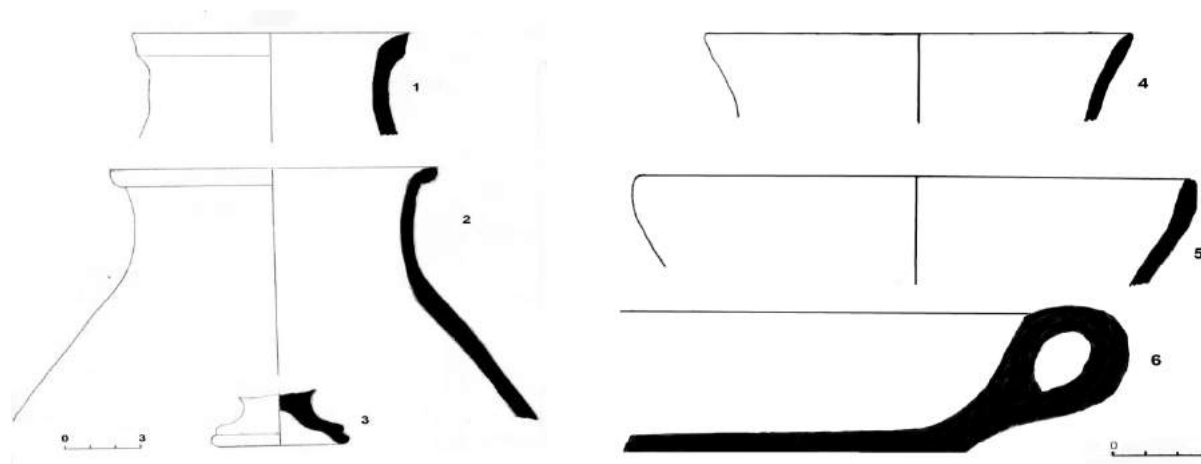
**6-fig.**

The flange part of the Category 2 boilers is made in the width of one finger, with the neck part turned outwards. The diameter of the flange is 16 cm, the thickness is 0.8-0.9 cm, the area of the neck is up to 1.4 cm, and the abdomen is 0.8-1.0 cm (pic. 6, pic. 4).

The pots are visually distinguished from the pots by their small size and relatively thin walls. The pots are made of reddish pure less soil, mixed with fine-grained pottery fragments and partly limestone. From these containers, liquid foods such as water, fat, milk and dairy products were stored on the farm in ancient times. Bottles can be divided into certain categories depending on how they are made and size.

The neck of the Type 1 vessels is small and the flange is slightly turned outwards. The lower abdomen from the neck is of average size. The diameter of the flange is 9.6 cm, the thickness of the walls is 1.0-0.8 cm. The vessel is made on a ceramic wheel (pic. 6, pic. 2).

The flange portion of the Type 2 snout is slightly turned outwards, resembling the appearance of a snake's head. The flange part turns sharply outwards and has the appearance of an index finger. The vessel is machined by a potter and has a smooth surface and a white angob. The interior is uneven, rough. The diameter of the flange is 6.5 cm, the thickness of the wall of the neck is 0.6 cm, and the side of the abdomen is enlarged, ie 1.0 cm. (pic. 7. pic. 2-5.).



**7-fig.**

The demand for drinking water in the Central Asian climate, the scarcity of water, the high consumption have created the task of maintaining a moderate, uninterrupted supply of water. A variety of special jugs are made by potters in order to save water and use it efficiently. The only ceramic jug we have is made of pure less clay, mixed with a very small piece of pottery.

The flange is slightly outwards, resembling the appearance of a snake's head. The flange part is delicately attached to the neck of the vessel. It has a diameter of 5.5 cm and a wall thickness of 1.0 cm to 0.6 cm. It is obvious that the vessel was made delicately by the potter on a wheel (pic. 7.1-pic.4).

Frying pans are vessels with a low flange and a bottom diameter almost the same size. The only pan found during the excavation was made of yellow clay, and the raw material was mixed with crushed pieces of pottery and limestone. The outside of the vessel wall was darkened by a strong fire taffeta. The inside is yellow. The flange of the vessel is 19.0 cm in diameter and 6.3 cm high. From the flange to the base of the tag, the wall thickened (0.5 cm to 1.3 cm). The base part of the tag is thinned from the wall side to the center, i.e. from 1.2 cm to 0.7 cm. The diameter of the base part of the tag is about 15.6 cm (pic. 6, pic. 5).

**Bowls.** These types of dishes are associated with the family's eating activities. Only one such vessel was found during the excavation. The vessel is fused with the body of the flange part, which is finely made of yellow earth, and is slightly bent outwards, the head of the flange being partially pointed. By the potter, the inside of the vessel flange is about 1.0 cm, and the outside is painted completely black. However, until it reaches us, the black color fades. The diameter of the vessel flange is 13 cm, the thickness of the walls is 0.3-0.4 cm. The inside and outside of the bowl are polished (pic. 7, pic. 4, pic. 8).

**Fat.** The pot is made of pure less clay, mixed with small pieces of pottery, a small amount of limestone, and made on a pottery wheel. Although the dish looks like a pan, it has a handle the width of a finger cigar to hold it. The handle is mounted on the flange, next to the body. The head of the flange is blunt and slightly turned outwards. The floor is flat. The flange of the vessel is 24 cm in diameter, 17 cm in height, and 5.9–5.8 cm in height (pic. 7.6. pic.10).

Among the pottery items, fragments of glazed pottery from the Middle Ages were also noted. These vessels are made of pure lees soil. It is of high quality and made on a ceramic wheel. The exact appearance of the objects has not yet fully reached our day. However, the diameter of the tag base of the glazed vessel has been preserved, i.e., 5.4 cm. In our opinion, this dish must have served as a saucer on the farm (pic. 8, pic. 1). Another glazed pottery is 8 cm in diameter, although the base of the tag is not completely preserved. We can assume that this vessel was a shock used by our ancestors in household life (pic. 8, pic. 2).



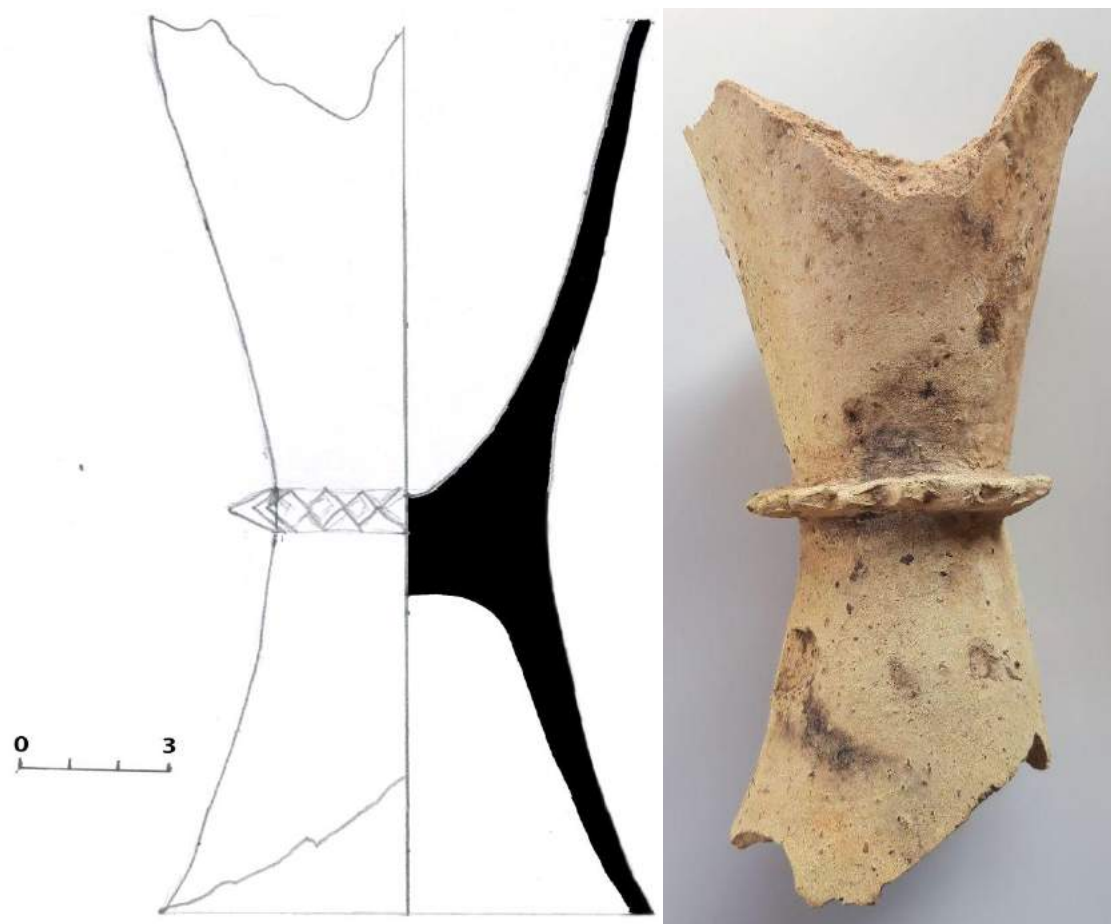


8-fig.

Among the finds was the bottom of the cup, which was made of pure red soil and was given a red angob on the surface. The piece of ceramic pottery is distinguished by its quality workmanship. The tag base of the cabin has been preserved. The base is 2.7 cm in diameter and is made on a pottery wheel (pic. 7, pic. 3).

A ceramic vessel that does not have a complete appearance reminiscent of a vase or a lamp in appearance attracts attention. The pottery is made of yellow clay. It contains very fine-grained limestone and a small amount of ceramic powder. The preserved height of the vessel is 19.3 cm, the thickness of the walls is from 0.4 cm to 1.5 cm. The diameter of the waist is 5.6 cm. The waist of the vessel is wrapped with a serrated toothed tape. The underside was blackened as a result of severe burns from the fire taffeta.

Even the fine limestone in it has darkened. The upper part is supposed to be yellowish in color and the effect of fire is almost imperceptible. Although the pottery is machined on a wheel, the roughness on the wall is noticeable (pic. 9).



9-fig.

#### 4. CONCLUSIONS:

Based on the data obtained during the initial excavation, the following can be concluded:

- First, the thickness of the drainage layer (not reaching the defensive wall) indicates the height and strength of the fortification;
- Secondly, the archeological materials found, that is, the pottery fragments, belong to the III-XI centuries AD;
- Thirdly, glazed pottery fragments and square bricks in the X-XI centuries;
- Fourth, the development of socio-economic and cultural life in Central Asia in the X-XII centuries can be observed in the culture of Kaliyatepa.

At present, the defensive fortifications of Qaliyateparabots have been studied. In the future, we will continue excavations and clarify the defense system of Qaliyatepa.

#### REFERENCES:

- [1] Gulyamov Ya. G. Kulpi-Sar Cemetery // IMKU, Issue. 2. Tashkent, 1961; Nemtseva N.B. caravan roads of the Hungry steppe // Milestones of the times. Tashkent, 1989, S. 92-96.



- [2] Shirinov T., Pardaev M. Report on the archeological work of the Dzhizak district in Kaliyatepa in 1981 Archive IA AN RUz. Samarkand, 1982; Pardaev M.H. Some comments on Qaliyatepa city monument and its stratigraphy // UMMT, 31st edition, Samarkand, 2000; Berdimuradov A.E. Rannesrednevekove archeological monuments of Djizak oasis (Northwest Ustrushana V-X vv.) .: Dis. kand. ist. science. –M., 1985; Suyunov S. History of orosheniyasevero-zapadnoyUstruany (V-XVI vv. Po archeologicheskimmaterialam). AKD. Samarkand, 1998; Kholboev Z., Shodmonov M. Ancient defense structures of Jizzakh oasis // Material and spiritual heritage and universal values. Materials of the Republican scientific-practical conference. Toshkent, 2016. B. 323-329.
- [3] Pardaev M.H. North-western Ustrushona in the early Middle Ages. (Based on the materials of the Lower Sangzor oasis) // Dissertation for the degree of historical sciences. Samarkand, 1995, B. 37.
- [4] Berdimuradov A.E. Early medieval archaeological sites of the Jizzakh oasis (North-West Ustrushany V-X centuries) .: Dis. Cand. East.sciences. –M., 1985.
- [5] Pardaev M.H., Pardaev A.H., PardaevSh.M. Stages of emergence and development of urban culture of Jizzakh oasis (on the basis of written and archeological sources) .// “Archeology of Uzbekistan”, №1 (8) - 2014, B.
- [6] Pardaev M., Ubaydullaev I. Jizzakh developed in the Middle Ages. // “Material culture of Uzbekistan” 38th edition, 2012, B. 171.
- [7] Isomiddinov M. History written in pottery. T., “Fan”, 1993; Pardaev M.X. Pottery of Jizzakh oasis of IV-VI centuries // UMMT. 29th edition, Samarkand, 1998; Pardaev M.X. Pottery of the Jizzakh oasis in the VII-VIII centuries // UMMT. 30th edition, Samarkand, 1999; Pesheroova E.M. “Pottery of Central Asia.” M.-L.: Science, 1959; Yakubov Yu. “Early medieval rural settlements of the mountain Sogd.” –Dushanbe, Donish, 1988; Mirzaliev G. “Nonglazed ceramics of Ferghana as a historical source” (based on materials of the ancient settlement of Akhsikent (VII- early XIII centuries)) Author. dis. ... cand. East.sciences. - S., 1988.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01755.3**

## METHODOLOGICAL SUPPORT OF THE EDUCATIONAL PROCESS IN THE CREDIT-MODULAR SYSTEM

**Khurshida Aliyevna Ustadjalilova\***

\*PhD,

Kokand state pedagogical Institute,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the article, such issues as the essence of the credit-module system of education, how it works and the emergence of the credit - module system on the basis of conditions and needs are discussed. What this system gives us and its advantages from the current educational management system has been revealed. In the credit-module system, it is established that curriculum should be created and what other work should be done to study the credit-module system.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Unit Of Measurement Of Credit Education Reading Load In Credit-Module System, Results Of Reading In Credit-Module System, Audience And Independent Hours In Credit-Module System, Definition Of Credit And Module Concepts.*

### INTRODUCTION

The current state of development of higher education in Uzbekistan is focused on the European educational and scientific space, characterized by modernization and reforms. This process requires a step-by-step credit-module system to change educational programs, forms and methods of training, monitor and improve the quality of education in accordance with the ECTS (European credit transfer and accumulation system). In this system, education has its own characteristics of elegance, is based on national culture and values, and does not harm the national characteristics of the education system. Its goal is to improve the quality of education, accelerate the educational process, update and improve the structure of the teaching staff, bring the staff and students, as well as teaching methods to a higher level.[1]

According to the "Concept for the development of the higher education system of the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030" approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on October 8, 2019, 85 percent of the country's universities are planned to be gradually

transferred to the credit-modular system. As an experiment, from the 2018-2019 academic year, the Musa al-Khwarizmi Tashkent University of information technologies and the Tashkent law University switched to the education system in accordance with ECTS. from the 2020-2021 academic year, among other universities, the credit training system was launched at KSPI name is Mukimi. Based on this, the issue of analyzing the educational process based on the use of credit units-credits, analysis of curricula, disciplines, elective subjects, criteria for evaluating knowledge, the transition from a rating system of assessment to a point-credit system, etc. is relevant.

ECTS credit-module system requires students to convey all the information relevant to their learning processes in a predictable, understandable, complete and transparent manner. The higher education institutions will have to provide students with complete and transparent information in advance, about what subjects they need to master during their entire studies, the expected reading results from them, what methods and norms the students will be tested on. The increase in the number of institutions of Higher Education, the introduction of elective courses into educational programs also contributed to the transparency in education. Because in order for a student to literally exercise their right to choose, they must have all the prior knowledge about the program and the subjects in it. After all, the student cannot exercise his right of choice only if he knows the name of the faculty or the name of the subject.

### **Main part.**

The credit-modular system is the process of organizing education. It is an assessment model based on a combination of modular learning technologies and credit measurement. Conducting it as a whole is a multi-faceted and complex system process. In principle, the credit module attaches great importance to two main issues: ensuring independent work of students; assessment of students' knowledge based on rating assessment.

The main functions of the credit module system are recognized as follows —

- Organization of the educational process based on modules;
- Unified scientific, course (credit) estimation;
- assessment of students' knowledge based on the rating score;
- create an opportunity for students to create their own curriculum on an individual basis;
- increasing the share of independent learning in the educational process;
- convenience of educational programs

Tasks and functions of the credit module system:

- improve the quality of education, speed up the learning process, update and improve the structure of teaching activities; bring training, training of future teachers and students, as well as teaching methods to a higher level.
- full provision of the educational process with all necessary methodological tools, preparation of materials in printed and electronic forms;
- credit-modular construction of the educational process, use of credit points to assess the quality of education, personal participation in the formation of the personality of each student, a

curriculum based on a large freedom of choice of subjects, involvement of academic consultants (Tutors) to participate in the learning process;

- adaptation of all educational areas of the bachelor's degree using the ESTS (European credit transfer system) types of work and activities in the educational process, developed on the basis of state educational standards. The evaluation scale adopted in the educational system EST ("excellent", "good", "satisfactory", "unsatisfactory" or "credit", "no credit") and, based on international experience, is the estimate of the average scaled score, the credits the student with a positive assessment of his academic work.

The main advantages of the credit-modular approach are: compactness (forming a block of several disciplines for a specific purpose), term - calendar module, the composition of each academic science, components-modules of Sciences, acceleration of independent work of students due to rational organization and constant monitoring, regularity and objectivity of evaluation of teachers 'and students' activities. [2]

Let's focus on the concepts of the credit-modular system.

A module is a part of a curriculum that studies several subjects and courses. This is a combination of several disciplines (courses) aimed at developing students ' specific knowledge and skills that have the potential to conduct analytical and logical observation. The teacher organizes the educational process, conducts live, video and audio lectures, coordinates and controls the student's activities. A student independently studies the subject and performs these tasks.

According to foreign experience, the educational process in the credit-module system will consist of 6-7 modules in each semester. The subjects concentrated in the module are easily formed based on complexity, theoretical and methodological subjects depending on practical subjects, and logically based on complementary printing. To form a student as a specialist, it is necessary not only to have knowledge, but also to be able to process it and put it into practice.

Modular training programs are developed according to a special scheme and include:

- Full disclosure of educational goals and objectives;
- Requirements for the student's qualifications, which must begin and increase after the course ends;;
- a summary of each subject included in the module (syllabus), that is, the topics of lectures, the plan of seminars and practical classes, tasks designed to assess the independence of learning;;
- Brief description of the learning process: method and means of learning; consists of methods and forms of knowledge assessment.

The module is based on a rating system for evaluating students ' knowledge, qualifications and skills in the training system. In it, all the student's educational activities, that is, the knowledge acquired outside of the classroom and the audience, are evaluated using a point rating.[3]

Credit (credit) is a unit of measurement of the academic load (time) spent by a student on studying and mastering subjects in a particular direction or program of study (course). Credit is a minimum measure of time that is set by a student's regulatory act, usually allocated for a week in

the classroom and for independent study. Credit is given to a student after successfully passing the final exam, completing tasks set for a specific subject.

Each student must accumulate credits in order to have a diploma in the chosen field and specialty in the future. The accumulated credit will continue to serve the student throughout their life to improve their skills or obtain additional higher education. In economic terms, the accumulated credit becomes an academic "asset" of the student.

Credit technology gives education recipients the right to choose elective subjects included in the working curriculum, so they are directly involved in the formation of an individual curriculum. They are given the freedom to choose not only subjects, but also professors and teachers. It is considered positive that students are given the opportunity to choose subjects. This is also considered as an indicator of the specific value of evaluating training processes. [2]

We will consider foreign credit systems. A distinctive feature of American higher education there is such a phenomenon as a modular course with its "credit units". Requirements for the degree expressed in the credits, but not grades on exams. These results, collectively referred to as "credit units", are a kind of measure of circulation, an educational "currency" in the US higher education system. Accumulated and stored "credits" can be transferred from one educational institution to another, from one faculty to another. This practice makes it possible to temporarily stop training to resume later. The credit system makes it much easier for students to move from one institution to another and makes it possible to link interrupted and restored studies.

But this form of accounting for results, by introducing flexibility in the higher education system and allowing students to move from one institution to another or from one faculty to another, reduces the socializing effect of a concentrated period of study at one of the universities several times. Another distinctive feature is the significant degree of independence and autonomy of American universities, which, together with the modular principle of training and the absence of state exams, makes it relatively easy to create new training courses, levels of education and specialties, courses related to other disciplines. Note that the organizational structure of mass higher education in the United States was already created about 200 years ago, and has its own problems caused by the wide availability and ease of access to higher education standards. Currently, there are discussions about the quality of knowledge of applicants entering universities. A student who successfully completes the course receives the number of credit hours allocated for this subject. They use the credit hours they receive to later complete their degree.

The difference in student success is determined by the grade, the credit hour indicates the structure of the learning process, but does not indicate the level of knowledge of the student. In other words, the credit hour indicates only the time spent on the given day subject, it is not related to the concept of difficulty of this subject. Some items require a lot of time, but give little credit-hours and Vice versa. Credit-hour-a measure based on training time. As a rule, one credit hour is the number of weekly 50-minute lessons during one semester, i.e. it means a combination of 1 hour of lectures per week, 2 hours of practical training, 3 hours of laboratory work plus preparation for them, exam acceptance / passing tests, homework, coursework.

In the United States, the number of subjects studied during a semester is usually 4-5, and the normal course load is about 15 credit hours. This means that students will be in the classroom for approximately 15 hours a week. A student who has completed the specified number of credit

hours can earn a certain degree. Credit-hour and degree are interrelated. In an average of 120 credit hours are required for a bachelor's degree, 30 to 35 credit hours for a master's degree, and 6 to 12 credit hours for graduate students each semester.

In the higher education system, the credit hour is used in various forms, and it serves as the basis for estimating the funding provided by the state. The workload of departments, teachers, and students is determined by the credit hour, which is used to decide on the student's transition to the next course. Payment for training is made also based on credit hours. There is a contradiction in the provision of credit hours. But in any case, the credit hour plays an important role in planning estimates and expenses. Despite its weaknesses, the "credit system" has found wide application. It regulates the many-sided activities of the University: the curriculum, curriculum, schedule of classes, assessment of students' knowledge, awarding degrees, determining tuition fees, etc.

This system makes it possible to really evaluate the activities of the teacher and student, helps to determine the loads of teachers and regulate the student load, providing opportunity to work. It provides freedom of learning that corresponds to market economic relations. [5]

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The introduction of the credit system is due to the need to modernize higher professional education, the development of telecommunications technologies, as well as increasing participation in international integration processes.

You can put forward the following tasks for the introduction of ECTS-compatible credit units in the educational process of higher education institutions:

- establish a common approach to the issues of academic mobility and recognition of results of prior learning that is compatible with the ECTS system, and to ensure the unity of educational space in higher education an experiment on the organization of educational process in Universities on the basis of credit units focused on individual educational route;
- Development and testing of necessary regulatory and methodological documents during experiments;
- ensuring the introduction of credit units in the state educational standards of higher professional education;
- Justification of new approaches to the formation of the teaching load of teachers in the organization of the educational process on the basis of credit units;
- Identification of the features of the formation of a cumulative system of credit units in the design of educational programs of higher professional education based on secondary vocational education [6].

The problem for higher education in Uzbekistan in the context of the transition to a credit system of education is:

- First, determining the cost of student's academic time of a certain current level of development for adequate study of educational material in the volume of the module;



- secondly, the development of methods for calculating the pedagogical load of higher school teachers in the conditions of a credit-modular system for organizing the educational process and the student's academic load, as well as the relationship between them.

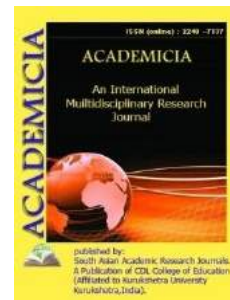
The credit module system should be developed in Uzbekistan as part of the implementation of distance education, in particular

## CONCLUSION

Thus, the study of foreign experience in higher education, as well as domestic experience in implementing the credit system, allows us to improve the credit-modular system of teaching subjects, the choice of appropriate teaching methods, the choice of disciplines of choice, and the subject of independent work. A special role in this is given to joint work with employers, secondary schools, colleges and lyceums. The credit system in education in Uzbekistan is not fully implemented, not all its elements are created and functioning, and not in all universities. At the same time, the participation of the higher education system of Uzbekistan in the Bologna reforms can only be aimed at its development and acquisition of new quality features, and not at the loss of the best traditions, reduction of national standards of its quality. Orientation to the Bologna process cannot lead to excessive restructuring of the national education system. On the contrary, its state should be thoroughly understood, compared with European criteria and standards, and determine the possibilities for its improvement at a new stage.

## REFERENCES

1. O'zbekiston Respublikasi Prezidentining Farmoni № PF-5847: O'zbekiston Respublikasi oliy ta'lim tizimini 2030 yilgacha rivojlantirish konsepsiyasi / <https://lex.uz/ru/docs/45458872>.
2. Credit-modular system ECTS in higher educational institutions of the Republic of Uzbekistan: Basic concepts and rules / Wahid treatises and information technologies the University of new Brunswick, Canadian University faculty of law. Tashkent: 2020
3. Smolyaninova A. G., Dostovalova E. V., Saveleva O. A. / Organization of the educational process of bachelors/masters of pedagogy in the modular credit-rating system of education. Monograph. Siberian Federal University, Russian Federation. Krasnoyarsk, SFU 2009
4. Ustajalilova H. A., M. S. Zakirova. / Improvement of modern continuous education in the Republic of Uzbekistan. / Education as a factor of development of intellectual and moral potential of personality: materials of VIII Intern.scientific Conf. / Sant Petersburg, 2018, p. 42
5. <http://do-portal.ksla.kg/wp-content/uploads/2018/09/Modeli-kreditnyh-system.pdf>
6. Credit-modular system [Electronic resource] / Center for adaptation of the education system to the conditions of the Bologna agreement. - [http://www.giop.ru/REOS/giep/blgn\\_trial.nsf/html/KREDITNO-MODULNAYASISTEMA](http://www.giop.ru/REOS/giep/blgn_trial.nsf/html/KREDITNO-MODULNAYASISTEMA),



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01756.5**

## HIGH PURPOSE AND LEADING ACTION

**Azizbek Haydarov\***; **Toshpolat Akbarov\*\***; **Zoxidjon Abdunazarov\*\*\***

\*Senior Teacher,  
Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan State Institute of Arts and culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan State Institute of Arts and culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Teacher,  
Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan State Institute of Arts and culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article provides methodological recommendations for the performance of pieces and performances in the acting class on the subject «Acting skills». This type of art will help the artist to identify the events in the process of free thinking on stage.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Drama, Initial Event High Goal, Leading Action.*

### INTRODUCTION

The initial event is a life process that begins outside the play and ends in front of our eyes. The leading condition given in the initial event will underlie the initial condition that led to the writing of the poem. For example, the main idea of Mahmudhoja Behbudi's work «Padarkush or the situation of an uneducated child» is to promote enlightenment, and the author called the genre of his work «tragedy». It states that the initial incident was when an uneducated child went astray and caused the death of his father. The play emphasizes that there is still an element of ignorance and ignorance, behavior, moods among the local people. The drama, as the author himself noted above, was a «national tragedy,» with three parts and four scenes. Not only is the play about the negative impact of an uneducated child on the progress of society, the author describes the attitude of the Jadids to the social system and colonial oppression in Turkestan on the example of the rich and his uneducated son. But an illiterate, ignorant, unarmed people could not fight the colonialists. In order to achieve their goals, the Jadids first had to open the eyes of

the common people and make them fight. The course of events confirms the correctness of the views of Domla and Ziyoli. The author's problem is that a young man who does not enter the streets of knowledge and enlightenment, but is addicted to alcohol and life, becomes his father's killer: at the end of the play, the son comes to spend the night with his companions and causes his death. The work is not so big, the plot is simple, but the author was able to absorb a deep meaning: far from enlightenment, far from the light of knowledge, the end of society in general - alas. Behbudi's highest goal is to prevent the children of the nation from growing up as uneducateds, and to support their aspirations for science. Seeing secular sciences alongside religious sciences is both an obligation and a duty. While the initial conditions given in Gogol's play «The inspector general» from the plays of Russian writers are defined as the «kingdom of the accused,» the initial event can be called the «military council of the accused» convened urgently to save their lives. If the initial condition given in A. Griboedov's poem «Woe from mind» is «fake Moscow», in the initial event we see a «secret meeting at night» that confirms the lie and hypocrisy. The main event. From here, the given leading conditions in the passage take effect, giving rise to the main event, and the struggle in the line of continuous leading behavior begins. The leading condition of the play, as well as the leading condition of the main event, determines the continuous behavior of the participants. Romeo and Juletta «is the main event ->» Romeo and Juletta's first meeting at the ball, falling in love «, the leading condition of the poem and the main event - «Love», the continuous leading behavior of the poem -> «Struggle for Love». Counter-action is the «struggle against the love of Romeo and Juliet», the central event - the constant leading behavior - the culmination of the struggle for action. This is where the unexpected turn of the struggle takes place. For example, in A.N. Gogol's poem «The Inspector» «Khlestakov's boast»; «Slander» in Griboedov's «Woe from mind» and «murder» in Shakespeare's «Romeo Juletta» where Romeo kills Tibald. The final event is that in a continuous play, the fate of the leading action is decided, and the given leading condition finds its end. For example: the death of Romeo and Juletta, the revelation of Khlestakov. The main event. In the main event, the fate of the initial conditions (the author's pain, the problems that bothered him) is decided. We know what it ended up with, that is, we know whether a change occurred or remained unchanged. The degree to which the solution and interpretation of the main event is thought out determines the purpose for which the play was written. Typically, the level of a performance is determined by whether its artistic, ideological, good or bad main event is resolved. The main event is the last event in the poem, which is based on the highest goal of the work, and it determines the theme and idea of the work. The scheme (drawing) proposed above shows the theme, the idea, the ultimate goal. This is unquestionably the main event. Behavior-action analysis is based on five events-column. But it is difficult to quickly determine the initial event and the main event. The rules of the game are set in the initial event. The actor's lifestyle, environment, level and nature of emotions, and so on. The interpretation of the play depends on the resolution of the main event. The analysis can be started from anywhere that can be taken. It does not matter whether it is the definition of the initial event, the main, central, final, main events, or even the continuous behavior of the participants. Even the name of the poem and dozens, hundreds of trivial reasons are important as a source of analysis. Behavior - a method of action analysis - is the transfer of one type of art to another type of art that is completely different. That is, the ability to translate the symbols created in literature, drama into «stage language», to transfer the stage to the creative process. This is the difference between the method of behavior analysis and the method of literary analysis. The analysis of spiritual and moral

problems is interrelated with the historically accurate analysis of the work. That is why the fundamental concept of the method is the highest goal. That is, what is the idea of the work, how does it relate to today, for what purpose is the work staged? Defining a higher goal clarifies the author's inner world, spiritual and moral views, his highest goal. The path to a higher goal is continuous leadership behavior. Continuous leadership behavior is a clear struggle in which the action takes place in front of the viewer. It is this action, through struggle, that the author's supreme goal is proved, finds its confirmation. As the two halves say as a whole, the ability of theatrical creators to diagnose the being through the events of the work is tested by means of style, «mental research» and «self-examination, physical testing». In the process of «mental research», the director begins to show how the play is formed. From the initial event, the main, central, final events are finally brought to the main event. The development of the events of the work is an important aspect of the director's potential. The only integral part that forms the basis of any stage work, the behavior - the atomic particle that drives the process of action - is the event. The chain of events identified in the «mental research» phase is the most appropriate way for the play to be staged. Most importantly, the process of conflicting actions in the events of the work, the conflicts not outside the play, «must take place right here, in front of my eyes». Only a given range of conditions can be beyond the play. The concepts shown in the diagram above and listed in the style are closely related to each other and can only provide the essence of the essence in a holistic analysis. There is no concept of style that is not connected through a single work and many connections with other concepts. It is this style that serves as a beacon in the birth process of the play, a beacon that keeps the creator from going astray. Behavior - a method of action analysis that aims to identify an action that may be instantly generated by an actor during an event. That is, it is two-sided: it is a test of the actor's and director's consensus analysis, which can also be called a «physical test.» This part of the method is called the method of physical action (method of physical action). The director's logical analysis of the play before meeting with the actors serves to arouse the actors' inner curiosity, to find a common language between the actor and the director. Behavior is an involuntary creative process that can be triggered through the method of action analysis. It should also be noted that «mental research» is a conditional name. Because only a dry logical mental analysis is incapable of expressing the perception, intuition and feelings of the work, first and foremost by the director. When we say «physical test» analysis, we should mean not only physical movement, but also the movement of holistic mental, mental and physical activity. That is, the action of the creator, both mentally and emotionally. As noted above, continuous leadership behavior is a clearly defined path of struggle for the realization of a higher goal, a path that leads to the proof of a higher goal. It always begins at the same time as the leading conditions in the «main event» and defines the essence of the struggle in the process of continuous behavior - action. This struggle reaches its peak in the central event and reaches its climax in the final event. Here the leading condition given in the play also finds its solution. The initial conditions (the author's thoughts, pain) that do not change throughout the whole play are reflected in the initial conditions of the initial event. In the main event, the fate of the initial conditions is decided. We observe what happened to the event, whether these conditions changed or remained the same, overcame, or were defeated. The main purpose of the play is also clarified in the main event. We will try to explain this idea by analyzing Shakespeare's Romeo and Juliet.

1. Topic: (about what?) The fate of tragic love in the conditions of enmity and hatred.

2. Idea: (main idea) Only love, peace, wisdom can save the world.

3. Higher goal: (for what purpose, why?) Peace and kindness - to ensure the stability of love. Hostility inevitably leads to tragedy. Theme, idea, lofty goal (leading condition) - Romeo and Julietta's love (central event) Tibalt's death conflict: Love - Hostility (leading behavior - action) - struggle for love. Ball meeting (main event), (final event) death of heroes, (initial given conditions) enmity of two families, enmity, quarrel (initial event), (main event) reconciliation. In the play, the author conducts an experiment as follows: the author's pain, which irritates his heart - the senseless enmity of two families, the emergence of love in the conditions of mutual hatred (conditions given in the beginning). Romeo is a son of Montecchi, Julietta is a daughter of Capuletti. Children of two families who are enemies to each other - «fall in love with each other» (conditions given in the lead). As a result, in the main event there is a «struggle for love» (continuous leading behavior in the poem). The «death of Tibalt» (the central event) creates the most dangerous crisis. This event is both the peak and the turning point of the play. Finally, in the final episode, the plot ends with Romeo and Julietta committing suicide. That is, the «struggle for love» (the continuous leading behavior in the poem) is defeated. The leading condition of this event is «Romeo is lifeless.» The initial given condition, which is reflected in Pesa's initial story (the preparation of two family servants who are enemies to each other to prepare for battle), creates tension and conflict as a result of the collision with the leading condition (love), and this confrontation escalates. Through the test, the author shows that the problem that bothered him in life - «stupid hostility» - leads to disaster, ending in tragedy. What is the main event of the play, and what is its spiritual outcome? Let us turn to the end of the work. Upon hearing the news of Romeo and Julietta's death, the Duke no longer tolerates the quarrel between the two families and urges them to reconcile. This situation determines the main event of the play. That is - «reconciliation». This event in the poem is an objective reality. However, each director has a different approach to this event, depending on their higher purpose. Proof of this are the performances of Franco Dzipferelli and Anatoly Efros. The Italian director believed it was important to show that the death of children was a tragedy for both families, to open the eyes of the hostile Montecchi and Capuletti families. It is as if they were born again. Through sincere repentance, the two families reconcile with each other. For the director, it was important how much he sacrificed in the way of achieving goodness and enlightenment that scratched his heart. At the same time, Dzipferelli is convinced that it is inevitable that humanity will be wise and prudent as it goes through brutal beatings, ignorance, bloody struggles, sacrifices in the historical process. According to the Italian director, it is possible to save life on earth from catastrophe by reaching out to each other in a friendly way, drawing appropriate conclusions from the bloody paths that humanity has traversed. Anatoly Efros takes a completely different view of the main event. In his play, reconciliation is interpreted in a false and artificial form. Montecchi and Capuletti shake hands in front of the Duke of Verona, just to distract him. Just so as not to appear to have refused to carry out his command, the man appears to be pleasing to the eye. In fact, we see that the mutual struggle has become stronger, and that this struggle will continue in a more brutal way. Only now this struggle continues in secret. This is the most horrible. So we see that nothing can shake people, not even the death of those closest to them. This hatred is so widespread that nothing can stop it anymore. Only kindness and love can give life to a person. If hatred destroys love, if the heart does not tremble, if it hides its true face with a false smile, then a catastrophe that endangers human life is inevitable, the bell in the Ephros spectacle rings an example. As can be seen from the above examples, the definition of the main event leads to



different understandings, different interpretations by the directors. From the interpretation of the destiny of the conditions given in the beginning, it seems that the supreme purpose of the work may change. While Franco Gisferelli's play is staged in a spirit of hope and confidence in a single idea, a happy future, Anatoly Efros's play is interpreted in a completely different way: the future of humanity is interpreted in a form of brutal struggle, panic and anxiety. A. Efros directly attacks the spectator in order not to be indifferent to the events of the work, to encourage him to be passionate, and calls for vigilance from drowsiness. The personal attitude to the being, the unique worldview of each artist, the unique creative potential lead to different interpretations of a poem. It is most important and interesting for us that as each director captures a classic work, he reveals aspects of the play that were hitherto unknown to us by finding a unique interpretation, a vivid form. In this respect, the life of the classics is eternal. Key words: the leading behavior of the poem; event system; the main opposite is resistance; continuous leadership behavior; initially given conditions; leading precondition - conditions; leading conditions in a small range; given leading conditions in the middle range; a wide range of conditions; higher purpose; continuous leadership behavior; Initial event; The main event; Central event; The final event; The main event; event resolution; interpretation of the play; higher purpose; the highest goal; «Physical test»; method of physical activity; the end of the work. The idea, the ultimate goal, has to do with art. The idea is the main idea of the work, watered with desire, aspiration. That's why the creative front happens. The idea of the poem is based on emotional feelings, and at the heart of the work lies this concept in an objective - inner way. It is the author's pain and vigilance. Often it has an objective truth but also reflects the author's apparent desires. There is a complex connection between them. In some cases, the author has meant one thing, while in reality something else appears. In some cases, the author's words should not be listened to. For example, Aleko in A.S. But his actions are the opposite of what he said. Pushkin's «Gypsies» - loves freedom. But his actions are the opposite of what he said. Or take Hamza Hakimzoda Niyazi's «The Servant with the Rich». As the name of the work suggests, it is a product of its time and seeks to advance the idea of class struggle. The end of play is the protest of the workers at the rich man's cotton factory, at the end of which he is exiled to Siberia, where the righteous Bolsheviks politically harden the protagonist Gafur. The main theme is the oppression of the rich, the idea is to call the poor to revolt, to revolution. Today, such views cannot be justified in any way. The historical process has shown that the revolutionary path of development of a society is dangerous for that society itself. But the value of the poem is that it always reflects a common human theme: the struggle for honor and love, as well as doing what the owners want, competition, greed, jealousy, and most importantly, the development of characters. A.I.Katsman said of the idea: «In the age of walking, I can express a higher goal only after the play has passed its life, but in the course of the work it is necessary to set the direction, albeit rough.» The idea is always hidden. So is its surprise. Ethical issues will be on the surface. But the idea is much harder to define. Those who say it is easy to find are mistaken. They often use lofty words to define an idea. But it's not something that's frozen, nor are the slogans. The idea is imbued with the emotions, the high spirits, the pure spirit, the passions of the person who breathes. In order to realize the director's idea of the play, it is impossible to solve the problem of «Nature of Emotions» and «Lifestyle» in the play without finding a solution. In the process of staging a work, each genre has its own «emotional nature» and «lifestyle». G.A.Tovstonogov pays special attention to these very terms. The reason is that the solution to this problem is to help solve the genre of the play in a deeper, more precise way. According to G.A.Tovstonogov, «the nature of



emotions» is a genre in which the author is a unique way of reflecting life and breaking the laws of the scene. It will be reflected through the director's ultimate goal and the actor's «lifestyle» on stage.» Commonly accepted notions of genre definition: such as «tragedy», «comedy», «drama», the boundaries of which are wide and vague, do not define a clear «lifestyle» for the actor in a particular place and time. Indeed, the comedies of Shakespeare, Moler, A.N.Ostrovsky, N.Erdman, Hamza, Said Ahmad, Sh.Boshbekov cannot be approached in the same way. The same can be said about the tragedies of Sophocles, Euripides, Shakespeare, Schiller, M. Prince. Moreover, in the works of each author we can see dozens of genres and genre colors. «Every play has its own genre. «It's difficult to define «emotional nature» theoretically, and there are no ways to teach it,» Tovstonogov said. Almost every director has to find the originality of the work in practice. Sometimes it can fall clearly on target through involuntary sensations, sometimes it doesn't. When he begins to feel the show with his whole body, it means to feel the same «emotional nature». If the «emotional nature» of the work is found, a wave will appear on the stage and the actors will act according to the laws of that nature. The search for the «emotional nature» depends on the way in which the conditions specific to that work are selected, evaluated, defined, and interacted with. This also applies to the «lifestyle» of the actor. It also depends on the actor's lifestyle, more precisely, the dialectical connection and relationship between the actor-role-character-image, the precise definition of the genre and the chosen theatrical method. Suffice it to say that in the works of B.Brecht, A.Chekhov, Moler, Shakespeare, the lifestyle of the actors, the style of performance are radically different. Brecht urged actors to «alienate» themselves from the image they were creating. There had to be a certain distance between the actor as a person and the image he was creating. The main goal of the Stanislavsky School of Acting was to achieve the assimilation of the image with the actor-person «Lifestyle» and «emotional nature» are complex and controversial issues in the psychotechnics of actor's work and require separate research.

## REFERENCES

1. M.Raxmonov. Xamza. F.Fulom nomidagi adabiyot wa sanat nashriyoti. 2001 st. 9-10 betlar
2. M.Raxmonov. Xamza. F.Fulom nomidagi adabiyot wa sanat nashriyoti. 2001 st. 11 bet
3. Zammadinov A. APPEARANCE OF THE MUSICAL SOORE OF THE PLAY //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. III.
4. Boltaboeva, U., Andunazarov, Z., & Tursunova, G. (2020). Importance of tongue twisters and proverbs in overcoming speech defects. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems*, 12(2), 2902-2905. doi:10.5373/JARDCS/V12I2/S20201358
5. Habibjonov, I. (2020). Syntactic design of uzbek tax and customs terminology. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems*, 12(2), 2910-2915. doi:10.5373/JARDCS/V12I2/S20201360
6. Ikromjon, H. (2020). Tax system terms in kokand khanate. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems*, 12(2), 2906-2909. doi:10.5373/JARDCS/V12I2/S20201359
7. Talaboyev, A., Yunusov, G., & Ahmedov, R. (2020). Local methods of traditional singing. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems*, 12(2), 2916-2920. doi:10.5373/JARDCS/V12I2/S20201361

8. Usmonov, S., Utaganov, R., & Dehqonov, R. (2020). Director's knowledge and approach in performing classical plays. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems*, 12(2), 2921-2924. doi:10.5373/JARDCS/V12I2/S20201362
9. Yuldasheva, S., Habibjonov, I., & Haydarov, A. (2020). Librarianship in the formation of book reading. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems*, 12(2), 2925-2927. doi:10.5373/JARDCS/V12I2/S20201363
10. Turgunbaev, R., & Takada, H. (2009). Co-WEB: A peer-to-peer based, partially decentralized framework for collaborative web-content publishing. Paper presented at the Proceedings - 2009 1st International Conference on Advances in Future Internet, AFIN 2009, 67-72. doi:10.1109/AFIN.2009.18 Retrieved from www.scopus.com
11. Kizi D. B. O., Ugli M. K. S. Roles of Teachers in Education of the 21st Century //Science and Education. – 2020. – T. 1. – №. 3.
12. Kaljanov A. et al. The Universal (Mixed) Homonyms in Modern Karakalpak Language //Science and Education. – 2020. – T. 1. – №. 5. – C. 142-145.
13. Behzod M., Sadokat O. The Role Of Pedagogical Technology In Team Building And Creative Activities //Science and Education. – 2020. – T. 1. – №. 1.
14. Shovkieva S. The Role Of Education And Customs In Improving Youth's Morale And To Countering Threats //Science and Education. – 2020. – T. 1. – №. 1.
15. Xoshimova D. R. Et Al. Using Effective Methods In Preschool And Primary School Educational System //Science and Education. – 2020. – T. 1. – №. 5. – C. 170-173.
16. Safarova M., Umarova M. The Peculiarities Of Literary Hero In Comparison With Walter Scott And Abdulla Kadiriis Works //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. III.
17. Abdusharipovna R. S., Ravshanbekovich R. K. GROUP MEMBER ROLES //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. III.
18. Abdusharipovna R. S. TYPES OF ASSESSMENT: FORMATIVE ASSESSMENT //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. III.
19. Xasanova S., Abdukadirova G. Error treatment in reaching proficiency //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. I (2).
20. Abdulxaeva M., Abdukadirova G. Teaching methods: efficient methods to teach young learners english–literature review //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. I (2).
21. Dehqonov R., Tursunova G., Abdunazarov Z. Pedagogical approaches to the formation of musical literacy of students in the sytem of higher education //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 3. – C. 91-95.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01757.7**

## THE ROLE OF MILITARY EDUCATION IN FORMATION THE SENSE OF NATIONAL PRIDE AT THE OFFICERS OF INTERNAL AFFAIRS BODIES

**Hasan Mamadjanovich Akrambaev\***

\*Lecturer,

Academy of the MIA of the Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article highlights the concepts of “Motherland”, the feeling of the Motherland, military patriotism, the positive viewpoints of military education and upbringing, the increment in military patriotism among the representatives of the internal affairs bodies, as well as the historical roots of cultivating dedication to the Motherland and the people when educating military disciplines. It is vital that teachers have such qualities as a sense of national pride.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Motherland, Patriotism, Military Patriotism, Sense Of National Ideology, Training, Education.*

### INTRODUCTION

Nowadays, with the processes of globalization, ideological and instructive battle, the world financial emergency, mass challenges, regional conflicts, heightening of internal conflicts taking place within the world, it is vital to pay more consideration to the issue of guaranteeing the security of states. This, in turn, increases the have to reinforce the part and place of the inner affairs bodies as one of the key links within the state machinery that ensures public organization and the safety of citizens.

The same is getting to be critical within the consistent improvement of the abilities and proficient information, skills, and capacities of students-cadets of educational institutions within the Ministry of Internal Affairs, reinforcing combat preparation, as well as the cautious organization of military exercises.

Indeed, national pride is one of the establishments of patriotism; in arrange to gotten to be a nationalist, everybody must have thought of the Motherland and know what patriotism is.

In fact, national pride is one of the establishments of patriotism; in arrange to end up a nationalist, everybody must have thought of the Homeland and know what patriotism is.

### THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

The word “Motherland” implies a certain region. The scale of the space-related to the country can be diverse: from the particular put where a person was born and raised (locale, settlement, territory), to the country, state of which he could be a citizen [1, pp. 213-216]. Within the lexicon of V. I. Dahl, the native land is caught on as the native land; within the broad sense of the word, it is the arrive, the state where somebody was born; within the contract sense, it could be a particular settlement, city, or village [2, p. 3].

Patriotism may be a concept that communicates the love and devotion of people to their homeland. Patriotism may be a common human feeling, national esteem, common to people of all countries and nationalities. From the authentic point of see, patriotism is additionally a set of feelings that emerged in individuals within the preparation of social advancement in association with the fate of their Motherland, the struggle of people groups for the sacredness and autonomy of the region in which they live. This can be reflected in pride within the country's past and show, in securing its interface. For centuries, our Uzbek people keep the memory of their heroes, notwithstanding of their nationality, religion, and convictions.

The priceless part of history in shaping a person's sense of national pride. An illustration of this is the courage of our precursors, who within the past protected their country, gave their lives for the peace of the country, and fought with the adversary to the final drop of blood. From the pages of history, we know almost the respectable qualities of our ancestors, such as Shirak, Spitamen, JaloliddinManguberdi, Temur Malik. And also approximately the military aptitude of national heroes on the battlefield, ownership of the privileged insights of weapons of that time, tall intelligence, solid will, and devotion to the people.

The feeling of national pride is respect for the golden heritage, traditions, language and culture of our individuals, consistently study the history of our nation. This feeling moreover implies living with extraordinary confidence in our expensive and excellent Country, continuously being reliable to it. Devotion to the Motherland is our obligation. To be faithful to the Motherland, one must be able to feel the Country, stir sentiments for it. The feeling of the country starts with the knowledge of the people, acknowledgment of it, and its greatness.

Sense of national pride also consists of:

- Knowledge of the history of their people and pride in it;
- preserving the material and spiritual heritage created by the great ancestors and passing it on to future generations;
- Study of traditions and customs, heritage of ancestors and their continuation;
- A sense of stability of the independence of our country, the greatness of its future, sincere support for its creation.

Nowadays, one of the urgent errands is to teach future representatives of the internal affairs bodies of the republic to be faithful to the individuals and the state, to extend adore for their

country. For this, we accept that understudies and cadets of instructive teach of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan ought to be able to feel the Motherland, love it.

World War II veterans play an extraordinary part in educating law authorization officers within the soul of military patriotism. Their mission to commit the more youthful era to learn from their encounters and lessons in open security and pass them on to the following era remains more urgent as their numbers shrink each year.

It is satisfying to note that war veterans are people who merit profound respect and honor. Since they made a noteworthy contribution not only to the freedom of mankind from fascism but too to keeping up open arrange, anticipating wrongdoings and offenses that posture a danger to people after the war. It is imperative to utilize their life encounter to make strides in the effectiveness of the exercises of the inner undertakings bodies, to fortify peace and secure our nation, to teach our understudies and cadets examining at the colleges of the Ministry of Internal Affairs within the soul of national pride.

To do this, you must follow the taking after standards:

- the rule of the progression of eras in military-patriotic instruction is based on making strides in the forms and strategies of military-patriotic instruction of youthful people by organizing coordinate interaction of the more seasoned era with life and proficient encounter with the unused era. In this case, it is necessary to rely not only on accumulated experience but also on theoretical knowledge;
- the guideline of historicity in teaching students and cadets within the spirit of military patriotism is based on the study of the combat exercises of military pioneers at all stages of verifiable advancement, behavior, information, and abilities of military faculty, from privates to military commanders;
- The rule of interaction with government organizations, open organizations, associations, and other social educate within the formation of a sense of military patriotism. This can be done through the collective. The framework of collective instruction is based on the methodology and strategies of preparing workers of internal affairs bodies to guard the Motherland. Only in a group can a capable, patriotic personality developed in all regards (but for a person approach) be raised?

Military-patriotic education will be strong in case it is based on the over standards. In any case, these standards are not obligatory but are a portion of a comprehensive approach. In fact, a comprehensive approach to military-patriotic instruction shows up as implies of optimizing instruction, and progressing the ethical, political, psychological, military-technical, and physical training of young people. It requires, on the one hand, the recorded viewpoints of education, and on the other, its interaction with ideological, political, labor, and ethical instruction.

An imperative condition for utilizing a coordinated approach is the advancement of criteria for surveying the instruction of national pride. The level of awareness of students and cadets is expressed through ideological feelings, a sense of patriotism, as well as the system of political, military-technical, and physical preparation.

The indicators of military-patriotic education are reflected within the tall ethical and political preparing of youthful people, their dynamic interest within the study of military works out, and



in mass sports. One of our fundamental objectives in this respect is to appear each person the qualities of cherishing for the Motherland, commitment to it, and pride in one's honor, title, and position.

To execute a coordinated approach to military-patriotic instruction, it is necessary to generalize the encounter of military-patriotic work. It'll offer assistance to acclimatize the designs, structure, and instruments of the instructive handle, the hypothesis, and strategy of military patriotism, as well as the standards and organizational shapes. Educational science prepares analysts and professionals with methods of forming a sense of patriotism in young people and the craving to ace military service.

Dependence on knowledge almost the quirks of the mental state of people require to assist the improvement of practical proposals for the defense of the Motherland and the mental status of workers of the inner undertakings bodies to fulfill their obligation.

Military sciences find the reply to the address: "What fighting, moral, political and psychological qualities, what knowledge, abilities and capacities should a defender of the Fatherland have?"

Military instruction and military preparation are critical means of shaping patriotism and play a vital part in upgrading information and abilities within the arrangement of the ideological and otherworldly picture of audience members and cadets examining in instructive teach of the Ministry of Inner Affairs.

It is known from history that the Turkic peoples once had the most capable armies within the world; great commanders such as Amir Temur, military procedure, and tactics were carefully and ideally developed [3, p. 5].

It should be noted that in Soviet times, representatives of our people did not have the opportunity and got to get military instruction and preparation. Subsequently, insufficient consideration was paid to military-patriotic education. Since the Soviet government was against the training of national military staff. A little portion of our national officers and warriors were constrained to serve the Soviet individuals and take the military oath. Like other spheres, military-patriotic instruction was ideological, that's, it was adapted as it were to communist education.

Thanks to independence, the current officers of the Service of Defense and the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan today serve their Homeland, nation, and individuals. They clearly know their objectives and destinations.

At display, physical instruction is a necessary portion of such instruction whereas upgrading the glory of military patriotism in our nation. Military-patriotic instruction cannot be envisioned without physical instruction. Through physical preparation, such qualities are created as perseverance in cold and hot weather, overcoming difficulties, willpower, perseverance, the ability to move rapidly and ably, commitment to the Homeland and the individuals.

Physical education fosters the human body and wellbeing, military instruction gives individual military information and abilities, and energetic instruction cultivates the human soul.

The rational utilization of the capabilities of the authority and the educating staff of instructive teach of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan also plays a vital part in impacting the awareness of understudies and cadets by cultivating national pride.



When organizing the instruction of national pride, it is fundamental to rely on the rules and conclusions of military disciplines that teach knowledge about military exercises.

In this way, the most goals of all events are to teach students and cadets of educational institutions within the framework of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan as military patriots.

Formation of energetic confidence is the premise of educational work. The more grounded the feeling of patriotism and national pride among students and cadets, the stronger and more stable they require for otherworldly development, the protection of the Motherland, and conservation of the peace of the people.

The formation of a sense of patriotism and national pride requires the presence of such qualities in teachers. For this:

- In the handle of studying social and humanitarian disciplines, students and cadets ace the foundations of the national thought, a modern worldview is shaped, the feeling of cherishing for the Motherland is strengthened, qualities that decide the readiness to guard the Motherland are brought up;
- Energetic feelings of understudies and cadets, preparation to guard the Motherland and guarantee the peace of the people are too shaped in the handle of educating simply military disciplines. In this process, students and cadets obtain information around the priority areas of military information and technology, discoveries, and the power of the army;
- It is vital to know the rich historical heritage and conventions of our people in the formation of energetic beliefs among students and cadets. In this regard, it is advisable to uncover, using the example of the activities of people heroes who gave their lives for the interface of the Motherland and the nation in the far off and recent past, the accomplishments of Uzbekistan on the way of free development;
- It is vital to guarantee the formation of patriotic qualities in understudies and cadets within the handle of instructing military disciplines related to the awareness and respect of national interests.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it ought to be noted that education within the soul of patriotism and national pride in the process of military disciplines is one of the priority errands of educational work in the soul of devotion to the Motherland and its people.

## REFERENCES

- [1] (Chikaeva T.A. (2016) Motherland as a socio-philosophical category: the content of the concept // Manuscript. No. 7-2 (69). - pp. 213-216.)
- [2] (Dal V. I. Explanatory Dictionary of the Living Great Russian Language: in 4 volumes. – Moscow: OLMA-PRESS, 2002. - Tashkent. 3. P-R. - pp. 453)
- [3] (Karimov I. A. (2003) Our National Army is a strong guarantee of our independence, peace and tranquility. – Tashkent. – p. 5)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01758.9**

## SIGNIFICANCE TRANSFER TO EDUCATION

**Elmirza Temirovich Erkaev\***; **Tulkin Khayriddinovich Saydaliev\*\***

\*Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences,  
Military Technical Institute of the National Guard,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Military Technical Institute of the National Guard,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Teaching translation is one of the foremost vital issues in the education system. It ought to be noted that the phenomenon of interference is experienced in the teaching of interpretation in any language. To avoid it, it is necessary to perform uncommon works out, ie translation exercises. It is known that teaching translation requires the utilize of distinctive techniques. This requires taking into account a few features of the education system. This article gives a brief diagram of a few features of teaching translation in the education framework.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Translation; Translation Exercises; Exercise System; Foreign Language Teaching; Education System; Translation Method; Translation Method; Foreign Language Specialization; Types Of Speech Activities; Interference; Reveal The Meaning Of The Word.*

### INTRODUCTION

The interaction of our country with numerous foreign countries in the economic, socio-political, and spiritual-educational circles has essentially increased the part of translation today. In our country, serious attention is paid to the methodology of teaching interpretation through a seriously educating of outside dialects. The interpretation is translated nowadays as a strategy, strategy implies teaching in foreign language educating methods.

### THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

It is known that interpretation has also risen to the level of a strategy within the history of foreign dialect teaching. Text translation and grammar-translation strategies have been broadly used in

foreign language teaching for many years. Over time, other strategies of educating a foreign language have been developed as translation strategies have ended up obsolete. Handle methods such as associate, practice, the application started to apply, the educational status of translation has totally changed.

From the above, it is evident that the educational errands of translation can incorporate: (1) discovering the meaning of a new word; (2) clarify the grammatical phenomenon; (3) find the meaning of new words independently using a dictionary. In the remaining cases, the study of foreign language units without translation has been demonstrated in the methodology. Deviation from these rules leads to confusion of errands of other disciplines (interpretation theory and hone, comparative etymology, text interpretation, stylistics, lexicology, etc.) within the course of foreign language practice course (FLPC). It is well known that FLPC requires a communicative approach to language learning.

The existing literature gives common concepts and information almost translation, and the term “translation” has been used in the sense of translation, translation, translation from one dialect to another.

It ought to be noted that translation has educational esteem as an auxiliary type of speech activity in an outside dialect. Translation is referred to by the terms translation (in English), *Übersetzung* (in German), *перевод* (in Russian). The word "translator" is translated from German into Turkish as “*түлмөч*” (*dolmet*). The Germans call him “*Dolmetscher*” (interpreter), and a person who translates from one language to another is called “*Übersetzer*”. In English, it means translator (written), interpreter (oral).

The study of scientific literature and pedagogical practice appeared that in the handle of teaching a future foreign language teacher, firstly, translation from the studied remote language into the local dialect and bad habit versa, besides, from German, which is the language of specialization, into English and bad habit versa.

Researchers decipher the translation differently.

Researchers A.V.Fedorov [4, p. 120] and L.S.Barkhudarovs [1, p.310] take a linguistic approach to translation and emphasize that it is utilized in two faculties: 1. Interpreting a specific text (or piece of content) into another language. 2. The translation itself is a derivative of the verb “to translate”.

The following difficulties arise when translating from language to language: a) the translation of the translated text in both languages; b) the content of the translated text differs from the native language, has a specific character for foreign language teaching; translation text, piece of text, lexical-stylistic structure of word combinations.

The issues of interference and positive migration that occur in foreign language teaching in high school have been solved experimentally in the methodology. B.A., who conducted the experimental research. Lapidus discovered the following laws of interference:

- each of the first two languages is available during the reception (comprehension) of the text of the second foreign language;

- The difference in the effect of a language that has only just begun to be mastered on previously learned languages is that interference is more likely to occur at this time. It considers not only the inter-linguistic negative impact, but also which language the source of the interference will be;
- The first foreign language has a strong negative impact on the native language, if students know enough about a certain correlation (relation) of the phenomenon of the second language in the first language;
- In the period of acquisition of the second language, it is possible to recognize that the stronger negative influence of the first foreign language than the native language contradicts the methodological reality [3: 8].

We found it suitable to cite some comments from translators around translation in general.

Reflecting on translation, P. Hegboldt [6, p. 160] contends that when reading less difficult writings, one should not feel they require for translation, but or maybe resort to interpretation in troublesome writings.

Focusing on issues directly related to translation, I.V.Rakhmanov pointed out two laws of foreign language teaching: 1) the teaching of a foreign language should be based on the mother tongue (this law remains pertinent nowadays, since learning a foreign language through the mother tongue reflects reality); 2) teaching a foreign language, for whatever purpose, should be at the cost of tuning in comprehension and speaking exercises [4, p. 120].

According to L.V. Shcherba, “a speaker in one language can find the signs in that language, but on the contrary, a person who knows a foreign language is able to get out of this situation and think in another language” [7, p. 112].

Most people associate it with the concept of “translation” when they say “foreign language” or, conversely, when they say “translation” they mean “foreign language”. There are a number of reasons why this is the case.

We can observe two cases in the history of foreign language learning: first, the fact that a foreign language has long been taught / studied worldwide by translating it into a mother tongue (we will mention the “translation method”); - translation”.

In the history of foreign language teaching, translation has been given a put in one way or another. This means that outside dialect learners were to a few degrees engaged in interpretation, the participation of translation in the system of works out in the foreign language being studied was continuously noticeable.

When the term “translation”, which is the Arabic word for “Aslan,” is perceived (read and listened to) or imagined, various concepts associated with it come to mind.

The range of meaning of the word translation is so wide [2, p. 432] that it can be easily grasped in the following combinations; (1) translation method, translation exercise, translation method; (2) literary translation, scientific translation, translation skills: (3) text / phrase / word translation, oral / written translation, simultaneous translation: (4) translation of ancient texts / sources into modern literary language, etc. . Translation can be the object of research in a number of disciplines. The first is studied in areas such as foreign language teaching methodology, the

second in literature, the third in linguistics, the fourth in literary relations, and finally the fifth in textual studies.

## CONCLUSION

The method of translation is the correct method used in the history of foreign language teaching, the mixed method, the comparative method and the modern method, which, in time, “lived” the longest period and is still using certain elements. Among the most common types of translation methods, such as “grammatical-translation method” and “text-translation method” were popular and popular in their time. It is worth mentioning that there are still some teachers who go astray, such as the full translation of the text. However, according to modern methods, the goal is to master a foreign language - speaking, listening, reading and writing. Teaching / learning types of translation does not rise to the level of a goal in the process of acquiring a foreign language as a subject of general education.

The study of translation can be considered as the acquisition of professional skills in a foreign language, that is, this field is a special goal for students studying in translation departments (faculties).

## REFERENCES

- [1] (Barkhudarov L.S. (1972) Language and translation. – Moscow. – p.310)
- [2] (Jalolov J.J. (2012) Methods of teaching foreign languages: A textbook for students of foreign language universities (faculties). – Tashkent. Teacher– p. 432)
- [3] (Lapidus B.A. (1976) Fundamentals of teaching methods of a second foreign language: Abstract of the thesis. ... Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences. – Moscow. – p. 2)
- [4] (Rakhmanov I.V. (1980) Teaching oral speech in a foreign language. – Moscow. Higher school. – p. 120)
- [5] (Fedorov A.V. (1983) Foundations of the General Theory of Translation (Linguistic Problems): - Moscow: Higher School. – p. 303)
- [6] (Hagboldt P. (1963) Studying foreign languages. Some reflections from teaching experience. Abridged translation into English. L.A. Morozova. – Moscow: State. Educational-methodological Edition. Ministry of Education of the Russian Soviet Federative Socialist Republic., – p. 160)
- [7] (L.V. Shcherba. (1974) Teaching foreign languages in secondary school. General questions of methodology / Ed. I.V. Rakhmanov. - 2nd ed. - Moscow: Higher school. – p. 112)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01759.0**

## REFLECTION OF THE IDEOLOGICAL AND POLITICAL PROCESSES THAT TOOK PLACE IN THE USSR DURING THE YEARS OF PERESTROIKA IN THE SOCIAL LIFE OF UZBEKISTAN

**Dilshod Mamajonov\***

\*Doctor of Philosophy in History (PhD),  
Head of Scientific Research Department,  
Uzbek State Institute of Arts and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, on the basis of periodical materials, the changes in the socio-economic and cultural life of our country during the years of restructuring (1985-1991) In August 1989, the First President of Uzbekistan Islam Karimov revealed the essence of the “imperial” and “colonial” policies of the Soviet state. The remains of calcium arsenate and DDT have been stored in the warehouses of the republic for many years. As of 1989, 5,000 tons of harmful and toxic substances and an additional 200 tons of toxic seeds, more than 60,000 containers with various poisonous preparations were stored here.*

**KEYWORDS:** USSR, Rebuilding, Press, Central Asia, Chirchik, Angren, Jizzakh, Aral Sea Problem.

### INTRODUCTION

By the 80s of the last century, the crisis in the USSR increased sharply, covering all spheres of the country's life. Under the Soviet regime, the monopoly on state property and the dominance of the administrative-distributive system in its management became more and more powerful. As a result, the rates of growth of production, gross output, labor productivity fell sharply, the alienation of producers from the means of production, labor productivity increased etc.

Such socio-political and ideological processes that took place during the perestroika period, as well as the predominance of the agricultural sector, the cotton monopoly, the economic interests of the center - all this led to many unfavorable situations in the industry. A lot of illegal, especially in the use of student labor. Years of reconstruction In Uzbekistan, schoolchildren



spend three months in the field during the academic year, which means they skip 600-700 hours of classes. The curriculum, the curriculum will be shortened, the practice will remain, as a result, the general level of the child's knowledge will decrease. For example, in 1986, when examining the knowledge of 300 students who graduated from secondary schools of the Samarkand region with a medal, only 75 of them justified their knowledge. In 1985, in the Zadarya district of the Namangan region, 4 million soums were allocated for the services of hashars. soums were spent. In fact, it was equal to the district's annual budget [1]. Even the fact that the students themselves shouted when they could be prohibited from engaging in illegal agricultural activities was a sign of their sharp dissatisfaction with the existing order. For example, Nafisa Makhmudova, a 10th grade student in the Izbaskan district of the Andijan region, said that there are 39 students in her class, that their level of knowledge is too low, that even two students cannot write at all, because they have been in the field for three - four months [2].

### **The Main Findings and Results**

It is known that the role of the education system in the sociocultural policy of the republic is extremely important, and certain successes have been achieved in improving it. According to 1988 data, there were 7,840 schools, 563 vocational schools, 250 technical schools and 42 higher educational institutions in the country. More than 320 thousand teachers worked in this area more than a million students were educated.

But mistakes and shortcomings in the field of education remained. In particular, only about 40% of schools in the country are located in standard buildings, 75% of classes are held in two shifts, about 150 thousand children study even in the third shift, 700 schools are in emergency mode. Almost 50% of schools lacked kitchens, gyms, central heating and sewage.

This situation affected the level of education. Of the 6,000 children who passed the entrance exams in mathematics at the Tashkent Institute of National Economy, 4,000, or two-thirds, received an "unsatisfactory" grade and only 1.6% received an "excellent" grade. 50% of applicants to the Fergana Polytechnic Institute have failed the physics exam. At the Tashkent Institute of Highways, 63% of students did not receive higher education in mathematics, and 58% - even in arithmetic [3. 17].

During the reconstruction period, there were also problems with the deterioration of the ecological situation in the country, the excessive use of chemicals harmful to human health, and water problems. In some regions of Karakalpakstan, water supply fell by 4-5%, while in the USSR 30 kg of toxic defoliants were used per hectare, while in Uzbekistan this figure was 500 kg / ha.

It is also necessary to study in advance the impact of new enterprises, plants and factories on the environment, only after the public reaction has been determined, but in Soviet times there was a one-sided approach to this problem. For example, the wastes of the Chirchik caprolactam and chemical plant are used not only in Bostanlyk or Chirchik, but also among the population of 2 million also polluted Tashkent. Waste from the Akhangaron cement plant occupies more than 200 hectares of land annually, and the Almalyk Mining, Metallurgical and Chemical Plant pollutes the population of the city 5-6 times more than normal. For each liter of untreated water from the Chirchik River, which supplies water to the population of Tashkent, through the fault of caprolactamists, 4.2 grams of mineral salts, 2 grams of nitrogen and chlorides, and 8.6 grams of

sulfate waste were discharged. In 1988, out of 280 cities in the country, 140 were classified as dangerous due to the fact that the water level at the surface dropped below 140 [4].

The policy of strengthening the cotton monopoly, turning Uzbekistan into a raw material base for the center during the study period will be even more active. This, in turn, led to the deterioration of the environment, the spread of various diseases, and the further development of the chemical industry. By 1983, the republic's chemical industry had grown by 345% compared to 1970. As a result, the land became marijuana. A total of 1.5 tons of mineral fertilizer per hectare of land was left uncultivated. As a result of inspections conducted by the Ministry of Health of Uzbekistan in Jizzakh, diseases related to toxic chemicals were detected in machine operators, watermen, livestock breeders and children under 14 years of age. When using more than 15-20 kg of toxic chemicals per hectare of land, blood pressure in adults, diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, pulmonary tuberculosis, anemia (anemia), diseases of the eyes, ears, throat, hypertrophy of any part of the body in children under 14 years of age. outside), the incidence was twice as high as in other places [5].

It is known that in 1988 the use of butifos was prohibited by a decree of the Chief Sanitary Doctor of the USSR. However, in 1989 there were cases of its use. The remains of calcium arsenate and DDT have been stored in the warehouses of the republic for many years. As of 1989, 5,000 tons of harmful and toxic substances and an additional 200 tons of toxic seeds, more than 60,000 containers with various poisonous preparations were stored here. At the "Lenin Yuli" collective farm in Orta Chirchik district, a warehouse for toxic chemicals belonging to the Tashkent regional branch of the "Uzselkhozimiya" production association is located just 300 meters from the kindergarten.

Such a situation could be seen in all regions, cities and villages of the republic. The situation was particularly bad in the industrial city of Navoi and nearby villages. There are 3,234 farms in the Kommunizm and Lenin Yuli collective farms of Navoi district, and residents of Ayirinch, Temurshaykh, Yangiariq, Chorravot, Argun, Kyzyltom, Beshkent and Luvaton villages affected by Navoiazot. 53 children died in 1986, 49 in 1987, and 42 in 11 months of 1988. In 1988, the Navoiazot production association registered 8,039 cases of illness, lost 76,854 working days, and the number of acute infectious diseases, bone meningitis, kidney and jaundice, lung diseases, and gynecological diseases among workers increased. Navoi is the 6th most environmentally hazardous city in the USSR. 40% of the population of some regions of Uzbekistan suffer from severe changes in the nervous system and liver [6].

In 1987, 286,000 people in Uzbekistan were diagnosed with jaundice, while in 1988 the number reached 323,000, 42,000 people became incapacitated each year, and the mental weakness of their children was a cause for concern. For example, in 1986, 4.5 thousand people were diagnosed with mental retardation, and in 1987 this number reached 8.7 thousand [7]. In the republics of Central Asia, 1.8 million cubic meters of coal are annually emitted into the atmosphere from the existing "pipes" of the enterprise. 1.5 million tons of toxic "dust" tons ended up in Uzbekistan. The amount of toxic toxins "spilled" in the air has increased. For example, every person in Tashkent had 22 kg of chemical "toxic elements" such as sulfuric acid, hydrocarbons and carbon monoxide during the year. The Chirchik River has 291 times more ammonia, 43.5 times more nitrates and 11 times more "chemical turbidity" than the government norm [8].

During such a dangerous time, many dedicated people worked to draw the attention of the entire community to the dire environmental situation. For example, in 1983, the documentary “Island State” was shot. However, V. Antonov, director of the “Sredazgiprovodkhlopok” Institute, did not allow it to be shown. He noted that the problem of the Aral Sea was “dramatized”. However, due to the efforts of the creators, the film was shown at the TV festival in Jurmala under the motto “Man and the Sea” and was awarded a special diploma [9].

The situation in Uzbekistan has been improving since June 1989. In August 1989, the First President of Uzbekistan Islam Karimov revealed the essence of the “imperial” and “colonial” policies of the Soviet state. He noted that the productive forces and, above all, production facilities are located mainly spontaneously, more precisely, on the basis of various arbitrary, command decisions, often without taking into account the recommendations of authoritative experts in science and design organizations. 50% of the country’s industrial potential is concentrated in the cities of Tashkent and Tashkent region. Only 5 percent of the rural population is not provided with sewerage and water supply, almost 50 percent are not provided with normal drinking water, and 17 percent are not provided with natural gas. In 1989, 240,000 families living in rural areas were left without husbands, of whom 1.8 million. In Tashkent alone, more than 92,000 families are in line to receive land plots that need to be expanded for housing and agricultural production [10].

Social issues, especially public health, were often raised by intellectuals. According to Salimova, only in Uzbekistan in 1987, 286 thousand people were infected with jaundice, which is 47 thousand more than in 1986, and in 1989 - 214 783 people, of which 169 095 are children under 14 years old. In 1987, more than 18,000 people were infected with diarrhea, 142,000 with other acute intestinal diseases, 1-2 per 1,000 children born in the United States and Japan, 24 in the USSR, 46 in Uzbekistan, 42 in Karakalpakstan, and 118 in the Bozatov district near the Aral Sea [11].

Such a difficult socio-economic situation caused serious protests among the population, which in turn had a dramatic negative impact on the socio-cultural life of society. In particular, the position of women was dire. In the second half of the 1980s, a situation of self-immolation of women was observed in the republic. In 1986, 132 women committed suicide, in 1987 - 143, in 1988 - 245, and in 1989 - 233 women. Of the 478 reported cases of self-immolation recorded between 1988 and 1989, 280 women had secondary education and 9 had higher education [12. 68]. Critical analysis shows that Uzbekistan lags far behind the USSR in all economic and social indicators, ranking 12th in the Union in terms of GDP per capita. In terms of national income per capita, it was 2 times lower than the national average. While the share of the population earning less than 75 soums (rubles) a month on average was slightly more than 12% in the USSR, in Uzbekistan the figure was 45% [13. 8]. This in turn, had a negative impact on the cultural life of the republic.

## CONCLUSION

In short, despite such a tragic situation, some local leaders tried to eliminate the negative attitudes and sentiments of people towards the Soviet regime with the help of various opinion polls in order to save the USSR. For example, P. Shikharov notes that the attitude of different nationalities towards the Russian nation has worsened in Uzbekistan, the national culture and

language of other peoples is being discriminated against, and to some extent it is true that Uzbekistan is in a state of subsidization [14. 49].

It should be noted that in the second half of 1989 - early 1991, people's attitudes and attitudes towards the existing system changed. As a result, among various categories of citizens, surveys were conducted on transparency, "reconstruction" and the economic situation. The responses said that "reconstruction" stretched like a rubber band, that "reconstruction" had left a negative imprint on the life of Uzbekistan, that human values such as love had disappeared, that they were deceived in Soviet times, and that they believed that Uzbek the flag will fly one day in front of the UN [15. 18-19].

Thus, during the study period, one could see the aggravation of the ecological situation in the socio-economic and cultural life of Uzbekistan, the satisfaction of the daily needs of the population, the specificity of women's problems. In turn, it is necessary to recognize that the only way to solve the existing problems in the republic is to realize that advanced scientists, intellectuals, specialists, ordinary citizens are in national independence.

## REFERENCES

1. Siyoev S. The kids behind the window. - "O'z AS", 1987, January
2. Maxmudova N. When does the student read? - "O'z AS", 1987, April
3. Nishonov R. Tasks of secondary and higher school reform on the basis of the decisions of the February 1988 plenum of the Central Committee of the CPSU. - "Communist of Uzbekistan", 1988, № 5, -p. 17
4. Shermammedov P. Where does the ozone hole go? - "O'z AS", 1988, September 30.
5. Khojamberdiev Yo. The snake that fell into the bowl. - "O'z AS", 1988, October 21.
6. Joraev A. Disaster call. - "O'z AS", March 3, 1989.
7. Shermammedov P. Rivers of spirituality. - "O'z AS", 1989, October 27.
8. Dadaxon Nuriy. Another head of a dragon. - "O'z AS", 1989, May 26
9. Abdullaev M. Is the island's death a coincidence? - "O'z AS", 1989, April 7.
10. Karimov I. Speech by the First Secretary of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan IA Karimov on August 19, 1989 at the XVI Plenum of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan. - "Communist of Uzbekistan", 1989, № 10, -p. 6.
11. Salimova Sh. Anxious eyes hope. - "O'z AS", March 30, 1990.
12. Qodirova Z. Self-immolation of women. What is behind it? - Man and Politics, 1991, № 6, -p. 68.
13. Karimov I. Political report of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan to the XXII Congress of the Party. - "Communist of Uzbekistan", 1990, № -p. 8.
14. Shixarov P. Interethnic relations as an object of socio-psychological research. - "Man and Politics", 1991, № 7, -p. 49.
15. Reconstruction in Uzbekistan: your opinion. - "Science and Life", 1991, № 1, -pp. 18-19.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01760.7**

## DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICAL QUALITIES OF PRESCHOOL CHILDREN

**Sohiba Khamidovna Achilova\***

\*Teacher,  
Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article shows the role of physical exercises in the development and strengthening of the musculoskeletal system of children. Physical exercises have an educational value. Children develop attention and observation, develop strong-willed qualities, and develop character. Examples of exercises for preschool children are given.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Preschool Educational Institution, Physical Education, Physical Exercises, Attention and Observation, Child Development, Movement, Games.*

### INTRODUCTION

Ensuring the implementation of the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 30, 2017 No PF-5198 "On measures to radically improve the management of preschool education" and the establishment of state and non-state networks of preschool education further expansion, creation of conditions for the formation of a healthy competitive environment between public and private preschools, the introduction of new forms of preschool education in the context of public-private partnership, as well as In order to ensure the effective organization of the Ministry of Preschool Education of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Ministry of Preschool Education was established. The document says the number of public preschools in the country has shrunk by more than 45 percent over the past 20 years, while enrollment in preschools has risen by about 30 percent. [1]

In this regard, it is planned to retrain preschool teachers and teachers on the basis of modern technologies and methods and to create "appropriate conditions for the upbringing of children" In the next 4-5 years, all children of kindergarten age in Uzbekistan will be fully covered by preschool education, President ShavkatMirziyoyev said in his speech at the ceremony dedicated to International Women's Day. "We have set a goal to fully cover all preschool children in our



country in the next 4-5 years. This is our duty to our women, our children, if necessary, our sacred duty to the future, and we will definitely fulfill it," the President said.

The law on pre-school education and the Republic of Uzbekistan sets out the basic principles of pre-school education and upbringing. The main principles of preschool education and upbringing are: accessibility of preschool education and upbringing for every child; equality of conditions for the development of the inclinations, inclinations and abilities of each child; unity of education, upbringing and health improvement of preschool children, the educational impact of the family and the preschool educational organization; harmonization of education and upbringing of preschool children; a person-centered approach to the development of a child's personality; continuity and continuity of preschool and General secondary education; democratic and secular nature of education and upbringing; transparency and openness of the educational process; correspondence of the content, level and volume of preschool education and upbringing to the development and health status of preschool children. [2]

### **Main part**

Preschool children have a huge need for movement - they need outdoor games, outdoor entertainment. Gradually, you can introduce sports activities. Children 3-6 years old learn quickly, but it is necessary to monitor the level of their workload. Sports activities will help in adapting the child to society, reveals his "I". This is a great workout not only for his body, but also for his mind. [5]

An essential feature of early childhood is the relationship and interdependence of health, physical and neuropsychic development of children. A strong, physically fit child is not only less susceptible to diseases, but also develops better mentally. Starting from the age of three, the child can do a lot, is very mobile. Physical exercises develop and strengthen the musculoskeletal system, prevent posture disorders and skeletal deformities. Physical exercises are not only health-improving, but also educational value. Children develop attention and observation, develop strong-willed qualities, and develop character.

It is very important to remember that the child's development is complex - focusing solely on his emotional and mental development will be a mistake. The formation and development of physical qualities plays an important role. It's not just about playing sports. Before this physical activity, the child needs to develop speed, flexibility, and coordination of movements.

Relevance of this problem: in the General system of comprehensive and harmonious human development, physical education of a preschool child occupies a special place. It is in preschool childhood that the foundations of good health, proper physical development, and high performance are laid. During these years, there is a formation of motor activity, as well as the initial education of physical qualities.

An important task is the development of children's movements, the formation of motor skills and physical qualities-dexterity, speed, strength, endurance.

Physical qualities of a child include such concepts as strength, speed, endurance, agility, flexibility. Currently, among specialists in the field of physical education, the formation of physical qualities of a child is widely discussed. Their development is an important task of physical education. Analysis of special literature shows that the problem of physical



development of a child is largely determined by the development of its motor qualities in different periods of childhood, which are still insufficiently studied.

Currently, the issues of genetic and social conditionality of the level of performance of the child's body, its motor qualities: endurance, strength, speed, flexibility, etc. are widely discussed. This is the subject of many studies, so the point of view about the interdependence of social and biological factors in the development of children is quite common. According to this statement, psychophysical qualities are a manifestation of a person's motor capabilities, which largely depend on their innate anatomophysiological and psychological characteristics. However, it is necessary to take into account the fact that under the influence of a systematic, purposeful process of education and training, you can significantly influence the development of these qualities.

The development of basic physical qualities is closely related to the formation of motor skills. Exercises aimed at developing psychological qualities are used in a strict sequence, are included in various forms of motor activity, including independent motor activity of the child on a walk.

Motor activity of children is associated with the development of basic physical qualities it is Almost impossible to imagine the isolated development of any one quality. Education of various physical qualities represents different aspects of a single process of comprehensive physical development of the child, since as a result there is a General increase in the functional capabilities of the body. [3]

Human motor activity, including sports, is characterized by certain qualitative parameters. Among the main physical qualities are muscle strength, speed, endurance, agility and flexibility. A number of authors distinguish the speed and power capabilities of a person as the main quality.

The development of physical qualities depends to varying degrees on innate characteristics. At the same time, the leading mechanism in individual development is conditioned-reflex. This mechanism provides qualitative features of the motor activity of a particular person, the specifics of their manifestation and relationships. When training skeletal muscles (and the corresponding parts of the Central nervous system) on one side of the body, identical reactions of the nervous system and muscles of the other half of the body are achieved by conditioned reflex, ensuring the development of this quality on non-exercised symmetrical muscles.

The goals of activity in physical education and sports are United by a common focus: the formation of the need for physical exercise, health promotion, increasing working capacity, intellectual, moral, ethical and aesthetic development. Each area has its own focus: in physical education-providing both physical and spiritual development, as well as professional and applied training for work, mastering the rules, norms and laws of motor activity in various conditions of reality; and in sports - the achievement of the highest possible sports result, the development of special abilities necessary for a particular sport. [4, page 30]

Here are the possibilities of using mobile games for the development of physical abilities of preschool children. Mobile games for the age period of 5-7 years include the same tasks as in the previous period, but require additions.

Main task:

- Promote the development of speed abilities, strength, endurance, agility, flexibility;

- Formation of correct posture, smooth, graceful movements, orientation in space, rhythmicity of movements;
- Enriching the child's motor experience with various types of physical exercises and outdoor games;
- The development of interest in training activities;
- Develop children's activity in the process of joint play activities;
- Train you to follow the rules and control the game.[6] (Shokhista, 2020)

1 week: speed Games:

- To develop the speed of reaction for a given signal;
- Develop attention to changing conditions during the game.

Week 2: skill and coordination Games:

- Develop children's ability to coordinate movements with the visual signal;
- Develop coordination of movements, motor activity;
- Exercise children in orientation in space.

Week 3: play on the development of strength and endurance:

- Perform tasks using muscle effort;
- Develop the ability of children to use their willpower in performing games with increased fatigue.

Week 4: fun Games

- Emotional stress relief;
- Boost your mood;
- Develop your imagination;
- Training in matching movements with each other and the rhythm of the text;
- Creating an atmosphere of joy that brings children together;
- Development of active speech and attention of the child;
- Auditory perception, attention, reaction speed, interaction skills with adults and children;
- Development of trust and partnership relations.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

During outdoor games, the preschool educational institution employee must take into account the age and individual characteristics of children, carry out competent management of outdoor games; use various versions of games with complexity, for the development of physical qualities.

The preschool educational institution uses a systematic approach to the sports development of children. In addition to outdoor games, exercises and free motor activity are used (for example, during walks). Children experience a huge physical load, but most often do not notice it, because

they are passionate about the process. And even rolling down the slides several times will be an excellent compromise for outdoor games.

For serious training of physical qualities that take place during the school period, it is necessary to pass the stage of outdoor games. And the main task of the teacher is to interest the child in physical activity. If during an event a child is forced to engage in an action that is not interesting to him, this will never happen. Emotional commitment is very important. If a preschooler is passionate, then over time it will be possible to introduce more complex tasks into their mobile activities.

There are hundreds of outdoor games that involve different groups of children. Children play by the rules while developing their qualities related to motor activity. In these games, you need to squat, run, manage your coordination, be attentive and agile. During the game, children do not notice how they train. As shown, this type of activity is suitable for children of different levels of preschool age. The game does not make you think about the goal of "Training", but gives you the freedom to choose your level of physical exertion.

One of the important qualities of outdoor games is to help you adapt to new conditions. The teacher offers a joint game in which all the children of the group are involved. Mobile play has become an indispensable tool for mental education of preschoolers, as it manifests and develops creative imagination, the ability to design, develops the rhythm and beauty of movements, and the ability to assess situations. It also reflects and develops the skills and knowledge gained in the classroom, establishes the rules of behavior that children are taught in life.

We must not forget that it is important to know the physical condition of the child before conducting outdoor games. To do this, before coming to kindergarten, the child passes a medical Commission, where his health condition is fully assessed. At the end of the examination, the child is assigned a certain health group. Therefore, children of preschool age develop their physical qualities individually. Outdoor games are aimed at developing basic physical qualities. Educators know that games should be played at an average pace. The group has different children with different abilities - you need to select activities that would be able to all group members, and not allocate special ones. It is impossible and even dangerous to immediately give them a large load (possible injuries). Heavy loads can damage the musculoskeletal system, slow down the development of the cardiovascular system. But a kindergarten is a place where children are involved in the movement. Therefore, kindergarten programs are prepared so that children can develop comprehensively and safely.

## CONCLUSION

Having considered physical qualities and studied the patterns of their development in preschool children, we can conclude that physical qualities are important for the comprehensive physical development of children. For training physical qualities as a means of forming physical development in preschool children, the universality of outdoor games is important. During the game, only one of the child's qualities does not develop. There is a General training of the body with a great emphasis on one of the types of qualities studied. The development of physical qualities is measured by certain indicators, such as speed, flexibility of the body, endurance, coordination of movements. This is necessary for the proper development and full life of a person.

In the course of the work done, the goal was achieved and the tasks were solved. We must remember that it is a huge mistake to encourage children at preschool age not to move and be silent. During this period, children learn the world. And the development of physical qualities provides a solid Foundation for a comprehensive study. It can be concluded that as a result of the use of outdoor games in preschool children, the level of physical fitness increases. In addition, a physically developed child does not lag behind in his mental development. It is easier for him to establish friendly relations with other children during the game. From here we get a healthy person on all levels: physical, mental and social.

This work can be used by teachers and physical education instructors in kindergartens.

## REFERENCES

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on measures to radically improve the management of the preschool education system, Tashkent, September 30, 2017, No. PF-5198 // National Database of Legislation, 30.09.2017
2. Law of Uzbekistan ABOUT PRESCHOOL EDUCATION AND UPBRINGING Adopted by the Legislative chamber on October 22, 2019
3. Features of the development of physical qualities in preschool children. <https://www.kazedu.kz/referat/128050/1>;
4. Rank R., Borich S. E. Why we run, theory, motivation, training; Ministry of science and higher education of the Russian Federation, OGPU publishing House, 2019. - 128 p.;
5. <https://rebenkoved.ru/fizicheskoe-razvitie/razvitie-fizicheskikh-kachestv-u-doshkolnikov.html>.
6. Muhiddinova Melibaeva Shokhista. Modern Educational Technologies In Preschool Institution. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue : 5 First page : ( 1690) Last page : ( 1695) Online ISSN : 2249-7137



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01761.9**

## CHARACTERISTICS OF THE PRODUCTION OF BIOMASS AND LIPIDS AND THE IDENTIFICATION OF MICROALGAE, COMMON IN THE CLIMATIC CONDITIONS OF UZBEKISTAN

**Ibrokhim Valievich Safarov\***; **Sherzodbek Abdurasulovich Tashbaev\*\***

\*Doctor of Philosophy in Biological Sciences,  
Tashkent Regional Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Doctor of Philosophy in Biological Sciences,  
Institute of Microbiology of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Single-celled microalgae was isolated from different reservoirs of Uzbekistan. They were classified according to their morphological and cultural characteristics. Dynamics of growth of microalgae were up to 72 hours and  $2,3 \times 10^7$  -  $3,4 \times 10^8$  cells/ml. It was found that microalgae produced 0.135-0.302 g/l of biomass when cultivated for 14 days on a nutrient medium "Chu - 13". Lipid content in the cell was 17.5–45.7%.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Microalgae, Chlorococcum, Scenedesmus, Biomassa, Lipid.*

### INTRODUCTION

The science that studies algae is called algology. The role of algae in the biosphere is crucial, their production for the year is 550 billion tons. Algae are the oldest photosynthetic organisms on Earth, which created its oxygen atmosphere and are a very significant part of nature. Algae are predominantly inhabitants of the aquatic environment, but many have adapted to life in non-water habitats — in the soil and on its surface, on rocks, tree trunks, and in other terrestrial biotopes [1].

Natural groupings of microalgae in soils are an integral part of the corresponding soil biocenoses, which unite all the inhabitants of the soil layer. By the systematic and species composition of soil microalgae are quite diverse such as *Cyanophyta*, *Chlorophyta*, *Xanthophyta*, *Bacillariophyta*, *Euglenophyta*, *Chrysophyta*, *Pyrophyta*, *Rhodophyta*. The most numerous ones

are blue-green, green, and diatom microalgae [2]. They are represented by types of genera *Nostoc*, *Microcoleus*, *Prasiola*, *Phormidium*, *Trentepohlia*, *Chloococcum*, *Chlorella*, *Botrydium*, *Vaucheria*, *Gloeocapsa*, *Stigonema* and others. Prokaryotic and eukaryotic microalgae often live alone, but very often form a variety of compounds, including colonies. The degree of integrity and isolation of these compounds may vary during the life cycle of microalgae and depends on environmental conditions [3, 4, 5].

Identification is a necessary process for obtaining pure cultures and represents the first step towards the selection of potential microalgae strains for the production of biodiesel. Traditional Identification methods include the use of micropipettes to isolate their cells under a microscope and then sow into a liquid or agar medium. As a result of complex isolation processes, a pure microalgae culture can be obtained and easily identified [6]. In nature, among the chlorococcal algae, representatives of the genus *Chlorella*, *Ankistrodesmus*, *Closteriopsis*, *Scenedesmus* and other kind *Chlorella vulgaris* belongs to the genus *Chlorella*, which combines a group of autotrophic protococcal algae, mainly represented in the form of single cells. Of the many species of algae that are used for mass cultivation [7], representatives of the genus *Chlorella* occupy the main place, and of these, the *Ch. vulgaris*. In nature, members of the genus *Chlorella* are widespread. They can be found on the surface of the soil, in water bodies and even on the bark of trees. However, not every species, variety or strain isolated from nature can meet the requirements of industrial cultivation.

The purpose of this paper is to search and screening of local strains of microalgae, which are high productive on the accumulation of lipids.

## MATERIAL AND METHODS

### Obtaining of accumulative cultures of microalgae

To obtain accumulative cultures of local strains of unicellular green algae, water samples were taken from different regions of Uzbekistan. To receive the accumulative culture of microalgae, following medium was used: «Чу - 13» (g/l):  $\text{KNO}_3$  – 0,2,  $\text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4$  – 0,04,  $\text{MgSO}_4 \times 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  – 0,1,  $\text{CaCl}_2 \times 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  – 0,08, iron citrate – 0,01, lemon acid – 0,1,  $\text{MnSO}_4 \times 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$  – 0,5 ppm,  $\text{CuSO}_4 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  – 0,02 ppm,  $\text{CoCl}_2 \times 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  – 0,02 ppm,  $\text{Na}_2\text{MoO}_4 \times 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  – 0,02 ppm, pH 7,5 [8].

After receiving the cumulative culture - microalgae from the liquid medium (1 cm<sup>3</sup> or more, depending on the purity of the cumulative culture), THEY were transferred through several passages (3-5 transfers) using conventional microbiological technology to a Petri dish with frozen nutrient agar (Chu -13 " ), and distributed over the surface of the agar with a sterile spatula. Cups were placed on the light to form microalgae colonies [ 9, 10]. From the grown microalgae colony, the loops transferred part of the culture back to the liquid medium.

## TAXONOMY OF ALGAE

Taxonomy of isolated algae was identified based on their morphological characteristics, particularly: form of cell, diameter and length of cells, the presence or absence of flagella, spare products and pyrenoids [11,12,13].

### Determination of lipids from microalgae



Extraction and determination of intracellular lipids of microalgae were conducted according to the standard protocols in the previous literatures [14,15]. Dry biomass of algae was placed in a glass mortar and sand were added in the ratio 1: 4, i.e. 1 portion of plant biomass and 4 portion glass sand and comminuted until smooth. To the biomass was added methanol containing 10% DMSO (volume fraction) and stirred 1 hour at room temperature. Then the mixture was centrifuged and re-extracted 4 times with a mixture of hexane and diethyl ether (1:1, volume ratio) for 30 min. Each time the mixture was shaken and then centrifuged for 10 min and 3000 g and of the upper organic layer was collected [16].

### Isolation and selection of local microalgae

Microalgae - the oldest prokaryotic and eukaryotic photosynthetic organisms, leading a free and symbiotic lifestyle. Spread across the globe, in a wide variety of habitats, they play a huge role in the life of nature and people. Their main habitats are freshwater, brackish and marine ecosystems. Microalgae are found not only in common aquatic ecosystems, such as lakes, rivers, and oceans, but also in extreme environments, such as volcanic and saline waters [17]. Local microalgae have a great advantage in certain conditions, i.e. they are competitive to local geographic, climatic and environmental conditions. Researchers have shown that most local microalgae are well adapted to local adverse conditions (due to the induction of lipid synthesis in microalgae cells).

### RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

To assess the activity of algae at the first stage, it is necessary to have algologically pure forms. It should be borne in mind that in the case of obtaining algologically pure culture of algae from more than one cell, the culture is a population in which certain cells may prevail, which may cause a change in the properties of this culture. Therefore, preference should be given to algae strains isolated from a single cell. Based on the above, for obtaining accumulative cultures of microalgae from various water and soil samples, we used the Chu-13 medium.

To obtain cumulative microalgae cultures, the following standard conditions were created:

1. Continuously illuminated by fluorescent white light ( $200 \mu\text{mol photons m}^{-2}\cdot\text{s}^{-1}$ );
2. With the supply of carbon dioxide by blowing air containing 1%  $\text{CO}_2$ ;
3. Cultures of microalgae were grown under sterile conditions in medium "Chu-13". for 14 days at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ ;

When water samples were incubated on Chu-13 media for 20-25 days, visually prominent associations of unicellular green algae appeared. From water samples of the different regions of Uzbekistan 12 accumulative cultures of microalgae were obtained, which differed in suspension density, light and crop uniformity.

To optimize the cultivation conditions, single colonies or the threads of different algae strains using sterile micro capillaries, grown colonies in solid medium were transferred into flasks containing 30 ml of liquid nutrient media: "Chu-13" because it does not form a precipitate and has a given pH value, equal to 7.5, close to optimal for the growth of microalgae. Thus, in the case of mass cultivation of microalgae, the intensification of the growth and development process can be achieved by creating high tension of the main factors causing high productivity of photosynthesis and biomass accumulation under autotrophic conditions. These factors primarily include light, carbon dioxide and mineral nutrition.

The next step in the selection of microalgae was the study of the growth dynamics of crops under conditions of intensive culture in the nutrient medium Chu-13. Cultivation was carried out in flasks with a volume of 300 ml with round-the-clock illumination of cultures with luminescent lamps (3500-4500 Lx) with continuous air bubbling. Accounting for the growth rate of the cultures was performed by direct counting the number of cells in a Goryaev camera. As shown in table 1, cell numbers of the source culture T№ 3 ( $2,1 \times 10^7$  cells/ml) and C№4 ( $2,4 \times 10^7$  cells/ml) on the nutritional environment «Чy-13» within 72 hours it reaches a density of about 290 and 340 million cells / ml, respectively, that is, the cells of cultures increases by one power. The titer of cell cultures of microalgae C №8, AC №4, БТ №1, БТ №4, БН №7, БК №18, БК № 25, БК №2, BC №15 и BT №20 when growing on medium «Чy-13» every day it increases approximately 2 times in relation to the number of initial cultures and on the third day the number of cells reaches from  $2.3 \times 10^7$  to  $5.6 \times 10^7$  cells /ml. On the basis of the obtained data, we can conclude that the local cultures of microalgae T№3; C №4, C №8 and AS №4 were the most active cultures for colony formation, biomass accumulation and growth rate among selected local microalgae (Figure.1).



Figure.1 The cultivation of effective local microalgae in the tube in the growing on medium «Чy-13» feeding environment.

**TABLE:1 - GROWTH DYNAMICS OF UNICELLULAR GREEN ALGAE WHEN GROWN ON CHU-13 MEDIUM**

№	Microalgae isolates	The number of cells in ml			
		start	24 hours	48 hours	72 hours
1	T № 3	$2,1 \times 10^7$	$3,7 \times 10^7$	$5,8 \times 10^7$	$2,9 \times 10^8$
2	C №4	$2,4 \times 10^7$	$4,3 \times 10^7$	$6,9 \times 10^7$	$2,5 \times 10^8$
3	C №8	$1,6 \times 10^7$	$4,4 \times 10^7$	$7,1 \times 10^7$	$2,9 \times 10^8$
4	AC №4	$2,4 \times 10^7$	$4,7 \times 10^7$	$7,4 \times 10^7$	$3,4 \times 10^8$
5	BT № 1	$6,8 \times 10^6$	$1,1 \times 10^7$	$2,7 \times 10^7$	$4,3 \times 10^7$
6	BT № 4	$5,9 \times 10^6$	$8,8 \times 10^6$	$1,3 \times 10^7$	$2,4 \times 10^7$
7	BH № 7	$7,2 \times 10^6$	$1,6 \times 10^7$	$2,9 \times 10^7$	$4,6 \times 10^7$
8	BK № 18	$6,6 \times 10^6$	$1,0 \times 10^7$	$2,4 \times 10^7$	$4,1 \times 10^7$
9	BK № 25	$5,6 \times 10^6$	$8,4 \times 10^6$	$1,1 \times 10^7$	$2,3 \times 10^7$
10	BK № 2	$7,4 \times 10^6$	$1,4 \times 10^7$	$2,9 \times 10^7$	$5,6 \times 10^7$
11	BC №15	$6,9 \times 10^6$	$1,2 \times 10^7$	$2,1 \times 10^7$	$4,8 \times 10^7$
12	BT № 20	$7,3 \times 10^6$	$1,3 \times 10^7$	$2,6 \times 10^7$	$5,2 \times 10^7$

### Identification of local microalgae

Microalgae are important components of various ecosystems, play a large role in nature as the primary producers of organic matter and molecular oxygen, used as a valuable feed for invertebrate animals and fish, take an active part in the processes of self-purification and water quality formation. Some of them serve as bioindicators of trophic and saprobic properties of crops, are cultivated and used as stimulating additives in feed for farm animals and in human food. Information on the species composition of Chlorococcales algae and their distribution in the world is currently quite limited and incomplete.

In accordance with Figure 2. microscopic examination to identify 12 local single-celled green algae T № 3, C №4, C №8, AC №4, BT № 1, BT № 4, BH № 7, BK № 18, BK № 25, BK № 2, BC №15 и BT № 20 by their morphological parameters, they were assigned to the following orders a) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Trebouxiophyceae Order: Chlorellales Family: Chlorellaceae Genus: *Chlorella* b) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Chlorococcales Family: Chlorococcaceae Genus: *Chlorococcum* c) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Chlorococcales Family: Chlorococcaceae Genus: *Chlorococcum* d) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Chlamydomonadales Family: Chlamydomonadaceae Genus: *Chlamydomonas* (e) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Sphaeropleales Family: Scenedesmaceae Genus: *Scenedesmus* (f) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Sphaeropleales Family: Scenedesmaceae Genus: *Scenedesmus* g) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Sphaeropleales Family: Selenastraceae Genus: *Ankistrodesmus* h) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Sphaeropleales Family: Selenastraceae Genus: *Ankistrodesmus* q) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Sphaeropleales Family: Scenedesmaceae Genus: *Coelastrum* p) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Trebouxiophyceae Order: Chlorellales Family: Botryococcaceae



Genus: *Botryococcus* (s) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Chlorophyceae Order: Sphaeropleales  
 Family: Hydrodictyaceae Genus: *Pediastrum* t) Phylum: Chlorophyta Class: Trebouxiophyceae  
 Order: Prasiolales Family: Prasiolaceae *Stichococcus* Genus: *Stichococcus* [18].

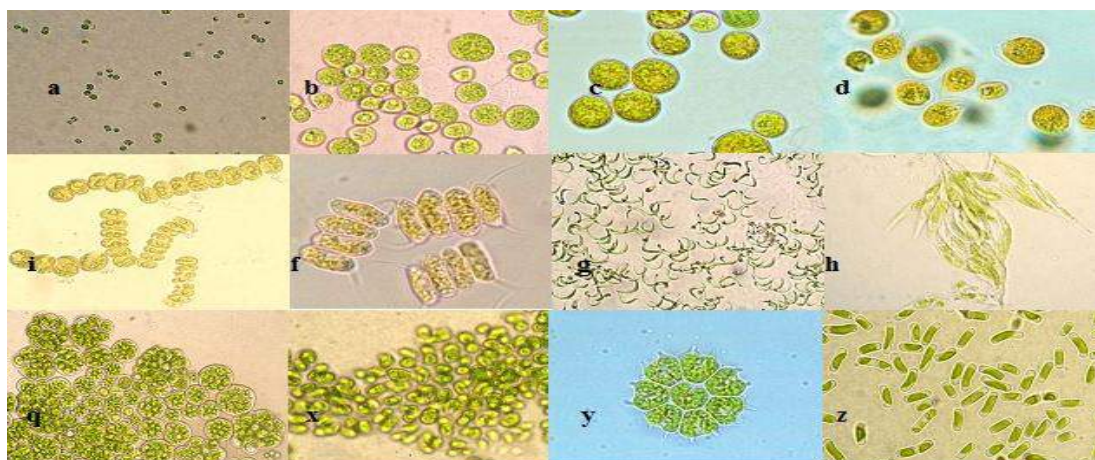


Figure.2 Light microscopy of microalgae of the genus (a) *Chlorella* sp.4, (b) *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* UT4, (c) *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* UT8, (d) *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* UT5, (i) *Scenedesmus armatus* UT39, (f) *Scenedesmus quadricauda* UT4, (g) *Ankistrodesmus falcatus* UT20, (h) *Ankistrodesmus angustus* UT15, (q) *Coelastrum microporum* UT4, (x) *Botryococcus* sp.14, (y) *Pediastrum tetras* UT1, (z) *Stichococcus bacillaris* UT1

### Accumulation of biomass and Oil of Microalgae of Uzbekistan

Microalgae strains were grown under sterile conditions on minimal Chu-13 medium for 14 days at a temperature of 25 °C. Cultured biomass cultures were collected by centrifugation at 3000g for 30 minutes, and the biomass residue was washed 2 times with distilled water. As shown in table 2, the wet biomass of the studied microalgae cultures ranged from 0,679 g to 1,296 dry biomass 0,157 g to 0,302 g/l of medium. The greatest accumulation of biomass and lipids of microalgae belonging to the genus *Chlorococcum* was established in strains: *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* UT4, *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* UT8, The dry biomass of effective strains of the genus *Chlorococcum* ranged from 0.269 to 0.302 g/l. The content of lipids in these microalgae was in the range of 17.5–45.7% of the total dry biomass of cultures. It should be noted that the highest productivity in the synthesis of oils was observed in cultures of *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* UT4 and this is confirmed by studies of light microscopy of culture cells, i.e. In the destruction of cells *Ch. macrostigmatum* UT4 droplets of oils are visible in the form of emulsion of heterogeneous systems.

TABLE:2- ACCUMULATION OF BIOMASS AND OIL OF MICROALGAE OF UZBEKISTAN GROWN ON MEDIUM “CH-13” FOR 14 DAYS

№	Microalgae	Wet biomass, g/l	Dry biomass, g/l	Quantity lipid, %
1	<i>Chlorella</i> sp. 4	1,104±6	0,235±3	32,0±1,2
2	<i>Chlorococcum macrostigmatum</i> UT4	1,268±8	0,302±5	45,5±1,5
3	<i>Chlorococcum macrostigmatum</i> UT8	1,129±5	0,269±2	45,7±1

4	<i>Chlamydomonas reinhardtii</i> UT5	0,743±4	0,173±3	33,2±1,3
5	<i>Scenedesmus armatus</i> UT39	1,032±6	0,240±2	24,5±1,5
6	<i>Scenedesmus quadricauda</i> UT4	1,220±7	0,283±6	31,0±1
7	<i>Ankistrodesmus falcatus</i> UT20	1,280±5	0,297±4	33,5±1,2
8	<i>Ankistrodesmus angustus</i> UT15	1,070±6	0,270±5	29,0±1,5
9	<i>Coelastrum microporum</i> UT4	0,975±3	0,226±1	24,0±1,6
10	<i>Botryococcus</i> sp.14	0,679±5	0,157±2	25,5±1,3
11	<i>Pediastrum tetrias</i> UT1	0,707±2	0,164±6	17,5±1
12	<i>Stichococcus bacillaris</i> UT1	0,580±4	0,135±4	44,3±1

Throughout the study, *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* were found in *Ch. macrostigmatum* UT4, *Ch. macrostigmatum* UT8 strains have been found to have high efficacy compared to other strains studied. When these strains were examined microscopically, small drops were observed in their cells, and a large number of fat droplets emerge when cell shell cracks were discovered.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, from the aggregate of the data obtained, it can be concluded that local microalgae *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* UT4, *Chlorococcum macrostigmatum* UT8, *Scenedesmus acutus* UT1, *Scenedesmus quadricauda* UT4 and localized by the accumulation of biomass and lipid synthesis. *Chlorella* sp. 4, *Chlamydomonas reinhardtii* UT1, *Coelastrum microporum* UT1, *Ankistrodesmus angustus* UT15, *Ankistrodesmus falcatus* UT20, *Botryococcus* sp.14, are highly efficient cultures and serve as an object for biodiesel production.

## REFERENCES

1. Palamar-Mordvintseva G.M., Tsarenko P.M. Principles of algofloristic zoning of fresh water of Ukraine // *Algology*, 2014. –T. 24. –№ 3.–p.237-242.
2. P.M.Carenko; Brief determinant *Chlorococcale* algae Ukrainian SSR, P.M.Carenko, G.M.Palamar Mordvintseva, (Ed); *Naukova Dumka*, (1990).
3. Andreeva V.M. Soil and aerophilus green algae (*Chlorophyta*, *Tetrasporales*, *Chlorococcales*, *Chlorosarcinales*) // St. Petersburg, “Nauka”, 1998.
4. Vasser S.P., Kondratieva N.V., Masyuk N.P. *Algae* / *Naukova Dumka*, 1989.
5. Dinh L.T.T., Guo Y., Mannan M.S. Sustainability evaluation of biodiesel production using multicriteria decision-making//*Environ. Prog. Sustain. Energy*, 2009. –V. 28. –P. 38–46.
6. Sakarika M., Kornaros M. Effect of pH on growth and lipid accumulation kinetics of the microalga *Chlorella vulgaris* grown heterotrophically under sulfur limitation//*Bioresource Technology*. 2016 –V.219. –P. 694-701.
7. Fakhry E.M. and Maghraby D.M.E. Lipid accumulation in response to nitrogen limitation and variation of temperature in *Nannochloropsis salina*//*Fakhry and El Maghraby Botanical Studies*, 2015. –P. 56-64.
8. Banerjee A., Sharma R., Chisti Y., Banerjee U.C. *Botryococcus braunii*: A Renewable Source of Hydrocarbons and Other Chemicals//*Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*, 2002. –V.22. –№ 3. –P. 245–279.
9. Gollerbach M.M., Kossinskaya E.K., Polyansky V.I. Key to freshwater algae USSR / Vol. 2. Blue-green algae - M.: Soviet science, 1953. -326 p.

10. Andreyuk E.U., Kopteva Z.Yu., Zanina V.V. Cyanobacteria. -Events .: Naukova Dumka, 1990. 199 p.13. P.M.Carenko; Brief determinant Chlorococcale algae Ukrainian SSR, P.M.Carenko, G.M.Palamar Mordvintseva, (Ed); Naukova Dumka, (1990).
11. P.M.Carenko; Algologia, 5, 459 (2005).
12. M.M.Hollerbach, E.K.Kossinskaya, V.I.Polyansky; Key to freshwater algae USSR Soviet science, Moscow, (1953).
13. C.Bigogno, I.Khozin-goldberg, S.Boussiba; Phytochemistry, **60**, 497 (2002).
14. E.G.Bligh, W.J.Dyer; Canadian J. of Bioch. and Phys., **37**, 911 (1959).
15. Huerlimann R., de Nys R., Heimann K. Growth, lipid content, productivity, and fatty acid composition of tropical microalgae for scale-up production. //Biotechnol. Bioeng., 2010. – V. 107. –P. 245–257.
16. Maslova I.P., Muradyan E.A., Lapina S.S., Klyachko-Gurvich G.L., Los D.A. Fatty acid composition of lipids and thermophilicity of cyanobacteria // Plant Physiology, 2004. -№ 51. –p. 396-403.
17. Van T.D., Yan L., Ekaterina N., Peer M.S. Microalgae Isolation and Selection for Prospective Biodiesel Production//Energies Energies, 2012.–V. 5.–P.1835-1849.
18. Zair S.Shakirov<sup>1</sup>, Ibrokhim V.Safarov<sup>1</sup>, Gulchekhra Kh. Kadirova, Nortoji A. Khujamshukurov. Isolation and identification of lipid-producing microalgae of Uzbekistan // Environmental Science An Indian Journal 2014.P.405-409.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01742.5**

## DANIEL DEFOE'S "ROBINSON CRUSOE" AS THE PROTOTYPE OF THE ENGLISH NOVEL

Hikmatova Nargiza Ravshanovna\*

\*Teacher,

Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: mega.hikmatova@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Robinson Crusoe's experience is not only the adventure tale it seems at first, but a moral illustration of the virtues of solitude and reliance on one's own powers and resources. In the beginning, Crusoe can only comprehend his isolation as a punishment. Though, by the end of his adventure, when he turns an uninhabited island into a piece of civilized land, he reaches the inner peace of soul and mind. In the broad sense, "Adventures of Robinson Crusoe" marks the beginning of the history of European realistic novels and it was Defoe who pioneered this genre.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Enlightenment, Adventure, Virtues, Realistic Novel.*

### INTRODUCTION

At the time of the creation of the novel, Daniel Defoe had already had a great experience: he came from a lower-class family, was a member of the rebellion led by Duke of Monmouth, escaped execution, traveled through Europe and knew six languages, and experienced malevolence and beneficence of Fortune. However, the author of "Robinson Crusoe" is one of the most mysterious literary figures of the period. There are still many dark areas in his biography, to begin with, the date of his birth which is not yet certain. In his early years, Daniel Defoe was a witness of the two greatest calamities of the seventeenth century: a recurrence of the plague and the Great Fire of London in 1666. Such events could have shaped his high interest in catastrophes and survival in his works. Defoe acted as a publicist, political journalist, and pamphleteer for Harley and other politicians. Moreover, he worked as a spy reflecting his own changeable identity as a merchant, poet, journalist, and prisoner. This characteristic of variable personality would later be depicted in the life of Robinson Crusoe, who turns to be a merchant, slave, plantation owner, and even unofficial king.

**Main body**

The narrator of Robinson Crusoe, by Daniel Defoe, has a conspicuous style of relying on reason. Defoe, being a journalist, makes the work seem realistic not fiction by referring to many details. There are a number of objects and particular actions that impose this feeling on the reader making one think that whatever happens to Crusoe is true. The author creates this impression of absolute reality by three main methods, which are the use of details, the form of biography or the first-person narration, and the nautical language.

Robinson Crusoe, by Daniel Defoe, altered storytelling at the same period when philosophers revolutionized an "individual". The resemblance in both had led to a view of changing the value of society from protecting the common good to a high estimation of personal freedom. The main purpose of Enlightenment was to resolve conflicts by means of reason, thus Robinson Crusoe attempts to settle personal conflicts through experience.

Furthermore, the Enlightenment ideal presented by Crusoe is the right to seek happiness, the idea propagated by many Enlightenment philosophers: "...The highest perfection of intellectual nature lies in a careful and constant pursuit of true and solid happiness; so, the care of ourselves...is the necessary foundation of our liberty"<sup>1</sup>. Crusoe pursues his ideal by leaving his father by becoming a sailor. Later he almost dies during his first voyage and attributes it to God's punishment for disobeying his father, but still returns to the sea. "That evil influence which carried me first away from my father's house which hurried me into the wild and chaotic notion of raising my fortune, and that impressed those conceits so forcibly upon me as to make me deaf to all good advice"<sup>2</sup>. By leaving not only his father but God as well, Crusoe moves in the direction of the individual freedom proposed by several philosophers of the Enlightenment period. The plot of the novel is based on a real story told by Captain Woods Rogers in the report of his journey, which Defoe could read in the press. Thus, part of his narrative follows the story of the Scottish castaway. Alexander Selkirk, who spent four years and five months stranded in the Juan Fernandez Islands<sup>3</sup>. Captain Rogers described how his crew saved a man from that uninhabited island in the Atlantic. Alexander Selkirk, the mate on the English ship, was known for his wild temper, quarrelling with his captain, and was landed on the island with a gun, gunpowder, tobacco stock, and the Bible. When Rogers later found the sailor, the man was wearing a goatskin and "looked on the more savage the original owner of this garment." <sup>4</sup>He had forgotten how to speak and on the way to England hid the biscuits in secret places, so it took some time for him to return to a civilized state. Unlike his prototype, Defoe's Crusoe did not lose his humanity even after twenty-eight years on a desert island and the narrative of Robinson Crusoe is permeated with enthusiasm and optimism.

Through the book, the protagonist of the novel, Robinson, an exemplary English entrepreneur who embodies the ideology of the bourgeois class, grows to a monumental image of the creative and constructive abilities of a man. Robinson, the son of a merchant of York, from his early years, dreams of the sea. On the one hand, there is nothing unusual for a common Englishman of that period as long as England was the leading maritime power in the world; English sailors crossed all the oceans and a sailor was the most common and honorable profession. On the other hand, Robinson is neither attracted by the sea for its romantic nature, nor he is trying to master the skills of seamanship, and in all voyages, he is merely a passenger paying the fare. Robinson pursues a more prosaic reason: a reckless idea to make fortune roaming around the world. In fact,

outside Europe, it was easy to get rich quickly with a bit of luck, and Robinson runs out of his home ignoring the admonitions of his father. According to Franco Moretti who states that "the adventures of Robinson Crusoe, and the modern novel, begin when a son no longer heeds his father's wise counsel" <sup>5</sup>and Moretti unfolds the appearance of the novel in this tension between authority and a "new attitude towards life and history". Although the topics of the journey and paternal disagreement reflect actual issues of all times reappearing in much of the novelistic traditions, many have chosen to ignore these parts of the book. Jean Jacques Rousseau, for instance, in his "Emile, ou L' Education" (1762), in which Robinson Crusoe is stated as the only book worth reading as part of a child's education, "had no patience with Defoe's frame-story (the way Crusoe sought his route to the island and twenty-eight years later, his journey back to England); he was interested only in the episodes on the island". <sup>6</sup>

So this was the central point of the novel, namely an unprecedented experiment that the author puts on his hero. Robinson is a small representative of the bourgeois world, the one not seeing himself out of this system and treating everything around as a means to achieve his goals, the one who traveled through three continents purposefully following his way to great wealth. He is artificially taken out of society and placed in isolation face to face with nature. An experiment on a man was conducted in the "laboratory" conditions of a tropical desert island: the survival of an individual torn from civilization, individually confronted with the eternal problems of existence and interaction with nature was investigated. And Crusoe repeats the evolution of humanity as a whole: he starts to work so that the work becomes the main theme of the novel.

It is fair to say that it was the first time in Enlightenment history when labour was praised to such an extent. Since in the history of mankind labour was perceived as punishment or even evil: according to the Bible the need to work was entrusted to the descendants of Adam and Eve as a punishment for their original sin. However, Daniel Defoe depicts labour as the essence of human life as well as the main means of earning a living. Before Defoe puritan moralists had already claimed the work to be worthy and eminent. When Robinson lands on an island, he is rather unskilled and applies much force on any task, and only after a certain period and through much misfortune he learns to grow seeds, weave baskets, produce his own instruments, clay pots, clothes, umbrella, boat and breed cattle. Furthermore, it should be noted that the most difficult tasks Robinson comes across are those Daniel Defoe himself was well familiar with; as long as Defoe once owned a file producing company, the description of the pottery made by Robinson is described in great detail. However, there is a concession the author makes towards Crusoe: he soon finds means of survival and can feed as well as shelter himself. It should be noted that thorough analysis reveals that Robinson wasn't completely cut off the civilization; first of all, civilization is present in his skills, memory, and attitude towards life. Second, the plot of the novel presupposes favorable conditions for the survivor, every assistance being just on time. On the other hand, these conditions are merely circumscribed to consumer needs, thus, leaving his social demands unsatisfied. It is the loneliness that tortures him most, until the only relief, Friday, appears on the island. However, as it was mentioned above, Robinson embodies bourgeois psychology: it seems perfectly natural for him to appropriate everything and everyone on which no European has legal ownership and he immediately makes Friday his servant. Robinson Crusoe is a new image in the gallery of great individualists, and the absence of extremes makes him different from his Renaissance predecessors. No one would call Crusoe a dreamer like Don Quixote, either an intellectual or a philosopher like Hamlet; his scope of

actions is more practical involving management and commerce, in other words, he is living the life majority of mankind does. His selfishness is natural; it is aimed at a typical bourgeois ideal wealth.

Furthermore, a marked indifference to beauty is actually a significant feature of the novel. Intriguingly,

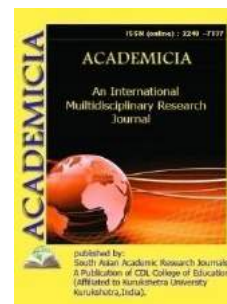
Crusoe concentrates little on the visual attractiveness of the Caribbean landscape, nor he does on more abstract forms of beauty, namely beauty of character or experience. Refusing preliminary views that the objective of art is to beautify and make charming what is ordinary, Daniel Defoe shows that novels can be absolute by focusing on the tedious, unattractive facts of everyday life that nevertheless are deeply meaningful to an individual.

## CONCLUSION

The 18th century witnessed the development of the contemporary novel as a literary genre, indeed many candidates for the first novel in English come from this period, among which Daniel Defoe's Robinson Crusoe is presumably the best known. Daniel Defoe is considered the founder of the early realistic bourgeois novel. His work, "The Life and Strange Adventures of Robinson Crusoe", arouses strong feelings in people of all ages and times. It is not just a work of fiction, a novel of adventures or biography; it is an exploration of human will and power concerning labour, harsh natural conditions and private property.

## REFERENCES

1. Franco Moretti, Albert Sbragia. The Way of the World: The Bildungsroman in European Culture. 2000.
2. Geert Vandermeersche and Ronald Soetaert, "Landscape, Culture, and Education in Defoe's Robinson Crusoe" page
3. John Locke "An Essay Concerning Human Understanding" 1638.
4. Joseph Laurence Black, ed. (2006). The Broadview Anthology of Literature: The Restoration and the Eighteenth Century. Toronto: Broadview Press.
5. The Life and Adventures of Robinson Crusoe, by Daniel Defoe. 2012.
6. [http://www.e-reading.club/chapter.php/86865/13/Urnov\\_-\\_Defo.html](http://www.e-reading.club/chapter.php/86865/13/Urnov_-_Defo.html)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01815.7**

## MEDIA TEXT AND MEDIADISCOURSE IN THE ASPECT OF MODERN LINGUISTIC TEACHINGS

**Ibrokhimova Mohinurxon\*; Alimov Timur\*\***

\*Lecturer,

Department of Metodologyrussian Language,  
Ferghana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Lecturer,

Department of Metodologyrussian Language,  
Ferghana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines one of the most important aspects of modern linguistic teaching - media text as a unit of media discourse. Media discourse and media text are considered as the main objects of media linguistics and science that became the most popular in the twentieth century and studying the language of mass communication. At the same time, the media text is considered as a unit of media discourse, any text as a product of discourse, and special emphasis is placed on the main differences and similarities of these four concepts. Constantly increasing influence media on society increased interest scientists to the language of the media, which led to the appearance of numerous works, dedicated to this phenomenon.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Text Linguistics, Linguistic Factor, Context, Media Text, Discourse, Communication, Information, Mass Communication Language.*

### INTRODUCTION

In a dynamically developing world, in a dynamically developing world, information flows inevitably affect a person and undoubtedly, most of the facts and knowledge that we receive about the world are transmitted to us through the media, because it is the media that participate in the construction of an individual's special picture of the world and even are "an instrument of power and an instrument of information impact."



The purpose of research is to identify the features of the functioning of the media text at this stage in the development of the concept of mediadiscourse.

One of the key provisions of media linguistics is the relationship between the concepts of media text and mediadiscourse, which are relevant to this day. Before defining such key concepts of media linguistics, it is necessary to analyze the linguistic concepts of text and discourse, which are basic in this issue.

Discourse is a multidimensional phenomenon that does not have a common definition to the present day and which could cover all the features and spheres of its application, since this term is used in many areas of scientific knowledge (in linguistics, sociology, etc.), which implies the analysis of discourse completely from different sides. It is believed that the concept of discourse was introduced by Y. Habermas in 1952 "to designate a type of speech communication that involves a rational critical examination of values, norms, rules of social life"[8, c. 111]. Simultaneously with Habermas, the scientist Emile Benveniste put forward his theory in relation to the concept of discourse, who defined discourse as "speech attributed to the speaker." [1, c. 63].

Speaking about the concept of a text, it should be borne in mind that the text did not immediately begin to be considered as the main linguistic unit. At first the sentence was the subject of multifaceted grammatical analysis. Only in 1972, T. van Dijk in his work "Some aspects of the grammar of the text" proposed to consider the text as the main unit of linguistic analysis.

Among the numerous definitions, the definition of the text by I.R. Halperin, who believes that "a text is a work of a speech-making process that has completeness, a work objectified in the form of a written document, consisting of a name (title) and a number of special units (supraphrasal units), united by different types of lexical, grammatical, logical, stylistic connections, which has a certain purposefulness and grammatical attitude [2, c. 18].

### **The main findings and results**

In relation to mediadiscourse, mass mediatexts act as convenient discrete units that make it possible to divide information flows into separate fragments that can be scientifically analyzed. Being a discrete unit of mediadiscourse, mediatexts allow to streamline and structure the rapid movement of information in a globalized society. As for the concept of mediadiscourse, it is a derivative of the general concept of discourse that has been popular in recent years. When defining discourse in modern domestic and foreign science, both the traditions of various national scientific schools (discourse analysis in Western Europe and text linguistics in Russia) and the actively developing processes of integrating humanitarian knowledge are of great importance. Representatives of the Western European and American linguistic traditions (Theun van Dyck, Z. Harris) consider discourse as a connected speech in oral and written form, in which the factor of interaction between the sender and the recipient of the message is clearly manifested.

Thus, defining discourse as a complex communicative phenomenon, which includes the entire set of extra linguistic factors accompanying the communication process, such as: a social context that gives an idea of the participants in communication and their characteristics; peculiarities of production, distribution and perception of information and cultural and ideological background [6, c. 11].



The renowned Dutch researcher Theun van Dijk places great emphasis on a broader understanding of the contextual perspective of discourse, especially when studying media texts [3]. In the German-Austrian school of discourse analysis (W. Maas, Z. Jaeger, J. Link, J. Habermas, R. Wodak), which developed on the basis of the discourse concept of the French historian and sociologist M. Foucault, discourse is considered as a linguistic expression of a certain social practice, the orderly and systematized in a special way the use of the language, behind which there is an ideologically and historically conditioned mentality.

In this regard, the range of issues that make up the subject of discursive research is traditionally associated with the problems of speech activity and the study of the interdependence of linguistic and extra linguistic factors on various functional-style and textual material. Discourse-forming characteristics, in other words, criteria for the selection of texts taken as an empirical basis for studying a discourse of one type or another, are various spheres of human communication and speech practice. For example, the functioning of the language in such spheres of activity as science, education, politics, medicine, mass media, etc. serve as the basis for highlighting the relevant discourses, including the mediadiscourse considered in this article.

In its most general form, mediadiscourse is a set of processes and products of speech activity in the field of mass communication in all the richness and complexity of their interaction. When studying functionally conditioned discourses in general and mediadiscourse in particular, it is necessary to take into account that the concept of discourse is traditionally delimited from the concept of "text". This is due to the fact that discourse is primarily associated with oral speech, it is defined as "speech immersed in life," while the concept of a text presupposes a connection with written speech. That is why a complete understanding of the concept of mediadiscourse is impossible without comparison with such important categories as text and media text. Most clearly, the similarities and differences between the concepts of text, media text and mediadiscourse can be demonstrated using the communication model, which is key for the study of communication processes, the meaning of which is that it allows you to present the complex and multifaceted process of human communication in a structured form.

The gradual comprehension of the accumulated experience led to the fact that by the end of the twentieth century, a kind of "universal version" of the communication model was formed, taking into account all the basic components of communication, such as the sender of a message, its receiver, channel, feedback, the message itself, the processes of its encoding and decoding, and finally, the communication situation or context. By defining text, media text and mediadiscourse based on this model, we can say that text is a message, media text is a message plus a channel, and mediadiscourse is a message in conjunction with all other communication components [4, c. 54]. It is impossible not to agree with this statement. As we found out, media discourse is a flow of information that is literally introduced into society, and media texts are separate units of media discourse that form a kind of structured education from media discourse, freeing it from chaos. Media discourse is something more voluminous than media text.

In our research we adhere to the definition of T.G. Dobrosklonskaya, who came to the conclusion that mediadiscourse is a set of processes and products of speech activity in the field of mass communication in all the richness and complexity of their interaction. The main characteristics of mediadiscourse include distance, the presence of an individually-collective subject, the presence of an unknown, collectively undetermined dispersed addressee.

Let us dwell on this position in more detail. If, within the framework of traditional linguistics, a text is defined as “a sequence of sign units united by a semantic connection, the main properties of which are coherence and integrity” (and it is understood that these units are of a verbal nature, in other words, the text is, first of all, a sequence of words), then when transferred to the sphere of mass media, the concept of text significantly expands its boundaries. Here, the concept of a media text goes beyond the verbal level of the sign system, representing a sequence of signs of various semiotic systems - linguistic, graphic, sound, visual, the specificity of the combination of which is due to a specific media channel. In the media, the technological characteristics of each particular distribution channel, be it print, radio, television or the Internet, have a huge impact on the form and content of the message [5, c. 6; 7, c. 160].

## CONCLUSION

From all of the above, we can conclude that the media text is a dynamic complex unit of a higher order, the structure of which includes units not only of the verbal level (media text can include a graphic image, video sequence, audio material, etc.) and which subsequently affects the formation of a person's picture of the world, being presented in various media "manifestations" (print press, the Internet, etc.) and various media genres: interviews, advertising text, etc. Thus, the concept of mediadiscourse makes it possible to compile an even more voluminous idea of speech activity in the field of mass media, since it covers not only the message plus the channel, but also all the numerous extralinguistic factors associated with the peculiarities of creating a media message, its recipient, feedback, culture-based methods of encoding and decoding, as well as the socio-historical and political-ideological context. We can say that text is a photographic representation of reality, media text is a video image or “moving image”, and mediadiscourse is a holographic image that gives a complete and comprehensive view of an object.

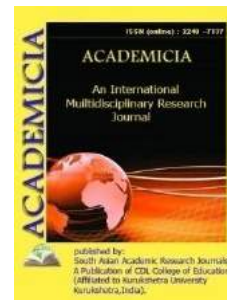
Media text, however, can be analyzed outside of these factors, keeping in mind only those features that can be extracted directly from the text. In addition, the concept of media text goes beyond the language level. The media text can combine the signs of different semiotic systems, that is, its language can be partially determined by the transmission channel of this message. Therefore, not only the language itself is directly important for the media text, but also the transmission channel. It is the media text that can be considered a special form of life of media discourse, since only the totality of media texts helps to present media discourse as a coherent system within the mass media space.

Therefore, we can conclude that text, discourse, media text, media discourse are closely interconnected, have a number of similar features, as a result of which they cannot be opposed, but they can be compared in many parameters as related concepts.

## REFERENCES

1. Belova Yu.A. Strategies for interpreting the meaning of newspaper headlines in British media texts: dis. ... Cand. philol. sciences. Ufa, 2008.203 p.
2. Galperin I.R. Text as an object of linguistic research. Moscow: Nauka, 1981.139 p.
3. Dyck van T.A. Tongue. Cognition. Communication. Moscow: Progress, 1989.312 p.
4. Dobrosklonskaya T.G. Medialinguistics: a systematic approach to learning the language of the media (Modern English media speech): textbook. allowance. Moscow: Nauka, 2008.264 p.

5. Zasursky Ya.N. Mediatext in the context of convergence // Language of modern journalism: collection of articles. articles / comp. G. Ya. Solganik. - M., 2007.
6. Kubryakova E.S. On the concepts of discourse and discourse analysis in modern linguistics (review) // Discourse, speech, speech activity. Functional and structural aspects: a collection of reviews. M., 2000. S. 7–25.
7. Kuzmina N.A. Modern media text: textbook. allowance. Omsk, 2011.S. 414.
8. Krasnykh VV “Own” among “strangers”: myth or reality? M .: ITDGK "Gnosis", 2003.375 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01811.X**

## **SAY NO TO CHILD MARRIAGE: A SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS IN KANDHAMAL DISTRICT**

**Mr. Junas Sabar\***

\*PhD in Women's Studies,  
District Child Protection Unit DCPU,  
Kandhamal District, Odisha, INDIA  
Email id. junas143@gmail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*This paper has discussed about child marriage related issues in Kandhamal District. The paper has discussed a theoretically, practically and by field study in this areas. We discussed about the Child Marriage not only Kandhamal district but also other district of Odisha. Marriage is un universal for us. Marriage is legally but child marriage is injustice, illegal or not legally. Child Marriage is one of social stigma from the rural areas, basically we found like tribal areas. They have more practiced to get married under the age of 18 years means below 18 years. Not only girls but also boys are engaged on this practice with concern of their family support to them. Basically we found in tribal areas like Kandhamal, Koraput, Malkangiri, Mayurbhan, Keonjhar, Dhenkanal and Gajapati District etc. The study used both secondary sources and primary data in order to establish attitudes and beliefs regarding child marriage with in communities, as well as attitudes and practices of key institutional actors such as police, government departments, community workers and Panchayat members.*

**KEYWORD:** *Child Marriage, Child Abuse, Child Trafficking, Drop Out and Poverty.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Kandhamal district experiences sub tropical hot and dry climate in summer. Dry and cold climate in winter. The maximum temperature recorded in the District is 45.5 degree C and minimum temperature is 2.0 degree C. The average annual rainfall recorded is 1522.95 mm. The Kandhamal district covering a geographical area of 7654 sq kms is bounded by Boudh district in the North, by Rayagada district in the South, by Ganjam and Nayagarh districts in the East and Kalahandi District in the west. The district covering a natural beauty with natural jungle,

mountain and waterfall picnic spot. We found bestowed with the beauty of nature. It has wild life, scenic beauty, healthy climate, and serpentine ghat roads for the tourists. It has attractions, like panoramic coffee gardens, pine jungles, Ghat roads, hills and waterfalls, virgin forest and typical tribal village life. We found highly indigenous people in Kandhamal district. People are practices their on traditional wisdom, traditional custom and traditional culture, practiced own indigenous technology for their agriculture.<sup>1</sup>

**Child Marriage:** Child Marriage is a marriage or similar union, formal or informal, entered into by a child or youth under a certain age, typically age eighteen. Child marriage violates the rights of children and has widespread and long term consequences for child brides and grooms. It affects both boys and girls, but it is more common among girls. The legally prescribed marriageable age in some jurisdictions is below 18 years, especially in the case of girls. Even where the age is set at 18 years, cultural traditions may take priority over legislative law and many jurisdictions permit earlier marriage with parental consent or in special circumstances, such as teenage pregnancy.<sup>2</sup> Child marriage is related to child betrothal and it includes civil cohabitation and court approved early marriages after teenage pregnancy. In many cases, only one marriage-partner is a child, usually the female.

**Child Marriage in India:** Child marriage in India has been practiced for centuries, with children married off before their physical and mental maturity. The problem of child marriage in India remains rooted in a complex matrix of religious traditions, social practices, economic factors and deeply rooted prejudices. Regardless of its roots, child marriage constitutes a gross violation of human rights, leaving physical, psychological and emotional scars for life. Sexual activity starts soon after marriage, and pregnancy and childbirth at an early age can lead to maternal as well as infant mortality.

**Cause of Child Marriage:** As per field study the main cause of under the following list Dowry and Bride price, persecution, forced migration and slavery, social pressure of protection, poverty or lack of sustain, Religion, Culture etc. Causes of child marriages include poverty, bride price, dowry, cultural traditions, laws that allow child marriages, religious and social pressures, regional customs, fear of remaining unmarried, illiteracy and perceived inability of women to work for money. Child Marriage is defined as a marriage of a girl or boy before the age of 18 and refers to both formal marriages and informal unions in which children under the age of 18 live with a partner as if married. Child marriage is rooted in gender inequality and the belief that girls and women are somehow inferior to boys or men. Child marriage is a complex issue like poverty, lack of education, insecurity, lack of awareness, social practice and culture practices. Child marriage is a social stigma.

**Gender Inequality:** On the way of social stigma and social mindset, in many communities where child marriage is practiced girls are not valued as much as boys; they are seen as a burden on their family. Marrying your daughter at your age can be viewed as a way to ease economic hardship by transferring this burden to her husband's family. Child marriage is also driven by patriarchal values and desire to control female sexuality, for instance, how a girls behave, how she should dress, who she should be allowed to see and to marry. It is basically social mind set or social stigma.

**Tradition Practice:** Child marriage is a traditional practices that in many place simply because it has happened for generations. In some communities, when girls start to menstruate, they

become women in the eyes of the community. Marriage is therefore the next step towards giving a girl her status as a wife and mother. Harmful traditional practice can be linked to each other. In southern Ethiopia for instance, child marriage usually follows the practice of female genetic mutilation or cutting, which is considered a rite of passage to womanhood. Traditional practices often go unquestioned because they have been part of a community's life and identity for a very long time. According to Nelson Mandela tradition are made by people and people can unmake them.<sup>3</sup>

**Poverty:** More than half of girls from the poorest families in the developing world are married as children<sup>4</sup>. Where poverty is acute, families and sometimes girls themselves believe that marriage will be a solution to secure their future. Giving a daughter in marriage allows parents to reduce family expenses by ensuring they have one less person to feed, clothe and educate. Families may also see investing in their son's education as more worthwhile investment. Income cases marriage of a daughter is a way to repay debts manage disputes or settle social, economic and political alliance.

**Insecurity:** Many parents marry their daughter young because they feel it is in her best interest, often to ensure her safety in areas where girls are at high risk of harassment and physical or sexual assault. Child marriage can increase in humanitarian crises, such as in conflict or after a natural disaster. When families face even greater hardship, they may see child marriage as a coping mechanism in the face of poverty and violence. Nine out of the ten countries with highest child marriage rates are considered fragile states.<sup>5</sup>

The study used both secondary sources and primary data in order to establish attitudes and beliefs regarding child marriage with in communities, as well as attitudes and practices of key institutional actors such as police, government departments, community workers and Panchayat members. Field visits and discussions revealed a multitude of factors that help sustain and even endorse the custom of child marriage, despite legal barriers. First, social groups follow traditions from previous eras without questioning contemporary relevance. Early marriage allows parents to waiver 'responsibility' of settling their children. Secondly, economically weak and large families encourage the practice as it helps send off girl children early, while marriage of a boy brings an additional hand to assist in household and economic activities. Third, members of communities practicing child marriage tend to have little to no formal education. Belief in religious scriptures and the idea that these contain prescription for early marriage drive families to fulfill this "obligation." Fourth, early marriage ensures full "utilization" of fertility and childbearing capacity. Last but not least, strong caste ties limit the availability of suitable marital partners.

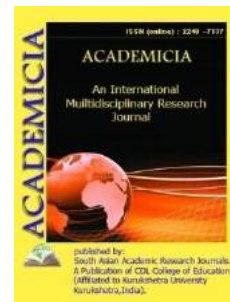
**Inclusion:** my suggestion and conclusion, we should be increasing some awareness programme to the community. Now a day the govt. of Odisha under the DCPU, ICDS and some NGOs those are working under the child related issues like Child Marriage, Child Trafficking, Child Labour. The stakeholder have given some awareness programme, campaign against Child Marriage, Child Trafficking in the community level and also some School awareness programme in the district. We need increase awareness generation as well as all stakeholders should be sensitized and convinced about the negative impacts of child marriage. Comprehensive sex educations can help to prevent child marriage. Gender sensitization programs: Gender training programs should be spread throughout the district for police and NGOs. Primary and secondary education for girls



should be promoted. Checking loopholes in the law: Shortcomings must be corrected to strengthen the law. Training: Child Marriage Prevention Officers need to be trained for vigilance. Special police cells: Task forces must be set up to focus on cases of child marriage. Increased authority for NGOs: NGOs should be given the authority to report and intervene in cases of child marriage.

## REFERENCE

1. Unicef.org/rosa/what-we-do/child-protection/child-marriage, (Wikipedia) date 30/12/2019, time 7:30pm.
2. Girlsnotbrides.org/why-does-it-happen, (Wikipedia) date 30/12/2019, time 7:30pm.
3. Csrindia.org/child-marriage-in-india, (Wikipedia) date 30/12/2019, time 7:35pm.
4. American Jewish World Service (AJWS) and al, child, Early and Force Marriage and the Control of Sexuality and Reproduction, 2015
5. Young lives, child marriage and female circumcisions (FGMC): Evidence from Ethiopia, Policy brief 21, July 2014.
6. ICRW and Girls not brides, taking action to address child marriage: the role of different sector: economic growth *and workforce development brief*, 2015.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01810.8**

## READING CULTURE AND READING COMPETENCE IN UZBEKISTAN

**M. M. Kodirova\***; **R. R. Ashrapov\*\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department "General Pedagogy and Psychology",  
NSPI, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department "General Pedagogy and Psychology",  
NSPI, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the article, the authors conducted a thorough analysis of the emergence and formation of the Uzbek language as a historical phenomenon, starting from cave paintings, clay tiles, manuscripts and old-printed books. The data on the worthy contribution of the great scholars, thinkers and rulers of Central Asia to the development of the Turkish-language writing are presented. The scientific works of modern linguistic researchers on the place of the Uzbek language in the world are reviewed and analyzed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Emergence, Phenomenon*

### INTRODUCTION

Uzbekistan is one of the ancient centers of culture. The state, famous for such monumental cities as Tashkent, Samarkand, Bukhara, Khorezm, Khiva, unique architectural structures (mausoleums, palaces, minarets, mosques, libraries) and, of course, a multinational country with a bright and rich history. The original and unique culture, which has been formed over many centuries, is saturated with a special color, peculiar only to such a state, which is located at the intersection of the Great Silk Road, and which has absorbed all the best from other cultures - Persian, Greek, Chinese, Indian, Arab, Russian ...

"The ancient peoples of Uzbekistan have created a distinctive civilization. Their achievements in agriculture and irrigation, construction, handicraft industry, military science, literature, hard science and art can compete with the most cultural achievements of ancient peoples. Perceiving and creatively absorbing the best that could be taken from the civilizations of neighboring countries - India, China, Mesopotamia, Iraq, Scythia, the peoples of ancient Uzbekistan, in turn,

had a powerful influence on the cultural development of the surrounding nations. China from Central Asia received the culture of grapes, alfalfa and a number of other plants, the breed of military horses bred by ancient people of Fergana, the art of manufacturing glass and, finally, the Buddhist religion. S. P. Tolstov. [1]

Reader culture and writing, along with Uzbek literature, began with ancient folklore - oral folklore. Tales of the heroes Alpamysh, Rustam, Chirac, who once defended their homeland from treacherous and cruel invaders; myths and legends about a wonderful life, about magical patron birds and protectors of the weak and oppressed - Humo and Semurg, epics, gazelles, legends, song-muhnazhata, funny and instructive jokes-askiya, wise sayings-macola and proverbs, before the first paper, passed by the people from mouth to mouth, from heart to heart.

The writing of the peoples of Central Asia, and in particular the ancient Turan-Uzbekistan, which included: Sogd, Bactria, Khorezm, Chach, Fergana in the first centuries BC, lagged far behind the applied cultures that had already developed at that time: agriculture, handicraft production, construction, painting and music. But the level of the spiritual culture of the state, its civilization was nevertheless determined by the presence of literacy, a developed reading culture, and writing.

“Written culture is a determining factor in the level of development of civilizations and states. The significance of the culture of one or another people was largely determined by the presence of writing as one of the most outstanding achievements of civilizations. At the same time, the most important function of writing is the ability to store in the memory of new generations of people the achievements and deeds of their ancestors” - confirms our idea, the doctor of historical sciences, professor, historian, archaeologist, orientalist E. Rtveladze [2, 136].

The transition from substantive writing (ostracons, clay tiles with cuneiform text, ceramic shards, wooden planks, leather scrolls, code books) to picturesque (pictographic, ideographic), further, from verbal-syllable to the syllabic and separately alphabetic was so slow that its development took centuries. “Central Asia did not enter the zone of initial foci of the emergence of writing, on its territory, until it is possible to trace the early stages of the development of writing ...”, continues Professor E. Rtveladze in his monograph “Civilizations, States, and Culture of Central Asia”. [2, 163].

Another important feature of Central Asia, including ancient Uzbekistan from the time of “anno domini” confirming the speedy appearance of its writing, according to scientists E. Rtveladze and V. Livshits, was “... Ethnic heterogeneity of the urban population, trade and cultural ties that coexisted at the same time and in the same areas of several religions, penetrating from different countries and bringing with them various scripts.” [3]

Yes, indeed, as mentioned above, ancient Turan (Mawarannahr-Turkestan-Uzbekistan) included such large historical areas as Bactria, Sogd, Chach, Fergana, Khorezm, which in turn, after a while, turned into large cities and independent states with their own writing system. Due to the lack of strict state and political control over the multinational population living in the territory of ancient Uzbekistan and strict claims to external and internal migration, people with different religions and religions - Christians, Jews, Buddhists, Hindus, followers of Zoroastrianism, etc. could peacefully coexist here.

But in the seventh - eighth centuries, the invading Arab conquerors for many centuries put an end to the diversity of writing throughout Central Asia. And for a whole millennium, up to the twentieth century, the main, but still not the only, system of writing was the Arabic script, spread throughout Central Asia along with the Islamic religion, with its new alphabet.

“The historical destinies of the Uzbek people in the field of writing evolved in a very peculiar way: not a single nation has been subjected to so much violence so often than the Uzbek people. The Arabs-conquerors, starting from the seventh century, forcibly imposed their written language on the people instead of the pre-Islamic writing. Then, in 1929, Latin was administratively introduced. In 1940, the totalitarian system introduced Russian writing based on the Cyrillic alphabet”, - K. Khanazarov writes in his monograph. [4 ]

In this way, the place of "Aramaic , Khorezmian, Parthian, Baktrian, Soghdian, Middle Persian, Manichean, Greek, Greco-Baktrian, ancient Turkish, Turkish Uygur, Syro –turkic, Kharoshthi, Brahmi, Issyk , Ephtalite" [5 ] writing systems came the new script is arabographic.

And as M. Iskhakov writes: “For the peoples of Central Asia with thousands of years of written culture, the transition to Arabic writing was not particularly difficult. This, in particular, was facilitated by the commonality of the principles of spelling of Arabic and ancient scripts based on Aramaic with a change in only the graphic appearance of the letter. ” [6 ]

The new Arabic script imposed by the conquerors did not greatly affect the development of Central Asian book culture. The emergence of a new written language could not influence and even more so suppress the feeling of love and devotion of the Uzbek people to their homeland: freedom-loving poets, bakhshi, albeit still in a foreign language, but still continued to glorify their homeland and freedom, artists in their paintings describe beauty and originality boundless native lands, musicians chant her ... Life went on. This is how writing and reading culture developed, inevitably going through its historical stages of writing . Written and book culture was an inseparable and indispensable part of the history of Uzbekistan itself.

E. Akhundjanov divided the development of book business (handwritten and printed) in the history of Uzbekistan into five main historical periods:

1. The period of the ancient and early Middle Ages. ( V century BC - VII century AD);
2. The period of the Middle Ages (mid- VIII century – mid- XIX century);
3. The period of colonial Turkestan (1867 - 1917);
4. The period of Soviet power in Uzbekistan (1917 - 1991);
5. The period of sovereign Uzbekistan (after 1991); [5 . 48 ].

In each of these stages, which lasted quite a long time, commensurate with the natural and social conditions - the absence of long wars, raids of nomads, epidemics, famine, devastation, internal unrest and strife , in short, under favorable economic conditions - writing also developed. Especially great damage to the culture of Uzbekistan and Central Asia as a whole was caused by ruthless, conscious and total destruction of the invaders-conquerors of educational architectural structures, rare handwritten copies of literature, libraries and other valuable intellectual culture archetypes created by people for many years. There was very little left for the next generation. But the hardworking and relentless people rose from the ruins: books (manuscripts), libraries, bookstores, maktaba, theological educational institutions reappeared.

It should be especially noted that science, art, Turkic-language literature, books, and the entire educational culture reached a high peak during the reign of Amir Temur and Timurids. Since there was no printed book, a manuscript book played a large role in the development of the spiritual life of Turkestan. As E. Akhundzhanov writes: "... a book is a way of social communication, a **manuscript is an elitist form of this communication**, a printed book is a form of national communication . " [5, 74 ] .

A manuscript book among all the peoples of Central Asia has so far been the only source of spiritual connection and intellectual continuity of generations. Manuscript books were prepared from Samarkand paper and parchment. For the first time in Central Asia, good quality paper, suitable for creating manuscripts , started to do in Samarkand in the VII century. The appearance of such a convenient and high - quality material has become one of the most important prerequisites for the development of book culture, art and science of Khorasan and Mawarannahr. The book business included: calligraphy, binding, decoration , carving , selection of the right paper, ink, and paints. Sometimes, in order for the manuscript book to be fragrant, flavored ambergris and fragrant pink water were added to the ink liquid . Each such book required a lot of work and time. It was truly subtle, almost jewelry work. The masters of book business should have had great endurance, delicate taste, wide horizons and calligrapher talent. A well-made book was very expensive and was only a few copies, so it was ordered by rulers and fairly wealthy people. Due to these families, the rulers who reliably guarded their expensive and rare books, a certain number of these books have survived and have survived to our times and are now kept in large state museums and central bibliographies of modern Uzbekistan.

The reign of the Timurids, as mentioned above, was about the heyday not only of all science and art, but also fiction, the founder of which was Alisher Navoi (1441-1501). Turkic literature began to develop rapidly - poetry, prose, scientific founder of the works were already written in Turkic language and Turkic dialects. Many well-known works written in Arabic and Farsi were translated into Turkic languages, and literary studies began to develop criticism.

Glorified among the Turkic people and famous for their immortal religious, artistic and scientific works - the legendary Sufi and mystic Ahmad Yasawi, Mavlono Abdujabbar Khorezmi, Khoja Afzal, poet Ahmad Yugnaki, Sufi sheikh Suleiman Bakirgani, many other poet and writer Rabzavis, Hugiiz, Lugavi, poets and thinkers - they wrote their works in the Turkic language. So gradually the rudiments of the Turkic language and writing began to appear in the literary arena of world art, which in the course of natural development will fully turn into a modern, melodic and beautiful Uzbek language.

127 years ago, on November 25, 1893, the Danish linguist, polyglot **Wilhelm Thomsen** discovered the key to ancient Turkic writing, thereby making a unique discovery in the world of science. Since then, a new chapter has begun in the history of Turkology. This, in turn, allowed foreign Turkologists to translate Turkic written monuments. Over time, in the twentieth century, scientists from the Turkic countries joined them - Uzbek, Kazakh, Azerbaijani, Turkish and other researchers.

Since then, November 25, 1893 is the International Day for the Revival of Ancient Turkic Writing .

**REFERENCES**

1. Tolstov S. P. "Ancient Culture of Uzbekistan" Ed. UzFAN, Tashkent . 1943 . Page 35.
2. Rtveladze E. L. "Civilizations, states, cultures of Central Asia", Tashkent, 2008 . Page136 - 163
3. Rtveladze E. L., Livshits V. P. "Monuments of ancient writing " T. "Uzbekistan", 1985 . Page 4.
4. Khanazarov K. "On the problem of the philosophy of language", Tashkent. "Uzbekistan". 2007, Page 9.
5. Akhundjanov E. A. "Written and book culture of Uzbekistan. Antiquity and the Middle Ages. " Tashkent, 2015. Page 37.
6. Iskhakov M. M. Introductory article by the editor-in-chief in the book of N. N. Khabibullaev "The history of writing and manuscripts of the peoples of Uzbekistan." Tashkent, 2008. Page 2.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01786.3**

## SCIENTIFIC-METHODOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF UNINTERRUPTED IN-SERVICE TRAINING BASED ON THE PRINCIPLE “LIFELONG LEARNING”

**Pulotov Abdurayim Murotovich\***

\*Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences,  
Deputy Director In Educational and Science,  
Navai Regional Center of In-Service Training Of The Cadres Of Public Education,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the following article the basics of the scientific-methodological principles of in-service training of the cadres of public education relying on the “lifelong learning” are revealed. The modern cycles of Computer-Based Management Process is substantiated. New approaches are presented taking into consideration of the modern available data.*

**KEYWORDS:** *In-Service Training, Sequence Of Knowledge, Computer-Based Management Process, “Lifelong Learning”*

### INTRODUCTION

In the 21<sup>st</sup> century, the organization of a system of continuous professional development on the principle of “*Lifelong learning*” became inextricably linked with information technology. In other words, in a continuous system of professional development, every action of a cognitive recipient consists in the acquisition and transfer of information or its more effective use, its independent study, mastering, storage and enrichment in memory.

The introduction of information technologies into the organization of continuous professional development system on the basis of the principle of “lifelong learning” is increasing attention to the effective organization of the training process in educational institutions and the factual assessment of the level of knowledge of listeners and retraining of teachers and their professional development.

The implementation of modern pedagogical and information technologies into the process of continuous professional development, improvement of forms and methods of teaching subjects,

improvement of their quality and effectiveness in accordance with its content and control of their assimilation by the audience also necessitates the organization of evaluation processes with the help of computer technology.

Due to these needs, the organization and management of the educational process on the basis of a continuous system of professional development, the use of pedagogical prognostic methods in determining the knowledge of the audience, factors affecting the process of mastering the knowledge of the audience and the use of computer technology in their control are studied on the basis of state requirements.

Continuous training on the principle of “lifelong learning” is a new form of education that differs from traditional or distance learning forms. It not only reflects on itself the form of distance learning, but also demonstrates the interaction of listeners.

The organization of the management of the system of continuous professional development on the principle of “Lifelong learning” consists of the following three stages (Figure 1):

**The first phase.** Organization of the management process in solving the problem, setting the requirements for it, determining the conditions of the problem, choosing the methods for solving the problem.

**The second phase.** To attract highly qualified pedagogical and structural-programmer specialists in the organization of management of continuous in-training system and collecting, processing the necessary information and determining the parameters of the problem and modelling it by computer on the basis of determining the functional link between them.

**The third phase.** Apply the created model to the process of qualification and establish a computerized management process. The methods of managing the process of improving the skills of the model. Here, the plans are drawn up, the use of existing methods of improving the skills of the process and the development of Computer-Based Management Process of education are developed.

The main purpose of continuous professional development on the principle of “lifelong learning” is to provide the participants with the necessary educational materials in optimal planning of his activity, to clearly establish the purpose and function of the educational process, to establish an active connection between the system of continuous professional development and the listener, to establish communication between the listener and informer.

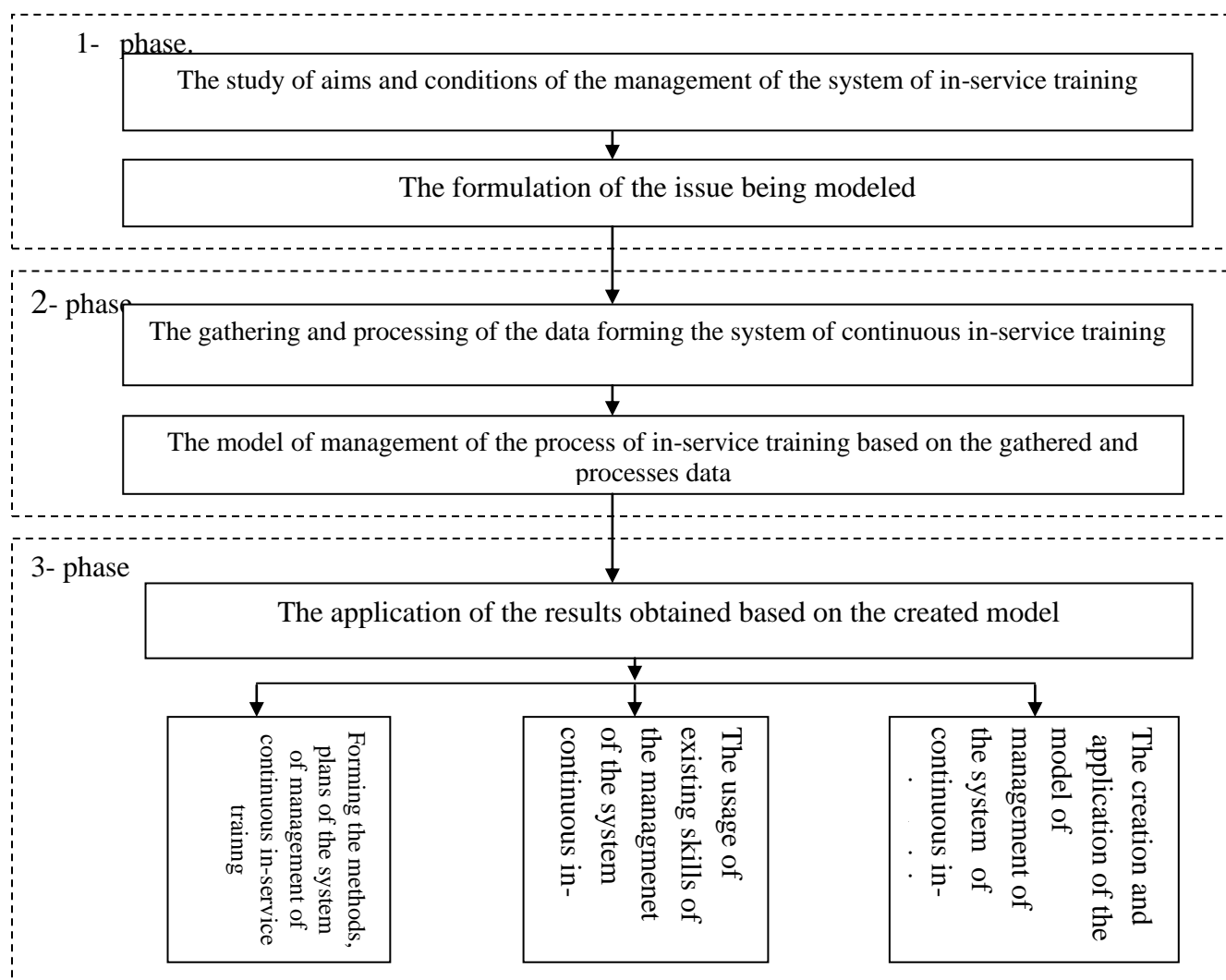
In accordance with the analyzed scientific and methodological literature and the scientific research work carried out, we set the following main objectives in the organization of Computer Management System of continuous professional development on the basis of the principle of “Lifelong Learning” [1]:

- improve the knowledge, skills and talents of listeners in the specialty;
- teaching and assessing the knowledge of listeners on separate fields of specialty science;
- preparation of listeners for attestation in separate subjects;
- in-depth training of knowledge on the subject of specialization;
- The maintenance of the continuity of the knowledge on the skills, knowledge and qualification of listeners.

- The tasks of the system of continuous professional development on the principle of “lifelong learning” are as follows:
- create the opportunity for the listener to independently master new knowledge;
- provide convenient methods and means of searching for the necessary information from the internet;
- establishment of effective use of addresses of information sources of educational and scientific literature, normative documents;
- Formulate a systematic and creative approach to working with e-learning literature and data bank, carrying out assignments.

**Figure 1.**

The structure of organization of the system of in-service training based on the principle of “lifelong learning”



fan(mutaxassislik)ning hususiyatlarini, shuningdek, tinglovchining

In the organization of a continuous system of professional development, the following forms are used, taking into account the peculiarities of a particular science(specialty), as well as the degree and ability of the listener to master:

- independent development of theoretical topics using educational literature, electronic textbooks and internet system;
- preparation of information (synopsis, course work, recommendation and other methodical materials) on a given topic;
- preparation for seminars, training and practical classes;
- preparation of qualification and final essays;
- apply theoretical knowledge in practice;
- find solutions to existing problems in practice; make-up, model and sample making;
- preparation of scientific articles;
- Preparation of lecture texts and abstracts for scientific conferences.

Due to the peculiarities of the subject under study, other forms can also be used in the organization of a continuous system of professional development and in-service training.

The proposed management in the organization of a continuous qualification system is based on the process of imitational modeling, which includes the following stages:

1. Determination of the areas of change of parameters - what parameters are used in the system, their units of measurement and areas of change are determined.
2. Drawing up a model of problem is a real reality at this stage, that is, a logical scheme of the course of the educational process is drawn up, it is characterized by physical and mathematical regularities. From building a model, it is necessary to determine the purpose and its mathematical expression. It is impossible to fully model any reality in nature. Therefore, the model is made up with some deviations and limitations.
3. Preparation of data is carried out due to the accumulation of the necessary information in the process of Model construction and adaptation to the process of their application.
4. Drawing up a plan for the organization of continuous professional development - at this stage, the methods of data collection, which are necessary for the organization of professional development and which will help it, will be developed.
5. Determination of the method of organizing continuous in- service training on the basis of experience, the methods and methods of studying each module are determined.
6. Imitation process-at this stage, the data that provide a solution to the problem are determined.
7. Results of analysis - data determined on the basis of continuous improvement of qualifications are compared theoretically with practice.
8. Application in practice-at this stage, if the data identified in the imitation process is close to the real reality, this model is used to solve the issues of continuous improvement of qualifications.
9. Insufficient results - it is made sure that the results obtained on the basis of the created model are close to the actual result.

Based on the results of the applied research work, the following conclusions can be drawn:

- continuous in-service training provides the opportunity to solve several problems at the same time;
- develop the skills of independent thinking;
- creates the opportunity for listeners to interact;
- the listener is created an opportunity to freely operate the nervous system.
- In view of the abovementioned opinions, the following tasks should be solved on the basis of directing pedagogical studies to the system of in-service professional development on the basis of the principle of “lifelong learning.
- to develop the essence and problems of education and training in secondary schools on the basis of a multi-disciplinary approach;
- to update and enrich the technologies of the system of continuous improvement of qualifications on the basis of the principle of “lifelong study” based on the analysis of developed system technologies;
- adaptation of continuous professional development of the listener to the laws of the national educational system on the basis of modern pedagogical technology.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, the purpose of creating a system of continuous improvement of qualifications on the basis of the principle of “lifelong learning” is to establish a system of continuous improvement of qualifications for interrelated educational institutions (pre - school education and training, general secondary and secondary Special Education, professional Education, Higher Education, Post-higher education, retraining and professional development, institutions of extracurricular education).

## REFERENCES

1. Pulotov A.M. Oliy o'quv yurtlarida mustaqil ta'lim olishning ilmiy-uslubiy jihatlari. // Uzluksiz ta'lim jurnali. -2007. - № 2. – 14-17 betlar.
2. Hsu-Wen Huang, Jung-Tai King, Chia-Lin Lee. The New Science of Learning: Using the Power and Potential of the Brain. Hsu-Wen Huang, Jung-Tai King, Chia-Lin Lee. Educational technology and society, 2020. National Yunlin University of Science and Technology Volume 23, issue 4. Taipei, P. 35-42.  
<https://drive.google.com/file/d/1MWOqDR58PqNqc6sZtL78PDedC9JYZdE2/view>



**DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01787.5**

## **MODERN COMBAT SURGICAL TRAUMA**

**Mamadiyeva Mashkhura Akbarovna\***; **Abdullayeva Maftuna Azimjonovna\*\***;  
**Shermatov Elbek Dustmurodovich\*\*\***; **Bobqambarov Nematullo Abdukomilovich\*\*\*\***,

\*Student of Samarkand State Medical Institute,  
 UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Student of Samarkand State Medical Institute,  
 UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Student of Samarkand State Medical Institute,  
 UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Student of Samarkand State Medical Institute,  
 UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The purpose of this article is to study the various possibilities of modern combat surgical trauma. Combat surgical pathology includes gunshot and non-gunshot injuries, various types of weapons of mass destruction, which determine the definition of combat surgical trauma. The article deals with the treatment of surgical diseases in a military environment, taking into account their tactical characteristics. In this work, the structure of sanitary losses of a surgical profile is studied, the components of which are wounded, also injured and patients with combat surgical pathology.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Modern Combat Trauma, Injury, Armed Conflicts, Sanitary Losses.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

After the end of World War II, firearms and various explosive ordnance evolved significantly. As a result, the volume and severity of tissue destruction increased sharply, and the frequency of multiple and concomitant injuries increased significantly. The consequence of modern combat surgical trauma is the emergence of a traumatic disease, which is characterized by a complex, severe course in combination with a high percentage of deaths and the subsequent frequent development of disability. However, modern achievements in the field of medicine, physics and biology now make it possible to consider various biochemical processes not only at the cellular,



tissue, organ levels, but in the aggregate in the entire body of a patient who has received a modern combat trauma.

During the Great Patriotic War, bullet and fragmentation wounds were predominant. At present, in addition to these types of weapons, many leading countries are armed with modern dangerous nuclear, chemical, and biological weapons. The use of these types of weapons will inevitably entail a change in the structure of combat damage. An example is the use of atomic bombs by the United States in the war with Japan. The percentage of burns with the use of modern weapons has increased from 65 to 75%, and the percentage of combined radiation damage has increased by approximately 15-25%.

Improvement of firearms led to the emergence of small-caliber bullets with a fairly high initial flight speed. Also of great importance was the creation of new types of anti-personnel and anti-tank mines, including remote mining and ammunition systems, which are based on the thermo baric type of action; at present, various types of laser weapons are actively being developed, affecting mainly the visual apparatus. Microwave weapons are also a priority in development. Along with means of attack, various personal protective equipment is being actively studied and developed: multilayer metal-plastic helmets; body armor, etc.

These discoveries and developments have led to the fact that in modern local wars and armed conflicts - in Korea, Vietnam, the Middle East, Afghanistan, Chechnya, there has been a significant change in the structure of combat pathology determined by the weapons used. In terms of the number of gunshot wounds, they still retain the palm, but the proportion of bullet wounds has increased significantly. In the American troops in Vietnam, among the Russian military in Afghanistan, a significant part of the sanitary losses (up to 30%) were mine and explosive wounds. On the other hand, in the troops of North Korea and Vietnam - due to the widespread use of napalm in the US army - the proportion of those burned reached 35-40%.

In terms of localization in the structure of sanitary losses, as a rule, injuries and wounds in the limb area prevailed earlier. In modern local wars, there has been an increase in wounds to the head and stomach. Thus, the main changes concerned a decrease in the total number of sanitary losses of the surgical profile of the number with an increase in the proportion of non-combat losses, as well as a change in the localization of injuries and wounds with an increase in their severity and the likelihood of disability.

Achievements of domestic military field surgery during the anti-terrorist operation in the North Caucasus can be attributed to a significant improvement in the results of treatment of the wounded due to the introduction of a two-stage system of surgical care. During this period, there is also an intensified effective implementation of new technologies in the provision of early specialized surgical care, namely the use of external fixation devices for fractures of the long bones and pelvis from the KST-1 set, endovideosurgery for chest and abdominal injuries, a programmable multi-stage surgical technique for treating especially severe injuries, the use of complex reconstructive interventions for injuries of all parts of the body, etc.

The list of specialized interventions includes surgical treatment of gunshot fractures of long bones, decompression craniotomy. At present, much attention is paid to the development of new techniques and the improvement of previously created algorithms for angio-traumatological care for the wounded. Surgical reinforcement detachments from the Military Medical Academy and central hospitals, permanently working in hospitals in Mozdok, Vladikavkaz, Buinaksk, provided

a high level of specialized care for the wounded based on advanced trauma surgery technologies. With a through wound in a gunshot wound, the inlet and outlet openings and the wound channel will form.

The mechanisms that substantiate the fact that the wound channel of a gunshot wound has irregular contours and shape are that, firstly, the trajectory of movement of the wounding projectile changes due to the fact that there is contact with dense structures of the human body, for example, bones and tendons. Another mechanism is based on the fact that human tissues have different contractility. M. Borston in 1925 for the first time described three zones of a gunshot wound within the wound channel, which play a role in therapeutic tactics.

The first zone is the zone of the wound defect resulting from the direct impact of the wounding projectile. The zone of the wound defect is an irregularly shaped tortuous gap. Inside, it is filled with blood clots, bone fragments, wound detritus and foreign bodies. The contents of the surgical treatment will be carefully removed, and the zone itself will determine the further direction of surgical tactics.

The second zone is the zone of primary necrosis. Its occurrence is facilitated by the action of all factors of the formation of a gunshot wound in aggregate. The tissues will adhere tightly to the area of the wound defect and will not be viable. During surgical debridement, the necrotic tissue is completely excised.

The third zone is the zone of secondary necrosis. According to the author N.I. Pirogov - "molecular shock". The lateral impact energy will contribute to the formation of this zone. The zone of secondary necrosis has a mosaic structure of morphological manifestations. Visually, you can see focal hemorrhages, and microscopically it will manifest itself as a violation of the formed elements and vessels of the microvasculature. The tactics of treatment will be aimed at the early healing of wounds in order to prevent the development of secondary necrosis.

The gunshot wound has a number of its own characteristics. This is the presence of a necrosis zone around the wound channel, and the formation of secondary necrosis a few hours or days after injury, and not the same length of damaged tissues, as well as the presence of foreign bodies in the tissues. Primary surgical treatment of wounds is the main method that prevents the development of infectious complications in gunshot wounds. For wounds of minor caliber, in which there are no zones of necrosis, hematomas and edema, primary surgical treatment is not performed. These wounds are usually self-cleaning from necrotic tissue. Such wounds are inflicted by projectiles with low kinetic energy.

When such wounds are localized only within the soft tissues, the wound toilet is carried out. The wound is drained, treated with an antiseptic, solutions of antibacterial drugs are injected into it, and then an aseptic bandage is applied. In case of massive damage or injury to the nerve trunks, transport immobilization will be shown. Next, it is necessary to carry out dressings, remove the drains for 3-4 days. The treatment will be carried out for 8-10 days during the provision of qualified surgical care. If internal organs, blood vessels or bones are damaged, surgical intervention will be performed on a specific area of damage, and the inlet and outlet openings will not be surgically treated, but the wound will be cleaned.

When there are extended and extensive zones of secondary and primary necrosis, surgical debridement of the wound should be performed, because cleansing is possible only through

wound suppuration. Suppuration of the wound contributes to the accumulation of nova, which leads to the violation of physiological barriers and the development of favorable conditions for the development of wound infection. Surgical treatment of a wound is an operation aimed at removing necrotic tissue, preventing purulent-septic complications and creating favorable conditions for wound healing.

To prevent purulent-septic complications, the wound is widely dissected at the inlet and outlet openings. All non-viable tissues and the contents of the wound canal are removed from the wound. A sufficient level of hemostasis is restored and maintained in the wound, and it is fully drained. It is necessary to influence all the links of the wound process in the area of secondary necrosis. Surgical wound, depending on the tasks, is divided into primary and secondary.

A primary surgical wound is always performed if indicated. In military field conditions, primary surgical treatment can be postponed if there are no urgent or urgent indications for its implementation. If it is postponed, intravenous antibiotics must be administered to prevent purulent-septic complications. According to the timing, the primary surgical treatment is divided into early (on the first day after injury), delayed (during the second day), and late (within the third day or more).

Primary surgical treatment of a gunshot wound includes several stages:

Dissection of the wound. The incision of the wound will be performed with a scalpel through the inlet or outlet of the wound canal. It should be linear and of the required length for further work in the damaged area. The direction of this incision should be in accordance with the principles of topographic anatomy. The tissues are dissected in layers. A wide fasciotomy will be performed, and in cases where muscle damage extends beyond the skin incision, the skin incision is expanded to the boundaries of the damaged muscles.

Removal of foreign bodies. To remove foreign bodies, such as fragments of wounding shells, scraps of clothing, bone fragments and blood clots, the wound is washed with antiseptic solutions with a pulsating stream. For deep-lying foreign bodies, specialized help is needed.

Excision of non-viable tissue. If there is good bleeding in the wound, the tissues are bright in color, and the muscles contract in response to irritation with tweezers, then the tissues are viable.

The excision should be carried out in layers, it is necessary to take into account the tissue reaction to damage. The skin is excised economically with a scalpel. Avoid cutting large round holes around the inlet and outlet. The subcutaneous tissue is excised with scissors until signs of vitality appear. In the places of the fascia, only those places that have lost contact with the underlying tissues are excised. Necrotic muscles are excised with scissors, and hemostasis will be performed in parallel with the excision. Due to the fact that the zone of viable muscles has a mosaic character, areas of reduced vitality or areas with minor hemorrhages will not be removed, but will constitute a zone of "molecular shock" and the formation of secondary necrosis.

Operations on damaged organs and tissues.

Passive or active wound drainage.

Closing the wound. Considering all the features of gunshot wounds, the primary suture is not applied. Exceptions are injuries to the scalp, penis, and scrotum. With minor lesions of the chest, when there is pneumothorax and there are all conditions for wound healing without tension after

primary surgical treatment, then the wound is sutured. If there are no such conditions, then they resort to using ointment dressings. After laparotomy, the peritoneum is tightly sutured in the area of the outlet and inlet holes, and the wounds of the holes themselves are not sutured. The first suture is also applied at the sites of surgical approaches to the wound channel.

In addition to the installed drainage tubes, it is necessary to introduce materials that have a drainage function into the gaping wounds formed after the initial surgical treatment. Such materials include gauze wipes moistened with antiseptic solutions or water-soluble ointments. Filling the wound with carbon sorbents is a more effective method. Due to the quick drying of the dressings, PVC or silicone tubes with a diameter of 10-12 mm, cut lengthwise, are installed in the wound.

After initial surgical treatment, inflammatory reactions (edema, exudation and plethora) will develop in the wound. But since we discussed above, tissues with reduced viability can be left in the wound, and inflammatory reactions will disrupt the blood supply to the altered tissues, which in turn can contribute to the development of secondary necrosis. In such cases, it is necessary to carry out anti-inflammatory therapy and anti-inflammatory blockades.

Multiple lesions, acute blood loss, contusion of the heart and lungs, early traumatic endotoxemia - these are the main factors of mine-explosive injury. With a combination of these factors, the prognosis of the life of the affected will be aggravated and vicious pathological circles will form, which constitute the essence of the pathogenesis of an explosive wound. Based on this, the main goal of the treatment of mine-explosive wounds is reduced to the timely elimination of pathological factors and their causes, as well as a preventive effect on those links of pathogenesis that are involved in the formation of vicious circles.

## REFERENCES

1. NI. Fomin. Anatomical aspects of combat surgical trauma and principles of processing gunshot and mine-explosive wounds. / NI Fomin // Lectures on operative surgery with a course in topographic anatomy for students of the Military Medical Academy named after CM. Kirov. 2019 - S. 5-25.
2. Modern combat surgical trauma / [Electronic resource] - Access mode-URL: <https://do.vsmu.by/mod/page/view.php> (Date of access: 10.10.2020)
3. Ozeretskovsky L.B., Humanenko E.K., Boyarintsev V.V. Wound ballistics. - SPb.: Kalashnikov, 2006. -- 373 p.
4. Combat surgical injury. Training manual / Military Medical Academy // St. Petersburg -1997- 2-33 p.
5. Kuznetsova Yu.N. Modern combat trauma. Topical issues of diagnosis and treatment / Yu.N. Kuznetsova // Materials of Scientific-practical. Conf., March 2001 - M.: Vityaz-Bratishka, 2001. -- 140 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01788.7**

## GENERAL FEATURES BETWEEN ENGLISH AND UZBEK FOLKLORE GENRES

**Akhmedova Sarvinoz Hikmatovna\***

\*PhD, Student of English Linguistics Department,  
Foreign Languages Faculty, Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article notes that the English and Uzbek languages are close in all respects, which is why there are many similarities between the folklore genres of the two languages. Their similarities and differences are analyzed in detail. There is a saga in the Scandinavians, an epic genre that differs from that in the Altai. Exaggeration and witticism are the main genres of Uzbek folklore. Similar genres in several nations also differ in character traits. In 1911 he published the Khorezm version of the epic "Yusuf and Ahmad" in full. In the XIX century, at the initiative of some folklore and book lovers, as well as bakhshis, some manuscripts of folk epics appeared.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Folklore Genres, Fairy Tales, Riddles, Myths, Customs, Traditions, Tribal Customs, Legend, Narration, Epic, Historical Song.*

### INTRODUCTION

From time immemorial, man has not only fought for his own survival, but also for the longevity of his tribe. Consequently, the content of alla, rubbish, fairy tales and riddles is primarily aimed at shaping a conscious, strong, agile and agile human upbringing. People's perceptions of the world around them and the accumulated knowledge about it, wise sayings and conclusions based on life experience are conveyed to children in the form of specific advices, in a way that they can understand. That is why there is a lot in common in the folklore of different peoples, even in countries very far from each other. The oldest literary of many nations in monuments, as well as in myths and legends, in fairy tales - similarities are obvious: This aspect is reflected in the hymns of heroism, intelligence, nobility, goodness, and beauty, which are the highest notions of man and his great and honorable mission on Earth.



Scientists rightly say that in the development of scientific ideas, philosophy, in the emergence of literature, fine arts, sculpture, architecture, music, theater, myths have served as a unique source. The oldest fairy tales describe various folk customs, traditions, tribal customs. Or they can be traced back to the plot (reality) of primitive myths.

## II. LITERATURE REVIEW

Over time, with the development of human society, fairy tales and myths were "mastered" by children (or as adults once presented to children the best things they created for themselves), and later, along with the brightest examples of world literature, "Robinson Crusoe", "Gulliver", "Gargantua". Folklore studies folklore genres in three literary rounds. The concept of tour has a wide meaning. It covers a variety of genres. Species differ in the nature of their depiction of reality. While the epic objectively reflects reality in a plot-narrative form, the lyric subjectively describes a person's impressions of reality, his inner experiences; and drama reflects the scenes of life through the speech and action of the characters. According to Professor B. Sarimsakov, three types of literature can be applied to folklore works, but these three literary types do not fit, only folk proverbs, riddles, various sayings, applause and curses should be studied separately. It is necessary.

In this regard, the scientist divides the genres of Uzbek folklore into the following types:

1. Epic: legend, narration, fairy tale, epic, folk, historical song, anecdote, loaf;
2. Lyrics: love songs, ceremonial songs, labor songs, lapars;
3. Drama: oral drama, comedy, puppetry, witticism;
4. Special type: simple sitting applause, curses, insults, proverbs, sayings, riddles and other phrases.

## III. Analysis

Tradition is a product of folk art. It has its own socio-historical sources. It is known that the first examples of folklore were created in primitive society, which reflected the relatively established traditions and worldviews of the people of that time. This ensured a certain stability of the form, plot, images and motives of folklore works. The artistic pleasure of the people formed over the centuries - There is an aesthetic taste, folklore always lives by these international aesthetic principles. This is an objective law for folklore.

Oral creation and oral performance of folklore works unchanging stable forms - created traditions. For example, there is a certain difference in genre between heroic tales and epics however; the artistic style has a traditional form. In both genres of folklore, the composition consists of a traditional beginning, plot statement and conclusion, and the images are expressed in a contrasting way. The heroes of traditional epics are often distinguished by their supernatural birth and infinite power. Divine patrons (Hazrat Hizr, forty chilton, Hazrat Ali, Bobo Qambar, etc.) provide spiritual support to such ideal heroes, who represent the hopes and aspirations of the people, in determining justice and truth.

The composition of genres of Uzbek folklore is rich and diverse; it differs from the composition of genres of folklore of other nations. It also contains the genres of common folklore found in the folklore of all peoples - fairy tales, proverbs and riddles. There is a saga in the Scandinavians, an



epic genre that differs from that in the Altai. Exaggeration and witticism are the main genres of Uzbek folklore. Similar genres in several nations also differ in character traits. This feature is explained by the uniqueness of folklore, which is an expression of the history, customs, way of life, dreams, religious beliefs, worldview of each nation. The set of all genres in Uzbek folklore is the only historically formed artistic system, which is based on the complex and unique connections and interactions of different types of works. The formation and existence of a system of genres is one of the most important laws of folklore development.

#### IV. DISCUSSION

When we study the system of genres of English and Uzbek folklore, this system is based, first of all, on the generality of their ideological and artistic principles; secondly, their historically developed relations; thirdly, we have analyzed the emergence of genres in relation to their common historical destiny. In our analysis, we identified the following commonalities:

1. Ideological and artistic principles in the genres of English and Uzbek folklore generality each genre, despite its distinctive features, also has commonalities, which make them subject to a single system. These include:

a) All genres of English and Uzbek folklore are ideological, in essence, they are common to all, and in all of them the life of the people, psyche, dreams, joys and sorrows are expressed; folklore of both nations aims to depict the psyche of the people.

b) The interaction between folklore genres is also reflected in their similarity in the reflection of reality. Each genre, by its very nature, represents a particular aspect of life. For example, genres in a particular group reflect the history of a nation: epics, historical songs, legends, and myths. While lyrical songs reflect personal human experiences, proverbs and sayings express the lessons learned from the people's moral views and life experiences. These features can also be seen in the oral traditions of both nations;

c) Ideological commonality of folklore genres, as well as reality the commonality of their function in expression has created in them the similarity, the generality of the theme, the plot and the protagonists;

d) Folk aesthetic principles are also common for folklore genres: simplicity, provided conciseness, conciseness, plot, poeticization of nature, accuracy (positive and negative) of the moral assessment of the protagonists;

e) The generality of the system of artistic means of folk genres, symbols, figurativeness, and qualitative peculiarities also form a certain system.

2. Commonalities between genres. Genres relationship is a very complex process, which takes the form of interaction, coordination and mutual enrichment.

a) Genetic relationship of genres. In the emergence of every genre in folklore The main feature of genetic communication is that the second one acts as a source. For example, in Uzbek folklore, folk tales were the source of some examples of the epic genre, and in turn, the genre of historical songs emerged on the basis of epics. According to folklore considerations, the proverb emerged as the final conclusion of the narrative; the same can be said about English epics, but historical song is often replaced by a historical process in English folklore.

b) The occurrence of a work of one genre in the composition of a work of another genre. This feature of folklore can be seen in the fact that the genre of proverbs can be found in epics, fairy tales or songs. And in some fairy tales, it's the protagonist riddles can be encountered as a condition for testing one's intellect;

c) The occurrence of one work in several genres. The long-term existence of genres allows them to merge or to move from one work to another.

3. Historical similarity of genres of English and Uzbek folklore principles. Genres of Uzbek folklore did not appear suddenly and simultaneously.

The most ancient genres of folklore - based on myth, legend, legend, word magic songs, as well as seasonal ceremonial songs, followed by genres such as fairy tales, epics, proverbs and riddles, followed by anecdotes, folk dramas, witticism, historical songs. Historically, the system of genres of Uzbek folklore, formed in this way, has developed, improved and even underwent extinction. Genres of English folklore also developed, first of all, from myths to epics, from epics to fairy tales, from fairy tales and epics to historical and romantic songs.

In short, folklore works as a creative product of the people have made a unique contribution to the development of world literature. In the history of nations and peoples, the issues of oral art occupy a leading place. The commonalities between the genres of folklore, the interdependence of principles, the complementarity of genres testify to the self-enrichment of folklore. In this chapter, we have studied the commonalities, the principles of similarity between the oral traditions of the English and Uzbek peoples, without the closeness of the two continents, the two cultures, the two countries, and on this basis we expressed our views.

The similarities and commonalities between English and Uzbek folklore show that in the history of mankind the culture of all nations began to develop equally, as well as a clear example of the complementarity and expansion of folklore of world peoples in world civilization. The similarity between the themes of the genres and the ideas is a clear confirmation of this idea. The first writers, researchers and publishers of some samples of Uzbek folklore were European tourists, ambassadors and scientists who lived in the second half of the XIX century and the beginning of the XX century. In the diaries and works of such scientists as A.A. Kushakevich, N. Lyapunova, A. Vasilev, A.N. Samoylovich there are important notes on the life, customs and oral traditions of the Uzbek people. For example, his impressions of folk songs, jokes, hobbies, folk festivals are described; some oral drama, some fairy tale details. N.P. Ostroumov's activity in the collection and publication of Uzbek folk tales, riddles, proverbs and sayings, as well as examples of oral theater is significant. Although he originally pursued missionary goals, his work in this field was an important contribution to the objective study of Uzbek folklore.

From the same period, some examples of Uzbek folklore became known around the world. The Hungarian scientist and traveler H. Vamberi played an important role in this. He published more than a hundred folk proverbs and excerpts from the epic "Joseph and Ahmad" in a German translation with an Uzbek text in the anthology "Chigatay language textbook" published in Leipzig in 1867. In 1911 he published the Khorezm version of the epic "Yusuf and Ahmad" in full. In the XIX century, at the initiative of some folklore and book lovers, as well as bakhshis, some manuscripts of folk epics appeared. Such publications were created as a result of translation or reworking of folk epics and fairy tales. Such works include "Hikoyati Gorogli sultan", "Yusufbek and Ahmadbek", "Tulumbiy", "Chor dervish", "Rustami doston", "Tahir and

Zuhra", "Oshiq Gharib va Shohsanam", "Sanobar", "Bozoglon", "Bahrom and Gulandom", "Hurliqo and Hamro", "Aldarkosa". Collection and research of samples of folklore, mainly XX revived from the 1920s.

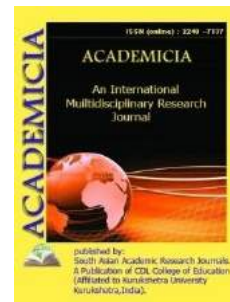
## CONCLUSION

On behalf of the Uzbek Board of Education, Ghazi Olim Yunusov, who conducted observations on folk art in Tashkent, Syrdarya and Samarkand regions, collected many fairy tales, songs, riddles and proverbs spread in 1922. For the first time in the history of epic studies, Fozil Yuldosh oglu and Hamroqul Bakhshi wrote a part of the epic "Alpomish". The scientist summarized the results of his observations and wrote an article in which he first thought about the great examples of the Uzbek epic: "Alpomish", "Gorogly", "Yusuf and Ahmad". It is noteworthy that the researcher compares the epic "Alpomish" with such famous epics as "Odyssey", "Iliad", which played an important role in world literature. The oral tradition of the English people is the literature of the tribes subjugated to the nation developed at the expense of. That is why in the examples of oral creativity of the English nation there are many similarities with the examples of folklore of different peoples of the world.

## REFERENCES

1. Nazarova D.I. The interpretation of educational ideas in the poems of Jamal Kamal// International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science.- 2019.- №11.- Pp. 136 – 138.
2. Nazarova D.I. Literary Motives of Sufizm and Spiritual, Moral Ideas in the Lyrics of Jamal Kamal//International Journal of Recent Technology and Engineering (IJRTE).-2019.- №10.– Pp. 223 - 225.
3. Dilrabo Quvvatova, Nazarova D.I. The rubai genre in the works of Jamal Kamal// The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations.- 2020.- №9.- Pp. 346 - 352.
4. Nazarova D.I. Jamol Kamolning Asru radifli g'azaliga yozgan muxammasi// Ilim ham ja'miyet. Ilmiy-uslubiy jurnal.– 2020.- №1.– B. 93 - 94
5. Nazarova D.I. The foundation of Kamol Jamol's poems is pain// Conference of Management of Islamic Education Leadership In The Era of Revolution.- 2020.- №6.– Pp. 1 - 3.
6. Nazarova D.I. Feelings of lyric heroes in Kamol Jamol's work// Conference of Management of Islamic Education Leadership In The Era of Revolution.– 2020.- №6.– P. 1 - 3.
7. Akhmedova Mekhrinigor Bakhodirovna. (2020). "SPIRITUALITY" LANGUAGE CATEGORY AND ITS CONTENT. Middle European Scientific Bulletin, 6, 57-59. <https://doi.org/10.47494/mesb.2020.6.115>
8. Akhmedova Mekhrinigor Bakhodirovna. "“SPIRITUALITY” LANGUAGE CATEGORY AND ITS CONTENT". Middle European Scientific Bulletin, vol. 6, Nov. 2020, pp. 57-59, doi:10.47494/mesb.2020.6.115.
9. Akhmedova, M. B. (2019) "ANALYSIS OF —SPIRITUALITY| CATEGORY AND ITS STRUCTURE IN THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," Central Asian Problems of Modern Science and Education: Vol. 4 : Iss. 2 , Article 136.
10. Shigabutdinova D.Ya. THE POSITIVE NOTES IN THE DRAMATICS OF ATHOL FUGARD. ТЕОРИЯ И ПРАКТИКА СОВРЕМЕННОЙ НАУКИ. Номер: 5 (35) Год: 2018 Страницы: 1128-1129 eISSN: 2412-9682

11. Dina Yasaviyevna Shigabutdinova, ISSUES OF APPLICATION OF THE MAIN PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE LITERATURE IN THE STORY GENRE, Year: 2020 Issue: 05 Volume: 85 p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online)
12. Shigabutdinova D.Ya. THE POSITIVE NOTES IN THE DRAMATICS OF ATHOL FUGARD. ТЕОРИЯ И ПРАКТИКА СОВРЕМЕННОЙ НАУКИ. Номер: 5 (35) Год: 2018 Страницы: 1128-1129 eISSN: 2412-9682
13. Dina Yasaviyevna Shigabutdinova, ISSUES OF APPLICATION OF THE MAIN PRINCIPLES OF COMPARATIVE LITERATURE IN THE STORY GENRE, Year: 2020 Issue: 05 Volume: 85 p-ISSN: 2308-4944 (print) e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01789.9**

## MYTHOLOGICAL BASIS OF UNUSUAL IMAGES IN TURKISH PEOPLES

**Allambergenov Hamza Kamalovich\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of Uzbek Literature,  
Doctor of Philosophy in Philology,  
Nukus State Pedagogical Institute named after Ajiniyaz,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In general, the image of a one-eyed man has ancient roots in the folklore of Turkic peoples. Furthermore, the fact that this supernatural symbol often belongs to negative heroes is reflected in fairy tales. The supernatural, on the other hand, is largely a product of myth. For primitive human tribes, the sun and moon, trees and rivers, clouds and wind are living "beings". Dirty meat is also not put on the horse. Women cannot ride such a horse, and if they ride, a bad thing will happen in their lives. The yellow horse now belonged to the Khan god. If we, men, ride a horse, we wash first. Indeed, it can be interpreted that the ancient imagination and concepts, the criteria for understanding the primitive world, are mostly preserved in these categories and are views that apply to all the peoples of the world. In any form, these views emerge as a product of artistic thinking and are referred to in the scientific literature by the terms "remnants" and "relics."*

**KEYWORDS:** *Interpreted, Primitive, Supernatural*

### INTRODUCTION

The origin of the supernatural in human life lies, first of all, in the connection of daily life with nature, in the belief that all nature is alive. It is at this stage that the myth emerges. The supernatural, on the other hand, is largely a product of myth. For primitive human tribes, the sun and moon, trees and rivers, clouds and wind are living "beings". These were also thought to be beings like humans or creatures. These objects in the human imagination, with the help of their

artificial weapons, like creatures, with the help of certain organs, perform the tasks assigned to them in this universe. [5, 129]

Even under any object or material, some half can be a terrifying creature that belongs to man. This creature can move everything - future events, society with words, even breath and other actions. This shows humanity's connection to the outside world. We see the attitude of mankind to the outside world in the examples of fine and applied arts, legends, fairy tales and epics created in Central Asia.

Supernatural emblems have been moving from nation to nation, from time to time. The image of one-eyed, four-eyed, and human-like creatures is proof of our point. In particular, the image of ape-like people and four-eyed giants is also present in Nishati's romantic epic *Husnu Dil* [1, 195] and retains the character of an unnatural symbol, just as in works of art or legends. In some peoples, however, people do not have a nose [5, 189], in some peoples the eye is one, in others the mouth and eyes are located in the chest [5, 190] and so on. Such perceptions came as a product of primitive thinking.

In the tales of the Turkic peoples, there are many supernatural symbols that are the product of such primitive thinking. In particular, the image of a one-eyed man continued in the tales of the Turkic peoples. There are vivid examples of this symbol in Kazakh folk tales. For example, in the fairy tale "Ағайынды екі жігіт", the protagonist is walking on a mountain and meets a man with one eye on his forehead. He greets him, "Assalamu alaykum, father." Interestingly, in this tale, we do not see the image of a one-eyed man as an evil hero as described in many other sources. The one-eyed man who sees the child also refers to him as "my child." No one asks what he was doing on this mountain and where he came from. The child tells him that he is an orphan without parents, a child without a child, a herdsman without a shepherd. Upon hearing this, the lone beggar asks him to have a child of his own and invites him to his house to eat. When he had finished eating, the lonely-eyed old man said to him at bedtime, "Al, my child, do not be afraid of me when you are asleep. My eyes burn like a horse in the dark, illuminating the work of the house" [7, 232].

Then the boy says he is not afraid and comes out. When he goes outside, he puts the cooking iron under the fire. When the old man fell asleep, his eyes began to burn like grass. When the boy, who was lying in wait, said that the old man had fallen asleep in the water, he brought the iron he had put under the fire outside, put it in the old man's eye, and fled. The protagonist of this plot did not respond well to the kindness of the lonely-eyed old man. He does evil to the hero who showed him kindness, who gave him a place in his house, probably out of fear that he would kill me anyway.

In the Kazakh folk tale called "Жалғыз көзді дәу", a one-eyed man is interpreted as a giant. The protagonist of the fairy tale unknowingly arrives at the palace of a one-eyed giant and takes up space in this deserted place. One day, when he came back from a hunt, while he was fast asleep, he suddenly woke up to a loud noise as if the earth were shaking, and he met a lone-eyed giant. The one-eyed man is described in the tale as follows: ("... мандайында жарқыраған жалғыз көзі бар дәу айғайлаған даусы жер жаратындай, астындағы мінген қара тұлпарының тұяғы тиген жер жерошақтың орнындай опырылып, буы бұрқырап, оқырынған күйінде сарайға шауып кіреді") "The voice of a giant with a lone eye shining in his forehead is like the earth, and the hoof of a thousand-capped horse under it is like the earth. [7, 238]. The protagonist



shoots the lone-eyed giant in the eye with a bow arrow, injuring him. He fights for three days and nights, defeats the giant, and throws him into a dungeon inside the palace. In the fairy tale, the one-eyed giant is not just defeated. The reason for his defeat was that he came to the palace very tired, having slept and not eaten for forty days, and oppressed many people. Each time he came to the palace, he slept for forty days, rested well, gathered strength, and went hunting again.

In the Kazakh folk tale "Alaman men Jolaman", a one-eyed man appears as a lizard. According to the tale, a lone-eyed lizard would snatch its prey from a place for a day. The protagonist of the fairy tale, Alaman, gets rid of the lone eye with the help of a magic ring. Alaman's son wounds the lone eye of the lizard with a bullet. On his mother's advice, he doesn't shoot a second time. Because, according to the fairy tale, if the lizard is shot in the eye a second time, the old woman may regain her composure. The boy waits, despite the fact that the lizard says, "If you are brave, shoot again," and eventually they get rid of him [7, 262].

In general, the image of a one-eyed man has ancient roots in the folklore of Turkic peoples. Furthermore, the fact that this supernatural symbol often belongs to negative heroes is reflected in fairy tales. Just as Herodotus described the Arimasps as a warlike people, word of mouth about them, the perceptions of neighboring peoples, gradually spread. The harmony between the Avesta of Central Asia, the Rigveda of the ancient Indians, and the one-eyed creature in Aristotle's Epic of Arimasps, quoted by Herodotus, connects at some point in southern Siberia and Central Asia, where Turkic peoples have long lived. The existence of historical and cultural connections between geographical regions has also ensured the integrity of artistic thinking in these countries.

As a result of research in the science of ethnography, legends have been written that the heads of some peoples resemble the heads of dogs. People tended to fabricate mythical plots about peoples they did not know. Such creatures in the form of half-creatures are also found in sources on the history of Uzbek literature.

It is clear that the tribes going through the process of primitive culture, the supernatural symbols in the peoples continued in different beliefs, myths. The way of thinking and worldview of those tribes and peoples has been going on since the time of primitive thinking. We do not view myth as an ideal concept, relying on people's perceptions of these symbols. However, myth is neither an idea nor a concept [2]. Myth is the first artistic process to create a supernatural symbol. The way in which the first human beings perceived the world, their perception of life within their own imagination, led to the emergence of such supernatural symbols, or to the preservation of the mythical content of the symbols.

When it comes to the relationship between ancient works of art and written and oral literature, it should be noted that there is an integrity between the word and the work of fine art. After all, the purpose and content of mythological content is the same in customs, folklore and written literature.

In our view, all types of myths have supernatural emblems, and supernatural emblems have given rise to all kinds of myths.

The semantic abnormality that is semantically synonymous with the fine arts also exists in ancient Turkic written monuments. We find this harmony in the various descriptions and interpretations of the image of the horse in The Book of Race. In the following chapters, we will

focus on the mythological basis of the image of the horse in The Race. In ancient Turkic monuments, especially in the "Race Bitigi" there are such inscriptions that the image of a horse can be seen expressing an unnatural meaning in connection with customs and beliefs. Otherwise the image of the horse would not have appeared without the supernatural. As a proof of our opinion, let us pay attention to the following passage from the "Race Letter":

*Tugh at qudrugin tugup tigrat yazigh qodi jadrat tooquz qat uchurgung, topu ulugh ancha taritzun tir.* Know a lot: take a sling (50) - Run with a straw tied to the horse's tail, run the desert very fast, tie nine layers of slippers on the horse, let him sweat a lot, say: know that it is bad.

The straw in this passage is a pale yellow horse, which, according to the beliefs of the ancient Turks, must have been named after the Khan god. The Han god means heaven, and at the same time the king of China. A sign of parallelism can be placed between Heaven (God) and the King of China. This belief also reflected the ideas of the ancient Turks about the Chinese kings. Anyone who sees Chinese kings in the afternoon will live long and become rich [3, 92]. For this reason, the yellow horse must be dedicated to heaven (God). Beliefs about the yellow horse, which remained in the imagination of the people until later times, were preserved in the Yellow Uyghurs, who lived in East Turkestan, the country where the "Race Bit" was created - in the late XIX - early XX centuries. S.E.Malov gives the following information about the horse dedicated to the Khan god: "The yellow horse is dedicated to the Khan god. It is not possible to cover dirty slippers on a horse. Dirty meat is also not put on the horse. Women cannot ride such a horse, and if they ride, a bad thing will happen in their lives. The yellow horse now belonged to the Khan god. If we, men, ride a horse, we wash first. If an unclean person rides a horse, he becomes ill ... "[4, 139]

Consistent study of the relationship of folklore with ancient wall paintings of Central Asia, the mythological content of Central Asian works of fine and applied art brings a lot of clarity to Central Asian mythology, helps to identify the roots of mythology.

Until the nineteenth century, the school of anthropology had collected legends about human tribes, sometimes unnaturally tall, sometimes extremely small, one-eyed, one-legged, with no head or mouth. These myths were read as real beings among people in life until the nineteenth century, when notions of myth had not yet formed in them. It was only in the early nineteenth century, when this universe began to be studied scientifically, that the difference between myth and reality began to emerge. That is why the notions of the supernatural have now emerged in the fields of ethnography and anthropology. For example, a twelfth-century rabbi named Benjamin Tudelsky (Jews called the Torah commentator rabbi - H.A.) described the Turkic tribes as follows: "They have no noses, they breathe through two small holes." [5, 189] This rabbi imagined that he was ignorant of the anthropology of the Turkic peoples - some tribes of the Turkic peoples, including the Kipchak tribes, could not understand the peculiarities of the anthropology. The notion of a "noseless" people is derived from those whose noses are large and clearly visible, including those of the Jewish and Greek peoples. The first impression of something or an object certainly seems unnatural to the observer. In particular, the English ethnographer E.B. Taylor, studying the ethnographic life of the peoples of North America in the XIX century, their religious-mythological system, describes their life, emphasizes important details, including supernatural imaginations and myths and legends that exist in their lives. Other details in fairy tales pay more attention to supernatural emblems than to emblems or plots. It was

considered expedient to use supernatural symbols to attract the attention of the listener, humanity in general, to amaze him.

Mankind has long been susceptible to external influences. Especially in the primitive and ancient times, there is a peculiarity in the way of thinking, the worldview of humanity, the criterion of understanding the world. This specificity is based on a certain law. The law is that man has taken all his imagination from external phenomena. But he did not do it consciously. In order to understand and comprehend this phenomenon, it was necessary to express their attitude to nature and natural phenomena and to regard it as a natural law. The "nature" that we perceive today was felt very closely by man in primitive times, and he understood the laws of nature in his own way. Simply put, knowing that there is a connection between natural phenomena and himself, he moved nature precisely to his own actions. Only man has expressed his attitude to what he belongs to, what he wants. "That is why for hunters the external nature is united with the animal world" [6, 19]. Because hunters are so close to nature, the worldview of hunters, as well as farmers, ranchers, and other categories of people close to this category, also plays an important role in assessing primitive thinking. Indeed, it can be interpreted that the ancient imagination and concepts, the criteria for understanding the primitive world, are mostly preserved in these categories and are views that apply to all the peoples of the world. In any form, these views emerge as a product of artistic thinking and are referred to in the scientific literature by the terms "remnants" and "relics." But it is wrong to think of it as a "mental backwardness," as some scholars say, and should be seen as an attempt to express primitive man's way of thinking, his attitude to natural phenomena, on a "scientific" basis.

## REFERENCES

1. Abdullaev V. History of Uzbek literature. Textbook for philological faculties of universities and language and literature faculties of pedagogical institutes. –Tashkent: Teacher, 1964. - P.195.
2. Losev A.F. Philosophy. Mythology. Culture. - M.: Izd. Politicheskoy literatury. 1991.
3. Malov S.E. Pamyatniki drevnetyurkskoy pismennosti. –M.-L., 1951. - C. 92.
4. Malov S.E. Yazyk jeltyx uygurov. - M.: Nauka, Glavnaya redaktsiya vostochnoy literatury, 1967. - S.139.
5. Taylor E.B. Pervobytnaya culture. Moscow, Izdatelstvo politicheskoy literatury, 1989. - C. 129, 189, 190.
6. Freydenberg O.M. Myth and literature of antiquity. - M.: Glavnaya redaktsiya vostochnoy literatury, 1978. - C. 19.
7. Kazakh folk literature. We drank a lot. - Almaty: Jazushy, 1989. - B. 232, 238, 262.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01790.5**

## THE CONCEPTUAL RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE TERMS “AGRICULTURE” AND “FARMING”, THE PROBLEM OF LEXICOGRAPHICAL INTERPRETATION OF AGROTERMINOLOGY IN THE UZBEK LANGUAGE

**Allayarova Zebiniso\***

\*Teacher,  
TSPU Branch Shakhrisabz,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Today, Uzbekistan has undergone a major agricultural reform, and the agrarian sector is rapidly developing. Creation of the legal basis for property relations in the agrarian sphere has become a guarantee of this process. The resulting extensive social change has made huge changes in the national linguistic mind. Social life, social thinking, and language integrity have shaped important changes in the linguistic classification of the existence. Especially in the field of agrarian reforms, new forms of agrarian relations require studying agrarian terminology as a special system, and the development of international agrarian relations and relationships require special attention to the linguistic expressions, which are the main factors in this.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cognitive Meaning And Structure, Farming, Livestock, Farming Laws, Frame, Agro Industry, Complex Of Agro Industry, Agroclimatology, Monoculture, Virus, Content Of Meaning, Agrofirma.*

### INTRODUCTION

During the years of independence, the structure of the terminology of the agrarian sector of the Uzbek language has undergone serious changes. Here are two important points:

Firstly, the content - meaning of the word has changed. This is the result of new achievements in the study of natural phenomena, the changing of social consciousness and outlook, the deepening of the conceptual essence of things, entering a new stage of human and nature relations, as well as the rise of agrarian economy in the country, which is marked by significant changes.

Secondly, there are absolutely new words, terminology, and word-terms in the language.

The linguistic expression of the concepts of the agrarian sector in the Uzbek language has different structural, semantic, genetic and derivative properties and constitutes a separate field. It is characterized by the presence of a very robust and super-simple cognitive essence and structure, if the subject matter is experimental in a very complex, theoretical way.

It is well known that the system of agrarian terms is a component of the agricultural heritage. This field, first of all, consists of two significant areas:

- Farming;
- Animal husbandry.

The significant area of farming is, in its turn, subdivided into the internal groups (lexical-semantic):

- field work;
- vegetable growing;
- horticulture
- gardening;
- forestry.

Other topic areas are, in turn, composed of inner groups or divided into inner groups. For example, animal husbandry:

- Cattle breeding;
- Sheep breeding;
- Tyranny;
- hogging;
- Poultry farming;
- Beekeeping;
- Silkworm;
- Rabbit as linguistic-spiritual groups.

The internal divisions of these linguistic-spiritual groups can be divided into specific species of plants and animals. Specifically, cattle breeding, weft and tyranny, sheep breeding and goat breeding. Indeed, the term "cows" was used in order to comply with the classification criteria. The term "cattle" in Uzbek is used to describe large pets, in contravention of the term "wet merchandise", in the above classification, in general, the cattle (cows, calves, oxen, bulls, etc.) too. We have seen that the linguistic-moral field of cultivation, according to the type of plant, forms many internal linguistic-spiritual groups. These groups are subdivided into specific sectors depending on the type of plant. For example, the linguistic-moral group of horticulture:

- Melon;
- Pumpkin;
- Greens.

The factor that unites the linguistic content field of agriculture is its immediate-linkage of land. Thus, in the semantic structure of all the lexical units entering the field, the concept of "land" is a "constellation" of the meaning of the word semantic. That is true that the field of production of livestock and fisheries is also land.

This ensured the activation of the "land" element in the field of livestock and fishery in the field of farming. It does not serve as a ground for livestock breeding, but is a food product that grows out of the ground. The attitude of the land to the animal is in the second place after the feeding. The same applies to poultry farming. The connection of the fishing industry to the land is through water. Therefore, the primary means of production for fishing is water. Accordingly, the element of "water" is a component of the "fishing industry". So, for the "livestock" and "poultry farming", the "nutrition of the crops" is a combination of the "living things" for the content of the "land growth", the "fishery" for the field of cultivation. In general:

- a) Land area: livestock, husbandry, and poultry farming;
- b) Water related area: fishing.

As above indicated, land-related areas vary widely by the degree of dependency and direct/indirect. Farming is an indirectly related branch of the land - in modern terminology it is based on the term "agrarian". Of course, although agrarian and farming expressions are at first glance imagining terms, the difference between them is differentiated by the linguistic mind.

It is well known that in the Uzbek language there are many terms formed on the basis of agr(a/o): agrarian, agrarian reform, agrarian case, agrarian crisis, agrobiznes, agrobiological, agrobiology, agrobiocenosis, agrogidrology, agro-climate map, agroclimatic zoning, agroclimatic, agro-irrigation layer, agrochemistry, agrochemical laboratory, agrochemical service, agrochemical analysis, agrochemical mapping, agromelioration, agrometeorological bulletin, agrometeorological chronicle, agrometeorological monitoring, agrometeorological factors, agrometeorological service, agrometeorology, agrometeorology post, agrometeorology station, agronomist, agronomic, agronomic ore, agronomy, agroindustry, agroindustry integration, agro-industrial complex, agrotechnical, agrotechnical protection method, agrotechnical brakerage, agro-technics, agro-technology, agro-soil, agro-soil zoning, agro forest reclamation, agro-physics, agro firm, and agroelectronics. Agrobiology, Agrochemistry, Agromeliorology, Agrometeorology, Agronomy, Agro-Engineering, Agrotechnical, Agro-Physics (1.120) are part of the 5-volume annotated Dictionary of the Uzbek language

It follows from the comments that **agr(a/o)** component units represent a scientific approach to this field, which is directly related to the land. In the mirror of this component we see the difference between vocational lexical system and scientific terminology. Generally speaking, agr(a/o) component units are characterized by the general meaning of "terminology" if the expressions of farming have a common denominator. The phenomenon and process of harvesting the land is a multidimensional phenomenon in terms of its relation to it. On the one hand, it is a normal labor process, on the other hand, a subject of scientific approach. In the first case, the centuries-old experience of people in this process, based on the practical knowledge gained from ancestors of nature, reflects the systematic activity related to the study of the second case by special methods and means. The difference between these two states is that of linguistic consciousness, which forms two different attitudes to one process. The concept of *farming* is



also inherent in the *agrarian sphere*. In the "Explanatory Dictionary of the Uzbek Language" it has its own bright expression:

**"FARMING:** The field of agriculture, which is engaged in cultivation of agricultural crops, and cultivation. *In ancient times, farming was widely spread across the primitive nature of beautiful Fergana, Tashkent, Bukhara and Khorezm, such as Amu Darya, Zarafshan, Syrdarya.* K. Makhmudov, Interesting culinary.

2. Cultivation, occupation. *Farming. Cultivation is a culling, but dryness. Proverb. In summer he is a farmer, he goes by and is late.* M.Ismoiliy, Fergana t.o.

3. Crop, field of crops. *We have farming down here. All right, everything comes from us.* Oydin, daughter in-law has had a baby boy"(2.603).

The first meaning of the footnote is two-sided, characterized by the fact that it has a common use and terminology. The first of its two parts ("agriculture-specific", "crop cultivation and agricultural production") has the most of its terminology. It is more used in scientific literature and the limited scope of use in public use is a proof of our idea. These words in the Uzbek language *деҳқон, деҳқонбон, деҳқонпарвар, деҳқонсифат, деҳқончасига* in their attitude to the meaning of *деҳқончилик* (farming in English) refers to the general use of the essence.

Now let's take a categorical notion of agricultural laws. The only thing we can say about this concept is that it is a unique, secular, scientific worldview. Laws such as "recycling of soil," "minimum", "optimum", "maximum", "jointly affecting life factors", "lack of uniformity and vitality of life factors", as a scientific area, as well as the term "farming" that they contain as a term. In this case, it is in full agreement with the scientific term of the agrarian sector.

The relationship between the terms of the *agrarian* and *farming* above was lexical-semantic. Here we try to see similar and different between them in cognitive aspect.

Analyzing cognitive concepts on the basis of their frames is a good idea, it provides good results. As you know, frame-based analysis is a complex method of analysis that illustrates the extensive concept of the concept, covering all aspects of it (3.152). Each frame has a certain edge of the cognitive object. The concept of farming consists of a set of frames (4.57).

*Farming is an integral part of rural life.*

*Farming is a long history.*

*Farming is a field based on past experiences.*

*Farming is a field of animal husbandry, fishery and poultry farming.*

*Cultivation is a productive field.*

*Cultivation is mainly irrigated area.*

These frames are a combination of the concept of farming in the national consciousness of the Uzbek nation: "Farming is based on past experiences of rural life and is an irreplaceable agricultural sector, mostly derived from irrigation."

The agrarian sector is similar to the concept of farming, and its differences distinguish it from the following:

*Agrarian sector - agriculture.*

*Agrarian sector is a productive field.*

*Agrarian sector - public and private sector.*

*Agrarian sector is an area that contradicts the industry.*

*Agrarian sector is mainly irrigated area.*

*Agrarian sphere is a field in the form of historic farming.*

*Agrarian sector is a technique area.*

*Agrarian sector is a common infrastructure.*

*Agrarian sphere is a sphere of continuous science advancement.*

We are trying to describe the conceptual nature of the agrarian sector: "The agrarian sector is a sphere of agriculture (in its narrow sense, its productive), which is mainly used for irrigation as a private and private infrastructure, a science - based manufacturing industry. "

At the same time, the conceptual difference is not only because of the nation-wide one and the other as having a scientific essence, but also the connection of the first to the nation's and the other to the more scientific application. The combination of the agr (a / o) component described above also indicates that. The agrarian sector requires not only land treatment and harvesting, but also a scientific approach. Therefore, agr (a / o) - the events representing all terms are the constituent parts of the agrarian sector. For example, let's look at the term "Agro climatology" (4.140).

Sources say, *Agro climatology* is an important component of the agrarian sector, which explores the climatic conditions of agricultural production. *Agro climatology* studies morphology of the land connecting with climatic conditions. The cultivation of the necessary crops, of course, depends on soil fertility, water resources in a particular environment, and on the properties of flora and fauna. These situations are related to the climate.

Agro climatology:

- Attitude to the climate as an agrarian production factor;
- Study climate in terms of agrarian goals;
- Agro climatic description and mapping of the territory;
- Development of agro-climate recommendations for plant selection;
- Development of the groundbreaking guidelines for appropriate agro-technical measures, based on soil, water, air and plant relations.

Each of these tasks serves to the essence of agro climatology concept, and each of these *agrarian* components links it to the agrarian sector. In the concept of *farming*, we do not see a set of conceptual concepts.

On the other hand, the concept of agro climatology is a conceptual component of the concept of *agrarian sphere*, but its essence also has its internal structure:

- The primary climatic factors needed to obtain sufficient yield from the ground: light, heat, humidity;
- Secondary climatic factors needed to obtain sufficient yield from the soil: wind, cloud, soil and air drought, dust.

Based on these factors, agroclimatic indicators are developed and presented as recommendations for the agrarian sector (5.140).

So, the concept of agroclimatology consists of three components:

- 1) Research of agroclimatic factors;
- 2) Determination of the influence of agroclimatic factors on plants;
- 3) Development of agroclimatic indicators.

If the concept of *farming* is in a dialectical relationship with the consciousness of *farmer*, the expression of the agrarian sector is associated with the units representing many fields of expertise, such as *farmers, agro-engineering, agronomists, agrochemicals, agrobiologists, agrobiophysics, agro-generators*. It is the *agrarian sector* is a modern manufacturing industry, we can see the distinctive features of professionalization and specialization. In *farming*, we do not see such distribution of labour. The farmer is seen as a universal producer.

At the same time, farming is a traditional semantic essence that is preserved in the traditional sense of the word, even when it comes to modern understanding, with the elements of farming, land, water, work weapon (hoe, plow, etc.) in traditional social thinking.

Industrialization is one of the peculiarities of the agrarian sector. The conceptual essence of the *agro-industry* and its current state is also evidenced by this. The current state of agrarian and industrial integration is agro-industrial associations, agro-industrial enterprises combining agrarian and industrial activity in the form of a single economic unit, agro-industrial associations, which are a complex of territorial, institutional and technological joint ventures, including all stages of production, processing and finished goods production and the emergence of agro-industrial complex at the national level demonstrate a radical difference in modern agrarian industry from feudal farming (6.116).

### **Development of the terminology system of the Uzbek agrarian sector and problem of lexicographical interpretation.**

Due to the intensification of international integration in the field of Uzbek agriculture and the radical reform of the agro-economics and continual exploration of the world experience, we see new agro-terms input into our language.

First of all, in the semantic structure of the word occurs when new meanings are made. This, in many cases, allows for words to be used in new sem-boards or semicircles, as well as expanding the range of linguistic-spiritual groups, to see the emergence of new micro-groups. For example, in the agroterminology of the Uzbek language there was no term for *drip irrigation*, which means the process until recently. Drip irrigation is a complicated process, which involves a series of events, tools, and results, or words that express them, either new or existing, have a new meaning in this linguistic-moral system. Any new expression that appears in the language has the inherent systemic nature of the system as a spontaneous and evolving system.

The term *hydroponic* (7 205.) in Uzbek is one such unit. This terminology was introduced in the traditional agricultural terminology system of Uzbekistan in the fourth quarter of the last century. It was mentioned in the 2-volume dictionary of the Uzbek language. Nowadays, the phenomenon representing this term has a dominant position in the Uzbek agricultural sector and becomes a popular type of farming. Hydroponics is a term used to describe grape / sand, nutrient, nitrogen, phosphorus, potassium, calcium, magnesium, sulfur, iron, manganese, boron, copper, zinc, molybdenum, cobalt, and artificial environments. But in the last century, the *term* had only one sememe: "Raising plants without soil, feeding through a nutritious solution"(8. 235). At the present times, due to the wide-ranging hydroponic agriculture, the term hydroponic has two sememes:

1. Raising the plants using soil-free, nutritious solutions.
2. An environment that uses this method for plant growth (9.203).

The Russian dictionaries are reflecting this (10.1231). It is noteworthy in the Uzbek-language dictionaries. Speaking about the spiritual and thematic development of the terminology of agrarian sphere in Russian, linguist T.D. Dankova speaks about the features of the term *monoculture*. As the linguist mentions, the term in Russian in the dictionary of the last century, "It is said that cultivation of only one crop in one square for many years. This dictionary was published in 1965. The linguist said that the terminology was included in LMG (lexical meaning group) "Agro-technical" LMG "Agricultural processing" LMG. The only crop / plant specialization ".(11.267). Thus, the term "*monoculture*" is now part of the LMG "Cultural Plants". This comment is found in the 2001 Glossary (12. 203). From the point of view of term monoculture can be seen in the Uzbek dictionaries. The term is not contained in the 2-word dictionary of the Uzbek language published in 1981. However, in the 5-volume dictionary of the Uzbek language we have the following description:

**MONOCULTURA** [mono ... + cultura; cultivation of only the same crop in the field, without taking into account the transplant. Cotton monoculture" (13. 215). The National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan "also observed the following:

**MONOCULTURA** (mono ... and lot. Culture - planting, cultivation) is the cultivation of only one crop in the field itself without compromising the cultivation of crops"(14. 320). It is apparent that today's monoculture has a new meaning in the world, without waiting for his updated version of the Uzbek dictionary and vocabulary.

The use of terminology in the development of the terminology in other spheres is often used to express other meanings in the industry itself (15.47). The meaning of these terms is seen as an enlargement of meaning. The fact that the word "virus" in Uzbek language is expanding this meaning is the evidence. However, traditional sources of the last century have been preserved in Uzbek sources: **VIRUSES** [Lot. virus - herbal juice; poison] It grows in living cells, only human, animal, microorganisms that cause infectious diseases in the plant. Today, however, the meaning of the term has expanded and new types of computer virus, media virus have emerged and are widely used in speech. For example, the definition of this "vid **vredonosogo programnogo obespecheniya, sposobnogo sozdavat kopi I samogo sebya I vnedryatsya v kod drugix programa, sistemye oblastinsky pamyati, zagruzochnye sektory, a takje rasprostranyatsvo i kopi i porazno obraznym kanala svyazi** (16). Indicates that the traditional content of the terminology has expanded. The term was launched in 1981 with the creation of the first software

virus (Virus 1, 2, 3, and Elk Clonen). However, anyone working with a computer can face to face a problem with software viruses. Therefore, the meaning of the term *viruses* has become the basic meaning of today. And also, it is time to record it as a meaningful extension of the term of the virus and to describe it in the appropriate dictionaries.

The 2-word explanatory dictionary of the Uzbek language, published in 1981, has 10 terminology agro-component (*агрономия, агрокультура, агроном, агрономик, агрономия, агрономлик, агротехник, агротехника, агрохемия*), 5 volumes contain 14 terminologies *агробиологик, агробиология, агрокимё, агромелиорация, агрометеорология, агроном, агрономик, агрономия, агрономлик, агросаноат, агротехник, агротехника, агрофизика*). However, many new terms such as agro-industry, agribusiness, agrobiocenosis, agrogidrology, and agro-economics are used in our speech to provide them with commentary notes in relevant dictionaries.

Changes in property and economic relations, both in the agrarian sphere and in other areas, have removed "ideological dye" from the linguistic value of many words. The word "business" in the former regime was described as "in capitalist countries: a work of personal gain (e.g., speculative, commercial, profitable enterprise)." Thus, the agro-business term of the agrarian sector was not explained. Today, any ideological stance that is derived from the word *business* is "any form of income, profit-making, or any other organizational, economic activity that is not law-abiding, commerce; business". Accordingly, the term *agrobusiness* is also one of the elements in the modern dictionary.

The main producer of modern agrarian industry is a farmer, whose linguistic expression has its own status and place as an individual in our explanatory dictionaries: "**FERMER** [ingl. farmer] Owner of a small or average agricultural enterprise, engaged in the production of agricultural, livestock and poultry in the area of long-term occupation or lease." This word-term also reveals that it has been liberated from its following ideological pattern: "in capitalist countries: a farmer is a tenant of a farm or owner of a farm." In this definition, the essence of the lexema is broken and does not require proof of misinterpretation.

The term "agrofirma" is also considered to be one of the new lexical units in the Uzbek language. Agro-firma is one of the key components of agrarian infrastructure and this is the consequence of its conceptual nature. The cognitive learning of language phenomena is the sharp contrast of categories *meaning, understanding* and *concept*. This distinction has led to the differentiation of categories *meaning* and *concept*, which ultimately becomes a necessary category for traditional and modern linguistic interpretations.

*The content of meaning* of the language units is the semantic area of the language. *The meaning* that is formed after the *concept* is, to a certain extent, it is a result of concept. It is a conceptual language which is characterized by its broad, comprehensive, evolutionary, intrincional and intense affinity with objective reality, and reflects the common and private relationship with the meaning of the conceptual semantic area of the concept. The concept and meaning of members are other extent, direct or indirect cognitive nature. The concept is a dynamic phenomenon, where the meaning is an instrument of perception without recycling. The essence of meaning is based on the concept. The meaning differs from concept, which is regarded as a unit of thought, is closely related to the phonetic shell of the word, and has a specific relative independence from the concept of the indirect specification for the communicative task. A word "communicates"



with everything in a communicative task, while the concept “communicates the universe in forming knowledge. Therefore, frames can be systematically orchestrated by all aspects of the concept, which is characterized by relative independence of the frames. We try to define our ideas on the basis of the frame structure of the concept *agrofirm*:

**"Agrofirm - is a tool that provides a solid relationship between consumer and manufacturer in the agrarian sector".** Agrofirm is not a raw material, but in most cases the finished product is marketed and is directly "face to face" with the buyer. It relies on the combination of responsibilities and interest **"Agrofirm - agro-industrial enterprise"**. The agrocompany is a complex enterprise of this conceptual system, combining agricultural production, processing and sales of agricultural products, and unification of service points on a single management basis.

**"Agrofirm - complex structure"**. Agrofirm is a complex of aggregate processes, from production to consumer. Timely coordination of all work in the production, processing and delivery of products through a single system.

**"Agrofirm - a means of labor productivity and productivity"**. Increase of labor productivity, reduction of waste, as well as large investments from the received profit, and rational distribution of profits among internal enterprises of the agrofirm.

**"Agrofirm - open system"**. Agro-firms provide access to local resources, but may include subsidiary networks and small businesses.

It is clear from the mentioned that the essence of the category of *agrofirm* consists of syllables such as "agricultural production", "complexity", "industrialization", "direct interest", "producer and consumer".

## REFERENCES

1. Definition of the Uzbek language. 5 volumes. Volume 1. - Tashkent: Public scientific publishing house "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan", 2006. . **120 p;**
2. Definition of the Uzbek language. 5 volumes. Volume 1. - Tashkent: Public scientific publishing house "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan", 2006. 603p;
3. Minskiy M. Frames for representation of knowledge / Per. s angl. - M.: Energy, 1979. -152 p;
4. Short dictionary of cognitive terms / E. Kubryakova, V.Z.Demyankov, Yu.G.Pankrats, L.G. Luzina. - M., 1996 57 p.
5. Babushkin L.N. Agroklimaticheskoe rayonirovanie xlopkovoyzony Sredney Azii. - L., 1960 p 140;
6. National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan. 12 volumes. Volume 1. - Tashkent: Public scientific publishing house "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan", 2000, 116 p ;
7. National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan. 12 volumes. Volume 2 - Tashkent: National Scientific Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, 2001 205 p;
8. Definition of the Uzbek language. 5 volumes. Volume 1. - Tashkent: Public scientific publishing house "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan", 2006 235 p;
9. Большой толковый словарь русского языка / pod red. S.A. Kuznetsova. – S P : Norint, 2001. - 1535 p. – p 203.



10. Slovar sovremennogo russkogo literaturnogo yazyka: v 17 t. - M., 1948-1965. - T. 1-17. t. 6. - p. 1231.
11. Dankova T.N. изменения в содержании русских аграрных терминов на рубеже XX-XXI веков (на материале терминологии растениеводства) // Известия VGPU. Gumanitarnye nauki. Filologicheskie nauki № 2 (267), 2015.
12. Большой толковый словарь русского языка / pod red. S.A. Kuznetsova. – S P : Norint, 2001. - 1535 p. – p 203.
13. Definition of the Uzbek language. 5 volumes. Volume 2 - Tashkent: Public scientific publishing house "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan",
14. National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan. 12 volumes. Volume 6 - Tashkent: National Scientific Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, 2003.
15. Leychik V.M. - Look. 3-e. - M. :Izd-vo LKI, 2007. (- 256 pp.) - P.47.
16. // [www.wikipedia.ru](http://www.wikipedia.ru)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01791.7**

## EFFECTS OF PLANTING SCHEME ON YIELD ELEMENTS AND YIELD OF PEANUT VARIETIES

**Achilov Furqatbek Saparbaevich\***; **Iminov Abduvali Abdumannobovich\*\***;  
**Yerimbetova Jadira Bazarbaevna\*\*\***

\*Doctor of Philosophy in Agriculture Sciences, Docent,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
The Republic of UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Doctor of Agriculture Sciences, Docent,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
The Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: iminov1977@mail.ru,

\*\*\*Assistant,  
General zootechnics Department,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
The Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides information on the impact of the planting scheme on the yield elements and productivity of peanut varieties. According to the sowing schemes, one bush “Qibray-4” variety produced 18.9 pieces/bush to 30.1 pieces/bush. This resulted in an increase in the number of legumes to 11.2 pieces/bush in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. In the “Mumtoz” variety, the sowing scheme of 70x15–1 yielded 20.0 pieces/bush, while in the sowing scheme with a high feeding area of 70 x 30-1, the yield was 30.9 pieces/bush. In the “Salomat” variety, the sowing scheme of 70x15–1 yielded 19.5 pieces/bush, while in the sowing scheme with a high feeding area of 70x30–1, 33.3 pieces/bush were produced. This resulted in an increase in the number of legumes to 13.8 pieces/bush in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. Peanut planting schemes have been found to affect yields, yields of 30.1 ts/ha obtained in the sowing scheme 70x25-1 of the “Mumtoz” variety, which was more to 0.8 ts/ha and 0.5 ts/ha in compared to “Qibray-4” and “Salomat” varieties respectively.*

*When sowing peanuts "Qibray-4" and "Mumtoz" in the sowing scheme 70x25-1, it was found that the grain yield was high (21.1-22.5 ts/ha).*

**KEYWORDS:** *Peanuts, Planting Scheme, Feeding Area, Yield Elements, Grain Yield.*

## INTRODUCTION

Peanuts are grown in many countries around the world, and the variety of agro-technical measures applied to them has a significant impact on yields. It is important to use planting systems that provide an optimal feeding area that is cost-effective in growing high and quality crops from nuts. Because walnuts are a plant that provides the necessary raw materials for industrial production and human food. It is important in getting a product rich in essential human fats, proteins, glucosides, and many vitamins. In the cultivation of nuts, the number of seedlings and agronomic techniques causes changes in the nutrients in it.

### The relevance of the problem

Irrigation norms and methods have a significant impact on productivity when peanuts are widely planted at a rate of 55-65 thousand pieces/ha. In India and China, the yield is 12-14 ts/ha when planted in narrow rows. However, in Georgia state, peanuts planted in a wide range of 60,000 / ha yielded 22-24 ts/ha when irrigated at a rate of 400-550 m<sup>3</sup> / ha [1, 2, 6].

Planting methods in nut cultivation depend on soil climatic conditions and applied agronomic techniques. In addition to planting peanuts in wide and narrow rows, high yields were obtained when planted in square nests. Experiments have shown that high yields are obtained when planting in a square nest with a row spacing of 50 cm and a nest spacing of 25x25 cm [3].

Peanuts are planted in wide rows with 50-60 cm between rows, 20-25 cm between plants, 40-50 cm between nests when planted in a checkerboard pattern, 70 cm between rows when planted in the form of ribbons, 20-25 cm between plants and 50 cm between rows, high yields were obtained when the branches were planted at a depth of 12-15 cm [5].

At the Central Asia and Turkestan research station, 26.3 ts/ha of peanuts were grown on a 1,200 cm<sup>2</sup> feeding area. Also, scientific studies have shown that high yields are obtained when planting peanuts in the 20x20 and 22x32 schemes by squaring the squares in the SSh-6A seeder [4].

**Research conditions and methods.** Our research was conducted in 2009-2011 in the fields of research and experimental farms of Tashkent State Agrarian University, the effect of the planting scheme on the yield elements and yields of peanut varieties was studied. In field experiments, 3 varieties of peanuts "Qibray-4", "Mumtoz" and "Salomat" were studied by planting in 4 planting schemes 70x15-1, 70x20-1, 70x25-1 and 70x30-1.

The experiments were performed in laboratory and field conditions. In the field experiment, the number of variants was 12 and was performed in 4 repetitions. The number of stakes is 48. The total area of each option is 84 m<sup>2</sup>, of which the calculated area is 56 m<sup>2</sup>, ie 20 meters long and 2.8 meters wide. The surface area of one variant was 336 m<sup>2</sup> in 4 repetitions, with a total experimental area of 4032 m<sup>2</sup>.

## Research results

Yield from plants is one of its most important indicators. In our study, it was observed that the effect of the feeding area on the formation of yield elements of peanut varieties was significantly greater (Table 1).

According to the results of the study, the number of legumes in "Qibray - 4" variety in planting schemes yield from 18.9 pieces/bush to 30.1 pieces/bush. This resulted in an increase in the number of legumes to 11.2 in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>.

In the "Mumtoz" variety, the planting scheme of 70x15–1 yielded 20.0 pieces/tree, while in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 70 x 30–1, the number of legumes was up to 30.9 pieces/bush. It was observed that the number of legumes increased to 10.9 pieces/bush in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>.

In the "Salomat" variety of peanut, the planting scheme of 70x15–1 yielded 19.5 pieces/bush, while in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 70x30–1, the number of legumes was 33.3 pieces/bush. This resulted in an increase in the number of legumes to 13.8 pieces/bush in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>.

According to the experimental data on the weight of legumes in one tree of peanut varieties, according to the planting scheme of "Qibray-4" variety increased from 23.9 g / bush to 51.9 g / bush. In the variant with a planting scheme of 70 x 30 - 1, it was found that the weight of the legumes increased to 28.0 g / bush compared to the variant with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>.

According to the planting scheme of peanut "Mumtoz" variety increased from 24.7 g / bush to 53.8 g / bush. In the variant with a planting scheme of 70 x 30 - 1, it was observed that the weight of the legumes increased to 29.1 g / bush compared to the variant with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>.

In the "Salomat" variety of peanuts, this figure increased from 24.5 g / bush to 49.1 g / bush according to planting schemes. In the variant with a planting scheme of 70 x 30 - 1, it was found that the weight of the legumes increased to 24.6 g / bush compared to the variant with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>.

The results of the study showed that in all varieties, as the feeding area increases, the number of legumes per tree (up to 11,2 – 10,9 – 13,8 piece/bush) and the weight of legumes (up to 28,0 – 29,1 – 24,6 g/bush) increase.

According to the data on the number of grains in one tree of peanut varieties, according to the planting scheme of "Qibray-4" variety produced from 26.7 grains/bush to 47.3 grains/bush. It was observed that the number of grains increased to 20.6 grains/bush in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>.

In the "Mumtoz" variety, the number of grains increased from 28.6 grains/bush to 48.7 grains/bush, while in the planting scheme with high feeding area 70x30–1, the number of grains increased to 20.1 grains/bush.

According to research from "Salomat" variety of peanuts, the number of grains per tree ranged from 38.9 pieces/bush to 53.9 pieces/bush according to planting schemes. It was found that the

number of grains increased to 15.0 pieces/bush compared to the variant with the lowest feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup> in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>.

According to the experimental data on the grain weight of walnut varieties per bush, the grain weight increased from 14.5 g / bush to 37.3 g / bush according to the planting scheme of Qibray-4 variety. In the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 70 x 30 - 1, it was observed that the grain weight increased to 22.8 g / bush compared to the variant with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>.

It was found that the grain weight of “Mumtoz” variety of peanut increased from 15.7 g / bush in the planting scheme with the feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup> to 39.4 g / bush in the planting scheme with the feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>.

**TABLE 1 ANALYSIS OF YIELD ELEMENTS OF PEANUT VARIETIES (2009 – 2011 YY.,)**

№	Varieties	Planting scheme	Number of legumes per bush, pcs	The weight of a legume in a bush, g	The number of grains in a bush, pieces	Grain weight in a bush, g
1	“Qibray – 4”	70x15-1	18,9	23,9	26,7	14,5
2	“Qibray – 4”	70x20-1	24,4	34,5	35,6	22,3
3	“Qibray – 4”	70x25-1	28,6	51,4	45,2	37,1
4	“Qibray – 4”	70x30-1	30,1	51,9	47,3	37,3
5	“Mumtoz”	70x15-1	20,0	24,7	28,6	15,7
6	“Mumtoz”	70x20-1	24,7	35,4	36,3	24,7
7	“Mumtoz”	70x25-1	29,0	53,2	46,5	39,0
8	“Mumtoz”	70x30-1	30,9	53,8	48,7	39,4
9	“Salomat”	70x15-1	19,5	24,5	38,9	15,2
10	“Salomat”	70x20-1	30,4	41,9	45,0	30,6
11	“Salomat”	70x25-1	32,1	44,7	51,1	31,0
12	“Salomat”	70x30-1	33,3	49,1	53,9	32,5

$$\begin{array}{llll}
 \text{HCP}_{05} = t_{05} * s_d & 0,07 & \text{HCP}_{05} = t_{05} * s_d & 0,18 \\
 \text{Sx} = H * 100 / x & 3,2 & \text{Sx} = H * 100 / x & 3,8 \\
 & & & \text{HCP}_{05} = t_{05} * s_d & 0,09 \\
 & & & \text{Sx} = H * 100 / x & 3,5
 \end{array}$$

In “Salomat” variety of peanut, this indicator was observed in planting schemes with feeding area from 1050 cm<sup>2</sup> to 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>, from 15.2 g / bush to 32.5 g / bush, and 17.3 g / bush grain weight was found.

According to the results of the study, the number of grains (up to 20,6 – 20,1 – 15,0 piece/bush) and grain weight (up to 22,8 – 13,7 – 17,3 g/bush) per bush of plant increased in all varieties as the feeding area increased.

Data on the productivity of peanut varieties given in table 2. According to the table, the total yield varies from 44.8 t / ha to 37.3 t / ha according to the planting scheme of “Qibray-4” variety, which is 70x30–1 in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup> decreased to 7.5 ts/ha compared to 70x15–1 variant.

In the “Mumtoz” variety, the total yield was 51.3 ts/ha in the planting scheme with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>, while in the planting scheme 70 x 30 - 1 with a high feeding area, the total yield

decreased to 43.3 ts / ha, that is to say by 8.0 ts/ha. According to a study of “Salomat” variety, the total yield decreased from 56.7 t / ha to 45.3 t / ha under planting schemes. It was found that the total yield decreased by 12.4 ts/ha in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. Based on the results of the study on the total yield, it was found that in all varieties of peanuts in the planting scheme of 70x15–1 the total yield was high, and in the variant, with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup> the total yield was reduced.

Among the varieties used in the experiment, the highest total yield was observed in the variety "Salomat", compared to the variety "Qibray - 4" it was 11.9 ts/ha higher; Compared to the "Mumtoz" variety, it was 5.4 ts/ha higher. According to the planting scheme of Qibray-4 variety, the stem yield varied from 22.1 t / ha to 13.3 t / ha, which decreased by 8.8 t / ha in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup> observed.

In the “Mumtoz” variety with a feeding area of 1,050 cm<sup>2</sup>, the stem yield was 27.9 t / ha, while in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2,100 cm<sup>2</sup>, it was 18.5 t / ha and decreased to 9.4 t / ha. In “Salomat” variety of peanuts, the yield of stems decreased from 33.5 t / ha to 22.1 t / ha according to the planting scheme. It was found that the stalk yield decreased to 11.4 ts/ha in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. According to the results of the study on stem yields, in all peanut varieties, the planting scheme of 70x15–1 had a high stem yield and decreased in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. Among the varieties used in the experiment, the highest stem yield was observed in “Salomat” variety, 11.4 ts/ha compared to “Qibray-4” variety; Compared to the "Mumtoz" variety, it was 5.6 ts/ha higher.

According to the table, the yield of legumes in the "Qibray-4" variety increased from 22.7 ts/ha to 29.3 ts/ha, and in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup> - 24.0 ts/ha. The highest rate in this variety was observed in the variant with a feeding area of 1750 cm<sup>2</sup>, and it was found that it produced up to 6.6 ts/ha higher than other planting schemes. According to the sowing scheme of “Mumtoz” variety, it increased from 23.4 ts/ha to 30.1 ts/ha, and in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>, it was observed to be 24.8 ts/ha. The highest rate in this variety was observed in the variant with a feeding area of 1750 cm<sup>2</sup>, and it was found that it produced up to 6.7 ts/ha higher than other planting schemes.

According to the planting scheme of “Salomat” variety, it increased from 23.3 t / ha to 29.6 t / ha, and in the planting scheme 70x30–1 with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup> it was observed to be 23.2 t / ha. The highest rate in this variety was observed in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a feeding area of 1400 cm<sup>2</sup>, which yielded up to 6.4 ts/ha higher than in other planting schemes. According to the data on legume yield, in the planting scheme of 70x25–1 varieties “Qibray-4” and “Mumtoz” the yield of legumes is high (29.3–30.1 ts/ha), and in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>, the yield of legumes (24.0–24.8 ts/ha) is to be low due to it was found that the number of plant bushes decreased due. The highest legume yield in “Salomat” variety used in the experiment was observed in the 70x20–1 planting scheme with a feeding area of 1400 cm<sup>2</sup> (29.6 ts/ha). Among peanut varieties, the highest legume yield was observed in “Mumtoz” variety, 0.8 ts/ha compared to “Qibray-4” variety; Compared to variety "Salomat" was 0.5 t / ha.

According to the table, according to the data on the bark of legumes, according to the planting scheme of the variety "Qibray-4" changed from 8.9 ts/ha to 6.3 ts/ha, this was reduced to 2.6



ts/ha in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. In the “Mumtoz” variety with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>, the legume shell was 8.5 ts/ha, while in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2,100 cm<sup>2</sup>, the legume shell was reduced to 2.4 ts/ha. In “Salomat” variety, legume bark decreased from 8.9 t / ha to 7.5 t / ha according to planting schemes. This was reduced to 1.4 ts/ha in the planting scheme with a top nutrient area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. According to the results of the study on legumes, in all peanut varieties in the planting scheme of 70x15–1, the legume shell is higher, in the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>, it was found that the shell of the legume was reduced.

Among the varieties used in the experiment, the lowest value was obtained in the variety "Salomat", which was 1.2-1.3 ts/ha higher than in the varieties "Qibray-4" and "Mumtoz". It should be noted that the seeds of the variety "Salomat" are fine and the shell of legumes are thin, due to the thick shell and grain size of Qibray-4 and Mumtoz varieties, the yield of legumes shell was high. Also, as the feeding area increases, the legumes and seeds are fully formed as peanut kernels absorb the nutrients and moisture in the legumes, the output of the legumes is reduced. According to the results of the study, the grain yield increased from 13.8 t / ha to 21.1 t / ha according to the planting scheme of “Qibray-4” variety and decreased to 17.7 t / ha under the planting scheme 70x30–1 with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup> observed. The highest grain yield in Qibray-4 was observed in the 70x25-1 planting scheme (21.1 ts/ha) with a feeding area of 1750 cm<sup>2</sup>. Grain yield was 7.4–5.3–3.5 ts/ha higher than other planting schemes.

According to the planting scheme of “Mumtoz” variety, the grain yield increased from 14.9 t/ha to 22.5 t/ha and decreased to 18.6 t/ha in 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. The highest grain yield was observed in the 70x25-1 planting scheme with a feeding area of 1750 cm<sup>2</sup> (22.5 ts/ha). Grain yield was 7.6–5.0–3.9 ts/ha higher than other planting schemes. According to the planting scheme of “Salomat” variety, the grain yield increased from 14.4 t/ha to 21.6 t / ha and decreased to 15.7 t/ha in the 70x30–1 planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. The highest grain yield in the “Salomat” variety was observed in the 70x20-1 planting scheme (21.6 ts/ha) with a feeding area of 1400 cm<sup>2</sup>. Compared to other planting schemes, the grain yield was 7.2–4.0–5.9 ts/ha higher. According to the data on grain yield, in the planting scheme of 70x25–1 varieties “Qibray-4” and “Mumtoz” the grain yield was high (21.1–22.5 ts/ha).

In the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>, it was found that the grain yield decreased due to the small number of plant bushes (17.6–18.6 ts/ha). The highest grain yield in “Salomat” variety used in the experiment was observed in the 70x20–1 sowing scheme with a feeding area of 1400 cm<sup>2</sup> (29.6 ts/ha). Among peanut varieties, the highest grain yield was observed in “Mumtoz” variety, which is 1.4 ts/ha compared to “Qibray-4” variety; Compared to the "Salomat" variety, it was 0.9 ts/ha higher. The effect of the planting scheme on the 1000 grain weight of peanut varieties was significant. According to the planting scheme of "Qibray-4" variety, the weight of 1000 grains increased from 694.9 g to 737.0 g. In the planting scheme with a high feeding area of 70x30–1, the weight of 1000 grains is up to 42.1 g compared to the variant with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>; The weight of 1000 grains of "Mumtoz" variety was 650.8 g in the variant with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>, and 710.8 g in the planting scheme with a feeding area of 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>. This is up to 60.0 g compared to the variant with a feeding area of 1050 cm<sup>2</sup>; In "Salomat" variety, this indicator was observed to vary from 492.1 g to 527.9 g in the feeding area from 1050 cm<sup>2</sup> to 2100 cm<sup>2</sup>, and the difference in weight of 1000 grains increased to 35.9 g.

According to the results of the study, it was found that in all varieties, as the feeding area increased, the weight of 1000 grains increased, the highest grains were observed in "Qibray-4" variety (737.0 g), 26.2 g more than in "Mumtoz" variety; Compared to "Salomat" variety was 209.1 g higher.

**TABLE 2 YIELD INDICATORS OF PEANUT VARIETIES (2009 – 2011 yy., ts/ha)**

№	Varieties	Plantin g scheme	Total yield	Stem yield	Legume s yield	Legume s shell	Grain yield	1000 grain weight, g
1	"Qibray – 4"	70x15-1	44,8	22,1	22,7	8,9	13,8	694,9
2	"Qibray – 4"	70x20-1	43,7	19,3	24,4	8,6	15,8	704,5
3	"Qibray – 4"	70x25-1	43,4	14,1	29,3	8,2	21,1	727,8
4	"Qibray – 4"	70x30-1	37,3	13,3	24,0	6,3	17,7	737,0
5	"Mumtoz"	70x15-1	51,3	27,9	23,4	8,5	14,9	650,8
6	"Mumtoz"	70x20-1	50,2	25,2	25,1	7,6	17,5	662,2
7	"Mumtoz"	70x25-1	49,3	19,2	30,1	7,6	22,5	687,9
8	"Mumtoz"	70x30-1	43,3	18,5	24,8	6,2	18,6	710,8
9	"Salomat"	70x15-1	56,7	33,5	23,3	8,9	14,4	492,1
10	"Salomat"	70x20-1	55,2	25,6	29,6	8,0	21,6	509,3
11	"Salomat"	70x25-1	50,5	25,1	25,4	7,8	17,6	519,8
12	"Salomat"	70x30-1	45,3	22,1	23,2	7,5	15,7	527,9

$$HCP_{05}=t_{05}*s_d0,18 \quad HCP_{05}=t_{05}*s_d0,07 \quad HCP_{05}=t_{05}*s_d0,09$$

$$S_x = H*100/x \quad 3,5 \quad S_x = H*100/x \quad 3,2 \quad S_x = H*100/x \quad 3,8$$

## CONCLUSION

Peanut planting schemes have been found to affect yields, the yield of 30.1 ts/ha in the plant scheme 70x25-1 of the "Mumtoz" variety, was 0.8 ts/ha higher than "Qibray-4" variety and 0.5 ts/ha higher than "Salomat" variety. When planting peanuts "Qibray-4" and "Mumtoz" in the planting scheme 70x25-1, it was found that the grain yield was high (21.1-22.5 ts/ha).

## REFERENCES

1. A once-over peanut harvester. 2003. P.H. White, and R.C. Roy. Proc. Am. Peanut Res. Educ. Soc. 14(1):116. p.
2. Bulcke B. ect. Biology and control of Elytrigia repens (L) //Deso European G rassland Federation. 2004. №3. P. 35-40.
3. Vidjayalakshmi B, Kumar G, Ravvi, Pattabiraman S. i Radj Deniyel Ananda. 2003. Fermerskoye partisipatornoye proizvodstvo semyan araxisa [Farm participatory peanut seed production] – Opit Fonda AME. S. 212-218.
4. Luzina Z.A. Araxis. Selxozgiz, Moskva Leningrad, Nevskiy pr., 28. 1954 g. S.
5. Xvatova N.L., Smurova L.A. Projekt «Araxis – Zemlyanoye chudo» [Project "Peanuts - Earth Miracle"]. Sudislavl 2013. 25. s.

Yadav S.P. i Singal N.S. 2003. «Indiyskaya regul'yativnaya sistema ispitaniya, vipuska i registratsii sortov rasteney» ["Indian Regulatory System for Testing, Release and Registration of Plant Varieties"]. S. 43-50.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01792.9**

## THE ROLE OF CHILD PSYCHOLOGY IN PUZZLES

**Ibragimova Lizaxon Avezovna\***

\*Lecturer,  
Nukus DPI Preschool Education,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The importance of puzzles in preschool child psychology, their methodological features and place in society. One of the main tasks of preschool children is to visualize information about objects and events in the child's brain. For example, by drawing, playing various games, making cubes, the child develops this information in his thinking. In the 12th grade textbook, there are more riddles under each text. The aim is to make the content of the text more understandable based on the riddles.*

**KEYWORDS:** Leonid Yakovlevich Bereslavsky, A.V. Zaporozhets, Topishmoq, M. Abdurahmonov.

### INTRODUCTION

At all stages of the development of society, the criterion of human perfection has been the enrichment of the human heart from infancy with such qualities as goodness, nobility, humanity, humanity, intelligence, morality, diligence, patriotism, honesty, purity, generosity, kindness, knowledge. Because the spirituality of a perfect person is high. A person with a high spirituality knows and follows the history, customs, values, traditions and culture of his people.

Preschool is a period when a child has a strong desire to grow, develop, strive to be small, organic, and curious. It is during this period that the foundation is laid for the development of the child's human qualities and mental potential. The earlier education with a preschool child begins, the earlier the effect will be manifested and the positive impact it will have on the child's entire life. Therefore, the development of children's thinking becomes one of the main tasks.

Imagination is the development of thinking. One of the main tasks of preschool children is to visualize information about objects and events in the child's brain. For example, by drawing, playing various games, making cubes, the child develops this information in his thinking. This

type of thinking is the basis for other types of thinking and contributes to the richness of vocabulary, the formation of logical thinking, the development of future school lessons.

In preschool, the logic of “kids” is a unique world with its own tricks, ways, and skills. The child constantly compares, compares and classifies different things and events in his daily activities.

Leonid Yakovlevich Bereslavsky believes that the child's intellect should be developed in a timely and systematic manner, he achieves the goal, learns well, learns logical thinking and self-confidence. The development of a child's brain goes through the addition of new levels relative to the old level

Children are overly curious by nature. They need to know everything: to taste, to taste, to invent little to explain things that are incomprehensible and new, to experiment, and to test their little hypotheses. Every parent needs to help their little one get to know the world around them.

The use of problem-based learning in teaching is also effective in shaping creative activity. Along with heuristic or research methods from the teaching methods associated with children's independent search and discovery of any truth, the process of bringing children into the laboratory of creative thinking is also of paramount importance. Problem-based learning has several advantages in this regard:

It teaches children to think logically, scientifically, didactically, creatively.

It makes the teaching material believable, thereby facilitating the transformation of knowledge into belief.

It is usually quite impressionable and creates deep intellectual feelings, including a kotarinki spirit, a sense of confidence in the lesser possibilities and power of the senses, so it engages children, forming a serious interest in scientific knowledge in children.

It has been established that the independent discovery of the law of truth does not forget the acquired knowledge, and even if the independently generated knowledge is forgotten, it can be quickly restored.

A condition for the emergence and development of a child's thinking is A.V. Zaporozhets is a change in the types and content of children's activities. The accumulation of simple knowledge does not automatically lead to the development of thinking. The child's thinking is formed in the pedagogical process, and it should be emphasized once again that a distinctive feature of a child's development is not adaptation, individual adaptation to the conditions of existence, but the child's active mastery of socially derived practical and cognitive activities. According to A. V. Zaporozhets, the mastery of such methods plays an important role not only in the formation of complex types of abstract, verbal-logical thinking for preschool children, but also the features of visual-figurative thinking.

Riddles play a special role in teaching children speech. It is well known that riddles are a brief description of an object or event. "A riddle," writes the literary critic M. Abdurahmanov, "is a small poetic work based on the conscious concealment, secrecy, of the concept of an object or reality." Riddles are, first and foremost, an educational tool that hardens the mind, especially encouraging children to think logically from an early age, but it is also a fun month.

Under the influence of folklore, cognitive ability improves, the emotional realm develops, moral ideas are enriched, observation and voluntary attention are enhanced.

Folklore contributes greatly to the formation of personality, enriches and develops children's speech.

Kids love dramatic games. They live a life with dramatization and dramatization protagonists, expressing their consent, protesting with shouts, and often interfering with the process of events. They often repeat themselves, change the dramatization, incorporate them into role-playing games, which makes them more expressive and interesting.

Riddles describe things and events, objects, flora and fauna, etc. that are related to human life. Often found - signs and objects are given signs such as size, shape, color, sound, taste, movement.

The puzzle makes it easy to teach children to adjust figuratively and clearly. Ingenuity allows you to develop such conditions as mental activity.

The puzzles chosen for school-age children should be simple, concise, and understandable. Therefore, the choice of puzzles should take into account the age characteristics of students, especially the ability to learn another language.

For primary school students, it is important to make effective use of the representation of the most important features of things and events in selected puzzles.

Riddles are questions or assignments in a poetic or prose structure that are based on finding a deliberately hidden sign, shape, behavior, position, and function of an object or event by comparing it to another object or event. Riddles are created in close connection with the life of the people. Underlying them are people's ancient beliefs and imaginations, their desire to know and comprehend the world.

What is hidden in the puzzle is his answer. To find the answer to a riddle, it is necessary to read the text of the riddle carefully, to understand what is being pointed out, and to try to find it by guessing exactly what the main feature and features of the riddle are.

The puzzle teaches students ingenuity and resourcefulness. For this reason, this genre of folklore has been widely used in textbooks. In the 12th grade textbook, there are more riddles under each text. The aim is to make the content of the text more understandable based on the riddles. For example, in the 1st grade textbook, the text "Love for the book" Underneath the puzzle "Layer by Layer, Throw If You Have the Mind" is selected and chosen very appropriate to the topic. When puzzles are given in this form, their answer is easy to find. Various riddles are also given in the textbooks of grades 1-4 under the theme "Riddles", which further increase the ingenuity of students, increase their thinking. given.

The teacher expresses the riddles in an expressive way, repeating the text so that the children can remember all the signs of what is being said. Using questions should draw children's attention to the characters and the connections between them.

Puzzles are a useful exercise for the child's mind. The game consists of discovering, guessing, revealing hidden and hidden things. When teaching children to find puzzles, toys can be used to get started. This form of working with the puzzle does not cause great difficulties for the child,

because there are things hidden in front of his eyes. In the future, children will learn to guess puzzles based on their own ideas. The experience of the children should be taken into account.

Telling different riddles about something allows children to enrich their vocabulary.

#### **LIST OF REFERENCES**

1. Karakalpak folklore 88-100 volumes p.393
2. Vasilenko, V.M. Folk art: Selected works on folk art of X-XX centuries. / V.M. Vasilenko. - M.: Education, 1994. -- 485p.
3. <http://www.google.com.uz/>
4. <http://www.referat.uz/>
5. <http://www.ziyonet.uz/>





DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01793.0

## IMPORTANCE OF EARLY DIAGNOSIS OF ANGINA-FREE FORM OF CHRONIC TONSILLITIS IN CHILDREN

M.M. Murodova\*

UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines that topical issues of epidemiological and laboratory studies of angina-free forms of chronic tonsillar pathology of childhood, as well as the possibility of timely detection of persons at risk, diagnosis and treatment.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Children, Chronic Tonsillitis, Antistreptolysin-O, Streptococcus.*

### INTRODUCTION

**Importance.** Chronic tonsillitis is an infectious-allergic disease that manifest itself locally in the form of an inflammatory reaction of the tonsils, morphologically expressed alteration, exudation and proliferation. Today, interest in the problem of chronic tonsillitis is increasing.

The prevalence of the disease is high level in childhood, adolescence and youth, as well as, according to the World Health Organization, more than 100 somatic diseases of immune pathological profile with a leading infectious toxic-allergic mechanism related to chronic tonsillitis.

In the etiology of chronic tonsillitis, infectious factors are of primary importance. Lymph is an vital problem in the pathology of the ringed ring.

*Their contamination by conditional pathogenic microflora.*

These flora species are very diverse in terms of composition, including gram-positive and gram-negative microorganisms, combinations with anaerobic microorganisms, and fungi. The main link in the pathogenesis of chronic tonsillitis is the state of immunodeficiency of the organism, and as well, chronic tonsillitis itself is a sign of immunodeficiency. Disruption of palatine tonsil drainage provided by anatomical and topographical method of subsequent pathogenetic linking.

*Structural features of the tonsils.*

This, in turn, leads to the activation of the microflora that is constantly present in the lacunae and the frequent purulence in them, resulting in the addition of infectious-toxic and allergic components (streptococci and tissue) to the pathogenesis of chronic tonsillitis. If there are forms without angina on the background of pharyngoscopic signs of chronic process of chronic angina, the patient does not allow it. In such cases, it can be assumed that the chronic process in the tonsils continues against the background of altered reactivity of the body. In other words, the absence of a history of sore throat does not mean the absence of chronic tonsillitis. The “angina-free form” of chronic tonsillitis is believed to occur in 4% of patients.

**The purpose of the study** is timely diagnosis of angina-free form of chronic tonsillitis in children on the basis of mathematical analysis of data on the referral of specialists in patients, laboratory parameters and identification of risk groups.

**MATERIALS AND METHODS**

In 2019, 56 children aged 2 to 18 years were examined at the Children's Multidisciplinary Treatment Center in Bukhara, of which 33 (59%) were boys and 23 (41%) were girls and they went to a notary otolaryngologist for medical advice.

*Examination of patients:*

otorhinolaryngologists and narrow specialists conducted examinations by specialties (cardiologist-rheumatologist, neurologist, allergologist, nephrologist, and pediatrician).

*Appeals to doctors of relevant specialties include:* The main complaints of a specialist doctor are:

- + symptoms, syndromes, diagnosis and number of people,
- + consulting a doctor cardiologist (ENT),
- + rheumatologist pain in various joints, pain in the heart, weakness, discomfort;
- + cardinal syndrome; articular syndrome; joint hyperlability;
- + undifferentiated connective tissue dysplasia;
- + ECG: PQ contraction, sinus node disruption;
- + Ultrasound examination of the heart and blood vessels: mitral valve prolapse 33 (58%), etc.
- + Infectious sore throat, low-grade fever, etc.
- + chronic bacterial-viral infections;
- + Symptoms of prolonged subfebrile condition;
- + lymphadenopathy 8 (15%)
- + Allergist sore throat, skin rash, etc.
- + Ineffective treatment of atopic dermatitis, allergy, bronchial asthma 6 (12%)
- + Neurologist headache, weakness, sore throat, sweating, pain in the uterine spine, etc.
- + VSD syndrome; - instability of cephalgia 3 (5%)
- + Nephrologist weakness, fever, low back pain, acute and chronic pathologies of the urinary tract 2 (3%)

Local doctor and others. Children in the BCH group, with more than 4-6 episodes per year (4) (7%).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

All patients do not have a history of acute primary tonsillitis, but have local symptoms of chronic tonsillitis - two or more, as well as changes in different organs and systems do not suit them. A set of symptoms of the affected organs (CVS, central nervous system, urinary tract, etc.).

Results of bacteriological studies.

In the studied group, the bacteriological method showed that in 30 people (54%) were representatives of the pathogenic microflora dominated by tic-hemolytics, group A streptococci (Str. Pyogenes) (GABHS), found in 18 children (32%).

The highest rate of BHSA fertilization is observed in the group of children aged 4-7 years - 16%. Pathogens of different age groups. 104-106 CFU age, number, up to 3 years, 4-7 years, 8-12 years, 13-18 years.

St. Pyogenes - 9 (16) 5 (9) 4 (7)

St. aureus - 2 (3) 2 (3) 1 (1.5)

Moraxella Cataract - 2 (3) 1 (1.5) 1 (1.5)

Gemof.Infi - 2 (3) 1 (1.5)

Normal microflora - 2 (3) 13 (22.5) 10 (17.5) 5)

Bacteriological studies revealed that representatives of the pathogenic microflora were isolated in 30 individuals (54%), where GABHS (Str. Pyogenes) accounted for 18 children (32%) and other pathogens in 21%. The largest number is Str. Pyogenes is observed in a group of children aged 4-7 years - 16%. 26 people (46%) had normal pharyngeal microflora at the time of examination.

Anti-streptolysin-O is a sign of streptococcal infection in the body that is an antibody to the antigen.

*GABHS streptolysin in group A.*

An increase in this indicator indicates a previous streptococcal infection and the body's sensitivity to streptococcal antigens. ASL-O levels rise one week after infection, peak after 3-5 weeks, and decrease after 6-12 months. Climbing to a permanent level.

### ASL-O test results:

ASL-O in human blood indicates the persistence of streptococcal infection in the body, which is a risk factor for chronic tonsilligen infection. Method for determination of ASL-O - immunoturbidimetry, reference values: under 7 years - less than 100 U / ml, more than 7 years - less than 200 U / ml. Negative less than 100, more than 100, less than 200, more than 200 .

under 7- 5 (9%) 8 (14%) 8 (14%) 6 (10%)

7 years old- 4 (7%) 6 (10%) 7 (13%) 12 (22%)

Total - 9 (16%) 14 (24%) 15 (27%) 18 (32%).

According to the results of the study, in a group of children under 7 years of age, 26 people (46%), 14 people (24%) had an anticortisol of more than 100 U / ml, in a group of children over

7 years of age - 12 people ( 22%). It has an anticortium of more than 200 U / mL, clearly children in this group suffer from chronic infection indicated by GABHS and have tonsillogenic pathology.

Twenty-one (37%) of the ASL-O tested group did not have chronic inflammation of the streptococcal tonsils, but they were a bacterial carrier of streptococcal infection or a spread of acute infection. These local symptoms of chronic tonsillitis, bacteriological, laboratory studies, revealed an increase in GABHS secretion in 9 children (16%) and an increase in ASL-O above 100 U / ml in 14 children (25%). 14 people in this group suffer from chronic tonsillitis.

In children aged 8 to 18 years, a combination of GABHS secretion from 9 people (16%) and an ASL-O level above 200 U/ml in 12 people (22%) is an indicator of the development of chronic tonsillitis.

## CONCLUSION

1. Timely and early diagnosis of chronic tonsillitis, especially in children, leads to the prevention of complications in various forms and organs.
2. These researches show that the angina-free form of tonsillitis is most often associated with diseases of various organs, especially the cardiovascular system, in almost half of the children who see an otorhinolaryngologist.
3. The most common form of chronic tonsillitis without angina is observed in the rapid growth and development of the child from 4 to 7 years.
4. Early identification of patients at risk for angina-free forms of chronic tonsillitis is necessary.
5. Specialists, district physicians should be aware of tonsillitis infection in children with symptoms of unknown origin, such as subfebrile condition, lymphatic denopathy, arthralgia, cardialgia for a long time, and consult an otorhinolaryngologist for advice immediately.
6. All children in the risk group of chronic tonsillitis are recommended bacteriological examination and study of antistreptolysin-O to detect GABHS.

## REFERENCES

1. Arzamasov S.G. Some features of the course of chronic tonsillitis / S.G. Arzamasov, I.V. Ivanets // Bulletin of otorhinolaryngology. - 2011. - No. 1. - S. 55-57.
2. Belov V.A. Clinical and laboratory aspects of chronic tonsillitis in children / V.A. Belov // Vyatka Medical Bulletin. - 2018. - No. 2. - P. 49
3. Gadzhimirzaev G.A. On some provisions of the problem of chronic tonsillitis / G.A. Gadzhimirzaev // Bulletin of otorhinolaryngology. - 2010. - No. 6. - S. 34-35.
4. Zyryanova K.S. The effectiveness of the impact of the apparatus Cavitar (UZOL-01- "CH") on the tissue of the palatine tonsils in chronic tonsillitis / K.S. Zyryanova, E.L. Kurenkov // Russian otorhinolaryngology - 2006. - №1. - S. 95-97.
5. Zyryanova K.S. Clinical and morphological characteristics of chronic tonsillitis in the phase of remission with conservative treatment using an apparatus for aerosol therapy and ultrasonic cavitation: author. dis. ... Cand. Philos. sciences / K.S. Zyryanova. - Chelyabinsk, 2007. -- 23 p.

6. Kaspranskaya G.R. Chronic tonsillitis: different views on the old problem / G.R. Kapranskaya, A.S. Lopatin // Medical Council. - 2013. - No. 5-6 - S. 69-71.
7. Palchun VT Development of the problem of chronic tonsillitis / V. T. Palchun // Bulletin of otorhinolaryngology. - 2016. - No. 6 - P. 7-8.
8. Shchetinin S.A. Pathology of the pharyngeal tonsil - the current state of the issue, problems and possible solutions / SA. Shchetinin, K.S. Zyryanova // Bulletin of the Chelyabinsk Regional Clinical Hospital. - 2012. - №4. - S. 26-28.



**DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01794.2**

## **THE ISSUE OF STATE REGULATION OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES OF INSURANCE COMPANIES IN UZBEKISTAN**

**Babaeva N. M\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article defines the essence, role and importance of investment activities of insurance companies in the formation of investment resources in the economy. Based on the analysis of the structure and dynamics of the total investment portfolio of insurance organizations of Uzbekistan in 2010-2018. The contribution of the insurance sector of the economy to the formation of investment resources is determined. The directions of improving state regulation of investment activities of insurance companies in Uzbekistan have been determined.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Government Regulation, Investments Of Insurers, Investment Portfolio, Investment Potential Of Insurance Companies, Insurance.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

In the modern world, the insurance market acts as a catalyst for the socio-economic development of the state, since the economic significance of insurance is dualistic and performs not only a protective function, but also is a significant source of investment, including long-term ones. As the world practice shows, insurers, as financial intermediaries, play the role of a financial and credit institution and are powerful providers of capital to the economy. Insurance companies in many developed countries are the most important institutional investors that effectively place funds and manage assets, have significant investment capital, which plays the role of a global cushion for financial stability and security of the economies of these countries. In such conditions, the problem of improving state regulation of investment activities of insurance companies in Uzbekistan becomes especially urgent, since ineffective investment activities can provoke the failure of domestic insurers to fulfill their obligations and lead to severe economic and social consequences.



The problem of investment activity of insurance companies and its state regulation is studied by many domestic and foreign scientists and practitioners. At the same time, in the published sources there is no single point of view in defining the economic essence of the concepts of "investment potential" and "investment activity", and the influence of factors that are formed by modern reforms in the economies of countries, including Uzbekistan, and are of particular importance when determining measures to improve state regulation of investment activities of insurance companies in the republic.

International experience in the implementation of investment activities of insurance companies around the world shows that in recent years, investments of insurers from the EU member states have significantly increased. For example, in 2018, the investment portfolio of EU insurance companies amounted to more than 10 billion euros, which indicates a decrease of 1.5% compared to 2017. The most significant declines were in the Netherlands (-5.2%), the UK (-4%) and Germany (-2.1%), but small declines were also seen in France (-0.7%) and Sweden (-0.6%). In contrast, Italy recorded an increase of 2.6% and Spain 2.4%. The slow annual growth of the total investment portfolio of insurers can be explained by the fall in stock prices in all European markets and bond prices in a number of European countries.

Changes in the investment portfolio of European insurers are mainly related to the development of the life insurance market, which accounts for more than 80% of investments. Investment assets of insurers from the UK, France and Germany together account for more than 60% of all European investments of insurers.

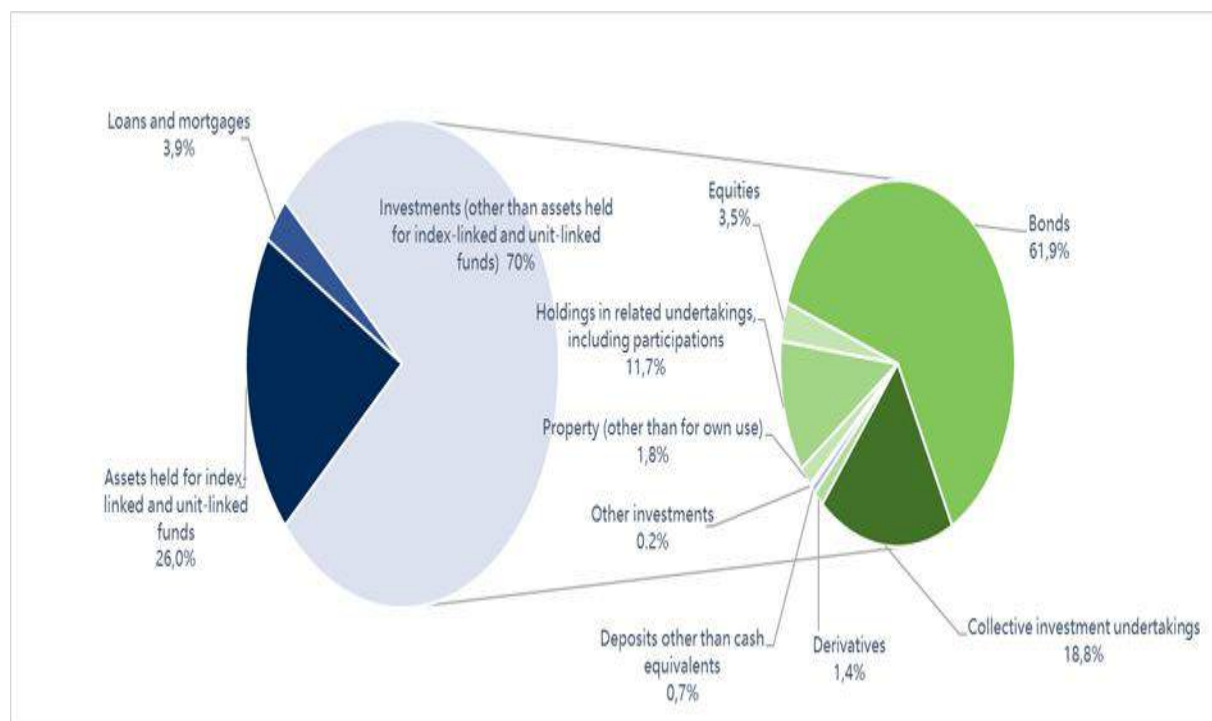
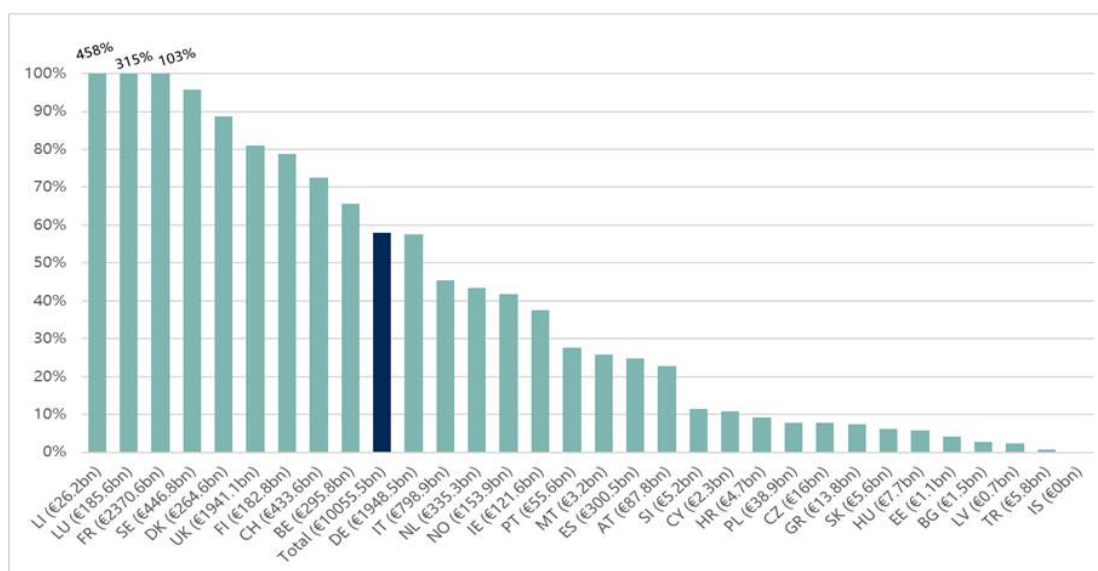


Figure 1. The structure of the investment portfolio of European insurers. (2018)

Analysis of the EU insurance market shows that investments in debt securities and other fixed income securities (61.9%) prevail in the structure of investments, the second largest of the total portfolio are assets of indexed and mutual funds and collective investment enterprises (18.8%), the third - investments in the activities of holding organizations, including participation interests (11.7%). The investment portfolio of European insurers in the structure of GDP is about 75%

Figure 2. Insurers' investment portfolio as % of GDP - 2017-2018

At the same time, the largest indicator was recorded in Liechtenstein (458%), Luxembourg (315%) and France (103%). A special direction of the investment policy of insurance companies in the EU and the United States is investment in the securities of the largest transnational



companies. Although in most cases the aggregate shareholding of insurance companies does not exceed 10% of the share capital of such corporations, there are cases where insurers control up to 30% of their portfolio of voting shares, which allows them to exercise effective control over the corporations. Direct ownership of securities is complemented by the participation of insurance organizations in the financing or management of corporations through investment companies. For example, UK insurance companies own more than 20% of the share capital of all London Stock Exchange listed public companies. Investments in various government securities also occupy a significant place in the investments of Western insurance organizations. Leasing operations of insurers are also widely used, in which they successfully compete with specialized firms. International experience shows the great importance of mortgages for the development of investments of insurance companies. The share of insurers' investments in mortgages in the "old markets" - with all the richness of the choice of investment instruments and with the existing huge fund of already built residential and non-residential premises - reaches significant values. At the beginning of the 21st century, mortgages accounted for 8% of the total assets of American insurance companies.

In the investment portfolio of American insurers, the main place (74% of its "mortgage section") is occupied by commercial, industrial and institutional mortgages, which provides for the issuance of loans for the construction of shopping malls, offices, industrial premises, and medical centers. It is generally accepted that without investment resources, including investments by

insurance companies, it is impossible to achieve macroeconomic stabilization and solve social problems. The investment activity of the insurer acts as one of the means of stabilizing the process of social production and increasing the efficiency of the economy and depends on two main factors - the specialization and the size of the investment potential of the insurer.

In our opinion, the investment activity of an insurance company is the purposeful placement of insurance reserves, reserves of preventive measures, equity capital of insurance organizations for a certain period in forms, in objects and instruments that can generate income in order to make a profit and (or) achieve another useful effect for fulfillment of insurance obligations to customers, as well as other obligations to creditors and owners of the insurer.

The following factors influence the investment activity of insurance companies: the volume and structure of the insurance market, its capitalization and concentration; the effectiveness of government regulation; the development of the stock market and the availability of reliable stock instruments, as well as the degree of their influence on the investment potential of the insurance sector of the economy. Carrying out investment activities, making a profit from it, insurers at the same time find themselves in significant dependence on the state of affairs in the financial market and in the country's economy as a whole.

This makes it necessary to carry out rather strict state regulation of the investment activities of insurance companies. The investment activity of an insurance company directly depends on state regulation, the state's awareness of the importance of investment activity for insurance companies. The two goals of the state in regulating the investment activity of an insurance company are absolutely opposite. This is due to the fact that, while protecting the interests of the policyholders, ensuring an effective social policy, the state restricts the activities of insurers in the field of investments and obtaining appropriate investment income.

In general, two main approaches of state regulation of insurance activity in relation to the investment activity of insurers can be distinguished: "European" and "American". The first provides for the mandatory profitability of purely insurance operations, excluding the investment activities of the insurer. The second (American) provides that the actual insurance activity may be unprofitable, but the losses will be covered by income from the investment activities of the insurer. These approaches determine not only the role of investment activities of insurance companies from the point of view of the state, but also affect the overall tariff policy of insurers.

In the EU countries, the regulation of investment activities of insurance companies is carried out at two levels: by EC directives and government regulation within countries to protect insurance companies. State regulation implies compliance with the principle of congruence, establishing requirements for the structure and composition of the investment portfolio, introducing control over the state of the investment portfolio, regulating the process of informing the regulator about its changes. It is believed that the economic basis of the financial stability of an insurance company is a competent investment policy based on a balanced investment portfolio based on the principles of repayment, liquidity, profitability and diversification. Therefore, the strategy and investment tactics of an insurance company should be focused on liquidity and profitability, depending on the structure of the insurance portfolio and market conditions. In turn, the investment potential of insurance companies is the ability of insurers to realize the opportunities contained in investment resources, while observing the principles of diversification, liquidity, profitability, and repayment. Developed countries have established asset allocation rates,

minimum and maximum quotas, and a list of assets that cover insurance reserves. The norms are regulated depending on the state of the economy, national traditions.

Investment directions are established separately for life insurance and other types of insurance or separately for each type. The key principles that characterize the investment process are currency matching, diversification, localization. The first principle means that the currency of the investment must match the currency of the insurance liability. The second principle: there should be no overdependence on any one category of assets, any one investment market, or an individual investment. The localization principle requires that assets intended for insurance payments be invested mainly in the EU or in a country that is a party to the contract. In recent years, the norms for placing temporarily free funds have been unified in the EU. At the macroeconomic level, investment by insurance companies can play an important role in the economic and social development of regions, as is the case, for example, in the United States. The US insurance market has an important feature: the regulation of insurers' activities occurs not at the federal level, but at the state level, which creates significant prerequisites for the socio-economic development of regions.

Despite the increased investment activity of the domestic insurance market of the economy, as a result of the adopted legislative measures, the insurance sector is currently not quite capable of exerting a significant influence on the investment of the national economy, in contrast to the Western experience, where insurance companies are the largest institutional investors. So, at the moment, the basis of state regulation of investment activities of insurers in Uzbekistan is the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On insurance activities", Resolutions of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to reform and develop the insurance market", "On measures to ensure accelerated reform and development of the insurance market Republic of Uzbekistan".

But despite the measures being taken, the investment resources of the insurance market of Uzbekistan are used relatively ineffectively, since the structure of placing insurance reserves and own funds is not capable of providing high returns due to the lack of instruments in the stock market. The investment activity of the overwhelming majority of insurance organizations does not correspond to the investment objectives of the insurance sector in market conditions.

According to the experience of the world's leading companies, the following criteria are defined in the investment portfolios of these companies: 15% are investments in the authorized capital of enterprises and real estate, 25-30% investments in securities, 15-30% funds on deposits of commercial banks and 1-12% investments in other areas of investment activity. (Table 1) If insurers carry out life pension insurance in the non-state pension system, the funds of reserves formed under such agreements are allocated in accordance with the Law of Uzbekistan "On State Pension Provision of Citizens."

**TABLE 1 STANDARDS FOR THE PLACEMENT OF RESERVES OF INSURANCE COMPANIES (IN%)**

Asset types	Germany	France	Japan	USA	Great Britain	Russia	Uzbekistan
Government securities	-	-	-	-	-	<15	unlimited often
Government entities and municipal securities	<30	<65	<30	<49	<2	<30	-
Bank deposits	-	-	-	-	-	<50	<40
Investment shares	-	-	-	-	-	<10	-
A / O shares and bonds	-	-	-	<4	-	<20	<30
Participation in statutory funds and other values	-	-	-	-	<60	<10	<30
Mortgage certificates	-	-	-	<17	<2	<5	-
The property	<20	<40	<20	<17	<20	<40	<50
Currency values	-	-	-	-	-	<10	-
Loans	<10	<50	<55	<4	<2	-	<10
Checking account	-	-	-	-	-	unlimited often	<3

In order to improve the insurance market, on the basis of the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to reform and ensure the accelerated development of the insurance market of Uzbekistan", adopted in August 2019, a "roadmap" for the development of the sphere for 2019-2020 was developed and approved, in which seven main directions are identified:

The first is to improve the regulatory framework. The law "On insurance activities" is considered outdated and does not meet modern requirements. It is planned to adopt a law on compulsory types of insurance, improve mechanisms for voluntary pension insurance, as well as create a Fund for guaranteed payments for life insurance, which will give market participants the opportunity to use new investment instruments.

The second is the institutional development of the regulation of insurance activities. It is planned to revise the solvency standards of insurers, increase the size of authorized funds, and impose requirements on the quality of assets of insurance companies. In addition, it is planned to revise the methodology for calculating the formation and placement of insurance reserves and the transition to International Financial Reporting Standards, which will allow companies to enter the international market.

Third, the development and expansion of the insurance market infrastructure. It is supposed to develop a new edition of the regulation on insurance agents. The regulation on the procedure for the provision of adjuster, surveyor and assistance services will be approved.

Fourth - increasing the level of capitalization, solvency and financial stability of professional participants in the insurance market.

Fifth, strengthening the protection of the rights of consumers of insurance services and other entities and promoting insurance and insurance culture.

Sixth - expanding the range and improving the quality of insurance services. It is planned to introduce new innovative types of insurance and provide services in electronic form.

Seventh - the system of training specialists in the insurance market. This direction is the most important and at the same time very problematic. It is envisaged to introduce the "insurance business" direction in specialized universities, to introduce mechanisms for increasing the insurance and financial literacy of the population.

## CONCLUSIONS

From the position of the state, the directions of improving state regulation of investment activities of insurance companies should be aimed at ensuring the competitiveness of domestic insurers, redistributing investment flows, as well as stimulating investment in the development of the national economy and integration into the world economy. From the standpoint of insurance companies, this is the maximization of profitability and liquidity of investments while minimizing risk in order to continuously ensure and maintain solvency, prevent the depreciation of invested capital by inflation, increase competitiveness in the insurance market and improve performance. From the perspective of clients of insurance companies, this is an increase in the level of trust, loyalty and an increase in demand for insurance services.

Summarizing the above, it is advisable to emphasize that the most important factors influencing the investment potential of the insurance market of a particular country are external and internal factors of influence, such as: the volume and structure of the insurance market, capitalization and concentration of the insurance market; the effectiveness of government regulation; stock market development and availability of reliable stock instruments; stability of economic development; the level of the insurer's own funds; introduction of new types of insurance; the effectiveness of financial planning and the availability of professional staff.

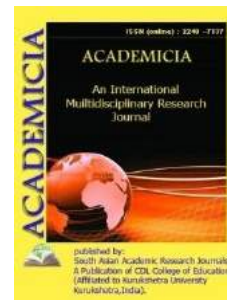
And the functioning of insurance companies in the financial market is directly dependent on the level of development of the economic system, on the investment climate prevailing in the country, on the macroeconomic situation in general, which is directly ensured and regulated by the state. In the absence of attractive investment instruments on the insurance market, the investment activities of insurance companies will not bring the expected effect.

## REFERENCES

1. Zaletov A. "State regulation of investment activities of insurance companies in Ukraine" Visnik of Kiev National University of Im. Taras Shevchenko. Series: Economics, no. 3 (180), 2016, pp. 25-32.
2. Insurance Europe's Annual Report 2018 – [Электронный ресурс] – Режим доступа: <https://www.insuranceeurope.eu/insurancedata>



3. Babaeva N. M. Securities market as a supplier of investment resources for the development of corporate enterprises //Innovatsionnaya ekonomika: perspektivy razvitiya i sovershenstvovaniya. – 2017. – T. 4. – №. 22. – C. 10-15.
4. Babaeva NM On the issue of enhancing the investment activity of insurance organizations in Uzbekistan // LBC 65.013 B43. - S. 209.
5. Rajabov, S. (2016). Pension Reform in Central Asian Transition Economies: Social Protection Stability in Uzebistan and Kazakhstan. Research Journal of Finance and Accounting, VII(4), 72–75.
6. Radjabov, Sh. (2019) "ECONOMIC BASIS OF PRIVATE PENSION SECURITY", International Finance and Accounting: Vol. 2019: Issue. 5, article 3. / <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/interfinance/vol2019/iss5/3>
7. Razhabov Sh. U. WAYS OF INNOVATIVE PERFECTION
8. NIYA SOCIAL POLICY OF UZBEKISTAN // Belarus-2030: state, business, science, education. - 2019 .-- S. 252-255.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01795.4**

## OBTAINING TECHNICAL CARBOXYMETHYL CELLULOSE INCREASED IN MAIN SUBSTANCE

**Murodov Muzaffar Murodovich\***; **Haliicov Muzaffar Murodovich\*\***;  
**Urozov Mustafo Qulturaevich\*\*\***

\*Professor, Director,  
Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Tashkent Innovative Chemical-Technological Scientific-Research Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Old Researcher,  
"Tashkent Chemical-Technological Institute",  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Old Researcher,  
"Tashkent Innovative Chemical-Technological Scientific-Research Institute"  
Email id: PROFESSOR.1977@bk.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The main raw material for obtaining technical carboxymethyl cellulose (CMC) is wood pulp, both in our country and abroad. Given the wide range of CMC applications, the possibility of its synthesis from non-traditional raw materials: beech wood, bark, sugar beet pulp, hydrolytic cellulose, waste of viscose yarns has been studied in world practice. As a cellulosic raw material, waste from the production of alkaline cellulose that does not require additional activation can also be used. Waste cereals, i.e. straws of rice and wheat in terms of cellulose content occupy after wood.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Carboxymethyl Cellulose, Cellulose, Cellulose Ethers, Degree Of Polymerization, Degree Of Substitution, Ash Content, Temperature, Humidity, Mercerization, Natural Polymer Material, Non-Woody Plant Species Such As Flax, Cotton Stalks (Cottonwood).*

## INTRODUCTION

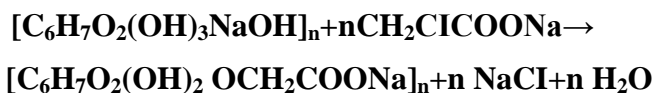
The main raw material for obtaining technical carboxymethyl cellulose (CMC) is wood pulp, both in our country and abroad.

Given the wide range of CMC applications, the possibility of its synthesis from non-traditional raw materials: beechwood, bark, sugar beet pulp, hydrolytic cellulose, waste of viscose yarns has been studied in world practice. As a cellulosic raw material, waste from the production of alkaline cellulose that does not require additional activation can also be used. Waste cereals, i.e. straws of rice and wheat in terms of cellulose content occupy after wood. If the cotton contains up to 98%, and in the wood up to 50% cellulose, and in the straw contain 40 to 42% cellulose.

At the Namangan Karbonam LLC, the CMC is currently produced on the basis of sulphite cotton cellulose from the Fergana Furan Plant (FZFS), which is not satisfied with cellulose. In our country there is a large amount of cellulose-containing raw materials (cotton linters, rice and wheat straw, kenaf fire, cotton lint and hardwood wood - poplar, etc.) from which various brands of CMC can be obtained. However, the issue of isolating cellulose from these cellulose-containing fibrous materials for obtaining CMC has not been fully resolved and its production is not established, which is the main obstacle in the organization of the CMC industrial output based on them. In this connection, this chapter of the thesis deals with the development of technology for the production of CMC from cellulose from local annual plants and poplar wood, which can provide the demand for cellulose to LLC "Carbonam". The above cellulosic semi-finished products contain 85-90% cellulose.

In the circle of problems of oilfield chemistry, one of the first places belongs to drilling fluids. This is due to their importance as an environment in which rock destruction takes place and by the fact that they carry a number of responsible technological functions that largely determine the success of drilling. The success of drilling wells depends to a large extent on the composition and properties of drilling fluids, which should ensure safety and trouble-free operation at high speed and drilling and a qualitative opening of the productive formation. The use of drilling fluids with controlled properties justifiably requires considerable resources in order to economize the time spent on work related to accidents, complications, processing and washes, duration and results of development. For the drilling of oil and gas wells, the stabilization of drilling muds based on the use of protective colloids, in which high-molecular compounds, in particular widely used in drilling, carboxymethylcellulose (CMC), are used as one of the decisive factors.

The water-soluble carboxymethylcellulose (Na-CMC) is obtained by the action on alkaline cellulose monochloroacetic acid according to the following reaction:



The main parameters of Na-carboxymethylcellulose, which determine the properties of drilling muds based on it, are the degree of polymerization, the degree of substitution, and also the content of the basic substance.

As is known, with standard methods of producing Na-CMC, it is possible to obtain a technical product with a main substance content of 45-55%. This is due to a number of technological parameters leading to a decrease in the selectivity of the carboxymethylation reaction of alkaline

cellulose with sodium monochloroacetate (a decrease in the efficiency of sodium chloroacetate). One of these factors is the water content of alkaline cellulose, leading to a shift in the carboxymethylation reaction towards the hydrolysis of sodium monochloroacetate to form glycolate and sodium chloride, with a general decrease in the content of the basic substance and the degree of substitution in the technical Na-CMC.

In view of this, the effect of the content of the organic solvent in the dissolving solution on the content of the basic substance, the degree of substitution, the viscosity, the solubility, and also the filtration index of the clay solution was studied.

To synthesize Na-CMC, an aqueous and water-methanol solution of sodium hydroxide with a concentration of 260 g / l was used, water was replaced by methanol by 10-40%, cotton cellulose, and sodium monochloroacetate.

Table 1 shows the technical characteristics of the obtained Na-CMC samples.

**TABLE №1. EFFECT OF THE CONTENT OF ORGANIC SOLVENT IN THE DISSOLVING SOLUTION ON THE QUALITATIVE CHARACTERISTICS OF SYNTHESIZED NA-CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE**

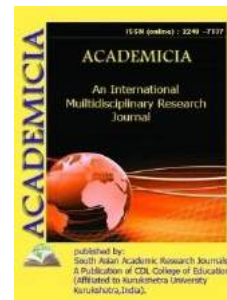
Content CH <sub>3</sub> OH (in a dissolving solution), %	0	10	15	20	25	30	35	40
Consumption NaMXUK mole /1 mole cellulose	1,8	1,8	1,8	1,8	1,8	1,8	1,8	1,8
Content of the main substance, %	52	56	59,5	62,4	67,8	72,6	75,2	76,3
Degree of substitution	72	74	76	76	79	82	85	86
Viscosity 2%-ro solution Na-CMC, mPa*c	210	235	248	267	289	304	315	330
Solubility, %	96,5	96,8	97,0	97,2	97,3	97,3	97,4	97,5
<i>Liquefaction of mud, B<sup>30*</sup></i>	6	5,8	5,5	4,8	4,0	3,8	3,5	3,0

\* *the water yield of the clay solution was determined by a standard method, with a sodium chloride content of 10%, bentonite-10%, Na-CMC-0.75%.*

From the data given, it can be seen that replacing the traditional solvent in a dissolving solution, water, with an organic solvent, leads to an increase in the content of the basic substance and the degree of substitution in the technical Na-CMC, while improving its other characteristics.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. M. Murodov, A. Lysenko. "Effective Technology of Obtaining The Carboxymethyl Cellulose From Annual Plants" // Materials science and engineering an introduction. – Switzerland, 2012. –pp 541-543.
2. M. M. Murodov, M. M. Khalikov at al. "Endurance of High Molecular Weight Carboxymethyl Cellulose in Corrosive Environments" // 6<sup>th</sup> INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON TIMES OF POLYMERS (TOP) AND COMPOSITES. American Institute of Physics Conf. Proc. 1459, pp 309-311, 2012.
3. Патент на изобретение № IAP 04359. Способ получения карбоксиметилцеллюлозы// Мурадов М.М., Мухамеджанова М.Т.// Расмий ахборотнома.-2011.-№8.
4. Патент на изобретение № IAP 04989. Способ получения карбоксиметилцеллюлозы//Мурадов М.М., Лисьенко А.М. // Расмий ахборотнома.-2014.-№11.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01796.6**

## DIDACTIC SYSTEM OF THE PROCESS OF DEVELOPMENT OF PROFESSIONAL AND PEDAGOGICAL COMPETENCE OF FUTURE TEACHERS OF COMPUTER SCIENCE ON THE BASIS OF INTEGRATIVE APPROACHES

**Usmonkulov Sherzod\***

\* PhD Student,  
Uzbek Scientific Research,  
Institute of Pedagogical Sciences Named after T.N.Qori Niyaziy,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: sh.usmonqulov@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the didactic system of developing the professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers on the basis of an integrative approach, its application and effectiveness.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Didactic System, Integrative Approach, Person-Oriented, Competent Approach, Mixed Learning, Zoom Program, You Tube Channel, Telegram Social Network, Keys Style, Steam Education, Horizontal Integration, Vertical Integration.*

### INTRODUCTION

Today, the education system is more than ever in need of serious attention to the processes taking place in society. The education system faces the task of developing competitive individuals with special skills and abilities in the electronic information environment.

There is a need to formalize this process and develop its didactic system in order to develop scientific recommendations for the implementation of such a complex process as the development of professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers on the basis of integrative approaches. Now we will try to describe the didactic system of development of professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers on the basis of integrative approaches.

Didactic system (Greek "systema" - a combination of integral parts) - is the definition, highlighting of the whole state of the educational process on the basis of certain criteria. The didactic system can be divided into groups such as traditional, advanced (modern) [4].

The main idea of the didactic system is to develop the professional and pedagogical competence of future teachers of computer science on the basis of an integrative approach through the goals, stages, content, form, methods and tools of education. The basis of the process of development of professional and pedagogical competence is the didactic system. The structure of any didactic system can be represented by its interrelated elements. Such structures make it possible to conduct research and develop this process as a single pedagogical phenomenon.

The didactic system proposed by us consists of the following parts:

- Development of professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers based on targeted social needs;

- Organizational - the content, stages, forms, methods and means of development of professional and pedagogical competence of future teachers of computer science;

- Reflexive - to express the criteria and effectiveness of the process of development of professional and pedagogical competence of future teachers of computer science.

We offer integrative, person-centered and competent approaches to the development of professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers.

Integrative approach - means the implementation of the principle of integration in any component of the pedagogical process, ensuring the integrity and consistency of the pedagogical process. Integrative processes are the processes of qualitative change of individual elements of the system or the whole system [10].

In a person-centered learning process, the learner is a key participant in the whole learning process, an independent learner equal to the educator, and the educator is not only a "source of information" and a "supervisor" but also a facilitator, supportive, motivator and is also diagnostic. The organization of such a learning process requires guidance based on the principle of "Help me do it independently" derived from the teachings of M. Montessori (a theory called Montessori pedagogy or Montessori system developed in the twentieth century by the Italian pedagogue Maria Montessori. based on supporting the rhythm and direction of personal development) [7].

Unlike traditional education, person-centered education is a type of educational organization that aims to create the necessary conditions for the development of students' personal abilities, taking into account the full range of opportunities and abilities of learners in the learning process. [3]

The main essence of person-centered education is to reveal the personal experience of the student as a central subject of the educational process on the studied topic, to adapt it to the given knowledge and to transfer it to the appropriate scientific content [8].

Competent approach, according to O. E. Lebedev, it is a set of general principles for defining educational goals, choosing the content of education, organizing the learning process and evaluating learning outcomes. This principle includes:



- The content of education is to develop students' ability to solve problems independently in different areas and types of activities based on the use of social experience, an element of which is the students' own experience.
- The content of education is a didactically adapted social experience of solving cognitive, ideological, ethical, political and other problems.
- The purpose of the organization of the educational process is to create conditions for the formation of students' experience of independent solution of cognitive, communicative, organizational, ethical and other problems that make up the content of education.
- Assessment of learning outcomes is based on an analysis of the level of education achieved by students at a particular stage of the learning process [5].

The development of professional and pedagogical competence of future teachers of computer science is carried out in different forms, on the basis of the use of different methods and tools. It should be noted that today the development of professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers is not possible in the context of traditional forms and methods. Indeed, the leading form of development of professional and pedagogical competence in educational institutions is the system of teaching subjects.

Modern forms of organization of the educational process can include mixed education, which requires increasing the responsibility of students for learning outcomes and expanding the scope of independent work. Students focus on interacting and collaborating with the teacher. There will be an opportunity to study the material and control it.

Blended learning. Information technology offers a variety of new forms of education, especially in recent years, the principle of an integrated approach in the modular education system is growing. The adaptation of different forms and methods has led to the introduction of mixed education as an innovation. Declan Berne says of blended learning, "this learning is about making the most of the rich pedagogical experience." Such an approach can be based on the use of different methods in the presentation of information, the organization of traditional activities in the organization of education and information technology, individually and in groups in the educational process. Such a diverse approach does not tire the reader and reinforces their motivation to read. The main task is to ensure the compatibility of the selected methodologies and achieve high efficiency at low cost. Today, blended learning is a combination of elements of full-time traditional education and distance learning, which allows for the combination of traditional methodologies and new technologies. In this system, the teacher stays at the center of learning and makes extensive and effective use of the Internet. Blended learning consists of distance learning, classroom learning (Fake-to-Fake learning) and online learning [6].

1<sup>st</sup> table

<b>Traditional forms of education</b>	<b>Mixed forms of education</b>
-lecture	-Lecture in network classes -tele (video) conference lectures -report-presentation
-practical trainings -seminars -laboratory works	-classes in computer classes - Distance learning is carried out through the distance learning platform distant.tsul.uz and the program

	Zoom, as well as lectures on Zoom are recorded and uploaded to the youtube channel of universities and groups of students on the social network Telegram; - Distance competitions and Olympiads
-independent (individual) work of students -design activity -course and diploma projects -work with library resources - conducting educational conferences using e-mail and telecommunications -student communication (telegram) during the study of the topic - Work with the electronic library -work with the database	-conducting educational conferences using e-mail and telecommunications -student communication (telegram) during the study of the topic - Work with the electronic library -work with the database

Nowadays, the use of new methods of teaching has become one of the requirements of the time.

We consider it expedient to use Keys technology to develop the professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers in the teaching process.

Case (visual Case - means "event", "event", "situation", "situation") - is a written description of the real situation that occurs in an organization, and during its use from students:

- analysis of the situation;
- to study the essence of the problem;
- suggest possible options for the solution;
- you will be asked to choose the most optimal solution.

The main purpose of the case method (visual case-study, case-by-case method, situational analysis method) is to use situation models in students to solve different situational problems, analyze problems in groups and suggest, evaluate and solve the most effective solutions. Presentation is about strengthening their knowledge of the sciences through the production of skills and competencies [1].

We propose to use appropriate STEAM training to develop the professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers on the basis of integrated approaches.

STEAM education is an alternative approach to traditional teaching. In doing so, students study Science, Technology, Engineering, Art, and Mathematics based on interdisciplinary connections and a practical approach. STEAM allows students to carry out project and research activities in and out of the university.

Strange as it may seem to some, but already understandable to some, the trend is gaining momentum across the country. Any educational conference, any serious event from the world of pedagogy is combined into an attractive “STEAM” that doesn’t end without these five letters. And for a smart teacher, what hides the widest opportunity and potential for himself.

What is STEAM training?

It all started with the term STEM, which originated in the United States. The only difference between STEAM and STEM is the single letter A- (Art), but the difference in approach is huge! It is this STEAM education that has become a real trend in the U.S. and Europe, and many experts call it future education.

You don't work in school without art. It's children's creativity.

STEAM is a new educational technology that combines several disciplines as a means of developing critical thinking, research skills, and teamwork skills.

STEAM is the development of the well-known abbreviation STEM, with the exception of a work of art. S-science or fan. T-technology, i.e. technology. E-electronics means engineering in English. M-mathematician, queen of sciences-mathematician. Art, a new component of the A-abbreviation — art, can be understood as completely different directions — painting, architecture, sculpture, music, and poetry.

The addition of art expands the student body involved in the project so that students with strong design and mathematical skills can provide aesthetic support to the group.

The STEAM curriculum is based on the idea of teaching students using an interdisciplinary and practical approach. Instead of studying each of the five disciplines separately, STEAM combines them into a single educational path.

STEM training allows the use of scientific methods, technical manuals, mathematical modeling, and engineering design. This leads to the formation of innovative thinking, skills, abilities of the student of the XXI century.

According to teachers, integration allows for success in most professions. Almost all researchers claim that advanced technology increases the motivation to learn and expand basic knowledge in the field of design and programming.

STEM training is an innovative methodology that allows our future computer science teachers to reach a new stage of skill development and competence development. With its help, we can form an advanced human resources base that will allow us to become an economically independent and competitive country.

Advantages of STEAM Education:

- Integral learning by topic, not by topic.
- application of scientific and technical knowledge in life.
- Develop critical thinking and problem solving skills.
- building self-confidence.
- active communication and teamwork.
- Development of interest in technical sciences.
- creative and innovative approach to projects.

- Development of motivation for technical creativity through student activities, taking into account the age and individual characteristics of each student.
- Initial vocational guidance.
- To prepare students for the technological innovations of life.
- STEM, in addition to the mandatory part of the basic training program (ATD) [9].

For example, BS Akhmetov noted that teaching methods should be reflected in the development of all components of the information and educational environment. It is a method of modeling teaching methods that meet the requirements of the education system based on the application of high-level computer technology. The use of computer modeling in the educational process (the study of the phenomenon on the basis of ready-made models and the construction of models by students) has a significant impact on the acceleration of the learning process. In addition, the efficiency of the educational process is significantly increased during the computer solution of specific problems [2].

In today's information society, the future specialist can not achieve the desired results without the use of the necessary electronic communication tools. These include operational search tools, storage and transmission of training and other information, which directly affect the professional and pedagogical competence of the specialist. Hence, these tools are necessary for the future teacher to use the skills and competencies to obtain the necessary information. Such tools include, in the first place, computers, peripherals, local and global computer networks. It follows that the technological conditions also have a direct impact on the development of professional and pedagogical competence of the teacher.

These technological conditions require free communication between the student and the computer, and these conditions require universities to introduce a number of tasks - to change the curriculum in science, to introduce a special independent course on information technology, to modernize the material and technical base of universities with modern electronic communication tools. requires provision.

The presence of incompletely structured information requires students to acquire certain skills in the real search for information. The information is in print (primary sources, textbooks, manuals, methodical recommendations on independent study of educational materials, scientific, popular science, fiction, documents, legal collections, etc.). It can be presented in the form of a computer program or a computer network resource. Adding this information to the information learning environment makes it person-centered, that is, humanized.

Among the various systems used in the educational process, it is possible to distinguish declarative knowledge that supports the educational process. These include databases of e-books and other computer tools that collect, store and transmit information. They will not only be in the form of text, but also in the form of graphics, audio and video images. The results of a number of studies confirm the existence of computer-based learning systems that are effective. They affect mental phenomena: long-term storage of acquired knowledge in memory, increase the contribution of acquired knowledge, increase the analytical and logical abilities of learners. Information appears as the main driving factor. Therefore, the development of today's society depends more on the effective functioning of the information learning environment in this society.

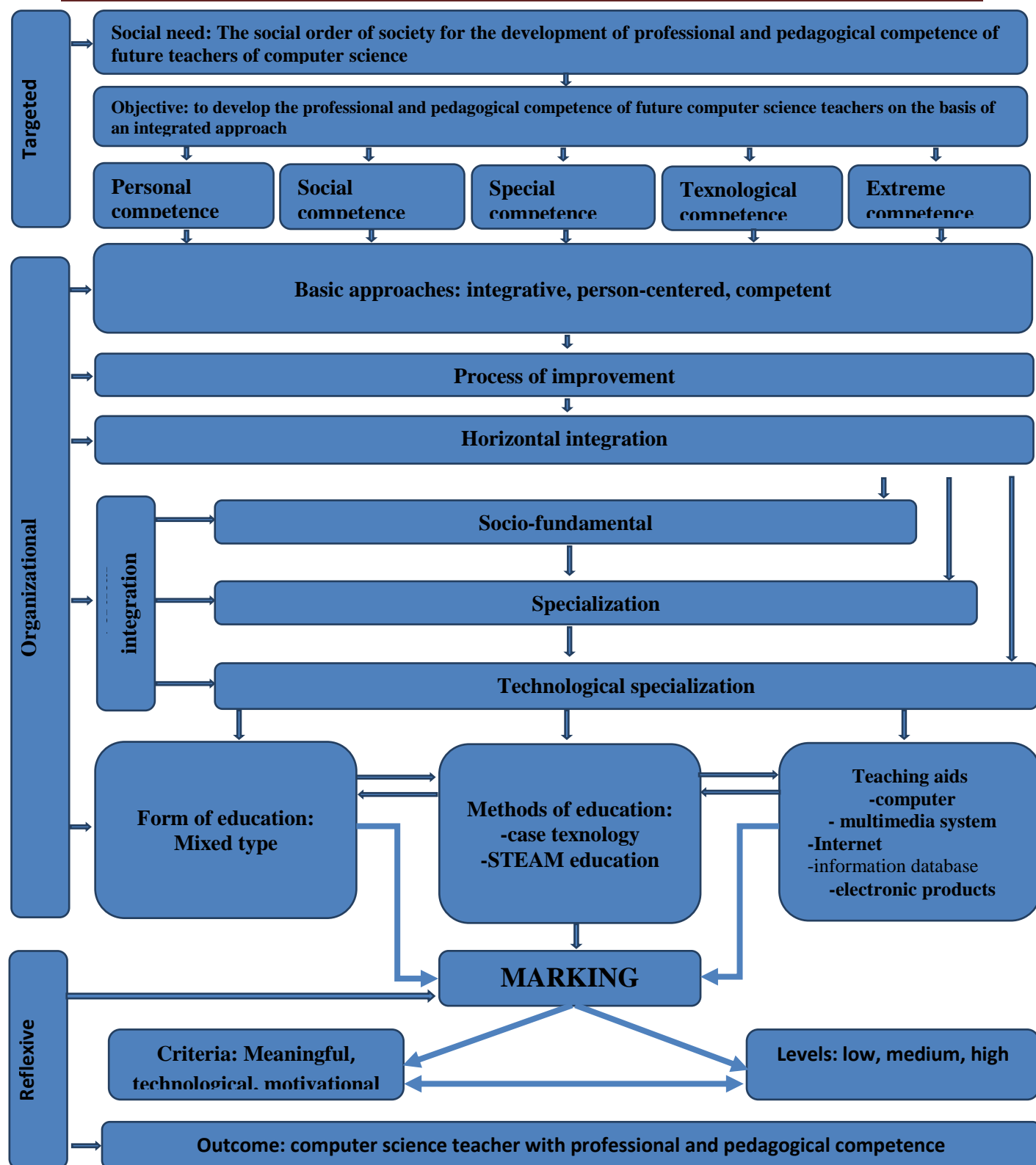
One of the hallmarks of today's information-educational environment in higher education is the ability of teachers and students to access structured teaching materials, multimedia complexes that teach at any time and in any space. At the same time, the opportunity to have access to the training material at any time allows you to communicate with the teacher, get advice online or offline.

Information technology creates the opportunity and the need to make changes to the model of the learning process: from reproductive learning, that is, the transfer of knowledge from the teacher to the students and from it to the creative model. At the same time, the modeling of life situations in the classroom with the help of new technologies and equipment is provided. In this regard, according to experts, the development of traditional and new technologies should be based on complementarity and mutual correction.

Independent work in the form of organizational, educational and methodological support for independent work, forms of training and supervision offered by the teacher develops informational and general educational competencies in students.

Now, summarizing the materials described in this paragraph, we present the didactic system formed by us for the development of professional and pedagogical competence of future teachers of computer science.

Now let's talk about the horizontal and vertical integrations in our system: horizontal integration is the integration of computer science teaching methods in the curriculum in the semester in blocks; vertical integration is the integration of computer science teaching methods in the curriculum of the disciplines in the curriculum in blocks.



**Figure 1 Didactic system of the process of development of professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers**

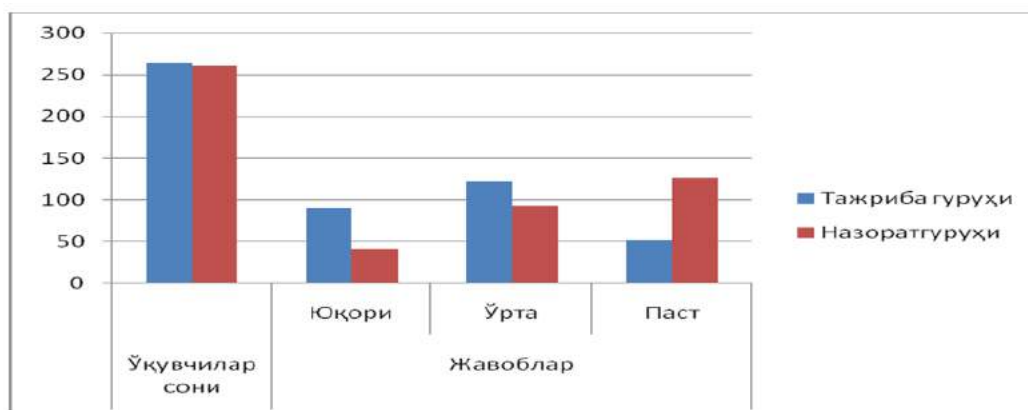


Thus, we propose a didactic system of the process of developing the professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers, created during our research. It is expressed in the form of a pedagogical system, based on certain methods, forms and tools, and consists of purposeful, meaningful organizational and reflexive components.

Below is the learning outcomes based on the didactic system.

Calculations show that the performance of the experimental group increased by 15.7% compared to that of the control group.

A diagram of the general statistical analysis of the results obtained from the conducted pedagogical experiment is shown in Figure 2.



**Figure 2 Diagram of general statistical analysis of pedagogical experience**

## CONCLUSION

Summarizing the above statistical analysis, it can be said that the pilot methodology to increase the effectiveness of the process of developing professional and pedagogical competence of future computer science teachers in experimental groups on the basis of integrative approaches is effective.

## REFERENCES

1. Abduqodirov A.A. and others. Case-study method: theory, practice and experience.-T.: "Wing of Thought", 2012.-134 p.
2. Akhmetov B.S. Features of building an information educational environment in a university [Text] / BS Akhmetov, AA Kalyuzhny // Proceedings of the XIII International conference "Application of new technologies in education". - Troitsk: FNTTO "Baytik", 2002 .-- p. 15-16.
3. Burxanova G.T., Varga V. Person-centered education. Educational-methodical complex. – T.: 2014.
4. Ibraymov A.E. Didactic system of distance learning. - Tashkent: "Lesson press", 2020, 112 pages.
5. Lebedev O.E. Competence approach to education // School technology. - 2004. - №5. - p. 3–12.

6. Maxkamov A.A., Jumanazarov S.S. and b. Modern approaches and innovations in teaching computer science and information technology, educational and methodological complex. – T.: 2018.
7. Montessori M. Help me do it myself. / Sost. M.V.Boguslavskiy, G.B.Kornetov. - M.: Karapuz ID, 2000; Montessori M. Development of human potential. Per. s angl. D.Smolyakovoy. // Bulletin MAMA. 1993, № 2, 3, 5.
8. Yakimanskaya I.S. Fundamentals of personality-oriented education "Binom. Knowledge laboratory "- M.:, 2011.
9. <https://infourok.ru/doklad-na-temu-chto-takoe-steam-obrazovanie-3572523.html>
10. [https://ru.wikipedia.org ›wiki› Integrirovannoe\\_obuchenie](https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Integrirovannoe_obuchenie)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01797.8**

## TECHNOLOGIES FOR PRODUCING CELLULOSE FROM SAFLOR PLANTS AND PRODUCING CARBOXYMETHYL CELLULOSE BASED ON IT

**Murodov Muzaffar Murodovich\*; D.Mahamedjanova\*\***

\*Professor,  
Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Director "Tashkent Innovative Chemical-Technological Scientific-Research Institute",  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Old Researcher,  
"Tashkent Innovative Chemical-Technological Scientific-Research Institute",  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: PROFESSOR.1977@bk.ru

### ABSTRACT

*Strengthening the independence of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the economic sphere provides the creation of its own productions for the production of pulp and paper products based on local cellulose-containing plants.*

**KEYWORDS:** Carboxymethyl Cellulose, Cellulose, Cellulose Ethers, Degree Of Polymerization, Degree Of Substitution, Ash Content, Temperature, Humidity, Mercerization, Natural Polymer Material, Non-Woody Plant Species Such As Flax, Cotton Stalks (Cottonwood).

### INTRODUCTION

Strengthening the independence of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the economic sphere provides the creation of its own productions for the production of pulp and paper products based on local cellulose-containing plants.

Analyzing the chemical composition results obtained after the extract of the vegetative part of safflower (Table 1), it can also named as a ligno-carbohydrate complex, with about 65% of carbohydrates accounting for more than 35-40% of the total cellulose content of polysaccharides. The non-hydrolysable part of plant raw materials-lignin is 1/3 of the sum of polysaccharides.

**TABLE 1. CHEMICAL COMPOSITION AFTER EXTRACTION RESIDUE  
VEGETATIVE PART OF SAFFLOWER**

Index	Content, % (a.c.B.)
Minerals	1,65
Substances extracted with hot water	2,02
(ЖПВТ.Ч.)	22,21
pentosanoids	6,58
hexosans	15,63
(ТГП ВТ.Ч.)	40,60
cellulose	43,11
Total: polysaccharides	60,20
Substances of lignin nature	22,14

As can be seen from Table 1, in the solid part of safflower up to 40% of cellulose is contained, which indicates that safflower is one of the promising sources for the production of cellulose, suitable for further chemical processing.

In this connection, the chemical analysis of the solid content of safflower was carried out according to the methods adopted in the chemistry of wood for the production of cellulose.

Further studies were conducted to establish the optimum cooking temperature. For this purpose, a series of experiments were conducted on cooking safflower at different temperatures and at an alkali concentration of 50 g / l for 5 hours. Qualitative parameters of the obtained samples were studied. The obtained data are given in Table 2.

From Table 2 it can be seen that before reaching 1000C, non-cellulose substances are not produced and the raw material retains its external fibrous appearance (does not crumble).

As a result of cooking at 1000 ° C, the yield of pulp is much higher, about 40.0%, humidity 3.6%, ash content 1.15%, content of  $\alpha$ -cellulose 93.2% and SP-850.

With increasing temperature, the qualitative characteristics of cellulose change markedly. It is known that an increase in temperature leads to an increase in the rate of destruction (hydrolysis) of the ether bond between the glucopyranose cycles of the macromolecule of cellulose. Therefore, an increase in temperature by 10 ° C leads to a decrease in the yield of cellulose to 36.7%, a cellulose content of 90.6%, a DP feeds up to 740. Reduction of the content of sol in cellulose is due to an improvement in its solubility at elevated temperatures.

**TABLE 2. EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON THE YIELD OF CELLULOSE AND  
OTHER INDICATORS OF CELLULOSE**

№	NaOH, г/л	temperat ure, °C	$\tau$ , hour	Exit, %	Humidity, %	slush, %	$\alpha$ - cellulose, %	PP
1.	20	98-100	5	-	-	-	-	-
2.	30	98-100	5	-	-	-	-	-
3.	40	98-100	5	44,1	-	1,25	90,1	960
4.	50	98-100	5	41,2	3,0	1,15	93,2	850
5.	60	98-100	5	35,4	3,1	0,89	94,3	740

The pulp obtained in the optimal cooking mode after cooking is a pale brown mass. Color bleaching has been carried out to bleach the pulp. As a bleaching agent, the hydrogen peroxide ( $H_2O_2$ ) was used, which is an environmentally friendly and non-toxic liquid substance.

From the literature data it is known that the bleaching process with hydrogen peroxide is carried out at a temperature of  $70^\circ C$  in an alkaline medium. To determine the optimum concentration of  $H_2O_2$  in the bleaching of cellulose obtained from the vegetative part of Jerusalem artichoke, studies were conducted of the dependence of cellulose whiteness on the content of  $H_2O_2$  in the bleaching mixture under the above conditions. The obtained data are shown in Table 3.

**TABLE 3. INFLUENCE OF BLEACHING CONDITIONS ON THE BASIC INDICATORS OF CELLULOSE**

Content , $H_2O_2$ , %	White , %	Content $\alpha$ -cellulose, %	PP	slush, %
1,5	62	87,6	-	0,86
2,0	68	88,4	-	0,84
2,5	74	89,8	840	0,82
<b>3,0</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>93,8</b>	<b>820</b>	<b>0,97</b>
3,5	84	94,1	710	0,78
4,0	87	94,3	640	0,71

From Table 3 it follows that as the concentration of  $H_2O_2$  in the bleaching mixture increases, the brightness of cellulose increases from 62 to 82%.

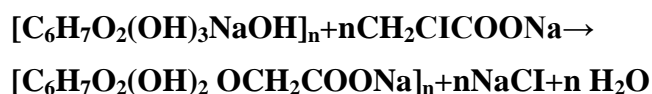
An increase in the concentration of hydrogen peroxide reduces the ash content of cellulose. Apparently, atomic oxygen oxidizes inorganic substances to a maximum degree of oxidation, which are more soluble in water.

As can be seen from the table, the brightness of cellulose increases with increasing concentration of  $H_2O_2$  to 82% and then increases insignificantly.

Therefore, to obtain cellulose with sufficient whiteness and a high content of  $\alpha$ -cellulose, a greater degree of polymerization behind the optimal concentration of  $H_2O_2$ , it is possible to take 3% in the bleaching mixture.

To confirm this assumption, as well as to expand the assortment of raw materials for the production of various cellulose ethers, we subsequently obtained simple and esters based on cellulose obtained from Jerusalem artichoke. Ethers were prepared from carboxymethylcellulose, from complex acetylcellulose. The choice of these ethers is explained by the fact that two large enterprises operate in Uzbekistan (in Namangan for the production of carboxymethyl cellulose, in Fergana for the production of cellulose acetate).

The water-soluble carboxymethylcellulose (Na-CMC) is obtained by the action on alkaline cellulose monochloroacetic acid according to the following reaction:



For the synthesis of CMC, a sample of cellulose obtained from Jerusalem artichoke with the following qualitative indices were used (Table 4):

**TABLE 4. INFLUENCE ON THE MAIN INDICES OF NA-CARBOXYMETHYL CELLULOSE OBTAINED FROM CELLULOSE SAFFLOWER, CONCENTRATION OF SODIUM HYDROXIDE AND MOLAR FLOW OF NA-MHUK,**

Consumption of components		Indicators of carboxymethylcellulose			
Concentration, NaOH g / l	Cellulose: Na-MHUK, mole	Content of the basic substance, %	SZ on carboxyl groups, γ %	Power polymerization(PP)	Solubility in water, %
220	1,0	42,0	0,64	970	97,1
	1,5	42,0	0,67	950	97,0
	1,6	44,3	0,72	890	97,2
	1,8	47,5	0,75	870	97,5
240	1,0	48,4	0,75	810	97,2
	1,5	48,9	0,75	780	97,0
	1,6	48,2	0,77	750	97,3
	1,8	49,7	0,76	710	97,6
260	1,0	48,0	0,78	690	97,9
	1,5	50,2	0,78	680	98,4
	1,6	51,6	0,80	640	98,6
	1,8	51,8	0,81	610	98,2

It is known that the CMC production process consists of several stages, including alkaline mercurizing, alkylation, pre-ripening, and drying. The obtained CMC on the basis of the above-mentioned stages undergoes various destructive effects for the entire technological path, which leads to mechanical, thermal, and chemical degradation. In this case, the rupture of elementary links in the chain of fiber macromolecules adversely affects the qualitative characteristics of the CMC obtained (Table 5).

**TABLE 5 THE CONDITION FOR OBTAINING CMC FROM JERUSALEM ARTICHOKE PULP AND THE INDUSTRIAL CONDITION FOR OBTAINING CMC OF THEIR COTTON LINTERS**

№ п/п	Name of conditions	Prototype	The industrial grade of carboxymethylcellulose 85/600 produced from CC and DC at Namangan chemical plant according to OST 605-386-80
1	The temperature of the mercerization process, °C	20-25	26
2	The duration of the mercerization process, min	15-30	60



3	Extraction degree of cellulose from excess alkali	3	2,6
4	The content of sodium hydroxide in alkaline cellulose, %	17	13
5	The duration of crushing of alkaline cellulose, h	0,5	2
6	The esterification temperature, °C	35-40	25-33
7	The duration of mixing alkaline cellulose with NaMKhUK, min	60	120

As can be seen from Table 5, the condition for obtaining CMC prototypes from the Jerusalem artichoke pulp practically does not differ from production ones.

Qualitative parameters of CMC, obtained from cellulose of Jerusalem artichoke, were compared with samples of CMCs obtained from other sources of raw materials of CC, DC and existing in production (Table 6).

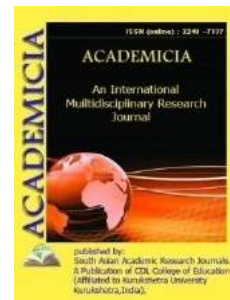
**TABLE 6 PHYSICOCHEMICAL PARAMETERS OF THE PROTOTYPES OF CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE AND THE PRODUCTION MARK PRODUCED ACCORDING TO TU - 88.2 - 12-2005.**

№ п/ п	Indicators	Samples of carboxymethylcellulose			
		Cellulose from safflower	Cellulose from poplar wood	Of cotton cellulose	TU-88.2-12 2005
1	Power polymerization (PP)	640	760	930	500
2	The content of the main substance, %	52	51	53	50
3	The viscosity of a 2% aqueous solution, cPs	128,0	135,0	140,0	100
4	Solubility in water, %	98,2	98,4	98,8	97

As can be seen from the data in Table 3, the CMC, obtained from the pulp of Jerusalem artichoke, is practically inferior in quality to CMCs obtained from other raw materials, meets the requirements of the specifications, and it is quite possible to use it in the same industries that they are used for.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. M. Murodov, A. Lysenko. "Effective Technology of Obtaining the Carboxymethyl Cellulose from Annual Plants" // Materials science and engineering an introduction. – Switzerland, 2012. – pp 541-543.
2. M. M. Murodov, M. M. Khalikov at al. "Endurance of High Molecular Weight Carboxymethyl Cellulose in Corrosive Environments" // AIP Advances. American Institute of Physics, USA, 2012. – pp. 309-311.
3. 3.3.М.М.Муродов. «Технология получения карбоксиметилцеллюлозы из хлопковой, рисовой, пшеничной и тополевой целлюлозы» // Кимё ва кимё технологияси журнали. – Тошкент, 2013. -№4. -С. 46-48.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01812.1**

## DEVELOPING STUDENTS' WRITING SKILLS THROUGH TEACHER AND PEER CORRECTION AT UNIVERSITY LEVEL: AN ANALYTICAL STUDY

**Jassim Al Herz\***

\*Lecturer in English,  
English Language Center  
King Faisal University, Al-Ahasa, SAUDI ARABIA

### ABSTRACT

*Writing is, undeniably, an essential skill for students' academic success at the university level. This is doubtless because the courses at graduate study are always assessed by writing tasks and for this purpose, the number of prerequisite writing courses are imposed in university curriculums. Despite the pivotal role of writing skills in the academics, university students are prone to make a multitude of errors in their writing which subsequently impact their academic performance. Linguists and teachers, therefore, have given great attention to this problem in their studies trying to find solutions to improve students' writing ability and reduce their errors. Of late, they have shown a special interest in the role of corrective feedback and how it is given on students' writing. Results from their studies showed how students' writing improvement responds differently to three sources of corrective feedback: teacher correction, peer correction and self-correction. There has been an ongoing debate about how to give feedback to students on their writing and which source of corrective feedback has more influence on their writing development. Some studies showed that the improvement of students' writing can be achieved with peer and self-correction more effectively than with teacher correction. With this controversy, a lot of questions regarding the role and the type of source of correction remained open and the present paper addresses these problems regarding teacher correction and peer correction and also finds solutions. The present research paper aims at analyzing the impact of the corrective feedback given by teachers and peers on students' writing development. Moreover, this paper throws light on the self-correction of students and their self-evaluation for their improvement in writing. Some data is also incorporated in this study and recommendations are also given in the end.*

---

**KEYWORDS:** *Analysis, English, Writing Skills, Corrective Feedback, Teacher Correction, Peer Correction*

---

## INTRODUCTION

All languages consist of symbols that guide or help people to communicate and interact. These symbols can be displayed in the form of vocals and written scripts, or through using body language. Every language has four basic skills: reading and listening known as receptive skills, and writing and speaking called productive skills. And it should be acknowledged that it is only through writing, among other skills, a language can perpetuate and be transmitted over generations. There are many ancient languages which have become extinct because of no extant records of their alphabet and scripts now. On the contrary, during the current scientific revolution, writing has become an essential medium to keep records and transfer knowledge. Particularly at universities and research centers, writing is used for authoring, translating and publishing books as well as research papers. Writing is also a dependable and stable method used at universities for student's assessment. Students are required to submit a successful graduation writing project before they are granted a degree. Hence, the strong correlation between students' academic success and their writing competence can be evident.

Due to the importance of writing in the students' academic life, linguists, curriculum designers and teachers have paid more attention to develop students' writing skills. Despite their strenuous efforts, they have still witnessed inefficiency in students' writing. This can be traced back to the abundance of errors made by students in their writing. Students' deficiency in writing is not unexpected especially for writing is not just a combination of letters and words and students cannot master it during a short period. It is a complex process that deals with several aspects of language and learners' differences. In fact, it is the ultimate result of language learning that comes after a long term exposure to language and practice reading and listening.

However, a lot of researches and surveys have been recently conducted, to overcome these problems, on students' errors in writing. One interesting result from these studies has shown that the method of corrective feedback (CF) given to students and the source of feedback can play a vital role in improving students' writing skills. Except for few researchers such as Truscott (1996), most of the researches and surveys have shown a strong relationship between writing corrective feedback and the improvement of second language acquisition. The discussion on the efficacy of corrective feedback on students' language performance has been ignited in the literature since the opposing view of Truscott (1996) that objects to the importance of grammar corrections to student's improvement. Because of the scope of this research paper, I will not delve into the controversy for the benefit of corrective feedback, but I would rather discuss the methods and sources of giving corrective feedback; that is how students' errors are treated and who should determine and correct their errors and this analysis would contribute to the improvement of students' writing performance.

There are three types of corrective feedback (correction) in terms of their sources: teacher, peer and oneself. Traditionally, students' writing errors are typically corrected by teachers, and corrections are written in red above students' errors but different effective strategies could also be used. Teachers' correction might not satisfy students for several reasons (Truscott, 1996; Truscott, 2004). For one reason, students are not usually willing to review and benefit from their teacher corrections as teachers suppose. They have more concern about their total mark than

reviewing their errors. There is no guarantee that students engage with their teachers' corrective feedback (Ferris, Liu, Sinha, and Senna, 2013; Lee, 2008b); and this necessitates the need for finding strategies to enhance students' engagement with written corrective feedback (Han and Hyland, 2015).

The other sources of given corrective feedback are peer and self-corrective feedback which is supported by a greater number of researchers compared to the traditional correction.

This paper will review the three methods of corrective feedback and present an overall evaluation of each type as well as its impact on students' language performance.

## **LITERATURE REVIEW**

Researchers have various definitions for writing ability, but generally they are not at loggerheads with the general view that deems writing skill as the knowledge of the language used by language users for communicative purposes as well as for expressing thoughts, feelings, information and experiences through a written form (Harmer, 2001). Writing is a significant language skill for students that can enhance and enrich their lingual ken. Yet, it is the most difficult skill for second language learners and represents a challenge for teachers who teach writing. This is because writing is a complex process that includes stages of prewriting, writing, and rewriting, and not simply a product (Murray, 2003; Way, Joiner and Seaman, 2000). Before the final written product, students go through a complex thinking process. Teachers should be aware of the complexity and the process of thinking during the writing and hence they are expected to implement the best methods to provide guidance, clarification and corrective feedback to their students. Since teachers always deal with writing assignments, they should consider their choice of the best method of giving correction because this choice can influence their students' language development.

Researchers have found that correction can play a significant role in reinforcing students' accuracy if it is used effectively by teachers (Hyland and Hyland, 2006; Ellis, 2008). They have talked about three types of corrective feedback based on their sources: teacher correction, peer correction and self-corrections.

There are several studies on the role of corrections on students' general language development but keeping in view the purpose of this research paper, only studies that are conducted to evaluate the effect of each method of corrective feedback for students' writing development will be included in this section and the other studies will be referred to only when it is necessary.

Before discussing the previous studies, it is important to acknowledge that students' engagement with the corrective feedback represents the key factor that determines the extent of benefits students can get from feedback despite its types.

### **Students' Engagement with Corrective Feedback:**

Results from a case study, conducted by Han and Hyland (2015) on four non-English major Chinese EFL learners at a university in southeastern China to investigate the errors made by students and how they cognitively respond to written corrective feedback, showed that students have difficulties in terms of the engagement with written corrective feedback that can be attributed to students' beliefs, experiences and individual differences. This study adopted Ellis's (2010) proposed framework of engagement with corrective feedback. Findings revealed that

word choice errors followed by sentence structure errors were most frequent made by the participants. Teachers' corrective feedback was mostly selective and directed to the most common error type. Students differently responded to the given corrective feedback. All these observations explain the effect of teachers' and students' beliefs on corrective feedback. The study also suggested that teachers should be aware of their students' backgrounds to adopt or create effective strategies that enhance students' engagement with corrective feedback. Let us have a glance at the previous studies conducted on the effect of corrective feedback.

### **Studies on the Effect of Corrective Feedback:**

In a comparative study of the effect of teacher correction and self-correction, which was conducted on German college students divided into two groups based on the source of the giving feedback, Lalande (1982) found that students in the self-correction group significantly improved higher level of accuracy than the group of students receiving a traditional method of teacher correction. The study concluded that the self-correction method of giving feedback was more successful in enhancing students' writing ability in Germany.

In another study to investigate strategies to respond to EFL students' writing, Joyce (1997) found that peer correction was a dynamic method that helped students improve writing efficiency when comparing their initial writing attempt with the third attempt after peer reviewing and editing.

Ryoo's experimental study (2004) aimed at investigating the effect of teacher corrective feedback on 41 EFL students in a Korean university class and showed a significant improvement in the participants' writing performance after receiving multiple teacher feedbacks during one term. They took into consideration mainly the content, organization and grammar issues during this investigation.

In another study conducted on Chinese college EFL students, Li and Lin (2007) studied the effect of teachers' indirect feedback on students' accuracy. Results emphasized the importance of students' revision of teacher correction to achieve language improvement. In other words, students could not improve their writing performance without the uptake of teacher corrections.

In the same year, Kurt and Atay (2007) conducted an experimental study to examine the effect of peer correction on 86 Turkish prospective teachers who were split into two groups with one receiving peer feedback while the other receiving direct teacher correction. Results from this study showed that the peer feedback group encountered significantly less writing anxiety compared to the other group who received traditional teacher feedback. The study suggested that peer feedback should be an integral part of teacher feedback.

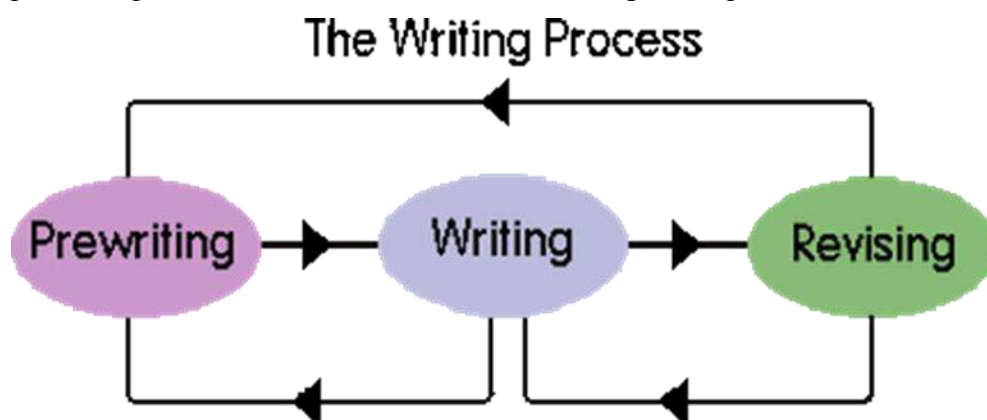
Ganji's (2009) study, which was conducted to investigate the impact of three types of giving corrective feedback on 54 Iranian students' performance on IELTS writing tasks, found that there was a significant difference between the three types: teacher, peer and oneself corrections. The study declared that peer correction and self-correction were more effective than the traditional teacher correction with peer correction as the best method among them.

### **WRITING**

Writing has always been a major interest to language pedagogues, learners and researchers, because it remains a significant skill for successful language learning. It is the medium by which knowledge, thoughts, experiences, emotions can be exchanged. It helps students become



independent and creative. Yet, it is a difficult skill not only for students to master but also for language teachers to teach. When it comes to learning and teaching 'writing' in a foreign language like English, it becomes a more challenging task. In fact, writing ability is the last achieved skill that comes after the other three language skills: listening, reading and speaking. The complexity of learning and teaching writing comes due to its componential process which includes different facets of learners' behaviors. On the superficial level, it encompasses the process of thinking and pre-writing, the mechanism of writing and the post writing: reviewing and editing (revising) (Watkins, 2005). It is evident in the picture given below:



Palmer (2003) elucidates that during writing, students deal with a range of writing skills that include grammar, spelling, sentence structure, word choice, and text organization. However, when we observe keenly, writing can also be influenced by other social and psychological variables surrounding the writer. Hence teaching writing requires skillful and highly trained and qualified teachers who should be aware of the complexity of writing as a process not only as a submitted product.

The difficulty of teaching and learning writing increases at the university level because writing for academic purposes is different from other non-academic forms of writing and it requires students to consider and comprehend sophisticated notions such as style, register, genre, tone and other features of academic writing. This explains why university students, on one hand, are more prone to commit errors in writing, and teachers, on the other hand, are supposed to respond to their students' errors by giving them corrective feedback to help them to minimize their errors and improve their writing skills. Russell and Spada (2006: p. 134) define written corrective feedback, by any means, addressing students' errors and giving feedback to correct them. In their words: "...any feedback provided to a learner, from any source, that contains evidence of learner error of language form". Feedback can be given from three sources: teacher, peer and oneself. Since feedback is a part of the learning process and students are observed to engage differently with each type of corrective feedback, it is considered essential for students' writing development. In this regard, researchers have a disagreement on the usefulness of giving corrective feedback to students.

Based on the results elicited from the previous studies, attitudes towards the influence of giving corrective feedback to students can be conceived through two main perspectives manifested through this section. The extreme view against corrective feedback is adopted by a minority of researchers. The tendency about giving correction was triggered off since the publication of



Truscott's article 'The case against grammar correction in L2 writing classes' in 1996. In his article, he criticizes and suspects the usefulness of the corrective feedback to students' writing and suggests that corrections should be avoided. According to Truscott and other researchers who adopt the same view, giving corrective feedback to students has no significant value to students if it does not harm their writing development. He claims that correcting students' errors can waste teachers' energy and time which are supposed to be spent on teaching and research. His view, however, was not reliable according to his opponents' perspectives such as Ferris (1999) and Chandler (2003) because he relied for his claim on the findings from only three studies conducted by Kepner (1991), Semke (1984) and Sheppard (1992). Harmer (2004) also claims that students receiving a written product that is replete with red and corrective marks from teachers can be harmfully discouraging.

On the contrary, the second view adopted by the majority of researchers favors the corrective feedback and simultaneously believes in its positive impact on students' writing ability. They believe that corrective feedback has a motivational impact on students writing (Richards and Renandya, 2002; Eliss, 2009). However, they differ on which type of feedback has a more positive influence on students. Based on results from previous studies, some researchers believe in the significant value of teacher direct feedback, while other studies' results manifested the superiority of peer corrections over other types of feedback. Self-correction has also proven some positive effect on students' writing development.

Based on the findings of previous studies, a descriptive analysis will be provided in the next section to estimate the potentiality of each type to develop university students' writing skills. The features of every type of feedback will be discussed separately to help teachers to recognize each type's effect on developing writing skills, make their decision and modify their writing teaching practices accordingly.

### **Developing Writing Skills**

Teachers employ various strategies, methodologies and techniques to teach and develop students' writing skills in the classrooms. As writing is an important skill, the teachers need to focus on their corrective feedback as well as encourage peer correction to reduce students' errors and develop their writing skills. The following section discusses how students' writing skills are developed through teacher correction and peer correction comprehensively and also how their feedback helps the students or learners overcome their writing errors. Moreover, self-correction is another important aspect in this regard and it helps the students find their own mistakes and improve their writing ability and it will be discussed briefly in the following section.

### **Teacher Correction in Writing**

Generally, students are more dependent on teachers inside the classroom. They consider their teacher as a trusted source of knowledge and information. The majority of students respond to corrective feedback given by their teachers more than those given by other sources like their peers but a few students do not. This assumption is also proven by the findings of Ryoo's experimental study (2004).

Teacher corrective feedback can be delivered in two forms: Explicit and Implicit forms. In the explicit form, direct corrective feedback is given where the teacher marks the errors and provides the student with the correct form. Here, the teacher also provides feedback on the correct

linguistic form or structure to the students above the linguistic error. This form of corrective feedback is favored by learners with low language proficiency as they find it difficult to correct their language errors. In the implicit form, indirect corrective feedback is given where the teacher specifies that the student has made an error, without providing the correct form or without providing correction and leaving it up to the student (Ellis, 2009).

A further distinction is drawn for the use of coded and uncoded: coded feedback identifies the error and type involved whereas uncoded feedback underlines the error but leaves it to the student to determine the error (Jamalinesari et al., 2015). Coded feedback is useful as it enables students to treat error correction as an active process which helps them in learning better (Westmacott, 2017). So, learners are required to engage in guided learning and problem-solving that allow them to reflect upon linguistic forms and promote long-term acquisition (Lalande, 1982). Therefore, teacher correction enables the students to find their errors and correct them for error-free writing.

### **Peer Correction in Writing**

Peer correction is a useful technique as learners feel less intimidated being helped by peers in the classroom. It is a procedure that allows learners to cooperate as one of them acts as a peer teacher as he shares with others (peer learners) his knowledge, experience and basic skills of the language that he has acquired previously under the supervision of the teacher. Also known as peer feedback or peer review, peer correction has proven itself to be an effective tool for enhancing students' writing ability since it actively engages learners in the learning and teaching process. The analogy between two students' writing broadens learners' thinking and understanding of their writing process as well as their reading as a critical thinker. The benefits of implementing peer correction in the classroom are many. Through peer correction, peers can share their feedback with the students and both can discuss it thoroughly for accurate writing. Learners' active participation in the correction activity creates a healthy atmosphere as the feedback received from peers (classmates) is less threatening because it saves time and effort for many EFL instructors and allows them to assess learners' writing regularly thereby reducing the negative effects of time constraints and large class sizes. Peer correction also helps students develop their soft skills and build an argument with each other. Besides, it is common that peers give feedback according to given criteria established by the teacher which are checklists, feedback sheets, error codes, and error logs. These tools are helpful for the process of error correction and provide learners with a guide to classify errors which reduces their levels of anxiety.

### **Self-Correction in Writing**

Self-correction is indirect feedback where the teacher allows students with choices that would help them find out the correct form on their own. Another feature of self-correction is that it draws the students' conscious attention to their errors which helps them not only to identify their errors but also to correct them. This technique makes them aware of their errors and resolves their mistakes in that area.

Studies on self-correction mostly identify its positive effects on the reduction of the number of errors made by the students. Other findings also suggest that self-correction is more effective than teachers' correction (Lalande, 1982) and it favors the learners' positive attitude towards

error analysis and activates meta-cognition in the classroom which provides learning opportunities. Self-correction prepares students to plan and revise their texts and evaluate the progress of their writing. The involvement of students in self-correction practices helps them achieve their objective of not only improving their writing but also their met cognitive skills.

## QUESTIONNAIRE AND OBSERVATIONS

### The Aims of the Study

Recently, we conducted a study on 54 students in an academic writing course at the college of engineering to identify the impact of corrective feedback on students' writing development based on students' perspectives. Particularly this study tries to explore how students respond to the corrective feedback given by teachers and peers, and also identify their attitudes towards each type of feedback during the eight-week session (Quarter). Findings from this study will help to evaluate and subsequently recommend effective strategies for giving feedback. Students' assessment of the usefulness of each type of corrective feedback is important in this study because the student is central in the process of learning (learner-centered education). If we raise students' understanding of all types of feedback and modify our feedback strategies based on their conscious preference, they will interact and respond to corrective feedback and subsequently improve their writing proficiency.

### Data Collection

Some data is collected from two questionnaires, one is distributed to students at the beginning of week 1 and the other is given in week 8 after implementing different strategies of giving feedback. Other data is drawn from observational sessions. Through these questionnaires and observations, data related to the students' writing improvement and their engagement and attitudes towards the corrective feedback is analyzed.

The first and the second questionnaires are used to explore the change that occurs in the student's writing improvement and also attitudes towards each type of corrective feedback before and after students experiencing them during the eight-week session. The data, drawn from the questionnaires, is based on students' perspectives. The teachers' analysis of their students' responses to the questionnaire is also given based on the data collected from the observational classroom sessions.

## FINDINGS AND DISCUSSION

*Based on students' responses to the questionnaire in week 1:*

Data (Table1) shows that 72% of students favor teacher correction more than peer and self-correction in the first week of their study. Moreover, the data shows that 67% of students are willing to receive and discuss corrections that come from their teacher. Only 26% of them think they can share their writings with peers for corrections. In terms of engagement with the self-correction, most students evince no significant interest in thinking over their errors and thereby correcting them. As for the students' expectation of their writing development, approximately 79% of the students believe that receiving teacher correction can enhance their writing proficiency more than peer and self-correction.

**TABLE1: FINDINGS FROM THE QUESTIONNAIRE IN WEEK 1.**

Students	Teacher Correction	Peer Correction	Self-Correction
Attitudes toward feedback (Ss' preference)	72%	16%	12%
Engagement with feedback	67%	26%	7%
The potentiality of writing improvement	79%	12%	9%

*Based on the teacher's observation in week 1:*

From teachers' observations, it is found that most of the students are interested in teacher correction because they think that they can improve their writing proficiency through teachers' feedback.

*Based on students' responses to the questionnaire in week 8:*

Table2 shows an increase of only 8% of the students who show interest in peer correction. Students have developed their interest in peer correction when compared with week 1. Students are not interested in self-correction as in week 1. Although they show some interest in peer correction, they still believe that teacher correction can improve their writing more than peer correction and self-correction (see Table 2). This finding does not conform to that of Lalande (1982) and Ganji (2009).

**TABLE2: FINDINGS FROM THE QUESTIONNAIRE IN WEEK 8.**

Students	Teacher Correction	Peer Correction	Self-Correction
Attitudes toward feedback (Ss' preference)	67%	24%	9%
Engagement with feedback	60%	38%	2%
Observed writing improvement	71%	24%	5%

*Based on the teacher's observation in week 8:*

In week 8, teachers observe a significant improvement in students' writing and observe more engagement with their peers. Self-correction does not get any importance in week 8 also. Students have been observed to be reluctant to respond to the self-correction strategy. This explains how students' attitude towards certain corrective feedback affect their level of engagement in the given feedback (Han and Hyland, 2015)

Therefore, it is clearly understood that students at the university level improve their writing proficiency mostly through teacher correction (Ryoo, 2004; Li and Lin 2007) and, to some extent through peer correction (Lalande, 1982; Joyce, 1997; Kurt and Atay, 2007; Ganji, 2009). Thus, corrective feedback is a useful tool for students to improve their writing skills.

## CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

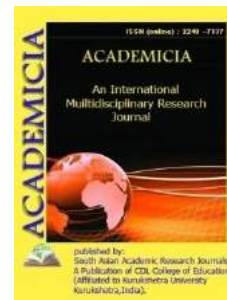
Many students feel weak in speaking in English but in reality, they are weaker in writing than speaking. Teachers allot writing tasks in the form of homework, assignments and exercises and improve students' writing skills at the university level. Though they practice much in the classroom or at home, yet they fail, to some extent, in examinations, particularly in writing. As we discussed above, students' writing skills can be developed through teacher correction, peer correction and self-correction. Through corrective feedback, students can identify their own mistakes and correct them for good writing. Teacher correction is more important than peer correction and self-correction in the beginning at the university level. Simultaneously, teachers have to encourage peer correction also in the classroom to make students understand and realize where they have made errors in their writing and how to correct them. Self-correction is also another technique that students can sometimes apply to correct their errors. Above all, peer correction and teacher correction help the students mostly improve their writing but it depends on learners' perception towards error analysis that may differ due to their cultural and educational backgrounds and the nature of feedback. As a common problem, it is necessary for teachers to focus on writing in the class along with other skills as a form of action research.

## NOTES AND REFERENCES

- Ellis, R. (2008). *The study of second language acquisition*, Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Ellis, R. (2009). Corrective feedback and teacher development. *L2 Journal*, 1(1). Retrieved from <http://escholarship.org/uc/item/2504d6w3> on December 20, 2020.
- Ellis, R. (2010). A framework for investigating oral and written corrective feedback. *Studies in Second Language Acquisition*, 32, 335–349.
- Ferris, D. R., Liu, H., Sinha, A., & Senna, M. (2013). Written corrective feedback for individual L2 writers. *Journal of Second Language Writing*, 22, 307–329.
- Ganji, M. (2009). Teacher-correction, peer-correction, and self-correction: Their impacts on Iranian students' IELTS essay writing performance. *The Journal of Asia TEFL*, 6(1), 117–139.
- Han, Y., & Hyland, F. (2015). Exploring learner engagement with written corrective feedback in a Chinese tertiary EFL classroom. *Journal of Second Language Writing*, 30, 31–44.
- Harmer, J. (2001). *The Practice of English Language Teaching*. Harlow: Pearson Education Limited.
- Harmer, J. (2004). *How to Teach English*. Cambridge: Addison Wesley Longman Limited.
- Hyland, K., & Hyland, F. (2006). 'State of the art article: Feedback on Second Language students' writing'. *Language Teaching*, 39, (2) 83–101.
- Jamalinesari, A., Rahimi, F., Gowhary, H., & Azizifar, A. (2015). The effects of teacher-written direct vs. indirect feedback on students' writing. *Procedia – Social and Behavioural Sciences*, 192, 116–123. Retrieved from <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.sbspro.2015.06.018> on December 19, 2020.

- Joyce, Deborah C. (1997). Strategies for Responding to the Writing of ESL Students. Thesis. San Diego, California. (ERIC Document Reproduction Service No. ED 421 014).
- Kepner, C. G. (1991). An experiment in the relationship of types of written feedback to the development of second language writing skills. *Modern Language Journal*, 75, 305–313.
- Kurt, G. & Atay, D. (2007). The effects of peer feedback on the writing anxiety of prospective Turkish teachers of EFL. *Journal of Theory and Practice in Education*, 3(1), 12-23.
- Lalande, J. F. (1982). Reducing composition errors: An experiment. *Modern Language Journal*, 66, 140–149.
- Lee, I. (2008b). Student reactions to teacher feedback in two Hong Kong secondary classrooms. *Journal of Second Language Writing*, 17, 144–164.
- Li, H., & Lin, Q. (2007). The role of revision and teacher feedback in a Chinese college context. *Asian EFL Journal*, 9(4), 320-329.
- Murray, D. M. (2003). Teach writing as a process not product. In V. Villanueva (Ed.), *Cross-talk in comp theory: A reader* (pp. 3-6). Urbana, IL: NTCE. (Original work published 1972).
- Palmer, S. (2003). *How to Teach Writing across the Curriculum at Key Stage 1*. New York: David Fulton Publishers.
- Richards, J. C., & Renandya W. A. (2002). *Methodology in Language Teaching: An Anthology of Current Practice*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Russell, J., & Spada, N. (2006). The effectiveness of corrective feedback for the acquisition of L2 grammar. In Norris, J. (Ed.), *Synthesizing Research on Language Learning and Teaching*. Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Ryoo, M. L. (2004). The effects of teacher feedback on EFL students, writing in a Korean university class. *The Journal of Asia TEFL*, 1(1). 115-130.
- Semke, H. (1984). The effects of the red pen. *Foreign Language Annals*, 17, 195–202.
- Sheppard, K. (1992). Two feedback types: Do they make a difference? *RELC Journal*, 23, 103–110.
- Truscott, J. (1996). The case against grammar correction in L2 writing classes. *Language Learning*, 23, 103-110.
- Truscott, J. (2004). Evidence and conjecture on the effects of correction: A response to Chandler. *Journal of Second Language Writing*, 13(4), 337-343.
- Watkins, P. (2005). *Learning to Teach English*. London: Delta Publishing.
- Way, D., Joiner, E., & Seaman, M. (2000). Writing in the Secondary Foreign Language Classroom: The Effects of Prompts and Tasks on Novice Learners of French. *The Modern Language Journal*, 84(2), 171-184.
- Westmacott, A. (2017). Direct vs. indirect written corrective feedback: Student perceptions. *Íkala, Revista de Lenguaje y Cultura*, 22(1), 17-32.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01798.X**

## EXPRESSION OF THE FAMILY CONCEPTION IN UZBEK LANGUAGE

**Ahmedova Nargiza Shikhnazarovna\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Tashkent State University of Uzbek Language and Literature named after Alsher Navoi,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [ahmedova.nargiza@navoiy-uni.uz](mailto:ahmedova.nargiza@navoiy-uni.uz)

### ABSTRACT

*In the Uzbek language, the concept of family stands out by its national-cultural character, actively usage, and being expressed through lexical, paremiological, syntactic units. The concept of family is the basis of all the religious, enlightening, spiritual, socio-political notions.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Anthropocentric Linguistics, Cognitive Linguistics, Concept, Association, Lexical Units.*

### INTRODUCTION

The object of cognitive analysis is the language system, which is the source of knowledge acquisition and storage, its application and transmission, and finally the means of its formation. Accordingly, while the nature and essence of knowledge and cognition form the basis of this science, the subject of study is the properties of language as a general mechanism for the formation, use, storage, transmission, and processing of knowledge. The object of study of linguistic research in all areas is the language system, that is, linguistic activity and its products.

Seeing the world can also be seen as gaining knowledge about the universe. It is based on individuality and sociality in the process of learning. The language system meets the requirements of the learning process. Conceptual landscapes of the world are observed in different social groups, in different age groups. It is also possible for people to have similar concepts of seeing the world, even though they speak different languages. On the other hand, people who speak the same language may have different levels of concepts. So, the concept of seeing the world is reflected in the connection of universal, national, and individual characteristics.

The concept lives in the human mind and reflects not only the concepts within the range of probabilities but also the historical, social, scientific experience of mankind. In defining concepts, keywords from a particular culture are taken into account. In this article, we focus on the concept of the family, the units that represent it, and the national-mental characteristics of these units.

The family is an integral part of the Uzbek way of life. Every Uzbek child is formed with a sense of the sacredness of the family, the need to honor it, the formation of universal and national values in it. These views are reflected in the language itself, and these concepts have a linguistic expression. There are many units in the Uzbek language that refer to the concept of family, which plays an important role in the daily life of the Uzbek nation.

The Explanatory Dictionary of the Uzbek Language explains the family lexeme as follows: Family [Arabic - children, household; generation] 1 husband-wife, a set of people living together as a couple, their children, and their closest relatives; apartment. United family. The head of the family. 2 one purpose, mobile many people, nations, countries united by a common goal, profession. In Uzbekistan, people of different nationalities live as one family. 3 In plant and animal taxonomy, a group of seeds that are structurally similar and closely related in origin. Legume family. 4 Sister languages group. Altaic language family. 5 Wife, wife. My family is a school teacher [7, 387p].

The Uzbek language has lexical, paremiological, and syntactic devices that refer to the concept of family, which are actively used in the Uzbek communication process. The sanctity of the family, respect for parents and siblings, and family spirit are immortal values for the Uzbek nation.

Lexical units that directly refer to the concept of family in the memory of language owners can be grouped as follows:

- 1) semantic words: house, home, household.
- 2) personal units: father, mother, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, husband, wife, but, aunt, uncle, daughter-in-law, son-in-law, mother-in-law, father-in-law, baby, child, relative.
- 3) Sign words: sacred, great, educated, kind, cultured, childish, childless, cheerful, spotless, sincere, attractive.
- 4) place-related lexemes: homeland, house, threshold, family, neighborhood, city-dwelling, shelter, dwelling.
- 5) well-known lexemes meaning place: Uzbekistan, Tashkent, Khorezm, Xonqa, Navruz mahallas.
- 6) abstract units: love, affection, devotion, fidelity, duty, childhood, patriotism, family breakfast, family traditions, family values, family harmony, family conflict, family disagreement, family peace, family happiness, dynasty, motherhood, fatherhood
- 7) lexemes denoting action and status: to be born, to cherish, to respect, to glorify, to cherish, to love, to struggle, to marry, to divorce, to engage.

8) Portable units: golden cradle, mother's milk, family fortress, family pillar, family angel, white milk, umbilical cord blood, crown on my head, my parents, black and white eyes.

9) words related to word formation: married, unmarried, family, family, family, family.

10) lexemes related to family customs and ceremonies: marriage, aqeeqah, circumcision, marriage, son-in-law.

11) Units related to religious concepts: marriage, dowry, divorce, Muslim, Muslim woman, Islamic.

Of these lexical units, house, house, household, threshold, father, mother, brother, sister, sister, grandfather, grandmother, bride, son-in-law, mother-in-law, father-in-law, baby, child, etc., are at the core of the family concept field, the remaining units are the members of the field after the nucleus.

Syntactic units referring to the concept of family: a loving mother, a strict father, an enlightened grandmother, a happy childhood, a part of society, a place with its own laws, longing for my mother, housework, daily chores, child-rearing, successor, nurture any unit can associatively embody the concept of family in the memory of language owners.

From a religious point of view, the concept of family is also referred to by units such as marriage, dowry, divorce, Muslim, Muslima, Islamic, halal, haram, because for Muslims, the family is sacred.

In addition, there are fixed units that refer to the concept of the family - phraseological units, which are characterized by a more vivid expression of the national-mental characteristics of the Uzbek nation, such as *splitting the head, throwing a sack on the shoulder*.

It is known that the concept of family as one of the main categories of reality in human thinking is one of the other mental essences, such as love, trust, happiness, dignity, conscience, destiny, freedom. In proverbs, a person's attitude to the society in which he lives, his way of life, his state of mind, the positive or negative qualities of his feelings, his ethical-aesthetic and philosophical views are based on the laws of society and life's trials.

In the Uzbek language, the husband refers to the concept of family. There are many proverbs, such as if the husband is the head, the wife is the neck, my house is my bed, the ornament of the house is firewood, the ornament of the house is the wife, the household is the head, the hand is untouched, the father is the wrist, the mother is the heart, the father is the mind, the mother is the intellect, the husband is the husband. the wife is a double ox. Of course, in the national consciousness of the Uzbek people, family and kinship relations play a key role, and this aspect is reflected in the proverbs.

In works of art, especially prose, the concepts of life, death, motherhood, homeland, love, goodness, justice, and woman, which are the basic concepts in linguoculturology, are often used. Since a work of art is a product of creative activity, the expression of a particular concept in such texts, of course, first of all, shows the signs of individuality, figurativeness [2,76]. There are many works in Uzbek literature that reflect and point to the concept of family. For example Woman-flower. Male gardener. If you despise a flower, another gardener will touch it... a male gardener. Woman-flower. If you stab a gardener with a thorn, he will touch another flower... in the middle, your fruit will be an orphan. God forbid! (O. Hoshimov)

In this text, units such as woman, man, your fruit - child, flower, gardener, thorn - serve to more vividly express the meaning of the concept of family.

At the initial point of concept formation, an idea of reality emerges. The same concept becomes a linguistic symbol, and this symbol is the core of the meaning. The mind distinguishes the features of reality that are important to it, and on the basis of them creates a model of the perceived phenomenon [5, 59].

This means that the concept of family is expressed in Uzbek using several levels of units. Lexical units differ from others in that they are subjectively different. Articles referring to the concept of family are an integral part of the Uzbek people's communication process. It is characterized by the active use of the concept of the family, which has a national-cultural character in the folklore, written literature, oral tradition.

## REFERENCES

1. Mahmudov N. Tilning mukammal tadqiqi yo'llarini izlab...[Looking for ways to learn the language better ...] // O'zbek tili va adabiyoti, 2012. – № 5. – B. 3-16.
2. Xudayberganova D. O'zbek tilida matnning antropotsentrik tadqiqi (matn yaratilishi va mazmuniy idroki misolida). Filol. fan. dok.ilm. darajasini olish uchun yozilgan diss[Anthropocentric study of the text in Uzbek (on the example of text creation and semantic comprehension). Filol. fan. written dissertation to obtain a doctoral degree.]. – Toshkent, 2014.
3. Xudoyberganova D. Lingvokulturologiya terminlarining qisqacha izohli lug'ati[A concise glossary of linguocultural terms]. – Toshkent: Turon zamin ziyol, 2015.
4. Safarov Sh.Kognitiv tilshunoslik[Cognitive linguistics].-Jizzax, 2006.
5. Lutfullayeva D. Assotsiativ tilshunoslik nazariyasi[Theory of associative linguistics]. – Toshkent, 2017.
6. Stepanov Y.S. V trekhmernom prostranstve yazyka: semioticheskie problemy lingvistiki, filosofii, isskustva[In the three-dimensional space of language: semiotic problems of linguistics, philosophy, art]. – Moskva, 1985.
7. Annotated dictionary of Uzbek language. Volume 2 – Toshkent, 2006, 528-b.
8. Lutfullaeva, D. O'zbek tilining pragmatik xususiyatlari. Olimlarning fan-texnikataraqqiyotidatutgan o'rni (Respublikailmiy-amaliyanajumanimateriallari)[Pragmatic features of Uzbek verbs. The role of women scientists in the development of science and technology (Materials of the Republican scientific-practical conference)].-Toshkent. TDPU, 2008
9. Esonovna, L. D., Anvarovna, N. M., Sayidmahamadovna, S. N., Alimullaevna, N. F., & Kakhramanovna, S. N. (2020). PRAGMATIC FEATURES OF OFFICIAL TEXTS AND DOCUMENTS OF THE UZBEK LANGUAGE. ANGLISTICUM. Journal of the Association-Institute for English Language and American Studies, 9(7), 27-34.
10. Akhmedova Nargiza Shikhnazarovna. Linguo-cultural characteristics in uzbek referential units //EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (SJIF Impact Factor :5.614) Volume: 6 Issue: 1 January 2020.

11. Akhmedova Nargiza Shikhnazarovna. Expression of the concept of motherland in uzbek language // Theoretical & Applied Science. International Scientific Journal. – Filadelfiya, 2020. Issue: 05 Volume: 85
12. Sayidiraximova N. Semantic classification of the syntax antonyms of uzbek language // International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Scienceyu. -Philadelphia, USA, 2020. R. 671-673.
13. Sayidiraximova N. General Theoretical Aspects In Synchronical Typological Learning Of English Adverbs (Adverb Goals) //International Journal of Research Available at <https://edupediapublications.org/journals>. Available online: <http://edupediapublications.org/journals/index.php/IJR/> R. -Indiya., 2020. P. 384-398.
14. AxmedovaNargizaShixnazarovna.Grammaticheskayaneytralizatsiyavuzbekskomyazyke[Grammatical neutralization in the Uzbek language] \ «Nauchno-prakticheskiyeelektronnyjurnalAlleyaNauki» №1(40) 2020. (ISSN 2587-6244). 2-7 bet.



# ACADEMICIA

## An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

(Double Blind Refereed & Peer Reviewed Journal)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01799.1**

### DESCRIPTION OF COUNTRY'S IN THE WORK «BABURNAMA» IN TRANSLATION TO URDU (ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE TRANSLATION OF MIRZA NASIRUDDIN HEYDAR KURAGANI)

**Mukhlisa Ansaritdinovna Sharakhmetova\***

\*Teacher,

Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies

Tashkent, Uzbekistan

Email id: sharaxmetvamuxlisa@gmail.com

#### ABSTRACT

*This article provides information on the Urdu translations of the great compatriot Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur's masterpiece into Urdu, as well as a comparative analysis of the translations of Mirza Nasiruddin Heydar Kuragani's description of Kabul and India. In the process of comparative analysis, we focused on the issue of author style. «Baburnama» has been translated into many world languages, including three translations in Urdu. In particular, the first translation was made by Mirza Nasiruddin Heydar Kuragani from Turki into Urdu. This translation was first published in 1898, after in 1926 in Delhi, after in 1962 in Karachi. The second Urdu translation of the “Baburnama” was made by Muhammad Qasim Siddiqui. This translation was published in 1983 in Delhi (India). The third translation was made from Persian into Urdu by Rashid Akhtar Nadavi. This translation was published in 1991 in edition of Lahore. Finally, the fourth translation was made by indian professor Yunus Jafariy from the Persian version of Abdurahim Khoni Khonon's work. In the work of «Baburnama» there is very valuable information on regional geography. Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur carefully described the countries us Movarounnahr, Afganistan, India and also a lot of cities, including in the description of Kabul and India the geographical location of this country.*

**KEYWORDS:** «Babur-Nama», Urdu Translations, Title, Originality, Commentary, Preface, Manuscript, Description, Image, Comparative Analysis.



## INTRODUCTION

One cannot imagine the cultural relations between the people without relations in the field of literature, especially translation. It is true that the translation is the bridge of friendship and culture. Translation of literary works brings two nations together, plays the utmost importance in developing cultural-literary relations. One of such works is «Baburnama» written by our great compatriot, founder of Baburi sultanate, the ruler and the poet, writer and historian Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur (1483-1530). This work created in XVI century, considered literally as the highest sample of Turkish culture, particularly spiritual values of Uzbek people, which rose great interest among the scholars of the East and the West, is one of the works studied thoroughly.

Egyptian scholar M.S. Makhluḥ noted that this great work has a worthy place in the history of world culture as a work of immortal historical and literary value and wrote: «Baburnama» is an important work for scholars to study the level of development of historical and social culture in Central Asia and India.”<sup>1</sup> The rich literary heritage left by Baburshah is being studied in major oriental centers of the world, including Czech Republic, Turkey, Italy, France, USA, India, Pakistan, Afghanistan and Russia<sup>2</sup>.

### Main part

In some languages there are several separate translations of the «Baburnama». For instance, it has been translated into Urdu four times.

«Baburnama» was first translated into Urdu by Mirza Nasiruddin Haydar Kuragani<sup>3</sup>, a descendant of the Timurids from Turkic Chigatay. According to the sources, this translation was made in 1898 but it was not possible to publish the translation during the author's lifetime. Later, in 1926, Kuragani's children published it in Delhi. This translation was republished in 1962 by “Book-Land” Publishing House in Karachi.<sup>4</sup> The title of the book is written as «Baburnama» in the cover page and «Tuzuke Baburi» at the bottom. The book consists of a total of 426 pages. Ubaydullah Quddusi edited comments, supplemented and wrote the foreword. The author of the foreword Ubaydulla Quddusi highly evaluates the translation saying «... the translation is very fluent and clear, not a single word has been omitted ...»

The same is true of the Urdu translation we see - the total number of headlines is more than 380. The events of 933 AH contain about 60 headlines and titles in A. Beverij's translation, their number in W. Texton's translation is 19 and 18 in this Urdu version. Examples of Urdu titles are «*Birth of Farrukh*», «*Poisoning*», «*Escape of Khasan Khan Mevati's son and his rebellion*», «*Repentance from alcoholism*», «*Decree of Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur*», «*Victory around and distribution of lands*», etc. There are a lot of comments in the translation - the translator compares some words and terms with the Leiden-Erskin's translation. There is a comment about the name of the place named «Sangzor»: «John Leiden» writes in the text «Sangzor» and explains that the word appears several times in the forms «Sangroz» and «Sangzor». It's hard to say which of the two is correct. «Sangzor» is written in Persian translations. In terms of meaning (i.e., “rocky”), this word seems to be correct.

The example shows that the Urdu translator took the spelling seriously.

The second Urdu translation of the «Baburnama» was made by Muhammad Kasim Siddiki from Persian. This translation was first published in 1983 by the “Taraqqi Urdu Bureau” (“Urdu Progress Bureau”) in Delhi (India).<sup>5</sup> The title of the book is «Baburnama» in the cover page and

«Tuzuke Baburi» at the bottom. The author of the foreword is professor Fahmida Begum. In 2010, a second, supplemented edition of the translation was published by “Qaumi Counsil Bara-e-Farogh-e-Urdu Zaban” publishing house in Delhi, India.<sup>6</sup> The translation was made from Persian and consists of 101 pages. Professor Muhammad Hamidullah Bhat wrote the foreword. This edition is also divided into headings. Examples of headlines include: «*Description of Samarkand*», «*Description of Kabul*», «*Journey to India*», «*The second attack on India*», «*Arriving in Delhi and delivering a sermon*», «*India*», «*Battle of Panipat*», «*Animal World*». The language of translation is fluent. It should be noted that this is a short translation and does not contain notes and comments.

The third translation from Persian was made by Rashid Akhtar Nadavi.<sup>7</sup> This translation was published in 1991 by “Sange Mil” Publishing House in Lahore, Pakistan.<sup>8</sup> This edition of the Baburnama is titled “Tuzuke Baburi” and consists of a total of 287 pages. The book contains a four-page preface and six-page table of contents written by a translator. The work was translated from a Persian edition by Mirza Muhammad Sherozi published by “Chitra Prabha Press” publishing house in Mumbai. This Persian manuscript, in turn, was found in the library of the Udaypur Raja. There is no information about the year of copying this incomplete 246-page Persian manuscript. This edition is also divided into headings. For instance: It consists of more than 230 titles and headings, such as «*Attack on Samarkand*», «*Return to Kabul*», «*Towards Agra*», «*Judgment on the return of Humayun*», «*Dholpur was also captured*», «*Decree on the gathering of troops*», «*Battle of Panipat*».

One can notice a number of errors and omissions in the translation. There is confusion in the translation of some words and sentences. But the language of translation is fluent and enjoyable.

Both (*Kuragani and Nadavi translations*) were highly appreciated by S. Azimjanova.<sup>9</sup>

The fourth translation of the «Baburnama» from Persian was made by Indian professor Yunus Jafari.<sup>10</sup> The book is called “Vaqaye Babur” and consists of 396 pages in total. The author of notes and comments is Hasan Beg. This translation was published in 2007 in England<sup>11</sup>. Jafari's translation contains a great deal of notes and comments. Notes and comments help to deepen the understanding and study of the work, increase the scientificity of the work.

This translation is also divided into headings like the previous ones. The Maverannahr section is divided into 22 sections, the Kabul section into 23 sections and the Indian section into 27 sections. For instance, «*Amirs of Umar Sheikh Mirza*», «*Holding the throne*», «*Execution of Sultan Ali Mirza*», «*Obedience of Khusravshah*», «*Bird hunting*», «*Meeting with Mirzas*», «*Birth of Humayun*» and so on. There are some errors and shortcomings in the publication. Spelling errors, mistakes in the dates are among them. For example, the original Turkic measure of length is «qari» is translated as «gas», the term «yomchi» meaning «postman» or «post carrier» as «daak» and «Juun» as «Jamna river».<sup>12</sup>

At the end of the publication there are a number of appendixes, sources used, links. The appendix contains the spelling of the name «Babur» and information about the author-commentator's travels in Uzbekistan, Afghanistan, Pakistan and India behind the footsteps of Babur. Besides, there are his observations during his scientific travels. The publication also features many paintings, photographs and color copies of the miniatures from the British Museum, Victoria and Albert Museums.

These four Urdu editions are extremely important. The translators' contribution to the popularization of Mirza Babur and his masterpiece «Baburnama» among the Urdu-speaking peoples is incomparable.

It is known that in «Baburnama» along with the political and historical situation of countries, provinces, cities and villages, also the nature, science, culture and other aspects are perfectly described.

The «Baburnama» focuses on the author's style in Urdu translation on the example of descriptions to Kabul - the capital of Afghanistan and India. Mirza Babur describes Kabul, the capital of Afghanistan, as follows:

**In original:** “Кобул вилояти тўртунчи иқлимдиндур. Маъмураинг ўртасида тушубтур. Шарқи Ламгонот ва Пуришвар ва Ҳашангар ва баъзи Ҳинд вилоятидур. Фарби кўҳистонлардурким, Карнуд ва Ғўр ул кўҳистондадур. Бу тарихда ҳазора ва нақдариий қавмининг маъман ва маскани бу тоғлардур. Шимоли Қундуз ва Андароб вилоятидур. Ҳиндукуш тоғи воситадур. Жануби Фармул ва Нагар ва Банну ва Афғонистондур”<sup>13</sup>. (Translation by Wheeler M. Thakston)<sup>14</sup>.

#### **The translation by Kuragani:**

کابل کا علاقہ اقلیم چہارم میں سے ہے اور ملک کے وسط میں واقع ہے۔ اس کے مشرق میں لمغانات پشاور کاشغر اور ہندوکش کے بعض علاقے ہیں مغرب میں کوہستان ہے جس میں کرنو اور غور ہے شمال میں قندز اور اندر اب کا ملک ہے جو ہندوکش پہاڑوں کے بیچ میں ہے جنوب میں فرمل نگر بانو اور افغانستان ہے۔<sup>15</sup>

Babur's description of Kabul in the «Baburnama», at the beginning of the passage, mentions its geographical location and the names of the provinces surrounding it in the eastern part. If we compare the sentences at the beginning of the passage: «*The province of Kabul is in the fourth clime in the middle of the civilized region*». [Ka:bul ka: ila:qa iqlime chaha:rum meN se he]. In this sentence, the translator translated the geographical location of Kabul as originally stated. If we compare the next sentence: *To the East are Laghman region and Pershawar, in which highlands are Karnu and Ghor.*”. The Urdu interpretation of these sentences is as follows:

اس کے مشرق میں لمغانات پشاور کاشغر اور ہندوکش کے بعض علاقے ہیں۔ ملک کے وسط میں واقع ہے۔

[Mulk ke vast meN va:qa he. Us ke mashriq meN Lamg`a:na:t Pesha:var Ka:shg`ar aor Hindu:kush ke ba:z ila:qe heiN.] It should be noted that the translation of these sentences was also done accurately and correctly, as well as the provinces around Kabul were given correctly in Urdu as in the original. It can be said that the original meaning is preserved in the translation of the above sentences.

**In original:** “Гармсери ва сардсери ёвуқтур. Кобулдин бир кунда андоқ ерга борса бўлурким, ҳаргиз қор ёғмас. Икки соати нўжумийда андоқ ерга борса бўлурким, ҳаргиз қори ўқсумас, магар аҳёнан андоқ ёз келгайким, қор қолмагай”<sup>16</sup>. (Translation by Wheeler M. Thakston)<sup>17</sup>.

#### **The translation by Kuragani:**

گرم سیر اور سرد سیر ملک دونوں یہاں سے قریب ہے۔ کابل سے ایک دن کے راستہ پر وہ ملک ہے جہاں

ہمیشہ برف رہتی ہے۔ شاید کوئی ایسی گرمی کا موسم آ جاتا ہو جس میں وہاں برف نہ رہتی ہو۔ کابل سے قریب علاقوں میں گرم سیر اور سرد سیر میووں کی کثرت سے پیداوار ہے۔

The original phrase «Garmser and sardser» is given in the translation by Kuragani as follows: گرم سیر اور سرد سیر ملک دونوں یہاں سے قریب ہے [Garmser aor sardser mulk donoN yaha:N se qari:b he. Kabu:l se ek din ke ra:ste par vo mulk he jaha:N hamesha barf rehti: he], that is, the translation of the first sentence is as follows: «Garmser (hot climate) and sardser (cold climate) both countries are closer from here». In this sentence, the word «both» was added by the translator and did not distort the meaning. In the second sentence, *If one would go to that place from Kabul in one day, it would never snow* is translated into Urdu as follows سے ایک دن کے راستہ پر وہ ملک ہے [Ka:bul se ek din ke ra:ste par vo mulk he jaha:N hamesha barf rehti: he]. The sentence is translated from Urdu as follows: «**There is a land that one can get there in one day, where it always snows.**» We think the translation of this sentence is not correct. Because in his work, Babur states that it is possible to go in one day to a place from Kabul where there is no snow, and in the translation it is translated as «it always snows». In our opinion, the author's intention in this case has not been properly conveyed to the reader.

### Description of India

When Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur made first steps into the provinces of India, he saw a completely different from Movarounnahr colorful world - the diversity of mountains, rivers, forests and deserts, and met the amazing world of nature, mountains, rocks, animals and plants and wrote the following:

**In original:** «Хиндустон мамолики васеъ ва нурмардум ва нурҳосил вилоят воқифъ бўлубтур. Шарқи ва жануби, балки гарби ҳам Муҳит дарёсига мунтаҳий бўлур. Шимоли бир тоғдурким, Хиндукуш ва Кофиристон ва Кашир тоғлари била пайвасттур. Гарби-шимоли Кобул ва Ғазни ва Қандаҳор воқифъ бўлубтур. Жамиъ Хиндустон вилоятининг пойтахти Деҳли эрмиш. Хиндистон аввалги иқлимдин ва иккинчи иқлимдин ва учинчи иқлимдиндур. Тўртинчи иқлимдин Хиндустонда йўқтур. Ғариб мамлакате воқифъ бўлубтур. Бизнинг вилоятларга боқа ўзга оламедур. Тоғ ва дарёси ва жангал ва саҳроси, мавозиъ ва вилоёти ва ҳайвонот ва набототи, эли ва тили ва ёмғури ва ели борча ўзгача воқифъ бўлубтур».<sup>18</sup> (Translation by Wheeler M. Thakston)<sup>19</sup>.

### The translation by Kuragani:

ہندوستان وسیع بہت آباد اور سیر حاصل ملک ہے۔ اس کے مشرق و جنوب بلکہ کسی قدر مغرب میں بھی دریا ے سمندر ہے۔ شمال میں ایک پہاڑ ہے کوہ ہندوکش کافرستان اور کوہستان کشمیر سے ملا ہوا ہے۔ اس کے مغرب و شمال میں کابل، غزنی اور قندھار ہے۔ ہندوستان کا دارالملک آج تک «دہلی» ہے۔ ہندوستان اقلیم اول دوم اور سوم میں ہے۔ اقلیم چہارم میں اس کی کوئی جگہ واقع نہیں ہے۔ یہ ایک اجنبی ملک ہے۔ ہماری ولایت سے دوسری دنیا ہے۔ پہاڑ دریا جنگل نباتات۔ آدمی۔ زبان۔ ہوا اور مینہ سب اور ہے۔

Babur, in his description of India, actually writes: «*India is a country with vast and colourful and fertile realm*. In one sentence, the author describes the geographical location of the country, the country's vast, densely populated and fertile land in succinct, concise terms. The Urdu interpretation of this sentence is as follows: ہندوستان وسیع بہت آباد اور سیر حاصل ملک ہے۔ (Hindustan vasi: bahot a:ba:d aor serha:sil mulk he). In the translation of this sentence, the translator chose the exact alternatives of the descriptions given to India in Urdu, and as a result the translation of this sentence was done precisely and correctly. The following sentences are given as follows in

the original: . *There is a mountain on the north connected with the Hindu Kush and the mountains of Kafiristan and Kashmir. It is located in the northwest of Kabul and Ghazni and Kandahar.* In these sentences, the author mentions exactly which mountains to the north are adjacent to, as well as which cities are located in the northwest. The above sentences are translated into Urdu as follows: شمال میں ایک پہاڑ ہے کوہ ہندوکش کافرستان اور کوہستان کشمیر سے ملا ہوا ہے۔ اس کے مغرب و شمال میں کابل، غزنی اور قندھار ہے۔ [Shima:l meN ek paha:R he kohe Hindu:kush Ka:firista:n aor Kashmi:r se mila: hua: he. Us ke mag`rib-o-shimal meN Ka:bul, G`azni: aor Qandaha:r he.] The translator did the translation correctly without compromising the author's style, and the names of the mountains and cities were clearly given in Urdu. Let's compare the next sentence:

یہ ایک اجنبی ملک ہے۔ ہماری ولایت سے دوسری دنیا ہے۔ - *"It is a strange country. It is another world".* [Ye ek ajnabi: mulk he. Hamari: vila:ya:t se du:sri: duniya: he] in which the word 'strange', i.e. 'strange', 'wonderful' is translated into Urdu as ajoyibnby [foreign:] 'foreign', 'foreigner', which cannot be said to be correct. In the second sentence, Babur compares India with his homeland, emphasizing that it is different in every way, a completely different world, so that in the translation the phrase "in comparison with our lands" is dropped, which in our opinion should have been given as ہماری زمین کی بنسبت [hama:ri: zami:n ki: bani:sbat].

## CONCLUSION

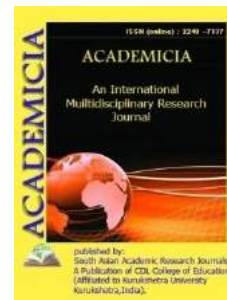
On the basis of comparative analysis it was determined that the translation of Mirza Nasiruddin Heydar Kuragani is important in several respects. First, Kuragani translated from the original - the Turkic Chigatay; second, it was the first complete translation in Urdu; thirdly, the preservation of the author's style in the translation is of great importance.

The Urdu translation of «Baburnama» by Mirza Nasiruddin Heydar Kuragani is valuable in popularizing the «Baburnama», a rare example of Uzbek classical literature among the Urdu-speaking people, as it allows the Urdu-speaking people to enjoy this great work.

## REFERENCES

1. «Boburnoma» – Toshkent: «Sharq» Nashtiyot-Matbaa Aksiyadorlik kompaniyasi bosh tahririyati, 2002. – 334 b.
2. Bobur va boburiyarlarning jahon madaniyati tarixida tutgan o`rni. Xalqaro ilmiy anjuman materiallari. – Toshkent: «Fan» nashriyoti. 2008. – 28-29 b.
3. Азимджанова С. Государство Бабура в Кабуле и в Индии. – М.: 1977.
4. ۱۹۶۲، مرزا نصیر الدین حیدر کراچی، (426 p.)
5. ۲۰۱۰، نئی دہلی، (101p.)
6. ۱۹۹۱، (287 p.)
7. ۲۰۰۷، یونس جعفری شہر بانو پبلی شیرز کر یکادی (396 p.)
8. www.rekhta.org





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01800.5**

## **PRODUCTION OF RAW MATERIALS AND PRODUCTION INDICATORS IN PREPARATION OF CORN CROPS (GRANULA)**

**Aktam Sharipovich Azizov\***; **Kobiljon Kakhramonovich Azizov\*\***;  
**Rakhim Odiljonovich Mirzaev\*\*\***; **Husniddin Kakhramonovich Azizov\*\*\*\***

\*Professor,  
Doctor of Agricultural Sciences,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Senior Researcher,  
Doctor of Philosophy in Agricultural Sciences,  
Corn Selection and Seed Research Experimental Station,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Senior Teacher,  
Andijan Institute of Agriculture and Agro-technology,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Junior Researcher,  
Corn Selection and Seed Research Experimental Station,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*In the article, the yield of leaves, stalks, pure stalks and sap of green plants was studied, and the residue (stump) of the stalks was squeezed from the green pure stalks by means of a press, dried in the open air in the sun until the moisture content was 14-15% in preparing it and preparing a mixture-feed for livestock, to reduce the loss of nutrients in it, the grass flour is granulated, along with the leaves of the experimental plant stalks and 50% grain is added to it to study its chemical composition.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cereals, Legumes, Grains, Grass Flour, Energy, Protein, Cellulose, Starch, Sugar, Vitamins, Donor (Granules), Rye.*



## INTRODUCTION

In recent years, Uzbekistan has been paying increasing attention to the development of the livestock sector. In order to increase meat, eggs, and dairy products from livestock, their daily diet should include nutritious, vitamin-rich foods. At present, many entrepreneurs and scientists are working to prepare nutritious fodder from the green mass of cereals, legumes and cereals. The cultivation of cereals, legumes, cereals, harvesting, drying and crushing of grass flour and granular feed is carried out.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

Grass flour is a green mass of dried and crushed plant. In terms of total nutritional value, if the grass is properly prepared, 1 kg of grass flour contains - 0.7-0.9 feed units, 8 MDJ energy, 94-132 g of digestible protein, 29-42 g of fat, 136-244 g of cellulose, 18 -27 g of starch, 20-70 g of sugar, 140-230 mg of carotene. Humidity is 8-12% and contains all the necessary amino acids.

In high-temperature equipment, by artificially drying the green mass, it is possible to maintain its nutritional value almost completely. When feeding livestock, grass does not differ much from the green mass, because in green plants due to the rapid evaporation of moisture loses 3-8% of essential substances, and 10-15% of carotene (Table 1).

The digestible nutritional value of grass flour is 10% higher than that of hay made from green mass. Grass flour, made from young, multi-leafed grasses, is not less nutritious than concentrated cereals, but outperforms them in terms of value of protein, vitamins, minerals and other biologically important compounds.

**TABLE 1 THE EFFECTIVENESS OF BAITS MADE FROM GRASS USING VARIOUS TECHNOLOGIES**

Feed type	1 ha of field product, kg		% Protein loss in green mass	Amount of milk produced per 1 ha, kg
	Digestible protein	carotene		
The green mass of grass	285	0,45	-	2850
Hay	129	0,20	55	1290
Silo	185	0,30	35	1850
Senage	253	0,41	11	2530
Grass flour	269	0,43	5	2690

Grass flour contains essential vitamins C, K, E and almost all B vitamins (except V12), all necessary amino acids, as well as chlorophyll, xanthophyll, choline, thiamine, folic and pantothenic acids, calcium, phosphorus, potassium, magnesium, sodium, iron, manganese, barium, copper, cobalt, molybdenum, nickel, chlorine, iodine and other rich minerals. Therefore, grass is widely used in the food industry as an irreplaceable product.

The main indicator of grass flour is the carotene content in it. The more leaves a plant has, the richer the carotene in the whole plant and the grass made from it. Grass divides it into varieties according to the amount of protein. Depending on the type of flour, the protein and total biological value of vegetable flour varies: in the first variety - 19% protein, in the third - 13%

protein. In addition, in the foliage of annual crops, the nutrients increase during the growing season and reach a maximum in 24-30 days, after which the nutrients begin to decline.

The most important ingredient in grass flour that enriches animal feed is carotene. Carotene is important to preserve not only during drying, but also during storage. When stored in large quantities, a significant portion of carotene is lost under the influence of light and oxygen. Carotene loss after 5 months of storage is 50-75%. To reduce nutrient loss, grass flour is granulated and packed in bags.

Convenience is achieved in granulation of hay flour, transportation, reduction of storage space, mechanized distribution of feed to animals. But even in this form, the amount of carotene in grass flour stored for 6 months without the use of antioxidants is reduced by 50%. The addition of chemicals can significantly reduce carotene loss. The retention of nutrients also depends on the quality of the granules. Good grains should be dense, dry, smooth and shiny, 1.5–3 cm in length, hard to break.

The color of the granules can vary from dark to light green. Grain grass is usually stored in multi-layered paper bags in the same bags (without placing in other containers) in a dry place, at a temperature not lower than 40 °C - in winter and not higher than 20 °C in summer, relative humidity 65-80%, in a shady place. If stored in a well-lit place, carotene will break down quickly.

The use of grass flour in the diet of cows has a significant impact on the health and productivity of the animal, without saving 20-25% of concentrate feed. 3 kg of hay flour per day can be added to the diet of dairy cows (1, 2, and 3).

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

An analysis of the literature revealed that grass flour, granular feeds are made from cereals and legumes. Tashkent State Agrarian University, Andijan Institute of Agriculture and Agro-technology and Corn Breeding and Seed Research and Experimental Station, specialists of 7 varieties and hybrids of corn crop Scientific research work was carried out to determine the cost of growing crops. In the first decade of April, 7 varieties and hybrids of corn were planted in the experimental area of the station in Tashkent region, Tashkent district, in the first decade of April, four repetitions, four repetitions, at a rate of 110,000 seedlings per 50 m<sup>2</sup>. Agrotechnical measures were taken based on the conditions of Tashkent region. During the germination of corn varieties, 15 plants were selected from each delyanka and the height of the stem, the number of leaves, the length of the stalk, the number of joints, the length of the interval between joints, the circumference of the stem were studied (Table 2).

**TABLE 2 MORPHOLOGICAL INDICATORS OF SUGAR CORN VARIETIES**

Variety samples Name	Plant height, cm	Number of leaves, pcs	Row length, cm	Number of joints, pcs	Length of joint spacing, cm	Stem circle, cm
Karabosh	269,2	12	31,3	11	21,63	1,64
Uzbekistan-5	202,1	11	25,0	11	16,10	1,93
Daulet	220,9	14	22,0	14	14,21	2,29
Oranjevoel60	227,5	12	23,5	12	18,9	1,90

Uzbekistan pakanasi	114,3	20	29,6	20	57,2	2,95
Uzbekistan 18	242,0	15	25,3	15	16,1	2,34
G-7	232,2	14	-	8	27,3	1,58

During the flowering period, the plant height of Karabash, 18 varieties of Uzbekistan was 9.8 cm to 154.9 cm higher than other varieties, while the number of leaves was 6-12 in other varieties of Uzbekistan, Uzbekistan 18, Daulet, G-7 was found to be relatively large. Along the length of Rovak, Karabash and Uzbekistan sturgeon varieties were distinguished. It has been reported in the scientific literature that the selection of varieties with a large number of leaves in the grass flour prepared for multi-peace feed leads to a high content of carotene in the feed.

The plants obtained for analysis were examined for leaf, rhubarb, pure stem and sap yield on the green stem, and the green pure stems were squeezed using a press and dried in the sun until the residue (tuber) of the stem was 14-15% moisture on the tarpaulin material (Table 3).

**TABLE 3 BIOMASS CONSUMPTION INDICATORS OF CORN VARIETIES**

Varieties	Plant condition: wet				After the plant dries			
	The total weight of the plant is gr	Net stem weightrp	Ruvakweightgr	LeafweightGr	Total weight of the plant, gr	Net stem weightrp	Ruvakweight, Gr	Leafweight, Gr
Karabosh	3,43	2,33	0,39	0,57	1,14	0,78	0,13	0,19
Uzbekistan -5	3,27	2,46	0,32	0,48	1,83	1,37	0,17	0,26
Daulet	6,28	4,01	1,19	1,06	4,80	3,08	0,91	0,81
Oranjevoel 60	6,85	4,82	1,10	0,88	2,42	1,65	0,38	0,30
Uzbekistan pakanasi	8,20	5,16	1,40	1,64	6,01	3,78	1,02	1,20
Uzbekistan 18	9,12	6,88	0,92	1,42	3,17	2,39	0,32	0,49
G-7	8,34	6,00	1,09	1,25	3,29	2,37	0,43	0,49

When studying the varieties on biomass consumption, it was found that the dry mass content in all indicators was higher in the varieties of oats belonging to the group of grain oats than in the varieties belonging to the group of sugar oats.

The dried waste leaves, and husks were ground with a grinder until fine. Purely ground mixture and mixtures with up to 50% oat grains were placed in a separate mixer, 99 kg of raw material and 1 liter of cottonseed oil were added, placed in a granular feed machine and granulated feed was prepared. In order to determine the composition of the prepared granular feed, samples of 1 kg each were taken and submitted to the laboratory for analysis (Protocol of the Republican State Center for Diagnosis of Animal Diseases and Food Safety №140, Table 4).

**TABLE 4 ANALYTICAL INDICATORS OF CORN VARIETIES**

The result of the analysis	Name of corn varieties					
	Oranjevoe160	Uzbekistan pakanasi	Uzbekistan 18	G 7	Daulet	Daulet + 50% crop
Digestible protein	3,71	2,87	3,12	2,94	6,69	7.26
Cellulose	26,00	30,90	30,90	32,14	18,42	18,72

According to the results of the analysis, it was found that the Daulet variety of the corn group and the granular feed prepared with the addition of 50% grain to this variety have a higher nutritional value than other varieties and hybrids. In the sugar corn group, Orange was higher in 160 varieties.

### CONCLUSION

Daulet from Oats and Oranjevoe 160 from Oats can be grown in saline, low-water, hot regions of the country, and their green mass can be used as a raw material in the preparation of nutritious, rich in vitamins, carotene, easy to store and transport.

### REFERENCES

1. (Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoev dated January 29, 2020, No. PD-4576)
2. (Astashov A.N. Sorghum as a component of compound feed for broiler chickens / A. N. Astashov, S. I. Kononenko, I. S. Kononenko // Corn and sorghum. - 2009. - No. 5. - pp. 13-14.)
3. (Duborezov, V.M. Guidelines for the cultivation of sugar sorghum and its use for silage in the conditions of the Moscow region / V.M. Duborezov, V.I. Vinogradov, I.I. Boyko and [others] -Dubrovitsy, 2010 - p. 20.)
4. (Mirzaev OF "Forage cultivation". - Tashkent. New edition: 2014)
5. (Kononenko S. Sorghum grain is an alternative to corn / S. Kononenko, I. Kononenko // Animal husbandry of Russia. - 2009. - No. 11. - pp. 23-24.)
6. (Rakitina, N.V. Sorghum - an important crop of rice crop rotation / N.V. V. Rakitina // Stavropol Research Institute of Agriculture - 100 years in the service of agricultural science and production. - Publishing house "Shining". - Stavropol. - 2012. – pp. 362-365.)
7. Соргин. П.М. Технология возделыванияииспользованиясахарногосорго
8. (Sorgin. P.M. Technology of cultivation and use of sugar sorghum. - Moscow. Rosselkhozizdat 1986)
9. [www.kombi-korma.ru](http://www.kombi-korma.ru);
10. [www.vitaminmuka.ru](http://www.vitaminmuka.ru);
11. <https://www.activestudy.info/travyanaya-muka>;



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01801.7**

## THE STUDY OF ANTI-INFLAMMATORY ACTIVITY OF SUPRAMOLECULAR COMPLEX DERIVED GOSSYPOL WITH GLYCYRRHIZIC ACID

**Alisher Rakhmanov Hudayberdievich\***; **Ziyaviddin Zainetdinovich Khakimov\***;  
**Hamza Saidmuradovich Toshov\*\***; **Alisher Khamidovich Khaitbaev\*\***

\*Tashkent Medical Academy,  
Tashkent UZBEKISTAN

\*\*National University of Uzbekistan, Tashkent,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: khamzats1985@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*A new supramolecular complex of the gossypol derivative containing taurine and glycyrrhizic acid has been obtained. The study of the anti-inflammatory activity of the obtained complex has been conducted. The results of experimental studies were processed statistically using the standard Stat Plus 2009 software. The anti-inflammatory activity of water-soluble supramolecular complex compounds of gossypol derivatives with the monoammonium salt of glycyrrhizic acid in various ratios was studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** Arthritis, Dextran, Dose, Supramolecular Complex, Flagogen, Plethysmometer, Antiexudative Action.

### INTRODUCTION

The world health organization notes that the twenty-first century is the age of infectious diseases, and according to who forecasts, the role of infections in the structure of the total morbidity of the World's population will only increase. Infectious diseases are one of the leading causes of death and claim more than 13 million lives a year, according to who, among the causes of death in children, infectious diseases account for about 65% [1, 2].

The leadership of the Republic of Uzbekistan pays special attention to the regular provision of medicines to the population and the development of the pharmaceutical industry [3].

Nowadays the Republic of Uzbekistan has developed laws and regulations aimed at regulating medicines.

Over the past 20 years, more than 30 types of medicinal products developed on the basis of local plant raw materials have been approved for use in medical practice [4].

Therefore, the search for new extraordinary, rational approaches to the prevention and treatment of infectious pathologies using modern methods of chemotherapy, the creation of new effective anti-inflammatory drugs aimed at increasing the effectiveness and reducing the duration of treatment is relevant and meets the modern needs of practical health care in Uzbekistan [5,6].

Among the large number of plant substances that have high biological activities are plant polyphenols - derivatives of gossypol and its model compounds [7,8].

Gossypol itself has a number of disadvantages - poor water solubility, high toxicity and relatively low antiviral activity and, as a result, a low chemical therapeutic index (CTP).

On the basis of gossypol and its derivatives, various antiviral (gossypol liniment), antiherpetic (megosin ointment), immunosuppressive (batriden tablets), antichlamydial (gozalidone tablets) and interferon inducing drugs were created and implanted practice [9].

In this connection, the aim of this research is to synthesize and study the anti-inflammatory activity of water-soluble supramolecular complexes of gossypol derivatives with taurine and monoammonium salt of glycyrrhizic acid.

An experimental model of aseptic arthritis was reproduced by subplantar injection of a 6% dextran solution in a volume of 0.1 ml into the hind leg of rats. The preventive effect of various compositions (1:1; 2:1 and 4:1) and doses of gossypol, taurine, and glycyrrhizic acid compounds (25, 50, and 100 mg/kg) was studied. The abovementioned drugs were preemptively administered intragastrically with a metal probe twice a day and 1 hour before the input of flagogen. Measurement of paw volume of the animals was performed using plethysmometry before and 60, 120, 180 and 240 minutes after injection of flagogen. The value of anti-inflammatory activity (AIA) of drugs was calculated as followed:

$$AIA = (V_{kon} - V_{on} / V_{kon}) \times 100 = \%$$

where,

$V_{kon}$  - the average increase in the volume of the limb in the control  $cm^3$ ,

$V_{on}$  – the average increase in the volume of the limb in the experiment  $cm^3$ .

The experiments were carried out in accordance with the "Rules for working with experimental animals", as well as the rules adopted in the European Convention for the protection of vertebrates used for experimental research or for other scientific purposes (ETS No. 123, Strasbourg, 18.03.1986).

The obtained results of experimental studies were processed statistically using the standard Stat Plus 2009 software package using well-known methods of variational statistics with an assessment of the significance of indicators ( $M \pm m$ ) and differences in the considered samples according to the student's t-test. The difference was taken as significant when the probability level was 95% or more ( $P < 0.05$ ).



A study of the anti-inflammatory activity of complex compounds consisting of gossypol, taurine, and glycyrrhizic acid in various ratios showed that in rats these compounds have a distinct anti-exudative effect on models of dextran-induced aseptic arthritis. At the same time, there is a clear pattern in the height of the pharmacological effect, which depends not only on the dose of the compound, but also on the differences in the ratios of its components. So, a compound in which the ratio of triterpene glycosides in combination with gossypol and taurine 1:1 anti-inflammatory activity was equal to 21.0%, whereas when the ratio was increased to 2:1, it was equal to 24.0%, and in the ratio of 4:1, its value reached 27.3%. Consequently, an increase in the proportion of glycyrrhizic acid led to an increase in the anti-inflammatory activity of the compounds. Along with this, there is a certain relationship between the administered dose and the pharmacological effect. So, if at a dose of 25 mg/kg, the studied compounds inhibited the exudation process by 21.0, 24.0 and 27.3%, respectively, in a ratio of 1:1; 2:1 and 4:1, then a two-fold increase in the dose led to an increase in the effect, especially in compounds having a ratio of 4:1 (31.0%). In the 2:1 compound, increasing the dose to 100 mg / kg resulted in only a slight increase in anti-inflammatory activity by 26.7% and 4:1 by 32.8%.

**TABLE ANTI-INFLAMMATORY ACTIVITY OF VARIOUS COMPOSITIONS OF COMPOUNDS CONSISTING OF GOSSYPOL OF TAURINE AND GLYCYRRHIZIC ACID (IN %)**

Doses, mg / kg	The ratio of ingredients		
	1:1	2:1	4:1
25	21,0	24,0	27,3
50	22,5	25,5	31,0
100	23,8	26,7	32,8

Separate series of experiments on the study of the anti-inflammatory activity of glycyrrhizic acid using carrageenin, dextran and other flagogens showed that this drug is clearly inferior to the reference non - steroidal anti-inflammatory drug-diclofenac sodium in its anti-exudative activity. Thus, in carrageenan inflammation, its anti-inflammatory activity is 18%, whereas in diclofenac sodium-67% [10].

Therefore, a complex preparation consisting of gossypol, taurine and glycyrrhizic acid, in its anti-inflammatory activity is superior to glycyrrhizic acid.

Thus, following conclusions are obtained on the basis of the results of experimental studies:

1. For the first time, the anti-inflammatory activity of water-soluble supramolecular complexes of gossypol derivatives with MASHA was studied (in the ratio of 1:1, 1:2 and 1:4);
2. Compounds consisting of a complex of gossypol, taurine and glycyrrhizic acid have a distinct antiexudative activity;
3. Antiexudative activity increases as the proportion of glycyrrhizic acid in the compound.

Studies are conducted to determine the biological activities may be of interest in the development of a new effective anti-inflammatory compound.

**LIST OF REFERENCES:**

1. Jones K.E. et al. Global Trends in Emerging Infectious Diseases // Nature. 2008. 451. P. 990–993.
2. <https://www.mk.ru/social/2018/07/23/nazvany-glavnye-smertonosnye-bolezni-xxi-veka.html>
3. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. up-5707 “on further measures for accelerated development of the pharmaceutical industry of the Republic in 2019-2021” dated April 10, 2019
4. Shadmanov K. K., Mirbabaev F. A. Development of the pharmaceutical industry in Uzbekistan on the basis of information and communication systems "Pharmaceutical Bulletin of Uzbekistan" -2017. - No. 1. - Pp. 15-20
5. Khaitbaev A.Kh., Nazirova Y.K. Toshov Kh.S. *Medical implementation practice of supramolecular complex of megosin with MASGA*// Journal of Medicinal and Chemical Sciences. -2020. -3. –p.48-54.
6. Rajabova G. G., Rakhmatulina N. sh., Umarova F. T., Khaitbaev A. Kh., etc. Study of the cytotoxic effect of some glycyrrhizic acid complexes with gossypol derivatives// Bulletin of NUUZ. -2015. - No. 3/1. - pp. 8-10.
7. Dalimov D. N., Khaitbaev A. Kh., Mukhamedov I. M., Gafurov M. B. et al. Antibacterial activity of the compositions of megafauna with antibiotics of penicillin and cephalosporin series// DAN of the Republic of Uzbekistan. – 2016. - No. 6. pp. 71-73.
8. Dalimov D. N., Mochenov A.D., Khaitbaev H., Khaitbaev A. H. Antiherpetic agent and method of its preparation// Patent for invention no. IAP 05978. Registered in the state register of inventions of the Republic of Uzbekistan, in Tashkent on 20.09.2019.
9. Baram N. I., Ismailov A. I. Biological activity of gossypol and its derivatives. Tashkent, 1993, No. 3, Pp. 334-348.
10. Manju Bernela, Munish Ahuja, Rajesh Thakur, European Journal of Pharmaceutics and Biopharmaceutics, 2016(105), P. 141-147



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01802.9**

## MULTI FUNCTIONAL BAG FOR BABIES

**Ogiloy Komiljonkizi Turdieva\***; **Abdurakhim Abdurakhmonovich Khojiev\*\***

\*Master Student,  
Namangan Institute of Engineering and Technology,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Namangan Institute of Engineering and Technology,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [abdurahim5700@mail.ru](mailto:abdurahim5700@mail.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*This article is about creating a versatile bag for babies. Transformational and multifunctional literature and transformational elements used in modern costume collections are analyzed, a comfortable bag is created, and the technological process of making a bag is described. The functions of the bag, designed for the convenience of babies, are described.*

**KEYWORDS:** Transformation, Innovative Bag, Function, Convenience, Novelty, Technological Process, Backpack, Sofa.

### INTRODUCTION

The process of transformation and change can be endless. Due to its diversity, the product is not disturbed and its service life is extended. The use of different transformations in the design of clothing models allows increasing their versatility, expanding their functional capabilities and prolonging the period of active wear, reducing purchase costs.

If we look at changing clothes from an economic point of view, it will be beneficial for both the consumer and the manufacturer. A consumer who buys a variable product will actually buy several products that are similar in color and materials, but different and designed. The manufacturer, designing and producing garments based on variable materials, brings great benefits by saving material, because in this case there is almost no waste of material.

In addition to economy, changing clothes can have consumer and a number of other positive features. With the help of transformation, a person can change his appearance throughout the day, without changing clothes and returning home to fit in a certain situation. Due to the minimal set of changing items, the style and types of clothing can be changed constantly. Changing clothes are designed for a dynamic lifestyle and life situations, which are characterized by frequent changes in functional processes, rapid changes in events.

### THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

Transformed clothing is one of the current trends in the creativity of designers from different countries. Modern, fast-changing world clothes should be dynamic, comfortable, and bright. Individuality, the desire for creativity, the struggle against world standards is becoming the hallmarks of today's life.

Transformation (lot.transformatio-change) is a method often used in the design of clothing to transform or change the shape of clothing, to change the shape and size of the item in different ways, to change the location, to change the details [7].

Numerous scientific works and articles have been done on the transformation method, for example, researchers Many researchers have conducted research on multifunctional bags, many other assortments, including: S.SH. Toshpulatov, KMKholiqov, SURakhmatov wrote an article based on the analysis of many modern transformation assortments [1]. .

Researchers Chagina L.L., Smirnova N.A., Pashkova N.V., Komarova A.A., "Transformational pants" can be cited. All seams of the pants are connected by zippers, which are divided into 20 parts when loosened, and when these details are combined, 3 figures are formed: shorts, bag, skirt, [3].

Researchers Chuprova O.V., Gordeeva O.V., Neverova V.A, created a multifunctional coat. This coat has a double collar and is separated from the waist - the upper part of the waist is a suit, the lower part is a skirt, and the pocket is a pocket. [4].

Researchers Rezvanova L.N., Prokhorov V.T., Sherbakov N.V., Osina E.M., have developed a book on the types of bags "Leather goods and saddlery technology" [5].

Jeans have always been in vogue, and there have been articles about sewing bags in different looks and functions using jeans.

As a result of our scientific research, we have analyzed many elements, from pillow bags turned into blankets [8], and created a multifunctional bag for babies based on the analysis of multi-purpose bags. This bag is for newborns from 1 month to 1 year old.

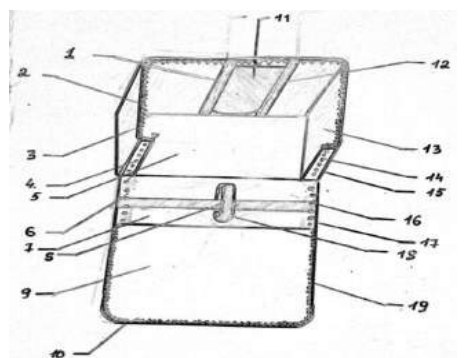
The purpose of creating a multifunctional bag for babies:

- creation of comfort for mother and child;
- creation of conditions for the mother to carry the child;
- Ensure that the child is always with his mother;
- create a comfortable environment for the child to rest anywhere;
- constant protection of the child from external influences;

-facilitate the spiritual rest of the mother and child.

The bag mainly performs 5 functions:

- bag;
- sofa;
- playing chair;
- Bag for carrying the child forward;
- backpack.



This bag is designed to combine both multifunctional and transformation methods.

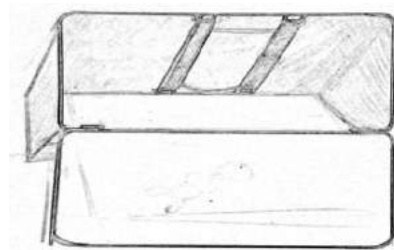
This bag is designed in combination with both multifunctional and transformation methods, Figure 1.

**Figure 1: Multifunctional bag**

1- tie, 2- bottom lock, 3- groove part, 4- groove piston, 5- bottom lining part, 6- lining piston, 7- second side lining, 8- middle tie, 9- top detail lining, 10 top detail lining, 11 pockets, 12 straps, 13 side linings, 14 piston pads, 15

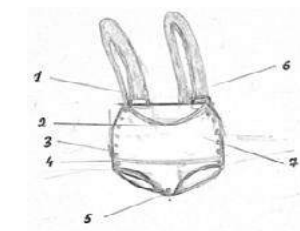
bottom pads, 16 medium length straps, 17th second piston in the liner, 18th piston in the middle link, 19th in the upper lock.

The bag has a strong handle on both sides from the bottom, which can be lifted with one hand and hung back as a backpack, the opening of which is attached with locks. This can be done with household items, children's clothes, going to work, market or travel, Figure 2. This bag is mainly designed for the convenience of those who go to work and rest with the child, so it is a table for children: there is a bobbin that holds the child in the back when sitting, it can be expanded or contracted. Along with the bobbin, it has a part that acts as both a pocket and a pillow, and is attached to the pistons.



**Figure 2: Divancha**

When we release these pistons, the sides of which are attached to the pistons of the table, a sofa is formed, Fig. 2, and the strap in the middle holds the child while he lies down. If you loosen the pistons of the pockets with the strap that holds the baby in place, there will be a bag that will carry the baby forward, Figure 3.



**Figure 3: Baby bag**

1st tie hook, 2nd top hook, 3rd bottom hook, 4th top liner, 5th piston, 6th tie hook, 7th bottom liner

When choosing materials for a multifunctional bag for babies, we recommend the use of knitted materials on the inside, mainly because the children's skin is delicate; we recommend waterproof materials for

the top.

Technological process;

1. Two auras, two synthafon and two lining materials are cut in width 50 and height 34.
  2. Cut two doubloons 47 in width and 30 in height.
  3. Place dublin in the middle, leaving 1.5 cm of 4 edges of the avra material.
  4. The dowels are ironed and glued together.
  5. Avra material glued with dublin with 50-34 tape is placed on top of each other and sewn with a seam allowance 1 cm from the edges.
  6. A zipper is sewn on the edge of the lining material with a width of 50 and a height of 34.
  7. Iron well on top.
  8. The finished side is sewn on 4 sides, leaving 8 cm on each side, and the foot is placed.
  9. Take the aura material on the second side and put a dublin in the middle.
  10. The dowels are ironed and glued together.
  11. With the help of 50-34 syntaphondublin is placed on top of the glued avra material and sewn with a seam allowance 1 cm from the edges.
  12. The aura and the liner are stacked on top of each other and sewn together.
  13. The finished side is sewn on all four sides, leaving 8 cm on each side, and the foot is placed in the marked places.
  14. Avra, lining and synthafon materials are cut in widths of 50 to 28.
  15. One dublin is cut in width 24 to length 24.
  16. Avra material is covered with dublin and ironed.
  17. Avra sews the synthafon together with the material with a seam allowance.
  18. Our detail is measured 1.5 cm from the side.
  19. Four dots are placed at the marked place from 6 cm.
  20. The piston is stuck in the designated place.
  21. The finished part is raised by connecting the sides with a width of 50 to 34 cm.
  22. One avra, lining and dublin material are cut in 128 widths and 28 lengths.
  23. It is sewn with a zipper between Avra and the liner, leaving 3 cm from the edges.
  24. The rest of the edges are sewn together.
  25. It is marked leaving 1.5 cm from the edges of the detail.
  26. The four sides are marked 6 cm from the marked place.
  27. The piston is locked in place.
  28. The finished part is combined with the remaining details.
-



29. Cut 2 pieces of material and a doubler, 80 cm long and 7 cm wide.
30. Avra and dublin are ironed on top of each other.
31. Avra folds the material from 3.5 cm and sews from the edge.
32. The place where the bow connects is determined.
33. The bag is sewn in the designated place.
34. Avra and lining materials are cut 50 cm wide and 25 cm high.
35. Lines are connected by leaving 10 cm on the 25 cm side and 10 cm in the middle.
36. These parts are joined together to form a part that holds the babies in place and attaches it to the pistons.
37. Two details are cut to a width of 35, 24 cm.
38. The 24cm side is cut into an arc.
39. It is cut from 7cm on all three sides.
40. The sides of the detail are sewn with a core stitch.
41. Sew 3cm from the top of the detail.
42. Velcro is sewn on the edges of the detail.
43. The piston is attached to the back of the seat.
44. Pistons are sewn together with a tie pocket to hold while sitting.

Materials for the bag: leather, two-thread nachos material, interlock materials are used for the top layer [9], Fig. 4.



b) **figure 4, a), b).Materials.**

Until this innovative bag is ready, 44 steps will be performed in the technological process. When all the technological processes are completed, the bag shown in Figure 5 is formed.



Figure 5: A versatile bag for babies.

This bag not only creates comfort for children but also creates comfort and ease for their mothers. With this bag, our mothers can easily take their children to work and leisure put them to bed or sits in front of them if they want to do something, and our mothers can carry their children with them when their hands hurt.

## CONCLUSION

This multi-functional bag is designed to meet the professional needs of people; the demand for such products is now growing. The transformational bag we have created will be convenient for children, will facilitate people's lives, as well as stimulate changes in the fashion industry.

## REFERENCES

- [1] (I.S.SH. Toshpo'latov, K.M. Xoliqov, S.U.Raxmatov "Analyst of the application of mechanisms and elements of transformation in a modern suit". - Namangan. 2020.)
- [2] (Moskalenkayu N.G. Golubova E.S. Transformable clothes. 1997.)
- [3] (Chagina L.L. Smirnova N.A. Komorova A.A. RFPatent. 65731. Multi-functional trousers. 2007)
- [4] (Chuprova O.V. Gordeeva O.V. RF Patent 2129819. Convertible clothing. 1998)
- [5] (L.N. Rezvanova Prokhorov V.T. Sherbakov N.V. Osina E.M. "Technology of leather goods and saddlery products")
- [6] Naborkin.ru.detskaya- sumichka.
- [7] M.SH.Jabbarova "Tikuv buyumlari texnologiyasi" Toshkent-1996 yil. (M.Sh.Jabbarova "Sewing technology" - Tashkent. 1996)
- [8] (Chuprova O.V. Kharkovskaya G. G. Multifunctional beach blanket for rest. 2001)
- [9] Abbosova N.G., Akhmedov B.B., SH.G.Makhkamov, T.A.Qchilov "Yengil sanoat materialshunosligi". Toshkent.-2005 yil. (Abbosova N.G., Akhmedov B.B., SH.G.Makhkamov, T.A. Kchilov. "Materials science of light industry". – Tashkent. 2005)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01803.0**

## THE ISSUE OF RAPID DEVELOPMENT IN THE LITERATURE OF JAPAN AND THE GULF ARAB COUNTRIES

**Shakhlo Irgashbaevna Akhmedova\***

\*Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Teacher of the Department "Literature of the East and comparative literature",  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
Tashkent UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: Bahrain76@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article deals with the issues of rapid development in Japanese and Gulf Arab literature. The late 19th and early 20th centuries played an important role in the history of Japanese literature. The 20-year period following the Mayji Revolution, which opened the door to a new era, was a time of serious change for Japanese literature. Long-term research on the further development of Japanese national literature has begun to be resolved. Writers of New Japan, who have experienced the rise and fall of the democratic movement for freedom and the rights of the people in the 1980s, have emerged in the country. The most talented of them became masters of Japanese literature of the 20th century. The issue of synthesis of cultures has become one of the most important issues in Japanese literary consciousness. In particular, the aesthetic diversity of the West and the East has created a process of interdependence. The traditions of both cultures, due to the peculiarities of their historical development, required the mutual study of each other, which did not exist. In the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this law was evident in Japanese literature. Japanese literature developed during the late 19th and early 20th centuries with dramatic changes. In the post-Mayji Revolution, a close acquaintance with Western literature led to the emergence, transformation, and the emergence of a new era of Japanese literature as a result of theoretical knowledge of Japanese literature. The formation of Arab Gulf literature took place in the second half of the twentieth century, decades after the development of modern literature in Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, and Tunisia. By the end of the 20th century, it joined the world literary process and gained worldwide popularity. Literary revival in Egypt, Lebanon, Syria, and some Arab Maghreb countries began in the second half of the 19th century.*

*switched to literature. As a result, by the late 21st century Arabic literature had a similar path to the development of advanced Arabic literature, but they were distinctive. This situation has led to the emergence of a "theory of rapid development" in the example of late modern literature. In the Gulf Arabian Gulf, Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar and other Arab countries have become more complex and controversial in the form of a rapid leap into, or jump to, a new type of modern literature. However, the rapid development of literature in the Persian Gulf has not gone unnoticed either. The emergence of modern literature in Kuwait, Bahrain, Yemen, Saudi Arabia began in the 40-50's of the 20th century and quickly gained popularity in the Arab world and reached the level of Egyptian and Syrian literature. However, in Qatar, Oman and the United Arab Emirates, the process of renewal of literature began much later, in the 60-70s of the 20th century, and there was a rapid movement towards publication of literary activity in other Arab countries.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Japanese Literature, Theory Of Intensive Development, Literary Trends, Romanticism, Realism, Synthesis Culture, Social Conditions, Literature Of The Arabian Gulf Countries.*

## INTRODUCTION

Japan is one of the countries that has made a significant contribution to the treasury of world literature with its oriental ancient history, high culture and spiritual riches. Writers of the land of the rising sun have been creating spiritually deep and lofty works for centuries. His perfection in terms of his ideas, images of heroes, directions, and art may have made Japanese literature a force to be reckoned with in the world.

The period of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries has played an important role in the history of Japanese literature. The 20 years since the Meiji Revolution, which opened the door to a new era, have been a period of significant change for Japanese literature. Long-running research on the further development of Japanese national literature began to find its solution. [2: 5]

During this period, sharp questions arose about the forms in which the spiritual life of the nation developed and which art system should be considered the most important in connection with the worldview. The process of changing the traditional views that began in the 70s and 80s, which determined the structure and order of the old literature, continued. The struggle of the new artistic consciousness and views with the old ones was decided in favor of the former.

## THE MAIN RESULTS AND FINDINGS

In the country in the 80s of the twentieth century began to emerge writers who are the peers of the new Japan, who experienced the rise and fall of the democratic movement "for freedom and the rights of the people." The most talented of them became figures of twentieth-century Japanese literature.

The formation of literature depicting the advanced stages of capitalism in Japan began in the 1980s, a little less than a hundred years later than in France or Russia. At the same time, the rapid pace of development in Japan in a short period of time made Japan equal to the countries that had recently overtaken it in some areas, mainly in capitalist development. This led to the fact

that certain stages in the development of Japanese literature lasted until a very short period of time. At a time when romanticism lasted for several decades in Europe, this trend lasted only a decade in Japan (90s). This situation has always led to the inaccuracy of these stages, the incomplete development of the elements that make them up and are unique to them. One direction did not fully develop and gave way to another. [1: 504]

The old literary school and movements, which did not reflect the serious shifts in the whole system of artistic thought, had aroused no interest. In the literary field, the representatives of Romanticism, first embodied as the proponents of the appreciation of individual freedom, united in new literary movements, such as the movement for romanticism, and then the realists and naturalists, who advocated a realistic reflection of all aspects of life.

At the end of the 19th century, more than a hundred socio-literary magazines were published in Japan, which laid the foundation for the development of new literature. In addition to the theoretical production of the rules of the literature, the journals also published translated or original works.

The late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries were a period of active integration of ideas. Japanese literature became intimately acquainted with the various aesthetic currents of the West and began to assimilate them. The great writer Natsume Soseki, who entered the literary field in the early twentieth century, presented the development of world literature in the form of a diagram. In it, Japanese classical literature is marked by a line drawn parallel to European literature, while new Japanese literature is interpreted as a branch of a tree representing world literature. The notion and ideas of the autonomy of Japanese culture, the separation of the path of development, gradually disappeared.

The issue of the synthesis of cultures has become one of the most important issues in the literary consciousness of Japan. In particular, the diversity of aesthetic views of the West and the East has given rise to the process of their interdependence. The traditions of both cultures, due to the peculiarities of their historical development, required the mutual study of their unique aspects. In the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, this regularity became apparent in Japanese literature.

Of course, there were also critics who saw the synthesis of different cultures as an alien and alien process for the Japanese people. However, writers like Uchimura Kanzo, who ignored the heritage of national culture, also made up the majority of literary figures who supported the creation of a new literature, only European, European-style.

Japanese literature developed in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries undergoing dramatic changes. In the period after the Meiji Revolution, the close acquaintance with Western literature led to the emergence and reorganization of various trends in Japanese literature, the emergence of a new era of Japanese literature as a result of theoretical knowledge

By the way, in the case of the Gulf Arab countries, it should be noted that the formation of the literature of these Arab countries took place in the second half of the twentieth century, decades after the development of modern literature in Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq and Tunisia. By the end of the twentieth century, it had joined the world literary process and reached the world stage.

The study of the literature of the Gulf Arab countries as a national literature that has been moving away from traditional patterns and joining the world literary process for the last half



century is of particular scientific importance, as this issue is related to the problem of rapid development of literature in the Arabian Peninsula. If in Egypt, Lebanon, Syria, and some Arab Western countries the literary renewal began in the second half of the nineteenth century, in the Arab countries of the Arabian Peninsula the process began a century later, in the second half of the twentieth century, and in a very short time a new type of classical literary tradition. moved to modern literature.

As a result, by the 21st century, the late-evolving Arab literatures have followed a path similar to that of the evolving Arab literatures, but they have differed in their characteristics.

Such a situation has led to the emergence of a "theory of rapid development" in the example of late modern literature. [6: 3]

The rapid transition of Kuwait, Bahrain, Qatar, and other Gulf states to a new type of modern literature, rather than a "jump," has taken on a complex, controversial character.

The reasons for this can be seen in the fact that these Gulf Arab countries have gone through a unique, even unique, unique socio-historical path of development. These countries, which lived a medieval backward life in the first decades of the twentieth century, experienced very drastic economic, social and political changes in the second half of the twentieth century. Such deviations were not observed in countries such as Egypt, Syria, and Lebanon, where the first literary renewal took place.

At the same time, the rapid development of literature in the Gulf countries did not go in the same direction. The formation of modern literature in Kuwait, Bahrain, Yemen, Saudi Arabia began in the 40-50s of the twentieth century, and quickly grew to the level of Egyptian and Syrian literature, well-known writers throughout the Arab world. However, in Qatar, Oman, and the United Arab Emirates, the process of renewal of literature began much later, in the 60s and 70s of the twentieth century.

If we look at the developmental characteristics of the literature of the Arabian Peninsula, they have expanded their capabilities by accelerating the process of approaching and mastering the ideas and art of acquaintance with those literatures, not from Western literature, but primarily from Egyptian, Syrian, Lebanese literature. Another peculiarity is that Arab writers did not go through the process of adapting medieval literary processes to a new type of modern literary genres, nor did they work on creating a new style of narrative. Before them, Egyptian or Syrian literature had 100 years of experience in creating new Arabic literature on the subject. A large number of publications, including works of art and criticism, from Egypt, Lebanon, Syria and other parts of the Arab world, played an important role in the formation of literary tastes.

Originally living in a much more difficult socio-economic environment than the 40s and 50s of the twentieth century, Kuwaiti and Bahraini writers approached the ideas of the Egyptian, Syrian, and Lebanese enlighteners because they saw it as a factor in their knowledge, consciousness, and morality.

The influx of "oil money" as a result of oil production has completely changed the lives of the countries of the Arabian Peninsula. The material condition of the population has increased dramatically, the opportunities to get acquainted with the world civilization through the most advanced technology that has flooded the country have expanded. As a result of rapid acquaintance with and exposure to various literatures, a mixture of several directions was



observed in the literature of these countries, from enlightenment literature to modernist literature. If in the literature of Egypt, Syria, Lebanon it took several decades for the formation and development of one direction, in the literature of Kuwait, Bahrain, Yemen there were cases when the direction of one direction was not formed until the end. However, in the literature of Qatar, Oman, and the United Arab Emirates, enlightenment literature did not develop at all.

In general, in the countries of the Arabian Peninsula there are almost no genres of enlightenment literature - travelogues, historical novels, encyclopedias and philosophical works. They were replaced by a socio-domestic story and a socio-domestic novel. In these works, there was sometimes an exhortation, a more romantic mood ("al-ittijah al-vidaniya"). The emergence of a romantic mood in these countries was caused by sharp turns, radical changes, calm as a result of the construction boom, feelings of longing for the lost traditions of material life.

However, from the Enlightenment or romantic style, these literatures were initially formed as a realistic style, because the essence of social works required a more accurate depiction of life, events, personalities. By this time, various forms of realism were already predominant in the advanced literature of Egypt, Syria, and Lebanon. It was in the 50s and 60s of the twentieth century that Egypt, Syria, Lebanon, Iraq, the Arab Maghreb-Tunisia, and Algeria became independent from colonial rule, leading to an intensification of relations between the country's intellectuals, especially its writers. The development of these relations was further facilitated by the fact that publishing houses, radio and television became the field of universal news.

Toha Hussein, Mahmoud Teymur, Tawfiq al-Hakim, Najib Mahfouz, Yusuf Idris, Hannah Mina, Jubran Khalil Jubran, Tahir Wattar, Zunun Ayyub and other famous Arab writers were accepted as "teachers" for the writers of Al-Khalij countries, and they were creatively followed. , his works have been carefully studied. The modern fiction genres that emerged in Al-Khalij's literature — essays, stories, novels, short stories — were imbued with the same realistic spirit.

Many Kuwaiti and Bahraini writers went to study in Egypt, Lebanon, and Syria, where they lived in a literary environment.

But it would be a mistake to say that the writers of Al-Khalij imitated the Egyptian, Syrian, and Lebanese masters, because their works had their own national character. This nationality is ensured by the culture, lifestyle, social and political environment of the Al-Khalij countries, the uniqueness of the dialects used in his works.

But despite the fact that the literature of these countries developed mainly storytelling until the 70s, no significant works have yet been created.

In conclusion, we can say that Suleiman Shati, Abdulaziz Sari, Layla Usman, Surayyo Baqsami, Ismail Fahd, Omina Shaib, Bizza Botini, who entered the literary field in the 70s, are from Kuwait, Bahrain's Khalaf Ahmad Khalaf, Muhammad Majid, Muhammad Abdulmalik, Qatar. Writers such as Kulsum Jobr and Kulsum Ghanim have published their first collections of stories. Their works quickly became known in the Arab world and were even translated into Russian, English, French and other Western languages.

Of course, it was not easy to use a realistic style in al-Khalij literature. Although the acquaintance of writers with realist literature was rapid, the development of realism in these countries was hampered by a number of internal socio-political and spiritual-cultural factors. First, religion, politics, and issues that describe the relationship between women and men are a

factor in limiting or prohibiting state and religious control. Second, in the authors themselves, the social consciousness was not yet devoid of tradition, and the ability to think beyond the boundaries of the environment, the community, certain circles, was still insufficient. It was only in the mid-1970s, when works of mature realism began to emerge, that modernist principles also emerged in al-Khalij's literature under the influence of Western literature. As a result, the stories reveal elements of surrealism, absurd literature.

In the 80s of the twentieth century, the literature of "Al-Khalij" was significantly improved, in which works were created based on psychological analysis, which can reflect the inner world of man with the image of the external environment.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, we see that modern prose, developed in the Arab countries in the 60-80s of the twentieth century, embodies the features of realism, romanticism ("al-ittijah al-vidjaniy") and modernism. We observe a tendency to didactic in the enlightenment literature.

In conclusion, it should be noted that although times have changed, both the decline and the success of the nation are reflected, first of all, in the literature. Therefore, in the process of studying the literature, the psyche of that nation, its gradual development, is discovered. Therefore, the importance of studying the literature of Japan and the Gulf Arab countries is immeasurable.

## REFERENCES

1. Konrad N.I. - Yaponskaya literatura. Ot "Kodziki" do Tokutomi" (Japanese literature. From "Kojiki to Tokutomi") – M.: Nauka, 1974. -576 p.
2. Xodjayeva R. Qosimova G. Yapon adabiyotida zamonaviy adabiy yo'nalishlar va oqimlar. (Contemporary literary trends and trends in Japanese literature). O'quv qo'llanma. T.2019. - P-5.
3. Al-Shabat Abdullah Ahmad. Writers in the Arabian Gulf. (Arab ko'rfazidagi yozuvchilar). Kuwait, New National House for Publishing and Distribution, Riyadh, 1986. – 357 p.
4. Sharaf Muhammad Yasir, The Short Story in the Arabian Gulf. (Arab ko'rfazidagi qisqa hikoyalar ) Qaraat, The Arab Book Center. Kuwait, 1994.
5. P. 44-58.
6. Ghuloom Ibrahim Abdullah. The short story in the Arabian Gulf. (Arab ko'rfazidagi qisqa hikoyalar. Quvayt va Bahrayn). Kuwait and Bahrain. Coaching Press. Baghdad, 1981. – 735 p.
7. Suvorov M.N. Xudojestvennaya proza Yemena (K problema uskorennogo razvitiya literatur stran Aravii). (Artistic prose of Yemen (On the problem of accelerated development) Literature of the countries of Arabia) Avtoref.. dok... diss... Sankt-Peterburg, 2011.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01804.2**

## THE STUDY OF THE TRANSLATIONS OF A WORK OF GERMAN WRITER ANNA SEGHERS INTO UZBEK

**Shukhratkhon Salijanovna Imyaminova\*; Sodirjon Bakievich Yakubov\*\***

\*Professor,

Head of the Department of “German Language”,  
Faculty of “Foreign Philology”,  
National University of Uzbekistan named after Mirzo Ulugbek,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor,

Department of “Foreign Languages and Literature”,  
Faculty of “Foreign Philology”,  
National University of Uzbekistan named after Mirzo Ulugbek,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Uzbek literature is one of the significant components of multinational literature. Uzbek scientists made a great contribution to the study of literary ties. Literary ties of Uzbekistan are evidence of the strengthening of international relations. The translator reproduces the work, i.e. recreates the original already recreated by the author, save and transmit the original. These are the goals that the Uzbek translators set when working on the works of Anna Seghers.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Interconnection, Mutual Influence, Cultural Phenomenon, Analytical Material, Interpretation, Original, Pathos, Works, Structural And Content Aspect, Artistic Images, Character, Fragment Of A Novel.*

### INTRODUCTION

The development of modern world literature is unthinkable without interconnections and mutual influence of national literatures.

Uzbek literature is one of the significant components of multinational literature, a cultural phenomenon of the period under review, therefore, the literary ties of the Uzbek people are part

of the overall complex process of literary interaction of this multinational phenomenon known to the world with foreign literatures.

In literary criticism of the 60s-70s of the XX century, and even now, the problems of interaction and mutual influence of national literatures were and remain interesting and relevant.

In the fundamental works of prominent scientists of that period - V. Zhirmunsky, N. Gudzia, R. Samarin, I. Anisimov, I. Nyupokoev and others<sup>1</sup>, we found a scientific basis for the interpenetration and interaction of national literatures.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

The collective monographs of authoritative literary critics of the 60s-70s of the XX century contain extensive analytical material, valuable observations and reasoned conclusions on the problems of international literary relations.

Uzbek scientists made a great contribution to the study of literary ties. Many doctoral and candidate dissertations are devoted to these problems. Monographs and articles have been written.

These works by Uzbek scholars are evidence of the great interest in German literature and international literary ties in Uzbekistan.

One of the talented representatives of the German people, Anna *Seghers*, made a great contribution to the development of German literature. Her works are widely known outside Germany, translated into many languages of the world.

During the period under review, the novel "The Dead Remain Young" (translations by A. Abdullaev, Kh. Ruzimatov) and the story "The Story of One Love ("Across the Ocean")" (Translation by Sh. Ismailov) were translated into Uzbek.

The novel "The Dead Remain Young" tells about the revolution of 1918, the actions of the popular masses against internal reaction, the birth of Nazism in the Weimar Republic, the rise of fascism in Germany and the crimes against humanity associated with fascism, as well as the defeat of fascism.

The author of the work calls for the fight against the threat of war, against the arms race, for the strengthening of peace throughout the world.

Simple laborers - peasants and workers, people from the people who need peace and peaceful labor - are the main themes of Anna *Seghers*'s works. Defending peace, the German writer exposes the secret and causes of war, its preconditions and causes.

The writer opposes the supporters of Nazism, who dream of its revival. Fighting for peace, for the unity of Germany, A. *Seghers*, like other progressive writers in Germany, persistently puts forward the task of educating the German people in the spirit of internationalism and respect for other nations.

A writer, creating his work, is always based on a fact or fiction, born or interpreted by his life experience, conveys his understanding and assessment of the real or invented world, his ideological and aesthetic attitude to his contemporary or described era. His creation is driven by a concept that, in the process, translates into an authorized final.

The translator reproduces the work, i.e. recreates the original already recreated by the author, fully depending on his author's concept of the world, images, striving to comprehend, preserve and convey the original.

These are the goals the Uzbek translators set themselves when working on the works of A. Seghers.

For persuasiveness and clarity, the latter interpreted individual episodes of the novel "The Dead Remain Young" into Uzbek.

Original in German (Anna Seghers. Die Toten bleiben jung, Aufbau-Verlag, Berlin. 1949.):

“Martin dachtet darübernach, oberdem Mädchenerzählensollte was mit Erwin geschehen war. Erhattemit Erwin imSchützengrabengelegen. Erhatteihmauchwieerspätergestand, das Flugblattzugesteckt. Erhatte in der letzten.

Nach seiner Seite gekämpft. Nur seine eigne Flucht war gelungen”.

Translation into Uzbek language (Zegers A. The Living Dead (novel). Translated by A. Abdullaev and H. Ruzimatov. – Tashkent: State and Art Publishing House of the USSR, 1962.):

*“Martin, do’stiningnimabo’lganliginiqizgaaytaymi-aytmaymi, deb uzoqo’yladi. U Ervin bilanokoplardabirgabo’lgandi. Ervinningqo’ligavaraqaqistiribqo’ygani ham Martin edi. U buniErvingakeyinchaliko’ziaytganedi. Hatto u oxirigikechasi ham ularyonma-yon jangqilganlar. Lekin, Martin biramallabqochibqutildi”.*

Russian translation (A. Seghers. The dead remain young. Translation by N. Kasatkina. – Moscow: “Progress”, 1971.):

*“Martin pondered for a long time whether to tell the girl about what had happened to his friend. They sat with Erwin in the trenches. And it was Martin, as he later confessed to Erwin, slipped him a leaflet. And even on this last night, they fought side by side. But only Martin managed to escape”.*

This fragment of the novel has been completely equivalently translated into the Uzbek language, and not only some German words “Nach – denken”, “das Mädchen”, “die Schützengraben” are equivalently translated into the Uzbek language (*o’ylamoq, qiz, okoplarda*), but also whole sentences, such as:

1) “Martin dachtet darübernach, oberdem Mädchenerzählensollte was mit Erwin geschehen war”.

2) “Erhattemit Erwin imSchützengrabengelegen”.

In Uzbek it sounds like this: 1) Martin, do’stiningnimabo’lganliginiqizgaaytaymi-aytmaymi, deb uzoqo’yladi. 2) U Ervin bilanokoplardabirgabo’lgandi.

Translator T. Abdullaev accurately conveyed the peculiarities, coloring of speech of one of the characters in the novel (Martin), which is a great success for the Uzbek translation school.

Despite the complexity of the original work, multifaceted in the structural and content aspect, the Uzbek translator, having penetrated into the essence of the meaning of the original, accurately conveyed the pathos of the work to the reader. This can be seen from the example of the translation of the following passage from the novel.

Original:

“... hatte der Dampfer das Erde des see umkreist Die dünne geschweifte Schaumspur war noch nicht vergangen...”.

Translation into Uzbek language:

“... *paraxodko 'lning narigiqirg'og'igayetgandi. Paraxodketidankelgansuvdagi ingichka, oppoqko 'piklanganiz hamonko 'rinib turardi...*”.

In this passage, the German words “der Dampfer”, “des See” are very accurately translated into the Uzbek language: “parahod – Steamer” and “ko'l – lake”.

Anna Seghers creates artistic images mainly through the author's characteristics. One of these images is the image of Mary, a woman who is always accompanied by a life of trouble.

Original:

Marie lag langewach, aber tat neüde Sie hat lein zwischengelert, was für einer heblicher Teil des Lebens am Warten bestand.

Translation by A. Abdullaeva in Uzbek language:

“*O'lar daycharchaganlari ga qaramasdan, Mariya uzoq vaqt uxlamas danyotdi. U anashuyoshga kirib umrning qanchasi intizorlik bilano 'tibketishini bilib olgandi*”.

Translating to Russian language:

“Maria lay for a long time, deathly tired, but without sleep. During this time, she managed to find out what a significant part of her life is waiting”.

The Uzbek translator very accurately understood and conveyed the meaning of the original.

As the study showed, translating this work into Uzbek required colossal work, deep and versatile knowledge of the language.

In 1977, the publishing house “Yosh Gvardiya - Young Guard” released the story “The Story of One Love (“Across the Ocean”)” in the Uzbek translation of Gulyam Ismailov, which tells about the fighters for peace and the liberation movement of peoples.

Let's analyze one of the fragments.

**Original** (Anna Seghers. Überfahrt. Eine Liebesgeschichte. Aufbau-Verlag, Berlin, 1971):

“*Mit einer Abfahrt ist nicht's zu vergleichen keine Ankunft, kein Wiedersehen. Man läßt den Erdteil endgültig hinter sich zurück. Und was man dort auch alles erlebt an Leiden und Freuden, wenn die Schiffsbrücke hochgezogen wird, dann liegen vor einem drei Wochen Meer*”.

Translation into Uzbek language (Zegers A. A love story (narrative). Translated by G. Ismailov. T., Young Guard Publishing House, 1977.):

“*Jo' nashkayfiyatiga animayetsin! Safardan qaytish ham ayriliq danso'nggi uch rashuv ham ungat engkel olmaydi. Qit'anib utunlay tarketyapsan. U yerda qanday quvonch, kulfatlarni boshingdan kechirgan bo'lma, kemako'prigiko'tarildimi, tamomendi uch haftaoke andan boshqanarsaniko'rmaysan...*”.



Translator GulyamIsmailov accurately translated this passage of the story. The German words “dieAbfahrt” and “Erdteil” are equivalent to the Uzbek words “jo‘nash - leaving” and “qit’a - kontenet”. Phrase ... *wenn die Schiffsbrücke hoch gezogen wird* is also accurately translated.

“*kemako’prigigako’tarildingmi...*”. “*Did you climb the ship's bridge ...*”

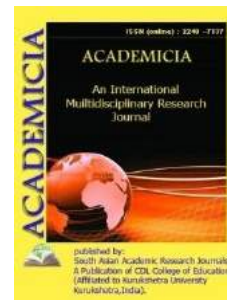
## CONCLUSION

The works of A. Seghers are conditioned by the socio-cultural and political situation of her time, the dominant literary direction at that time, in the mainstream of which the writer worked, having managed to create magnificent examples of art, the significance of which is obvious at the present time. Her works teach to see the best qualities in people, teach to live and work according to conscience, to love our Motherland and the land on which we live.

Uzbek translators managed to create full-fledged translations - works of high art on the material of another unrelated language without any deviations and distortion of the author's concept.

## REFERENCES

- [1] (Konrad N.I. West and East. Ed. Eastern literature. – Moscow. 1972. - p. 319)
- [2] (Peychev I. (1976) The roots of friendship. Ed. literature and art. G. Gulyama. – Tashkent. - pp. 5-111)
- [3] (Relationships and interactions of the literatures of the world. – Moscow. 1973. – pp. 3-150)
- [4] (Literary connections and traditions. Gorkiy. 1973, - pp. 3-15.)
- [5] (Kurella A. Theory and practice of translation. In the book: “The skill of translation”. – Moscow. Soviet writer, 1959, - p. 325.)
- [6] (German Democratic Republic formation and growth. – Moscow. “Progress”. 1977, - p. 220.)
- [7] Стовопросов – стоответов. Берлин, 1974, с.3-25. (One hundred questions - one hundred answers. – Berlin. 1974, - pp. 3-25)
- [8] (The German Democratic Republic at first glance. - Dresden, 1975, - pp. 3-15)
- [9] (Salomov G.N. Language and translation. – Tashkent. “Fan”. 1966, - pp. 5-38)
- [10] (Zegers A. The Dead Remain Young. – Moscow. “Progress”, 1971)
- [11] (Zegers A. The story of one love. - Foreign literature, No. 12, 1972)
- [12] Anna Seghers. Die Toten bleiben Jung, Aufbau-Verlag, Berlin. 1949.
- [13] Anna Seghers. Überfahrt. Eine Liebesgeschichte. Aufbau-Verlag, Berlin, 1971.
- [14] (Glorious daughter of the German people (Anna Seghers). - Ogonyok, No 14, 1952)
- [15] (Seghers A. The living dead (novel). A. Abdullaev and H. Ruzimatov translators. – Tashkent. State and Art Publishing House of the USSR, 1962)
- [16] (Seghers A. A love story (story). G. Ismoilov translator. – Tashkent. Young Guard Publishing, 1977.)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01805.4**

## ASSESSING THE PROBABILITY OF ACCIDENTS AT CHEMICALLY HAZARDOUS FACILITIES AND IMPROVING MEASURES TO PREVENT ACCIDENTS

**Farida Abidova Anvarbekovna\***; **Abdusattor Boymirzaev Egamshukurovich\*\***

\*Professor,  
Candidate of Chemical Sciences,  
Institute of Civil Protection under the Academy of the Ministry of Emergency Situations,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Institute of Civil Protection under the Academy of the Ministry of Emergency Situations,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the factors influencing the probability of accidents at chemically hazardous facilities; the causes of chemical accidents have been revealed. Measures to improve the prevention of chemical accidents are recommended.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Chemical Hazardous Object, Probability Of Chemical Accident, Causes Of Accident, Consequences, Toxins, Evaluation, Planning, Prevention, Improvement.*

### INTRODUCTION

The main purpose of protecting the population and the territory from emergent situations is to save lives and health from the negative impact of accidents at potentially hazardous facilities, identify the causes of accidents and prevent environmental pollution.

The country has adopted a number of laws and resolutions of the Cabinet of Ministers aimed at protecting the population and the territory from emergencies which define the powers and responsibilities of the relevant public administration and local authorities [1].

### THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

Accidents at chemically hazardous facilities (CHF) are one of the man-made emergencies with severe consequences of technological disasters. Up to several thousand tons of hazardous chemicals are produced, stored and used simultaneously at chemically hazardous facilities [2].

The release of toxic substances into the environment as a result of chemical accidents can lead to mass poisoning and death of people, animals and pollution of air, water and soil.

Accidents at the ICU result in disruption of technological processes, damage to pipes, storage tanks, containers, vehicles, mass release of people and animals as a result of the release of toxic substances into the atmosphere, as well as water and soil poisoning. This creates a zone of chemical poisoning [3]. In such emergencies, the formation of a cloud of poisoned air is observed as a result of the release (spillage) of highly toxic substances (HTS) into the environment. A cloud of poisoned air is caused by the release of highly toxic toxins into the environment or by the evaporation of a spilled substance or by the release of toxic gases from a damaged volume, pipes.

There are production facilities in which the substances used or stored do not fall into the class of highly toxic substances, but as a result of their combustion, toxic substances or highly toxic substances are released. It is necessary to fully assess the consequences of fires at such facilities and to correctly determine the area of poisoning. Thus, it is possible to correctly determine their chemical hazard, classification according to the established levels, as well as to accurately calculate the boundaries of the surrounding sanitary protection zone [4].

Emergencies related to chemical poisoning are common in the world. An example is the 1976 chemical accident at ICMESA in Seveso, Montsa-e-Briantsa, Italy. As a result of the accident, dioxin was released into the plant area. The poisoning zone is divided into three zones according to the amount of dioxin: Zone A (the most poisoned zone) has an area of  $1.08 \text{ km}^2$ , with an average of  $2.4 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ g / m}^2$ , Zone B has an area of  $2.7 \text{ km}^2$ , an average of  $3 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ g / m}^2$ , zone Z -  $14.3 \text{ km}^2$ , with an average of  $5 \cdot 10^{-6} \text{ g / m}^2$ . It was determined that 200,000 people live in the general poisoning zone, including 27.6 thousand people in zones A, B, C. As a result of the accident, about 1,000 people were injured, 78,000 small animals and 700 cattle were killed, as well as a large amount of grain. As a result of excavation of fertile soil to a thickness of 20 cm, 200 thousand cubic meters of contaminated soil was buried and replaced by other soil. Between 1976 and 1986, 500 deaths were reported in the area. In addition, mild and severe forms of skin diseases associated with dioxin exposure have been observed in more than 200 people. According to the National Cancer Institute in Milan, the main cause of death has been proven to be exposure to dioxide.

In order to protect the population and the territory from such man-made emergencies, the SSE (State system in emergencies) should plan tasks for the organization and implementation of measures in the following areas:

- Measures to prevent natural, man-made and environmental emergencies;
- Protection of employees, population and property of the production facility from the negative consequences of major accidents and natural disasters;
- Early forecasting of emergencies, timely and prompt detection, assessment of their consequences and scale, effective implementation of rescue operations.

Currently, the assessment of the probability of emergencies shows that their number is increasing day by day. The following factors contribute to the increase in the probability of occurrence [6]:

1. Non-uniformity of the activity of most enterprises;

2. Obsolescence of fixed assets;
3. Deterioration of production and technological discipline. Incomplete compliance with the requirements of regulatory documents;
4. Unintentional increase in the volume of production at chemical facilities, the transfer of large chemical complexes to full-scale operation, increasing the amount of storage and transportation of toxic chemicals;
5. Lack of modern control, interlocking and control systems;
6. Low efficiency of control and efficiency of state control bodies;
7. Not to replace chemical compounds and substances with new, less harmful ones as a result of scientific research;
8. Increased risk of terrorism at radiation and chemical hazards.

In addition, according to the Russian scientist V.A.Vladimirov, both other factors affect the likelihood of chemical accidents. These are the density of complex manufacturing plants operating with high-capacity energy and hazardous substances, as well as the large number of people living around potentially hazardous production facilities [7].

In the prevention of chemical accidents, in addition to taking into account the possibility of accidents, it is necessary to know in advance the causes of their occurrence, as well as to take measures to eliminate the causes in the development of protective measures. The following are the main causes of chemical accidents:

- Faults in the production equipment of the enterprise;
- Obsolescence of equipment due to prolonged use;
- Low stability of communication systems, obsolescence of pipes and shut-off devices;
- Errors in the process of storage, transportation and filling of HTS;
- Natural disasters and fires and explosions;
- Failure to comply with safety measures during storage and use of HTS;
- Lack or failure of automatic control system, equipment at the enterprise;
- Lack of skills of employees, low labor discipline.

Preliminary identification of the area of the zone where the probability of poisoning is present in the SCO is important in the effective implementation of measures to prevent and eliminate the consequences of the accident. It is recommended to take into account the following as primary data [8]:

- Distributed amount of HTS - specifically the amount of substance stored in one volume;
- The total amount of toxic and HTS stored in the CHF's located in seismic zones;
- Meteorological conditions - precisely wind speed, air temperature and the state of the environment.

Properly planned, timely organization and implementation of measures to protect the population from emergencies at chemically hazardous facilities allows to reduce such cases and prevent damage [9].

In protecting the population from man-made emergencies, it is important that the population acts properly in such situations. In this regard, it is planned to train the population of the republic in categories, to organize trainings and exercises at enterprises with employees, including those working at potentially hazardous facilities [10].

## CONCLUSION

Thus, by studying the probability and causes of accidents at chemically hazardous facilities, it is necessary to reduce the number of people who may be affected by the development of specific measures to prevent them, as well as their consequences, such as material damage and environmental pollution. is of great importance in reducing and preventing.

## SUGGESTIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

In order to improve the prevention of chemical accidents at chemically hazardous facilities, we recommend the following measures:

- To determine the causes of accidents at chemically hazardous facilities based on the activities and technological status of the enterprise;
- Identification of the zone of possible poisoning in the event of chemical accidents with the help of special computer programs and the location and direction of evacuation of workers to a safe area;
- Revision of the terms of inspection of chemical hazardous facilities and requirements for inspection by state control bodies;
- Enhancing the sustainability of utility systems and strengthening their inspections;
- Development of special programs for advanced training courses for workers working in dangerous areas, workshops and strengthening control over their training;
- Development of protection measures in the plans for the prevention, response and mitigation of emergencies in the CIS, taking into account not only the existing HTS at the facility, but also measures to protect against toxic gases generated by combustion and explosion of toxic substances;
- Replacement of chemical control and intelligence equipment with modern equipment.

By improving the prevention of chemical accidents at chemically hazardous facilities, the risk of accidents is reduced, and timely elimination in the event of an accident is achieved.

## REFERENCES

1. (The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 20, 1999 "On protection of the population and territories from natural and emergent situations").
2. (Dorfman N.N., Peregudov A.N., S.A. Bokadarov. Development of measures to eliminate the consequences of a possible chemical accident at a processing plant. Bulletin of the Voronezh

Institute of the State Fire Service of the Ministry of Emergency Situations of Russia No. 1 (22) 2017, 7 p).

**3.** (Grishkevich A.A., Reshetnikov V.M., Arzhanukhin I.O. Ways to reduce the environmental impact on the population and territories in case of accidents at chemically hazardous facilities Scientific and educational problems of civil protection - 2014'2. 24 p).

**4.** (Savchuk O.N., Predicting the toxic effects of fires at facilities containing materials that, when ignited, form hazardous chemicals. Scientific-analytical journal Bulletin of St. Petersburg University State Fire Service of the Ministry of Emergencies of Russia. 2010 19 p).

**5.** (Basurov V.A., Zaznobina N.I. Chemical safety. Leadership. Nizhny Novgorod. 2016. 98 p).

**6.** (Artemenko V.F., Artemenko G.V. The technology for carrying out special work to eliminate the consequences of chemically hazardous accidents. Tutorial. Moscow - 2004. 5 p).

**7.** (Vladimirov V.A., Dolgin N.N. and others. Readiness of the State Emergency Service for emergency response in large-scale chemical accidents (analysis, conclusions, proposal). Civil Protection Strategy: Problems and Protections. 2012 1 volume 2.97-150 p).

**8.** (A.S. Shemyakin, S. Yu. Yakovlev. Institute for Informatics and Mathematical Modeling of Technological Processes of the Kola Scientific Center of the Russian Academy of Sciences. Calculation of the affected area for chemically hazardous objects. 123 p).

**9.** (A.A. Kochelaev On the approach to substantiating a set of measures to protect the population in the zone of chemical contamination. Scientific and technical bulletin of the Bryansk State University, 2019, No. 1. 122 p).

**10.** (Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 9.09.2019 No 754 "On improving the procedure for emergency response and training of the population in the field of FM").





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01806.6**

## HOMIL YAKUBOV'S VIEWS ON NAVOI STUDIES

**Munajatxon Askarova\***

\*Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan State Institute of Arts and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: asqarova.munajatxon19@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*The role of literary criticism in the study and research of the rich and meaningful literary heritage of the Uzbek nation is invaluable. Representatives of classical literature, including Navoi's personality, rich literary heritage, language and style of his works, served as a creative way, an example for the representatives of the literature of the later period. Literary critics have studied and covered the rich literary heritage of Navoi's work in different periods, his artistic skills, the diversity of genres, the uniqueness of image creation and the promotion of humanistic ideas. This article presents the views of the critic H. Yakubov, who drew attention to the issue of coverage of Navoi traditions in modern Uzbek literature and expressed his views.*

**KEYWORDS:** Critic, Dramaturgy, Literary Criticism, Review, Literary Theory, Press.

### INTRODUCTION

Along with such literary critics as M.Kushjanov, S.Mamajonov, O.Sharafiddinov in the development of Uzbek literary criticism, H. Yakubov also has a special place. Since the 1920s, Homil Yakubov has created articles and reviews, scientific essays, monographs, textbooks and manuals, programs and pamphlets on various topics. «Creative Way of Hamid Olimjon» (1936), «Short Stories of Abdullah Qahhor» (1946), «Uzbek Literature in the Five Years Before the War» (1953), «Life and Work of Ghafur Ghulam» (1959) «Selection» (two volumes, 1983 ) are among them. In these scientific works, the achievements of the new Uzbek literature are discussed, and important ideas are highlighted in accordance with the requirements of the time. The genre of critical-biographical essays occupies a significant place in the work of Homil Yakubov. He closely studies the works of Gafur Gulam, Hamid Olimjon, Oybek and applies them ideologically and artistically. The peculiarities of the work of each writer-poet, their place in the literature, show the aesthetic significance of enlightenment. The critic not only studied the creative path of modern Uzbek literature, but also the works of Uzbek classical literature. He

published a number of scientific articles and pamphlets such as «Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur», «The life and works of poet Turdi» (1940), «Uzbek democratic poet Muqimiy» (1953), analyzing the skills of our writers in a unique way. The personality and literary heritage of the great thinker Alisher Navoi have a special place in his scientific activity. Indeed, Homil Yakubov's articles such as Alisher Navoi's Khamsa, Sab'ai Sayyar epic Pride of Uzbek literature, Navoi and new Uzbek literature are among the achievements on Navoi studies.

While literary critics have studied and covered the rich literary heritage of Hazrat Navoi's work in different periods, his artistic skills, the diversity of genres, the uniqueness of image creation and the promotion of humanistic ideas, the critic H.Yakubov draws attention to the coverage of Navoi traditions in modern Uzbek literature.

H.Yakubov said: «... We do not want to talk about all aspects of Navoi and his work in connection with Soviet literature, but about one of the areas that has not yet been well explored - the problem of Navoi traditions.»

Before starting to talk about the traditions of Navoi, the critic explains some concepts of literary criticism. The scholar points out that in some studies the concepts of tradition and literary heritage are often used interchangeably, and goes on to define these two concepts. «Of course, there can be no tradition without literary heritage. But there is a big difference that separates the two concepts. In relation to Navoi, the literary heritage includes the collection, study and examination of all the creative heritage of the great poet and thinker, whether popular or scientific publication, and so on. At the same time, Navoi's own works become a direct means of educating the reader, instilling in his heart the most noble human feelings, increasing his taste and intelligence. Tradition requires the creative re-assimilation of its national heritage, the development of humanistic views, literary experiences, artistic skills in the new works of generations, raising them to a modern, ideological and aesthetic level.»

In this article, H.Yakubov explained with examples that Navoi's works are enriched with folk qualities in the form of moral and spiritual masterpieces, immortal artistic truth, as well as the fact that the works of Navoi live forever. The critic notes that since the 1920s, a number of artists such as H.H.Niyoz, Komil Yashin, Xurshid, Oybek, Hodi Mahmudov, Gafur Gulom, M.Boboyev, Mirtemir, Maqsud Shайхзода, Ойбек, Миркарим Осим, Уйғун, Иззат Султон have studied Navoi's literary heritage closely, created works based on his immortal heritage, and tried to revive the image of Navoi. The critic notes that since the 1920s, a number of artists have studied Navoi's literary heritage closely, created works based on his immortal heritage, and tried to revive the image of Navoi.

The critic argues that one of the manifestations of Navoi's tradition is that some of his epics, or the stories included in the epic, are to some extent creatively reworked and staged. As a confirmation of the critic's opinion he states that in 1922, the poet and playwright Khurshid staged «Farhod and Shirin» from Alisher Navoi's epics, and in 1925 «Layli and Majnun».

In the eyes of a critic arising from the requirements of the literary science of his time, the idea expressed in the work of art should be covered in a way that is relevant to the time in which the work is created and the life of contemporaries. That is why the critic, while talking about the musical drama «Farhod and Shirin» staged by playwright Khurshid, points out the shortcomings in it. According to the scientist, in the process of reworking the play, the playwright refers to some folk legends and myths, forgets the original essence of the work after the reality.

«..Mehinbonu moved his kingdom to Bekabad, and Shirin had to marry the man who brought water to Mirzachul. However, in the first version of the musical drama, Khurshid could not adequately combine the folk legend about Shirin with the leading idea of Navoi's work - the motives of heroism and justice. In the musical drama, Farhod's struggle for the most progressive ideas of his time, his search for the path of truth and justice, his humanism and his desire to alleviate the fate of the people were somewhat sheltered, and the ideal love line of lovers remained the most. Farhod and Shirin are the epitome of such love.» Such shortcomings of the stage work were corrected and supplemented in subsequent studies. The next version of the work, co-authored by K. Yashin, emphasizes the pursuit of perfection. «..The feelings of love of two young people who love each other infinitely are imbued with the aspirations of humanity and populism: they celebrated the great moral and spiritual power of their love, their ideals over the medieval oppression, bigotry and ignorance against them.» The article says that the playwright, poet Khurshid was the first to take on such a difficult and responsible task as staging two epics «Farhod and Shirin», «Layli and Majnun» of the great humanist poet and worked effectively with K.Yashin.

The second type of continuation of Navoi traditions is to try to create the image of the great thinker, poet and humanist Navoi in Uzbek literature. Of course, the movement to create the image of Navoi has a long history. For five centuries, a literary figure who considered himself a follower of Navoi approached the poet with respect for his personality and works and tried to create a portrait of him. The article explains that some of Alisher Navoi's human qualities were sung and described in the letters, in ghazals, muhammas and poems, memoirs and letters, literary-historical chronicles and commentaries of contemporary poets and fans, and the image of Navoi found a special artistic expression in the examples of Uzbek folklore, myths and legends.

The critic points out that the first poem about Navoi, written under the pseudonym Botu, was written by a young poet, Hodi Mahmudov, in a very simple, light language for children. This poem was published in the second issue of the magazine «Children's World» in 1921 under the title «Navoi». In the article, the critic concludes that this poem is valuable as one of the first works to embody the image of Navoi, even though it was written in woolly verses.

H.Yakubov pays special attention to the work of Oybek, who, as a creator was able to fully create the image of Navoi. It should be noted that Oybek's epic «Navoi» depicts Navoi only in his old age, when he began to write «Lison ut-tayr» (1498). Special attention is paid to the image of the great poet's thoughts and experiences, thoughts and emotions. «Therefore, Oybek selects moments from Navoi's life, internal and external portraits, political-state and public activities that will help to reveal his creative psychology, his nature, which is prone to human beauty.» In the epic, the image of Navoi is described as a comprehensively mature person. Years later, Oybek began to write Navoi, gaining some experience and knowledge of Navoi's personality and creative heritage. The article acknowledges that Oybek created purely textual images based on historical events, including Navoi's image, as well as works that appear only slightly in historical sources, are slightly mentioned, or are based on certain circumstances and events in Navoi's own work. In the process of creating the image of Navoi, he creatively developed his traditions, deepened the ideals of humanism, morality, beauty and justice, and mastered the methods of realism on a historical theme.

Another example of poetry analyzed by H.Yakubov is the ballad «Comrade Navoi» (1939) by

Maqsud Shaykhzoda. In the ballad, the critic praises the portrayal of Navoi and Hussein Boykaro, one as a person who hates life, luxury, and luxury, and the other as a joy of creation, a sacrifice for the future of the nation. Despite the shortcomings of the critique of such a period, the critic emphasizes that the breadth of Navoi's work, the beauty of his spiritual world, the uniqueness of his talent were uniquely described by the Shayxzoda. At the end of the ballad, a lyrical retreat in the style of Navoi, the conclusion of the hero's inner monologue is considered an example of the poet's skill.

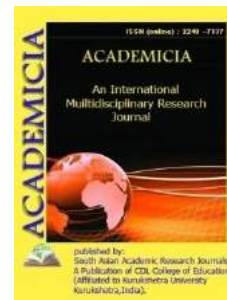
In general, in this article H. Yakubov emphasizes the wide range of issues of creative assimilation of Navoi traditions in modern Uzbek literature. Based on the successes in creating the image of the poet, the critic concludes that Navoi's work is a model school for all times.

## REFERENCES

1. Yokubov X. Oybek. Toshkent. "Uzbekiston". 1975.
2. Youbov X. Sailanma. Ikki zhidlik. Birinchi field. Toshkent Fofur Fulom of nomidagi Adabiyot va sanat nashriyoti. 1983.
3. Tojiboev R. XX asr boshlari ŷzbek adabiy tangidi tarikhidan. Philology of Fanlari Nosodi ... diss. T., 1993;
4. Nazarov B., Rasulov A., Akhmedova Sh., Axramonov K. ŷzbek adabiy tanqidi tarikhi. Toshkent., "Tafakkur Kanoti"., 2011. B. 170 176;
- 5.zbek adabiy tanqidi. Toshkent., "Turon iqbol", 2011, B. 44 50.
6. Gayumov L. Adabiy tanqid va izhodiy zharayon. Shark yulduzi. 1972.3-sleep.
7. Abdurauf Fitrat. Adabiyot Koidalari. Toshkent. "Kituvchi". 1994.
8. Boltaboeva U., Sh U., Rahmonova N. CREATIVE PERSON-THE ROLE OF LIVE WORD IN EDUCATING AN ACTOR //European Journal of Arts. – 2019. – №. 3.
9. Boltaboyeva U., Rakhmonova N., Usmonov S. Characteristics of speech Art: problems and solutions //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 4. – C. 559-567.
10. Boltaboeva U. Nutq sanatining ŷziga khos hususiyatlari: muammo va echimlar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
11. Boltaboeva U. Using Oral Folk Art Methods in Improving Speech Technology //Eastern European Scientific Journal. – 2019. – №. 1.
12. Akbarova M., Tursunova G., Abdunazarov Z. Section 3. Theater art //European Journal of Arts. – C. 125.
13. Usmonov Sh. SANADA TASHQI YYOFGA ACTING MUNOSABATI // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. II.
14. Usmonov Sh. Ilm dargoxiga bir nazar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
15. Umarova X., Usmonov Sh. Sanatga barishlangan umr // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
16. Dehqonov R., Tursunova G., Abdunazarov Z. Pedagogical aproaches to the formation of musical literacy of students in the sytem of higher education //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 3. – C. 91-95.
17. Tursunova G., Karimov B. PEARLS OF UZBEK NATIONAL DANCE //International Engineering Journal For Research & Development. – 2020. – T. 5. – №. Conference. – C. 4-4.

18. Abdunazarov Z. MILLY YINLARIMIZ ISHTIROKIDA YOSH AKTERLARNI TASAVVURI VA DIGATINI CHARKHLASH // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. III.
19. Abdunazarov Z. TIMSOLLAR SYIMOSINI YARATISH // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. III.
20. Yuldasheva S., Madumarova M. TASKS AND CONTENT OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC WORKS //European Journal of Arts. – 2020. – №. 1. – C. 148-152.
21. Yuldasheva S. Kitob-kungil chirofi // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
22. Yuldasheva S. Kitob mutolaasini shakllantirishda qutubhonachilik faoliyati // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
23. Yunusov G., Juraev I., Ahmedov R. A LOOK AT THE REGIONAL SEASONAL FOLKLORE AND THEIR ORIGIN. THE ROLE AND IMPORTANCE OF FOLKLORE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF DANCE ART //European Journal of Arts. – 2020. – №. 1. – C. 121-124.
24. Yunusov G. X., Juraev I., Ahmedov R. The European Journal of Arts, Issue 1/2020.
25. Talaboev A., Akbarov T., Haydarov A. The European Journal of Arts, Issue 1/2020.
26. Axmedov R. Milliy musiy izhrochilik san'atiga bir nazar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
27. Yuldashev K., Egamberdiev H. Directing: kecha va bugun // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
28. Talaboev A. Makom san'atida sozning Yrni // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
29. Haydarov A. QOSHIQLAR ORQALI O'QUVCHILARDA VATANPARVARLIK TUYGUSINI SHAKLLANTIRISH //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. IV.
30. Akbarov T. FOLKLORE VA AN'ANAVIY MUSIA MASALALARI // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. IV.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01807.8**

## ENERGY SAVING BY INCREASING THE POWER FACTOR

**Raikhonov Sh. Z\*; Ganiev S.T\*\*; Yuldoshov H.E\*\*\***

\*Lecturer,

Almalyk branch of Tashkent State Technical University named after I.A. Karimov,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Lecturer,

Almalyk branch of Tashkent State Technical University named after I.A. Karimov,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Lecturer,

Almalyk branch of Tashkent State Technical University named after I.A. Karimov,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Today, a lot of work is being done all over the world to reduce energy losses and use them wisely. 70-80% of processes in manufacturing plants are associated with electric motors. Especially in industries where high power induction motors are used, lower power factor increases power losses. As a result of the analysis, energy-saving modes of operation are considered due to an increase in the power factor of consumers.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Power Factor, Loss, Loss Rate, Electro Energy, Reactive Power, Active Power, Asynchronous Motor, Harmonics, Load Factor, Synchronous Motor, Efficiency.*

### INTRODUCTION

The main consumers of reactive power at industrial enterprises are three-phase asynchronous motors, transformers, power lines and gas-discharge lamps. Asynchronous motors consume 65-70%, three-phase transformers in the power supply system 15-25%, power lines, reactors, gas-discharge lamps and other consumers consume 5-40% of reactive power.

#### Main part

The dynamics of changes in reactive power is expressed by the reactive power factor:



$$\operatorname{tg} \varphi = \frac{Q}{P}$$

where  $Q = UI \sin \varphi$  - reactive power,  $P = UI \cos \varphi$  - active power,  $\varphi$  - angle between voltage and current vectors.

Although  $\operatorname{tg} \varphi$  fully describes the modes of production of electricity consumers, in practice a larger power factor is used:

$$\cos \varphi = \frac{P}{UI}$$

here  $S = UI$  - full power

Power factor is a factor that characterizes how much total power is expended on useful work. If the power factor of the consumer decreases, the total power in the network increases, i.e.:

$$S_T = \frac{P}{\cos \varphi}$$

where  $P$  is the active power of the consumer

With constant values of  $P$  and  $U$

$$I_P = \frac{P}{\sqrt{3} * U * \cos \varphi}$$

the reactive current increases, which leads to an increase in operating costs, i.e. increase in the loss of electricity in the network:

$$\Delta P = 3RI_P^2 = \frac{RP^2}{U^2 \cos^2 \varphi}$$

where  $R$  is the active resistance of one phase of a three-phase device. To avoid the loss of electricity, it is necessary to increase the cross-sectional area of power lines, which leads to an increase in the consumption of non-ferrous metals.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Reactive power compensation and increased  $\cos \varphi$  are also important for all industries. Low power factor is due to the following reasons:

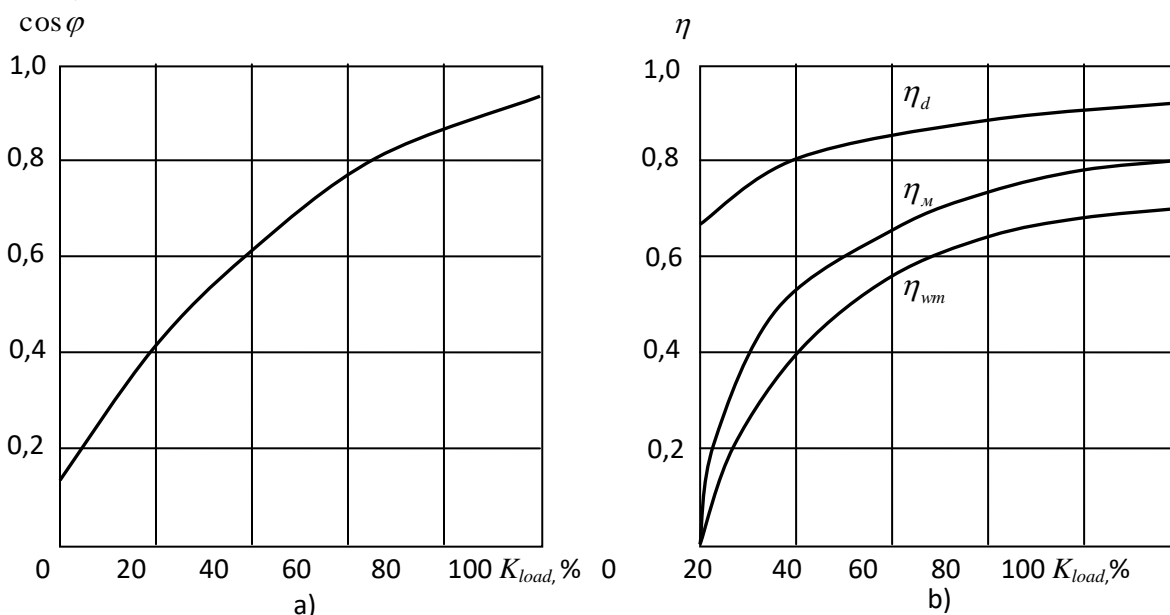
1. Incorrect selection of asynchronous motors for power and operating conditions. Due to the high leakage inductive resistance of induction motors with a wound rotor, the  $\cos \varphi$  value is lower than that of asynchronous motors with squirrel cage rotors. The cooling conditions in closed motors are lower than in open ones. Among motors of the same type and power, the higher the speed, the higher the  $\cos \varphi$  value.
2. This is due to the incomplete and uneven load of production mechanisms and their electrical equipment over time.
3. Operation of electric motors and transformers without load.
4. The use of powerful electric motors and transformers in low-power industries.
5. The use of electric motors with a power higher than the nominal increases the leakage of the magnetic flux and, as a result, decreases the  $\cos \varphi$ .

6. Use of faulty or poorly repaired electrical equipment: for example, when rewinding electric motors, sometimes the stator slots are not filled with the number of conductors that were in the factory winding, reducing the number of windings by 10% increases motor slip by 25%, resulting in a 6-8% reduction in power factor. A 10 mm difference in rotor steel size leads to a 15-30% reduction in  $\cos\varphi$ .
7. Due to the presence of rectifiers and the presence of ferromagnetic consumers of electricity operating in a mode close to saturation, the sinusoidality of the voltage in the network is violated. In induction motors and transformers, non-sinusoidal voltages cause an additional drop in power, which shortens the life of the insulation.

$$K_M = \cos\varphi_1 K_{C1}$$

where  $\cos\varphi_1$  - is the power factor of the first harmonic,

$K_C = \frac{I_1}{\sqrt{\sum I_i^2}}$  - correction factor,  $i$  - harmonic component serial number.

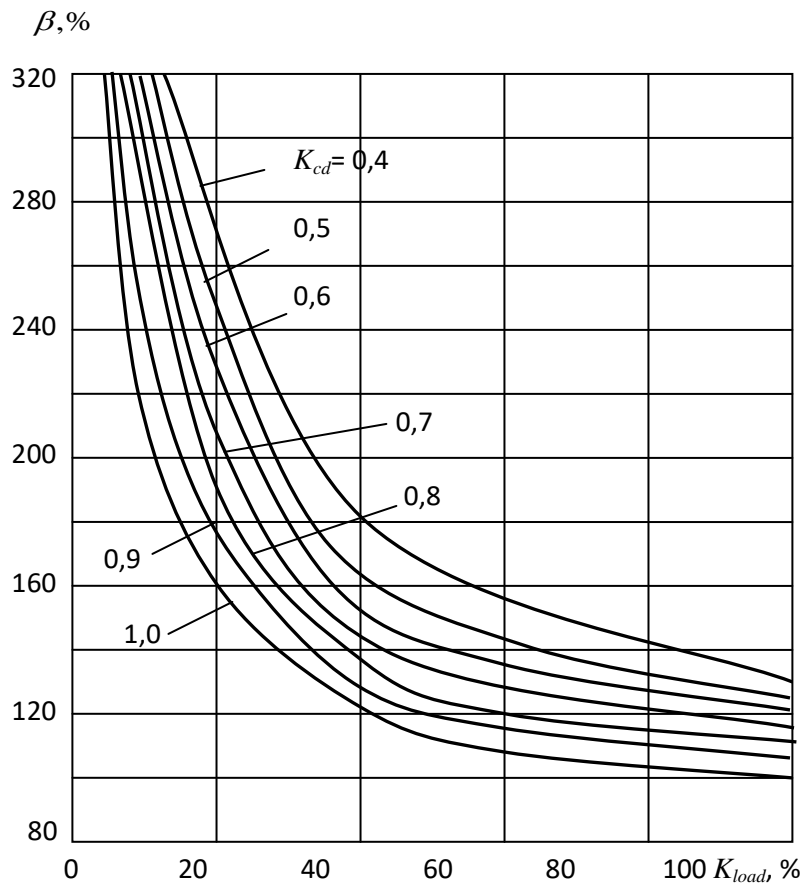


**FIGURE 1. GRAPHS OF THE DEPENDENCE OF THE POWER FACTOR OF AN ASYNCHRONOUS ELECTRIC MOTOR (A), AN ELECTRIC MOTOR  $H_M$ , A WORKING MACHINE  $H_{WM}$  DRIVE  $H_D$  EFFICIENCY (B) ON THE LOAD FACTOR**

The power factor used in industrial plants ranges from 0.2 to 0.5 (welding equipment, cranes, excavators) from 0.7 to 0.8 (fans, concrete mixers, conveyors), and the power factor is close to unity. synchronous motors, compressors and pumps. However, according to the rules for the operation of electrical equipment, the value of the power factor of the network should be 0.92 - 0.95.

To increase the power factor and reduce power losses in electrical equipment, the following measures will be taken:

1. Selection of asynchronous squirrel cage motors and the use of open circuit motors that are easy to cool, depending on the capabilities and conditions.



**Figure 2. Graph of the ratio of the specific cost of electricity consumed in a running machine to the load factor**

Achievement of uniform distribution of the working mechanism at full load and production of electrical equipment. In fig. 1 shows the change in the load factor of the motor  $\cos\phi$  and efficiency, the operating mechanism and drive efficiency depending on  $K_{load}$ .

To calculate the energy saved, we first calculate the specific electricity value:

$$\mathfrak{C}_{CQ} = \frac{1}{\eta_M * K_{load}} \left[ K_{load} + \frac{\alpha(1 - \eta_M)}{K_{cd}} \right]$$

where  $\eta_M$  - efficiency at full load of the working mechanism;  $K_{load}$  - load factor;  $K_{cd}$  - cyclic duration factor;  $\alpha = 0.7 - 0.9$  - is a coefficient depending on the type and design of the working mechanism.

The  $K_{load}$  and  $K_{cd}$  coefficients are determined by the following formulas:

$$K_{load} = \frac{P}{P_N}, K_{cd} = \frac{t_M}{(t_M + t_0)}$$

where  $P_N$  is the rated motor power,  $t_M$  - operating time of the mechanism,  $t_0$  - idle time.

Since  $t_0 = 0$  and  $K_{cd} = 1$ ,  $K_{locd} = 1$  for the maximum operating mode of the working mechanism, the specific value of electricity is minimal:

$$\mathfrak{D}_0 = \frac{[1 + \alpha(1 - \eta_M)]}{\eta_M}$$

To calculate the energy savings due to the increased load on the operating mechanism, the energy savings per hour are calculated using the graphs in Figure 2 and taking into account the coefficient  $\beta = \mathfrak{D}_{CQ} / \mathfrak{D}_0$  using the following formula:

$$\Delta \mathfrak{D} = (\beta_1 - \beta_2) * \mathfrak{D}_0,$$

Where  $\beta_1, \beta_2$ -electric before and after increasing the load coefficients of the relative change in the specific cost of energy.

3. By improving production technology, proximity to production sites devices limit switches seals and control panels possible to minimize and completely eliminate the gland the course of induction motors and welding transformers.

The use of electricity in the restriction of movement without load economic feasibility diagram in Figure 3 defined by. And is calculated as follows:

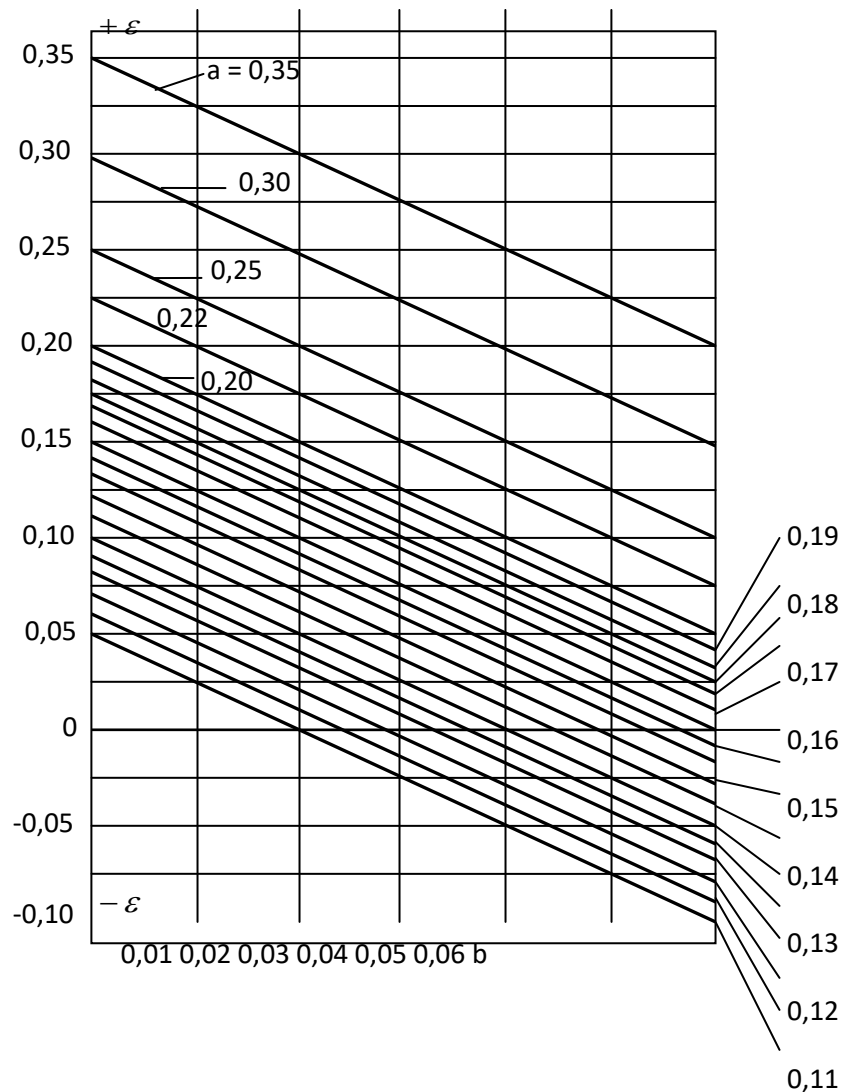
$$a = \frac{P_0}{P_N} \text{ and } b = \frac{1}{4t_x}$$

where  $P_0$  is the average idle power, kW;  $P_N$  is the engine power rated power, kW;  $t_x$  is the idle time between cycles, s.

The effectiveness of indicators a and b will be found in the chart. Every hour, according to the following formula, energy savings are:

$$\Delta \mathfrak{D} = \varepsilon z P_n t_x / 3600,$$

where z is the number of cycles of operation of the mechanism during its production.



**FIGURE 3. A DIAGRAM USED TO DETERMINE THE EFFICIENCY OF LIMITING THE IDLE OPERATION OF ELECTRIC DRIVES.**

4. Low-power engines that are not fully loaded by the power of the motors; if the degree of loading is less than 45%, then it is necessary to replace it with an undeniably low-power one. if the load level is higher than 70%, then no replacement is needed. If the load is in the range of 45% – 70%, then it is necessary to calculate the active power loss. This power loss is calculated using the following expression:

$$\Delta P_{\Sigma} = [Q_0(1 - K_{load}^2) + K_{load}^2 * Q_n]K_l + P_0 + K_0^2 \Delta P$$

here  $Q_0 = \sqrt{3}U_n I_x \sin \varphi_0$  is the reactive power that the engine consumes at idle, kvar;

$K_{load} = P/P_n$  – the load factor of the engine;  $Q_n = \frac{P_n}{\eta_n} \tan \varphi_n$  – at rated engine load,

reactive power consumption, kvar;  $K_l = 0.1$  or  $0.15$  – loss factor;  $\Delta P_1 = \sqrt{3}U_n I_0 x \cos \varphi$  – active power loss at idling of the engine, kW;

$\Delta P = P_n \left( \frac{1-\eta_n}{\eta_n} \right) * \left( \frac{1}{1+\gamma} \right)$  -change in active power losses when the load on the engine changes by the nominal value, kW;

$\gamma = \frac{P_x}{(1-\eta_n)-P_x}$  - calculated coefficient depending on the motor design, %;  $\sin\phi$  varies in the range of 0.1-0.2. the average value of the idling current  $I_o$  is determined based on the values of  $P_n$  and  $I_n$  of the motor.

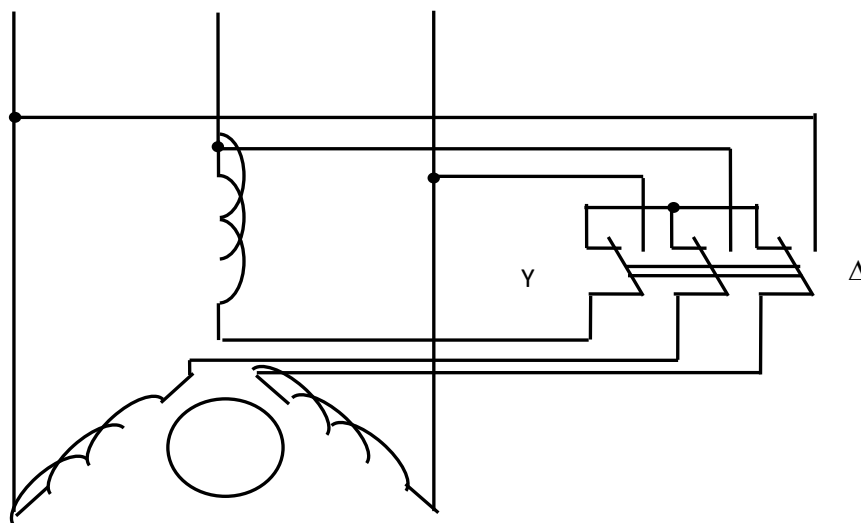
## CONCLUSION

Thus, replacing the engine with a less powerful one will reduce the loss of active power in the engine. So in this case, it is advisable to replace the engine with a small power.

If the stator phases of the motor are connected in a triangular way, and the motor load does not exceed 40%, then it will be necessary to connect the stator winding in a star way (Fig.4). As a result, the voltage at each phase is reduced by a factor of 3, which leads to an increase in the power factor.

At low load during engine operation, if this cycle is cyclically repeated, then connecting the stator phases either in a triangular or stellar way using an automatic reconnection device allows you to automatically adjust the engine power factor, which in itself leads to energy savings.

5. Adjustment of the maximum current and thermal relays prevents exceeding the permissible current value in the motor stator winding. If the service life of a Class A insulated motor is 15-20 years, increasing the current by 25% of the rated value reduces the service life of the motor to 1,5 years.



**FIGURE 4.CONNECTION DIAGRAM OF THE STATOR WINDING PHASES OF AN ASYNCHRONOUS MOTOR.**

6. It is necessary to monitor the quality of repair of the electric motor.

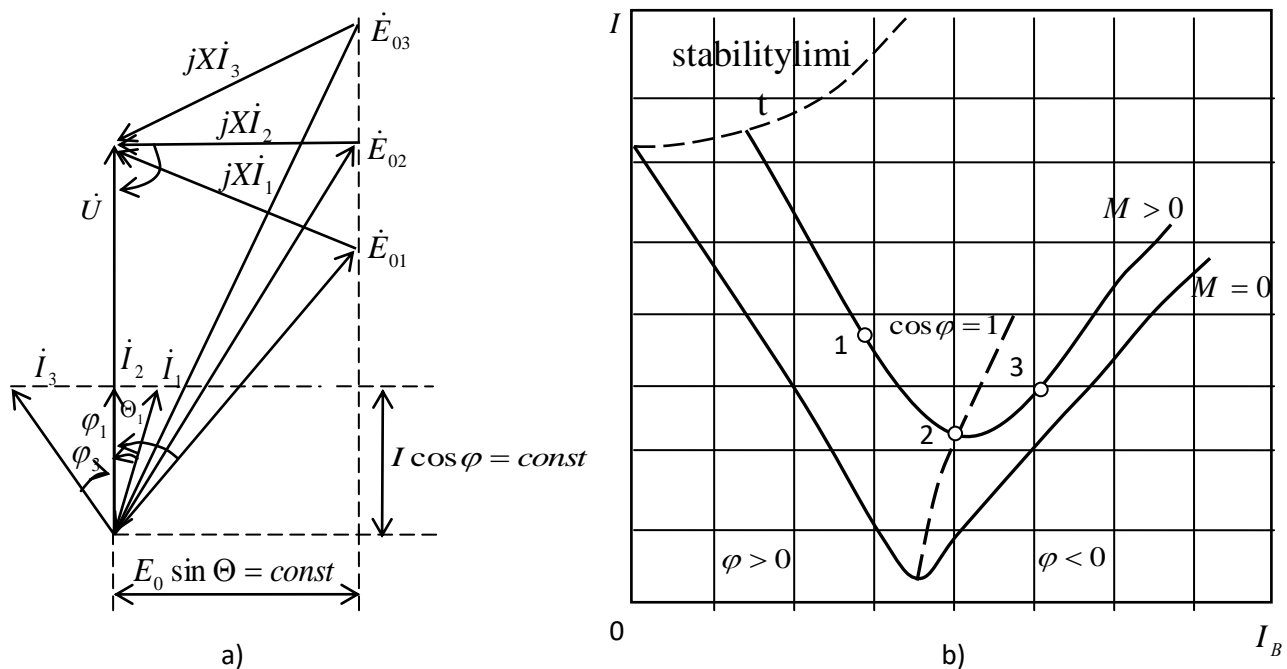
7. Replacing three-phase asynchronous motors, whose speed is not regulated by electric means, with synchronous motors operating in the same supersonic mode, allows you to compensate for the reactive power received from the network.



8. Replacement of asynchronous motors in asynchronous electric drives with unregulated speed by synchronous motors of appropriate power.

Main advantages of synchronous motors:

- when the excitation current is adjusted during operation, the  $\cos\varphi$  value changes;
- sensitivity to changes in mains voltage is lower than that of an asynchronous motor;
- the torque is directly proportional to the mains voltage, in an asynchronous motor this ratio is directly proportional to the square of the voltage;
- The efficiency of a synchronous motor will be higher than that of an asynchronous motor.



**FIGURE 5. VECTOR DIAGRAM OF A SYNCHRONOUS ELECTRIC MOTOR (A) AND ITS U-SHAPED CHARACTERISTICS (B)**

5a, Figure shows a vector diagram constructed for three different excitation current values for a simplified single-phase synchronous motor. Also, for the values  $M = 0$  and  $M > 0$  of the torque at different values of the excitation current, the characteristics of the stator current change, i.e. in the form of u, are shown in fig. 5b. Voltage supplied from the mains to the phase winding

$$U = E_0 + jXI_1$$

where  $E_0$  is the EMF vector formed by the main field of the rotor,  $X$  is the inductive resistance of one phase of the motor,  $I_1$  is the phase current vector. If the field of the Rotor generated by the field coil is less than the resulting magnetic field generated by the given mains voltage, then the stator current vector  $I_1$  lags behind the voltage  $U$  by an angle  $\varphi_1$ . Then the motor will act as a device with an active inductive load for the network. the excitation current of the field winding

can be increased to such a value that  $E_{02}$  will take such a value that the network voltage  $jX_2$  will be perpendicular to  $u$ , and the phase  $I_2$  will coincide with  $u$ , i.e.  $U_2 = 0$  will be damped, and the active load for the synchronous network will be damped ( $\varphi_2 = 0$ ).

A further increase in the excitation current puts the synchronous motor in the active capacitance mode, in which the mains voltage  $I_3\varphi_3$  is ahead of  $U$ . Thus, the synchronous motor becomes a reactive power generator.

Replacing asynchronous motors with a power of 200 kW or more with synchronous ones always leads to energy savings.

## REFERENCES

1. Khoshimov O.O., Imomnazarov A.T. Energy Saving in Electromechanical Systems (Textbook). T., 2015, 164 p.
2. Imomnazarov A.T, Azamova GA, Energy-saving modes of an induction motor. Tashkent, Tashkent State Technical University, 2014. 140 s.
3. Imomnazarov A.T. Elements of electromechanical systems. Textbook for high schools. - Tashkent: "Education", 2009. 155 s.
4. Khoshimov O.O., Imomnazarov A.T. Energy saving in electromechanical systems. Textbook for high schools. - Tashkent, UAZhBNT Center, 2004, 96 p.
5. Xashimov A.A., Imamnazarov A.T. O neobxodimosti energosberejzeni v elektroprivodax. Mejdunarodnaya nauchno-rexnicheskaya conference, posvyashch. 70th anniversary of TGTU / - Tashkent, 1999.
6. Xashimov A.A., Imamnazarov A.T. Energoberejzeniesredstvami avtomatizirovannogo elektroprivoda. V mat. resp. nauch.-techn. Conference on the economics of electricity and resources. - Tashkent, 1999.
7. Effective use of electricity. Pod red. K. Smith. - M.: Energoatomizdat, 1981.
8. Khashimov A.A. Agtw energy saving sонтroller for elestris motor systems. 3rd International Symposium on Advanced Elestromeshanisa Vjtion Systems. Patras, 1999.
9. Imomnazarov A.T. Electrical equipment of oil and gas fields. Textbook for professional colleges. - Tashkent: "Cholpon", 2007.
10. Hoshimov O.O., Imomnazarov A.T. Energy saving in electromechanical systems. Textbook for higher education institutions. - Tashkent, UAJBNT Center, 2004, 96 p.
11. Imomnazarov A.T. Electrical equipment of industrial enterprises and civil buildings. Textbook for professional colleges. - Tashkent: «ILM ZIYO», 2006. 185 p.



# ACADEMICIA

## An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

(Double Blind Refereed & Peer Reviewed Journal)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01808.X**

### FLOTATION EXTRACTION OF METALS FROM TECHNOLOGICAL SOLUTIONS OF COPPER PRODUCTION

**Kholikulov Doniyor Bakhtiyorovich\***; **Yakubov Nodirbek Maxmud janovich\*\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Deputy Director for Research and Innovation of the Almalyk branch of the Tashkent State,  
Technical University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: doniyor\_xb@mail.ru

\*\*PhD, Researcher,  
UZBEKISTAN

#### ABSTRACT

*The aim of the study is to develop scientific foundations for an effective technology for extracting metals from technological solutions of copper production, ensuring an increase in the production of non-ferrous metals, improving the quality of the resulting product, increasing the degree of metal recovery and reducing processing costs. The paper identified the influence of various parameters on the optimal mode of ion flotation of ions of heavy non-ferrous metals from metal-containing solutions of copper production and the efficiency of flotation extraction of metals from technological solutions depends on the formation of hydrophobic and hardly soluble precipitation at the interaction of metal ions with surface-active substances (diethyldithiocarbamate sodium DEDTC-Na).*

**KEYWORDS:** *Technological Solutions, Metals, Ions, Copper, Purification, Sludge, Technology, Flotation, Flotation Reagents, Ph.*

#### INTRODUCTION

Currently, increasing attention has technologies that can efficiently extract metal ions from technological solutions and create closed systems of water recycling. Thus, it is possible to prevent their harmful effects on the environment. Complete extraction of base and precious metals from technological solutions of industrial enterprises is explained not only by the need to protect the environment, but also to the value of the metals. In this regard, research on recycling

solutions and recycling of recoverable metal compounds are actual scientific and practical task. Storage and processing of technological solutions of production are closely linked to issues of environmental protection. Currently, the problem of utilization of technological solutions has acquired a global character. The fact that water resources are used at different stages of metallurgical production. During these processes water is saturated with reagents, particulate impurities and metals. Before you dump such technological solutions in storage or reservoirs is rarely clean them, so this whole "cocktail" of chemical precipitation metallurgy washed away in the waters of the cities. After this, water saturated with these compounds is not something that you can't drink and use for domestic purposes.

### MAIN PART

In the world conducts research work aimed at using technological solutions of the industry, in the form of additional raw materials in the production of metals, as due to their great volume, massive amounts of valuable metals exceeds the amount of metals in primary ores. In this regard, processing of technological solutions will allow companies to significantly expand the raw material base, without capital expenditures for geological, mining and processing work. In addition, despite the great theoretical and practical significance, in scientific studies, insufficient attention was paid to methods of isolating and concentrating heavy metal ions, the choice of selective reagents has not been studied the mechanism of interaction of metal ions that does not allow to develop a comprehensive technology for processing of technological solutions, including extraction of valuable components and their reutilization and to environmental issues that is very relevant scientific and an important economic problem [1, 2].

The problem of purification of discharged process water in the production of copper relevant because the accumulation of heavy metal ions in food solutions causes difficulties in the further use in economic activities [3].

Currently, for the treatment of wastewater of metallurgical production use mechanical, chemical, physico-chemical and electrochemical methods. Most of them are energy intensive, difficult to implement and are guided by the imported equipment and scarce reagents. Therefore, in the current economic conditions, priority should be given to effective methods of treatment, the use of inexpensive local raw materials and industrial wastes. Enterprises profitable to go towards the greening of water management. To reduce the volume of wastewater promotes application of new production technology, which requires significant material costs and implementation of highly efficient and cost-effective methods of cleaning polluted water resources.

Industrial process effluents contain particulate impurities, to remove them, apply hydro-mechanical cleaning methods. Widespread filtering [4-5]. It is proved that the establishment of a porous fabric and a mesh filter allows partitions to precipitate on the surface from solutions of ions of heavy metals and increases the degree of purification from them.

In [6] studied the conditions for the use of the multilayer tubular ultra filtration and nano filtration membranes for removal of heavy metals from wastewater, the degree of purity is increased by 25-40% in comparison with traditional membranes.

Advantages the use of mechanical cleanup method is simple equipment, small occupied areas, low sensitivity to changes in process parameters. Disadvantages the process is accompanied by

significant energy consumption, the impossibility of returning water in the circulating loop because of the increased salinity. When physico-chemical treatment method destroys organic and poorly oxidizable substances are removed finely dispersed and dissolved inorganic impurities. The most frequently used coagulation, sorption, flotation, ion exchange. For the purification of electroplating effluents using various mineral coagulants: aluminum salts [7-9], iron salts [10], salts of magnesium, sludge waste and used solutions of individual plants [11-13]. The lack of efficiency of the apparatus is largely determined by such defects coagulants, such as slow hydrolysis and low speed flocculation at low temperatures, insufficient strength of the flakes, their destruction and removal from the apparatus.

Process flotation is used to remove from aqueous solutions of insoluble impurities, which precipitate spontaneously bad [14-15]. The method allows to clear drains to standards for discharges into municipal collectors or to the requirements of recycling water.

For the extraction of industrial water, lead compounds, mercury, copper, cadmium, cobalt, phosphorus, arsenic, chromium, zinc, iron is frequently used in ion exchange method. For wastewater treatment used ion exchange materials of natural origin. Extraction of heavy metal ions is most effective in an alkaline environment [16].

It is proposed [17] a simplified scheme of ion-exchange water purification from salts of heavy metals due to the use of sodium catanavia. Ion exchange method has the following disadvantages: the formation of secondary waste eluates that require additional processing, high consumption of reagents for regeneration of ion exchangers and processing of resins, the high cost of ion exchangers and resins. Sorption purification of waste water allows you to remove pollution of a different nature to almost any residual concentrations, regardless of their chemical resistance [18].

For deep cleaning use a process called adsorption. The efficiency of the process often depends on the choice of adsorbent. As sorbents using active carbons [19-20]. Researchers view the process of water purification with the use of waste in various industries: ash, sludge ferromagnetic [21-22], which provides the degree of purification of waste water to 95-99 %.

A method of sorption of wastewater treatment with the use of aluminosilicates [23-24]. These adsorbents allow to achieve high purity without additional use of coagulant.

Chemical refining is used, the following methods of neutralization: neutralization reagents, the mutual neutralization of acidic and alkaline wastewater [25-27], filtration through neutralizing materials [28]. The main advantage of chemical methods is the ability to use it to neutralize the acid-alkaline drains of various volumes with different concentrations of heavy metal ions. Its shortcomings: a significant increase in salinity purified from heavy metal ions wastewater by adding reagents that cause the need for additional purification; high consumption of reagents; the need for the organization and maintenance of reagent equipment with a special corrosion-resistant equipment and metering devices.

For water purification from various soluble and dispersed impurities use the processes of the anodic and cathodic recovery, electrocoagulation, the electroflotation and electro-dialysis [29].

Currently the widespread method of wastewater treatment by electrocoagulation [30-31]. Of electrochemical methods of purification of industrial sewage is often used the process of electroflotation [32]. In this process, cleaning takes place by means of gas bubbles formed during water

electrolysis. At the anode produces oxygen bubbles, and the cathode is hydrogen. For the ascent of the bubbles collide with the particles of dirt and through the actions of molecular and electrostatic forces, is transported to the surface of the solution [33].

Advantages of electrochemical methods is the extraction of valuable water components at a relatively simple technological scheme, compact plants, no need for chemical reagents. The disadvantage is high energy consumption, iron and aluminum. Therefore, the necessity of using this method in each case must be economically justified. However, the economic condition of many companies limits resource opportunities for the implementation of the technology of wastewater treatment, because it requires a significant consumption of reagents. In a market economy, when the value becomes real and significant, the company is economically more profitable use as a reagent of secondary material resources.

Process in many fields of chemistry and metallurgy associated with the use of new efficient processes for the separation of components from solutions. Of great interest is the process of flotation ions and molecules is a promising method of extracting the necessary elements from solutions. The achievements of recent years related to the recovery of surface-active ions, greatly expanded the possibilities of this method [34-35]. Currently, the development of the method of ion flotation for removal of heavy metals from technogenic water of mining enterprises hampered by the fact that the range of reagents is limited to the salts of higher fatty acids, sulfhydryl and nitrogen-containing compounds, which are expensive substances with low values of maximum permissible concentration (MPC). Methods of regeneration of these reagents have not been developed.

The analysis of the reviewed literature and practices of existing enterprises on the processing of extracting metals from metal-containing waste copper production allows to draw the following conclusions: the majority of enterprises for the extraction of metals from solutions and waste waters, using different methods. All research work on the improvement of the process was aimed at finding new, available and cheap reagents and achieved certain successes in this direction. But still in many ways inefficient and do not provide the ability to extract metals from the product; of interest is the possibility of applying the method of ion flotation for the extraction of substances from solutions containing metals.

The aim of the research is development of scientific bases of effective technologies of extraction of metals from technological solutions of copper production, resulting in an increased production of non-ferrous metals, improving the quality of the resulting product, an increase in the degree of extraction of metals and reduction of waste treatment costs.

The object of research is technology-related education in the form of metal-containing waste copper production: the mother liquors of the production plant of rare metals, the acidic effluent of copper sulphate production copper Smelting plant of JSC "Almalyk MMC".

In the process of the study used a range of methods, including theoretical research, generalization experiments, methods of potentiometry, photolorimetry, atomic absorption analysis methods ft-IR.

The paper identified the influence of various parameters on the optimal mode of ion flotation of ions of heavy non-ferrous metals from metal-containing solutions of copper



production and the efficiency of flotation extraction of metals from technological solutions depends on the formation of hydrophobic and hardly soluble precipitation at the interaction of metal ions with surface-active substances (diethyldithiocarbamate sodium DEDTC-Na).

From the chemical analysis results (table. 1) shows that industrial interest for the recovery of metals present copper, zinc, iron, Nickel and molybdenum. The complexity of recycling wash solution associated with a high acid content.

Changing the pH of the solution was carried out by supplementing the sulfuric acid and calcium oxide. To control the concentration of hydrogen ions was used universal laboratory pH meter stamps LPU-01 silver chloride electrode. Air flow was regulated by changing the speed of rotation of the impeller. The extraction of metals in the foam (foam – product ion flotation, consisting of chemical compounds of the collector with metal ions and of a number not reacted with metal ions) was determined by its residual concentration in solution after flotation. Chamber machine made of organic glass.

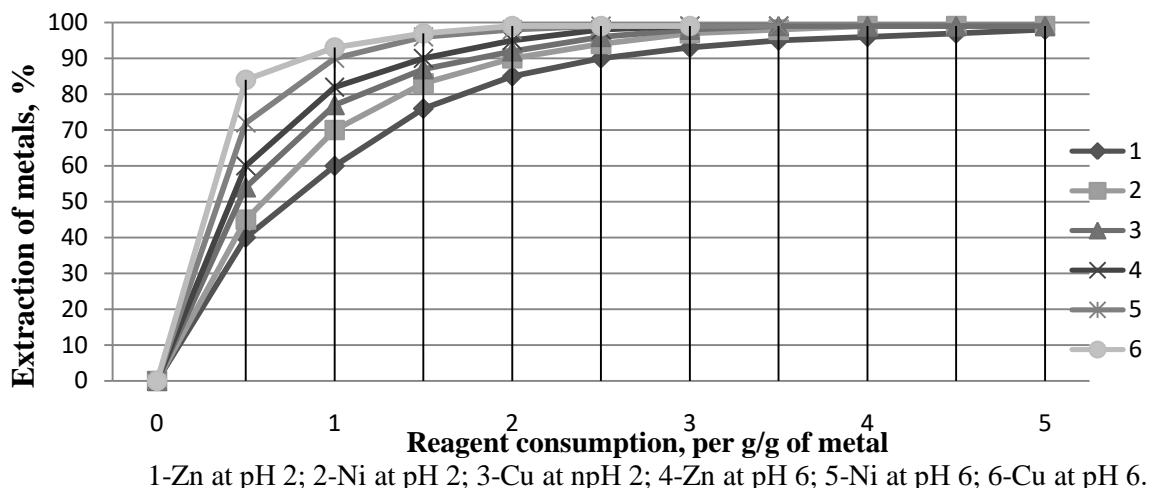
**Technique of ion flotation technological solutions of copper production.** Flotation of metals from solutions was carried out in a flotation machine with a capacity of 200 ml. Fotocamera made of organic glass, and the impeller and a pipe for air suction from the ordinary glass. Air supply was carried out through a tube, inside which the rotating shaft of the impeller.

**TABLE 1. THE RESULTS OF CHEMICAL ANALYSIS WASTE SOLUTIONS OF COPPER AND ZINC PRODUCTIONS**

Analyzed product	Chemical composition, g/dm <sup>3</sup>					
	H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	Cu	Zn	Fe	Ni	Mo
Stock solutions	274	2,289	0,228	2,06	-	3,71
Acid effluents of the vitriol shop	4	0,035	0,001	0,02	12,5	0,002

## RESULT AND DISCUSSION

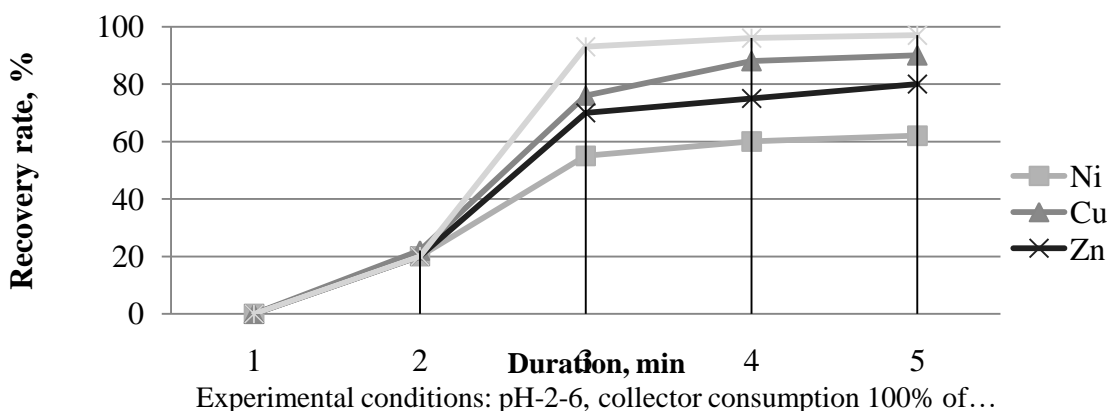
**Extraction of metals from technological solutions by the use of ion flotation.** The efficiency of flotation extraction of ions of metals from technological solutions depends on the properties of the used reagents-gatherers, forming a solid sublety with extractable colour and heavy metals. Studied the possibility of using DEDTC-Na for ion flotation of metals from simulated acidic metal-bearing sulphate solutions containing, mg/l: cu 200, 150 zinc, Nickel - 150. The reactant was fed to the flotation cell in an amount of 0.5 l and carried out the process of ion flotation at different pH for 5 minutes. Supply of reagent in a quantity in the flotation process allows to extract in sublet from solutions of metalocation metals and suspended particles. Studies have shown that increased consumption of various reagents is observed to increase the degree of extraction of metals (Fig. 1).



**FIG. 1. THE DEPENDENCE OF EXTRACTION OF METAL IONS FROM THE FLOWDEDTC-NA AND PH**

On the basis of the conducted researches it was established that metal ions in the form hydrated cation  $\text{Me}(\text{H}_2\text{O})^{+2}$ , the formation of which occurs by the following mechanism: with increasing pH the protons (the particle accelerator) hydrating water molecules are attracted to anions  $\text{OH}^-$ , to form water, i.e. the reaction occurs substitution of one hydrated water molecule to the hydroxyl group. Simultaneously with collective properties, reagent DEDTC-Na exhibits and foaming properties, at the interface water-air.

As a result of experiments determined the optimal time of flotation, sour water copper sulphate production (technological solutions) the EMF for the duration 2-8 min (Fig. 2). The data obtained show that when the length of the flotation 4-5 minutes, ions of heavy non-ferrous metals are extracted up to 98 %. The maximum extraction of metal ions in the froth flotation occurs at 20-25°C. Further increase in temperature leads to a decrease in extraction due to the increased solubility of sublata.



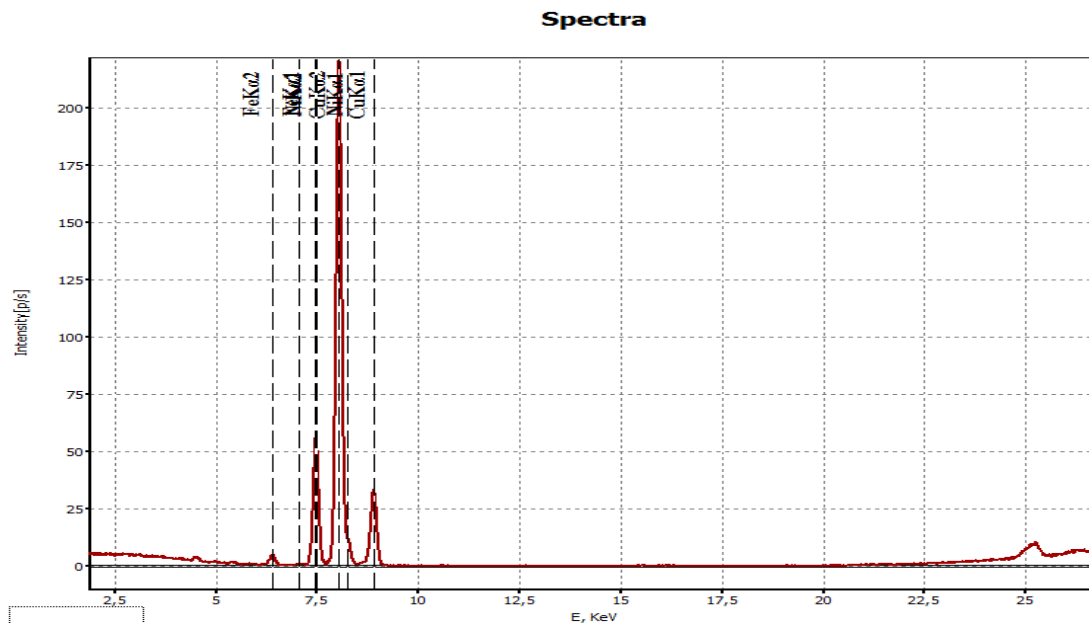
**FIG. 2. THE DEPENDENCE OF THE DEGREE OF EXTRACTION OF METALS FROM THE DURATION OF FLOTATION, SOUR WATER COPPER SULPHATE PRODUCTION MPAS.**

It is revealed that with increasing concentration of the collector is increasing the degree of extraction of metals at low pH values. Studies have shown that the method is effective for metals when the initial concentration DEDTC-Na  $25 \text{ g/m}^3$  in a wide range of pH values. Experiments on effective separation of metals from solutions show that the application DEDTC-Na does not give positive results because of the ability of complex formation DEDTC-Na with all metals at the same time, evidenced by qualitative analysis of the products of ion flotation (Fig. 3).

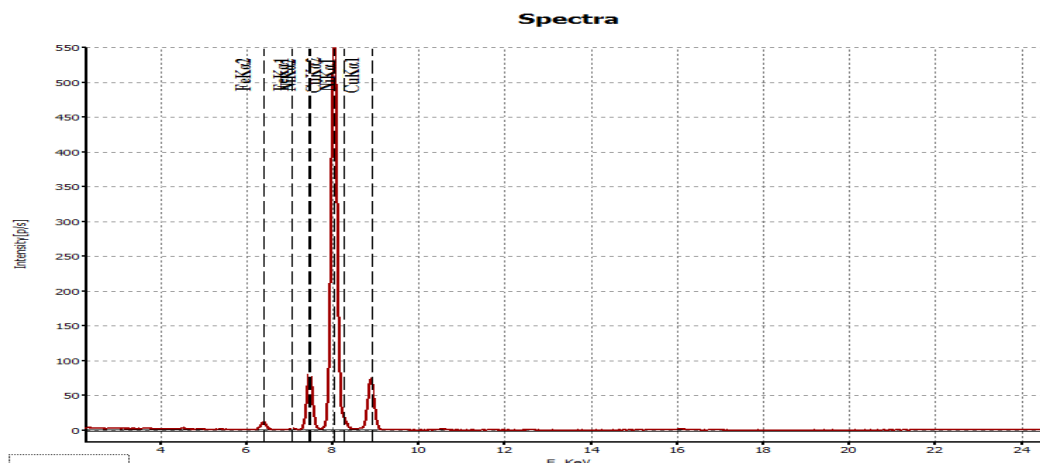
One of the main factors affecting the efficiency of ion flotation is the pH of the medium. The acidity of the medium can influence the process of ion flotation as follows: effect on the solubility of sublata, the change in the ratio of the ion-collector, impact resistant foam.

The results of laboratory studies of ion flotation of stock solutions of CPRM spectra of MPZ and qualitative analysis are given in Fig. 4. The data show that changing the stoichiometric consumption of the collector, it is possible to achieve 60-90% recovery of metals at different pH values.

The efficiency of the process of ion flotation technological solutions largely depends on the pH of the treated solution. In all the considered range of values of pH of the solution is deposited DADD metals. The maximum degree of extraction of metals in foam c DEDTC-Na is observed at pH 3-5. The most complete flotation takes place in close environments to find metals in the form of hydroxides. Reduction of extraction of metals by lowering the pH of the solutions associated with the expansion of the collector in acidic media and the formation of hydrophobic precipitation in the interaction of metal ions with cationic surfactants DEDTC-Na, at a pH of 3-5 due to the formation of insoluble precipitate  $[(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2\text{NC}(\text{S})\text{S}]_2\text{Me}$ , which extraction of flotation froth is dispersing the air and adhesion to the surface of the foam.



**FIG. 3. SPECTRA QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE SOLUTION AFTER ION FLOTATION, SOUR WATER COPPER SULPHATE PRODUCTION WITH DEDTC-NA MPZ**

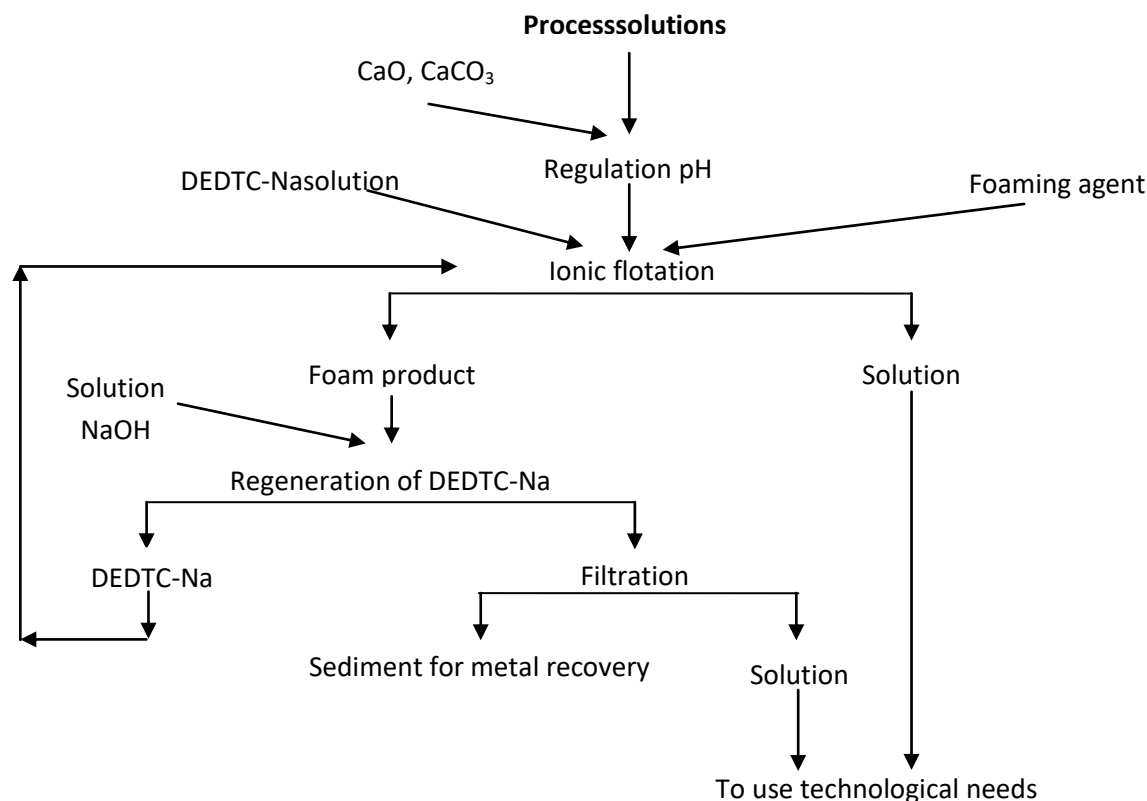


**FIG. 4. SPECTRA QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS OF THE SOLUTION AFTER ION FLOTATION OF STOCK SOLUTIONS OF CPRM INVENTORIES WITH THE USE OF DEDTC-NA**

The allocation of metals at high pH values there is a decline of their extraction, which is explained by transition metals in other chemical forms that do not interact with the collector in an aqueous solution. Recoverability of metal cations is due to two factors: the energy of hydration and the stability of the formed of sublata. The smaller the radius of the cation and its charge more, the more durable forms sublet and flows flotation process.

Based on the experimental data, it is proposed schematic diagram of the extraction of metals from technological solutions of copper production (Fig. 5). The scheme includes the following main operations:

1. Reducing the acidity by adding Cao to pH=3-5. Collective DEDTC deposition of metals. The deposition is advantageously carried out for industrial masterbatch solutions CPRM mPas at pH values of the solution 3-5, for acidic effluent of copper sulphate production of MPZ and washing solutions SKC CL at pH values of solution 5. The formation of insoluble precipitation of complex metals is more than 98 %.
2. Flotation of sludge in the apparatus of the column type. The optimal time flotation sludge 5-6 minutes. The degree of extraction of metals in foam is up to 99 %
3. Regeneration DDTC-Na is carried out by washing with 0.2 M alkaline solution of NaOH. DEDTC-Na is regenerated by 70 %. Regeneration copper, molybdenum, Nickel, and iron is carried out by sodium sulfide. The consumption of Na<sub>2</sub>S is 0.05 kg per 1 kg of sediment. The precipitate obtained after drying can be used as additive for high quality steel.



**FIG. 5. PROCESS FLOW DIAGRAM-PURIFICATION OF PROCESS SOLUTIONS OF COPPER PRODUCTION IN ION FLOTATION**

## CONCLUSION

Thus, it is determined that a promising method for extraction and separation of metal compounds present in the solution, is ionic flotation. The method is characterized by high productivity, effectiveness, efficiency and simplicity of operations. Can be used at low concentrations of metals ( $1 \text{ mg/dm}^3$ ) in the waste solutions of copper production. The main factors and agents that influence the efficiency of ion flotation. The most appropriate reagent is DEDTC-Na at pH=3-5, allowing for maximum recovery of valuable metals.

## REFERENCES:

1. Kholikulov D.B., Normurotov R.I., Akhtamov F.E. IssledovaniyapoizvlecheniyusvetnixmetalloviionnoyflotasieyizsbrosnixrastvorovGorniyyestnikUzbekistana, 2016, № 2, s. 68-70.
2. Kholikulov D.B., Yakubov M.M., Boltayev O.N. Research of the valuable components` extraction possibility from technological solutions copper production by method of ionic flotation // International Journal of Advanced Research in Science, Engineering and Technology, – India, 2019, -Vol. 6, Issue 6, June, -Pp. 9565-9570
3. Shaikhiev I.G., Stepanova S.V., Bagauva A.I. Investigation of the possibility of using waste wood processing industry for the purification of model waters from heavy metal ions // Vestnik KSTU.- Kazan, 2011. - №11.-C. 74-79.

4. Wen-jian Shi., Meng-chengPeng. Removal from heavy metals from wastewater by sulphydryl cellulose // Chem. and Ind. forest Prod. – 2004.Vol. 24, №2.–P. 65-68.
5. Nikitina T.V., Sobgaida N.A., Olshanskaya L.N.Purification of waste water from ions of heavy metals and oil products by composite filters // Perspective polymeric composite materials. Alternative technologies. Recycling. Application. Ecology.Reports of the 5th International Conference "Composite - 2010".- Saratov, 2010. –C. 446-448.
6. Athanasekou C.P., Romanos G.E., KordatosK.C. Grafting of alginates on UF/NF ceramic membranes for wastewater treatment // J. Hazardous Mater. –2010. Vol. 182, № 1.–P. 611-623.
7. Ruziev D.R., Emomov K.F., Akhmedov M.Z., Mirsaidov U.M.Study of the coagulating properties of coagulants obtained from aluminum-containing minerals of Tajikistan // Agency for Nuclear and Radiation Safety of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Tajikistan. –2009. T. 52. –№ 5. –C. 376-381.
8. Kravtsov E.E., Lebedeva A.P., Glinina E.G.Study of the production and use of aluminum hydroxochlorides in wastewater treatment // Bulletin of the Astrakhan State Technical University.–2009.–№ 1.–C.100-102.
9. Gondurina L.V., Budykina T.A.Comparison of the effectiveness of aluminum-containing coagulants for water purification from suspended and dissolved impurities.Part 1: coagulation treatment of turbid low-color waters // Water: chemistry and ecology.–2011.–№ 1.–C.39-43.
10. Patent 2179534 Russian Federation, MPK7 C 02 F 1/62, C 02 F 1/66.Method of complex processing of waste solutions of galvanic production / T. V. Rodnikova, A. A. Popov // applicant and patentee of the Russian Federal Nuclear Center VNIIEF.- No. 99120258/12;declared09/23/1999;publ.02/20/2002.
11. Patent 2424195 Russian Federation, IPC C 02 F 1/52, C 22 B 3/44, C 01 G 49/02.Method of obtaining iron-containing coagulant / Vinnikova O.S., Lukashovich S.V., Pashayan A.A.// applicant and patentee "Bryansk State Engineering and Technology Academy".- No. 2010101211/02;declared01.16.2012;publ.01/15/2013.
12. Patent 2411191 Russian Federation, MPK6 C 02 F 001/52, C 02 F 001/28, C 02 F 001/64, C 02 F 103/04.Coagulant-adsorbent for cleaning industrial wastewater from heavy metals / Burkov K.M., Drobyshev A.I., Karavan S.V., Pinchuk O.A.// applicant and patentee St. Petersburg State University.- No. 2009127556/05;declared07/20/2009;publ.10.02.2011.
13. Jiang J.Q., Zeng Z., Pearce P. Preparation and use of modified clay coagulants for wastewater treatment //Water, Air, and Soil Pollution. An International Journal of Environmental Pollution.–2004. –Vol. 158, № -4. –Pp. 53-65.
14. Zubareva G.I.Technologists of deep purification of wastewater from ions of heavy metals using highly efficient collectors // Scientific developments and inventions of the Perm State Technical University: abstract collection.-Permian,–2003. –C. 169-170.
15. Khromysheva E.A., Khromyshev V.A.Flocculation treatment of waste water from food enterprises // Problems of chemistry and chemical technologies. –2008. –№ 6.–C. 186-188.
16. Sanak-RydlowskaStanisława, ZibaDanuta. Удаление меди и ионов свинца из сточных вод с помощью ионитов // Inż. środ. - 2002. –Vol. 7, № 2. P. 241-251.
17. Selitskiy G.A., GalkinYu.A.Purification of waste water from ions of heavy metals by sodium cationization // Vodoochistka.–2010.No. 1. –S.29-33.



18. Vetoshkin A.G., Tarantseva K.R.Environmental protection technology (theoretical foundations): textbook //ed.doc.tech.sciences, prof., acad.MANEB and ATP RF A.G. Vetoshkina.Penza: publishing house Penz.technol.Institute, 2004.312 p.
19. Domracheva V.A.Wastewater treatment from heavy metals when using sorbents from brown coals of the Irkutsk coal basin // Safety of life.–2005.No. 6. –S.11-14.
20. Patent 2195434 Russian Federation, MPK7 B 01 J 020/30, B 01 J 020/10.A method of obtaining a microspherical sorbent for cleaning liquid waste from radionuclides, ions of non-ferrous and heavy metals / Anshits A.G., Vereshchagina T.A., Fomenko E.V.// applicant and patentee St. Petersburg State University. - No. 2004112726/15;declared04/26/2004;publ.20.10.2005.
21. Patent 2301777 Russian Federation, MPK7 C 02 F 1/62, C 02 F 1/66, C 02 F 101/20, C 02 F 103/16.Method for treating wastewater from electroplating industries using ferritized galvanic sludge / Mishin V.A., Semenov V.V., Leibel I.G., Leibel O.I.// applicant and patentee Ulyanovsk State Technical University.- No. 2005137608/15;declared02.12.2005;publ.June 27, 2007.
22. RostamiHossein, Brendley William, BahadoryMozhgan, JahanianShahriar.Removal of cadmium and chromium from contaminated water using alkali activated fly ash permeable reactive barrier (AFA-PRB) // J. Solid Waste Technol.and Manag.–2001.Vol.127, no. 3-4.– Pp.107-111.
23. Lebedev S.N.Sorption post-treatment of waste water from galvanic production on the "GLINT" adsorbent // Abstracts of the scientific - practical conference.Corrosion of metals and anti-corrosion protection.–Moscow, 2006. –P.39-41.
24. Marchenko L.A.et al. Sorption extraction of heavy metal ions during filtration of waste water through an activated aluminosilicate adsorbent // Natural and technical sciences.–2002.# 2.- FROM.36-38.
25. Shaikhiev I.G., Minligulova G.A.Purification of industrial wastewater with wastewater from other industries.Part 2. Wastewater treatment of galvanic industries // Water and ecology: problems and solutions.–SPb., 2008. –№4.-FROM.16-30.
26. Patent 2170708 Russian Federation, MPK7 C 02 F 1/66, C 02 F 1/62, C 02 F 1/62, C 02 F 101: 20, C 02 F 103: 16, C 02 F 103: 36.Method of obtaining a reagent for neutralization and purification of wastewater / Kosov V.I., Bazhenova E.V. // applicant and patentee Tver State Technical University.- No. 2000102396/12;declared01/31/2000;publ.20.07.2001.
27. Kholikulov D.B.,Abdurahmonov S., Boltaev O.N., Matkarimov S.T. Separation of metals from technological solutions copper production International Journal of Emerging Trends in Engineering Research 2020 Volume 8. No. 7, July 2020. <http://www.warse.org/IJETER/static/pdf/file/ijeter110872020.pdf>.
28. Kalugina N.L., Varlamova I.A., Medyanik N.L.Study of the processes of precipitation of ions of heavy and non-ferrous metals from wastewater of enterprises of the copper complex // Modern methods of complex processing of ores and non-traditional mineral raw materials Materials of the International meeting "Plaksin readings-2007".–Apatity, 2007. –P.569-570.
29. Vasilenko L.V., Nikiforov A.F., Lobukhina T.V.Industrial wastewater treatment methods: a tutorial // - Yekaterinburg: UGLU Ural.stateforestry engineering.University, 2009.174 p.
30. Kudryavtsev V.N., Kruglikov S.S., Anopolsky V.N.On galvanic and electrocoagulation methods of wastewater treatment // Galvanotekhnika LLC (Moscow).–2008.- v. 16.- No. 2.- FROM.43-45.

31. Kholikulov D.B.  
Primeneniemetodaozonirovaniyadlyaobezvrezhivaniyatexnologicheskixrastvorovmednogoproi  
zvodstva // Universum: tekhnicheskienauki :elektron. nauchn. jurn. 2020. 12(81). URL:  
<https://7universum.com/ru/tech/archive/item/11109>.
32. Kolesnikov V.A., Varaksin S.O., Ilyin V.I., Kryuchkova L.A.Electroflotomembrane  
installation for wastewater treatment from heavy metals in galvanic industries // Annual All-  
Russian Scientific and Practical Conference and Exhibition "Electroplating, Surface  
Treatment and Ecology - 2002", 2-4 Apr.2002 - M.: RKhTUim.DI.Mendeleev, 2002. –S.58-  
60.
33. Medyanik N.L., Girevaya H. Ya., Munteanu O. V., Strokan A.M.Wastewater treatment from  
heavy metal ions by ion flotation // 4th International Scientific School of Young Scientists  
and Specialists.Problems of subsoil development in the XXI century through the eyes of  
young scientists.–Moscow, 2007. –P.292-294.
34. Medyanik N.L., Kalugina N.L., Varlamova I.A.Study of the possibility of selective copper  
extraction by liming from waste waters of mining enterprises of the hydrometallurgical  
complex // Bulletin of Irkutsk State Technical University.–2010.T. 42. No. 2. –S.188-193.
35. Kholikulov D.B., Rakhmonov N.M., Kodirov S.I.  
VozmojnostiprimeneniyaionnoyflotasiidlyaizvlecheniyametallovizrazlichnixrastvorovMateri  
alimejdunarodnoynauchno-tekhnicheskoykonferensii. Nauchnieosnovi i  
praktikapererabotkirud i texnogennogosir'ya.Yekaterin-burg: Fort Dialog-Iset'. 2007. S.187-  
193. KiberLeninka.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01809.1**

## METHODOLOGY OF OBTAINING AND ESTIMATION OF TEMPERATURE IMAGE OF THE BUKANTAU MOUNTAINS

**Akmal Ruzimurodovich Asadov\***

\*Head of Department “Remote sensing and Engineering geology”,  
University of Geological Sciences Tashkent,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [akmal73@gmail.com](mailto:akmal73@gmail.com)

### ABSTRACT

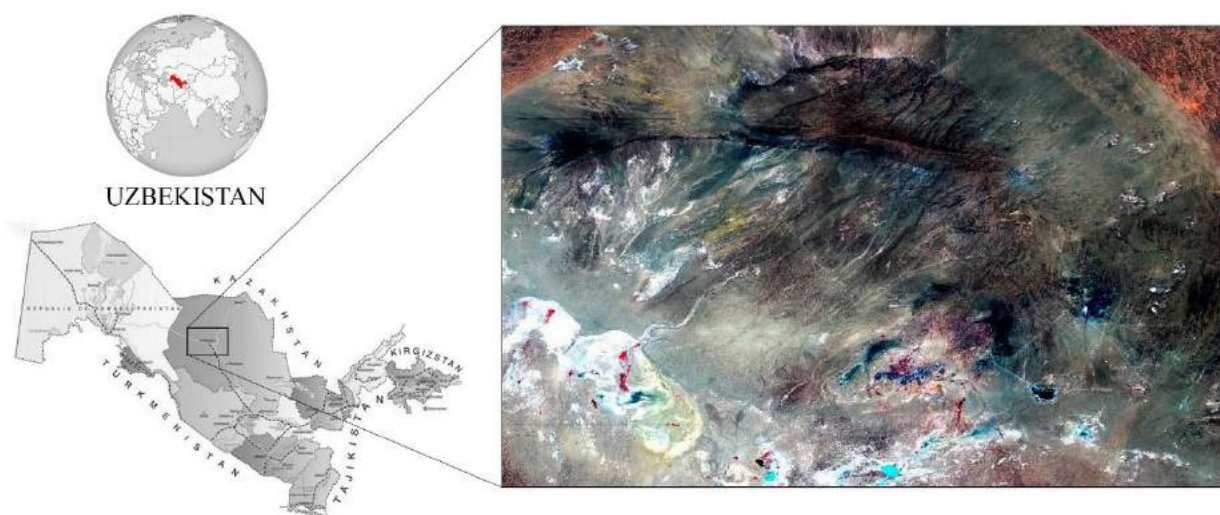
*Currently, one of the most effective means for obtaining temperature images is multispectral Earth surfaces in the thermal infrared (IR) range, obtained from the Landsat-8 satellite. The article presents a method for obtaining and evaluating a temperature image of the Earth's surface according to the 10<sup>th</sup> band of Landsat-8. The satellite image processing was carried out in the ArcGIS software package. To determine the surface temperature, the emission factor was calculated using the NDVI method. As a result, a temperature image of the Bukantau mountains was obtained. When evaluating the temperature image, it was revealed that the temperatures of massive rocks of the Bukantau mountains are lower than foothill friable rocks.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Infrared Image, Multispectral Satellite Imagery, Remote Sensing, GIS, Land Surface Temperature (LST), Land Surface Emissivity (LSE), Normalized Difference vegetation Index (NDVI).*

### INTRODUCTION

All objects on the Earth's surface emit thermal infrared waves, which makes it possible to remotely probe them in the thermal range. Reception of thermal radiation is carried out only in parts of the spectrum with the ranges of 3.0-5.0 micrometers and 8.0-14.0 micrometers, since the atmosphere retains most of the radiation. At present, space systems for remote sensing of the Earth in the thermal IR range have been widely developed. The results of thermal imaging of the Earth's surface are very widely used in various fields: mapping the thermal fields of the Earth (geothermal mapping), determining the temperature of the sea surface, observing volcanic activity, monitoring forest fires, etc.

The most spread product from thermal imaging data is a temperature image of the surface showing the global temperature distribution of the area of interest. Currently, one of the most effective means for obtaining temperature images is multispectral Earth surfaces in the thermal infrared (IR) range, obtained from the Landsat-8 satellite. The article presents a method for obtaining and evaluating a temperature image of the Earth's surface according to the 10<sup>th</sup> band of Landsat-8. The object of the study is the low-mountain and desert landscapes of the Bukantau mountains (Fig. 1).



**Figure 1. The study area**

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS OF RESEARCH**

### **Earth remote sensing data**

The stock of thermal infrared imagery materials has been accumulating since 1982. The collected archive of images makes it possible to analyze the changes that have occurred on the Earth for over 40 years. The American Landsat program began its existence in 1972, since that time seven satellites have been launched. Remote sensing technologies have improved in the quality of spatial and temperature resolution. In February 2013, the modern satellite Landsat-8 was launched, which receives data using two different sensors - Operational Land Imager (OLI) and Thermal Infrared Sensor (TIRS). The TIRS thermal range scanner captures in two bands 10.6-

11.2 micrometers (band 10) and 11.5-12.5

micrometers (band 11) with a spatial resolution of 100 m (Table 1), which allows you to analyze the energy of the earth's surface itself, and not the reflection of sunlight.

**TABLE 1. MAIN TECHNICAL CHARACTERISTICS OF LANDSAT 8 IMAGERY EQUIPMENT.**

Bands	Wavelength (micrometers)	Resolution (meters)
Band 1 - Ultra Blue (coastal/aerosol)	0.435 - 0.451	30

Band 2 - Blue	0.452 - 0.512	30
Band 3 - Green	0.533 - 0.590	30
Band 4 - Red	0.636 - 0.673	30
Band 5 - Near Infrared (NIR)	0.851 - 0.879	30
Band 6 - Shortwave Infrared (SWIR) 1	1.566 - 1.651	30
Band 7 - Shortwave Infrared (SWIR) 2	2.107 - 2.294	30
Band 8 - Panchromatic	0.503 - 0.676	15
Band 9 - Cirrus	1.363 - 1.384	30
Band 10 - Thermal Infrared (TIRS) 1	10.60 - 11.19	30
Band 11 - Thermal Infrared (TIRS) 2	11.50 - 12.51	30

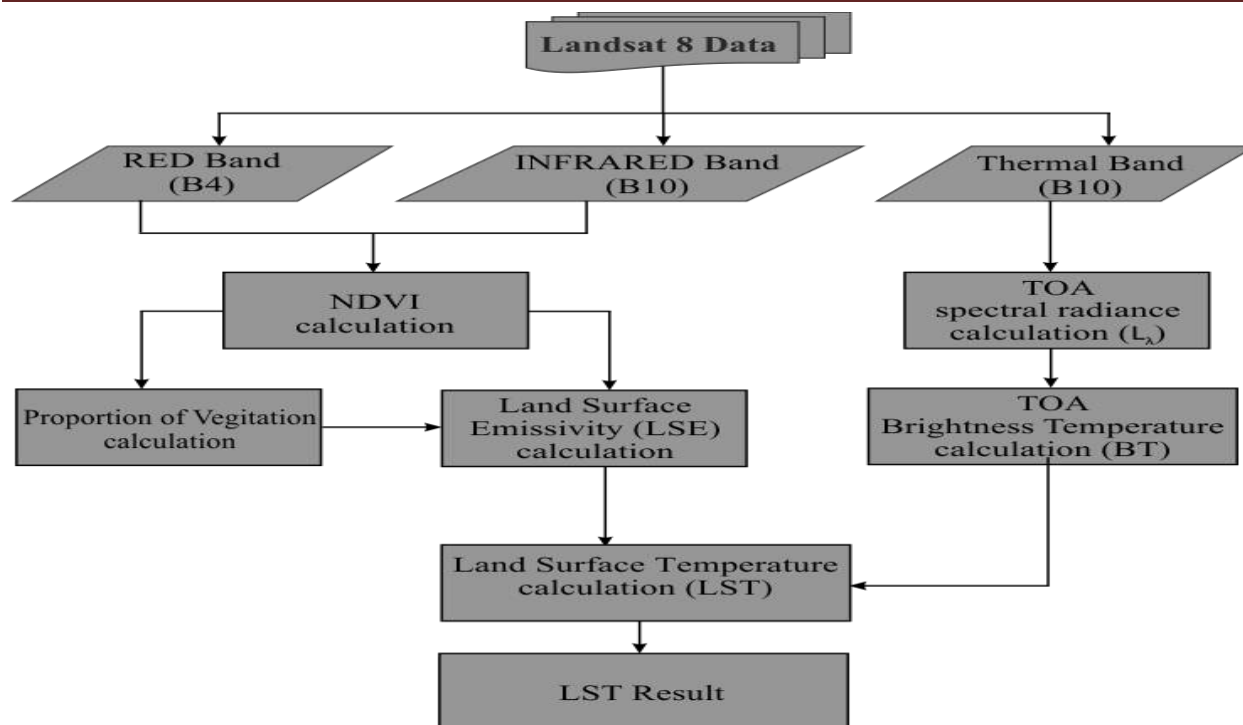
### Determination of land surface temperature

The original image was a LandSat-8 multispectral image obtained on August 25, 2017. The data processing of this image was carried out using the ArcGIS software package. The metadata of the LandSat-8 satellite image used to obtain the temperature image are given in Table 2.

**TABLE 2. METADATA OF LANDSAT 8 SPACE IMAGE**

Termal constant, Band 10	K1	774.89
	K2	1321.08
Multiplicative rescaling factor, Band 10	M <sub>L</sub>	0,0003342
Additive rescaling factor	A <sub>L</sub>	0,1

To determine the temperature of the earth's surface, a thermal infrared band (Band 10) was used to obtain a brightness temperature (temperature image) and an infrared band (Band 5) and a red (Band4) band for calculating NDVI. The technology for obtaining a temperature image includes several sequential operations of processing the original satellite image [1-5] (Fig. 2).



**Figure 2. Flowchart for Land Surface Temperature imaging retrieval**

1. Top of Atmosphere (TOA) spectral radiance Calculation.

Using a luminance scaling factor, thermal infrared digital values can be converted to spectral luminance TOA using the following equation:

$$L_{\lambda} = M_L * Q_{cal} + A_L$$

Where:

$L_{\lambda}$  = TOA spectral radiance (Watts/ (m<sup>2</sup> \* sr \* μm))

$M_L$  = Radiance multiplicative Band (for 10th band equals 0.0003342)

$A_L$  = Radiance Add Band (for the 10th band is 0.1)

$Q_{cal}$  = Quantized and calibrated standard product pixel values (digital value of the 10th band).

2. Top of Atmosphere (TOA) Brightness Temperature (BT) Calculation.

Surface brightness temperature is defined as the average brightness temperature of the underlying surface and objects on it. The surface brightness temperature was calculated using the formula [7, 9]:

$$BT = \frac{K_2}{\ln\left(1 + \frac{K_1}{L_{\lambda}}\right)} - 273.15$$

Where:

BT = Top of atmosphere brightness temperature (°C)

$L_{\lambda}$  = TOA spectral radiance (Watts/( m<sup>2</sup> \* sr \* μm))

$K_1$  = calibration constant obtained from metadata (for 10-band  $K_1 = 774.89$ ).



$K_2$  = calibration constant obtained from metadata (for 10-band  $K_2 = 1321.08$ ).

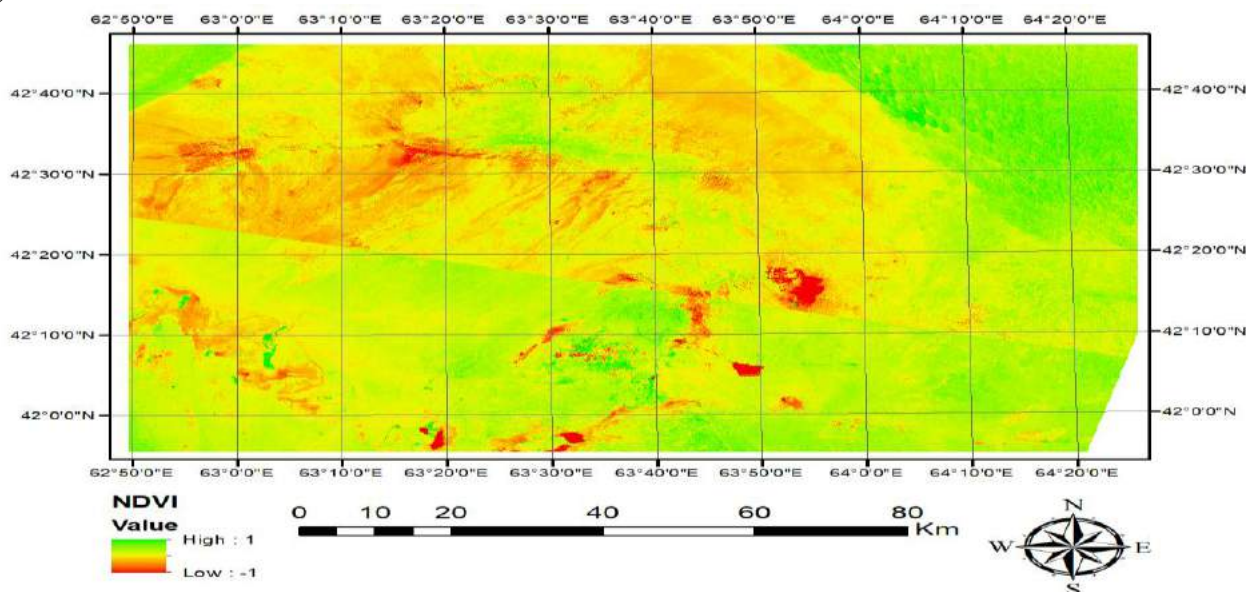
### 3. Normalized difference vegetation index (NDVI) calculation.

The NDVI is one of the simplest and most used indices for solving problems based on a quantitative assessment of vegetation cover [10, 11]. It is calculated using the following formula:

$$NDVI = \frac{NIR - RED}{NIR + RED}$$

where NIR = near infrared wavelength (0.85-0.88 micrometers) related to spectral band 5; RED = red band wavelength (0.64-0.67  $\mu\text{m}$ ), refers to spectral band 4;

The NDVI value obtained for the study area on August 25, 2017 is in the range from -1 to 1 (Fig. 3)



**Figure 3. NDVI – normalized difference vegetation index**

### 4. Land Surface Emissivity (LSE) calculation.

Estimating LST requires accurate knowledge of the Earth's surface emissivity (LSE), which is an intrinsic characteristic of material composition. Since the earth's surface is not inhomogeneous, its emissivity range is greater than that of the oceans; depends on the type of soil cover, moisture surface, roughness and viewing angle  $\tau$  [6,8].

Land surface emissivity (LSE) is the average emissivity of an element of the surface of the Earth calculated from NDVI values.

$$PV = \left[ \frac{NDVI - NDVI_{min}}{NDVI_{max} + NDVI_{min}} \right]^2$$

PV = Proportion of Vegetation

NDVI = DN values from NDVI Image

NDVI min = Minimum DN values from NDVI Image

NDVI max = Maximum DN values from NDVI Image

$$E = 0.004 * PV + 0.986$$

Where:

E = Land Surface Emissivity  
PV = Proportion of Vegetation

#### 5. Land Surface Temperature (LST) calculation.

Depending on the emissivity of the surface, LST was calculated by the following formula[10-16]:

$$LST = (BT / (1 + (\lambda * BT / c2) * \ln(\epsilon)))$$

Where

BT - Top of atmosphere brightness temperature (°C)

$\lambda$  - wavelength (for Band 10 = 10.8 mkm)

c2 - 14388 mkm K

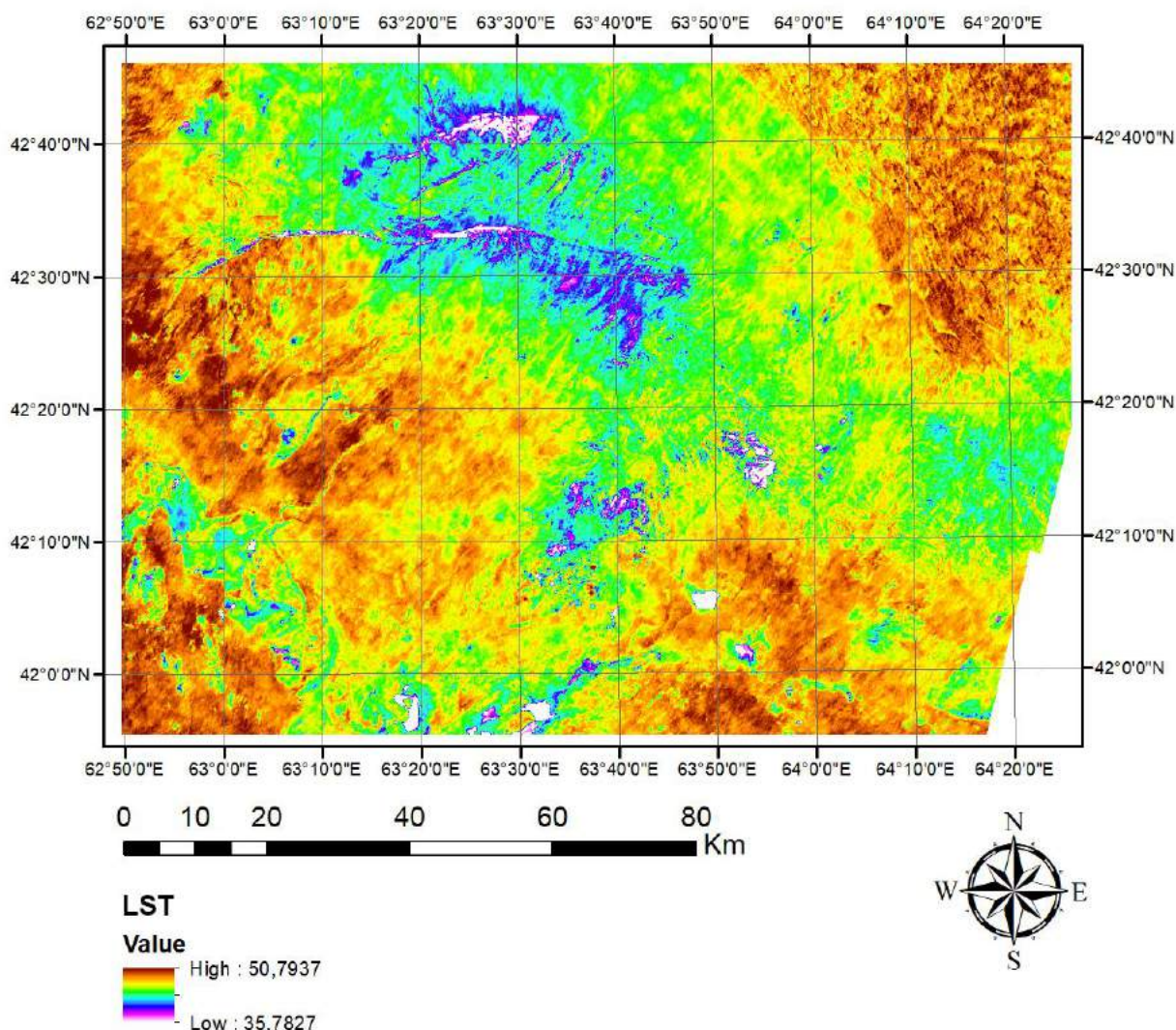
$\epsilon$  - spectral emissivity image

### RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

When solving geological problems, thermal imaging is used for structural-tectonic and lithological mapping. With an increase in the number of spectral bands in the thermal infrared range, the possibilities for studying the composition of rocks and mapping the features of their distribution in areas with a sparse vegetation cover increase. Solar and endogenous heat heats rocks differently depending on the material, i.e., mineral composition of rocks, their thermal inertia, moisture, reflectivity and other properties. Therefore, on thermal images, lithologically different rocks differ from each other in phototone on thermal images in one band or in color when using multi-zone thermal imaging.

Thermal space imagery can also provide some insight into buried geological structures by examining the distribution of the region's thermal fields. Differences in the heat-emitting properties of surfaces, which are recorded by thermal imaging, are used in prospecting for minerals, identifying elements of tectonics, direct searches for deposits of oil and gas, ores. The presence of a dense vegetation cover is an obstacle to the determination of the heat-radiating properties of soils and rocks.

As a result of applying the above-described technique, a temperature image of the Bukantau mountains was obtained (Fig. 4). This image is a raster that characterizes the spatial distribution of temperature on the earth's surface. When evaluating the temperature image, it was revealed that the temperatures of massive rocks of the Bukantau mountains are lower than foothill friable rocks.



**Figure 4. Land surface temperature (LST) result**

Based on the results of the study, it is possible to make an unambiguous conclusion about the possibility of using multispectral space images, including thermal ranges for determining temperature characteristics of the thermal field of various types of rocks.

## REFERENCES

1. A.R. Asadov, et al., Creation of the GIS Project of Bukantau Mountains (Uzbekistan). International Journal of Advanced Research in Science, Engineering and Technology. Vol. 7, Issue 2, December 2020. pp.12901-12906.
2. Candy, R. W. et al., Bulgin "The Impact of Satellite-Derived Land Surface Temperatures on Numerical Weather Prediction Analyses and Forecasts" Vol 122, issue 18, pg 9783 – 9802, 27 Sept 2017.
3. Corrêa, J.A.J., Andrade, S.C.P., Pereira, I.C.N., Borges, T.C.S., Santos, P.V., 2016. Remotesensing applied to the detection of changes inland use and surface temperature in the

- Mojúriver watershed. Journal of Hyperspectral Remote Sensing 6, 250-261. doi:10.5935/2237-2202.20160025
4. Das, A., 2015. Estimation of land surface temperature and its relation to land cover: a case study on Bankura District, West Bengal, India. *Research Directions Journal, International Multidisciplinary Research Journal* 3, 7
  5. Li, S.; Jiang, G.-M. Land surface temperature retrieval from Landsat-8 data with the generalized split-window algorithm. *IEEE Access* 2018, 6, 18149–18162.
  6. Sobrino, J.A.; Raissouni, N.; Li, Z. A comparative study of land surface emissivity retrieval from NOAA data. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 2001, 75, 256–266.
  7. Sobrino, J.A., Jiménez-Muñoz, J.C., Paolini, L., 2004. Land surface temperature retrieval from LANDSAT TM 5. *Remote Sensing of Environment* 90, 434-440.
  8. Sobrino, J.A.; Jimenez-Muoz, J.C.; Soria, G.; Romaguera, M.; Guanter, L.; Moreno, J.; Plaza, A.; Martinez, P. Land surface emissivity retrieval from different VNIR and TIR sensors. *IEEE Trans. Geosci. Remote Sens.* 2008, 46, 316–327.
  9. Suresh, S., Ajay Suresh, V., Mani, K., 2016. Estimation of land surface temperature of high range mountain landscape of Devikulam Taluk using Landsat 8 data. *International Journal of Research in Engineering and Technology* 5, 92-96.
  10. USGS, 2013, <http://landsat.usgs.gov/Landsat8 UsingProduct.php>
  11. USGS. Landsat 8 OLI and TIRS Calibration Notices. Available online: <https://www.usgs.gov/land-resources/nli/landsat/landsat-8-oli-and-tirs-calibration-notice> (accessed on 24 July 2019).
  12. Li, Z.; Tang, B.-H.; Wu, H.; Ren, H.; Yan, G.; Wan, Z.; Trigo, I.F.; Sobrino, J.A. Satellite-derived land surface temperature: Current status and perspectives. *Remote Sens. Environ.* 2013, 131, 14–37.
  13. Tardy, B.; Rivalland, V.; Huc, M.; Hagolle, O.; Marcq, S.; Boulet, G. A software tool for atmospheric correction and surface temperature estimation of Landsat infrared thermal data. *Remote Sens.* 2016, 8, 696.
  14. Zhang, Z.; He, G.; Wang, M.; Long, T.; Wang, G.; Zhang, X. Validation of the generalized single-channel algorithm using Landsat 8 imagery and SURFRAD ground measurements. *Remote Sens. Lett.* 2016, 7, 810–816.
  15. Wang, L.; Lu, Y.; Yao, Y. Comparison of three algorithms for the retrieval of land surface temperature from Landsat 8 images. *Sensors* 2019, 19, 5049.
  16. Walawender, J.P.; Hajto, M.J.; Iwaniuk, P. A new ArcGIS toolset for automated mapping of land surface temperature with the use of LANDSAT satellite data. In *Proceedings of the 2012 IEEE International Geoscience and Remote Sensing Symposium, Munich, Germany, 22–27 July 2012*; pp. 4371–4374.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01816.9**

## FACTORS AFFECTING STOCK PRICE IN NEPALESE STOCK MARKET

**Prem Lal Adhikari\***; **Naba Raj Adhikari\*\***

\*Lecturer,

M. Phil., Ph.D. Scholar, (Principal Author)

Padma Kanya Multiple Campus,

Tribhuvan University,

Kathmandu, NEPAL

Email id: Pladhikari2014@gmail.Com

\*\*Associate Professor, PhD Scholar,

Central Department of Management,

Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, NEPAL

Email id: Adhikarinavaraj7@gmail.Com

### ABSTRACT

*This study aims to identify the impact of internal factors on stock prices of listed firms in Nepal Stock Exchange (NEPSE) using survey method adopting descriptive and analytical research design.. Population size of the study is 226 listed firms in NEPSE and sample size is consists of 60 firms located in Kathmandu. Data were collected using survey questionnaire Likert type questionnaire representing 1 for strongly disagree and 5 strongly agree. The study used random sampling method. The descriptive research design is used for the purpose of facts finding, conceptualization, and description of variables of the study. In this study, stock price is considered as dependent variable and dividend policy, management quality, financial position, firm size, and nature of firms are explanatory variables. This study has applied correlation research design to establish the directions and magnitudes of stock price and its explanatory variables. This study has adopted linear regression models to analyze the impact of independent variables on stock prices in Nepalese stock market. Regression result of the study reveals that dividend policy, financial position and nature of firms have positive and significant impact on stock price but management quality and firm size have insignificant effect. This study is limited to company's internal factor affecting stock price and the possible consequence from it. Hence*

*the further study is advised to conduct intergrating both internal and external factors affecting to stock price in Nepalese stock market.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Stock Price, Dividend Policy Management Quality, Financial Position, Firm Size and Nature Of Firm.*

## INTRODUCTION

Nepalese stock Market is considered one of the emerging markets, which was established in 1974 in the name of Securities Marketing Center (SMC). Then, Securities Exchange Center (SEC) was established in 1976 with an objective of facilitating and promoting the growth of capital market in Nepal. Nepal Government, under a program initiated to reform capital markets, converted Securities Exchange Center into Nepal Stock Exchange in 1993. It was established as a non-profit publicly run institution with legal and financial autonomy. It opened its first trading floor on January 13, 1994 and was run by aboard comprised of members representing different sectors as per Securities Act 2006. Nepalese stock market suffers from many weaknesses such as: economical, legal, political and social conditions. The marketing management issued many regulations to improve the market performance and to solve the problems and stresses that face the market. Nepalese stock market is operated, regulated and managed by three important institutions: SEBON, CDSC and NEPSE. The current paid-up capital of NEPSE is approximately USD 4.5 million. Government of Nepal, Nepal Rastra Bank, Rastriya Banijya Bank and other securities businessperson (brokers) are the shareholders of NEPSE. NEPSE is managed by a seven-member board of directors representing two Members including a chairman from Nepal Government, two Members from Nepal Rastra Bank, 1 from Rastriya Banijya Bank, one is nominated by BOD as an expert in capital market and General Manager of NEPSE serves as a director on the BOD. Most of the stock market related studies have focused on developed countries like the United States and European markets. Few studies have investigated developing and emerging markets like Nepal. However, this study seeks to determine the most important internal factors that affect the stock market prices for the listed firms in Nepal Stock Exchange (NEPSE). Many factors can have an impact on stock market prices. This study examines the impact of some major internal factors on stock market prices for the listed firms in Nepal Stock Exchange.

Many individuals, firms, entrepreneurs, and governments invest large amounts of money in a country's stock market. It is usually believed that the markets in developing and less developed countries are not efficient in strong and semi-strong forms. It is generally assumed that the emerging markets are less efficient than the developed market. The definition of emerging market highlights the growth potentiality as well as rapid growth of size of the market. However, it is possible that the market participants are not well informed and behave irrationally compared with well-organized markets. The causes of lack of financial development, especially in stock markets, are due to certain market imperfection such as transaction costs, lack of timely information, cost of acquiring new information, and possibly greater uncertainty about the future (Goldsmith, 1971; Mason, 1972; Wai and Patrick, 1973). Knowledge of stock prices and their fluctuation is considered a hot issue for investors. Stock market movements are difficult to understand, and forecasting is even more difficult. This creates need for empirical analysis, which can assist in understanding the forecasting of the stock market and potentially assist in forecasting the stock market prices. Most studies on stock markets are done for developed



countries. This study attempted to address the gap in the literature by analyzing the relationships between stock market prices and their influencing internal factors in NEPSE.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

According to the researcher knowledge, few studies were accomplished and investigated some factors that influence stock prices in Nepal. There are different studies, scientific papers, and articles dealing in factors that affect stock prices at the global level such as: Salam, Islam and Hasan. (2015) studied the factors affecting the stock price movement for a sample of 30 investors in corporate stocks listed in Dhaka Stock Exchange. The study results indicated that the stock price movement in Bangladesh capital market depends on five factors, such as Industry Performance, Market Influences, Company Performance, Investor's Decisions and Financial Considerations

Another study done by Allahawiah and Amro(2012) investigated the internal factors affecting stock prices of the firms listed in Amman Stock Exchange using survey method. This study was conducted for a sample of 60 companies listed in Amman Stock Exchange. 300 questionnaires were distributed to managers, assistant managers, section chief and other employees and 275 responses were received from the respondents. Analyzing these responses, this study found that dividend policy, financial positions, firm size, quality of management and nature of business have statistically significant impact on stock prices. This study concluded that dividend policy has the highest impact followed by the quality of management, financial position; firm size and nature of business respectively.

An attempt has been made by Elsheikh (2017) to investigate the most and the least influential factors in stock price at the Saudi Stock Market from the perspective of investors in Najran City using a behavioral approach. Data were collected using a questionnaire that was distributed to 119 respondents. It comprised 34 items covering 5 main categories, i.e. self-image/firm-image coincidence, accounting information, neutral information, advocate recommendations, and personal financial needs. The study concluded that accounting information seemed to be the most important category affecting stock prices at the Saudi Stock Market. It was followed by self-image/firm-image coincidence, personal financial needs, advocate recommendation, and neutral Information. It also indicated that the most influential factors in stock price were the reputation of the firm, feelings for a firm's products and services, religious reasons, while the least ones were the attractiveness of non-stock investment, ease of obtaining borrowed funds, and expected

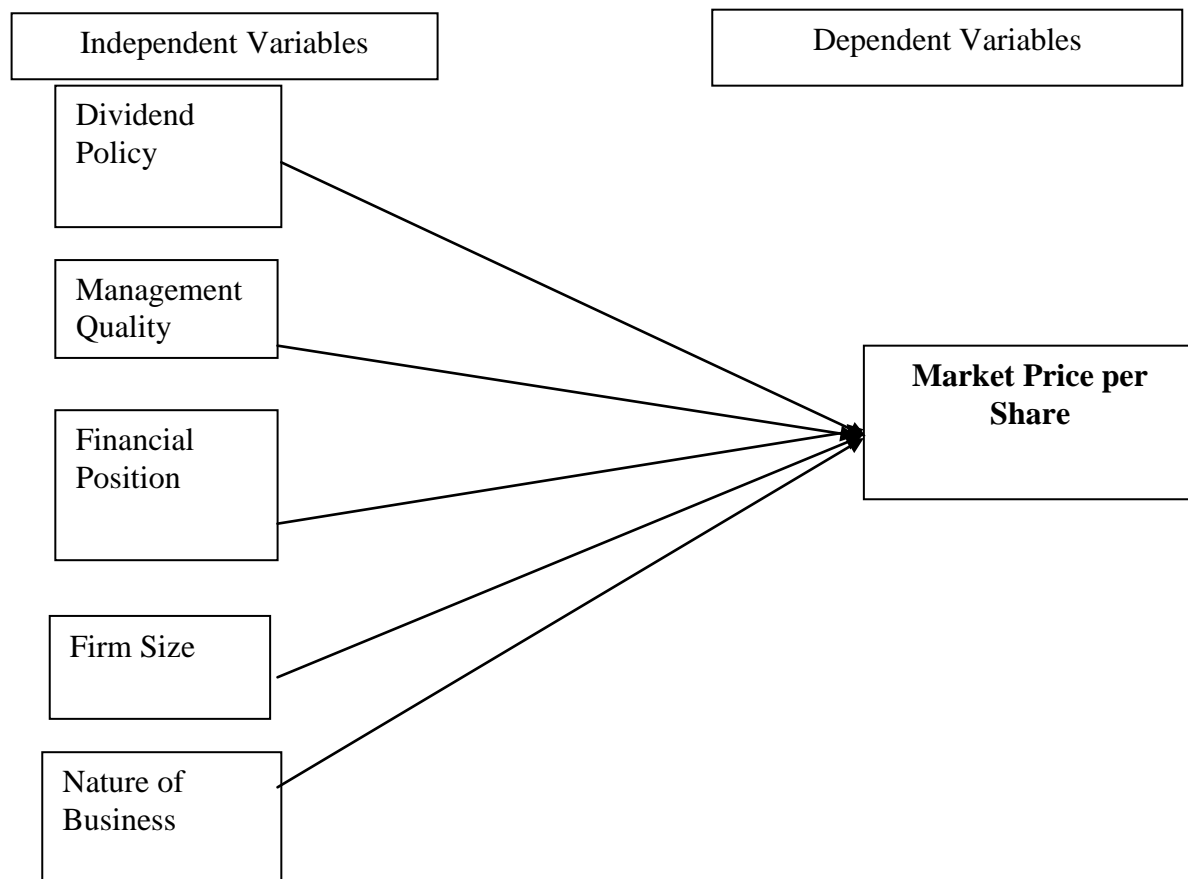
losses in the international financial markets by order of importance. Similae,Om and Goel (2017) studied the effect of different determinants on the market price of the share in context of Indian economy for the period 2012 - 2016 in 31 companies listed in Bombay Stock Exchange. Dividend Per Share, Earning Per Share, Dividend payout ratio, Debt equity Ratio, Total asset turnover ratio and Dividend Yield were analyzed to see their effect on Market Price Per Share. The study found out positive relationship between market price per share and all of these exploratory variables. Sharif et al., (2014) analyzed the factors affecting share prices of 41 companies listed in Bahrain Stock Exchange using panel data set collected from the website of Bahrain Stock Exchange for the period 2006-2010 using Ordinary Least Square (OLS) method. Firm specific variables namely return on equity, book value per share, earnings per share, dividend per share, dividend yield, price earnings, debt to assets and controlled by firm size were studied to infer their impact on market price of shares in the respective market. Study results

indicated that the variables return on equity, book value per share, dividend per share, dividend yield, price earnings, and firm size are significant determinants of share prices in the Bahrain market.

Another study has been made by Grimier and Mishra (2018) to determine the the relationship between stock price and explanatory variables like: DPS, EPS, P-E ratio, BV, Market to BV for the period 2012-2017 using simple and multiple regression analysis with the sample size of 11 financial and nonfinancial firms listed in Nepal Stock Exchange .The study results indicated that the variables like Market to BV, P-E ratio,DPS, and BV are the significant determinants of stock price whereas EPS has minimum influence on the stock price. Thapa (2017) investigated the factors affecting stock prices of commercial banks listed in Nepal Stock Exchange over the period of 2008-2018. The data were collected from questionnaire and analyzed using simple linear regression model. The study concluded that earning per share (EPS), dividend per share (DPS), effective rules and regulations, market whims and rumors, company profiles and success depend upon luck have the significant positive association with share price while interest rate(IR) and price to earnings ratio (PER) showed the significant inverse association with share price.

From the study of several literatures related to factors affecting stock prices in several stock markets, following conceptual framework can be applied for this study.

### CONCEPTUAL FRAMEWORK



## OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

The aim of this study is to determine, analyze, and evaluate the impact of some internal factors on stock market prices of the listed firms in NEPSE. This study would also try to achieve the following objectives:

- To assess the internal factors that may influence stock market prices in NEPSE.
- To examine the most important factors that the investors focus on while taking their long and short investment decisions.
- To investigate the relationships among the internal factors affecting stocks market prices.

## RESEARCH HYPOTHESES

Based on the review of several literatures and above-mentioned objectives, the following groups of null hypotheses have been developed.

H01: There is no statistically significant relationship between dividend policy and stock market prices.

H02: There is no statistically significant relationship between the firm's nature of business and stock market prices.

H03: There is no statistically significant relationship between the firm's size and stock market prices.

H04: There is no statistical relationship between the management quality and stock market prices.

H05: There is no statistical relationship between the financial situations and stock market prices.

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

In this study, we use empirical data from primary sources, mainly by conducting a survey among a sample of managers, assistant managers, branch chief, and employees of 60 companies listed in Nepal Stock Exchange from different sectors of the economy. The questionnaire method is the most common mean of data collection in a survey study. Researchers using Questionnaires have usually got a good idea of the observable fact the study intends to explore. Questionnaires contain the use of fixed questions, batteries of questions, which are presented to respondents in the same way, with no variation in question wording, and with mainly pre-coded response choices. Questionnaires are used flexibly to allow the researcher to test and to enable respondents to raise other relevant issues. The questionnaire was designed to contain two sections. The first section was used to gather data about characteristics of the respondents. The second section was designed to measure the influence of the independent variables on the stocks market prices. The questionnaire was written in both languages English and Nepali and reviewed by professionals to assure the accuracy and the exact meaning of translation. The questionnaire was divided into three major sections. The first part contained the demographic questions, demographic information was collected on the participants, gender, age, educational level, employment level, investment capital volume, and experience. The second part was designed to measure the impact of the independent variables (Internal factors) on the dependent variable (stock market price). The third section was designed to gather general information from the respondents towards stocks market prices. The questionnaire was distributed mainly by hand. The study population

was the listed firms in NEPSE up to the end of 2018. The sample consisted of 60 firms which were commercial banks, Development banks, Finance companies, Micro-finance development bank, insurance companies, Hotels, manufacturing companies, and Hydro-power companies. Financial, industrial, and services firms, continuously listed in NEPSE, and the simple random sample was selected from managers of banks, insurance, industrial, trading, services, and financial firms. The questions were responded by the responsible managers, assistant managers, section chief and other employees in the mentioned companies. A convenient sample was selected from the study population, and included (60) observations, which were distributed to the respondents as the following: commercial banks (15), development banks (10) finance companies (6), insurance companies (10) micro finance companies (5) Hydropower companies (10), manufacturing and processing companies (2), and hotels (2). The total number of usable responses resulting from this process was 275 (91.3%). A total of 300 questionnaires were distributed in different sectors of listed firms in NEPSE. the valid numbers of 275 questionnaires were collected to provide the primary data for this study.

#### MODEL SPECIFICATION

$$MPS = \alpha + \beta_1 DP + \beta_2 MQ + \beta_3 FP + \beta_4 FS + \beta_5 NOB + e_i$$

Where,

MPS=Market price per share

DP= Dividend policy

MO= Management quality

FP= Financial position

FS= Firm size

NOB= Nature of business

$e_i$ = Disturbance or error term

This study aims to identify the impact of most basic factors in the market share price of listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange from the respondent's opinions. These factors are: Internal factors and external factors. The population of the study included the (227) listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. A random sample that of 60 companies was withdrawn. The study adopted descriptive and analytical method. To achieve the objectives of this study the researchers depended on two types of data: Secondary data and Primary data. For the purpose of testing hypotheses the study relied on statistical package for Social Sciences (SPSS) by using appropriate statistical methods. These are: Descriptive Statistic measures and ANOVA analysis test. Results of the study showed that there are impacts of internal and external factors in determining the stock prices of the listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. The most impact was the inflation rate, while the least one was the nature of firm business. According to the objectives and results of the study, researcher recommended a several recommendations such as, strengthening the role of companies through their involvement in the drafting of laws and legislations

Keywords: stock, market price, stock exchange, bonds market

This study aims to identify the impact of most basic factors in the market share price of listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange from the respondent's opinions. These factors are: Internal factors and external factors. The population of the study included the (227) listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. A random sample that of 6 companies was withdrawn. The study adopted descriptive and analytical method. To achieve the objectives of this study the researchers depended on two types of data: Secondary data and Primary data. For the purpose of testing hypotheses the

study relied on statistical package for Social Sciences (SPSS) by using appropriate statistical methods. These are: Descriptive Statistic measures and ANOVA analysis test. Results of the study showed that there are impacts of internal and external factors in determining the stock prices of the listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. The most impact was the inflation rate, while the least one was the nature of firm business. According to the objectives and results of the study, researcher recommended a several recommendations such as, strengthening the role of companies through their involvement in the drafting of laws and legislations

**Keywords:** stock, market price, stock exchange, bonds market

## FINDINGS AND DISCUSSION

The study used a descriptive analysis to describe the characteristics of the respondents. The research hypotheses were presented and tested, ANOVA was used to measure the differences between the sample groups, Pearson Correlation was used to explore the correlation between the study variables (dependent and independent variables), and Stepwise multiple regression and F-analysis were used to test the hypotheses. The distributed questionnaires were (300) that have been responded by the responsible managers, assistant managers, and section chief and other employees in different companies which represented the study population. The answered questionnaires (275) were collected for the aim of this study, and the response rate was 91, 3%. Cronbach Alpha was used to ensure the reliability of answers, and it was more than 0.70 for all variables used for this study which reflected a homogenous response of the study sample. The descriptive analysis was presented to describe the characteristics of the respondents. The valid number of respondents was (275) distributed into different categories according to their demographic characteristics. The number and the percentage of the descriptive statistics are presented in the following tables: Table (1) indicated that 32% of the study sample was female, while the male ratio is (68 %). Table (2) indicated that 32% of the study sample was less than 36 years, 48% was between 36-45 year, and 20% older than 45 years. The findings of this table showed that the higher numbers of respondents are from the age group of 36-45 years. Table (3) indicated that 4% of the study sample from school level education, 32% from bachelor level education, 60% from master degree, and only 4% from above master degree, such as Phil and PhD. The findings show that a small number of respondents have school level education and the larger number of respondents have master degree education. Table (4) indicated that 28 % of the respondents have less than 6 years of job experience, 40% have an experience between 6-10 years, and 32% have an experience over 10 years. The findings showed that the least respondents are from the job experience group of 1-5 years and the largest number of respondents have job experience of 6-10 years. Table (5) indicated that 8 % of the respondents have small investments less than 50,000 rupees, 16% respondents have investments from Rs 50,000 - to less than 100,000 in listed firms in NEPSE, 20% from respondents whom have investments from Rs 100000 - to less than Rs 150,000 and 56% respondents have investments more than Rs 150,000. So, the findings showed that the larger number of respondents have investments over 150,000. Table (6) indicated that 36% of the respondents were managers. 24 % of the respondents were assistant manager, 12% of the respondents were branch chief, and 28% of the respondents were from employees. Therefore, the findings showed that the largest percentage (36%) of the respondents were from managers and the least number of respondents were from branch chief.



Multiple regression model presented in table 7 suggested that all the internal factors were related in a positive relationship with stock market prices based on the respondents' opinions. The findings of the internal factors showed the following:

H01. : There is no statistically significant relationship between dividend policy and stock market prices. As shown in table (7) since t- Sig was less than 0.05, the null hypothesis (H01) was rejected, and the alternative hypothesis was accepted. According to respondents' opinions, the dividend policy of the listed firms in NEPSE as an affective factor in impacting stock market prices. The result suggested that the investors should take care about the dividend policy when they invested in NEPSE and search for the investing in firms which use generally dividend policy. On the other hand, the firms should increase the whole dividends because the positive relationship between dividend policy and stock market prices.

In second hypothesis, H02: There is no statistical relationship between the management quality and stock market prices. As shown in table (7) because t- Sig was more than 0.05 hence it failed to reject the null hypothesis. The management quality in the listed firms in NEPSE has no significant impact on stock market prices in Nepalese stock market. The result suggested that the Nepalese investors do not care about what type of managers are there in companies listed in NEPSE.

Third hypothesis H03 was set as there is no statistical relationship between the financial position and stock market prices. As shown in table (7) because the t- Sig was less than 0.05, the null hypothesis was rejected, and the alternative hypothesis was accepted. The financial position of the listed firms in NEPSE in Nepal as an effective factor in impacting stock market prices for the respondents. The result suggested that the firms should decrease depending on debt, and search for other resources to keep liquidity in order to increase the profitability ratio since it would that improve the stock market prices of firms.

Another hypothesis H04 is set as there is no statistically significant relationship between the firm size and stock market prices. As shown in table (7) because the t- Sig was more than 0.05 and failed to reject the null hypothesis. So, the size of the firms listed in NEPSE has no significant impact on their stock prices. The result suggested that the change in the volume of asset or capital is not the major factor that influence the firms' stock price.

Finally the fifth hypothesis H05 was set to test there is no statistically significant relationship between nature of business and stock market prices. As shown in table (7) because the t- Sig was less than 0.05, the null hypothesis was rejected, and the alternative hypothesis was accepted. The nature of work of the listed firms in NEPSE in Nepal was effective factor in influencing stock market prices of the respondents. The result suggested that the firms should practice different activities to compensate each other to help the firms to achieve its goals, hence the positive impact on the stock market prices of firms. To assure the rejection or acceptance of all null hypotheses that related to the internal factors, table (8) summarized the means and standard deviations of all the questions together that related to dependent variable, and to the internal factors or independent variables. The result of this table indicated that the financial position has the highest mean and that mean the financial position was the most effective factor on stock market price. On the other hand, the size of business has the lowest impact on stock market price. Also, most of the standard deviations of the views of respondents less than one indicating that there was no dispersal of the responses. Table (9) indicated the rejection of null hypotheses



which means most of the independent variables have significant impact on stock price. According to respondents' opinions, F value = 16.773 which was statistically significant at the .01 level. Moreover, the data showed that multiple correlation coefficient square value are  $R = .800$ , which mean that the internal factors explained .80 of variance in respondents' evaluations of stock market prices of firms. The correlation between independent variables which represent internal factors in the table no (10) was calculated. The results in this table indicated a positive relationship with a statistical significance between independent variables and stock market price. It aimed at analyzing the results of coefficient correlation of the relationship between the independent variables itself to make sure that there was no co linearity problem between the independent variables before inclusion in the regression equation, which appeared in the event of a significant correlation between independent variables. In order to show the relations among the study's variables, table (10) contained Pearson correlation coefficients which revealed a significant positive relationship between stock market price and the independent variables. As shown in table (10), correlation coefficients between each internal factor and the stock market price were ranged from  $r = -.069$  to  $0.697$ . The highest positive correlation was found between the dividend policy and the stock market price. Therefore, this table showed somewhat cause – effect relationship between internal factors and stock market price. According to table no (10) the correlation matrix indicated to the highest correlation between independent variables was the correlation between dividend policy and the management quality (.617) and this emphasized that there was no culinary problem between the independent variables. The findings in the previous table no (7) showed that the independent variables of the study which were: dividend policy, nature of business and the financial position have a statistically significant relationship with stock market prices of firms because the t- Sig for these variables was less than 0.05. The results indicated that there was a positive relationship which has statistical significance between three independent variables (dividend policy, financial position and nature of firms) with stock market prices of firms, which mean that the firm paid more attention to these three internal factors, leading to the rise the firms' stock price upon. The highest impact factors were dividend policy ( $B = 3.865$ ), Then the financial position of the firm ( $B = 3.721$ ), the nature of business ( $B = 2.108$ ), the firm size ( $B = .797$ ), and the quality of management ( $B = .690$ ). Moreover, the data indicated that the influencing force in predicting was weak since the Beta value for independent variables was between (0.073 and 0.390).

## CONCLUSION AND IMPLICATIONS

From the forgoing results, it is advantageous now to identify the most important points that are related to the results of this work as a useful conclusion. These points can be stated as follows: Stock market price movements in NEPSE depended on many basic internal factors; the results indicated that the internal factors explained the extent of the influence of these factors on stock market prices, and the relatively strong relation between stock market prices and the independent factors. The results of the study indicated the average of contribution of internal factors in the listed companies in Nepal Stock Exchange came agreed degree and the dividend policy has occupied the first rank followed by the financial position and nature of business, then the size of the company and finally the quality of management. This referred to a belief among managers and employees in the listed companies in Nepal Stock Exchange in the impact of these factors in the share market price. The dividend policy could be considered as the most affecting factor on stock market price, which raised the need to increase the dividends to attract the investors.

Financial position of the listed companies would be considered as another important factor affecting on stock market price and it was positively related to the stock market price. Good liquidity management, debt management and asset management made the financial position stronger, and this lead to attract many investors to invest in these firms which was reflected positively on the stock market price. According to survey results, stock price is also affected from the nature of company. Investors have own preferred area of investment. Survey results showed that there is sector impact on stock prices in NEPSE. In the earlier literature there were few studies suggested that there was a relationship between some independent variables and stock market price but some suggested that there was no causality relationship between the stock market price and some independent variables. These findings represented a step forward in understanding stock market price behavior and should prove valuable to portfolio, investment, and top managers in different firms in managing their portfolios and help the managers in making their good financial decisions in firms.

## REFERENCES

- Allahawiah, S., & Al Amro, S. (2012). Factors affecting stock market prices in Amman Stock Exchange: A survey study. *European Journal of Business and Management*, 4(8), 236-245.
- Islam, M. S., Salam, M. A., & Hasan, M. M. (2015). Factors affecting the stock Price movement: A case study on Dhaka Stock Exchange. *Developing Country Studies*, 5(16), 83-94
- Elsheikh, B.M.O. (2017). Factors affecting stock prices in saudi stock market from the investors' perspective in Najran city: A behavioral approach. *International Journal of Business and Management Review* (8), 30-42.
- Ghimire, R. R., & Mishra, D. (2018). Determinants of stock price in Nepalese market. *The International Research Journal of Management Science* (1), 125-135
- Goldsmith, R. W., (1971). Capital Markets and Economic Development. National Symposium on Development of Capital Markets.
- Wai, U.T. and H.T. Patrick, (1973). Stock and bond issues and capital markets in less developed countries. *IMF Staff Papers*, 20(2), 253–317
- Masson, R. T. (1972). The creation of risk aversion by imperfect capital markets. *The American Economic Review*, 62(1/2), 77-86.
- Om, H., & Goel, M. S. (2017). Analysis of factors affecting stock price behavior: A study on listed companies in Bombay stock exchange. *Imperial Journal of Interdisciplinary Research*, 3(3), 115-119.
- Thapa, K. B. (2019). Influencing Factors of Stock Price in Nepal. *NCC Journal*, 4(1), 113-120.
- Sharif, T., Purohit, H., & Pillai, R. (2015). Analysis of factors affecting share prices: The case of Bahrain stock exchange. *International Journal of Economics and Finance*, 7(3), 207-216.

## Appendices

**TABLE 1: CHARACTERISTICS OF THE RESPONDENTS: GENDER**

Gendeer	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative percent
Male	187	68.0	68.0

<b>Female</b>	88	32.0	100.0
<b>Total</b>	275	100.0	

This study aims to identify the impact of most basic factors in the market share price of listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange from the respondent's opinions. These factors are: Internal factors and external factors. The population of the study included the (227) listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. A random sample that of 60 companies was withdrawn. The study adopted descriptive and analytical method. To achieve the objectives of this study the researchers depended on two types of data: Secondary data and Primary data. For the purpose of testing hypotheses the study relied on statistical package for Social Sciences (SPSS) by using appropriate statistical methods. These are: Descriptive Statistic measures and ANOVA analysis test. Results of the study showed that there are impacts of internal and external factors in determining the stock prices of the listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. The most impact was the inflation rate, while the least one was the nature of firm business. According to the objectives and results of the study, researcher recommended a several recommendations such as, strengthening the role of companies through their involvement in the drafting of laws and legislations Keywords: stock , market price, stock exchange, bonds market This study aims to identify the impact of most basic factors in the market share price of listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange from the respondent's opinions. These factors are: Internal factors and external factors. The population of the study included the (227) listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. A random sample that of 60 companies was withdrawn. The study adopted descriptive and analytical method. To achieve the objectives of this study the researchers depended on two types of data: Secondary data and Primary data. For the purpose of testing hypotheses the study relied on statistical package for Social Sciences (SPSS) by using appropriate statistical methods. These are: Descriptive Statistic measures and ANOVA analysis test. Results of the study showed that there are impacts of internal and external factors in determining the stock prices of the listed companies in Amman Stock Exchange. The most impact was the inflation rate, while the least one was the nature of firm business. According to the objectives and results of the study, researcher recommended a several recommendations such as, strengthening the role of companies through their involvement in the drafting of laws and legislations Keywords: stock , market price, stock exchange, bonds market

**TABLE 2: CHARACTERISTICS OF THE RESPONDENTS: AGE**

Age	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative percent
<b>25-35 years</b>	88	32.0	32.0
<b>36-45 years</b>	132	48.0	80.0
<b>46 and above</b>	55	20.0	100.0
<b>Total</b>	275	100.0	

**TABLE 3: CHARACTERISTICS OF THE RESPONDENTS: EDUCATION LEVEL**

Education level	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative percent
<b>School education</b>	11	4.0	4.0
<b>Bachelor</b>	88	32.0	36.0
<b>Master</b>	165	60.0	96.0

Above master	11	4.0	100.0
Total	275	100.0	

**TABLE 4: CHARACTERISTICS OF THE RESPONDENTS: EXPERIENCE**

Experience	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative percent
Up to 1 year	22	8.0	8.0
1-5 years	55	20.0	28.0
6-10 years	110	40.0	68.0
More than 10 years	88	32.0	100.0
Total	275	100.0	

**TABLE 5: CHARACTERISTICS OF THE RESPONDENTS: INVESTED CAPITAL VOLUME**

Amount of Investment	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative percent
Rs.0-49999	22	8.0	8.0
Rs 50000-99999	44	16.0	24.0
100,000-149,999	55	20.0	44
More than 150,000	154	56.0	100
Total	275	100.0	

**TABLE 6: CHARACTERISTICS OF THE RESPONDENTS: JOB LEVEL**

Job level	Frequency	Percent	Cumulative percent
Manager	99	36.0	36.0
Assistant Manager	66	24.0	60.0
Branch chief	33	12.0	72.0
Employee	77	28.0	100.0
total	275	100.0	

**TABLE 7: THE IMPACT OF INTERNAL VARIABLES ON STOCK PRICE (MULTIPLE REGRESSIONS)**

	Unstandardized coefficient		Standardized coefficient		
	B	Std. Err	Beta	t- value	t-sig
Constant	1.946	1.387		8.544	0.00*
Dividend policy	3.865	.365	.360	7.330	0.001*
Management quality	.690	.339	.363	4.470	0.057
Financial position	3.721	.289	.386	4.122	0.021*
Firm size	.797	.378	.390	1.680	0.0613
Nature of business	2.108	.245	.073	1.312	0.028*

**TABLE 8: MEAN AND STANDARD DEVIATION OF STUDY VARIABLES  
(INTERNAL FACTORS)**

	Mean	Standard deviation	N
Stock market prices	3.9680	.56474	275
Dividend policy	3.8560	.41243	275
Management quality	3.5200	.59442	275
Financial position	3.9120	.30575	275
Firm size	3.3840	.60353	275
Nature of business	3.6440	.46490	275
Total			275

**TABLE 9: MULTI COEFFICIENT CORRELATION AND F- TEST FOR REGRESSION  
MODEL (ANOVA)**

R	R Square	Adjusted R Square	F	F- Sig
.800 <sup>a</sup>	.641	.546	16.773	.001 <sup>b</sup>

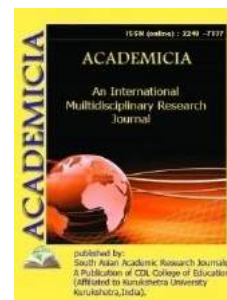
a. and predictors: (Constant), NOB, MQ, FP, FS, DP

**TABLE 10: CORRELATION COEFFICIENT**

variables	Dividend policy	Management quality	Financial position	Firm size	Nature of business	Market price per share
Dividend Policy	1	.617**	.445*	.465*	.096	.697**
Management Quality		1	.276	.290	.069	.074
Financial Position			1	.314	.093	.576**
Firm Size				1	.310**	.368
Nature of Business					1	.611**
Market Price Per Share						1

\*\*. Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).

\*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01813.3**

## LINGUISTIC EXPERTISE AS A BRANCH OF LEGAL LINGUISTICS

**Turayeva Dildora Anvarovna\***

\*Teacher,  
Tashkent state University of Uzbek Language and Literature,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: dildoratorayeva9@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the human speech studying principles from the point of linguistic expertise view. It provides information on the linguistic expertise branches and its importance in science. It was covered linguistic views on trademark expertise.*

**KEYWORDS:** Forensic Examination, Linguistic Examination, Forensic Examination, Gender, Trademark, Trademark Examination, Phonoscopic Examination, Homonymy, Synonymy, Antonymy, Capionyms, Rospatent.

### INTRODUCTION

In the new century, the globalization process, which is rapidly embracing all spheres of society, is setting new tasks for both linguistics and language education around the world. The period has made the effective use of language the main task of both science and education. As a result, the world science is moving from a dry theory that describes the internal structure of language to a practical approach to the language and personality commonality<sup>1</sup>. From this point of view, new branches of linguistics have emerged: pragmalinguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, neurolinguistics, corpus linguistics, computer linguistics, and so on. There is also the linguistic expertise, which covers a wide range of areas.

**Linguistic examination** is an independent forensic examination that is effective in the linguistic speech activity study (even if it is recorded in any material medium.<sup>2</sup> According to Y.S. Kubryakova, L.V.Shcherba distinguished the speech about linguistic phenomena, its real basis and the speech process product. The scholar also emphasized the need to understand all the phenomena related to the speech and its perception creation under the term speech activity<sup>3</sup>. Of course, this argument matters. This activity results are strictly regulated within the criminal, civil or arbitration proceedings framework and are formalized by a linguist expert (or an expert



linguist's commission) with a written opinion. These conclusions cover issues that require the specialized knowledge application in linguistics. Thus, in linguistic expertise, speech activity has a place as a "trace" that reflects legal significance information. In this sense, linguistic expertise is not the other types opposite of expertise, but their objects are material objects that reflect different fields. Only certain aspects of this material are studied by different fields. Certain texts can be studied psychologically, linguistically, pragmatically, and legally. For example, legal linguistics is the applied linguistics study. This theory originated in Russian linguistics and has been the extensive research subject by L.A. Araeva, L.O. Butakova, N.D. Golev, and A.N. Baranov. Forensic linguistic expertise is one of a wide range components of fields such as psychological and linguistic expertise, linguistic and autonomous expertise, linguistic and phonoscopic expertise, as well as linguistic and "translation" expertise. In addition, I. K. Brinev points out that linguistic theory is not practically enriched, such as the relationship development between practical and theoretical knowledge specific to physics. In fact, the study state in theoretical and applied linguistics should develop at the same time. According to I. K. Brinev, "a theoretical linguistics deal with its own problems, so applied linguistics also has its own studyobject"<sup>4</sup>. At the same time, the theory can fully describe and explain all the facts that occur in the practice.

Tiland as a law crossroads, the linguist N. D. Golev first distinguished three types of relations between language and law<sup>5</sup>:

- Language acts as a law regulation object;
- Language works as a means of regulating legal relations;
- Language is important when examining the research subject, i.e., the text that has caused controversy in court;

Thus, legal linguistics is an applied linguistics branch that studies the problems that arise in the language and legal conflicts combination.

Thus, legal linguistics deals with a wide range of problems that arise in the language and law combination. Forensic linguistic expertise, in turn, is one of the sub-branches of legal linguistics. Legal linguistics study objects include: the legal language problem, practical developments in the judicial speech, the field called "legal linguistic conflictology", therefore linguistic expertise is an integral part of the linguistic knowledge. It doesn't matter whether you call this component forensic speech, linguistic expertise, or forensic linguistic expertise, the key is to reveal a particular object edges. Today, there is a need for the linguists participation in various litigation types, the legal texts study, the linguistic analysis of the accused speeches, the suspect will be a factor in the objective case consideration. Linguistic expertise requires in-depth knowledge of the specialist. There are certain contradictions in litigation that require the collaboration of psychologists, political scientists, and linguists, as well as lawyers. It is at this cooperation crossroads that a new linguistics, linguistic expertise, emerges branch. Linguistic expertise in Russian linguistics has created a number of studies on its implementation forms and bases. Legal linguistics is based on the forensic materials analysis, study and summarization.

**MAIN PART.** In the linguistic examination process, the information transmitted by the text in any form or by separate linguistic units is analyzed. The written or oral form of the text must be taken into account.

The following methods help to identify and evaluate the different levels properties of text:

- **Auditive perceptive analysis method.** Using this method, the conversation content (dialogue, monologue, polylogue) allows you to restore the communication act status during the speech. During the speech, the communication movement allows you to restore the status quo, the number of participants, their relationships and the roles' distribution, registration conditions, and so on. This method provides the basis for solving speaker recognition problems through voice and speech.

- **Lexicographic analysis method.** The lexicographic information study is an important part of the whole text study, with dictionary sources helping to create the basic idea of truth and the means by which they are spoken.

- **Semantic and conceptual analysis methods.** It aims to express the word semantic structure, to determine its denotative, signifiable and connotative values. Conceptual analysis is the search for general concepts that are generalized under one sign and predetermine a sign existence as a specific knowledge structure. While semantic analysis is concerned with word interpretation, conceptual analysis leads to the world knowledge. Concepts, as well as the symbols content, are reflected in the consciousness units' images that form the overall conceptual model part of the world<sup>6</sup>.

- The semantic-syntactic analysis method is determined by identifying the words, phrases, sentences meaning and the words values in the whole word.

- Component analysis method. This method is used to segment the meaning core of a language symbol to determine the words' semantic content. The component analysis method allows you to determine the certain language units value and their distinguishing features in the micro system. Component analysis helps to extend the competence with respect to the hidden conceptual layer of the analyzed lexeme.

The above examples were a direct form of the information sought. The indirect expression of the appeals is done by hint, that is, by establishing the content equivalence of the meanings that are recreated in a particular way, expressed in the text, and recreated by the recipient, which are regularly updated in a particular cultural thought (knowledge) scheme of the recipient, is done using repetitive expressions. Alternatively, information in any text can be represented in several ways (several forms):

1. An open verbal (oral) form, when the information is given in a separate statement form or interrelated statements chain, and new information is given in the predicative part of the statement (this is a predicate, a logical predicate). For example: (Thief) stole a club from a thief.

2. Anonymous verbal form, when the information is expressed orally, but the information is hidden. It is not visible and is given to them as known - in the subject group. For example, the above information contains not only information about the theft, but also information that the person who committed it was a thief. So while the main idea is about something being stolen, the second message is about who the thief is.

3. The presuppositive (post-text) form, in which the information about certain events is not expressed directly, but is known to both the speaker (writer) and the listener (reader), can understand<sup>7</sup>.

In this way, the expert first examines the text in different ways, and then looks at its relevance to the author, its legitimacy, and its pragmatic situation. For example, in text analysis, gender characteristics may also be subject to linguistic expertise. Not all male and female relationships can match the same gender characteristics without exception. Linguists say that a person's gender can be reflected in his or her speech. Even men and women can speak with different intonations, use different means of nonverbal communication, and pronounce words differently<sup>8</sup>. Or there are several guidelines for developing a linguistic brand expertise. The expert will consider issues such as who the product belongs to, what type of product it belongs to, and its legality.

Linguistic trademark examination is usually carried out in the case of a trademark registration, judicial proceedings, mainly in case of a trademark registration denial, as well as in case of illegal actions against the registered trademark. The expertise role depends on the nature of the problem.

For example, according to Article 1884 of the **FK** of the Russian Federation, no one has the right to individualize an illegal trademark, apply it to the same product, or register it. The legal process is carried out by Rospatent, the organization that registers intellectual property, patents and trademarks. The organization has developed criteria for the phonetic symbols use in the brand representation, which includes a reference to the manufacturer name. These criteria can be used in cases of state trademark registration and in cases related to another trademark.

The editorial board has 45 groups of goods and services, each of which combines different products. Defining the brand of one type product is very simple: yogurt and sour cream are one product type. In some cases, it is important for the expert to have his or her own opinion about whether the product is the same or not. For example, expert opinions are important in determining the products group, such as beer and other alcoholic beverages, dumplings and other finished products, clothing and knitwear. Once an expert has formed a group of products or services, he or she must justify the similarities between them.

The linguistic expertise relevance is explained by the fact that the nominal units belonging to the firm are reflected in national and global documents.

A set of letters is created to represent the unique or external product features. (UK,JKX,JEK and etc.)This set of letters can be done without consulting a linguist, but there are some problems with this process. For example, the extent to which the selected letter reflects the relationship between the manufacturer and the product, and how much information this letter can provide about the manufacturer. You will need the help of a linguist when you have these problems.

For example, according to Rospatent, the names "My Home" LLC and "Our Home" LLC are incompatible. Rospatent considers the nomenclature in the form "My child is your child" to be mutually exclusive, as directly inclusion contradictory sentences or words indicates the problem importance being studied. It is based on the language signs asymmetry, the perceived and understood concept. From a linguistic point of view, linguistic categories such as synonymy,

homonymy, and antonymy are at the top of the problematic question that arises in naming disputes. So, in the methodology for experts, there are different nouns-homophones (aygen, aygent), noun-synonyms (sleep music-sleep melody), noun-antonyms. These units are phonetically, graphically, and semantically similar.

The relationship between naming units is based on the similarity or pairing sign (primary naming and secondary naming based on it).

Here we can think of a linguomarketological unit - capionyms. Capionyms are a registered noun unit consisting of similar words association that is in the merging process. They are based on units that represent phonetic, graphic, semantic similarities, with core synonyms, homonyms, and antonyms.

The homonymy peculiarity stems from its ambivalence, which is reflected in linguistics: in some places, nominative homonyms are in the semantic unification process, and in some places, on the contrary, the semantic properties of the lexeme provide the homonyms differentiation. In linguistics, the homonymy phenomenon essence is inextricably linked with the exact boundaries of the polysemy phenomenon. The main solution to this problem is reflected in lexicography. There are many controversial and unresolved issues in Russian linguistics regarding homonymous and ambiguous linguistic units.

For example, "to please" (who?), "to please" - "to fit", "to hang" (to whom? where?). That is, there are differences, but there are different approaches to differences<sup>9</sup>. Homonymy also refers to, as N.D. Golev describes, "misunderstanding," reflects "insufficient understanding", "total misunderstanding" or two-sided understanding. tushunmaslik"<sup>10</sup>. In this case, the homonyms can create a puzzle or, as a result, create serious, court-ordered issues. At this time, the demand for linguistic expertise increases. Linguistic ambiguities can lead to instability in branding. A well-crafted, well-educated professional brand will be free from all objections. There must be a link between the manufacturer and the brand, and it must have a legal basis.

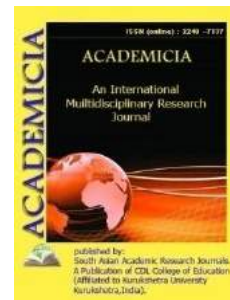
## CONCLUSION

As mentioned above, although there is a field of linguistic expertise in Russian linguistics, most experts think outside the practical room of expertise. In essence, perfect knowledge and skills come from practical experience. The evidence found in applied research has not been incorporated into the theoretical linguistics (science) core. Because, despite the practical and theoretical areas diversity they are interconnected. Thus, according to I. K. Brinev, theoretical science cannot ignore any interesting fact revealed as a result of applied linguistic research (for example, the speech emergence in pathological cases - intoxication, etc.). After all, theoretical knowledge is the practice result. If such facts become the linguistic theory study object, it will probably be a real knowledge field for the field, which can ultimately be a tool for practical solutions"<sup>11</sup>.

At a time when various new aspects of linguistics are emerging, the linguistic importance expertise for society is also increasing. This area is primarily important in the human rights interests. It is the basis for the psychological, linguistic, and pragmatic study of any text, whether it is judicial, barter, or scientific, in any speech situation.

**REFERENCES**

1. Mengliyev B. Prospects of applied philology and its compliance with the Law on the State Language is the "key" to the door of opportunity. Marifat newspaper. October 10, 2015.
2. Yaroshchuk I.A., Jukova N.A., Doljenko N.I. Linguistic expertise. –Belgorod: Publishing House "BelGU" NRU "BelGU", 2020. p. 7.
3. Golev N.D. The legal aspect of language in linguistic coverage Jurislinguistics: problems and prospects: Interuniversity collection scientific papers / Ed. N. D. Goleva. Barnaul: Publishing house Alt. University, 1999. p. 7–38.
4. Yaroshchuk I.A., Jukova N.A., Doljenko N.I. Linguistic expertise. –Belgorod: Publishing House "BelGU" NRU "BelGU", 2020.
5. Russian language: encyclopedia. / under. Ed. Yu.N. Karaulova. M.: Great Russian Encyclopedia. p.87.
6. Reformatskiy A.A. Introduction to linguistics / edited by V.A. Vinogradov. M.: Aspect press, 2001. p.94.
7. Brinev K. I. Theoretical linguistics and forensic linguistic expertise: monograph/K. I. Brinev; edited by N. D. Golev. Barnaul: AltGPA, 2009. p. 32.
8. Shakhnoza Gulyamova, Bakhtiyor Mengliyev. Lexical-semantic classification of euphemisms of the feminine gender in the Uzbek language // Academia Open. Vol 1. No 1. (2019): June Articles.
9. Kubryakova E. S. About one fragment of the conceptual analysis of the word MEMORY // Logical analysis of language. Cultural concepts. M., 1991. p. 85.
10. Kubryakova E.S. The nominative aspect of speech activity. –M., 1986. –p. 9.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01814.5**

## OPPORTUNITIES FOR DEVELOPMENT OF ECOTOURISM IN UZBEKISTAN

**Muminov Azizbek Ziyoviddinovich\***

\*Independent Researcher,  
National University of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: azizbek.mominov.83@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article presents tourism, ecological tourism and its significance, the possibilities of ecotourism in Uzbekistan today, the development of ecotourism, features of the effective use of ecotourism, proposals and recommendations for the development of ecotourism in the region. In this regard, the development of scientifically based recommendations and proposals on the main directions and prospects for the development of tourism and ecotourism in the region is one of the most urgent tasks facing the tourism industry in the region. At the same time, in accordance with this decision, on the territory of the Kumushkon makhalla of the Parkent district, it is planned to create a "tourist village of Kumushkon". The development of tourism plays an important role in the further development of the economy, culture of the country, maintenance of national unity and further development of the economy in the preservation of natural attractions, historical monuments and national traditions.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Ecotourism, Tourism Industry, World Tourism Organization (WTO), Chatkal State Biosphere Reserve, Aydar-Arnasay Lake System And Chimgan-Charvak Resort And Recreational Zones.*

### INTRODUCTION

In a market economy, Uzbekistan creates favorable conditions for the development of all sectors of the tourism industry, including ecotourism, and further integration of tourism into the country's economy plays an important role in the country's economy. All this attracts the attention of foreign tourists. In addition, as a result of the development of domestic tourism, the fact that citizens of Uzbekistan receive more information by visiting ecotourism sites creates a sense of national pride and pride in the Motherland. Political stability in Uzbekistan also plays an



important role in the development of ecotourism. At the same time, paying special attention to measures to create a modern tourist infrastructure in the regions of the country, we can observe the development of all directions of tourism in the regions. In particular, the huge tourism potential of the Samarkand region plays an important role in the economic, social and cultural life of the country. Unique historical monuments, beautiful nature, as well as tolerant and hospitable people, sweets, fresh fruits, and most importantly convenient infrastructure will allow building more than 40 new hotels and 12 new hotels in the region in the next five years. expansion of the hotel is planned. As a result, the number of rooms in hotels will reach 7 thousand, which is 1.5 times more than now [1]. There are also recreation areas in Khanabad of the Andijan region, five new modern recreation areas on the shores of the Aydar-Arnasai lakes in the Forish and Arnasai districts of the Jizzakh region, four-star hotels in the cities of Shakhrisabz and Karshi of the Kashkadarya region, a hotel complex in the Chimgan mountain range of the Bostanlyk district of the Tashkent region. In the Navoi region, it is planned to organize domestic tourism on the southern bank of the Todakol and beaches for foreign tourists on the bank of the Aydarkol [2].

Development of ecotourism in the Republic of Uzbekistan, i.e. expansion of the flow of tourists will lead to the development of sectors of the economy, construction, transport, trade and others. It is important to pay close attention to the development of ecotourism in the regions. Organization and development of ecotourism in all regions of the country allows to ensure economic growth in all spheres, to solve the problem of employment of a part of the population, as well as reconstruction, repair and expansion of ecotourism facilities [3]. In addition, by a corresponding decree of the President, in order to further improve the tourism management system in the regions, the posts of deputy khokims of Tashkent, Samarkand, Bukhara and Khorezm regions, as well as the cities of Khiva and Shakhrisabz, were introduced. According to the State Committee for Tourism Development, 18 reservoirs in eight regions of Uzbekistan were opened for organizing ecotourism by the decision of the Cabinet of Ministers [4].

Studies show that the development of ecotourism in the regions depends on the diversity of the Republic of Uzbekistan, its status and the potential of ecotourism. For example, the lower Amudarya region of the country, that is, the Republic of Karakalpakstan and Khorezm region, also have their own rich natural resources for the development of ecotourism. Considering that the Khorezm region is an integral part of the Aral Sea region, the ecological situation in the region is one of the most important issues. In this regard, the development of scientifically based recommendations and proposals on the main directions and prospects for the development of tourism and ecotourism in the region is one of the most urgent tasks facing the tourism industry in the region. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 20, 2013 "On the program of tourism development in the Khorezm region for 2013-2015" [5] and the Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On additional measures to develop tourism in the Khorezm region for 2019-2020" All industries tourism in the Khorezm region are developing on the basis of [6]. Khorezm region is rich in its rich history, monuments of antiquity and culture, its location on the Great Silk Road is of great interest to the world community. There is a huge potential for the development of ecotourism in the region, and there are great opportunities for the development of ecotourism and hotel services on the banks of the Amu Darya in Bagat, Khanka and Urgench districts. Ecotourism services can also be launched at the Kyzylkum State Reserve in the region. This reserve is located in the middle reaches of the Amu

Darya, mainly in the Tuprakkala region of the Khorezm region and partially in the Romitan region of the Bukhara region. Taking into account the high potential of ecotourism on the Ustyurt plateau in Karakalpakstan, it is necessary to develop tourist services in Nukus, Elikkalsky, Kungrad, Turtkul, Khojailinsky, Amu Darya districts, to effectively use the potential of hunting, religious, recreational, archaeo-ecotourism. Due to the fact that the ecological situation along the Aral Sea is a critical zone of ecotourism, the ecological crisis in these areas is the main object of ecotourism.

President Shavkat Mirziyoyev said about the situation with the Aral Sea at the 72nd session of the UN General Assembly: "I would like to once again draw your attention to one of the most acute environmental problems of our time - the Aral Sea disaster. Here is a map of the Aral Sea tragedy in my hands. I don't think we should exaggerate. Coping with the effects of the drying up of the sea requires an active combination of international efforts. We support the full implementation of the special program adopted by the UN this year to provide practical assistance to the population affected by the Aral Sea tragedy "[7]. Ecotourism routes in these areas will have to cover areas where the Aral Sea has dried up and at the same time suffered from drought. The number of tourists interested in the current state of the ecological zones of the Aral Sea and the Aral Sea crisis is growing every year. Tourists who have organized and plan to visit the Khorezm region and the Republic of Karakalpakstan will have the opportunity to link historical tourism with ecotourism by introducing additional tours to ecotourism zones of the Aral Sea. The ecotourism area of the Aral Sea and the Aral Sea is also an extreme ecotourism object, because it is an ecotourism zone with an ecological crisis. Ecotourism routes simultaneously cover both arid and affected areas of the Aral Sea. The depth of the Aral Sea in 1960 was 53.52 m. In 1996 - 35.48 m. In the dry part of the sea 5 million. A new "island" desert appeared on an area of 1 ha [8]. Today, the activities of the International Innovation Center of the Aral Sea under the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan have improved the ecological situation by planting desert plants on 1.2 million hectares of land in the Aral Sea, which dried up the Aral Sea. The analysis of the work done shows that the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan adopted a resolution "On measures to accelerate the creation of a" green cover "of protective forests in the arid regions of the Aral Sea" [9]. According to the decree, in 2019, 500,000 hectares of land at the bottom of the Aral Sea were turned into forests as a result of the gradual allocation of 100 billion soums for the creation of protective forests "green cover" [10]. Each natural-geographical complex has unique opportunities for ecotourism, i.e. has its own territorial features. From the point of view of economic efficiency, ecotourism can be combined with historical tourism, including visits to the ancient fortresses of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and visits by foreign tourists to the city of Khiva, where they can see the "products" of nature and man.

There are opportunities for the development of ecotourism in the south of the Republic of Uzbekistan. In particular, the Surkhandarya region of ecotourism is one of the unique regions of the republic, where a zone of dry subtropical climate prevails. Therefore, it is possible to organize eco-tours for many months of the year. More than 20 objects of historical and cultural heritage in the Surkhandarya region serve foreign and domestic tourists. Currently, new routes have been opened on the routes Termez-Denau, Termez-Baysun and Termez-Muzrabad [11]. The existing tourist routes mainly cover aspects of historical and religious tourism. However, the picturesque, inimitable, inimitable objects of the region's nature, medicinal water resources show

that there are enough all the opportunities and conditions for the development of ecotourism. In the Surkhandarya region of ecotourism, in the Kukhitang mountainous area, there is the Surkhandarya state nature reserve, created in 1987 to protect 800 plant species, 290 birds and more than 20 animal species on an area of 53.7 thousand hectares [12].

Much work on the development of tourism and ecotourism in the Jizzakh region is carried out on the basis of the program "Accelerated development of the tourism potential of the Jizzakh region for 2017-2019". Currently, there are 3 specially protected natural areas in the region, the Zaamin and Nurata state reserves, 9 forest departments and the Zaamin national park, which develop very interesting and unique tourism directions, such as ecotourism, agriculture, health, sports and hunting tourism. In 2017, more than 4,000 foreign tourists visited home hotels in the villages of Ukhum, Hayot, Modzhurum, Andijan around the Nurata Nut Reserve, located in the Nurata ridge of the Forish District. Given the proximity of this area to the Aydar-Aranasay lake system and its location on the Jizzak-Navoi highway, the future of the National Park based on the Nurata Nut Reserve will improve the road and other communications in the region, as well as create mountain clusters in the region. created. According to statistics, from 760 to 2000 tons of fish are caught annually in the Aydar-Arnasai lake system [13]. Methodological approaches, scientific and practical conclusions aimed at the rational use and reproduction of water and fish resources for ecotourism in the Aydar Arnasai lake system will enrich knowledge in the field of ecotourism and become the basis for the effective and rational use of water and biological resources in the region.

In the Tashkent region, a number of measures were taken to further develop the tourism industry, attract more foreign and local tourists, improve the quality and volume of tourist services, train qualified personnel for the industry, and ensure the safety of tourists in cooperation with the regional administration and agencies. is currently being done. The number of tourist organizations in the region in 2017 was 6, in 2018 - 20, and the number of currently operating tourist organizations in the region - 46, which is 1.2 times more than in 2017, and 2.3 times more than in 2018. According to the results of the work done in the tourism sector in January-December 2019, 305 thousand foreign tourists visited the region, which is 167% more than in the same period last year.

Also approved by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 31, 2019 No. 1053 "On the accelerated development of tourism in the Tashkent region in 2019-2021" "Accelerated development of tourism in the Tashkent region in 2020-2021 and the implementation of the concept of tourism" Golden Ring ". Ensuring the implementation of the "Action Program" is one of the main tasks planned for 2020-2021. In order to create favorable conditions for the smooth travel of tourists, it is planned to create the necessary infrastructure in the areas of Bostanlik, Akhangaron, Parkent, Boca, Chinoz, Zangiota and the city of Angren. At the same time, in accordance with this decision, on the territory of the Kumushkon makhalla of the Parkent district, it is planned to create a "tourist village of Kumushkon". The project of an eco- and agro-tourist complex in the direction of Dir, organized by OK "Corrida Food" in the Bustonlik region. The total cost of the project is 64.0 billion soums, 76 hectares of land have been allocated for the project, 105 deer have been imported by the enterprise. The project is ready to launch, it is planned to create 15 new jobs. At the same time, 12 new jobs will be created in the district due to the work of LLC "Core It Service" on the construction of a fishing and food complex in the direction of ecotourism.

In order to develop the tourism industry in the Namangan region, akim of the region adopted a decree No. 66 of February 16, 2016 "On the program for the development of tourism in the Namangan region for 2016-2017" [14]. A number of positive steps are taken to create

During his visit to the region, President of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev said that taking into account the specifics and capabilities of each region, comprehensive work is being carried out to create new enterprises, create jobs, and additional opportunities for the development of medical tourism and ecotourism in the region. Shavkat Mirziyoyev also instructed to develop tourism and build an ecological city in Chartak, having familiarized himself with the construction of the sanatorium and health resort "Chartak" in the Chartak region [15]. It was noted that in order to turn Chartak into an ecological city, it is necessary to reconstruct the Chartak center within the framework of the Ecological Urban Infrastructure Development Project jointly with the World Bank. The opportunities for ecotourism in the Chust region are also high, and now the ecotourism routes in the Chust region are 1. Chust-Govasai. 2. Chust-Buonamozor. 3. Recreation Park named after Mavlon Lutfi. 4. Transported along the route Tashkurgan-Mashhad. In order to increase tourism in the region, in particular ecotourism, the governor of the Namangan region decided to take measures to further develop tourism and ecotourism in the Yangikurgan region [16]. According to him, the village of Nanai will become the center of ecotourism. This decision, aimed at increasing the tourist potential of the village of Nanai, Yangikurgan region, will create modern tourist facilities on the basis of many abandoned resorts in the region and turn the village into an ecotourism center. The ecotourism center in the village of Nanai attracts local and foreign investors to organize modern recreation areas - campgrounds, campgrounds, guest houses. As a result of this work, many young people in the region will be employed.

In the Bukhara region, ecotourism objects can be found in almost all areas. The innovative ecotourism cluster Bukhara Desert Oasis & Spa is a new thematic tourist facility located in the Romitan region, undoubtedly, will not leave any tourist indifferent. As a result of many years of efforts, a new ecotourism center has been established in the desert, and its projects are gradually being implemented. The center, which includes new tourist routes near the historic Burontepa hill, was created in accordance with the decree of the President of Uzbekistan "On measures to accelerate the development of the tourism potential of Bukhara and Bukhara region in 2017-2019" [17]. Excursion to the Bukhara Desert Oasis & Spa, the ancient Varakhsha massif, the Burontepa archaeological site, the cluster territory and the tent of the Emir of Bukhara Abdulahadkhan, meadows, beach, massage, off-road vehicles, ATVs and camels. services such as a garden, an ecological garden, an innovative greenhouse, staged performances (reception of the Emir of Bukhara), a gift shop and a bar with soft drinks.

The territorial development of ecotourism in Uzbekistan is not only economically beneficial for society, but also an important factor in ensuring the longevity of people, as well as the inheritance of a free and prosperous homeland for future generations. The development of tourism plays an important role in the further development of the economy, culture of the country, maintenance of national unity and further development of the economy in the preservation of natural attractions, historical monuments and national traditions.

## REFERENCES

1. (Mirziyoev Sh. We will build our great future together with our brave and noble people. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2017. - P.187.)

2. (Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On priority measures for the development of tourism in 2018-2019" // No. PQ-3217 dated August 16, 2017. People's Word newspaper August 17, 2017 162 (6856).)
3. Meeting of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan on February 1, 2016, dedicated to "Implementation of specific measures to ensure the further development of tourism in the country and increase exports of tourism services."
4. (Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to develop ecotourism and improve the procedure for allocating land plots within the water protection zones of reservoirs." No. 978 of December 3, 2018. <https://lex.uz>.)
5. Raximov O. Modern tourism infrastructure plays a special role in the development of the industry // Xalq so'zi newspaper March 25, 2016.
6. (Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On additional measures for the development of tourism in Khorezm region in 2019-2020." Tashkent., February 13, 2019, No. 119. National Database of Legislation, 13.02.2019, No. 09/19/119/2606.).
7. Speech by President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev at the 72nd session of the UN General Assembly // Xalq so'zi newspaper, September 20, 2017. №189 (6883).
8. (MDA of the Republic of Uzbekistan, fund M-114, list 1, collection 141, page 35.)
9. (Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to accelerate the establishment of" green cover "protective forests in the arid areas of the Aral Sea." Tashkent., December 24, 2019, No. 1031. National Database of Legislation, 25.12.2019, No. 09/19/1031/4192)
10. Green coverings" will be built on the dried bottom of the Aral Sea. Information on ecology // Ecology Bulletin, Issue 2, 2019. - B.6.
11. To'raev Q. Opportunities for the development of ecotourism in Surkhondaryo region // Information of the Geographical Society of Uzbekistan, Volume 53. Scientific journal. –Tashkent, 2018. - 304 p.
12. Hayitboev R. Ecological tourism. -Samarkand, 2018. - 248 p.
13. Toyloqov A, Berdieva D. Assessment of natural resources of Aydar Arnasay lake system using modern methods for the development of ecotourism and fisheries // Ecological Bulletin. Issue 6, 2019. – B 36.
14. Kamolov B. Chust district as a unique ecotourism route // Ecology Bulletin, No. 7, 2016. - P.48.
15. Visit of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to Namangan region // Xalq so'zi newspaper, March 1, 2019. №42 (7272).
16. (Resolution of the governor of Namangan region "On measures to further develop tourism and ecotourism in Yangi-Yul district." July 10, 2020. No. 359.)
17. (Resolution of the President of Uzbekistan "On measures to accelerate the development of tourism potential of Bukhara and Bukhara region in 2017-2019." May 19, 2017. PQ-2980-son. <https://www.lex.uz>).





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01817.0**

## MECHANISMS OF FORMATION OF AGRICULTURAL CLUSTERS IN THE ECONOMY OF UZBEKISTAN

**Khalmatjanova G.D\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Economic Sciences,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the development of a mechanism for the formation of agro-industrial clusters in the country's economy, the results of which will help individual cluster farms and the training of future specialists - university students.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cluster, Agro-Industrial Cluster, Cluster Farms, Geographic Localization*

### INTRODUCTION

In the Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis on January 24, 2020, he noted the following. Our research and development to increase the interest of farmers and ranchers in agriculture continues. Advanced technologies and cluster systems are being introduced in the industry.

#### Analysis of the literature on the subject

1. Marshal A. In the book Principles of Economic Science, we can mention the work "Principles of Economics", in the framework of which he studied the industries of the United Kingdom.
2. Kutsenko E.S. In the article "Zavisimost ot predshestvuyushchego razvitiya prostranstvennogo razmeshcheniya ekonomicheskix agentov i praktika otsenki aglomeratsionnyx effektiv" "Cluster" or similar definitions are used in essence, as well as authors who study the problems of technological communication between different industries. .
3. Tolenado J.A. Propos des Filières industrielles // In the Revue d'Economie Industrielle, in particular, the French economists I. Tolenado and D. Sole introduced the concept of "filer" used to describe groups of interrelated technological industries to describe the relevant technological economic sectors.



4. Dahmen E. discusses development blocks in Enterprise Activity and the Development of the Swedish Industry.

The Republic of Uzbekistan is a practical base and tools for the formation of clusters in the production of cotton and textile products. The subject of the research is the development of a mechanism for the formation of agro-industrial clusters in the country's economy, the results of which will help individual cluster farms and train future professionals, ie university students.

### **RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

As a result of our research, changes have been studied in the development of cluster introduction in agriculture, increasing the efficiency of cluster use, and scientific conclusions and proposals have been developed for the further development of cluster method in agriculture. Methods such as induction-deduction, abstract thinking, comparative analysis, economic-statistical analysis were widely used in the research.

### **The results of the analysis**

Policy to stimulate cluster development should be pursued by all levels of government, and lower-level government policy often has a decisive impact on cluster development. The creation of a cluster must, of course, be done taking into account the interests of all its participants. In addition, the population needs to understand all the possibilities of cluster development. The main competing sectors of the cluster economy stimulate the development of suppliers and customers through the use of mechanisms of interaction within the cluster. Small and medium-sized businesses are integrated into satellite enterprises. Diversification of production by central enterprises encourages the formation of new industries using the technologies of parent organizations.

The current level of economic development is becoming necessary in the practice of creating and using completely new forms of organization of production. Ensuring the sustainability of economic development of regional systems, as well as increasing the efficiency of business entities through the use of standard methods and management tools.

It is this situation that requires foreign and domestic scientists to define the formation and development of new mechanisms of economic integration that will ensure the achievement of multiplicative and synergistic effects as the goal of their research. Today, economic clusters in individual regions or territories stand out as one of the most effective forms of organizing productive forces.

The theoretical issues of the cluster approach have been considered by a number of domestic and foreign authors, so today we can distinguish different approaches to cluster identification and their classification, scope, direction, and so on. In general, a “cluster” is a specific combination of individual elements that form a whole to ensure the performance of certain functions. The combination of these elements works more efficiently than each element separately.

Significant advantages of economic clusters over other forms of business organization have been noted by a large number of different authors. One of the founders of the development of this field of economic thought was A.S. Marshall is. In particular, his work "Principles of Economics", in which he studied the industries of the United Kingdom. It should be noted that in the context of this study, A. Marshall did not include any specific terms to describe “localized production” or

“industrial zones”. However, to describe their characteristics, in this case we are talking about clusters with a high level of division of labor between enterprises. Marshall actually defined the organizational and economic conditions for the formation of clusters as a new form of organization of productive forces that “disperses” multiplicative and synergetic effects. In his works, this author highlighted economic structures based on the concentration of a large number of similar small businesses in a given area with stable activities. He sees it as an “environmental impact” that plays an important role in business development. “Environmental effects” or “external economies,” Marshall called unplanned profits, as well as additional products in doing business. As noted in his work, the focus is on the high efficiency of the implementation of ideas aimed at creating new economic benefits, as well as the creation of integrated business structures in the common economic space, resulting from the specialization and merger of business entities. Based on this interpretation, the cluster of enterprises is their geographical or industrial concentration, the interaction with suppliers of equipment, raw materials, provides the effect of "external economy" as a result of the formation of narrow specialized groups of workers. “Cluster” or similar definitions have been used in essence, as well as authors who have studied the problems of technological communication between different industries Cluster brings together companies from different fields of activity to produce a finished product. In particular, to describe the relevant technological economic areas, French economists I. Tolenado and D. Sole introduced the concept of “filer” used to describe groups of interrelated technological industries. The concept of "filer" is an antivirus tool of the concept of "cluster". The main reasons for the formation of clusters are that these researchers call for the creation of the necessary conditions for the establishment of sufficiently close technological links between medium producers and high opportunities to take advantage of clusters of small organizations in interconnected sectors of the economy. In addition, Tolenado and Sole emphasize the high efficiency of clusters in terms of strengthening internal and external industrial technology links.

Prototypes of the concept of "cluster" have also appeared in studies devoted to the development trends of leading Swedish corporations. Thus, E. Discussing the “development blocks” of Daxmen, A.E. According to Shastitko, clusters as a form of organization of economic activity: theoretical question and empirical observations emphasize the importance of establishing a link between the development capability of some sectors of the economy and the high results achieved in others.

Another Swedish researcher, L.G. Mattson, described the interrelationships within the various forms in his works. The study of the relationship between the competitiveness of a region or state and the level of development of a cluster is the focus of M. Porter’s work, which refers to clusters as interconnected, regionally adjacent firms and related companies operating in a particular area and complementing each other. There are three main aspects of cluster activity:

1. Relationships between enterprises within a cluster. A cluster is a form of networking with relevant firms, and the deepening of relationships indicates that the level of cluster development has increased.
2. Geographical localization. Clusters can be located in a single city or occupy an entire state, which is often not the case.
3. Technological connections between cluster networks. There may be enterprises in different areas in the cluster area that are technologically interconnected.

Often these are manufacturers of finished products; relevant product manufacturers; factors of production, suppliers of components, machines, services; financial institutions and others. M. Porter devotes an important role in his work to the study of the interdependence of the various branches of a cluster. In the context of the constant competitive struggles of different companies, the main competitive advantages may be not within the company, but in the external environment - between suppliers, partners, subsidiaries. Regional competitive advantages are ensured by the competitiveness of interconnected industry groups.

Each competitive industry creates favorable conditions for the development of another within a mutually reinforcing relationship. A network with a high level of competitiveness can become a driving force for the development of interconnected industries by increasing the demand for the finished product, technological support and the replacement of innovations. The described process is able to move in the opposite direction. An industry with a low level of competitiveness can lead to a decline in other industries if they are the main consumer of their products.

Porter explores clusters at the industry level in his work on regional and national competitiveness. The main analysis tool for Porter is cluster design. The cluster is often produced by geographically localized companies that specialize in a particular manufacturing area. This is in many ways typical of developing countries, where small and medium enterprises are the basis for sustainable economic growth.

A number of economists believe that merging small enterprises into clusters is the only scenario to keep them in the context of globalization of the economy and increasing international competition.

Compared to TPKs, the main distinguishing feature of clusters is the transition from complexity and authorization to cooperation and competition, based on the use of organizational and managerial factors as a basis for creating competitive advantages. Lauren Yang highlights the cluster as a group of firms located close to each other. This author identifies the following characteristics of clusters: geographical proximity to large universities consisting of small private firms, high qualification of employees of cluster resident firms. We believe that this feature is more specific to innovative clusters. Large industrial enterprises can also serve as a core for the growth of economic clusters. Moreover, economic clusters are not always made up of private companies alone. Clusters can include not only similar companies, but also government agencies, educational institutions, large enterprises, public organizations. L.Yang also points to the emergence of a number of advantages that can be seen in the cluster organization of production.

Firms joining the clusters will have a positive effect by improving the quality of the workforce, researching the industry, as well as the rapid development of technology. The positive effects provide a reduction in the cost of primary factors of production due to the high efficiency and effectiveness of innovations provided by the exchange of views between residents of economic clusters and the selection of personnel for enterprises with vacancies.

L.Yang also noted the dynamic characteristics of the cluster and its ability to stimulate the development of innovative ideas. Wolfgang Price argues that cluster formation is “a way to restore mutual trust between government and business and transform fragmented enterprises into a business community”. Clustering means, in a sense, a new approach in taking advantage of all the advantages of the industrial location of business entities and a high level of territorial

governance. The cluster brings together representatives of educational institutions, public organizations, local government and business structures.

In our opinion, V. The main advantage of Price Research is that the cluster is studied through the prism of a particular region and the role of the state in the clusters. However, this author has not yet fully clarified the mechanism for establishing the link between business and government within the cluster and the advantages offered by the cluster over other forms of integration associations. D.Jacobs, L.DeMan and S.Rozenfeld expand the concept of cluster. In the early stages of research, scientists use descriptions of vertically and horizontally integrated economic clusters, which served as the basis for the authors' definitions. D. Jacobs and L. DeMan, S. Rosenfeld noted that there is no single holistic definition of the term "cluster" and that each of the existing approaches is distinguished by a certain scientific significance. Horizontal clusters were used to identify the key factors used in identifying economic clusters.

These authors included the principle of regional integration of economic clusters to increase the efficiency of economic activity, horizontal and vertical connections of different industries, the use of common technologies, the existence of a "core" cluster that can be provided by a large enterprise or research center. S. Rosenfeld includes the following criteria for determining the economic cluster: size, economic and strategic importance, the range of products and services produced.

At the same time, he considers the definition of clusters to be inaccurate only in terms of area scale or employment level, and argues that a number of effective clusters do not have to have a small defined concentration of workers. This author describes the economic cluster as a limited geographical concentration, with channels of sales operations, infrastructure, labor market, and service delivery of related or supplementary companies that can both take advantage of opportunities and share risks together.

The scientist emphasizes the geographical localization of the clusters, but does not analyze their exact spatial boundaries. The clear advantage of this author's research is that it is a sign that relationships are important not only on the basis of common capabilities but also on the basis of joint risks. At the same time, S. Rosenfeld interprets the concept of cluster very narrowly.

**In conclusion**, it should be noted. the author does not take into account the role of associations, public authorities and educational institutions in determining the cluster structure. This definition is more specific to network associations and includes their characteristics. We believe that sectors will serve as a basis for the formation and further development of economic clusters.

**Offer.** 1. It is necessary to create the main reasons for the formation of clusters, to create the necessary conditions for researchers to establish sufficiently close technological ties between medium-sized producers and to create high opportunities to take advantage of clusters of small organizations in interconnected sectors of the economy.

2. The cluster approach is an effective tool, the use of which can stimulate regional development, increase the competitive position and stability of regional industry, which leads to increased budget allocations at all levels, lower unemployment, higher wages, etc.

---

**REFERENCES**

1. Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis. December 28, 2019. The word of the people
2. Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis. January 24, 2020. The word of the people
3. Shavkat Mirziyoyev Development of cluster activities in agriculture. The word of the people. №, February 5, 2020
4. Adamova K.Z. Cluster policy as a tool for increasing the competitiveness of the national economy // Bulletin of the Saratov State Technical University. - 2009. - No. 38. - P. 175
5. Voronov A., Buryak A. Cluster analysis - the basis for managing competitiveness at the macro level // marketing. 2003. - No. 1. - P.
6. Galushkina M. Economic clusters as a form of functioning and development of industry in the region. - M.: Business, 2001.
7. A.A. Migranyan theoretical aspects of the formation of competitive clusters in countries with economies in transition // Bulletin of the KRSU. - 2002. - No. 3. - P. 3
8. G.Khalmatjanova. The main directions of investment policy. Financial, legal and innovative aspects of investing in the regional economy. Collection of materials of the international scientific and practical conference. Moscow. Rusyns. May 27, 2020.
9. G.Khalmatjanova. The locomotive of the agricultural sector of the economy. J.: Education and science in Russia and abroad. : Moscow. No. 3, 2020.
10. G.Khalmatjanova Cluster mechanism - a way to modernize the textile industry in Uzbekistan. Interuniversity scientific congress: "Graduate school: scientific research". Moscow. May 14, 2020.
11. Shastitko A.E. Clusters as a form of spatial organization of economic activity: theory of the issue and empirical observations. // baltic region. -2009. - No. 2. - P. 18.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01818.2**

## THERE IS A NEED FOR CRITICISM OF CRITICAL LINGUISTICS AND LANGUAGE EDUCATION (IS IT?)

**Turdibekov Mominjon Turaevich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article is devoted to find solution of problems in field of Uzbek linguistics, including in field of teachings modern Uzbek literature. Likewise to answer affirmatively on the questions of critical language study, and creation and importance of center or department that would be able to find and answer problematic questions in field of critical language study.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Social Discussion, Majority Choice, Practice Analytical Description Of Language System, Systematic Structural Explanation Of Language System, Linguistics Science, Language Teachings, Critical Language Study, Critical Linguistics Teachings.*

### INTRODUCTION

It is known that in the coming years in the field of Uzbek linguistics the first ideological basis was based on mysticism, but as a linguistic doctrine V. Uzbek synthetic system-structural linguistics, formed in the works of von Humboldt, developed in the research of Baudouin de Courtenay, and in the research of F. de Saussure, formed on the basis of the methodology of structural linguistics, led the way. We believe that at the current stage of development of Uzbek linguistics, including in the anthropocentric paradigm, this linguistics has a worthy place and contribution. This is not in vain due to the fact that the ideological and methodological foundations of synthetic system-structural linguistics are free from dictatorial ideology, not political-class, but objective social life - the need for national independence and mother tongue, the need to create national linguistics and education.<sup>1</sup>

Another important aspect of its development for linguistics is that for the first time with the teachings of synthetic system-structural linguistics developed clear and consistent research principles, methods and dialectical analysis based on the general laws of nature, society, thinking development and consciously engaged



in scientific activity. - how, in what way and on what basis the levels, units, types and types, features of language structure, which differ from the previous - practical-analytical description, they were analyzed and described, were applied to define and illuminate the processes of system formation. And in a relatively short period of time, their synthetic system-structural (paradigmatic, syntagmatic, hierarchical (graduonymic, hyponymic, partonymic)) relations were studied in order to clearly distinguish language and speech, their units, linguistic meanings and functions, to reveal their essence. - Thematic description, performance, mechanism of functioning, linguistic model, structure-type schemes are developed. And a number of fundamental works mentioned, covered in dissertations of both levels, textbooks and manuals, monographs and pamphlets.

### **MATERIALS AND METHODS:**

In these complex theoretical generalization processes that require a high level of scientific potential, A.Nurmonov, H. Ne'matov, N. Mahmudov, A.Abduazizov, Sh.Rahmutullaev, R. Sayfullaeva, E.Begmatov, A.Berdialiev, B.Mengliev, A.Sobirov, Sh. Shahobiddinova, Sh.Iskandarova M.Qurbanova, O.Bozorov, R.Rasulov, M.Abuzalova, L.Raupova, B.Qilichev, T.Bushuy, Sh.Safarov, G.Zikrillaev, Sh.Akromov, T.Asadov, B .Bahriddi-nova, Sh. Bobojonov,, Z.Yunusova, M.Boshmonov, I. Madrahimov, G.Boqi-eva, Q.Muhammadjonova, N.Musulmonova, D.Nabieva, M.Narzieva, C. Nazarova, G.Ne'matova, L.Ne'matova, D.Nurmonova, Sh. Orifjonova, R.Rasulov, R. Sa-farova, H.Saidova, H.Usmonova, B. Yorov, S.Giyosov, N.Shirinoва, O.Shuku-rov, Z. Yunusova, N.Yuldasheva, N.Vohidova, G. Toirova, X. Many linguists and scientists, such as Khairullaev, have been active, and we have been able to study in depth the remarkable results of new - synthetic system-structural interpretations of language construction.

In this sense, it can be said that the ideas of synthetic system-structural linguistics and its directions, the results of their scientific-theoretical, practical- methodical activities have played an important role in the development of Uzbek linguistics in the 20 years after independence. However, there is another fact that needs to be accepted as a fact, albeit not undeniably. Below are some thoughts on these two scientific facts.

First of all, it should be noted that the ideological and theoretical basis of this doctrine is the difference between language and speech. This distinction is a scientific fact that is recognized by almost all linguists in Uzbek linguistics today, and, therefore, it is necessary to follow it in scientific, educational and methodological activities.

But, unfortunately, it is still possible to unknowingly ignore this difference in linguistics (sometimes even in linguistics), to be indifferent, to ignore theories of differentiation in thinking. In particular, language, ilison, speech, accordingly, language unit, linguistic unit, speech unit, speech unit; lexeme and word, its types of meaning; morpheme and morphine; linguistic pattern (constructema, syntax) and word formation, formed word, phrase, sentence, compound sentence (combination of sentences); we are unable to fully ensure scientific accuracy and consistency in the level of advances made in our science in distinguishing between text and text; scientific innovations in our science, new interpretations, neglect, indifference, and even indifference to positive changes are observed. In our opinion, there is a lack of a critical view of our practical work in this area. However, the distinction between language and speech, and the units to which they relate, is fundamentally based on a specific scientific basis in all three areas of the synthetic

system-structural approach, and although they have different aspects, they are complementary theories. This can be seen directly in the example of the main and generalized differential theories of the following three directions: "Language (language) ... exists in the minds of members of society and is seen as a set of perceptions about the units and their interrelationships that are ready, common, obligatory for all of them, serve to form and express an idea.

Speech is a form of manifestation, realization, realization of language, which has a material (natural, physical) form, given in direct observation.

Norms are the laws and possibilities of using language units in one form or another of speech, which are defined and defined by society.

"Language units are systems both in terms of the sign of occurrence and in terms of their ontological nature. For example, each morpheme is a system as a generalization, which is manifested in a number of formal and semantic variants (allomorphs, morpheme variants) in direct observation. ... Moreover, all morphemes and higher units are a system consisting of a mutually stable syntagmatic relationship of structural units known as a device (construction) in terms of their ontological nature".

§ 3. Language has a complex structure; initially it is distinguished by two states - language and speech. Language is a wealth of language units and rules of their use in the part of language memory in the human brain. Speech is the process of using that wealth and the product of that process. "

According to the above, in Uzbek linguistics there is an opportunity to imagine and interpret language as a dual functional system in action, consisting of language and speech, their units, rules, dialectical unity of events, and those who have theories of differentiation use this opportunity wisely in their scientific and pedagogical activities. However, as noted above, our work in this area as a whole is not very gratifying. The fact that we are accustomed to thinking without distinguishing between language and speech often gives us an excuse, and it is difficult to move to radically new interpretations. Of course, this is a subjective problem related to the degree to which we, each of us, are formed as a scientific specialist, a modern specialist a scientific and pedagogical staff with a new worldview. It is clear that this problem will not be in the aspirants or will be resolved positively in the near future. However, it is also true that synthetic system-structural interpretations are neglected in practice, which in turn determines the content, the constituents, the internal structure of the two mutually distinct states of existence of language, namely language and speech. , naming, classification and interpretation of each type of linguistic, speech unit on the basis of its specific nature, main meaning-<sup>2</sup>function, function, which is determined on the basis of its own system and higher and lower, as well as systemic-structural relations with the whole, so At the same time, there are many problems, internal contradictions, confusions and uncertainties in the synthetic system-structural views on the scientific substantiation of their dialectical integrity, the complex social-individual mechanism of regular repetitive actions. It should be noted that the shortcomings were caused and are happening.

This, unfortunately, can be observed in all three directions. In particular, in formal-functional and semantic-functional textbooks, the status of a word is defined by a lexeme or morpheme: a lexeme is interpreted as a material appearance or lexical-lexical morpheme that has discovered a definite form, content, and function. . However, the lexeme is also, in fact, a word. The term

lexeme was introduced into Uzbek linguistics to distinguish and generalize the main lexical meaning of a word - lexical word from others, and this has been recognized and accepted by many. So, first of all, it is self-evident that a word is a linguistic unit, and therefore it cannot be a variant of its (one type) speech event (a word is not a phenomenon that occurs with the speech event of a lexeme); second, since a lexeme is a basic type of word, there are other types of it that are not basic, but are words (which have not lost their lexical character). They are studied in analytical linguistics as groups of rhymes, auxiliary words (auxiliary, connecting, loading), separate words (exclamation words, modal words, imitation words). They are linguistic units just like lexemes. Therefore, they can be interpreted as lexeme-type linguistic-emik (-ema element) units with the following types, taking a deeper look at their meanings and functions: lexogram-meme (diamond), grammema (auxiliary, connecting), subject (modal word, load), emotema (exclamation point), mimema (imitation word). These and lexemes are linguistic units in relation to the word gender. It is no secret that the Uzbek language community recognizes and accepts all of them as words. Because in their minds, in the memory of language, all these units have "words" stored in the form of "mental seal", "acoustic image", "neurophonemic symbol". All of them, without exception, are linguistic units that have the essence of being a "common and obligatory, ready, stable combination of specific form and content" for language owners. Such an essence exists only in language, in linguistic units.

At this point, a legitimate question arises: according to the above-mentioned textbooks, the unit of lexicology is divided into lexeme-independent and non-independent lexemes, which include both independent word groups, auxiliary words and individual words, or considered as lexical-lexical morphemes. if it is a word (because it cannot and should not be), then at what level of language does the word belong to the unit? Or is it a hierarchical unit? It is impossible to find a scientifically sound answer to this question in manuals (almost in Uzbek linguistics). True, it is more common to think of it as a lexical-grammatical unit in the literal sense. But there are also interpretations that a lexical-grammatical unit does not mean that it is a morphological unit, i.e., although it is a lexical-grammatical unit, it is not considered a lexical unit.

## RESULT:

Due to the fact that the status of the word is not clearly and correctly defined, such confusions are allowed in the textbooks on the substantive and semantic functional directions of synthetic linguistics. Obviously, the authors often did not pay attention to this: they used a mixture of lexemes and words, sometimes words, as we have seen above, and in the following cases: "... among lexemes there are those that cannot take an independent place in speech. Such lexemes (?) Include auxiliary words (?) (Connectors, auxiliary noun, auxiliary verb, auxiliary, loading, relative words (?), Etc .: both, and, but, but, for; with, as, sari, increasingly; tag, bottom, height, front; look, start, send, be; then, newness, nose....). forms. " "The linguistic basis for the separation of hierarchical lines encompasses the semantic factor and the (?) Paradigmatic relationship of words" (Emphasis and Introduction of the Authors. whether it was a speech unit or a linguistic unit, it was carried out and repeated in the same way. As a result, the need for proportionality and regularity, as stated by Prof. N. Mahmudov, increased from issue to issue, from unit to unit.

In the educational literature of the synthetic system-structural direction, it is observed that in the case of morphemes, along with the achievements, serious mistakes were made. In particular, in

the textbook for the teaching of philology and language teaching of the substantive direction, the morpheme was first listed as a linguistic unit, but later it was described as follows: "... Parts of the word (?) Other than the stem ... are not used separately and the meaning. does not mean. Therefore (?) They are called morphemes. For example, the word (for cotton growers) consists of the parts (?) (Cotton), (-kor), (-s), (-ga). ... They live in groups in their "rooms" in the language, so separated. " Of course, living in groups in their own "rooms" is specific to linguistic units, including lexemes. But such a meaning does not follow from the above description. Because, first, the term term was used instead of the word. Second, the use of lexeme, word, and lexical terms is confusing. Thirdly, the morphemes in question from this interpretation are read in the mind in the form of (cotton), (-kor), (-s), (-ga) - in the same sequence: the interpretation is understood, first of all, as follows. Finally, fourth, the definition does not fit the nature of the morpheme, which is a linguistic unit. This is because a morpheme is not called a morpheme because it is not used separately from the root and does not mean anything. This is not why it is called a morpheme. The essence of a morpheme is determined by a different basis, and it can easily be used separately from the word (e.g., -chi is a horse-making suffix. It is not difficult to learn this from this description itself). Furthermore, since a word is a verbal unit (as has been repeatedly emphasized in the textbook), it is self-evident that its independent part is also verbal. Hence, the definition is not actually given to the morpheme, but to its literal variant – the morph. This is because it is not a linguistic unit of speech (for cotton growers) for analysis, and as we have noted above, it is a word, not a word. It is true that researchers have made an introduction to the meaning of words and phrases. It is understandable that there would be such cases in ordinary speech, but here we are talking about the solution of a specific scientific problem related to the same word and phrase. At this point, scientific accuracy and consistency become an extremely necessary factor. A slight mistake distorts the whole description. It is also a logical confusion to knowingly mention the linguistic unity of a morpheme, to interpret it as a speech unit, and to try to reveal its essence on the basis of the verbal unit "(to cotton growers)". In this regard, it can be said that academician A.Khojiev did an excellent job of doing the same thing as the substantialists: looking at the morpheme as a linguistic unit, he described it as follows: In our view, too, the essence of a morpheme is not in its semantic unity, but in its functional-onal unity, in its function, and its function is to construct - to form a new word and form. The morpheme lives and functions in the language system as such a functional unit: it serves to create new words and forms when necessary. In the textbook of Uzbek philology based on the substantive approach, all word groups and types are interpreted as lexemes, while in the textbook "Fundamentals of Systemic Lexicology of the Uzbek language" for the same direction all the smallest linguistic units are divided into morphemes. "However, the units in question are completely different in nature, meaning and function," he said. Consequently, it would be incorrect to evaluate all of them as a kind of linguistic unit, as observed in the above lexeme, and give nothing from a scientific-theoretical and practical point of view. On the contrary, it leads to specific mistakes, excessive debates, which we are currently witnessing.

## DISCUSSION:

Such problematic situations, contradictory interpretations, confusions can be observed in some semantic-functional textbooks, even in the "Theoretical grammar of the Uzbek language." For example, we read: "A part of a word without grammatical means is a lexeme. In other words, in any word change paradigm, the part that is common to the members of the paradigm is the

lexeme. ” Emphasizing the linguistic (emic) unity of a lexeme of an invariant nature, it is not in line with the principle of logical conformity to call it a part of a word (actually a word-author without grammatical means). , both in the subs-tense and semantic-functional directions, the lexical or lexical morpheme is the lexical or lexical morpheme; contradictory, confusing situations are sufficient. The question arises: are these units words, lexemes or morphemes?

The status of the word is not clearly defined on a scientific basis. Rakhmatullaev-day also had a negative impact on the work of the clever scientist, rich in original, new interpretations. In this regard, it is impossible not to agree with the following statement of academician A.Khojiev: In other works, the lexeme is considered a linguistic unit and the word a speech unit. However, even in these cases, there is no clear evidence of their differences, and so on”.

Such problematic, confusing interpretations and inconsistencies in the educational literature created in the synthetic system-structural direction of Uzbek linguistics are attributed to academician A.Khojiev, prof. N.Mahmudov, prof. Leading linguists, such as Yo. Tojiev, have paid attention in due time, expressed their critical views at scientific conferences, and published the main ones in scientific journals. However, unfortunately, the general public, if we are not mistaken, did not officially respond to the synthetic system-structural interpretations and the textbooks based on them, the shortcomings of the various degrees and status of the named researchers (Analyzed research, textbook, textbook) except for the authors, of course. They defended their views and interpretations, and largely rejected the shortcomings noted by A. Hojiev and other researchers.). However, both the conditions and the time were sufficient for this.

However, it should be noted that a new worldview, methodological framework, research, which took the lead and dominated from 1990 to 2010, took the initiative in the context of equal opportunities for all, regardless of such subjective, objective circumstances. Scientific, scientific-methodical researches, educational literature of representatives of synthetic system-structural linguistics, armed with the principles of Uzbek linguistics, have a worthy place in the development of Uzbek linguistics. Their hard work, courageous march and success in such a difficult period as the transition and restoration of independence, we have to acknowledge as a fact, whether we like it or not.

## CONCLUSION:

In conclusion, we can say that the work done in the field of synthetic linguistics, no matter how it is developed on the basis of the laws of dialectics in accordance with the development of nature, society, thinking and consciously applied to scientific research, the principles and methods of research It is a completely different matter whether the goal set in the research has been achieved or not. This is determined by the quality of the work itself, their level, the degree of positive impact of its implementation on the effectiveness of education. The last quarter of a century of time has clearly shown that this process does not occur spontaneously, naturally, unless it is organized by an external force - a center, which requires only the majority and has only real power. In this sense, in our view, the time has already come to establish a center in Uzbek linguistics and mother tongue education, which will be tasked with forming the field of critical linguistics and critical criticism of language education. We think this is a constructive way out of the problematic situation that has arisen.Or not? What do you say?



## REFERENCES

1. V. von Humboldt. On the difference between the organisms of the human language ... M., 1954.
2. Baudouin de Courtenay I.A. Selected Works on General Linguistics. T. I, -M., 1963.
3. Saussure F. de. Works on linguistics.-M.: "Progress", 1997.
4. Bu aqda Karang: Nurmonov A. Struktur tilshunoslik: Ildizlari va yūnalishlari.T., "University". 2009.
5. Bu haqda karang. O. Bozorov, O. Bozorov.An'anaviy va sistemaviy tilshunoslikning yzaro Munosabati // ŸTA, 2009, 3-sleep, 44-50-b;
6. Неѣматов Х.,Расулов Р. "Ÿзбек тили систем лексикологияси асослари" Т., 1995.7-б.
7. Nurmonov A. va b. Ÿzbek tilining nazari grammatikasi. Morphology. T., "Yangi asr avlodi", 2001.6-b.
8. Rahmatullayev SH. Hozirgi adabiy o'zbek tili.Darslik. Toshkent, 2006.4- b.
9. Bu aqda A. ozhievning "zbek tili va adabiyoti" journaling 1998-2012 yillardagi sonlarida elon qilingan turkum maolalari va "zbek tili morphology, morphemikasi va soz yasalishining nazararipriyaalagi Sh. System tilshunoslik asoslari. T., 2007. Tozhiev Y. Ozbek tilshunosligidagi airim muammolar haqida. // ŸTA. 2004, 2-sleep, 35-39-b.; Tilshunoslikdagi baazi muammolar haqida // ŸTA. 2004, 6-sleep, 25-30-b.; Yana sŸz, lexeme, sŸzshakl, morpheme, morphemic haqid. // ŸTA. 2008, 6-sleep, 43-50-b.; Ozirgi bekbek tilshunosligiga bir nazar. // ŸTA, 2008, 2-sleep, 30-37-b.; Zbek tilida gap va gap bulaklari maomi masalasiga doir. // ŸTA.2005.4-sleep.53-b.; Maxmudov N. Kesimning gapdagi maomi (yoki tilning of systems-structures of talkinlarida muntazamlilik va mutanosiblik ehtiyozi). // ŸTA.2009, 1-sleep, 44-56-b.
10. Неѣматов Х.,Расулов Р. "Ÿзбек тили систем лексикологияси асослари" Т., 1995.47-б.
11. Nematov X., Rasulov R. Kursatilgan manba. 37-b. Nurmonov A. va b. Zbek tilining Nazariy grammati-kasi. Morphology. T. 2001. 29-30-b.
12. Nematov X., Rasulov R. Yukorida kyrsatilgan manba. 7-b.
13. Sayfullaeva R. va b. Ozirgi Ozbek adabiy tili. T., 2009, 72- b.
14. Nematov X., Rasulov R. Kursatilgan manba. 37-b. Nurmonov A. va b. Kursatilgan manba. 29-30-b.
15. Kozhiev A. Til Qurilishining assosiy birliklari yuzasidan mulokazalar // UTA, 2005,4-sleep, 49- b.
16. Abuzalova M. Usha Asar, 23-b
17. Abuzalova M. Usha Asar, 24-b.
18. Maxmudov N. Kesimning gapdagi maomi (yoki tilning of systems-structures talinlarida muntazamlilik va mutanosibliq ehtiyozi) // ŸTA.2009.44-56-b
19. Sayfullaeva R. va b. Ozirgi Ozbek adabiy tili, T., 2009, 4- b.
20. Sayfullaeva R. va b. Kursatilgan manba, 13- b.
21. Kozhiev A. Til Qurilishiningin asosiy birliklari yuzasidan mulogazalar. ("Luraviy" va "grammatical" morpheme haqida) ŸTA. 2004 th 3-sleep 30-35-b.
22. Sayfullayeva R. va b. Hozirgi o'zbek adabiy tili. T., 2009.73- b.
23. Nematov X., Rasulov R. Yukorida kyrsatilgan manba. 7-b.
24. Nurmonov A. va B. Ozbek tilining Nazariy grammatikasi. Morphology. T.2001. 29-30- b.
25. Nurmonov A. va b.Ÿsha asar, 28- b.



26. Zikrillaev F. Istiqlol va adabiy til. Toshkent, 2004.
27. Ragmatullaev Sh. Til Qurilishining assosiy birliklari. Toshkent, 2002.
28. Kozhiev A. Ozbek tilshunosligining dolzarb masalalari // ЎТА, 2007, 1-sleep, 3- b.
29. Yukorida kʻyrsatilgan manbalar.
30. X. Nematov. Sʻyz yasash kolipi, yasalgan s baz va yasama sycz hususida. // ЎТА, 2007, 1-sleep, 14-19-b .; Zbek tilshonosligida formal, structure va substancial yʻnalishlar khusida // ЎТА, 2009, 4-sleep, 35-41-b. R. Saifullaeva, Sh. Shakobiddinova. Neutral lisonium birlik formal va structural tilshunoslikda // ЎТА, 2008, 5-sleep, 63-67-b; O. Bozorov, O. Bozorov. Anʻanaviy va sistemaviy tilshunoslikning apzaro Munosa-Bati // ЎТА, 2009, 3-sleep, 44-50-b; Sh. Iskandarova. Lexicon-semantic system talkinlari // ЎТА, 2009, 2-sleep, 43-45-b.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01819.4**

## MORPHOLOGICAL FEATURES OF CLINICAL TERMS IN ENGLISH

**D. Alibekov\***

\*Turin Polytechnic University in Tashkent,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: a\_doniyor@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*Investigation of morphological structure of medical terms, namely clinical terminology has always been one of the most interesting and disputable problems among linguists. This article discusses specific features of different ways of clinical terminology formation in English from linguistic angle. The author of the given article tries to analyze specific peculiarities of the formation of the English clinical terminology using different sources of linguistic investigations.*

**KEYWORDS:** Professional Sphere, Communication, Branch, Designation, Latin, Greek, Medicine, Term, Clinical Terminology, Special Vocabulary, Language Means, Prefix, Suffix, Root, Compound

### INTRODUCTION

The study of different features of special terminology, namely clinical terminology has always been one of the most important and debatable problems of linguistic investigations. The main unit of terminology is the term. The notion term is derived from the Latin language which means “the border, a limit, the end”. The word term in linguistics is usually defined as a special word or a word combination accepted in certain professional sphere and used in special conditions. The term represents a verbal designation of the concept entering into system of concepts of certain area of professional knowledge. A set of terms make up terminology of a certain field of sphere, profession, group, etc. as a set of terms terminology makes up an independent sector of any national language closely connected with professional activity like technical terminology, juridical terminology, medical terminology and so on. Terms of each branch of a science, techniques, manufacture form the systems defined, first of all, by conceptual communications of professional knowledge at aspiration to express these communications by language means. A different approach to the study of the main features of special vocabulary was suggested by an outstanding Russian scholar A. Reformatkiy who singles out the terminology as a set of terms of certain branch of knowledge or manufacture, as a system of particular vocabulary units

characterized by their applicability to an area of sciences, technology, industry, manufacturing, engineering, occupations, professions, etc.

It should be noted that modern medicine as a separate field of activity has been investigated from different viewpoints. It is mainly divided into several different successive subdivisions and terminological system of medicine consists of a number of subsystems among which the following three branches are differentiated: anatomical, pharmaceutical and clinical terminology. Anatomical terminology mainly consists of words relating parts of human body which are mostly derived from Latin where pharmaceutical terms denote the names of medications and pharmaceutical equipment. Clinical terminology consists of names of diseases, fields of medicine, pathological processes and states, methods of diagnostics, treatment, etc.

The history development of clinical terminology and its formation is closely connected with Latin and Greek languages which play an essential role in general medicine as majority of medical, particularly special clinical terms consist of root, stem, prefix and suffixes mainly borrowed from these languages. Clinical terms with Greek origin began with Hippocrates, Claudius Galenus and their predecessors, whereas the clinical terms with Latin origin began with the works of Celsus.

Morphological structure of clinical terminology is very complex. Clinical terms are usually divided into simple, complex (derived) and compound terms according to their structural formation. Simple terms can perform certain separate words such as *allergy*, *diabetes*, *gastritis* etc. Complex terms perform combination of two, three and more roots (as a rule, these are Greek roots) such as *ophthalmologia* (ophthalmology- science of eye), *encephalopathia* (encephalopathy – disease of brain), etc. Compound terms are combination of two, three and more words such as ***fracture of neck of thigh*** – *fractura colli femoris*, ***lacerated wound of shoulder*** – *vulnus brachii laceratum*, etc

There is another classification according to which the structure of clinical terms are divided into three groups due to the number of words constituting the term such as 1) single-word terms; 2) double-word terms; and 3) multi-word terms. A single-word term is usually a noun which may be a simple non-motivated word: e.g. *pneumonia*, *infarctus*. However, a single-word term may consist of motivated elements of Greek (rarely Latin) origin: e.g. *nephritis* (***neph-*** a kidney, ***itis*** – inflammation), *haemostasis* (***haemo*** – blood, ***stasis-*** stoppage). A double-word term may be expressed by the combination of the noun and the adjective which is based on agreement, or noun + noun form: e.g. *osteoarthritis chronica* (N+Adj); *ulcus gastris* (N+N). Multi-word terms are formed by means of more than two word-terms and originated from both Greek and Latin languages which are inseparable from each other in this case: e.g. *infarctus myocardii transmuralis*.

According to their structure clinical terms can be prefixal, suffixal, prefixal-suffixal and compound. The prefixal clinical term is formed as follows: prefix + root, e.g. *pertussis* (per – increasing, *tussis* – cough); *dystonia* (dys – disorder and *tonia* – pressure). Prefixes in the formation of clinical terminology can be Latin and Greek prefixes. Latin prefixes are usually added to a Latin root, and Greek prefixes are added to a Greek root. Let us take, for example, the following two terms *hypoglossis* and *sublingualis* which means sublingual in English. *Hypoglossis* has Greek prefix and root, whereas *sublingualis* consists of the Latin prefix and root. However, there are certain cases where Latin prefix is added to the Greek root or vice versa,

for instance the term *retropharyngeus* consists of the Latin prefix and the Greek root, the term *endarteritis* which consists of the Greek prefix *end-* and the Latin root *arteritis*.

Suffixal clinical term has the following structure: root + suffix, e.g. *gastritis* (*gastr* – stomach, *itis*- inflammation), *dermatitis* (inflammation of skin). Structural analysis of clinical terms shows that suffixation in this case is divided into two large groups according to the part of speech the suffix belongs to – a) noun suffixes and b) adjective suffixes. Most widely used noun suffixes are: *-itis*, *-idis* (inflammation) – *metritis*; *-osis*, *-is* (chronic disease with non-inflammatory nature) – *neurosis*; *-oma*, *-atis* (tumor) – *osteoma*; *-ismus*, *-im* (disease with non-inflammatory nature or poisoning) *gigantismus*, *mycetismus*; *-iasis*, *-is* (non-inflammatory disease) – *nephrolithiasis*. The following adjective suffixes are frequently found in clinical terminology: *-alis*, *-aris* (pertaining to) *thoracalis*, *capillaris*; *-bilis* (passive possibility of action) – *operabilis*; *-icus*, *-a*, *-um* (pertaining to) – *chronicus*; *-osus*, *-a*, *-um*, (multitude, similarity) *venosus*; *-ideus*, *-a*, *-um* (resembling) *thyreoideus*; *-genus*, *-a*, *-um* (producing, having the origin from) *cancerogenes*, *odontogenes*.

The name prefixal-suffixal means that this kind of clinical terms has the following structure: prefix+root+suffix. There are a number of terms which follow this pattern. Let us take, for instance, the clinical term *intoxication* which consists of the prefix *in-* which means inside, the root *toxicat* which means a poison and the suffix *-io* that means a process or procedure (in+toxicat+io). Another example for the formation of the clinical term according to this pattern can be the term *paranephritis* which consists of *para* + *neph* + *itis* structure (*para* – about, *neph*- a kidney, *itis*- inflammation).

Compound clinical terms are words consisting of several roots or stems. Here the Greek roots are much more common than the Latin ones. One of the ways of the formation of compound terms has the following form: root + root which is mainly called pure combining. The term *haemophilia* which consists of *haemo* (blood) and *philia* (addiction) can be best example here. Another type of compounding may be root + root + suffix, e.g. *osteoarthritis* (*osteo* (a bone) + *arthr* (a joint) + *itis* (inflammation)). Another pattern of compounding is root + o + root (or final combining form). Here, the linking vowel –o is put in the case where the following root begins with a consonant letter, e.g. *cardiologia* (cardiology), *hydrotherapia* (hydrotherapy). Besides that, root + o + root + suffix can also be found in clinical terminology, e.g. *thyreotoxicosis* (thyre – thyroid, linking –o, toxic – poison, *osis*- non-inflammatory disease). While analyzing structural peculiarities of compound clinical terms it was observed in complex compounding certain types of shortening are also found. One of them is haplology or the elision of a root in compound clinical term. Let us analyze the following term – *leucopenia*, for instance. The full form of this term is *leucocytopenia* (*leuco* – white, *cyto* – a cell, *penia* – deficiency)

Thus, summarizing all above mentioned it is possible to draw a conclusion that the formation of clinical terminology and the study of the specific peculiarities of the English clinical terminology from morphological viewpoint is one of the most actual problems of modern linguistic investigations.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Aleksandovskiy B.P., Sokolovskiy V.G. Slovar klinicheskikh terminov s perevodnym i tolkovym znacheniyem. – Kiyev, 1969
2. Arnold I. V. The English word – Moscow, 1986, p.262
3. Babayev A., Malakhin B. Slovoobrazovanie v klinicheskoy terminologii. – Karaganda, 2016
4. Chernyavskiy M.N. Latinskiy yazyk I osnovy meditsinskoy terminology – Moscow, 2015.
5. Ionenko I.R., Lozenko V.V., Chekareva E.S., Clinical and pharmaceutical terminology- Kharkov, 2008, p.2
6. Reformatsky A.A. Chto takoe termin i terminologiya. – M., 2000



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01820.0**

## **DISEASE OF THE POPULATION OF SURKHANDARYA REGION WITH VIRAL HEPATITIS A AND ITS PREVENTION**

**Pardaev Erkin Soatovich\*; Jumaeva Zulxumor Ergashevna\*\*;  
Turdimurodov Nodir Chorievich\*\*\***

\*Assistant,  
Termez branch of Tashkent Medical Academy,  
Termez city, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of medical sciences,  
Termez State University,  
Termez city, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Assistant,  
Termez branch of Tashkent Medical Academy,  
Termez city, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article deals with specific prophylaxis of Viral Hepatitis A. World Health Organization data on the origin, transmission and prevalence of the disease in children, as well as the results of scientific research conducted by several scientists are covered. The article examines the effectiveness of vaccination practices as a measure to prevent the spread of Viral Hepatitis A among the population of Surkhandarya region, as well as the incidence of the disease among vaccinated people. Thus, the role of vaccination in the prevention of Hepatitis A has been shown. Vaccination against Viral Hepatitis A has been proven to have a reliable and long-term protective effect.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Hepatitis A Virus, Vaccines, Prophylaxis, Vaccination, Inactivation, Antibodies.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The World Health Organization gives the figures that, approximately 7,134 people died of hepatitis A in 2016 (0.5 percent of all cases). According to the State Statistics Committee of the



Republic of Uzbekistan, in 2016 the number of patients with Hepatitis A was 118 per 100 thousand people.

According to the World Health Organization, about 1.5 million people are infected with *Viral Hepatitis A* (VHA) each year, but the true incidence of this infection could be ten times higher. In Uzbekistan, hepatitis A still dominates in terms of the etiological structure of acute Viral Hepatitis. The number of patients with VHA in Uzbekistan in 2013-2018 amounted to 206,126 people. Patients with VHA accounted for the majority among the rural population. During the specified period, 206,126 people were registered with VHA, of which 133,827 were rural residents, which is 65 percent.

Once the hepatitis A virus enters the body, it enters the circulatory system through the epithelial cells of the oral cavity or intestine [1]. Blood carries the virus to the liver, where virus particles multiply in hepatocytes and Kupfer cells (liver macrophages). The virions are excreted in the bile and excreted in the feces into the external environment. Approximately 11 days before the onset of symptoms or IgM of viral particles, there is a significant release of Hepatitis A virus in the blood. The incubation period lasts from 15 to 50 days, with a mortality rate of less than 0.5 percent.

Hepatocytes emerge from the genome RNA protein layer and transform into the ribosomes of the cell. The RNA virus requires a 4G (eIF4G) factor to change using eukaryotic factor to initiate the change [2].

In May 2016, the World Health Organization for the first time adopted the “Global Strategy for Viral Hepatitis in Health Care for 2016-2021”. This strategy includes the concept of eradicating viral hepatitis as a health problem, which is reflected in the global goal of reducing new cases of viral hepatitis by 90% and mortality from viral hepatitis by 65% by 2030 [3].

If in the previous century Hepatitis A was a childhood disease, which was considered a mild disease, nowadays there are severe cases of hepatitis A disease, long-lasting fulminate forms. As a result, the development of acute liver failure and fatalities have been reported in several medical centers [4]. According to several authors, the fulminant form of VHA was 1–6% [5].

**The purpose of the study:** to study the incidence of Viral Hepatitis A in Surkhandarya region based on the results of epidemiological analysis. Hepatitis A vaccination measures should be studied on the basis of documents and used to determine the incidence of Hepatitis A among the population at different times. To do this, analyze the incidence of morbidity among children of different ages, organized and unorganized. The aim was to assess the effectiveness of the Hepatitis A vaccine work by identifying morbidity among vaccinated individuals.

### Materials and inspection methods

According to the analysis of the Surkhandarya Regional Center for Sanitary Epidemiology in 2016-2018, the incidence of Viral Hepatitis among the population of Surkhandarya region has increased in the last 3 years.

In particular, in 2017-2018, a total of 3,661 children were diagnosed with viral hepatitis A, in 2017, 2,027 children were infected with Viral Hepatitis A, a decrease of 2.1% compared to the same period in 2016, 21.8 in Kumkurgan district. per cent, in Termez district by 3.1 per cent, and in Angor district by 2.3 per cent (jad.1).

**TABLE 1 AMONG THE POPULATION OF SURKHANDARYA REGION HEPATITIS A VIRUS DISEASE RECORD STATUS**

Years	Number of patients
2016	1984
2017	2027
2018	1634
2019	2783

Prophylactic vaccination against Viral Hepatitis A has been organized in the province since 2014, and in 2017, only 441 children under the age of 7 were vaccinated voluntarily in the province, which is 1.0% of the total number of children under 7 years of age.

Today, although prophylactic vaccination against Viral Hepatitis A is mainly required from 16 months of age, we can see that coverage with prophylactic vaccination in the province is carried out among children aged 2-3 years. In particular, in 2018, 12,211 children in the region were covered by prophylactic vaccination, which is 2.7% of the total number of children under 7 years of age. A reduction in morbidity can only be achieved if at least 50.0 per cent of children under 7 years of age are covered by prophylactic vaccination. Of the 12,211 children covered by prophylactic vaccination, 5 (0.04%) were diagnosed with Hepatitis A, who also communicated with the patient and received prophylactic vaccination during the latent period of the disease (Table 3).

**TABLE 3 INFORMATION ON THE INCIDENCE OF HEPATITIS A VIRUS AMONG CHILDREN VACCINATED IN 2018-2019 IN SURKHANDARYA REGION**

Years	Vaccinated children		
	Number of Vaccinated children	Number of recorded cases	%
2018	12211	5	0,04
2019	26618	9	0,03

In 2019, 26,618 children under the age of 7 were covered by prophylactic vaccination against hepatitis A, of which 9 (0.03%) were diagnosed with hepatitis A. In Denau district of the region in 2019, as a result of prophylactic vaccination of 5286 children under 7 years of age, the incidence in the district decreased by 33.3%.

The fact that 75.0 per cent of hepatitis A cases registered in the province over the past 3 years were reported in the unorganized community and the remaining 25.0 per cent in the organized community is a result of the coverage of children attending kindergarten and school with Hepatitis A prophylactic vaccination.

## CONCLUSION

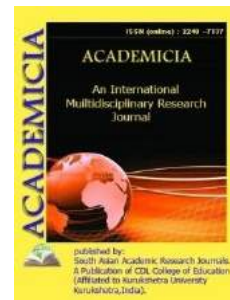
The most important method of prevention is through deep immunization of the vaccine, that is, the delivery of an anti-infective agent to the body. The vaccine consists of inactivated live Hepatitis A virus, which stimulates the production of antibodies in the body's immune system, as well as the formation of immunity against the disease, increasing the body's resistance to the disease. In this regard, vaccination against the disease reduces the risk of its spread and, in severe cases, death.

A pre-made vaccine can save several times the time and money spent on its treatment, reducing the costs of businesses and organizations. Vaccination is required until the disease season, as immunity against the disease is formed within 4 weeks.

Based on the results of the analysis of enameled work carried out in recent years, the following conclusion can be drawn. Vaccination against VHA has a reliable and long-term protective effect. In order to reach as many people (children) as possible with the vaccine, it is necessary to strengthen public awareness of the importance of this work in the prevention of hepatitis A. In the future, it is important to include this vaccine in the list of planned vaccinations.

## REFERENCES

1. Murray P. R., Rosenthal K. S., Pfaller M. A. (2005) Medical Microbiology 5th ed., Elsevier Mosby.
2. Aragonès L, Guix S, Ribes E, Bosch A, Pintó RM (2010) Finetuning translation kinetics selection as the driving force of codon usage bias in the hepatitis a virus capsid. PLoS Pathog. 6(3): e1000797
3. Рупасова А.Р., Сорокина А.Ю. Вирусные гепатиты // Международный студенческий научный вестник. – 2018. – № 4-2.
4. Хохлова Н.И., Толоконская Н.П., Лапицкая Н.М., Губарева Е.А Вирусный гепатит А у взрослых на современном этапе. Инфекционные болезни. 2006; 4 (4): 28-31.
5. Кареткина Г.Н. Вирусный гепатит А в прошлом, настоящем и будущем. Инфекционные болезни: новости, мнения, обучение. 2014; 3 (8): 38-48.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01821.2**

## IBRAHIM HAQQULAS A SCIENTIST OF NAVOI STUDIES

**Mukhtorova Mahfuza Shavkatjon qizi\***

\*2<sup>nd</sup> Year Master,  
Department Literary Studies Uzbek Literature,  
Termez State University, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article analyzes the exhaustive work of Ibrahim Haqqul, a diligent scientist who has dedicated his life to art, and his work on the life and work of Alisher Navoi. A person who is cut off from life, who does not look at reality very broadly, greatly underestimates the value of Navoi's works. Doctor of Philology, Professor Abdusayum Abdukodirov from Tajikistan says: "Ibrahim aka did a lot in the last three decades of independence."*

**KEYWORDS:** *Uzbek Literature, Navoi Studies, Classical Literature, Poetry, Literary Heritage.*

### INTRODUCTION

The study of Uzbek classical literature, in particular the works of Navoi, began in the 20-30s of the XX century. The Soviet government gave scholars the opportunity to study the history of Uzbek literature, including Navoi's work, but hid the golden key to the box containing the precious specimens. The name of this key was sufism. After the discovery of this key, the study of Navoi's works, and classical Uzbek literature in general, took on a new basis and entered a new stage. One of the pioneers of this new movement, and perhaps the first, is Ibrahim Haqqul.

"Studying and promoting Navoi's work is, first of all, a skill of heart and love, talent and observation. A person who is cut off from life, who does not look at reality very broadly, greatly underestimates the value of Navoi's works. When reading Navoi, it is necessary to take into account that every word, every image, every verse expresses the excitement of understanding, the pleasure of sophistication, which is not available to everyone. So that the language of poetry is the language of thought, the language of beautiful spirituality. It is necessary to constantly learn the culture of meaning, logic, observation from Navoi. The prominent Turkologist Lev Gumilyov wrote in an article that the fate of a scientist is incompatible with that of a "scientist": "A scientist reads a lot, and then expresses the opinion of others in his own way." The vascular record shows how large the scale of success is.

In particular, it should be noted that "Khamsa", the culmination of the great poet's work, laid the foundation for the rise of Navoi studies to a truly new level, having published fifteen volumes of works of the great thinker before independence. After gaining national independence, it was possible to read twenty volumes of the poet's legacy. "Nasayim ul-muhabbat", "History of the Prophet and the Ruler", "Siroj ul-Muslimin", which could not be published in full during the Soviet era. Although the work has not yet been fully scientifically resolved and has many controversial aspects, the issue of mystical interpretation has been on the agenda of the poet's work. This shows that Navoi studies is constantly evolving,"said Ibrahim Haqqul in one of his interviews.

Ibrahim Haqqul worked tirelessly on himself and began to study classical literature more thoroughly. With his scientific articles and books, he boldly entered the literary world of the Republic.

His books such as "Zanjirband sher qoshida", "Abadiyat farzandlari", "Kamol et kasbkim..." "Tasavvuf- va she'riyat", "Irfon va idrok", "Tasavvuf saboqlari", "Ahmad Yassaviy" were published, with which he made a great contribution to the study of our literary heritage. They provide an in-depth analysis of our classical literature, which is part of the history and spirituality of our people. The linguistic-artistic, ideological and philosophical features of the works of our great scholars, such as Khoja Ahmad Yassavi, Suleiman Bokirgani, Jaloliddin Rumi, Lutfi, Alisher Navoi, Babur, Uvaysi, who are the leading representatives of Uzbek and Oriental literature, are deeply analyzed. In each of these articles, the author was able to penetrate deep into the work of the representatives of our classical poetry, to discover new aspects of them.

Ibrahim Haqqul is not only a researcher of classical literature, but the one who expressed important views on important issues of modern Uzbek literature of the twentieth century, as well as on the importance of famous writers, which makes him one of our scientists who has created serious articles and research. Such are his works dedicated to the works of Ayni, Fitrat, Cholpon, Oybek, Abdulla Kahhor. In particular, his works on Cholpon and Fitrat, whose works were denounced as nationalist for many years, sought to give a fair assessment of the works of artists on the eve of independence and the period of independence on the basis of new criteria, and became the first publications, showing, in this regard, that he has the right to be among the first scientists, such as O.Sharafiddinov, B.Kasimov, A.Aliyev, E.Karimov.

Ibrahim Haqqul's scope of scientific research is extremely wide. His books and articles on contemporary literature and poetry are also noteworthy. The scholar's frequent appearances in the press on the poetry of Uzbek poets such as Abdulla Aripov, Shavkat Rahmon, Jamol Kamol, Rauf Parfi, Usmon Azim, Miraziz Azam, Khurshid Davron, and his sharp arguments on successes and shortcomings in roundtable discussions are also important for today's literary process. These points have played and continues to play a positive role in the development of contemporary Uzbek poetry.

The hard-working scholar, who brought up a number of young scholars and rose to the level of a teacher, took an active part in such collective works as "History of Uzbek literature" (in Russian, two volumes), Alisher Navoi's twenty-volume collection of works. The fact that he is one of the main authors and supervisors of the newly created volume "History of Uzbek Literature" is the result of such mobility and speed.

Doctor of Philology, Professor Abdusayum Abdukodirov from Tajikistan says: "Ibrahim aka did a lot in the last three decades of independence. The work "Shohbaytlar", which consists of two books commenting on the shahbayts of Navoi, "Navoiyga qaytish", as well as "E'tiqod va ijod", "Tavdir va tafakkur", "Meros va mohiyat", "Irfon va idrok", "Tasavvuf saboqlari", "Axxmad Yassaviy", "Kim nimaga tayanadi?", "Ishq va hayrat olami" co-authored with Ergash Ochilov and dozens of other books and hundreds of articles.

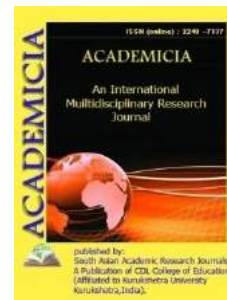
One is amazed and envious that the collection of works written and published by Ibrahim Haqqul alone reveals a scientific treasure that is difficult for even five or ten scholars to accomplish. More importantly, he deserves credit for the fact that a large part of this huge scientific treasury is devoted to Navoi studies. I think that without Ibrahim Haqqul's works on the life and work of Alisher Navoi, modern Uzbek Navoi studies would be flawed."

To conclude, Ibrahim Haqqul, a hard-working scholar who is well known to the public as an intelligent researcher of classical literature and has dedicated his life to the study of Alisher Navoi's life and work, is worth expressing our deep gratitude to the teacher for his scientific work.

#### REFERENCES

1. Love for the essence [Text]: Collection. T. Mirzaev. • Tashkent; Tafakkur Publishing House, 2
2. I. Right. Return to Navoi. -Tashkent, "Fan" 2007.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01822.4**

### GOLDEN BRIDGE

**Utkir Abdunazarov\***; **Kurdosh Kahramanov\*\***

\*Graduate Student,  
Termez State University, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Professors,  
Doctor of philology Scientific Supervisor,  
UZBEKISTAN

#### ABSTRACT

*This article deals with the important role of the famous writer Nosir Fozilov in Uzbek-Kazakh literary relations, mainly in the field of translation. distant and could not read each other's literature. This disrupted our ongoing literary intervention. As a result, there is a need for translators." The Uzbek and Kazakh peoples have always lived side by side and always supported each other by looking closely at each other with a special love. That is why these aspects are clearly reflected in the works of the two peoples.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Uzbek-Kazakh Literary Relations, Translation, Spelling, Alphabet, Tetralogy, Autobiographical Novel.*

#### INTRODUCTION

Analyzing our history, we can see that millennial ties closely link the Uzbek and Kazakh peoples, like all Turkic peoples. The centuries-old friendship between the two peoples, whose language, religion, customs and profession are the same, has been developing and gaining new content, especially in recent years. This is especially evident in inter-literary relations and literary friendship. The announcement of the decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on March 13, 2018 "On the study and promotion of the creative heritage of the Kazakh writer Abay Kononbaev" marks the beginning of a new era between the two nations in this regard.

Well-known literary scholar OzodSharfiddinov described the process of cooperation between Uzbek and Kazakh writers as follows: "MukhtorAvezov wrote a lot about the novels created by Uzbek writer Abdulla Kadiri in the early twentieth century that they were also a literary school

for Kazakh writers.... Epics in Kazakh literature, tendency to folklore. Such qualities have made a worthy contribution to the enrichment of Uzbek literature with brighter colors, formed mainly in the spirit of classical literary traditions. Representatives of the two folk literatures can be compared to twins, because MukhtarAvezov and Oybek, GafurGulom and SobitMukanov, Abdulla Tadjibayev and Mirtemir, Abdulla Aripov and UljasSuleymanov wrote in the literary field side by side ....” This description above testifies to how common the literature of the two peoples is.

As it is known, the role of literary connections and creative influence in the development of any national literature is great. This is even more striking when we look at the literary ceremony of fraternal peoples who drank water from a spring during the millennial history. In particular, the writer with deep respect recognizes the importance of Navoi’s work in the emergence of a great epic genre in the works of the famous Kazakh writer Abay.

The decree of the President of Uzbekistan on March 13, 2018 to study and promote the creative heritage of the Kazakh writer Abay Kononbaev was of great importance in the rise of Uzbek-Kazakh literary relations to a new level.

It is well known that the role of translations in the development of literary relations is invaluable. Translations from the literature of both nations also play an important role in strengthening Uzbek-Kazakh literary ties. In this regard, the merits of our writer NosirFozilov, who was awarded the honorary title of "Golden Bridge of the Uzbek-Kazakh people", are invaluable.

The writer, who was born in Kazakhstan and raised in Uzbekistan translated the autobiographical novel “Hayot maktabi” by the famous young Kazakh writer SabitMukanov. In 1956, he translated GabidinMustafin's novel “Qarag‘anda” into Uzbek and published it. Until the thirties of the twentieth century, all Turkic peoples used the Arabic alphabet, so there was little need for translators to understand each other. As a result, even the closest linguistic peoples began to feel the need for translation in understanding their literary heritage. According to NosirFozilov: "After these 'reforms', the Turkic peoples became spiritually distant and could not read each other's literature. This disrupted our ongoing literary intervention. As a result, there is a need for translators.”

In 1958, NosirFozilov's translation of KalmakhanAbdukodirov's short story "Hadjimukan" was published. Hadjimukan, a Kazakh wrestler, was famous not only for his legendary fame, but also for the Uzbek people, so this story was published six times in our country. As a skilled translator, NosirFozilov worked hard to translate SabitMukanov's story “Cho‘loq polvon”, the novel "Cho‘pon bolasi", GabitMusrepov's "Qozoq soldati" and selected works by Abay Kunanbaev into Uzbek.

Nosir Fozilov and Mirtemir also actively collaborated on the translation of Mukhtar Avezov's tetralogy “Abay yo‘li” in Uzbek. "I want to call Nasir a writer who sings the anthem of brotherhood, - Said Ahmad wrote. - Because it is like a bridge between brotherly writers and Uzbek writers. Nasir introduced us to SabitMukanov, GabitMusrepov, GabidinMustafin. We read the novels “Hayot maktabi”, "Qozoq soldati", “Qarag‘anda” in Nasir's translation. He skillfully translated the Karakalpak writer A.Begimov's novel "Baliqchining qizi" and A. Shomurodov's "Yo‘lbarslar orasida". With the above confession, Said Ahmad once again emphasizes Nasir Fozilov as a skilled translator.

In general, NosirFozilov has a sense of brotherhood, which is characteristic of the two peoples, and the main theme of his artistic work is inextricably linked with the common aspirations and lifestyles of these peoples.

Due to his knowledge of the way of life, customs and language of the Kazakh people, the writer is able to reveal the layers of meaning in his translations, while accurately preserving the national color in the works. The Uzbek and Kazakh peoples have always lived side by side and always supported each other by looking closely at each other with a special love. That is why these aspects are clearly reflected in the works of the two peoples. No matter what folklore Nosir Fozilov translates from, the unique language, image and customs of this people are clearly visible, which adds to the quality of the translated book.

In his lifelong creative work, NosirFozilov wrote "Nurli Tosh" by ShakhmetHusainov (1952), "Abay-xalq farzandi" by MukhtorAvezov (1978), "HazratiAyol" by AltynsochJaganova(1987), and "Biz farishtamizmi?" by QaltayMuhammadjanov. (1987), SherkhonMurtaza's "Letter to Stalin" (1988), H.Naimanbaev's "Chaqirilmagan mehmon" (1980), Takhavi Atakhanov's "Ichkuyov" comedy (1987), Sobit Dosanov's "Yovshanisi" He made a great contribution to the spiritual enrichment of the treasury of Uzbek literature. Prominent writer and talented translator NosirFozilov was awarded the Presidential Prize "Tinchlik va ma'naviy hamjihatligi uchun" and the *BayimbetMaylin Prize* of the Writers' Union of Kazakhstan and the International *Alash Prize*. During his lifetime, Nosir Fozilov translated more than forty works into Uzbek, and such translations played an important role in the sharpening of the writer's pen and the restoration of creative perfection. He serves as a literary bridge between the two peoples with his translated works. It is a bridge from heart to heart, from heart to heart. The strong literary friendship created by our beloved writer has not lost its significance today, on the contrary, it has become stronger and has risen to a new level and serves as an important factor in our literary relations today.

## REFERENCES

1. Comrade Q., Comrade M. Fundamentals of Artistic Analysis. –T.: "Kamalak", 2016.
2. Fozilov N. "The word of the publisher and prose writer" T.: "Uzbekistan" 2015.
3. "In memory of Nosir Fozilov's contemporaries" -T.: "Mashhur-press" 2019
4. Collection of articles "Uzbek-Kazakh literary relations".-T.: "Mashhur-press" 2018
5. <https://saviya.uz/> "On the past and present of Uzbek-Kazakh literary relations" (Interview with the head of the literary association "Ijodkor" A.Pratov. Interview with Ozoda Bekmurodova)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01823.6**

## THE ROLE AND ROLE OF STATE AND PUBLIC ORGANIZATIONS IN THE SPIRITUAL, SPIRITUAL AND MILITARY-PATRIOTIC EDUCATION OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN: EXPERIENCE AND PROBLEMS

**Rozimova Yorqinoy Yuldashevna\***

\*Teacher,  
Candidate of Historical Sciences captain,  
The Department of Humanities of the Academy of the Armed Forces,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article focuses on the role and importance of state and public organizations in the organization of educational work with servicemen, cadets of military schools and military lyceums serving in the national army, the formation of army and people's unity in the field of defense.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Border, Spiritual, Patriotic, Community, Peace, Defense, Morality, Cooperation, Combat, National, Professional Army, Region, Selfless, Powerful State.*

### INTRODUCTION

The establishment of the unity of the army and the people is of special importance in ensuring the inviolability of the borders of Uzbekistan, the peaceful life of its citizens, and the enhancement of its defense capabilities. We can cite many examples of this from a long history, as well as from the years of World War II. Therefore, the organization of defense, preparation of young people for military service, moral, spiritual and spiritual training of servicemen and their families, military-patriotic education and the participation of state and public organizations in social protection have always been relevant<sup>1</sup>.

Given the national statehood of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the military-political situation in Central Asia and around the world, the attack of black forces threatening the independence and constitutional order of the country, attempts to inculcate ideas alien to the national interest in the minds of young people. put forward. Particular attention was paid to the involvement of state and public organizations in the organization of educational work with servicemen, cadets of military

schools and students of military lyceums, who are armed defenders of independence, serving in the national army.

Historically, during the years of independence, we have seen that the establishment of the unity of the army and the people in the field of defense has gone through five stages from 1992 to the present day.

### **The first stage:**

In order to establish cooperation between state and public organizations, local governments and military units and institutions, the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan on September 23, 1992 "On measures to strengthen military discipline and improve educational work in the Armed Forces, Border and Internal Troops of the Republic of Uzbekistan" It began with the adoption of Resolution No.

Based on the decision, the Institute of Deputy Commanders (Chiefs) for Personnel was established. The Ministry of Defense, the Ministry of Internal Affairs and the National Security Service have started training in the field of personnel training in military educational institutions.

Educational work is aimed at the formation of personal commitment to the Republic of Uzbekistan, its people, military oath, duty, deep respect for the history and traditions of their homeland, the formation of high combat and moral qualities, honesty and good conscience in the performance of service and combat missions<sup>1</sup>. A long-term program of training young people for military service and training of national officers has been developed, military science rooms, gyms and other necessary facilities have been set up in all secondary schools, vocational schools and other secondary special educational institutions for practical training in primary military training. organization and coverage of all young people with military education and quality training on the basis of the current curriculum.

The Ministry of Higher and Secondary Education of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Union of Writers, Composers, Artists of Uzbekistan and the Vatanparvar organization assisting in the defense of Uzbekistan were involved in the organization of spiritual-enlightenment, moral-spiritual and military-patriotic work in military units and institutions. Hokimiyats, organizations, and members of the public have been involved in the adoption of military units and institutions. In order to establish cooperation with state and public organizations, a department for work with state and public organizations was established in the Personnel Department of the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Uzbekistan (now the Main Department of Educational Affairs).

To coordinate the activities of state and public organizations, a working group headed by the Deputy Prime Minister - Chairman of the Women's Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan was established to study military discipline and social protection of servicemen in military units and institutions<sup>2</sup>. The work with the Ministry of Defense and state and public organizations was organized on the basis of annual bilateral and multilateral cooperation plans.

### **The second stage:**

In order to carry out effective cooperation with the Armed Forces and civilian institutions, democratize the life of the army and establish civilian control over it, a Presidential Decree of



September 29, 2000 established the Department for Work with State and Public Organizations in the Ministry of Defense. The department serves as a bridge to establish a system of relations between the army and the people, to further expand cooperation, to increase efficiency.

Over the years, in cooperation with the youth social movement "Kamolot" of Uzbekistan, the military-sports games "Shunkorlar" were established among secondary schools, lyceums and colleges. The emblem, flag, march and trophy of the Shunkorlar military-sports games have been introduced. By 2015, the games, which played a special role in attracting young people to mass sports, preparing them for military service and educating them in the spirit of military patriotism, reached more than 200,000 students<sup>2</sup>.

At the initiative of the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Uzbekistan and with the support of the organization "Vatanparvar", which assists in the defense of Uzbekistan, since 2002 from December 14 to January 14 in the country was held a month of mass patriotism, and today it has become a tradition. Within the framework of the month, the Council of Elders of Uzbekistan and the Mahalla Charitable Foundation in cooperation with the Republican Board of Directors have organized "Lessons of Courage" in educational institutions on January 14. At the initiative of the Mahalla Foundation, a scholarship named after Amir Temur was established for the most disciplined cadets studying in military educational institutions, achieving high results in education and service, actively participating in public affairs. Kamolot Scholarships have been established by the Kamolot Youth Social Movement, which supports the Foundation's initiative. The ceremonies of awarding scholarships in educational institutions are organized by the youth social movement "Kamolot"<sup>3</sup>.

### **The third stage:**

The process of democratization of society and the building of an open civil society in Uzbekistan, which began on a large scale in 2010, has not bypassed the Armed Forces. The announcement of the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 24, 2012 "On the establishment of the Public Council under the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Uzbekistan" has raised organizational work in this area to a new level.

The resolution calls for the formation of an effective civilian control mechanism over the Armed Forces, ensuring the openness and transparency of the Ministry of Defense, as well as the involvement of citizens and public associations in the implementation and development of state policy in defense and military construction. Priorities such as the formation of a system of spiritual and moral and military-patriotic education were identified as the main tasks of the Public Council.

The Public Council has been given great authority to operate actively and comprehensively. These include formal cooperation with government agencies and other types of organizations, the involvement of specialists as needed, conferences, youth forums, seminars, roundtables and other spiritual and educational events.

The Council consists of 28 members, including members of the Senate and the Legislative Chamber of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, representatives of state and public organizations, and scientists. Based on the goals and objectives of the Charter of the Public Council, the following commissions were established in five areas.



- "Commission for the analysis of public opinion on topical issues of state policy in the field of defense and military construction, the organization of systematic monitoring and preparation of proposals and recommendations for further improvement of the Ministry of Defense in the field of conscripts and military service";
- "Commission for public examination of specific legal and regulatory acts in the field of defense and military construction";
- "Commission for the implementation of measures for social and legal protection of servicemen, servicemen of the Armed Forces and citizens discharged from military service, their families";
- "Commission for the organization of spiritual, educational, military and sports events";
- "Commission on cooperation with the media, the promotion of the Armed Forces and the organization of information propaganda."

A number of events organized by the Public Council in military districts, garrisons, associations and military units have played a significant role in enriching the spiritual outlook of servicemen and their families.

#### **The fourth stage:**

In his congratulatory message to the Defenders of the Motherland on the occasion of the 25th anniversary of the establishment of the Armed Forces of the Republic of Uzbekistan, President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Commander-in-Chief Sh.M.Mirziyoev summed up the work done by the Public Council over the past years. In his congratulatory message, he said, "The Public Council under the Ministry of Defense is making great strides in educating young people in the spirit of patriotism. With this in mind, it is necessary to expand the capacity of this council by establishing regional branches within the regional administrations. It is advisable to organize the work of these units in close cooperation with the military district command.<sup>5</sup> Pursuant to the task set in the congratulation, the adoption of the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on August 23, 2017 "On additional measures to further improve the activities of the Public Council under the Ministry of Defense of the Republic of Uzbekistan" further strengthened the legal framework.

#### **The fifth stage:**

On December 12, 2017, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan signed a decree "On measures to increase the efficiency of the Ministry of Defense and local authorities, educating young people in the spirit of military patriotism and strengthening their responsibility to strengthen the country's defense capacity." The decree played a special role in ensuring the security of the country, strengthening peace and harmony in society, increasing the combat capability and readiness of the national army, and effectively achieving the unity of the army and the people. According to him, military-administrative sectors have been established on the basis of the principle of "National Army - our pride and honor" based on the effective cooperation of local authorities and commanders of military districts.

The main aspects of the military-administrative sector focused on military-patriotic, spiritual and moral education, military-administrative issues, as well as issues of social protection of young conscripts, veterans of the Armed Forces, servicemen and their families. The military-

administrative sectors have provided an opportunity to reorganize the work of military councils that have hitherto operated in military districts<sup>4</sup>.

It should be noted that the work of the Armed Forces in cooperation with state and public organizations focused on military-patriotic issues of servicemen and their families, pre-conscription youth, with positive results in coordinating the activities of all levels of state and public organizations<sup>5</sup>. The next task in the field is to focus on solving social problems that arise with family members of servicemen. These issues include: employment of military spouses, vocational training when needed, assistance in placing children in preschools, secondary schools, assistance in concluding a legal lease agreement with the landlord when renting a house until the state provides housing.

Timely and prompt resolution of any social problems prevents the deterioration of the mental state of the serviceman, limits the occurrence of various problems in the performance of military duties.

## REFERENCES

1. The Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. –T.: Adolat. 2018.
2. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-2837 of May 1, 2001 "On the establishment of the Day of Remembrance of Victims of Repression".
3. Mirziyoev Sh. Together we will build a free and prosperous, democratic state of Uzbekistan. Speech at the joint session of the chambers of the Oliy Majlis dedicated to the inauguration of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan. /Sh.M. Mirziyoev. - Tashkent: NMIU "Uzbekistan", 2016. - 56 p.
4. On approval of the Concept of national security of the Republic of Uzbekistan / Concept of national security of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 29.08.1997. No. 467//Bulletin of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan. 1997. No. 11-12. 295 p.
5. Karimov. IA "Our national army is a strong guarantee of our independence, peace and tranquility." - T.: 2003.
6. Rahmonov R., Fayziev F. Historical consciousness and historical memory in the formation of youth worldview. –T., 2008. –72 p.
7. Ibrohimov A. Who are we Uzbeks. Tashkent., Sharq, 1999.- 27 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01824.8**

## ARCHAIC BIBLIOGRAPHIC TERMS IN ENGLISH AND UZBEK LANGUAGES

Farkhod Samatov\*

\*Master,  
Termez State University,  
Termez, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article deals with the etymology and translation of archaic bibliographic terms related to bibliography in the Uzbek and English languages. Some archaic words in two languages are considered in this article.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Term, Bibliographic, Archaic, Badiz, Calligrapher, Inkpot*

### ■ INTRODUCTION

Bibliography, as a discipline, is traditionally the academic study of books as physical, cultural objects; in this sense, it is also known as bibliology [1]. Merriam-Webster Dictionary [2] tells us that “term” a word or expression that has a precise meaning in some uses or is peculiar to a science, art, profession, or subject. Learning, researching and practicing bibliographic terms is not only very vital process, but also they help us to find out the culture, history of English speaking countries, thus you are able to investigate the etymology of bibliographic words in your native language through mutual comparison.

### ■ RELATED WORKS

There are dozens of definitions reflecting the various forms and emphases. Two major divisions are the study of books as physical objects (analytical bibliography) and the study of books as ideas (enumerative or systematic bibliography). Today these two divisions are concerned with other vehicles of ideas as well as books, Microfilms, motion pictures, tape recordings, phonograph records and other objects can be studied bibliographically [3]. There are many archaic bibliographic terms both English and Uzbek language. These terms are not used because of having the characteristics of the language of the past and surviving chiefly in specialized uses. It is hoped that this article will assist to both bibliographers and researchers in a practical way.

(Uzbek) badiz and badizchi [4] –bituvchi, these words are related to carving and decorating in the past. Actually, badizchi deals with writing on stone the speech of khakan (=king).

(Uzbek) musannif –muallif, the author of the book. (Uz) AlisherNavoiyushbug'azalningmusannifiedi. (English) AlisherNavai was the author of this ghazal.

(English) Author is not an English word. It comes from the Latin word auctorem, meaning “founder, master, leader”.

The copyright of any original writing belongs initially and properly to its author.

(Uzbek) munshiy –yaratuvchi, yozuvchi, tuzuvchi—a creator, writer. This archaic term was used during the khanate in Central Asia. These people worked as a secretary at the palace of khan.

(English) A secretary, the term is derived from the Latin word secernere, “to distinguish” or “to set apart”. A secretarius was a person, therefore, overseeing business confidentially, usually for a powerful individual ( a king, pope, etc)

(Uzbek) dovot –siyohdon—an inkpot—a container for ink. It was made of iron or china in Central Asia. Madyormingboshiningmahkamasi: xontaxtaustidaqalamdonlidovot, daftar, qog'ozlar bor.

The legal office of Madyormingboshi( P.S. a hakim of village): there are some papers, notebook, an inkpot (dovot) with pencil-case on the low table.

(Uzbek) xattot –chiroylivaaniqyozadiganodam –a calligrapher –a professional copyist or engrosser.

AlisherNavoiyasarlarimashxurxattotlar tomonidan ko'chirilgan. The plays of AlisherNavai were calligraphed by well-known calligraphers.

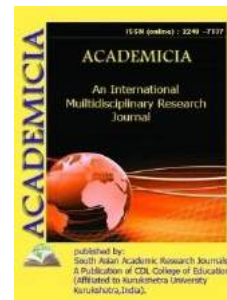
(English) calligrapher, this word is borrowed from French calligraphie, from Ancient Greek to the English language(kalligraphia, literally “pretty writing”), from kállos, “beauty”) + grāphō, “to draw”.

## ▪ CONCLUSION

In some historical information and literary books, we may encounter these archaic terms. All in all, despite the fact that the article contains a few obsolete words. It is not so difficult to read. This is due to the fact that many words have historically similar roots, so we should freely translate and research the archaic terms about bibliography in the Uzbek and English language.

## REFERENCES

1. “bibliography”.TheOxfordEnglishDictionary(2nded.).1989.
2. <https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/term>
3. Richard H. Shoemaker is Professor of Library Service, Rutgers-The State University, New Jersey.1967.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01825.X**

## CONCEPTUALITY OF OXYMORON IN LITERARY TEXTS

**Mustafayeva Sojida Ulashevna\*; Panjjeva Nasiba Narmaxmatovna\*\***

\*Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*PhD,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with conceptuality in where oxymoron as one of the stylistic devices in the literature. As the basic requirement in understanding an expression of oxymoron in which shows the productive in the language through the principles of transformational grammar. On the other hand, in learning or analyzing language, people should consider literature as a way of how language and stylistic construction are used. In this article will show how psycholinguistic investigation suggests that literal texts such as novel, poet, story are processed differently than literal speech, while relatively conventionalized and contextually salient oxymoron is processed more like literal speech. This conceptuality in the view of "cognitive linguists" like George Lakoff that all or nearly all thought is essentially oxymoronic. There are currently a few main conceptuality of oxymoron: juxtaposition, category-transfer, feature-matching, and structural alignment. Structural alignment deals best with the widest range of examples; but it still fails to account for the complexity and richness of fairly novel, poetic oxymoron.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Formation Of Oxymoron In Literary Texts, An Interpretation Of Conceptuality, The Cognitive Approach Of Oxymoron, Analyzing Process Under Psycho-Cognitive Principles.*

### INTRODUCTION

Conceptuality of oxymoron in literary texts Nearly not any statements have been made on how the oxymoron is reacted to the readers either reading any sentences belonged to oxymoron or communicating. Actually, there are many dictionaries and handbooks only point out the contradictory or incongruous combination of this poetic use of words; however they do not indicate how the constituents combine the concrete meaning of it, in other words cannot identify the clear of concept in the context. Naturally, there will be a question why it has not been made

any exact interpretation of this two contradicting word – combination yet, still continuing the main object to discover a suitable frame for it in contextual texts. But I have tried to provide some information on oxymoron in variety process how to identify its basic meaning is interpreted to the readers. Firstly, should we identify the oxymoron with lexical stylistic device, how they connected to each other? Secondly, what is the aim of “concept” term connecting with this part?

Lexical stylistic – devices have specific meaning in contextual texts which illustrate a certain type of communication in speech. One of them is an oxymoron including its semantics and cognition qualities are used as a main role in the literary texts which abounding with odd peculiarities in sentences. It is known that the term – oxymoron is one of the style devices that involves in stylistics as being a branch of linguistics that plays the various functional styles of speech. *Oxymoron* is one type of absurdity which entails irreconcilable elements of meaning or reference (Leech, 1968, :138). Oxymoron is literary figures of speech usually composed of a pair of neighboring contradictory words (often with a sentence). So each reader should be careful of getting acquaintance of different styles, basically about using oxymoron in the literature and provide them with necessary materials to illustrate information. First, there have been a little awareness of stylistic devices, their functions, expressive means in the stylistics as well stylistic devices which are distinguished into many parts according to its aspects. Stylistic devices calling figures of speech make use of a figurative meaning of the language elements and thus form a vivid image. It is clear that the oxymoron word in literary contexts may acquire additional lexical meanings not fixed in dictionaries, what we have named contextual meanings. To depict it as contradicting agreement between two word of speech and they intensify the meaning in context. Like these agreements in sentences mainly depend on various functional features which is attracted the society to understand deeply what is going in contextual in a group of words. Approaching by an oxymoron device is used in literary textbooks to exaggerate the sense of contents and this process may be unusual situation for the first reader. Taking into all meaningful states, it can create some experiencing conscious for them. Adding to it, oxymoron is separated differently from others under treating extraordinary way as well as it functions by linguistic studies certain categories. Following trails through studying oxymoron reveals some interesting clipped examples its precise techniques in this research paper and can be used as manual note for each reader.

Now we look widely about the “concept” term with oxymoron that is abstract ideas or general notions that occur in the mind, in speech and in thought. Being fundamental building blocks of thoughts and beliefs which play an important role in all aspects of cognition. So, it is clear that concept and oxymoron both connected in an interpretation in this article under linguistics, psychology, philosophy and is also interested in the logical and psychological structure of concepts, and how they are put together to form of thoughts and sentences. It is served as basic tendency on using interdisciplinary approach called cognitive science. Broadening this conceptuality on the combination of two contradictory/opposites in a single sentence, the conceptuality of oxymoron is an entire phrase/ contradictory meaningful word combination but, upon further investigation, could be true or plausible interpretation in the literary context. Another approach of conceptuality of oxymoron to develop its linguistic and cognition process in literary texts with lexical – semantic, lexicon, grammar, phonology. The object of lexical – cognitive characters of anoxymoron device invokes versatile expressive points with various odd



concepts in connecting word sentences in literary contexts which emphasis effect and peculiarities in fiction plays swell as increase the phenomenal character, events and acts. Due to it, it is formed unordinary blooming character involving new information. However, what are principles to be basis its new born sentence structures? Can people catch easily its contradicting polysemous process in using literary texts?

The origin the word of oxymoron (Greek oxys + moros-“pointedly foolish”) is a stylistic device the syntactic and semantic structures of which come to clashes. It involves a combination of two contrasting ideas within the same syntactical whole, thus referring some feature to an object incompatible with it. As a rule, one of the two members of oxymoron illuminates the feature which is universally observed and acknowledged while the other one offers a purely subjective individual perception of the object. Kukhareno names three structural patterns that are possible to build lexical word combination through stylistic process which is mentioned in the text- book Stylistics by Galperin.

Most researchers ( such as Academician V.V.Vinogradov.) have learnt about language forms of the object of stylistics, synonyms of lexical – grammar, although it is considered as examining the meaning of language patterns, it can be taken into consideration its classification, means of lingua – stylistic and its colored emotional – expressive ways by distinguishing. To develop the article, firstly that demonstrated the origin of word combinations lingua – cognitive means to understanding the language patterns by coordinating it with using characters of oxymoron basically literary prose. Lingua – cognitive or cognitive linguistic concept began in the late 1970s in response to the dominant, generative paradigm in linguistics. Unlike the work in generative linguistics, defined by the Chomskyian revolution, cognitive linguists assume the analysis of the conceptual and experiential basis of linguistic categories and constructs is of primary importance: the formal structures of language are studied not as if they were autonomous, but as reflections of general conceptual organization, categorization principles, and processing mechanisms. [Gibbs, 1994:Lakoff,1990]

Thus, it may another question about coming the term oxymoron. It causes to join word sentences through contradicting sympathy under conflict manner and formulate new ideas than expected situation. Understanding its using in contexts might be a little vague about how to make use of a figurative meaning of the language elements whereas to create a vivid image by communicating each other. Else, the stylistic device and its functional factors according to its treating in various aspects are surveyed and gave his explanations by uzbek scientists A. Sulaymonov “ About styles of language” , academician G'.Abdurahmonov. Naturally, to explore oxymoron in the literary texts demands an excessive trying to analyze each individual person plus make authorities to combust allegorical stories, poems and plays. All of them are based on polysemantic effect which is created controversial questions in problematic situations and the whole process discovers as a lexicology and certain stylistic purposes. Therefore, most of them including lingu-cognitive qualities have been determined all literary texts in a researching paper by providing proof of necessary details and examining examples to manifest and interplay between the primary and one of the derivative meaning we are again with a stylistic device.

An oxymoron combines two seemingly contradictory or opposite ideas to create rhetorical or poetic effect and reveal a deeper truth. Generally, the ideas will come as two separate words placed side by side. The most common type of oxymoron is an adjective followed by a noun,

adverb and verb that build two contradicting word patterns in the readings although they could not fit with each other. Oxymorons are often used in everyday conversation and in a breadth of writing, such as literature, poetry, and songwriting.

One oxymoron example is “ *How **cheerfully** he seems **to grin**,*

*how **neatly** spreads his **claws**,*

*And welcome little fishes in,*

*With **gently** smiling **jaws**”*

An analysis of these amalgamations (rhyme from Lewis Carroll “ Alice’s Adventures in Wonderland ” p.27) which describes appearance with incongruous words constructing adverb and verb structures. Well, although that’s what a *grin* is just big or wide smile, however, *grin* can have negative connotation which is an offensive smile, *cheerful* means happy, pleasant and bright attitude, so positive adverb describes the state with negative verb softness by overpowering it almost feels pleasantly, or extremely exaggerate – just as an actual look would, *neatly... claws* here neatly one can understand *tidy* and *cheerful* state, *claws* means *a sharp carved nail of wild animals* sometimes is used *as tool to catch something*, the author uses here the sharp tool as gently not with violently way, *gently jaws* – jaw is hard physical bone as a part of body by milder the appearance with adverb *gently*. The author chose every word patterns in the rhyme sensitively, the reader has a little confusion if they have to think their cognitive meaning carefully. If we connect like examples with linguo – cognitive tendency, the semantic concept of words will be blossomed on part through the text under two different combinations.

“ *I beg your pardon*” said the Mouse, ***frowning**, but with very **politely***” this part is also taken from this story ( p.45), “ *politely frowning* ” the author uses these two contradicting word patterns with gently, *frown* means an angry, unhappy, and disapprove attitude to someone or something offensively way but the author selected the positive adverb to mild the situation for readers’ cognitive concept.

“ *He was **a cold man** without feeling*” ( phrase from Robert Louis Stevenson, “ Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde” 2000. p.22) *cold* is low temperature of something not alive but *man* is opposite of it that is alive person here the speaker uses the Donative Linguistics Component accounts for the contradiction produced by the antonyms.

“ *I can remember another time , like a dream without shape or body: a world of eyes, **sweet sad sounds** and silent shadow. I woke up from that long night, my eyes opened, and I saw the light of day again – here in this room full of thoughts and dreams.*”

An analysis of *sweet sad* (phrase from Edgar Allan Poe, “ The black cat and other stories” 1991. p.19 ), amalgamated with adjective + adjective, identifying the emotion by modifier, the readers can be shown the head of this phrase is sounds, semantic marker is *sweet sad* which reversing emotion. That is, suppose the markers for sounds, sweet, and sad

sounds + ( produce sound) vocal      reason + types of feelings (emotion)

sweet

sad

so, the author uses the lexicon politely which the semantic marker connect the relation of grammar structures in the context as better response of the readers, in other words, this expression describes the concept of painful position without deep grief, *sweet sadword* structures indicate oxymoron which requires it like semantic interpretation to exaggrate the state into variety means in the contexts.

In conclusion, the way of analyzing the oxymoron concept in the literary texts show following results: finding proper approaches of method of oxymoron, the result of applied psychological concept in ambiguity words in readings, methods of using different ways of viewing semantic meaning, lexical form, syntax of word patterns. The sources of emotion (empathy) which may come from multiple readings that are possible from a given oxymoron that gives us an illusion of a multiple vision mimetic of the complexity of external and psychological reality of life as we actually experience it or mimetic of the different nuances of feelings of the writer or speaker of the oxymoron. Actually, variety resources of use oxymoron illustrates the richness of content under semantic meaning with grammar structures, especially on rhetorical uses which direct a reader to follow the conceptuality of oxymoron in the texts gently. Susanne Langer says that all literature by the very nature of its language is able to overcome the linear expression of ideas in regular language give a semblance of the simultaneity ideas or feelings, the illusion of an integral picture of life.<sup>1</sup> Naturally, oxymoron show the action intentionally for effect while metaphor is direct similarity, so an oxymoron gives a sense of authentic style to readers accepting clear interpretation of expectation or gratification feelings. In other words, the violations and deviations of literary language not chaotic but it is productive, meaningful, rewarding because of applying to these rules in literature by authors expressly.

### USED LITERATURE

- Avram Noam Chomsky and His Cognitive Development Theory. Arkansas Tech University. 2013.p. 3-7
- Brugman, C. and George Lakoff. (2008). 'Cognitive topology and lexical networks', "Cognitive Semantics" 1972. In S.Small, G. Cottrell and M. Tannenhaus (eds.), *Lexical Ambiguity Resolution*. San Mateo, CA: Morgan Kaufman, pp. 477-507.
- Ching. Marvin K.L. 1934. "A Linguistic analysis of compact verbal paradox in literature. A semantic Interpretation of the Oxymoron" pp. 249-287
- D. Ashurova. "Cognitive Linguistics" 2017
- Evans, V. (2006). 'Lexical concepts, cognitive models and meaning-construction.' *Cognitive Linguistics*, 17: 4, 491-534.
- Galperin I.R. *Stylistics*. M.: Higher School Publ. House, 1981 *Стилистика современного английского языка /Д.Н.Моро-ховский. О.П. Воробьева, Н.И.Лихошерст, З.В.Тимошенко. – К Висшая школа, - 10-21 бб.*
- G. N. Leech (1969), *A Linguistic Guide to English Poetry*, London: Longman, p. 240
- Javier Herrero Ruiza. "Paradox and Oxymoron revisited" *Technical University of Madrid*. 2015. pp. 11-25
- Lakoff, G. and H. Thompson. (1975). 'Introduction to cognitive grammar.' *Proceedings of the 1st Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistics Society*. Berkeley, CA.: Berkeley Linguistics Society pp. 295-31

- Langacker, R. (1991). Foundations of Cognitive Grammar, Volume II. Stanford: Stanford University Press. P. 125-29
- Lawrence W. Barsalou, Wenchi Yeh, Barbara J. Luka, Karen L. Olseth, Kelly S. Mix, Ling-Ling Wu University of Chicago “ Concepts and Meaning” , 1999. p. 23
- Longman Dictionary, [www. longman. com](http://www.longman.com).
- Merriam – Webster Dictionary, 1828. [www.merriam-webster.com](http://www.merriam-webster.com).
- Nayak, Nandini and Raymond Gibbs. 1990. “ Conceptual knowledge in the interpretation of idioms.” Journal of Experimental Psychology: General, 1211 -1223
- Panjiyeva N.N. “ Ingliz tili stilistikasi” Tashkent Muharrir, 2017, p.60
- И.В. Сачкова.” Lectures on English Stylistics” 2012. стр. 94
- S. Muhamedova, M. Saparniyozova. “ Matn Lingvistikasi” Toshkent-2011. Bb.54-70

#### INTERNET RESOURCES

- [www. academic.edu.com](http://www.academic.edu.com).
- [www. dictionary.com](http://www.dictionary.com).
- [www. journals.sagepub.com](http://www.journals.sagepub.com).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01826.1**

## FUNDAMENTALS OF IMPLEMENTATION OF INNOVATIVE EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGIES

**Ashurova Sarvinoz Fahriddin qizi\***

\*2nd year Master Student,  
Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the application of innovative technologies in education, in the learning process through the use of pedagogical technologies in education. Curricula, narratives and lesson plans, methodological manuals, didactic developments should be developed and submitted to the experimental process in connection with the description of the experiment. In addition, pedagogical technologies should develop methodological bases, clear mechanisms, methods and tools for diagnosing the educational process and the implementation of the developed theories, teaching aids as a pilot.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Pedagogical Technology, Pedagogical Prognosis, Subject Of Education, Method Of Teaching, Method Of Conversation.*

### INTRODUCTION

Considering current development of society, the expansion of development needs and opportunities, the acceleration of the flow of information in various areas, it is necessary to undertake the creation of innovative pedagogical technologies, mechanisms for using new forms, tools and methods of pedagogical forecasting. Today, the research aimed at determining the role and level of education in different types of educational institutions requires the extensive use of the potential of pedagogical prognosis. Only then can the results of the educational process contribute to the development of science, industry, culture, economy, and all spheres of society.

Only theories based on pedagogical prognosis can be the basis for pre-designing the stages of the process of continuous education and the content, form and means of its components, the level of impact of educational outcomes on society. This means that only in this way it is possible to reconsider the educational process on the basis of new principles and new ideologies, to carry out reforms in the field of education. In addition, pedagogical technologies should develop

methodological bases, clear mechanisms, methods and tools for diagnosing the educational process and the implementation of the developed theories, teaching aids as a pilot. The mechanism of diagnostics for the educational process should be directed to identify the achievements and shortcomings of this process, the quality of educational outcomes, pedagogical theories applied to the educational process, the ability to develop educational technologies or impede the development of education.

Pedagogical experimentation is of special importance in determining the level of effectiveness of research results. Curricula, narratives and lesson plans, methodological manuals, didactic developments should be developed and submitted to the experimental process in connection with the description of the experiment. If the curriculum is being conducted, it is necessary to ensure that the observed learning process, i.e., textbooks or narrow developments, technical aids, visual aids, and teaching aids, is attained. The focus is not on what method or pedagogical technology the teacher uses, but on determining the effectiveness of the teaching materials provided within the curriculum. Theories involved in the experimental process today require that the results obtained from experimental qualities be processed statistically. The ongoing experimental process and their results without expertise require the involvement of authoritative scientific and pedagogical teams and leading specialists. Extensive experiments should be carried out in accordance with the requirements of the regulations approved in advance by the scientific and pedagogical team, the expert of the process and results of the test.

Pedagogical prognostics selects educational technologies taking into account the age characteristics and developmental dynamics of the student's personality. Offers ways, forms, and tools to provide students with different levels of understanding and integrated knowledge within selected educational technologies. Theoretically based pedagogy of a particular pedagogical technology should provide for the organization of the educational process aimed at ensuring the vital activity of the student and the teacher, the development of his free thinking, creativity.

Any pedagogical technology applied to the educational process, regardless of whether its components pass through the teacher's activity, is required to achieve the rapid development of free and creative activity of the student. At the same time, pedagogical technologies, first, allow each student to freely communicate and exchange ideas with other students, lesson materials and the teacher (educator). Innovative pedagogical technologies should be presented to the student as a form of pedagogical practice that introduces the content of laws, natural and social phenomena, human culture and ethics, the basics of a particular science. It is advisable to rely on well-grounded, well-tested and well-established laws in this area. The essence of pedagogical technology is the formation and development of positive qualities and attributes in each person, based on his needs, interests, abilities and capabilities.

In this case, the content of education is an environment for the formation and development of the individual. Therefore, the content of education should embody humanistic ideas and norms aimed at humanity. Pedagogical technology based on the humanization and democratization of pedagogical relations is radically opposed to the technology of individual domination, and cooperation in the pedagogical process creates a favorable environment for personal development and creativity through respect for the individual student. In traditional education, the teacher is the subject of the content of education, the student is the object of the pedagogical process, while in collaborative pedagogy it is the subject of activity. Therefore, in collaborative



pedagogy, the two subjects of a single taste process work together to solve educational tasks. At the heart of the educational system in this pedagogical technology is the idea of humanity, aimed at the formation and development of a harmoniously developed human personality.

Methods are divided into verbal, visual and practical, depending on the description of the transmission and reception of knowledge.

Theoretical method-modeling, analysis, synthesis, comparison, generalization, stratification of pedagogical technology, integration of its systems and identification of the most important legal connections between them.

Pedagogical experiment is a method of scientific and pedagogical thinking, activities that allow to clarify the causal relationship between pedagogical factors, conditions, processes and methodological approaches on the basis of specific plans.

Teaching method is a pedagogical activity that systematizes the interaction between teacher and student in order to impart and acquire knowledge. Teaching methods are a key part of the learning process, without which pedagogical activities cannot be fulfilled.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. Mahmudov Y.G., Qosimov A.S. Methodological and didactic bases of using innovative educational technologies in educational process. Tashkent. 2018 y. 196 bet.
2. Yuldashev J., Khasanov S. Pedagogical technologies. Textbook. - Tashkent. Economics and Finance, 2009.
3. Gaybullayev N. and others. Pedagogy. Text of lectures. - Tashkent: National University of Uzbekistan, 2005.
4. Yuldashev J.G., Usmonov S.A. Fundamentals of pedagogical technology. - Tashkent: Teacher, 2004.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01827.3**

## **SOME ASPECTS OF SOCIAL LIFE OF PANIPAT REGION: 1526-1707**

**Dr. Shashi Kiran\***

\*Associate Professor History,  
CISKMV Fatehpur Pundri, Kaithal Haryana, INDIA  
Email id: kiransashi123@gmail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*The Indian social structure and cultural pattern are characterized by unity as well as diversity and the culture of each group has undergone a lot of changes over the centuries to become an integral part of Indian mosaic. During the period when Islamic power in India was at its zenith, the political and cultural elites of Islam carried forward its cultural traditions in protective and optimistic environment. Many Muslim scholars and rulers made efforts to reconcile some aspects of the Hindu tradition with Islam. Caste in India has not been only associated with an occupation but has a limited kind of monopoly over it. It is not true that every member practiced the occupation exclusively. Different members of a family may had different occupations. All the women held the responsibility of house-hold and they also took some part in agriculture pursuit. Artisan class women always participated in other crafts. Occupations also classified into high and low. Those participated by high caste being regarded as high and by low caste regarded as low. The existence of a high degree of agreement between caste and agricultural hierarchy meant that the stratification ran deep economic stratification strengthened ritual stratification and vice-versa. An individual in a society lived in a hierarchal world. Generally the village was an aggregated of cultivated holdings with or without some waste area attended to it and usually it had a central site, where the dwelling houses were kept congregated together, with the land of the cultivators spreading around. Most of the villages lived in filth and squalor but inside the houses were kept very clear. Most of the houses were made of mud in the village but the houses in the towns were of baked-bricked. Room of the houses were dark, damp and without ventilation. Sanitation system was not proper and drainage was faulty. It is not only the people who were divided into higher or lower groups but also the food they ate, dress and ornaments they wore and the customs and manners they practiced regarded as high or low. Elaborate rules governed the acceptance of cooked food and water from the other castes the land-owners*

*exploited the tenants as much as they could. Regarding the food and drink there was similarity all over in the region of Panipat. In this region wheat, gram, rice, bajra, barely, maize, pulses, vegetables, fruits, milk and milk-products. Hindus were mostly vegetarians but some high class Hindu people like Muslims were also non-vegetarians. Khichri was very common food of the masses and was eaten by both rich and poor people. Diet of peasantry was much cheaper. They used to eat mostly cheap and easily available grains, fruits, vegetables and other eatables. Indian dress was prudent of soil and suited to the region. The people of the region used the texture of garments according to their professions and status but neat and well-fitted. The dress of the women left a great part of their body bare which gave more room for personal adornment with ornaments and they bedecked every limb and corner of their body from head to foot with different types of ornaments. The love of ornaments was inherent in the human race and both male and female used to wear the different types of ornaments. But it was not confined to the people of any religion, sect or class. The well-to-do or rich people had great attention to the physical adornment. The ornaments were made of different kind of material, from the cheapest to the most valuable even sometimes studded with pearls and diamonds and used according to their status. Social position of a woman was determined by her ornaments and love of jewellery she used to wear.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Filth, Squalor, Endeavours, Dwelling, Mosaic, Elites, Pursuit, Elaborate, Congregated, Hierarchal, Storeyed, Optimistic*

## INTRODUCTION

In this research paper only some aspects of social life like dwellings, life style of the people i.e. food, drinks, dress and ornaments has been discussed of the people of this region because it is very difficult to discuss all such activities of social life. Social history of a region generally endeavours to present the varied aspect of daily life of the population in the region in the different periods. The Indian social structure and cultural pattern are characterized by unity as well as diversity and the culture of each group has undergone a lot of changes over the centuries to become an integral part of Indian mosaic. During the period when Islamic power in India was at its zenith, the political and cultural elites of Islam carried forward its cultural traditions in protective and optimistic environment. Many Muslim scholars and rulers made efforts to reconcile some aspects of the Hindu tradition with Islam. Caste in India has not been only associated with an occupation but has a limited kind of monopoly over it. It is not true that every member practiced the occupation exclusively. Different members of a family may had different occupations. All women held the responsibility of house-hold and they also took some part in agriculture pursuit. Artisan class women always participated in other crafts. Occupations also classified into high and low, those participated by high caste being regarded as high and by low caste regarded as low. An individual in a society lived in a hierarchal world. It is not only the people who were divided into higher or lower groups but also the food they ate, dress and ornaments they wore and the customs and manners they practiced regarded as high or low. Elaborate rules governed the acceptance of cooked food and water from the other castes. The

inter-caste relations at the village level constitute vertical ties and may be classified into economic, ritual, political and neighboring villages were bound together by economic ties.

In the rural region of Panipat with its largely subsistence and not fully monetized economy, the relationship between the different caste groups in a village had taken a particular form up to the medieval period. The serving and artisan castes generally were paid annually in grain at harvest. In Panipat region there were lack of coherence between the agriculture and cast hierarchies, Brahmins being the cultivating tenants of Jat landowners but agricultural labours came from the Harijan. The existence of a high degree of agreement between caste and agricultural hierarchy meant that the stratification ran deep economic stratification strengthened ritual stratification and vice-versa. Thus, the land- owners exploited the tenants as much as they could. But where the tenant caste was higher than that of the land- owners and particularly when a tenant was a land-owner's priest, exploitation had too much less.

Generally the village was an aggregated of cultivated holdings with or without some waste area attended to it and usually it had a central site, where the dwelling houses were kept congregated together, with the land of the cultivators spreading around and most of the houses were made of mud. The houses of poorer classes had a court yard surrounded by one or two room. There was a porch on the entrance of the houses generally which was ornamented and also used for smoke and gossip. There was also a detached sitting room called baithak or diwankhana. Cattle shed was adjoined the house. Cooking was done in a corner of the court-yard of the house. Room of the houses were dark, damp and without ventilation. Sanitation system was not proper and drainage was faulty. Most of the villages lived in filth and squalor but inside the houses were kept very clean. The houses in the towns were of baked-bricked. The houses of common people were of single-storeyed but two or three-storeyed of well to-do-class. Little space was left in the middle of the houses around which rooms were built. The level of the floor of the houses was sometime lower than the adjacent ground. No suitable arrangements were made for the air and light in the houses but well adopted to the climate.

Regarding the food and drink there was similarity all over in the region of Panipat. In this region wheat, gram, rice, bajra, barely, maize, pulses, vegetables, fruits, milk and milk-products etc. were consumed by the common people however, wheat was not commonly used by the poor people of this region. Bread made of wheat, gram, bajra, maize was used by the well-to-do classes. The common man used chapati (thin bread) and roti (thick bread). Hindus were mostly vegetarians but some high class Hindu people like Muslims were also non-vegetarians. Meat was very popular among Muslims and mostly consumed by the rich people. They used to cook the vegetables with meat. But in this region workmen knew little of the taste of meat. Muslims used to eat beef, mutton, fish, chicken and meat of different kind of birds. Qima was also the favourite dish of rich Muslims and they took bread and kabab. On special occasions Hindus took puri and Muslims were also showed interest in puri. Rice was popular among the rich people but common man also liked to eat, if they could afford. Khichri was very common food of the masses and was eaten by both rich and poor people. It was cooked with the mixture of rice, butter, pulses and vegetables and was eaten with butter, ghee, milk and butter-milk. Ghee and oils were used for culinary purposes. Grains were also taken either in parched or in the form of pulses. Poor people sometimes satisfied their hunger by perched, boiled or fried grains only. Pickles were used by the people of all the classes. Different kinds of sweets halwa, khir etc. were also popular. In the cities and towns there were big and small shops of confectioners and people used to buy sweets.

The common people could not afford the costly or rich dishes. Different kind of fruits i.e. watermelon, mangoes, lemons, oranges etc. were also taken by the people. The imported and costly fresh fruits and dry fruits were popular among the rich people only. But mostly seasonal and easily available, grew wild and found in forests were eaten by the poor people. Diet of peasantry was much cheaper. They used to eat mostly cheap and easily available grains, fruits, vegetables and other eatables.

Barely and gram was consumed in the form of flour in summer seasons with sugar (jagery) and water called sattv. Aerated water and sharbat were the favourite cold drink of the people in the summer for entertaining the honoured guests. Rose water, sharbat and lemon juice mixed with was used by the rich people. Ice was used only by well-to-do classes and used for cooling water and preparing beverages during summer seasons. Milk and milk products were consumed in large quantities and staple drink of the region was invariably butter-milk in that period and mostly consumed by the people of rural areas. The use of wine and other intoxicants were very common among the people.

Indian dress was prudent of soil and suited to the region but also varied from place to place and clan to clan. The wardrobe of men in the rural areas comprised dhoti, (payjama) tahmat or majhla as the lower garment and kurta (shirt) as the upper. In the winter season waist coat or a loose coat wadded with cotton and woolen blanket was in use. Some people used dulai (a light quilt) also called razai. The head dress of man was a turban (pagri). Usually a dress of a Hindu woman comprised a ghaghra (lahnga) of cotton and a kurti (shirt) and married woman also wore angiya or choli (bodice). Widows and prostitutes wore only white clothes. The dress of the upper-class Hindu woman and the Muslims were salwar and loose shirt. All the women covered their head with a piece of clothe called dupatta (odni or chunaria). The upper classes spent lavishly on their dresses. They used silk, brocade and fine Muslin according to their financial and social conditions. Due to poverty common people wore simple clothes but rich people used silk stuffs. The dress of soldier was an ungarkha and white trousers and high crowned cap, jubba (ankle-length robe of garment) and they also used kamarband. Sikhs wore short drawers, a tamba and a tuban (pagri). Except turban the common people used clothes of Khaddar (rough cotton). Boys wore langoti but up-to the age of four or five years they remained without clothes and girls used to wear drawers (petticoat). Thus, the people of the region used the texture of garments according to their professions and status but neat and well-fitted.

The love of ornaments was inherent in the human race and both male and female used to wear the different types of ornaments. But it was not confined to the people of any religion, sect or class. The well-to-do or rich people had great attention to the physical adornment. Wearing of ornaments was not so popular among Muslims, however, men used to put amulets. But Hindu men adorned themselves with ear and hand rings. Common people of Hindu caste wore ornaments; of course they could afford these. The ornaments were made of different kind of material, from the cheapest to the most valuable even sometimes studded with pearls and diamonds and was used according to their status. In the sixteenth century Abul Fazl enumerates thirty seven in his list of Ain-a-Akbari. The ornaments wore by the male members were mundran, chhap, Kara and hassi. Indian women in general had always fond of adorning themselves with a great variety of gold and silver ornaments and jewelries. And various kinds of ornaments of gold and silver were also worn by the Muslim women according to their financial and social position. Bangles were made of lac, glass, brass and silver. The dress of the women



left a great part of their body bare which gave more room for personal adornment with ornaments and they bedecked every limb and corner of their body from head to foot with different types of ornaments i.e. for head, forehead, ear, nose, neck, arms, wrist, fingers, waist, legs, ankle-lets and feet etc. Some of the ornaments, worn by the women were i.e. kara, bangles, chhap, ear-rings, ring, hassi, nath, nose-ring, koka, long, pati, necklace, tikka, pazeab and ankle-lets etc. A social position of a woman was greatly determined by her ornaments and love of jewellery, she used to wear. Thus the Indian dresses through the ages, has been chiefly determined by the geographical factor and climatic conditions as well as the socio-religious manners and customs of the different type of people. Greater emphasis was given on the protective requirements of the dressing.

## REFERENCE

- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Akbarnama*, Vol.I&III Eng.Tr. H Bevberidge, Delhi, 1972.
- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Akbarnama*, Vol. II, Eng. Tr. H. Bevberidge, Delhi, 1977.
- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. I, Eng.Tr. H Blochmann and Phillott, Reprint Delhi, 1977.
- Allami, Abul Fazl, *Ain-i-Akbari*, Vol. II- III, Eng.Tr. H.S.Jarret and Sir Jadunath Sarkar, N. Delhi, 1978.
- Babur, Zahirud-din, *Baburnama* (Vol. I-II, Eng. Tr A.S.Beveridge, Reprint Delhi, 1970.
- Badaoni, Abdul Qadir, *Mantakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, Vol. I Eng.Tr. G.S. Ranking, Patna, 1973.
- Badaoni, Abdul Qadir, *Mantakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, Vol. II, Eng.Tr. W.H. Lowe, Patna, 1973.
- Badaoni, Abdul Qadir, *Mantakhab-ut-Tawarikh*, Vol. III, Eng.Tr. T.W. Haiq, Patna, 1973.
- Jahangir, Nuruddin M. *Tuzuk-i-Jahangir*, 2Vol. Eng. Tr. Rogers and Beveridge, New Delhi 1978.
- Khan, Khafi, *Muntakb-ul-Lubab*, Eng.Tr. Anees Jaha Syed, *Aurangzeb in Muntakb-ul-Lubab*, Bom. 1977.
- Bernier, Francois, *Travels in the Mogul Empire*, Eng. Tr. Archibald Constable, Delhi, 1989.
- De laet, *The Empire of the Great Mughals*, Eng. Tr J.S.Hoyland and S.N. Benergee, Bombay, 1928.
- Foster William, (ed), *The Embassy of Sir Thomas Roe to India*, Jalandhar, 1993.
- Foster William, (ed), *Early Travels in India*, New York, 1975.
- Manucci, Niccolao, *Storia Do Mogor or Mogul India*, Eng. Tr. William Irvine, 4Vols. Delhi, 1981.
- Tavernier, *Travels in India*, Eng. Tr. W.Ball and Revised by William Crook, 2 Vols. London, 1925
- Ansari, Muhammad Azhar (ed.), *European Travellers under the Mughals*, Delhi, 1975
- Anwar, Firdos, *Nobility under the Mughals (1628-1658)*, Delhi, 2001.
- Chopra P. N. *Life and Letter under the Mughals*, Delhi, 1976.
- Chopra P. N., *Society and Culture during the Mughal Age (1526-1707)*, Agra, 1963.
- Khan, A.R., *The Chieftains in the Mughal Empire during the Reign of Akbar*, Simla, 1977.



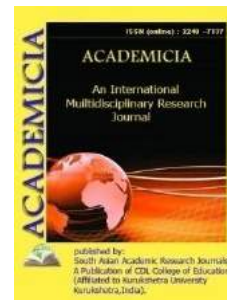
Nijjar, B.S., Punjab under The Great Mughals (1526-1707), Bombay, 1968

Ojha, P.N., Aspects of Indian Society and Culture, Delhi, 1978.

Shrivastva, M.P., Social Life under The Great Mughals (1526-1707), Allahbad, 1978

Shrivastva, A.L., Medieval Indian Culture, Agra, 1983..

.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01900.X**

## ISSUES OF IMPROVING THE LEGAL BASIS OF PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIP IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Aminov Mirobbos Askar ugli\***; **Khudoynazarov Farrukh Shaydullayevich\*\***

\*Doctoral student,  
Tashkent State Law University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: mr4689959@mail.ru

\*\*Freelance researcher,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: farrukhiy2020@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*The world experience of the last two decades has shown that the practical implementation of public-private partnerships is one of the most effective ways to attract investment in the national economy. Also, the implementation of an objectively clear direction for systemic development requires the use of appropriate legislation. This article analyzes the legislation governing public-private partnerships.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Public, Private Partner, Law, Republic Of Uzbekistan, Concession, Code.*

### INTRODUCTION

The relationship between the state and entrepreneurship is an important basis for the development of a modern market economy because the successful realization of the potential of the public-private partnership depends on the readiness of the state to interact with entrepreneurship in a complex market economy.

The role of entrepreneurship in the further development of all regions of the country is very high. Establishing public-private partnerships in business development is one of the most pressing issues today. At present, in the socio-economic development of our country and the modernization of our economy, it is very important to further expand the attraction of domestic and foreign investment and increase the efficiency of their use.

Based on this, one of the most important directions is to modernize the country, to diversify production, to study the features of attracting investment in the economy and to identify ways to increase the efficiency of public-private partnerships.

During the visits of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan to the regions of the country, special attention is paid to the issues of socio-economic development of each region, and specific measures are taken to find positive solutions to existing problems [1].

These problems are systemic problems, which are the socio-economic development of the regions, employment, real incomes, investment, expansion of production, creation of export-oriented high-tech products, the rapid development of entrepreneurship and the creation of favourable conditions for them.

Public-private partnership is a cooperation between public authorities and private businesses to implement socially significant projects. The state is not the only one providing social assistance. There are proponents and opponents of public-private partnerships around the world.

Proponents of the policy see it as a new wave of privatization as the main argument, and as an option that is under the direct control of the state and that the state will not lose. Proponents of her case have been working to make the actual transcript of this statement available online.

### **Main part**

The Institute of PPP in Uzbekistan is in its infancy. There was no comprehensive legal framework defining the principles and nature of the operation of the PPP. The creation of the legal framework for public-private partnerships in the Republic of Uzbekistan has reached a particularly rapid stage of development over the past five years. In particular, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 5, 2016 "On additional measures to ensure the rapid development of the entrepreneurial activity, comprehensive protection of private property and qualitative improvement of the business environment" According to the Decree of the President of the Republic of Tajikistan, the idea of developing a draft law "On Public-Private Partnership" was put forward.

Before the adoption of the Law "On Public-Private Partnership" on May 10, 2019[3] as a regulatory framework for PPPs, concessions, product sharing agreements, privatization, natural monopolies, competition and legislation on attracting foreign investment.

Our analysis of the current legal framework for PPPs shows that it did not meet the generally recognized international specifications of PPPs. For example, Article 1 of the Law on Concessions [4], adopted in 1995, and defines the concept of "concession" as follows: a concession is a state grant to a foreign investor to engage in a certain type of economic activity. In order to carry out these activities, the state transfers property, land and underground plots to a foreign investor based on a concession agreement. The concession agreement is concluded for a period of up to 15 years.

It should be noted that the Law on Concessions requires revision for the following reasons. First, the range of concessionaires is limited to foreign investment, which excludes national entrepreneurship from participating in PPP projects. The experience of foreign countries shows that the idea that PPP is carried out only by large enterprises is wrong. For example, based on the experience of foreign countries, small and medium-sized businesses as contractors are actively

involved in the construction of kindergartens, schools, clinics, boilers and large projects. Second, the law limits the validity of a concession agreement to 15 years, while in practice the generally recognized term is up to 50 years, which prevents the conclusion of contracts for large facilities with a long completion period. Third, the law strictly binds the subject of the concession to tangible assets (property, land and subsoil), while the modern views of the concession provide for the state to grant other rights to the business to carry out economic activities. Also, the law is not harmonized with other laws and regulations on the method of state support, methods of setting tariffs for concessionaire services, etc. The above reasons have led to the absence in the practice of full and comprehensive concession agreements since the law was enacted in 1995.

It makes sense to look at the practice of using PPP forms and the opportunities that have been achieved. The most popular form of PPP in Uzbekistan is the PSA, which is based on December 7, 2001, Law on Product Sharing Agreements [5]. This private partnership has shown its effectiveness in attracting foreign investment in mining. Currently, Lukoil and Gazprom (Russia), PETRONAS (Malaysia), Kossor Operating Company (Vietnam), CNPC (China), KNOC and KOGAS (South Korea) and others product sharing agreements have been concluded with.

Free economic zones (FEZs) in Uzbekistan are another actively used form of PPP. Today there are the following free economic zones: Navoi Free Industrial and Economic Zone (2008)[6], Angren (2012)[7] and Jizzakh (2013) Special Industrial Zones[8], "Bukhara agro" (2018)[9], "Namangan"(2018)[10] "Nukus" (2019)[11], "Chiroqchi" (2020)[12] and others. The regulatory framework of the FEZ is well developed and the Law "On Free Economic Zones" [13] and the government's special tax regime in this area, customs benefits and the creation of an infrastructure in the industry to attract investors.

In his speech on the occasion of the 27th anniversary of the adoption of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, President Shavkat Mirziyoyev said that 7 months have passed since the adoption of the Law "On Public-Private Partnership", which is an important condition for the rapid development of our economy. We've been working on this long-awaited, life-changing bill for a long time. This document is an effective mechanism for the exercise of the constitutional right of citizens to perform the functions of the state and society.

Public-private partnership projects are currently underway in some sectors. However, in the areas of health, education, transport, road construction, utilities, in most areas, the initiative is still not felt at all.

If the minister or the governor does not understand the essence of the law, if he does not show diligence in its implementation, it will be difficult for our reforms to move forward, to inspire people" [14]. One of the effective methods is the implementation of investment projects on the basis of public-private partnership.

The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Public-Private Partnership" [15] was signed by the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on May 10, 2019. Article 3 of the Law sets out the basic concepts. According to it:

Public-private partnership is a partnership between a public partner and a private partner that is legally formalized for a certain period, based on the pooling of its resources to implement a public-private partnership project [16].

According to the adopted law, public-private partnership projects will be implemented in the state's economic, social and infrastructure projects, construction, reconstruction, modernization, operation and maintenance of buildings and structures, as well as the introduction of innovations.

According to the law, the state partner is the Republic of Uzbekistan, and public administration bodies, local executive bodies, as well as other bodies (organizations) or their associations authorized by the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan act on its behalf, private partner - a business entity registered in accordance with the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan or a foreign state, which has agreed on a public-private partnership with a public partner and an association of such entities.

According to the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Public-Private Partnership", the government announces its projects to the public and conducts a tender among investors seeking to implement the project in the form of negotiations, the state can choose a partner. A two-step process takes place before the selection. The first is to prepare a project concept and conduct a feasibility study. In the second stage, a two-stage tender will be held among the bidders who wish to implement the project.

The main purpose of the tender is for the state to partner with a private company that has submitted the lowest cost plan for the project, and negotiations will be held and contracts will be signed. Of course, there are requirements for a private partner: the private sector must have legal capacity, be able to work, have the necessary financial resources, and have the material and technical base and the availability of labour resources.

By law, a public-private partnership is strengthened by a contract that is valid for a minimum of 3 years and a maximum of 49 years. The reason for the term is up to 49 years, which is due to the legal norms related to land ownership. The private partner is expected to use the facility and land for 49 years under the terms of the contract, and then hand it over to the state. This period may be extended in accordance with the law for good reasons for the private partner.

The law does not specify the areas in which public-private partnerships can be implemented. Of course, today it is important to develop public-private partnerships and increase investment flows. However, although the law does not specify the areas of implementation, it is currently being implemented by government decrees in the fields of construction, education, health care and others, and has become widespread in the last two years.

To provide comprehensive support and encouragement of active entrepreneurship, the introduction of innovative ideas and technologies, science and particular attention is paid to creating the necessary conditions for the rapid development of innovative activities.

The main directions of public policy in the field of public-private partnership are:

- to stimulate economic growth and ensure sustainable development of the Republic of Uzbekistan;
- development, approval and implementation of state programs in the field of public-private partnership;
- to promote the formation, restoration, use and maintenance of existing social infrastructure;
- improving the quality of use and maintenance of social infrastructure;

- improving the quality of public services and expanding their access;
- creating conditions for attracting private sector financing, including foreign investment;
- government support for research, the introduction of modern methods and technologies to develop and improve the institutional and legal framework of public-private partnership.

The three-phase evaluation process determines whether the project will be rejected or approved for implementation, and if approved, by whom (public or private). Management and monitoring of the project implementation process will ensure the successful completion of the PPP project as a final step.

Our country has formed a legal framework for the support of entrepreneurship, their development and organization of production. According to the normative legal acts, the laws "On joint-stock companies and protection of shareholders' rights" and "On limited and additional liability companies" - are one of the first main documents of a private partnership. According to these documents, private enterprises and individuals can buy or privatize some or all of the state-owned enterprises. According to the law, since the years of independence, state organizations, enterprises and state-owned shares have been transferred to private ownership. As a result, private businesses and individuals became partners in certain government businesses. The main purpose of the legislation is to attract private investment in the development of entrepreneurship, production and services, the development of social infrastructure of state importance. At the heart of this are joint-stock companies established on the basis of public and private ownership, and corporate relationships in limited liability companies.

Today in the practice of Uzbekistan there are almost all forms of public-private partnership recognized in the world. However, in the last 15-20 years, joint ventures or industry benefits, public-private partnership project form, technical assistance agreements, many types of contracts, agreements such as Greenfield and Brownfield have become rare in practice.

However, in order to use this form of partnership in modern conditions, to increase its economic efficiency and to overcome several shortcomings that may remain very important in modern conditions, the internal institutional environment and, in particular, the legislation on PPP requires some improvement of the system.

Given the possible ways to improve the regulatory framework for the development of PPPs, most scholars and experts emphasize the need to consolidate in the legislation a clear definition of public-private partnership - PPP is only an economic definition, but should also act as a legal category.

Therefore, as a new form of entrepreneurship for local practice, the normative substantiation of the activities of the PPP systems and, accordingly, the financial and economic activities in various sectors of the economy, in cases that are difficult to resolve within the current domestic legislation It is necessary to develop a regulatory framework (primarily budget and tax legislation, as well as legislation governing the activities and powers of local authorities), taking into account its specific features, which will allow finding an effective solution at present.

It is necessary to ensure a very high probability of corruption schemes in the financial and economic activities of the PPP system. Therefore, it is necessary, first of all, to ensure a high level of transparency in the legislative and organizational aspects of the activities of PPP systems



in the decision-making and implementation of management decisions. World experience shows that the severity of this problem can be significantly reduced by legislating the need to introduce audit practices to work with the mandatory publication of results in the open press.

## CONCLUSION

Based on the above considerations, it is logical to assume that it is necessary to create a single coherent regulatory framework for the formation of an effective mechanism of public-private partnership in our country. In this case, taking into account the world experience, we consider it natural to draw a similarity between the budget, tax or another legislative system, which corresponds to complex systemic phenomena. In other words, the legal system must sufficiently reflect the economic nature of the PPP as a systemic phenomenon.

By proposing a system of PPP, other documents amending the tax and budget codes, as well as a system to support the regulation of other normative legal acts, we get a harmonious system of formal institutions that organize the functioning of the public-private partnership mechanism.

We propose to consider the hierarchy of normative-legal documents of a public-private partnership at three levels: general, sectoral and regional. At the top of this hierarchy is the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. The reason is that according to Article 16 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, no law or other normative legal act can contradict the norms and rules of the Constitution [17]. Examples of primary laws are the Law on Public-Private Partnerships, the Budget Code, and the Tax Code. The laws of the secondary sector include the Law "On Concessions", the Law "On Product Sharing Agreements", the Law "On Free Economic Zones", the Law "On Joint Stock Companies and the Protection of Shareholders' Rights". Examples are the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan and other legal documents. The third level of regional normative legal acts includes a system of normative legal acts regulating the implementation of a public-private partnership at the level of local public authorities. It is in this system of normative legal acts of the third level that there is a gap in the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan today. That is, the Law on Public-Private Partnerships does not define the powers of local authorities in this area. Therefore, we propose to add Article 121 to the Law on Public-Private Partnership, which defines the powers of local public authorities in the field of public-private partnership.

In line with all of the above, we propose to adopt a single system of public-private partnership legislation, the "Investment Code" by codifying the general legislation. This will directly generalize the law and the legality of the documents, eliminating the inconsistencies that may arise between them. This legislation should be structured like the budget legislation system. At the national level, the definition of public-private partnership should be defined not only as an economic phenomenon but also as a legal category. For example, on June 22, 2001, the Republic of Belarus adopted the Investment Code [18], which defines the specifics of investment activities on the basis of concessions, as well as the conclusion of investment agreements between the Republic of Belarus and investors.

We conclude from the above considerations that the system of normative and legal documents on a public-private partnership that is being created should consist of three levels, the first of which is the law (or code) on public-private partnership. 'li-shi should. The second should be other normative and legal acts related to the implementation of public-private partnership and its forms

(including as part of separate sectors). The third is the normative-legal documents that ensure public-private partnerships by local public authorities.

## REFERENCES

1. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated June 26, 2018, No. 482 "On measures to ensure the unconditional fulfilment of the tasks assigned during the visits of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan to the Republic of Karakalpakstan and Khorezm region" decision
2. The national database of the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan // [www.lex.uz](http://www.lex.uz).
3. The national database of the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan // [www.lex.uz](http://www.lex.uz).
4. The national database of the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan // [www.lex.uz](http://www.lex.uz).
5. The national database of the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan // [www.lex.uz](http://www.lex.uz).
6. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the establishment of a free economic zone in Navoi region" dated December 2, 2008, No PF-4059
7. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-4436 of April 13, 2012 "On the establishment of the free economic zone" Angren "
8. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-4516 of March 18, 2013 "On the establishment of the special industrial zone" Jizzakh "
9. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated July 10, 2018 No PP-3843
10. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-5517 of August 20, 2018 "On the establishment of the free economic zone" Namangan "
11. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 4, 2019, No. PF-5809
12. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-5825 of September 13, 2019 "On the establishment of the free economic zone" Chirakchi "
13. The national database of the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan // [www.lex.uz](http://www.lex.uz).
14. The Constitution and the rule of law is the most important criterion of a democratic state and civil society based on the rule of law // <http://uza.uz/en/politics/konstitutsiya-va-onun-ustuvorligi-uu-iy-democratic-state-v-07-12-2019>
15. The national database of the legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan. // [www.lex.uz](http://www.lex.uz)
16. Article 3 of the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Public-Private Partnership".
17. The Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. 08.12.1992 // URL: <https://www.lex.uz/acts/20596>. (The Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. 08.12.1992 // URL: <https://www.lex.uz/acts/20596>
18. Investment Code of the Republic of Belarus / National Register of Legal Acts of the Republic of Belarus, 2001, 262, 2/780



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01902.3**

## THE SIGNIFICANCE OF THE MOTIVES OF TRANSFORMATION

**Tillaniso Eshboeva\***

\*Doctoral student,  
Institute of the Uzbek language Literature and folklore,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: tillaniso@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, the deep meaning of fairy images is revealed by the methods of Jungian psychology. In Uzbek folklore, the motives of transformation were mainly associated with shamanism and totemism. Totemism gave answers to questions about why heroes turned into a specific species of animals, while shamanism emphasized the possibility of transforming a shaman into an animal, and, in general, the features of shamanism. However, the motives of transformation in totemism and shamanism do not fully capture the meaning of transformation in oral folk art. Since they do not answer such questions as to why this or that hero is being transformed, what was needed for a transformation in a certain plot. In search of an answer to the question of the cause of the transformation, scientific research was carried out. The author compares unconscious mental processes with the dynamics of mythological and fairy-tale images, clarifying much of what was previously inaccessible to our consciousness. The themes of fairy tales are universal, and the fairy tale language is full of symbols typical of the unconscious, therefore the analysis of fairy tales is one of the approaches to working with archetypal ideas and characters of the collective unconscious. We will focus on just one of the explanations that coincide with our opinion.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Folklore, Folk Art, Myths, Sibylle Birkhauser-Oeri, Mythological Worldview.*

### INTRODUCTION

In Uzbek folklore, the motives of transformation were mainly associated with shamanism and totemism [1]. Totemism gave answers to questions about why heroes turned into a specific species of animals, while shamanism emphasized the possibility of transforming a shaman into an animal, and, in general, the features of shamanism. However, the motives of transformation in

totemism and shamanism do not fully capture the meaning of transformation in oral folk art. Since they do not answer such questions as to why this or that hero is being transformed, what was needed for a transformation in a certain plot. In search of an answer to the question of the cause of the transformation, scientific research was carried out. For example, researcher Birkheiser Oery Sybil in the article "Mother. Archetypal images and transformations" linking transformations in fairy tales with the archetype of the mother, gives various explanations as to the reasons for the transformation [2]. We will focus on just one of the explanations that coincide with our opinion.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Three important processes in human life - birth, marriage, death in oral folk art are displayed as a transition from one world to another. According to the traditional concept in folklore, with birth, a person makes a transition from one world to another. Marriage is for a girl a transition from the world of girlhood to the world of a woman, for a guy - into a man's world. The physical death of a person does not mean his complete disappearance, but a transition to another world. The original examples of folklore - myths - are also based on death and rebirth, that is, on death (sleep ??) and the awakening of nature. According to traditional folklore concepts, the disappearance of a living creature does not mean death. The real reality in folklore is reflected as the process of birth-death-birth. For example, rituals were formed precisely to reflect this process. The birth of a baby is a transition from one world to another. To celebrate this process, "beshik tuya" ceremonies were invented. Ceremonies of marriage, marriage is also rituals carried out among the people and signifying an important stage in a person's life. The bride crosses the threshold of the groom's house - and for her, this is not the threshold of a new home, but the threshold of a new world. The crying of the bride is not goodbye to her stepfather's house, it is tears of goodbye to the world she leaves behind. With marriage, the girl's world dies for a girl and the world of a woman begins, for a guy the world of youth ends and he enters the world of a man. That is, both the girl and the guy die and are reborn to create a family.

Experts note that it is precisely this worldview of people that was reflected in wedding ceremonies - singing the songs "yor-yor", bowing to the bride, etc.

The essence of wedding rites and ceremonies indicates that the people perceived marriage as a transition from one world to another. Physical death was considered in the same sense both in the religious and in the mythological worldview. That is, with physical death, any creature does not disappear completely, but passes into another world, in mythology, it is reborn and comes to this world in the form of grass, rain, or another natural phenomenon. When my grandmother died, I was surprised by the memorial song "you will rain down" performed by women. This means that the verbal component of funeral rites that still exists today - Marcia - preserves the ancient beliefs of the people. Belief in the degeneration of a deceased person into objects and phenomena without a soul (rain, young growth) is associated with animism - the basis of the mythological worldview about belief in the existence of souls and spirits, the animality of all nature.

Therefore, there is no death in the folk traditional worldview. The same concept is at the heart of the myths about the seasons of the year. Nature awakens (spring, summer), dies (autumn, winter) and then wakes up again. The timing of the wilting and rebirth of nature (sunrise, sunset) was the reason for the formation of seasonal rites.

In general, the wilting and rebirth of nature was a very big event and was considered the main reason that determines everything that happens in a person's life (calendar myths). Obviously, in the mythological worldview, the concept of birth-death-birth was the basis of human life.

However, knowing the essence of a person deeper, one can become a witness of the fact that in addition to the above-mentioned perception of the processes of life and death, there was another concept of transformation. In general, taking into account the initial views and concepts of the people about the world and themselves, it can be said that on the life path of each person, in addition to birth, marriage, death, an important personal transformation took place for him in terms of spirituality. And this could not be ignored by the people. Probably, these transformations represented by a person were a good means for self-realization, and the achieved knowledge served as the basis of folk art. The folklore hero "Bilgamish", in search of the flower of eternal life, may not have dreamed of eternal life on earth.

Search is the foundation of human nature. Search is the path to the goal. And the motive of the search for Bilgamish, as for a modern person, is the essence of his nature, the basis of self-knowledge. A seeker is a person who is alert, keen-sighted, knowing. Bilgamish was looking for a flower of eternal life, which means, we can assume that he was looking for eternal life in this world (not a physical transition from one to another world, that is, not physical death). For a physically living person is located between these two worlds, and therefore cannot remain eternally alive (spiritually). As in nature, there is wilting and awakening, so a person experiences spiritual death and rebirth. The flower of life, which Bilgamish was looking for, is eaten by a snake, this indicates that a person is also not free from life and rebirth.

Exupery said (Antoine de Saint-Exupéry) that life is a gradual birth (through death and rebirth). It is appropriate to recall the opinions of representatives of the school of psychoanalysis about the motive for killing a snake by a herome, which is found in the folklore of almost all peoples [3].

By killing the snake (this motive is also considered as a metaphor for the initiation process), the hero goes through the biggest test of his life. At the same time, this motive is associated with the archetype of the mother. By killing the snake, he seems to be reborn from the mother's womb [4]. Born as a person in terms of spirituality, begins to form as a person. This process is not easy, it can only be passed through difficult trials. By overcoming only one serious test, a person cannot become a person (be reborn, reborn). As long as a person is alive, these tests will meet on his way, and only by overcoming these tests, he is formed as a personality. In this regard, trials constitute one of the important motives in folklore. By overcoming trials, the hero wages a struggle within himself, triumphs over the various fragments of the "ego" of the personality manifested in a person, chaos in the soul (over the archetype of a child) and achieves a harmony of soul, mind and body (the archetype of wisdom), the three pillars that make a person human with a capital letter.

The spiritual death that we intend to talk about is also a kind of test. It can also be viewed as the "inactivity" of the spirit and mind of a person when he is not able to overcome the difficulties that have arisen as a result of trials. This process cannot be assessed as inactivity. On the contrary, the soul, the heart are the most tactful in this process, but at a certain moment, they cannot serve life goals (life needs). The concept of life goals, life force, we can be characterized by the psychoanalytic term "libido". Freud explains libido as a force that controls the physical



needs of a person, his student Carl Gustav Jung considers libido to be the basis of a person's energy in striving for life. In short, libido can be characterized as the energy of love for life. This means not only the physical abilities of a person but also his desire for strength, power (Fromm's theory), the pleasures of life.

A person always lives with a feeling of striving for something, having achieved what he wants, he outlines other goals and uses all the strength and possibilities to achieve it. The force that drives a person to act is concentrated in libido. But just as there are oppositions in the world that manifest themselves when comparing values, so there are oppositions to the energy of the vital force. In fact, these concepts should not be opposed. Both of these concepts are present in the human soul. The only difference is that when the first is activated, the second slows down, and when the second is activated, the first slows down.

Thus, these two concepts throughout life contribute to each other and a person in achieving balance, first in the body, then in the soul of a person. The second force was studied somewhat later in science. It was first studied by Freud's student Sabina Spielrein, later, in 1936, Paul Federn introduced it to science under *mortido*, which characterizes the death instinct in humans. Libido is the power of creation in a person, *mortido* is destructive, that is, destructive energy. This theory as a whole corresponds to what is happening in reality - first, it is created, then it is destroyed, then it is created again (the myth of the world egg. Destruction of life skills (breaking an egg), entering (creating) another egg). *Mortido* is called the death instinct, first of all, it must be understood as the ageing of the human body and spirit and preparation for biological death. Suicide - sometimes a person has a desire to commit suicide, this happens under the influence of *mortido*. These two processes are the most striking manifestations of *mortido*, we often meet other manifestations of *mortido* in the daily life of people. These are aggression, depression, alcoholism, masochism. In other words, such states can be called spiritual death.

As noted, these sources of the above two forces can be activated and weakened, like the change of seasons. Eternal summer or eternal winter is considered abnormal, and in a person, one force cannot lead constantly. *Mortido* often manifests itself when it is not possible to realize the aspirations and abilities caused by libido. At such moments, in a sense, a person loses the desire for life. Physically he lives as usual, but he loses a lot in his spiritual world. Situations that do not correspond to the libido-directed desires - alienation, loss, death, unfulfilled goals - as a rule, leave a deep mark on the soul of a person and sometimes lead to aggression, contempt, anger, stress, addiction to alcohol, masochism. Such a numb, closed state of a person can be called spiritual death. We want to emphasize that spiritual death, which does not allow a person to live the way he would like it, when he does not have enough strength for this (when libido is weakened), first of all, allows a person to stay alive physically and continue to live by the power of such a *mortido*.

In other words, a person does not live by the energy of libido, but relying on the energy of *mortido*, and therefore remains alive. That is, when the libido energy is weakened or inactive, a person does not abstract, does not disappear. It just takes power from another energy. If for trees winter serves as a time of accumulation of strength for future flowering, the period of spiritual death serves as a source of accumulation of strength for a person to recover as a person.

Therefore, spiritual death, firstly, is a necessity in order to remain alive, and secondly, it is a period of accumulation of strength. Spiritual death can also be viewed as a break with the



external environment, lack of strength and inability to respond to the conditions and requirements of the external world with spiritual and physical actions. It can be called both spiritual devastation and withdrawal into oneself, there is no difference in that. But in both cases, it is a kind of lesson for a person. The main thing to learn to float is to try to drown. This is the opinion that took place in the exotericism of the Ancient East. Jung mentioned this in his article on the Soy archetype. After a certain time, a spiritually dead person gains strength, the libido returns him to the full strength of life, and he can no longer remain the same as he was before. During the period of spiritual death, he is transformed into another person (reborn). As already noted, life is a gradual birth, coming from the mother's womb into this world is in itself, the main thing is that a person forms himself. But at the same time, there is a subtle nuance - not everyone correctly learns the lesson of spiritual death, spiritual death becomes a means of renewal, the transformation only for hearts that understand and realize it.

Touching upon the topic of spiritual death and its role in the process of human transformation, we set a goal to draw attention to the importance of the motives of transformation, which cannot be measured by the criteria of totemism and chauvinism in folk tales. For this, we considered it necessary to trace the motives of the transformation in the fairy tale "Sangisopoltoosh" ("Stone block"). First of all, it should be noted that the tale appeared at a later stage. This is evidenced by the vital aspects of the content of the fairy tale, the connection with reality (the poverty of the old man and the old woman, the lack of funds for the marriage of a son, the demand for a large kalym from the bride). At first glance, it seems that the events take place not in the epic period inherent in folklore and in epic space (a guy's lack of the opportunity to marry at 25), but in time and space described in fiction. But with the development of events, the tale reveals its mythological layers. First of all, this is manifested by the exit of the peri girls from the chest, their bewitchment by the old woman. Special attention should be paid to how the old woman spins the yarn. Symbols and images associated with the spinning wheel, the mill, as a rule, signify fate. A peculiar meaning lies in the fact that the guy, having passed many roads and trails, nevertheless meets a girl-peri in the house of an old woman who is spinning yarn. But this is not the main thing in the topic we are considering, and therefore we will not focus on this. The guy takes the peri girl to his house to show her parents, the girl is fraudulently declared dumb, thrown into the house and she drowns. From this moment, the motive that we are investigating begins. The dumb girl, having put on the clothes of the peri girl, transforms into her and leaves with the boy, and the peri girl, reincarnated as a camel, follows them.

Thus, she wishes to stay close to the guy. The dumb girl does not allow her to take the camel with her. Then the girl-peri transforms into a gazelle. But the mute again deprive the guy of the opportunity to take the gazelle with him. As noted in Birkheiser Oery Sybil's article "Mother. Archetypal images and transformations", the true nature of man is instinctive as in the world of birds and animals. This is especially evident during childhood. In literature and folklore, the image of the Velky Mother, reflecting the initial instinctive (unconscious) essence of man, indicates a community with nature, plants, birds. With the transition of a person to conscious life, the emergence of his "ego", this community was lost. "Animals and birds, having no consciousness (ego) in comparison with man, unmistakably carry out their actions. And therefore, the images of animals seen in a dream are positive. In most cases, sleep symbols are interpreted as a contradiction of the soul to the egocentrism of a person, as a response (challenge)

of his inner nature. Images of birds and animals in dreams and fairy tales reflect the inner harmony in a person" [5].

Not without reason in fairy tales, the image of the Mother is associated with nature and the animal world. In most cases, the images of a woman, a mother are presented by nature protectors. At the same time, the image of the Mother, reflecting the physical and instinctive unconscious state of a person, also indicates the harmony of Spirit and Matter. Birds and animals instinctively obey the changes taking place in the world and do not make mistakes. Achieving harmony, integrity is not a process, it is a return to the initial instinctive spiritual state. In fairy tales, the transformation of a person into an animal is a display of superconscious power. Transformation into an animal indicates the loss of a person's human appearance, and above all - a distance from consciousness and his "ego". The transformation into an animal also indicates that a person instinctively begins to live in ignorance, unconsciously, therefore he becomes a victim of the demands of consciousness (Ego). Touching upon the topic of spiritual death, we said that a person loses activity, lives without listening to his own consciousness. That is, he goes into himself (goes into the shadows, lives in ignorance), as a result, his conscious activity is lost, unconscious life leads to uncontrolled actions. Such a spiritual death, as a rule, occurs as a result of dissatisfaction with the needs of the libido, Aueri Sibill also mentions that the transformation into an animal is a victim of human desires. It is known that the archetype of the Mother is not only the initial, instinctive, unconscious state but also the harmony of Man and matter. And therefore, the motive of transformation, together with the states indicated above, also means the protection of the hero from inevitable disasters. In this aspect, Aueri Cybill provides an analysis of the Brothers Grimm fairy tale "Mermaid in the Pond". In a fairy tale, to save a drowning miller and his wife from inevitable death, an old witch turns them into frogs. Thanks to this, the miller and his wife remain alive. OerySibill explains this transformation by the fact that when a person is threatened with danger, the subconscious acts as a help. Here, the transformation of the miller and his wife into frogs indicates that at the moment of the danger they controlled the subconscious.

Consequently, the feeling of the subconscious, strength, control and intuition become the main helpers of a person in the most desperate situations.

Spiritual death can also be viewed as an aid to the subconscious force during a period of decline, a decrease in libido energy, a threat to spiritual and mental activity and, most importantly, when the unity of these three concepts is violated.

In fact, spiritual death is the transformation of a person. In the fairy tale, the transformation of a girl first into a camel, then into a gazelle, into a tree primarily protects her from threatening danger. That is, physically it does not completely disappear, but for a certain time, it lives in a different form. Through this transformation, she preserves her life and looks for an opportunity to achieve her goal - to stay close to the guy (in the form of a tree). Consequently, transformation (as well as spiritual death) occurs at the moment of the danger threatening life, feelings, goals of a person, and, at the same time, serves to preserve his life.

The process noted by Aueri Cybill as the transition of the initial instinct into a spiritual state, we considered as the closure of the soul, withdrawal into oneself.

Inaction in relation to the surrounding world in the process of such a transformation, activation of feelings, opinions and experiences are the cause of a person's renewal. A person who has tried

to return to the initial instinctive spiritual state - to harmony with the cosmos - can no longer be the same as he was before.

Outwardly, he does not change, but changes spiritually become different. In other words, after spiritual death, he is reborn, becomes a different person. What was the reason for the peri girl's reincarnation?

## CONCLUSION

At the beginning of the tale, the guy could not marry because of poverty, he was forced to leave the village, and for a certain time, he served in the house of an old witch woman. During this period, the guy undergoes tests (initiation). Overcoming the test to achieve the location of the peri girl was also a gift of fate for the guy (we noted that the old woman is a symbol of fate). In connection with the tricks of the dumb girl's tricks and tricks, the peri girl also overcomes the test, this proves that she deserves this guy. From all this, it follows that overcoming any test reflects transformation, reincarnation into a new person. Such a renewal is an illumination of the mind, an opening of the soul, a change in views, a different attitude towards the world and man.

Through spiritual death and transformation, a person passes into a qualitatively new stage of spirituality. This spiritual stage - in comparison with the previous one - is more conscious, lighter, it is harmony with oneself, other people, the world, space. Through reincarnation, spiritual death and rebirth, a person consciously goes to achieve integrity - an initial instinctive spiritual state, harmony of soul, mind and desires.

## REFERENCES

1. Musaqulov, A. (2010). Uzbek folk lyrics. T.: Fan, 308.
2. Сибилл Биркхойзер-Оэри. Мать. Архетипический образ в волшебной сказке (fb2). (2007, September 24). КуЛЛиБ Com. <https://coollib.com/b/47257-sibill-birkhoyzer-oerimat-arhetipicheskiy-obraz-v-volshebnoy-skazke>
3. Meletinsky, E.M. (1994). On literary archetypes (Vol. 4). Russian State University of the Humanities, Institute of Higher Humanities Research.
4. Jung, C.G. (1996). Soul and Myth: Six Archetypes. K.: State Library of Ukraine for Youth, 384, 3.
5. Goethals, G. R., & Allison, S. T. (2016). Transforming motives and mentors: The heroic leadership of James MacGregor Burns. In *Politics, Ethics and Change*. Edward Elgar Publishing.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01901.1**

## PETROPHYSICAL MODELING OF GRANULAR COLLECTORS

Nazarov Qudratillo Bozorovich\*; Kholbekov Davronbek Nugmonbekovich\*\*;  
Jabborov Sardorjon Muzaffar ogli\*\*\*; Khayitov Odiljon G'ofurovich\*\*\*

\*PhD,

Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*OOO "GRDC",  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Associate Professor,  
Head of the Department "Mining",  
Candidate of geological and mineralogical Sciences,  
Tashkent state technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: o\_hayitov@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The technique of petrophysical modelling of granular reservoirs is described, which consists in applying universal (for any litho type, geological age, depth and thermodynamic conditions of occurrence) analytical descriptions of the FES interconnections (effective porosity, residual water saturation) with three characteristic parameters (water holding capacity of the matrix and cement, the porosity of the matrix) according to the analysis of core samples. Characteristic parameters take into account the variety of factors that reflect the conditions of formation, occurrence and epigenetic transformations of reservoirs.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Horizon, Modelling, Petrophysical, Porosity, Permeability, Collectors, Estimation Of Reserves, Interpretation, Litho types.*

### INTRODUCTION

**Problem** Progress in the development and improvement of geophysical information and measurement systems is taking place in two directions:

- To increase the number of new methods and appropriate tools;

- The use of conventional, well-known methods and technical means in unconventional, innovative ways.

The first direction can be considered almost exhausted of course, and for it, further improvements of methodical, metrological and interpretation-algorithmic support remain relevant. The methods of interpreting these many well logging methods are empirical, corrective (pallet) that have no strict scientific justification, with vague assumptions, limits of applicability and exact characteristics. It is the methodical errors that make the main contribution to the resulting error of the quantitative petrophysical interpretation of the good logging data.

A striking example is the usual integral method of natural radioactivity (gamma method, GR). The oldest of the nuclear-physical methods-method of clay-ism - since the 40s of the last century in the mandatory complex of well logging and widely used in domestic and foreign practice. The thorium and the application of this seemingly well-studied method are devoted to hundreds of publications. However, the method used both here and abroad to interpret the data of the GR is riddled with empirical and unproven provisions - from the way of taking into account the technical conditions of measurement to algorithms of quantitative determination of clay. Until now, the geophysical world defines clay by the "parabola of V.V. Larinov." This dependence was obtained in the laboratory by measuring core samples with several basic violations of the basic condition of obtaining interpretive dependencies to ensure the maximum proximity of the metric conditions of laboratory and real well measurements.

The lack of well-founded petrophysical models in the study of complex collectors had to be compensated by the construction of empirical multidimensional petrophysical bonds based on measurements on core samples in the laboratory. The tool for obtaining such connections was the method of statistical comparisons of "core-core", "well logging -core" requiring a huge number of samples with separation of their age, lithotypes, saturation, depths of deposition, the morphology of capacitive space, granular fractions, the content of clay minerals, etc.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

In studying oil and gas collectors, the interpretation of well logging data is focused on the definition of porosity. But for complex collectors porosity turned out to be a disinformation parameter: a layer with high porosity may not have effective porosity, that is, not to be a collector.

The empirical level of cognition of the properties of complex collectors is reflected in the appearance of terms such as "multidimensional petrophysics" and "multidimensional interpretation" (as well as the names of complex, i.e. incomprehensible ones). One of the main problems of petrophysics is the transition from the study of empirical dependencies to the construction and study of theoretical petrophysical models of collectors to then combine them with the interpretive and petrophysical models of well logging methods.

The unambiguous sign of collectors is the presence of effective (dynamic) porosity. In order to justify the effective parameters of well logging methods, it is necessary to consider the appropriate petrophysical model.

In the paper, models of residual water saturation and effective porosity were proposed. These petrophysical models are an analytical description of the relationship between the various macroscopic filtration-capacity characteristics of collectors and its three synthetic characteristics

of parameters: the water-saving abilities of the matrix, cement and the porosity of the matrix. The issues raised underscore the urgency of conducting petrophysical studies to identify stable patterns that need to be studied to adjust the petrophysical models to the individual characteristics of a particular collector.

Let's consider the rules and ways of determining the characteristic parameters of granular collectors based on core analysis using petrophysical models. Models allow to separately identify and study the properties of the rock cement matrix.

### Petrophysical modelling collectors

The dependence of the residual water saturation ratio of collectors on their porosity  $k_{rw}(k_p)$  is one of the most important in petrophysics oil and gas collectors. Knowledge of this dependency is necessary for the selection and evaluation of collectors, the calculation of recoverable reserves, drafts, etc. This dependence reveals petrophysical models of effective porosity. The diversity of collector types and their filtration-capacity properties is manifested in different types of dependencies.

Analysis of the fields (polygons) of the correlation of  $k_{rw}(k_p)$  (Figure 1, 3) using appropriate petrophysical models allows us to obtain valuable quantitative and qualitative information about the collector and determine the following characteristics:

- The porosity of the M matrix;
- The water-keeping capacity of the matrix is the  $\mu_0$ ;
- The water-powering capacity of the cement  $\Delta\mu$ .

The full water-holding capacity of collectors, equal to the sum of the water-holding abilities of the matrix and cement (Figure 1):

$$\mu = \mu_0 + \Delta\mu \quad (1)$$

The swollen ability of cement (swell factor)

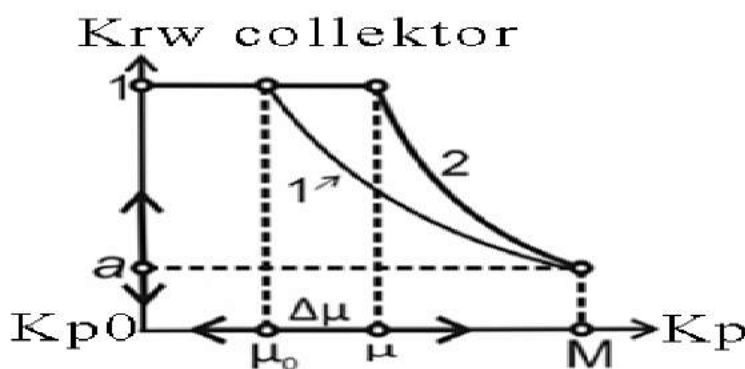


Figure 1. Scheme of residual water saturation dependence on matrix;

**1 - Lower (minimum) enveloping correlation fields or carbonate cement line ( $\Delta\mu=0$ );**

**2 - Upper (maximum) enveloping the mineral component of cement, with maximum water-saving capacity;**



**a - minimum (non-reducing) residual water saturation equal to  $a = \mu_0/M$ ;  $\mu_0$ ;  $\Delta\mu$ ,  $\mu$  - water keeping properties of the matrix, cement and collector in general;**

### **M-porosity of the matrix**

- Type of cement (carbonate or clay);
- Identify the heterogeneity of collectors in the mineral composition of the matrix and assess the extent of its secondary transformation;
- To identify the heterogeneity of collectors on the mineral composition of cement, as well as the presence of swollen minerals that affect the change of porosity and permeability in the development process (e.g. montmorillonite) even in the absence of X-ray analysis.

It should be noted that the values of the water-holding abilities of the matrix  $\mu_0$  and the  $\Delta\mu$  of cement are determined independently, and the value of the  $\mu_0$  does not depend on the composition of the matrix. Directly according to the core analysis, without the use of a petrophysical model of collectors, the value of the  $\mu_0$  cannot be determined.

Collectors with monomineral matrix and cement can be considered simple. For them, the concept of "conditioning" values of petrophysical characteristics, which have fixed values, makes sense; and the dependence of  $k_{rw}(k_p)$  and  $k_{rw}(k_{p,ef})$  are close to functional and with high accuracy are described by analytical models:

$$K_{rw} = (\mu_0 + \gamma M) / K_p - \gamma, \text{ если } M \geq K_p \geq \mu \quad (2)$$

$$K_p K_{rw} = \mu - K_{p,ef} \Delta\mu / (M - \mu_0) = \mu - K_{p,ef} \gamma / (1 + \gamma) \quad (3)$$

At the current value of the  $k_n$ , effective porosity is equal to

$$K_{p,ef} = K_p (1 + \gamma) - (\mu_0 + \gamma M) \quad (4)$$

where -  $K_p \geq \mu$ ,  $\gamma = \Delta\mu / (M - \mu)$ .

The characteristic parameters of the models are three independent values:  $\{\mu_0, \Delta\mu \text{ and } M\}$ . From (3) it follows that the linear regression of the work of  $k_{rw}(k_p)$  on the effective porosity throughout the array allows determining the parameters of the  $\mu$  ( $\Delta\mu$  и  $\gamma$  respectively) and  $\mu_0$  together with their scattering, due to the heterogeneity of the collector. The maximum value of the effective porosity ( $K_{n, \phi}^{\max}$ ) of the collector is achieved at  $K_n = M$ , it is equal;

$$K_{p,ef}^{\max} = M - \mu_0 \quad (5)$$

The maximum clay of the collector is equal to

$$K_{clay}^{\max} = M - \mu \quad (6)$$

The B swell factor is defined as the ratio of swollen cement volume to dry cement volume:

$$B = (M - \mu_0) / (M - \mu) = 1 + \gamma \quad (7)$$

Simple collectors in modern practice do not come out often. For so-called complex collectors, not homogeneous in the composition of the matrix and cement, the values of  $\mu_0$  and  $\Delta\mu$  are not fixed, but distributed in wide ranges (Figure 1-3), because of which the above comparisons from

dependencies turn into fields of correlation (polygons) or trends with a very low (insignificant) correlation ratio. Changes in the ratios between the content of clay minerals in the matrix or cement lead to changes in the specific surface, double electrical layer, absorption capacity, cation exchange capacity, swelling indicators, hydrophilicity, etc. The ranges of these changes determine the degree of heterogeneity of collectors, which is manifested in the scattering of points on the correlation graphs of  $k_{rw}(k_p)$  (Figure 1) and  $k_{rw} k_p (k_{p. ef})$ .

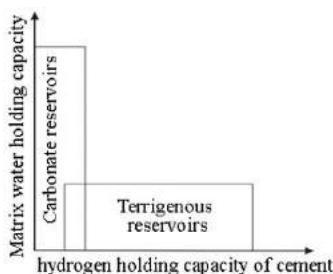


Figure: 2. Difference between the properties of terrigenous and carbonate collectors on the plane and the water-holding abilities of the matrix and cement

The highly porous and permeable collectors are defined by a variety of factors that characterize the conditions of formation, layering and epigenetic transformations. This means that porosity and permeability values are defined in a certain configuration space, the dimension of which is determined by the number of influencing factors. We cannot list all these factors (generally speaking, interconnected) and name the exact number of them due to multidimensionality of petrophysics.

The petrophysical models, analytically describing the basic properties of the granular collector, reduce the number of influencing parameters to three synthetic:  $\mu_0 \Delta\mu M$ . But there is no loss of information, and the completeness of the description of its diversity of the collector's properties is maintained.

Using in (2) the relationship between porosity and relative clay of  $k_p = M (1-\eta)$ , it can be shown that there is a ratio

$$\Psi = 1 - \eta^*, \quad (8)$$

where  $\psi$  и  $\eta^*$  are the values of effective porosity and relative clay, rationed to their maximum values. Equations (2) - (8) universal in the sense that they are fair to any granular collector and act in the same way as physical laws - regardless of geographic coordinates, geological age, thermodynamic conditions and depth of the environment. Changes in the individual properties of the collector (his "image" in the multidimensional configuration space) take into account not changes in the analytical structure of the models, but changes in the magnitude of the synthetic characteristic  $\{\mu_0 \Delta\mu \text{ и } M\}$  parameters included in them.

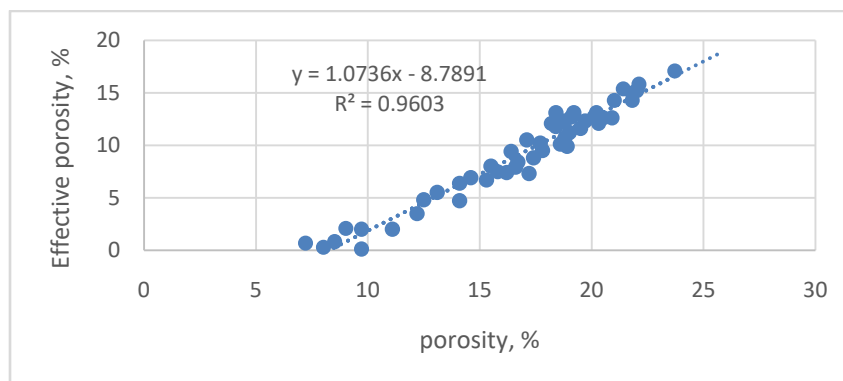


Figure.3. Link  $K_p$  and  $K_{p\,ef}$  for IX-XIII reservoirs in a well of one of the Gasli field.

When we move on to the interpretation algorithms, it turns out that the interpretive parameters of well logging methods are directly expressed through a non-dimensional combination of the current porosity of the  $\mu_0 \Delta\mu$  and  $M$ , included in the petrophysical invariants  $\psi$  (or  $\eta^*$ ), relative to which the interpretation algorithms become one-dimensional. In physics and mechanics, these properties of systems and processes are called likeness or auto-modelling.

For heterogeneous collectors, boundary (or conditioning) parameters do not have fixed values that uniquely characterize collectors, they smear in such wide intervals that they lose physical meaning. The problem of singling out such collectors and quantifying their porosity and permeability still does not have a reliable solution. It is no coincidence that the reserves of the largest deposits are calculated repeatedly.

The fundamental differences between carbonate and terrigenous collectors in the value of the water-holding abilities of the matrix and cement are illustrated by figure. 2. The complexity of the first is due, first of all, to the complexity of the morphology of the capacitive space, which causes the water-keeping capacity of the matrix to vary in a wide range - from 1-1.5% in the granular limestone of the undersea thickness of the Tengezic deposit to 17% in hair-capillary limestones of Chechnya-Ingushetia. The water-keeping capacity of carbonate cement is close to zero.

The complexity of terrigenous reservoirs is due to the complex mineral composition of clay cement, which is manifested by a wide range of changes in the water-keeping abilities of cement - from zero for carbonate to 18% for cement hydro-nuclear-montmorillonite composition. The water-keeping capacity of the matrix is small and varies in a narrow range. The reader will easily generalize the scheme in case of carbonates with clay cement, carbonated sandstones with a complex matrix structure or the most complex case of volcanogenic sediments with mixed properties.

## RESULTS AND CONCLUSIONS

The method of qualitative and quantitative analysis of the results of laboratory measurements of good collectors on core samples is described, which provides a significant increase in the informativeness of petrophysical studies. The technique is easily formalized (algorithmized) and can be recommended for inclusion in the daily practice of core study.

Analysis of the correlate fields of  $k_{rw}(k_p)$  and  $k_{п} k_{rw} (k_{p. ef})$  using appropriate petrophysical models allows to determine the porosity of the matrix; the water-keeping capacity of the matrix, cement and collector in general; the swollen ability of clay cement (swell factor); type of cement (carbonate or clay); to identify the heterogeneity of the collector on the mineral composition of the matrix and to assess the heterogeneity of collectors on the mineral composition of the matrix and assess the extent of its secondary transformations; to identify the heterogeneity of the collector in the mineral composition of cement, as well as the presence of swollen minerals, influencing changes in porosity and permeability in the development process.

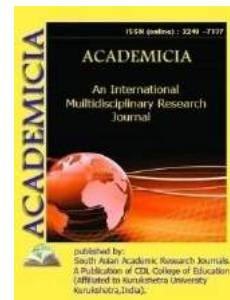
The water-keeping ability of the matrix does not depend on the mineral composition of the cement, and the water-keeping ability of cement does not depend on the composition of the matrix.

The combination of factors that cause the heterogeneity of the matrix and cement by composition and properties determines the dynamic ranges of the changes in the parameters of the  $\mu_0$  and  $\Delta\mu$ , which is why on the graph of correlation of the  $k_{rw} (k_p)$  there is a scattering of points. Although the  $k_{rw}(k_p)$  juxtaposition, like other petrophysical bonds for complex collectors, is a testing ground rather than a functional dependence, it contains a wealth of qualitative and quantitative information about the collector.

We give thanks to the Honorary Academician RANS Prof. V. M. Dobrynin for his interest in work and discussion of the results.

## REFERENCES

1. Dakhnov V. N. Geophysical methods of determining collector properties and oil and gas formation of rocks. M.: Nedra, 1985.
2. Kozhevnikov D. A. Problems of interpretation of well logging data / NTV "Каротажник". Tver: Ed. АИС. 1997. 34. pp. 7-27.
3. Kozhevnikov D.A. Interpretation and petrophysical informativeness of gamma method data / Geophysics. 2000. No 4. pp. 9-19.
4. Kozhevnikov D.A. Petrophysical invariance of granular collectors / Geophysics. 2001. No 4. pp. 31-37.
5. Kozhevnikov D.A., Kovalenko K.V. Macro description of residual water-saturated collectors / NTV "Karotazhnik". Tver: Ed. Ais. 2000. 65. pp. 46-61.
6. Kozhevnikov D.A., Kovalenko K.V. Using the principle of petrophysical invariance in the study of heterogeneous collectors according to well logging / Tez. Doc. V learn-technician. Conf. "Actual problems of the state and development of Russia's oil and gas complex." M. 2003. p. 87.
7. Kozhevnikov D.A., Kovalenko K.V. Swelling of cement terrigenous collectors / NTV "Karotazhnik". Tver: Ed. Ais. 2001. 84. p. 98-106.
8. Kozhevnikov D.A., Kovalenko K V. Creation of petrophysical models of grain collectors.
9. Kozhevnikov D.A., Ellin M. M. From laboratory empirics to petrophysical laws / Tez. Doc. Scientific. Conf. "XV Gubkin Readings." M.: RSU oil and gas to them. I. M. Gubkina. 1999.
10. Guidelines for the calculation of oil and gas geological reserves by volume; Under Ed. V. I. Petersilla, V.I. Strosouna, G. G. Yatsenko. M.-Tver. 2003.
11. Guidelines for the calculation of oil and gas geological reserves by volume; Under Ed. V. I. Petersilla, V.I. Strosouna, G. G. Yatsenko. M.-Tver. 2003.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01907.2**

## METHODS FOR IMPROVING THE CORROSION RESISTANCE AND WEAR RESISTANCE OF GEARS OF MACHINE UNITS AND MECHANISMS

**Yunuskhodjaev Saidakbar Tursunbaevich\***; **Tulyaganova Laziza Sabirjanovna\*\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Department Of Service Technique,  
Tashkent State Technical University Named After Islam Karimov,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Doctoral Student,  
Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the issues of wear resistance of gears, the assessment of wear of machine parts. Improving the performance properties of surface layers of machine parts. Calculated dependences for determining the wear resistance of gears of machine units.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Gear Drive, Endurance, Hanging Wear Resistance, Contact Stress, Precision, Coating, Mating.*

### INTRODUCTION

Many machines and mechanisms are used in enterprises and industries of the republic, many of them are used in agriculture and water management, in construction, etc. Most of this equipment is operated in unfavourable and severe conditions. At the same time, intensive contamination of power transmission lubricants occurs. Also, the power units of machines experience frequent and periodic heavy loads, which causes wear of parts [1-3]. Gears are one of the main components of machinery and industrial equipment. The number of gears is (1):

- in car transmissions from 25 to 30%;
- in various tractors 35-40%;
- in combines and other low-speed machines 55-60%.

Gears operate in an olive medium with particle concentrations of up to 2%, circumferential speeds of up to 2 meters per second, and contact loads of up to 1500 MPa. As a result of the impact of abrasive particles, about 80-85% of machine parts fail due to wear. In the works of Uzbek scientists, it was determined (1; 2;3:) that during the operation of machines, about 34.2% of gears are rejected due to abrasive wear, discolouration as a result of material fatigue, friction surface scratches, plastic deformation and tooth breakage. To reduce friction, more than 100 million tons of lubricants are consumed annually in the world, including about 40 million tons of lubricating oils [4-7]. The effects of external friction in the dynamic components of the equipment are usually negative. the relative amount of wear, for example, the ratio of the loss of mass of the machine or product to the initial mass, is very small, but the wear of the transmission and rotation of the teeth of the power gears leads to the failure of the entire machine or product as a whole. Losses of funds in the engineering industry of developed countries due to wear and friction reach 4-5 % of national income [8-16]. About 80-90 % of machine failures occur due to wear and tear of their components and parts. For these reasons (2) the number of failures of power transmission units is as much as 43.3% of the total number of failures. And the cost of funds for the elimination of failures is 54.3% of the total cost of repairing machines.

### **The main part**

**Operational and technological factors affecting the wear resistance of gears of machines and aggregates.** The tendency to strive to increase the productivity of modern machine conditions is to increase their energy saturation, this is due to the operation of individual units and units with high loads and significant speeds. With an increase in the duration of operation, the number of failures occurring in gears, which occur due to wear of the gear teeth, increases. The analysis of defects of parts of 42 motor graders DZ 99 during capital repairs carried out by scientists of TSTU (1) showed the following percentage ratio of the causes of gear failures:

- due to wear on the thickness of the working surfaces of the gears – 34,2%;
- due to fatigue painting – 20,1%;
- because of the setting – 12,5%;
- due to Plastic deformation – 8,7%;
- due to broken teeth – 5,8%;
- due to other types of damage -4,7%;

As can be seen from the analysis, the percentage of failures due to tooth wear is significant. For these reasons, the issue of wear resistance of closed gears of machine units has become one of the main problems of their reliability.

### **THE MAIN TECHNOLOGICAL TASKS.**

**Dimensional accuracy.** the most accurate element of the gear wheel is the hole, which is usually performed according to the 7th quality if there are no special requirements.

**Accuracy of the form.** In most cases, there are no special requirements for the accuracy of the surface shape.



**Accuracy of relative positioning.** Misalignment of the initial circle of the gear wheel relative to the landing surfaces is allowed no more than 0.05–0.1 mm. The non-perpendicularity of the end face to the axis of the hole or shaft (runout of the ends) is usually assumed to be no more than 0.01-0.015 mm per 100 mm diameter. Depending on the operating conditions of the wheel, this value can be increased or slightly reduced.

**The hardness of the working surfaces.** The teeth of the wheels operate under variable shock loads and are subject to wear, so it is often necessary to increase the hardness of the surface of the teeth while maintaining a softcore. To increase the hardness of the surface layer, the most commonly used:

- cementation – carbon saturation of the surface layer of the teeth of wheels of low-carbon steel (with a content of not more than 0.25% c), layer thickness  $h=0.1...3$  mm. hardness after heat treatment HRC 45 ... 64;

– cyanidation is the saturation of the tooth surface with both carbon and nitrogen in molten cyanide salts. Layer thickness  $h= 0,5...0,8$  mm, the hardness after heat treatment HRC 45...53. To obtain the desired structure and properties of the material of the core teeth, normalization is performed (880-900 °C), and for the surface layer quenching (760-780 °C) with low tempering.

the mating surfaces of the gears must have a common normal passing through the engagement pole. For involutes gearing, the general norm is a straight line tangent to the main circles of the gears and any point of contact of the gearing is on this straight line. This straight line is called the engagement line. The extreme points of the working section of the line of engagement  $K_1$  and  $K_2$  are located at the intersection of the straight  $B_k B_w$  with the circles of the protrusions of the leading and driven gears (Fig. 1.). The angle between the line of engagement and the perpendicular to the line of centres  $O_k O_w$ , restored at the pole of engagement P, is called the angle of engagement. at the point of contact p, the projection of the circumferential velocities of the driving and driven gears on the line of engagement are equal to each other. Projections of the circumferential speeds of the driving and driven gears on the common tangent of the working surfaces of the teeth, perpendicular to the line of engagement, are not equal. At point C, the velocity component of the drive gear  $V_w$  tangent to the profile is greater than the similar velocity component of the driven gear  $V_k$ . Thus, when friction occurs, the surfaces of the mating teeth simultaneously roll and slide one relative to the other. The total rolling speed of the profiles is equal to the sum of the tangential components of the speeds of the driving and driven gears:

$$V_{\text{sum}} = V_w + V_k, \text{ m/s } (.1)$$

The sliding speed of the working profiles is equal to the difference between these speeds:

$$V_{\text{sl}} = V_w - V_k, \text{ m/s } (.2)$$

The speeds  $V_w$  and  $V_k$  are also equal to the speeds of movement of the line or contact point relative to the working surfaces of the teeth of the drive and driven gears.

For any point of the engagement line:  $V_w = P_w \omega_w$ ;  $V_k = P_k \omega_k$

Where  $\omega_w, \omega_k$  - accordingly, the angular velocities of the driving and driven gears, 1/c;

$P_w, P_k$  - accordingly, the radii of curvature of the profiles of the driving and driven gears at the point of their contact, m;

Angular velocities can be expressed in terms of gear speeds:

$$\omega_W = 2 \pi n_2 \omega_k = 2 \pi n_1$$

where  $n_2, n_1$  - the speed of the drive and driven gears; ob/m

Then  $V_W = 2 \pi n_W P_W \text{ M/c}$ ;  $V_k = 2 \pi n_1 P_{k1} \text{ M/c}$ .

In involute gearing, the circumferential velocities of the gears are the same on both the initial and main circles.

At a constant angular velocity of the gears, the engagement speed  $V_c$  (the speed of movement along the engagement line of the tooth contact or point C) is equal to the circumferential speed along with the main circles and is constant along the entire engagement line. Engagement value:  $V_o = V \cos, \text{ M/c}$

Where:  $V$  – the peripheral speed of gear wheels in the initial circles, m/s;  $\alpha$  – engagement angle, grad.

In the process of wear of gear teeth, the volume of deformed gear material depends on the depth of penetration, the radius of volumetric curvature of the roughness protrusions, the path of relative sliding of the teeth, the number of roughness protrusions located on the contact length and participating in the process of deformation of the friction surfaces. According to the diameter of the contact spot embedded in the friction surface of the counter body, the roughness protrusion and the load acting on it ( $P$ ) during plastic contact, there is the following relationship(1,2,3):

$$P = \frac{\pi a^2 c N \delta_r}{4}, H,$$

where  $a$  is the largest diameter of the contact spot of the embedded roughness protrusion, m;

$c$  – coefficient depending on the shape of the protrusions and the hardening of the material;

$N$  – the number of protrusions of roughness located on the working length of the teeth.

For the calculation, it is assumed that the dimensions of the protrusions of roughness in height and volume radius of curvature are the same. They are arranged sequentially along the length and height of the tooth. During friction, these roughness protrusions are completely embedded in the friction surface of the counter body. According to the specified distribution condition, the number of protrusions of roughness located on the length of the gear teeth is equal to:

$$N = \frac{L}{a_{w,k}}$$

Then the load coming on one protrusion of roughness:

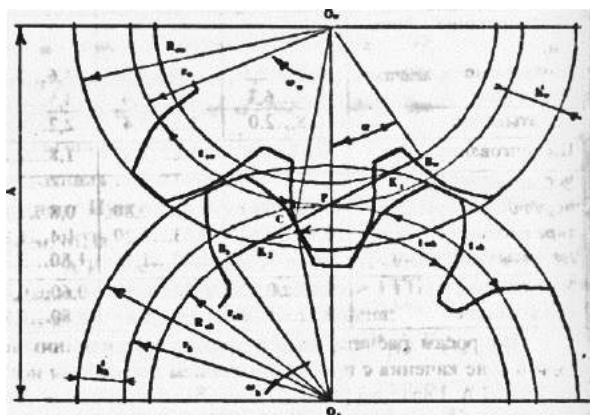
$$\frac{P a_{wk}}{L} = \frac{\pi a^2 c \delta r}{4}$$

Where  $p$  is the load transmitted by the gearing, n;

$\sigma_r$  – the yield strength of the gear material is MPa.

**The amount of wear depends to a large extent on the pressure of abrasive particles (microparticles of destroyed metal in the gearbox crankcase oil) on the wear surface.** This is explained by the fact that with increasing load, the depth of penetration of active abrasive particles that leave scratches on the surface of the gear teeth increases.

With abrasive wear, with a change in the ratio of the hardness of the abrasive and metal, the nature of wear changes significantly. This ratio is estimated by the  $K_t$  coefficient: where  $K_m$  is the hardness of the metal;  $K_a$  is the hardness of the abrasive.



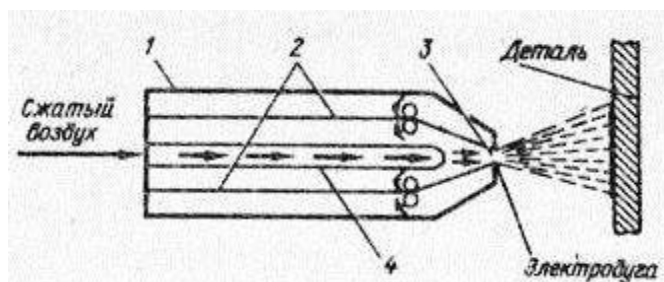
**Figure 1. Scheme Of Calculation Of Geometric And Kinematic Parameters Of Gearing.**

The ratio of the hardness values of the wear material and the abrasive, reflected by the  $K_m$  coefficient, along with other factors of abrasiveness, determines the physical nature of the interaction of abrasive grains with the surface layer of the material. At  $K_m < 0.6 - 0.7$ , there is a prerequisite for direct destruction of the surface layer by cutting or tearing. In the case when  $K_m > 0.6 - 0.7$ , the process of destruction becomes polydeformational or fatigue character. In conditions of abrasive wear, the resistance of a material to the destructive action of abrasive particles is the most important factor determining its wear resistance. The higher the material's resistance to breakage or shear, the more reason to expect increased resistance to fatigue and polydeformation processes of destruction, although they are more sensitive to the structural state of the material, to the softening effect of the medium. With the same hardness of the part after heat treatment, double hardening of HDPE with intermediate cooling to  $100...200^\circ\text{C}$  in the air increases the wear resistance of friction units compared to nitrocementation with tempering at a temperature of  $220 \pm 20^\circ\text{C}$ .

**Influence of the type and properties of additives to the oil units of machines on the wear resistance of gear gears.** High contact loads on the gear teeth are typical for the gears of transport vehicles. The instability of the gear modes creates unfavourable conditions for the development of a hydrodynamic type of lubrication. The study of the issues of wear and jamming of gear teeth, transmission units of machines when they work in oils without additives indicates that hydrodynamic lubrication for these friction units is not typical. Increasing the wear resistance of the gear teeth of transmissions operating under boundary lubrication conditions can be achieved using anti-wear and extreme pressure oil additives(1).

There are several methods of strengthening the teeth of power transmission gears to increase their wear resistance. For example:

**Sputtering (metallization) - the process of applying molten metal to the surface of the product.** It can be carried out with compressed air or inert gas. The essence of the method using compressed air is that the particles of molten metal, moving at high speed, together with the airflow hit the surface of the protected metal, adhere to it, forming a metal coating. In electro metallization (Fig. 2) using a special device is wire 2 to the nozzle body 1, where electric arc wire 3 is melted and sprayed metal droplets are picked up by a jet of compressed air flowing along the guide tube 4. Drops of liquid metal that have not had time to solidify stick to the surface of the metallized part. This method has two significant drawbacks. First, the coating turns out to be porous, since the frozen metal droplets lie on top of each other. Secondly, the adhesion of the coating relative to the base is rather weak, since a hot drop of small volume, hitting a cold surface, cools down quickly and strong mutual diffusion does not have time to occur. In this regard, spraying with compressed air in the aircraft industry is of limited use.



**Fig. 2. Scheme Of The Metallizer Device.**

Plasma spraying-it is formed in the area of an electric arc through which a neutral gas, such as argon, is passed, and argon is fed through the pipeline 3 to the plasma jet 2 coming out of the plasma torch 1. The argon jet is fed through pipeline 4 with the metal powder that we want to spray. Together with the jet 5, this powder is fed to the surface of the coated part 6. The practice has shown that plasma spraying is a very effective method of metallization.

**Hot-dip galvanizing of metal structures is the coating of metal with a layer of hot zinc to protect against corrosion.** Zinc coating also provides electrochemical protection of the metal, on the surface of galvanized structures, a ferrocene alloy is formed – such protection and the duration of the "life" of the metal is not able to provide any other polymer or metallized coating.

**Metal coatings, hot dip.** To obtain metal protective coatings, various methods are used: electrochemical (electroplating), immersion in molten metal, metallization, thermal diffusion and chemical (see 52). A zinc and tin coating is obtained from the melt. Most metal coatings are applied either by immersion in a bath of molten metal (hot coating) or by electrodeposition from aqueous solutions of electrolytes. Metallization is carried out using a special gun in which the metal is melted, and small drops of metal are applied to the surface to be coated, while the coating is characterized by porosity. This method can produce layers of almost any thickness and with good adhesion to the base metal. The advantages of such coatings include the ability to apply to assembled structures. In some cases, the pores are filled with thermoplastic resins to increase the corrosion resistance of the coating. In the diffusion coating method, the product is placed at elevated temperatures in a mixture containing metal powder, and the applied metal is diffused into the base metal. In this way, aluminum and zinc coatings are obtained. Metal coatings are hot-applied to the product or work piece by immersing them for a few seconds in a

bath of molten metal. This method is applied to the products zinc (mel. = 419°C), tin (mel. = 232°C), lead (mel. = 327°C), aluminum (mel. = 658°), e.t.c. metals that have a low melting point. Before applying the coating to the product, it is treated with a flux, for example, consisting of 55.4 % ammonium chloride, 6 % glycerol, 38.4 % zinc chloride. The flux protects the melt from oxidation and, also, removes oxide and other films from the surface, which improves the adhesion of the metal to the coating metal. The flux protects the melt from oxidation and, also, removes oxide and other films from the surface, which improves the adhesion of the metal to the coating metal.

## REFERENCES

1. Irgashev, B. A. Irgashev. Wear resistance of toothed peredach. TSTU. Tashkent, 2013.
2. A. Irgashev, N. N. Mirzaev. Assessment of the wear resistance of machine units by the concentration of wear products in oil. TSTU. Tashkent, 2012.
3. Sh.A. Shoobidov, A. Irgashev, K.K. Mirzaev. Improving the exploitation properties of surface layers of metallei machines. TSTU. Tashkent, 2012.
4. Nasirov, U. F. Ochilov Sh. A., Umirzoqov A. A. Analysis of Development of Low-Power and Man-Made Gold Deposits. *International Journal of Academic and Applied Research (IJAAR)* ISSN, 2643-9603.
5. Umirzoqov, A. A., & Jurayev, S. J. (2020). Karamanov A. N. Economic and mathematical modeling of rational development of small-scale and man-made gold deposits. *International Journal of Academic and Applied Research (IJAAR)*, 4(4), 75-77.
6. Hayitov, O. G., Umirzoqov, A. A., Iskandarov, J. R., & Suvanov, F. R. (2020). Prospects for the industrial use of coal in the world and its process of reproducing. *Novateur Publication's JOURNALNX-A Multidisciplinary Peer Reviewed Journal*, 6(5), 240-247.
7. Kazakov, A. N., Umirzoqov, A. A., Radjabov Sh. K., & Miltiqov, Z. D. (2020). Assessment of the Stress-Strain State of a Mountain Range. *International Journal of Academic and Applied Research (IJAAR)*, 4(6), 17-21.
8. Nasirov, U. F. Ochilov Sh. A., Umirzoqov AA Theoretical Calculation of the Optimal Distance between Parallel-close Charges in the Explosion of High Ledges. *Journal of Advanced Research in Dynamical and Control Systems-JARDCS*, 12, 2251-2257.
9. Umirzoqov, A. A. (2020). Karamanov A. N., Radjabov Sh. K. Study of the feasibility of using intermediate buffer temporary warehouses inside the working area of the Muruntau quarry. *International Journal of Engineering and Information Systems (IJEAIS)*, 4(8).
10. G'afurovich, K. O., Abdurashidovich, U. A., & Ogli, B. A. O. (2020). Small Torch Progress In Prospects Gold Mining In Improving Countries. *The American Journal of Interdisciplinary Innovations and Research*, 2(09), 65-72.
11. Sultonovich, M. M., Ogli, I. J. R., Abdurashidovich, U. A., & Sirozhevich, A. T. (2020). Technology Of Modified Sodium-Aluminum Catalysts For Nitrogen Gas Purification Systems. *The American Journal of Applied sciences*, 2(09), 154-163.

12. Djurayevich, K. K., Kxudoynazar O'g'li, E. U., Sirozhevich, A. T., & Abdurashidovich, U. A. (2020). Complex Processing Of Lead-Containing Technogenic Waste From Mining And Metallurgical Industries In The Urals. *The American Journal of Engineering and Technology*, 2(09), 102-108.
13. G'ofurovich, K. O., Abdurashidovich, U. A., Ugli, M. U. F., & Ugli, A. A. X. (2020). Justification Of The Need For Selective Development Of The Phosphorite Reservoir By Horizontal Milling Combines. *The American Journal of Engineering and Technology*, 2(11), 159-165.
14. G'ofurovich, K. O., & Abdurashidovich, U. A. (2020). Justification of rational parameters of transshipment points from automobile conveyor to railway transport. *World Economics and Finance Bulletin*, 1(1), 20-25.
15. Abdurashidovich, U. A. (2020). The Condition Of General Development Of The Mineral Resource Base In Uzbekistan. *The American Journal of Applied Sciences*, 2(12), 1-6. <https://doi.org/10.37547/tajas/Volume02Issue12-01>
16. Osipov, V.I., Sapronov, M.V., Osipov, V.V., Grib, V.V., & Belousov, B.N. (2017). Design and research of passenger car gearboxes.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01905.9**

## ANALYSIS OF THE PROCESS OF SEPARATION OF FIBER FROM SAW TEETH IN ARRAILIUM WINNING EQUIPMENT

**Juraev Davron Amir oglu\*; Bobomurodov Mirkomil Rustamovich\*\***

\*Assistant,

Department of "General Professional Sciences",  
Termez branch of Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Assistant,

Department of "Transport systems and technological machines",  
Termez branch of Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the article, in order to increase the efficiency of sawing equipment used in PTK, reduce costs and obtain a quality product, the separation of seed fiber from saw teeth was analyzed and tested using mechanical (brush drum) method instead of aerodynamic (air nozzle) method. Using this method, the expected result was achieved and recommended for production.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Pneumo-Mechanical Spinning, Thread, Twist Holder, Funnel, Roller, Camera, Air Nozzle, Working Chamber, Raw Material Roller, Brush Drum, Saw Cylinder, Seed Cotton, Fiber.*

### INTRODUCTION

The raw material of cotton consists of fiber and seeds, and the mechanical process of separating fiber from seeds is called ginning. Intermediate gins are used to separate medium-fiber cotton from seeds. sawing equipment is the main technological machine of the ginnery, whose function is to separate the cotton fiber from the seeds. Arral demons mainly separate medium-fiber cotton from fiber. They are divided into single-chamber and double-chamber (Moss Gordin firm) demons, depending on the number of working chambers.

To separate the fiber from the saw tooth, the gin is mainly divided into upper separation and lower separating gins, depending on the location of the saw cylinder relative to the horizontal axis, using a brush and air, as well as air [1-3].

Cotton fiber and seed husk are capillary porous materials. The bark is mainly composed of wood cells, the thickness of which is  $0.3 \div 0.4$  mm. The seed kernel contains protein, carbohydrates and other colloidal-dispersed substances. It can be included in the type of colloidal materials.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

High humidity in raw cotton has a negative impact on the performance of machinery and equipment involved in the production process.

Today, the goal of all manufacturers is to produce high quality competitive products. For this, it is necessary for primary processing enterprises to supply high quality fiber. Therefore, the increase in fiber quality is mainly due to the efficient operation of the ginning department.

The correctness of the process of ginning raw cotton depends on the following indicators:

- fiber length;
- Mechanical damage to fibers and seeds;
- fiber color, etc.

Cotton fiber is the main product of cotton ginning plants, and its quality depends mainly on the condition of production machines and production technology. Non-compliance with the requirements for production machines leads to damage and breakage of the fiber, a decrease in the length of the fiber, mechanical damage, as well as a decrease in strength, an increase in fiber defects, an increase in fiber fluff.

The gin machine is considered to be the main equipment of cotton gins, and the surfaces of its working bodies have a very negative impact on the fiber quality.

The main working part of the saw blades consists of the saw cylinder and the fiber separation equipment. As a result of the interaction of these two working parts with each other, fibers are separated from the saw teeth, i.e. the seed cotton falling into the working chamber of the jinn is carried by the saw teeth rotating on the seed comb and dragged along the saw blade to the working part of the sawmill [4-7]. The fibrous seeds attached to the saw teeth attach to other fibrous seeds and pull them as well, so that as a result of the rotation of the saw and the adhesion of the seeds to each other, the cotton mixture begins to rotate in the working chamber.

Thus, a raw material roller is formed, which rotates in the opposite direction to the rotation of the saw, which continuously provides the saw teeth with fiber.

The fibers attached to the saw teeth are passed between the columns, and the seeds cannot pass through the space between the columns, at which point they are separated from the fiber. The separated fibers pass through the grate hole and into the saw tooth of the air chamber nozzle. Along with the air coming out of the nozzle, the fiber goes to the cleaner, then the fiber goes from the discharge pipe to the condenser.

The seeds separated from the fibers are separated without sticking to the cotton roller and are removed from the machine through the columns and removed from the machine.

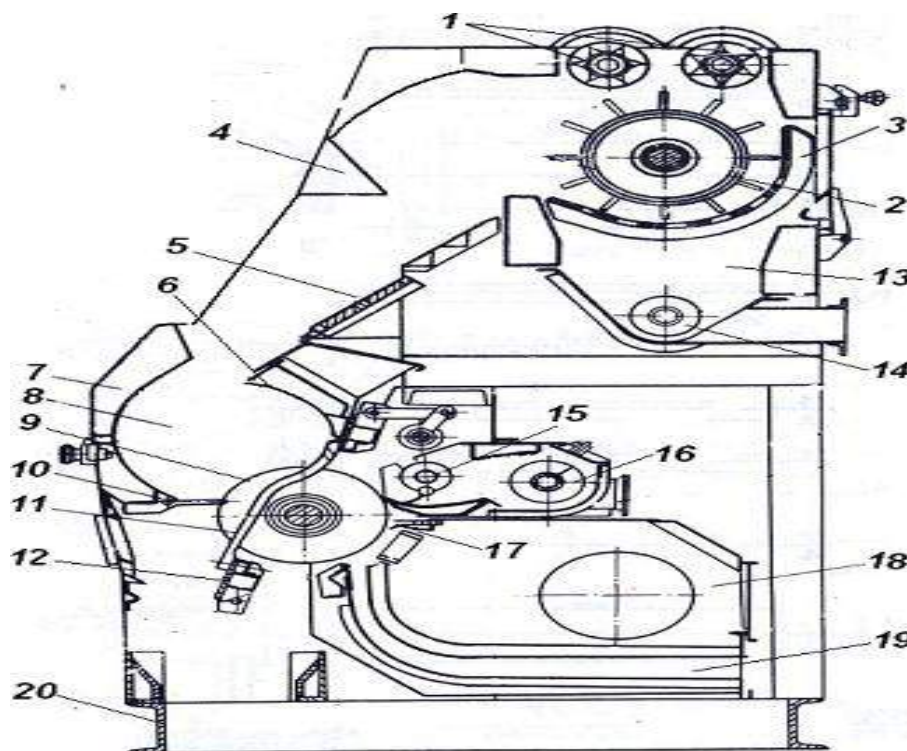
The amount and fiber content of the seeds that are germinated are regulated and controlled by the seed comb. The continuous supply of seed cotton to the working chamber, the uninterrupted

removal of fiber and separated seeds from the working chamber, ensures the stable operation of the saw blade.

Today, 4DP-130 (Figure 1) and 5DP-130 (Figure 2) saw gins are widely used in most primary cotton processing plants. In these demons, the number of kolosniks is 131, and among the kolosniks there are 130 saws. Gaskets are placed between the saws, the width of the gaskets ensures that the saws are located between the two columns.

The profile of the gin working chamber is designed to form a rotating working roller (Figure 1.4). The following technological requirements are set for the working chamber:

- When the elements are exposed to cotton, the seeds should not be injured and defects should not be formed during ginning;
- The working chamber profile should have low resistance to the movement of the working roller.
- Barriers to the entry of seed cotton, fiber and seeds into the working chamber should be as low as possible.

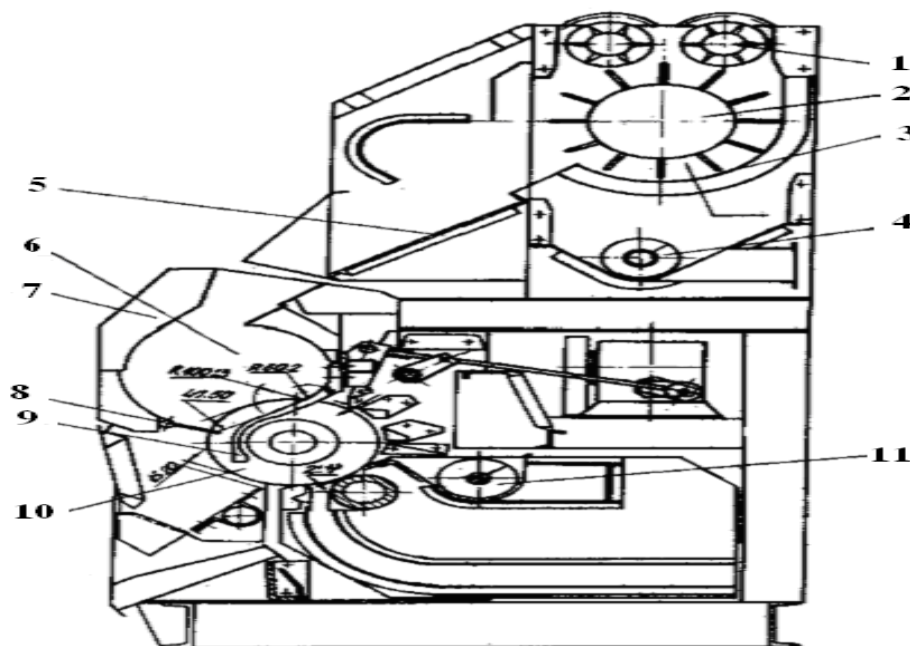


**Figure 1. A Cross-Sectional View Of A 4DP-130 Saw**

1 supply rollers; 2-pile drum; Grid surface 3; 4-way barrier; 5-magnet; 6 roof brushes; 7 front aprons; 8 working cameras; 9-arrali cylinder (disc); 10th seed comb; 11th rib; 12 traps brus; 13 dirt bunker; 14 Contaminant collection and transmission auger; 15 waste removal device; 16 waste transfer screw; 17-nozzle; 18. air chamber; 19 fiber transmission line.

Technical description of island demons

Indicator name	The amount of the indicator	
	4DP-130	5DP-130
Fiber productivity, kg / h	2000±200	2000±200
In varieties I and II	1200 ±100	1200±100
In varieties III and IV	0±51 (0±5)	0±51 (0±5)
Air consumption for fiber separation, m3 / sec	0,2-0,3	0,2-0,3
Air consumption for waste removal is m3 / sec	10-15	15 (min)
Overall cleaning efficiency, %	12-13	12-13
Seed fluff, %	76,93 (735)	76,41 (730)
Rotation speed of working bodies, rad / s (r / min):	52,33 (500)	53,59 (512)
arrali tsilindrni	0-1,46 (0-14)	0-1,46 (0-14)
Pile drum	0,66 (35)	0,41 (23)
supply rollers		
of dead and contaminated conveyors		



**Figure 2. Cross-Sectional Diagram With 5DP-130 Saw Gin Supply**

1- supply rollers; 2-pile cylinder; 3-mesh surface; 4- pollution conveyor; 5- tarnov; 6 working camera; 7- apron; 8- seed comb; 9- one-sided fixed columns; 10- arrali tsilindr; 11 dead conveyor:

Seed fiber separation machines in foreign ginneries. The saw gin-161 (Figure 4), developed by the US corporation Continental Igle, has a unique design. The detachable front apron makes it

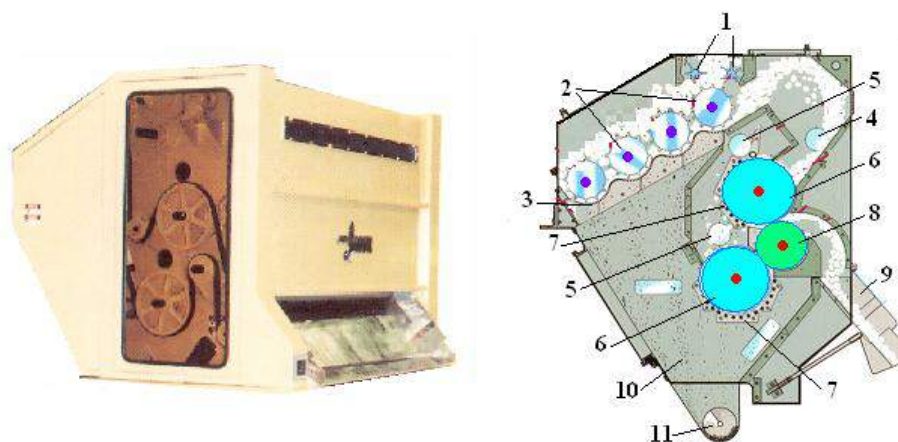
easy to inspect and replace the vibrating camera collars of the gin collars and the seed extractor. The vibrating chamber collars ensure a uniform plane of seed fall.

The placement of the sealing roller prevents the cotton from getting stuck in the gin arralisilnder. The seed extractor is easy to remove.

The gin supplier of the Extractor-Feeder Model-2000 (Fig. 5) consists of two cleaning sections, the first section is fitted with pile drums (2) and the second with saw blades (6).

The incoming cotton is fed to the upper section, threshed by moving on top of the pile drum, and then sliding along the mesh surface (3) at the bottom. Finely cleaned cotton is given to the second cleaning section for cleaning from large contaminants. Here the following saw drum is used as a cotton regenerator.

From the cleaned cotton saw teeth, the gin is lowered into the working chamber along the tray (9) using a brush drum (8). The separated dirt is removed through the auger (11).



**Figure 3. Appearance Of Extractor-Supplier Model-2000 And Technological Scheme**

1. Support rollers; 2. Pile drums; 3. Grid surface; 4. Directional roller; 5. Control roller; 6. Arrali drums; 7. Colossal grill; 8. Brush drum; 9. Lotok; 10. Dirt bunker; 11. Dirt shnegi.

#### **Technical specifications of the extractor-supply Model - 2000**

1. Productivity (for cotton, kg / h) ..... 3500
2. Cleaning efficiency,% ..... 40 ÷ 60
3. Number of drums installed, pcs:
  - Pile ..... 4
  - Saw..... 2
4. Drum diameter, mm:
  - Supplier ..... 146
  - Pile ..... 279



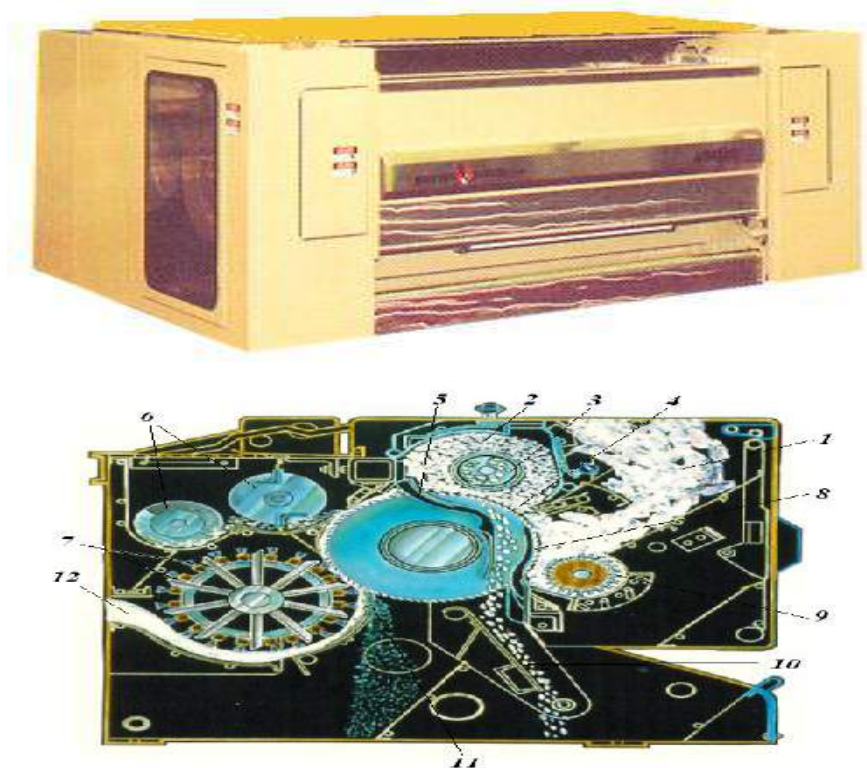
- Saw..... 419
- Brush..... 295

5. Installed power, Kvt ..... 11

6. Dimensions: B x E x U, mm ..... 1953 x 2156 x 2438

The mode of operation of the 161-arla jinn. The cotton is fed through the M-2000 tray to the spinning chamber (1). The saw teeth of the grinding chamber protruding between the columns (8) attach the seed cotton to the working chamber (2) and form a raw material roller there.

The fiber saw is pulled by the teeth of the cylinder (8) and attached to the cantilever columns (5) and brought to the working part of the cantilever columns (saws) and the sawed fiber is taken out of the working chamber between the columns. Due to the incompatibility of the seed between the cantilever coils (5), the seed remains on the surface of the cantilever, and the fiber separates and continues to move on the surface of the saw tooth.



**Figure 4. Appearance And Technological Drawing Of The 161-Ard Demon**

1. Titulation camera; 2. Working camera; 3. Seed extractor; 4. Arralystylindr; 5. Colossal grille; 6. Ulyuk camera; 7. Chutkali drum; 8. Kolosnik; 9. Coupling roller; 10. Lotok; 11. Subsystem of senior separation; 12. Fiber outlet.

Approximately 50% of the seed is passed through the holes of the seed extractor (3) and dumped on the seed conveyor on both sides of the seed using an auger located inside. The rest of the seeds move on the surface of the cantilever columns and fall down. The fiber is separated from the saw teeth by a brush drum (7) and removed from the gin through a hole (12). Dead and



impurities from the spun fiber are removed using special devices (6), in which the fiber is not separated from the saw teeth (at the top) and after the brush drum fiber is separated. A cog roller (9) mounted on the bottom of the vibrating chamber (9) attaches the cotton evenly to the saw teeth and prevents the cotton from clogging.

### Technical specifications of 161-Arrali jin

1. Fiber productivity, kg / h .....	3400
2. Saw cylinder: Number of saws, .....	161
– Diameter of the saw disk, mm .....	406.4
– Number of saw disc teeth, pcs .....	330
– Number of revolutions, min-1 .....	615
3. Separating brush drum: diameter, mm .....	381
– Brush row on drum .....	20
– Rotation speed, min-1 .....	1552
4. Seed extractor: diameter, mm .....	127
– Number of revolutions, min-1 .....	270
5. Seed conveyor: diameter, mm .....	102
– Number of revolutions, min-1 .....	854
6. Gin electric motor: Power, kW .....	111
– Number of revolutions min-1 .....	180
7. Overall dimensions: Length (with front body).....	3873
– Height (from floor to supplier), mm .....	1343
– Width (with barriers), mm .....	2330
8. Weight (approx.), Kg .....	3175

Analysis of scientific research on fiber extraction from sawdust. In modern technology of the ginning process, the separation of fiber from the saw cylinder teeth is carried out in one of the following ways; mechanical (with brush drum) and aerodynamic (with air chamber). At present, 86 gins of high-fiber gin and 130 gels of low-fiber gins are used in ginneries. In American practice, in the sixties of the last century, the high-fiber separation chamber of the island demons was used, and since 1962, a return to brush fiber separation has been observed. Scientific and practical studies of the process of fiber separation in sawdust have identified the advantages and disadvantages of certain methods of fiber separation. Air fiber separation leads to an increase in power consumption and worsening of working conditions, and when mechanical fiber separation is used, the process leads to a decrease in energy consumption, reliability of fiber separation and an increase in fiber quality.

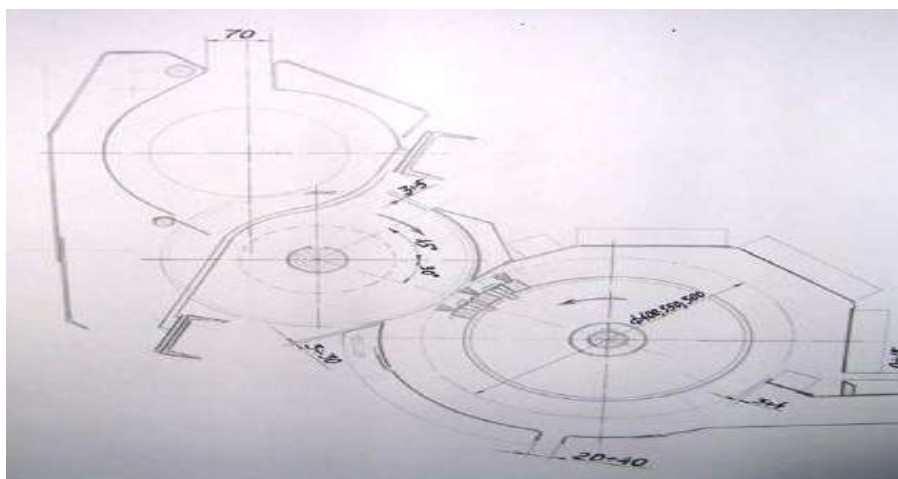
Analytical results of the operation of existing fiber separation equipment G.I. Conducted by Miroshnichenko, he found such a shortcoming that he suggested bringing the chamber nozzle closer to the saw in a small hole to ensure the separation process.

P.T. Nikitin's work on the separation of fibers by mechanical means, using the laws of hydrodynamics, considered the process of separation of fibers using a brush drum.

Thus, the analysis of the above sources showed that there are reserves for the production of energy-saving technologies of mechanical separation of fiber from the gin saw cylinder. In order to verify the mechanical separation of the fiber from the saw cylinder, a device for mechanical separation of the fiber for twenty saws was developed by design research, which is shown in Figure 6. The fiber separation device includes:

- the brush drum 3 performs the function of separating the fiber from the saw cylinder teeth and transporting the fiber to the outlet;
- saw blade protection device 4, which cleans the fiber in the rear zone of the saw blade, simultaneously directing the air flow at the required angle to the saw cylinder cylinder formed by the brush drum, thereby facilitating the fiber from the saw, directing dead and dirt separated by centrifugal force;
- top 5 and bottom 6 panels of the brush drum casing;
- wrapping barrier 7, which pushes the fiber from the brush and directs the fiber to the fiber outlet 8;
- dead barrier 9, which has the ability to slide up and down along the arc of the bottom panel of the saw and serves to separate heavy compounds and contaminants from the fiber removed from the saw teeth;
- air gap 10, designed to eliminate the return of the fiber along with the air around the drum and adjust the amount of air, adjust the fiber.

The brush drum with a diameter of 300, 350 and 400 mm was selected as a working body for cleaning cotton raw materials "Mexnat", RX and 1XP (Fig. 5). 3, a series of brush rails are fastened to it with a compression rail 4. The brush rail is made of a 390mm 20x25mm rectangular wooden base and is mounted across the width of the machine.

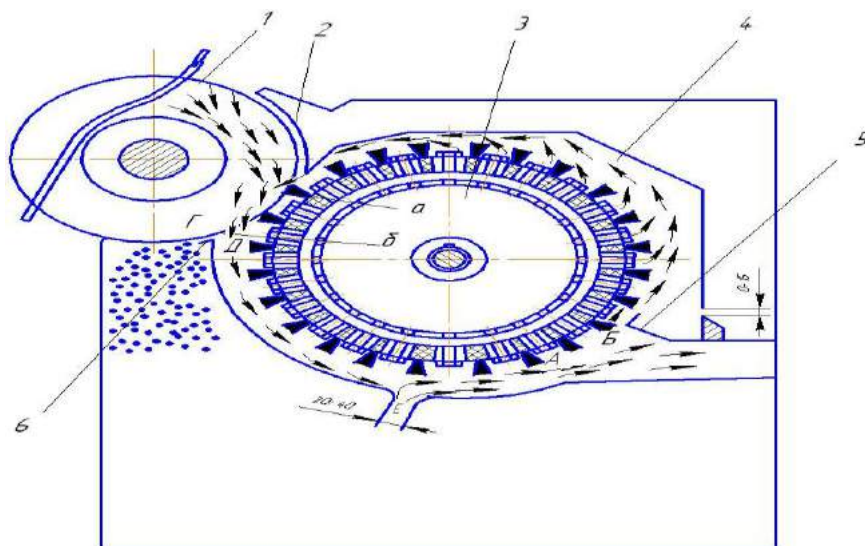


**Figure 5. Schematic Of A 20-Gauge Gin Fiber Brush Separation Device**

1-working camera; 2- arrali cylinder; 3- brush drum drum; 4- saw back barrier; 5- top panel of the casing; 6- beating roof; 7- bottom panel of the casing; 8- fiber carrier throat; 9- dead roof; 10- air gap.

Methodology for the development and research of the scheme of the mechanical solution for sawing gin. Arrali gin is a brush drum (Figure 2.1) for removing the fiber from the saw teeth, transporting it after unraveling, as well as the body that separates contaminants from the fiber. The separation of the fiber is carried out in zone B under the influence of the air flow generated by the rotating brush drum at a speed equal to the rotational speed of the drum. The fiber separated from the saw teeth is covered with air flow into zone B and the fiber is dropped into the carrier neck. The constant condition of the efficient passage of the fiber separation process and its transport in the throat leading to the fiber is the presence of a certain amount of air and the speed of the brush drum. To explain the purpose of the event that occurs during the operation of the brush drum, we analyze the process of fiber separation by differentiating a fraction of moments of the brush path. To do this, we take and consider some mixed pair of brush drums A and B, in which case we perform a scan of the brush chamber depending on its lower position during its movement. By moving in the direction and direction of rotation of the brush in the air stream, dynamic pressure is created, in which the air is compressed, so that the density of the air flow is slightly higher than that of the outside of the air brush chamber.

A certain amount of air (the barred area in the figure) moves from the space between the brush bars A and B with the rotational speed of the brush drum.

**Figure 6. Schematic Of A 20-Gauge Gin Fiber Brush Separation Device**

1-st working camera; 2- arrali cylinder; 3- brush drum;  
4- saw back barrier; 5- top panel of the casing; 6- Folding roof.

## CONCLUSIONS

As a result of the analytical analysis of source data on the technology of ginning of medium-fiber cotton, the following was established:

- In modern practice, two methods are used to separate the fiber from the saw cylinder: aerodynamic (with air chamber) - high energy consumption, simple and mechanical to use (with a brush drum) - low energy consumption and reliable separation of the fiber from the saw teeth, while requiring additional costs for the preparation of the brush elements:
- In foreign practice, there is a widespread tradition of popularization of low-cost brush separation gins in terms of energy consumption of ginning medium-fiber cotton raw materials.

## REFERENCES

1. Karimov A.A. Uzbekistan on the way to deepening economic reforms. Tashkent: - «Uzbekistan», 1995. - 217 p.
2. Miroshnichenko G.I. Osnovy proektirovaniya mashin pervichnoy obrabotki khlopka. M. Mashinostroenie. 1972.
3. Tillyaev M.T., Kattaxodjaev R.M. and dr. Issledovaniya raboty uskoritelya vrashcheniya syrtsovogo valika v pilnom djine. Xlopkovaya promyshlennost, 1974, № 1.
4. Teshaev F., Rosulov R.X. Aerodynamic processes that occur when removing fiber from a brush drum saw blade cylinder. Collection of scientific articles of master's students, 2013, Tashkent, TTESI, pages 83-86.
5. Wankhade, L., & Dabade, B. (2010). Quality uncertainty due to information asymmetry. In Quality uncertainty and perception (pp. 13-25). Physica, Heidelberg.
6. Uster. AFIS PRO Application report Cotton card maintenance with a single fiber testing system. Editorial team, UTIS 2006.
7. Acar, M. (Ed.). (2012). Mechatronic design in textile engineering (Vol. 279). Springer Science & Business Media.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01906.0**

## DEVELOPING THE COMMUNICATIVE COMPETENCE OF PRIMARY SCHOOL PUPILS

**Juraeva Turgunoy Umarjonovna\***

\*Teacher

Department Of Primary Education Methods,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article aims to provide improving the communicative competence of pupils at primary school. It also discusses the significance of this competence in teaching a foreign language. Communicative competence has become an essential skill in this 21<sup>st</sup> century, and English has been a central language for global communication. Therefore, students need to use English fluently to fit with international communication. In Uzbekistan, many researchers found that primary school pupils usually make mistakes in pronunciation, grammar, vocabulary and sentence structure during speaking English.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Communicative Competence, English Language, Improving Speaking Skill, Communication, Communicative Teaching Methods, Culture.*

### INTRODUCTION

English is a world language that is widespread throughout the world and is used in many countries. Historically, English is a Germanic language of the Indo-European family. English is the third most widely used language in the world (after Spanish and Chinese) and is the main language of the European Union [1-3]. Culture is not only a set of material and spiritual wealth created by the creative activity of these people but also represents the level of development of society, that is, the sum of knowledge, criteria and values in society embodied in culture. In the study of culture, it is possible not to use objective laws, traditional notions of causality in events. The term "culture" is expressed in various senses in the modern scientific literature. The terms "culture" and "culture" have the same meaning in the opinion of experts, and in Latin means "cultivation", "care". It was later used to mean "enlightened", "educated", "educated". The term

"culture", which is widely used in Uzbek, means "cultural" in Arabic. Actually, Culture is related to the communicative competence and it is important to develop pupils' speaking skill.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Communication is the process of establishing and developing communication required by the need for collaborative activity. Interaction of the subject through the system of communication signs. Communication is a multifaceted process of developing connections between people that stem from the need for collaboration. Communication involves the exchange of information between co-operators. This takes into account the communicative aspect of the relationship. The concept of communication should be distinguished from communication. Communication refers to the exchange of information between systems of living and dead nature. The communicative side of communication is the exchange of information between the participants, the interactive site is the interaction of the participants, and the perceptual side is the way the participants understand and know each other in the process of communication. Communication is the main form of interpersonal relationships, through which people interact with each other spiritually, exchange information, interact with each other, feel and understand each other. Therefore, communication as a socio-psychological phenomenon occurs in all spheres of social life, as a need for material, spiritual, cultural, emotional, motivational aspects of cooperation. At the same time, one of the main tasks of the research is to develop a system of intercultural communication competence, generalizing culture, language and communication, deeply studying the specific features of the cultures of many peoples reflected in the social, political, economic and cultural spheres of society [2-4].

The term "Communicative competence" has been developed for many years. Hymes, [5] stated that communicative competence is the ability to use language or interpreted language correctly in the process of interaction with the social environment such as the use of language in the proper regulation of social practices.

Moreover, Canale and Swain, [3-4] and Celce-Murcia, (2007) also support Hymes' idea that communicative competence is the ability to use language correctly, appropriate to situations and express suitable behavior in the cultural context of communication. Therefore, communicative competence in this present study refers to the ability to use the English language and interpreted language correctly and appropriate to situations and express suitable behavior in the cultural context of communication.

There is evidence that pupils develop language awareness, cognitive and met linguistic skills through their L2 learning in primary school. White and Horst (2012) show that pupils can develop cognate awareness and recognize cognate similarities and differences between languages if they receive cross-linguistic instructions from their teachers, who explicitly compare L1 and L2. The researchers claim that "teaching and practicing abstract cognate rules was feasible in late elementary school" (ibid: 192-193). Fortier and Simard (2008) also show that pupils can formulate met linguistic knowledge. Pupils in their study showed linguistic sensitivity towards error, and reflect on grammatical errors and meanings, by explaining why these constitute a grammatical or syntactical error. According to Fortier and Simard, pupils develop this skill only when teachers' approach is not limited to the communicative approach. Teachers must also draw pupils' attention to linguistic forms, and particularly morph syntactic norms, i.e. drawing pupil attention to words and their spellings, their position in the sentence and their functions. On the



other hand, language competence can sometimes also be achieved through fairly subtle alterations to teaching practice. Kirsch [5], for example, found that even quite young Anglophone pupils were able to develop a range of language learning strategies without receiving explicit strategy instruction from their teacher. In her study pupils deployed “memorizing strategies” (ibid: 390), writing and practicing language (ibid: 394), developed learner autonomy, and reflected on their language processes and strategy use (ibid: 395) when their teacher adopted a supportive role through ‘scaffolding’ pupils’ learning, i.e. by offering them ways to solve problems and evaluate their own learning, rather than openly solving challenges for them and keeping the evaluation of learning as an activity for the teacher alone.

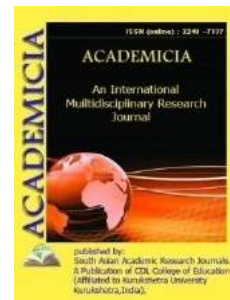
Other studies prefer to discuss language competence in the more traditional four language skills format (speaking, reading, writing and comprehension). Kruk and Reynolds (2012) conclude that “immersion as an educational context that exposes children to an additional language can be beneficial to reading achievement”. In their study, young Anglophone “at-risk” readers in primary school grew greater phonological awareness, developed better decoding skills, and reached a higher reading comprehension level by experiencing an L2 immersion school program than did their counterpart control group. Another study [6] showed how pupils developed phonological awareness and strengthened L2 production and reading skills through a computer-based intervention program. Pupils received teacher’s L2 pedagogical intervention alongside their participation in educational computer games. According to the researchers, “students need to have good “learning to learn” skills to achieve the best possible results from their learning”; i.e. pupils need to know both how to learn and that they are learning.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, in today’s developing and globalized world, pupils need to become more competent in building relations with people from other cultures. As Fyrstenberg (2010) pinpoints, our goal as teachers is to help to build intercultural competence along with the linguistic and communicative competence as well. Hence, the language class can become the cradle of teaching culture and intercultural communicative competence our pupils need.

## REFERENCES:

1. Alptekin, C. (2002). Towards intercultural communicative competence. *ELT Journal*, 56 (1), 57- 64.
2. Barton, A., Bragg, J. and Serratrice, L., (2009) "Discovering Language" in Primary School: An Evaluation of a Language Awareness Program. *Language Learning Journal*, 37 (2): P 145-164.
3. Canale, M and Swain, M. (1980). *Theoretical bases of communicative approaches to Second language teaching and testing*. *Applied Linguistics*1(1): P 1–48.
4. Canale, M. (1983). *From communicative competence to communicative language pedagogy*. In: Richards J, Schmidt R. *Language and Communication*. Longman, London. P 2–27.
5. Kirsch, C. (2012) Developing Children's Language Learner Strategies at Primary School. *Education 3-13*, 40 (4): P 379-399.
6. Björn, P. M., & Leppänen, P. H. (2013). Accelerating decoding-related skills in poor readers learning a foreign language: a computer-based intervention. *Educational Psychology*, 33(6), 671-689.
7. Woodgate-Jones, A. and Grenfell, M. (2012) Intercultural Understanding and primary-level second language learning and teaching. *Language Awareness*, 21 (4): P 331-345.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01903.5**

## COOPERATION OF LOCAL AND FOREIGN TEACHERS IN INCREASING THE LITERACY OF THE LOCAL POPULATION OF TURKESTAN (THE BEGINNING OF THE 20<sup>th</sup> CENTURY)

**Djuraev Dusmurod Uralovich\***

\*DSc,

Uzbekistan World Languages University,

Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: jurayevd@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes examples from the historical experience of formation of pedagogical education of Turkestan, which is revealed with the help of archival materials and the ways that the colonizers used in the system of education of its population. Author tries to reveal the reasons of the poor state of public education in Turkestan. He wants to say that the wrong attitude for public education in the part of Turkestan Khanate is the main cause of formation of colonial territory. The reaction of the tsarist authorities to reform Muslim schools has been analyzed. New method teachers (jadids) who had a good understanding of the role of education in the fight against the colonialists tried hard to reform, primarily public education. In doing so, they greatly helped educators Tatar school pedagogy, which made a significant contribution to the development of new method schools, which contributed to raising the level of education, not only school-age children, but also in the whole of the peoples of Turkestan.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Public Education, New Method Schools, New Method Teachers, School Reform, The Interests Of The Colonialists, Indigenous People.*

### INTRODUCTION

Realization of a purposeful policy in the sphere of education as a priority direction of socio-economic, spiritual and cultural development of a society has logically led to adoption of a National Model and Program on personnel training in the Republic of Uzbekistan. The given model establishes and demands the solution of the specified problem at systemic level, in the interaction and simultaneous responsibility of all entities of management in achieving the

necessary quality of education –starting from the state and society ending with the teacher and the pupil. There form the main objective of the National Program on personnel training of the Republic of Uzbekistan is the continuity of educational system. It's quite natural that each state should be interested in developing education, giving this sphere the priority of the state importance.

But modern education is becoming more and more complicated system; it has to function in a dynamically changing world which is putting forward greater demands. At the same time it is necessary not to forget the historical experience of formation of the pedagogical education. From history it is known that colonists, invaders of all times used educational systems of the population of their colonies in propagation of the state colonial policy. As education is inseparable part of any society, indicator of its culture and basis for its progress.

Religion has strictly normative character, dogmatism is inherent in it. There form religious requirements sooner or later get in conflict with continuous development of free-thinking (freedom and free-thinking are allowed only to such an extent that the religion allows). When freethinking (by freethinking we mean, first of all, creative, fruitful thinking) in Turkestan exhausted all the possibilities of development given to it by Islam the stagnation has begun in artistic and scientific thinking of a society, traditionalism got the upper hand. The strictly normative character of Islam predefined the stability and stagnation of customs and traditions[1; p. 130].

As testified by history in the late of the XIX century among the nations under the influence of Islam started the movement to reform traditional Muslim schools. In tsarist Russia at the end of the XIX century the movement to reform Muslim schools started among Turkic nations of Crimea, Volga region, Azerbaijan and Turkestan. The necessity for this appeared because, first of all, the content of training at these schools no longer met the requirements of the new time, requirements of a capitalist society.

Considerable influence of the revolution of 1905-1907 on the development of public education of the Turkestan native population can be mentioned. The necessity in real knowledge and in the reform of extremely obsolete old method schools started to be felt by a wide circle of society especially under the influence of the given revolution. From 1905 the network of schools opened by teachers of the new method starts to grow rapidly in counterbalance to old method schools. The number of teachers of the new method started to rise also among the native population of Central Asia. At the same time the idea of teaching in a native language of the local population was defined more precisely. It is known that with the popularity of opening new method schools various political and religious movements began to search for their own benefits from the created condition, i.e. first of all, they wanted to define and direct training at these schools towards their own interests.

This also happened to new method schools which to a large extent were enlightening schools. Organizers of these schools tried to reform the whole structure of public education. Besides there were organizers of other types of new method schools, which especially after bourgeois revolution in Turkey in 1908 were under the influence of political dream soft Pan-Turkism.

Thus, the whole range of new method schools of colonial Turkestan should be differentiated between enlightening and Pan-Turkic, due to the fact that the term “jadid” (enlightening) is not definite enough. On this general background there were many shades. Some new method schools

were organized by groups of wealthy people, others especially in private houses opened at the risk teachers. Hence the general direction of some of these schools at first depended on their owners; in other case it was defined only by teachers in these schools.

At the end of XIX and in the first decade of the XX century there were very few teachers who could teach schoolchildren modern knowledge in one of languages of the Muslim nations of Central Asia. At the same time many Tatars of the Volga region lived on the given territory whose language was clear to local nations and in the last quarter of the XIX century there were successful cases in training children.

In these conditions the first teachers of new method schools in Turkestan were Tatars of the Volga region and Crimean Tatar teachers. In new method schools of Turkestan basic textbooks used in general subjects were mainly of Kazan publication in the Tatar language as there were a few corresponding academic books in the Central Asian languages. Orientation to the Tatar language as “general Turkic” originated first of all, from circles of the Tatar bourgeoisie which considered Turkestan as the arena of applying their capitals, and in "unity" of the Turkic nations they searched support for their competition with stronger Russian capitalism.

New method schools were opened usually in cities or in large settlements of commercial and industrial significance. From nationalities of colonial Turkestan before October revolution of 1917 only Uzbek and Tajik people comprised considerable masses of urban population. Thus in new method schools of the Turkestan territory mainly children of Uzbeks and Tajiks could study at Tatar teachers. Small house schools of the new method could be seen in villages (auls) of Kazakh nomads. Two teachers Tatar by nationality who studied at a new method madrasah in Ufa worked as instructors there [2; p.251].

Among the Tatar intellectuals there was a movement of "educators" which saw Central Asia as a place of apply in gets knowledge and forces. Having graduated from new method Tatar madrasahs the youth going to educate the people of Turkestan, were convinced of universal suitability of the Tatar language for teaching all Turkic children. Opening of the first new method school in Samarkand (1893) is connected with the name of a well-known teacher enlightener Ismailbey Gasprinsky, who was engaged in publishing and educational activity among the Crimean Tatars. The documents testifying that Gasprinsky tried to assure colonizers, i.e. tsarist administration to reform the medieval schools of colonial Turkestan are stored in historical archive of Uzbekistan. When his offer was rejected, Gasprinsky went to Samarkand at the invitation of Uzbek educators and took the initiative on the spot [3].

This is the opinion of the official responsible for organizing public education in colonial Turkestan. From the attitude towards the education of “the subjugated nations” it is not difficult to guess the direction of organizing educational institutions in the region. Besides, for the acceleration of Russifying of the people of Turkestan he recommends to strengthen the colonization of Central Asia. In conclusion he advises to treat Gasprinsky with caution. In his opinion Gasprinsky is the leader of “Young-Tatars party” in Russia and endeavors to extend his influence even to Turkestan “indigenes” (native people). He declares that to his regret Gasprinsky was succeeding in this. There were like-minded people even in Tashkent. Without ceremony colonizers considered themselves as full owners of the conquered lands. And the native population of Turkestan was called “indigenes”, “foreigners” or “aborigines” on their own land. And the attitude to them was as to non-Russians.

The above mentioned facts show that emerging national bourgeoisie of Central Asia and groups of intellectuals connected with it stood behind new method schools. The new method movement stood up for updating of medieval religious schools, for inserting of modern secular knowledge into them, and for improvement of the organizational-methodical parts. In order to prepare of competent employees of commercial and industrial business for the Uzbek bourgeoisie the establishers of new method schools included in the curricula arithmetic, reading and writing in a native language, elements of natural sciences and geography. However the prior attention nevertheless was focused on religion. Tatars-educators also wanted to teach children of Turkestan region not only secular subjects but also teach them Muslim literacy. There form tsarist officials strongly resisted to opening new method schools by Tatars. Leaders of Fergana region area headed by the military governor of the region gave instructions to the senior inspector of schools that it is necessary not to permit Tatars teach at Muslim schools of Turkestan region and Fergana in particular.

At the end of 1910 the superintendent of Kokand invited the Tatar teachers who taught at Muslim schools and read aloud the order of the inspector of public schools that Tatar teachers have no right to be engaged in teaching in schools at mosques among the population of non-Tatars. Having finished reading the superintendent asked them to sign this order. The teachers refused to sign it asking to explain on the basis of which law the given order was issued. The police official told the teachers: «Make a signed statement that to you this order is read, and you know its content». The Tatar teachers signed it. Then Cossack detachment of fifty was notified that from January the 1st, 1911 the Tatar teachers should close their schools: if they kept them open and continued teaching the detachment of fifty had to close these schools [2; p.280].

There were attempts by tsarist experts in organizing public education who suggested using new method schools established in the region in the system of realizing their colonial policy. One of experts in organizing school matters of the region S.M. Gramen it sky declares that he doesn't see «anything harmful» in these schools. He believes that it is necessary only to develop the rules for opening them, subordinate them to these rules and monitor their execution. In his opinion, the task of the Russian government should consist not in suppressing this natural movement but in the input of general education in Muslim schools, - it is necessary to help them find correct forms and reach the best results.

Hence once again we can see the importance of schools in the governmental structure. According to tsarist officials of the region, the advanced Islamit is by development of new forms of life are dreaming to return the Muslim religion its former power, provide its progress, revive the faded idea of solidarity and unity both political, and religious; they are perfectly aware in order to realize these aspirations and plans it is necessary to take Muslim people out of ignorance condition.«Therefore reformers of Muslim life also aspire to take schools in their hands and by appropriate arrangement of teaching and education create the strong and educated fighters for ideals...» [4].

Also there were cautions from colonizers about situation created in the region. Having studied the situation some tsarist officials responsible for the organization of public education in the region came to a conclusion that «The school is a basis for creation of the uniform state in the future» (the idea is taken from the notes of the new method school teacher). Officials even believed that Tatar and Uzbek new method teachers (jadids)with the help of new method schools



would definitely create in Russia the Muslim empire if the tsarist government didn't take necessary measures in due time [2; p.274].

The new method movement has led to the reform of obsolete Muslim schools in Turkestan from the grass roots. Over half a century period of tsarist power in Turkestan there was a great deal of talks of general character about the reform from above. One of few specific proposals on behalf of tsarist officials was the project of V. P. Nalivkin that refers to the first half the 90<sup>th</sup>. V. P. Nalivkin emphasized on a reform of functioning madrasahs. As a result of colonist policy Turkestan as the majority of Eastern countries in order to ascend a new step of social progress has been compelled to go through sufferings and humiliations of colonialism.

From IX to XV century we were one of the most advanced nations that gave tremendous numbers of great scientists, thinkers and artists, but gradually, within five centuries after the death of Ulugbek, have plunged into such deep crisis, that even the most educated, advanced representatives of our nation –jadids (new method teachers) –at the beginning of XX century perceived the project of Ismail Gasprinsky great spiritual revolution, that in Muslim madrasahs 20 percent of subjects made up secular sciences, and they faced great difficulties in realizing this project. That was the degree of impoverishment of our culture [1; p.136]. Our spirituality as the practical attitude of consciousness, outlook to the reality from the late of XIX to the beginning of XX century was not oriented to updating society, updating in general, and did not strive for it. As a result we have been doomed to backwardness and got in the grips of colonialism for many years.

The tsarist administration in Turkestan for a long time used to consider madrasahs as the centers of Pan-Islamism. After the Andizhan revolt in 1898 administrative supervision over a network of madrasahs was strengthened. After the revolution of 1905 the attention tsarist secret political police was focused on revolutionary movement and on a network new method schools. At the same time the most far-sighted representatives of colonists reconsider their negative attitude towards old schools and madrasahs and try to find allies in these schools for a struggle against new method schools.

By 1917 the new method direction in Turkestan region widely extended to Muslim schools, but poorly affected madrasahs. None of the new method madrasah was created, as those in Tatarstan and Bashkiria that carried out functions of teachers' seminaries.

During the period of colonialism the strengthened attempts were undertaken to suggest to our people the feeling of national inferiority. With that end in view our national heroes were declared blood-thirsty. The majority of names of the great scientists, writers and other figures of national culture were ignored, and if some of them were mentioned that was done only casually, in a dosed way. The cultural heritage underwent a partial destruction, a partial export, and a partial interdiction for ideological reasons. Only fragments reached the people. Our national pride was stamped out. The tsarism tried to suggest to us that 4600 years are required for overall illiteracy in Turkestan, and without Russia we couldn't achieve progress [1; p.146].

As a result of the refusal of tsarist authorities to reform Muslim schools most of them kept medieval shape till the downfall of tsarism. Thereby the situation at the beginning of the XX century in Turkestan remained specific to medieval khanates of XIX century: lots of schools - and a small number of literate people. Colonists in order to strengthen the colonist policy in the region tried to use the organization of public education in their own interests. They widely braid



the life of the people of Turkestan with the aim of spiritual enslavement of the exploited. However there was a sound public pedagogy born from the experience of labor families; it is reflected in proverbs and other forms of the folklore which avoided censorship of clergy [5; 134].

Proceeding from the above-stated, it is possible to draw a conclusion that tsarist Russia to string the colonial policy in Turkestan used the process of organization of a public education for its own purposes. New method teachers, well understanding the role of public education in the struggle against colonizers took a great pain mostly to reform the whole structure of public education. They were considerably supported by educators of foreign pedagogical school who made an essential contribution to the formation and development of new method schools that promoted to increase not only children's erudition level, but also of the people of colonial Turkestan.

Muslim clergy of Turkestan, closely connected with traditional schools and madrasahs, faced new method schools with a great hostility. And in due time tsarist colonizers skillfully used the principle of "predestination" to keep the local population in obedience, and in the struggle against national-liberation movement they looked for and found a support among a part of Muslim clergy.

Learning a lesson from history it is possible to draw a conclusion that not only at the end of XIX and in the first decade of the XX century, but also since ancient times and today the development of education is the guarantee of a stable society and a strong state. As education is an inseparable component of any society, an indicator of its culture and a progress basis. As a connecting link it provides unity and continuity of social experience, spiritual and moral and cultural traditions, progressive development of a society. Therefore, today education bears responsibility for the destiny of the country more than ever.

## REFERENCES

1. Erkaev A.P. Spirituality and development, T.: Ma'naviyat, 2008.
2. Bendrikov K.E. Sketch on the history of Public Education in Turkestan (1865-1924 гг.). –M.: APN, 1960.
3. Central State Archive of Uzbekistan, F. 47, 947 apt., With the correspondence about indigenous schools, 1892.
4. The report on audit of the Turkestan region, made on the greatest command by the senator steward, earl K.K. Palenom, Issue № VI. Educational matter, Saint Petersburg. 1910. – p. 134.
5. Volkov G.N. Chuvash Public Pedagogy // Cheboksary, 1958.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01904.7**

## ON THE VALUE OF MUSIC LESSONS IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF A CHILD'S INTELLIGENCE

**Kenjebaeva Sabira Saylauovna\***

\*Senior Teacher of Nukus State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Often, parents think that music lessons are not particularly important for a child if he is not a professional musician. But scientists still urge to acquaint their children with the world of sounds and harmonies. Recent studies have shown that playing music increases IQ and literacy, improves memory and attention, and activates creative thinking and imagination. Students in music classes are more successful in learning a foreign language than their peers, are less anxious and are able to manage their emotions. But in order to feel the impact of all these useful properties of music, you need to practice it with passion and pleasure. This article discusses the value of music lessons in the development of a child's intelligence.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Classes, Music, Child, IQ, Memory, Attention, Activates Creative Thinking And Imagination, Intelligence*

### INTRODUCTION

Modern parents want to teach their child a foreign language as early as possible. Meanwhile, its study will be much more effective for a student familiar with the structure of musical speech. Music lessons develop hearing and improve the ability to distinguish shades of different timbres and pitches. The same is required when learning another language: we must clearly hear the sounds of speech and feel its intonation.

Music and speech have a lot in common, says Tatiana Chernigovskaya, a neuro- and psycholinguist, Doctor of Biological and Philological Sciences. "Music affects the brain extremely strongly ... The main zones that are involved in processing music are very close or completely in the same places where speech ... Music teaches the human brain to concentration, to isolate an auditory signal from a certain general background, to sensitivity to rhythm, to very small changes in the spectra. She does very serious work, more serious, I would say, than speech

... I am sure that every child needs to be taught music, because it is a subtle and sophisticated neural network tuning - and it does not matter whether he becomes a professional or not.

Music serves mutual understanding of people, awakens and maintains feelings of kinship in them, embodies social ideals, helps everyone to find the meaning of life. Music accompanies, influences and shapes the personality of the child throughout his life.

Speaking about the educational value of playing music, as a rule, they mean its role in the aesthetic education of a child - in the formation of taste, artistic culture, aesthetic feelings.

However, as psychological studies of recent years show, the influence of music on child development is not limited only to a narrow sphere of aesthetic education, but affects much deeper layers of the personality - including such aspects as communicative, emotional, volitional, and, at first glance, it can seem paradoxical - intellectual qualities.

In recent decades, in many countries of the world, massive studies have been carried out that have shown the role of individual music lessons in the development of a child's personality. Moreover, not only its artistic, emotional components, but also, which is especially valuable, intellectual, mental capabilities, in particular, the influence of musical studies (primarily active musical performance, instrumental learning) on the formation of abstract thinking and mathematical abilities. These data have caused new trends in the practice of raising children: in America, Canada, Japan and other developed countries, the system of early musical education of children is gradually being introduced and developed. An example is the school of the Japanese teacher Shinichi Suzuki, who has been practicing teaching to play a musical instrument literally from kindergarten, from 3-4 years old. Strictly speaking, this approach can be called new only with a certain degree of convention, since throughout the history of human development, music has been used as a mandatory attribute of the elite harmonious upbringing of a child.

It is noteworthy that the increase in the role of musical studies usually occurred at the moments of the highest spiritual and cultural flourishing of civilizations, during periods of the rise of general humanistic ideas in society. Thus, in ancient Greece, music - "gymnastics for the soul" - along with "gymnastics for the body" and "gymnastics for the mind" - constituted an integral part of the triune process of education.

In the era of the European Renaissance, playing strings and wind instruments became widespread, and joint music-making became one of the traditional forms of spiritual communication.

Starting from the end of the 18th century, with the flourishing of the era of clavier art, playing the piano, an instrument that has the broadest possibilities in conveying musical texture and subtle nuances of musical speech, becomes dominant, and thanks to this, it gives a unique chance for full-fledged individual creative self-expression of the individual.

Learning to play the piano becomes an important (and mandatory for girls) element of educating a cultured person. A detailed analysis of the results of foreign and domestic studies on the influence of music on personality development is given in the work of DK Kirnarskaya "The Psychology of Musical Abilities" [1]. Speaking about the effectiveness of musical influence on human intelligence, D.K.Kirnarskaya explains it "by that intimate connection that was established between the art of music and the brain throughout the entire process of human evolution" [1, 440]. This gives her reason to consider music the most important factor in the

development of a child's intellect: "Music is the best teacher who changes the way of thinking, and does not present ready-made knowledge; she teaches to think - the brain, brought up by music, will be able to take whatever it needs "[1, 443]

Convincing data on the beneficial effect of music lessons on intelligence have been obtained in the course of numerous experimental studies carried out on a large number of subjects, using reliable and tested methods of psychological research. Thus, large-scale experiments conducted by American scientists from a number of leading universities over ten years with the participation of more than 25 thousand schoolchildren have shown that the part of them who have been engaged in special art programs for a long time, involving systematic music lessons, showed significant growth. school performance and intellectual abilities, which manifested itself in the ability to think creatively, to better generalize information, as well as in the best results of performing mathematical tests [2; 3]. These data are also confirmed by the results of a study by a French psychologist, which revealed a direct relationship between musical and mathematical abilities: the most gifted musicians were also the most gifted mathematicians [4].

The data on heightened abstract perception and spatial thinking of musicians, which is also characteristic of mathematical thinking, have been repeatedly confirmed in experiments.

Let's try to analyze the opportunities created in musical and instrumental teaching for the intensive development of intelligence, and what are the conditions that maximize this process. The amazing general developmental effect of practicing a musical instrument can be explained by the existence of a close relationship between the development of a person's hand and his brain.

It is known that both in phylogeny and in ontogeny of human development, it is the improvement of manual actions, their adaptation to the conditions of labor or play, to certain objects and tools that stimulates the formation and development of thinking. "There are special, most active, most creative parts of the brain," wrote VA Sukhomlinsky, "which awaken to life due to the combination of processes of abstract thinking and subtle, wise work of hands. If there is no such connection, these parts of the brain turn into dead ends "[5, p. 143].

All educators and parents are well aware of the influence of fine motor skills on the development of the child's brain. It is important that the connection between the hand and the brain is two-way. This relationship does not lose its significance in music teaching: "... in any movement training, be it a gymnastic exercise or learning a piano etude, not the hands, but the brain are exercised" - this is the position, according to N.A. Bernstein, who studied psycho physiological the basics of the musician's technique should be well understood by every teacher [6, p. 33]. It is probably difficult to find an activity that places higher demands on precision, flexibility and variety of finger and hand movements than playing the piano.

Mastering this complex and multilevel system of movements requires a lot of intellectual and volitional efforts, concentration of attention and working memory; at the same time, the child's psycho physiological capabilities, the development, "training" of the central motor analyzer, or the brain regions that provide control and management of the sphere of movements, are significantly expanded. The performance of polyphonic, multi-layered musical texture makes special demands on thinking. Here it is necessary to distribute performing attention between two or more melodic lines, the development and logical structure of which is built along its own path and may not coincide. In this case, a musician should be able to think "in parallel", multichannel,

that is, polyphonic, in many respects intuitively, which is close to such forms of thinking that are defined in modern psychological literature by the term lateral ("lateral") thinking (Edward de Bono), divergent ("Divergent") thinking (J. Guilford), fluid (fluid), or "mobile" intelligence (R. Cattell).

It is clear that the performance of polyphony contributes the most to the formation of these forms of thinking, which researchers associate with creative thinking. Considering that piano music is inherently multi-layered, polyphonic, we can talk about the special effectiveness of playing the piano for the development of intelligence.

This is confirmed by the data of experiments that showed that boys who learned to play the piano were in the lead in the competition in mathematics among university students [3]. Of great positive importance is the fact that in musical activity, intellectual processes are closely intertwined with emotional ones, and the emotional component, as you know, is an important component of creative thinking and is included in the motivational structure of cognitive activity.

At the same time, such subconscious elements of mental activity are actively involved in mental activity, which are manifested in the phenomena of intuition, insight (enlightenment), anticipation (premonition-anticipation), etc. It is these forms of mental operations that underlie the perception and understanding of semantic information that makes up the content of musical works - that is, they make up what is commonly called musical thinking.

The latter is defined by musicologists and music psychologists as non-verbal, "emotional" thinking. Thus, we see that it is in musical lessons that all elements of creative thinking are actively practiced, "worked out", including its most valuable, subtle mechanisms that are not always amenable to logical comprehension. So, learning to play musical instruments has enormous potential in the development of the intellectual capabilities of the individual and should take its rightful place in the system of mass upbringing and education of children and adolescents.

"The role of a teacher is to open doors, not to push students through them," said the outstanding German pianist and teacher Arthur Schnabel. This is a deeply fair observation. And therefore, the task comes to the fore so that the kindergarten teaches children to think in music and think morally. And this can only be done by a creative person who does not need to be "pushed" anywhere ...

Modern scientific research shows that the development of musical abilities, the formation of the foundations of musical culture should begin at preschool age. The lack of full-fledged musical impressions in childhood is difficult to make up for later. It is important that already in early childhood there is an adult next to the child who could reveal to him the beauty of music, give him the opportunity to feel it.

Musical development has an irreplaceable effect on overall development: the emotional sphere is formed, thinking is improved, the child becomes sensitive to beauty in art and in life.

In preschool institutions, the musical director is directly involved in the musical education of children. The level of musical development of his pupils to a large extent depends on the level of his musical culture, abilities, pedagogical skills. But, ultimately, the success of the business depends on the entire pedagogical staff of the preschool institution and on the parents, since outside of music lessons there are other opportunities for enriching children with musical

impressions, other various forms of performing musical activities in the daily life of the kindergarten and in the family.

It is important to use artistically valuable music in working with children: first of all, classics and folk works. But for this, the teacher must know it well, love it, be able to present it to children, tell about it.

Thus, under the guidance of a music director and educator, children learn to interact with music. The main role of the educator in guiding the musical activity of children is participation in it and this work must be treated creatively.

And if we manage to introduce our pupils to the musical art, it means that the life of a music director and kindergarten teacher has not been lived in vain.

## REFERENCES

1. Kirnarskaya D.K. Psychology of special abilities. Musical abilities - M.: Talents-XXI century, 2004.-496 p.
2. Burton, Judith; Horowitz, Robert and Abeles, Hal (2001) Learning In and Through the Arts. Columbia University Press, p.31.
3. Steinberg, Stanley (1999) Music training and mathematics achievement. Psychoanalytic Review, 86:853-875
4. Manturzevska, M. (1994) Les facteurs psychologiques dans le développement musical et la révolution des musiciens professionnels. Zenatti, Arlette (Ed.) Psychologie de la musique (pp.258-290) Paris, Presses Universitaires de France
5. Sukhomlinsky V.A. The birth of a citizen. - L., 1971.
6. Cit. according to the book: A.L. Gotsdiner Musical psychology. M., 1993.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01887.X**

## EXTRACTION OF PECTIN FROM TURNIPS OF THE BRASSICACEAE FAMILY, AND CLASSIFICATION AND CERTIFICATION BASED ON ITS CHEMICAL COMPOSITION

**Surayyo Abdusamatovna Mamatqulova\***; **Shavkat Voxidovich Abdullaev\*\***;  
**Rakhmatillo Sultanovich Dehqonov\*\*\***; **Ubaydullo Ulmasbek Ogli Matmurodov\*\*\*\***

\* Lecturer,  
Fergana State University, Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Professor,  
Namangan State University, Namangan, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Associate Professor  
Namangan State University, Namangan, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Student,  
Fergana State University, Fergana, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes the research work on the certification of pectin extract isolated from turnip extract belonging to the family Brassicaceae. The classification of turnip pectin to perform a separate code number assignment is described based on an experiment.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Pectin Substance, Turnip Extract, Viscosity Of Solutions, Viscometric Method, Polyelectrolyte Swelling, Turnip.*

### INTRODUCTION

Chemical analysis of biologically active substances in plants, the study of their structure and properties, on the one hand, the development of chemistry, it leads to the emergence of new directions in it, on the other hand, leads to the creation of goods based on modern effective drugs and their application in medicine.

One-third of the drugs currently used in medicine are based on plant substances. Herbal medicines have a number of advantages over synthetic substances. Demand for them has been growing in recent times.

Alkaloids, flavonoids, coumarins, lignans, steroids, carbohydrates, polysaccharides, anthocyanins, vitamins and various trace elements found in plants serve as the basis for the formation of medicinal substances.

Turnip plant, which belongs to the family *Brassicaceae*, occupies a special place in the composition due to its richness in biologically active substances. Turnip root is consumed throughout the year due to its high content of essential oils and easy digestion. Turnips are rich in ascorbic acid, vitamins, potassium, calcium, phosphorus, magnesium, iron salts, enzymes, phytoncides, which are necessary for the human body. Turnip leaves contain more vitamins and ascorbic acid than roots.

### LITERATURE REVIEW

Turnips belonging to the family *Brassicaceae* (*Brassica rapa* L.) were collected for research in October in Oltiariq district of Fergana region. Extraction was performed at three different concentrations of the extractant. The root of 100 grams of turnips is dried and crushed. Extraction of turnip tubers in chloroform (1: 3) was carried out at 700S for 2 h, the extraction was repeated 3 times. The chloroform extract was then filtered and the residue was separated. The resulting residue was extracted in 82% alcohol for 2 h. The resulting extract was filtered and the residue was dried. The residue was extracted in cold water for 1.5 h. The extract was filtered and the remaining residue was dried. The resulting residue was extracted twice in a solution of oxalic acid at three different concentrations (1: 3) for 1.5 hours. The extract was filtered and evaporated. The resulting thick residue was dialyzed and evaporated. It was then soaked in alcohol and dried until it reached a constant weight. The mass of pectin was 11-13 grams.

The extraction process was mainly carried out in an oxalic acid environment. The viscosity of aqueous solutions of isolated pectin substances was studied in the presence of aqueous and low molecular weight electrolytes. The results obtained are given in the table below.

**TABLE 1. SOME QUANTITATIVE DESCRIPTIONS OF TURNIP PECTIN ISOLATED UNDER DIFFERENT CONDITIONS.**

Hydromodule temperature 25<sup>0</sup>C, [NaCl] = 0,1 N

Extragent concentration	Ether rate, %	[η], dl / g	According to J.Berch	Haggis constant
			MM	$K\eta$
0,3 % H <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	41,5	2,21	15848	0,32-0,40
0,5 % H <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	43,4	2,44	17906	0,30-0,36
1,0 % H <sub>2</sub> C <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	46,5	2,51	18106	0,24-0,31

The results of the table show that the isolated pectin samples corresponded to the less esterified pectin substances. An increase in acid concentration may also have led to the breakdown of glycosidic bonds in the protopectin macromolecule and a decrease in the molecular mass of

pectin. The properties of dilute solutions of samples of permanently weighed and purified pectin were studied viscometrically [1-5].

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In our next study, pectin extraction from turnips was performed under strongly acidic, neutral, and alkaline conditions. It was found that the uronide content of pectin substances isolated in different media was 68-80% and the value of equivalent weights was close to each other. This means that the composition of pectin samples may consist of arabinan and galactans, which are neutral in nature.

Furthermore, the results of the study of the properties of dilute solutions of pectin showed that pectin macromolecules exhibited polyelectrolytic tumor properties in aqueous solvent. Therefore, further studies were conducted in the presence of low molecular weight electrolytes. The optimal electrolyte concentration was 0.1 normal. Studies of dilute solutions of pectin macromolecules have shown that they interact more strongly with pectin-solvent molecules than with pectin-pectin macromolecule interactions. In pectin samples with high esterification, the value of the Haggins constant is relatively small, in which case the pectin macromolecules may be relatively scattered and swollen.

In practice, pectin certification has been applied mainly to pectin substances derived from apples and citrus fruits.

In order to improve the certification of pectin substances and ensure the safety of their implementation, we consider it expedient to make some changes in practice.

At present, great importance is attached to the study of the composition of goods and certification on this basis [3-7].

In practice, the extraction of pectin is carried out in a strongly acidic environment (nitric and sulfuric acid) and precipitation is mainly carried out using aluminum or copper salts in which the pectin is completely submerged. But getting rid of metals costs extra. In addition, incomplete disposal of metals can be harmful to human health. In addition, in a strongly acidic environment, pectin can be destroyed and result in a decrease in molecular mass. Therefore, the use of a weak acid medium in the extraction of pectin ensures that the precipitation of the pectin with ethyl alcohol is free from the above defects. It is also possible to reuse used alcohol.

## CONCLUSION

In view of the above, we recommend precipitating pectin with ethyl alcohol and extracting pectin in a weakly acidic environment, which requires certification of pectin derived from turnip extract belonging to the *Brassicaceae* family. Hence, the pectin isolated from the turnip can be obtained with the desired yield, the desired ether, and the molecular weight pectin, depending on the type and concentration of estrogen and the optimal conditions.

According to the current FEC and NG, pectin substances are located in 13 groups. Position 130220 refers to plant juices and extracts, pectin substances, pectinates and pectates to pectin substances [5-10].

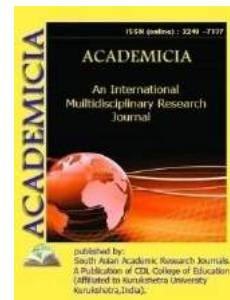
Pectin is present in the fruits of different plants in different amounts and in different compositions. Therefore, we propose to classify turnip pectin as follows to perform a separate code number assignment.

Recommended FEC NG numbers for the classification of pectin substances derived from turnips

<b>FEC NG numbers</b>	<b>Code number on the current FEC NG</b>	<b>FEC NG numbers</b>	<b>Recommended FEC NG code numbers</b>
130220	1302201000	130220	1302201001

## REFERENCES

1. Kholikova, D.Kh., et al., Journ. Chemistry of natural compounds.1994. –p. 698.
2. Mukhiddinov Z.K. et al. Monosaccharide composition and hydrodynamic properties of industrial pectin substances. // HPS.1990. –p. 455.
3. Harding S.E. at al. Molecular weight Determination of Polysaccharides. Biochem J. 1984, 219, -pp. 69-150.
4. Sandford P.A. at al. The Polysaccharides. Academic Press, New York: 1983, V.2, -pp.411-490,
5. Rashidova S.Sh., Semenova L.N. et al. Pectin. Trends in scientific and applied research. HPS, 2000, №1, -pp. 3-12.
6. Shurutova K. Unique medicines in industrial volumes.<http://www.polyphenols.ru/>.
7. Askarov I.R., Karimqulov K.M. Customs examination and classification of goods on the basis of the chemical composition Tashkent: 2003. –p. 192.
8. MGS-interstate standard. GOST 23452-79. Moscow: 2003 . –p. 169.
9. Salixov S.A. “Branding”. Textbook .Tashkent: 2011, -p. 345.
10. TN VED RUz (Latest version) Tashkent: 2012. –p. 845.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01878.9**

## THE LINGUISTIC SCENERY OF THE WORLD

**Akramova Gulikhon\***; **Akramova Mutabarkhon\*\***

\*Teacher,

Department of Russian Language Methodology,  
FerSU, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Student,

FerSU, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discuss about the problems of the influence of culture to linguistic scenery, which is the product of the development of human thinking and consciousness on language and through its interpersonal relationships. Basically, there is a discussion about the “universe and its linguistic scenery”.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Linguoculturology, Linguistics, Scenery, Linguistic Scenery, Concept, Character, Universe, Term, Concept, Category, Representation, Relativity, Object, Terminology, Form ...*

### INTRODUCTION

The term “scenery of the universe” was introduced to science by the physicist G. Gerts, who defined the internal images as a landscape of the universe, which serve to make a logical judgment about the behavior of external objects. Over time, the searching scope of application of this term expanded and began to be studied by scholars and researchers such as K.Jaspers, L.Wittgenstein, L.Weiserberg, as well as in the humanitar subjects [1. 38p.].

The first assumptions about the concept of the landscape of the universe were also expressed in the linguistic theory of antiquity. In this situation, basically, Humboldt, E.Sepir, B.L.Worf, A.A.Potebnya, G.Gerder, Ya.Grimm, F.Shlegel, F.I.Buslaev, F.F.Fortunatov, G.A.Brutyans’ scientific views and researches serve as the basis for this concept [2. 64p.]. Now the term has begun to be interpreted as a global image of the universe that represents the characteristics of the universe based on the human worldview and is the result of human spiritual activity. In essence, the view of the universe is a subjective image of objective reality. And this image is ideal in itself, although it does not remain an image of reality, but acquires a material character through

the use of symbolic forms. Nevertheless, the worldview cannot have its full expression in any of these forms and concepts. For example, the holistic view of the universe consists of a set of several theoretical (philosophical-scientific), non-theoretical (religious-artistic) and more pre-scientific forms of knowledge.

By the twentieth century, the debate over the worldview had intensified, leading to the formation of two different theories. In the first theory, language found its expression as a mirror of the universe, while the proponents of the second view were in complete opposition to the first theory at the time. They said that: "... it is not logical to call language a mirror of the universe, because the sounds that make up a word do not have the ability to reflect the universe. Concepts and concepts reflect the worldview. Language is connected to reality precisely through definite relativity. However, the Russian scientist AB Serebrennikov said that "language does not reflect reality, but expresses it on the basis of symbols" [3. 58p.].

One of the basic concepts of linguoculturology is the concept of "scenery of the world". This notion arises in the human conceptual apparatus and reflects the real being in the objective world. By nature, the concept of worldview must have a categorical meaning, be consistent with the sum of human knowledge in a particular historical period, and study the processes of cognition and cognition as a specific stage in the infinite development of science and technology and human potential. It is possible to understand that the image of the world should be understood in a relatively limited way, i.e. individual (some person, some society, collective, class, people, society, etc.) only as a part of the whole.

The worldview expresses the essence of the human worldview and reflects the basic and unique features of his way of life. In this case, language is directly and indirectly involved in two processes related to the image of the world:

- The linguistic image of the universe, which is one of the deepest layers of the image of the world in the individual is formed precisely through language;
- Language realizes all the images and images of the world that exist in the human mind and helps to understand and analyze.

This has been recognized in science in the scientific works of such scientists as V.A. Maslova, V.I. Postovalova, E.S. Kubryakova, Yu.D. Apresyan, G.V. Kolshansky, V.G. Gak. However, we encounter different approaches to expressing and interpreting the universe in a unique way. For example, man has the ability to reflect the world around him in different ways. As a result, a colorful picture of the world appears in the minds of people in a particular society. For example, the religious landscape of the universe or the mythological-religious landscape of the universe, the mythical landscape of the universe, the artistic landscape of the universe, the scientific landscape of the universe, the physical landscape of the universe, the linguistic landscape of the universe.

Martin Heidegger, one of the world's leading scientists, also acknowledged in his 1950 article, The Age of the Universe, that "the scenery of the world is not limited to space and nature". In his view, even history belongs to the worldview. The concept of the worldview was introduced by Robert Redfield, the author's distinctive attitude or emotional perception of the people or nation in the perception of the world, taken separately under the concept of "the scenery of the world",



it also summarizes the general perceptions of the members of this society about themselves and their personal behavior, activities, activities, and existence in the universe.

Although the term was born precisely on the basis of philosophical research, over time it has become the object of study of a number of scientific disciplines that study the activities and existence of human social life.

Among the concepts we have listed above, the unique holistic view of the universe is the main categorical concept that studies the relationship of man with the external world and at the same time serves humanity as an integral component of the human worldview, as it is formed as the sum of universal individual knowledge. The categorical concept of the universal worldview works on the basis of evolutionary-empirical and scientific-theoretical material, constant stable views, a system or system of knowledge that is gradually accepted and accepted. The individual worldview is the acquisition and assimilation of knowledge about the universe by humanity, more precisely, not only is it formed in exchange for the accumulation and development of individual experience, but it is also the product of various influences.

We can look at the everyday landscape of the universe as its general and specific description. It reflects the system of natural, social and humanitarian knowledge about nature, the environment, man and society and this system represents things in its own way in its own way and in its own way. In addition, the worldview is formed on the basis of various extralinguistic factors of communicative, cognitive, pragmatic, social, cultural nature, which are directly and indirectly related to man.

The linguistic landscape of the universe expresses images of objects and events in the environment using language. This concept is applied to linguistic consumption. Although introduced by von Humboldt, to this day there is no form equivalent to its exact term (term). According to world-renowned linguists, the notion of a “linguistic landscape of the world” still has a metaphorical character rather than a purely terminological meaning. In addition, it is necessary to separate the concept itself from the adjacent categories of “model of the universe”. However, in a number of scientific and theoretical sources, the concepts of “linguistic scenery of the world” and “linguistic model of the world” are equally equated and are considered synonymous. In general, the model is essentially a miniature copy of the existing objects, which has the ability to reflect even the smallest elements of the sampled object. For this reason, the model, in contrast to the landscape, can not only point to a holistic system of elements that make it up spiritually, but also clearly show that the universe is a commonality made up of certain parts.

This landscape consists of a whole set of landscapes, which consists of the interaction of elements that are unique in their composition in different situations and through these situations.

In turn, the view of the universe, unlike the linguistic model of the universe, consists of a set of simple, straightforward, and concise knowledge of the universe. This situation is formed as a result of ethnolinguistic conceptualization of the world. This is the problem of studying the invariant concepts of ethnolinguistic consciousness belonging to this or that culture, which is one of the current problems of linguoculturology. While the model of the universe is the object of study of culturology and philosophy, linguoculturologists study the linguistic model of the universe and the characteristics of the linguistic evolution of the model of the universe. The

linguistic view of the universe, on the other hand, is wounded on the basis of the analysis of linguistic material.

Along with the linguistic landscape of the world, V.I.Karasik recognizes that the landscape of the world in the value system must also be distinguished.

The subject Linguoculturology, on the other hand, derives all the information about the linguistic landscape of the world from linguistic stylistics. If we look at it in a broad sense, the model of the universe is descriptive, and the view of the universe is important in that it includes important characters such as series, description, narration, and emphasis. In both cases, the concept (word) continues to manifest itself as the most important unit of explanation and description.

#### **LIST OF USED REFERENCES**

1. Pimenova MV, Kondratieva ON Conceptual research. Introduction: study guide.-M.: Flint, Science, 2011.
2. Alefirenko N.F. Linguoculturology. Value-semantic space of language. Tutorial. Flint, Science; Moscow, 2010.
3. Makhmaraimova Sh.T. Linguoculturology [Text] Textbook-Tashkent: Chulpon, 2017.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01879.0**

## THE INTERPRETATION OF EASTERN JUSTICE AND HUMAN RELATIONS IN THE SCIENTIFIC WORKS OF LEO TOLSTOY

**Dilfuzakhon Khusenova\***

\*Teacher,

Russian Language Methodology Department of Fersu,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article given information about and discuss the first works of the great Russian writer Leo Tolstoy and the unique interpretation of Eastern justice and human relations, which is reflected in the “Letter of Confession”.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Russian, National, Literary Heritage, Spiritual Height, Spirituality, Talent, Honesty, Creative Genius, Ideal Spirit, Limited Life, Essence, Faith.*

### INTRODUCTION

The writer Leo Nikolayevich Tolstoy, who first entered the field of literature in the 1950s of XIX century with his autobiographical trilogy (three works in a book “Childhood” in 1852, “Boyhood” in 1854 and “Youth” in 1856), for more than eighty years studied not only Russian national literature but also world literature and his great legacy, which contributed to its development, even today, with its unique, immortal works, huge and short works, still causes great interest and debate among scholars and readers.

On January 18, 1851. Great Tolstoy decided to write his own “the history of his childhood”. That is why this story has an autobiographical basis. However, in the process of writing this work, a great change took place in the views of the artist, and a novel covering 4 periods of human physical and spiritual development began to come into the world. So, in the process of writing the work, the author’s artistic purpose was harmonized autobiographically. In the story, the storyteller and Nikolenka in the play had become very distant and radically different characters from each other. The writer, who aims to reflect the realities of the past, firstly strives for objectivity in his work, and secondly, in a sense, tries to express and evaluate his attitude to the past of his childhood in a unique way. The writer tells us about his childhood, which was alien to him. This event is familiar to our readers and each artist to show the right way in some sense

with his work or the product of his artistic creation, not to waste a given life on unnecessary trifles in vain, but to observe that under any circumstances people should strive for spiritual heights from childhood.

This great writer's "trilogy" about the first childhood, we Uzbek readers believe that there is no big difference between the Uzbek child and the Russian child not only their ordinary life, but also flawless views, interests, and in general, all children always believe in miracles, there is some magical power in the world, it seems to be hinting that he will always fight evil and certainly believe that good will prevail. The bitter fate of the protagonist Nikolenka, the loss of her mother at a young age, the loss of respect for her children by a rich father who was addicted to alcohol, the hesitation of the boy as he grows up, the spiritual superiority of ordinary poor, not poor people, the true love of the ordinary maid Natalya Savvishna for her mistress (who was deeply saddened and mourned when Nikolenka's mother died) is reflected in such scenes.

The direct influence of selfish, boastful, greedy, treacherous people on the psyche of Nikolenka, who grew up among the rich, is not the aristocracy, which is gradually gaining self-awareness, but gradually pursuing material wealth. Rather, we are witnessing an attempt to show that the desire to be with simple, naive, humble, and spiritually rich people is growing. He tries to show that such human qualities prevail only in ordinary people ...

Yes, the great Russian writer Leo Nikolayevich Tolstoy was constantly engaged in editing, constantly working on his works, always counting on the opinion of readers and the literary community, and never dissatisfied with himself, he was one of those writers who thought long and hard about the content of his life and works and made deep philosophical observations.

Although Tolstoy was the author of many mature works, he tortured him until the last moments of his life "What is the meaning of human life, why is he or she born, every good and bad deed he does, the ideal spirit - belief in Allah, ...) sought answers to questions.

He read a lot and searched for this questions. He became acquainted with religious beliefs. He was one of the first to realize that there is a great difference between the simple views of one man and another, from one man to another. As the views of man, who was the flower of the universe, improved over time, he realized that religious views and religions would rise to maturity in a certain period of time, and that therefore one religion would take precedence over another.

He decided that the meaning of life was the faith of the Muslims in "Islam", and he preferred the teachings of this religion to others. Leo Tolstoy, in his "Letter of Confession", has been looking for him since childhood: We think it is safe to say that the answer to the question "What is the truth of life?"

"Our life is something that would be better than nothing", he said. Life is evil deed, moving from evil deed to nothing is the only blessing in life", said Schopenhauer. Summarizing the views of great believers and thinkers, In this work, Leo Tolstoy expresses his views on life: "What these great intellectuals have said, said, thought, felt, and felt by millions of people like them. I think and feel the same way. So my wandering in the forest of knowledge not only saved me from the mire of despair, but deepened it. There is no need to fool yourself. It's all in vain. The unborn are happy, death is better than life; that's why life should be chaotic ..." - said the writer [ *Letter of*

*Confession*. –P.34-36.]. “The rational knowledge has led to the recognition of the meaninglessness of life, my life stopped and I wanted to die” - he said.

The writer tries to convey that the whole humanity around them understands that they live because they know the meaning of life, because they know the faith. No matter who or what the faith answers, any answer of faith gives the meaning of something that is not limited to a person's limited life, and that meaning cannot be erased by suffering, need, or even death. Only in faith can the meaning of life and the opportunity to live be found. So it is understandable that the most important meaning of the word is that “Faith” is not the exposition of an invisible object or anything else, it is not just a simple prophecy, it is an image of one of the attributes of faith.

This process is not just a relationship to Allah (you don't have to define faith through Allah, you have to define faith first and then Allah). Faith is the power of life. The play emphasizes that as long as a person lives, he must believe in something. He once again admits that he cannot live without faith. “Letter of Confession” is a work written in the genre of “Khasbi hal”. Such works are very rare in world literature. His most famous works are those of writers such as Jean-Jacques Rousseau and Oscar Wilde. Leo Tolstoy's work enters one of the memoirs. The advantage side of the work “Letter of Confession” is that it tries to find a solution to each problem in its own life example. You can be sure that the lines are very sincere: “I killed in the war, I called for a duel with the intention of killing, I lost my magic on the map, I lived for their labor, I executed them. Lying, stealing, adultery of all kinds, drunkenness, violence, murdering ... There is no crime left that I did not commit ...”

Of course, this passage will amaze any representative of any nation, such as the Uzbek reader. Not everyone can admit their guilt. People are afraid that their guilt will be exposed and their shortcomings will be exposed. However, it is interesting that we and the world-famous writer are not ashamed to reveal their shortcomings. Perhaps this is also one of the oriental qualities in him.

As we know, Tolstoy is a great man, but at the same time he was an ordinary man like everyone else, and in the same way he was close to all other people in heart. It is clear that the “Letter of Confession”, with a high degree of sincerity and a ruthless pen-shaking of itself, insists that we must not allow one-sidedness in our thinking of people, teaches us to look at all aspects of this issue with all due attention. Another important aspect of the work is that the author's thoughts are extremely sharp. He could give definitions and look deeply into the problems very carefully and seeks to find a solution to the essence of the problem in a unique way, and leads the Uzbek reader to the world of his worldview as well as others.

The work “Letter of Confession” is a work that the author began to write at the age of 51, but we think that many of them have been confused since adolescence about the moral, spiritual and deep philosophical issues raised in the work. We did not begin our analysis of the works of the great writer with an autobiographical trilogy in vain. The tales he heard from his brother as a child, the mythical evil spirits in the tales, the magic green wand, brothers who love each other as hard-working and friendly ants, the heavy loss and humiliation of childhood, the sufferings of orphanhood, the insensitive attitude of a ruthless father, the domination of serfdom, the compromise between classes, the sharp relationship between master and servant, it all seems to have raised young Alyosha much earlier.

**To conclude**, we can say easily that, he has been a partner in many hardships and disappointments in life. In fact, he already belonged to the family of counts. He had inherited a

great deal from his descendants, but he still made his unselfish contribution to the education of the children of many poor people. He was not afraid to work. Both mentally, however, he spoke openly and sincerely about his mistakes rather than his own good in the work “Letter of Confession” and was not ashamed of it. There is only one answer to this, and that the writer knew his truth in “faith”. This “faith” of the great man did not allow him to lie. In our opinion, this is the result of Alexei Tolstoy’s rich knowledge, great faith in universal values as well as his oriental thinking and artistic genius.

**LIST OF USED REFERENCES:**

1. Edited by D.D. Blagoy. The history of Russian literature in three volumes, Publishing house of the Academy of Sciences, Moscow-Leningrad, 1963.
2. The translation of L.N.Tolstoy’s “Letter of Confession” by the owner of “Hero of Uzbekistan” Ozod Sharafiddinov. Library of [www.ziyouz.com](http://www.ziyouz.com).
3. 3.Prophet Muhammad (S.A.V) Hadiths in the “Elective” of Leo Tolstoy. Publishing House of the National Library of Uzbekistan named after Alisher Navoi, Tashkent, 2007.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01880.7**

## UZBEKISTAN TELEVISION: NEW TRENDS AND PRINCIPLES

**Ravshan Rayimjanov\***

\*Dean

Faculty of International Journalism and Public Relations,  
University of Journalism and Mass Communications,  
UZBEKISTAN

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses new trends and principles of modern television. In particular, it analyzes the commercialization of television, its pros and cons, the process of specialization and the introduction of digital technologies on television. It also examines in detail the emergence of private channels on television, their operation on the principles of speed, interactivity and objectivity.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Information, Television, Audience, Internet, Digitalization, Live Broadcast, Interactive Journalism, Communication.*

---

### INTRODUCTION

It is no coincidence that experts call the new century "The Information Age". In the information age, the relationship between information and its consumer has changed. In the past, audience members have sought to assimilate existing media. With the development of audiovisual journalism and the Internet, the concept of a common integrated audience has been abolished. To this day, a person began to look for his consumer of information, not information. The reason is simple: the volume of various information on the Internet has exceeded trillions of trillions. The development of the Internet has given rise to non-traditional media (online newspapers, radio, television). The Internet has become an endless source of information for the viewer. However, this does not mean that other media events are over. The Internet as a partner began to influence the development of the media. In this regard, a number of changes and trends have emerged on television today.

**First**, commercialization has entered the television industry, and this process continues. Commercialization has both negative and positive effects on the work of the media. That is, information becomes a commodity. The channel and the journalist will be rich. On the other

hand, information is broadcast regardless of how it affects the audience. Popular culture is also defined by the fact that the problems it poses are commercial in nature.<sup>1</sup> Ensuring the independence of televisions, improving the quality of programs and providing the best programs to the audience is the main goal of TV creators.

**The second** is the television specialization process. The specialization of channels deserves special attention. Hundreds of human channels can be watched through an artificial plate at home. The viewer determines when and what to watch on which channel, which increases competition between channels.

At a time when it is very difficult for TV channels to sell their products in the media market at a satisfactory price and win the love of the public, it is very important to specialize, to focus on a certain segment of the audience. At present, a process of specialization is observed on the TV channels of our country. “O’zbekiston 24” is also a channel specializing in providing fast-paced social news throughout the day.

**Third**, the introduction of digital technology into international journalism has led to significant changes in social and creative activities. This process took place in different countries at different times. This process took place in developed countries in the 90s of the twentieth century. The most striking aspect of digital technology is the globalization of journalism, which has become one of the principles of the development of journalism in the twentieth century. With the introduction of digital technology, journalism has changed dramatically again. Globally, digital technology has become a truly revolutionary phenomenon in media activity. This process has been called digitalization<sup>2</sup> in journalism (digitization, the transition to digital technologies). Modern nanotechnologies make it possible to bring the speed of information transmission to an absolute level. The media is spreading on unprecedented volumes. The quality of information delivery has improved significantly. Moreover, and most importantly, it is becoming very cheap to disseminate and receive information among the world's population. This has been achieved through digital technology.

The digitization process in Uzbekistan, the transition to digital television, the transition from conventional television to a new, higher quality level - broadcasting digital television from the ground, have led to tremendous changes in this area. The main difference between digital TV and conventional TV is that the picture and sound are very clear, the colors are bright and every detail is clearly reflected.

Uzbekistan was one of the first countries of the Commonwealth of Independent States to switch to digital television. In the process of creating digital TV channels, special attention was paid to the formation and further enrichment of the social package of digital television. In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated July 30, 2012 on increasing the number of digital TV channels of the National Television and Radio Company of Uzbekistan, their full use, quality replenishment and service, two new digital channels - “Madaniyat va ma’rifat” and “Dunyo bo’ylab” channel were established. In July 2017, Uzbekistan 24 TV channel was broadcast.<sup>3</sup>

**Fourth**, the emergence of private channels. All over the world, the audience is dominated by private channels, not public ones. Non-governmental TV channels create programs based on audience requests and therefore have a good position among the public. In our country, much attention is paid to the activities of private channels.

**Fifth**, modern television requires a high level of knowledge, broad outlook and skills from the creator. Every sentence in a TV script, screen shot, and even music behind the scenes contributes to the show's popularity and audience. First of all, special attention is paid to the issue of news transmission speed in news programs. This is because the tendency for information to lose its value and importance over time has become especially noticeable in recent times, so the timely delivery of news is of paramount importance. "When it comes to writing news directly, journalists writing for television emphasize one criterion - the speed of the news, that is, the timing of the news". What and where is emphasized more in TV news than why and how, that is, TV journalists are more interested in reporting than in explanation".<sup>4</sup>

In the selection of words, the spoken language is often used, more precisely, words that are often used by the people. Scientific or highly artistic words are difficult for the general public to understand. Such incidents undermine both public attention and the credibility of the show. "Good TV journalism presents news in a way that is mostly captivating and clear", commented Bill Small, a US TV journalist.

The second new approach is the resumption of live broadcasting. It is not easy to carry out this process correctly, it requires high professionalism. However, new steps are being taken in this direction on Uzbek TV channels, and this is commendable. As long as the live broadcast is filled with the charm of fast information, sound and melody, the importance of the living word, the urgency of its language problems will never be lost. Modern psychologists have found that only through the voice, tone, intonation, and tempo of a person can the audience understand up to fifty percent of the information content.<sup>5</sup> A journalist who uses live language effectively can achieve the following results.

1. Perception of information by listeners as quickly as possible due to clarity.
2. Avoiding boring sensitive materials.
3. Interesting, emotional speech grabs the audience's attention.
4. Correct use of intonation and rhythm assures fans that the content is authentic. By his speech, a journalist can justify or lose the trust of the audience.

Another feature is the introduction of interactive formats. Interactivity is very important for journalism today. This process has already been reflected in online journalism. At the same time, the audience is not a factor serving the sphere of influence of the media, but the media become a means of reflecting the opinion of the audience. Although interactive journalism has been brought to the attention of the general public, it is capable of reaching all segments of the audience. "Since mass communication is associated with the process of democratization of society, it empowers people to actively participate in the life of various social groups"<sup>6</sup>. It is based on a social communication process.

Interactive journalism differs from regular broadcasting also in that it reflects the inner potential of the audience. When people enter into communication on the air, they naturally satisfy their natural need for information and self-expression. The interactive process is based on communication between two people. Each participant in this conversation can express a new thought, change his point of view, argue, say a word to another. This situation distinguishes interactive media from traditional media.

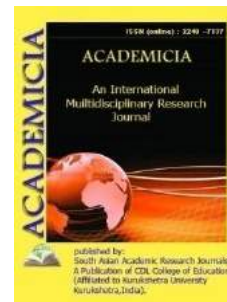
Interactivity is not just a technical possibility, it is an extremely important social process. It is necessary to understand the history of this process, its significance for the present period. Without understanding them, it is difficult to imagine the development and prospects of interactive journalism, which is rapidly developing today. "Receiving letters and phone calls from fans to the media allows us to identify the process of mutual communication. Undoubtedly, this feedback has its own characteristics. This improves mass communication, but does not increase the efficiency of information transfer".

In interactivity, every word of the audience returns to the audience through the air. This is a very important process for the media. The worldview, mood, mentality of the audience determines the degree of improvement of journalism through interactivity. We have people who are not inclined to talk as much as Westerners to show off. They prefer to listen rather than speak. Therefore, the introduction of interactive methods involves not only technical (telephone, radio, equipment), but also overcoming the barriers of tradition and mentality. It is necessary to prepare the audience for interactivity, as well as specialists who are co-authors of the broadcast. In other words, in order to build a new, free society, first of all, it is necessary to increase the activity of citizens, and interactive television does just that.

In journalism, the balance of opposing views is always interesting. This is an indicator of objectivity. Each event broadcast on the screen in the print media must be balanced, that is, the information about the event must be complete and objective. Deliberately hiding "positive" or "negative" aspects is not in line with journalistic ethics. Such information is not objective, truthful, complete balanced information. Life is not only about positive or negative events. A journalist has absolutely no right to distort life. A journalist has absolutely no right to distort life. If a journalist chooses a topic that interests many, and can reveal it in a comprehensive manner, be objective, analyze it from different angles and points of view, this is definitely an achievement. These same principles have been reflected in television programming in recent years and have generated audience interest. "It is wrong to think of information as just news, it governs our society, our behavior and our consciousness, and we do not realize it"<sup>7</sup> said Mary Kidmon, a German theoretical journalist. We are not limited to acquaintance with information and news. We think, and as a result we draw certain conclusions. So, the principles of speed and objectivity are one of the sides of modern Uzbek television.

## REFERENCES

1. Koneckaya V.P. Sociology of communication. M., 1997.
2. Kidmon M. Terms of the information society. - Bonn, 2002.
3. Ortiqova Yu. Interactive journalism. - T.: Mumtoz soz, 2011.
4. Saidov X. News journalism and the art of reporting. - T.: UzSWLU, 2013.
5. Television and radio broadcasting: history and modernity. Ed. Ya.N. Zasursky. - M.: Aspect Press, 2005.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01881.9**

## KHUYAND AND PRISONERS OF WAR OF THE FIRST WORLD WAR

**Sobirov N.\*; Akbarov O.\*\*; Ibragimov V.\*\*\***

<sup>1,2</sup>Docents of FerSU,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Head teacher of FerSU,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article given information and analysed the prisoners of war of the First World War in the Khujand district in the Fergana Valley for 5-7 years. The drummer among them was Mishko Yan, in 9 days he received 2 rubles 75 kopecks. In Khujand, many prisoners of war in production workshops, factories, and factories participated in charity events, and many seamstresses from prisoners of war embroidered shirts and rings for the front at the call of the "The House of Ladies". Only, in March 1916, they sewed 161 shirts and the same number of rings for the army in the field. We received 32 rubles for their labor.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Prisoner Of War (POW), Austro-Hungarian Empire, Barracks Town, Hospital, County, Relief Map.*

### INTRODUCTION

This city is spread along the banks of the Syrdarya. It is situated in that narrow intermountain passage along which the path to the Fergana Valley has long been running. From the north behind it rise the Mogoltau mountains with the main peak called Muzbek ("King of the Ice"). From the south, the Belesynik mountain range rises, behind which the high snow-capped peaks of the Turkestan ridge can be seen in the distance.

The oldest part of the city is located on the left bank among the green areas of a vast oasis. It has a very long and interesting history.

The works of hand and handicraft production intensively developed here. It is noteworthy that there were quarters in which they were engaged in a certain type of craft, in connection with which they had characteristic names. For example, silk winders and cotton pickers worked in the Pillakash quarter, fine yarn weavers in the Khosabofon quarter, jewelers in the Zargaron quarter,



stone-makers in the Sangburon quarter, and battle shield masters in the Sanjaron quarter. There were also quarters of blacksmiths, foundry workers, skullcaps, etc. It was extremely planned town center [1].

Nowadays, the city of Khujand is a large industrial and cultural center of northern Tajikistan. There is a large silk factory, a cotton ginning plant, a shoe and furniture factory and a plant for breeding grana. At one of the oldest enterprises in the city - a cannery - high quality canned food is prepared from various fruits, including local varieties of very sweet apricots, which are delivered to different parts of the region and to the world market.

In Khujand there is a pedagogical institute, a botanical garden, and a regional music and drama theater.

Those who enter the city from the north - east, for example, from Samgar, as we, from the side of Buston, immediately find ourselves on the street, which runs along the bank of the river, which is called the Syrdarya.

To the right of it passages leading to new microdistricts leave, and on the left a wide river bed opens up, smoothly flowing in green, slightly winding banks. There is a recreation area, a bicycle track is visible a little further, and then a comfortable city beach begins, where you can stop and swim in the warm waters of the river [2].

The city of Khujand was far from the fronts of the First World War, but the tragedies of this senseless war reached as well as near to the city. The mass consciousness has erased the memories of several millions who died on the battlefields of this epoch-making conflict, among whom were hundreds of thousands of prisoners of war of the German, Austro-Hungarian army.

The first group of Austro-Hungarian prisoners of war arrived in Khujand on September 28, 1914. They were met with a convoy from the Chernyaev station by the head of the guard team, ensign G. Taranenko, and under heavy guard on foot, they went to the right bank of the Syrdarya river.

In order to create a barracks town, a team of prisoners of war and a military garrison of the Khujand district were mobilized. A special commission was set up to outline the construction of a bridge across the river. And in the shortest possible time, a barracks town, an infirmary and a ferry were built. The barracks town was mainly occupied by soldiers and the officers were housed in the town fortress.

The head of the administration of the Khujand district and the head of the military garrison had to work hard to employ 6 (six) thousand prisoners of war, feed them and put shoes on. Thanks to their efforts, a large number of prisoners of war were accepted in many industrial enterprises on the basis of an agreement. For example, at the state-owned cement plant in the village of Khilkovo, on the basis of an employment contract, 295 prisoners of war workshops and workers were accepted, of which about: locksmiths-41, carpenters-25, carpenters-19, masons-24, laborers-165 and clerks-21 [3]. In the Hungry Steppe, 219 prisoners of war worked, because it was cheap. Thus, 46 prisoners of war worked in the village of Konno-Guards. They received 25 kopecks per day for their labor. The drummer among them was Mishko Yan, in 9 days he received 2 rubles 75 kopecks. In Khujand, many prisoners of war in production workshops, factories, and factories participated in charity events, and many seamstresses from prisoners of war embroidered shirts and rings for the front at the call of the "The House of Ladies". Only, in



March 1916, they sewed 161 shirts and the same number of rings for the army in the field. We received 32 rubles for their labor. According to the report of the head of the prisoners of war of the Khujand prisoner of war town, the second lieutenant of the Mikhalevsky Committee of the Red Cross and the "The House of Ladies", the following of the prisoners of war were encouraged for their good work: Gavril Shvidchenko, Stefan Sanger, Paul Kliment, Franz Vasyash and 30 others with money and linen. Tailors, seamstresses - prisoners of war high wages from 2 rubles 50 kopecks to 3 rubles.

Those years the population of the city was only 30 thousand. They helped in every possible way in the improvement of housing, paid for hairdressing and bathing services and provided clothes. At the direction of the head of the Khujand district, a first-aid post, a butcher's and a bakery were opened. Many prisoners of war were sent to work for local entrepreneurs, for defense plants, the railway, landscaping, construction and irrigation canals.

The prisoners of war were used and guarded for in many volosts and districts of the Khujand district, for example, a guard group was organized from prisoners of war at the Dragomirovo station and a guard team of 45 Auto-Hungarian soldiers and officers was also created in the Ura-Tyubinsky region. A guard team of prisoners of war carried out a guard service on the railway line and at the Ursatevsk, Dragomiro, Skobelev stations and all the way to the city of Tashkent.

The Turkestan military district approved the document "14 working conditions for prisoners of war", which was also adopted in the Khujand district with some additions. In particular, prisoners of war were not allowed to use military uniforms in their workplaces, to engage in trade, and free movement around the city was also prohibited. Permanent public supervision was established, it was strictly forbidden for citizens to receive prisoners of war at their homes without the written permission of the head of the team and it was forbidden to forward postal items without censorship.

In the Khujand district, prisoners of war were employed in various jobs. Among them were doctors, shoemakers, hairdressers, builders and other specialists. Thus, Lieutenant Kober was the first to compile a relief map of Khujand and its neighborhoods. In the field of medicine, worked Dr. Theodore Lanny Fan Maglot, cadet Aldo Smarella, Lieutenant Rudolf Ventruba worked in government agencies. Many of them worked in factories, factories, private enterprises and many others.

For good and conscientious work, many prisoners of war were given the right to walk freely not only in the Russian, but also in the Muslim part of the city. Good specialists enjoyed great prestige and made a significant contribution to the economic and cultural life of the Khujand district.

Thus, a brass band was organized, which took part in all the activities of the county. Of the 95 prisoners of war, for the first time on March, 1915, the notes of "Chardosh" sounded on the banks of the Syrdarya.

The orchestra from the Austro-Hungarian prisoners of war played this wonderful melody, besides "Chardosh", the orchestra's repertoire also included other interesting melodies, marches, fragments from operettas and others. Thus, the orchestra performed such musical works as melodies: "Zaparoj carfor the Dunai", "Hopak", "Little Russian Cossack", "Saratov Latina", a polka concert for two cornetons and "Mazurka" a work by Lewandowski.

The painters taught local residents to whitewash the facades of their houses, and builders began to build beautiful European houses, began to install European doors and windows, some of them have survived to this day. Joiners made desks and boards for the Russian-native school, made doors and frames, wooden spoons, benches, bedside tables in European style. The local population willingly bought these wooden products.

In those years, numerous representatives of charitable organizations tried to provide material assistance. So, on July 29, 1916, a delegation of the Swedish Red Cross arrived in Khujand, which included Vulga Ogagalina Herney, Monera Peterson, Fenger Ramp, Selding Arendrup, accompanied by 6 German and 5 Austrian sisters of mercy. Several more groups of German and Austrian Sisters of Charity arrived in the following months. [4].

After 1917, the prisoners received more freedom of movement and in 1918 they elected the Prisoners of War Council. By the middle of 1918, when the Brest Peace was in effect, the fate of the former soldiers of the Austro-Hungarian and German armies was determined by the agreement on their evacuation to their homeland.

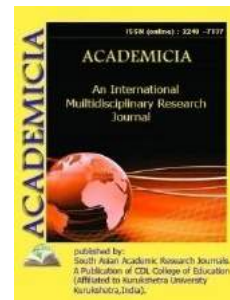
Unhappily, but not all prisoners of war managed to go home. Some of the prisoners even got families. Some prisoners of war were destined to stay here forever. There were also 590 of them in Khujand. During a visit to the burial places of Austrian prisoners of war, it turned out that in 1960, during the construction of a military registration and enlistment office, their remains were reburied in a mass grave in the 18th microdistrict. But, unfortunately, we could not find their graves, since at that time the monuments and corresponding tablets were not installed.

In search of traces of Austrian prisoners of war of the First World War, we found that in D. Rasulovsky district at the railway station (at that time Dolgomirov station) preserved historical sites. According to historians, old-timers, some of the prisoners of war died in carriages. And upon arrival at the station, they were buried not far from it. One of such incidents happened in Khujand. Where the prisoners of war were buried, a plot of land was allocated for the construction of a house, the family built a house, but they touched the monument, on the contrary, family members looked after it. So the monument was preserved. On it in 3 languages (German, Russian, Persian) it was written: "Prisoners of war who died in 1919 from their comrades"[5].

It is known that, most of the prisoners of war stayed here forever, got families, and their children considered Fergana and other settlements of the Fergana Valley their homeland. They took an active part in the economic, social and cultural life, were elected as deputies, built houses, created new enterprises and worked in them together with the indigenous population. All of them have retained the best qualities of their people: law-abidingness, hard work, discipline, loyalty to long-term.

#### **LIST OF USED REFERENCES:**

1. Kolbintsev A., Travels in the Fergana Valley. - T., "Uzbekistan", 1979.
2. Abdurakhmanova B., Traces of the First World War in Khujand. – <http://atisa.news.ti/ru>
3. Also there.
4. Jalolov Sh., The voices of the First World War in Khujant district. Dushanbe, 2010, p. 66.
5. Central State Archives of the Republic of Tajikistan, fund II-15, inventory 1, file No. 21, sheet 43



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01882.0**

## THE ART OF ORATORY AND EASTERN CIVILIZATION

**M. Kurbanova\***; **M.Kholbekova\*\***; **Sh.Nuriddinova\*\*\***

\*(PhD)

Doctor of Philological sciences, FerSU,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher of FerSU,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Teacher of FerSU,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article given information and covers the problems of the art of oratory in the East, the development of oratory in Central Asia, the uniqueness of oratory in Uzbekistan and the importance of oratory and public speaking today.*

**KEYWORDS:** *East, Oratory, Speech, Man, Orator, Art, Communication, Science, Purpose, Task, Life, Ancient, Greek, Progress, Development.*

### INTRODUCTION

The Explanatory Dictionary of the Uzbek Language explains the word East as follows: "East 1 [a. ascending, the side of ascending (e.g., sun)] 1 One of the four sides of the earth; the side facing west, the side where the sun rises; the side of twilight ..." [ 1. 552-p.].

In the East, including in Movarounnahr, with the development of artistic and scientific creativity, as well as preaching, propaganda of the Holy book Kor'an, by ancient philosophers and researchers Beruni, Abu Nasr Farabi, Ibn Sina, Abu Abdullah al-Khwarizmi, Mahmud Kashgari, Abulqasim Zamakhshari, Abu Yaqub Sakkoki, Alisher Navoi such great scholars as have written works on language, vocabulary, grammar and logic, or have expressed valuable insights on the subject in their works on other fields.

The great encyclopedic scholar Abu Rayhan Beruni, in the introductory part of his work "Geodesy", speaks about the emergence and branching of sciences, saying that each science is born with the necessary needs of human life. In his view, the sciences of grammar, dream, and

logic are also a product of these needs. Human speech, by its structure, material, can express both truth and falsehood. This leads to a lot of controversy. In the course of these debates, man creates a "criterion" that distinguishes truth from falsehood. It was a science of logic. The analogy (logic) of logic has become a means of distinguishing truth from falsehood. If there are suspicious places in human speech, they are corrected using certain "criteria". The scholar marvels at those who rebuke him without studying logic, and feels sorry for them: "If he had given up laziness and read grammar, aruz (the measure of poetry) and logic (logic) connected with speech without resting, the word would have already, He would have known that it would be broken into poetry". [2. 64-p. ].

As you see, Beruni put forward the idea of examining human speech not in the context of a single subject, but at the point of convergence of several disciplines (i.e., grammar, expression, and logic).

The great thinker of the East, Abu Nasr al-Farabi, writes of the importance of lexicology, grammar, and logic in the ability to speak correctly, to draw logical conclusions, and to compose meaningful and beautiful speech: "When it comes to how to learn, how to express an idea, how to express, how to ask, and how to respond, I affirm that the first knowledge of this is the science of language, which names objects (substances - things) and accidentals (events).

The second science is grammar. He explained how to arrange the names (callings) given to objects and the location of substance and accident, so he teaches how to compose wise words and speech that express the consequences.

The third science is logic. Teaches how to place sentences according to logical figures to draw certain conclusions. With the help of these conclusions, we learn about reality what we do not know. And we will judge what is right and what is wrong". [ 3.54-p. ].

Abu Abdullah al-Khwarizmi who was a contemporary of Beruni, in his book "Mafotih ul-Ulum" ("Keys of Knowledge") also gives information about some issues of speech culture of that time, office papers, their forms, terminology that we could be used. One of the great works of pedagogy of the ancient East, "Qobusnoma" also contains exemplary ideas about the etiquette and culture of speech, which are still relevant today.

The peoples of Central Asia, including the Uzbeks, have long valued people with eloquence and artistic taste. At that time, the art of oratory was called preaching, orators were preachers, and speech was called preaching. Until the ninth century, kings and caliphs served as preachers. They preached to the community about public policy, the duties and duties of citizens, the situation in other countries, the actions of the enemy, defense issues, and so on. After the ninth century, these tasks were assigned to special professions - preachers.

In Central Asia, the treasury of the art of oratory was first made by such masters of speech as Bahovuddin Valad (XIII century), Jalaliddin Rumi (XIII century), Hussein Kashifi, Muin orator (XV century). Since the twelfth century, many scientific, historical and methodological treatises have been written that interpret and describe the theory and practice of the art of preaching. For example, in the historian Ali Yazdi's "Zafarnoma", Navoi's "Majlis un-nafois", "Mantiq ut-tayr", "Mahbub ul-ulub", "Khamsa", "Chor devon"; Zayniddin Wasifi's (15th century) "Badoe ul-vaqoe"; Khandamir's pamphlet named "Makorim ul-Axloq", discusses the skills, talents, and methods of oratory of famous orators.

The forms of the art of oratory		
Dabir (reading ethical, legal texts of state status)	Khatib (Reading Khutba before Friday praying)	Muzakkir (to keep correspondence at holiday meetings and to read them)

The hero of the Uzbek classical literary language, the great thinker Alisher Navoi, as the standard-bearer of beautiful speech in the Turkic language, with all his creativity discovered the riches of the Uzbek language, its subtle and beautiful aspects. Worked and created in later centuries, Khorezmi, Babur, Munis, Mashrab, Uvaysi, Muqimi, Furkat, Avaz Otari, Fitrat, Behbudi, Sofizoda, Hamza and other great thinkers also expressed their views on the Uzbek communication behavior in their works of various genres. Here we consider it permissible to cite examples from the teachings of the sages of Ancient Egypt, and we bring to your attention some of them.

“Speak once you understand the essence of the matter. The one who spoke on the board was the one who knew. Smart speech is harder than anything.”

“Hide your thoughts; control your words. Say, “How beautiful are the words that come out of his mouth!”

“Do not be proud of your knowledge and do not pretend to be the only knower.”

“Advise not only those who know, but also those who do not know. Because just as there are no limits to art, an artist cannot reach the pinnacle of mastery”.

"A good word is hidden like an emerald in the depths of the earth, but it is found in a mill turned by slaves."

“If you are the boss, memorize while listening to the interviewer. Don't chase him away until he can tell you what he wants to tell you.”

“Do not slander anyone, big or small”.

“Don't repeat slander, don't even hear it ... When you speak, speak what you see, not what you hear”.

“If you are a leader who instructs many people, I will strive for any good, so that there will be no evil in your instructions. Justice is powerful and any goodness is eternal. He has been the goddess of justice since the time of Osiris, and those who break the law will be punished”.

“The tongue is the sword of the king. Speech is stronger than any weapon”.

In Kaikous's “Qobusnoma”, we can come across such thoughts and sentences. Be in a conversation with people and also know the conditions of how to speak. O child!, know that there are four kinds of words, and that the people are four kinds. The word is also of four kinds: one, the unknown and the unspoken; the second is said and known: the third is both known and not necessary to know, but can be said, and the fourth is known and unspoken. But the unspoken and the unknown is the word ... the potential of the world depends on it. It benefits both the speaker and the listener. But the guilt of a great man will be known to you. But if you come up with something out of the ordinary, then they have to re-think their position. Because if you say that the wrath of that great man or the annoyance of that friend will arise in you, or you will



cause great sorrow and tumult in your head. This purpose is a word that is known, but it is not known, and it is also spoken. The best of these words are both known and spoken words. [4.47-p.].

An ancient Chinese sage, a great philosopher of his time, a teacher from the teachings of Confucius:

Look at what is not the rule! Don't listen to something that isn't a rule! Don't say anything out of the ordinary! Don't do things against the rules!

They make three mistakes next to a noble man:

-It is easy to talk to him when no word reaches him;

-not speaking when he can listen is a trick;

-to speak without paying attention to his facial expression is blindness.

If they don't speak when they need to - they lose people. If they speak when they don't need to - they lose words.

Not thinking while studying is darkness. Not learning while thinking is a risk.

Tolerance captures people's hearts. Sincerity and honesty inspire people's trust.

Things are done with perseverance and ingenuity. When there is objectivity and justice, all the people around will be satisfied.

You cannot be wise if you do not know destiny, the general rules of nature. If you do not know the rules, that is, the laws of society, the ground under your feet will not be a base. You can't know people if you don't know the words that people use to express their thoughts and feelings.

Even among our Turkologists researchers, the process of human interaction has long attracted the attention of linguists. Scientists such as F.F.Sultonov, N.Djunusov, A.B.Medjidova, T.Aydarov, T.Karakeeva, D.Sidikbekova have conducted special research on this issue.

It can be said that serious work on this issue in Uzbek linguistics has just begun. This is the case with Uzbek linguists S.Ibrohimov, O.Usmanov, E.Begmatov and others in their speeches say about this aspects at the First Republican Conference on the Development of Our Speech in Tashkent in 1969. However, the attitude to the art of oratory and such a statement of the issue should not lead to the conclusion that the problem of speech culture in Uzbek linguistics has not been raised at all. The Eastern rules, which have been called the etiquette of speech, alone show how ancient and peculiar these issues have deep historical roots.

"In addition, it is important to determine the relevance of the huge measures and measures taken in the 20s and 30s to the development of languages of all nations and peoples, called language construction, language policy, to the problem of language culture at that time, now called speech culture" as wrote E.Begmatov. [6. 38 б. ] Unfortunately, the theoretical study of the Uzbek language in the field of speech culture is not taken seriously. From Uzbek linguists S. Ibrohimov, E. Begmatov, L. Khujaeva, I. Ibrohimov, B. Urinboev, S. Inomkhujayev, R.Kungurov, S. Karimov, T.Kurbonov, A.Rustamov, A.Abdurahmonov, H.Mahmudov, T.Qudratov, Y.Tojiev, N.Hasanova, H.Тожиматов, O.Yuldasheva, B.Kh.Rakhmatullaeva, S.Muminov contain a number of theoretical views on the culture of speech.



**In conclusion**, it is clear from the works of the mentioned authors that in Uzbek linguistics a lot of research has been done on the culture of speech and its theoretical issues.

#### REFERENCES

1. Explanatory dictionary of the Uzbek language, vol. 4, p. 552.
2. Beruni. Selected works. Volume III - T., 1982, 64-p.
3. Abu Nasr Farabi. Brochures. - T., 1975, 54-p
4. Kaykovus. Nightmare. - Tashkent: Teacher, 1986.
5. Urinboev B., Soliev A. Public speaking skills. - Tashkent: Teacher, 1984.
6. The teachings of the ancestors. - Tashkent: Cholpon, 1994.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01883.2**

## THE ANCIENT GREEK CULTURE AND UZBEK FOLKLORE

**M.Khamidova\*; N.Usanova\*\***

\*Teachers,  
Department Russian Language Methodology Of Fersu,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article given information about and discuss the portion of ancient Greek culture to the art of folklore which was the national art and folk of Uzbek nation. They were brave sailors, brave men, and gradually began to live in many colonies along the Mediterranean coast. Greek colonies were also established on the shores of the Black Sea. The comedies of Aristophanes, the tragedies of Sophocles and Euripides are still staged in theaters. The Greeks were especially famous in sculpture. They created statues of gods made of bronze or marble. The gods were portrayed as beautiful, life-loving, and powerful people.*

**KEYWORDS:** Art, Creativity, Greece, Oral Art, Uzbek Way Of Life, Experience, Culture, Mentality, Myth, Mythology, Fairy Tale, Epic, Art Of Giving, Nation, Upbringing, Civilization.

### INTRODUCTION

From century to century the works of art, created orally by the working masses, performed by talented representatives of the people and passed down from generation to generation, constitute the poetic creativity of a particular people.

And the folklore is the result of people's efforts to organize their work experience in verbal forms, which are verses, proverbs, sayings, ancient myths and legends.

The Uzbek people have their own unique and appropriate customs and traditions of each nation, if necessary, the Uzbek values that have come down from the whole world of humanity to our civilized present, which testify to our distant past, we have a very rich creative heritage that helps us understand ourselves.

At the same time, ethnographic historians are studying the ethnography of a nation's origins, ancient living standards, stages of social formation and in general, they study historical processes

by referring to the example of the folklore of the same people as a means of demonstrating it. Our Uzbek people have not been left out of this process.

It has been loved and sung by our ancestors for centuries, passed from mouth to mouth, from tongue to tongue, from generation to generation, from teacher to student and the samples of folklore, soaked in the blood of all Uzbek nations and people, were formed and raised to the level of art. And at the same time, this art blended into theatrical synthetics and took on a new place in today's professional theater in a new look. The use of folk art and epics in the traditions of theatrical art has long been a tradition.

In particular, the worldview of people, which dates back to the last millennium and is the result of changing times, mature examples of folklore, such as "Alpomish", "Go'ro'g'li", "Oshiq G'arib", oral recitation, all the songs performed at the ceremonies are a priceless treasure that informs about the ancient past and mentality of the Uzbek people.

In these epics glorify such high human qualities as heroism, patriotism, and universal feelings.

This folk art of our people is not only the rich heritage of the Uzbek people, but also the rich heritage of our ancestor, but at the same time, it should be noted that in this process, examples of folklore are important in the upbringing of the younger generation. Folk art simultaneously with the formation of human qualities in the hearts of the younger generation, such as love for the motherland, kindness plays a special role in upbringing as a comprehensively mature, patriotic person. The role of folklore, epics, fairy tales, narrations, sayings, sajas, proverbs and sayings in human development is incomparable.

Folk oral art developed in a unique way in ancient Greece from the earliest times of human origin. However, it is hard to imagine our day without these arts. In particular, art, culture, fine arts are directly related to this science. Of course, we can all use words like "space", "atom", "Olympic games", "marathon running", "gymnastics", "pharmacy" without hesitation even today.

These words, like many other words, came into our language from the ancient Greeks-Greeks. These people lived in the south of the Balkan Peninsula in the 2<sup>nd</sup>-1<sup>st</sup> thousands years BC. In the beginning, the Greeks occupied a small territory. They were brave sailors, brave men, and gradually began to live in many colonies along the Mediterranean coast. Greek colonies were also established on the shores of the Black Sea. Near the present-day city of Sevastopol, the Greek city and state of Kherson were founded, and on the site of present-day Kerch was erected the city of Pantikapei. The port of Fedosia on the Black Sea was also founded by Greek sailors.

The Greek land consisted mostly of mountain rocks. It was very difficult to farm in it. But the Greeks were very hardworking and enthusiastic people. However, the main creators of all wealth were slaves, whose living conditions were extremely harsh and they worked from early morning until dark at night. They worked in the fields, in the mines, in handicraft workshops, making swords, spears, shields, clothing, utensils and other items.

The Greeks were one of the most civilized peoples of the time. According to legend, such brilliant Greek poems as the Iliad and the Odyssey, written by the poet Homer, have become masterpieces of world literature. By the 6<sup>th</sup> century BC, prose had appeared in literature. Novels depicting historical and ordinary people and parables associated with the name of Aesop were created. The advanced period of Athenian culture (5<sup>th</sup> – 4<sup>th</sup> centuries) was also a high point for

Greek literature. Dramatic genres developed. Tragedy based on a mythological plot has become the leading genre.

Famous Aeschylus, a great Athenian poet of the Athenian period (who lived in 525-456 BC), wrote on social and moral issues. The playwright Sophocles (who lived about 497-406 BC), a prominent figure in the Athenian democracy, portrayed a free man in his works.

During the period crisis of Athenian democracy, Euripides (approximately, lived about 480-406 BC) emerged. Contrary to the tradition of myths, he brought the image of man closer to life, linking the tragedies of the hero's life not to the divine power, but to his own actions, deeds and deeds. Greek myths and legends are still loved and read by people all over the world. The Greeks built magnificent temples in honor of their gods.

The Parthenon, located on the Acropolis in Athens, was magnificent. It was built in honor of the Athenian goddess. Each of the Greek cities certainly had its own theater. The comedies of Aristophanes, the tragedies of Sophocles and Euripides are still staged in theaters. The Greeks were especially famous in sculpture. They created statues of gods made of bronze or marble. The gods were portrayed as beautiful, life-loving, and powerful people. So many different statues were also created in honor of the winners of the Olympic Games.

There were also many talented scientists and thinkers from the Greeks. The Greek scientist Democritus had already suggested that all beings were made up of atoms. Greek astronomer Aristarchus taught that our Earth and other planets revolve around the Sun. The great Greek scientist Aristotle was both a philosopher, a historian, and a zoologist. The Greeks also laid the foundations for the art of rhetoric. The art of oratory cannot be imagined without Demosthenes, Cicero, Aristotle and Plato.

The orator should know not only what to say but also how to say it. A good speaker is a person who promotes the culture of oral speech and mentors those who are interested in it. As one of the theorists of speech culture said, learning one's mother tongue and using it skillfully is a great work; if one does not know the language clearly, the greatest achievements of human thought, the deepest knowledge, and the most ardent emotions remain unknown to him; therefore, the word is a tool for expressing an idea.

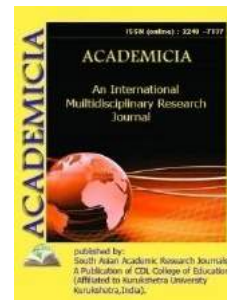
In order to conclude, we want to say, the Greeks created the highest culture, which later passed from them to the ancient Romans, then moved to the Middle East. In this way, Greek cultural achievements have reached the modern people and have been developing in a certain and specific way for centuries.

We can also say that the influence and importance of the ancient Greek literary heritage in the development of not only the folk art of the Uzbek people, but also its unique national culture is incomparable.

#### **LIST OF USED REFERENCES:**

1. Annotated dictionary of the Uzbek language. State Scientific Publishing House "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan". Tashkent.
2. S.Koraev. Meaning of geographical names. Tashkent "Uzbekistan" 1978.
3. Piz A. Body language. - St.Petersburg, Publishing house. house Gutenberg, 1997.
4. Rhetoric Society Quarterly. Vol, 24. № 1/2. 1994.

5. The Wisdoms of Abdullah Qahhor. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 1990.
6. Abu Mansur as-Saolibiy. "Kitob latoif al maorif", 2004.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01928.X**

## PERCEPTION OF ORGANIZATIONAL POLITICS AND DEMOGRAPHIC ASPECT: EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE FROM NEPALESE FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS

**Ganesh Bhattarai\***

\*Faculty of Management,  
Nepal Commerce Campus,  
Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, NEPAL  
Email id: ganesh@ncc.edu.np

### ABSTRACT

*Perception of organizational politics is an inexorable integral part of organizational life and is seriously hampering the employees and organization. Researchers are not paying attention to the association of employees' demographic aspect and perception of organizational politics. This study was designed to measure the level of perception of organizational politics and the impact of demographic factors on perception of organizational politics. Seven hundred twenty-five employees working in Nepalese commercial bank were surveyed. Quantitative analysis of perceptual cross-sectional data revealed that (a) employees perceived their work-place as political, (b) the same level of perception of organizational politics was measured between male employees and female employees, between temporary employees and permanent employees, and between trade union's member employees and non-member employees, (c) Employees working in unionized organizations perceived higher levels of organization politics than employees working in non-unionized organizations, (d) employees perceived a higher level of organizational politics as an increase in their age, and (e) officer level of employees perceived more organizational politics than their seniors and juniors. Various practical and theoretical implications are suggested.*

**KEYWORD:** *Perception of Organizational Politics, Workplace Politics, Demographic Aspects, Corporate Politics*



## INTRODUCTION

Perception of organizational politics refers to the employee's subjective evaluation about their work environment where they perceive the presence of self-serving behavior and practices in the expenses of (Kacmar & Ferris, 1991) or in support of others which may or may not be aligned with other members of the organization and organization itself. These perceptions are particularly seen in the decision-making, resource allocation and accomplishment of individual, team and organizational objectives (Albrecht & Landells, 2012) in circumstances of confusion, ambiguity, and competing interests. Perception of organizational politics reflects a subjective state in which employees see others' no sanctioned actions as self-serving (Ferris et al., 2000). The unavoidability of work-place politics points the phenomenon as a crucial research matter across disciplines (Teimouri et al., 2018). Hence it is a part of every corporate life, and no one can escape from the direct or indirect influences of organizational politics.

A survey of 2,700 people from over 100 countries showed that members of the modern workforce view office politics as one of the main barriers to job performance, demonstrating the continued relevance of corporate politics (Hochwarter et al., 2020). The mainstream of the empirical evidence shows the perceived organizational politics as a harmful component for employee outcomes. Meta-analytic researchers (e.g., Bedi & Schat, 2013; Chang et al., 2009; Miller et al., 2008) have found that perceptions of organizational politics are negatively related to employees' performance, organizational citizenship behavior, affective commitment, job satisfaction, job involvement, and career progress while positively related to both strain and turnover intentions. Therefore, the presence of perceived organizational politics should be minimized as much as possible.

To minimize the perceived organizational politics, proper identification and control of antecedent factors of organizational politics perception are crucial. Ferris et al.'s (1989) model has specified the antecedent of perceived organizational politics as organizational factors, job /work environment factors, and personal factors. Similarly, Vigoda (2001) tested the impact of cultural differences on the perception of organizational politics and its consequences. However, current literature focuses more on the effects of perception of organizational politics and its remedial measures. Source of perception of organizational politics are largely ignored. Scholars are not paying attention to the uniqueness of employees' demographic aspects and personal factors. These factors are the sources of the perceived organizational politics, but, are volatile across the cultures (Vigoda, 2001). Therefore, in the context of employees working in Nepalese commercial banks, this study aims to measure: (a) the level of perception of organizational politics and (b) impacts of employees' gender, age, job contract, designation, unionization, and membership of the union on the perception of organizational politics.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

### Perception of Organizational Politics

Organizational politics is a challenging area to study because it involves observers' judgments about the intent behind an actor's behavior (Albrecht & Landells, 2012; Silvester, 2008). Not surprisingly, most organizational psychological research has studied organizational politics as a perceptual and subjective phenomenon. The scientific study of organizational politics as a construct goes back over more than three decades. During this period, apart from interests in different aspects of organizational politics, particular attention began to be paid to perceptions of

organizational politics. Gandz and Murraray (1980) have suggested that politics should be conceived of as a subjective evaluation rather than an objective reality because it is not actual politics (or political behavior) that matters most to organizational consequences. Instead, it is the subjective perception of work-place politics, whether it is real or not. Consistent with this argument, Lewin (1936) has argued that individuals respond based on their perceptions of reality, not necessarily reality per se. That is why it has been argued that organizational politics perceptions are essential to study and understand even if they are misperceptions of actual events (Porter, 1976) at work-place.

### **Demographic Variables and Perception of Organizational Politics**

Bhattarai (2016), Drory (1993), Ferris and Kacmar (1992), Parker et al. (1995) have tested the statistically insignificant difference of perception of organizational politics of male employee and female employee. Davey (2008) has argued that female employees infer organizational politics as irrational, aggressive, competitive and instrumental, leading to individual success not an organizational success. Therefore, female employees would perceive more organizational politics than male employees (Ferris et al., 1989). Drory and Beaty (1991) have tested that male employees are more tolerant of political behavior than female employees which means female employees perceive high politics than male employees. Likewise, Bodla and Danish (2008) have tested that female employees perceive a higher level of politics than male employees. Furthermore, there are theoretical arguments of Drory and Beaty (1991) and Heilman (1983) that male employees are more involved in the political process than female employees. Therefore, male employees would perceive their work-place more political than their female co-workers.

Ferris et al. (1996), Rosen et al. (2014), Stepanski et al. (2000), Yen et al. (2009) have tested that employees perceive the same level of organizational politics, whether their job contract is permanent or temporary. However, Bhattarai (2016), Ferris et al. (1996), Sultan et al. (2015), Donald et al. (2016) have tested that permanent employees perceive higher-level organizational politics than temporary employees. Furthermore, studies carried out by Fedor et al. (1998) and Ferris and Kacmar (1992) have tested that temporary employees perceive a higher level of organizational politics than permanent employees.

As a predictor of political perceptions in organizational environments, individuals have different preferences regarding political behaviors and age (Ferris et al., 1989). As the individuals become older, organizational members' experiences and skill accumulate gradually and they react to change in their environment differently compared to their co-workers with less age (Malik et al., 2009). However, Atinc et al. (2010), Kacmar and Ferris (1991) Parker et al. (1995), Rosen et al. (2014), Valle and Perrew (2000), Yen et al. (2009) have tested the insignificant differences of employees' age with their perception of organizational politics.

Parker et al. (1995) have tested nonlinear (i.e., inverted Ushape) relationship between employees' hierarchy and perception of organizational politics. There are different theoretical arguments and empirical evidence regarding employees' designation and perception of organizational politics. Ferris et al. (1989) model suggest that employees at higher levels of the organizational hierarchy should perceive more politics than those at lower levels. But Ferris and Kacmar (1992) found no differences between supervisors and non-supervisors in the perception of organizational politics. Moreover, Gandz and Murray (1980) have found that employees at lower levels perceived more politics than their seniors in the work-place.

Considering these empirical evidence and theoretical arguments, this study is motivated to measure the impacts of the employees' demographic aspects on the perception of organizational politics in a different context. Ferris et al. (1966), Parker et al. (1995), and Valle and Perrewé (2000) have tested employees' various personal factors (demographic variables) as the predictor of perception of organizational politics. Hence, this study has raised the question that (a) what are the level of perception of organizational politics in Nepalese commercial banks? (b) are there impacts of employees' gender, age, nature of job contract, designation, unionization, and membership of the union on the perception of organizational politics?

## **Research Methods**

Within business and management research studies, there has been an extensive discussion about quantitative and qualitative methods' merits. The root of the discussion moves within and around the fundamental philosophical assumptions on how humans and their society should be studied (Bryman, 1988). Most positivist philosophical researchers follow the deductive reasoning approach and quantitative method in business and management study. Therefore, in the positivist research philosophy and deductive reasoning approach, this study has adopted the quantitative research method to collect cross-sectional data through a survey. A more scientific approach to social science research is typically considered to be quantitative research (Richard, 2009). Indeed, one of the most outstanding features of quantitative methodology is the ability to make correct predictions. It may be useful to evaluate the theory and test whether, under different circumstances and instances, the theory holds up.

## **Measures**

### **Demographic Variables**

Demographic variables like gender, age, tenure, unionization, union's membership and designation of the employees have been considered as predictor variables in this study. For statistical analysis, demographic variables have been coded as gender (male – 1, female – 2), age in the year (below 30 – 1, 30 to 50 – 2, 50 and above – 3), tenure (temporary – 1, permanent – 2), unionization (yes – 1, no – 2), member of the union (yes – 1, no – 2), designation (assistant – 1, officer – 2, manager – 3, others – 4). Others employees under designation include all other employees except assistant, officer, and managers like trainees, intern, etc.

### **Perception of Organizational Politics**

Perceived organizational politics has been measured by a six-item version of perceived organizational politics scale, which was first suggested by Kacmar and Ferris (1991) and re-examined by Vigoda (2001). Vigoda included only those items with the highest loading values from factor analysis and subsequent reliability analysis. In addition to six-item measure refined by Vigoda, this study has added three more items used by Hochwarter et al. (2003) to ensure the content validity of the construct. Respondents were asked to show their agreement with the items on a scale from 1 (strongly disagree) to 5 (strongly agree). Coefficient alpha of the construct was computed and found .94.

## **Sampling**

The sample was selected in two stages combining the purposive and convenience sampling methods. In the first stage, all commercial banks were purposefully categorized into two groups,

i.e., unionized banks and non-unionized banks. This categorization was made with the notion of taking respondents from both types of banks. Representing both groups of banks, altogether, 17 commercial banks were selected to survey their employees. In the second stage, from the selected 17 commercial banks, 1199 employees were chosen for the survey through the convenience sampling method.

### **Questionnaire Administration**

Among the employees, focuses have been paid for non-managerial employees, because they perceive comparatively more politics than managerial level, as explained by Zhou and Ferris (1995). However, diversified respondents, in terms of gender, age, department, education, designation, etc., were considered while selecting the sample respondents. For the administration of questionnaires, chief executive officers (CEO) of every sampled bank were requested to facilitate the survey. In each bank, on the researcher's request, a referral person was assigned by CEO to facilitate the distribution and collection of questionnaires. With the help of reference person, altogether 1199 questionnaires were distributed to each respondent individually. For every respondent, one week time was given to fill up the questionnaire. Out of the 1199 distributed questionnaires, 927 (77.31%) were filled up and returned. Only 873 (72.81%) questionnaires were found ready to use for the study purposes. Moreover, Confirmatory Factor Analysis (CFA) considered only 725 (83.05 % of usable responses) responses to meet the acceptable measurement model.

### **Data Analysis**

Data analyses have been carried out by using software called International Business Machine (IBM) Corporation's Statistical Package for Social Sciences (SPSS). Firstly, data were screened to refine the further analysis. The respondent who missed to response more than 10% were removed and who missed less than 10% were replaced by the mean value of corresponding construct. Then after, unengaged data were removed from the direct observation as well as calculating the standard deviation. Data with a standard deviation of less than .50 were removed as influential unengaged respondents (Gaskin, 2011). After addressing the issue of missing data and unengaged data, outlier data were extracted. The entire respondent having P1 values of Mahalanobis d-square less than .05 were removed as an influential outlier (Gaskin, 2011). Then, descriptive statistics and mean differences were calculated. Frequency distributions have been estimated to describe the size of the demographic variables of the respondents. Mean, standard deviation, ANOVA, and t-test have been calculated to measure the levels and differences of perceived organizational politics among different groups of demographic variables (gender, age, tenure, unionization, member of the union, and designation).

### **Description of the Respondents**

Table 1 presents the frequency distribution as well as a percentage of the sample according to demographic variables. Table 1 shows the respondent's classification in terms of gender, age, tenure, unionization, membership of the union, and designation.

**TABLE 1 FREQUENCY STATISTICS OF THE SAMPLE**

	Group	N	Percentage
Gender	Male	406	56.00
	Female	319	44.00
Age	Below 30 years	283	39.00
	30 to 50 years	395	54.50
	More than 50 years	47	6.50
Job contract	Temporary	101	13.90
	Permanent	624	86.10
Unionization	Yes	515	71.00
	No	210	29.00
Member of the union	Yes	213	29.40
	No	304	41.90
	Not Disclosed	208	28.70
Designation	Manager	71	9.80
	Officer	299	41.20
	Assistant	312	43.00
	Others	43	5.90

N = 725

As shown in Table 4.1, total respondents (retained respondents after data screening) were 725. Among them, 406 (56%) were male, and 319 (44%) were female. Regarding the employees' age group; age having less than 30 years were 283 (39%), age having between 30 years to 50 years were 395 (54.50%), and age having more than 50 years were 47 (6.5%). Regarding the employees' job contract nature; temporary employees were 101 (13.90%), and permanent employees were 624 (86.10%). Concerning the existence of trade unions in their currently working organization; 515 (71%) employees were from the organization where trade union was present. The remaining 210 (29%) employees were from the organization where trade union was not in existence. Regarding the employees' membership of the trade union; 213 (29.40%) were members of the trade union, 304 (41.90%) were non-member, and employees not ready to disclose trade union membership was 208 (28.70%). Concerning the designation of the employees; the managerial level of employees was 71 (9.80%), officer level of employees was 299 (41.20%), assistant level of employees was 312 (43%), and other employees who were not covered by these levels were 43 (5.90%).

## Results

### Level of Perception of Organizational Politics

As shown in Table 2, the overall mean perception of the employees' organizational politics working in the Nepalese commercial banks was 2.73 with a standard deviation of .91, measured in 5 points Likert-type scale. Within and among the different

TABLE 2

**MEAN AND STANDARD DEVIATION OF THE PERCEPTION OF  
ORGANIZATIONAL POLITICS ACCORDING TO DEMOGRAPHIC GROUPS**

Group	Number of Employees	Perception of Organizational Politics	
		Mean	Standard Deviation
Gender			
Male	406	2.74	.92
Female	319	2.71	.89
Age			
Below 30 years	283	2.43	.67
30 to 50 years	395	2.85	.98
More than 50 years	47	3.43	.94
Tenure			
Temporary	101	2.74	1.17
Permanent	624	2.72	.86
Unionization			
Yes	515	2.87	.91
No	210	2.37	.81
Member of the union			
Yes	213	2.88	.94
No	304	2.75	1.05
Not disclosed	208	2.53	.56
Designation			
Manager	71	2.82	.89
Officer	299	2.84	.99
Assistant	312	2.64	.84
Others	43	2.34	.63
Total		2.73	.91

Demographic groups of respondents, there were different levels of mean values explaining the perception of organizational politics ranging within 2.37 to 3.43 with the standard deviations of .56 to 1.17.

Table 2 depicts the level of perception of organizational politics of a different demographic group of employees. As shown in Table 2, the perception of the male and female employees' organizational politics was represented by the mean value of 2.74 and 2.71 with a standard deviation of .92 and .89 respectively. Employees aged group below 30 years, aged group 30 to 50 years, and aged group more than 50 years reported their perception of organizational politics



as 2.43, 2.85, and 3.43 respectively with a standard deviation as .67, .98 and .94 in the same order. Similarly, temporary employees' and permanent employees' perception of organizational politics were 2.74 and 2.72 with a standard deviation of 1.17 and .86, respectively. Regarding whether employees are from the unionized or non-unionized organization, employees from unionized organizations reported their perception of organizational politics 2.87 with a standard deviation .91 and those from the non-unionized organization reported their perception of organizational politics 2.37 with standard deviation .81. Alike, union member, non-member, and not ready to disclose their membership status were reported their perception of organizational politics 2.88, 2.75, and 2.53 with a standard deviation .94, 1.05, and .56 respectively. Similarly, managers, officers, assistants and others reported their perception of organizational politics 2.82, 2.84, 2.64, and 2.34 with a standard deviation .89, .99, .84, and .63.

### Mean Difference in Perception of Organizational Politics

The results presented in Table 2 described mean differences in perception of organizational politics among and between every demographic group. To find out the statistical significance of the mean differences between and within different demographic variables, the Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) test and t-test were computed. ANOVA was calculated for those demographic variables with more than two sub-groups like age group (below 30 years, 30 years to 50 years, and more than 50 years). Likewise, t-test was calculated for those demographic variables with two sub-groups like gender (male and female).

Table 3 depicts the statistical significance or insignificance of the mean differences between male and female employees, between permanent and temporary employees, between employees from unionized and non-unionized organization, and between union's member and non-member employees. As depicted in Table 3, male employees' perception of organizational politics was measured comparatively higher than their female co-workers (i.e., male = 2.74, female = 2.71, difference = .03) but this difference was statistically insignificant ( $t = .457$ ,  $p > .05$ ). Temporary employees' perception of organizational politics was measured

**TABLE 3**  
**MEAN DIFFERENCE OF PERCEPTION OF ORGANIZATIONAL POLITICS**  
**ACCORDING TO GENDER, TENURE, UNIONIZATION, AND MEMBERSHIP**

Demographic Variable	Number of Employees	Mean	SD	t - value
Gender				
Male	403	2.74	.92	.457
Female	319	2.71	.89	
Tenure				
Temporary	101	2.74	1.17	.190
Permanent	624	2.72	.86	
Unionization				
Unionized Organization	515	2.87	.91	6.94***
Non-unionized Organization	210	2.37	.81	

## Membership

Member of the Union	213	2.88	.94	.134
Non-member of the Union	304	2.75	1.05	

\*\*\*, significance of t-value at .001 level

comparatively higher than permanent employees (i.e., temporary = 2.74, permanent = 2.72, difference = .02), but this difference was statistically insignificant ( $t = .190$ ,  $p > .05$ ). Perception of organizational politics of employees from unionized organization was measured higher than employees from non-unionized organization (unionized organization = 2.87, non-unionized = 2.37, difference = .50) and this difference was statistically significant ( $t = 6.94$ ,  $p < .001$ ). Perception of organizational politics of union member employees was measured higher than union's non-member employees (union member = 2.88, union non-member = 2.75, difference = .13) and this difference was statistically insignificant ( $t = .134$ ,  $p > .05$ ).

**TABLE 4**  
**ANOVA OUTPUTS OF THE AGE AND DESIGNATION FOR PERCEPTION OF ORGANIZATIONAL POLITICS**

Group	Perception of Organizational Politics	
	F	Sig.
Age	35.64***	.000
Designation	5.33**	.001

\*\*\*, \*\* the mean difference is significant at the .001 and .01 levels respectively

Table 4 depicts the statistically significant or insignificance of mean difference of perception of organizational politics among different age groups and designation of the employees working in Nepalese commercial banks. As depicted in Table 4, F-value of age group was 35.64 with the level of significance .000 ( $p < .001$ ) and designation group was 5.33 with the level of significance .001 ( $p < .01$ ). These results indicated that both the age groups and designation groups have statistically significant mean differences. The post-hoc analysis was computed to know which groups have the mean differences of perception of organizational politics within age groups and designation group of the employees.

**TABLE 5**  
**MULTIPLE COMPARISONS OF THE MEAN DIFFERENCE OF THE PERCEPTION OF ORGANIZATIONAL POLITICS, ACCORDING TO AGE GROUPS**

OF ORGANIZATIONAL FORMES, ACCORDING TO AGE GROUPS				
Groups		Mean Difference	Std. Error	Sig.
Age				
Below 30 years	30 to 50 years	.42***	.07	.000
	More than 50 years	1.0***	.14	.000
30 to 50 years	More than 50 years	.58***	.13	.000

\*\*\*, the mean difference is significant at the .001 level

As shown in Table 5, a mean difference in perception of organizational politics between age group below 30 years and age group 30 years to 50 years was .42 with the significance level of significance .000 ( $p < .001$ ). Likewise, the mean difference of perception of organizational politics between the age group below 30 years and age group more than 50 years was 1.0 with the level of significance .000 ( $p < .001$ ). Similarly, a mean difference of perception of organizational politics between age group 30 years to 50 years and age group more than 50 years was .58 with level of significance .000 ( $p < .001$ ). These indicated that the mean difference in perception of organizational politics among all employees' age groups was statistically significant.

**TABLE 6**  
**MULTIPLE COMPARISONS OF MEAN DIFFERENCE OF THE PERCEPTION OF ORGANIZATIONAL POLITICS ACCORDING TO DESIGNATION GROUPS**

Groups		Mean Difference	Std. Error	Sig.
Designation				
Manager	Officer	.02	.12	.882
	Assistant	.18	.12	.132
	Others	.48**	.17	.006
Officer	Assistant	.20**	.07	.007
	Others	.50**	.15	.001
Assistant	Others	.30*	.15	.040

\*\*, \*, the mean difference is significant at the .01. and .05 levels, respectively

As shown in Table 6, a mean difference of perception of organizational politics between managers and others was .48 with level of significance .006 ( $p < .01$ ), between officers and assistant was .20 with level of significance .007 ( $p < .01$ ), between officers and others was .50 with level of significance .001 ( $p < .01$ ), and between assistant and others was .30 with level of significance .04 ( $p < .05$ ). These indicate that the mean difference between managers and others, between officers and assistant, between officers and others, and between assistant and others were statistically significant. Mean differences between officer and manager and between managers and assistant were statistically insignificant ( $p > .05$ ).

## DISCUSSION

This study examined that there was no mean difference in perception of organizational politics between male and female employees. This means employees have perceived the same level of organizational politics, whether they were male or female. This finding is consistent with the prior study findings of Bhattarai (2016), Drory (1993), Ferris and Kacmar (1992), and Parker et al. (1995). They have tested non-significant differences in perceived organizational politics between male and female employees. But, there are theoretical arguments and empirical evidence that female employees perceive high organizational politics than male employees. Davey (2008) argues that female employees infer organizational politics as irrational, aggressive, competitive and instrumental, leading to individual success but against to organizational success.

Therefore, female employees would perceive more organizational politics than male employees (Ferris et al., 1989). Drory and Beaty (1991) have tested that male employees are more tolerant of political behavior than female employees which means female employees perceive high politics than male employees. Likewise, Bodla and Danish (2008) have tested that female employees perceive a higher level of politics than male employees. Furthermore, there are theoretical arguments of Drory and Beaty (1991) and Heilman (1983) concluding that male employees are more involved in the political process than female employees; therefore, male employees would perceive their work-place more political than their female co-workers.

Plausible causes for such inconsistent theoretical argument and findings could result from employees' work-place's unique context because above stated theoretical arguments and empirical evidence are from different contexts. If the country (or organization) has adopted a gender-friendly working environment, there may be the same level of understanding or perception of male and female employees. If the working environment is male-dominated, there may not be paid much attention to female's issues (e.g., flexible time for household commitment, relaxing time and place for an informal meeting, childcare facilities and breastfeeding room for working mother). Naturally, a female employee perceives themselves as overlooked in their work-place. Consequently, they may think that male co-worker's behavior is self-serving, which may cause to perceive their work environment as more political. Such inconsistent findings reveal the incorporation of the context in future research regarding the impact of the employee's gender on organizational politics.

This study examined no mean differences in perception of organizational politics between temporary employees and permanent employees. This means employees perceive the same level of organizational politics, whether their job contract is permanent or temporary. The findings of the study are more similar to several prior studies like Ferris et al. (1996), Rosen et al. (2014), Stepanski et al. (2000) and Yen et al. (2009). However, Bhattarai (2016), Ferris et al. (1996), Sultan et al. (2015), Donald et al. (2016) have tested the positive relationship between employees' tenure and perception of organizational politics. This means permanent employees perceive higher-level organizational politics than temporary employees.

Furthermore, studies carried out by Fedor et al. (1998) and Ferris and Kacmar (1992) have tested the negative relationship between employees' tenure and perception of organizational politics. The negative relationship between employees' tenure and perception of organizational politics means that temporary employees perceive a higher level of organizational politics than permanent employees. Notable causes for such inconsistent findings could be organizational trust and recognition to the employees. Suppose trust and recognition are felt equally by the permanent as and temporary employees, in this situation. There could be an insignificant difference in the perception of organizational politics between permanent employees and temporary employees. But, considering seniority, if more trust and recognition are given to permanent employees than temporary employees, in such a situation, there would be a negative relationship between tenure and perception of organizational politics. Likewise, considering energy, dynamism, technical update, flexibility, etc. of the temporary employees, if more trust and recognition are perceived by temporary employees (who are newcomers), there would be a positive relationship between tenure and perception of organizational politics. Inconsistent empirical evidence regarding employee tenure and their perception of organizational politics

reveal that impact of employees' tenure on perception of organizational politics cannot be generalized. It requires further in-depth study to have a better understanding.

This study has tested that there were no significant differences in perception of organizational politics whether employees are members of the trade union. Which means employee perceives the same level of organizational politics, whether they have taken membership of a trade union or not. No prior study was found about the union's membership's impact on employees' perception of organizational politics. Plausible causes of insignificant finding can be non-discriminatory and transparent behavior in the work-place between member and non-member of the trade union. Because trade unions are established for the employees' common interest, and it does not work only for their members. As sufficient studies are lacking, further research in different contexts is necessary before generalizing this finding.

This study has examined statistically significant differences in the perception of organizational politics between unionized organizations' employees and non-unionized organization's employees. These mean employees working in unionized organizations perceive a higher level of organizational politics than employees working in non-unionized organizations. Probable causes of such finding can be the enforcement of union in the decision-making process. While making crucial decisions related to employee recruitment, promotion, working conditions, facilities, etc.; union leaders may highlight and interpret the issues differently by different unions or union leaders as their interest and understanding. Furthermore, management may interpret the same issues in different ways than union leaders. In the meantime, employees closely monitor all the movements of both union leaders and managers for an issue. They may feel ambiguity and doubtfulness in dealing the issues that may lead to perceived politics in organizations. Because main source of perception of organizational politics as uncertainty and ambiguity at work-place (Fandt & Ferris, 1990). No prior study was found to compare the impact of unionization on perception of organizational politics; therefore, this finding requires further investigation in different contexts before generalization.

Regarding the employees' age and perception of organizational politics, this study found that employees' perception of organizational politics was significantly increasing in employees' age groups. This means there is a positive relationship between employees' age and perception of organizational politics. This finding did not consist of prior study of Ferris et al. (1996). Individuals have different preferences regarding political behaviors and age as a predictor of politics perceptions in organizational settings (Ferris et al., 1989). As the individuals become older, organizational members' experiences and skill accumulate gradually and they react to change in their environment differently compared to their co-workers with younger (Malik et al., 2009). However, there are large numbers of empirical evidence (e.g., Atinc et al., 2010; Kacmar & Ferris, 1991; Parker et al., 1995; Rosen et al., 2014; Valle & Perrewe, 2000; Yen et al., 2009) that tested insignificant differences of employees' age with their perception of organizational politics. Literature shows the diversified findings regarding the impact of employees' age on their perception of organizational politics. Plausible causes of the diversified conclusions can be the organization's trust and recognition to the employees like in the relationship between tenure and perception of organizational politics (as explained above). Because, employees' age and tenure are correlated, and ageing effects are often confused by the sound effects of tenure, and vice versa (Malik et al., 2009). Such inconsistent findings demand further testing under different context before generalization.



This study finds that the officer level of employees perceives significantly more organizational politics than employees' assistant level. But the manager's perception of organizational politics is insignificantly different with both assistant level of employees and officer level of employees. This means the officer level of employees perceived more politics than their seniors and juniors. This finding is similar to the finding of Parker et al. (1995) where they tested nonlinear (i.e., inverted Ushape) relationship between the hierarchy of employees and perception of organizational politics. There are different theoretical arguments and empirical evidence regarding employees' designation and perception of organizational politics. A model of Ferris et al. (1989) suggests that employees at higher levels of the organizational hierarchy should perceive more politics than those at lower levels. But Ferris and Kacmar (1992) have found no differences in the perception of organizational politics among supervisors and nonsupervisory ones. Moreover, Gandz and Murray (1980) have found that employees at lower levels perceived more politics than their seniors in the work-place.

Plausible causes of contradicting findings on the impact of employees' designation on their perception of organizational politics can be employees' understanding and control (Ferris et al., 1989) in the organizational decision-making process. Transparency, involvement, rational discussion, etc., in the decision-making process, may impact employees' understanding and control in the decision-making process. Such understanding and control may affect their perception of organizational politics. If an organization has adopted the participatory decision-making process, there will be fewer chances to perceive politics by a certain level of employees (e.g., assistant). If decisions are made from the top level, there can be chances of perceiving a high level of organizational politics by a lower employee level. When decisions are made by a single person, without rational discussion with the team, there can be chances of perceiving a high level of organizational politics even by top managers. Therefore, this finding cannot be generalized without further comprehensive study.

### **Implications for Practice**

Firstly, there are no differences in the level of perception of organizational politics between male and female, between permanent and temporary, between member and non-member of the trade union, and age groups. An organization can ignore these demographic aspects while making policy or guidelines or designing the corrective actions to minimize the perception of organizational politics itself or improve its aftermaths.

Secondly, as employees working in unionized organizations perceived a high level of perception of organizational politics than employees working in non-unionized organizations, a unionized organization should pay serious attention to minimize the level of perception of organizational politics and its consequences. For example, an organization can train its employees to develop their political skills and political behaviors which work as antidotes for the detrimental effect of organizational politics on employee outcomes.

Thirdly, as employees' perception of organizational politics was increased with the increase in their age, organizations can make policy and program focusing on older employees to minimize their perception of organizational politics and its consequences. For example, making a policy that ensures the active participation of older people in the decision-making process. Suppose they are involved in decision-making, due to a feeling of understanding and control (Ferris et al.,



1989) in the decision making process. In that case, their detrimental consequences from perception of organizational politics will be minimized (Witt et al., 2000).

Fourthly, officer level of employees' perception of organizational politics was higher than all other levels of employees, therefore, an organization may launch the remedies program for officers to minimize perception of organizational politics as well as its detrimental effects. For example, considering their middle level of position, an organization can redefine and restate their authorities, roles, and responsibilities to minimize uncertainty and ambiguity which are the main source of perceived organizational politics (Fandt & Ferris, 1990).

Fourthly, inconsistent findings regarding the impacts of demographic variables (e.g., gender, age, tenure, and designation) on the perception of organizational politics highlight that the impacts of demographic variables on organizational politics are not universal. Many researchers (Ferris et al., 1989; Ferris et al., 1996; Parker et al., 1995; Valle & Perrewé, 2000) have regarded and tested that demographic aspects could be the predictor of the perception of organizational politics. However, the findings were not similar. For example, this study has tested the positive relationship between employees' age and perception of organizational politics, but a negative relationship was measured by Ferris et al. (1996). Therefore, the researcher should be aware of its contextual implication and requirements for further empirical testing in a different context. Similarly, for the theoretician, this study represents a different cultural context, and it enriches the literature about the impact of demographic variables on the perception of organizational politics.

Finally, this study has tested and found that whether employees are members of a trade union or not their level of perception of organizational politics was the same. But the perception of organizational politics was measured high for employees from unionized organizations than from non-unionized organizations. In the available literature of organizational politics, this study has introduced the impact of membership (of a trade union) and unionization (in the organization) on the perception of organizational politics. These findings will be pioneering empirical evidence and contributing as a foundation stone for future study under different contexts.

## CONCLUSION

In general, employees working in Nepalese commercial bank perceive their work-place is somehow political. Employees' gender, nature of job contract and unionization do not impact on their level of perceived organizational politics. Male employee and female employee have perceived the same level of organizational politics. Temporary employees and permanent employees perceive the same level of organizational politics. Employees perceive the same level of organizational politics, whether they have taken membership of a trade union or not. Likewise, employees' age, membership of the union and designation impact on their level of perceived organizational politics. Employees working in unionized organizations perceive higher levels of organization politics than employees working in non-unionized organizations. Employees perceive a higher level of organizational politics as an increase in their age. Officer level of employees perceives more organizational politics than their seniors and juniors.

## REFERENCE

Albrecht, S. L., & Landells, E. M. (2012). *Organizational politics and occupational health psychology: A demands-resources perspective*. In J. Houdmont, S. Leka, & R. R. Sinclair

(Eds.), *Contemporary occupational health psychology: Global perspectives on research and practice*, Vol. 2 (p. 1–18). Wiley Blackwell. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119942849.ch1>

Atinc, G., Darrat, M., Fuller, B., & Parker, B. W. (2010). Perceptions of organizational politics: A meta-analysis of theoretical Antecedents. *Journal of Managerial Issues*, 22(4), 494-513.

Bedi, A., & Schat, A. C. H. (2013). Perceptions of organizational politics: A meta-analysis of its attitudinal, health, and behavioural consequences. *Canadian Psychology/Psychologie canadienne*, 54(4), 246–259. <https://doi.org/10.1037/a0034549>

Bhattarai, G. (2016). *Perception of organizational politics and employee outcomes: Moderating role of core self-evaluation*. Deutschland, Germany: LAP Lambert Academic Publishing. ISBN 978-3-330-02200-3.

Bodla, M. A., & Danish, R. Q. (2008). The perceptions of organizational politics and work performance: Exploring the differences in public and private Sector. *The International Journal of Knowledge, Culture and Change in Organizations*, 8, 123–131.

Bryman, A. (1988). *Quantity and Quality in Social Research*. London: Routledge.

Chang, C. H., Rosen, C. C., & Levy, P. E. (2009). The relationship between perceptions of organizational politics and employee attitudes, strain, and behavior: A meta-analytic examination. *Academy of Management Journal*, 52, 779-801. <https://doi.org/10.5465/amj.2009.43670894>

Davey, M. K. (2008). Women's accounts of organizational politics as a gendering process. *Gender, Work and Organization*, 15(6), 650-671. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1468-0432.2008.00420>

Donald, M. F., Bertha, L., & Lucia, M. E. (2016). *Perceived organizational politics influences on organizational commitment among supporting staff members at a selected higher education institution*. Paper presented at the WEI International Academic Conference Proceedings, Vienna, Austria.

Drory, A. (1993). Perceived political climate and job attitudes. *Organization Studies*, 14(1), 59-71. doi:10.1177/017084069301400105

Drory, A., & Beaty, D. (1991). Gender Differences in the Perception of Organizational Influence Tactics. *Journal of Organizational Behavior*, 12(3), 249-258. <https://doi.org/10.1002/job.4030120307>

Fandt, P. M., & Ferris, G. R. (1990). The management of information and impressions: When employees behave opportunistically. *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, 45(1), 140–158. [https://doi.org/10.1016/0749-5978\(90\)90008-W](https://doi.org/10.1016/0749-5978(90)90008-W)

Fedor, D., Ferris, G. R., Harrell-Cook, G., & Russ, G. S. (1998). The dimensions of politics perceptions and their organizational and individual predictors. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 28(19), 1760–1797. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1559-1816.1998.tb01345.x>

Ferris, G. R., & Kacmar, K. M. (1992). Perceptions of organizational politics. *Journal of Management*, 18(1), 93–116. <https://doi.org/10.1177/014920639201800107>

Ferris, G. R., Frink, D. D., Galang, M. C., Zhou, J., Kacmar, K. M., & Howard, J. L. (1996). Perceptions of organizational politics: Prediction, stress-related implications, and outcomes. *Human Relations*, 49, 233–266.

Ferris, G., Russ, G., & Fandt, P. (1989). Politics in organizations. In R. Giacalone & P. Rosenfeld (Eds.), *Impression management in the organization* (pp. 143–170). Hillsdale, NJ: Lawrence Erlbaum.

Ferris, G. R., Harrell-Cook, G., & Dulebohn, J. H. (2000). Organizational politics: The nature of the relationship between politics perceptions and political behavior, in (ed.) *Research in the Sociology of Organizations: Research in the Sociology of Organizations, Volume 17* (PP. 89–130). Emerald Group Publishing Limited,

Gandz, J., & Murray, V. (1980). The experience of work-place politics. *Academy of Management Journal*, 23(2), 237–251. <http://dx.doi.org/10.2307/255429>

Gaskin, J. (2011). Multivariate outliers. Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0vtgynhkh60>

Heilman, M. E. (1983). Sex bias in work settings: The lack of fit model. *Research in Organizational Behavior*, 5, 269–298.

Hochwarter, W. (2003). The interactive effects of pro-political behavior and politics perceptions on job satisfaction and affective commitment. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 33, 1360–1378. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1559-1816.2003.tb01953.x>

Hochwarter, W. A., Rosen, C. C., Jordan, S. L., Ferris, G. R., Ejaz, A., & Maher, L. P. (2020). Perceptions of organizational politics research: past, present, and future. *Journal of Management*, 0149206319898506. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0149206319898506>

Kacmar, K. M., & Ferris, G. R. (1991). Perceptions of organizational politics scale (POPS): Development and construct validation. *Educational and Psychological Measurement*, 51, 193–205. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1177/0013164491511019>

Lewin, K. (1936). *Principles of topological psychology*. New York: McGraw-Hill.

Malik, M. E., Danish, R. Q., & Ghafoor, M. (2009). Relationship between age, perceptions of organizational politics and job satisfaction. *Journal of Behavioural Sciences*, 19(2), 23–40

Miller, B. K., Rutherford, M. A., & Kolodinsky, R. W. (2008). Perceptions of organizational politics: A meta-analysis of outcomes. *Journal of Business and Psychology*, 22(3), 209–222. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10869-008-9061-5>

Parker, C. P., Dipboye, R. L., & Jackson, S. L. (1995). Perceptions of organizational politics: An investigation of antecedents and consequences. *Journal of Management*, 21(5), 891–912. <https://doi.org/10.1177/014920639502100505>

Porter, L. W. (1976). *Organizations as political animals* Presidential address, Division of Industrial Organizational Psychology, 84th Annual Meeting of the American Psychological Association, Washington, DC.

Richard, T. (2009). Qualitative versus quantitative methods: Understanding why qualitative methods are superior for criminology and criminal justice. *Journal of Theoretical and*

*Philosophical Criminology, 1* (1).Retrieved from: [http://jtpcrim.org/January\\_Articles/Qualitative\\_Vs\\_Quantitave\\_Richard\\_Tewksbury.pdf](http://jtpcrim.org/January_Articles/Qualitative_Vs_Quantitave_Richard_Tewksbury.pdf).

Rosen, C. C., Ferris, D. L., Brown, D. J., Chen, Y., & Yan, M. (2014). Perceptions of organizational politics: A need satisfaction paradigm. *Organization Science*, 25(4), 1026-1055. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1287/orsc.2013.0857>

Silvester, J. (2008). The good, the bad, and the ugly: Politics and politicians at work. In G. P. Hodgkinson & J. K. Ford (Eds.), *International review of industrial and organizational psychology* (Vol. 23, pp. 107–148). Chichester, UK: John Wiley & Sons.

Stepanski, K., Kershaw, T. S., Arkakelian, A. (2000). Perceptions of work politics: Meta-analytic investigation of individual differences and outcome variables. Paper presented at the fifteenth annual conference of the society for industrial and organizational psychology, New Orleans.

Sultan, S., Kanwal, F. & Gul, S. (2015). Factors of perceived organizational politics: An analysis of what contributes the most? *Pakistan Journal of Commerce and Social Sciences*, 9(3), 999-1011. Retrieved from: <https://www.econstor.eu/bitstream/10419/188235/1/pjcss274.pdf>

Teimouri, R. B., Arasli, H., Kiliç, H., & Aghaei, I. (2018). Service, politics, and engagement: A multi-level analysis. *Tourism management perspectives*, 28, 10-19. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tmp.2018.07.002>

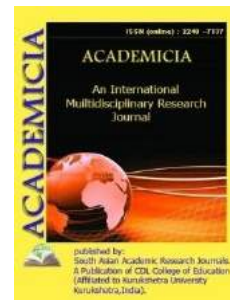
Valle, M., & Perrewe, P. (2000). Do politics perceptions relate to political behaviors? *Human Relations*, 53(3), 359-386. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0018726700533004>

Vigoda, E. (2001). Reactions to organizational politics: A cross-cultural examination in Israel and Britain. *Human Relations*, 54(11), 1483–1518. <https://doi.org/10.1177/00187267015411004>

Witt, L. A., Andrews, M. C., & Kacmar, K. M. (2000). The role of participation in decision-making in the organizational politics-job satisfaction relationship. *Human Relations*, 53(3), 341-358. <https://doi.org/10.1177/0018726700533003>

Yen, W., Chen, S., & Yen, S (2009). The impact of perceptions of organizational politics on work-place friendship. *African Journal of Business Management*, 3(10), 548-554. <https://doi.org/10.5897/AJBM09.162>

Zhou, J., & Ferris, G. R. (1995). The dimensions and consequences of organizational politics perceptions: A confirmatory analysis. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, 25(19), 1747–1764. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1559-1816.1995.tb01816.x>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01871.6**

## THE ROLE OF HISTORICAL MEMORY AND NATIONAL IDEOLOGY IN THE ERA OF GLOBALIZATION OF SOCIO-POLITICAL LIFE OF UZBEKISTAN

**Meliboyev Aziz Nizomiddinovich\***

\*Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
Kokand, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article highlights the importance of the role of historical memory and national ideology, which are the product of the historical development of our people in the process of globalization, and remains an important condition for the preservation of national identity in the context of globalization.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Process Of Globalization, Historical Memory, National Ideology, Socio-Political Life, Uzbekistan, Worldview, Independence, Destructive Idea.*

### INTRODUCTION

The historical past of mankind clearly shows that mankind has been living in the process of exchanging information to the best of its ability in every period up to the present day. This process is intensifying at a tremendous rate today. As a result, the global view of the world is gaining a unique landscape. At this point, the definitions of the concept of globalization are diverse. But the full coverage of its features belonged to the French researcher B.Bandi [1], who described the process of globalization as follows:

- Globalization is an ongoing historical process;
- Globalization - the homogenization and universalization of the world process;
- Globalization is the process of “washing away” national borders.

### MAIN PART

The development of societies today cannot be imagined without the impact of globalization processes on the mentality, spiritual world, social behavior of people. The next path of human development in the context of globalization is the social consciousness of the individual, guiding



goals, values, life concepts, worldviews and ultimately depends on what changes are taking place in his relationship with society. Therefore, in the social sciences and humanities, much attention is paid to the impact of globalization on not only the economic, social, political, but also cultural and ideological spheres of society. There are no more remote lands or desolate corners of the world. All regions are becoming part of the global economy and a single information space. The concept of a boundless world, in which regions and distances lose their original meaning, is taking on a real form. After gaining our independence, we have been cooperating with many developed and developing countries of the world in various fields to achieve our goal of building a free and prosperous country, a free and prosperous life, as well as a civil society based on democratic principles. This is one of the main requirements for the development of today's society. But in addition to the new changes that are taking place in our lives today, every conscious member can see clearly with his own eyes that there are all sorts of destructive ideas that are completely contrary to our historically formed traditions, values, mentality and national identity: books, movies, games, toys, images, clothes and so on.

At the same time, our main weapon in defending our country from the negative effects of the globalization process that is sweeping the world today is the national ideology that independence has given us. It is urgent that our young people fully understand the essence of our ideology and realize how powerful it is in maintaining the well-being and peace of our lives, and that no economic or military weapon can give us this power. In order to fully understand our national ideology, we must first of all restore the true history of our ancestors, as well as fully absorb it into the emerging ideological consciousness and spiritual heart of the younger generation. This is because the process of globalization first of all tests the national idea, and then hardens and heals it. As ideological immunity weakens, the national idea becomes a victim of globalization. Well-known American analysts Paul Henze and Enders Wimbush also say that "Uzbekistan, with its unique history, culture and religion, is a priority in Western policy in Central Asia" [2].

Therefore, every citizen of our society must not forget for a moment that this issue is a great threat to our well-being, which is envied by many peoples of the world today.

Indeed, a national ideology is a product of the historical development of a particular nation that cannot be changed or rebuilt in a short period of time. Especially at a time when today's globalization struggle is going on, we must constantly strengthen the ideological immunity of our society. There are many examples in history of how creative and destructive power ideas can be. It is no secret how much the world community's disregard for the spread of Hitler's idea of a "superior race" has claimed the lives of so many innocent people.

However, protection from the negative effects of the globalization process does not mean abandoning the vibrant spirit and innovations of today as a whole, of course, such a existence is not possible. As Mahatma Gandhi, a famous Indian statesman, put it, "I cannot always close the gates and doors of my house because fresh air must enter my house. At the same time, I don't want the air coming in from my open doors and windows to blow up my house and knock me down" [3]

## CONCLUSION

From the above considerations, it is clear that the impact of globalization on different countries is also different. This is due to the economic, informational, spiritual potential and policies of the countries of the world. In order to reduce the negative impact of the violent processes taking

---

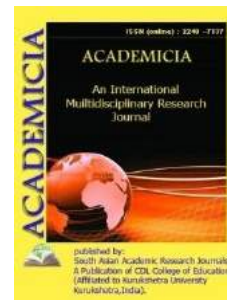


place in the world on each country and increase its positive impact, it is necessary to have a deeper understanding of the nature of this phenomenon, a more serious study of its features. We think that it is impossible to adapt to this phenomenon without a thorough study, and, if necessary, to change its direction accordingly.

In conclusion, no other force can replace our historical memory and national ideology in our protection from the negative effects of the globalization process today. Today, this fact cannot be denied by any conscious citizen of our society.

## REFERENCES

1. Kosimova N.A. Globalization in world politics. - Tashkent. 2004. - p. 16.
2. Levitin L. Uzbekistan is at a historic turning point. – Tashkent: Vagrius, 2001. - p. 55.
3. The idea of national independence / Editor-in-Chief I.Ergashev. - Tashkent: Academy, 2005, - p. 81.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01872.8**

## PROBLEMS, SOLUTIONS, PROSPECTS OF POND FISHING IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Karimov N.A\***

\*Ph.D.,

Head of the Department for the Coordination of Scientific,  
Developments in animal husbandry Poultry and Fish Farming,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: mutabarchik@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article reveals the issues of the problem, solutions, prospects of pond fish farming in the Republic of Uzbekistan. As well as questions about the features of fish ponds and world experience.*

**KEYWORDS:** Fisheries, World Experience, Fast-Growing Sector, World Economy, Nutrition, Conservation.

### INTRODUCTION

The oceans are not an inexhaustible reservoir with unlimited fish stocks. There are huge areas in it, which are like water deserts, where there are no suitable conditions for the habitation of a large number of marine organisms. The temperature of the water, the nature of the bottom, depths and sea currents affect the required amount of food suitable for representatives of the marine fauna, which directly determines their reproduction, and therefore in many waters the number of fish and other marine organisms is very limited.

Most fish live in the waters of the continental shelf - an underwater plateau that surrounds the land of all continents. Usually the shelf is considered to be the plateau of the continental shelf to a depth of about 180 m. [1]

It is known that representatives of the herring family make up the majority of the world catch. Herring is a schooling fish; it comes in large schools that serve as a convenient source of cheap food and technical products. Herring fishing has always constituted the main share in the fisheries of Iceland, the Netherlands, Poland, the Scandinavian countries and Russia. Other

herring-like species of primary economic importance include anchovy, sardine and menhaden. The annual production of herring by all countries of the world is about 15 million tons.

Of the fish of the greatest economic importance, one should single out cod, the catch of which has been the basis of intensive fishing in the North Atlantic since ancient times. Once the annual catch of cod only in the area of the Great Newfoundland Bank (in the northwestern part of the Atlantic Ocean) reached 1 million tons, but in the early 1990s it fell by more than 70%. Cod makes up the majority of the fish caught by the UK and Icelandic fishing fleets; her catches were essential for the former USSR, and for Norway they are just as important today. [2]

Of anadromous fish spawning in rivers, salmon is of the greatest economic importance. It is mined mainly in the states of Washington, Oregon, Alaska and California, as well as in British Columbia, the Russian Far East and Japan. Salmon is also caught in Chile, Australia and New Zealand, where some of its species were introduced at one time. The growth of salmon production began thanks to the development of relevant mariculture enterprises, and these products have become an important element of international trade. A record amount of canned salmon was produced in 1936 - 9 million boxes, the total net of which amounted to 238 thousand tons. With the development of the fish market, less traditional fish products of the perch and carp orders began to appear on it. People have been fishing tuna in the Mediterranean Sea and off the coast of Japan for a long time. However, favorable conditions for the sale of products from this kind of fish were created only at the beginning of the 20th century. in connection with the development of enterprises for canning tuna meat, which has created a new market for these fish on a global scale. [3]

In the global economy, fish farming is the fastest growing nutritional sector. Having appeared in the 1950s, aquaculture (fish farming) has become the largest supplier of animal proteins on the table of humanity since the mid-2000s, overtaking livestock and poultry farming in this.

And in our country, the fish industry is one of the most promising areas in the economy of Uzbekistan. Topics

however, despite the presence of vast water resources (ponds, reservoirs, lakes, rivers, canals, etc.), fish production and the introduction of scientific research on fish farming proceeded slowly. [4]

In order to improve the organization of fish farming, increase the volume of industrial production of fish products, rational use of water resources and taking into account the importance of the fishing industry in providing the population with high-protein food, the country has adopted a number of legislative acts, including the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-2939 dated May 1, 2017 "On measures to improve the management system of the fishing industry" and No. PP-4005 dated November 6, 2018 "On additional measures for the further development of the fish farming industry." [5]

As a result, there has been a significant increase in the number of farmers who choose to grow fish. The first stages of restoration of the fishery sector in Uzbekistan can be characterized as semi-intensive development of pond fish farming. The capacities of fish farms that have existed since the planned economy have been rehabilitated, a large number (over 2000) of new small-scale fish farms have been created. As a result, fish production in the republic increased from ...

thousand tons in 2006 to 94 thousand tons per year in recent years (up to 83.9 thousand tons in 2017, 201 thousand tons are forecasted in 2019). [6]

Aquaculture has a number of significant advantages over with livestock and poultry farming: a variety of technologies (there are technologies for any type of water bodies) and cultivation objects (more than 100 species are grown). It is in this direction, as experience shows, that it is advisable to develop aquaculture in Uzbekistan.

The most urgent task for the qualitative development of aquaculture is the analysis of the results achieved and the development of theoretical foundations for further development. In this case, one should be guided by such objective prerequisites as: [7] 1) a variety of technologies and objects of fisheries; 2) shortage of water and land resources in Uzbekistan.

Fish ponds are targeted artificial ponds created for fish farming. In all other types of water bodies, fish production is an additional activity for the sake of which no changes in the functioning of water bodies are made. Thus, fish ponds are of particular value for aquaculture, only they create optimal conditions for fish. [8]

The peculiarity of the ponds is that they are flooded in early spring, stocked with fish, fertilized throughout the growing season, the fish are fed and water is constantly added to maintain the level. In autumn the fish is completely caught and the ponds are drained. In other words, water stays in ponds throughout the growing season and is discharged in autumn.

It should be noted that in our republic, where in the old days the fishing industry was the second in the USSR, despite the presence of a number of scientific developments, due attention was not paid to saving natural resources.

Currently, the number of fish ponds in Uzbekistan is significantly and constantly growing, the total area is currently more than 20 thousand hectares. At the same time, their technological level differs both in the quality of construction and arrangement, and in the technology of fish farming. In a number of farms, the arrangement of ponds is the most primitive, which does not allow them to be well flooded and drained. In other farms, fish farmers use very outdated and ineffective fish farming technology. But the profit, albeit insignificant, is received by the farmers, and, unfortunately, they are satisfied with this level. As a result, fish productivity in many fish farms is very low - 5-7 c / ha.

Despite such shortcomings, our state, in which irrigated land is used for growing valuable agricultural crops (cotton, rice, wheat, etc.), still provides farmers with land for fish farming. therefore

At present, the fish farming of the country faces the problem of rational use of the available water and land resources of pond farms. It has two important aspects:

- It is desirable for farms and the state to develop the used technology of pond fish farming, and for different levels of intensification, in order to get more products from ponds.
- The state needs to determine the minimum level of fish productivity in fish production for different regions of the republic, and at the same time establish that farms with fish productivity below the established norm are subject to a progressive tax (following the example of China).

Both of these tasks require specific applied research to be performed. The fact is that the extensive technology of pond fish farming (in which fish feeds on organisms of the natural food base of a fish-breeding reservoir, a fish farmer can use fertilizers to stimulate its development), used in Uzbekistan in the 1970s - 1990s, was created for a planned economy, namely, for lending conditions and subsidies to state fish farms. The standard was the level of 27 c / ha, but in Uzbekistan, on average, 23 c / ha were achieved with planning the application of the appropriate amount of fertilizer and compound feed. The share of carp was almost 50-60% in the harvest. Carp is a more valuable fish than silver carp and grass carp. To grow carp, it is necessary to purchase expensive compound feed, while its sale may not be profitable. This is typical for fish farms with the most competently built production organization. In the planned economy, the sale of carp was not a problem for fish farms; marketing enterprises were engaged in this. [8]

Thus, the fish farms made a profit by growing silver carp and grass carp, which compensated for the losses from carp growing. Growing herbivorous silver carp and grass carp is highly profitable, since only young fish are needed and fertilizers that stimulate the development of the feed base. With the transition to market relations, the cultivation of carp due to feeding with mixed feed in such a large amount became risky and even unprofitable, as a result of which the fish farms spontaneously abandoned carp. More precisely, the development of a natural forage base through the application of fertilizers also makes it possible to grow cheaply a small amount of carp without feeding, but the share of carp in the total mass is sharply reduced. The main object is silver carp, the proportion of which increases to 75-85%. [9]

The increase in fish production and the government's attention to the development of fish farming causes increased competition between fish farms and develops the tendency to increase more valuable fish species, in particular, carp. Therefore, some fish farms begin to increase additional feeding, which increases the proportion of carp to 10-15%. [10]

In addition, local consumers demand the provision of larger herbivorous fish by weight. All this makes it necessary to provide farms with larger fish seed material, theoretical and economic basis for fish farming technology in polyculture. [eleven]

This has become a limiting factor in the development of aquaculture since 2013-2018. Currently, in Uzbekistan, we have fish farms with different levels of intensification of pond polyculture, and therefore it is necessary to develop recommendations for the development of biological standards for the cultivation of fish seed and marketable fish in pond farms of different levels. [12]

Note that the relevance of the topic will not change at all even with a significant development of intensive aquaculture. The fact is that intensive aquaculture does not need a natural food base at all, fish grow entirely due to artificial feeding. But mainly predators are bred this way, and these are expensive types of fish. And the market of any state needs a diverse range of fish, including inexpensive fish, which include silver carp, grass carp and carp, which are produced only by pond farms.

Thus, pond fish farming (maybe, to write - extensive?) And intensive aquaculture do not overlap in objects, they complement each other, and this will be the rational use of water and land resources. Thus, the fish farms made a profit by growing silver carp and grass carp, which compensated for the losses from carp growing. Growing herbivorous silver carp and grass carp is highly profitable, since only young fish are needed and fertilizers that stimulate the development

of the feed base. With the transition to market relations, the cultivation of carp due to feeding with mixed feed in such a large amount became risky and even unprofitable, as a result of which the fish farms spontaneously abandoned carp. More precisely, the development of a natural forage base through the application of fertilizers also makes it possible to grow cheaply a small amount of carp without feeding, but the share of carp in the total mass is sharply reduced. The main object is silver carp, the proportion of which increases to 75-85%. [9]

The increase in fish production and the government's attention to the development of fish farming causes increased competition between fish farms and develops the tendency to increase more valuable fish species, in particular, carp. Therefore, some fish farms begin to increase additional feeding, which increases the proportion of carp to 10-15%. [10]

In addition, local consumers demand the provision of larger herbivorous fish by weight. All this makes it necessary to provide farms with larger fish seed material, theoretical and economic basis for fish farming technology in polyculture. [eleven]

This has become a limiting factor in the development of aquaculture since 2013-2018. Currently, in Uzbekistan, we have fish farms with different levels of intensification of pond polyculture, and therefore it is necessary to develop recommendations for the development of biological standards for the cultivation of fish seed and marketable fish in pond farms of different levels. [12]

Note that the relevance of the topic will not change at all even with a significant development of intensive aquaculture. The fact is that intensive aquaculture does not need a natural food base at all, fish grow entirely due to artificial feeding. But mainly predators are bred this way, and these are expensive types of fish. And the market of any state needs a diverse range of fish, including inexpensive fish, which include silver carp, grass carp and carp, which are produced only by pond farms.

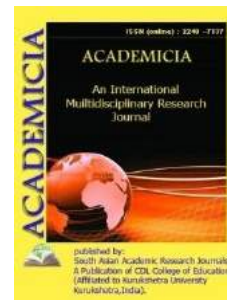
Thus, pond fish farming (maybe, to write - extensive?) And intensive aquaculture do not overlap in objects, they complement each other, and this will be the rational use of water and land resources.

## REFERENCES

1. Temirkhanova M.Zh. Issues of improving financial reporting in travel companies based on the requirements of international standards (IAS IFRS). Bulletin of Science and Practice. 2018.Vol. 4.No. 3.P. 217-223.
2. Temirkhanova M.Zh. Improving the methodology of organizing financial accounting in travel companies. Bulletin of Science and Practice. 2018.Vol. 4.No. 3.P. 267-273.
3. Temirkhanova M.Zh. Problems in improving the approximation to international standards for reporting financial results in travel companies. Kaluga Economic Bulletin. 2018.No. 4.P. 59-61.
4. Temirkhanova M.Zh. Organization of accounting of liabilities in a travel company. Economy and entrepreneurship. 2016. No. 11-2 (76). S. 879-882.
5. Abdullaeva Sh.R. Prospects for the development of investment activities of commercial banks in Uzbekistan. In the collection: Modern innovative technologies and problems of sustainable development of society. Materials of the X International Scientific and Practical Conference. Collection of scientific articles of the conference participants. 2017.S. 230-232.



6. Abdullaeva Sh.R. Problems and prospects of attracting investment in the manufacturing sector of the economy. in the collection: industrial development of Russia: problems, prospects. a collection of articles based on the materials of the xv international scientific-practical conference of teachers, scientists, specialists, graduate students, students. Nizhny Novgorod State Pedagogical University named after Kozma Minin. 2017, p. 7-10.
7. Abdullaeva Sh.R. Development of innovative infrastructure in the system of integration of education, science and business. scientific and methodological electronic journal concept. 2017. No. t14. from. 6-11.
8. Abdullaeva Sh.R. New guidelines for the development of the banking system of Uzbekistan. Innov: electronic scientific journal. 2018. No. 5 (38). P. 25.
9. Abdurakhmanov O.K., Abdullaeva Sh.R. Methodological foundations and organizational factors for the development of financial markets in the digital economy. In the collection: Strategy for sustainable development in anti-crisis management of economic systems. Materials of the V international scientific and practical conference. Responsible editors O. N. Sharnopolskaya, I.A. Kondaurova, E.G. Mound. 2019.S. 552-556.
10. Temirkhanova M.Zh. Improving information technology planning when introducing cost accounting in travel companies and organizing the rules for accounting when calculating financial results. In the collection: Scientific research in the socio-economic development of society. International scientific and practical conference of scientific and pedagogical workers. 2019.S. 438-442.
11. Temirkhanova M.Zh. Estimation of the value of objects of intellectual property in accounting in the Republic of Uzbekistan. In the collection: Engineering economics and management in modern conditions. Materials of the scientific-practical conference dedicated to the 50th anniversary of the Faculty of Engineering and Economics. Executive editor V.V. Zhilchenkova. 2019.S. 684-691.
12. Temirkhanova M.Zh., Bakirova M.Sh.K. Improving accounting and auditing of intellectual property objects. In the collection: Scientific research in the socio-economic development of society. International scientific and practical conference of scientific and pedagogical workers. 2019.S. 443-447.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01873.X**

## WAYS TO INCREASE MOTIVATION OF PUPILS TO LEARN FOREIGN LANGUAGES

**Muminkhujaev Abrorkhuja Muksumkhodjaevich\***

\*English Teacher,

Boarding School of Internal Affairs Ministry Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article explores pedagogical experience in shaping pupils' interest in learning a foreign language at school and motivational preparation. Teachers who work with pupils who have difficulty learning a foreign language are also given pedagogically justified recommendations to increase the motivation of pupils.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Motivation, Pedagogy, Foreign Language Teaching, Psychology, Learning Process, Loss Of Motivation, Mastery Indicators, Teaching Methods, Assessment System.*

### INTRODUCTION

Observations show that when primary school pupils start learning foreign languages, average of 97% of them have a high desire to learn the subject. However, this figure is 86% in grades 5-6 [1, p.125]. Most likely, the motivation of pupils to learn a foreign language in the upper grades will decrease again. There is no doubt that English is one of the most widely taught foreign languages today. Pupils' interest in learning about a foreign country, its culture, cities, customs, then hindered by problems as difficulties in mastering the subject, problems in practical use, immaturity, inconsistency of requirements with their intellectual abilities.

Subject is one of the sciences that cannot be mastered independently. There are several obstacles. However, one of the main obstacles for pupils to master the subject is recognized by teachers as low motivation. Motivation is the cause of human activity. Human activity can be stimulated by one or more motives at the same time: basic, guiding and others. As high motivation in pupils is one of the main means of improving the quality of knowledge, it has become an object of study in psychology and pedagogy. Motivation as one of the most important sources in the process of learning a foreign language, ensuring its effectiveness, should be born in mind that motivation is a part of the subjective world of pupils, which is realized by his needs, his own motives and marked with verses. Therefore, calling out motivation from the outside, is an emergence problem

for even the most experienced educator. The teacher creates the preconditions that can indirectly affect the motivation, and on this basis, the pupil develops a motive through a sense of personal interest in learning. Teacher has to possess an imagine of the whole arsenals of motivation tools, all the big and small types of motivation, their sources before starting teaching a foreign language. Then it will be possible to clearly link the content of the learning process with the types of motivation.

In pedagogy, motivation is interpreted differently. L.M.Friedman identifies two main groups of motives:

- 1 - Motives related to the educational process
- 2 - Motives beyond the educational process [2, p. 106]

Loss of motivation of pupils to learn a subject can lead to the fact that the teacher of science lags behind the planned mastery, and even the quality of pupils' knowledge can come to a standstill. Science teacher does not always have the opportunity to influence the second group of motivation. Therefore, he or she should not allow the loss of motivation, which depends on the learning process.

Decreased motivation in pupils is manifested by the following symptoms:

**Motivated pupil:** Has a high interest in science and the tasks given in it, considers the tasks useful, tries to perform all tasks independently and in many cases succeeds, mastery indicators are fully self-sufficient. He believes that the indicators of mastery are equal to the ratio of his actions.

**Unmotivated pupil:** Believes that science and assignments are uninteresting, considers assignments useless, is able to perform tasks only with help of a teacher, is also skeptical of his abilities and knowledge, believes that he can not change the situation to the better, considers the actions to be useless in advance. [3, p. 98].

The measures that have proved themselves pedagogically in acquisition of foreign languages by pupils are listed as follows:

1. Different types of tasks (one type of task reduces motivation, initiative in pupils);
2. Try to allocate the main time of the lesson to pupils (in most cases, the teacher takes the main time in a lesson);
3. Control of the evaluation system (evaluation procedure should be flexible);
4. Taking into account interests of each pupil in organization of the lesson;
5. Adherence to the principle of equality in lessons (uniform assessment of own and pupils' mistakes);
6. Regardless of opinions of other pupils, encourage low-achieving pupils to in their even the smallest successes;
7. Take pupils out of embarrassment and self-doubt (natural abilities of the teacher: the softness of his voice, his acting talent, sense of humor, etc. cannot be replaced by anything else);

8. Show pupils' mastery indicators in the form of tables, diagrams (especially in graphs results will be understandable to pupils);

9. In primary classes, at least 3/1 of the lesson must be allocated for game lessons.

When talking about increasing the motivation of pupils, it is impossible not to mention the order of assessment. Pupils' interest in being praised and not being left behind leads to a creative approach to assignments. According to the observations, during an academic year only 26% of teachers take into account ability of pupils and effort expended to complete tasks. This leads to a decrease in the creative approach of pupils and their emotional excitement that the effort expended and the assessment given are incompatible. Teachers' Such a misguided approach to assessment and the following reduces pupils' motivation:

- Prioritization of pupil assessment over the achieved results;
- More attention is paid to the mistakes made by the pupil than the time and effort spent;
- Loss of inner peace in pupils and the creation of an unhealthy competitive environment.

Taking into account the general mastery of a student in the assessment, focusing the student's attention first on the mistakes and then on tasks without mistakes, to convince him that he can do all the tasks without mistakes help to eliminate teacher errors in assessment.

Of course, in addition to this, the teacher must have improved methodological skills. A variety of interesting activities, different organization of lessons gives a great impetus to motivation. Teachers' use communication lessons, fantasy lessons, dramatization lessons, poetry lessons, video lessons, game lessons, quizzes, conference lessons, lesson-tests, and presentations in their practice give good results. Each of these types of lessons has its own advantages in motivating pupils. The organization of various events on the subject of foreign languages is also motivating: foreign language anniversaries, parties dedicated to the holidays of English-speaking countries, song contests in this language, events and more. Usually, all the creative abilities of schoolchildren play a key role in these means.

Teachers who have difficulty in motivating their students to learn foreign languages are recommended to improve pedagogical communication:

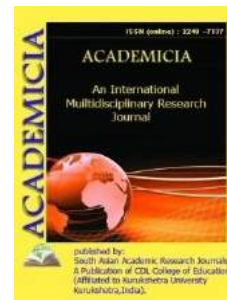
- To be the first among those who trust the student's ability;
- Not to organize competitions with the types of tasks that most students feel difficulty;
- Do not set realistic tasks for students that are beyond their abilities;
- Convincing students that you are only an older pupil than them and that everyone has skills to learn foreign languages.

To overall mentioned, the teachers should create such an environment for students when planning their lessons, so that the need for personal interest and learning a foreign language prevail in the inner world of students.

## REFERENCES

1. Elliot, A. J. and Church, M. A., 1997. "A hierarchical model of approach and avoidance achievement motivation", in Journal of Personality and Social Psychology, p. 232.
2. <https://moluch.ru/archive/8/567/>

3. Lisitzina T.B., Ibatullova Y.T., Mustafina A.A., Sadykova E.R., Kozhanova M.B., Shaikhislamov A.K., Minsabirova V.N. (2015). Principles of professionally-motivating training of students majoring in "Tourism" and the rules for their implementation in practice, *Mediterranean Journal of Social Sciences*, 21.
4. Zaytseva S.E. (2013) Forming of motivation to study English for students of non-language specialties. <http://najournal.ru/2-2013-gumanitarnye-nauki/283-formirovanie-motivacii-izuchenija-inostrannogo-jazyka-u-studentov-nejazykovyhspecialnostej> (May 10, 2015)
5. Bim I.L. Profiled teaching of foreign languages at the senior level of secondary school: problems and prospects. Textbook / I.L. Bim. - M.: Education, 2007, p. 245.
6. Borichevskaya E.M. The ways of motivation's increasing at the English lessons. *Bulletin of the Donetsk Pedagogical Institute* No. 3 2018, p. 213-220
7. Gainutdinova M.Yu. Formation of motivation for learning a foreign language at school. *Yaroslavl Pedagogical Bulletin* - 2011. No. 3. Volume II (Psychological and pedagogical sciences)
8. Shumskaya O.A. Formation of motivation for learning a foreign language. *Pedagogical sciences. Sociological research*. No. 2, 2019.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01874.1**

## COMPLEMENT AND MODIFIER IN [WPm] EXTEND

**Akramov Shukur\***

\*PhD,  
Kokand state Pedagogical Institute,  
Kokand, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article focuses on the fact that the speech of the section on the syntactic level of the Uzbek language and its position in the construction of the traditional complement to the point of view in the most acute theoretical aspect.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Speech Center, Verbocentric Theory, Valence, Functional Complement, Nonfunctional Complement, Word Expander, Speech Expander.*

### INTRODUCTION

The first step towards "breaking" and "separating" the secondary parts from the cut of the sentence was made by introducing the concepts of "determinants" and "independent expanders of the sentence" in linguistics. In particular, in Russian and Uzbek linguistics, the interpretations of the terms "determinant complements" and "determinant cases" have become quite popular. In this regard, it is appropriate to show the research conducted by Russian linguistics N.Yu.Shvedova, V.P. Malashenko, O.A.Krylovs and in Uzbek linguistics the scientific interpretations of K. Hayitmetov, A. Ahmedov, M. Bashmanov. Determinants are a special form of secondary parts that are a common case and a syntactic phenomenon adjacent to complements.

The usual complements and cases are connected to the verbs by means of conjunctions or control connections, forming phrases and serving to fill them. In this case, the complement or case is subordinate, and the verb comes in the function of the dominant word. However, in the sentences in which the determinants formed in the case or complement form are used, it is not possible to determine, first of all, the phrase, as well as any dominant component of its phrases, in relation to these (determinants). For example, my word in this house is the law (Sh.R.). Loneliness on the road is bad (song). In two-sentence sentences, such as when a decision about discipline is made, secondary parts about discipline are not included in the phrase, and do not form phrases such as



loneliness on the road, bad on the road, decision about discipline, decision about discipline [1]. These passages relate to the whole sentence, to the basis of its holistic predicative, which consists of possessive and participle. They expand the whole sentence, not just one specific word, part of a sentence.

### **Main part**

It can be seen from these comments that the concepts of determinant complement and determinant state are completely different from the concepts of functional non-functional complement or functional non-functional state. If the function of non-functional complementary (or holly) phrases is related to the dominant part of the sentence or the central part of the sentence (adjective, adjective, noun turnover), the determinant nodeterminant to some words (parts) and even the cut directly related to the dependency-non-dependence relationship [2]. If the filler and cases directly subordinate to the cut are evaluated as nodeterminant filler, nodeterminant case, the case not directly dependent on the cut or the fillers are called determinant case, the determinant filler. The importance of the doctrine of determinants in syntactic analysis and interpretation, in the process of survival, is that it separated the secondary parts from the main parts of the sentence and raised the question of the presence of complements and cases that are in the sentence and are not part of the sentence. The formation of the concept of determinants in linguistics makes it necessary to reconsider the interpretation of sentence structure and parts of speech [3].

Another factor that requires the improvement of syntactic interpretations is the lack of a reliable scientific basis for complementary and case differentiation. Despite the fact that in both Russian and Uzbek linguistics dozens of dissertations have been written on complementation and case differentiation, the ability to distinguish whether the word "closet" complements the word form in cases such as "I put the book in the closet" is still a method of questioning. All this necessitates a new perspective on the traditional interpretation of sentence construction, in particular the question of the position of secondary parts in speech construction.

The development of systematic linguistics in the early twentieth century and its day-to-day development are the basis for new ideas about construction.

One of the most basic concepts and foundations of systematic linguistics is the division of speech activity into linguistic and speech stages. In general, systematic analysis focuses on the linguistic and speech basis of the phenomenon. Because the method of studying linguistic phenomena is radically different from the method and ways of studying speech phenomena. When verbal phenomena are observed live, linguistic phenomena are analyzed by means of perception, abstract mental analysis, and the discovery and description of interactions and connections. Therefore, while systematic linguistics first deals directly with the study of speech and its structure, the role of primary and secondary parts in speech, it has previously paid great attention to determining the place of speech and its hidden essence in our traditional linguistics. As a result, it was concluded that the speech described in the teachings of Peshkovsky-Vinogradov in Russian linguistics and Borovkov-Gulyamov in Uzbek linguistics is mainly a speech phenomenon. These issues Sayfullaeva, M.Abuzalova's special works and a group of linguists' theses of collective formal-functional research ", we can not dwell on it in detail. In Uzbek linguistics H.Nematov, R.Sayfullaeva, M.Abuzalova, in Russian linguistics N.Yu. As the followers of Shvedova and VA Beloshapkova unanimously point out, the concept of

"possessive" in the Peshkovsky-Vinogradov-Gulyamov doctrine is mainly related to speech processes and differs from "linguistic speech" because linguistic speech is a necessary and permanent component for millions of speech and It is characterized by an abstract sketch of their relationship, the form of a template (model), and it reflects the common, necessary components for all speech. On the basis of such a view in Russian linguistics N.Yu. Shvedova and her followers structural schemes "and in Uzbek linguistics the notion of" the smallest construction pattern of speech "appeared. The secondary parts of the Uzbek sentence are not included at all in the "smallest construction pattern of the sentence" separated by the linguists. In Russian linguistics, "structural diagrams of a simple sentence" are given as one-component (single-component) and two-component (two-component), while in Uzbek linguistics, "the smallest building blocks of speech" (GKk) consist of only one-component, essentially fragmentary part. Therefore, this template is given by the symbol in world linguistics (WPm). This occurs in the form of cut-off category indicators in the template (WPm) and the smallest verbal expression of the speech linguistic template, potential sentences such as "I went," "I am a teacher," and so on. The removal of secondary fragments from the smallest construction pattern of a sentence is based on the theory of valence, which entered our linguistics in the 1930s.

In such an approach to speech construction, the component of speech construction, i.e., traditional speech passages, shifts to the relationship of speech center and expanders rather than to the interdependence of words based on lexical meanings (contents). Hence, in this case, the parts of speech are graded according to whether they are in direct or indirect contact with the center of speech. The part of speech that is related to the structural part of the sentence (the core) is the part of speech that expands. The expander parts of these parts are the word expanders. In particular, the role of the complement in the construction of the sentence is its role as a word expander in the sentence. Therefore, complements are widely used in speech, mainly expressed by [WPm] verb-lexemes in the center. Hence, the filler is embodied as a part of it rather than the cut in the center: horses enter into a connecting relationship with verbs. In particular, in the sentence I have read the book, the lexeme "read" is the means by which the complement of the "book" is uttered. One of the important conclusions to be drawn from such interpretations is that this approach shows that the scope of the concepts of "non-functional (non-functional) fillers" and "functional fillers" that are prevalent in our linguistics is narrow. After all, the word "book" has the same position wherever it appears in the phrase "read" in the phrase "read a book". The evaluation of a "book" as a functional, governing word, or as an extensible-non-functional part when it is a cut in a completed (read) sentence is the product of a mixture of logical word and sentence extensions.

The direct connection of the filler not with the construction of the sentence, but with the clarification of the meaning of the word, brings it closer to the determinants in essence. Because our traditional linguistics also supports the view that the determiner is included in the sentence structure through its own definition. While the determiner interprets the definition in terms of quantity, quality, and relation, the complement gives the complement the meanings of the source, the weapon.

In the structure of the center of speech there are the meanings of inclination, modality, time, space, the occurrence of which in speech is directly related to the situation. Therefore, cases can be divided into three types according to their position in the sentence structure:

1. Cases of place, time (cases in the position of expanders).
2. Cases of place, time, direction, cause, purpose and result (case-fillers), which can be assessed as a case or complement in the lexical sense.
3. Adverb and a group of meaningful cases close to it. We begin our generalization with a group of cases and the like.

Adverb and a group of similar cases are essentially verb determiners. Their little difference from the determinants can be proved on the basis of the combination of “sharp struggle”. This is because it is interpreted as a “sharp” state in the compound. Hence, form cases have an equal position with determiners in sentence construction and can therefore be evaluated as word expanders. This allows us to judge that in our linguistics, in addition to adjectives and adjectives, there may also be adjectives.

The cases of place, time, and location serve as clarifiers of the meanings of time and space in the position of speech expanders.

The role of case-fillers in speech is complex. They are in the case-complementary contradiction of the case system itself, and their essence is clarified in certain speech conditions. Therefore, in Uzbek linguistics, the attempt to sharply differentiate the complement of the case does not yield effective results, and ultimately the basis of the analysis is based on factors such as text and speech meaning.

As noted above, case-fillers are confused with speech expanders at the linguistic stage. This is because one of the basic components of a sentence is to express affirmation or denial, which may have an additional expander. Therefore, cause, purpose, and outcome complements can be related to both the meaning of individual words in a sentence and the content of the whole sentence. At this point, case-fillers encounter another part of our linguistics that is noted, namely, the determinants associated with the general meaning of a sentence.

Determinant, by its very nature, manifests itself in a relatively weak connection with the dominant component, and as an extender of the whole sentence according to its function: For me, teaching is an honorable task [4]. The connection of complements and cases with the lexical meaning of the word at the center creates indeterminance. Determinant is determined by the relation to the word expander and non-determinant by the relation to the word expander.

In general, at the universal level, the chain of three parts of speech, such as determiner, complement, and case, can be expressed as follows: determiners - complements, complements, cases. Since a type of case has a lower, complementary, and determinative position than the possessive in the sentence construction of place, time (directional meaning), the case has an intermediate third position between the possessive, which is the primary necessary expander, and the word expanders. Therefore, its interpretation in our traditional linguistics can be said to be determined by conflicting and certain grammatical factors.

Determinant, by its very nature, manifests itself in a relatively weak connection with the dominant component, and as an extender of the whole sentence according to its function: For me, teaching is an honorable task. The connection of complements and cases with the lexical meaning of the word at the center creates indeterminance. Determinant is determined by the relation to the word expander and non-determinant by the relation to the word expander.

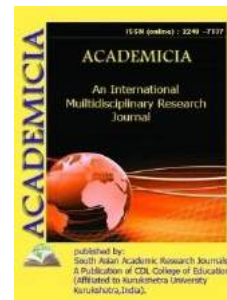
It has been pointed out above that the verb has a case when it comes as a cut, and that the case of place and time coincides with the expander of space and time. We can see such a situation in the statement that he wrote this sad letter to his brother in a red pen in the evening in Raykhona's room. The center is represented by the verb "wrote", which consists of 11 words, all of which are expanders that are part of the center.

## CONCLUSION

1. The systematic direction that has been developing in linguistics in recent years requires the consideration of parts of speech, in particular, complements and cases, in terms of the expansion of the smallest sentence construction base.
2. The results of observations based on the possibilities of expansion show that the position of the complement in the sentence structure is determined by the nature of the accompaniment, which serves to expand certain words. The approach from the point of view of word expanders in determining the nature of the filler and its types is very effective.
3. Certain types of hol come in the position of speech expanders, and some types in the position of word expanders. Cases also form an intermediate third position in the relationship between word and speech expanders.
4. The approach to the components of a sentence from the point of view of [WPm] shows that the difference between complement and case is not in binary opposition as case-filler, but in degree (gradual) opposition as case-filler-filler.
5. Functional / non-functional, determinant phenomena of complements and cases can also be interpreted on the basis of valence theory. In this case, the determinant is complementary and the cases are evaluated as the base parts of the sentence. Phrasal verbs, on the other hand, differ from determinants in that they belong to a particular word. Functional / non-functional types of complements acquire word expanders that do not occupy an independent position in speech.
6. Traditional complements and cases are formed as functional meanings such as agent, object, localis, temporalis in interpretations based on word and speech expansion.

## REFERENCES

- Ahmedov A.A. special type of nominative sentences //Uzbek language and literature, - 1978. - № 2, - p. 40-43 .
- Mahmudov N. On functional and non-functional complements //Uzbek language and literature, - 1981. - № 1.
- Boshmonov M. Determinant parts in Uzbek language //Uzbek language and literature, - 1982, - № 2
- Gulomov A., Askarova M. Now Uzbek literary language, Syntax. - T. Teacher. - 1987. – p. 256



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01875.3**

## THE IMPACT OF MANAGERIAL PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT ON THE EFFECTIVENESS OF HIGHER EDUCATION INSTITUTION MANAGEMENT

**Siddikov Ilyosjon Bakhromovich\***

\*Teacher, PhD,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [alfargoniy.uz@gmail.com](mailto:alfargoniy.uz@gmail.com)

### ABSTRACT

*In the article has been examined the impact of the leader and his/her professional development on the effective organization of the activities of higher education institutions and the improvement of their management mechanisms, objective and subjective factors affecting the professional development of the head of the educational institution.*

**KEYWORDS:** Education, Higher Education, Leader, Profession, Professional Development, Higher Education Institution, Effectiveness, Management, Modern Management, Development Of Effectiveness.

### INTRODUCTION

There is no greater happiness for any person than to gain the trust and respect of the people, and most importantly, to be worthy of this trust in every way and to justify it with practical deeds...»[1]. Educational institutions and pedagogical communities are entrusted with the education of the future youth of our country.

Below we consider the factors and stages that affect the professional development of such a highly trusted person who the head of the educational institution.

The formation of an innovative educational environment in the world requires the priority of the principles of innovative approach in the management of higher education. The innovative approach is recognized as an important factor in the development of higher education in accordance with the ongoing social, economic and cultural changes in society, improving the quality of education, teaching qualified, strong personnel. Therefore, new trends in the

innovative management of higher education are being introduced such as venture, benchmarking, franchising, out+ source, crowd+ source, branding, philanthropic activity in the United States, Great Britain, Germany, France, Japan, South Korea, Canada, Singapore, Turkey and Russia .

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

An analysis of the literature shows that a new direction in management theory is the study of management psychology – the relationship between manager and employee , that is, the culture of human relations . The specificity of this relationship and the importance of educational relationships, the individual characteristics of teachers and the nature of the factors that affect their personal and professional development, as well as the direction of the process of interaction in the team is important in the organization. [2].

S.L.Rubinstein's research became a methodological basis for building two models of pedagogical activity: adaptive behavior and personal development [3].

Both models can be used in the analysis of the activities of the head of the educational institution. The educator is primarily a pedagogical professional.

## **RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

In the course of the research were used scientifically-philosophical principles and methods such as systematic, theoretical deductive conclusions, analysis and synthesis, history and logic, hermeneutic analysis, inheritance, universalism and nationality, comparative analysis.

## **ANALYSIS AND RESULTS**

The peculiarity of the level of professional self-awareness of the specialist in the model of adaptive behavior of the head of the educational institution requires a high level of skill and certain professional competence in coordinating their activities with activities of others due to the variety of situations.

In the adaptive model of the educational institution, the priority is given to the fulfillment of social requirements, anticipation, of the tasks of higher organizations, the form of adherence to certain norms, the tendency to submit to the external environment. At the same time, the leader's experience in solving situations, usually accumulated through algorithms and turned into a stereotype, follows the principle of power saving.

The model of professional and personal development is characterized by the ability of the leader to deviate from the work he/she does every day, that is, to see his/her professional activity on a larger scale, in a more general way. Such an approach to management allows him/her to construct his/her present and future , to understand the difficulties in his/her work, to feel the contradictions inwardly, to understand and evaluate them in terms of his/her own values, to provide a unique incentive for future development. It allows you to overcome your limitations and challenges.

Understanding the leader's own capabilities, personal and professional development prospects encourages him/her to conduct experiments that are perceived as an opportunity for constant research, creativity, choice. In this situation, the opportunity and necessity of the choice as a decisive element of professional development means, on the one hand, a sense of freedom, on the other hand, responsibility for all that is happening and will happen in the educational institution.



When a leader realizes that he is responsible for all that is happening in the educational institution he leads that personal involvement is needed in the process, he/she must actively resist external negative influences, plan professional activities and set goals for its implementation. It is possible to express an opinion on professional development if it is able to change itself in the situations necessary in order to achieve this goal. This model is more effective in modern leadership activities for a number of reasons. Its successful implementation requires in some cases a strong, intelligent, flexible person who is able to independently set goals and objectives that are different from the usual ones, and who is self-interested in achieving them. Therefore, all the factors that affect the personal professional development of the head of an educational institution expand his/her creative potential as a leader.

Many years of experience show that the behavior of the head of an educational institution is more influenced by external factors. It can be concluded that the activities of the head of the educational institution focus on the contradictions between the requirements of management, on the one hand, and his/her personal abilities, activities, communication, as well as the specific style of pedagogical experience.

In this case, the dynamics of professional and personal development of the leader consist of three stages : adaptation, formation and stagnation.

At the stage of professional adaptation, the growing needs of the society, the pedagogical team do not correspond to the professional description, knowledge and skills of the individual. To adapt to a professional team, a young leader learns from the experience of others, adapts to it.

At the stage of professional formation, the individual style of activity, communication style, professional knowledge and experience developed by the leader himself/herself is in conflict with the need to adapt to the requirements of a higher organization.

At the stage of professional stagnation , the head of the educational institution adapts his/her individual abilities and capabilities to the requirements of the professional environment and acts on the basis of previous experience and universality. In this case, there is a decrease in professional activity and its growth, there are signs of inability to accept the news.

A leader who does not have in his/her mind an idea of the attitude of educators towards himself/herself is more likely to focus on himself/herself and his/her goals. In this regard, Y.N.Klyutkin's comments on the subject are noteworthy. It should allow teachers to evaluate their behavior in the educational process, not only in terms of student characteristics, but also in terms of students in the design of their activities. The same applies to the leader and staff relationship.[4].

The professional self-awareness of the head of the educational institution is reflected in the attitude of teachers, students and their parents towards him. It is the source of professional and personal development of the leader.

Active practical action is required to strengthen internal conflict as a driving force for a leader's professional and personal development. L.M.Mitina pointed out that the spiritual-practical experience of the leader and self-education make the enrichment of traditional psychological knowledge s student[5].

At the same time, a leader with a high level of self-awareness will have the potential to go beyond the routine of professional activity and create the conditions in which the activity should

be organized in a creative environment •

The process of formation of qualities in the head of an educational institution requires a constant choice between the possibilities of retreat or advancement. The resolution of these conflicts depends on two factors. On the one hand, at the heart of realizing his/her potential lies his/her high level of self-awareness. This means that what is formed in his/her mind becomes a source of contradictions in his/her personality and the components of his/her level of professional self-awareness. Ultimately, this factor serves as resource for the professional development of the leader through a perceived process. On the other hand, it allows the leader to overcome obstacles that arise due to the need to update their capabilities. A.Maslow argued that man exists at the same time as who he was and what strived for[6].

Thus, if the leader's inner activity is manifested as a mechanism of self-development, activation of his/ her inner world in the direction of self-expression, the experience of others, experience and universality in his/her work, the criteria of activity and so on. It allows that there are key areas of professional development, such as reliance on indicators.

From the above it became clear that the prospects for a comfortable professional and personal development of the head of the educational institution directly depend on the personal-typological description and the spiritual world.

Below we focus on the criteria and indicators of activity of one of the areas of professional development of the leader.

The practical difficulty of evaluating the performance of the head of an educational institution is that the differentiation of this work is somewhat complicated as a subject of management on the one hand, and as a teacher on the other. Therefore, the assessment should be made not only in general, but also at the level of individual cases.

Special literature in this area contains different approaches to the formation of criteria that affect the professional development of the head of the educational institution, its effectiveness and optimality[7].

At the same time, the activity of the head of the educational institution, the scientific and practical basis for the development of criteria for his/her professional performance has not found its logical solution. Therefore, it is expedient to rely on the main criteria for the classification of indicators and in addition to apply the existing methods of forming criteria and indicators.

Of particular interest is V.G.Zazikin's views on the effectiveness, speed, accuracy, reliability and sustainability of his/her work in individual cases as a criterion for evaluating the performance of a specialist.[8].

The criterion represents the essence of changes in the development of the object and manifests itself in a clear indicator, and it means the scale, completeness of the essence. This criterion is objective, because it represents a defined essence, and its formation is based on the analysis of the activities of the head of the educational institution.

However, the study of criteria has its own complexity. First of all, in addition to the interior, which represents the essence of the object ( reality, result, process), there are also random elements, relationships, which are of secondary importance. Such cases may be mistaken for the essence. Second, because the shape of the object under study does not always reflect its true nature, the criteria may be erroneous in determining the objectivity of the results. Therefore, the following question arises. To what extent should events be studied to ensure the validity of the criteria?

Indeed, the very definition of the nature of the activities of the head of an educational institution is a criterion that can be taken as a general criterion.

In the logical course of the study an object ( reality, process , result), individual elements are identified in each of its contents , which must be considered as part of a holistic structure, on the one hand, and as a separate item, on the other. The latter, in turn, has its own structure and content elements. Therefore, the essence of understanding them can be taken as a higher criterion.

Thus, the hierarchical structure of the criteria of professional activity of the head of the educational institution is formed. Criterion is an evaluation tool, but it cannot be an evaluation in itself. The functional role of criteria is to determine the essence of the object ( reality, process, result) or vice versa.

It should be noted that the choice of criteria and indicators of management efficiency by the head of the educational institution depends on several factors. In this system of factors, the circumstances that reveal the requirements for the criteria are relevant. Among them are high reliability, adequacy of objective and subjective assessments, accuracy, integrativeness[9].

Another important aspect is that they are directly based on the goals, objectives, content and organizational aspects of the managerial activity as a management entity.

We believe that based on the indicators of the effectiveness of the management of the head of the educational institution, they can be classified as follows.

According to the level of generality, the need to include generalized indicators is related to the following factors: conditionality of decision-making, each of which is assessed by individual indicators through the implementation of certain actions; the need to evaluate conditions as a means of analyzing options; the hierarchy of decision evaluation from different perspectives.

Depending on the level of achievement of the goal, quality indicators describe the fact that the goals has been achieved or not. Numerical indicators are calculated on the basis of a measure of achievement.

Depending on the level of importance, the evaluation of the performance of the head of the educational institution is required to be based on priorities. This means that a number of indicator elements are sorted according to their importance.

It should be noted that the indicators and criteria for the effectiveness of management activities are both objective and subjective in nature, and the choice made in the assessment of these activities stems from their specificity.

The objectivity of the criteria and indicators is that professionalism allows to measure and evaluate a number of indicators of this activity, and they reflect the movement of objective factors and conditions. Subjectivity is mainly related to the self-assessment of the leader's own professionalism.

Various factors influence the choice of criteria for performance indicators of the educational institution: high level of motivation, leadership needs to achieve exceptional results, professional – personal standards, self-development, etc. Specific factors are determined by the purpose and characteristics of the organization of the pedagogical team.

Among a number of the factors that characterize the capabilities and direction of a leader's activity, in our opinion, the age and gender, psychodynamic and cognitive components of the leader are relevant. They are accepted as the exact criteria of the phenomenon under study.

The head of the educational institution acts as an individual in various systems of social relations. That is why his/her thoughts and attitudes represent a set of qualities of a certain social commonality.

The following components can be considered relevant in the creative potential of the leader as a person: striving for professional development and spiritual growth, a constant need to acquire new knowledge, awareness of all innovations, readability and the ability to apply them in educational practice, originality of thinking, the ability to create and design non-standard situations.

The head of the educational institution as a subject of activity in various activities manifests itself both as a subject of the management system and as a teacher. Therefore, the leader's team management and organizational skills, communication culture, knowledge, character are of particular importance. In this case, the manager is a person responsible for the conditions and requirements of the activity in accordance with his/her functional duties.

The head of the educational institution, as a subject of activity, must have the relevant knowledge, skills and abilities in the field of professional pedagogy and management.

Thus, as a criterion, the result-productive and certain style management tools are accepted. The indicators are: the results of practical activities, the success of individual activities, management style.

The activities of the head of the educational institution, their real personal characteristics are studied in relation to the specific conditions of activity.

The process of management and pedagogical activity, which reflects the level of professionalism of the head of the educational institution, was accepted as a technology in the framework of our research.

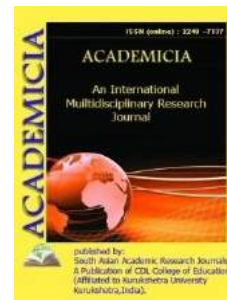
The choice of management technology is based on the methodological approach formed in the current management system, for example systematic, optimized, active, motivational, situational and reflexive. The application of these methods ensures that each participant in the educational relationship has a high understanding of the activities of each component of the educational institution system that serves to set goals and achieve them.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it can be said that, as mentioned above, development on the basis of indicators that are one of the areas of professional development of the head of the educational institution is important. The activity of the head of the educational institution is based on the development and scientific substantiation of the criteria applied to his/her professional performance and the main criteria for typology of indicators and traditional approaches that meet its classification, as well as the existing methods of forming criteria and indicators.

## REFERENCES

1. I.A.Karimov "It is the highest happiness to serve for the happiness and great future of our motherland. – T.: «Ўзбекистон», 2015.
2. T.S.Turg'unov. Theoretical bases of management activity of directors of secondary educational institutions / Dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Pedagogical Sciences. – T., 2007.
3. Rubinstein S.L. Problems of general psychology. - M., 1973.
4. Kuljutkin Yu.N. Creative thinking in the teacher's professional activity. // "Questions of Psychology", 1986, No. 2.
5. Mitina L.M. Psychology of work and professional development of teachers. - M.: "Akademia", 2004.
6. Maslow A. Toward a psychology of Being. – New York: Van Nostrand, 1968.
7. Zimnyaya I.A. Pedagogical psychology. - M.: "Logos", 2000.
8. Zazykin V.G. The activities of specialists in special conditions: psychological and acmeological foundations. Deponir. hands. No. 275-94. - NIIVO.
9. Derkach A.A., Zazykin V.G. Acmeology. - SPb.: "Peter", 2003.
10. Bakhromovich, S. I. (2020). Effects of Objective and Subjective Factors to Develop Intellectual Culture of Youth. Canadian Social Science, 16(2), 55-59.
11. Ahmadjonovna, E. T., & Bakhromovich, S. I. (2020). Pedagogical Analysis Of Culturo-Educational Institutions' Actions In Youth Education (On The Example Of Museum Activities). The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(08), 576-582.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01876.5**

## MAIN IDEAS OF NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OF UZBEKISTAN AND RUSSIA: A COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS

**Baratbayev Bekzod Botirovich\***

\*Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
Kokand, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: baratbayev\_b@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*Similarities and differences can be observed in the approaches of Uzbekistan and Russia in the systematic organization of the main ideas or ideological principles of the national development. It should be noted that in both Uzbekistan and Russia, the idea of "national development" can be approached from the point of view of "social" and "state" ideas. At present, the priority of power in both countries in the formation of national development directions is noted.*

**KEYWORDS:** *National Development, The Idea Of National Independence, The National Idea, The Principles Of Development, Uzbek Model, The Path Of Development, The Russian National Idea.*

### INTRODUCTION

When the ideas of national development correspond to the goals and interests of people, they raise the spirit of the society, encourage it to good and creative work, and members of the society also serve as a specific criterion for creative activity [1]. When the ideas of national development are close to the people, any means and methods of their implementation are convenient. But in the end, any effort will be ineffective.

Accordingly, any state in one way or another takes into account the goals and interests of its society, forms the basic ideas of national development, achieves the desired result, convincing the society.

### Main part

From the first days of independence in Uzbekistan, special attention was paid to the concept of "national development". Over the years, it has been widely studied from a scientific, theoretical and practical point of view in the context of a number of concepts, such as the "idea of national



independence", "national idea", "principles of development" or "Uzbek model", "path of development", "national spirituality and ideology". , and is applied in practice [2]. On the basis of these efforts, a system of basic ideas of national development has been formed and is developing in Uzbekistan.

Modern "national development" in Russia is both a concept and an idea, as some experts note, in the 19th century F. Dostoevsky came up with the idea that "neither a person, nor a nation can live without a high idea," and became known as "Russian idea" [3]. Various cardinal changes in the state structure and the policy pursued by Peter I of abolishing the idea of "Orthodoxy, autocracy and the nation" or "quasiscopal (sacred) salvation" [4] subsequently renewed the content of the concept and led to the idea of "unlimited spiritual unity" of social unity (collective)." [5]

In the 1980s, the idea of national development was expressed through the concept of "sociocultural integration" or "the organization of human solidarity based on the principles of moral solidarity". [6] Slavophiles, who unanimously expressed the idea of national development during the years of Russia's independence with the concept of "harmony of theology and love" [7], nationalists, who believed that "power in Russia is in the hands of only Russians", and chauvinists, who linked the need to "assimilate Russian statehood". [8] At the same time, disputes about "the formation of an almost never clear national idea" do not subside in Russia. Some believe that such an idea has never existed and never will be in Russia, but some see the task of the state to create it, while others consider the national idea to be something harmful [9].

However, the "Russian national idea" formed in the 1990s was transformed into the "Russian idea" in the second half of the 1990s, and into the "Russian national idea" in the 2000s. Over the years, his promotion increased the need for him. This helped the state regulate mutual and mutually beneficial relationships, and common efforts were aimed at increasing mobilization. This, in turn, gave Russia the opportunity to systematically build the ideological foundations of national development.

It should be noted that both in Uzbekistan and in Russia the idea of "national development" can be approached from the point of view of "social" and "state" ideas. At present, the priority of the authorities of both countries in the formation of national directions of development is noted. This, in turn, reflects the priority of which political regime.

Similarities and differences are observed in the approaches of Uzbekistan and Russia in the systematic organization of the main ideas or ideological principles of national development. We'll look at this below.

The first framework of the system of basic ideas of national development in Uzbekistan was formed in the 90s. The following ideas took leading positions in its structure due to the requirements of their time:

- to convince society of decline and decay to rebuild and develop as an independent state;
- building a national economic system in the context of an economic crisis;
- strengthening the independence and technical development of the national economy, ensuring the independence of industry, foodstuffs, services, transport and production and production of their funds;

The gradual elimination of religious, nationalist, communist, mass or anarchist tendencies in the worldview of citizens in politics, social order, order, ideology, government, economy and law, national territory in the region, wars for faith or their threat.

- to give and, conversely, to instill in people the idea of a democratic legal secular state;
- eradication of parochialism, tribalism, corruption and open crime;
- strictly control indifference in the implementation of political, economic, legal, cultural and educational programs;
- to disseminate widely the essence of recommendations and plans for the gradual implementation of democratic and economic reforms;
- the formation of harmony in the content of the strategic directions that determine the development of the country, in state structures and employees, the formation of experience in international economic relations;
- gradual modernization of public authorities and the management system, the formation of the ability to work with new government institutions, political parties, non-governmental, non-profit organizations, social structures, civil institutions, private sector structures in the process of interaction between old and new structures.

These ideas reflect the essence of the real processes implemented in the 90s. Apparently, they are mainly aimed at overcoming existing problems and achieving stability, and at the same time are practical in nature. In theory, the main ideas, which at that time were the main priorities for building a democratic state based on the rule of law and civil society in the country, were:

- maintaining peace and stability;
- preservation of interethnic harmony;
- social protection of the population;
- radical economic reform;
- the formation of a national army;
- creating a judicial system on a new basis;
- ensuring the interests, rights and freedoms of a person;
- liberalization of social and political life;
- emphasis on health care, science, education, culture and sports;
- take a worthy place in the world community.

These ideas initially served as the basis for the formation of the "Fundamental principles of socio-economic development of Uzbekistan" - "Uzbek model", which was given greater economic emphasis, and then in the 2000s, the "Ideology of National Independence" was developed.

The idea of national development is still being discussed in Russia. The general opinion is that there can be no idea of national development in Russia, since this opens the way for the

disintegration of the multinational Russian state. In Russia there can only be a "state idea" and the mobilization of all the peoples of the country, regardless of nationality, for national development. According to A.G.Dugin, this may be an idea of national development, but "it requires a universal, comprehensive civilizational character." According to V.V. Mozharovsky, the ideas of national development should cover spiritual issues and be able to influence several generations. Yeah. Mador also stresses that ideas for national development must be "viable for ten, maybe a hundred years, so that they can mobilize people."

Some of the views on this topic are close to Uzbekistan, which means that ideas for national development should serve to plan for the future, as they focus on the main goals and, therefore, reflect the actions that society must achieve, rather than what it has achieved. It was these views that ultimately led to the formation of a system of ideas about national development in Russia, albeit within the framework of certain concepts. Let's focus on one of them at this stage.

The main ideas of national development in Russia until the 2000s, although they did not have the status of a special ideological system, a separate official document, this period is very close to the ideas of Uzbekistan. The same situation is observed in Russia as in the period of independence and the tasks set for independence and a secular democratic rule of law in Uzbekistan. Only in these tasks set by Russia, the principle of "protecting the idea of federalism from too many threats, preserving it in any way and adapting it to new conditions" is as important as the red line.

The decline in production and consumption in the 1990s was reversed. In 2007, the gross domestic product was 110 percent higher than in 1991. At the same time, a stable increase in the share of market industries in the structure of the economy has been achieved.

The data presented show that the main ideas put forward in the national development of Russia in the first 15 years of independence differ from the Uzbek in many respects in terms of goals and interests. Also, the unsystematic nature of the main ideological trends is determined, firstly, by the prevalence of antipathetic views that "the systemic idea of national development leads to totalitarian planning" in society and public administration, and "the result of a very large territory and deep decline." It is also becoming clear that sustainable and coordinated systemic ideological planning is impossible without overcoming the sharp decline in certain areas.

Since 2006, Russia has been focusing on creating a third framework of key ideas for national development. This is due to the fact that the concept, developed in accordance with the instruction of the President of the Russian Federation on planning national development after the meeting of the State Council of the Russian Federation on July 21, 2006, outlines the main ideas of long-term socio-economic development. defined strategies for achieving the set goals, including methods, directions and steps. In this case, as we saw in the example of Uzbekistan above, in the sectoral context, namely:

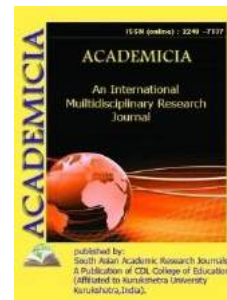
- forms and mechanisms of strategic partnership between the state, business and society;
- goals, benchmarks, priorities and main tasks of the long-term state policy of structural reforms in the social sphere, science and technology, as well as in the economy;
- Goals and priorities of foreign economic policy.

## CONCLUSION

Based on the analysis carried out, it can be said that the conditions characteristic of different periods, and the political and economic tasks set accordingly, play an important role in the formation of the main ideas of the national development of Uzbekistan and Russia. But the ideological foundations of both countries are characterized, on the one hand, by the elimination of existing real problems arising from the same conditions, and, on the other hand, by planning for the future. Accordingly, one can observe certain similarities in the components of the main ideas of national development and in practical measures.

## REFERENCES

1. Ergashev I.E., Nazarov Q.N. and b. National idea and ideology. –T.: Akademiya, 2010.
2. Karimov I.A. A free and prosperous homeland, a free and prosperous life is our ultimate goal. –T.: Uzbekistan, 2000.; The idea of national independence: basic concepts and principles. –T.: Uzbekistan, 2000.-56 p.; Otamurotov S., Mamashokirov S., Kholbekov A. Central Asia: Ideological Processes and Ideological Threats. –T.: "New Age Generation", 2001; Qurbonov Sh., Saytkhalilov E. and others. Organizational and methodological approaches to the formation of the idea of national independence. –T: Academy, 2002. –280 p.;
3. Orlov I.B. The national idea of Russia as a mechanism of spiritual mobilization and civilizational identity // World and Politics. 2010. No. 7. P. 79-85
4. Baghdasaryan V.E. Ideocracy against leaderism // The Russian state in the system of religious and secular values. Materials of the scientific seminar. Issue 8.M, 2008.S. 78-81.
5. Vyazovik T.P. Features of the consolidating idea in Russia // National identity of Russia and the demographic crisis / Materials of the All-Russian scientific conference (October 20-21, 2006). M., 2007.S. 636.
6. Mikhailovsky N.K. What is progress? M.: Progress, 1982.S. 215.
7. Khomyakov A.S. There is only one church // Op. in 2 volumes.Vol. 2.M., 1994.S. 9.
8. Kasimov T.S. Kontseptsii budushchego gosudarstva sovremennyx russkix natsionalistov. <https://www.twirpx.com/file/1800756/>
9. Danilova E.A. Velikoderjavnost v massovom soznanii rossiyan kak vnutripoliticheskaya osnova natsionalnogo brendinga RF. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01877.7**

## FORMATION OF PRESCHOOLERS' INTEREST IN LEARNING IN THE CONTEXT OF MODERN REQUIREMENTS

**Ruziyeva Nargiza Yodgorovna\***

\*Termez Branch of Tashkent State Technical University named after Islam Karimov,  
Termez, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the use of advanced pedagogical technologies, interactive teaching methods, and didactic game technologies as an important task in the formation of preschoolers' interest in reading in the context of modern requirements. It is argued that the role of advanced modern technologies in the education of the educated generation is enormous.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Preschool, Education, Educator, Pupil, Technology, Innovation, Modern, Interactive, Didactics, Interactive, Method, Computer.*

### INTRODUCTION

An important aspect of shaping the interest of preschoolers in reading following modern requirements is a set of systematic methods that allow determining the interaction of human pedagogical and technical resources in the process of teaching and learning to optimize modern pedagogical technology. Today in our country there are enough opportunities to combine the scientific potential of specialists. Modern pedagogical technology cannot be considered as a separate branch of pedagogical science or as a system aimed only at optimizing educational practice. Modern pedagogical technology reflects the work in the field of combining theoretical and practical research in this area. First of all, what does modern pedagogical technology mean?

1. Modern pedagogical technology is designed for the educational process and is aimed at solving the given goal. Each society clearly defines the purpose of the formation of the individual, and accordingly, there will be a certain pedagogical system. This system is constantly influenced by social order and determines the purpose of education in general. The goal, in turn, raises the need to update the remaining elements of the pedagogical system.
2. Today, with the development of science and technology, the boundaries of human activity are expanding, new technologies are entering. They make modern pedagogical technologies a reality.

3. Modern pedagogical technology, in essence, is on a par with other technologies, because they, like others, have their field, methods, and tools. However, modern pedagogical technology as a field of knowledge related to human mind production and information technology. Its distinctive feature is the integration of educational components.
4. Modern pedagogical technology is constantly enriched with technological processes in other fields. And it takes on new opportunities to influence the traditional learning process, to increase its effectiveness. Technologicalization of the educational process is a historical reality and process. Informatization is a revolutionary turning point in this process and its important stage.
5. The application of modern pedagogical technologies in the educational process requires, first of all, the humanization and democratization of pedagogical relations. Because any pedagogical technology used without the humanization and democratization of pedagogical relations does not give the expected effect.

Modern pedagogical technology Radical reforms carried out based on the Law "On Education" and the "National Training Program" are the main driving force of the main directions. Advanced pedagogical technology is such a field of knowledge that it is the turning point of the 3rd millennium, the thirst for knowledge. Patriotism, humanity, spiritual, and spiritual perfection are systematically formed. The word technology (Greek) "taxnos" - art. profession "logos" science "pedagogue" means manager, leader (education). According to some educators. pedagogical technology is the process by which a teacher uses teaching aids to influence teachers in certain contexts, and as a product of this activity, to intensively shape the personality traits predetermined to them. Pedagogical technology is a set that renews the professional activity of a teacher and guarantees the final result in education. The need to bring advanced pedagogical and information technology into the educational process began in the 60s and 80s (when students' interest in lessons decreased) to change the form and types of teaching methods. It starts with the introduction of innovation. Introduction of information technology in non-standard classes (they are more than 40-50) in classes (computer, film scope, etc.) Innovative educational institutions (gymnasiums, lyceums, colleges, etc.) The transition to technology (Internet, multimedia, e-mail, etc.) continues with the introduction of editorial technology (interactive methods).

There are specific features of teaching different subjects, and the question arises as to whether it is necessary to adopt advanced pedagogical technology to this subject or to adapt science to advanced pedagogical technology. However, as a result of teachers confusing interactive methods with non-standard lessons, they develop a two-dimensional concept, which raises the problem of retraining and improving their skills.

In "Advanced pedagogical technologies" the teacher should know:

- Scientific and methodological bases of advanced pedagogical technologies;
- History of advanced pedagogical technologies;
- Have an idea of the principles of approach to the learning process;
- Didactic laws of pedagogical technologies;
- Designing the didactic process within a certain time frame;
- Explanation of the study of the relevant conditions of the educational process; development of an exhibition, technological and research approach;

When the lesson is conducted interactively.



- The expected results of the training will be announced to students.
- Students learn to work with each other.
- There is enough time to find answers and think.
- Most of the students are actively involved in the training.
- Pupils work together to solve their problems.
- Pupils learn to work in pairs and small groups.
- Learns to work and think independently.

Strategies in interactive methods are divided into 4 parts.

1. Invitation (mental attack, individual, group. Teamwork).
2. Understanding (analysis of new information, ideas, knowledge (critical, comparative), synthesis, understanding of the purpose).
3. Thinking (speech, motive, interaction, thinking)
4. Insert (ready text, mind control, judgment, understanding, basic signal. thinking).

The learner interactively learns the following.

1. Organize what you know
2. Ask what you don't know.
3. Run the memory
4. Increase in the activity.
5. Increase interest.
6. Control their concepts.
7. Independent study and independence.
8. Work with resources
9. Information exchange.

### Teaching methods. Advanced editorial technology

The pedagogical process is a key part of the pedagogical system. The pedagogical system, on the other hand, is the creation of new features of several components (parts) that lose their strength when the innovation is introduced (Fig. 1).



**Figure1** Each component of the pedagogical system can be divided into several elements.

The model shows that the goal, the "result" and their degree of conformity form a small circle, and more or less conformity indicates the effectiveness of the pedagogical process. Management unites all components of the pedagogical system and is an independent component because the pedagogical system has its purpose and structure. is a technology that manages the educational process as a component. As a system-forming component of the pedagogical system is the technology of the educational process and is separated. Therefore, pedagogical technology is a stable organizational and technological complexity, "management of the educational process" is a "technology". The system-forming component of the pedagogical system is education. The technology of the process is and is separated.

Therefore, pedagogical technology is a stable organizational and technological complex, which achieves its goals. According to A. Kushner, the difference between technology and methodology is that methodology is the dissemination of best practices or the invention of a new way of transmitting knowledge, the result of which is not always guaranteed. In this case, didactics, management (like a technologist), the result of the level of time used (known in advance), easy mastery, methods, etc. play a key role. In our opinion, both teaching methods and pedagogical technology have one thing in common - the student's knowledge. but humanity, the improvement of human nature plays a key role, in which the role of pedagogy and information technology is more in line with modern requirements.

Therefore, both advanced pedagogical technology and the use of information technology and interactive methods should pay attention to humanity, consideration, and improvement of human nature, individual approach, differentiated education, democratic approach, psychological-pedagogical approach, etc.

### **Fundamentals of pedagogical technology**

Pedagogical technology is the most complex process - it is the main tool in the education of man, and its basics are the main tool in the study, and its basics are as diverse as the complexity of the person. They include historical, theoretical, social, philosophical, methodological, editorial, didactic, physiological. hygienic, economical. ideological, legal, normative, practical, etc. In general, the emergence of pedagogical technology is considered a scientific process. Educational technology as a subject and science is taking its rightful place in life. "Pedagogical technology" "new pedagogical technology" "Modern pedagogy and interactive technology" "Information and innovative technology" "Educational technology" "Technique" "Skill" "Information technology" "Information communication technology" "teaching methods" "Educational methods" " Terms, concepts, special and elective courses, subjects are formed and their content is changing. In the system of general pedagogical concepts, the scientific approach to the problem of technology is growing.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

### **Interactive teaching methods**

Communication Each student says what he or she knows about a topic (student 1 starts, 2-3-4 continues. The 2nd student says, "I will take water, bread, and salt," and the game continues. Then a conclusion is made.

Working in small groups. In this way, each learner learns to be an active participant in the learning process, a beginner, a learner, and to appreciate different perspectives. How to use:

1. The direction of activity is determined, the interrelated issues from the problem are defined.
2. The necessary basis is created, pupils should have an idea about this problem.
3. Groups are marked
4. Clear instructions are given.
5. Supported and directed.
6. Discussed.

“Discussion Method” This involves choosing a topic that is of interest to the children and the groups responding through a brainstorming session. The tutor writes. The children express their thoughts and ideas on the topic, which are grouped, analyzed, and come to a single conclusion.

There are two ways to use this method for the "cube", which is characterized by the fact that it is easy to think, imagine, think, show, increase activity.

1. Make a cube out of paper and write the questions on the six sides, answering the question on which side the selected cube falls. Before conducting this method, all questions will be recorded on Whatman paper. It is also possible to use several cubes (2-3)
2. Make a cube out of paper to the sides: Describe it! compare it! Connect it! Prove the negative (bad) and positive (good) aspects of this with evidence! Questions are written down. The topic is announced and each child answers according to their understanding.

Zigzag As its name suggests, this method divides mixed groups of children into different groups into 2-3 groups, and each group is given a separate task. In the end, each group defends what they have written.

The Internet method is a local area network of computers that can also be connected to the rest of the world. In Vunda, the teacher is a source of information for interactive methods, reading, learning, improving one's intellect and intellectual level. In this way, a knowledgeable child can play the role of the internet.

The method of "puzzles". This method uses crossword puzzles, chain word puzzles, etc. Puzzles. differs from other methods.

“Roleplay”. The role-play method can be used in all types of lessons. In our experience, to guide students to the profession, we divided the students into 3 groups and discussed the professions "Teacher", "Doctor", "salesman".

The "great figures" The scientific research of each science depends on the great figures of the scientists who specialize in science. Applying this method for this purpose, one can learn the contribution of great figures to science.

For example, to collect information about our great poets and writers "Pride of Uzbekistan" and to show their image in the classroom in a theatrical way.

"Differentiated teaching method" This method is the core of the public education system, has long been used, and is divided into the following types:

1. By age.
2. By gender.
3. By interest.
4. By ability.

5. By intellect.
6. According to the level of mastery, etc. this method.

U.K. Varansky fully explained the editorial, psychological, methodological point of view.

"Treasure chest." We want to leave a "treasure chest" for future generations. Where, who wants to leave what kind of treasure (knowledge, advice, etc.)? Were we able to fill the treasure chest?

"On a deserted island". We landed on a deserted island. (Children's concepts are based on knowledge) We want to build a new life, state, society. They talk to children about what they will achieve in the future in their chosen professions, what they dream of, and what kind of state they will build in the future.

The integrated teaching method. The application of such a teaching method in all lessons is aimed at knowing the connection, the general level of knowledge of students is determined, developed, connected with life, leads to becoming a perfect person.

Collaborative lesson method. In this way, active students teach each other, work as a team. In this way, by teaching each other in the form of dialogue, interaction, the class not only achieves a high level of mastery, but also forms a harmonious team.

Fig saw (meaning two sides passing from one side to the other). In this way, the task is given one by one, experts are trained. They explain how to discuss the topic in the participating groups.

6x6x6 method. In this method, 36 students are divided into 6 groups to discuss an issue and find out the views of the majority of group members (6 minutes), then 6 groups are again divided into 6 groups, but this group must have 1 person from the previous group. In this case, the trainees are active and play the role of both participant and speaker.

Every student says what he or she knows about a topic. For example; When the teacher says "I" on the topic of "Sayr", the 1st student says "Mensuv, I will bring bread" and the other children add more.

It is known from the name of the zigzag method that in this method children with different knowledge are divided into 2-3 groups and each group is given a separate task, after the students write the answer, the groups share what they wrote with each other and write more. then each group defends what they have written.

Mobile market method. It is a place where knowledge is sold, a dialogue between buyers and sellers, and mobile is a fair in which children demonstrate their knowledge in several languages (Russian, Uzbek, English, Korean, Tajik).

### Experience

Collaborative teaching method. Using the collaborative teaching method, the preparatory group of Preschool No. 9 in Teriz, Surkhandarya region, divided the pupils into 4 groups and instructed them to describe the intervals. ripe fruits) The children in the group helped each other and did their homework very well. For example, they named 4 groups.

- "Golden autumn" for the 1st group
- "Ice cream" for the 2nd group
- "Green grass" for the 3rd group

- "Sunlight" for the 4th group

Group 1 children described the name and appearance of changes in air temperature in autumn, shortening of days and lengthening of nights, yellowing, reddening of color, the ripening of fruits (all fruits ripened by children in autumn) (Tab. 1).

Group name	2-3	4-5	6-7	8-9	10
Golden autumn				+	
Ice cream		+			
Green grass			+		
Sunlight					+

**Table 1** The rest of the group also described their respective seasons with curiosity and impatience with childish delight.

The number of children in the preparatory group of Preschool No. 18 in Termez, Surkhandarya region, was 15.

15 students took part in interactive training. The interactive method enhances the student's thinking by influencing his or her mind, emotions, and will.

During the lesson, each child was given a task to show 10 of the geometric figures that are close to each other, and after 5 minutes, mix them with 20 figures that were not shown by the children (Tab. 2).

	10%	20%	30%	40%	50%	60%	70%	80%	100%
Satisfactory	+								
Good		+							
Excellent							+		

**Table 2** 70 excellent 22 - 10 good children passed in average condition.

"On a deserted island" We landed on a deserted island. (Children's concepts are based on knowledge) We want to build a new life, state, society. All children are actively involved in the idea that we want to build a new life, a state, a society, based on their interests. spoke with delight about his favorite professions and dreams. most of the children chose the professions listed below, and they expressed their excitement about these professions as children (Tab. 3). I will be a soldier in the future.

	Seamstress	Entrepreneur	Teacher	Doctor	The driver	Military
50						
45						
40						
35						+
30						
25					+	
20				+		
15			+			
10		+				
5	+					

**Table 3** Career choice schedule.

## CONCLUSION

The urgency of the formation, enrichment, and renewal of interest in preschool education following modern requirements, using existing methods and technologies, the development of intellectual abilities of the younger generation through independent age-appropriate methods and training. is to bring up a perfect man who can contribute.

## REFERENCES

1. Dzhumaevich U.B. (2020). The efficiency of use of AutoDesk inventor engineering programs and pedagogical information technologies in the field of "Resistance of materials" in the process of teaching students of technical universities. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10(5), 130-143. DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00253.0
2. F.R.QodirovaSh.Q. Toshpulatova NM Qayumova. "Preschool pedagogy" "Tafakkur publishing house." Toshkent2019y 138 p
3. Ibragimov X.I., Yuldashev U.A., BobomirzaevH.. "Pedagogical Psychology" National Society of Philosophers of Uzbekistan Publishing House Tashkent 2009 76.75,89 p.
4. Nosirov, F., Urishev, B. U., Ulugov, B., Dustmurodov, J., &Khaliyarov, P. (2020). Reduced Pump Power Consumption Micro Accumulating Power Plants. *International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology*, 29(7), 2128-2136.
5. Omonov H.T., Khodjaev N.X., Madyorova S.A., EshchonovE.U.. "Pedagogical technology and pedagogical skills" Tashkent "Economy-Finance" Publishing House, 2009.
6. Rakhimov, N.R., Turaev, B.E., & Ulugov, B.D. Optoelectrical devices based on nanocrystalline semiconductor (CDTE) AFN films (Optoelectrical devices based on nanocrystalline semiconductor (CDTE) APN films). *SCIENCE, RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT* # 33. Zbiórarty kułównaukowy chrecenzowanych., 2020; 28-30. [http://xn-e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/105\\_06\\_x\\_2020\\_s.pdf#page=28](http://xn-e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/105_06_x_2020_s.pdf#page=28)
7. Sodikova Sh. "Preschool pedagogy" "The garden of contemplation" Tashkent- 2013y 212,213 p.
8. Ulugov B.D,& Ulugov U.B. The effectiveness of using computer programs "Compas 3D", "AutoCAD" and pedagogical information technologies in the field of "Descriptive geometry and engineering graphics" in the process of teaching students of technical universities
9. (The effectiveness of using computer programs "Compas 3D", "AutoCAD" and pedagogical information technologies in the field of "Descriptive geometry and engineering graphics" in the process of teaching students of technical universities). 2019; 7 (31): 77-88. DOI: [http://doi.org/10.26739/online\\_6](http://doi.org/10.26739/online_6)
10. Ulugov B.D. Application of information technologies in the educational process of a technical university (Application of information technologies in the educational process of a technical university). *SCIENCE, RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT* # 29. Zbiórartykułównaukowychchrecenzowanych., 2020; 29: p. 149. [http://xn-e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/101\\_1\\_vi\\_2020\\_s.pdf#page=149](http://xn-e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/101_1_vi_2020_s.pdf#page=149)
11. Ulugov, B. (1996). Safety and reliability life calculations of shafts in a vehicle gearbox considering the statistical distribution of stresses (Gerilmelerinstatistikdağılımıgözönünealınarakbirtaşıtıviteskutusunda millerinemniyetve güve nirlükömürhesapları).





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01828.5**

## METHODS OF GROWING A POTATO PLANT BY CHANGING THE SOIL TREATMENT PARAMETERS OF AND AGRICULTURAL MACHINERY

**Alimnazarov Olim\*;** **Nomozov Jasur\*\*;** **Abdukholiqov Alisher\*\*\*;**  
**Shamayev Yigitali\*\*\*\***

<sup>1,4</sup>Termez Branch of Tashkent State Technical University named after Islam Karimov, Termez,  
UZBEKISTAN

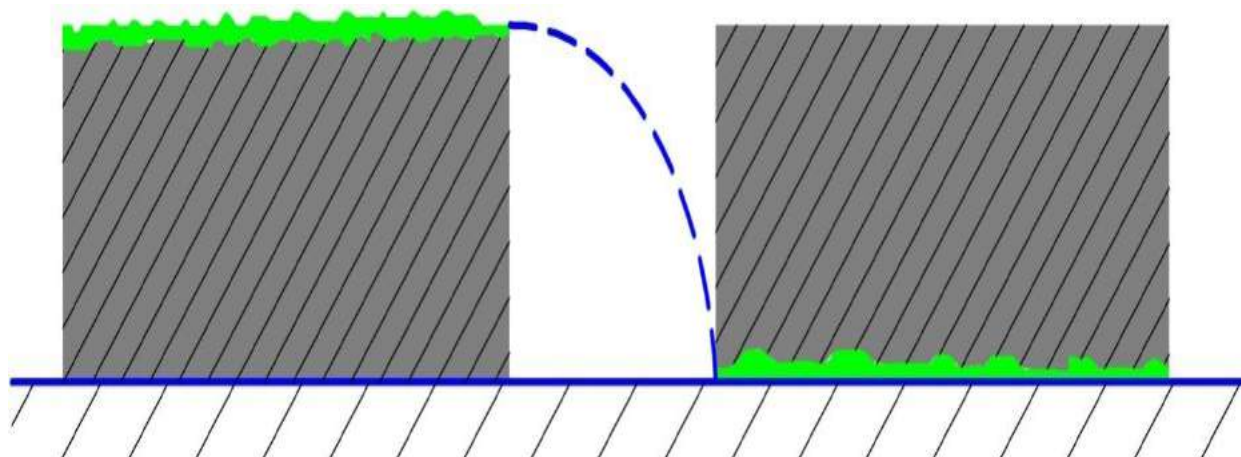
### ABSTRACT

*Nowadays, agriculture needs to improve its quality by cultivating the soil and improve the soil fertility of the lands intended for cultivation, because any agricultural machine can produce a specific product soil, seeds, fertilizers, grain, processes agricultural products such as cotton, fruits, vegetables. Of course, before studying tillage machines, it is necessary to study the physical properties of the soil and the technological properties of tillage machines. The soil in which the crop is grown differs from the ordinary soil in terms of soil structure, ie fertility. Agricultural machinery only cultivates fertile soil. The physical properties of the soil for the cultivation of climate-resistant, disease-resistant varieties of Surkhandarya region, such as "Santa" and "Romana" for the effective cultivation of potatoes, the distances of tillage and tillage were studied. The majority of vegetable crops grow in high humidity conditions, and 70-75% of their production is water. Potato tuber contains 25% dry matter, 14-22% starch, 1.4-3% protein, around 1% wood, 0.3% fat and 10.8-1% ash, vitamins C, B, B1, There are B2, B6 and K. Due to the high content of vitamins in the new crop, if 150 quintals of tubers and 80 quintals of leaf stalks are harvested per hectare, 5,500 nutrients will be collected. The root penetrates mainly at a distance of 30 cm, then 50 cm. Potato roots make up 8-10% of the aboveground stem. Potato roots absorb nutrients from the soil. The results showed that the plow penetration angle at 75 ° was more efficient than the plow penetration angle at 90 °, as the tillage distance was effective at 70 cm intervals and the other at 80 cm and 90 cm intervals.*

**KEYWORDS:** Tillage, Plowing, Ploughshare, Capillary, No Capillary, Soil Porosity, Corpus

## INTRODUCTION

Today, more than 200 different food products are made from potatoes worldwide. Potatoes are eaten in different ways and are also used in processing. For livestock, potatoes are a nutritious fodder, fresh and cooked, 100 kg of fresh fodder, 29.5 silage, 8.5 fresh barley, 4 dry barley, and 52 food units. Alcohol, starch molasses, dextrin, glucose, rubber are obtained from potato tubers (M.Shomurodova, 2018; Ulugov, B. D. 2020, a). Before planting, the land is prepared, for which the fields cleared of winter wheat are well irrigated, plowed, and then plowed, 10-12 tons of mineral fertilizers per hectare, 200-220 kg of amorphous and 100-120 kg per hectare of potato fields. Potassium fertilizer is added. Potatoes receive more minerals than winter wheat, they are not demanding nutrients at the beginning of the growing season, and the demand for nutrients is observed during the formation of surface stems and tubers (M.Shomurodova, 2018; Ulugov, B. D. 2020, b). The optimal rate of application of mineral fertilizers depends on several factors that affect the yield. These factors include soil type and the degree of moisture retention in the soil. The nutritional status of the soil is also important. To increase the yield of any crop, it is necessary to cultivate the soil before planting. When cultivating the soil, the main focus should be on protecting the soil, maintaining its fertility, and if possible, restoring it. For this purpose, traditional and resource-efficient methods of tillage are used. Soil resource is understood as its fertility. When working with any agricultural machinery, it is necessary to choose a machine equipped with a working part that affects the soil conditions in the local conditions (M.Shomurodova, 2018; Bazar Dzhumaevich Ulugov. 2020). Which method to use is chosen according to local conditions. The main village is agro-technical plowing, in which the soil is plowed deep (more than 20 cm). When plowing the soil, the top layer of soil is cut off and moved to the side and turned at a certain angle. As a result of the overturning, the cut stratum is deformed and crushed, the soil structure is restored, weed seeds and remnants and insects are buried, and the bottom layer of soil, ie enriched with hummus, is removed. Using this method, you can plow deep and very deep (27 cm or more) and drastically reduce weeds. Overturning hurts the soil, as organic matter released to the surface can be decomposed by sunlight and other factors, the carbon in the resulting gas can be released into the atmosphere and soil erosion can increase (M.Shomurodova, 2018). This has been proven experimentally to reduce soil fertility. It is the process of turning the soil upside down and shifting the top and bottom layers of the stalks relative to each other. Every year on plowed, ie cultivated lands, the plow body is traditionally turned upside down by  $130^{\circ}$  -  $140^{\circ}$  (M.Shomurodova, 2018; Ulugov, B. 1996). Larger pieces of soil are formed depending on the composition of the soil during tillage with a larger tilting angle. In our Surkhandarya region, this method is not effective in growing potatoes. In the course of the experiment, we changed these values from  $120^{\circ}$  to  $130^{\circ}$ , taking into account the presence of abrasive elements in light sandy soils, which, depending on the composition of the soil, cause the erosion of the ploughshare of the plow. In the process, we heat-treated the ploughshare to increase its corrosion resistance. As a result, the ploughshare blade does not wear out quickly. If erosion is observed on the ploughshare blade, different stresses are created during the tractor's agro-technical tillage, which leads to an increase in fuel consumption. The following experiment showed effective results in light sandy soils (Figure 1).



**Figure 1 Topsoil collapse**

Agricultural tractors play an important role in this process. This is very important to optimize the working efficiency and fuel consumption of all the physical properties of the soil to increase efficiency. Plowing and plowing operations on agricultural machines in the process of agro-technical processing include:

- Treatment of surface soil, which is the main nutrient, returning the used soil to the bottom;
- Apply mineral fertilizers to the bottom of the soil surface, thereby increasing the number of nutrients in the soil.

In agriculture, tractors are used for various purposes. Bringing the soil to the required quality in tillage is widely used to increase its fertility and prepare the sown areas for the process of seasonal sowing (M.Shomurodova, 2018). This is done by tilting the topsoil to a certain depth. In such cases, the fuel consumption of tractors varies depending on the composition of the soil, soil moisture, type, and size of the machine. In this process, the maximum force was observed at an angle of  $90^\circ$ . This also has a significant effect on the width of the observed variable angles and minimal force is observed in bending (Marie J.A., 2014). Moisture content was also found to be inversely proportional to depth due to soil forces. The condition of the soil, moisture, and depth affect the power consumed by the tractor (Karimi I., 2012). Tillage is the process of creating favorable conditions for planting and germinating crops and improving the quality of the soil so that the soil is nourished with the necessary amount of oxygen to the plant roots. Machine tests showed that the soil conditions were good and that there was a good working area for tillage operations. Cultivation of this crop with the help of a plow has improved the physical condition of the soil, the porosity, and penetration of the soil (Bogunovic I. a., 2017; Fakhriddin Nosirov, Urishev B.U, Bozor Ulugov, et al. 2020).

The main purpose of this study is to study the effect of the plough on the soil penetration angle and tillage distances, as well as on the improvement of some mechanical properties for potato planting.

### **Method and Materials**

The study was conducted in 2019 in the Jarkurgan district of the Surkhandarya region on the soil prepared for the cultivation of potatoes "Santa" and "Romana".

Experimental work was carried out in the cultivation of these potato varieties, taking into account some of the physical properties of the soil (Table 1).

Soil types	Volumetric weight, g / cm <sup>3</sup>	Specific gravity, g / cm <sup>3</sup>
Light	1,1-1,3	2,63-2,67
Medium	1,4-1,6	2,60-2,65
Medium	1,7-1,8	2,68

**Table 1 Some physical properties of Central Asian soils**

One of the properties that determine soil moisture and air capacity is porosity, which is determined by the following (1) (D. Y. Yormatova, 2008).

$$A = \left(1 - \frac{\rho}{\rho_1}\right) \cdot 100\% \quad (1)$$

Where:  $\rho$  is the bulk density of the soil;  $\rho_1$  is the specific gravity of the soil.

The density of the solid phase of the soil is equal to the ratio of the mass of the solid phase of the soil in the dry state to the mass of the soil with the same temperature of 40 °C. Its amount depends on the type of minerals and organic matter in the soil. For mineral soils, its value varies from 2.4 to 2.8 g / cm<sup>3</sup>. The density of solid-phase soils is used to determine the porosity of the soil and its total moisture capacity. The density of the soil is always smaller than the density of the solid phase soil, and its density depends on the density, composition, and porosity of its constituent substances. The density of soils varies from 0.9 to 1.8 g / cm<sup>3</sup>, depending on the mechanical components. Soil porosity is the sum of the volume of all pores in the soil and is measured as a percentage of the total volume of the soil. Depending on the mechanical components of the soil, porosity varies widely over different horizons. Soil porosity is divided into capillary and non-capillary. Capillary porosity is the volume of space between the capillaries of the soil. Noncapillary porosity is equal to the size of large cavities. The sum of the porosity types makes up the total porosity and is determined by the following (2) (D. Y. Yormatova, 2008).

$$A = \left(1 - \frac{\gamma}{m}\right) \cdot 100 \quad (2)$$

Where:  $\gamma$  is the bulk density (soil density);  $m$  is the solid phase density of the soil.

The mechanical components of the soil studied in the field are determined based on external signs and the approximate amount of sand and mud particles crushed between the fingers. For this purpose, clay rings can be made of sand, sand, loam, or loam. For this reason, we experimented on a simple light sandy soil of these soil types on a tractor MTZ-100. In this tractor, the plowing angle was entered in two stages between 75 ° and 90 °, and the three distances between them were between 70, 80, and 90 cm. The experimental tillage tractor has a working width of 2790 mm, a length of 4120 mm, a height of 1970 mm, and a weight of 3750 kg. MTZ - 100 tractor engine power 100 horsepower, maximum speed 34.3 km / h, engine type Perkins (diesel), 4-cylinder, hydraulic lifting system 30 kN, and fuel tank capacity 156 liters. The tractor engine is economical and has increased its engine resources. The service life of the machine is achieved by increasing the strength of the piston-connecting rod elements and individual parts of the system.

**Mechanical characteristics**

Fuel consumption- is measured by the amount of fuel consumed to complete the job and is determined by the device in mL (3) for processing length (50 m) (Asharifi, 2009).

$$Q_F = \frac{Q_D \cdot 1000}{W_p \cdot D \cdot 100} \text{ mL} \quad (3)$$

Where:  $Q_F$ - fuel consumption L / ha;  $Q_D$ - (100 m) tillage length fuel consumption;  $W_p$ - machine width (m);  $D$  is the length of tillage (60 m).

Percentage of shift - Measured with practical and theoretical speed (Alsharifi S., 2009).

Practical speed - The depth of tillage and the plowing process that turns the soil with practical speed have been determined experimentally. Moisture and tillage depth was repeated three times within the tillage length (60 m) for the soil and were determined using the following equation (4):

$$V_p = \frac{3,6 \cdot D}{T_p} \text{ km/hr} \quad (4)$$

Theoretical speed - Without plowing the soil, only the device touches the soil at a speed of 3 km/hr during tillage and the length (60 m) is repeated for both soil moisture and three tillage depths. The calculation of the theoretical speed is determined by the following equation:

$$V_T = \frac{3,6 \cdot D}{T_t} \text{ km/hr} \quad (5)$$

Where:  $V_T$ - theoretical speed km/hr;  $T_t$  – is the theoretical time (hr).

Using Equation (6), the calculation of the percentage of displacement resulting from the practical and theoretical velocities was performed:

$$S = \frac{V_t \cdot V_p}{V_t} \cdot 100 \% \quad (6)$$

Equation (7) calculates the percentage of energy expended as a result of the displacement (Asharifi, 2009).

$$P_S = \frac{F(V_t \cdot V_p)}{270} \text{ kW} \quad (7)$$

Where:  $P_S$  – is the displacement power (kW)

Machine efficiency - is the ratio of the power consumed by an efficient machine to a given amount of time to the theoretical power consumption of a machine (Alsharifi S. M., 2019).

The theoretical size - of a machine is the speed at which it uses the full width and time of the machine and is determined by (8):

$$T_{FC} = \frac{S \cdot W}{C} \quad (8)$$

Where:  $T_{FC}$  – is the theoretical size of the machine;  $S$  - speed is used;  $W$  is the sheer width of the device (M) and  $C$  is the shear coefficient.



The effective size of the machine is the actual stage of the work and is determined by (9):

$$E_{FC} = \frac{A}{T} \quad (9)$$

Where:  $E_{FC}$  - is the effective machine size; A - distance (hr); T - time. The calculation of machine efficiency is determined by (10) (Oduma, 2015).

$$F_E = \frac{E_{FC}}{T_{FC}} \cdot 100\% \quad (10)$$

### Yield and its components

**Sprout percentage** - The proportion of seedlings should be five copies at a distance of one meter from the agate, given that the plants are 60 cm wide.

**Plant height** - The height of the potato is measured from the soil with a ruler or ruler, and this is repeated three times, up to the tip of the plant.

**Potatoes weighing 1000 kg** - Given that the average weight of one meter of potato taken by random samples for ten plants is 5 kg, theoretically, an average of 20 square meters of land is required for 1000 kg of potato.

**Potatoes weighing 1000 kg** - Assuming an average of 4 potatoes per seedling, the average number of random specimens per ten bushes is 20.

**Potato yield** - Random samples The average number of potatoes per sapling was 4, while the average number of random samples per ten bushes per meter was 20, which saved the land and produced more potatoes than the previous planting method.

### Physical properties

The physical properties of the soils were determined, and six randomly selected soil samples of 10, 14, and 18 cm were taken by a tractor hydraulic device for the three working depths determined in the experiment. 12-14% of moisture was detected in soil samples of different depths obtained in the experiment (Behzad, 2014).

Samples were taken to measure soil moisture. Topsoil samples, 10 cm, 14 cm, and 18 cm, were taken and dried in an oven at 105 oC. The moisture content of soil samples is determined by the following (11) (Dehroyeh, 2015).

$$W = \frac{W_W}{W_S} \cdot 100\% \quad (11)$$

Where: W is the percentage of soil moisture;  $W_W$  - Weight of wet soil,  $W_S$  - Weight of dry soil.

Three different soil samples were collected from the ground to measure the total soil density. The collected samples were dried at 105 oC for 48 h. The mass of the dried soil was weighed, and the density of the soil mass was determined as follows (12) (Langston, 2014).

$$P_b = \frac{M_S}{V_T} \quad (12)$$



Where:  $P_b$  - is the dry mass density ( $\text{mg} / \text{m}^3$ );  $M_s$  - Weight of dried soil sample (mg);  $V_T$  is the total volume of the soil sample ( $\text{m}^3$ ).

The determination of the total porosity collected for each soil sample was calculated using the following equation, with an approximate particle density of  $2.65 \text{ mg} / \text{m}^3$ . The total porosity of the soil is determined by (13) (Anna, 2010).

$$T_{SP} = \left(1 - \frac{P_b}{P_s}\right) \cdot 100\% \quad (13)$$

Where:  $T_{SP}$  - is the total porosity of the soil (%);  $P_b$  - is the dry mass density ( $\text{mg} / \text{m}^3$ );  $P_s$  - is the partial density ( $\text{mg} / \text{m}^3$ ).

Soil moisture%	Depth of soil to a pan, cm	The mass density of soil $\text{mg} / \text{m}^3$	% Total porosity of the soil
10-12%	10	1,28	51,69
	14	1,32	50,18
	18	1,44	45,66
12-14%	10	1,34	49,43
	14	1,41	46,79
	18	1,49	43,77

**Table 2 Features of the experimental machine**

The effects of soil moisture and tillage depth, mass density, and soil porosity are shown in Table 2. All results are significantly different from the interactions, and given that the best results are  $1.28 \text{ mg} / \text{m}^3$  and 51.59%, the soil moisture is between 10% -12%, and the treatment depth is between 10 cm. We choose  $1.34 \text{ mg} / \text{m}^3$  and 49.43% for 12% -14% of soil moisture for the best results of plowing depth of interactions.

Soil moisture%	Depth of soil to a pan, cm	Extremely moist soil	Gil	Sand	Soil tissue
10-12 %	14	490	360	150	
	16	480	390	130	
	18	460	370	170	
12-14%		476,67	373,33	150	
	14	480	380	140	
	16	490	350	160	
	18	450	390	160	
		473,37	373,33	153,33	

**Table 3 Analysis of ground minute volume in an experimental machine**

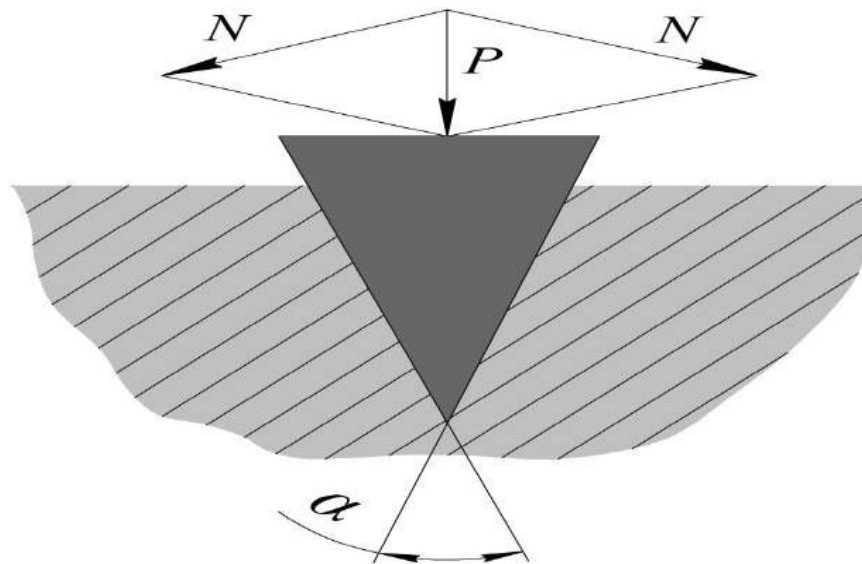
### 1.1.Selection of the design of the tillage plow

Features of the pile and methods of its use. We made extensive use of the pile as a tillage device. N (N perpendicular to the sides of the P) forces N are formed on the sides of the pontoon, which are several times greater than the force P that pushes it forward, and are determined by (14) (M.Shomurodova, 2018).

$$N = \frac{P}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \quad (14)$$

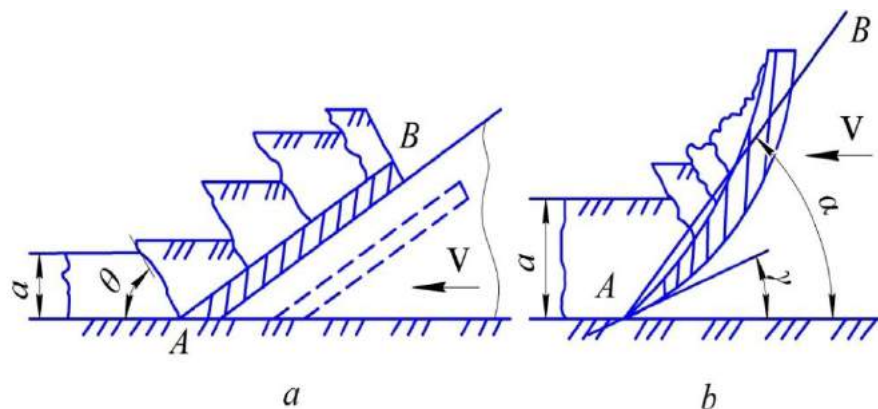
Here  $\alpha$  is the angle of the pile.

If  $\alpha = 30^\circ$ , then  $N = 4P$ , ie the pressure  $N$  on the body near the pile is four times greater than the force  $P$  moving it. (Figure 2). The pile allows you to penetrate any object with minimal effort and extract the desired part from it. Using the above, the shape of the working parts of agricultural machinery is made to resemble a flat or curved pile.



**Figure 2 Angle of entry of the pile into the ground and the forces acting**

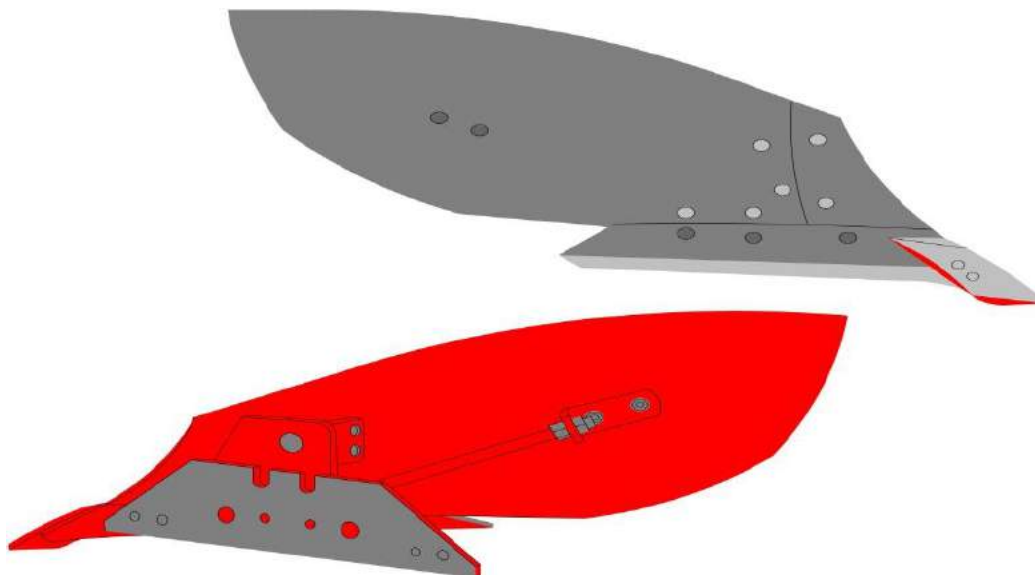
The effect of the pile on the soil surface. The pile can be single, double, or triple sided. The ploughshare is a one-sided pile, the harrow is a double-sided pile, the cultivator's softening teeth are a plow, and the plow body is a three-sided pile. According to the following formula, the smaller the pile angle  $\alpha$ , the greater the pressure  $N$  it exerts and the force  $P$  exists (M.Shomurodova, 2018).



**Figure 3 Deformation of soil under flat and curved piles: a - cracking under flat piles; b is the curvature of the curved surface pile**

Classification of plows. Plows are divided into different types depending on their function, method of connection to the tractor, construction, number of housings, and the intended working speed. Depending on the design of the plug body can be divided into ploughshare, rotary, and combined. The most common are ploughshare plugs (M.Shomurodova, 2018).

Examples of Ploughshare plugs are simple (widely used) plugs. This group includes plows for annual tillage (M.Shomurodova, 2018).



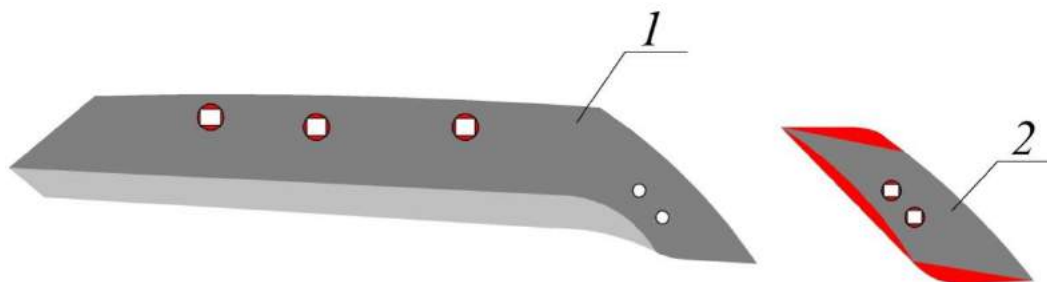
**Figure 4. Housing designed according to the design**

The body of the plow is characterized by the width of the cover, the depth of plowing, the angle of inclination of the plowshare blade to the plow wall  $\gamma$ , and the angle of inclination of the plowshare to the plow bottom  $\alpha_o$  and the shape of the working surface. The width of the body in ordinary plugs can be mainly 30, 35, and 40 cm, in special plugs - 45, 50, 60, 75, and even 100 cm (M.Shomurodova, 2018). The reason for the production of many types of hulls, which vary in width, is the need to cultivate the land at different depths, depending on local soil conditions and the type of crop. The maximum driving depth should not exceed 79% of the body coverage width, ie  $b = 1.27a_{max}$ . Otherwise, the blade will not turn properly. Hence, the studies show that if plowing is assigned at a depth of  $a = 27$  cm,  $b = 1.27a = 1.27 \cdot 27 = 35$  cm, if  $a = 30$  cm is required,  $b = 1.27 \cdot A$  body with  $30 = 40$  cm indicates that a built-in plug should be used.

As a result of experiments on the soils of the Santa and Romana potato fields, the design of Ploughshare plows for agricultural machines used to improve soil quality through agro-technical tillage and prepare it for planting was carried out. As a result of the experiment, it is important to choose the size of the plow body based on the characteristics of the soil to be treated. Because the tillage equipment is selected correctly, the result will be effective, otherwise, this process may lead to an increase in fuel consumption as a result of various straining forces on the tillage machine (M.Shomurodova, 2018). For this process, we designed the dimensions of the plug body based on the composition of the light soil. (Figure 6).

Body parts. The body consists of a plowshare, a tipper, a support board, and a column. Plowshare (pictured) cuts a piece of soil from the bottom, separates it from the ground, lifts it

slightly, and passes it to the overturner. As the compacted soil moves along the surface of the plowshare under high pressure, the blade wears out quickly, becoming impenetrable and narrow. The drag resistance of the impenetrable plowshare plug can increase dramatically (up to 30%) (M.Shomurodova, 2018). Therefore, by heating it, the metal stock (magazine) on the back is moved to the blade, as a result of which the original width of its position is restored. The restored blade is sharpened at 250-350 until it is 1.0 mm thick, and the metal stock in the Plowshare store is enough to stretch the blade 4-5 times. The impermeable plug not only increases the drag resistance of the plug but also makes it difficult to sink to the designated depth and ensures smooth movement. Plowshare is made of special corrosion-resistant steel. The designed plowshare lasts 2-2.5 times longer than a normal plowshare. The shape of the plowshare is selected according to the type of soil to be plowed. Due to a large number of soil types, plowshare also has different shapes: trapezoidal, scaffolding, triangular, interchangeable beak, and others. The replaceable beak plowshare (Fig. 5) is very simple in structure, inexpensive to prepare and repair, immersed in hard soil faster than other types of the plowshare and is resistant to corrosion by abrasive elements in the soil. Therefore, because this plowshare is used in the cultivation of light soils, its strength is increased by heat treatment of the material.



**Figure 5. Interchangeable muzzle plowshare: 1 - base; 2 - interchangeable muzzle.**

The over turner cuts the soil through the plowshare from the uncultivated land and lifts it and pushes it to the side. Abrasive particles in a sliding blade can cause the agitator to erode quickly and bend and break under the resistance of the soil. The over turner is made of two or three layers of special steel to make it resistant to abrasion and bending of the wing (M.Shomurodova, 2018). The working surface of such a dump truck is resistant to abrasive wear, and the soft layers on the surface that do not touch the middle and soil are bent. Often, the blade of the overturner is made replaceable because it wears out faster (M.Shomurodova, 2018). To reduce the friction of the soil moving along the surface of the over turner, it is sanded very gently. It is known that since the coefficient of friction of the soil with the soil is 1.5-1.8 times higher than the coefficient of friction of the soil with steel, the drag resistance of the plug increases (M.Shomurodova, 2018). The Plowshare and the turntable are fastened to the pole with special bolts so that the head does not protrude from the surface of the body. The surface of the over turner should not rise above the plowshare.

### **Plowshares and their materials**

Agriculture is practiced in 160 countries around the world and requires high-quality basic processing (Wolf, 2015). Many agricultural enterprises today prefer to purchase imported equipment because they have several advantages over local equipment (Petrovsky, 2015). The most important aspect of improving the technical level of tillage machines is to increase the

stock of their working bodies. When the soil is overturned by agricultural machinery, its parts are eroded due to friction, so they need to be repaired. In the process of studying the durability of working bodies and parts of machines, it is necessary to determine the laws of their wear. There is a need to develop a computational framework for the resilience of the working bodies involved in this process. The relative speed of movement of abrasive particles in the soil and the relative velocity of the working surfaces is determined by the shape and nature of the relative displacement of the particles about erosion. Experiments show that (Severnev MM, 2011), (Blokhin, 2015) the wear characteristics of the parts of the working bodies of agricultural machinery depend on the soil conditions, the specific pressure of the soil at work. In the experiment, the results of determining the abrasive particles in the soil and their wear under the influence of friction with the relative speed of movement showed that plowshare (Blokhin, 2015) is proportional to the specific pressure of the working surface of the soil.

$$I = kN \quad (15)$$

Where  $k$  is the coefficient of proportionality,  $N$  is the specific pressure.

Depending on the velocity of the abrasive particle, the wear equation of the ploughshare is expressed.

$$I = \mu V^b \quad (16)$$

where  $\mu$  and  $b$  are constant coefficients depending on the physical and mechanical properties of the soil.

The results of the study showed that to prolong the service life of replaceable parts of agricultural machinery, it was necessary to increase its resistance to external influences by heat treatment of its surface in terms of achieving surface universality and cost-effectiveness.

Comparing the five variant results of heat treatment of 65G steel flat specimens on the surface layer studied in the experiment, taking into account the high durability, plasticity and adhesive properties for the heavily loaded variable parts of the working bodies of soil cutting machines, The most effective combinations increased the hardness using plasma at a temperature of 3000 C.

Due to the very rapid heating rate in the plasma, the transformations take place at high temperatures, and this thermally active process has a strong effect on the kinetics of the formation and growth of new phase nuclei. The relationship between the degree of nucleation of austenite and their growth rate changes, and as the temperature increases, the nucleation process of austenite occurs faster than their acceleration, and the increase is due to a quantitative increase in the rate of nucleation. leads to the formation of rotating fine-grained austenite and turns into highly dispersed martensite with high strength properties.

Agricultural machinery is one of the most energy- and material-intensive industries, and tillage requires up to 45-50% of fuel and lubricant consumption. Due to the high annual consumption of replacement parts for tillage machines in agriculture, it is important to reduce operating costs and increase resistance to external influences and reduce the cost of spare parts and increase the level of competitiveness in the tillage process (Kanaev, 2018). Experiments show that in modern agricultural tillage it is necessary to ensure the strength of the product material at the level of

1500-1800 MPa. The impact force should be at least 0.8–1.0 MJ / m and the maximum possible surface hardness should correspond to values of 60–65 HRC (Shilov I.N. et al., 2010).

Replaceable parts for agricultural machinery are traditionally made of medium or high carbon St6, 65G, U8, and other steels. The plow plowshares, which is included in the replacement parts of the working bodies with increased surface hardness in plasma, is made of 65G manganese steel, the chemical composition and temperature of the critical points are given in Table 4 (Kanaev, 2018).

C	Mn	Si	P	S	Ni	Cu	Ac <sub>1</sub>	Ac <sub>3</sub>	Ar <sub>1</sub>	Ar <sub>3</sub>	M <sub>H</sub>
0.63	0, 1.2	0.35	0.031	0.029	0.25	0.19	721	745	620	720	270

**Table 4 Chemical composition (%) of Ploughshare material and temperature of critical points, °C**

Mechanical properties of heat-treated steel material (hardening to 800-820 °C). The process after lubrication (air cooling to 340-380 °C) is shown in Table 5 (Kanaev, 2018).

Test temperature, °C	$\sigma_B, MPa$	$\delta, \%$	$\gamma, \%$	$\sigma_{0.2}, MPa$
<b>Hardening in oil at 830 ° C. Cooling in the air at 350 ° C</b>				
200	2200	15	44	1370
300	1670	19	52	1220
400	880	20	70	980

**Table 5 Mechanical properties of 65G steel depending on the temperature**

$\sigma_T, MPa$	$\sigma_B, MPa$	$\delta, \%$	$\gamma, \%$	HRC, mm
1220	1470	5,0	38	49

**Table 6 Mechanical properties of the studied steel**

	Sample order number					
	1	2	3	4	5	6
Work surface HRC	48,1	50,1	50,7	49,7	48,9	49,2
Back surface HRC	47,9	50	49,8	46,4	47	46,3

**Table 7 Summarizes the measurement results**

The hardness of the Ploughshare working surface is 49 ... 51 in the range of HRC values, while the hardness of the reverse side is 46 ... 50 in the range of HRC values. We can conclude that the hardness of working surfaces is related to the abrasive particles of the soil environment and the hardening of this surface under the influence of plastic deformations. At incomplete temperatures of 750 ... 770 ° C, steels are heat-treated with hypereutectoid, followed by an increase in hardness at low temperatures of 150 ... 200 ° C (A.M. Mikhachenkov, 2004) and (A.M. Mixalchenkov, 2012).

The uneven wear of the Ploughshare working surface is explained by the difference in soil pressure, but this phenomenon may be due to the difference in mechanical properties in certain areas of the working surface.



For L, there is a certain regularity of HRC change. The minimum value of hardness in the area of the Ploughshare blade is explained by the superior effect of abrasive particles on the surface by friction destruction compared to the hardening of the working surface.

Based on the analysis of research and exploration, the most important way to improve the technical level of tillage machines is to increase the stock of their working bodies. This is because strong abrasive elements change the cutting geometry, which leads to the fact that the parts and overall dimensions of the working bodies do not work at the required level, which reduces the quality of tillage and increases energy costs.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

### Fuel consumption.

The fuel consumption under the influence of soil penetration angles is shown in Table 6. The effect of 75° soil penetration angles on the plow is 9.55 L / ha with minimum fuel penetration by the plow. For potatoes of Santa and Romana varieties, the effect of mechanical properties on some growth characteristics is the effect of 90° soil entry angles on the plow with the plow having the lowest fuel consumption of 11,264 L / ha. Fuel consumption increased due to high pressure during plowing (Alsharifi S. a., 2018). These results show that the following conclusions show that fuel consumption at a processing distance of 70 cm is more efficient than a processing distance of 90 cm. The results showed fuel consumption of 9,958, 10,375 and 10,891 L / ha. Due to the high resistance of the plow to the soil, fuel consumption increased due to increased movement and tillage distances. The most effective results showed that fuel consumption was 9,082 L / ha at a soil penetration rate of 75 ° and a tillage distance of 70 ° (Behzad, 2014).

### Percentage of shift

A decrease in the percentage of displacement has led to an increase in tillage distances. The processing distances were 8,935, 9,653 and 10,682%, respectively. This is due to the increased tillage distances and shear coefficient as a result of the tillage resistance of the soil (Alsharifi S., 2009). Table 7 shows the percentage of displacement, which showed that the plow penetration angle was significantly more effective at 75 ° than at 90 °, and was 9.303% and 10.264% (Bogunovic I. a., 2017). These results showed that the soil penetration at an angle of 75 ° to the plow for plowing was effective at a tillage distance of 70 cm.

### Machine efficiency

The effect of soil entry angles on the plow is shown in Table 8, % of machine efficiency. has an efficiency of 71.786% in a machine with an angle of soil penetration of more than 75 °. In a machine with a soil penetration angle greater than 90 °, the efficiency required 69.339% on a low machine. The decrease in machine efficiency was due to high pressure, and in the tillage plow during the tillage process, there was an inverse relationship between the plow entrance angles and the tillage distances (Marie, 2014). Demonstrated better machine efficiency at a processing distance of more than 90 cm at a distance of 70 cm. The results were 71,963, 70,598, and 69,127%, respectively. Due to tillage distances and high resistance to tillage, plowing movement and thus machine efficiency are reduced (Sale, 2013). The best result (73.610%) was the tillage distance obtained at 70 cm of plowing and the angle of entry of the plow into the soil was 75 °.

Duration of tillage angles of the soil	Tillage distances cm		
	70	80	90
75°	9,082	9,656	9,915
90°	10,833	11,095	11,866

**Table 8 shows the effect of tillage angles and fuel consumption L / hr at tillage distances**

Duration of tillage angles of the soil	Tillage distances cm		
	70	80	90
75°	8,715	9,092	10,103
90°	9,155	10,214	11,261

**Table 9 Effect of tillage angles and tillage distance on displacement%**

Duration of tillage angles of the soil	Tillage distances cm		
	70	80	90
75°	70,816	69,221	68,418
90°	69,213	68,411	67,526

**Table 10 Influence of tillage angles and tillage distances on tillage efficiency%**

#### Seedling percentage

The soil penetration and tillage angle with the plow affected the seedling percentage, and the plow penetration angle to the soil at 75 ° and 90 ° resulted in 91,613 and 89,570%, respectively. At 70 cm tillage, the germination rate was higher than 91.810%, and at 90 cm tillage, the lowest germination rate was 89.227%. Low soil fragmentation, tillage distances, reduced physical properties of the soil, and germination rates of potato yields were negatively affected (Jassim, 2007). The best result was 93.113% at a tillage distance of 70 cm and a plow penetration into the soil at an angle of 75 °.

#### CONCLUSION

As a result of the research, an experimental study of soil fertility in the Jarkurgan district of Surkhandarya region in the cultivation of potatoes of the Dutch varieties "Santa" and "Romana" by changing the parameters of the working bodies of tillage machines and making additions In the process, we achieved the following results: the study area showed significantly more effective results at 75 ° to 90 ° than the plowing angle of the soil under conditions, and the overall tillage length was much better at 70cm, 80cm and 90cm. . It has been shown that the soil penetration angle and tillage distance of 70 cm at 75 ° for potato cultivation are effective. In the process, fuel consumption and the ability to replace the working parts of the tillage machine, in particular the lemex part of the plow, have been extended. Therefore, as a result of this experiment, the cultivation of this variety of potato in light sandy soils has shown effective results.

#### REFERENCES

A.M. Mikhilchenkov. (2012). Stress-strain state of restored parts from contact interaction to structure. Bryansk branch of FGBOU VPO Moscow State University of Railways, 168.

Alsharifi, S. (2009). The effect of two types of plows at. Journal of the University of Babylon, 182-205.

Alsharifi, S. (2009). The effect of two types of plows at. Journal of the University of Babylon, 182- 205.

Alsharifi, S. a. (2018). Study some. The Euphrates, Journal of Agriculture, 23-35.

Alsharifi, S. M. (2019). Effect of threshing machines, rotational speed, and grain. Bulgarian Journal of, 243–255.

Anna, J. H. (2010). Effect of conventional and. Biology and, 671-680.

Asharifi, S. (2009). The effect of two types of plows at. Journal of the University of Babylon, 182- 205.

Bazar Dzhumaevich Ulugov. (2020). Efficiency of use of Autodesk inventor engineering programs and pedagogical information technologies in the field of “Resistance of materials” in the process of teaching students of technical universities. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal (Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal), 10(5), 130-143. <https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00253.0>

Behzad, S. A. (2014). Effect of conservation. A review International, 144-156.

Behzad, S. A. (2014). Effect of conservation. A review International, 144-156.

Blokhin, V. P. (2015). Theoretical study of the wearing process of reinforced moldboard and plowshare surfaces. Vestnik of the Bryansk State Agricultural Academy., Bryansk.

Bogunovic, I. a. (2017). Compaction of a clay. Journal of Agricultural Science and, 475-486.

Bogunovic, I. a. (2017). Compaction of a clay. Journal of Agricultural Science and, 475-486.

D. Y. Yormatova, M. Y. (2008). Fruit and vegetable growing. Tashkent: Interpretation.

Dehroyeh, M. (2015). Investigation of tire air pressure. Tehran: Agricultural machinery machines, Bio-system.

Gaidar, S. (2020). Protection of agricultural machinery against corrosion and wear using nanotechnology S.M. Gaidar G. S. Mikhailovich, the author. dis. for a job. learned. step. doc. tech. (b. Russia). Moscow: FGBOU VPO MGAU.

Jassim, A. a. (2007). The effect of the plow. Journal of University of, 181-188.

Karimi I., S. S. (2012). Performance evaluation of a light tractor during. International Research Journal of Applied and, 626-631.

Kanaev, A. (2018). Plasma hardening of replaceable parts. Bulletin of Science, 150-155.

Kanaev, A. (2018). Plasma hardening of replaceable parts. Bulletin of Science, 150-155.

Shilov I.N. et al. (2010). Improving the performance of parts of the working bodies of agricultural machines. Minsk: Belarusian Agrarian Technical University.

Langston, A. (2014). Soil hydraulic and physical properties. Missouri: A Thesis Master of.

M.SHomurodova, T. A. (2018). Agricultural machinery. Tashkent: Teacher Publishing House.

Mari J.A, T. A. (2014). Effect of soil forces on the surface of. *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 277-281.

Mari, J. J. (2014). Effect of soil forces on the surface of. *Bulgarian Journal of Agricultural Science*, 277-281.

Mikhalchenkov, V.K. (2004). Residual stresses and hardness of the plowshares. *Achievements of Science and Technology*, 34-35.

Fakhriddin Nosirov, Urishev B.U, Bozor Ulugov, J. Dustmurodov, Panji Khaliyarov. (2020). Reduced Pump Power Consumption Micro Accumulating Power Plants. *International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology*, 29(7), 2128 - 2136. Retrieved from <http://sersc.org/journals/index.php/IJAST/article/view/17478>

Oduma, O. I. (2015). *Performance. International*, 199-204.

Petrovsky, D. (2015). On the issue of increasing the durability of the working bodies of tillage machines. *Innovative directions of development of technologies and technical means of agricultural mechanization: materials of the international scientific and practical conference dedicated to the 100th anniversary of the department, Voronezh*.

Rakhimov, N.R., Turaev, B.E., & Ulugov, B.D. Optoelectronic devices based on nanocrystal semiconductor (CDTE) AFN-films. *Zbiór artykułów naukowych recenzowanych.*, 28.

Sale, N. G. (2013). Performance evaluation of some selected tillage. *Proceeding of Nigeria Institution of*, 71-77.

Severnev M.M, P. N. (2011). *Wear and corrosion. Minsk: Science*.

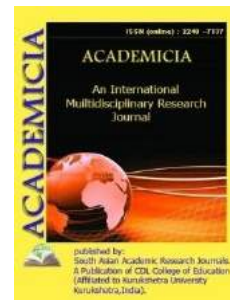
Shilov I.N. et al. (2010). *Improving the performance of parts of the working bodies of agricultural machines. Minsk: Belarusian Agrarian Technical University*

Ulugov, B. (1996). Safety and reliability life calculations of shafts in a vehicle gearbox considering the statistical distribution of stresses; p. 88-101.

Ulugov, B. D. (2020, a). Comparative analyses of modern current converters. *EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR) - Peer Reviewed Journal*, 6(10), 319–325. <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra2013>

Ulugov, B. D. (2020, b). The problem of measuring large currents with the help of current sensors. *EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR) - Peer Reviewed Journal*, 6(10), 312–318. <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra2013>

Wolf, N. (2015). Theoretical foundations for increasing the resource of the plowshare. *Innovative directions of development of technologies and techniques, Voronezh*.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01829.7**

## THE TECHNOLOGY OF SOLVING PROBLEMS ON HARMONIC OSCILLATIONS IN PHYSICS LESSONS AND CIRCLES BASED ON A COMPETENCY APPROACH

**Sultonova O.N.\*; Jiyanova S.I.\*\*; Poyonova F.K.\*\*\***

<sup>1,4</sup>Associate Professors,  
Termez Branch of Tashkent State Technical University named after Islam Karimov,  
Termez, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article explains the harmonic oscillations and their equations and explains the technology of solving problems by using the texts of lectures for first-year students and deriving from the teaching of the subject as a whole. This, in turn, is of particular importance in the application of innovative strategies in the teaching of physics in an in-depth school, increasing the activity of students, independent learning, and the widespread application of acquired knowledge in practice. Therefore, the method of solving problems on the topic of harmonic oscillations in the classroom and the classroom is a solution to this problem, which is relevant and fully covered in the article. The use of innovative technologies in the teaching process of all subjects related to physics in the world, thereby ensuring the quality of education, developing students' creative abilities, practical application of physics, solving various types of problems, including harmonic vibrations, is a problem academic covering issues such as career guidance.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Graphic, Ordinate, Equation, Graphic Method, Matters Coordinate, Parabolic Correct Line.*

### INTRODUCTION

There are many forms and types of extracurricular activities, which can be divided into two groups [4]:

- 1) extracurricular activities;
- 2) Extracurricular activities.

Extracurricular activities include: physics clubs, physics evenings, physics weekly, quizzes, competitions, posters, and work with additional literature on physics, etc. enters [1, 2]. Extracurricular activities include excursions to various industrial enterprises, power plants, and other facilities, events in student creative houses, the latest types of Olympiads, conferences, through which all the basic competencies are formed [3, 5]. Homework and assignments, extracurricular activities of particular importance.

The most common type of independent learning activity is homework: oral, written, or experimental [6, 7]. Homework is characterized by the fact that students complete their homework without the direct involvement of the teacher. Full independence is manifested only in the performance of homework. It is not good to look at the homework superficially, to treat it as secondary [8, 9]. Coherent homework is an important element of the lesson, which is the main organizational form of teaching, increasing the effectiveness of the lesson to some extent reduces the amount of homework. Students have different types of memory and therefore some of them are not able to fully master the learning material during the lesson [10, 11]. Many of them will need to read the textbook text independently after the teacher explains the topic and see and remember its main idea and structure [12, 13]. Others feel the need for teachers to explain and read the text at home to read the text in class and remember its difficult parts. Even if the student has mastered the material in class, it is useful to give him homework, not only to revise the text of the topic but also to give observations, home experiments, creative assignments [14, 15].

Each student determines an approximate independent work plan, taking into account their ability, work speed, and method content of the assignments, methods of execution, and self-monitoring [16]. The teacher often gives brief or detailed instructions orally, in writing, along with homework. To make it easier for students to solve problems independently of physics, they can be given examples of descriptive problem solving as handouts [17]. A thorough introduction to structured examples of problem-solving will increase the effectiveness of students' independent work in completing homework. Initially, using auxiliary materials, students solve problems based on the principle of analogy [18]. As a result, they can address not only typical issues but also issues that require an independent creative approach. Gifted students stand out from others in problem solving and homework. It is important to prepare them for various competitions and Olympiads and to meet their individual needs [19]. This reveals new perspectives on teacher-student collaboration in classroom and extracurricular situations. It is important to strive for this in the development of a system of homework and homework, which should include not only the consolidation of the studied materials but also the solution of tasks that are difficult to master [20]. Homework should include elements of research that can be done experimentally or at home, where the idea is done. Examples of such tasks include the study of the phenomenon of boiling, evaporation, diffusion, surface tension, as well as the principles of operation of radio communication, electric heating devices. Extracurricular activities can be organized in the following forms [21].

- I. Individually: reading textbooks, manuals, and additional literature, magazines; preparation of abstracts and problem-solving; participation in correspondence Olympiads; perform experimental tasks at home; making hand tools.
- II. In groups: physics clubs; physics and technology circle; technical circle; research group; excursion, problem-solving.



- III. Mass: Olympiads in physics, quizzes; physics of the decade; nights; selection of newspapers. Students' interest in physics depends primarily on the organization of the teaching process. At the same time, it is possible to significantly increase students' interest in physics through well-organized extracurricular activities. Students interested in physics will not have enough knowledge acquired in physics class. If the teacher teaches at the level of modern requirements, using new pedagogical technologies, handouts, test assignments, competition lessons, practices, visual aids during the lesson, it will be enough for students to get a piece of full knowledge.

### **Extracurricular activities are carried out individually**

Theoretical and practical work with the student is carried out individually. Some problems of physics or applied physics are studied. During such classes, the student is given a broader and deeper knowledge. The student prepares for the Olympiads or prepares to enter the university. This helps to achieve the intended goal and the student loves to study science.

### **Extracurricular activities are conducted in public**

This type includes parallel auditoriums, schools, inter-school scientific conferences and evenings, Olympiads, young technicians' clubs, quizzes, physics week, film screenings, excursions to a scientific organization or manufacturing enterprise, and so on. The circle is one of the most basic forms of extracurricular activities. Among the extracurricular activities, the circle is more effective and important than others with its long duration and versatility. Students participate in the circle voluntarily. Today, there are clubs in several schools in the country. The work of a physics circle can be varied, as noted above. In the research process, the physics circle has the following: solving physical problems; solving options for entrance tests to higher education institutions; conducting experimental research; study the principles of operation of physical instruments; holding public events; manufacture of physical and technical equipment; construction of electrical circuits; The organization of didactic games in physics, the study of the work of physicists have been tested, due to which students develop basic competencies [22].

The choice of topics for the physics circle is the most pressing issue. The modernity of the themes of the circles is of great importance. In the physics room, electrical circuits are set up, bells ring automatically, a tape recorder is connected, the sound is recorded, and rehearsals are performed. This is a practical novelty for the student, even if the circles create layouts that are already known to the students. No matter how useful the circle sessions are for the student, students should not be overwhelmed. It is known that in most children, interest in physics and technology awakens from kindergarten and later develops in the classroom at school. Based on information from radio and television broadcasts and parents' stories about physics and technology, students will gain some insights. The circle is one of the most basic forms of extracurricular activities. Among the extracurricular activities, the circle is more effective and important than others with its long duration and versatility. Students participate in the circle voluntarily. Today, many schools and clubs operate in the country. Measures to further develop physics education have identified "an in-depth study of important and in-demand subjects such as physics, physics, chemistry, biology, computer science, and foreign languages." In this regard, the teaching of "Harmonic oscillations in physics", which is an integral part of the physical sciences, plays an important role in the development of creative approaches to creative activity, the design of teaching processes, and teaching based on advanced educational technologies.

Scientists such as B.Abdullaeva, S.Alikhanov, M.Barakaev, G.Zlotsky, J.Ikramov, M.Tojiev, T.Tulaganov, D.Yunusova, N.Gaybullaev researched improving the content and teaching methods of the physics course. as well as the importance of graphical issues from physics. In the CIS countries Yu.I.Kolyagin, E.U.Medeuov, V.I.Mishin, V.M.Monakhov, A.G.Mordokovich, M.N.Roganovskaya, R.S.Cherkasov, P.M.Erdniev The pedagogical and psychological problems of teaching the basics of mathematical analysis in research work, the importance of graphic problems in physics in education are noted. Therefore, clubs in schools, lyceums, and universities play an important role in solving problematic graphic problems. The role of extracurricular activities in improving the quality of education is invaluable. Students' interest in science depends, first of all, on the correct organization of the teaching process. At the same time, well-organized extracurricular activities can significantly increase students' interest in reading, including physics.

### Aims and objectives of the topic

To teach the solution of graphic problems by improving the methods of teaching physics in general secondary schools and higher education institutions. Analysis of the current state of physics teaching in academic lyceums; to determine the content of the components of the creative approach to the methodological system of physics teaching (purpose, content, form, tool, and method) (the innovative activity of the teacher, independent learning, comprehension, memory, application, and control) based on dialogue between teacher and student. Below we recommend graphically solved problems in extracurricular activities in physics as a methodological aid to high school students. We explain to them by improving the methodology of their solution.

Mechanical vibrations and waves. We use the following basic formulas

	Formula name	Formula	Unit
	Vibration period	$T = \frac{t}{N}$	1 sec
	Vibration frequency	$\nu = \frac{N}{t}$	1 GTS
	Pendulum potential energy	$W_p = \frac{kx_m^2}{2}$	1 Joel
	The equation of oscillations	$x = x_m \sin \psi$	1 min
	The mathematical pendulum oscillation period	$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{l}{g}};$	1 sec
	The period of oscillation of a spring pendulum	$T = 2\pi \sqrt{\frac{m}{k}} :$	1 sec

Frequency	$W = \sqrt{\frac{g}{l}};$ $W = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}$ $W = 2\pi \cdot \nu$	1 sec
Wavelength	$\lambda = \frac{V}{\nu}$	1 min

**Issue 1.** Determine the kinetic energy of a pendulum with mass 150 g if the material point oscillates harmonically according to the law  $x = 0.04 \sin(5t + 0.6)$  m?

**Given**                      **Solution**

$$m = 150 \text{ g} = 150 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ kg} \quad E_k = \frac{mv_m^2}{2} \rightarrow v_m = x_m \cdot W \rightarrow E_k = \frac{m \cdot x_m^2 \cdot W^2}{2}$$

$$x = 0.04 \sin(5t + 0.6)$$

$$X_m = 0.04 \text{ CM}; \quad W = 5;$$

$$E_k = 150 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ J}; \quad E_p = \frac{k \cdot \Delta x_m^2}{2};$$

$$E_t = ? \quad W = \sqrt{\frac{k}{m}}; \quad k = W^2 \cdot m; \quad K = 25 \cdot 150 \cdot 10^{-3} \approx 4 \cdot 10^{-3} \frac{\text{N}}{\text{m}}$$

$$E_p = \frac{4 \cdot 16 \cdot 10^{-3}}{2} = 32 \cdot 10^{-3} \text{ J};$$

**Issue 2.** If the material point  $x = 0.05 \sin(Pt + P/3)$  m oscillates harmonically according to the law, find the period and frequency of the amplitude of the oscillations, the initial phase of the cyclic frequency.

**Given:**                      **Solution:**

$$x = 0.05 \sin(Pt + P/3)$$

$$x = x_m \sin(Wt + \psi_0)$$

$$W = 2P \nu \rightarrow \nu = \frac{W}{2P} = \frac{P}{2P} = \frac{1}{2} = 0.5 \text{ gts.}$$

$$x_m = 0.05 \text{ M}$$

$$W = \text{Prad/sec}$$

$$T = \frac{1}{\nu} = \frac{1}{0.5} = \text{sec.}$$

$$x_m - ? : T - ?$$

$$\nu - ? : W - ?$$

$$\psi_0 - ? : V_m - ?$$

$$\psi_0 = \frac{\pi}{3} = 60^\circ$$

$$x^1 = 0.05 P \cos\left(\pi + \frac{\pi}{3}\right)$$

$$V_m = 0.05 P \text{ m/sec}$$

**Issue 3.** Find the period, frequency, and cyclic frequency of the oscillations whose material point oscillates 300 times in 1 min.

**Given:**

$$t = 1 \text{ min} = 60 \text{ sec}$$

$$N = 300$$

$$\nu = ? \quad T = ? \quad \omega = ?$$

**Solution:**

$$T = \frac{t}{N}; v = \frac{N}{t}; \omega = 2\pi \frac{N}{t}$$

$$T = \frac{60c}{300} = 0,2sec$$

$$v = \frac{300}{60} = 5gts$$

$$\omega = 2 \cdot 3,14 \frac{300}{60} = 31,4 \frac{rad}{sec}$$

**Independent performance exercises**

1. Find the frequency of the oscillations, the cyclic frequency, the initial phase of the harmonic oscillation according to the law of the material point  $x = 0.04\sin(2\pi t + \pi/2)$ .
2. If the pendulum is 155 cm long and vibrates 120 times in 5 min, what is the acceleration of free grip?
3. The wave generated in the water by the tuning fork reached the other shore at a distance of  $S = 200$  m from one shore in 125 s. If the frequency of a water wave hitting the shore is 0.4 Gts, what is its wavelength?

**The object of the topic** - is to determine the content of the components of the creative approach to the methodological system of teaching physics (innovative activities of the teacher, independent learning, comprehension, memory, application, and control of students) based on dialogue between teacher and student, solving graphic problems methodology.

**Methods of the topic:** In the process of covering the topic, the methods of observation, comparative analysis, experimental testing, modeling, questionnaires, tests, interviews, mathematical and statistical analysis of the results were used.

**The scientific novelty of the topic** - is as follows: the components of the creative approach to the methodological system of teaching physics (purpose, content, form, means, and methods), (the innovative activity of the teacher, independent learning, comprehension, memory, application, and control) defined based on expanding the structure of mutual dialogue;

**The practical results of the topic are as follows:** the current state of teaching physics in general secondary schools, academic lyceums, and schools is analyzed, the methodological system for solving these problems is improved based on lesson plans;

Based on the principles and features of improving the methodological system in the teaching of physics with the help of advanced educational technologies, "Harmonic oscillations in physics lessons" was explained and recommended for practice;

**The scientific and practical significance of the results of the topic.** The scientific significance of the results of the topic is explained by the fact that the improved methodological system and lesson plans developed above can be used in the teaching of physics in the teaching of academic lyceums.

**Introduction of topic results.**

In general, in the current context at each level of education, "what (general content) can be taught and what can be done to achieve this? and "whom to teach, what exactly to teach (for each

specialty), why teach this (goal), how to teach (method, form, tool, technology)?" The issue of effectively solving the problem is one of the important problems.

## CONCLUSIONS

The first category of methods is called "Traditional methods", which are based on the principle of "delivery" of knowledge to students. These include: information and reception or illustrative and explanatory; reproductive; problem statement; heuristic or semi-exploration and study, "storytelling", "demonstration", "demonstration", "reporting", "question and answer", "debate" and so on. The second category of methods is called non-traditional or "interactive methods" and is based on the principle of "activation" when students acquire knowledge. These include "Shatalov's Accelerated Learning Method", "Problem Lesson", "Brainstorming", "Work in Small Groups", "Round Table", "Cluster Method", "B.B. B. ", " 6x6 ", (" 3x3 ", " 4x4 ", " 5x5 ", ...), "Boomerang ", " Black Box ", " Business Game ", " Role Play ", " Debates ", " Opposite attitudes ", " Intellectual "smart", "Zigzag", "Charkhpalak", "Zinamazina" and many other methods.

The third category of methods is called "Advanced or modern methods" and is based on the principle of "Acceleration and efficiency of the learning process." These include Oriented Text, Programming, Routing Method, Modular Teaching Method, Mind Map, and Design Method, as well as Pedagogical Technology, which combines the advantages of all methods. explained by the possibility of using an improved methodological system and educational projects when creating a new generation of educational literature.

## REFERENCES

1. Cheremuxina T.V. Individual work with students of Chemistry. - T .: Teacher. 1989. - 136b.
2. Chernenko V.D. Higher physics in examples and problems. Textbook for universities. - SPb .: Polytechnic, 2003 .-- 703 p.
3. Chuprikova N.I. Psychology of mental development. The principle of differentiation. - M .: Centuries. 1997.– 234s.
4. Dzhumaevich U.B. (2020). The efficiency of use of AutoDesk inventor engineering programs and pedagogical information technologies in the field of “Resistance of materials” in the process of teaching students of technical universities. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal, 10(5), 130-143. DOI: [10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00253.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00253.0)
5. Fridman L.M. Modeling in educational activity // Formation of educational activity of schoolchildren / Ed. V. V. Davydov, I. Lampsher, A. K. Markova. - M .: Education. 1982 .-- S. 73-86.
6. Nosirov, F., Urishev, B. U., Ulugov, B., Dustmurodov, J., &Khaliyarov, P. (2020). Reduced Pump Power Consumption Micro Accumulating Power Plants. International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology, 29(7), 2128-2136.
7. Osarov J.E. Aspects of increasing the effectiveness of physics education in academic lyceums. Ped.fan.nom. dissertation for a degree. Autoref. –T .: TDPU. 2004.– 20b.
8. Physics workshop for classes with advanced study of physics / Ed. Yu.I. Dick., O. F. Kabardina. –M .: Education. 1993.-256 p.
9. Rakhimov, N.R., Turaev, B.E., &Ulugov, B.D. Optoelectrical devices based on nanocrystalline semiconductor (CDTE) AFN films (Оптоэлектронныеприборынаосновенанокристаллическихполупроводниковых (CDTE)

- AΦH-ПЛЕНOK). SCIENCE, RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT №33. Zbiórartykułów naukowych recenzowanych., 2020;28-30. [http://xn--e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/105\\_06\\_x\\_2020\\_s.pdf#page=28](http://xn--e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/105_06_x_2020_s.pdf#page=28)
10. Shaleva L.B. Tasks as a means of monitoring and assessing mathematical knowledge and development of students. Author's abstract. dis. candidate. ped. sciences. - Kiev .: 1991 .-- 18b.
  11. Shodiev D., Turdiev N. Physics: 9-auditorium. - T .: Manaviyat. 2002 .-- 160b.
  12. Sultanova O.N. Problem-solving technology in physics. Methodical manual. –Tashkent, “TKTI”, 2012. 151 p.
  13. Sultanova O.N. Qodirova. N “Technology of problem-solving in physics” Methodical manual. –Termez, “TKTI”, 2018. 121 p.
  14. Sultanova O.N. Scholar women yesterday and today. Republican scientific-practical conference "In memory of the teacher" 30-31- B TerDU 2012. Sultanova ON, Kadyrova NT One hundred solutions to a hundred problems in physics. Methodical manual. –Termez, 2011. 100 p.
  15. Sultanova O.N., Kholmurodov.M. Didactic bases of new pedagogical technologies in teaching physics. Methodical manual. Termez 2012. 64 p.
  16. Sultonova O.N., Sultonov S. Types, and forms of organization of independent learning activities of students. Problems of increasing the role and place of the service sector in the formation of an innovative economy November 2018 SamSU February 18, pp. 60-62
  17. Turaev B. Sultanova O.N. A set of questions and problems from physics 2018 365 p.
  18. Usarov J.E. Didactic aspects of developing students' competencies in teaching physics / Monograph. - Tashkent: «Mashhur-press», 2019. - 192 p.
  19. Ulugov B.D. Application of information technologies in the educational process of a technical university (Application of information technologies in the educational process of a technical university). SCIENCE, RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT №29. Zbiórartykułów naukowych recenzowanych., 2020;29: p.149. [http://xn--e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/101\\_1\\_vi\\_2020\\_s.pdf#page=149](http://xn--e1aajfpcds8ay4h.com.ua/files/101_1_vi_2020_s.pdf#page=149)
  20. Ulugov B.D., & Ulugov U.B. The effectiveness of using computer programs "Compas 3D", "AutoCAD" and pedagogical information technologies in the field of "Descriptive geometry and engineering graphics" in the process of teaching students of technical universities
  21. (Efficiency of using computer programs "Compas 3D", "AutoCAD" and pedagogical information technologies in the field of "Descriptive geometry and engineering graphics" in the process of teaching students of technical universities). 2019;7(31):77-88. DOI: [http://doi.org/10.26739/online\\_6](http://doi.org/10.26739/online_6)
  22. Ulugov, B. (1996). Safety and reliability life calculations of shafts in a vehicle gearbox considering the statistical distribution of stresses (Gerilmelerin statistik dağılımı göz önüne alınarak bir taşıt vites kutusundaki millerin emniyet ve güvenirlilik ömür hesapları).
  23. Dzhamalovich, U. B. (2020). Efficiency of use of Autodesk inventor engineering programs and pedagogical information technologies in the field of “Resistance of materials” in the process of teaching students of technical universities. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal, 10(5), 130-143.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01830.3**

## THE LEGAL BASIS FOR ASSIGNING RESPONSIBILITIES TO THE PROSECUTOR'S OFFICE IN ENSURING CONTROL OVER THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LEGISLATION IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR IN UZBEKISTAN

**Nodirov Davurkhon Ikromovich\***

\*The Academy of the General Prosecutor's Office,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: davurhon@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article describes the analysis of the normative and legal acts aimed at ensuring control over the implementation of legislation in the agricultural sector, as well as, deals with the tasks assigned to the prosecutor's office.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Legislation In The Field Of Agriculture, Prosecutorial Control, Control Over The Implementation Of Legislation, Regulatory Body.*

### INTRODUCTION

It is known that from the first years of independence in Uzbekistan, special attention was paid to agriculture; the development of market relations in the agricultural sector was a priority, radical reform of the sector, development of agriculture, improvement of legislation in the agricultural sector.

At a time when reforms in the agricultural sector are deepening, their legal support is of particular importance. Today, the Republic has created an important legal framework that can meet the requirements of market relations, which can serve as a basis for the development of a system of rational and efficient land use in this area, and special attention is paid to agricultural development, improvement of legislation in agriculture. Especially, they include the Land Code, "On Farming", "On Agriculture", "On Restoration of Agricultural Enterprises", "On Agricultural Cooperatives", "On State Land Cadaster", "On Veterinary", "On Seed Production", and the law "On Pastureland" and other normative legal acts. In addition, the normative and legal acts adopted by the President and the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan allow for

the rapid regulation of relations in the field of agriculture in a rapidly changing economic environment.

The agricultural sector plays an important role in the economy of Uzbekistan. If we take into account that the provision of the population with food products and industry with raw materials is the responsibility of the agricultural sector, it becomes even clearer how important agriculture is in the socio-economic life of the republic. After all, the population of food products, and industrial enterprises are rapidly rising from the ladder of state development, which is not dependent on anyone in the supply of raw materials. Therefore, under the leadership of President Islam Karimov, large-scale reforms are being carried out in all sectors of the economy, including agriculture.

Actually, the effectiveness of the whole industry is directly related to the introduction of an enforcement system of legislation in this area. For this reason, in recent years, at the initiative of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoyev, special attention has been paid to improving the legislation and public administration reform in agriculture and water management.

In particular, Chapter 3.6 of the Program approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated January 17, 2019 "On the State Program for the implementation of the Action Strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021 in the Year of Active Investment and Social Development Accelerated development of the sector through the introduction of market mechanisms" in 12 paragraphs they provide for the improvement of legislation in the field of agriculture, a number of decrees and resolutions of the President on improving the legislation in the field of agriculture.

For instance, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 15, 2019 "On measures to radically improve the system of protection of entrepreneurial activity and optimize the activities of prosecutors" reorganized into the Inspectorate for Control over the Agro-Industrial Complex under the Cabinet of Ministers and transferred to the Cabinet of Ministers, The Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 15, 2019 "On measures to organize the activities of the Inspectorate for control over the agro-industrial complex under the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan" defines the legal, economic and organizational activities of the Inspectorate.

According to the decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures for further development and support of the livestock network" on March 18, 2019, the citizens wishing to engage in livestock production will be provided with permanent or long-term lease of empty, dry and pasture land plots in the reserve of district authorities from 0.5 hectares for each, practical assistance in the allocation of preferential loans within the framework of the program "every family - entrepreneur" was introduced for the introduction of drip and rain irrigation technology and for the purchase of breeding livestock on land plots allocated to these citizens.

According to the decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to radically improve the system of Public Administration in the field of Veterinary and livestock" dated March 28, 2019, the State Veterinary Clinic of the Republic of Uzbekistan is reorganized as the state Veterinary and Livestock Development Department of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Samarkand Institute of Veterinary Medicine and, The Institute of livestock and poultry research of the scientific-production center of Agriculture and food supply of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the scientific-research institute of Qorakulchilik and desert ecology,

as well as the scientific-research institute of fisheries, as well as the Department of livestock, poultry and beekeeping of the Ministry of Agriculture of the Republic of, On the basis of the Department of Fisheries and their regional divisions, "Uzbekchorvanasl" agency operating under the state agency for veterinary and livestock development of the Republic of Uzbekistan was established.

By the decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to improve the system of Public Administration in the field of Agriculture" dated 17 April 2019, the directions of the tasks and activities of the ministry have been re-established, and the scientific and production center of the Academy of Sciences of Agriculture and food supply and its research institutions have, The State Center for certification and testing of agricultural machinery and technologies of Uzbekistan under the Cabinet of ministers is the Center for certification and testing of agricultural machinery and technologies under the Ministry of Agriculture, the Seed Development Center under the Ministry of innovative development and its divisions are reorganized as the Seed Development Center under the Ministry of Agriculture of Uzbekistan,

With the decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to increase the responsibility of the heads of enterprises and organizations for timely conduct of calculations in the national economy" dated May 12, 1995, the prosecutor's office has the right to transfer control over the prosecution of officials who are delivering products (carrying out works, services) to consumers who do not have, Together with the Ministry of state property and the Ministry of Justice, it is entrusted with the task of conducting activities on the initiation of work in accordance with the established procedure on the casualty of economic entities that do not have the ability to pay, which is one of the tasks assigned to the prosecutor's bodies in the rural area after independence.

In addition, in accordance with the Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 30, 2016 "On improving the mechanism of sales and settlements of cotton fiber" the duty to prosecute officials guilty of violating the established order of settlements is strictly defined by law, up to criminal liability.

According to the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 15, 2017 "On measures for the rational placement of agricultural crops and the forecast volumes of agricultural production" to the prosecutor's office - the Ministry of Agriculture and Water Resources, the State Committee for Land Resources, Geodesy, Cartography and State Cadaster, the Council of Ministers of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, regional and district khokimiyats, farms to control the unconditional implementation of this resolution; Special attention should be paid to the timely and quality implementation of agro-technical measures, if necessary, to take strict measures against the perpetrators in accordance with the law, and even criminal sanctions.

Moreover, in accordance with the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of November 27, 2018 "On additional measures to further stimulate the cultivation of cereals." in order to ensure guaranteed harvest for the account of conducting agro technical activities established on the maintenance of grain crops with spike in its term, to further increase the responsibility of farmer farms in the effective use of land plots and achieving high yields, as well as to introduce a system of their stimulation to the prosecutor's office bodies established that they are personally responsible for the establishment of systematic control over the supply of lubricants, mineral fertilizers and chemical means from agrotechnical cards, in full and on time delivery and quality

provision of services, full fulfillment of the obligations of contracts concluded in this regard, looting of material and technical resources and unreasonable increase of their prices by service.

According to E.K. Gafurniyazov, the development of industrial relations requires improved prosecutorial control in certain areas of law. At the same time, the peculiarity of the agricultural complex is that the activity here is governed by separate norms. Production relations in the agricultural complex, in contrast to other sectors of the economy, the role of natural factors is very large. At the same time, a low level of legal awareness leads to a violation of rights.

J. Vologina The activity of the prosecutor in the field of agriculture is to ensure the protection of the rights of business entities and entrepreneurs (property, organizational, personal) in this area in accordance with the requirements of agricultural legislation. Therefore, success in agriculture cannot be imagined without the work of a prosecutor. Ignoring this neglect leads to a reduction in the effectiveness of prosecutorial oversight, separating prosecutorial activities from current agrarian issues that can be addressed through agriculture and legal norms. It was concluded that it is necessary to organize an independent direction of the prosecutor's office to legally regulate relations in the field of agriculture and to monitor the implementation of legislation in this area.

Although the above-mentioned scientist put forward these views in 2012, in order to ensure the strict implementation of laws and regulations adopted in 2004 to reform agrarian and economic relations in rural areas, as well as to strengthen the prosecutor's office to protect the interests of businesses and the state. Initially, the General Prosecutor's Office, the Republic of Karakalpakstan and the regional prosecutor's offices set up departments to ensure the rule of law and protect the rights of business entities in the agricultural sector, which were allocated 48 additional staff units, including 3 staff units for the central court.

The main tasks of the Departments of regional prosecutors to ensure legality in the field of Agriculture and to protect the rights of economic entities are, control over the timely, complete implementation of the laws on the deepening of economic reforms in agriculture, decrees of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the requirements and rules set out in the government decisions, - to conduct selective inspections of compliance with the obligations of the farmer and company farms, districts and regions, to prevent violations of the order established in the legislation and normative documents on the allocation of land to the farmer and peasant farms, to implement measures of annexes, to prevent abuse of the service position by responsible persons, to prevent the use of relative-seed and, to prevent the withdrawal of irrigated crop areas from circulation, to carry out constant control over compliance with the obligations of the agreement on the cultivation of agricultural products, to protect the rights and interests of farmers and peasant farms, ensuring the purposeful and preservation of their fertility, observance of the norms of ecology, to use water resources with wastage, to steal mineral fertilizers,, in the use of melioration facilities and agricultural techniques, measures were taken to prevent economic failures, prophylactics of violations in the field of agriculture, including prevention of such violations through a wide explanation of legislation.

In order to ensure the implementation of the decree, the 2nd order of the prosecutor general "On additional measures to ensure the implementation of laws aimed at the implementation of reforms in agriculture" was adopted on 15.03.2004, the 160th order "On further improvement of the effectiveness of control over the implementation of legislation in the field of Agriculture" on 07.11.2017, protection of the interests of the state and society protected by law, ensuring the

implementation of the part of socio-economic development programs related to the reform of the agricultural sector without deviations, identifying and eliminating factors and systemic deficiencies that hinder the implementation of reforms, ensuring the targeted and rational use of land, water and other natural resources, as well as compliance with environmental norms, taking measures to ensure strict compliance with the obligations under the contracts concluded between the supplier and the service enterprises, effective organization of control measures aimed at ensuring timely and qualitative implementation of seasonal agro techniques and irrigation-melioration measures, comprehensive legal support for the entrepreneurial activity of farmers, farmers, livestock farms, as well as economic entities in the field of cultivation and processing of agricultural, reliable protection of their rights and legitimate interests was established by the prosecution authorities as one of the main tasks for the organization of control over the implementation of legislation in the field of Agriculture.

The criteria for assessing the activity in this area are the systematic analysis, determination of prospects and planning of the activity, the effectiveness of the measures taken to eliminate identified shortcomings, including the development of proposals on improving the activities of the Legislative, law enforcement practice and prosecutor's office bodies in this area, the violation of the rights of citizens, as well as, ensuring the implementation of legislative and state programs in the agricultural sector, as well as the effectiveness of control measures aimed at ensuring timely and qualitative implementation of seasonal agrotechnics and irrigation-melioration measures, monitoring and inspections carried out comprehensively, completely and objectively within the framework of the law, the basis and quality of prosecutor's control documents, the reasons for the origin of, the tasks of processing, timely and complete provision of agricultural crop growers with advance funds, seeds, seedlings, mineral fertilizers, lubricants by suppliers and service organizations, as well as quality systematic study of the services provided, are entrusted to ensure that appeals on violation of the contractual discipline, which causes the suspension or damage to the activities of agricultural crop growers, are promptly considered and

According to the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan PR-4643 dated March 18, 2020, the Deputy Prosecutor General of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and the Deputy Prosecutor General of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and Deputy Prosecutors of the Regions, Senior Assistant to the Transport Prosecutor of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

Furthermore, the Office for Supervision over the Implementation of Legislation in the Field of Agriculture of the General Prosecutor's of the Republic of Uzbekistan was renamed the Department for Control over the Implementation of Legislation in the Development of Agrarian and Food Sectors renamed the Development Legislation Enforcement Units and allocated an additional 145 state units.

To conclude with, since the years of independence in Uzbekistan, the development of the legal framework for the prosecutor's office to monitor the implementation of legislation in the field of agriculture can be divided into 3 stages:

Step 1 - in 1991-2004, the prosecutor's office carried out general control over the implementation of legislation in the field of agriculture, with the adoption of normative legal acts adopted by the President and the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan;

Step 2 – In 2004-2019, in order to ensure the implementation of the laws and normative documents adopted on the basis of which is aimed at the reform of relations in the field of



agriculture, as well as to protect the interests of the Commonwealth of economic entities, a separate section of the General Prosecutor's office system was optimized, and then the bodies controlling, Control of technical condition of machinery and equipment State General Administration, general state administration for breeding in livestock, Republican water administration "Uzsuvnazorat", State Center for certification and quality control of seeds of agricultural crops "Uzdavurugnazoratmarkaz", The state enterprise quality "Center for certification of cotton products of Uzbekistan" of the agency "Uzstandart" has been established in the presence of the General Prosecutor's office with the liquidation of the agro-industrial complex and the control over the provision of food safety, and individual tasks are assigned to control each direction of the agricultural sector;

Step 3 - From 2019 to the present, in connection with the optimization of the prosecutor's office, the activities of law enforcement agencies in the field of agriculture are specialized, the Inspectorate for Agro-Industrial Complex under the General Prosecutor's office and Food Safety Inspectorate under the Cabinet of Ministers was reorganized as an inspection and transferred to the Cabinet of Ministers. Most of the tasks assigned to the prosecutor's office to monitor the implementation of legislation in the field of agriculture have been identified as the main tasks of the newly reorganized inspection. It was also noted that the newly introduced Prosecutor General of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the General Prosecutors' of office the Republic of Karakalpakstan and Deputy Prosecutors of the regions, the Senior Assistant to the Prosecutor of Transport of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Deputy Minister of Internal Affairs will assist the Deputy Prime Minister.

## REFERENCES

1. Nurmatov M., Safarov J. Rural development: present and future prospects. Study guide. - Tashkent: Science and Technology, 2009. - P.3.
2. Burxonxodjaeva X. Legal bases of business activity in the village. // TSU Information Bulletin. 2009. - №1. - P.27.
3. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 15, 2019 No PP-4241 / National Database of Le<sup>1</sup> Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated January 17, 2019 No PR-5635 / National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
4. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 15, 2019 No PR-5690 / National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.islation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
5. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 18, 2019 No PP-4243 / National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
6. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 28, 2019 No PR-5696 / National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
7. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated April 17, 2019 No PR-5708 / National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
8. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PR-1154 dated 12.05.1995 // National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.



- 9.** Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 30.08.2016 No 286 // National database of legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
- 10.** Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-3281 dated 15.09.2017 // National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
- 11.** Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 27.11.2018 No 959 // National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.
- 12.** Journal: E.K. Gafurzyanov. Law and order in modern society. 2012 r.
- 13.** Journal: Zh.Yu. Vologina. Law and order in modern society. No. 8, 2012 - <https://elibrary.ru>.
- 14.** Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 11.03.2004 No PR-3406 "About additional measures to ensure the implementation of laws aimed at implementing reforms in agriculture" // National Database of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan - <http://lex.uz>.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01831.5**

## **FAMILY BUSINESS: UZBEKISTAN AND WORLD**

**Bakhtiyor Abdumutalovich Kholmatov\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Ferghana State University,  
Ferghana, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article describes foreign experience in the formation and development of family businesses in the example of Germany, Holland, Italy, Finland, USA, France and India, as well as its grouped existing types of family business management in different countries of the world, and provides scientific recommendations on the effective organization and management of the activities of the family business. The development of family business in Uzbekistan, the research of foreign experience in this field and consideration of their accessibility are priority.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Family Business, Stockholder, Member Of Family Business, Company, Corporation, Enterprise.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Historically, the experience of the family business for many years has been an important type of business. Professor William H. Uhara, director of the Smithsonian College's Family Business Institute in Rhode Island, Roddale, USA, wrote in his book "Century of Successes": "Family business existed before the creation of transnational corporations. Family business arose before the industrial revolution. The family business existed before the Greek and Roman empires ...". "The Family Business" magazine listed several hundred family businesses with over 200 years of service life [1].

At the same time, family business is a relatively common form of business. According to the data, family business in the world accounts for about 70% of all companies, up to 80% in the United States, and 94% in Finland [2]. The researchers found that 68% of Western small businesses are family businesses [3].

Nowadays, the role of family business in the economy of the world is increasing. The majority of studies have focused on the types of international decisions of family firms, it is also true that

they have focused almost exclusively on the two classic decisions of internationalization: commitment and market selection [4]. In general, in many foreign countries, the role and value of family business is great. For example, today's world-renowned family business is an example of Rothschilds - Bankers' family (France), Opel - Automotive (Germany), Sharl Tisso - Tissot watches, Oral-B, Siemens, Adidas, Samsung Electronics and others [5].

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Theoretical aspects of the organization and development of family business in the economy were studied by scientists from distant foreign countries (Zahra S.[6], Astrachan J.[7], Brenes E.[8], Dascher P.[9], Dewi A.[10] and others).

General aspects of small business and private entrepreneurship development from Uzbek scientists (Yo.Abdullaev, F.Karimov [11], Sh.Yuldashev [12], Sh.Ergashkhodjaeva, B.Goyibnazarov, A.Samadov, R.Khodjaev [13], U.Gafurov [14] and others).

Despite the research work and scientific and theoretical research, the issues aimed at improving the economic mechanism of family business development have not been systematically covered.

## **RESULT AND DISCUSSION**

It is important to consider the role of family entrepreneurship in the economies of the developed economies. For example, family business is one of the most important components of American business. US \$ 24 m 62% of all workers are employed in family businesses, and their share in GDP is 64% [1].

In Germany, more than 90% of the business is concentrated in the hands of family businesses. The majority of them are family owned companies, which are managed by several generations. Such firms have permanent customers who have been formed over the years. Recent research shows that small firms are able to shape their markets through narrow specialization and to judge their own. Closure of leading family companies can lead to the stagnation of the entire market.

In Germany, there are about 3,4 million small and medium-sized enterprises, providing 20 million jobs. Family businesses are the backbone of the German economy. It accounts for 85% of all industrial enterprises in the country, and in turn will provide 3 million jobs [16].

Germany is characterized by not larger cities than many other countries in Europe. When the country provides inadequate jobs, this creates difficulties for the government, but small businesses can help in this and succeed. Family business plays a "significant role in the local economy". Moreover, according to statistical research, family business in Germany is based on the "human factor". Traditions in this country are highly esteemed, firms that have been in the market for more than a hundred years are treated with great respect than foreign famous brands [16].

In the Netherlands, small and medium-sized enterprises cover 98.5% of all private enterprises, of which 90% are small businesses. Small and medium enterprises employ more than half of those employed in the private sector.

The Netherlands occupies a leading position among the EU countries in terms of employment in the service sector. In the Netherlands, family businesses are mainly grown in the agricultural

sector. For example, on the farm of William Dexter, an average of two and a half people work - husband, wife and employee. 120 cows on the farm give an average of 1 million liters of milk. William's brother Elohim Dexter has a cheese factory where William delivers the milk. In cheese factory also employs two people, that is, his brother and his assistant. They produce 100 tons of cheese per year.

More than 90% of companies in Italy are owned by one family. In Italy, the number of enterprises employed by up to 50 people accounts for about 90% of the total production. In Finland, 90% of the total business is family-owned microfirms with less than 10 employees.

India is called the country of family business. 95% of all registered companies are family entrepreneurs[1]. According to some analysts, 80% of all small and medium enterprises in certain sectors of the Russian economy (eg agriculture, food industry, textile industry, IT-technologies and trade) are family businesses[17].

As the development of family business in Uzbekistan has been selected as one of the key areas, it is desirable to take into account the practical experience accumulated over the years in the world. Especially, it is important to determine the composition of the family business, that is, the strict approach to employment. A great deal of attention is paid to the issue of family business in developed countries. Despite the fact that business partners or those who want to work there are mostly members of their families, they are very careful and responsive on their choice. It is noteworthy that some foreign family firms require that family members work for 10-15 years in other companies before joining a family business[18].

Usually, there is a personal trust relationship, known as the fiduciary family business. For example, the transfer of property to trust management depends on the existence of personal trust between the parties"[19]. From a legal point of view, fiduciary operations are more reliable and progressive than contractual obligations. In such relations there is no need to sign, promise, collect information about a partner. The mutual influence of the parties is based on trust and close kinship relationships, and not on risk, for example, the obligation between the founder and the trustee executive manager [20]. In the development of the family business in Uzbekistan, mutual trust between family members should become an important source for solving many business problems.

To study the stability of family business is crucial. The research has shown that some scientists and experts have concluded that family businesses often ends their activities very quickly. This is not a straightforward comment, and William A. O'Hara, quoted above, on the question "What is the most robust and long-lasting business?" answers "family business"[1].

Nevertheless, in some cases, statistics show instability in family business activities. In particular, according to the experience of developed countries, despite the fact that the history of several family companies covers several hundred years, only 5% of such companies remain to the third generation. The biggest danger for such companies is the second generation of owners. Because in many cases, heirs who have adopted are less likely to be enterprising and motivated than the founders of the business, but they try to convince them that they will manage their business. When it comes to the third generation, there is a conflict between the individual members of the family and the common seed of the clan. There are many examples, Cargill in the United States, Samsung in South Korea, BMW in Germany, Clarks Shoes in England, and LVMH companies in France [2].

From this we can conclude that in the family business, usually many companies and families are destroyed for the heritage. Therefore, the need to develop and legalize certain inheritance rules is of paramount importance in world practice.

For example, the beer brewing company Bavaria has its own rules of transferring management to a new generation. According to them, if the manager turns 62, he will have to retire and leave the company. After that, he can no longer participate in the company's activities. Because at the age of 40 to 50 years there is a risk that the company's management will be at the age of 70 years and older. It's a little late to hold a position in 40-50 years [18].

Similar rules apply to the world-famous Wall-Mart trading network, the Bertelsmann international publishing polygraph, the Canadian train and plane company Bombardier [2].

According to Grant Gordon, Co-founder and CEO of Institute for Family Business, author of Family Wars, one of the major difficulties in bringing the business to the next generation is the disagreement among the generations. This is a frequent problem facing family business owners. The essence of the conflict between generations is usually manifested by the impatience of young people who face the conservatism of older generation. Gordon thinks that in spite of all the negative consequences of the disagreements, they can lead to positive news, new thinking [2].

Michael Sullivan, head of the UK's Credit Suisse Private Banking, explains: "Our research confirms the importance of family business in supporting the UK economy. Despite the fact that this sector is largely ignored by the British government, the role of family companies in other countries' economies can be seen as a good opportunity for regional development and enterprise development. The global financial crisis has highlighted the importance of a long-term economic development strategy, which includes the priority development of regional economics and family business" [19].

Business performance may be affected by the family nature of a company, especially by its ownership structure and corporate strategies. In this sense, governance and resources of family firms are key determinants of outcomes such as the continuation of family involvement and firm survival [20].

It can be seen that in Uzbekistan, through the development of family entrepreneurship, it is possible to effectively address the issues of ensuring the socio-economic development of different regions of the country.

In many countries of the world, family businesses can be grouped into two groups, depending on the structure and location of capital, as well as on the management of the organization and the size of the enterprise (Picture 1).

The first group is a family business, that is, a family and close relatives. As a rule, this small enterprise employs up to 10 employees. At the same time, it is possible to single out individual subgroups in the form of a family (that is, only close relatives - husbands, wives, children). Such firms are family companies in Canada, the USA and Russian Federation [17]. Firstly, these are different types of individual entrepreneurship.

In such companies, duties on positions, subordinate and hierarchical stages are not defined. Leadership refers only to the head of the family, while others perform their work with their own understanding. Typically, the small shops, consulting companies and printing houses are

operating on this principle. No job descriptions. Operational replacement of functional positions operates.

Another subgroup is the business of families with several relatives. This is usually a family business that has a well-organized and governed structure, and family relationships have become a business relationship, some of the family members become managers, and some of them become their employees.

The second group of family businesses are companies that are inherited from generation to generation, all of whom are family pedigrees. This group includes large and larger companies, usually in the form of international corporations, which include many branches. In this case, the family controls the company only through a package of family shares. Each family must have a share in the family with a different percentage of shares in order to have the right to manage the family business.

For example, in Finland, more than 50% of the shares, about 25% of shares in the United States and Germany are enough to have in the hands of family. At the same time, these shares should be distributed among the majority of shares of this company, which is the largest shareholder of the company, and the remaining shares are on small shareholders.

In many countries, family firms are a leading form of business organization. Family businesses have a high level of crisis tolerance, due to the following factors: poor understanding of losses, not just immediate benefits, but understanding of the development prospects, understanding the capabilities of each participant in the company.

As it is known that, the family businesses constitute the basis of almost all the economies of the world. However, many researches show that family companies work better than non-family companies do.

In some countries, these businesses are 158% more productive than ordinary companies. These data were obtained during 10 years of research in the United States.

Today, there are two features for the global family business. First of all, it is important to save a large number of small and medium-sized enterprises, which are created by family members. For example, in the United States, such small family businesses have increased to 15 million. These types of family businesses are primarily aimed to save money on employee salaries. Because in Europe and in America, the value of hired labor is sometimes beyond the capability of newly established firms.

The second feature is the existence of large family corporations and holdings with a world-renowned and centuries-old history, which pass from generation to generation on the heritage of 3-6 times.

In England, where almost 16% of all family firms are experiencing more than four generations of generations. Sweden has the largest share of family-owned businesses, with more than 60% of all employed population being occupied in this area. Italy 1.5 million people with a large percentage of family owned companies that have more than an euro turnover [19].



## CONCLUSION

The world experience shows that family businesses are successful both in trade and in industrial industry, and in many cases reach the highest levels in the world and rank among the world's top companies.

Based on the above-stated opinion, it is possible to use the following foreign experiences in the development of family business especially on the current pandemic period in Uzbekistan:

1. Creating academic research areas and schools dedicated to family business.
2. Organization of conferences and seminars on this theme in distance.
3. Expand the list of training programs and have the opportunity to legally enforce the business succession and business succession through the activation of the Higher Education Institutions on the introduction of special subjects in family business management.
4. New mechanisms for financial support for innovation - use of innovative vouchers, checks, certificates. These tools are provided by the state for the purpose of paying for scientific research or consulting services by outside organizations (which ensures the proper use of state funds).

## REFERENCES

1. Gizitdinova N. What is the family business in American?
2. <http://prodohod.blogspot.com/2010/04/blog-post.html>
3. Transfer of business to children.
4. [www.voxpopuli.kz](http://www.voxpopuli.kz)
5. Zhdanov A. Reefs of the family business.
6. <http://www.wmnsppb.ru/rub/carier/391-rif.html>
7. 4. J.C.Casillas, A.M.Moreno-Menéndez. International business & family business: Potential dialogue between disciplines. European Journal of Family Business, Volume 7, Issues 1–2, January–December, 2017. pp.-25-40.
8. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2444877X17300107>
9. 5. Family business or what is good and what is bad.
10. [http://www.bishelp.ru/svoe\\_delo/variant/7ya.php](http://www.bishelp.ru/svoe_delo/variant/7ya.php)
11. 6. Zahra, S. (2003). International expansion of U.S. manufacturing family businesses: the effect of ownership and involvement. Journal of Business Venturing, 18(4) doi: 10.1016/S0883-9026(03)00057-0.;
12. 7. Astrachan, J.H. (2010). Strategy in family business: Toward a multidimensional research agenda. Journal of Family Business Strategy, 1(1) doi: 10.1016/j.jfbs.2010.02.001.;
13. 8. Brenes, E.R., Madrigal, K., Molina-Navarro, G.E. (2006). Family business structure and succession: Critical topics in Latin American experience. Journal of Business Research, 59(3) doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2005.09.011.;
14. 9. Dascher, P.E., Jens, W.G.Jr. (1999). Family business succession planning. Business Horizons, 42(5) doi: 10.1016/S0007-6813(99)80068-8.;
15. 10. Dewi, A.C.E., Dhewanto, W. (2012). Key Success Factors of Islamic Family business. Procedia-Social and Behavioral Sciences, 57 doi: 10.1016/j.sbspro.2012.09.1157.;

16. 11. Abdullaev Yo., Karimov F. Kichik biznes va tadbirkorlik asoslari. – T.: Mehnat, 2010. - 349 b.;
17. 12. Abdullaev Yo., Yuldashev Sh. Maliy biznes i predprinimatelstvo. – T.: Iqtisod-moliya, 2008. – 339 s.;
18. 13. Ergashxodjaeva Sh.J., G‘oyibnazarov B.K., Samadov A.N., Xodjaev R. Kichik biznes va tadbirkorlik: O‘quv qo‘llanma. – T.:Iqtisodiyot, 2010. – 275 b.;
19. 14. G‘afurov U.V. Kichik biznesni davlat tomonidan tartibga solishning iqtisodiy mexanizmlarini takomillashtirish. Monografiya. – Toshkent: Moliya, 2016. – 208b.
20. 15. The economy of Germany is based on the family business.
21. www.finance.rol.ru
22. 16. Toshmuhammedova D., Rizaev D. Family business: world experience.
23. <http://www.bdm.uz/ru/birjaexpert/>
24. 17. The legal basis of the family business in Russia
25. [http://www.bishelp.ru/svoe\\_delo/](http://www.bishelp.ru/svoe_delo/)
26. 18. The economy of Germany is based on the family business.
27. <http://finance.rol.ru>
28. 19. Family business and the UK economy - basic statistics
29. 20. C.Pérez-Lopez, M.E.Gómez-Miranda, E.Argente-Linares, L.Lopez-Sánchez. The internationalization of Spanish family firms through business groups: Factors affecting the profitability, and the moderating effect of the family nature of the Spanish business. Revista de Contabilidad, Volume 21, Issue 1, January–June 2018, pp.-82-90.
30. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1138489117300225>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01832.7**

## ENHANCING PROSECUTORIAL CONTROL OVER THE IMPLEMENTATION OF LEGISLATION IN THE AGRICULTURAL AND FOOD SECTORS

**Davurkhon Nodirov\***

\*The Academy of the General Prosecutor's Office,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: davurhon@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article deals with the prosecutor's control over the implementation of legislation in the field of agriculture and food, its legal framework, analysis of legislation and practical problems. World experience shows that when states do not adequately meet the food needs of their population, a large part of the population, sadly, mainly young children suffer from hunger. Nowadays, Uzbekistan, which has completely renounced administrative command, is gradually and consistently pursuing the path of building a democratic society based on a market economy with mutual equality of all forms of ownership and free enterprise.*

**KEYWORDS:** Agrarian And Food Legislation, Prosecutorial Control, Law Enforcement.

### INTRODUCTION

Uzbekistan is confidently moving towards building a new society, so the principle of separation of powers into independent branches is also reflected as the most important condition and sign of democracy. For this reason, it should be noted that the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan has a special chapter (XXIV), which means that this state body is not included in any of the legislative, executive and judicial branches of government.

Although monographs have been conducted in Uzbekistan and abroad on the constitutional legal status of the prosecutor's office and the role of the prosecutor's office in the system of state power, they do not provide a full and detailed analysis of the content of governance in the prosecutor's office.[1]

The need to improve the constitutional and legal framework for the administration of the prosecutor's office is explained by the fact that the rule of law must be ensured in a state that

seeks to be sovereign and independent in its foreign policy and able to positively address its internal problems.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

At all stages of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the prosecutor's office has made a worthy contribution to maintaining the rule of law and stability of law and order, ensuring the protection of legal rights and freedoms of man and citizens, the legitimate interests of the state and society. The prosecutor's office is tasked with ensuring the rule of law, strengthening the rule of law, human rights and freedoms, the legitimate interests of society and the state, protecting the constitutional order of the Republic of Uzbekistan, crime prevention and prevention. Proper and effective organization of administrative activities in the prosecutor's office plays an important role in the implementation of these tasks.

Uzbekistan, which is attracting more and more interest in the world today, is taking a bold step towards the idea of building a democratic state based on the rule of law, based on a market economy, with a unique and appropriate path of development. The formation of democratic institutions, the building of civil society and the rule of law, the strengthening of the state economy began to appear as the highest priorities of state policy. Nowadays, Uzbekistan, which has completely renounced administrative command, is gradually and consistently pursuing the path of building a democratic society based on a market economy with mutual equality of all forms of ownership and free enterprise. [2]

The market economy, in turn, is an economic system based on entrepreneurship. In a market economy, entrepreneurship is the main driving force of the economy. Entrepreneurship development is considered to be one of the most pressing and important issues today, and the strategy of the policy of the republic is the creation and development of these sectors of the economy.

In a word, a solid foundation for the development and growth of the economy will be created only if the necessary legal and organizational conditions are created for the implementation and development of entrepreneurial activity in the country.

In this regard, the role and importance of prosecutorial control over the implementation of laws in the field of agriculture and food, which is one of the areas of business, is to ensure the effective implementation of legislation in this area in the country and creates favorable conditions for independent development. World experience shows that when states do not adequately meet the food needs of their population, a large part of the population, sadly, mainly young children suffer from hunger. To prevent this, of course, it is necessary to carry out extensive reforms in the agricultural sector, to introduce a system of rational use of available resources. This is due to the fact that today the indifference to nature, the growing anthropogenic impact on it, waste, the growing gap in the balance of food between advanced and developing countries, climate change are causing a number of negative factors. Our delicacies, fresh water, oceans, forests, biodiversity are declining rapidly, land fertility is declining, and soil is degrading. As a result, according to the United Nations, 815 million people are currently starving, and by 2050 that number will reach 2 billion. reaches 12.9% of them live in developing countries. Forty-five percent of deaths among children under the age of five are due to malnutrition. Today, 3.1 children die every year as a result. In addition, one in four children on

the planet has been found to be underweight. School age 66 mln. boys and girls come to classes involuntarily hungry. Of these, 23 million live in Africa.[3]

According to United Nations statistics, the world produces about four billion tons of food every year, which, if used wisely and distributed, would actually reach the entire population of the planet. Due to factors such as the above, prices in world food markets are rising. The global financial and economic crisis of the last decade has exacerbated the problem. Its complications are still being felt.[4]

The issue of food security is a guarantee of independence, socio-economic and political stability of Uzbekistan, as well as all other countries. In Uzbekistan, this problem has not lost its relevance. At the same time, the demand for food products is growing, and per capita consumption is increasing as the population grows.

Consequently, over the past three years, the approach to ensuring food security, improving the quality of agricultural products and export potential in Uzbekistan has completely changed, has become a priority of public policy.

Food security depends on a wide range of socio-economic, demographic and environmental factors and is one of the key components of a country's development.

State food safety policy is developed and implemented on the four components of food security (availability of food, its purchasing power, its use and sustainability). Population growth, increasing demand for land, water and energy resources, as well as drastic climate change are key factors influencing food security. As a result of a number of measures taken in recent years to strengthen food security in our country, Uzbekistan has managed to strengthen its position in the world and gradually improve its position in global rankings. State food safety policy is developed and implemented on the four components of food security (availability of food, its purchasing power, its use and sustainability). Population growth, increasing demand for land, water and energy resources, as well as drastic climate change are key factors influencing food security. As a result of a number of measures taken in recent years to strengthen food security in our country, Uzbekistan has managed to strengthen its position in the world and gradually improve its position in global rankings. The priority is to provide the population with safe and quality food products at stable prices. This will serve to achieve the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the Republic of Uzbekistan, including those set out in UNDP 2 "Ending Hunger, Ensuring Food Security, Improving Consumption and Promoting Sustainable Agriculture." [5]

When we talk about the prosecutor's control over the implementation of laws in the field of agriculture and food, we must first clarify the concepts in the field of agriculture and food security.

According to the expected "National Program for Food Security in the country for 2019-2024", food security is a state of the economy, in which all regions of the country, regardless of external market conditions and other external factors, have enough food for rational nutrition, guaranteed provision of food products and creation of necessary socio-economic conditions.

In order to effectively implement the reforms outlined in the Strategy of Agricultural Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020-2030, to ensure the rational use of land and water resources, the widespread introduction of market mechanisms in the sector "On measures

to further improve the management system of agriculture and food" According to the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-4643 dated March 18, 2020, the structure of the Prosecutor General's Office of the Republic of Uzbekistan is responsible for compliance with the legislation in the field of agriculture and food safety and control over their implementation:

Deputy Prosecutor General of the Republic of Uzbekistan;

The positions of Deputy Prosecutors of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and the regions, and Senior Assistant to the Transport Prosecutor of the Republic of Uzbekistan have been introduced.

The Office for Supervision over the Implementation of Legislation in the Sphere of Agriculture of the Prosecutor General's Office of the Republic of Uzbekistan has been renamed the Office for Supervision over the Implementation of Legislation on the Development of the Agrarian and Food Sectors.

The departments of control over the implementation of legislation in the field of agriculture of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and regional prosecutor's offices were renamed the departments of control over the implementation of legislation on the development of agricultural and food sectors, and 145 additional state units were allocated to them.

The newly introduced Deputy Prosecutor General of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Prosecutor of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and regional prosecutors, senior assistants to the Transport Prosecutor of the Republic of Uzbekistan will assist the Deputy Prime Minister in agricultural and food development in the newly formed executive structure of the Cabinet of Ministers.

According to the Decree, the following are the main tasks of the Deputy Prime Minister for Agrarian and Food Development:

- Organization and ensuring the effective implementation of the reforms outlined in the Strategy of Agricultural Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020-2030;
- Reform and further development of the system of public administration in agriculture, the introduction of modern management mechanisms, the acceleration of digitization of the sector;
- Transformation of relevant ministries and agencies into clusters, cooperatives and farms into modern service organizations for land surveying, selection of crops, seeds and cultivars, pest control, product market;
- Widespread introduction of market mechanisms in the agricultural sector, the gradual abolition of public procurement in cotton and grain, the full introduction of the private sector in the sector, the development of clusters, cooperatives and farming, reducing state participation in the sector;
- Development of a system of laboratory testing and certification of agricultural products, export promotion, establishment of trade infrastructure and agro-logistics centers;
- Creation of a favorable agribusiness environment, providing for the production of competitive, high value-added agricultural and food products in international markets;
- Improving food safety and rations, ensuring the production of the required amount of food;
- Further development of important sectors of the agricultural sector, such as horticulture, viticulture, greenhouses, vegetables, livestock, poultry;
- Timely financing of agro-technical measures, ensuring the financial stability of agricultural producers and financial support of the state;



- Ensuring the targeted use of funds allocated to the agricultural and food sectors from the budget and extra-budgetary funds;
- Rational use of natural resources in agriculture, widespread introduction of water-saving technologies and re-use of decommissioned lands;
- Assistance in the implementation of investment projects in the agricultural sector, the creation of new jobs, attracting foreign investment, increasing the export potential of the industry;
- Radical reform of agricultural research institutions and science, integration with the production of educational and consulting services, the creation of seed and breeding schools, the widespread introduction of advanced innovations.[6]

In our point of view, it would be appropriate to study the prosecutor's control over the implementation of laws in the field of agriculture and food in two parts:

- The first group is the control over the observance of the legislation by citizens directly involved in this activity;
- The second group includes the control by prosecutors over the implementation of laws in the field of agriculture and food by officials and officials.

Inspections of the implementation of laws in the agricultural and food sectors are carried out on the basis of applications and other information on violations of the legislation in this area, as well as in the manner prescribed by law, provided that the legality requires action by the prosecutor. It is safe to say that the issues of strengthening the rule of law in Uzbekistan, identifying violations, eliminating them and the conditions that led to them, in many respects, depend on the prosecutors working in this area. Because in carrying out their duties under the law, prosecutors are the first to encounter such cases or make decisions based on documents received from other control bodies within their jurisdiction, assessing the legitimacy of the decisions made by these agencies. These circumstances also mean that over the past three years, the approach to ensuring food security, improving the quality of agricultural products and export potential in Uzbekistan has completely changed, making this area a priority of state policy.

In Uzbekistan, all the problems and artificial barriers to reducing food prices, ensuring quality and safety, eliminating bureaucracy, establishing regular dialogue and cooperation with foreign investors and partners are being put to an end.

## CONCLUSIONS

To conclude, the goal of reforms in the agricultural and food sectors is to ensure food security and increase the welfare of the people, along with economic benefits. As the President of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev said, "Strengthening the health of our people, deciding on a healthy lifestyle is a vital issue for us. I repeat, if we provide peace and health, we will achieve everything else. The goal of agricultural reforms is to ensure food security and increase the welfare of the people, along with economic benefits. We must never forget that." [7]

## REFERENCES

1. Xalimov A. The role of the prosecutor's office in the system of state power mechanism. T. 2006. TDYuI. P.3.

2. Sobirov M. Economic crime in the process of formation of new socio-economic relations. - Tashkent: New century generation, 2002. - 3 p.
3. <http://www.xs.uz>. The official website of the newspaper "Khalk Suzi".
4. [unstats.un.org](http://unstats.un.org).
5. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On approval of the Strategy of agricultural development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020-2030". National Database of Legislation, 24.10.2019, No. 06/19/5853/3955.
6. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to further improve the management system of agricultural and food sectors." National Database of Legislation, 19.03.2020, No. 07/20/4643/0332.
7. Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis of December 28, 2018. <http://uza.uz/uz/politics/zbekiston-respublikasi-prezidenti-shavkat-mirziyevning-oliy-majlisida-28-12-2018>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01833.9**

## OPPORTUNITIES FOR INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION IN TOURISM

**Hudayberganov D.T\***; **Shamuratov S.B\*\***; **Kurbanbayev Sh.B\*\***  
**Egamberdiyev O.F\*\***

\*Head,

Department of Tourism and Hotel Management of Urgench State University,  
 UZBEKISTAN

Email id: dilshodx@urdu.uz

\*\*Lecturer,

Department of Tourism and Hotel Management,  
 Urgench State University, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: sabirjonshamurotov@gmail.com

Email id: shuhrat.qurbanbayev@mail.ru

Email id: oybek0712@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the tourism sector, the opportunities for international cooperation in its development, analyzes them based on the given tables, and describes the mechanisms for its implementation. This will help balance the economic opportunities and to prevent the rural population from flowing to cities with all the amenities. Establishing personal relationships about understanding and seeing intercultural features is shaped by the tourism industry.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Tourism, International Tourism, Cooperation, World Tourism Organization, Territorial Division, Hospitality.*

### INTRODUCTION

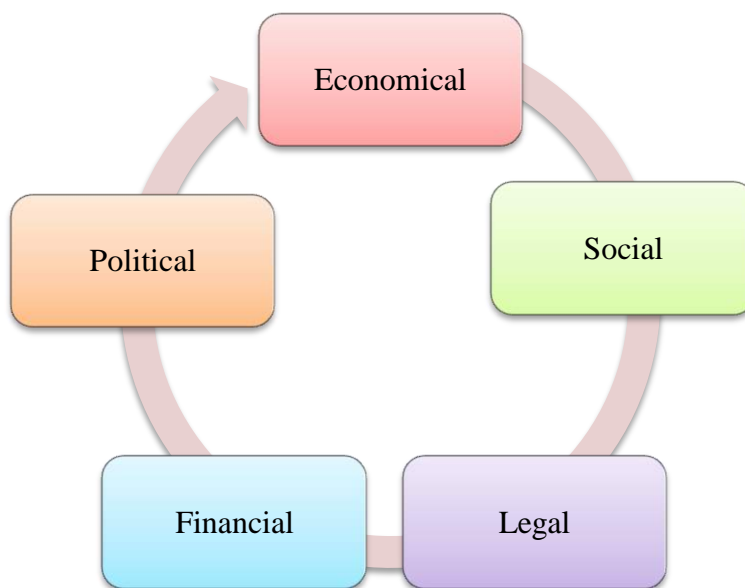
In the XXI century, the tourism industry has created new jobs in many countries and increased foreign exchange earnings. Thus, the tourism industry has become a leader in the fast-growing economic sector. International tourism is an export network in the world and is an important factor in maintaining the balance of payments in many countries. In recent years, tourism has become an important "generator" of employment in the world. It attracts large amounts of

investment in global infrastructure. This will serve to improve the well-being of the local population and visitors.

Tourism provides an increase in tax revenues to the state budget. Many jobs in the tourism sector will be created in areas where tourism enterprises are developing. This will help balance the economic opportunities and to prevent the rural population from flowing to cities with all the amenities. Establishing personal relationships about understanding and seeing intercultural features is shaped by the tourism industry. Tourism opens wide horizons in strengthening international understanding and cooperation between nations. This, in turn, will contribute to the development of international cooperation in the field of tourism.

The rapid development of international tourism relations has led to the establishment of a large number of international organizations. This will create a wide range of opportunities for improving international economic relations and cooperation in this area. The development of international relations will also depend on the country's foreign policy. According to Article 17 of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Republic of Uzbekistan is a full-fledged subject of international relations. Its foreign policy is based on the principles of sovereign equality of states, non-use or threat of force, inviolability of borders, peaceful settlement of disputes, non-interference in the internal affairs of other states and other universally recognized rules and norms of international law.

Certain motives must be followed for the establishment of international organizations in the field of tourism. These motives are socio-economic, economic, legal and political motives. Or as mechanisms for the implementation of international cooperation in the field of tourism.



**Figure 1. Mechanisms for implementing international cooperation in the field of tourism**

In order to implement international cooperation in the field of tourism, the principles of mutual respect and equality of interests, mutual understanding and trust, openness and transparency,

ensuring the safety of tourists, building a safe infrastructure and business voluntariness are followed. International cooperation in this area is manifested in the following forms:

- Integration into the world economy;
- deepening of the international division of labor;
- Improvement of the legislation of the states;
- Development of transnational corporations;
- Improving the mechanisms of international economic exchange;
- Socialization of value through the terms of international trade;
- Development of science and technology;

The World Tourism Organization (WTO) is a leading international organization in international cooperation in the field of tourism. This organization serves as a global forum for discussing tourism policy issues. The organization is also a source of tourism statistics and applied technologies. It is in English - the World Tourism Organization (WTO) was founded in 1975 as the official international union and successor of tourism organizations. The UN General Assembly, in agreement with ECOSOC, recognized the status of the WTO as an intergovernmental organization.

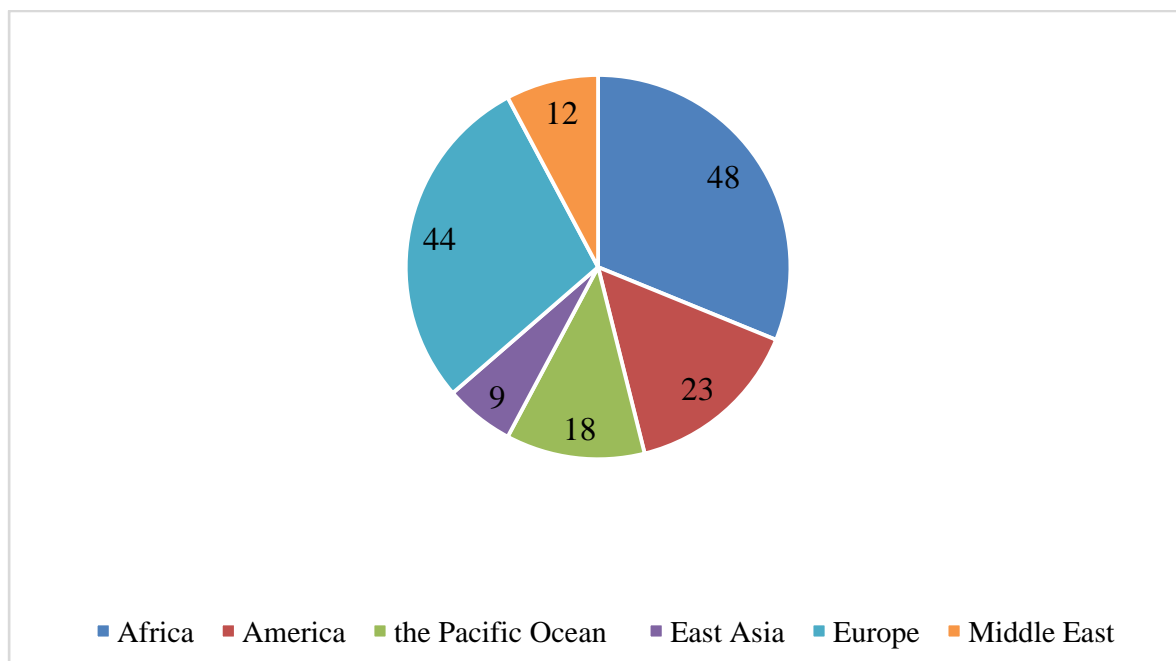
Specialized committees of WTO members organize discussions based on management and program structure. The committees are divided into the following parts:

- Program committee;
- Committee on Budget and Finance;
- Committee on Macroeconomic Analysis of Statistics and Tourism;
- Marketing and Promotion Committee;
- Tourism Development Committee;
- Quality control committee;
- World Committee on Tourism Ethics, etc.

This organization encourages the implementation of the Code of Ethical Information for Tourism in order to maximize the contribution of tourism to the socio-economic development and reduce the possible negative impacts. It also pursues the goals of tourism for the sustainable development of the United Nations, poverty alleviation and the promotion of peace and sustainable development around the world.

WTO generates market knowledge, supports competitive and sustainable tourism policies and tools, promotes tourism education and training, and seeks to create an effective tool for tourism development through technical assistance projects in more than 100 countries around the world.

About 200 countries are members of the World Tourism Organization, the territorial division of which is as follows:



**Figure 2. Territorial division of the member states of the World Tourism Organization**

Due to the territorial division, new technological changes have taken place and, as a result, the process of systematization of the market of tourist services has been accelerated.

In our country, the State Committee for Tourism Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan is a national organization in the field of tourism and plays an important role in the implementation of national and international cooperation.

In order to fulfill the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures to ensure the accelerated development of tourism in the Republic of Uzbekistan" PF-4861 dated December 2, 2016 and to ensure effective organization of the State Committee for Tourism Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan The main tasks and directions have been identified.

The goals and objectives of international cooperation in the field of tourism include:

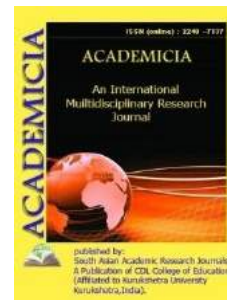
- Maintenance of international peace and tranquility;
- Protection of human rights;
- Positive impact on the economic development of the world, in particular, the countries whose economies are based on tourism;
- Assistance in solving staffing problems or increasing the number of highly qualified specialists;
- Expansion of tourism while maintaining ecological balance;
- Development of new strategic approaches to the development of tourism with the help of statistics and their application in practice;
- To raise the level of service, which is the key to the development of the hospitality industry;
- carrying out marketing research to produce a competitive tourism product and bring it to the world market in optimal conditions.



In general, there are many international tourism organizations in the field of hospitality, and their main purpose is to implement and further strengthen international cooperation in the field. The World Tourism Organization (UNWTO) is known as the largest international tourism organization, which has its own conditions, structure and function. In addition, there are non-governmental, commercial and national international tourism organizations around the world. As a national tourist organization, the State Committee for Tourism Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan has a defined composition, and today this organization carries out the priorities of the state in the implementation of hospitality relations.

## REFERENCES

1. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan On Tourism. New laws of Uzbekistan. Tashkent, July 18, 2019, No. ZRU-549
2. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan On the organization of the State Committee for Tourism Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan. December 2, 2016, No. PD-2666.
3. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-4947 On the action strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan. // THE Nation's word. February 8, 2017.
4. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated January 5, 2019 No PF-5611 "On additional measures for the accelerated development of tourism in the Republic of Uzbekistan."
5. Tuxliev I.S., Qudratov G'.X., Pardaev M.Q. Tourism planning. textbook - T.: Economics and Finance, 2010.
6. Umirova D.S. Hotel management. Study guide. -T.: TSEU, 2019.
7. Collins G. R., Cobanoglu C., Bilgihan A. Hospitality Information Technology: Learning How to Use It. Kendall. Hunt Publishing Company. USA, 2013. – 405 p.
8. Abidova D. I. International experience of hotel industry development. Study guide. T.: TSEU, 2019.-312 p.
9. I.S. Tuxliev, R.Hayitboev, B.Sh. Safarov, G.R.Tursunova. Basics of tourism. Textbook.– Tashkent, 2014. - 388 p.
10. Library of the International Tourism Organization / <http://www.e-unwto.org/>
11. <https://uzbektourism.uz/> - Website of the State Committee for Tourism Development



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01834.0**

## HISTORY AND ADVANTAGES OF RESEARCH OR PROJECT TECHNOLOGY

**Abdullaeva Nazokat\***

\*Researcher,  
Urgench State University, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the history of research or project technology and its advantages. One of the most important tasks facing educators today is not only to provide theoretical knowledge in education, but also to develop the ability to apply the acquired knowledge in practice. Whether the child receives knowledge in school, secondary special education or higher education, and the fact that their application in practice can be used in real-life situations, problem-solving, the subjects studied are not only theoretical knowledge, but also life, professional it must feel that it is an integral part of the activity. Such an organization of education provides an opportunity to bring up a comprehensively developed generation that can meet the requirements of the times. In order to meet these requirements, it is possible to use research or project technology in the education system. The article reveals the history and advantages of the technology of research or projects, which are not yet popular in the education system of the country.*

**KEYWORDS:** Research, Technology, Project Technology, Method, Methodology, Education, Movement, Pedagogy, History.

### INTRODUCTION

The years of independence have brought about radical changes in all spheres of our life: from government administration to the thinking and lifestyle of citizens. The education system is no exception. The time we live in today is an era of rapid development, information retrieval and information struggle. Today we need a generation that is able to solve the problems encountered in the world, has a deep theoretical and practical knowledge, fully masters the modern means of information and communication technologies and capable to adapt to these changes quickly, to keep up with the times, with critical thinking skills, to make quick and correct decisions, to set

goals and work out ways to achieve them. Only a generation with such skills will be able to bring our country to the ranks of developed countries in the world.

The current reforms in the education system are aimed at achieving these goals. One of the most important tasks facing educators today is not only to provide theoretical knowledge in education, but also to develop the ability to apply the acquired knowledge in practice. While acquiring knowledge in school, secondary special education or higher education, a learner should know and feel that the subjects studied are not only theoretical knowledge, but also their application in practice can be used in real-life and problem-solving situations as they are an integral part of the life and professional activity

Such an organization of education provides an opportunity to bring up a comprehensively developed generation that can meet the requirements of the times. In order to meet these requirements, it is advisable to use research or project technology in the education system.

There are different definitions of research or project technology. E.S. Polat defines the project technology as the unity of teaching and understanding methods and learners' actions. This action is a set of actions aimed at independently studying a problem or topic and presenting its results. If we look at project technology as a pedagogical technology, then this technology is a combination of research, problem-based learning methods, and creative processes.

The technology of projects is not a novelty at all; its history goes back to the XVII century. In 1702, the Royal Academy of Architecture in Paris announced a contest of the projects plans and sketches for construction.

The Academy organized regular contests among students at the School of Architects. The main assignment of the contest was to perform the tasks through creative thinking and collaboration. "Students had to develop creative thinking and imagination in the process of working on projects and come up with their own (original) solution within the framework of classical traditions."

In the first half of the 19th century, the concept of project technology spread from the territory of France to the German speaking countries. In this area, the technology began to be widely used in workers' job preparation courses and vocational education. Through Europe, this method spread to America. In 1879, a special school was established at the University of Washington in St. Louis. This school was specialized in practical training and was called Manual Training School. It is in this school that project technology was used as the main form of teaching. At this school, students "had to not only develop projects, but also implement them in workshops; they made various shelves, candlesticks and other items with their own hands" The main focus was on three things there: the students, practice and the product.

The project technology method began to be used in the American education system in the late 19th and early 20th centuries. During this period, this method was transferred from vocational schools to general education schools as the main means of teaching to meet the learners' needs. According to American educators, the method of the project technology was a very suitable method for the spiritual-psychological upbringing of the generation that should live in the new era.

The years 1900-1915 were a period of the real Project Technology movement in America. John and Evelyn Dew organized the YSHBU technology at their school, called the School of the Future. By this time, technical, social, creative and other options for projects appeared. In a

sense, all of the independent works done by students could be called a project, so it was necessary to define the term "project" during that period.

In 1918, William Kilpatrick, a professor at Columbia University College in New York, shared his experiences in one of the most popular pedagogical publications in America with an article entitled "Method of Projects" in the journal 'Record of the College of Pedagogy', and announced himself as the author of the method.

In this article, he defines the term Project as in follows: "A project is a set of all goal-oriented actions in the social world. " Then Kilpatrick distinguishes 4 types of projects in order to clarify the term:

- Producer's Project – the projects aimed at designing something
- Consumer's Project - the projects aimed at owning something
- Problem Project –the projects aimed at solving a problem
- Learning Project-the projects aimed at acquiring knowledge.

The idea of organizing education through project technology appeared in Russia at the same time as the Americans. A small pedagogical group led by S.T. Shatsky began to use this method in teaching.

The Project technology was extensively used in Russia until the 1930s, but it was criticized in 1931 by the decision of the Central Committee of the CPSU (b), and later no attempt was made to use it again. During this period the incomplete study of the theory and educational opportunities of this project, as well as the inexperience of teachers in its application led to the out of use of the project technology. However, at the same time in other developed countries, this method has been improved and processed theoretically and practically. Today, the research method is being used again in a modernized form.

Project technology can be successfully applied in all disciplines, as it increases the independent practical activity of students, allows to bring the educational process closer to the living environment in a few ways.

The use of the project technology not only brings the educational process closer to the living environment, but also through its use the learners will be able to

- learn new activities
- Experience in using available resources to achieve a goal or solve a problem
- exclude the educational process from the educational institution (independent study, distance learning, use of additional educational resources, work with information sources, etc.)
- achieve a fun extension of the student's study time.

The innovative teachers who have used this technology in their work will not be able to give it up later. As this technology makes the learning process easier, more interesting and more useful for the students, it makes the teaching process easier for the teacher and increases the efficiency and the quality of education.

- According to a number of researchers, the use of project technology is very important in achieving the following goals:
  1. Each project participant, developed on the basis of project technology, increases self-confidence, acquires the skills of self-study, research. These are due to the following factors:
    - By working on the projects in class or out of the class and achieving the final result, he feels successful, he is successful and realizes that he can solve various problems, overcome obstacles in practice.
    - The learner grows up as a person with self-awareness, self-assessment, and contribution to the common cause.
  2. The role of teamwork, collaborative action, the importance of working together in the creative process to achieve results in the project participants, strengthens their sense of friendship and cooperation. The project technology is more important in everyday life as it teaches the youth to have own opinion on the phenomenon, to be interested in the opinion of others than to be able to express one's own point of view, to be able to hear and understand their point of view, even if it contradicts with one's own view point.
  3. By reviewing, summarizing, and presenting the results the learners can acquire research skills and develop assumptions to analyze the situation under study, find problems, the necessary information, work with sources to collect, observe and draw conclusions from similar situations, record and analyze the results obtained.

## REFERENCES

1. Полат Е.С. Как рождается проект.-М.,1995-с.25/In Russian// Polat E.S. How a project is Founded., 1995. -P. 25.
2. Knoll M.: «Niemand weiss heute, was ein Projekt ist». Die Projektmethode in den Vereinigten Staaten, 1910-1920. In: Vierteljahrsschrift fur wissenschaftliche Padagogik 67 (1991 a). -P.45.
3. Knoll M.: John Dewey und Projektmethode. Zur Aufklarung eines Missverstandnisses. In: Bildung und Erziehung 45 (1992), -P. 91
4. Knoll M.: (1992), -P. 92.
1. 5. Westbrook, R. B.: John Dewey and American Democracy. Ithaca/London: Cornell University Press, 1991. – P.504
5. Kilpatrick, W. H.: The Project-Method. In.; Teachers College Record Vol.XIX, no. 4 (Sept. 1918), -P. 320.
6. Kilpatrick, W. H.: Foundation of Method: Informal Talks on Teaching. New York: The MacMillan Company, 1925. - P. 347.
7. Введение метода проектов в образовательный проект\ Методическое пособие, Самара, 2003. In Russian// Introduction of the Project Method into an Educational Project \ Methodological manual, Samara, 2003.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01835.2**

## THE WORLD STOCK EXCHANGE: INFLUENCE OF COVID-19 AND MEASURES RECTIFYING THE CRITICAL SITUATION

**Bakoeva Gulbakhor Matyakubovna\***

\*PhD,

Economic Sciences Dotsent of International Finance and Investments Department,  
University Of World Economy and Diplomacy,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: Gulibakoeva@Gmail.Com

### ABSTRACT

*The article focuses on the influence of Coronavirus on the stock exchange in worldwide. We have studied main scenarios and the measures, taken to increase the number of investors in the stock market after COVID-19 in the world and in Uzbekistan.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Scenario On Preventing Crisis, IPO And SPO Practices, Stock Exchange, Stock Market Capitalization, Corona Bonds, ECB, FED .*

### INTRODUCTION

The coronavirus outbreak has plunged stock markets, with in some cases a weekly drop similar to that experienced during the financial crisis in 2008. One of the most quoted indices in the S&P 500 market fell 11% in May 2020. Central banks reacted quickly to events in the financial markets. The FED released a very short note stating that the bank is closely monitoring the economic impact of Covid-19 and will act accordingly to support the economy. The FED took action cut interest rates by 0.5%. The ECB has joined the FED and the Bank of Japan with similar statements: it is closely following developments and is ready to take appropriate and targeted measures. US stock markets rallied amid signals that central banks are ready to support the markets and the economy.

Considering the current state of the securities market of Uzbekistan, it is important to mention that there is a need to adapt the fundamental analysis methods to the activities of the National Stock Exchange and to develop relevant research on the problems that arise in this process. In order to attract financial resources to emerging stock exchanges, it is necessary to familiarize the



shares of businesses and organizations traded on it. IPO practice, initial public offering of shares can contribute to this.

This practice provides information about the companies' shares, unknown to investors and thus is attractive. The shares begin trading publicly in one of the stock markets, providing the movement of financial resources from the sale of shares. It also serves to increase the capitalization of the company through its IPO practice and to raise its finances.

The largest stock exchanges are NYSE and NASDAQ, situated in New York. North American Securities Market is the leader in the number and volume of transactions. The second place is occupied by Asian stock markets, where Hong Kong, Shanghai, Tokyo and Osaka are the major securities trading centers.

China is showing the first signs of stabilization, but at the same time it is worrying that the virus is now spreading rapidly outside of China - in Italy, South Korea and Iran, as well as in other countries. Governments around the world are working together to take serious action to control the spread of the virus.

Unlike most other types of risks and crises that have arisen in recent years, this one has a variety of direct financial implications. This is especially the case in China, where much of the economic activity has been curtailed and where very large groups of people have been unable to reach their jobs. Therefore, it is clear that GDP growth will be significantly negatively impacted in the first quarter. Since we are now seeing the outbreak of the virus in other countries, this will also negatively affect the growth of the global economy. Then it is decided whether the recovery process resembles "V", "U" or "L". Scenario "V" means a quick fall, a quick recovery of the economy, that is, the same as in previous outbreaks of the virus. Scenario "U" means that uncertainty persists for some longer period, but that recovery is supported by normalization of the situation. The least likely scenario - "L" - assumes a longer loss of growth.

The authorities in many countries responded quickly to minimize the risks of the spread of the virus. In addition, China has already undertaken economic policy efforts and a number of countries have undertaken fiscal policy measures. Central banks around the world are starting to talk about assessing the situation in terms of rescue measures. On the other side, households are given the financial space to increase consumption in other areas when, for example, their travel is cut.

Financial markets will soon also start focusing on growth performance in 2021, and unless we get a very extended L scenario, it is reasonable to assume that coronavirus will have only a marginal impact on production levels in 2021. This means that a downturn that affects the whole of 2020 will mainly lead to corresponding updates in 2021.

The virus will affect global economic growth during the current year, although it is unclear how large and fast the recovery will be. This means more uncertainty about companies' earnings, which is never good news for stock market sentiment. Many companies will need to revise their earnings forecasts for the first quarter and possibly all of 2020, and some companies have already mentioned this. China is currently the largest market in the world for a wide variety of raw materials and products. At the same time, this country is often called the world factory. The vast amount of goods sold worldwide are manufactured in China, and many companies depend on subcontractors in China to manufacture them in other countries. Since much of China's

economy has been shut down in recent weeks, this has a strong impact on both production and consumption, that is, supply and demand.

However, it looks like the worst is over in China. Jobs are opening up and the economy is starting to recover gradually. The risk of new problems cannot be ruled out, especially when people return to work. However, it is positive news that China's economic recovery has already begun, albeit at a slower pace than many expected. If the company decides to place their shares on the stock exchange, then the underwriting service should be used.

Countries around the world are just beginning to calculate the real losses from the corona virus epidemic. Most national economies will experience a severe recession this year. On a global scale, losses will be about 3%. Unemployment is on the rise and oil prices are at a 20-year low. Against this background, the charts of the stock markets look amazing. For more than a month, the main indices have been showing growth. Macroeconomic indicators are definitely not getting better, only worse.



**Picture 1. Influence of Coronavirus on Stock Exchanges (from January 2020 till May 2020)**

The S&P 500 index, having demonstrated the most rapid decline in history at the end of March - by 36% - by the 20th of April regained 26%. Stock indexes in the United States and around the world were hitting unpleasant records.

The specificity of stock markets is that they are not a mirror image of the state of the economy. the peaks of the indices usually happen just before the start of the recession, and the reversal may happen well in advance, before the economy has even begun to recover. Investors' expectations are incorporated in the share price, quotes are very sensitive to the news background. The flow of negative information related to COVID-19 has become habitual during the quarantine. People are trying to get something out of it that at least partially resembles a positive and, probably, overestimate the importance of positive factors.

In the United States, large investment banks and brokerage companies act as insurers. They set a starting price for a stock or bond, attract investors willing to buy on an IPO, and receive a certain

amount of gains from the issuing company for their services, which is usually 7% of the offering price. In terms of COVID-19 situation the United States conducted some reforms. Stock markets appreciated the efforts of the authorities to support businesses and ordinary citizens. The dynamics of the pandemic itself has slightly improved in the countries that faced it back in February. In percentage terms, the spread of the virus is slowing down. There is no exponential increase when the number of cases increased like a snowball.

Many countries have already announced the gradual lifting of restrictions. They talk about the opening of individual cities and states in the United States, public locations in Europe. An idea appeared to do tests for immunity, to identify those who have already been ill, in order to understand who can be released into the economy indefinitely, removed from isolation. There was more certainty and stock markets began to rebound.

In developed countries, interest rates are very low, they always have an impact with a time margin and make the stock market very attractive for investments in the future.

In the US, the Fed has set the rate at 0.25 points, in Europe, rates are completely negative. Even the Central Bank of Russia lowered its key rate to 5.5% for the first time since 2014; few expected such a soft policy from it. This is very good news for the stock market. We may well see the S&P 500 in the next year and a half at 4,000 points. Investors are at a low start, everyone wants to buy while the stock is relatively low.

Considering Twitter's IPO, one of the largest in the US, the company's capital before the IPO was 475 million shares, of which 25% belong to the founders and directors of Twitter. It was decided to sell 70 million shares, which is 13% of the total. The goal was to attract US \$ 1 million of investment from IPO practice. On September 13, 2013, Twitter applied for the initial public offering of its shares on the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE). Investment banks Goldman Sachs, Morgan Stanley and Morgan Chase acted as insurers in these transactions. As a result, the initial placement was set at the price of US \$ 17-20 and the stock was sold for \$ 23-25 due to the increased public interest. This IPO operation was considered successful because investors received high returns.<sup>1</sup> The underwriters' gains were 3.25% and had revenues of \$ 59.2 million. They also had rights to buy 10.5 million shares. In total, they received \$ 200 million from this IPO operation.

For long-term investors, regardless of the curve of stock market indices, the answer will always be the same: do not try to catch the moment for a successful entry. Theoretically, he is, but it is extremely difficult to guess with him. The optimal strategy for a long-term investor is to gradually add funds to your investment portfolio. Even if you invest just before the fall, on the long horizon the market will still bring you a profit. You can enter the market and not be afraid by choosing reliable companies.

From the point of view of a speculative investor, there is an intermediate phase now. According to the textbook, it was necessary to buy stocks a month ago, when the markets found a local bottom. Considering that stock markets have been growing for almost a month, well ahead of the real state of affairs, such an opportunity is likely to arise.

In this whole story with the coronavirus, there is at least one big positive point. The mechanism of global quarantine has been worked out on a global scale. A set of economic and social measures has been developed that are most effective in such a situation.

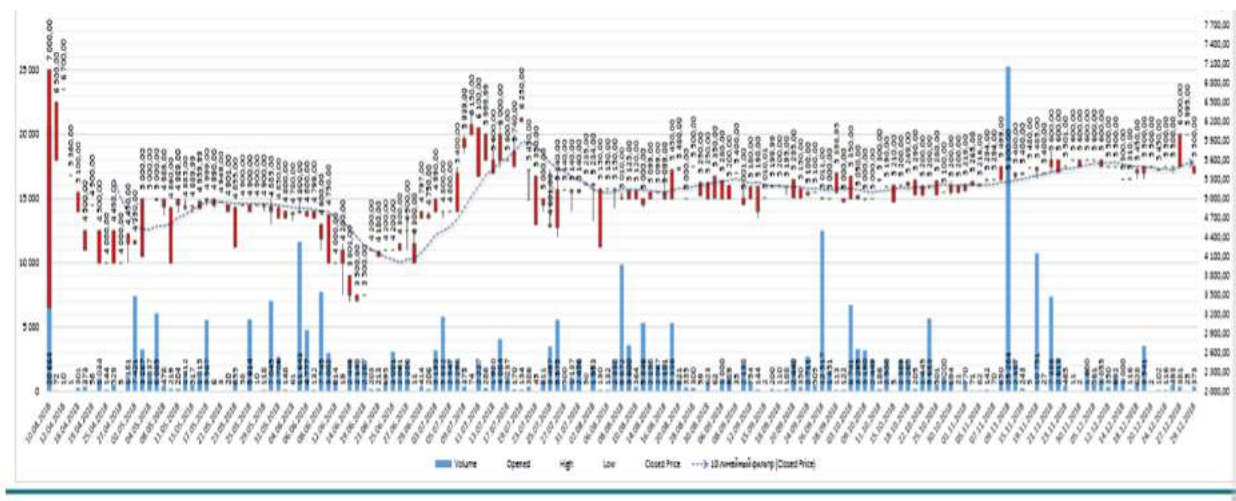
It is fashionable now to say that the world will never be the same. In fact, humanity has experienced dozens of more terrible mass epidemics in its history. The last plague epidemic occurred in the middle of the 19th century. Back in the 20th century, people were mowed down by local cholera epidemics, when, without medical intervention, the mortality rate reached 50%. We are partly lucky that coordinated global quarantine measures have been worked out on a relatively weak pathogen. Next time, perhaps, states will react more quickly to the threat of mass infection.

In accordance with the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated May 10, 2017, from December 5, 2017 to April 3, 2018, it was allowed to purchase shares of “Quartz” (located in Kuvasay, Ferghana region). This practice was called the first IPO in the history of Uzbekistan. The activities of the company are focused on the production of glass, glass products, glass for automobile industry, glassware. Payment of dividends of 31% for 2014, 34% for 2015 and 68% for 2016 was announced for each ordinary share of the enterprise.

As a result, from December 5, 2017, 4,574,944 ordinary shares of JSC “Quartz” were offered for sale on the Republican Stock Exchange “Tashkent”. The nominal price of the share was determined as 1,715 soums. The total nominal price of the shares was 7,846,011,810 soums.

Shares are issued through the underwriter. The National Bank for Foreign Economic Activity of the Republic of Uzbekistan (IPO Practitioner) was the underwriter.

“Dalal standard”, which is listed on the RSE “Tashken” acted as an investment intermediary. As of March 24, 2018, “Tashkent” Republican Stock Exchange received 1,747 inquiries to purchase 652 211 shares and invested 3.42 billion soums to depositor. Under the IPO practice, an investor can buy 0.05% of the total number of shares. This includes 2287 shares. Price per share fluctuated between 2300 and 9100 soums. As a result, 54% of the shares were sold for \$ 7.5 billion soums. Investors, participating in the IPO, acquired high profit, but 46% of the shares was not sold. The underwriter would have to repurchase the remaining shares, but the National Bank for Foreign Economic Activity of the Republic of Uzbekistan refused.



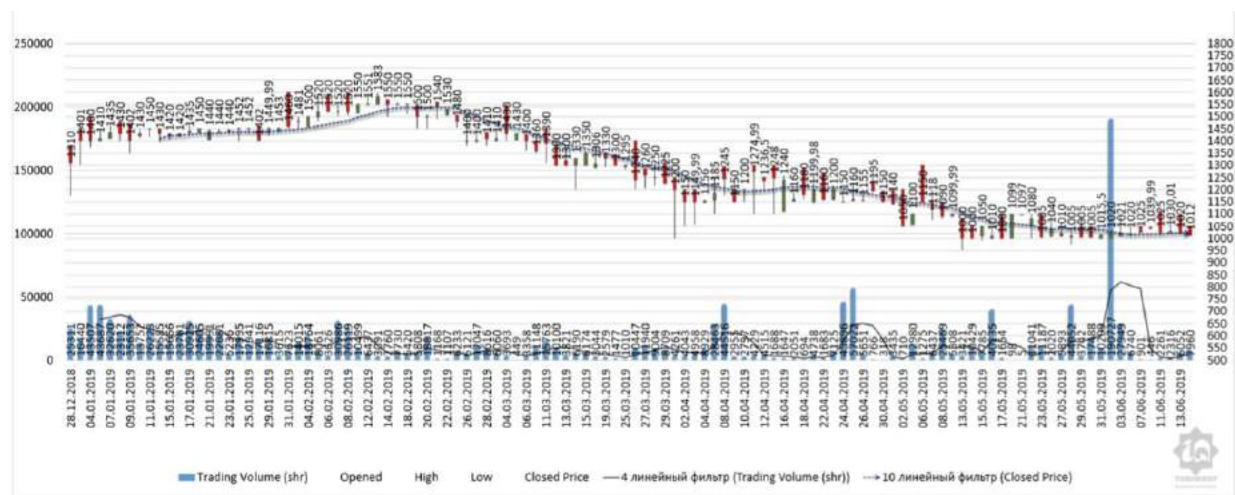
**Picture2. Impact of the first IPO practice on JSC “Quartz” shares sold (10.04.2018 - 31.12.2018 y.)**



Firstly, held IPO practice has its advantages and disadvantages. Advantages of the practice encompass announcing the sale of shares of JSC “Quartz” to the public, investors with profit up to 60%, the engagement of stock market participants, while the drawbacks of the IPO include that the majority of shares was not sold, the lack of public and legal awareness on the IPO practice, no Road shows. But overall, the IPO practice has been successful, and many businesses are now planning to implement this practice.

In the meantime, JSC “Kokand Mechanical Plant” conducted its own SPO (Secondary Public Offering). On November 27, 2018, the stock purchase requests were collected. The National Bank for Foreign Economic Activity of the Republic of Uzbekistan (IPO Practitioner) was the underwriter. “Uzneftegazmash”, listed on the RSE “Tashkent”, acted as an investment intermediary. JSC “Uzneftegazmash” is a part of the national holding company “Uzbekneftegaz” and is the main shareholder of the Kokand Mechanical Plant.

During SPO practice, 2,2 million shares were issued. As a result, the share of JSC “Uzneftegazmash” fell to 64.08% and the share of other shareholders increased by 35.92%. According to experts, the stock price is expected to rise 1.5 times. As a result, 100% of the shares (2.2 million shares) was placed. The number of requests was 2 821 065. 26.14% of requests was not satisfied. Today the average price per share is between 1400-1460 soums.



**Picture 3. Impact of the first SPO practice on JSC “Kokand Mechanical Plant” shares sold (28.12.2018 - 11.06.2019y.)**

Considering the above, it can be noted that SPO and IPO practices play an important role in the development of the securities market. Especially, in the context of Uzbekistan, it is necessary to expand the scale of such practices to increase the interest of investors. In this way, increasing confidence in the stock exchange will lead to the introduction of derivatives.

Despite the low efficiency of the securities market in the Republic of Uzbekistan, the government is taking all measures to develop this sector. Undoubtedly, such measures as capital market development, international stock market activity, IPO and SPO operations, introduction of derivatives, and engagement of investors to the securities market will increase its efficiency.

The development of the securities market also depends on the clearing activity. Modern clearing systems contribute to the qualitative development of the financial market by reducing risks and

transaction costs of stock market participants, improving liquidity and pricing, and increasing the effectiveness of financial instruments. This, in turn, will create new conditions for further stabilization of the existing infrastructure.

The activity of the clearing house is approved by the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the mechanism of functioning of the securities market" and the Decree of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated 29 April 2003 "On measures for further development of the secondary securities market" decree and other legislative acts.

Another promising trend in the development of Uzbekistan's capital market is its access to trading areas on the world stock exchanges. The first step in this regard was the placement of 1 billion USD of Eurobonds on the London Stock Exchange Market by Uzbekistan. These bonds will be placed in two tranches: 500 million US dollars in 2024 and 2029 respectively. The yield on the five-year securities is 4.7% and the 10-year is 5.3%.

**TABLE 1 KEY PLAYERS IN THE PLACEMENT OF EUROBONDS<sup>2</sup>**

Tranche	Profitability (%)	Share of British investors (%)	US investors' share (%)	European investors' share (%)	Asian investors' share (%)
2024	4,7	39	23	6	6
2029	5,3	32	31	10	10

This practice was in high demand on the London Stock Exchange Market and received 150 inquiries from institutional investors. The main investors are organizational funds (75% and 78%), insurance companies, pension funds (20% and 16%) and banks (5% and 6%, respectively). The successes of this placement are:

- Uzbekistan achieved its first entry into the international market through a successful deal;
- With the help of investors, modern methods of valuation of the securities were used and the rating of Uzbekistan was increased;
- Uzbekistan plans to issue and place bonds by other state-owned enterprises and organizations;
- In 2019, for the first time in the Commonwealth of Independent States, bonds were placed by Uzbekistan.

On January 17, 2017 the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan signed a Decree "On measures to further simplify and accelerate the sale of state-owned facilities for entrepreneurial purposes". The third part of the Decree focuses on the conduct of IPO operations, which will allow the company to raise its capital.

Occurrence of COVID-19 pandemic case led to drastic changes in securities markets all over the world. A record increase in the supply of social bonds and the use of a new format – corona bonds. Corona bonds, or COVID-19 bonds as they are also called, aim to regulate capital flow to fight the pandemic and its negative social consequences. The International Capital Market Association (ICMA) has put together useful guidance on issuance of corona bonds. Corona bonds offer a relevant and credible way to channel private and public capital towards fighting the COVID-19 crisis.

The International Capital Market Association (ICMA), together with the International Finance Corporation, has developed a collection of case studies to provide guidance and illustrative



examples for the use of proceeds as well as the definition of target population when issuing a corona bond. The examples include projects such as research and development of vaccines and other medications, with the general public as the target group, and loans to small businesses hit by the pandemic, with small businesses and employees as the target population.

Germany and the Netherlands are opponents to the idea of “corona bonds.” Another nine EU nations have said this new debt instrument, which would combine securities from different countries, is needed to mitigate the vast economic impact of the coronavirus pandemic. The European Central Bank has announced a massive bond-purchase program, totaling 750 billion euros throughout 2020.

In case of Uzbekistan the negative affect of COVID-19 also is visible in decreasing trend of total volume of operations at the Uzbek Stock Exchange “TASHKENT”. As the measurement of fighting against the stocks failure, it was decided to provide IPO of “JizzakhPlastmassa” company and involved 1,5bln. UZS.

The presence of traded stocks in the capital market allows the company to assess its value, which can be used as a tool for managers' performance evaluation for mergers and acquisitions (M&A). The Company's shareholders are able to sell most or part of their shares while at the same time allowing them to capitalize on the company's expected future earnings. The above-mentioned changes in the securities market undoubtedly determine its future development and prospects.

The national stock market is a relatively new and underdeveloped segment of the national economy. The presence of external and internal factors may hinder the development of the national stock market on the one hand. Banks in the financial market can participate in three ways (as issuer, investor and professional participants). With the development of Uzbek banks, they have recently begun to act as intermediaries in the issuance of corporate bonds and their placement, which in turn suggests that they are effectively using derivatives in the securities market.

IPO and SPO operations carried out positive results through the RSE “TASHKENT”. A number of shortcomings will be addressed during subsequent operations. These agreements will undoubtedly increase the number and volume of transactions on the secondary market.

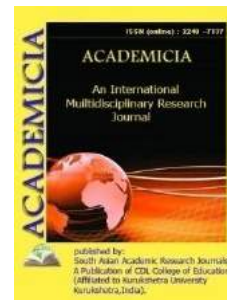
In the conditions of Uzbekistan, option contracts of financial instruments available on the securities market are the most appropriate. Legally available but practically nonexistent instrument is very convenient for the investor and can minimize the risk.

Issues related to the creation of consulting services and hedge funds in order to reduce and manage existing risks in the securities market are also crucial and need to focus on.

## REFERENCES

1. Bulletin of the RSE “Tashkent”, 2006-2019 y.
2. Alekseev M.U. Securities Market - Moscow: Finances and Statistics, 2014. - 352 p.
3. Ankudinov D. Investor's interest will grow // Economic Review. 2008, No. 9. - 23 p.
4. Bekmuradov A.Sh., Mirzaev F.I., Berdiyarov B.T., Nafasov D., Sodikov Sh. International criteria and standards used for risk assessment and management in commercial banks. Methodology. Tashkent, Uzbekistan. 2013. -64 p.

5. Hall, John C. Options, Futures, and Other Financial Derivatives. - Moscow, St. Petersburg. Williams, 2008. - 1044 b.
6. Hokagemi Sh. Financier rhymes and centennial. Kniga II. -T .: Economics and Finance, 2005.- 829 p.
7. ShokhazamySh.Sh. The financial market and securities. Book II. -T.: Economics-finance, 2005.- 829 p.
8. Finery Johnson. Financial Derivatives: Second Edition. – Men. Blackwell Publishers Ltd., 2009. – 770 p.
9. Graham Benjamin, Zweig Jason . The Intelligent Investor. – Dublin. HarperCollinsPublishers, 2009. -640 p.
10. Hull John C. Futures, Options and other Derivatives: Fourth Edition. – Washington. Prentice-Hall Inc., 2000. – 1024 p.
11. [www.uzse.uz](http://www.uzse.uz)
12. <https://www.cnbc.com/2020/04/08/corona-bonds-reasons-why-germany-and-the-netherlands-oppose-the-idea.html>



**DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01933.3**

**“A STUDY ON MIGRATED WORKERS IN GARMENT (APPAREL) INDUSTRY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO TIRUPUR DISTRICT, TAMILNADU”**

**D. Sivasubramaniam\*; Dr. A. Mahadevan\*\***

PhD, Research Scholar,  
Karpagam University, Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, INDIA

Professor, Research Supervisor in Management,  
Karpagam University, Coimbatore, Tamil Nadu, INDIA

**ABSTRACT**

*The apparel industry in India is one in all the simplest industries within the world garment market. India have well organized sector, garment makers, suppliers, exporters, stockiest and wholesalers. The textile industries square measure second largest employment supplier when the agriculture sector. Tirupur is one in all the quickest developing cities within the state. Tirupur conjointly popularly observed as “Dollar City” or “Small Japan” or “Banyan City” as a result of its excellence in unwoven clothes. People have moved to across the boundaries for looking out best job opportunities. There have been two hundred million international migrant workers and their families within the year 2010. Workers from varied states like Bihar, Kerala, province and province migrate to Tamilnadu particularly the District Tirupur for developing their family’s economy. The ascension of our state economy and accrued infrastructure and construction sectors provides several employment opportunities. Migrated workers area unit better option to the garment makers for establishing producing schedule nearer to merchandising amount totally supported fast response strategy that relates to attire merchandising and producing. The study principally focuses on socio economic factors and issues in apparel industry for migrated workers.*

**KEYWORDS:** Apparel, Workers, Opportunities.

## INTRODUCTION

Migrate of workers area unit usually treated as an economic issue though non economic factors even have somewhat influence. Workers migration is largely outlined as a cross border movement for the utilization functions and higher living in foreign. Even though supposing that there is no universally accepted definitions for worker migration. The term “worker migrant” will be used significantly for the movement of employment purpose. The workers can move to migrate whereas any work they are in financial condition and insecurity. The migrated workers area unit enjoying necessary role in production of prepared created clothes. The migrant workers have centered the garment industries for his or her continuous job. They need sweet-faced several challenges in their work like practice and discrimination.

## IMPORTANCE OF THE STUDY

The study of migration is of most significance for the advance and reconstruction of rural areas in our country. The people have the opinion that the movement from rural to urban places owing to the living condition is healthier in urban. within the rural areas, the people face several crises like economic condition, high population, lack of health care, education, amusement facilities, etc. additionally some reasons like wars, native conflicts and natural disasters. The apparel industry has provided a serious contribution to the Indian economy with migrated workers. Migrated workers facilitate to apparel industry in our country can face robust competition in their export and domestic markets.

## STATEMENT OF THE PROBLEMS

The garment industries square measure the main sector for providing employment when agriculture in India. Most of the workers square measure worked in garment industries square measure migrant. The foremost of the migrated workers square measure illiterate and that they came from poor financial gain cluster section within the society. Several of the migrant not having permanent work place and moving from one place to a different ceaselessly. The migrant not have abundant of talks power to fight for obtaining sensible operating condition, appropriate wages, and different work connected rights. Several of the migrant complains regarding the phantasmagorical wages given by garment industry owners.

## THE OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY

- To analyze the socio economic background of migrated workers in Tirupur District.
- To decide the crisis of migrated workers in Apparel industry at Tirupur District.
- To provide higher suggestions for up the life form of migrated workers.

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The primary data is collected through survey technique and secondary data through database. The field survey technique was used to collect the data from the 200 elite sample respondents in Tirupur District. The simple random sampling technique was used to choose respondents for the study. The collected data from primary sources were organized in simple tabular statements. To study the problems faced by the migrated workers, Henry Garret ranking method was employed.

## REVIEW OF LITERATURE

Cobus and Daurty (1997) have noted the cultural variations between refugees and native groups in Puerto Rica. This study reflects low level of hostility by the host cluster, as well as, socio-cultural integration of the clean refugees for protects their identity. Bryceson (2003) has found that extremely differentiated the quality patterns as per the financial gain, size and sort of settlement levels wherever they reside. Kundu (2003) in his study on “Urbanization and urban governance: search for a perspective beyond neo-liberalism” expressed that the interior migration opportunities and employment are support migrants workers when looking for work thus lowering the costs and internal migration risks.

## LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY

- The study fully based on availability of the information from the selected sources and data collection also limited by the time factor.
- The study focused only the migrated workers in Tirupur District.
- The study covered only the Tirupur District.

## Data Analysis and Interpretation: Multiple Regression Analysis

The following table depicts the relationship between migrants and their satisfaction level in working garments at Tirupur District and seven independent variables which were studied.

Variables	B	Std. Error	t	P
(Constant)	41.230	6.559	6.289	.000
Age	.646	1.107	.585	.561
Education	-2.809	1.195	-2.358	.020
Field Experience	-.804	.364	-2.218	.029
Income per annum	.173	.875	.198	.845
Marital status	-2.145	.963	-2.235	.028
Members in Family	-1.131	.602	-1.884	.062
Knowing the Organization	11.763	5.591	2.106	.038

Model	R	R Sqr.	Adjusted R Sqr.	Std. Error of Estimate
1	.418	.175	.145	7.675

## ANALYSIS OF VARIANCE

	Sum of Sqrs.	Df	Mean Sqr.	F	Sig
Regression	2386.788	7	340.971	5.791	.000
Residual	11306.969	192	58.891		
<b>Total</b>	<b>13693.757</b>	<b>199</b>			

It depicts the 5 independent variables involve on the variation in the migrants level of satisfaction in working garment industry at Tirupur District and statistically noted significant at 1% and 5% level.

### BENEFITS FOR GARMENT INDUSTRY OWNERS BY APPOINTING MIGRATED WORKERS

Sl.No.	Advantages	Total score	Rank
1	No bargaining in wages	387	9
2	No labour Union	396	8
3	No strike in work place	405	7
4	Lesser leave taken	915	1
5	Increased production	617	4
6	Work Quality	589	5
7	Reducing Wastages	860	2
8	Perfection of measurements	671	3
9	Migrants Availability	554	6

The above table shows the advantage of “Lesser Leave Taken” was ranked first with the overall score of 915. At that time the “Reducing Wastage” was ranked second with the score of 860. On the other hand, “Perfection of Measurements” was in third place with the score of 671. Another blessings of “Increased Production” was in fourth rank with the overall score 617. The benefit “Work Quality” was in fifth position with score of 589. The advantage of “Migrants Availability” visited sixth position with score of 554. The advantage of “No strike in work place” have scored 405 and in seventh rank. Another advantage of “No Labour Union” was in eighth position with evaluation of 396 and “No bargaining in wages” was scored 387, occupied ninth rank.

### PROBLEMS OF MIGRATED WORKERS

#### PROBLEMS IN WORKING PLACE

S.No	Problems	Score	Rank
1	Over work load	440	5
2	Fixing lower wage	724	2
3	Partiality with local workers	763	1
4	Misunderstanding with concern authority	503	4
5	Poor interaction	575	3

The above table depicts that the downside” Partiality with native workers” was the primary and prime problem with the Garret score of 763. The matter of “Fixing lower wages” was in second place with the Garret score of 724. Another vital downside is “Poor interaction” was in third rank with Garret scoring of 575. “Misunderstanding with concern authority” was another downside in fourth place with Garret scoring of 503 and also the downside of “Over work load” was the last downside Garret scoring 440 and in fifth place.



**PROBLEMS IN STAYING PLACE**

S.No.	Problems	Score	Rank
1	Poor safety	679	3
2	Local people disturbance	670	4
3	Poor water facility	774	1
4	Poor power facility	656	5
5	Insufficient doors and windows in room	767	2
6	Lack of bathroom and toilet facility	580	6

The above table shows that “Water problem” was stratified first with scoring of 774. On the other hand, the matter of “Insufficient doors and windows in room” was second rank with 767 score. And conjointly the issues of “Poor safety”, “Local people disturbance”, poor power facility” and “Lack bath room and toilet facility” were into the position of third, fourth, fifth and sixth rank with scoring of 679, 670, 656 and 580 points severally.

**FINDINGS**

- The vital edges gained the apparel industry owners by appointing migrated workers were lesser leave taken, reducing wastages and perfection of measurements.
- The most important issues visages by the migrants in work place were partiality with native workers, Fixing lower wages and poor interaction.
- Other issues for migrants in their living place were poor water facility, insufficient doors and windows in room and poor safety.

**SUGGESTIONS**

1. Most of the migrated workers in Tirupur District area unit relying garment industries for his or her life betterment. However, they are operating in low level satisfaction. So that the apparel industry owners ought to take some necessary steps for fulfilling their satisfaction.
2. The garment industries are enjoying additional edges by appointing migrated workers in their work place. For attracting the migrated workers and retain them, the apparel industry owners ought to give adequate basic facilities in correct.
3. The government conjointly involves protective the rights of migrants in their work likewise as living places.

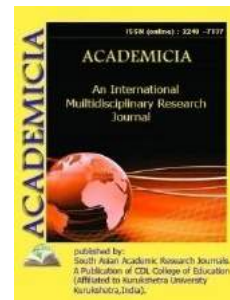
**CONCLUSION**

The migrated workers came from nearest states like Karnataka, Orissa, Bihar, Andrapradesh and Kerala to Tirupur District for looking out jobs particularly in garment industries. The migrants are giving preference to garment industries because of continuous job and wage issue. During this study, advantages for apparel industry owners by appointing migrated workers, Crisis of migrated workers in operating places and staying space were discerned when grouping information, analysis and interpretation. The study additionally provides some solutions for the known issues within the Tirupur garments to develop the migrated workers. Migrants are

working with loyal for long period of time because of work recognition, high responsibility and good relationship between the management and co workers.

## REFERENCES

1. Richard Jolly (1970) Rural-urban migration: Dimensions, Causes, Issues, and Policies, in Prospects for Employment Opportunities in Nineteen Seventies. Richard Jolly, Cambridge University Press, pp 41-45.
2. Todaro Michael P. (1976) urban job expansion, induced migration and rising unemployment: A formulation and simplified empirical test for LDCs, Journal of Development Economics Vol.No.3, pp 211-229.
3. Castles S. (2000) "International Migration at the Beginning of the Twenty First Century: Global Trends and Issues", International Social Science Journal, 8(1), pp 269-280.
4. Rukmini Shrinivasan,(2012) " Tirupur Survives Odds, But Workforce feels the pinch", The Times of India, October 7, 2012.
5. S.M.Prithiviraj," A Study of Health , Safety and Environmental Concerns in the Context of the Garment Industry in Tirupur Region, India", Community Awareness Research Education (CARE), Coimbatore, Printed by VENSEN, Coimbatore, India.
6. P.Mohanraj, L.Manivannan,(2012) " Present Scenario of Migrated Workers and Garment Industry in Erode and Tirupur Districts", International Journal of Computer Science and Management Research, Vol.1,Issue 5 December 2012, pp 976-979.
7. Jain K.K.(1995)" Problems and Prospectus of Garment Exports", Apparel Fortnightly ,Vol.ii, No.9, 15 August 1995.
8. Report on "Future Trends in Textile Processing", New Cloth Market, May 1994.
9. Sharma P.D.(1988)," Garment Export Industry Needs Fast Modernization", AEPC Times, Vol.2, 12 December 1988.
10. Singh D.P.(1998) " International Migration in India: 1961-1991" Demography India 27(1), pp 245-261.
11. Bhaduri, Amit and S.A.Marglin (1990)," Unemployment and the Real Wage: The Economic Basis for Contesting Political Ideologies", Cambridge Journal of Economics, December 1990, pp 375-393.
12. Rani, Uma and H.S.Sylendra (2001) "Seasonal Migration and Rural Urban Interface in Semi-Arid Tropics of Gujarat: A Study of Tribal Village", Journal of Rural Development, Vol.20. (2), pp 187-217.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01888.1**

## NEW DATA ON THE BIOLOGY AND HARMFULNESS OF THE WOOD BUTTERFLY (COSSUS COSSUS LINNEAUS, 1758)

**Akmaljon Akbarovich Marupov\***; **Obbosxon Sobitjon ogli Azamov\*\***;  
**Ozoda Raxmatjonovna Payziyeva\*\*\***

\*Teacher,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Teacher,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The wooden butterfly is a representative of Cossidae, the order of Lepidoptera insects. This pest is a night butterfly, which is mainly widespread in Western Europe, South Africa, Iran, Japan and Central Asia, Uzbekistan, and Tajikistan. In particular, wood butterflies damage pears, apples, plums, quinces, apricots, cherries, walnuts, dates, ornamental trees such as poplar, willow, ash, birch, oak, maple and Ulmus. It is important to carry out control measures against them in the most vulnerable period of life cycle of the pest.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Cossus, Imago, Egg, Mushroom, House, Ash, Poplar, Willow, Butterfly.*

### INTRODUCTION

The growing pest attacks on agricultural crops, as well as trees and shrubs, are of concern to the world community. They cause a large part of the crop to be lost during plant development and storage of products. [4].

One of the main factors in increasing the area under orchards and their productivity is the protection of trees from pests and diseases. In particular, more than 150 pests and diseases that

cause damage to orchards are known. The bioecology of such pests and the separate study of pathogenic microorganisms are of great scientific and practical importance.

The wood butterfly (*Cossus Cossus* Linneaus, 1758) is a member of the Cossidae family of insects. In some sources it is also interpreted as a poplar stalk (Khodjaev, 2014). As a result of observations, in addition to poplar leaf beetles (*Mela-soma popules* L.), urban beetle beetles (*Aeolesthes sarta* (Solsky, 1871), poplar shield (*Quadraspidotus slavonicus* Green.) In fruit and ornamental trees, a serious pest of trees is the poplar stalk, Linnaeus Cossosus, 1758). The imago condition of the poplar stalk is the butterfly, mainly, its warms severely damage the stem. In particular, during our field experiments, pests were observed in “European-American I-154” poplars imported from Namangan region (10.04.2017, Fergana). The open paths in the trunk resemble mustache beetles in nature. Laboratory tests showed that they were made by *Cossus cossus*.

According to the scientific sources, this pest is a nocturnal butterfly (*Cossus Cossus* Linneaus, 1758), which is mainly widespread in Western Europe, South Africa, Iran, Japan and the Central Asian republics of Uzbekistan and Tajikistan. About 650 species of butterflies belonging to this family are known, and their developmental generation is directly related to the ecological environment. For example, in the northern regions of Europe and Siberia, the development of one generation takes 2-3 years, in the Crimea and the Caucasus-1 year, and in Uzbekistan - 2 years [1].

This article focuses on the development, biology and damage characteristics of the species *Cossus cossus* Linneaus, 1758 in Uzbekistan.

**Materials and research methods.** The research was conducted in 2012-2019 in the city of Fergana, Fergana region, Uzbekistan, Furkat, Kuva, Fergana districts. The study used general entomology and methods suggested by the authors. [3]

Materials were collected in all seasons. In harmony with the natural development of insects, all life stages of individuals were observed in the laboratory. Samples were measured using a digital microscope and flashlights of the Trinocular XSP 500 SM model.

The obtained results and their discussion. Butterfly worms are mainly pests on fruit and ornamental trees with horns and body thickness thicker than 10 cm. They can be observed on apple (*Mallus domestica* L.), pear (*Pyrus communis* L.), plum (*Prunus sogdiana* Vass.), Apricot (*Armeniaca vulgaris* Lam), date (*Diospyros kaki* L.), walnut (*Juglane regia* L.) quince (*Cydonia oblonga* Mill.), cherry (*Cerasus vulgaris* L.), and ornamental trees such as poplar, willow (*Populus nigra* L), poplar (*Salix alba*), birch (*Betula verrucosa*), oak (*Queraus robur* L), maple (*Acer campestre* L.). and slate (*Ulmus pinnato romasa* Dieck). The length of the butterflies is 78-100 mm in females, 65-75 mm in males, and the upper part of the colorless wings is white or grayish-brown. They move actively after sunset. During the day the larvae lie in holes in the tree.

Females and males differ in color and body length. The wing color of the adult butterfly is gray-brown, dark gray, with marble-patterned spots. It also has transverse dark brown wavy stripes on the wings. Leak spots are more common near the chest of the wing. The head is shiny and the mustache is serrated.



Picture 1. The imago state of the foot butterfly

Female and male butterflies do not live long, fertilized female butterflies live 2-4 days, and male butterflies die 3-9 days (30.05.2017, Fergana).

Butterflies are active from late May to early August. The active movement of each butterfly lasts 10-15 days [1]. Female butterflies are fertilized in late March and lay their eggs under the bark of diseased and old trees. The researchs state that they lay around 700-1000 eggs under natural conditions [4]. In the laboratory, this figure is 200-330 when the temperature is  $+10-34^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Eggs are light brown or light gray in color, rounded on both sides, about 1,5-2 mm long. It seals 10-12 eggs with a special adhesive.

After 27–46 days, the eggs hatch dark worms with a light brown head on the back side of the body dark red bottom. (12.05.2017, Fergana district). The length of the first worms that emerge from the eggs is 85-120 mm, they are first actively fed by the lub and cambium part of the trees. By the end of the month, they move on to feeding on the woody part of the tree. The worms have 12 bulges in the body and special legs on the side of the abdomen and move very fast. It can move around 50-60 cm in a minute. The worm period is 12-16 days (27.08.2017, Fergana). [3].



Picture 2. Eggs and worms of the foot butterfly

In terms of nutrition, the long-eared beetle resembles a worm, but feeds a little faster. In late August, the worms turn into mushrooms. Before turning into a mushroom, a special wrap made of a mixture of sawdust and saliva is placed near the bark of the gnawing tree trunk, forming a dense cocoon-like house with a diameter of 12-15 mm, where it turns into a mushroom. Mushrooms are of the closed type with a length of 69-87 mm. Next year, the developing butterfly will open a special package and fly away (27.08.2017, Fergana).





Picture 3. The worm and moth of the butterfly

Trees infested by such insect worms lag behind in development, grow slowly and become weak, especially if the plant is severely damaged by bark beetles, mustache and poplar stalks, it will break even in light winds. The productivity of fruit trees decreases or there are cases of premature construction.



Picture 4. A poplar tree infested by the caterpillar of the foot butterfly

## CONCLUSION

*C. cossus* lives in Uzbekistan for 2 years. They cause damage by feeding on trees such as *M. domestica*, *P. Communis*, *P.sogdiana*, *A.vulgaris*, *D. kaki*, *J. regia* *C. Oblonga*, *C. vulgaris*, and from ornamental trees *P.nigra*, *S.alba*, *B.verrucosa*, *Q.robur*. *A. campestre* and *U. pinnato romasa*. The full life cycle of the pest takes place in the woody parts of the plant.

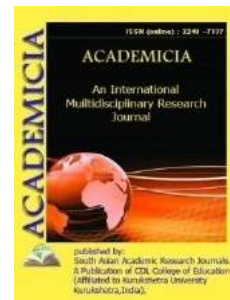
When developing methods of combating poplar stalks, it is necessary to take into account their egg-laying and flight times. In addition, pest control measures can reduce the population density of trees infested with butterfly larvae by spraying specially prepared, i.e. casein-coated and insecticide-added grease into the holes or sending a strong insecticide solution to the holes, cutting off severely damaged and weakened trees.

## REFERENCES

1. Azimov D.A., Davletshen A.G., Bekuzin A.A., Kadyrova M.K. Insects of Uzbekistan. Ed. Azimov D.A. – Tashkent: Fan, 1993. - 109 p.
2. Makhnovsky I.K. Pests of woody and shrubby vegetation and control measures. Tr. Mountain State. Reserve, Vol. I. - Tashkent, 1958. 121-164-s.



3. M'rupov A., Sultonov D. Development of mechanical control equipment against mustache beetles / Catalog of the VII Republican Fair of Innovative Ideas, Technologies and Projects. —Tashkent, 2014. —B. 137-138.
4. Zokirov I.I. Fauna and ecology of insects of melon crops of Central Fergana: Avtoref. diss. ...dokt. biol. (DSc). nauk. —Tashkent, 2019. - 59 p.
5. Zagulyaev A.K. Fam. Cossidae - Carpenters or Cossiids. Insects and ticks - pests of agricultural crops. T. 3, part 1. Lepidoptera. —SPb.: Science, 1994. —S. 47-51.
6. Rudnev D.F. A family of woodworms - Cossidae. / Pests of crops and forest plantations arthropods (ed. Vasiliev V.P.). T. 2. —Kiev: Harvest, 1974.— S. 226-228.
7. Khujaev Sh. T. Basics of combined plant protection from pests and agrotoxicology. — Tashkent, 2014. Pages 358-361. Willow and poplar pests.
8. Marupov A. Fauna, ecology and bioremediation of long-beaked beetles (Coleoptera, Cerambycidae) in the Fergana Valley / Modern problems of ecology and their solutions: Proceedings of the Republican scientific-practical conference. —Ferghana, 2017. 112-113-p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01889.3**

## DEVELOP A SYSTEM FOR CONVERTING FROM FLAT TO BRAILLE AND USE IT IN SPECIAL LIBRARIES

**Bahodirjon Arabboyevich Mullaionov\***

\*Journalism and Mass Communication University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: frastmorennn@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Blind people face many problems in obtaining information. The solution to these problems is to get devices that work based on Braille. This article explores the principle of operation of a Braille translator as a system, and outlines the block chain architectures of software and Braille displays listed as components of the system. Based on this, the creation and release of hardware and software will greatly facilitate the lives of blind people. At the end of the article, the idea of creating special low-cost libraries for the blind using the hardware and software created was also put forward.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Braille, Blind People, Converter, Convenience, Search Table, Microcontroller, Microprocessor, Chip, Relay, Braille Display, Flat Data, ACSII Code, Signal, Information Technology, Internet.*

### INTRODUCTION

Today, there is practically no industry without information technology. Regardless of the field, the development of this industry depends on how well it is integrated with information technology. Information technology is the most promising. However, as the information technology industry develops, people with disabilities are losing access to these technologies.

There is a gap between information technology and the blind. To fill this gap, various devices and applications for the blind and visually impaired are being created around the world. Nowadays, the computer has become an integral part of human life. You are always looking for a computer, both for finding new information and for rest

You will need a view function to read and control the data in the monitor window. If you want to see something on the Internet, open the browser, open the desired website and read the links of interest. Eyesight is a key factor. Therefore, additional devices are needed for blind people to use computers. Without such devices, blind people will not be able to read data. They can't even see the mouse cursor to give the command on the computer. To make it easier for blind people to use a computer, special blind people need to create data retrieval tools and one- and multi-room Braille displays that represent information in embossed Braille.

Blind people are also an integral part of society. However, due to their disabilities, they face major problems in using computers. According to the World Health Organization, “90 percent of the world's blind people are illiterate and 70 percent are unemployed. They are the main reason for the lack of access to technology”. [7,74]

### **THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS.**

Initially, a complex point language was created for the blind. This point language was difficult to use because it contained up to 4,096 combinations. [9,241] Twelve dots were used to represent these combinations. Braille was named after Louis Braille, the creator of the Braille script. Louis Braille was blinded in a childhood accident. In 1829, Louis Braille developed a 6-dot grid system that made it easier for the blind to read and write. The combination of 64 can represent decimal numbers, punctuation and punctuation, all letters of the alphabet. In 1837, a second version with the first digital writing form was published.

One of the main problems for blind people is reading digital data in Braille. The blind cannot read without touching the order of the dots. Over the years, scientists around the world have been working on devices that convert flat texts into Braille. As a result, different room Braille displays were created. The Braille display allows the blind to read. [12,45]

Braille is six points that can be read by the fingers of the blind. Braille language mas. On the contrary, it is the code of many languages. Braille is used by many people around the world in their own languages and is a literacy tool for all. Braille letters consist of a six-dot combination and are placed in a matrix. Each point is flat or convex. The density of Braille is low. An average size of 25 x 29inch paper has 32 characters. A normal point is 1.8 mm in diameter. [3,163]

There is a need to translate plain text into Braille so that blind people can learn. Manual translation is prone to errors and takes a lot of time. Therefore, various automatic translation devices began to be created. Currently, most Braille translators rely on American standard code for data exchange and computer use. (ACSII).

Another solution for converting plain text to Braille is with portable devices. Portable devices are based on the microcontroller used in the application. The translation is based on a search table or dictionary.[2,225]

Microcontrollers (English Micro Controller Unit, MCU) are chips designed specifically to control electronic devices. Microcontrollers typically include a processor, random access memory, non-volatile memory, and other peripherals. Microcontrollers can also be called computers that perform simple tasks.

Today, electronics cannot be imagined without microcontrollers. Unlike microchips, microcontrollers become useless crystals if no software is installed to control them. Unlike microprocessors, microcontrollers have a single-chip ready-to-operate system. [11,97]

The microprocessor must have peripherals connected to external memory and other devices for data exchange. The microcontroller has all the necessary equipment and modules. The advantage of using microcontrollers instead of special-purpose chips when creating new equipment is that the number of external elements is very small. Sometimes there are cases when the external elements are not connected at all. The use of microcontrollers is much cheaper. Because the problem can be solved by making changes to the program in the microcontroller. Again, even if the requirements for the operation of the device change, its circuitry will hardly change.

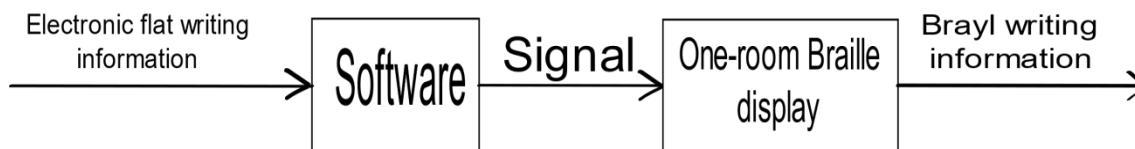
Today, blind and visually impaired people use many auxiliary software packages and devices such as Braille keyboards, Braille displays, screen readers, Braille writers, and screen magnifiers. Such devices and software packages help them to have a wide range of capabilities. However, such devices are also very expensive. [8,43]

We can make such devices ourselves. The writing we use is called flat writing, regardless of the language we use. The main goal of Braille translators is to convert flat-form data into Braille-based data. Device or software may come as Braille translator. In some cases, both can come. (1-pic.)



1-picture The principle of a Braille translator

The Braille interpreter shown in the first picture is the simplest operating principle. You can get better results by adding additional devices. For example, as software, we take a program that converts a flat record in electronic form into a signal and install this program on a personal computer. [1,156] As a device, let's take a one-room Braille display that takes data from a program as a signal and converts it into Braille data. Then our scheme becomes much more complicated.



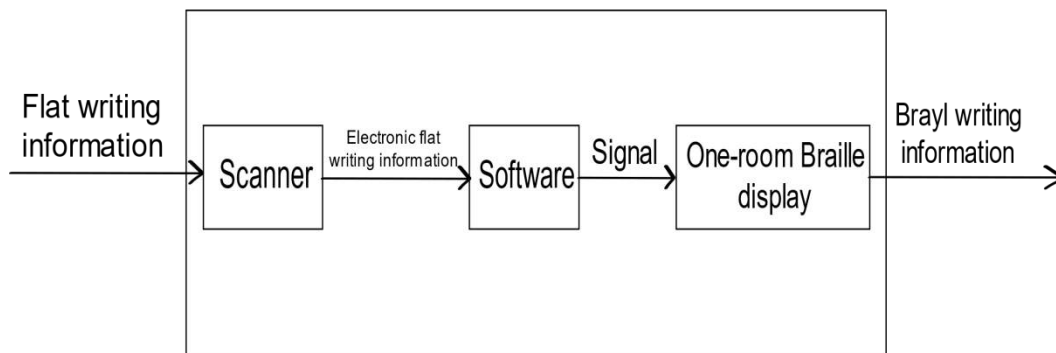
2-picture Software and hardware Braille translator

Our Braille translator, shown in the second picture can convert all electronic flat data, which understands computer software, into Braille. What if flat data is not available on the computer? What will be done then? natural questions may arise. In this case, we can solve this problem by adding a scanner to the data shown in picture of 2 on above. [4,164]

The scanner allows us to transmit the information in plain text from a book or paper to the software installed on the computer so that our software can understand it. [6,182] Our Braille translator includes a one-room Braille display, software and a scanner. A scanner is a type of

camera that can pick up a piece of paper and send it to a computer. The scheme of operation of our Braille translator will change as follows.

## Brayl translator system



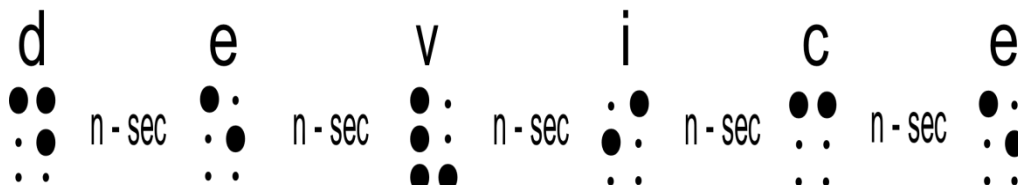
3-picture Braille translator which functioned a writing conversion system

The Braille translator that comes as a system in the picture third can be expanded with the addition of the necessary additions. This can occur in the process of making a Braille translator.

Let's talk about the software that is planned to be installed on the computer. The principle of operation of this software is the same as that of translators who translate from one language to another on a computer. That is, an electronic detector that is available on a computer or received by a scanner is converted into a set of corresponding points in the record. Once all the letters in each word and sentence are thought of as the sum of the dots, this software sends the sum of all the dots in the form of a signal to a one-room Braille display. In this way, the software transmits the signal to the Braille display and converts it from flat to Braille. These processes take place in a real-time system.

We need a one-room Braille display to display the received signal in Braille. The reason he chose exactly one room among the Braille displays: you don't have to run your finger over that display. The thumb is placed on the display, giving a push from the inside to the finger, which is a combination of dots representing the desired letters. [5,132]

There is one push for each letter. Given the ability to understand the blind, the necessary unit of time is placed between the impulses. For example, the word "device" appears on a one-room display in the picture four below. Given the ability to comprehend, we call the unit of time between the thrusts n-seconds.

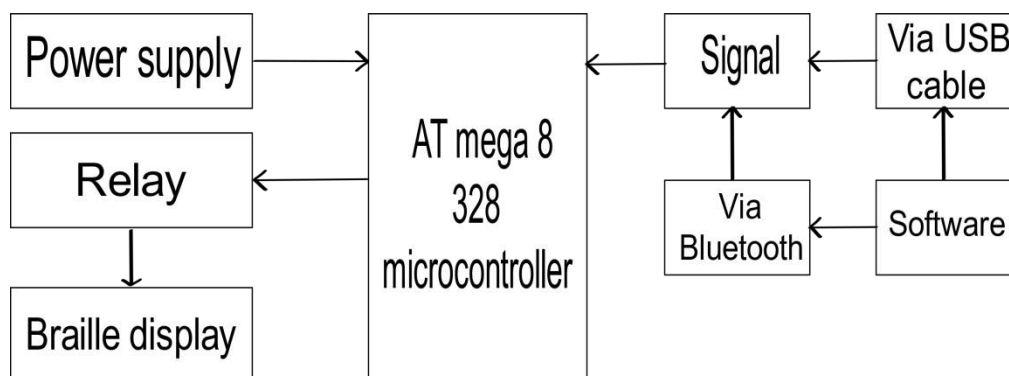


4-picture Single Braille display of the word "device"

The one-room Braille display we make will be connected to a computer with a USB cable to receive signals from the computer software. Bluetooth technology can also be used to receive the

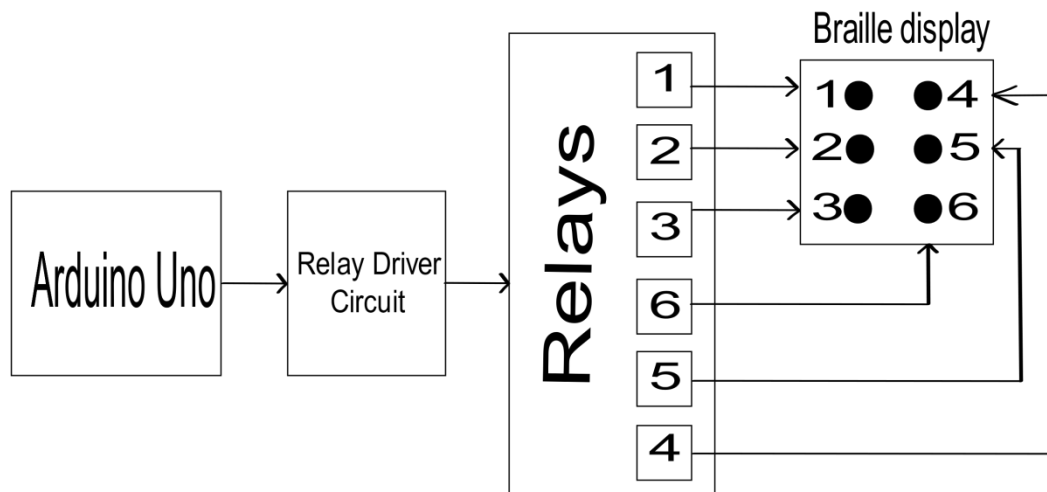
signal. This increases the mobility of the device. Depending on the technology used to transmit the signal, the software will also change. If possible, both technologies should be used.

In the manufacture of the Braille display device, we use the Atmega 8 microcontroller. These microcontrollers have a very wide range of capabilities in creating such new devices. It is also suitable for managing the operation of our device. Another advantage of these microcontrollers is the breadth of choice when choosing a power supply. We can use a 5-volt battery or a self-contained block chain. Figure 5 below shows a block diagram of a Braille display device:



5-picture Block diagram of a Braille display device

In our block diagram in Figure 5, we see a relay not mentioned above. Why do you need a relay? A separate relay is required for each of the six Braille cells in our 2 x 3 display on our one-room Braille display. That is, our device uses six relays.



6-picture perfectly demonstrated relays system architecture

6-picture which above is shows in detail which Braille cell of each relay is involved in the control.

A relay is an electromechanical device that disconnects or connects an electrical circuit when exposed to an electrical signal at a specified value. Examples of electrical signals are current, voltage and power. In our case, the function of the relay is to change the position of the bulges, whether they are bulging or not. The relay itself is a widely used device for performing control,



signaling, control, adjustment and other discrete functions of automatic systems. When the signal entering the relay changes continuously and reaches a certain value, an output signal with a jump characteristic appears in it.

When the input signal decreases and reaches a certain value, the output signal disappears in a jump and returns to its previous state. A system that controls an electrical device or electrical network and ensures its normal operation is called relay protection.

By developing good relay protection, the life of the device can be greatly increased. If the electrical appliance or mains does not work properly, a signal will go to the warning circuit or an automatic power outage will occur. When using a relay, it is possible to control large forces at the output through weak input electrical signals, disconnect electrical circuits, control the deviation of the required parameters from the given value. Depending on the type of physical quantity affected, electrical, mechanical, optical, acoustic, magnetic and thermal relays are used.

We have three different options for making the body of a single Braille display:

1. This view has a handle, in which four fingers except the thumb are held backwards, and the thumb is placed on the panel to be felt. This puts the hand in a position close to the position of the fist.
2. This body has a rubber clamp and only the thumb is fitted with a rubber ring with a sensor. The other fingers and the rest of the hand are free.
3. As an accessory to other devices and apparatus, a rectangular sensor is installed inside the device. Only the sensor is outside to hold the tip of the thumb. It has a large paralapiped-shaped housing, which can accommodate everything from microcontrollers to relays. Place your finger on the top of the case to place the display. The power supply on the microcontroller and the ports to which the USB cable is connected are left open so that they can be connected to the side of the case. [10,187]

We have already seen how to create a Braille display case. It can also be created in any shape and form. The key here is to make the device accessible to the blind.

## CONCLUSION

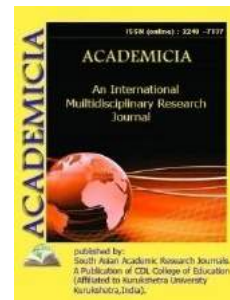
The devices and software discussed above are a much more cost-effective way for blind people to read and communicate, making them easily accessible even to ordinary people. These devices also help blind people connect to computers at work and at home. Such devices are available, but their price is a limiting factor. Blind people face great difficulties in acquiring computer skills due to the lack of low-cost technical support. Braille translators with the software and one-room Braille displays discussed above can create special libraries for the blind. Let these libraries consist of small rooms with a capacity of ten people. If each room has a computer and a librarian, there should be one desk with ten tables and ten chairs. Each table will have Braille displays in the form of a case with a handle. These one-room Braille displays are connected to a computer via special cables. In this case, the software is also created with the function of transmitting data to ten Braille displays.

When a blind person visits the library, he tells the librarian which book he wants to read. The librarian selects the required literature from the software, connects it to an empty Braille display, and shows the blind person the desired location and the desired display. This allows you to serve up to ten people. Given that thousands of e-books can be stored in a computer's memory, we can create science libraries with a very rich collection of books for the blind with such libraries.

From an economic point of view, such libraries are not expensive. For such a room is enough a computer with special software and ten Braille displays. Given that we have our own software and Braille displays, this is a very efficient and optimal operation.

## REFERENCES

1. Ahmed Alfadhel, Mohammed Asadullah Khan, Susana Cardoso de Freitas and JurgenKosel, "Magnetic Tactile sensor for Braille reading", *IEEE SENSORS JOURNAL*, vol. 16, no. 24, DECEMBER 2016.
2. Greg Byrd, "Tactile digital Braille Display" in Published by the IEEE Computer Society, 2016.
3. Jun Su Lee and StepanLucyszyn, "A Micromachined Refreshable Braille Cell", *Journal of Micro electro mechanical Systems*, vol. 14, no. 4, AUGUST 2005.
4. Lynette A. Jones, "Designing Effective Refreshable Braille Displays" in published by the IEEE Computer Society, 2016.
5. N. Kalra, T. Lauwers, D. Dewey, T. Stepleton and M. B. Dias, " Iterative design of a Braille writing tutor to combat illiteracy ", Proceedings of the 2nd IEEE/ACM International Conference on Information and Communication Technologies and Development, December, 2007.
6. P. Verma, R. Singh, A.K. Singh, V. Yadav, and A. Pandey. An enhanced speech-based internet browsing system for visually challenged. In Computer and Communication Technology (ICCCT), 2010 International Conference, IEEE, 2010.
7. S.R.Rupanagudi, S.Huddar, V.G.Bhat, SumanS.Patil, BhaskarM.K,"Novel Methodology for Kannada Braille to speech Translation using Image Processing on FPGA," Advances in Electrical Engineering(ICAEE), International conference 2014.
8. Shreya Gandhi, BhaskarThakker and ShreelalJha, "Braille Cell Actuator Based Teaching System for VisuallyImpaired Students", *IEEE International Conference On Recent Trends In Electronics Information Communication Technology*, May 20-21. 2016.
9. Teaching Aids for Braille Alphabet used in Indian Association for the Blind (IAB) located at Madurai, Tamil Nadu, January 2018.
10. T. Dasgupta and A. Basu. A speech enabled indian language text to braille transliteration system. In Information and Communication Technologies and Development (ICTD), 2009 International Conference, IEEE, 2009.
11. Y.-L. Park, B.-R. Chen and R. J. Wood, "Design and fabrication of soft artificial skin using embedded microchannels and liquid conductors", *IEEE Sensors J.*, vol. 12, no. 8, Aug. 2012.
12. Yusaku Kato, Tsuyoshi Sekitani, Makoto Takamiya, Masao Doi, KinjiAsaka, Takayasu Sakurai, et al., "Sheet-Type Braille Displays by Integrating Organic Field-Effect Transistors and Polymeric Actuators", *IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON ELECTRON DEVICE*, vol. 54, no. 2, Fev. 2007.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01890.X**

## METHODS OF IMPROVING THE YOUNG ACTORS SPEECH

**Boltaboeva U\*; Gofurova B\*\*; Pulatov R\*\*\*; Mamatkulov B\*\*\*\***

\*Senior Teacher,  
Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan state Institute of Art and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher,  
Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan state Institute of Art and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Teacher,  
Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan state Institute of Art and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Teacher,  
Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan state Institute of Art and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes specific features and characteristics of speech art, along with its problems and solutions. Teachers of stage speech are primarily responsible for language and pronunciation. But when an actor goes to the theater stage, of course, the director and leading actors are in charge. Defects and shortcomings in the genre of the work and language are solved only in discussions and debates. If this issue is left aside, other disadvantages will also come to light.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Public Speaking, Speech, Dialect, Drama, Audience.*

### INTRODUCTION

Human development is the development of ideas. Times have changed with the diversity and coherence of ideas, as well as their distinctive advantages over time. Each era has its own new outlook. Then the question of bringing these changes into existence became the next requirement of life for man. No matter how strong and comprehensive the ideas may be, they can remain as ideas for good and all. In order to spread these ideas among the people and to bring them to life

in the process of explaining them in detail, one has to resort to the most modest, if not the easiest, interpretation. This "modest" means was his language ability.

Words can be used for conveying the true value of ideas to the people and then taking action in a manner consistent with the essence of those ideas. It is enough to remember the importance of the national idea and its role in human development. It is the fact that the national idea reflects the centuries-old outlook of the nation's own values; it is clear from the example of the generation's maturity in its system of values that its power is educational.

"Science and art are so intertwined with each other like the heart and lungs that if one of them is broken, the other will not work," wrote L.N.Tolstoy. The method of teaching the speech of K.S. Stanislavsky's system is based on the close connection between science and art, as the great writer put it. For example, the director, the actor and the word master should possess good knowledge of special subjects, processing of teacher methodology and knowledge of speech-oriented disciplines, sciences such as anatomy, physiology, studying the structure and use of sound and speech facilities; psychophysiology of speech creation, working system for correcting human-speech defects, rules of tone, logic, pronunciation and literary pronunciation, orthoepythe, study of gestures, special subjects related to public speaking and provide a foundation for the development of teaching methodologies and a complete mastering of the methods of speech science.

It is well-known that interpersonal relations are carried out through language and speech in all areas of development. This powerful tool, connecting people and society, serves as a backbone for the achievement of high ideals.

The artistic word in this regard is a lively and most effective tool. It reaches the heart of its listener, impresses him/her and makes changes in his/her mood, and inspires him/herto do great things.

Kaykovus praises the word and says, "The greatest amongartsis the word art."

Film and theatrical arts, along with the media and the press are invaluable in promoting the spirituality of society. But at times they are also exposed to non-observance of literary language norms, strange phrases and poetic expressions. It's a sad thing, of course.

Since theater is a place that promotes the spirituality of society, every creator of art must be an example to the public in speech, behavior, dress, and behavior.

As it is known, each theater school has the task of forming and professionalizing the future artists. In addition to acting skills, scenic speech plays an important role in these tasks. When raising a prospective actor, it is a good idea to have them become interested in fiction. The teacher should start this work from the very beginning. The success of "Stage speech" subject is in the study of the mysteries of this subject, reference is made to the various texts and works.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

In this process, some teachers face difficulties. Because most readers rarely read fiction, understanding the meaning of the word may be delayed. For such students, teacher support is a must and a choice in selecting material for the performance. Because they cannot control their abilities. As a result, they are left behind and disappointed. At times, however, there are those who hesitate to give their opinion. Frequent questions and discussions on the topic in individual

sessions are an effective way to teach them to express themselves freely. This is because the reader is forced to express themselves and is encouraged.

The word art that reflects the spirit of the times is the poem of Muhammad Yusuf "Uzbekistan". (This poem is well known to many. So the text of the poem is not quoted.) The reader of this poem must deeply appreciate the innate value and holiness of the native land.

By the understanding the notion "The motherland is as sacred as the holy place," everyone appreciates and praises his father's fort with his whole mind, body and soul.

In the process of working with the text, the students' spiritual world, professional performance skills, commitment to their civic duty, and their love for the motherland and their people, and their hometown are all mobilized. The results of practical work with students show that while they don't possess pure thinking, discipline, curiosity, focus, attention, dedication and perfectly strong diligence, and still they don't have a keen eye, a keen interest, a clear view of the environment and different events, scenes and details, it cannot be expected required degree in performing arts.

Today, as we all know, in the upbringing of a creative and skilled actor, whether in theater, radio, television or cinema, the skills of acting and speaking are "twin" subjects. Stage speech requires students to have a broad and comprehensive knowledge of logical and figurative thinking, to act on word-based behavior. The stage speech is primarily a speech that is declared on the scene. It has methodological principles that have been tested in the original experience of the "Speech", "Acting Skills" disciplines taught more than fifty years in the education of actors. A lot of time is spent by the teacher for speech techniques in stage speech subject, such as articulation, diction, and vocal training. There are many flaws in the speech of future actors. It is the teacher's responsibility to work with them to correct speech deficiencies and improve their skills. At the same time, if the teacher does not pay attention to the first part of science - the technical part, the repertoire, the work on artistic expression - this is a violation of the laws of creativity. The actor must fully be aware of the diction and tone of voice when working on the role, the power of the word, the intonation, and the ways of communicating with the partner in action. Speech culture is a mirror of social culture that reflects the culture of human society. People living in a highly civilized society should also have a high level of speech culture. Therefore, culture can be said to be a reflection of the culture and prosperity of any social system.

At first glance, it became clear that the possibilities of our speech, our tongue that is useful only for dialogue - are so vast. Growth in these same opportunities has expanded over time, and progress has shifted to a time when everything has to do with how effectively the language and word capabilities are used.

Note that we often come across the concept of "leadership" in political conversations or in the flow of information directly related to politics. Today, leadership has become one of the most common words in the world. But there is one important aspect that is often overlooked in this regard - the way people think about direct relationships, their intercourse, and their emergence, or their particular activities, gatherings, and themes. The work of presenter in the art of speech is also responsible for activities that combine certain types of leadership and is a complex activity in its own right.



## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

There are a number of reasons why contemporary Uzbek theaters do not respond to the full extent of their stage performances:

1. Irresponsibility. For example, it is unthinkable that a musician or dancer will perform on a stage without training. These artists regularly practice and develop their own performing techniques. Currently, many of our actors do not work on their own, other than working hours. They do not do any professional training. At the same time, they do not seek to enrich and improve their speech. As a result, the art of speaking continues to grow dull in the actors. As a consequence, devoid of such creative research, artists can also see Hamlet and A. Navoi, Farkhad and Majnun speak the same pronunciation. The only way to prevent such flaws is to prevent irresponsibility and indifference in the arts.
2. Uzbek is also a language rich in dialects. Local dialects are radically differ from each other. Nevertheless, some of our actors speak in their local dialects. Especially nowadays, some of the TV presenters speak in their own dialects. As a result, norms of literary language are violated.

The foundations of presenting are manifested in this civilization and in the continuity of civilization in relation to the importance and significance of a particular person. Today it is not an exaggeration to say that presenter is a human being "grew up and became" a leader as a result of progress of mankind in the eyes of the people. And now that we are "adapting" to the intensity of today's fast-paced times, we can see that the presenting itself is one of the sciences, which has a particular subject of study and obscures all knowledge. Is it possible to learn how, in any case, under any circumstances, it can influence the way people think and learn, as well as any other science, to learn how to start and direct it in certain areas? It seems difficult to fully understand the rapidly changing events of our day. Sometimes this is not a commentary on the perception of events; it is precisely the presenting that is necessary for human relations today. It is becoming increasingly clear that being presenter is not just a mere expression of the word among the people, but a necessity for the majority of people - a science that clarifies important signs for future activities. In this context, it has become clear that the presenters must have their own secrets, or rather; the mysteries of the presenters must have been learnt and are now learning as other sciences.

The above critical approaches allow students to learn the essentials of every artist who are engaged in the theater, television, radio and dubbing sectors, such as microphone skills, accent, intonation, orthoepy, and working on the artist himself.

The information provided will enhance students' knowledge and skills in performing culture and presenting skills.

In a short period of time, our independent Uzbekistan has taken bold steps towards building a democratic state and civil society. Our country is making its own way of development and is moving forward confidently. In almost every book and issue of the First President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Islam Karimov emphasizes that spirituality is the main decisive force for the development and prosperity of the state, and that the most important task of the state and society is to strengthen the spiritual state of the people. It also emphasizes the need to deeply study and preserve the spiritual heritage of our ancestors, to remember the great images of the past.



It is no coincidence that at this time the issue of national ideology and national macro issues is raised. After all, only those with strong faith, patriotism and national spirit can make economic and spiritual changes in society. These ideas are also detailed in the book by the First President of our independent Uzbekistan "High spirituality is an invincible force".

Undoubtedly, the role of art in the development of spirituality and access to the treasures of world culture and art is indisputable. The Decree of the First President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 26, 1998 "On the Development of theatrical Art of Uzbekistan" promotes the strengthening of the horizons of the performing arts, including the art of speaking and eloquence. The visual arts that have lived in Uzbekistan for centuries cannot be imagined without the presenters and the announcers. Every presenter and announcer should be able to speak beautifully and competently in writing, to have a well-rounded speech, to be aware of the secrets of public speaking, and of course to work on artistic speech. Particularly, today's rapid development of information and telecommunication poses a great challenge for the citizens of independent Uzbekistan, who have mastered the art of speaking in new ways. It is good for every presenter or speaker to become well-acquainted with the art of public speaking.

While the culture of speech and rhetoric may seem to represent almost the same at first glance, it is, of course, interconnected. In this regard, we limit ourselves to the fact that public speaking can elevate one individual's ability to an artistic level, and that the culture of speaking is the notion that society and the public are widely accepted. That is why, in the light of the aims of this article, we begin the speech, first of all, with the art of oratory, which is the most important component of our speech culture.

The art of public speaking is an area where the skills and talents of the individual are developed and mastered and shaped. This art as a science engages the mind, enriches the life of society, provides a predominant wisdom in the management of society, demonstrates the process of personality formation through its words and speech skills and promotes the development of society for the greater good. Speaking has been a unique skill that has been given to a particular person since ancient times as a separate art. In this sense, although there is a connection between the speaker and the culture of speech, each is different in its own specificity.

The culture of speech is truly a language-related phenomenon. Its origin, requirements and criteria relate to literary language and its criteria. Among the speakers are those who do not fully comply with the requirements of the literary language, and those who show true vocabulary in a specific dialect or slang. Rhetoric is determined by the effectiveness of the speech and the art of the speech.

Speaking is an oral form of speech. Public speaking is the art of speaking. Speech culture is a concept both oral and written.

Speech culture of the whole nation envisions the general speech activity of the members of the society. The ultimate goal and dream of speech culture is to culturalize the speech of all people and the entire nation. Classical eloquence refers to the speech skills of individuals. Speaking mainly involves communicating specific ideas and goals to people through speech. In other words, speaking plays a key role in bringing your audience to a specific goal.

The artist's speech is intended for a broad audience, mainly for the majority of the audience. In addition to these, the culture of speech also includes ordinary conversations and individualized

conversations. However, not everyone can become a speaker. But the speaker of the literary language must be aware of the culture of speech.

If there is a deficiency in a part of the speech organ, he may not be a speaker, even cannot speak normally. As K. S. Stanislavsky said, "In a good performer, in the actor, every vowel and consonant must be heard. Only then he can know what the word is and he can love it. If he get used to it, he won't blab much. "

The precise pronunciation of sounds involves the movement of speech organs. The lack of speech organs impedes the creation of a good work of art. To overcome this, the creator must continuously exercise his or her speech to develop specific speaking skills. Given the fact that human speech exists both in written and oral form, the art of public speaking is also closely related to artistic expression. At this point, it is appropriate to comment on artistic expression.

In literature, fiction means the art of written speech. The artistic word as an independent performing genre, with various names such as "One Actor Theater", "Single Word Performance", "Art of Fine Art", has a long and rich history in the Uzbek people's theater. Theater art considers fiction as the most necessary component. While enjoying a range of possibilities, such as theater-music, dance, ornamentation, it lays the groundwork for his speech and elegance.

Because the artistic word plays a crucial role in the realization of the immense spiritual treasures in the playwrights. Television is the only synthetic instrument that combines all the available possibilities in the field of artistic expression, such as theater, cinema, radio, solo art. Radio is a tool based on the art of speech. No network has a large audience, such as radio. Radio speakers and presenters are different from theater actors. The speaker or starter working in front of the radio microphone lacks the ability to gesture, hand-play and eye contact.

As a result, the internal and logical tasks assigned to the performer are strengthened and, of course, only the artistic vocabulary is required.

The speaker is the initiator and the broadcaster, and there are certain rules that, of course, will be useful to know them:

1. First of all public speech, if it is written on paper must be read thoroughly, if not it must be well thought out or prepared;
2. Every thought has a beginning, climax and end. Most importantly, remember how the text you are reading or the speech you are speaking will end;
3. The beginner or the dictator can read official messages, as well as texts that are unfamiliar to him. It is not possible to add additional text to the text at this time. Because even a few additions to a particular text make it difficult to speak. An inexperienced beginner may make mistakes by fear of missing something from the record;
4. It is natural to be very excited. The only way to avoid it is to think of good things before going out and distract yourself from the content of the speech, not to panic about the audience. If that doesn't help, you can stretch your hands with your shoulders wide, then jump back and make a few moves;
5. It is not recommended to drink water before or during the talk. The water becomes an unnecessary burden on the heart and chokes the sound and this prevents them from concentrating;

6. When speaking in public in concert halls, the speaker should be careful about his clothes and his dress. The clothes should not be tight, the shoes should not squeeze the feet, and the tie should not strain the neck. Loose or tight clothing may prevent you from speaking freely and holding your body. The volume should be adjusted as you speak. The talk should be soft and persuasive, but not too long;
7. It is not appropriate to turn the volume up or down on stage, TV or radio. At the same time, the direction of the voice changes, and the attitude of the listener or audience does not produce the expected result. The talk should alternate between words and silence (pause). Keeping quiet means taking time to structure the words and sentences. At the same time, you can understand the mark that your audience gives you. But it is useless to pause, in the wrong place.

We are the descendants of a great nation who preferred humanity, dignity and kindness more than any gold or wealth from ancient times. There is something more that Allah gave them. This is a blessing of word and speech. That is why our great thinkers have said that the word is superior to everything else.

It is the word that gives the dead soul;

It is the word that differs man from beast

Maybe there is nothing more honorable than it.

Said Navai showing the great power of the word, Hussein Baikarah said that he was the "Master of the word".

Hero of Uzbekistan, Abdulla Aripov, with this poem showed the value of the word.

Where Temur couldn't reach with iron ,

With a pen reached easily Alisher

It is a great art to treat sweetness. One greatest thing that is left for future generations by mankind is a nice and sweet word. It is difficult to learn a person and it is hard to find a way to his heart, even when this way is found in the human heart, it is impossible to reach the destination at any speed. The only way to achieve this is through the power of the word. Man always misses a simple and sincere word and lives up to the natural. A good word used by artists is pleasant from young children to great grandparents.

The role and importance of art in the education of future generations is very important. Training of highly educated, cultured, spiritually mature, talented and capable specialists in the art school is one of the most urgent tasks today.

The power of the word is determined by its vibrancy and effectiveness. That is why there is a great demand for the speaker, so that he can always reach his listeners, influence his mind and make a difference in his mood and outlook. This means that all young artists who are involved in the art of word art, language culture, and literary language on stage take great responsibility on them. After all, the wise words, figurative expressions and proverbs that we know and do not know, will continue to be enriched with time, enriched with content and become the spiritual property of our people.

The next task is to revitalize theater and stage art and live performance through words, to convey a deeper meaning to the listener and audience, to achieve a high performing culture that provokes emotion. The stage for the actor not only a means of expressing an idea, but it also plays an important role in the ability to express the inner world of the hero and to use words that can provoke an audience's emotions. Therefore, the role playing requires a great deal of responsibility and a subtle taste from the actor. Our great teacher actors AbrorKhidoyatov, Obid Jalilov, Shuku rBurkhonov, Olim Khodjaev, Sora Eshonturayeva, Abbas Bakirov, Razzak Hamroyev, Lutfihonim Sarymsokova, Sadihon Tabibullaev, Nabi Rahimov, Khamza Umarov paid great attention to the language, pronunciation, clear and fluent word. There is no need to emphasize that any audience even with delicate taste can be charmed by their rhythmic speech, richly polished expressive word content and its magic. That is why these artists were able to become masters of their craft.

## CONCLUSIONS

In summary, teachers of stage speech are primarily responsible for language and pronunciation. But when an actor goes to the theater stage, of course, the director and leading actors are in charge. Defects and shortcomings in the genre of the work and language are solved only in discussions and debates. If this issue is left aside, other disadvantages will also come to light.

Our people are rich in talent. The word is original, and if we use it honestly and cleanly, we will achieve our goal. The development of our theaters depends, first of all, on good drama and then on the skills of directors and actors.

Our young actors need to learn about the rich life and creative legacy left by the great artists, and our teachers have to work hard to develop these rich heritage.

In short, when each director or actor takes the text of the playwright in his hands:

1. He should read the text several times without hurry and clear its idea.
2. He must understand that each word has a deep meaning and use his ability to find it.
3. The variety of styles and rich forms of speech should be carefully studied by the reader.
4. He must understand the importance of paying attention to the art of seeing and hearing while mastering the art of speaking.
5. It is also necessary to develop the ability to turn the power of the word into a weapon of influence.
6. The director and actor should master the art of listening and imagining.
7. The talk should be based on a very simple and compelling live speech.
8. He must realize that it is important to master the technique of speech, which includes elements of voice, diction, pause, accent, tone, intonation.
9. It is necessary to learn to work on the word, to use the rich tone of the Uzbek language.
10. It is important to emphasize that the main purpose of the speech is to convey the idea of the work.
11. The actor should not only express the playwright's opinion, but also understand that the word must help the actor in conveying the inner world of the protagonist, and that simple word must be magic in the act of the actor.
12. Whether every word on the stage has magic, it must not be dry and lifeless.

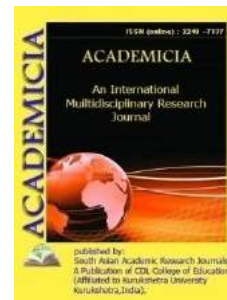
13. The tone of the speech shows how the actor has mastered the text through his emotions. This means that discovering a natural tone to the word must deeply realize that the scene does not accept the spirit of the book.
14. It is useless to try to solve these problems without thoroughly mastering the literary language that is the basis of the talk.
15. Our people are rich in talent. The word is original, and if we use it honestly and cleanly, it is ours. The development of our theaters depends, first of all, on good drama and then on the skills of directors and actors. Our young actors need to learn about the rich life and creative legacy left by the great artists, and our teachers have to work hard to develop these rich heritage.

## REFERENCES

1. Kungurov R., Begmatov E., Tojiev Y. Fundamentals of speech culture and methodology. - Tashkent: Instructor, 1992.
2. Jumaniyazov R. Speaking skills. - Tashkent "Adolat", 2005
3. Bekmirzaev N. Fundamentals of public speaking. - Tashkent Science 2006.
4. Inomkhodjaev S. Basics of artistic reading. - T; Teacher 1973.
5. Journal "Khidoyat" 2005
6. Pulatov I. The stage speech. - Tashkent; Instructor, 1994.
7. Boltaboeva U., Sh U., Rahmonova N. CREATIVE PERSON-THE ROLE OF LIVE WORD IN EDUCATING AN ACTOR //European Journal of Arts. – 2019. – №. 3.
8. Boltaboyeva U., Rakhmonova N., Usmonov S. Characteristics of speech Art: problems and solutions //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 4. – C. 559-567.
9. Boltaboeva U. Nutq sanatining yziga khos hususiyatlari: muammo va echimlar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
10. Boltaboeva U. Using Oral Folk Art Methods in Improving Speech Technology //Eastern European Scientific Journal. – 2019. – №. 1.
11. Akbarova M., Tursunova G., Abdunazarov Z. Section 3. Theater art //European Journal of Arts. – C. 125.
12. Usmonov Sh. SANADA TASHKI YYOFAGA ACTING MUNOSABATI // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. II.
13. Usmonov Sh. Ilm dargoxiga bir nazar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
14. Umarova X., Usmonov Sh. Sanatga barishlangan umr // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
15. Dehqonov R., Tursunova G., Abdunazarov Z. Pedagogical approaches to the formation of musical literacy of students in the sytem of higher education //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 3. – C. 91-95.
16. Tursunova G., Karimov B. PEARLS OF UZBEK NATIONAL DANCE //International Engineering Journal For Research & Development. – 2020. – T. 5. – №. Conference. – C. 4-4.

17. Abdunazarov Z. MILLIY KYINLARIMIZ ISHTIROKIDA YOSH AKTERLARNI TASAVVURI VA DIGATINI CHARKHLASH // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. III.
18. Abdunazarov Z. TIMSOLLAR SYIMOSINI YARATISH // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. III. Yuldasheva S., Madumarova M. TASKS AND CONTENT OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC WORKS //European Journal of Arts. – 2020. – №. 1. – C. 148-152. Yuldasheva S. Kitob-kʻyngil chirofi // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
19. Yuldasheva S. Kitob mutolaasini shakllantirishda qutubhonachilik faoliyati // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
20. Yunusov G., Juraev I., Ahmedov R. A LOOK AT THE REGIONAL SEASONAL FOLKLORE AND THEIR ORIGIN. THE ROLE AND IMPORTANCE OF FOLKLORE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF DANCE ART //European Journal of Arts. – 2020. – №. 1. – C. 121-124.
21. Yunusov G. X., Juraev I., Ahmedov R. The European Journal of Arts, Issue 1/2020.
22. Talaboev A., Akbarov T., Haydarov A. The European Journal of Arts, Issue 1/2020.
23. Axmedov R. Milliy musiy izhrochilik san'atiga bir nazar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
24. Yuldashev K., Egamberdiev H. Directing: kecha va bugun // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
25. Talaboev A. Makom san'atida sozning Yrni // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
26. Haydarov A. QOSHIQLAR ORQALI O'QUVCHILARDA VATANPARVARLIK TUYGUSINI SHAKLLANTIRISH //Oriental Art and Culture. – 2020. – №. IV.
27. Akbarov T. FOLKLORE VA ANANAVIY MUSIQA MASALALARI // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. IV.





DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01891.1

## THE ROLE OF THINKING IN TEACHING AND STUDYING LANGUAGE

Dilnoza Axad qizi Umirzakova\*; Dilshoda Alijon qizi Kulieva\*\*;  
Xushnoza Muxtorali qizi Abduvohidova\*\*\*; Gulbahor Husniddin qizi Madaminova\*\*\*\*;  
Mukhsinboy Niyazov\*\*\*\*\*

\*EFL Teacher,  
English Philology Faculty of Namanagan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*EFL Teacher,  
English Philology Faculty of Namanagan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*EFL Teacher,  
English Philology Faculty of Namanagan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\* EFL Teacher,  
English Philology Faculty of National University of Uzbekistan Named After Mirzo Ulugbek,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*\*EFL Student,  
English Philology Faculty of Namanagan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Modern teaching of foreign languages requires new methods and approaches that can make the process of studying faster and better. Studying foreign languages has always been interrelated with mental activities such as thinking. This article discusses the relationship between language and thinking, the impact of this relationship on language learning and teaching, the importance of learning a language, and the role of thinking in a foreign language while studying it.*

**KEYWORDS:** Language; Thinking; Psycholinguistics; Teaching; Studying; Relationship; Cognitive Approach.

## INTRODUCTION

It has long been known that thinking and language are interrelated as human thought is formalized by language. Language is a system of signs that are used mainly to send and receive certain information. Without language, thoughts appear as obscure motives, gestures and facial expressions that do not fully reveal the emotions and intentions of a person. A voiced thought is speech which is the most typical way of expressing the language.

### Main part

#### The relationship between language and thinking

Since ancient times, scientists have paid attention to the close connection between language and thinking. Currently, the presence of a connection between language and thinking, their relationship, and interaction are recognized in a variety of linguistic and philosophical directions.

It should be noticed that different views on the relationship between language and thinking were largely due to the degree of scientific development of the era in which the concept was created as well as those general provisions that followed the scientific direction. As a matter of fact, any change in the scientific paradigm entails a revision of the image of the world and the elements associated with it. Thus, the relationship between language and thinking had to fit into the framework of the concept that was defended by a certain trend in a certain period of time.

K. Marx and F. Engels emphasized the unity of language and thinking. They declare that "language, like consciousness, only arises from the need, the necessity, of intercourse with other men". Engels pointed out that the cause of appearance of both language and thinking is labor. Thus, language and thinking developed on the basis of labor, they arose and developed simultaneously. Language serves for communication and expresses, materializes thinking. A number of other researchers consider the relationship between language and thought based on the idea of the multiplicity of forms of thinking and the different character of these forms of communication with the language of man. It is considered that there is abstract thinking, which means thinking with abstract concepts, and concrete (in other terms - practical, figurative), which is thinking with concrete images, directly included in the practical activity of a person. B. A. Serebrennikov, in addition to abstract thinking, also identified visual, figurative, practical, exploratory, reduced and other types of thinking. It is clear that there are a lot of questions about the process of thinking, but the question of the relationship between thinking and language concerns mainly abstract thinking, the other types of thinking are not connected with language [1].

The reason for the close connection between thinking and language is explained in different ways. One of the points of view widespread in the West belongs to the American scientists E. Sapir and B. Whorf. According to the authors, a person's picture of the world is determined by the nature of his language. A person mastering a language implicitly separates the fragments that are indicated in the language in the form of separate statements from a single stream of information about the world. There is a categorization of knowledge about the world. They say: "We dissect nature in the direction suggested by our first language. We distinguish certain categories and types in the world of phenomena not because they (these categories and types) are self-evident, but since the world appears before us as a kaleidoscopic stream of impressions which must be organized by our consciousness, which means by the language system stored in

our consciousness. <...>. Thus, we are faced with a new principle of relativity which says that similar physical phenomena make it possible to create a similar picture of the universe only if there are similarities or at least the relativity of language systems"[2].

This concept called linguistic relativity suggest that human thinking is completely dependent on language. It turns out that people who use different languages have different ideas about the world. The concept of linguistic relativity has two versions. According to the first, language determines thinking, and linguistic categories limit and define cognitive categories. According to the second, thinking along with linguistic categories is formed by the influence of traditions and certain types of non-linguistic behavior. In our opinion, the second version is more preferable, since human socialization is carried out not only with the help of language[2].

Language and thinking differ in their functions, as they have different purposes in people's lives. While the main purpose of the language is to transmit and receive information, thinking serves to obtain new knowledge, improve it and develop it. According to V. I. Kodukhov's definition, "the purpose of thinking is to obtain new knowledge, to systematize it, whereas language only serves the cognitive activity helping to shape thoughts and perpetuate knowledge, pass them on"[3].

### **Language and its importance**

Language is the most important means of communication. The current changes in social relations, communication means (the use of new information technologies) require increasing the communicative competence of students, improving their philological preparation. In order they could exchange their thoughts in different situations in the process of interaction with other communicators, using the system of language and speech norms and choosing communicative behavior adequate to the authentic situation of communication. In other words, the main purpose of a foreign language is to form a communicative competence, that is, the ability to carry out interpersonal and intercultural communication between a foreigner to one and native speakers. Educational aspect is an integral part of the educational process. Modern educational technologies that are used to form the communicative competence of a schoolchild in learning another language are the most productive for creating an educational environment that provides a person-oriented interaction of all participants in the educational process. It is obvious that using any one technology of education, no matter how perfect it is, will not create the most effective conditions for the disclosure and development of students' abilities and creativeness of a teacher. Modern technologies of teaching foreign languages accumulate successful information of each of them, enable the teacher to adjust any technology in accordance with the structure, functions, content, goals and objectives of training in the particular group of students [4].

Life in modern society requires from students such important cognitive skills as the ability to develop their own opinion, to comprehend the experience, to build a chain of evidence, to express themselves clearly and confidently. The technology of developing students' critical thinking involves asking students questions and understanding the problem that needs to be addressed. Critical thinking has an individual character, each generates its own ideas, formulates its assessments and beliefs independently, finds its own solution to the problem and supports it with reasonable, valid and convincing arguments. Critical thinking has a social character, since every thought is tested when it is shared with others. The pupil's own active life position is especially evident when comparing previous knowledge and concepts with newly obtained ones.

There are various forms of work that involve the development of students' critical thinking: essays, essay-reasoning, discussion, dialogue, role play, etc.[4]

Times have changed. The Internet has brought about premature death of time and space. The rat race for grabbing the best and to reach the top has made the man slaves of materialism which is considered to be a big issue and this trend, gave them the crave for having the highest status in the society for which one has to possess special capabilities like knowing intercontinentally-accepted languages such as English, Russian, Chinese, Arabic and etc. and IT literacy. Studying English may seem a tremendously time-consuming, arduous task for most people at first sight. However, if the methods that the teacher uses are eminently suitable, this process will take a turn for the immensely interesting for them. Traditional way of doing things, age-old methods, have partly been swept by the current wave of changes in any sphere of the life beginning from the education. The role of the teacher and students in the classroom have changed. It has been observed by the specialists that good students are mostly self-motivated, punctual and autonomous which are the key factors for their success and effectiveness. They are not over dependent on their teacher's guidance. However, in this point, a common question arises automatically. How can a student progress in the educational field and what are the hidden requirements? Predominantly, as it was stated above, the vital characteristics of a good student is his/her own punctuality which means making plans, schedule considering all necessary points and without any interruptions to follow it. What does actually educational planning mean and how can it be critical for learning foreign languages. In studying any foreign language starting from English, six main skills such as listening, reading, writing, speaking, vocabulary and grammar should be maintained equally while memory and the interest of a student for learning the language are considered to hold a vital position in shaping these skills "Effective learning of a foreign language depends to a great extent on the pupils' memory" [5]. According to researches, the students learning a second language with a strict schedule succeeded tremendously and they informed of their good memory. Initially one has to define the meaning of planning and educational planning in order to excel in the learning process. "Planning is the process of thinking about and organizing the activities required to achieve a desired goal. It involves the creation and maintenance of a plan, such as psychological aspects that require conceptual skills" [6].

### **The influence of the thinking process on learning and teaching a language**

The question of when there are and when there are not language-specific effects has been approached in many different ways, theoretically, methodologically and empirically. This variability in approach is partly the reason why the answers to the questions of whether language influences thought have varied substantially. Another reason why research into language and thought has often produced conflicting results is the fact that language is not a uniform, static phenomenon, but rather a multifaceted, bio-social construct, a system that is complex and adaptive[7].

A significant number of studies have documented that thinking-for-speaking is indeed language-specific, and numerous factors have been put forward in order to specify the exact occasions when its effects are observed, and when they do not appear. Language effects are more likely to appear when experimental stimuli are complex, because the integration of complex information presented in the stimuli may be more susceptible to language-specific lexicalization resources

that would be activated as an aid to memory. Language-specific effects on recognition memory for complex motion events in both monolingual and bilingual speakers[8].

Since language is closely related to thinking, practical experience of the language is impossible without the ability to think in it. therefore, thinking in a foreign language is considered as the main ability which is always brought up or developed in students in the process of learning a foreign language.

Many language educators would maintain that the best way for learners to achieve native-like control of a studied language is to make an effort to think in that language rather to translate or reprocess the material into their first language. Thinking activity can be directly included in the "traditional" types of educational activities of students. For example, in memorizing the vocabulary of a foreign language, in memorizing and reproducing a foreign language text, the process of thinking plays an important role. It is possible to build an appropriate technique in the way that will help to activate, stimulate the thinking of students.

All students need a wide range of linguistic tools to effectively think and communicate in different disciplines. Describing abstract concepts requires complex words and grammatical structures. Many teachers assume students have more skill using language to describe thinking than they actually possess and focus more on teaching content than on fostering language.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

Here are some cognitive and related to thinking activities which can be effectively used in classes:

1. Using different types of visualizations to improve students' understanding and recalling skills.

Visualization activities are essential while dealing with cognitive teaching strategies. Students transform target information by creating meaningful visual, auditory, or kinesthetic images of the information. For example, they may act out a scene from a reading passage, prepare poster presentations on a certain topic or while analyzing a business report, make mind maps, create association, use mnemonics, underline key words, use color-coding while learning new vocabulary and so on[9].

2. Asking students to reflect on their experience while covering any grammar topic or vocabulary set.

This approach will make the students think in the foreign language learnt before starting to speak. The teacher prepares a set of personal questions that generally deal with the covered topic but are connected with the learners' own experience. For example, if the students have read a text about traveling, the teacher may prepare peer or group discussion questions, like "What was your best/worst traveling experience? What is your dream destination to travel to? Have you ever helped a foreigner in your country? How? What should a traveler know before visiting a certain country?"[9].

3. Assign students problem-solving activities.

This helps them explore and understand how ideas are connected. Part of problem-solving has to do with applying specific skills and knowledge to produce the proper result. Students should be



pushed to rely on what they've learned and figure out ways to succeed through thinking activities [9].

It is essential for teachers to monitor students by observing/conducting surveys/talking to them to reach their needs in a variety of ways and consequently to achieve effective teaching. Students' involvement in the process of the establishing whole-class and individual goals makes these goals more attractive. It is important to give students the opportunity to express their ideas, feelings and experiences by personalizing the tasks. Though they may lack confidence or enough language knowledge, students have an area of strong interest that can be made the focus of their program. Making interest-based learning choice obviously promotes the comfort and confidence of the students and enables a learner to explore some area in depth and in ways that uniquely interest him/her. Actually, such a comprehensive discovery-oriented project can be a useful option when any student wants to learn a great deal more about a topic. Knowing students' personalities helps the teacher to prepare and adapt materials based on a meaningful context for all learners in order to make them relevant to students as individuals, which adds variety to the classroom environment and establishes a positive atmosphere[10].

While researchers in the field of language learning have begun to investigate the strategies that learners use to succeed at language learning, the issue of the language of thought has not received much attention in the language learning strategy literature. There is an intuitively-based assumption that it is beneficial for foreign language learners to think as much as possible through the language that they are learning [11].

The value of the thinking process for learning and practicing a language is great. Everyone thinks using the most comfortable language. Basically, this language is the first language of a person. If learners try to think in the language they are learning, this can make practice and mastering the language much easier and more effective. Each image, each word gradually begins to be associated with a suitable foreign word, and this will affect both the memorization of words and the smoothness of speech.

This phenomenon was studied by Aneta Pavlenko, Doctor of Philology, professor of the Department of Applied Linguistics at Temple University, Philadelphia. Aneta conducted a series of studies and wrote about "multilingualism". Her book on this topic is called «The Bilingual Mind and What It Tells Us about Language and Thought» [12].

Language serves as a kind of bridge, which connects the learner with the culture, worldview and lifestyle of another nation. An important role in the assimilation of the language and its features is played by immersion in an atmosphere where the language, which is studied, dominates. This is one of the basic requirements for modern methods of teaching a foreign language both in schools and in higher educational institutions. In fact, not every student feels a complete immersion, which affects the effectiveness of classes. Difficulties often arise at the initial stage of learning a language and this causes the language barrier. It can be difficult for learners to switch to a new language (system), which may have rules and sounds that do not match their first language. An important role in solving this problem is played by the process of thinking in the language being studied. A person does not think about possible errors, since there is no audience that would notice them. Thorough introspection is also involved in this process: a person begins to analyze his sentences and tries to correct defects. According to Irina Gross, a clinical psychologist and specialist in the field of transactional analysis and gestalt therapy, the language



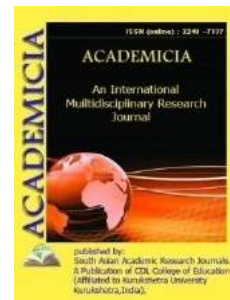
barrier has two main reasons: linguistic when there is not enough practice, and psychological. She notes that “when we abandon our language and speak another, we really lose support, part of our identity, confidence and stability therefore we become a small vulnerable child again”[13]. To overcome this barrier and develop confidence in language skills, it is necessary to think in the language being studied, since this method helps not only in the development of language skills, but also helps to evaluate one's own abilities and correct the mistakes that may appear.

## CONCLUSION

The facts given prove that for effective teaching and learning of a language, especially a foreign one, it is necessary to pay due attention to the process of thinking. It is clear that the process of learning a foreign language is connected with the process of thinking. With a thorough analysis of the factors listed above, it can be concluded that for effective assimilation of the material it is necessary to teach not only grammar rules, pronunciation, and spelling, but also thinking in the language studied.

## REFERENCES

1. Sternin I. (2004). Language and Thinking: A Training Manual. Voronezh: Publishing House of the Voronezh State University, 5-6.
2. Cole, M., & Scribner, S. (1974). Culture & thought: A psychological introduction. Moscow: Progress, 260-265.
3. Kodukhov, V. (1979). Introduction to linguistics. Moscow: Enlightenment, 47.
4. Rajabova, D. (2017) Modern educational technologies in teaching a foreign language. Moscow: Young scientist, 1.
5. Burnett, J., Myers, C. (2004). Teaching English. London: A&C Black.
6. Meliboyeva, Z. (2011). The importance of learning foreign language. Moscow: Young scientist, 1-2.
7. Filipović, L., Pütz, M. (2011). Multilingual cognition and language use: Processing and typological perspectives. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamins, 205-277.
8. Hickmann, M., Robert, S. (2006). Space in languages: Linguistic systems and cognitive categories. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamins, 59-81.
9. Deirdre, M. (1999). Book Review: A cognitive approach to language learning. Language Teaching Research. Philadelphia, 19-69.
10. Aykina, T. (2011) Teaching English in Mixed Ability Classes. Moscow: Young scientist, 1-2.
11. Cohen, A. (1995) The Role of Language of Thought in Foreign Language Learning. Philadelphia, 10-15.
12. Pavlenko, A. (2014). The Bilingual Mind: And What It Tells Us about Language and Thought. New York: Cambridge University Press.
13. Gross, I. (2019) How does thinking in a foreign language change lives? Official website of the journal "Psychologies". Available at: <http://www.psychologies.ru/articles/kak-myishlenie-na-inostrannom-yazyike-menyaet-jizn/> (Accessed 02 January 2020).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01892.3**

## LINGUODIDACTICAL ASPECTS OF THE METHODS OF TEACHING THE ARABIC LANGUAGE

**Kamala Salixovna Kodirova\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences,  
Department of “Translation Theory and Practice”,  
Uzbekistan State University of World Languages,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: kamalakodirova@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article is devoted to the linguo-didactic aspect of the teaching method of Arabic pronunciation in the Uzbek audience. In the conditions of Arabic-Uzbek bilingualism, the source of phonetic interference is the allomorphy of the phonological systems of the Arabic and Uzbek languages. According to the results of a comparative analysis, it can be argued that a specific feature of allomorphy is the difference in the inventory of phonemes and allophones. The results of the comparative typological analysis of the Arabic and Uzbek languages showed that the consonants have several positional shades, depending on the location in the word. The scientific and practical significance of the research results lies in the scientific substantiation of an effective methodology for overcoming phonetic interference when teaching the Arabic language in the Uzbek audience, as well as in establishing the pronunciation dominants of the articulation bases of the Arabic and Uzbek languages. The results of the research can be used in textbooks, teaching and methodological aids, in practical classes, as well as in classes in theoretical and experimental phonetics. This study contributes to a positive solution to problems in teaching Arabic pronunciation, as well as in improving the educational process of a linguistic university.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Interference, Consonantism, Phonetics, Phonology, Exercises, Classification, Pronunciation, Technique.*

## INTRODUCTION

At the current stage of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan, teaching foreign languages is one of the priority areas of personnel policy provided for by the National Program for Personnel Training. During this period, there is an urgent need to develop modern methods of teaching foreign languages for the Uzbek audience. At present, a new historical stage has begun in the teaching of the Arabic language in Uzbekistan. This is due to the intensification of the entry of independent Uzbekistan into the world community and the establishment of international relations with foreign countries. In this regard, the need for training in the translation aspect has also increased. The relevance of training highly qualified personnel predetermined the need to develop modern methods of teaching foreign languages, including Arabic, linguistic and linguodidactic foundations of teaching Arabic pronunciation. There is an urgent need for a new generation of textbooks and teaching aids in the Arabic language. Unfortunately, in the previously created textbooks on the Arabic language, there are not enough exercises for practicing Arabic sounds to overcome phonetic interference. To learn the correct pronunciation, it is necessary to take into account the peculiarities of the native language. A comparative analysis of two phonological systems and the identification of pronunciation errors is a means of optimizing and organizing the educational process. The result of this is the development of a linguistic model of emphasis in the speech practice of students studying the Arabic language. In this regard, the relevance of research on the development of overcoming methods is predetermined by the following factors:

- Lack of theoretical and practical works on the research problem in the Uzbek language;
- The undeveloped problem of teaching the pronunciation rules of Arabic consonants in a linguistic university with an Uzbek language of instruction;
- Lack of phonetic material and a set of exercises to overcome phonetic interference when teaching Arabic in an Uzbek audience.

The technique of overcoming phonetic interference when teaching Arabic in the Uzbek audience has not previously been the object of scientific research. Despite the presence of the phonetic part in the textbooks of the Arabic language, special exercises have not previously been developed to overcome phonetic interference when teaching the Arabic language to the Uzbek audience. Therefore, in this study, for the first time, a set of exercises is proposed to help overcome phonetic interference when teaching Arabic to an Uzbek audience.

## THE MAIN RESULTS AND FINDINGS

The modern period of development of independent Uzbekistan dictates the need to develop a methodology for teaching the Arabic language in the Uzbek audience. At the first stage of teaching the Arabic language, in order to choose methodological solutions and optimize the content of the process itself, a scientific substantiation of the basic methodological techniques and theories is required, aimed at taking into account the specific features of the Arabic language and its native, Uzbek, language. To achieve this goal, it is important to consider these issues in a complex and interrelation with other sciences. Since the teaching methodology is closely interconnected with pedagogy, linguistics and psychology, when developing certain principles, one should take into account the achievements of these sciences, as well as such a determining factor that teaching should not be universal and abstract, but specialized and concretized, based

on linguo-didactic and psychological the basics of teaching foreign languages. Meanwhile, to create a methodology for teaching the Arabic language, of course, it is necessary to study the features of the Arabic and Uzbek languages, which is of particular importance for the process of teaching Arabic in higher educational institutions, in particular, in the Uzbek audience.

As R.K. Potapova points out, “at the turn of the century, phonetics and phonology are gaining a “second wind”, drawing strength from the source of ideas for new theoretical and applied problems, new speech and information technologies, new needs in the study of eternally lively and attractive sounding speech” [1, P. 151]. The method of teaching foreign languages is closely related to other sciences, which mutually enrich and complement each other. The principle of scientific character is especially important in teaching methods. Only relying on the latest achievements is it necessary to plan and differentiate the learning process [2, p. 37].

When organizing the educational process, the achievements of modern sciences should be applied in each lesson. At the same time, the teacher must possess modern knowledge and skills, especially in the field of psychology, psycholinguistics and pedagogy. Moreover, classes should be organized according to the principle of consistency, since only a scientifically grounded, methodically thought-out and detailed teaching process can give positive results. Usually, classes in teaching foreign languages are recommended to be planned and carried out according to the following principles: from general to particular, from simple to complex and from easy to difficult, etc.

In the course of our research, we found that vocalists had similar pronunciation and voice training techniques in terms of effectiveness. According to researchers on the question of voice leading, many singers owe their success to the voice in no small measure. People's judgments about the voice of a politician during the first few seconds, as well as about his appearance, are analogical. Despite the memorable appearance of some famous people, when we represent them in memory, we first of all remember the voice. Voice is as important as appearance, mannerisms, and the content of the speech. This is the most important tool by which the message gets to the audience. Because of this, mutual understanding between the audience and the teacher directly depends on the voice and speech data of the latter. The voice can attract listeners, convince them of something, and win their trust. As voice educators warn, it should always be remembered that listeners expect and deserve to hear a pleasant voice.

Along with the problems of vocalization, the problem of teaching correct pronunciation should be identified, i.e. overcoming phonetic interference when teaching a foreign language, since the methodology for obtaining the final results is the same. The use of the achievements of voice-leading in teaching foreign sounds, in our opinion, will allow achieving positive results. This is evidenced by the results of our experiments in the course of this study. A very important principle in organizing classes is the formation of consciousness among students, since only a conscious approach to teaching languages will give the desired results and speed up the learning process. Therefore, it is advisable at the initial stage of training to determine the goals and objectives of teaching a foreign language. Different teaching methods are used depending on the goal. One of the important principles in the methodology is accessibility, which allows, taking into account the capabilities of students, to distribute topics by lessons, to determine the number of hours of training, taking into account the psychological and age potential of students.

However, in this case, the selected material should not be too light or, on the contrary, heavy. The student in both cases - from lack or abundance of information - will not have good results, "excessively with theorized or complicated learning, interest in the subject decreases. At the same time, the accessibility of learning should not be understood as some kind of facilitated process; learning should be carried out in compliance with the measure of this difficulty, otherwise the student will not develop cognitive activity, will not develop character traits necessary to overcome obstacles" [3, p. 40].

The principle of connection between theory and practice can mean the relationship between language theory and language practice. In this aspect, both the selection of materials for classes and the learning process itself are important here.

Language communication, being the main result of teaching a foreign language, "cannot be", says M. Dzhusupov, "a panacea without a method of teaching a foreign language. Communicative teaching gives lasting positive results when other teaching methods and techniques are used to improve, for example, when teaching Russian correct pronunciation [c, h, v', v, f', f, f ...], as well as other soft consonant phonemes of the language and their combinations can be taught only by using the complex methods and techniques of a comparative, training, imitative, visual character, which ultimately contribute to the formation of correct communication skills and abilities" [4, p. 78].

Reflecting on the linguo-typological, sociolinguistic and linguo-didactic problems of teaching a non-native language, M.T. Jusupov notes that "communicative teaching of a non-native language is the main direction of linguo-didactics and methodology. However, such teaching should be based on a solid theoretical basis. In this regard, it is necessary to abandon the more and more spreading teaching method ... when speech perception and speech production are trying to form without sufficient reliance on the linguistic aspect" [4, p. 79].

At the present stage of development of Uzbekistan, teaching foreign languages in higher educational institutions has risen to a qualitatively new level and the development of methods for teaching a non-native language acquires a new understanding, both in terms of the content of education and its forms. Teaching the correct literary pronunciation, as well as overcoming phonetic interference, becomes relevant when teaching the Arabic language in the Uzbek audience.

## CONCLUSION

At the present stage of development of Uzbekistan, teaching foreign languages in higher educational institutions has risen to a qualitatively new level and the development of methods for teaching a non-native language acquires a new understanding, both in terms of the content of education and its forms. Teaching the correct literary pronunciation, as well as overcoming phonetic interference, becomes relevant when teaching the Arabic language in the Uzbek audience.

The methodological concept of teaching pronunciation based on the psychological theory of the stage-by-stage formation of mental actions and concepts, in our opinion, solves this problem. The essence of this methodological concept is that the theory should provide a generalized and maximally complete orientation in the phonetic material, followed by the organization of phased



assimilation according to a strictly fixed plan of action, which has four stages of action formation:

- 1) The formation of an action in a material or materialized form;
- 2) Formation of action in loud speech without direct reliance on diagrams, tables, records;
- 3) The formation of action in external speech to oneself;
- 4) The formation of action in internal speech.

Thus, the main emphasis is on the step-by-step activity of students, guided by the teacher, which excludes the appearance of errors and deviations.

The abundance of gross phonetic and phonological errors does not stimulate interest in communication not only from the listener, but also from the speaker himself, who experiences communication discomfort due to the lack of pronunciation skills. A stable, sufficiently intelligible pronunciation that does not hinder verbal communication is provided by automated, stable auditory-pronunciation skills, which guarantee the correct sound, accent-rhythmic and intonation design of the utterance.

The development of correct pronunciation depends on knowledge and practical assimilation of the most important pronunciation patterns in the target language, especially those that are absent in the native sound system, i.e. of the Uzbek language and are sources of interference.

Mastering the phonetic side of speech is not an end in itself, it obeys the needs and tasks of verbal communication and develops in close connection with teaching listening, speaking, reading and writing, while simultaneously developing lexical and grammatical skills.

The current stage of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan predetermined the transformation of previously formed methodological approaches and directions, as well as the need to develop a special methodology for teaching Arabic pronunciation to Uzbek students. In recent years, with the growing interest in the study of the Arabic language, methodologists have been tasked with improving the quality of teaching Arabic as a foreign language in the Uzbek audience. Professor of the University of Michigan (USA) J. Morley notes in his research on the method of teaching sounds that recently a new trend has emerged in teaching. Instead of the articulatory-phonetic method, which was previously the only one, now the communicative-cognitive approach increasingly prevails. In his opinion, there are 8 training approaches:

- 1) Communicative-Cognitive-Affective Approach to Speech;
- 2) A Major Focus on Stress, Rhythm and Intonation;
- 3) An Expanded Domain for "Pronunciation";
- 4) Interactive Practice Activities Designed for Specific Settings and Situations;
- 5) a promising replacement for the role of learners and teachers. In this case, the teacher is a voice trainer, ensuring freedom of speech (Changing Perspectives on the Roles of Learner and Teacher);
- 6) Selectivity, individual work on the course of each student. The teacher focuses on the student's personality. This means the need for an individual approach, a departure from the principle of "one size fits all": (Selectivity, customized courses work and the uniqueness of each learner);



7) Increased attention to mutual listening. The teacher attaches great importance to the connection between listening skills and speech technique (Increased Attention to the Reciprocal Listening – Speaking Connecting);

8) Exclusive attention to sound-letter relationships. The teacher gives spelling references for orientation (Explicit Attention to Sound-Spelling Relationships); [5, C. 66-67].

After choosing a teaching methodology, the question of determining the “norm” of pronunciation of the target language is important. As V.S.Segal notes, modern literary pronunciation is a product of the interference of the sound structures of the classical Arabic language and the dialect of a particular country (group of countries), arising on the basis of the so-called bilingualism of Arabs. The first of these structures is enshrined in the classical orthopedic tradition, supported by conservative school practice and most fully implemented in the pronunciation of qualified Koran recites; the second - in the pronunciation and communication skills of the Arabs, reflecting the corresponding features of the sound structure of the unwritten spoken language (dialect) of each Arab country. However, literary pronunciation is not the only intermediate link between classical orthoepy and dialectal pronunciation: in fact, there is a very extensive scale of interacting pronunciation styles that are realized in various speech situations [6, p.91].

It should be noted that Russian scientists are conducting experimental phonetic research in this direction in all languages. According to the results of the experiments, P.A. Skrelin notes that “since any solution to phonological problems must be based on reliable facts about speech realizations of the language system, the problem of normative, that is, “correct” speech, is in the focus of the phoneticist. Reliable data on the state of the pronunciation norm at any given moment can be obtained only as a result of a systematic and thorough examination of the speech of those native speakers who can be considered representatives of the normative pronunciation. To determine the norms of pronunciation in almost all languages is determined by the phenomenon that some researchers delicately call the “democratization” of the norm. In fact, this affects the fact that the concept normative speech is blurred: what was previously considered unacceptable becomes accepted - this applies not only to vocabulary, grammar, but also pronunciation, which is characterized by vernacular and dialectal features that were previously not allowed in the norm [7, p.5].

In teaching Arabic pronunciation in the Uzbek audience, the question must be posed comprehensively. Since the tasks of teaching pronunciation and writing are realized at the initial stage, in our opinion, it is advisable to combine teaching the pronunciation of sounds and Arabic writing using the method of developing associative thinking. In recent years, this approach has increasingly become the subject of scientific research on the methodology of teaching foreign languages.

The essence of the associative model is to find a clue, a bridge between the studied rule and life experience. At the first stage, the association is included in the emotional-figurative context of a fairy tale, history, and poem. The visual metaphor stimulates emotional memory ..., activates attention to the object of memorization, and provides a selective focus of his attention. The organic connection of the verbal image with the graphic creates a solid basis for non-violent, active and long-term memorization, since the student can choose between mechanical and associative memorization [8, P.35]. Based on the use of the essence of this technique, it is

possible to organically combine the "verbal image" of the Arabic sound with the graphic image of the letters of the Arabic alphabet. In our opinion, such a visual metaphor will contribute to the development of phonemic hearing and spelling skills among Uzbek students. Due to the presence in the Uzbek language of a huge number of borrowed words from Arabic, there is interference among students with the Uzbek language of instruction. For example, the word / sala: m / is written through the letter / syn /, the word /s.odir / is written through the letter /s.ad/, the word /s.urat/ is written through the letter / s.ad / and pronounced accordingly. At the initial stage, when pronouncing and in the process of spelling such borrowed words, an Uzbek student experiences significant difficulties, due to the fact that these words are very common in the Uzbek language, which is why the "Uzbek" pronunciation is noted. Therefore, a combination of teaching pronunciation and spelling is extremely important.

In modern methodological literature, a worthy place is occupied by the so-called bio-adequate methodology, which is based on a specific image and figurative thinking in teaching a foreign language. The use of bio-adequate methodology sets students on the path of natural thinking in images [8, P.36].

Thus, there is an intensification of students' creative thinking when familiarizing themselves with foreign-language sounds and the process of their adaptation to foreign-language speech and the acquisition of skills and pronunciation skills is greatly simplified. At the initial stage of teaching the Arabic language, the method of applying the system of mental images is used in the form of a comprehensive teaching of pronunciation and writing. This approach significantly reduces the process of learning to write, and the graphic image, on the contrary, suggests the correct pronunciation of the sound. A student studying a complex, unusual for him Arabic script, at the same time will be able to memorize Arabic sounds, and during classes he should remember that the sounds should occur at the beginning, middle and end of words. In connection with the need to instill in students the spelling skills of all types of Arabic letters and all variants of combinations of Arabic sounds, such an integrated approach to teaching in the practice of teaching Arabic will give positive results. Meanwhile, in this case, it is advisable to exclude the use of transcription and we recommend using it exclusively for theoretical purposes. In practical lessons, one should resort to it when performing some special exercises and to control students' knowledge.

The teaching of Arabic as a foreign language has a long history. This problem can be viewed in two ways:

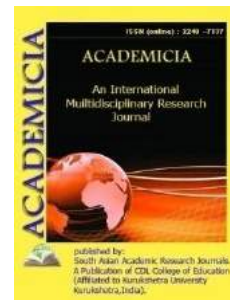
- 1) Teaching Arabic as a foreign language abroad;
- 2) Teaching Arabic as a foreign language in Uzbekistan.

With regard to modern approaches to this issue, there are several linguistic schools in all Arab countries and in other countries of the world. It should be noted that in different countries of the Arab East, due to their socio-political position, teaching is carried out at different levels and in different directions.

## REFERENCES

1. (Potapova R.K. Speech: communication, information, cybernetics. – Moscow.URSS, 2003. – p.17)
2. (General didactic principles of teaching the Russian language. – Tashkent. 1996. – p. 37)

3. (Russian language training. // Ed. V.I. Andriyanova. M. T., 1996. - p. 40)
4. Linguo-methodological, sociolinguistic and comparative-  
typological foundations of teaching the Russian language // Philological issues. - Tashkent, 2002.  
- No. 1-2, - p. 78.)
5. (Morley J. Modern methods of teaching English. // Philological issues. – Tashkent. 2002. - No.  
4. – pp. 66-67)
6. (Segal V.S. Basic Arabic course. – Moscow. 1962. - p. 91)
7. (Skrelin P.A. Laboratory of Experimental Phonetics. – Saint Petersburg: Saint Petersburg  
State University, 2007.- p. 5)
8. (Yanchenko V.D. Bio-adequate methodology // Foreign languages. 2006. - No. 7. – pp. 35-  
36)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01893.5**

## SOME COMMENTS ON THE VERB-OBJECT MODEL OF THE WORD ADDITION METHOD IN MODERN CHINESE

**Khilola Sadullakizi Yusupova\***

\*Teacher,  
Department of “Chinese Philology”,  
Faculty of “Chinese Studies”,  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: Hilola\_7893@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the peculiarities of the formation of words of different word groups in modern Chinese on the basis of the verb-object model of word formation. All verb-object structures are divided into three groups by Chinese linguists: 词 ci - words, 离合词 liheci - divisible words (words that can be separated and combined), 词组 cizu- word combinations. It also analyzes the views of various linguists on the verb-object term and draws appropriate conclusions on the subject.*

**KEYWORDS:** Morpheme, Hieroglyph, Syllable, Semantics, Verb-Object Model, Predicative-Object Model, Word Addition, Word Combination.

### INTRODUCTION

This model is defined by 4 terms: 动宾式 dongbinshi - verb-object model, 谓宾式 weibinshi - predicative-object model, 述宾式 shubinshi - predicative-object model, 支配式 zhipeishi - control model. 动宾式 dongbinshi - Linguists who use the term verb-object model include Lu Zhivei [1, p. 160], Zhang Jin [2, p. 199], Ding Shenshu [3, p. 228], GaoWenda [4, p. 175], and others. Models 谓宾 weibin or 述宾 shubin are called predicative-object by Jen Xuelyan [5, p. 290], Zhu Desi. Most Chinese linguists call it the 支配式 zhipeishi model of management, which includes Zhang Zhigun [6, p. 523], GaoMinkai [7, p. 248], Li Jingxi [8, p. 595], Zhang Shoukan

[9, p. 96], Hu Yushu [10, p. 568]. The mechanism for adding words according to this model is that the first verb base enters into a verb-object relationship with the second equine base, in other words, the verb base “controls” the equine base. However, since some Chinese linguists claim that the first basis of words based on this model may be quality, they call it predicative-object.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

According to the verb-object model, words belonging to different word groups are made. In particular, words related to the category of horses are among them. For example: 进口 jinkou – to import → import (import + food, feed), 出口 chukou - export → (export + food, feed), 提议 tiyi - offer → offer (promote + idea, offer), 建议 jianyi - offer → offer (advise + suggestion, opinion), 评价 pingjia - evaluate, judge → evaluation, court (evaluate, determine + evaluation, value), 注意 zhuyi - pay attention → attention (summarize, summarize + opinion). Some verbs constructed according to a verb-object model may belong to adjectives or forms. For example: 成功 chenggong - to rejoice → happy, 开心 kaixin - to manage, to succeed → successful.

Chinese and some Russian linguists, in particular N. Korotkov [11, p. 126], admit that horses can be made according to the model under consideration. For example: 司令 siling - commander (steer, lead + command), 司仪 siyi - ceremonial master (steer, lead + rules of etiquette, etiquette), 司机 siji - driver (steer + car), 主席 zhuxi - chairman (charge, steer + banquet, lunch), 管家 guanjia - boss, economy (to manage, lead + family), 掌柜 zhanggui - boss, shop owner (to own, hold + box, closet), 将军 jiangjun - general (to command + troops), 枕头 zhentou - pillow (to lay down) + head), 顶针 dingzhen- thimble (push forward + needle), 提纲 tigang - theses, abstracts (advance + program), 结晶 jiejing- crystallization, crystal (solid + crystal), 知县 zhixian - county head (steer + county).

Zhang Shoukan, Jen Xuelyan, and some other Chinese linguists show that adjectives are constructed according to a verb-objective model. For example: 出色 chuse - great, wonderful (to show, to make noticeable + color, tone), 得意 deyi - satisfied, self-satisfied (to receive, achieve + intention, desire), 醒目 xingmu - open, bright, clear, conspicuous (to increase the eye), 差劲 chajin - will is empty (lack + morality, morality), 夺目 duomu- dazzling (take away, occupy + eye), 有益 youyi - useful (to have + benefit), 有趣 youqu- interesting, wonderful (to have + interest).

Jen Xuelyan gives examples of forms and conjunctions based on a verb-object model: 到底 daodi- finally (achieve + low), 尽量 jinliang- as much as possible (lose, spend + power), 因此 yinci- because (to rely, to supported by + this, that) [12, p. 152].

The question of whether derivatives with verb-object relations between their parts are words or phrases is of interest to Chinese language researchers.

This problem has been considered in the works of Russian linguists E. Polivanov, I. Oshanin, B. Isaenko, N. Solntseva, V. Solntsev, N. Korotkov, Yu. Mamatyuk and others.

Possible solutions to this problem are given in the works of Lu Zhivei, Liu Shuxian, Zhong Qing, Zhao Tszimin, Li Qinghua, Shi Tsunchji, Zhang Shoukan, and some others.

All verb-object structures Chinese linguists divide into three groups: 1) 词 ci- words; 2) 离合词 liheci- words that can be divided (exactly words that can be separated and combined); 3) 词组 cizu- phrase. Recently, we see such a separation in many Chinese authors. Here are three examples:

I. Words: 得法 defa- skillful, 发炎 fayan - to be angry, 归罪 guizui- to think responsible, to blame, 回味 huiwei- taste, 拿手 nashou- knowledgeable, master, 失身 shishen- carelessness, 做人 zuoren- attitude to people, behavior, 出身 chushen- origin.

Zhang Shoukan believes that in the following four cases, words made according to a verb-object model can be easily distinguished from other types of verb-object structure.

1. If a word is formed by the combination of verb and equine bases according to the verb-object model, then the structure should be considered as a word. For example: 戒指 jiezhi- ring, 结合 jiehe- tuberculosis, 失眠 shimian- insomnia, 解毒 jiedu - detoxification. This criterion was met by Lu Chivey and B.S. It was also used in the works of Isaenko.

2. If a verb-object structure can take an object after itself, that is, if a transitive verb is made according to the verb-object model, it is considered a word. For example: 起草 qicao- drafting, 列席 liexi- participation with the right to vote, 进口 jinkou- introduction, 留神 liushen - self-care, 动员 dongyuan- mobilization, etc.

This feature is evident in the comparison of phrases: a) 列席这次会议 liexi zhe ci huiy- Participate in this conference with the right of an advisory vote; b) 起草讲演稿 qicao jiangyangao- Compose the text of the report; c) 进口成套设备 jinkou chengtao shebei - Import of equipment; g) 留神扒手 liushen pashou - Beware of pocket caesareans. The criterion under consideration is also taken into account by other linguists in distinguishing complex words and phrases.

3. If a compound word contains Venyanism, which has lost its independent function as a word in modern Chinese, then the structure it contains can be called a word. For example: 失色 shise- to turn white, the color of the face fades, 洗尘 xichen- to give a banquet in honor of the visitor.

4. According to Zhang Shoukan, words can include verb-object structures if they do not have a second base horse. For example: 吃紧 chijin - term, strict (there is urgency, urgency), 护短 huduan - to justify mistakes, to hide shortcomings (take sides + short), 取笑 quxiao- to laugh over (take + laugh).



## II. 离合词 liheci - distinguishable words.

Among the verb-object structures of modern Chinese, a group of complex structures is distinguished, and Chinese linguists include them in 离合词 liheci, i.e., distinguishable words. For example: 吃苦 chiku - to suffer, 得力 deli - to help, 动身 dongshen - to send, 发言 fayan - to speak, 提议 tiyi - to propose, make an offer, 洗澡 xizao - to bathe, wash, 挂号 guahao - to register, to register, 投票 toupiao - to vote, to nominate a candidate, 做梦 zuomeng - to dream, 担心 danxin - to worry, , 发火 fahuo - to fire.

Zhang Shoukan and Zhang Yuanjen include 洗澡 xizao – to have a shower, to have a bath, 跳舞 tiaowu - dancing, 招手 zhaoshou - shaking hands, and other similar verb-object structures 离合词 liheci, i.e., words and phrases. Such structures have a number of properties of the verb. For example, in a sentence, they can often act as part of a sentence. For example: 我洗澡了 wo xizao le - I washed. These are the 洗澡 xizao verbs in the sentence (洗 xi are predicate, and 澡 zao are not objects). It can also have 洗澡 xizao verb repetitive forms: 洗洗澡 xixizao, 洗一洗澡 xiyixizao. However, these structures also have phrase properties. For example, the horse can be used remotely: 洗了一个热水澡 xile yige re shui zao - Wash with hot water, 跳了一个集体舞 tiaole yige jiti wu - Collective dance. In the examples given, the equine bases of the 澡 zao and 舞 wu verb-object structures are applied remotely and demonstrate the characteristics of the horse. Since there may be a number of words in front of these components, Zhang Shoukan considers 跳了一个舞 tiaole yige wu and 洗了一个澡 xile yige zao to be verb-object phrases. In recent examples, 洗 xi and 跳 tiao have been predicate, and 澡 zao and 舞 wu have been complementary. On this basis, Zhang Shoukan concludes that if such structures are used together, they are considered verbs, i.e., one word; when separated, and when other words are added between them - there are verb-object phrases [13, p. 144].

## III. Phrases.

Zhang Shoukan and other linguists include the following structures in verb-object phrases: 吃鱼 chi yu - to eat fish, 得讲 de jiang - to receive a reward, 归国 gui guo - to return home, 回家 hui jia - to return home, 离家 li jia - to leave home, 拿酒 na jiu - to carry wine, 投信 tou xin - to drop a letter, 做菜 zuo cai - cooking, 谈事 tan shi - talking about work, 开灯 kai deng - turning on the lights. These structures do not have word properties, they consist of words that can be used remotely, and they do not accept objects after themselves. Each component of these phrases has the properties of the part of the sentence to which they belong. Thus, Zhang Shoukan also believes that it is possible to distinguish words and 离合词 - verb-distinguishable words, word-combinations - from verb-object structures [14, p. 496].

Analyzing verb-object structures, Liu Shusyan points out that there is a contradiction between lexicon and grammar here. For example, from the lexical point of view 睡觉 shuijiao - to sleep

and 打仗 dazhang - to fight, according to Liu Shusyan, can be considered as words, from the grammatical point of view they can be called as word combinations. Therefore, Liu Shushian proposes to include such word structures in word combinations.

Chinese scholars point out that there are both features and differences that are common to word combinations in 组词 zuheci, sometimes referred to as 离合词. An analysis of 2533 distinguishable verb-object structures conducted by Zhao Jinming clearly shows this [13, p. 146].

An analysis by Zhao Jinmin showed that most of the distinguishable verb-object structures can be incorporated into words, and only a small part (usually composed of components that can be independent words in modern Chinese) is difficult to incorporate into words.

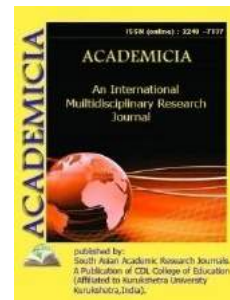
For example, such structures may include: 办事 banshi - to work, to run a business, 唱戏 changxi - to play opera, 抽水 choushui - to draw water, 种地 zhongdi - to cultivate land, to farm, 讲话 jianghua - to talk, to speak, 怕事 pashi - to be afraid of everything.

## CONCLUSION

As a result of the analysis, it can be said that this model can be called 动宾式 dongbinshi -verb-object model or 谓宾式 weibinshi -predicate-object model in modern Chinese. The word addition method plays an important role in the current Chinese word formation system. The lexical layer of the language is regularly enriched with words formed by this method.

## REFERENCES

1. Lu Zhiwei. Hanyudegoucifa. – Beijing, 1957. – 160 ye.
2. Zhang Jin. Ju, cizu, juzi. –Haerbing, 1984. – 199 ye.
3. Ding Shenshu. Xiandaihanyuyufajianghua. – Beijing, 1979. – 228 ye.
4. Gao Wenda, Wan Lijin. Cihui zhishi. – Jinan, 2006. – 175 ye.
5. Ren Xueliang .Hanyuzaocifa. –Beijing, 1980. –290 ye.
6. Zhang Zhigun. Xiandaihanyu. – Beijing, 1983. – 523 ye.
7. Gao Minkai. Putong yuyanxue. – Shanghai, 1955. – 248 ye.
8. Li Jingxi. Hanyuyufajiaocai. – Beijing, 1959. 595 ye.
9. Zhang ShoukanGoucifa he gouxingfa. – Hubei, 1981. – 96 ye.
10. Hu Yushu. Xiandaihanyu. – Beijing, 1983. – 568 ye.
11. (Korotkov N.N. The main features of the morphological structure of the Chinese language. – Moscow. 1968. - p. 126.)
12. Ren Xueliang .Hanyuzaocifa. –Beijing, 1980. – Ye152.
13. (Khamatova A. Word formation of the modern Chinese language. – Moscow: Muravei, 2003. – p. 144, 146)
14. ZhangShoukanGoucifahegouxingfa. –Hubei, 1981. –Ye 496.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01894.7**

## A LOOK AT THE HISTORY OF UZBEK MAQOM ART

**Madaminov S\*; Mamatov J\*\*; Siddikov S\*\*\*;**

\*Teacher,

Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan state Institute of Arts and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher,

Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan state Institute of Arts and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Teacher,

Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbekistan state Institute of Arts and Culture,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article tells about the history of the Uzbek art of maqom, its founders, the important musical layers in the maqom. One of the main reasons why maqoms have not lost their artistic value over the centuries and, at the same time, has taken root in the hearts of millions of people is explained by their beautiful melodies and unique forms, which are full of deep meanings. After all, maqoms are spiritual melodies that awaken pure feelings in people hearts and encourage the soul to rise above the barriers of lust.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Melody, Tune, Musician, Singer, Composer, Music, Shashmaqom.*

### INTRODUCTION

The maqoms, a masterpiece of Uzbek music, form a significant part of the classical music heritage of most Muslim Oriental peoples. The art of maqom has a long history. This history can be divided into two distinct periods. The content of the first period consists of the study of the very ancient roots of the maqoms in terms of space and time, the study of the first layers of melody. Of course, at that time there were no literal maqom art as known today. Because the process of formation of status systems is conditioned by a certain stage of socio-cultural development. After all, maqoms, whose basic sources are very old, "were created by professional musicians and singers on the basis of the unique musical heritage of the people and emerged as an

independent music genre in the course of long cultural and historical development." The culture of the palace also played an important role in this. Thus, in the early days, talented musicians who grew up among the people were attracted to the palaces of khans (houses of officials) to serve as musicians. Consequently, the professional music scene has also begun to take shape since the days of musicians (singers, musicians) who lived in the past, specializing in the art of music.

The term maqom in Arabic (قامم, – place, voice, tone, level and e.t.c., the plural form-قاماتم) has been used in various senses in the past. "In terms of music, maqom is the place where the sounds that make up melodies and songs are placed on musical instruments, that is, the voice strength ... A maqom is a set of melodies and songs that correspond to a specific background and begin with a specific scene. Until now, maqom has been used to describe a series of melodies and songs." It is natural that the musicians of the ancient times, in the creation of musical works in accordance with the "palace aesthetics", used the artistic experience and musical wealth accumulated in the folklore. At the same time, it is logical that they should try to reveal their more complex and perfect appearance by creatively processing certain melodies and sayings that are popular among the people. In turn, the traditions of composition, which began to take shape in this way, were creatively mastered by the next generation of musicians (creative singers and musicians) through the "teacher-student". An example of this is the artistic traditions of Eastern culture. As a result of these processes and other factors, the most powerful and perfect manifestations of classical professional music in the course of centuries of history began to emerge. The history of maqoms in the true sense also begins with the formation of powerful musical systems, which are stylistically and artistically integrated on the basis of different periods and layers of music (ancient and medieval folk music, composition, etc.). The following thoughts of the well-known maqom scholar, teacher Ishak Rajabov are noteworthy in this regard: "The emergence of the concept of "maqom" in the true sense of the word, both in melody and in style, dates back to the heyday of the musical culture of the peoples of the East." The emergence of maqoms is the result of research conducted by human thought over very long periods of time. The maqom art was arisen at a time when human understanding of music, musical and aesthetic views were well developed, and people's consciousness and level were rising. The formation of the maqom system is closely linked with the development of world science. Oriental musicologists have linked music to medicine, philosophy, and mathematics. In fact, the results of scientific research conducted in recent years show that the views of the teacher I. Rajabov are valid. Therefore, the emergence of powerful maqom systems is conditioned by a number of factors that affect a particular stage of development of human society, of which the following five factors are necessary: 1. Developed urban culture; 2. Development of exact sciences; 3. The formation of philosophical thinking (mystical doctrine) and its reflection in art; 4. Availability of professional music (composition, music, singing); 5. Development of music science. It is no coincidence that the first of these items is the presentation of urban culture. Because the achievements of every nation in the field of science and culture are largely due to the conditions in the developed cities. In addition, there will be opportunities for the development of professional music, as well as various areas of crafts. In short, a "developed urban culture" is a convenient cultural space for revealing the factors mentioned in the remaining paragraphs as an important objective entity. It should be noted that the necessary factors for the emergence of status systems in the Eastern world appeared in the IX-X centuries. Over the centuries, new types of cities have emerged, such as Baghdad, Damascus, Samarkand, Bukhara, Urgench, Fergana, and Tashkent, which have united their scientific forces in one place. It should be noted that the

cities of Central Asia were also centers of literacy..There is a social feeling of pride in the city where the population lives, and from this period onwards scientists, artists and poets were given the name of the city where they were born and raised (Bukhari, Termez, Samarkand, Shoshi, Nasafiy). , Like Zamakhshari). Encyclopedic scholars such as Khorezmi, Fergani, Farobi, Beruni, who made a great contribution to the development of world science, came from the land of Movarounnahr.Due to the scientific work of our great compatriots - Abu Abdullah Khorezmi (780-850), Ahmad Fergani (797-865) and Abu RayhanBeruni (973-1048), the exact sciences (algebra, astronomy, geometry) developed, with the philosophy of love among the peoples of the East. the doctrine of the perfect man was widely spread, and its positive influence began to be seen in the fronts of artistic creation as well. It was during this period that the practice of samo (listening to the heart) became widespread among educated people, and music was given subtle definitions by mystics. In particular, the well-known hadith scholar, Sheikh Abu Bakr al-Bukhari (d. 994), who said, The phrase "melody nourishes the soul and the body" has become an important basis for many views on music due to the depth of its content. The phrase is still well-known as one of the most beautiful definitions of music. At the same time, the layer of professional music has risen to a new level, the science of music has been firmly formed as a separate science. By this time, we have seen the rise of professional musicians. In particular, it became common for palaces to feature famous singers and composers from the Orient. There is a lot of written information about the caliphs showing them examples of honor. In particular, Al-Isfahani'sKitab al-Aghani (Book of Songs) states that in the palace of the Caliph Harun al-Rashid (786-809) such famous figures as Ibrahim al-Mawsili, Ishaq al-Mawsili, Ibn Jamihave won many accolades for their unique singing and composing talents.There were also special contests to select the best song during this period.The high status of professional musicians in our country can be seen in the example of artists such as Abu Abdullah JafarRudaki (860-941), AlibekTanburi, AbulabbasBakhtiyor, Abu Nasr Mutrib, who worked in Bukhara in the late ninth and first half of the tenth century. In particular, the talented poet, skilled musician and singer Abu Abdullah Rudaki served in the palace of the governor of Bukhara Nasr II ibn Ahmad Somoni (914-943). . The name of Abu Nasr al-Farabi (873-950), the founder of Oriental music and at the same time a skilled music practitioner, was famous in the major cities of the Eastern world. When Farobi was in Damascus, Amir Sayfuddawla ibn Hamdan treated him well. According to Ibn Khalliqan (1211-1282), Farooobi had a great reputation in the presence of Sayfuddawla ibn Hamdan (916-964), the 11th Emir of Aleppo.The following famous narration is also narrated by Ibn Khalliqan: "Sayfuddavla summons famous performers. Whichever tune the callers practice, Abu Nasr points out that theyhave made a mistake somewhere. Seeing this, Sayfuddawla asked Abu Nasr, "Do you know this art?" "Yes," said Abu Nasr. As he said this, he opened the bag at his waist, took a few sticks from it, tied them together, and then began to play the drums, and those in the circle began to laugh uncontrollably. Then the scientist tied the sticks in a different way and played the another music and the audience burst into tears. The scholar played the sticks in a different order, and everyone from the amir to the guardian fell asleep. Abu Nasr took the opportunity to leave the palace.

During this period, the universal laws of classical music were established in the Eastern Muslim world, and the science of musicology, along with music, played a significant role in its rapid formation. The works of ancient Greek scholars also laid the foundation for the development of oriental music. In particular, the scholars of the Baitul-Hikma. In particular, scholars from the BaitulHikmah Academy in Baghdad have translated a number of works by ancient Greek



scholars on musicology - Aristotle's *Kitabur-ru-us*, Archai, *Kitabul-iyqo* (Book of rhythm), Pseudo-Euclid. "Introductio Harmonica", "Sectio canon", Nicomachean's "Opus Major on Music", Ptolemy's "Book of Music" (Harmonica) on the science of music into Arabic, which was the language of science at the time. This, in turn, was an important factor in the spread of the musical ideas of the ancients, not only in the Eastern world, but also in the West. So, as mentioned above, the status systems began to emerge in the large (central) cities of the Middle East.

The history of maqom can be divided into two major periods. The first period consists of the ancient roots of maqoms, the first layers of melody. Of course, there was no real maqom at that time. Indeed, the process of formation of the system of authorities that has come down to us involves a certain stage of socio-cultural development, which is the second stage. There are no special musical pamphlets to help you study the ancient layers of maqom melodies. However, Shashmaqom, Khorezmmaqoms and Fergana-Tashkent maqom styles are important sources. This is because the special "type" structure of maqom melodies allows us to identify the layers of music of different periods that are harmonized in them. Scholars believe that the earliest examples of maqoms were inherited from the prophets. This is stated in the pamphlet "Tuhfat us-surur" by our compatriot, famous musician and scientist Darvish Ali Changi, who lived in the second half of the XVI century and the first quarter of the XVII century. An important layer of music in the maqoms is the ancient examples of folk music. Surprisingly, the maqoms contain "traces" of even the most ancient examples of folk music. In particular, we see these traces in the works of Navruz maqam, Navruzkhor, Navruzsabo. At the base of the melodies of these works, the melodies of the stream are clearly visible, as they are classified by experts as "the most ancient example of folk music" ("primary line" - G. Schenker). This is not in vain, of course. Many people of the East have long performed certain melodies and songs to celebrate Navruz. It is clear that this category of melodies, which took its place in the traditional life of the people as a kind of seasonal ceremonial music, was later included in the system of maqom and had its own highly developed form. Among the sources of status are noteworthy "goh" (ie in the form of Dugoh, Segoh, Chorgoh, Panjgoh) melodies. Most scholars believe that these melodies are related to the tradition of reading ancient books in certain tones, including the Gothic hymns in the Avesta. It takes into account the fact that the word "Catheha" in the Avesta was later translated into Dari (Persian) as "Gah", and a number of other cases. However, recent findings in the field of ethnomusicology show that the roots of the "goh" melody go back much further than previously thought. In particular, there are two basic curtain melodies based on Dugoh Hussein's melody from Fergana-Tashkent maqoms, Segoh instrumental melody, as well as three basic curtain melodies in Shashmaqom's Tasnifi Segoh and Khorezm Segohmaqom's Tani Maqom. Examples of such basic melodies are the first buds of folk musical thinking. Although the statues contain elements of many ancient musical relics, there is no guarantee that they will be revived in their original form. This means that the most ancient history of maqoms is not the history of maqoms in the true sense, but rather the layers of ancient melodies that are their source. The history of classical maqoms begins directly in the period of formation of stylistic artistic integrated maqom systems on the basis of the same different layers of musical samples. We do not know exactly when or what the original maqom systems were. In this regard, the creative heritage of the famous musician Borbad (d. 627), who served in the Sassanid court (during the reign of King Khusrav Parviz - 590-628), in particular, the system "7 Khusravoniy" attributed to him, attracts attention. Musicologists believe that the system of "7 Khusrawani" later became the



basis for the formation of makomat systems, which influenced the formation of maqoms. Indeed, the emergence of powerful maqom systems is conditioned by a certain stage in the development of human society. In particular, the well-known scientist, Doctor of Arts Ishak Rajabov writes: "Maqoms came into being at a time when people's understanding of music, their musical and aesthetic views, and their consciousness and level of development were high ... The formation of the status system is closely linked with the development of world science. Oriental music scholars have suggested that music is related to medicine, philosophy, and mathematics. "It should be noted that the necessary factors for the emergence of maqom systems in the Muslim world of the East appeared in the IX-X centuries. It was during this period that the exact sciences developed, the great services of our compatriot Abu Nasr Farabi (871-950) in musicology, the foundation of oriental music science, and the practice of professional music rose to a new level. It was under the influence of these factors that the Twelve Status Systems emerged in the major (central) cities of the Middle East. The classification of this system was first developed in the works of Safiuddin Urmavi (1230-1294) and Qutbiddin Sherazi (1236/37-1310) on musicology. (XV), and creatively continued by practicing and theoretical scholars such as Najmiddin Kavkabi (XVI), Darvishali Changi (XVI-XVII). The establishment of the system of twelve maqoms in our country and its first classical manifestations date back to the time of Amir Timur and the Timurids. First of all, it is necessary to emphasize the merits of Hazrat Sahibkiran. After all, Hazrat Sahibkiran gathered teachers, musicians and musicologists from different countries and created the necessary conditions for their creative work. According to Ibn Arabshah's book "Miracles of Destiny in the History of Timur", among those brought to Samarkand was a famous musician and teacher of music Abulqadir al-Maraghi and his son Safiuddin, son-in-law Nasriin, Qutb al-Mousili, Ardasher al-Changi, and others. Consequently, the Twelve Maqom System was the result of many years of scientific and creative work. . The introduction of the term "status" in music was due in large part to the spread of mysticism in the Islamic world during this period, and during the reign of Amir Timur and the Timurids rose to the status of an official ideology and can be explained by its strong ideological influence on the field of professional music. The word "maqom" in mystical terms means the seven main stages of the path of spiritual maturity. Thus, the term "maqom" also means a certain process of movement, the content of which is the journey of the tax (passenger, murid) along the stages of the leech (road) and, at the same time, the spiritual towards its goal. It should be noted that in the system of the Twelve Maqoms, the idea of the "perfect man" took different forms. In particular, the spiritual journey to the lover with the fire of love in the heart of the tax is understood in the "chain" of the Twelve maqoms in this system. In this case, the maqom of "Ushshak" is Sufi love, true love for Allah, the maqom of "Navo" – means burning in the fire of love, "The maqom of "Busalik" (referring to the father of Abu Salik-Ahd) means that the lover "makes a covenant" to enter the sectarian path. The next seven verses, Rost, Husseini, Hijaz, Rohavi, Zangula, Iraq, and Isfahan, the inner growth of the lover in the path of the sect, are subtly likened to the great pilgrimage. For example, "True" - the path of the sect, "Husseini" - pirumurshid (leader), The Hijaz is the border between the cities of Makkah Mukarramah and Madinah Munawwarah and is the main destination of the road, "Rohaviy" – roh-way, road, "Zangula" – a camel's neck bell, "Iroq" and "Isfahon" – traffic and addresses. It is the name of one of the cities that crossed the Iraqi desert on the way to Hajj and Isfahan is the closest cities to Iraq. The last two terms, Kuchak (small) and Buzrug (big), can be said, reflect the views of the Sufis on the interdependence of the

small (micro) and large (macro) worlds. It is noteworthy that the names of the Twelve maqoms also appear in mystical literature to mean more of a "journey."

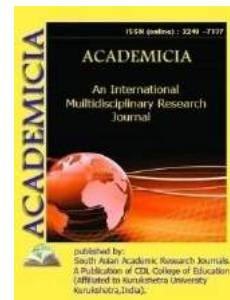
Gar SifohondaNavotopmasang, eyyor-iBuzrug,  
 Qilg'asan, azmiIroqaylabohang-iHijoz. (HofizXorazmiy)  
 Lutfiy, Hiriyaqolmadishe'ringgamushtariy,  
 AzmiHijozqilki, maqomingIroqemish.(Lutfiy)  
 EyNavoiy, sendog'iqilsang tama' sayriHijoz, Qil  
 Iroqohangi, tarkaylabXuroson men kebi. (Navoiy)

In the context of these verses, we see that the aspiration for the pilgrimage finds its subtle expression in the names of the Twelve Places (Iraq, Hijaz, Isfahan, Navo, Buzrug). In the inner sense of this aspiration, it is a spiritual journey to truth and enlightenment. Najmiddin Kavkabi's Kulliyoti Kavkabi also refers to the "road" journey through the names of the Twelve maqoms. As can be seen from the content of the above verses, mystical ideas are also reflected in the music of the maqoms. It is no coincidence that the protagonist of the poems, the lover, has a spiritual need to listen to such figures as Iraq and the Hijaz. Because in these positions there are very good tunes for the human heart and perception - melody structures, which give strength to the soul of the lover. In general, the "soli-suluk" ratio in mysticism can be thought of in the Twelve Maqom System as follows : a) each of the twelve maqoms, classified as perfect music, appears in place of the "suluk" (musical "path"); b) the simple structure (Dugoh, Segoh, Chorgoh, Panjgoh, NavruzBayot, etc.) belonging to the ancient layers of folk music is a unique symbol of the "solik" (passenger) image; v) in the practice of music, subdivisional structures develop to the required (perfect) level of quality, based on the tone stages of a particular maqom. Thus, "status" also means a certain creative style of development in music, "from imperfect to perfect." Summarizing the above, the following can be added to the definition of maqom. 1) Maqom - is the wisdoms reflected in the sounds. 2) Maqomis a perfect combination of music, which is a unique musical expression of the stages of the sect, and a way to develop the theme of the melody in a certain way (from bottom to top). This additional comment on the maqom applies not only to the Twelve maqoms, but also to the Shashmaqom, Khorezmmaqoms and the Fergana-Tashkent maqom ways of performing. In this case, along with the word "Maqom" in their components, there are also "sam", "gardun", "kalandar", "samandar", "giryay", "nola", "charkh", "faryod", "The use of many mystical reforms, such as "saqiynoma", as well as the singing of ghazals with high love (Hafiz, Jami, Sakkoki, Lutfi, Navoi, Mashrab, Bedil, etc.) in the main verses, "pure" music. On the other hand, on the basis of perfect veils (as an artistic reflection of the processes of the sect) it is possible to cite such factors as the principle of consistently developing the themes of the melody and showing their peak qualities. But the most important fact is the music of the maqoms, which is full of great love. Because the content of this music reflects the spiritual beauty of the pure soul to the true beauty, to the real truth. Consequently, one of the main reasons why maqoms have not lost their artistic value over the centuries and, at the same time, has taken root in the hearts of millions of people is explained by their beautiful melodies and unique forms, which are full of deep meanings. After all, maqoms are spiritual melodies that awaken pure feelings in people hearts and encourage the soul to rise above the barriers of lust.

**REFERENCES**

1. Azimova A. Questions of the syntax of the eastern monody. II. - Toshkent: Fan, 1998.
2. Akbarov I., KonY. Buxoromaqomlari (notato'plamigakirishmaqola) O'zbekxalqmusiqasi. 5 t. - Toshkent: O'zdamnashr, 1959.
3. VizgoT.S.Music Instruments of Central Asia (historical essays). - Moscow: Music, 1980.
4. Gafurbekov T.B. Creative resource-national monody and their deception in the Uzbek Soviet music. - Toshkent: Fan, 1987.
5. Jami, Abdurahman. Treatise on Music (translated from Persian by A.I.Boldirev) ed. and comments by V.M. Belyaev T., Academy of Sciences of the Uzbek SSR, 1960.
6. Jo'rayev M. O'zbekxalqertaklarida "sehrli" raqamlar. - Toshkent: Fan, 1991.
7. Ibragimov O. Fergano-Tashkent macoms. - Tashkent, 2006.
8. Boltaboeva U., Sh U., Rahmonova N. CREATIVE PERSON-THE ROLE OF LIVE WORD IN EDUCATING AN ACTOR //European Journal of Arts. – 2019. – №. 3.
9. Boltaboyeva U., Rakhmonova N., Usmonov S. Characteristics of speech Art: problems and solutions //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 4. – C. 559-567.
10. Boltaboeva U. Nutq sanatinig yziga khos hususiyatlari: muammo va echimlar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
11. Boltaboeva U. Using Oral Folk Art Methods in Improving Speech Technology //Eastern European Scientific Journal. – 2019. – №. 1.
12. Akbarova M., Tursunova G., Abdunazarov Z. Section 3. Theater art //European Journal of Arts. – C. 125.
13. Usmonov Sh. SANADA TASHKI YIOFAGA ACTING MUNOSABATI // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. II.
14. Usmonov Sh. Ilm dargoxiga bir nazar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
15. Umarova X., Usmonov Sh. Sanatga barishlangan umr // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
16. Dehqonov R., Tursunova G., Abdunazarov Z. Pedagogical approaches to the formation of musical literacy of students in the sytem of higher education //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 3. – C. 91-95.
17. Tursunova G., Karimov B. PEARLS OF UZBEK NATIONAL DANCE //International Engineering Journal For Research & Development. – 2020. – T. 5. – №. Conference. – C. 4-4.
18. Abdunazarov Z. MILLIY YINLARIMIZ ISHTIROKIDA YOSH AKTERLARNI TASAVVURI VA DIGATINI CHARKHLASH // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. III.
19. Abdunazarov Z. TIMSOLLAR SYIMOSINI YARATISH // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. III.

20. Yuldasheva S., Madumarova M. TASKS AND CONTENT OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC WORKS //European Journal of Arts. – 2020. – №. 1. – C. 148-152.
21. Yuldasheva S. Kitob-kungil chirofi // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
22. Yuldasheva S. Kitob mutolaasini shakillantirishda qutubhonachilik faoliyati // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
23. Yunusov G., Juraev I., Ahmedov R. A LOOK AT THE REGIONAL SEASONAL FOLKLORE AND THEIR ORIGIN. THE ROLE AND IMPORTANCE OF FOLKLORE IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF DANCE ART //European Journal of Arts. – 2020. – №. 1. – C. 121-124.
24. Yunusov G. X., Juraev I., Ahmedov R. The European Journal of Arts, Issue 1/2020.
25. Talaboev A., Akbarov T., Haydarov A. The European Journal of Arts, Issue 1/2020.
26. Axmedov R. Milliy musiy izhrochilik sanatica bir nazar // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. I (2).
27. Yuldashev K., Egamberdiev H. Directing: kecha va bugun // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
28. Talaboev A. Makom san'atida sozning Yrni // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2019. - No. IV (1).
29. Haydarov A. QOSHIQLAR ORQALI O'QUVCHILARDA VATANPARVARLIK TUYGUSINI SHAKLLANTIRISH //Oriental Art And Culture. – 2020. – №. IV.
30. Akbarov T. FOLKLORE VA AN'ANAVIY MUSIA MASALALARI // Oriental Art and Culture. - 2020. - No. IV



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01895.9**

## ANTHROPOCENTRIC ANALYSIS OF ABSTRACT WORDS IN UZBEK LANGUAGE

**Mukhayo Khakimova\***

\*Doctor of Philology,

Tashkent State University of Uzbek Language and Literature named after Alisher Navoi,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [hakimova@navoiy-uni.uz](mailto:hakimova@navoiy-uni.uz)

### ABSTRACT

*This article identifies the role of the human factor in the formation of abstract words, their place in the vocabulary. The role of rational cognition in the formation of abstract words has been identified. In order to define the human factor, the naming of abstract concepts in the language of backward peoples was analyzed. Examples were given of the expression of the raw mental characteristics of the Uzbek people in language. In recent years, it has been highlighted that the human factor contributes to the enrichment of the Uzbek language vocabulary.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Anthroconetirism, Abstraction, Emotional Cognition, Mental Cognition, Mentality, Vocabulary, Abstract Words.*

### INTRODUCTION

Anthropocentrism is one of the central paradigms of modern linguistics, demonstrating the importance of the human factor in the language. After all, everything in language is man-made, and language itself serves man. When we talk about the importance of the human factor in language, we also mean such issues as the constant change in the linguistic landscape of the world, the appearance in the language of entities that are the product of the human mind. Similarly, one of the units of language that is a product of the human mind, abstract words. The presence of abstract words in the language, including in the Uzbek dictionary, is due to a person, human thinking and his psyche. Abstract words are a product of the process of abstraction, formed at a lower stage in the development of human thought.

The development of a language reflects the development of human thinking and human civilization. People cognized the world, first of all, on the basis of the senses of the organs. A.V. Brushlinsky writes about the importance of the emotional picture of the world, formed with the

help of the senses, but it is not enough for a thorough, comprehensive study of objects and phenomena, their essence, and relationships. Thus, a complex kind of cognition arose, in particular, abstraction. "Abstraction is one of the forms of cognition, which consists in mental distraction, isolation from certain sides, properties or connections of objects and phenomena in order to highlight their essential features.<sup>1</sup> "

## THE MAIN PART

Although mastering the world through emotional cognition is one of the greatest achievements and necessary needs of humanity, its shortcomings in understanding the world and oneself began to be felt in the very first period of social society. To get a deeper understanding of the nature and relationship of objects and events, it was necessary to study their specific (specific for knowledge) nature or relationship separately from the subject. At the same time, a complex form of cognition, mental cognition, in particular abstraction, arose. The division implied in abstraction occurs only in thoughts. The types of abstraction and its results are different, as a result of generalizing abstraction, concepts are formed, and as a result of idealization of abstraction, ideal objects are formed. As a result of analytical abstraction, an abstract object is formed - an abstract concept - abstract meanings - abstract words.

Abstract names are properties, relationships, situations that are separated from the object and treated as a separate object. For example, beauty, joy, happiness, consciousness, love, hate. They are the result of analytical abstraction. In this type of abstraction, the properties and relationships of objects and phenomena are separated from the object of thought and understood as a separate substance in the mind. In this case, the object of a given feature or relationship is ignored by the imaginary or mental. For example, good is one of the attributes of a person, and in this name this attribute is separated from an object, that is, a person. In the so-called concept of goodness, a trait that does not exist in the real world separately from a person is generalized as a separate substance, separated from a person.

The lexical structure is the most dynamic, sensitive tier of the language, which reflects all the changes in the life of native speakers, in particular, the development of mental potential, the way of thinking. Based on the data of the history of the language, it can be argued that in the initial stages of the development of the language, the lexical composition mainly consisted of concrete words, later enriching at the expense of abstract ones.

M. Gorsky asserted that: "The history of language testifies to the constant development of the abstractive and generalizing activity of human thinking. The languages of peoples at a relatively low level of social development retained such features that indicate that their abstracting and generalizing activity was significantly different from that of a modern adult.<sup>2</sup> "

These reflections of M. Gorsky are confirmed by the arguments of many linguists. For example, O. Potanina<sup>3</sup>, who researched the implementation of abstract concepts in the dialects of the Khanty language, claims that there are very few abstract words in the Eskimo language, but there are more than forty names for types of ice and snow, and O. Pylaeva<sup>4</sup> notes that the language of the Evenki tribe lacks the word , expressing the general concept of the season, while several words are used for their particular types. As the English researcher E. Eyre<sup>5</sup> writes, the names of trees, fish, birds as a species are absent in the language of the aborigines of Australia. They have only separate names for each type of tree, fish, bird.



An analysis of the above languages shows that at the initial stages of language development, words mainly denoted specific concepts with narrow meanings. There were few abstract words in their lexical tier.

However, the presence in a language of many names denoting particular varieties of a certain type cannot be the main factor in determining the level of abstraction of the speakers of a given language. This may be due to the way of life of the given people. For example, the Eskimos live in constant cold, so it is natural that in their language there are many nominations associated with snow. In the Uzbek language, there are dozens of words denoting the types of cattle, which speaks not of the low level of abstraction of the Uzbek people, but a peculiar way of life.

With the emergence of a person's skills for the separate cognition of signs and connections separately from their carriers, the most elementary abstract words began to appear in the language. These are mainly words formed as a result of highlighting important features of the phenomena of everyday life and basic necessities: issik(hot), qattik(hard), uzun(long), qisqa(short). Signs highlighted by such primitive abstractions are perceived by the senses; cold, warmth, hardness are felt by touch, and signs of length, brevity are perceived visually. At the next stages of development, the signs and relations of the object are interpreted as a separate substance, therefore, only comprehended signs are distinguished, abstract words with a high degree of abstraction are formed: hayot, umr, o'lim, tezlik, narh, o'lchov, baxt, quvonch, g'azab, sevgi, muhabbat (life, life, death, speed, price, measure, happiness, joy, anger, love, affection).

The transition of humanity's thinking to the level of abstraction can be demonstrated by the example of the transition from pictographic graphics to ideographic ones. Despite the fact that in a pictographic letter a message about a specific object - a phenomenon is conveyed in a primitive form, the use of this writing to convey abstract concepts is no longer possible. Therefore, this type of writing has already ceased to meet the needs of mankind. Thus, ideographic writing systems appeared, in which pictograms do not denote certain objects, but ideas<sup>6</sup>.

At the present time, the rapid development of society, a lot of abstract words and meanings appear as neologisms, lose their color of novelty and turn into common vocabulary: globallashuv, mobillik, tezkorlik (globalization, mobility, agility). In the years of independence, the abstract words existing in the language are replenished with new meanings, the semantic development of the words manaviyat, mafkura, ishbilharmonlik, tadbirkorlik, bag'rikenglik, ogolik, sezgirlik, tashabbuskorlik, ishbilharmonlik, barkamollik, tadbirkorlik (spirituality, ideology, entrepreneurship, entrepreneurship, tolerance, wisdom, sensitivity, initiative, entrepreneurship, perfection, entrepreneurship).

The attitude of girls to their father in the Uzbek people is expressed in the concepts of hayo, the protection of the daughter by the father with the word oriyat. Or the conceptual load of the word sabr is very large, it takes into account not only chidam (patience), but also shukronalik, faith and conviction in goodness. The concept of halollik has both religious and ethnic, educational meanings. It also takes into account the educational component of how not to covet someone else's good, to live in labor. The concept of "tarbia" (education) has national characteristics, which are distinguished by the attitude of the people to this concept. These include beliefs that raising children is a sacred duty, with seven neighbors responsible for one child.

If we pay attention to the complex semantics of abstract words mobile, murosasozlik, which in the first years of independence were considered as a neologism, and now firmly entrenched in

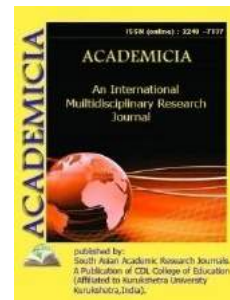
the lexical composition of the language, words *kurashchanlik*, *yaratuvchanlik*, subjected to semantic change, we can see cases of saturation of the semantics of these words with a concise proposition, latent predication. For example, the complex structure of the lexeme *kurashchanlik* can be clearly seen in the following example: “*Kurashchanlik* is a striving for noble, constructive and humane ideas, without renouncing the political goals set for oneself”.

## CONCLUSION

Therefore, the main reason for the constant replenishment of the vocabulary with abstract words is the anthropocentric factor - the human factor. In the process of human civilization, the complexity of abstract thought activity, including the ability to distinguish signs and relationships from an object, the perfection of the spiritual world, the appearance of abstract words in the language and the continuous development of the above, ensures a constant enrichment of vocabulary.

## REFERENCES

1. Brushlinsky A.V. Thinking // General psychology. - M., 1986. -- S. 323.
2. Gorskiy D.P. Issues of abstraction and concept formation. - M.: Acad. Sciences of the USSR, 1961. -- P. 151.
3. Mirtozhiev M. Ozbek tili semasiologasi. –Toshkent: Mumtoz so'z, 2010
4. Potanina O.S. Methods of linguistic implementation of abstract concepts in dialects of the Khantian language: Dis. ... Cand. philol. sciences. - Tomsk, 2006. -- P. 73.
5. Pylaeva O.B. Lacunarity of the lexical-semantic field "nature": Author's abstract. diss. ... Cand. philol. sciences. - Kemerova, 2002. -- S. 15.
6. Khakimova M. Ozbek tilida abstract nomlar semantics. Filol. doc. diss. - Toshkent, 2019.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01896.0**

## SOME ISSUES IN THE FORMATION OF THE PHILOSOPHY OF LAW

**Munira Mukhamadjanovna Kakharova\***

\*Head,

Doctor of Philosophy,

Department at the International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan,

Lecturer of the department "Islamic History and Source Studies" IRCICA,

UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article analyzes the study of the concept of the philosophy of law and the genesis, formation, relationship to the problems, conceptual approaches to the study of the problem in Russia. However, given the fact that science is now being formed in Uzbekistan, it is useful to study the genesis, formation, attitudes to the problems, conceptual approaches to the study of the problem in Russia. No one now doubts that jurisprudence is a branch of science. The question of whether it is an object, a subject, a field of science - philosophy or law - remains controversial.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Philosophy Of Law, Genesis Of Law, Conceptual Approach, Political Science, Sociology, Anthropology, Pedagogy, Psychology, History, State, Justice, Equality, Idea, Metaphysical Act, Encyclopedia Of Jurisprudence.*

### INTRODUCTION

Scientific and theoretical work on the formation of the philosophy of law in the former USSR was carried out mainly in three directions. The first is the formation of the philosophy of law as a separate branch of science with its own object, subject, goals and objectives; the second is a philosophical study of law, government and legal services; the third is research from the perspective of social sciences such as political science, sociology, anthropology, pedagogy, psychology, history. Research in these three directions was tested by the communist ideology that prevailed at the time, and the value and importance of all research were assessed by its correct understanding and proper service.

**Main part**

Views on the philosophy of law at that time and the processes of their formation were first studied by the scientists such as B.Chicherin, E.E.Pontovich, V.S.Solovyov, N.M.Korkunov, I.V.Mikhaylovsky, F.Shershenevich, P.I.Novgorodsev, S.Nersesyants and S.S.Alekseev.

Therefore, there is no need to re-analyze them in detail. However, given the fact that science is now being formed in Uzbekistan, it is useful to study the genesis, formation, attitudes to the problems, conceptual approaches to the study of the problem in Russia. It should be noted that the research conducted in Russia has given rise to the emergence of the philosophy of law in Uzbekistan as a branch of science, a conceptual thought, a scientific research. Until the end of the XIX century, and even until the 30s of the XX century, Muslim law, of course, accumulated experience of positive significance (there are norms in line with modern views on social existence and human rights and freedoms, honor). However, the study of this experience at the level of a separate branch of science - the philosophy of law - had not yet occurred.

Therefore, the study of philosophical and legal doctrines formed in the Russian Republic is also important for philosophers and lawyers of our republic, because in the former USSR, cultural, scientific, creative ties and cooperation were so expanded and integrated that all science, including philosophical and legal views, were formed in harmony.

**RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS**

Although many works on socio-legal phenomena such as law, state, justice, equality were created in Russia, their history and theoretical issues were studied, until the end of the 18th century they did not contain the term “philosophy of law” or science of law. Well-known lawyer N.M. Korkunov, studying the history of philosophy of law, began his research with the views of ancient Greek philosophers, according to retrospective analysis. At the same time, he noted that in Hegel’s philosophical ideas in his “Philosophy of Law”, the phenomenon of law was recognized as a “metaphysical act” rather than a legal fact. However, he did not say that the “philosophy of law” existed as a separate theory or field of science, neither in Russia nor in its national territories<sup>1</sup>[11]. So, although the philosophers of antiquity were also engaged in the philosophical interpretation and problems of law, the philosophy of law, in our opinion, entered Russia through the work of Hegel. Doctor of Juridical Sciences E.V. Kuznetsov connected this with the XVIII century<sup>1</sup> [25-56]. Even N. M. Korkunov openly acknowledged that the emergence of a “philosophy of law” in Russia was linked to the West<sup>1</sup> [11. P. 233].

Especially, there is no doubt that the teaching of German philosophers, especially those familiar with Hegel's teachings, in Russian schools of thought in law, philosophy, and state theory led to the spread of the author's views on the philosophy of law.

K.A. Nevolin, a professor at the University of Kiev and a lawyer, listened to Hegel's lectures and later expressed his philosophical and legal ideas in his “Encyclopedia of Jurisprudence”<sup>1</sup> [110]. According to V.S Nersesyants, N.V Mikhailovsky, a student of the famous lawyer, statesman B.N. Chicherin, called K. Nevolin “the founder of the philosophy of law in Russia.”

The formation of concepts and views on the philosophy of law in the period before the October Revolution of 1917 are connected with the works of the philosophers V.S.Solovyov,

P.I.Novgorodtsev, N.I.Berdyaev, lawyers N.M Korkunov, B. Chicherin, B.A Kistyakovsky, G. F. Shershenevich, LI Petrijevsky, and I.V Mikhailovsky.

According to A. Valitsky, Doctor of Philosophy, in the late XIX - early XX centuries in Russia, liberal-democratic ideas were widespread among intellectuals. It became commonplace for them to criticize the backwardness of feudal-serfdom in Tsarist Russia, to discuss freedom, equality, political issues, human rights. In particular, the ongoing legal reforms in Europe, the importance of the Napoleonic Code (adopted in 1804), the need for liberal-democratic reforms in Russia, aroused the patriotic and liberal aspirations of the Russian enlighteners.

“There was an objective need to change the social order on the basis of liberal laws, which the whole life of the people, the progressive forces, and the enlightened people clearly felt.” <sup>1</sup>[13-14].

After the October Revolution, both the number and scope of scientific research on the philosophy of law expanded. In the early days of the revolution, it was natural for intellectuals to say that they had achieved freedom of speech. Later, especially with the establishment of Stalinism, philosophical understanding of the phenomenon of law, the study of the state and law did not stop, although free thought, the wills of the people were limited in accordance with the totalitarianism of honor.

Here, scientific and theoretical research of the representatives of social and philosophical sciences such as E.E.Pontovich, N.G.Aleksandrov, A.F.Shebanov, M.S.Strogovich, V.A.Shabalin, G.S.Ostroumov, P.E.Nedbaylo, V .F.Yakovlev, D.A.Kerimov, M.T.Baymaxanov, L.I.Spiridonov, G.B.Galperin, A.I.Korolev, A.M.Vasilev, G.V.Maltsev, A.D. Ursul, V.K.Babaev, Yu.G.Tkachenko, R.Lukich, V.N.Sherdakov, E.Yu.Solovyov, E.V.Kuznetsov, P.G.Redkin should be remembered <sup>2</sup> [100]. Although these studies focused on a variety of topics and problems, they did not aim to study the philosophy of law as a separate science. Even though E.E. Pontovich called his work by the general name “Philosophy of Law”, he focused on the study of general theoretical issues of law<sup>2</sup> [18, P.52]. However, at the beginning of the last century in Russia it was decided to look at the philosophy of law not only as a field of theoretical views, but as a field of science. It is true that the book informs that the second volume of the scholar's work “Philosophy of Law” was being prepared for publication, but no information has been preserved as to whether it was published or not. It is possible that his fate was in line with those turbulent times, as the author stated that he was skeptical of Marx's teachings.

Special research of philosophers D.A. Kerimov, E.V. Kuznetsov, P.G Redkin helped to raise the philosophy of law to the level of science.

Articles and works of Professor D.A. Kerimov, Academician of the Russian Academy of Sciences, Doctor of Philosophy, are aimed at philosophical understanding of the phenomenon of law, revealing the systemic features of law [3, P. 140] [4, P. 314] [5, P. 203] [6, P. 442] [13, P. 140] [15, P. 360] [14, P. 5] [1, P. 443], the “positive role” of law in social life, especially in the realization of human freedom. The fact that a person possesses this or that behavior or commits an act “is not only a sign of his will, but also an indication of whether the act is legal or illegal” <sup>3</sup>[465]. Hence, the will is a phenomenon that “comes before the responsibility of man” and represents the legitimacy of his actions. All human behavior is related to law, right, or morality and cannot exist outside of this socio-legal entity. Socio-legal existence is affected not only by legal norms, official laws, but also by the wide range of social relations that form the basis of



society, which is difficult to understand and grasp at once. The core of social relations in modern societies is formed by legal and moral norms, imperatives, the individual evaluates and adapts all his actions in accordance with them. It is true that D.A. Karimov did not try to understand a "philosophy of law", but he tried to realize a socio-philosophical understanding of the state and the phenomenon of law. This was an important step towards the philosophy of law, though not exactly itself. He continued this approach in his monography printed in 1986<sup>4</sup>[212].

E.V. Kuznetsov and P.G. Redkin took a different approach. Both of them showed a retrospective analysis of the philosophy of law, studying the doctrines in this area, showing that "philosophy of law is a social, philosophical science that helps to know" law, legal consciousness, legal worldview, implementation of the functions of law, defining the functions of state and political institutions"<sup>5</sup>[145]. At the same time, they also revealed that the "philosophy of law cannot remain within its own abstract observation," follow the transcendental, "bypass the legal fact," and distance society from real events in people's lives. There are such approaches in the history of the philosophy of law, and it is rightly noted that this was the effect of the aspiration to turn the philosophy of law into a "pure philosophy." At one time, Hegel criticized Kant for the lack of "legal matter" in his philosophical understanding of law, although in his "philosophy of law" there is a lack of "legal matter", abstraction, idealization of legal reality.

Thus, in the philosophy of law there is an opportunity to deviate in the direction of "pure philosophy", if the "legal matter", the objective form and functions of law are forgotten, or overly generalized, abstraction, idealization occurs. As a result of such an approach, the research moves away from its subject.

At the same time, a number of studies have been published on social relations, the study and interpretation of law in the legal sciences, methodological issues related to the relationship of philosophy and jurisprudence, the perception of legal consciousness, the existence of objective life.

First, to interpret it as superstructure;

Second, to consider it as an area that serves ideology;

Third, to consider it as a single function of the state, which no one else, no subject, can claim;

Fourth, the glorification of the proletarian dictatorship as a means of violence, use of force, punishment;

Fifth, the inculcation of law as a totalitarian reality (in any case, Soviet law is viewed as such) in the minds of people, in their way of life, is based on a socio-philosophical point of view.

For example, Doctor of Philosophy M.T. Baimakhanov correctly interpreted law as the supremacy of society, arguing that the internal contradiction in it was the difference between "legal ideas and advanced, progressive socialist law", which reflects the backward, old bourgeois, feudal remnants.<sup>6</sup> [11-14].

In this way, he interpreted the socialist law of that time as the developer and receiver, the socialist state as the only "legal truth" institution, and socialism as "the most just, developed, humane society" achieved by mankind. Such interpretations can be cited again and again. There are even attempts within them to justify the violence of the proletariat. But covering them takes us off the topic.

Admittedly, the glorification of Soviet law in social philosophy, political science, and jurisprudence had to become a tradition at that time. The whole political system, the state



apparatus, Stalinism was based on the “dogma of violence” that the social sciences and the philosophy of law could not be left out.. It is true that in some socio-philosophical literature there had been certain attempts to break out of this dogma, but this was not a rule, but an exception to it.

The services of lawyers in the formation of the philosophy of law and the study of its conceptual issues are great. In this regard, first of all, it is important to cite the conceptual approaches of researchers such as F.V.Taranovskiy, V.N.Alekseev, E.Pashukanis, A.Stalgevich, Ya.Kantorovich, N.G.Aleksandrov, D.I.Kurskiy, A.A.Piontkovskiy, S.F. Kechekryan, M.A.Arjanov, S.S.Alekseev, O.S.Ioffe, P.I.Stuchka, V.P.Kazimirchuk, G.V.Maltsev, V.A.Tumanov, V.S.Nersesyants, R.O.Khalfina, A.Khaytliev, A.V.Polyakov and V.A. Zetvernin.

According to the purpose and direction of our research, we can distinguish them into the following topics and problems.

1. To look at the state and law as a product of socio-historical development, to approach them as the basis of all norms and norms, as the sole regulator of human and social life. Proponents of this approach (F.V.Taranovsky, M.A.Arjakov, S.S. Alekseev), in fact, rely on the historical-materialist concept, and they do not consider the phenomenon of state and law as a natural or divine blessing, but in socio-historical processes and acknowledge that it arose out of the will of society. The socio-legal being, the philosophical-legal doctrine that studies it, is also a product of this being.

Although these lawyers focus on the philosophical foundations of law, they ignore the fact that it is a reflection of a separate socio-legal entity or a separate subject of the philosophy of law. Sometimes, the goal set, the subject of research, does not allow them to take such a conceptual-philosophical approach.

2. The study of the phenomenon of law itself, its impact on the system of social relations, its regulatory, managerial, directional, communicative and educational functions in society. We observe such an approach in the researches of VN Alekseev, E.B. Pashukanis, A.Stalgevich, N.G.Aleksandrov and S.F.Kechekryan.

Regulatory and educational functions are considered not only by these researchers, but by almost all lawyers in one way or another <sup>7</sup>[11].

Indeed, all scholars agree that the phenomenon of law is a general legal problem, the positive significance of which is beyond doubt. However, making them an integral part of social existence, adapting people's behavior to the requirements of law, has never happened by itself. Researchers are interested in this phenomenon, and they create their own recommendations, conceptual ideas.

3. Approaches to the study of conflicting, sometimes contradictory socio-juridical and spiritual-moral norms, such as morality and law, law and freedom, necessity and coercion. Proponents of this approach do not see that both the socio-legal entity and the legal and moral norms are ready, pre-created. They stem from the conflicting development of social life, human existence, and thinking in their views (E.Pashukanis, Ya.Kontorovich, S.S.Alekseev, G.V.Maltsev, V.N. Kudryavtsev). But researchers believe that the contradictions between them are primarily related to the political system, the nature of social relations, the will of the state.

Indeed, does the conflict between morality and law depend on the state, the nature of social relations? Can the state, political institutions, social relations completely eliminate this contradiction? In our opinion, even in an ideal society and the most powerful state, the contradictions, differences and inconsistencies between them remain. Even the most perfect legal system, societies, are not able to completely resolve such conflicts. It is not a question of eliminating the contradictions between the above socio-legal phenomena and spiritual and moral norms, but of forming in people a sense of obedience to the law, respect for spiritual and moral norms.

#### 4. Research of philosophical and methodological issues of law.

In this regard, the works of such researchers as T.N.Radko, D.I.Feldman, V.L.Plakhov, G.I.Kurdyukov, V.V.Lazerev, R.I.Taller <sup>8</sup> [19: P. 45] can be cited as examples. Research in this area studies the general, methodological issues of law and the state. The conceptual ideas in them can serve to shape the philosophy of law.

#### 5. To study the philosophical and legal problems of the will, rights and interests of the individual.

We observe a sharp increase in interest in the philosophy of law, state, law, legal fact, legal culture, parliamentarism, democracy, justice, civil society, the rule of law, international humanitarian law, national legal systems - in short, all the political, economic, legal and moral matters during the years of independence.

The transition of society to a new socio-legal system required a new approach to all political and legal processes, relations, in terms of the goal of building the rule of law by ensuring the rule of law.

### CONCLUSIONS

It is noteworthy that lawyers are increasingly interested in understanding the philosophical essence of law, ensuring that the social-legal entity is in line with the interests of human, democratic development. In fact, philosophers were supposed to be the initiators of the formation of the philosophy of law, to draw the attention of experts, researchers, scientists to the scientific and methodological problems of the philosophy of law. Apparently, the socio-political changes taking place in society have drawn their attention not to the philosophy of law, but to the philosophy of politics, to the problems of democracy. Among Russian scholars, philosophers make up the majority among researchers dealing with political issues.

We witness the participation of philosophers in almost all books on political science, the theory of democracy. It is safe to say that this interest is driving them away from studying the philosophy of law.

No one now doubts that jurisprudence is a branch of science. The question of whether it is an object, a subject, a field of science - philosophy or law - remains controversial. In addition, morality by law, social existence by social law, national legal existence and its conformity to social democratic values, universal norms, human rights and freedoms to democratic principles, the role of state and political institutions in the formation and improvement of the national legal entity also requires philosophical and legal research.

Both the phenomenon of law and the philosophy of law apply to forms of social consciousness and, consequently, to superstructure. What is their relation to other superstructure, such as the

influence of the philosophy of law on religious consciousness or aesthetic thinking? What is the effect of this? On what basis do national ideology and law, philosophy of law, legal consciousness, legal culture, etc. demand and influence each other? Finally, is the relationship between philosophy and law always practical, or under the influence of social or other necessity, only in the minds of individuals, groups, necessitating each other? Does the place of philosophy of law among the social sciences depend on the national legal entity, the national-legal paradigm? In general, what is the role of philosophy of law in shaping the national legal paradigm or in understanding its immanent laws?

It is obvious that the questions and tasks facing the philosophy of law are different, they require in-depth development and study of scientific and methodological issues of science.

## REFERENCES

1. Alekseev V.N. Introduction to the study of law. 1918 - p. 11.
2. Baymakhanov M.T. Contradictions in the legal superstructure under socialism. - Alma-Ata: Ilim, 1972. - p. 11-14.
3. Fuzailova, Gavhar (2020) "Eastern thinkers on the pedagogical mastery," The Light of Islam: Vol. 2020: Iss. 2, Article 19. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iiu/vol2020/iss2/19> - C.138-144.
4. Ganiyev, A., & Zinatullayev, Z. (2020). Tax and zakat collection system of the Bukhara emirate during the 19th century. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (90), 313-317.
5. Ganiyev, A. (2020, November). AGRICULTURE AND TRADE DURING THE PRE-COLONIAL BUKHARA EMIRATE. In Archive of Conferences (Vol. 9, No. 1, pp. 201-204).
6. Ganiyev, A., & Umaraliev, S. THE ROLE OF ZAKAT IN THE EARLY STAGES OF THE ISLAMIC CIVILISATION. EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR), 25. Pp.441-444
7. Kerimov D.A. Philosophical problems of law. - M.: Thought. 1972. -- p. 465.
8. Kerimov D.A. Philosophical foundations of political and legal research. - M.: Thought, 1986. -- P. 212.
9. Korkunov N.M. Historical philosophical history. 1908. – p. 162
10. Kuznetsov E.V. Philosophy of law in Russia. - M.: Yurid. lit., 1989. - p. 294.
11. Korkunov N.M. History of philosophical law. - SPb., 1908. - p. 233.
12. Kuznetsov E.V. Philosophical law in Russia. - M.: Jurid. lit., 1989. -- P. 145.
13. Muhamedov N. (2015). Keffal Şaşı'nın Diplomatik Faaliyeti. Marmara Türkiyat Araştırmaları Dergisi 2 (2), 119-126. <https://dergipark.org.tr/tr/download/article-file/282071>.
14. Mukhamedov Nematullo (2020). Medieval Scientists of the Oasis Shash and Their Contribution to Islamic Civilization // The American Journal of Social Science and Education. Innovations (ISSN – 2689-100x). Published: August 14, 2020 | Pages: 137-143. Doi: <https://doi.org/10.37547/tajssei/Volume02Issue08-20>

- 15.** Mukhamedov, Nematullo (2020) "ACTIVITIES OF SCHOLARS OF ISLAMIC LAW (FUQAHA) FROM SHASH OASIS IN SCIENTIFIC CENTERS OF THE REGION," The Light of Islam: Vol. 2020 : Iss. 3 , Article 1.
- 16.** Nematullo Hikmatullaevich Nasrullaev (2020). Role of Ancient Written Sources In The Formation Of The Old Uzbek Literary Language. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(09). – P. 359-364. [www.Usajournalshub.com/index.php/tajssei](http://www.Usajournalshub.com/index.php/tajssei).
- 17.** Nevolin K. Encyclopedia of Law. T.1. - Kiev, 1839. - p. 110.
- 18.** Pontovich E.E. Philosophy of Law. Part 1. General doctrine of law. - Kineshta, 1920. - p. 100;.
- 19.** Pontovich E.E. Philosophy of Law. Part 1. General doctrine of law. - Kineshta, 1920.- P. 52.
- 20.** Radko T.N. Methodological issues of cognition function of law. - Volgograd, 1974 - p. 45.
- 21.** Valitsky A. Morality and law in the theories of Russian liberals of the late 19th and early 20th centuries // Problems of Philosophy. - 1981. - No. 8. - P.13-14.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01897.2**

## REFORMING MOVEMENT IN CENTRAL ASIA IN THE BEGINNING OF XX CENTURY

**Saidakbar Saidovich Agzamkhodjayev\***

\*Professor,

Doctor of Historical Sciences,

Department of "History and Source Studies of Islam IRCICA", of International Islamic

Academy of Uzbekistan, Republic of UZBEKISTAN

Email id: saidakbar53@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the movement for the reformation and modernization of the socio-political and cultural life of Turkestan at the beginning of the twentieth century, which went down in history as Jadidism. The reasons for the emergence of the idea of reformation of the Muslim society, as well as social, economic and cultural transformations in Turkestan are grounded. The activity of the national intelligentsia on the creation of Jadid new-method schools and theatrical troupes, the publication of national newspapers and magazines is disclosed. The process and results of the reformation and modernization of public life in Turkestan are analyzed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Reformation, Modernization, Jadidism, New Method School, Progressist, Revolution, Bolshevik, Soviet Power, Regional Muslim Council, Democracy, Parliamentarism, Turkestan Autonomy.*

### INTRODUCTION

Since the achievement of independence has become actual for the historical sciences of the Republics of Central Asia, the objective learning of the historical problems of the national-liberty movement, in developing process of this movement, goes through the ideas for the struggle of political independence and state sovereignty. Today, the priority of social science is the necessity of remembering old stereotypes and estimations, recreating an objective historical picture of the struggle of Central Asian people for independence.

During the long soviet period the liberation struggle of Central Asian people was either consigned to oblivion or premeditatedly falsified. Today, in conditions of independence where the chance of recreating historical truth exists, the need to decisively review the former orders

about the role and place in the historical process ripen both the national-liberation movement and its separate social-political movements.

Many historians both in our country and abroad were interested and are interested in issues related to spirituality, cultural life of the population of Turkestan, political events, etc. In the works of scientists from Uzbekistan B.Ergashev [1], S. Agzamkhodzhaev [2], N. Karimov [3], D. Alimova [4], Kh.Boltabaev [5], N. Mukhamedov [6] and others, many aspects of Central Asian Jadidism and the process of reformation of the Turkestan society.

## MAIN PART

As we know from historical experience, jadidism was one of the notable social-political movements of the past, and if it assisted the growth of national self-consciousness, it had an important role in the creating and developing the reformists' ideology. In other words, jadidism was the movement needed for the reformation and the renovation of the society.

For a long time in soviet history, jadidism was imagined as a "reactionary", a "panturkist", a "panislamic" movement. In our times, thanks to the efforts of native scientists, new methods of approach have been confirmed. Now it becomes more obvious that the jadids movement expressed the most progressive direction in the complicated interweaving of political powers of the Turkestanian society at the end of XIX-XX centuries. It was based on humanitarian and national values. It satisfied the needs of social development and interests of close concern of the region's native population.

The reformist movement went through hard times in a historical multi-faceted way. Jadidism became the arena of struggle of various philosophies and worldly methods of approach to perspectives of social development. It focused on key questions about social development: the conceptual sense of the ideology of braking the basic foundations of feudalism and colonialism.

The first jadid groups originated in Turkestan and Bukhara at the beginning of XX century. The most known representatives were Munawwar Kori Abdurashidhan ugli, Sadriddin Ayniy, Mahmudkhodja Bekhbudiy, Abdullo Avloniy, Zakiy Validiy, Toshpulat Norbutabekov, Abdurauf Fitrat, Ubaydulla Khodjayeov.

There is an opinion that at the beginning, jadidism was a cultural enlightening course, working mainly for the reform of Muslim schools and adopted the European educational system. In some aspects we can agree with that. In reality, the ideology of early jadidism was not yet connected with the idea of national liberation. But still it facilitated the national rebirth, and the Central Asian people became acquainted with the achievements of world civilization.

The most direct way of solving the problems which came to a head was via enlightenment. That's why in the beginning, the problem of educational reform was at the center of jadids attention. One of the first new-method schools in the region was opened in Kokand in 1898 by Salohiddin Domla. The jadid school in Tokmak was opened in the same year. In 1899, Mannon Kori in Tashkent and Shamsiddin Domla in Andijan supported the opening [7]. By 1917, about one hundred new-method schools were registered in Turkistan in which over four thousand children were taught: thirty-nine in the Syrdarya region, thirty in Fergana, and eighteen in the Semirechensk region, five in Samarkand and others [8, p.230.].



There were several basic principles in the ideology of the jadids. First of all, they understood that the progressive development in Turkistan was impossible without educated people. The people needed to know the achievements of Russian and world cultures. That's why they decided that the spiritual liberation must come hand in hand with the improvement of life conditions and the freedom from colonialism.

Second, the leaders of the jadid movement organically linked the fast historical progress with the modernization of Islam and forming of social-economic prerequisites of creation of civilized market space. Unlike many thinkers of Europe and Russia, jadids did not reject religions. They were not atheists. They defended the keeping of Islam as a necessary factor, favoring the integrity of high Muslims for the achievement of social progress as a means of cultivating the people in areas such as morality, patriotism, friendship, solidarity and the consolidation of their efforts in struggles in order to save themselves from a crisis condition. Jadids saw in the Islamic religion the most essential means of spiritual purification. They also considered however, that it had to be purified from the scholasticism of the Middle Ages.

At first, the jadids were against the monopoly of confessional education, which was rooted in middle age scholasticism. They proposed the introduction of a new method in teaching. However, to measure the progressive development of their ideology in reforming Islam, they made more conceptual depth and interconnection with the needs of social progress.

The jadids wished to see their people educated and freed from slavery and national reserve. Since the beginning of their existence they offered their own way to link the people of Turkestan to the achievements of world civilization. This did not mean that they refused national and religious values. They wanted, with the help of non-violence, step by step reforms and the elimination of old dogmas and prejudices, which blocked, hindered further development and progress.

These ideas had a real authority among the different layers of the population. Already by the beginning of the 20th century, not accidentally, the jadids movement had conquered almost all the lower area of Syrdarya, Samarkand, the Fergana regions and Bukhara. It was very strong in big cities like Tashkent, Samarkand, Kokand, Andijan, Namangan, Margilan, Bukhara and Kattakurgan.

The first Russian revolution had a noticeable influence on the organization and ideological development of the jadid movement had. During the period 1905-1907, the jadids views began to have growing political peculiarity. The radicalization intensified. The deviation from former mainly loyal positions (with reference to primary feudal political institutions) were identified. The jadid movement in Tashkent became stronger in both organizational and ideological matter. The main index of activating the social-political life was the blunt and sharp animation of the press.

The first national newspaper of the turkestanian jadids was "Taraqqiy" (first printed on 27 June 1906), which was edited by a well-known public benefactor Ismoil Obidov.

At the same time with "Taraqqiy" ("Progress") Turkestan's jadids began to edit in Tashkent such newspapers as "Hurshid" (The Sun), in 1907-1908 "Shuhrat" (Greatness), "Tudjor" (Buyer). Later on in Turkestan several jadids' newspapers and magazines appeared "Osiyo", "Samarkand", "Sadoi Turkiston", "El Bayrogi", "Turon", etc. Most of them were short lived, but they had a big role in disseminating the idea of reforms.

Uzbek publishing and Uzbek national theatres became effective instruments in spreading the enlightenment and the national renaissance. Tashkent and Kokand publishers supported national poets and writers, especially Alisher Navoi. Spiritual philosophy of XVII-XVIII centuries scientists like Khodja Akhmad Yassaviy, Mirza Bedil, Sufi Olloyor were published along with poetry and prose, to underline jadids ideas. They offered their jadids readers publications not only by Central Asian scientists, but also books published in other Muslim countries such as East Persia, Turkey, Egypt and Syria, which were going through the epoch of national renaissance.

In this period, the jadids did not have an exact agenda, which could have united all progressists. Everyone expressed their own views and offered their own model of national development. Thus, we can see different views, sometimes varying from each other with contradictions in jadids expressions and programs, reflecting different influences.

The jadids attentively observed political processes in the metropolis, studied programs of political parties arisen in Russia and adopted experience in their political activities. Proceeding from the specific national mentality and inclination of Uzbek people for peace and experience in Russian democratic forces, they undertook trends during the years of the revolution to achieve concessions from authorities via social petitions, public debates in State Duma and other legal ways in order to create the least minimal conditions requiring objective demands of Turkistans national development. Turkestanian jadids accepted excitingly the news about State Duma being created in 1906. They considered that it was impossible to stop chaos through the death penalty and arrests by cannon.

The only way to end chaos could be with State Duma, which appeared as a constitutional democratic institute and guaranteed liberty, equality and justice for all people [9]. Thus, the jadids supported parliamentarism. Of course, the development of the jadids idea of democracy was based on constitutional monarchy. At that time, however, they did not apply radical measures, because they thought tragic results could arrive from this. Their tactics included supporting the democratic process, giving stability to new democratic institutes, creating normal conditions for the government's work, and at the same time, demanding rationally to obtain independent rights in educational and religious fields.

As a whole, during the revolution of 1905-1907, jadidism appeared as a progressive political movement. It assisted in awakening the Turkistan population and forming the ideology of a national liberty movement.

The years between 1908-1916 were characterized by a quantitative and an organizational growth for jadidism. Hundreds of people were members, however, even at that time it had not yet achieved its massive character. The secret groups of jadids appeared thereafter.

According to the police reports, in Tashkent such groups were headed by teacher Akhmedjanov and consisted mainly of national intelligence representatives and educated students [10, p. 274]. The Kokand underground group counted for more than fifty members. The Andijan jadids had an illegal organization named "Taraqqiyparvar", one of the leaders of which was a famous reformer, Ubaydulla Khodjayev [11].

During the interrevolutionary period, political differentiation among jadids continued. At that time the jadids movement began to have clearly expressed political features.

Some external and internal factors made a substantial influence on this. The jadid movement became more organized after that, when under the influence of the "Mladoturk" (Young Turks) revolution in 1908 and the Persian revolution of 1905-1911.

It should be noted that the "Young Turks" revolution interested intelligent persons and entrepreneurs of Turkistan and Bukhara. It gave the impulse for the growth of national self-consciousness and formed the ideology of national independence. Under its influence in programs of jadids strengthening antifeudal and anticolonial features, ideas of fighting with imperial and local despotism appeared more clearly, constitutional reforming of formed institutions of power.

Experiences of revolutions in 1908 in Turkey and during 1905-1907 in Russia expanded the ideological and practical activities of jadids. Most of them became defenders of "Young Turks". This model became for them like the standard of practical decision-making of social-economic and cultural problems, and for gaining national freedom. As a result, a considerable part of the local national intelligentsia persons saw in Turkey the natural ally in struggling with Russian nationalism. According to the information of the secret Police Department, a notable representative of jadids Obidjon Makhmudov from Fergana, more than once repeated that Turkistan must be liberated from the Russian dominion. According to him it was possible to reach this aim simply with a friendly relationship and assistance from Turkey.

The revolution of Iran (1905-1911) aroused visible resonance in Turkistan. This revolution used slogans of constitutional limitation of absolute monarchy and modernization of the social system.

The first World War assisted the radicalization of the jadids way of thinking. It strengthened the criticism of basic postulates of official ideology and the mechanism of political life. During that time there was a growing interest in democratic, political and legal institutions and mechanisms, which were established in developed countries of Europe.

In particular, they wrote about the parliamentary monarchy and the republican way of governing, president power, democratic rights and freedom of citizens, ways citizens participated in governing the state society, creating state organs and drafting laws.

Understanding the ideology and the tactics of the national-liberation struggle of colonial people became another centre of stable attention of the national democrats. The jadids approached the assimilation of political-law experiences of different countries of Europe, very creatively and learned the experiences of anticolonial movements. From the extensive knowledge of state building and legislation of European countries, ideology and tactic struggles of anticolonial and democratic movements of Russians and people from the East; the jadids chose everything that could satisfy the conditions of their country and they gave up or modified everything that did not satisfy these conditions.

The February Revolution in 1917, had become the transformation period in political thought of the Muslims of Turkistan. The new powers in the political theatre which committed their independence to lead these democratic processes began to appear. The national political parties and organizations were created and the new magazines ("Turon", "Ulug Turkiston", "Najot", "Kengash", "Hurriyat", etc.) reflected ideas and interests of the democratically oriented national intelligentsia and different levels of the local population under its power.

The February Revolution had made it possible to change the directions of the jadids. Most of the former jadid circles already did not act independently - many of their members were united to the organizations "Shuroi- Islamiya" and "Turon" and also "Ittifoq" ("The Union of Muslim Labors").

The jadids began to actively work out the programmer documents, strategies and the tactics of the practical operations.

With the change of a common position in one country, jadids insistently began to bring forth the actual problems of the reformation of the social-political structure along with the high school graduation. They sharply criticized colonialism. They had nominated the idea of conquering the state independence on the first plane, completely opened the former idea of supporting the constitutional monarchy and were for giving to Turkistan the status of national territorial autonomy in Russian Democratic Federative Republic [12].

"Yashasin qushma halq jumhuriyati" ("Long live the Federation Republic") was the slogan of the new jadidistic papers which began to be published in 1917 and it was also the slogan of the Turkistan federal party's newspaper "Turk eli". The slogan meant "The unity of Turkistan with benevolent nations on the rights of national, cultural and territorial autonomy" [13].

Great attention was paid to working out mechanisms of realization of principles of national territorial autonomy. In particular, the organization of the higher body of power, administration and court of Turkistan. These were called to maintain Turkistan's independent power to adopt laws concerning issues referring to the competition of the Turkistan Federative Republic and to create its own state structure and so on. As a basic form of administration, the republican form was chosen. Forming a democratic society in which democratic rights and freedom had to be represented and constitutionally guaranteed de-fined a prioritical goal. The idea of equality of all the nations of Turkistan in all spheres of economic, social-political, legal and cultural life before the law had been the great progress of that time. Turkistan jadids connected the implementation of state independence with peace and accord among different social forces of the country with convection of legal counsel of Russia formed on a democratic basis.

Ideas of the reformation of Muslim society began to deepen. Calling for recreation of former powers of Islam and Islamic nations by means of simplification of customs and termination of everything unbearable fanatics sounded in the theoretical points of view of jadids.

Having no doubts on a religious basis of Muslim society, their reforming idea was oriented for renewing only the structure. They suggested to overlook the public philosophical system of Islam not only by the positions of developing culture, science and education, but also by the framework of ant colonial fighting. The jadids learnt, in particular that "the idea of the power of people is contained in Islamic teaching", based on principles of Islamic democracy. The teaching of reformers, sharply directed against the colonial yoke, for national renaissance was very popular among the Muslim population. They tried to modernize Islam and prepare it for aims regarding the national-liberty of Muslim oriented people as a united factor in the fight against European colonists.

## CONCLUSION

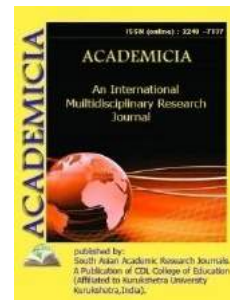
Therefore, as a conclusion, we can say that noted in the development and evolution of Central Asian reformism at the beginning of XX century, one can underline several main stages (levels):

1.Reformism on the eve and in the period of the Russian Revolutionin 1905-1907; 2.Reformism of 1908-1916; 3.Reformism in revolutionary events in 1917.

## REFERENCES

1. Ergashev B.Kh. Jadids: Liberals or Democrats? // Star of the East. -1991;
2. Agzamkhodzhaev S.S. History of Turkestan Autonomy (Turkiston Mukhtoriyati). - Tashkent: IPO "Toshkent Islom University", 2006; Agzamkhodzhaev S.S. The current state of Islamic education in Uzbekistan // Russia and the Muslim world, 2010. No. 11. P. 124-133; Agzamkhodzhaev S.S. Jadid movement for the renewal and reformation of society. Proceedings of Ingenious Global Thoughts An International Multidisciplinary Scientific Conference Hosted from San Jose, California. November 29th, 2020. P.215-218. <https://conferencepublication.com>; Agzamkhodzhaev S.S. Movement of progressives in the creation of the Autonomous Democratic Republic in Turkestan. Turkic Studies Journal, Number 1, Volume 2, 2020. P.6-22.
3. Karimov N. The emergence of the Jadids movement and the educational activities of the Jadids // History and identity: Uzbekistan and Germany in the XX century. - Tashkent, 2007;
4. Alimova D.A. History as history, history as science. T. 2. The phenomenon of Jadidism. –T.: Uzbekistan, 2009;
5. Boltabaev H. New interpretations of the socio-historical roots of Jadidism in Central Asia // Bulletin of the Kazakh National University. Al-Farabi: Oriental Studies Series, 2002; Mukhamedov, N. A. Hazrat Imam Abu Bakr Kaffal Shashi - muhaddis from Tashkent. Peoples of Eurasia. history, culture and interactionproblems. 2014,130.[http://www.sociosphera.com/files/conference/2014/k-04\\_05\\_14.pdf#page=130](http://www.sociosphera.com/files/conference/2014/k-04_05_14.pdf#page=130)
6. "Hur Turkiston ichin", 1976, May 15. TsGARUz (Central State Archive of Uzbekistan) JF.I-47, op.1.D.955.L.230.
7. "Hurshid", 1906, October 26.
8. TsGARUz (Central State Archive of Uzbekistan) .F.I-1, op.31.D.433. L. 274. Fedorov E. Essays on the National Liberation Movement, Tashkent, 1925, item 48.
9. Hurriyat, Kengash, Najot, 1917.
10. Turk eli, 1917, October 4.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01898.4**

## SOME INFORMATION ABOUT EARTHWORMS AND THEIR BIOLOGY

Teshajonova M.M.\*; Valihanov A.O.\*\*

\*Teacher,  
Department of "Biology",  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*4<sup>st</sup> Year Student,  
Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article provides some information on the biology of earthworms and discusses the issues of determining the density of earthworms in the wild. Earthworms also affect soil structure. The special substance secreted by the glands in their gut has the property of neutralizing the acid reaction of the soil. They pass the soil through the intestines and produce fine-grained coprolites. Coprolites are not crushed in water, absorb moisture well.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Earthworm, Saprobiont, Geobionts, Bed, Caroit, Ia, Tier.*

### INTRODUCTION

There are more than 200 species of earthworms (Lumbricidae) on Earth, which are true geobionts according to their habitat, and most species emerge on the soil surface in very humid weather or after rain. According to the diet of earthworms, saprobionts are animals that feed on various fungal organic matters. In their gut, the type of food is broken down by different bacteria to form biohumus. In the process of intestinal polymerization, humic acids are formed from the decomposition products of organic matter. These acids together with mineral components form complex compounds. Earthworms also affect soil structure. The special substance secreted by the glands in their gut has the property of neutralizing the acid reaction of the soil. They pass the soil through the intestines and produce fine-grained coprolites. Coprolites are not crushed in water, absorb moisture well. They contain 10-15% humus. Microorganisms thrive well in coprolites. It recycles the soil throughout the year due to uar feeding. In addition, ammonifying bacteria that live in the intestines of worms mineralize nitrogenous organic matter to ammonia. Therefore, the



reclamation condition of soils with a lot of earthworms is much better than other soils. These soils are water-permeable and air-permeable pores, are less prone to water and air erosion, and have high yields.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

This paper analyzes the quantitative density of earthworms in different biotopes. To determine the quantitative density of earthworms, the following work was done:

1-biotop: Quantitative determination of earthworms between plant cover. It counted earthworms in the bedding layer under mulberry, apricot, poplar, willow, and maple plants.

In nature, to determine the quantitative density of earthworms, the surface of the soil occupied by the bedding formed by each plant is observed. The topsoil layer is the vegetative-generative organs of the plants collected on the surface of the soil. the leaves of the plant, the bark, the dried twigs are composed of the fruits of the flower. For example, in pine-leaf plants, the litter consists of year-round pine leaves, bark, and dome, while in other plants, a large amount of phytomass accumulates at once due to autumn frosts. In such plants, the bark, flowers and fruits are shed in different seasons, forming the lower layer of the bed (**H**-lower). The remaining layers form the middle (**c**-medium) and upper (**B**-beige) tiers. These are denoted vertically by the top -**b**, the middle **F**-, and the bottom -**H**. These layers have the following properties:

Layer 1 is a favorable layer, where ecologically diverse organisms live. Their activity is seasonal. Epiphytes, non-spore-forming bacteria, fungi, and nematodes are found in this layer. In the B layer, simple carbohydrates, pectin and proteins change.

The middle layer, F, is home to many microorganisms, so basic biological processes take place. Organisms living in this layer differ from other layers by their diversity. Colembolas and thyroid canals are common in this layer of invertebrates. In this layer (in invertebrates) organic substances such as cellulose, pectin, and chitin are broken down.

In the lowest **H** layer, the number of organisms decreases. Here, complete decomposition of organic matter is observed. In the **H**-layer, saprotrophic earthworms are more common. The caterpillars are small and do not exceed 6.5 cm in length. (BabevaZenava 1989).

1. In order to quantify these species in the pavement layer, the surface area occupied by each tree pavement was first identified. For example, if the floor area of a tree is 8 m from north to south and 10 m from west to east, the floor area will be  $8 \times 10 = 80 \text{ m}^2$ .

2. A sampling area of  $1 \text{ m}^2$  is selected from 3-5 places on 2 diagonals of the surface occupied by the same wood floor. Then the amount of bedding at the selected location is A; B; The amount of b-layer bedding in area C: The phytomass is determined for layer F and layer H. In this case, Phytomass:  $M_1 + M_2 + M_3$  is selected and the average wax at  $1 \text{ m}^2$  is found.

Mum =  $M_1 + M_2 + M_3$  is the value obtained

Wax

Fragile = 3

Based on the formula, the average bed phytomass is found. Then if we multiply it by the total area, we get 1 tree. Then, if the number of earthworms in each sample is  $(N) \times (S)$ , multiplying this surface gives the total number of earthworms in 1 tree.

$$\text{MuWax} = \text{Nort} \times \text{Smaydon}$$

For example, if an average of 1 m<sup>2</sup> bed contains 5 worms, then an 80 m<sup>2</sup> bed contains:

$$\text{Wax} = 5 \times 80 = 400 \text{ worms.}$$

Given that the average weight of worms detected in the plant bed in the laboratory was 380-420 mg, we obtain the following result.

$$\text{The Fragile} = 400 \times 2 \text{ gr} = 800 \text{ gr.}$$

The result will be the biomass of earthworms in the middle-aged broad-leaved vegetation. To determine the amount of earthworms in each soil type, the surface layer (0-10 cm), tillage layer (0-30 cm), deep layer (25-50 cm) in the area from 1 to 5 m<sup>1</sup> of the area should be vertical. We took a cross-section of the soil and counted the earthworms in these layers. In order to separate the worms, a soil sieve (holes with a diameter of 0.5 mm made of aluminum material) was used to separate the soil animals. Each excavated soil sample was passed through a sieve to collect worms and their cocoons. The earthworms in each section were labeled with a soil sample in special salafan bags. This label contains the address, section number and date of the soil section.

For laboratory observation of earthworms, we used 500 cm<sup>3</sup> glass jars. For each type of worm, 5-6 boxes were taken and each box was filled with 4-5 cm thick soil and nutrient medium. Sadoks were numbered and recorded in the laboratory notebook. The control (control) worm was filled with natural soil brought from nature; the remaining containers were filled with laboratory-prepared nutrients of different composition and it was determined how long it took for it to become fully coprolite. The relative humidity of the soil was maintained at 80-85% for the experiment to be carried out in moderation, always monitored once a day. Containers with earthworms were stored in a thermostat that could regulate the temperature. Small round cotton balls were placed to retain moisture in the soil.

In the laboratory, food was prepared in the following order and composition to determine the level of absorption of worms in relation to food.

Option I: Up to 70% fermented cattle manure and 10% vegetable husk and 20% wheat straw.

Option II: Cattle and sheep manure 80% and plant manure and wheat straw 20%.

Option III: Horse and rabbit manure 70% and mulberry, poplar and wheat straw 30%.

Option IV: Horse and rabbit manure 100%.

Option V: Horse manure 50% and cattle manure 50%.

Option VI: 70% manure, 20% wheat straw, 10% maple leaves. Option VII: 70% manure, 10% mulberry husk and 20% rice straw.

Option VIII: Horse manure 80% and 20% potatoes, carrot peel.

Option IX: 80% beef manure and 20% potatoes, carrot peel.

1% sugary water, wastewater and clean drinking water were also used to moisten the food prepared for the worms. The relative humidity of the feed was always kept in the range of 70-80%. The temperature changed with the seasons. The experiments were carried out for a period of one month: stored at a temperature of 10-15 °C in February-March, 16-20 °C in March-April, and 25-30 °C in May-June.

We used the following method to determine the reproduction of earthworms. Earthworms collected from nature were placed in wooden boxes 50 cm long, 40 cm wide and 20 cm deep with a thickness of 10 cm. Soil moisture was in the range of 70-80% and the temperature was in the range of 15-20 °C in spring and 18-24 °C in autumn-August-September. The inside of the box is 25x30 and divided by plywood. Each section was filled with 5 pairs of 20 worms, and the total number of cocoons laid on them per day was calculated.

Earthworms are large and active soil animals, they are part of the soil microfauna, some species even megafauna. Only members of the Lumbricidae family have been found in Uzbekistan.

The rain worm does not have eyes, but it can feel the light well. As a result, the earthworms escape from the light and enter the soil.

Earthworms form 3 ecological groups:

1. Hemiegaphone species that live on the surface or in the ground;
2. Species that live in humus;
3. Evegaphone species that live in the deep layers of the soil.

*Micodrilus caliginosus* is very common in irrigated lands. It is gray and about 15 cm long. Lives at a depth of 10–15 cm in the plowed layer of soil, almost does not rise to the surface. The worms feed on moldy roots and humus. With the onset of drought, it falls in the dry layers of the soil (up to 0.5 mg), forming a capsule of mucous substance and enters a state of diapause (temporary numbness). Under favorable conditions, the number of worms in 1 m<sup>2</sup> of soil can reach 400-500. In terms of weight, worms outperform other animals, and in some cases the worm can make up 50-70 percent of the total soil biomass. The number of worms in 1 m<sup>2</sup> of soil can reach 400-500.

Where manure and compost accumulates, the red-smelling worm *Eisenia* is common. *Eisenia* belongs to the group of earthworms that live on the soil surface. Its average length is 8 cm, and about 1,000 worms can be found in 1 m<sup>2</sup> of substrate. The developmental cycle of *Eisenia* is much shorter than that of other worms, lasting 150-160 days. This worm can grow non-stop throughout the year in greenhouse soils and in place of compost.

Soil moisture and temperature have a significant effect on the spread of earthworms. During drought years, when the soil moisture is very low, as well as when the soil freezes, a lot of worms die. High temperatures have a negative effect on them. Earthworms are very important in the soil. Their needles make the soil porous. It improves water absorption and air penetration into it. The plant allows the root system to grow well. Under favorable conditions, the total length of the nests formed by worms in 1 m<sup>2</sup> of soil can reach 1 km, sometimes 8 km. The walls of the nests are lined with a mucous substance secreted by worms. In heavy soils, the roots of the plants grow mainly in the nests dug by the worms. Due to the activity of the worms, the soil mixes, the lower layers sink to the top and the top layers sink to the bottom. Worms bring plant debris into the soil and enrich the soil with organic matter. Earthworms are good food for a variety of soil animals, especially

wild mammals, rodents, as well as birds. Earthworms are 9-10 cm long and 1 cm in diameter. The end of the head is dark and the tail is blood-colored. The worm's blood has no trace elements, and because it has a red pigment, it glows red. During the day, the worm lives in its nest. This is because ultraviolet light can damage the skin. It therefore rises at night to the surface layer of the soil. The worm's body is filled with a special fluid that makes it tense. In earthworms, there are 5 pairs of "hearts" because the large ring of blood vessels that connect the blood vessels in the shoulder and abdomen act as the heart. Blood flows from the back to the shoulders to the front, and in the abdominal veins from the front of the body to the tail. The earthworms had many rings, and the number of rings exceeded 100. Each trunk has 4 pairs of blades, 2 of which are on the "shoulder" side.

Earthworms do not develop sight or hearing. But he can feel the light, the vibrations in the rock. They breathe from the external environment through their entire skin. The movement of earthworms is carried out by peristaltic movement of muscles. Its longitudinal and curved muscles contract and the body becomes thinner. As the worm's head enters the soil, the longitudinal and flexor muscles contract. The worm's body thickens. In this way, he moves periodically, leaning on the hairs on his body. The earthworm enriches the soil by mineralizing the organic residues that fall into the soil layer. Earthworms, like other earthworms, are hermaphroditic. Two worms are involved in the fertilization process. During the exchange of seeds, the seed-receiving hole of the 2nd worm should correspond to the touch of the worm 1. The girdle of the adult worm is clearly separated from the body: This process takes 25-30 minutes. If the worm is exposed to light or mechanics during this time, the process will stop automatically. Seed exchange is incomplete. At the end of fertilization, a mucous substance forms around the girdle, and due to the movement of the worm, the mucous substance formed from the girdle surrounds the surface of the fertilized egg that comes out of the hole. It is from this fertilized egg that the cocoon is formed from the worm's mucus. The cocoon is initially white and vibrant. Gradually hardens, the color changes to yellowish-brown, pale yellow, the shape is slightly elongated. The size of the cocoons is 3-4, sometimes 5 mm. The subsequent color of the cocoons depends on the development of the cocoon. That is, 5-8 days after laying the cocoon, the tendency to redness begins to be felt. The process of getting the worms out of the cocoon is also different, ie in some it takes 1 hour, in others it takes several days. The number of young chicks depends on the number of eggs laid in the cocoon. The number of seeds can range from 1 to 6, and sometimes up to 8.

The fewer worms emerge from the cocoon, the higher its viability. Also, if 1-2 worms come out of the cocoon, it will be bigger and more active.

Sometimes the cocoons turn dark brown. These cocoons are dead cocoons from which no worms will ever emerge. Any mechanical action can cause the cocoons to become like this. The cocoons are reddish in color and light reddish in color and range in length from 7 mm to 2 cm. It takes 2.5-3 months for a young worm to mature. That is, after 2.5–3 months, they start laying cocoons.

There must be enough moisture and nutrients for the worms to lay their cocoons. If there is enough food and heat, some chicks can lay cocoons even in winter. Conversely, if the soil is dry and there is not enough nutrients, the worms may not lay cocoons during the cocooning season, and will certainly die when the cocoons are planted. Worms are sensitive to light. When a worm in a dark container is exposed to light, it can be observed that it escapes the light and quickly penetrates the soil.

Worms are also very sensitive to mechanical and chemical influences.

To prove this, we can take 1 worm and see that when it is mechanically affected by an object, it pulls out the affected part. When the worm is brought close to the cotton with alcohol (perfume), it pulls on that side. Worms also sense the mechanical effects on the soil. In the process of softening the earth in the spring, we can see that the worms begin to emerge from the places where we have not yet softened.

Earthworms survive in cold conditions. They retain their viability even at temperatures below 0°C, in frozen soil. On January 2, 2008, the temperature dropped to -5°C. On this day, the top of the soil was frozen (5 cm). As the air cools, it penetrates the soil towards the lower deep layer.

## COCNCLUSION

An area profile of 0.5 m square was taken from the middle part of the ground for the experiment. In the frozen part of the soil up to 5 cm, the worms do not rot at all. Only 3 worms up to 10 cm were found. Eight worms were found 20 cm below. In the remaining 50 cm, 23 worms were found. The worms were not moving at all from the cold. It is also less sensitive and is not affected by mechanical shocks, odors, or light. The body is very loose and stays as it is. This puts the worms in a bowl and puts them at room temperature. After two days, the worms were mechanically exposed to the worms to test their sensitivity to various influences, and the worms gradually pulled out the affected body part. This shows that at low temperatures, the worms are less active and survive in a less sensitive environment. But they are also very resistant to high temperatures and drought. In summary, earthworms have been analyzed for their digestive processes, their role in soil respiration, the importance of nutrients in nature, the biochemical composition of the soil, and their positive effects on micro-fauna.

## REFERENCES

1. (Akhmedov M. Kh., Akhmadzhonova S. A. On the ecology of click beetles (Coleoptera, Elateridae) of the Fergana Valley // Post-graduate student and applicant. – Moscow. 2011. - № 2 (62). - pp. 71-73)
2. (Gilyarov M. S., Krivolutskiy D. A. Life in soil. – Moscow: Young Guard, 1985)
3. (Gorodny N. M., Melnik I. A., Povkhan M. F. et al. Bio-conversion organic waste in the biodynamic economy. – Kiev: Urojay, 1990)
4. (Igonin A. M. How to increase soil fertility tenfold with the help of earthworms. – Marketing. 2000)
5. Povkhan M. F., Melnik I. A., Andrienko V. A. et al. Vermiculture: production and use. - Kiev: Ukrainian Institute of Scientific and Technical Expertise and Information, 1994)
6. (Chekanovskaya O. V. Earthworms and soil formation. - Moscow: AN SSSR, 1960)
7. (Journals: "Achievements of science and technology of the agro-industrial complex: No 6, 2003.)
8. ("Science and Life" No 10, 2001)





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01899.6**

## VOWEL HARMONY FEATURES IN IKAN DIALECT

**Zoxira Riskulovna Xidraliyeva\***

\*Teacher,

Tashkent State University of Uzbek Language and Literature Named After Alisher Navai,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: Zaxira.999@gmail.Com

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses phonetic principles – the features of vowel harmony, the way of applying it in Ikan dialect, as well as certain words and forms of the words not following the phonetic principles.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Speech, Harmonious, Vowel Harmony, Palatal Vowel Harmony, Labial Vowel Harmony, Phonetic Principles, Front Vowels, Back Vowels, Dialect.*

### INTRODUCTION

The village of Ikan is located on the ancient Silk Road, 20 km south of the city of Turkestan in the Turkestan region of the Republic of Kazakhstan, the population of which is Uzbeks.

Ikan dialect is also a part of the national Uzbek language. Prof. E. D. Polivanov stated that according to the vowel system and a number of linguistic features of this dialect included it to 1<sup>st</sup> type of the group of northern Uzbek dialects of the Oguz dialect (Ikan-Karabulak dialect). V. V. Reshetov also agrees with E. D. Polivanov's descriptive work on Uzbek dialects and that the interpretation of linguistic facts did not raise any objections, concluding that Ikan dialect belongs to the northern Uzbek group (Ikan- Karabulak dialect) of the Qarluq-Chigil-Uyghur dialect [Reshetov, 1966: 10]. Our observations show that the dialect has more relevance to the Oghuz dialect due to phonetic, morphological and lexical features. Although some information has been provided in the scientific literature on the linguistic features of the Uzbek Ikan dialect [Polivanov, 1929: 526-537], no special research has been carried regarding it.

There are many opinions about the phenomenon of vowel harmony of Turkic languages in the literature, which has been studied in detail in both Turkology and Uzbek linguistics [Abdullayev, 1961; Ashirboyev, 2016; Ibrohimov, 1967; Tenishev, 1984; Mirtojiyev, 2013; Mahmudov, 2006; Muhammadjonov, 1981; Reshetov V.V., Shoabdurahmonov, 1978;].



Vowel harmony is a phonetic law related to the nature of the ancient Turkic language. This law requires that the following syllables be harmonized according to the word stem of the word or the vowel in the first syllable. The applications of the law of vowel harmony to Uzbek dialects are different, and in the basic urban dialects and literary language it has lost its relevance. We will analyze the state of application of this phenomenon in the dialect of Ikan. To begin with, we will focus on palatal vowel harmony.

In palatal vowel harmony, if the first syllable of the word stem contains the back vowels of the tongue, then in the last syllables of the word there are also the back vowels of the tongue, and vice versa, if in the first syllable of the word stem there are the front vowels of the tongue, then in the last syllables of the word there are, accordingly, the front vowels of the tongue. This phenomenon of the vowels is also mentioned in the literature. The scientists have claimed that this case is also applicable with the consonants such as q, g, x, and k, g.

In Ikan dialect, palatal vowel harmony is common and is fully applicable in the second and subsequent syllables. For example: in words such as vowels harmonize according to the feature of the language back, a:ja (oyi), ba:ba (bobo), ba:la (bola), ba:qir (chelak), ta:baq (tovoq), a:jna (ko'zgu), do:rba(to'rva), ča:l'yi(chovli), ta:mčaq (tomchi), qa:l'za(tashqiko'rinish), ča:yir (shag'al), čo:paq (kaltakesak), bolamaq (atala), do:rba, qa:yun, ašqultaq(zinapoya), šum'ila(xasis), ba:šmaltaq (ovqatningturi), qa:vuz'yan (qo'ng'iz), šan'yillama, qarayla (kuzatib'ur), while in such words, vowels are harmonized by the front language feature, bö:bäk (chaqaloq), tö:män (past tomon), kä:rpč'k, dā:dā (ada, ota), ä:ski (latta), kākāk (navbat), če:čāk (chumchuq), i:čāk, bö:tāk (boshqa), ä:pāžāk (so'lak), kö:mākāj (qizilo'ngach), pä:tir (nonningturi), čö:kirtkä (chigirtka), čildirmä (doira), ö:rmāčāk (o'rgimchak), sö:lāmāk (sumalak), kä:kirdāk (kekirdak).

In palatal vowel harmony of the dialect, it is commonly observed that according to the hardness and softness of the same vowel, the same harmonization occurs in the words: hä:mä (amma), kākāk (navbat), kä:sāk (xomg'isht), ä:šāk (eshak), ä:gär (egar), ä:rāžän (ustinikiriarchilmaydigankishilar), ä:lāk (elak), tä:lpāk (telpak), kä:sä (kosa), härrä (arra), zä:värāk (suvarak), ä:sälän (esi past), pišik(mushuk), tü:ndük (mo'ri), ta:rma (xaskash), atqar (ado etmoq), da:lbasalab (talvasagatushib), a: ɣaryan (oqlik), jarya:nat (ko'rshapalak), jibisqi (pismi), bultur (o'tganyili), julun(bo'yinso'ngagiichidagioqilik) and etc.

There are also two variations of affixes in the dialect and depending on the hardness and softness of the base vowels and with what sound ends, the one of affixes is applied. For example: plural affixes: -lär//lar, -när//nar:kä:mpirlär, ö:jlär, ba:llar, ča:llar, kä:linnär, je:nnär, i:činnär, a:damnar, me:ma:nnar, barinnär. Affixes of noun cases: genitive case:-in, -in, //-ün, -un, //-nin, -nin: I:šinközini bilädi. Tö:mätin tü:bi ja:riq;Ö:ziyo:yin,közi joq.Ba:jin ašinı bajyuz qo:ryapti; Ü:nünö:ssi (ovozing o'chsin). Quduyun içigä čüşipti.- ün, -unforms of affixes of genitive case are not common. Accusative form of nouns: -ni//nı: U:rya:nı u:n aşı, sö:kkäni sö:k aşı. Dative case:-gä// ɣa // kä//qa // ä// a: Tāggāngä tēgādi, tēgmāgāngä kä:sāk atadi. Ö:lmäs ba:liqqa su:učrapti. İmtilyan iškä, Tartınyan ta:šya. I:t i:tkä saladı, i:t qujruyıya. I:timä ha:r, pišigimä na:mis. Ajayına ba:ɣ, jüräğinä da:ɣ.

Instrumental noun case:-dä//da, -tä//ta: Kä:ndä kältäk jedim, To:xitqada toqmaq. I:štä kö:rinmäjdi, a:šta birinči.

Prepositional noun case: -din//dīn, -tin//tīn: dā:dāsīdin örgändi, a:ldīndīn aqqan su:, xa:lasīdin so:radī, i:štīn kadi, ba:štīn bašladī.

However, word-formers and other affixes also have their own front and back tongue phonetic variants. For example, -ki, -gi, -qī, -yī: i:š-ki, ke:š-ki, kü:z-gi, tü:η-gi, sirt-qī, qış-qī, ja:z-yī, baha:r-yī;

-lik, -līq: kalin-lik, küjöv-lik, bändä-lik, ba:la-līq, qarī-līq, ja:š-līq.

-lä, -la:l. 1. i:šlāgānčīslājdi, i:šlāmāgān kišnājdi. 2. Da:lada o:tlap jürgän ma:l žä: köp. 3. Ke:tiη o:tīnī otlasan, Še:tiη su:īnī su:lajsa. In all the examples given above, we see that the word-forming affixes are added to syllables according to the front and back vowels of the vowels.

This rule applies not only to word-forming affixes, but also to form-forming affixes, for instance: Bar-a-san-a, käl-ä-sän-ä, se:η i:š-iη. // Bar-iš ba:r, käl-iš joq. // Bar-yan-iη balta-sī, kă:gän-iη ke:tmän-i. // Bar-yučaj, kă:-güčaj Ši:rin sô:l-lä-dī. // A:γiz-līq-qa söz be:-mă-gän, // A:jaq-līq-qa jo:l be:-mă-gän.

Hence, the choice of thick-thin variants of affixes in the dialect is based on the nature of the base vowel and some consonant sounds.

In compound words, the parts are combined according to their hardness and softness, for example: a:šqa:zan, alaqa:rya, aya:lma, ja:rya:nat, ja: yaš qa: šiq, a:lačipar, a:laxoržin, a:ppar (olib bor), qaraba:š (yolg'iz bosh), su:jila:n, kö:zâ:jnäk, äkkä (olib kel), äččüş (olib tush), be:šigü:rki, i:tkojnäk, kă:linčü:štü, i:tüzüm, kă:linkö:rdi, tä:mirtikän, bü:rsügün, čä:käče:š (soch o'rish turi).

In the dialect, it can be observed that most of the loanwords from other languages are subject to vowel harmony. Take Arabic loanwords for example, the back vowels in these words: sa:ndiq, a:dam, a:vlat, a:sbap, va:da, a:zap, ma:zarat, Sulta:n, Sa:dīq, qa:dam, qa:ssa:p, sa:daqa, sa:bīr, sa:vda:, a: šiq, a:qibat, a:datand Persian loanwords durus, arza:n, a:rdap, sa:pīn, ba:zar, a:vaz, a:xur, a:jna, ra:sa, da:rī, a:stana, da:rman, pa:da; it tends to be softer in words such as, tō:mät, hō:när, lä:nät, häkim, Ră:hilä, Să:näbär, ä:häk, kă:pkir, kö:git, nä:zik.

Russian loanwords, the front vowels of the following words are harmonized: ü:tik, lä:mpiškä, tä:liηkä, bü:lüşkä/bö:lüşkä, vi:lkä, tö:lkä (faqat), kă:mpit (konfeta), bā:nkä, tiräktir, žimpir, mäši:nä, ä:dris (adres), äspä:lt, gäzi:t, känse:rt, kă:stim, bälni:sä, ištö:l.

The words such as O:ddix, a:rza (ariza), pa:lto, pa:spirt, po:šta, po:vur, are harmonized in accordance to the features of the back tongue vowels.

As any dialect of the Uzbek language, the Ikan dialect has also some distortions of vowel harmony, it is given in the following:

1. Some loanwords such as kă:lăva:t, mă:käro:n, tilvizo:r, Kämra:n, Me:riba:n, küla:l, gü:na:, kita:p, gä:ra:n, me:ma:n, dă:stirxa:n, Za:hit, Va:hit, Ha:sijät, hisa:p, i:ntiza:r, dă:sma:l, Dilša:t do not follow the rule of vowel harmony. The primary long vowel a: (ɔ:) is involved in all these words. It is noted that in the first syllable of words such as Za: hit, Va: hit, Ha: sijät, the back-vowel a: is present and accordingly the consonant sounds tend to be pronounced harshly, and in the following syllables, the vowel and consonant sounds tend to be softly pronounced accordingly.

2. There are cases of disharmony in compound words: qu:mšākär, kö:kčaj, sü:talma (olmaningnavi), be:şiktoj, küñövta:lat (marosimnomi), jo:lčibin, a:qžögär, ža:nköjnik (kuydirgi), čä:káčandr (tirishqoq), si:rqujruq (ovvoyio't), birätola (biryo'la), qa:jimbikä, ke:šqurun, qī:ztākā (ayolsifaterkak), mäkkaqa:baq, bā:tačar, kā:linsala:m, tā:mirqa:šiq, belba:q, qīrqgā:žāk, širin ta:maq, a:γōj(oquy – zalma'nosida), bunna:kün (o'tkan kun), a:ldingün, hāmāto:tī (ammasiningqizi), kā:linqī:z (qarindoshgakelinbo'lganqiz), kā:nna:ja (kelinoyi), ča:jišti. In these examples, although the components of a compound word do not match, the front vowel in the first part and the sounds in the second part do. For example, mäkka+qa:baq, the front vowels in the first component of the compound word and the back vowels in the second component are harmonized. Therefore, it keeps harmony within compound words.

3. Since most of the particles have only single variation, they are not subject to vowel harmonization.

As the particles of -γu, -da, -aq, -jaq with only variant of the back vowel, they do not harmonize with the word stem, only some of them can fit with the words of the back vowels. For example, -γu: keldi-ku~ kadi-γu, aytdi-ku~e:tti-γu, bordi-ku ~ bardī-γu, qoldi-ku~ qa:dī-γu; -da:keldi-da~ kadi-da, aytdi-da~e:tti-da, bordi-da ~ bardī-da, qoldi-da~ qa:dī-da; -aq: keliboq~ kā:baq, aytibog~e:dibog, baribog~ baribog, qolibog~ qa:baq; -jaq: o'zijaq ~ ö:zijaq.

4. The -dog'on//do:n form of the adjective has only a back vowel variant, such as yotadigan ~ jatadoyon // jatado:n, boradigan ~ baradoyon // barado:n, aytadigan~e:dädoyon // e:dädo:n, biladigan~ bilädoyon // bilädo:n.

5. The form -inķi, -niki, used for formation of the meaning of belonging, the front vowel variant of it is applicable only a:γam-inķi, xa:lam-inķi, siñnim-inķi, öj-inķi, tayam-inķi, qī:zi-niki, oyli-niki.

6. The affix -da:γī, used to form adjectives, has only a back vowel variant:

i:š-da:γī, šä:r-da:γī, ba:laliq-da:γī, ta:γ-da:γī, öj-da:γī, xa:na-da:γī, siñnim-da:γī.

7. Only the back-vowel variant of the -dek (-day) affix, which is used to form assimilation, is used in the form -daq: pişik-daq, se:n-daq, a:j-daq, qoj-daq, kün-daq.

8. Incomplete verb -äkä (ekan): kälädäkä, ba:radäkä, ojnajdäkä, jazadäkä...

Labial vowel harmony. Although labial vowel harmony is very rare in Ikan dialect, it is still present, for example: tü:ndük (mo'ri), küjöv (kuyov), bultur (o'tgan yili), julun (boyin suyagiichidagi oqilig), tügün, quduq, qonur (qo'ng'ir), qojuñ, qolum, türlük (turli), murun (burun), nuqul (doim), münüz (hayvon shoxi), juduruq (musht), köjnük (g'am, tashvish), köñnū, közüñ, örüm and etc.

The examples show that if the first syllable uses the labial vowel, so the vowel with same features will be in the second syllable. As a result, ü-ü, u-u or o-o, o-u, ö-ö, ö-ü are harmonized in given forms.

E.D. Polivanov, a scientist who identified several features of the Ikan dialect that differ from other Uzbek dialects, noted that the dialect has more labial vowel harmony features, and that the labial vowel harmony is more pronounced in ikan dialect rather than in the Turkestan dialect, not

only in closed syllables(qol-um), but also,he gives the example of the words qo-lu, o-qu, indicating that it exists in the open syllables too [Polivanov, 1929:536].

The following examples illustrate the accuracy of his claim:: i:šini kör-sü, e:r tur-su(erta tursin), jamanniqtin qorq-su, qo-lu uzun.

In Uzbek dialects, the nature of labial vowel harmony is characteristic of the first two syllables of words, rarely in the third and fourth syllables [Ashirbaev, 2016: 27]. This form of vowel harmony is not consistent in the Ikan dialect, as in all dialects of the Uzbek language.

F.Abdullayev noted that labial vowel harmony in Oghuz group dialects is very rare, and in the first syllable of words such as ,otir,güniň if one of the sounds o - ö or u-ü comes, except for some cases, in the second closed syllable between u with i there is an indefinite sound pronounced[Abdullayev, 1965: 18]. These views of F. Abdullayevare also supported in our observations. For example, in the words such as, jügür//jügir, sujuq//sujiq, o:dun//odın, uruš//urış, uruq//urıq, tüzük//tüzik,kölük//kölik, qulun//qulın, indeed, it is difficult to distinguish the pronunciation between the sounds **o, ö, u, ü** and the sounds **i, i**.

Although the labial vowel harmony is rarely observed in in the thirdsyllables, it is present, for example: bürsügün (indinga), juduruq (musht), tuturuq, quşmurun (quduqhamdaqattiqyerlarniqazishdaishlatiladiganuchlitesha), sürgürüş, bulduruq (kishilargaberilganlaqab).

**In conclusion**, the rule of vowel harmony, which lost its force in the urban dialects due to the historical process, is still well preserved today and used in the Ikan dialect.

## REFERENCE

1. Abdullaev F. Khorazm Shevalari. - Toshkent: FAN, 1961. – B.135.
2. Abdullaev F.A. Qarnok shevasinig phoneticasidan. Zbek tili wa adabiyoti, 1965. No. 6. - B. 18.
3. Ashirboyev S. O‘zbek dialektologiyasi. – Toshkent: Navro‘z, 2016. B. 27.
4. Ibrogimov S. Ozbek tilining Andijon Shevasi. - Toshkent: FAN, 1967. –B. 98-104.
5. Maxmudov K. Ÿzbek tilining tarikhiy foneticasi. - Toshkent: Izhod, 2006 .-- B. 67-69.
6. Muḡammadjonov K. Zhanubiy Kozoristondagi Ozbek Shevalari.–Toshkent: FAN, 1981. - B. 5.
7. Mirtozhiev M. Uzbek tili foneticasi. - Toshent: Fan, 2013 .-- B. 294-299
8. Polivanov E. D. Phonetic system of the dialect of the village Ikan (Turkestan district) // Izvestia. USSR Academy of Sciences, 1929, series 7, number 7
9. Reshetov V.V. zbek shevalaring classification // Ÿzbek tili va adabiyoti, 1966, No. 1, - B.10.
10. Reshetov V.V., Shoabduraxmonov Sh. Ozbek dialectologasi. - Kituvchi, 1978. - B.122-125
11. Tenishev.E.R. Comparative-historical grammar of the Turkic languages. - Moscow: Nauka, 1984. –S. 433-455

12. Lutfullaeva, D. O'zbektilife'llariningpragmatikxususiyatlari. Olimaayollarning fan-texnikatarqqiyotidatutgano'rni (Respublikailmiy-amaliyanjumanimateriallari)[Pragmatic features of Uzbek verbs. The role of women scientists in the development of science and technology (Materials of the Republican scientific-practical conference)].–Toshkent. TDPU, 2008
13. Esonovna, L. D., Anvarovna, N. M., Sayidmahamadovna, S. N., Alimullaevna, N. F., &Kakhramanovna, S. N. (2020). PRAGMATIC FEATURES OF OFFICIAL TEXTS AND DOCUMENTS OF THE UZBEK LANGUAGE. ANGLISTICUM. Journal of the Association-Institute for English Language and American Studies, 9(7), 27-34.
14. AkhmedovaNargizaShikhnazarovna. Linguo-cultural characteristics in uzbek referential units //EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (SJIF Impact Factor :5.614) Volume: 6 Issue: 1 January 2020.
15. AkhmedovaNargizaShikhnazarovna. Expression of the concept of motherland in uzbek language // Theoretical & Applied Science. International Scientific Journal. – Filadelfiya, 2020. Issue: 05 Volume: 85
16. Sayidiraximova N. Semantic classification of the syntax antonyms of uzbek language // International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Scienceyu. -Philadelphia, USA, 2020. R. 671-673.
17. Sayidiraximova N. General Theoretical Aspects In Synchronical Typological Learning Of English Adverbs (Adverb Goals) //International Journal of Research Available at <https://edupediapublications.org/journals>. Available online: <http://edupediapublications.org/journals/index.php/IJR/> R. -Indiya., 2020. P. 384-398.
18. AxmedovaNargizaShixnazarovna. Grammaticheskayaneytralizatsiya v uzbekskomyazyke[Grammatical neutralization in the Uzbek language] \ «Nauchno-prakticheskiyelektronnyy jurnalAlleyaNauki» №1(40) 2020. (ISSN 2587-6244). 2-7 bet.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01929.1**

## THE STUDY ON THE INTERFERENCE OF UZBEK STUDENTS' ACQUISITION OF CHINESE INITIALS

**Chi Daojia\***

\*Teacher,  
Chinese Department,  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies, Tashkent,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*At present, there is still no analysis of Chinese language acquisition errors for Uzbek students in China. This paper is the first to study on the analysis of Chinese Initials errors of Uzbek students. According to Corder's "Error Analysis" theory, the article analyzes Uzbek students' Chinese Initials errors. The purpose is to find out the regular pattern of Uzbek students' phonetic errors and provide some reference for teachers to take the most optimized measures in Chinese phonetics teaching.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Phonetic Acquisition, Phonetic Error, Error Analysis, Influence, Comprehension.*

### INTRODUCTION

The so-called "error analysis" is to systematically analyze the students' errors in the process of second language acquisition, study the source, reveal the students' interlanguage system, and understand the process and regular pattern of second language acquisition (Liu Xun 2000). Corder divided the mistakes of second language learners into two types: mistakes and errors. The mistakes of the students discussed in this paper are errors, that is, a regular error caused by the poor grasp of the student's target language.

Error analysis generally consists of five steps (Liu Xun 2000):

First, corpus collection. From the second language students' oral and written expression or listening comprehension, choose the corpus for analysis.

Second, error identification. It is necessary to distinguish between regular errors and accidental errors, and to distinguish between structural errors and pragmatic errors.



Third, error classification. According to the influence of mother tongue or the interference of target language, it can be generally divided into inter lingual errors and intra linguistic errors.

Fourth, the source of error. Negative transfer of mother tongue, negative transfer of target language, negative transfer of cultural factors, influence of learning strategies and communication strategies, and influence of learning environment.

Fifth, error assessment. Assess the severity of the error and whether it affects communication.

At present, there is no error analysis on the Chinese acquisition of Uzbek students (students whose mother tongue or first language is Uzbek). This paper is the first study on the error analysis of the Chinese Initials acquisition of Uzbek students. Based on Corder's "error analysis" theory, the article analyzes and studies the Initials errors of Uzbek students. All the erroneous corpus in this paper are collected and statistically analyzed by the author during the teaching process in Uzbekistan.

## 2. Contradistinction overview of Uzbek and Chinese Initials

Chinese Pinyin and Uzbek letters are written in Latin letters, so some letters are pronounced the same or similar. There are 22 consonant letters in Chinese phonetic alphabet and 23 consonant letters in Uzbek alphabet. According to the author's research, there are 8 consonants with the same letters and the same pronunciation. 1 consonant with different letter but the same pronunciation. 8 consonants with the same letters and similar pronunciations. 4 consonants with the same letters but the different pronunciation. 3 consonants are totally different. In addition, the Uzbek consonants v and y are the same and similar to the Chinese pinyin letters v and y. But among them, the Scheme for the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet stipulates that v is not used as the spelling of Chinese syllables, only as a spelling of foreign languages, minority languages and dialects. The details are as follows:

**TABLE 2-1: COMPARISON OF UZBEK AND CHINESE CONSONANTS**

No.	Uzbek consonants	International phonetic	Chinese Consonants	Remarks
Same pronunciation				
1	f	[f]	f	Same letters
2	k	[k <sup>h</sup> ]	k	
3	l	[l]	l	
4	m	[m]	m	
5	n	[n]	n	
6	p	[p <sup>h</sup> ]	p	
7	s	[s]	s	
8	ng	[ŋ]	ng	
9	v	[v]	无	Same as pinyin v
10	x	[x]	h	Different letters
Similar pronunciation				
11	b	[b]	b	Same letters
12	d	[d]	d	

13	g	[g]	g	
14	j	[dʒ]	j	
15	t	[t]	t	
16	z	[z]	z	
17	sh	[ʃ]	sh	
18	ch	[tʃ]	ch	
19	y	[j]	无	Same as pinyin y
Different pronunciation				
20	h	[h]	无	Same letters
21	q	[q]	无	
22	r	[ɐr]	无	
23	无	[ɐ]	x	
24	g'	[g']	无	Different letters
25	无	[tʂ]	zh	
26	无	[tʂʰ]	c	

### 3. Initial error analysis

#### 3.1 Corpus collection

**TABLE 3-1: UZBEK STUDENTS' CHINESE CONSONANT ERROR CORPUS**

Initials	International phonetic	Error	International phonetic	Example word	Error corpus
j	[tɕ]	q	[tɕʰ]	挤 jǐ	坐车太挤。 zuò chē tài qǐ.
q	[tɕʰ]	j	[tɕ]	骑 qí	骑车去怎么样？ jí chē qù zěnmeyàng ?
j	[tɕ]	z	[ts]	己 jǐ	大家谈谈自己的爱好。 dà jiā tán tán zì jǐ de ài hào 。
z	[ts]	j	[tɕ]	子 zi	你的箱子重不重？ nǐ de xiāng jǐ chóng bu zhòng ?
q	[tɕʰ]	ch	[tʃ]	拳 quán	你会不会打太极拳？ nǐ huì bu huì dǎ tài jí chuán ?
ch	[tʂʰ]	q	[tɕʰ]	吃 chī	我喜欢吃苹果。 wǒ xǐ huan qī píng guǒ
s	[s]	c	[s]	司 sī	司机 cī jī
c	[tʂʰ]	s	[s]	词 cí	词语 sí yǔ

s	[s]	x	[ɕ]	四 sì	找您五块四。 zhǎo nín wǔ kuài xī
x	[ɕ]	s	[s]	喜 xǐ	喜欢 sǐ huan
h	[x]	x	[x]	汉 hàn	汉字很难。 hàn zì hěn nán
ch	[tʂʰ]	zh	[tʂ]	长 cháng	长城 zháng chéng
zh	[tʂ]	ch	[tʂʰ]	长 zhǎng	这位是我们马校长。 zhè wèi shì wǒ men mǎ xiào chǎng
r	[ʐ]	z	[ʐ]	人 rén	你是哪国人？ nǐ shì nǎ guó rén

### 3.2 Classification and identification of errors

#### 3.2.1 Error classification

According to the analysis of Uzbek students' Chinese initial errors, there are mainly several groups of errors: j and q, j and z, q and ch, c and s, s and x, h and x, r and z. The intra-lingual errors are j and q, j and z, s and x, and the inter-lingual errors are q and ch, c and s, h and x, r and z.

#### 3.2.2 Identification of errors

The difference between the initials is determined by the location and method of pronunciation (Huang Borong, Liao Xudong, 2011:30). Based on the pronunciation location, the pronunciation method and the similarities and differences of the pronunciation of Chinese and Uzbek phonetic letters, the article makes a concrete analysis of the errors of the above groups of initials (see Table 3-2):

j and q are both tongue-clearing fricative sounds, the difference is that j is Unaspirated sound, q is a aspirating sound, students are easy to confuse the two.

j and z are both Unaspirated-clearing fricative sounds, the difference is that j is the front sound of the tongue, and z is the tip sound of the tongue. Students are easy to confuse the two.

s and x are both clearing fricative sounds. The difference is that s is the tip sound of the tongue and x is the front sound of the tongue. Students are easy to confuse the two.

q and ch, ch[tʃ] in Uzbek and ch[tʂʰ] in Chinese are similar, but [tʃ] does not use a retroflexion tongue, so the pronunciation of Chinese q[tʂʰ] and Uzbek ch[tʃ] is very similar, and students are confused. .

c and s, there is no letter c in Uzbek, and there is no [tʂʰ] sound. The reason for the error is that it is influenced by Russian or English letter c[s], so it is easy to produce errors.

h and x, when students write pinyin, they are easy to confuse the two because the pronunciation of h[x] in Chinese and x[x] in Uzbek are basically the same.

r and z, r [ʒ] in Chinese and z [ʒ] in Uzbek are both muted fricative sounds, the difference is that r [ʒ] is the the posterior of the tip of the tongue and z [ʒ] is the anterior of the tip of the tongue.

In addition, the author found in the teaching that multi-phonetic words are also easy to produce errors for beginners, such as 长 ( chang/zhang), students easily confused the initials ch and zh.

**Table 3-2: Chinese Pinyin Consonant Alphabet Pronunciation Classification Table**

Location	Method	Lips		Lip tooth	Tip of the tongue	Tip of the midrange tongue		Behind the tip of the tongue		Front of the tongue	Behind the tongue	
		unvoiced	voiced	unvoiced	voiced	unvoiced	voiced	unvoiced	voiced	unvoiced	unvoiced	voiced
Nasal			m [m]				n [n]					ng [ŋ]
Plosive	unaspirated	b [p]				d [t]					g [g]	
	aspirated	p [pʰ]				t [tʰ]					k [kʰ]	
Affricate	unaspirated				z [ts]			zh [tʂ]		j [tɕ]		
	aspirated				c [tʂʰ]			ch [tʂʰ]		q [tɕʰ]		
Fricative				f [f]	s [s]			sh [ʃ]	r [ʒ]	x [ɕ]	h [x]	
Lateral							l [l]					

### 3.3 Source of errors

First, negative transfer of native language or medium language.

Uzbek has ch[tʃ], x[x], z[z], which are similar to q [tɕ], h[x], r [ʒ] in Chinese, so q and ch, h and x, r and z are easy to generate negative transfer of mother tongue knowledge. In addition, there is no letter c in the Uzbek language. The bias is due to the influence of the Russian or English letter c[s], which is a negative transfer of the medium language knowledge.

Second, negative transfer of knowledge in target language.

There are no such pronunciations as j, q, x and z in Uzbek. The reason for these errors is that Uzbek students do not fully grasp the rules of pronunciation of Chinese Pinyin when they study Chinese. Therefore, the errors of j, q, j, z, s and x belong to the negative transfer of target language knowledge.

Third, the influence of local Chinese teachers.

According to the author's survey, most of the Chinese teachers in Uzbekistan are local teachers, and a few teachers from China. Taking Tashkent National Oriental Institute as an example, there are 19 local Chinese teachers and 4 teachers from China. Most of the native teachers graduated from local universities and their pronunciation is not very standard, which has a great impact on beginners.

## CONCLUSION

Generally speaking, Uzbek students show different degrees of errors in initials of Chinese Pinyin. According to the author's investigation of students' phonetics, most of the students who produce the above initial errors are beginners and students who have not systematically learned Chinese Pinyin. With the improvement of Chinese proficiency, such errors will gradually reduce. Therefore, in the primary stage of Chinese learning, teachers should aim at the above initial errors in teaching.

## REFERENCES

1. Cheng Tang 1996 Several problems in the teaching of Chinese as a foreign language [J], Language Teaching and Research, No.3.
2. Chinese Character Reform Committee 1958 Chinese Pinyin Program [S] "The Resolution of the Fifth Session of the First National People's Congress on Chinese Pinyin Program", p.2.
3. Gulibanumu 2016. Uzbek Language Course [M], Beijing: Central University for Nationalities Press
4. Huang Borong, Liao Xudong 2011 Modern Chinese (updated five editions) [M] Beijing: Higher Education Press.
5. Liu Xun 2000 Introduction to Teaching Chinese as a Foreign Language [M] Beijing: Beijing Language and Culture University Press, p.191-193.
6. Matkarimova Dildora, Mamatjonova Nasibaxon 2015 O'zbek Tili[M] Tashkent : Toshkent Press.
7. Peng Chunying 2013 Russian students'Chinese phonetic learning errors analysis and teaching strategies [J] Master's Dissertation of Heilongjiang University.
8. Turniyozov, A. Rahimov 2006 O'zbek Tili[M] Tashkent : Samarqant Press.
9. W.F.Mackey 1990 Language Teaching Analysis [M] Beijing: Beijing Language Institute Press, p.494.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01930.8**

## THE IMPORTANCE OF NONVERBAL COMMUNICATION IN TEACHING PROCESS

**Manzura Jamolovna Isroilova\***

\*Teacher,  
Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In everyday life, a person regularly uses verbal and nonverbal speech in the process of interaction; the two types of speech are interrelated and play an important role in making the speech understandable to the listener, while increasing the emotional sensitivity of the speech process. The relationship between verbal and nonverbal speech is even more important in the education system, in the process of explaining the lesson. The main object of the article is the importance of nonverbal communication between teacher and student in the classroom.*

**KEYWORDS:** Verbal Communication, Non-Verbal Communication: Supraverbal, Paraverbal, Infra Verbal, Periverbal, Teachers, Student.

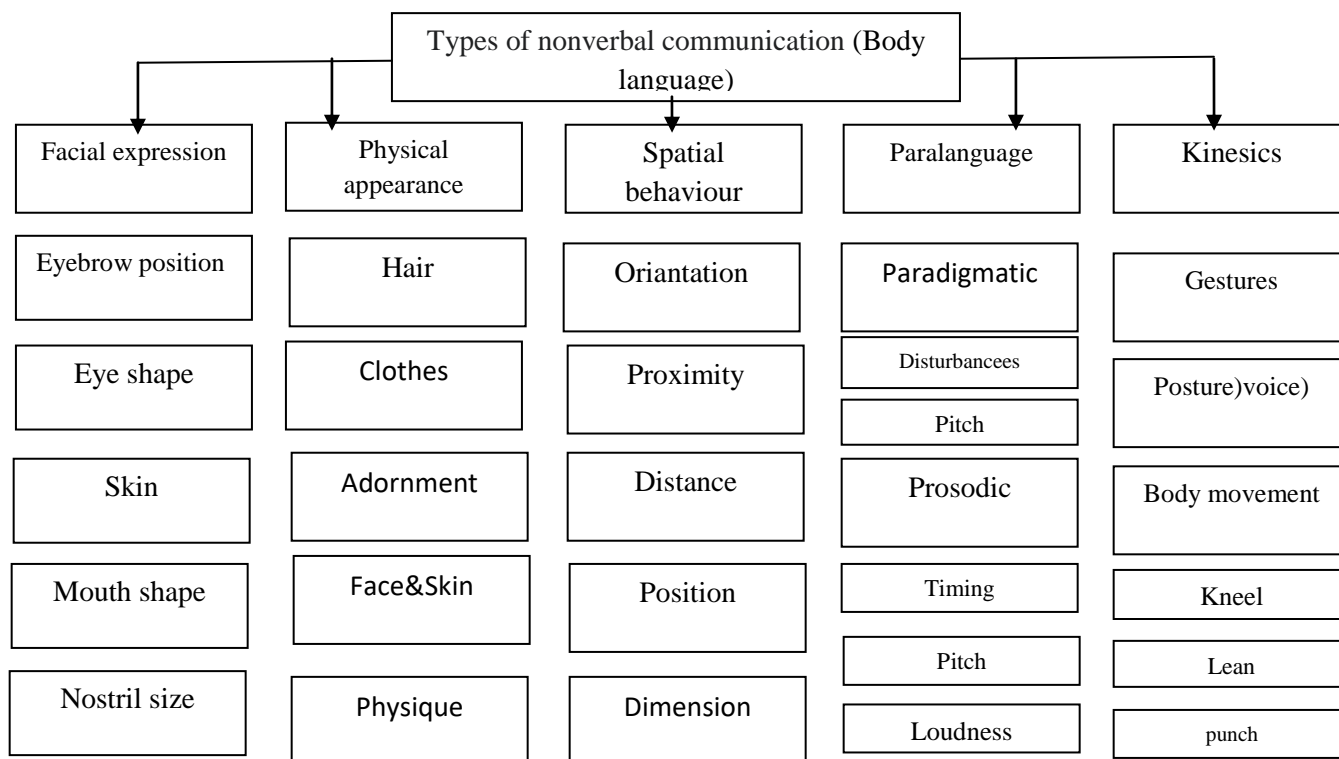
### INTRODUCTION

Consciousness and thinking are unique to human beings, we exchange information in the process of communication, it is known that there are verbal and nonverbal forms of communication. Almost every job requires workers to use verbal communication skills. That's why verbal skills are highly ranked on the candidate evaluation checklists used by many job interviewers. However, nonverbal communication also plays an important role in enhancing the semantic tone of communication. The research on nonverbal communication began with the 1872 publication of Charles Darwin's *The Expression of the Emotions in Man and Animals*. Since that time, abundant research has been conducted regarding types, effects, and expressions of unspoken communication and behavior. In recent years, the scope of research on nonverbal communication tools has expanded and become an object of a variety of fields including, next to anthropology, psychology, sociology, and linguistics, also medicine, ethnology. As such, a wide range of studies have accumulated a rich body of literature.



### The Main Part

According to the study( Dr. Mehrabian 1960s.), communication is 7 percent verbal, 38 percent vocal and 55 percent visual. The conclusion was that 93 percent of communication is “nonverbal” in nature. From our handshakes to our hairstyles, nonverbal details reveal who we are and impact how we relate to other people. It is also essential to pay attention to other cues such as context. In many cases, you should look at signals as a group rather than focusing on a single action. Research on nonverbal communication has addressed both the communication of states in humans and animals – most often emotions – and the communication of state. There are no utterances or speech signals that lack paralinguistic properties, since speech requires the presence of a voice that can be modulated. Some people are visually oriented. They remember and imagine things by what they look like. According to the results of the research, women and children are more receptive to nonverbal communication than men (Alan and Barbara Pease). They store pictures. Some people are auditory—they store sounds. Some people are kinesthetic—they store touch sensations. As you know, the forms and components of verbal communication (written and oral) are language, vocabulary, content, structure, ton, grammar, spelling, punctuation, capitalization and others. Components and forms of nonverbal communication are body language, gestures, eye contact, facial expression, voice; tone, volume, pitch, personal space, appearance etc. Here are some types of nonverbal communication components:



Nonverbal communication can be divided into the following categories according to the form and condition of use:

- *Supraverbal*-our appearance such as hairstyles, jewelry, and the color of the clothes we wear, give the primary information in communication process. Through uniform, we can identify a student, a doctor, a lawyer, a police officer, etc. “Language is a more recent technology. Your body language, your eyes, your energy will come through to your audience before you even start speaking”(Peter Guber).For example, when we see a woman in a long black dress with no ornaments, we accept an information that she is saddened, someone close to her has died, a phenomenon like that is related to the specific customs of each nation. These aspects allow others to draw conclusions about our social and societal standing.From a distance, when we see a man with a briefcase in his hand, wearing glasses, a watch, holding a book that does not fit in his briefcase, this image of him gives us social information about him. His glasses, briefcase, the watch, the clothes, the book in his hand, the thoughtfulness on his face give us the initial information, so he can be a teacher, a scientist.
- *Paraverbal* communication refers to the messages that we transmit through the tone, pitch, and pacing of our voices. It is how we say something, not what we say. Paraverbal communication is **the way we convey our messages verbally**. It includes things like intonation as well as the speed, volume and pitch of our speech.
- *Infraverbal* communication consists of various signals, as well as various manifestations of the psyche of each individual. The expression of the intonation of a voice, of an expressiveness of the face, expresses a deeper background, the psyche of the real subject. This facet of nonverbal communication includes such vocal elements as:
  - Tone
  - Pitch
  - Rhythm
  - Timbre
  - Inflection
  - Loudness

For maximum teaching effectiveness, learn to vary these six elements of our voice. One of the major criticisms is of instructors who speak in a monotone. Listeners perceive these instructors as boring and dull.

- *Periverbalis* everything that touches the environment, the place, the place (think of the perimeter), the configuration of the communication space (office, face to face, round or square table, etc.). But it is also all that relates to proxemics, that is to say the proximity between the protagonists, the communication distance that takes place between 2 people. Intimate distance (the size of your forearm), social distance (2 arms, given by shaking hands) or even public space (beyond the 2 arms), different depending on the culture and the relationship that binds the people concerned, this distance will give an indication of the very nature of the communication that takes place.

In the process of teaching, the low tone of voice in explaining a particular topic, the length or brevity of the tone, the compatibility of facial expressions, hand and body movements with verbal communication, define the essence of speech, give it art and teach the student. It plays an

important role in preventing boredom and neglect of fasting. Lectures also depend on the appropriate use of nonverbal forms of communication by the teacher to increase students' interest in science: gestures, facial expressions, body movements, appearance, stillness or speed of sound. Tone of voice reflects psychological arousal, emotion, and mood. It may also carry social information, as in a sarcastic, superior, or submissive manner of speaking. Furthermore, proper use of tone teachers, in the teaching of poetry is very essential and useful and creates interest and curiosity amongst the students. However, when the teacher slowly explain a lesson in the same tone for a long time, the student may experience symptoms of boredom, yawning, staring at a point, increase the tone of voice and increase the tempo of speech. The human brain not only remembers well-concentrated information, but also allows it to re-analyze this information, which in turn leads to a relative increase in the quality of education. In addition, using a certain element of nonverbal communication can save time in the classroom and allow communication to continue uninterrupted in the communication process, teacher conducts the lesson without interruption if he / she gestures with the eyes, eyebrows or hands without repeating the name of a particular student. The students focused more on the symbols, gestures rather than words. Those symbols help to motivate the students in the class during the lectures. Whenever they go out from the lectures or concerning topic teachers engaged them by using the non verbal communication. "The human species value open, engaging eye contact, such as is normally found in a conversation between friends. It is subconsciously taken as an indication of confidence, authority and sincerity[11]". Our body language speaks to listeners through visual elements, such as eye contact, physical distance between the speaker and the listener, gestures, postures, and body orientation. Body language is as much a part of casual communication as it is of formal presentations. "Body postures and movements are frequently indicators of self confidence, energy, fatigue, or status. In the classroom, students keen to receive body messages of enthusiasm and boredom about the subject matter being taught can sense confidence or frustration from the unconscious behavior of the teachers. Observant teachers can also tell when students understand the content presented or when they have trouble grasping the major concepts. A student slouching sends a very different message from one leaning forward or sitting erect. Body movements and postures alone have no exact meaning, but they can greatly support or reject the spoken words. If these two means of communication are dichotomized and contradict each other, the result will be a distorted image and most often the nonverbal will dominate [12]".

The pedagogical skills of the teacher in the educational process, the ability to play a relevant role in the classroom, the ability to organize verbal and nonverbal communication in a harmonious way, create the basis for improving the quality of education. During the lesson, the teacher enters the role of the environment and role in the process of reading an effective work or prose, and gives the meaning of hand gestures, sadness or joy of the look, nervousness, protest through the eyebrows, distance. It is necessary to constantly change, to pay attention to the fact that the tone and tempo of the voice will not remain the same for a long time, as well as to create the appropriate motivation, the right atmosphere. Classroom management requires a good management of the teacher talking time so as to keep lively and energetic. This can only be achieved if there is an instructive use of gestures. In an EFL classroom it is important that the students do most of the talking. The teacher is normally a sort of monitor, guide, or counselor. The teacher should only content himself/herself with modeling, and let the learners do the job. Gone are the days when the teacher monopolized the talk, since most of the new teaching

methods take for granted that the learner should be the center of the teaching/learning process. Apart from managing the teacher talking time, gestures can serve to create a warm and positive atmosphere where learning can take place. The teacher's body movements and postures can communicate interest, fatigue, or encouragement. Moreover, He/she can analyze the students' attitudes and interests through their body movements and postures. A student who fidgets, slouches, or leans backwards usually shows signs of boredom and disinterest. The teachers observed in this study showed different body movements and posture patterns, can be classified into two major categories. The first category is that of teachers who use dynamic and lively body movements and postures. This category, as revealed by the respondents' answers, motivates learners, encourages them, and makes them involved in the classroom work. The second category, on the other hand, is that of teachers who use body movements and postures in a rigid and stiff way. Teachers like these would usually lean on their desk and cross their arm, or put their hands in their pockets for quite a long time. Or else, they may keep one posture during the whole session. No doubt, this makes the students demotivated and, above all, bored. In fact, changing posture may be used as a smooth transition between the different activities of a lesson. This means that when the teacher changes posture, the students, automatically, know that they are about to start a new task or activity. Postures can also be used to present vocabulary items such as: walk, stand, or haste. By and large, body movements and postures are potential means of communication that teachers need to use cautiously and cleverly to show interest in their students' learning and to motivate them [13].

The use of nonverbal communication is very important, especially in the teaching of grammar and vocabulary of foreign languages in primary school. In the process of teaching vocabulary, memorization of words is more effective if the teacher explains the words with movement, such as fly(showing flying movement), sit, stand, jump, walk, be quite etc., children memorize what they see visually faster than they hear, which is the case when hearing and seeing these two skills in one time, they improve the quality of student learning.

As well as the location of the desks in the classroom, the fact that the requirements sit close or far from each other, and the distance between the teacher and the demand are also important in the listener's positive and negative perception of the lesson being explained by the teacher. The physical arrangement of the classroom is considered an important variable in the teaching-learning process, because each activity requires a particular seating arrangement. For example, the seating for a test is usually different from that of a communication-based activity, and is different from the seating for a lecture. The seating arrangement is not done at random, but some rational is supposed to be behind the choice of one arrangement instead of the other. Different options are available for the EFL teacher, who is supposed to choose one arrangement depending on a number of variables. The first of these variables is the nature of the activity to be carried out. The second is the role that the students are supposed to play in the activity. The last, but not least, is the kind of students involved in the activity. These variables will be clarified further when dealing with the types of seating arrangements. What we should bear in mind here is that there is not one possible arrangement for the classroom. If one arrangement works for an activity, it may not suit another activity. And if it suits one type of students, it may not necessarily suit other types of students. It is only the variables mentioned that dictate the kind of arrangement to be used. More interesting is the fact that the teacher may work with different seating arrangements in one class. The traditional seating arrangement adopted in many schools

for a number of reasons. In this arrangement, all the students' desks are arranged in a way that they all face the teacher. This is a perfect arrangement for testing because it minimizes talk between students and obliges each student to work individually. It is also suitable for classes in which the objective is that students receive the same instructions but perform individually. Moreover, it enables the teacher to have full control of his/her class, since it minimizes the students' non-productive talk. Notwithstanding, this kind of arrangement does not allow interaction between students nor does it suit communicative tasks or activities. It is relatively easy for the teacher to attract the student's attention by changing such a position to a circle, pair, or row.

We know that every context of verbal communication in our speech is planned in our minds and the finished plan is linguistic in our language, and the continuity of the process from that consciousness, from our thinking to our language, It depends on psychological and physiological factors. If the teacher cannot create a friendly atmosphere as soon as he/she enters, if he starts the lesson in a hurry, if he speaks to the student in the same tone and tempo in the process of explaining some topics, without performing any exercises or games for any motivation, standing for a long time or sitting, the passage causes boredom, nervousness, indifference to science in the listener. Student boredom leads to a decline in interest in science, which in turn has a negative impact on the quality of education.

## CONCLUSION

Nonverbal communication is used in all areas of our daily lives in the process of communication, as well as ensures that communication is lively, natural and credible, which in turn leads to the signing of a contract with a reliable business partner, in practical psychology the doctor interacts with his patient. It is important for the correct understanding of the information and the correct diagnosis, as well as the form of use of such nonverbal means in the analysis of the speech of a particular speaker in forensic medical examination. In such cases, it is important to pay special attention to the misuse of nonverbal communication. In short, comparing verbal and nonverbal forms of communication to the dichotomy of language and speech can be said to be two sides of the same paper, one important for the effectiveness, attractiveness and comprehensibility of speech when used in communication in an inseparable and mutually compatible manner. It serves to create a favorable atmosphere in the educational process, to allow students to communicate freely and increase their interest in science, to help them improve the process of socialization, as well as to improve the quality of education.

## REFERENCES

1. Foley GN, Gentile JP. Nonverbal communication in psychotherapy. *Psychiatry* (Edgmont). 2010;7(6):38-44.
2. Ekman P. Darwin's contributions to our understanding of emotional expressions. *Philos Trans R Soc Lond, B, Biol Sci*. 2009;364(1535):3449-51. doi:10.1098/rstb.2009.0189
3. D'agostino TA, Bylund CL. Nonverbal accommodation in health care communication. *HealthCommun*. 2014;29(6):563-73. doi:10.1080/10410236.2013.783773
4. Jiang J, Borowiak K, Tudge L, Otto C, Von kriegstein K. Neural mechanisms of eye contact when listening to another person talking. *SocCognAffectNeurosci*. 2017;12(2):319-328. doi:10.1093/scan/nsw127

5. Roter DL, Frankel RM, Hall JA, Sluyter D. The expression of emotion through nonverbal behavior in medical visits. Mechanisms and outcomes. *J Gen Intern Med.* 2006;21Suppl 1:S28-34. doi:10.1111/j.1525-1497.2006.00306.x
6. Montgomery KJ, Isenberg N, Haxby JV. Communicative hand gestures and object-directed hand movements activated the mirror neuron system. *SocCognAffectNeurosci.* 2007;2(2):114-22. doi:10.1093/scan/nsm004
7. Vacharkulksemsuk T, Reit E, Khambatta P, Eastwick PW, Finkel EJ, Carney DR. Dominant, open nonverbal displays are attractive at zero-acquaintance. *Proc Natl AcadSci USA.* 2016;113(15):4009-14. doi:10.1073/pnas.1508932113
8. Adams Jr., R.B., Kleck, R.E., 2003. Perceived gaze direction and the processing of facial displays of emotion. *Psychological Science* 14, 644–647.
9. Adams Jr., R.B., Kleck, R.E., 2005. Effects of direct and averted gaze on the perception of facially communicated emotion. *Emotion* 5, 3–11.
10. Argyle, M., 1972. *Non-Verbal Communication in Human Social Interaction. Non-Verbal Communication.* Oxford: Cambridge University Press. pp. xiii, 443. Argyle, M., Cook, M., 1976. *Gaze and Mutual Gaze.* Oxford, England: Cambridge University Press.
11. R. Mason, (2003). *Teach yourself. Speaking on special occasions.* London: Hodder& Stoughton, 2003.
12. MYERS, G.E. et MYERS, M.T., *Les bases de la communication humaine : une approche théorique et pratique,* Montréal : McGraw-Hill, 1990, 472 p.
13. Mohamed ELFATIHI, *The role os nonverbal communication in Beginners` EFL classrooms,* 2005.
14. Allan and Barbara Pease, *The definitive book of Body languages,*2004.
15. Comadena, M. E., Stephen K. Hunt, and Cheri J. Simonds, “The Effects of Teacher Clarity, Nonverbal Immediacy, and Caring on Student Motivation, Affective and Cognitive Learning,” *Communication Research Reports* 24, no. 3 (2007).
16. Hargie, O., *Skilled Interpersonal Interaction: Research, Theory, and Practice,* 5th ed. (London: Routledge, 2011).
17. Richmond, V. P., Derek R. Lane, and James C. McCroskey, “Teacher Immediacy and the Teacher-Student Relationship,” in *Handbook of Instructional Communication: Rhetorical and Relational Perspectives,* eds. Timothy P. Mottet, Virginia P. Richmond, and James C. McCroskey (Boston, MA: Pearson, 2006).
18. <http://www.elsevier.com/locate/permissionusematerial>.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01931.X**

## LEXICAL UNITS EXPRESSING NEGATIVE HUMAN NATURE IN TURKISH AND THE ROLE OF EUPHEMISMS IN THEIR TRANSLATION

**Zebo Rustamkizi Salimova\***

\*Teacher,

Department of "History, Culture, Politics and Economy of the Turkic People",  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: zebosalimova1990@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This scientific article focuses on the use of euphemisms in Turkish to describe the negative traits of a person. Units used to express negative properties are analyzed. The linguistic possibilities of expressing a person's image through zoonymy are considered. In Turkish, the emphasis is on the language vocabulary, reflecting the negative image of people and revealing their character.*

**KEYWORDS:** Language, Human Image, Character, Euphemism, Zoonym, Image, Portrait, Positive, Negative, Appearance, Analogy, Image, Alternative, Equivalent, Volume Of Language, Transfer Of Meaning.

### INTRODUCTION

Language is characterized as a bridge between man and being and a bridge between being as the most important means of human perception of the universe. The role of language in understanding one's identity and instilling in it such high feelings as national pride is invaluable. This is due to the fact that in the training of linguists in the field of in-depth study of the comparative system of qualitative lexemes in Turkish and Uzbek languages, the scope of scientific research to determine the general and specific aspects of Uzbek and foreign languages, as well as creates opportunities for further increase in efficiency.

### THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

There are so many people in the world, each with their own worldview, their own personality. Like good qualities, bad qualities can be formed in a person. This is due to his environment,

family, upbringing, society and other influencing factors. Such negative qualities are reflected in every language based on the worldview and mentality of the representatives of that language.

There are many lexical units in Turkish that give negative features. For example, **Adam sendeci** (given to arrogance), **afal** (scattered, chaotic), **açıkgöz** (selfish), **aferist** (ayyör), **ahmak** (axmoq), **ağzı büyük** (someone who speaks big), **ağzı gevşek** (a man who cannot keep a secret), **ağzı havada** (unaware of the around), **ağzı kara** (who enjoys delivering bad news), **aptalaptal** (stupid, stupidly), **avalaval** (fool), **budala** (fool), **cingöz** (cunning), **yalancı** (a liar), **kaba** (rough), **hasetçi** (jealous), **inatçı** (stubborn), **kurnaz** (cunning), **dedikoducu** (gossiper), **kararsız** (unstable), **katır** (very stubborn), **kıskanç** (mean, jealous), **köşe kadısı** (mesomeone who doesn't want to hnat, who likes idleness), **lakayıt** (careless) va **sinsi** (selfish), **hain** (traitor), **burnuhavada** (burniosmonda), **bencil** (selfish, egoistic), **kinder** (plaintiff), **kavgaci** (quarrelsome), **sahtekar** (hypocrite), **ikiyüzlü** (hypocrite), **cimri** (sneaking), **duzenbaz** (cunning), **dolandirici** (cheater), **hırsız** (thief), **katil** (killer), **uyanık** (cunning), **vurdumduymaz** (phlegmatic), **acımasız** (stony), **açıkağzlı** (stupid), **zalim** (tyrant), **alçak** (small-minded), **kibirli** (arrogance), **inatçı** (stubborn), **bencil** (selfish) and etc.

The negative and positive characteristics of people are also expressed through the quality of their speech, intentions, or body parts.

To express negative stereotypes, zoonyms such as *mandagibi* (cunning, greedy), *tilkigibi* (cunning, lazy) are used.

There are some inappropriate words that use euphemisms to mean something, not themselves.

The term euphemism is derived from the Greek and is considered by many authors to be a substitution of an inappropriate unit for a proper unit. A.A. Reformatzky defines "euphemisms as words that are allowed to be used instead of forbidden (taboo) words" [1, pp. 2-3]

In determining the artistic skill of each writer, the uniqueness of creating a portrait of his hero is of particular importance. Because a portrait created by a writer is the first basis for creating an image of a literary hero. Who is involved in the events described in the play, what they look like, what they look like, and what kind of character they are, is first and foremost portrayed through their portraits.

The main reason why the events in the work are more impressive and attractive than in everyday life is, first of all, due to the heroes who are at the center of the events being written.

Aristotle, in his Poetics, states: It is the character of a person to show his inclination, to prefer or dislike something... A person acquires character if he pursues a goal in his words and deeds. If a person has good goals, his character will be good. It can happen to anyone" [2, pp. 18-331].

Euphemistic expressions denoting a person's physical defects. The euphemistic combination of "kar-deaf" means "heavy ear", "gilay - skew-eyed" means "one eye in the west" and "one eye" in the east. There are many cases where one word has a euphemistic meaning without other words: saw, rubbish, short (stupid), oven (government), game (trick), wound (pain), heartless (coward), burden (pregnant), skirt less (betaine), speculator (swindler, swindler), hoof (child), brothel (toilet), elder (vodka), obirahmat (vodka), nomad (wife), weak (woman, helpless), prostitute and others.

They can be found in Turkish as well as in all other languages. If the combination of *sağır*, *kulağıtkalın* the sense of deaf, is used, the zoononym *devekuşu* (ostrich) can be used instead of the word *korkak* (coward). Or a filthy person who does not adhere to cleanliness, does not adhere to cleanliness, does not wash, and even smells bad from his body, is like *kokarca* (filthy, stinking) animals.

The zoonyms *öküz* (bull), *eşekşipası* (donkey) and *fil* (the elephant) are used to describe a child who does not understand the brain very well, a very naughty / naughty child, and a very greedy person.

Among the euphemistic units that express defects in the appearance of a person, such as unhappy (cold-blooded), prematurely created (premature birth), the figurative combination "husni Yusuf" also has a characteristic significance: next to it hangs a gray yacht tie, another middle-aged 'husni Yusuf', who adorned his right throat with a handkerchief, appeared (A.Qodiri. "Scorpion from the altar") [3, p. 35]. The same expression, which softens the meaning of "ugly" and "repulsive", is given in quotation marks and has a satirical meaning.

Euphemistic expressions of man's spiritual defects The human mind, which represents the spiritual defects of the human mind, is a bit confused, your mind is a little wrong, you are empty-headed, fat, skinny, oily, angry, simple, naive, half-conscious, euphemistic expressions such as semi-civilized people, raw man are observed in fiction.

Narrow *darkafalı* ,*dibekkafalı* (mentally retarded) compounds are used in the same sense in Turkish. Euphemistic units such as nervous pain (mentally ill, insane), childhood (simple, stupid, raw), lack of courage (cowardice), and lack of credentials (betaine) are also considered in this system.

Greed, bribery, euphemistic units are different: shoulder itching (not greed), wild spending (bribery), mullahing (money; bribe), "debt" (bribe), pickpocket (greedy, money-hungry person)), euphemistic units such as "fees" (money, bribes) shared by envelope. Among the euphemistic units that express defects in the appearance of a person, such as unhappy (cold-blooded), prematurely created (premature birth), the metaphorical combination of "husni Yusuf" is also significant: next to it hangs a gray yacht tie, another middle-aged "husni Yusuf", who adorned his right throat with a handkerchief, appeared. (A.Qodiri. "Scorpion from the altar").

The same expression, which softens the meaning of "ugly" and "repulsive", is given in quotation marks and has a satirical meaning.

Euphemistic expressions of man's spiritual defects The human mind, which represents the spiritual defects of the human mind, is a bit confused, your mind is a little wrong, you are empty-headed, fat, skinny, oily, angry, simple, naive, half-conscious, euphemistic expressions such as semi-civilized people, raw man are observed in fiction.

In Turkish, the compounds *darkafalı* ,*dibekkafalı* (mentally retarded) are used in the same sense. Euphemistic units such as nervous pain (mentally ill, insane), childhood (simple, stupid, raw), lack of courage (cowardice), and lack of credentials (betaine) are also considered in this system.

There are different euphemistic units in the field of greed, bribery: shoulder itching (not greed), wild spending (bribery), mullah's (money; bribery), "debt" (bribery), pickpocketing (greedy, money-hungry person)), euphemistic units such as "fees" (money, bribes) shared by envelope.

There are such negative qualities that they can be given through several synonyms, phrases, lexical combinations. For example, the analogy *geveze*, *çenesi durmayan*, *çene kavafı*, *çeneli*, *çenesi düşük*, *çenesi kuvvetli* is used for a person who speaks a lot. There are *çöp arabası*, *çöp tenekesi* (trash can), *işe yaramaz*, *değersiz* combinations of expressions that are useless, worthless, and useless.

We can give many examples of such negative synonyms in Turkish. *Avanak* – nickname, slow-witted, *arabozan*, *arabozucu*, *ordubozan*, *fesatçi*, *fıçı*, *nıfakçı*, *münafık*, *müfsit*, *müzevir* words mean destructive, provocative. *Beceriksiz* – uneducated, *bön* – ignorant, *canınadüşkün*, *bencil* – egoist, selfish, *canısıkkin* – in a difficult situation, *canıatlı* – self-torture, *canitez*, *aceleci* – hasty, *canlıcenaze* – living corpse, *cahil*, *cimkarnındabir nokta* – uneducated, illiterate, *ceberut*, *acimasız* – ruthless, merciless, and the phrase *cebidelik* is applied to those who are not thrifty, who squander what they find on the streets. *Cefakar*, *ce-* represents a tormentor, tolerant, hard-hearted, cruel person.

The *cimri*, *bitli*, *elisıkı*, *ekti*, *hasis*, *kibritçi*, *mıhsıçtı*, *nekes*, *pıntı*, *sıkı*, *varyemez* words are used to describe a lowly, stingy, jealous, naughty person.

*Cinçalışı*, *çirkin* in the sense of ugly, rough, rough in appearance, *kaba*, *dag'adamı* in the sense of unleavened, *coşkusuz* – careless.

Here is an example:

Or, the idea expressed in sentence *Hüseyin, delişmen bir adamdı. Beni çabuçak sevmiştı. Ben de umulmaz ve affedilmez bir vefasızlıkla onun sevgisine mukabele edivermiştım.* (R.N.G., 9), more precisely, the combination *sevgisine mukabele etmek* is expressed in the Uzbek translation by means of expression (*trampling*) and further enhanced the artistic level of this translation: *Hussein was a madman. He loved me dearly. I, on the other hand, trampled on his love and humiliated him with irreparable infidelity* (M.I., 8).

In this example, we see that character traits such as “*delişmen*” are insane and “*vefasız*” is unfaithful are given in their equivalent in translation.

The words “*tonkaday* – like a stump”, “*cho'chqaday* – like a pig”, “*buqaday* – like a bull” are used in Uzbek to describe rude, very fat and lazy people, and “*manda gibi*” in Turkish. used. *Manda* means wild bull.

## CONCLUSION

In general, each language demonstrates its potential with a wide range of vocabulary. The fact that a word is not used more than twice in the context prevents artistic and grammatical ambiguity. Giving negative character expressions in translation through words, phrases, phrases or euphemisms requires a lot of knowledge, experience and understanding from the translator.

After all, a translator is a link between two national literatures. As the author of the original work imagines the flow of events, so he must enter into this flow like the author.

## REFERENCES

1. Güntekin R.N., Çalıkuşu, roman, İstanbul, 1992.
2. K. Jorayev “The Art of Translation”. – Tashkent: “Science” 1982

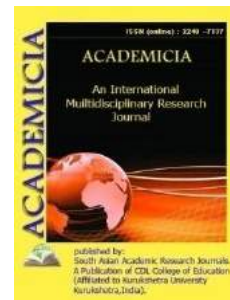
3. Moran B. Turk edebiyatına eleştirel bir bakış. İletişim Yayınları. İstanbul-1995.
4. Yakuboğlu Adil, Köhne Dünya, Türkiye Türkçesi D. Ahsen Batur, İstanbul. 1998.
5. Yakuboğlu Adil, Ulugbey'in Hazinesi, Türkiye Türkçesi D. Ahsen Batur, İstanbul. 1999.
6. Euphemism and Dysphemism in Uzbek language – Tashkent. 2013
7. Guntekin R. N., Cholikushi novel, - Tashkent. “Yangi asr avlodi” 2011
8. Yakubov O., Old world, novel, - Tashkent. 1995
9. Yakubov O., Ulugbek's treasure, novel. - Tashkent. 1996
10. Ibrahimova Sh., Reflection of nationalism in Turkish translations in Odil Yakubov's novels, Ph.D. diss. – Tashkent. 2010
11. Ismatullaev N. On euphemisms in the Uzbek language and their classification // Uzbek language and literature, 1964. - № 1. - p. 57
12. Ismatullaev N. The role of euphemisms in the enrichment of vocabulary and word meanings // Scientific works of Tashkent State Pedagogical Institute, 1964. Book 2

#### DICTIONARIES

- [1] Türkçe sözlük. Ankara. 2009
- [2] TDK Güncel Türkçe sözlük.

#### WEBSITES

- [1] [www.trt.net.tr](http://www.trt.net.tr)
- [2] <https://www.haberturk.com>
- [3] <https://www.pinterest.com/goz>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01932.1**

## ISSUES OF RECONSTRUCTIVE WORKS OF HISTORICAL PLACES IN SAMARKAND

**Zilola Mukumtoshovna Turaboeva\***

\*Lecturer,

Department of History and Theory of Fine Arts,  
National Institute of Arts and Design named after Kamoliddin Behzad,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: ziloilaturaboeva13@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the preservation, repair and reconstruction of historical monuments of the ancient city of Samarkand. Reconstruction of complexes of historical monuments requires the solution of all sorts of problems, not only architectural or technical issues. Carrying out certain measures in due course, allowing the best possible use of the old centers for the needs of the modern city are the main conditions for saving them from destruction. Therefore, it is necessary to provide the necessary public funds to carry out the work stipulated by the plan, for additional costs for the maintenance of buildings and other purposes. The need to restore and preserve historical monuments is a pressing issue.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Restoration, Conservation, Tourism, Arch, Fortress, Transport, Communications, Infrastructure, Reconstruction, Concentric, Classified.*

### INTRODUCTION

The desire to preserve the valuable complexes of historical buildings has been manifested relatively recently. Modern restoration, which originated in the 19th century, was concerned for a very long time mainly with individual architectural objects. It became clear how much a valuable architectural monument could be lost as a result of modern environmental changes, and that well-preserved historical complexes of buildings deserve protection as much as isolated high-class architectural objects. In connection with this evolution of views in various countries, large areas of cities or even entire cities have been recognized as ancient monuments. Finally, the need for protection, along with the complexes of historical buildings, of the surrounding landscape, which includes trees, ponds, and hills, was duly assessed.



Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis: “Today, one of the areas that bring high income to our national economy is tourism. Uzbekistan is a country with ample opportunities for tourism. There are more than 7,300 cultural heritage sites in our country and most of them are included in the UNESCO list”. [1. 9 st]

In such large cities as *Samarkand, Bukhara, Khiva, Termez, Karshi*, historical monuments and places of pilgrimage were reconstructed and turned into delightful tourist sites that leave a lot of unforgettable impressions for the citizens of Uzbekistan and the whole world.

Another important area is the use of the tourism potential of Samarkand in terms of increasing income and its share in GDP. It is well known that Samarkand is currently one of the recognized tourist centers not only in our country, but all over the world. [2. 186 st]

### The Main Part

The collision of two opposite trends, one of which seeks to increase the number of buildings and territories taken under protection, and the other to the construction of new houses in their place, has led to the fact that the problem of historical building complexes has recently become very acute. However, despite numerous warnings and resolutions, the process of destruction of valuable historical buildings continues. In many Central Asian cities, this led to irreparable loss of cultural property. For example, in Samarkand, concentric streets with centers that have preserved a truly local way of life are also in this radius. Radial streets have at their beginning and end centers of urban importance, and in the middle there are such mahalla centers as Yomini and Mirzo Pulod (15th-19th centuries) on the Penjikent street of Samarkand. Radial streets are city transits, duplicated by parallel mahalla pedestrian streets. There are such streets in the northeast, east, south and southwest of Samarkand..[3. 169-170 st].

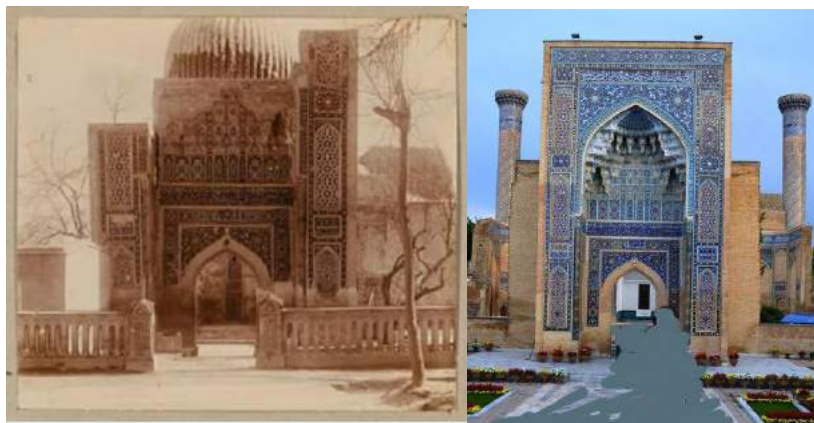
The methodology for the protection of historical Samarkand has been concretized since 1991-1995 including works of the city municipality with the Aga Khan Foundation, which were developed in an international competition in 1992 for the reconstruction of the territory between Registan and the once citadel. The 1992 international competition for the revival of the historic center was initiated by the Aga Khan Foundation for Culture. Several hundred projects were received and, from the awarded, the city received original ideas for the preservation of historical monuments, for types of public and residential buildings and for landscape architecture.

In 1995, international organizations UNDP and UNESCO, together with the architects of Samarkand, explored three mahallas (Bogimaydon -1, -2, -3) north of the Silver Rows. During the Soviet period, the residential buildings surrounding the monuments were demolished here, thereby disrupting the urban planning scale and building random new buildings. In makhallas,(neighborhood) the preservation of buildings, the adaptation of streets to new functions, and their reconstruction were studied. Residential buildings are classified as in good condition, in need of partial or major refurbishment, or recommended for demolition.

The need for a comprehensive reconstruction program and specialized construction units for reconstruction, control, methodological guidance and coordination have been determined recently (13). In 1997, a seminar on the problems of preserving the urban environment was held; in 1998, with the support of the city municipal, the public organization Center for the revival of the historical part of Samarkand was created; in 1999, the Planning Project for the central part of the city was created (jointly with the Union of Architects of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the

Uzshaharsozlik Institute of LITI, GlavAPU of the Samarkand city municipality). As a result, the methodology for the protection of historical Samarkand covered the following:

- Reorganization of public administration is necessary due to lack of coordination and funding. It is necessary to invest in projects for historical zones and encourage local initiative and small business in them. The committee under the municipality for work with mahallas, a non-profit center for the historic city, coordinates the actions of state and non-governmental institutions.
- Self-preservation of the mahalla by the private sector began around Guri Amir, Registan, Bibi Khanym and Penjikent Street. Under the Soviets, the prospect of demolition discouraged people from investing in renovation. A government decision to grant citizens the right to own land is encouraging homeowners' initiative.



Guri - Amir's mausoleum, 1909. Photos from the album Guri - Amir's mausoleum complex of Sergei Migailovich Prokudin-Gorsky are kept in the Library of Congress.

- Improvement of master plans and detailed planning projects.

**1** - the removal of citywide functions will leave only those that are inherent in the historical city. Citywide functions invaded the historical core, while the rest of its lands and periphery were not used. Citywide functions - a place on the peripheral highway of the historic city. New poles of development should be encouraged there, remembering that a historic city is a system of different centers within walking distance from each other.

**2** - preventing transit and providing the historic city with peripheral parking lots and dead-end entrances. It is necessary to restore the pedestrian historical city and serve it with transport connections. With mini buses and fixed-route taxis, private cars will become unprofitable in the historic city. Terminal stops should be placed on its periphery.

**3** - improving infrastructure and population control. Rehabilitation of irrigation and drainage systems, as well as sewerage, depend on the improvement of peripheral collectors. Electricity and gas supply "by air" should be preferred to their underground lines. The historic city is in places deserted, and in places overpopulated - both of these factors threaten its preservation - monitoring, or otherwise constant control, of the population size is necessary.

**4** - restoration of mahalla, guzar (street); reconstruction of historic streets, revival of craft centers. The historic city is not chaotic, and its layout is characterized by patterns identified by urban planning science. Urban planning SHNK should take them into account and recommend the preservation of not only monuments, but also the historical city as a whole.

**5** - establishment of security levels; control of scale and height, materials and structures; providing a traditional perception of the city. The restoration of the monument develops into the reconstruction of its environment. It is important to respect the protection zones around monuments, to adjust the heights of new objects, to use traditional materials and construction methods.[3.170 st].

On the implementation of the Management Plan for the preservation and rehabilitation of the historical center of Samarkand, it was sent to the World Heritage Center. The report informs: "The clearing of the security zone of the Khazret Khizr mosque has been carried out, the clearing of the security zones of the Afrasiab settlement of low-value spontaneous chaotic buildings will be continued." The general plan of Samarkand until 2020, the central planning district, consisting of the administrative center of the city, the Temurid city, Afrasiab and the Russian city of the colonial period, is surrounded by the ring of the design highway of continuous traffic, which is also a buffer belt along the contour of the historical core. However, both in the middle and in the Aryan, many old urban centers containing real cultural treasures are still waiting in the wings. [3.171 st].



Hazrati Khizr mosque - early 20th century. Current view of the Khazrati Khizr mosque.

Photos from the album of Sergei Migailovich

Prokudin-Gorsky are kept in the Library of Congress.

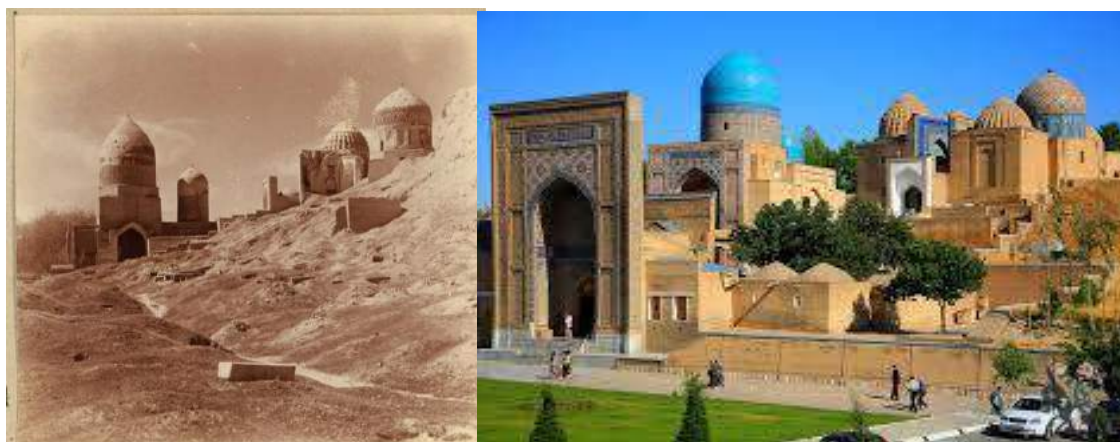
Nevertheless, the growth of interest in historical buildings is often accompanied by an intensified desire to replace it with a new one, adapted to modern needs. Under the influence of the accelerated process of urbanization, technical progress and an increase in the level of equipment of apartments, the complexes of old buildings are being replaced by new buildings. Where the historical core is the center of a rapidly developing city, the situation is particularly difficult.

The first President of the Republic of Uzbekistan was the main initiator of these noble undertakings. A large-scale reconstruction was carried out in Samarkand; the task was set to bring the historical places of the city to their original form. It is remembered that this was a very

complex process - the reunification of modernity and antiquity in one, but even in this a special path was chosen. Scientific and historical concepts were used in the reconstruction of ancient objects, the main goal was to restore the original appearance of each monument, taking into account historical data. As a result, the monuments of the Registan complex, the Chor-su architectural ensemble, the Khoja Akhrar Vali memorial complex, the Jami mosque, the Bibi-khanum mausoleum, the Ulugbek mausoleum, the Nodira Divan-begi madrasah and many other historical sites were restored.

Interest in them today is shown not only by people who are especially sensitive to the beauty of this landscape, this interest has become massive. It is quite obvious that historical centers, attracting tourists from all over the country, and often from abroad, can play a significant role in the economy of the city and the country; that by developing and deepening the aesthetic interests of people, expanding their knowledge, awakening interest in the past of their city or country and respect for the achievements of past generations, important educational tasks can be fulfilled; that historical complexes, which often include buildings that are extremely valuable from a historical point of view and have a unique shape characteristic of a given city, can and should play an important role in shaping its future appearance; that they can significantly enrich and diversify the urban landscape and make its structure more expressive.[4.182 st].

The problems of architectural composition in the territories of ancient cities are not limited solely to the relationship between the new and the old. Reconstruction of complexes of architectural monuments requires solving various kinds of problems, not only architectural or technical. Carrying out certain measures at the right time, allowing the best possible use of the old centers for the needs of the modern city, is the main condition for saving them from destruction. As the standard of living of the population rises and demands on housing and the environment increase, residents will leave the old quarters in poor condition, which are increasingly different from the new ones due to poor living conditions. Therefore, it is necessary to provide the necessary public funds to carry out the work stipulated by the plan, for additional costs for the maintenance of buildings and other purposes. Reconstruction of historic centers is part of a much broader task, that is, planned reconstruction and expansion of the city.



Complex of the Shakh Zinda mausoleum 1905. Current view of the Shakh Zinda mausoleum complex.

Photos from the album of Sergei Migailovich



Prokudin-Gorsky are kept in the Library of Congress.

The restoration of historical urban complexes, which requires enormous material efforts and many years of labor, gives good results if society supports this idea. Thanks to this attitude, it was possible to save many unique ancient ensembles of great value from the threat of destruction threatening them, to carry out work aimed at giving these centers full splendor and restoring numerous complexes.

## CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, I would like to note that Uzbekistan has an unusual and irreplaceable historical and cultural heritage for the transformation of our country into one of the world centers of tourism. The places that have been launched since the times of "Shuro" (the historical epoch in which the locality was under the rule of Russian occupation) have now been ennobled and bring a lot of good impressions to tourists and guests of our country and serve the spiritual revival of the nation. Studying the history of holy places, their ennobling helps the memory of who our ancestors were and contributes to the restoration of cultural heritage.

A lot of good and worthy deeds were done, such as restoration, education and dissemination of national and spiritual values, careful storage of cultural monuments, historical sites and shrines and their reconstruction, and the transfer of all this to the future generation, instilling deep respect, love and loyalty to national values ... The historical centers of the most ancient cities - Samarkand, Shahrisabz, Bukhara and Ichan-kala in Khiva are included in the list of UNESCO World Heritage Pearls, and this organization contributes to the popularization of these sites around the world.

## REFERENCES

1. "Maarif" newspaper. Message from the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis. 9 pages. December 23, 2017. No. 102-103 (9064).
2. Sh.Mirziyoyev. Together with a brave and noble people, we will build our great future. Uzbekistan. T.: 2017 186 rate.
3. Sh.Zh. Askarov. The genesis of the architecture of Uzbekistan. T.: 2014 169-170 st.
4. M.G. Barkhin. Architecture and people. Urban planning problems of the future. M.: 1979.
5. City and time. Editorial team. M.: 1973-182p.
6. G. Krenz. Modern architecture of the GDR-M.: 1975.
7. Composition in modern architecture (Ed. By L. Kirillova and others) M.: 1973.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01934.5**

## THE STUDY OF RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN AFFECTIVE TRUST AND TRUST IN COMPETENCY IN POWER MANAGEMENT, ELECTRIC POWER TRANSMISSION AND ELECTRIC POWER DISTRIBUTION COMPANIES STAFF AND THEIR MUTUAL COLLABORATION

**Habib valizadeh\***

\*Master of public management student (M.P.M),  
Islamic Azad University, Science & Research Branch, IRAN  
Email id: Vhvh374@yahoo.com

### ABSTRACT

**Purpose-** The purpose of this study is the survey of related factors with collaboration and different types of trust and suggestions for promoting collaboration among supply chain partners. **Methodology-** This research method is correlative- descriptive study. **Population-** The population of this research is consists of all staff members of West Azerbaijan power management company, electric power transmission and electric power distribution companies. **Findings-** The results of this study indicate that both affective trust and trust in competency have a significant influence on collaboration three dimensions. The results of the relationship between components of two types of trust indicates that there is a significant relationship between all components of affective trust with business capability ,and also there is a significant relationship between respect and satisfaction with know-how/ speciality. insignificant relationships are detected between the components of affective trust with the other components of trust in competency.

**KEYWORDS:** Affective Trust, Trust In Competency, Collaboration, Supply Chain Partners

### INTRODUCTION

Since the mid 1990s, a new concept in the supply chain management (SCM), emphasizes the importance of forming collaboration between suppliers in order to provide an efficient supply chain has attracted attention from both firms and academics. It is a without a doubt that the successful development of SCM performance of the supply chains can affect customer satisfaction (Ya-Ling Tsai, 2006). Most firms today realize the importance of supply chain



management. Many researchers suggested that supply chain (SC) partners should develop strategic relationship to gain competitive advantages and to improve organizational inter-dependent relationship in which the parties work closely together to create mutually beneficial outcomes for all parties. Chapman reported that true collaboration between SC parties might result in joint knowledge creation, expertise sharing, and understanding of the counterparts intentions and strategic approaches.

Trust in partnerships can be related to contractual trust where the partners, trust in each other is increased by continually delivering on promises of the contract. " Trust is developed by the partners doing what they said they would do"(Paterson,1998).

Trust plays an important role in sharing information through the SC. If SC partners have affective trust, they may be contacting more frequently and less reluctant to share information and it is an important factor that enhances the efficiency.

Many researchers have stressed the importance of relationship between suppliers and buyers. Trust, commitment and collaboration among SC partners results in satisfaction, loyalty and mutual long-run benefits. Attention to both supply and demand side of supply chain has significant impact on efficiency and effectiveness of firms. The situation of demand and supply gap likely to be improved by better collaboration among channel partners and interactive relationships ( Banirad ,N,2005).

## **LITERATURE REVIEW**

### **Conceptions of trust**

Trust sometimes understood to be a by-product of norms embedded in social networks.

The role of trust in the context of business organizations began to evolve in 1980s .The importance of trust to interpersonal and commercial relationships is evidenced by the plethora of research efforts within various disciplines. Such as psychology, economics, social psychology and marketing.

According to management theorists trust is the foundation of interfere alliances and strategic partners.

Despite of this increased interest and the acknowledged role of trust to a company's competitiveness, there has not yet been theoretically and empirically coherent attempts to measure trust in inter- organizational context. Thus, trust remains an under-theorized, under-researched, and, therefore, poorly understood phenomenon( Child,2001).

Misztal indicates that trust is an essential factor in creating stable relationships and maintenance of cooperations.

Currall and Inkpen (2002) indicate that trust is the decision to rely on a partner with the expectation that the partner will act according to a common agreement. Trust between organizations creates environments of a relationship to increase the likelihood of mutual benefits.

In mutual relationships trust improves cooperation and organizational effectiveness(Massey etal, 2007).

Trust in supply chains is not a new topic. However, it continues to garner a huge share of attention from Supply practitioners and academicians. This is certainly not coincidental. Since all supply theory and practice is predicted on better understanding relationships, trust will always occupy a very prominent in the ongoing quest to comprehend the depth and breadth of variables governing buyer/supplier interactions (Fawcett et al, 2004).

Trust is among the most frequently cited dimensions of SC relationships in the literature and has been defined as "the firm's belief that another company will perform actions for the firm, as well as not take unexpected actions that would result in negative outcomes for the firm" (Anderson and Narus, 1990).

Two types of trust in the long-term buyer-supplier relationships are suggested by Sako. Competence trust refers to about whether the transaction partner can perform his/her job competently, whereas goodwill trust refers to about whether the transaction partner has good will more than expected (Byoung-Chun Ha, 2010).

Blomqvist (2002), Møllering (2002), and Castaldo (2003), stress the need to take into account cognitive, affect-based and behavioral dimensions of trust to capture the complex and multi-dimensional concept (Seppanen, R et al, 2004).

### **Affective trust**

Affective trust is defined as emotional trust attained from long-term –based inter- personal interaction (Byoung-Chun Ha, 2010). According to Mc Allister (1995), affective trust is the emotional aspect of trust, the type of trust that develops from frequent interactions between parties and comes with familiarity of events. In trust formation, not only will cognitive processes lead to perceptions of trustworthiness, but affective states may also come into play (Schoorman et al, 2007). Moods and emotions are affective states that signal peoples ongoing experiences and reflect their state of being. According to the affect-as- information approach, peoples affective states can be informative in interpreting their surroundings and therefore, people may consult their pre-existing emotion or mood for from judgments at hand.

### **Trust in competency**

Trust in competency is defined as the expectation of trustworthy behaviors as a result of conviction for the knowledge, know-how, and expertise of partners (Byoung-Chun Ha, 2010).

It refers to the partners confidence in the ability of partner organizations to fulfill their role to the required standard. In cooperations it consists of ability of partner in acting according to agreements (Manteghi et al., 2005).

### **Dimensions of affective trust**

**Honesty:** the belief that the other person makes good faith agreements, tells the truth and fulfills any promises made. (Panagioti et al, 2002). It has been identified as one of the main factors in building and maintaining trust in supply chain partnerships. According to Simon honesty is one of the key factors in extension of organizational trust (Azadmanesh). Each of the components of trust may occur to varying extents independently of the others, but it appears that honesty exists on a greater stage than the other components (Parsaiyan & Erabi, 2010).

**Mutual understanding:** when supply chain partners adopt a long-term orientation, they tend to rely on understandings and conventions involving fair play and good faith. Such that any agreements between them are enforceable largely through internal processes rather than through external arbitration or the courts. Thus, such an orientation enables the communication and exchange of information and knowledge, lower transaction costs and enhances transaction value through strategic collaboration.( Antony Paulraj et al, 2008).

**Openness:** Openness in the relations refers to being open in manners, telling the truth, always having positive thoughts about the colleagues, acting respectfully, communicating effectively ( Smith, 2005).

**Respect:** Respect is a fundamental element for developing society. Regarding to its emotive source, it is considered as an important factor in establishing relationships among people or social groups (soleimani,H.,2009).

**Functional competencies:** Functional competencies relate to actual business experiences and expertise required for general strength. A competency is the capability of applying or using knowledge, skills, abilities, behaviors, and personal characteristics to successfully perform critical work tasks, specific functions, or operate in a given rule or position. Boyatzis (1982) extend this definition to include both internal and external constraints, environments, and relationships related to the job or occupation. Motivations and perceptions of the work and oneself or talent also are reviewed as influential in competency and successfully performing in a position (Danayi fard et al, 2009).

### Supply chain

The supply chain encompasses all activities associated with the flow of goods and information from sourcing of raw materials through to the end user (panayides et al, 2009).The importance of trust in the supply chain context is underpinned by the relevant literature which is thoroughly reviewed by Kannan and Tan(2006).Currall and Inkpen (2002) indicate that trust is the decision to rely on partner with the expectation that the partner will act according to a common agreement. Trust between organizations creates an environment where companies strive to exceed the minimal requirements of a relationship to increase the likelihood for mutual benefits. Trust in this study refers to inter-organizational trust. Evidence across multiple theories of organization research suggests that trust is a significant predictor of positive performance within inter-organizational relationships. According to social capital theory, exchange is based on norms of reciprocity or the belief that a firm acting to benefit a partner / organization will be reciprocated favourably for such behavior at a future point in time. To enter into a relationship a certain level of trust must be present between firms(panayides,2009).

### Collaboration

Collaboration in the context of the supply chain, is to share the joint objections; an intelligence of commitment; trust and respect; skills and knowledge; and intellectual agility. Supply chain collaboration (SCC) provides benefits to the chain members. That is why SCC has become one of the most talked about topics in business area. Especially in today's complex competition business environment, collaboration is the driving force behind effective supply chain management. However, the argument is that 'collaboration' is more important in the supply chain management.

**The supply chain collaborative processes**

Regarding the common factors agreed upon by researchers, the essential SC collaboration factors in this study include joint decision making, information sharing, and benefit/ risk sharing.

**Decision making processes in SCC**

At first, SCC requires strategic decisions to identify the aim between the supply chain collaborative partners. The aim can help the decision and responsibilities are the main requirement for a successful collaboration. The decision management can be defined as the extent to which the chain members are able to arrange critical decisions at planning and execution levels for their supply chain efficiency.

**Information sharing**

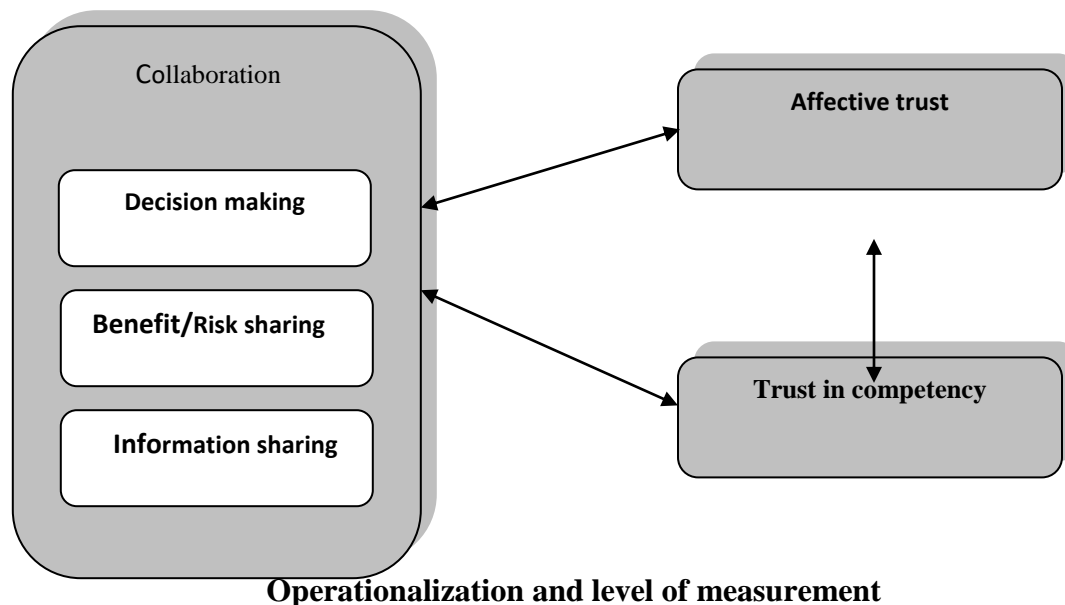
Handfield and Nichols (1999) stated the importance of trusting relationships in the supply chain and how to sharing of information and assets was essential for the success of the strategic partnership. Henriott(1999) pointed that information sharing is a prerequisite for trust. Information sharing refers to the extent to which critical and proprietary information is communicated to one's supply chain partners. Many researchers have emphasized the importance of information sharing in SCM practice. Lalunde considers sharing of information as one of five building blocks that characterize a solid supply chain relationship.

**Benefit/ Risk sharing**

According to the very principle of collaboration, that is to bring together complementary resources to gain collaborative advantages, different goals are understood as an inherent characteristic of collaboration. Within the network literature there are two different approaches to deal with diverse goals. A first approach understands joint objectives or an agreement on aims as preconditions in order to gain long-time collaborative advantages. A second approach highlights a balance between common and competitive goals instead of consistency (Ingo Winkler,2006).

Close collaboration among SC partners results in benefits such as joint knowledge creation, expertise sharing, and the understanding of partners' intentions, all of which contribute to reducing costs and improving SC values. Strategic collaboration involves inter-dependent relationships in which SC partners work closely to create mutually beneficial outcomes(yang chun ha. 2010).

The research model of the study is shown in Figure 1.



It seems, that all the empirical papers share more or less the same problem: the theory is based on the organizational level trust, while the attempts of measuring trust have taken place on the individual level. Currall and Inkpen (2000), refer to this by nothing that " misspecification of the firm as the level of theory and the person as the level of measurement is common in alliance research"(Currall & Inkpen,2000).

### Research hypotheses

Uncertainty among transaction parties may cause trust problems in their transactions. Monczka et al. (1998), and Chandra and Kumar (2001) claimed that trust and collaboration were becoming more prevalent in supply chain relationships because of their ability to reduce uncertainty. However, trust is very difficult to state in SCCs, especially in the complex and changeable business environment ( Ya – Ling Tsai,2006).The successful operation of SC relies on the degree of affective trust among partners. Affective trust exist in relationships, and determine the extent of exchange between partners. By understanding the context in which firms find themselves, they can work to improve interpersonal relations, draw a realistic expectation of the results of the collaboration and improve their understanding of their prospective partners (Abiola O. Fanimokun,2005). People tend to organize collaborative networks with those who have been receiving good reputation. Competency is necessary for making generic day-to-day operational decisions regarding order management, inventory management, and transportation management. Competency is also essential for making strategic decisions such as mutual cost management and efficiency improvement problems. Partners work competency might help solve many problems in the SC collaboratively (Byoung-Chun Ha, 2010). Empirical studies supported that the full benefits of a supply chain integration can be obtained if there is close understanding and trustworthy Roy et al., 2004). This is because the parties can understand each other's business better and assist each other in improving the supply chain process via innovative solutions. Hence we hypothesize:

H1. Affective trust has an influence on collaboration.

H1a. Affective trust has an influence on joint decision making.

H1b. Affective trust has an influence on the benefit/risk sharing.

H1c. Affective trust has an influence on the information sharing level.

H2. Trust in competency has an influence on collaboration.

H2a. Trust in competency has an influence on joint decision making.

H2b. Trust in competency has an influence on the benefit/ risk sharing.

H2c. Trust in competency has an influence on the information sharing level.

H3. There is a relationship between components of affective trust and components of trust in competency.

### Methodology

This research method is correlative- descriptive study. The population of this research is consists of all staff members of West Azerbaijan power management company, electric power transmission and electric power distribution companies. The questionnaire technique is used for primary data collection. All the questions had measured by summing the scores on a five-point Likert scale.

### Data analysis and discussion of results

Our findings indicate that there is a relationship between affective trust and collaboration in power management, electric power transmission and electric power distribution companies staff members, that is H1 is supported and statistically is significant(  $r=0.317$  ;  $p=0.003$ ).

The results also indicate that there is a relationship between trust in competency and collaboration in power management electric power transmission and electric power distribution companies staff members, that is H2 is supported(  $r=0.375$ ;  $p=0.000$ ).

Paths from the two dimensions of trust loaded significantly on all three of cooperative buyer-supplier relationship behaviors of joint decision making, information sharing and benefit/risk sharing. All path loadings were significant at the  $p < 0.05$  level.

The goal of this paper was to assess the antecedents of trust in SCM. Toward that goal, multiple theories from diverse referent disciplines were synthesized to propose a research framework and seven hypotheses were suggested. It is found that information sharing is impacted positively by trust in supply chain partners, and negatively by partners uncertainty. On the other hand, to maximize the effect of collaboration in information sharing , affective trust must be emphasized. Given the parallel investment in people and the emergence of trust risk-sharing behavior is a bit more evident as is a tendency to rely more on virtual rather than vertical integration. Formal reporting relationships and hierarchy are slowly being replaced by alliances where trust viewed as important as a contract. The emphasis for people is on relationship management, where managers consciously look for win/win opportunities. Without a foundation of effective inter-organizational relationship, any effort to manage the flow of information across the supply chain is likely to be unsuccessful. Trust is needed to build long-term cooperative relationships between supply chain partners and it is possible through business process integration.



**REFERENCES**

- 1-Abiola. O. Fanimokun, (2005), *Interorganizational Alliances: Analysis of cognitive and Affective trust on trusting intentions*, Annual Meeting Charleston, SC
- 2-Adobor, Henry, (2006), *Optimal trust? Uncertainty as a determinant and limit to trust in inter-firm alliances*, Leadership & Organization Development Journal, vol. 27, No. 7, pp. 537-553
- 3-Anderson, James C. and James A. Narus (1990), "A Model of Distributor Firm and Manufacturer Firm Working Partnerships," Journal of Marketing, 54 (1), 42-58.
- 4-Antony Paulraj, Augustine A. Lado & Injazz J. Chen, *Inter-organizational communication as a relational competency: Antecedents and performance collaborative buyer-supplier relationships*, Journal of operation management 26(2008), pp, 45-64
- 5-Bani Rad, n., 2004, *Interactive strategy and management of supply and demand of electricity consumption in the communication loop*, 19<sup>th</sup> international conference on electrical, Tehran, 2004
- 6-Blomqvist, Kirsimarja & stahle, Pirjo(2000), *Building organizational trust* , Seandinavian Journal of Management , No. 20
- 7-Byoung –Chun Ha, Yang-kyu Park & Sungbi Cho, (2010),*Suppliers affective trust and trust in competency in buyers*, International journal of operations & production Management,Vol.31 No.1,2011
- 8-Child, John (2001), "Trust – the Fundamental Bond in Global Collaboration," Organizational Dynamics, 29(4), 274-288.
- 9-Danayi fard , H., Rajabzade, A.& Hasiri,A.,(2009), *Promotion of inter-organizational trust in the public sector, the role of management competency*, Management researches,No.4, 2009, pp,59-90
- 10-Fawcett, S.E. , Williams, A. j(2004), " *Understanding and Assessing Supply Chain Trust: The Inside Story*, 89<sup>th</sup> Annual International Supply management Conference, April 2004
- 11- Ingo Winkler,(2006), *Network governance between individual and collective goals: Qualitative evidence from six networks*, Journal of leadership and organizational studies, Vol. 12,No.3
- 12- Manteghi, M., (2007), *Assessment of trust among partners in strategic alliances*, Journal of management knowledge, No. 77, pp, 105-122
- 13-Martins, Nico (2002), *A model for managing trust*, International Journal of manpower, vol.23, No. 8
- 14-Mc Allister, Daniel (1995), "Affect and cognition-based trust as foundations for interpersonal cooperation in organizations," Academy of Management Journal, 38 (1), 24-59.
- 15-Massey. Graham R & Kyriazis. Elias, (2007), *Interpersonal trust between marketing and R&D during new product development projects*, European Journal of Marketing, vol. 41, No.9/10, pp.1146-1172

16-Mollering. Guido, Bachmann. Reinhard & Lee. Soo hee, (2004), *Introduction understanding organizational trust foundations , constellations , and issues of operationalisation* , Journal of Managerial Psychology, vol. 19, No. 6, pp. 556-570

17-Panagiota Papadopoulou, Panagiotis Kanellis & Drakoulis Martakos, *Trust formation and relationship building in electronic servicescapes*, ECIS 2002, June 6-8, Gdansk, Poland

18-Paterson, L, Maguire, H and Al-Hakim, L(1998), *Analysing trust as a means of improving the effectiveness of the virtual supply chain*, International Journal of networking and virtual organizations, vol. 10, pp. 1-22

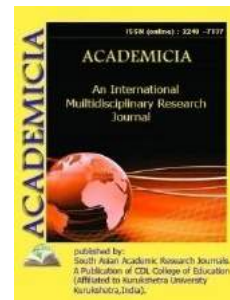
19-Photis M. Panayides, Y.H. Venus Lun(2008), " *The impact of trust on innovativeness and supply chain performance*, International journal of Production Economics, 122,(2009), pp. 35-46

20-Seppänen, R., Blomqvist, K. and Sundqvist, S., *Towards measuring inter-organizational trust, A review and analysis of the empirical research in 1990-2003*, pp, 1-29

21-Smith. Gene, (2005), *How to achieve organizational trust within an accounting department*, Managerial Auditing Journal, vol. 20, No. 5,pp. 520-523

22-Soleimani, H,(2009), *Rethinking trust*, Management excerpt, No.97

23-Ya- ling Tsai(2006), "*supply chain collaborative practices: A supplier perspective*" , The department of marketing , University of Stirling, Scotland, UK. PP.1-21



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01884.4**

## THE CULTURAL LINGUISTICS ISSUES IN INTERETHNIC AND INTERFAITH RELATIONS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Abdullaeva E.A.\***

\*Teacher,

Department of Russian Language Methodology of Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Expansion and deepening of interethnic and interfaith interaction is an urgent problem for a deep and comprehensive analysis. The very position of Central Asia - at the junction of world civilizations - predetermined its unique role in intercivilizational dialogue, in the exchange of cultural values. As a result of the centuries-old interaction of Turkic, Iranian-speaking, Semitic, Slavic and their nations, stable traditions of mutual respect and tolerance have developed on the territory of the republic.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Communication, Interethnic Relations, Interpersonal Relations, Multiethnic Environment, Cultural Linguistics, Tolerance.*

### INTRODUCTION

Nowadays, the problems of intercultural communication have become the focus of attention of linguists and methodologists involved in the development of new, modern methods of teaching languages - Russian, native and foreign.

The state and trends in the development of interethnic relations in our country, the dynamics of their changes over the years of independence became the topic of the regular sociological survey conducted by the Center for the Study of Public opinion "Ijtimoiyifkr" in the framework of the implementation of the decrees of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan ShavkatMirziyoyev "On measures to further improve interethnic relations and friendly ties with foreign countries" dated on May 19, 2017 and "On the Strategy of Actions for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan" dated on February 7, 2017[1].

The results of the survey show that the Uzbek people are characterized by a stable attitude towards peace and stability, interethnic and civil harmony in society. The absolute majority (99.8 percent) of respondents consider this the most valuable asset and achievement of Uzbekistan.

In the opinion of the respondents, the basis of interethnic and civil harmony in society are: a subtle and well-thought-out state, national and social policy; stability of development of economic and socio-political spheres, as well as generosity, generosity, mercy and benevolence inherent in the Uzbek people.

The results of the study allow us and show us to state today that the public opinion in Uzbekistan (83.4 percent) is dominated by the idea that, in the country, thanks to an effective and wise state policy, there are no prerequisites for conflicts and disagreements on ethnic grounds. Eighty percent of the respondents are confident that the stability of society in the interethnic sense will remain in the future.

The proclamation of state independence by the Republic of Uzbekistan on August 31, 1991 marked the beginning of a new era in the life of not only the Uzbek people, but also all nations and nationalities living in Uzbekistan.

National and cultural centers have been established in the Republic of Uzbekistan, which have the status of independent organizations and operate in accordance with the statutes adopted by the Ministry of Justice of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

In today, there are more than 130 NCCs and associations operating in the country, they make their significant contribution to strengthening interethnic unity in the country.

The most important achievement of this period is interethnic and interfaith harmony, which served as a guarantee of peace and stability and an increase in the effectiveness of reforms.

In order to assist in the preservation and development of original national traditions, customs and rituals of representatives of various nations and ethnic groups living in the country; ensuring the relationship and cooperation of state bodies with national cultural centers and friendship societies; preserving the continuity of the traditions of interethnic harmony, friendship and cohesion in society, the unity and harmony of generations in achieving civil peace and harmony; stimulation, coordination and promotion of social initiatives; expanding the scope and geography of cultural and educational events; rendering assistance in widespread propaganda in foreign countries of the peaceful policy of our state, in the country, in accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated on May 19, 2017, the Committee on Interethnic Relations and Friendly Relations with Foreign Countries was established under the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

For the improvement of interpersonal relations, adaptation in a multiethnic environment, the mastery of the state language by persons of all nationalities living in a particular country has been and still is the solution to this complex and long-term task should not be accompanied by the escalation of interethnic confrontation.

In the modern socio-political and cultural life of the republic, an important place is occupied by the Russian language, which, being one of the 10 largest world languages, is perceived in Uzbekistan as a language that mediates in a multi-ethnic environment and as a language for carrying scientific and technical information, therefore, special attention is paid to it.

Most of the Russians living in Uzbekistan call Russian as their native language, but there are a number of Russians who call Uzbek as their mother tongue, they live either in the countryside or in small provincial towns. The fact that every third of Tatars consider Russian as their native language is also quite understandable: in the urbanized environment, Tatars, especially the younger generation, are strongly Europeanized, often do not know the language of their nationality, and are fully adapted to the Russian-speaking cultural environment. In addition, many Tatars are either in interethnic marriages or are descendants of such marriages, which also affects the linguistic situation. This was noted by researchers at the end of the 19th century. To an even more pronounced degree, the processes of Europeanization covered the Korean ethnic group, especially its urbanized and younger part. This was noted by researchers back in the 70s and 80s of the XX century: "The introduction of Koreans to the Russian language in the 70s was characterized by the fact that in the younger generations the language competence was high. The situation took on an absolute character in the late 20<sup>th</sup> and early 21<sup>st</sup> centuries, since modern Korean youth are already the second or third generation of Koreans who speak Russian at the level of their native language. As for the Tajiks, they represent a special case in ethno linguistic terms. If among Uzbeks, Tatars, Koreans and Kazakhs the main alternative to the language of their nationality is Russian, then among Tajiks it is Uzbek. Of 32% of those who call their native language a language other than their own nationality, only 10% consider Russian as such, and 22% - Uzbek. This is also understandable. Ethnoculturally, Tajiks are the closest ethnic group to Uzbeks. Their material (dwelling, clothing, food) and spiritual (beliefs, rituals, customs, traditions) culture, family and household and community relations have a lot in common with Uzbeks. That is why the language competence of Tajiks in relation to the Uzbek language is very high.

In general, the situation fairly accurately reflects the level of proficiency in the language of their nationality. The situation with the Tatars and Kazakhs shows that knowing the language of their nationality (72%) and recognizing it as their native language (66%) does not mean at all that the respondents think in this language (there are only 24% of them).

In general, characterizing ethnolinguistic processes, I would like to note that we can observe the following:

1. Uzbekistan has historically developed as a large polyethnic, polylingual and polycultural center of civilization.
2. The key languages of the population of Uzbekistan are Uzbek (as the state language) and Russian (as the language of interethnic communication).
3. Among the population of Uzbekistan, all its ethnic groups, there is a high level of bilingualism and various forms of polylingualism. The most common forms are national-Russian bilingualism and national-Uzbek-Russian trilingualism.[2].

In this case, the analysis of this problem indicates that the leadership of the Republic of Uzbekistan gives priority to solving issues of ethnic policy in the linguistic sphere, providing equal rights and opportunities to all peoples of the republic. An increase in the network of schools and mass media in various languages, the free activity of national cultural centers to preserve and develop their cultures, interethnic and interfaith tolerance have become a vivid confirmation of

the positive processes in this area. All this contributes to the improvement and harmonization of interethnic and religious relations and strengthens stability in the republic.

**LIST OF USED REFERENCES:**

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev "On measures to further improve interethnic relations and friendly ties with foreign countries" dated May 19, 2017. [Electronic resource]. Access mode: URL: [http // www. https://lex.uz/docs/3210342?ONDATE=03.03.2018%2000](http://www.lex.uz/docs/3210342?ONDATE=03.03.2018%2000)
2. [www.e-cis.info](http://www.e-cis.info)





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01885.6**

## THE ARTISTIC INTERPRETATION OF WOMEN'S IMAGE AND CHARACTER

**Sh. Khashimova\***

\*Teacher

Russian language methodology department of FerSU,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discuss about the image, behavior, ideological and philosophical issues of the female psyche in fiction, in particular in folklore. This shows that in ancient times, women's rights were relatively high in Central Asia. The girls got married of their own free will. They also set the condition for the young men, who were considered fit for marriage, to be brave and valiant, who would protect the country from various calamities.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Folklore, Word Art, Image, Ideology, Character Creation, Literary Tradition, Educational And Enlightenment Aspects.*

### INTRODUCTION

In the the researches of the creation of images of women in the history of world and Uzbek literature, reference to our past literary heritage is of great importance. In this regard, the oral poetry of the people is an important source.

Each period, in turn, is an integral part of human history. At the same time, life is constantly evolving, and the development of society is determined by various changes. The destiny of a woman, who is an integral part of this society, her character, changes in the spiritual world as well as in social life. Women, who are an integral part of human society, have a certain influence on the change of time and environment, just as they are subject to the modern world. As a result, the age-old tradition of good and evil, the fierce struggle between nobility and lowliness, benevolence and selfishness, the triumph of goodness, which is a factor of progress, will lead mankind to new happiness.

“A true work of art, like the wonders of nature, will always be of immense mystery to our minds. In order to achieve this essence, it is necessary to determine the ideal reflected in the

character created by the artist, and the meaning expressed in his actions, as well as to assess the degree to which the external and internal appearance of the images in the work corresponds to the laws of beauty”, - said literary critic B.Sarimsakov, “Because a real work of art, when taken separately, is completely independent and closed, which is not easily interpreted in the analysis of others”.[4. 90]

In particular, the relationship between the individual and society in the image of women, the problems of human destiny raised through the image of women have led to the emergence of a number of works of art in literature. Even today, despite the diversity of styles and worldviews, conclusions and positions of writers, a new era, new views, modern relations are gaining more and more scope in the examples of word art.

It can be seen that folk epics, which are a unique mirror of social life, also reflect the attitudes and views on the family and women in different periods. In them we see the role of women in social life, both in matriarchy and in feudal society, their rights to choose a spouse, their role in the upbringing of children, their place in the family, their dreams of free marriage. The roots of the events in the epics often go back a long way. In this regard, the role of folk tales and epics is especially great.[ 2. 43]

In such works, which have been passed down from generation to generation and polished for many centuries, both the life of the people and their dreams for the future are reflected in bright colors. The people have also paid great attention to the role of women in society in their art. He portrays women as a loving mother, a loving husband, a wise, a business leader, a selfless hero who sacrifices her life for the happiness of the people.

In the history books and stories created in ancient times, one can find many images of patriotic, heroic women who fought valiantly against the enemy in the name of national liberation. One of the reasons why women are treated with such respect in their oral poetry is that they have been actively involved in the life of society at all stages of historical development.

There is a custom that dates back to the tribal period. According to him, the girl chooses her future husband. The choice of the groom is mainly based on the strength and perseverance of the groom. To test the strength of the young man, the girl is taken one by one, and if she wins, she is either killed or taken prisoner. If the guy wins, the girl will marry him. This habit may have arisen as a result of the young man's need to endure the hardships of nomadic life.[3.21]

In ancient times, the peoples of Central Asia had a struggle called the “Love hunt”. As a rule, the girl ran away on horseback, and the cavalry chased her. The girl whipped the guys who attacked her with a whip and tried to get into the hands of the guy she loved only among them. Such a tradition is still held in some regions of the country during the national elections under the name “Qizquvdi”. This shows that in ancient times, women's rights were relatively high in Central Asia. The girls got married of their own free will. They also set the condition for the young men, who were considered fit for marriage, to be brave and valiant, who would protect the country from various calamities.

Such girls, who embodied the lofty dreams and ideals of the people, did not fly to the appearance or wealth of the young men, but rather tested their courage, demanding true heroism in the way of love. That is why their love acquires a rich content. This means that many brave girls, such as Barchin, Zulhumor, Orzigul, Zarina, created in epics and fairy tales, do not lag behind men in

strength and sniping. The images of such women trying to decide their own destiny were certainly not far from real life. Undoubtedly, these sources inspired the author to create the image of a girl known as Lubati Chin (Chinese puppet) in Alisher Navoi's epic "Saddi Iskandariy", who amazed Alexander with his courage and bravery on the battlefield.

In folk epics, the characteristic aspects of the images of women are revealed more in the depiction of various customs and rituals. For example, the long-standing customs of the people, such as "qiz ko'rdi", "beshik ketdi", "quloq tishlatish", "non sindirish", "unashtirish", "eshik supurish" are a clear proof of this.

According to the epic "Yodgor", Oydiyoy is determined to decide her own destiny. This girl, who holds human pride high, responds when she hears from her mother the words of violent suitors:

*Соларман жафолар тандаги жонга,  
Аймоқнинг полвони келса майдонга.  
Мен қўрқмайман келадиган душмандан,  
Ушласам отарман уни осмонга.*

Here, Oydiyoy is portrayed in the eyes of the listener-reader as an independent-minded, courageous girl who is able to defend her rights. Oydiyoy's courage in the epic "Farhod and Shirin" is famous for Shirin's words to the ambassadors sent by Khisrav:

*Менга не ёру не ошиқ ҳавасдур,  
Агар мен одам ўлсам ушбу басдур!*

reminded such words.

In the epic "Oysuluv", King Dorothy of Iran thinks of handing over Kunbatir, the son of the king of Turan Oysulu, a brave and courageous soldier, to himself. The brave young man is tricked and thrown into prison. In addition to being a wrestler, Kunbatir was a very handsome young man. Oftoboy, the beautiful daughter of Caesar, the warrior of Darius, is also described by him. Oftoboy secretly goes to prison with his maids and falls in love when he sees Kunbatir. The girl frees the boy from bondage. He likes this job not only because he loves it, but also because of justice. The plot of Mas'ud's story in Alisher Navoi's epic "Sab'ai Sayyar" is also reminiscent of this event.

The image of Barchin in the epic Alpomish encourages Alpomish to be heroic in the face of adversity, overcoming hardships and achieving their goals is also a sign of the people's love for their wise and prudent, brave and courageous daughters. There are many examples created under the influence of this heroic image in folklore. The episode of Rano, a brave girl who encouraged Anvar to persevere in Abdullah Qadiri's novel The Scorpion from the Altar, the episode of Gulnor and others, depicted in Oybek's novel "Kutlug Kan", who dared to challenge his lover Yulchi to fight against those who hinder his path of love, can be a proof of our opinion.

Folk epics, stories about women in ancient written sources, depictions of the life of our ancestors in the past, plays an important role in understanding their dreams and worldviews. After all, women had a great place in life even in ancient times.

That is why the people described women as great heroes, patriotic warriors, just rulers. Advanced ideas were widely propagated by the exaggerated representation of such heroes with fantastic colors. Most importantly, the masterpieces of folklore have laid the foundation for a wide-ranging, comprehensive depiction of the images of women in the written literature, the artistic study of the layers of the psyche.

Uzbek literature, which is an integral part of world culture and art, also consistently expresses the gradual development of society, the changes taking place in the minds and consciousness of people. In the new century, the global problems taking place in the world, along with new relationships, women's spirituality, the scenes of the inner spiritual world are also consistently depicted through the art of speech. In particular, social relations, new views of the economic environment and the fate of women, who are its direct participants are firmly rooted in the scope of artistic analysis.

Images of women in folklore and written literature samples we analyzed, in their interpretations of the inner world, it can be said that the influence of time and environment on the minds and consciousness of people, the changes in the psyche of the heroes, the spiritual changes have found their artistic solution. The worldviews of people of different categories and classes, their attitudes to life and marriage, their purpose in life have found a realistic image in the background of the image of women and the environment.

This means that in order for human spirituality, especially female spirituality, to take precedence in any environment and circumstances, human qualities must take precedence, and there must be a sense of compassion and understanding between people.

In short, along with world literature, Uzbek literature is living in harmony with the times and is becoming richer and richer with works in various genres on the theme of the image of a woman and her psyche. Each pen owner artistically expresses his thoughts and views on the social environment and the spirituality of the hero.

#### **REFERENCES:**

1. Saliev F., Qurboniyozov G. Glossary of literary terms. Tashkent. 2010.
2. Musina G. Images of women in Uzbek folk epics. Tashkent. 1983.
3. Lutfiddinova Kh. The author's aesthetic ideal and the image of women. Tashkent. 1994.
4. Sarimsoqov B. Fundamentals and criteria of art. Tashkent. 2004.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01886.8**

## EDUCATION IN THE EMIRATE OF BUKHARA (BASED ON THE LIFE AND WORK OF THE RULERS)

**Akhmadov Olimjon Shodmonovich\***

\*Teacher,  
Department Of Pedagogy  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: Ahmadjon.Ahmadov.1995@Mail.Ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article reveals the personal human qualities of Muhammad Rahimkhan, Amir Shohmurod, Amir Haydar and Amir Alimkhan, the emirs of Bukhara from House of Mangit, as well as their contribution to the field of education.*

**KEYWORDS:** Ruler, Education, Upbringing, Example, Will, Justice, Nationalism, Decree, Homeland, Nostalgia.

### INTRODUCTION

In the middle of the 18th century, the Bukhara Khanate was replaced by the Bukhara Emirate. The Emirate period (1753-1920) began with the reign of Muhammad Rahimkhan, originally from the Mangit clan, who called himself a "khan", and continued to Amir Alimkhan, the last representative of the dynasty. It is known that during the years of Soviet rule, educated on the basis of communist ideology and class theory, the khans and emirs were incapacitated by such unscientific ideas as "illiterate", "butcher", "ignorant", "obsessed with wealth and throne". However, local, original sources, while reviewing the manuscripts, made sure that the rulers also displayed as many positive aspects as possible as leaders and individuals.

In this article, we have tried to somewhat analyze the exemplary aspects of personal, positive qualities in education of the Mangit emirs of Bukhara, such as Muhammad Rahimkhan (1753-1758), Amir Shohmurod (1785-1800), Amir Haydar (1800-1826), Amir Abdullah (1885-1910), Amir Alimkhan (1910-1920). Historians of the Mangit period Muhammad Sharif, MirzoSadiqMunshi, Mir Abdulkarim, Mir Hussein Miri, Muhammad YaqubDaniolbiy, Khumuli, Mirzo Shams Bukhari, Ahmad Donish, AbduraufFitrat, Hashmat, SadridinAyni, etc., spoke



about emirs in their historical and educational works, one who looks at such works makes sure that there are positive evaluations on the emirs. Although Muhammad Rahim Khan, the first representative of the Mangit dynasty, was not fully aware of Islamic spirituality and enlightenment, he was a strong-willed man, a skilful military commander, and a man of justice. [6.309-310] No matter how much personal initiative Rahimkhan took in the field of religious and secular sciences, he was busy with military operations and public administration for a long time and failed to achieve his goals. He set a personal example in this regard, focusing on the aspects of physical training, showing willpower in human upbringing.

According to his nephew Shahmurad Miri, a historian, at the age of 8 he became the prince of Karmana and later Karshi. He learned the secrets of martial arts from Muhammad Doniyolbi, his otalik. In the first half of the day, he studied jurisprudence (Islamic law), and in the afternoon, he memorized the surahs and verses of the Qur'an. At the age of eight, he fully memorized the Qur'an. [6.321.325. 3.150.162] Amir Shahmurad studied jurisprudence (Islamic jurisprudence) from a young age and after his maturity, he created the collections "FatvoyiahliBuhoro" (Fatwa of the People of Bukhara) and "Ayn ul-Hikma", which contained all the fatwas and rules of the Hanafi school of Islamic jurisprudence. These collections played an important role in systematizing the legal norms of that period. These collections have not yet been studied in terms of the history of statehood and have not been translated from Persian into Uzbek. The conference "Majlisi Amir" organized by Shahmurad played an important role in increasing the legal literacy of the population [9.20-21].

Amir Abdulahad (1885-1910) was the highest-ranking among the Emirs of Bukhara, who earned the rank of an adjutant general. During his reign, skillful diplomatic relations were maintained with the government of the Russian Empire. Amir Abdulahad paid great attention to creative work. He even managed to build buildings abroad, building a palace in Yalta, a mosque in St. Petersburg, a khanaqah, shops and mills in Mecca and Medina. During his time, "bedilkhanliklar" were organized in the palace, and he wrote poems under the pseudonym of "Ojiz" [10.45,48].

Amir Abdulahad fought against greed, bribery, drug addiction, homosexuality, dovecote, quail, gambling, which were widespread in the society. Deeply aware of the vices of human morality, he issued decrees regulating the judicial system. He fired greedy, corrupt officials. He abolished cannabis smoking, marijuana consumption, homosexuality, the slave trade, executions, and corporal punishment. In 1886 he closed part of the prisons, and the place of execution in Bukhara was buried. During the reign of Abdulahad Khan, the first Jadid schools were opened, where modern education and secular knowledge were imparted. In 1897 the school of MullaJuraboy was opened, in 1907 the school of the Tatar intellectual NizomiddinSobitov, and in 1908 the schools of local JadidsAbduvahidMunzim and SadriddinAlini were opened. Although these schools were closed under the pressure of fanatical mullahs, during the time of Amir Abdulahad, children and youth continued to be educated in private home schools in the evenings [8.14-15].

We found it necessary to dwell on the activities of Amir SayidAlimkhan, the last representative of the Mangit rulers. Amir SayyidAlimkhan notes in his memoirs that until 1896 he received military education at the cadet school in St. Petersburg, the capital of the Russian Empire. The period of study at the military academy was 7 years, and the future emir graduated from this school in 3 years, which means he finished the academy successfully and passed the exams. He



learned the science of governing the state from his father Amir Abdulahad Khan. He managed the principalities of Karmana and Karshi and gained enough experience in this regard. [4.7,8.]

Along with paying attention to landscaping and construction, Amir Alimkhan issued a number of fatwas and decrees on behalf of the government for the economic, spiritual and enlightenment development of the country in 1910-1916. In those days, wealthy officials and merchants held lavish weddings and spent thousands of dollars in the air. The big merchants held a "merchant's wedding" for three days after the wedding, with a special emphasis on the end of the ceremonies of holding kupkari, organizing such events as "clothes sharing" and "distribution of sugar and confectionery", he released a special decree to end such nonsense. On June 5, 1916, he issued a fatwa declaring that extravagance at weddings, in particular the distribution of sugar, was unacceptable. With this decree and fatwa, wedding days were shortened, goat games, distribution of sugar, wearing coats, etc. were stopped, and cooking of 4-5 kinds of meal and "fruit distribution" during the festivities was prohibited. Amir Alimkhan paid special attention to women's health, especially in the field of healthcare. In 1911-1912, a women's workshop and maternity hospital were opened in Bukhara by the direct decree of the Emir. In 1913-1916, outpatient clinics and hospitals were built in dozens of principalities of Bukhara.

Amir Alimkhan received the rank of general from the Emperor of the Russian Empire Nicholas II (1894-1917) as a military official. In many Russian cities, Russian officials and officers repeatedly greeted him with respect and gave him the respect he deserved.

After the overthrow of the Emir's regime in Bukhara by the Bolsheviks in September 1920, Amir SayyidAlimkhan retreated to East Bukhara (now Surkhandarya Province and the Republic of Tajikistan-O.A.) and fought against the Soviets for six months. Defeated in unequal battles, the emir crossed the Chubek tributary, a crossing of the Panj and Vakhsh rivers, on March 4, 1921, with 100,000 men from Tajikistan into neighboring Afghanistan, and arrived in Kabul in May of that year. Then began his 23-year exile. [2.193-196] Amir Alimkhan lived in the Fatuh fortress near Kabul and had 37 sons and daughters. Amir Alimkhan actually lived under house arrest in Afghanistan. He could not go 11 km from Kabul. Every action and activity of the Emir was under the control of both British and Soviet government spies. Amir Alimkhan hired English teachers from British India, HodjaKaromatullah and HodjaRahmatullah, to educate his 16 sons and 21 daughters (12 sons and 10 daughters of the Emir were alive in the early 1990s). There are poets and writers, journalists, medical workers, economists and intellectuals working in the trades professions among currently living children and grandchildren of the Emir in Afghanistan, Turkey, Saudi Arabia, Pakistan, Iran, Germany, USA, (there are relevant data on the fact that the Emir's descendants are 3,000 abroad-O.A.). We are far from claiming that there were no negative features in the character of Amir Alimkhan. However, it is known that there are many qualities that can be learned from him. Amir was a strong, articulate, strong-willed person. In the Afghan capital, Kabul, he celebrated the country's Independence Day (JushanHoliday-O.A.) every year. The Emir of Afghanistan, Amanullah (reigned 1919-1929), had introduced a European dress code for such celebrations. Amir Alimkhan went to the festivities in Bukhara national costume and stood in one word, he liked to walk in national costume, was a strong archer, organized "creative nights" and "bedilkhanliklar" in Fatuh fortress. [1. 410,420,445] Amir SayyidAlimkhan was a fan of the art of national music, skillfully performed classical melodies on the dutar and tanbur, and lived a lifetime of love and longing for the homeland.

**To conclude**, it is not necessary to look for the identity of the Bukhara Mangit emirs in the interpretation of the literature written during the years of Soviet rule. The real information about them can be understood through a thorough study of the manuscripts of local historians. We hope that in the future new research will be created on the exemplary aspects of these rulers.

## REFERENCE

1. Abdullaev K.N. From Xinjiang to Khorosan. From the history of emigration of the twentieth century-Dushanbe; Irfon, 2009. -- 572 p.
2. Abdullaev K.N. Bukhara post-revolutionary emigration (to the historiographer of the problem // Web: October Revolution in Central Asia and Kazakhstan: Theory, problems, perspectives of study-T.; Fan; 1991.-S 187-196. Agabekov G. S. Secret Terror: Scout Notes -M.: Terra-Book Club; 1998-336 p.
3. Amir SayyidAlimkhan. History of grief of the people of Bukhara. A. Irisov's translation from Persia. -T.; Fan, 1991-32 page.
4. Bobojonova F.Q. Education system in Bukhara emirate.-T.; "Adib", 2014.-128 pages.
5. Анке Фон Кюгельгин. Легитимация среднеазиатской династии мангитов в произведениях их историков (XVIII-XIX в.в) Алматы, Дайк-Пресс, 2004.-516 стр.
6. JumanazarAbdusattor. History of Bukhara education system-T.; Akademnashr, 2017. -592 pages.
7. Jamolova D.M. Activities of Jadids and Conservatists in the Emirate of Bukhara (late XIX - early XX centuries): Abstract of the dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in History.-Tashkent-2019.-54 pages.
8. Shodiev J.M. Formation of the Emirate of Bukhara and the state system. Abstract of the dissertation for the degree of Candidate of Legal Sciences.-Tashkent-2008.-25 pages.
9. Sayyid Mansur Olimiy. Bukhara is the cradle of Turkestan. (Translation from Persian, foreword by the translator and author of some comments H.Turaev) Bukhara - 2004.-128 pages.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01913.8**

## SOCIAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL ASPECTS OF FAMILY ENTREPRENEURSHIP DEVELOPMENT

**Ganiyev Bakhodirjon Sodikjonovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Doctor Of Philosophy (Phd),  
Ferghana State University,  
Ferghana City, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: mr.ganiyev76\_fsu@inbox.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the essence, features and improvement of family entrepreneurship from a scientific and theoretical point of view at the new stage of development of our society. We tried to analyze from a philosophical point of view the creation, development, strengthening of social, cultural, economic and legal foundations of family entrepreneurship, as well as its significance in the development of our country.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Entrepreneurship, Family Entrepreneurship, Business, Phenomenon, Philosophical Analysis, Civil Society, Transformation, Legalization.*

### INTRODUCTION

The family business is considered the most organized form of business at the new stage of development, as well as one of the important factors of economic growth. Therefore, the study of its socio-philosophical aspects on a scientific basis, increased attention to its legal aspects, analysis of the formation process of one of the important aspects of human activity during the period of transformational changes in society are of theoretical and practical importance.

Also, necessary to study the current content, trends in the formation and development of family business, to analyze its impact on sustainable development. It should be noted that a family business is a phenomenon that is directly related to the development of society, has its own form and characteristics in accordance with the process of its development. In this regard, it should be noted that it depends on the growth of the personality, activity and culture of the person. Family business entities also need laws that play an important role in their development, i.e. the need to

systematically improve its legal framework, organize the legal framework for entrepreneurship, individual entrepreneurship in a modern way, in accordance with a new stage of development.

In the development of our country, developing of a family business is an activity aimed at solving important social and economic problems. Also, the activities of the family business are among the factors that have a positive effect on the competitiveness of goods and services, a decrease in youth unemployment, and a decrease in inflation in the country's economy. So, the family business can play the role of a liaison between government agencies and the business community, small and medium-sized business owners. Family business representatives are also important for resolving organizational and legal issues between government and business.

It should be noted that the activities of a family business should be supported by the state and other businesses, since they have become one of the key factors in its development. In particular, at the stage of innovative development, during the period of turbulent social democratic transformations, the adoption of special programs aimed at attracting each family member to entrepreneurship and their implementation is of practical importance. The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Family Entrepreneurship" defines "Family entrepreneurship as an entrepreneurial activity carried out by family members who are at risk and under their own property responsibility, in order to generate income (profit). A family business is built on the voluntariness of its participants. A family business can be run with or without a legal entity. The organizational and legal form of a family business carried out in the formation of a legal entity is a family business. In the absence of a legal entity, the family business is carried out in the manner prescribed by law"[1].

As noted above, on March 16, 2012, our country adopted the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Family Business". Although in the past this law to a certain extent served as legal protection of the interests of entrepreneurs, but did not eliminate all the shortcomings of this phenomenon, society did not realize the potential of the socio-economic system.

The full implementation of this law in the social sphere has not been ensured, its mechanisms for regulating relations in the field of family business have not been worked out. One of the main reasons for this is a lack of understanding of the essence of entrepreneurship, its role in practice, development of the country, legalization of family business, delays in creating a business environment, neglect of the human factor, and the presence of some corruption in some government structures. Therefore, representatives of governmental and non-governmental organizations paid attention to the problem of further development of family business. New approaches, innovative approaches to solving social problems, awareness by state structures of the role of the human factor in the development of society, measures taken to eliminate existing shortcomings, have expanded the scope of legal, organizational work for the development of family business, measures that positively influenced the development of this phenomenon in society. saw. Excellent professional training has a positive effect on the development of a family business. In the "Dictionary of the Uzbek language" the word "profession" is explained as follows: a profession is to make something habitual: to learn, own, make a profit, a profession, an occupation, or an ordinary job in general[5].

Should be noted that, to developing of family business, the process of teaching young people who graduated from secondary special schools has been improved. Measures have been taken to radically improve the activities of secondary specialized educational institutions: vocational

colleges, technical schools and schools. They focused on the formation of professional skills of students in education, revised the curricula of secondary specialized educational institutions, the number and content of subjects.

In professional colleges have created a new generation of educational and methodological literature and textbooks on the subjects studied by students. They are focused on organizing the educational process with the effective use of modern teaching methods, organizing lessons based on new pedagogical technologies, innovative methods in explaining the essence and essence of professions and professions taught to students. The process of training a new generation of specialists, including the development of a family business, as well as a new stage in the country's socio-economic development, increased competition in manufacturing and services, and the announcement of the concept of replenishing the ranks of developed countries. It is necessary to further improve the work of professional colleges, to use their activities on the basis of innovative educational technologies, as well as advanced methods used in training specialists in foreign, that is, in developed countries.

Should be noted that, as a result of a positive attitude towards family business in the country, the need for its further improvement, as well as expanding opportunities for this business, the conditions for starting a family business have expanded, and government support for this sector has increased. In the socio-economic sphere of society, the social and legal environment necessary for a family business has completely changed, that is, relations between government structures, business communities have reached a new positive level in accordance with the requirements of a new era.

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The concept of entrepreneurship was first scientifically substantiated by R.Cantillon [6. 73]. Problems of Entrepreneurship and Entrepreneurial Culture Economic, social, cultural and philosophical aspects of the works of such classics as A.Smith, D.Ricardo, I.Kant, F.V.Hegel, J.J.Russo, S.L.Monteskeare analyzed. In the development of scientific and theoretical foundations and substantiation of the socio cultural significance of family business in the development of society, or family business in the West, theoretical scientists such as A.Turgo, J.B.Say, R.Hizrich, J.Schumpeter, W.Adams, G.Gross, J.Phillips and W. Hoyer also put forward their scientifically sound views.

The decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the implementation of the program "Every family is an entrepreneur" was signed on June 8, 2018 in order to create conditions for a family business, craft, home employment and other types of entrepreneurship and to eliminate unemployment [4]. The main goal of the historical document developing this strategic direction should be to radically improve the material conditions, quality and standard of living of the population living in areas with difficult climatic conditions, including lack of water, desert and semi-desert. Support the creative initiatives and desires of young people who want to engage in any type of family business, provide them with repayable loans in banking institutions, that is, concessional loans, for starting and implementing family businesses at the initial stage by government agencies, NGOs. the forms of rendering practical assistance are clearly defined.

The program was designed to be implemented in every region and city of the country, primarily in remote natural and climatic conditions, including in areas with an unfavorable ecological situation caused by anthropogenic human activity. The main reason for this approach to solving



the problem is the provision of employment for the population, as a result of which the employment of young people, able-bodied workers, those who do not have temporary work, reduces internal migration. This is due to the fact that the process of steady growth in population migration creates social difficulties, leading to an increase in socio-demographic problems in certain regions and fast-growing cities. These include the workplace, difficulties in finding a job, the emergence of a competitive environment, difficulties in providing housing, deficiencies in human health, and so on. Also, one of the important aspects of this social problem is the lack of specialists due to the relocation of highly qualified specialists from one region to another. Family business development is also aimed at reducing unemployment among the population. Therefore, along with the local budget, it is envisaged to use financial assistance from international organizations, that is, credit lines from foreign financial institutions.

When allocating funds to family businesses, their potential, the availability of a business plan and justification for the entrepreneur, the future of business projects and the creation of new jobs in the area, as well as the social and economic needs of the citizen, his and public interests. Distributed by commercial banks and districts (cities). This scientifically grounded program is aimed at solving the interests of a person in the new conditions of development, ensuring his socio-economic activity, specific financial sources for its implementation, the formation process, in this process, establishing close interaction between government bodies and family entrepreneurs. It should be noted that in the current policy, that is, aimed at the further development of family business, in this process it is advisable to pay special attention to the role of public organizations, including the community. Public activists are well aware of the social situation and other opportunities of the population living in the area, which positively affects the deepening of this process, provides organizational and legal assistance, is engaged in various forms of entrepreneurship, including home work, crafts, animal husbandry, poultry farming, and gardening, plays an important role in ensuring the expansion of these types of businesses.

The experience of the developed countries of the world shows that the more family business develops in a country, the higher the economic development of this country. In particular, the family business is very developed in the China. "Currently, most of the small businesses in the world operate as family businesses. The family business produces 40-50% of the gross national product in Europe, 65-82% in Asia and about 70% in Latin America. Its share in the USA economy is over 95 percent. In many economically developed countries there are specialized associations that conduct research in the field of family business, defend its interests and create discussion forums to exchange experience of family business. This approach will expand the active involvement of the population in entrepreneurial activities, the formation and development of family traditions, a dynasty of family entrepreneurs"[7].

### **Analysis and results**

At the new stage of development, efforts to ensure the development of family business, which is one of the factors contributing to the socio-economic development of the country, its social need depends on the following factors:

**First**, a business entity created with the participation of family members is the main source of ownership of private property of a family member. As a result, the idea is formed, which is necessary for the improvement of a person, the attitude towards property, the concept of its formation, development, preservation.



**Secondly**, to teach a family member to engage in entrepreneurship from an early age, to begin the process of developing these business skills, to nurture an entrepreneurial personality that will make a worthy contribution to the future development of the country, shaping cultural skills and aspects of modern entrepreneurship.

**Third**, a family business owner will have the skills to resist competition by continually improving the range of products or services provided to the public from an early age. In addition, the idea of working with business partners, teams of entrepreneurs is being formed to ensure the development of family business, regular adherence to its regulatory framework, and the legal culture as a person is growing.

**Fourth**, the family business makes a person from an early age proud of the results of his work, teaching family members and children to pure work in the future, to be patriotic, family-oriented, and children to be proud of the results of their labor.

**Fifth**, as a result of the development of family business, the fight against corruption plays an important role in preventing such negative situations as bribery, greed, deception, disregard for other people's work, the desire to live at the expense of others.

**Sixth**, as a result of the family business, the young entrepreneur will have information about the formation of this type of business, development trends, conversations, discussions that will take place in the family every day. As a result, the family directly monitors the process, financial aspects, sources of business, mistakes and shortcomings in the implementation of the project, the reasons for success, which is important for the development of a family business.

**Seventh**, an important factor in the development of a family business is the general preparation of the individual, skills that ensure the professional aspects of entrepreneurship, the need for spiritual and moral culture, the family human factor for the success of a family business, its knowledge, modern information, i.e. competitive environment, inflation, job creation. the concept of dependence arises, and such independent, socially significant conclusions are reflected in his practical activities.

Therefore, the Action Strategy identifies five priority areas that are important at the new stage of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan: "Ensuring reliable protection of the rights and guarantees of private property, overcoming all obstacles and restrictions for the development of private entrepreneurship and small business, give them complete freedom. The need to implement the principle "If the people are rich, then the state will be rich and strong"[3].

It should be noted that the process of further liberalization of family businesses and the development of small businesses has accelerated in recent years on the basis of transformation processes. The principle of innovation, which is being implemented as a result of reforms in the new Uzbekistan, is a set of actions aimed at finding solutions to human, social and economic problems.

If we analyze the scale of reforms in our country, it turns out that the development of family business is one of the main activities of government and non-government organizations. It should be noted that creating favorable conditions for family business in society is a priority task, the main reason for which is that the number of jobs created in the country, to some extent, corresponds to a family business. In this regard, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan said:

"We must fully support entrepreneurs who create new jobs, and if necessary, carry them on our shoulders"[1].

An important feature of family businesses is the need for family members to regularly rely on innovation to run the business. An innovative approach creates new forms and directions of family business, enriches its content with innovations based on modern requirements and, as a result of this approach, enhances the resistance to competition in society. It should be noted that an important area of family business - the introduction of new, innovative technologies in a family business - leads to the production of quality goods, organized in accordance with the growing interests of those in demand on the global and domestic markets, the content of services is being qualitatively updated.

## CONCLUSION

It should be noted that at the new stage of development, the owners of the family business are organized, acting, that is, the business entity created in the family will be aimed at a certain level of profit, ensuring its effectiveness. Society pursues the task of effectively using high technologies, that is, information, communication and electronic methods of work, to ensure a systematic improvement in socio-economic development and, in this regard, the development of family businesses, which play an important role in its maintenance. One of the characteristics of a modern entrepreneur, along with his spiritual, moral, political culture, depends on his culture of effective use of computer technology, modern information. As a result of this process, the ability to use the skills of information and communication culture ensures the commercialization of entrepreneurial activity. At the same time, increasing the opportunities for professional development of the entrepreneur, as well as the effective use of this positive shift will ensure the competitiveness of the entrepreneur.

In the process of mastering the basics of information and communication culture, a representative of a family business, an entrepreneur, not only acquires special knowledge, skills and experience related to practice. At the same time, the business community will have the skills to learn, reflect, and apply the procedures and rules adopted by the community. Also in this process, the entrepreneur gets acquainted with the content of national and universal values, studies advanced foreign technologies, finds partners necessary for the sale of goods produced by his company, analyzes the competitive environment in the domestic and foreign markets.

In a conclusion, an important feature of a family business, that is, its role in the field of qualified entrepreneurship, the main criterion is the professional training of each entrepreneur, the systematic development of this process, his efforts to improve his qualifications. In this context, it should be noted once again that one of the key factors in the development of a family business is knowledge that is associated with an informed society. In this process, it became necessary to use computer technology and the capabilities of telecommunications, nanotechnology. Also, a modern family business depends on the skills of an entrepreneur, because as a result of professional training, an entrepreneur can study socio-economic problems and personal interests in the modern business system and find a solution. In this process, the family entrepreneur must rely on his creative potential, since as a result of such activities, the entrepreneur makes non-standard decisions necessary to solve the problem, which, in turn, creates opportunities for the entrepreneur to act in the system of market relations.

One of the most important factors for entrepreneurship is the need/necessity of the owners of this enterprise for specialized knowledge. At the same time, the expansion, development, modernization of professional opportunities in the activities of entrepreneurs, familiarity with the content of secular knowledge in line with global development is an important indicator of the maturity of an entrepreneur. This process, in turn, provides the formation of professional skills in the system of entrepreneurial education, independent entrepreneurs, acts as a factor confirming the competitiveness of an entrepreneur in social systems.

## REFERENCES

1. President Of The Republic Of Uzbekistan M. Mirziyoyev addressed to the Supreme Assembly. (<http://uza.uz/oz/politics/zbekiston-respublikasi-prezidenti-shavkat-mirziyevning-oliy-25-01-2020>)
2. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on family entrepreneurship". Collection of legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2012., 17-San, Article 188; 2013., 18-th, Article 233; 2015., 33-th issue, article 439; 2017., Article 1; national database of legislation data, 21.03.2019., 03/19/531/2799-th; 08.01.2020., 03/20/601/0025-number)
3. The decree of the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan "on the strategy of actions for the further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan". (Collection of legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2017., Article 6, Article 70, Article 20, article 354, Article 23, article 448, article 37, article 982; national database of legislation data, 31.07.2018., 06/18/5483/1594-SEC; 11.12.2019., 06/19/5892/4134-issue)
4. The program "every family - entrepreneur", signed by the president of the Republic of Uzbekistan on June 8, 2018.
5. Dictionary of the Uzbek language Volume 2, - Tashkent: "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan" State Scientific Publishing House, 2006. - P. 328.
6. Richard Cantillon An Essay on Economic Theory. - Alabama: (2010). - P. 252.
7. Berkinov B. Ways to increase the capacity of family entrepreneurship. 24.02.2018 (<http://www.biznes-daily.uz/uz/component/content/article/54795-oilaviy-tadbirkorlik>)
8. Smith A. Research on the nature and causes of the wealth of peoples (translated from English; Preface By V. S. Afanasiev) - Moscow: Eksmo, 2007. - P. 960.
9. Rawls D. Theory of justice - Novosibirsk: Novosibirsk Publishing house. UN-TA, 1995. - P. 535.
10. Hayek F. A. Destinies of liberalism in the XX century: (Translated from English) - Moscow: Mysl, 2009. - P. 357.
11. Ganiyev B.S. Socio-philosophical aspects of entrepreneurship at the stage of new development (monograph) - Fergana: Clasic, 2020. - P. 234.
12. Ibrahim R. Islam and business - Kazan: "Idel-Press", 2006. - P. 268.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01914.X**

## RESEARCH ON HERITAGE ISSUES IN ISLAM AND THEIR CHARACTERISTICS

**Masayitov Saidjamol Yusifovich\***

\*Independent Researcher,  
International Islamic Academy Of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this way, a woman could not be an object of inheritance: "you will not be allowed to inherit women against their will"[8]. Before that, according to the Arab custom, after the death of the husband, his eldest son or other relatives had the right to marry a widowed woman or he could marry another. Modern fatwas can also be considered as a synthesis of Ijtihad and Ijma. The basic principles of Islamic law of inheritance are Justice, humanism and the most important are based on the Qur'an's guidelines. Most researchers have pointed out that many of the jurisprudence, including the norms related to inheritance, also came from the correct interpretation of hadiths.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Inheritance, Interpretation, Jurisprudence*

### INTRODUCTION

Through the study of the foundations, sources, norms of Islamic law of inheritance, we can see that the important news in it is the rejection of the Arab custom, which at that time considered a woman an object of inheritance. The main sources of Islamic inheritance law are the Qur'an, Sunnah, the Ijmo[1]. Modern fatwas can also be considered as a synthesis of Ijtihad and Ijma. The basic principles of Islamic law of inheritance are Justice, humanism and the most important are based on the Qur'an's guidelines. Lack of the right to limit the number of heirs by testament to the peculiarities of the Muslim right to inheritance; the priority of men in the right to inheritance; in the place where the Will is contrary to Sharia norms, it is acceptable to change, etc.

The importance of the topic of Islamic law of inheritance lies in the fact that in the legislation of modern secular states it is possible to use some aspects of Islamic law of inheritance, including its structure, the classification of relatives in it, as well as practical solutions to many issues. The

projection of such norms on the right of the secular state to inheritance creates new opportunities in the creativity of the law.

We also connect the importance of research in this area with the possibility of finding optimal solutions to the integration of Islamic law of inheritance from the results obtained into the political, legal and spiritual spheres of multi-confessional states. Today, attempts to do this can be seen as a vivid example of the application of Islamic laws in order to prevent Islamic radicalism in the modern Egyptian experience and the activities of the Malaysian Institute of mediocrity[2].

The main content of the Islamic right of inheritance was developed in the VIII-X centuries. Changes in the sphere of new issues in its composition were due to the fact that the boundaries of the first Islamic State and its pre-Islamic life were increased by the number of Muslims who entered a new religion (neofit), governed by customary laws. With the emergence of Islam on new lands, legal conflicts arose between the fiqh and the old legal systems. If the norms of law do not contradict the Qur'an, it means that it has resolved them by calling them Shari'ah and this is reflected in the rules of jurisprudence[3]. For example, according to the usual laws of the Turkic peoples, the property of the deceased passed to the youngest son. With the accession of these peoples to the Islamic State, one can see that these habits follow as the norm of Sharia. In other Muslims, the inheritance began to be distributed among relatives and persons mentioned in the testament. But the inheritance among the nomadic Muslim Turks was often carried out according to custom, that is, the younger son inherited the property, the remaining children and other relatives simply accepted it. The legal phenomenon that has arisen indicates a new form of resolution of the conflict between the custom and the fiqh. In the science of inheritance, this is called taxoruj[4]. According to him, a decision is made by agreement of the parties[5].

The basic principle of Islamic inheritance law is to comply with the norms of the Qur'an as mentioned before. In Muslim law, the Qur'an is the main source of the right to inheritance, and its norms are recognized as necessary for Muslims. Since the Qur'an is by Allah, its content is to the people in Islam that Muhammad (s.the a.v.) is regarded as a divine instruction delivered through mediation. The authenticity and supremacy of the Qur'anic norms is explained by the fact that Allah is not like the developers of secular norms built on economic and political interests, therefore, according to the fiqh, observance of the Qur'anic norms is an indication of the maximum implementation of the principles of justice and humanism[6].

The Qur'an has described in detail its precepts in the Surah Niso, where many verses are devoted to the rights of women as a source of the right of inheritance of Muslims. It introduced radical changes to the norms that existed in the Arabic tradition, and at the very beginning of these customs it was assumed that a woman did not have the right to inherit the property of her relatives.

The Qur'an abolished this standard. The woman was declared an heir who has her share in the inheritance of relatives: "men have a share in what their parents and relatives leave, and women have a share in what their parents and relatives leave" [7]. In this way, a woman could not be an object of inheritance: "you will not be allowed to inherit women against their will"[8]. Before that, according to the Arab custom, after the death of the husband, his eldest son or other relatives had the right to marry a widowed woman or he could marry another.



It follows that Islam in all things equated men with women: "Men are the protectors of women, because Allah has exalted one of them above the other and because they have spent their wealth." In the former Baccarat Surah, there is also a criminal prosessual norm, which indicates that "two women are equal to one man" [9] when it comes to the provision in court. Later this rule was transferred to the right of inheritance. According to him, the share of the female heir corresponds to 1/2 part (half) of the male heir's share, or, in the words of the Qur'an, a man is given two times the female share [10].

In the Qur'an, there are rules related to the testaments: a) the fact that leaving a testament is Sharia (legitimate); b) the Prohibition of changing the will by an unauthorized third party [11]. His change or complete prohibition is allowed only if the testament is in a destiny contrary to the norms of the Qur'an.

The inclusion in the Qur'an as an heir of women and other persons not provided for in the testament caused an increase in the number of heirs. Therefore, it became necessary to determine the share of each person in the inheritance. In order to determine the priority directions of inheritance, heirs at the level of kinship are divided into three categories:

1. Spouses, parents and children of the heir;
2. Brothers and sisters and sons of brothers;
3. Uncles and their sons.

The share of each of these was clearly defined in the Qur'an [12], which eliminated conflicts among many relatives that could arise from inheritance.

If we pay attention to another feature of the Islamic right of inheritance, which appeared in the VII century, then the presence of inheritance is also the presence of relatives not specified in the testament. The Qur'an states that before the distribution of property among relatives, it is obligatory to fulfill the following conditions: a) to pay the debts of the deceased from the inherited property; b) to give part of the property (less than 1/3) to the persons specified in the will by the deceased. Of course, these are post-spending works, which are allocated from the funds of the deceased to bury him [13].

Islamic scholar O.V.Naumenko drew attention to the fact that inheritance by testament in the Islamic jurisprudence is the secondary importance and includes a number of significant limitations [14]. But at the same time, those who are bequeathed in the distribution of property receive their share earlier than those who inherit Sharia.

The subsequent development of Islamic inheritance law is associated with the emergence of the second most important source of Islamic law – Sunnah [15]. Circumcision is associated with a specific subject Muhammad (s.a.v.) is a collection of hadiths describing the works and words.

There are several hadith collections written by Muslim scholars, most Islamic scholars consider the collections compiled by Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Ismail al-Bukhari and Muslim ibn Hajjoj an-Naysaburi in the IX century as the most reliable source, followed by books collected by Abu Dawud as-Sijstani, Abu Isa at-Termizi, Abu Abdurahman an-Nasai and Abu Abdullah al-Qazvini ibn Maja. The interpretation of the Qur'an to Islam religion Sunnah and its norms is based on the principles of Muhammad (peace be upon him).s.a.v.) is considered as an example of what he personally showed in practice. Despite the fact that there are also some unreliable



hadiths in the Sunnah, Islamic scholars have warned Muslims in their place. While C.Berton has been facing the clashes of hadiths in order to "ensure that the scholars interested in theology, law and politics are universally aware of the views and ideas in their small lesson rings", reliable sources say that the Hadiths are almost free of them [16].

Most researchers have pointed out that many of the jurisprudence, including the norms related to inheritance, also came from the correct interpretation of hadiths. For example, there is a rule prescribed in the Sunnah, according to which a Muslim cannot leave his property as an inheritance to a non-Muslim, even if he has a brother or sister. Here they refer to the hadith: "a Muslim can not inherit from a disbeliever and a disbeliever from a Muslim" [17].

Circumcision is thus considered as the main source of Islamic jurisprudence. There are many norms in it that, taking into account practical situations, develop the instructions for the inheritance of the Qur'an, they could not be reflected in the Qur'an because of the abundance. For example, in the Qur'an there is no direct rule indicating the need to determine the legal dignity of the heir. However, such a norm is included in the paragraph, and it says that "the testator must be capable of dispose of his property. In other words, one must be smart, mature, free and have the right to choose[18].

The payment of burial expenses before the division of money inherited between the heirs is also indicated in the Sunnah[19]. Also, circumcision introduces a pledge norm. If the deceased received money as a pledge of something of value, it means that from the inherited money this money will be returned to the beneficiary, and the pledge item will naturally be included in the range of objects of inheritance[20]. Circumcision also complements the Qur'an norm on the need to repay the debt of the deceased[21].

In addition, the testator must indicate in the testament who and how much he owes, as well as write down those who owe him and the amount[22]. If the deceased died because of the committed murder, then the Hadith prohibiting the inheritance of the murderer is also considered reliable. Muhammad (peace be upon him)s.a.v.) those who say:"there is nothing from the inheritance for the killer" [23]. Thanks to circumcision, unmarried children were also removed from the list of heirs. The relationship between an illegitimate child and his biological father is not taken into account in the laws of Islamic inheritance.

An important source of Islamic heritage right today is the fatwa. This is the decision of a competent Muslim scholar. Usually, researchers refer to cases that are not indicated in the Qur'an and Sunnah as a fatwa, but are regulated by scientists. For example, a child born without a marriage, if a marriage was made between his biological parents after his birth, would he inherit the property of his biological father?[24].

How to assess euthanasia, property or life insurance, surrogacy, body parts, blood and sperm donor from the point of view of the right to inheritance? Is it possible to inherit the money collected in the form of interest of the deceased to a Muslim because of the ban on judicial prosecution in Islam? It is necessary to solve such a large number of issues without contradicting the normative norms of Islam. Fatwa is given by a Muslim who has a high level of knowledge in the field of jurisprudence, who perfectly knows the Arabic language, the Qur'an, the Sunnah, the sects and the history of Islam, as well as high moral qualities and piety.

In fact, the emergence of the source of Muslim rights, such as the fatwa, can be viewed as a specific continuation of the Jihad process. It is known that Ijtihad was simultaneously the cause of the emergence of many juristic schools in the issue of Islamic laws. Although each of them only declares its norms to be correct, it is possible that their followers, according to the dictates of the circumstances, accepted the words of the other mujtahidin, among other things, meet in the right of inheritance.

In Islam, it can be argued that the role of fatwas in the creativity of modern law has become much greater. For example, a decree was recently adopted that would allow medical intervention to influence the sex of an unborn child in Malaysia[25]. Some researchers view fatwa as a source of Islamic law, similar to Ijtihad, which is a type of Ijtihad and community synthesis[26]. But not all Muslims in the Islamic world can accept it unanimously. The fate of Ijtihad and Ijmo, the successor of Ijtihad, inherited from them the same problems. In the Arab Republic of Egypt, Saudi Arabia and other Arab and Islamic countries there is a permanent committee with the right to issue a fatwa. Nevertheless, these fatwas were not recognized in Iran as a source of Sharia law. Even in modern Egypt, it is doubtful that it will be accepted without honor. In Europe, too, for more than 20 years the Council of Europe on the fatwa has been operating, it is aimed only at addressing the problems of European Muslims.

A separate study of the science of inheritance among the sharia sciences[27] is also characteristic of the madrasahs of Movarounnahr, which functioned in the X-XI centuries. On these madrasahs and the Sciences studied in our country, the scientist Ziyodulla Muqimov concludes in his treatise entitled "Movarounnahr fiqh school" that the science of inheritance in Muslim law education, which was studied in Movarounnahr madrasahs in the X-XI centuries, was studied as a separate science.

A French scientist who studied Islamic law and several of its fields, R. Sharl also devoted the fifth chapter of his book "Musulmanskoje pravo" to this issue and described in it the issue of inheritance as follows: "the basic principles of the right of inheritance of Islam are taken from the Koran Karim. The issue of inheritance in Islamic law is extremely complex, but in turn it is a legal issue that is solved very skillfully in accordance with the legal system than some abstract and complex laws that are currently locked in."

In Islamic law, succession is made according to inheritance and testament. When the succession judgment is carried out according to the law, the heir is treated as a substitute, and not as a continuation of the person who inherited it. Therefore, the heir is not obliged to pay the debts of the deceased, which are in excess of the share he received[28].

As can be seen from the conclusions of the researchers, the right to Islamic heritage is unique in covering issues in this area. We cannot determine whether there are separate inheritance rules for khunasa (germafrodites) in other legal systems. But since the shares of inheritance for men and women in the fiqh are not the same, it will be necessary to determine the sex of khunasa (germafrodites). And such a norm exists in the fiqh[29]. In modern Malaysia, a decree has appeared that allows such individuals to carry out an operation to voluntarily change their gender, after which a person can inherit as a man or as a woman[30].

If we evaluate the law of Islamic inheritance in general, this is the most difficult part of the fiqh. As A.K. Khalifaeva wrote, "the law of inheritance of muslims is distinguished by its incomparable complexity"[31]. Details of the smallest but occurring categories of heirs in life and their share in

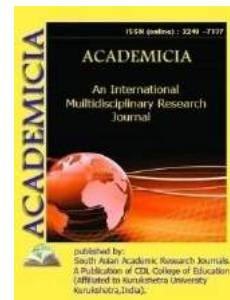
inheritance, even the judgments on the right of the fetus in the mother's womb, are described in the works of inheritance written by the faqihs[32].

Acquaintance with the right to inheritance in general can be useful for the development of the right of inheritance of secular states.

## REFERENCES

1. Hallof A. Usul al fiqh. B.16
2. Rakhmatullin R. Yu. Genetic sources of Muslim law // Scientific Bulletin of the Omsk Academy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia. 2011. No. 4 (43).
3. عبد العزيز عزام. القواعد الفقهية. دار الحديث. القاهرة. 2005.
4. Toshkulov Zh. And others. Islamic jurisprudence. Tashkent Islamic University, 2014. P 92.
5. Тахоруж муайян мол эвазига ўз ҳиссасидан воз кечган ворислардан бирини қолган ҳиссасини берилмасдан ўртадан чиқариб юборишлик. Қаранг: ابن كمال باشا. التوضيح في شرح التصحيح دارالنور المبين. الأردن. 2014.
6. السرخسي. كتاب المبسوط. دار المعرفة, بيروت. 1993. ج 20, ص 182.
7. Rakhmatullin R. Yu. Genetic sources of Muslim law // Scientific Bulletin of the Omsk Academy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia. 2011. No. 4 (43).
8. Rakhmatullin R. Yu. Features of Muslim law // Bulletin of VEGU. 2016. No. 5 (85).
9. Surat an-Nisa '. Verse 7.
10. Surah An-Nisa, verse 19.
11. Surah Al-Baqarah (The Cow) Verse 282.
12. Surah An-Nisa, verse 11.
13. Surat al-Baqara, verses 180-182.
14. Niso surasi, 11-, 12-, 176-ojatlari
15. الموصلي الحنفي. الاختير لتعليل المختار. ج 5. ص 85. دار المعرفة, بيروت, 1996.
16. Naumenko OV Inheritance in Muslim law // Bulletin of the South Ural State University. Series: Right. 2010. No. 18 (194).
- i. عبد العزيز البخاري. كشف الأسرار عن أصول فخر الإسلام البزدوي, دار الكتاب العربي, بيروت, 1991. ج 2, ص 653.
17. Burton J. Muslim Tradition: An Introduction to Hadith Studies. SPb., 2006.
18. ابن كمال باشا. التوضيح في شرح التصحيح دارالنور المبين. الأردن. 2014. ص 87.
19. علاء الدين الكاساني. بدائع الصنائع في ترتيب الشرائع. دار الحديث القاهرة, 2005. ج 10, ص 509.
20. ابن كمال باشا. التوضيح في شرح التصحيح دارالنور المبين. الأردن. 2014. ص 56.
21. Idris Galyautdin. Inheritance. Riyadh, 2009.
22. السيد شريف الجرجاني. الشريعة شرح السراجية. المكتبة الاشرفية, ديوبند, الهند, 5.
23. Lightweight fiqh in the light of the Koran and Sunnah. Makhachkala, 2016.
24. Narrated by Imam al-Nasa'i, hadith 6367.

25. Yusuf Koradovi. Modern fatwas. M.2004
26. YilmazI. An analytical overview on the girl's inheritance share based on gender in Islamic Law // Cumhuriyet Ilahiyat Dergisi. 2018. 22(1). P.347.
27. Rakhmatullin R. Yu. Features of Islamic inheritance law // Scientific Bulletin of the Omsk Academy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of Russia. 2019. No. 2 (73).
28. Shavit U., Spengler F. Does the European Council for Fatwa and Research Matter? The Case of Muslims in Dortmund, Germany // Politics, Religion and Ideology. 2017. 18(4). P.363.
29. Берматова Б. Inheritance rights in Islam. Dissertation for the degree of Candidate of Science. Tashkent. Tashkent Islamic University, 2008
30. Muhammad Ashik. Islamic law. Publicly available exposition of fiqh. Kazan, 1999.S. 163
31. Badrol M. A. B. M., Awang A. B. B., Haneef S. S. S., Zainuddin A. A. The gaps in fatwa on intersex corrective surgery: Some reflections in the context of Malaysia // Intellectual Discourse. 2018. 26(1).
32. Khalifaeva AK Muslim state law (property and inheritance law) on the territory of Dagestan: problems of formation and development // System technologies. 2014. No. 1 (10). P.185
33. Idris Galyautdin. Inheritance. Riyadh, 2009, p. 11



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01915.1**

## THE ISSUE OF THE ETHICS OF ZIYARAH IN THE BOOK OF “TARIKHI MULLAZADA” OF AHMAD IBN MAKHMOOD

**Jurayeva Nafisa Olimovna\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Faculty of History and Cultural Heritage,  
Bukhara state university,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the following article the issues of the ethics of pilgrimage in the book Tarikhi Mullazada of Ahmad ibn Makhmood are analyzed. Based on the religious, philosophical reconsideration, discussion and facts the pilgrimage of cemeteries by the men and women being linked to the issue of the responsibility of the human is revealed.*

**KEYWORDS:** Shrine, Holy Site, Pilgrimage Site, Ethics Of Pilgrimage, World Of Tasawwuf, Cemetery, Graveyard, Site Of Pilgrimage

### INTRODUCTION

In the study of shrines, written sources, manuscripts, rare works, along with improving the field and raising the culture of pilgrimage, serve to introduce the value and identity of the object of pilgrimage, to clarify the historical service of the saints and Sufis buried in this step.

“Kitobi Mullazada” is one of the unique sources that reveals the unknown historical facts about such shrines. This work is known by various names. In particular, “History of Mullazada”, “Risola dar fazoili Bukhara”, “Risolai Mullozoda”, “Kitabi manoqibi mozoroti Bukharayi sharof”, “Kitobi Mullozoda Bukhari”, “Tazkirai shuyukhi Bukhara”, “Tarikhi buzurgoni Bukhara”, “Zikri toifai ahli Bukhara and navohiha”, “Tarikhi mozorot”, “Mullazoda khoshki bar tajavvali nahv”[1,7].

The significance of the work “Kitabi Mullazada” is that it is distinguished by the presence in this work of information about certain historical figures that are not found in historical or historical-geographical works. In this book, the names of the great scholars and Sufis buried in and around Bukhara, the years of birth and death, their teachers, students, and their works are briefly and succinctly described. It can be said that the work was written in the spirit of “reference”.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

If there are many sacred sites in Bukhara and most of them date back to the Middle Ages, the worship of shrines (tombs) is very developed, and we can conclude that most of them are associated with the burial place of dignitaries. As Academician W. W. Barthold wrote, the worship of saints developed “under the influence of the growing conflict between faith and truth”[2,389]. Clergymen, on the other hand, at that time sought to control all aspects of spiritual life, including folk customs (holidays, pilgrimages, etc.). We can say that “Kitobi Mullozoda” is the work that put an end to the contradictions that arose during this period. It is in this work that the analysis of the culture of pilgrimage from the point of view of historical-religious, Islamic jurisprudence, as well as the famous works of history and the Islamic world Abul Qasim Mahmud ibn Umar az-Zamahshari’s “Rabi’ul-abror”, Ata Malik ibn Hajja Baha ad-din Muhammad al-Juwayni “History of Jahangushoi”, “Book of Bukhara by Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ja’far Narshakhi”, Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ja’far Narshakhi’s “Book of Bukhara News”, Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn Sulayman Kamil al-Bukhari al-Warraq’s “History of Bukhara”, Imam Muhyi ad-din Nawawi’s “Tahzeeb al-asme wa-l-lugat”, Burayda’s “Jami ‘al-usul, the comprehensive justification of the hadith scholars Muslim, Abu Dawud, and al-Nisa’i on the basis of many works, such as the Kitab al-Sunan, eliminates the contradictory ideas about performing certain actions in the culture of pilgrimage, striking some conservative views, which led to the spread of worldview and spirituality.

As a result, the work probably served as a guide for visitors. The author provides detailed information about each shrine, including the location of the shrine (quarter), topographic objects around the shrine, location, for example, the city gates, proximity to water bodies, building, route and related historical events and happenings, the fact that he served to accomplish the task undoubtedly further increased the value of this work.

## MAIN PART

This work consists of an introduction and four chapters: Chapter 1 - On the Permission of Men and Women to Visit, Chapter 2 - On the Rules of Pilgrimage, Chapter 3 - Mausoleums and Description of Mausoleums, Chapter 4 - Description of Mausoleums and Tombs in and around Bukhara dedicated to[3,390]. As can be seen from the title of the chapters, the work is devoted to the description of the culture of pilgrimage, procedures, directions and routes of pilgrimage, the geography of pilgrimage.

Researchers also point out that the author relied on many sources in writing this work. These works include:

1. The work of Abdullah ibn Muhammad al-Harith al-Kalabadi Safidmuni (d. 340/951) “Kitabi kashf”;
2. The work of Muhammad ibn Ja’far an-Narshakhi (d. 348/959) “History of Bukhara”;
3. The work of Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Ahmad al-Bukhari al-Gunjar al-Warraq (d. 412/1021) “History of Bukhara”;
4. The work of Abu Hamid Muhammad ibn Muhammad al-Ghazali (d. 505/1111) “Ehyo al-ulum ad-din”;
5. The work of Abul-Qasim az-Zamahshari (d. 1144) “Rabi’ ul abrar”;



6. The work of Abu Sa'd Abu al-Karim ibn Muhammad ibn Mansur as-Sam'ani (d. 562/1161) "Kitab ul-ansab";
7. Muhammad ibn Abu Bakr al-Bukhari-Imamzadeh (d. 573/1177), "Shariat ul-Islam ila dor i-salam";
8. The work of Aloud-din Ata Malik Juwayni (d. 681/1283) "Tarihi jahongushai";
9. Muhyi ad-din Yahya ibn Sharif an-Nawawi's (d. 696/1277) book "Tahzeeb al-asma wa-l-lug'at"[1,16].

The sources used by the author of the work "History of Mullozoda" can be divided into three main groups depending on the meaning and theme. The first group includes historical, historical-topographic, historical-geographical, the second group includes historical-biographical, historical-genesological, philological sources, and the third group includes mystical, religious-philosophical, Sharia literature. As the author himself points out, the information is succinct, concise, and popular. This work is also important in the study of the history of Bukhara and its environs, where scholars, statesmen, Sufis - mullahs, sheikhs, saints, pir, murshids lived. There are also reports that this work influenced the writing of some works. In particular, the author of the book "Tuhfat uz-zoirin" ("Gift to pilgrims") Nosiriddin al-Hanafi al-Hasani al-Bukhari from Bukhara, in his work, wrote that he was influenced by Mu'in ul-Fuqara's "History of Mullozoda".

Some historical figures, as well as historical events related to their lives, also attracted the attention of academician W.W. Barthold, who used the book of Ahmad ibn Mahmud in his scientific works. In particular, as noted above, the well-known scholar W.W. Bartold, who drew attention to the activities of Mullozoda as a serious source in the history of Central Asia and one of its largest cities, Bukhara, was able to identify in this work information not mentioned by other scholars. It is said that he used some parts of his work "History of Mullozoda" in his work "Turkistan during the Mongol invasion". In the section on the history of the Qarakhanid dynasty, we can see that W.W. Bartold relied on the data of this work to describe the activities of the representatives of this dynasty, in particular Shams al-Mulk Nasr ibn Ibrahim (460/1068 - 472/1080) on urban beautification.

The construction of Raboti Malik, built by Shams ul-Muluk Nasr in the Zarafshan oasis, as well as a similar architectural monument in Samarkand and Khojand on his initiative, Information about the existing tomb on the side of the Namazgah of Bukhara, the famous tomb in Ak Kotal, as well as the place of birth and activity of Arslankhan, his construction of the Kalan Minaret in 1127 are taken from the above work.

In addition, in "Turkistan during the Mongol invasion" we can see that the information about the Bukhara sadrs, their origin, the history of the struggle with the Karahitays and Samarkand khans in the 12<sup>th</sup> century, the founder of the Kubravian mysticism Sheikh Najmiddin Kubro is based on "Tarikhi Mullazada". From this work scientists such as I.I. Umnyakov, V.L. Vyatkin, V.A. Shishkin also used it. We know that I.I. Umnyakov used the work "History of Mullazada" in "Raboti Malik" to clarify the date of construction of "Rabati Malik" [4,17].

V.L. Vyatkin used some information in "History of Mullazada". V.A. Shishkin used information from the book about the construction of a mosque in Bukhara [4,18].

The author substantiates the fact that Bukhara is a holy city with the hadiths and narrations given in the sources of “Rabi’ul-Abrar”, “Tarikh-i jahangushai”, “Kitab-i akhbar-i Bukhara”, “Tarikhi Bukhara”, “Tahzeeb al-asma wa-l-lug’at”. He also explains the meaning of the names of Bukhara mentioned in the Hadith and the sacred ground with the descriptions given to Bukhara in “Rabi’ul-Abror” and “Tarikh-i Jahangushai”. Mu’in al-Fuqara narrates from Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ja’far Narshakhi, the author of “Kitabi akhbari Bukhara”, that Hasan al-Basri narrated that the Prophet Ayyub(Job) came to Bukhara and was well received by the people of Bukhara as a guest. The author also cites a similar narration from Abu Abdullah Wahb ibn Munabbih al-Yamani as-Sanani, a narration of the arrival of the Prophet Ayyub in Bukhara. Imam muhaddith Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Ahmad ibn Muhammad ibn Sulayman Kamil al-Bukhari quoted al-Waraq as saying that the blessed tomb of the Prophet Ayyub was in Bukhara. The author then summarizes the views of all the authors and concludes that the tombs of the Prophet Job are not in Bukhara. Based on the author’s final opinion, Imam Muhyi ad-din Nawawi’s book “Tahzeeb al-asma wa-l-lug’at”: The fact that Ayyub (as) lived in the province of Khawran and that his tomb is famous near the village of Nava there is based on the fact that there is a mausoleum and a mosque there, that the village was founded for his benefit, and that there is a clear spring there [1,21].

In general, the shrines of the Prophet Ayyub (Job) are also found in various regions of Uzbekistan, and these shrines are symbolic shrines. The Chashmayi Ayyub shrine near the central market of Bukhara is also a sacred place. Because, according to historical sources, Prophet Job never visited Bukhara.

At the same time, this book describes the burial places of theologians (scholars) and jurists (faqihs), political figures, including the Samanid dynasty and the rulers of the local dynasty - the chairman of Bukhara Ali Burkhan and other famous historical figures.

## **THEORETICAL BACKGROUND**

The work “History of Mullazada” can be said to be important in that it clarifies the issues of pilgrimage, which are important for the pilgrim. The book also includes sections on the possibility of visiting the cemetery by men and women, the etiquette of visiting the grave, the etiquette of pilgrimage.

When it is mentioned in the play that men and women can visit the cemetery, the Companions of the Prophet from “Jami ‘al-Usul” say on behalf of Buraydah that the children can visit the graves of their mothers: “I asked the Lord for forgiveness for my mother (to forgive her sins) and she did not allow me to do so, and I asked her permission to visit her grave, and it gave me permission”. He also cites as evidence that a similar narration was narrated in Abu Dawud and al-Nisa’i, and Abu Abdullah Muhammad ibn Abdullah al-Khatib al-Shafi’i, better known as Hazib al-Fakhriya, from “Mishkat al-Masabih”, discusses the benefits of visiting the graves of parents every Friday.

Imam Wazir Rukn al-Islam Muhammad ibn Abi Bakr Hanafi Bukhari, known as Imamzadeh, narrated from the “Shariat ul-Islam” that the Prophet (peace and blessings of Allaah be upon him) said: I have forbidden you to visit graves, but you should visit them, but there are examples from the hadiths that say, do not say bad words. The words by the Al-Zahidi from his “Sharh al-Quduri” on Imam Abu Hanifa presenting the reminiscences of our Prophet that there is no benediction for those who are praying for the dead people and remembering for the Doomsday are given.

So, it is clear from this hadith that women are allowed to visit graves like men. At this point, another hadith is narrated that contradicts this hadith narrated by Abu Hurayra on behalf of the Prophet.

It is also narrated in the “Jami ‘al-Usul” that the Prophet (May peace and blessings of Allah be upon him) was allowed to mark graves with stones, Al-Zahidi’s “Sharh al-Quduri” states that it is forbidden to step on a grave, sit, sleep, perform any urination, or pray on and over the grave.

The book also tells about the etiquette of visiting the grave, the prayers recited when visiting the graveyard, that it is not permissible to step on the grave in shoes, that visiting graves is sunnah, that it is expedient to visit at the end of Friday, Saturday, Monday, Thursday before sunrise, and giving information about visiting one’s parents gives the reward of Hajj, and with what intentions one should go when visiting the past.

The Etiquette section of the work also discusses whether it is permissible to stand facing the grave during a visit to the grave, and whether it is permissible to touch and kiss the grave. Thus, the author bases his opinion on this question through the answer of Abu Hamid Muhammad ibn Muhammad al-Ghazali in his book “Ihya al-Ulum”. There is also information about the prayers to be recited at the entrance to the mausoleum and the sequence of recitation of which verses of the Qur’an.

## RESULTS

In this book, Bukhara shrines are described in two parts:

The first part is about the remembrance of the tombs of the saints buried in and around the city, half a mile from each other (in the graves);

In the second part, the tombs of the saints located on the outskirts of the city and on the outskirts of the districts are mentioned, and in the first part, the dhikr of those located outside the territory of the places mentioned.

The first part describes the tombs of Tali Khoja, Saffari imams, Chashmai Ayyub, Salatini Samaniya, Sitajiya, Havzi Miqdam, Sabzamun tombs and Khoja Poradoz mausoleum.

In the second part, he gives descriptions, descriptions and information about the tombs of Fathabad, Tali Sudur Mausoleum, Oli Burhan Nasab series, Tali Bughrobek Mausoleum, Quzoti Saba Mausoleum, Mausoleum of Aqili Imams, Aimai Shahrstani tombs.

Based on the above comments, O.A. Sukhareva also notes that the author of “History of Mullazada” describes the tombs in and around the city, but in the book the author did not divide it into appropriate sections and did not follow the order. [5,48].

Indeed, the author states that he describes the tombs in two parts, but we can see in the book that he did not follow a certain order in showing the tombs within the city and half a mile away. For example, instead of including tombs in the first part of the book inside the city, ie inside the castle, we can note that the author made a mistake by including tombs such as Khoja Poradoz Mausoleum and Mausoleum of Samanid Sultans in this category.

The researcher of “History of Mullazada” R.L.Gafurova notes that the author did not make a mistake in this regard, but rather divided the graves into appropriate parts, and according to him,

the author first describes the tombs located in and around the city, and then the more remote parts of the districts attached to the city near the city wall [4,16].

## CONCLUSION

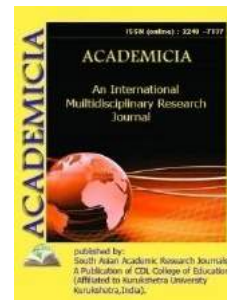
In addition, R.L.Gafurova noted that the sequence of descriptions of the tombs deviated from the plan, first the footsteps outside the city wall (first part), and then the holy places in the Central or main part of the city during the years of Mullazada [4,16]. We know that this work has been copied several times by several calligraphers. In our opinion, the sequence and order may have been violated when the work was copied.

In conclusion the book reveals the pilgrimage of the cemetery by men and women, the ethics of paying homage to grave, the necessity of ethics of respect to the grave of such people like scholars, shaykhs, hazrats and its being requirement is substantiated based on the religious, philosophical, historical reconsideration, discussion and facts being linked to the issue of human responsibility.

## REFERENCES

1. Ahmad ibn Mahmud Buxoriy Muin al-fuqaro. Tarixi Mullozoda / So'z boshi, fors tilidan tarjima, izohlar mualliflari Sh.Vohidov, B.Aminov. – Toshkent: Yangi asr avlodi, 2009.
2. Bartold V.V. Turkestan v epokhu mongolskogo nashestviya. T. 1. M., 1963.
3. Tagirdjanov A. T. Opisanie tadjikskix i persidskix rukopisey Vostochnogo otdela biblioteki LGU. L., 1962 T. 1:str.390. Elektronnaya biblioteka Muzeya antropologii i etnografii im. Petra Velikogo (Kunstkamera) RAN [http://www.kunstkamera.ru/lib/rubrikator/03/03\\_05/978-5-88431-239-5/](http://www.kunstkamera.ru/lib/rubrikator/03/03_05/978-5-88431-239-5/) © MAE RAN.
4. Gafurova R. L. Kitobi Mulla-zade (Otvetsstvenniy redaktor B.A.Axmedov). –Tashkent: Fan, 1992.
5. O. A. Suxareva K istorii gorodov Buxarskogo xanstva, Tashkent, Izd-vo AN UzSSR, 1958, p.48.
6. Jurayeva Nafisa Olimovna. The territorial changes in the topography of the cemeteries of Bukhara // EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR) - Peer Reviewed Journal. Volume 6 Issue 8. P.512-515. Journal DOI: 10.36713/epra2013
7. J.N. Olimovna. The topography of the cemeteries of Pre- Islamic city of Bukhara. International Journal of Applied Research 6 (5), 368-371, 2020.
8. J.N. Olimovna. Buxoro shahri tarixiy qiyofasining shakllanishida mozorlarning o'rni // BuxDU ilmiy axborotnomasi, 2019.1 (1), 239-243.
9. J.N. Olimovna. Rol svyatykh mest v izuchenii topografii Bukhary // Islom tafakkuri (maxsus son), 66-68 bet, 2020.
10. J.N. Olimovna. Muqaddas ziyoratgohlar Buxoro shahri topografiyasining tarkibi sifatida // Imom Buxoriy saboqlari 1 (1), 40-41, 2020.
11. Jurayeva Nafisa Olimovna. Features of the Historical Topography of the City of Bukhara // TEST Engineering Management. 81, 1356 – 1360. Vol. 81: Nov/Dec 19.
12. J.N. Olimovna. Muqaddas ziyoratgohlar Buxoro shahri topografiyasining tarkibi sifatida // World Social Science - Scientific - practical journal, 44-46. 2019/2.
13. J.N. Olimovna. Buxoro shahri tarixiy topografiyasining shakllanishida muqaddas ziyoratgohlarning o'rni // Xorazm Ma'mun Akademiyasi Axborotnomasi 3 (3), 41-44. 2019/3.

14. J.N Olimovna. Rol svyatikh mest v izuchenii topografii Bukhary // “Ekonomika i sotsium” 5 (60), 595-599. 2019/5.
15. Turdiyev B. S. The role of national harmony in the strategy of spiritual renewal //Scientific Bulletin of Namangan State University. – 2019. – T. 1. – №. 6. – C. 229-233.
16. Sobirovich T. B. The strategy of renewal of the national spirituality of Uzbekistan //International Journal on Integrated Education. – 2020. – T. 3. – C. 122-126.
17. Sobirovich T. B., Murodogli I. S. The strategy for the implementation of the modern governance system in Uzbekistan //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 5. – C. 741-748.
18. TB Sobirovich. The development of democratic society and spiritual renewal in the views of Eastern and Western thinkers // INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF ADVANCED RESEARCH AND REVIEW. -2020. 5 (10), 60-65.
19. TB Sobirovich. The criterion of human indicators in development and renewals in Uzbekistan //EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR). 2020. 6 (8), 509-511.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01916.3**

## DEMOCRATIC PRINCIPLES IN THE ELECTION OF AKSAKAL (ELDERS)

**Akhmedov Tuychi Adashevich\***

\*Head of the Department (PhD),  
Doctor of Philosophy, Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: tuychi\_axmedov@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes the democratic principles associated with the election of the chairman of the makhalla - the aksakal in Uzbekistan. In particular, it was noted that the organization of elections of aksakals on the basis of the principles of transparency, alternativeness and equality is based on international electoral law and democratic criteria. In Uzbekistan, the makhalla is the structure closest to the population.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Aksakal, Makhalla, Citizens' Assembly, Election, Democratic Principle, Transparency, Alternative, Equality, Representation.*

### INTRODUCTION

In Uzbekistan, there are settlement, village, aul, and also makhalla citizens' assembly in cities, towns, villages and auls. Makhalla is the closest and most popular structure to the population[1; 58-59]. It is headed by a responsible person called the chairman or aksakal. Often an aksakal is chosen from among citizens aged 50 and over. Because the peoples of Central Asia and the Caucasus have a tradition to call elderly people aged 50 to 60 years old with gray hair in their beards - aksakal. An aksakal is both a senior citizen and a chairperson who leads his small congregation. For this reason, the person who leads the makhalla is called "aksakal".

The aksakal has been the leader of the tribe and clan since ancient times[2; 47]. They were distinguished from others by their intelligence, eloquence, potential and superiority in decision-making. In formal negotiations, he was considered a person who could act on behalf of the makhalla or clan[3; 16-17]. The person for such a position was chosen from among several candidates. Based on this, we can say that the election of the aksakal of the makhalla has a long history. Today, elections for citizens' assemblies in Uzbekistan have become an important



process, which in all respects is based on democratic principles. In fact, the makhalla itself is a real democracy classroom[4; 59].

Currently, there is a separate law on the election of the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' assembly. That is, the Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the election of the chairman (aksakal) of citizens' assembly" was adopted in a new edition on October 15, 2018. In it, relations in the field of organizing and holding elections of the chairman (aksakal) of the town, village, aul, citizens' assembly, as well as citizens' assembly in cities, towns, settlements, villages, auls found a full legal basis[5].

The organization and conduct of elections for the chairman (aksakal) of a gathering of citizens is carried out on the basis of the principles of openness, alternativeness and equal suffrage. Transparency, alternativeness, and equal suffrage are distinguished by their democratic nature. In the process of electing the aksakal, the governing body of citizens' self-government, which is an important institution of civil society, was created a national legal system based on world legal documents on elections. Part of such a system is the principles of elections.

The organization and conduct of elections for the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' gathering shall be carried out openly and publicly.

When organizing and holding elections for the chairman (aksakal) of a citizens' gathering, citizens are notified of the date, time and place of the gathering of citizens (meetings of citizens' representatives), they are informed about candidates for the position of chairman (aksakal) of the gathering of citizens, and the results of voting.

Information about the organization and conduct of elections of the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' gathering, the date, time and place of the gathering of citizens (meetings of citizens' representatives), candidates for the position of the chairman (aksakal) of the gathering of citizens is posted on the official websites of councils for the coordination of the activities of self-government bodies of citizens of the Republic Karakalpakstan, regions and the city of Tashkent no later than five days before the elections.

The process of organizing and holding the elections of the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' gathering is covered by the media[5].

During the elections of the citizens' assembly, hundreds of mass media in the country provide information on the progress of this process. Special TV programs are organized about the participation of the population in the elections. The local media analyze the course of the electoral process. All this means that the electoral process is based on the principle of transparency[6; 24].

In November-December 2013, a relative increase in openness and transparency was observed in the elections for the chairman of the citizens' gathering and his advisers. For example, 237 chairmen of the citizens' gathering were re-elected, who were recognized by the population as unworthy for this position. Of the newly elected chairpersons, 80 were up to 40 years old, 87 were up to 50 years old, 232 were up to 60 years old, and 148 were over 60 years. Also, out of 6,718 advisers to the chairman, 2,617 were elected for the first time. Of the total number of elected chairmen in the republic, 4231 had higher education, 2046 - secondary specialized education and 445 - secondary education. The principle of openness and transparency was fully implemented in the elections held in May-June 2019[6; 24].

Another important principle is alternativeness. In world practice, two or more candidates stand for election from any subject. This practice allows the electoral process to be conducted on the basis of democratic competition. At the same time, citizens will have the opportunity to choose a suitable candidate. This important principle also applies to the election of aksakals. That is, the election of the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' assembly is carried out with the nomination of two or more candidates for the position of the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' assembly. In May-June 2006, about 10,000 (9941) chairmen of citizens' assemblies and their advisers were elected in the elections. Also, 27,715 candidates were nominated for the election of 8843 chairmen. 97,273 chairmen and advisers were elected. Of the elected 6,016 or 68% of the chairpersons had a higher education, 4,177 (47%) - under the age of 50, and 818 (9%) - under the age of 40. Among them, the number of women has noticeably increased from 734 in 2003 (9%) to 981 in 2006 (11%)[6; 24].

The nomination of candidates for the post of chairman (aksakal) of a gathering of citizens is carried out by a working group, taking into account the opinion of citizens permanently residing in the relevant territory.

The working group prepares documents on candidates for the position of chairman (aksakal) of the gathering of citizens and submits them to the relevant commission for agreement with the khokim of the district or city no later than ten days before the elections. The written consent of candidates for the position of chairman (aksakal) of a gathering of citizens to nominate their candidacy is attached to the documents.

The khokim of the district or city considers the documents of the submitted candidates for the post of chairman (aksakal) of the gathering of citizens and sends to the relevant commissions their substantiated conclusions on these candidates for subsequent transmission to the working groups.

The working group, after receiving the opinion of the khokim of the district or city, no later than five days before the elections, posts information on the approved candidates for the position of chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' gathering on the building of the citizens' gathering and in guzars[5].

When electing the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' assembly, citizens have equal suffrage regardless of gender, race, nationality, language, religion, social origin, beliefs, personal and social status. When electing a chairman (elder) of a citizens' assembly, each participant of the citizens' assembly (meeting of citizens' representatives) has one vote. In November-December 2003, the elections to citizens' self-government bodies were assessed as an important socio-political event. 11 million voters (85% of the older generation) took part in the elections. As a result of the elections, about 10,000 aksakals and about 75,000 of their advisers were elected. Citizens' activity in the electoral process was also manifested in the elections in May-June 2019[6; 24].

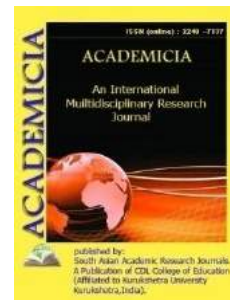
In order to ensure the participation of the majority in the 2018 elections, the minimum norm of citizens' representation in the territory of the elections - courtyards, houses, streets - has been established. That is, this norm must be at least 12% of citizens eligible to vote. In this case, 240 representatives must vote on behalf of an average of 2,000 voters residing in the assembly[7].

**CONCLUSION**

As a conclusion, we can say that the election of the aksakals of the mahalla is characterized by the integration of democratic principles and nationality. The election of aksakals is also based on a long millennial tradition of statehood and the most advanced norms of international law. Most importantly, the makhalla is one of the most important institutions of civil society. Its activities are revitalizing civil society. And the aksakal, in turn, is the leader of one of the main structures of such a community. According to historical information, the institution of aksakals has existed for more than five thousand years. So, the election of an aksakal means the election of an institution that has passed a thousand-year path of historical development.

**REFERENCES**

1. Mirziyoev Sh. We will resolutely continue our path of national development and raise it to a new level. Volume 1 –T .: Uzbekistan, 2017. –P. 58-59.
2. Gulomov Y. History of irrigation of Khorezm. –T .: Publishing House of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan, 1959. –P. 47.
3. Erkaev A. Aksakal // Tafakkur. –№3, 2010. –P. 16-17.
4. Karimov I. High spirituality is an invincible force. –T .: Manaviyat, 2008. –P. 59.
5. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On election of the chairman (aksakal) of the citizens' assembly" // <https://lex.uz/ru/docs/3988402>
6. Ishkuvatov V. The history of the development of self-government bodies in Uzbekistan (1991-2020). Abstract of doctoral dissertation (DSc) in historical sciences. –T., 2020. –S. 24.
7. Eshboev Sh. An aksakal must be a trustworthy person // <https://katha.uz/index.php?newsid=232>
8. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). EDUCATION AS THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTOR OF HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.
9. Farhodzhonova N.F. The influence of ideological processes on the national idea in the conditions of globalization //The World of Science and Education. – 2016. – №. 2. – C. 6.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01917.5**

## SEVERAL CONCEPTS ON ADVANTAGES AND DISADVANTAGES OF USING TEXTBOOKS

**Okhunova Shakhnoza Kodirovna\***

\*English Teacher,  
Department of Teaching Languages,  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: sh.oxunova@ferpi.uz

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses how textbooks help students to learn some strategies so that they can deal with the new and unfamiliar words easily. There is also given advantages and disadvantages of using textbooks during the lessons, where you can meet unfamiliar words. According to Methodists, book reading increases learners' engagement with the topic. Moreover, they will be able to develop their vocabulary skills and communication in English language is impossible without knowledge of good number of vocabulary. In this case, textbooks are very helpful, if teachers follow the instructions clearly.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Acquisition, Interpretation, Unfamiliar Words, Satisfy, Inadequacy, Irrelevant, Homogeneity, Coherent Syllabus.*

### INTRODUCTION

We can mention that before we began to learn foreign language at school. Starting teaching foreign language in first grade and creating electronic resources for learning English in primary school get a good result near the future and regular training programs shown in the mass media are giving positive results, not only acquisition of knowledge and skills, but also in motivating Uzbek children to foreign language learning. Only language practice supported by theory can develop language habits and skills in a desirable direction and lead to the mastering of a foreign language. Since learning a new language is connected with acquisition of new concepts by the learner, theory can help in forming these new concepts. One of the ways is an extensive use of translation-interpretation. However, a majority of methodologists does not approve this teaching

technique and teachers because pupils learn about a linguistic item more than they need for practical application.

The skills of English language are the pillars or central part of that language. There are four skills in English language and these four skills are interrelated with each other. It is very rare to see people practice one skill separately. Usually people practice two or more skills together according to Hossain. Textbook is such a source through which students can practice two or more skills together<sup>1</sup>.

According to Kit U, book reading increases learners' engagement with the topic. Moreover, they will be able to develop their vocabulary skills. According to Cunningsworth, communication in English language is impossible without knowledge of good number of vocabulary. Therefore, in that case, only textbooks can help students to develop their vocabulary skills. Similarly, Ecclesiae added that, if students read books for their pleasure, they will acquire a good number of vocabulary, they will be able to absorb simple or sometimes complex sentence structure as well without giving any conscious effort. Moreover, she also said that, some of them become "a very good speller (not perfect)". Furthermore, Hossain added that, textbooks help students to learn some strategies so that they can deal with the new and unfamiliar words easily.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Since the 2010's there has been a movement to make learners the center of language instruction and text books are viewed as the instrument for achieving aims and objectives that have been set according to the learners' need. They are not aims or do not determine the aims but they are at the service of the teachers and learners.

Even with the improvement of technology, textbook is still seen as central to teaching-learning by the majority of teachers in most if not all national educational systems. In EFL situations, the role of the textbook is very crucial. A textbook can serve different purposes for teachers; as a core resource, as a source of supplemental material, as an inspiration for classroom material and as the curriculum itself. For this reason, care should be taken in developing and choosing textbook for EFL classes. Therefore, textbook evaluation and selection plays a significant role in language learning and teaching.

According to the degree about teaching foreign languages from the primary classes in some places, course book is taken for granted. In other places, they are not used at all and in some situations they are used selectively based on the proper parts for the objectives of the course. He names some advantages of course book such as:

1. The course book provides a clear framework for both teachers and learners. Following this framework, they feel progress.
2. Sometimes, it is used as a syllabus in which the content is systematically determined.
3. It provides teachers with ready-made texts and tasks of appropriate level of difficulty and save their time.
4. Large amount of information are presented with the lowest price, then economically a textbook is better than other types of materials.
5. The transportation and use of a textbook is easy and it does not need extra equipment.

6. The course book can be used as guidance for inexperienced teachers and it increases the autonomy of the learners.

He also mentioned some disadvantage of a course book such as;

1. Inadequacy: Individual learners have its own need and a course book cannot satisfy all of them.
2. Irrelevant or lack of interest: not all the topics and activities of a course book may match the interests of the learners.
3. Limitation: Course books establish a confining situation and thwart the creativity of the teachers.
4. Homogeneity: Every course book has its own purpose and approach and neglects the individual differences of the learners regarding the strategies and styles of learning.
5. Over-easiness: Teachers may assume following of the course book is too easy.

Richards's claims depending, how the textbooks are used and their contexts of use, textbooks have some advantages and disadvantages:

1. The structure and the syllabus of the program are provided by the textbook.
2. They maintain standard instruction.
3. They increase the quality of instruction because they are prepared and tested in advanced based on learning principles.
4. They bring a variety of CDs, teachers' guide, cassettes and other learning resources to the learning situation.
5. By using textbooks, teachers have more time for teaching rather than material preparation.
6. They can help inexperienced teachers and provide language input for the learners.

He also mentions some disadvantages for the textbooks. They are:

1. Textbooks contain inauthentic language.
2. The contents of the textbooks are distorted in order to avoid controversial issues.
3. Texts books are not prepared based on the students' needs.
4. The use of textbooks limits teachers and de-skills them.
5. The price of the textbooks may be high for many learners.

## DISCUSSION

According to Ansary in the case of ELT textbook selection, the reaction of the scholars are of two types; some of them believe that they are vital, useful and labor saving tools and the others consider them as mass of rubbish and useless goods which are sold skillfully.

Coherent syllabus, satisfactory way of controlling language, offering motivating text and enjoyable accompanying teaching aids are the advantages of a good book. On the other hand, imposing learning style and content on class, stereotyped sequence of presentation, practice and production as their methodology are the main disadvantages and restrictions of the textbooks.



Sometimes course books cause boredom because students and teachers get bored of using the same material and content and there are less opportunities of variation. According to Charalambous, textbook centered teaching cannot make class interesting because it leads to “dull and repetitious classes” and makes students de motivated to learn. Since individual learner has their own learning style, for each student, textbook may not be that much helpful.

Farooq said about individual learning style that according to dictionary of education Individual differences are those differences, which exist among humans and make a single person different from another person. He also added that these differences generally occur based on interest, attitude, values, habits, psychomotor skill, and self- concept. In addition, Wang and Lindvall also proposed that a learner responded to the environment according to his individual learning style and in a learning environment teacher’s instruction is an important media to facilitate appropriate responds from a student<sup>2</sup>.

We are in need to do other new researches in the dynamic of textbook use. Hutchison and Torres claim that textbooks are the cause of many changes in the field of language learning in the presence of the following conditions:

- \*The first, when they act as a means of movement for teachers and learners.
- \*The second, when they help the instructor to control the class and manage it effectively.
- \*The third, while they clearly show the need and equipment of changes.

They claim that there are three advantages for the textbooks:

1. Teachers and learners have something to negotiate about,
2. They are accountable for what should be done in class,
3. They are orientation of amount of work to be done in class and they tell us what happen in the outside world. Crawford states that determination of the significance of the textbook and their advantages and disadvantages is a complex task that requires many factors such as pedagogicall and pragmatic. Making decision instead of teachers and learners, artificial and non-realistic language, assuming subordinate role to learners and lack of discourse competence are disadvantages of the textbooks on his point of view. He specifies that structuring tool is one of the neglected functions of the textbooks. He argues that communicative classes are unpredictable social events. These events are threatening for the participants. Textbooks reduce or eliminate this threat and anxiety. Although textbooks restrict and limit the power of choice on the side of the learners, they increase autonomy and independence for them. While a teacher decides not to use any textbook, he acts like a dictator who wants to have the control of the class. The question is not whether to use a textbook or not. The question is how to select, use and evaluate them in an appropriate and productive way.

Some proponents of authentic language models argue that many textbooks are too contrived and artificial in presentation of the language material. They claim that it is better that a textbook reveals some real examples of real life both spoken and written. Some of the language textbooks are inappropriate and unreal for communicative and cooperative purposes because they do not reflect natural pieces of language, that is, the real pronunciation, language structures, grammar, vocabulary and conversational strategies in the real communication.

Shafiee Nahrkhalaj notes that the advantages and disadvantages of EFL textbooks and explains two different sorts of textbooks used in Iran; global materials and institutional or in-house materials. This study presents a framework with two-phase scheme for evaluation, which contains whilst-use, and post-use evaluation. To obtain the greater reliability, each norm was analyzed at a time by using planned instruments. It is necessary to pay attention to the values of the materials in process and its actual effects on the users. He chose Top Notch series, which has recently become very popular in main cities of the country to evaluate using a checklist with two phases. The first phase includes the attractiveness and the availability of the materials, the suitability of the exercises and tasks, the practicality of the textbook, the effectiveness in facilitating short-term learning, the clarity of instructions and the comprehensibility of the text and in phase two, long-term effects of the materials on the students were examined. Twenty teachers who had experience in teaching Top Notch series completed the questionnaire, which includes questions about the effects of using the material. With regard to the result of his study, the textbooks helped the learners find their aims to a great extent and it could improve the linguistic proficiency of the learners. Based on the teachers' opinions, it is concluded that all skills are covered in this textbook.

Shafiee Nahrkhalaj believes that the evaluation of the ELT materials highlights some qualifications in EFL/ESL teachers, which are as follows:

- a- It shows the disadvantages of the textbook;
- b- It helps the teachers acquire knowledge and skill to adopt the suitable book based on the learners' needs;
- c- It develops users' experience in adapting the textbook according to the students' needs, to personalize it to a group of learners and to outfit it to the learners interests and skills;
- d- It provides skilled qualification in thorough and exact evaluation of the results of the ELT materials;
- e- It supplies the teachers to plan their own materials based on different and unaccustomed offer;
- f- It provides for hold takers, evaluator and evaluation designer to articulate their theories and realize their tendencies in order to create their criteria for evaluation.
- g- It provides the ELT materials as a means of re-skilling themselves. They should focus on using their creative skills and exploring innovative ideas hidden within the framework of the textbook heading off the textbooks to deskill them.

Despite many extensive benefits for using ELT/ EFL textbooks in language classroom, Litz has pointed out that textbooks may play a pivotal role in innovation. Rahimi and Hassani had an argument against textbooks. They indicated that in spite of the values of using textbook in English classroom, using textbooks might have negative effects. Textbooks may recommend the students with inauthentic language, they may provide incorrect content, and they may pay no attention to students' needs or unskilled teachers. Due to these limitations, Grant states that there is no complete textbook, however "the best book available for teachers and their learners does exist". In this regard, Tomlinson stated that the evaluation is still an gorgeous field of study in line with the introduction of technological innovations that changed the development of teaching materials<sup>3</sup>.

**1. Teaching.**

What view of language does the exercise put forward? It has structural, functional and discourse features. Does it reflect their relationship effectively? Is it clear what the difference between the two sentences (a) and (b) is? Does the difference rest on the active/passive distinction, on the personal/impersonal distinction, or on something else?

(b) Do you agree with the statement 'We would not normally write this type of sentence in a report on an engineering experiment?' Is this an accurate statement about engineering discourse? What do you think this statement will mean to the student?

(c) Is it clear from the explanation and examples what the active/passive choice depends on? Does the exercise, in other words, help the learners to understand why a particular form is used? Does it help the learner to establish criteria for making a choice in any given instance between the active and the passive?

(d) Do the examples in the 'Now rewrite ...' section follow the same pattern or rule as the explanation? What would you do, for example, if a student produced for number 3: "This force can be applied in any direction providing the \*plane is acted up one component"?

**2. Learning.**

(a) What is the objective of the whole exercise? Is it to teach the passive/active distinction or to help learners in choosing which to use? Or is it trying to teach something about the nature of technical discourse? Is the focus clear?

(b) The English in Focus series claims to be based on a cognitive view of learning: The whole approach ... is based on the assumption that the students will be people whose minds are directed towards rational thought and problem solving, and the grammar exercises are designed to take this fact into account. Do you agree with this view of learning? Do you think the materials really do treat the learners as rational thinkers?

(c) The explanation of the use of the passive indicates a belief that people learn by having rules and patterns explained to them. Do you think this is true? Do you think it is better to get learners to work out the rules for themselves? Do you think it is better to have no conscious focus on rules?

(d) The 'Now rewrite ...' exercise is a form of written structure drill. It is saying: repetition is important for learning. Do you agree with this? In what way does it help? Does it help learners to discover the rule, because they get more chances to analyse it? Or is it based on a need for reinforcement? Where does the structure drill come within the materials? Does it come after an explanation of a rule to give practice in applying the rule or is it supposed to help the learner discover the pattern in the first place?

(e) What existing knowledge are learners expected to bring to the exercise? Is their knowledge of communication exploited? What about their technical knowledge? Do they need to know what the sentences mean or simply to manipulate the forms? If the former, does the content knowledge help or obstruct in reformulating the sentences? If the latter, is this in accord with the stated functional/discoursal focus of the exercise?

(f) What roles do teacher and learner play in this exercise? What roles are possible? Is the teacher a giver of information, an evaluator of correctness, a manager of learning, a further resource, or a combination of these? Does the exercise limit the possible roles or does it offer potential for a variety of roles to suit the individual situation? What roles are available to the learner: is the learner a decision maker or just a receiver of information?

(g) What does the appearance of the book tell you about the view of learning? Is there a regular pattern to the chapters with the same sequence of exercises following each text? Has this been done for ease of layout, or are the authors perhaps saying that regularity is important to learning? Are they thinking of the teacher: a regular chapter structure helps with lesson planning<sup>4</sup>?

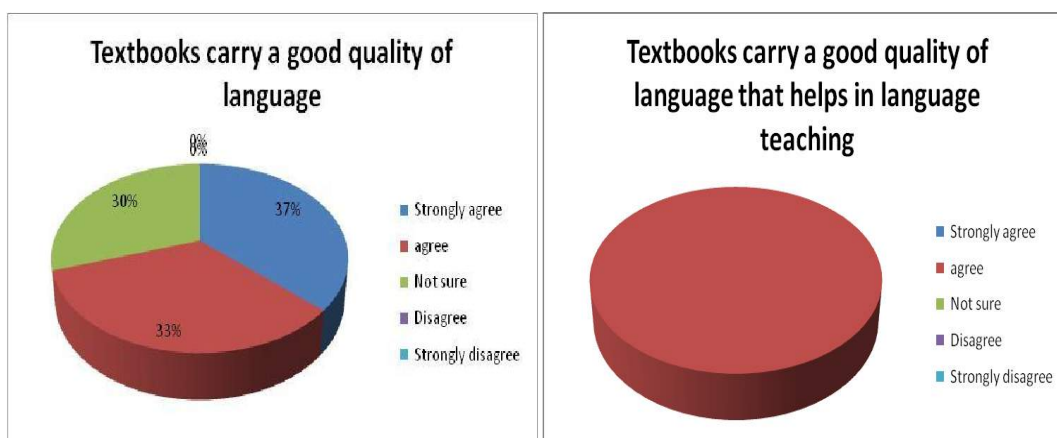
Do you agree, or do you think teachers and learners easily get bored with a regular pattern?

Do you think the appearance of a book affects attitudes to learning? If so in what ways?

This list of questions is by no means exhaustive. There is, for example, a whole range of questions to be asked as to the relationship between this exercise and the remainder of the unit, as to the relationship between the units of the whole book. In addition, it is very important to support such an analysis with classroom experience and learner feedback. What you think learners are doing in a particular activity may be very different from what the learners think they are doing. They may well enjoy and find useful something which you consider a poor activity and vice versa.

Asking questions such as those above will obviously help teachers to select the best book: the more information the evaluator can gather about the nature of a textbook, the better will be the choice. But the real value of this kind of materials evaluation goes much deeper. In order to see this we need to consider what is actually happening when we evaluate materials.

In this statement, 37% of the total students strongly agreed and 33% agreed and supported the importance of textbook. 30% student's responded that they are not sure about it. Still the percentage is higher which proves the importance of textbook in foreign language acquisition. On the other hand, teachers' result shows that everyone agreed with the statement. So here also the teachers and students' thoughts are similar.



## CONCLUSION

Language Teaching is sometimes treated as a science, with the continual search for objective truth, the relentless research into the nature of language learning, and borrowings from the social sciences. Try as one might to make the evaluation process as objective as possible, there is still very much a subjective element of likes and dislikes. What is appealing and motivating to one person can be turgid and deadly to another. It is in fact these subjective elements that tend to prevail in teachers' preferences, as can be seen in the survey of Oxford TEFL Teachers in the Appendix. There is also the matter of teaching style: one's reactions to materials will be affected by whether one is the restrained, the middle-of-the road or the colourful, communicative kind of teacher.

In conclusion, Uzbekistan is also successfully working on the introduction of innovative pedagogical technologies in the teaching and educational process. The creation of their theoretical and practical foundations has become a state.

### REFERENCES

1. Jalolov J. J. Chet tili o`qitish metodikasi. Chet tillar oliy o`quv yurtlari (fakul'tetlari) talabalari uchun darslik. - T. : O`qituvchi, 1996.
2. Galperin P. The Practice of English Language Teaching. St.Petersburg, 1991.
3. Gonzales, R. (2010). Motivational orientation in foreign language learning: The case of Filipino foreign language learners. TESOL Journal, 3, 3-28.
4. Gorham, J., &Christopel, D. M. (1992). Students' perception of teacher behaviors as motivating and demotivating factors in college classes. Communication Quarterly, 40, 239-252.
5. Siltala, R., Suomala, J., Taatila, V. & Keskinen, S. (2007). Cooperative Learning in Finland and in California during the innovation process. In Andriessen D. (Eds.) (2007). Intellectual Capital. Haarlem: Inholland University.
6. Brown, H., & Ciuffetelli, D.C. (Eds.). (2009). Foundational methods: Understanding teaching and learning, p. 507. Toronto: Pearson Education.
7. <http://www.teachingenglish.org.uk/try/teaching-kids/magic-pencil>
8. <http://www.teachingenglish.org.uk/articles/culture>



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01918.7**

## THE TRADITIONS RELATED WITH THE FUNERAL CEREMONIES

**Nafiddinova X.R\***

\*Lecturer,  
Bukhara state university,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the following article, funeral ceremonies and related concepts from the foundations of the national values of the Uzbek people are explained through the analysis of the comparative study of the different funeral ceremonies. Also in the content of rituals and ceremonies in the emirate of Bukhara, associated with its conduct is described based on the available data.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Funeral Ceremony, Mourning, Janoza, Cenotaph, A Washer Of Dead, Grave Digger, Donation, Twenty Days' Ceremony, Forty Days' Ceremony, Years' Ceremony*

### INTRODUCTION

Funeral ceremony is a very large, solemn and publicly held ceremony associated with the burial of the deceased and the rituals associated with it. Funerals have changed constantly since the dawn of time for a variety of reasons. The funerals are a collection of customs and traditions that are unique to each nation and ethnicity.

The funeral of Uzbeks is a big gathering. First of all the facing the head of the deceased is performed. If the eyes remain open, they are closed, tied to the shoulder, the foot is fastened to the thumb. A special washing clerk is called *murdashui*. A washing clerk always chooses a male washing clerk, if a deceased woman is a woman, and if a man is a man. A special washer of dead (*gassol*) body is washed in sarton (platform), wrapped in a white cloth (special gauze) cage. Among the peoples of Central Asia, the 1st sign of mourning cries loudly. The death penalty also has special requirements for life. For example, when we come to clothes, the closest people of the deceased (women and men) wear the waist as a sign of loss. Of course, duppy is worn on the head.



**MAIN PART**

Wet sticks from the trees are used as the bastons. Among the people, the term “hassakashlar”(literally, *those with the bastons*) is in circulation. The bastons are held by the intimate relatives of deceased. These rods are placed in the grave of the deceased, when they are buried, they are planted around him. For the sake of women's youth, they wear black, blue, white, depending on the period of the ritual of death. Women do not go to the cemetery. It is undesirable for them to go to the cemetery. Let the deceased be a man, let it be a woman, the last path is followed only by men and buried. Close relatives gather, everyone in the house joins the newly arrived relatives and rest-almonds praise the deceased, talk and cry about his qualities. The funeral ceremony is usually scheduled for the morning, noon or afternoon prayer. After the participants of the funeral gather, the mayor is taken to the coffin. The coffin is removed not from the door, but from the window with the side of the foot. A funeral is held in the mosque or in the courtyard of the deceased. Only men raise the deceased and take out from the yard to the street (if the deceased is young, then his uncles or brothers, if old, sons or closest relatives). On the street, like a shot, put a coffin on a wooden barn, four people raise it over their shoulders (depending on the age and sex of the deceased, the mourning veil — a white surp cloth on the elderly, young people are surrounded by a red or velvet cloth), the rest go behind the coffin immediately to the graveyard. Others assist them.

The coffins are often exchanged and taken to the cemetery at a speed. Before that, the cemetery clerk prepares a grave for the deceased. After going to the cemetery, the prepared grave is taken from the coffin of the deceased in front of it, wrapped in a shroud and transferred to the grave, and the grave digger puts it on the grave with his face facing Qibla (west) to the grave (there is also a tradition of burial of close relatives in a specially allocated place-the When the dead were put into the grave, the people threw a pinch of soil into the hoe, which they had caught in the grave. Grave digger poured the soil under the head of the deceased. Then the mouth of the grave was poured and the soil was pulled. After the end of the funeral, grave digger or another person addressed the participants of the funeral, saying the name of the deceased: “What kind of person was he?”, and those who stood now give the answer that “he was a wise and good man.” This interrogative and answer is inclined only to men (since the wives are at the disposal of her husband, no one has the right except the husband to judge the wives as good or bad). After that, grave digger, thanks to all those who came, will allow the spread. Sometimes those who come to the funeral are shared money, handkerchiefs, towels, soap, clothes, this habit is called charity. Those who go to the cemetery come to the House of the deceased and read the Fatiha and spread it.

Janaza (funeral)- in Islam, a religious ritual performed before the burial of the deceased. No indication has been given in the Qur'an of a funeral ceremony. In the works on the Fiqh, a detailed description of the funeral is given. In a narrow sense, it is a prayer read before the burial of the body of a Muslim man and a woman who died at the funeral . Funeral ceremonies are different in different Muslim countries, they are associated with the corresponding customs. According to the Sharia instructions, the funeral prayer is read to all the deceased and deceased, regardless of whether they have sinned or not, ranging from an innocent baby born alive. According to the rules expressed in the verses of the Qur'an and hadiths, the corpse is washed, wrapped in a shroud and placed in a coffin and performed under the leadership of the imam with the participation of the Muslim religion. They read the funeral prayer in ranks, turning to prayer.

If for some reason it is buried without a funeral, then a funeral prayer can be read on the grave, while the corpse stands still. Reading the funeral prayer is a sufficient act of duty of the living, and with the recitation of it by a group of Muslims, it is dismissed from the responsibility of other people. According to the Islamic religion, those who do not have a funeral without the opportunity to be buried without a funeral are considered sinners. Funeral prayer 5 time differs in many ways from the read prayer. For example, four takbirs, Sana, salawat, Dua and Salam are sufficient in the funeral prayer. There is no such thing as kneeling, worship, recitation in it.

If the baby at least once cried aloud, the funeral recitals is read to him. "Those who died" are not bathed and in what clothes did they earn, they are buried in the same clothes and the funeral is not read. For those who died in another category, too, the funeral was not read. But this was no longer used as a punishment for the deceased. The funeral was also not read for those who committed suicide in different ways. Because they were considered guilty.

Another of the rituals associated with the funeral are those that took place. This means that no matter how much debt the deceased had after his death, his debt was taken by one of his children to his neck before everyone else.

An inseparable continuation of the funeral is this mourning. Mourning is a ritual that is held in memory of the memory of the deceased in connection with the death of a person. Mourning is also celebrated in all nations, constantly changing. Mourning can be divided into several types. For example, three, seven, twenty, forty and finally yiloshi of the Year" ceremony, related to the account of the days of the deceased's death. In each of these rituals, the deceased was remembered, verses and verses were read from the Holy Qur'an, dedicated to his soul and memory. To those who come to the ceremony, money, a handkerchief, a towel, soap, a handkerchief are shared. In mourning, we witness that in many cases even some elements of primitive religions are preserved. For example, our people remember the ghosts of deceased and ancestors "activating candles", make soot in Eid al-Adha, cook special dishes, climb to the head of the grave, as well as traditions that arise on the basis of animistic imagination, as if the deceased dies, even his soul will continue to live<sup>1</sup>.

At the end of the ceremony, the deceased was blessed. On the days of mourning, food is not cooked at home, which turns out to be dead, the soot is not removed. Close relatives take this task on their own. Also, during Ramadan and Eid al-Adha holidays, funeral owner came to the house with relatives, compatriots from the makhallada and read Fatiha in memory of the deceased, who asked funeral owner for their sympathy.

## RESULTS

During the period of the reign of emirate, we will also witness a meeting of extravagant and depressing situations in Bukhara, in many cases, exactly at the funeral. About this jadids who lived in the same period and made creativity have described their thoughts burning. In particular, Mahmudkhoja Behbudy in his article titled "*Bizni kemiruvchi illatlar*" (*The stigmas which decay us*) overstated donations, distribution of gifts and Friday soups given for the memory of the deceased, the gods put the deceased family members in a difficult situation. Even the goods and land of the deceased were sold for the performance of these rituals. The property of the women who left the inheritance was also spent on holding ceremonies<sup>2</sup>.

The popular poet Sadriddin Ayni also gave information about this in his memoirs. That is, when the plague spread in Bukhara, and his father died, he wrote that the army had borrowed 150 tangas from a merchant named Yusufboy in the village and buried them.

## CONCLUSION

In place of the conclusion, it can be said that the funerals are an integral part of people's lives, which are held in each oasis with their own traditions and rituals. We can also highlight the traditions and traditions that are characteristic of the oasis itself, along with the holding of ceremonies that will be held in all Central Asian countries during the funerals of the Bukhara Oasis. There have also been cases of extravagance in burials in the emirate of Bukhara. And this was one of the factors that aggravated the situation of the common people.

## REFERENCES

1. M.Sattor. O'zbek udumlari. Toshkent. 1993, B.-113.
2. [https://n.ziyouz.com/books/uzbekiston\\_milliy\\_ensiklopediyasi/O'zbekiston%20Milliy%20Ensiklopediyasi%20-%20J%20harfi.pdf](https://n.ziyouz.com/books/uzbekiston_milliy_ensiklopediyasi/O'zbekiston%20Milliy%20Ensiklopediyasi%20-%20J%20harfi.pdf)
3. I.Jabborov. O'zbeklar: turmush tarzi va madaniyati. Toshkent.: O'qituvchi. 2003. B.-120.
4. M.Behbudiy. "Bizni kemiruvchi illatlar". "Oyna" jurnali, 1915-yil, № 13. B.-338-342.
5. Nafiddinova X. R., Qalandarova F.A. QUSHBEGI BUKHARY- VAJNIY ISTOCHNIK V IZUCHENII ISTORII PERIODA PRAVLENIYA MANGYTOV //Vestnik nauki I obrazovaniya. – 2020. – №. 7-2 (85).
6. Nafiddinova Khosiyat Ravshanovna. The concept of family in the Bukhara city during the reign of the dynasty of manghits and its phenomenon // International Journal of History 2020; 2(2): 01-04
7. Turdiyev B. S. The role of national harmony in the strategy of spiritual renewal //Scientific Bulletin of Namangan State University. – 2019. – T. 1. – №. 6. – C. 229-233.
8. Sobirovich T. B. Strategy of spiritual renewal in Uzbekistan //International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation. – 2020. – T. 24. – №. 06.
9. Sobirovich T. B. The strategy of renewal of the national spirituality of Uzbekistan //International Journal of Applied Research. – 2020. – T. 6. – №. 5. – C. 147-151.
10. Sobirovich T. B., Murodogli I. S. The strategy for the implementation of the modern governance system in Uzbekistan //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 5. – C. 741-748.
11. Sobirov B. U. The necessity of ziyarah tourism in the spiritual perfection of people //Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR). – 2020. – T. 9. – №. 7. – C. 85-88.
12. Jurayeva Nafisa Olimovna. The territorial changes in the topography of the cemeteries of Bukhara // EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR) - Peer Reviewed Journal. Volume 6 Issue 8. P.512-515. Journal DOI: 10.36713/epra2013
13. J.N. Olimovna. *The topography of the cemeteries of Pre- Islamic city of Bukhara.* International Journal of Applied Research 6 (5), 368-371, 2020.

- 14.** Jurayeva Nafisa Olimovna. Features of the Historical Topography of the City of Bukhara // TEST Engineering Management. 81, 1356 – 1360. Vol. 81: Nov/Dec 19.
- 15.** J.N. Olimovna. Muqaddas ziyoratgohlar Buxoro shahri topografiyasining tarkibi cifatida // World Social Scinece - Scientific - practical journal, 44-46. 2019/2.
- 15.** TB Sobirovich. The development of democratic society and spiritual renewal in the views of Eastern and Western thinkers // INTERNATIONAL JOURNAL OF ADVANCED RESEARCH AND REVIEW. -2020. 5 (10), 60-65.
- 16.** TB Sobirovich. The criterion of human indicators in development and renewals in Uzbekistan //EPRA International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR). 2020. 6 (8), 509-511.
- 17.** Sobirovich T. B. The strategy of renewal of the national spirituality of Uzbekistan //International Journal on Integrated Education. – 2020. – T. 3. – C. 122-126.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01919.9**

## THE INTERACTION OF ANCIENT RELIGIOUS BELIEFS ELEMENTS OF NATURE (BASED ON SHAMANIC MATERIALS)

**Bakhtiyor Khalmuratov\***

\* Associate Professor  
Namangan State University,  
Doctor of Philosophy in History (PhD)  
E: mail: baxtiyor\_m@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*In this article the ethnographic views related to shamanism, one of the ancient religious beliefs, and the elements of nature in its ceremonial attributes are reflected. The connection of the Shamanic belief with nature, the changes in the ceremonial equipment (whip, ash, water, fire, human hair, etc.) of physicians working in the Fergana Valley are described in it.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Ancient religious beliefs, shamanism, nature, elements of nature, water, fire, ash, hair, physicians, healing processes, "Avesto", Islam, field ethnographic expeditions.*

### INTRODUCTION

When we were young, people used to say, "The cure for nature's diseases is in nature." Doctors say that about 70% of diseases are caused by herbs, and the remaining 30% by mineral stones. At the heart of this meaningful wisdom, which has not lost its value for centuries, lies the vital truth that motherhood, which is an integral part of Mother Nature, is embodied in all that surrounds us. You just have to be more discriminating with the help you render toward other people.

The mysteries of nature have been passed down from generation to generation, refined as a result of thousands of years of experience of the people. This is confirmed by the holy book of Zoroastrianism, the Avesta. In all its parts, especially in Vendidad, valuable information is given about the training of doctors, medical operations, the classification of diseases, the causes and factors of their occurrence, and rare medicinal plants [1. B. 14].

Shamanism, one of the oldest religious beliefs, also has its own system of ceremonies, none of which take place without ceremonial means. Shamans use a variety of external aids to increase

their confidence in their spiritual powers, to achieve their goals faster and more easily, or to maintain a certain effect for a longer period of time.

The ceremonial attributes of the Fergana Valley shamans include a childirma, a whip, a rosary, a spinning wheel, a means of mobile communication, a hand, water, a knife, a mirror, various threads, human hair, and a willow branch. With the help of the named equipment, the valley shamans treat the sick. One of the attributes of such a ceremony is the whip.

The whip occupies an important place among the ceremonial accessories of the shamans of the Fergana Valley [2. C. 74–75]. One of the main manifestations of shamanism is the beating and expulsion of evil spirits that have entered the patient's body with the help of a whip. With the help of a whip, the enlightened branch of Kokand mainly treats people suffering from fear. Bakhshi's treatment lasted for three weeks, at the end of which the wound was washed with distilled water [3. Field records. Fergana city, Kokand city. 2009].

It should be noted that during the field-ethnographic expeditions in the Fergana Valley, it was observed that many of the bakhshis operating in this area used the whip as the main ritual tool. When asked about this, reporters said that the changes that take place after the whip is applied to the human body (tremors, pain, etc.) accelerate the process of exodus of evil spirits from the patient [4. Field records. Chuligulistan village of Yazyavan district of Fergana region. 2009].

Among the ceremonial tools of the Shamanic faith, the knife is also important. The knife was widely used by Uzbeks, Kazakhs and Kyrgyz in shamanic ceremonies. In particular, the Izboskan resident said that the Mavluda section also uses knives in the treatment of patients. Bakhshi touches the sharp side of the knife to the patient's face and back, and says, "Whoever you are, whatever you are, whatever you are, whatever you are, I will not let you go" [5. Field records. Yangikishlak village of Izboskan district of Andijan region. 2009]. It should be noted that the ceremonial features of the knife are manifested not only in the shaman, but also in the traditional way of life of the people of the valley. For example, there are prohibitions among the population of Dangara district of Fergana region, such as not blessing the table with a knife, not giving it to another person with a sharp side of a knife, not playing with a knife, not showing a knife in front of pets [6. Field records. Akjar and Abdusamat villages of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2012].

English ethnologist J. Fraser, the knife is one of the most magical objects in the world. This household item is also typical for the peoples of Central Asia [7. C. 67–70]. For example, ethnologist G. Snesev described the magical power of the knife. Fraser commented on the metal objects mentioned in connection with the habit of finding [8. C. 39–40]. This explanation is correct, but it is not complete. It is known that in many nations, metal products are preserved. However, the magical power of the knife is related, on the one hand, to the fact that it is an iron object, and, on the other hand, to its sharpness.

It should be noted that stabbing is one of the most common practices in Shamanism. However, during field research in the valley, when the bakhshis were asked "why are they stabbed with a knife?", They said: This is because the knife has a sharp character and plays an important role in the elimination of the practice, "he said [9. Field records. Madaniyat village of Pakhtaabad district of Andijan region. 2017].



Uzbek, Tajik, and Uyghur shamans also use hivchins made from tree branches in their treatment. B. According to Basilov, strong and well-known shamans used hivchin, while new or weak shamans used ordinary grass [10. C. 80].

Г. Snesev according to, the method of treatment with a bunch of tree branches goes back to Zoroastrianism. In Zoroastrianism, a hivchin made of willow was considered to be the main means of expelling evil spirits [11. C. 55–57], according to Herodotus, the Scythian shamans used divination with the help of willow branches and performed shamanic rituals under the trees [12. C. 93].

The shamans of the Fergana Valley prepare hivchin in early spring, use it throughout the year, and renew it at the same time every year. Hivchins are tied in a bunch and hung in the corner of the house where the ceremony is held. The number of branches in Khivchin is forty. Bakhshi grabs the lower part of the hivchin and turns it three times from right to left over the patient. It then strikes the patient's head and back. This action is performed in order to expel evil spirits that have harmed the sick person [13. Field records. Kushtepasaray village of Altynkul district of Andijan region. 2010.]. A similar practice existed in other parts of Uzbekistan, where in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, Samarkand doctors sprayed the sick with the help of willow branches. In addition, in Khorezm and Samarkand, fortune-tellers used seven willow twigs to remove demons [14. B. 45].

Academician Karim Shoniyozov noted that in the Kipchaks, shaman hivchi was made from jiida and willow branches, and was mainly used to expel evil spirits that entered the patient's body during the "copying" ceremony [15. C. 329], L. Troitskaya, on the other hand, recorded that the Tashkent and Samarkand shamans, with the help of a hivchin, struck the patient forty times on the head and shoulders and saved him from pain [16. C. 353].

Uzbek and Tajik bakhshis also used mirrors during shamanic ceremonies. The mirror is an ancient ritual object and has been revered as a sacred object in many nations of the world [17. C. 97–105]. It is known that the perceptions of the peoples of the world about the mirror are different. For example, in ancient China, a broken mirror was thought to bring misfortune, while in medieval Europe, windows were to be covered in a mourning house [18. B. 146]. The mirror is often used in magic (especially for meeting spirits) and, according to its properties, resembles a crystal ball used for divination.

B. Litvinsky according to, the Scythian, ancient Chinese, Russian and German shamans used divination by looking in the mirror [19. C. 101]. B. Dyakonova noted that in the Tuvan shamans there was an idea that the mirror fell from the sky. The shamans considered this mirror to be a blessing shown to them by the spirits [20. C. 148].

Among the field-ethnographic researches carried out in the Fergana valley, the use of glass in the treatment and shamanic ceremonies of fortune-tellers of this region was rarely observed. Only the Uktamkhan branch of Dangara uses the mirror in the process of predicting the future of the people who come to it [21. Field records. Soyshildir village of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2018].

Shamans of the Fergana Valley also use a spinning wheel between ceremonies. Bakhshi sit the patient in front of him and start spinning the wheel. The wheel is turned first to the left and then to the right. During the rotation, the patient tells the cause of his illness. In the meantime, the

spirits were coming around the wheel. After about 20-30 minutes, the section stops spinning. In this process, the spirits return to their original state. If the patient has a lot of "action", the wheel is turned backwards. There should always be a cup of water next to it during the rotation of the wheel. Because souls are constantly striving for water [22. Field records. Shamirza village of Kushtepa district of Fergana region. 2017].

The shamans of the Fergana Valley use the hand more effectively in the process of treatment. Because the lake has long been considered a sacred element for the peoples of Central Asia. The divine attitude towards the slave was also reflected in the traditional rituals of the people of the valley. In particular, in Dangara, Uchkuprik, Buvayda and Pop and Mingbulak districts of Fergana region, women who use henna are used effectively. Before treating the patient, a hand is placed in a bowl, salt is added to it, and it is applied to the patient's head and body and rotated three times [23]. Field records. Tumor village of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2019]. It can be seen that the force of the slave and the salt are combined. In addition, in some parts of the valley, in the process of quinine application, if the "look" on a person is more intense, the middle of the ashes will spontaneously pile up. This situation is explained by some sections by the intensity of the "look" at a person [24. Field records. Dolon village, Shahrikhon district, Andijan region. 2010]. Kul has magical powers and uses it to chase kinna.

Water is considered one of the most sacred elements in all world religions and religious beliefs. Valley shamans use water efficiently to treat patients. For example, if a patient is terrified of something, every Wednesday and Saturday morning he is sprayed three times with water on his face, and then three drops are poured on the patient's chest and back. Then the fear of the patient goes away. According to the Holy Trinity, the reason for this work is that it is done early in the morning, when evil spirits are asleep [25. Field records. Qaqir village of Uchkuprik district of Fergana region. 2009]. Or the Danbura Sumbula section uses tasbeeh and water mainly in the process of seeing a patient. Bakhshi sprinkles water on the patient's face and abdomen. Then all the fears and diseases of the patient will disappear [26. Field records. Soyshildir village of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2018].

Researcher D. According to Mingbaeva, in many nations of the world, water is the bearer of the will of the gods, the mediator in communication with heaven and the herald of destiny. For this reason, the interpretation of symbols that appear in water in various divination systems is widespread. Fortune-tellers believed that they could see the future, the past, depending on the surface of the water. This ancient reason explains why shamans used crystal balls, that is, magic crystals. Water-based divination and fortune-telling were common in ancient Europe, North Africa, the Middle East, East and North Asia, and Polynesia. In the Scandinavian peoples, water is valued as a symbol of destiny [27. B. 129].

As a result of the penetration of Islam into Central Asia, the nature of shamanism began to change radically. There was a process of syncretization of the Shamanic faith with Islamic beliefs. While the bakhshis first appealed to the patrons before each ceremony, after the conversion to Islam, the bakhshis turned to God, the prophets and the Muslim saints, and then to their mentors and patrons. Many valley bakhshis have abandoned traditional ceremonial attributes and used the rosary. In particular, the Havokhan branch, the Ergash branch, the Mavluda branch, the Maqsuda branch and the Sumbula branch performed their deeds by glorifying. According to the Uyghur Ergash department, divination through tasbeeh calms the

patient's nerves [28. Field records. Yorkurgan village of Uychi district of Namangan region. 2012].

Another ceremonial attribute of the shamans of the Fergana Valley is the human hair. Hair is one of the most important parts of the human body. In many parts of the world, women's hair is interpreted as a symbol of deception. Opinions about hair go back to ancient times. For example, the ancient Sumerians used hair, artificial hair and beards to protect themselves from evil spirits [29. B. 3]. In addition, in many ethnic groups, fortune-tellers use "hot-cold" plants as a "weapon" that has a powerful effect on the owner. The shamans of the valley consider hair to be a "corridor" through which a person enters the spiritual world [30. Field records. Ingirchak village, Buvayda district, Fergana region. 2009]. It should be noted that in some parts of the valley, some people who perform "hot and cold" practices make good use of human hair, nails, nails, graveyard soil, needles, peppers, small stones, and horsehair [31]. Field records. Dolon village, Shahrikhon district, Andijan region. 2010].

## CONCLUSION

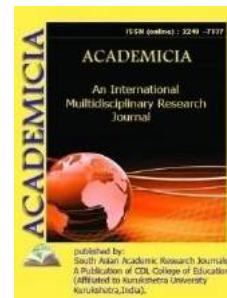
In conclusion, it should be noted that the ceremonial accessories of the Fergana Valley shamans are made in connection with the elements of nature. Most of the ceremonial equipment is still used today. It is only under the influence of Islam that some products are squeezed out and new ones are introduced. These changes mean that the essence of shamanism is disappearing. In turn, some of the traditions associated with Islam are intertwined with shamanism, and its roots go back to ancient times. This encourages researchers to do more scientific research.

## REFERENCE

List of sources and literature used:

1. Ashirov A. Rituals inherited from the Avesto. - Tashkent, 2001. - B. 14.
2. Basilov V. H. Shamanism among the peoples of Central Asia and Kazakhstan. - M.: Hayka, 1992. - C. 74–75.
3. Field records. Fergana city, Kokand city. 2009.
4. Field records. Chuligulistan village of Yazyavan district of Fergana region. 2009.
5. Field records. Yangikishlak village of Izboskan district of Andijan region. 2009.
6. Field records. Akjar and Abdusamat villages of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2012.
7. Fraser J. Golden Branch. - M.: Политиздат, 1986. - C. 67–70.
8. Шескаев Г. П. Relics of pre-Muslim beliefs and rites in Uzbek Khorezm. - M.: Hayka, 1969. - C. 39–40.
9. Field records. Madaniat village of Pakhtaabad district of Andijan region. 2017.
10. Basilov V. H. Shamanism among the peoples ... - C. 80.
11. Шескаев Г. П. Relics of domestic beliefs ... - C. 55–57.
12. Herodotus. History. - L.: Nauka, 1972. - C. 93.
13. Field records. Kushtepasaray village of Altynkul district of Andijan region. 2010.

14. Karomatov H. History of Mazi beliefs in Uzbekistan. - Tashkent: JIDU, 2008. - B. 45.
15. Shaniyazov K. Sh. K etnicheskoy istorii uzbekskogo naroda. - Tashkent: Nauka, 1974. - C. 329.
16. Troitskaya A. L. Lechenie bolnyx izgnaniem zlyx dukhov (kuchuruk) sredi osedlogo naseleniya Turkestana // Bulletin Sredneaziatskogo gosudarstvennogo Universiteta. - Tashkent, 1925. - №10. - S. 145.
17. Litvinskiy V. A. Mirror in the beliefs of ancient Fergana // Soviet ethnography. - 1964. - №3. - S. 97–105.
18. Mingboeva D. The magic of emblems. - Toshkent, 2007. - B. 146.
19. Litvinskiy V. A. Zerkalo v verovaniyax drevnix fergantsev .. - C. 101.
20. Dyakonova V. P. Subjects to the medical functions of shamanov Tuva and Altai / Sbornik Museum of Anthropology and Ethnography. - L., 1981. - p. 148.
21. Field records. Soyshildir village of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2018.
22. Field records. Shamirza village of Kushtepa district of Fergana region. 2017.
23. Field records. Tumor village of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2019.
24. Field records. Dolon village of Shahrihan district of Andijan region. 2010.
25. Field records. Qaqir village of Uchkuprik district of Fergana region. 2009.
26. Field records. Soyshildir village of Dangara district of Fergana region. 2018.
27. Xalmuratov B. R. Water in the system of traditional worldview and national values of the Uzbek people // Social opinion. Human rights. - 2010. - №2. - B. 129.
28. Field records. Yorkurgan village of Uychi district of Namangan region. 2009.
29. Komilova D. The truth about hair // Ma'rifat gulshani. - 2009. - №46. - B. 3.
30. Field records. Ingirchak village of Buvayda district of Fergana region. 2009.
31. Field records. Dolon village of Shahrihan district of Andijan region. 2010.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01927.8**

## INTERPRETATION OF THE IMAGE OF MASHRAB IN UZBEK STORYTELLING

**Khamidov Mirolimbek\***

\*Base Doctorate,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the specific aspects of the image of Shukur Jabbar in the story "Mashrab". The issues of the influence of folk books on the creativity of this writer are covered. Studied the creative style, skills in the interpretation of the fictional character.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Story, Character, Skill And Style, Hero, Interpretation, Mysticism.*

### INTRODUCTION

Through the study of Shukur Jabbar's work "Mashrab", it is aimed to highlight the peculiarities of this interpretation in Uzbek storytelling. In the article, the writer interprets specific aspects of the famous character on the basis of the style of folk books. The insurgent, true poet managed to discuss unique appearance.

The image of Shukur Jabbar in the compelling "Mashrab" story[1:6] is interpreted as a truthful, rebellious person who aspires to the true will.

So, Mashrab life and creation Машраб ҳаёти ва ижоди "Qissai Mashrab", "Devonai Mashrab", "Devona Mashrab", "Shoh Mashrab", "Gazali Eshoni shoh Mashrab", "Eshon Mashrab", "Eshon shoh Mashrab", "Eshoni shoh Mashrabi devonai Namangoniy", "Muxammasi shoh Mashrab" under such different names as the book was written until the beginning of the XX century, and received attention as one of the most beloved works of mashrabkhans. In the interpretation of the events in the story, the information in the folk books was taken as the basis. As described in the story, those who are passionate about a busy conversation cannot find it anywhere by looking for it. Saying that the Bozor Okhund had seen a peasant who was an admirer, but did not recognize him, he said, "not one, but a thousand sows, sacrificed to my shepherd!" he cries. The incident was like this: "The Mashrab went through the shadows and went into the fields where various berries were planted. He is the owner, who is not now the owner, who is not the owner, came to



pass with caution from the side of the crops, but there is exactly the owner – the farmer's crop, which the poem says, "Here is not! Here if not!" They began to do that damage. Farmer "Hoy, Abnormal! What did you do that?!" That went dragging aside from the field of crop and hit one of the breasts. They fell in tears and said, "I knew for myself if on your face there was no trace of the gaze of Mullah Bozor!" they said. From this sentence the peasant was surprised. Then, standing up from the seats of the crowd, "It will be so to pay someone else's thing!" That left... The peasant realized all this a little later. Abnormal realized that in vain she did not pay tribute to her crop, because she herself said the poem incorrectly, that the owner of this poem Mashrab himself came and correctly said the poem. He understood and went looking for Mashrab. Did not find. The peasant regretted that "Flew as a bird" hit one on the forehead " [1: 6].

On the face of an unfamiliar peasant who sees the first time in the story, the vision of a Mullah Bozor vision is a sign of his extrasensory awareness of the fact that he is a fan of his master. It also shows that this is the case with the teacher and the hormone is very high.

The game explains in which city Mashrab goes to become a lion in the dreams of the glory of that city. He meets with Sofi Olloyor in Samarkand and they argue. Sofi Olloyor told him, "Wherever you go, you make hearts proud and happy! I saw in the incident that a giant lion entered the city. How did the same lion hunt the bait and eat it? All the sheikh in the leeches complain about you. Their savings remain impeded when you arrive. There is a case when the savings do not pass even to their closest ones! I knew it myself when you were not from the review of Ofoq Hoja! What if you broke the walls of the savings?" he insults. And Mashrab in turn to the Sufi Olloyor "Then let them make the wall from the stone, not from the beehive!" that makes the answer. In the image above, it is acknowledged that Mashrab is high in qol and hol science. Sufi Olloyor "The smell of Mansur's work is coming from you" and from you, the smell of Junayd's work is coming!" that makes Mashrab answer. It is known that Ahmad ibn Husayn Mansur Khalloj was one of the saints who lived at the end of the IX century and the beginning of the X century, whose name was the epic in languages. When he went on a trip to Mecca for the third time, he asked God in Arof: "O God! Make damage world me, have begged that" people curse. After returning from the Hajj, a group of scholars from his speeches and vows turn away: "He claims to be a God" and openly begin to threaten him. Frididdin Attor, Hofiz Sherozi said that "the fault committed to him was that he cried out in a state of attraction ("Anal truth"). In mysticism, this is called self-forgetfulness, as if you saw the truth community during the state. His mistake was that he exposed and manifested the mystery in this situation"[2: 112-113]. "Even if the Islamic Enlightenment, which underlies the views of Mansur Hallaj, constitutes a show of animosity on this way of performing the ordained and sunnah with constancy, the opponents drew attention to the apparent side of his words and denied that Mansur Hallaj claimed to be "the Prophet", "The God"[2:113]. In the above discussion, the Sufi Olloyor reacted to Mashrab by referring to these aspects. The acts of abnormal on the fans of worship, which the Prophet himself put forward, his hateful ungrateful behavior is associated with his guilt. The proximity in the views of Mansur Halloj is also noticeable in these aspects.

In his response to the question of Mashrab, the founder of the junaidian sect, Abul Qasim Junaid ibn Muhammad Al-Kawari al-Khazzoz al-Baghdad, which is famous for its "Taj ul-orifiyn", "Sultan ul-muhaqiqiyn", "Ustoz ul-tariqat "in the East, refers to Mashrab. Junaid paid special attention to spiritual purification and adapted the practice of mysticism to Islam. The people of Baghdad called Junaid "Sayyid ut-toifa". In the science of Sharia, sect, enlightenment and truth,



benihaya received a high degree and status... Junaid's words are a kind of document, which in mysticism reached the level of the pole..."[2:100-101].

As explained in the story, the scoundrel of the Sufi Olloyor asked, "what if this abnormal is not so hard on you?! Let's hit it!" they say. Suf Olloyor "people from the people of the world do not have a hit, but if you hit your hand will dry up, it will be paralyzed! At a wedding in the near future, this is beating the poor man so much that when you were there now, your mercy would have come! With the eyes of quality, you talked! When there was a siren in you, you could distinguish gold from copper! Put that breed in its condition! He is the man God! The man is a Lion God! The value of that person is very high in front of the truth and not in front of the people. When speaks of love, he is much greater than me,"they say"[1:6].

In the game it is described that death for saints is not sorrow, but joy: "a man called Eshon Shahid blocked the ways of that person and said: "there are two days when I am on the road from the front, when I see a lion! Be blessed!" they said. In response to the Mashrab also said, "Blessed be you too!" they said. Went back on their backs without saying a word to another. It's good that in such a steppe no one heard their short speech. If not, they would say they were both ignorant. In fact, they were blessed by saying their prophecy that they would die in one day. Especially if they knew this, they would have said"[1: 7]. Both in the story and in the story, Eshon Shahid also sees death as the pursuit of God, seeing the true society.

After following a breed on the road and not following it, the poet gets naked in order to drive it. "I will not be behind you anyway until the turns his face upside down! Because you know your lion!",- he says. When he cannot return him by throwing a stone in the mud, he says," that sun I will go to beauty alone, I do not need a groom!",- he begs. The man will not come again. Finally exclaimed "God bless you! Have mercy on me! Be alone!" that cries.

Show "Mashrab" face to beauty, moths that burn in love..."he goes into the Balkh. The fact that Mahmudhan is the remedy for the recovery of his lonely son from the sick sends his fans back. From this state, she cries with pain. He goes to lose weight. Even in the paragraph of the poem, Show face to beauty, moths that burn in love...total of the show" in the rows"... "It becomes difficult to say the words. Then he only repeats these lines. "I did not have much patience. You brought your stone house (Ka'bah) to the only flirtation of a shepherd (Robiya) From the place, and you do not show me your face! One Nabi'ah (Moses) begged,"you have spoken to me, you do not speak to me." Even going out to a nudity and suffering "show face!" It remains to sit down. Then come to a decision "turn, blind our society!" the voice is heard. The celebration joyfully stands up and the disillusioned wedding echo becomes voluntary to enter a crawling street. Again, there is trouble in love with "Madden! Love is tied to prom! "We put the plagues before the beautiful face!" the voice is heard. "Thousand sacrifice my soul while wandering! I'm not in trouble, I could see face!" that runs whispering. The mistress will enter the wedding of a boy. When approaching the wedding, the number of followers from behind will increase even more. The wedding landscape is described in the story as follows: "This is a rich wedding, and at the table are various blessings, round-built merchants around them. The musicians played music, the singer laughed at the singer. In the middle of the stream, three dancer women with waist, legs open were playing with flirting, shaking their bellies." Then the falls. The curtain falls between the dancers. This veil is neither worn, nor people notice it. The mistress does not even begin to see dancers. In the veil, the face is revealed, and reflected from the community of Allah.

Exultantly admiring exclamation exclaimed: "Oh from your soul! Thousand of my soul sacrifice!!!" oh, he pulls.

Those who follow this state of affairs are astonished. Some are disgusted with it, some are left with a handshake. They think that the veil spoke to the dancers vaguely, who are not aware of it. The moment is not in reality, in the photo this landscape appears so much imagination.

"Your soul until you open your arms while you crawl! Oh, Dear! I'm sorry!" as he aspires to dancers, suddenly the curtain rises. The mistress sees herself under the feet of dancers.

"Taste the balloon now!"

The events of the story will end like this: "a man from the wedding people, having received a concubine, blew the hookah smoke out of his mouth, chewing the immature flesh between his teeth: "take out this abnormal!" he said.

Those who followed him, becoming a fan of the boyars, beat him out and dragged him out. People also turned the beating into a competition. "Sacrifice my soul while laughing while panting! Oh-oh, my dear sacrifice!" they say. This breed did not stop laughing when people hit it... Those who beat were interested in each other. Then he began to beat with those who did what he could..."

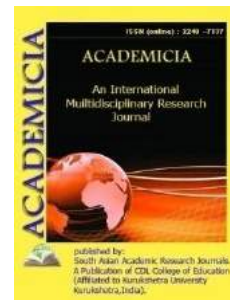
## CONCLUSION.

Thus, the work is unique in that it interprets the work as an image of a rebel, at the same time a relic of a person who is fixed in his profession, aspiring to a true will. It is worth remembering that the doctor of philological sciences A.Sabirdinov noted that at the beginning of the XX century in Oybek poetry influenced the works of the steppe in the interpretation of the actual themes of the period [3:232]. Naturally, in the formation of the steppe style, the work of such figures of classical literature as masonry occupies a great place.

## REFERENCES

1. Farkhodjonova N.F., Urinboev H. B. Highly Spiritual Person-Basis Of The National Spiritual Development // Young Scientist. - 2016. - No. 4. - S. 727-729.
2. Farhodjonova N.F., Akramova D. S. Globalization: Meaning And Essence // Theory And Practice Of Modern Science. - 2017. - No. 4. - S. 8-11.
3. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). Education As The Most Important Factor Of Human Capital Development. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.
4. Farhodzhonova N.F. The Influence Of Ideological Processes On The National Idea In The Conditions Of Globalization //The World Of Science And Education. – 2016. – №. 2. – C. 6.
5. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). Some Thoughts On The Evolution Of Approaches To The Concept Of Human Capital. The American Journal Of Social Science And Education Innovations, 2(08), 144-150.
6. Mahamadaminovich, S. M. (2020). The Essence Of Social Capital Consequences And Their Influences To The Modern Society. Science And Education Bulletin, (2-2 (80)).
7. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). Education As The Most Important Factor Of Human Capital Development. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.

8. Numonjonov S. D. Innovative Methods Of Professional Training //ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 01 (81). – 2020. – C. 747-750.
9. Karimov U. Et Al. Using New Information Technologies In Distance Learning System // NEW INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION IN THE MIRROR OF MODERN SCIENCE. - 2018 .-- S. 9-11.
10. Butaboev M. T., Karimov U. U. "GREEN ECONOMY". WORLD EXPERIENCE AND FEATURES OF DEVELOPMENT IN UZBEKISTAN // Theoretical & Applied Science. - 2020. - No. 2. - S. 704-710.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01920.5**

## COLOR AND ITS ROLE IN HUMAN LIFE

**Shavkiyev Elyor Rakhmonberdievich\***

\*Teacher,  
Samarkand State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses color and its role in human life, its various effects on psychology, the process of improving the necessary knowledge, skills and competencies and professional skills of a teacher of fine and applied arts in modern times. The effect of color on students is also discussed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Fine Arts, Applied Arts, Color, Color Science, Warm Colors, Cold Colors, Associative, Pastel, The Effect Of Colors On The Human Psyche.*

### INTRODUCTION

Our ancestors left us a lot of spiritual treasures about color and its place in human life, its healing, educational, philosophical and spiritual aspects. Unfortunately, we are not able to take full advantage of this spiritual heritage. In particular, there is a lack of emphasis on these issues in education and training, medicine, technology, agriculture, economics and other areas. However, in the developed world, the role of color in human life is very important. As you know, color education is taught in the education system. However, modern textbooks, electronic versions, etc. are not enough. There is almost no research on the teaching methods of color science.

When we look at the unique masterpieces of applied art left by our ancestors, we see that each object or ornament has its own shape, color and size. For example, the color of the ornament has a different effect on the human psyche, which has a special symbolic and healing properties.

It is known that a person receives 90% of the information he receives from the outside through the visual organ. The eye, on the other hand, plays a role in 70-90% of human behavior. This means that color is very important in human activities. Therefore, the environment requires a conscious choice of colors, scientifically based and aesthetically pleasing. When we look at beings, we are amazed that the world around us is made up of so many different colors. "What is

the significance of color?" you think. Our ancestors admired this mysterious world of nature and studied it for centuries. Our holy book, the Holy Qur'an, also contains the following philosophical thoughts about the miracles of color: "Is there anyone who gives color better than Allah?" . or "Have you not seen that we produce fruits of different colors?" "There are also different colors among people, animals and livestock."

In fact, although the term "color" consists of four letters, it is natural that man does not have enough time to study its meaning and mysterious world. The science of color was born to study the secrets of color. The science that studies the effects of colors on the human spirit is called color psychology.

Each color has many meanings. "Why is nature created in green? What is the reason for this? If nature were red or yellow, what would that mean? What colors make you feel good? Which one has a negative or positive effect? Can human or animal color determine their health? All of these problems are the subject of research debate in the science of color psychology. For centuries, our ancestors and scientists have been conducting research and experiments in this field. Today, even in some developed countries, specialized color institutes and research laboratories are working effectively in this area.

One of them is the world-famous Color Institute in Tokyo, Japan. Symbolically "speaking" by great scientists because of color; Research is being conducted on the treatment and education of people through color, philosophical thinking through the flow of colors, understanding of the inner world of people through color, as well as the role of color in improving agricultural productivity, the economy and other issues. By great scientists Symbolically "speaking" because of color; research is being conducted on the treatment and education of people through color, philosophical thinking through color vision, understanding of the inner world of people through color, as well as the role of color in improving agricultural productivity, the economy and other issues.

Since the dawn of time, human life and activity have been closely linked to color and its shades. As soon as a baby is born, it feels light for the first time and is surrounded by a colorful environment. Gradually, he will be able to distinguish between large and small objects, especially color. Learn the ins and outs of color throughout your life. And the world around us is full of different colors. Everything that makes up an object has a specific color. Whichever way you look at it right now, you can see the power of colors. There is no area in our life that is not affected by color. The healing properties of the essential oils, have long been known in ancient times. In particular, modern medicine is widely used to treat children with neurological and mental disorders with warm colors (red, orange, pink), and proves that if the colors are not used properly, a person can suffer from various other diseases.

Therefore, we need to follow the instructions of experienced psychologists when painting and choosing colors for the interiors and other surroundings of residential buildings, universities, schools, kindergartens, kitchens, manufacturing plants, offices and institutions.

The color of an object depends on the spectral composition of the light it receives. You can see it in the theater. This can sometimes lead to accidents. For example, in one of the restaurants in Chicago, the lighting was changed. The red and blue lamps were replaced by the usual ones. After that, the color of the food changed, the meat turned gray, the salad turned reddish-blue, and the milk began to look red. People didn't touch the food.

Summer is a holiday season. Some people go to the sea, others to the mountains, and some people think that sitting by the river and fishing with a hook is the best holiday. Generally, people want to be out of town during the holidays. According to physiologists, this is a natural aspiration. When a person is tired, he involuntarily strives for the conditions that are comfortable for him - the blue forest, the yellow sands, the blue water. The living and working conditions of the people should be the same. One of the most important constituents of this condition is color. That's why Professor Rabkin's lab has identified the most suitable colors for painting living and working areas. These are light yellow, light blue, light blue and orange. But these colors should also be used knowingly. For example, if the floor, walls, doors, and window frames are painted the same color, you can imagine how ugly the landscape will be, and the same color can be harmful. That's why scientists recommend different details.

In one factory, for example, an artist recommends hanging a blue poster on a yellow wall. This turned out to be both aesthetically and physiologically beneficial. The draft standards, developed by scientists, recommend painting walls, floors, ceilings in optimal colors, and small items in eye-catching colors. The choice of color should take into account the intended use of the product or building.

For example, it is not recommended to paint copper pipe parts in yellow, brown or red colors, because in such colors copper parts are not visible, and the worker has difficulty. It is better to paint this machine in green, gray or blue. It takes a different way to paint a school classroom. This is because children "feel" color differently than adults. Also, kids of all ages love different colors. Belarusian scientists surveyed more than 3,000 children between the ages of 7 and 15 and found that young children liked red, pink, and yellow, including warm colors.

And 70% of teens prefer blue. For this reason, it is recommended to paint the lower grades in yellow and pink, and the rooms where teenagers study - in a cooler color - blue. In buildings where mental and physical work is done, it is recommended to paint the walls blue. It reduces eye strain and calms the body. This also applies to hot shops. But the reason is different.

For example, what can be done to prevent heat in the ironing shop? the temperature cannot be lowered: clothes cannot be ironed with a cold iron. Paint helps here. When the walls of the shop were painted blue, the temperature in the room dropped and it became much cooler. Gyms, clubs, cafes, kitchens should be painted in bright, cheerful colors. But you should know the rules. A foreign businessman paints his cafe red so that people can eat more and make more money.

But the excited customers got into more fights, and the cafe was damaged.

Colors should be chosen in such a way that they have a positive effect on a person's ability to work and mood. For example, in some foreign companies, painting the workplace by finding the right color increased productivity by 25 percent and reduced waste of time by 32 percent.

The system of color standards currently being developed by scientists in research institutes allows to create a favorable color climate in every sector of the economy, thereby improving working conditions, increasing labor productivity and improving product quality.

One of the young scientists conducted several experiments to determine the psychological effect of colors on work productivity: he conducted a bizarre experiment in consultation with his supervisors to monitor the work of cargo workers at the seaport. , painted several hundred boxes black without showing them to anyone and asked the workers to take them on a steamer the



workers lazily carried the black-painted box, but instead of carrying it until lunch, they carried it until evening, and when they painted the boxes white again a month later and told the workers to carry them, they were in a good mood transported until lunch.

Thus, a number of experiments have shown that dark, black, sad colors have a big, negative effect on the human psyche, especially young children.

Another example. The protagonist of the film "Conflict of love at work" ("Службный роман"), the director of a large organization, is rude to her employees, and her clothes are extremely rude, ugly and dark brown. , does not fit. She doesn't look good, she looks old even though she is young, so the staff called her "old woman".

Eventually, the woman realizes her shortcomings and, in consultation with her secretary, changes her clothes, wears a brightly colored dress that suits her, and when she comes to work in the middle, the staff applauds and treats her. people smile, and attitudes toward work change for the better. This is due, firstly, to the attitude of the woman to the staff, and secondly, to the fact that the colors of the clothes are bright and appropriate for her age. Due to the strong psychological effect of color on a person, it is especially important in creating interiors.

Due to the strong psychological effect of color on a person, it is especially important in creating interiors. The color environment of the room includes not only the walls, floors, ceilings, furniture and appliances, but also clothes, various items, visual aids.

Color needs to be understood and used artistically and psychologically. This enhances the comfort of the living environment and demonstrates the artistic and functional advantages of the interior. One gets an associative impression from colors, that is, one perceives each color as an object or a natural phenomenon, For example, fire and sun are associated with red, orange, or yellow in the human imagination. Therefore, we consider these colors as "warm" colors. Compared to water, air, sky blue or blue. These colors are "cool". The green grass is compared to a "soothing" color. It's kind of light, it's boring, it's moving, it's calm such comparisons are also available. The effect of color on the age of the students should also be taken into account. Warm, saturated colors are preferred for toddlers, while cool, medium-saturated complex colors are preferred for adults, and pastel-like, achromatic colors are preferred for older people.

When choosing a color for the school interior, it is necessary to take into account its physical and psychological impact on the person. Purple and red are powerful stimulants of the human nervous system, which impair attention, reduce the ability to work and lead to fatigue. Therefore, it is not recommended to paint rooms (classrooms, cabinets, etc.) where students will stay for a long time in these colors.

When choosing a color for the school interior, it is necessary to take into account its physical and psychological impact on the person. Purple and red are powerful stimulants of the human nervous system, which impair attention, reduce the ability to work and lead to fatigue. Therefore, it is not recommended to paint rooms (classrooms, cabinets, etc.) where students will stay for a long time in these colors. To paint such rooms, it is recommended to use colors that have a positive effect on the nervous system, increase the ability to work, do not reduce vision and improve hearing. These different colors include light green, light blue, brown, white-yellow, natural wood color, and their combinations. In addition, the main color of the room depends on

the climate of the place where it is built and its orientation. Rooms in the north of the buildings should be painted in "warmer" colors, and in the south - in "cooler" colors.

Room temperature is also important. Wood and metalworking workshops, where the air temperature should not exceed 16-18 °, are best painted in cooler colors.

№	Colorname	The nature of the tendency to color								
		Warm	Cold	Cold	Severe	Depression	Aspiration	driver	Crushing	Soothing
1	Red	X			X		X	X		
2	Orange	X					X	X		
3	Yellowishgreen	X		X						X
4	Yellow	X		X			X	X		
5	Green		X			X				X
6	Greenishblue		X	X		X				X
7	darkgreen		X	X		X				X
8	Blue		X		X	X				
9	Purple		X		X	X			X	
10	Red	X			X		X	X		

If the room is painted in a cooler color up to the ceiling, and the ceiling is painted in a lighter color, the room will look taller and more spacious. The doors should be the same color as the walls.

The main color is chosen in the interior, and the composition of other accessories and colors combined with it should be built in this primary color. Harmonious color solutions can be created by nuance (subtle contrast) or contrast (sharp change). Small objects that require more attention than others are painted in bright and dark colors in the interior. Color can also be used to convey a message to an observer. For example, red - risk, yellow - caution, green - no risk.

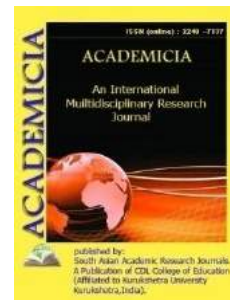
The barrier surfaces of school rooms (walls, ceilings, doors, etc.) are decorated with opaque colors or opaque decoration materials that are not glossy in the students' field of vision. Bright colors quickly lead to eye fatigue and a general decline in performance. Therefore, it is necessary to take into account the gloss properties of the colors used in the interior. For example, white reflects up to 90% of the reflected light, yellow 80%, blue 70%, green 60%, dark green 22%, and black absorbs almost all of the light.

Painting upholstery surfaces and furniture in bright colors helps students distribute light more evenly in the field of view. Optimal (optimal) ratio of light for classrooms: notebook - desk 2: 1 - 4: 1; class board - notebook 1: 3 - 1:10. The uneven distribution of brightness often causes the eye to re-adjust, resulting in rapid fatigue.

That's why it's important to preserve these unique masterpieces of color and teach them to students.

## REFERENCES

1. S. Bulatov. Coloring. - T. Publishing House of the National Society of Philosophers of Uzbekistan. 2009. - 160 p.
2. M. Nabiyev "Painting and painting technology". - T-1995.
3. H. Egamov. Working with paints. –T. Teacher. 1981. -56 b.
4. E. Goziyev. Psychology. –T. Teacher. 1994.
5. E.Shavqiyev. Pedagogical technologies for the development of students' knowledge of color. (Methodical manual) - T. Tafakkurbostoni. 2012.- 14 p
6. E. Roziyev. Architectural-construction drawing-T.New century generation. 2014.-159 p
7. Farhodjonova N.F., Akramova D. S. Globalization: meaning and essence //Теорияипрактикасовременнойнауки. – 2017. – №. 4. – С. 8-11.
8. Фарходжонова Н.Ф. МАССОВАЯ КУЛЬТУРА-ДЕСТРУКТОР НАШЕЙ НАЦИОНАЛЬНОЙ КУЛЬТУРЫ //Теория и практика современной науки. – 2017. – №. 4. – С. 11-14.
9. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). EDUCATION AS THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTOR OF HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.
10. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). On the coverage of ethnic processes in the information space. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR), 9(6), 165-171.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01921.7**

## TEACHERS AND FOLLOWERS OF SHEIKH ABU YAQUB YUSUF HAMADANI

**Nunnanova G.B.\*; Gulzoda Nunnanova Bekpulatovna\*\***

\*Republic of UZBEKISTAN,

\*Teacher,

Department of National Ideology,  
Fundamentals of Spirituality and Legal Education,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article is based on sources about the teachers of Sheikh Yusuf Hamadoni, one of the famous sheikhs of the Islamic world, who enriched mysticism with mystical-philosophical and moral content, and the ideological founder of Central Asian mystical schools. The article also discusses the students of Sheikh Yusuf Hamadani, the spiritual father of the Yassaviya, Khojagon, and Naqshbandi sects.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sufism, Teacher, Mystical And Philosophical Teachings, Khirqa, "Khurasankaaba", Schools Of Knowledge, Schools Of Thought, Murid, Caliph (Student), Schools Of Mysticism.*

### INTRODUCTION

HazratHoja Yusuf Hamadoni, one of the famous sheikhs of the Islamic world, was born in 440/1048 in the village of Buzanjird in the city of Hamadan. Sheikh died in 535/1141 in Bamiyan, Afghanistan and was buried there. His body was later moved to Merv, Turkmenistan, by his murids, according to his will. The mausoleum of the sheikh in Merv was once called the "Kaaba of Khorasan". Sheikh Yusuf Hamadoni enriched mysticism with mystical, philosophical and moral content on the basis of his unique worldview. According to a number of sources, Khoja Yusuf Hamadoni studied in Baghdad, Isfahan and Samarkand, and mastered the science of mysticism. Shaykh Yusuf al-Hamadani, when he was eighteen years old, went to Baghdad and Abu Ishaq, a faqih, studied jurisprudence and reached to the level of maturity. And they followed the sect of Abu Hanifa (may God bless him and grant him peace) and studied in Isfahan and Bukhara. In Iraq and Khorasan, and in Khorezm and Movarounnahr, they accepted the owner.<sup>1</sup>

In particular, AlisherNavoi in "Nasayimul-muhabbat" said that "Hoja Yusuf Hamadoni was regarded as qaddasallahusirrahulazizkuniyati Abu Yaqub" In particular, the Arif Sheikh reported that he went to Baghdad, learned from Abu IshaqShirazi, participated in scientific circles, heard hadiths in Baghdad, Isfahan and Samarkand, and entered the path of mysticism and became a murid of Abu Ali Formadi. In addition, he was taught by Abu Ishaq al-Shirazi, "Abu Ishaq al-Nazzari, al-Khatib al-Baghdadi, Abu Ja'far bin Muslim, Abu Husayn al-Muhtadi, and other scholars in the fields of jurisprudence, hadith, mysticism, and other areas of spirituality. During his accomodation in Baghdad, al-Sam'ani learned mysticism from al-Sam'ani and Ahmad al-Ghazali, listened to their sermons, and was a servant of al-Sam'ani.<sup>2</sup>Hamadani learned mysticism from holy sheikhs such as Abdullah Juwayni and Hassan Simnani. He also spoke with Abu Ali Formadi, Abdul QadirGilani, and HamiduddinMoltani, and wrote in his treatise "Maqamati Yusuf Hamadoni" dedicated to Abdul KhaliqGijduvani's teacher that he took lessons from mysticism. Abdulkhalig! Know that the interpretation of zhikr(revising the name of Allah) first reached the heart of Hadrat Abu Bakr, from him to Salman Farsi, from him to Ja'farSadiq, from him to Sultan Bayazid (Bastami), from him to Abul Hasan Haraqani, from him to the great Sheikh Abu Ali FormadiTusi, and from there to us.<sup>3</sup>, and "O Abdul Khaliq, may you be our fourth caliph, just as I was the fourth caliph of Hajj Abu Ali (Formadi)."<sup>4</sup> The value of this information in the treatise is that we know which Sufis taught the sheikh in the formation of the philosophical and philosophical views of Hazrat Yusuf Hamadani.Tibyon version of Abdul KhaliqGijduvani'sdescription is written in Persian and kept in Turkey, provides a much more ondetailed account of Yusuf Hamadani's succession to the mystical path. "O Abdul Khaliq, when Hodja Abu Ali Formadi passed away, he left behind him four close people as caliphs: 1.Hodja Abdullah FaromuqiShirazi, 2. HodjaIshaqNasrabadi, 3. HodjaHamiduddinMoltani, 4. And I-Hodja. Yusuf ibn YaqubHamadoni. After the deaths of Hodja Abdullah and HodjaIshaq, HodjaHamiduddinMoltani became the caliph of the murids according to the way order of the sect.HojaHamiduddin traveled to India. After the trip, Imam Muhammad al-Ghazali and his brother Ahmad al-Ghazali, YunusSijovandiTusi, Sayyid Ahmad Baydastani, KhojaSulaymanFarobilarkim, who was poor by the fireplace (Yusuf Hamadoni) , called on the people to obey God in the tomb of the great sheikh (Hoja Ali Formadi), to turn away from heresy and heresy, to become a caliph instead of HodjaHamiduddinMoltani. "After the visit of HojaHamiduddinMoltani, I was in the tomb of Hoja Ali KalonFormadi.<sup>5</sup> " In the path of the Sufi order, he tells his caliphs that he is conveying the wisdom and spirituality that has come down to us from the great Hajj Abu Ali Formadi to the taxes of the sect and the needy of the path of truth.

Abdul KhaliqGijduvani wrote about his teacher in his book, "He memorized seven hundred books on tafsir, hadith, fiqh, usul, furu and kalam, and talked to two hundred and thirteen mashayiks. No one knew the number of those who succeeded in converting 8,000 pagans to Islam, and who repented and guided them. "<sup>6</sup> Indeed, the lifestyle of Sheikh Yusuf Hamadani was intertwined with the practical rules of life of mysticism. Yusuf Hamadoni made a living by his honest work. The sheikh's profession was shoemaking. The sheikh not only carried out important activities such as teaching science among the people, instructing them, and educating the murids, but also created works of scientific-enlightenment, mystical-philosophical content on the theory of mysticism. Sheikh Yusuf Hamadoni is the author of such treatises as "Rutbatul-Hayat", "Kashf", "Risolaiodobitariqat", "Risolai fi alalkovnamusaxharunlilinson" and "Risolaidarakhlaqvamunojot". In these works, Yusuf Hamadoni developed the mystical ideas of his holy-teachers and not only enriched the theory of mysticism with mystical and philosophical

content, but also developed this mystical doctrine, which plays an important role in the spiritual maturity, spiritual and emotional education of man. He also explained and taught his students. Analytical approaches show that Yusuf Hamadani's school of mysticism played a key role in the development of mystical teachings in Central Asia. This is because the origins of the "Yassaviya", "Khojagon" and "Naqshbandi" sects, which have a high influence on the development of mysticism and its geographical spread, date back to the school of Yusuf Hamadani. Below we reflect on the students who studied at the school of the great mystic Yusuf Hamadani.

In Barthold's History of Cultural Life in Turkestan, he notes that the most widespread mystical teachings in Movarounnahr began with the school of Sufism by the sage Yusuf Hamadani. This explanation of the scientist is exactly the same. In the formation and development of the Khojagon-Naqshbandi, as well as Yassavi sects, which originated in Central Asia, are widespread throughout their development, and still live in a number of Muslim countries, have an important spiritual and enlightenment impact on human and social life. It should be noted that Yusuf Hamadani's school of Sufism and its mystical-mystical teachings were an important ideological basis. A number of sources, in particular, Abdurahman Jami's "Nafahotul-uns", Fakhruddin Ali Safi's "Rashahotaynul-hayot" ("Drops of Obihayot"), Doroshukuh's "Safinatul-awliyo", A. Navoi's "Nasayimul-muhabbat", Tahir Eshan "TazkiraiNaqshbandiya", "Kandiya" by AbulqasimSamarkandi, "MaqomotiKhojaYusufiHamadaniy" and "Risolayi sheikh ash-shuyukhhazratKhoja Abu YusufiHamadaniy" by Hazrat Yusuf Hamadani, Khurasan It is written that he lived in Urgench, Samarkand and Bukhara for several years, taught Islam and mysticism to his companions, and called the people to Islam.

The reason for the emphasis on the breadth and high level of influence of Yusuf Hamadani's school of Sufism is that the Sufis of the Central Asian mystical sects, which have a special place in the history of Muslim religious, philosophical and mystical teachings were formed by Sufis. Although Yusuf Hamadani, the spiritual father of the Yassaviya, Khojagon, and Naqshbandi sects, has many disciples, four of his caliphs have a special place among them. After Sheikh Yusuf Hamadani, they will mentor one by one the murids instead of their mentors. In his treatise "Maqamati Yusuf Hamadani", which he wrote about the mentor of Abdul KhaliqGijduvani, he said, "O Abdul Khaliq, you will be our fourth caliph, just as I was the fourth caliph of Hoja Abu Ali (Formadi). I see tears in his eyes. I asked, "Who will be the caliph after you?" The Sheikh said, "We will be replaced by Hodja Abdullah Barraqi, then Hodja Hassan Andoqi, then Hodja Ahmad Yassavi. When Khoja Ahmad Yassavi leaves for Turkestan, you will be the caliph. " <sup>7</sup>The following is a list of the caliphs of Yusuf Hamadani mentioned above. "They are the caliphs before the caliphs of Khoja Yusuf Hamadani Quds al-Sirruhu," <sup>8</sup>said the first disciple of the sheikh, Khoja Abdullah Barraqi, and information about his life is rare in the sources. But if possible, we will try to study the life of Barraqi, based on brief information from specific sources. More information about Khoja Abdullah Barraqi can be found in Tahir Eshan'sTazkiraiNaqshbandi. Rashahot states that Barraqi was originally from Khorezm. Sheikh Abdul Karim Samani's book, Ansab, states that he took the nickname Barraqi from the word barra (author of the sect's reference to subsistence farming). Hoja Abdullah Barraqi learned from his teacher all the moral rules of the sect and propagated his teachings among the people. "The blessed tomb is in Bukhara, on a hill. He is standing near the tomb of Sheikh IshaqGulobadi (may Allah have mercy on him). " . The stories in Rashahot are mostly details that the author has



seen with his own eyes or written by people he trusts. "The second caliphs of HazratHaja Yusuf quddisasirruhu are standing, and their names and names are Abu Muhammad ibn HusaynOndaqi." Khoja Hasan Andoqi (rahmatullahita'ala) was born in 1071 in the village of Andoq in Bukhara. According to sources, Sheikh Yusuf Hamadoni came to Bukhara while Andoki was studying at a madrasah in Bukhara. After hearing the sheikh's description, Andoqi was accepted as a murid by Yusuf Hamadoni.<sup>9</sup> Rashahot states that after a short period of mathematics, Andoqi's career in the path of the sect increased and he reached a high position. Andoki devoted all his energy to the teachings and became one of the learned sheikhs of his time. Before his death (1140), Sheikh Yusuf Hamadani bequeathed, "Let Hoja Abdullah Barraqi perform ghusl on me and put Hasan Andoqi in the grave." It was the teacher's kindness to the student. The third caliph of Yusuf Hamadani was Khoja Ahmad Yassavi, who was born in Yassi, Turkestan. According to Rashahot, Ahmad Yassavi came to Bukhara at the suggestion of his first spiritual teacher, Arslanbobo, and became a murid of Yusuf Hamadoni, from whom he learned the etiquette and teachings of zhikr. According to the sources, after the deaths of the caliphs after Hazrat Sheikh Khoja Abdullah Barraqi and Hasan Andoqi, for some time he was engaged in guiding the people in Bukhara, and then turned to Yassi. <sup>10</sup>"After a while, the signal to the future disappeared and they moved towards Turkestan," <sup>11</sup>he said. At the time of departure, all the Companions were ordered by Hazrat Hoja Abdulkhaliq Gijduvani to the service and obedience of the Holy Sirruh. Then they turned their attention to Yassi. " Ahmad founded the Yassavi sect based on the teachings of his teacher Yassavi.

The fourth student of Yusuf Hamadoni is KhojaAbdulkhaliqGijduvani. In the book Faslul-Khitab, it is stated that the forms of Khoja Abdul Khaliq are a document in the sect. And they were acceptable to all sects. " HojaAbdukhaligijduvani describes how he met the sheikh of the sheikhs in the following way: "Whoever wants something and strives, he will surely get it"<sup>12</sup> is the correct ruling of the hadith and "Allah is in His light With the clarity of the verse, "He guides whom He wills" (Surat an-Nur, 35), I placed my head of discipleship at the feet of Sheikh Yusuf Hamadani (may Allah have mercy on him), the leader of the guardianship, the dome of guidance and the murshid of Hamadan. I embarked on this journey with the Etikafs of the Threshold of Will and the officials of the House of Love in that house of truth. At the request of Hizr, he honored the sultan of the saints with the interpretation of the dhikr of the heart. Yusuf Hamadani's teachers taught their murids what they knew about the practical and theoretical aspects of the science of mysticism, which they had learned from the learned sheikhs such as Abdullah Juwayni, Hasan Simnani, Abu Ali Formadi, Abdul QadirGilani and HamiduddinMoltani. , oppose to the reason and two contradictory things that do not come together. Don't be arrogant. Do not give in to the world and do not indulge in worldly adornments. "<sup>13</sup> Yusuf Hamadani, while teaching his students religious, mystical and mystical knowledge, said, , Hodja Abdullah Barraqi, Hodja Ahmad Yassavi, HodjaAliyya called this poor Abdulkhaliq ibn Abduljamil and other serving dervishes to the branch of the Prophet's Sharia.

They protected and warned against the desires of the flesh, from opposing the Shari'ah, from the path of the people of falsehood and conspiracy, and from the imitations of the muqallids, "<sup>14</sup> says the KhodjaiJahon. First of all, Yusuf Hamadoni followed this demand and started his disciples in this way. These aspects of Yusuf Hamadoni's spiritual and moral views are of great educational significance today. Students such as Hasan Andoqi, Khoja Abdullah Barraqi, Khoja Ahmad Yassavi and AbdulkhaliqGijduvani also appreciated their teachers, who guided them to reach the

level of spiritual maturity, as a person who loves and is loved from the bottom of their hearts. Yusuf Hamadoni is eternally remembered and urged by the followers of the sect and the people to follow the path of life like the great figure. The spiritual saplings planted by the sheikh turned into crystal trees that emit great light, which gave light to many hearts thirsting for this light.

#### REFERENCES

1. KhojaAbdukholiqGijduvani "Maqomoti Yusuf Hamadoni". Tashkent "Yangiasravlodi" 2005
2. A.Navoi "Nasoyimul-muhabbat" Volume 17, Tashkent – 2001
3. Fakhruddin Ali Safi "Rashahotaynul-hayat" ("Drops of life"). T .: Abu Ali Ibn Sina, 2004
4. Excerpts from the history of socio-philosophical thought in Uzbekistan, edited by Academician MMKhairullaey. T .: Uzbekistan. 1995.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01922.9

## ON THE PROBLEM OF CLASSIFICATION OF GENDER DISTINCTIVE FORMATIVES IN OLD ENGLISH

Tleumuratov Genjemurat\*; Genjekaraeva Saltanat\*\*

\*Docent,  
Karakalpak State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\* Teacher,  
Karakalpak State University,  
Nukus, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The aim of this paper is to identify gender determining functions of derivational suffixes in Old English. The article tries to answer the following research questions. Such a question maybe raised: according to what principles can derivational suffixes be classified referring to the gender differentiation? Specific features of a) stem-forming suffixes; b) types of stems; c) one, two and three gender differentiation; d) biological gender differentiation; e) semantic functions of derivational affixes are analyzed with a view toward the classification of gender distinctive formatives in Old English.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Classification, Derivative Nouns, Derivational Suffixes, Gender Indications, Gender Variations, Grammatical Gender, Biological Gender, Sema, Stem-Suffixes, One, Two, Three – Gendered Suffixes, Semi-Suffixes, Word Derivation.*

### INTRODUCTION

As is known, suffixes in Old English are divided into two groups: stem-forming and derivational suffixes, determining the grammatical and biological gender differences. The derivative and gender indicative functions of these suffixes are variable [3]. In classifying these types of suffixes, we have taken into our consideration their gender distinctive functions.

From the point of view of gender indication, derivational formatives are classified as one-gendered, two-gendered, and three-gendered distinctive suffixes. In old English, the role of the stem-forming suffixes is of great importance in modifying and forming noun genders.

One gender stem-suffix –a modifies only the masculine gender: e.g. wiga m. ‘warrior’; merefara m. ‘sailor’; flan-boga ‘bow’; snaca m. ‘snake’; plega m. ‘quick action’. The stem-forming affix -ō, is also one gender suffix which indicates only feminine gender of derivative nouns: e.g. wulfō f. ‘she-wolf’; strengō f. ‘strength, power’; lufuf. ‘love’; ōferieldō f. ‘old aged’. The number of two-gender stem-forming suffixes is greater than others’. For example, the stem-forming suffix –u is peculiar to masculine and feminine nouns: freoþu f. frið m. ‘peace, protection’; wudu m. ‘forest’; syntu f. ‘prosperity’, daru f. ‘harm, resentment’. The stem-forming suffix –r is also two-gendered. It is peculiar to masculine and feminine nouns that express the relative, sex and age relationships of people: e.g. fæder m. ‘father’, broþor m. ‘brother’, mōder f. ‘mother’, sweostor f. ‘sister’.

Derivational suffixes, which partially change their form depending on the gender “are closely related to the stem-forming suffixes” [1, 98]. So, in Old English gender suffixes are linked with three stem-suffixes - a, - ō, - n; a) a-stems represent masculine gender suffixes - or, - end, - ere, - ist, - ing (ling), - el, - els, - en, - oþ (aþ); neuter – en, - incel, - ett; b) o- stems represent feminine gender suffix - en, - nis, - ung (-ing), -u/o (-in), -þu, - ðo, -þ, -ð; c) n-stems represent masculine gender -ist, - a and - icge, - estre, - isse (- ysse) indicate feminine gender.

Semi-suffixes are linked with five stem-forming suffixes - a, -ō, -i, -u and root stems: a) a-stems represent masculine gender semi-suffixes - dōm, -cræft, -stafas; neuter -rīce, -lāc; b) ō - stems represent only semi-suffix – rædenn with feminine gender; c) i - stems are connected with feminine semi-affixes - dæd, -sceaft, -scipe, -wist; d) u- stems are linked with masculine semi-suffix – hād; e) root stems are only linked with masculine semi-suffix – mann.

The interaction of derivational suffix with the stem-forming elements sometimes causes variation of noun gender forms. However, in the system of Old English word formation, this phenomenon is weak which is why the stem-forming suffixes have lost their formal expressions in the structure of derivative nouns. It is possible in the case, that derivational suffixes express the definite grammatical gender. For this reason, the noun derivational suffixes can be divided into the following groups according to their gender formation.

One-gender masculine formatives:

The suffix –a (Germ. - \*an, -\*jan) derives concrete and abstract nouns and the suffix –ere, - or (Germ.- \*ari, -\*er, -\*or) derives only concrete nouns, denoting the semes(‘nominaagentis’ ), ‘doer of action’.

The suffix –end (Germ. -\*nt or the participial suffix - \*ent, - \*ant) is used to derive concrete nouns with semes ‘performer, agent’.

The suffix -ing, - ling ( Germ. - \*ingā, - \*ungā) is used to derive concrete nouns denoting ‘acting person, endearment and sometimes contempt’.

The suffix –el, - ol, -ul, (Germ. -\*il, -\*ol) is used to derive concrete nouns denoting ‘persons, diminutives’.

The suffix –oc (-uc) derives concrete nouns with semes ‘person and non-person’.

The suffix -oþ, - aþ (Germ. - \*ōþu, - \* ōðu) derives abstract nouns denoting semes ‘action, state’.

The semi-suffix –mann (Goth. \*manna, OHG.\*mann) derives concrete nouns denoting ‘doer of action’.

The semi- suffix -hād (Goth. - haidus, OHG. - heit, OIcel. - heiðr) is used to derive abstract nouns that express state, position and collectivity. In other Germanic languages, the semi-suffix-hād is characterized by instability in indication of some grammatical gender. For example, in Old High German, derived nouns with this suffix varies in masculine and feminine genders with the advantage of the latter. The instability of gender distinction is also observed in other formatives. For example, - tuom, -scaft. However, in Old English the certain semi-suffixes maintain their stability in determining gender differences that refer to the masculine gender.

The semi-suffix - dōm (Goth. - \*dōmis, OHG. –\*tūom, OIcel. - \*dōmr) is used to derive abstract nouns denoting ‘state, position’.

The semi-suffix – scape (OHG. – \*scaf, OIcel.- \*scarf ) is used to derive abstract nouns denoting ‘state, position’.

The semi-suffix – stafas (Goth. – \*stags, OHG.- \*stab, OIcel. – \*stafr) is used to derive abstract nouns denoting action, state’.

One – gendered feminine formatives.

Feminine derivational suffixes – icga, - estre (- ster), (Germ. – \*esse, - \*issa) derive concrete nouns, denoting a female person.

The suffix – nis, (- nys, - nes) (Germ. - \* assi, - \* nassu) is used to derive abstract and less often concrete nouns denoting ‘state, position, property’);

The suffix – ing, - ung (Germ. - \*ingā - \*ungā) is used to derive abstract and less often concrete nouns denoting senses of ‘action, property’.

The suffix – u/o (Germ. - \*in) is used to form abstract and less often concrete nouns denoting ‘quality, property’.

The suffix -þu, - ðo (- þ, - ð) (Germ. - \*iþo, -\*iðo) is used to derive abstract nouns that signify ‘quality, property, state’.

The semi-suffix - rædenn (Goth. - rēdann, OHG. - rātan OIcel. - raða) is used to form abstract nouns denoting ‘state’.

The semi-suffix - dæd (Goth. - ge, -dēps, OHG. –tāt, OIcel. - raða) is used to derive abstract nouns denoting ‘action, position’.

The semi-suffix – wist (Goth.- wisan, OHG. – wesan, OIcel – wist) is used to form abstract nouns denoting ‘state, position’.

Neuter one gender suffixes.

In Old English derivational suffixes determining neuter gender are rarely represented, with the exception of some suffixes that have a diminutive meaning:

The suffix – incel, - cen is used to form concrete nouns, and – ett derives abstract and concrete nouns.

The semi- suffix – lāc is used to form abstract nouns.

The semi- suffix -rīce (Goth. - reiki, OHG. – rihhi, Olcel. - riki) is used to form abstract nouns. Two gender suffixes.

There are hardly ever two-gender suffixes except for the suffix –els, -elsa, and semi- suffix –scaft in Old English.

The suffix – els, - elsa (Germ. -\*si) the origin of which is not entirely clear, determines masculine and neuter gender of concrete nouns.

The semi - suffix – scaft (Goth. - scafts, OHG. – giscaft) forms the feminine and neuter gender abstract nouns.

Three- gendered formatives.

There is the only suffix – en (Germ. - \*inja, -\*unja) in Old English which indicates the masculine, feminine and neuter gender. The reason of this phenomenon is not entirely clear to us. It can be apparently dependent on “weakening and destruction of morphological structures of Old English nouns” [6]. The suffix – en with the neuter gender is used to form concrete nouns, as well as abstract nouns expressing diminutives. This suffix corresponds to the common Germanic suffix – \*in, which is found in other Germanic languages with the same meaning. Moreover, the formant – en in Old English derives concrete nouns denoting persons of both feminine and masculine genders.

The suffixes can also be classified according to their derivational meaning. They can be divided into two groups: a) suffixes deriving concrete nouns: - a, - or, - end, - ere, ist, ing (- ling), - el, - els, - en, - incel, - ett, - cen, - oc (- uc), - estre,

- isse, - icges, and the semi – suffix – mann; b) suffixes deriving abstract nouns: -nis(- nys), - ung (- ing), - u/o (-in), - oþ (- oð), -þu, - ðo, (- þ - ð), - en, - ett and the semi - suffixes - dōm, - dæd, - hād, - lāc, - cræft, -rædenn, - rice, - stafas, - scaft, - scipe, - wist.

Prefix formatives do not differentiate noun genders and are not related to the gender differences, though they are productive ways of word-derivation in Old English.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, in Old English, as we mentioned above, the derivational noun suffixes are characterized by definite ways of classification according to their gender differences. They modify the stems of words with different genders as masculine, feminine and neutral. Derivational suffixes can be classified according to stem-forming suffixes, types of stems, one, two and three gender formatives, biological gender determination and semantic functions. In noun derivation, gender affixes characterize the following semantic features: masculine gender signifies concretization, activity specifies, feminine gender- abstraction, passiveness and neuter gender – communality, diminutiveness.

## REFERENCES:

1. Baydikova N.L. Perekhod kornevi k morfem v riad suffixov v drevneanglijskom yazike // Slovo, viskazivanie, tekst v kognitivnom, pragmaticheskom i kulturologicheskom aspektakh. – Chelyabinsk, 2010. – S. 98-101.
2. Bauer L. English Word formation. – London.: Cambridge University Press, 1983. – 311 p.



3. Campbell A. Old English Grammar. –Oxford.: Oxford, Univ. Press, 2009. – 525 p.
4. Bosworth J., Toller T.N. An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary. –Oxford.: Clarendon press, 1882-1898. – 1302 p.
5. Walter W.S. An English Anglo-Saxon Vocabulary. –London.: Oxford University Press, 1976. – 196 p.
6. Old English: [edit</w/ index.php.title=Old English Language& action=13>]



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01923.0**

## APPLICATION OF THE SOLAR COMBINED SYSTEMS CONSISTING OF THE FIELD OF FLAT AND PARABOLOCYLINDRICAL COLLECTING CHANNELS FOR HOT WATER SUPPLY OF THE INDUSTRIAL FACTORIES

**J. M. Ibrokhimov\***

\*Assistant  
Ferghana Polytechnic Institute,  
Ferghana, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

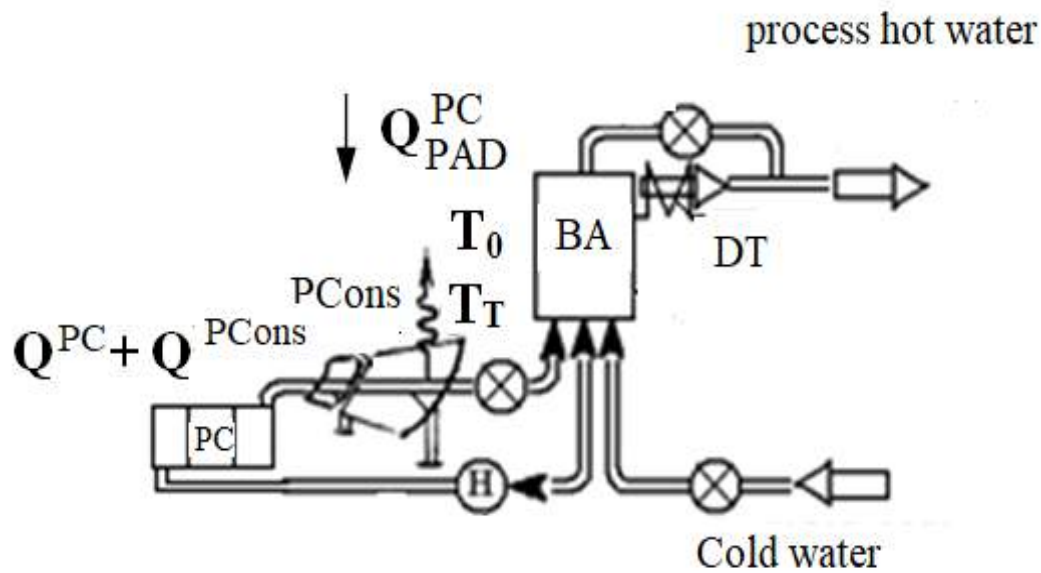
*In given paper use of solar water heaters for processes of the industrial factories is observed. Besides, the analysis of the results gained on experimental installation is presented. Water from the central water supply system arrives in the bottom part of a storage container, and selection of hot water for processes is carried out from the overhead part of a forecastle. Average degree power concentration  $K_3=34$ . The results of calorimetry of the installation by a forced flow of water through the receiver at a constant flow rate made it possible to determine the thermal efficiency in various modes, depending on the magnitude of direct solar radiation and other environmental parameters.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Industrial Factories, Cylindrical*

### INTRODUCTION

The majority of the solar combined hot water supply of the industrial factories work on the thermal model shown on fig. 1, and consist of following basic components: flat and parabolic cylindrical collecting channels, a storage container, circulating pumps and the doubler of hot water supply, the system is provided with hot water with temperature  $60\div 100^\circ\text{C}$ .

Hot water supply is executed under the one-circuit circuit design, i.e. heated water in flat and parabolic cylindrical collecting channels arrives in a storage container of hot water. Water from the central water supply system arrives in the bottom part of a storage container, and selection of hot water for processes is carried out from the overhead part of a forecastle. Protection against a system solidification is carried out drain waters from collecting channels.



At

Fig. 1. Thermal model of hot water supply of the industrial enterprises: - for reception of hot water.

temperature drop of water below the demanded working temperature for technological  $T_g^m$  process doubler DT who will be warm up the water arriving from a heat-sink tank joins.

System work is carried out as follows. Water circulation through a field of collectors occurs in the event that equilibrium temperature  $T_\infty$  of an absorbing surface of a heat receiver of more temperature  $T_B$  in the bottom part of a storage container on the size  $\Delta T$ , caused by difference of temperatures in the main pipelines of this contour

$$T_\infty \geq T_B + \Delta T \quad (1)$$

Selection of hot water from the top part of a storage container is carried out by the expense to water  $m_r$  fence places. From fig. 2. It is visible that the expense is defined as follows:  $m_r = m_G^T$

At  $T_B \leq T_G^T$

And from equality

$$m_r \cdot C_p \cdot T_B + (m_G^T - m_r) C_p \cdot \tau_{x.s.} = m_G^T \cdot C_p \cdot T_G^T \quad (2)$$

We define

$$m_r = m_r^T \frac{(T_G^T - T_{x.s.})}{(T_B - T_{x.s.})} \text{ At } T_B > T_B^T \quad (3)$$

Where:  $T_r^T$ ,  $m_r^T$  - Temperature and the expense of water defined by the production schedule of technological process;

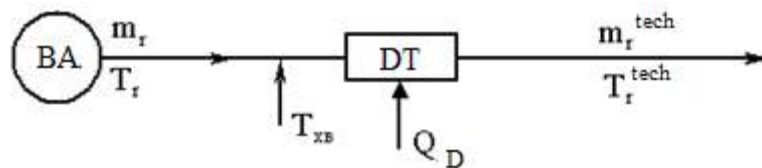


Fig. 2 Scheme for definition  $m_r$

At the description of mathematical model of the solar combined systems consisting of a field flat and parabolic cylindrical of collectors of hot water supply following assumptions have been made: neglect non-uniformity of distribution of a stream of solar energy between collectors; losses of heat from a surface of connecting pipelines are not considered; leaning against results of predesigns, neglect a gradient of temperatures on perimetre and heat losses on heat conductivity to supporting elements of a design of a heat receiver. These assumptions allow to simplify essentially mathematical model of system, and consider flat and parabolic cylindrical collectors as a uniform collector. On fig. 3. Typical curve distributions of the radiant streams reflected from three mirrors, measured microphotosensor are shown. It is visible that the maximum density of radiant stream  $E_{\max}$  in the centre of the focal image at  $E_0=690\div730 \text{ W/m}^2$  is  $50\cdot10^3\div54\cdot10^3 \text{ W/r}$

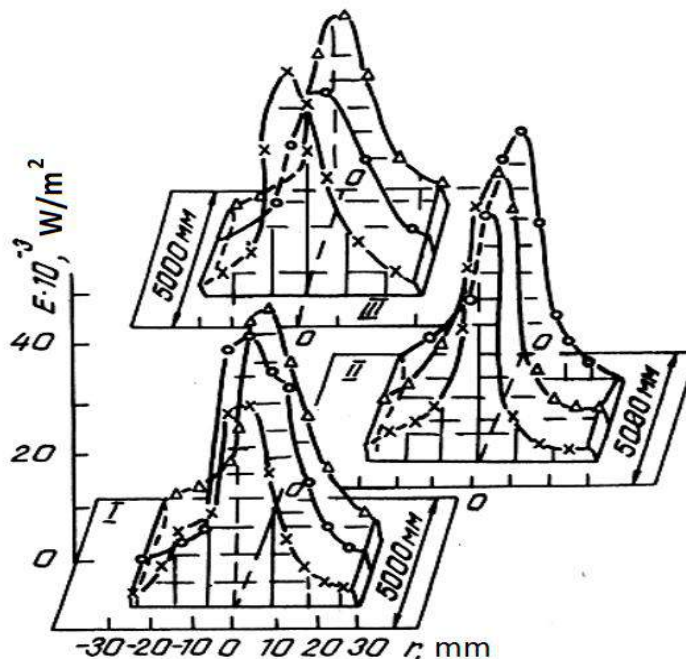


Fig. 3. Typical curve distributions of the radiant streams reflected from three

The factor of catching of a radiant stream also is high enough  $0,92 \div 0,96$  that confirms choice diameter of the receiver. Average degree power concentration  $K_3=34$ . The results of calorimetry of the installation by a forced flow of water through the receiver at a constant flow rate made it possible to determine the thermal efficiency in various modes, depending on the magnitude of direct solar radiation and other environmental parameters. From fig. 4 It is visible that the thermal EFFICIENCY of installation in operating conditions -  $42 \div 43\%$ , can be thus received to 3 kW of heat.

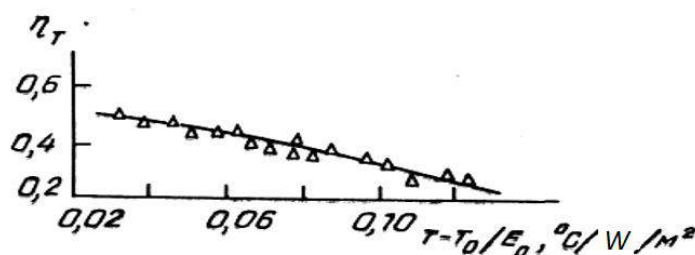


Fig. 4. Thermal EFFICIENCY of the power module solar parabolic cylindrical installations

It is possible will note that solar installations can be applied additional a resource to the cores resources hot water supply, and to use them in combined to system.

## LITERATURE

1. Solar Parabolic-Cylindrical Plants M. M. Mukhiddinov, S. F. Ergashev Solar Parabolic-Cylindrical Plants, Tashkent: Fan1995
2. S.F. Ergashev, U.Zh. Nigmatov Solar parabolic cylindrical installations, design features and calculation of individual parameters Universum: technical sciences 11-5 (80).
3. SF Ergashev, U. Zh. Nigmatov, NN Abduganiev, BS Yunusov Solar parabolic-cylindrical power plants - the current state of work and the prospects for their use in the national economy of Uzbekistan. Achievements in science and education 2018 5 (27).
4. J.M. Ibrokhimov "Process control system based on an intelligent optoelectronic sensor". Modern technologies in oil and gas business-2018, 280-283.
5. Muminjon N., Dilshodjonugli N. S. Improvement of transformer protection elements //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – T. 10. – №. 6. – C. 394-398.
6. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). Some Thoughts On The Evolution Of Approaches To The Concept Of Human Capital. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(08), 144-150.
7. Farhodjonova N. F., Akramova D. S. Globalization: meaningandessence // Theory and practice of modern science. - 2017. - No. 4. - S. 8-11.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01943.6**

## **DETERMINANTS OF LEADERSHIP SKILLS AMONG THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF PRIMARY MULTIPURPOSE COOPERATIVES SOCIETIES IN GAMBELLA TOWN, ETHIOPIA- A STUDY**

**Ochum Omod\*; R .Karunakaran\*\***

\*P.G. Research Scholar,  
Department of Cooperatives, College of Business & Economics,  
Hawassa University, Awassa, ETHIOPIA

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Department of Cooperatives,  
College of Business & Economics, Hawassa University,  
Awassa, ETHIOPIA  
Email id: karunakar67@gmail.com.

### **ABSTRACT**

*Now a day cooperatives act in a very different environments. The need to compete in an open and globalized market has obliged them to rationalize structures and professionalize many boards of directors. The most important reason for the down fall and dormancy state of many multipurpose cooperatives in the region currently is the absence of effective leadership qualities and skills among their cooperative leaders. With this backdrop, the study investigated the leadership skills among the leaders of multipurpose cooperatives. Out of 31 primary multipurpose cooperatives operating in the town, 16 primary cooperatives were selected purposively as the study units. By adopting census method all the 128 board of directors representing from 16 primary multipurpose cooperatives were selected as study population. The study was heavily dependent on primary data which was collected from the board of directors by administering structured questionnaire. Econometric model viz., binary logistic regression was used to assess the determinants of leadership skill among the board of directors. The results of binary logistic regression analysis shows that variable such as: age, access to training, leadership experience, media exposure, leader member relations and government interference were found to be the major variables that strongly determines the leadership skills. Those variables such as: age, and leader member relations were found to*



*have negative significant effect whereas leadership experience, media exposure, access to training, and government interference were found to have positive significant effect on leadership skills. Based on the findings it is suggested that the leaders of cooperatives need to be given training on leadership qualities, skills and on the functionalities of cooperatives.*

**KEYWORDS:** Board of Directors, Cooperatives, Leadership, Leadership skills.

## INTRODUCTION

### 1: Background of the Study

In an increasingly globalized world, cooperative organizations are more needed than ever, as a balance to corporate power and as anchor to the grassroots level of society. Cooperatives hold the potential of being a driving force in the developing world; they can operate in a democratic environment. For the poor around the world, cooperatives can provide much needed opportunity for self determination and empowerment (ICA, 1963). Cooperatives are ideal vehicles for democratization and economic empowerment in developing countries: they instil basic democratic values and methods; foster self reliance through collective action; and shape relationship between institutions and civil society that encourage participation and conflict resolution.

Now a day, agricultural and rural cooperatives are facing new challenges in response to institutional restructuring, rapidly changing technology, and the rapid concentration of the agro food industry. Not unlike other cooperative organizations, agricultural and rural cooperatives sometimes fail as cooperatives, disenfranchising their members, even though they may be viable businesses. Members' interests may be increasingly non-homogenous so that leading process becomes more difficult (Fulton M, 2001). At the same time, there is evidence that co-operative conversions are rarely members-driven indicating the need for greater cohesion between members and leadership interests. Generally speaking, agricultural cooperatives face numerous challenges, since they serve more than one purpose, often with a transaction. Multipurpose cooperatives have multi-dimensional objectives and management of diverse, multipurpose organization is that much more difficult (Cook, 1994).

Within this context, leading cooperatives would benefit from innovative strategies that incorporate leadership skill in to different areas decisions. In Ethiopia, Cooperatives are challenged by problems sourced from different angles: low capacity of cooperative leadership and management, inadequate capacity building support by agencies, literacy gap from the cooperative leaders, and low interest of the management committee due to low incentives (Bezabih E.2012). In fact, leading a cooperative is not easy task; it will be challenging and difficult. It involves not only managing resources and business operations, as in other businesses, but also dealing with problems stemming from the cooperative's distinctive characteristics.

Different writers and scholars of the field have justified the cause for the poor performance of cooperatives in Ethiopia from different perspectives. The causes are interventions at local level, rampant embezzlement by the leadership, weak and passive management, and lack of access to credit, illegal and unethical competition from private traders (GRSO, 1990). It is also noted that poor member participation, poor leadership, poor accounting and record keeping system, poor bargaining power are common problems that sluggish Ethiopian cooperative movement (Chogo,

2008). All writers mentioned leadership problem inter alia contributing to low performance and in efficiency of Ethiopian cooperatives. Cooperative leaders in the country were identified as weak, passive and ineffective. Since leadership plays a significant role in voluntary member drive organizations like cooperatives, it is crucial to answer the question why cooperative leaders are inefficient, weak, and passive by identifying different variables associated with cooperative leadership skills. Therefore, the study on determinants of leadership skills among the board of directors of primary multipurpose cooperative societies was initiated.

## **2: Statement of the Problem**

Cooperative organization is one form of social enterprise and considered as a mechanism for country's economic and social development (Prabhu, 1999). The cooperative model is utilized for all kinds of social and economic enterprise. It also agreed by scholars the importance of cooperative as a mechanism for social and economic growth for many countries worldwide. Especially, for country striving to escape from poverty the expansion of cooperative society has dramatic implication in changing the living standards of members and citizens (Befikadu B, 2009). In order to survive and serve their members, cooperative organizations need to have a strong, dedicated and vibrant leadership with basic leadership skills. Because it is believed that above all the successes of cooperative societies depend on the skill level of leadership they possess. But, today's cooperative leaders are facing many competing forces which emanates from stakeholders interest, democratic nature of cooperative organizations, and competitive environment in order to reconcile these competing forces, cooperative leaders should recognize and incorporates cooperative practice with its own professional people centered ethic as core part and with cooperative principles and values as fundamental to its practice.

Cooperative leaders must recognize their leadership role as one of "Servant Leader", whose source of power comes from their superior professional qualification and skill but from the cooperative purpose for which their leadership is exercised (Devis, 2004). In countries where cooperative movement is weak and ineffective, the absence of dynamic leadership is one of the major causes (ICA, 1963). These indicate that there is strong and direct relationship between cooperative leadership skill level and cooperative performance. Because members mobilization, internal harmony, better external relation with the government institutions, key suppliers & promoters and generally overall smooth internal & external relationship of cooperative organizations are depends on leadership skill of cooperative leaders. On the other hand, the issues in cooperative organizations such as board of member's manipulation, weak leadership, poor supervision, mismanagement, financial outrages and failure of democracy have been revealed by scholars (Banishree Das, 2006). As a special purpose of organization, cooperative need effective board members to lead the cooperative and their members. Reflected in the issues, it is suggested to encourage effectiveness and skilled board of directors in managing cooperative. But, what are the effective leadership skills to be practiced for cooperative? What factors determine the leadership skills of board of directors of cooperatives are not yet known owing to dearth of empirical findings in the context of Ethiopia in general and study area in particular? Hence this study was undertaken to answer the intended research questions.

## **3. Empirical studies on determinants of leadership skills in cooperatives**

Franklin (2006) categorized all factors affecting leadership into four major types. They are: leaders related factors, follower related factors, organizational related and external factors. The

leader related factors are those factors originated from the leaders personal characteristics. These are the leader education, Behavior and leadership style (Franklin, 2006). Those factors can determine the cooperative leadership skills. The other factors are follower related factors, are those that out of followers that mean members in cooperatives situation. Member's relationship with leaders can determine the effectiveness of leadership in cooperative organizations. Organizational factors that affect the effectiveness of an organization are significant to organizational characteristics. The nature of task performed, linkage among committee members and incentive policy of the society are the major ones. Every organization has its own internal policies and capabilities up on which the payment and benefit depends. The nature of the task performed in an organization also determines the type of technology needed to perform the task. The degree of the functional interdependence among the different departments of cooperative organization, enhance the extent of exchange of ideas and experiences through training enhances the effectiveness and quality of the task performed and thereby contribute to the quality of the leadership. The External and environmental factors like government interference and extent of competition from outsiders (especially private organizations) can also determine the quality of leadership in cooperative organization, so that part of the factors are included in the study.

Dwaraki and Subburaj (1990) in their analysis of the factors promoting the selection of cooperative leaders in Tamil Nadu (India), identified factors that affect leadership as; size of land holding, social participation, knowledge of cooperatives, participation of cooperative organization and preferred leadership attributes.

Perusal of available literatures on leadership and related aspects, it is understood that there are few studies undertaken in the field leadership skills in general, and in particular to cooperatives, and that too conducted in other countries. No attempt has been done to analyze determinants of cooperative leadership skills in Ethiopian context. The researcher found this research gap, and investigation was made to analyze the determinants of leadership skills level among multipurpose cooperative leaders.

#### **4: Objectives of the Study**

The main objective of this study is to assess the determinants of leadership skills among the board of directors of primary multipurpose cooperatives societies in Gambella Town.

#### **5: Methodology**

As the study is empirical in nature field survey method was adopted. The study population includes all the board of directors and control committee members of the sample primary multipurpose cooperatives in Gambella Town.

##### **5.1: Sampling design**

As far as sampling design is concerned, two stage sampling technique was used. At first stage, primary multipurpose cooperatives in Gambella town were selected purposively as study unit as these cooperatives are found more in number in the Region as well as in the town. At present there are 31 PMCs in Gambella town. But, among these the researchers' selected 16 cooperatives that were only established before or in the year 2005 E.C. These cooperatives are spread throughout 5 major Kebeles (Villages) in the town. At second stage, 128 total numbers of BODs and control committee in these cooperatives that stood to be 80

and 48 respectively (Table 1) had been selected by census basis representing PMCs in all Kebeles of the town.

**TABLE 1: SELECTION OF BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

No. of Kebele	Sample PMCs	Male BoDs	Female BoDs	Male Control Committee	Female Control Committee	Total Respondents
Kebele 1	02	10	00	06	00	<b>16</b>
Kebele 2	03	12	03	08	01	<b>24</b>
Kebele 3	05	21	04	13	02	<b>40</b>
Kebele 4	03	13	02	09	00	<b>24</b>
Kebele 5	03	10	05	07	02	<b>24</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>05</b>	<b>128</b>

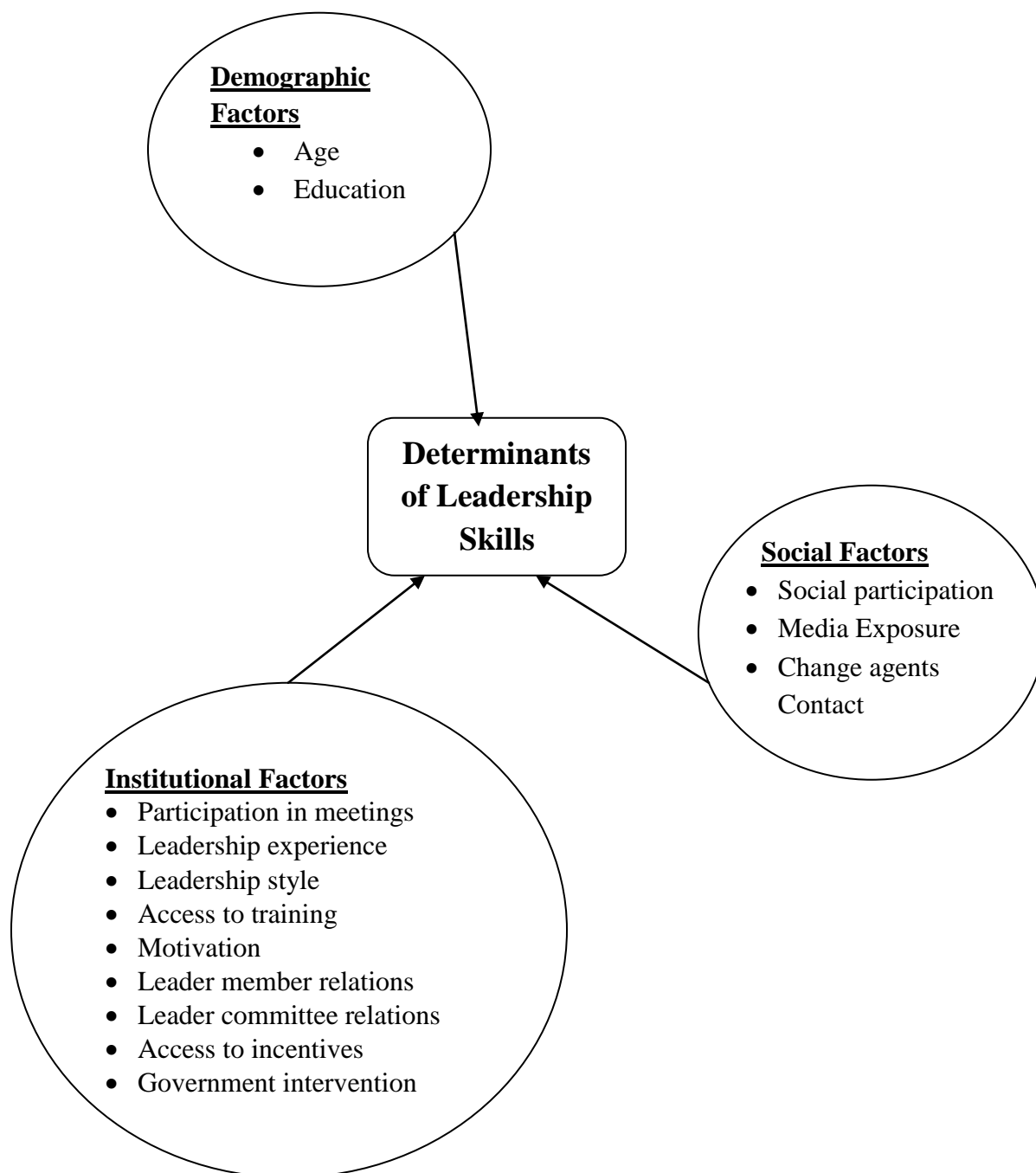
*Source: Gambella Town Agricultural Development Office, 2016*

**5.2: Sources of Data:** For this study purpose, both qualitative and quantitative data were utilized from primary data source. Primary data was generated by distributing questionnaire to the respondents.

**5.3: Tools and Methods of Data Collection:** A well structured questionnaire was used to get the needed information from the board members and control committee members of the selected primary multipurpose cooperatives. The questionnaire was pretested on other cooperatives in the same area to control the clarity of the questionnaire to those leaders for whom the real questionnaire was prepared.

## **6: Method of Data Analysis**

Data collected from selected respondents were organized in such a way that quantitative data were analyzed using descriptive statistics through the use of the statistical software called SPSS. In order to assess the determinants of leadership skills among board of directors, binary logistic regression model was used.

**Figure 1: Analytical framework for determinants of leadership skills**

## 7: RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

To assess the determinants of cooperative leadership skills, first the relationship between independent variables and dependent variable was analyzed one by one using *Chi-square* test in order to identify their independent relationship.

**TABLE 2: RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN INDEPENDENT VARIABLES AND THE LEADERSHIP SKILLS**

Independent variables	Leadership skills	
	$\chi^2$ cal	P value
Age	40.185	0.000
Education	52.193	0.000
Participation in committee meetings	10.966	0.061
Leadership experience	57.587	0.000
Social participation	65.736	0.000
Media exposure	70.282	0.000
Contact with change agents	69.096	0.000
Leadership style	06.875	0.083
Access to training	16.439	0.011
Motivation	10.639	0.065
Leader member relations	91.909	0.000
Leader-committee relations	72.876	0.000
Access to incentives	02.620	0.106
Government intervention	65.987	0.000

Source: Field survey, 2016

It is evident from Table 2 above that the association between each independent variables and dependent variable was conducted by cross-tabulating each predictor variables against the outcome variable. Determining variables were categorized under different factors and they were analyzed one by one using *Chi-square* test in order to identify their relationship with leadership skills. For this purpose fourteen relevant independent variables were identified through review of literature and tested one by one using *Chi-square* test. Among them eleven variables were also found to be significant and further examined their cumulative effect by binary logistic regression.

In order to further examine the relative importance or net effects of each independent variable binary logistic regression was carried out. Before using the model, multicollinearity problem among the independent variables was tested using contingency coefficient and it was found that there was no such problem among the variables.

**TABLE 3: OMNIBUS TESTS OF MODEL COEFFICIENTS AND MODEL SUMMARY**

<i>Chi Square</i>	<i>Df</i>	<i>Sig.</i>	<i>Cox &amp; Snell R Square</i>	<i>Nagelkerke R Square</i>
130.6***	11	.000	.483	.0656

Source: Field survey, 2016

The *Chi-square* result ( $\chi^2 = 130.6$ ,  $df = 11$ ,  $p < 0.001$ ) from the model summary in the Table 3 above indicates that the overall model is significant when all independent variables (age, education, leadership experience, social participation, media exposure, contact with change agents, access to training, leader member relation, linkage between committees, access to incentive and government intervention) are entered. The “pseudo”  $R^2$  estimates indicates that approximately 65.6% of the variance in leaders leadership skills can be predicted from linear combinations of the eleven independent variables.



According to binary logistic regression output in the Table 4 shows that, out of eleven variables which were included in the model, six predictors were found to have significant effect on leadership skills of cooperative leaders. Furthermore, since it has no value to present insignificant variables (education, social participation, contact with change agents, linkage between committees and access to incentive) the following few paragraphs describe only the significant variables.

**Age of the Leader:** This variable has a significant negative influence on leadership skills at 1%. As the age increases by one year, the probability of giving good leadership skills to the society will decline by 0.449. This is because the older the age of the leader, the less they are active in managing the affairs of cooperative. Even though elder leaders had ample life experience that is beneficial for the societal decisions, the success of modern cooperative management inclined towards leaders who are active in shouldering responsibility and tasks of the organization. It was confirmed that historical background of cooperatives movement in the past regimes that was based on compulsion and coercion also created a “bad image” in the minds of the senior parts of the society (Zemen, 2005).

**TABLE 4: THE EFFECT OF INDEPENDENT VARIABLES ON THE LEADERSHIP SKILL**

Independent variables	$\beta$	S.E	Wald	P Value	Odds Ratio
Age	-0.8000***	0.294	7.400	0.007	0.449
Education	0.496	0.280	3.121	0.077	1.641
Leadership experience	0.713*	0.301	5.615	0.018	2.040
Social participation	-0.349	0.280	1.556	0.212	0.705
Media exposure	0.819**	0.298	7.564	0.006	2.268
Contact with change agents	-0.171	0.301	0.324	0.569	0.843
Access to training	0.764*	0.333	5.254	0.022	2.147
Leader member relations	-1.150***	0.268	18.479	0.000	0.317
Leader-committee relations	0.186	0.315	0.347	0.556	1.204
Access to incentives	0.597	0.340	3.083	0.079	1.816
Government intervention	1.121***	0.287	15.215	0.000	3.068
Constant	-5.402	2.508	4.639	0.031	0.005

Source: Field survey, 2016

\*\*\* Significant @ 1% level; \*\* Significant @ 5% level; \* Significant @ 10% level

**Leadership Experience:** The number of years leaders worked as cooperative leaders has a positive implication on their leadership skill at 10%. The odds ratio result of the logit model shows that an increase in year of leadership experience will increase the probability of success in leadership skill by 2.040. In line with this finding, Franklin (2006) argue that experience had over guides for decision making through helping decision makers to discriminate and generalize past situations in their process of decision-making. In cooperative organizations, the duration limited to be 3-6 years in the Proclamation (FDRE, 147/1998) would hamper the probabilities of using genuine leaders.

**Media Exposure:** It has a significant positive influence on leadership skills at 5%. As the

frequency of exposure to mass media increase by one unit, the probability of rendering good cooperative leadership skills marginally increased by 2.268. That means the more the leader has exposure to mass media, the more the leader have information to make conscious decisions. Because mass media create awareness among the leaders about the market price for their products, business opportunities in the environment and other aspects regarding the direction of the government and other aspects that are important to uplift their decision making capacities.

**Access to Training:** Cooperatives are managed specially at primary level by group of dedicated leaders who are willing to serve their members at free of cost. In relation to this finding, the logit model shows that, access to training has a positive influence on leadership skill at 10%. Thus, getting training would increase the probability of success in cooperative leadership skills by 2.147. This was due to the fact that lack of leaders training in critical areas, such as how the cooperatives perform their role, responsibility, duty, function, business management skills, financial management and general administration would contribute to poor leadership skills.

**Leader Member Relations:** Leader member relationship has a significant negative influence on cooperative leadership skill at 1%. That means an increase in the level of relationship among leaders and members by ten units; it will decrease the probability of success in cooperative leadership by 0.317. Since, the more the leaders have a close relationship with their followers, the more the chance to depend on existing good relationship rather than on their leadership skills. Therefore, as to the findings of this study only moderate level of relationship is required so as to deliver an effective leadership skills in cooperative enterprises.

**Government Interference:** This variable has a positive influence on cooperative leadership skill at 1%. That means increasing the degree of government genuine participation would increase the probability of success in cooperative leadership skill marginally by 3.068. Genuine participation of government is important to cooperative especially in the areas of training, financial and administrative assistances although it contradicts.

## 8. CONCLUSION

Concerning the factors that determine leadership skills, the binary regression model shows that leader's age, leadership experience, media exposure, access to training, leader member relations and Government interferences are the major significant determinant factors that affect the leadership skills in the selected primary multipurpose cooperatives of Gambella Town. The variables such as leader's age and leader member relations have negative influence on leadership skills. While leadership experience, media exposure, access to training and government interventions have positive significant influence on leadership skill.

## 9: RECOMMENDATIONS

1. The cooperative agency at the Regional and Zonal level need to provide continuous, reasonable and standardized trainings to improve the existed undesired conditions of leadership skills and qualities among cooperative leaders. Besides this, the cooperative change agents need to undertake a serious follow up on cooperatives through inspection, auditing and legal advices.

2. The concerned authority for cooperatives' growth and development must also create strong and continuous trainings for cooperative leaders in order to improve their existed lower understanding levels about cooperative leadership attributes, functions and roles for modern leadership development in cooperatives.
3. For better quality and skillful leadership the multipurpose cooperatives' members must take the age of leaders in to account when they go for election to choose matured and skillful leaders for reasonable decision makings.
4. The multipurpose cooperatives need to take in to account the significance of leadership experience for leadership positions and must elect their leaders based on this criterion.
5. The cooperative change agents need to inform the cooperative leaders seriously about the advantages of regular follow up of media for cooperative business and leadership skills development in multipurpose cooperatives.
6. The cooperative leaders need to understand thoroughly about the importance of strong and close linkages with cooperative members. But, when they relate to the members they should realize that, the more they relate to the members, the more chance for them to lose full confident on their leadership skills during decision making.

## REFERENCES

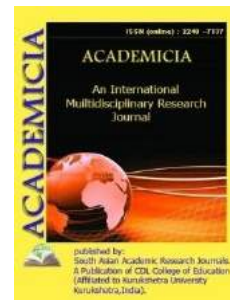
- Banishre, (2006). *Cooperative Movement in the Supply Chain of Agricultural Products: Way Forwards*, the Malaysian Agricultural Research and Development Institute, Selangor, Malaysia.
- Befikadu, (2009). *Assessment of the determinants of cooperative leadership in Gimbi Woreda*. Unpublished MA Thesis, Ambo University, Ethiopia.
- Bezabih E, (2012). Cooperative Movement in Ethiopia, *Workshop on perspectives for Cooperatives in Eastern Africa*, October 2-3, 2012, Uganda HEDBEZ Business & Consultancy PLC.
- Chogo, O, (2008). *Problems that hinders the development of primary cooperatives in Gambella Woreda*. Unpublished MA Thesis: Ambo University, Ethiopia.
- Cook, ML, (1994). The Role of Management Behavior in Agricultural Cooperatives, *Journal of agricultural cooperation*, 9:42-58
- Devis, P, (2004). *Human Resource Management in Cooperatives*, accessed on 05/10/2016 from <http://www.ilo.org>.
- Dwaraki & Subburaj B, (1990). Analysis of factors promoting the selection of Cooperative Leaders in Tamil Nadu, *Indian Cooperative Review*, 6 (2) NCUI, New Delhi
- Federal Cooperative Agecny, (2006). Corporate Culture and Ethical Climate for Cooperative Good Governance. *Cooperative*, June, Addis Ababa, Ethiopia
- Franklin, B, (2006). *A Legacy of Leadership*. Retrieved on September 3, 2016, from <http://www.rdcinc.com>.
- Fulton, M. (2001). *New Generation Cooperative Development in Canada*, Centre for the study of Cooperatives, University of Saskatchewan.

GRSO, (1999). *The Economy of Oromia A perspective for Development*. Finfine <http://psychology.about.com/Library/quiz/bl-leadershipquize.htm>.

ICA, (1963). *Cooperative Leadership in South East Asia*. A collection of Papers Read at the *Seminar on Cooperative Leadership held in South East Asia*. New Delhi: Asia Publishing

Prabhu, (1999), Social Entrepreneurial Leadership, *International Journal of Career Management*, 4 (2). Indian Institute of Management, Bangalore

Zemen Ayalew, (2005). A Study on the Repayment of Farmers Multi Service Cooperatives Agricultural Input Credit, pp. 1-27. Unpublished, M.Sc.. Thesis. Alemaya University, Ethiopia.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01836.4**

## **FORMATION OF UZBEK TAX AND CUSTOMS TERMS (ON THE EXAMPLE OF MATERIALS ON THE HISTORY OF LANGUAGE)**

**Habibjonov Ikromjon Toshpolat Oglu\***

\*Fergana Regional Branch of Uzbek State Institute of Arts and Culture,  
Kokand, UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article deals with the formation, development and application of Uzbek tax and customs terms. The role and importance of field terms in the system of Uzbek linguistics is briefly described. At the same time, the article describes the ancient ways of formation of Uzbek tax and customs terms.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Terms, Tax, Taxation, Custom, Fine, Lexeme, Language And Speech, Source.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Language covers all spheres of social life, which it uses as a social phenomenon [1], and at the same time is associated with them by naming and naming concepts of socio-economic, political-cultural and other aspects. "There are words in the possibilities of language that, as a separate semantic field, arise and live in direct connection with science, with the development of science, with innovations and changes in science. It is well known that such words are referred to as terms and serve science. Because the "life", "activity", "creativity" of science is through the term, by the term. The term is a weapon of science's struggle, a weapon of creation, a weapon of life, its existence" [2].

Each language also has levels and sections that are manifested by their own means of expression. In particular, the expressive units of the phonetic level are vowels and consonants, the expressive units of the lexical level are lexemes and phrases. While suffixes that differ in their different functions are a unit of morpheme level, a phrase, sentence, text is a unit of expression of grammatical level.

It is known that lexemes and phrases as the units of the lexical level of a language have been the object of many studies. In Uzbek linguistics, lexical level units are sometimes studied as words, sometimes as lexemes, sometimes as phrases, sometimes as phrases or phraseologisms. In particular, in the system-structural research and linguistic literature it can be seen that the terms

lexeme, phrase or phraseology are used differently instead of words [3]. In another literature, the terms lexeme-shape and phrase-shape are used [4].

Nowadays, when the distinction between language and speech phenomena is recognized, the distinctive study of language and speech units certainly justifies itself, avoiding the confusions that lead one away from the essence of the linguistic object during research. Therefore, in our linguistics, language and speech units are studied with significant differences. In this regard, the terms lexeme and phrasema are used as a unit of language in contrast to a word and phrase that is a unit of speech.

The formation of some terms in linguistics has been briefly discussed above. We conduct research here, distinguishing between the formation of terms and the formation of terminology. It is well known that term formation begins before the formation of terminology. As a particular group of terms begins to take shape, so does the terminology of the industry. Indeed, terminology does not occur with one or two terms. Terminology consists of a set of a certain number of terms that have been named to a defined group of sectoral concepts.

### **Main part**

Other units of language, including terms, have their own history of emergence and formation. In linguistics, terms that are distinguished as scientific and professional terms are also considered lexical level units, which, depending on their structure, consist of one lexeme or two or more lexemes. Tax and customs terms, which are the object of our research, are also specific units of the lexical level of the Uzbek language and have a long history of formation and emergence. From the time of the emergence of trade, law and order, state relations in general, our ancient ancestors began to look for different ways of order, learned to regulate trade and economic relations with certain rules. In particular, as a result of the emergence and development of inter-tribal, inter-ethnic, inter-ethnic trade relations, a large part of the tax and customs terms began to emerge.

The tax and customs terms used in the history of the Uzbek language are khiraj, tanobona, moli bogot, karakonak, honachini (hojayni, uyina), kutvali, korkuboni, koh, zahira, sobun, molu jihat, yasak, olpon (tribute), inonchgiri, harbuza puli, cotton money, koknor (poppy money), muhassal (muhassilon), cocoon, isor, dudi (smoke fee), falijat, madadi, salomona, tuyona, osyobona (and juvozxona), naqarachi, harj, ulufa, alaf puli, muhassali mol, haqqi tavliyat, dahiy yazdah, dahiy nim, jashn, mirabona, aytarchi, narachi, savsan, chodir puli (tent fee), shukurchi, yurtchi, yadachi, tushakchi, chirokchi, karnaychi, jonqari, taghor, dorugali (k), boj, barot, avorizot, etc. possible [5].

Our observations show that some of these terms were created specifically for the concept of taxation, while others were created by specializing the meanings of Arabic, Persian, Arabic-Persian, or pure Turkish words.

One of the researches on the formation of Uzbek tax and customs terms says: "Some sources state that the first appearance of Uzbek tax and customs terms dates back to the VII-VIII centuries. Because the conquest of the territory of Movarounnahr by the Arab caliphate in the VIII century led to a radical change in the socio-economic system here. Islam embraced all aspects of the life of the people of the region, domestic and foreign trade relations. The biggest reform of tax and customs activities after the Arab conquest was the introduction of a single tax



payment - "zakat". Because paying zakat was one of the "five pillars of the religion" in Islam, such as praying and fasting [6].

We can add to this that even before the Arab conquest of Movarounnahr or Central Asia, there must have been tax policy or practice, various duties. Therefore, the roots of the first formation of tax and customs terms should be traced back to the pre-Arab conquest.

After the conversion of the people of Movarounnahr and Khorasan to Islam, the existing tax policy and customs activities began to be adapted to Islamic rules - the rules of Sharia, new forms of taxation or customs were introduced. During the years of the Arab Caliphate, new types of taxes were levied on the population. The term zakat originated in this context. For example, "the population paid taxes to the state - maran and zakat tax - because they grazed their cattle on pastures belonging to khans and beks. ... Over time, this levy has become a mandatory type of property tax, and special officials have been appointed by the state to collect it. Such people are called amil or omil (factors)" [7]. The chief of the omils or zakat collectors was called zakat collector kalon, i.e. the superior zakat collector, and he lived in the ark (castle), i.e. in the capital. Zakat (zakat savoyim) is levied in the form of money or in kind from the areas engaged in animal husbandry. Zakat chana is a non-Sharia tax imposed on local rulers, governors, kings and ministers" [8].

The term khiraj is also a derivative term and has been used since the time of the old Turkish language. A. According to Juvonmardiev, rent was one of the main taxes, sometimes referred to as "goods." The rent tax was a tax levied on the land set by the ruler, and the farmer paid a certain portion of the harvest as a tribute. The rent was taken in the form of one-third (suls), one-fourth (ruble), one-fifth (khums), depending on the level of fertility of the land [9]. The ruble is said to mean "grain, day", "plug" and "currency" in ancient Russian [10].

It is also necessary to calculate the sul, ruble, khums, which represent the appearance of the tax, as a tax-customs term. We were interested to know if these terms were self or self-contained stratified words, and we determined that: Sul is an Arabic word meaning "one-third", while the Arabic type of husniyat is also called sul [11]. A.Ahmadjanov and A.Kasimov wrote about the term Khums: There are 5 types of taxes in Islamic jurisprudence: Khums, Zakat (loyalty), Khiraj, Ushr, Jizya. These types of taxes are levied based on their established norms. We will discuss this in more detail using the source (here we refer to the book "Kitab al-Kharaj"). Khums (Arabic for one-fifth) is one-fifth of the booty seized by Muslim armies in the Islamic tradition. It was first allocated to Prophet Muhammad (saas), then to the treasury of the caliphs, and the rest was distributed among the military leaders themselves and the armies [12].

In general, although the term khiraj (rent) appeared in the Uzbek language long ago, the amount of tax it meant varied according to historical circumstances. In Uzbek, there were also the terms dahi du, nimni, dahi nim, which signify other forms of khiraj. In particular, let's take the Tajik terms dahi du, dahi nim. The term dahi du means that twelve tenths of the harvest from the land, and the term dahi nim means half the tithe of the harvest [13].

Another form of khiraj is the Arabic word ushr, which means "one-tenth" [14]. Ushr is one-tenth of the income [15]. The same tax was called in the Persian-Tajik dahyak in the territory of the Bukhara Emirate, and the term also means "one-tenth". Some Muslim countries still have a tithe tax. In Central Asia, tithes remained until the beginning of the twentieth century: Therefore, giving zakat is under the rule of ushr and khiraj [Burhaniddin Marghinoni, 2001, p. 341] [16].

Another type of duty is tanobona. According to the National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan and the structural analysis of the word tanobona, the tanob is an Arabic word and the -ona is a Persian-Tajik word. The term is not given in the Annotated Dictionary of the Uzbek Language. The term is found in the decrees of Muhammadalikhan in 1245 AH (1829-30), Sayyid Muhammad Khudoikulikhan in 1282 AH (1865-66), Khudoyorkhan in 1285 AH (1868-69) and Nasriddinbek in 1292 AH (1875). According to the decrees, "tanobona", "bogot and bedazori vajhidan ..." [17], in the XIX century, this tax was levied on gardens and barren lands. However, the amount of this tax is not clear. According to P.P.Ivanov, during the reign of Abdullah (16th century) in Bukhara there was also a tax on gardens [18].

Another tax or customs duty levied on the crop is called a moli bogot. The term has an Arabic-Persian content and is applied to the tax levied on gardens. For example, one source writes about the property garden: "It is found in the documents given by Abdulmuhammad Khan to Sayyid Zahid in 1011 AH (1602-03), and in the documents given by Sayyid Muhammad Khudoyquli Bahadir in 1282 AH (1865-66), Khudoyarkhan in 1285 AH (1868-69) and Nasriddinbek in 1292 AH (1875) to Sayyid Jalalhoja" [19]. As can be seen, this term is an additive compound with Arabic-Persian content. Such Persian and Arabic terms were widely used during the Kokand khanate.

Boburnoma also uses old Uzbek tax and customs terms. For example, there are tax-customs terms such as shaqdar (tax collector), barot (exemption document), doruga, tiyul, tarkhan, ushra [20]. For example, while we were here, we heard that Sultan Ibrahim, who was standing on this side of Delhi, had left and was moving forward, and that Hamid Khan, the ruler of Gissar Feruza, was approaching Gissari Feruza with his army and his army from Gissari Feruza [21]. Or: From here on the eighteenth of the month, Monday night, we sent Tahir to Agra. He took away a bar of money spent on hospitality from Kabul. "The term Barot meant "tax exemption" as well as "a separate tax document issued by the rulers" [21].

The Boburnoma also defines the term mirokhor as "an official who controls rents and other income" [23]. But the term tiyul cannot be considered a tax-customs term because there is no relevance to the concept of tax or customs in the semantics of the word. The term appears in the Boburnoma as follows: Kutlug stayed in Khoja's tiyuli at night, and the next day he reprimanded him for leaving him and repented [24]. O. Tursunova defines the term as "property given for life for service" [25].

According to the historical literature, in the state of Amir Temur there were also taxes or levies called property-khiraj, khiraj, sovarin (peshkash), konalga, shilon puli. For example, "Temur's Statutes" (I also ruled that the emirs and commanders should not demand excessive riding, landing and shillings from the citizens when collecting property) [26] and "Giyosullugat" [27] states that property is a tax paid in cash and in kind, appeared in connection with the naming of the type of tax levied on the property of persons in the history of the language. According to A.Juvonmardiev, the word jihad in this term, which consists of Arabic words, means "side, side", "cause, excuse" and "salary" in Arabic; jihad is the object of taxation. The term is also used in the works of Ailsher Navoi: Solis erur farz adoni zakat, Haq neki bermish sanga molu jihat (Hayratul abror).

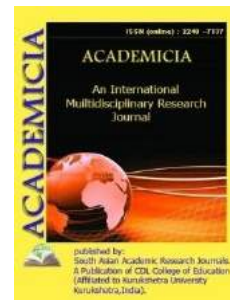
## CONCLUSION

In short, the roots of the formation of Uzbek tax and customs terms go back to the ancient Turkic language. A significant part of them emerged on the basis of Islamic beliefs during the Arab Caliphate. Therefore, in the structure of tax and customs terminology of the Uzbek language there are Arabic terms. Since the Uzbek people have lived side by side with the Tajik people since ancient times, there are many elements of Persian-Tajik language in our language. A number of lexemes within this lexical richness had specialized meanings as expressions of tax-customs concepts. In turn, the all-Turkic or pure Uzbek tax-customs terms are numerous in number and have existed throughout the historical development of the Uzbek language.

## REFERENCES

1. Mirtozhiev M., Mahmudov N. Til va madaniyat. - Toshkent: zbekiston, 1992.3-bet.
2. Rasulov R. The term khusiyatlari // SamDU Akhborotnomasi. 2-sleep. - Toshkent, 2005.68-bet.
3. Iskandarova Sh. Zbek tili lexicasini mazmuniy maidon sifatida yrganish (shahs mikromaydoni): Philol.fan.d-ri. ... dissertation author. - Toshkent, 1999.
4. Rahmatullayev Sh. Hozirgi adabiy o'zbek tili. Darslik. – Toshkent: Universitet, 2006. 204–247-betlar.
5. Ushbu terminlar manbalardan saralab olingan. Yrni bilan ar bir manbani xavolada kyrsatib ytamiz.
6. Iktibos Kuyidagi manbadan olindi: Axmedov O. Ingliz va yzbek tillarida solyk-bozhkhona terminlarining linguistic taxlili va tarzhima muammolari: Philol.fan.d-ri. ... diss. - T., 2016.39-bet.
7. Kamidova M. Ozbekiston davlati va Kuquki tarikhi. - Toshkent: TDYUI, 2004.36-bet.
8. Tursunova O. uqukiy manbalarda sol va kishlok khyzhaligiga oid tushunchalarni anglatuvchi terminlar / Yzbekiston tarikhining dolzarb muammolari yosh tadqiqotchilar talqinida "maususiidagi republic of conferences materiallar. - Samaraand, 2013.209-bet.
9. Zhuvonmardiev A. XVI-XIX asrlard Fargonada er-suv masalalariga doir. - Toshkent: Fan, 1965.36-bet.
10. Ozbek tilining isoli lufati. IV housing. - Toshkent: Uzbekiston milliy encyclopedias, 2007.396-bet.
11. Ysha manba. 585-bet.
12. Axmadjonov A., Kosimov A. "Kitob al-kharozh" asarining Markaziy osiyo khalulari kayotidagi yrni va unda itisodiy kayotning aks ethishi / "Bargaror rivozhlanish da material uzluksiz ta'lim: muammo vakari-amlari iri I volume. - Chirchik, 2019.154-155-betlar.
13. Zhuvonmardiev A. XVI-XIX asrlard Fargonada er-suv masalalariga doir. - Toshkent: Fan, 1965.62-bet.
14. Ozbek tilining isoli lufati. IV housing. - Toshkent: Uzbekiston Milliy Encyclopedias, 2007.312-bet.
15. rzbek tilining isoxli lufati. IV housing. - Toshkent: Uzbekiston Milliy Encyclopedias, 2007.312-bet.
16. Iktibos kuyidagi manbadan olindi: Tursunova O. uqukiy manbalarda solk va kishlok khjaligiga oid tushunchalarni anglatuvchi terminlar / Yzbekiston tarihinin dolzarb muammolari yosh tadjikinusi dotachila m. - Samaraand, 2013.210-bet.

17. Iqtibos Kuyidagi manbadan olindi: Zhuvonmardiev A. XVI-XIX asrlarda Fargonada er-suv masalalariga doir. - Toshkent: Fan, 1965.47-bet.
18. P.P. Ivanov, Economy of the Dzhuybar sheikhs, p. 38; Zhuvonmardiev A. XVI-XIX asrlard Fargonada er-suv masalalariga doir. - Toshkent: Fan, 1965.37-bet.
19. Zhuvonmardiev A. Usha manba. 37-bet.
20. Zagiriddin Muhammad Bobur. Boburnom. - Toshkent, 2008.28-, 196-, 441-betlar.
21. Zaxiriddin Muxammad Bobur. Boburnom. - Toshkent, 2008.196-bet.
22. Zaxiriddin Muxammad Bobur. Boburnom. - Toshkent, 2008.268-bet.
23. Zaxiriddin Muxammad Bobur. Boburnom. - Toshkent, 2008.268-bet.
24. Zaxiriddin Muxammad Bobur. Boburnom. - Toshkent, 2008.177-bet.
25. Tursunova O. uqukiy manbalarda solq va qishloq hŷzhaligiga oid tushunchalarni anglatuvchi terminlar / ŷzbekiston tarihinin dolzarb muammolari yosh tadqiqotchilar talqinida "maususi" material conferences - Samaraand, 2013.211-bet.
26. Temur tuzuklari. - Toshkent: Fofur Fulom nomidagi nashriet-matbaa birlashmasi, 1991.71-bet.
27. Muxammad Kiyosiddin. Fiyosullurat. 444-bet.
28. Zhuvonmardiev A. XVI-XIX asrlard Fargonada er-suv masalalariga doir. - Toshkent: Fan, 1965.47-bet.
29. Tursunova O. uqukiy manbalarda solq va qishloq khŷzhaligiga oid tushunchalarni anglatuvchi terminlar / ŷzbekiston tarikhining dolzarb muammolari yosh tadqiqotchilar talqinida "maususi" republic of conferences. - Samaraand, 2013.210-bet.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01837.6**

## SOME ISSUES OF DIRECTING STUDENTS FOR INDEPENDENT SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

**Husanov Ahmadjon Jurayevich\***

\*PhD,

Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
Kokand UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In today's era of advanced science and technology, the main task of professors and teachers of pedagogical universities is to train highly qualified teachers for the education system of the country. The teacher must be a creative, innovative person who has mastered science and science, values. It is not enough to have a deep knowledge of specialty sciences, pedagogical and psychological knowledge to teach. The teacher must be a person who has the skills to conduct research, has a thorough knowledge of research methodology and techniques, can teach students to think creatively in different areas, modern worldview in science. This article discusses the problems of directing students to independent scientific research and their solutions.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Scientific Research, Independent Thinking, Creative Thinking, Student, Research Methodology and Techniques*

### INTRODUCTION

The main task of professors and teachers of pedagogical universities is to train highly qualified teachers for the education system. A teacher is a creative person who possesses the knowledge and values created by man. It is not enough to have a deep knowledge of specialty sciences and pedagogical, psychological knowledge to teach. The teacher must be a person who has the skills to conduct research, well-versed in research methodology and techniques, able to teach students to think creatively in different areas, have a modern worldview in science. In order to form a teacher of this status, it is important to continuously train masters and bachelors of pedagogical schools to conduct research work. Students' research work, in turn, serves as an important factor for them to acquire a comprehensive, deep and solid knowledge. The state is faced with the tasks of further improving the research work of students, creating favorable conditions in universities for the training and development of future teachers, practitioners with higher professional

education and high qualifications. The solution to this problem is especially important in connection with a noticeable increase in the age level of the teaching staff and scientific personnel working in universities, and a violation of the continuity of generations. In recent years, due to a lack of financial resources, higher education has lost a significant part of its teachers, primarily young and promising ones.

### **Main Part**

Research work of students in pedagogical institutes is carried out mainly in the professional-pedagogical, educational and scientific direction. In order to direct students to research work, it is necessary to pay special attention to the implementation of the following tasks:

- Development of students' desire and interest in a creative approach to independent research, research activities, educational work;
- to form the ability to consciously and creatively approach the specialty, ie the programmatic knowledge being studied, and to develop skills in this area;
- Improving the skills of working with and analyzing literature and other scientific sources;
- To teach students to see the problems in the field of educational work, as well as special disciplines, and to improve their skills and abilities to conduct research in these areas;
- To teach students to use research methodologies and techniques for the organization of independent work.

Scientific research is the process of developing new scientific knowledge, the form of implementation and development of science, the assessment of the impact on objects of various factors and, at the same time, the study of the interaction between phenomena in order to obtain convincingly proven solutions useful for science and practice [1].

The goal of the study is defined as the exact mechanism for integrating various actions into the "goal - means - result" system.

Research work carried out by students in pedagogical universities is organized in two directions: a) research work related to teaching, ie teaching and research work; b) research conducted outside the classroom.

Training-related research includes:

- study of research work in laboratory classes;
- Collection of experimental and experimental materials for practical training in academic disciplines;
- To be able to critically approach additional literature on Uzbekistan and abroad;
- Writing abstracts, term papers and lecture notes on the basis of specific topics and research materials;
- have the ability to conduct individual or group research on teaching assignments during pedagogical practice;
- Course, graduation - performance of qualifying work in the field of experimental research.



In the process of teaching students general and theoretical physics courses, they need to form and develop both theoretical and practical thinking [2]. Thinking is done using logical operations such as analysis, comparison, analysis and synthesis, abstraction, generalization and specialization, summarization. Conclusion leads to judgment.

It should be noted that:

- articulate the purpose of the research clearly and definitively;
- development of a hypothesis based on previous theoretical and experimental studies, but with a new idea;
- determination of research methodology;
- identification of key areas of research;
- conduct research in accordance with the identified methodology and structured plan;
- accurate and concise description of the results obtained;
- it is important to remember that the conclusions are consistent and expressive as a system.

In the teaching of general and theoretical physics courses, it is advisable to devote time, albeit briefly, to the topical issues of modern science and technology in lecture classes. On the basis of this method, it is possible to distinguish interesting, intelligent, talented students from the masters and bachelors by focusing on the current issues of the phenomenon under study, organizing the reaction of students to them. For example, the topic of thermocouples can be used to create thermocouples and autonomous power sources from semiconductor thermoelectric films. can be used as sources; When discussing the diffraction of X-rays, it is useful to study the internal structure of the crystal, to calculate the crystallographic size of the crystal with diffract meters and to form students' scientific worldview with information such as its role in science.

It is necessary to involve students in all aspects of work related to teaching in pedagogical universities. The direction of scientific and methodological research includes the analysis of modern disciplines, ie the application of new pedagogical and information technologies and methods of evaluating the effectiveness of these methods on the basis of criteria, preparation and preparation of abstracts, methodical reports, coursework, dissertations.

It is advisable for the teacher to direct the gifted students to the following work in the preparation of theses for the conference. Especially in physics;

1. Orientation of students to the preparation of scientific and methodological articles on the basis of knowledge acquired in general and theoretical physics courses:

- to inform students about the scientific and methodological work carried out to date in the course of the studied specialty;
- provide students with information about the list of scientific and methodological works and journals studied and published in recent years;
- To give advice to those interested in scientific work on how to write scientific and methodological articles.

- 2. Creating conditions for talented students interested in scientific work to participate in scientific, methodological and practical conferences:
- creation of a set of scientific, methodological topics for conferences;
- offering topics to gifted students from the very beginning;
- assist students in making plans for lectures on selected topics;
- to teach the preparation of short reports on the basis of prepared lectures and to give continuous assignments in this direction.
- The development of ways to educate students to carry out the above work is entrusted to professors and teachers of specialty subjects.

Talented students interested in research should be reminded and instructed by their supervisors:

- timely preparation of scientific articles, abstracts for the conference;
- When preparing a scientific article, lecture notes for the conference, students should pay special attention to the relevance of the chosen problem, the theoretical basis, the scientific nature of the topic, its practical application;
- practical application of theoretical knowledge.

## CONCLUSION

The main objectives of the directing students to independent scientific research studies are: increasing the level of professional training of students based on the development of their analytical and creative abilities, the formation of scientific systems thinking, as well as the identification of talented and gifted students who are able and willing to engage in research activities in laboratories and other scientific departments of the university with subsequent their transfer to postgraduate studies. When applying theoretical knowledge in practice, students should prepare accurate and complete information on the application of theoretical knowledge in practice. In particular, the practical application of the theoretical knowledge obtained on each topic should be indicated. There are sufficient conditions for the implementation of the above instructions in pedagogical universities.

## REFERENCES

1. А. А. Бубенчиков и др. учеб. пособие; Минобрнауки России, ОмГТУ. – Омск : Изд-во ОмГТУ, 2019.
2. Husanov Ahmadjon Juayevich, Yuldoshev Odiljon Toshpulatovich. Technology management activities of secondary schools. Academicia Journal Vol. 10, Issue 6, June 2020



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01838.8**

## "THE ESSENCE OF THE THEORY OF GAS-LIQUID FLOW AND ITS USE IN SOLVING TECHNICAL PROBLEMS"

**Khazhimatova Mavludakhon Mamasolievna\*; Musaev Sharof Mamarazhabovich\*\***

<sup>1,2</sup>Senior Lecturer,  
Jizzakh Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The forces of influence of oil-gas flow on the elements of the device, which transform the structure of the flow, were defined, as well as the mass of pipe socket and geometrical dimensions of the slots of the device, depending on hydro-dynamic parameters of gas-oil flow.*

**KEYWORDS:** Operation, Research, Implementation, Impact, Water Hammer, Pressure Change, Speed Change.

### INTRODUCTION

Protection of atmospheric air from pollution by industrial emissions is an urgent problem. One of the leading areas of environmental protection work is a detailed study of sources and processes of air pollution. Distinguish between natural and artificial (anthropogenic) sources of atmospheric pollution. Artificial pollution of the atmosphere is typical mainly for cities and industrial areas. [2], [12]

As you know, the development of the oil industry in recent years has been taking place against the background of a noticeable deterioration in the structure of oil reserves, which is mainly associated with the significant development of many unique and large highly productive fields and their water cut. A decrease in the number of deposits with favorable operating conditions forces the use of various methods of artificial stimulation of productive formations, often leading to ineffective well operation. One of the mechanized methods of well operation is gas lift. The gas-lift method of operating wells is more efficient than pumping methods, since the total costs are about 15% lower than with pumping methods. In this connection, studies aimed at finding ways to increase the efficiency (KPD) of gas-lift technology for well operation are relevant.

At present, there is no sufficiently complete and accurate theoretical basis for determining the amount of gas required to raise a certain amount of liquid, taking into account the interaction of

gas bubbles with liquid and therefore calculations are made in most cases by imperial formulas. The amount of gas calculated according to various imperial formulas varies from 15% to 75%, and in practice it is necessary to use a much larger amount of gas, which leads to a decrease in the KPD of the gas-lift method of lifting liquid from wells.

More than 200 types of ingredients are formed in motor vehicles when fuel is burned. Of these, non-toxic elements that are considered: nitrogen, oxygen, water vapor and carbon dioxide (C O 2). From the list of toxic waste, we will mainly provide 3 ingredients, which are: carbon oxide (CO), hydrocarbons that do not have time for complete combustion CnHm, nitrogen oxides NOx. This article shows the calculation of the emission of harmful emissions from cars during heating and idling. [5]

Various devices have been created in the technology of water, oil and other liquids production in order to efficiently use the lifting energy of the gas phase. In recent years, a new imported technology has appeared in this direction, the so-called daisy-chain flow conversion system (GSSP). The use of GSSP at one of the fields of our republic made it possible to extract an additional mass of oil and reduce the gas factor. At this time, due to the high cost of this technology, as well as due to foreign exchange settlements, further implementation has been suspended.

In this work, taking into account the compressibility of the mixture and the walls of the pipeline, relations are established for assessing the maximum increase in the pressure value in H K T, as well as the time for the shock wave to travel twice the distance between the devices and the time for closing the neck of the branch pipe.

Consider the processes that occur when the neck of a pipe with a flange is suddenly fully or partially closed. Closing of the neck of the branch pipe occurs after a salvo discharge of the accumulated gas from the device and the adoption of the upper position by the branch pipe.

In the case of the same assumptions that were made when considering the acceleration process [1,2], ie non-compressibility of the liquid and non-deformability of the pipe walls, from the equation of unsteady motion at the moment of closing  $\square_{cm} = 0$ , therefore,  $hc = 0$  it follows

$$\frac{P}{\gamma_{cm}} = H + \frac{P_B}{\gamma_{cm}} - \frac{1}{g} \frac{dv_{cm}}{dt}.$$

Stopping the flow means that for an infinitely small period of time, the velocity from the final value  $\square_{cm}$  has decreased to zero, i.e.

$$\frac{dv_{cm}}{dt} \rightarrow -\infty \text{ откуда } \frac{P}{\gamma_{cm}} \rightarrow +\infty.$$

Whence it follows that in the case of an incompressible liquid and a rigid pipe, with the instantaneous closure of the throat of the nozzle, the process of deceleration of the mixture particles propagates at an infinite speed and the pressure rises to infinity, which does not correspond to natural processes. Therefore, when considering the process of stopping the mixture in the distance between the devices, it is necessary to take into account the compressibility of the mixture and the deformability of the pipe walls.

If before stopping the mixture was moving at a speed of  $v$  cm, then at the moment of closing the particles of the mixture located near the upper end of the nozzle stop, and the liquid in the tubing between the devices will continue to move forward by inertia. Moving particles, pressing against particles that stop at the upper end of the nozzle, will cause an increase in pressure, due to which the walls of the nozzle and inverted nozzle expand. This process continues until a certain pressure value, after which the particles approaching the valve stop and the deceleration process propagates in the opposite direction at a certain speed. The processes that occur when a sudden change in the speed of fluid movement is called water hammer, and the propagation of this process through a pipeline is called the propagation of a wave of water hammer.

When the throat of the branch pipe is closed with the remainder of the compressed gas in region 5, a water hammer occurs, the pressure near the throat of the branch pipe and in volume 5 increases and the positive wave with speed  $a$  propagates down to the lower device, if the lowest device is considered, then the wave of water hammer moves to the bottom.

When the wave propagates towards the lower device, the pressure in HK T rises, when the wave reaches the lower device (or bottomhole), the pressure in them also increases. When the pressure is balanced, the liquid expands, the walls of the pipeline are compressed to their original values, which had before the water hammer, and the volume of liquid released in this case moves to the lower device (bottom) at the same speed with which the water hammer occurs.

A negative wave appears, which propagates from the bottom device (bottomhole) to the top device. Since the nozzle is closed, water hammer occurs. A new cycle begins, repeating from the original position.

If there were no hydraulic resistances and no gas phase in the liquid in the system, the first cycle would be identically repeated all the time. However, due to the resistance and damping of shock waves in the gas phase, in each subsequent cycle, the pressure and velocity become less than in the previous one, and in the end the process dies out.

According to [3,4], the velocity of propagation of a water hammer wave is determined by the equality

$$a = \frac{a_0}{\sqrt{1 + \frac{d K}{\delta E}}}, \quad (1)$$

and the pressure increase during hydraulic shock

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\gamma_{cm}} = \frac{a \Delta v}{g}, \quad (2)$$

where  $a$  is the speed of propagation of the hydraulic shock wave;  $a_0$  is the speed of propagation of sound waves in an unlimited liquid medium;  $d$  is the inner diameter of the pipeline;  $\delta$  - pipeline wall thickness;  $K$  is the volumetric modulus of elasticity of the liquid;  $E$  is the modulus of elasticity of the pipeline wall material;  $\Delta P$  - pressure increase;  $\Delta v$  - the amount of speed reduction in the pipeline causing a shock;  $\gamma_{cm}$  - specific gravity of the mixture.

If the speed of propagation of sound waves in a liquid containing a moderate volumetric gas content at normal atmospheric pressure is taken equal to  $a_0 = 1000$  m / sec, the volumetric modulus of elasticity  $K = 2 \cdot 10^3$  kg / cm<sup>2</sup>, the modulus of elasticity of steel pipes is  $E = 2 \cdot 10^6$  kg / cm<sup>2</sup>,  $a$ , then for the water hammer speed we get

$$a = \frac{1000}{\sqrt{1 + 100 \frac{2 \cdot 10^3}{2 \cdot 10^6}}} = \frac{1000}{\sqrt{1,1}} = 953,47 \text{ м/сек}.$$

The pressure rise during water hammer will

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\gamma_{\text{с.м}}} = \frac{953,47}{10} \Delta v \approx 95,4 \Delta v.$$

Whence it follows that when the flow rate changes by 1 m / s, it leads to an increase in pressure by 95.4 m.

Thus, taking into account the negligible deformations of the fluid and pipeline walls reveals the true essence of water hammer and makes it possible to determine the actual values of the wave propagation velocity and the pressure increase in the system.

With the instant opening of the slots 3 of the inverted glass, the excess pressure instantly drops from the value of  $H$  static to a certain minimum. Due to this, the pipe diameter decreases, the liquid expands and the volume of liquid released as a result of these deformations flows out of the device into the tubing at a certain speed  $U$ , i.e. there is a negative impact wave moving downward with speed.

The pressure drop causing this wave is equal to  $\frac{\Delta P}{\gamma_{\text{с.м}}} = H$ . Since the change in pressure depending on the change in speed has the form

$$\frac{\Delta P}{\gamma_{\text{с.м}}} = \frac{a \Delta v}{g},$$

Substituting  $\Delta v = U$  here and taking into account the previous equation, we obtain

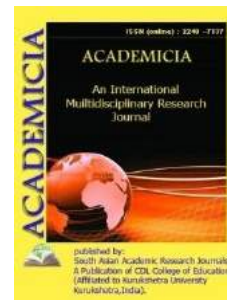
$$U = \frac{gH}{a}.$$

## REFERENCES

1. Review of oil and gas technologies of the FRANKLIN GROUP INTER-NATIONAL, 2000, 17 p.
2. Kutlimurodov U.M. Pollution of the atmosphere with harmful substances and measures to reduce them // II – International scientific and practical conference. Environmental issues: yesterday, today, tomorrow. Grozny. 31 November 2019. 251-253 p.



3. Sidikhodjaev R.K. On the effectiveness of the use of devices for converting the flow in flowing oil refining wells. Uzb.zh. OIL AND GAS, pp. 30-32.
4. Chistopolskiy S.D. Hydraulic rams. M.-L. ONTI, 1936.
5. Kutlimurodov U.M. Some aspects of environmental problems associated with road transport // European Scientific Conference: collection of articles of the XIX International Scientific and Practical Conference. - Penza: ICNS "Science and Education". - 2020.50 - 52 p.
6. Hovsepyan V.M. Hydraulic ram and ramming installations. M., 1968.124 p.
7. U.Bobomurodov, A.Sultonov "Methods of increasing the reagent concentration of water in light" .- Internationalscientificjournal "Youngstudents", Moscow 2016. № 7 (111), pp.51-53.
9. MusaevSh.M., Sattarov A. Softening the composition of water using reagents // Architecture and construction problems. 2019. - C. 23.
10. Khazhimatova MM, Assessment and prediction of background pollution of the city of Jizzakh // Architecture and construction problems. 2019. - No. 4 S. 49-51.
11. Khajimatova MM, Sattarov AB, Innovative processes in the development of environmental education // Problems of architecture and construction. 2019. - №4 S. 48-49.
12. Obidovich, SultonovAkmal. 2020. "The Use of Modern Automated Information Systems as the Most Important Mechanism for the Use of Water Resources in the Region." *TestEngineeringandManagement* 83 (March). MattingleyPublishing: 1897–1901.
13. Takaboev K.U., MusaevSh.M.,Khozhimatova M.M. Pollution of the atmosphere with harmful substances and measures to reduce them // Ecology: yesterday, today, tomorrow. - 2019 .-- S. 450-455.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01839.X**

## THE ROLE OF PROSECUTOR'S OFFICES IN THE OBSERVANCE OF THE NORMS OF LEGISLATION IN THE EFFECTIVE USE OF LAND AND WATER RESOURCES

**Nodirov Davurkhon Ikromovich\***

\*Independent Researcher of the General Prosecutor's Office,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [davurhon@mail.ru](mailto:davurhon@mail.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*It is known that today the agricultural sector plays a special role in the economy of country. For that reason, in this article, the author focuses on the rational use and protection of land resources in the development of the agricultural sector, a number of regulations governing social relations to improve the reclamation of land and prosecutorial control over their implementation.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Land Resources, Land Legislation, Law Enforcement, Prosecutorial Control.*

### INTRODUCTION

In Uzbekistan, the rights related to the use of land are guaranteed by the norms of various areas of law. Rely on the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, democratic rights and freedoms are protected by the Constitution and laws (Article 13), the state guarantees freedom of economic activity, entrepreneurship and labor, equality of all forms of property and equal legal protection, taking into account the supremacy of the rights and freedoms of citizens enshrined in the Constitution and Laws (Article 53), land and other natural resources are under state protection (Article 55)[1]. The stated constitutional provisions are general and guiding norms that play a fundamental role in the protection of land use rights and are a legal guarantee in the protection of land use rights of citizens.

In today's economy and social life, and therefore in our politics, the agricultural sector is one of the most important sectors that determine the well-being of our people, the development and growth of our republic. For this reason, agriculture is of special importance in the Republic of

Uzbekistan, and an in-depth study of the relations associated with agricultural production plays an important role.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

During the years of independence, the Republic of Uzbekistan has adopted a number of normative and legal acts regulating social relations related to the rational use and protection of land resources, improvement of land reclamation. Land Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Civil, Criminal, Tax, Labor, Urban Development Codes, laws "About State Land Cadaster", "About Nature Protection", "About Protected Natural Area", "About Protection and Use of Flora", "About Subsoil", "About Forests". "About administrative responsibility", in addition, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 29, 2007 PR-3932 "About measures to radically improve the system of land reclamation", June 17, 2019 "About measures for efficient use of land and water resources in agriculture", based on the Decree No.5742, the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan, as well as other public administration bodies adopted a number of normative legal acts regulating issues related to the improvement of land reclamation and their rational use.

No matter how well our laws are adopted, the number of cases of mismanagement, illegal, misuse of land resources, damage to them, land protection requirements and non-compliance with agro-technical regulations has not decreased in Uzbekistan. The main causes of these cases can be seen in the following:

- Existence of cases of development and use of new lands without regard to the reclamation of lands;
- There are many hectares of land that require crop rotation, for example, cotton, cereals, but the number of cases of insufficient compliance with the rules is not decreasing;
- Inefficient use of irrigation water in the process of land irrigation;
- Empty application of water-saving technologies and techniques in agricultural production;
- Discharge of untreated collector-drainage and sewage into surface watercourses;
- Excessive use of mineral fertilizers, often in their own interests, even if the level of excessive damage is high;
- Imperfect mechanisms of economic incentives for land and water use, etc.[2]

It is difficult to limit the number of reasons, actually. As we can see, our gradually developing economy has led to a variety of forms of ownership, including businesses, officials and citizens. It is good, but on the other hand, it is sad. For instance, the protection of the rational use of land, which is our national wealth, neglect of their reclamation status, and violations of the rules are common in practice. The main reason for this is the lack of qualification mechanisms, legal awareness and culture of today's landowners in the use of land.

Arbitrary use of land plots in violation of the established goals, unfortunately, occurs at every step. I do not think you have to be an expert to understand the unfortunate consequences of such an unfair approach to the land that feeds us, the source of our livelihood. Indeed, the study of practical materials shows that there are cases of illegal use of allocated lands. These offenses can be understood as non-use of the allocated land for the intended purpose. For this reason, the prosecutor's office is paying attention to the processes of careful treatment of the environment, rational use of nature and land resources, which is becoming one of the key issues in the process of general control over the implementation of laws. There are many examples of negative

situations such as inefficient use of nature and land resources. In particular, according to the results of inspections conducted by the prosecutor's office, during the monitoring of misuse of land, district governor and other officials did not establish sufficient control over the targeted use of land, and some farms allowed other crops to be planted.

The productiveness level of irrigated land has decreased and the reclamation condition of the soil has deteriorated. In this regard, prosecutors carried out control measures in all areas of agriculture, took measures to protect the rights of farmers, the timely and quality of agricultural activities, in general, to ensure the rule of law in the field.

Based on the analysis of existing systemic problems in the sector, a draft concept for the development of the agricultural sector until 2030 was developed in collaboration with the relevant agencies.[3]

The protection of the legal rights and interests of farmers, the provision of legal and practical assistance to them was also under the constant control of the prosecutor's office. In particular, in 2018 alone, with the practical assistance of the prosecutor's office, 13,041 hectares of land, 70,496 tons of mineral fertilizers and 29,619 tons of oil products, 583 pieces of equipment, spare parts worth 2 billion sums, loans worth 83 billion sums were allocated to farms. Practical assistance was also provided in the implementation of agro-technical measures on 88,000 hectares.

During the control measures, the wages of farm workers were collected in the amount of 9 billion 392 million sums, receivables in the amount of 3 billion 749 million sums. In addition to this, 1,972 applications worth 54 billion sums were submitted to the courts in the interests of farmers and farms. As a result of the measures taken, the violated rights of 5,574 people were restored.[4]

The above examples also show that the control over the institutions of land law offenses and legal liability in the mechanism of land use and protection is one of the most pressing issues today.

Therefore, the resolution of June 17, 2019 "About measures for the efficient use of land and water resources in agriculture".

Decree PR-5742 assigned a number of tasks to the prosecutor's office.[5]

In particular, strengthening measures of responsibility for inefficient use of land and water resources in accordance with the "Roadmap" for the implementation of the concept of efficient use of land and water resources in agriculture. In this:

- Strengthening measures of responsibility for land users and arbitrary occupation of land plots, which have led to a decrease in land productivity, deterioration of land reclamation as a result of inefficient use of agricultural land;
- Unlawful interference in the activities of users of the land plot put into operation, as well as strengthening the responsibility for unjustified return of the land plot to the reserve of governments;
- To bring to administrative and criminal responsibility the officials who allowed the allocation of irrigated agricultural lands for other purposes;

- The Prosecutor General's Office of the Republic of Uzbekistan has been entrusted with the task of ensuring efficient and effective use of water, strengthening control over the use of water on the basis of strictly defined limits.

According to statistics, more than 20 million hectares of agricultural land, including 3.2 million hectares of irrigated arable land are used to grow food products and raw materials for the economy. Of course, this is the result of our state's policy of rational use of land and water resources. However, we cannot deny that the periodic water shortages and the deterioration of the main part of the internal irrigation networks have led to the deterioration of the reclamation of irrigated lands and their decommissioning over the years. The land, as a part of nature, is also inextricably linked with other objects of nature, because as a result of the land offense, other objects of nature protected by law are also damaged. These objects of nature are subject to the Law "On the Protection of Nature", "On Water and Water Use", "On Protection of Natural Areas", "On the underground resources", "On the Protection of Air", "On the Protection of Wildlife". It is protected by the laws "On the protection and use of plants", "On the forests". The liability provided for in these laws may also apply to land offenses. The current Criminal Code also contains Article 196, entitled "Pollution of the Environment," which states that "pollution or degradation of land, pollution of water or air causes mass illness of people, death of animals, poultry or fish, or other serious consequences shall be punished by a fine in the amount of one hundred to two hundred times the amount of the basic calculation or deprivation of certain right for up to five years, or up to three hundred and sixty hours of compulsory public work or up to three years of correctional labor.

If those acts cause the death of a person is punishable by deprivation of a certain right and restriction of liberty for one to three years or imprisonment for up to three years [6]. These responsibility measures also serve to prevent every citizen from polluting indirect land resources or water and atmospheric air through misuse of land. The prosecutor's office has departments for monitoring the implementation of legislation in the social sphere, which are responsible for ensuring environmental safety and environmental protection, improving environmental safety, preventing the harmful effects of waste on health deals with the implementation of measures.

## CONCLUSIONS

As a conclusion we can note that, in order to ensure the protection and efficient use of land resources, which are our main wealth, first of all, law enforcement agencies need to improve our legislation in accordance with modern requirements and establish liability for land violations specified in our legislation, in particular, to increase the responsibility of the prosecutor's office.

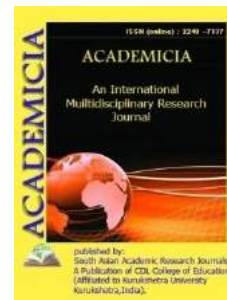
The system of civil law measures should be used effectively in the use of land resources. Land lease agreements should not only specify land use and protection as an important condition of the contract, but also through liability measures for breach of it.

It is also expedient to introduce the subject "Organizational and legal framework for the efficient use and protection of land" in the master's program of higher education institutions specializing in law, as well as in secondary special educational institutions. Another recommendation is the protection of land, the rules of their use, the adoption of special laws on its environmental protection, which should reflect the rights and obligations of all individuals and legal entities.

**REFERENCES**

1. Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan. - T.: Uzbekistan. 2018. -48 p.
2. Kenjaev R.H. Legal issues of land protection in the Republic of Uzbekistan. Yurid. fan. nom. dis. ... abstract - Tashkent: TSU, 2006. - 4 p // National report on the state of environmental protection and use of natural resources in the Republic of Uzbekistan. (2002-2004). Alixonov B.B. under general editorship, T.: 2006.
3. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On approval of the Strategy of agricultural development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2020-2030". National Database of Legislation, 24.10.2019, No. 06/19/5853/3955.
4. <http://huquq.uz/hal-manfaatlariga-hizmat-ilish-prokuratura-organlarining-ustuvor-vazifasi>.
5. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On measures for the efficient use of land and water resources in agriculture." National Database of Legislation, June 18, 2019, No. 06/19/5742/3297.
6. Criminal Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan. National Database of Legislation, January 10, 2018, No. 03/18/459/0536.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01840.6**

## TECHNOLOGY OF CONSTRUCTION AND CARE OF ALMOND GARDENS ON LANDS WITH INSUFFICIENT WATER RESOURCES IN UZBEKISTAN

**Yuldashov Yakubjon Khatamovich\*; Namozov Jasurbek Mamarajabugli\*\***

\*Professor,  
Head of the Department of Forestry,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Assistant  
Department of Forestry,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The Republic, almonds are mainly concentrated in the foothill and mountain areas. The total area of natural almonds in the Republic is more than 19 thousand hectares. Almond beating, cultural innovations, and interbreeding are eliminated. Almonds are planted in autumn or early spring in a scheme of 8x8m on the ground and 6x6m (5x5m on the south slopes) in the mountains and foothills. Agrotechnical activities such as watering, fertilizing and shaping will be held in the young garden. The cost of building an almond tree will be fully covered and the net profit will be 14,352,000 sums in 5-6 years, with an average annual income of 18,000,000 sums.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Almond Gardens, Cultivation, Climate, Resources.*

### INTRODUCTION

Almond is a southern, subtropical plant. It is mainly widespread in the Mediterranean, Central America, Central Asia. Italy, France, Crimea, Transcaucasia and Central Asia, including Uzbekistan, are the leaders in almond kernel cultivation.

In Uzbekistan, almond is an ancient plant that is found in almost all regions. In our country, almond groves are mainly distributed in mountainous and foothill regions. The soil and climatic conditions of these lands meet the requirements of the almond plant.

Increasing the yield of almonds and the creation of new high-yielding almonds is one of the important tasks facing the forestry staff of the Republic and scientists in this field.

Almonds play a unique role in the forest fund. In Uzbekistan, there are such varieties of almonds as Bukhara almonds, common almonds, Kalmykov almonds, prickly almonds. Of these, the common almond (*Amygdalus communis*) is cultivated because of its greater economic importance than others [3, 4].

Common Almond (*Amygdalus communis*) Almond family (*Amygdalus*) is a plant belonging to the family Rosacea.

There are tens of thousands of hectares of natural lands in the mountains and foothills of the country for growing almonds, mainly in Bostanlyk, Parkent, Ahangaron districts of Tashkent region, Zamin and Forish districts of Jizzakh region, Nurabad and Kattakurgan districts of Samarkand region, mountain and in the foothills of Fergana valley, Dehkanabad, Shahrisabz of Kashkadarya region, Boysun, Denau, Bobotag regions of Surkhandarya region and other regions.

The total area of natural almond orchards in the country is more than 19 thousand hectares, and their average annual yield is from 2-3 to 8-11 centners per hectare [1, 2].

Almonds are superior to other fruits in terms of their taste. That is why it is widely consumed by the population. Almonds are especially in demand in the confectionery industry. In addition, valuable wood is extracted from the almond tree. These trees are widely used in afforestation and forestry, especially in mountainous areas. We do not have enough almond products to meet the needs of industry and the population. However, especially in the mountainous regions of the country, there are great opportunities to develop the production of almond trees in sufficient quantities for industry.

Agrobiological properties. Ordinary almonds belong to the family of almonds. The height of the almond tree reaches 6-10 m, the branches grow in the form of a pyramid or branched. The root system is very well developed, reaching a depth of 6 meters. Therefore, it is resistant to drought and cold. Almonds do not grow well in poorly ventilated, very moist soils.

Almond flowers often do not bear fruit on their own, as most of the flower is self-pollinated, but if pollinated from the outside, it will produce abundant fruit. In order to produce good fruit, they need to be pollinated from the outside, that is, from different varieties. Therefore, almonds grown alone or of the same variety usually do not produce good yields. Almonds ripen in August or September. The fruit is an almond kernel wrapped in a rind, the rind of which dries and cracks when the kernel of the almond is ripe.

One grain of almonds weighs 0.6-4 grams, depending on the navigation, and the kernel is 12-80 percent. The hardness of the shell also varies depending on the variety. The core is sweet or bitter. Sweet kernels contain 40-70% fat, 20-25% protein and up to 6% sugar. Bitter almonds also contain 2-2.5% amygdalin.

Almond seedlings begin to bear fruit in 3-4 years after planting, yield the most at the age of 12-15 years and begin to bear abundant fruit in 34-40 years. The tree lives up to 60-100 years. The average yield of a single almond tree is 8-12 kg, and in some years 25-30 kg. Almond tree is more resistant to frost and can withstand temperatures of 20-25°C in a dormant tree. The growth period is long. It wakes up much earlier than other fruit trees and stops growing much later than

them. His rest period is short. For some reason (when there is not enough moisture in the soil, when the leaves are severely diseased, and in other cases) if the almond tree sheds its leaves early in the fall, with warmer weather it may sprout and bloom until the end of winter. Almond plant is very demanding to sunlight, so its fruit is scarce in places where it grows thick.

Reproduction. From almond seeds, and cultivated varieties are propagated by grafting. The varietal quality of almonds propagated from seed is not well maintained. Bitter almonds are the best seeds for propagation, planted in the nursery in autumn or early spring. For sowing in the spring, the seeds are stratified, that is, kept in a mixture of sernam sand for 30-50 days, depending on the hardness of the husk.

For planting, flat or sloping soils, irrigated soils with good air permeability are allocated, the seeds are sown at a depth of 45-50 cm in furrows with a spacing of 70 cm, at a distance of 10-12 cm and a depth of 6-8 cm. 300-350 kg of seeds are used per hectare.

The nursery is watered 8-12 times during the growing season, depending on weather conditions. After watering, the soil is loosened and fired. The thickness of the weld grown for bonding should not be less than 8 mm, the grip of the weld connected to thin seedlings will be much weaker.

Almonds are grafted from August 20 to September 15 at a height of 2-3 cm from the root collar of the seedling using the simple "T" method used in fruit growing. Prior to pruning, the grafted seedlings should be watered and the lower caps should be removed and connected. After two weeks, it is determined whether the graft is held. Those not caught are re-grafted with the same variety of almonds. The bundle is not removed during the winter, only slightly loosened and removed in the spring of next year.

For rapid growth and grafting of seedlings need good care of seedlings in the nursery, in which case the height of young branches reaches 1.5 meters in the fall, completes the growth period normally, is normal for planting in a permanent growth site.

Location selection. A characteristic feature of the almond plant is its very early flowering. For this reason, where the weather is changeable, almond blossoms are often hit by spring black frosts. For the organization of almonds, it is advisable to allocate terraces on the mountains and mountain slopes, where air is well exchanged, where cold air is not trapped.

In the mountainous and foothill conditions of Tashkent region (Bostanlyk district), almonds can be grown without irrigation on all slopes of areas with an annual rainfall of more than 600 mm, located at an altitude of 800-1300 meters above sea level, and in the southern regions at an altitude of 1700-2000 m. In areas with an average rainfall of 400-500 mm, special agro-technical treatment is required.

The best soils for almonds are sandy and gray soils, which do not contain lime and are well permeable to water. Almonds can also grow in less fertile dry soils, but in such soils they grow well and give abundant yields only when high agronomic methods are used. That's why almonds. Therefore, rotten manure should be applied at the rate of 20-30 tons per hectare on the areas planted with almonds.

Planting. Almonds are planted in autumn or early spring on a scheme of 8x8 m on irrigated lands, 6x6 m on mountain and foothill lands (5x5 m on the slopes facing south), taking into

account the light requirements. But sowing in the fall gives good results. After planting the seedlings are buried in a pile of soil 5–10 cm above the root collar, and then watered as much as possible. When the seedlings begin to sprout, the nest is leveled.

In dry lands, the soil is constantly loosened in order to ensure the absorption of rainwater and prevent its rapid evaporation; mulch is formed around the seedlings from straw, straw and other plant residues.

Care. The first agro-technical measures in the young garden are irrigation, which is watered at least 6-8 times during the growing season. It is watered at least once in April, May, June and September, and 2-3 times in July and August. Seedlings planted in sandy-gravel soils require relatively more watering. The area around the seedlings is thoroughly softened and weeded after each watering. In areas where there is a shortage of water in summer, it is also recommended to give 1-2 jacob water in winter.

In dry lands, the soil is constantly loosened after each rainfall in order to collect and store more moisture. To do this, the area around the seedlings is cut in the fall and spring, the soil surface is loosened. Soil loosening is stopped when the spring rains stop.

It will be possible to reduce the amount of irrigation during the growing season up to 4 times from the beginning of the harvest. It is also necessary to irrigate once after harvest. In this case, the growing period of the trees is slightly longer and ensures that the almonds bloom a little later in the spring.

Fertilization. In order to grow a rich harvest, it is necessary to feed almonds with organic and mineral fertilizers. Particular attention should be paid to the timely application of fertilizers, especially in mountainous areas. In the first year, 4-6 kg of organic fertilizer and 60-80 g of ammophosare applied around each seedling in order to ensure good germination and growth of seedlings.

It is recommended to apply 6-8 grams of pure nitrogen, 3-4 grams of pure phosphorus and 2-3 grams of potassium and 4-5 kg of organic fertilizer per 1m<sup>2</sup> to young orchards with low growth rate until full harvest. When organic and mineral fertilizers are applied together, the amount of fertilizer is reduced by 1.5-2 times.

It is recommended to apply 20-30 tons of rotten manure or humus per hectare, mineral fertilizers, 120 kg of nitrogen per hectare, 90 kg of phosphorus, 40-60 kg of potassium fertilizers per hectare once every 2-3 years.

Organic, phosphorus and potassium fertilizers are applied to the cultivated part of the terraces on arable lands before plowing in autumn (October-November), nitrogen fertilizers are applied under the trees in March-April, May-June as food (on irrigated lands) 12-14 cm, in autumn organic and mineral. The fertilizer is applied to a depth of 30–40 cm.

Shaping. For the first 2–3 years after planting almond seedlings, its branches are shaped in the form of an open cup, while the multi-branched varieties in the form of a changing leader or pyramid. In shaping the branches, care must be taken to maintain the interdependent balance between the central leader node and the branches. The first 3–4 main branches are cut at a height of 60–70 cm from the root collar of seedlings, and the latter are cut in a spiral at an angle of 90–1200 cm every 20–30 cm behind.

It is not advisable to cut the branches of young fruit trees too short for 3-4 years, as this will over-strengthen their growth and delay the onset of harvest. In order to expand the branches of almond varieties (Kolkhozchi, Tungich, Kilichnuskha, Yalta, etc.) with horn-shaped pyramidal shape, it is recommended to bend them in the first place only to turn them into outer side branches and increase the angle of removal. In varieties with broad-leaved branches (Konsoy, Nikita-62, etc.), the first-order branches are transformed into second-order side branches. They will be pointing upwards.

Once the desired main branches have been formed, the pruning action is aimed at preventing the plant branches from thickening i.e. the excess branches are removed.

In the orchards, pruning is carried out to cut the damaged, dried branches, and, if necessary, to thin out the thickened branches.

Rejuvenation work can also be carried out in slow-growing and low-yielding 30-35-year-old gardens. At the same time in early spring (February-March) partially cut the 2-4-year-old branches of the tree and grow new branches from dormant buds. Due to these branches, the branches of old trees can be restored and bear fruit for several years.

Harvesting. Harvesting begins only after the almond peel has dried and cracked. If the crop is harvested early, the quality of the almonds will decrease and it will be more difficult to separate the skin. If the harvest is delayed, the skin will dry out and stick to the seeds, the almond color will turn brown, and it will be damaged by birds. The almond crop is threshed on tarpaulins spread under the tree using long sticks. Damage to buds and fruit branches during pruning should never be allowed. The harvest is taken to drying points, cleaned and sorted and dried in the sun for 3-5 days. Almonds are stored in boxes in a cool (15-20°C) place where the air is exchanged. They can be stored for up to a year as seeds and for consumption.

Recommended varieties for planting: from the selection varieties of the Scientific Research Institute of Horticulture, Viticulture and Enology named after Academician M. Mirzaev - Bostanlykkechpishari, Zavetnyy, Kolkhozchi, Konsoy, Kilichnuskha (Sablevidnyy), Tungich (Pervenets), Tien-Shan, Chiroyli (Krasnoyarsk) Ertapishar (Rannyy), Ugom and others.

Imported varieties - Crimea, Nikita evening primer, Primer, Nikita-62, Yalta (Crimea), Turkmen aloe (Turkmenistan), Nonparel (France), Dyke (USA) and others.

Pests and Diseases: One of the most serious pests of almonds is peach or almond lice. He was actually a sucking pest, asking for the sap of the tree's trunk, twigs and leaves. As a result, the tree becomes weak, the leaves do not curl, the yield decreases, and young seedlings reach the point of extinction. The pest overwinters during the egg-laying period in clusters on the underside of the body bark and large branches. In March, the larvae hatch from eggs. It leaves 11 generations throughout the season.

Against this pest is sprayed with nitrofen (250g per 10 liters of water) in early spring before bud burst. Carbaphos (200 g per 100 liters of water) or 0.2% solution of donitol (2-2.5 kg per hectare) is sprayed on the trunks and branches of trees.

The main diseases of almonds are "leaf burn", klyastesporiosis and flour dew.

Almond leaves affected by "leaf burn" appear red spots and they begin to shed prematurely. Klyatesporioz is a fungal, perforated spot disease. It damages the buds, leaves, flowers, branches



and twigs of the tree. Trees whose branches thicken and enter the fruit are more susceptible to this disease.

The disease not only reduces the yield of the tree, but also reduces the quality of the fruit. In the spring on the diseased leaves appear round spots. Holes are formed. Brown swellings appear on the fruit and glue begins to flow. Damaged buds dry out. The bark of the branches closes and releases glue. The flowers and buds fall off.

Trees infested with flour dew appear on the trunks of the branches and on the leaves a white unsightly dust. The fruits and leaves of damaged branches stop growing and fall off. The disease overwinters in infected young branches and develops from April.

Control measures: In early spring, the branches of trees affected by these diseases are cut, the fallen leaves are collected and lost. Treatment with a 1% solution of burgundy liquid (10-15 kg per hectare), Vetra or 0.03% solution of Topaz (300 grams per hectare) gives good results. It is also recommended to give flour with a 1% concentration of colloidal or dispersed sulfur (80-100 grams per 10 liters of water) when the first symptoms of the disease appear.

Economic indicators. To determine the cost-effectiveness of the construction of orchards, it is first necessary to determine the organizational work and the cost of construction.

Before preparing the land for planting orchards, 50 tons / ha of organic fertilizer (manure) is applied in order to increase soil fertility. To increase soil fertility, mineral fertilizers are applied, the total cost of which is 1 million 850 thousand soums. When grafted 2-year-old standard seedlings of almonds are planted in a 6x6 m scheme, 277 seedlings are placed per 1 hectare. The cost of each seedling is 6,500 soums - a total of 1,800,000 soums will be spent on the purchase of seedlings. 277 pits are dug per hectare, and before planting, each pit is filled with 10 kg of rotten manure or 300 g of superphosphate, 60 grams of ammonium sulfate and potassium salt, and this measure costs 1 million 300 soums / ha. 5 million 200 thousand soums will be spent for soil preparation and care of seedlings during the growing season. Then, until the almond trees are fully harvested, they will cost about 1,400,000 soums per year (7 million soums in 5 years). The total cost (including 20% of additional costs) is 21 million 420 thousand soums. Almond seedlings are planted between rows for 3 years during the growing season, earning an average of 2 million soums / ha and a profit of 6 million soums in 3 years.

The average yield of 5-year-old almonds is  $5 \times 277 = 1.385$  kg / ha, with 5 kg of fruit per species.  $1,385 \times 8500$  soums = 11.772 million soums will be earned from the sale of almonds.

#### 1 – TABLE COSTS AND COST-EFFECTIVENESS OF PLANTING ALMONDS. (FOR 1 HECTARE)

№	Types of work and materials name	Total amount	Total cost mln/soum
	Organic and mineral fertilizers, tons	50	1.850.000
	2-year-old grafted almond seedlings, 6x5 scheme	277	1.800.000
	Dig deep for planting seedlings, put in each hole 10 kg of manure, 300 g of superphosphate, 60 g of potassium salt, 60 g of ammonium sulfate.	--	1.300.000



	Preparation of soil for planting almonds, fertilizing arable land to increase soil fertility, planting seedlings, watering during the growing season, cultivating between rows, pruning around seedlings. Weed cleaning costs for 1 year.	1 ha	5.200.000
	The cost of caring for almond trees before harvest is 1,400,000 soums per year for 5 years.	1 ha	7.000.000
	<b>Disbursement.</b>	--	<b>17.850.000</b>
	20 % Extra disbursement .		3.570.000
	<b>Total disbursement</b>		<b>21.420.000</b>
<b>Profit</b>			
	Use for 3 years for agricultural purposes on the land between the rows	1 ha	6.000.000
	277 trees x 10 kg = 1,385 kg Realization of almond fruit at an average yield of 5 kg per tree in 5 years, million soums	1.385x8.500=11.772.000	
	Total income in 5 years, mln	17.772.000	
	Total income for the 6th year, mln	18.000.000	
1	<b>Profit, million soums</b>	<b>14.352.000</b>	
2	<b>Profitability%</b>	<b>67</b>	

This means that the total income in 5 years will be  $11,772,000 + 6,000,000 = 17,772,000$  million soums, i.e. the cost of planting and maintaining almonds on 1 hectare and carrying out agro-technical measures for 5 years until full harvest will be covered by 14,352,000 soums in 6 years.

The cost of construction of the orchard will be fully reimbursed and in 5-6 years the net profit will be 14,352,000 soums, and in the following years the average profit will be 18,000,000 soums.

Given the annual increase in the yield of almond trees, the yield will be 3-4 tons / ha in 6-10 years, 5 tons / ha in 10-20 years, and the economic efficiency will also increase.

## REFERENCES

1. Abdurasulov A., YuldashovYa.X. Recommendations for the establishment and maintenance of almond groves in Uzbekistan. Tashkent, 2004
2. Ablaev S.M., YuldashovYa. "Recommendations on agro-techniques for the establishment of industrial almond plantations in the foothills of the Samarkand region of the Republic of Uzbekistan." T. 1999.
3. Kamalov Sh. «Natural development of ore forests of Uzbekistan».T. 1988.
4. Orexoplodovye in Uzbekistan. Edited by Correspondent VASXNIIL Doctor of Biological Sciences G.P.Ozolina. T.Izd. "Mexnat", 1990

5. YuldashovYa.Kh. Cultivation of almond culture in the foothills of the poor rainfed rainforest of Uzbekistan. News of the national academy of sciences of the republic of Kazakhstan series of agricultural sciences issn 2224-526x Volume 1, Number 25 (2015), 92 - 95
6. YuldashovYa.X. Variety selection for planting ordinary almond (*Amigdaluscommunis* L.) plantations on dry lands. Bulletin of agrarian science of Uzbekistan. №1 (19), 2005 y. Pp. 21-24.
7. Chernobay I.G., Cand. s.-kh. Sci. Creation of almond varieties suitable for cultivation in the southern regions of Russia. Selection and cultivation of horticultural crops Vol. 3, 2016.
8. I.G. Chernobay. Almonds in the Crimea: biological characteristics and economic significance. Proceedings of the Nikitsky Botanical Garden. 2010. Volume 132
9. YuldashovYa. Kh. The timing of planting in the creation and cultivation of industrial plantations of common almonds in the conditions of low-income plain-hilly rainforest // Actual problems of modern science. - 2016. - No. 3. - S. 204-206.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01841.8**

## THE THEME OF THE POETIC SYMBOL CREATION IN ZULFIYA'S POETRY

**Tajibaeva Dilduza Erkinovna\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Ph.D. on Philological Sciences,  
Department of Uzbek Literature,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, Zulfiya's poetic symbol creation was discussed by giving examples from her colorful poetry. Besides, Zulfiya's poems were also analyzed and her poetic usage of symbolism was also explained. Zulfiya's poems and legacy have immensely contributed to the modern poetry of women in Uzbekistan and the world.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Symbol, Figurative Speech, Poetry, Artistic Imagery, Modern Poetry, Uzbek Literature.*

### INTRODUCTION

Zulfiya was a typical member of Uzbek mothers, one of the talented, unmatched masters of modern, Uzbek poets and she was popular as the symbol of faith and loyalty in Uzbek literature. Zulfiya lived a short and happy life with the poet Hamid Olimjon. Two artists' meaningful life, beautiful lifestyle could serve as an example for everyone. Human is always helpless in the face of the laws of life. Merciless life took Hamid Olimjon from Zulfiya's arms very early. The poet raised her two children alone. As a loyal Uzbek woman, she remained faithful to her husband.

### Main part

As you go deep into the poet's world, you will encounter the lines filled with great nostalgia. In the poetic exercises polished in the colorful world of the poetic world, the poetic symbols of separation, migration, longing, the duty of humanity, beautiful natural landscapes attract attention.

“The artistic imagery inherent in literature and art is a form of life.” [8.31] Indeed, the works of the poet Zulfiya describe the events of her personal life, the memories of women, the artistic expression of a cruel fate.

Zulfiya's work embodies a symbol of living in exile and separation, but keeping it hidden in her heart and not revealing it to others. This emblem is sometimes manifested as a woman, sometimes as a heart, and sometimes as a manifestation of nature. In Poet's poem “Kimnikutasan?” (“Whom will you wait for?”), the heart that is waiting impatiently for someone is not left out of sight. She understands the heart's mishaps. Because the poet knows about both love and separation:

Ko'zing muncha yo'lda intizor,  
Ey, bahordan barkamol husn?  
Iztirobing dilimga ozor –  
Ishq hijronni bilganim uchun. [4, 96.]

(Why your eyes are on the road so much,  
Hey, beauty nourished by spring?  
Your sorrow is the pain of my heart-  
Because I know about love, separation).

As literature states: “Figurative expression is a poetic expression that allows expressing figuratively the state of a thing, event, and person in a certain situation, the psyche, thoughts, experiences, and feelings of the lyrical hero.” [6,171.].

In the works of the poet Zulfiya, one can observe beautiful examples of this figurative expression.

The poet creates unique appearances for the poetic symbols such as the spring, the sun, flowers, night, breeze, an apple, the autumn, a tree. In Zulfiya's poem of “Daraxt” (“A tree”), the symbol of a tree that couldn't endure the merciless hits of the wind is described:

Bir daraxt turardi yo'l chekkasida,  
Shamol urar edi uni muttasil.  
Avval ko'k, so'ng za'far – xazon tusida  
Ko'rkini yo'qotdi... Hamon urar yel. [4,41.]

(A tree stood on the side of the road,

The wind was hitting it constantly.

First green, then in the color of yellow,

He lost his beauty ... The wind still hits.)

The tree could not withstand the blows of the wind, it withered and its trunk was bent. The poet describes the situation as follows:

Qurg'adi, bukchaydi kurashda tanho,

Zilol qonlaridan qolmadi zarrra  
 Shamol, shamol savab qo‘ymadi, ammo  
 Ildizlar yiqildi oxir bir zarbdan. [4,41.]  
 (Alone in the struggle, dried, bent,  
 Not a speck was left of clean blood  
 Wind, the wind didn't stop beating, however

The roots eventually fell off because of the hits.)

The ideas in the next lines of the poem will attract any kind of reader. The wind's cruising in the emptiness in search of the demise of the victim draws the attention of the poet as well. The poet believes that if she needs to fall like the tree, her life won't be empty:

Endi yel bo‘shliqda kezar darbadar,  
 Tanho qurbonining qaqshasin izlab.  
 Bilaman, daraxtday qulasam agar  
 Mening hayot bog‘im qolmas huvillab. [4, 41.]  
 (Now the wind blows in emptiness,  
 Looking for a lone victim's demise.  
 I know if I fall like a tree  
 My life garden won't be left empty.)

In the poem “Emish” (“Quasi”) the poet writes about gossips about herself. According to the word of mouth Zulfiya's popularity is very high. As if feelings of happiness are gathered in her eyes. In reality, her “incomplete destiny” (“qismatikemtik”), “her bowl of happiness is half full” (“baxtkosasito’liqemas”).

But because of the poet's sincere lines, people call her a happy woman:

Emish: shuhrat o‘rab kemtik qismatim,  
 Ko‘zlardan uzoqda sirqirab oqar.  
 Qallda qo‘rg‘oshinday yotib hasratim,  
 Ko‘zlarim jahonga baxtiyor boqar.  
 Emish: hayot menga ayol baxtidan  
 To‘liq kosasini ko‘rmapti loyiq.  
 Lekin qalbim to‘kkan she‘r shuhratidan  
 Baxtli ayol dermish meni xaloyiq.... [4,82.]

(As if: fame wrapped my incomplete destiny,  
 Flows slipping far from the eyes.

My sorrow lies in my heart like lead,

My eyes look happily at the world.

As if: life from woman's happiness

Doesn't reward with a full bowl.

Alas, thanks to spilled popularity from the poem,

People think I'm a happy woman...)

Poet doesn't complain of such destiny. She symbolizes her sorrow as the lead. Thus: she asks herself and explains to others this situation by saying "Tanda qo'rgoshin-la yurganlar ozmi?" ("Are there fewer people who are walking with lead in their bodies?"). Just as the lead in a warrior's body has not rusted for a quarter of a century, so the pain in a woman's heart finds a hidden place:

U jangchi tanida, ayol dilida

Qariyb chorak asr zanglamay yotar,

Baxtning ming jilosin bergan elida,

Har bir jon jahonga tole yor boqar. [4, 82.]

(He is in the body of a warrior, in the heart of a woman

Nearly a quarter of a century has passed without rust,

In the hand of a thousand spells of happiness,

Every soul is fortunate to the world.)

The poet says that the heart is flawed, that not everyone knows its sufferings. There were once "golden moments" ("oltindamlar") in the ocean of soul and the heart will never forget it. Love in the soul is living as happiness:

Limmo – lim qismatga bo'lmaganlar yor,

Kemtiklik hasratin bilarmi dardin!

Qalbni bezab ketgan ishqda zo'r baxt bor,

Yurak unutarimi oltin damlarin?[4,82.]

(Countless ones are not fortunate,

Do you know the pain of lacking?

There is great happiness in the love that beautified the heart,

Will the heart forget its golden moments?)

Zulfiya lived happily with the poet Hamid Olimjon. That is why the poetess was able to say out loud that she was happy. After the poet's death, the woman, who had fond memories and was respected by the people, assured herself that even princesses had not achieved such happiness. Just as the poetess Zulfiya loved and sang for her mother, her people loved and respected her. Therefore, as he admitted, the people had the right to call Zulfiyakhanim a happy woman:



Ayol baxti! Menday ayol baxtiga  
 Taqdir malikani ko'rganmi loyiq?  
 Xalq mehrida, yorman el shuhratiga,

Baxtli ayol desa haqli xaloyiq... [4, 82.]

(The woman's happiness! For the happiness of woman like me

Does fate prefer the princess?

In the love of the people, I'm with the fame of the nation,

People are right when they say I'm a happy woman ...)

Zulfiyaxhanum lived among the people all her life. She sang about the dreams and hopes of the people. He was happy to see the Uzbek's happiness and shared his grief. She was grateful for the existence of a great creator called human in the world. She tried to share the joys of life given to her with people.

"The "secret" of poetic creativity can be found only by the poet himself, and even then only within himself." [7,21] –said the literary critic H. Umurov. Poetess Zulfiyaxhanum found the "secret" poetic creativity within herself and she was the person who could also take others into poetry.

In her poem "People close to my heart" ("Yuragimgayaqinkishilar"), the poetess takes all people as close to her heart. They all seem familiar. Even if the creator does not know the name of the people, she can see the strive and the struggle to stay alive within them:

Odamlar daryosi oqar yonimdan,  
 Qarayman: hammasi - hammasi tanish,  
 Bilmayman ismin ham, kasbin ham ammo,  
 Bilaman barida buyuk intilish: [4,133.]

(The river of people flows beside me,  
 I look: everyone is familiar,  
 I do not know the name or profession, but  
 I know: they all have great strive)

As the poetess puts it, "Ertani bugunga keltirmoq uchun Bugundan go'zalroq damga shoshadi." ("To bring tomorrow to today is to hasten a more beautiful day than today.") The poetess Zulfiya was one of the people expressed in the poem, a citizen of the society, a human who was ready to give his life for the motherland, his beloved people, and compatriots.

## CONCLUSION

Zulfiya has been striving for goodness all her life. She did not complain about the life given to her. She brought up and nurtured her children to be beloved by the people. She continued Hamid Olimjon's unfinished noble deeds through her creativity and hard work. The poetic symbols

created by the poetess Zulfiya are still familiar to readers and will continue to captivate the hearts of poetry fans for many years to come.

#### REFERENCES

1. Arastu. Poetics. Rhetoric. - Toshkent: Yangi asr avlodi, 2011 .-- 352 b.
2. Boboev T. Adabiyotshunoslik asoslari. - Tashkent: Uzbekiston, 2002. –560 b.
3. Zulfiya. Visol. Shearlar, dostonlar. - T .: F.Fulom nomidagi Adabiyot va sanat nashriyoti, 1972.B.82.
4. Zulfiya. Asarlar. Uch zeldlik. - T .: F.Fulom nomidagi Adabiyot va sanat nashriyoti, 1983-1986.
5. Sarimsoov B. Lyricada badiy tafsil // Ўzbek tili va adabiyoti. - Toshkent, 1992 .-- 5-6son. - B.10-16.
6. Salaev F., Gurboniyozov G. Adabiyotshunoslik atamalarining isoxli sozligi. - T .: Yangi asr avlodi, 2010.B.171.
7. Umurov X. Badiy ijod asoslari. - T .: Uzbekiston, 2007.B.21.
8. Xudoyberdiev E. Adabiyotshunoslikka kirish. - T .: Iqtisod-moliya? 1972.B.31
9. Huronov D. Adabiyotshunoslikka kirish. - Toshkent: Hayot, 2004. –209 b.
10. Kamdamov U. Badiy Tafakkur Tadriji. - Toshkent: Yangi asr avlodi, 2002. –100 b.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01842.X**

## STUDY OF SHAROFIDDIN ALI YAZDI'S "ZAFARNOMA" BY ASOMIDDIN URINBOEV

**Burkhonov Ilyoskhon Muhiddinovich\***

\*Teacher,

History of Uzbekistan department of Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: i.burkhonov@ferpi.uz

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the research work of the Honored Scientist of Uzbekistan, Doctor of Historical Sciences, Orientalist A. Urinbaev on the translation of the work "Zafarnoma" by Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi from Persian into Uzbek.*

**KEYWORDS:** A.Urinbaev, Sharafiddin Ali Yazdiy, "Zafarnoma", Unesco, Amir Temur.

### INTRODUCTION

A unique masterpiece of the rich scientific heritage of the famous Uzbek historian AsomiddinUrinbaev - "Zafarnoma" by Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi is a translation from Persian into Uzbek. This source is devoted to the history of Amir Temur and the Timurids, and although the scholar spent the brightest and most meaningful periods of his life on this study, he was struck by the demands of the time or the blows of the Soviet dictatorship. After A. Urinbaev, many well-known historians conducted research on this source, and all of them cited the research work of A. Urinbaev as a basis. For example, scientific researches and books of O.Buriev, [1.] A.Akhmedov and H.Bobobekov [2.] can be cited.

A.Akhmedov and H.Bobobekov in the preface to the Uzbek translation of the Zafarnoma - "The work begins with a great introduction to the genealogy of the Turkic khans and the history of Genghis Khan. The work is adorned with many poems, which are undoubtedly Sharafuddin's personal creations. It is noteworthy that with the "help" of Sharafuddin, both Timur and his children and military leaders often recited Persian poems in connection with certain events. Sharafuddin also describes some of the soul's experiences as lyrical retreats with long poems. In such places, the author seems to be abusing the reader's attention and time because on such pages the development of military, political events slows down or stops altogether. But regardless of

the style of interpretation, Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi's "Zafarnoma" is the closest and most complete work on the history of Amir Temur. That is why, in the more than five and a half centuries since the work was written, it has been repeatedly copied, translated into various Eastern and Western languages, both in full and in part, and published several times. The most complete of such publications was published in 1972 by A.S. It is a critical text published by Urinbaev, "A. Urinbaev's scientific research was praised. [3.1.]

A.Urinbaev in his article on the scientific heritage of Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi [4.1.] The work "Zafarnoma" was written twice in the genre of the heroic story "Zafarnoma" in the XV and XVI centuries by Lutfi in Uzbek and in Persian by Abdurahmon Jami's nephew Khatifi (death -1521) was sung.

At the beginning of the 16th century, Muhammad Ali ibn Darwish Ali Bukhari translated the Zafarnoma into Uzbek on the instructions of Kuchkunchikhan (1510-1530), one of the first representatives of the Shaybanids [5.] There is also information in the literature that the work was translated into Turkish by Hafiz Muhammad ibn Ahmad al-Ajami. It is also known that "Zafarnoma" was abbreviated into Uzbek by Khudoiberdi ibn Kushmuhammad Sufi al-Khivaqi in Khiva in 1822-1823.

From the 18th century onwards, parts of the Zafarnoma were translated into French (Peti de la Kroat, 1713), English (J. Darby, 1723) and Russian. The Persian text of the work was published in Calcutta (India) in 1887-88 and in Tehran (Iran) in 1958.

This priceless work tells about the military campaigns of various sultans, the Chigatay nation and Amir Temur. The work was written by Sharofiddin Ali Yazdi in 1420-1425 in Sheraz under the authority of Ibrahim Sultan, the son of Shahrukh.

Academician DiloromYusupova, one of the hundreds of talented students of A.Urinbeev, commented on the research work of the teacher on the work "Zafarnoma": "A.Urinbaev's" Zafarnoma "has a unique history, which tells us about the personality and history of Amir Temur in the Soviet era. Teaches that they are in a relationship. [6.b.7.]

In 1969, Samarkand hosted a UNESCO scientific symposium on the study of art from the time of Amir Temur. At this forum, the Organizing Committee of the Republic of Uzbekistan decided to publish Sharofiddin Ali Yazdi's work "Zafarnoma". In this regard, at the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan, A. Urinbaev prepared "Zafarnoma" for publication, which was published in 1972 in Tashkent in 1500 copies in the form of photofacsimile. A copy prepared for this edition is now in the manuscript fund of the Institute of Oriental Studies inv. №4472 is in very good condition. Zafarnoma, published by A. Urinbaev, has an advantage over earlier editions in Calcutta and Tehran, where it does not have an Introduction. The volume of the "Introduction" included in the "Zafarnoma" prepared by A. Urinbaev for publication is large, it is equal to 1/5 of the total volume of the work. In addition, the index of personal names, geographical terms, ethnic terms were also included in the publication by A. Urinbaev, which further increased the value of the work.

The publication of the book "Zafarnoma" by Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi was a great and unexpected event in the spiritual life of the Republic. Its rapid spread among the general public reveals that Amir Temur fought for freedom. The book is also in high demand in the international book trade. Of course, the Soviet government could not ignore these events. Critical articles on the

"glorification of Timur" began to appear in the media. By order of the Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan, unsold books were confiscated from bookstores. At the same time, A. Urinbaev banned the publication of Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi's "Zafarnoma" prepared for publication in Uzbek and Russian languages. Academicians I. Muminov and A. Urinbaev were seriously interrogated and punished by higher authorities for preparing these scientific researches for publication. Due to these events, A. Urinbaev could not defend his doctoral dissertation on Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi's scientific research on the work "Zafarnoma", and academician I. Muminov died unexpectedly. Of course, these events had a negative impact on the health of A. Urinbaev, as well as the fact that he did not defend his doctoral dissertation on the research, which he devoted to the young years of his life with love and affection. [6.b.11.]

Asomiddin Urinbaev studied the scientific heritage of Sharofiddin Ali Yazdi and listed his works other than "Zafarnoma" as follows: "Hulal-imutarrazdar problem and dictionary" ("Decorative shirt on problems and riddles"), "Muntahib-iHulal" (This abbreviated description of the work), "Mawatin or Manazir Narrow Problem" ("Dwelling and Landscapes in the Problem of Problems"), "Qunhuz-zoddarilm-iwaqf-ia'dad" Kitab fi ilm-iusturlob » (« Book on the science of usturlob »), "Devon-iSharaf-iYazdiy" ("Sharafiyazdi's collection of poems"), "Haqayiq at-analiz" ("The truth of Tahyail, i.e. Lo ilahaila-l-loh"), "Sharh-i« Qasida-iBurda "(Commentary on Qasida-iBurda), Commentary on Asamo-i Allah (Commentary on the Names of Allah), Tuhfatul-Faqir and Hadyat al-Haqir a gift of a gift and a humiliation ), Munshaot" ("Collection of Letters"), a work that did not have a special title, but narrated the history of Amir Timur in poetry. [4.1.]

According to A. Urinbaev, the work "Zarafnoma" is also called "Fathnomayisahibkiron", "TarihiyahokushoyiTemuriy", but in history it is better known as "Zafarnoma". In terms of structure, the work is divided into two parts: the "Introduction", which speaks in general about the history of the pre-Timur period, and the main part, which directly covers the history of the Timur period. In the prefixes, which are written separately for each part and have many commonalities, the author illuminates the writing history of these parts. He points out that both parts were written on the initiative of Ibrahim Sultan, the son of Shah Rukh. [4.2.] This is stated in the Preface: "After comparing the information gathered with the stories of those who witnessed the events with their own eyes, Sharafiddin Ali had to get acquainted with this information and inform Ibrahim Sultan. After the approval of Ibrahim Sultan, Yazdi began to compile the Muqaddima. [4.3.]

Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi himself called the "Introduction" part of the work "Tarihi Jahangir", but in science it is known as "Introduction" and is an integral part of "Zafarnoma". However, probably due to its large size, manuscript copies were also distributed as a separate independent work. It consists of a preface, two chapters, and an introduction. The main part of the work "Zafarnoma", according to the original plan of the author, was to consist of three articles. The first article is dedicated to Timur, the second to his son Shah Rukh, and the third to Ibrahim Sultan, the son of Shah Rukh and the patron of Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. Therefore, the work "Zafarnoma" was supposed to cover not only the history of Timur, but also the history of the reign of the Timurid princes Shahrukh (1405-1447) and Ibrahim Sultan (1414-1435). However, the manuscripts of Zafarnoma, now known to science, do not contain the next two articles, which have not been written or have reached us.

**CONCLUSION**

In conclusion, one of the rarest monuments of Oriental historiography and one of the primary sources in the history of Amir Temur, the work of Sharofiddin Ali Yazdi "Zafarnoma" has long attracted the attention of orientalists. Due to the completeness and reliability of the evidence, it still occupies an important place among the sources of that period.

**REFERENCES**

1. Sharafuddin Ali Yazdiy. Zafarnoma. The events of Movarounnahr (1360-1370) / Translated from Persian and commented by the author O. Buriev. Responsible editor, foreword and publisher A. Urinboev. -Tashkent: Kamalak. 1994.-290 p.
2. Akhmedov A, Bobobekov H. Sharafuddin Ali Yazdi's work "Zafarnoma" / Theses of the correspondence conference on "Amir Temur and his place in world history" - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 1996. - B. 97-98.
3. Sharafuddin Ali Yazdiy. Zafarnoma. Authors of the foreword, translations, comments and indicators: Akhmedov A, Bobobekov H. Sharq Publishing House, T. 1997 p.4.
4. 4.Urinbaev A Sharafiddin Ali Yazdiy (died - 1454), .e-Tarix.uz / persons / 708-article.htm /
5. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdiy. "Zafarnoma", translated by Muhammad Ali Bukhari. 1519. Sharq, 1997, p.239
6. Yusupova D., "AsomiddinUrinbaev", Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, Institute of Oriental Studies named after Abu RaikhonBeruni, Tashkent-2004, p. 40.
7. 7.Muhiddinovich, B. I. (2020). Negative impact of the tax system on political life-on the example of the history of the Kokand Khanate (1850–865). ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal, 10 (5), 790-795.
8. 8.Xatamova, Z. (2020). Expenditure of state funds replenished by taxes in the history of the kokand khanate. EPRA International Journal of Research and Development (IJRD), 5 (3), 274-277.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01843.1**

## THE PROBLEMS OF LINGUISTICS AND CLASSIFICATION

**I. Madrakhimov\***

\*Docent,  
Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: Madraximovilxomjon 1958@Kspi.Uz

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the process of classification assigning the essence of any research and the analysis of basic concepts related to it. Different approaches to classification in linguistics and the steps of linguistic classification are explained.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Classification, Source Of Research, Methodology Of Classification, Philosophy Of Classification, Linguistic Classification, Dichotomy Of Language And Speech, Semema And Version Of Semema, Phonetic-Phonological Level*

### INTRODUCTION

In linguistics classification is one of the important processes, it is both the beginning and the end of any research and investigation. It is known, when the researcher starts investigation, he/she begins this action depending on the position of linguistic units in a certain system and places the research results into a certain system too. This process is essentially classification. Because, a scientific conclusion requires giving a certain evaluation about the research being conducted, that is, classifying it. Unfortunately, in Uzbek linguistics the problem of classification hasn't been a special research source up to the present. As a result of it, in the special researches devoted to the classification of different language phenomena in Uzbek linguistics the essence of the methodology of classification, the basis of classification and philosophy of classification have not been revealed deeply yet. Because Uzbek science, in the fundamentals of European sciences, stayed behind from the great East philosophy, which was its basis (also for the European philosophy and methodology), in its developing step in the 40-90s of the last century and in the East in the X century the beginning of classification, linguistic classification of the universe which was considered to be the beginning of scientific analysis, its attitude to the scientific classifications were not absolutely paid attention. As a result, the researchers of the Uzbek language completely forgot the guidance of our great ancestors about it. For instance, the great

“Muallim as-soniy” (Abu Nasr Farabiy) wrote about it: “I will go to prove how the knowledge came out of substance and accident... it is obvious where the knowledge came out. It is known that it occurs by the relation of the position of substance and accident that received by senses and perceived by the mind in detail” [1, 78]. The great scholar wrote suggesting the theory: “Linguistic research and classification is the initial step of studying, investigating the source”. “As for how to teach and learn, how to express the idea, how to ask and how to reply, I confirm that the first knowledge about them was the object, that is, the knowledge about the language giving the name to substance and accidents” [1, 17]. These words claim once more that it is necessary to connect any classification, no matter it is scientific or philosophical, with the linguistic classification of this phenomenon.

There are conscious and unconscious approaches to the classification in linguistics. The main point of the unconscious approach is that, any sentence, any definition, whether it is negative, affirmative, adding, separating, equalizing, distinguishing or contrasting, is connected with classification. But we do not often realize that it is a classification and usually we just use it. Simply, if we say “A is a vowel sound”, then we would do a particular classification. In the sentence “A is a vowel phenomenon” we classified “a” at first, as a phenomenon, in our mind we noted that it belonged to vowels. This classification is practical, an unconscious classification.

No sentence is apart from classification. Even, a simple affirmative one “It is a book” is not apart from classification, because we added the object which the indicative word “the pronoun It” indicates into the group of “book”; separating it from “other things that are not books”, and mentioned that it belonged to the group of “book”. Such practical, unconscious, unintentional classification is a necessary practice in order to nominate something or express any idea that the speaker does not consider such situation as classification. And this is not studied in linguistics as classification either.

Classification in linguistics is a type of scientific classification that it is a process of identifying different connections of language phenomena and units with the similar and dissimilar, equal (the same level), bigger (higher level or step), smaller (lower step or level) units, separating paradigms, identifying and distinguishing the relations between the units in the paradigm.

The types of linguistic analysis are various. By linguistic analysis we understand any kind of classification related to the language. If it is necessary to distinguish the two types of linguistic classification, it can be divided as: the first type is the classification of linguistic units – the classification of structural units of the language; and the second type is socio-historical classification of the language. While the division of the language into levels, the differences and similarities between the particular various groups and units of the language units in the levels are studied in the classification of structural units of language, in the socio-historical classification of the language the genealogical, typological and geographical spread of languages, influences of the languages, their separations and joining, the types of the relations of the language with the society are studied.

Before discussing the problems of pure linguistic analysis a very confusing problem – linguistic analysis and “language and speech” dichotomy should be mentioned. Because classification usually works with generality – categorical phenomena, signs and features. In language generality and privateness, GEOR (Generality, Essence, Opportunity, and Reason) and IPRR

(Individuality, Phenomenon, Realization, and Result) are usually compared in different levels as the units of different levels – language and speech levels.

Because the classification relies mainly on the categorical features – general features, it can be considered to be the practice appropriate only to the units of language levels. It is not true. For instance, the classification of phonemes and the classification of speech sound must not be confused. Or it is not possible to make semantic classification of sentences equal to structural classification of sentence patterns. There arisen a question whether in general, in classification speech results are involved in classification or not? The problem is that the nature of the units of language and speech levels and to make a list of the units of each level. The question that has to be discussed and decided is that what is speech or what is language phenomenon. For example, a derivative word. We remember that this problem was put under discussion again by the academician A.Khojiev after H.Ne'matov, O.Bozorov [2], R.Saloev [3]: which level does the derivative word belong to?

There can be only one base (ground): is there semantic or functional specializing in the derivative word or not? If there is specializing, the derivative word takes place in the dictionary and becomes a language in some degree. The following steps should be separated in being a language:

1. Being specialized.
2. Being consolidated.
3. Being simplified .
4. Stemming.

In being specialized the derivative speaker and the listener are consolidated in the mind of the members of the society and connected with a certain concept and this derivative is perceived by the speakers out of the text too as a symbol. From this point of view let's analyze the words tashkilotchi (organizer) and tafsilotchi (descriptor). Firstly, the word tafsilotchi (descriptor) is noted neither in explanatory dictionaries nor in the spelling dictionaries. The word tashkilotchi (organizer) is noted in both types of dictionary. Why? The answer is very simple: the word tashkilotchi (organizer) is specialized, consolidated, with one meaning for the Uzbek and connected with a certain meaning, information or concept in their minds and therefore takes place in the dictionary, can live in their minds without a text too, remains in the memory. The word tafsilotchi (descriptor) has no such characteristic of being consolidated and specialized. But, isn't the derivative of tafsilotchi (descriptor) particular to Uzbek speech? It is not correct to say that it is not particular or it is impossible. The derivative word tafsilotchi (descriptor) can be easily used in speech in the meaning of a person, a document or a means that gives the detail description of something or an event. It is not unfamiliar to Uzbek speech. But specialization and consolidation don't happen in it. Therefore it can be used only in a certain context or in a certain speech situation and can be clear to the Uzbek only in that speech situation. The word tashkilotchi (organizer) doesn't differ from the word tafsilotchi (descriptor) in structure, but completely differs from it in meaning. The phenomena of specialization and on this base consolidation of the meaning can be observed in it. This consolidation occurs firstly, in one meaning only among the several meanings of the word tashkilot (organization) which is in the function of the base of word formation in the Uzbek language. The Explanatory dictionary of the

Uzbek language gives only the meaning “muassasa” (organization, institution) of the word tashkilot (organization). Whereas, there is also another meaning of the word tashkilot (organization) in our language, such as “organizing, making, creating and establishing”. For example, Muhokamaning **tashkiloti** Salimga yuklatildi. (The **organization** of the discussion was on Salim’s responsibility) (here it is used in the meaning “organizing”). In the word tashkilotchi (organizer) the base of word formation is used in the same meaning as “organizing” and the lexeme tashkilotchi (organizer) shows the semantic change of the part in the function of the base of word formation as the cause of semantic consolidation which is specialization and its result. In such cases it can be said that the derivative words, which have taken place in the dictionary but the outward, formal structure is obvious, cannot link as a speech unit. Only the derivatives which are formally and semantically divided and haven’t taken a place in the mind of the Uzbek as certain wholeness can be evaluated as a speech unit. So, classifying the derivative words into language and speech levels is one of the complicated problems.

Another problem of pure linguistic classification connected with lexicography is to classify the versions of sememas and semas in the word and indicate them in the dictionaries. In Uzbek linguistics this problem was investigated specially in the works of B. mengliev and Sh. Bobojonov [5, 178] and in the works of A. Hojiev, [5], Sh. Rahmatullaev [6], M. Mirtojiev [7], G. Nematova [8] together with the semantic structure of the word and the problems of its description.

In distinguishing the independent versions of sememas and semas in the word the theory “dependent” and “free bound” connectingly “the same bound” should be the base. If one word can realize two or more sememas in the same bound, such sememas are independent sememas and they need to be given and classified separately in the dictionaries. For instance, “Ikkita olmani kesdik” (We cut two apples). In this context does the word apple realize two meanings or one meaning? Because, usually, in the words nominating plants the meanings plant, that’s an apple tree, fruit (apple) and harvest occur as different versions of one semema realizing in different contexts (bounds). But in the cases like “Olmani kesdik” (We cut the apple)”, “The apricot dried”, “The peach rotted” the words apple, apricot and peach are realizing two sememas in the same context and the meaning “harvest” and “plant” of these words should be described as an independent semema.

The problems that tightly connected with classification as in the above can be seen in the units of each level. In particular, in phonetic-phonological level identifying the components of phonemes, for example, is there long “i” or not in the Uzbek language, is the speech phonetic variant “iy” in the words such as sina – siyna, Samarkandi – Samarkandiy a diphthong or an independent phoneme? Or do the front rows and back rows of the phonemes, allophones belong to language level or speech level? The questions such as in grammatical layer the independence of linguistic-syntactic patterns, identifying if it is a separate LSP (linguistic-syntactic pattern) or a speech form of one pattern, if it is a version of one LSP or synonymy of LSPs are also connected with the problems of linguistic classification. Finding correct answers to them is the actual problem before our linguistics.

## REFERENCES

1. Abu Nasr Forobiy. Fozil odamlar shahri. -T.: Abdullah Qodiriy nomidagi xalq merosi nashriyoti, 1993.
2. Nematov X., Bozorov O. Til va nutq. -T.: "Kituvchi", 1993. -30 b.

3. Saloev R. Ozbek tilida ismi-foillar: Filol.fanl.nomz. ... diss. - Samaraand, 1994.
4. Mengliev BR Lisoniy tizim yahlitligi wa satulararo munosabatlar: Filol.fanl.dokt. ... diss.-T., 2002.
5. Kozhiev A. Ozbek tili morphologasi, morphemikasi va soz yasalishining nazari masalalari. - T.: "Fan", 2010. - 253 p.
6. Ragmatullaev Sh. Semema - mustaqil til birligi. // Ÿzbek tili wa adabiyoti, 1984. № 5.
7. Mirtozhiev M. Ozbek tilida polysemy. -T.: "Fan", 1975. -140 p.
8. Nematova G. Ÿ. Ÿzbek tilida Ÿsimlik nomlari lexemalari: tizimi va badiy kŸllanishi: Filol.fanl.nomz. ... diss. -T., 1998.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01844.3**

## CHOOSING THE OPTIMAL RULE OF MONETARY POLICY, TAKING INTO ACCOUNT CHANGES IN THE MAIN MACROECONOMIC INDICATORS

**Khakimov Dilshodjon Rahmonaliyevich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Ferghana State University,  
Ferghana, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [alfargoniy.uz@gmail.com](mailto:alfargoniy.uz@gmail.com)

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides a brief analysis of the main rules (approaches) of monetary policy in the economy. The relationship between the level of monetization of the economy and economic growth is considered.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Monetary Policy, Rule, Monetary Aggregates, Interest Rate, Money Supply, Level Of Monetization.*

### INTRODUCTION

One of the most actual monetary policy issues explored in the economic literature today is the question of following certain rules or the freedom of action of the central bank. Many studies devoted to the analysis of monetary policy in developed and developing countries emphasize the importance of implementing monetary policy in accordance with a certain rule, or standard strategy of activity.

To achieve ultimate goals, central banks choose a certain set of intermediate goals that are controlled by the actions of the monetary authorities, for example, such as the interest rate, monetary base or exchange rate. Targets may be explicit as in Canada, New Zealand, Sweden and the UK, or implicit as in the United States or Germany, the inflation rate range or the average inflation rate over a certain level can serve as a benchmark (Taylor 1999) [1].

The key problem here is the choice of the optimal monetary policy in specific economic conditions. Depending on the latter, to ensure the optimality of monetary policy, preference is given to the rules or freedom of action of the monetary authorities. The monetary authorities of



most countries are guided by a pre-established rule, according to which the choice and degree of use of a particular monetary policy instrument is determined based on the current macroeconomic situation and the state of the banking system.

The rule of monetary policy is understood as a systemic response of the Central Bank in response to changes in the main macroeconomic indicators. The most common rules of monetary policy are Taylor's rule and McCallum's rule.

Taylor's rule defines how the central bank can change the short-term interest rate in response to price changes and the deviation of real output from its equilibrium level. Taylor's rule has stabilizing properties, i.e. minimizes cyclical fluctuations in the economy. However, practice has shown that the Taylor Rule has certain disadvantages. Indicators of inflation and GDP gap cannot be all-encompassing informational economic variables; there are also other important indicators, such as monetary and credit aggregates, exchange rate, budget parameters, etc., which must be taken into account for in-depth analysis. Moreover, the GDP gap and the long-run equilibrium real interest rate are unobservable quantities. Different ways of assessing them lead to different results, and accordingly, various recommendations for manipulating the nominal short-term interest rate are formed. In addition, the standard Taylor rule uses the change in the GDP deflator as an indicator of inflation; many researchers reasonably use other price indices in their works (consumer price index, base price index, price expectations, etc.). Taylor used the actual GDP time trend as a potential output. Subsequently, researchers used other techniques to identify this variable: compound trends, Hodrick-Prescott, Baxter-King, Kalman filters, Beveridge-Nelson decomposition, structural models, etc. Each obtained estimate of the output gap is individual, and as a result, the monetary authorities implement different decisions regarding the rate or other instruments.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Another rule of monetary policy applied by central banks is the McCallum rule, where the main instrument of monetary policy is not the interest rate, but the regulation of monetary aggregates. The essence of the rule is to regulate the monetary base depending on the dynamics of nominal GDP and the velocity of money circulation. In his research works, McCallum, B. showed that if this rule is followed, the dynamics of the main macroeconomic indicators of the US economy will be much better than their actual behavior, especially in the period of the 1930s and 1970s. (These periods in the history of the FRS are marked by the most serious mistakes in the US monetary policy). A factor complicating the use of monetary balances as an instrument of monetary policy is the instability of demand for money due to shocks, which partly explains the preference of central banks to use the interest rate as a monetary policy instrument [2, 173-203]. Empirical studies show that the central banks of most countries at various times have acted in accordance with either the Taylor rule or the McCallum rule. Monetary policy rules and their variations have been empirically evaluated by economists for many countries around the world. Taylor, J.B. was the first to evaluate the monetary policy rule for the United States. Research has also shown that Western central banks, when conducting monetary policy, follow certain types of interest rate targeting [3, 195-214]. McCallum, B. conducted research for the United States, Great Britain and Japan based on the analysis of historical data used by Taylor to compare and study the results obtained according to Taylor's rule with alternative instruments and target variables. The study compares actual values with values according to the rules, including both

the use of the interest rate and the monetary base as an instrument. The study has shown that the results of monetary policy rules depend more on the instrument used than on the choice of the target parameter [4, 49-79]. In the work of Clarida, R., Gali, J., Gertler M., the results of assessments of monetary policy based on the considered rules for the USA, Germany, Japan, Great Britain, France and Italy were presented [5]. The methodology of these authors became the basis for a number of subsequent studies, including for the analysis of the monetary policy of countries with economies in transition (Russia, Czech Republic, Poland, Slovenia, Lithuania, Estonia, Romania, Kazakhstan, etc.). For the Czech Republic, Poland, Slovakia and Slovenia, it was determined that the Taylor rule is suitable for targeting the exchange rate, and the McCallum rule can be used for inflation targeting. Kuzin, V. [6], based on the rules of monetary policy, analyzed measures to regulate inflation for Germany. Esanov, A. [7] assessed the monetary policy of Russia, the results of this study showed that the Taylor rule does not fully describe the activity of the Central Bank in relation to setting the interest rate, and the McCallum rule, on the contrary, explains the actions of the monetary authorities, which, as a target uses monetary aggregates. Drobyshevsky, S. obtained similar results in relation to the monetary policy pursued by the Bank of Russia [8]. P. Xie, P. and Luo, X. [9] first studied the monetary policy of China based on the Taylor rule, another study [10] considered the possibility of using an alternative rule (McCallum) to determine the direction of China's monetary policy.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The choice of the monetary rule. The main instrument of monetary policy in the country is the money supply (aggregate M2). The refinancing rate in Uzbekistan is not a flexible instrument, unlike the regulation of monetary aggregates. Also, it is not possible to use the interbank interest rate to describe the ongoing monetary policy, since the interbank market is currently underdeveloped and does not play a significant role in the financial system. Therefore, in research, it is possible to make (carry out) an analysis of the growth of money supply in order to achieve the set benchmarks for the main macroeconomic indicators.

Calculation method. Formally, McCallum's rule can be represented as follows:

$$\Delta m_t = \Delta \bar{X} - \Delta V_t + \lambda(\Delta \bar{X} - \Delta X_{t-1})$$

Where  $\Delta m_t$  - is the annual percentage change in the money supply;

$\Delta \bar{X}$  - the average target growth of nominal GDP;

$\Delta V$  - average change in the velocity of money circulation;

$\lambda$  - the degree of possible deviation of the actual GDP from its target value (set exogenously equal to 0.5);

$\Delta X_{t-1}$  - the rate of change in the actual nominal GDP in the previous year.

Indicator  $\Delta \bar{X}$  - is the product of target parameters for the deflator and real GDP growth.

Thus, according to this rule, based on the given target parameters of inflation and real GDP growth, the central bank can set the optimal level of money supply growth.

This model is important both for assessing the effectiveness of the monetary policy already being pursued, and for determining the predicted optimal growth in the money supply in order to achieve the target parameters of the inflation rate and economic growth.

Since 2001, the growth rate of the money supply has exceeded the growth rate of nominal GDP, which has led to an increase in the monetization coefficient. The growth of the money supply, in turn, was influenced by the increase in the money multiplier, as well as factors such as the growth of household deposits in credit institutions as a result of wage growth, an increase in the volume of remittances received and measures taken to stimulate the attraction of household savings to bank deposits.

The low level of monetization indicates a relatively low level of financial intermediation and the existence of potential for further increasing the level of monetization of the economy to ensure stable economic growth. At the same time, it is necessary to ensure a non-inflationary increase in the monetization coefficient.

A non-inflationary increase in the level of monetization is one of the pressing issues for countries with economies in transition. The low level of the monetization indicator can lead to the problem of meeting the growing demand for money on the part of business entities, to a narrowing of investment and consumer demand, to limiting the possibilities for economic growth in the current conditions.

There are many studies confirming the existence of a positive relationship between the level of monetization of the economy and economic growth. Thus, according to the results of the study by King R. and Levine R., obtained from the analysis of the development of 57 countries of the world in the period from 1960 to 1989, the growth in the level of monetization of the economy has a lagging effect on economic activity and determines long-term economic growth for at least 10 years [11]. Similar conclusions were obtained (in relation to the 1980s) in an econometric study conducted by Raghuram G. Rajan and Zingales L. [12].

A non-inflationary increase in the monetization of the economy is achieved through the provision of effective financial intermediation in the country. If the growth of the money supply is not accompanied by a corresponding expansion of the commodity market, and the financial market is not sufficiently developed to absorb additional emission, then this leads to an increase in the price level in the economy, an increase in the velocity of money circulation, and an insufficient level of financing of the real sector. If the financial sector effectively performs the function of financial intermediation, then the additional emission will be transformed into investments.

Speaking about non-inflationary monetization of the economy, one should take into account the structure of the money supply. The excess of the M1 growth rates compared to the M2 growth rates indicates a high growth in the value of cash and demand deposits, which negatively affect the exchange rate of the national currency, since cash and demand deposits are serious sources of demand for foreign currency. The rapid growth of the nominal money supply accelerates inflation and causes a decrease in demand for the national currency. In this case, the growth of money supply does not lead to an increase in the level of monetization, but, on the contrary, to its reduction.

For countries where the dynamics of money supply growth is determined by a narrow money supply, there is a relationship between the growth of the money supply and the inflation rate, and vice versa. For example, in 2009 in China, the monetization ratio was almost 181%, the share of cash was 7.2%, while the country experienced deflation of 0.7%; in Japan, with 200% monetization, the share of cash - 9.9%, deflation was 1.7%.

## CONCLUSION

The table shows that countries with a high level of monetization of the economy are characterized by a low share of cash in the structure of the money supply.

**TABLE 1 THE LEVEL OF MONETIZATION AND THE SHARE OF CASH IN THE STRUCTURE OF THE MONEY SUPPLY IN SOME COUNTRIES [13]**

Country	Monetization level (%)	Share of cash in M2 aggregate (%)
Czech Republic	69	13.9
Hungary	51	15.0
Euro Zone	88	8.9
United Kingdom	77	4.3
Switzerland	92	8.3
USA	52	10.0
China	146	7.2
Japan	141	9.9

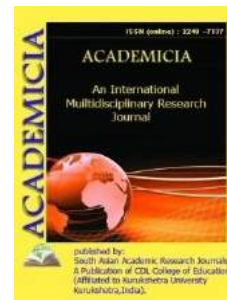
The data presented indicate the need to further increase the monetization of the economy, while the emphasis should be on quality growth (for example, in Ukraine, with a high level of monetization, the highest level of inflation is also observed). Considering the above, it can be concluded that an increase in the level of monetization of the republic's economy will be achieved as the financial system and the level of financial intermediation continue to develop (active transformation of savings into financial instruments, an increase in the efficiency of the process of redistribution of cash flows, etc.), an increase in financial stability and a decrease in non-banking turnover.

In the modern period, the trend of growth in the share of non-material (financial sector) production in the economy continues. The emergence and development of innovations in this sector causes a multiplying effect, expressed in the emergence of new branches of social production of intangible goods [14]. This process requires a deeper analysis, the purpose of which is to identify new rules of monetary policy, material and non-material production, their growth rates and development prospects.

## REFERENCES

1. Taylor, J. (1999). The Robustness and Efficiency of Monetary Policy Rules as Guidelines for Interest Rate Setting by European Central Bank. *Journal of Monetary Economics*.
2. McCallum, B.T. Robustness Properties of a Rule for Monetary Policy. — *Carnegie-Rochester Conference Series on Public Policy* 29, 1988 p. 173—203.

3. Taylor, Jon B., "Discretion versus Policy Rules in Practice," Carnegie-Rochester Series on Public Policy, Vol. 30, pp. 195-214, November 1993.
4. McCallum Bennett T.2000, Alternative Monetary Policy Rules: A Comparison with Historical Settings for The United States, the United Kingdom, and Japan. Economic Quarterly of the Federal Reserve Bank of Richmond, 1/86, Winter, p 49-79.
5. Clarida, R., Gali, J., Gertler, M. Monetary Policy Rules in Practice Some International Evidence. - CEPR Discussion Paper № 1750,1997.
6. Kuzin, V., 2006. The inflation aversion of the Bundesbank: a state space approach. Journal of Economic Dynamics & Control 30.
7. Esanov, A., Merkl, C., Souza, L.V., 2005. Monetary policy rules for Russia. Journal of Comparative Economics 33.
8. Drobyshevsky S.M., Trunin P.V., Kamenskikh M.V. Analysis of the rules of the monetary policy of the Bank of Russia in 1999-2007.
9. Xie, P., Luo, X., 2002. The Taylor rule and its implementation in China's monetary policy. Economic Studies 3.
10. Evaluating McCallum Rule as Policy Guideline for China Shuzhang Sun; Christopher Gan; Baiding Hu Lincoln University.
11. King. R. and Levine. R. "Finance, Entrepreneurship, and Growth - Theory and Evidence" Journal of Monetary Economics, Vol. 32, No. 3 (December 1993).
12. Raghuram G. Rajan& Luigi Zingales, Financial Dependence and Growth. //NBER Working Papers 5758, National Bureau of Economic Research, Inc. 1996.
13. Malkina M.Yu. "On the question of the indicators of sufficiency of the money supply and the quality of money in the economy" // Scientific Bulletin of UrAGS, No. 1 (10), May 2010.
14. Khakimov Dilshodjon Rahmonaliyevich (2020). Role of Innovation in The Economy. The American Journal of Management and Economics Innovations, 2(09), 43-47.
15. Rahmonaliyevich, K. D. (2020). Role Of Innovation In The Economy. The American Journal of Management and Economics Innovations, 2(09), 43-47.
16. Mirzarahimov, B. H. (2020). The Tasks Of Tourism In Aesthetic Education: The Harmony Of Historicity And Modernity. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(09), 652-658.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01845.5**

## ECOLOGICAL EDUCATION OF YOUTH THROUGH THE EDUCATIONAL SYSTEM

**Ismoilova Gulbaxor Azamovna\***

\*Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
Kokand, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Nowadays the problem of ecology is increasing quickly. The development of the youth's ecologic behavior through the continuous education system is very essential in the society. This article is devoted to the perspectives of developing ecologic education in every sphere and level of education system.*

**KEYWORDS:** Ecology, Ecologic Culture, Ecologic Education, Society, Students, Pupils, People, the Earth, the Air, Cleanness, History.

### INTRODUCTION

In order to radically improve public administration in the field of environmental safety and environmental protection, improve the environmental situation, improve the quality of life and protect human health, President Shavkat Mirziyoyev signed a decree "On improving the system of public administration in the field of ecology and environmental protection." The decree of the President of the Republic was published [1]. According to the decree, the tasks include conducting research activities in the field of ecology, environmental protection and monitoring, organization of advocacy and educational work, training and retraining of specialists in the field of ecology and environmental protection. The Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 30, 2019 "On approval of the Concept of Environmental Protection of the Republic of Uzbekistan for the period up to 2030" requires the inclusion of issues of education and upbringing. It is also noteworthy that the policy pursued in our country adheres to the principle of "human interests above all else." The work carried out on the basis of this principle also pays attention to the protection of the environment and the improvement of the ecological situation. In this regard, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M.Mirziyoev in his Address to the Oliy Majlis on January 24, 2020 focused on the following priorities: "Fifth,



we must pay more attention to environmental protection and improvement of the ecological situation.

First of all, we must continue the unprecedented work we have begun to mitigate the effects of the Aral Sea tragedy, expand forests on the dried seabed, and establish "green belts" around the cities of Nukus and Khiva. The force that performs these urgent tasks is, of course, man. Especially in today's COVID-19 pandemic, we feel once again that humanity has to be conscious of nature.

Nurturing a harmoniously developed generation plays an important role in building the future of independent Uzbekistan. The development of ecological culture is one of the important problems of education in creating a clean and ecologically clean life for the future of mankind. At the same time, for violating environmental laws, having a certain knowledge and culture in the field of ecology and nature protection, understanding the interaction of nature and society and its consequences, understanding the fundamental unity of natural sciences, environmental law, rational use of natural resources the need to nurture responsible students. Therefore, environmental education should be provided not only in schools, but also in preschool education, secondary special education, higher education on the basis of primary subjects. The role of continuous environmental education in further enhancing the ecological and legal culture of the harmoniously developed generation is invaluable. For its sustainable development, it is necessary to develop a new Concept of Education, covering all aspects of the education system, including the problems of practical environmental education. According to R. Boboyorov, "one of the most important means of preserving the natural resources of our land is to inform the younger generation about the ecological knowledge of nature conservation, environmental education. The goal can be achieved only if the skills and abilities to treat nature with care, use its resources efficiently, improve the environment, prevent its degradation and pollution, and perform morally valuable actions towards nature are developed from childhood "[2, 67]. Indeed, features such as cleanliness and love of nature play an important role in the upbringing of the younger generation, as well as in the upbringing of school-age children. Parenting is more likely to be associated with adolescence. Their simple and stable thinking is in common with their feelings of love for nature. Changes in their upbringing as they grow older do not change their love of nature. The child will remember this feeling for years.

The role of environmental education in the upbringing of school-age children, of course, depends on the knowledge and skills acquired in the preschool period. For example, in the scientific articles of M. Musaeva, "the following pedagogical effect can be achieved if schoolchildren are provided with continuous ecological education:

- Students will have a comprehensive system of knowledge about our planet;
- Students have a stable environmental education, they form a conscious attitude to the environment, nature;
- students will be able to solve any environmental problems "[3, 45].

School-age children are curious, and the fact that they are taught many different forms of education leads to the formation in their minds of all aspects of upbringing. The integration of knowledge on environmental education is one of them. For example, the fact that in the lessons "Stories from History" our generations live in harmony with nature, they are fed only by the blessings of nature, the manifestation of the worship of nature is a clear proof of this. Therefore,

in the formation of environmental education in the Russian state education system, the teaching of subjects such as environmental education, environmental ethics to children from school age was established in 1950-60 [4, 20-32]. In the 9th grade, which is a high school, new types of environmental education, such as environmental problems in the country, are taught as a science. It is important that the ideas of conservation of ecology grow in the minds of students. Textbooks for students in grades 6-7 show the natural forms of human use of the environment in the study of the period from the earliest times to the Middle Ages in the history of the Motherland. For them, the earth, the sun, and the water were sacred, preserving the blessings of the world. Man has instilled in his descendants the inability to live without water, soil, and fresh air in the upbringing of his family, so that man has not destroyed the blessings of the world. While students fully accept such historical foundations, they also keep environmental education in mind.

In science teaching, linking ecological systems to science develops students' imagination. For example, 10th grade students will be taught World History in the Soviet Union in 1946-1991. The causes of the economic crisis of the Soviet Union are the impact of environmental disasters on the inefficient use of natural resources in all areas: soil, water, air pollution, dangerous diseases for human health, extinction of species in the wild, the negative impact on the economy and its dire consequences. showed interdependence. In this regard, the teaching of environmental culture as a separate course in the environmental education of these high school students is also of great importance in preventing the current environmental problems.

During the educational process in vocational colleges, students fully master environmental courses on the basis of their professional plans. During this period, despite the formation of ecological culture in students, the methods of adapting society-based laws to the laws of nature are poorly formed in students. Therefore, it would be expedient to introduce ecological culture, ecological laws, ecological ethics courses as a separate subject. In the formation of ecological culture, of course, the transfer of ecological knowledge on the basis of science during the lesson increases the spirit of students to love and appreciate nature and the environment. In order to develop the ecological outlook of minors in environmental education, the organization of the teaching process on the basis of environmental laws established by state laws encourages students to quickly feel the factors such as the imposition of penalties for harmful habits that affect nature.

Ecological education in the process of higher education is carried out in isolation from the disciplines, in contrast to itself [5, 41]. This is because all students set a goal to study in their specialties, to quickly introduce the sciences into practice. Environmental education is also carried out in more environmental education processes. In environmental education, the mastery of all disciplines is dedicated to environmental protection, but the goal of improving environmental education in society is still in the forefront. Environmental education can be consciously shaped at the same time as teaching non-specialized subjects to undergraduate students [6, 13]. In 1975, at a scientific conference on the process of inculcating environmental education in students, organized by UNESCO in Belgrade in cooperation with 66 countries, the articles of many researchers from around the world were collected, analyzed and concluded:

1. Linking environmental education with problems in all areas of economic, social and political processes in cities and villages;

2. To create opportunities for everyone to restore ecological traditions and educational relationships while learning their values;
3. Involve the public in improving and protecting the environment;
4. In the field of environmental protection, in addition to individuals and legal entities in society, in the field of education, it is concluded that the criteria of environmental education, the inclusion of laws in a wide range of students.

After that, in 1980, UNESCO developed the "Strategy for the Preservation of the World." According to this strategy, programs have been developed to introduce environmental education and environmental education around the world. A separate section on "environmental education" has been included in the World Saving Strategy. The goal is to develop the ecological culture of the next generation on the basis of environmental education in the system of continuing education.

## CONCLUSION

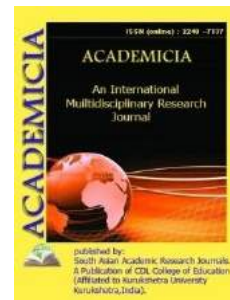
In short, environmental culture is interrelated in all areas of education. Developments in socio-economic systems related to environmental issues in the educational process encourage students of all ages and the next generation to strengthen their environmental culture. Therefore, in the continuous system of education, the inculcation of ecological culture in regular students is of great importance in protecting the environment. This is because environmental education is a means of ensuring that people continue their future with an ecologically clean life in pre-school education, school and secondary special, higher education.

Based on the above research, it is advisable to include the following suggestions in the education system:

- Teaching environmental education to preschool children on the basis of special programs;
- Inclusion of environmental education topics in school curricula and subjects, at least once a quarter;
- Organizing classes and trainings for students on environmental safety and environmental issues in secondary special vocational colleges;
- We hope that the use of youth services in environmental protection will be effective if special courses on environmental law are organized in the higher education system.

## REFERENCES

1. Uzbekistan Respubliki Presidency 2017 yil April 21, imzolangan "Ecology of va atroph-mukitni mukofaza kilish sogasida davlat boshkaruvi tizimini takamillashtirish trisida" gi PF-5024-sonli Farmoni. "Halk sozi" 2017. April 22. No. 80 (6774)
2. Boboyorov R, Babayarova G. Maktabgacha yoshdagi bolalarga ecologist talim-tarbiya berish masalari. // Zamonaviy talim -T. 2015. No. 5.
3. Musaeva M, Umarova Sh. Huvchilarda bargaror ecologist madaniyatni rivozhlantirishda milliy manaviy va xududiy husiyatlarning axamiyati. // Zamonaviy ta'lim. -T. 2017. No. 9.
4. Chuikova L. Analysis of models of ecological education used in the system of school education. // Astrakhan bulletin of ecological education. -M. 2011. No. 1 (17).
5. Bodzin M, Shiner B, Starlin K. The Inclusion of Environmental Education in Science Teacher Education. London. Springer. 2010.
6. Joy Palmer and Philip Neal. The handbook of environmental education. London and New York. 2003.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01846.7**

## THE ROLE OF MONOLOGICAL SPEECH IN LIGHTING THE INNER WORLD OF COMEDY (ON THE EXAMPLE OF A.QODIRI'S WORKS)

**Tursunova Faridahon Ganievna\***

\*Senior Teacher,  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article reveals the importance of monologue in illuminating the inner world of comic character, the writer's skill in using vulgar words to enhance the artistic and aesthetic value of the work.*

**KEYWORDS:** Humorous Character, Inner World, Irony, Sarcasm, Poisonous Laughter, Drunkenness, Gambling, Filth, Depravity, Playfulness, Puppy, Mochahar, Battola, Sakbachcha, Dog-Eating, Dog-Eating.

### INTRODUCTION

In his comics, Abdullah Qadiri raises socio-ethical issues in illuminating the inner world of the protagonist, identifying the characteristics of nature, creating satirical types of the period, using sarcasm, pitching, sarcasm, poisonous forms of laughter to reveal the truth of life, travels to his inner world through character monologue.

I.Sulton, F.Nasriddinov, A.Aliev, I.Mirzaev, O.Sobirov, M.Abdurahmonova, M.Kushjanov, A.Murodkhon, H.Abdusamatov, A.Rahimov, about A.Kodiriy's comedy and his artistic skills in literary criticism. Scientists such as S.Makhsumkhanov, U.Normatov, B.Karimov conducted serious research. [1.1.] Abdullah Qadiri's heroes of comics, including the image of Toshpolat, were viewed differently at different times, and his negative features were exaggerated. Literary critic U.Normatov in his chapter "Sergilokulgi" of his work "Garden of Qadiri" asked Abdullah Qadiri's "What does Toshpolattajang say?" While the protagonist of the work reveals Toshpolat's diligence and compassion through the situation in the labor market, we have tried to illustrate his patriotism, justice, honesty, humanity with examples.

"Do you know that kajava belly that happened to be a carriage, sir?" – Well done. Tell me, who is this cripple? How many mosques did he build, how many from madrassas, huh? Or does he store what he has in his stomach? [2.1. 336.]

Toshpolat is a greedy man who thinks not of the people, but of himself, and does not give what he earns to anyone else - he insults the rich with irony, pitching, and hates them. Buvadakhantora from Tashkent, Azimboykomir, Saib Maxim, Azimshaytan, Aziz Yakanchi, Mirkholiqkishiq, Matishgukur, Yusuf Khoja, Shoolimcholak were angry with such rich people as I said: If your king says that I am an investigator, if I do not take out all these rich people, put them in a pir and I will shout for the sake of God. ” (Page 336)

Although Toshpolat is unemployed, drunk, and a gambler, he cares about the people and is fed up with injustice in society. He is furious when he sees the greedy rich: “Which of these kisses rubs the head of a poor man. - Or do you know that he gave me cotton? ”Shows that the hero is a passionate person, burning with people's pain.

In past observations, an examination of the protagonist's inner world has been overlooked in determining the factors that led to the protagonist's fall into this state. Unemployed, Toshpolat "ate a piece of bread instead of bread, drank water all summer, and had a pumpkin on his leg," and "after the crack of summer, you can't even pack three or four packs of cannabis." "When my three hundred and sixty-three veins are in turmoil, may I give this chaldevor to my ward, so that your old lady in the house can open her immortal body!" (P. 343) - he does not have to label himself "free" because he is sorry for his condition and laughs at himself.

Or Toshpolat, who is tired of helplessness and idleness, gathers the unemployed like himself and encourages them to go to the "stable" and tell them: "... your helplessness has hurt. He said, "I'm going to open a cookbook, and we're not going to say I'm going to masturbate you." You will also give us your khums and shops ”(p. 346). Can we not see the bravery of Toshpolat, his concern for the fate of his people, and his humanity ?!

When Toshpolat taxed himself, he said: “Besides, Eshbujir has a habit of taxing his rich uncle nine sums and taxing another uncle who was not his uncle's henchman. It would have been better if he hadn't taken his son and saved his father from death! ” (P. 336), through the monology of protagonisthis abhorrence of filth, his insanity from injustice, his hatred of sons like Eshbujir, who made his father rich in return for his tax revenues, show that his inner world is pure. At the same time, the protagonist, through his speech, denounced the cases of familiarity, injustice, overstatement in the tax issue.

Toshpolat is not free, he suffers from unemployment and goes to the labor exchange to ask for a job: "Oh my God, when I bowed my head for two months and said 'bread' at the door of this khumsang, the piece began to roar." I couldn't even hit your thrombus, bro! "If you find my word a lie, put it in my forty-four years of faith! ..." (p. 339)

He was forty-four years old when he swore, but he could not do anything, he was unemployed, he was helpless, he was a gambler, he was a swindler, he was afraid of swearing by his faith, he said, It is not difficult to understand his sincerity.

The protagonist of "KalvakMakhzum's Memoirs" reveals his inner world through the fact that he had a salty forehead as a child, grew up in his parents' arms like a piece of paper, and "the teacher was involved in madrassas under the protection of his father." The protagonist makes a



joke through the protagonist's speech and objectively reveals how disgusting, ugly, sad his inner world is through the protagonist's monologue. In creating a humorous character, the writer makes appropriate use of rude and insulting words in order to emphasize the character of the protagonist, his inner world and nationality.

In Abdullah Qadiri's comics, especially in Kalvak Mahzum's Memoirs, the vulgarities in Kalvak Mahzum's speech are used to characterize the event, to reveal its character, nature, and awareness of the realities of the time, in the play he reads through the heart of the reader the exaggerated images given by the writer, and becomes one person, that is, a sympathetic body, in feeling the pain of the protagonist and the writer. These factors, in particular, show how appropriate, concise and legitimate the sentences in another language are, and on this basis serve to illuminate the inner world of the protagonist, gaining artistic and aesthetic value.

In comics, vulgar, rude words that undermine the allure of artistic speech are conveyed through the monologue of the characters, and insulting words are often used that undermine the beauty of the speech, which is assessed as a negative phenomenon. Such vulgarisms are used in fiction to "individualize the language of the characters, to create national and social color", [3.1.] To enhance the emotional-expressiveness of speech. In the semantic structure of vulgarisms, expressions such as "discrimination", "disregard", "insult", "extreme negative attitude" are very clear. Through such speech, along with arousing hatred for the hero's behavior, he urges them not to use such words and to fight for their non-prevalence among the people. The rude and insulting words found in the comedies were used in the speech of the protagonists, and the writer was able to fully observe the norm of the level of rudeness. This can be clearly seen in the following examples:

At the screams of the mochahar, the children in the yard ran into the house and tried to save the battalion from my clutches, but the poor man did not give me any strength, and I beat my bloodless husband with this force .... (p. 266) Which dog did he give birth to? Without losing my manners, I replied, "Poor thing!" - (page 267) Mullah Hokim, one of those who spoke the language of the bastard, is still considered to be one of the ashwafs and akobirs of the city of Shosh. (Page 281)

Kalvak Mahzum's words such as filth, depravity, playfulness, dog-eating, mochahar, battola, sakbachcha, dog-eating, dog-eating reveal his negative qualities, such as his lack of Islamic morality and his ignorance.

You don't know yet, Mahkam polvon, last night I went to the "canary" of the hezimkas in the executive committee ... I lie to you, God, I'm so happy, I'm so full ... Woe is me, I'm dying, I'm dying. One naughty one hangs on a horse .. (p. 326)

There are unusual words in Toshpolat's speech. While his mispronunciation of terms such as "canasirt" is a sign of low literacy and social activism in a sense, his use of a single vulgarism in three different situations has served to reveal different aspects of the meaning of the word. That is, he portrayed the hero's attitude to the people of art in bright paint. From the words used in the protagonist's speech, it can be seen that he is in a very strong excitement (Woe is me, save me), and has an extremely negative attitude towards the scene and the people he is describing. The writer leaves it up to the reader to draw conclusions about the protagonist by using unusual words in the protagonist's speech.



Through the vulgarisms found in the speech of the heroes, the Almighty was able to exaggerate such aspects of their character as spiritual and enlightenment poverty, extreme greed, and indifference to the following.

The richness, beauty and endless possibilities of our language are fully demonstrated through the monologue of Abdullah Qadiri's comic hero. The writer plays an important role in the historical development of the Uzbek literary language with his rich, expressive works, which are inextricably linked to the history, traditions, psyche and living conditions of the Uzbek people.

## REFERENCES

1. Sultonov I. About the writer Abdulla Qodiri // Red Uzbekistan. October 26, 1956. Nasriddinov F. Some features of Abdullah Qadiri's style: Philol. fan. nomz. ... diss. - T., 1967. - 138 p. Aliev A. Abdullah Qadiri. - T., 1967. Sobirov O. The source is in the work of the writer. - T.: Fan, 1975. - 68 p. Aliev A. Abdullah Qadiri. - T., 1967. Mirzaev I. The creative evolution of Abdullah Qadiri. - T: Fan, 1977. - 150 p. Abdurahmonova M. Abdullah Qadiri's psychological imagery. filol. fan. nomz. ... diss. -T., 1977. - 141 p. Qoshjonov M. Almighty is a victim of freedom. -T.; Fan, 1992, - 96 p. Qoshjonov M. Almighty is a victim of freedom. -T.; Fan, 1992, - 96 p. Murodxon A. The charm of talent. - T.: Fan, 1993. - 112 p. Abdusamatov H. Comedy Theorist. (Dedicated to the 100th anniversary of A. Qadiri) The newspaper "Uzbekistan's literature and art", September 16, 1994. Rahimov A. Qodiri's views on literature // Uzbek language and literature. - 1994. - №4. - B. 28– 32. Maxsumxonov S. The problem of comic character in the work of Abdullah Qadiri. f.f.n. disser. T., 1997. Normatov U. Almighty Garden. -T.: Writer, 1995. - 217 p. Karimov B. The problem of interpretation in twentieth-century Uzbek literature. (Symbol of Power) F.F.D. disser. T., 2002.
2. Examples: Qodiri A. Diyoribakr. T., Info Capital Group Publishing, 2018
3. Abdullaev A. Expression of expressiveness in Uzbek language. 1983.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01847.9**

## STAGES AND FORMS OF DEVELOPMENT OF SOCIAL ACTIVITY OF PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS THROUGH PEOPLE'S ORAL CREATIVITY

**U.Q. Maqsudov\***

\*Teacher,  
Pedagogy Department,  
Fergana State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [ulugbek\\_8012@mail.ru](mailto:ulugbek_8012@mail.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes the stages and forms of development of social activity of primary school students through folklore. It was also suggested that the extracurricular learning process and collaborative activities with students' parents would allow primary school students to develop social activism skills through folklore.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Primary School Students, Folklore, Social Activism, Folk Pedagogy, The Concept Of National Culture, Modern Models Of Education, Humanization Of Education, Extracurricular Education, Cooperation With Parents, Initiative.*

### INTRODUCTION

Theoretical research is being conducted around the world on the selection of examples of folklore, which will allow students to develop social skills, ensure personal development. In the pedagogical thinking of the peoples of the world, it is important to identify the historical path and development trends of the education of social activity, the concepts of the formation of a harmonious personality, their impact on the pedagogy of other nations. Identifying, systematizing the means of folk oral creativity, which are the product of the pedagogical thinking of mankind, serves as an important factor in the development of social activism skills in primary school students.

The use of folklore in the development of social activism skills in primary school students is considered pedagogical:

First of all, there will be an involvement of the Uzbek people in oral art, acquaintance with languages and traditions on the basis of oral speech.

Second, the transmission of cultural folk heritage is done.

Third, with the help of examples of folklore, the child develops cognitive processes: memory, attention, imagination, perception, imagination, thinking.

Fourth, the lessons develop the child's personality qualities: will, emotionality, creative activity.

Based on the above, the tasks arise for the development of social activism skills in primary school students through folklore:

1. To acquaint students with examples of Uzbek folklore.
2. To teach students to use simple forms of improvisation on the basis of examples of folklore and others.
3. Achieve social activism skills and competencies in primary school students.

In the selection of samples of folklore in primary education, it is necessary to take into account that they have acquired a specific theoretical and practical knowledge. Primary school students are not able to master all types of folk oral art due to their age and work characteristics. Therefore, the task of the teacher is to acquaint children with the types of folklore, to arouse their interest [1].

Theoretical research, based on practical experience, we conclude that the formation of children's social activities occurs gradually, step by step, so the methodology of working with folklore in the first stage - fun and play, in the second stage - knowledge of science through teamwork - should be based on slow deepening, in the third stage - independent creative activity through improvisation [2; 67-p.].

Each stage of work corresponds to the child's own criteria of social activity, interest, the formation of personality traits. For example, cognitive activity is characterized by interest, novelty, brilliance, cognitive activity. Children tend to read more, watch and listen to their peers' performances, collect samples of folk oral art, prepare albums, and so on. This stage allows you to gather impressions that will be useful in your work.

In the second stage, the creativity of the students plays a leading role. The following criteria are important: emotionality (good mood, satisfaction, sadness, etc.); creative interest (its strength, duration, expressiveness); intensive development of personality traits and creative abilities.

In the third stage - the people's oral creativity, the criteria of values and attitudes to traditions, the desire and aspiration to express themselves in creativity, to express their skills for other people.

A distinctive feature of primary school students is the creative universality: children sing, dance and perform examples of folklore.

The development of social activism skills in primary school students through folklore is a continuous pedagogical process that cannot be limited to lessons. Any educational activities carried out with students should complement the knowledge they have acquired in the classroom. From this point of view, the process of extracurricular education also plays an important

pedagogical role in the development of social activism skills in primary school students through folklore. Ensuring the continuity and continuity of these educational activities activates the cognitive activity of students, increases their interest, creates opportunities for the manifestation of their talents. Accordingly, the effective organization of these activities is one of the most pressing pedagogical issues [3; 103-p.].

Teachers and parents play an important role in introducing primary school students to folklore genres and works of folklore. For this purpose, it is important to prepare materials on this topic, to hold parent meetings, pedagogical hours to introduce these participants in the pedagogical process in this direction.

“Harvest Festival”, “Navruz”, “Melon Festival” leave unforgettable impressions in the hearts of children and cultivate a positive attitude to the traditions and customs of folk culture. National seasonal celebrations are a unique opportunity to learn folk songs, dances and traditions every year. Holidays help children to master the large repertoire of folklore without difficulty, and accordingly, children will have great pleasure from meeting specific folk art [4; 47-p.].

The purpose of the voluntary celebration is to leave a bright impression on the heart of the child. Folklore material is designed to help children express their feelings through songs, dances, poems, proverbs. The beauty of the holiday event, figuratively expressive speech, songs - is a convenient material for fostering creative and social activity in children. Children’s participation should be a necessary element of a seasonal event. Children can accompany adult songs or play children’s songs directly. On the occasion of Navruz, children can prepare national dishes together with adults, get acquainted with the history and traditions of the holiday.

During the preparation and conduct of the holidays, insecure children become enterprising, socially active children. They are involuntarily involved in the process of play, in which the child acquires skills and abilities, develops imagination, imagination, memory, thinking. In this case, his initiative, creative abilities develop spontaneously in the form of a fun game.

Values, cultural and spiritual riches, folk arts, traditions, customs, holidays, ceremonies, examples of folklore serve as an important tool in the development of social activism skills in primary school students. One of the important tasks facing today's education is to organize the widespread and effective use of these tools in the classroom and extracurricular activities, family conditions, public places.

Thus, teaching in the primary grades is built in such a way that it covers not only the mind but also the emotions of the child. Creative research in the classroom, the creation of an environment of high emotional uplift is a necessary condition for the acquisition of knowledge. Acquired knowledge becomes trust.

In attracting students to the Uzbek epic, the primary school teacher strives to instill in them a love for their homeland, its eternal poet - the Uzbek people, a love of beauty, the development of students' speech, increase the vocabulary.

Proverbs are a great tool for cultivating moral qualities in children, a set of specific moral rules, rules of conduct.

When working with folklore genres, the teacher uses expressive reading, selective reading, verbal expression, which develops the aesthetic feelings of primary school students, helps them

to understand the nature of the work of art and the universe and people - their beauty, to feel beauty. All this helps the child to have a deeper understanding of the world of fairy tales, to feel its uniqueness. Folklore jokes help students see funny events in life and express them verbally. Questions, poems and song jokes. At the same time, the humor maintains a serious tone and allows the listener to decide for himself whether it is funny or not [7; 76-p.].

Folklore - riddles, proverbs, songs, fairy tales cultivate in people a high sense of love for the mother, the understanding of labor as the basis of life, they think about historical events, social relations in society, protection of the Motherland, culture.

Developing the oral speech of an elementary school student - encourages him to think. Thus, the use of elements of folklore helps to open the "worldview" of students, activates their thinking, develops their personal qualities, nurtures their social activity through the formation of self-improvement, self-expression, the need for self-development. . The problem of folklore requires in-depth attention, and the use of folklore in the development of social activism of primary school students is relevant and promising.

## REFERENCES

Use of folklore for the development and upbringing of children [Electronic resource] URL: <https://nauka21veka.ru> (contact data: 08.09.2017).

Madrimov B. The role of folk epics in the moral and aesthetic education of students // Folk education. - Tashkent, 2007. - №3. - B. 102-104.

Safarova N. Genre nature, genesis and artistic features of Uzbek children's play folklore. Fil.fan.nom ....dis. - T.: O'zR.FAA. Institute of Language and Literature named after A. Navoi, 2005.- 178 p.

Teshaboev A.Yu. The use of folklore in educating primary school students in the spirit of diligence. Fil.fan.nom ....dis.- T.: TDPU, 1995.- 177 p.

Maqsudov U.Q. Development of social activity in uchashchixsyachalnyxklassovposredstvomnarodnogofolklor // V INTERNATIONAL CORRESPONDENCE SCIENTIFIC SPECIALIZED CONFERENCE «INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC REVIEW OF HISTORY, 20». 1-21.

Maksudov U.K. Pedagogical tendencies of the development of social activity skills of primary school pupils through the use of folklore // ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal Vol. 10 Issu and 5, May 2020.

Maqsudov U.Q. Trends in the effective formation of social activism skills in primary school students // Collection of materials of the International scientific review online conference "Modern psychology and pedagogy: problems, analysis and results" Part IV. (July 20, 2020) pp.70-76.



**DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01848.0**

## **SCIENTIFIC ARTICLE ON "AESTHETIC, EXPRESSIVE FUNCTION OF PHONETIC STYLISTIC DEVICES"**

**Parpiyeva Mokhira Inomjanovna\***

\*EFL Teacher

Department Of Uzbek Language and Literature,  
Ferghana Branch of TUIT UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The aesthetic, expressive function of phonetic stylistic devices and research and analysis issues of linguists and literary critics. It is also used in the poetry of writers to increase the expressiveness, impact, and impression of a literary text, not only in Eastern literature but also in Western literature.*

**KEYWORDS:** Alliteration, Assonance, Intonation, Stress, Pause, Repetition Of Sound.

### **INTRODUCTION**

Extensive research is being conducted in our country on the scientific basis of the study of Uzbek as well as foreign languages. In particular, the issues of methodological analysis of phonetic means are becoming the focus of attention not only of literary scholars, but also of linguists.

A number of stylistic works have been done in Uzbek linguistics.

The idea of phonostylistic means and their use in speech was first expressed by A. Gulyamov. The scientist notes that phonetic devices have a lot of methodological possibilities, and emotional impact is created by changing the tone and phonetic appearance of some words.

Phonetic devices - speech sounds, accents, tones, timbre. Graphic devices - letters, punctuation, their colorful writing.

Phonographic stylistics is an integral part of graphic stylistics, which explores the specific methodological possibilities of written speech as a whole. Graphic stylistics faces two main tasks:

1) reflection of phonetically effective means of oral speech in written speech;



2) to study only the descriptive-emotional means (emphasis, emphasis, attention to the significance of the event, etc.) in written speech. The first of these tasks is studied in phonographic stylistics.

Since the most important features of the language of a work of art are imagery and emotionality, these qualities are revealed by the means of speech. In the process of analyzing a literary text, special attention should be paid to the aesthetic features of phonetic units. In a poetic text, the aesthetic potential of speech sounds is quickly and easily understood. Because the poem has a uniquely attractive tone. This melody is achieved through the methodical use of sounds. In poetry, mainly phonetic techniques such as alliteration (consonant repetition), assonance (consonant repetition), gemination (consonant folding) are used. expressiveness is ensured by means of phonetic methods such as sound gain or sound reduction. However, pronunciation and narrative compatibility can be achieved using phonographic means.

Repetition of certain sounds occurs in all types of speech. Poetic speech regulates these repetitions and enhances the aesthetic effect. This order is partially rigid, becomes a norm, and remains partially free.

According to the linguist G. Abdurahmanov, "each type of style is formed by means of creating a methodological color (emotionality, expressiveness). In all types of artistic speech, tone is a means of creating style. We can group the phonetic devices that play an important role in artistic speech as follows:

1. Melody (Intonation)
2. Stress
3. Pause (Pause)
4. Alliteration
5. Assonance (assonance)
6. Sound repetition (sound rehearsal)
7. Phonetic structure of sounds that mimic the sounds of objects and animals (Onomatopoea).

The emergence, improvement and acceptability of speech also depends on the richness of phonetic methodological means. Phonetic methodological means, prosodic means, etc.) form a specific layer in the richness of speech. The communicative feature of speech is formed differently in different styles of language, at different levels and in its specific layers (phonetic, lexical, semantic, syntactic, etc.).

In recent years, Uzbek linguistics has published a number of works on the stylistic features of phonetic devices in speech and even writing.

The great French linguist Antoine Meye, in a 1925 review, emphasized that an in-depth study of language aesthetics was of absolute importance to general language theory.

The question of what the concept of "aesthetics" in language includes, and how it is characterized, is natural and well-founded. The great linguist RA Budagov is of the opinion that "aesthetics" of language and speech should be understood as a conscious attitude of the speaker or the writer not only to what he says and writes, but also to how he speaks and how he writes. "

"Literary text, unlike any non-fiction text, performs a special task - an aesthetic task, which is manifested in a complex interaction with the communicative task and is a decisive factor in the specific structure of the text." M. Yuldashev says: "In the works devoted to the study of the language of fiction, along with the term "expressive function "of language," poetic function of language "," artistic function of language "," aesthetic function of language " Terms such as However, it should be noted that the term "aesthetic function of language" is used relatively often in the philological literature. This is natural, because the concept of aesthetic task can generalize them, including a number of concepts such as expressiveness, art, poetics. In other words, the scope of the concept of aesthetic function is much broader than these concepts.

"Everything that makes a speech brighter, more moving, more impressive is expression. So, expressiveness of speech is a means of making speech bright, effective, and imaginative. "

What conclusions can be drawn from these two terms? Maybe they are synonymous terms? At this point, we need to comment on the terms "aesthetic function" and "expressive function" of language.

First of all, looking at the lexical meaning of the two terms helps to differentiate ideas. Expressionism is a French "expression". There is also the power of expressiveness. AI Yefimov meant this meaning when he said: "The main feature of artistic style that distinguishes it from other styles is its aesthetic function, imagery and expressiveness." Aesthetics is the Greek word for "feeling."

Hence, both terms do not represent different concepts in relation to the function of language. They reflect two sides of the same concept. More precisely, expressiveness reflects the purpose of the speaker, that is, the owner of the language, rather than the means he uses for this purpose, and aesthetics means the result that the listener feels, that is, expressiveness to arouse aesthetic pleasure serves. Both together mean the same task, so it is more appropriate to use the term "aesthetic" in relation to the function of language, and "expressiveness" in relation to the means of accomplishing that task. The term "expressiveness", which is used in relation to the function of language, is metonymically derived. At this point, we think it would be inappropriate to comment on another term used in stylistics. Talking about the terms expressiveness and emotionality also helps to express what we want to say.

"Some linguists argue that language has an emotional vocabulary in its vocabulary, but no expressive vocabulary. According to them, expressiveness is based on the special use of language units.

Emotionality exists only in language. Expressiveness, on the other hand, can be seen in gestures, facial expressions, and actions, even in work. Expressiveness occurs when any word or other language unit goes out of its way and is used specifically for a different purpose. Expressiveness is usually divided into two groups: expressive-emotional and expressive-subjective assessment. It was customary to divide the meanings of words into such types, given that the signs of expressiveness are not the same in meaning. " "Expressiveness means increasing the power of expression. Everything that makes a speech brighter, more effective, more impressive is expression. So, expressiveness of speech is a means of making speech bright, effective, imaginative. " From this point of view, one can see the infinite possibilities of expressiveness at all levels throughout the hierarchical system of language. Speech sounds are one of the most important units in the formation of speech and serve as one of the most important tools in the

analysis of literary text. Phonetic stylistics studies the expressive-stylistic possibilities of the interconnection of sounds, in general, the laws by which speech sounds can serve as an effective means of language. In the process of analyzing a literary text, special attention should also be paid to the aesthetic features of phonetic units. In a poetic text, the aesthetic possibilities of speech sounds are quickly and easily perceived. Because the poem has a unique melody. This melody is achieved through the methodical use of sounds. Typically, in fiction, more lyrical works, sounds, accents, and tone are important methodological tools in increasing emotional sensitivity. The various forms and methods of melodic discourse, by their very nature and essence, are peculiar to poetic speech. Poetic speech is an exciting rhythmic speech that is organized in terms of tone and emerges as an expression of emotion. Poetry is characterized by the widespread use of certain means of regulating the tone of speech (for example, rhythm, rhyme, radif, band, etc.). Therefore, the structure of the poem stands out as a special branch of phonetic stylistics.

It is known that as a result of aesthetic use of sounds in poetry such phonetic methods as alliteration, assonance, gemination are used. In prose, expressiveness is provided by phonetic methods such as stretching vowels, folding consonants, repeating sounds, mispronouncing words, adding or subtracting sounds. However, the possibilities of individual style are so wide that it can be seen that phonetic methods such as lengthening vowels, folding consonants, repeating sounds, changing the pronunciation of words: increasing or decreasing sound are also widely used in poetic speech. A. Haydarov, a researcher in this field, notes that the "colors" that make up the components of connotative meaning are also strongly expressed in phonetic means, and the different pronunciation of any word in addition to the norm in speech makes it emotionally effective. In poetry, such pronunciation of sounds depends on the condition of the lyrical protagonist and reflects his different attitude to reality. The following are examples of expressions expressed in vowels. Stretching vowels can have the following meanings:

Emphasize the meaning of the order:

Ey, g`anim,

Soyam kabi ergashma, qo`y,

Tushsa tashvish kiftima, tirkashma, qo`y,

Do`st bo`lib, do`stday bo`lib yig`lashma, qo`y,

Do`stimga Tegm-a-a!!! (Farida Afro`z)

a)

Excess of the symbol: Bu kech yedim tushimda

Sutdek o-oppoq kulchani. (Anvar Obidjon)

b) Qolgunicha bir nafas, bir oh,

Hali uz-o-oq yashaymiz birga. (Farida Afro`z)

Ilitjo, yolvorish ma`nosini kuchaytirish:

a) Ta`malar domidan qutqargin,

Sabrni yaratgan jo-on Xudo! (Farida Afro`z)

b) Bir kun kelib

Sundoqqina tiz cho`kasan-da,

o`paverasan, o`paverasan izlarim gardini.

Kechir, deysan, kechir, bir zum ko`ray bir zum, bir zum...

Jonim beray,

uzr, deysan,

uzr, uzr...uzuuur! (Farida Afro'z)

Inkorni kuchaytirish: Faridam,

faridim,

farishtam,

deding,

Kuldim-u ketdim.

Men seni

he-ech kinga

alishmam,

deding,

Kuldim-u ketdim. (Farida Afro'z)

Holat tasvirini bo`rttirish:

O`tiribman cho`mi-i-b sukutga,

Aytolmasdan dardim men noshud. (Anvar Obidjon)

In the English Jungle Book, the I sound is repeated by means of repetition:

“I----I? How was I to guess he would play with such dirt .The monkey People! Faugh!”



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01849.2**

## TOURIST OPPORTUNITIES OF THE REGIONS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF TOURISM IN THE FERGANA VALLEY

**Kadyrova Dildora Sobirjonovna\***

\*Teacher

History of Uzbekistan and social sciences department of Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article focuses on the development and prospects of tourism in Uzbekistan and Fergana region, tourist opportunities in Andijan, Fergana and Namangan regions, historical monuments and sites, as well as the state's attention to them. During a visit to the city of Khanabad, which is becoming a tourist center of the Fergana Valley, tour operators noted that Khanabad is indeed a region with great potential for tourism development. The purpose was to turn Khanabad into a tourist center of the Fergana Valley at the initiative of President Islam Karimov, to get acquainted with the work being done in this area, to study the views, experiences and recommendations of experts on developing a separate development concept.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Tourism, Trade, Hotel, Region, Monument, Shrine.*

### INTRODUCTION

President Shavkat Mirziyoyev's Decree No. 5781 of August 13, 2019 "On measures to further develop the tourism sector in the Republic of Uzbekistan" sets the task to establish "Tourism mahalla", "Tourism village" or "Tourism Village" on the ground. In order to ensure the quality of this task, a working group consisting of officials of the State Committee for Tourism Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan and its department in Fergana region is studying the organization of "Tourism Village" and "Tourism Neighborhoods" in the region. In particular, on May 26 this year, representatives of the working group went to the field and met with residents of the mahalla "Yorkin" in Margilan. It revealed the existence of handicrafts (weaving, spinning, embroidery, goldsmithing, handicrafts, sewing, carpet weaving, silk, carpentry, wood carving) and bakery, organized on the basis of national traditions in the neighborhood. In addition, the locals expressed interest in organizing family guest houses, guide services and folklore

community activities for prospective tourists. Advocacy work on the establishment of "tourist mahallas" continues in Fergana region.

More than 30 tour operators operating not only in Andijan, but also in Tashkent, Bukhara, Samarkand, Fergana and Namangan regions, specialists of the State Committee for Tourism Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan and regional departments of tourism development took part in the "Tour Operators" campaign organized in Andijan region at the initiative of the regional administration participated. The purpose was to turn Khanabad into a tourist center of the Fergana Valley at the initiative of President Islam Karimov, to get acquainted with the work being done in this area, to study the views, experiences and recommendations of experts on developing a separate development concept.

One of the tourist attractions in Andijan region is the shrine "Khojataksimota" in Pakhtaabad district. This place has a centuries-old history and is a sacred place of worship, where our compatriots ask the Creator to answer their needs. In recent years, large-scale construction and creative work has been carried out here.

The Jome architectural complex in Andijan can also serve tourism. The venue is located on Artisans Street and features samples of national handicrafts, lead and iron processed household goods, national cradles and handicrafts.

The fact that the workshop and sales stalls are located in one place makes a great impression on the guests, as it is possible to produce and sell products at the same time.

There is a mosque "Devonaboy" located in the Old City of Andijan. This mosque is one of the most unique mosques in the country with a closed roof and a large architecture. Khojaabad district and the city of Khanabad, which are eco-tourism areas, can also serve the tourism sector of the region. Visiting the Babur Garden National Park, one of the coolest, busiest and most prosperous places in Andijan, and getting acquainted with the Museum of Babur and World Culture can be of great interest to tourists. The Imam Ota shrine in Khojaabad district is also one of the busiest and most prosperous tourist sites. The beautiful mountain scenery, the cool natural climate of the region, the available waterfalls and springs provide ample opportunities to build a tourist village here. During a visit to the city of Khanabad, which is becoming a tourist center of the Fergana Valley, tour operators noted that Khanabad is indeed a region with great potential for tourism development. It was noted that more than a thousand country houses built in the Khantag region, as well as a number of tourist facilities under construction will further expand the tourist potential of the city.

At the end of the event, in a roundtable discussion with the participation of tour operators, the regional administration, Specialists of the Territorial Department of Tourism Development, entrepreneurs provided detailed information on the tourism potential of Andijan region, in particular, the concept of transforming Khanabad into a tourist center, the construction of new tourist facilities, tourist villages and tourist streets, a number of projects.

It was noted that a number of problems and shortcomings need to be addressed, such as the lack of tourist transport facilities in the region, the lack of hotels in areas other than the regional center, underdeveloped tourism infrastructure, inadequate use of tourist facilities.

Perspective plans for the development of tourism are also being implemented in Namangan region. For example, in the village of Nanay, Yangikurgan district, Namangan region, modern



tourism facilities will be created and turned into a rural ecotourism center on the basis of many inefficient, vacant and neglected resorts that have not been used for decades. This is stated in the resolution of the governor of Namangan region "On measures to further develop tourism and ecotourism in Yangikurgan district," aimed at further increasing the potential of tourism and ecotourism in the village "Nanay", providing local employment and improving living conditions.

## REFERENCES

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2017 No 4947 "On the Action Strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan". The word of the people. February 9, 2018.
2. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan on Tourism. <http://parliament.gov.uz>. August 20, 1999.
3. The Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 3, 2018 "Favorable for the development of tourism potential of the Republic of Uzbekistan on additional organizational measures to create conditions"
- Decree PF-5326. The word of the people. February 6, 2018.
4. Kadirova D. S, Culture and Tourism, Youth Activity in the Construction and Development of New Uzbekistan, AUL University, May 2020, Proceedings of the International Conference, pp. 24-27.
5. Kadirova D. S, Strategy for the development of tourism in Uzbekistan. Problems of modern science and education 2019. № 11 (144). Chast 2, 434-39 p.
6. Muhiddinovich, B. I. (2020). Negative impact of the tax system on political life-on the example of the history of the Kokand Khanate (1850–1865). ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal, 10 (5), 790-795.
7. Xatamova, Z. (2020). Expenditure of state funds replenished by taxes in the history of the kokand khanate. EPRA International Journal of Research and Development (IJRD), 5 (3), 274-277.
8. Nazirjonovna, H. Z., & Sobirjonovna, Q. D. (2020). Important sources in studying the tax system of the Kokand Khanate. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal, 10 (5), 803-808.
9. Nazirjonovna H. Z., Abdumannobovich N. M. Tax system on the territory of Kyrgyzstan during the Kokand Khanate // ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. - 2020. - T. 10. - №. 6. - S. 209-212.
10. Burkhonov, I. M. (2020). Zakat has ensured fairness and balance in society. ISJ Theoretical & 11. Applied Science, 05 (85), 201-204.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01850.9**

## DEVELOPING A PROCEDURE FOR QUICKLY LEARNING AND TEACHING HIGH FREQUENCY WORDS IN TEXTBOOKS

**Olimova Nodira Oybekovna\***

\*4-Year student,

Philology Faculty of UrSU in Khorezm Region in  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

Email id: nadiraxon1997@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Currently, nearly every person who is teaching a new language run into some kinds of obstacles. Therefore most learners have difficulty in some cases. One of them problem in both learning and teaching vocabulary. Actually it is not a difficult situation, although it is considered one of the issues in learning as well as teaching a foreign language. If you find the way which is your students are interested in, teaching any kind of vocabulary begins much more easier. Many of the scholars can suggest different kind of ways to make easier grasp new words. In this article, certain issues and their effective solutions are given.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Obstacle, Method, Vocabulary, Remember, Facts, Achieve, Strategy, Fluently, Effective, Word Parts, Acquiring, Language, Dictionary, Context, Communicate, Problematic, Strategy, Teaching.*

### INTRODUCTION

Vocabulary is the most vital thing to speak fluently or to learn one specific language in an effective way. Since comprehension is the ultimate goal of reading, the importance of vocabulary development cannot be overestimated. A robust vocabulary improves all areas of communication. For a large majority of learners, the ultimate goal of studying is to be able to communicate in a new language. If you do not wish to lean completely on non-verbal skills, mastering vocabulary is not just important, but crucial in a foreign language environment. No matter what your aim is when learning a new language you need to be fluent to achieve it. It means being proficient in all aspects of your target language such as grammar, vocabulary, writing systems as well as phonetics. Most students feel comfortable with the basics of language, however, when given an opportunity to use their new language skills, they seem to spend much

more time looking up unfamiliar words in the dictionary than actually speaking, reading or writing. It has led to every learner or teacher to think the answer of this question: “What is the solution to the problems of progressing past the initial stages of learning and achieving real fluency in a second language?”

Vocabulary is critical to a child's success for these reasons [1]:

4. Vocabulary growth is directly related to school achievement
5. The size of a child's vocabulary in kindergarten predicts the ability to learn to read
6. Vocabulary helps children to think and learn about the world
7. Expanding a child's knowledge of words provides unlimited access to new information [6]

Traditional linguistic theory suggested that grammar is the most important for achieving fluency. Yet, in recent years a great number of language teachers have begun to believe that gaining is the key to achieve fluency. Also there are some difficulties on the way of raising vocabulary.

Here I tried to give common vocabulary problems for schoolchildren and students. First of all, what kind of problems do schoolchildren run into while learning vocabulary? Do your pupil struggle with reading? Usually because of having a poor vocabulary, this kind of pupils dislike reading and they avoid it. They may have such kind of dilemmas in learning vocabulary:

- Not knowing prefixes and suffixes;
- In some cases, they may read books or texts above their grade level. Teacher should not ban comic books or graphic novels but also he/she must find out what genre his/her pupils are interested in and encourage them to read books.
- Some pupils may have poor predicting skills, they may have blank gaps when they read and miss a lot of information therefore they cannot tell the meaning of a new word from sentence or paragraph;
- They may be unable to transfer new words to real life vocabulary. In this case new words are easily forgotten and never used
- Using the same words over and over. A lack of descriptive words, adjectives and adverbs means pupils stick to the few words they know.[2]

Instructors as well as parents should apply some kind of tips for solving these problems which their pupils have. We may take an example following ones:

- Pay attention to the learner's vocabulary. Using new words regularly and adding them to daily conversation is considered the suitable method of teaching vocabulary. In addition, using synonyms are also helpful;
- Correcting mistakes positively and gently by repeating;
- Teaching related words. Teaching words in groups and making connections can be really beneficial;
- Playing vocabulary games. This kind of games are an excellent way to revise the words which they have learnt at the previous lesson. You may improve their vocabulary with the help of funny word games;

- Giving simple friendly definitions. Teachers should try to give the pupils friendly explanations of the new word as much as they can. Such as the may tell the word “enormous” means “very big”
- Using the words in everyday life. By using the words every day pupils may correct their own mistakes in pronunciation and spelling.[3]

These ways can help the pupils and children to remember and improve the vocabulary. What is more many researchers have shown the most usable way to learn vocabulary is to see a word more than once in different ways. Try to apply the word in different situations.

**Dictionaries.** Although dictionary use is the main feature of most vocabulary instruction, a great number of students do not receive the right instruction they need to learn how to use a dictionary effectively. Many of the students` instruction in dictionary use focuses on looking up new words and apply the information from the translation which they find. Young students also often have difficulty choosing the appropriate meaning from dictionary.[5]

**Word parts.** Students capability of using word parts for example, prefixes, suffixes, roots can contribute greatly to their vocabulary growth. Nonetheless, word parts are not always reliable. This might be because, they may have different meanings. To illustrate, sign/design, emerge/emergency

**Context.** Students are able to acquire a lot of vocabulary knowledge as they pick up the meanings of words from context. However the meaning of the one certain context may not reliable in another one. Students always keep in their mind without confusing. [4]

Famous scholars can suggest the applicable ways who need to upgrade their vocabulary skills:

- Reading a lot;
- Memorizing vocabulary;
- Paraphrasing definitions;
- Study synonyms and antonyms;
- Using the words in context;
- Sorting the words into categories;
- Using language study apps;
- Using social media in a foreign language;

Another one of the most effective ways of dealing with the problems of the grasping the new vocabulary is “ A concept cube”. A concept cube is a great strategy to employ word parts. Students receive a paper divided into six equal squares. On each of the squares students are instructed to write down one of the following:

- Vocabulary word
- Antonym
- Synonym
- Category it belongs to

- Essential characteristics
- Example [7]

Students then cut, fold and tape the paper to make a cube. Then, with a partner, they roll their cube and must tell the relationship of the word that lands on top to the original vocabulary word.

Teaching vocabulary is seem to be difficult as well as learning vocabulary. Instructors may run into certain kind of difficulties, however, they can solve them with the help of effective and creative methods. Famous scholars can suggest the applicable ways who need to upgrade their vocabulary skills or to teach vocabulary in an efficient way:

- Teacher should always remind the students to read a lot;
- Memorizing vocabulary;
- To instruct paraphrasing definitions;
- Guiding the students apply synonyms and antonyms;
- Using the words in context;
- Sorting the words into categories;
- To encourage them to use language study apps;
- Using social media in a foreign language;

The action verbs which are frequently used in everyday life are great to have some practice during the early childhood since the actions they represent can be easily learned at home. But there is other words that can learn as they grow up, and start incorporating into their vocabulary. Action verbs can be divided into several different categories, they can talk about organizational actions, critical thinking actions or communication words. Some of them are much more easy to identify and explain than others. Some scholars suggest several interesting activities to young learners who study English language as a second language. The most effective ones are TPR activities. They are really helpful for young learners. Total physical response or TPR was created by American psychologist Dr. James Asher. Indeed, we learn our mother tongue with the help of this kind of activities. Our parents demonstrate and instruct and we respond them. No one demands or requires very small children to speak at all, only to listen and understand, which is to say, to comprehend. The result is that we acquire our mother tongue, therefore, the idea of TPR is to create a neural link between speech and action. So we can teach action verbs easily in this way. Total physical response has a lot of benefits, particularly for the instructors who are teaching beginners and young learners. Such as:

- The pairing of a movement with language is associated with effective learning;
- Pupils actively use the left and right side of their brains;
- It works with both small and large groups;
- It can be very effective to explain difficult actions (slide, launch)
- It can help the teachers with imperatives and classroom language.

There is also basic method which is suggested by teachers for using total physical response in the classroom when the instructor is teaching action verbs:

- The teacher performs an action, both demonstrating and saying it. For instance, I am brushing my teeth;
- Instructor call on the pupils to repeat the action;
- Repeat once more
- Write the verb/phrase on the board;
- Repeat with other verbs and return to them regularly during the class to check retention. [5]

TPR is a major method to teach action verbs and its result will be effective. Total physical response activities can be various, even the teacher can create herself or himself at any time. Here are some samples of TPR activities for teaching action verbs:

**Follow the reader.** Pupils line up behind the teacher and follows him or her around the classroom. The instructor does an action and shouts out the word for that action. The copy the action and repeat the word. Actions may include : wave hello/goodbye, it is cold/hot, stop, go, run, hop, skip, crawl, walk backwards, jump, sit down, stand up and others.

**Exercises.** This one is great for over excited students who need to burn off a bit of energy. It is also good for classroom commands and numbers. The teacher stands the pupils in a line and call out instructions: “ Jump 10 times”, “Turn around 4 times” and others. Other good ones to apply are: run (on the spot), hop, hands up and down, touch your (body part), stand up and sit down and jump. In this case teacher should demonstrate the action verbs which are taught.

**Classroom races.** Races are fun way to teach a lot of different dynamic verbs as well as adjectives and adverbs. Teacher should line the students up and tell them the action they have to do during the race and then shout go. Actions may include: little steps, skip, jump, giant strides, hop like a rabbit, fly like a bird, walk quickly/slowly, run backwards and so on.

**Can you actions.** Teacher may use this game teaching action verbs. In addition to this, he or she can teach “Can you...?”, “Yes I can”, “No I can’t”. These actions are really fun: dance, run quickly, skip, hop, do a star jump, touch your toes, cross your eyes, snap your fingers, whistle, sing. To illustrate, the teacher should ask a pupil “Can you raise your hands?” If the pupil replies “Yes I can” then she or he says “Ok go!” and the pupil does the action. If pupil says “No, I can’t” say “Too bad”, “Ok can you wiggle?” The activities which are similar to the mentioned ones above are suggested by many teachers. [5]

All things considered, vocabulary is the most significant side of an argument in learning a certain foreign language. Vocabulary is the most required skill when learning a foreign language. It is on vocabulary that all the other skills, reading, writing, speaking, and listening are based and developed. If someone has such kind of problems which I have mentioned above, they should focus on their active vocabulary as well as passive one. When you encounter words while reading and speaking, these words are generally added to your passive vocabulary. Another way which is suitable for everyone is learning new language words with their synonyms, similar words and antonyms. This method is really helpful when you can learn the word easily. If you cannot remember a word, most language teachers give advice you that you can skip the word or



just move on with another sentence. It may come to your mind later while speaking. These are some basic problems and main strategies to deal with vocabulary and most effective ones. By doing these you can enhance your vocabulary as well as decreasing dilemmas while studying. Also never skip doing active vocabulary activities and passive ones. Actually numerous people run into such kind of problematic situations. Given strategies and tips may help and increase their vocabulary, are able to cause the learning of new language efficiently.

## REFERENCES

- Beck. I . L & Mc Keown. M. G (2007). Increasing young low- income children`s oral vocabulary repertoires through rich and focused instruction. The Elementary school Journal, 107(3)
- Blachowicz, C. L. Fisher, P. J. Ogle &Watts-Taffe (2006) Vocabulary: Questions from classroom.
- Butler. Y. G & Hakuta. K (2006). Cognitive factors in children`s L1 and L2 reading . Academic Exchange Quarterly.
- Marzano. R. R & Pickering. D. J (2005) Building academic Vocabulary: Teacher`s manual.
- Janelle Cox M.S. in education October 15, 2019 Teaching strategies for instructing vocabulary.
- Rohmatillah Institut Agama Islam Negeri (IAIN) A Study on difficulties in learning vocabulary
- Batia Laufer ELT journal Volume XXXV, p. 294-300, issue 3 “A problem in vocabulary Learning”



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01978.3**

## A POET OF ETERNAL RELEVANCE

**Dr. Gazala Firdoss\***

\*Lecturer Government Degree College Magam,  
Budgam, INDIA

### ABSTRACT

*This paper is a modest attempt to reflect on the essential message of Iqbal, the poet of humanity and what relevance it has for our contemporary times. We are living at a time in which mankind has made vast strides and progress in almost all fields of life. But with all these advancement in knowledge, science and technology and the information revolution, it is a tragedy to see that this is also the age of crisis, wars and bloodshed, armed aggression, social and economic injustice, human rights violation, alcoholism and drug addiction, sexual crimes and psychological disorders, increasing suicides and the disintegration of the family. All these are symptoms of a sick and decadent society, which is drifting aimlessly like a ship in an uncharted ocean. Modern man has alienated from himself and had lost the meaning and purpose of life. Really speaking, the political problems, the conflict between nations, violence and crime, environmental crisis are external manifestations of the inner crisis of the contemporary societies, manifested in social and economic injustice and the violation of human rights, denial and deprivation of the fundamental freedom of man, social disparity and inequality and in turn are causing social tensions and conflicts in human societies all over the globe. It is in this context, that Iqbal's concept of dignity of man and the sanctity of human personality and freedom assumes significance.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Disintegration, Manifestations*

### INTRODUCTION

**Economic philosophy of Iqbal:** *Ilmul Iqtisad* was the first book on economics in Urdu authored by Allama Iqbal in 1903. During the years in around 1903, books authored by Adam Smith, J. S. Mill, Riacrdo, Alfred Marshall were being taught all over Europe. Consequently, the above publication established him as the first Muslim Economist of the then British Sub-continent. Thus his work served as a beacon light for the next generation of writers on Economics. He delivered three speeches on Budget in the Punjab Legislative Council of those days, namely,

1927-28 to 1930-31. He also delivered a speech on the resolution regarding application of the principle of assessment of income tax to the assessment of land revenue on February 28, 1928 in the Punjab Legislative Assembly. His two historical presidential addresses of Allahabad (December 29, 1930) and Lahore (March 21, 1932) are of significant importance and present outlines of the strategy for his economic thinking.

The contemporary era of Globalization is in the final analysis, a sparkly exploitative system in the epoch of corporate capitalism with a substantial percentage of international trade in the hands of MNC's much of Iqbal's fears have proved themselves to be true. Iqbal's denunciation of modern capitalism and his profectious of the maladies which this system of economics makes him a real visionary. We would like to trace the development of corporate capitalism in order to see what Allama Iqbal had to comment on this cancerous development. Globalization means shutting out possibilities of economic growth for the third world. It has been creating virtual fences to shut our people of schools, hospitals, workplace, farms even houses & communities. Mass privatization and deregulation have bred armies of locked out people, whose service are no longer needed, whose life style are written off as "backward" whose basic needs must go unmet. Throughout his book Ilm- ul-Iqtisad the first ever effort by an Urdu poet to understand the basic roots of Adam Smith, Ricardo & Marshal who could be called fathers of international capitalism, we come across a basic disagreement of Iqbal towards an economic philosophy which believes in exploitation of weaker sections of the society. He believes that nothing good could come out of a morally bankrupt view of thriving on an economically weak people battling with scarcities of life.

His article National Life & view of Millat i Baiza (A view of the Muslims community) and his Introduction to Asrar-i-Khudi (Secrets of the Self), his first collection of Persian poetry, Allama seems to be concerned with the cause of economic rise of Japan & the West- and the causes of the decline of Muslim society. He thought that the world's view of mystical poetry was mainly responsible for the decline of the élan vitale (soul-energy) which was necessary for the spiritual & material development of a society.

Throughout his poetry Iqbal has hit out western imperialism. In his poem "Gift of Hijaz", he describes, according to Jagan Nath Azad, an Indian scholar of iqbaleen studies, western imperialism "as an idol which must be thrown down the arch of mind, he says:

***"You have bowed before Darius and Jamshed; the ignored one,***

***Don't bring a bad name***

***to Harerm don't go to western imperialism***

***For the fulfillment of your desire;***

***Fell this idol down the arch of your mind, You have dedicated yourself to European idols;***

***Very unmanly, you have expired in the idol-house***

***Your intellect is far away from your heart, your heart from warmth.***

***As you have not tasted wine from the vine of ancestor.***

G.P Polinskaya, in her paper, Iqbal and Social Justice, has taken full cognizance of Iqbal's exposure of the evils of social oppression & social injustice. Iqbal wanted to liberate his country from colonial hegemony. He was greatly influenced by the Great October Revolution. He composed these lines (Azad, 1977, pp. 145-146):

*Let us give new regulations to the magicians & their temples,  
Let us overturn the feudatory of strong old tavern.*

He went on:

*“Now is the time for establishing a new order  
Let us wipe the heart's slate clean & begin everything anew  
The imperial crown is tarnished it has been cast away  
Kuhkun carver came with a chipping hammer in his hands,  
And demanded for himself the estate of Parvaiz”.*

Iqbal thinks that the Quran is a message of death for the capitalist & of course for the destitutes. It forbids accumulation of capital and is opposed to usury & speculation. It stands for the abolition of feudalism in all its forms, because, according to its principles, land is God's state (Polinskaya, G.P, 1977, pp. 149).

**Political Philosophy of Iqbal:** For Iqbal, Democracy was the most important aspect of Islam as a political ideal. In fact, according to Iqbal, it is Islam which has imported to the people their natural rights, equality, freedom and justice. He writes:

*Liberty took its birth from its gracious message,  
This sweet wine dripped from its grapes!  
It was impatient of invidious distinctions.  
Equality was implicit in its being!<sup>1</sup>*

The above words of Iqbal throw abundance of light on the fact that the modern Western discourse on liberty and equality can be traced back to Islam, particularly from the time of the Prophet Muhammad and the period of Khulfa-i-Rashideen. It was during this period that the real meaning of liberty and equality was translated into practice. In other words, this principle of democracy-liberty and equality are not new to Islam at all. In fact, it is Islam which has presented these concepts to the world to liberate man from all sorts of man-centered authoritarianism and dominations. It clearly implies that Islam is totally against hereditary monarchies, dynasties, empires, military dictatorships and self-imposed rule over the people. Islam does not tolerate any form of despotism, whether it is despotism of single monarch or despotism of some people in power.

Some of the important principles of democracy that are appreciated by Iqbal include 'freedom', 'equality' and 'election'. He finds these principles compatible with Islam to a certain extent. However Iqbal clearly rejects Secular foundations of Democracy and go entirely against it and its important principle i.e. popular sovereignty. Democracy in the West being originated from the economic regeneration of European societies is secular and materialistic by its very nature. It

mainly caters to the material life of a society leaving the spiritual aspect altogether. Consequently, democracy in the West tends to move away from moral and ethical values. He points out the main difference between democracy in Islam and democracy in Europe:

*“The Democracy of Europe – overshadowed by socialistic agitation and anarchical fear – originated mainly in the economic regeneration of European societies. ...The Democracy of Islam did not grow out of the extension of economic opportunity, it is a spiritual principle based on the assumption that every human being is a centre of latent power, the possibilities of which can be developed by cultivating a certain type of character”.*<sup>2</sup>

Iqbal's rejection of the secular and material foundation of democracy is rooted in his comprehension of the Islamic concept of Tawhid, the unity of Allah and the unity of life. Tawhid, for Iqbal, is the unifying force which joins the spiritual and material aspects of life into a single and the united entity of life. Unlike the dualistic concept of life of the West which separates 'matter' from spirit' according to Iqbal, in Islam 'all this immensity of matter constitutes a scope for the self-realization of spirit'<sup>3</sup> For Iqbal, distinction between the Church and the state does not exist in Islam as he argues that according to the law of Islam there is 'no distinction between the church and the state'. The state (in Islam) is not a combination of religious and secular authority, but it is a 'unity' in which no such distinction exists. The caliph is not necessarily the high priest of Islam; he is the representative of God on earth. As Iqbal said:

*“Jalal-e-paadshahi ho, ya jamhoori tamasha ho  
Juda ho deen syasat say, tou reh jaati hai chengezi”*

John L. Esposito fully comprehends Iqbal's criticism of democracy. He writes:

*“He (Iqbal) believed that the success of a democratic system was contingent upon the preparedness of its members.... Thus, Iqbal did not accept the absolute democracy of undeveloped individuals. This is at the heart of his criticism of modern Western democracy: ‘Democracy is a system where people are counted but not weighed’.”*<sup>4</sup>

**The Social Order of Islam:** The development of a child is result of various forces – natural and cultural – that play on him. Allama Iqbal preached the social values of Islam because they constitute the strongest bulwark against racialism and nationalism and because they provide the greatest guarantee and hope of a society based on the principles of equality, social justice and human brotherhood. He gives reasons for his choice that social order of Islam is based on the principle of Tawhid. It demands loyalty to God and not to the throne. It implies the recognition infinite worth of every individual and the rejection of blood relationship. It brings a new sense of freedom and release from various kinds irrational of fears and superstitions. According to Allama Iqbal, the wonderful personality of the Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) provides another important focus of loyalties for the growing polity of Islam and this emotional attitude has proved a powerful mean for transforming the Muslims into a vital and unified community. Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) gave a message of freedom, social equality and human brotherhood. He rejected differences based on caste, color, sex, social and economic circumstances. Islam gave back to the people their natural rights, raised the status of workers and weakened the power of usurpers. Iqbal looks upon geographical and racial grouping responsible for all sorts of political evils, oppressions and conflicts. Islam seeks to establish the community of mankind not on geographical accidents but on belief in one God. Iqbal holds the view that Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) migrated from Mecca to Madina. This migration suggests that mere geographical ties

meant nothing to him and they should mean nothing to Muslims. The prophet migrated from his birth place, and thus revealed the secret of the Muslim's nationalism His wisdom established a world encircling community. On the foundation of the Kalima By the grace of his overflowing bounty, the whole earth became a mosque for us Live in the ocean like the fish Freed from the fetters of locality. He who frees himself from the prison house of directions becomes all pervasive like the sky.

According to Allama Iqbal, it is essential that social order of Islam should actively exploit the forces of modern science and thereby gain effective control of its material environment. Iqbal insisted on it so strongly because he realized that one of the main causes responsible for the decline of Muslim people has been their neglect of science which has arrested their intellectual growth and weakened their political and economic position which, in that age, was mainly dependent on scientific power. According to Iqbal the social order must be a dynamic order, keenly alive and responsive to the basic fact of change. He is of the view that Ijtihad is essential for the healthy growth of religious thoughts in Islam. He disagrees with those people who would deny this right to present day Muslims. A study of history reveals that every social order becomes static and lifeless when intellectual initiative and independent thinking becomes atrophied and people cling to the old & outworn ideas. Iqbal holds the opinion that social order of Islam must always remain responsive to the material and cultural forces that play upon it from time to time.

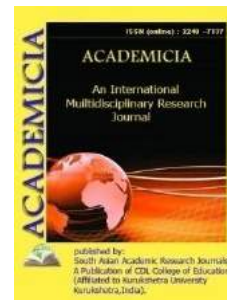
**CONCLUSION:** A product of the colonial system, Iqbal not only was criticizing the West from a native perspective but also from within western philosophies. In that critique he exposed the class hierarchies of western liberal democracy and wealth distribution. At the same time, Marxism was also criticized for focusing only in the material world. A modern system should offer the best of all other systems and, for Iqbal, Islam was that true system. So, he was not only fighting against the colonial system but also offering his own political and philosophical system as a solution for the problems of colonial masters. If it is true that Iqbal admired the West's dynamic spirit, the intellectual tradition and technology, he also criticized its excesses: European imperialisms and colonialisms, capitalism's economical exploitation, the atheism of Marxism and the moral bankruptcy of secularism. So, he looked to the Islamic past to rediscover principles and values which could be used to reconstruct an alternative Islamic model for modern Muslim society, resulting in the discovery of Islamic versions of democracy and parliamentary government. Iqbal believed that, through reinterpretation, Islamic "equivalents" of western institutions and concepts could be developed. If applied in letter and spirit we can find the true social order for contemporary societies.

#### **REFERENCES AND BIBLIOGRAPHY:**

- Azad, Jagan Nath, "Iqbal; Islam & the Modern Age" from Iqbal & Commemorative Volume, ed Ali Sardar Jafri & R.S Duggal, All India Iqbal Centenary Celebrations Committee, New Delhi, 1977.
- Harman, Chris, "Economics of the Madhouse" (Capitalism and the Market Today), Bookmark, London, Chicago & Sydney, 1995.
- Iqbal, "Asrar -i- Khudi", The Secrets of Self, [tr. With an introduction by R.A. Nicholson] ,Lahore: Sheikh Muhammad Ashraf, reprint, 1983.



- Iqbal, “Muslim Democracy” in The New Era (1916, p. 251), as quoted in Abdullah Anwar Beg, The Poet of the East, Lahore: Qaumi Kutub Khana, 1939.
- Iqbal, “Rumuz-i-Bekhudī”, (Mysteries of Selflessness), London, 1953.
- JAWED, MUHAMMAD ASLAM, The Unknown Iqbal, Kitab Publishing House, New Delhi, 1996.
- John L. Esposito, ‘Muhammad Iqbal and the Islamic State’, in John L. Esposito(Ed), Voices of Resurgent Islam (New York: Oxford University Press, 1983.
- M.S.Raschid, “Iqbal’s Concept of God”, London: Kegan Paul, 1981.
- Muhammad Iqbal, “Kulyat-e-Iqbal”: Urdu [Iqbal’s Collected Works: Urdu] Lahore: Mahmood Siddiqullah, 1972.
- Muhammad Iqbal, “The Reconstruction of Religions Thought in Islam”, (Ed) Saeed Sheikh, Lahore: Iqbal Academy Pakistan, 1996.
- Polinskaya, G.P, “Iqbal & Social Justice” from Iqbal’s Commemorative Volume New Delhi, 1977.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01940.0**

## TYPOLOGICAL FEATURES OF THE ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES OF NORTHERN FERGANA

**Rakhmanov Zafar Odilovich\***

\*Junior Researcher,  
National Center of Archeology at the Academy of Sciences,  
Republic of Uzbekistan, Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [uzacademyzafar@inbox.uz](mailto:uzacademyzafar@inbox.uz)

### ABSTRACT

*This article is devoted to the study of some typological features of the archaeological sites of northern Fergana. In particular, the processes of the settlement of the nomadic population that penetrated the valley in the early Middle Ages led to an increase in the population in the area and an increase in two-storey settlements. Based on this, the author focuses on the role of early medieval archaeological sites located in the main water basins of Northern Fergana. Also, the author gives the name of several settlements in northern Fergana and examines houses and castles around which the settlements are concentrated, differ both in appearance and location, which makes it possible to distinguish two types of these structures.*

**KEYWORDS:** North Ferghana, Two-Tier Settlements, "Tepa With A Platform", Castle, Manor, Unprotected Settlements, Koshtepa (Paired Tepa).

### INTRODUCTION

Since the end of the fourth century AD, the penetration of nomadic tribes into agricultural oases and their settling led to a sharp increase in the population and, accordingly, the number of rural settlements around small castles-feudal lords. Because of this, in all regions of Central Asia, there is an increase in the number of two-tiered hills, "tepa with a platform". These settlements date from the V-VI centuries AD. In particular, on the territory of northern Ferghana, the number of two-tier rural settlements with a teardrop-shaped, oval or rectangular shape is increasing. However, life is constantly in motion, people in the course of their lives again build additional houses, as a result of which the ancient settlements change a completely different shape, as a result of which they remain a heap of an indefinite configuration. Often some settlements arose in a completely new place and existed until the end of the Early Middle Ages. In such

settlements, we see a sterile culture of early medieval dehkans, traditionally transmitted from generation to generation. Such architectural heritage becomes a reference for comparing cultures of other epochs or regions.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Here are the main types of settlements identified on the territory of northern Ferghana in the V-VIII centuries AD, located in the main water basins.

1. In the Hawasay-Sumsarsay oasis, on the site of an old early antique settlement of a square shape, a completely different settlement of Kyzyltepa appears, which existed until the end of the early Middle Ages. Yakkatepa (rectangular) has the same fate. Balandtepa together with Munchaktepa (necropolis). From the era of the early Middle Ages, Damaryktepa, Koshtepa I, Koshtepa II appear, having a rounded shape. At the same time, Munchaktepa also, appearing in the early Middle Ages, has a square shape. A characteristic feature of these settlements is that some of these settlements settled down in the developed Middle Ages, and in the rest of the settlements life was interrupted during the Arab conquest.

2. In the Kasansay oasis, in the overwhelming majority of old settlements and cities, life continues in the early Middle Ages. These are Akhsikent, Nogoratepa I, Piloltepa (does not exist at the moment), Mugkala, Munchaktepa, etc.

At the same time, from the III-IV centuries AD, new oval-shaped settlements appear: these are the monuments of Tagizhartepa, Kuyukmazar (Yulgunmazar), Yortepa, Toshboltatepa (does not exist at the moment) and Rovottepa. Among the above-mentioned settlements of the oval type, the only Nogoratepa II has not an oval shape, but a rounded one. As mentioned above, settlements that are square in type become rounded as they are destroyed. So, apparently, since the early Middle Ages, in most places of the Kasansay oasis, the population prefers the construction of new oval-type settlements.

3. In the Podshoatasay oasis, settlements also developed in the early Middle Ages, i.e. life continues in almost all ancient and antique settlements.

These are Kukertepa, Koshtepa I and Koshtepa II, Tukhtamattepa, Chaganaktepa (does not exist at the moment) and Tashtepa (not defined in the 2013, 2017 code).

4. Life continues in the Iskovat-Namangan oasis in the overwhelming majority of old settlements; in these sites, it is impossible to find out at what stage the type of settlement was formed. In particular, Raimbektepa belongs to the early antique period (III-II centuries BC), having a rounded shape, however, among the lifting material, there were ceramic materials of the VI-VIII centuries AD. Another monument is Dumaloktepa, which arose in the III-II centuries BC. having a rounded shape, ceramic materials of the 8th century were collected from the surface of this hill AD. Both in the previous site and this site it is impossible to know at what stage the rounded type of settlement was formed. Ilontepa is a multi-layered monument on the territory of this irrigation region, which appeared in the early ancient period and life in this settlement developed in the developed Middle Ages. Gaistontep and Chashtep have the same fate. Manifested in the II-I centuries BC, life on this monument develops in the early Middle Ages.

5. In the Chartak oasis, life is resumed in almost all old settlements, but at the same time, several monuments with a rounded shape - Tepabuvamozor, Mazartepa, Yulakmozor, Mashhadmozortepa and Fayzobodtepa appear precisely in the early Middle Ages. It was during this period that Koshtepa I and Koshtepa II appeared. Both of these monuments, located in one place, form an eight-shape. According to NG Gorbunova, such as Koshtepa (paired *tepa*) are cruciform [2, p. 114-146].

Also, a small, apparently fortified castle of Kurgantepa with a square citadel was discovered in this oasis. Probably, the population of Koshtep performed their cult rites on this cult building. In the same oasis, a settlement with a rather complex configuration was discovered, its architecture in the lower part is rectangular, and on the upper layers, it has an eight-shape. Apparently, this type of settlement is also a prototype of double castles and, as N.G. Gorbunova noted, is a cruciform cult object.

6. In the Naryn oasis, a large number of archaeological monuments were found that arose precisely in the era of the early Middle Ages. These monuments include Oktepamozor, which has a drop-shaped (oval) shape. On the territory of this oasis, Tarikmazartepa, Nameless tepa, Yassitepa and Uychitepa were encountered. All these monuments had an oval shape, and often these monuments by archaeologists belonged to the era of the early Middle Ages.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Monuments that appeared only in the early Middle Ages include settlements or castles of drop-shaped or oval shapes. Such castles were usually two-tiered. Archaeologists call such settlements "tepa with a tower" or "tepa with a platform" [5, p. 111]. Apparently, due to the favourable water and land resources, agriculture rises sharply, due to which several new settlements appear at the end of the antiquity and the beginning of the early medieval period. Such monuments include Birlashgantepa, Gultpa, Kushtepa, Naushkenttepa, Norinkapaliklarmozori, Ugriyortepa, Aktepa, Elatan IV and Balandkuprik on the territory of the Uchkurgan oasis. Together with the above-mentioned monuments, life is resumed in old rectangular or square settlements. In particular, there is a settlement Kuyuktepa on the territory of the Uchkurgan region. The basis of this monument is a square settlement of the ancient era. Unlike other monuments, excavations were carried out on Kuyuktepa. Almost the entire site has been fully explored. And this is the only fully studied monument in the Fergana Valley, reminiscent of the Sogdian two-tiered settlements. Among the above-mentioned monuments, a group of monuments of an oval shape, the ovoid shape stands out, they, were small rural settlements. Eight-shaped and Kushtepa, as noted by NG Gorbunova, may have been cult objects [5, p. 109-110, 113].

All these monuments appeared precisely in the early Middle Ages. The rest of the types of settlements that remained from the ancient era continue to exist among the local population, among the architects of the early Middle Ages. Thus, the era of the early Middle Ages is a period of development of agricultural culture, a period of major wars associated with the Chionites, Hephthalites, Turks and Arabs. The earliest settlements recorded on the territory of northern Fergana and dating back to the early Middle Ages are small unfortified settlements of dekhkans. They are concentrated around a fortified house or dehkan castle. The prevailing settlements do not have a clear plan; their topography is subordinated to the terrain. Houses and castles around which settlements are concentrated differ both in appearance and location, which makes it possible to distinguish two types of these structures:

- Type I consists of separate fortified houses, currently hidden under oval-shaped hills;
- Type II is represented by structures rectangular in plan, enclosed by ramparts and ditches and located along the main canals or at the beginning of these canals.

The culture of early medieval Fergana arose based on the cultures of the ancient era. Usually, culture is transmitted primarily in funeral rites, daily customs, military and civil architecture, and in the construction industry. The population of Fergana is always characterized by living, using traditional everyday tools, wearing traditional clothes, even the use of traditional dishes was passed down from generation to generation.

We especially see this tradition in the use of red-embossed ceramics characteristic of antiquity, especially with different scratched ornaments. Usually, a scratched ornament applied to the surface of red-embossed dishes was in the first centuries. AD [3, 4].

Along with this, since the end of the ancient era, life has changed significantly in all sectors. In particular, life has completely disappeared in many large cities.

In particular, the ancient capital city of Ershi ceased to exist at the end of the antiquity era. In many oases, life is dying entirely. According to N.G. Gorbunova, all monuments in the Kerkidon oasis perished after the 4th-5th centuries. The number of settlements in the Isfara region is also decreasing.

A. Bernshtam, who studied this issue in detail, most accurately noted that “After the elimination of the life of the Kushan and Davan estates, they were replaced in the agricultural areas of the foothills by heavily fortified castles and fortresses, which play a dual role: on the one hand, they are the residence of the feudal lords, and on the other - being a fortress, an outpost, they protect the oasis from external invasions. In the valley, on the site of the Kushan castles, cities emerged as centres of oases. Farmers' estates and castles are located around them ”[1, p. 248].

A.N.Bernshtam saw the reason for the change in the type of settlement in the change in social relations. We believe that the reason for this phenomenon is the situation after the collapse of the major powers and the penetration of nomadic tribes into the territory of Central Asia - the Chionites, Hephthalites, Turks and Arabs. All this led to the collapse of the old system and required new approaches to improving things. Feudal cities throughout Central Asia date back to the 5th-6th centuries AD. These cities were the economic and administrative centre of oases, small agricultural districts. They united agricultural settlements and were located in the immediate vicinity of the city. Despite this, agricultural tribes are developing all the plain lands and the adjacent foothills.

According to N.G. Gorbunova, “The most common type was houses standing alone or in a group, but there are also fortified settlements. There were few cities, and they are concentrated in the most densely populated eastern part of the valley ”[4, p. 133-134].

Yu.A. Zadneprovsky was also involved in the cities of the era under consideration. Making a detailed analysis of written sources and archaeological data, Y.A. Zadneprovsky concluded that the population of Fergana in the Kushan period was 500-600 thousand people. Most of them lived in villages. The urban population was no more than ¼ of all residents of Fergana [8, p. 88-90]. It seems to us that this is a very exaggerated fact. Currently, in the most highly developed countries, such a large percentage of the population does not live in cities. Economic life in

Fergana has been more or less normalized since the beginning of the 5th century. AD, and by the end of the century, socio-economic life is getting better.

As for the entire Central Asia of the 5th-8th centuries, it is characterized by a change in all forms of material culture: settlement, type of dwellings, the topography of cities, becomes a period when all material culture as a whole is renewed. Almost all Soviet publications see the cause of these phenomena in a radical change in the socio-economic system [9].

Somewhat later, other Soviet scientists came to the same opinion - MM Dyakonov [7, p. 253-294], EA Davidovich and BA Litvinsky [6]. The mountainous relief and foothill determined the culture of individual oases of mountain says and rivers, since each valley of these rivers was a kind of micro-oasis. Each oasis is characterized by specific features of culture and direction of the economy. It is the mountainous relief that has determined some of the originality of this region. From ancient times, detached houses, estates and unfortified settlements have been characteristic. People built their houses on mountainous, rocky places at the foothills of the mountains, on the capes of the adyrs, that is, on land suitable for cultivation, they left them untouched for agriculture. This is a characteristic feature of the agricultural settlement structure of the foothill regions of northern Fergana and the entire valley as a whole. All these events, which covered the main regions of Central Asia, could not but leave their mark in the Fergana Valley. On the one hand, Turkish, Arab and even Chinese troops have repeatedly visited the Fergana Valley. All these events have left their mark on the territory of northern Fergana. Currently, more than a dozen settlements of cities are known, left precisely in the VIII century AD.

## CONCLUSION

1) The history and culture of early medieval Fergana is a period of history and culture of mass penetration into agricultural oases of famous nomadic tribes, such as the Khionites, Hephthalites, Turks and Arabs. The opinion about whether the Hephthalites were on the territory of Fergana is very controversial.

This issue requires more careful study.

2). The culture of early medieval Fergana is the further development of ancient culture in general. This issue is especially evident in the ceramic industry. In the V-VI centuries AD. In Fergana, the red-angled ceramics of the ancient era are not yet forgotten.

3) The early medieval period in the development of the settlement structure of Fergana differs from other regions in the construction of small unfortified houses, detached estates of a rounded or oval plan, located around rectangular or square fortified castles.

4) The population located in the foothill, adyr zones, for the construction of small houses and estates, chose special stony places or ends of rocks to preserve flat grey-earth soils, for agriculture.

## REFERENCES

1. Bernshtam A. N. Historical and archaeological essays of the Central Tien Shan and Pamir-Alai. No. 26. - M., - L.: Publishing House of the USSR Academy of Sciences, 1952. - 346 p.



2. Gorbunova N. G. Ceramics of Ferghana settlements of the first centuries of our era // TGE. T. XX. - L.: Iskusstvo, 1979. - pp. 114-146.
3. Gorbunova N. G. Some questions of the chronology of Ferghana ceramics with red angob // ASGE. Vol. 13. - L.: Aurora, 1971. - pp. 73-93: ill.
4. Gorbunova N. G. Some results of the study of Ferghana settlements of the Kushan period // Abstracts of the session devoted to the results of archaeological research in 1972 in the USSR. – Tashkent.: Fan, 1973. – Pp. 133-134.
5. Gorbunova N. G. Settlements of Ferghana the first centuries of our era (some results of research) // the SA. No. 3. – M.: Nauka, 1977. – Pp. 107-120.
6. Davidovich E. A., Litvinsky B. A. Archaeological sketch of Isfara district // Proceedings of the Academy of Sciences of the Tajik SSR, Institute of history, archaeology and Ethnography. Vol. 35. – Stalinabad.: Academy of Sciences of the Taj. SSR, 1955. - 231 p.
7. Diakonov M. M. Archaeological works in the lower reaches of Kafirnigan. (Kobadian) (1950-1951) // Trudy TAE. Vol. II. 1948-1950 // MIA of the USSR. No. 37. - M.-L., 1953. - pp. 253-294.
8. Zadneprovsky Yu. A. Typology and dynamics of development of urban settlements of ancient Fergana // Abstracts of the session devoted to the results of archaeological research in 1972 in the USSR. Tashkent: Fan, 1973, pp. 88-90.
9. Tolstov S. P. Ancient Khorezm. Experience of historical and archaeological research. - M. Edition of Moscow State University, 1948. - 352 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01941.2**

## THE TECHNOLOGY OF SOLVING QUALITATIVE PROBLEMS IS ONE OF THE METHODS OF DEVELOPING STUDENTS' LOGICAL THINKING IN PEDAGOGICAL UNIVERSITIES

**Toshpulatova Sh.O\*; Xidirov M.M\*\***

\*Doctor of Philosophy in Pedagogy (PhD),  
Navoi state pedagogical Institute,  
Navoi, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: sh.ochilovna@inbox.uz.

\*\*1-Year Master's Direction Teaching Methods of Exact and Natural Sciences,  
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,  
Navoi, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: m.xidirov@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The purpose of the latter is to consolidate the formal knowledge of students; the answers to these questions are ready-made in the textbook, and the student must only remember them. In particular, the use of experimental problems develops the ability and skills of students in handling physical devices, models, installations and models. So, at the first stage of studying physics for children, qualitative problems in teaching play a greater role than quantitative ones. Consider a technique for solving simple qualitative problems - qualitative questions.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Consolidate, Installations, Quantitative*

### INTRODUCTION

A qualitative problem in physics is such a problem associated with the qualitative side of a physical phenomenon, solved by logical inferences based on the laws of physics, by constructing a drawing, performing an experiment, but without using mathematical actions.

It is necessary to distinguish a qualitative problem from the question of checking formal knowledge (for example, what is called an ampere? How is Ohm's law formulated ?). The purpose of the latter is to consolidate the formal knowledge of students; the answers to these questions are ready-made in the textbook, and the student must only remember them. The

qualitative problem poses such a question, the answer to which is not contained in the finished form in the textbook. (For example: why is the sky blue. Exactly why?) The student must formulate an answer to a qualitative problem, synthesizing the given conditions of the problem and his knowledge of physics.

Solving qualitative problems contributes to the implementation of the didactic principle of the unity of theory and practice in the process of teaching physics. In particular, the use of experimental problems develops the ability and skills of students in handling physical devices, models, installations and models. Qualitative tasks with production content acquaint students with technology, broaden their horizons, are one of the means of preparing students for practical activity. Thus, the solution of qualitative problems in physics is one of the important methods of polytechnic education.

The use of qualitative tasks contributes to a deeper understanding of physical theories, the formation of correct physical concepts, therefore, prevents formalism in the knowledge of students. Solving qualitative problems calls for the need to analyze and synthesize phenomena, that is, to think logically, teaches students to precise, concise, literary and technically competent speech.

In the process of solving qualitative problems, the skill of observation and the ability to distinguish physical phenomena in nature, everyday life, technology, and not only in a physical office are instilled. The ingenuity, ingenuity, initiative and creative imagination of students develop.

In the process of solving qualitative problems, the skill of observation and the ability to distinguish physical phenomena in nature, everyday life, technology, and not only in a physical office are instilled. The ingenuity, ingenuity, initiative and creative imagination of students develop.

The methodological value of qualitative problems manifests itself especially when studying such sections of the physics course in which there are no physical formulas and phenomena are considered only from the qualitative side (for example, the law of inertia, electromagnetism).

An important role is played by quality tasks in extracurricular activities: in physical circles, evenings of entertaining physics, school, regional and republican Olympiads, in competitions and meetings of KVN teams, etc.

Psychology points to one of the features of students at this age - logical thinking. Concepts based on concrete objects, on tangible visualization, are more accessible to children than concepts based on abstractions. The adolescent understands the inductive rather than the deductive way of establishing a physical law. Qualitative problems associated with specific objects well known to children are easily perceived by students, and they are more willing to solve them than quantitative problems. So, at the first stage of studying physics for children, qualitative problems in teaching play a greater role than quantitative ones. Consider a technique for solving simple qualitative problems - qualitative questions. When solving any problems in physics, analysis and synthesis are inextricably linked. Therefore, we can only talk about a single analytic-synthetic method for solving physical (and, in particular, qualitative) problems.

Example 1. Are the buoyancy forces acting on the same wooden block, floating first in water and then in kerosene, the same?

**Decision**

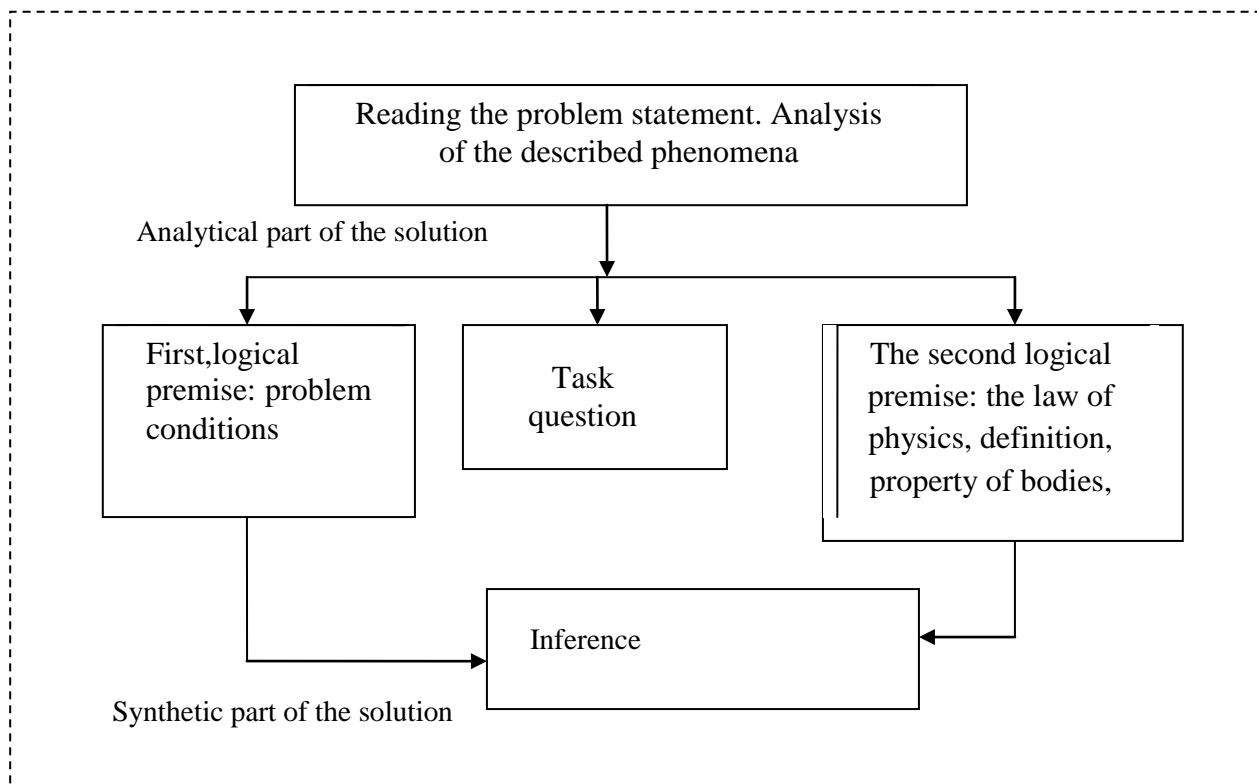
The buoyancy force acting on a body immersed in a liquid is equal to the weight of the liquid displaced by it. (A logical premise based on a well-known physical law.) A bar floats in both liquids. (A logical premise based on the condition of the problem.) A body floats if the weight of the body is equal to the weight of the liquid displaced by it. (A logical premise based on a well-known physical law.) Since the same bar floats in both fluids, it will displace the same amount of fluids by weight, therefore, the buoyancy forces in them will be the same ... (A conclusion based on the existing premises.)

So, the answer to the qualitative question could be obtained by synthesizing the well-known law (on the condition of the body floating) and the problem conditions (the body floats in both fluids).

The solution to a qualitative issue can be presented in the form of five stages:

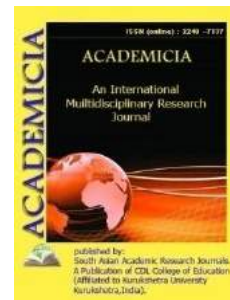
1. Acquaintance with the conditions of the problem (reading the text, parsing the drawing, studying the device, etc.), understanding the main issue of the problem (what is unknown, what is the ultimate goal of solving the problem).
2. Awareness of the conditions of the problem (analysis of the data of the problem, the physical phenomena described in it, the introduction of additional clarifying conditions).
3. Drawing up a plan for solving the problem (selection and formulation of a physical law or definitions corresponding to the conditions of the problem; establishment of a cause-and-effect relationship between the logical premises of the problem).
4. Implementation of the plan for solving the problem (synthesis of the given conditions of the problem with the formulation of a law, getting an answer to the question of the problem).
5. Checking the answer (setting up the corresponding physical experiment, solving the problem in a different way, comparing the answer with the general principles of physics (the law of conservation of energy, mass, charge, Newton's laws, etc.).

Schematically, the technique for solving a quality issue can be represented in the form of a diagram(see figure).



In some cases, students, not possessing the skills of logical thinking, use the technique of hypothesis (intuitive thinking). This way of solving the problem should not be rejected. On the contrary, it is necessary to carefully consider any proposal, any physical idea of solving the problem, to prove either its applicability or inconsistency. At the same time, of course, a discussion will start, which will contribute to the development of the physical and logical thinking of students.

1. Toshpulatova Sh.O. Qualitative problems in physics / Edited by FAN. Tashkent, 2009.
2. Zh. Toshkhonova, Zh. Kamolov and others. Practical work on physics. 2006 Tashkent.
3. Goldfarb II Collection of questions and problems in physics. M.: Bustard, 2004



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01908.4**

## ETHNOGRAPHIC VOCABULARY AND ITS ROLE IN ENRICHING LANGUAGE TERMINOLOGY

**Shevchenko Elena\***; **Gimadetdinova Viktoriya\*\***

\*Lecturer,

Department of Metodology Russian Language,  
Ferghana State University, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Lecturer,

Department of Metodology Russian language,  
Ferghana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the context of globalization, socio-political changes taking place in society, a huge interest in various fields of knowledge, including Ethnography, has increased. The article deals with the ethnographic vocabulary within the framework of the specifics of material and spiritual culture. The problem lies in the study of the functioning of ethnographic terms, their features, role and meaning in the communication process.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Ethnography, Ethnos, Ethno Linguistics, Etnografizma, Non-Equivalent Vocabulary, Spiritual Culture, Material Culture.*

### INTRODUCTION

At all stages of the development of society, language is inextricably linked with the life of the people, their culture, since it reflects the elements of the material, spiritual, and moral culture of society. The language is a storehouse of the history of the ethnos-its carrier, and the vocabulary directly reacts to all changes in the life of the people. Neither phonetics nor grammar of a language can show the conditions of a people's life as fully as vocabulary. Because of this, linguistics has always paid great attention to the compilation of dictionaries, the study of the lexical composition of the language. The study of vocabulary by thematic groups seems to be the most correct in the study of the vocabulary of specific Turkic languages. Following this method, you can get an idea of the natural conditions in which the life of the people took place, about the



main occupations, features of the economy, housing, socio-political structure, features of the oldest beliefs of the people.

Ethnography deals with the study of traditional or folk culture, that is, the layer of national culture that was formed in the middle ages before the emergence of bourgeois national culture. Ethnographic research, in turn, is based on written sources, among which a worthy place is occupied by various dictionaries, including Russian. Ethnographic vocabulary is a set of words intended to describe the specifics of the material and spiritual culture of any nation. In addition, it is possible to divide the ethnographic vocabulary into terms of material and spiritual culture. If the first include the names of clothing, national jewelry, household items, then the second-the names of national traditions and holidays.

As you know, any scientific research, including the study of problems of Ethnology and Ethnography, involves the study of the history of the issue. In this regard, we believe that it is important to refer to the etymology of the concepts of "ethnos", "Ethnography" and "Ethnology".

In the literature the definition of the concept "ethnic group", which has several meanings, meanings, and values "people", given its interpretation: "the crowd that the class of people, foreign tribe, clan, Gentile, etc. The study showed that in science there is also the concept of ethnic group as "Ethnikos" in the local sense and the ethnic group, as ethno-social organism – a position put forward by Bromley Y. V. Academician explains the separation of the concepts of "Ethnikos" and "nation" as follows: "Etnikos and ethno-social organisms — principal ethnic communities. However, the ethnic structure of humanity is not limited to them.

The traditional name "Ethnography" comes from the word "ethnos" and attach the word "graph" (writing), but on the Western model - attach to the word "ethnicity" the concept of "logos" (teaching), which, in turn, "spawned" a new term "Ethnology". Some researchers believe that, in fact, these terms are identical, while others distinguish them. This trend has resonated, which was reflected in a number of renaming. Apparently, the proponents of this renaming did not take into account the fact that the description of the subject already represents its study. So the scientific "grapho" is equivalent to "logos". Russian scientists have written about this that the term "Ethnography" has long been understood not so much as "narodopisanie (ethnos and grapho)", as "narodovedenie", which in fact is a Russian translation of the term "Ethnology". The well-known scientist D. N. Anuchin also did not avoid terminological confusion, using the concepts as synonyms: "race", "tribe" and "nationality". In a review of A. N. Krasnov's "course of land studies", he wrote: "a Person in all races and tribes has a language..., a well-known technique..., uses jewelry and elementary clothing, has a certain social system, beliefs, etc. A well-known culture is bound to be associated with a person, no matter how low it is " [8, p. 109]

### **The main findings and results**

The study of vocabulary by thematic groups makes it possible to detect lexical units that have not yet been registered in dictionaries, and to organize their study. Depending on this, various thematic groups of vocabulary have recently been intensively recorded and studied in linguistics. Research is being conducted on the study of various layers of vocabulary, socio-political terminology. However, many thematic and lexical-semantic groups of words of the language are still poorly studied. These include the ethnographic vocabulary of the language, which is reflected in the centuries-old history and philosophy, the history of culture and the psychology of

the ethnic group. Ethnolinguistics studies the connections between linguistic and cultural phenomena. In the broadest sense of the word, ethnolinguistics is a science that studies the relationship between an ethnic group and a language in all its diversity. It intersects with such branches of humanitarian knowledge as sociolinguistics and psycholinguistics, Ethnology and Ethnography of communication, folklore studies, mythology and poetics. The subject of ethnolinguistics covers such areas as language and traditional culture; language and ethnic specificity of thinking; ethno-linguistic processes in internal and interethnic contacts. Usually the term ethnolinguistics is used where the concepts of Ethnography and Ethnology are preserved, and as an independent scientific branch it is undergoing a stage of formation. In its narrow meaning, ethnolinguistics is considered as a branch of linguistics that studies the relationship between language and spiritual culture, folk art and folk mentality. It should be noted that in modern linguistics there are few works devoted to ethnolinguistic research, but ethnolinguistics is rapidly developing on the basis of Slavic and other languages. In Slavic linguistics, one of the first founders of this direction is considered to be academician N. I. Tolstoy. In his work "on the subject of ethnolinguistics and its role in the study of language and ethnos", he defines ethnolinguistics as "a branch of linguistics or more broadly-a direction in linguistics that orients the researcher to consider the relationship and connection of language and spiritual culture, language and folk mentality, language and folk art, their interdependence and different types of correspondence. Ethnolinguistic is not a simple hybrid of linguistics and Ethnology, or a mixture of the individual elements of both. This is a science, like a number of other mixed disciplines, which clearly defines the aspect in which language is formed and functions" [6, p.182]. In our case, this aspect is ethnographic vocabulary. According to the academician, language in ethnolinguistics "always remains the main subject of research, regardless of what substance (linguistic or non-linguistic) and what function (ritual, communicative, mythological, etc.) are analyzed" [6, p. 182], the study of language in a cultural and historical context becomes "an additional source, and in some cases, a decisive criterion for the reconstruction of the original meaning of a word and the direction of its semantic evolution" [1, p. 182].

Since ethnolinguistics is a scientific field that borders between linguistics and Ethnology, ethnolinguistic research is impossible without taking into account the data of Ethnography and linguistics. If ethnographers consider the reflection of ethnic features of the material and spiritual culture of the people, traditions and customs in the subject, then linguists need to know what results of scientific search are available to folklorists and ethnographers. The centuries-old history and material and spiritual culture, national traditions and customs, economic and economic way of life is reflected in the language, namely in the ethnographic vocabulary. Nevertheless, it should be noted that it is not yet possible to find a clear scientific definition of the term "ethnographic vocabulary". There are no specific criteria that would make it possible to distinguish ethnographic vocabulary from any other group of vocabulary. In linguistics, there are several works devoted to the study of ethnographic vocabulary [1, 10]. Nevertheless, it seems to us that it is necessary to justify this concept and explain its essence. If vocabulary is the vocabulary of a language, then our understanding of ethnographic vocabulary will expand the definition of "Ethnography". In this regard, we will turn to dictionaries. It should be noted that in different dictionaries this concept is interpreted differently. In the encyclopedic dictionary of F. A. Brockhaus and I. A. Efron (1896) there is this definition of the term "Ethnography": "... the science dealing with the study of culture of peoples outside the terms of reference of history and prehistoric archaeology, i.e. mainly the peoples of the primitive and those layers of cultural

peoples who have preserved the features of the primitive system" [3, p. 180-190]. The compilers of the dictionary defined the task of this science, which pointed to the need to study the way of life, customs and customs of people, especially primitive people, as the closest to nature. At the same time, the following departments of ethnographic phenomena were presented. These are:

"1) material culture (food; methods of obtaining food and the forms of economy generated by them; domestication of animals; tools; utensils; weapons; means of communication; housing; clothing and jewelry);

2) Social order (marriage and family; social unions);

3) Spiritual culture (language and religion; morality; art; poetry; writing)" [3, p. 187].

In the dictionaries of the Russian language [3, p. 942-943; 3, p. 791], two meanings of this science are given:

"1. The Science that studies the material and spiritual culture of peoples, their cultural and historical relationships.

2. The combination of all features of the everyday life, customs, culture of a people, nation".

Thus, the ethnographic vocabulary includes words related to material and spiritual culture, i.e., the peculiarities of everyday life, customs, and cultures of any people. As already noted, ethnographic vocabulary includes: first, the vocabulary of material culture, and second, the vocabulary of spiritual culture. Such phenomena as household items, utensils, food, clothing, and housing are the initial objects of research of material culture. And the vocabulary that reflects the phenomena of material culture and the subject-everyday vocabulary in this case coincide. Rooted and transmitted from generation to generation, the ways of organizing and implementing the everyday life of a certain people form a way of everyday life corresponding only to them, the study of which is the goal of ethnographic research. While words and expressions clothed in the concepts of the way of life of the people are important for linguistic research. It should be clarified that household and ethnographic vocabulary are not the same thing. Everyday vocabulary is considered in different ways, depending on the narrow and broad approach to its ethnolinguistic status and coverage of the material, and the list of names of subject-everyday vocabulary cannot cover all the richness of ethnographic vocabulary. Everyday vocabulary is a narrower area of the vocabulary of the language, and ethnographic vocabulary has its roots in ancient times, reflects a century-old ethno-cultural tradition of the people, closely related to the similar culture of other peoples, close not only in language, but also in way of life. In the linguistic literature, there are such synonymous concepts of the term "ethnographic vocabulary" as "ethnocultural vocabulary", "ethnographic dialectisms", "ethnographisms". Ethnographisms are words that denote objects and concepts related to the peculiarities of everyday life, which are clothed with the concepts of folk traditions and customs. Since folk traditions, customs and rituals are deeply rooted in the spiritual, social and socio-economic life of the people, ethnographisms more specifically Express the national characteristics, character and disposition of the soul of a particular people. It is therefore quite natural parallel use of the terms "ethnographic vocabulary" and "etnografizma". According to the dictionary of linguistic terms by T. V. Zhrebilo [7, p. 22], in dialectology ethnographisms are referred to as non-equivalent vocabulary. Such vocabulary has no synonyms in the literary language or in the adverbs of the given language, and cannot be translated. As you know, depending on the scope of use, words

are divided into two lexical layers: words of the national language - the vocabulary of active use; words used by the population of a certain territory. The second group of words is a certain dialect vocabulary that expresses the concepts of objects and phenomena characteristic of the economy, life and culture of the inhabitants of a certain area. Consequently, the ethnographic vocabulary can be divided into the vernacular and dialect. Thus, ethnographic dialectisms are understood as lexical units that are connected in all semantics or external form with the peculiarities of local life. The ethnographic vocabulary of the language can be divided into two large lexicosemantic groups:

- 1) Terms of material culture;
- 2) Terms of spiritual culture.

In this case, each group is divided into small subgroups. The vocabulary associated with the material culture of the people includes: 1) names of buildings;

- 2) ethnographisms denoting household items;
- 3) Names of clothing and jewelry;
- 4) Names of food and drinks;

Consequently, the ethnographic vocabulary reflects the centuries-old tradition of the people, which is closely connected with the similar culture of other peoples who are close not only in language, but also in lifestyle. The need to study the vocabulary formed during the long centuries of spiritual and social activity of the people is determined by the fact that it can provide valuable material about the lexical-semantic and structural development of lexical units of the language, contributes to the disclosure of various aspects of economic activity; identification of linguistic, economic and cultural ties of the people with related and unrelated ethnic groups.

## CONCLUSION

As can be seen from the works discussed above, the expression "ethnographic vocabulary" means a set of words used to characterize the life, material and spiritual culture of a people. There is no strict boundary between the material and spiritual culture of a certain ethnic group, dividing them into diametrically opposite categories and concepts. On the contrary, the material and spiritual spheres of life of an ethnic group are closely interrelated, they are mutually conditioned in their generation and constant development.

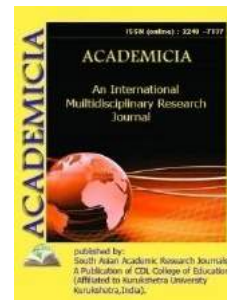
Ethnographic vocabulary includes words that reflect the national characteristics of material culture, specific ethnic properties of spiritual appearance, features of national and ethnic character.

Of course, the spread of scientific knowledge around the world provides an opportunity to improve the theory and practice of mastering the vocabulary of ethnographic plan, the compilation of terminological dictionaries on Ethnography. The study of the question shows that there are a number of unresolved issues on the lexicographic description of the terminological vocabulary of an ethnographic nature. At the same time, it cannot be argued that the creation of such dictionaries in this regard is not conducted. Such dictionaries exist, but, in our opinion, they should be updated, as Ethnography develops along with society, which means that new or

unknown words appear, which should find their place in newly published or modernized dictionaries.

## REFERENCES

1. Andrianova E.M. Terminology of kinship in the Finno-Ugric languages of the Volga and Perm groups: dis. Cand. philol. Sciences / A.M. Andrianov. Yoshkar-Ola, 2000.
2. Great Soviet Encyclopedia. M., 1978, T. 30.
3. Brockhaus F.A. Encyclopedic Dictionary / F.A. Brockhaus, I.A. Efron. SPb., 1896, T. 81.
4. Ozhegov S.I. Dictionary of the Russian language / S.I. Ozhegov. M., 1986.
5. Dictionary of the modern Russian literary language. M .; L., 1965.
6. Tolstoy N.I. On the subject of ethnolinguistics and its role in the study of language and ethnos // Actual studies in linguistics and ethnography. Language and Ethnos / N.I. Tolstoy. L .: Nauka, 1983.
7. Zherebilo T.V. Dictionary of linguistic terms / T.V. Foals. - Nazran: Publishing house "Pilgrim", 2010. - 450 p.
8. Anuchin, D.N. New Russian course in geography [Text] / D.N. Anuchin // Geography. - 1908 .-- T. XV. - Book. 1. - P. 93–125.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01935.7**

## FEATURES OF THE PSYCHOLOGICAL STATUS OF ADOLESCENTS WITH PSYCHO VEGETATIVE SYNDROME

**Janna Nazarova Avzarovna\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Department of Neurology,  
Tashkent Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: janna804@mail.ru.

### ABSTRACT

*243 adolescents aged 12-18 years with clinically and laboratory-instrumentally confirmed dysfunction of the autonomic nervous system were examined. As a result of the study, changes in brain hemodynamics and psychoemotional status were found that significantly differ from the standard indicators. Taking into account the presence of obvious problems in the state of adolescent health, it is necessary to conduct preventive examinations at a qualitatively new level using a screening questionnaire at the first stage and taking into account the presented structure of adolescent morbidity, which will contribute to the timely recovery of the adolescent population.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Dysfunction of the Autonomic System, Adolescents.*

### INTRODUCTION

According to several authors, psychovegetative syndrome (PVS) is a functional disease, which is based on disturbances in the neurodynamic autonomic regulation of internal organs and blood vessels. (3,4,6). However, from the methodological point of view, the division into functional and organic diseases is very conditional, since there cannot be only functional or morphological disorders separately. The structure and functions of an organ or system are the same, therefore, functional abnormalities most likely develop against the background of morphological changes, the initial formation of which, possibly, occurs at the molecular, subcellular, or cellular levels (1,2). It is not always possible to identify the latter by existing diagnostic methods. However, for clinicians, such a division is not without grounds, since it allows an objective assessment of the



developing disorders and differentiated treatment and prophylactic measures, taking into account the condition of a particular patient, and not the presence of the disease in general (3,4).

In this regard, researchers are interested not only in the search for ways of early detection of functional changes in the heart and blood vessels even in childhood and adolescence at the stage of “transitional” or “borderline” states, when there are still no manifestations of the disease in its classical form, but also the decision of the question of the advisability of using medication and non-medication means of rehabilitation treatment separately or in combination (5,7).

Despite numerous studies devoted to various aspects of the problem of autonomic dystonia syndrome in adolescence, which is often a predictor of such predictively dangerous cardiovascular diseases as coronary heart disease, arterial hypo-, and hypertension, as well as early atherosclerotic vascular lesions of various localizations, questions of etiopathogenesis, classification, differential treatment using both traditional, and non-traditional means, preventive measures remain insufficiently studied and require further in-depth research and understanding from the standpoint of new achievements of modern medical science and practice. This is all the more necessary since the syndrome of vegetative dystonia is the most common and remains the most unpredictable, in terms of the variety of its manifestations and outcomes, a disease of a young age.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

The object of the study was 243 adolescents 12-18 years old with clinically and laboratory-instrumental confirmed dysfunction of the autonomic nervous system, were on outpatient treatment in the Teenage Center of the city of Tashkent. (Table 1) Voluntary informed consent of patients and their parents to participate in the survey

**TABLE 1 DISTRIBUTION OF THE SURVEYED BY GENDER AND AGE**

Surveyed	Girls	boys	total
n	156	87	243
%	64,2%	35,8%	100,0%
Average age, years	15,3±2,6	14,0±2,2	14,7±3,1

The average age of the clinical manifestation of ADS in girls was  $12.2 \pm 1.8$  years, in boys -  $13.5 \pm 2.1$  years.

Among the surveyed adolescents with ADS, there were 1.8 times fewer boys than girls. This is probably due to less pronounced physical and hormonal changes in the pubertal period of the development of boys, which contributed to a less pronounced manifestation of this pathology.

## Survey Methods

A psychological history was collected in detail. To assess the quality of sleep, a specially developed A.M. Wayne's subjective sleep characteristics scoring questionnaire. Emotional disorders were investigated using the Spielberger test. C. Spielberger's test, modified by Yu.L. Khanin, is designed to determine the level of anxiety and allows you to identify the presence of personal and reactive anxiety.

Assessment of the functional state of the central nervous system includes the determination of the bioelectrical activity of the brain using electroencephalography (EEG) and the assessment of volumetric characteristics of blood flow using rheoencephalography (REG).

Mathematical processing of the data obtained was carried out by the method of variational analysis. The mean values (M) and their mean error ( $\pm m$ ) differences between the mean values 0) were determined, the criterion of compliance ( $\chi^2$ ), the probability value (p).

The relationship between the studied parameters was determined using the linear correlation coefficient ( $\pm r$ ). The results were considered statistically significant at  $p < 0.05$ . The estimation of the direct correlation was considered: up to  $\pm 0.3$  - small; from  $\pm 0.3$  to  $\pm 0.7$  - average;  $\pm 0.7$  to 1.0 large.

### The main findings and results

A detailed psychological history was collected. When comparing the main and control groups, it was revealed that with PVS, psycho-traumatic situations were observed somewhat more often (Table 2).

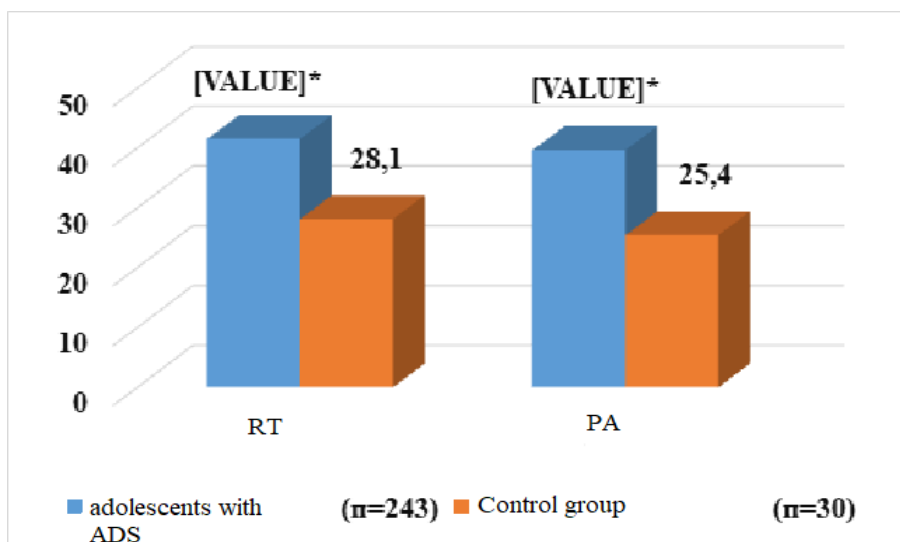
**TABLE 2 PSYCHOTRAUMATIC SITUATIONS IN CHILDREN WITH PVS AND HEALTHY PEERS, (%)**

Psycho-traumatic situations	Teens with ADS (p=243)	Control group (p=30)
Lack of understanding with relatives	48,9*	26,7
School conflicts:		
With teachers	13,4	
With friends	28,6*	13,3

From the data presented in the table, it can be seen that children with PVS had several reasons, which, according to the estimates of the child and the mother, were traumatic situations. The most frequent situations were: lack of mutual understanding with relatives (48.9%), conflicts at school, in particular with friends - 28.6%. Such situations were less common among children in the control group. Thus, the state of adolescents with PVS is characterized by higher internal stress, decreased mood, and determines anxiety and narrowing of contacts.

When assessing the quality of sleep in children of the main group, a decrease in its score was revealed to  $16.06 \pm 1.18$  points, while in the control group the total score was  $28.6 \pm 1.22$  points. When analyzing asthenia using a visual analog scale, a significant decrease in the total score was also revealed in children with PVS ( $6.69 \pm 0.4$ ) compared with the control group ( $3.8 \pm 0.11$ ).

The study of emotional disorders revealed several differences between the two groups.



**Figure: 1. Reactive indicators (RT) and personal (PA) anxiety according to the Spielberger test in children with PVS and healthy peers, points.**

Situational or reactive anxiety (RT) as a state is characterized by subjectively experienced emotions: tension, anxiety, concern, nervousness. Personal anxiety (PA) has a stable tendency to perceive several situations as threatening, to react to them with anxiety. When studying anxiety according to the Ch.D. Spielberger noted an increase in the total RT score ( $41.5 \pm 3.18$ ) and RT ( $39.62 \pm 2.84$ ) in children in the study group, compared with healthy peers who had RT indices ( $28.1 \pm 1, 1$ ) and PA ( $25.4 \pm 0.9$ ) (Fig. 3). Thus, with PVS, adolescents have a higher level of anxiety, which distinguishes them by increased anxiety, uncertainty, and emotional instability.

According to EEG data, non-gross changes in the bioelectrical activity of the brain were revealed in comparison with the control group. When analyzing the background recording, diffuse changes were recorded with signs of dysfunction of the median brainstem formations in the form of disorganization of the alpha rhythm at a reduced amplitude level. The alpha index also tended to decrease in the group of sick children. The beta activity was characterized by amplitude of up to  $21.03 \pm 1.02 \mu V$ , which was slightly higher than in the control group ( $16 \pm 1.14 \mu V$ ). The slow-wave activity of theta range was also higher than in the group of healthy peers (Table 3).

**TABLE 3 CHARACTERISTICS OF THE AMPLITUDE LEVELS OF EEG RHYTHMS IN CHILDREN WITH PVS PUBERTY AND HEALTHY PEERS, MV.**

EEG rhythm	Main group	Control group	Validity criterion
Alpha rhythm	$52,01 \pm 1,98$	$84,6 \pm 2,44$	$P < 0,05$
Beta rhythm	$18,03 \pm 1,02$	$16 \pm 1,14$	$P > 0,05$
Theta rhythm	$47,75 \pm 1,98$	$32,84 \pm 1,84$	$P < 0,05$

From the data presented in the table, it can be seen that the amplitude of the beta rhythm in the main group was slightly higher than in the control group. The severity of the alpha rhythm in sick children was less, which is confirmed by the data of the alpha index, which in children of the main group was  $56.6 \pm 2.4\%$ , and in healthy children -  $64.3 \pm 2.4\%$ . Slow-wave activity, on the contrary, in patients with PVS was more pronounced, which characterizes the state of tension

in the functional activity of the brain. Thus, in children with PVS, EEG changes occurred, indicating dysfunction of the diencephalic nonspecific systems of the brain.

When assessing cerebral hemodynamics according to REP data, it was revealed that in patients with PVS, compared with the control group, the pulse blood filling was slightly reduced, the vascular tone was increased, and venous outflow was obstructed (Table 4). Visual examination of the rheographic curves of the main group revealed in 56 (57.7%) people the presence of additional waves in the catacrotic part, displacement of the additional wave to the apex, and a decrease in the severity of incisura, which indicated an increase in vascular tone and obstruction of venous outflow.

**TABLE 4 INDICATORS OF RHEOENCEPHALOGRAPHIC STUDY IN SICK AND HEALTHY PEERS.**

Groups	Leads	Indicators					
		RI, 0M		DCI,%		DSI,%	
Main	F - M	0,10±0,01	0,09±0,01	74,3±1,3	70,4±1,4	84,5±1,2	82,4±1,6
	0 - M	0,08±0,02	0,09±0,01	74,2±1,1	72,8±1,4	83,1±1,3	83,5±1,7
Control	F - M	0,14±0,02	0,15±0,02	58,8±1,8	53,3±1,7	62,4±1,7	61,1±1,7
	0 - M	0,10±0,01	0,11±0,01	63,4±1,9	64,1±1,9	64,9±1,8	65,1±1,9

*Note: the differences are reliable everywhere -  $p < 0.05$ .*

The table shows that the pulse blood filling in children with PVS was almost 1.5 times lower than the values of the control group, which was mostly observed in the system of vertebrobasilar arteries.

Peripheral vascular resistance (DCI), on the contrary, was increased. DSI, reflecting the state of blood outflow from arteries to veins, was also 26% higher in adolescents with PVS than in the control group.

In the study of the modulus of elasticity, which provides additional information about the tone of the vascular wall, it was found that in the group of sick children it was  $16.1 \pm 0.5\%$  in the carotid artery system; in the system of vertebrobasilar arteries -  $16.9 \pm 0.8\%$ . In the group of healthy children, it was slightly lower: in the carotid pool -  $15.6 \pm 1.9\%$ , in the vertebrobasilar pool -  $13.2 \pm 0.53\%$ . Thus, in adolescents with PVS, we can talk about an increase in tonic vascular tension. The greatest differences in CA were observed in the vertebrobasilar basin.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, in the main group, it was equal to  $26.28 \pm 2.1\%$ , while in healthy children in the same pool it was  $12.13 \pm 1.1\%$ . In the system of the internal carotid artery, the differences were less pronounced and did not differ significantly: in the main group, CA was  $12.0 \pm 1.6\%$ ; in the control group -  $9.1 \pm 0.9\%$ .

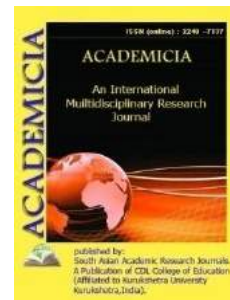
Thus, the PVS of the pubertal period is characterized by the presence of complaints of headache, dizziness, irritability, instability of mood, increased fatigue, sleep disturbance; dystonic manifestations of cerebral hemodynamics with a reduced intensity of pulse blood filling and obstruction of venous outflow; dysregulation changes in the bioelectrical activity of the brain; an increased level of reactive and personal anxiety, asthenia.

The initial programs of sick adolescents were distinguished by a flattening of the curve top, a decrease in pulse blood filling, an increase in vascular tone, and peripheral vascular resistance. Most of the children were found to have difficulty in a venous outflow from the cranial cavity.

Taking into account the presence of a clear disadvantage in the state of health of adolescents, it is necessary to carry out preventive examinations at a qualitatively new level using a screening questionnaire at the first stage and taking into account the presented structure of the incidence of adolescents, which will contribute to the timely recovery of the adolescent population.

## REFERENCES

1. Antonova I.V. The problem of personal identity // Psychology of self-awareness, edited by D.Ya. Rigorously. Samara - 2008, -pp. 572-590.
2. Beznosyuk E.V., Sokolova E.D. Mechanisms of psychological defense // Journal of Neuropathology and Psychiatry. S.S. Korsakov. - 2006, volume 97, issue 2, -p. 44-48.
3. Vegetative dysfunction and vegetative dystonia: Kushnir S.M., Antonov L.K.. Tver.2007 –p. 215.
4. Vegetative dysfunction in children and adolescents / Alimova I.L. and others; ed. Kozlova L.V.. Moscow: GEOTAR - Media, 2008. –p. 96.
5. Komarov F.I. Osadchuk M.A., Practical gastroenterology. - Moscow: LLC “Medical Information Agency”, 2010. –p. 480.
6. Korovina N.A., Zakharova I.N., Gavryushova L.P., Tvorogova T.M., Mumladze E.B. Vegetative dystonia in children and adolescents: A guide for doctors / Third edition, revised. Moscow: ID “MEDPRACTICA-M”,2009. –p. 60.
7. Leontyeva I.V. Lectures on pediatric cardiology. Moscow: ID “MEDPRACTICA-M”,2005. –p. 536.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01936.9**

## **SOME CLINICAL AND DEMOGRAPHIC FEATURES OF PARKINSON'S DISEASE DEPENDING ON GENDER**

**Rano Mirkhalilovna Abdujamilova\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Department of Neurology,  
Tashkent Institute of Postgraduate Medical Education,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*We studied the main epidemiological indicators and assessed the gender impact on Parkinson's disease. The prevalence of PD increases with age, the maximum for both sexes falls on 70-79 years. The PD prevalence ratio was 0.82:1. After 50 years of age men have more PD, and over 60 years of age men to women have a ratio of 1.46:1.*

**KEYWORDS:** *parkinson's disease, Gender, Depression, Cognitive Disorders.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Parkinson's disease is a chronic progressive neurodegenerative disease that selectively affects the neurons of the substantia nigra and is caused by dopamine deficiency [2].

PD is the object of epidemiological research around the world [6]. PD occurs in any population, the frequency of occurrence varies between 100 and 250 cases per 100 000 population, constantly increasing with age and reaches 1700 cases per 100 000 population in the group over 65 years old [13]. According to "The Working Group on Parkinson Disease", in 2007 there were 6.3 million people with PD worldwide, with one in 10 patients under 50

The causes of PD have not been established to this day. A variety of genetic factors and environmental influences leading to the death of dopaminergic neurons of the substantia nigra by the mechanism of apoptosis or necrosis are assumed. The most probable mechanism of the pathogenesis of nigral cell death is considered oxidative stress as a result of dopamine oxidation, increased lipid peroxidation against the background of mitochondrial defect and glutathione deficiency [4,5].



The death of dopaminergic neurons in the substantia nigra leads to disruption of the functioning of the striatal-thalamo-cortical chains that regulate motor functions, which is clinically manifested by hypokinesia, rigidity, tremor, dysbasia and postural disorders. Cognitive dysfunctions are associated with dysfunction of the frontal cortex [7]. Changes in the state of serotonergic, noradrenergic neurotransmitter systems, coupled with dopamine deficiency, underlie depressive, autonomic and motor disorders [3]

Life expectancy has been steadily increasing in recent years, and according to the UN, the world's population over 60 will grow from 737 million in 2009 to 2.1 billion in 2050. Consequently, the number of PD patients will also grow worldwide [1].

Based on the foregoing, the study of BP is of great importance and requires the close attention of scientists from all over the world. At the same time, an important issue is the role of sex and gender in the formation of the clinic and pathogenesis of the disease.

The purpose of the study: to study some demographic indicators and assess the role of gender in PD.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

Our study was carried out at the Department of Neurology of TIPME on the basis of the Somatic Regional Hospital in the period for 2017-2019. At the moment, we examined 47 patients with a verified diagnosis of PD. Among them, 18 (38.3%) were men and 29 (61.7%) were women. The age of the patients ranged from 34 to 92 years, the average age was  $72.19 \pm 8.63$  years. PD duration is from 3 to 17 years, the average duration is  $6.11 \pm 3.97$  years. The first symptoms of PD were recorded by patients on average at  $63.46 \pm 8.49$  years in men they manifested themselves on average at  $62.37 \pm 8.28$  years, and in women on average at  $64.37 \pm 8.71$  years. An earlier onset of the disease was stated in men.

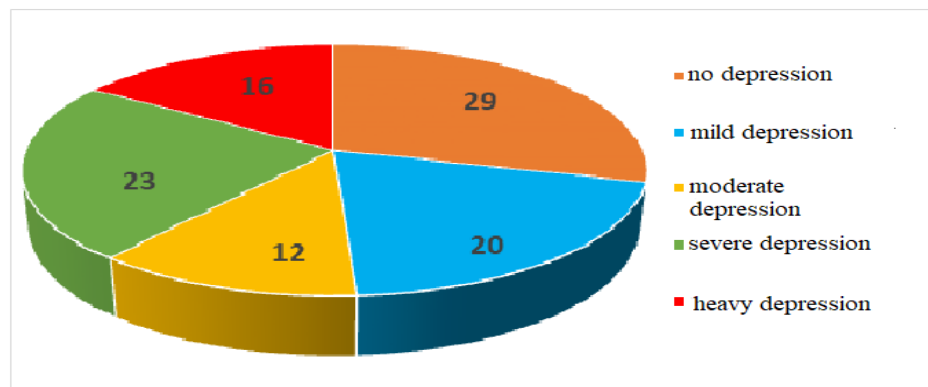
An increase in the number of patients with age was revealed. Most patients with PD were aged 70–74 years, after 75 years the incidence of PD decreased.

According to the stages of PD, assessed according to the Unified Ho-Yar Scale for Assessment of PD by the International Movement Disorders Society (MDS UPDRS), the patients were distributed as follows: 1-1.5 stage - 4 (8.5%) patients, 2-2.5 stage - 31 (66%), 3 stage - 10 (21.3%), 4-5 stage - 2 (4.3 %) patients.

The incidence of PD in the ratio of men to women was 0.82: 1, and at the age of 60 years old it was 1.46: 1, which is consistent with literature data [8].

In our study, signs of depression according to the Beck scale were recorded in 71% of patients with PD (more than 9 points), and severe depression (more than 30 points) in 16% of patients (Fig. 1). Moreover, in 64%, severe depression (more than 19 points) was found in female representatives.

Figure 1, Depression in PD patients



We did not find the dependence of depression on the age of the patients and the duration of the disease, but we found a statistically significant dependence ( $p = 0.05$ ) of the severity of depression on the stage of the disease according to the Unified Hen-Yar scale. Women were more susceptible to pronounced degrees of depression, regardless of the stage of the disease, so of all patients with depression, 62.8% were women. This is consistent with other authors' data on the prevalence of depression in PD [11].

We recorded cognitive impairments in 66% of PD patients, in 32% - moderate cognitive impairment, in 34% - dementia. In terms of the prevalence of cognitive impairments, women slightly predominated (37.3% of 66%), which is consistent with the literature [12].

With disease duration of up to 5 years, dementia was found in 27% of patients with PD, and in patients with PD for more than 10 years - in 52% of cases, and in both groups, gender did not have a statistically significant difference. But the degree of dementia was significantly influenced by the age of the patient, so in the group of 50-59 years, dementia was recorded in 13% of patients, in the group of 60-69 years - in 17%, in 70-79 years - in 36% and over 80 years - in 42%. An increase in dementia cases was recorded by 3.5 times from 50 to 80 years. Dementia indices in PD patients are shown in Fig. 2.

## CONCLUSION

Cognitive impairments increased depending on the stage of PD according to the unified Hen-Yar scale. At stage 1 dementia (MMSE <24 points) was recorded in 5% of patients, at stage 2 - in 23%, at stage 3 - in 42%, at stage 4 - in 63% of patients ( $p < 0.05$ ). We noted an increase in the proportion of patients with severe cognitive impairment from stage 1 to stage 4 PD about 13 times.

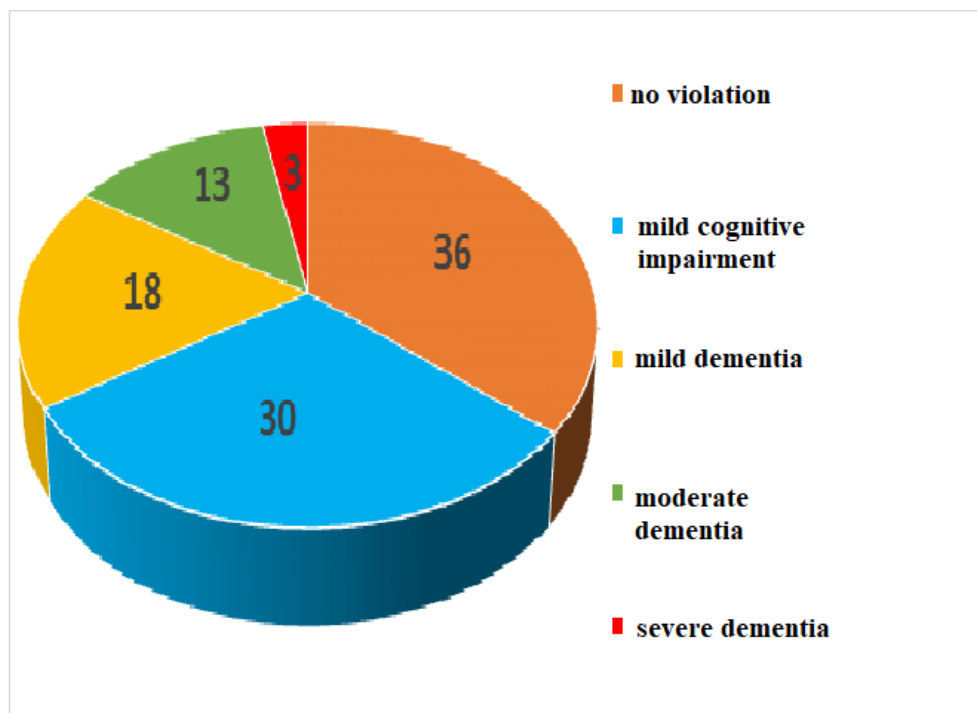


Fig. 2 The degree of dementia in patients with PD

Based on the data obtained, we came to the following conclusions:

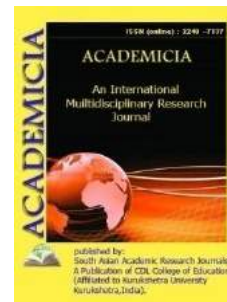
1. The prevalence of PD increases with age, the maximum for both sexes is at 70-79 years.
2. In general, the ratio of the prevalence of PD by sex (F: M) was 0.82: 1, however, over the age of 60, the proportion changes to 1:1,46.
3. Depression develops in 71% of PD patients, and 42% of them are women.
4. Cognitive impairment occurs in 66% of PD patients (32% - moderate cognitive impairment, 34% - dementia), moreover, in women more often - 37.3%, in men - 28.7%.

The data obtained form the basis of our further studies to elucidate the reasons for the differences in the prevalence and clinical picture of PD depending on gender, which in turn will serve as the basis for the development of differentiated approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of PD, taking into account gender, gender and age.

## REFERENCES

1. Bezolny Yu.N. Clinical and epidemiological features of various forms of parkinsonism: Author's abstract. dis ... cand honey sciences. Moscow: 2010. –p. 25p.
2. Jukova, I.A. Cognitive impairment in patients with Parkinson's disease: Abstract of the thesis. dis ... cand honey sciences. - Irkutsk, 2010. –p. 26.
3. Zakharov V.V. Cognitive impairment in patients with Parkinson's disease // Journal neurol and psychiatrist. 2005. - №1. - p. 13-19.
4. Illarioshkin S.N. Parkinsonism with early onset // Atmosphere. Nervous diseases.2006. - №3. - p. 14-26.

5. Kadykov A.S. Parkinsonism modern directions of conservative and surgical treatment / A.S. Kadykov, V.M. Tyurnikov // Quality of life. Medicine.- 2004. - № 4. - p. 40-45.
6. Litvinenko I.V., Odinak M.M. Pathogenetic foundations of the formation of cognitive and psychotic disorders in Parkinson's disease // Journal of Neurology and Psychiatry. 2004. - № 4.-pp. 72-76.
7. Nodel M.R. Clinical features and efficacy of dopaminergic therapy in late stages of Parkinson's disease. // dis . cand. inter. sciences. Moscow: 2000.
8. Hobson P., Meara J. Risk and incidence of dementia in a cohort of older subjects with Parkinson's disease in the United Kingdom // Mov. Disord.-2004.-Vol. 19.-pp. 1043-1049.
9. <https://stat.uz/ru/ofitsialnaya-statistika/demografiya-i-trud/demograficheskie-pokazateli/2792-ozhidaemaya-prodolzhitelnost-zhizni-pri-rozhdenii>
10. <https://uz.sputniknews.ru/Uzbekistan/20190215/10823733/Uzbekistan-lidiruet-po-prodolzhitelnosti-zhizni-sredi-stran-TsA.html>
11. Reijnders J.S., Ehrt U., Weber W.E., Aarsland D., Leentjens A.F. A systematic review of prevalence studies of depression in Parkinson's disease. //Mov Disord. 2008.- Vol.23.-№2.-pp.183-189
12. Seo W.K., Koh S.B., Kim B.J., Yu S.W., Park M.H., Park K.W., Lee D.H. Prevalence of Parkinson's disease in Korea.//J Clin Neurosci. -2007.- Vol.14.-№12.-pp. 1155-1157
13. Wade D.T. Stroke: rehabilitation and long-term care / D.T. Wade // Lancet. 1992. - Vol. 339. - P. 791-793.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01937.0**

# TECHNOLOGIES OF USING THE LAWS OF CONSTRUCTIVE CONSTRUCTION IN TEACHING STUDENTS TO DESCRIBE THE SHAPE OF THE HEAD IN THE PROCESS OF INDEPENDENT LEARNING

**Botir Boltaboevich Baymetov\***; **Khusan Kholmuradovich Muratov\*\***;  
**Mukaddam Tozhikuzi kizi Khamrokulova\*\*\***

\*Professor,  
Department of Fine Arts,  
Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute  
Tashkent region, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: bbb19530625@gmail.com

\*\*Associate Professor,  
Department of Fine Arts,  
Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: x.muratov@cspi.uz

\*\*\*Master Student,  
Department of Fine Arts,  
Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

## ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the analysis of its constructive basis in the description of the portrait of Adam and the ability to express it on a linear constructive basis. It contains the necessary ideas of classical artists and theorists working in academic schools for the professional training of students.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Head Shape, Constructive Construction, Proportion, Methodical Stage, Portrait.*

## INTRODUCTION

When describing forms, the student must first have a good understanding of the constructive basis of the form and be able to accurately reflect it in a linear design. When describing a portrait of a person, it is also necessary to analyze its constructive basis and be able to express it on a linear constructive basis. An example of this is the linear-constructive drawing of a human head scheme, developed by the famous German scientist and artist Albrecht Dürer when performing similar tasks.

When we analyze the constructive basis of the shape of the head, we need to identify a number of laws and take them into account when drawing. Let us examine these laws using the example described by A. Dürer.

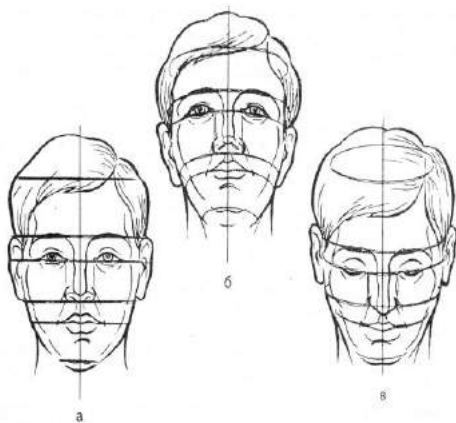
The head shape seems to intersect with the four main parallel-horizontal surfaces: the place where the hair begins to cover, lines on the arches above the eyebrows, the base of the nose and the chin. Perpendicular to these surfaces, they intersect on a vertical surface in an ovoid head that forms a transverse line on the surface. This vertical surface divides it into two equal parts, and the resulting profile line divides the appearance of the head into two symmetrical halves.

On the other hand, horizontal surfaces divide the head into parts and form the base of the hair follicles, eyebrows, nose and chin. Thus, this scheme confirms the law of dividing the basic form into proportional parts.

Due to its exemplary and reliable nature, this scheme is used by many artists and educators in the teaching process today.

## The Main Findings and Results

Following in the footsteps of A. Dürer, teachers began to develop their own schemes for expressing the constructive basis of the shape of the head when teaching drawing a sketch, and with their help they helped students to quickly and better assimilate educational materials. For example, the artist-teacher A. Losenko has developed a series of methodological tables in which the diagram of the head, depending on the width and position of the head, clearly demonstrates the patterns of change in the perspective appearance. ) directions are indicated in the table by dotted lines. At the same time, Losenko does not actually have such lines, they are conditional, and, depicting the head, the artist tries to emphasize that these are imaginary.



The great artist-teacher of the last century A. Sapojnikov created a wire model of the head (Fig. 1). It helps the artist explain that the constructive basis and perspective of the form is being formed. Well-known Russian pedagogue A. Sapojnikov writes about the purpose of this model: "I have decided to send to the Council of the Empire of the Academy of Arts a copy of the 'Primary Drawing Course' I have drawn up, a box with the appropriate methods and a wire model. I ask you to accept them as part of your blessing. I would be very happy if this model would benefit the Academy's drawing classes. If this model is developed by placing a gypsum head that serves as a model at the



same turn, it will help to understand the perspective change of the self-assembled parts” [1]

Then, developing a method of drawing a human head, each guide author begins to describe the methods of using the constructive scheme as they see fit. Someone would take A. Dürer as a basis for the scheme and immediately recommend mark all the constructive lines. Others preferred the G. Golbyn scheme, while others sought to use both. In the image, all the constructive lines conditionally run along the surface of the shape. The exact location of the constructive lines (where to pass them) is not specified in the manuals. This greatly complicates the work of the student studying. For example, a student wants to describe a profile line, but he does not know where this line should cross. In most applications, the profile line is drawn abstractly as it touches the forehead surface and the tip of the nose. In the picture, such a line cannot be intended when constructing a head shape. We will talk about this again in the chapter on the methodological stage of working on the picture. It is also unknown where the lines of the base of the chin, nose, eyebrows, and eye area are located. The student draws them blindly without understanding the need for these lines to describe the shape of the head.

To shed some light on this issue, we recommend that you consider a linear-constructive scheme of the human skull shape in relation to the anatomical construction laws of each line based on the skull fragments.

Analyzing the shape of the head according to the linear-constructive scheme, we see that the profile line passes through the middle of the hair follicle, the middle of the chin, the base of the nose, the lip joint (bows) and the jawbone. The head shape should be looked for by the fragments of the skull, and not by the surface of the point of contact of the profile line. For example, in a spout prism, the profile line is located on the back face of the prism rather than on the front face. The profile for the nose can be changed depending on the position of the head in width relative to the line. At the base of the jaw, the profile line does not run on the surface of the jaw (although the groove in the jaw is well targeted), but on the jawbone.

When the artist knows where the profile line is, he can also easily determine the position of the head in width. To do this, you need to connect the point where the profile line intersects an imaginary straight line to the point where the profile line intersects the eyebrow and the base of the chin, and determine what angle forms between these lines and the head is vertical, at the same angle.

The profile line also helps the artist draw the head shape. Since the profile line divides the head into two symmetrical parts, the artist can easily see the location of a pair of figures (jaw line, eyecups, corners of the lips, nostrils), which are indicated in the picture in the same way: immediately marking the right line of the jawbone, the edges of the temporal bone are marked equally on the right and left, and so on. The horizontal constructive lines are parallel to each other, dividing the head into proportional parts. The hair follicles, the eyebrows, the bases of the nose, and the chin lines divide the head into three equal parts.

The laws of proportional division of the head were defined by ancient artists. We can also see the laws of the division of the head shape into three parts in Ancient Greek and Roman painters. Renaissance artists came to the conclusion that the front of the head could be divided into three equal parts based on mathematical measurements.

As artists of the next century developed the law of proportions, they came to the same conclusion in various methods of research. For example, A. Losenko in his work *“Drawing a short proportion or academic form of man”* showed the division of the head into three equal parts. V. Shebuev pointed out this in his work *“Anthropometry”*.

However, later the enemies of the Academy of Arts objected to the teaching of rules and laws, they did not recognize the classical norms in art, and therefore the schemes of the head form structure, as well as the proportional division into three equal parts, they were clear about the structure of the head form and reject them on the grounds that there can be no uniform law.

The Albrecht Dürer scheme of the construction of the human head shape is not an absolute reality, but it does come in handy in revealing the constructive basis of the unspoken form. Familiarity with the classical laws teaches the painter to correct and correctly determine the proportions and peculiarities of the living head structure. Knowing these laws helps the artist to feel the signs of deviation from the laws observed in nature. Knowledge of the laws of construction of the general shape (even schematic) allows the artist to observe the various characters depicted and immediately make corrections to the image, taking advantage of a wide range of opportunities to clarify and make changes to the intended image. A student who observes nature should use ways that facilitate his work so that the head does not come out crooked and there is no rough distortion between the proportions. He must know the norms, rules, and laws used by the artists who preceded him and assisted in his work.

The scheme of construction of the head shape and its proportional laws are based on the skull, as mentioned earlier. It is therefore necessary to determine the location of the constructive lines in nature. It should be borne in mind that they lie at the base of the skull. If we look for the constructive line of the base of the jaw in nature, then it is necessary to imagine it not on the surface of the jaw, but on the bulge of the jawbone. The line of the base of the nose passes through the nostrils, not through the tip of the nose: the tip of the nose may be located either below or above the line of the base of the nose in the picture. Knowing the constructive scheme of the construction of the human head helps the painter to follow the laws of perspective in the depiction, avoiding blind copying from nature. If the student masters the constructive lines as a whole, it will not be difficult for him to construct the image of the head shape correctly, even in the most complex perspective situations.



Initially, the linear-constructive image of the shape of the human head looks like this: initially, the general shape of the head is depicted with colorless and light shadowless lines. Then a profile line is drawn along the front of the head, which divides the line into three equal parts, and over these lines, constructive hair lines are drawn that cover the arches of the eyebrows, nose and base of the chin. After determining the necessary targets, we determine the main details: - the prism of the nose, the spherical shapes of the eyes, the generalized shapes of the lips and jaws. All of this is illustrated by only a single line where the necessary corrections can be made. The lines that come in handy when depicting the constructive basis

of a shape help the artist to correctly apply the laws of shape construction. As an example, a linear-constructive construction image of Apollo's head is given as a learning task. (Figure 2)

Special assignments on the linear-constructive depiction of the structure of the main shape help students to better master the material, teach them to think and reflect constantly while drawing, turn light-shadow defects blindly, passively. Because with the help of such exercises, the painter realizes that the structure of the form remains constant.

In order to fully and comprehensively study the patterns of the structure of the general form, the student must perform such tasks not only from nature, but also from memory, imagination. He needs to be convinced of the need for such exercises in practice, to feel how much they help in mastering the art of realistic painting on his own experience. Such exercises not only develop the student's skills in anatomical knowledge, but also focus on shaping his or her creative abilities, such as the emotional approach.

The main task of the exercise in performing a linear constructive image of the head shape is: *Increased interest in nature among students.*

1. *Training to work at the methodological stage in image construction.*
2. *Teach them to follow the correctness and expressiveness of drawing.*
3. *Explain the essence of the creative process in realistic drawing.*
4. *Depict nature with high emotion.*
5. *Sharpen observation by increasing efficiency in performing exercises.*

In order for the linear constructive image to look reliable and well constructed, the artist must also master a number of features of the image of the structural diagram of the head of different widths. The process of depicting the structural structure of the basic form requires compliance with certain laws.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it should be noted that students who are well familiar with the scheme of constructive construction of the shape of the head can easily draw an academic drawing and a creative portrait of a living head. In order to firmly master the laws of constructive construction of the basic form, it is important for young people to perform only special tasks on linear constructive construction.

## REFERENCES

1. Baymetov Botir Boltaboevich Formation of the skills of portraying the future teacher of fine arts in pencil drawing ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal Year: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue:5 Firstpage: (1122) Lastpage: (1127).
2. Botir Boltabaevich Baymetov, Muratov Khusan Kholmuratovich, Self Sketches as a Tool in the Professional Training of a Future Artist-Teacher. Vol. 63. No. 2, (2020) @ www.solidstatetechnology.us
3. B. Baymetov. The history of the development of the fine arts of Uzbekistan. Science, Education and Culture, Moscow, 2016. pp. 19–23.

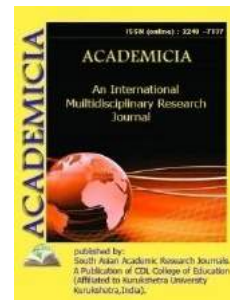
4. Baimetov Botir Boltabayevich, Sharipjonov Muhiddin. Development of students» descriptive competencies in pencil drawing practice. Issue 08, 2020 issn 2689–100x the usa journals, usa www. usajournalshub. com/inde x. php/tajssei... mso, ISSN 2689–100X The USA Journals, 261–267
5. Baymetov, B. B., & Sharipjonov, M. S. O. (2020). Development Of Students' Descriptive Competencies In Pencil Drawing Practice. <http://www.usajournalshub.com/index.php/tajssei>. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(08), 261-267.
6. Boltabayevich, B. B., & Shodieva, B. O. (2020). Individual Approach To The Formation Of Artistic And Creative Talents Of Students In Art Schools. <http://www.usajournalshub.com/index.php/tajssei>. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(08), 637-642.
7. B.B.Baimetov.Khudoiberganov Pardaboy. Scientific and theoretical aspects of the formation of compositional abilities of students in painting classes European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences. Vol. 8 No. 3, 2020 ISSN2056–5852, 93–96.
8. Baimetov Botir Boltabaevich. Topical issues of training pedagogical personnel in the Republic of Uzbekistan. International scientific journal "BULLETIN OF SCIENCE" 2020/10. Volume 1.10 (31). Pages 5-9.
9. Baymetov Botir Boltaboovich, Khudoynazarova Ogiloy. Master of historical portrait genre, a teacher who created a school in the field of fine arts people's artist of Uzbekistan professor Malik Nabiev (1906-2008). European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences. TOM 8.HOMEP 8. CTP.81-86
10. Sultanov Kh.E. Innovation technology clusters use of technology in illustration / International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation, Vol. 24, Issue 04, 2020: ISSN: 1475-7192. P. 3871-3879;
11. Sultanov Kh.E., Sobirov S.T., Исмаилов У.И. Illustration and the Influence of Illustrator on Children's Understanding of Fairy Tales and Works of Art in Books / International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation, Vol. 24, Issue 05, 2020 ISSN: 1475-7193// p.3526-3533;
12. Boltabaevich Botir Baymetov. San'atshunoslik fakultetlarida talabalarga qalamtasvir mashg'ulotlarini o'tishning nazariy asoslari. Materials of the Science and Education conference. 2020/5. Volume 2. Number No. 3. Pages-406-409.
13. Baymetov BB, Sobirov ST, Ismatov U.Sh. Problems of professional and pedagogical training of teachers of fine arts International scientific journal "Bulletin of Science" № 7 (16) Volume 1.2019. 63-66.
14. Baymetov Botir Boltaboovich. Tasviriyy san'atdan blazhak rassom-kituvchilarni kasbiy tayyorlashda composition fanning nazariyasi va metodikasi. Science and education journal. 2020/4. P. 461-467
15. Baimetov Botir Boltabaevich. Pedagogy oliy talim muassasalarida talabalarga composition fanini o'qitishning nazariyasi va amaliyoti. 2020 "Science and Education" ilmiy electronic journal. Number 7. Pages 658-663.

16. B.B. Baymetov, H.E. Sultanov, Kh.Kh. Muratov. Psychological foundations of enhancing the creative abilities of students in the process of practical training. Bulletin of Science, 2019, volume-1, number 7. pp. 67-71.
17. Boltabaevich Botir Baymetov. Kaykaltaroshlik VA plastic anatomy. ўқув лланма. Ықthisod-moliya. 2007yil.
18. Sobirov Sarvar, Baimetov Botir Boltabaevich, Sultanov Haitboy Eralievich, Muratov Khusan Kholmuratovich. Scientific and theoretical aspects of the formation of compositional abilities among students in painting classes. Journal MODERN SCIENTIFIC THOUGHT. 2018. Volume 1, Number 1. Pages- 83-94.
19. Talipov Nozim Khamidovich Baymetov Botir Boltabaevich. Methodical sequence of work on a painting portrait in a pedagogical university. 2016/4. Magazine. SCIENTIFIC DISCUSSION: QUESTIONS OF PEDAGOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY. Vol. 1. No. 4 (49). Pages. 46-51. Publisher Science, Education and Culture.
20. Botir Boltabaevich Baymetov. Development Of The Ability To See And Represent The Form Remotely In The Process Of Teaching Students To Portray A Creature In Higher Pedagogical Education. 2020/10 Журнал. The USA Journals. Том 2. Страницы- 154-159
21. N.N. Rostovtsev. Educational drawing. Moscow: Education-1984
22. Sultanov Kh.E., Bekmurodova Sh. Art of Uzbekistan, its results, achievements and prospects / YOUNG SCIENTIST scientific journal // №4 -2016: -P. 1241-1243;
23. Shuhratovich, I. U. (2020). Technologies of working on graphic materials in fine arts classes (on the example of working still life in the pen. European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences, 8 (4), Part II, 41-45.
24. Botir Boltabayevich Baymetov, Laylo Mirsoatova OLIY PYEDAGOGIK TA'LIMDA INSON QOMATINI TASVIRLASHNING NAZARIYASI VA METODIKASI Science and education journal. 2020/8. Стр. 467-476.
25. 24.Botir Boltabaevich Baymetov, Ulfat Shuxratovich Ismatov PEDAGOGIKA OLIY TA'LIM MUASSASALARIDA TALABALARINI BOSH NAMUNASINI TASVIRLASHGA O'RGATISH ORQALI TYEXNIK MAHORATLARINI TAKOMILLASHTIRISH Стр.476-485.
26. Baymetov, B., & Sharipjonov, M. (2020). OLIY PEDAGOGIK TALIMDA TALABALAR IZHODY ҚOBILİYATLARINI SHAKLLANTIRISHDA INDIVIDUAL TALIM BERISH METHODIKASI (ҚАЛАМТАСВИР MISOLIDA). Academic Research in Educational Sciences, 1 (4), 357-363.
27. Baymetov, B., & Sharipjonov, M. (2020). OLIY PEDAGOGIK TALIMDA TALABALAR IZHODY ҚOBILİYATLARINI SHAKLLANTIRISHDA INDIVIDUAL TALIM BERISH METHODIKASI (ҚАЛАМТАСВИР MISOLIDA). Academic Research in Educational Sciences, 1 (4), 357-363.
28. Botir Boltabaevich Baymetov, Khusan Kholmuratovich Muratov METHOD OF INDEPENDENT WORK ON THE COMPOSITION OF THE STILL LIFE DRAWING IN

THE PEDAGOGICAL UNIVERSITY. Science and education journal. VOLUME 1, ISSUE 9 DECEMBER 2020.357-364.

- 29.** Botir Boltabaevich Baymetov, Mukaddam Tozhikuzi kizi Khamrokulova, Rashid Nematovich Zulfiev THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TEACHING ACADEMIC DRAWING IN THE PREPARATION OF A FUTURE ARTIST TEACHER. VOLUME 1, ISSUE 9 DECEMBER 2020.364-372.
- 30.** Sobirov S.T. Ismatov U.Sh. Baymetov B.B. Problems of professional - pedagogical training of teachers of fine arts. Journal VESTNIK OF SCIENCE. Volume 16, Number 2019. Pages 63-66





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01952.7**

## **PRAGMATICS IN EFLTEACHING: AVOIDING PRAGMATIC FAILURE IN CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATION**

**Muqaddas Butabayeva\***

\*Lecturer

Department of English Integrated Course,  
Uzbek State University of World Languages,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*In teaching process of foreign languages there is a vital role of knowing pragmatics especially in cross cultural communication. teachers should focus on pragmatic awareness of foreign language learners in order not to make false interpretation or face to misunderstandings while communicating with native speakers who have various cultural and social backgrounds. This article states the problematic issues of teaching pragmatics in communicative competence and pragmatic failure of using the target language.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Pragmatic Failure, EFL Classroom, Cross Cultural Communication.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

It is undeniable fact that learning and mastering a language not only includes accumulating a certain amount of language knowledge, but including proper use of language in various contexts, awareness and ability. Teachers should pay attention to guide students learn how to use consciously the language knowledge so that to carry out communication activities. Educators also encourage them to be adopted different communication languages and communication strategies in the context of communication that is productive to enhance pragmatic awareness and improve pragmatic competence. Foreign language teachers should also pay attention to the teaching of cultural knowledge contained in the vocabulary because the vocabulary is the basic unit of language contains rich cultural connotations. Cultivating learners' intercultural communicative competence is one of the main tasks of foreign language teaching. If we analyze this issue deeply, the earliest concept of Pragmatic Failure was proposed by British linguist Jenny Thomas (1983). He refers to pragmatic individuals in cross-cultural verbal communication due to lack of relevant texts, knowledge, thinking patterns, values, social customs, etc. The

resulting communication cannot be completed successfully if there pragmatic failure in speech. Whatsmore, pragmatic failure reveals the deep-seated difficulties in second language acquisition. Thomas divides "Pragmatic Failure" into Pragmatic Language Mistakes (pragma linguistic failure) and social pragmatic failures (sociopragmatic failure) which are two major categories. Pragmatic language mistakes refer to the lack of proper use of individuals' ability to use pragmatic language to express their communicative intentions. In this case pragmatic errors caused by the negative transfer of learners' mother tongue's speech act strategy. For example, When an English expressed gratitude to an Uzbek, he said "*Thank you for your help.*" The Uzbek answered "*Never Mind.*" Although this statement is in accordance with the English semantic rules, it is not English. The proper expression of the English in the same context is a typical pragmatic linguistic mistakes, the expression "Never mind" is often back when the other party apologizes and comforts to the other person, here the answer should be "*It's my Pleasure, You are welcome*" or "*Don't mention It*".

Another pragmatic failure is the social pragmatic failure which refers to the cultural background and thinking of both sides of communication. In this case errors in language expression caused by differences in patterns and cultural values.

For example, an Uzbek student use titles while greeting with English teacher. Dear Ma`mura teacher or Dear Mukaddas opa.

### Main Part

This is in full greeting according with the Uzbek values, but according to the Western Society this statement will make people feel that you are hypocritical. In this case, just say "*Dear Mrs Mukaddas!*" Moreover, it is the verbal communication which causes performance and pragmatic failures as pragmatic failures are always accompanied by verbal communication through learners. An empirical study of pragmatic failures, pragmatics in verbal communication there are number of mistakes:

#### a) Pragmatic language errors

The causes of pragmatic language errors are:

1. There are such things as speech, grammar, thinking between the two languages
2. Lack of attention to pragmatic teaching, ignoring the language of the classroom
3. In the intercultural speech communication, the expression of the target language or improper use of communication strategies.

#### b) Pragmatic social errors

Both sides of cross-cultural verbal communication cannot escape from verbal communication. Language learners' have their respective societies and cultures, and therefore they subject to their own social culture, values, thinking patterns and communication that has the profound influence of behavioral strategies. For instance, if one or two people at the party they only pay attention to the correctness of the communicative language form and ignores its own place. Yet, communication context will lead to the emergence of pragmatic failures. This kind of pragmatic failure is called pragmatic social association error.

c) Pragmatic psychological errors.

The subjective psychology of intercultural communication is always affected by society and with a certain degree of influence and constraints, they are always pursuing their own mentality. In order to balance with social psychology, one should always pay too much attention to his communication strategy. Is it appropriate or the language of communication is correct? There is a pragmatic phenomenon, resulting in frequent pragmatic failures. Until the interruption of the normal conduct of communication, this kind of psycho-related pragmatic mistakes are referred to as pragmatic errors.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

The evidence study shows that it is necessary to improve students' pragmatic and communicative skills. While imparting language knowledge, teacher must focus on cultivating students' intercultural communicative competence so that learners should fully understand the social language and culture of English-speaking countries and understand cross-cultural language. It is known that verbal communication language environment able to adopt appropriate communication strategies and positive true communicative language to achieve satisfactory communicative effects. Thereby, foreign language teachers are encouraged to guide learners to read frequently newspapers and periodicals of politics, economy, society, culture, history, etc. when reading the books, mostly in association with English-speaking natives, students should pay attention to analysing the similarities and differences of comparative culture. Likewise, teachers can properly play some original film products that allow students to experience exotic cultures and master authentic communication language during their classes. In this way learners' speech and communication strategies constantly improve with cross-cultural communication skills.

Therefore, language teachers must guide students to actively participate in various well-designed tasks or activities that allow learners to be creatively transported in real language environments. Communication through a large amount of language with knowledge of communication strategies enable learners to practice cultivating and improving pragmatic and communicative skills.

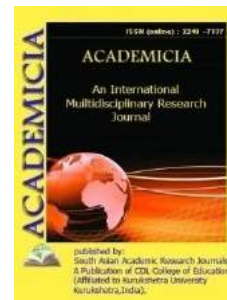
There are many types of task-based activities which are very beneficial to enhance pragmatic awareness in EFL classes such as role-playing, class discussions, speech contests, debates, etc. These activities provide learners with truly natural language environment for conducting real verbal communication.

## CONCLUSION

As a final note, the importance of the subject is re-enforced by Boz (in Sheffield Hallam Working Papers, n.d., p.3) that "our shrinking world" may compel more and more people to find ways to avoid intercultural communication breakdown. Hence, so that to increasing awareness of the need for cross-cultural knowledge in communication or to know what is cross-cultural pragmatic failure and its relevance to their L2 learning, language educators and researchers in linguistics should be more willing to support students with more knowledge and instructions to understand of pragmatics during the classes.

**REFERENCES**

1. Alinezhad, A. (2015). The significance of pragmatics in English language teaching. *ELT Voices - India' International Journal for Teachers of English*, 5, 19-24. Retrieved on April 26, 2020, from <http://www.elvoices.in>
2. British linguist Jenny Thomas (1983) Cross-Cultural Pragmatic Failure *Applied Linguistics*, Volume 4, Issue 2, Summer 1983, Pages 91-112, <https://doi.org/10.1093/applin/4.2.91>
3. Sheffield Hallam Working Papers (n.d.). Linguistic politeness and context. Retrieved June 15, 2004 from <http://www.shu.ac.uk/wpw/politeness/reviews.htm>.
4. Jung, D. (2001,p-6). Transformational and transactional leadership and their effects on creativity in groups. *Creativity Research Journal*, 13, -pp. 185 – 95.
5. Kasper, G. (2001). Classroom research on inter language pragmatics. In K. Rose & G. Kasper (Eds.), *pragmatics in language teaching* (-pp. 33-60). Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01924.2**

## FEATURES OF MANIFESTATION OF IDEOLOGICAL THREATS IN THE PROCESS OF GLOBALIZATION

**Karimova Said\***

\*Teacher,  
Gulistan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: zirapcha\_2020@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the manifestations, features and consequences of ideological threats in the process of globalization. It was emphasized that in the complex situation that arose for developing countries, it is necessary to strictly define the national strategy and take reasonable measures against threats. The importance of developing and improving the specific protection system and technology in this has been shown.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Globalization, Ideology, Ideological Threat, National Culture, Market Economy, Religious Extremism, "Mass Culture", Instability, Complex Approach, Mass Media, Migration, Youth Consciousness.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION AND RELEVANCE

The rapid development of today's world, the globalization processes taking place in the political, economic, spiritual, ideological sphere, are causing the deepening of the discrepancies between developed and developing countries and the emergence of threats in a specific way. Information, which is a key element of global processes, has an active impact on the life of a person, nation, state, national culture and society at a level that is beyond borders. Now in the instability and turbulence that has arisen in some parts of the world, the influence of ideological centers or "third-hand" is noticeable. The growing number of spiritual and ideological threats has been approaching developing countries from the point of view of the priority of national interests, while the need to develop and improve their own protection system and technology is constantly being dictated.

## 2. METHODS AND LEVEL OF STUDY

The development of society and the global processes, as well as the threats posed by it, attract the attention of politicians, philosophers, historians and scientists.

The issue of globalism and threats Russian scientists Kuznesov V.N., Mitrexin V.I., Yanovsky R., Kravchenko A.I.[1]. If studied in the research of scientists such as, Uzbekistan scientists S.Atamuratov, U.Saidov, A.Ochilov, B.Umarov and its various aspects were investigated and analyzed by others. From the analysis of this research work it is understood that globalization and nation, personality, culture and values, spiritual and ideological threats were investigated.

In carrying out the study, methods such complex research, induction and deduction of historical, logical, structural-comparative, scientific sources were used.

## 3. RESULTS OF THE STUDY

Globes turned the world into a big village. Development techniques and technologies have been invented that allow to solve any complex problems. Human labour is forced to spend the day on the whirlpool of threats, addictions and conflicts, on the contrary, toys as if it should be relaxed and pleasurable, and uninformed. The acceleration of information exchange to the extent that it does not know the limit began to exert its influence on political, economic, ideological relations.

The aging 20% of the world's population is young people. Instability in young people, newsletter migraines, the presence of social problems give them the opportunity to use them for various purposes.

In today's dangerous world, under conditions of ideological struggles for the capture of the soul and consciousness of young people, both external and internal risks are manifested in different ways. Understanding and preventing them in time is becoming the most important goal-provision. The period of active struggle against such a disaster, which can cause irreparable damage, cannot be without looking at the hand grip tripod, spending all opportunities against it.

The Internet has penetrated into our lives and has become a part of it, a bum assistant that is close to our distance. But the possibility of spreading any message around the world at the speed of light, and the breadth and immorality of its audience, has become a tool for many evil forces to spread their own merciless, destructive ideas, is evidenced by the fact that it is a perilous threat.

Today, it is possible to achieve the goal by introducing military equipment and troops into any country and subjecting it, not necessarily dependent, but by introducing, distributing information that affects the minds of those people.

Today ideology polygons are embodied in the apartments of each of us, they are: a televidenie connected to a satellite, a computer connected to the internet, a phone that we carry with our child. See, how much of the threat has come into our lives in a close and inconspicuous manner.

Some states are working on organizing information attacks. It is clear to everyone that they are spending millions of dollars on this. Worst of all, 90 percent of young people turn to the internet as their main source of information. At the moment, there are more than 9 thousand sites that promote easy ways to commit suicide, 49 percent of computer games are promoting violence and evil. 41 percent are completely dependent on the pornography exposure that children and



adolescents distribute through online. International experts have found that 38 percent of the world's sites in the spirit of child violence, 26 percent regularly monitor web pages of child nationalism character.

In the conditions of globalization, developed countries are gaining more. In them, science and technology are further promoted, and on this basis, their material strength is gradually increasing. Developing countries, on the contrary, are becoming more impoverished and dependent on the above countries. Threats in the form of "mass culture", along with investment, ideas, technology coming from abroad, are also being exaggerated. The rapid development of Science and technology in developed countries, the rapid development of Science and technology, the aging of developing countries with them, causes complexity in their equalization. Interest in creativity in young people is becoming more and more inclined to take aside the willingness in place.

Uzbekistan has a three-thousand-year history of statehood, is a territory where national cultural values have been formed since ancient times. Globalization undermines national and ethnographic values, making it increasingly accessible to the masses and the same. Will national originality be preserved in the future? –the question is on the agenda.

Today, we see that tools such as radio, broadcasters, mobile phones and the Internet are distributing events at one point in the world to the second point of the world immediately, in minutes, when they are resonating.

There is talk that these tools serve to lighten the pain of the human mind, dressing creativity, discovery. At the same time, it is also permissible to say that these means lead a person into a deep swamp of dirt, trying to absorb vanity, cruelty, tolerance and violence into his consciousness.

Market economy is necessary for progress, for economic prosperity. Private property is a guarantee of human freedom. But in market conditions, human spirituality is surrendered before materialism. Man is experiencing a process of alienation from his own, spiritual values. There is also a saying that globalism is undermining today's modern man in the face of various questions.

Globalization also has a huge impact on population migration. Millions of people from developing or poor countries are moving to developed countries in search of prosperity.

In the 90-ies in the Central Asian countries, the situation became more complicated. The wrong "far-sighted" national restraining policy of the Soviet system can be called a "porched barrel", which was prepared in advance to activate the flame of ethnic conflicts. The problem of borders between these states was also not solved by itself. Evil forces can take advantage of such a "convenient" opportunity when any of the narrow origin. The recent history proves that there were strokes to this.

Another consequence of the restriction is also manifested in the issue of ownership of water reserves. It is not for nothing that the policy of the colonialists "throw and rule cunningly" will serve as an anchor for the initiation and deepening of the conflict between the countries of Central Asia.

It is a pity that the mind, consciousness, intellectual potential of mankind is being spent on the production of techniques, technologies and weapons that cause self-destruction, rather than serving the increase of human well-being and happiness, peace. The fact that there is struggle

between large countries for natural resources and billions of dollars are spent on construction puts the future of mankind at risk. "...those who see the main benefit from globalization, those who try to see, are also admired to it, and in the end, they do not even dream about what this process will bring to themselves either. Because globalism has reached the level of consciousness, worldview and brain of all people, and the view that it is only a factor of progress in the world has risen to the level of priority, and the health of those who do not want to panic about its negative effects is increasing. Indeed wishes all to improve their material life, taking advantage of the ready achievements of science, and technology. Not every country has the opportunity to develop them in their own power. This task is carried out by the globes" [2; 5].

In today's complex conditions, the development and sustainable development of our country is largely dependent on ensuring ideological security.

First of all, Uzbekistan is in a favorable geostrategic position in the Central Asian region, has a rich raw material resources;

secondly, the instability of the army, which has been going on for many years on the territory of Afghanistan, the preservation of the war furnace, the accumulation of forces in a radical mood that threaten the security of the region;

Thirdly, the fact that there are areas in the region where sharp ethnic majors can occur and the threat of aggressive nationalism remains;

Fourthly, there is an active movement of forces trying to bring the ideas of religious extremism and fanaticism into our country;

Fifthly, the globality of the flow of information is manifested in the media in the presence of "hide threats that appear to be harmless in the form of mass culture.

#### **4. CONCLUSIONS**

One of the important features of the present era is the idea of the struggle for the possession of the mind and soul of people. In this regard, more and more ideologically – ideological tools, weapons and special technologies are being used, which are now difficult to see and perceive openly. It is for this reason that the ideological threat is a negative phenomenon, and no matter how it looks, it nevertheless has a negative impact on the normal way of life in society.

In this sense, Uzbekistan is also not excluded from this process and problems. And this requires extreme responsibility, sanity and consciousness from every citizen in the conditions of globalism. It gives its positive effect when it comes to technological approach in the fight against ideological threats in the process of globalization. In this it is desirable to focus the main attention on the following aspects:

First of all, attention should be paid to the education of young people in the spirit of national values and traditions, proceeding from the principle of anti-thought, anti-idea, anti-ignorance enlightenment. To do this, it is necessary to preserve and promote the national spirit in the family, to form an atmosphere of mutual respect and kindness, to be proud of the fact that the child is a representative of this nation from youth, to be proud;

Secondly, in order to protect against the threat of "mass culture", it is necessary to take control of the communication of young people with the Internet, to teach them to use the internet

exclusively for the intended purpose, to be in an uncompromising attitude to any situation that negatively affects the formation of their worldview and consciousness;

Thirdly, to attach special importance to improving the quality of education, the proper and effective organization of the leisure time of pupils and students, to broaden the cooperation of Family, School, neighborhood. Protection against the negative effects of social networks, awaken in them the ability to form a positive attitude to work;

Fourthly, on national TV channels, interesting, able to attract people, is able to compete with the TV productions that are presented through the Western media, such as show, film, showcase and etc.;

Fifth, it is no secret to anyone that the continuous increase in the socio-economic potential of our country, at the same time, is improving the understanding of the socio-economic problems of its population, because young people who are quickly given foreign influences, are easily prey to these socio-economic problems.

Sixthly, it is necessary to form an ideological immunity in young people, to take measures to create adequate conditions for their formation as an educated, strong and mature person, to prevent them from easily falling into someone's hands as prey, to study, analyze and to develop their own factors;

Seventhly, the most effective factor in protecting the population from ideological threats is the elimination of unemployment, providing them with permanent jobs, the development of small business and private entrepreneurship, in order to regulate the migration of the population in this way.

## REFERENCES

1. Kuznetsev V, N. Security Sociology. M.: Book and business. 2003.
2. Mitrokhin V.I. Conceptual foundations of the strategist and national security of Russia - (socio-political journal). M., 1995. No. 6.
3. System analysis and security modeling. Study guide (N.A. Severev, V.K.Dednov). –M.: "High School", 2006.
4. Yanrvskiy R. Social dynamics of global changes: sociology of a chance for Russia for a decent and safe life of its peoples. –M.: Book and business. 2001.
5. Otamuratov S. Globalashuv va milli-manaviy havfsizlik. (Siyosiy-falsafiy taxlil). Toshkent.: Ўzbekiston, 2013.; Globalashuv: milatni asrash masuliyati. Toshkent.: Ўzbekiston, 2018.
6. Saidov U. Globalashuv va madaniyatlararo muloot. –T.: Akdemiya, 2008.
7. Ochildiev A. Globalashuv va mafkuraviy zharayonlar. –T.: Muharrir, 2009.
8. Umarov B. Globalashuv ziddiyatlari: itisodiy, izhtimoy va manaviy zhixatlari. –T.: Manaviyat, 2006.
9. Farkhodjonova N.F. MASS CULTURE-DESTRUCTOR OF OUR NATIONAL CULTURE // Theory and practice of modern science. - 2017. - No. 4. - S. 11-14.

10. Farhodzhonova N. F., Urinboev H. B. Highly spiritual person-basis of the national spiritual development // Young Scientist. - 2016. - No. 4. - S. 727-729.
11. Numonjonov S. D. Innovative methods of professional training //ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 01 (81). – 2020. – C. 747-750.
12. Farhodjonova N.F., Akramova D. S. Globalization: meaning and essence // Theory and practice of modern science. - 2017. - No. 4. - S. 8-11.
13. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). Education As The Most Important Factor Of Human Capital Development. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.
14. Sodirzhonov, M. M. (2020). BOZOR ITISODIETINING ETHNIK MUKITGA TAASIRI KHUSUSIDA AIRIM MULOZAZALAR. Izhtimoiyfanlar, 6 (3).



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01925.4**

## LOYALTY TO CONSTITUTIONAL DUTIES

Chuboyeva O.K\*; Dilmurodov Abduqahhor\*\*

\*Senior Lecturer,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Student,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article speaks about the commitment of a person and a citizen in a social society. The article analyzes the obligations and civil debts of individuals in the Declaration of Human Rights, the Constitution and laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan.*

**KEYWORDS:** Constitution, Duty, Obligation, Persons, State, Official, Declaration, Organization Of The United Nation, Responsibility, Development Of The Nation, Law, Principle, Morality, Order Of Society, Prosperity Of Society.

### INTRODUCTION

Man has always fought for his right to life, freedom and freedom in his life. But these struggles have not always yielded results. When we look at the history of all states, the process of development, the state of regulation of social relations of the present day, we see that it is superficial to operate sincerely on the task for which each person himself is responsible. This deficit is clearly noticeable, especially in the attitude of state officials to their duties. On the contrary, while people struggle for rights, they have always been doing their part nationwide.

We will analyze some aspects of how people and citizens react to certain responsibilities, responsibilities and duties in social life. This analysis shows that some officials and some citizens are not committed to their duties and duties at the required level of society and the state.

For the development of society, living rules are established. It is established that these rules lead us to Universal action. In so many events in the world and in the states, the rights of individuals were given priority.

Everyone, every official, would perform his duties on the basis of these norms, but in the laws the rule about duty, responsibility and responsibility is not written down. But as a result of the fact that some individuals do not look faithfully at their task, to put their interests above the interests of society, restrictions are established in the laws.

The assaults on the various otherworldly and community that is happening on earth have united humanity. It has established international cooperation organizations. It led mankind to the creation of documents that defined their rights and duties. Developed giants adopted their own constitutions. In these documents, special attention was paid to duties. But, loyalty to the duties, in this regard, took the opportunity to carry out enlightening and ideological work. In our study we will concentrate on the sources of some duties and the emphasis on them.

To date, it is not an exaggeration to say that the rights and legitimate interests of literally all persons in the independent Uzbekistan have been ensured. But individuals, such as those whose coin is on the 2 side, are required not only to carry out their land and rights, but also to timely fulfill their obligations under the Constitution and the law for themselves. This is stated in Article 29 of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, which remains only in our Constitution:

1. Everyone has duties to society, only in this case his personality can be found free and full perfection.
2. Everyone must comply with the limitations established by law in order to ensure that the rights and freedoms of others are adequate and respected in a democratic society in the exercise of his rights and freedoms, to meet the Just requirements of morality, public order, general welfare.
3. The exercise of these rights and freedoms should not in any way contradict the purposes and principles of the United nations.

But, as we all have witnessed every individual, whether he is a physical person or an official has always known to demand his rights, but none of them think that the issue of timely fulfillment of their obligations, through which they bring benefits to the people, is problematic.

If we say that they blindly follow or do not follow the obligations laid down in our Constitution, then I think it will also be unfair.

In this regard, I would like to touch upon the obligations of officials and draw attention to Article 2 of our headscarf. "The state-it serves its interests by expressing the will of the people, state bodies and officials are responsible before society and citizens" -is, clearly and understandably, indicating their obligations.

The situation of conscientiously non-compliance with their obligations by officials was assessed by the head of our state from a critical point of view.

In his books titled "Critical Analysis, strict discipline and personal responsibility must be the Daily rule of a chariot leader", the president of our country ShavkatMirziyoyev said: - "First of all-some offices and their leaders have been severed from real life and people's needs to some extent. Secondly, a superficial approach is allowed in the development of promising programs, while remaining in the development of networks and territories. Foras a major drawback, it is natural that many leaders are accustomed to disprove complex problems without leaving the Cabinet, without having a deep study of how the work in the rural areas is in such a situation that



they do not fulfill their abovementioned obligations. Following the failure to fulfill their respective obligations, the common people are suffering, their rights and freedoms are limited to a certain extent.”

In our Constitution, the obligations of officials as well as individuals are mentioned. Unfortunately, these are either not fulfilling their respective obligations on time or not paying due attention to the extent. One of the main principles of the obligation of individuals is that - “citizens are obliged to pay taxes and local fees established by law”, as established in Article 51 of this Constitution.

But very few citizens fulfill this obligation on time, and the rest of the citizens do this without delay in their own time, causing ovulation. It is estimated that the support of the layer in need of social assistance, assistance to them, the timely provision of pension provision to our elderly maternity homes, the provision of people's interests, the development of medical, Energy, Science and education spheres are carried out on the account of timely payment of taxes to the state budget.

We forget to fulfill similar basic obligations on time.

If our Constitution says that citizens are obliged to preserve the historical, spiritual and cultural heritage of the people of Uzbekistan, this is also remembered.

At present, it is certainly a pity that many of our historical monuments remain neglected and neglected. Instead of paying attention to them, we are destroying what we find necessary.

We can also pay attention to Article 50 of our Constitution. This encyclopaedical has strengthened the rule that - “citizens are obliged to treat the environment with caution to the natural environment”.

At present, our attitude to nature is not at the norm level, we do not pay enough attention to the environment.

In the laws of the Environmental Protection Network, in particular Article 13 of the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “on waste disposal”, the duties and duties of citizens on the disposal of waste are established. According to him, citizens: “when carrying out work related to the waste, must comply with the established sanitary norms and rules, other requirements; must pay for the use of the services of enterprises and organizations engaged in the collection and disposal of motor vehicle waste in the established order of payment”. And in Article 15 of the law "on waste" the obligations of legal entities are stipulated.

My personal opinion is that each individual uses the blessings of nature without exaggeration and without fuss, only for his own benefit, waste is thrown into the place where he encounters it. We cut down trees as far as we know, large factories and factories also poison the atmosphere with the toxic substances that come out of them, damaging the natural environment of the environment.

This means that our commitment in this direction is also sufficiently fulfilled. We say that the traditions, traditions and mentality of our Uzbek people are at a high level, that's for sure.

But every good comes from the saying that there is one bad thing: even in our sacred abode, which is called the family, we do not fulfill enough of the obligations established for ourselves.

There are also a lot of what I say I do. At the same time, those of us who forget this obligation and do not pay enough attention to the education of their children, in turn, this obligation is defined in Article 64 of the Constitution “ parents are obliged to feed and educate their children until they reach the age of majority “.

The same task is not effectively pursued by parents, it causes an increase in crimes among young people, and naturally this negative situation is an obstacle to the development of our country. In addition, adult children do not fulfill the obligation to take care of their parents as high as it is prescribed in Article 66 of the Constitution, as a result of which the parents are left alone and in need of support in their old age. The family is considered to be the holy ground and this is also stated in the Hadiths about it.

We can come up with the following hadith of our Prophet Muhammad (s.a.v.) - “each of you are responsible, each of you is responsible for your subordinates. Each leader is responsible over people and is responsible for them. The Earth is responsible and responsible for its people over the woman and under the armpits. The wife is responsible in the House of her husband and is responsible for the subordinates. The slave is responsible for the property of the master and is responsible for him. Each of you is responsible for your subordinates.” Apparently, even in the rules of Sharia, the performance of duties is established strictly.

The purpose of studying, analyzing, summarizing the duties of citizens established in the laws is to draw attention to the formation of loyalty to duties. For each person himself, the timely fulfillment of the obligations established by our Constitution and other laws serves as a huge Foundation and foundation for our achievement of new heights.

President ShavkatMirziyoyev put forward the following points in his books”Continueour path of national development with determination”,- "Today the time is changing,the task of putting forward his demand is increasing. Here is the time to live in such conditions with the mood that “you-do not touch me, I-do not touch you”. The situation is bad, have become accustomed to the search for excuses that the situation is "severe", of course the above statements are not a secret to any of us. But let's ask ourselves the question of who will change this situation and who will leave a trace.If we do not change the situation with our own intelligence, diligence, no one will come from the outside and do this work for us.

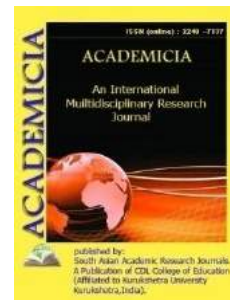
We are forced to admit that no matter how heavy these statements are.

A significant change in the situation will arise as a result of the fact that you and we will sincerely fulfill our constitutional obligations in due time. In our people there is a proverb” A friend speaks bitterly”. If we understand the critical words spoken against each other in a timely manner and eliminate them and fulfill our obligations, I think we will make a contribution to the development of our country.

## REFERENCES

1. Mirziyoyev Sh. “Tanqidiy tahlil, qat’iy tartib-intizom va shaxsiy javobgarlik xar bir raxbar faolyatining kundalik qoidasi bo’lishi kerak”. Toshkent. “O’zbekiston” 2019 yil.
2. Mirziyoyev Sh. “Milliy taraqqiyot yo’limizni qat’iyat bilan davom ettirib yangi bosqichga ko’taramiz”. Toshkent. “O’zbekiston” 2019 yil.

3. Sayyid Rahmatulloh Termizy. O'zbekiston Konstitutsiyasi inson manfaatlari uchun xizmat qiladi. [www.mehrob.uz](http://www.mehrob.uz).
4. O'zbekiston Respublikasi Konstitutsiyasi. Toshkent. "O'zbekiston" 2019 yil.
5. Inson huquqlari Umumjahon deklaratsiyasi. T. 1998 y. "Iqtisodiyot va huquq dunyosi" b.- 46
6. O'zbekiston Respublikasining "Chiqindilar to'g'risidagi" qonuni. [www.parliament.gov.uz](http://www.parliament.gov.uz)
7. Фарходжонова Н. Ф., Уринбоев Х. Б. Highly spiritual person-basis of the national spiritual development // Молодой ученый. – 2016. – №. 4. – С. 727-729.
8. Farhodjonova N.F., Akramova D. S. Globalization: meaning and essence // Теория и практика современной науки. – 2017. – №. 4. – С. 8-11.
9. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). EDUCATION AS THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTOR OF HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.
10. Farhodzhonova N.F. The influence of ideological processes on the national idea in the conditions of globalization // The World of Science and Education. – 2016. – №. 2. – С. 6.
11. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). Some Thoughts On The Evolution Of Approaches To The Concept Of Human Capital. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(08), 144-150.
12. Mahamadaminovich, S. M. (2020). THE ESSENCE OF SOCIAL CAPITAL CONSEQUENCES AND THEIR INFLUENCES TO THE MODERN SOCIETY. Вестник науки и образования, (2-2 (80)).
13. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). EDUCATION AS THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTOR OF HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.
14. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). On the coverage of ethnic processes in the information space. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR), 9(6), 165-171.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01926.6**

## THE STATE OF THE FOOD INDUSTRY IN THE FERGANA VALLEY REGIONS DURING THE SECOND WORLD WAR

**M. Khujamov\***

\*Teacher,  
Namangan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, changes and problems in the food industry of Uzbekistan during the Second World War were analyzed by the example of the Fergana Valley regions. The main emphasis in the article is on whether the region is a state of the food industry, the problems inherent in the system, the negative impact of the war on the food industry of the Fergana Valley and its solutions.*

**KEYWORDS:** *World War II, Food Industry, Fergana Valley, Agriculture, Sugar Beet, Grain Crops, Taxes, Oilfields, Concerva Factories, Fruits And Vegetables*

### INTRODUCTION

Early in the morning of June 22, 1941, fascist German troops began to attack the territory of the USSR. From that day on, the "Barbarossa" plan began to be implemented in practice. Until December 1941, the army of fascist Germany occupied the Baltic republics, the western regions of Ukraine, Belarus, Russia and approached the threshold of Moscow.

The occupation of the western regions of the former Union adversely affected the agricultural situation and food supply. In the occupied areas, 47% of the total crop areas in the USSR, including 38% of wheat, 87% of sugar beet, half of sunflower and others remained [1. p. 22-23]. Also, the territories occupied by fascist Germany had a significant material and technical base. In 1940, 190 thousand tractors (28 % of the total tractors of the USSR), 63,5 thousand combines (35% of the total combines), 16,1 thousand trucks (7% of the total truck park) and 12 mln. horse (57% of the total horses) was present [2. p. 155].

The weight of the losses in agriculture had to be lifted by the regions of the front army, such as Uzbekistan. In the joint decision of the VKP (B) MK and the USSR WPC, which was adopted on November 17, 1941, the main tasks for Agriculture of Uzbekistan were determined on the scale

of the former Union. The decision determined the particular importance of Ural, Cibir, Central Asia and Kazakhstan in increasing the yield of cereals, technical crops and vegetables in providing the front with food and agricultural products [3. p. 168].

The solution of these tasks was complicated by a number of factors. Agriculture of the Republic and especially the regions of the Fergana Valley (Namangan, Fergana and Andijan) was mainly directed to the cultivation of cotton, and food products were brought from other regions of the former Union. For example, in the years before the Second World War, the main cereal products in the consumption of Uzbekistan were transported from the RSFSR and Ukraine. At the beginning of the war, food supply ceased to come, as a result of which it became necessary to find internal opportunities to provide the population with food. From 1942 year Uzbekistan had to provide itself with full grain. This means that the gross crop of grain in the Republic amounted to 5-6 million tons. 12-15 million from the Centner. It was necessary to climb the Centner [4. p. 127].

In addition, the Ministry of Transport of Uzbekistan sent to the Kokand Sugar Factory only 23 cars instead of 65 to serve collective farms in Gorky district. As a result, up to October 1, 450 thousand centners were transported instead of 130 thousand centners to the cocaine sugar plant [5. p. 4] .

As a result of the centralization policy, in the first years after the war, there were also various variations in the regions and districts of the Republic in the production and supply of food products to the population. In particular, the Margilan bread factory in Fergana region has a capacity of 24 tons of bread baking per day for the population, the plan shows 15 tons of bread baking per day, but the bread factory hardly produced 6-7 tons of bread per day. This is due to the fact that the equipment old, the flour and coal allocated to the plant were not transported in due time, the lack of leaven workers caused by the replacement of 7 time directors in the factory within 4 months [6. p. 3].

Uzbekistan was one of the leading food industries in the USSR in the years of war and after the war in the tinned products industry. In 1946, the tinned industry of Uzbekistan fulfilled the annual plan of production two months before the deadline. This situation meant that the positive side for the concerva industry had begun to change, since in the last year of the war, the concerva industry of Uzbekistan, according to the state plan, fulfilled the supply of products to the population less than the planned 14 million Banks.

In 1946, the Fergana and Yangiyul tinned plants were completed in September of the same year, Andijan and Samarkand tinned plants fulfilled the state plan in October [7. p. 4]. In the USSR of Uzbekistan, one of the countries of the Union, the raw materials of the tinned products were mainly based on agricultural products, and the tinned plants were imported and prepared products grown in collective farms and armchairs. But there are also problems in the industry, for example, in Fergana and Andijan tinned factories, which are excessively interested in increasing the number of products, and forget about the state-approved quality as well as the variety of products [8. p. 4].

In addition, many fruits were used in the factory from the established standard for the preparation of products, and there were cases of wasting. While the Namangan tinned plant spent 6 and a half percent of all its fruits, the Yangiyul tinned plant allowed a lot of destruction, the "sickle and

hammer" plant was made of oil, while 38 tons of fruit were rotted at the Fergana tinned plant [9. p. 4].

After the war, trade between cities, districts, villages and towns in the whole Union countries, implementation of measures for the acceleration of food production, the establishment of free trade, the increase and delivery of daily food types with many needs for the population was an urgent issue. On November 9, 1946, the Soviet of Ministers of the USSR adopted a special resolution "on the establishment of cooperative trade in cities and villages with food and industrial goods, as well as production of food and goods of high consumption" [10. p. 1].

The implementation of this decision in the Uzbek SSR imposes a great responsibility on the local craftsmen in the production of a large number of types of food consumed by the population. According to the adopted plan, the cooperative enterprises of Uzbekistan had to produce 480 million soums in 1947. Of these, 400 million sums should have been food and many consuming goods [11. p. 1].

In the post-war years, there will be an increase in the production of food products intended for growth and consumption in the food industry of Uzbekistan. For example, the percentage from 1946 to February 1947 year: the Ministry of food industry 97.9 percent, precipitation 155.1 percent, the industry of cosmetics and cosmetics 108. 110.2 percent of the meat and milk industry, 139.3 percent of the general directorate of fish industry under the Soviet of Ministers of Uzbekistan produced products and fulfilled daily requirements for the most important food products [12. p. 2].

In March 1947, attention was also paid to the intensification of timely planting of cotton, as well as the cultivation of sugar beets, which are the main raw materials in the production of sugar in Uzbekistan. This was indicated as the main reason for the problems in the cultivation of sugar beets in the previous year and the failure to comply with the established state plan. Last year, a series of cotton was harvested in the Ferghana region, where sugar beet was intended for cultivation, 128 centners per hectare, and in other regions even less.

In 1947, when the sugar beet in the Republic say less than a hectare grown yield of 220 Centner, was determined to obtain a total yield of at least 800 thousand tons in all [13. p. 4]. Such a change in the national economy, of course, was envisaged to eliminate the existing food shortage, to increase the range of products necessary for daily living and consumption, to achieve regular supply. But even the fact that the food issue was managed only from the center, the annual state plans were not developed due to the real reserves of the local population, did not allow the situation to find a complete solution, and the shortage of consumer goods remained.

Also, the plan of cultivation of rice to the state the territory of the Republic has been systematically established, it has been developed into sectors on the obligations of all regions and through it the grain products grown in the regions have been adopted on the basis of a plan systematically defined in the process of the season. In particular, the topshirish plan of grain and rice to the state for October 1, 1947 is as follows in the section of regions and sectors: Andijan region 51.7 %, Namangan region 54 %, Fergana region 74.3 [14. p. 3].

In such a process, the center was distracted by the fact that instead of delivering food supplies and types to the country, preventing the shortage of food consumer goods, it was simply tasked with its administrative and command policy. On the contrary, the policy pursued by the union



did not justify itself in practice, on the contrary, the standard of living of the people continued to decline day by day, and Uzbekistan, among all Union countries, found its proof that the idea of building a "socialist prosperous society" in the USSR was only and only a dry nonsense.

**REFERENCES:**

1. The national economy of the USSR in the Great Patriotic War of 1941-1945. Statistical collection. - M., 1990. - S. 22-23.
2. The Soviet economy during the Great Patriotic War 1941-1945. - M.: Nauka, 1970. -- P. 155.
3. History of the Great Patriotic War of the Soviet Union 1941-1945. - Moscow: Military Publishing, 1961. -- P. 168.
4. Rizaev G. R. Agrarian policy of the Soviet regime in Uzbekistan 1917-1965. - Tashkent: Uzbekiston, 1967. -- P. 127.
5. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1946 yil 29 September. - No. 200. - B. 4.
6. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1946 yil 29 September. - No. 200. - B. 4.
7. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1946 yil 17 November. - No. 228. - B. 4.
8. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1946 yil 17 November. - No. 228. - B. 4.
9. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1946 yil 17 November. - No. 228. - B. 4.
10. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1946 yil 26 November. - No. 234. - B. 1.
11. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1946 yil 26 November. - No. 234. - B. 1.
12. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1947 yil 14 March. - No. 53. - B. 2.
13. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1947 th 18 March. - No. 56. - B. 4.
14. Kizil Ўzbekiston. 1947 yil 4 October. - No. 196. - B. 3



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01945.X**

## WAQF PROPERTIES OF BUKHARA AND ATTITUDE TO THEM (20S OF THE XX CENTURY)

**Maxmudov Erkinjon\***

\*The Lecturer of the Department of "world History",  
Fergana State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: erkinjonmakhmudov@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, the author seeks to shed light on the historical aspect of the attitude of the BPSR government to the religious institutions and waqf property belonging to them. The cautious policy of the Soviet government towards the waqf property in the BPSR in the early years, and later the reform of these properties, was shown to be stricter. With the abolition of the BPSR, the policy of the Soviet government on the property belonging to religious institutions changed dramatically. Measures have been taken to gradually liquidate the waqf property in Bukhara. Since 1928, the liquidation of waqf property has been seen as one of the most urgent measures.*

**KEYWORDS:** BPSR, Religious Institutions, Waqf Property, Waqf Work, Decree On Land, "Land And Water Reform", Waqf Farmer, Mixed Waqf Institutions.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

For thousands of years since the Middle Ages, Islam and its role have played an important role in the social, cultural, educational and economic life of the region in which we live. In the second half of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century, when historical processes were very sharp, most of the lands and property in the Bukhara Emirate belonged to religious institutions and organizations, and were called waqf lands and properties.

With the spread of Islam, waqf property, such as land, caravanserais, shops, baths, mills, and other similar benefits, became a tradition for waqfs to religious institutions such as mosques and shrines. The waqf property belonged to Allah. Religious institutions had the right to use the waqf properties' income [1].

During the negative atheistic policy of the Soviet government towards Islam in Turkestan in the 1920s, the writing and publication of works on the history of Islamic religious institutions and

organizations was banned. After the independence of Uzbekistan, there was an opportunity to objectively study the history of religious institutions, Islamic education, religious schools.

Over the years, some scientific articles and dissertations on the history of the Islamic education system have been written. However, it is still important to study this topic in the archival documents studied by historians, with a comparative analysis of sources on the history of Bukhara in this period. It is therefore of great scientific importance.

## **2. Methods and level of study:**

The article tries to cover the waqf property of Bukhara in the early twentieth century, their place and role in the socio-economic life of the country, the policy of the BPSR government towards the religious institutions and waqf property on the basis of historical, comparative logical analysis, impartiality.

We see that in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, research on the subject was conducted by officials working in the administrative system of Turkestan at that time, N.P.Ostroumov, F.M.Kerenskiy, V.P.Nalivkin [2].

The works of these authors, who worked in the administration of the Governor-General of Turkestan, reflected the colonial policy of the Tsarist government. They tried to give a negative assessment of the activities of Islam, its madrasas and schools.

In the early years of Soviet rule, there was no sharp struggle against Islam. Therefore, in the historical research created during this period, an attempt was made to give a positive assessment of the activities of madrasas, shrines and schools. Such a view is also reflected in the works of B.B.Barthold [3].

Publication of major works of T.N.Koriniyaziy, I.Muminov, M.G.Vahobov on the history of culture of Uzbekistan in the Soviet period, and in these works to provide information about madrasas, shrines, schools, their endowment properties due to its limited resources, it was not possible to make an objective assessment of the activities of these institutions [4].

After the independence of Uzbekistan, the restoration of historical truth has risen to the level of public policy. During the years of independence, the history of Muslim schools banned during the Soviet era began to be studied. These results were also described in general in the research work of B.M.Rasulov, G.F.Solijonova, D.A.Ismailova [5].

On the initiative of the President of Uzbekistan Shavkat Miromonovich Mirziyoyev on April 16, 2018, the establishment of the Public Charitable Foundation "Waqf" under the Office of Muslims of Uzbekistan aimed at improving the activities of madrasas, shrines; providing material and moral support to the staff and students who serve them.

## **3. Research results:**

In the second half of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th century, most of the land and property in the Emirate of Bukhara belonged to religious institutions and organizations and were called waqf properties and lands. At the beginning of the 20th century, Bukhara had 360 mosques, 140 madrasas, 360 primary religious schools and other buildings [6].

Their financial support came from the waqf lands and properties consisting of several hundred thousand tanabs. One of the main issues facing the government after the establishment of the

BPSR was to resolve the issue of land and water, including the issue of waqf lands. On September 14, 1920, at a special meeting of the Bolshevik government on the Bukhara issue, a report on land and taxes was heard. At the meeting, it was decided to assign the task of developing and promulgating the decree on land and taxes, which had not yet been adopted [7].

The draft of the land decree was prepared before the occupation of the Bukhara Emirate. The document was scheduled to be adopted as soon as Soviet power was established in Bukhara. The draft decree was prepared in Russian and Uzbek, and the rules for land and water reform were set out in a separate article, which set out the rules for land and water reform, as well as the issue of reforming the property of religious foundations [8]. On September 20, 1920, the draft of the decree of the Central Executive Committee of the BPSR was discussed, and it was stressed that land and water reform should be carried out immediately, but the issue of waqf property should be resolved a little later, depending on the situation. The government's firm decision on the decree's waqf issue could have angered Muslims and clerics. With this in mind, the members of the Revolutionary Committee, during the discussion of the draft of the land decree of September 24, 1920, put forward a proposal to remove the part of the document relating to the waqf. After discussing the draft, the Revolutionary Committee came to the conclusion that "some parts of the draft do not correspond to the real economic conditions of Bukhara, so they should be postponed until the next meeting of the Revolutionary Committee" [9].

It should be noted that there were certain reasons why waqfs were not temporarily transferred to the state property. The newly formed government of the BPSR was required to treat the waqf property with care. Among the Muslim countries of Central Asia, Bukhara had a special place in the Islamic world and made an invaluable contribution to the development of Islamic culture.

In June 1922, in Bukhara Public Republic, Abdurauf Fitrat developed a special project on "Waqf Works" consisting of 19 articles [10].

The project provided for the exemption of the waqf property from government taxes, the retention of only the tithe tax, the establishment of the Central Waqf Directorate under the Ministry of Education, its division into 5 branches (religious, scientific, rent, finance, economic), the project included the division of asoat waqfs into 6 parts (mosques and mosque works, schools and libraries, courts, kitchens, genealogies, Mecca and Medina waqfs), control over the activities of trustees and the creation of a fund for the waqf administration [11].

Under the Fitrat project, waqf agencies were required to submit a monthly report to the Ministry of Education. Even on the eve of national-territorial delimitation, it was not possible to fully register the waqf's property in the Republic until the autumn of 1924.

On August 11, 1923, at a meeting of the government of the BPSR, the policy of the CPSU on the issue of waqfs was discussed. In it, the waqf, which belonged to religious institutions and organizations, made a decision that land and property should now be reformed. The meeting adopted the following resolutions:

1. Lands belonging to mosques should be left at their disposal on temporary terms;
2. A 10% tithe tax should be levied on non-mosque waqf lands and used for educational purposes in coordination with the waqf administration;
3. Tax collection shall be assigned to the Tax Department;
4. To equate the land use rights of endowed farmers with the rights of farmers using state lands;

5. Waqf lands in villages (except for mosques) should be given to the villagers at their full discretion [12].

In the budget year 1924-1925, the amount of land belonging to the Bukhara religious foundations was 161,127 tanabs, which were leased to the foundation farmers, from whom a single agricultural tax of 10% of the harvest was levied. In general, the income of the Bukhara waqf properties during these years was 882889 sums [13].

The number of religious institutions and organizations belonging to the Bukhara waqfs was also significant, including 231 madrassas, 429 old-fashioned religious schools, 133 cemeteries, 199 shrines, 2,306 mosques, 66 special waqfs and 4 mixed waqfs.

With the strengthening of Soviet power in Bukhara, the national-territorial delimitation in late 1924 led to the dissolution of the BPSR as a state. With the formation of the Uzbek SSR, the above-mentioned waqf properties in Bukhara, which had a high share, were transferred to the Ministry of Public Education. Then, step-by-step measures of abolition were taken into consideration.

## CONCLUSIONS

In conclusion, it is worth noting the following:

- Due to the cautious policy of the Soviet government towards religious institutions in the early years of the BpSR, waqf lands were excluded from land and water reform.
- As a result of the subsequent events in the BPSR, the policy of reforming the waqfs and religious institutions and organizations became more and more strict.
- With the incorporation of the BPSR into the Uzbek SSR, attitudes toward religious institutions changed dramatically and policies began to be pursued against them.
- With the formation of the Uzbek SSR, the property of the foundation in Bukhara was transferred to the Ministry of Public Education. Later, gradual measures were taken.
- The meeting of the Central Executive Committee and the Council of People's Commissars of the Uzbek SSR, held on September 22, 1928, announced the decision to abolish the property of the waqf. According to this decision, the liquidation of the waqf's property in the Bukhara region was considered as one of the urgent measures.

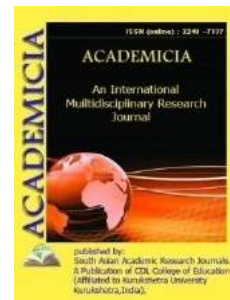
## REFERENCES:

1. Alimov I. History of madrasahs and schools of Kokand khanate. – Toshkent, 2017. – P. 7.
2. Kerensky. F.M. Madrasah in the Turkistan region. – St. Petersburg: B.I. 1892; Ostraumov N.P. To the History of the Muslim educational movement in Russia in the 19th and 20th centuries // World of Islam. – St. Petersburg, 1913; Islamic Studies. Introduction to the course of Islamic studies. – T.: B.I., 1914; Nalivkin V.P. Information on the state of indigenous madrasahs in the Sirdaryo region in the 1890/91 academic year. – T.: B.I., 1916.
3. Barthold.V. The culture of Muslimism. - Petrograd: Lights, 1918. The history of the cultural life of Turkestan. – Leningrad, 1937.
4. Qori Niyozev T.N. Essays on the history of culture of Soviet Uzbekistan. – T.: O'zbdavnashr, 1956; Muminov I. From the history of the public philosophical opinions in Uzbekistan late

- XIX - early XX centuries. – T.: Uzbekistan, 1957; Vohobov M.G. Uzbek socialist nation. – T.: Uzdavnashr, 1961.
5. Rasulov. B.M. From the history of Muslim schools and madrasas in Uzbekistan (late XIX - 20s of the XX century) Candidate of Historical Sciences... diss. – Andijan, 1996; Solizhonova G.F. Educational and educational centers in Turkistan, their social significance (the nineteenth century - the beginning of the twentieth centuries) author. Diss ... Cand. history. sciences. – T., 1988; Solizhonova G.F. Educational and educational centers in Turkistan, their social significance (the nineteenth century - the beginning of the twentieth centuries) author. Diss ... Cand. history. sciences. – T., 1988.
  6. Ergashov. B.Kh. Ideology of the national liberation movement in the Bukhara Emirate. – T., Fan. 1991. – P. 7.
  7. Alimov I. Liquidation of waqf property in Uzbekistan (1917–1927). – T.: Fan, 2003. – P. 123.
  8. UzRMDA, 46-f, 1 r., Case 115; 115 v.
  9. Bukhara News No. 88, 1922, 29 June
  10. Bukhara Bulletin No. 89, July 8, 1922. No. 90 July 15, 1922.
  11. UzRMDA, 34-f, 1 r, 4-ish, 1-v.
  12. UzRMDA, r-94 f, 1-r, 332-ish, 14 v.
  13. UzRMDA, r-94-f, 1 r, 332-ish, 15 v.
  14. Махмудов О. В. *Феномен Толедской школы и три этапа переводов* // Евразийский Союз Ученых. – 2017. – №. 12-1 (45). С. 5-9 [Makhmudov O. V. *The phenomenon of the Toledo school and the three stages of translation* // Eurasian Union of Scientists. 2017; 12-1 (45): 5-9 (in Russ)].
  15. Махмудов О. В. *Феномен Толедской школы и четыре этапа переводов* // Всеобщая история. – 2017. – №. 3. – С. 14-21 [Makhmudov O. V. *The phenomenon of the Toledo school and the four stages of translation* // General History. 2017; (3): 14-21. (in Russ)].
  16. Makhmudov, O.V. *Some reasons about employees of the translator Domingo Gundisalvo in Toledo School*. Austrian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences. 2017; (1-2): 3–7. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.20534/AJH-17-1.2-3-7>
  17. Makhmudov, O.V. *Translations carried out in the Spanish translation centers (On basis of the works of scientists of antiquity and Muslim East)*. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR). 2017; (6-2): 5–20.
  18. Mahmudov O. *The beginning of the European renaissance*. ERPA International Journal of Research and Development. 2020; (5–7): 104-108. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4787>.
  19. Makhmudov O. *The role of the Toledo as a center for the transfer of scientific knowledge of medieval Eastern scientists to Europe*. Евразийский Союз Ученых. 2020; (6–8 (75): 13-16. DOI: 10.31618/ESU.2413-9335.2020.8.75.890.
  20. Makhmudov O. *The Toledo School – Early center of translation in Medieval Europe*. European Researcher. Series A. 2020; (11–3): 150-158. DOI: 10.13187/er.2020.3.159.
  21. Yuldashev S.B. *Ferghana in the VII century: It's development as a powerful state and its collapse* // History Research Journal. 2019 vol. 5. Issue 6. – P. 2952–2964.
  22. Yuldashev S.B. *Samanids of Ferghana* // International journal for social studies. 2020. vol. 6. Issue 01. – P. 120–135.



23. Yuldashev S.B. *The impact of the Aksu battle on Ferghana* // ERPA International Journal of Research and Development. 2020. Vol. 5 (8). P. 60–64. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4917>
24. Yuldashev S.B. *Early arab invasions of Fergana* // «Евразийский Союз Ученых» научный журнал. – Москва, – 2020. – № 8 (77/4). – P. 31–35.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01946.1**

## METHODOLOGICAL SYSTEM OF FORMATION OF INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION COMPETENCE OF FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHERS

**Islamova Tohira Rikhsibaevna\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Tashkent Institute of Finance,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Questions of formation of information and communication competence of teachers of a foreign language are considered. The methodological system of the process of formation of this competence is developed. The main components of the methodological system for the formation of information and communication competence of foreign language teachers are highlighted.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Information And Communication Technologies; Competence Of A Foreign Language Teacher; Advanced Training Of Foreign Language Teachers; Methodological System.*

### INTRODUCTION

From the point of view of the system approach, the methodological system of training is a single integral complex that allows you to model the process of training and education. The main components of the methodological system are the goals, content of training, principles, methods, tools, skills developed during training, as well as the results of the transformation of the educational process with an assessment of the quality of solving the problem. All components of the methodological system are in a certain hierarchical relationship.

The structure of the methodological system for the formation of information and communication competence of foreign language teachers includes:

- Prerequisites that actualize the need for the formation of information and communication competence of foreign language teachers;
- the target block, which is formed under the influence of the environment and influences the choice of approach to learning, principles, content, forms, methods, means of learning, resulting from the chosen approach that implements the learning goals;

- A theoretical block that includes methodological approaches and general didactic principles for the formation of information and communication competence of foreign language teachers;
- a technological block consisting of the content of training, forms of training, pedagogical conditions, teaching tools, methods that contribute to the successful formation of information and communication competence of foreign language teachers;
- Evaluation and performance unit for evaluating the results of the formation of information and communication competence of foreign language teachers, including criteria, indicators and levels of its formation.

The main goal of the proposed methodological system is the formation of information and communication competence of foreign language teachers.

In our work, the development of a methodological system for the formation of information and communication competence of a foreign language teacher will be based on the provisions of competence-based, personality-oriented, personality-activity and system approaches, as well as the concept of informatization of education.

In terms of content, the adopted methodological approaches perform a heuristic function in the knowledge of the selected object of reality and are, therefore, a tool for searching for new knowledge.

Informatization of language education in general is carried out in the same directions as other branches of knowledge. Taking into account the specifics of a foreign language as a subject, the main directions of informatization in relation to language education were identified:

- Determination of the methodological basis for selecting the content of training, development of methods and forms of teaching a foreign language and culture;
- Selection of the content of teaching a foreign language and culture in the context of informatization of language education;
- Selection and development of active and problematic methods and forms of teaching language and culture in the context of informatization of language education;
- Development of innovative methods of using information and communication technologies (ICT) in teaching a foreign language and culture;
- Development of a new generation of educational materials that integrate various types of ICT in the process of learning and mastering a foreign language;
- Development of computer control systems for the development of speech skills and the formation of language skills of students' speech;
- Organization of the system of training and retraining of teachers in the field of informatization of language education;
- Provision of information security measures for students.

The achievement of the above goal will be based on the implementation of the system of principles, which is the next component of the proposed methodological system. All the principles are closely related to each other and form a single system designed to ensure the achievement of the set learning goals. At the same time, it is possible to identify the principles

that play a leading role in specific learning environments. It should be noted that the principles of training reflect the social needs of people, change and improve under the influence of the influence of social progress and the development of basic disciplines for the methodology. The system of principles, being open, allows the inclusion of new principles and the reinterpretation of existing ones.

Within the framework of this work, it is necessary to elaborate on the principles that are most important for the formation of information and communication competence of a foreign language teacher:

- 1) General methodological principles of teaching foreign languages:- the principle of individualization and differentiation of learning (adaptability);- the principle of visibility;- the principle of accessibility;- the redundancy principle;- the principle of feedback;- the principle of consciousness;- the principle of activity.
- 2) Principles of teaching foreign languages by means of ICT:- the principle of interactivity [9];- the principle of informatization of training [10].

The principle of individualization and differentiation of education (adaptability) involves the selection of the assignments of reproductive, productive and creative nature allows to accurately take into account the existing level of preparation of foreign language teachers in the use of ICT that enables them to choose the appropriate level of difficulty and sequence of learning tasks in the use of ICT in the process of learning a foreign language and the culture of the country of the target language. The success of learning, rate of mastery, the strength and meaningfulness of knowledge depend not on just the teachers, but also on the cognitive capabilities and abilities of pupils due to many factors, including characteristics of perception, memory, mental activity, physical development.

The principle of visibility consists in computer visualization of educational information, which allows you to make an idea, analyze and draw conclusions about the studied language phenomena and processes. In accordance with this principle learning is based on concrete, directly perceived by learners, and involves the use of various types and forms of clarity: clarity of language (the selection of authentic texts, speech samples, demonstrating functional characteristics of the studied material, etc.), visual (photographs, drawings, cartoons, art illustration, various symbols, films and videos), auditory clarity (audio).

The principle of accessibility is the need to match the content, methods and forms of education to the age characteristics of students and their level of development. Among the main provisions of this principle are the following:

- The need to match the pace of communication of information by the teacher and the speed of assimilation of this information by students;
- Orientation of students, first of all, on understanding of the studied material, but not on memorization;
- Movement "from simple to complex", "from near to far", "from easy to difficult", "from known to unknown", etc.

The principle of redundancy implies a deliberately excessive number of tasks that cannot be completed only at the appointed time. Redundancy is a necessary condition for the organization

of educational activities in the classroom, with different levels of preparedness on the subject: depending on the level of preparedness of the student teacher is able to offer him the job of a difficulty. In addition, redundancy ensures that the teacher has additional tasks that can be recommended to students for additional classes. However, a significant part of the tasks must be completed by all students.

The feedback principle implies a mandatory response to the student's actions in various types of educational activities (for example, correcting errors, receiving and issuing answer options, etc.).

The principle of consciousness is one of the leading didactic principles implemented in language classes. The principle of consciousness manifests itself in two positions. First, following this principle involves relying on a certain system of rules that precede the formation of a skill and together give students an idea of the language system. Secondly, the implementation of this principle in training also means a conscious attitude of students to the learning process itself, which implies mastering the techniques of independent work. It is the second position that seems significant for our study.

The principle of activity involves the speech activity of students in the learning process, which means the intensity of mental processes in the student's activities related to attention, thinking, memory. The main sources of activity are goals, motives, desires and interests. To maintain them, various teaching methods are used, including tasks of a problem nature, and visual aids. Knowledge, skills and abilities are formed in the process of active mental work of students, which is based on a combination of speech activity and thinking.

The principle of interactivity is one of the leading ones in teaching foreign languages by means of information and communication technologies. It consists in the interaction of two or more communicating parties. Interaction takes place through information and communication technologies and involves the communication of several communicants. Information and communication technologies imply the interaction of people in the information space, which means that the application of the principle of interactivity is methodically necessary. Real communication is carried out using forms of telecommunications (e-mail, chat, forum, ICQ, Skype) and on social service platforms (blogs, wikis, podcasts, etc.).

The principle of informatization of training consists in the organization of social and information interaction in the educational environment, the use of information and communication technologies to meet the information and cognitive needs of students. As you know, the purpose of teaching foreign languages is to form a foreign language communicative competence. Competence in the field of information and communication technologies / (ICT-competence) will allow students to use ICT in the development of foreign language communicative competence. For example, social services on the Internet (blogs, wikis, podcasts, etc.) contribute to the formation of ICT competence of foreign language teachers.

The next component of the proposed model is the methods that will be used in solving the tasks set in the process of forming the information and communication competence of foreign language teachers.

In the higher education system, there are various organizational forms of training: lectures, practical classes in their varieties - seminars, laboratory work, practical training, research work of students, independent work of students under the supervision of a teacher. In our work,

preference is given to lectures and practical classes for full-time education and independent work  
- for distance learning.

The development of skills of using ICT in the process of teaching a foreign language is not an axiomatic phenomenon, but is directly dependent on compliance with a number of pedagogical conditions:

- Orientation of the pedagogical process to the formation of methodological competence of future foreign language teachers to teach language and culture through new ICTs;
- Formation of ICT literacy by the time of training;
- Continuous development of motivation for the use of ICT in professional activities;
- Development of educational and methodological material for teaching a foreign language through ICT;
- Technological support of educational activities of future teachers of a foreign language on the formation of competence in the use of ICT in teaching a foreign language and culture.

## REFERENCES

1. Azimov E. G., Shchukin A. N. Dictionary of methodological terms. St. Petersburg: Zlatoust, 1999.
2. Numonjonov S. D. Innovative methods of professional training //ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 01 (81). – 2020. – С. 747-750.
3. Фарходжонов Н. Ф., Уринбоев Х. Б. Highly spiritual person-basis of the national spiritual development //Молодой ученый. – 2016. – №. 4. – С. 727-729.
4. Farhodjonova N.F., Akramova D. S. Globalization: meaning and essence //Теория и практика современной науки. – 2017. – №. 4. – С. 8-11.
5. Farxodjonqizi F. N., Dilshodjonugli N. S. Innovative processes and trends in the educational process in Uzbekistan //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – Т. 10. – №. 4. – С. 621-626.
6. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). On the coverage of ethnic processes in the information space. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR), 9(6), 165-171.
7. Farxodjonova N. F. MODERNIZATION AND GLOBALIZATION AS HISTORICAL STAGES OF HUMAN INTEGRATION //Теория и практика современной науки. – 2018. – №. 3. – С. 16-19.
8. Sodirjonov, M. M. (2020). EDUCATION AS THE MOST IMPORTANT FACTOR OF HUMAN CAPITAL DEVELOPMENT. Theoretical & Applied Science, (4), 901-905.
9. Polat E. S. Method of projects in foreign language lessons // Foreign languages at school. 2000. № 2.
10. Muminjon N., Dilshodjonugli N. S. Improvement of transformer protection elements //ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. – 2020. – Т. 10. – №. 6. – С. 394-398.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01938.2**

## CHILDREN'S RIGHT TO EDUCATION IN ISLAMIC LAW

**Dilafruz Karimova\***

\*Department of Humanities and Social Science,  
International Islamic Academy of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: afruza.karimova@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Nowadays, the issue of child rights in developing countries, especially in Islamic world is becoming more and more concerned topic for many scientific disputes. In particular, the children's right to education and a proper legislation that guarantees it can be considered as one of the most outstanding and important topics in countries such as Afghanistan, Iraq, Bangladesh and the rest of the Islamic world. There have been a number of works published by commonly reputed Islamic scholars in history that assert the duty and the vital necessity of educating children in the light of sacred Islamic sources. As an example, we can consider "Jami' akhkam as-sighar" by Muhammad ibn Mahmud al-Ustrushani, the student of great Central Asian scholar Burkhoniddin Marghinani, who lived in the 12th century. Another prominent work in this area has been published by Shamsuddin Muhammad in his book "Tuhfat al-Mawdudi bi ahkom Mawludi". In this paper we would like to bring these works to the attention of a scientific community for thorough discussion, and in longer perspective build a legislative platform on the basis of which most of the Islamic countries could start implementing corresponding bills that oblige and foster children's right to education.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Islamic Law, Child, Children's Right To Education, Teaching And Job Training Issues*

### INTRODUCTION

Along with teaching Islam, and maintaining a good body shape through physical activities such as swimming, horse-riding etc, Prophet of Islam Muhammad (p.b.u.h.) advised to educate children to a modern knowledge and skills[I. Abuzarr, 2008]. Moreover it has been stated in article 9 of the documents of "The human rights in Islam" that trying to gain information is obligatory for each Muslim child, and creating such environment for their education is the

responsibility of the state and Muslim community”[2]. This core literature to Islamic world clearly shows that every child has a right to get an education which should conform with modern world, and governments are responsible for providing such environment that could support and foster this process inside any Muslim community. In this paper, we will review some of the most important works of prominent Islamic scholars who lived in Central Asia in XII<sup>th</sup>-XIII<sup>th</sup> centuries.

### CHILD EDUCATION IN ISLAMIC LAW

Looking at the history of Central Asia, we can see that after the advent of Islam, a new legal system emerged in parallel with the old laws of this land. Legal relations of society, the legal system of Islam, its main principles and stages of development have been deeply studied in sources of Islamic law (*fikh*), as well as in the works of famous scholars and specialists in Islamic Law (*fakihes*). They wrote many valuable books. *Fakihes*, who lived and worked in different times, did scientific researches to solve legislative problems among people, in order to develop this science. In particular, we can notice that scientists have researched issues of children's right with special attention. Amongst, we can consider “Jami’ akhkam as-sighar” of Muhammad ibn Mahmud al-Ustrushani, the student of great Central Asian scholar Burkhoniddin Marghinani, who lived in the XII<sup>th</sup> century. Full name of the author is Abu al-Fath Muhammad ibn Mahmud ibn al-Husayn ibn Ahmad al-Ustrushani, he lived in the end of XII<sup>th</sup> and beginning of the XIII<sup>th</sup> centuries in Mawerannahr, and made a valuable contribution to the development of *fikh*. His period was in the last days of Samarkand school of *fikh* just before Mongol conqueror. We have only a little information about his life and works[M. Atayev, 2010].

“Jami’ akhkam as-sighar” is considered the only source of Islamic law which is devoted to children's rights. The book, which experienced many years of practice, is valuable as a guide to show parents and children their rights. According to researcher M. Ataev, the work of al-Ustrushani “Jami’ akhkam as-sighar”, written in 625/1228, is the first and only source in its theme.

Almost no books have been written in the Muslim world on children's rights after Majduddin al-Ustrushani. From this perspective, we can conclude that “Jami’ akhkam as-sighar” is the only source in the field of *fikh*. However, there is a work, of Shamsuddin Muhammad ibn Abi Bakr ibn al-Qayyim al-Jawziyya (691-751/1292-1350 y.) titled “Tuhfat al-Mawdudi bi ahkom Mawludi”. The book is a collection of hadiths, i.e. narrations of Prophet (p.b.u.h.), dedicated to children issues. The work consists of 17 chapters, revealing such subjects as peccability of antipathy against girl babies, announcing birth of the child, reciting “*Adhan*” and “*Iqamah*” to the ears of baby, the *aqiqah* ceremony and practices related with it, also cutting hair of the baby and giving charity equal to its weight (in silver), giving name to a child and its rules, circumcision, feeding the baby, practices related to breast feeding and so on[Al-Jawziyya, 1977].

The peculiarity of “Jami’ akhkam as-sighar” is that it collected children related issues from more than hundred books of Islamic Law and sorted them. Studying the book, we learn that Ustrushani studied fatawas and decisions of more than 120 contemporaries and collected them in his book. With these features, the work is the main source for professionals who are studying the history of Islam and Islamic law, and it is important to note that the work is useful for the modern jurisprudence.

"Jami' akhkam as-sighar" is mentioned as so valuable source that its manuscript copies are widely spread throughout the world. The book was first published in 1982 by Abdulkholik Abdulhamid al-Bayzali, professor from Iraq. Five copies kept in different libraries were used in performing this publication. They are American Princeton University (№ 1704), "Iraqi National Museum (№ 9626/1) and central waqf (№ 3741/1, № 7460/1) and "al-Ahmadi" central Waqf in Mosul. So far we have known 11 copies of the manuscript of "Jami' akhkam as-sighar", but only 6 of them are well known in scientific world [A. Khalidov, 1993]. It is a pity that there were not enough attention to other 5 copies of manuscript stored in Tashkent funds under numbers 6245, 9634, 10409, 8955 and 12723/II. Therefore, third completed and revised edition of the book was published using copies of manuscripts stored in Tashkent and Egypt.

A completed and revised version of «Jami' akhkam as-sighar» was scientifically studied by M. Ataev. The book includes 1289 fatwas, which can be divided into worship, moral, social, economic and legal categories.

1. The worship category consists of six issues. It is ablution, prayer, charity, fast, Hajj and sacrifice. This chapter consists of 120 fatwas, which is 9.31 percent of the book.
2. The Morality category consists of six issues. They are the oath, apostasy, runaway slave, peace treaty, witness and judgeship. This chapter also consists of 120 fatwas, which is 9.31 percent of the work.
3. The Social category also includes six problems. It consists of 516 fatwas which is 40.3 percent of the book.
4. The Economics and Finance category includes 16 issues. This section consists of 346 fatwas, which is 26.84 percent of the work.
5. The law category includes 10 issues. It consists of 215 fatwas, which is 16.68 percent of the work.

The "Jami' akhkam as-sighar" differs from other books of the same type being more detailed and comprehensive. The work consists of more than one thousand fatwas which were derived from about hundred sources relating to the children's rights according to the hanafite school. Ustrushani was acquainted with almost all hanafi authors before writing this book. That is why, the book is considered as very important source for contemporary scientists on Islamic studies and law.

Most issues given in the book have not lost its importance until now. For instance, we can look at individual tuition system that is widely spread in world education.

It is known that childhood is a period of physical and mental development. Therefore, children must be attracted for gaining knowledge at this period. Prophet of Islam Muhammad (p.b.u.h.) said, *"The knowledge obtained in childhood is like an engraving on the stone. The knowledge obtained in old age is like writing on the water"*.

In the narration of Imam Tabarani, the famous sahaba Ibn Abbas says: "Allah gave responsibility (prophecy) to his messengers when they were young enough to bear that knowledge. Likewise, scholars also obtain most knowledge in young age".

The great Avicenna stressing on upbringing of young generation says, "After giving primary knowledge to the child we direct him to the field he is talented in. If he wants to be secretary, we direct him to philological sciences. Of course, the will of a child is of most importance"[ A. Muhammad, 1996].

Learning profession is of main obligations in Islamic legislature. The first book dedicated to rules of learning profession and kinds of professions was written by famous student of Imam Abu Hanifa Imam Muhammad.

### **Summon of child to work.**

Father or grandfather and child's guardian as well have right to give a child to work at a rental (work) services. Father, grandfather and guardians have the right to use child's labor and do not have to pay the child (but it is better to pay) if it is for child to get used to work and to become practiced.

### **People who can own and spend money which child was given for his labour.**

The ones who have the right to make child work at rental job can also own payment which was paid for that job. Because it is the right on this contract, so for that reason this right belongs to organizer of the contract. Nobody has the right to spend child's property but father, grandfather and guardians. As well as, although person who cares child can own property of child but he cannot spend it. Imam Muhammad thought that it is in accordance with the purpose to spend for him if child needs it, because just keeping it instead of using for him is out of meaning and there is no benefit for child.

### **Not to make child work at a rental job, which is not suitable for the condition and status of child.**

If child's father was not weaver, guardian does not have right to make child work at rental work in wearing. Bad side of this skill is that it can influence child's honor and social position.

### **The right to choose after getting adult.**

The child who was put at a rental job by father, grandfather or guardians after recent years, after becoming an adult will have the right to choose: If he wants he continues on his previous job, if he does not want he can cancel the contract. To keep working without getting the right to choose signals that it is to break the rights of child. Abu Hanifa explains it as following: for example although someone is full-grown scholar of Islamic law, even he is suitable for Judge, you let him continue to serve people saying his father led him to this job. It is an awful deed. On the other hand, if there is barrier between him and his property, for example father, grandfather or guardians rent child's household or his slave for certain time and child becomes adult but he cannot cancel that rental contract. Is this right? It is incredibly bad situation.

### **Hiring of sons by father**

If sons do not reach adulthood but grow up enough for working, father can lead them to work for money and give alimony from its profit.

### **Hiring of daughters by father**

If child is a girl, father cannot hire her to work. Because it is not allowed in sharia to hire woman.

### **Hiring a master or teacher for children to give education or teach skills.**

Qadi (the Judge) Imam Fakhridin in his “Fatawa Fakhridin”, in the section of incorrect rental contracts of the chapter dedicated to standards of rent, writes that, if a person hires someone to his child, servant to teach poetry, literature, writing, counting and others or to teach skills, like sewing, for some period of time for example 6 months or so, this contract is considered true and during this period nevertheless that child studies or not the teacher should be paid for his service.

### **About payment that master pays to child.**

In “Fawaid sahibil - muhit” it is said that mentally healthy boy can make a contract with master to learn skill under his father’s control. If the boy comes to agreement with his master to work free for 3 years and then to receive 3 dinars payment. And, In the third year he serves for four months and suddenly refuses to work anymore. There is a question if teacher should pay or not. Answer is positive.

### **About request of payment for his service from inheritors of master by pupil.**

In “Fawaid sahibil - muhit” it is said that if someone works for master to learn skill, and master dies after teaching him the skill, does the learner have right to make request from master’s inheritors or not. This question is solved according to tradition.

In the book titled “Al-Mutlakat” there’s a chapter about lease agreements which indicates if a person gives his child for tutor for 4 years to learn specialty and agreed to pay 100 dirhams for this period, but the father takes his child back before the end of agreed period, tutor has no right to ask for full payment, he just has a right to get his payment in the market’s value.

### **Reasons to call of lease agreement**

In the book titled “Fatawa al-kadhi al-Imam al-Fakhridin” it’s said that child has a right to call of lease agreement in the case he/she couldn’t learn anything after hiring a tutor in one year period.

In the 8<sup>th</sup> part of the book “Az-Zakhira” which includes the criterias of leasing it’s said: If one person gave his child for helping to the tutor and bought for him some clothes, but after some time it’s appeared that the child is not doing his responsibilities, such as, one man gave a child silk shirt, tenant has no right to take back this close. This problem is also indicated in the chapter about using others properties without owning them. If tutor gave for his pupil some clothes but he run away from him, but tutor wants to take back this cloth and give it to another he has no right for it. This happens, in the case, if before giving clothes he said that he is giving it only for use, not owing[M. Atayev, 2010].

Nowadays jurisprudence relations existed in ancient times attached firmly with international legislation and civil codex of many states. For instance, all rights mentioned in “The convention on the rights of the child” are guaranteed in Islamic law fifteen centuries ago. Particularly, the right to study of children is guaranteed with chapters 28-29 of the document[The Convention on the Rights of the Child, 1989]. Islamic law, formed centuries ago appreciates education and educated people. Everyone is advised to study hard and even go abroad for study. Looking at



Koran's first verses, it can be seen obviously that Islam pays much attention to education. Holy Koran orders: **"Recite in the name of your Lord who created - Created man from a clinging substance. Recite, and your Lord is the most Generous - Who taught by the pen - Taught man that which he knew not"**.

The Koran says that the ones who know are not equal with the ones who know not: **"Say, 'Are those who know equal to those who do not know?' Only they will remember [who are] people of understanding"**. Also, **"Allah will raise those who have believed among you and those who were given knowledge, by degrees. And Allah is Acquainted with what you do"**.

There are many verses in Koran and hadithes where knowledge and bearers of knowledge are praised and their high rank in hereafter is admitted. For instance, we can remember the hadith from Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h.) saying that one day prayer of bearer of knowledge is better than 40 years prayer of the ignorant people. Islam orders gaining knowledge for both man and women: **"Studying is fardh (obligatory) for every Muslim man and woman"**[ Ibn Majah, 1187]. In another hadith: **"Only three things can benefit the man/women after his/her death. They are: knowledge he left after him, the deeds which are useful for people and children who pray after him for his sake"**[Muslim, 1255], **"Give knowledge to your children because they are born for the time where you exist no more"**.

Giving knowledge to children is a responsibility of parents: **"The one who do not give advices and improve the knowledge of the ones under his commandment, the Paradise is haram (prohibited) for them"**[T. Ahmad, 1985]. Speaking about the method of giving education, it should satisfy the age of a child and not be discriminative. As said by Prophet Muhammad (p.b.u.h.): **"The child must be given knowledge easy for understanding and prepared for more complicated ones"**. Ali ibn Abu Talib also said: **"The relations with children must be in various ways"**, Ali ibn al-Husayn understands it as: **"In giving education to children you should be merciful"**. According to **"Jami' akhkam as-sighar"** parents or teachers should pay attention to psychology of a child and find out their talents and work on developing it. Teacher should not order him everything in shari'ah. Because, if you order him the work which he is not able to do then he won't do it and lose his talent. If the educator concludes that the child has sharp mind, clear understanding, good memory and eager to gaining knowledge, it means that the boy or girl is ready for gaining further education. But, if he notices that the boy or girl is not interested in studying but is talented in other fields, as riding a horse, military work, martial arts then he directs him to the field the boy or girl has interest in. This is more useful for him and Muslim community. So, if an educator notices that he is not talented even in this then he should direct him to the field of work useful for Muslims[U. Alimov, 2010]. Also, rights of children and protecting their honour is considered as of main importance in the book. So, Ustrushani says that guardian has no right to force a child for work in weaving if his father is not weaver. There the book stresses on the issue of owing the children[U. Alimov, 2010].

## CONCLUSION

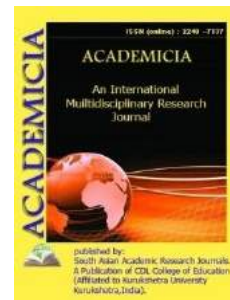
In conclusion, we would like to state that the most of the Islamic sources oblige the community, especially the families to provide education to their children. It is mentioned in multiple suras of Koran, and in the works of reputed scholars that every parent is responsible for his/her children's education and for creating appropriate environment for their future prosperity. These sources



also assert that these are not only the duty of parents, but any Muslim community where children are being brought up.

## REFERENCES

1. Abuzarr, I. Rights of a child in Islam. (2008), UNICEF-Cairo: University of “Al-Azhar”.- P.21
2. <http://islom.uz/content/view/1309/111/>
3. Atayev, M. Imam Ustrushani. (2010) Tashkent, Tashkent Islamic university. - P.28.
4. Shamsuddin al-Jawziyya. Tuhfat al-mawdud bi akhkam al mawlud. (1398 /1977).Cairo, Maktaba al-Kayyima,- 248 pp.
5. Khalidov, A.B. Arabic manuscripts. (1993). Tashkent, Tashkent Islamic university – V. 1. – P. 188, 206-207.
6. Muhammad, A. Islamic education and its philosophy. (1996). Tashkent, «Uzbekistan». - P.197.
7. The Convention on the Rights of the Child.(2008) The Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “On the Guarantees of the Rights of the Child” / Ed. A.Saidov.-T.: National Human Rights Centre of the Republic Of Uzbekistan. –P. 14-15
8. Imam Ibn Majah, Kitab al-Muqaddimah (The Book of the Introduction), (1187) 1/81, Hadith 224.
9. Muslim, Kitab al-Wasiyah (Book of Testimonial Disposition, 3/1255, Hadith 1631.
10. Ahmad, T & Maisa, H. Caring after child in Islam. (1985) UNICEF-Cairo: University of “Al-Azhar”.-P.18
11. Abul-Fath al-Ustrushani.(2010). Jami’ akhkam as-sighar /Prepared by U.Alimov, M.Atayev. –Tashkent, Tashkent Islamic university. -P. 228-229.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01939.4**

## FEATURES OF CONDUCTING RHYTHMIC GYMNASTICS CLASSES FOR FEMALE STUDENTS IN A DISTANCE LEARNING ENVIRONMENT

**Yakhshieva M. Sh\***

\*Teacher,  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
Jizzak, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: yaxshiyeva67@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The features of the organization and conduct of rhythmic gymnastics classes for female students in the conditions of distance learning are considered. The need to improve the effectiveness of the educational process in modern conditions with the introduction of information technologies is determined, an assessment is made of the use of computer technologies that allow organizing the educational process at a higher quality level using materials systematized in the order of their sequential assimilation in accordance with the logical sequence of performing rhythmic gymnastics exercises. The conscious approach of female students to education and self-education is also important, since the effectiveness of using forms of distance learning directly depends on the quality of technical means, and on the speed of data transfer, and on the lighting of the premises, and on the placement of video recording devices.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Rhythmic Gymnastics, Aerobics, Health, Students, Modern Education, Physical Inactivity, Coordination Of Movements, Flexibility, Endurance, Distance Learning.*

### INTRODUCTION

Modern education, along with traditional, provides for distance forms. Distance education - education that is fully or partially carried out with the help of computers and telecommunication technologies and means. The subject of distance education is removed from the teacher and / or educational tools and / or educational resources. Online conferences are an opportunity to conduct classes in real time. Videoconferences in "ZOOM", where the teacher at the appointed time, together with the students of the study group, performs a set of exercises. A significant difference

from other types of distance learning is instant (at the time of the task) feedback. Thus, the atmosphere of the lesson is created, as close as possible to the original [2].

At this time, in connection with the transition to distance learning, students spend most of their time at the computer, in a "sitting" position, which entails physical inactivity, eye diseases, curvature of the spine, etc. Therefore, the most acute problem facing modern higher education is the deterioration of health among students.

One of the popular means used for the purpose of health improvement is rhythmic gymnastics - "aerobics" (as the broader name currently accepted), which has conquered the whole world and is very popular among students and students. Its capabilities are not limited to the curriculum and have a wide arsenal of tools and methods available to every student [3,4].

This type of motor activity contributes to the development of many physical qualities, such as: coordination of movements, flexibility, strength, endurance; has a positive effect on the cardiovascular and respiratory systems. Therefore, of particular interest is the development of computer programs, innovative technologies, in relation to this type of physical activity [1,5].

**Objective-**studying the peculiarities of organizing and conducting classes on the subject of rhythmic gymnastics in conditions of distance learning.

**Organization of research.** In order to determine the opinions of students on issues related to the organization of classes in the subject "Rhythmic gymnastics" in the conditions of distance learning, a survey was conducted. It was attended by 30 second-year students of the University of Physical Culture and Sports (Chirchik).

Preparation and drawing up of a rhythmic gymnastics program for female students included the following stages:

- The formation of goals and objectives of the program;
- drawing up the content of lessons on the subject of rhythmic gymnastics;
- Selection of basic steps and their modifications for classes with students;
- Formation of ligaments and complexes of basic exercises for individual parts of the lesson;
- Determination of the numerical parameters of the program;
- watching videos (presentations);
- implementation of pedagogical control over the implementation of the program.

Due to the lack of the necessary sports equipment during the classes, such exercises were selected that do not require additional equipment. At the first stage, the basic steps were learned (with a description of the technique for their implementation, watching video presentations). The next step is to combine basic steps with hand movements. Further, the learned movements were performed in the form of ligaments, connections, combinations. The student had to not only complete them, but also record the execution on video and send it to the teacher. As a control, it was proposed to compose and perform your own set of exercises, for example, to strengthen the muscles of the back and abdomen, and send a video report.

This form of training provided for an increased number of hours for independent work: selection of exercises, drawing up complexes, video editing, etc.

**Research results**

The results of the survey showed that 70% of female students have a positive attitude towards rhythmic gymnastics classes conducted in the videoconference mode.

60% of the respondents did not have any problems when performing the program exercises, the remaining 40% faced a number of problems: a small living area, there is no one to take video, relatives interfere, etc.

On the question of the readiness of students to perform exercises through the use of video communication in the "presence" of classmates and teachers, the answers were distributed as follows:

- 60% agree with this form of training;

- 40% of students generally indicated that it was impossible to participate in a scheduled lesson. Some of the respondents at that time were at training sessions or at a training camp.

To the question: "What exercises would you like to perform, but at home it is problematic to do it?" opinions differ: 70% of female students chose sports games and 30% of classes in the gym.

To the last question "What are your suggestions for the implementation of this discipline in the context of distance learning?" 80% of the respondents suggested conducting classes combining practical and theoretical material.

Thus, the use of computer technologies allows organizing the educational process at a higher quality level: the materials used should be systematized in the order of their sequential assimilation in accordance with the logical sequence of performing rhythmic gymnastics exercises. The conscious approach of students to education and self-education is also important.

The effectiveness of using forms of distance learning directly depends on the quality of technical means - data transfer rate, room illumination, placement of video filming devices.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Volkov V.Yu. Computer technologies in physical culture, health-improving activities and educational process. // Theory and practice of physical. culture. - 2001. - No. 4. - S. 30-32.
2. Zaitseva T.I., Smirnova O.Yu. // In collection: Information technologies in education. M., 2000. -- 256 p.
3. Kryuchek E.S. Aerobics: content and methodology of health-improving classes. // M.: Terra sport, 2001 - 64 p.
4. Medvedeva E.N., Streletskaya Yu.V., Mushtukova O.V. Fitness-aerobics in the system of students' physical education. // VelikieLuki: Editorial and publishing department of FGOU VPO "VelikieLuki State Agricultural Academy", 2008. - 50p.
5. Seluyanov V.N. Health-improving physical culture technology. // M.: TVT Division, 2009. -- 192p.
6. Yakhshieva M.Sh., Fretedova A.Yu., Vafiev B.R. Using multimedia technologies in the training process in complex coordination sports // Young scientist. Russia. Part II. No. 38.2018. P.182-185.
7. Yakhshieva M.Sh., Fetkhulova N.Kh., Norkulov Sh.M., Kulboyev N.S. Automated teaching systems at physical education lessons // Ilmiy Akhborotnoma SamDU. No. 2 (120) 2020. B.

85-90

8. Yakhshieva M.Sh .. Fetkhulova N.Kh. Applied Statistical Programs in Improving Sports Skill // Olympic Sports and Sports for All: XXIV International Scientific Congress "Olympic Sports and Sports for All - Kazan: Povolzhskaya GAFKSIT. 2020. S. 155-157.
9. Fetkhulova N.Kh. Yakhshieva M.Sh .. Motor exercises in aerobics and methods of their programming. // Zhizzakh. Tafakkurziyoshi Ilmiy - servicemagazine No. 3, 2020, B. 15 - 18.
10. M. Sh. Yaxshiyeva, F. Q. Axmedov, A. Qo'shmuratov, Ch. B. Akhmadova Pedagogical Opportunities for Studying Girls // Physical Culture in Higher Educational Institutions International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology (IJAST) Vol.29. No. 8. 2020 P. 3496-3499.
11. M.Sh. Yakhshieva, F.Y. Akhmedov. Oliy ta'lim muassasalaridagi talabakizlarning madaniyatini yanada takomillashtirishning pedagogik imkoniyatlari // SCIENCE AND EDUCATION SCIENTIFIC JOURNAL VOLUME # 1 ISSUE # 1. R. 407-411.
12. M.Sh. Yakhshieva, A.Yu. Fretedova, B.R. Vafoev. The use of multimedia in sports training // Education and upbringing. Russia. No. 4. 2018. S. 75-77.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01944.8**

## **A STUDY ON THE IMPACT OF INCOME TAX DEFAULT TO TAX REVENUE IN SRI LANKA**

**Amjath\*; Dr. Vijayarani K\*\***

\*PhD Research Scholar,  
Dept of Commerce, Annamalai University/Senior Lecturer,  
Gr-I, Dept of Accountancy & Finance, South Eastern University,  
SRI LANKA

Email id: amjathmb@seu.ac.lk

\*\*Professor and Head,  
Commerce wing- DDE,  
Annamalai University, Annamalai Nagar,  
Chidambaram, Tamil Nadu, INDIA

### **ABSTRACT**

*The objective of the study is to analyze what is impact of income tax default and arrears collection? And to identify factors influence in defaulting income tax in Sri-Lanka. Major part of the government revenue is collected through the well-defined system of tax administration for the survival of the country. The tax system helps the government to generate the public revenue for the economic development of the country. There are different categories of taxes are charged from various sources of income. Although there are numbers of tax defaults are identified, this study consider the only income tax default and due collection. This area of research did not appear to have been previously studies in Sri-Lanka context and in this respect the research represent an original contribution while research have been conducted in Sri-Lanka.. This study used quantitative component from which numbers of convergent results emerged. The total income tax revenue and income tax defaults as key indicators for a period of twelve years was considered as a secondary data for this study. The findings indicated through test of correlation that the tax revenue and tax arrears collection showed positive correlation and rejected null hypothesis and penalty was not significantly performed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Income Tax; Tax Default; Tax Compliance.*



## INTRODUCTION

The income tax default in Sri-Lanka is central of this article. At the outset it appears that income tax default is an important and constant issue for those who are responsible for its collection. Taxpayers have to furnish their tax obligation on time. However, there are some taxpayers who deliberately do not want to be compliant. At the same time, those charged with the responsibility for tax collection are searching to collect what is correctly due as efficient and effectively as possible. Sri-Lanka has been keeping increase trend in emerging market economies, posting speedy rebound with Gross Domestic (GDP) growth averaging 8 per cent since the country saw an end to its prolong civil conflict in 2009. With an unemployment rate 4.2 per cent and an inflation rate of 6.7 per cent by end of 2011, Sri-Lanka at first glance appears to have weathered the global downturn remarkable well, and positioned itself for sustained growth and stability in medium term. Higher growth, with per capita GDP of US\$ 2836 in 2011 has been accompanied by sharp improvement in managing absolute poverty across the country and falling income inequality, keeping with the government's stated development goals of rapid and equitable growth.

Meanwhile, taxation play major role to achieve above target absolutely and to up keep the economic indicator further. But, in developing countries tax compliance is a serious issues faced by government specially tax administration to generate revenue for public expenditure. Although various tax reform strategies undertaken by the government in number of instances, statistical evidence in developing countries has confirmed that the contribution of income tax to the government's total revenue remained consistently low and it relatively shrinking (Nugi Nkwe, 2013). Further, from the all taxes, income tax has remained the most disappointing, inefficient, unproductive and problematic tax system (Nugi Nkwe, 2013 cited in Asada,2005; Kiabel & Nwokah, 2009; Nzotta, 2007;Odusola, 2006; Sani,2005). Sri-Lanka is also not exceptional from this point of view.

### Statement of problem:

In Sri-Lanka, the tax revenue to GDP keeps in reducing trend for a long period of time even though, wide reforms undertaken in tax administration to rectify the loopholes in the tax system. There may be many reasons for such a situation. However, the tax default is expected to be one of the specific reasons for that reducing trend. In the total revenue default, the income tax default and arrears collection indicated very poor performance from 2000 to 2012 in Sri-Lanka. Therefore the research focused to investigate in deeply the reasons for income tax default and the factors influences for this increasing trend in income tax system in Sri-Lanka.

### Objective of the Study:

The objective of the study is to explore and analyze the factors influence in the income tax default in Sri-Lanka context.

Identify viability to generate more tax revenue to GDP through stabilizing arrears collection in future.

### Hypothesis:

Hypothesis for this study has been developed considering percentage of positive attitude towards tax compliance behavior of taxpayers on due time and within one month from the due date for corporate and non-corporate sectors is given as follows.

**H<sub>0</sub>:** There is no correlation between gross income tax collection and the default and the arrears collectible.

### **Methodology**

Data used in this study have been collected from Performance Report for various years of Inland Revenue Department considering the total income tax and income tax default and the arrears collectible. These data were gathered for 12 years period from 2000 to 2012 for this study. A correlation analysis was run to test the problem in this study to ensure the influence of income default.

### **LITERATURE REVIEW**

Taxpayers' behavior can be explained in connection with tax compliance behavior of an individual. A study conducted in Malaysia among 1073 respondents of individual taxpayers explored that four underlying factors such as tax rate, probability of being audited, perception of government expenditure and the role of tax administrators are significantly influences on the impact of tax compliance behavior Mohd Rizal Palil, Mohamed Abdul Hamed, Mohd Hizam Hanafiah(2013).

The term tax compliance has been defined many researchers in various situation from many countries. A very simple definition described that the tax compliance is the taxpayers' willingness to pay their taxes Kirchler (2007). In another research, the tax compliance explained that the taxpayers' willingness to obey tax laws to maintain an economic equilibrium in a country Andreoni et al. (1998). Song and Yarbrough (1978) explained about tax compliance that the taxpayers' ability and willingness to comply with tax laws that are determined by ethics, legal environment and other situational factors at a particular time and place. On the basis of psychological and economic point of view as an issue of 'reporting an actual income' and further claim that tax compliance behavior is influenced by enjoying of tax evasion; or paying a penalty tax on the undeclared amount at a rate which is higher than the taxpayer would have paid had the income been fully declared within the specified time Allingham and Sandmo (1972).

As similarly, several tax authorities, including the Malaysian tax authority, define tax compliance as the ability and willingness of taxpayers to comply with tax laws; declare the correct income in each year; and pay the right amount of taxes on time (Mohd Rizal Palil, Mohamed Abdul Hamed, Mohd Hizam Hanafiah(2013), cited IRS 2009; ATO 2009; IRB 2009). Alm (1991) and Jackson and Milliron (1986) define tax compliance as the submission of report regarding all incomes and payments of all taxes by considering laws, regulations and court judgments.

Another definition of tax compliance is a person's act of filing their tax returns; declaring all taxable income accurately; and disbursing all payable taxes within the stipulated period without having to wait for follow-up actions from the authority (Singh 2003). Furthermore, tax compliance has also been examined from two perspectives: compliance in terms of administration; and compliance in terms of completing (accuracy) the tax returns (Mohd Rizal Palil, Mohamed Abdul Hamed, Mohd Hizam Hanafiah(2013)cited in Chow 2004; Harris 1989).

McBarnet (2001) explained tax compliance in three ways: *committed* compliance, which refers to taxpayers' willingness to pay all the taxes on time; *capitulative* compliance, which describes the situation where taxpayers reluctantly 'give in' and pay taxes; and *creative* compliance is a tax avoidance where taxpayers attempt to reduce taxes by taking advantage of possibilities to redefine income and deduct expenditures within the bracket of tax laws. Spicer and Lundstedt (1976) identify that tax compliance as 'a special form of gambling' where they may involve likelihood of detection and pay penalties and requires the tax authority to understand the factors underlying taxpayers' decision to comply with tax laws

Based on the definition provided in the previous studies tax compliance can be explained as tax payers' willingness to comply with tax law declare the correct income claim the correct deduction relief and rebates and pay all taxes on time Mohd Rizal Palil, Mohamed Abdul Hamed, Mohd Hizam Hanafiah(2013)

However tax payers' behaviors are influenced by tax rates, tax audits, perceptions toward government spending, and the role of the tax authority.

Authority use tax rate as instrument reduces to reduce tax evasion and increase tax compliance behavior Clotfelter (1983). An increase in marginal tax rate will result in encourage the potential tax payers to evade tax (Witte & Woodbury 1985; Ali et al. 2001; Torgler 2007). And also substantiated in a study in US by Tanzi (1980), which uses an econometric model to analyze in an effort to explain the relationship between marginal tax rates and evasion, finds that tax rates are positively correlated with tax evasion. But, the tax compliance behaviors cannot be expected to increase when the tax rate is reduced (Trivedi et al. 2004; Kirchler 2007). However, another study of statistical modelling the existence of relationships between actual income, tax rates, penalties and investigation; and tax evasion by Allingham and Sandmo (1972) concluded that tax rate is insignificant in determining tax evasion.

In contrast to the above arguments, it explores in another economic model that increasing tax rates will increase compliance behaviour (Kirchler et al.2008). At the same time, various studies find that increasing tax rates encourages non-compliant behavior or produces mixed findings (see Pommerehne & Wech-Hannemann 1996; Park & Hyun 2003). But Porcano (1988) explains that tax rates have no effect on tax compliance, while most experimental studies find that increasing tax rates leads to tax evasion (Alm et al.1992; Friedland et al. 1978; Park & Hyun 2003).

Another important point in this scenario is that the government should step forward to build up confidence on their fiscal activities towards the taxpayers. Then when there is a good trust among them, even high tax rate is treated as contribution to the community. Otherwise the tax payers' point of view high tax rate can be perceived as unfair treatment when the trust is low Kirchler et al. (2008).

In summary, evidence suggests that tax rates have a mixed impact on tax payers' behavior on compliance. According to extant studies tax payers' behavior does not depend on the tax rate, decreasing tax rates will not necessarily increase compliance (Kirchler et al. 2008), while increasing tax rates will not necessarily decrease compliance (Allingham & Sandmo 1972).

The second instrument that affects the tax payers' behavior is tax audit experience.

When the government implement proper tax audit then the tax payers will report all their profit and income completely on time and enjoy the available deduction (e.g., Jackson & Jaouen 1989;

Shanmugam 2003;Dubin 2004). But, taxpayers who face first audit may afraid to report less than their actual income and claim false deductions. Further some studies also substantiated that the tax audit practice will increase the tax compliance behavior Butler (1993), and Witte and Woodbury (1985) and Beron et al. (1988). Another research on small proprietor also finds that there is significant evidence among the tax audits and tax payers' behavior in compliance Woodbury (1985). In contrast, another study revealed that the tax audits do not significantly correlate with evasion for all of the groups examined in the study Beron et al. (1988). Taxpayers use the tax audits as more effective way to claim the available deductions rather than interest in reporting actual income correctly on time (Beron et al.1988). Dubin et al. (1987) find that higher audit rates often have a positive impact on income tax reporting, but audit rates are not always statistically significant. It is advisable to taxpayers; to audit their income statement themselves before compliance otherwise they have to pay more in taxes when audit rates increase. From another point of view, Evans et al. (2005) explores the tax compliance of small and medium size enterprises (SME) in Australia finds that audit history (including frequency of audits), audit outcome and the type of audit of small business owners have a significant indirect impact on tax compliance (in terms of record keeping).

The third point of the tax payers' behavior related to public expenditure. Large tax payers expect whether the government makes wisely expenditure. However, majority of professionals' private earning are not included in the tax net. Lewis (1982) suggests that feelings the tax payers should be considered to the degree to which they are a product of myth and misperception and also claims that misperceptions may play a major role in shaping fairness evaluations. Perhaps the tax payers behavior on tax evasion may be vary person to person Roberts et al. (1994). Meanwhile, if the government is wisely make public expenditure for basic facilities, such as education, health and safety and public transportation, it is to be expected to increase voluntary compliance. In contrast, if taxpayers perceive that the government makes unworthy public expenditure or unbeneficial to them, then taxpayers will feel betrayed and attempt to evade paying taxes.

Finally it is a debatable issue that the tax authority of the government influences on the tax payers' behavior. There are different views from various countries with their experience.

The important role of the tax authority is to minimize the tax gap and increase voluntary compliance behavior. The tax authority, as a principal revenue generating agent of the government must implement efficient administration continuously in order to minimize tax evasion. The government plays a central role by designing the tax system itself, as well as passing relevant bill at parliament for the specific enforcement mechanisms (Hasseldine & Li 1999).

Moreover an economical tax system, respected by taxpayers, which is practicable in order to increase compliance behavior, maximize tax revenue must be adopted by the government to discourage tax evasion and not induce dishonesty. Further, they must avoid the tendency to dry up the source of the tax and should avoid provoking conflict and raising political difficulties; and they should also have a good relationship with the international tax regime Roth et al. (1989).

A recent study also substantiates that the role of the government has a significant positive impact on determining behavior toward tax. Further the government should increase their reputation and credibility in order to gain trust from the taxpayers Richardson (2008).

Another conceptual and empirical economists research on “taxpayers’ behavioral responses and measures of tax compliance gaps a critique” analyzed tax gaps in the light of tax rate. It indicates the tax cap analyzing helps to increase the tax compliance rate to generate some amount of revenue Norman Gemmell and John Hasseldine (2013). Further they explained that tax gap is the different between actual tax collected and the potential tax collection under full compliance.

Moreover tax payers’ behaviors were analyzed in the light of effective tax rate. Rohaya Md Noor, Nur Syazwani M. Fadzillah and Nor Azam Mustuki (2010).

Generally speaking tax non-compliance is a serious issue and challenge to the tax administration in generating government revenue in developing countries. Although various steps taken by the government of Sri-Lanka in many occasion it could not be achieved its target. It might be reason for the tax amnesty implemented in 2003. However, income tax compliance on time for non-corporate sector shows less than 43 per cent for the last twelve. IRD should consider seriously both sectors to increase compliance on time. The following table indicates income tax compliance both corporate and non-corporate sectors.

### Data presentation and analysis

The gross tax in default represents cumulative balances. These balances are in full however not actually due. An arrears or default is created by Inland Revenue Department when as assessment is issued for whatever reasons( viz. non-furnishing a Return, non-payment of tax on the basis of the Return, under declaration etc.) invariably, then, the relevant parties of taxpayers lodge appeals against most those assessments ( except on the those assessments made with concurrence of taxpayers) and consequently, settlements are held up as taxpayers have involved their appeals rights, in certain cases up to higher appellate level ( Board of Review, Court of Appeal etc.) on the settlement of the appeals, depending on the outcomes, any excess amount assessed has to be discharged. Further, these default amounts include penalties added thereon for delay. It could be observed in the table-1.

**TABLE-1**

Year	Total Income tax in (Rs)	Gross income tax default in (Rs)	% Gross Penalty	Collectible income tax arrears in (Rs)	Appeal settled	Refund
2000	26377774571	12072082779	No- data	9746932918	81%	No- data
2001	33613871030	26600443776	No- data	23439175260	3153	No- data
2002	37682000000	29245418595	No- data	24858605805	2746	No- data
2003	38602068299	22747514274	No- data	13977141285	3700	No- data
2004	41956577990	18993101045	No- data	14814618815	736	No- data
2005	42154887322	25740798116	No- data	20598337862	570	No- data
2006	71481521231	45670476841	16774818206	10519801956	468	241234678
2007	94964974986	56116027728	16135372663	16925093341	455	242546342
2008	112065321803	74390889375	22760248689	18478793028	474	245859305
2009	125350810201	86879970464	29535884255	19426153239	938	218760574
2010	117575259945	93494467703	34037193473	11357228699	913	671223010
2011	135973513529	62074217336	38218106088	2859108087	733	612831878
2012	157728902903	50305401129	30601862973	2292951487	561	249382405

*Source: Performance report for various years*

The above figure clearly indicates that the gross income tax revenue was growing very slowly up to 2006, there after there was dramatic increase till 2010. However tax default was reduced after 2010 it may be the reason for systematic collection organized by the IRD. But the arrears collection showed very poor performance.

### Correlations

		Tax Revenue	Tax Default	Tax Penalty	Arrears Collectible	Refund	Appeal Settled
Tax Revenue	Pearson correlation	1	.189	.779*	-.490	.237	.394
	Sig. (2-tailed)		.685	.039	.264	.609	.382
	N	7	7	7	7	7	7
tax Default	Pearson Correlation	.189	1	.454	.465	.414	.791*
	Sig. (2-tailed)	.685		.306	.293	.356	.034
	N	7	7	7	7	7	7
Tax Penalty	Pearson Correlation	.779*	.454	1	-.523	.718	.732
	Sig. (2-tailed)	.039	.306		.228	.069	.062
	N	7	7	7	7	7	7
Arrears Collectible	Pearson Correlation	-.490	.465	-.523	1	-.434	.027
	Sig. (2-tailed)	.264	.293	.228		.331	.955
	N	7	7	7	7	7	7
Refund	Pearson Correlation	.237	.414	.718	-.434	1	.545
	Sig. (2-tailed)	.609	.356	.069	.331		.206
	N	7	7	7	7	7	7
Appeal Settled	Pearson Correlation	.394	.791*	.732	.027	.545	1
	Sig. (2-tailed)	.382	.034	.062	.955	.206	
	N	7	7	7	7	7	7

\*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

### Conclusion

The test result shows positive correlation between tax revenue and penalty. It means that when the tax revenue increases the tax penalty also increase. Further it is assumed that large numbers



of people do not compliance on time. The test result showed that the tax penalty has positive correlation with arrears collection. It means that the tax penalty is a good instrument for tax collection. Therefore, we reject the null hypothesis.

### Recommendation

The individual taxpayers under the non-corporate sector, includes large numbers of informal sector business organization without registering their firms. Apart from the difficulty of bringing such sectors into the tax net, individual incomes within the sector are low, while costs of collection and overall administrative burden are very high, owing to the large numbers of individual firm and the difficult to monitoring. However, taxation of the non-corporate sector appears to be a potentially important source of government revenue, as in many countries, it show growing share of GDP in long term. Therefore, the government makes necessary steps to bring them into formal organization where they can enjoy many facilities like formal organization. It will help to make them culture of tax compliance. Further corporate income taxpayers systematically delay in making payment. Proper implementation of fine and penalty and having good relationship with taxpayers will make situation favorable in the future tax revenue in optimum level.

Further, it is suggested that the failure of informal sector to pay taxes, can be considered unfair treatment to the formal organization. This may lead to immoral tax behavior and discourage the tax compliance among the corporate sector and the noble taxpayer leading to reduce government revenue. So the government should serious action considering these facts.

### REFERENCE:

Alm, J. 1991. A perspective on the experimental analysis of taxpayer reporting. *The Accounting Review* 66(3): 577-93.

Nugi Nkwe.(2013). Tax Payers' Attitude and Compliance Behavior among Small Medium Enterprises (SME) in Botswana Business and Management Horizons.

Lumuba Omweri Marti, Migwi S. Wanjohi, Obara Magutu (2010). TAXPAYERS' ATTITUDES AND TAX COMPLIANCE BEHAVIOUR IN KENYA. *African Journal of Business & Management* (AJBUMA)

Inland Revenue Department (IRD) of Sri-Lanka (Performance Report 2010).

Mohd Rizal Palil, Mohamed Abdul Hamed, Mohd Hizam Hanafiah(2013). Taxpayers Compliance

Kirchler, E., 2007. *The Economic psychology of Tax Behavior* Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

Andreoni, J, Erard, B. & Feinstein, J. 1998. Tax compliance. *Journal of Economic Literature* 36:818-60.

Song, Y. D. & Yarbrough, T.E. 1978. Tax ethics and Taxpayer attitudes: A survey. *Public Administration Review* 38(5): 442-452.

Allingham, M.G. & Sandmo, A. 1972. Income tax evasion: A theoretical analysis. *Journal of Public Economics* 1(3-4): 323-38.

Jackson, B.R, & Milliron, V.C. 1986. Tax compliance research: Findings, problems and prospects. *Journal of Accounting Literature* 5:12565.

Singh, V. 2003. *Malaysian Tax Administration*. 6<sup>th</sup> edition. Kuala Lumpur: Longman.

Chow, C.Y. 2004. Gearing up for the self assessment tax regime for individuals. *Tax National* 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter:20-23.

Harris, T.D. 1989. The effect of type of tax knowledge on individuals' perceptions of fairness and compliance with the federal income tax system: An empirical study. Unpublished PhD thesis, University of South Carolina.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01965.5**

## ABU BAKR KASANI – THE GREAT FIQH SCHOLAR

**Eshonkhon qizi Poshshakhon\***

\*Teacher,  
Secondary Special Educational Institution for female in Tashkent,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This work describes the life personality and scientific importance of the master of Islamic studies, Allouddin Kasani who was one of the largest figures of the Hanafi sect and Hadith science. The article narrates about history of his life in detail and gives information on the best of works of the scientist.*

**KEYWORDS:** Muhaddis, Author, Usulul Fikh, Halib, Madrasa, Scientific Importance

### INTRODUCTION

Imam Alouddin Abu Bakr Kasani, a Hanafi faqih, muhaddis and methodical scholar from the family of Khalib (Aleppo), who grew up in Movarounnah, is one of our world-famous ancestors. In his time, he was one of the largest figures of the Hanafi sect and Hadith science, besides he was the master of the Hanafi madrasahs in Aleppo and Raqqa. According to Mustafo Zarqo, Alouddin Kasani is the author of the most influential book of the Hanafi sect, Badoe'us-Sanaye'fi tartibi-sharoe'

Alouddin Kasani, from a young age, was strict in his request for knowledge, memorized the Quran, traveled to Bukhara and received knowledge from the great scientists. There he studied science in the presence of his teacher Alouddin Samarkand and studied many of his books, in particular, such works as "Tuhfatul fuqaho", "Sharhi taviltot fi tafsiri Quranil Aziym". He was one of the pioneers in the science of Hadith, as well as achieved great achievements in the science of usulul fikh and fikh.

### The activities of Imam Kasani in Aleppo

The great faqih from the land of Movarounnahr, Malikul Ulama Alouddin Abu Bakr ibn Mas'ud ibn Ahmad was born in the city of Kasan in the Ferghana region. With a sharp mind, a passion for science, Alouddin, who is distinguished from others, goes to Bukhara in search of

knowledge, and there Sheikh Alouddin Muhammad ibn Ahmad deeply studies the science of fiqh in the hands of Ahmad Samarkandiy. The interpretation called “Badoe'us-sanoe”, written to the book of his teacher “Tuhaftul fuqaho”, got worldwide popularity. Alouddin Muhammad ibn Ahmad married Abu Bakr Kasani, to his daughter Fatimah who was incredibly beautiful, well-behaved and intellegent. Alouddin al-Kasani travelled with his righteous wife to the Greece and then to Aleppo. Kasani went to Aleppo as an ambassador to King Nuriddin Mahmud Zanki. As a result of its high scientific potential, Kasani received a special tribute from the king and decided to live in Aleppo until the end of his life.

Imam Kasani carried out his scientific work at the Halaviyya madrasah in Aleppo, in particular, his extensive activity in the field of islamic jurisprudence.

The great scientis was buried to the place of Ibrahim alayhisallam place, next to his wife's grave, after his death in the 587, according to his own will.

### **Events that took place during the time when Imam Kasani lived in Aleppo**

At the time when Imam Alouddin Kosani resigned to Aleppo, from 541th year there was ruling Sultan Nuriddin Abulqasim Mahmoud ibn Zanki ibn Aksunkor. Due to the earthquake, which began in 550 years and lasted seven years, many city-villages of the Sham region were destroyed. After that, Sultan Nuriddin Zanki begunreestablishment of the madrasah and Rabot in Aleppo, attracting people of knowledge and fikh to that area. After the madrasah, belonging to the halawites, was renewed in 543, it was initially offered to Burkhonuddin Abu Hassan Aliy ibn Hasan Hanafi and he was given the rights of managing.

Next Alouddin Abdurrahman ibn Mahmoud Ghaznawi and after his death, his son Mahmoud were leading madrasa. Then the madrasah of Halawi was headed by Roziyuddin Muhammad ibn Muhammad Sarakhshi, the author of the famous fihiy work "Al-muhit" in forty volumes, after which Alouddin Kasani held this post. Besides, Nuriddin renewed madrasa Asruniya belonged to the Zanki Shofe'i sect, appointed Sharafuddin ibn Abu Asrun as the leader, repaired the Nafari madrasa, transferred its leadership to the Qutb Niysoburi, separated the Gadoiri mosque from the properties of vaqf. топширган, Гадоирий масжидига ҳам вақф мулкларидан ажратган.<sup>1</sup> Scientific awakening in the city of Aleppo began with the era of Sayfuddavla Hamadani. Since that time, books and scientific works began to increase in amount in Aleppo. By the time of Nuriddin Zanki, the scale of scientific awakening was further expanded and books in different directions began to be written. This period was a period of prosperity for the people of knowledge and scientists. When Sultan Salahiddin came to the Ayyubid period, his children, grandchildren and relatives, and even slaves followed in his footsteps, the number of madrasahs increased sharply in Aleppo, and in this city there was a rennissance in science, Aleppo became the "mother" of Islamic countries in Science Education.<sup>2</sup>

In conclusion, we can say that the time when Imam Alouddin Kasani lived in Aleppo was a golden age for scientists and scribes.

### **Historical monuments of Aleppo connected with Kasani**

The city of Aleppo is incredibly rich in historical architectural monuments, two of which are directly connected with Imam Kasani. One of them is the halaviyya madrasa. As soon as King Nuriddin Mahmud came to the lands of Imam Kasani Aleppo, he asked him to conduct lessons in

this Madrasah. Imam Kasani was engaged in a wide range of scientific activities in the madrasah of Halawiyya from his arrival in Aleppo till his death.

The second monument is the " Tomb of the righteous", and Imam Kasani and his wife, the famous scientist, faqiha Fatima Samarkandiya were buried in there.

"The Tomb of the righteous»

The Tomb of the righteous is one of the most ancient tombs in Aleppo, dating back to the XIV and previous centuries BC, the Seljukids, the Zangids, the Ayyubids, the Ottomans, including the tombs of many righteous people and scientists. Therefore, it is also called the "Tomb of the righteous" ("mausoleum-righteous").

Since there is a character left from Ibrahim alaihissalom, this mausoleum is also famous for its name "mausoleum Khalil". A big peace of rock there is attributed to Ibrahim alaihissalam.

A group of scholars and righteous people buried in this tomb were mentioned by Sheikh Wafa Ar-Rifu in his address.

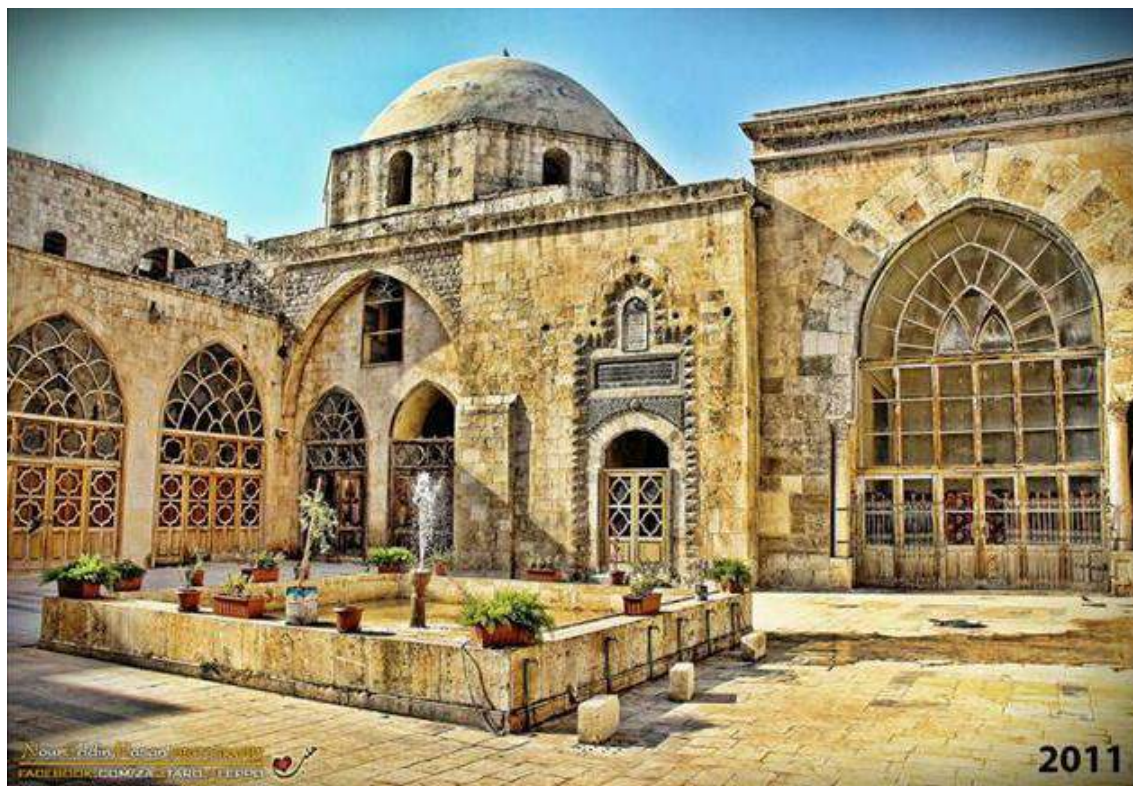
Between the gate of the mausoleum and the status of Khalil alaihissalom (i.e., rock), there were also several tombs, in particular, the Tomb of Kalijiya, and near the gate of the status there was the Tomb of Moses Hadjib. He has a huge gate, next to which there is a pond. The water of this pond was coming from the wing of Aleppo built by Moses ibn Abdullah Nasiri.

This settlement is also called " status Ibrahim alaihissalom".

#### Pictures









**REFERENCES:**

1. «Zubdatul-Halab Fi tarixi Halab», Umar ibn Ahmad ibn Hiba ibn Adiyim Kamoliddin Abu Hafs, Dorul kutubil ilmiyya, Bayrut, 1996, chapter 1 page117 , Bug'yatut-tolab Fi tarixi talab, Kamoluddin Umar ibn Ahmad ibn Abu Jaroda, Suhayl Zakkor tahqiqi, Dorul-fikr, 1. 4350.
2. History of Nahruz-zahab Fi Aleppo, Kamil ibn Hussein ibn Muhammad ibn Mustapha baliy Khalabi, Dorul-Kalam, Aleppo, second edition, 1419 h, 1 juz, 139 page.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01966.7**

## JAPAN'S WORK ON THE FORMATION OF "EURASIAN DIPLOMACY"

**Gavkhar Murodjonkizi Karimova\***

\*Chief Specialist of the Presidential Executive Office,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The events of the last quarter of the last century - the unification of East and West Germany, the end of the system of international relations based on ideological confrontation, the signing of an agreement between the NATO military bloc and Russia - led to a change in Japan's foreign policy. These changes led to the formation of a new Eurasian direction as well as the Asia-Pacific direction in Japan's foreign policy.*

**KEYWORDS:** *West Germany, ideological confrontation, NATO military bloc, Asia-Pacific region, B. Clinton, Independence, Nimitz, Prime Minister Ryutaro Hashimoto, Asahi Shimbun, Soviet Union, fuel and energy, Yutaka Aquino, NATO Madrid Summit, Silk Road Action Plan, Central Asia + Japan, Summer of Freedom and Prosperity, Cold War, Hashimoto-Yeltsin Plan, Obuchi Keizo, ASEAN + 3, Prime Minister - Minister of the People's Republic of China Zhu Zhongji, Yoshiro Mori, Kuril Islands, Yasukuni Temple, Hallyu phenomenon.*

### INTRODUCTION

The events of the last quarter of the last century - the unification of East and West Germany, the end of the system of international relations based on ideological confrontation, the signing of an agreement between the NATO military bloc and Russia - led to changes in Japan's foreign policy. These changes have led to the formation of a new direction in Japanese foreign policy, along with the direction of the Asia-Pacific region - the Eurasian direction.

In the 1990s, US relations with the PRC developed in a unique way. On the one hand, economic reforms in China, the development of bilateral diplomatic relations, in particular, the visit of US President Bill Clinton to China in 1998, on the other hand, the deterioration of China-US relations during the 1996 presidential election in Taiwan; that is, the deployment of the US Independent and Nimitz aircraft carriers off the coast of Taiwan; such processes can be observed [1]. This has alarmed Japanese officials and prompted them to pursue policies independent of the United States. The Prime Minister of Japan, Ryutaro Hashimoto, stressed the need to resolve the

situation through peace and negotiations; Japan has said it can act as a mediator in reconciling the two sides [2].

At a meeting of Japanese and US leaders in April 1996, Ryutaro Hashimoto reiterated the idea of “Both sides need to contribute to improving relations” [3]. Ryutaro Hashimoto said that “both sides need to contribute” and that Japan has its own strategic vision for strengthening diplomatic relations with PRC. It is this situation in the Asia-Pacific region that has given rise to “Eurasian diplomacy”.

Japanese Prime Minister Ryutaro Hashimoto has said that Japan will support the U.S. position in the event of a military conflict between the United States and China. At the same time, he says, “It is impossible to ignore the rapid growth of the PRC’s economy and power. Therefore, we will use every opportunity to improve relations with China, and Japan will try not to strain US-PRC relations” [4].

Ryutaro Hashimoto The essence of "Eurasian diplomacy" is that the interests of the United States and PRC in the region are intertwined, and Japan uses Russia in this process to expand its capabilities. That is, Russia's involvement in the Asia-Pacific region lies in Japan's favor. In an interview with Asahi Shimbun, Ryutaro Hashimoto said: “I am proud to focus on Russia. This approach should not be viewed solely in terms of the northern regions. I don’t want PRC and India to fight for leadership in Asia in the 21st century. “It's very important that Russia is on Japan's side” [5].

In July 1997, Japanese Prime Minister Ryutaro Hashimoto put forward the concept of "Eurasian diplomacy", which includes a system of relations with the countries of the former Soviet Union [6]. The concept includes, firstly, the location of Central Asia and the Caucasus between Russia and PRC, secondly, the region's rich fuel and energy resources, thirdly, the civil wars in Afghanistan and Tajikistan, terrorist attacks in Central Asia, in particular the 1998 UN civilian observers in Tajikistan, political issues such as the assassination of mission officer Yutaka Akino were reflected [7]. In this regard, it is stressed that Japan should deepen cooperation with Russia, European countries, India and the Middle East, as well as Central Asian countries, without losing sight of the People's Republic of China and the Republic of Korea [8].

“Eurasian diplomacy” includes 4 important aspects: 1. The concept of “Eurasian diplomacy from the perspective of the Pacific” after the NATO summit in Madrid. 2. Factors of “mutual trust”, “mutual interest”, “long-term perspective” and their application in discussions on “territorial issues” in Russian-Japanese relations. 3. Promoting the Silk Road diplomacy in relations with Russia and China. 4. Carry out active, targeted work within Japan, the United States, China and Russia [9].

During this period, Japan's “Eurasian Diplomacy” (1997), “Silk Road Action Plan” (1998), “Central Asia + Japan” (2004), “Arc of Freedom and Prosperity” (2006) put forward initiatives [10].

"Eurasian diplomacy" was developed from 1990 to 2000 under three prime ministers. The idea was originally developed by Kazuhiko Togo, head of the European and Asian Bureau of the Japanese Foreign Ministry [11]. Speaking about “Eurasian diplomacy”, Ryutaro Hashimoto focuses on three aspects: first, the two Eurasian powers - Russia and PRC - began to work together after the end of the Cold War. And to establish warm relations with Japan together.

Second, the implementation of "Eurasian diplomacy" on the basis of the Great Silk Road through Central Asia and the Caucasus. Third, to act on the basis of three principles of diplomacy in relations with Russia –“trust”, “mutual interest” and “long-term perspective” [12].

Of course, these proposals will not go unnoticed by Russia. In November 1997, Russian President Boris Yeltsin and Japanese Prime Minister Ryutaro Hashimoto met in Krasnoyarsk and signed a bilateral agreement.

In 1998, Russia participated in the Asia-Pacific Economic Community at the initiative of Japan, and a program of economic cooperation was developed under the Hashimoto-Yeltsin Plan.

The first steps will also be taken on regional issues. The issue of signing a peace agreement on demarcation of borders was also discussed at the Japan-Russia summit in Ito, Shizuoka prefecture, in April 1998. However, the financial crisis in Russia and the deteriorating health of Russian President Boris Yeltsin have led to the failure of plans. However, in 1998, the Liberal Democratic Party of Japan lost the election and Ryutaro Hashimoto was forced to step down.

Obuchi Keizo[13] (小渕恵三), who became Japan's prime minister in July 1998, stems from the fact that Japan could be caught between the U.S. and the PRC [14]. He plans to pursue a policy that does not worsen his relationship with the United States.

In October 1998, President of the Republic of Korea Kim Dae-jung will visit Japan. During the meeting, “Joint Declaration between Japan and the Republic of Korea” will be signed and a statement will be issued stating that “that the two countries have solved historical problems”, “Japan and the Republic of Korea have entered a new era”, and relations between the two countries have reached a “high” level [15].

Although the Prime Minister of Japan Obuchi paid special attention to the Russian direction, his policy in this direction was not effective enough. During Obuchi's visit to Russia in November 1998, Russian President Boris Yeltsin's health deteriorated and negotiations stalled. The Japanese side refused to sign the "Interim Agreement" proposed by the Russian Ambassador to Japan B. Panovoy, which provides for amendments to the legislation, and the Two-Phase” Agreement, which provides for a further agreement on the demarcation of the border [16].

The Japan-China-Korea trilateral dialogue was held within the framework of the 1999 ASEAN + 3 Summit. In it, Japanese Prime Minister Obuchi wins a diplomatic victory by pushing for an initiative not to raise political issues against China, which opposes a tripartite meeting [17]. Although the Japanese government has established relations with Taiwan, Obuchi pursues a prudent policy towards the China. As a result, Obuchi visited the China in July 1999, and in October 2000, Chinese Prime Minister Zhu Junji visited Japan [18].

In April 2000, Obuchi resigned due to illness and was replaced by Yoshiro Mori (森喜朗) as Prime Minister, setting Russia's direction as a strategic task for his administration [19]. In March 2000, Putin was elected president of Russia and turned his attention to the East, to Japan, to US-Japanese relations, and to the economically growing PRC. From April 2000 to March 2001, Mori and Putin held five high-level meetings.

However, as Japan builds ties with Russia, China and the Republic of Korea, that relationship has not allowed its strategic partner, the United States, to falter. In April 2001, Koizumi



Junichiro (小泉純一郎) was elected Prime Minister of Japan. After the events of September 11, 2001, Japan's "Eurasian diplomacy" lost its significance. This is due to the suspension of Japanese-Russian relations due to the disputed Kuril Islands, the Yasukuni Shrine [20] with China and the Republic of Korea, the Hallyu phenomenon (one of the manifestations of "popular culture" in the Republic of Korea) and the disputed Liankur Islands (see 獨島, Jap. 竹島 Takesima). Relations with the Republic of Korea have deteriorated.

Assessing the new international situation, Taro Aso [21] said Japan should focus on Central Asia and the Caucasus as part of the "Arc of Freedom and Prosperity" initiative, as well as the "South-North Corridor" between Afghanistan and the Arabian Sea and the Central Asia-Caucasus. He says that the East-West Corridor, which is the "crossroads of Asia and Europe", should be introduced. The Great Silk Road today, which connects the continents of Asia and Europe, will enable the movement of people, goods and finances. China, India and Russia will become Japan's most important partners in the implementation of this concept [22].

The process of globalization has led to the spread of the principles of a market economy, the ideas of liberalism. The Japanese economy has grown rapidly and has become one of the important forces not only in the Southeast Asian region but also in the system of world economic relations. The growth of Japan's economic and political potential provides a basis for its active participation in international political processes.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, until April 2001, Japan's "Eurasian diplomacy" was aimed at specific goals. Socio-political changes in China and Russia and improved relations have not been to the detriment of Japan's relations with the United States. On the contrary, from the current situation, Japan has focused on resolving the disputed border issues, shaping the system of regional economic relations, strengthening its position in the Eurasian space. The events of September 11, 2001 led to Japan's return to the United States.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Green hills are wonderful. "Knowledge of China's Mistakes and China-China Relations after the Cold War", edited by Kokubun Ryosei "Modern East Asia and Japan 2 Chinese Politics and East Asia" (Keikyo University Press Conference, 2004), 250 ページ.
- [2] Funabashi Yoichi "Alliance Drifting" (Iwanami Bookstore, 1997), 422 ページ.
- [3] Funabashi Yoichi "Alliance Drifting" (Iwanami Bookstore, 1997), 474 ページ
- [4] Hashimoto Suo Li, 遼近かった Yuan, Ministry of Foreign Affairs, high official より聴取 (August 3, 2005).
- [5] Funabashi Yoichi "Prime Minister, Hashimoto's Diplomatic Words" // "The Asahi Shimbun" July 30, 1998).
- [6] See: 下斗米伸夫。ユーラシア外交 // <https://kotobank.jp/word/ユーラシア外交-182232>
- [7] Akino Memorial Research // [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Akino\\_Memorial\\_Research](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Akino_Memorial_Research)
- [8] Dong Ji Kazuhiko. Japan's "Yurasiya Diplomacy" (

1997～2001) // 2014.03.13 <https://www.nippon.com/ja/features/c00205/>

[9] Toge Kazuhiko. Japan's "Yurasiya Diplomacy" (1997 ～ 2001 ) // 2014.03.13 <https://www.nippon.com/ja/features/c00205/>

[10] Aso. Central Asia "Peace and Peaceful Corridor" // June 1, 2018

[https://www.mofa.go.jp/mofaj/press/enzetsu/18/easo\\_0601.html](https://www.mofa.go.jp/mofaj/press/enzetsu/18/easo_0601.html)

[11] Toge Kazuhiko. Japan's "Yurasiya Diplomacy"

(1997～2001) // 2014.03.13 <https://www.nippon.com/ja/features/c00205/>

[12] Suzuki Mikatsu. The history and structure analysis of Japan's "Yurasiya Diplomacy" //

<https://www.jfir.or.jp/cgi/m-bbs/index.php?no=4243>

[13] Keizo Obuchi was born in 1937. His father, Coxey Obuti, was also a Member of Parliament for many years. Keizo Obuchi also followed in his father's footsteps and became involved in the political process, and in 1963 was elected to Parliament for the first time. He is the youngest MP in Japanese history. In 1979, he became the head of the Prime Minister's Office, in 1991 the Secretary General of the LDP of Japan, and in 1997 the Minister of Foreign Affairs of Japan. He has made many acquaintances during his career. He died in April 2000 of a stroke.

[14] Kobu 総理に近かった Yuan Foreign Ministry Senior Official より聴取(February 28, 2008).

[15] The Japan-Korea Joint Declaration of October 8, 1998, Xiaobu 総理が murayama talks no performance 謝罪し, Kim Dae-chung Tai commander, "The past no misfortune na 歴 history を来り越えて・・・Future ambitions of the relationship を発展さとせるるとせる"発言したと明記.

[16] 渇総理の対ロシア Diplomacy については, Higashi 郷 Kazuhiko "Secret Record of Northern Territory Intercourse, Lost Opportunity of Five Degrees" (Xinchaosha, 2007) 332-349 ペーreference

[17] Toge Kazuhiko. Japan's "Yurasiya Diplomacy" ( 1997 ～ 2001 ) // 2014.03.13 <https://www.nippon.com/ja/features/c00205/>

[18] The visit of President Ezawamin in October 1997 to the country from June to July 1998, the general leader of Clinton visited Nakanoji, the leader of Clinton, "Taiwan no independence, support しない", "2つの China", または『1つの China, 1つの Taiwan』を Support しない" "Main country であることを Joining Essentials とする International Organizations への Taiwan no joining を Support しない" という「3つのノー」を中国に対して show.

[19] 森総理の対ロシア diplomacy については、东郷"Northern Territory Crossing Secret Record" 380-476 ペーreference.

[20] The Yasukuni Shrine is home to 2.5 million people who died on the way to "the emperor and great Japan". is a symbolic tomb of Japanese soldiers and officers. Visits by Japanese prime ministers and government members to the shrine have sparked protests by the governments of the Republic of Korea, the United States and the People's Republic of China.



[21] Taro Aso (麻生太郎) - Minister of Foreign Affairs of Japan from 2005 to 2007, elected Chairman of the Liberal Democratic Party of Japan in 2008, Prime Minister of Japan from 2008 to 2009. Since 2012, he has held the positions of Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Finance. Taro Aso is the grandson of Sigeru Yoshida, the Prime Minister of Japan, and the son-in-law of Zenko Suzuki, the Prime Minister of Japan. His sister was married to Mikasa no-miyaTomohito, a prince of the Japanese Imperial family.

[22] Aso. Central Asia "Peace and Peaceful Corridor" // June 1, 2018  
[https://www.mofa.go.jp/mofaj/press/enzetsu/18/easo\\_0601.html](https://www.mofa.go.jp/mofaj/press/enzetsu/18/easo_0601.html)



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01967.9

## EXPRESSION OF ATTITUDE TOWARDS ACTION BASED ON THE “SPEAKER-SPEAKER” MODEL IN KOREAN

Gulshoda Dilshadovna Yunusova\*

\*Department of “Korean Philology”,  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The opinion of the speaker is important to the listener. The attitude of the speaker towards the content of the text of the person receiving the speech has its influence in many ways. How the listener perceives the information also depends on his personality, knowledge, experience, psychological state at the moment of speech, his thinking ability and other characteristics. In this case, the expression of the attitude to the action implies that the speaker speaks to himself. In this article, we will consider how this situation is expressed by the auxiliary verb exactly **싶다** [sipda]. In the verb “speaker + speaker” model of this verb, we analyze the situations in the verb in order to convey in the form of information the person's own desires, the work he wants to do.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Speaker, Listener, Speaker's Speech, Text Content, Information, Speech Moment, Psychological State, “Speaker + Speaker” Model, Expression Of Desire, Prepositional Verb, Auxiliary Verb, Semantic-Functional Features, Connecting Affixes.*

### INTRODUCTION

In Korean, **싶다** [sipda] is a case verb [1, p. 1472]. This verb is used to express the action that the narrator wants to perform. **싶다**[sipda] connects to another verb using various suffixes. However, not all of these compounds are considered auxiliary verb compounds.

The verb **싶다** [sipda] acts as an auxiliary verb when combined with the leading verb **-고**[-go] using the connecting affix [2, p. 1472]. **싶다** [sipda] It would be correct to call the auxiliary verb

“auxiliary verb” in Korean. The reason is that the verb 싶다[sipda] is always attached to another verb by a certain suffix. This paper analyzes the form of the auxiliary verb 싶다[sipda] attached to the leading verb -고[-go] using the affix connecting it, more precisely, the semantics of expressing the meaning of desire.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

싶다 [sipda], the auxiliary verb signifies the desire to perform an action understood from the leading verb. When the subject's attitude towards an object, another person, an event is expressed, that is, when an event occurs, an action is performed, or the opposite is desired, a strong desire is expressed, the elements of a strong ottenka - words and phrases - are used. These are “as much as possible”, “whatever”, “strong” and so on. For example:

될수만있으면오래살고싶어. *If I had the chance, I would like to live long.*

The phrase “if I had the opportunity” expresses the strong desire of the speaker. In the example 싶다 [sipda] the auxiliary verb 살다[salda] expresses the desire of the action in the leading verb “to live” to be in action.

일부러찾아온손님을불편하게하고싶지는않았다. *I didn't want to intentionally disturb the guest.*

In the example given, on the contrary, the meaning of not wanting to “disturb” (denial) is strongly understood.

싶다 [sipda], the compound in the auxiliary verb can always be used by the 1st person and the 2nd person. In the 3rd person, the function of [sipda] in 싶다 is used in 싶어하다 [sipohada]:

1. 저는집에가고싶어요. *I want to go home.* 2. 민수는집에가고싶어해요. *Minsu wants to go home..*

In Example 1 above, 싶다[sipda] for 1 person and 싶어하다[sipohada] for 3 people were used. However, the following example proves that the 싶어하다[sipohada] form of the auxiliary verb is not always used in the 3rd person:

할머니에게많은돈을선물하고싶었던칼레는자기도그런힘있는사람이되고싶었다. *Kalle, who wanted to present her grandmother a lot of money, wanted to be a man as strong as she was.*

Both the first part and the second part of this sentence use the verb 싶다[sipda]. The person who wants to be both gifted and strong is Kalle, the person in the third person. According to the rules of Korean grammar, the 싶어하다[sipohada] form was to be used in both parts of the sentence. However, this was not the case in the above statement. There are many examples of such cases.

칼레는리머선생님과할머니가무슨얘기를했는지알고싶어견딜수가없었다 [3, p. 69]. *Kalle could not bear to know what her teacher, Mrs. Lima, and her grandmother were talking about.*

In this example, the desire to perform an action expressed by a leading verb belongs to the 3rd person. But the verb 싶다[sipda] was used, not the form 싶어하다[sipohada], which must be used as a rule. Apparently, 싶다[sipda] can also be used for the 3rd person. However, the following example shows the opposite:

그느낌에대해내가말하고싶어하지않는다는걸알면서도디나는직감을발휘해서대답을재촉했다 [4, p. 248]. *Although she knew I didn't want to talk about these feelings, Dinah demanded that I respond immediately.*

The auxiliary verb 싶다[sipda] should be used for the speaker, i.e. the 1st person, but in this sentence the auxiliary verb form 싶어하다[sipohada] is used contrary to the grammatical rule. The cited analyzes show that the rules for the use of auxiliary verbs 싶다[sipda] and 싶어하다[sipohada], which express the meaning of desire, are grammatically valid, but exceptions are observed in oral speech and in works of art.

There are 이다[ida] noun-predicate links in Korean [5, p. 151]. In the first chapter, 이다 [ida] is included in the verb type: 나는학생이다. *I am a student.* 친구는선수다. *My friend is an athlete.*

But the suffix 겟[gett] [6, p. 154], which mean planning in Korean, cannot be combined with 이다[ida]. In this case, it would be correct to use the verb 싶다[sipda] instead of the noun-predicate conjunction 이다[ida], for example:

1. 내가기어이교장이겟다. *I am definitely the school principal... .\**
2. 내가기어이교장이고싶다. *I am definitely the school principal... I want.\**
3. 내가기어이교장이 (되겟다 / 되고싶다). *I am definitely the school principal (I want to be / will be).*

Example 1 shows that 이다[ida] cannot be combined with the 겟[gett] form representing the plan (겟 can be interconnected when it comes to assumptions), and Example 2 shows that 이다[ida] cannot be connected with the auxiliary verb 싶다[sipda] representing desire. In expressing such a plan and desire, as in Example 3, it is used in the form 되다[taeda] and combined with 싶다[sipda] [7, pp. 756-757]. Hence, in 이다[ida] the noun-predicate conjunction 싶다[sipda] cannot be combined with the auxiliary verb.

싶다[sipda] in the auxiliary verb compound the leading verb 보다[herd] is combined in the form 보고싶다[pogo sipda] and is expressed as “I want to see”, “I want to see”, “I desire to see”, ‘I missed’. Since the desire to see someone or something is understood as the desire to see or miss, the object must be expressed in the infinitive before the auxiliary verb conjugation. However, the following examples show that it is used in violation of the rule:

1. 나는 언니가 보고싶다(nominative case). *I missed my sister.*
2. 나는 언니를 보고싶다(dative case). *I missed my sister.*

The phrase “I missed my sister” in the examples is expressed in the same way. However, in Example 1, the noun before the auxiliary verb conjugation came in the main conjugation, not in the infinitive. In Example 2, the future tense is used. So Jong Su emphasizes that the verb 싶다[sipda], which expresses desire, is included in the category of adjectives that express psychological state. The main reason for this is that the word ‘sister’ is strongly emphasized in sentence 1. In sentence 1, he expresses a desire to see his sister, while in sentence 2; he expresses a strong desire to see his sister.

The analysis of the dissertation materials contradicted the idea that the auxiliary verb combination 보고싶다[pogo sipda], formed from the combination of the verbs 보다[herd] and 싶다[sipda], has only the meanings of desire and longing to see:

할머니와칼레는처음에보고싶은텔레비전프로그램을가지고자주싸웠지만시간이지나면서 문제는저절로해결됐다 [8, p. 104]. *In the beginning, Kalle and her grandmother used to argue a lot about the TV shows they wanted to watch, but over time, the problem was completely solved.*

The meaning of the 보고싶은텔레비전프로그램“TV programs you want to see” in this sentence is not the desire to see because of longing or longing, but the meaning of seeing with your own eyes. Hence, the same auxiliary verb unit can be interpreted in different senses.

싶다[sipda], one of the other semantic-functional features of the auxiliary verb, as mentioned in the first chapter, is that one of the criteria of auxiliary verbs is the sequential use of auxiliary verbs. It was said that no more than 4 auxiliary verbs could be used in the given criterion, no matter how many auxiliary verbs were used in a row, if there were 싶다[sipda] verbs in a row, it would always be at the very end. Although the speaker expresses a number of reactions to the action in the leading verb, the desire to perform that action is expressed at the end of the sentence.

1. 경험해보고싶어요. *I would like to try it on.*
2. ...그리고필요할때할머니가칼레를도와줄수있는지한번살펴보고싶었을것이. ... and, if necessary, wanted to check if the old woman could help Calle.

3. 할머니는 편지를 열어보고 싶어 속이다 타는 것만 같았다. *Her grandmother seems anxious to open the letter.*

4. 오래전부터 남자한테 이런 거 해주고 싶었는데 ... [9, p. 28]. *For a long time I wanted to prepare this for a man...*

In all of the above statements, several auxiliary verbs are used sequentially, and in all of them **싶다** [sipda] auxiliary verbs are placed at the end of the compound. Also, the **싶다** [sipda] auxiliary verb combinations **보다** [poda], which means to try, in the sequential use of several verbs, the auxiliary verb “to see, to look, to look at” was often used before the **싶다** [sipda] verb to express “the desire to try something” meanings.

## CONCLUSION

Analyzes **싶다** [sipda] show that the auxiliary verb is added to the leading verb by the suffix **-고** [-go], which adds additional meaning to it and performs the action represented by the leading verb.

It should be noted that the meaning of desire is close to the meaning of command. Desire and command are inseparable. There is also an order only when a person is willing to do something. Where there is no desire to take an action, there is no order, no encouragement, and no encouragement to take it.

**싶다** [sipda], the auxiliary verb can only be used in conjunction with the prepositional verb, and indicates that there is a personal desire to perform the action represented by the prepositional verb. **싶다** [sipda], the verb is used by the 1st and 2nd person, while in the 3rd person the functional form of the verb **싶다** [sipda] is used in **싶어하다** [sipohada]. However, there are exceptions to the rule in oral speech and in works of art.

## REFERENCES

- [1] 이회승. 국어사전. 서울: 민중서림, 2002. - P. 1472.
- [2] 1) 용언의어미 «-고»의뒤에쓰여, 하고자하는마음이있음을나타내는말. 2) ... 근사함이나추측됨을확실하지않게나타내는말. 3) 그렇게되었으면좋겠다라는뜻을나타내는말. Kap.: 이회승. 국어사전. 서울: 민중서림, 2002. - P. 1472.
- [3] 박양규. 할머니. 서울: 비룡소, 1999. -P.69.
- [4] 소린벨브스.공간의위로.문예출판사, 2014. -248 p.



[5] (Nikolsky L.B. The participle of a verb as a predicate clause in modern Korean // Proceedings of the Military Institute of the Ministry of Defense. Issue 9. - M., 1955.S. 83-94; Shcherbak A.M. Essay on the comparative morphology of the Turkic languages. - L.: Nauka, 1987. – p. 151)

[6] (Rachkov G.E. The category of the tense of the verb in modern Korean: Author's abstract. dis. ... cand. philol. sciences. - L.: Leningrad State University, 1963.-- 22 p.; Guseva E.K. The system of species in modern Korean: Dis. ... Candidate Philological Sciences. – Moscow. AN, Institute of Oriental Studies, 1959. – p. 154)

[7] 서정수. 국어문법. 서울: 한양대학교출판원, 1996.-P.756-757.

[8] 박양규. 할머니. 서울: 비룡소, 1999. –P.104.

[9] 윤대녕. 누가걸어간다. -서울: 문학동네, 2004. – P.28.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01968.0**

## EFFECT OF ARBUSCULAR MYCORRHIZA ON MICRO PROPAGATED OLIVE

Kh. T. Yuldasheva\*; M. B. Soliyeva\*\*; X. K. Xatamova\*\*\*;  
X. A. Kimsanova\*\*\*\*

\*Doctor of philosophy (PhD),  
Andijan Agriculture and Agri-Technologies Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Senior Teacher,  
Andijan Agriculture and Agri-Technologies Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Assistant,  
Andijan Agriculture and Agri-Technologies Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*\*Assistant,  
Andijan Agriculture and Agri-Technologies Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Four different type AMF: M1, M2, M3 and M4 all native to Indonesia were used to study the influence of this symbiotic on olive micro propagated plants cultivar Moraiolo, Canino and three different transgenic osmotin Canino (clones AT17-2, At17-3, and At17-10) which were more resistant to fungi, and transgenic for rolABC Canino, which reduce growth and increase rooting capability. Observations have been made to plant height, number of leaves, root volume and shoot volume, leaf area and chlorophyll content on the leaves. Data were analysed statistically using the R program. In vitro rooted plantlets were cleaned from the agar media and transferred to a sterile pot containing mixed sand and soil (1:1) by volume and inoculated with different type of AMF in order to evaluate this effect on plant survival and growth.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Olea Europaea L, Varieties, Biological Features, Productivity, Agriculture Technology Methods, Yield Capacity*

## INTRODUCTION

After 4 weeks, the percentage of survival ranged from 40% to 100% (Fig. 4.23). The survival varied according to type of AMF and cultivar of olive. The lowest survival was observed among transgenic plants. It seems that AMF helped the plantlets to resist the environmental stress during transplanting them from axenic conditions to normal cultivation inputs [1-2].

The survival of plants are an important factor for *post vitro* establishment of micropropagated plants, since the most critical step in micropropagation process is transfer of *in vitro* plantlets to *ex vitro* condition. Our result confirmed what was reported before by several authors on the other micro propagated species, such as apple and plum (Fortuna *et al.* 1996), artichoke (Morone Fortunato, *et al.*, 2005) and Origanum (Morone Fortunato and Avato, 2008).

**Main part:** It is well known that the natural growth and development depend on formation of arbuscular fungi in many woody plants and trees [3].

Therefore inoculations with AMF may help to overcome problems associated with micropropagation of woody and fruit trees as stated by Taylor and Harrier (2003).

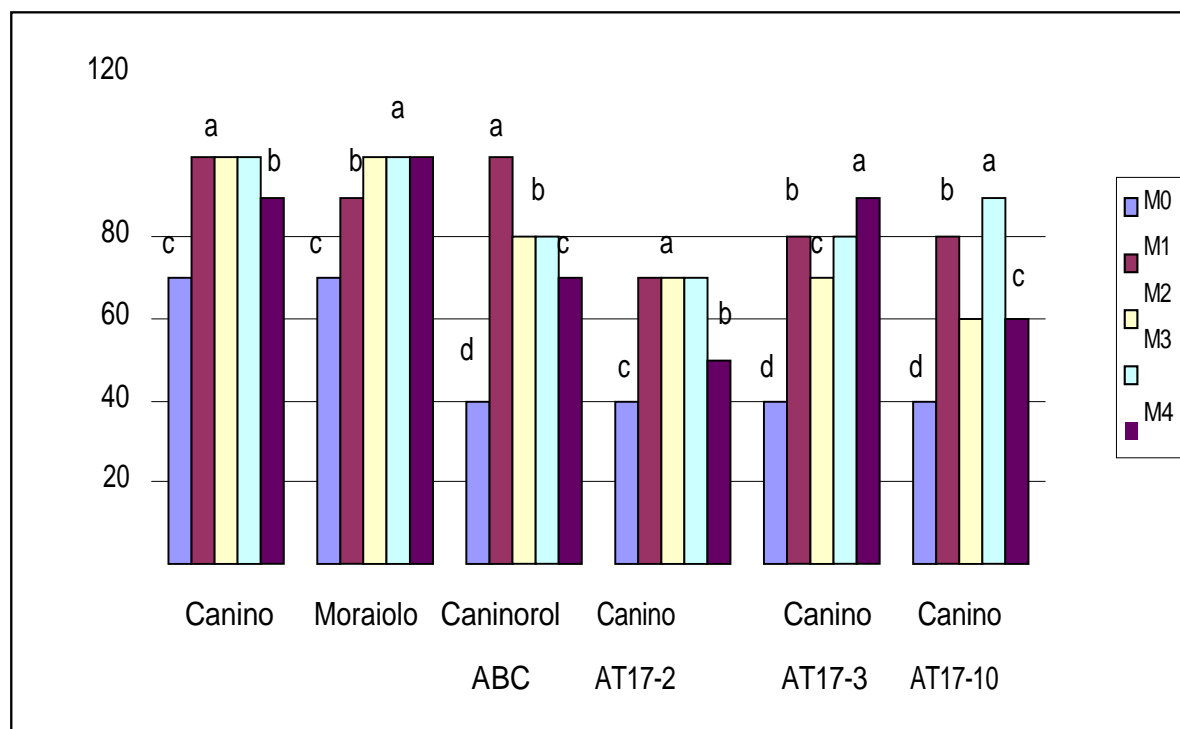
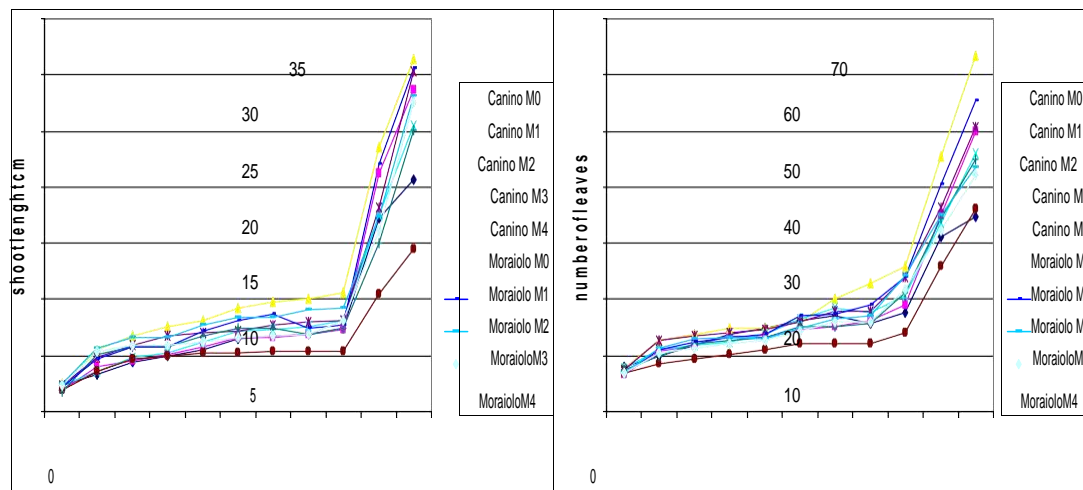


Figure : Survival rate (%) of olive plant after 4 weeks acclimatization stage; different letter indicate statistically different values per  $P=0.05$



The growth development of olive plantlet cv Moraiolo and Canino which treated with AMF showed higher length of shoot and number leaves (Figure 3.26) than untreated with AMF [4].

Figure: The length of shoots and number of leaves of Canino and Moraiolo plants, with different application of arbuscular mycorrhiza (M1, M2, M3, M4) in comparison with untreated (K) [5].

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

The plants have been potted to poor substrate (composed of soil and sand as 1:1 volume) for 15 months, in the attempt of evaluating better all the effect of AMF to olive cultivars considering the adverse condition determined by this substrate composition. In fact, all the plantlets grew very slowly, but those treated with AMF had better adaptation which showing better growth development than non inoculated plant, although several plants were lost, mainly due to the improper substrate. After 15 months, when the plantlets were transferred to 1,5 l pots with a suitable substrate, they grew quickly [6-7].

The olive plant, treated and not-treated with AMF, showed differences on growth development than untreated ones, liked showed in micropropagated Moraiolo (Figure 3.27.) and Canino (Figure 3.28), which were treated with different types of AMF [8-9].



The percentage of roots colonized of all type AMF varied from 3.4 to 70.9 % according to type of AMF and olive cultivar. The highest colonization was observed in cv Canino WT with AMF M4. (Table 3.6). These results confirm what was reported by Calvente *et al.* (2004) in others cultivars of olive plantlets with other type of AMF; in fact they observed big variation of colonization according not only with olive cultivar but also with different type of AMF [10].



Figure 3.27: Moraiolo plants, with different application of arbuscular mycorrhiza (M1, M2, M3, M4) in comparison with untreated (K).

Figure :Canino plants with different application of arbuscular mycorrhiza (M1, M2, M3, M4) in comparison with control [11-14].

Our result showed that both cv Canino treated with AMF resulted in higher growth development compared with the corresponding transgenic olive plants. The application of AMF increased shoot length for about 1,5-2 times according to cultivar, however less than the length reported by Binet *et al.* (2007), which observed 3 fold increase. Our results are similar to those reported by Calvente *et al.* (2004) in olive plantlets cv Leccino, where they observed small difference between control and treated plants with mycorrhiza. In addition, they noted that the isolate of native AMF were more effective in improving growth of both olive cv Leccino and Arbequina plantlets than isolate notnative [15-17].

The leaf area was always superior in leaves collected from treated plants with AMF. However, the difference varied according the type of AMF (Table 3.8). This increase is probably due to the improvement of the mineral nutritional status, mainly phosphorus, as reported by Nagarathna *et al.* (2007) in sunflower leaves, by Wu and Xia (2006) in trifoliate orange and by Johnson (1982) in citrus [18-21].

**TABLE: DATA AVERAGE  $\pm$  SE, OF THE ROOT SHOOT FRESH WEIGHT, ROOT LENGTH (CM), SHOOT (CM) AND ROOT, SHOOT VOLUME (MM<sup>3</sup>) AND % OF ROOT COLONIZED.**

Cultivar	AMF	weight (g)	root (cm)	shoot (cm)	root (mm <sup>3</sup> )	shoot (mm <sup>3</sup> )	% AM
Canino AT17-3	M0	2.0 $\pm$ 0.2	24 $\pm$ 1.4	14.5 $\pm$ 2.1	2226.6 $\pm$ 346.9	2207.8 $\pm$ 4906.3	0
	M1	5.5 $\pm$ 3.6	30 $\pm$ 9.9	28.5 $\pm$ 10.6	3189.1 $\pm$ 1040.8	4906.3 $\pm$ 1387.7	10.8

	M2	3.6±0.6	32±5.7	20.5±2.1	2698.4±346.9	3434.4±693.8	5,9
	M3	2.9±0.1	20.5±0.7	14.8±3.2	2453.1±0.00	3557±173.5	19,0
	M4	6.0±0.8	30±2.8	20.8±2.1	3189.1±346.9	6132.8±1040.8	3,7
Canino AT17-2	M0	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M1	3.7±1.8	26.7±2.1	18.7±2.9	1390.1±141.6	1962.5±490.6	12,1
	M2	8.0±2.4	33±8.2	29.0±1.7	2943.7±1982.8	3761.46±849.8	5,9
	M3	4.1±0.6	32±15.9	22.0±5.2	2126.0±861.5	2128.0±282.3	19,0
	M4	6.4±1.5	36.7±1.1	30.4±2.4	2671.2±249.8	4633.7±377.7	3,7
Canino AT17-10	M0	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M1	4.2±1.1	31.5±2.1	26.5±3.5	2453.1±2081.5	3434.4±1387.7	11,5
	M2	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M3	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M4	4.4±1.1	38.5±2.1	26.5±3.5	3434.3±2081.5	3925.0±1387.7	3,4
Canino rol ABC	M0	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M1	-	-	-	-	-	-
	M2	1.8±0.8	26.0±5.7	23.8±1.8	1471.9±1387.7	2575.8±520.4	8,8
	M3	1.2±2.0	22.0±12.0	22.5±2.1	490.63±2775.4	2207±1387.7	11,8
	M4	5.3±0.3	35±0.7	24±1.4	4906.3±0.00	3925.0±346.9	16,5
Canino	M0	<b>6.91±3.2</b>	<b>32.8±4.0</b>	<b>23.3±10.3</b>	<b>7031.5±2660.4</b>	<b>6690.5 ±2122.1</b>	<b>0</b>
	M1	11.65±2.7	42.5±6.3	35.6±8.2	11052±3133.7	12327.3±5085.2	14,6
	M2	15.52±4.4	39.5±26.6 <sub>a</sub>	38.5±221.5	11618.8±22327.0	11760.5±23370.1	10,6
	M3	11.00±3.6	40.5±6.1	22.0±10.7	10060.2±2870.1	9210.0±3703.3	20
	M4	10.98±4.5	28.9±5.5	33.7±17.2	9351.7±1891.9	11335.4±4614.4	70.9
Moraiolo	M0	<b>5.8±1.2b</b>	<b>28.4±1.5</b>	<b>20.4±6</b>	<b>5526±1852.9c</b>	<b>5148.2±572 .6b</b>	<b>0</b>
	M1	14.3±4.9	36.3±3.5	42.3±10.6	15491.7±6445.6	18892.3±6926.0	13,8
	M2	17.3±4.8	32.2±3.5	38.7±17	15491.7±2852.7	15491.7±5111.4	10,9
	M3	15.8±2.4	38.0±4	40.7±10.6	12846.8±1308.9	15869.6±2267.1	16.1
	M4	16.1±1.8	31.3±4.2	45.0±1	19648.0±4719.3	18514.5±2359.7	22,1

**TABLE: MEAN LEAF AREA OF PLANTS TREATED WITH ARBUSCULAR MYCORRHIZA**

Cultivar	AMF	leaf area (mm <sup>2</sup> )	Cultivar	AMF	leaf area (mm <sup>2</sup> )
Canino	M0	147,03 <sup>b</sup>	Canino AT17-2	M1	156,88 <sup>ns</sup>
	M1	167,98 <sup>b</sup>		M2	167,31 <sup>ns</sup>
	M2	234,76 <sup>a</sup>		M3	125,98 <sup>ns</sup>
	M3	223,42 <sup>a</sup>		M4	156,88 <sup>ns</sup>
	M4	253,49 <sup>a</sup>	Canino AT17-3	M0	114,47 <sup>b</sup>
Moraiolo	M0	187,51 <sup>d</sup>		M1	187,56 <sup>a</sup>



	M1	248,67 <sup>b</sup>		M2	134,02 <sup>b</sup>
	M2	233,86 <sup>bc</sup>		M3	139,61 <sup>b</sup>
	M3	207,44 <sup>c</sup>		M4	138,11 <sup>b</sup>
	M4	270,11 <sup>a</sup>	<b>Canino AT17-10</b>	M1	160,81 <sup>ns</sup>
<b>Canino Eco15-5</b>	M1	75,19 <sup>b</sup>		M4	142,53 <sup>ns</sup>
	M3	100,79 <sup>a</sup>			
	M4	98,36 <sup>a</sup>			

Note: Different letter for each group of cultivar indicate statistically different values per P=0.05

## CONCLUSION

The total chlorophyll content (Table 3.9) was generally higher in treated plants with mycorrhiza, although not all the results resulted statistically significantly, in leaves collected from plants treated with AMF. Some variations were registered between in chlorophyll type (A and B) content in cultivars and type of AMF. Our data confirmed that AMF improved the nutrition processes and support higher chlorophyll content, similar like reported by (Paradis 1995) [20-22].

**TABLE : MEAN OF CHLOROPHYLL A, CHLOROPHYLL B AND TOTAL CHLOROPHYLL CONTENT IN LEAVES OF OLIVE PLANT AFTER APPLICATION WITH ARBUSCULAR MYCORRHIZA.**

Cultivars	AMF	Chlorophyll A (mg/g fresh weight)	Chlorophyll B (mg/g fresh weight)	Total Chlorophyll (mg/g fresh weight)
Canino	M0	1,15 <sup>ns</sup>	1,51 <sup>b</sup>	2,61 <sup>d</sup>
Canino	M1	2,19 <sup>ns</sup>	3,38 <sup>a</sup>	5,57 <sup>a</sup>
Canino	M2	2,76 <sup>ns</sup>	1,55 <sup>b</sup>	4,32 <sup>b</sup>
Canino	M3	1,64 <sup>ns</sup>	1,86 <sup>b</sup>	3,50 <sup>c</sup>
Canino	M4	1,79 <sup>ns</sup>	2,77 <sup>a</sup>	4,56 <sup>ab</sup>
Moraiolo	M0	1,43 <sup>c</sup>	1,85 <sup>c</sup>	3,27 <sup>d</sup>
Moraiolo	M1	2,64 <sup>ab</sup>	4,83 <sup>a</sup>	7,47 <sup>a</sup>
Moraiolo	M2	2,74 <sup>a</sup>	3,50 <sup>ab</sup>	6,24 <sup>b</sup>
Moraiolo	M3	2,80 <sup>a</sup>	3,56 <sup>ab</sup>	6,36 <sup>b</sup>
Moraiolo	M4	2,40 <sup>b</sup>	3,12 <sup>ab</sup>	5,52 <sup>c</sup>
Canino Eco15-5	M2	1,19 <sup>ns</sup>	3,57 <sup>ns</sup>	4,76 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino Eco15	M3	1,35 <sup>ns</sup>	1,95 <sup>ns</sup>	3,30 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino Eco15	M4	1,38 <sup>ns</sup>	2,03 <sup>ns</sup>	3,41 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino AT17-2	M1	1,75 <sup>ns</sup>	2,34 <sup>ns</sup>	4,09 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino AT17-2	M2	1,49 <sup>ns</sup>	2,17 <sup>ns</sup>	3,66 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino AT17-2	M3	1,36 <sup>ns</sup>	1,94 <sup>ns</sup>	3,30 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino AT17-2	M4	1,06 <sup>ns</sup>	2,93 <sup>ns</sup>	4,74 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino AT17-3	M1	1,48 <sup>b</sup>	2,27 <sup>a</sup>	3,76 <sup>b</sup>

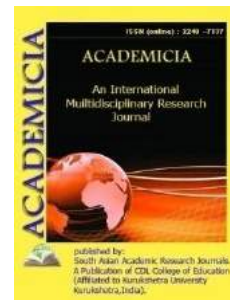
Canino AT17-3	M2	2,05 <sup>a</sup>	2,07 <sup>a</sup>	4,12 <sup>a</sup>
Canino AT17-3	M3	1,38 <sup>b</sup>	1,52 <sup>b</sup>	2,90 <sup>c</sup>
Canino AT17-3	M4	1,07 <sup>c</sup>	1,32 <sup>c</sup>	2,40 <sup>d</sup>
Canino AT17-10	M1	1,26 <sup>ns</sup>	1,97 <sup>ns</sup>	3,23 <sup>ns</sup>
Canino AT17-10	M4	1,22 <sup>ns</sup>	2,03 <sup>ns</sup>	3,25 <sup>ns</sup>

Note: Different letter for each group of cultivar indicate statistically different values perP=0.05

## REFERENCES:

1. Азизов А.Ш., Юсупов Н.Ш. Химико-технологические показатели различных столовых сортов винограда Ферганской долины Республике Узбекистан // Universum: химия и биология. 2020. №6 (72).
2. Асронов Э.К., Зайнобиддинов М. Размножение тутовника на открытой местности древесными черенками // Биоразнообразие и рациональное использование природных ресурсов. Махачкала-2014, 21 июнь, С.22-2.
3. Зайнобиддинов МЗ.Т. Естественная сушка винограда и расчет выхода продукта// Экономика и социум, Саратов-2020 №7(74), С.177-181.
4. Комилов К., Бахромов Ш., Зайнобиддинов МЗ. Высокоэффективный гербицид на посевах озимой пшеницы // Биоэнергетических культур и сахарной свеклы сборник научных трудов. Киев-2014, № 20. С.154-157.
5. Sharipovich A.A., Sheraliyevich Y.N., Botirovna S.M., Mukhammadovna E.J. Study of methods for identification and storage of morphological features of grapes grown in the conditions of Fergana Region // The American journal of Agriculture and Biomedical Engineering.30.07.2020. 20-24 p.
6. Vaxobov A. Khatamova H.K., Solieva M.B., Dexqonova Sh.Y. Бамя - шифобахшўсимлик ва униетиштириш технологияси // PalArch's Journal of Archaeology of Egypt/Egyptology, 2020.
7. Йулчиев А.Б. Об экономической эффективности внедрения технологии получения высокогосипольного прессового хлопкового масла СВЧ-излучением // Приволжский научный вестник. 2015. №7 (47).
8. JM Ermakova The Process Of Drying Plums And Taking Precautions In Their Storage // The American Journal of Agriculture and Boimedical Engineering October 31, 2020 | Pages: 81-86
9. АА Музаффаров, ЭК Асронов, МЗТ Зайнобиддинов. Маккажухориурубинингунувчанлиги хиназолон-4 хосилаларитаъсириниурганиш// Life Sciences and Agriculture. 2020. №2-2. URL:
10. Эрмакова Ж.М. Меваларни очига - офтобда Цуритиш тартиби // Life Sciences and Agriculture. 2020. №2-2.
11. Туйчиев, Ж. Ш., Мирзаев, Р. О., Солиева, М., & Гафурова, Ю. К. (2016). Зависимость качества коконов первичного поколения от количества форм измененных из партии племенных. // *Современные тенденции развития науки и технологий*, 124.

12. Туйчиев, Ж. Ш., Мирзаев, Р. О., Косимов, А. А., Солиева, М., & Гафурова, Ю. К. (2016). Зависимость качества коконов первичного поколения от количества форм измененных из партии племенных. // *Современные тенденции развития науки и технологий*, (3-1), 124-126.
13. Вахобов А., Хатамова Х.К., Кимсанова Х.А. Такрорийэкинсифатидакучатданащичцалампиретиштириштехнологияси // *LifeSciencesandAgriculture*. 2020. №2-2.
14. Вахобов А., Хатамова Х. А., Кимсанова Х.А. Усувдавридабирнечамаротаба” урибистьемолциладиганкамёб - кукпиёзни (майда) етиштириштехнологияси // *LifeSciencesandAgriculture*. 2020. №2-2.
15. Юлдашева Х. Т., Ёрматова Д. Е. УЗБЕКИСТАН-НОВЫЙ РАЙОН ВОЗДЕЛЫВАНИЯ ОЛИВЫ // *Апробация*. – 2016. – №. 10. – С. 17-19.
16. Йўлчиев А. Б., Абдурахимов С. А., Серкаев К. П. Способ получения хлопкового масла для извлечения из него технического госсипола. – 2014.
17. Йўлчиев А. Б., Абдурахимов С. А., Серкаев К. П. Способ получения хлопкового масла для извлечения из него технического госсипола. – 2014.
18. Davronov, Q. A., Xurmatov, Y. E., Yunusov, O. B., & Saliyev, S. A. (2018). THE EFFECTIVENESS OF THE USE OF LIQUID NITROGEN-FERTILIZER CALCIUM TO PREVENT THE ELEMENTS OF THE CROP. In *Северный морской путь, водные и сухопутные транспортные коридоры как основа развития Сибири и Арктики в XXI веке* (pp. 284-288).
19. РО Мирзаев, ХР Давлатов КОНСЕРВИРОВАНИЕ ОГУРЦОВ В ФЕРМЕРСКИХ ХОЗЯЙСТВАХ // *Приоритетные направления исследований в рамках естественных и технических наук в XXI веке*. . – 2018. – С. 75-77
20. EK Asronov, MB Soliyeva. The importance of feeding silkworms under polyethylene // *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*. 2020. С. 1169-1174
21. Yulchiev A.B., Abdurakhimov S.A., Serkayev Q.P. The change of gossypol composition during the moisture heat processing of cottonseed cake by different methods // *Austrian Journal of Technical and Natural Sciences*. 2015. №1-2.
22. Sokhibova N. S., Nazirova M. I. K., Botirovna S. M. INFLUENCE OF REARING SILK WORMS WITH HIGH PRODUCTIVE MULBERRY LEAVES ON THE BIOLOGICAL INDICATORS OF SILK GLAND AND RAW SILK EFFECTIVENESS // *Life Sciences and Agriculture*. – 2020. – №. 2.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01969.2**

## TRANSLATIONS OF LIAO ZHAI STORIES

**Khayrulla Khudoyorovich Khamidov\***; **Shahzoda Abdujabborqizi Hasanova\*\***

\*PhD, Associate Professor,  
Department of Translation Studies and International Journalism,  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Teacher,  
Department of Translation Studies and International Journalism,  
Tashkent State University of Oriental Studies,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: xasanovashaxzoda@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*We well know that the PRC, as a great country, is one country that directly influences the processes of globalization, and not only political scientists, philosophers, sociologists–linguists and literary scholars are in the spotlight. We know that Chinese literature has a history of nearly three thousand years, and in the course of its long, arduous and glorious development, it has created hundreds of works of art in various genres, presenting works to Chinese and world peoples. One such creator is the storyteller Pu Songling. They base his works on folklore, legends, and myths.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sociologists–Linguists, Genres*

### INTRODUCTION

#### Main part

In studying Pu Songling's work, it is useful to refer directly to historical data.

History has shown that the situation in the country worsened during the years of Pu Songling's career. During this difficult period, great literary monuments appeared in fiction, such as "Modern and Ancient Strange Tales". In Chinese literature, Pu Songling's Liao Jai's Strange Stories perfected the novella genre<sup>1</sup>.

There are 431 Liao Zhai who have come down to us. The novels struggle with the behavior of the Manchus, especially for raising performance. This aspect of Liao Zhai's work has been unanimously expressed in Chinese literary criticism.

After Chinese scholar Yang Jenhai discovered the author's work in 1962 and published three volumes of Liao Zhaizheyi with commentaries and commentaries, which contained more than 70 stories than those published in the Ching-keting bookstore, Ching-keting "Published a bookstore in 1766 and worked on restoring the original text of a number of short stories in the author's manuscript<sup>2</sup>.

Yan Zhenay, who was the first to compare the two layers of the collection, can focus on two differences between individual words or sentences that may have been accidentally dropped due to the book's carelessness. In his view, the omission of 23 hieroglyphs, even when they were deliberately removed (as a result of censorship), did not undermine the overall meaning of the story of the Girl in the Green Dress.

Since only two (or even one) "exchange" hieroglyphs in Van Chen's story have been replaced by a homonymous auxiliary load, the meaning of the word Ma is "how can one benefit from appearance?" changes in shape.

The first part of the story tells of hypocrites from among the Chinese: "They changed their appearance and began to serve the invaders, accepting their dress, customs, and even hairstyles." In this story, the meaning of the sentence is modeled by replacing the two hieroglyphs.

The savagery of the invaders, which was brief but explicit, was removed from the collection as "Informed Devils," "Little Coffins," "Woman of the Soul Family," "Separation during the Uprising,"<sup>3</sup> and other stories.

We should note we find the stories written against the Manchus not only in the stories they did not write, but also in animosity of the ones they liked, which did not ignore or hide the hidden meaning in them. It is, of course, written like Aesop's fables in the style of "half a cup under a bowl" that Pu Songling skillfully used, requiring additional commentary. It is at this point that we can see what tricks he used in the fox's story, "The Cunning of the Fox", 捉狐 *Zhuōhú*<sup>4</sup> He turned his attention to a hero named Sung Wong 孙翁 *Sūnwēng* who couldn't catch the fox no matter what. In Pu Songling's work, he has publicly exposed animals as animals without exposing his protests during his lifetime.

During his lifetime, Pu Songling caused a wave of popular uprisings across the country.

Pu Songling could not help but sympathize with the rebels and enjoy their heroism. The author skillfully describes the ruthlessness of the Manchu rulers in suppressing these uprisings. In her novels, a woman kills a Manchu soldier, preferring to kill herself rather than be ashamed when the century falls. ("A woman from the Jan family").

In his works, the author condemns those who oppose the state. For example, in "The Great Piti of the Three Dynasties," "General She," and "The Man Has a Child," he accuses the traitors who left the Min family and defected to the enemy, and so on<sup>5</sup>.

Scholars who study Liao Jai's Strange Stories categorize these short stories. In particular, W. Eberhardt criticized the plots of Buddhism; criticism from the bureaucracy; critique of the

examination system; criticism of the judiciary; divides into categories such as the critique of the Manchu (including Chinese) aristocracy.<sup>6</sup>

Chinese researchers have identified the subject of this collection of short stories as love; ruling class comedy; criticism from officials; classify them into five categories, such as novels that criticize the examination system and reveal anti-Manchu sentiments<sup>7</sup>.

Classifications given by Chinese researchers doc. M.X. Mahmudhojayev and Ph.D. We see that it is reflected in the collection "Legends of Liao Jai" translated by JT Ziyamuhamedov<sup>8</sup>.

The repetition of the main, themes and plot scenes in one collection led all experts who studied the "strange stories", including VM Alekseev, to divide the plots into categories. In his preface, he follows Liao Jai's collection of short stories in separate independent collections, including "The Fox's Trickery," following the same principle of selection of short stories. "I wanted to publish under the names Magic Monks, Fortune-tellers, Spirit-Gods, Judge of the Dead, Animals and People, People of Heaven, and Prophetic Dreams," he wrote<sup>9</sup>.

In turn, the name of the great Russian Chinese scholar VM Alekseev (1881-1951) should be noted in the study of Pu Songling's work. He has translated about 150 short stories and published them with detailed commentaries. He published a collection of four short stories by Pu Songling, The Fox Magic (1922), The Magic Monks (1923), The Unusual Stories (1928), and Stories About Strange People (1937). did. These books were reprinted in the 1950s.

By this time, Pu Songling's stories had been translated into several Western languages, including English and German. The English translation by Herbert Allen Giles, a well-known Chinese scholar, was considered a Chinese classic in the West. According to Chinese scholars, the work by V.M.Alekseev is of great importance. After all, his translations reflect the spirit of originality in the face of Herbert Allen Giles's semi-amateur translations<sup>10</sup>.

Italian writer De Guara also translates Pu Songling's works into Italian. He praises Pu Songling's works, calling them significant works of China<sup>11</sup>.

Recent translations include Byanwen on the Reward for Donations (translated by LN Menshikov), The Story of Shen Fu (translated by KIGoligina), The Story of Pu-min (translated by E.S.Stulova), and Pu Songling Stories (NM In Ustin's book), a collection of short stories and others<sup>12</sup>.

In Pu Songling's work, we can find the style of expression found in the stories of the six dynasties in many places. An example is the narrative of Liao Jai's story "雨钱Yǔ qián" ("Money from Heaven")<sup>13</sup>. In it, as in the ancient collections, spirits and demons act as beings of the material world, and when confronted with them, man behaves as if he were seeing something ordinary daily.

Pu Songling also states in this narration that even among the learned, there are people who can commit crimes for their own gain and criticize them. As an example, the sentences in the story are: "You have called me to sin in order to carry out your evil intentions..."<sup>14</sup>.

Now, let's talk about Pu Songling's love stories - there are less than 20 love stories in the world, but most of them are about a man's intimacy with a witch or a dead girl. For example, we can say the love between A Shyu and Liu Zige to have led to a happy life thanks to the "Fox Spirit" girl who always did well for them<sup>15</sup>.



**CONCLUSION**

In short, the storyteller raises the mood of the people, raises the literacy of the population, encourages the population to struggle in some stories, and also fights social injustice with his stories about creative noble robbers and various other topics.

In society, it gives some people power and wealth, while it gives others lawlessness and poverty. While this category of individuals strives to maintain their status, the latter which seeks to improve their situation has become a love story that has been translated into many world languages to this day.

**REFERENCES**

1. Ziyamuhamedov J. O'rtaasr novellalari.-T,2010.- B.23.
2. Eidlin L. Z. Vasily Mikhailovich Alekseev and his Liao Zhai
3. Fimman O.L. Written monuments and problems of the history of culture of the peoples of the East. - M: 1977, S-219.
4. ZiyamuhamedovJ., ShamsiyevaZ. LiaoZhainovellelari (xitoyadabiyotibo'yichaxiromantiya). –T: TDSHI 2012, B-32.
5. 聊斋志异。页-12。
6. Mahmudxo'jayevM.X., ZiyamuhamedovJ.T, PuSungling. LyaoJayrivoyatlari.- Toshkent,2003.- B.27. (Shumanbadanolingankankeyingiiqtiboslar "o'shamanbaa" sifatidako'rsatiladi)
7. Ziyamuhamedov J. O'rtaasrnovellalari.- Toshkent, 2010.- B.30.
8. Fishman O.L. Three Chinese novelists.-M., 1980 va N. T. Fedorenkoning "Fox charms" tuplamigasunggisuzi, -M.: "Science", 1955.-B.277-282.
9. KhamidovKh.Kh.,Ismatullayeva N.R., RasulovaZ.Kh., Karimova D.E. The Issues of Word Choice in Fiction Translation. International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation, Vol. 24, Issue 04, 2020. - pp. 6660-6668. DOI: 10.37200/IJPR/V24I4/PR2020478



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01976.X

**AXSIKENT MONUMENT AND HISTORY OF ITS STUDY****Yusupova Nodira Bahodir qizi\***

\*Master,  
National University of Uzbekistan named after Mirzo Ulugbek,  
UZBEKISTAN

**ABSTRACT**

*The article is about the ancient monument Axsikent, the article provides detailed information about the geographical location of the monument Axsikent, the history of the study of the monument. The study presents future proposals and projects for the Akhsikent monument.*

**KEYWORDS:** Archaeological culture, arc, agriculture, animal husbandry, chust culture, trade, cultural communication, museum, shahristan, ark alo, material culture, rabod, irrigation, religious center, kingdom.

**INTRODUCTION**

On the site of the old Aksi monument in the III century BC was founded the city of Fergana (Akhsikent), the capital of the ancient Fergana state, which occupied more than 40 hectares. It consists of 3 parts in terms of topographic notation, originally consisting of two shahristans (Axis IA, Axis IB) and an arch. By the 2nd century BC, a settlement of craftsmen (Axsi II) - rabod appeared on an area of about 10 hectares outside the shahristan [1].

From ancient times to the first half of the ninth century Fergana was called Fergana, from the second half of the ninth century to the middle of the eleventh century Fergana-Akhsikat, and from the second half of the eleventh century until the Mongol invasion Akhsikat. After the Mongol invasion, the city relocated to Central Asia's largest cities, such as Samarkand, Termez, and Urgench, to replace the New Aksi monument near the present-day village of Aksi. The city functioned here until the 1620s, when a strong earthquake struck, and in the sources it is called Axsikat, Axsi is sometimes called Axsikent [2]. Nowadays, the name of this city is preserved among the local people as Axsi or Axsikent, and its remains are called Old Axsi and New Axsi. The city was built in the 3rd century BC and originally consisted of two parts: an arch (castle) and a shahristan (Axis IA, Axis IB), and later in the 2nd century BC, the city of craftsmen "rabad" (Axis II) on an area of about 10 hectares. ) appears. As a result, the city, which

consists of 3 parts, covers an area of more than 50 hectares. In the early Middle Ages, it expanded to the east, covering an area of about 70 hectares. In the developed Middle Ages, its area exceeded 400 hectares, becoming the "megacity" of its time. Today, more than 70 hectares of land are preserved. At the crossroads of the Great Silk Road, it served as an important link between East and West. The city of Akhsikent has its own history and legends as an integral part of the history of the Uzbek people and its statehood.

**Main part.** At the initiative of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev, an "open-air museum" was established at one of the objects of the Akhsikent monument (VIII). The President of the Republic visited the Aksikent monument on February 28, 2019, got acquainted with the work done and gave new instructions. On this basis, in May 2019, the Uzbek delegation visited Rome and returned to study the Italian experience. According to the order of the President of the Republic, the open-air museum will consist of three parts: an exhibition of archeological objects, the Museum of Archeology and the School of Archeology, the venue of the International Festival "Journey to the Past". The defensive structures in the area of the Aksikent monument, the city gates, the neighborhood of master blacksmiths and jewelers, the dwellings and the underground waterways will be gradually opened and turned into an "open-air museum". Because the monument has a cultural layer of 10-15 meters and has a history of 1.5 thousand years. Therefore, the research is carried out primarily on the top layer of the monument, and the initial exhibition is organized mainly on the basis of objects known to science. There are 24 such objects in the territory of the monument. First of all, these objects need to be covered with new materials and modern technologies, and then preparations for the exhibition will be made. A portion of each covered object is left unexplored. Later, archeological research can be conducted here, with the participation or observation of foreign tourists interested in archeology. There are relevant proposals of tour operators operating in the field of Uzbektourism.

Due to its geographical location and favorable natural conditions, agriculture and animal husbandry have been widely developed since ancient times. Here you can find everything from the sand dunes of Central Fergana to the Alps in the Pamirs and Tianshan Mountains. It was formed by the confluence of the Naryn and Karadarya rivers. The Syrdarya flows from east to west towards the "gate" of Khojand, dividing the valley into two, southern and northern Fergana. In the south, from the Turkestan-Alay mountains, and in the north from the Chatkal-Qurama mountains, several large and small rivers flow into the Syrdarya, some join the Syrdarya, while others remain between the hills due to lack of water. . This, in turn, creates oases with unique natural conditions (microclimate). Karadarya and its basin should be mentioned here. Starting from the eastern ridges of the Tianshan Mountains, the Karadarya passes through the flat mountains and hills and reaches the Uzgen oasis. More than 100 km from the Uzgen basin to the confluence with the Naryn River, several beautiful oases can be observed in the Karadarya basin. In one of these oases, near the village of Oyim in the present-day Andijan region, lies the ruins of Dalvarzin, one of the first cities of Fergana, about 30 hectares. Its arched exterior, the "Shahrستان" surrounded by defensive walls, is clearly visible. Archaeological research over the past 30 years has provided new material on the formation of small states from the Lower Bronze and Early Iron Ages (second half of the second millennium BC to the beginning of the first millennium BC) on the territory of Uzbekistan. As the centers of such small states, the first cities, such as Jarqotan (Surkhandarya), Dalvarzin (Fergana), Kozalikir (Khorezm), Koktepa, and

later Afrosiyob (Samarkand), distinguished themselves from agricultural settlements. The arch of the first such city was found to be a "shahristan" surrounded by a defensive wall.[4]

The Bronze Age in the Fergana Valley has a unique historical development, in which archaic elements have been preserved for a long time. The agricultural culture, known as the Chust culture, was interpreted as belonging to the Bronze Age and sometimes to the Early Iron Age. (Zadneprovskiy, 1962,1978,1998; Koshelenko, 1985). Lenin, as a result of research conducted with the help of natural sciences, including radiocarbon analysis (Zadneprovsky, 1997) and spectral analysis of bronze objects (Ruzanov, 1999), covered a very long period of Chust culture from the XVI-XV centuries BC. Archaeological and paleogeographic research in recent years in the Shohmardon-Margilansay and Kosonsoy basins, which lasted until the 7th century, brought a number of clarifications to the history of irrigated agriculture in the Fergana Valley. For example, in the lower reaches of the Kosonsoy, the main part of the territory of Akhsikent was developed in the X-IX centuries BC, and it was found that it was in the territory of the Old Akhsi monument. Dalvarzin seems to have been the capital of several dozen such cities in the Fergana Valley, which means that Dalvarzin was the capital of the first state in the Fergana Valley as the first city. According to the data, intensive artificial irrigation began to develop in the river and river basins of the Fergana Valley in the X-XI centuries BC. Fergana, including its southwestern part, was one of the first cradles of humanity, as it was difficult for dehkan communities to dig canals in the river and river basins of the Fergana Valley, which had a complex relief. Numerous Paleolithic and Mesolithic sites have been identified in the region. In time, people descended from the tops of rivers and mountains to the lower reaches, occupying lands suitable for agriculture. Naturally, the population of sedentary communities is growing and rural areas are gradually expanding. In recent years, a comprehensive study of the monuments of the Late Bronze Age of Fergana revealed that first the peasant settlements, then urban fortresses, and then the first cities appeared. From the last quarter of the second millennium, the first cities and urban fortresses in the valley were formed. The first cities were undoubtedly formed on the basis of the first irrigation facilities. The existence of irrigation networks and the development of handicrafts are undoubtedly among the main features of the early statehood. The traditions of agricultural culture continue in Fergana in the Early Iron and Antiquity (VI-IV and IV centuries BC). Like other parts of Central Asia, there were two types of economy: agriculture and animal husbandry. From the 4th to the 3rd centuries, agriculture in the valley further developed, the number of cities increased, and handicrafts and trade increased. It was in antiquity that the ancient kingdom of Fergana-Davan was formed, and an important branch of the Great Silk Road began to operate from this land. Thanks to trade and cultural ties along the Silk Road, ancient Fergana began to take an active part in interregional economic relations. The Chinese ambassador to Fergana, Zhang Xiang, who arrived in Fergana in the 2nd century BC, said that there were more than 70 large and small towns in the valley, each with four independent systems of government. confesses [5]. The Hephthalites, who entered Central Asia in the 5th century, entrusted the administration of the valley to local authorities. Although it is believed that during the Hephthalite period in the life of small property in the region (Khorezm, Sogd, Bactria, Chach, Fergana) there was no such economic growth, the sources say that during this period, Central Asia was not economically active. shows that it has developed in its own rhythm. Sources mention Fergana's regular contacts with China. At the end of the 6th century, the Turkish Khanate established its dominance in the valley. After the conquest of Fergana, the Turks left the rule to the local dynasties for some time.

However, according to a Chinese source in Tan-shu, the Turkic khagans abolished the rule of local dynasties in the early 7th century and began to appoint representatives of their dynasty. Archaeological excavations in the Fergana Valley over the last 70 years have concluded that the eastern part of the valley was the site of the first agriculture and the first cities. It is estimated that 60-70% of the main agricultural monuments are located in this area [6]. However, this is not due to the fact that south-western Fergana is less developed, but rather less studied.

Because farming in the valley is based directly on an artificial irrigation system, people have mostly settled near water bodies. This situation, formed under the influence of the geographical environment, later led to local peculiarities in cultures. One of the centers of such culture is the culture formed in the Sokh basin, which covers the general and specific aspects of the whole of Fergana.

Preliminary data on the history of the Fergana Valley in antiquity avv. Zhang Jian, a Chinese who came to Central Asia in the second half of the 2nd century, is mentioned as Davan in his accounts. According to him, the Davan state, along with the neighboring Kanguy state, is recognized as one of the most powerful states that can withstand Chinese troops. According to written sources, there are hundreds of cities besides the capital, Ershi. This information can be explained, firstly, by the Chinese concept of the city, and secondly, by the large number of settlements in the Fergana Valley of this period [7].

Chinese sources provide valuable information about Davan's legendary flying horses. It is even known in history that the Chinese were able to resist for some time by launching a military campaign to capture the horses. The scientific study of the archeology of the ancient period of the Fergana Valley began in the 30s of the XX century. Monuments have been erected in different years by B.A. Latinin, T.G. Archaeologically studied by Obolduyeva, Yu.A. Zadneprovskiy, NG Gorbunova, DF Brikina, A.Anorboyev, B.Matboboyev and other scientists [8].

## CONCLUSION,

The scientific study of the archeology of the ancient period of the Fergana Valley began with the research conducted by B.A. Latinin in the 30s of the XX century. Due to the construction of the Fergana Canal, the scope of archeological research is expanding. Archaeologists such as ME Masson, Y. Gulomov, Yu. The scientific research carried out since the second half of the last century is a new stage in the study of monuments, the study of archeological monuments with material sources that testify to the rich history and culture of this period. Yu.A. Zadneprovsky, N.G. Gorbunova, D.F. Brikina, B. Abulgaziyeva, and later A.Anorboyev, B.Matboboyev, F.Maksudov join in their study. Scientific research conducted during the years of independence is based on a new methodological approach to the existing data, as well as the expansion of research.

Yu.A. Zadneprovsky divides the monumental complexes of antiquity into Shurabashat (IV-I centuries BC-Shurabashat and Qoratepa stages) and Marhamat (Khojambog and Marhamat stages of I-IV centuries BC) [9] .

NG Gorbunova believes that the new archeological complex created on the site of Elaton was inhabited by the Kogai-Karabulak culture (II-VII centuries BC). According to this chronology, its first two stages (first-bc . II - AD I, second stage I-IV) belong to the ancient period.



The largest and best-studied monument of the Shurabashat period is the settlement of the same name, located on the banks of the Yassi River. The total area is 70 ha. and consists of. Except for the river, all sides are surrounded by walls (shafts) consisting of piles of soil. The arch is located to the east of the location. In addition, archeological excavations were carried out at the Karadarya site. Its area is 10 ha. and consists of. Among the samples of material culture were found ceramics, quilts, stones, urchukbosh and others. Pottery is made by hand and wheel. Their surface is decorated with patterns.

Monuments of antiquity are studied in the period of Shurabashat (IV-I centuries BC) and Marhamat (I-IV centuries). The largest and best-studied monument of the Shurabashat period is the settlement of the same name, located on the banks of the Yassi River. The total area is 70 ha. and consists of. Except for the river, the citadel is located to the east of the settlement, surrounded on all sides by walls (shafts) consisting of piles of soil. In addition, archeological excavations were carried out at the Karadarya site. Its area is 10 ha. and consists of. Among the samples of material culture were found ceramics, quilts, stones, urchukbosh and others. Pottery is made by hand and wheel. They are decorated with patterns.

By the time of blessing, all areas of the valley will be developed by the population. During this period, the number of cities increased and villages of various shapes appeared. The welcome address is 40. In mil.avv. It was formed in the III-II centuries and reached its development stage in the I-III centuries. In the construction of cotton used raw bricks. The pottery of this stage is made of thin ceramic wheels with a red angob on the surface. During this period, all areas of the Fergana Valley were occupied by the agricultural population, which is associated with the further development of irrigated agriculture and irrigation in the valley. The Fergana Valley is mentioned in medieval Chinese sources as "Lona" and "Polona". In different years with the early medieval archeology of the valley AN Bernshtam, B.A. Latinin, Yu.A. Zadneprovsky, NG Gorbunova, G.A. Brikina, V.A. Bolatova, B. Abdulgazyeva, A. As a result of scientific researches of archaeologists AA Anorbaev, BH Matboboev and others the archeology of the first medieval period of the country was studied. The region was archeologically divided into 7 economic districts of the early Middle Ages, in which more than 250 different archeological monuments are recorded. Of these, 22 are urban monuments.[11]

During this period, the cities of Kuva, Akhsikent, Andijan, Osh, Uzgen, Kokand and others developed in the country. The works of later medieval authors such as Ibn Khurdadbek and Qudama ibn Jafar provide valuable information about the cities of the Fergana Valley and their location.

Akhsikent, one of the largest city centers of the early Middle Ages in the Fergana Valley, was formed in antiquity in the northern part of the country, on the right bank of the Syrdarya. By the early Middle Ages there was a residence of local rulers. becomes one of the major city centers. The settlement consists of Shahristan and the arched parts inside it. Both parts of the city are surrounded by strong defensive walls and fortified with defensive towers built adjacent to them.

70 hectares of the old city. It has a rectangular shape. It consists of three parts: arc, shahristan (Axis I a, Axis I b) and wide rabods. A.N. Bernstam traces the formation of the city to the Kushan period, and its development to the VI-VII centuries. A.Anorboyev Axsikentni mil. avv. It is believed that it was formed in the early II century. The cultural layers of the city of the early Middle Ages are not well studied. Written sources state that it was the residence of the ruler.



The ancient city of Kuva is located on the eastern edge of the present city and has a square area of 12 hectares. address consisting of. In the north-eastern part the height is 10 m. consisting of two tiers of 2 ha. located in the arc that occupies the area. 7-8 m. The high part of Shahrstan is 1.5 km on three sides (north, south and east). surrounded by a rabod part of radius. The defensive wall was built in the II-III centuries, as evidenced by the material evidence in it. This wall has a total thickness of 14 m, which surrounds all sides of the city. and consists of. There are four construction periods of the wall. Initially the thickness of the wall is 5-6 m. was The base is made of cotton, the top is made of large bricks, dating from the V-VI centuries. The third wall is made of striped cotton and raw bricks. This wall belongs to the beginning of VI-VIII centuries. The wall was also made of cotton and mud bricks and functioned until the Mongol invasion. Miles from the lower cultural stratum of the settlement. avv. VI-V centuries patterned pottery was found. From this, pottery was also found under the original wall. In the western and eastern parts of Shahrstan, the place of residential and commercial buildings around the defensive walls has been preserved. At the bottom of some houses there are baked bricks.

During the early Middle Ages, the population was dense. In the middle of the house there are sofas along the hearth wall. The roof is flat and rests on wooden pillars. The columns are carved. The area around the city in the early Middle Ages is well studied. It is located to the west of the city. This part consists of densely built quarters, separated by small streets. The houses consist of living and production rooms. Near the place there was a Buddhist temple complex. Destroyed in the VII century. In Arabic sources, Kuva was considered the residence of the heir to the throne in the early Middle Ages. Later it was the second largest city on the Great Silk Road, connecting east and west.

The first defensive wall in the lower layer is made of straw, the upper part is made of large-sized raw bricks. A thin wall two meters thick was built over it. The third wall is made of striped straw. During this period, the wall thickness reaches 4 m.

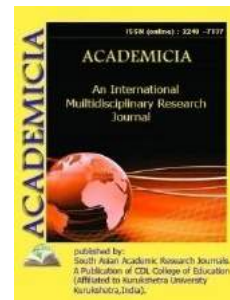
In the Fergana Valley, the early Middle Ages were one of the most important lands in the Great Silk Road, and urban culture was highly developed. The large city was a center of trade, industry and culture. In short, the first complete medieval archeological monuments of the Fergana Valley were fully registered and mapped. Irrigation zoning and classification of monuments on the basis of water sources allows us to make the following final conclusions: at about 250 points materials related to the V-VIII centuries were taken into account. Archeological monuments of this period were located in the oases in groups according to water sources. As a result of our research, the following hierarchical system was proposed for the location of monuments, that is, the group of monuments by water source formed oases, and several oases formed irrigation areas (water source, oasis, small oasis irrigation area). Based on the external signs and dimensions, a central monument was identified for each irrigation area. The monuments are located in 14 irrigated oases and small oases.

The typology of the first medieval archeological monuments was developed for the first time and they were divided into 6 groups according to their defined features: city and its equivalents (22), villages (92), castles (13), fortresses. villages (27), single-family housing estates (29), cemeteries (23). Each group was described functionally. In the V-VIII centuries the population of the valley was 250-300 thousand, of which 65-70 thousand lived in cities (23-26%). The number of cities will increase slightly, with archeological data showing that in ancient times 16

cities were identified, while in the early Middle Ages their number reached 22. The towns served as the handicraft, trade, and religious centers of some of the acquired oasis or irrigation district. 80% of the monuments are located in the eastern and south-eastern part of the valley, and the population is mainly engaged in agriculture. This situation was observed in ancient times, and the fact that the monuments were collected in this part of the valley leads researchers to conclude that the kingdom of Davan is located here.

## REFERENCES

1. Akhsikent yodgorligini yrganish va uni tourism manzilgoxiga aйлantirish istiqbollari ilmiy-amaliy anzhuman materialari (2016 yil 12 April Turakʻyon, Akhsikent) // A. Anorboev “Fargona - Akhsikent shagri yangirigi mayola maola. - Akhsikent, 2016.B.19.
2. Abdulgazieva B. Report of the Andijan detachment for 1981. // Archive of the IA Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Storage number F 8 D21. - Samarkand. 1981.
3. Abilov Sh.L. Anthropological composition of the early medieval urban population (Pap. Namangan region). Archive of the IA of the Republic of Uzbekistan. The storage number is F8D151. –Samarkand, 1988.
4. Bernshtam A.N. Report on the work on the excavation of Kasan in 1948 // Archive of the Institute of History and Culture of the Russian Academy of Sciences. - L. 1948a.
5. Bernshtam A.N. A diary. Archive of IIMK RAS. Leningrad. F35 D158. –L, 1948 b.
6. Voronets M.E. Diary of a member of the Pamir-Fergana expedition of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Archive of the Museum of the History of the Peoples of Uzbekistan. Tashkent, 1950.
7. Gorbunova N.G. Fergana in the early Middle Ages. Unpublished manuscript. 8 l. - L, 1995.2
8. Borovkova L.A. West of Central Asia in the II century. BC. - VII century. AD (a historical and geographical survey based on ancient Chinese sources). - Moscow: Nauka, 1989. –182 p.
9. Brykina G.A. Karabulak. - Moscow: Nauka, 1974 .-- 127 p.
10. Brykina G.A. Southwestern Fergana in the first half of the 1st millennium AD. - M.: Nauka, 1982 .-- 196 p.
11. Bulatova V.A. Ancient Kuva. - Tashkent: Fan, 1972 .-- 95 p. 3.27. Bulatov S. zbek khalk amaliy bezak sanati. - Toshkent, 1991 .-- 38 p.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01970.9

## INFLUENCE OF SOWING DATE IN REPEATED CROPS ON THE YIELD OF SOYBEAN VARIETIES

**Nigora Sadirdinovna Umarova\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Agricultural Sciences,  
Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, it is provided materials on the study of the sowing date of soybean varieties in repeated crops. In Uzbekistan, winter wheat covers an area of more than 1 million hectares, repeated sowing of soybeans and other crops is practiced on the dewatered areas. The sowing time had an impact on the growth, development and yield of soybean varieties. When sowing in late sowing dates, all indicators decrease. In conclusion, it is determined when sowing in late period all results were lower than other variants.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sowing Date, Crops, Soybean, Sown Areas, Humus, Nitrogen, Phosphorus, Potassium.*

### INTRODUCTION

Soybean culture in Uzbekistan is currently not widely introduced into the structure of agriculture, although it has quite useful qualities, such as a high content of edible protein and oil. Various varieties of soybeans contain up to 57% dietary protein, 27% easily digestible polyunsaturated oil and up to 30% carbohydrates (mainly mono and disaccharides), it contains vitamins and biologically active substances: A<sub>1</sub>, B<sub>1</sub>, B<sub>2</sub>, B<sub>3</sub>, B<sub>6</sub>, E, C, D, K, PP, etc., as well as microelements: Mn, Mo, Mg, B, Fe, etc. All of them are necessary in our daily life and for the diet of animals, as they contain essential amino acids [2,3].

Due to the biological property of soybeans in symbiosis with nodule bacteria [*Rhizobium Japonicum*] to accumulate nitrogen in the soil, soybeans are classified as nitrogen-fixing plants, and as a result, financial savings on nitrogen fertilization for subsequent crops can be obtained. In addition, biological nitrogen created in this way is environmentally friendly and cannot have a

detrimental effect both for the soil, without being washed out into the groundwater, and for consumers, without accumulating in the fruits.

As a result of this diverse application, the interest of farmers in the production of soybean grain has increased. The most important task in this case is to identify the optimal variety capable of producing a high grain yield in repeated crops at different sowing periods and planting density.

It is advisable to develop a technology for cultivating soybean varieties in repeated crops after the fields are vacated from wheat for the rational use of irrigated lands in the republic, to identify the optimal feeding areas and sowing dates and to give recommendations to the production for wide familiarization of farmers with the research results.

## LITERATURE REVIEW

Soybean is an ancient culture. During studying the variety of species and forms of soybeans, scientists believe that they were formed mainly in three centers: Southeast Asia, Australia and East Africa. But most scientists are leaning towards the Chinese center of plant origin - China, Korea, India, Japan [2].

For many centuries, soybeans and its products served as the main source of protein for the population of eastern countries. The first evidence of soybean appeared in 2838 BC. And since then it has been constantly mentioned in the literature. In China, soybeans were introduced into cultivation 6-7 thousand years ago. It has long been cultivated in Japan, India, Indonesia, Vietnam and other regions of Asia. From China, soybeans penetrated the Far East in 3 thousand years BC. On the territory of the former Soviet Union, soybeans began to be sown for a long time in the Amur Region, Khabarovsk and Primorsky Territories, where there were favorable natural and climatic conditions for its cultivation. Later, soybeans came to Georgia, Ukraine, Kuban, Northern Caucasus [11].

It is sown in more than 60 countries around the world on all continents. About half of soybean crops and more than 60% of world production of its seeds are in the United States. Soybeans occupy significant areas in China, Brazil, as well as in South America, Canada, Australia, Western Europe [4].

Soybeans have been widely cultivated since the 1950s as a fodder crop for enriching corn silage and other types of feed with protein. Currently, the sown area of soybeans in Uzbekistan is more than 10 thousand hectares, the yield is 10-20 c / ha, although the biological characteristics of the seed yield are much higher. Under irrigation conditions in Uzbekistan, seed yields reach 30-40 c / ha [5].

Soybeans are currently cultivated in many countries around the world. The sown areas are expanding, and the yield increases from year to year.

Long-term research has established the advantage of a later sowing period and a higher density of agrocenosis for early-ripening varieties compared to mid-ripening ones. The choice of the optimal sowing date for soybean varieties is multifaceted, because it allows you to increase the yield of seeds by 1.4-2.0 times compared with early or late terms [10]. According to G. D Batwal, R. N., Sabale, Varshneya [14], H. Sh. Nematova [8] the optimal date for sowing soybeans is determined when the soil at the sowing depth warms up to 12-14 ° C. In the European part of Russia, this coincides with the third decade of April - the first decade of May.

In the Far East, soybeans are also sown when the soil warms up to 10-12 ° C. In the Khabarovsk and Primorsk Territories, the best sowing period is in the second decade of May, in the Amur Region - in the second half of May. You shouldn't be late with sowing soybeans, as this leads to a decrease in yield. Sowing timing also significantly affects the quality of seeds [58]. These terms are set taking into account the biological characteristics of field crops and environmental factors of each zone: the sowing date of winter crops should provide favorable conditions for their autumn development and preparation for overwintering; for early spring crops, flax is most preferable, perhaps the early sowing time - when the sowing maturity of the soil; for late spring crops - when the temperature of the sowing layer of the soil is optimal for each crop and when the danger of cold weather returns [13]. The main indicator of the onset of sowing date is the warming up of the sowing layer to the minimum temperature for seed germination [6-7 ° C]. Earlier sowing leads to disease damage to seeds and therefore seedlings are uncooked and thinned out. Late sowing leads to a decrease in the period of flowering - fruit formation, which leads to a decrease in yield [31]. The latest sowing dates are applicable to soybeans. In recent years, the popularity of soybeans has skyrocketed thanks to the rise in poultry farming and the increased effective demand for soybeans.

In our conditions, when many field crops are not allocated areas in the main crops, it is necessary to look for reserve opportunities. One of these reserves is repeated summer crops after harvesting winter grain crops. In this case, late sowing dates are very risky, since the grain may not ripen. But due to the variety of biological properties of field crops, the task is set - to determine the possible latest sowing date in repeated crops, i.e. what crops and varieties can be sown rather late and get full grain [7].

### Study location and soil characteristics

Field studies were carried out at the Experimental Station of the Tashkent State Agrarian University. The experimental station is located near Tashkent in the upper part of the Chirchikriver in the Kibray district of the Tashkent region, at an altitude of 481 m above sea level. The experimental station has the following coordinates: 41°2'Northern and 38°31'Eastern. The relief of the site is uneven, slightly wavy, with a general slope towards the Salar Canal. Water from Bozsuv canal was used for irrigation.

The soil of the experimental site belongs to typical sierozem soils of old irrigation, non-saline, with a low content (along the soil horizons 0-30 and 30-50 cm) of humus 0.925-0.715%, nitrogen 0.082-0.066%, phosphorus 0.153-0.139%, potassium 2.3 -1.8%, as well, the supply of nutrients to the soil is low. The soil has a weak structure, good water permeability with high capillarity.

**TABLE 1 NPK CONTENT IN THE SOIL OF THE EXPERIMENTAL PLOT AVERAGE OVER 3 YEARS**

№	Soil horizon,cm	total content,%				Mobile forms, mg / kg		
		humus	nitrogen	phosphorus	potassium	N-NO <sub>3</sub>	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>	K <sub>2</sub> O
1	0-30	0,925	0,082	0,153	2,3	4,8	30,0	180,5
2	30-50	0,715	0,066	139	3	3,2	15,0	141,0

The reaction of the soil solution is slightly alkaline. Irrigation causes soil compaction. Another unfavorable property is the tendency to form a soil crust after irrigation or precipitation.

**Object of research.** In this research, the object of research is the soybean varieties "**Orzu**" and "**Uzbek-2**".

"Orzu" is a variety developed by a team of scientists from the Rice Research Institute. Authors: A.I.Rakhmanov., B.K.Yunusov., N.Tulaganov., O.V.Burygin.

In 2005, it was included in the State Register for sowing in the regions of the republic under irrigation conditions.

Plant height is 95 - 100 cm, Green, pubescent plant. Foliage is 45-55%. The flowers are small, white, the beans are dark brown, pubescent. The grain is large, ovoid, yellow, shiny, smooth, with a black scar. The mass of 1000 seeds is 175.6 g. During the years of research in the SVTP system, an average yield of 24.9 c / ha was obtained. During this period, no diseases and pests were observed. The variety is resistant to lodging and shedding. The growing season is 130 days. Good taste [4].

"**Uzbek-2**" - the variety was bred by selection from local green soybeans at the Rice Research Institute. Authors: M.M.Saltas, T.L.Yugai, O.V.Burygina, M.T.Kogai. In 1981, it was included in the State Register for sowing in the republic under irrigation conditions.

Height is 115 cm, leaves are compound, trifoliate, pubescent, serrated edges. The stem is yellow-green, white. Pods are elongated, flat, yellow - brown, strongly pubescent. The grain is ovoid, shiny, yellow, sometimes green. The mass of 1000 pieces of grains is 170.4 g.

During the years of research in the SVTP system, an average yield of 22.7 c / ha was obtained. During this period, no diseases and pests were observed. The variety is resistant to lodging and shedding. The variety is mid-season. The growing season is 145 days. The protein content in the grain is 17-39%, the oil content is 20.2%. The variety is convenient for mechanized harvesting [4].

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The research was carried out by field and laboratory methods. Field experiments were carried out in four repetitions at the Experimental Station of the University. The arrangement of the options is 4-tiered, the arrangement of the plots is randomized. Plots are four row, of which two middle rows are accounting, and the outer ones are protective. Plot length is 20 m, width is 2.8 m, area is 56 m<sup>2</sup>. The number of counting plants is 20 from each plot.

The total number of experimental options is 6, the number of plots (taking into account 4-fold repetition) is 24.

**TABLE 2 EXPERIMENTAL SCHEME**

No	Variety	Sowing period	Planned density standing, thousand/ha	Sowing norm, kg/ha	Nutrition area plant/cm <sup>2</sup>	Sowing scheme
1	Orzu	June 15	500	88	200	70x3-1
2	Orzu	July 1	500	88	200	70x3-1



3	Orzu	July 15	500	88	200	70x3-1
4	Ўзбекская-2	June 15	400	68	250	70x4-1
5	Ўзбекская-2	July 1	400	68	250	70x4-1
6	Ўзбекская-2	July 15	400	68	250	70x4-1

In sowing studies, phenological and biometric measurements were carried out, photosynthetic and symbiotic activities of soybean varieties were studied.

### EXPERIMENTAL AGROTECHNICS

Agrotechnical measures on experimental crops were carried out in accordance with the adopted zonal soybean cultivation technology for the Tashkent region. The crops were placed after harvesting winter wheat. For sowing, elite seeds obtained from the Rice Research Institute of Uzbekistan were used. Sowing was carried out manually in a wide-row method with a row spacing of 70 cm, the depth of seeding was 5 cm, the seeding rate of seeds for varieties was 400, 500 thousand pieces per 1 hectare. Furrow irrigation, distance between furrows is 70 cm, irrigation rate is 800 m<sup>3</sup> / ha for 1 irrigation.

Before sowing soil cultivation included the following measures: plowing with a seam rotation to a depth of 25 cm, harrowing with a disc harrow to a depth of 10-12 cm, surface leveling of the site.

Sowing was carried out in three terms according to the research program. Simultaneously with sowing, fertilizers were applied (granular superphosphate at the rate of 100 kg / ha P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> and potassium chloride at the rate of 60 kg / ha K<sub>2</sub>O), as well as nitrogen at a starting rate of 30 kg / ha (urea was used). Then irrigation furrows were immediately cut and irrigated.

### RESEARCH RESULTS

The sowing date influenced the development time of soybean varieties. In the Orzu variety, the vegetation period decreased by 6-8 days, in the Uzbek-2 variety by 4-7 days, with later sowing dates.

**TABLE 3 INDICATORS OF THE FORMATION OF THE YIELD OF SOYBEAN VARIETIES DEPENDING ON THE SOWING DATE (AVERAGE FOR 2007-2009)**

№	Options		Indicators				
	Variety	Sowing dates	Vegetation period, day	Stem height, cm	Leaf area, thousand m <sup>2</sup> /ha	Number of tubers, piece/plant	Weight of tubers, gr
1	Orzu	15.06	89	72	60,1	101,3	2,01
2	Orzu	01.07	83	61	57,4	88,7	1,81
3	Orzu	15.07	81	53	53,7	78,3	1,71
4	Uzbek-2	15.06	108	96	53,4	134,7	2,92
5	Uzbek-2	01.07	104	72	49,4	126,3	2,54
6	Uzbek-2	15.07	101	54	49,1	111,0	2,08

The height of the stems decreases in both varieties at late sowing dates by 11-21 cm for the Orzu variety and by 24-32 cm for the Uzbek-2 variety. The leaf area also decreases at later sowing dates than June 15. The symbiotic activity of soybean varieties is better when sowing on June 15, the number of nodules is higher and their weight is higher when sowing in mid-June.

Sowing dates influenced the size of the grain yield and its quality, as you can see from the data in the table

**TABLE 4 PRODUCTIVITY AND GRAIN QUALITY OF SOYBEAN VARIETIES  
DEPENDING ON THE SOWING DATES**

№	Sowing dates	Orzu			Uzbek-2		
		Yield c/ha	Protein, %	Oil %	Yield, c/ha	Protein, %	Oil, %
2	15.06	23,7	26,25	23,11	24,7	27,65	24,41
5	1.07	22,3	25,40	26,16	21,0	25,60	25,11
8	15.07	17,0	24,35	26,75	16,5	24,38	26,30

The grain yield of the Orzu variety decreased from 23.7 to 17.0, and the Uzbek-2 variety is from 24.7 to 16.5 c / ha with the later sowing after June 15. The protein content decreases at later sowing dates in both varieties. The oil content increases by grade to 26.75 and 26.30

## CONCLUSIONS

1. In repeated sowing of soybean varieties, the indicators of yield formation: plant height, duration of the growing season, leaf area, number and weight of nodules decrease when sowing after June 15 in both varieties;
2. The grain yield of the studied varieties significantly decreases in the July sowing dates.
3. The quality of grain changes with different sowing dates: at late sowing periods, the protein content decreases, while the oil content increases.
4. It was revealed that the most latest possible sowing date is the middle of July.

## REFERENCES

1. "Description of varieties included in the state register of agricultural crops recommended for planting in the area of the Republic of Uzbekistan" T. KHENSDK, 2006, pp. 89-90.
2. AtabaevaKh.N. Cultivation of soybeans in Uzbekistan - T. Matbuot, 1989, 68 p.
3. AtabaevaKh.N. "SOYBEAN", T. Mil.enc., 2004, 96 p
4. ZubenkoV.Kh.-Repeated crops-M. Rosselkhozizdat, 197 p
5. Vavilov P. P., Posypanov G. S. - "Legumes and the problem of vegetable protein" - M. Rosselkhozizdat, 1983, p. 256
6. Leshchenko A.K., Sichkar V.I., Mikhailov V.G. Sharygin V.F.-. SOYBEAN (genetics, selection and seed production) - Kiev, NaukovaDumka, 1987, p. 4-9, pp. 209-21

- 7.** Kapshai N.G. Influence of the water regime, mineral nutrition and standing density on the productivity of soybeans: Abstract of the thesis ... Candidate of Agricultural Sciences - Kherson, 1985, 19 p.
- 8.** Makarim Abdel-Lah Mohammed The influence of the density of standing and varietal differences of soybeans and the yield, the chemical composition of seeds and green mass in the conditions of serozem soils of the Tashkent region .: Abstract of the thesis. Candidate of Agricultural Sciences - T. Tashkent Agricultural Institute, 1980, 18 p.
- 9.** NvorguFreedaiChima. Influence of biologically active substances on the activity of symbiosis, yield and protein productivity of soybeans of the northern ecotype ": Abstract of the thesis. Candidate of Agricultural Sciences - Moscow, 1993, 26 p.
- 10.** Babich A. A. Soybeans in Ukraine: modern technology of cultivation // Zh. Vestnik agricultural sciences - Moscow, 1978, 7, pp. 38-46
- 11.** Baranov V.F., Efimov A.G. Soybean cultivation technology in Chuvashia// Zemledelie - Moscow, 2001, No. 2, p. 25.
- 12.** Kuzin V.F. and others. Scientists of the Far East for production // Zh. Grain economy - Moscow. 1977, No. 2, P.43-47
- 13.** Mesyats I.I. Soybeans in France // J. Oilseeds - Moscow, 1987, No. 1, pp. 28-30
- 14.** Babich A.A. - Soybeans for feed, - M. Kolos, 1974, p.12



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01971.0**

## RELIGIOUS AND WORLDLY SCIENCE IN THE XVIII-XIX CENTURIES: EMIRATE OF BUKHARA

**Rohila Zakirovna Rajabova\***

\*PhD Student,  
Department of "Islamic History and Source Studies,  
Philosophy" Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: rajabovarohila@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*The author of the article, based on written sources and historical research, summarized the state of secular and religious science in the Bukhara Emirate at the end of the 18th - first half of the 19th century. The role of the city of Bukhara as a center of enlightenment throughout Central Asia and the spiritual capital of the region is revealed. This paper describes special characteristics of the works written in Bukhara in the 18-19<sup>th</sup> centuries in detail as well as it studies the historical environment of that time on the basis of manuscript sources.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Central Asia, XVIII-XIX Centuries, Bukhara, Manuscripts, History, Culture.*

### INTRODUCTION

The city of Bukhara is considered the center of enlightenment throughout Central Asia and is recognized as the spiritual capital of the region. Students from Khiva, Kokand, Samarkand, Kazan, Orenburg and other cities of the Muslim world came here to study theology. In Bukhara in the second half of the XVIII century - the first half of the XIX century, the national traditions in the field of science and culture, created by talented scientists, theologians and masters of art, were preserved and creatively developed. This ground played an important role in the recognition of such great scholars as Imam Bukhari, Ibn Sina, Narshahi, Naqshbandi, Gijduvani. The works they wrote became masterpieces of world spiritual property. In particular, Imam Bukhari's Sahih Bukhari and other works, and Abu Ali ibn Sina's Law of Medicine, are recognized as gems of the Islamic world and world science.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

In the XVIII-XIX centuries in Bukhara lived many scientists and sages, who inherited works that included both religious and secular sciences. During the Mangit period, the Bukhara Emirate attached great importance to the writing of historical works. Historical works were often written by order of the rulers-mangits. If we look at these works in chronological order, the first work written during the Mangit period was written by VafoiKarminagi. This work is a historical source and is called “TuhfatUl-Khaniy” (“Gift of the Khan”). This work is sometimes referred to as the “History of Rahimkhan” (“History of Muhammad Rahimkhan”) [1:87] and is the oldest historical manuscript of the Mangits. This work covers the socio-political history of the Bukhara Khanate between 1722-1782.

“TuhfatUl-Khani” is a rhyming prose, written with saj, but it is one of the first sources with full and wide coverage of events, richness of socio-economic, political, geographical and ethnic facts. The economic and political tensions in the Bukhara Khanate since the 1920s have been exacerbated by the growing socio-political fragmentation and consequent weakening of the central government, the relentless wars waged by the Mangit rulers to subdue the methods and tribes, and the destruction of many towns and villages. is overwhelmed with evidence-based information that can help determine the aggravation of the lives of working people and its root causes. “TuhfatUl-Khaniy” has a rich ethnographic material. The play contains not only the names of the seeds, but also their place of residence and population.

“*TarjimaiahvoliamironiBuxoroyisharifaz Amir Doniyol to asri Amir Abdulahad*” (“The state of translation of the amirs of Bukhara Sharif. From Amir Daniel to Amir Abdullah”) is also a historical work written in Bukhara, the author of which is known as Ahmad Donish or Ahmad Kalla. From an early age he studied history, classical literature, mathematics, astronomy, music and medicine, as well as the secrets of calligraphy and painting.

The works of the scientist are of great scientific importance in the study of the socio-political life of Uzbekistan in the XIX century. The scholar briefly described the events that took place during the reigns of Amir Daniel (1758-1785), Shah Murad (1785-1800), Haydar and Amir Nasrullah, after discussing the importance of the planets in human destiny, religion and its role in society.

The largest and last part of the work is dedicated to Amir Muzaffar. This section describes in detail the socio-political situation of the Bukhara Khanate in the second half of the XIX century, as well as the events of the occupation of Jizzakh in 1866 and Samarkand in 1868 by the troops of Tsarist Russia.

Manuscripts of the book “Biography of the Emir of Bukhara Sharif” are available in the libraries of Tashkent, Samarkand, Bukhara, Dushanbe [2:83]. The text of the work was published by A. Mirzoev. In 1960, an abbreviated Russian translation of the book was published in Dushanbe.

Works such as “*Nawadirul-Waqoe*”, “*Risoi MuxtasareAz Tarixi Saltanati Xonadoni Mangitiya*” also belong to Ahmad Donish. It is dedicated to the history of the rule of the Mangit dynasties in the Bukhara Khanate and covers the period from the reign of Amir Daniel (1758-1785) to the reign of Amir Abdullah (1885-1910). The most important work of Ahmad Donish is *Nawadirul-Waqoe*. Many socio-ethical issues are considered in this play.

He covered the history of Bukhara and wrote unique information, studied religious and secular sciences. Another historian who inherited several valuable sources was the statesman

MirzoSalimbek (1850-1930), who in his work *“Tavoriximuttakadiminvamuttaaxirin - Monotonous reflection and discussion”* wrote valuable information about the history and emirs of Bukhara. He briefly described the reign of Amir Hussein as follows: “After the death of Amir Khaydar, Mir Hussein Tora succeeded his father as king and reigned for seventy-eight days and died. He lived for thirty years. ” According to MirzoSalimbek, Amir Umarchan did not have much prestige among the people, and even during his reign he was mainly given to luxury and life. There are conflicting sources in various sources about Umarchan's later life and his untimely death. According to G.Vamberi, Umarchan died of plague in Kokand shortly afterwards. This event took place in 1245 AH (1829 AD).

Historian and statesman MirzoSalimbek states in his book *“Tavoriximuttakadiminvamuttaaxirin - Monotonous reflection and discussion”* that Amir Nasrullo exiled his four surviving brothers: Mir Zabir, Mir Hamza, Mir Safar and his youngest brother. Other sources (works by A. Byrns and G. Vamberi) state that Amir Nasrullo secretly killed his three brothers, who were sent to one of the estates on the banks of the Amudarya.

Mirza Salimbek is the author of several major historical works. “KashkuliSalimi” (“Kashkuli of Salimi” - a boat-shaped pumpkin (wooden) that dervishes carry around their necks or carry by hand to collect alms), “Jami’ul-Gulzor” (“Flower Complex”), “Story Abdullah ibn Mubarak” and “TarihiSalimi” are among them [4: 184].

During this period, along with secular sciences, religious sciences also developed in Bukhara. In their works, historians have not only covered history, but also their religious views. Among such works is the work “FathnomayiSultoni” (“Sultan's conquest – victory”). The author of this work was Mir Alim Bukhari, who was in the service of Muhammad Olimbek, the ruler of Guzar during the reign of Amir Nasrullah (1826/27 - 1869/79) and wrote on his behalf. “FathnomayiSultani” covers the period from the reign of Amir Shah Murad (1785/86 to 1800) to the early years of Nasrullah's reign in the Bukhara Emirate, but the reigns of Shah Murad and Amir Haydar are brief [5]. The Nasrullah period is described in detail. This manuscript was the first volume of the work, and the second was left unwritten for reasons unknown to us.

The first part of “FathnomayiSultoni” was translated into Russian by the late O.D. Chekhovich. The translated manuscript is kept in the library of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan. There is a single copy of the work numbered №1838. The work is written in Persian, hard cover, local paper, letter Nastaliq, 194 sheets, size 26x15 cm. Copied in 1256 A.D. (1840). The work begins in the traditional way, going to the goal on page 5a and explaining the reasons for writing. Page 8 b speaks of the weakening of control in society during the reign of Amir Danielbi, the arbitrariness of officials, the rise of corruption, the rise of taxes, and the suffering of the people. When Shah Murad came to the top of the state, he began to strengthen state control and put an end to all riots. He introduced a “behavioral tax” and taxes were abolished for a specified period.

Page 56 b of the work narrates the events leading up to the accession of Amir Nasrullah to the throne. Recent historical events date back to 1248 AH (1832). Since the period of Amir Nasrullo is not fully covered, most researchers believe that the work is incomplete.

Importantly, the work has great historical significance. It contains important information about the personality of Amir Nasrullah and the historical figures gathered around him, the relationship of governors of different regions with the central government. Many of the positive aspects of



the emir, who was portrayed as an executioner, evil, and tyrant during the Soviet era, also stand out. Information about his tireless struggle for the unification of the country, the work done on the tomb of Bahovuddin Naqshband, the construction of a madrasah near the tomb of his father Amir Haydar and the allocation of foundations for him, the construction of a magnificent coffin in the tomb of Ayyub, have changed our attitude to history.

In the XVIII century in Bukhara we can see that not only historical works, but also mystical works were written. One of such works is “Bahr al-Ulum”, the only copy of which is kept in the manuscript treasury of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the collection number 2406. This volume contains three Arabic works – “Bahr al-Ulum”, “Pisandi Zikri Jah” and one anonymous treatise. “Bahr al-Ulum” is the first work in this manuscript and consists of (№2406 / 1) 984 pages (1a - 984b).

The fact that various corrections were made to the text and that it was mentioned in the introduction (984b) that this manuscript was a draft of “Bahr al-Ulum” can be considered as the author's signature.

The internal structure of “Bahr al-Ulum” is as follows: first (pages 76-21a) is a commentary on the work. That is, each chapter and its chapters (called “narratives”) are named from which page they begin, and a sentence or two is also given about their subject.

It can be said that the main reason for the writing of “Bahr al-Ulum” was the popularity of the Naqshbandi sect at that time, and the conflict between the sheikhs of this sect and the followers of the Yassavi sect.

It should be noted that in the second half of the 18th century, Sheikh Khudoydod had a high scientific status among the followers of the Yassavi sect, and therefore he was asked to comment on Sheikh Sukhravardi's treatise “Irshad al-Muridin”.

As noted in the Colophon (End) of “Bahr al-Ulum”, this work is a commentary on Shahabuddin Abu Hafis as-Suhrawardi's treatise “Irshad al-Muridin”. This work by Suhrawardi is in fact a short treatise on mysticism, consisting of 47 chapters [7], and Sheikh Khudoydad commented on them one by one in “Bahr al-Ulum”, resulting in a much larger (about 50 times) large work, consisting of 47 chapters.

“Irshad al-Muridin” is a short treatise (22 pages), and “Bahr al-Ulum” is a major work (984 pages). So, “Bahr al-Ulum” was written according to a certain plan. In other words, the commentary is much broader. For example, the second chapter of both works is devoted to the interpretation of mystical terms. The second chapter of “Bahr al-Ulum” is 95 pages (138-233) and is one tenth of the total volume. Hence, Sheikh Khudoydod also considered it necessary to know the terms of mysticism.

## CONCLUSION

To conclude, the historical works created in the school of cultural life and historiography in the Emirate of Bukhara are an important historical source that contains information on almost all areas of political, socio-economic and cultural life of the Emirate of Bukhara. It should be noted that these primary sources have not been sufficiently studied to date, and today it is a huge task to put the information in these sources into a broad scientific circulation in the study of the history of international relations in Central Asia.

Also, the Bukhara School of Historiography and the works created in it are of special theoretical and methodological significance for today's historical research.

#### REFERENCES

- [1] (Ange Von Kügelgen. Legitimation of the Central Asian dynasty of Mangits in the works of their historians. (XVIII-XIXcenturies). – Almaty. 2004. - p. 110)
- [2] (Collection of Oriental Manuscripts of the Academy of Sciences of the Uzbek SSR, Vol. 1. – pp. 83-84)
- [3] (“History of the Mangistau dynasty”. Introduction, commentary and translation by I.A. Najifova. Dushanbe, 1967)
- [4] (Historical source studies. Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Science Publishing. 2006. - pp. 183-184)
- [5] (Manuscript of the Treasury of Manuscripts of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, inv. № 1838, vv. 7b-556)
- [6] India Office, I, № 1259; ЎзР ФА ШИ қўлёзмалар хазинаси, № 2981/11. (India Office, I, № 1259; Treasury of Manuscripts of the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, № 2981/11)
- [7] Сулаймония кутубхонаси “Sebid Ali Pasa” бўлимидаги №1397/1 рақамли қўлёзма. (Manuscript №1397 / 1 in the Sebid Ali Pasa section of the Sulaymaniyah Library)



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01972.2

## LEGAL BASIS OF MASS MEDIA IN UZBEKISTAN

**Sadokat Kasimjon kizi Makhsumova\***

\*PhD Student,  
Journalism and Mass Communications University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the legal framework for regulating the activities of the media in Uzbekistan. The history of the right to information is studied; its reflection in the legislation of Uzbekistanis analyzed. Attention is paid to the aspects provided for in the existing legislation. The peculiarities of the forms of ownership of the media organization, their definition in the norms of the law, their peculiarities are studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Mass Media, Law, Norm, Legal Entity, Individual, Editorship, Founder, Private Enterprise, Limited Liability Company, Joint Stock Company, Unitary Enterprise.*

### INTRODUCTION

Today, the information that has become a daily human need is being updated every second. Its area is so wide that if you can't find what you need, you're bound to be looking for a traveling star. At the same time, it has the power to rule the world - information has also gone through certain periods of development. Among them, the conscious dissemination of information by man took place in the fifth stage. In doing so, people went through morphological creation and achieved the results of real thinking and creativity. Conscious creation, on the other hand, was not limited to the collection and processing of information, but also encouraged the search for ways to disseminate it to the masses. The result has been pre-journalism scenes, including meetings, announcements, correspondence, lithography, and other forms of mutual information exchange.<sup>1</sup>

Sources say that drastic changes in the field of information have occurred three times. The first took place when a special mechanism for recording and distributing time, by region, emerged. The second change is related to the beginning of book printing. It consisted of copying documented information using a special typewriter. The third is characterized by the invention of

electronic computers. This change is significant as the transfer of work in human activity to technology.

Now they are assessing how democracy works by ensuring freedom of information and speech. In particular, this is one of the important directions in the current stage of democratic renewal in our country, which focuses on ensuring freedom of information.

If we look to the past, we will see that the right to freedom of information and speech, one of the most important hallmarks of democracy, also has its own history. In particular, in 1945 in Mexico City was held a conference of American states on strengthening the right to information at the international level, where the slogan "freedom of information" was first raised by the United States.

The first session of the UN General Assembly in 1946 adopted Resolution 59 (1), entitled "Convening an International Conference on Freedom of Information", which stated that "the right to information consists of the right of a person to collect, transmit and publish information without hindrance", was pushed.

It should be noted that in a number of European countries, the idea of freedom of the press and speech has developed a long time ago. In particular, in Sweden in 1766 the Law "On freedom of the press and speech" (in the new edition of April 5, 1949) was adopted, which strengthened the right of citizens to information.

It is noteworthy that freedom of information and speech is recognized as one of the basic personal rights of citizens around the world, and every year 3<sup>rd</sup> May is celebrated as World Press Freedom Day.

The adoption of national constitutions in many countries has led to the emergence of the right of citizens to information in the system of rights and freedoms and the strengthening of this institution on the basis of constitutional provisions. In particular, Article 29 of the Constitution of Uzbekistan contains a provision guaranteeing the right to information, according to which "Everyone has the right to freedom of thought, speech and religion. Everyone has the right to seek, receive and impart information of his choice, except for information directed against the existing constitutional order and other restrictions established by law.

In accordance with this constitutional principle, a number of laws and programs aimed at ensuring public awareness of the necessary information have been adopted. These include the Law on Informatization, the Law on Principles and Guarantees of Freedom of Information, and the Law on Mass Media.

In this regard, it is necessary to provide information on the mechanism for exercising the right to information. This process consists of three stages:

- the first is the existence of a regulatory framework that serves to ensure the emergence, provision and guarantee of the rights and obligations of citizens related to access to information;
- the second is the relationship between information subjects;
- the third is to prevent violations of citizens' rights to information and, if so, to restore their legitimate interests and rights.<sup>2</sup>

In all countries of the world, the media play an important role in the socio-political life of society. In the world experience, there are laws regulating the organization, conduct, termination of media activities, as well as all actions in the system as a whole. In particular, these laws play a key role in the policy of media management in Uzbekistan. The Law on Mass Media, which was revised on January 15, 2007 and contains a total of 40 articles, contains a number of articles regulating the activities of the media, organizing the editorial office, and conducting management policy in accordance with the laws of economic management.

The law strictly defines the management policy of the media. In particular, Article 8 states that the right to establish mass media is vested in legal entities and individuals. Articles 9-10-11 provide a general description of the founding document and the memorandum of association between the founder and the editorial board, as well as the charter of the editorial office.

Articles 12-13-14 specify the agreement between the founder and the editorial board, the rights and obligations of the founder. For example, Article 15 defines the activities of an editorial office as follows: "An editorial office is a structural unit of a legal entity or an individual who publishes a media outlet. The editorial office can be organized in any form provided by the legislation. The editorial office is independent in its professional activities. It consists of the editor-in-chief and the editorial staff. The editorial office can start its work after the registration of the mass media." Distribution of mass media can be carried out directly by the editorial staff, individuals and legal entities on a contractual basis. Distribution of printed media products is carried out through the organization of subscriptions to them, as well as through the retail network. The number of registered periodicals through the retail network, including manual sales, is carried out by state distributors of publications or by legal entities that own the network, individual entrepreneurs in the manner prescribed by law.

Laws "On Protection of Journalism", "On Advertising", "On Principles and Guarantees of Freedom of Information", "On Informatization" and a number of other legal acts regulate the activities in the field.

These legal documents define the legal boundaries that must be followed in the organization and conduct of editorial activities. The team, from the editorial manager to the youngest employee, must follow them. Failure to comply with the norms will result in liability before the law.

The following main directions of the activity of the editorial office and the printed edition issued by it in such special laws regulating the activity of the system:

- ✓ the legal status of the editorial office and its print publication, the conditions of their establishment, their relations with government agencies and other structures of society;
- ✓ subjects of editorial activity and their interrelation;
- ✓ The legal status of the journalist as a member of the editorial staff, as well as the author of articles in the newspaper and his relationship with the editorial staff;
- ✓ Defines the relationship of the editorial office and its journalist with the readership of the print media.

Under current law, a media outlet can also be established by several founders.

The following may not be founders of the media:

- ✓ a person under the age of eighteen;

- ✓ a person whose criminal record has not been completed or conviction has not been expunged or who has been declared incompetent by a court for an intentional act;
- ✓ a non-governmental non-profit organization whose activities are prohibited by law.

Also, the establishment of mass media by legal entities with a share of foreign investment in the charter capital of thirty percent or more is not allowed.

The Law on Mass Media also provides for the provision of financial support to the media and the procedure for conducting it.

Thus, in accordance with the second part of Article 15, the editorial board of the media can be formed in any organizational and legal form established by law. The decision to choose the organizational and legal form of the editorial office is made by the owner of the property as a legal entity. The editorial office of a print media may be established and registered with the status of a legal entity, private enterprise, limited or additional liability company, unitary enterprise, open or closed joint stock company, as well as other organizational and legal forms.

**Private enterprise.** A commercial organization established and managed by a single individual owner is recognized as a private enterprise.<sup>3</sup>

Private enterprise is an organizational and legal form of business entities.

**A limited liability company (LLC)** is a limited liability company established by one or more person, the charter capital (authorized capital) of which is divided into shares in the amounts specified in the constituent documents. within the value of their contributions.<sup>4</sup>

**Joint-stock company (JSC)** - a joint-stock company (hereinafter referred to as a company) is a commercial organization divided into a certain number of shares, which confirms the rights of shareholders to the joint-stock company.<sup>5</sup>

**Unitary enterprise.** A unitary enterprise is a commercial organization that has not been granted the right of ownership by the owner of the property. The property of a unitary enterprise is indivisible and cannot be divided into shares (shares, stakes) (including among the employees of the enterprise). The property of the unitary enterprise shall belong to it on the right of economic management or operational management.

The choice of organizational and legal form of the editorial office depends on:

- type of business and its scale;
- the number of future business partners, the level of participation and responsibility of each of them;
- the amount of available funds and the statutory fund established by law;
- the amount of the share of each of the partners in the charter capital;
- characteristics of each of the listed legal forms.

In the practice of organizing print media in Uzbekistan, the most commonly used organizational and legal forms are private enterprises, limited liability companies and closed joint stock companies. Each of these forms has its own characteristics.



The right to information is also closely linked to the right of citizens to apply to public authorities.

The Law "On transparency of public administration" adopted on March 11, 2014 is expected to be a guideline for ensuring the effectiveness of activities in this area. The legal norm consists of 24 articles, which cover important aspects of the direction. In particular, Article 4 of the Law sets out the basic principles of transparency of public administration, according to which:

The main principles of transparency of public authorities are:

- \* The information provided by them is accessible to all, its timeliness and reliability;
- \* Openness and transparency of their activities;
- \* Freedom to seek, receive and disseminate information on the activities of public authorities;
- \* observance of the rights and legitimate interests of citizens to protect their honor and dignity from aggression, intrusion into their private lives, as well as the rights of citizens and legal entities to protect their business reputation when providing information on the activities of public authorities.

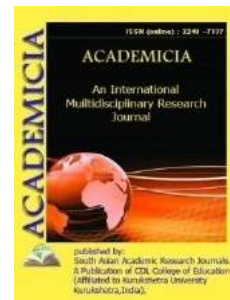
It is noteworthy that the law includes a special clause on the conduct of the media, which guarantees access to information on the activities of public authorities and administration.

In conclusion, ensuring freedom of information and speech is even more important today.

After all, the issue of ensuring the rights and freedoms of citizens in the field of information embodies the human right and freedom to receive information, disseminate information and personal opinion, which is a key factor in the formation of a democratic society in Uzbekistan.

#### REFERENCES:

1. History of world journalism. Textbook-T.: Publishing House of the National Society of Philosophers of Uzbekistan. 2006 ( p. 9)
2. Collection of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2007, No. 3, Article 20; Legislation April 19, 2018. №03/18/476/1087/
3. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Private Enterprise". Tashkent, 2003 year, 11 December, 558-II-number —<https://lex.uz/docs/53877>
4. Law of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On limited and additional liability companies", Tashkent city, December 6, 2001, №. 310-II -<https://www.lex.uz/acts/22525>
5. Collection of legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2014, №. 19.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01973.4**

## METHODICAL MODEL OF THE USE OF ELECTRONIC RESOURCES IN PROVIDING THE QUALITY OF EDUCATION

**Shakhlo Farmonovna Davronova\***

\*PhD Student,  
Bukhara Engineering Technological Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [davronova.shahlo@mail.ru](mailto:davronova.shahlo@mail.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*The article describes the role of electronic resources in ensuring the quality of higher education and the methodical model of using EER proposed is substantiated. The types of e-learning resources, stages of their introduction, function in the learning process, didactic capabilities, and the level of effectiveness of experimental and control groups as a result of research were analyzed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Quality Of Education, E-Learning Resources, Model, Automated Learning System, E-Textbook, Web Quest, Computer Business Game, Multimedia Presentation, Tutor, Virtual Laboratory.*

### INTRODUCTION

The concept of development of the higher education system of the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030, developed in pursuance of the Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated July 11, 2019 No PQ 4391 "On measures to introduce new principles of governance in higher and secondary special education" Based on the needs of the social sphere and the economy, a number of priorities have been identified, such as improving the quality of education, training competitive personnel, effective organization of scientific and innovative activities, development of international cooperation based on the integration of science, education and industry[1]. To accomplish these tasks, it is important to constantly work on the use of new teaching methods and innovative technologies that provide interactivity.

One of the most advanced areas of interactivity in the modern education system today is the EERs, which are a relatively new didactic tool. Psychological and pedagogical research[12-26] in this area shows that the use of EERs in the learning process allows to the implementation of

innovative ideas in the pedagogical activities of teachers, individualization and informatization of education, setting individual educational trajectories for each student, the introduction of competent approaches to the learning process and increase the activity of students.

E-learning resources are a set of software, information and technical, educational and methodological systems that provide a purposeful learning process.

## **METHODS**

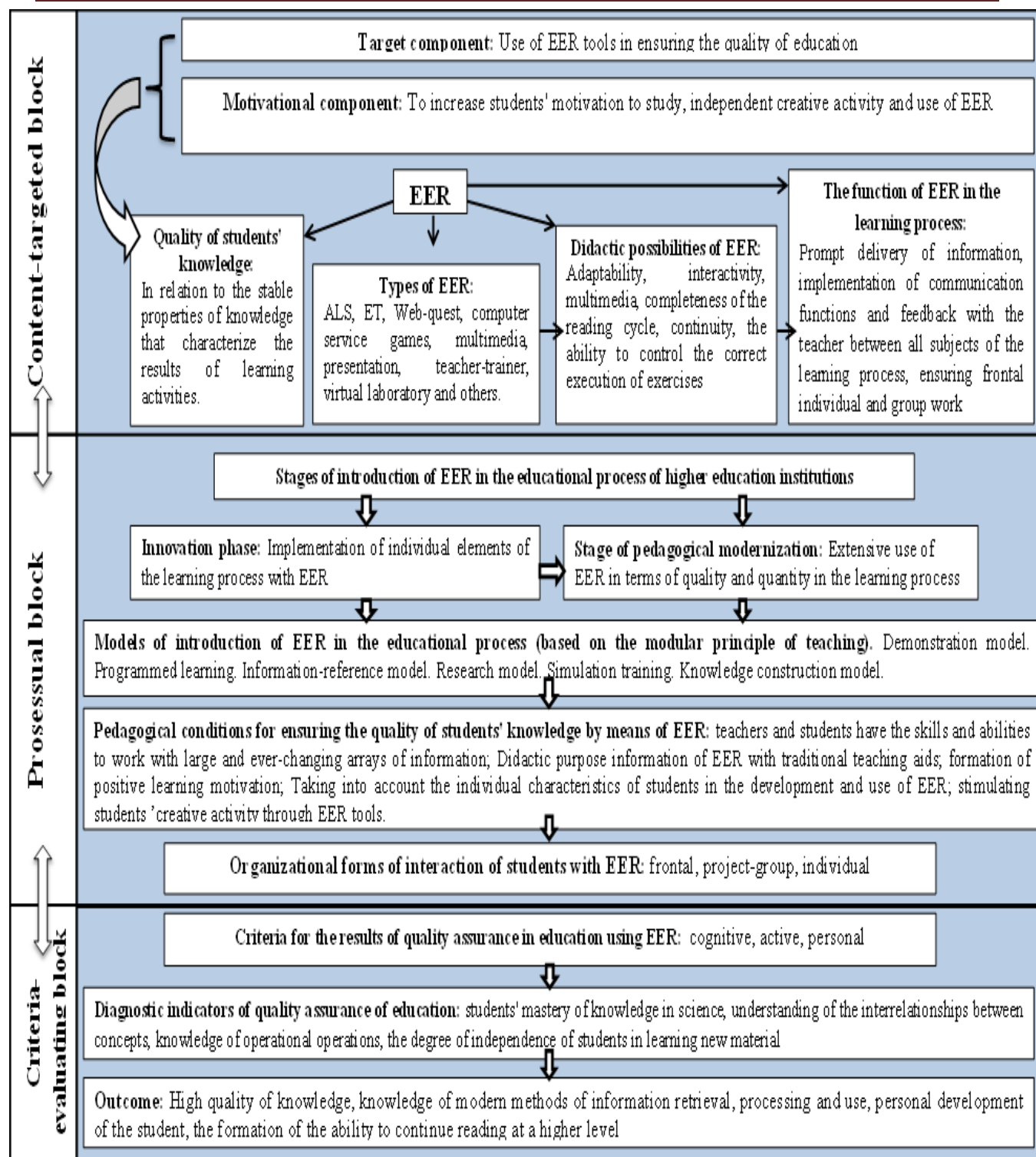
The main changes taking place in modern education - the change of educational paradigms, the person-centered approach to learning, the introduction of information technology - make improving the quality of students' knowledge an urgent task.

With the introduction of EER in the educational process of higher education institutions, there is a need to develop a learning model that uses these resources to improve the learning process and improve the quality of students' knowledge.

A model is a pattern that is artificially created in the form of diagrams, physical structures, definite shapes, or formulas. Like the object (or event) under study, it expresses and repeats the structure, properties, interactions, and relationships between the elements in a much simpler and rougher view[2].

When we say the model of improving the quality of students' knowledge in the educational process in technical higher education institutions on the basis of EER, we understand the description and theoretical basis, pedagogical conditions, as well as didactic opportunities to improve the quality of technical education with EER. Based on the research, we identified the following components of pedagogical modeling: goal setting and planning of the learning process, development of teaching methods, techniques, organizational forms of enrollment and teaching, as well as criteria for assessing student learning. The model proposed by us, in a narrow sense, has a pre-defined goal and methods and tools designed to achieve it, as well as tools that include parameters for evaluating actions and understanding performance.

The model we propose has, in a narrow sense, tools that have a predetermined goal and methods and tools designed to achieve it, as well as tools that include action and performance evaluation parameters.



Picture 1. Methodical model of using electronic resources in ensuring the quality of education.

Thus, the proposed model scheme includes three interrelated blocks: content-targeted block - includes targeted identification of the use of EER as a tool to improve the quality of student

knowledge, description of knowledge quality and a complete description of the tasks and didactic possibilities of EER types in the learning process takes; it, in turn, has the stages and models of application of EER in the educational process of higher education, pedagogical conditions for improving the quality of students' knowledge in the educational process on the basis of EER, as well as organizational forms of student interaction with EER; Criteria-assessment block consists of criteria for improving the quality of students' knowledge, diagnostic indicators of improving the quality of knowledge and results.

Based on the structural scheme of the model, a complex pedagogical model has been developed, which includes specific goals of pedagogical activity - the goals of improving students' knowledge in the educational process of higher education on the basis of EER.

The use of EER in the educational process of higher education is carried out in accordance with the important socio-pedagogical goals of modern education, which include:

- a) to form and develop the abilities of the individual, which are necessary for himself and society;
- b) activation of socially valuable activity of the person;
- c) Providing opportunities for effective independent study and independent learning.

It should be noted that based on the goals of modern education, the individual is the center of the education system. The use of any pedagogical system, including EER, is aimed at cultivating a person-centered, creative personality.

Regardless of the subject characteristics, the EER should perform the following basic functions:

- expeditious delivery of educational information;
- implementation of communication tasks between all participants of the learning process and in the feedback with the teacher;
- Providing frontal, individual, and group work[3].

EERs based on information technology have the following didactic capabilities:

**Openness**-is the ability to use an unlimited amount of EER, modify EER, and create personal EERs.

**Adaptability** -refers to the adaptation of the EER to the individual capabilities of the student, while interactivity refers to the student's interaction with the EER in the learning process.

**Multimedia**-is the sharing of several types of information in a single product, such as text, animation, graphics, and sound, allowing a person to interact on multiple receiving channels simultaneously. Also, to ensure the completeness and continuity of the reading cycle, work with information technology in a single session (for this purpose, designed electronic textbooks that perform several didactic functions simultaneously), the ability to perform all parts of the EER didactic cycle, various controls for gradual increase of knowledge means the need to create an opportunity to perform the exercises.

We have developed a model for improving the quality of student knowledge in the design of the educational process in higher education using EER tools, which includes the following types of electronic resources:

**1. Automated Learning System (ALS)**- is a computer-aided pedagogical software designed to provide new information, skills and competencies, to organize intermediate and final tests, with a reliable support system for both the program itself and the subject.

It has the ability to adapt to the learner (his knowledge, speed and path of movement on the studied material, etc.), an advanced system of collecting and processing (including gathering information about the mistakes students often make in the subject or subject being studied) statistical information on each student, group and student flow. In his research, GK Selevko highlights the following advantages of ALR:

- access to individual learning benefits;
- training intensification;
- the possibility of individual adaptation of the training course to the requirements of students or teaching conditions;
- the opportunity to use and replicate best practices;
- opportunities to improve the quality of knowledge and education;
- have independent work skills[4].

**2. Electronic textbook (ET)**- is a hypertext document that contains electronic information, structured theoretical teaching materials, glossary, practical work topics, science assignments and recommendations for its study, as well as test assignments. The main quality indicators of the electronic textbook include a complete and uninterrupted description of the material, the implementation of new didactic schemes using modern information technology tools, the integrated use of information technology and navigation capabilities.

According to Q.T. Olimov, e-textbooks must meet the following requirements:

- ☒ detailed description of the material;
- ☒ that students are allowed to use the textbook in their study and that it is visual;
- ☒ The ability to obtain information quickly[5].

The e-textbook as a didactic tool has a wider range of functionalities than traditional textbooks. Their superiority over traditional textbooks and manuals, According to V.M. Zelenev, it consists of:

- ability to provide multimedia information;
- quick search for information;
- ability to communicate with other electronic applications;
- dynamism, ie the ability to quickly change and replenish information;
- interactivity;



- compactness;
- Accessibility and affordability[6] .

To date, the process of creating e-textbooks has been greatly simplified, which in turn increases the ability to involve teachers and students in the creation of e-textbooks.

**3. Web quest-** is a specially organized type of research activity in which students search for EERs at designated addresses on a network. A feature of web quests in the education system is that to work with information independently or in groups, part or all of it will be located on different websites. In the learning process, the data of Web quests are developed to maximize the integration of EER into the subjects at different levels of learning. They are designed to help students make the best use of their time, use the information they receive for practical purposes, and develop critical thinking, analysis and synthesis skills, as well as information evaluation.

This type of activity was developed in 1995 by researchers at San Diego State University Bernie Dodge and Tom Marchem. The quest can be done individually, but it is preferable to work as a team when solving a web quest. There is a growing interest in students, they perceive the task as somewhat “real” and “useful”, which inevitably leads to an increase in the quality of knowledge. In the process of creative work, students do not receive "ready-to-eat" knowledge, simplified formulas, but go into research activities themselves. Naturally, the learning quest does not have to be separated from the learning process as a whole, it feels the need to communicate directly with students' previous and subsequent learning activities[7].

The following types of assignments for a web quest have been identified by Bernie Dodge and Tom March:

- ❖ Narration of EER in new formats (in the form of presentations, posters, stories) using various sources - demonstration of understanding of the topic;
- ❖ planning and design - development of a plan or project on the basis of the given conditions;
- ❖ Independent understanding of the voluntary aspects of personal research;
- ❖ Compilation-transformation of information format from various sources of EER: creation of a virtual exhibition, time capsule, culture capsule;
- ❖ creative task - creative work in a certain genre - creation of personal EERs;
- ❖ analytical problem - search and systematization of EER on a particular topic;
- ❖ detective, puzzle, mysterious event - drawing conclusions based on contradictory facts;
- ❖ come to an agreement - develop a decision on an acute problem;
- ❖ evaluation - substantiation of a certain point of view;
- ❖ journalistic searches - objective presentation of information (separation of opinions and evidence);
- ❖ persuasion - persuasion of opponents or neutrals;
- ❖ scientific research - the study of various phenomena, discoveries, evidence on the basis of unique on-line sources[8].

Real-world placement of web-tables allows students to significantly increase their motivation to achieve the best learning outcomes.

According to the quality assessment criteria developed by T. March, a quality education quest should have an engaging introductory part, a clearly articulated task that encourages high-level thinking, a distribution of roles that provides a different perspective on the problem, and use of Internet resources[8].

**4. Computer business game.** There are many definitions of the concept of "business game" in the pedagogical literature, a detailed analysis of which is given in the work.

Following E. Berne, we derive the following definition of a business game, a game that is "a process of step-by-step identification of the necessary factors, decision-making and decision-making in the context of analyzing additional information coming and going in the course of the game"[9]. In the concept of business play, it is important to take into account its elements and conditions, such as: didactic issue, educational-game issue, the presence of roles, differences in role goals, the (conflicting) state of the game, the rules of the game.

Among the features of the business game, as well as the presence of a problem-content imitation model of the object or event, it is possible to distinguish the diversity of solutions, its implementation in the process of sequential solving of intermediate problems.

A business game is a specific exercise aimed at forming clear learning problems on the one hand, and business qualities that are important in performing a profession, interacting with each other, establishing relationships with each other, maintaining a certain level of communication. Computer didactic games allow each subject of the vocational training process to individualize the process by moving along a specific educational trajectory at the level of solving a specific practical problem and developing an individual style of professional activity.

Before introducing any of the many available games into the educational process, it is necessary to assess its compliance with the curriculum and the direction of education, paying attention to the following methodological questions:

- selection of appropriate educational material with the help of computer business games;
- identify a contingent of students who can use the game as a teaching element;
- determine what parameters of the selected game are selected to fully reveal the topic under study;
- When conducting a "game", the correct allocation of time to "fit" it into the scope of training.

**5. Multimedia presentation-** allows optimizing the process of teacher-student interaction due to the visual representation of the information expressed. The most appropriate tool for creating multimedia presentations is Microsoft Power Point, which is part of the Microsoft Office suite. Its advantages are quick preparation of individual frames, as well as the whole electronic presentation, convenient sorting, temporary non-use of some slides, the presence of built-in effects, the ability to use audio information processing (background sound, speech input).

Power Point allows you to combine text, graphics, numeric data, and diagrams created with other Microsoft Office applications (such as Microsoft Word or Microsoft Excel) in a single

presentation. Multimedia lectures and presentations are very useful for learning: students learn to express their ideas, structure the collected data, create a lecture plan, independently select the necessary material for the selection of adequate comments and illustrations.

According to E.V.Ospennikov, on the basis of multimedia presentations to create a set of didactic, methodical and organizational materials in electronic form on the subject of training - educational-methodical package (EMP) is an important step. The EER will be the basis of the EMP in the form of a presentation (or Web site) with a visual accompaniment to the lecture or basic teaching material used for students' independent learning. The EMP provides the organization of the training and then allows the experience of conducting it to be shared with others. It is recommended to create a sequential EMP for all types of training. Gradual collection of EMP data on the basis of EER will form a "methodical fund", which will be used by other teachers and students, the "methodical fund" can be placed on the Internet, which will allow to disseminate pedagogical experience and find like-minded people.

When creating a personal presentation and OMP, the student should:

- Gather detailed information on the topic and achieve a complete understanding of the information presented in the presentation;
- Out of all the collected materials, the most important and necessary to reveal the topic;
- Familiarity with the available hardware and software capabilities that will help you to successfully complete the task;
- find ways to effectively deliver information to listeners using different EERs;
- Presentation of the presentation to the audience[10].

**6. Tutorial-tutor.** The main task of the trainer-tutor is to strengthen knowledge, for which a variety of test programs are used. Many modern multimedia tutors not only export the tests available in their database to another shell, but also create their own personal tests by supplementing and developing certain skills and abilities. In general, modern simulator and test systems provide the educator with the ability to adjust the management scenario according to different methodologies and individual characteristics of the student. E-tutors are gradually "enriched" with rich reference books, and sometimes with lecture materials that allow not only to check knowledge, but also to acquire knowledge, and thus "move" in the direction of educational complexes. In parallel, there is a reverse process, and as a result, e-textbooks are increasingly equipped with different control blocks. This block of EER can also include virtual labs that allow the user to model any experiments or processes.

**7. Virtual laboratories.** Provide the ability to visualize the progress of modeling processes and modeling results, to build arbitrary models of a given industry.

A.A. Andreev suggests that students explore two aspects of the learning process using EER[11]:

- a) use of ready EERs in the study of this or that science.
- b) EER, developed independently by students, focused on the goals and objectives of the courses and disciplines.

Thus, our model of improving the quality of students' knowledge in the educational process of the university by means of EER provides unity and integrity of objectives, learning content and technology, improving the quality of knowledge, modern methods of information retrieval, processing and use, independent learning and serves to shape professional competence.

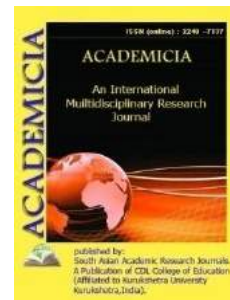
## CONCLUSIONS

It can be concluded that high efficiency in ensuring the quality of higher education has been achieved through the organization of the teaching process of sciences using electronic resources. Based on the established requirements, our research on the use of e-learning resources along with traditional teaching technologies in the teaching of science has shown that the design and organization of lessons based on such integrated technologies has increased students' motivation to master the subject, as well as their professional competence. gave a positive effect on the formation.

## REFERENCES:

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated October 8, 2019 No PF-5847 "On approval of the Concept of development of the higher education system of the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030".
2. Mixeev, V.I. Modeling and methods of theory of measurement in pedagogy / V.I. Mixeev.- M.: Higher. sk. 2001. - 198 p.
3. Kuznetsov, A.A. Academic textbook and educational standard of a new generation / A.A. Kuznetsov // Informatics and Education. - 2008. - N8.-p. 3-6.
4. Selevko, G.K. Encyclopedia of educational technologies / G.K. Selevko- M .Research Institute of School Technologies, 2009-356p.
5. Olimov Q.T. Theoretical and methodological bases of creating a new generation of educational literature in special disciplines. Doctoral dissertation in pedagogical sciences. - Tashkent: 2005.- 232 p.
6. Zelenev, V.M. A new subject-methodological course using digital educational resources (CER) in teaching astronomy at a pedagogical university. / V.M. Zelenev, M.F. Shabanov // New technologies in education. Scientific and technical journal. - Voronezh: VSPU, 2008. - p.48-52.
7. Dodge, B. WebQuests: A strategy for scaffolding higher level learning. 2003. Access mode: <http://webquest.sdsu.edu/necc98.htm>
8. March T. Working the Web for Education. Theory and Practice on Integrating the Web for Learning. Access mode : <http://www.ozline.com/learning/theory.html>
9. Bern, E. Leader and Group. On the structure and dynamics of organizations and groups / E. Bern-Yekaterinburg, 2000.- 203p
10. Ospennikova, E.V. E-Didactics Multimedia: Problems and directions of research / E.V. Ospennikova // Bulletin of PSPU. Series "ICT in Education" 2005-Iss 1- p.16-30
11. Andreev, A.A. Introduction to Internet education / A.A. Andreev. - M. LOGOS, 2003. -208p.
12. Davronova Sh.F. Use of e-learning resources in the implementation of interactive teaching methods. // "Pedagogical skills" Scientific journal. Bukhara 2018 №4, pp. 309-314.
13. Davronova Sh.F. Electronic educational resources as a means of forming professional competencies of students. // «Science and Practice: a new level of integration in the modern

- world» VII International scientific-practical conference Great Britain, Sheffield. 2018. -118-123p.
14. Davronova Sh.F. Possibilities of using electronic resources to increase the effectiveness of education. // "Pedagogical skills" Scientific journal. Bukhara 2019 №3, pp. 139-143.
  15. Davronova Sh.F. The role and importance of cloud technology in ensuring the quality of education. // European journal of research and reflection in educational sciences. – vol 7.12 (2019). – Page. 820-824
  16. Davronova Sh.F. Effective use of pedagogical potential of e-learning resources.// "Scientific Bulletin of NamSU" Scientific journal. Namangan 2020 №3, pp. 457-465.
  17. Davronova Sh.F. Issues of ensuring the quality of education in higher education on the basis of electronic resources. // "Scientific Bulletin of NamSU" Scientific journal. Namangan 2020 №10, pp. 439-444.
  18. Davronova Sh.F. Scientific basis for the use of electronic resources in ensuring the quality of education. // "Improving the quality of modern continuing education: innovation and prospects." International scientific-practical conference. Tashkent 2020, pp. 378-383.
  19. Davronova Sh.F. Use of electronic resources in higher educational institutions of Uzbekistan. // «Modern psychology and pedagogy: problems, analysis and results» International Conference. Tashkent 2020, pp. 251-261.
  20. Davronova Sh.F. E-learning resources and their evaluation criteria. // "News of the National University of Uzbekistan" Scientific journal. Tashkent 2020 №1 / 2, pp. 71-75.
  21. Davronova Sh.F. Use of electronic educational resources as a means of improving the quality of education. // "Cutting - edge science 2020" Shawnee International Scientific Peer-reviewed Online Conference, USA 2020. 64-66 pp.
  22. Davronova Sh.F. Electronic resources are one of the important factors in ensuring the quality of higher education. // "Pedagogy" Scientific-theoretical and methodical journal. Tashkent 2020 №2, pages 57-65.
  23. Davronova Sh.F. Possibilities of using distance technologies in ensuring the quality of education. // "Pedagogical skills". Scientific journal. Bukhara 2020 №1, pp. 65-73.
  24. Davronova Sh.F. APPLICATION OF ELECTRONIC EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES IN THE PROCESS OF TEACHING PROGRAMMING TO FUTURE COMPUTER SCIENCE TEACHERS //InterConf. – 2020.
  25. Салиева О. К., Рахимов Б., Давронова Ш. СОВРЕМЕННОЕ СРЕДСТВО ПОВЫШЕНИЯ ЭФФЕКТИВНОСТИ ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ //Современные инструментальные системы, информационные технологии и инновации. – 2013. – С. 230-232.
  26. Салиева О. К., Давронова Ш. Ф. ЭУМК-как основное средство дистанционного обучения //ПЕРСПЕКТИВНОЕ РАЗВИТИЕ НАУКИ, ТЕХНИКИ И ТЕХНОЛОГИЙ. – 2013. – С. 175-179.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01974.6**

## DISTRIBUTION AND TREATMENT TECHNIQUES OF GOATS' MONIESIOSIS IN TURTKUL DISTRICT OF THE REPUBLIC OF KARAKALPAKSTAN

**T.I. Taylakov\*; Sh.D. Avezimbetov\*\***

\*Candidate of Veterinary Sciences,  
Samarkand Institute of Veterinary Medicine,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Candidate of Veterinary Sciences,  
Nukus branch of the Samarkand Institute of Veterinary Medicine,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Distribution and treatment of moniesiosis in goats in the Turtkul district of the Republic of Karakalpakstan was studied. Furthermore, the anthelmintic effect on moniesiosis pathogens was investigated by adding 1 ml of vamonezole to 10 kg of body weight of albendazole mixture to goat's milk.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Anoplocephalidae, M.expanza, M.benedeni, cestode, helminth, moniesia, monezol, albendazole.*

### INTRODUCTION

Despite the fact that several types of intestinal cestodes are widespread among goats in Uzbekistan and cause some economic damage to livestock, the special study of them and the cestodes they cause has been completely excluded from the attention of researchers in recent years.

In goats infected with *M.expanzava* and *M.benedeni* are distinguished by four different clinical forms of the disease - *severe and mild toxicity, intestinal obstruction (obturation) and nervous manifestations*. In the feces of animals 10–15 days before the appearance of mature joints of moniesia, sick cattle show signs of *lethargy, weight loss, loss of appetite*. The sick animal bleeds and stops growing, and as a result of worsening heart activity, blood clots appear in the lower parts of the body. As a result, the kids start to die from *May to June*. The mildly toxic clinical manifestations of moniesiosis are observed in young cattle and early lambs, which become



emaciated, and the feces become fluid. Moniesi joints are separated for 20-30 days, and after the organism gets rid of all cestodes, the condition of the animal can be relieved. If an animal is also infected with acute intestinal infections, its condition worsens and moniesiosis develops. Intestinal obstruction is more common in 2-4 month old goats, which is more common in the first half of spring and summer. The sick animal suddenly falls around and begins to kick with his feet. The animal dies of spontaneous poisoning as a result of intestinal obstruction in one of these seizures. In Uzbekistan, drugs of 1-2% copper sulfate, phenasal, panacur (fenbendazole), rintal, albendazole have been used against intestinal cestodes of small and large horned animals. Later, a number of drugs against these cestodes were developed in foreign countries. In Russia and some CIS countries, various forms of *anthelmintic* drugs belonging to the group of albendazole against moniesiosis, tizanieziosis, avitellinosis are currently used.

Phenasal is applied individually in the form of tablets or 5% suspension to lambs and kids in the amount of 0.1 g / kg, in the group method in the amount of 0.2-0.25 g / kg with compound feed or crushed grain. A 1% solution of copper sulphate in water is given to lambs 20-25 ml at the periods of 1.5-2 months, up to 30 ml at 2-3 months, up to 35 ml at 3-4 months, up to 40 ml at 4-5 months, up to 45 ml at 5-6 months, Up to 50 ml at 6-7 months, up to 60 ml at 7-8 months, up to 80 ml at 8-10 months, up to 100 ml for adult sheep, a small amount for goats, up to 60 ml for adult goats. Copper sulphate is dissolved in distilled or boiled (cooled) water in a glass vessel. In addition to these drugs against moniesiosis in the territory of Uzbekistan were also used drugs such as *arsenic tin, panacur (fenbendazole), rintal and some other sources*.

At present, medicines developed by various companies for the treatment of moniesiosis and other intestinal cestodes are delivered to the territory of Uzbekistan through private veterinary pharmacies. These include *albene, albendazole (2.5 and 10 percent), albazen (2.5 and 10 percent), brontel plus (50 mg of clozantel in 1 ml, 50 mg of praziquantel), albene-praz (50 mg of albendazole in 1 ml, 50 mg praziquantel), iver-praz (2 mg ivermectin 50mg praziquantel in 1 ml), monezol (2 mg ivermectin in 1 ml, 40 mg praziquantel) and others*. According to our recent research (*B. Salimov, T. Taylakov, Sh. Kurbanov, 2016, 2017, 2018*), the occurrence of new species in sheep and goats, in addition to monieziosis and avitellinosis *Moniezia expanza, Moniezia benedeni, Avitellina centripunctata*. With this kept in mind, it is time to step up the fight against them, develop new and improved methods and put them into practice.

## RESEARCH MATERIALS AND METHODS

Scientific research was carried out in Ruzim caravan farm of Turtkul district of the Republic of Karakalpakstan, in the territory of Namuna aul citizens' assembly and in the scientific laboratory of the department of "Parasitology and veterinary work" of the Faculty of Veterinary Diagnostics and Food Safety of Samarkand Veterinary Institute. Based on the above, we tested some drugs in goats infected with moniesiosis under production conditions. Our research work was carried out on goats of Ruzim Korvon cattle farm and Namuna aul in Turtkul district and a total of 40 goats were dewormed. Our research work was carried out on goats of Ruzim Korvon cattle farm and Namuna aul in Turtkul district and a total of 40 goats were dewormed.

### The results of the research

In order to determine the level of infestation of goats with monesiosis in Rozim caravan farm and Namuna aul, 40 heads of goats were isolated and dewormed with 1% copper sulfate solution.

Manure (dung) from goats was collected and examined by serial washing and cleaning methods. The results of the study are presented in the *first* table.

**TABLE1 THE RATE OF INFECTION OF GOATS WITH MONIESIOSIS**

The groups of experiment	The name of the agricultural unity	The number of the cattle	In the method of washing one after another	
			The number of infected goats with moniesiosis joints and offspring	%
1 <sup>st</sup> group	Ruzim Korvon livestock farm	40	4	10,0
2 <sup>nd</sup> group	Namuna aul livestock farm, neighborhood unity	40	3	7,5

As can be seen from Table 1, when 40 goats were dewormed on the Ruzim caravan farm, the pathogens of moniesiosis were found in 4 heads and the incidence rate was 10%. When 40 heads of goats were examined, the incidence of moniesiosis and eggs in 3 heads was 7.5%. In order to determine the effectiveness of anthelmintics in goat moniesiosis, feces samples were taken from goats and tested using sequential washing serially methods. 20 naturally infected goats were isolated and divided into 2 groups of 10 based on analogous rules. the monezol suspension was ingested through a sieve to the live weight of the animal. Anthelmintic drugs were given to goats on an empty stomach in the morning. The results of the study are presented in Table 2.

**TABLE 2 EFFECTIVENESS OF ANTHELMINTIC SOURCES IN THE MONIESIOSIS OF GOATS**

Groups	The number of animals	The name of the medications	The dosage	The effect of the medication on the elements	The effectiveness of drugs in percentages
1 <sup>st</sup> group	10	Albendazole powder	In the amount of 15 mg/kg	joints and eggs of moniesi pathogens were not found in 7 goats 70%	70 %
2 <sup>nd</sup> group	10	Monezol suspension	In the amount of 1ml per 10 kg body	joints and eggs of moniesi pathogens were not found in 7 goats 70%	100 %

As can be seen from Table 2. As can be seen from the table, the first group of goats was bagged for 10 h after 24 h and the collected manure was examined. The effectiveness of the albendazole anthelmintic was 70%. No joints or eggs of intestinal cestodes pathogens were found in goats

treated with monezol suspension in the second group of goats. the effectiveness of the monezol anthelmintic was 100%

## CONCLUSIONS

1. The results of scientific research showed that the prevalence of moniesiosis among goats of Ruzim Korvon farm and Namuna aul in Turtkul district was 10% in farms and 7.5% in private goats.
2. Monezol suspension for goat moniesiosis (1 ml contains 2 mg of ivermectin and 40 mg of praziquantel) at a dose of 1 ml per 10 kg of body weight in the morning on an empty stomach was found to be 100% effective against pathogens of moniesiosis.

## REFERENCES

1. Salimov B., Taylokov T., Khudoyorova S.I. Distribution of tsestod, belonging to the family MonieziaBlanchard 1891 in Uzbekistan. // Veterinarnabiotexnologiya. Bulletin №22, Institute veterinarnoy meditsiny natsionalna akademiya agrarnix nauk Ukraini, 2013. -s 527-529.
2. Salimov B., Tayloqov T., Qurbonov Sh. Importance of studying intestinal cestodes of large and small horned animals.//Current problems of helminthology.Termiz, 2014. 48 p.
- 3.B.Salimov., Tayloqov., Qurbonov Sh.O Rasprostraneni kishhechnyx tsestod ovets i kurupnogo rogatogo skota v usloviyax Uzbekistana. // "Regional innovation systems in agriculture" SamQXI 2015.S.294.
4. B.Salimov., Tayloqov., Kurbanov Sh. Some new information on the causative agents of intestinal cestodes in sheep. // Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on "Prevalence of Dangerous Diseases in Animals and Poultry and Measures to Control Them." VITI, Samarkand, 2016. 362-365 p.
5. B.Salimov., Tayloqov., Kurbanov Sh. Avitellinosis pathogens. // "Results of development and introduction of innovative technologies in agriculture and future tasks". A collection of scientific articles by professors and teachers. Samarkand 2017.
6. Taylakov T.I. To study the effectiveness of new anthelmintics against goat anoplocephalyatosis. Integration of education, science and industry in agriculture. // Proceedings of the scientific-practical conference of professors and young scientists. Samarkand, 2018.21-23b.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01975.8**

## FEATURES OF THE WESTERN TURKISH KAGANATE ADMINISTRATION SYSTEM

**Yo.Q. Muxamedov\***

\*Doctoral Student,  
National University of Uzbekistan named after Mirzo Ulugbek,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the reforms carried out by the Western Turkish Khanate in Chach. It is devoted to the history of the study of some issues related to the changes in the form of government of Chach in the early Middle Ages, in which the given sources and archeological and numismatic materials give specific insights based on research on the history of governance in the oasis in recent years. In particular, some controversial opinions among researchers on the dynasties that ruled the Chach oasis during this period and their origins have been considered. The article also provides a detailed analysis of the titles introduced by the Western Turkish Khanate to the Chach administration and the methods and tools used.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Turkish Khanate, Oases Koshgar, Oqsuv, Amudarya–Syrdarya Middle Ages, Archeological Research, Defensive Walls, Urban Planning, Written Sources*

### INTRODUCTION

In historiography, western Turkish Khanate, which emerged mainly as a branch of the kingdom referred to as "Turkish Khanate", "Great Turkish Khanate" and "Eastern Turkish Khanate", manifests itself as a state containing dozens of large and small rulers in more extreme oases, unlike a number of other nomadic-based States of Central Asia. In this regard, it will be necessary to familiarize yourself with the system of management of all this fraud and its essence.

### Main part

Although the researchers did not agree on a settled point of view in this regard, some researchers engaged in the history of Western Khanate found that the vassals in Khanate divided the rulers into several regions in political and administrative terms, thus it is necessary to classify them:

I. The central region of the western Turkish Khanate is the country close to the seventh:

1) 6 rules of East Turkestan: 1. Koshgar, 2. Oqsuv, 3. Karashahr, 4. Kucha, 5. Turfon (Gaochan), 6. Hutan, 7. Kumul;

2) Reigns of the oasis in the Syrdarya Basin: 1. Fergana, 2. Khujand, 3. Choch, 4. Otror, 5. Isfijob;

II. Reigns of the oasis between Amudarya and Syrdarya: 1. Ostrushana, 2. Sogd: Samarkand, Panch-Maymurg, Kabudon, Ishtikhon, Kushaniya, Kesh, Nakhshab, 3. Bukhara, 4. Toad: chagrin, meme, Balkh, Guzgon, Shibirgon, Garchistan, Beaver, Rub, mustard, Copadion, Kumed, Badakhshan, etc. Five. Non-durable;

III. Khorasan: 1. Merv, 2. Dekhiston, 3. Gurgon, 4. Herat;

IV. North India-Afghanistan (North-East and central parts): 1. Kabulistan, 2. Zabolistan, 3. Kandahar, 4. Gandhara, 5. Kashmir

The total number of rulers subordinated to the listed western Turkish Khanate actually exceeds 40-50. In particular, close to 10 in the Sugd Oasis, each of the 27 large and small rulers of the Tokhoristan were separate states at this time. Therefore, the Chinese tourist Xiuan Szan writes about the existence of more than 62 "states" in the composition of the Khanate at the time when in 6459- 60 years most of these territories were located . A second Chinese tourist, Huy Chao (726), also passes the name of dozens of rulers in the Khanate.

On the issue of hoaxes and vassals, the researchers expressed a number of different opinions, and basically classified them into the following groups:

1-group. The vassals management of the khanate is relative and they believe that "the khanate did not interfere in the internal affairs of the local rulers, limited to taking tribute from them, they did not develop a specific management system for them". This group includes many researchers;

2-Group. Hoax actively intervened in the management of vassals, established a particular system in this regard, used several methods and tools productively. To this group, the American researcher J.K. Skeff, Uzbeks G'. Baboyorov, M. Xatamova, F, Jumaniyozova and others possible to add.

The first group of researchers did not deal directly with this topic, but made a brief comment during a general discussion on the history of the peoples of Central Asia or the history of the Khanate. Such thoughts, thrown in the middle from the beginning of the last century, have almost reached the present without changing. For Example, A. "In the VI century, there were more than a dozen Oasis authorities in the Chirchik, Zarafshan, Kashkadarya and Amudarya basins. Their economic and political management is left in the hands of the rulers of the local dynasty, and the Turks are limited only by the BC and the ban levied on them", stated the opinion in the content .

In fact, such an approach to the issue is outdated today. On this issue on the same place J. K. Skeff. The following points of view, which put forward, are noteworthy: "the Western Turks and the tribes in their composition, as well as the descendants of turghash, ruled the more prosperous oases of Turkestan from the 6th to the 8th centuries.

Despite the fact that these Turkic peoples were mainly inhabitants of the steppe region, engaged in livestock farming, they paid extreme attention to the control of the agricultural oasis of

Turkistan. Only the reasons for their desire to dominate Turkistan and the issue of governance, formed by them for this purpose, have not yet been adequately covered." According to him, the khakanate ruled the oases in Turkistan in the following 2 ways: 1) Direct (direct) management; 2) indirect management. The researcher believes that direct management is observed in the appointment of representatives of the ruling dynasty of Khanate to the management of an oasis; this can be cited as an example of Toghoristan, Fergana and Choch. Skeff, who argued that such a form of management is not connected with one specific rule, but an exception, describes the indirect management of disloyalty as follows: "the most acceptable method during this period is that the local elite is allowed to maintain their previous positions in the overhanging oases that are owned by them. The local rulers had taken on themselves the role and service of the intermediary to deliver the taxes and tributes that fell from his OT tabaa (population) to the ruling settlers. A clear example of such a system is "tan shu", which refers to the activities of tun yabg-Khakon, "gave the title of eltabar to the rulers of the Western countries and sent a separate tudun to each of them to check the collection of control and taxes" visible in the content."

It is worth noting the views expressed by Uzbek researchers in the following years on the issue of the management of khanate. In particular, the opinion on the content "first, that our country is also subjected to a generally hostile system of governance and, secondly, that the local (traditional) method of governance has been preserved" in relation to the management of the loss, is also an important consideration. Boboyorov's views on the fact that in the management of various relics of the reigns, mainly two methods: the use of direct and indirect methods, as well as the effective use of the means of establishing marriage relations, attract attention.

The fact that G'. Baboyorov with a deep focus on this issue gradually improved the management of vassals, involving source information in various languages, such as Chinese, Sogdian, Arabic-Persian, Greek, Armenian, Tibetan, ancient Turkish-Run, bactriian, Pahlavi, the establishment of the direct Ashina dynasty in Choch, Fergana, Takharistan, Kobulistan, Samarkand, Marv, established marriage relations with several rulers in Eastern Turkistan, and made local rulers groom .it goes without saying that traitors have strengthened control in places with this tool.

One of the characteristic features for the Central Asian Oasis States was that most of them sought to maintain their relative independence even at the time when they were part of a large clan, while the local rulers, whose management of their dynasty aimed at ensuring inviolability, were on the way to reconciliation with their new masters. Although they are relative, among the arguments that show their semi-independence, at least free in internal management, in the first place undoubtedly stands the coin-coins. In particular, a number of factors such as the East Turkestan, the Amudarya-Syrdarya range and some of the existing Oasis rulers from the beginning of BC to the minting of their own coins suggest that they are independent in a certain sense in their internal management.

From the information in the Chinese chronicles, when the khanate troops entered the territory of Amudarya-Syrdarya, the ruling dynasty of the majority of the Oasis States here belonged to the House of Zhzhaovu, An (Bukhara), Tsao (kabudon), Shi (Choch), Mi (Maymurg), Hye (Kushaniya), Khosyun (Khorezm), Maodi ( Vardona), Shishi (Kesh) was divided into such branches as Kan (Samarkand), among which the Samarkand dynasty was considered the Central House . However, the founders of these dynasties did not belong to the indigenous indigenous population of these Oasis States, but in Chinese chronicles it was noted that these lands were



migrated from the Tsil-Yan mountains (the north of East Turkestan), and it was not sufficiently determined when and as a result of which ethno-political processes they came to these lands.

The "system of rudeness" will benefit in covering the relationship of khakash-vassals. The title of Eltabar is found in Chinese' Sogdian' Bactrian and other language sources in relation to the management of the Oasis' and this is evident from the fact that piracy gives them a different status. In particular, it found its confirmation on the basis of the information in the Chinese chronicles that "from the Western Turks gave the title of eltabar to the rulers of the night yabgukh vassal (Oasis)", S. G. Klyashtorniy's on the basis of this information, interpretation of the form "the granting of Turkish titles to the rulers of the subordinate Oasis is an expression of the fact that the Khanate introduced them into its administrative hierarchy" is relevant. This means that while the khakis affirmed their inclusion in their administrative hierarchy by giving the title of eltabar to the rulers of the OASIS, who were their vassals, they saw them on a par with the heads of large and influential nomadic tribes in terms of position.

So it is possible to assume that the vassals of the detachment consisted of relatively strong and weak groups in terms of position. The first were "eltabarlik " s' each having its own ruling dynasty' mainly were Oasis rulers and partly nomadic political associations.

East Turkestan (central part)' Amudarya–Sirdarya range and adjacent territories' northern India' horosondaki O'troq Oasis rulers' as well as' Black Sea' Northern Caucasus and Volga – Ural semi-nomadic tribal associations (Alan' Bulvar' Caspian, etc.) the G.) was composed of.

The "system of tribute" also took a special place in the management of the western Turkish Khanate. Although the issue of tribute is not covered in detail in the sources, it can be assumed that on the basis of some information the vassals send their masters in a year, while the collection of tribute is controlled by the tudun-rank representatives sent from the center by the traitors. Tuduns, whose main task is to "control over subordinate countries and organize the collection of taxes", are actually representatives of the khakans appointed over their vassals – the Nomads, and it is not clear exactly when such a tradition was introduced. In Chinese chronicles , it is based on the recording that tun yabg-haqon (618-630) gave the title of silifa (eltabar) to their vassals and sent smoke (tudun) from one person to their control, many researchers agree that the method of tudun - noib was established from the same 620 – ies, although it is believed that in fact' there is also evidence that the Khakon began to use this method This can be evidenced by the fact that in a Chinese document about Gaochan (Turfan), compiled in 577 year, along with Chinese and local titles related to this rule, the title of Turkish tudun also comes across.

The content of information, mainly in Chinese chronicles and partly in other sources, suggests that when it came mainly to the beginning of the VII century, directly the western Turkish khanate destroyed the ruling dynasties in a number of oases, and instead they began to appoint representatives of their own household. Just as the western Turkish khanate are on the Cross, they begin to interfere closely with the management of their central territory – the Ferghana principality, which is an army from the south-west to the seventh. In particular, "tan shu" states that during the Zheng-Guan period (627-649) Moxedu (\*Toad Bahadur), Boxanna (Fergana) killed her ruler named ningkibi, and the authority passed into the hands of a person named Ashena (Ashina). A number of researchers consider this person to be a Prince belonging to the western Turkish Khanate . The Chronicle quoted Ashena that after her death her son Yebochji seized power and was appointed as the ruler of the deceased Kibi's relative Aliaosan. In

the city of yebochzhi Gyesay (Koson), and in the city of Alyosan-Xu-min (Cuba?) get up in the city and start operating. After that, it is noted that 656 year Yebochji sent an ambassador with gifts to China . So, at this time in Fergana was formed a dynasty whose origins date back to the khakanate, and the khakanate did not end the activities of the local dynasty, as well as the beginning of the Valley directly through its representatives.

As it turned out, representatives of the Ashina dynasty in the Valley retain their status to the anchors. In particular, the Chinese traveler Khoy Chao (726) said that there are two authorities in Ferghana, one in the north of Sirdarya (center of Kasan) Tukyue (Turkish)s authority, and in the south it provides information about the existence of the management of Dashi (Arabs). As it turned out from the Chronicle "Tan shu", the decree is headed by a Turkic ruler named dagan-Chju (Lion Tarhan-çor), who hung for 738-751 years . It is also noteworthy that before him and after him several Ferghana rulers met the title of the Tsar, characteristic of the Khanate as a component of the name. In particular, Tabari wrote in his work about the Balaza, the heir to the throne, whose residence is located in Isfara, noting that he was the father of Jur, who later became the Ruler of Fergana . This name can actually be attributed to the title of the Turkic khanate.

Even if the Ashina dynasty was decided in Fergana, as it was on the cross, it seems that the Khanate used other means to keep this land in control. It is also possible that the rulers of Fergana with the rank of tarragon , without direct contact with the Khanate, belonged to another Turkic tribe, which is indirectly related to it. In the A-14 digital Sogdian document, the occurrence of the phrase ssry'n'k twttk ("Fergana tutuğ") is associated with the fact that the khanate used the service of detainees in the function of more Naib than representatives of his household in the management of this land. It turns out that in order to keep the title of prisoner in control of the Ashina dynasty and the local dynasty in Fergana under control, the arrest service was introduced in the valley, provided that the title was used mainly in relation to the head of the military administration in the system of Khanate. This is a proof that they are directly related to the khakans, the official finds its confirmation on the basis of the information in this Sogdian document in the form of "I handed over the name written to the Khakon and the Ruler of Fergana to the Fergana prisoner".

Another of the reigns of the Oasis, which were directly ruled by the Khanate, was the Taqistan, which included a much wider territory than the others. In the Chinese chronicles, Tukholo (Tukhoristan) was formed from 27 May principalities and all of them were in the residence of Kho (Beaver), the origin of which is Shehu (Turkish) of the Ashina dynasty. yabgaki) it is emphasized that the title is subordinated to the ruler . The Turkish yabglar administration of the Ta'huristan, which consists of semi-independent rulers such as Balkh, Termez, Chaghaniyon, huttal, Kumed, Voxon ,nnon, Qubodiyon, Vakhsh, Shuman, Axarun, Karron, Rub, Samingon, Shuburgon, Guzgon, Garchistan, Badgis, is also mentioned several times in Arabic sources . The political centers of the former Eftalites of the Khanate become the base cities of Qunduz and Balkh Khanate, and the khakans from the early years begin to place their nibs here. Around the 590 - ies, tardu khaqon (576-603), the son of Tegin rank, was sent to the management of the Taqxor, while in 620 - ies night yabgish-khaqon sends his own son, tardu Shad. Representatives of the dynasty, which ruled the Tughuristan from 620 - IES to 750-ies, will rule for about 150 years under the name of the yabgular dynasty . At this time, unlike the Choch and Fergana, which were directly ruled by the dynasties of the Ashina dynasty, the reigning posts of the rulers

of the Ta'khoristan with the title of yabgaki mean that this land is of particular importance for the sake of the Khanate. The emergence of dynasties, directly and indirectly related to treason, in the vast majority of the existing small rulers in tokhoristan, must also be attributed to this. In particular, the Termez, Chaghaniyon, Balkh, Badgis, khuttal, Voxon, Vakhsh, Shuman, Axarun, Kumed, Qubodiyon, etc. the Turkish dynasties standing in the administration of the city .

**CONCLUSION**, Shabolo gyelifa in the chronicles (Turkish. Business eltabar) as the Ruler of Voxon in 656-660 years, and gyelifa (eltabar) as the ruler of the huttal in 730 - th years, it is noted that he sent an ambassador to China . Also, Shuman and Axarunni were also ruled by the Turkic dynasty, and Syuan Szan wrote that they belong to the Turkic xisu tribe, the mountain Muğ' of the Sogdian documents (720 y. y.) based on the fact that several of them are talking about a rank official, such as Lyppyr, dyttypyr (eltabar) or xisu eltabar, this information is called F. Grene and E. de la Vesiers are associated with these regions . In addition, one of the May rulers of the south of the Ta'khoristan in several documents with the Bactrian language, compiled between the years 639-757 in Rub, the title of ἰλιτοβηρο (eltabar) is threeaydi . In particular, Bactrian documents (Doc), compiled in different years, such as' 639, 678, 682. N ' R ' Q) at χαγανο ταπααγλιγουιλιτοβηρο (pact. Turkish. "eltabar (servant of the Khan)") or a document on the gift of the Bactrian established in 710 year (Doc. T) compared to the Turkish Angel χοτολογοταπαγλιουβιλγανοσαβουνο (Turkish. The phrases " kutlug' tapug'lug bilga sebuk/sebig") have been used and the words "tapug'lug'lug" in their lexical meaning" servant' served". From the contents of the documents it becomes clear that the Ruler of the Rub is recognized as the "servant" of the eltabar Khan. And the title of Tudun is encountered in a document about 702 year on the topic close to the center of Tudunistan, in which the phrases σηροτορκο ("ruler of the Turks") and yazo ταδοβο ("gaz tuduni") come side by side . Also, in the Turkic coins belonging to the VII–VIII centuries with a Bactrian inscription, the title of ταδοβο tapkhavu ("tudun-Tarkhon") is encountered, the Tabari original writes about the khuttal ruler tudun Tarkhon (737).

This makes it possible to assume that the Takhor yabgoligi is somewhat similar to the western Turkish khanate, and the higher-level titles such as yabgol, shad, Tegin are introduced in its central administration, while the lower-level titles such as eltabar, tudun, Tarhan, Ergin are introduced in the hierarchy of khanate. At the same time, they continued to apply local Iranian titles such as the governing God, the King, The Lion.

Being the most remote area of the south-west of the western Turkish Khanate, the reign of Kobulistan was also ruled by a dynasty called Tekin-Kings or Kobulshahs, directly related to the Khanate ruling dynasty . This country was included in the composition of the Khanate at the end of the VII century, until 630 years was ruled by the means of the Ta'xor yabgoligi. Around 660 years, a Turkic dynasty was founded here, which it ruled until the middle of the IX century . Representatives of this dynasty of Kobulistan, which included Gandhara, Peshawar, Udabandapur (Ohind), Udyana (Svat), Lampaka (Lamgan), Kapisa regions, which were historical lands in northern India, received the title of Tekin throughout its entire history and this title was reflected in their coins of Bactrian, ancient Indian and pahlavian languages.

The governors of Zabulistan, whose center is the city of Gaza, which is subordinate to Kabul and includes such authorities as Ruhkhaj, Seiston, Davar, Bust, received the title of eltabar. In particular , the rulers of Zabulistan met in Arabic sources rutbil, hitivra in coins with brahmi

inscriptions, silifashaks in Chinese chronicles, many researchers equate them with the title of Turkish eltabar .

At the same time, it seems that the choch and the Tokoristan formed a system of Dynasty Management, which was not so mixed, directly adjacent to the Turkish Khanate in terms of origin, as characteristic of Khanate management. In particular, in addition to the series of titles such as Tekin/shad–tudun–Tarkhon on the Cross, there are also Turkic names and epithets such as tun, Bahadur, kul, Inal, Chabish, in the Taghistan yabgılığında titles yabgli-shad–Tekin–tudun–Tarkhon in the unity of tardu, Ishbara, kutlug, tun, Boğra, and in this respect, both rulers have embodied the traditions inherent in you know what?

In Arabic, Persian and Armenian sources , it is noted that one of the Turkish khakans transmitted his daughter faqim(Qaqum/Kayen)to Khusraw Anushirvon (531-579), the King of the Sassanids (568-576), the researchers equated him with Istami yabgish-Khakon (568-576), the co-founder of khakum. For his birth from this Turkish Queen, the nickname of the IV Hormuz (579-590)was "turkzoda". Another Sassanid King Khusrawiziz (591-628), according to the Arab historian Johiz, marries the daughter of the Turkish Khan . In any case, this Khan should be the western Turkish ruler tun yabg-Khak (618-630), who ruled in the first quarter of the VII century. From these sources it is clear that these princesses occupy a special position in the Palace of the Sassanids, during their stay at the royal palace, the administration of power in Iran entered the sphere of influence of Khanate. After all, in the Chronicle of" tan shu " it is noted that in 620 years Basi (Persian)became a subject of betrayal, which in this case becomes evident during the reign of Chile (Sheruya; 628-629)

It was also the establishment of a marriage relationship between the rulers who were subject to it and the reigns, that is, the relics that had been part of the relics since the 560 years, but had kept their traditional internal management. In particular, the Chinese chronicles indicate that two of the Samarkand rulers, one of the khakans, married to the Daughters of the western Turkish khakans. In particular, the wife of Shifubi from the rulers of Kan (Samarkand) in" Bey shi "and"soy shu" Turkish Khakani Dadu (tardu; 576-603) it is said that the daughter of the Khan, while in "tan shu"it is noted that she married the daughter of the western Turkish Khan Shehu kehan (yabgi-Khakan)during the soy dynasty (581-618) of the Samarkand ruler Kyuymuchji, and it is noted that "she has been subject to the Turks since". The researchers equate this yabgaki with the famous western Turkish Khakani yabgaki-Khakon at night. As well as Suvd of VI-VII centuries (Samarkand) among the coins are coins with a double portrait – coins with the image of the ruler and Queen, but these coins can be minted on behalf of the daughter of the Turkish Khan, who is the local ruler of the land and her woman . Especially noteworthy is the fact that on the back of these coins Turkish X'otun – the title "wife".

Although it is part of the western Turkish Khanate, the data on the marriage relationship between Khakanate and Oasis states such as Turfon, Karashahr, kucha, Koshgar and Khotan in Eastern Turkistan, which have preserved their traditional management system, are many three in Chinese sources. In particular, the wife of the ruler Kyuy Gyan, who ruled Gaochan until 590 years, was the daughter of one of the Turkish traitors, and this ruler was subordinated to the Turks. According to information encountered in the Chronicle" Bey shi", when the Gaochan ruler Kyuy Gyan died, his son bo-ya was on the throne instead of his father, and the Turks wanted that they

would marry their stepmother according to their customs. Because bo-Yan's stepmother was the daughter of the Turkish Khan.

It is also noted in the Chronicle "tan shu" that in the middle of the VII century, when Zhen-Guan (627-649) married the daughter of the Khan of Sule (Koshgar) ruler Amochji tukyue (turk), the wife of Khali Bushibi, who was the ruler of Kuysi (kucha), was the name of Ashina . According to E. Shwann, from this female name it becomes clear that she belongs to the ruling dynasty of tukyue (Turks) – the household of Ashina.

Hence, marriage relations have played an important role in the foreign policy of betrayal, which is mainly used in the management of vassal principalities. In this regard. Skeff 's opinions expressed by are noteworthy. In his opinion, "the best way of proportionate (acceptable) means to keep in motion was to establish marriage relations between the Nomads and the post-rulers. In Chinese chronicles, I found six examples of this method. Not taking into account one, this method in all events was in the style that the Turks transferred a noble woman to a postmaster for marriage. In this regard, it is also necessary to note that the settlers usually stipulate that basically the side that gave the bride was superior to the side that the bride received .

Although it is known from sources that the rulers of the western Turkish Khanate, such as Marv, Samarkand, Gaochan, kucha, Koshgar, Karashakhr, were married to the Daughters of the khakans, the rulers of the khakans' rulers such as Choch, Fergana, Tughuristan, Kabul, etc., do not have information about this. How can this situation be explained? In our opinion, this must be connected with the mediation and direct (direct) management of subordinate rulers. It seems that this method is not needed in the management of such principalities as Choch, Fergana, Buglaristan, Kabul, if the origin of the Turkish Khanate was caught by the local dynasty rulers who were not related to the Khanate in their by the groom. The reason should be when the origin of these rulers was ruled by dynasties, which went to betrayal. Here it is possible to see that exogam marriage, characteristic of the ancient Turks, was a priority.

The tradition of the khakans giving girls to their vassals' subjecting them to themselves lies in a certain system of pronouns. A clear expression of this can be seen on the example of the Genghis Khan empire, which was one of the largest steppe empires after the Khanate. In particular, the Genghisian dynasties granted special privileges to some allied tribes or vassal rulers by transmitting the girls belonging to the ruling household' i.e., as the groom'. This tradition in the Mongols is called the "system of blindness" by researchers . These traditions of piracy can also be considered' related to this system.

In addition to the G'. Boboyorov's opinion of prisak, the following arguments, which allow us to look at the Turkish Khanate as a "system of visibility" with a wider coverage:

"First of all, the Ashina dynasty, unlike the genghisians,' not only did the Allied nobility establish a qudaandry with the seeds' but also extended their daughters to the gentile vassals' that is, it gave them the privilege of 'Garagon'. The reason for such a saying is that' the status of the rulers of the OASIS, who are the bridegrooms to the Turkish khakans, in comparison with other rulers around him, is somewhat higher,' in any case, this is due to the fact that they have obtained certain "privillages" by becoming the bridegroom to the khakans.' In particular, it is noted in the Chinese chronicles that the local rulers who ruled Samarkand in 690710 years after the groom became a son-in-law of the western Turkish khakans . Interestingly' at the same time Samarkand rulers are mentioned as rulers above the rulers of the remaining rulers in Suvd. It seems that the



'traitors' have chosen 'the blind' to focus on the rulers of the OASIS more influential than the others. Because such vassals as Gaochan 'Koshgar' Samarkand 'Marv were known as major Oasis rulers at that time' in turn they were located in strategically important regions"

This means that 'if the traitors guaranteed their subordination on the one hand by transferring their daughters to the vassal rulers' on the other hand, by linking the bonds of kinship with them', the reindeer created the opportunity to become a "member" of their Ashina household and thus acquire some "privileges".

According to G'. Boboyorov, the western Turkish Khanate used the following methods in the management of its vassals, that is, mainly the Oasis States:

1) Direct. Send Prince – tags to the control of the vassals. This method, which is attributed to the more early periods of disloyalty, has not yet gained sufficient consistency and has not been introduced to all of the vassals. Apparently, an attempt was made to make a change mainly in the management of strategically important oases, and the place of the local ruler was occupied by the representative of the House of Ashina. In particular, the Choch' Fergana ' passes to the representatives of the ruling Ashina household in Toghoristan and Kabul;

2) indirect. Control over the local ruling dynasty of the oasis principality is the assignment of the title of eltabar to the local ruler and the appointment of tudun (supervisor noib). This method is widely spread and has apparently been introduced to all OASIS rulers and is in harmony.

Apparently, these methods have always used similar tools in the management of treason vassals in a way that did not give the expected result:

1) Establishing a marriage relationship with a relatively strong oasis of rule – groom the vassal ruler' that is, the system of " curation»;

2) build an army storage or garrison in strategically important areas;

3) The appointment of a Turkic tribe or clan that has its place in the political life of the Khanate to the management of a relatively small oasis of rule;

4) The founder of the Khanate is the appointment of the tribe of ashina or representatives of the Allied Tribes and seeds to the vassal Oasis .

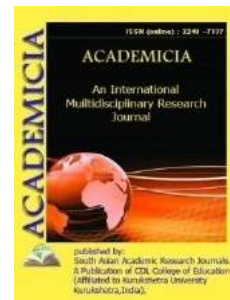
In short, the western Turkish Khanate, as a major one, has resorted to various methods and tools that come from the need in the process of managing several dozen relics of rulers. In the early days, without any interference in the internal affairs of the vassals, in many places left the local dynasties in their place and was largely limited to the carrying of tribute. But the traitors put an end to the local government of some of the rulers, instead of appointing representatives of the Ashina household, and to some of them sending "tudun" as a controller, giving the Turkish title of "eltabar" to the representatives of the local dynasty, while the relatively high-ranking vassal rulers were in control of them using such methods and means as.

## REFERENCES

1. Buryakov Yu. K istorii rannesrednevekovogo Chacha ... - Buryakov Yu.F. To the history of the early medieval Chach // O'zbekiston tarixi, No. 3. - Tashkent, 2002. - pp. 10-20.
2. Rtveladze E.V. Numizmaticheskie materialy k istorii rannesrednevekovogo Chacha 8.982. Rtveladze E.V. History and numismatics of Chach (second half of III - middle of VIII



- century AD). Tashkent, 2006 .-- S. 10 - 20. Boboyorov G '. Excerpts from the history of hair ... Boboerov F. Choch tarikhidan lavqalar (ilk orta asrlar). - Toshkent: Yangi nashr, 2010.B.16-20.
3. Xatamova M. Residences of the Turkish kings in Chach: Jabgukat and Khotunkat ... Khatamova N. Turk khoʻkonlarining Chochdagi Karorgoxlari: Zhabrukat va Xotunkat. Toshkentning 2200 yilligiga // Uzbekiston tarixi magazines. No. 2.2009. - B. 3-14.
  4. Rtveladze E. V. Numizmaticheskie materialy k istorii rannesrednevekovogo Chacha ... –
  5. Stark S. Nomaden und Seßhafte in Mittelasien- und Zentralasien // Grenzüberschreitungen. Forms of Contacts appear Orient und Okxsus im Altertum. - Stuttgart, 2002. - P. 389.
  6. Skaff KJ Western Turk Rule of Turkestan's Oases in the Sixth through Eighth Centuries // The Turks, 2 . - Ankara, 2002. - P. 364-372.
  7. Gibb H. The Arab Futuhāt in Central Asia. - Istanbul, 1930 . - S. 4-9; H idoyatov G.A. My dear history. - T., 1992. - B. 76-78.
  8. Ishakov M. Letters from the Forgotten Kingdom. - Tashkent: Fan, 1992. - B. 3-6.
  9. Muhammadjonov A. Qang - ancient Tashkent and the people of Tashkent ... B. 11
  10. Rtveladze E.V. Numizmaticheskie materialy k istorii rannesrednevekovogo Chacha ... - C. 31-38; Rtveladze E.V. Wood nie rannesrednevekovye istoriko Monett kulturnyx oblastey Uzbekistan . - S. 242-256.
  11. Muhamedov, Y. K. (2019). The history of commercial economical – cultural relations of Tashkent oasis. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 10 (78), 579-582.
  12. [ Babayarov G., Kubatin A. K voprosu o monetax Sogda s titulom «xatun» // Sogdiyskiy sbornik. Noveyshie issledovaniya po istorii i istorii kultury Sogda v Uzbekistane / Pod. ed. Sh . Kamoliddin . Berlin: LAP Lambert Academic Publishing, 2013. - S . 79-87.
  13. Mukhamedov Yo. CHACH IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES: SOME
  14. ISSUES CONCERNING THE FORM OF GOVERNANCE. Look to the past. 2020, Special issue.2, pp.220-229.
  15. Boboerov F. Turk khoʻkonligining Movarounnaxrdagi boshqaruv tizimi haqida // O'zbekistan tarixi. - Tashkent, 2000. - No. 4. - B. 71–79;
  16. Fayzulla B.Ochildiev, SOCIAL RELATIONS AND TYPES OF TAXES IN THE BUKHARA EMIRATE IN THE SECOND HALF OF THE XIX – EARLY XX CENTURIES. Look to the past. 2020, Special issue 3, pp.96-104
  17. Rtveladze E.V. Pre-Muslim coins of Chach // Silk Road Art and Archaeology, 5. Kamakura, 1997/1998. – P. 307–328
  18. Skaff K.J. Western Turk Rule of Turkestan's Oases in the Sixth through Eighth Centuries // The Turks, 2. – Ankara, 2002. – P. 364-372.
  19. Gibb H. Orta Asya'da Arap fütuhātı. – İstanbul, 1930. – S. 4-9; Хидояттов Г.А. Менинг жонажон тарихим. – Т., 1992. – Б. 76-78.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01977.1**

## **A STUDY ON MICROECONOMIC IMPACTS OF E-BUSINESS ON THE ECONOMY AT CUDDALORE DIST**

**Dr. P. Kamaludeen\*; Mr. R. Pradap\*\***

\*PhD Research Guide, Professor and Head,  
Department of Business Administration, Raak Arts & Science College,  
Perambai, INDIA

\*\*PhD Research Scholar, Assistant Professor,  
Department of Business Administration, Raak Arts and Science College,  
INDIA

### **ABSTRACT**

*The adoption of e-business at the microeconomic level of retail, wholesale, and labor market transactions has an enormous impact on the performance of firms and the economic welfare of consumers and workers. This article reviews, in broad outlines, the economics of e-business, focusing on empirical research. The fundamental notion that e-business and adoption of ICT lowers the cost of transferring, storing, and processing information is used to organize the examination. E-business spheres of impact covered include B2C and B2B e-commerce, the labor market, and the productivity of firms. This article covers both the predicted impacts of e-business on the economy suggested by economic theory and evidence on their empirical magnitude, building a framework to understand why e-business has proliferated and what the economic benefits are. The article concludes with some of the new policy challenges accompanying the rewards from e-business in the economy, touching on issues of price discrimination, competition, and some disadvantages of new markets.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Discrimination, Competition, E-Commerce*

## INTRODUCTION

The use of information and communications technology (ICT) in business - the most expansive definition of e-business—is transforming the world economy. E- business at the microeconomic level of retail, wholesale, and labor market transactions has an enormous impact on the performance of companies and the economic welfare of consumers and workers. The gains in efficiency and economic benefits at the microeconomic level exert influence all the way up to the macroeconomic level of GDP and fiscal and monetary phenomena. However, new policy challenges accompany the rewards from e-business in the economy.

The economics of e-business are shaped by the way that ICT lowers the cost of transferring, storing, and processing information (Borenstein & Saloner, 2010). When the cost of information falls, there are profound consequences for how firms conduct business with each other, with consumers, and with workers. This article covers both the predicted impacts of e-business on the economy suggested by economic theory and their empirical magnitude, building a framework to understand why e-business has proliferated and what are the economic benefits. The economic gains from e- business not only stem from using existing resources more efficiently, but also from increasing growth and the creation of new products.

The main section of the article deals with the principal arenas in which the impacts of e-business on the economy play out. The arenas are defined by the type of interaction between economic primitives. The interactions are transactions in the case of economic actors or transformations in the case of economic goods. First is the business-to-consumer (B2C) channeling, focusing on retail and financial transactions. Interactions among firms come next, both business-to-business (B2B) e-commerce and competition in the output market. A closer look at the market for one key input firms use, labor, provides a look at how

E-business changes transacting between business and its workers.

The main section concludes with the effect of e-business on firms' productivity—how efficiently the firm transforms its inputs into outputs. The next section looks at directions for future research, covering some of the new policy questions that e-business raises for the economy. Throughout, the emphasis remains on the microeconomic effects of e-business (see the companion article by Heil & Prieger (forthcoming) for the macroeconomic impacts.

## BACKGROUND

Information is the key component of the modern economy. While pure knowledge is disembodied, transferring, storing, and processing information is costly for firms and consumers. E-business has such a great impact on today's economy because ICT lowers the costs associated with information (Borenstein & Saloner, 2001). For businesses, information can be an output itself of the firm (e.g., a financial transaction involving no physical product), a direct input used to produce an output (e.g., data incorporated into geographical software), or an indirect input that is complementary to other inputs (e.g., communications technology that makes outsourcing of programming tasks feasible). For consumers, information flowing from businesses helps define both the set of products available and their attributes, and information flowing back to firms reveals customers' preferences. For workers, information is also a two-way channel. Workers want to reveal information about their capabilities to potential employers, and firms want to advertise openings and job characteristics.

Viewed through the lens of cost reduction, transformations of the production process enabled by e-business such as outsourcing, just-in-time inventory systems, and e-banking not only make sense but become predictable. Similarly, given the importance of information in search and matching markets such as consumer purchasing and the labor market, the advent of electronic intermediaries such as auction sites and online resume exchanges makes sense. Wherever the costs involved with transacting information are high, the gains from adopting e-business practices are highest and the market will naturally implement ICT there first.

Reduced informational costs can not only facilitate given transactions, but can expand the set of transactions included within a specific market. By lowering the costs of bringing together geographically distant buyers and sellers, e-business increases the size of any given market. Larger markets make the trade of goods and services more reliable and efficient, in part because bigger markets often have lower average costs associated with them. However, the aggregation of information in larger markets is beneficial in its own right, especially compared to the bilateral negotiation between economic agents that e-business may replace. The inefficiency of bilateral negotiation—that some mutually beneficial trades may not occur—is due to the asymmetric information (e.g., on the reservation prices) held by the parties. Thicker markets mitigate such inefficiencies (Vulkan, 2003).

## THE MICROECONOMIC IMPACTS OF E-BUSINESS

### Interactions between consumers and firms

B2C interactions allow better matching of consumers to products and services (Santarelli & D'Altri, 2003). Search tools for buyers, shopbots, retail auction sites such as eBay, and online brand communities such as websites for aficionados of Japanese manga comics (Jang, et al., 2008) all lower the consumer's cost of searching for goods and prices. As the cost of search falls, consumers respond with a substitution effect and search more (Su, 2008), improving the quality of the match to a product. On the seller's side, e-commerce allows the collection of more information about customers than is provided by "old economy" retail channels. Such information is valuable for firms, allowing them to price discriminate, differentiate their product, push tailored marketing messages to consumers based on past behavior, and offer mass customization of their product lines (e.g., Dell's system of allowing buyers to choose features of their computers) (Vulkan, 2003).

B2C e-commerce over the Internet has grown steadily since its inception in the 1990's. Official estimates in the US peg e-commerce at \$135 billion in 2008, which is 3.4 percent of total retail sales (US Dept. of Commerce, 2009). The official estimates are likely to be lower than the actual figures because the census misses many small "e-tailers".

Improved matching of customers to products has two impacts on market outcomes. In some markets e-commerce primarily lowers prices, while in others it spurs product differentiation and price discrimination (Bakos, 2001). Prices fall in some markets, particularly those for homogeneous goods, for two reasons. When it becomes cheaper for consumers to search among the prices of competing retailers, demand for any one seller's product becomes more elastic, retailers must compete more directly with each other on price, and prices fall. Ellison and Ellison (2009) find striking evidence that lower search costs due to Internet search technologies can make demand highly elastic. The computer parts online seller they study faced demand elasticity of as high as 33 for certain of its memory products.

Prices also drop due to disintermediation. When e-commerce cuts middlemen out of the sales channel, such as when a customer directly buys books from Amazon or computers from Dell without visiting a physical store, then costs arising from wholesaling are avoided. While B2C e-commerce trades lower wholesaling costs for increased shipping costs (since firms must individually transport products to the consumers' sites), often the savings are large. B2C practices reduce labor costs through elimination of retail floor sales help, reduce the need to carry inventory at multiple retail sites (which also reduces theft from inventory), and reduce real-estate rental costs (Brynjolfsson & Smith, 2000). Prices for some goods have fallen greatly due to e-commerce. Brynjolfsson & Smith (2000) find that prices for books and CDs purchased on-line (inclusive of delivery charges and taxes) average 9-16 percent lower than prices at traditional stores. New product markets created by e-commerce, such as those for mp3 music downloads, electronic book sales, and software applications for smart phones, can be thought of as an extreme form of price decreases.<sup>2</sup> New goods potentially cause large economic benefits for consumers, although empirical measurement is scarce.

B2C e-commerce affects perhaps no other area more than the financial sector. The financial services sector provides a good example of how adoption of ICT enables entirely new retail business processes and methods (UNCTAD, 2007, ch. 5). E-banking and to a lesser extent e-trading have become the norm for many customers. The convenience of e-banking and e-payments for households and firms is matched by the cost reductions and efficiency gains on the other side of the transactions. Disintermediation in the securities brokerage industry, in which computers have replaced employees for many transactions, lowers costs and therefore puts downward pressure on the price of service. While the percentage of trades conducted online probably peaked during the dot-com boom in 2000, as of 2003, 10 to 20 percent of equity trades in the US are still executed online (RocSearch Ltd., 2006).

### **Interactions among firms**

E-business has greatly changed how firms transact with each other as they purchase intermediate goods. Business-to-business e-commerce—interaction between firms that takes place electronically, including electronic data interchange (EDI) and Internet based auctions and exchanges—dwarfs the B2C sector. More than 80 percent of e-commerce worldwide and about 93 percent of e-commerce in the US is B2B.<sup>3</sup> Firms have enthusiastically adopted B2B e-commerce because of its great potential to lower the costs of procurement (Lucking-Reiley & Spulber, 2001). Cost savings come directly from freeing labor from the time-consuming process of non-electronic procurement methods, from the greater ease of finding suitable vendors and prices, and from the greater control that e-commerce lends to a firm's spending strategy (Vulkan, 2003). Phillips & Meeker (2000) estimate that processing a purchase order manually costs 8-18 times what online procurement costs. By lowering search costs, B2B e-commerce strengthens a business' control over its spending by reducing the cost of going "off contract" to procure inputs not available from its approved suppliers. Vulkan (2003) claims that such maverick buying makes up 40 percent of procurement spending in the US, and that Internet-based automation of procurement should greatly reduce that amount.

Cost savings from B2B also come from a transformation of intermediation, as in B2C e-commerce. Brokers, content aggregators, auctioneers, dealers, and exchanges<sup>4</sup> are able to link larger markets via e-commerce—and to do it more efficiently—than can catalog-based or other



non-electronic systems. Thus, in markets in which information plays a key role intermediation becomes more important (Lucking-Reiley & Spulber, 2001; Vulkan, 2003). In a study of a large sample of German firms, Bertschek, Fryges, & Kaiser (2006) find that B2B is more likely to be adopted by firms that use a knowledge-intensive production process, and by firms engaged in international business. The lower cost of effective intermediation can also change the structure of the firm through vertical disintegration, as it becomes more feasible to out-source some tasks of the firm that formerly were provided in-house (Lucking-Reiley & Spulber, 2001).

However, intermediation dealing with managing physical inventory becomes less important, as adoption of ICT improves inventory management (Bakos, 2001). Indeed, the manufacturing sector, where inventory costs can be large, is the largest adopter of B2B in the US, with e-commerce composing about one-third of the value of total shipments (US Dept. of Commerce, 2008).

In summary, B2B e-commerce can improve a firm's productivity in many ways, and empirical studies bear this out (although one must always be wary of publication bias).<sup>5</sup> Bertschek, Fryges, & Kaiser (2006) find that investment in ICT improves labor productivity, but only for firms engaged in B2B e-commerce.<sup>6</sup> We return to the impact of e-business more generally on productivity in a later section. The economic benefits of B2B adoption can be significant for firms. In terms of the bottom line, Efendi, Kinney, & Smith (2007) find that firms adopting buy-side B2B systems increased average return on assets by nearly three percentage points and the average profit margin by 2.7 percentage points, relative to a matched sample of non-adopting businesses.

### **Interactions between firms and the labor market**

Since information is of preeminent importance in labor markets, it is no surprise that e-business is profoundly transforming the labor market. The primacy of information stems from the matching aspects of the labor market: firms try to find capable employees without being able to observe their productivity before hiring, and workers search for jobs without knowing all possible openings and all job characteristics. Given that e-business fundamentally lowers the cost of information, it has dramatically changed the process of matching workers to firms (Autor, 2001).<sup>7</sup> Information is also important in the labor market once a match is made. Reduced costs of transmitting information allows many labor services to be delivered to the firm over the Internet that were formerly required to be produced in house.

First generation e-business phenomena such as passive online resume exchanges, job postings, and applications for positions, as well as later generation services such as front-end e-recruiting websites married to back-end automated information processing, improve the efficiency of matching in the labor market (Autor, 2001; Nakumura et al., 2009). More than two-thirds of workers look for jobs online now (Stevenson, 2009), and the relatively low cost of finding and screening applicants means that higher quality matches are possible (which raises labor productivity as well).<sup>8</sup> While direct evidence on how e-business improves matching quality is scarce, one study looking at an electronic labor intermediation program in Italy found that it increases the chance that an individual finds a job and improves matching quality, as evidenced by higher wages and worker satisfaction (Bagues & Sylos Labini, 2009).<sup>9</sup> This is in contrast to



offline centralized clearinghouses, which have not been found (in at least one case study) to increase wages (Niederle & Roth, 2009).

Whether Internet searching directly reduces the length of unemployment spells is currently an open question. Kuhn & Skuterud (2004) conclude that workers using the Internet to look for jobs are unemployed for just as long, and maybe even longer, than others. The authors suggest that searching on the Internet for jobs may send a negative signal about the worker, although such an effect is likely to lessen as Internet searching becomes ubiquitous. Stevenson (2006) notes that the analysis of Kuhn & Skuterud (2004) does not include workers who switch directly from one job to another (i.e., those with unemployment durations of zero). Truncating the zero-length unemployment spells in the data artificially skews their sample, since Stevenson (2009) finds that Internet users are more likely to change jobs directly. Stevenson (2009) provides a final bit of evidence that online searching leads to better matching: even after controlling for sample selection bias, workers who use the Internet to search are 15 percent more likely than non-users to have moved to a new job within a month.

Cheaper and more efficient communications between workers and their employers creates expanded opportunity to outsource labor tasks. Call centers located off site (and perhaps offshore), remote monitoring of equipment, and telecommuting are all made possible by ICT (Autor, 2001). Görg, Hanley, & Strobl (2008) find from plant-level data for Irish firms that international outsourcing increased the firms' productivity, even after controlling for factors causing firms to choose outsourcing. Kaiser (2004) finds that telecommuting in the manufacturing and trade sectors leads to large increases in labor productivity (measured by firms' profits, value added, and revenue per worker).

### **Productivity at the firm level**

How efficiently a firm produces a good or service depends on interactions among the firm's inputs and outputs. E-business can increase productivity by changing how the firm transforms inputs into outputs, as the previous section on labor shows. For example, the use of ICT reduces the cost of coordinating workers assigned to different tasks, enabling firms to intensify the specialization of labor celebrated by Adam Smith in the pin factory.<sup>10</sup> Use of ICT and adoption of e-business has measurably increased labor productivity, and we turn to some of the available evidence now. The estimates here are from firm-level studies, and are necessarily specific to the industry and technology examined.<sup>11</sup> The companion article by Heil & Prieger (forthcoming) on the macroeconomic impacts of e-business covers the general macroeconomic impacts of e-business on productivity.

The use of computers and other ICT increases productivity in the short run by deepening the capital available to workers, and in the longer run by increasing total factor productivity (Brynjolfsson & Hitt, 2002).<sup>12</sup> Maliranta & Rouvinen (2003), looking at Finnish firms, find that equipping all employees with computers in particular increases labor productivity by 18 percent in manufacturing and 28 percent in services. Adopting computers also spurs firms to invest in complementary intangibles (Brynjolfsson & Yang, 1999), such as software, new incentive systems, training, patterns of interaction within the firm, and other new business practices. In fact, Koenig (2006) argues that the productivity-enhancing effects of ICT are contingent upon firms investing in these additional complementary intangibles. Increasing the

stock of such “organizational capital” related to ICT adoption is one reason that total factor productivity increases in the long run from e-business. Matteucci et al. (2005) investigate the dynamic payoffs from investing in any form of ICT, finding that it increased the average productivity of German manufacturing firms over the next three years by 36 percent (but had no effect on service industry productivity).

A business typically uses computers to communicate within and without the firm via networks. Evidence from a US manufacturing sample shows that the use of computer networks such as LANs, EDI, and the Internet in a firm increase labor productivity by five percent (Atristic & Nguyen, 2005). The Finnish study mentioned above finds that granting an employee Internet access at work increases his productivity by three percent in the service sector, but has no significant effect in manufacturing (Maliranta & Rouvinen, 2003). Perhaps the dominance of EDI over Internet-based e-procurement in the manufacturing sector accounts for this result. Other studies that examine Swedish firms find that access to broadband is associated with increases in productivity of 3.6 percent for manufacturing and services firms (Hagén & Zeed, 2005) and 62 percent for ICT firms (Hagén, et al., 2007).

A final, smaller collection of studies looks specifically at the impact of e-commerce on the productivity of workers. Several studies find that when firms buy inputs online they have higher productivity, and that when they sell output they have lower productivity (Criscuolo & Waldron, 2003; Farooqui, 2005). Criscuolo & Waldron (2003) measured the size of the productivity change at an increase of seven to nine percent for buying online and a decrease of five percent for selling online.

However, the negative results for selling online may merely reflect a price effect, since these studies measure output in monetary value, online sellers have lower prices, and the impact is identified by comparing adopters and non-adopters of e-commerce.

## **FUTURE RESEARCH DIRECTIONS**

Much of the available research regarding e-business and the economy dates from the expansionary years of the dot-com bubble.<sup>13</sup> Consequently, some of the early rosy expectations and prognostications for e-business in general (and B2C e-commerce in particular) have not been borne out. For example, new intermediaries in the online air travel booking industry have not been as successful as the earliest research foretold (Klein & Loebbecke, 2003). Furthermore, despite the potential for—and demonstration of—e-business to lower the costs of information in ways that greatly enhance economic welfare, the benefits come mixed with issues that future research must address to inform public policy.

### **Price Discrimination and Obfuscation**

E-business allows firms to price discriminate as never before. Price discrimination can run counter to the impetus for prices to fall created by increased consumer price-searching and cost reductions from disintermediation. With no physical price tags or postings available for all customers to see, it is inexpensive for a firm to offer different prices to different consumers. In a notorious episode from the dot-com boom years, Amazon offered differing prices to consumers for identical products, claiming after discovery and negative publicity that it was randomly adjusting prices in order to estimate the elasticity of demand (Streitfeld, 2000). By collecting

information on past customer behavior, or through creating switching costs for consumers through lock-in to a particular e-tailer, targeted differential pricing also becomes an option.

While evidence on online price discrimination is rare, research is available on the closely related phenomena of price dispersion among firms. Clemons, Hann, & Hitt (2002) find that airfares vary by as much as 18 percent among online travel agents. Brynjolfsson & Smith (2000) find even greater dispersion of online prices for books and CDs, and Walter, Gupta, & Su (2006) show that price dispersion is present across a broad range of e-commerce goods. However, recent evidence indicates that as online markets mature, price dispersion may decrease (Bock, Lee, & Li, 2007).

While charging customers different prices is not illegal in itself, the antitrust laws in the US limit companies from using price discrimination as an anticompetitive device. While some commentators do not believe that e-business raises new policy concerns regarding price discrimination (Edwards, 2006), research on whether any given discriminatory practice enabled by e-business is anticompetitive will be an active field, evolving as business employ ever newer methods to eke out more profits from consumers.

Price discrimination is one reason that price levels in some online markets have remained higher than simple theories of search costs and e-commerce predicted. Obfuscation, the deliberate attempt by online sellers to confuse buyers and defeat price search technology, is another reason (Ellison & Ellison, 2009).<sup>14</sup> Through obfuscation, which includes complicating product descriptions, creating multiple product versions, and hiding the cost of add-ons, an e-tailer can raise search costs, decrease consumer learning, and raise profits. Ellison and Ellison (2009) document that online retailers successfully obfuscate to raise markups on computer parts. Future research should seek to document the prevalence of obfuscation and the evolving arms race between consumer search technology and sellers' increasingly sophisticated attempts to obfuscate.

### **New Markets: Always a Good Thing?**

When e-business opens entirely new markets the potential for value creation can be large. However, not all new markets opened by e-business provide benefits unalloyed with any disadvantages. Bakos, et al. (2005) find that financial trades performed online are cheaper but of lower quality (i.e., result in worse transaction prices) than those executed by traditional brokers. Additional research is needed to monitor whether the performance gap between full and discount service brokers (and in other markets) persists as online trading markets become more sophisticated and efficient.

E-trading, by giving an individual greater control over the information, timing, and execution of trades, can also imbue some traders with an illusion of control over random outcomes in the market (Barber & Odean, 2001). Similarly, providing more information to investors can create an illusion of knowledge. Barber & Odean (2001) cite research showing that giving consumers more information causes their forecasting confidence to improve much more rapidly than their actual forecasting accuracy. Problems arising from consumers having too much information are much less common—or at least less commonly recognized—than the opposite case where consumers lack information about a product's characteristics or dangers, and raise thorny issues

for public policy. More research is needed on the impact of the illusion of control on households' ultimate welfare before it can be known whether policymakers should be concerned.<sup>15</sup>

### **E-Commerce, Competition, and the Structure of Industry**

While B2B changes how firms collaborate in the buying and selling of inputs from and to each other, e-commerce also affects how businesses compete against each other (Lucking-Reiley & Spulber, 2001). E-commerce can increase the economies of scale in intermediary markets, because many online markets such as auction sites require large fixed costs to set up but nearly no marginal transaction costs since the product (information) is intangible. Economies of scale can lead to domination of a market segment by a few large actors. Internet-based markets such as platforms for content aggregation and exchanges also exhibit network effects: having many traders on a platform increases market liquidity, which attracts even more traders to the platform. The positive feedback in market share due to network effects often leads to "winner take all" outcomes in platform markets. Indeed, DIW Berlin (2008) finds that ICT use is associated with higher market shares in the chemical, retailing, and transport services sectors. Lucking-Reiley & Spulber (2001) point to the commodities futures market in early 20<sup>th</sup> century as an example of how economies of scale and liquidity concerns led to market dominance.

Even when economies of scale and network effects are less important, as may be the case in the retailing of physical goods, e-business adoption may still have anti-competitive effects (OFT, 2000). ICT lessens the cost of sharing information among competitors, which can facilitate (tacit or explicit) collusion. For example, competitors can use shopbots to check each others' prices to ensure no firm deviates from a tacit agreement to maintain high prices. Vulkan (2003) points out that since e-tailers often must explicitly allow shopbots to search their sites, opting in can constitute a commitment not to cut prices for competitors to observe. There is little solid empirical research yet that ascertains the importance of the competitive implications of e-business.

### **CONCLUSION**

Information is the linchpin holding together today's worldwide economy. Anything facilitating the processing and flow of information is therefore supremely important. E-business, by lowering costs of transferring and storing information, now affects nearly every aspect of commerce. This article has reviewed the main type of interactions that e-business affects: those between firms and consumers, those among firms, those between firms and labor, and the transformation of inputs into output (productivity). Available empirical evidence shows that the microeconomic impacts of e-business and ICT have often been large. The transformations of economic interactions wrought by e-business at the microeconomic level, in aggregate, have important implications for macroeconomic phenomena such as taxation and other fiscal policy, monetary policy, international trade, and national economic growth. Evidence regarding macroeconomic effects of e-business is reviewed in Heil & Prieger (forthcoming).

### **REFERENCES**

Atrostic, B. K. & Nguyen, S. (2005). IT and Productivity in US Manufacturing: Do Computer Networks Matter? *Economic Inquiry*, 43(3), 493-506.

Autor, D. (2001). Wiring the labor market. *The Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 15(1), 25-40.

- Bagues, M. F. & Sylos Labini, M. (2009) Do on-line labor market intermediaries matter? The impact of AlmaLaurea on the university-to-work transition. In D. H. Autor (Ed.), *Studies of labor market intermediation* (ch.5). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Bakos, Y. (2001). The emerging landscape for retail e-commerce. *The Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 15(1), 69-80.
- Bakos, Y., Lucas, H. C. Jr., Oh, W., Simon, G., Viswanathan, S., & Weber, B. W. (2005). The impact of e-commerce on competition in the retail brokerage industry. *Information Systems Research*, 16(4), 352–371.
- Barber, B. M. and Odean, T. (2001). The Internet and the investor. *The Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 15(1), pp. 41-54.
- Barber, B. M., Lee, Y.-T., Liu, Y.-J., & Odean, T. (2009). Just how much do individual investors lose by trading? *Review of Financial Studies*, 22(2), 609-632.
- Bertschek, I., Fryges, H., & Kaiser, U. (2006). B2B or not to be: Does B2B e-commerce increase labour productivity? *International Journal of the Economics of Business*, 13(3), 387-405.
- Bock, G.-W., Lee, S.-Y. T., & Li, H. Y. (2007). Price comparison and price dispersion: products and retailers at different internet maturity stages. *International Journal of Electronic Commerce*, 11(4), 101-124.
- Borenstein, S., & Saloner, G. (2001). Economics and electronic commerce. *The Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 15(1), 3-12.
- Brynjolfsson, E., & Yang, S. (1999). The intangible costs and benefits of computer investments: Evidence from the financial markets. Unpublished manuscript, MIT. Retrieved February 20, 2009, from <http://ebusiness.mit.edu/erik/ITQ00-11-25.pdf>
- Brynjolfsson, E., & Smith, M. (2000). Frictionless commerce? A comparison of Internet and conventional retailers. *Management Science*, 46(4), 563-585.
- Brynjolfsson, E., & Hitt, L.M. (2002). Computing productivity: firm-level evidence. *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 85(4), 793-808.
- Clemons, E., Hann, I., & Hitt, L. (2002). Price dispersion and differentiation in online travel: An empirical investigation, *Management Science*, 48(4), 534-550.
- Criscuolo, C., & Waldron, K. (2003). E-commerce and productivity. *Economic Trends* (UK Office for National Statistics), 600, 52-57.
- DIW Berlin (2008). An economic assessment of ICT adoption and its impact on innovation and performance. European Commission, DG Enterprise & Industry, Sectoral E-Business Watch study report No. 10/2008. Berlin and Brussels: European Commission. Retrieved May 20, 2009, from [http://www.ebusiness-watch.org/studies/special\\_topics/2007/documents/Study\\_10-2008\\_ICT\\_Impact.pdf](http://www.ebusiness-watch.org/studies/special_topics/2007/documents/Study_10-2008_ICT_Impact.pdf)
- Edwards, M. A. (2006). Price and prejudice: The case against consumer equality in the information age. *Lewis and Clark Law Review*, 10(3), 559-596.
- Efendi, J., Kinney, M. R., & Smith, L. M. (2007). Technology and profitability: Did B2B buy-side e-commerce systems improve financial performance? Unpublished manuscript, Texas A&M University.



Ellison, G. & Ellison, S. F. (2009). Search, obfuscation, and price elasticities on the internet. *Econometrica*, 77(2), 427-452.

Farooqui, S. (2005). Information and communication technology use and productivity. *Economic Trends* (UK Office for National Statistics), 625, 65-74.

Gabaix, X., & Laibson, D. (2006). Shrouded attributes, consumer myopia, and information suppression in competitive markets. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 121(2), 505–540.

Görg, H., Hanley, A., & Strobl, E. (2008). Productivity effects of international outsourcing: Evidence from plant-level data. *Canadian Journal of Economics*, 41(2), 670-688.

Hagén, H.-O., & Zeed, J. (2005). Does ICT use matter for firm productivity? Yearbook on Productivity 2005, Statistics Sweden.

Hagén, H.-O., Ahlstrand, C., Daniels, M., Nilsson, E., & Adermon, A. (2007). Innovation matters: An empirical analysis of innovation 2002–2004 and its impact on productivity. Yearbook on Productivity 2007, Statistics Sweden, 33-62.

Harrington, J. W., & Velluzzi, N. (2008). Labour market intermediation. In C. Tamásy, M. Taylor, & M. Taylor (Eds.), *Globalising worlds and new economic configurations* (ch.15). Aldershot, UK: Ashgate Publishing, Ltd.

Heil, D., & Prieger, J.E. (forthcoming). The Macroeconomic Impacts of E-Business on the Economy. In I. Lee (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of E-Business Development and Management in the Digital Economy*. Hershey, Pa: IGI Global. An expanded version is available at SSRN: <http://ssrn.com/abstract=1407202>

Jang, H., Olfman, L., Ko, I., Koh, J., & Kim, K. (2008). The influence of on-line brand community characteristics on community commitment and brand loyalty. *International Journal of Electronic Commerce*, 12(3), 57-80.

Kaiser, U. (2004). Is there really no place like home for productivity? (Discussion Paper 2004-06). Copenhagen: Centre for Economic and Business Research.

Klein, S., & Loebbecke, C. (2003). Emerging pricing strategies on the web: Lessons from the airline industry. *Electronic Markets*, 13(1), 46-58.

Koellinger, P. (2005). Why IT matters – An empirical study of e-business usage, innovation, and firm performance (Discussion Paper 495). Berlin: DIW Berlin, German Institute for Economic Research.

Koellinger, P. (2006). Impact of ICT on Corporate Performance, Productivity and Employment Dynamics. European Commission, DG Enterprise & Industry, Sectoral E-Business Watch Special Report No. 01/2006. Berlin and Brussels: European Commission. Retrieved May 20, 2009, from [http://www.ebusiness-watch.org/studies/special\\_topics/2006/documents/TR\\_2006\\_ICT-Impact\\_I.pdf](http://www.ebusiness-watch.org/studies/special_topics/2006/documents/TR_2006_ICT-Impact_I.pdf)

Kuhn, P., & Skuterud, M. (2004). Internet job search and unemployment duration. *American Economic Review*, 94(1), 218-232.

Lucking-Reiley, D., & Spulber, D. F. (2001). Business-to-business electronic commerce. *The Journal of Economic Perspectives*, 15(1), 55-68



- Maliranta, M. & Rouvinen, P. (2003) Productivity effects of ICT in Finnish business (Discussion paper no. 852). Helsinki: Research Institute of the Finnish Economy.
- Matteucci, N., O'Mahony, M., Robinson, C., & Zwick, T. (2005). Productivity, work- place performance and ICT : Industry and firm-level evidence for Europe and the US. *Scottish Journal of Political Economy*, 52(3), 359-386.
- Nakamura, A. O., Shaw, K. L., Freeman, R. B., Nakamura, E., & Pyman, A. (2009) Jobs online. In D. H. Autor (Ed.), *Studies of labor market intermediation* (ch.2). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Niederle, M., & Roth, A. O. (2009) The effects of a centralized clearinghouse on job placement, wages, and hiring practices. In D. H. Autor (Ed.), *Studies of labor market intermediation* (ch.8). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Office of Fair Trading (OFT), (2000). E-commerce and its implications for competition policy (Discussion Paper 1, OFT308). London: UK Office of Fair Trading.
- Phillips, C., & Meeker, M. (2000). The B2B Internet report: Collaborative commerce. New York: Morgan Stanley Dean Witter Equity Research. Retrieved February 3, 2009, from <http://www.morganstanley.com/institutional/techresearch/pdfs/b2bp1a.pdf>
- Santarelli, E., & D'Altri, S. (2003). The diffusion of e-commerce among SMEs: Theoretical implications and empirical evidence. *Small Business Economics*, 21(3), 273-283.
- Stevenson, B. (2006). The impact of the Internet on worker flows. Unpublished manuscript, The Wharton School, University of Pennsylvania. Retrieved February 3, 2009 from [http://bpp.wharton.upenn.edu/betseys/papers/Stevenson\\_Internet.pdf](http://bpp.wharton.upenn.edu/betseys/papers/Stevenson_Internet.pdf)
- Stevenson, B. (2009). The Internet and job search. In D. H. Autor (Ed.), *Studies of labor market intermediation* (ch.3). Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Streitfeld, D. (2000). On the web, price tags blur. *Washington Post*, September 27, A01.
- Su, B. (2008). Characteristics of consumer search on-line: how much do we search? *International Journal of Electronic Commerce*, 13(1), 109-129.
- United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD) (2007). Information economy report 2007-2008: Science and technology for development: the new paradigm of ICT. New York and Geneva: United Nations.
- US Department of Commerce (2008). US Census Bureau E-Stats Report. Retrieved February 3, 2009 from <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/2006/2006reportfinal.pdf>
- US Department of Commerce (2009). Quarterly retail e-commerce sales 4th quarter 2008 (news release). Retrieved February 25, 2009 from <http://www.census.gov/mrts/www/data/html/08Q4.html>
- Vulkan, N. (2003). The economics of e-commerce: A strategic guide to understanding and designing the online marketplace. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Walter, Z., Gupta, A., & Su, B.-C. (2006). The sources of on-line price dispersion across product types: An integrative view of on-line search costs and price premiums. *International Journal of Electronic Commerce*, 11 (1), 37-62.

**KEY TERMS & DEFINITIONS**

Disintermediation: The reduction or elimination of the use of market intermediaries that match producers to ultimate buyers in product markets or employers to employees in the labor market.

Elasticity of demand: A characterization of the sensitivity of the quantity demanded of a good to changes in price (in percentage terms).

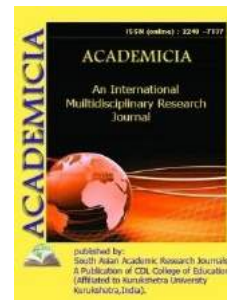
Illusion of control: A term from psychology for the finding that people behave as if they can affect the outcome of random events.

Network effect: The effect whereby an economic agent's valuation of a product (e.g., a trading platform) increases with the number of consumers of the product (e.g., the number of other traders on the platform).

Off-contract procurement: A firm's purchase of inputs or materials from a source other than the approved supplier with which the firm has negotiated volume discounts or other concessions.

Price discrimination: The practice of charging different customers different prices, where the price differentials are not explained merely by differing costs of serving the customers.

Total factor productivity: Productivity growth not explained by increases in inputs such as capital and labor. TFP, as a residual, captures all other factors influencing growth, such as improved uses of the measurable inputs, general technological progress, and changes in policy and institutions.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01942.4**

## DYNAMICS OF PHYSICAL TRAINING OF STUDENTS OF HIGHER EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

**Khidoyatov Shukhrat Sharipovich\***

\*Teacher,  
Bukhara Medical Institute,  
Named after Abu Ali Ibn Sino,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article analyzes the characteristics of a healthy lifestyle of students of higher education institutions, the state of physical fitness of students and by analyzing the physical fitness of students of higher education institutions, describes the pedagogical principles and conditions of a healthy lifestyle.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Health, Healthy Lifestyle, Physical Development, Higher Education Institutions, Pedagogical Principles, Physical Training.*

### I. INTRODUCTION

The importance of physical culture and sports in the upbringing of a harmoniously developed generation can be seen in the fact that today our government cares about sports and has risen to the level of public policy. In particular, the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh. Mirziyoyev dated 30.10.2020 PF-6099 "On measures for the widespread implementation of a healthy lifestyle and further development of mass sports" today serves as a program for the further development of physical culture and mass sports in our country.

### II. LITERATURE REVIEW

Now it is necessary to carry out serious selection work on the selection and upbringing of talented adolescents and girls in the next processes. This places a tremendous responsibility on sports organizations, educational institutions and parents. Advanced pedagogical experience in the selection of gifted boys and girls, their testing and development of advanced sports skills, innovative technologies, spiritual and material support (selection network) is necessary to further strengthen the high-quality medical services.

Of course, the achievements and successes to date are our own, and now one of the most pressing issues facing educators working in the field of physical culture and sports is to take education to a new level and further improve the teaching process with the widespread use of modern educational technologies are calculated.

### **III. Analysis**

The results of the analysis of the existing scientific and methodological literature testify to the fact that in recent years there has been an increase in the number of students with different levels of physical fitness. This trend is typical of many higher education institutions in Uzbekistan. Many students are not fully prepared to perform the loads provided for in the standard curriculum. It is difficult for students of this type to follow the curriculum developed within the training regimens (according to physiologically based standards for a given age group). This is due to the mismatch between the physical fitness of a significant number of students and the normative tests performed by them. The situation is exacerbated by the fact that many students do not have the necessary motivation for physical education and sports. In many cases, such students are inactive in practical training, do not perform basic exercises, avoid physical exertion, as well as lack of determination to achieve the result required for the optimal functioning of all systems of the body. Activation of physical activity of such students remains an important issue. The methodology and organization of this process of teaching students has its own characteristics. Numerous studies have been devoted to the problem of health and healthy lifestyle. However, so far, there are many uncertainties, including methodological considerations [11,12].

There is no developed diagnostic base that allows students to identify the various components of a healthy lifestyle, without a quality diagnosis, it will not be possible to form a goal-oriented [7,9,10].

There is a lot of information in the scientific and methodological literature about the significant role of physical education in the development of the human body, physical development and the decision of a healthy lifestyle [13,14,15]. At the same time, it is noted that in higher education institutions there is almost no data describing the actual state of implementation of curricula for physical education students with different levels of physical fitness.

The object of research: a healthy lifestyle of students studying in higher education institutions.

The subject of the research: the process of forming a healthy lifestyle in students of higher education institutions in physical education.

The purpose of the study is to study the pedagogical principles and conditions for the formation of a healthy lifestyle in students by analyzing the physical fitness of students of higher education institutions.

Based on the purpose, object and subject of research, the following tasks are formed:

1. Analysis of scientific sources on the topic;
2. Identify the characteristics of a healthy lifestyle for students of higher education institutions.
3. Determining the state of physical fitness of students of higher education institutions;

4. Development and demonstration in practice of pedagogical methods of formation of a healthy way of life of students in the course of physical training of higher education institutions.

A comparative analysis of the data shows that in the selection of first-year students engaged in physical education within the experimental methodology, the values of all parameters of their physical fitness increased (Table 1).

**TABLE 1 DYNAMICS OF THE LEVEL OF PHYSICAL FITNESS OF FRESHMEN IN THE EXPERIMENTAL GROUP (N = 28)**

№	Physical fitness parameters (times)	Before the experiment	After the experiment	Differences	
		$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	t	p
1.	Pull-ups while hanging on a low bar	7,28±0,82	11,72±1,21	2,9	≤0,01
2.	Lifting the body in the supine position for 1 minute	35,33±3,6	40,15±4,73	2,82	≤0,01
3.	Bend and adjust the arms at the base while lying down	10,07±1,1	12,25±1,36	2,58	≤0,05
4.	Long jump from a standing position (cm)	168,2±8,46	171,11±9,2	2,21	≤0,05

The number of pull-ups while hanging on a low horizontal bar and lifting the body in a lying position for 1 minute increased the most significantly (99% confidence level). In general, in accordance with the standards, the indicators of physical fitness of students of the experimental group changed during the academic year as follows:

- Pulling while hanging on a low bar: at the beginning of the year did not reach even the lowest level of the norm, and at the end - to the level of "good";
- Lifting the body in the supine position for 1 minute: before the experiment, the values were moderate, and at the end - high;
- Bending and adjusting the arms at the base in the supine position: at the beginning of the year - the lower level, and at the end - the middle level;
- Long jump without standing: before the experiment - the lower level, and at the end - the intermediate level;

No significant changes in physical fitness were observed in the control group of students engaged in physical education in the traditional way.

#### IV. Discussion

All parameters of physical fitness also increased in the selection of boys engaged in experimental methods of physical education (Table 2), no significant changes in the indicators of physical fitness of boys in the control group engaged in traditional methods of physical education were noted.

**TABLE 2 DYNAMICS OF THE LEVEL OF DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICAL FITNESS OF FRESHMEN IN THE EXPERIMENTAL GROUP (N = 34)**

№	Physical fitness parameters (times)	Before the experiment	After the experiment	Differences	
		$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	t	p
1.	Bending and straightening the arms at the base of the ankles	9,89±0,91	13,5±1,2	2,95	≤0,01
2.	Pull-ups while hanging on a horizontal bar	9,33±1,11	14,21±1,32	3,15	≤0,01
3.	Long jump from a standing position (cm)	221,49±10,5	230,56±11,23	2,2	≤0,05
4.	Raise the legs while hanging	10,38±0,97	11,68±1,14	2,39	≤0,05

The values of the number of bends and adjustments of the arms at the base and the number of pulls on the horizontal bar at the base increased the most significantly (reliability level 99%).

In general, in accordance with the norms, the indicators of physical fitness of boys in the experimental group changed during the school year as follows:

- Bending and adjusting the arms at the base of the legs: before the experiment - the lower level, and after the experiment - the upper level;
- Pull-ups on the horizontal bar: at the beginning of the academic year - a low level, and at the end - a high level;
- Long jump without standing: before the experiment - the lower level, and at the end - the intermediate level;
- Raise the legs in a hanging position: before the experiment - the lower level, and at the end - the middle level.

By transferring the values of the physical fitness parameters to the wall (on a 10-point scale), the values of the physical fitness level integral indicators for all selections were determined (as the arithmetic mean values of the 4 indicators transferred to the wall). The results of the analysis of the physical fitness of the students who participated in the study in all selections (Table 3) indicate that there were significant positive changes in the experimental selections.

**TABLE 3 THE DYNAMICS OF THE OVERALL LEVEL OF DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICAL FITNESS OF FRESHMEN ENGAGED IN VARIOUS MODELS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

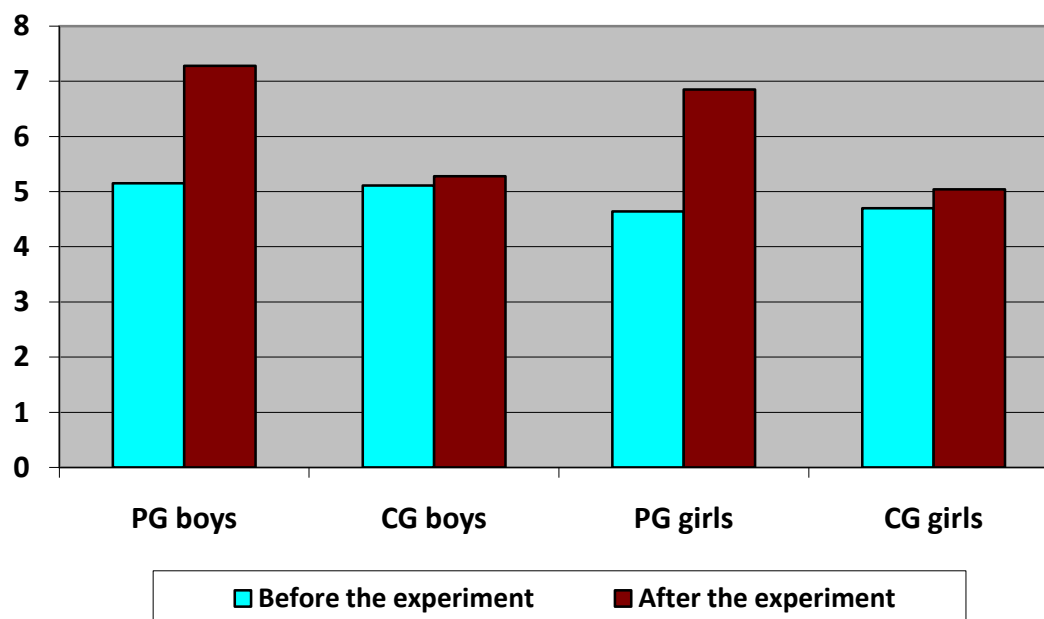
№	Level of physical development	Before the experiment	After the experiment	Differences	
		$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	t	p
1.	Boys, PG (n = 34)	5,15±0,62	7,28±0,73	2,81	≤0,01
2.	Boys, CG (n = 35)	5,11±0,67	5,28±0,49	1,05	-
3.	Girls, PG (n = 28)	4,64±0,48	6,85±0,58	2,85	≤0,01
4.	Girls, CG (n = 32)	4,7±0,41	5,04±0,77	1,16	-



In the control group, there was also a certain (insignificant) increase in performance, which is probably the result of traditional physical activity. The results are illustrated in Figure 1.

At the beginning of the school year, the physical fitness index of students, whose values could be interpreted as “below average”, changed significantly for the better and reached values ranging from “average” to “high”.

The boys already had an average level of physical development, but by the end of the school year in the experimental group, it had reached a value that could be interpreted as high.



**Figure 1. Dynamics of general physical fitness of experimental and control group students**

First of all, the level of endurance of first-year students of both sexes can be assessed as “satisfactory” in accordance with the norms - low (Table 4). However, students engaged in experimental methods of physical education have shown a significant increase in this indicator by the end of the academic year, reaching a normative level corresponding to a “good” grade.

**TABLE 4 DYNAMICS OF THE LEVEL OF ENDURANCE DEVELOPMENT OF FRESHMEN (RUNNING 2 KM)**

№	Level of physical development	At the beginning of the academic year	At the end of the academic year	Differences	
		$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	$\bar{X} \pm \sigma$	t	p
1.	Boys, PG (n = 34)	9,07±0,9	8,16±0,7	2,28	≤0,05
2.	Boys, CG (n = 35)	8,33±0,8	8,18±0,9	1,03	-
3.	Girls, PG (n = 28)	11,47±0,9	9,4±0,7	2,14	≤0,05
4.	Girls, CG (n = 32)	11,5±0,9	11,04±1,1	1,07	-

The control group students, on the other hand, did not initially show a positive change in their significance at a convincing level, unlike them. Thus, it can be said that this methodology has a positive effect on the level of endurance of first-year students.

## V. CONCLUSION

Thus, the obtained data allow emphasizing that the introduction of pedagogical methods of HLS formation in the process of physical education leads to the improvement of various levels of physical fitness of freshmen studying in higher education.

Also, the level of physical fitness of first-year students studying at a higher education institution is considered average at the beginning of study in accordance with the standards. By the end of the school year, the students in the control group were found to have small positive changes in them. The students of the experimental group showed a strong positive dynamics ( $r \leq 0.01$ ), the parameters of physical fitness reached the values corresponding to the "good" sign. The level of endurance was also significantly increased in the experimental group students ( $r \leq 0.05$ ).

## REFERENCES:

1. Sh.Mirziyoev Decree No. PF-6099 of 30.10.2020 "On measures for the widespread introduction of a healthy lifestyle and further development of mass sports" - Tashkent, October 30, 2020. Lex.uz
2. Abdullaev M.J., Characteristics, forms and methods of extracurricular activities with athletes of different ages // European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences. Vol. 8 No. 11, 2020. ISSN 2056-5852. P. 110-114.
3. Abdullaev M.J., Methodology of application games in the training of young athletes// European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences. Vol. 8 No. 11, 2020. ISSN 2056-5852, P. 115-122.
4. Abdullaev M.Zh. Yosh yengil athleticsachilarning mashulot samaradorligini oshirishda xarakatli yuinlarni qyllash methodology of sini takillashtirish. p.ph.f.d. (PhD) dissertation ... abstract, T .: 2019, 72 bet.
5. Abdullaev M.Zh. Boshlanich tayergarlik boskichida shurullanuvchi ysmir yengil athleticsachilarning jismoniy tayergarligi dynamics // "Fan-sportga" ilmiy nazariy journal. - Toshken, 2018, No. 2. 13-15 b. [13.00.00№16]
6. Abdullaev M.Zh. Boshlanich tayergarlik boskichida shurullanuvchi ysmir yengil athleticsachilarning jismoniy tayergarligi dynamics // "Fan-sportga" ilmiy nazariy journal. - Toshken, 2018, No. 2.13-15 b. [13.00.00№16]
7. Abdullaev M.Zh. Physical culture and health-improving approaches in the process of physical education of university students // Quality management system in the university: health, education, competitiveness. Sat. scientific. tr. VII Int. scientific. - practical. Conf., 2018, pp. 10-14.
8. Abdullaev M.Zh. Swot-analysis in the structure of information technologies of physical education // Quality management system in the university: health, education, competitiveness. Sat. scientific. tr. VII Int. scientific. - practical. Conf., 2018, pp. 14-18.
9. Abdullaev M.Zh. The relationship of physical and mental development of children in the process of physical education. // Magazine. Bulletin of integrative psychology. Yaroslavl, 2018. No. 17. 10-13 b. [13.00.00 # 23].

10. Dobrotvorskaya, S.G. Orientation of senior pupils and students towards a healthy lifestyle / S.G. Dobrotvorskaya; Kazan state un-t. - Kazan: Publishing house of KSU, 2001.-- 152 p.
11. Samoilov, M.G. The system of organization of prevention and the formation of a healthy lifestyle in universities / MG Samoilov, DA Petrov // Alma mater. Higher school bulletin. - 2009. - No. 8. - S. 28-31.
12. Siriens, D. On various approaches to the concept of "health" / D. Siriens, V. Gavidia // School of health. - 1998. - T. 5, No. 1. - S. 7-16.
13. AG Furmanov "Theory and methodology of physical education" Minsk; BSPU, 2014.-- 416 p., 2003;
14. GI Khozyainov Teacher's skill in the process of education and training. M.: Physical culture 224 pp. 2006;
15. VS Cherepanov, Expert assessments in pedagogical research: the methodology of pedagogical examination. Education. Pedagogical sciences. M.: Publishing house: Pedagogy, 1989 79-84 st.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01851.0**

## THE ROLE OF BUSINESS ENTITIES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF MAKHALLA AND SELF-GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS

**Shamsiddinov Burkxon Jakbrovich\***

\*Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
Kokand, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In Uzbekistan, the mahalla dates back to ancient times as a powerful seat of culture, an effective citizens' self-governing body, the entity closest to the people and a unique civil society institution. The role and significance of mahallas has always been invaluable in carefully preserving the multi-ethnic Uzbek people's national and universal human values, culture, way of life, thoughts and spirituality that have been passed down for generations. Financial support of small business and private entrepreneurship through the "Mahalla" Charitable Fund to all mahallas of the Republic, the population living in them, especially families in need, the disabled and the elderly, accounts for more than 60% of all expenditures, such assistance continues today in a consistent, voluntary manner. The economic and financial support of small business and private entrepreneurship to the community is important, of course. The market economy forces every social activity to be measured by money and profit. Especially a person who is engaged in entrepreneurial activity deeply feels the power of money, does not scatter them in the opposite direction. However, in the heart and spirit of the Uzbek people, there is a tendency to look at the situation of those around them and, if necessary, to help them and show them kindness. He inherited this quality from the neighborhood, the family, so he considers it a real humanity and nobility to return this quality to the neighborhood, to his family. This article discusses the role of business entities in the development of the institution of the mahalla.*

**KEYWORDS:** Mahalla, Citizens' Self-Governing Body, "Mahalla" Charitable Fund, Entrepreneurship, Economic and Financial Support, Small Business

## INTRODUCTION

The fact that the majority of the world's employed population is engaged in small business and private entrepreneurship has created the need for rapid development of this system. In particular, in developed Eastern and Western countries (USA, France, Germany, Japan, China, South Korea, Singapore and others), the development of civil society has been identified as a key goal in the development of small business and private entrepreneurship. Especially during the current pandemic in the world, supporting the activities of business entities has become a global problem. UNDP in cooperation with the Chamber of Commerce and Industry of Uzbekistan has launched the project "Business Clinic" for small business and private entrepreneurship. "Business Clinic" provides free advice to entrepreneurs facing financial difficulties during the pandemic on all issues related to the restoration of business and the benefits and preferences provided by the state [1].

The Action Strategy for the Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for the next five years has been adopted. The principle of the supremacy of human interests and the noble idea that "People should not serve government agencies, government agencies should serve our people" have been identified as the main criteria in the activities of government agencies. The integral continuation of such significant work can be seen in the fact that 2018 has been declared in our country as the "Year of Active Entrepreneurship, Support of Innovative Ideas and Technologies." In this regard, based on the purpose of our study, we need to pay special attention to the comments of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev on the concept of "active entrepreneur": rather, we understand business people who benefit society as a whole" [1].

The permanent features of social development show that the society has such historical and cultural values, riches, people's experiences that even revolutions cannot do, and only when they are based on them, reforms become a positive reality. Such historical and cultural richness of the Uzbek people, centuries-old experience is embodied in the mahalla institute.

According to researchers, the peoples living in the territory of Uzbekistan have used the terms "ku", "guzar", "neighborhood" in the sense of neighborliness [2]. The word "neighborhood" is Arabic and means to move, to settle. In the twentieth century, the word "neighborhood" was used as a term for a particular social unit. Thus, "during the long historical development of the mahalla, which is a traditional form of community existence, not only territorial unity, but also the social structure, has become the most acceptable form of self-democratic governance" [3].

## Main part

Today, there are about 10,000 mahallas, villages, auls and towns in the country - institutions of self-government. In accordance with the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated September 12, 1992, the Republican Charitable Fund "Mahalla" was established. In September 1993, the Law on Citizens' Self-Government Bodies was adopted, and on August 30, 2003, a new version was adopted. The purpose of these laws and decrees is to involve the population in the management of a wider range of state and public affairs, on this basis, the transfer of some functions of the state to the lower levels of mahalla and self-government. Therefore, "the lower levels of the representative bodies of state power in the Republic of Uzbekistan have abolished people's deputies in auls, villages, towns, districts and urban districts, and replaced them with institutions of self-government. Building a civil society means

transferring the various functions of governance directly to the people as the state develops, that is, further developing self-governing bodies" [4].

Indeed, during the years of independence, for example, in Tashkent, 445 mahallas were beautified, more than a hundred modern and prosperous guzars were built, they were telephoned, drinking water was supplied to more than 100 km, about 350 km of sewerage and 440 km of gas were supplied. More than 20 mahalla activists, who are leading the Tashkent mahallas and multiplying their good deeds, have been awarded the highest awards and titles of our government. Among them are Saidnabi Saidkarimov, Abdusalom Atamatov, Sayfulla Akmirzaev. There are such people as Muborak Yunuskhodjaeva, Egamnazar Kadyrov, Tohir Muslimov, Yuldosh Abdurahmonov, Davron Shorahmedov, Tukhtakhoja Eshkhodjaev, Mahmudjon Tursunov, Khairulla Muminov, Marat Gulomov [5].

At the same time, the community and self-government institutions face a number of challenges. At this point, it is appropriate to cite the results of a sociological survey conducted by the Public Opinion Monitoring. "Which of the problems does the neighborhood committee help your community, family members, and you personally solve?" Respondents to the question "to take measures" (89.5% in 1998, 86.8% in 1999, 82.1% in 2000, 87.9% in 2001), "to resolve conflicts between neighbors" (85 in the same order), 9%, 79.9%, 85.1%, 83.2%), "moral education of the younger generation" (74.7%, 71.9%, 73.5%, 74.7%), "to increase legal knowledge" (62.1%, 67.4%, 64.3%, 63.2%), "to support physical fitness and sports" (51.2%, 49.5%, 56, 7%, 52.3%), "assistance to law enforcement agencies in the prevention of drug addiction and crime" (43.7%, 46.8%, 44.3%, 46.9%), "environmental issues, clean to provide drinking water" (37.2%, "no", 40.7%, 42.7%), "to provide material and moral assistance to low-income families" (38.5%, 49.3%, 48.4%, 38.5%), "fuel (gas, coal, firewood)" (36.1%, 49.1%, 36.2%, 38.4%), "assistance to sick citizens" ("no"), "No", 32.5%, 35.5%), and "employment" (22.2%, 29.6%, 16.8%, 23.1%). Having scientifically analyzed these indicators, Sh.O. Mamadaliev rightly emphasizes and recommends the need to take a number of measures to improve the activities of mahallas and self-government institutions.

The way to increase the activity of neighborhood and self-government institutions in the democratic renewal of society is to turn them into centers for the development of small, family business and private entrepreneurship.

In recent years, as a result of the support of the mahalla institute by entrepreneurs, more than 7.5 thousand barbershops, about 15.2 thousand grocery stores, retail outlets, about 6,000 shoe workshops, more than 4,000 bakeries, 4,700 medical services service points, more than 9,000 consumer service centers, firms and micro-firms were opened [6]. In 1014 mahallas of Fergana region alone, more than 29.7 thousand grocery stores, rastas, workshops and firms engaged in the above business and providing various services to the population have been established [7].

It is no secret that today small businesses and private entrepreneurs sponsor public events in the mahallas, such as Navruz, Eid al-Adha, Independence Day, Coaches' Day, weddings of our great ancestors, the restoration of folk traditions and spiritual heritage.

Today, there are more than 2 million disabled people in the country who are unable to support themselves for various reasons [8]. Therefore, experts say, "today's society is not conducive to creating the normal and comfortable life that people with disabilities need. Low-income people with disabilities do not have access to highly qualified education, employment in modern and



high-paying jobs required for the labor market, and election to public authorities or self-government bodies. As a result, people with disabilities are forced to live in a limited environment, which creates additional problems and challenges ... "Therefore, it is exemplary that young entrepreneurs and business people of Uzbekistan are doing a great job in supporting people with disabilities and their participation in community life [9].

It is important that the Mahalla Charitable Foundation provides sponsorship, practical and financial support to small businesses and private entrepreneurs in carrying out organizational, spiritual and educational work, participation in the implementation of state programs. These are not just forced assistance, but the correct understanding of the social functions of the entrepreneurial movement, its duties to society and the population. For example, in 2002, the Mahalla Charitable Foundation organized 65,931 public events with the help of 24 public organizations, NGOs, political parties, the Kamolot youth social movement and entrepreneurs. Of these, 14,672 were dedicated to the implementation of state programs "Respect for the Elderly", 6,875 - "Healthy Generation", 13,999 - raising the political and legal culture of the population, 9,712 - the upbringing of minors and mass sports, 7,591 - weddings and other ceremonies.

Financial support of small business and private entrepreneurship through the Mahalla Charitable Fund to all mahallas of the country, the population living in them, especially families in need, the disabled and the elderly, accounts for more than 60% of all expenditures, [11] such assistance continues today in a consistent, voluntary manner. The economic and financial support of small business and private entrepreneurship to the community is important, of course. The market economy forces every social activity to be measured by money and profit. Especially a person who is engaged in entrepreneurial activity deeply feels the power of money, does not scatter them in the opposite direction. However, in the heart and spirit of the Uzbek people, there is a tendency to look at the situation of those around them and, if necessary, to help them and show them kindness. He inherited this quality from the neighborhood, the family, so he considers it a real humanity and nobility to return this quality to the neighborhood, to his family.

## CONCLUSION

Entrepreneurs also carry out such activities as vocational training of young people, training in foreign languages, the basics of marketing, creating jobs and attracting housewives to socio-economic life. They will open training centers, workshops, marketing service courses in the neighborhoods. Provide assistance in acquiring cultural, educational, legal and economic knowledge in accordance with the needs and requirements of the population. These services do not bring them extra money and income, the salaries are only enough to cover staff salaries, rent, transportation and raw materials. However, entrepreneurs seek to bring these activities to the benefit of the people, to meet their needs and requirements for this or that type of service. It is true that 60-70% of small businesses and private entrepreneurs are engaged in production activities, but this does not prevent them from discriminating against the provision of socially useful services to neighborhoods and families, such as landscaping.

Neighborhoods and families also need to evoke positive thoughts about entrepreneurs and provide them with moral support. Involving entrepreneurs in community life without creating various barriers requires management skills, elders of citizens' assemblies with such a quality, homeowners can count on real practical help from entrepreneurs and business people.

**REFERENCES**

1. <https://uzbektourism.uz/>. Пандемиядан зарар кўрган тадбиркорлар учун “Бизнес-клиникаси” ташкил этилди. 04.06.2020
2. Мирзиёев Ш.М. Халқимизнинг розилиги бизнинг фаолиятимизга берилган энг олий баҳодир. 2- том. - Тошкент: Ўзбекистон, 2018. – Б. 87.
3. Қамаритдинова М.С. Фуқаролик жамиятида маҳалла: тарих ва ҳозирги замон //Фуқаролик жамиятида демократик қадриятлар. Республика илмий-амалий анжуман материаллари. –Т.: ТошДТУ, 2011. – 42 б.
4. Қамаритдинова М.С. Фуқаролик жамиятида маҳалла: тарих ва ҳозирги замон //Фуқаролик жамиятида демократик қадриятлар. Республика илмий-амалий анжуман материаллари. –Т.: ТошДТУ, 2011. – 43 б.
5. Тўлаганов А. Давлат ҳокииятининг вакиллик ва ўзини ўзи бошқариш органлари фаолиятини ташкил этиш. –Т.: ТДЮИ, 2002. –6-7 б.
6. Каримов И.А. Озод ва обод Ватан, эркин ва фаровон ҳаёт – провард мақсадимиз. Т.8. – Т.: Ўзбекистон, 2000. – 307 б.
7. Республика “Маҳалла” ҳайрия жамғармасининг 2008, 2009, 2011 йиллардаги ҳисоботларидан олинди.
8. Фарғона вилоят статистика бошқармасининг 2010, 2011 йиллардаги маълумотларидан олинди.
9. Фуқаролик жамиятида демократик қадриятлар: муаммо ва ечимлар. Республика илмий-амалий анжумани материаллари. –Т.: ТошДТУ, 2001. – 301 б.
10. Фуқаролик жамиятида демократик қадриятлар: муаммо ва ечимлар. Республика илмий-амалий анжумани материаллари. –Т.: ТошДТУ, 2001. – 303 б.
11. Қаранг: Содиков З. Бозор ислохотлари ва иқтисодиётни либераллаштиришни чуқурлаштириш йўналишлари. –Т.: О’zbekiston, 2011. – 47 б.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01852.2**

## APPLICATION OF BIOACTIVE GLASS CRYSTALLINE MATERIAL TO REPLACE BONE DEFECTS

**Zaynutdinov.M.O\*; Makhkamov M.E\*\*; Patkhiddinov J.Sh\*\*\***

\*Department of Oral and Maxillofacial Diseases and Traumatology,  
Tashkent State Dental Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Medical institute of Karakalpakstan ,  
Department of dentistry, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Tashkent state dental Institute,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: jpatkhiddinov@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Clinical trials were conducted in 50 patients with upper and lower jaw cysts. The aim of the study was to increase the efficiency of surgical treatment of patients with odontogenic cysts of the jaw with justification of osteoplastic preparations choice. Filling the cystic cavity with osteoplastic material with antibiotic addition provides good immediate and long-term results of surgical interventions. The processes of formation of newly formed bone tissue are more active. The use of bone replacement materials allows you to completely close the large cavity, while the degree of reparative osteogenesis is not reduced.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Osteogenesis, Biomembrane, Bone Plastics, Bioceramics, Bio Glass, Osteoplastics.*

### INTRODUCTION

Jaw bone tissue differs from any other segment of the skeleton in that it begins to be dominated by resorption processes as soon as the functional loads are redistributed or lost. [1]. Such processes often develop in inflammatory periodontal disease, as well as in systemic pathology, in particular - diseases of the endocrine system, gastrointestinal pathology, nephrological diseases, tumor processes, resulting in complete destruction of bone tissue with loss of teeth [10]. Also, bone defects can develop with large defects of the tooth hole left uncovered,

and it is believed that the fibrinolytic system of saliva in such conditions prevents its rapid healing, which again leads to violations of reparation and bone resorption with the formation of a defective jaw [13].

The use of various bone materials and their substitutes for bone defects creates more, favorable conditions for the solution of the problem of replacing the lost parts [5, 11]. Today, cell technologies are actively used to create materials for osteoplastics [3, 4]. Both isolated synthetic materials and combinations with biological tissues are being used [6, 11].

However, the filling of bone defects in the jaws showed low clinical effectiveness of a number of plastic materials [3,7]. Common methods of surgical treatment of bone defects of the jaw under the blood clot often produce a negative effect and, as a consequence, difficulties in prosthetics appear [3,6].

Today, many countries are working on the use of calcium-phosphate ceramics, bio-glass, satales, hydroxyapatite, both in pure form and in combination with other materials. Many of the proposed plastic materials have good biocompatibility and inertness to the tissues of the human body, as well as price availability, which makes their use attractive [2, 10, 11].

By the properties that osteoplastic materials have on bone tissue, they are divided into osteoconductive and osteoinductive. The foundations of this division were laid in the fundamental works of Casado P.L., Duarte M.E., Carvalho W., Esmeraldo da Silva L., Barboza E.P., (2010) which showed that the success of bone repair depends on the biologically active molecules that make up the bone tissue. They were the first to propose a code designation for biomaterials used to stimulate bone growth as osteoconductive and osteoinductive. It is believed that there are four ways to influence osteogenesis:

- osteoblastic (transplantation of autogenous spongy bone transplants of deterministic osteogenic prodromal cells with bone tissue formation potential);
- osteo-conductive (associated with the transplantation of allogenic bone grafts, as well as their synthetic bone analogs, in which they become the basis for the germination of blood vessels, the germination of cells from the bone bed through the activation of their own deterministic cells and further resorption of the transplant with the replacement of new bone tissue);
- stimulated or in other words, osteostimulation (exposure to various factors that can enhance existing osteogenesis processes; one of them can be called a growth factor).

At present, there are different ways to influence reparative osteogenesis, each of which has its advantages and disadvantages. There are several main ways to influence reparative osteogenesis:

- healing of the wound under the blood clotting;
- application of osteoplastic materials;
- application of platelet concentrate;
- application of biomembranes (targeted tissue regeneration);
- application of cell cultures (bone marrow, osteocytes, osteoblasts, mesenchymal cells);
- physical method of influence on bone tissue;
- combination of different ways.

From synthetic materials as carriers for cell transplantation are now widely used ceramics, which is an artificial hydroxyapatite, obtained by treating tricalcium phosphate at high temperatures. Thus, the use of hydroxyapatite ceramics has given a positive effect of stimulation of osteogenesis in the treatment of periodontal disease and the use of direct implants [5,8,10].

The use of preparations from lyophilized spongy bone of cattle, for example, "BIOOS", "Osteo-gray", "Interpos", "Biomatrix" and their analogs, has faced an insurmountable obstacle because of insoluble problems of virulence of prions - carriers of Creutzfeldt-Jacobs disease. In the U.S. and EU countries, all drugs derived from bone marrow, spongy bone, pituitary gland and cattle epiphysis are prohibited.

One of the promising trends in OMS is the emergence of glass crystalline materials - satalls with different ratios of vitreous and crystalline phases (mono and polysostavs), used as substitutes for bone fragments.

Sitalls are one of the types of glass crystalline materials, which have their history only since the 50s of the last century, when the first patent was granted for them. During directional crystallization, glass turns into a fine crystal substance with a fully adjustable structure, perfectly defined crystal sizes, and a ratio of crystalline to vitreous phase. These materials have found wide application in other fields not related to medicine, such as space industry, electronic equipment, astronomy, etc.

The presence of such additions is quite understandable: bioceramics from TKF has no properties of osteoinductivity and is not characterized by high sorption activity in relation to proteins-inductors.

Midy A.G. and others. In 1998 it was found that the presence of  $\text{PO}_4$  and  $\text{CO}_3$  groups on the non-stoichiometric carbonate hydroxyapatite - bone tissue biomineral - can cause sorption of FGF (fibroblast growth factor), stimulating the proliferation of all types of mesenchymal cells, including osteoblasts [12].

Today's existing bioceramics is divided into inert (based on aluminum oxide  $\text{AL}_2\text{O}_3$ ), surface-active (bio-glass) and resorbable, ie. The last type of bioceramics is the most popular and often used in traumatology, orthopedics, NHL, cranioplasty for replacement of bone defects of different origin.

Biosytalles (bioactive crystallized glasses) are single-phase or polyphase crystalline materials with adjustable properties, have controlled surface solubility accompanied by chemical reactions and physical and chemical processes associated with the formation of new bone tissue on the border of the implanted and bone surfaces. When they are obtained, their properties can be planned in advance.

For the first time, Z.Z. Hench (1988), investigating bioactive glass crystalline substances "Bioglass", for the first time created the theory of the mechanism of connection with bone at the border of the implanted "Bioglass" and bone. These circumstances do not allow us to classify Cerasorb by Curasan as the most effective osteoplastic material combining price and quality [9].

The aim of the study is to improve the efficiency of surgical treatment of patients with odontogenic cysts of the jaw by a reasonable choice of osteoreparation means and platelet-enriched blood plasma for the plasty of bone defects.

### Materials and methods of research

Own clinical trials were conducted in 50 patients with upper and lower jaw radiocular cysts. We used autogenic blood plasma (a blood fraction consisting of leukocytes and fibrin proteins in addition to platelets) as a means of stimulating osteogenesis. The basis of plastic material was bioactive glass with antibiotic. Surgical treatment included dissection of a radiocular cyst of the jaw - cystectomy, with resection of the tooth root tip and plastic closure of the defect by bioactive glass with antibiotic on the "pillow" of autogenous blood plasma. The study was carried out in 50 patients aged 19 to 45 years, while in 30 patients - bone cavity diameter was from 0,5 to 1 sm, in 20 patients - more than 1sm.

Clinical examination was conducted according to the generally accepted standard scheme. Anamnesis data were read out, including complaints, development of the present disease, presence and absence of concomitant pathology.

All patients were divided into 3 groups according to the osteoplastic material used to fill the postoperative bone defect after cystectomy (Table 1):

1 - Comparison group - 12 patients in whom the postoperative bone cavity healed by transformation of the blood clot.

2 - Main group - 21 patients, the course of operation as in classical cystectomy, postoperative bone cavity (bone cavity diameter from 0,5 to 1 sm) was filled with bioactive glass with antibiotic.

3 - Main group - 17 patients in whom the postoperative bone cavity from 1 to 2 sm was filled with microgranular osteoplastic material - bioactive glass on the "pillow" of autogenous plasma.

Dynamic control of reparative osteo-regeneration processes was performed by X-ray examination for 1-2 days after the operation and further in 3, 6, 9, 12 months.

**TABLE 1**

<b>Distribution of patients according to the type of osteoplastic material used</b>					
<b>Used osteoplastic material</b>	<b>Patients were operated on in total</b>				
	<b>Men</b>		<b>Women</b>		<b>Total</b>
	<b>Abs</b>	<b>%</b>	<b>Abs</b>	<b>%</b>	
Blood clot	5	40	7	60	12
Bioactive glass with antibiotic	5	25	16	75	21
Bioactive glass with antibiotic and blood clot	6	35	11	65	17
<b>Total</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>32,0</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>68,0</b>	<b>100%</b>



### Research results and their discussion

1 group of investigated - 12 patients were operated on: men - 5 and women - 7, aged 19 to 55 years. 8 operations were performed on the upper jaw and 4 on the lower jaw. In total, 10 pericorneal and 2 follicular cysts were removed. Of them small cysts up to 1 cm in diameter were removed in 8 patients, and 4 patients over 1 sm in diameter. There were 11 resections of the tops of the roots. Postoperative wound healed by primary tension in 10 (83%) patients. The sutures were removed on 7-8 days after the operation. Spacing of the sutures with subsequent suppuration of the postoperative wound in patients with cysts up to 1 sm was noted in 1 (8%) people, in patients with a cyst diameter greater than 1 sm - in 1 (8%) cases. In total, complications in traditional treatment of cysts - 16%.

Patients with postoperative complications were prescribed antibiotics, daily wound irrigation with antiseptic solutions and enzymes, physiotherapeutic procedures were performed. As a result of intensive complex treatment, wounds healed in all patients with secondary tension. Patients did not complain during the control examination, the postoperative scars were inconspicuous and painless. X-ray inspection was carried out in 1, 3, 6 and 12 months, according to the results it was found that bone regeneration in the postoperative cavities is intense, the defect contours become blurred. In 6 months the newly formed bone in postoperative defects in cysts up to 1 sm in size approaches the normal surrounding bone tissue in its structure. If the defects are more than 1.0 sm in X-ray images of the newly formed bone areas, the increased sponginess with air areas is determined, centers of darkening are preserved, the structure of the bone has a fine-shaped pattern, after 12 months - a significant reduction in air areas is noted, but complete replacement of the cavity is not observed. with defects up to 1 sm.

On the basis of the treatment results of the control group cysts, in which healing of the bone cavity occurs under the blood clot, quite satisfactory not only for cysts up to 1 sm in diameter, but also more than 1 sm. At the same time, it should be noted a significant number of complications (16%), as well as delayed and imperfect regeneration of postoperative bone defects.

The second group of the study includes 21 patients: men - 5 and women - 16, aged 19 to 59 years. The operation was performed using the traditional method, after which the postoperative bone defect of 0,5 to 1 sm was filled with bioactive glass with antibiotic. There were performed 16 operations on the upper jaw and 5 operations on the lower jaw. In total, 20 near root and 1 follicular cyst were removed. Twenty-one resections of the tops of the roots were performed. In the postoperative period the patients were prescribed symptomatic treatment, physiotherapy and rinsing with antiseptic agents.

The postoperative wound in all operated patients healed by primary tension. The sutures were removed on the 7-8th day after the operation. Spacing of the sutures with subsequent suppuration of the postoperative wound occurred in 1 patient. Patients with postoperative complications were prescribed antibiotics, daily wound irrigation with antiseptics, enzymes, physiotherapy treatment was carried out. As a result of intensive, complex treatment, the wound healed by secondary tension. Patients did not complain during the control examination, postoperative scars were inconspicuous and painless. The results of treatment were traced in 18 patients within the period from 1 month to 2 years. Dense bone tissue was determined at the defect site. The teeth within the defect are stable. X-ray examination found that the active regeneration of bone tissue at the

site of the former defect begins in the second month and after 3-6 months, the contours of small defects to 0,5 sm become inconspicuous. In 6 months after the operation, the local status without any special features, dense bone tissue is palpated. On the X-ray the postoperative cystic cavity is filled with newly formed bone.

With defects of more than 1.0 sm - there is a thinning of the area of the implant inserted along the edges, in some places, the incomplete merging with the border of the actual bone fragments of the jaw in terms of 12 months, 24 months later the picture remains unchanged - in this case, the visual defect is not visualized incompletely filled, but such a state of bone on the X-ray does not allow for dental implantation at the defect site.

Thus, cystic cavity filling provides good immediate and distant results of surgical interventions. The processes of forming newly formed bone tissue are more active. However, the full recovery of cystic defect in cysts over 1 sm in diameter does not occur even within a year after surgery.

The third group of patients undergoing cystectomy with simultaneous filling of the postoperative bone cavity with bioactive glass on the "pillow" of autogenic plasma was performed in 17 patients: 6 men and 11 women aged 20 to 56 years. A cyst up to 2 sm in size was made in 13 patients, more than 2 sm - in 4 patients, 1 patient had a "causal" tooth removed. Due to the large diameter of the cyst, the tooth located in the cavity of the cyst is mobile and cannot be cut, its removal is performed. The nearest results of the operation in all patients were satisfactory. The sutures were removed on day 7-8. In terms of 1 month to 2 years, the results of treatment are traced in all patients.

At examination after 1 month patients did not complain. Blurred contours of the bone defect are determined on R-grams. In 3 months after the cysts were removed, the defect decreased by 1/3. Defect contours are blurred. Newly formed bone tissue is clearly defined at the defect periphery.

In 6-9 months the average bone cavity of the defect is filled by 2/3. The newly formed bone intensively develops towards the root tip of the adjacent teeth and to the center of the cavity. By the 9-10th month, most of the medium size cysts had a complete recovery of bone defects.

Final recovery of bone defects with small areas of thinning in patients of this group was noted in 1 year after the operation, in 24 months - in the area of defects - is determined by the dense tissue of the bone structure without air areas of sufficient density for X-rays transmission, At the same time, the newly formed bone tissue with coarse trabecular pattern, the boundaries of the alveolar ridge are smooth and clear, its overall height is not reduced, the structure of bone tissue coarse throughout.

Based on the results of this study, the use of enriched autogenic plasma and bioactive glass allows to completely close the large cavity, while the degree of reparative osteogenesis is not reduced. Two patients (11,7 %) had incomplete bone cavity recovery (cyst size more than 2 sm) during control examination in 1,5 years. In 1 (5,8 %) patients the development of inflammatory complications of the postoperative wound at control after 6 months was noted.

Comparison of bone tissue regeneration terms in the defect area allowed to establish the osseointegration level after each drug use, severity of the postoperative period. Use of stimulating bioactive material allowed to optimize the healing process of bone wounds, identify new opportunities to increase their regenerative capacity and tissue recovery.

## CONCLUSIONS

The use of biocomposite material of bioactive glass promotes the more active flow of regeneration processes in bone defects, causing the energy formation of connective tissue in them and on its basis - bone structures. Filling the postoperative defect with composite material has a positive effect on the course of the postoperative period, which is expressed in a significant reduction of postoperative soft tissue edema, the absence of pain syndrome, lower temperature reaction. Large bone cavity, bone defects cannot be replaced by a conservative treatment or simple surgery, so to restore lost bone tissue should use a combination of synthetic materials that can replace the lost bone or have an inducing effect on the regeneration processes.

## REFERENCES

1. Abdullaev Sh.Yu. Plastics of defects and deformities of the lower jaw with glass-ceramic implants - Abstract of a dissertation ... .doc. Medical sciences 2000y-25s.
2. Abdullaev Sh.Yu., Khramova N.V., Makhmudov A.A. New possibilities of using bioceramics in surgical dentistry - Dentist Kazakhstan.- №1. -S.115-118. 2005y
3. Belozarov M.N. Evaluation of the osteoplastic properties of various biocomposite materials for filling jaw defects: dis .... Candidate of Medical Sciences. - M., 2004 .- 125 p.
4. Bychkov A.I., Sitdikova A.I. Prospects and possibilities of using biologically active glass in surgical dentistry dental forum No. 4, 2016, pp. 16-17
5. Kudratov Sh.Sh., Nazarov Z.Z., Feofanidi Yu.I. Application of "bioactive glass" for osteoplasty of the extraction socket in patients with diabetes mellitus. Stomatologiya № 4, 2016 (65), 42-47 pp.
6. Chudakov O. P., Evtukhov V. L. Bioactive ceramics in modern maxillofacial surgery. Study guide, 2011.Casado P.L., Duarte M.E., Carvalho W., Esmeraldo da Silva L., Barboza E.P. Surgical treatment of bone jaw defects using implant on the basis of a clinical and experimental study // Dent implant. 2010 Aug, 19 (4): 314-22. doi: 10.1097.
7. Cordaro L., Bosshardt D.D., Palattella P., Rao W., Serino G., Chiapasco M. Perforated maxillary sinus with BIO-OSS or straumann bone ceramic: histomorphometric results from a randomized controlled multicenter clinical trial. Clin Oral Implants Res. 2008 Aug 19 (8): 796-803. doi: 10.1111.
8. Hench Z.Z. Bioceramics: Material Characteristics Versus in Vivo Behavior // The New York Academy of Sciences. All Rights Reserved. June 1988 Volume523, Issue1 Pages 54-71
9. Jambhekar S., Kernen F., Bidra A.S. Clinical and histological outcomes of nipple transplant after plaque extraction: a systematic review of randomized controlled clinical trials. J Prosthet Dent. 2015 May 113 (5): 371-82. doi: 10.1016.
10. Lukina Yu.S.; Svetskaya N.V. Biocomposite material based on dihydrate of dicalcium phosphate. Glass and ceramics, V. 67, N. 11-12, p. 354-357. DOI: 10.1007/s10717-011-9297-9. 2012
11. Midy V., Rey C., Bres E., Dard M. Basic fibroblast growth factor adsorption and release properties of calcium phosphate // J Biomed Mater Res. Volume41, Issue3, September 1998, Pages 405-411
12. Tolstunov L., Chi J. Alveolar ridge enlargement: comparison of two companion implants in implants. Compilation of Continuous Dent. 2011 Nov-Dec, 32 (9): E146-55.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01853.4**

## THE FIRST APRENTICE OF THE GREAT ORIENTALIST ASOMIDDIN URINBOEV

**I. M. Burkhonov\***

\*Teacher of History and Social Sciences of Uzbekistan,  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: i.burxonov@ferpi.uz

### ABSTRACT

*The article focuses on the research work of orientalist A. Urinbaev, as well as the scientific activity of the first student of the scientist D. Yusupova. D. Yusupova is a doctor of historical sciences, academician, working at the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan and mentoring many young people.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Orientalist, A.Urinbaev, Student, D.Yusupova, Khandamir, Work, Manuscript, Arabic.*

### INTRODUCTION

One of the most pressing issues is the in-depth study of the scientific heritage of the Honored Scientist of Uzbekistan, Doctor of Historical Sciences, winner of the State Prize named after Abu Rayhon Beruni Asomiddin Urinbaev and its introduction to science around the world. Because A. Urinbaev devoted his life to the history of Uzbekistan, he devoted himself to the circulation of manuscript sources that serve the development of science in our country and the world. For example, Abu Ali ibn IbnSina's "Qanun fit-tib", Muhammad SalihKhoja's "Tarihijadiy Tashkent", "Unknown manuscripts about the history of Kokand khanate", Sharofiddin Ali Yazdi's "Zafarnoma", According to the letters of AlisherNavoi and Abdurahmon Jami - "Majmua-imurosalamat", Mirza Muhammad Khaydar's "History of Rashidi", Abdurazzaq Samarkandi's "Matlaisadayn and majma-ibahrayn". It is possible to list his scientific researches on similar works. [1.1.]

Well-known Uzbek historian A.Urinbaev, in addition to leaving a rich scientific legacy, has created a school of science that is worth envying, and from this school are emerging talented

scientists who have made a significant contribution to the field of history and oriental studies in Uzbekistan.

The example of DiloromYusupova, a graduate of A. Urinbaev's scientific school, in her own words, a "skilled source scholar", is a testament to the level of educational potential of A. Urinbaev's scientific school.

DiloramYusupova devoted all her scientific and creative activity to the difficult, at the same time very important and honorable work, such as the study of written sources, their introduction into scientific circulation and their introduction to the general public. Today, DiloromYusupova is an academician, doctor of historical sciences, professor, major researcher of written sources in Oriental languages, a well-known scholar who has a place not only in our country but also abroad as a demanding teacher of many students.

D. Yusupova was born in 1941 in Tashkent in a working class family. From 1958 to 1963 he studied at the Faculty of Oriental Studies of the Central Asian State University. In 1963 he began working at the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences named after Abu RayhanBeruni. Academician of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan A.Askarov in an article published in the book dedicated to the 75th anniversary of D.Yusupova wrote that Diloromkhon worked with the well-known orientalist, profound scholar of Persian manuscripts AsomiddinUrinbaev in the department headed by him. Personal character, as a unique teacher, Asomiddin aka was a bright figure who was radically different from others. Convinced that she is also a teacher who respects DiloromkhonYusupova and respects her from the bottom of her heart, I am glad that DiloromkhonYusupova is not only happy in family life, but also in science and in choosing a teacher, "said A.Urinbaev, emphasizing the traditions of the scientific school. [2.1.]

Doctor of Historical Sciences, Professor U.Uvatov, who studied with D.Yusupova during her student days .He noted that "DiloramYusupova was lucky to become a student of AsomiddinUrinbaev, a great source scholar, who devoted his life to his profession and devoted his whole body to it." [3.1.]

Indeed, under the guidance of teacher AsomiddinUrinoev, D. Yusupova studied the written sources of Amir Temur and the Temurids, defended her PhD and doctoral dissertations, and became a great scholar in the field.

D.Yusupova's scientific heritage is as rich and unique as the scientific heritage of her teacher A.Urinbaev. More than 300 scientific research works, more than 20 editorial works are unique and important.

In the early days of her career, D. Yusupova was given a serious task on the work "History of Bukhara" by Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn JafarNarshahi. This work was translated from Persian into Uzbek by a well-known scholar A. Rasulov on the basis of Arabic grammar. D. Yusupova translated this translation into Cyrillic and explained the geographical terms and indicators. [4.1.] The editor-in-chief of this book was a young and well-known scientist A.Urinbaev, and in a short time he was able to fulfill such a responsible task, drawing attention to the subsequent research work of D.Yusupova. Sometimes, young researchers who are thirsty for knowledge do not have to work hard and face various artificial obstacles. A.Urinbaev has always tried to support young people who are interested and eager to conduct research.



At that time, A. Urinbaev was preparing a catalog of Abdurahmon Jami's manuscripts for publication. At that time, computer services were not popular, and all the work was manual, so the process required labor and time. D. Yusupova was a great help to her teacher in completing the work on this catalog. After making sure that the first student was ready to work independently, A. Urinbaev commissioned Sayyid Ahmad Haji Naqib to translate the work "Sayokhatnoma-iSayyid Ahmad Haji" from Persian into Russian. This work is kept at the Institute of Oriental Studies under the number inv.№4292, consists of 79 pages. The translation was made by D. Yusupova, and later in 1969 was published as a scientific article on "Information about the Khiva khanate in the middle of the XIX century by the Naqib of Bukhara Sayyid Ahmad Haji." [5.1.]

A.Urinbaev's next task for his student was to work on the work of Imam Abu Fazl Muhammad ibn Abduljalil as Samarkandi "Kandiya-ikhurd". Although she completed the full translation of this work from Persian into Russian, D. Yusupova was able to complete her work here, as the well-known scientist VL Vyatkin conducted research on this source. However, his work was not wasted, at the initiative of A. Urinbaev at the Institute of Oriental Studies was prepared a thematic catalog of manuscripts, which was worked on by D. Yusupova, R. Jalilova, and the above research work was included in this catalog.

During the preparation of A.UrinbaevAbdurazzaqSamarkandi's work "Matlaila'sdaynvamajma-ibahrayn" ("The rise of two blessed stars and the junction of two seas") for publication, D.Yusupova helped her teacher with the preparation of the text. [6.1.]

D. Yusupova's subsequent scientific research was based on clear and historically considered "royal works" sources. At the beginning, the Herat historian FasihKhawafi translated "MujmaliFasihi" from Persian into Russian with a scientific commentary. In this play, the events from the creation of Adam to 1442 are briefly described in chronological order, and D. Yusupova translated the last two parts - the part belonging to the period of Amir Temur and the Timurids. It covers the political life of Amir Temur from birth, his 3-year, 5-year, 7-year military campaigns, his relations with others, his managerial skills, and the details of his death.

Based on this research, D. Yusupova defended her dissertation in 1974 at the Institute of Oriental Studies of the Russian Academy of Sciences. [7.1] At that time, scholars conducting research on the history of Amir Temur and the Timurids, such as academicians IM Muminov and A. Urinbaev, faced strong political opposition to the idea of glorifying Timur and were punished in a sense. D. Yusupova was ready for such resistance when she was preparing to publish MujmaliFasihiy as a book, and, surprisingly, there were no obstacles for her. [1.2.] When the book was published, letters of thanks began to arrive in writing from Uzbek, Russian and European scholars. Among such letters were writers EvgeniaBerezikova, Muhammad Ali, scholars O.F. Letters from Mants and others are still kept in D. Yusupova's personal library. All these events and A. Urinbaev's teachings supported D. Yusupova and encouraged her to continue studying the history of Amir Temur and the Timurids.

The scientific work "Pismo Giyas ad-Din Koshi from Samarkand to Kashan to his father" was translated from Persian into Russian in 1975 with the help of mathematician GP Matvievsky "From the history of science of the Ulugbek era". In 1979, this source was translated into Uzbek by D. Yusupova, and only in 1996 this research work was included in the collection "In memory of contemporaries of Amir Temur and Ulugbek." [8.1.]



Since 1987, D. Yusupova began to study the scientific heritage of Khandamir. KhandamirMirkhand's grandson was born in 1445 in Herat, and died in 1535 in India in Mandu. She has 13 historical scientific works, D. Yusupova found 8 of them and conducted excellent research with each of them. In 2001 he defended his doctoral dissertation on "The creative heritage of Khandamir - as a source on the history of culture of Central Asia and North India in the 15th-16th centuries." [9.1.]

Today, the name of D. Yusupova is well known to the world scientific community because she was thoroughly healed in the unique scientific school created by A. Urinbaev, regularly followed the lessons and teachings of her teacher, and worked patiently and willfully in the world of science, which only achieves small results "digging a well with a needle". . Dilorom-opa's unquenchable scientific status, which is rarely achieved by women, is due to her tireless work, research, hard work and the fact that A. Urinbaev showed his first student the right path in the world of science. First of all, A. Urinbaev was able to be a personal example to all his students, and the scientific school he created prepared worthy students for its further development.

As a result of Asomiddin Urinbaev's kindness and dedication to his students, the scientific school he created is still developing. In the case of Dilorom Yusupova, A. Kilichev, H. Turaev, Sh. Uljaeva defended their doctoral dissertations, M. Khamidova defended her doctoral dissertation, B. Usmanov defended his doctoral dissertation, O. Mahmudov, Talented young people like R. Khudayberganov received PhD degrees. [1.3.]

The conclusion is that D. Yusupova, as the first student, is still a loyal and worthy student of her teacher Asomiddin Urinbaev and a devoted teacher have been teaching by mass of personal examples. The scientific school created by Asomiddin Urinbaev will continue to expand and develop in its new and innovative directions, as it has many students like Diloramapa.

## REFERENCES

1. Muhiddinovich, B. I. (2020). Negative impact of the tax system on political life-on the example of the history of the Kokand Khanate (1850–1865). *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10 (5), 790-795.
2. Asqaroq A. Dilorom Yusupova, a well-known orientalist, T., 2016, 56 p.
3. Uvatov U. The great orientalist - source scholar., T., 2016, 68-p.
4. History of Abu Bakr Muhammad ibn Ja'far Narshahi Bukhara., Tashkent. Fan.B.90-119.
5. Yusupova D., Svedeniyabuxarskogonakiba Sayyid Axmadaxodji o Xivinskoxanstve XIX v.// Trudy molodyxuchenyxiaspirantov.
6. Abdurazzok, Samarkandiy. Matlaisadayn and majma'ibaxrayn. P Jidd. 1 part. The events of 1405-1429 / Translated from the Persian language, the author of the preface and annotated dictionaries A. Urinbaev. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2008. - 632 p.
7. D. Yusupova. "Mujmal-i-fasixi" as a source on the history of culture of Central Asia and the Middle East. Author's abstract dissertation. On soisk. uch. st. k. filol. n. Tashkent. 1974.
8. Letter of Giyosiddin Kashi from Samarkand to Kashan, to his father.// In memory of contemporaries of Amir Temur and Ulugbek. Tashkent: Teacher. B.192-224.

- 9.** Xatamova, Z. (2020). Expenditure of state funds replenished by taxes in the history of the kokand khanate. EPRA International Journal of Research and Development (IJRD), 5 (3), 274-277.
- 10.** Nazirjonovna, H. Z., &Sobirjonovna, Q. D. (2020). Important sources in studying the tax system of the Kokand Khanate. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal, 10 (5), 803-808.
- 11.** Nazirjonovna H. Z., Abdumannobovich N. M. Tax system on the territory of kyrgyzstan during the Kokand Khanate // ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. - 2020. - T. 10. - №. 6. - S. 209-212.
- 12.** Citation: Burkhonov, I. M. (2020). Zakat has ensured fairness and balance in society. ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science, 05 (85), 201-204.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01854.6

## DETERMINATION OF MOLECULAR AND GENETIC FEATURES AND PREVENTION OF GASTRIC AND DUODENAL ULCER

Tursunova M. U\*; Boboyev Q.T\*\*; Abdullaev U.S\*\*\*

<sup>1,3</sup>Research Institute of Hematology,  
Tashkent Medical Academy,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*To evaluate the molecular and genetic parameters of patients with gastric and duodenal ulcer. 100 patients with gastric and duodenal ulcer were examined. Of these, groups with complications (n = 49) and without it (n = 51) were selected, which were examined for polymorphic variants of the IL10 (G1C82A) and PGC-1A(G/A) genes by PCR. The IL10 (G1C82A), PGC-1A(G/A) are markers of the development of duodenal and gastric ulcer. Identification of candidate genes for peptic ulcer disease provides prevention of this pathology and plays an important role in the development of new approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of peptic ulcer disease.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Molecular Genetics, Gastric And Duodenal Ulcer, Polymorphic Variants Of Interleukin Genes.*

### INTRODUCTION

Due to the high incidence and mortality from peptic ulcer disease, the problem of this pathology is not only medical, but also an important medical and social problem [1]. Gastric ulcer (GU) and duodenal ulcer (DU) is a chronic recurrent disease, the mechanism of which is the most complex changes in the nervous, genetic, hypothalamic – pituitary-adrenal and local gastro duodenal processes that lead to changes in trophic processes in the mucous membrane of the stomach and duodenum. The development of this disease depends on the impact of specific environmental factors acting on specific genotypes [6]. Currently, despite a slight decrease in the incidence, there is a persistence and increase in complications such as bleeding and ulceration. According to numerous studies, it is known that predisposition to ulcer is genetically determined, and there are many candidate genes whose protein products are involved in the pathogenesis of ulcer. In most cases, ulcer is a genetically determined disease and is inherited by an autosomal recessive type

[4]. Some scientists believe that ulcer is more often transmitted through the paternal line, but other authors believe that ulcer is transmitted via the X-linked chromosome [8]. Cases of family ulcerative process are described, when in one family five generations or a mother and four of her sons born in two marriages, as well as monozygotic twins, suffered from peptic ulcer disease [5]. The study of the molecular and genetic basis of ulcer is a prerequisite for developing new approaches to its diagnosis and optimal therapy.

### Materials and methods of research

The results of laboratory and instrumental (FGDS) and molecular genetic studies were used in the verification of ulcer. The research was conducted on the basis of a sample of patients aged 20 to 84 years with gastric and duodenal ulcer in 2019-2020. The number of patients was 100 (with complication 49, without complication 51). The patients were being treated in hospitals at the Tashkent Medical Academy. The control group consisted of healthy individuals (n=85). Patients were recruited at the Department of internal diseases No. 2 of the Tashkent Medical Academy. The diagnosis of GU was based on endoscopy (FGDS) is the examination of patients. Polymorphic genetic markers of genes were determined in the Department of Molecular medicine and cell technology at the Republican scientific and practical medical center of Hematology of the Ministry of health of the Republic of Uzbekistan (Tashkent, Uzbekistan). To perform molecular genetic analysis, venous blood was taken in an amount of 3 ml in a 5 ml vacutainer (EDTA). DNA isolation was performed by the standard method using a set of reagents "Ribot-prep". Detection of molecular markers for the PGC-1A and IL10 genes was performed by standard polymerase chain reaction on programmable thermal cyclers SG-1-96 "Corbett Research" (Australia) and 2720 "Applied Biosystems" (USA), using test systems, according to the manufacturer's instructions. The deviation of the genotype distributions of the studied DNA polymorphisms from the canonical Hardy-Weinberg distribution (HVD) was estimated using the genepop (Genetics of Population) computer program for analyzing genetic data.

### RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

As a result of research, gender differences in laboratory-instrumental and molecular-genetic data were not revealed. As a result of fibrogastroduodenoscopy (FGDS) in the main observation group, most patients had ulcers localized in the duodenal bulb, without significant difference from the comparison group, and mainly erosive and ulcerative mucosal lesions were noted.

Analysis of polymorphic variants of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL10 gene showed the presence of a homozygous mutant genotype A/A among patients with peptic ulcer disease ( $\chi^2=0.02$ ;  $P=0.9$ ;  $RR=0.94$ ; 95% CI 0.39-2.28;  $OR=0.94$ ; 95% CI 2.42-0.36). Our studies show that the polymorphic variant of the anti-inflammatory cytokine IL10 may be associated with the development of peptic ulcer disease. Also, according to the literature, it is known that cytokine genes are among the main candidate genes for peptic ulcer disease and play an important role in the pathogenesis of ulceration, which is confirmed by the result of our study [7]. Polymorphisms of genes encoding cytokines, such as interleukin 10 (IL-10) and interleukin 1 receptor (IL-1RN), affect cytokine secretion levels and appear to contribute to the risk of gastroduodenal diseases [3]. Cytokines have a pleiotropic effect on immune and epithelial cells, regulating cell proliferation and differentiation and modulating the secretion of other cytokines, as well as the type and degree of inflammation. Chronic long-term unregulated inflammation of the gastric

mucosa is recognized as the main driving mechanism that causes tissue and DNA damage that can lead to stomach cancer [9]. Analysis of the polymorphic variant of the PGC gene revealed its Association with the risk of developing ulcer.

The mutation variant of the PGC polymorphic gene was detected in the main group of patients, in particular in patients with complications and was ( $\chi^2=0.92$ ;  $P=0.4$ ;  $RR=1.49$ ; 95% CI 0.75-2.94;  $OR=1.57$ ; 95% CI 3.92-0.63). The PGC gene belongs to the genes encoding digestive Pro-enzymes, is localized on chromosome 6 (6p21.1), 10,690 BP in size, and consists of 9 exons and 8 introns [2]. The concentration of pepsin proenzymes of the PGC gene in blood serum correlates with the level of peptic secretion of the stomach and is associated with the severity of damage to the gastric mucosa [10]

## CONCLUSION

Erosive and ulcerative lesions of the stomach and duodenum are characteristic of peptic ulcer disease in fibrogastroduodenoscopic examination during the molecular genetic study, the relationship of polymorphisms of the IL10 (G1C82A) and PGC-1A(G/A) genes with peptic ulcer disease was revealed. Identification of candidate genes for ulcer provides prevention of the development of this pathology and plays an important role in the development of new approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of ulcer. For a deeper and more reliable assessment of the role of these genes, further molecular genetic studies are recommended in various populations of the world.

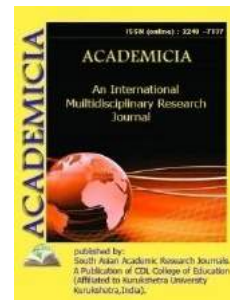
## REFERENCES

1. Kolesnikova EV. [Some peculiarities of endoscopic anatomy of the gastroduodenal transition and its changes in duodenal peptic ulcer]. Eksp Klin Gastroenterol. 2016;(6):65-8. Russian. PMID: 30280557.
2. Taggart R.T., Mohandas T.K., Bell G.I. Assignment of human preprogastricsin (PGC) to chromosome 6 and regional localization of PGC (6pter-p21.1), prolactin PRL (6pter-p21.1) // Cytogenet. Cell Genet — 1987. — Vol. 46. — P. 701—702.
3. Malik TF, Gnanapandithan K, Singh K. Peptic Ulcer Disease. 2020 Jun 18. In: StatPearls [Internet]. Treasure Island (FL): Stat Pearls Publishing; 2020 Jan—. PMID: 30521213.
4. Bikbova G. R., and others. Non-invasive methods for the diagnosis of ulcerative colitis //Experimental and clinical gastroenterology. - 2020. - no. 8. - Pp. 114-121.
5. Tsimmerman Y. S. Peptic ulcer disease: a critical analysis of the current state of the problem //Herald of Pancreatic Club. – 2019. – T. 42. – №. 1. – C. 53-62.
6. Tsvirko N. I., Dmitrieva K. A. GENETIC FACTORS of GASTRIC ULCER //INNOVATIVE PROCESSES in SCIENCE and EDUCATION. - 2019. - Pp. 24-26.
7. Ihsanov S. D., Sergienko D. F. Influence of the genetic polymorphism VNTR 2 intron of the IL-1Ra gene on the development of duodenal ulcer and erosive gastroduodenitis in children //Astrakhan medical journal. - 2020. - Vol. 15. - no. 2.
8. Chao Y. T. et al. Distinct genetic profiles of peptic ulcer in individuals with depression //European Neuropsychopharmacology. – 2019. – T. 29. – C. S905-S906.

**9.** Martínez-Campos, C., Torres-Poveda, K., Camorlinga-Ponce, M. et al. Polymorphisms in IL-10 and TGF- $\beta$  gene promoter are associated with lower risk to gastric cancer in a Mexican population. BMC Cancer 19, 453 (2019). <https://doi.org/10.1186/s12885-019-5627-z>

**10.** Yusupova L. F. et al. Study of the Association of insertion-deletion polymorphism of the pgc gene with the risk of peptic ulcer and stomach cancer in the Republic of Bashkortostan //Applied information aspects of medicine. - 2017. - Vol. 20. - No. 4. - P. 159-165.





DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01855.8

**THE FORMATION PROCESS OF EVALUATIVE LOGIC****Saidazimov Kamol\***\*Teacher of Tashkent Pediatric Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN**ABSTRACT**

*This article discusses the importance of the role of expressing the use of language in the theory of speech. Functions of the speech process through the language, the role of language consumption in the evaluation logic.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Language Consumption, Functions Of The Speech Process, The Unity Of Language And Thinking, The Differences Between Descriptive And Evaluative Functions.*

**INTRODUCTION**

In today's processes of development of social sciences, and of logics, the importance of evaluative logic and deontic logic is becoming of more interest for not only scientific circles, but also for wide public. The sphere of implementation of norms is very wide, and it is expressed as norms, rules, technical regulations, traditions, and moral principles.

As we are aware, the logics is one of the most complex spheres of human intellect. Each person, in possession of logical reasoning, starts to analyze meticulously the phenomena occurring in the environment. First of all, the science of logic seeks to relieve us of the faulty reasoning patterns conflicting ideas. Certainly, this type of reasoning is important in the development of all theoretical and practical spheres. In this article, we attempt to show some problems and irregularities in the process of development of evaluative logical reasoning.

All the things, phenomena, and events which are important for humans: liberty and goodness, equality, peace, truth, enlightenment, culture, material and intellectual heritage are the values. Therefore, the values and the duties, just like other moral categories, are of moral importance. Various social speculations, associated with them cannot exist without logical grounds, premises and conclusions.

It is known, that the study of the forms and the laws of the science of logic, and their usage in everyday life raises one's reasoning ability, forms a skill of proper reasoning; it facilitates for our

critical attitude towards our and other's opinion, and enables us to be able to reveal irregularities in others' threads of argument[1].

Today, there are two main directions of logic: formal and the modern formal logic, and of the two, the modern formal logic is one of the broadest logical directions. In early 20<sup>th</sup> century, the logic served as a tool for the justification of mathematics. So, it is sometimes called "metamathematics" or "the theory of mathematical proofs". This is now regarded as major tasks of the science of logic.

It must be said, that over the years the new directions and branches of logic, which is not directly related with mathematics, such as philosophical, moral, political, legal, economical and sociological logical directions started to appear[2]. The logical theory of evaluative speculations, in its turn, started to form as a new direction of formal, modal logic. The first attempt to create a logical theory associated with the theory of total evaluation belongs to the German philosopher Edmund Husserl. He, in his book "Logical Studies" tried to explain the existence of logical relations in public or social evaluation and counted down a number of prime laws of total evaluation logic. However, this type of logic was first thoroughly described by the Russian thinker A. A. Ivina in his 1968 book "On the Evaluative Logic". The further information on the evaluative logic is described in detail in "Basics of Evaluative Logic". The book serves as a convenient toolset for the beginners of evaluative logic.

In some of the achievements that economists have made with the study of formal criteria, this has led to the formation of a logical analysis of comparative evaluation.

The logical revolution of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries paved the way for the emergence of a logical theory that over time became known as classical logic. In this process, the British logician George Boole, the American philosopher and logician Charles Peirce, and the German logician Gottlob Frege conducted their researches as well. In their works, the idea of transforming the methods commonly used in mathematics was applied into logic. The need to resort to a philosophical interpretation of evaluation is explained by the fact that the sciences serve as a particularly clear guide for the development of philosophy. It should be noted that in the history of the development of philosophy, there is almost no philosopher who has not paid more or less attention to the concept of evaluation.

Preference logic as an independent branch of modal logic began to develop after the scientific work of the Finnish scientist G.H. Wright. The methodological problems discussed in the social sciences contributed to the gradual formation of the logic of evaluation. Because the logic of evaluation has created a comprehensive platform in itself. Criteria categories such as "condition", "good", and "bad" suggest that society explores different opinions and conflicting views only within a value system. These issues have become the object of logical research.

The logic of evaluation begins with the study of the relation of evaluative considerations and its structure. It is not long before evaluation logic and deontic logic have emerged. Yet the logic of norms was developed in 1953 by G.H. von Wright, the logic of comparative evaluation in 1948 by D. Davidson, J. McKinsey and P. Suppes, Absolute Evaluation Logic in 1968-1970 by A.A.Ivina[3], in 2010 Deontic Logic Issues studied by researchers such as E.N.Lisanyuk and others.

Value is a philosophical-sociological and axiological concept used to show the universal, universal, socio-ethical, cultural and spiritual significance of certain events in reality[4].

As mentioned above, the value category is an integral element of any activity and has an important place in human life, regardless of which form it takes. The concept of value is the main source of evaluation. The concept of evaluation has been attracting the attention of thinkers from ancient times to the present day. For the process of evaluation is formed in line with the basic spiritual achievements of humans, including religion, morality and philosophy itself.

The theory of values has become the subject of philosophical, open debate. Value is a philosophical and sociological concept, first of all, the positive or negative value of an object; second, it expresses the normative determinant-evaluative aspect of social consciousness (subjective values or values of consciousness). Accordingly, the values of objective and subjective consciousness differ from each other[5].

Man not only understands things and events but also their properties, evaluates their value, that is, reveals the axiological aspect of consciousness. The subjective aspect of consciousness requires a person to be accountable for processes like practical activities: selection, planning, evaluation. This process is related to the concepts of evaluation.

The concepts of evaluation are widely used as axiological categories in determining the absolute and comparative nature of an object. The subjective nature of evaluation has been explored in various theories to express the world's ideas of humanity.

It is well known that axiological categories comprise important structural components of evaluation considerations. Scientific research of such processes is carried out through the logic of evaluation. This process is similar to modal concepts in terms of its logical properties.

Modality is the process of evaluating social thought in one way or another. For example: logical ("necessary", "possible", "rejected"), from an epistemological point of view ("clear conviction", "doubt", "rejection"), etc.

The process of various debates related to value has led to the formation and development of logical research on social evaluation. Knowledge of the logical features of evaluation will be necessary to study the interrelationships, evaluation, and norms in descriptive considerations. The standard direction of current logic begins with determining whether a sentence is true or false. In this case, evaluation and normative considerations will be necessary to determine the value of authenticity. While evaluation feedback tends to be judgments and conclusions of specific ideas, its main goal in the evaluation logic is to define a "description of feedback" and a "logical sequence" in sentences and terms.

It is well known that social goodness and evil in social phenomena; progressive and reactionary significance of historical events; useful effect or theoretical significance of scientific truth; distinguishing moral categories such as good and evil in people is one of the tasks before the value system. In turn, the science of logic explores the solution of certain social values: through various social, logical assessments, formal-logical considerations, deontic norms. Some ethical philosophers try to reject evaluation in any descriptive sense.

Evaluation logic is a branch of logic science that studies the logical structure and logical connections of evaluative considerations. The principles of axiological completeness and

axiological inconsistency apply in the logic of evaluation. According to the principle of axiological completeness, an object is evaluated as good or insignificant or bad. On the principle of axiological inconsistency, however, contradictory situations together are not good (bad). This principle requires an internal inconsistency of the accepted evaluation system, whereas in fact the evaluation is often biased[6].

The formation of evaluation logic is related to the consistent analysis of judgments and conclusions about evaluation in society. In philosophical and methodological scientific directions, the study of public opinion, the evaluation of a particular object, the need to describe it also led to the formation of the logic of evaluation. Because the assessment helps to form a clear idea of the object and methodology of science, to systematize the process of learning about social procedures, using the existing social, philosophical, ethical, legal considerations.

It is natural that there might be a debate in society about the contradiction of basic moral categories such as good and evil, good and evil. At the same time, it seems difficult or impossible to conduct a logical assessment and scientific research of norms through open and clear considerations. Even Socrates faced difficulties with the opportunity to explain the value between truth and evaluation in a single comment. In his view, a truthful, just man cannot commit unjust acts, otherwise he will not meet the criteria of fairness. It should be noted that in the process of transition from one historical period to another, from one social thought to another, evaluation and norms can be subjective and variable.

The question is: Can people who talk about issues related to the criteria of "good" or "conditional" disagree with each other? Of course, it is possible that such cases are common in society. Science is a system which is connected with the concepts of reality and ensures that it corresponds to its subject and does not change them. Only a correct, firm, and reasoned response will be the basis for the formation of a clear, important system of feedback. The clash of judgments about goodness and obligation, in turn, leads to the creation of a theory of logical reasoning. In philosophy, some scientific research related to value has led to the development of evaluation logic.

Evaluation logic is one of the branches of modal logic, which includes the absolute evaluation logic formed by the concepts of "good", "bad", "insignificant" and the comparative evaluation logic formed by the concepts of "better", "worse", "equally valuable" (the same). The logical theory of evaluation includes the logic of comparative evaluation and the logic of absolute. The logic of evaluation began with evaluation and reflection of norms. Of course, it assumes the study of descriptive and affirmative assessments of events in society, along with the social sciences, using logical methods without going beyond the bounds of logic. The method of expressing evaluation in language is diverse, and evaluative considerations are expressed in the form of a particular social standard, rule, pattern, convention, request, and promise in expressing the nature of evaluation.

Appraisal judgment is a judgment that establishes an absolute or comparative evaluation of a particular object that is specific. Evaluative feedback not only shapes public opinion about a particular object, but also provides an assessment of it. Assessment represents the appearance of language in the value relationship between thought and object.

Appraisal judgment is a judgment that expresses the absolute value of an object. Evaluative feedback is neither true nor erroneous. Evaluative feedback is explored in the logic of evaluation

and preference logic. The evaluation includes: the evaluating entity; subject of assessment - an object being evaluated or whose value is being compared; type of assessment - absolute and comparative; the basis of evaluation is how it is evaluated. All of this is not explicitly stated in the evaluative review. But without any of them, there will be neither evaluation nor evaluative feedback. For example: "The student answered better today than yesterday." The subject of assessment is the student's answer, the type of assessment is better (comparative), the basis of assessment is time (from yesterday to today)[7].

In the logic of evaluation, there are concepts such as theoretical forms and formal relations of evaluation, which are used in the categories of "contradiction", "image-evaluation". In this case, the descriptive idea comes in the opposite form to the evaluative idea.

Description (Latin: Description) is a linguistic expression that serves to define the properties and relationships of a particular object in relation to other objects. A description is a descriptive expression, not a name[8].

Sometimes, depending on the content of the sentence, social considerations are divided into theoretical (descriptive, indicative, declarative, etc.) and evaluative. In this case, the theoretical considerations describe the state of the event. In evaluative considerations, it is expressed through the concepts of "good", "bad", "indifferent", which are valued by man and society.

For example, the laws of nature or physics are descriptive reasoning. Sayings such as "It is good to give alms to the poor on a regular basis in all the peoples of the world" or "the law is made and enforced is irrelevant to some individuals" are examples of evaluative considerations. Evaluative reviews not only describe the existing reality, but also confirm or criticize this or that social situation.

In general, the theory of evaluation logic includes comparative and absolute evaluation logic. The late formation and slow development of absolute evaluation is due to the widespread perception that evaluation depends on preferences. The definition of comparative valuation concepts is partially encountered in absolute valuation, where the positive and negative aspects of preferred valuation concepts are compared. In a comparative evaluation, it is determined that one thing is superior to another.

The logic of preferences is the logic of comparative evaluation, which determines whether one thing is superior to another. The logical study of comparative evaluation began in the 1940s. In the logic of preferences, "good" and "bad" are considered to be mutually definable concepts. M: The considerations of "straightness is better than curvature" and "straightness is worse than curvature" are mutually definable. Equality means that an object is neither good nor bad. Like items that are rated as good, items that are rated as bad can be equally valuable. In the logic of preferences, the following is the law:

- Nothing is better than itself;
- If the former is better than the latter, it is incorrect that the latter is better than the former;
- One thing can be neither better nor worse than another;
- If the former is better than the latter, and the latter is equal to the third, then the former is better than the latter;



- Everything is equally valuable;
- If the first is equal to the second, the second is equal to the third, then the first is equal to the third.

The principle of axiological completeness is used for comparative evaluation in the logic of preferences. This principle does not apply in some areas (arithmetic, geometry). In some types of preferences the law of transitivity is manifested: if the first is better than the second, the second is better than the third, then the first is better than the third. The logic of preferences means choosing wisely - choosing the most valuable of the available alternatives. Therefore, the law of transit remains a necessary condition for rational choice[9].

The formation and development of the evaluation text is related to the logical theory of practical ideas. Aristotle also mentioned the existence of practical considerations as well as theoretical ones. He understood that practical ideas can be actively acted upon in practice and expressed in rational grounds.

Researchers of philosophy and ethics have also argued that it is expedient to use the methods of formal logic in the study of the ethical processes associated with dignity and evaluation. For example, the German philosopher Edmund Husserl, one of the founders of phenomenology, says: "Formal logic gradually expands, and as a result it reflects formal axiology and methodology. This process, in turn, leads to the development of evaluation logic. Each social sphere has its own "syntactic" categories, its own basic modal concepts, deductive forms and, consequently, its own "formal logic"[10].

Thus, it is no exaggeration to say that the logic of evaluation is the result of scientific ideas and methods of expression of moral, economic, political and legal opinions in society through the prism of modern formal logic. This is because the logical theory of evaluation considerations allows the judgments about evaluation to expand the formal criteria of rationality. The formation of the logic of evaluation ultimately proves that judgments about value are irrational and not far from logical. The formation of a logical theory of evaluation considerations, on the other hand, created a certain conceptual schematic process in the study of the solution of certain problems in society.

Another factor in the formation of the logic of evaluation is related to such concepts as "choice", "benefit", "probability", "obligation", and the widespread discussion in the social sphere forms scientific theoretical concepts. As a result, the logical features of evaluation, the role of evaluation in scientific knowledge, encourage research in evaluation logic to form a clear idea of their relationship to norms.

Swedish scholar Gunnar Myrdal points out: "Not much is being suggested to resolve the debate in the social sciences. In this case, it is necessary to look only at the basis of a specific assessment, which is clearly formed assessment. When we define evaluation, we can develop our thinking in a rational way. " Myrdal argues that there is no science without evaluation, and that evaluation has significantly expanded the field in which it is inevitable. Of course, such approaches also help to shape the logic of evaluation within the science.

In the 60s and 70s of the last century, the so-called "historical school" in the methodology of science, "neo-positivism" significantly changed the attitude towards values and evaluation. That is, components of evaluation patterns or "paradigms" that govern "normal" science began to take

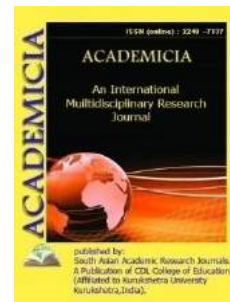


shape in the existing and evolving context of scientific theory, and in logic science to explore concepts such as "evaluative feedback," "evaluative feedback structure," and "different aspects of evaluation and description." became the basis for the study of the process and the development of evaluation logic.

In this article, we have only analyzed some aspects of the issues related to the process of formation of evaluation logic. Many issues related to this issue are still pending.

## REFERENCES

1. М.Шарипов, Д. Файзихўжаева. Мантиқ. Т. ҒафурҒулом н.2004. 12 б.
2. Ивин А.А. Основания логики оценок. Москва.1970. 4 бет
3. ИвинаА.А. Логика оценок и норм философские, методологические и прикладные аспекты. Москва.2016. 6 бет
4. Фалсафа энциклопедик луғат. “Ўзбекистон миллий энциклопедияси” Давлат илмий нашриёти. Тошкент.210.326 бет
5. Философская энциклопедия. Москва.1970. 462 бет
6. ФайзихўжаеваД. Мантиқ Изоҳли луғат. “Тамаддун” Тошкент. 2015. 35 бет
7. Файзихўжаева Д. Мантиқ Изоҳли луғат. “Тамаддун” Тошкент. 2015. 36 бет
8. Файзихўжаева Д. Мантиқ Изоҳли луғат. “Тамаддун” Тошкент. 2015. 55 бет
9. Файзихўжаева Д. Мантиқ Изоҳли луғат. “Тамаддун” Тошкент. 2015. 32 бет
10. Ивин А.А. Основания логики оценок. Москва.1970. 18бет



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01856.X**

## LINGUOCENTRIC AND ANTHROPOCENTRIC PROBLEMS OF THE CATEGORY OF INTENSIFICATION/DEINTENSIFICATION

**Ziyayev Avazjon Ikhtiyorovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Doctor of Philological Sciences,  
Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article explores anthropocentric linguistics, the role of language in the formation of the knowledge system in the process of knowing the objective world, the conditioning of logical (mental), mental, linguistic (speech) phenomena, and their specific features, linguistic abilities and activities and their connection with other activities. issues such as the creation of artificial intelligence (thinking) using language tools are current problems of anthropocentric linguistics. Of course, anthropocentric linguistics, which deals with the units of the language system, their features, the possibilities of organizing the system, the linguistic system at the center of the problem, the linguistic system at the center of the problem, the language system and the external factor relationship do not deny each other. further enriches.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Anthropocentric, Linguocentric, Intensification, Deintensification, Intensifiers, Privative, Gradual, Equipollent, Binary Opposition, Phonetic Paradigm, Lexical Paradigm, Morphological, Syntactic Paradigm.*

### INTRODUCTION

The development of world linguistics in the following decades is particularly significant in that many scholars have taken a consistent approach to language from the point of view of direct anthropocentrism; as such an approach focuses primarily on the human factor, i.e. language speakers/writers. In this regard, new interdisciplinary scientific directions are being formed in modern linguistics, such as psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, linguocognitology, linguoconceptology, linguoculturology, lingcopragmatics, linguostilistics, in which language studied in organic connection. Thus, on the one hand, cognitive linguistics is as relevant as the

study of the close connection between language and thought, that is, the realization of a set of cognitive knowledge about the objective being in thought through different types of verbal means in language, and the problems of systematic study of linguistic and cultural aspects of these verbal means. makes finding a solution to the problems its main goal.

From the point of view of general linguistics, the semantics of intensification/ deintensification based on conceptual opposition is a semantics that exists in the concept sphere of the speaker/writer in every language, and it has a universal nature. Like a number of other universal semantics, the conceptual semantics of intensification/deintensification is, on the one hand, “strengthening (like a mountain), enlarging (like a giant), increasing (full), multiplying (thousands, millions, more than a hair)”, on the other hand, it is a macro-conceptual semantic category based on the opposition of conceptual microsemantics, such as “weakening (barely), shrinking (like a particle), reduction (four-day world), reduction (hard to swallow a drop of water), which is the subject through objective language units. the event (human, animal) is realized in order to strengthen or weaken in a certain way the level of description of the semantic features such as quantity, quality, action, process, state, etc., which are realized [10; 137]

It is well known that intensification/deintensification, like any linguistic phenomenon, has been studied using various methodologies and techniques throughout the development of linguistics. It should be noted that language units will exist as a system in the memory of its users. Each language owner of a particular society has its own linguistic system based on their life experience, place of residence, vital and scientific knowledge needs. Each speaker distinguishes the linguistic units memorized in the process of speech and the methods of their use from the linguistic system in his memory, with the help of which he composes speech units - sentences, text. Speech units in the status of this variant are taken as the subject of study of linguistics. Hence, the linguist studies the linguistic system stored in his memory through its units of specificity, variability in external speech. For example, we are not able to study the meaning or function of the “very” intensifier while it is in memory, in the system (as if it were very, very. Therefore, in the process of speech formation, we take the intensifier “very” from our memory, our linguistic system, and apply it in speech, and thus try to determine its meaning (function) when combined with other words.

Intensification/deintensification phenomena, the intensifiers that generate them, and the deintensifiers were initially studied on the basis of a formal (simple) logic methodology. The third of formal logic, the law of exception, as a methodology, recommends that the researcher initially take only two things to study, and compare them on the basis of similarities and differences. For example, when we begin to study the system of very-most-extremely-incomparable intensifiers, we divide this system into binary (like very-most, very-very, very-unique, most-unique) and so on. It is said that a comparison should be made on the basis of the binary opposites here are called binary oppositions. There are privative, gradual, and equipollent types of binary opposition. In the private opposition, the sign of contradiction is complete and clear in one of the opposing members, and vague (inaccurate) in the other, in other words, the two linguistic units are compared in terms of whether they have a particular sign. For example, the words too and horror, which are present in the combinations of “very good place” and “terrible place,” are intensifiers representing different levels of reinforcement. If this very horrible opposition is viewed (compared) in terms of affectiveness (emotionality), then this contradiction is a privative opposition. Because the “very good” member has no emotional seme,

and the "terrible" member has. In the equipollent opposition, which is the second type of binary opposition, the question of the existence of a sign is not raised. These so-called equipollent oppositions have a looser bond than privative oppositions. Relative independence is strong here. Contradictions that reflect different levels of a character are called gradual oppositions: like very-little, often-average. Privative oppositions lead in the study of intensification/deintensification based on the third exceptional methodology of simple logic methodology.

The third of formal logic is that the method of analysis takes precedence over the method of synthesis when dealing with exceptional methodology or binary oppositions. Because the method of analysis is a way to separate the whole (system), to divide it into parts. Only after the system is divided into parts (elements), the components, two of them can be taken and compared, put in opposition [4; 38-42].

In general, the study of the system of intensifier/deintensifiers in human memory from the linguistic macrosystem, the amplifying / weakening microsystem from this system, the separate intensifiers from this microsystem was carried out on the basis of the third exceptional methodology and its binary oppositions (privative, equipollent).

The third conditional law of dialectical logic is the law that recognizes the existence of a third thing or an intermediate third between two things (event, sign, relation) that are comparable by simple logic as an exception. In other words, the dialectical methodology based on the intermediate third is in fact the third of the formal logic, a continuation of the work done on the basis of the exceptional methodology. In this case, the linguistic units studied earlier on the basis of binary oppositions obtained separately are interconnected on the basis of similar features, and thus the problem of the system of linguistic units is considered. For example, while intensifier words such as very on this basis an attempt is made to determine how the system is formed. More precisely, it is noted that these words are connected in a certain order of gradual increase of character reinforcement: very → most/very → extremely → unparalleled (where the words most and most are equally valuable, synonymous, they differ stylistically: very neutral, very, applied in an artistic style. We must admit that the study of any linguistic unit, in particular intensive words, on the basis of a formal logic methodology is less complete than the study on the basis of a dialectical methodology. In particular, we have found in the descriptions of the two members (binary) that both the very word and the ultimate word have a reinforcing meaning. But we will find out in what state, in what quantity (degree) each of the five words has a reinforcement in the study based on the existing methodology of the third of dialectical logic. In particular, the very → most/very → extremely → unparalleled line mentioned above is expressed in the sense of the specific reinforcement of each word: the meaning of much is lower than most/very, the meaning of very much is very low, like strong. Determining the meaning of the five intensifier words shown on the basis ofgraduality (intensification/dein-tensification) is crucial for the creation of explanatory dictionaries and language learning.

In linguistics, when studying any language unit, especially intensive and intensifier units, work is done with the scientific concepts of category, paradigm, field. It is therefore important for the linguist to understand their differences. This is because the study of amplification/attenuation units also has to deal with these scientific concepts [1; 4-16].

It is well known that the concept of category has passed from philosophy to linguistics, meaning "general concept". In particular, the concepts of object category, subject category, space category in philosophy reflect a high degree of generality. In linguistics, too, the word category retains its common meaning: as a number category, as a category of agreement. In order to be a linguistic category from a linguistic point of view, there must be a general meaning, specific types of this general meaning, and forms of these. In other words, special types of a common meaning must form a mutual contradiction and on this basis form a whole category. For example, the intensifying/weakening (intensification/deintensification) of meaning is a generality, and this general (categorical) meaning is branched into its specific types, i.e., amplified on the basis of words, amplified on the basis of morphemes, amplified on the basis of semantic component (seme) all of which constitute an intensification/deintensification category. Hence, when we say the category of intensification/deintensification, we mean that the phenomenon of strengthening-weakening of a sign is considered from the point of view of generality-specificity.

The system of units of intensification/deintensification event is also considered as a paradigm.

As B. Mengliyev noted, the system of linguistic units, united on the basis of a common sign and requiring each other, but each with its own sign, is called a paradigm (paradigm means paradeigma in Greek - example). This implies an associative connection between them, that is, the recollection of one when the other is said, forming a "nest" set based on the usual similarity of the intensive/ deintensive units. Just as a word belongs to the same cell (gender), it can communicate about each other for a paradigmatic word because it has a common semantics [7; 49]. In particular, when we say "very" we remember the words "most", when we say "most" we remember the words "very" and so on.

Examples of semantic paradigms are synonymous series, semantic groups of lexemes, and semantic fields. However, both paradigmatic and hierarchical relationships are observed between lexical-semantic group, semantic field elements. Lexemes to lexical paradigms, more precisely, their semantics are combined with integral semantics. But each member of the paradigm has differential semaphores in addition to integral semaphores. These differential semaphores cause paradigm members to oppose each other.

The paradigm is divided into large and small, internal and external paradigms, according to their scope. These paradigms are derived from each other. For example, the paradigm of consonants (large or external) in languages is divided into paradigms of voiced and unvoiced consonants (small or internal) [7; 51].

The paradigm is related to the concept of system, which is also used in other sciences as a linguistic concept. A system is defined as the formation of a whole based on the necessary connections of two or more things (elements). We can also see this within the units of intensification/deintensification. In particular, the words extremely, very, unparalleled, extremely, most amplifying form a series of necessary connections, such as very → most/very → extremely → unparalleled, based on the sign of the gradual increase in character level, and on this basis form a whole or system. A system of phonemes is a phonetic (phonetic-phonological) paradigm, a system of lexemes combined into a series of synonymous, antonymic, graduonymic forms lexical paradigms, a morphological category (system of morphological forms) is a morphological paradigm, and a system of syntactic patterns is a syntactic paradigm. The syntactic paradigm is divided into speech and phrase paradigm. The speech paradigm is further



divided into simple and compound speech paradigms. (We will discuss in more detail in the following sections of our work how the semantics of intensification/deintensification form the paradigms of the units of levels mentioned above).

Ferdinand de Saussure in his time divided linguistics into two types, internal and external. He recalls that while internal or pure linguistics deals with issues of the language system, external linguistics deals with issues of the language system that are adjacent to it. In particular, language and psyche (psychology), language and thinking, language and biology/anatomy, language and sound phenomena are among them. With the study of the relationship between language and related phenomena, mixed disciplines such as psycholinguistics, mental linguistics, and sociolinguistics emerged.

At the end of the twentieth century, anthropocentric linguistics emerged, which differed from system-structural linguistics. This linguistics began to study the language system that had been studied before him, the issues of man, human activity, his needs, and their impact on this language system. On the other hand, anthropolinguistic linguistics, which focuses on human activity, has had a major impact on the process of science integration.

In modern anthropocentric linguistics, the role of language in the formation of the knowledge system in the process of knowing the objective world, the conditioning of logical (mental), mental, linguistic (speech) phenomena, and their specific features, linguistic abilities and activities and their connection with other activities. issues such as the creation of artificial intelligence (thinking) using language tools are current problems of anthropocentric linguistics [2; 3-4].

Another problem of anthropocentric linguistics is to explain why language units and systems are made in such a way, the need for it on the basis of external factors, other types of human activity. Since this requires an interpretation of the language system in relation to the types of activities inherent in man, the linguist must be acquainted with the content and achievements of all the humanities and some natural sciences.

Of course, anthropocentric linguistics, which deals with the units of the language system, their features, the possibilities of organizing the system, the linguistic system at the center of the problem, the linguistic system at the center of the problem, the language system and the external factor relationship do not deny each other. further enriches.

Of course, many problems of linguocentric linguistics are waiting to be solved at the present time. The main task of the analytical flow is to study the semantics of language units. It is well known that the morpheme, word, phrase, and sentence structure, which are linguistic units, have not yet been fully studied in terms of semantic structure. Therefore, the system-forming capabilities and pathways of language unit semaphores have not been thoroughly and thoroughly investigated. Therefore, the semantic basis of paradigmatic, syntagmatic connections of language units is not fully explained. It is also not disclosed that all general concepts are formed at different hierarchical levels, and that they are located in the form of a field relative to each other. This linguocentric problem also applies to intensifiers/deintensifiers, which are full language units. So far, the semantic analysis of the intensifier/deintensifier has not been conducted, their ability to form a system, the acquisition of certain values (properties) in the structure of the system, changes in semantic structures in speech have not been studied. All this suggests that traditional, linguocentric linguistics also has current problems [2; 3-6]. Therefore, this paper



discusses the possibilities of intensive/deintensive semaphores to form language units and paradigms, the characteristics of the occurrence of intensification/deintensification at different levels, and the micro and macro paradigms associated with them. As mentioned above, leading anthropocentric linguistics in contemporary linguistics argues that extralinguistic factors (such as speaker, listener, speech conditions) that are inextricably linked with language should be considered in the study of the nature of language/speech phenomena.

Hence, the issue of looking at the phenomenon of intensification/deintensification in language from this perspective is now relevant.

When approaching the phenomenon of intensification/deintensification from an anthropocentric point of view, the study of what external needs, probabilities, the influence of external factors on the formation of intensification/deintensification is studied, and this serves to enrich our previous knowledge.

Another anthropocentric problem of intensification/deintensification semantic units is their conceptual (conceptual) study. Now the anthropocentric concept is understood as a mental unit related to the federation of mixed sciences, such as logical-psychological, logical/ psychological/ linguistic/ linguoculturological. Each private science is trying to analyze its unity only on the basis of this mental system. If we approach this issue from the point of view of the semantic unity of intensification/deintensification, we will have to define a system of associations related to these concepts, from the grammatical meaning of the definition of a particular, for example, “very” intensifier. Linguistic, logical, psychological methods are involved in this analysis.

It is obvious that the study of the “iceberg” under the semantics of intensification/deintensification and, on this basis, the description of the unit of intensification/deintensification is a very difficult task. Current linguistics does not have sufficient experience and research results in this field, research in this field is ongoing.

## REFERENCES

1. Bozorov O. Graduality in Uzbek language: Author's abstract. diss. doctor. philol. Science . - M., -Tashkent. 1997. - 51 p.
2. Bozorov O., Rahimova M.O. Language research: linguocentrism and anthropocentrism // Current issues of speech culture and Uzbek linguistics. Materials of the Republican scientific-practical conference dedicated to the memory of Doctor of Philology, Professor A.Nurmanov. - Andijon, 2018. - B. 3-6.
3. Hakimova M. Semasiology. Study guide. - Toshkent, 2008. - B. 68.
4. V. N. Kedrov The third exclusion law and its antipode // Dialectics and logic. Laws of thought. - M., 1962. - p. 174 -179.
5. Khudoyberganova D.S. Anthropocentric study of the text: Author's abstract. diss. ...Cand. philol. Science. - Tashkent, 2013. - p. 4 - 24.
6. Khudoyberganova D.S. Anthropocentric study of the text. - Tashkent: Fan, 2013. - B. 12-25.
7. Mengliev B.R. Modern Uzbek language. - Tashkent: TafakkurBostoni, 2018.–200 p.

8. Sergeeva E.N. Degrees of quality intensity and their expression in English: Author's abstract. diss. ...Cand. philol. Science. - M., 1967 .-- 22 p.
9. T.N.Sidorova On the question of determining the category of intensity// Materials of the international correspondence scientific and practical conference. - M., 2011. - p. 45-51.
10. Xoshimov G'.M. Towards the theory of concept and their taxonomicsin cognitive linguistics // Problems of system-structural linguistics. Materials of the Republican scientific-theoretical conference dedicated to the 70th anniversary of Doctor of Philology, Professor NK Turniyazov. - Samarkand, 2010. - Б. 12-18.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01857.1**

## NEW RESULTS OF RESEARCH OF CHRONOLOGICAL PROBLEMS PRELIMINARY LIVING IN CENTRAL ASIA ON THE EXAMPLE OF THE ANGREN RIVER BASIN

**Abdukayum Abdukadyrov Abdulhayevich\*; Shakirdzhan Zakirov\*\***

\*Candidate of Historical Sciences,  
Almalyk Branch of the National Research Technological University,  
"MISiS" in Almalyk city, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Candidate of Philosophical Sciences,  
Almalyk branch of Tashkent State Technical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article attempts to review the chronological problems of the initial settlement of Central Asia using the example of archaeological sites in the Angren River basin. Paleolithic monuments of the southeastern slopes of the Chatkal ridge, in particular Kolbulak and the Akhangaran complex of monuments, are being investigated. On the basis of absolute dating, it was concluded that the early periods of settlement of this region date back to 1,500,000 years ago, which makes it possible to include this region in the area of the most ancient focus of anthropogenesis.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Archaeological Sites, Kolbulak, Akhangaran, Paleolithic, Ancient Man, Hominid, Typology Of Stone Tools, Radiocarbon Dating, Paleogene And Cretaceous Rocks, Stratigraphic Sections, Small Flakes, Atypical Plates, Archaeological Periodization, Acheulean, Mousterian, Late Paleolithic.*

### INTRODUCTION

In archeology studying the Paleolithic era of Uzbekistan, the issue of chronological determination of the period of the initial settlement of this unique region of the Eurasian continent is key. Until recently, a number of researchers believed that the duration of the anthropogen was approximately 800,000 years. It included periods of continental ice sheets. However, the results of studying the Paleolithic eras in Uzbekistan over the past decades show how many seemingly effective and convincing schemes and constructions break down. How

plausible were the teachings about the ancient paleoanthropes of the Acheulean era, who were engaged only in gathering plant food and hunting animals that did not know either fire or life in caves. And with the onset of the great glaciation, the paleoanthropes switched to hunting large animals and settled in caves. But numerous facts, step by step, refuted these propositions, and as a result, it was firmly proved that the most ancient people of the Sinanthropus type knew fire, lived in caves and hunted large animals [1].

In recent years, there have also been fundamental changes in views on the antiquity of the human race and not its ancestral home. East and North-East Africa, where the remains of the most ancient hominids were found, was considered one of the generally recognized centers of anthropogenesis. But hominid finds were also discovered in the Neogene deposits of Southeast and Central Asia. These facts, in turn, raised the question of the possible inclusion of this region in the area of the most ancient focus of anthropogenesis.

The complexity of solving the problem of the settlement and adaptation of the earliest man is associated not only with the difficulty of obtaining new factual data due to the small number of populations that lived in huge spaces, but also with the level of development of science studying the Anthropogenic period. Therefore, the main attention in our research was directed to the study of stratigraphy, absolute and relative chronology.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

The accumulation of extensive material obtained from the unique site of the early anthropogenesis of Selungur makes it possible to proceed to generalizing the regularities of the conditions of the initial habitation of this region of the paths and chronological stages of the formation of the most ancient culture of the Stone Age. The remains were discovered by archaeologist U. Islamov in 1985, at the same time he dated this find to the early Paleolithic era, that is, approximately 700-650 thousand years BC. Thus, all this once again confirms the current opinion of the historians of the republic that the territory of modern Uzbekistan was one of the centers of the emergence and development of the most ancient man.

In recent years, quantitative methods, a typology of stone tools, and mathematical modeling have been successfully developed. As a result of studying the stone inventory of the Acheulean multilayer site Selungur according to archaeological periodization based on a certain typological sequence in the development of material culture in time, it was established that this site belongs to the early stages of the ancient Paleolithic. This relative periodization was supplemented by the results of paleobotanical, paleozoological, lithofacies, geological and geomorphological, and a number of other studies. Comprehensive studies have shown that the periods of habitation of the Selungur site by the cave belong to the early Pleistocene [2].

Archaeological studies of the problems of early anthropogenesis are closely related to the branches of natural sciences, the results of which made it possible to draw relative chronological conclusions. But absolute dating has always been one of the most difficult problems. The most common and universal method is radiocarbon dating, which allows you to determine the age of wood, coal, and bone. Samples can be dated by this method only up to 50,000 years. In addition, it is known that the radiocarbon dating method does not give exact calendar dates, but determines the time interval with a certain probability. A number of methods for determining age from thorium isotopes are also known, but its reliability depends on a number of conditions. The

thorium method can be used to determine the average bone mineralization time. But how long the mineralization process lasted is even more difficult to determine.

In connection with the above, the introduction into practice of archaeological research in Uzbekistan on the initiative of academician B.S. Yuldashev's most promising method of potassium - argon dating is an outstanding event. As a result of a chronological study of the teeth of the archanthropus from the second cultural layer of the Selungur cave, carried out in the analysis and information department of the nuclear chemistry sector by professor Sh. Khatamov, analysts N. S. Osinskaya, TP Rakhmanova, an absolute dating was obtained for the first time. The performed determinations of absolute dating showed that the earliest periods of habitation of this region date back to 1,500,000 years ago.

Due to the constant improvement of the methods of archaeological research, the significant expansion of the available information base on the Paleolithic objects of Uzbekistan and the creation of broad generalizing cultural and chronological schemes for the development of stone industries in the region, all this forces, at a new, modern level, to analyze materials from monuments that have already become classic. In this regard, the upper layers of the classical for the whole of Central Asia are of great interest for Paleolithic studies, according to Academician V.M. Masson, Kulbulak monument. The Paleolithic monuments of the Angren River valley attract an increased interest of specialists in the ancient history of anthropogenesis. Opened by O.M. Rostovtsev here in the 60s of the last century the Kulbulak site from 1963 to 1988 was studied by MR Kasymov.

The Paleolithic team of the Institute of Archeology of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan has repeatedly examined the southeastern slopes of the Chatkal ridge. As a result of field work, the Kulbulak site and several flint-working workshops were discovered. The latter are located on the right bank of the Angren River near the Paleogene and Cretaceous rocks in those places where the outcrops of raw materials are cut by mountain streams - Kyzylalmasay, Gyshtsay, Karabagsay, etc. In these workshops, a large number of stone products were found that characterize the activity of primitive man, including , Late Paleolithic [3].

In modern literature, there are several rather contradictory opinions about the nature of sedimentation processes and the possible redeposition of both lithological horizons identified in the stratigraphic sections of Kulbulak, and the stone artifacts contained in them. According to M.R. Kasymov, the essence of the Kulbulak site is that it is a multi-layered monument containing the Acheulean, Mousterian and Late Paleolithic cultural layers, located one above the other and marking the transition period from the Ogachel to the Mousterian and from the Mousterian to the Late Paleolithic [4].

Research has shown how unique this monument is. In 1994 - 95, a joint expedition of the Institute of Archeology of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the Paleolithic Department of the Institute for the History of Material Culture of the Russian Academy of Sciences conducted new research here. In 2001, reconnaissance studies were carried out in this area by employees of the Department of the History of Material Culture of the Institute of History of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Institute of Archeology of the Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan and the University of Colorado (USA). In 2001, a new Paleolithic monument was unveiled, located 5 km to the west of the Kolbulak site, called "Akhangaran".

In the study of the history of the Paleolithic era, including the Late Paleolithic, in many cases, the main source of information about our distant past are stone tools processed by man. Thanks to the efforts of archaeologists - researchers, these artifacts inform about the life of our ancestors, distant from us at intervals of several tens of millennia. Techno-typological study of the Paleolithic industries is one of the most important moments in the study of primitive history. Moreover, it is in their solution that lies the cultural and material state, the level of conceptual thinking, economic and economic activity of the people of the Paleolithic era. The results of this kind of research largely depend on the research methodology. Recently, in Uzbekistan, a technical and typological research methodology developed in France and accepted in world practice has been successfully used [5]. Dialysis of the paleogeographic situation in the area of the Akhangaran locality made it possible to restore the spatial position of the uneven-aged complexes of the dissected relief. The results were used as the basis for the reconstruction of the main stages of the morphological formation of the valley of the Angren River basin and its mountain frame, which is characterized by the presence of three parts of different ages: 1) the ancient watershed surfaces of the main Chatkal and Kurama ridges; 2) the Pradolins of the Angren River embedded in them; 3) the narrower modern valley of the Angren River.

The ancient surface is slightly dissected and strongly inclined to the south. Below is the vast pradolins of the Angren River, within which two incisions stand out. The relief of the entire valley of the Angren River and its separate incisions forms the middle Angren stage. Further, the modern valley of the Angren River is located asymmetrically in relation to the ancient pradolins. The ancient relief belongs to the middle Angren stage. The late valley of the Angren River is expressed by two incisions; upper - high terraces of the Middle Tien Shan complex; lower - low terraces and floodplain with wider and gently sloping surfaces of the Late Tien Shan and Holocene complexes [6].

The Paleolithic monument "Akhangaran" was discovered on the surface of a relief belonging to the late Tien Shan and Holocene complex. The industry of this locality does not differ from the industry of the upper layers of Kolbulak. Of the 85 items discovered at the site, cores are distinguished. All specimens were processed according to the principle of disc-shaped splitting and worked. Blade blanks are very rare (for 5 cut pieces, there are 9 pieces with a radial cut of the back, 16 pieces of small flakes and blades).

A complex of tools is characteristic, in which many methods of secondary processing are presented. On the basis of a typological study, the tool complex of the Akhangaran locality is subdivided into two large groups: 1) side-scrapers 2) retouched flakes. However, the most characteristic of this complex are small flakes processed along the perimeter with steep and retouching. These tools are usually in the range of 3-5 cm. This new location is most likely a short-term camp of the inhabitants of the base camp located on Kolbulak.

It is possible that the industry of the Akhangaran locality, like that of Kolbulak itself, should be attributed to the recently actively discussed microindustrial direction of the Lower Paleolithic technique of stone tools processing. Despite the fact that the Kulbulak tool complex contains a number of pebble tools and side-scrapers that do not belong to small tools, the general habitus of the tool complex is determined by small retouched flakes [7].

A large number of Paleolithic monuments have been studied in the Angren River basin, significant material has been obtained on the most ancient history, in which specialists from



different countries of the world show interest. In recent years, historians, archaeologists, anthropologists, geologists, as well as specialists in the study of the ecological situation in the region from ten countries of Europe, America and Asia have visited the monuments of the Stone Age. First of all, this concerns the complex of Kizil olma monuments, which were studied in the late 60s of the last century. In recent years, on the surface and natural outcrops, a group of researchers led by K.Krakhmal collected lifting material represented by numerous stone items, including cores and tools, which was identified as Mousterian [8]. This locality is located 1 km northwest of the Kolbulak site at the foot of a limestone rocky ridge stretching in a narrow strip from east to west. The collected material is extremely interesting and gives a more complete picture of the Paleolithic of the Angren River valley and the development of the historical process of the formation of the most ancient material cultures of Eurasia.

Stone products are found throughout the entire weight layer, as well as in the roof of the red earth. Stone products from the upper part of the loess had not significant patina, but a noticeable chandelier of the surfaces, as well as gray lime incrustations. Flint products from the upper levels of the loess strata collected in the destruction zone of the site were represented by relatively numerous tools, cores, flakes, and blades. Nuclei represent different stages of cleavage and are characterized primarily by disk-drive and coarse-prismatic shapes; typical prismatic nuclei are rare. There are few blades in the collection; flakes, including Clectonianones, predominate, accounting for up to a quarter of all spalls. Among the numerous items with secondary processing in good series, there are a variety of side-scrapers, scrapers, notched and notched tools, punctures, and retouched plates. The industry of this level, in terms of the totality of technical and typological indicators, is very close to the industries from the Late Paleolithic layers of the Kolbulak site.

Stone products from the middle and lower levels are few in number. They are represented by wild-type and triangular single-platform cores with prepared striking platforms, as well as single tools, including a leaf-shaped tool, the sharp upper end of which is broken off. In the collections of these levels, the Levallois technique is prominently represented, primarily flakes and cores. Similar industries throughout Eurasia existed over 250,000 years ago. Apparently, the Neanderthals, who appeared 100,000 years ago on the territory of Western Europe, moved gradually along the shores of the Mediterranean and it took 40-50 thousand years until they reached the territory of Uzbekistan. If this is true, then developed Neanderthals lived on the territory of Uzbekistan.

The early assemblage originating from red-colored deposits is of particular interest. The study of this monument seems to be very promising. This place was convenient for Paleolithic sites. There was flint here, a good view of the river valley provided control of the area, although it can be assumed that in the early Paleolithic there was a different landscape: the area was a foothill plain overlooking the plains.

## CONCLUSION

1. The available archaeological material gives grounds to conclude that the Paleolithic sites of the Angren River basin are a multilayer monument with cultural layers of varying preservation.
2. The finds of Selungur are similar to the samples of the sites of the Early Paleolithic complex Kizilolma and Kolbulak, belonging to the typical Mousterian.

3. New research in the Angren river basin has shown the promise of research that is not limited to excavation of one monument, but extends to all known sites. This material makes it possible to obtain more diverse and comprehensive information about the Paleolithic of a particular region.

### Results

The use of the potassium-argon method in the practice of archaeological research in Uzbekistan will make it possible in the future to improve, develop and supplement the results of studies of the early anthropogenic. This method made more complete the historical information that we sought to obtain from the archaeological site.

Thus, the method of absolute determination of chronological periods will make it possible to more reasonably cover history with a human eye, to understand its direction and humanistic content. As a result of the introduction into scientific circulation of the data of analytical studies of absolute dating, all grounds were obtained in determining the early periods of settlement of Uzbekistan.

### REFERENCES

1. Paleolithic of the USSR. M.: Nauka, 1984.S. 383
2. ToychievKh.A. Consolidated paleomagnetic discharge of Quaternary deposits of Uzbekistan // Uzbek Geological Journal. 1982. Number 3. S. 6-8
3. Kasymov M.R. Multilayer Paleolithic site Kolbulak // Problems of archeology of Central Asia. L., 1968 pp. 14-15; Kasymov M.R. Problems of the Paleolithic of Central Asia and South Kazakhstan; Abstract of a dissertation ... Doctor of Historical Sciences, Novosibirsk, 1990
4. Sayfullaev B. Some features of the Paleolithic of Uzbekistan // Uzbekistonarheologasi, 2010, No. 1, pp. 30-31
5. Khushvakov N.O. To the question of interpretation of cultural layers of Kulbulak // Uzbekistonarheologasi, 2010, No. 1, pp. 34-36
6. AbdullaevSh.Kh. Morphostructure of the Angren Basin, T.: Fan, 1985. Anistyunkin N.K., Islamov U.I., Krakhmal K.A., Sayfullaev B., Khushvakov N.O. New research of the Paleolithic in Akhangaran. SPb, 1995
7. Starch K.A. Ancient Stone Age of Fergana. Author. dis ... candidate of historical sciences. Samarkand, 2004
8. Krakhmal K.A. Biostratigraphy of the Eopleistocene and Early Anthropogenes on the territory of Uzbekistan. Tashkent, 2015.



# ACADEMICA

## An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal

(Double Blind Refereed & Peer Reviewed Journal)



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01858.3**

### PEDAGOGICAL FEATURES OF THE ORGANIZATION OF EDUCATION TO INCREASE THE LITERACY OF THE RUSSIAN POPULATION OF TURKESTAN REGION (SECOND HALF OF THE XIX – BEGINNING OF THE XX CENTURY)

**Djuraev Dusmurod Uralovich\***

\*DSc,

Head of department the Pedagogy and Psychology UzSWLU,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: jurayevd@mail.ru

#### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the pedagogical features of the organization and management of the education of the Russian population of the Turkestan territory, their sociological, economic and political significance. As a result of the planned organization of educational affairs, the massively resettled Russian population to the Turkestan territory, especially since 1865, there is a sharp increase in Russian schools and the number of their pupils.*

**KEYWORDS:** Education, Schools, Interests, Superiority, Education, Forcibly, Peasant, Pupils, Private, New Method Teachers, Muslim Schools.

#### INTRODUCTION

Education has always been and will be one of the main criteria by which the level of development of the country, the well-being of the people and their cultural achievements are determined. Therefore, when studying the past of each nation, its history, the indicator of the development of public education is of no small importance. It is necessary to teach people to better understand what is happening to our environment, economy and society and find the best ways to solve problems in the interests of all members of society and nature today and in the long term. Since today, the world's economies are actively preparing for the upcoming global digitalization and robotization, which will require completely different skills and a significantly higher level of human capital.

I would like our Uzbekistan and other Central Asian countries not to miss the opportunity to improve the quality of education, giving the younger generation the knowledge and skills that will help young people to succeed in life, and allow the countries of the region to keep pace with the advanced states of the world.

Studying the state of modern education, it is important to remember the historical path of public education of each state. When studying the history of the formation of the peoples of Turkestan, we note the political, sociological, economic situation in the region. Our native land attracted many invaders. The Iranian Achaemenids, Alexander the Great, the Arabs, Genghis Khan, the Russian Empire in one way or another left their mark on our spiritual and cultural life. Towards the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, among the peoples under the influence of Islam, a movement began to reform the traditional Muslim schools, the content of education in which developed in the Middle Ages. School reforms to one extent or another were carried out in countries such as Turkey, Egypt, where the government patronized Muslim schools. In tsarist Russia at the end of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, the movement for the reform of Muslim schools manifested itself among the Turkic-speaking peoples of the Crimea, the Volga region, Azerbaijan and Turkestan. This need was necessary, first of all, because the content of instruction in these schools no longer met the requirements of the new time, the needs of capitalist society [1].

Education in Turkestan has deep genetic roots. Strengthening of the philosophy of enlightenment in the nineteenth century is associated with the objective reasons for the lagging behind the development of the Central Asian khanates. After the conquest of Turkestan by the Russian Empire, opportunities opened up for the penetration of democratic ideas from both Europe and Asia, communication with the world, which contributed to the development of liberation ideas in the region. These were the first steps in the formation of the philosophy of national freedom. Its supporters were far from leading, organizing or supporting popular uprisings that broke out in different parts of the region.

It is known that tsarism, in order to strengthen its position in Central Asia and to own the region forever, began to pursue an active policy already in the 60-70s of the XIX century to Russify the local population of Turkestan. On the march 1870, the Ministry of Public Education adopted a decree on measures to organize the education of foreigners living on the territory of the Russian Empire. It was noted that, firstly, to increase the literacy of the Russian population of the region, secondly, to organize educational institutions that replace local traditional educational institutions, and thirdly, to control the state and direction of education in these educational institutions, to organize them within the interests of the tsarist power. To achieve these goals, long-term plans have been developed.

Providing education for the children of Russian officers, officials and businessmen in Turkestan was the primary school concern for the regional administration. In the first years of the conquest of Turkestan, children of privileged Russian families from Turkestan went to study in European Russia, mainly to Orenburg, where the 2<sup>nd</sup> cadet was created especially for Turkestanis.

In the Semirechensk region in 1878, N.P.Ostroumov, who was then an inspector of schools, found that the region's schools were "really overcrowded with students". Ostroumov explained this feature of the Russian schools of Semirechye by the fact that by order of the military governor Kolpakovsky, "all children of the Cossacks under 17 must attend schools". 20 years later, the "Semirechensk regional news" cited the following reasons for the need for compulsory

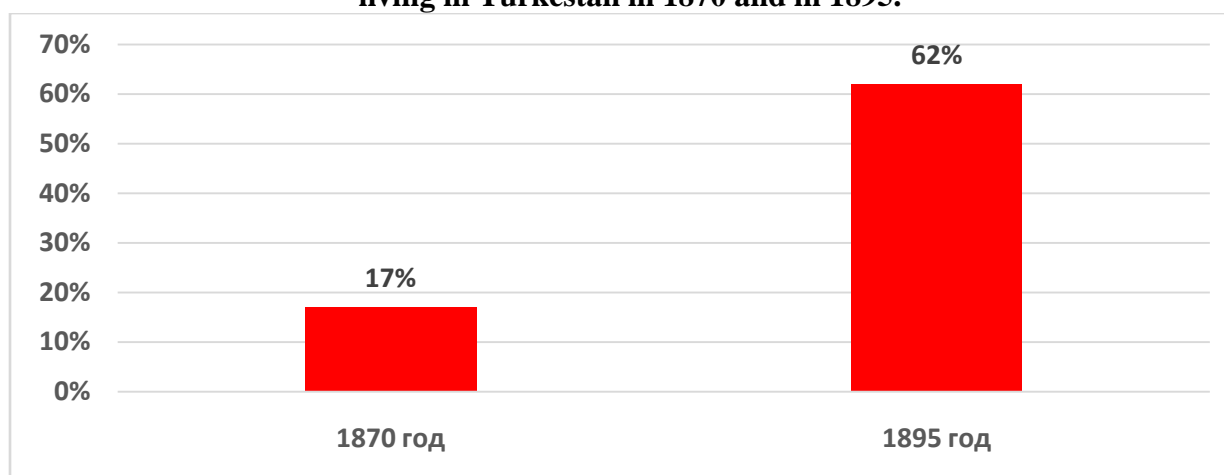
education: “Our immigrants, cut off from the European centers of Orthodoxy, being exposed to various unwanted influences from the surrounding Muslim environment, begin to largely lose both the purity of the Orthodox faith, and the Russian people become obsessed” [2; 1898, №30]. The question is posed much more sharply in another newspaper article of those years, entitled “Compulsory education”. The question is posed much more sharply in another newspaper article of those years, entitled “Compulsory education”. The author of the article demands strict law against parents who do not send their children to school [2; 1899, №88].

In the Trans Caspian region, the military governor Kuropatkin issued an order on the fining of peasant parents from the 1895/96 academic year for not sending children to school without good reason [2; 1898, №73].

By the time the Regional Educational Institutions Directorate was opened in 1876, there were already 25 primary schools, in which there were 1,074 students of both sexes, mainly children of the Russian population. By that time, there were 48,358 Russians population in the Turkestan territory, 1,074 people make up approximately 17% of all Russian school-age children from 8 to 11 years old. But it should be borne in mind that among the 1,074 students there were also a small number of children of the indigenous population. Since 1876, the Turkestan administration began to open schools in accordance with the statutes of the Ministry of Public Education in order to serve the Russian population. In 1879, the first governor-general, Kaufman, suggested that military governors set up commissions in each district to discuss the issue of compulsory education for the Russian population and determine measures that would need to be taken to ensure that “no one evades compulsory education”. The question of universal education was again raised in 1895 due to the fact that Russian peasant settlers were reluctant to send their children to schools and did not want to financially support their schools [3; C.108-109].

According to the director of public schools in the Syr-Darya region, Gramenitskiy, in 1895 in this region the coverage of school-age children of the Russian rural population was 62,2% [4; P.43]. Compared to the then school enrollment of children in central Russia, this was a very high percentage, much higher than in the most literate provinces of the empire.

**The state of the involvement of children of the Russian population from 8 to 11 years old, living in Turkestan in 1870 and in 1895.**



In 1904, a draft law on compulsory education for children of Russian peasants in the Turkestan territory was discussed in the council of the governor-general. From a newspaper article informing about this project, we learn interesting details. Russian schools in Turkestan, it turns out, were supported by local funds, “which, as you know, are exclusively obtained from the main payment forces of the region – the local Muslim population”. The author of the note concludes that this measure, “perhaps not entirely fair in relation to the local population, should nevertheless induce the peasants to appreciate the importance of schools and instill in them the consciousness of the need to develop and strengthen the school business”. Further, a certificate is given about the low cultural level of the Russian peasant and the opinion is expressed that only compulsory school “can raise the local immigrant above the level of the local population” [5; P.113].

The management of educational institutions, in addition to schools maintained by the treasury and at local public funds, was in charge of private schools. Education in Tashkent began with private primary schools in the 60s of the XIX century. There were no private Russian schools in Tashkent until 1887. In the same year, a private primary school was opened, which existed until 1891. In 1892, two private Russian primary schools were opened in Tashkent, on the basis of one of them in 1905 a private women's gymnasium was organized by O.P.Mikhailovskaya. From a private elementary school, opened in 1903, L.F.Gorizdro's private women's gymnasium developed. Other Russian private primary schools were opened in Tashkent in 1900, 1902, 1903 and they existed from a year to 7 years [6; P.206-211]. These schools usually prepared children of both sexes for admission to secondary education. On the edge in 1904, there were 5 private schools (179 students).

#### **The growth of Russian educational institutions and students in them in 1896 and 1905 years**

Name of educational institutions	By January 1, 1896		By January 1, 1905	
	institutions	students	institutions	students
Men's gymnasiums	1	327	5	1 623
Women's gymnasiums	1	377	5	1 922
Real schools	1	102	1	367
Teachers seminaries	1	46	1	75
City schools	10	878	19	2 800
Primary schools	90	3 047	269	13 933
Private schools	2	72	5	179
Total	106	4 849	305	20 899

The table shows that as a result of purposeful work to forcibly attract the Russian population of the region to Russian educational institutions, over 9 years the number of Russian schools has almost tripled, and the number of students has increased more than 4 times.

At the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, the Turkestan administration continued to expand the school network for the Russian population with even greater persistence. In a report to the chief inspector of the schools of Turkestan dated March 12, 1902, the director of the public schools of the Syr-Darya region, Gramenitsky, writes about the introduction of compulsory education for schoolchildren in those Russian villages where there are schools. He believes that, in addition to



the obligation to study, it is also necessary to establish the obligation for children to attend classes properly throughout the school year. At the same time, Gramenitsky repeats the thesis put forward by Kaufman: “The question of the need for literacy for the newcomer Russian population of the Turkestan territory, settled among the mass of the unfaithful local population, tightly united by the unity of faith, age-old traditions and foundations of social relations and soil, and moreover, to a large extent literate, – there is no doubt” [7; LL.286-287].

In the early years of the organization, representatives of local peoples met in Russian educational institutions, although rarely. Of the first eleven graduates of the Tashkent men's gymnasium (1883-1893), there was only one local – kazakh Sadykbaev Dzhenbai, who graduated from the gymnasium and then entered the Kiev military school. In the future, it was rare that among the graduates there was at least one Kazakh or Uzbek. S. M. Gramenitsky wrote: “In the lower grades of the gymnasium, many local students were distinguished by their zeal and jealousy of studies and did well in the sciences, and only in the middle grades, from IV – V, their number was rapidly decreasing”. In his opinion, gymnasium students from local nationalities in grades IV – V “came to such an age when they began to feel longing for their native life and surroundings, and then intensive studies weakened their energy and strength”. Meanwhile, the life of the pupils of the pupils' apartment was built “exclusively in the interests of the Russian pupils and nothing was done to adapt the situation to the habits of local pupils inherited in childhood” [3; P.229].

Based on the foregoing, we can conclude that the tsarist government tried to provide the Russian population of Turkestan with education so that they would have a clear advantage in comparison with the local population, would work in managerial posts of the tsarist administration in colonial Turkestan.

## REFERENCES

1. Djuraev D. U. New methodological schools of Turkestan – the beginning of the revival of modern education (the beginning of the XX century), a collection of articles of the International online conference “Andriyanov's pedagogical readings”, August 11, 2020, Tashkent, PP. 126-131.
2. Turkestanskiedomosti (TV), 1898, №30; 1898, №73; 1899, №88.
3. Bendrikov K.E. Essays on the history of public education in Turkestan, APN RSFSR, Moscow, 1960, PP. 108-109, 229.
4. Gramenitskiy S.M. Essays on the development of public education in the Turkestan region. Composition. – Inspector of public schools of the Turkestan territory of the 1<sup>st</sup> district S. Gramenitsky, Tashkent, 1896, P. 43.
5. “Samarkand” newspaper, 1904, No. 113.
6. A.I. Dobromyslov, Tashkent in the past and present, Tashkent, 1912, PP. 206-211.
7. CAU, f. 47, d. 3384, On the opening of native schools with new methodology teaching, 11. 286-287.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01859.5**

## STUDY OF CONNECTION BETWEEN INTESTINAL MICROBIOTA AND THYROID GLAND IN PATIENTS WITH DIFFUSIVE EUTHYROID GOITER

Urunbaeva Dilorom Anvarovna\*; Najmutdinova Dilorom Kamariddinovna\*\*;  
Sodikova Nigora Gayratovna\*\*\*; Artikova Dilfuza Mahamatovna\*\*\*\*;  
Shavkatkhujayev Khasan Nodirogl\*\*\*\*\*

\*Docent of Endocrinology Department,  
Tashkent Medical Academy,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: endo\_69@mail.ru

\*\*Professor of Endocrinology Department,  
Tashkent Medical Academy, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: najmutdinova@mail.ru

\*\*\*Docent of Endocrinology Department,  
Tashkent Medical Academy, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: nigora1974@mail.ru

\*\*\*\*Department of endocrinology,  
Tashkent Medical Academy, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: artikova73@mail.ru

\*\*\*\*\*Department of endocrinology,  
Tashkent Medical Academy, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: hasanshavkat@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*According to world statistics, thyroid diseases occur almost in 30% of the world's population, among thyroid diseases the most common is diffuse goiter (mainly in regions with iodine deficiency), nodules, and nowadays also noted an increase of autoimmune thyroid pathology. According to the WHO, about 2 billion people on Earth live in conditions of iodine deficiency, which leads to the development of diseases such as endemic diffuse and nodular goiter, mental and physical retardation of children, cretinism, miscarriage. In conditions of iodine deficiency,*

*the risk of radiation-induced diseases of the thyroid gland (thyroid gland) in the event of nuclear disasters also increases hundred times [1,9]. Iodine is a microelement necessary for the making of thyroid hormones. The daily requirement for iodine depends on age and physiological state and ranges from 100 to 250 µg / day [2, 4,6]. Lack of iodine intake into the body leads to the start of a chain of sequential adaptive processes aimed at maintaining the normal synthesis and secretion of thyroid hormones. But if the deficiency of these hormones persists for a long time, it causes of breakdown of adaptation mechanisms with the subsequent development of iodine deficiency diseases (IDD) [2,9].*

**KEYWORDS:** Goiter, Euthyroid, Diffuse, Gut Microbiota, Intestine, SIBO, Thyroid Gland, Iodine.

## INTRODUCTION

The term "diffuse euthyroid goiter" (DEG) refers to a visible and/or palpable enlargement of the thyroid gland. DEG is a general diffuse enlargement of the thyroid gland without disfunction of the gland [6,12,13]. The main reason for the DEG is the insufficient content of iodine in the environment, which leads to less consumption by the population with the natural food products. Depending on the prevalence of DEG, sporadic and endemic goiter are distinguished in the population. A goiter is considered endemic if in the surveyed region the incidence of goiter in children of primary and secondary school age is more than 5%. DEG - pathology of young people. In more than 50% of cases, it develops before the age of 20, and in women, goiter develops 2-3 times more often than in men, while, as a rule, during those periods when organism requires more intake iodine (puberty, pregnancy, lactation). [10,12] At the same time, hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the thyroid gland are caused by compensatory mechanism and aimed to produce enough quantity of thyroid hormones. How do mechanisms of such adaptation to insufficient iodine intake work?

First, the absorption of iodine by the thyroid gland increases due to the amplification of its active capture.

Secondly, there is a predominant synthesis of triiodothyronine (T3), which is the more active thyroid hormone, T3 requires not 4, only 3 iodine atoms for synthesis.

Thirdly, the secretion of iodine by the kidneys decreases, the reusing of endogenous iodine increases, which increases the efficiency of the biosynthesis of thyroid hormones.

Fourth, the iodine content in the colloid is decreases (due to the predominant synthesis of monoiodotyrosine, rather than diiodotyrosine) and thyroglobulin in the colloid also decreased (due to increased proteolysis).

In the early stages of goiter development (i.e., in children, adolescents, and young adults), compensatory hypertrophy of thyrocytes can be found. The thyroid gland is represented by a mass of small follicles that practically do not contain colloid. Such a goiter is called parenchymal; it is the result of successful adaptation [13].

Another morphological variant of DEG is a colloid goiter. It consists of large follicles containing a huge amount of colloid. In process of formation of this type of goiter, some mechanisms

disturb the optimal functioning of the thyroid gland. An imbalance arises between the synthesis and hydrolysis of thyroglobulin, the degree of iodination of thyroglobulin decreases. There is a leakage of iodine from the thyroid gland and a decrease in the synthesis of iodothyronines [1,2,3,4,6,8].

In general, the development of DEG depends on many factors that are not fully learned. In addition to iodine deficiency, other factors related to the development of goiter include smoking, taking certain medications, emotional stress, and source of chronic infection. Sex, age, hereditary predisposition also does matter. The clinical picture of DEG depends on the degree of enlargement of the thyroid gland, whereas its function remains normal. The fact is that a slight increase in the thyroid gland with its normal function practically does not affect the work of other organs and systems. In the majority of cases, under conditions of mild and moderate iodine deficiency, a small increase in the thyroid gland is detected only with a targeted examination [5,8].

A goiter indicates an increase in the thyroid gland. Following the currently accepted standards, if the thyroid volume more than 18 ml in female and 25 ml in male can be considered increased, when measured by ultrasound [6,7,12]. There are currently no generally accepted clinically adapted reference thyroid volumes for children since the standards proposed by WHO that take into account the surface area of the child's body are recommended only for epidemiological studies, in which the prevalence of goiter in children is considered as an indirect indicator of the intensity of iodine deficiency.

The gut microbiota plays an important role in gastrointestinal homeostasis and maybe an additional factor for developing of thyroid disease [11,14,15]. The influence of microbiota on depression, neurodegenerative diseases, heart disease, obesity, diabetes, immunological disorders, inflammatory bowel disease, and cancer are well learned [21,22]. Microbiota may explain why the prevalence of goiter, which is associated with inadequate iodine intake, does not correlate with low iodine excretion in southern India, and why hypothyroidism in Japan is more common in iodine-rich areas than in iodine-deficient areas [16,17,18].

In recent years, the microbiota has been involved in numerous chronic diseases, from obesity to inflammatory bowel disease and multiple sclerosis [22]. Indeed, it should come as no surprise that it also has profound effects on endocrine organs such as the thyroid gland.

Lipopolysaccharide, or LPS, is a component of the cell walls of gram-negative bacteria. With increased intestinal permeability, often as a result of intestinal dysbiosis, LPS can leak into the bloodstream. This can lead to the destruction of the thyroid gland for a variety of reasons. As stated above, an inactive T4 must be converted to an active T3. Approximately 20 percent of this conversion occurs in the gastrointestinal tract. Commensal gut microbes can convert inactive T4 to T3 sulfate, which can then be reduced as active T3 by an enzyme called intestinal sulfatase [17,22]. Bile acids represent another interesting link between gut bacteria and thyroid function. Primary bile acids are produced in the gallbladder and released into the small intestine after fat is consumed. The metabolism of primary bile acids by intestinal bacteria leads to the formation of secondary bile acids. These secondary bile acids increase the activity of iodothyronine deiodinase (the main enzyme that converts T4 to T3) [18, 20].

Thyroid function is also closely associated with small intestinal bacterial overgrowth (SIBO). In a healthy person, most microbes are concentrated in the large intestine. In SIBO, some bacteria

and archaea can colonize the small intestine and multiply, causing bloating, gas, and other unpleasant symptoms [19,22].

The link between SIBO and the thyroid gland is underestimated. Since thyroid hormones help stimulate intestinal motility, it is also possible that low motility and constipation can make an environment in the small intestine that promotes bacterial overgrowth. The microbiota affects the digestion of iodine, selenium, and iron, and the microbiota can change the accessibility of L-thyroxine and the toxicity of propylthiouracil. Microbes recognize some different host endocrine molecules, including adrenaline, norepinephrine, sex hormones, and thyroid hormones, and may even alter aspects of their metabolism and virulence in response to these signals [17,22]. Besides, microbe-free rats raised under sterile conditions and completely bare of gut bacteria have smaller thyroid glands than normally raised rats, suggesting a critical role for these microbes in thyroid health. The link between the gastrointestinal tract and the thyroid gland, called "thyrogastric syndrome", was already postulated in the 1950s [22]. More recently, anti-thyroid antibodies have been reported in patients with pernicious anemia, synonymous with autoimmune metaplastic atrophic gastritis. The coincidence of both diseases can be explained by the common embryonic origin of thyroid follicular cells and gastric mucosal cells since the thyroid gland develop from primitive intestinal cells [19, 20, 21]. Both cells also share the ability to absorb iodine and they express similar peroxidases (gastric peroxidase and thyroperoxidase). On the other hand, the specific composition of the microbiota can predispose individuals to both diseases. A specific compound may be decreased number of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria or the absence of only one genus in the family. Inflammatory bowel disease with impaired motor function is also a common cause of iodine malabsorption, suggesting that the upper GI microbiota plays a role in the uptake of the trace element iodine [22].

In this regard, the purpose of this study is the interaction of the intestinal and thyroid microbiota in individuals with diffuse euthyroid goiter.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

This study was conducted during 2017-2019. We examined 47 patients who were diagnosed with diffuse goiter of 1-2 degree according to WHO, patients which did not take thyroid hormone replacement therapy, who had complaints of gastrointestinal disorders, who asked advice from the consultative polyclinic at the 3-clinic TMA. Among them, 12 are male and 35 are female. The duration of goiter ranged from 1 year to 5 years, the average age was  $28.7 \pm 9.8$  years. The study did not include patients with nodular and autoimmune diseases, as well as with impaired thyroid function. Also, the exclusion criterion was patients who took antibiotics in the last 6 months, with severe and chronic diseases of the gastrointestinal tract, autoimmune and severe somatic diseases, and patients which taking long-term drug therapy. We also examined 10 apparently healthy individuals with no thyroid enlargement.

The diagnosis of goiter by palpation was carried out according to the WHO classification (2001): grade 0 - no goiter, grade 1 - goiter is determined by palpation, while the size of the palpable lobes does not exceed the size of the distal phalanx of the examiner thumb, and grade 2 - the goiter is visible in the normal position of the neck and well palpable. The most accurate method for diagnosing goiter is thyroid ultrasound, which was performed on a SONOSCAPE SSI 6000 scanner, a 7.5 MHz linear sensor.



The total thyroid volume was calculated according to the formula J. Brunn (1981):  $SV = [(W \cdot D \cdot L)_{\text{right}} + (W \cdot D \cdot L)_{\text{left}}] \cdot 0.479$ , where W, D, L - width, thickness, and length (mm) right and left lobes of the thyroid gland; 0.479 is the coefficient of ellipsoidity.

Goiter (thyreomegaly) - an increase in the thyroid gland in female > 18 ml (cm<sup>3</sup>), in male > 25 ml (cm<sup>3</sup>).

Laboratory determination of the level of free thyroxine - T<sub>4</sub>, thyroid-stimulating hormone - TSH, and antibodies to tireopyroxidase anti-TPO in blood serum was carried out using ELISA on an automatic Rayto analyzer (RT-2100C, China). The reference values were respectively: 10.3-24.5 pmol / l, 0.3-4.0 mIU / L and 0-30 IU / ml.

The quantitative and qualitative composition of the microflora of the large intestine was determined based on the methodological recommendations of A.Z. Smolyanskaya, G.I. Goncharova [23]. The feces of the patients were taken into sterile tubes, which were delivered to the laboratory within 2 hours.

The total number of asporogenic anaerobes, including bifidobacteria, lactobacilli, and the total number of the aerobic group of microbes: staphylococci, Escherichia coli, streptococci, Candida fungi, etc. were determined.

For distinguishing aerobic microorganisms 5% bloody agar, Endo, Sabouraud media, and yolk-salt agar were used. To distinguish sporogenous-anaerobic and microaerophilic species, feces were sown on "Blaurock" environ for bifidobacteria and the total number of anaerobes, on MRS-4 for lactobacilli and lactic acid streptococci.

Asporogenic anaerobes and lactobacilli were distinguished by the method of "sealed" polyethylene bags filled with main natural gas. Aerobic and facultative anaerobic microorganisms were distinguished by conventional methods using selective and differential diagnostic nutrient environ. Plates with sowings on MRS-4 were placed in a desiccator with a candle in a thermostat at 37°C for 48 hours, bags filled with gas, with sowings on Blaurock environ- at 37°C for 2-3 days. After the specified time, based on microscopic data of smears dyed according to Gram, growth on selective and differential diagnostic environ following official guidelines, the species and group affiliation of isolated colonies of microorganisms were determined.

While working with modified method, the result was taken into consideration according last dilution in which the growth of bacteria was obtained. Their number was calculated using the following formula:

$$K = A \times 200 \times P \text{ (CFU / g)},$$

where: K - the number of colonies of a certain type;

A - is the number of colonies per plate in the last dilution, where presented microbial growth;

200 - coefficient leading to sowing in a loop (volume is 0.005 ml) by 1 ml;

P is the degree of dilution.

The number of bacteria of each species was expressed in Lg CFU / g [23].



Assessment of dysbacterial deviations in the intestine according to the degrees of dysbiosis was carried out according to the classification of N.M.Gracheva [23].

Additionally, the motor activity of the gastrointestinal tract of patients was estimated using fluoroscopy, which was carried out in the X-ray department of the 3 TMA clinic using the PHILIPS DUODIAGNOST apparatus. A patient on an empty stomach swallows a portion of an aqueous suspension of barium sulfate. As it moves from the oral cavity into the pharynx, and then into the esophagus, stomach, and duodenum, as well as into the jejunum and ileum, these parts of the alimentary canal are successively contrasted and clearly visible on the screen for transillumination. The contrast agent then passes into the colon. After 6-9 hours of taking the barium suspension, the cecum and the ascending intestine are filled, and after 24 hours, the entire colon and rectum is filled.

Statistical processing of research materials was carried out using a package of standard statistical programs such as "Excel" with the inclusion of the analysis of descriptive variation statistics, as well as correlation analysis. Differences were considered significant if the level of statistical significance was 95%, that is,  $p < 0.05$ .

## Results

In general, the clinical and anamnestic study revealed that 23 (48.9%) patients consulted an endocrinologist for the first time, the remaining 24 (51.1%) noted taking iodine preparations from 6 months to 2 years. The average dose of potassium iodide was  $133.3 \pm 15.6 \mu\text{g} / \text{day}$ . Patients indicated that they did not take iodine preparations regularly and for a long time, referring to some improvement in their general condition, and stopped taking the drug on their own. The main complaints of patients were: cosmetological discomfort in 40 (85.1%) patients, feeling of a clot and compression in the thyroid gland area 35 (74.4%), nervousness 32 (68.0%), dizziness - 20 (42.5%), constipation - 28 (59.5%), burp - 25 (53.1%), flatulence - 32 (68.0%) patients. It should be noted that the majority of patients were from Tashkent and the Tashkent region - 16 (34.0%), 11 (23.4%) from the Kashkadarya region, 9 (19.1%) from the Fergana Valley, 6 (12.7%) from the Khwarezm region, 5 (10.8%) from the Republic of Karakalpakstan.

On palpation of the thyroid gland and according to ultrasound of the thyroid gland, 34 (72.3%) had grade 1 DEG, 13 (27.6%) had grade 2 goiter according to WHO.

As shown by ultrasound examination of the thyroid gland, all patients were diagnosed with a diffuse goiter, without nodules and cystic inclusions. The average volume in male exceeds the control values by 75%, in female by 66%, compared with the control, which once again confirms the presence of goiter in the examined patients. As you know, the severity of iodine deficiency is determined by the prevalence of an enlarged thyroid gland (TG) in the population [24].

**TABLE 1 THYROID VOLUME IN EXAMINED PATIENTS, ML**

Control n-10	Male n-12	Female n-35	P
12,3±3,8	47,2±9,4*	35,7±7,8*	<0,05

Note: n — number of examined patients;

\* - reliability is available

The results of hormonal studies showed that all patients had a state of euthyroidism. The data on hormonal changes differed from those of the control group, although they were within the normal range. Thus, TSH in the group with grade 1DEG was increased by 59%, and in the group with grade 2 DEG by 35%, respectively ( $P < 0.05$ ).

**TABLE 2 DATA OF HORMONAL STUDIES IN THE EXAMINED PATIENTS, (M  $\pm$  M)**

Serum hormones	Control n-12	DEG 1 degree n-34	DEG 2 degree n-13	P
TTH, mIE/l	1,2 $\pm$ 0,04	2,9 $\pm$ 0,8*	2,6 $\pm$ 0,9*	<0,05
free.T4, pmol/l	17,4 $\pm$ 3,8	14,9 $\pm$ 7,0	15,7 $\pm$ 7,1	
antiTPO, IE/ml	19,4 $\pm$ 7,8	16,8 $\pm$ 9,1	21,3 $\pm$ 5,5	

Note: n — number of examined patients;

\* - reliability is available

According to the literature, hypertrophy and hyperplasia of the thyroid gland and the state of euthyroidism are compensatory in nature and are aimed at providing the body with thyroid hormones. At the same time, the absorption of iodine by the thyroid gland increases due to the amplification of its active capture, the predominant synthesis of T3 occurs, which is the most active thyroid hormone, while for synthesis of T3 requires not 4, but only 3 iodine atoms, the secretion of iodine by the kidneys decreases, and the reutilization of endogenous iodine, which increases the efficiency of thyroid hormone biosynthesis [22].

Also, we studied the state of the intestinal microflora in patients with DEG due to the presence of gastrointestinal disorders.

When analyzing the quantitative composition of microflora (Table 3) of feces in patients with grade 1 DEG, attention was given to the decrease in the number of bifidobacteria to  $6.23 \pm 0.39$  Lg KOE / g ( $P < 0.05$ ), which also affected the total number of anaerobes, which amounted to  $7.73 \pm 0.2$  Lg KOE / g, while in healthy people this indicator was  $10.15 \pm 0.25$  Lg KOE / g.

**TABLE 3 THE STATE OF INTESTINAL MICROBIocenosis IN PATIENTS WITH DEG, (M  $\pm$  M)**

Microorganisms	The number of microbes in 1 g of feces, Lg CFU / g		
	Control n-10	DEG 1 degree n-34	DEG 2 degree n-13
The total number of anaerobes	10,15 $\pm$ 0,24	7,73 $\pm$ 0,25*	6,07 $\pm$ 0,4*
Bifidobacteria	9,72 $\pm$ 0,24	6,23 $\pm$ 0,39*	5,23 $\pm$ 0,45*
Lactobacillus	7,22 $\pm$ 0,17	6,95 $\pm$ 0,28	5,95 $\pm$ 0,2*
Total number of aerobes	7,64 $\pm$ 0,17	7,81 $\pm$ 0,18	7,7 $\pm$ 0,21
Escherichia: LP (lactose positive)	7,1 $\pm$ 0,15	6,71 $\pm$ 0,25*	5,9 $\pm$ 0,31*
LN (lactose-negative)	1,35 $\pm$ 0,05	2,02 $\pm$ 0,17	2,67 $\pm$ 0,1
HM (hemolytic)	1,06 $\pm$ 0,02	1,24 $\pm$ 0,36	1,36 $\pm$ 0,32
Mushrooms of the genus Candida	2,24 $\pm$ 0,19	2,54 $\pm$ 0,25	2,68 $\pm$ 0,23

Note: n is the number of examined patients;

\* - the presence of reliability ( $P < 0.05$ ) compared with the control;

The number of lactobacilli also decreased to  $6.95 \pm 0.28$  Lg KOE / g. Consequently, bifidobacteria were the most sensitive in the patient's body. The most typical for this category of patients was a slight decrease in the number of lactose-positive strains of *E. coli* (LPPC) to  $6.71 \pm 0.25$  Lg KOE / g, against which the lactose-negative (LNCH), hemolytic strains of *E. coli* increased, respectively, to  $2.02 \pm 0.17$  Lg KOE / g and  $1.24 \pm 0.36$  LgKOE / g. At the same time, fungi of the genus *Candida* remain within the normal range of  $2.54 \pm 0.25$  Lg KOE / g.

Patients with grade 2 DEG show the same changes, for example, a decrease in the number of bifidobacteria to  $5.23 \pm 0.45$  Lg KOE / g ( $P < 0.05$ ), which also affected the total number of anaerobes, which was  $6.07 \pm 0.4$  Lg KOE / g, while in healthy people this indicator was  $10.15 \pm 0.25$  Lg KOE / g. The number of lactobacilli also significantly decreased to  $5.95 \pm 0.2$  Lg KOE / g ( $P < 0.05$ ). Therefore, in patients with DEG 2 stage in the body, the most sensitive were bifidobacteria and lactobacilli. Also, there is a slight decrease in the amount of LPPP to  $5.9 \pm 0.31$  Lg KOE / g, against the background of which LECP and hemolytic strains of *E. coli* increased, respectively, to  $2.67 \pm 0.1$  Lg KOE / g ( $P < 0.05$ ) and  $1.36 \pm 0.32$  LgKOE / g. Fungi of the genus *Candida* remain within the normal range of  $2.68 \pm 0.23$  Lg KOE / g. This means that there is a relationship between the severity of dysbiosis and the volume of the thyroid gland.

According to the literature, uptake of iodide occurs mainly through the sodium/iodide Symporter (NIS), which is regulated and processed in a tissue-specific manner and exhibits variable cellular localization. Expression of the functional protein NIS has been demonstrated in the salivary gland, stomach, and breast tissue [21]. Although NIS is localized in the apical part of the plasma membrane in the cells of the gastrointestinal tract, it is localized on the basolateral side in cells of all other tissues. The gastrointestinal uptake of iodide through the NIS is regulated by intracellular iodine concentrations. In the intestine, the sodium-dependent multivitamin transporter, which is bound to NIS and binds to iodine with a lower affinity, also transports iodine. Another mechanism of iodine accumulation involves the cystic fibrosis transmembrane conductance regulator (CFTR), which transports  $\text{Cl}^-$  along the gradient of chloride ions [22] but promotes iodine transfer in a small rate. Both cells also share the ability to absorb iodine and they express similar peroxidases (gastric peroxidase and thyroperoxidase). On the other hand, the specific composition of the microbiota can predispose individuals to both diseases. A specific composition may be a decrease in the number of lactobacilli and bifidobacteria or the absence of only one genus in the family [20,22]. This explains the increase in the thyroid gland in patients with intestinal dysbiosis against the background of iodine deficiency.

When assessing the severity of intestinal dysbiosis according to N.M. Gracheva [23] grade I dysbacteriosis was detected in the majority - 38 (80.8%) patients, grade II - in 9 (19.2%), grade III-IV dysbiosis was not detected in the examined patients.

In 32 patients who had complaints from the gastrointestinal tract, fluoroscopy was performed to study the motor-evacuation function of the gastrointestinal tract. At the same time, hypotension of the esophagus and stomach was found in 14 (43.7%) patients, and after 24 hours hypotension and large intestine were detected, in 4 (12.6%) patients there was hypermotor dyskinesia of the esophagus, stomach, and large intestine. In 14 (43.7%) patients, no disorders of gastrointestinal tract motor function were registered during X-ray examination of the gastrointestinal tract.

As noted above, the intestinal microflora and the thyroid system have a mutual influence. In this case, the course of the underlying disease depends on the severity of dysbiosis and gastrointestinal disorders.

We have studied the correlations (CS) between the thyroid volume and some parameters of the intestinal microbiota.

Thus, the thyroid gland volume directly correlated with lactose-negative colibacilli ( $r = 0.53$ ) ( $P < 0.05$ ), inversely correlated with the total number of anaerobes ( $r = -0.67$ ), bifidobacteria ( $r = -0.60$ ), lactobacilli ( $r = -0.52$ ). It should be noted that the analysis of the CS between the thyroid volume and some indicators of the intestinal microflora once again confirmed the relationship between the intestinal microflora and the increase in the size of the thyroid gland.

## CONCLUSIONS

1. According to the study, 34 (72.3%) had grade 1 DEG, 13 (27.6%) had grade 2 goiter. Among patients with DEG, female prevail in comparison with male - 3: 1. The main complaints of patients were: cosmetological inconveniences in 40 (85.1%) patients, feeling of a clot and compression in the thyroid gland 35 (74.4%), nervousness 32 (68.0%), dizziness - 20 (42.5%), constipation - 28 (59.5%), burp - 25 (53.1%), flatulence - 32 (68.0%) patients.

2. When assessing the severity of intestinal dysbiosis, grade I dysbacteriosis was detected in the majority - 38 (80.8%) patients, grade II - in 9 (19.2%), grade III-IV dysbacteriosis was not detected in the examined patients. At the same time, in patients with grade 1 DEG, attention is drawn to the decrease in the number of bifidobacteria to  $6.23 \pm 0.39$  Lg KOE / g, in patients with grade 2 DEG to  $5.23 \pm 0.45$  Lg KOE / g. There is a more pronounced decrease in lactobacilli in patients with grade 2 DEG to  $5.95 \pm 0.2$  Lg KOE / g compared with patients with grade 1 DEG -  $6.95 \pm 0.2$  Lg COE / g.

3. The results of correlation analysis showed that thyroid volume directly correlated with lactose-negative *E. coli* ( $r = 0.53$ ), inversely correlated with the total number of anaerobes ( $r = -0.67$ ), bifidobacteria ( $r = -0.60$ ), lactobacilli ( $r = -0.52$ ). It should be noted that the analysis of the CS between the thyroid gland volume and some indicators of the intestinal microflora once again confirmed the relationship between the intestinal microflora and the thyroid gland volume in patients with DEG.

## REFERENCES

1. Bepalov V.G., Tumanyan I.A. Iodine deficiency in nutrition as a multidisciplinary problem. Attending physician. 2019.
2. Dedov I.I. Endocrinology. 2013
3. Platonova NM Iodine deficiency: current state of the problem // Clinical and experimental thyroidology. 2015. V. 11.No. 1. P. 12–21.
4. Leblanc C., Colin C., Cosse A. et al. Iodine transfers in the coastal marine environment: the key role of brown algae and their vanadium-dependent haloperoxidases // Biochimie. 2006. Vol. 88 (11). P. 1773–1785.
5. Shakhtarin VV, Tsyb AF, Stepanenko VF, Marchenko LF Influence of iodine endemic on the development of radiogenic thyroid cancer in children and adolescents // Problems of Oncology. 2002. T. 48. No. 3. P. 311–317.

6. Rational pharmacotherapy of endocrine system diseases and metabolic disorders / Ed. I.I.Dedova, G.A.Melnichenko. M.: Litter, 2008.S. 213–220
7. Klepikova VA Prevention and treatment of iodine deficiency and endemic goiter. Practitioner summary, 2010
8. N. Yu. Sviridenko. Iodine deficiency pathology of the thyroid gland: prevention and treatment. Attending physician. 2003
9. World Health Organization, UNICEF, International Council for Control of Iodine Deficiency Disorders. Assessment of iodine deficiency disorders and monitoring their elimination: a guide for program managers. 3rd ed. Geneva: World Health Organization. 2007.
10. Bost M., Martin A., Orgiazzi J. Iodine deficiency: Epidemiology and nutritional prevention // Trace elements in medicine. 2014.Vol. 15, No. 4, pp. 3–7.
11. Niwattisaiwong S., Burman K. D., Li-Ng M. Iodine deficiency: Clinical implications // Cleve Clin J Med. 2017. Vol. 84 (3). P. 236-244.
12. Karwowska P., Breda J. The Role of the World Health Organization in eliminating iodine deficiency worldwide // Recent Pat EndocrMetab Immune Drug Discov. 2017. Vol. 10 (2). P. 138-142.
13. Kiku PF, Andryukov BG Distribution of iodine deficiency diseases in the Primorsky region depending on the geochemical situation // Hygiene and sanitation. 2014.Vol. 93. No. 5. P. 97–104.
14. Young, V.B. (2012) The intestinal microbiota in health and disease. Curr. Opin. Gastroenterol. 28, 63–69
15. Huang, T. et al. (2019) Current understanding of gut microbiota in mood disorders: an update of human studies. Front. Genet. 10, 98
16. Kiseleva, E.P. et al. (2011) The role of components of Bifidobacterium and Lactobacillus in pathogenesis and serologic diagnosis of autoimmune thyroid diseases. Benef. Microbes 2, 139-154
17. Moshkelgosha, S. et al. (2018) Gut microbiome in BALB / c and C57BL / 6J mice undergoing experimental thyroid autoimmunity associate with differences in immunological responses and thyroid function. Horm. Metab. Res. 50, 932-941
18. Baker, J.M. et al. (2017) Estrogen – gut microbiome axis: physiological and clinical implications. Maturitas 103, 45–53
19. Duntas, L.H. (2015) The role of iodine and selenium in autoimmune thyroiditis. Horm. Metab. Res. 47, 721-726
20. Farzi, A. et al. (2018) Gut microbiota, and the neuroendocrine system. Neurotherapeutics 15, 5-22
21. Cellini, M. et al. (2017) Hashimoto's thyroiditis and autoimmune gastritis. Front. Endocrinol. 8, 92
22. Thyroid Cancer and Thyroid Nodules and Correlated With Clinical Index of Thyroid Function Endocrine. 2019 Jun; 64 (3): 564-574.
23. Smolyanskaya A.Z., Goncharova G.I., Lizko N.N., and other Modern aspects of intestinal dysbiosis and its bacteriological diagnosis // Lab. business. - 1984. - No. 3. - P. 167 - 170.
24. Ismailov S.I. Results of epidemiological studies of the prevalence of iodine deficiency diseases in the Fergana region of the Republic of Uzbekistan, International Endocrinological Journal, 2012, No. 1 (41), pp.10-13.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01860.1**

## DEVELOPMENT OF PRODUCTION OF MEAT AND DAIRY PRODUCTS AND SERVICES FOR THE LIVESTOCK INDUSTRY OF THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Saidova Dildora Nurmatovna\*; Xudayberdiyeva Filyura Mirzamashrabovna\*\***

<sup>1,2</sup>Tashkent State Agrarian University,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

Email id: filyuraxudayberdiyeva@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Within the framework of the reforms carried out in the republic to stabilize food supply and increase the export potential of the agricultural sector, the development of meat and dairy products production and the provision of services for the livestock industry is of great importance. At the same time, an increase in the level of consumption of livestock products per capita, the development of the processing industry and the service sector for animal husbandry is of urgent importance. At the same time, these measures can produce positive results only if the necessary conditions are created for the effective functioning of farms of various categories. Despite the growing number of livestock in the republic, low productivity of livestock does not allow for intensive development of the industry and ensure expanded reproduction of herds. The analysis shows that low dairy productivity of livestock in most cases is associated with insufficient feed supply, poor feed quality, and depends on the level of organization of veterinary and breeding services in the industry. At present, the increase in the number of livestock along with a decrease in the area of forage crops, their low yield, unsatisfactory feed supply is one of the reasons for low productivity of livestock.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Agricultural Sector, Meat and Dairy Products Production, Services For The Livestock Industry, Small Farms, Dehkan Farms, Animal Husbandry, Livestock Products.*

### INTRODUCTION

The "Strategy of Actions" for 2017-2021 on the five priority areas of further development of the country, approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2017; the main task is liberalization and development of the economy. Today, the Republic of



Uzbekistan is an integral part of the international community and the global financial and economic market. This is evidenced by the ever-expanding relations with the outside world, the implementation of programs for the development, modernization, technical and technological re-equipment of economic sectors with the support of developed countries, the successful implementation of the five priorities for further development of the country for 2017- 2021. possible. In the context of globalization, increasing the country's competitiveness, increasing its economic potential, the widespread introduction of innovations and the rational use of resources on this basis is a guarantee of sustainable development and improving the living standards of the population.

As a result of the global climate change taking place on our planet, the reduction of water resources, and the increase in the population, the issue of food supply to the population of the world's countries is becoming more and more urgent only if we develop services for the livestock industry that allow us to provide the population with high-quality meat and dairy products in sufficient volume.

Currently, a large proportion of livestock products produced (90-95%) is accounted for by small farms (personal subsidiary and dehqan farms) and a low share is accounted for by larger farms (5-10%), which include farms and private livestock complexes. In both cases, the main problem in organizing the activities of the livestock sector is that the subjects of the livestock industry solve the issues of feed supply mainly at the expense of their own limited capabilities. However, the problems of providing the livestock industry with highly nutritious combined feed, improving the breeding and productive properties of different breeds of livestock, carrying out preventive measures to combat animal diseases, treatment and other similar services are issues that are difficult to solve only by the forces and capabilities of the producers themselves. These issues should be addressed by specialized service providers. In this regard, it becomes relevant to develop scientifically based methods, proposals and practical recommendations for the development of the system of providing services for the most important branch of animal husbandry.

### **Analysis of the relevant literature**

The development of the livestock industry, production, procurement, processing, sale of meat, milk, eggs and other livestock products, the development of the system of livestock services, the development of healthy economic competition between producers and service providers are engaged in many of the world's leading scientific research, higher educational institutions and research centers.

Recommendations that have theoretical and practical significance on the development of the system of providing services to the livestock industry, improving the economic efficiency of production, deepening integration processes in the activities of livestock farms, attracting investment in the system of production and processing of milk and meat, creating livestock complexes are reflected in the scientific works of foreign scientists-economists F. Amersdoffer, A. Zhebit, N. Zavodchikova, D. Romer, L. Andrianova, A. Mysik, O. Tretyakova.

However, the accelerated development of legal and regulatory framework, organizational and methodical mechanisms and economic relations associated with the development of the livestock sector in the Republic, change the requirements to farms and dehqan farms livestock areas, which today are expanding diversified production, producing not only meat and milk production,

but also other activities in the system of value added creation, development of agro-industrial clusters leads to the emergence of new problems.

### RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

The agrarian policy aimed at building the capacity of entities providing services in the livestock sector and increasing the share of services in the agricultural sector should cover the following main areas: - stimulating investment in the production, transportation, processing and sale of livestock products with the corresponding development of the service sector with the widespread introduction of modern information technologies and elements of the digital economy; - provision of material and technical resources for the production, storage and processing of livestock products, ensuring the implementation of mechanisms to stimulate the import of modern equipment and technologies directly and in the service sector; - implementation of comprehensive programs in the field of production and processing of livestock products, including the development of various types of services in the livestock industry, along with measures to introduce the achievements of agricultural science and advanced agricultural technologies; - stimulating the development of both state property and private business entities with effective use of the principles of public-private partnership and taking into account regional specialization in the organization of service providers; - in the territorial and geographical location of infrastructure facilities, it is necessary to take into account the possibilities of providing information to regions when purchasing resources for livestock, owning breeding cattle, using services and selling products; – when implementing effective incentive support measures to ensure the economic sustainability of service providers, it is necessary to take into account the fragmentation of livestock farms in the regions and geographically disparate location in relation to markets and service centers; – in creating healthy economic competition in the market of veterinary services, it is necessary to develop specialized services based on knowledge-intensive complex developments and technologies to expand the range of services, taking into account industry specialization, changes in the number of livestock and production volumes; – due to the fact that the system of sales of meat and dairy products does not correspond to the specifics of livestock farms, there is a risk of non-return of investments involved in production. The development of infrastructure entities should take into account the problems in the activities of product sales entities, which can create financial risks for both producers and service providers, especially in areas with low production density; – the organization of entities providing services to the livestock industry, one must also consider the conditions created for the free economic activities of producers and the degree of administrative interference of the government in the operation of farms; – in the development of services are appropriate, improving the quality of services through effective use of outsourcing in cooperation with research centers in countries where livestock development; - it is advisable to expand the scope of leasing services or develop a system of entities providing such services to provide vehicles, feed equipment, equipment necessary for the primary processing of milk, delivery to retail outlets.

Based on the methodical approaches to definition of the size of market demand for services, creating a methodology for determining the market demand for services for farms within regions should consider the following: – in determining the market demand for services in process selection the most important types of services in animal husbandry should take into account those services that can be provided by the farms (e.g., accounting, agronomic services, business

planning); – when determining market demand livestock farmers for services are considered skilled services provided by digital means and state-regulated (licensed) and services whose implementation and dehqan farms are not economically justified; – in the structure of services provided by entities specialized in the relations associated with production by households, considered important, and the provision of veterinary services; – when determining the market demand for services in the settlement process considers the costs of working time, depending on the number of specialists such as livestock specialists, veterinarians, the number of which is determined based on the existing livestock; – market demand for services in livestock farms are determined by the level of marketability of products through the main production; – market demand for services is also determined taking into account the level of pedigreed livestock in farms and it is assumed that the demand for services will increase in accordance with the increase in the level of pedigreed livestock; – when determining the value of market demand for services, special attention is paid to the level of equipment of the production process in livestock farms with modern equipment and technologies; - the state of development of the product market is taken into account, which determines the financial situation of farms (the availability of infrastructure related to the sale of meat and dairy products, processing enterprises).

### **Analysis and results**

The widespread use of modern innovative technologies, technical means, zootechnical methods, livestock feeding rations, digital technology and information technologies in the livestock industry objectively leads to an increase in market demand for modern services. Consequently, with the increasing use of innovative technologies in animal husbandry, the demand for services in the regions will grow.

Analysis of the research results shows that as a result of the reforms carried out in animal husbandry, there is an increase in the number of cattle and the volume of production of livestock products in all categories of farms of the republic.

Meeting the needs of the country's population for milk and dairy products is directly related to measures for the development of dehqan and farm farms, which, in turn, is associated with increasing the productivity of livestock, creating a sustainable feed base, improving the quality of service and establishing the production of finished products. The total number of cattle imported from foreign countries in 2006-2010 was 17963 heads, and in 2018 18419 heads of cattle were imported. However, an important issue is the organization of the activities of entities that provide services for their care. So, in 2008-2018, the number of veterinary points in the republic increased by 31.9% and by 2018 amounted to 2851 units instead of 2162 units in 2008.

As the analysis shows, the share of areas for fodder crops in the structure of sown areas is sharply reduced. So, if in 1990 the share of forage crops in the structure of sown areas in the republic was 23.0 percent, by 2018 this figure has decreased to 7.1 percent. This, in turn, becomes one of the causes of low livestock productivity and partial manifestation of the genetic potential productivity of livestock bred cattle. In this regard, in livestock farms it is necessary to "adjust the planning of livestock, taking into account the possibilities of growing forage crops."

### **CONCLUSIONS**

The main reason for low productivity of livestock is the mismatch of feed security and quality of feed needs a low level of breeding cattle, insufficient use of the genetic potential of livestock.

Studies have confirmed that the subjects providing services do not have the ability to fully meet the demand of all dehkans and farms for veterinary services. This is mainly due to the following: 63-due to the geographical dispersion of livestock farms in the regions, problems of distance (transport costs), time and transport communications hinder the effective provision of services to the relevant departments; – since sheep and goats make up the main part of the livestock industry in steppe and mountain livestock areas, and the improvement of sheep and goat breeds in the private sector has traditionally been carried out by dehkans farms, and this process is still ongoing, the demand for service points in these regions, of course, remains relatively low; - low market demand for services in remote areas prevents the formation of the material and technical base of service units, the provision of qualified personnel; - the lack of a full understanding of the traditions in livestock areas, modern livestock breeding, awareness of the need for widespread and widespread use of artificial insemination of livestock and the use of services reduces the economic efficiency of service sector entities.

## REFERENCES

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF 4947 of February 7, 2017 "On the Action Strategy for the Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021".
2. Андриянова Л. Экономическая эффективность зооветеринарных мероприятий в молочном скотоводстве Ярославской области. Дисс. соис. канд. экон. наук. 2007 г. Available at: <http://dissertation.com.ua/node/102688>.
3. <http://stat.uz>
4. Куччиев У.М. Факторы, влияющие на стабильное развитие системы зооветеринарных услуг // Инновационные подходы в современной науке: сб. ст. по материалам XXV Международной научно-практической конференции «Инновационные подходы в современной науке». – № 13(25). – М., Изд. «Интернаука», 2018. – С. 65-69./ <https://www.internauka.org/>
5. Saidova D.N., Dehkanova Sh.S.Improving the competitiveness of the agricultural sector as a factor of food security in the region //South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research.Year 2019, Volume-9, Issue-8 (August). P.47-54.// [www.indianjournals.com](http://www.indianjournals.com) .
6. Д.Н.Саидова, ФМ Худайбердиева. Принципы конкурентоспособного и инновационного развития национального продовольственного рынка. - Вопросы науки и образования, № 21 (68), 2019. -/ [www.cyberleninka.ru](http://www.cyberleninka.ru)
7. Саидова Д.Н., Саидакбаров Х.Х. Направления развития сельского хозяйства в Республике Узбекистан. //Научно-практический журнал «Инновационная экономика: перспективы развития и совершенствования». № 2 (5). 2014. С.189-192./[www.regionika.ru](http://www.regionika.ru).
8. Saidova Dildora Nurmatovna, Ashurmetova Nigora Azatbekovna, Dexkanova Shakhlokhon Sagdiyevna, Mustafayev Sarvar Abdirozzokovich. Methods And Criteria For Measuring Competitiveness Of Agricultural Sector-- Palarch's Journal Of ArchaeologyOf Egypt/Egyptology 17(6). ISSN 1567-214x.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01861.3**

## LEGAL ASPECTS OF IMPOSING ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE IN UZBEKISTAN AND FOREIGN EXPERIENCE IN AI

**Ikromov Dostonbek Akhmadjonogli\***

\*Student,

University of World Economy and Diplomacy,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: dostonikromov96@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*AI technology is crucial for humanity as it has various facilities including human capabilities – understanding, reasoning, planning, communication and perception – to be conducted by software increasingly effectively, at low cost. On top of that general analytical tasks, including finding patterns in data, that have been performed by software. Creation of new opportunities in most business sectors and consumer applications is the result of digitally advanced technologies. AI has numerous use cases today that are causing corporate revenue growth and cost savings in existing sectors. While AI has myriad positive outputs in society, there is a urgent need for governments to set compulsory measurements to deter economy and society spheres from possible threats that can be deleterious for humanity. Properly prepared and planned regulations should be consistently reviewed as instant changes of digital technology may be uncontrollable if prior preventing steps are not taken. Throughout this essay, the legal features of imposing artificial intelligence are discussed by examples of Uzbekistan and foreign countries.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Regulation, Digitalization, Privacy, Commercialization, Copyright, Fair Implementation, Compulsory Measurements, Intellectual Property, Conventional Legal Mechanisms, AI Policy.*

### INTRODUCTION

Uzbekistan is one the first countries in Central Asia which is enthusiastically moving towards digitalization. Different ministries are promoting digitalization in the areas of telecommunication, information technology, government and foreign investments. The



government has approved “Smart city” concept: implementation of technology solutions in education, medicine, housing and communal services and territorial management.

The Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan has approved the concept of implementation of “Smart city” technologies with an exclusive decree. The goal of the document is “creation of favorable conditions for improving the standard of living, solutions of citizens’ issues, improving of social infrastructure and regional development”. The decree mentions that the country is currently at initial stages of implementation of “Smart city” technologies – pilot projects regarding the systems “Safe city”, “Smart enumerators”, “Smart transportation” and “Smart medicine” are realized in Tashkent.<sup>1</sup>

Poor infrastructure of information and communications technology and datedness of city infrastructure are the main intricacies on imposition of such technologies, which requiring modernization of telecommunication networks and investing capital in reconstruction. The approach for solving such issues, in congruence with world practice is allure of private sector in dealing with significant challenges.

The issues related to Block chain Mining and regulation of Crypto currency are thought to solved efficiently by recent presidential decrees. Moreover, IT startups through IT parks and innovation centers are being awarded and supported enthusiastically by the authorities.

Nevertheless, there can be challenging tasks for the Ministry of Justice to correlate with the digitalization projects of the government. Its provisions on the all the basic areas of private and public laws should spread by covered by new regulatory acts such as Civil Code. In Uzbekistan, wave of digitalization requires market related reforms to meet the demands of 21<sup>st</sup> century model government as well as to make it relevant with the upcoming development of communication technologies in the country.

According to Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated April 13, 2018(№ UP-5415), "On measures of radical improvement of the activity of justice bodies and institutions in implementation of state legal policy", the preparation of a new version of the Civil Code has begun. The imposition of new economic reforms revealed significant shortcomings and gaps that negatively affect further market reforms, harm favorable investment climate and business environment, including absence of sufficient legal ground for artificial intelligence regulations. Pressing need for new legal ground encompasses improvement of existing articles and introduction of new principles of civil legal relations, reviewing of the old and introduction of new (terms), measures and means aimed atguaranting appropriate and fair implementation of civil rights and digital technology development. Even if the legal basis exists, further regulation process can lead society to the improvement in digital technologies.

The straightaway step for Uzbekistan is to contemplate the work on draft of artificial intelligence policy for the country. Involving stakeholders in investment procedures from all the domains can be initial push for reforms. It should be kept on the highest strategic right-of-way of the legal system of the country. Necessary guidelines to industry and other features interacting with the economy may be provided by AI policy. Certainly, this policy should plan ahead possible consequences and failure in case of unexpected response by society and global impact. Uzbekistan has already introduced the concept of “Smart” City, which can be further extended to “Smart Products”. Furthermore, “Electronic Government” system development Center was



established under the State Committee for communication, informatization and telecommunication technologies of the Republic of Uzbekistan on the basis of the government decision<sup>2</sup> (The concept and development of Electronic Document Management (EDM) systems in public administration, 2006) aiming to guarantee effective governance by authorities and determining the main directions of interagency collaboration between state agencies and the population of the country through the creation of an integrated information system on the basis of modern information technology, improving the functioning of government. Objective of the Concept is to determine the main directions of interagency collaboration between state agencies, and between government agencies and the population of the country through the creation of an integrated information system on the basis of modern information technology, improving the functioning of government, improve the quality and timeliness of their information systems.

The reforms in course of electronic government showed its shades in public service and online platforms dealing with submitting documents. What is more, the introduction of non-human legal personalities or the concept of “digital personhood” in the new Civil Code is subject to be considered. Of course, it should be solved priorly that networking and mobile systems need to be modernized in accordance with the demands of 5G technology and it will help in incorporating the digitalization in overall legal system.

AI systems can also generate new works protectable by copyright, such as creating new artwork or music. However, most copyright statutes do not yet clearly define who owns machine-generated works. It is currently a point of contention in respect of some such works whether the work is generated by a machine, and or the role played by the humans in creation of the work. To this end, agreements should attempt to clarify ownership when possible. Further, an AI system may act or operate autonomously in a manner that infringes third-party IP rights. If existing laws do not extend liability to a machine, then a related stakeholder (such as the owner, developer, operator or another supply chain participant) may be responsible.<sup>3</sup> There are some crucial steps to be taken such as introduction of more technology-based laws or to incorporate AI regulations in current laws. For example, including the regulations for “self-ruling production of AIs” in the grounds of intellectual property laws of the country. Artificial intelligence, simply, can be named the basis of fourth industrial revolution driver. Compilation of AI policy draft may be challenging for legal community especially for scientists. Proper critical review and evaluating the current issues of enforcing legal regulations regarding AI should be followed as instant steps. On international scale, AI is the on the limelight of almost every country in the world. In recent years, some of them drastically implemented new generation of digital technology to enhance their development. Simultaneously, the imposition of AI resulted in new regulatory reforms in legal grounds. Copyright, trademark, privacy issues, personal data use are becoming agendas of government tasks relevant to legal amendment of laws. In the EU, some critical steps have already taken. Article 22 of GDPR provides for the right not to be subject to a decision based solely on “automated processing, including profiling” with legal or significant impact.<sup>4</sup> AI laws may also refer to driverless vehicles. These legal definitions of AI determine whether the law applies to the particular AI process or system.

The current legal framework for AI can be grouped as follows:

- (1) Unique regulation to AI technology (automated decision making, facial recognition)
- (2) Distinct regulation to a use case or industry application (education, finance, health);
- (3) Legal liability for (unwanted) consequences by use of AI (criminal, civil); and

**(4) Voluntary ethics codes;<sup>5</sup>**

Regulations are being introduced or proposed specific to AI technology such as those directed to facial recognition software. For example, cities and regions of the world which had already utilized some kinds of digital technology such as Japan, Canada, and Singapore propose to ban use of facial recognition technology by police and other municipal agencies. Respectively, implementation procedures of AI regulation are defined with detailed information below.

**JAPAN: ON THE WAY TO “SOCIETY 5.0” WITH AI**

“Abenomics”, Premier Minister of Japan Shinzo Abe’s aspiring economic programme, has two vital targets. One is gaining in sustainable growth. The other is the “super-smart society 5.0”. The central role is played by humans in “Society 5.0” programme which harmonizes economic development with the proper solution of social problems through a system that leads cyberspace and physical space to a very high degree. It is undeniable that machines are increasingly taking over people’s jobs is less cause for concern in Japan than for hope. For the population is aging and shrinking, especially in rural areas. Furthermore, immigration process is very limited for some reasons. Artificial intelligence is expected as to help as a cure for a shrinking working population. As a result, the focus is on practical fields of application which fundamental research is intended to serve: 1) productivity, 2) health, care and well-being, 3) mobility and 4) security. Abe and his party are on the same page regarding implementation of “Society 5.0”. The development plans of most authorities and ministries encompassed references to AI, such as the Integrated Innovation Strategy and the Japan Revitalization Roadmap. The framework conditions for research and development of innovations as well as the allocation of budget and personnel are being set by the “Council for Science and Technology and Innovation” (CSTI). Prime Minister monitors CSTI and the individual sector ministries follow the guidelines of the CSTI. Already in April 2016, the “Strategic Council for AI Technology” was founded on the instructions of Abe. These were the urgent actions. The Council worked on AI strategy and presented in March 2017.

From January 2019, an already resolved extension of copyright law is applying, which through three new articles permits the use and further processing (text and data mining) of protected contents by commercial and non-commercial AIs even without the consent of the authors (fair-use principle)<sup>6</sup>. As to improve the self-learning capabilities of machines it is crucial to have access to large amounts of data. The Act on the Protection of Personal Information, which was adopted in May 2017, was intended to promote the collection and sharing of data while at the same time decoupling them from personal data and processing them anonymously. Generally, the revised version has various resemblances with the EU GDPR, the EU has put Japan on a “white list” of countries with data protection standards comparable to the high standards of the EU, though. This raises global integration of the country, unlike China, allows its AI products to be exported to the EU. Further development of AI in Japan seems to be more mind-blowing basing on the recent releases of new robot generation.

**SINGAPORE: HOW TO BE LIKE A STARTUP**

In recent years, promoting AI has become agenda for the government of Singapore. In 2017, the National Research Foundation (NRF), an agency reporting to the Prime Minister, launched the

national AI Singapore initiative with the great ambition of establishing a firm staging area on the global prospect of AI aiming creation of digitally advanced society. Comparing to international standards, it is no doubt that Singapore may become an AI leader merely through an AI support programme and 130 million Euros. Simultaneously, in China an industrial investment fund of 15 billion Euro represents a single AI promotion instrument.

AI Singapore has been designed in particular to contribute to strengthening the correlation between industry and research field to assure that AI research market and inventions meets the needs of industry. The initiative refers to the Digital Government Blueprint, the Digital Readiness Blueprint and the Digital Economy Framework for Action. The Smart nation initiative, being the highest political ambition, is being supported by the Smart Nation and Digital Government.

Specifically, the Initiative consists of Foundation Research, Grand Challenge, 100Experiments, AI Apprenticeship, AI For Industry and AI For Everyone programmes. In 2018, the Minister of Communications and Information S. Iswaran put several tasks to enforce a progressive regulatory ground for the ICT sector in the country. This also meant that Personal Data Protection Act of 2012 is prone to be reviewed and amended for necessary regulations. This act legitimised the needs of companies to collect and use personal data, and administers the responsible coping with data efficiently. The law has also established the Personal Data Protection Commission of Singapore (PDPC), which monitors the law itself and its implementation.

The PDPC adopted a guideline in July 2017 for data exchange to define why the Data protection acts published. In addition, a framework for the agreement on the exchange of data within a regulatory-sandbox will be established that releases companies from certain obligations to test and promotes innovative uses of personal data. As text and data mining are essential for the development of AI, this topic was part of the public consultation on amendments of the Copy Right Act in 2016. In it, the Ministry of Justice proposes an exception in the Copy Right Act which allows copying of copyrighted documents and data for the purpose of data analysis. Current flow of AI promotion in Singapore is about flourish drastically ensuring the privacy and constant improvement in all spheres of societal life.

### **AI IN CANADA: FROM LONG RESEARCH HISTORY TO REAL EXISTENCE.**

In November 2017, Canada's Prime Minister Justin Trudeau with Eric Schmidt gave a speech discussing the significance of AI as a basic driver of economic progress. It is hard to consider but the real situation was striking that social sectors, such as healthcare and social welfare are not clearly included— unlike many other national AI-related strategies. Nevertheless, the following objectives were announced: 1) to stave AI gift off moving to the USA, 2) to create compulsory conditions for the commercialisation and economic growth of the country. As to attain these goals, the authorities allocated approximately 430 million Euros. But the history of AI research goes far more than 30 years by now. Three famous AI researchers Dr. Yoshua Bengio, Geoffrey Hinton and Richard Sutton, were pioneers in the development of Deep Learning, neural networks and reinforcement learning. It is worth noting that they continued to operate during the last "AI hibernation" of the 1990s and 2000s.<sup>7</sup>

The Canadian federal government adopted the guidelines for provincial regulation since existing regulations are not sufficient to elevate the use and application of AI, in particular in the

regulation of intellectual property, copyright and ownership of inputs (data) and outputs (decisions or actions of robots) and thinking machines that using AI). The main focus is on company-industry collaboration, data privacy and ethics. Because the ethic side of AI has its undeniable role to maintain proper and safe development of digital technologies. The regulations also entail how startups, enterprizes and companies can be able to use data in their AI models and projects. Beyond that, the governing body of the Canadian capital market, Canadian Securities Authority (CSA) has established regulatory sandbox to find and promote new business models with innovative products in the science fields, such as the use of AI for communication. Generally, while Canada's current regulations remain insufficient and overall cautious with regard to AI applications, they are not too strict to discourage companies. Thus, companies and startups are aware of what is allowed or not, the opportunity to participate in the discussions on future regulations is provided and business entities have a good command of understanding the further regulation steps. Direct support of commercialization of technology and innovation on larger projects and companies including smaller ones is being accelerated by the government. The Strategic Innovation Fund of Canada (SIF), a program aimed to boost technology transfer and the commercialisation of innovative products, is hoped to ensure grants for companies and their projects, which will cover up huge amount of the expenditure. This fund is also available to foreign companies intending to do business in Canada. Overall, the regulatory condition for AI development is becoming more apt to meet the compulsory needs of economy and social life, to main advanced technologies serving humanity favour.

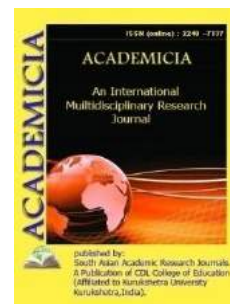
To recapitulate above mentioned arguments, today humanity are bound to encounter excellency and at the same time, deficiency of artificial intellect in any part of activity. To deter society from its possible harm, some sophisticated regulatory measures should be implemented. It is clear that advantages of digital world cannot be ignored. Almost any sphere of human activity is prone to be influenced by such technologies. For instance, copyright is an vital intellectual property asset for AI because it protects any new original work from unauthorized use and reproduction.

The difficulties of seeking redress via the courts are magnified in the AI space by the challenge of detecting the harm and determining and proving causation, to say nothing of the serious practical obstacles and disincentives faced by individuals in invoking the judicial process. At the same time, it is important to mention that, in addition to conventional legal mechanisms of redress via the courts, there are many other institutional governance schemes that could serve secure responsible human rights-compliant development and implementation of advanced digital technologies. As we are taking steps to globally networked digital age, the need to protect human rights and the underlying value commitments is of paramount importance. This phenomenon may lead us consider that whether our current conceptions of human rights and the mechanisms are suitable for purpose in this socio-technical period. Digital technologies based on powerful network have emerged in recent years make possible practices and actions that were previously impossible and thereby create threat sources that need to be paid proper attention.

#### **LITERATURES:**

1. The concept and development of Electronic Document Management (EDM) systems in public administration, 2006.2-p.

2. General Data Protection Regulation. Official Journal of the European Union. OJ L 119.04.05.2016/679.
3. Ammar Younas. Why Uzbekistan needs an AI policy? "Ai Mo Innovation Consultants", 2020. 1-p.
4. Artificial intelligence and the future. Maya Medeiros. Global Publication. April 2018. 3-p.
5. Comparison of National Strategies to Promote Artificial Intelligence. Dr. Olaf, J. Groth, Dr. Mark Nitzberg, Dan Zehr. Konrad-Adenauer-Stiftung e. V. 2019, Berlin. 20-p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01862.5**

## VERBAL EXPLICATION OF DISCURSIVE PERSONALITY IN THE LIGHT OF ANTROPTHENTRISM

**Nozliya Normurodova Zarilovna\***

\*DSc, Associate Professor,  
AlisherNavo'i Tashkent State University,  
Uzbek Language and Literature,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The relevance of this topic to the problem of verbal markers of anthropocentrism stem from the general orientation of modern linguistics to the study of the human factor, based on the cognitive-discursive features of its implementation in literary discourse, as well as insufficient knowledge in the linguistic representation of the discursive personality of the author and character. This work is based on the principles of anthropocentrism and interdisciplinarity and is at the intersection of such disciplines as linguo-personology, cognitive linguistics, in particular, cognitive stylistics, linguoconceptology, linguo-pragmatics, linguoculturology.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Literary Discourse, Antropothentric Paradigm, Verbal Markers, Author's Modality, Intentions.*

### INTRODUCTION

Linguistics at the present stage of its development is characterized by an anthropocentric approach to the study of language. The category of anthropocentricity involves the study of the motives and intentions of the speaker based on various types of texts, in particular, fiction. In this regard, the classification of language markers of the categories of the author and the personage and their representation in surface and underlying structures of the text seems to be the task of paramount importance [1,2,3,4,5,6,7].

In the light of the anthropocentric paradigm, which includes the “human factor” in the study of language, the consideration of linguistic phenomena through the prism of peculiar triads “language-person-communication”, “language-person-thinking”, and “language-person-culture” seems to be very relevant. This is due to the fact that, on the one hand, the language in all diversity



of its functioning is predetermined by a person, his knowledge and experience (a person in a language); on the other hand, language is a means of knowing a person, his thoughts, consciousness and intellect (language in a person). It should be noted that the principle of anthropocentrism naturally presupposes an interdisciplinary approach, going beyond the limits of “internal linguistics” into the space of a person and his activities [4, P.56]. The anthropocentric approach, being especially significant in the study of a literary text, involves its complex, interdisciplinary analysis from the standpoint of such areas as linguistic personology, text linguistics, communicative linguistics, cognitive linguistics, linguoconceptology, and linguoculturology.

The most significant characteristic of the discourse for our research is anthropocentrism, which involves researching the discourse in the close trinity of author-text-reader. However, it must be emphasized that the distinctive feature of literary discourse is the peculiar, complex nature of communicative activity: external - author-reader and internal - personage-personage.

The development of linguistic personology, discourse, and the disciplines of critical discursive analysis correlated with it expanded the concept of a linguistic personality. The concept of “linguistic personality” was further developed and, in relation to discursive analysis, was transformed into a new term - discursive personality (DL) [5]. The use of this term results from the fact that in the process of communication the concept of a linguistic personality expands and is enriched with discursive practices owing to the intersection of communicative and cognitive factors.

DL is understood by us as a combination of human abilities and characteristics that determine the production and perception of discourse by them. The structure of the DL of the author and the character differ in: a) the degree of semantic-stylistic language complexity; b) the nature of the linguistic representation of communicative-pragmatic factors; c) the depth of reflection of the intellectual sphere; d) the degree of expression of universal and nationally specific cultural values; e) reflect the psychological, individually personality characteristics of the character, representing a certain psychological type.

### **The main conceptual part**

Anthropocentrism of literary discourse is primarily manifested in the discursive personality of the author and character. The author's DL manifested in the author's modality and intentionality is determined by the entire system of language tools used in the CD, which is reflected in the selection of lexical tools, in the semantic, pragmatic and compositional structure of the discourse. At the same time, some fragments of the discourse express the DL of the author and the character with the greatest degree of obviousness, which allows us to consider them as verbal markers of anthropocentrism. The verbal explication of the author's DL is manifested in such fragments and units of text as: a) author's mediations; b) titles and epigraphs; c) linguistic concept; e) descriptive contexts; e) citations. The character's DL is a complicated structure and includes the characteristics inherent in the DL of the character and the author. The verbal markers of the character's DL are a) literary discourse; b) represented speech; c) graphical means characterized by the expression of the author's modality and aimed at characterizing the character's image in communicatively pragmatic, cognitive, cultural, and psychological aspects.

In order to disclose discursive personality of the author, a multi-stage analysis procedure has been developed, including:

- Identification of the most significant language units verbalizing the discursive personality of the author;
- Analyzing author's thoughts, their distinction, from the standpoint of author's modality and intentionality;
- Identification of the conceptual significance of the title as a complex of implications, reflecting individually the author's picture of the world;
- Determination of the conceptual significance of descriptive contexts in the representation of the author's discursive personality;
- analyzing linguistic and cultural concepts from the perspective of anthropocentrism of artistic discourse;

In terms of the character's discursive personality, the analysis procedure includes the following steps:

- Consideration of the artistic dialogue and determination of the character's discursive personality, manifested in the interaction of semantic-stylistic, communicative-pragmatic, cognitive, cultural and psychological characteristics;
- Analysis of improperly direct speech aimed at representing the character's discursive personality;
- Identification of discursive characteristics of graphic means as an expression of the discursive personality of the author and character;

The author's mediations, being a verbalizer of the author's DL and an expression of the author's modality aimed at representing the individually author's worldview, are characterized by the following features: a) autosemanticism manifested in structural completeness, relative semantic independence and functional significance; b) stylistic marking, manifested in the convergence of stylistic means that contribute to the promotion of the most significant information; c) the conceptual significance of expressing the concept of the whole work.

Citation is the author's sayings, characterized by brevity, semantic capacity and reinterpretation. The maxim is also considered as a small form of a text, a component of an individual author's and conceptual picture of the world, as a cultural model that translates the most conceptually significant information. The analysis of author's maxims, their distinction signs, from the standpoint of author's modality and intentionality revealed the following signs: a) stylistic marking, manifested in the convergence of stylistic devices; b) an entity that can be taken out of context as an independent judgment and used in other texts; c) national-cultural specifics verbalizing linguistic concepts, certain knowledge of the world, emphasizing figurative and value components containing culturally significant information; c) intertextuality, characterized by a double reference correlation due to the interaction of two texts.

A significant role in representing the author's conceptual picture of the world is performed by the title. By entering into a complex semantic interaction with the whole text, it becomes the most important element of its semantic and aesthetic organization and represents a kind of complex cognitive structure and cultural model. The essential features of the title are: implicit; stylistic marking; symbolism; conceptual significance. By the nature of implicitness, two types of titles are

distinguished, characterized by deep implicitness, decoding of which requires an analysis of the whole text and dark implicitness to decode which only the knowledge of the text is not enough, and additional background knowledge of a historical, cultural and sociocultural nature is required. The stylistic labeling of the title is represented by a wide range of stylistic devices, which we consider as conceptual structures that incorporate all the information presented in the text, as well as certain structures of knowledge about the world, and as a cultural model that translates the conceptual meanings and cultural values that are most significant for text interpretation. One of the essential characteristics of the title is its symbolism, which we consider as a cognitively significant artistic image or a combination of knowledge structures. The most significant in terms of author's modality are such features of the title symbolism as imagery and ambivalence. The conceptual essence of the title lies in the fact that it, being the highest conceptual unit, serves to express the superconcept of the entire work, a semantic focus combining many different conceptual meanings.

Descriptive contexts, including an artistic portrait and nature-describing contexts, are one of the language means representing the author's DL, which is manifested in his subjective modality and intentionality. They are characterized by the following features: descriptive contexts are a two-level structure, including linguistic (explicit) and conceptual (deep) levels. The correlation of linguistic and conceptual level contributes to the generation of new conceptual meanings. A distinctive feature of the description contexts is the phenomenon of anthropomorphization i.e. attribution of animated and human signs to natural phenomena and animals. Literary discourse is characterized by the widespread use of anthropomorphization processes, which allows us to consider them as relevant means of manifesting the principle of anthropocentrism in literary discourse. A characteristic feature of descriptive fragments is their stylistic marking, manifested in the widespread use of stylistic and expressive means, as well as the convergence of the joint venture. A sign of stylistic marking, which determines the expressiveness, emotionality, imagery and value of descriptive contexts, contributes to the expression of the subjective modality of the author and his linguo-artistic thinking. One of the most significant forms of representation of the author's DL is the linguistic concept and the features of its functioning in artistic discourse. From the perspective of anthropocentrism, linguistic concept is considered as a cognitively propositional structure, the components of which are the subject, object, predicate and attribute

## CONCLUSION

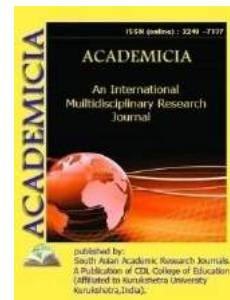
The following can be noted as prospects for further research of the complex linguistic nature of the language of the author and the character and anthropocentrism of literary discourse:

- The research of verbal markers of DL in comparative terms based on the material of single-system and multi-system languages;
- Comparative typological study of DL based on the material of different languages;
- ethno psycholinguistic description of DL in various types of discourse;
- linguodidactic principles of DL analysis in the process of interpreting literary, political, media discourse.

## REFERENCES

- Ashurova D.U., Galiyeva M.R. Text linguistics. – T., Taffakur qanoti, 2016. – 224 p.

- Галиева М.Р. Теолингвистика: истоки, направление, перспективы. (монография) – Т.: VneshInvestProm, 2018. – 258 с.
  - Джусупов Н.М. Когнитивная стилистика: теория и практика стратегии выдвижения в художественном тексте. – Ташкент, 2019 – 464 с.
  - Караулов Ю.Н. Русский язык и языковая личность. – М.: Издательство ЖИ, 1989. – 264 с.
  - Кубрякова Е.С. Язык и знание. На пути получения знаний о языке: части речи с когнитивной точки зрения. Роль языка в познании мира. – М.: Языки славянской культуры, 2004. — 560 с
  - Маслова В.А. Современные направления в лингвистике. – М.: РУДН, 2008. – 220 с. (эл. Вар. [www.books.gumerbibliotec](http://www.books.gumerbibliotec))
  - Нормуродова Н.З. Вербальная экспликация антропоцентризма в англоязычном художественном дискурсе. Автореф. ... дисс.д.ф.н.– Т., 2020. –81 с.
8. Сафаров Ш.С. Лингвистика дискурса. – Челябинск, ЧГКИ, 2018, – 315 с.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01863.7**

## PRINCIPAL DIRECTIONS OF DEVELOPMENT OF THE ADMINISTRATIVE LEGISLATION IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN

**Erkin Khozhiev\***

\*The Academy of the General Prosecutor's Office,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the main directions for the development of administrative legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, as well as reveals the tasks of reforming administrative legislation and outlines the most actual problems of the functioning of administrative legislation, the successful solution of which will significantly increase the efficiency of legal provision for public administration and bring it into line with the requirements of the current stage of development of the country.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Concept, Law, Reforms, Legislation, Society, Economy, Tasks, Competence, Responsibility, Delict.*

### INTRODUCTION

Today's socio-economic and political and legal transformations which are carried out in Uzbekistan and the consistent implementation of the principle "From a strong state to a strong civil society", ensuring the priority of human and civil rights and freedoms as the most important constitutional obligation of the state put forward a number of new and urgent problems of the development of the national legal system, which require their adequate permission. In this case we are not talking about making certain individual acts, but on the need to improve efficiency and deepen a systematic approach to the development of the national legal system in the context of the further development of our society.

As the first President of the Republic of Uzbekistan I.A. Karimov highlighted in his report at a conjoint meeting of the Legislative Chamber and the Senate of the Oliy Majlis, "There is no need to talk about how important it is for the formation of the rule of law state that we are building which requires how serious changes by law enforcement practice and the rapid elimination of those gaps and "white spots" in the legislative and regulatory framework and the improvement of

the work of law enforcement and judicial bodies in compliance with the Law, and again the Law. As well as, we must clearly understand that ensuring economic growth, in achieving a high standard of living for people, solving other problems in the socio-economic, socio-political sphere will depend on the successful solution of one most important task - on how quickly and we will effectively move along the path of deepening democratic reforms and liberalizing the economy, building a strong civil society.”[1]

Moreover, we need to develop a new modern concept for the development of the national legal system, which will make it possible to foresee the dynamics of the development of national legislation and the correlation of its branches and institutions in the long term, and also to determine the legislative and institutional development of the national legal system in the medium term, based on the interests of citizens, the needs of the economy, social and political spheres. The preparation of such a concept should be carried out taking into account all the useful that has been accumulated by our legal science and practice and the generally recognized principles of international law with the involvement of a wide range of scientists and the public.

An essential condition for preparing a concept for the development of the national legal system is the preparation of concepts for the development of sectoral legislation, in particular, administrative legislation. On the other hand, the concept of the development of administrative legislation should contribute to a stricter alignment of administrative legislation with ongoing reforms, the achievement of the goals of economic, political and social development and it should ensure the integrity and clear structure of this legislation, the mobility and sustainability of its subsectors and institutions.

The purpose of the concept is to create a system of administrative legislation in the country that would ensure both current and strategic tasks of increasing the effectiveness of legal impact on public relations based on the norms of administrative legislation in the context of reforming and modernizing the country, expanding and deepening the processes of economic liberalization and developing institutions of civil society.

The foremost objectives of the concept are:

- Valuation of the current state of administrative legislation and its compliance with the needs of cardinal transformations in all spheres of life of the state and society;
- Determination of the main directions and traditions of improving administrative legislation;
- Expansion of proposals and recommendations for the development of administrative legislation.

The concept of the development of administrative legislation as a set of key ideas and provisions gives a holistic idea of the priorities for the development of administrative legislation, expresses specific mechanisms for its improvement.

Administrative legislation is one of the huge and mobile branches of the legal system of our country. This is due to the fact that its norms regulate relations arising in the most diverse areas of society. The range of the sphere and the variety of regulated public relations determines the completeness of normative material that constitutes administrative legislation.

Administrative legislation as an independent branch of the legislation of Uzbekistan is a set of legal acts regulating public relations in the field of public administration. The variety of forms of



management activity is the main factor that determines the measurements, consequences and variability of administrative legislation. Administrative legal norms determine the statuses of all government organizations establish the procedure for the creation, reorganization and abolition of government bodies, organizations and institutions.

Administrative legislation acquires many rights of citizens, establishes single rules for the activities of organizations, the behavior of officials and citizens (licensing, trade, environmental protection, sanitary rules, traffic safety rules, etc.) provides for administrative liability for violation of these rules.

The peculiarity of administrative legislation is its dependence on changes in the general management system in the course of economic and political reforms. It is no accident that during the years of independence, the norms of the administrative legislation of Uzbekistan have been significantly updated and this is natural, since the economic functions of the state, the system and functions of government bodies at all levels have radically changed.

Despite the intensification of lawmaking in the field of administrative legislation, due to the lack of clear concepts, there are contradictions between legal acts, unclear legal characteristics of the new status of executive bodies, their administrative relations and management methods. There is no balanced scientific approach to the legislation on civil service, on administrative responsibility and administrative procedural legislation.

In this regard, it is necessary to identify the most pressing problems of the functioning of administrative legislation, the successful solution of which will significantly increase the efficiency of legal support for public administration and bring it in line with the requirements of the current stage of the country's development.

1. At first, one of the main tasks of administrative legislation is to improve the organization of executive power, to more clearly define the legal status of government bodies, both in the center and at the local level.

The process of realization of the system of legislation on public administration bodies is influenced by two main factors: delimitation of the subjects of jurisdiction between the republic as a whole and local government bodies; ensuring unity in determining the legal status of bodies of the same type in terms of functions and increasing the degree of controllability in different spheres of state and public life.

According to these factors, the foundations of the legal status of public administration bodies were determined by decrees of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan [2], as well as laws on the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan [3], and on local government [4].

On the other hand, these legal acts did not solve all the problems related to the form and legal status of these bodies. This relates to such bodies as republican agencies, state inspectorates, which currently belong to republican government bodies. Additionally, in terms of their legal status, they differ significantly from ministries. Despite the fact that they are formed by the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, like ministries, their leaders are not part of the Government.

Ministries and state committees occupy an important place in the system of governing bodies. Historically ministries have been established as bodies exercising sectoral management. Most

state committees are characterized by inter sectoral governance, activities on the implementation of coordination, normative regulation of issues referred to the competence of these bodies.

Determination of the competence of these bodies has its own characteristics, due to the specificity and nature of their management activities. At the same time, there are many common points that require single regulation for each group of these government bodies.

2. Accelerated development of the norms of substantive administrative law with all its acuteness requires further development of administrative procedural legislation.

The existing normative and legal material, which makes it possible to unite any managerial actions under the auspices of the administrative process, is extremely fragmented and there are no single rules for such actions in most cases, although their significance is indisputable. There should be single rules for the implementation of various kinds of administrative actions for the implementation of prohibitions, permits, permits and direct instructions, control and supervisory, licensing, registration, coordination and other powers exercised by the subjects of executive power.

Certainly, such rules exist, but they are formulated in relation to specific managerial actions of specific executive bodies (officials), and not in all cases. They are contained in scattered legal acts of various purposes and different legal force.

Here, the major point is departmental approach to the formation of such rules. All this is evidence that the administrative procedural legislation in its perfect and universal version is still absent.

3. Legal regulation of the relationship between the state and the individual through administrative procedures is one of the most important characteristics of the rule of law.

The principles of the rule of law require clear and predictable behavior of administrative bodies, which must be fair and transparent for participants in administrative proceedings. This is the manifestation of the constitutional and legal significance of administrative procedures. The authorities should use the state power given to them exclusively in the interests of society and the individual. The development of legislation on administrative procedures will ensure the implementation of this principle in practice.

The Republic of Uzbekistan does not have single, legally established rules governing the procedure, stages and rules for the adoption of individual legal acts. This gap in legislative regulation is to some extent filled by separate acts of different legal force: departmental instructions, regulations, etc. As a result, there is a real danger of violation of the rights and interests of citizens, since the existing administrative procedures are more focused on protecting departmental interests than on ensuring the rights and freedoms of citizens and stimulating their active legal behavior.

The theory of administrative procedure is a new phenomenon for the administrative-legal science of Uzbekistan. Nevertheless, scientists of our country presented no interest on it. Apparently the lack of theoretical studies on the problems of administrative procedure is due to the shortcomings of the current administrative and procedural legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

In the structure of legal regulation of administrative and procedural activities, by-laws play the main role, and laws contain only provisions of a general nature, accompanied by numerous references.

4. The effective activity of the state, its successful solution of economic, political and social tasks largely depends on the state of the legislation on public service.

The legislation on state service regulates the procedure and conditions for staffing executive bodies, as well as the apparatus of representative and judicial authorities. Its tasks are to create a legal basis for the civil service, ensure its professional nature, determine the requirements for employees of these bodies, prevent bureaucracy, recruit personnel solely for business qualities, create appropriate conditions for the fruitful activity of civil servants, and ensure their legal and social protection.

The current legislation on public service does not meet these objectives. It consists of a significant number of disparate regulations from many government agencies.

There is no legal act in the Republic of Uzbekistan, which would regulate the whole range of basic issues of public service. It is carried out in accordance with the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan and other legal acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

Special legal acts and norms regulate many issues of civil service in paramilitary and law enforcement agencies, as well as in bodies whose employees, due to their official duties, come into contact with the population, the activities of various enterprises, institutions and organizations, carry out special control and managerial functions.

In the norms of the legislation on the state service, the activities of state personnel and the mode of their implementation were identified, which has serious consequences. Misunderstanding the true meaning of the set of state service rules as a special administrative and legal regime reduces the possibilities for effective organization of the activities of state personnel and does not make it possible to fully use the levers and methods of organizing management.

5. The significance of the task of reducing the number of administrative offenses and eliminating the causes that give rise to them, as well as proper protection of the rights and legitimate interests of citizens and organizations requires a lot of work to improve the legislation on administrative responsibility.

This work is associated with the development of a draft of a new edition of the Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan on administrative responsibility.

The conceptual basis of the ongoing legal reform was the provisions of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan on the highest value of human rights and freedoms and on attributing their protection to the most important duty of the state. This fully applies to the legislation on administrative responsibility, which includes, adopted on September 22, 1994 and entered into force on April 1, 1995, the Code of the Republic of Uzbekistan on administrative responsibility [5].

The Code of 1994 year retained in the interpretation of the scope of administrative responsibility the traditional approaches of the previous Code of Administrative Offenses. It does not regulate the liability of legal entities. Formally, it applies only to the administrative responsibility of individuals (citizens and officials).

Additionally, acts of national regulation of the institution of administrative responsibility (the code and other legislative acts), the legislator also allows regional regulation, maintaining the traditionally narrow limits of the competence of local authorities.

The content of substantive and procedural regulation, carried out by the current edition of the code, testifies to the insufficiency of the existing level of codification of legislation on administrative responsibility.

In the development of administrative legislation at the present stage, it is necessary to highlight the following main priorities of their implementation:

1) The creation of a legislative basis for the formation and operation of government bodies.

State administration receives a regulatory and legal framework that meets the needs of its effective functioning in the conditions of democratization and renewal of society, reform and modernization of the country, expansion and deepening of the processes of economic liberalization.

Enhancing the legislation on government bodies will allow: to clearly define the scope of competence of each of these bodies, to ensure a specific area of their responsibility for the decisions made; streamline the interaction of republican and local government bodies; to systematize and unify the norms defining the legal status of the same type of government bodies.

2) The consistent development of the norms governing the administrative process, as well as the system and competence of the administrative jurisdiction bodies.

Improvement of the legislation on administrative procedures will: significantly reduce opportunities for arbitrariness, abuse, corruption and other negative phenomena; improve the effectiveness of protection of rights and legal interests of citizens and legal entities; ensure the expediency and reasonableness of any administrative action; create conditions for impartiality and impartiality when making an administrative decision; ensure the transparency of the administrative process.

3) Further improvement of the legislation governing judicial control over the activities of the administration (administrative justice).

Improvement of the legislation on administrative justice will make it possible to: significantly increase guarantees of ensuring genuine and real protection of the rights and freedoms of citizens and their legitimate interests; create a clear, transparent and effective system of administrative justice through judicial supervision of administrative decisions and acts.

4) Elaboration and implementation of a set of legislative acts regulating the state service.

Improving the legal support of the civil service allows: to introduce a strict typology of state service positions with the necessary organizational, professional, legal and methodological support; strict definition of job responsibilities; selection, promotion and retention of the most qualified personnel in the civil service, creation of a regime that ensures, on the one hand, the tough responsibility of civil servants, and on the other, their legal protection from arbitrariness and incompetence; to orient civil servants to assist, first of all, the realization of the rights and legal interests of citizens.

5) Formation of a new legal framework for administrative responsibility based on accelerating the adoption of the Code of Administrative Responsibility in the new edition.

Reforming the legislation on administrative responsibility allows: significant reduction the range of sources of administrative-delict law of the Republic of Uzbekistan and eliminating its reference nature; clearly defining the list of subjects of administrative offenses, reconsider the status of an official as a subject of an administrative offense; extend administrative responsibility to legal entities; eliminate inactive, consuming offenses, as well as introduce new ones corresponding to the current stage of the country's social, political and economic development; make significant changes to the rules governing the procedure for resolving cases of administrative offenses, significantly increasing the guarantees of the observance of the rights of persons brought to responsibility.

## REFERENCES

1. Karimov I.A. Modernization of the country and fostering a robust civil society is our key priority: (Report at a joint meeting of the Legislative Chamber and the Senate of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, January 27, 2010)/ Karimov I.A. Our main task is the further development of the country and the improvement of the well-being of the people. - T.: "Uzbekistan", 2010. - P.18.
2. Collection of legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2004, No. 22-23, art. 259
3. Collection of legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2007, No. 15, P. 153
4. Collected Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2004, No. 51, P. 514
5. Bulletin of the Supreme Council of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 1995, No. 3



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01864.9**

## CERTAIN ISSUES AND ITS SOLUTIONS OF CURRENT EDUCATION

**Djabborova Nodira Mukhtorovna\***

\*Teacher,  
Department of the world Language,  
Kokand University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: jabborovanodiraxon@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Education is the most important thing all over the world. It is considered as a weapon of every country. Currently, in every country there are some kinds of problems as well. During the pandemic all countries run into certain difficulties as well as education systems also. Lessons have to be conducted from the certain distance as an online system. This article will give information about the issues and the solutions of the education during the lockdown.*

**KEYWORDS:** Education, Key, Issue, Current, Pandemic, Problems, Solution, Activities, Internet, Methods, Lesson, Difficulties, Educate, Conduct, Teacher, Student, Campus, Lockdown

### INTRODUCTION

**Education** is the process of facilitating learning, or the acquisition of knowledge, skills, values, beliefs, and habits. Educational methods include teaching, training, storytelling, discussion and directed research. Education frequently takes place under the guidance of educators, however learners can also educate themselves. Education can take place in formal or informal settings and any experience that has a formative effect on the way one thinks, feels, or acts may be considered educational. The methodology of teaching is called pedagogy. Educating pupils is somehow difficult situation but there are creative ways of overcoming these difficulties. Formal education occurs in a structured environment whose explicit purpose is teaching students. Usually, formal education takes place in a school environment with classrooms of multiple students learning together with a trained, certified teacher of the subject. Most school systems are designed around a set of values or ideals that govern all educational choices in that system. Such choices include curriculum, organizational models, design of the physical learning spaces (e.g. classrooms), student-teacher interactions, methods of assessment, class size, educational activities, and more.



In informal learning, there is often a reference person, a peer or expert, to guide the learner. If learners have a personal interest in what they are informally being taught, learners tend to expand their existing knowledge and conceive new ideas about the topic being learned. For example, a museum is traditionally considered an informal learning environment, as there is room for free choice, a diverse and potentially non-standardized range of topics, flexible structures, socially rich interaction, and no externally imposed assessments.

While informal learning often takes place outside educational establishments and does not follow a specified curriculum, it can also occur within educational settings and even during formal learning situations. Educators can structure their lessons to directly utilize their students informal learning skills within the education setting. **Non-formal education** includes adult basic education, adult literacy education or school equivalency preparation. In non-formal education someone (who is not in school) can learn literacy, other basic skills or job skills. Home education, individualized instruction (such as programmed learning), distance learning and computer-assisted instruction are other possibilities.

When it comes to speak about the issues of the education all over the world, we can say these ones:

### **School reform**

- What are your views on all schools becoming academies?
- How successful are Free Schools?

Related issues include:

- the curriculum - what is it and how do we teach it
- class sizes
- School funding reform.

### **Health and child development**

- How can we better support pupils' mental health?

### **Education and the curriculum**

- How important are arts and drama education in secondary schools?
- How much early years education should be provided for free?
- What are your views on the flipped classroom?
- What is your approach to mainstream education for deaf and hard of hearing students?

To tackle certain issues, every country should create its own way in education system. A study conducted by the UNESCO International Institute for Educational Planning indicates that stronger capacities in educational planning and management may have an important spill-over effect on the system as a whole. Sustainable capacity development requires complex interventions at the institutional, organizational and individual levels that could be based on some foundational principles:

- national leadership and ownership should be the touchstone of any intervention;

- strategies must be context relevant and context specific;
- plans should employ an integrated set of complementary interventions, though implementation may need to proceed in steps;
- partners should commit to a long-term investment in capacity development while working towards some short-term achievements;
- outside intervention should be conditional on an impact assessment of national capacities at various levels;
- a certain percentage of students should be removed for improvisation of academics (usually practiced in schools, after 10th grade).

When it comes to speak about the solutions of the issues in education, we can offer followings:

1. "Only educated people should be university students!" The principle of equality disrupted the distribution of teachers across regions. For example, in some areas there are many teachers of mother tongue and literature, while in others there is a great need for a science teacher. The distribution is uneven, the situation is ups and downs! The reason for all this is that the need for a specialist in terms of regions is not taken into account in advance. At the same time, this principle continues in the admissions process related to education. If this continues, the number of teachers in a given area will continue to grow and employment will remain a problem. Given that the majority of teachers are women, it is practically impossible to move specialists from one area to another. The temporary solution to the problem, which will last for five to ten years, is to leave schools to graduate graduates. Every school will have excellent graduates who will be recognized by all teachers and students and parents. According to the decision of the school supervisory board, they must be admitted to the first year of the relevant higher education institutions. Everyone knows how your graduate went to school for 11 years. Therefore, the Supervisory Board cannot be unfair in its decisions. This is not possible in school life or in the area where it is located. Following this path, the best graduate of the school will return to that school as a knowledgeable teacher, and the inequality of distribution will disappear. In addition, this way reduces the costs associated with the admission process and exams, and saves a lot of time.

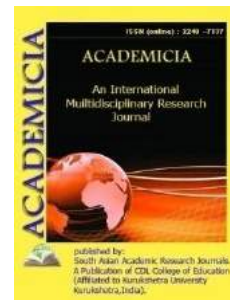
2. The situation in schools today is so complex that it is not justified to reduce the budget of a school where the graduate is not enrolled in a higher education institution and to transfer the withheld funds to the school where the graduate became a university student, especially during a pandemic. If a graduate has not entered a university this year, it is not appropriate to blame the teachers of that school this year. Applying financial penalties without at least another year will fill a teacher's patience. Moreover, the teacher is not the only one to blame. He is responsible for all the students in the class. If he is tasked with admitting the best students to the university, that is, if his salary is increased in the same way, then who else will start the race, most students will be ignored and will think only of the best. Obviously, it is illogical to require a tutor to do the work of a tutor today. Because the tutor works with students who want to study and pay for it. The school teacher does not have such an opportunity. He has to work with every student in the class. 50-60% of the students in the class are illiterate. It is superfluous to talk about knowledge. More precisely, the teacher himself needs a tutor. This is due to the fact that the curriculum is far removed from school life in higher education. It is the duty of advanced intellectuals to help him.

However, when enrollment is not at the discretion of the school, it is difficult to solve the problem to the end.

To sum up, all the issues in education can be tackled with the help of the government. Education is the most vital part of the country, with the help of educating population any country can be wealthy and prosperous.

## REFERENCES

1. Aleed, Yasser (2016). "Effects of Education in Developing Countries". Journal of Construction in Developing Countries. December 2016.
2. James J. Heckman, Lance J. Lochner, and Petra E. Todd, "Earnings functions, rates of return and treatment effects: The Mincer equation and beyond," in Handbook of the Economics of Education, Eric A. Hanushek and Finis Welch (Eds). Amsterdam: North Holland, 2006: pp. 307–458.
3. "How the world's best-performing school systems come out on top"(PDF). *mckinsey.com*. September 2007. Archived from the original (PDF) on 27 September 2011
4. "International Standard Classification of Education I S C E D". *www.unesco.org*. 11 April 2013. Retrieved 12 March 2017.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01869.8**

## ACTIVATION OF THE HUMAN FACTOR BY INCREASING THE PROFESSIONAL AND PSYCHOLOGICAL COMPETENCE OF THE LEADER OF THE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION

**Saidova Hilolakhon Rashidjon kizi\***

\*Kokand State Pedagogical Institute,  
Kokand, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the development of the professional and psychological competence capacity pursued by the general education institution, the methods of quantitative assessment, and the importance of psychological knowledge of self-defense in the management of human life in the context of social life.*

**KEYWORDS:** *General Education Institution, General Education Institution Head, Management, Innovation Activity, Professional Competence, Competencies, Leadership Potential, Human Factor, Psychological Competence, Diagnostics.*

### INTRODUCTION

Reforms in the education system of the country are aimed in many respects at improving the content of education, teaching methods, technology, teacher competence and mechanisms of student learning. But in our view, the competence of the head of the educational institution, which is another participant in the educational process, plays an important role in improving the quality of education. One of the modern requirements is the formation of promising innovative schools and the development of creative potential in schoolchildren. Therefore, its leader must be ready to innovate and be at the forefront. This requires the head of the educational institution to be able to promote innovative ideas, to see the mechanisms of implementation and to organize the work properly. In order to carry out this work, the head of the institution must have sufficient professional competence [1].

To this end, from November 1, 2017, the updated Classifier for the main positions of employees and occupations of employees was approved. However, to date, no clear assessment (diagnostic) mechanisms have been developed to ensure the objectivity of the requirements for a modern leader [2].

Diagnostic methods are always of great interest to researchers in terms of pedagogy and psychology. Each of them (interview, survey, portfolio, test, rating, etc.) can be considered as a method of quantitative assessment of the development of professional and psychological competence of the head of the general education institution [3, 65-67]. However, from the point of view of problem solving, it is advisable to choose test methods.

Based on the above, it can be said that the main problem is to bring up the younger generation as the creator and successor of radical reforms in the country, their education at the level of modern requirements, personal development, vocational training, independent and effective participation in labor. is on the agenda of the educational process. To do this, the heads of educational institutions, educators must have psychological knowledge, that is, take into account the age, individual, specific professional, physical and mental development characteristics of students. The main types of activities that are specific to humans are communication, play, reading, and work activities [4,161]. Activity is a high manifestation of a new quality, originality, the acquired behavior, arising on the basis of activity, a set of actions that apply only to man [5,51]. A person influences, changes, develops, improves himself and the environment by realizing the realized goal and mental-physical activity in the beginning of activity. Among these types of activities, it is labor that lasts the longest and is carried out by the person concerned, which has a strong influence on his full development as a person. As a result of labor activity, the human mind developed, made changes in nature and society, and led to its development. At the heart of this activity is the opportunity to live in person, to meet their material and spiritual needs, to secure their future. Improperly chosen profession, type of work, unhealthy work team and management skills, low level of productivity, poor quality of work, dissatisfaction among employees, an increase in the incidence of occupational diseases are observed in the team of a manager who does not know the psychology.

To prevent the above, it is necessary to equip the head of each educational institution with psychological knowledge, to ensure personal, mental, physical maturity, to teach him to manage emotional and mental processes.

## RESEARCH METHODOLOGY

In the course of the research were used scientifically-philosophical principles and methods such as systematic, theoretical-deductive conclusions, analysis and synthesis, history and logic, hermeneutic analysis, inheritance, universalism and nationality, comparative analysis.

## DISCUSSION

One of the requirements for a modern leader is his professional competence [6, 34-39]. Professional competence structurally includes the following competencies (qualities):

- 1) Scientific and methodological;
- 2) Innovation and creativity;
- 3) socio-economic;
- 4) Psychological and pedagogical;
- 5) Enlightenment and ideology;
- 6) Organizational and management;

7) Communicative;

8) Aesthetics;

9) Ethical.

It is proposed to implement the following three forms of continuous professional development of the head of the educational institution. For a closer look at their structure and composition, we conditionally refer to them as the first, second, and third forms.

**The first** form includes a time component (duration of training courses), didactic components (subject study programs, subject teaching aids, educational banks, classroom and extracurricular activities, etc.), diagnostic component (forms and means of quality control of teaching), organizational component (grouping by different criteria, with or without separation from the main activity, distance learning, etc.).

**The second** form is the activity of self-development and improvement of professional competence of the leader. "Self-development is a continuous creative process of using one's own capabilities and means, provided by the external environment" [7, 48]. It is necessary to objectively assess the level of professional competence of the head of the educational institution, which contributes to the continuous development of the processes of self-development and self-improvement, and to ensure the interdependence of motivating factors.

The considered form of professional competence development of the head of the educational institution will be effective if the leader embodies social and psychological personal qualities (initiative, activity, dedication, professional honor and dignity).

The third form of professional competence development of the head of an educational institution is the adoption and analysis of advanced learning experience (innovation). An analysis of the management experience and training practices of general education institutions shows that the adoption and analysis of innovations depends on the level of professional knowledge, personal qualities, research ability and availability of information sources.

A high level of professional knowledge allows the manager to find learning innovations and ways to effectively incorporate them into the existing learning process.

Innovative activity occurs only when the personal qualities of a leader are formed the qualities of initiative, perseverance, social and psychological courage, aspiration to new things and acceptance of them. This, in turn, increases the level of use of various online information sources, educational resources, professional modern literature, newspapers and magazines; participation in conferences, seminars and symposiums with presentations.

Psychological knowledge - protects a person from various negative experiences, prevents, directs all available abilities and capabilities, the realization of clear and positive goals, achieves perfection, perfection as a person through self-awareness, control, independent thinking. Psychological knowledge calms the nervous system, creates a healthy, warm psychological environment in the environment, society, interpersonal relationships, prevents conflicts. This will greatly help the heads of educational institutions in self-analysis, the proper organization of the educational process, the selection of personnel. A person with psychological knowledge is able to consciously control their behavior, choose the right actions to achieve the goal, have the



ability to control themselves and others, to follow, to educate, to influence the personality of others without touching.

Psychological knowledge has a positive effect on the human psyche and teaches a person to self-control, self-command, self-re-education, self-control, self-awareness, ability to correctly estimate and use their potential.

A leader who is aware of individual psychological characteristics, cognitive processes, will have the temperament, character and abilities, intuition of each employee in the team under his command. Ignorance, arrogance, stubbornness, greed, pettiness are observed in a leader who is unable to properly assess his own capabilities and does not realize himself. The climate in the community affects the quality of education. This leads to non-compliance with the requirements of the state and society to educational institutions, causing significant economic damage to the state budget.

Because psychological knowledge protects a person from negative influences, directs opportunities and abilities, ensures success in various fields, achieves spiritual, spiritual, mental perfection through independent and deep thinking. Self-improvement in the person, training to understand helps to realize the inner reserves of spiritual energy. When a person is able to control himself, he will have the potential to control others. A person who is able to evaluate himself correctly, who is able to control and manage himself, can see and analyze his shortcomings and achievements. This helps a person to think independently and freely, to make the right decisions, to move towards the chosen goal, no matter where or under what circumstances. To do this, a person must know exactly what he wants, his purpose, and take the first step with confidence. After all, a journey of a thousand miles also begins with taking the first step.

When a person has knowledge about himself, he realizes himself, uses his opportunities correctly, and serves for the stability, peace, and prosperity of his homeland, people, and family. As a result of self-government, a person can improve his life, reach the peak of perfection. In managing the human factor, the head of an educational institution must be able to properly assess, value, and employ each person's knowledge and capabilities with the right choice. That is, to be a leader, to be able to control the human factor, one must develop in oneself qualities and skills that are not present in the average person. Because everyone must use a large part of his true potential, to understand that he is a great, high being. Everyone has priorities and ideal dreams, life principles that inspire him, motivate him to move forward. As a result of dreaming of great and mature things, a person realistically increases his self-esteem. As a result, self-esteem, inner self-esteem, self-confidence and self-awareness increase. This, of course, requires clear goals and a well-thought-out plan, will and determination.

His consciousness plays an important role in managing a person. Consciousness is the highest level of the psyche, and it belongs only to man. Consciousness is the result of constant interaction with other people through language in the formation of human labor activity in the socio-historical context [8, 119]. The human mind is a substance with a highly organized psyche, that is, a property of the brain [9, 57].

As a child grows, he or she develops physiologically and psychologically. As a result of physiological development, body structure, organ quality, quantity change. Brain development also physiologically continues until the age of 20, sometimes even later. As a result of

psychological development, a person's worldview, psychological processes, situations, characteristics develop, and he expresses his attitude to himself and others. As long as everyone is alive, he is a member of some community or group and interacts with people. Words are a powerful weapon that affects the mind, using it in the right direction. Society is made up of communities and groups. These communities and groups are led by specific individuals. If the head of the educational institution has a clear goal, the right direction, he can succeed with will, discipline, determination. The leader must work on himself regularly so that he does not get embarrassed, his work does not go backwards, he must master the field, psychological and legal knowledge, follow the rules of etiquette recognized by the world in relationships and be humble. Because learning and repetition are the foundation of life. Socio-economic, political and psychological knowledge of a person serves to establish any relationship, to increase his position in society.

There are horizontal and vertical aspects in management. For example, horizontal will be based on this mental knowledge, while vertical will be based on legal documents. The basis of management is social, legal, psychological and theoretical knowledge. Management is an art in itself, and art is ability [10, 211-212]. In a pedagogical team led by a leader with such fundamental knowledge, the work is productive, the environment is healthy and the team is harmonious. There are many different ways to move up the career and service ladder, but acting as a leader, reaching the top in this field, managing the human factor as a resilient, confident leader requires hard work.

The high culture, clear strategic goals and honesty, the desire to achieve perfection in the head of the educational institution play a fundamental role in self-esteem, the rise of personal pride, a sense of dignity and dignity. Self-management is only for a mature team. Indeed, as Confucius said, society should be governed not by laws, but by morals, good deeds, and customs [11, 12].

Competitive personnel with strong psychological and legal knowledge, proper management of the human factor in the development of the state, ensuring the welfare, health and independence of the population, the country through the effective organization of its labor, the formation of leadership qualities in the younger generation ground preparation. To do this, it is necessary to identify and develop in the child the qualities of intuition and perception, types of attention, intellectual, emotional, volitional states, thinking ability, temperament and character qualities in leadership activities. In this regard, parents and educators are required to be aware of the disciplines of general psychology, psychophysiology, social psychology, psychology of youth, psycho diagnostics. After all, it is his education that makes a nation a nation. As our wise people say, a tree that has nothing to do with its roots dries quickly, and where there is a spiritual famine, there will be no economic prosperity [12, 66-68]. The education of the younger generation, without regular monitoring of their potential, without informing them of the past and history, can never develop in them the ability to see the present and the future.

One of the key personal qualities that ensures the effectiveness of a leader is his or her thinking process. Regarding the process of thinking, our great-grandfather Amir Temur said: "Thinking - a person with the ability to think and observe, a strong memory can find a way to make any problem easier" [13, 59]. Because only a leader with an independent mind, perfect, absorbed in the minds of the ideas of independence, new thinking and national pride, self-awareness can be an example to others, socio-political changes in the hearts and minds of everyone, confidence in

the future, patriotic feelings. Perfection distinguishes weakness from weakness, respect with flattery, courage with cruelty, and joy with lightness.

The main problems in the formation of psychological knowledge in the heads of educational institutions are:

- Ignorance of management psychology;
- Lack of master classes, trainings that increase psychological knowledge;
- Lack of time to work on themselves due to the abundance of meetings, paperwork;
- insufficient attention is paid to psychological knowledge in the development of job descriptions for managerial positions;
- Lack of services of image makers;
- spend more time on psychology to improve the skills of managers;
- disregard for team opinion when analyzing managerial performance;
- Failure to acknowledge mismanagement of the educational institution due to shortcomings and poor quality of education;
- Injustice in motivating and punishing employees in the team, cases of self-interest, etc.

Active use of all available opportunities (organizational, informational, scientific, socio-psychological, etc.) helps to constantly increase the professional and psychological competence of the head of the educational institution.

### **CONCLUSION/RECOMMENDATIONS:**

To assess the professional and psychological skills of the head of the educational institution allows you to solve the following diagnostic tasks:

- The task of determining the current level of professional competence of the head of the educational institution at a certain stage of his activity;
- The task of determining the level of professionalism of the head of the educational institution in certain areas of the expected activities (targeted use of certain parts of the test);
- Tasks for self-diagnosis of certain groups of professional competence;
- Tasks to determine the level of professionalism of candidates for leadership positions;
- The task of determining the professional qualifications of teachers in order to optimally select and appoint staff.

Solving the tasks of professional and psychological diagnostics of the activities of the head of the educational institution will help to develop clear scientific and practical recommendations and guidelines:

- Measures to improve the curriculum of advanced training courses for heads of secondary schools;
- Innovative approaches to the organization of advanced training courses and teaching technology of the head of the educational institution;

- Individual recommendations for further improvement of the professional competence of the leader;
- Measures aimed at improving the professional skills of the teaching staff of the educational institution;
- Measures for the application of effective methods of management of educational institutions.

Based on the above, the modern leader in today's education system:

- make accurate and targeted strategic plans;
- be able to use management methods correctly;
- Spiritual and psychological maturity;
- in-depth knowledge of the specialty, a broad outlook;
- be legally literate;
- be able to create a healthy, creative, socio-psychological environment in their work team;
- To be able to correctly assess the mental and physical capabilities of each person under his control, to create conditions;
- have a culture of communication, be able to communicate with people;
- work on their own culture, image;
- Fluency in foreign languages;
- Must be enterprising, innovative.

Leadership is the management of the human factor, through it, its activities. The basis of leadership psychology is legal, psychological, social, theoretical knowledge.

In the image of a leader who is fair, modern, disciplined, able to feel personal responsibility, the people see the state, the head of state, and form in themselves a sense of responsibility, duty.

## REFERENCES

1. Ўзбекистон Республикаси Вазирлар Маҳкамасининг 2015 йил 20 августдаги «Олий таълим муассасаларининг раҳбар ва педагог кадрларини қайта тайёрлаш ва уларнинг малакасини оширишни ташкил этиш чора-тадбирлари тўғрисида»ги 242-сон қарори
2. Ўзбекистон Республикаси Вазирлар Маҳкамасининг 2017 йил 4 октябрдаги «Хизматчиларнинг асосий лавозимлари ва ишчилар касблари классификаторини янада такомиллаштириш тўғрисида»ги 795-сон қарори.
3. Давыдова Л.Н. Педагогическое диагностирование как компонент управления качеством образования. / Монография. - Астрахань: Издательский дом «Астраханский университет», 2005.
4. Акрамова Ф.А., Очилова Г.О. Педагогика. Психология: Ўқув қўлланма. - Т.: ТДИУ, 2007.
5. Ғозиев Э.Ғ. Психология. - Т.: «Ўқитувчи», 2012.

6. Махмудов А.Х., Боймуратова Г.Т., Фефелов В.С. Рейтинг как эффективный механизм развития профессиональной компетентности учителя. // «Педагогик маҳорат», Бухоро, 2018, 2-сон.
7. Жўраев Р.Х., Турғунов С.Т. Солиқ бошқаруви. - Т.: «Ворис» нашриёти, 2012.
8. Ҳайдаров Ф., Халилова Ш. Умумий психология. - Т.: Ўзбекистон файласуфлари миллий жамияти, 2009.
9. Иванов Р.И., Зуфарова М.Е. Умумий психология. - Т.: Ўзбекистон файласуфлари миллий жамияти, 2008.
10. Умаров Б. Психология. - Т.: «Ворис-нашриёт», 2012.
11. Абдуллаев Ё. Осуда яшашнинг 99 сири. Бош китоб. - Т.: «Таълим», 2015.
12. Матлаббека Улуғбек қизи. Ҳикматлар гулдастаси. - Т.: «Ўқитувчи», 1994. -66-68-б.
13. Аҳмедов Б., Аминов А. Амир Темур ўғитлари. - Т.: «Наврўз», 1992. -59-б.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01947.3**

## **A STUDY OF MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT THROUGH RELEVANT TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION CURRICULUM FOR SUSTAINABLE POVERTY ALLEVIATION**

**S.T.Puyate\***

\*Faculty of Technical and Science Education,  
Department of Science and Technical Education,  
Rivers State University of Science and Technology,  
Port Harcourt, Rivers State, NIGERIA

### **ABSTRACT**

*The purpose of this study was to investigate whether the present curriculum being used to the development of technological manpower in our technical colleges is relevant, adequate in content, effective and enough to make the recipients self-employed for sustainable poverty alleviation. A total of 50 respondent comprising 20 technical teachers and 30 final year students from technical colleges formed the sample of the study. A set of questionnaire was used for data collection while the target population was all teachers and students. A total of three research questions were and simple percentage was used to analyze the data collected. The findings revealed that, the currently used curriculum in technical colleges is inadequate, not very relevant, no enough time for practical and cannot earn the products self-employment for sustainable poverty alleviation.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Investigate, Self-Employment, Relevant*

### **INTRODUCTION**

No meaningful progress can be made by any aspiring nation to become a technological giant without the initial step of developing an efficient and reliable labour force. During the colonial era when Nigeria was in the hands of her colonial master, a lot of notable establishments were put in place for the training of able-bodied Nigerians for manpower development in special trade areas. Such private sectors include among others, the then Electricity Corporation of Nigeria (ECN) which metamorphosed into National Electric Power Authority (NEPA), the Post and



Telegraph now Nigeria Telecommunications Limited (NITEL) just to mention but a few (Akaninwor, 1992).

It is also worthy of note that in 1895, the Hope Waddel Training Institute in Calabar, Nigeria was established primarily for the training of men for employment in the society. In addition, the Yaba Trade Centre, which is now Yaba College of Technology, was established in 1984 including several others in Nigeria for the development of middle-level manpower for the world of work.

As a follow up, the Federal Government of Nigeria through Decree No.47 established the Industrial Training Funds (ITF) as an organ of government for the purpose of training students on the job-training and re-training of both students and staff of various training Institutions. In 1977, the Federal Government established the National Board for Technical Education (NBTE) through Decree 9 for the purpose of co-ordinating technology education programmes in Nigeria.

Nigeria as a developing country with over 100 million people, one cannot definitely ascertain the number of unemployed graduates or school leavers. As the growing uncertainty in the labour market continues, unabated with more and more graduates without the necessary employable skills being turned out yearly, one then tends to ask the question, where and when would these graduates be employed?

It is a fact that, the now so-called developed nations in the world today did pass through this hectic situation for some decades before arriving at a reasonable lasting solution but when will that of Nigeria come (Puyate, 2002)?

According to Agbionu (1991), education being a social service is prone to modifications and constant review if it is to bring about the desired change.

Manpower development generally is a factor, which no serious nation can afford to ignore. A sound skilled manpower based development is the bedrock for sustainable poverty alleviation. Both Federal and State governments at different times made serious efforts to engender the development of manpower necessary to enhance the nation's industrial aspirations.

According to Tudunwada (1984), Nigeria is naturally endowed with tremendous human and material resources, but there is no gainsaying of the fact that the country has not yet got all that is necessary to make her fully developed industrially".

Technology education covers the process of producing skilled manpower, craftsmen, technologists and scientists. The International Labour Organization (ILO), defined technology education as that which involves all activities which essentially aims at providing the skills, knowledge and attitudes required for employment in a particular occupation, group of related occupations or a function in any field of economic activity inducing agriculture, industry, commerce, catering, tourism, engineering, public or private services etc.

According to Ukaha (1986), for technological education; manpower development, and self-reliance, Nigeria requires essential skills for survival in the 21<sup>st</sup> Century. For Nigeria as a developing nation to survive in the light of the above, she needs to develop a strong employable, skilled manpower development programme different from the present orientation for sustainable poverty alleviation. Poverty can only be alleviated when there is a means to sustain it. Thus, the only means is to empower the citizenry is through employable skills' acquisition programme in the formal way through the proposed suggested skills acquisition innovation.

In his opinion Puyate (2002), stated that for any nation to develop technological and industrially, she must have well trained and capable manpower and that this training ranges from craftsmen to engineers.

Curriculum has been defined as the total learning experiences presented to the learner as a deliberate, systematic and planned attempts by the school to change his behaviour (Onwuka, 1981).

In this paper, curriculum is specially limited to the area of technology education. As earlier stated, it is an area of education in which the recipients acquire a level of applied and manipulative skills, and basic scientific knowledge that will enable them understand the world of technology and the society better.

According to Aremu (1986), the effectiveness of any curriculum can be evaluated in terms of its suitability, relevance and adequacy. A technology education curriculum is ascertained useful and relevant if it meets the needs and aspiration of the trainer and trainee. Hence, the relevance of the technology education according to Aremu (1986), is that of practicability, applicability and functionality if manpower development through relevant technology education for sustainable poverty alleviation is to be achieved.

### **PURPOSE OF THE STUDY**

The purposes of the study are to:

1. Ascertain the degree of relevance of the present technology education curriculum for manpower development and sustainable poverty alleviation.
2. Investigate the adequacy of the present technology education curriculum for employment and sustainable poverty alleviation.
3. Determine the effectiveness of the products of the present technology education curriculum in employment for sustainable poverty alleviation.

### **RESEARCH QUESTIONS**

For the purpose of this study, answers to the following research questions were sought.

1. What degree of relevance exists in the present technology education curriculum for manpower development and sustainable poverty alleviation?
2. What level of adequacy exists in the present technology education curriculum for manpower development and sustainable poverty alleviation?
3. What level of effectiveness exists in the products of the present technology education curriculum for employment and poverty alleviation?

### **RESEARCH METHODOLOGY**

#### **POPULATION OF THE STUDY**

In this research study, two groups of respondents formed the target population;

- i) Teachers of technology education in Technical Colleges, in Rivers State.
- ii) All final year students of technical colleges in Rivers State

## SAMPLE OF THE STUDY

From the target population a total of 20 technology teachers and 30 final year students were sampled for the study.

## INSTRUMENT OF THE STUDY

The instrument used for the study was a simple questionnaire, which comprises four sections. The first section requested for the personal data of the respondents while the second section comprised items, which sought to find out the degree of relevance of the present technology education curriculum. The third section also consisted of items that deal on the adequacy of the curriculum while the fourth section dealt on the effectiveness of the curriculum as it relates to employment.

## TECHNIQUE FOR DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS

The questionnaire was administered personally to the respondents.' A total of 50 copies of the instrument were filled and returned which represents 100 percent return. Simple percentages were used to analyze the data collected.

## RESULTS AND FINDINGS

**TABLE 1: DEGREE OF RELEVANCE OF CURRICULUM FOR MANPOWER DEVELOPMENT**

Response Options	Number of Respondents		Total Respondents	Development Percentage %
	Teachers	Students		
Very relevant	6	4	10	20
Relevant	2	6	8	16
Not relevant	0	8	8	16
Enough practical	4	2	6	12
Little practical	8	2	10	20
No practical	-	8	3	16
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Field Report, 2012

The above figures in Table I show that 12(20%) of the 50 respondents indicated their opinion that, the present curriculum is very relevant, 8(16%) indicated relevant, 8(16%) indicated not relevant, 6(12%) indicated that there is enough practice, 10(20%) indicated little practical work is done while 8(16%) finally indicated that no practical is conducted. This means that, the present curriculum is relevant for manpower development but enough time is not given for practical. Thus, the implication of this is that, students do not gain enough employment skills for sustainable poverty alleviation.

**TABLE 2: LEVEL OF ADEQUACY OF TECHNOLOGY EDUCATION CURRICULUM**

Response Options	Number of Respondents		Total Respondents	Development Percentage %
	Teachers	Students		
Very adequate	4	-	4	8
Adequate	10	2	12	24

Inadequate	6	28	34	68
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Field Report, 2012

Results from Table 2 above indicate that 4(8%) out of 50(100%) indicated that the curriculum is very adequate, 12(24%) indicated adequate while 34(68%) indicated inadequate. The above findings therefore suggest that, the presently being used technology education curriculum is inadequate in content and cannot meet the demands in manpower development for sustainable poverty alleviation.

**TABLE 3: EFFECTIVENESS OF THE CURRICULUM PRODUCTS AND SELF-EMPLOYMENT**

Response Options	Number of Respondents		Total Respondents	Development Percentage %
	Teachers	Students		
Very adequate	2	-	2	4
Adequate	9	4	12	24
Inadequate	10	26	36	72
<b>Total</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>100</b>

Source: Field Report, 2012

Results from Table 3 above indicate that 2(4%) out of 50(100%) respondents strongly accepted that the current curriculum being used for instruction is very effective while 12(24%) indicated effective and 36(72%) vehemently opined that the curriculum is ineffective thus not for self-employment.

## CONCLUSION

From the study, it is evident that, the presently used curriculum for the production of technical manpower for the nation is relevant as indicated by the overall result in Table 1 but that there is little or no time for effective practical. The results also indicated that, the content of the present curriculum is inadequate in content as regards practical or skills acquisition aspect with 34, (68%) out of 50(100%) response while in Table 3 the respondents strongly affirmed that the curriculum is ineffective as 36(72%) indicated their response. Manpower development is a very important aspect, which any meaningful administration cannot overlook or ignore. It is the wheel that moves the progress of the nation. The problem associated with the present curriculum is lack of enough time for practical, which is the bedrock for self-employable skills in manpower production for sustainable poverty alleviation.

## RECOMMENDATIONS

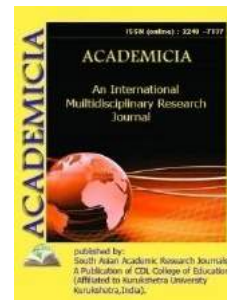
Based on the findings of the study, the following recommendations are made:

1. As a matter of urgency, the time for practical work should be increased weekly as to enable students acquire more practical skills.
2. Government should enact a policy called College — Industry Link Policy which will enable each student each day to spend half of his/her time in the school for theoretical work while the remain half time should be utilized in the students' proposed employment environment for enough practical skills acquisition.

3. Federal Government should urgently urge ITF to carry out its functions for both teachers and students alike.
4. Colleges should adopt students' projects teaching method in instruction for more skilled manpower development.
5. Government should provide more equipment, materials, and funds to schools for practical as obtainable in the industry so that the learning environment will look the same as the working environment.

## REFERENCES

- Agbionu, E. (1991). The 6-3-3-4 System: The Expected Versus the Actual. *Education Today*. 4<sup>th</sup> April (p.36).
- Akaninwor, G. I. K. (1992). Participants' Perception of the Contributions of the Rivers State Vocational Skills' Acquisition Programme in Manpower Development. *A Journal of Nigeria Vocational Association*, Vol. V.
- Aremu, E. A. (1986). The Sustainability, relevance and Adequacy (SRAO Syndrome of Business Education Curriculum in Oyo State. *Journal of Technical Education*, Vo. 1, No.1.
- Onwuka, U. (1981). *Curriculum Development for Africa*. Onitsha: African Publishers Ltd.
- Puyate, S. T. (2002). Human and Material Resources for the UBE Scheme in Nigeria. Paper presented at the 13th Annual National Conference of Nigeria Association of Teachers of Technology (NATT) held at Federal College of Education (Technical) Akoka-Lagos, from 25th-29th September, 2002.
- Tudunwada, L. (1984). *The Role of Vocational Training for Industrial Development*. Lagos. Industrial Training Fund(ITF) Workshop/Seminar Publication.
- Ukaha, E. (1986). Technological Education for Self-Reliance. *Nigerian Statesman*, July 12.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01953.9**

## **SOME FEATURES OF THE CLARIFICATION OF THE CONCEPT OF "EDUCATION" IN THE STUDY OF THE COURSE "METHODOLOGY OF EDUCATIONAL WORK"**

**Abdullaeva Maryambibi Djumaniyazovna\***

\*Teacher,  
Department of Preschool Education,  
Faculty of Preschool and Primary Education,  
Tashkent region Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article examines some of the specifics of clarifying the concept of "Education" in the study of the course "Methods of educational work". The practice of specifying the category "education" in the structure of training future teachers in physical culture is described, the peculiarities of using pedagogical modeling are visualized in the products of determinations built during the course "Methods of educational work".*

**KEYWORDS:** *Critical Thinking, Thought, Education, Pedagogical Modeling, Upbringing, Pedagogical Methodology*

### **INTRODUCTION**

In accordance with the law "On Education" during the working hours of teaching staff, depending on the position held, educational (teaching) and educational work is included.

The law defines the concept of "education". "Education is an activity aimed at personal development, creating conditions for self-determination and socialization of a student on the basis of sociocultural, spiritual and moral values and rules and norms of behavior adopted in society in the interests of a person, family, society and state."

In addition, the rights, duties and responsibilities in the field of education of parents (legal representatives) of students are determined, - "parents (legal representatives) of underage students have a priority right to education and upbringing of children over all other persons."



They must lay the foundations for the physical, moral and intellectual development of the child's personality. "

Thus, the educational process in a modern school cannot be carried out without cooperation with parents (legal representatives). In addition, in the modern world, this implies focused work with parents, going beyond the traditional school-parent relationship.

State policy and legal regulation of relations in the field of education are based, inter alia, on the principle of the humanistic nature of education, the priority of human life and health, individual rights and freedoms, free personal development, education of mutual respect, industriousness, citizenship, patriotism, responsibility, legal culture, respect for nature and the environment

Education as a category of pedagogy in the modern preparation of a future teacher is a unique resource and product that reflects the capabilities of the modern theory of education in defining and solving theoretical and empirical problems directly related to the system and norms of traditional and innovative education. In this understanding, the importance of organizing scientific work on pedagogy in the structure of the study and productive solution of the determined problems of the theory of education are based in our practice on a set of scientific and pedagogical works that determine the features of solving problems of personality development in the model of modern education and the technology of system-pedagogical modeling [1-7].

Education in a broad sense is the process of determining the possibilities for solving problems of personality development at the state level in the model of lifelong education, using the practice of forming social experience through social relations and roles, methods of reproducing values, goods, products, the formation of universal values, ideals, ways of solving problems, forming the need for recognition, achievements, optimization of all links of social educational and professional-labor relations, allowing in detail in future relations to trace the objectivity and regularity of situational ideals and ideas of self-development and self-preservation of the individual and society in a unique combination of opportunities and requirements that realize the field of meanings, values, culture, science, etc. Education in the narrow sense is the process of verifying the quality of assimilation of procedural and activity characteristics and resources of modern education, realizing a holistic understanding of socialization and self-realization in a multicultural educational space as a guarantor of stable development and self-affirmation of a person, systematically disposing a person to a multidimensional formulation and solution of problems of intrapersonal and multicultural genesis, determining the quality of further relationships and activities.

Upbringing in the local sense is the creation of conditions for the formation of a specific character trait, value, development and formation of a certain ability, quality, competence, providing the individual with further full-fledged coexistence and self-realization in a dedicated field of opportunities and priorities, abilities and methods of reproduction of standards and products of culture, science, arts, sports, etc.

The highlighted definitions are a continuation of the realizable possibility of the student's personality and the teacher's personality to be included in the system of problems and tasks of modern education, which guarantees the relevance and competitiveness, flexibility and humanistic orientation in the ideas, models, technologies and systems being implemented.

Three directions represent the unity of three realizable features of the multicultural space - 1) the implementation of the pedagogical process at the state level, 2) the implementation of ped. process at the regional level in meaning-forming activities, 3) the implementation of ped. process in a specific life situation, defined within the framework of the two previous levels and the ability to localize, personify and detail the conditions of the problem being solved.

The form of organization of education is a way of organizing the educational process. The child develops, forms his skills, behavior patterns, values, feelings in the process of joint activities with people and in the course of communication with them. Therefore, in order to achieve educational goals, the class teacher must be able to organize various activities of children, taking into account their age characteristics. As a class teacher, I build my work with the children in accordance with the class's educational work plan. The purpose of the educational work of the class for the current academic year is to create conditions for the development of a creative socially active personality as one of the areas of socialization of students (the formation of a close-knit team, moral qualities of the individual, creative abilities of students) The tasks of educational work of the class: Fostering a sense of patriotism, love and respect for the Motherland, to the original culture of our region. Work on team building, fostering an attentive attitude to each other, mutual assistance.

Creation of conditions for the education of the moral qualities of the individual on the basis of the assimilation and practical application of moral norms. Deepening and systematization of knowledge about the rules of personal hygiene, about a healthy lifestyle. Directions of educational activities of the class: Direction "Health" Direction "Interaction" Direction "Morality" Direction "Intellect" Direction "Leisure" Direction "Family" Holidays, games - travel, class hours, competitions, excursions, educational games, quizzes and many other educational activities create a special educational environment for students. Collective affairs become events not only for students but also for parents. Holidays and joint affairs bring joy, create a mood, remain in the memory of every child.

In the first grade, educational work during the school year is aimed at introducing children to school life in a team. On the development of a sense of camaraderie in children, the ability to culturally communicate with each other, the need to speak the truth, to observe the basic rules of behavior at school, in the classroom, in the family. This is facilitated by the class hours: "What is good and what is bad", "School of courtesy". Through conversations, role-playing games on classroom hours, I try to teach children the rules of behavior in public places, when crossing streets and roads, adherence to healthy lifestyle rules, involvement in sports and physical education: a competition for the best athlete in the class "My sporting achievements", the project "From the history of the Olympic games", "Club of attentive pedestrians" (cognitive game), "Visiting the traffic light" (training exercises), "We go to the cafeteria", "Travel to the country of Health" (class hour), etc. It is important that children also take participation in the preparation of class hours: they picked up books on the subject in the classroom or home library, learned poems, drew pictures, prepared memos, useful tips, etc. Themed folders - drives help in preparing events. I practice developmental activities aimed at developing colloquial speech, creativity, a sense of kindness and responsiveness: self-presentation "This is Me", competition "Me and LEGO." Traveling to the natural world, quizzes, reading books, participating in the actions "Feed the birds in winter", "Give your hand to your paw" and others contribute to the expansion of children's emotional and sensory experience of interacting with nature,

environmentally competent behavior in nature. Love for native nature is one of the surest signs of love for the Motherland.

Work in the moral-aesthetic and spiritual-moral directions determines the possibility of forming in children more complex feelings and concepts, such as love for their native land, Motherland, humanity. I try to bring up patriotic feelings in children, the desire for peace on the whole planet, a negative attitude towards war; I conduct extramural excursions, lessons of "Courage" on the issues of patriotic education of children using the state symbols of the Republic. The guys constantly take part in actions, a letter to a veteran, a book of memory, participate in reviews of formation and song, a patriotic song competition. Excursions contribute to the study of the history and traditions of the native land. Work is underway to develop the emotional and sensory sphere of the individual. "Day of kindness and respect", "The closest and dearest person" - for Mother's Day; participation in the holidays "Day of the birthday man", "Farewell to primary school." The team laid the foundation for self-government - responsibilities are distributed, which brings up responsibility, independence, organization in children. Children are on duty in the classroom, take part in labor landings, take care of indoor plants, create projects about professions, participate in the "Clean City" campaign. One of the important areas in the work of the class teacher is working with parents. Taking children to grade 1, I designate for myself the main stages of pedagogical relations between family and school: - Creation of a social class passport; - Questioning of parents; - Visiting children at home; - Pedagogical guidance of family education through parenting meetings, individual and group consultations; - Organization of parental self-government; - Revealing the positive experience of raising children in the family. By the end of the first year of study, there are such actual changes as the orderliness of the life of the class, an overall positive psychological climate, an increase in the level of education of children. Parents also notice these changes. As a result, they show mutual understanding, cooperation, help and support. Spiritual and mental qualities that determine behavior are necessary for a person in society, in addition, the result of the entire educational process depends on them.

The form of organization of education is a way of organizing the educational process. The child develops, forms his skills, behavior patterns, values, feelings in the process of joint activities with people and in the course of communication with them. Therefore, in order to achieve educational goals, the class teacher must be able to organize various activities of children, taking into account their age characteristics. As a class teacher, I build my work with the children in accordance with the class's educational work plan. The purpose of the educational work of the class for the current academic year is to create conditions for the development of a creative socially active personality as one of the areas of socialization of students (the formation of a close-knit team, moral qualities of the individual, creative abilities of students) The tasks of educational work of the class: Fostering a sense of patriotism, love and respect for the Motherland, to the original culture of our region. Work on team building, fostering an attentive attitude to each other, mutual assistance. Formation of a conscious and conscientious attitude towards learning. Creation of conditions for the education of the moral qualities of the individual on the basis of the assimilation and practical application of moral norms. Deepening and systematization of knowledge about the rules of personal hygiene, about a healthy lifestyle. Directions of educational activities of the class: Direction "Health" Direction "Interaction" Direction "Morality" Direction "Intellect" Direction "Leisure" Direction "Family" Holidays,

games - travel, class hours, competitions, excursions, educational games, quizzes and many other educational activities create a special educational environment for students. Collective affairs become events not only for students but also for parents. Holidays and joint affairs bring joy, create a mood, remain in the memory of every child. In the first grade, educational work during the school year is aimed at introducing children to school life in a team.

On the development of a sense of camaraderie in children, the ability to culturally communicate with each other, the need to speak the truth, to observe the basic rules of behavior at school, in the classroom, in the family. This is facilitated by the class hours: "What is good and what is bad", "School of courtesy". Through conversations, role-playing games on classroom hours, I try to teach children the rules of behavior in public places, when crossing streets and roads, adherence to healthy lifestyle rules, involvement in sports and physical education: a competition for the best athlete in the class "My sporting achievements", the project "From the history of the Olympic games", "Club of attentive pedestrians" (cognitive game), "Visiting the traffic light" (training exercises), "We go to the cafeteria", "Travel to the country of Health" (class hour), etc. It is important that children also take participation in the preparation of class hours: they picked up books on the subject in the classroom or home library, learned poems, drew pictures, prepared memos, useful tips, etc. Themed folders - drives help in preparing events. I practice developmental activities aimed at developing colloquial speech, creativity, a sense of kindness and responsiveness: self-presentation "This is Me", competition "Me and LEGO." Traveling to the natural world, quizzes, reading books, participating in the actions "Feed the birds in winter", "Give your hand to your paw" and others contribute to the expansion of children's emotional and sensory experience of interacting with nature, environmentally competent behavior in nature. Love for native nature is one of the surest signs of love for the Motherland. Work in the moral-aesthetic and spiritual-moral directions determines the possibility of forming in children more complex feelings and concepts, such as love for their native land, Motherland, humanity. I try to bring up patriotic feelings in children, the desire for peace on the whole planet, a negative attitude towards war; I conduct extramural excursions, lessons of "Courage" on the issues of patriotic education of children using the state symbols of the Republic. The guys constantly take part in the actions "Immortal Regiment", a letter to a veteran, a book of memory, participate in reviews of the formation and song, a patriotic song competition. Excursions contribute to the study of the history and traditions of the native land. Work is underway to develop the emotional and sensory sphere of the individual. "Day of kindness and respect", "The closest and dearest person" - for Mother's Day; participation in the holidays "Day of the birthday man", "Farewell to primary school." The team laid the foundation for self-government - responsibilities are distributed, which brings up responsibility, independence, organization in children. Children are on duty in the classroom, take part in labor landings, take care of indoor plants, create projects about professions, participate in the "Clean City" campaign. One of the important areas in the work of the class teacher is working with parents. Taking children to grade 1, I designate for myself the main stages of pedagogical relations between family and school: - Creation of a social class passport; - Questioning of parents; - Visiting children at home; - Pedagogical guidance of family education through parenting meetings, individual and group consultations; - Organization of parental self-government; - Revealing the positive experience of raising children in the family. By the end of the first year of study, there are such actual changes as the orderliness of the life of the class, an overall positive psychological climate, an increase in the level of education of children. Parents also notice these changes. As a result, they show mutual understanding,

cooperation, help and support. Spiritual and mental qualities that determine behavior are necessary for a person in society, in addition, the result of the entire educational process depends on them. And I wanted to end my speech with the words that every person has a sun, just let it shine. The task of the class teacher is to see individuality even in the smallest person, to find a special approach to each student. "A real teacher is not the one who knows the most, but the one who inspires others to do good things!" The class teacher's commandments: Be demanding of yourself Have a competent speech Show an example in everything Do not be indifferent Trust, but check Promised - do Do not be annoyed, be patient and persistent Be kind, but not kind Be good, but not kind Be good at putting yourself in the child's shoes Remember: maximum encouragement, minimum punishments Do not have favorites Do not demand more from your child than he can. Give the pupil feasible tasks. Be able to look in the same direction with your parents. Love children, whatever the cost.

## LITERATURE

1. Akramova Surayo Renatovna. Interpretation of lexical and semantic features of uzbek-tajik words in jamalkamal's poem "Uzbek language. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal Year: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue: 5 First page: ( 1434) Last page : ( 1440) Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00342.0
2. Amonov Sultonovich Ulugmurod. Abdurauffitrat is one of the earliest researchers of Uzbek folklore. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue : 6. First page : ( 669) Last page : ( 673). Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00616.3
3. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 1446-1450. Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00344.4
4. Jamilova B. S. Safarova N. O. Basics of Uzbek Children's Reading. <http://www.testmagazine.biz/index.php/testmagazine/article/view/573/513>.
5. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: 9 P. 197-205. Article DOI : 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01046.0
6. Makhmudova Darmonjon Bozorboevna. DESIGN AS A MEANS OF AESTHETIC EDUCATION. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal Year: 2020, Vol. 10 Issue 9. First page: (176) Last page : (182) Online ISSN : 2249-7137. DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01040.
7. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. journal of critical reviews. ISSN- 2394-5125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
8. Nematovich KS, Savriddinkizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. Journal of Critical Reviews 2020;7(6):470-471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.



9. RuziyevaMohichehraYokubovna. About color symbols in folklore. JCR. 2020; 7(17): 461-466 » Abstract » PDF» doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.17.64;
10. Samarova Shoxista Rabidjanovna, Rakhmonova Muqaddas Qahramanovna, Mirzarahimova Gulnora, Ikromovna, Maratov Temur Gayrat ugli, Kamilov Bobir Sultanovich. Psychological aspects of developingcreative personality and the concept ofredution of creativity to intellect. JCR. 2020; 7(17): 498-505.doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.17.69
11. Акрамова С.Р. Роль интерактивных технологий в развитии информационной компетенции учащихся // Europeanresearch № 2(60). 2020. С. 85-88.
12. Ibragimov A.Kh. Evaluation of the effectiveness of the early warning system for strong earthquakes in a rare network of seismic stations. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519-237X.2020.4-3.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenka-effektivnosti-sistemy-rannego-opovescheniya-o-silnyh-zemletryaseniya-v-usloviyah-redkoy-seti-seismicheskikh-stantsiy>
13. Kadirov Sh.N. DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN'S SPORT IN UZBEKISTAN [Development Of Women's Sports In Uzbekistan] // International Scientific Review Of The Problems Of Pedagogy And Psychology ( Boston, USA - 19 April, 2018). c. <https://scientific-conference.com/h/sborniki/pedagogicheskie-nauki2/1110-development-of-women.html>
14. Kadirov Sh.N. PHYSICAL EDUCATION AS A FACTOR OF STUDENTS 'SUCCESS // European research № 5 (52) / Coll. Art. by mat. "EuropeanResearch: InnovationinScience, Education and Technology / European Scientific Research: Innovation in Science, Education and Technology": LII int. scientific-practical. conf. (London. UK. 08 May, 2019). S. {see collection}. Free citation with attribution: <https://internationalconference.ru/13-00-00-pedagogicheskie-nauki.html?type=atom&start=76>
15. Kasimova Z.Kh. DEVELOPMENT OF IMPORTANT PSYCHOLOGICAL QUALITIES IN THE PERSONALITY OF THE LEADER] // LXXIV International Scientific Review of the Problems and Prospects of Modern Science and Education polugodie.html (Boston. USA. - October 27, 2020). from. {cm. collection} Free citation with attribution: <https://scientific-conference.com/h/sborniki/pedagogicheskie-nauki2/2274-development-of-important-ps.html>
16. Kasimova Z.Kh. FEATURES OF NATIONAL VALUES AND INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATIONS IN THE CONTENT OF HUMANITARIAN EDUCATION // Bulletin of Science and Education No. 22 (76), 2019. [Electronic resource] .URL: [http://scientificjournal.ru/images/PDF/2019/VNO-76 natsionalnykh\\_1.pdf](http://scientificjournal.ru/images/PDF/2019/VNO-76 natsionalnykh_1.pdf)
17. Tilavova M.M. The Methods Of Forming Diligence In Younger Schoolchildren // Ii International Scientific Review Of The Problems Of Pedagogy And Psychology (Boston, USA - May 22, 2018). FROM.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01954.0**

## TO THE PROBLEM OF DEVELOPMENT OF PRESCHOOL CHILDREN BY MEANS OF ARTISTIC ACTIVITIES

**Axmedbekova Maxpuzaxon Kakharovna\***; **Ahmadbekova Madinabonu Yoqubbekqizi\*\***

\*Teacher of Fine Arts,  
Faculty of Art History, Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Student of Fine Arts,  
Faculty of Art History, Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article talks about the role of visual activity in the formation of the personality of a preschool child, the formation of the fundamental qualities of the psyche. It provides the rationale and characterization of the author's program "We play, depict, fantasize", built on the basis of the principles of art pedagogy, aimed at developing, first of all, the aesthetic abilities of the child. The program was developed taking into account the need to create psychological and pedagogical conditions for the implementation of the main functions of children's art, and the main role is played by the nature and characteristics of practical tasks.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Visual Activity, Art Pedagogy, Educational Functions Of Children's Visual Activity, Aesthetic Abilities.*

### INTRODUCTION

Preschool age, as you know, is the "golden time" in the development of various kinds of child's abilities, including the aesthetic "hearing" of the personality, which provides an opportunity to join the treasury of the human spirit - art. "In art, mankind has accumulated such an enormous and exceptional experience that any experience of domestic creativity and personal achievements seems miserable and scanty in comparison with it.

Therefore, when talking about aesthetic education in the general education system, one must always bear in mind this introduction of the child to the aesthetic experience of mankind: it is necessary to bring close to the monumental art and through it to include the child's psyche into

the general world work that humanity has done over the millennia, sublimating your psyche in art. This is the main task and goal ... ”[1].

The essence, ways and methods of aesthetic education of preschool children have been studied by many scientists, including N.A. Vetlugina, E.A. Flerina, R.M. Chumicheva, E.M. Torshilova and others. These authors considered the artistic and aesthetic development of the child as a fundamental component of overall development.

Special merit in this direction belongs to N.A. Vetlugina, who developed the theoretical foundations of the aesthetic education of preschool children. She believes that bringing up a child aesthetically means developing his aesthetic perception, aesthetic feelings, artistic and aesthetic taste, artistic and creative abilities [2].

Most researchers agree that all types of art, the beauty of nature, and involvement in artistic activity are aesthetically educated.

Art is one of the most mysterious and mysterious phenomena of our reality. L.S. Vygotsky believed that art is rather an organization of our behavior for the future, an attitude forward, a requirement that may never be fulfilled, but which makes us strive over our life for what lies behind it [3]. A person, in addition to his material needs, always had spiritual needs: the desire for communication with the beautiful, for beauty and moral purity, self-knowledge and self-expression. The task of art is to satisfy the spiritual needs of people, to bring joy, to experience vivid emotions and to awaken love for the world and its beauty. All of the above can be given by art, provided that it enters the life of a child and becomes his companion for many years.

Visual activity is understood as artistic and creative activity with the help of visual arts materials. For both an adult and a child, it is aimed not only at reflecting the impressions received in life, but also at expressing their attitude towards the depicted. The visual activity of children in various aspects has been studied by many famous researchers.

As noted by A.V. Bakushinsky, N.B. Vetlugin, V.S. Mukhina, E.A. Flerina and others, in addition to being one of the most attractive activities for a child of early and preschool age, visual activity has a special biological meaning for the formation and improvement of the most important psychophysiological functions of the body. In the first years of life, the child actively develops vision, assimilates the concepts of vertical and horizontal, mastery of forms, acts of perception and motor skills are coordinated, which is directly facilitated by visual activity.

L.S. Vygotsky, P. Ya. Galperin, V.V. Davydov, A.V. Zaporozhets, A.N. Leontiev, M.I. Lisin considered pictorial activity as the basis and condition for the development of the child's psyche. Visual activity is associated with fine movements of the hand and fingers, directly controlled by the brain and, according to V.A. Sukhomlinsky: “The origins of the imagination and talent of children are at their fingertips. From the fingers, figuratively speaking, the finest threads go - rivulets that feed the source of creative thought. In other words, the more skill in a child's hand, the smarter the child is ”[1].

At present, the visual activity continues to be in the focus of attention of the psychological and pedagogical sciences. This is explained, on the one hand, by the importance of the role played by visual activity for the development of the fundamental qualities of the child's psyche and, on the other hand, by the fact that “... the development of a child's visual activity is a more complex and confusing process than the development of speech. All people, one way or another, master

speech and achieve, ultimately, comparable results. All people, one way or another, mastered the visual activity, however, the results here are clearly incomparable "[2].

In the pedagogy of art, a direction of science that emerged in the 60s of the 20th century, the changes that have occurred in art education by this time are substantiated, and new approaches to understanding the role that art can play in the development of a child, the nature and meaning of children's visual activity are fixed. ... The pedagogy of art proceeds from the idea that "throughout the history of the development of civilization, art is a unique way of transmitting the spiritual experience of generations and is an irreplaceable way of socializing a person in terms of the power of influence. Education in the field of art and education through art contribute to the development of a child's cognitive abilities ... the formation of an integral personality, the formation of a creative individuality "[3].

Education in the field of culture and art, aesthetic upbringing is gaining special relevance in the context of increasing rationalization, pragmatization of social reality, contributing to the replenishment of the emotional component of the educational process that is often absent in a sufficient measure.

The development of individual abilities involves the formation of interest in artistic creation from a very young age, its encouragement and strengthening. Thanks to the research of scientists - founders of art pedagogy: B.M. Nemensky, Yu.P. Yusova, A.A. Melik-Pashaev, contemporary authors: E.M. Torshilova, I.A. Lykova, T.A. Koptseva and others, the goals and objectives of visual activity in the preschool educational institution were reoriented.

Currently, in the developed requirements for the "First Step" of the DO on artistic and aesthetic development, the main goal is: "Formation of interest in the aesthetic side of the surrounding reality, an aesthetic attitude to objects and phenomena of the surrounding world, works of art; fostering interest in artistic and creative activities ". In this case, artistic and creative activity is understood as an activity that occurs in a child under the influence of a literary, musical work or a work of fine art [4].

Artistic and aesthetic development, noted in the same document, includes:

- 1) The experience of the emotional and moral experience of the child's attitude to the surrounding reality, embodied in music, visual arts and works of art;
- 2) experience of artistic and creative activity [4].

The goals of children's visual activity as one of the types of artistic and aesthetic activity, formulated in "The First Step", are difficult to implement in practice, primarily due to persistent stereotypes among teachers, their orientation towards teaching children technical visual skills.

So, G.R. Akramova writes that the results of a survey of 1250 teachers showed that only 7% of the respondents are aware of the importance of the aesthetic attitude to the world for general and artistic development and associate it with the child's visual activity [5]. We have developed the author's program "Play, Imagine, Imagine", aimed at the development of senior preschool children in visual activity from the standpoint of art pedagogy on its nature and meaning. Let's consider the main conceptual provisions of our program. When developing it, we took into account the educational functions of children's visual activity, identified and substantiated in

connection with the active formation and development of psychological science at the beginning of the 20th century.

The educational functions of children's drawing are understood as the role that different types of visual activity can play in the formation and development of the qualities of a child's personality, taking into account the physiological and age characteristics. We have focused on such educational functions of children's visual activity as aesthetic, diagnostic, therapeutic (psychoregulation function) [6].

The leading role in children's art belongs to the aesthetic function, which is realized under the condition of its certain organization. This is how we formulated the main goal of our program: "To form the aesthetic abilities of older preschool children through the development of interest in various types of visual activity." The goal, formulated in this way, means the orientation of the child's visual activity on his aesthetic development and submission to this most important task of teaching children technical visual skills. Under aesthetic abilities it is customary to understand the totality of personality traits that ensure the success of the implementation of aesthetic activity, aesthetic perception and experience of the phenomena of reality. Imagination, creativity, imagery, empathy are considered components of aesthetic abilities [7].

Researchers are unanimous that aesthetic abilities are determined by natural inclinations, but they develop successfully in appropriate psychological, pedagogical and socio-cultural conditions. "A developed aesthetic sense ... is capable of transforming the world of every person, making it brighter, more colorful, richer, more perfect. The loss of the sense of beauty is tantamount to the loss of happiness" "Beauty is the ultimate goal of world and human life" [8].

The world around us is infinitely beautiful and changeable: the seasons alternate, the day follows the night, and not a single moment of life repeats itself. "The sun rises and sets, light, translucent clouds float into the blue heights, leaving elusive shadows on the ground, flowers smell and wither, stars twinkle, snow falls, frosts triumph, but the sun's warmth again and again breaks the cold shackles, turning the dormant ice kingdom into life-giving waters ... ". However, "... the perfection of being invariably slips away, remains unclaimed, closed to a one-dimensional personality. The dying out of empathy, aesthetic perception entails the fading of beauty, rejection from the general consonance, which grew at the turn of the 21st century into a global problem ... "[8, p. 35].

Preschool age, when a child is open to the world and lacks the stamps of an adult's worldview, is the most favorable time to gain experience of aesthetic perception of the world and an impulse for the development of aesthetic abilities. Artistic activity, having a potential that has not yet been realized in the practice of modern education, can be a means for achieving these most important tasks of the formation of an aesthetically developed, spiritual personality. It is obvious that pictorial activity is directly related to the visual perception of the surrounding world and is impossible without the ability of children to develop the ability to observe the world around them, to perceive the form of the surrounding world, to perceive a special, imaginative, poeticized one.

The First Step program has a block-thematic structure, which means repeating certain topics, but at a higher level of complexity. Blocks "Paints of the Earth", "We are at home", "Winter's Tale" and "What color are spring and summer" are repeated in all four age groups of the program: the second junior, middle, senior and preparatory. Thematic blocks are aimed at creating conditions

for poeticized perception and experience by children of the states of nature in every season. So in the fall, the attention of children is drawn to the unusually bright heavenly blue against the background of gold foliage, in winter - the state of sleep of Nature and expectation of the miracles of the New Year, in the spring - the awakening of the world from sleep and the joy of flowering, etc. Children not only get acquainted with the characters: the Artist, the Fairy of Good and the Fairy of Evil, the Winter Blizzard, etc., but also participate in their creation (decorate, sculpt, draw, carve, etc.).

Below is a system for the development of children's graceful and aesthetic skills, taking into account the age stages of training in preschool education:

- 4th year of life (2nd junior group) - activation of the child's interest and attention to the most diverse forms of sensory contact with the world, the inclusion of different senses as the basis for the sense of form;
- 5th year of life (middle group) - development of the ability for imaginative perception based on the combination of visual and auditory, tactile and visual information (the ability to synesthesia);
- 6th year of life (senior group) - development of the ability to animate the perceived, to "feel" in it (the ability to empathy); the appropriation of elementary knowledge about the aesthetic organization of form and the development of one's own abilities to organize the form (a sense of rhythm, rhyme, structure, color scale, modal feeling, etc., the development of aesthetic ideas, knowledge and creativity);
- 7th year of life (preparatory group for school) - expansion and complication of knowledge and ability to perceive aesthetic and artistic form (ability to grasp style, "sense of style").

The guiding principle of the program "We play, we portray, we fantasize" - its emotional and imaginative nature, demanded the involvement of related arts in the visual activity classes, reliance on such types of it as theatricalization and artistic expression. In our classes, a conversation with children often begins with the reading of poetic lines, a theme is indicated that the children embody in visual materials. Grandfather Tree has Kind people. Big, big Kind hands ... Some kind of bird fusses in the hands, Some bird sits on its shoulders.

Before portraying, children transform: into a flower, only blossoming or wilted; in sad birch, willow or slender poplar; into the Blizzard or Spring-Red; walk like a fearful Bunny or a cunning Fox, etc. All these "transformations" make it possible to "try on" one or another image, to feel it, to feel it. As an example, let us give a block of classes "Colored fairy tales", consisting of a number of topics: "Magic rug of mood", "What's in the jug of the Fairies", "House of the good and evil Fairies", "Portrait of a Fairy" The general goal of the "Colored Fairy Tales" block: development of children's color associations, the ability to perceive color as an image of good or evil; activation of children's skills to convey mood through color and movement, development of creative imagination through attempts to fantasize, compose. The first lesson in the "Colored Mood Mat" block begins with a conversation that each color, paint has its own character. Children are shown a table we have developed, called the "Palette of Feelings" and which is an important visual aid for this block, a support for associations of color with various emotions: joy, anxiety, sadness, loneliness, anger, despair, guilt, etc.



The following lessons are also devoted to a continuation fairy tale, which we compose with the children. The beginning of the tale may be like this: "In one fairy forest there lived two sorceresses, two Fairies. One lived on one edge of the forest and was very kind: she treated all the animals, helped everyone, the other Fairy lived on the opposite edge, and was, on the contrary, very evil - she harmed everyone, took revenge, conjured. And then one day ... ". Further, the attention of the children is drawn to the fact that the things of the Fairies correspond to their character: each of them has a "good" and "evil" carpet of an airplane, a beautiful or terrible house, each planted a tree that grew and became like the Fairy herself. The lesson "What's in the Fairy's Jug" develops the theme of "spiritualization" of the subject environment of sorceresses and the embodiment of their characters. The task involves filling a jug with color so that it is clear what is poured in it: a healing balm or poison. When developing the program, we also took into account such an important function of children's visual activity as art therapy. Since the time of Aristotle, the healing effect of art and artistic activity has been known, in other words:

"Art is always therapy." At present, the main condition has been identified under which the art-therapeutic function of children's artistic activity is manifested most fully:

- this is her spontaneous, creative nature. All tasks in our program are structured in exactly this way, for example: "We draw the mood", "How Autumn is sad", "What does Spring wear", "The transformation of color spots", etc. The diagnostic function of children's visual activity is closely related to the therapeutic one, merged with it, in fact, into a single whole. Any children's work in this or that visual material, in principle, reveals the psychological qualities, the level of artistic development and much more of its author. There are so-called. drawing tests or projective techniques that allow you to do this to the maximum extent, having both diagnostic and developmental meaning.

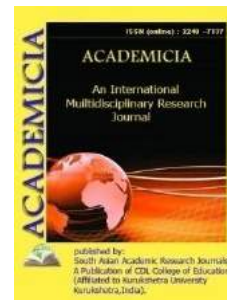
We included this kind of tests-tasks in the final classes of each block, these are: "Beautiful drawing", "Draw the mood", "What color is the New Year", "Smell of Autumn", etc. Completing the description of our program, it should be noted that in the essence, like any other program, is determined by practical tasks and from how they are formulated, what kind of visual materials and pedagogical conditions for implementation involve, and the set goal of the program as a whole will be achieved.

## REFERENCES

1. Komarova TS Teaching preschoolers drawing techniques. - M.: Pedagogical Society of Russia, 2005. -- 176 p.
2. Komarova TS, Zyryanova O. Yu. Continuity in the formation of artistic creativity of children in kindergarten and primary school. - M.: Pedagogical Society of Russia, 2006. -- 160 p.
3. Komarova TS, Savenkov AI Collective creativity of preschoolers: a tutorial. - M.: Pedagogical Society of Russia, 2005. -- 128 p.
1. Akramova G.R., Akramova S.R. Developing critical thinking on elementary class pupils is the most important factor for preparing social relationship. JOURNAL OF CRITICAL REVIEWS. ISSN- 2394-5125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. [Electronic Resource]. URL: <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue/> (date of access: 23.09.2020).



2. Akramova Gulbakhor Renatovna. Psychological and pedagogical foundations for the development of critical thinking of students. *Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal* Year: 2020, Volume: Vol. 10, Issue 4. First page: (581) Last page : (584) Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00184.6
3. Amonov Sultonovich Ulugmurod. Abdurauffitrat is one of the earliest researchers of Uzbek folklore. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue : 6. First page : ( 669) Last page : ( 673). Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : [10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00616.3](https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00616.3)
4. Jamilova B. S. Safarova N. O. Basics of Uzbek Children's Reading. <http://www.testmagazine.biz/index.php/testmagazine/article/view/573/513>.
5. MakhmudovaDarmonjonBozorboevna. Design As A Means Of Aesthetic Education. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*Year: 2020, Vol. 10 Issue 9. First page: (176) Last page :(182) Online ISSN : 2249-7137.DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01040.
6. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. *journal of critical reviews*. ISSN- 2394-5125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
7. RuziyevaMohichehraYokubovna. About color symbols in folklore. *JCR*. 2020; 7(17): 461-466 » Abstract » PDF» doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.17.64;
8. SafarovFiruzSulaymonovich, IstamovaShohidaMaqsudovna. Types Of Lexical Meanings. *Journal of Critical Reviews*. 2020; 7(6): 481-484.
9. Samarova Shoxista Rabadjanovna, Rakhmonova Muqaddas Qahramanovna, Mirzarahimova Gulnora, Ikromovna, Maratov Temur Gayrat ugli, Kamilov Bobir Sultanovich. Psychological aspects of developingcreative personality and the concept ofreduction of creativity to intellect. *JCR*. 2020; 7(17): 498-505.doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.17.69](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.17.69)
10. Akramova S.R. The role of interactive technologies in the development of students' information competence // *Europeanresearch* № 2 (60). 2020.S. 85-88.
11. Ibragimov A.Kh. Evaluation of the effectiveness of the early warning system for strong earthquakes in a rare network of seismic stations. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519-237X.2020.4-3.280> UDC 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenka-effektivnosti-sistemy-rannego-opovescheniya-o-silnyh-zemletryaseniya-v-usloviyah-redkoy-seti-seysmicheskikh-stantsiy>
12. Tilavova M.M. METHODS OF FORMATION OF LOVE FOR YOUNG PUPILS [THE METHODS OF FORMING DILIGENCE IN YOUNGER SCHOOLCHILDREN] // II INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC REVIEW OF THE PROBLEMS OF PEDAGOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY (Boston, USA - 22 May, 2018). c.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01955.2**

## THE PLACE OF THE COLOR IMAGE IN THE VISUAL ARTS

**Azamjanov Akhadjon Azamjonovich\***

\*Teacher of Bench Painting,  
Faculty of Art History Department of Fine Arts,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

The article is devoted to the structuring and systematization of contemporary art works of art depending on the environment of their creation, technologies and materials. *The possibilities of pictorial art have been especially vividly revealed by easel painting since the 15th century, from the moment of the massive use of oil paints. It is in it that a special variety of content and deep elaborations of form are available. The element of color and paints comes along with the sensations of transparency of streams of watercolors flowing freely along the sheet, viscosity and density of gouache, velvety and fragility of pastels, giving many delicate shades.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Graphics, Painting, Sculpture.*

### INTRODUCTION

Fine arts are historically established forms of creative activity that implement visual-conceptual images and differ in the ways of their material embodiment.

As you know, types of arts can be grouped into the following groups: plastic, temporary and synthetic. Plastic arts are spatial arts, works are objective in nature, are created by processing material and exist in real space.

The plastic arts include: visual arts (graphics, painting, sculpture), architecture, decorative and applied art, design, as well as works of folk art of a visual and applied nature.

All types of art master the world in a figurative form. Works of plastic arts are perceived visually, and sometimes tactilely (sculpture and arts and crafts). In this way, they differ significantly from works of temporary art forms.

Painting is one of the main types of fine art; is an artistic image of the objective world with colored paints on the surface. Painting is divided into: easel, monumental and decorative.

Easel painting - mainly represented by works made with oil paints on canvas (cardboard, wooden planks or bare). It is the most widespread type of painting. It is this kind that is usually applied to the term "painting".

Monumental painting is a technique for painting on walls when decorating buildings and architectural elements in buildings. Fresco is especially widespread in Europe - a monumental painting on wet plaster with water-soluble paints. This painting technique has been well known since antiquity. Later, this technique was used in the design of many Christian religious temples and their vaults.

Decorative painting - (from the Latin word for decoro - to decorate) is a way of drawing and applying images to objects and interior details, walls, furniture and other decorative items. Refers to arts and crafts.

The possibilities of pictorial art have been especially vividly revealed by easel painting since the 15th century, from the moment of the massive use of oil paints. It is in it that a special variety of content and deep elaborations of form are available. At the heart of pictorial artistic means are colors (possibilities of colors), in an inseparable unity with chiaroscuro, and line; color and chiaroscuro were developed and developed by painting techniques with a completeness and brightness inaccessible to other types of art. This determines the perfection of volumetric and spatial modeling inherent in realistic painting, lively and accurate transmission of reality, the possibility of realizing the plots conceived by the artist (and methods of constructing compositions) and other pictorial advantages.

Another difference in the differences in the types of painting is the technique of execution for the varieties of paints. General characteristics are not always enough to define. The border between painting and graphics in each individual case: for example, works made with watercolors or pastels can relate to both areas, depending on the artist's approach and tasks assigned to him. Although drawings on paper are related to graphics, the use of different ink painting techniques sometimes blurs the distinction between painting and graphics.

The artist creates a unique world by painting means that surprises and pleases us, makes us worry and gives food to the mind, introduces to the secrets and secrets of mastery.

Color can sculpt the shape of an object, depict the beauty of the surrounding world, express feelings, moods, a certain emotional state.

Color can be perceived in different ways, color can be thought and designed. You should study the basics of color science, distinguish between the concepts of "color" and "paint". The required color for painting is usually achieved by mixing paints on a palette. Then the artist turns the paint into color on the plane of the picture, creating a color order - coloring. The word "color" is one, but defines many qualities of the painting process, so color is rightfully the basis of this kind of art.

Imagine that all colors have disappeared from the surrounding world, and we see it only in gray-white. What a dull, monotonous and unusual picture you get! It turns out how much color means in our life!

Any item has its own color. We recognize some objects only through color. Color helps us know if the berries are ripe, or that autumn has already come, because the green leaves of the trees have turned yellow and red.

Even the air colors the distance of forests or mountains in different ways, helps us to navigate in space. At different times of the day, depending on the color of the light, the shades of the sky, earth and water change.

At dusk, green appears to be the brightest. With the onset of darkness, the red-violet colors darken, and the green-blue colors lighten.

The whole world in all its beauty, shape and material, space and lighting, we see thanks to the variety of colors.

Color is one of the signs of objects we see, a conscious visual sensation.

But the color can not only please, but also cause irritation, anxiety, feelings of longing or sadness. In other words, color has an emotional impact on us.

Some colors calm the nervous system, while others, on the contrary, irritate. Green, blue, blue have a calming effect. Exciting - purple, red, orange, yellow.

It is known that a person who needs physical rest, emotional peace, instinctively chooses dark tones. If the body needs to release energy through outward activity or intellectual creativity, then the natural response will be to choose bright bright colors.

The effect of colors is due to both the direct influence on the human body and the associations that cause colors based on all previous human practice.

For a long time, people have attached special importance to color. In the Middle Ages, purple meant strength, power, dignity; azure color - beauty, greatness, softness; black in combination with red - death, etc.

The role of color in rituals and festivals is great. So, for example, red means solemnity, greatness; black - grief, death, sadness; white - purity, innocence; green - hope, etc.

One of the first who began to investigate the effect of color was I. Goethe, who, as a poet, was able to convincingly feel that green contains kindness, peace, the ability to calm the eye and soul, blue evokes a feeling of coldness, and red acts intimidating.

I. Goethe liked to look at one and the same landscape through glasses of green, yellow, red and other colors and observe how the perception and emotional state of a person change in this case.

In the visual activity, it is generally accepted that the red color rich in associations is exciting, warming, revitalizing, active, energetic; yellow color - warm, invigorating, cheerful, attractive; orange - cheerful, joyful, fiery, kind. Green is also rich in associations, it creates calmness, pleasant and peaceful mood.

But the blue color is characterized as serious, sad, dreary, sentimental, calm. The color purple combines the emotional impact of red and blue - it is both attractive and repulsive, full of life and at the same time causing longing and sadness.

The perception of color is very individual. The peculiarities of children's perception are that the child's visual apparatus is not yet sufficiently formed, and assessments of the psychological and aesthetic order are on an equal footing and are closely merged with moral ones.

A child, mastering the world around him, the culture of society, including color culture, must master certain standards of color, that is, learn to see the world in all the variety of colors and systematize what he sees and what he acts with.

Obviously, the more definite the set of color standards (green grass, blue sea, yellow sun, red flower, etc.), the longer the child, as he grows up, will be within the "child's perception". And vice versa, the wider and more variable the set of color combinations, the wider the choice, the thinner the analytic properties of perception.

Painting lessons help develop a sense of color. Direct contact with paint, comparison of paint color with surrounding objects and nature, obtaining shades with white and water, mixing paints to obtain a new color - all these are processes in which there are many pleasant sensations. The element of color and paints comes along with the sensations of transparency of streams of watercolors flowing freely along the sheet, viscosity and density of gouache, velvety and fragility of pastels, giving many delicate shades.

Combining colors plays an essential role in painting. Usually those colors that are equal in lightness and that are close to each other in color tone are combined with each other.

When colors are tonally united with each other, then a qualitative change is noticed, which is manifested in their special sonority. A color that falls out of the general tonality, is not consistent with it, seems alien, destroys the integrity of the painting.

An artistic canvas is built on the interconnection of all colors of a painting, that is, when no color spot can be changed in brightness or saturation, increased or decreased in size without compromising the integrity of the work.

Harmonious combination, interconnection, tonal combination of different colors in a picture is called color.

Color reveals to us the colorful wealth of the world. It helps the artist to convey the mood of the painting: the color can be calm, joyful, anxious, sad, etc. Color can be warm and cold, light and dark.

Painting by old masters allows you to trace the development of color in the following main stages. The concept of color began to take shape at the end of the 15th century, flourished in the Baroque era, and became more acute in Constable and especially in the Impressionists.

Essays by the remarkable Russian art critic B.R. Wipper help to learn the history of color in painting.

In the 15th century, paints on the canvases of Italian, French, German artists existed, as it were, independently of each other.

The first changes in color appear at the end of the 15th century. At this time, paints began to be applied not separately, but to merge smooth color transitions into semitones. Color and shape merge into one whole, paint becomes inseparable from light and space. The path from Bellini to Titian and Tintoretto is the transformation of local color into tonal.

If in the 16th century color in painting means life in general, then further it is more and more concretized. New shades appear: in Caravaggio - tomato red, olive green, brown-yellow, cornflower blue, in Velazquez - elusive transitions around black, gray, white, pink.

Rembrandt limits his palette to dark tones, but his color acquires new properties - spirituality and mystery.

Renaissance painters such as Titian use color as a manifestation of the life of nature. In the Baroque era, color is more an element of pictorial fantasy, performing primarily aesthetic functions.

The painting of the old masters was built on exquisite colorful transitions, mixed colors, and complex technical techniques. They used strong tonal and color contrasts. To get the desired tone, old craftsmen often used glaze techniques.

In the 18th century, this aesthetic play with paint becomes even more sophisticated, complex and virtuoso. Artists use the finest nuances of the same color for face, hair and clothing. Colors come to the fore - white, light yellow, coffee brown.

The 19th century is characterized by the struggle of various trends, the contradiction between color and form. At this time, color is mainly used for optical experiments.

Painters of the 19th century, especially the Impressionists, learned how to recreate the sunshine, highlighting the light against the light. They moved on to using pure paints using optical color mixing effects, with more emphasis on color contrasts.

Matisse, Gauguin, Van Gogh have clear contours and full-sounding, large spots of paint. Matisse found his palette in the realm of local colors. He invented a way to draw not with paints, but to cut out the necessary color spot from paper and place it on a plane without a preliminary drawing. Stickers made of Matisse paper form a single whole in color, they can be easily turned into tapestries, patterns on fabrics, book decorations.

Color in Gauguin's paintings plays a role not so much a pictorial as a decorative, symbolic one - you can see red sand, pink horses, blue trees.

Van Gogh's paintings are based on contrasting color combinations, but here the paints are no longer decorative, but a psychological factor, convey the mood.

The sense of color is a very valuable gift. Outstanding Russian colorists were I. Repin, V. Surikov, K. Korovin, M. Vrubel, F. Malyavin, V. Borisov-Musatov and others.

An example of a vivid expression of color in painting can be the work of I. Repin, who painted in a warm golden-yellow-red color. V. Surikov's favorite color consisted of bluish-blue, cold colors. Many works of V. Serov were written in gray-silver color, and M. Vrubel preferred gray-blue colors. Many of F. Malyavin's paintings are distinguished by their fiery red color.

Color is often the main means of conveying national characteristics, nature, way of life, people. In this case, they speak of "national flavor". An example is the works of M. Saryan. Quite often the color of the artist is evidenced by his palette.

The art of painting is the art of color and light relations.



When depicting reality with paints, it is necessary to take into account the influence of colors on each other, that is, to write with color relations.

It is important that color relations correctly found in the picture help to see the beauty of reality and the beauty of the work itself.

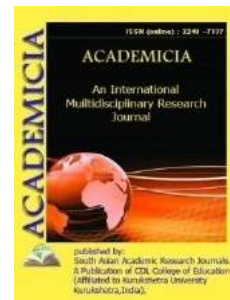
In decorative work, artists also take care of the harmonious balance of colors, and the real colors of objects can be changed to symbolic ones. The coloristic unity of all ornamental elements is achieved with the help of color contrasts or nuances.

When choosing color relationships in decorative work, the size of the parts of the drawing, their rhythmic arrangement, the purpose of the thing and the material from which it is made are taken into account.

In design, great attention is paid to ensuring that color is interconnected with the shape and purpose of the object, giving it brightness and elegance.

### **LITERATURE**

1. Kibrik, E.A. Work and thoughts of the artist [Text] / E.A. Kibrik; prelate In Kemenova, O. Vereisky; after I. Kibrik. - I.: Art, 1984.-- 255 p.
2. Kirtser, Yu.M. Drawing and painting: practical. allowance [Text] / Yu.M. Kirzer. -M.: Higher. shk., 1972.-- 270 p.
3. Konstantin Korovin. M., 1963. 21. Kuzin V.S., Kubyshkina E. I., Fine arts. Grade 2. Lesson plans., Volgograd., From-in "Teacher". 2006
4. V.A. Slastenin Pedagogy. - M.; School-Press. 1998 year
5. Sokolnikova A.M. Visual arts and methods of teaching it in primary school: a textbook for students pedagogical universities Painting. Fine Arts Lessons M.,



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01956.4**

## DIGITAL PEDAGOGY IS A FACTOR IN IMPROVING THE QUALITY OF EDUCATIONAL SERVICES

**Ishanova Mukhayyokhon Mukhtarovna\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of General Pedagogy,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the study of digital pedagogy as one of the main factors in improving the quality of educational services in the Republic. The role of information and communication technologies in the development of professional activities of teachers, as well as their impact on students, is analyzed. The importance of the competent use of such technologies in practice is substantiated, and the specificity of digital pedagogy is determined. The article concludes that digital technologies will definitely occupy a niche in the educational process of the state, will be used in conjunction with traditional forms of education due to their versatile and comprehensive specifics, according to which the latest information and communication technologies have a positive effect on all indicators of the quality of education. This approach will help teachers achieve the dynamics, efficiency and effectiveness of professional activities.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Digital Education, Digital Pedagogy, Information Society, Education System, Educational Services, Quality Of Educational Services.*

### INTRODUCTION

The education system is known to play a key role in determining the vocational guidance of a student. The development of the local and global economy, information and technological progress, the development of new areas and facilities - all this directly depends on the quality of educational services and dictates new rules for the state labor market, which now needs dynamically trained specialists who are constantly improving their qualifications and improving their skills. as well as applying modern digital technologies in practice.

Thus, a high-quality educational process and a specialist as a result of this process are interconnected links in one chain and must develop simultaneously and rapidly.

The educational process is through innovations and digital pedagogy, and the specialist through the educational process.

The theoretical foundations of improving the quality of educational services using digital pedagogy are discussed in the works of such domestic scientists as D. Bardach, I.V. Sergeeva, E.I. Yaroslavtseva and others [1 - 6]. A scientific approach to the study of any problem begins with the development of a conceptual apparatus. In order to understand how digital pedagogy affects the improvement of the quality of educational services and what technologies are involved in this, as well as what the concept of "quality of educational services" consists of, it is necessary to consider these phenomena in more detail.

So, digital pedagogy is a pedagogical process that includes various digital technologies (computers, gadgets, software, etc.) and, as a result, provides a higher quality of educational services.

S. D. Ilyenkova notes that "the quality of education is the relevance of the knowledge gained in the specific conditions of its application to achieve a specific goal and improve the quality of life. The quality of knowledge is determined by their fundamentality, depth and demand for work after graduation"[3].

The quality of education is primarily a multidimensional and complex structure. Based on the approach to understanding this system, S.D. Ilyenkova identifies the following blocks of quality indicators [3]:

1. The quality of the teaching staff.
2. The state of the material and technical base of the educational institution.
3. Motivation of the teaching staff.
4. Quality of training programs.
5. The quality of the students.
6. Quality of infrastructure.
7. Quality of knowledge.
8. Innovative activity of the management.
9. Implementation of process innovations.
10. Demand for graduates.
11. Competitiveness of graduates in the labor market.
12. Achievements of graduates.

Of course, these indicators are inextricably linked and interact within the system. Based on this, it can be said that any impact on the educational system and improving the quality of educational services, respectively, affects all of the above elements. This article examines the influence of information and communication means and identifies the specifics of this influence. Often the

concept of "digital pedagogy" is put on the same synonymous row with the term "online pedagogy", which is not entirely correct, since digital is a much broader and technologically equipped sphere. I.V. Sergeeva believes that "the essence of digital pedagogy is not so much the direct use of digital technologies in teaching, but rather the use of these tools from the point of view of critical pedagogy" [4, p. 113].

The use of a computer in the educational process may not always refer specifically to the above concept, since the traditional form of education often allows the use of various information technologies, that is, the educational process remains familiar (traditional), does not deform and does not transform.

An example is text editors that are used to write messages, reports, essays, etc. The learner may not need to use the computer, since there are traditional material media designed to receive, edit and store information (textbook, notebook, paper).

The digital approach to learning provides for the availability of information and communication technologies that transform the educational process itself and create new opportunities for learning. In this case, the student and the teacher "depend" on the Internet, since the tasks are directly connected to the global network.

For example, unlike text editors, there are such programs, without the use of which it is impossible to create a multimedia project (programs for modeling, creating presentations, etc.), publish scientific papers in electronic form, keep accurate statistics and have a frequently updated database.

Modern realities not only presuppose the use of new means of communication in various spheres of public life, but even impose them and force them to turn to them. This is facilitated not only by progress in information technology, but also in the development of the educational process and the training of competent personnel in this area.

Electronic media at the moment are quite justifiably the main tool in the learning process, since the education system is focused on continuous development and includes the task of not only giving the student knowledge, but also developing creativity in him, identifying his strengths and weaknesses, helping to find and to join the sphere of his interests and contribute to the holistic development of the individual.

In addition, digital pedagogy greatly simplifies the learning process (but does not lead to its primitivization, does not simplify and does not devalue the knowledge itself), reduces the time of both the teacher and the student. Based on this, we can conclude that the teacher spends more time on the development of his teaching skills, gains new experience and motivates students. He does not waste time on household items and monotonous work with checking assignments and tests, since computer technologies provide for this post-processing, but focuses exclusively on professional activities. Students, in turn, receive more voluminous and diverse tasks, which include not only basic types of work (testing, exercises, solving examples, plotting graphs), but also additional ones that affect the expansion of horizons (creating projects, presentations, video and audio files, analysis of various multimedia elements). Tasks can be differentiated in accordance with a level, hierarchical system: after, for example, testing at the beginning of the year, all students receive assignments in accordance with their level of knowledge, which has a beneficial effect on the educational process and supports the students' aspirations. Thus, they are

involved in the educational process, increasing the level of knowledge and training, general academic performance, and acquire practical skills. It was mentioned above that digital learning is not the same as online learning.

Thus, the first is more suitable for universities, where the student and the teacher themselves build a model of the educational process and form a general plan of work.

It also saves time, as assignments can be completed whenever and under any circumstances, and later emailed directly to the teacher. The practice of such relationships has been observed for a long time and is now not considered an innovation.

For example, most term papers and theses are processed in this way, when a student and a teacher, communicating via e-mail, make changes to the text, agree on the structure, etc.

Speaking about digital pedagogy as a factor in increasing educational services, one cannot fail to mention its mobility and the speed of data updating. Currently, there are a large number of applications and services in the Republic, with the help of which it is easier for teachers to track the dynamics of solving problems and identify the most difficult ones, evaluate their implementation and instantly enter the data obtained into public databases. Certain algorithms can analyze the student's progress and even make some "predictions" about his future studies. Thus, digital learning has a positive effect on both student performance and their motivation to learn.

In the course of this study, the specificity of digital pedagogy was determined as one of the main factors in improving the quality of educational services. It consists, firstly, in the absolute influence on the entire learning process through the involvement of various aspects that make up the main indicators of the quality of educational services.

Secondly, the digital teacher is partly a student himself, since he constantly acquires new knowledge, if not in the field of pedagogy, then in the field of information technology, which indicates the progressive use of this approach.

The teacher himself organizes the process of teaching and upbringing in the field of education using technologies that reflect the characteristics of the subject area and correspond to the age and psychophysical characteristics of students, including their special educational needs.

And, thirdly, this type of pedagogy, in addition to creating comfortable conditions for the interaction of all participants in the educational process, provides information security through closed databases. Many scientists are addressing the question of the need to introduce digital education. Their opinions most often differ, and it will most likely never be possible to come to something common.

So, for example, E.I. Yaroslavtseva believes that "total distancing is the exclusion of a person from the direct educational process, isolation, and not increasing the availability of education," and D. Bardach is convinced that "ICTs are a driving force, since teachers understand that the combination of digital technologies and resources provides more opportunities to broaden horizons and improve the quality of teaching, teaching and preparation than all previous educational technologies from the blackboard to television "[1].

From a pedagogical point of view, this approach to professional activity is also rather ambiguous.

Innovations are always perceived with great caution, but they cannot be avoided. Therefore, now teachers are increasingly turning to digital technologies, successfully mastering them and significantly improving their professional skills, which results in improving the quality of educational services.

Based on the foregoing, it can be noted that the quality of education is a key aspect in the development of the professional and personal qualities of students, their competence and ability to learn. Its increase is facilitated by modern information technologies, in particular, electronic information and educational environment. This leads, firstly, to the training of a competent specialist, and secondly, to the formation of a personality with high information competence and developed critical thinking.

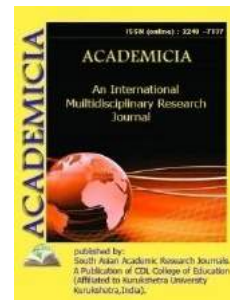
The use of digital educational resources expands the possibilities of the educational process, while remaining only a tool in the hands of competent specialists.

It should be noted that digital technologies will definitely occupy a niche in the educational process of the state, they will be used in conjunction with traditional forms of education due to their versatile and comprehensive specifics, according to which the latest information and communication technologies have a positive effect on all indicators of the quality of education. This approach will help teachers achieve the dynamics, efficiency and effectiveness of professional activities.

## LITERATURE

1. Guseva Zh.V. Professional competence of hospitality specialists. Science of Science. Online Magazine. 2015; T. 7, No. 3.
2. E.V. Dubinets Development of multifunctional professional competence in future educational psychologists at a university. Abstract of dissertation ... candidate of psychological sciences. Nizhny Novgorod, 2011.
3. Kuznetsova E.V., Mezentsseva O.I., Petrovskaya V.G., Stepanova L.N. Intensification of the process of forming the professional competence of a teacher-psychologist: monograph. Novosibirsk, 2013.
4. Mirzoyan A.P. Formation of a customer-oriented culture of future managers. Dissertation ... candidate of pedagogical sciences. Chelyabinsk, 2013.
5. Nuriakhmetova N.R. Normative and legal competence of a teacher as the basis of his organizational and administrative activities. 2012; № 4. Available at: <http://psychology.snauka.ru/2012/04/457>
- 6 T.V. Perova The system of practical training for students of an engineering and pedagogical university. Dissertation abstract. ... candidate of pedagogical sciences. Nizhny Novgorod, 2007.
7. Strigunova D.P. Legal foundations of the hotel and tourist business: a textbook. Moscow: KNORUS, 2016.
8. Shibanova E.K. Formation of multifunctional competencies in the management activities of future lawyers. Law and education. Moscow, 2012, no. 11: 55 - 64
9. Shulyak N.N. Formation of multifunctional professional competence of managers of the hotel industry of small business in the sanatorium-resort region at the university. Dissertation ... candidate of pedagogical sciences. Moscow, 2008





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01957.6**

## "EDUCATIONAL CLUSTER" IN THE CONCEPTUAL FIELD OF MODERN PEDAGOGY

**Kalandarova Mehribon Komilovna\***

\*Tashkent State Pedagogical University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article shows the role of the educational cluster in the innovative development of the region. The need for the development of regional educational clusters as an important competitive advantage of the modern economy is proved. The issues affecting the efficiency of educational clusters in compliance with the requirements of professional standards are considered. The priority directions of increasing the efficiency of educational clusters are highlighted.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Educational Cluster, Regional Development, Innovative Development.*

### INTRODUCTION

An ever-increasing demand for innovations is being formed in the world - new knowledge and original technological solutions. "Knowledge has become a key economic resource and the dominant, if not the only, source of competitive advantage." Ensuring success in the struggle for economic growth rates, new knowledge (innovations) becomes one of the internal reserves of national economies and states.

Realizing the opportunities inherent in innovative growth requires a transition to a "knowledge society" and a knowledge-based economy. In accordance with the concept of such an economy, the quality of economic growth is ensured through investments in "intangible" economic assets: research and development; stimulating innovation; education and professional development of the economically active population [2].

A necessary condition for such investments is the creation of national innovation systems, which are characterized by the recognition of the special role of knowledge in economic development, the approval of innovation and scientific research as the main factors of competition and economic dynamics.

The English economist K. Freeman, who in 1987 introduced the concept of a national innovation system, emphasized that it is a network of institutional structures, whose activity and interaction initiates the creation of innovations (new technologies) and promotes their diffusion. These institutions include not only the institutions responsible for conducting research, but also the way of organizing and managing the available resources, both at the enterprise level and at the national level [9].

The very concept of "cluster" (literally - "grow together", "bunch, cluster") means the union of several homogeneous elements, which can be considered as an independent unit with certain properties.

The modern definition of the concept of a cluster, which is quite applicable to the education system, was formulated in the late 1980s by the American economist Michael Porter. In his opinion, "a cluster is a group ... of interconnected organizations operating in a certain area and characterized by common activities and complementary to each other" [6, p. 207]. It is formed from specialized suppliers, main producers and consumers connected by the technological chain.

This point of view is supplemented by the definition of A. A. Migranyan, who understands the cluster as the concentration of the most effective and interrelated types of economic activity, as a set of interconnected groups of successfully competing organizations that ensure the competitive position of the state in the markets [4]. This is possible only by creating an innovative product within the cluster, the focus on which is the main characteristic feature of any cluster.

Thus, a cluster as a group of organizations and types of activities is an economic phenomenon that allows you to create an innovative product and thereby increase your competitiveness, it is a powerful incentive for national and regional development. Accordingly, the cluster approach can be defined as a direction in science and practice associated with the search and implementation of new opportunities for the development of society, increasing its welfare and competitiveness through activities to create and manage clusters.

One of the industries where the development of clusters and the cluster approach seems to be very promising is education. Here the cluster approach can be implemented at several levels: state and regional, a specific educational organization, a separate academic discipline. In connection with the objectives of this article, we will leave out of our consideration the clusters formed within the framework of the academic subject and educational institution.

Education as a system is a set of institutional structures, the main purpose of which is to educate students in them. In this sense, it is the core of the educational cluster, which is a set of educational institutions of all levels within a given geographic territory, enterprises - suppliers of resources and employers, as well as coordinating bodies and authorities, whose activities are interconnected with the nearest industries and aimed at developing an innovative product ...

However, this understanding of the cluster approach in education is realized only at the level of the state or its subject.

Here are some of the most striking examples of clustering in the education system at the federal level. It is worth noting the implementation of the Concept of profile education (profile as a cluster; profile schools as a cluster; profile schools and the surrounding social space as a cluster, etc.) and the priority national project "Education" (creation of a cluster of innovative schools and a cluster of the best teachers). To this list can be added the desire to present in the form of a

cluster the interaction of institutions of additional (postgraduate) pedagogical education with leading republican publishing houses [5].

However, we can talk about the existence of other grouping options with the participation of educational organizations that reveal all the main identification features of a social cluster:

- The network structure of specialized (educational) organizations;
- Concentration of these organizations in one place, competition and cooperation between them in activity and territory;
- A well-developed infrastructure that ensures the exchange of knowledge and technologies between the elements of the cluster;
- Flexible (plastic) composition and structure of the cluster;
- the openness of the cluster as a system.

Due to the exceptional relevance of the topic under consideration, it is necessary to consider some issues that affect the efficiency of educational clusters.

The first area of activity is associated with the relative novelty of this phenomenon in Russian reality. The main characteristic feature of the activity of the educational cluster is its orientation towards the constant development of an innovative orientation and the quality of scientific and educational activities. The introduction of cluster education in the process of training specialists requires the development of new pedagogical, organizational, technological and economic conditions for the implementation of professional educational programs.

Speaking about the pedagogical conditions for the implementation of educational programs, the primary task is to train the teaching staff capable of producing innovative goods. To this end, it is advisable to develop and implement new additional educational programs for advanced training and professional retraining, developed on the basis of professional standards with the obligatory involvement of practitioners who are well aware of the content of this professional activity [5]. To achieve this goal, it is necessary to radically change the existing system of advanced training of the teaching staff of most educational institutions, moving away from unified additional professional educational programs in general pedagogical or industry-wide areas, focusing on programs that correspond to the profile of teachers' pedagogical activities. This becomes not only a wish, but also a necessity if we turn to the professional standard "Teacher of vocational training, vocational education and additional vocational education", which in the near future will have to be applied by employers in the formation of personnel policy and in personnel management, in the organization of training and certification of workers, the conclusion of employment contracts, the development of job descriptions and the establishment of remuneration systems [6]. In accordance with this professional standard, the requirements for the education and training of an assistant, teacher, senior teacher and associate professor are higher education (specialty and higher), the focus (profile) of which, as a rule, corresponds to the taught course, discipline (module). If the profile of education does not match, the employee needs to have additional professional education based on higher education - professional retraining, the focus (profile) of which, as a rule, corresponds to the taught course, discipline (module). The professional standard also recommends training in additional professional programs in the profile of pedagogical activity at least once every three years.

Most educational institutions have a fairly large experience of cooperation with leading enterprises and organizations in the region, within which the latter become the bases of students' practice. Now it is necessary to bring this cooperation to a fundamentally new level, at which the future employer would have a real opportunity to participate in the development of educational programs and in the formation of the competencies of the future specialist on its own production and research base. Only in this case, the learning process will take into account the actual needs and prospects of individual regions.

A review of publications and information and analytical materials on the topic under consideration showed that at the moment there is a fairly large number of works devoted to the problem of both clusters in general and educational clusters in particular. Despite a sufficient number of theoretical developments containing the patterns and principles of the development of educational clusters in modern conditions, and practical reviews devoted to highlighting the experience of the development of innovative educational clusters in different regions, the question of the methodology for testing the effectiveness of the formation of a competent graduate of an educational cluster has not been properly developed. To confirm the relevance of the existence and development of educational clusters, such an experimental test is needed not only in individual clusters, but also in comparison with the effectiveness of forming a competitive graduate of a classical university.

The next important question is dictated by the fact that the effectiveness of educational clusters is possible only if there is a strong social partnership, and this is possible if certain conditions are met.

Firstly, within the framework of one cluster, it is necessary to create a successive subordination of all levels of education in one industry. In modern conditions of integration of educational institutions, the need has long been ripe for the development and implementation of mutually agreed educational programs. Multilevel professional education should be implemented by the participants of the educational cluster, which ensure continuity, interconnection of different levels of education, as well as organizational and subject unity. A number of authors indicate the principles on which multilevel professional education should be based - continuity, openness, completeness and integrity [2]. The continuity of educational programs at different levels allows you to optimally shorten the training period, thereby ensuring the right of a student or listener to study according to an individual curriculum for accelerated learning, within the framework of the educational program being mastered in accordance with the article of the Law on Education. Compliance with this condition also helps to minimize the adaptation time of the student during the transition from one level of education to another, as well as the graduate in the workplace. Based on the research of psychologists, the minimum period of adaptation of a young specialist to a new workplace, sufficient for an employee to be capable of both promptly solving standard tasks and participating in the adoption of strategic tasks, is 6-7 months. Compliance with continuity within the educational cluster will reduce this period to 3-4 months.

Secondly, the educational programs of the participants of the educational cluster must be developed strictly in accordance with the requirements of professional standards. At the same time, programs of different levels of education should be coordinated in their structure and agreed in content.

Third, the principle of corporatism in the interaction of enterprises and teams of educational clusters. Compliance with this principle will avoid the repetition of the content of read disciplines. According to research data, in the implementation of individual basic educational programs of full-time education and programs of additional vocational education, the average percentage of conjugation of these programs reaches 83% [8]. The time that is freed up due to the observance of the principle of corporatism is proposed to be spent on filling gaps in the education of students and (or) on better training of future personnel for a specific industry, by introducing courses developed jointly with potential employers.

In accordance with the above and in order to improve the efficiency of educational clusters as a resource for innovative development of the region, it is now necessary to highlight priority areas of development, such as: development of a methodology for assessing the effectiveness of educational clusters; ensuring the effective organization of the educational cluster environment by creating conditions that will ensure healthy competition of cluster members not only with other educational clusters, but also with each other; providing conditions for sustainable development of existing cluster education initiatives and stimulating the emergence of new initiatives; formation of a system of training and retraining of qualified teaching staff for regional educational clusters; stimulating the attraction of businesses to co-finance innovative educational projects; development of public-private partnerships with the aim of more intensive involvement of private business in the process of choosing directions for educational, innovative and scientific activities of educational clusters; improvement of legal regulation in the field of cluster education.

At the moment, it is indisputable that in the modern conditions of globalization, those regions that maximally show their innovative activity have a competitive advantage [7]. A regional educational cluster can play a significant role in regional innovative development. A properly built model of the educational cluster allows us to take into account the constantly changing needs of the regional labor market and creates conditions for the training of a competitive and competent specialist. This is achieved due to the independence of educational clusters in the choice of professional educational programs and the implementation of cross-cutting curricula that cover the main areas of training for a particular region.

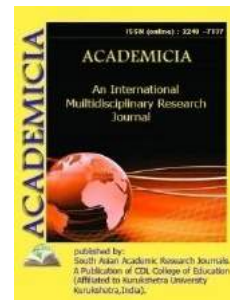
#### BIBLIOGRAPHY:

1. AkramovaSurayoRenatovna. Interpretation of lexical and semantic features of uzbek-tajik words in jamalkamal's poem "Uzbek language. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research JournalYear: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue: 5First page: ( 1434) Last page : ( 1440) Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : [10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00342.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00342.0)
2. Akramova G. R.Modern approaches to the development of critical thinking of students. European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences Vol. 7 No. 11, 2019 ISSN 2056-5852.
3. Akramova G.R., Akramova S.R. Developing critical thinking on elementary class pupils is the most important factor for preparing social relationship. JOURNAL OF CRITICAL REVIEWS. ISSN- 2394-5125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. [Electronic Resource]. URL: <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue/> (date of access: 23.09.2020).
4. AkramovaGulbakhorRenatovna. Psychological and pedagogical foundations for the development of critical thinking of students. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary



- Research Journal Year: 2020, Volume: Vol. 10, Issue 4. First page: (581) Last page : (584)  
Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00184.6
5. AmonovSultonovichUlugmurod. Abdurauffitrat is one of the earliest researchers of Uzbek folklore. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue : 6. First page : ( 669) Last page : ( 673). Online ISSN: 2249-7137. Article DOI : [10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00616.3](https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00616.3)
  6. Jamilova B. S. Safarova N. O. Basics of Uzbek Children's Reading. <http://www.testmagazine.biz/index.php/testmagazine/article/view/573/513>.
  7. KasimovaZeboKhamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year: 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: 9 P. 197-205. Article DOI : [10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01046.0)
  8. Makhmudova Darmonjon Bozorboevna. DESIGN AS A MEANS OF AESTHETIC EDUCATION. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal Year: 2020, Vol. 10 Issue 9. First page: (176) Last page :(182) Online ISSN : 2249-7137.DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01040.
  9. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. journal of critical reviews. ISSN- 2394-5125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
  10. RuziyevaMohichehraYokubovna. About color symbols in folklore. JCR. 2020; 7(17): 461-466 » Abstract » PDF» doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.17.64;
  11. Safarov Firuz Sulaymonovich, Istamova Shohida Maqsudovna. TYPES OF LEXICAL MEANINGS. *Journal of Critical Reviews*. 2020; 7(6): 481-484.
  12. Samarova Shoxista Rabidjanovna, Rakhmonova Muqaddas Qahramanovna, Mirzarahimova Gulnora, Ikromovna, Maratov Temur Gayrat ugli, Kamilov Bobir Sultanovich. Psychological aspects of developingcreative personality and the concept ofredution of creativity to intellect. *JCR*. 2020; 7(17): 498-505.Doi: [10.31838/Jcr.07.17.69](https://doi.org/10.31838/Jcr.07.17.69)
  13. Kasimova Z.Kh. Features Of National Values And Intercultural Communications In The Content Of Humanitarian Education // Bulletin of Science and Education No. 22 (76), 2019. [Electronic resource] .URL: [http://scientificjournal.ru/images/PDF/2019/VNO-76/natsionalnykh\\_1.pdf](http://scientificjournal.ru/images/PDF/2019/VNO-76/natsionalnykh_1.pdf)
  14. Tilavova M.M. Methods Of Forming Diligence In Younger Schoolchildren] // Ii International Scientific Review Of The Problems Of Pedagogy And Psychology (Boston, USA - May 22, 2018). from.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01958.8**

## SYSTEM OF FORMATION OF ORGANIZATIONAL QUALITIES IN YOUNGER STUDENTS

**Komilova Fotima Mahmudovna\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of General Pedagogy,  
Andijan State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, the author tried to identify effective pedagogical and psychological conditions for the formation of organizational abilities and leadership qualities of a person in the educational process, by means of studying, analyzing and generalizing psychological, pedagogical and other methodological literature on the topic under study. the formation of leadership qualities and organizational skills in the ontogenetic development of a person, in particular during primary school age. The relevance of this article, on the one hand, is due to an increase in the level of social need for the formation of these qualities and skills in a growing person, and on the other hand, a low level of attention to these issues in the modern educational system, on the part of the teaching staff, as well as a low level of education in given questions.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Leadership Qualities, Organizational Skills, The Phenomenon Of Leadership, Scientific And Technological Progress, The Specifics Of Leadership At Primary School Age, Personality Formation, The Fundamental Functions Of A Leader*

### INTRODUCTION

In a constantly changing world, modern society is characterized by social instability. Based on this, the problem of the ability of society and the individual to self-organization is actualized. Education is the social institution that can bring orderliness into the life of society, creating conditions for the upbringing of a personality, the characteristic features of which are high organization, initiative in decision-making, the ability to work in a project mode and manage their own life and the activities of others.

Organizational skills are characterized as readiness for consistent, orderly, timely implementation of practical actions with competently selected means to achieve a positive result. The study of the process of forming organizational skills is in the context of both didactics and the theory of education. An important aspect in the study of these skills is the conditions that contribute to the formation of a stable-positive attitude to collective activity, based on the values of self-determination, self-realization, freedom, mutual understanding and understanding, cooperation, support. The orderly development of the children's team largely depends on the formation of organizational skills at each age stage of the child's development. Older adolescence (13-15 years old) is sensitive for the systematic and planned formation of organizational skills, since an older adolescent has theoretical thinking, acquires the value meanings of life and projects his life path. The formation of organizational skills provides an older adolescent with the opportunity to successfully adapt to any group that implements common goals, thereby ensuring a comfortable state and readiness to solve problems in the process of collective life.

The formation of organizational skills occurs in various activities. But, given the fact that the leading activity of a teenager is communication, the content of which is aimed at finding mutual understanding, interaction with peers, the inclusion of older adolescents in the process of school student self-government becomes an effective condition for the formation of these skills.

Student self-government is aimed at the independent organization of the life of students, it is a space for the eventful life of schoolchildren, based on both formal and informal relationships that contribute to an understanding of responsibility for the results of their activities. The process of developing student self-government is effective when guided and supported by educators. However, as shown by surveys of teachers and representatives of the administration of educational institutions in the Tula region, studying the experience of other regions, analyzing the literature, participation in school self-government, support of student self-government are 'professional tasks so far only for deputy directors for educational work and educational organizers. Modern requirements imply the active participation of all subjects of the educational process in the management of an educational institution. This contradiction gives rise to a number of difficulties in the process of the formation of student self-government, associated, on the one hand, with the position of teachers who cannot adequately perceive students as subjects of school life management; on the other hand, the position of students who are not ready to act as organizers of their own activities.

Nevertheless, theoretical and practical prerequisites have been formed for the formation of organizational skills in older adolescents in the process of student self-government. A.C. Makarenko initiated the study of the problem of educating an organizer in a children's collective, his ideas were developed by I.P. Ivanov, A.N. Lutoshkin, M.I. Rozhkov, A.C. Chernyshev and others. Organizational activity and organizational skills became the subject of research by psychologists L.I. Umansky and A.N. Lutoshkin.

One of the age characteristics of a younger student is a lack of will. The child does not have a lot of experience in overcoming 18 difficulties and obstacles in achieving the goal. At the slightest failure, an elementary school student can give up, lose faith in himself and his strength, as a result of which he quit achieving the goal. Also at this age, stubbornness and whims are very often observed. The frequent cause of their occurrence is the features and disadvantages of family education. Very often the child does not know the word "no", all his desires are satisfied

on demand. And when a child finds himself in a new environment for him - the school collective, he begins to show some kind of protest against the rules and requirements that the school puts forward, therefore, as a result, the student becomes stubborn and capricious. Younger students are very emotional. This is due to the fact that, firstly, usually their mental activity is colored by emotions. Literally everything that children observe or do evokes emotions in them. Secondly, students of primary school age do not know how to control their feelings and emotions. Children are very outspoken in expressing various emotions such as grief, sadness, joy, fear, pleasure or displeasure. Thirdly, children of primary school age are emotionally unstable. Their mood changes very often, they may begin to be happy or upset about an event that an adult considers insignificant. Such emotionality disappears over the years, the ability to manage your feelings and emotions develops. Collectivist relationships are easiest to cultivate in early school years. During his studies in elementary school, the child accumulates very important experience for him - work in a group and for a group. Collective tasks or activities, such as preparing for a school holiday, staging a play, and so on, are very effective means. It is here that the child begins to successfully build relationships in the team, which are simply necessary for his future future.

One of the problems facing the primary school teacher is the development of leadership skills in junior schoolchildren. An experimental study of the leadership qualities of young schoolchildren, which we conducted, showed that the majority of second grade students (70%) need additional work to develop leadership qualities. Children with low need special attention 0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14 16 Razavites strongly Developed medium Developed weakly "I am a leader" Indicators of functional leadership in small groups levels of formation of positive leadership qualities (15%), since in the modern world the ability to lead yourself and organize the activities of the group so that everyone is busy, very much in demand. Based on the research data, a set of exercises was developed aimed at increasing the level of development of leadership qualities. One of the main conditions for the successful formation of a leader's personality in a primary school student is the creation of an environment that will be aimed at showing the student's activity and independence. And these conditions must be created by the teacher, who is the main authority of the younger student. For a student of grades I-IV, school begins with a teacher who is for him the organizer and bearer of values, their guide. Attitude towards the teacher is one of the most important indicators of the state of the emotional sphere of a younger student [9]. The primary school teacher should use a democratic style of communication in working with children, which will allow them to show the proper activity and independence. The younger student must learn to organize his own activities, and not act according to the strict plan of the teacher. In the modern elementary school, a systematic activity approach is being implemented. In this case, it is assumed that the student of the initial level takes an active interest in the activities he is engaged in, and also realizes the importance of gaining knowledge, is able to formulate a problem and look for short but effective ways to solve it, analyzes his activities, evaluates successes and determines the causes of errors ... In the course of such training, the child is faced with a "difficulty", that is, with a problem situation that the teacher put him in the classroom. In the course of searching for a solution to this situation, the younger student organizes his own activities, learns to extract information from various sources, analyze it and process it [5].

Such activities are aimed at developing the child's abilities such as organizational. Most often, the search for an answer to the question posed goes in groups or pairs, and not individually, so the younger student organizes not only his own activities, but also the activities of his comrades.

Therefore, it is important that the teacher uses a democratic communication style, otherwise the implementation of this approach will be impossible, and, therefore, the development of leadership qualities in children of primary school age will be difficult. Building the foundations for positive leadership can be done during the weekly classroom hours. Especially for this, we have developed thematic planning of class hours, reflecting the content of the work on the formation and development of leadership qualities of younger students.

The purpose of the class hour is to create conditions for the formation of the foundations of positive leadership qualities, as well as their development. Such class hours should be held once a month to achieve the result on the assigned task. The topics are arranged in such a way that by the last school hour, children should highlight for themselves the main characteristics of a leader, understand what they already possess, and what else needs to be developed and conclude that each of them can become a natural-born team leader. We also developed assignments and exercises for these classroom hours, which the teacher can use ready-made, or can modernize and take only as a basis.

You and I. And the work should begin by explaining to children how to communicate correctly with both peers and elders. To do this, it is proposed to conduct a class hour called "Me and you", during which children will be explained the importance and significance of interpersonal communication. Communication of younger students should be fruitful. Organization and regulation of communication of children in a team is one of the ways of pedagogical management of children as an object and tool of education. Not all communication, however, contributes to the enrichment of the social experience of students and their correct self-awareness.

The specificity of the problems of elementary school students in communication lies in the fact that most of them have an inadequately overestimated self-esteem (which corresponds to the age norm). Pupils are convinced that they should do well, including their relationships with classmates. Therefore, they greatly experience their failures.

Therefore, the teacher needs to structure the work in such a way that students learn to communicate with each other in such a way that there are fewer failures in communication. But if difficulties in communication between schoolchildren do arise, every effort should be made to resolve these difficulties. It is also possible to implement a program called "Me and You", during which children will learn to build interpersonal relationships within the team. The main task of the program is to form a culture of communication. Children will have to learn to listen to each other's opinions, be able to organize work in a group, and not only their own, but also the rest of the team members. The program provides for a wide choice of types and forms of activity of primary schoolchildren, concretizes the results of each year of upbringing, allows students to reveal their abilities, inclinations, individuality.

Leader - who is this? The next class hour can be devoted to who is a leader? What qualities does he possess? This work can be built in the course of the game, where children, completing tasks, gradually learn about who is the real leader in the team. To begin with, children are divided into several teams. Each team receives a sheet of paper on which they need to write a definition of the concept of "leader". This task is given 3 minutes. After that, all definitions are read out, compared, and by joint efforts one definition is created that most fully reveals the concept of "leader". Next, the children perform an exercise called "Tower". It is necessary to build a high

tower from the materials given by the teacher. Before that, one rule is announced: only 1 person can speak in a group. Students need to choose someone who can organize the actions of all team members. The winner is the team in which only 1 person spoke, and whose tower turned out to be high and stable. The next step is to identify the qualities of a true leader. The lesson ends with a reflection on who the real leader is.

To foster positive leadership qualities in children who do not believe in their success as a leader, it is possible to create a chain of different situations that, ultimately, will lead the student to success and make him believe in himself. To begin with, the child needs to be given smaller tasks, gradually moving on to more complex ones, up to the appointment of him as a leader in group tasks. The attitude of peers to this student is also important. The teacher must provide all the conditions for the successful implementation of the situation of success. Also, the teacher should give children more independence. In the development of independence, modern information technologies can have an effective impact as a means of increasing the cognitive interest of primary schoolchildren in educational activities. Such types of independent work as the creation of presentations on subjects, natural science research projects, media essays, various types of tests, the creation of animations and videos, the development of creative projects, the creation of various computer programs for all academic subjects, etc. contribute to the process of increasing the cognitive interest of younger students in the educational activities. It is possible to give children more independence with the help of self-government, during which students independently organize activities that are meaningful to them, manage it, exercise control, evaluate, i.e. self-government provides great opportunities for the development and implementation of leadership qualities. Can you imagine a modern school without self-government? Of course not. Self-government is a dynamic phenomenon in which the main indicator of changes occurring in the team during self-government is the development of students' independence in decision-making and implementation of an action plan drawn up to achieve the goal. At school, it is necessary to create conditions under which each business will awaken and support the activity and initiative of children. A distinctive feature of self-government at school is that the majority of children participate in it, and not a narrow circle of active members. It is carried out with the support and cooperation of teachers and allows to see the result of social activities, which inspires children to continue their activities. The benefits of student self-government become apparent from the very first attempts to "share authority" with children. The teacher offers to choose a business, divide into groups, develop, implement it. Interest arises. All students are included in the process. This is exactly how, with the help of a teacher, a child comprehends the first skills of self-government. Participation in student self-government provides a unique opportunity for each student to develop leadership, communicative qualities, gain experience in organizational and managerial activities. The task of the teacher is the need to help each student to assert themselves, to seek and find their own ways of obtaining an answer to the question of the problem. All work with children should take place in a friendly, cheerful microclimate of the class. It is necessary to take into account the influence of external means of attracting younger schoolchildren to learning: play, visual aids, entertainment, to constantly check and evaluate the work of students. The use of game techniques in the classroom is an important means of developing cognitive interest. Often, as a result of such classes, unsuccessful students begin to show interest and do better, they develop a need to express their point of view, which is very important in elementary grades. Many children show great abilities, initiative, ingenuity.



Game technologies play an essential role in the educational process, namely: train memory, help to acquire new skills and abilities; stimulate mental activity, develop thinking. The knowledge gained by students in the process of a game or competition increases the level of development of the cognitive interests of schoolchildren. During the game activity, the student sets tasks for himself and chooses ways and means of obtaining a solution. Learning various kinds of games, the student becomes more active, purposeful and developed. In the classroom, it is possible to conduct a didactic game, the rules for which will be developed by the teacher in accordance with the topic of the lesson. In the course of such a game, the younger student will be able to show his personal qualities, including the qualities of a leader. After all, each group that will participate in the game must have a leader who will explain the rules to the participants and help resolve disagreements that arise during the game. Today there are many didactic games, among which the teacher can choose the one that is suitable for the students of his class. By analyzing the learning process that proceeds with the help of play activities, the teacher will be able to draw a conclusion about which type of play helped to most effectively obtain the desired result.

Didactic play is a necessary element of the learning process, which develops imagination, thinking, memory in children, gives the younger schoolchildren psychological stability, forms orientation in life situations, and serves to create and unite the children's team. This multifaceted work creates conditions for the development of leadership qualities in children of primary school age. Thus, as a conclusion, we can say that the development of positive leadership qualities in primary school students is an important component of the teacher's work. Correctly organized work in educational and extracurricular activities contributes to the gradual development of leadership qualities in younger students. Undoubtedly, elementary school students must believe in themselves and in their success, then they will be able to achieve their goals. And the recommendations we have developed will help teachers form positive leadership qualities in a younger student, which will only develop in the future.

The development of a younger student as a positive leader depends on many factors, including biological and social. In the second paragraph, the age characteristics of primary school students are detailed. It was concluded that it will be easiest for a child of primary school age to form the qualities necessary for a leader, because it is at this age that a noticeable formation of the personality of a younger student begins. He has not yet formed standards of behavior. A child at this age is like a mass for sculpting, so you should never miss such an opportunity. If a younger schoolchild has noticeable inclinations of a leader, then they should be properly developed so that in the future the child will become a real leader, and not a "player" who will always hide behind a mask.

## LITERATURE

1. Andreeva, G.M. Social Psychology. Textbook for universities [Text] / G.M. Andreeva - M.: Aspect-Press, 2008 - 363 p.
2. Bozhovich, L.I. Personality and its formation in childhood [Text] / L.I. Bozovic - M.: Education 2008 - 464 p.
3. Vardanyan, A.U. The essence of educational activity in the formation of creative thinking of students [Text] / A.U. Vardanyan, G.A. Vardanyan // Formation of creative thinking of



schoolchildren in educational activities6 Interuniversity. Sat. scientific. tr. - M.: Ufa, 1985 - 163 p.

4. Vikulova, M.A. Pedagogical conditions for the formation of the leadership qualities of a child's personality [Text]: author. candidate ped. Sciences: 13.00.01. / M.A. Vikulova; Research Center for Family and Childhood. - Nizhny Novgorod, 1997.-- 24 p.

5. Vorsina, N.N. System-activity approach in teaching and upbringing of younger students [Text] / N.N. Vorsina // Primary school. - 2014. - No. 6.

6. Gabai, T.V. Educational activity and its means [Text] / T.V. Gabai - M., 1988 - 254 p.

7. Gorshkova, V.V. Interpretations of the pedagogical concept of John Dewey in the Russian pedagogy of the 20-30s. XX century. [Text] / V.V. Gorshkova // Pedagogy. - 2009. - No. 1.

8. Groisman, A.L. Psychological mechanisms of regulation of social behavior [Text] / A.L. Groisman - Moscow: Nauka Publishing House, 2011 - 339 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01959.X**

## MODERN ASPECTS OF PEDAGOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY IN PRESCHOOL EDUCATION

**Maripova Nodira Hamidovna\***

\*Teacher,  
Department of Preschool Education,  
Faculty of Preschool and Primary Education,  
Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute, Tashkent Region,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides an overview of scientific concepts and approaches that characterize modern preschool education. The essence of the concept of "intrinsic value of preschool childhood" in modern academic science is shown. The necessity of creating conditions for a full-fledged living of the preschool period of childhood is substantiated. The content and features of the social situation of development in preschool age are analyzed, the key positions of modern preschool pedagogy on the specificity of human development in preschool age are highlighted.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Amplification Of Child Development, Humanization, Preschool Childhood, Educational Process, Social Situation Of Development, Socio-Cultural Conditions, Intrinsic Value, Specifically Children's Activities*

### INTRODUCTION

At present, significant changes have occurred in the pedagogy and psychology of preschool education, taking into account the requirements of the time. One of the leading directions of scientific research today is the development of a model for the process of integral development of the personality of a preschooler child.

This problem is multifaceted and involves such areas as the study of the mechanisms of mental development of preschoolers and the design on this basis of psychological and pedagogical support for their personal formation and development.

The scientific interests of modern pedagogy and psychology are aimed at studying the inner world of a child, the mechanisms of his self-knowledge, the subject position of the future student, the laws of socialization processes in the modern information space.

It is known that all cultural values accumulated by mankind are the result of creative activity, which means that the future will be determined by the creative potential of the younger generation.

Modern progressive trends in child psychology and pedagogy define productive activity as a condition for personality creativity. Moreover, the approaches and techniques differ among themselves.

So, some researchers (V. Glotser), (Bu Jefferson) believe that any interference in the process of a child's creativity harms the individual expression of the personality, because creativity is a spontaneous process. The role of the educator then is to protect the child from external influences, thereby preserving the originality of creativity.

Other researchers, such as A.V. Zaporozhets, N.A. Vetlugina, T.G. Kazakova, without denying the importance of intuition and originality, consider the necessary intervention of an adult. It depends on the teacher in the kindergarten whether the child will be able to fully reveal his creative abilities, since he has to make his choice in favor of one method or another, create his own methods and techniques of interaction in accordance with the situation and the individual psychological characteristics of the child. It should be borne in mind that the creativity of children can be neither compulsory nor compulsory.

Moreover, according to L.S. Vygotsky, the principle of freedom must be observed, which is a prerequisite for any creativity.

The experience of the teacher's work convinced me that for the child, it is not so much the result that is important as the process, as the opportunity for self-expression and self-discovery as a person. The intuition acquired during the period of work in a child care institution helps me to navigate whether the child needs support, approval at one time or another of his creative creation. It depends on many factors, such as individual psychological characteristics of the personality, working conditions, the child's well-being, etc.

However, the presence of the caregiver, his own personal qualities are always very significant for the child. It is also important that the teacher is most often a woman.

In this regard, as well as the urgency of the problem, gender education, it should be taken into account that the conducted diagnostic examination to determine the level of formation of sex-role socialization of children revealed an average and low level of knowledge on this issue.

A serious gap has formed in the family and in pedagogy, which must be closed. That is why preschool children's institutions have created the necessary conditions for gender socialization of children at an early age.

New effective pedagogical technologies have appeared in the field of gender education of children. I believe that gender education should permeate the entire system of preschool education, be present in one way or another in any occupation. Then these concepts will be fixed in the child at the subconscious level and persist throughout life. Elements of gender education can take place in a game, a walk, any process or action, in actions.

I have developed a competition game "Boys are strong, girls are skillful", prepared a report for the parent meeting "Games for boys and girls", since for the full upbringing of a child it is important that parents are literate in matters of gender education.

In the conditions of joint education of boys and girls, it is considered a very important pedagogical task to overcome the disunity between them and the organization of joint games.

During play, children act together, but in accordance with gender characteristics. Thus, having studied modern methodological literature, as well as in the course of acquiring my own experience, I came to the following conclusions.

Among the modern principles of psychology, the most important in the upbringing of preschoolers are the following: humanity, individualization, self-development, variability and harmonization. Guided by these principles, I have developed a set of games and exercises that contribute to the development of skills and abilities necessary for the child's social adaptation to rapidly changing living conditions. It is important to develop in children, in the course of psychological and pedagogical support, such qualities as self-confidence, flexibility of thinking, creativity, commitment, kindness and honesty.

To make the child's life as comfortable as possible, to provide conditions for the self-development of all spheres of his personality through the most significant ways of activity, to stimulate creative activity and initiative, to ensure the realization of his basic needs and interests - these are the main conditions for the full development of a preschooler's personality.

The concept, opposite in meaning, is intensification, acceleration, that is, artificial acceleration of child development through the introduction of early school teaching in reading, counting, writing, a foreign language, etc. and the forced "coaching" of children. Supporters of this concept are convinced that super-early education will ensure further success in the development of the school curriculum by children and professional self-determination. However, as studies of scientists show, the practice of compulsory education of children too early leads to a loss of educational motivation and cognitive interest and, as a consequence, to the emergence of school maladjustment and neuroses.

Standing firmly on the position of amplifying child development, domestic preschool pedagogy proclaims the priority of specifically children's types of activity: play, cognitive research, artistic and aesthetic, etc. in personality development, because, as you know, human development is impossible outside of activity. It should be emphasized that the presence of knowledge in a child is not a guarantee of successful learning, the ability to independently acquire and apply them in practical and cognitive activities is much more important. Scientists place special emphasis on the assimilation of culturally developed means by the child in the process of education, which regulate the process of child development. Independent and creative in nature, the process of mastering these means by a child must be specially and competently organized. A developing effect is achieved only when the activity remains self-directed and creative. On this basis, one should not use a role-playing game to teach children new knowledge and skills - these functions are successfully performed by didactic games.

A preschooler is an intensively developing organism, and it is this feature that largely determines the significance of the preschool period of life. The specificity of preschool age lies in the fact that the achievements of children are determined not by the totality of formed knowledge,

abilities, skills, but by the system of personal qualities that ensure positive socialization and, above all, the success of school education.

Today, it is necessary to introduce such forms of work with children that will allow preschoolers to be taught in a non-directive entertaining form and at the same time will contribute to the development of their cognitive motivation.

The social situation of development is one of the central concepts of "First step", which is understood as the existing system of the child's relationship with the surrounding social world.

The social situation of development provides the dynamics of the mental development of the preschooler, determines the conditions and ways of its development in various types of children's activities, acquired psychological neoplasms.

It is important to realize that in each age period there is a special specific social situation of development, the study of which provides an understanding of the dynamics of age development and the prerequisites for the emergence of psychological neoplasms. The most important neoplasms of preschool childhood, according to domestic scientists, are visual-figurative thinking, the ability to substitute, arbitrariness of behavior and cognitive processes, creative activity, etc.

In each social situation of development, a certain leading type of children's activity arises and develops. The social situation of the development of the modern preschooler is characterized by a number of features. Thus, the great openness of the world, the availability of various sources of information, often negative and / or not appropriate for age, makes it difficult for a preschooler to select adequate models of behavior in a given situation. The complexity and variability of the surrounding world, the intensity and inconsistency of the flow of information lead to early maturation of children, the mastery of a complex toolkit for understanding the world already at the stage of preschool childhood.

The development of a preschooler child does not take place in a vacuum, but in a certain socio-cultural space, understood in preschool pedagogy as a specific social environment immediately surrounding the child, ensuring his interaction with social culture.

The creation of an optimal socio-cultural environment that ensures the full and harmonious development of a preschooler is designated as one of the fundamental principles: "familiarizing children with sociocultural norms, traditions of the family, society and the state, taking into account the ethnocultural situation of children's development." The standard puts forward the task of familiarizing preschoolers with spiritual, moral and sociocultural values, socially approved rules and norms of productive interaction with adults and peers.

The modern socio-cultural space of a preschooler is, first of all, a family, his parents and relatives around him. Studies have shown that in order to create an optimal social situation for the development of children, taking into account the specifics of preschool age, it is necessary to ensure the interaction of public preschool education with family education, to actively involve parents in the educational activities of a preschool organization. Moreover, this should not be a simple visit by parents to holidays and meetings in kindergarten, but an interactive interaction between two subjects of the formation of a child's personality, based on dialogue, the creation of educational projects, taking into account the study of the needs of the family and support of its educational initiatives. Preschool education aims at organizing an educational environment in

kindergarten that will ensure the creation of conditions for maximum participation of parents in the educational process as its active subjects.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Mirziyoyev Sh.M. (04/29/2019). Concept for the development of the system of public education of the Republic of Uzbekistan until 2030.
2. Popova, D. V. (2019). Podgotov kakon kuren to sposobnogos petsialistadoshkol'nogoobrazovaniya v otkrytomobrazovatel'nomprostranstve. Voprosy doshkol'noipedagogiki, (8), 1-2. (in Russian).
3. Yalunina, E. N., & Foteeva, N. A. (2016). Metodyotsenkikonkurentosposobnostidoshkolnogoobrazovatel'nogouchrezhdeniya [Methods for assessment of competitiveness of the pre-school educational institution]. Creative Economy, 10(7). <https://doi.org/10.18334/ce.10.7.35362> (in Russian).
4. Abash^ V. V. 2016. Experience of Formation of Professional Competence of Future Teachers of Preschool Education at the University. ScientificReview. PedagogicalSciences, (6), 712. (inRussian).





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01960.6**

## THE MAIN FEATURES OF THE COLLOQUIAL STYLE OF MODERN RUSSIAN

**Sidirova Janar Umirbekovna\***

\*Lecturer,

Department of Russian Language and Literature,  
Navai State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the main features of the conversational style of the modern Russian language. The article is to examine the features of the colloquial style of the modern Russian language. The definition of style depends on understanding the language. In linguistics, such features of language as its social essence, communicative function, reflective and cognitive ability, and systemic character are definitely distinguished.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Colloquial Style, Contemporary Russian Language, Language Understanding, Linguistics, Social Essence, Communicative Function, Reflective and Cognitive ability, Systemic Character.*

### INTRODUCTION

Conversational style (colloquial speech) is used in a wide range of personal, that is, informal, off-duty relationships. This style is often called colloquial and everyday, but it would be more accurate to call it colloquial, since it is not limited only to the everyday side, but is used as a means of communication in almost all spheres of life - family, industrial, socio-political, educational, scientific, cultural, sports.

The function of the conversational style is the function of communication in its "original" form. Speech is generated by the needs of direct communication between two interlocutors or more and acts as a means of such communication; it is created in the process of speaking and depends on the response of the interlocutor - speech, facial expressions, etc.

Intonation, logical stress, tempo, pauses play a huge role in sounding speech. In conditions of easy communication, a person, to a much greater extent than in the presence of official relations, has the opportunity to show his personal qualities - temperament, emotionality, sympathy, which

saturates his speech with emotional and stylistically colored (mainly stylistically reduced) words, expressions, morphological forms and syntactic constructions.

In colloquial speech, the function of communication can be supplemented by the function of the message or the function of influence. However, both the message and the impact are manifested in direct communication, and therefore occupy a subordinate position.

The most common factors in conversational and everyday style are the personal, informal nature of the relationship between the participants in communication; their direct participation in communication; continuation of speech in the process of communication without preliminary preparation.

Although these factors are closely related to each other, their role in the formation of the proper linguistic features of the spoken style is far from homogeneous: the last two factors - direct participation in communication and unpreparedness of communication - are closely related to the oral form of speech and are generated by it, while the first factor is the personal, informal nature of the relationship - also applies in written communication, for example, in personal correspondence. On the contrary, in oral communication, the relations between its participants can be official, official, "impersonal."

Linguistic means used during personal, everyday, informal relations between speakers are characterized by additional shades - ease, a sharper evaluative moment, greater emotionality compared to neutral or book equivalents, i.e. these language means are spoken.

Such linguistic means are widely used outside of colloquial speech - in artistic and journalistic, as well as scientific texts.

The norms of the colloquial and everyday style in oral form differ significantly from the norms of other functional styles, for which the written form is the determining (although not the only one). The norms of the colloquial-everyday style are not established and are not officially regulated, that is, they are not subject to codification, which gives rise to the illusion, very widespread among non-specialists, that colloquial speech does not have a norm at all: whatever you say, okay. However, the very fact of automatic reproduction of ready-made structures in speech.

Phraseological turns, all sorts of stamps, i.e. standardized linguistic means, corresponding to certain standard speech situations, testifies to the imaginary or, at least, limited "freedom" of the speaker.

Colloquial speech obeys strict laws, has its own rules and norms, as evidenced by the fact that the factors of the book and in general written speech are perceived in colloquial speech as alien. Strict (although unconscious adherence to ready-made standards is the norm of unprepared oral speech.

On the other hand, the unpreparedness of the speech act, its attachment to the situation, along with the lack of a clear idea of the norm, determine a very wide freedom in the choice of options. The boundaries of the norm are becoming unstable, vague, the normativity itself is sharply weakening. Spontaneous everyday speech, consisting of short replicas, dialogical speech allows significant deviations from generally accepted norms due to its inherent impulsive nature.

Colloquial vocabulary. Colloquial vocabulary is divided into two large groups: 1) common colloquial words; 2) colloquial words, socially or dialectically limited.

Common vocabulary, in turn, is divided into colloquial-literary (bound by the norms of literary use) and colloquial everyday (not bound by strict norms of use), common language adjoins the latter.

The vernacular vocabulary is also heterogeneous: 1) vernacular, which is on the verge of literary use, not rude in its essence, somewhat familiar, everyday, for example: *картошка* instead *картофель*, *смекалка* instead *сообразительность*, *сделаться* instead *случиться*, *проштрафиться* instead *провиниться*; 2) colloquial non-literary, rude, for example: *подъезжать* instead *добиваться*, *шлепнуться* instead *упасть*, *плести* instead *говорить несурезно*, *таскаться*, *шляться* instead *ходить без дела*; this includes the actual vulgarisms and swear words: *бельмы* (глаза), *околеть*, *подохнуть*; *хлыщ*, *холуй* etc. Such words are used for purposes – usually when depicting negative phenomena of life.

Colloquial vocabulary, socially or dialectically restricted, includes lexical groups such as colloquial profession alisms (for example, the names of varieties of brown bear: *стервятник*, *овсяник*, *муравьятник* и др.), диалектизмы (*гуторить* – *говорить*, *векиша* – *белка*, *стерня* – *жнивье*), slang vocabulary (*плезир* – *удовольствие*, *забава*; *плер* – *природа*), argot (*расколоться* – *предать*; *салаги*, *салажонок* – *молодой, неопытный*; *корочки* – *ботинки*). Many jargonisms arose even before the revolution in the speech of the ruling classes; some argotisms survived from the speech use of declassed elements. Slang vocabulary can also be associated with the general age of generations (for example, in the language of youth: *шпаргалка*, *пара* (двойка)). All these categories of vocabulary have a narrow sphere of distribution, in expressive terms they are characterized by extreme snowiness. The main lexical layer of the colloquial style is made up of commonly used words, both colloquial and vernacular. Both of these categories of words are close to each other, the line between them is unsteady and flexible, and sometimes even elusive, it's not for nothing that in different dictionaries many words are supplied with different marks

In the "Dictionary of the Russian Language" the boundaries of the colloquial vocabulary have been expanded: many words marked in other dictionaries as colloquial are classified as colloquial. Some colloquial words in dictionaries have a double label - colloquial and regional, since many common dialectisms pass into the category of simple words. The colloquial style is characterized by the predominance of words with an emotionally expressive coloring, labeled "affectionate", "playful", "abusive", "ironic", "diminutive", "contemptuous", etc.

In a colloquial style, words with a specific meaning are usually used (*кладовка*, *раздевалка*), names of persons (*болтун*, *лежебока*) and much less often - words with abstract meaning (*верхозглядство*, *похвальба*, *бессмыслица*). In addition to specifically colloquial words (*крохобор*, *огорошить*), there are words that are colloquial only in one of the figurative meanings, and 8 others are perceived as stylistically neutral (for example, the verb to unfold in the meaning "to lose the ability to restrain"). Colloquial words, as a rule, are synonymous with neutral and relatively rarely - with books. Sometimes there is also a complete correspondence of stylistic opposites (for example: *очи* – *глаза* – *гяделки*).

The morphology of the conversational style. Distinctive features of the morphology of the colloquial-everyday style are associated with the peculiarities of the functioning of the parts of speech in it. The relative activity of morphological categories of words and individual word forms in colloquial everyday style is different than in other functional styles. Verb forms such as participle and gerunds are practically not used in colloquial speech. The absence of gerunds can to some extent be compensated for by the second predicate expressing the "accompanying" sign: «Ася *жупишу*»; «У них *наказывают*, а я *жалею* не *наказываю*»; «В *жугу*: *идет* *и* *атается*». The well-known analogy (but, of course, not identity) with turns of the type «Достань, пожалуйста, плоскогубцы, которые *лежат* на *полке*» (от: «*лежащие* на *полке*») make up the construction: «Достань, пожалуйста, плоскогубцы... *вон там* на *полке* *лежат*» (от: «*вон там* на *полке*»).

In colloquial speech, the forms in -a (-ya), (-v) shi (si), reminiscent of the gerunds, are used: "I lay all Monday without getting up", "go further without turning to the store." Such forms are considered adverbs of the adverbial type. Forms of the type: "Is he a knowledgeable specialist?" - of course, are adjectives.

Different than in other styles is the ratio in colloquial style of full and short adjectives. Short forms of most qualitative adjectives are not used, preference is given to short adjectives of the type grateful, faithful, satisfied, needed, for which full forms are not characteristic, as well as adjectives meaning the discrepancy between the measure and the quality, such as "Dress is short for you".

In the colloquial-everyday style, non-significant words (pronouns, particles) have become more common; significant words are used less often. With the situational attachment of colloquial speech, pronouns with their generalized semantics are used instead of nouns and adjectives: "Be kind, get me that ... well ... what's on the top shelf ... on the left" (book), "And what is he? - Yes, such ... you know ...", "Hello ... it's you ... and where is he?" and so on. Almost in 25% of cases, non-significant words are used not so much to express some shades of meaning as to fill in the pauses forced in colloquial speech: "Well ... if you came ... well ... be, well ... consider yourself a guest "; "Well ... I don't know ... do as you want"; "But Pavel is right ... and after all, he ... he found ... it means ... he solved the problem."

According to E.A. Stolyarova, nouns in colloquial speech are on average 142 per 1000 words, while in artistic speech - 290, in oral speech - 295, in written scientific speech - 386; there are 39-82-114-152 adjectives per 1000 words, respectively.

Among the case word forms of a noun, the most active form is the nominative case, which is explained by the peculiarities of the colloquial syntax, i.e. the prevalence of designs with a "nominative theme" ("buy there ... well, kefir, cheese ... yes ... here's another ... sausage ... don't forget it"; "And the Palace of Congresses ... did you get there? "), As well as the use of nouns in the nominative case with all sorts of additions, clarifications (" And you go straight, right ... there is such a house ... so you are by "; " Well, you can't remember everyone ... Umida .. I know her ").

In colloquial speech, a certain group of real nouns is used in counting form in the meaning of "a portion of this substance": two milk (two bags or bottles), two sour cream, two borscht, etc.

The feminine gender is also activated when designating a profession, position: cashier (instead of the official “cashier”), librarian (instead of “librarian”), doctor (instead of “doctor”).

Colloquial style syntax. The most peculiar feature of the colloquial style is its syntax. And this is not surprising: the unpreparedness of colloquial speech is especially strongly reflected in its syntax.

Direct contact of the participants in a speech act, instant accounting of the interlocutor's extra-linguistic reaction (facial expressions, gestures, etc.), communication in the form of a dialogue, attachment to the situation cause various kinds of incompleteness and incompleteness of the message.

In colloquial speech, in particular, are widespread

Structures capable of performing functions and missing parts

Statements - for example, the so-called main independent and subordinate independent. So, at the end of a conversation that touches on complex, conflict issues, the solution of which turned out to be problematic, or even after a considerable time after such a conversation, the person says: "Oh, I don't know, I don't know." Due to its special intonation, this structure performs the function of not only the main, but also an unsubstituted subordinate clause: "... what will happen next (... what will come of it)". There are even more reasons to talk about the main independent, when the sentence uses such a pronoun or an adverb like this, that is, indicative words, after which, however, in this case there are no subordinate clauses: "Your hands are not so dirty ...", "I can sew this way ..."

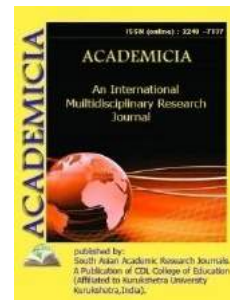
Sentences are used as "independent subordinate clauses" only in those cases when the content of the unsubstituted principal included in them finds expression in intonation and union or union word or is prompted by the very structure of the sentence: what is it, what is not it (instead of "It does not matter what is she, that she is not ").

In colloquial speech, there is no strictly fixed arrangement of the components of a phrase, therefore, the main means of actual division is not word order, but intonation and logical stress. This does not mean at all that in colloquial speech the order of words does not play a role at all in the expression of actual division. There are certain tendencies here: the informatively important part of the statement is located as close as possible to the beginning of the sentence; there is a tendency to preposition that part of the syntactic union that is more strongly accented (while book-literary speech is characterized by the opposite principle, corresponding to the rhythmic-intonational structure of book-literary speech - the postposition of the member that is more emphasized). For example: I like this theater very much (in a neutral written speech it would sound like this: I like this theater very much); In Sochi ... no ... I won't go to Sochi; It was a difficult year, difficult; Oddly enough, but he gets tired more than two hundred meters after a hundred meters. The active means of the actual division of colloquial speech are special excretory words and repetitions: And what about the teachers' council? Will not be today ?; For how many years he has been resting every year in Gelendzhik ... in Gelendzhik.

## LITERATURE

1. Peshkovskiy A.M. Objective informative point of view and language // Selected work, Moscow, 1959, page 58.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01961.8**

## IMPROVING THE SPATIAL IMAGINATION AND LOGICAL THINKING OF STUDENTS

**Bobonazarov Sherali Ulugmurodovich\*; Jalolov Shavkat Chorievich\*\*;  
Gadoev Ibrahim Niyazovich\*\*\***

<sup>1,3</sup>Teachers,  
Faculty of Art History,  
Department of Fine Arts and Engineering Graphics,  
Navoi State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides a definition of spatial thinking, lists the skills for the formation of students' spatial imagination, as well as defines the levels of the formed spatial representation. The technologies that allow mastering a greater amount of knowledge and skills in much less time and improving the quality of the results of educational work are presented.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Spatial Thinking, Detail Analysis, Image Creation, Spatial Image.*

### INTRODUCTION

The development of spatial thinking occurs in the process of mastering the knowledge accumulated by humanity by the child and is one of the essential characteristics of the ontogenesis of the child's psyche. A high level of development of spatial thinking is a prerequisite for the successful assimilation of a variety of general and special technical disciplines at all stages of training, thereby emphasizing the relevance of this research topic.

Spatial thinking is the highest mental function, its formation is carried out through the person's mastery of objective activity, as well as in the learning process.

Spatial thinking is an essential component in preparing for practical work in many specialties.

According to many researchers, the practice of teaching constantly reveals a weak development of the spatial thinking of students, from elementary school to university.



In addition, the experience of teachers of secondary and higher educational institutions, as well as psychologists and educational researchers (Episheva O.B. and Krupich V.I., Volodarskaya I.A.) shows that students often do not cope with tasks as theoretical, and of a practical nature, requiring for their solution a formed specific type of mental activity that provides an analysis of spatial properties. Deficiencies in this area of education affect student performance in various school subjects such as technology, visual arts.

All this indicates that the secondary general education school does not create sufficient conditions for the development of spatial thinking, since school instruction is structured in such a way that verbal-logical thinking is predominantly developed. Although this corresponds to the tendencies in the development of children's thinking, it impoverishes the intelligence of the child.

Spatial thinking is a specific type of mental activity that is necessary for solving problems that require orientation in space (both visible and imaginary) and is based on the analysis of spatial properties and relationships of real objects or their graphic images. We can say that spatial thinking, as a component in solving practical tasks related to orientation on the ground, in the world of things and natural phenomena is formed much earlier than figurative thinking. This is especially pronounced in early ontogeny. Based on the theoretical provisions of S.L. Rubinstein, I.S. Yakimanskaya implemented an approach to the study of spatial thinking as a dynamic unity of subjective and objective, their close and indissoluble mutual enrichment in the process of activity [5].

It is shown that the forms and levels of spatial thinking are determined, on the one hand, by the objective content of the material (by the nature of its visibility, convention, generalization), and, on the other hand, by the cognitive activity of the subject, which is realized in the process of solving problems that require the creation of spatial images and their operation. ... The level of this activity depends on the subject's mastery of the means of activity, i.e. ways of presentation.

The main content of this type is the operation of spatial images in the process of solving problems (geometric, graphic, constructive, technical, technological, etc.) based on the creation of these images by perceiving (or imagining) the spatial properties and relationships of objects

The whole variety of cases of manipulating spatial images can be reduced to three main ones:

- 1) Cases leading to a change in the position of an imaginary object;
- 2) Changing its structure;
- 3) a combination of these transformations.

Let's dwell on the description of each type of operation:

The first type of operation is characterized by the fact that the initial image, already created on a visual graphic basis, is mentally modified in the process of solving the problem of movement in accordance with the conditions of the problem.

These changes concern mainly the spatial position and do not affect the structural features of the image.

Typical cases of such an operation are various mental rotations, displacements of an already created image of an object, as a result of which it significantly changes. It turns out, as it were, a new image, different from the one that was created on the basis of a conventional image that

remains objectively unchanged. Such an initial operation (leading to a change in its spatial position) is used in the process of solving various geometric and graphic problems.

An example of a task for this type of operation: “specify several symmetrical letters, words, sentences”.

The second type of operation is characterized by the fact that the original image under the influence of the task is transformed mainly in terms of structure. This is achieved due to various transformations of the original image by mentally rearranging its constituent elements using various techniques of overlaying, combining, adding (truncating), etc. In the second type of operation, the image changes so much that it becomes little similar to the original.

Here is an example of a task for this type of operation: “In trapezoid ABCD, point K - the midpoint of side AB - is connected to point C. Imagine that the trapezoid is cut along line KC and triangle CBK is rotated around point K so that the segments KB and KA coincide. What shape has the trapezium become? Draw it. ”

The degree of novelty of the created image in this case is much higher than that observed in the first type of operation, since the original image undergoes a more radical transformation here. Mental activity is also much higher, since all transformations of the image are carried out, as a rule, in the mind, without direct reliance on the image. All the transformations made and their results have to be kept in memory, as if to see them with the mind's eye.

The third type of operation is characterized by the fact that the transformations of the original image are performed for a long time and repeatedly. They represent a whole series of mental actions, successively replacing each other and are aimed at transforming the original image simultaneously both in spatial position and in structure.

Three types of manipulating with spatial images can be considered as specific levels of development of spatial thinking, since in one case the problem is solved only by simple transformation of the image, and in the other - by creating a fundamentally new image, and the degree of this novelty and the mechanism of its formation may be different. The development of tasks that provide for the main types of operating in the initial way in the process of solving a problem can therefore serve diagnostic purposes. Students are sharply differentiated in the ability to quickly, accurately and correctly operate with images that differ from each other in generalization, abstractness, schematicity, in the degree of freedom and ease of transition from one graphic image to another; in the ability to "recode" them, regardless of the extent of their clarity, graphic ways of displaying.

In the process of activity, a person identifies spatial relationships in the perceived space, reflects them in representations or concepts, but he often has to not only fix them and accordingly regulate his activities, but also predict new relationships that were not previously perceived. On the basis of sensory cognition of given spatial relationships with the help of a complex system of mental actions, a person creates new spatial images and expresses them in verbal or graphic form (in the form of a diagram, drawings, sketches).

Image formation is an active purposeful process of solving a certain cognitive task. The image captures the sides and properties of objects that are necessary for human activity.

Spatial thinking is a complex mental formation that has an independent line of development at all stages of ontogenesis. Arising in the depths of practical activity (when orienting on the ground, when performing measuring work), it gradually turned into an independent type of theoretical activity in the process of human historical development.

However, spatial thinking is characterized not only by the creation of appropriate images, but also by their operation, "re-coding", which occurs on the basis of representation.

A meaningful analysis of spatial thinking as a special type of mental activity that provides the creation of spatial images and their operation in the process of solving various practical and theoretical problems.

Where the image captures the sides and properties of objects that are necessary for human activity; action is a necessary condition for the formation of practical generalizations, situational meanings, comprehension of learning situations and the transfer of new forms of behavior and actions into a new situation. The concept is viewed as a product of mental actions, which is formed, developed and expressed by a person using words.

The spatial images used by thinking should be dynamic, mobile, and operational. These qualities follow from the conditions for their creation and operation. The mobility, dynamism of images is due to the fact that in the process of solving problems, a constant transition from volumetric (three-dimensional) images to planar (two-dimensional and vice versa, from the perception of real objects to their graphic images) is required.

The initial visibility is only the primary basis for creating an image. In the process of solving the problem, the image is repeatedly transformed. Its transformation is closely connected not only with the preservation of the image in memory, but also with the use of the conceptual apparatus that determines the ways of transforming the image in the logic of the problem. The creation of images ensures the accumulation of ideas, which in relation to thinking are the initial base, a necessary condition for its implementation. In general, in psychology, representations are understood as images of events, objects or phenomena that arise on the basis of their recollection or active imagination.

The transition to the formation of an image according to representation is characterized both by the complication of the forms of perceptual activity themselves, and by a change in the conditions for its course. The productivity of the process takes on new features here. This is due to the fact that the creation of an image by representation is carried out mainly in the absence of an object and is provided by transformative activity aimed at mentally modifying the object of perception (or data from past sensory experience). The implementation of these mental transformations is achieved by a special activity of representation, consisting in the deliberate and voluntary reproduction of the image and mental operation with it in solving the task. The activity of the presentation is considered as a psychological mechanism of spatial thinking, which ensures the recoding of images, the use of different reference systems, the operation of various properties and attributes in the process of solving problems: shape, size, spatial relations of objects. All this activity is carried out mainly in a figurative form, as well as as a basis for spatial thinking, distinguishing it from figurative thinking and proceeding in various forms and at different levels.

As a more independent activity, the activity of representation appears in the process of creating an image by means of a mental transformation of its visual basis. It has a clear structure, expressed in a certain system of actions, the sequence of their implementation. Its result is the creation of a view.

This activity is characterized by:

Special conditions for creating an image (abstraction from the visual basis);

The content of the performance of the presentation (transformation of existing images);

The level of complexity of its implementation (transformations are carried out in the mind according to the idea, they are repeated transformations, a whole system). It is a prerequisite for solving design and technical problems.

The above provisions define the activity of representation as “the basis of interrelated processes - the creation of spatial images and their operation, but the structure of this activity, the conditions for its implementation, are different in both cases. In the first case, this activity is aimed at creating a spatial image. In the other - for its processing (mental modification, transformation) in accordance with the task at hand (cases of simple operation of an image that do not lead to its change are not considered here).

From all of the above, it follows that spatial thinking is a specific type of mental activity aimed at solving problems that require orientation in practical and theoretical space (both visible and imaginary).

In its most developed forms, this is the operation of generalized images and relations both between them and between the elements within them, in which spatial properties and relations are fixed.

Operating with the initial images created on a different graphic basis, thinking ensures their transformation and the creation of new images that differ from the original ones; shape, size and spatial relationships; spatial images in visible or imaginary space (on a plane).

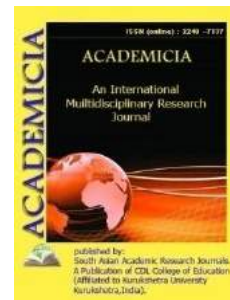
In the image, as the main operational unit of spatial thinking, the spatial characteristics of the object (shape, size, mutual position of the constituent elements, etc.) are presented. By its structure, spatial thinking is a multilevel formation. Which includes elements of different content and level of development.

The structure of spatial thinking depends on the content of visual (graphic) material, the specifics of the task, the nature, activity of the representation (methods of creating spatial images and operating them).

## LITERATURE

1. Anisimov N.N. and other textbook for technical schools, 3rd ed., revised. and add. - M.: Sroyizdat, 2003.-- 368 p.
2. Bezrukova V.S. Pedagogy. Projective pedagogy. - Yekaterinburg: "Business Book", 2005. - P. 11-13.
3. Babansky Yu.K. Pedagogy. - M.: Education, 2004. - S. 33-37.
4. Bolotina L.R. Development of students' thinking // Primary school - 1994. - № 11.

5. Volkov I.P. Introduction to creativity. - M.: Education, 2002. - S. 59–64.
6. E.V. Zaika, N.P. Nazarova, I.A. Marenich. / "Questions of Psychology" –1995. - No. 1.
7. Kaplunovich I. Levels of cognitive activity. // Mathematics - 2003. - № 1 - P. 2 - 4.
8. Kaplunovich I. Levels of cognitive activity. // Mathematics - 2003. - № 1 - P. 2 - 4.
9. Mukhina V.S. Developmental psychology: phenomenology of development, childhood, adolescence: Textbook. for stud. Universities. - 7th ed., Stereotype. / V.S. Mukhina - M.: Ed. Center "Academy", 2002. - 456 p.
10. Obukhova L.F. Child psychology: theories, facts, problems. / L.F. Obukhova // M.: Trivola, 1996. -- 360 p.
11. Pavlova A.A., Korzinova E.I. High school graphics. - M.: Vados, 2003. - S. 56–58.
12. Ponomarev Ya.A. Knowledge, thinking and mental development. Moscow, 1967. 200 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01962.X**

## INDIVIDUAL TYPOLOGICAL FEATURES OF STUDENTS' MEMORY IN THE CONTEXT OF LEARNING FOREIGN LANGUAGES

**Ikromov Oybek Ibragimovich\***

\*Lecturer,  
Department of Pedagogy and Psychology,  
Navai State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The problem of using individual psychological characteristics of students is considered, namely the development of linguistic abilities. In the process of teaching a foreign language. Age features of students' thinking processes are considered. Various points of view on the issue of linguistic abilities are analyzed. As a result of the analysis, the author makes a conclusion about the possibility of developing language abilities at a student age. Examples of tasks that contribute to the development of attention, memory, perception, which form the basis of linguistic abilities, are given.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Age and Personal Characteristics Of A Student; Cognitive Processes; Special Abilities; Linguistic Ability; The Course Of Interdependent Mental Processes; Motivation, Communication.*

### INTRODUCTION

Student age is also characterized by the fact that during this period the optima of the development of intellectual and physical forces are achieved. But there are often “scissors” between these possibilities and their actual implementation. The time of study at the university coincides with the second period of adolescence or the first period of maturity, which is characterized by the complexity of the formation of personality traits [1]. A characteristic feature of moral development at this age is the strengthening of the conscious motives of behavior. The qualities that were lacking in full in the senior grades are noticeably strengthening - dedication, determination, perseverance, independence, initiative, and the ability to control oneself. Interest in moral issues (goals, lifestyle, duty, love, loyalty, etc.) increases.



At the same time, specialists in the field of developmental psychology and physiology note that a person's ability to consciously regulate his behavior at the age of 17-19 is not fully developed. Frequent unmotivated risk, inability to foresee the consequences of their actions, which may not always be based on worthy motives. So, V.T. Lisovsky notes that 19-20 years is the age of selfless victims and complete dedication, but also of frequent negative manifestations.

The formation and functioning of mental processes at the age of 17 to 22 years largely depends on how the contradiction between the level of educational activity, which has developed and consolidated among young people during their studies in secondary school, and the requirements that educational activity makes at the university are overcome. ... If this contradiction is resolved taking into account the patterns of development of mental activity, then students cope with the requirements that are presented to them.

Perception at the student age is manifested mainly in its arbitrary form - in the form of observation, wholly subordinating itself to the tasks of educational activity. Thinking activity is characterized by a high level of generalization and abstraction, the ability to argue, prove the truth or falsity of individual provisions, link them into a system. The student's mental activity fulfills a new, personal function. The formation of theoretical thinking leads to the fact that it begins to mediate the attitude of a young person to the world. It is thanks to this that a worldview is formed. Features of memory and attention at this age are associated with a general tendency towards purposefulness, arbitrariness and self-regulation of all mental activity.

An essential feature is the great selectivity and differentiation of both attention and memory, their conditioning by the goals, tasks, interests and attitudes of the personality of young people.

The individual characteristics of a person that have developed by student age - from the manifestations of the basic properties of the type of temperament to the breadth of associations, flexibility of mental activity or the volume of working memory - can have a significant impact on the dynamics and success of work.

Individual differences in speech activity in a foreign language, associated with the characteristics of the student's memory, are numerous and varied. Memory is traditionally called one of the main components of linguistic abilities and the most important process for the success of language acquisition. The research results indicate a significant outstripping of memory development in senior school age, and in the student years, that is, in the third decade, there is a decline in the productivity of short-term memory. Differences in the preservation of logically related material appear in both age characteristics and types of memory. For example, mechanical retention slows down towards college age.

An individual approach to teaching is one of the urgent problems of the methodology of teaching foreign languages at school. This problem is not new. However, the whole variety of its aspects, its entire significance in solving the whole variety of tasks in the learning process, is probably not fully disclosed. The term "individual approach" itself is understood as a system of didactic means of organizing the educational process in a foreign language, which includes changing the form of the lesson, purpose, content, and process. An individual approach to teaching a foreign language is considered as a complex pedagogical phenomenon that determines the effectiveness of teaching a foreign language and assumes an active role of the subject of educational activity.

An individual approach to teaching is one of the urgent problems of the methodology of teaching foreign languages at school. This problem is not new. However, the whole variety of its aspects, its entire significance in solving the whole variety of tasks in the learning process, is probably not fully disclosed. The term "individual approach" itself is understood as a system of didactic means of organizing the educational process in a foreign language, which includes changing the form of the lesson, purpose, content, and process. An individual approach to teaching a foreign language is considered as a complex pedagogical phenomenon that determines the effectiveness of teaching a foreign language and assumes an active role of the subject of educational activity. The main conditions for the implementation of an individual approach are differentiation, which is expressed in the assessment of the student's initial language training, setting goals that are personally significant for him, developing the skills of independent work and the ability to implement a systematic approach to mastering new knowledge. At first glance, this seemingly simple problem causes great difficulties for almost every second teacher who works at school. The main difficulty lies in the inability to find the optimal combination of frontal, individual and group forms of work when teaching a foreign language. The rest of the difficulties are associated with the determination of the individual characteristics of the student's personality and the organization on this basis of the teacher's activities, which should be aimed at developing the mental abilities of each student.

One of the most important points in studying a foreign language at school is, of course, the development of oral speech skills, listening skills. But one should not overlook such an important aspect of learning a foreign language as writing. The programs devote very little time to learning grammar and spelling. What should a teacher do in such conditions? Apply the method of individual assignments, which is of great importance for the effective assimilation of new material by different groups of students. With the help of individual assignments, the teacher can fill the gaps in the knowledge of students, conducting a more thorough control of the assimilation of the studied.

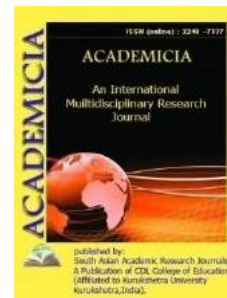
Students complete individual assignments in the lesson. Typically, 3-4 students receive assignments written on cards and work on them for 5-10 minutes. The student who has completed the assignment hands over the notebook to the teacher and immediately receives a grade. The assignments can be the same for all students or completely different. However, do not forget that the main task of teaching foreign languages at school is to teach students to speak the target language. The level of development of the speech skills of their students should be assessed by individual types of speech activity. When completing the task of listening to the text, students encounter many difficulties: a large text, a lot of speakers. Experience shows that understanding the content of the text and the ability to show the teacher what is understood (that is, the content is revealed) is a significant difficulty for many students in completing the listening task. Therefore, strong students can be offered the performance of one exercise, and the weak another, then at the second listening, students can accordingly be offered the exercise given during the initial listening to the students.

Also, the individual characteristics of students are taken into account when determining homework. For example, well-performing students are given the task to retell the text, those who are poorly performing - the detailed answer to the question, the outline of the text, etc. Workbooks are especially helpful with a differentiated approach to the textbook, since there are exercises of different types and different complexity. Of course, the question of whether to use

individual assignments and in which lesson is up to the teacher. The nature of the assignments depends on the material that the students studied in previous lessons. To implement an individual approach in teaching a foreign language for more effective achievement of goals, it is the possibility of using digital technologies. Interactive exercises, that is, interactive learning, can help students avoid ineffective and tedious cramming and stimulate independent work outside the classroom. In conclusion, I would like to draw your attention to the fact that the implementation of an individual approach in teaching a foreign language requires great art from the teacher. He must take into account the real conditions prevailing in the classroom, and the capabilities of each student, in no way infringing on the dignity and interests of each of them.

## LITERATURE

1. Belyaev B.V. Essays on the psychology of teaching foreign languages. - M.: Education, 1965. -- 28 p.
2. Borovik A.A., Gokhlerner M.M. To the conclusion about the development of the sense of language in the process of teaching a foreign language // Bulletin of Kharkov University. - № 132. Psychology. Kharkov, 1976. Issue. 9. - S. 70-76.
3. Vygotsky L.S. Thinking and speaking. - M.: APN RSFSR, 1956. -- 519 p.
4. Gokhlerner M.M., Eiger R.V. On the identification and development of linguistic abilities in teaching a foreign language // Questions of psycholinguistics and teaching Russian as a foreign language. - M.: Mosk. un-t, 1991. - S. 150-170.
5. Zimnyaya I.A. Psychological aspects of teaching to speak a foreign language. - M.: Education, 2000. -- 159 p.
6. Zimnyaya I.A., Vedenyapin Yu.A., Tolkacheva S.D. Study of the factors determining the success of teaching speech in a foreign language // Psychology and methods of teaching a second language. - M.: Mosk. un-t, 1988. - S. 3-6.
7. A.A. Leontiev Psychological preconditions for early mastering of a foreign language // Foreign languages at school. - 1985. - No. 5. - S. 24-29.
8. Nechyunas V.Yu. On the study of the components of foreign language abilities // Materials of the IV All-Union Congress of the Society of Psychologists. - Tbilisi, 1971. - S. 333.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01963.1**

## PSYCHOLOGICAL INFLUENCE OF ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE ON PERSONALITY SOCIALIZATION

**Bakhtiyorov Rafail Marsovich\***

\*Teacher of Psychology, Faculty of Pedagogy,  
Chirchik State Pedagogical Institute,  
Tashkent Region, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The interpretation of artificial intelligence from the standpoint of philosophical factionalism made it possible to discuss the conditions for the technologization of education as a process of increasing the level of the discursive power of students' thinking. Artificial intelligence has received a broad interpretation as the embodiment of a literary image, which has no unambiguous connection with the field of logical formalisms and mathematical algorithms of action and communication.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Artificial Intelligence; Fiction; Factionalism; Values; Education; Information And Telecommunication Technologies; Functional Approach To Word Formation; Artificial Languages; Methodological Culture.*

### INTRODUCTION

Artificial intelligence is a technology, or rather a direction of modern science, which studies ways to train a computer, robotic technology, and an analytical system to think intelligently like a person. In fact, the dream of intelligent robotic assistants arose long before the invention of the first computers.

A huge problem in the field of ethics for artificial intelligence is the lack of a single conceptual framework. Since there is no formal or at least constructive description of the main provisions of ethics in technical research, moral aspects are often limited to their everyday, intuitive understanding. Moral philosophers themselves do not always have a clear understanding of advances in AI technology. There is a gap between developers, researchers and philosophers.

The phrase "artificial intelligence" refers to both a complex of technologies and science. We use both meanings in this talk.

According to the National Strategy for the Development of Artificial Intelligence, artificial intelligence is "a complex of technological solutions that allows to imitate human cognitive functions (including self-learning and search for solutions without a predetermined algorithm), and to obtain, when performing specific tasks, results comparable at least to the results of human intellectual activity." The complex of technological solutions includes information and communication infrastructure, software (including the one that uses machine learning methods), processes and services for data processing and finding solutions.

On the other hand, "artificial intelligence is a science and technology that includes a set of tools that allow a computer, based on accumulated knowledge, to answer questions and draw expert conclusions based on this, that is, to obtain knowledge that was not put into it by developers. The field of "artificial intelligence" is interdisciplinary and is part of the complex of computer science, and the technologies created on its basis belong to information technologies. "

At present, the development of science and technology is unthinkable without cybernetics. Being an important factor in the acceleration of scientific and technological progress, the science of management is acquiring an ever-increasing role in solving the problems of intensifying production, in developing optimal strategies for social management. Directly connected with the processes of automation of mental labor, cybernetics has put the problem of creating artificial (machine) intelligence on a new theoretical and technical basis. This avant-garde problem has, however, a long history and prehistory - a centuries-old path of development of control devices and systems in physiology and technology. The urgency of the problem of natural and artificial intelligence and their relationship is due, in particular, to the cybernetization and cosmization of science and technology as cardinal trends in scientific and technological progress. The cybernetic approach is aimed at studying the phenomena of reality that depend on a person, created by his mind and activity.

The process of cosmization of science and technology expresses the need to expand the sphere of life and mind, to go beyond the terrestrial and "anthropocentric" gravitation, up to the possibility of detecting these external manifestations of the progress of matter in other places in the Universe.

Cybernetics in the form of machine intelligence provides a criterion for the artificial reproduction of thinking. This circumstance acquires decisive importance in understanding the specific mechanisms of the natural (human) mind. The need for work on the creation of artificial (machine) intelligence is caused primarily by the imperfection of human thinking - a small amount of memory, a low speed of information processing, slow learning, difficult recollection and selection, distortions are inevitable. In addition, all types of biological limits of intellectual abilities have been identified, ranging from a limited number of elements in the brain to a short human life span and the limit of direct information perception. There is no reason to believe that such restrictions will apply to future computing machines. Artificial intelligence can be devoid of these "flaws" of the human brain. The difficulties that arise on the way to artificial intelligence are often methodological in nature.

This includes the question of the correlation of this direction in cybernetics with the traditional approaches of psychological science. Often, psychologists reproach cybernetics for not using the data of psychological science systematically enough to build a theory of artificial intelligence. The works devoted to artificial intelligence are unequal and heterogeneous in their



methodological significance. The criticism of the methodological foundations of artificial intelligence contained in them often deserves criticism. In some works, methodological problems of artificial intelligence are solved on the basis of the real development of theoretical and technical cybernetics. And this is the most correct approach. However, there are publications in which the problems of artificial intelligence, in essence, dissolve. The problem of cybernetics is discussed in the philosophical literature. At the same time, various interpretations of it are proposed. The use of this concept is considered, for example, quite justified along with the concept of natural (human) intelligence, but the former is defined from the standpoint of systemic determinism with an emphasis on the functional aspect of the system. On another consideration, it is noted that this concept is nothing more than a metaphor, the literalization of which generally raises the question of the advisability of retaining the name "artificial intelligence". When comparing artificial and natural intelligence, the opinion is expressed that "attempts to characterize the mind within the framework of purely cybernetic categories are bad, first of all, because the mind is not a cybernetic or even a psychological category, but rather a philosophical one".

The above points of view express attempts to comprehend this problem, at least from three sides - natural-scientific, psychological and philosophical. In the literature, no clear definition of the concept of "intelligence" has been proposed. Therefore, it is advisable to carry out a comparative analysis of the characteristic properties of artificial and natural intelligence on the way of its development. With this approach, it is noted that if we imagine many different systems that perform the functions of thinking, then it is the identification of the invariant aspect of these systems that will reveal the structure that underlies the processes of thinking. When identifying the invariant aspect of thinking systems, their comparison is justified in terms of structural and functional properties, since the substrate characteristics (in humans and computers) are obviously different. The ontological basis for such a correlation of processes belonging to qualitatively different forms of motion of matter is the universal property of reflection, the structural and functional "kinship" of the levels of which is proved by the development of philosophy and natural science. The significance of the principle of reflection also lies in the fact that it allows solving the problem of the relationship between man and machine not only philosophically and speculatively, but also from the standpoint of natural science and mathematics, that is, from both the qualitative and quantitative aspects. The success of quantitative cognition of complex phenomena (such as the intellect) depends on how much it is possible to formalize them. The work of an artificial intelligence system always takes place in close interaction with a person, therefore it is correct to consider artificial intelligence as a mixed (hybrid) system, in which it is sometimes difficult to determine who made the greatest contribution to the formation of a solution - a person or a machine. Consequently, it is not a metaphysical separation of a person (thinking) from a machine and not their identification, or even the advancement of a machine to the fore, but a real interaction that needs optimization, the goal of which is a person, his more complete and comprehensive development. This representation of the role of technology in general, cybernetic in particular, allows artificial intelligence to find an adequate place in scientific, technical and social progress, to determine its specifically social functions, which are objectified in technical devices. The main goal of research on this problem is not to replace a person with a machine, but to imitate human mental activity to transmit to computers an increasing number of routine and complex machines of imaginative tasks, increase the validity of decisions made by a person, and release a person for truly creative activity. Until now, the



problem of artificial intelligence, despite its relevance, fundamental nature and fundamental general scientific nature, has been little occupied by professional philosophers, even from among specialists in the field of philosophical problems of cybernetics and informatics. Those philosophers who dealt with this problem focused on a purely philosophical (and sometimes psychological) way of proving the impossibility of creating artificial intelligence, or, relying on the data of cybernetics, tried to prove the possibility of its creation using limited scientific material.

However, its implementation is largely determined by what is meant by "ethical law". In such an abstract formulation, this question (as well as some other ethical questions) is marked by uncertainty. As complex scientific and technical areas, informatics and cybernetics have successfully and fruitfully united in solving the problem of artificial intelligence, which focused the specific and at the same time the most significant needs and factors of the further development of human society. It seems that in the age of electronics and informatics, computers and robots, one of the primary tasks of science is to provide worldview clarity and lay a reliable methodological foundation for problems working for restructuring, the purpose of which is to accelerate the scientific, technical and socio-economic development of society.

#### **LITERATURE**

1. Salis F. Fictional Reports. A Study on the Semantics of Fictional Names// Revista de Teoría, Historia y Fundamentos de la Ciencia. 2010. Vol. 25.No. 68. – P. 175–185.
2. Steel S. Recovering Ancient and Medieval Contemplative Taxonomies as an Alternative to Bloom's Taxonomy of Educational Objectives // Paideusis. 2012. Vol. 20. No. 2. – P. 46–56.
3. Hunt E. Human Intelligence. New York: Cambridge University Press. 2010. – 524 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01964.3**

## INTERROGATIVE CONSTRUCTIONS AND INNOVATIVE TEACHING METHODS IN RUSSIAN LESSONS IN AN UZBEK SCHOOL

**Kamalova Dilafruz Tuimurodkizi\***

\*Lecturer,

Department of Russian Language and Literature.  
Navai State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses interrogative constructions used in innovative teaching methods in Russian lessons. Interrogative sentences always stimulate and direct the process of verbal communication. Observations have shown that schoolchildren experience certain difficulties in using interrogative sentences when innovative teaching methods are used in the lesson. This phenomenon requires clarification of the causes of these difficulties and their overcoming.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Innovative Teaching Methods, Interactive Methods, Active Methods, Educational And Business Games, Speech Activation, Educational Process, Interrogative Constructions, Communication, Motivation.*

### INTRODUCTION

Currently, innovative teaching methods include interactive teaching methods, active teaching methods, non-standard teaching methods, educational and business games, i.e. non-traditional teaching methods.

In all of the above teaching methods, interrogative sentences and answers to them are actively used, which will hereinafter be called question-answer constructions.

Question words and sentences are remarkable in that they force students to think, make decisions and act, i.e. talk. This factor is the most important goal of the Russian language lessons and literary reading in the Uzbek school.

The transition to an innovative path of development of the country determines the modernization and implementation of innovative pedagogical technologies in the educational process by

increasing the level of competence of teachers and the use of modern educational technologies of foreign experience, including Russian.

In this regard, knowledge of the Russian language and other foreign languages has become one of the most important conditions for the success of any specialist.

Currently, teachers of the Russian language and literature in schools with Russian and Uzbek languages of instruction have begun to actively introduce innovative teaching methods into the educational process.

In our opinion, innovative teaching methods are both interactive and educational and business games, and various active teaching methods that are used at any stage of the lesson.

In the educational and methodological complex for advanced training of teachers according to the module "Modern approaches and innovations in teaching the Russian language and literary reading" it is noted that the curriculum is developed in accordance with the priority tasks outlined by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated February 7, 2017 No.UP-4947 " On the Strategy of Action for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan ", as well as by the Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated April 6, 2017 No. 187" On Approval of State Educational Standards for General, Secondary Specialized and Professional Education ", provides for the improvement of the content of advanced training for teachers of the Russian language and literature, as well as increasing their professional competence.

In connection with these documents, it is recommended to use interactive teaching methods, such as the Delphi method, Graphic organizers, Venn diagram, Cluster, ZHU in the lessons of the Russian language and literary reading in the school, in the educational and methodological complex of advanced training of teachers. ", " Debates ", " Spinner "(Slavin's Method)," Flight Journal ", " Brainstorming ", " Basket of Ideas ", " Bloom's Chamomile ", " TRIZ ", " Role Play ", " Learning in Collaboration "technology, method of "Projects", "Sinkwine", method "Case analysis", method "Case-stages", "Mosaic (openwork saw)", "Thick and thin questions", "Fishbone" and other very effective methods of enhancing the speech activity of children, which can be used not only in the senior, but also in the lower grades of the national school.

The listed innovative educational technologies of teaching allow for personality-oriented training of students, the main task of which is to reveal the intellectual, cognitive and creative potential of all participants in the educational process. Innovative teaching methods are being introduced into the educational process in order to provide society with competent specialists with a logical mindset, capable of applying innovative methods in professional activities.

The use of game elements in innovative teaching methods in the lessons of the Russian language and literary reading is very close to children from an early age.

In innovative teaching methods, there are many motivations for the manifestation of the child's personality. The competitive elements of the tasks make children sociable and active participants in the educational process, which has a positive effect on the overall performance of schoolchildren. Games and tasks for them are important for the rational and productive organization of the learning process, including in the methodology of teaching Russian and literary reading as a foreign language in the national school.

Knowledge of the problem. The problem of using gaming technologies in the learning process in pedagogical theory and practice is not new.

L.S.Vygotsky, A.N. Leontiev, D.B. Elkonin and others were engaged in the development of the theory of the game, as well as its foundations, the definition of its social nature, and the clarification of its significance for the development of students in pedagogical science.

D.B. Elkonin and L.S.Vygotsky considered play as one of the main forms of development of mental functions and means of a child's cognition of the surrounding world of adults and nature, noted that play is an activity inherent in people from birth to old age, through which a person learns the world; preliminary training before a serious matter that lies ahead of a person in life; recognizing and testing oneself; a necessary part of the culture.

The game forms of classes in the Russian language and literary reading lessons not only support students' interest in the subject, increase the motivation for learning the Russian language, but also contribute to the activation of thinking. The use of game techniques in teaching children contributes to the consolidation of linguistic phenomena in memory by ear and visually.

Thus, the game can be considered a full-fledged part of the educational process, a link between the learning process and the real world.

One of the significant achievements in the use of active teaching methods is the development of communication skills in school-age children. Indeed, the teaching of speech communication is the core of the implementation of the considered teaching methods. At the same time, an important element of the considered innovative teaching methods is the collection and recording of the necessary information. This means that the student must have the skills of correct oral and written speech, which undoubtedly creates certain difficulties in organizing any educational and business game.

The study of the methodology for the application of innovative pedagogical technologies in the form of educational and business games with the use of cases shows that students are involved in a conversation by using interrogative constructions such as: "What would you do in this case?", "What do you think about this?", "What decision will you make?", "What are you doing?", "What are you thinking?" etc. These examples are used both to clarify the circumstances and to involve in the discussion those who, for one reason or another, do not dare to join the discussion. Question-answer constructions are actively used in the lesson when organizing "Brainstorming". Typically, two groups of students are created for brainstorming. The first group includes generators of ideas, and the second group consists of student members of the commission, engaged in the processing and selection of proposed ideas.

Processing and selection of material is carried out by posing a question to the proposed ideas.

The "Projects" method cannot be used in educational situations without the use of interrogative constructions, with the help of which the teacher helps and directs the project participants in the necessary direction.

In the "Aquarium" method, the teacher uses problematic questions, and the children must understand the question and complete the task.

Thus, the educational goal of the lesson is realized. Educational and business game "Thick and thin questions" consists only of questions and answers. Thick questions require detailed, detailed answers.

For example, "What do you know about birds?" Subtle questions require unambiguous, short answers. For example, "What's your favorite holiday?"

From the point of view of the use of question-answer constructions, there is some interest in Bloom's Daisy or Question Daisy, where the six petals represent six types of questions: simple questions, clarifying questions, interpretation questions, creative questions, evaluative questions and practical questions.

All these questions require the use of certain constructs in the answer, which can be very short or very large. From the examples given, it is clear that any linguistic communication in written and, above all, in oral form is realized through monologue and dialogical speech.

In the organization of both the first and especially the second form, interrogative words and sentences play a large role, which always stimulate and direct the process of verbal communication in various life situations, when the goal of practical language acquisition is considered as the leading one that determines the content of the academic subject "Russian language and Literary Reading" in the Uzbek school.

Conclusions and offers. Thus, we came to the conclusion that all types of active teaching methods, along with positive incentives, can have difficulties that can inhibit the active participation of children in communication due to the inability to use certain interrogative constructions and answers to them in educational situations.

In addition, certain difficulties or errors in the use of interrogative constructions in educational situations may arise under the influence of the native language of students of the national school.

To identify the reasons that give rise to errors in the Russian speech of students of the national school, the linguistic characteristics of grammatical categories and forms to be learned at school, in comparison with the native language of students, is of great importance.

It is interesting to note that educational situations and the pronominal interrogative constructions used in them have a stable repetition during the entire educational period at school.

So, for example, the interrogative sentence "Who is on duty today?", "What is the date today?", "What was asked at home?", "How many sounds and letters are there in the word ...?" etc. often used in both senior and junior grades.

All this suggests that interrogative constructions familiar to children from educational situations can be usefully used in speech situations using active teaching methods. At the same time, the determination of the range of question-answer structures characteristic of a particular educational situation will allow predicting the speech content of the educational situation when using active teaching methods.

It should be noted that interrogative constructions are very productive not only for activating dialogical speech, but also for teaching students monologue speech. To do this, you can use constructions with a request for information about a predicative feature. For example, "What is life?", "What is art?", "What is talent?"

Through such questions addressed to schoolchildren, it is possible to develop mental activity in children, because these questions call a person to think and reason aloud and to himself. In some speech situations, not all interrogative constructions allow you to achieve detailed answers. In this case, it is effective to use additional means such as: tell, explain, state, retell, etc. For example, "Children, tell us what you did in the garden?", "Leader, explain what your team members should do?"

In order to achieve detailed answers, sometimes questions are combined with other constructions or supplemented by them. For example: "Who and why is this question and the answer not satisfied in this situation?", "Who was included in the team? What caused this? "

In a situational way, you can tell high school students the missing statements of a complex sentence. For example, the subordinate part of the response complex sentences is contained in a question of the following type: "What did you do in the summer when you had a vacation?" - "In the summer, when we had holidays, we came to school to look after the garden."

In this regard, there is a need for a careful approach to the study and use of question-answer constructions in the lessons of the Russian language and literary reading in the national school in order to increase the speech abilities of children to use them accurately in innovative teaching methods, which is planned to be done in future studies.

Thus, we can conclude that the modernization and implementation of innovative pedagogical technologies in the educational process ensures the country's transition to an innovative path of development through the use of modern educational technologies that are familiar to us from foreign experience. Therefore, knowledge of foreign languages, including the Russian language, is becoming the most important necessity for any modern person. In this regard, at present, innovative teaching methods are actively used in the lessons of the Russian language and literary reading at the national school.

Question-answer constructs are often used in innovative teaching methods. Observations have shown that at the same time, students of the national school experience certain difficulties in Russian when using interrogative sentences and answers to them.

Presumably, this happens under the influence of the students' native language. The influence of the native language is especially noticeable when children must use such parts of speech as nouns, adjectives, pronouns, numerals, participles and verbs that change in gender in the question-answer constructions of the Russian language. This is, in our opinion, due to the fact that there is no concept of the category of gender in the Uzbek language. In the future, the authors plan to pay special attention to the study of interference phenomena in the lessons of the Russian language and literary reading in the Uzbek school.

#### **BIBLIOGRAPHY:**

1. Educational-methodical complex for teachers of the Russian language and literature of secondary schools (in schools with Uzbek and other languages of instruction). Compiled by: Babaytseva S., Nazarova Sh.I. - T.: TGPI im. Nizami. 2017
2. Vygotsky L.S. Development of higher mental functions. Coll. Works, vol.



3. – M.: "Yurayt", 2016. 3. Leontiev A.N. Problems of the development of the psyche. Monograph. - M.: publishing house of the Moscow State University, 1981. –S. 584.
4. Elkonin D.B. An introduction to developmental psychology. - M.: "Trivola", 1994.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01948.5**

## ROLE OF MARUTHU BROTHERS IN TAMIL NADU HISTORY

**S. Mangalaruby\*; Dr. K. Arunthavarajah\*\***

\*Tutor

Department of History, University of JAFFNA

\*\*Senior Lecturer

Department of History, University of JAFFNA

### ABSTRACT

*Agambadi is one of the backward community among the Tamil Nadu Communities now a days they are mostly live in Ramanathapuram, Sivagangai, Viruthunagar and Madurai districts in Tamil Nadu. Marudu brothers were one of the members in this Community when there was trouble in political in Sivagangai, these brothers turned as leaders of people and safe guarded their dignity. The period between AD 1780-1801 was seemed that Battle against British. They administered the government well among many problems. They accompanished economy, art and literature work. They were not only good heroes but good rulers and patriotic. Giving importance to some leaders is seen in Indian history. Some of the liberation hero'es history is seem to unknown . So the purpose of this research is to focus the world about to omit such short comings and to show these heroes with the availability of sources. Observing, interviews, newspapers, books are used to conduct this research and analyzed the basis of approach of history*

**KEYWORDS:** *Local rulers, Palayakarar, Kalayar kovil temple, Battle of Kalayar kovil*

### INTRODUCTION

#### Birth and Younger Periods

Europeans came to Eastern countries for trade and cunningly interfered those countries politics and fulfilled their aims by created conflicts among the rulers. British was important among these Europeans. They were ready to do anything to safeguard their dignity in Indian territory (Mahrada,2013). So their inland rulers took actions against English to control their activities. Those who were against whites were punished without any sympathy by the British in their early period. Tamil Nadu was not exceptional though the Inland rulers were all over the countries Maruthu Pandians ruled the country for twenty one years and they were challenged with British.

The persons Mokkai Pahaniappan from Alagapuri Mukkulam in Virudunagar district married to Anathai who was called as ponnaththal. She gave birth Periamaruthu in A.D 1748. He was called as Vellai Marudu he was fair and by this reason he was called. After five years Sinnamarudhu was born.

He killed a tiger in the forest with bare hand, used a weapon called as Valari and thrilled the neighbors, when the king governs period, made people governs, constructed temples, followed religious activities (*Maareeswaran, A., 2010*). Declared war against British as first time. Produce liberation union all over places of Tamil Nadu and cornered the British were some of quotes for their brave and records of their regime.

Both were very good in education and war training when they were young, their brave and records were spreaded all over the places. Peria Marudhu bent Arcadu one rupee coin with his fingers. Sinna Marudhu also talented. Arcadu Navab Sent a pigeon. When It was flying in the sky, Sinnamardudhu shot it by a weapon vallari. Vallari is made by wood and used to attack a soldier. When one who throw this weapon to a foe, It attacks the foe and returns to the same person. To handle this weapon good practice must be needed. Otherwise it will kill the same person (*Kalaiventhan, M., 2009*).

Sinna Marudhu had some special characters. He could understand the weakness of foe – and used those weakness for his own benefit. What he thought was correct thing, then he accomplished it. Every his deeds made the British as fearful. His foes thought the people were disagree and they got fear when they saw his activities. Ramanathapuram forts incharge Colonel Martins was attacked by Sinnamarudhu's brave deeds and became his friend.

Colonel Wesley learnt to handle Vel, Vallari Sward as Tamils war weapons from him. It was mentioned in his diary. When they were young they entered to the place without knowing and body and touched those weapons and return home and play with kitchen utensils as in battle.

### **Become Ministers**

MuththuVadugathan was a king of Sivagangai who was the one of the person who appreciated their brave deeds. Like him, his wife Velu Nachchiar also a heroine. She had own history. So the king and queen gave ministers post to Marudhu brothers in their government. When Muththu Vadule Nathan went for hunting a tiger appear suddenly then these brothers fought with tiger and saved the king and won the respect from the king got appointed as leader of forces (*Mangaiyatkarsi, K., 2011*).

As many people of Palayam against for British Marudhu Pandiars were only declared war against British Colonel Wolles mentioned that these brothers used rocked in battle at temple forest. Whites got surprised about their gorillas attacks. Colonel Agniwa started that they were defeated in this battle.

Tanjour king took war against Ramanathapuram in A.C1770. At that time, Thamotheampillai was minister and who managed the situation and chased away the Tanjour king. Arcadu Navab saw this and feared then wrote a letter to British requesting to send forces to fight against Tanjour king. British accepted his request and asked Kernel Smith in Trichy to help Navab (*Mangalaruby, S., 2015*). Continuously Nawab's son Umathul Umara joined with the army of British and marched towards Tanjour and won the battle.

### **The Invasion at Ramanathapuram by the British and Navab's Forces**

Navab requested the British to send the forces, and said false information that Ramanathapuram king and sivagangai king prepared for war and they won't give ransom. By this A regime led by Joseph Smith moved to Ramanathapuram in A.D.1772 (*Mangalaruby,S., 2015*). King of PuthukoodaiVijaya RagunathaThondaiman also sent his forces as support. By the end British easily conquered Ramanathapuram and put into jail a boy who was 9 years old and rules the place at that time and his mother and relatives.

### **The Invasion at Sivagangai by the forces**

An their victory at Ramanathapuram gave a path to sivaganagai. Strengthen forces of British and Navab engaged in this battle. The King of Puthukoddai also sent his troops. This coalition forces attacked Kalyar temple which was as fort to Sivagangai. This battle is called as Kalayar temple battle in history. This coalition forces faced a big challenge Marudhu brothers confident and courage in battle came out in this battle. They were actively participated against coalition force Vellaimarudhu and Sinnamarudhu were ministers in those days, it was started before too. Ruler Muththuvaduganathan and Velunachchiar also took part in this battle (*Mangaiyatkarsi,K., 2011*). However enemies were strong enough hence Muthuvadagunathan sent his wife and Marudhu brothers then he thought with them only. Finally he was killed by British brutally. After cutting his two hands and legs he was shot by canon.

After the war British were engaged in looking and got 50,000 Pagodas valued gold (*Ravikumar, N., 2009*). Sivagangai tell into the hands of Navab. From that day Sivagangai name was changed as Usain Nagar. Ramanathapuram change as Ali Nagar. People's lands were snatched and handed over to government supporters.

### **Marudhu brothers as rulers of Sivagangai**

Navab divided Sivagangai as many unite and left it for lease. This practice was not longer. People did not pay tax for lease. As the result violence broke out all over the country. Navab could not control the violences and he escaped and thought to hand over the country to Velunachchiar. He did what he thought opponent of British Hither Ali's activities, son Thippu sulthan's activities are remarkable. As Velunachchiar doesn't has son, Marudhu brothers comes from *Servaikarar* family and they have heroism and ability to rule the country, she thought that it was better to hand over the country to Marudhu brothers, and did like that. In later Vellai Marudhu stated in his death declaration the power of ruling was handed over to him because he married (*Sanjeevi,N., 2014*).

However, Marudhu brothers' thankfulness unity in Velunachiar matter was considerable when she was at Virupachchi with her son for 8 years they safe guarded her and son carefully. When they took the ruling powers, they did many common works for the people. They thought that they could win people support like doing these works. People considered them not only rulers but god too (*Tamilarasan, S., 2007*). They ruled sivgantai for 20years from A.D.1780 Velunachciar died in A.D 1800.

### **Invasion again at Sivagangai by British**

After Velunachchiar death create troubles at Sivagangai as the key of cash. He placed question that how can became ruler from *Servaikarar* family among people .This made people to provoke

against the government. At that time Kaddapomman thought against British. Hence they decided to take action against Kadapomman then to look into this matter.

After Kaddapomman was hang to death, his relative as brother named Oomathurai escaped from the prison and refuge to Marudhu brothers (*The Hindu*, 5 November 2008). As they gave refuge to him, anger of British against Marudhu brothers increase. As this is the background British marched towards Sivagangai in A.D.1801. They were thought at Kamuthi and Marudhu brothers won the battle.

After sometimes British attached Sivagangai freely. When this battle was going on, before falls the capital Siruvayal of Sivagangai to the hands of British Marudhu brothers destroyed it and stayed beak at Kalayer temple with their soliders. In this stage British took the benefit of cash appointed Udayathevam as king of part of Sivagangai. The Friends of Marudhu brothers and well known people went to the British and turned as their agents. so, Marudhu brothers annoyed (*The Hindu*, 5 November 2008).

The British knew the secret that Marudhu brothers were hid in Piram mountain and attack so they rounded up. British were up in this battle. Hence Marudhu brothers reached Kalayer temple. Heavy battles took place in this place. British used modern weapons and captures Kalayer temple. But Marudhu brothers and Oomathurai escaped from there and reached Sangarapthik fort. But agent of British showed them.

### **Hang to Death**

English people attacked at marudhu brothers in the midnight. They thought that they would not falls into the hands of British and escaped to the forest. Their government informed that to pay 4000/= Rs to the person who will capture the brothers. However nobody seen them. Once they saw the three persons were going in the woods, and they attacked them. Periamarudhu got injured in the leg and other two men lifted him. At that time British captured them (*Mangaiyattakarasi, K., 2011*). They were imprisoned in Thiruppaththur fort. Then they were hanged to death. Oomathurai was taken to Panchalangkuruchchi and hanged. They didn't stop. Relatives of Marudhu brothers, friedns were taken to the prison and given punishments.

### **Work of Tamil Language**

Even Marudhu brothers faced many problems; they did their work as the people. Their work for Tamil is great. There were 21 poets in their regime. Sawathu poet, Muththuvel poet,, Vethantham Muththuvel poet, Vethantham Subramaniampillai, Muththuparathy, Second Sakkarai poet, Muththumari poet are some of them. The songs were written about them are now in use. Marudhu brothers gave village for the poets as present. As the three kings regime, not only Sward and Valari rise up but books and pen too (*Mangalaruby, S., 2015*).

Once Periamarudhu decided to construct a food house at Kalianagari and came there. Sargarai poet from Sirugambai heard this and decided to write a poes "Adda Nagapantham" and to give him. His son also wrote a poem and kept inside his father's book. When father gave his poem to king him read poet son's poem then he called that boy and praised. Then he gave a place in the poets lobby – and named as Santhup poet.

Lord Kundrakudy Murugan cured Peria Marudhu's *Pilavai* illness. Hence he constructed boundary wall halls and pond. He asked poet Shanthu to produce Mauragiri kovail of lord

Murugan and staged in A.D.1799 ( *Ravikumar, N., 2009*). He gave clothes and jewelry and presented a village Maruthankuddi near Kalayer temple. In these 14 songs it tells glory of lord Murugan and Marudhubrothers' contribution.

*"Valli Mayilser Mayinmalaike Maruthaiyan Seitha*

*Velli Mayilai Virumbum Kuganarul Venthana" (Tamil Poem)*

Poet Shanthu was happy of Marudhu brothers' love not only he was well in poet but engaged in battle too. After British destroyed Marudhu brothers' he also died.

Once, Muththu poet and his wife from the country Kamuthy were coming to meet Marudhu brothers, thief stole wife's chain. Poet was coming with crying face to the palace. Then Marudhu brothers gave him a new chain and asked him to wear it to his wife. Their fame was in history.

Arcadu Navab sent a spy named Kalaiman towards Marudhu brothers. But he was affricated by Periamarudhu's behavior. He was a friend with them later as he changes his mind. Periamarudhu was attracted by Kalaiman's heroism. the Kalaiman sent a message through a pigeon of Arcadu Navab. Sinna Marudhu was suspicious about this; finally Kalaiman was killed by Sinnamarudhu. When Periamrudhu heard this, he felt sad. Even he was enemy's man, he praised his heroism and made a school for him (*Kalaiventhan, M., 2009*).

### General Services

In their 21 years services, they constructed many temples during 10 years which was seem quiet period. Kuntrachkuddy temple Kalayer temple, Thirumogurperumal temple, two temples at Narikuddy, temple at Veerakudy, Thirupaththur temple, Thirukoddiur temple, Thiruppachethur temple, Memble Alah temple, Sarugani made temple were some temples repaired by them. They constructed temples without show any difference or cash and religion. They constructed 151 feet tall tower at the entrance of Kalayer temple. Marudhu brothers also were fond of art like morals. They dug well and ponds. Ponds in rural areas called Pandiankulam nowadays to. Considering the safety of the region they constructed fort too.

They constructed public houses and handed over to poor people. We can mention the rest houses at Narikuddy, Pampan, Kadiyoor, Mana Madurai. Their glory spreaded not only in Tamil Nadu but all over India by their deeds. Some of Kannathasan's poet lines describes about Marudhu brothers regime.

*"Sivakangai Valrtha Dhevar*

*Thirukkivil Kattik Kaakka*

*Navamani Vilaiyum Boomi*

*Nalkinar Thunaijum Ninrar" (Tamil Poem)*

In the beginning regime of British kings made many struggles against them. When considering Tamil Nadu, who were in power in powers in Southern parts such as Ramanathapuram, Thooththukuddy, Madurai, Thirunelveli were big challenge for British. Marudhu brothers are among them. They thought against British until last not only they thought, they cindered the plan of work of welfare. They gave support to Tamil and Poets. Maintained understanding among religions.



**CONCLUSION**

Marudhu brothers work and contribution is respectable at Sivagangai in the history. They changed a small region as respectable in history. From the beginning of join with Muththuvdangantham and till hang to death their activities were in struggle. They were the join to work against the British and they were able to work as a plan and compare with the British. However they were beaten by British, their instinct to liberate as not to give tax, not cooperate was not beaten. They had the chance to continue their government with the support of British; in any situation they didn't get their support. As they needed freedom, they opposed British. Hence they considered British not as their foe, but common enemy. They were an example for cooperate with religious. The Political aims were seen only some of Palayam people. Marudhu brothers were the first in those. In any situations, foreigners could not win them, then they selected cast as an arrow of last weapon. Their attempt was successful. TamilNadu government released a stamp of their heads and gave them a glory was remarkable.

**NOTES****BOOKS**

1. Kalaiventhan, M., (2009), *Tamil Mannargalin Veera History* (Tamil), Thamilaiya Publication, Thiruvaiyaru.
2. Maareeswaran,A., (2010) *Maruthu Pandi* (Tamil), Madurai.
3. Mahrada, (2013) *An Indian Story of the Beginning of the Nineteenth Century*, London.
4. Mangalaruby,S., (2015) "Velunachiar in Tamil Nadu History", *Kaalasurabi*, University of Jaffna, Sri Lanka.
5. Mangaiyatkarsi,K., (2011) *Maruthu Pandiyer's History and Valimurai* (Tamil), Puththa Publication, Chennai.
6. Ravikumar, N., (2009) *Maruthu Pandiyar's History* (Tamil), Uthagamandalam.
7. Sanjeevi,N., (2014) *Maanagkaatha MaruthuPandiargal*, Puththa Publication, Chennai.
8. Tamilarasan, S., (2007) *Maruthu Pandiyer's Tamil Nenjam* (Tamil), Thanjavoor.

**News Paper**

9. *The Hindu*, 5 November 2008.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01865.0**

## THE THREAT OF MODERN TERRORISM TO THE SECURITY OF THE CENTRAL ASIAN COUNTRIES AND THE ROLE OF INFLUENTIAL INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS IN THE FIGHT AGAINST IIT ANNOTATION

**Khojaev Yunuskhoja Mustafokhoja oglu\***

\*Senior Inspector of the General Directorate of Security,  
National Guard of the Republic of Uzbekistan  
Email id: yunuskhoja@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*This article provides information on the essence of the modern concept of terrorism, which is becoming increasingly dangerous today as a result of globalization, what are its features, peculiarities, and what negative consequences it can have. It also examines the manifestations of modern terrorism in the Central Asian region, the factors that cause it, the measures taken by influential international organizations and leading countries in the fight against terrorism. At the same time, based on the experience of foreign countries, proposals and conclusions are made to increase the effectiveness of the fight against modern terrorism in the Central Asian region.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Terrorism, Modern Terrorism, Threat, Security, Region, International, Organization, Strategy, Agreement.*

### INTRODUCTION

Terrorism, which is one of the most serious threats to the stability of Central Asia today, is urging the countries of the region to remain vigilant and vigilant. Indeed, President Shavkat Mirziyoyev said: We all understand that the most important condition and guarantee of a peaceful life"[1. - B. 46] in vain.

It is well known that the word terrorism is derived from the Latin word "terror," meaning "fear," "horror," and was originally used in reference to the Inquisition of the Catholic Church. According to some sources, it was first introduced into scientific circulation in France as a result of the great revolution that took place in the eighteenth century. However, over time, the essence of this concept began to take on a new form and content in terms of social phenomena.

There are different forms of terrorism in the world today, and each country has its own approach to the term. The analysis of terrorist attacks in different parts of the world shows that the tactics of terrorists in achieving their goals, the number of forces and means, their quality have changed more than before. This necessitates the development of a single definition of the concept of terrorism that covers all its aspects. The existence of a single definition is of great importance in developing the legal framework for the fight against modern terrorism, which is the last stage of evolution in its history, and in further improving the effectiveness of measures taken to combat it.

To date, the concept of modern terrorism can be conditionally called civilized, taking into account the socio-economic, regional, ideological-political, religious-ethnic and other goals, including global goals, which are constantly studied by experts and taken into account the conclusions of the analysis. can be described as an illegal, violent act aimed at intimidating and discouraging competitors using modern technology. It is also a form of organized social resistance, one of the forms of warfare in terms of military-political goals, means, methods and results of influence, and reflects the anti-social activities of highly aggressive, organized, ideologically trained subjects.

Today, modern terrorism is complex, multifaceted, multi-faceted and manifests itself as a problem in ensuring the security of the individual, society and the state in a timely manner. The fact that this problem is interpreted differently in the legislation of the states, and as a result of research in scientific circles and analysis of existing descriptions on the basis of a specific approach, suggests that it is changing as a socio-political phenomenon.

A number of expert scholars and researchers have expressed sound opinions about modern terrorism, its emergence and its negative consequences. In particular, the expert V. Shestakov notes that the emergence of modern terrorism is associated with the rapid development of scientific technologies and the emergence of technological systems and networks on a global scale. According to him, the electronic form of mass media plays a key role in the globalization of modern terrorism. [2. - B. 9]

Russian scientist D.B. Levin also noted that modern terrorism can lead to the death of diplomats and political figures in order to aggravate international relations and confuse political and military conflicts. [3. - B.810-815]

Today, modern terrorism is characterized by the following features:

- first, it has a mass character, that is, if in the previous stages it was aimed at a specific target, today it is aimed at injuring and intimidating many people;
- Secondly, the fact that terrorists use modern means of struggle and intimidation in their activities - weapons of mass destruction, the Internet and the media;
- Third, modern terrorism can complicate international relations, undermine regional and global security through armed conflict.

The problem of modern terrorism has become a sharp manifestation of the current global problems related to the field of international relations, and today it is assessed by the world community as a global threat against humanity. It is disrupting the domestic political and socio-

economic situation in a number of countries and causing tragic damage to humanity. The reasons for this are as follows:

- The fact that modern manifestations of international terrorism are becoming more widespread on a global scale than other global problems and are reflected in conflicts in various regions, and even the most economically developed countries of the world are not protected from it;
- The rise of modern terrorism is a serious threat to the security of individual states and the world community, and more than a hundred terrorist acts are carried out in the world every year;
- Today, terrorism has a modern infrastructure, effective use of the world media, the most advanced achievements in science, stable sources of funding, as well as a strong material and technical base;
- The fight against the modern threat of terrorism requires the collective cooperation of the peoples and nations of the world.

The threat of modern terrorism and its manifestation in various forms, its intensification and its more anti-humanitarian orientation is one of the important challenges facing the international community.

At present, the following can be noted as specific features of modern terrorism: [4. - B.17-20]

1. Ideological validity and potential in the field of propaganda. The interrelated processes of globalization and regionalization are leading to further escalation of contradictions today.
2. Clearly expressed transnational features. The process of globalization of modern terrorism leads to more concentration and activation of terrorists in countries without strong statehood.
3. The relationship of modern terrorism with the criminal world. Currently, the sale of drugs, weapons and other illicit products is one of the main sources of funding for terrorist organizations. [5. - B-309]
4. Equipped with modern equipment. This case is markedly different from the terrorists of the past, that is, it is equipped with weapons, transport, communications and other material and technical means.
5. Confidential support by some states. This is the most sensitive issue, as there are a number of global and regional treaties and conventions on supporting, financing or refusing to hide terrorists on their territory.

The dynamics of terrorist acts in the region is important not only for the analysis of the modern concept of terrorism and approaches to it, but also for the study of the dynamics of terrorism.

Today, in the Central Asian region, there are various terrorist organizations that have their own strategies, ie structural-functional model. Examples of extremist and terrorist organizations under the guise of Salafism in Kyrgyzstan include the Islamic Movement of Turkestan, the East Turkestan Islamic Party, Hizb ut-Tahrir, Jihadists, Salafis, and Islamic Jihad. Union. Taking advantage of the religious sentiments of the local population, their dissatisfaction with the current social situation and the weakening of their moral values, the representatives of "political Islam" are not only strengthening their position among the population and switching to active forms of struggle, including terrorism. In particular, the terrorist attacks on the Batken region of

the Kyrgyz Republic in 2000, March 29, 2004 in Tashkent and April 1, 2004 in Romitan district of Bukhara region, March 30, 2004 in Kibray district of Tashkent region, July 30, 2004 in Tashkent. innocent people were killed as a result of their actions.

Most members of terrorist organizations arrested in Kyrgyzstan over the years have been found to have undergone combat training at terrorist bases in Pakistan and Afghanistan. As a result of the active influx of Salafist ideas into Kyrgyzstan, radical extremist movements such as Tablighi Jamaat (Jaish Jamaat al-Mahda) and Hizb ut-Tahrir have become widespread in recent years and are still spreading their destructive ideas among young people.

Since May 2011, terrorist organizations have become more active in Kazakhstan. On May 17, 2011, a terrorist blew himself up in front of the Department of the National Security Committee building in Aktobe, Kazakhstan, in order to avoid punishment for his participation in the activities of an organized criminal group. [6]

Experts say that the terrorist attacks of 2012-2013 can be described as "rings of a chain." Because most terrorist operations are carried out in the "order" of arresting terrorists and actions against them. This is evidenced by similar incidents in Astana, Atyrau, Almaty and Taraz regions.

Emissaries from the Middle East, who arrived in Tajikistan in 1992, played a major role in the formation of terrorism in Tajikistan. Members of various fundamentalist organizations in Sudan, Afghanistan, and Saudi Arabia have trained Islamic opposition militants in the methods of waging a war of subversion, and in many cases they themselves have served as the main driving force of the armed opposition.

In particular, according to the Ministry of Internal Affairs, in 2010, 50 members of the terrorist organization "Islamic Movement of Turkestan", 8 members of the extremist organization "Al-Qaeda", the religious extremist organization "Hizb ut-Tahrir"

135 people and more than 20 members of the Tablighi Jamaat and Salafiya extremist movements were detained. [7]

A group of terrorists belonging to the Jamaat Ansarullah terrorist organization, who planned to carry out an act of terrorism in the run-up to the 2013 presidential election in Tajikistan, have been arrested. In their instructions, they state that they are affiliated with the Islamic Movement of Turkestan.

A statement issued by the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan on the unrest in Kyrgyzstan following the announcement of the preliminary results of the parliamentary elections in Kyrgyzstan on October 4, 2020, called for the annulment of the election results. The course of events is a matter of serious concern in the Republic of Uzbekistan ... The stability and sustainable development of Kyrgyzstan is an important factor in the security and prosperity of the entire Central Asian region. "[8] If such incidents in the region are not addressed in a timely manner and strict measures are not taken to prevent them, the situation could become more complicated and lead to many negative consequences.

Factors influencing the manifestation of terrorism at the modern stage Along with the analysis of the dynamics of modern terrorism, it is important to study the manifestation of terrorism, terrorist

activities in the region and the factors and conditions leading to its spread. In particular, the tactical tasks of terrorist organizations in the Central Asian region are as follows:

- Large-scale "Islamization" of the region's population;
- Destabilization of the socio-political situation;
- Establishment of reliable links between interstate and foreign terrorist organizations in the region;
- Creation of permanent financial support channels of these organizations.

It should be noted that terrorism is of global importance and attracts the attention of influential international political organizations and leading states that have a say in the world community, regardless of where they are active in the world. In particular, the experience of foreign countries in the fight against terrorism. The need to increase the effectiveness of the fight against terrorism at the universal level increased in the first half of the last century. The qualitative and substantive improvement of the process of creating universal legal mechanisms for combating international terrorism began with the establishment of the United Nations (UN). In those days, terrorism was seen only as an act of some kind, and it was considered not difficult to reach an agreement on the issue. Because of this, terrorism existed only theoretically at that time. Later, in the UN documents, the concepts defining terrorist attacks were formed, the form, type and purpose of terrorism were revealed. Based on this, the events of September 11, 2001 demanded that the world community pay more attention to the problem of international terrorism. After these events, many countries around the world reviewed their legislation and realized that they do not have a special basis for the fight against terrorism, or that these laws do not meet today's requirements.

In order to prevent the appearance of modern terrorism in the world, a global anti-terrorism strategy was adopted by 192 UN member states on September 8, 2006, and was put into practice after a high-level meeting of the General Assembly on September 19 this year. This is the first strategy that reflects the common approach of the world's countries in the fight against terrorism. [9]

Measures to strengthen the capacity of the UN in this area have been proposed. The following elements are the basis of this strategy:

- Measures to eliminate the conditions conducive to the spread of terrorism;
- Measures to prevent and combat terrorism;
- Measures to strengthen the capacity of states to prevent and combat terrorism and the role of the UN system in this area;
- Measures to respect human rights and ensure the rule of law as a fundamental basis in the fight against terrorism.

Various international associations and organizations are also actively involved in the fight against terrorism within the Council of Europe. The political direction in the fight against such crime is included in the final documents of the meetings in Helsinki, Madrid, Vienna and Paris. There are currently three regional agreements in place:



1. The 1991 Convention on the Prevention and Punishment of the Crime of Terrorism against Persons, if it is of an international nature.
2. European Convention for the Suppression of Terrorism, 1976.
3. Convention for the Prevention of Terrorism, 1987, approved by the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation. Political and legal documents on the fight against terrorism and its elimination have been signed between the member states of the Commonwealth of Independent States, the OSCE, the Shanghai Cooperation Organization. Including:
  1. Treaty on Combating Terrorism, signed by the CIS members on June 4, 1999.
  2. Convention for the Suppression of Terrorism, Separatism and Extremism, signed in Shanghai on 15 June 2001.
  3. The Agreement on the Regional Counter-Terrorism Structure, signed between the members of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization on June 7, 2002 and other documents, states that terrorism, separatism and extremism threaten international peace and security, friendly interstate relations and fundamental human rights and freedoms. It was stated that they should cooperate in the struggle. The Regional Anti-Terrorist Structure of the Shanghai Cooperation Organization, which has been fully operational in Tashkent since January 1, 2004, was opened in June 2004 to train highly qualified specialists, establish strong cooperation between special services and law enforcement agencies, leading international counterterrorism centers (UN, Interpol, ASEAN). ) was established.

There are differing opinions among scholars and researchers on the effectiveness of the established mechanism in the fight against international terrorism. In particular, the terrorist IV Kormushkina writes that the mechanism of the existing conventions on combating international terrorism is extremely inefficient and does not meet modern requirements. One of the main reasons for this is that the lack of a unified approach to the imposition of penalties in the conventions has created favorable conditions for terrorists to escape responsibility. It is emphasized that the types of jurisdictions defined in the conventions are another shortcoming in these conventions. That is why the jurisdiction of the state that has suffered the most from terrorist acts should be determined. [10. - S. 13-15]

In response, researcher I.I. Karpets stated that “international terrorism is a special type of crime of international significance, involving extortion, torture, degrading treatment, forcible deprivation of liberty, and murder of international or national significance. is to create special organizations and groups to take people hostage for the purpose of inflicting bodily injury, violence, and compensation. ”[11. - P. 29]

Foreign experience shows that in the current situation, the main form of combating terrorism is special operations. That is why many Western countries have followed the path of forming separate units and special services equipped with modern equipment, weapons and transport. They are formed in more than 15 Western countries, but their actions are within a clear state system, and special units are fully supported by other institutions, structures (legal, informational, ethical-psychological, etc.).

Currently, most countries in the West have two types of special units designed to fight terrorism:

- 1) Divisions directly subordinated to special services and consisting of employees of these services;
- 2) "Commandos" units, consisting of servicemen of special forces and transferred to the special services during a certain operation.

Examples of such units include the SAS in the United Kingdom, the GSG-9 in Germany, the R Squadron in Italy, the French National Gendarmerie Intervention Group (GIGN), the Israeli 269th General Intelligence Unit, the US Delta Force, and others. [12. - S.392]

Practice shows that these units are often used when terrorists take people, vehicles and other objects hostage, and start the operation from the moment of the conflict. Special units are rarely involved in the release of abducted people, and terrorists take action from the moment the victim's whereabouts are determined. Government agencies (ministries, special committees, headquarters, etc.) are responsible for directing the actions of special units. [13. - S. 24]

In the current situation, according to experts of the Federal Border Service of the Federal Republic of Germany, it is important to expand cooperation and communication between special units of different countries in the fight against terrorism. For example, it communicates with the Delta Force in the United States, the SAS Brigade in the United Kingdom and the Cobra Special Forces in Austria. In France, the fight against terrorism is set up a little differently. The actions of the Ministry of Internal Affairs, army units and all interested services that can contribute to the prevention and suppression of terrorism will be mobilized and coordinated. To this end, on October 8, 1984, under the direct leadership of the Director General of the National Police, an agency called the Counter-Terrorism Coordination Unit (UCLAT) was established. In addition, France has a unit that coordinates the activities of German, Spanish, Italian and British counterterrorism services and the activities of French police units in countries with bilateral agreements on cooperation in the fight against terrorism (Germany, Italy, Spain, UK). . There is also an anti-terrorism system in the United States under the auspices of the National Security Council, which unites about 20 agencies and ministries. Although the coordination of these activities is entrusted to the FQB (FBR) under state law, the Ministry of Defense and the Military Intelligence Agency have a special place in the system. We can also see that the Ministry of Defense occupies one of the key positions in the anti-terrorist system of the Russian Federation, which includes ministries and agencies such as the Federal Security Service, the Ministry of Internal Affairs, the Foreign Intelligence Service, the Border Troops of the Federal Security Service.

Experts point out that the state of Israel's anti-terrorism system deserves special attention. The country's counterterrorism system consists of military intelligence (AMAN), the army (TsAHAL), the Foreign Intelligence Service (Mossad), and the country's General Security Service (NSS). [14]

The data studied and the analysis carried out show that an important aspect of the problem is that as human development progresses, so do the needs of the countries of the world. At the same time, the need for energy resources today is leading to increased efforts among the world's leading countries to bring energy-rich regions (Middle East, Caucasus, Central Asia) into their sphere of influence. It should be noted that the existence of modern terrorism, primarily due to its activities associated with violent organizations, its scale, the number of victims and its interaction with political and political extremist forces, can be considered a separate form of war.

It should be noted that the assimilation of oppression and fear is a central link in modern terrorism. The scale, subject, object, means and forms of terrorist acts of violence are constantly improving, while the tactics of actions are rapidly changing. In particular, it is known that the manifestation of terrorism in the Central Asian region has its own peculiarities. Terrorist organizations are openly pursuing their goals in Tajikistan and Kyrgyzstan, while in other countries they are pursuing them secretly. It can also be seen that the attacks carried out by terrorist organizations today are manifested differently in the countries of the region, and their main goal is not to establish democracy or a caliphate, but to seek power. It is obvious that all the terrorist acts are aimed at unconstitutional political goals. Analysis of the factors and conditions leading to the emergence of modern terrorist acts and the impact of all countries in the region on various areas will lead to the elimination of existing shortcomings, as well as strengthening interstate cooperation, strengthening regional security and creating effective mechanisms to combat threats. , it can be said.

In short, terrorist organizations operating in the Central Asian region do not rely on a particular segment of the population, so they do not want ordinary citizens to be in a mood against them. Because they see all categories of Muslims as their "social base." As an ideological basis, the "necessity" of the struggle against the current government based on secularism is based on the existing socio-economic difficulties, through which the main goal is to gain the support of the local population, to attract new members.

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev said: - B. 10], while calling on all of us to be vigilant once again, shows that the necessary priorities must be developed to prevent the existing terrorism in the region.

In this regard, in the prevention of terrorism, first of all, it is necessary to pay attention to cooperation between the entities fighting it. It is expedient to implement this cooperation conditionally at the following four levels:

- a) co-operation between internal services, ie services and units within the system of counter-terrorism agencies;
- (b) Interagency co-operation, ie between counter-terrorism agencies;
- c) Cooperation with the public;
- g) International, ie co-operation with other States, their counter-terrorism authorities and international organizations.

This cooperation should be carried out in the following areas:

- implementation of political, economic, legal, educational and preventive measures to identify and eliminate the causes of terrorism, to increase their role in ensuring public safety, first of all, by ensuring close ties with communities;
- implementation of comprehensive measures to detect the smuggling of drugs, weapons, ammunition, as well as items that can be used in the commission of terrorism from the state border and customs posts;
- Carrying out operative search operations to identify those who are secretly operating in the society, promoting terrorism and preparing for it;

- Implementation of comprehensive measures to protect the administrative, industrial and economic centers of the country, important military and other facilities from air strikes.

In conclusion, it should be noted that as long as systemic measures to prevent modern terrorism in the region are strictly implemented, any potential threat will lose its validity. As a result, the security of Central Asian countries will be ensured and peace and tranquility will be achieved.

## REFERENCES

1. Shavkat Mirziyoyev "We will resolutely continue our path of national development and raise it to a new level." Tashkent- "Uzbekistan" - 2017, 46 pages.
2. V. Shestakov. Terror is a world war. - Moscow: Olma-press, Education, 2003, - B. 9
3. Commentary to the Criminal Code of the Russian Federation. - M.: Info-M. Norma, 1996. - B.810-815.
4. Goyibnazarov Sh.G. International terrorism: roots, factors and sources - T.: Uzbekistan, 2013.- B. 17-20
5. Uspenskiy N.N., Vdovichenko L.N. Угроза каждой страна, всему мировому сообществу.// Mejdunaronaya jizn, №12,2009-S.521 50/50 - Opyt slovarya novogo myshleniya. M.: Progress, 1999. B-309.
6. Kazakhstan: the threat of terrorism. <http://www.bsblog.info/kazaxstan-ugroza-terrorizma/>
7. Terrorist hotels vzorvat Dushanbe in the law of presidential vyborov // 25.09.2013 <http://news.tj/ru/news/terrorist-hotels-vzorvat-dushanbe-v-kanun-presidentskiy-vyborov>
8. <http://kun.uz/news/2020/10/06/expressed-concern-about-events-in-uzbekistan-tiv-kyrgyzstan>.
9. International consensus on the fight against terrorism. <http://www.un.org/russian/terrorism>.
10. Kormushkina I.V. The conventional mechanism is international terrorism. Autoref. dis ... cand. jurid. science. - Kazan.: Kazanskiy gosudarstvennyy universitet, 1998. - C. 13-15
11. Carpets I.I. Prestupleniya mezhdunarodnogo harakter // Mezhdunarodnye otnosheniya, 2003, - № 5. - B. 29.
12. Miller D. Commandos: formirovanie, podgotovka, vydayushchiesya operatsii spetspodrazdeleniy.- M. 2007.- p. 392.
13. Miller D. The work shown. - B. 395. 2 Vestnik Interpola. - 2005.- C. 24
14. V. Shevelev. Powerful methods of fighting terrorism: world experience. Htht: [//offline.cio-world.ru/2005/34/37653](http://offline.cio-world.ru/2005/34/37653)
15. Shavkat Mirziyoyev Speech at the joint session of the Legislative Chamber and the Senate of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan "We will resolutely continue our path of national development and raise it to a new level." September 8, 2016. 10 b.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01866.2**

## IMPLEMENTATION OF ROLE-PLAY AND SIMULATION ACTIVITIES WHILE TEACHING ESP STUDENTS

**Sayfullaeva Yulduz Erkinovna\***

\*Tashkent State University of Law,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Teaching English interactively is a challenge many people face nowadays and promoting interactivity in ESP (English for Specific Purposes) classes is even more daunting task as it requires considerably more creativity. This article analyses the differences between simulation and role-play activities and then looks into the ways such activities can be utilized in ESP classes. Moreover, it provides information about research carried out in ESP lessons to identify the difficulties that can be encountered while teaching. In addition, there will be information given about the results of the above mentioned researches and their implications. Finally, the article will suggest the ways to encourage learners to be more active users of the language as well as to promote collaborative learning in ESP classes.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Simulation Activities, Collaboration, Interactivity, ESP, Role-Playing, Constructive Feedback, Evaluation.*

### INTRODUCTION

Translating texts from one language to another, learning words by heart, doing plenty of exercises to memorize certain grammar structures and forms – these all were the ways languages were learnt back in the 19<sup>th</sup> century and before. However, starting from the late 19<sup>th</sup> century the methods of teaching languages have been constantly changing, new methods appearing at least every decade. The Communicative Language Teaching (CLT) which was one of those new methods that developed in 1970's was quite different than previous ways of teaching as unlike previous methods, CLT focuses on meaning rather than form. In addition, this approach to teaching is learner-centered that is students learn by doing various tasks such as project work, creating Power Point presentations, developing their case studies, actively participating in class discussions, debates and performing role plays and simulation activities. With the introduction



of CLT teaching, task-based instruction also developed like never before because in this method of instructing teachers mainly guide their students, correcting their mistakes, giving them feedback while learners keep discovering new information independently. As it was mentioned in the book "Teaching by principles" (H. Douglas Brown, 1994) in CLT class interactivity is highly essential and communication is constantly encouraged. Thus, as communication and persistent use of language is the main focus of the lesson, role-play activities are indeed applicable in achieving necessary results.

As for using appropriate methods in conducting ESP lessons, it is highly practical to apply CLT method because it is certainly possible to adapt it to the needs of learners. Below there is a table presenting the differences between EGP (English for general purposes) and ESP textbooks provided by Vianaetal (Teaching English for specific purposes, 2018):

**TABLE 1 THE DIFFERENCES BETWEEN ESP AND EGP TEXTBOOKS**

	<b>EGP</b>	<b>ESP</b>
Topics	General life (e.g., identity)	Specific to the occupation (e.g., financial industry)
Skills	Focus on all four skills	Selective emphasis (e.g., writing is not dealt with in the first two units)
Texts	Interactive, social, and informal (e.g., discussions, telephone conversations, introductions, arguments)	Informative (e.g., financial industry development), transactional (e.g., arrangements), and formal (e.g., professional and customer)
Language content	General knowledge of English (e.g., adverbials, order of adjectives)	Key aspects needed for the target professionals (e.g., words related to banking products/services)
Activities	Games, anecdotes, songs	Role-plays

As can be observed, in ESP classes, instructors create or select materials based on their field of work and it is vital to have individual approach to every student's needs and concentrate on the practical use of a language in class. To encourage more authentic use of language, role-playing and simulation activities are very effective as learners are constantly expected to put their theoretical knowledge into practice.

Before moving on to the next chapter, it is highly necessary to put forward the questions which will clarify the main idea of this research:

- i. How different are role play and simulation activities?
- ii. What are the benefits of using role-play and simulation activities in ESP classes?
- iii. What are some difficulties that instructors face while implementing such activities in their practice?

### **The differences between role-play and simulation activities**

As it was mentioned above, simulation and role play activities play a vital role in maintaining interactivity in class as well as in assisting learners to apply their knowledge into practice



especially in ESP classes. Before we investigate the considerable impact of such activities in ESP classes, let us first analyze the differences between role-play and simulation activities.

According to Huff (2012), role play activities imply using various situations in order to stimulate using a language in a communicative language teaching environment. Moreover Qing (2011) believes that role play activities help to deal with real-life situations, preparing them to have suitable “repertoires of behaviors” when they use a certain language at their workplace or education institution.

In a nutshell, the main purpose of role-play activities is to engage learners in various situations where they have to communicate only in the target language and improve their speaking competence doing so. Mark Chesler and Robert Fox highlight the importance of sequencing role play activities (Role-playing Methods in the Classroom, 1966). Based on this information, we can see that the first step includes preparing a task and instructing learners on what to do. In the second stage learners work collaboratively and prepare their dramatic action by coming up with a plan on how to do it, assigning the roles and discussing the content of what they are supposed to role play. The last stage is evaluation part, instructors are required to provide feedback, be it positive or negative, preferably in a very constructive way.

Simulation activities, which are almost the same as role play tasks, have been gaining tremendous popularity in CLT-based classes as well. The main difference between role play and simulation activities is the latter one is more authentic that is they perform only real-life situations whereas in role play activities learners’ fantasy is not limited in any way, they can act out any role, be it fictional or science-fictional. The simulation system is an artificial environmental situation in which learners perform their duties in the real world scenarios (Gredler, 2004; Jones, 1998).

Both simulation and role-play activities are helpful in developing learners’ critical thinking as well as problem-solution skills. They get involved in team communication and collaboration helping each other, discussing everything solely in the target language. Such kinds of activities are especially helpful in ESP classes preparing learners for authentic use of language in real-life situations.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Simulation and role play activities in ESP classes are highly suitable to use as learners can be familiarized with the language they are going to use in the real context. As it was mentioned in the article by Gill Sturtridge (Using Simulation In Teaching English For Specific Purposes, 1999) simulation activities give learners a chance for “both training and rehearsal in using the language he will later need”. According to Gill Sturtridge, there are three main phases of conducting simulation activities. (**Table 2**)

As can be seen, in the initial stage, learners are expected to comprehend their task, their roles and responsibilities. It is vital that learners have some background information about the situation they are about to simulate. To illustrate, if lawyers are learning English and they are assigned a simulation activity where they have to perform a trial taking place, instructors first have to make sure that they know how to do, they have to be informed about the stages of carrying out a trial as well as the use of language in the mother tongue. In case they are not knowledgeable about it,

their awareness can be risen by first showing a video or reading a trial stages in the form of a dialogue so that they are well aware of what they have to do.

The next phase is the discussion of the problem. The learners are now expected to discuss what they are going to say and what vocabulary they are going to use together with their team members. The discussion part has to be held only in the target language, not in their native language as it is vital to develop their speaking competence.

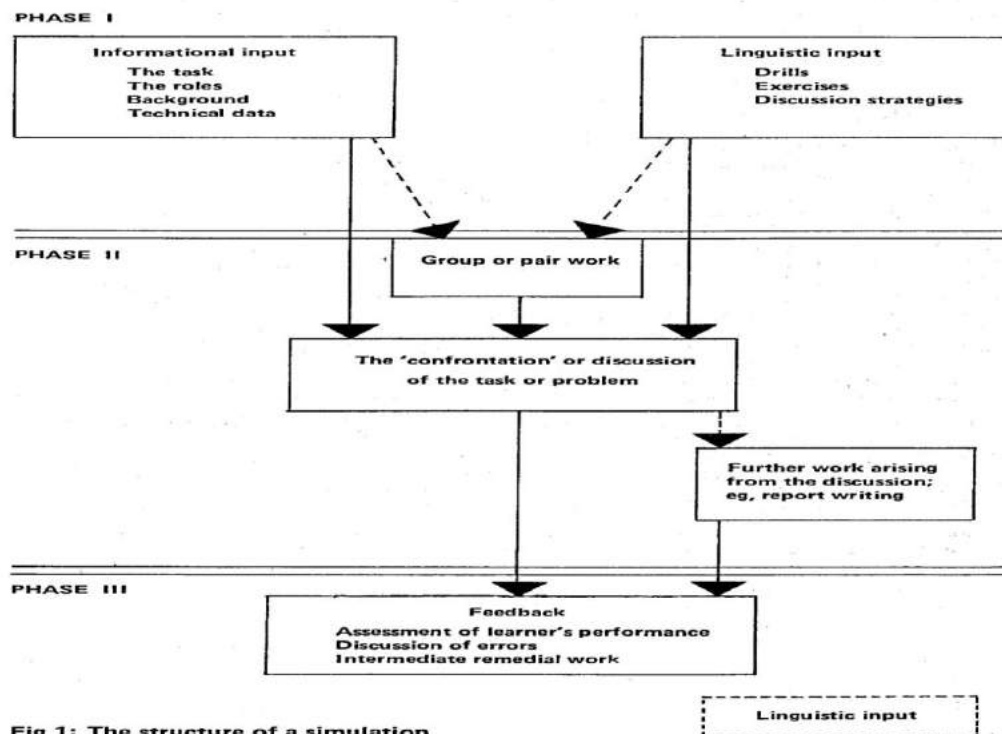


Fig 1: The structure of a simulation

11

Finally, the last stage includes teacher's feedback and evaluation. It is utterly vital to provide suitable constructive feedback which is aimed at correcting learners' errors and assessing their work according to certain criteria of assessment. What is the final outcome? First of all, learners are exposed to authentic language use; secondly, learners are prepared for using their acquired knowledge and skills in practice immediately and finally, such performances are a good way to keep learners interacting with one another and involved in the lesson.

As a very valuable illustration of the use of role play and simulation activities in class, we can mention the research that has been carried out by Ramlah A. Ampatuan (Role Play As An Approach In Developing Students' Communicative Competence, 2016) in which 14 freshman students doing their bachelor's degree were involved. The research was conducted in the form of an interview where students answered certain questions regarding their views on their achievement after role-play activities. 78 % of the students claimed that their speaking skills were considerably improved after the role-play activities and 20 % of the students stated that they were more participative and felt more eager to take part in the dialogue as they seemed to be

fun. 10% of the students mentioned that role-playing was an effective way of boosting their confidence.

## DISCUSSION

Based on the above provided information and research results, it can be concluded that role-playing and simulation activities are highly effective in developing learners' language skills and preparing them for real-life language use in their career. The results of the research also show that role play and simulation activities are highly productive in helping learners as they boost learners' confidence and develop their team-working skills. In addition, it is possible to create learner-friendly environment with the help of such activities. These tasks are helpful in motivating learners to be more eager users of the language as a significant number of learners believe that this method of practicing is really enjoyable for them. Role playing gives learners ample opportunities to fully demonstrate all their language competence and communicative skills making them proficient speakers in their field of work.

## CONCLUSION

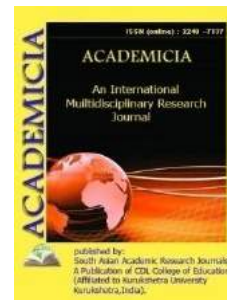
Taking into account all the research results and the performance of learners, it can be concluded that both simulation and role play activities are considerably useful in creating a learner-friendly atmosphere where ESP students can easily practice their language skills, use their acquired knowledge in a proper context. Answering the questions brought forward in the introduction part, first of all, role play and simulation activities are rather different as in the simulation activities learners are encouraged to perform a real-life situation as opposed to role-play activities which include performing events which are not real.

Regarding the second question, the benefits of using such interactive are: firstly, they enable learners to be more fluent speakers; secondly, students can get accustomed to using their specialty-related terms and phrases in an authentic environment and finally learners are more interactive and involved in their learning process.

As for the difficulties, instructors face while implementing these activities, one of them is teachers may find it hard to equally involve all the students and second challenge is to direct learners in a way which gives them more freedom and reduced tension. When teachers are too authoritarian, learners may feel less confident and interested in what they are doing.

## REFERENCES

1. H. Douglas Brown. "Teaching by principles" Pearson ESL, 1994.
2. Vianaetal. "Teaching English for specific purposes" 2018.
3. Gill Sturtridge. "Using Simulation In Teaching English For Specific Purposes" 1999.
4. Ramlah A. Ampatuan. "Role Play As An Approach In Developing Students' Communicative Competence", 2016.
5. Celce- Murcia "Teaching English as a second or foreign language", 1979.
6. H. Douglas Brown. "Teaching by principles. An interactive approach to language pedagogy", second edition, Longman, 1998.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01867.4**

## LEXICAL CONCEPTS IN PRIMARY SCHOOL STUDENTS METHOD AND GENERATION OF THE SYSTEM TECHNOLOGIES

**Kholikova Parvina Abdumalik qizi\***

\*II Year Master's Degree,  
Education Theory and Methods of Education,  
Primary Education, Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Primary education plays an important role in the future development of students. Primary education is constantly stored in the mind of the student, and its effectiveness depends on how effectively the education is absorbed into the mind of the student. Incorporating lexical concepts into a child's mind is like a mother teaching her child her first words. Although it is difficult to imagine a system of lexical concepts in primary education, it can be done through a variety of methods and technologies.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Lexical Concepts, Method, Technology, Education, Teacher, Student, Result, Primary Education, Fun Games, Life Events*

### INTRODUCTION

Teaching a system of lexical concepts in primary education requires great skill from the teacher. Not only lexical concepts, but every stage of primary education requires great skill from the teacher. It places a great responsibility on teachers. Teachers need to have a clear understanding of these children's little psychology, and all of this can be communicated to children without disruption. Great educational work should be done with children, parents, the community, as well as defectologists, psychologists. It also needs the support of all leaders. The teaching of lexical concepts in primary school, in addition to developing the main types of speech activities in students, involves addressing the following important issues: knowledge of the morphemic structure and word formation of words, the lexical-semantic group of words, the rules of correct spelling of the Uzbek language and the use of punctuation. This knowledge imparted serves to enhance students' speech. The content and methods of mother tongue teaching should help

students to acquire thorough knowledge, skills and competencies to the extent required by the program.

It requires teaching the student, enriching the content of each lesson, incorporating interesting lessons into the teaching process. Psychologists have found that elementary school teachers are less likely to meditate on a variety of mental experiences and retain the knowledge they have acquired through independent work than they have been through a teacher's simple explanation. Because the student works on independent exercises and imagines a lot of learning materials based on his previous knowledge. Compares similar events. Makes little judgment and makes independent judgments. According to the teachers, the student's thinking activity reduces the correct answer without starting to work. When faced with similar events, it becomes difficult to put into practice the knowledge imparted by the teacher.

The organization of lessons on the basis of pedagogical technologies teaches primary school students to have a conscious attitude to the activities they do less. The student uses his / her voluntary attention during each lesson, strives to progress in the lesson, to win. School plays an important role in a child's life. During this period, he acquires knowledge about the environment, society and human labor, school education. It is not easy for a child who has been busy for a month yesterday to suddenly adapt to the internal rules of the school, to attend classes in a timely manner in accordance with the established procedure. As a result, small school-age children are very active in moon-related classes. We, the teachers, should take this into account and include the elements of the moon in the lessons and use them effectively for educational purposes. It is necessary to rely on and nurture them in order to achieve the reduction of knowledge intended for primary school students. In this regard, the role of modern pedagogical technologies is very important. "Imagine a child becomes a schoolboy after a certain practical and mental preparation. His mission will change. He trains an average of 4 hours a night. Yesterday's more playful child will be interacting with the teacher today, concentrating for 40-45 minutes. Accepts and comprehends learning information. At that time, if the teacher is careless and irresponsible, if this situation is in line with the situation of the parents, if the parents are unable to help, if they "do not have time" to control, then those students become confusing, disorderly students. A selfless teacher, who is a master of his profession, captures the students at this time, earns their love and trust: arouses interest in the lessons.

The use of modern pedagogical technology in the primary school answers the question of how and in what ways students will be effective in teaching. It has its own system, which preserves the sequence, interdependence, integrity of the components. In short, a new approach to the educational process, the introduction of creativity, the effectiveness of education will rise to a new level. It awakens in the student the inner confidence and desire to know that I need it and that I am able to apply it to life.

The use of different methods in the teaching process not only increases the effectiveness of the lesson, but also increases the activity of students. It encourages them to think independently for creativity. For example, in the process of creating an idea of a system of lexical concepts, the use of the following Excess Exercise will help students to reinforce the lesson.

river	sea	lion
world	giraffe	tiger
sky	ground	journal

Students find and mark words that are not relevant. This will further strengthen the topic of lexical structures.

Educational game of remembering words and events

The students are divided into small groups and each group chooses one word.

- The game begins with the word tree, cotton. There are words beginning with the letters d, p, such as dovuchcha, danak, drum, circle, hawthorn, cotton, bowl, desk, tomato.
- To form a word by adding da-, pax-syllable to the first syllable of the words tree, cotton: dali, dada, pakhtakor, pakhtazor ....
- Find words that match the given words: cotton, board, mine, time, tree, cork.
- Remember all the words related to the given words: cotton, down, seeds, cotton, cocoon; Tree, leaf, flower, fruit, seed, bud, root, root
- Choose one of the given words: cotton, letter, tree, danger
- Remembering an event related to the given words, trying to weave a story, a fairy tale, an adventure.

### Founder game

8. Fox, mouse, delicious, bread, shower, escape, tail, walnut

9. Palm, brown, hair, bow, dream, sadness, river, sky

10. Taxi, movie, money, page, ticket, embarrassed, scene

11. Hunter, ice cream, wolf, zoo, cage, tree

12. Shoes, ball, man, mirror, fairy tale, stone

In the presence of the given words and find the title to it.

The teacher must be creative, keep pace with the times. We need to enrich each lesson with news and awaken in students a sense of belonging. Only then will we, the teachers, be able to increase the effectiveness of our lessons.

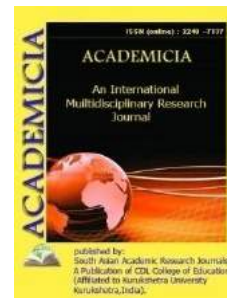
In short, in the process of applying advanced technologies, interactive methods to primary school lessons, we fill in the gaps in students' knowledge, skills and abilities. Since primary education plays an important role in student development, we need to pay special attention to its effectiveness. Primary education determines the future of the student.

### REFERENCES

- Alexander, R. (2002). *Dichotomous pedagogies and the promise of comparative research*. Paper presented at the Annual Conference of the American Educational Research Association, New Orleans, LA. (ERIC Document No. ED478168)
- Au, W. (2011). Teaching under the new Taylorism: High-stakes testing and the standardization of the 21st century curriculum. *Journal of Curriculum Studies*, 43(1), 25–45.



- Bai, Y. (2000). Practices and characteristics of highly effective teachers. *Educational Research and Experiment*, 4, 31–37.
- Chan, C.K.K., & Rao, N. (2010). The paradoxes revisited: The Chinese learner in changing educational contexts. In C.K.K. Chan & N. Rao (Eds.), *revisiting the Chinese learner: Changing contexts, changing education* (pp. 315–349). Hong Kong: Comparative Education Research Centre/Springer Academic Publishers.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01868.6

## ISSUES ON JUDICIAL PROTECTION OF THE RIGHT OF MIGRANT CHILDREN

Erkin Khozhiev\*

\*The Academy of the General Prosecutor's Office,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article discusses the history of the migration of children, the peculiarities and socio-legal foundations of child migration, the protection of the rights of the child in court. In recent years, the country has further improved the protection of the rights and interests of participants in labor migration, providing them with the necessary legal, social and material support. Nowadays, the protection of the rights of migrant children remains one of the constant challenges. In particular, according to 2019 data, about 13 million international migrant children around the world live in Asian countries.*

**KEYWORDS:** Migration, Child Migration, Migrant, Legal Representative, Work Migration, Trading Of Children, Children's Rights.

### INTRODUCTION

While the process of globalization is developing in the world, the need for radically improve the institutional and legal framework for the protection of the rights and legitimate interests of children and their development into a harmoniously developed generation is growing. Every state strives to protect the rights of children and ensure that they receive an education and live in peace and without violence.

Child labor, especially in the process of migration, is being developed around the world to attract them as free labor. This requires serious attention to adult migration. During child migration or the migration process, child movement usually consists of children between the ages of 3 and 18 (usually between the ages of 7 and 10) who move across borders within or outside the country with or without a parent or legal guardian. These actions are carried out with or without official documents.

Child migration is not one of the problems that arises today. Historical sources testify that child migration began to develop in the UK in the early 17th century.

From 1618 to 1967, 150,000 poor children were sent abroad without parental supervision to begin a new life through British colonies under the care of guardians or charities.[1]

Most of them were children between the ages of 8 and 14 years. Some were even younger. For the use of children as labor, they were sent mainly to the United States, and later to countries such as Australia, New Zealand, and Canada. Children were given to white-collar households as low-paid servants and engaged in other activities.

In Britain, where child migration flourished, there were more than 50 charities at the time. Some of them were only set up to collect orphans or street children and send them abroad. For example, from 1832 to 1841, the Friends of Children charity sent more than 1,150 children to the United States (to the city Cape Cod) as a labor force.[2]

Charities have funded child migration at great expense and have also partnered with some government agencies. The Poverty Act of 1850 allowed guardians in England and Wales to finance the departure of their dependent children as migrants. All activities related to child migration are organized by charitable agencies and these agencies are provided with children and funds by guardians.

Victims of child migration consisted of consistently low-income, undisciplined, abandoned, or orphaned children, as well as children from poor families. The neglect of children has also led to an increase in crime among them. In 1853 alone, about 1,500 boys and girls over the age of 7 were convicted. Later, after the middle of the twentieth century, the British government began to combat child migration. However, at this time, child migration was well developed in other European countries, Africa and Asia. At the same time, the international community began to pay more attention to the protection of children's rights.

The development of child migration can be linked to several factors. These include the fact that children do not fully understand their rights, that their labor is easier to use than that of adults, and that they are a cheap labor force, that the costs to children are not high, and so on.

There were also many cases of labor migrants not registering and not having citizenship when their children were born. This has led to their undocumented movement and many problems with the law. For example, when they are arrested for an offense or crime, they are separated from their parents. In practice, in some cases, children were sent home alone.

Children need legal protection both before and after birth. It is also easy for them to become victims of crime because of their vulnerability. Due to the presence of mass, irregular migration across the country, along with its political, demographic and economic consequences, the sanitary-epidemiological situation is deteriorating. Unfortunately, the main stakeholder in this situation is children.

Internationally, the countries receiving migrants are the United States, European countries, Latin America, Southeast Asia, South Africa, Israel, and almost 70% of the labor force in these countries is met by migrants. India, Pakistan, Algeria, Mexico, Ireland, Turkey and the CIS are the largest suppliers of labor to the global labor market.[3] It is pity that 38 millions of children are becoming active participants in this process.[4]

Nowadays, the protection of the rights of migrant children remains one of the constant challenges. In particular, according to 2019 data, about 13 million international migrant children around the world live in Asian countries. While this represents about 40 per cent of all migrant children, the proportion of migrant children in Africa is around 20-26 per cent.[5]

Unfortunately, migrant children face many challenges in education, health and other areas. In particular, it can be observed that they are subjected to various negative consequences as a result of sexual violence, poor working conditions, and neglecting.

As an equal member of the International Organization for Migration, our country has undertaken a number of obligations aimed at protecting the social rights of migrants.

In particular, in order to protect the rights and interests of children and combat child migration, the UN adopted the International Convention on the Rights of the Child on November 20, 1989. It sets out the personal and socio-economic rights of children, the principles of their provision and protection. States that have ratified this Convention have a number of international legal obligations to ensure the rights and freedoms of the child. In particular, independent Uzbekistan ratified the Convention in 1992 and assumed international obligations in this area. In accordance with the provisions of the Convention, the Republic of Uzbekistan also regularly reports to the UN Committee on the Rights of the Child on the implementation of the Convention.

The growing scale of migration processes requires improved protection of the interests of migrants and their families, especially children. On December 18, 1990, the UN General Assembly adopted Resolution 45/158, the International Convention for the Protection of the Rights of All Migrant Workers and Members of Their Families.

The Law [6] of the Republic of Uzbekistan “On Guarantees of the Rights of the Child” adopted on January 7, 2008 is of special importance in this area. The law strengthened the basic concepts of child protection. According to it, the “child”- a person under the age of eighteen (adulthood), and the legal representatives of the child - parents, adoptive parents, guardians, trustees.

In addition to this, the current legislation provides for the protection of the rights, freedoms and legitimate interests of the child, protection of the life and health of the child, prevention of discrimination, protection of the honor and dignity of the child, equality of rights and opportunities, ensuring, promoting the physical, intellectual, spiritual and moral development of children, the formation of legal consciousness and legal culture in the child, and so on.

The priorities of state policy in this area fully comply with the requirements of the International Convention on the Rights of the Child. In particular, in accordance with the norms of international law, every child has the right to liberty, security of person, inviolability of the home, and they must be protected from encroachment on their honor and dignity, from unlawful interference in their private life.

At the same time, according to the law of the Republic of Uzbekistan “on the inclusion of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the Convention on the rights of the Child, trade in children, prostitution and child pornography (New York, May 25, 2000)” [7] dated December 11, 2008 of the Republic of Uzbekistan in the Convention on the rights of the Child, trade in children, prostitution Convention on the rights of the child, in accordance with the law” on the inclusion of children in armed conflicts in the Optional Protocol to the convention on the rights of the Child " (New York, May 25, 2000), [8] Uzbekistan joined the Optional Protocol to the Convention on

the rights of the child on the sale of children, child prostitution and child pornography (New York, May 25, 2000).

These rules are mandatory for Uzbekistan, and according to Article 10 of the Law on Guarantees of the Rights of the Child, the state must ensure the inviolability of the child's identity, home, correspondence and protect the child from all forms of exploitation and violence, including physical, mental and sexual abuse, to protect them from torture or other cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment, sexual harassment, delinquency or engaging in antisocial behavior.

Every child is guaranteed the right to judicial protection of his rights, freedoms and legitimate interests, the right to appeal against illegal decisions of state bodies, citizens' self-government bodies and non-governmental non-profit organizations, illegal actions (inaction) of their officials.

The protection of the rights, freedoms and legitimate interests of the child is carried out by his parents; person's acting as parents, and in cases provided by law, the guardianship and trusteeship authority, the prosecutor, the court.

Comprehensive implementation of the requirements of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, guaranteeing the rights of children under the Constitution and laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan, their development into a physically, intellectually, spiritually and spiritually mature generation, actions on five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021 In order to ensure the implementation of the tasks set out in the strategy, the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan adopted Resolution [9] No.PR-4296 of April 22, 2019 "On additional measures to further strengthen the guarantees of the rights of the child". This Resolution guarantees the provision of all social services to children, regardless of their place of registration and citizenship, guarantees full consideration of children's direct appeals to public authorities and does not allow such appeals to be dismissed on the grounds that the child is incapacitated. The plaintiff who applied with the application was exempted from paying state duties and other charges.

In recent years, the country has further improved the protection of the rights and interests of participants in labor migration, providing them with the necessary legal, social and material support. On August 20, 2019 the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan signed a decree [10] "On protection of citizens of the Republic of Uzbekistan and their families." This document, in addition to effectively ensuring the protection of the rights and interests of citizens going abroad for temporary work, also sets a number of tasks to create decent living and working conditions for migrant workers and their families.

At the same time, the Resolution [11] of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated July 5, 2018 No PP-3839 "On additional measures to further improve the system of external labor migration of the Republic of Uzbekistan" under the Ministry of Employment and Labor Relations - A fund was established to support and protect their rights and interests.

The Fund provides legal and social protection, as well as financial assistance to citizens who have suffered from violence, forced labor and discrimination, labor and other rights violations, severe financial difficulties and lack of identity documents, living expenses during their employment abroad;

To provide medical services to citizens in need of medical care due to injuries or accidents during labor migration, provided that these citizens are reimbursed in the event of inability to pay for medical services at the expense of migrant workers;

To bring the bodies of citizens who died during labor migration outside the republic, as well as citizens who were injured or seriously injured during work abroad, in cases approved by the relevant institutions of the state of employment;

Citizens who were previously sent abroad for work in an organized manner and deported from the territory of the country of employment in violation of the legislation of the country of employment, provided that the funds paid at the expense of these citizens, as well as agreed working conditions by foreign employers return of unsecured citizens and perform other duties. At the same time, the fund must provide comprehensive social and legal protection not only for senior citizens, but also for children.

If the rights, freedoms and legitimate interests of children are violated, their interests will be protected by the court in any case. If the rights and interests of children are violated as a result of illegal decisions (actions) of state bodies, citizens' self-government bodies and non-governmental non-profit organizations, in such cases they shall apply to the administrative courts to protect their rights is guaranteed by the Code (MSIYutK). [12]

Rely on Article 36 of the Code of Civil Procedure, a minor may legally exercise his procedural rights and fulfill his procedural obligations in court if he is legally married before the age of eighteen - from the time of marriage, as well as if he is declared legally competent (emancipation). In additionally, the rights, freedoms and legally protected interests of a minor between the ages of fourteen and eighteen, as well as a citizen with limited legal capacity, are represented in court by their legal representatives that is parents, adoptive parents, guardians, educators, medical institutions or others are protected by the administration of similar institutions. If necessary, the court may involve the juvenile himself or a citizen with disabilities in such cases.

Under civil procedural law, minors are guaranteed the right to personal protection of their rights and legally protected interests in court in cases of alimony from parents, as well as in cases arising from employment-related legal relations and agreements on the management of wages or other income.

Moreover, the rights and interests of children are protected not only by administrative or civil courts, but also by the relevant authorities in criminal courts in cases of trafficking in persons.

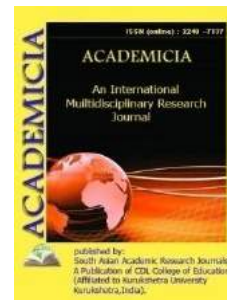
To conclude, in order to protect the rights and interests of children and combat child migration, based on the International Convention on the Rights of the Child, Uzbekistan has introduced the principles of personal and socio-economic rights of children and their protection.

Furthermore, Uzbekistan has created a legal framework for the harmonious development of children, protection of their rights and interests as well as, adopted a wide range of legislation defining the mechanisms for its implementation, and effective control over the activities of responsible state bodies and non-governmental organizations and citizens in the protection of children's rights has been established.

## REFERENCES



- [1] Imperfect records leave unspecified numbers: this total is cited in P. Bean and J. Melville, *Lost Children of the Empire* (London, 1989), p. 1. Gill A. *Orphans of the Empire: The Shocking Story of the Migration of Children to Australia* (Sydney, 1998), p. 85
- [2] H. Blackburn, *Friends of the Children Society: Minor Emigrants to Western Australia, South Africa and Canada 1834-42*. (Northbridge, 1993)
- [3] Ilimbetova A.A. The global process of feminization of migration. // *Age of Globalization. Journal.* - 2013. - No. 1. - P. 79-91
- [4] Migration data portal. The total number of international migrants at mid-year 2019. Gender and migration. Source: UN DESA, 2019. <http://www.migrationdataportal.org>.
- [5] <https://data.unicef.org>
- [6] National Database of Legislative documents, 24.07.2018, No. 03/18/486/1559
- [7] Collection of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2008, No. 50, Article 492
- [8] Collection of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2008, No. 50, Article 494
- [9] National Database of Legislation, April 23, 2019, No. 07/19/4296/3001
- [10] National Database of Legislation, August 21, 2019, No. 06/19/5785/3605
- [11] National Database of Legislation, July 6, 2018, No. 07/18/3839/1463
- [12] National Database of Legislative documents, January 26, 2018, No. 02/18 / MPK / 0627



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01911.4**

## OUR EXPERIENCE IN THE TREATMENT OF GRADE I-II GONARTHROA WITH HYALURONIC ACID PREPARATIONS

**Nurullaev S.O\***; **Akhmedov Sh.Sh\*\***; **Akramov V.R\*\*\***; **Khamraev A.Sh\*\*\*\***;  
**Khamraev B.U\*\*\*\*\***; **Mirzamurodov Kh.Kh\*\*\*\*\***

<sup>1,4</sup>Bukhara State Medical Institute, Bukhara,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The most common form of joint damage is osteoarthritis caused by an imbalance in the processes of repair and degradation in the particular cartilage. In the structure of osteoarthritis, a special place belongs to the defeat of the joints of the lower extremities, in particular the knee joints, which bear the main weight load. The use of hyaluronic acid preparations for intra-articular injections has a positive effect on synovial homeostasis. Provides restoration of lubricating and shock-absorbing properties of synovial fluid.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Deforming Osteoarthritis Of The Knee Joint, Hyaluronic Acid, Renewal Fluid.*

### INTRODUCTION

Diseases of the musculoskeletal system and connective tissue are considered all over the world as one of the most common pathologies in modern society, leading to temporary and permanent disability [1,2]. The most common diseases of the musculoskeletal system are degenerative lesions that affect both the structures of the joint itself (hyaline cartilage, subchondral bone) and periarticular structures (enthesees, tendons, bursa) [3,4]. The most common form of joint damage is osteoarthritis [5] due to an imbalance in the processes of repair and degradation in the articular cartilage. Osteoarthritis causes a deterioration in the quality of life, leading to early disability. In the structure of osteoarthritis, a special place belongs to the defeat of the joints of the lower extremities, in particular the knee joints, bearing the main weight load. According to literature data, 80-97% of the population over 60 years old suffers from osteoarthritis. In older age groups, the incidence of osteoarthritis increases. So, according to the Framingham and a number of other studies, among the population over the age of 26, symptomatic gonarthrosis occurs in 5%, at the age of 45 and older - in 16.7%, at the age of 60 and older - in 12.1%. at the age of 70 years and older - in 11%, and in all age groups the disease develops in women 1.2-1.4 times more often

than in men [6]. The demand for medical help in patients with osteoarthritis (OA) is due to: severe pain syndrome and the presence of functional disorders. The appearance of pain in OA can be due to various reasons: synovitis, trabecular microfractures, within medullary hypertension, pressure on the exposed subchondral bone, spasm of the periarticular muscles, degenerative changes in the intra-articular ligaments, the presence of osteophytes [3]. Progressive movement disorders are mainly associated with knee and hip joint involvement. The main link in the pathogenesis of OA is cartilage degeneration. In this case, the "wear" of the cartilage occurs as a result of an imbalance between anabolic and catabolic processes in the cartilage tissue under load. Despite the proven effectiveness of the systemic use of slow-acting chondroprotective drugs (chondroitin and glucosamine), no less important is the method of intra-articular administration of hyaluronic acid (HA) drugs directly into the affected joint, which allows the effect to be carried out directly in the internal environment of the joint. aimed at hyaline cartilage [7]. Treatment of articular syndrome in OA is aimed at reducing pain and suppressing active inflammation in the joints, reducing the risk of exacerbations and involvement of other joints in the process, reducing trophic disorders, improving local blood flow, preventing muscle wasting, deformation and destruction of joints, reducing the severity of functional insufficiency, slowing down and prevention of its progression and disability of patients. Local methods of treatment: application therapy with ointments and gels, local treatment with physical factors, local injection (intra-articular and periarticular) therapy - directly affect the lesion, reduce the need for systemically prescribed drugs and are well combined with systemic treatment. The use of hyaluronic acid preparations for intra-articular injections has a positive effect on synovial homeostasis. Provides restoration of lubricating and shock-absorbing properties of synovial fluid, protection of articular cartilage from mechanical damage, restoration of the ability of the joint to produce endogenous hyaluronate. Hyaluronic acid derivatives slow down the destruction of articular cartilage, have a rapid symptomatic effect: they reduce pain and expand the range of motion [1].

**Purpose of the study** - To study the results of treatment with a preparation of hyaluronic acid for gonarthrosis of I-II degrees.

#### **Materials and research method**

One of the promising drugs for the treatment of gonarthrosis is HyalurChondro, which is a gel with PH 6.8-7.2 and sodium hyaluronate concentration - 1%, molecular weight > 3.0 million DA, viscosity 500 mPa / s, T degradation 150 h. Contraindication for its introduction is osteoarthritis III-IV X-ray stage according to Kellgren-Lawrence.



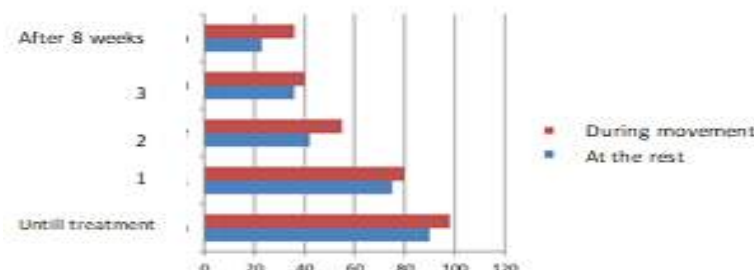
**Fig. 1. Intra-articular hyaluronate injection technique**

The therapeutic effect of hyaluronic acid is provided only when administered strictly into the joint cavity. Figure 1 shows the technique of intra-articular administration of the drug into the knee joint: anterolateral or anteromedial administration of GC preparations is preferred, the risk of trauma to the articular cartilage decreases, the risk of developing reactive synovitis decreases, and reliable intra-articular administration of the drug is achieved, however, the administration of glucocorticoids by anterior approach is not desirable. The main active ingredients of the gel "HyaluromChondro" are sodium hyaluronate 60 mg and sodium chondroitin sulfate 90 mg.

### **Results and its discussion**

The analysis of 232 cases of intra-articular injection of HyalurChondro into the knee joints was carried out. In all patients, the diagnosis of gonarthrosis was reliable and corresponded mainly to the second and third stages according to the Kellgren-Lawrence criteria. The study group included patients with primary and secondary OA as a result of inflammatory diseases of the joints and injuries. The ratio of men and women is 1: 5. HyaluromChondro was injected into the target joint once a week at a dose of 3 ml, the full course consisted of 3 injections. The tolerance of therapy was assessed and undesirable effects were detected when using the drug. Treatment efficacy was assessed using the WOMAC index, visual analogue scale (VAS) for pain at rest and during movement, as well as on the basis of the subjective conclusions of the doctor and patient. Dynamics of pain in knee joints according to VAS at rest and during movement before the start of therapy, after 1, 2 and 3 injections and 8 weeks after the end of therapy is shown in Fig. 2. After the first injection with HyalurChondro, the decrease in pain intensity corresponded to 17%, by the third injection, according to the patients, the pain decreased by more than 60%. This indicates an increase in the therapeutic effect with an increase in the total dose of the administered drug. A decrease in pain syndrome leads to an increase in the range of motion and an increase in patient activity. In 32 cases, the patients included in the study used walking aids (canes, crutches with elbow support). After 8 weeks of observation, it was reported that 14 people stopped using orthoses, which indicates an increase in functional capabilities during treatment with HyalurKhondro. The use of HyalurChondro led to an improvement in indicators on all WOMAC scales (Table 1). Objective data on the effectiveness of the treatment with

HyalurChondro were confirmed by the subjective assessment of patients. 8 weeks after the end of treatment, they were asked to retrospectively assess the dynamics of pain syndrome immediately after the therapy and after two months. In 83.4% of cases, patients highly rated the long-term results of the treatment (Table 1).



**Fig 2. Dynamics of pain in the knee joints at rest and during movement, assessed by the VAS.**

**Table 1**

**Dynamics of the WOMAC index indicators.**

Index	Before treat	After the 3rd	After 8 weeks
Pain	187.5	62.53	65.25
Stiffness	83.55	33.86	34.28
Functional disorders	826.76	342.50	361.20

**Table 2**

**Long-term results of treatment, according to the subjective assessment of patients.**

The degree of pain change	Number of patients, n - 90
Pain completely regressed	13
Pain has decreased significantly	60
Pain has decreased slightly	10
Pain persisted	5
The pain intensified	2

It should be noted that HyalurChondro was used in patients with severe chronic long-term pain syndrome caused by inflammatory and degenerative diseases of the joints. In most patients, the pain syndrome was characterized by resistance to NSAID and paracetamol therapy. During the study, no serious adverse reactions were reported. Local secondary events in the form of pain at the injection site were recorded in 8 cases, redness was noted in 3 cases after injection. These side effects regressed on their own. In one case, synovitis developed after 1 injection, the patient dropped out of the study. In 4 cases, after the second injection, the occurrence of local swelling and increased pain was noted, which was regarded as synovitis and was stopped by the

appointment of NSAIDs, further therapy was continued. A general assessment of the tolerability of treatment with HyalurChondro is presented in table. 3.

**Table 3**

**Evaluation of the tolerability of treatment with HyaluromChondro according to the doctor and the patient.**

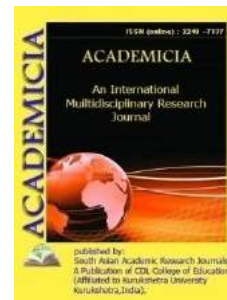
<b>Portability</b>	<b>Patientscore, n-108</b>	<b>Physicianassessment, n-108</b>
Excellent	54	72
Good	28	21
Satisfactory	22	12
Unsatisfactory	4	3

The discrepancy between the doctor's and the patient's assessments of tolerance by HyalurChondro is explained by the patient's vigilance before any invasive manipulations, as well as by the fact that local anesthesia was not performed with intra-articular administration of the drug. Pain relief when using hyaluronate is not recommended due to the possibility of its destruction.

## REFERENCES

1. Lutskova L.N. Assessment of the role of inflammation in the progression of structural changes in the joint in patients with goarthritis. Author'sabstract. diss. CandidateofMedicalSciencessciences. Yaroslavl. 2004: 21.
2. Nasonova V.A., Folomeeva O.M., Erdes S. Rheumatic diseases in Russia at the beginning of the XXI century. Scientific-practical. rheumatol. 2003; 1: 6-10.
3. Belousov Yu.B., Gurevich K.G. Arterial hypertension and obesity: principles of rational therapy. Consiliummedicum 2003; 9:p.528
4. Barskova V.G., Eliseev M.S., Nasonov E.J. and others. Insulin resistance syndrome in patients with gout and its influence on the formation of clinical features of the disease. Ter. archive 2004; 5: 51-56.
5. Chitwood L., Brown S., Lundy M. et al. Metabolic propensity toward obesity in black vs white fem.
6. Felson D. et al., 1987; Issa S., Sharma L., 2006; Nelson A., et al., 2011.
7. Korshunov, N.O Osteoarthritis. Gonarthrosis: instrumental non-invasive diagnostic methods / N.I. Korshunov, V.V. Marasaev. - Yaroslavl, 2005.128 p.





DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01909.6**

## USE OF MODERN MARKETING CONCEPTS IN AN INNOVATIVE ECONOMY

**Umurzakova Kommuna Khursanovna\***

\*Lecturer,

Department of World Languages,  
Kokand University, UZBEKISTAN

Email id: umurzakovakommunaxon@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*The rapid introduction of modern innovative technologies in the economy, social and other spheres with the widespread use of scientific and technical achievements is an important condition for the rapid development of the Republic of Uzbekistan. Therefore, this article discusses the use of modern marketing concepts and their effectiveness.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Economics, Marketing, Concept, Innovation, Information.*

### INTRODUCTION

The rapid development of all spheres of society and state life requires the implementation of reforms based on modern innovative ideas, developments and technologies that will ensure rapid and quality progress of our country on the way to becoming one of the leaders of world civilization. [1]

Extensive work has been done in the country in the short term to create an innovation-oriented economy and create conditions for the widespread introduction of innovations.

One of the important steps in this direction was the establishment of a single state policy body in the field of innovation and scientific and technological development of the Republic, under which the Fund for Support of Innovative Development and Innovative Ideas was formed. [2]

The innovation process is closely related to a number of modern marketing concepts. These concepts are relationship marketing, internet marketing, and value creation together. Let's take a look at each of them and show the connection to the innovation process.

**Communication marketing** is global as an economic concept. This globalism is based on an objective fact - no two are the same buyer (regardless of market type: consumer or industry).

Ideally, the product should be created for individual requests. In the past, this was almost impossible. With the development of the productive forces, this task has become urgent.

Of course, when creating a new product, the company takes into account the average needs of one or more groups of customers. However, by creating a basic model, a firm should immediately see the prospect of product differentiation for the needs of small groups and individual customers. Relationship marketing for a company is, first of all, a new concept - individual marketing. Table 1.5 shows data comparing the characteristics of mass marketing and “individual” marketing [1].

Comparison of mass marketing with individual marketing

<b>Mass marketing</b>	<b>One-on-one marketing</b>
The average buyer	Single buyer
Customer privacy	Characteristics of buyers
Standart buyer	Special marketing offer
Mass production	Special production
Mass distribution	Individual distribution
Mass advertisement	Private appeal
Mass stimulating	Individual privilege
One-way communication	Two-way communication
Large-scale economy	Target economy
Portion of market	Customer share
All buyers	Potentially beneficial customers
Attraction of buyers	Customer retention

The need for the emergence of individual marketing stemmed directly from market demands - ever-increasing competition, a fierce struggle for every potential customer, customer demands

(in many respects, service growth from service provider to service quality) - these and many other factors have led to the creation of a customer-oriented business strategy.

In an avalanche-like growth environment that allows data storage and processing, it is critical to make a qualified choice to serve customers at the right time and in the right place in the chosen market area. An enterprise that does not have a monopoly in the market will inevitably face the problem of retaining customers. In modern market conditions, this task is becoming increasingly difficult, which means that the planning of real volumes and turnover is becoming a very serious problem. A well-structured, well-thought-out database that contains the most complete and detailed information about the client and the range of services provided to him, as well as tools for analyzing and planning the relationship with this client without a system, the retention function (other things being equal to competitors) is almost impossible.

One-on-one marketing is becoming really effective with the advent of modern information technology. The basis of modern information technology is the Internet. The Internet is especially important for companies. On the one hand, the Internet and information technology are the most important objects of entrepreneurship. In many countries around the world, a whole network of firms specializing in the production of software products has grown at different levels in relation to the Internet. On the other hand, information technology and the Internet have become tools of economic policy of firms, significantly increasing their competitiveness. The development of information technology, among which the Internet occupies one of the leading positions, the emergence and rapid growth of e-commerce has become the basis for a new direction in the modern marketing concept "

The term “**Internet marketing**” refers to the theory and methodology of organizing marketing activities in the hypermedia environment of the Internet.

The Internet has unique features that are significantly different from traditional marketing tools. One of the key features of the Internet environment is its hypermedia feature, which is characterized by high efficiency in presentation and assimilation, which significantly increases marketing opportunities in strengthening the relationship between businesses and consumers.

However, the role played by the Internet is not limited to communicative functions, but also includes the ability to make transactions, make purchases and make payments, which gives it the characteristics of the global electronic market.

Considering the prospects for the development of the innovation process leads to an interesting conclusion. In the near future, the buyer, the consumer of a new product, will play a significant role in the innovation process. One of the modern concepts of innovative marketing - co-creation of value - focuses on the role of the buyer as a co-producer, a co-producer of a new product. The practice of leading high-tech companies in the most developed markets demonstrates the growing importance of using this approach.

Examples include many Internet companies, such as the Google search engine, the social networking sites Facebook and MySpace, the electronic encyclopedia Wikipedia, the Amazon.com online store, and their analogues around the world. In many cases, these companies care not about the customer's role as a customer, but about the customer's role as a user. Most of these companies allow you to design a consumed product or service independently, while others involve customers in the process of co-creating the product. For example, users are the creators

of Wikipedia pages themselves; Using Amazon.com's Kindle, users can download any of the 290,000 books in real time, and many of Google's services are set up automatically and manually for a specific user. Such companies create business models. Many examples can be found in the real sector of the economy, although this process is most clearly expressed in the service sector.

Creating value together with consumers is the process of creating, developing a product or service in which the customer plays an active role, forming an offer or even creating a product on its own, based on its needs, preferences, goals and objectives.

We highlight several levels of consumer engagement in the process of co-creation or co-production. The first level is self-service, when a part of the production process is transferred to the consumer, such a step is positively evaluated (for example, the customer assembles the necessary computer configuration from the provided blocks and nodes). One of the best examples of furniture production and manufacturing is the Swedish company IKEA. Many new furniture models have been offered by the buyers themselves. The firm specializes in self-service, self-delivery, self-assembly of furniture, and so on. actively promotes his ideas. The second level is the consumer's independent choice of options offered by the manufacturer to solve a particular problem (for example, the choice of the passenger car buyer or the call center of a large bank where consumers work with an automated system). The third level is the participation of the consumer in the creation (development) of the product (for example, direct ordering of the options (parameters) required by the consumer or customization of the service provided in real time). This degree is fully implemented in the **Quality Function Deployment (QFD) methodology**.

According to leading researchers, value creation should be actively used in identifying the needs and desires of the consumer in co-creation. This approach does not contradict the general rule, that is, consumers have always chosen the offer that is most valuable to them. The logic of innovative marketing is based on the logic of improving important and valuable features for smaller and smaller segments of an increasingly evolving product. Creating value together means that the consumer creates what he or she wants, and the cost of producing that product can be lower because typically buyers want less than they receive and companies don't have to include all possible features. Constantly adapting and improving features for an increasingly small segment requires an expectation from an innovative marketing manager.

The business models of innovative companies aimed at gaining a competitive advantage in the future should involve consumers in creating shared value.

The economic model of the society of the future should work on the principles of the concept of value creation, which should be as innovative as possible.

The general scheme of operation of the new economic model is as follows:

- 1) Universities, scientific organizations create a scientific basis for the production of new products;
- 2) large companies with maximum productivity produce the main components of future goods (parts, blocks, assemblies, etc.);

- 3) many small firms that employ a large number of people adapt (complete) the product to the needs of small groups of buyers (small market segments);
- 4) each individual is engaged in the delivery of the product to personal needs, making maximum use of their creative potential;
- 5) state institutions ultimately coordinate and encourage the activities of the creative innovation process of all other participants aimed at the formation and development of the personality of each individual.

According to this scheme, the main labor costs occur in the field of small business and individual labor activity. The main goal will be the maximum individualization of goods for the needs of each individual, which will provide broad employment of the population, the creative nature of labor. The product is designed so that everyone has the maximum opportunity to participate in the creation of the final version of the product in accordance with their physiological characteristics, tastes and preferences. Such an approach to production will certainly affect the volume indicators, but the quality of the finished product will increase dramatically, the consumption of non-replaceable natural resources will decrease, and the level of environmental pollution will decrease.

The situation described in terms of the three-spiral theory of innovative development allows us to draw conclusions about the emergence of the fourth spiral in the new economic environment. And this spiral becomes the creative activity of the human consumer in co-creation, co-production for individual needs. The classical model includes three elements: universities (science), business, and government. Universities create ideas, the government creates the regulatory framework, provides business resources. The concept of the fourth spiral is schematically presented in the table.

**TABLE 1.6 THE CONCEPT OF THE "FOURTH SPIRAL"**

Country	Big bussiness	Small bussiness	Customer
Science education +	Science +education	Science	Private creativity
Fundamental research and global innovation. Encouraging innovative processes at all levels	Development of innovations at the level of basic models. Serial production of basic elements for high-tech products	<p>The first type of small innovative enterprise: the development of successful innovations.</p> <p>The second type of small innovative enterprise:</p> <p>a) customer needs study (B2B; B2C);</p> <p>b) an individual</p>	<p>The object of research is this need.</p> <p>Consciously formulate the query. Product improvement for personal needs.</p>

		Analysis of goods for the needs of small segments and individual buyers; c) after-sales service that is not available to the consumer	Co-production of goods. Perform possible service functions
--	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------

As you can see, small innovative companies play a big role in the proposed scheme. There are two types of small innovative firms. The first round focuses on developing the highest level of innovation. They are called small innovative enterprises of the first type. They deal with developments that precede the customer's expected need. It will be necessary to shape the need for the created product. But there are many other companies whose development is characterized by a low level of innovation, individualization of key innovations (involvement of technology) for small segments of the market and the needs of individual buyers. They can be called the second type of small innovative enterprises. The main functions of this type of enterprise are:

- 1) Study of customer needs;
- 2) individualization of goods for the needs of small segments and individual buyers (low level of innovation);
- 3) after-sales service that is not available to the consumer himself.

The work of a small innovative firm based on the principles of the concept of co-creation of value means:

- a dialogue that combines interactivity, mutual understanding and a willingness on both sides to act (firm, client);
- access of consumers to information, resources and technologies at various points of interaction;
- assessing risks and informing consumers about them so that they can consciously take some of the risks for themselves;
- Transparency of information needed to build trust between individuals and organizations.

These conditions ensure a high quality of stakeholder interaction in creating value together. Using this approach, a small company can:

- Involvement of marketing participants in the process of creating an "ideal" product for the consumer (buyer);
- Involve shareholders in the process of formulating the company's strategic goals and decision-making, revealing what is really important for its owners;
- minimizing risks by using the powers (knowledge, skills and experience) of all participants in the marketing network;
- Gain experience in creating value in the operational activities of participants in the marketing network.



There are a number of reasons why small companies operating in a technically complex product market work together to create value for the consumer who acts as both a buyer and a participant: the uncertainty and variability of the external environment, which tends to globalize.

The peculiarity of the sale of technically complex products is that their design, production and commissioning is carried out with the direct participation of consumers (customer), which can be directly or indirectly (through the general contractor). ) interacts with many counterparties. Thus, a marketing network is formed around the customer company, which is characterized by a large number of contacts between its participants and a high level of active, constructive interaction within the process of creating value together. Each network participant is both a value consumer and a value-added producer for the other participant in the network, up to the consumer. At the same time, the resources of each company are used to develop key competencies related to the formation of unique value added for consumers.

Thus, we can conclude that the market of new technically complex products is a marketing network of companies, which is characterized by a large volume of interactions between participants at all stages of interaction in the process of creating joint value. Depending on the level of joint investment, the collaboration between companies can be a partnership or a contract to jointly create value added to the marketing network. If the client-company performs the functions of the general contractor, then the efficiency of joint value creation will increase due to the intensive communication between the participants of the marketing network. This means that large innovation-oriented companies should not manage the use of value-added concept tools.

## REFERENCES

1. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan PF-5544 "On approval of the Strategy of innovative development of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2019-2021";
2. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-3698 "On additional measures to improve the mechanisms for the introduction of innovations in industries and sectors of the economy";
3. Uspenskiy I. V. Internet marketing. SPb .: BXV, 2003. p. 21.
4. Sheth J. H., Usley S. Implications of the Revised Definition of Marketing: From Exchange to Value // Journal of Public Policy & Marketing. 2007. Vol. 26. № 2. P. 302-307.
5. Praxalad K., Ramasvami V. Creating unique tsennostivmeste s potrebitelyami. M .: Olimp-Biznes, 2006.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01910.2**

## INDIA - UZBEKISTAN: VECTOR OF COOPERATION

**Adiba Sharipova\***; **Aliya Sidikova\*\***

\*Professor,  
Honored Artist,  
Special Piano (Organ) Department of the State Conservatory of Tashkent,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: adiba\_sharipova 21@mail.ru;

\*\*2 course,  
master's degree of the State Conservatory of Uzbekistan. Tashkent,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: uzsam@inbox.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to certain moments of Indian-Uzbek relations in the field of culture, in particular, music, memories of the attitude of the people of Uzbekistan to Indian cinema, love for Indian actors, music and dance. History of friendly relations between the two countries, cultural influences, importance in the development of these relations; The great silk road and interest in this topic at the present time. The authors talk about individual events that took place in the capital of Uzbekistan, Tashkent, in which they themselves took part.*

**KEYWORDS:** *The Great Silk Road, Historical And Cultural Ties, Cooperation, Friendship, Art, Music, Indian Cinema.*

### INTRODUCTION

Uzbekistan and India are linked by long-standing and constantly developing historical and cultural ties, common customs and traditions. Since ancient times, the peoples of Central Asia and India have had stable economic and cultural ties, they have always been in close contact, in direct communication. For a long time, the mutual influence of the cultures of Central Asia and India can be clearly seen in literature, ethics, philosophy, etc.

The friendly ties between our peoples go back millennia. As a result of the passage of the Great Silk Road through the territories of Uzbekistan and India, not only trade and economic, but also

cultural exchanges took place. During the years of independence, these relationships have been filled with new content. Our peoples proudly talk about the history and heritage received from the Baburids, the current fruitful cooperation.

### **Main part**

The authors of this article are from different generations, but interest in Indian cinema, music, literature, fine and applied arts remains unchanged. The older generation watched Indian films with fanatical interest, memorized the names of the actors who starred in them, collected their photographs and never stopped singing Indian songs. It loved the great actors of Indian cinema such as Nargis, Raj Kapoor, Vijantimala, Dilip Kumar, and still does. The younger generation has more temptations, information horizons have expanded, the vectors of interests have somewhat shifted, but the love for Indian cinema, which was passed down from generation to generation, remained.

Our people loved and love to read the works of Indian poets and writers, and our poets and writers, the best representatives of our culture and art, wrote and write with enthusiasm about this legendary country. In the 60s of the last century, the famous Uzbek poetess, winner of the Jawaharlal Nehru Prize Zulfiya, inspired by her impressions of India, wrote the poem "Mushoir":

When night falls on Indian soil  
Having rest during the day  
Passionate poetry will continue  
In the circle of close friends ...

..... Oh beautiful, charming Indian evenings,  
What magic was in your blue?  
The thrill of the poet and listener  
Merged into one soul in a tidal wave.

We ourselves, especially as people involved in music, listen to Indian melodies with love and interest. Unique: sometimes humorous, sometimes funny melodies in Indian songs give pleasure, take you into the arms of dreams. If until the 1980s we met with Indian artists only on the screen, then in 1982, thanks to the International Film Festival of Asia, Africa and Latin America held in Tashkent, one of the authors (Sharipova A.) had the opportunity to work directly with Indian artists.

We were amazed by the warm, friendly relations between the artists of the countries. The life-giving power of art inspired all performers. At the grand opening of this festival, performers from both countries performed a work by the great composer I.S. Bach.

It was at this festival that Amitabh Bachchan attended, who, thanks to the magic and power of his art, has today become an invaluable film star of Indian cinema and has taken a firm place in the hearts of millions of fans. At that time, he came to our capital with his wife and little son Abhishek, who today has become a favorite actor for many.

Amitabh Bachchan at that time was very popular with fans, playing noteworthy movie roles. But it was not known what miracles his son would perform as he walked alongside him. Yet his bright eyes, his penetrating gaze, gave hope for much. Today these hopes were justified, and Abhishek continues his father's work with dignity.

So, within the framework of the festival, a meeting with A. Bachchan took place on television. Until now, I am proud to remember my participation in this meeting as a musician and conversation. During the meeting, the actor spoke about himself, about the art of Indian cinema, and also sang a song. A. Sharipova accompanied him on the piano. Of course, Bachchan was not a great singer, but the slightly muffled voice coming from the depths of his heart was able to captivate anyone. In my opinion, it is no coincidence that it is called the "Voice of India". Then he asked the musician to accompany a simple peasant song. But even this simple music had the character and spirit of the Indian people. A. Bachchan managed to show during one program that he is extremely hardworking and a master of his craft. The actor took every detail seriously and made sure that even the smallest episode was filmed at an artistic level.

Today, in spite of the fact that so many years have passed, I still remember with excitement that meeting and conversation!

From left to right: Abhishek Bachchan, Amitabh Bachchan, Edward Kalandarov and Adiba



Sharipova during a rehearsal in Tashkent. 1982

During the period of independence, relations between Uzbekistan and India have reached a new level, and now our cooperation has expanded in all areas and has great prospects.

In 2006, the State Conservatory of Uzbekistan hosted "The GREAT SILK ROAD: yesterday, today, tomorrow" International Forum-Festival, the program of which consisted of the conference, the exhibition and the concert.

Within the framework of the Forum-Festival, the conference "The GREAT SILK ROAD as times go by" was held, in which representatives of Egypt (M.M. Mursi "Civilization of Ancient Egypt: from Laws to Art"), Armenia (Hamdanyanova J. "Life and Work of Komitas"),

Indonesia (A.H.Astapradja "Angklung"). Uzbekistan at the conference was represented by an archaeologist, academician of the Academy of Sciences of Uzbekistan Edward Rtveladze ("The Great Silk Road"), who in his speech spoke about the phenomenon of the Great Silk Road (GSR) and shared plans to create a book "The Great Indian Road: From the History of the Most Important Trade Roads of Eurasia" [4] and the musicologist I. Galushchenko ("Contemporary composer creativity of Uzbekistan in the context of the Great Silk Road").

At the conference from India, Dr. Joatsna Bakhshi (University of World Economy and Diplomacy, Tashkent, Republic of Uzbekistan) made a presentation "Culture and Traditions of the Great Silk Road: Study of Indo-Uzbek Relations" (J. Bakshi "Culture and Trade on Historic Silk Route: a study in Indo-Uzbek ties").

The concert program included a dancer of the classical Indian dance "Kathak" - Dr. Ranjana Sarkar.

There were a lot of events held by the joint forces of the two states or dedicated to them, but we focus on those in which the authors were directly involved and were especially close to them in accordance with their professional interests.

On August 15, 2007, on the Day of the 60th anniversary of Indian independence, the musical and choreographic composition "TREE OF LIFE" was presented on the stage of the State Conservatory of Uzbekistan. The composition sounded the music of India and Uzbekistan. The concert program consisted of three parts:

**"Cradle of Wisdom";**

**"The Birth of Beauty";**

**"Path to Truth"**

The music "Dedication to Tagore" was commissioned to the Uzbek composer Mustafo Bafoev especially for this project (earlier M. Bafoev wrote music for R. Tagore's play "Mail", which was staged at the Uzbek Theater of Musical Drama and Comedy named Mukimi). The following performers took part in this composition: Adiba Sharipova (piano), Mustafo Bafoev (vocals), Kakhramon Bazarov (qashgar rubab), Alisher Sayfullaev (nai) and Stas Borisevich (percussion instruments). The choreographic component of the performance was attended by Lilia Sevastyanova's "Lik" troupe, puppet theater actors. A review of the event was presented in our leading, authoritative journal of the Academy of Arts of Uzbekistan "SAN'AT" (ART, ИСКУССТВО) that comes out in three languages - Uzbek, English, Russian.

Very often there are meetings of art workers of Uzbekistan, interested spectators with guests from India. One of these meetings was an evening at the Memorial Museum of the composer Mukhtar Ashrafi in Tashkent. The wife of the Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary of India to Uzbekistan Kusum Tayal made a presentation "Museum - Ambassador of Peace". By the way, the meeting place was not chosen by chance - Mukhtar Ashrafi in 1971 for the ballet "Amulet of Love" was awarded the Jawaharlal Nehru International Prize. Communication, exchange of views, accumulated experience became the expected result for the organizers and participants of this evening. The presentation of the book "INDIA. Moods and Memories" with a dedication to one of the authors (A. Sharipova).



**Discussion**

The International Forum-Festival “GREAT SILK ROAD: yesterday, today, tomorrow”, the musical and choreographic composition “TREE OF LIFE”, an evening at the Memorial Museum of the composer Mukhtar Ashrafi in Tashkent were widely discussed in newspapers, journals and on the radio.

**CONCLUSION**

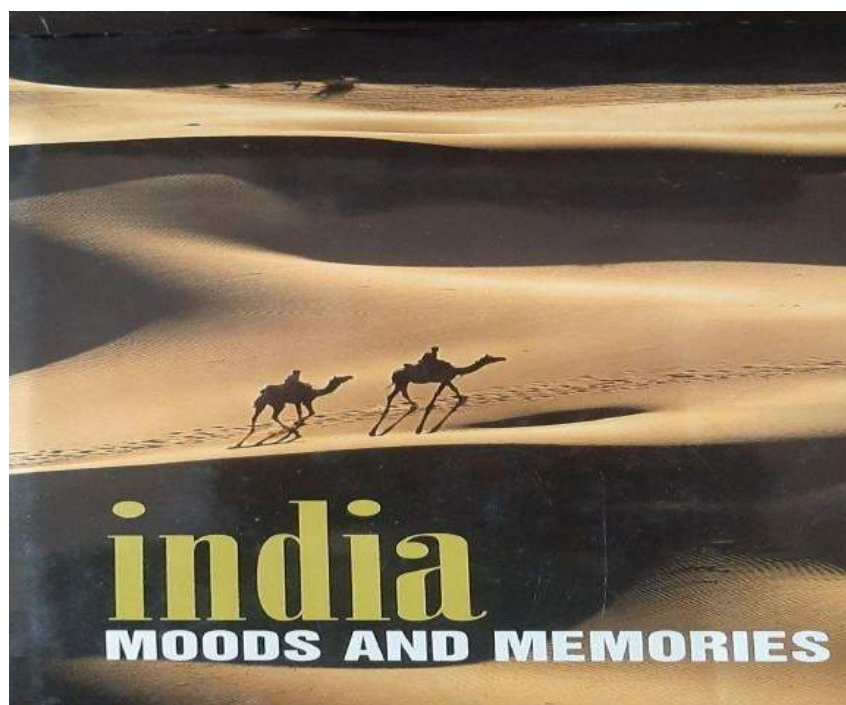
The cultures of India and Uzbekistan closely interact and complement each other. Interest in India, its outstanding people, culture is our steady trend. It seems to us that knowledge about science, culture, art of India is necessary for enlightenment and, in particular, musical education of the modern young generation of Uzbekistan. We have no doubt that there will be many more unforgettable meetings, joint events, for which we are always ready, and we are waiting with great interest and pleasure.

International cooperation in the field of science, culture and art is extremely necessary for the exchange of views, the development of the breadth of the outlook of the young generation, and acquaintance with the new achievements of colleagues from different countries. Festivals, conferences, concerts, exchange of delegations - the forms can be completely different and the main thing is not in the form, but in the content of the events. All cataclysms and unforeseen difficulties will sooner or later become history, and achievements in the field of science and art will remain for a long time.

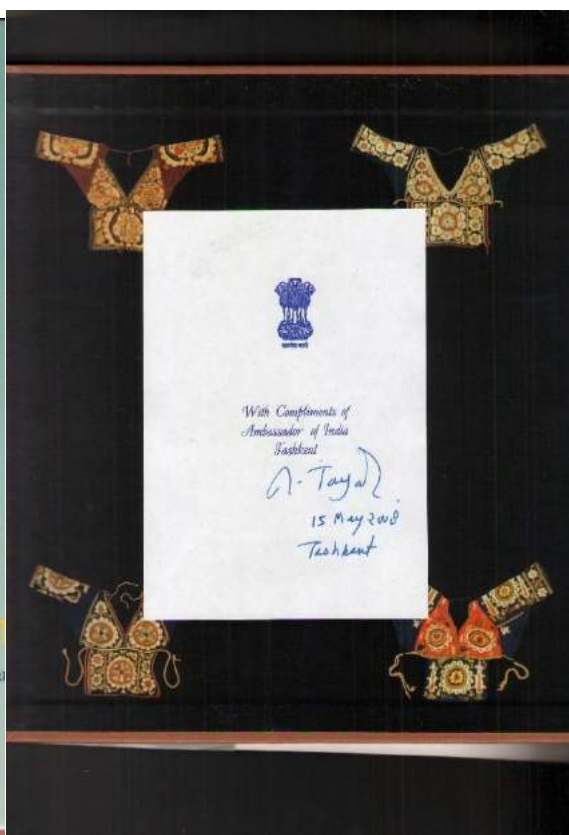
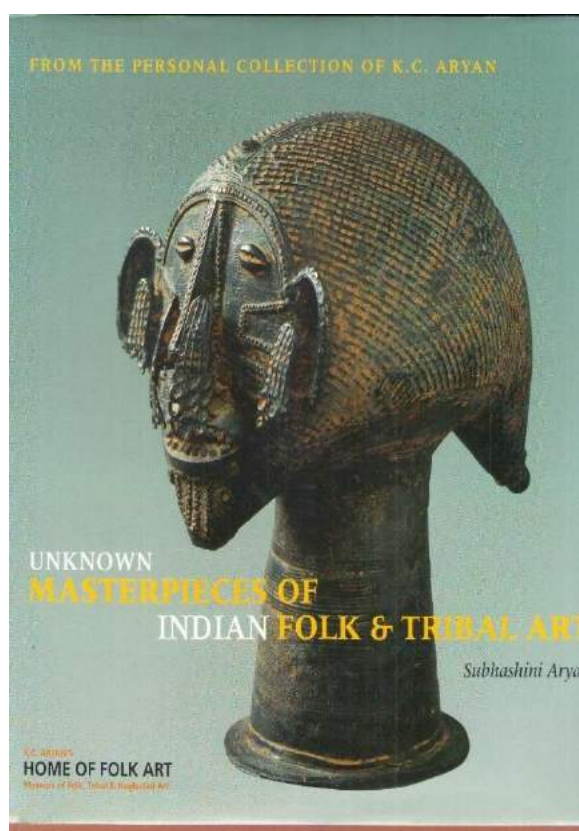
**REFERENCE**

1. Gascoigne B. The Great Moguls. Descendants of Genghis Khan and Tamerlane. - Moscow: 2003.-- 271 p.
2. Rtveladze E. The Great Silk Road. - Tashkent: National encyclopedia of Uzbekistan, 1999 -- 280 p.
3. Rtveladze E. Civilizations, states, cultures from Central Asia. - Tashkent: University of World Economy and Diplomacy, 2005. - 286 p.
4. Rtveladze E. The Great Indian Way: From the History of the Most Important Trade Roads of Eurasia. St.Petersburg "Nestor-History", 2012. - 296 p.
5. Uzbek music at the turn of the century (XX – XXI centuries): trends, problems. // Digest of articles. - Tashkent, 2008.
6. Sharipova A.R. "Refraction". Tashkent, 2014 -- 108 p.
7. Hansen V. The Silk Road: A New History. - Oxford University Press, 2012. – 320 p.



**“INDIA: moods and memories”**

Folk Art Donation inscription for Sharipova A.



## Science conference “THE GREAT SILK ROAD as times go by”



## The International Forum-Festival “THE GREAT SILK ROAD: yesterday, today, tomorrow”





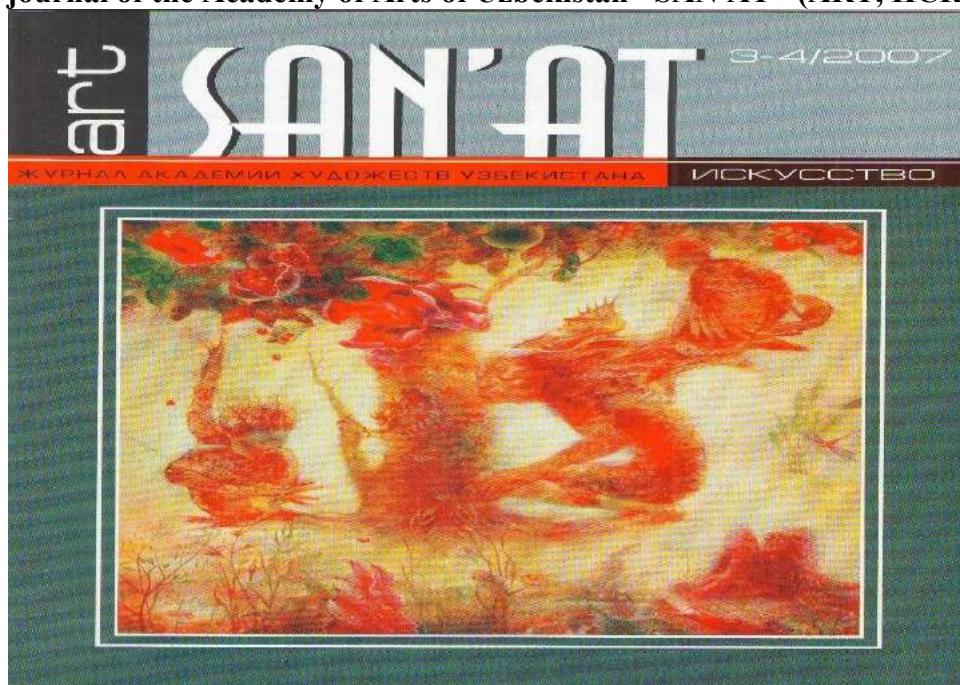
**Program of the International Forum-Festival "THE GREAT SILK ROAD: yesterday, today, tomorrow"**

<b>Program of the project.</b>		
<b>November, December - 2006</b>		
Press-conference	November 17, 2006	11.00
"The great silk route as times go by"	Room 116, State Conservatory of Uzbekistan	
Science conference	November 20, 2006	12.00
"The Origination" Concert	State Conservatory of Uzbekistan, Room 116	
Exhibition of applied arts of participant-countries		
Fashion show & Snacks	November 20, 2006	18.30
The Concert is participated by the Embassy staff Of India, Indonesia & Egypt	State Conservatory of Uzbekistan, Grand Hall	
"Seismograf"	December 15, 2006 12.00	
Science conference	Room 116, State Conservatory of Uzbekistan	
"The Sun Music" concert	December 15, 2006	18.30
Exhibition of applied arts of participant-countries (kebana, origami, tea ceremony of China & Japan)	State Conservatory of Uzbekistan, Grand Hall	
<b>"The origination"</b>		
State Conservatory of Uzbekistan, Grand Hall		<b>November 20, 2006 at 18.30</b>
<b>Concert Program</b>		
<i>Qashqar</i> Uzbek folk melody - Sultan Kasimov, dutor <i>Indian classical dance "Kathak"</i> - Dr. Ranjana Sarkar <i>"Meradai"</i> Indian folk melody - "Sogdiana", orchestra, Batur Dusimbetov, flute solo <i>Khabibullo Rahimov "Turk havolan"</i> - "Sogdiana", orchestra <i>Folk melodies of Central Asia</i> - "Sogdiana", orchestra <i>"Adalat tanavar"</i> - Mexri Bekjanova, Katja Daniela, "Sogdiana", orchestra <i>Indonesian music melodies</i> - students of Uzbekistan State Conservatory, directed by Mr. Amir Xamzoh Asatpoddia <i>Ruslan Abdullayev "Zumbak"</i> - Ms. Mukti Murtini DIUFFAN <i>Rumil Vildanov "Fiesta"</i> - Adiba Sharipova, piano <i>Muhammad Abdel Vahab "Aziza"</i> - "Sogdiana", orchestra <i>Arabic dance</i> - Kamilla Narova <i>Avaz Mansurov - "Yurtim jamoli"</i> - "Sogdiana", orchestra		

**"THE ORIGATION" Concert booklet**



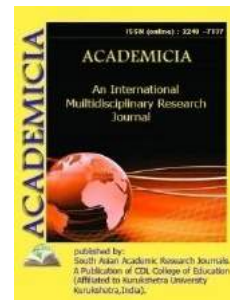
## Photo of journal of the Academy of Arts of Uzbekistan "SAN'AT" (ART, ИСКУССТВО)



## Photo of an article the staging of the musical and choreographic composition "TREE OF LIFE" in journal of the Academy of Arts of Uzbekistan "SAN'AT" (ART, ИСКУССТВО)







DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01912.6**

## PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS OF "POLITICAL MEMORY" DESCRIBING THE STATE STRUCTURE OF FRANCE

**Djafarova D.I.\***

\*PhD,

Head of the Department of French Philology,  
Faculty of Foreign Philology, NUUz,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article is devoted to the analysis of phraseological units representing "historical memory" and "political memory" in French. As a component of "historical memory," political memory includes people's knowledge of old forms of government. "Political memory" arises in the formation and development of the state style, government officials, political institutions and political relations.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Historical Memory, Political Memory, National Memory.*

### INTRODUCTION

The life, creativity and activities of great historical figures in the history of the country play an important role in the formation of "historical memory". However, in the scientific literature, especially in the field of social and pedagogical research, practically no special attention has been paid to the effective use of this opportunity. Despite this, in historical literature they are recorded only as a chronological event of the past. We all know that "historical memory" and "political memory" are very close to each other and these two concepts complement and enrich.

As a component of "historical memory," political memory includes people's knowledge of old forms of government. "Political memory" arises in the formation and development of the state style, government officials, political institutions and political relations. The French philosopher and psychologist P. Nora argues that "among all the ancient European peoples, the French state is the oldest and most important in terms of domination" [Nora, 1999: 59].

According to the scientist, "France belongs to the type of nation-state", since the role of the engine in the creation of French unity belongs to the state [Nora, 1999: 6].

According to V.K. Crisco, "the modern French are carried away by other peoples - this is one of the features of their national character." This is not surprising, since ambition usually develops in countries that have easily achieved many goals, including the French [Crisco, 2004: 200].

Psychologist P. Nora also includes "royal memory" in the types of national memory. According to him, "it is precisely the concepts of "political memory" that relate to the royal family, the way of life of kings, their ways of governing the state" [Nora, 1999: 6].

It is known from history that the period "The Forty Kings Who Created France" began in 987 with the death of Ludwig V and the accession of Hugo Capet, the beginning of the third and last dynasty like a the Capetian dynasty, which was considered the "backbone of the French monarchy" [Rois de France, 1989: 26 ] In addition, France has five republics and is currently ruled by the president of the fifth republic. France is truly a hotbed of historical facts, political governance, power and one of the countries that have experienced most of the processes of "political memory". However, in accordance with their memories of them for the last generation, it was the names of several French kings that were included in French phraseological units.

The first dynasty to rule in French history was the Merovingian dynasty, of which Clovis was the first king. He ruled from 481-511. In linguistics, there is a phraseological phrase "fils de Clovis" named after Clovis. The phrase translated means "son of Clovis", literally meaning "native French".

The second dynasty that ruled France was the Carolingian dynasty, and Charlemagne was one of the most famous representatives. The French refer to this king as Charlemagne. Charlemagne left a significant mark on French phraseology. This Frankish king ruled over an area of 1 million square kilometers, during his reign the Frankish state reached its peak of development, and the name of the state - France - arose during his reign [Rois de France, 1989: 16].

The second dynasty that ruled France was the Carolingian dynasty, and Charlemagne was one of the most famous representatives. The French refer to this king as Charlemagne. Charlemagne left a significant mark on French phraseology. This Frankish king ruled over an area of 1 million square kilometers, during his reign the Frankish state reached its peak of development, and the name of the state - France - arose during his reign [Rois de France, 1989: 16].

In French, there are many phraseological units associated with the name of Charlemagne. For example, *etre sorti de la cote de Charlemagne* in translation means "to get out of the ribs of Charlemagne", and the expression means "to be arrogant", "to be high-ranking".

The phrase *Faire Charlemagne* means "leave the game after defeat." Charlemagne conquered many lands, and his worst case was to return home in a state of despair, because it was a shame for the king to return home after such a situation. [Nazaryan, 1978: 49].

Among the French, people with large heels say that his legs are similar to those of Charles, that is, they very often use the phraseological unit *il a des pieds de Charlemagne*. In this phraseological unit, the phrase "his foot reached everywhere" was used. Because Charlemagne conquered many countries and visited many places.

The term *Ecole De Charlemagne* translates to "Charlemagne's school" and literally means "compulsory free school for the aristocracy." It is known that by order of Karl, schools for boys of all grades were created, and these schools had all the conditions, and they were free. Because



Karl repeatedly mentioned in his speech the role of youth in the development of the state [Bologna, 2007: 102-104].

The third dynasty in French history was called the Capetian dynasty, and this dynasty ruled from 978 to 1328. This dynasty is called the Capetian dynasty because it was founded by Hugo Kape. The last king of the empire was Charles IV, who was historically known by the nickname the Beautiful. It was later transferred from the Capetian dynasty to the Valois dynasty, and the members of this dynasty ruled from 1515 to 1547. In 1589, Henry IV was the first of the Capetian-Bourbon dynasty to ascend the throne. The royal Capetian dynasty was overthrown in 1848 after Louis Philippe.

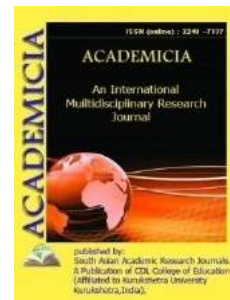
Since the 10th century, the lily flower has been the symbol of the Capetian dynasty, therefore France is also called the "Kingdom of the lilies" - royaume des lis [Kurasov, 1990: 33]. The phrase **Fleur De Lys**, a lily flower is a distorted version of the phrase Fleur de Luce, that is, Fleur de Louis is called the flower of Ludwik, the flower of Clovis [Hibou, no. 68:36]. Even today, the lily is considered very sacred to the French, and this flower is one of the most popular in France. In addition, the lily on the coat of arms embodies a yellow iris (iris pseudacorus) of a certain shape. Thanks to the iris flower, Chlodwick crossed the river to Vienna and in 507 won the Vuit War of the Visigoths led by Allaric II. The name Chlodwick is called Hlodowig in French, and it has two bases: chlod means "glorious," "great," "great in rank," and wig, meaning war. Thus, Clovis means "one who receives glory in battle." Later, the name came from the name Ludwig Louis, which was usually called the kings of France.

In the course of our research, we witnessed that "political memory" is reflected in the phraseological units of the French language, as well as in the attitude of the French to national statehood and their participation in the formation of criteria in past and present politics.

In our opinion, phraseological units include concepts related to the reflection of political memory, political values and attitudes towards political leaders, authorities, politicians and political systems.

## REFERENCES

1. Bologna, 2007: Bologna, J.-C. Qui m'aime me suive. Dictionnaire commenté des allusions historiques Texte. / J.-C. Bologna. Paris: Larousse, DL 2007. -303 p.
2. Les Rois de France, 1989: Les Rois de France Texte. Paris, 1989. - 157 p.
3. Hibou, №68: L'iris jaune, ou pseudacore Texte. // Hibou. 1992. - №68. -P. 36.
4. Курасов, Ю. Гербальдический альбом. От лилий к связке прутьев. 1990. -№10. - pp. 33-36.
5. Крысько, В.Г. Этническая психология: Учебн. Пособие для студ. высш. учеб. Заведений. - 2-е изд., стереотип.- М.: Издательский центр «Академия», 2004. - 320 с.
6. Назарян, А.Г. Фразеология современного французского языка. М.: высш. шк., 1987. - 288 с.
7. П. Нора, М. Озуф, Ж. де Пюимеж, М. Винок. СПб.: Изд-во С.-Петербур. ун-та, 1999. - 328 с.



DOI: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01949.7

## HIPERACOUSTIC PARAMETERS OF SOLUTIONS AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES

B.N. Burhonov\*; A.A. Usarov\*\*; A. ZH. Ergashev\*\*\*

<sup>1,3</sup>Samarkand State Medical Institute,  
Uzbekistan

Email id: amattou@rambler.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The development of the molecular theory of the liquid state of matter contributes to the solution of applied problems in many branches of science and technology. However, the molecular theory of the liquid state of matter lags far behind in its development from a similar theory of gases and solids. Acoustic studies of binary solutions in a wide range of concentration and temperature can make a great contribution to the study of the liquid state. This is important both from the point of view of the development of the molecular theory of the liquid state of matter, and with the constantly growing practical application of mixtures in a number of industries. We have investigated the hyperacoustic and thermodynamic parameters in solutions of aniline + nitrobenzene at various concentrations and temperatures using the Mandelstam - Brillouin light scattering spectra. It was found that in aniline + nitrobenzene solutions, with an increase in the proportion of aniline in the mixture, the hypersound velocity as a function of viscosity increases. In thermal studies, this relationship is also preserved. As the temperature rises, the viscosity of the liquid decreases and, accordingly, the speed and frequency of hyper sound decreases, and the adiabatic compressibility increases. The change in these values can be explained by a change in the structure and intermolecular interaction in the studied solutions with a change in the state parameters.*

**KEYWORDS:** Hyperacoustics, Hypersound, Dispersion, Isotropic Solution, Mandelstam-Brillouin, Temperature, Viscosity, Adiabatic Compressibility Frequency.

## INTRODUCTION

Depending on the thermal motion of the molecules in a liquid, density fluctuations and anisotropy arise. In addition, concentration fluctuations also appear in solutions. Fluctuations of anisotropy from fluctuations of deformations and fluctuations of orientations of anisotropic molecules [7,8].

The main characteristics of the scattered light - intensity, depolarization, spectral composition - essentially reflect the properties of the scattering medium [7, 8].

The intensity of the scattered light in liquids is proportional to the sum of the mean of the squares of fluctuations of the dielectric constant caused by fluctuations in pressure (or density  $p_0$ ), entropy  $s$  (or temperature  $T$ ), anisotropy tensor  $s_{ik}$ , and in solutions and fluctuations in concentration

$$I \sim [\Delta \epsilon^2(\rho) + \Delta \epsilon^2(\epsilon) + \Delta \epsilon^2(s_{ik}) + \Delta \epsilon^2(\sigma)] \quad (1)$$

Light scattered by density and concentration fluctuations is completely polarized, and scattered light caused by anisotropy fluctuations is partially depolarized [7, 8].

Fluctuations of density, anisotropy, concentration are statistically independent. Laws changing various fluctuations in time are different, so these fluctuations, differently alter the spectral composition of the scattered light.

Light scattering due to concentration fluctuations and isobaric density fluctuations leads to the appearance of an unbiased line with a frequency  $\omega_0$  in the spectrum.

The development of the molecular theory of the liquid state of matter contributes to the solution of applied problems in many branches of science and technology. However, the molecular theory of the liquid state of matter lags far behind in its development from a similar theory of gases and solids.

Acoustic studies of binary solutions in a wide range of concentration and temperature can make a great contribution to the study of the liquid state. This is important both from the point of view of the development of the molecular theory of the liquid state of matter, and with the constantly growing practical application of mixtures in a number of industries. [1].

We have investigated the hyperacoustic and thermodynamic parameters in solutions of aniline + nitrobenzene at various concentrations and temperatures using the Mandelstam - Brillouin light scattering spectra.

According to spectroscopy, the selected liquids have intense isotropic Rayleigh scattering, which is the main criterion for Mandelstam-Brillan spectroscopy.

Investigations of the central part of the line of isotropic light scattering in solutions were carried out on an installation assembled on the basis of a scanning Fabry-Perot interferometer with a dispersion region of  $0.625 \text{ cm}^{-1}$ . A He-Ne laser with a wavelength of 628.8 nm was used as a light source.

It was found that in solutions of aniline + nitrobenzene, with an increase in the proportion of aniline in the mixture, the hypersound velocity increases as a function of viscosity.

The relationship between viscosity and the speed of hypersound propagation at 293 K can be expressed by the following expression [2]

$$V_{гз} = \sum_{i=1}^n v_i \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\eta - \eta_i}{\eta_i - \eta_j} \quad (2)$$

Where  $\eta_i$  and  $\eta_j$  are the viscosities at which the hypersound velocities  $v_i$  are known,  $\eta_j$  is the viscosity at which the unknown hypersound velocity is.

The results of calculating  $v_{гз}(\eta)$  on a computer system with a special program are shown in Fig. 1.

Table e 1. shows the results of measurement of hyperacoustic parameters in solutions of aniline + nitrobenzene in the ratios 1.0:0.0; 0.75: 0.25; 0.50: 0.50; 0.25: 0.25; 0.0: 1.0 at various temperatures.

**TABLE 1 HYPERACOUSTIC PARAMETERS OF NITROBENZENE ( $X_1$ ) + ANILINE ( $X_2$ ) SOLUTIONS AT DIFFERENT TEMPERATURES AND CONCENTRATIONS.**

T. K	$X_1 : X_2$	$v_{гз}, \text{M/c}$	$f_{гз}, 10^9 \text{ Гц}$	$\beta_s 10^{11}, \text{Па}^{-1}$
293	1.0: 0.0	1435	4, 9	40
	0.75: 0.25	1481	5.2	38
	0.50: 0.50	1520	5.5	37
	0.25: 0.75	1574	5.8	36
	0.0: 1.0	1658	6.1	34
323	1.0: 0.0	1400	4.7	42
	0.75: 0.25	1444	5.1	39
	0.50: 0.50	1489	5.4	37
	0.25: 0.75	1540	5.7	36
	0.0: 1.0	1600	5.9	35
348	1.0: 0.0	1370	4.5	44
	0.75: 0.25	1405	4.8	41
	0.50: 0.50	1445	5.1	39
	0.25: 0.75	1480	5.5	38
	0.0: 1.0	1536	5.7	36
373	1.0: 0.0	1307	4,3	46
	0.75: 0.25	1338	4.7	44
	0.50: 0.50	1380	4.9	41
	0.25: 0.75	1410	5.1	38
	0.0: 1.0	1480	5.5	37

As can be seen from the results obtained, with an increase in temperature in solutions, the velocity ( $v_{гз}$ ) and the frequency ( $f_{гз}$ ) of hypersound decrease, and the adiabatic compressibility calculated by the formula  $\beta_s = 1 / \rho v_{гз}^2$  increases. As we have noted, the relationship between propagation velocity and concentration is characterized by a change in viscosity. In thermal studies, this relationship is also preserved. As the temperature rises, the viscosity of the liquid decreases and, accordingly, the speed and frequency of hypersound decreases, and the adiabatic compressibility increases.

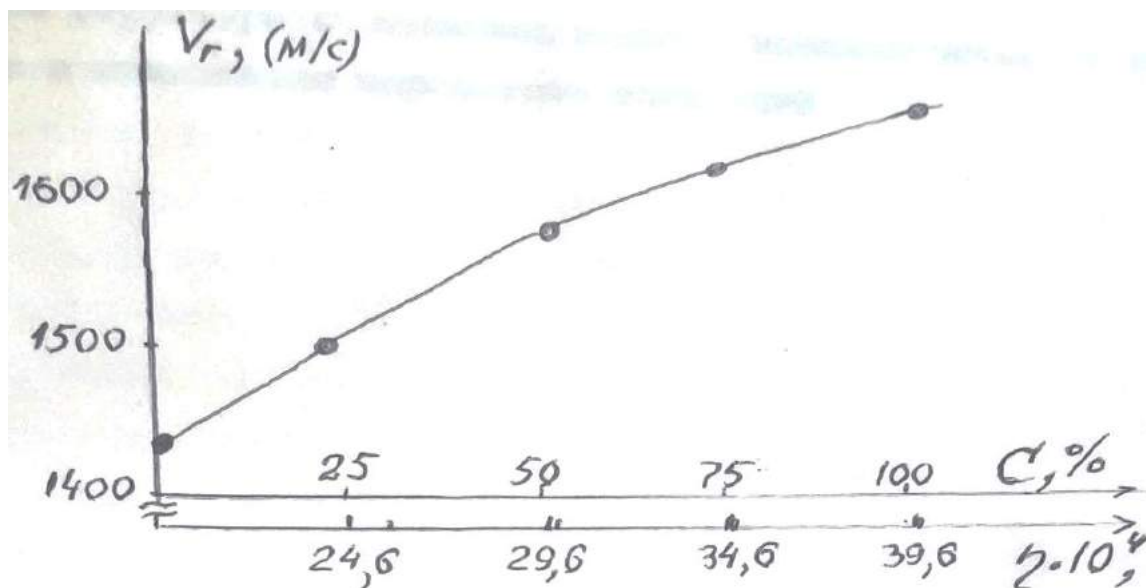


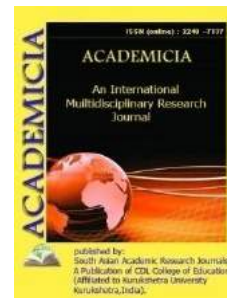
Fig. 1 Dependence of the speed of hypersound on concentration and viscosity for a solution of aniline + nitrobenzene.

As can be seen from the data obtained, with an increase in the proportion of aniline in the solution, the hyperacoustic parameters change as a function of the viscosity described by formula (2).

Changing these parameters, can explain and Changing structure and the intermolecular interaction in the test solutions with varying th parameter condition [ 3 ] .

## REFERENCES

1. SigovYu.S. Computational experiment: a bridge between the past and the future of plasma physics. - M: Fizmatlit , 2001.286 p .
2. Isroilov M . Hisoblash methodlari , Toshkent , " Ukituvchi " 1988, bet 350.
3. Yarwood A. Investigation of rates and mechanisms of orientation motions . New York. - 1993-340 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01950.3**

## MAKHMUD KASHGARI'S ROLE IN THE ART OF PUBLIC SPEECH

**Rashid Shukurov\***

\*Professor,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Department of Primary Education, Faculty of Primary Education  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*In the article has analyzed Mahmud Kashgari's «Devonu lugat it-turk», Yusuf Khas Hajib's «Qutadgu bilig» works and determined their role in the history of oratory and art of speech, including giving them a scientific-theoretical assessment. Since the writers directly dealt with both theoretical and practical issues of speech, they have also made great strides in this regard. And the samples of literary they had created are invaluable masterpieces of the art of speech. The analysis also provides a great opportunity to determine the role and importance they hold in the history of the art of world oratory. The comparative analysis of the writers' opinions with folklore materials and other written sources allows us to identify their peculiarities in this regard and to determine their significant contribution to the development of not only Uzbek and Turkish, but also world oratory. This reflects the peculiarities of the dialogue of different types of cultures. These cases provide rich material for drawing appropriate scientific and theoretical conclusions from them.*

**KEYWORDS:** *The Art Of World Oratory, «Devonu Lugat It-Turk», «Qutadgu Bilig» The Speaker, Preacher, The Rhetoric.*

### INTRODUCTION

The east scientists Mahmud Kashgari, Yusuf Khas Hajib, Ahmad Yugnakiy, Alisher Navoi and their huge scientific heritage have been discussed since 11<sup>th</sup> century. But researching their role and serious mark in the history of the Turkic environment, including in the history of the Uzbek rhetoric by view of subject art of speech is a new scientific problem beside of philosophers. It is noteworthy in this series that individual artists have used many rhetorical techniques extremely effectively in creating their works. The article proves that one of the main tasks of our methodist



scientist is to elucidate the essence of these methods and use them in the practice of rhetoric subject.

### **Mahmud Kashgari**

We are well aware of many of the great orators who had left a significant mark on the history of world rhetoric science. The weight of the scientific literature on this subject is much greater. However, no special research had been conducted directly on the Turkish environment, including the specific services of Uzbek speakers. Such works not only cover the history of our national rhetoric science, but also make a serious contribution to the definition of its role and importance in the history of the world public speaking art. Accordingly, we decided to search the samples of creative heritage left by some of them. Among them, undoubtedly, the oldest example is the work of Mahmud Kashgari's «Devonu lugat it-turk» (Dictionary of Turkish vocabulary).

Mahmud Kashgari was a great thinker and creator. His «Devonu lugat it-turk» work is an encyclopedic research which described turkic people's life, history, traditions, geography, earth science, flora and fauna. The most important aspect for us its richness of observations on linguistics, including the culture of speech and the art of oratory.

Mahmud Kashgari was a subtle connoisseur and tireless promoter of the Turkish language. He described: «races with the Arabic language as equal as two grazing horses and raises the Turkic language», skillfully demonstrating its distinctive features.

Acquaintance with the pages of «Devan» reveals Mahmud Kashgari beside us as a geographer, botanist, zoologist, linguist, folklorist, literary critic, historian. That is why we call him an encyclopedic scientist.

Mahmud Kashgari is a true devotee of the nation, a great person who has always lived with pride in belonging to this nation. He wrote in the introduction at his work. «God created the State Sun in the constellation of the Turks. He also made the sky suitable for their property. He called them Turks, made them property, raised them as the kings of our time. He gave the reins of the will of the people of the time into their hands, led the people, and enabled them to be in the correct way. He made winner the people who belonged to them. Those who care for them will reach their goals and get rid of the destruction of the bastards. To keep away from the arrows of them (Turks), to hold their actions tightly is worthy and worthy of every intelligent person. The most important way to be close to them is to speak at their language, because they listen well to those who speak this language, keep themselves close, and do not harm them. They even forgive the sins of others who take refuge in them» [1].

Mahmud Kashgari refers to the public language as evidence and basis for his views. He put it this way: «I have quoted from the poems used in the language of the Turks, from the wise sayings and proverbs used in the days of joy and mourning, so that those who use them may convey them to the narrators (listeners) and the narrators, in turn, to the speakers» [2].

The scientist also showed the features of each sound, the use of the letter, the possibilities of pronunciation. Explaining the word «irra», he said: «irra - izza, "shame": this word is also pronounced as «irra» with two «rr» and «ira» with one «r» [3].

In Mahmud Kashgari's dictionary, the meaning of each word is explained in a memorable way, connected it with rare events from the history of the Turkic people. For example, he explains the

word «Og'a» (aka, "brother") as follows: «O'ga – is an experienced, intelligent, long-lived person». A degree lower career than Tekin rank... When Alexander The Great arrived to China, the Turkish Khan sent a group of young soldiers to fight. The minister told to the king: «You called all the youth, in fact (o'galarni "brothers") it was necessary to send people who are older, who have experience in the affairs of War, when he used word «o'ga» in the sense of experienced, an adult. Then king said «right» and sent older people (to war). At night they attacked and defeated the soldiers of Alexander from the front line» [4].

Mahmud Kashgari brings many folk proverbs in his work. For example:

*Atasi achchig' alimla yesa, o'g'lining tishi qamar.* (While the father eats a bitter apple, his son's teeth grinds).

*Ach ne yemas, to'q ne demas.* (What does not eat hungry, what does not speak full). *Bir qarg'a birla qish kelmas.* (Winter does not come with one crow). *Bir tulku terisin ikila so'ymas.* (One Fox's skin have not shelled twice). *Buzdan suv tamar.* (Water is dropping from the ice). *Yig'ach uzin kes, timur qisg'a kes.* (Cut the wood long, cut the iron short).

*Yig'ach uchina yel tegar, ko'rklik kishiga so'z kelar.* (The wind touches the end of tree, the attention comes to the handsome person). *Qanig' qan bila yumas.* (Blood is not washed with blood). *Qo'sh qilich qinga sig'mas.* (A double sword does not fit into a single scabbard). *Qish qo'nuqi – o't.* (Winter feast – is the fire).

*Ko'zdan yirasa, ko'ngildan yema yirar.* (

The farther from the eye, the farther from the heart). *Kunga baqsa, ko'z qamar.* (If look at the day (The Sun), eyes will be blinked).

The importance that, he was not limited to interpreting the meaning of proverbs, he also commented and explained on how often they are used in life situations. Bring forth some examples:

«*Ag'ilda o'g'laq tug'sa, ariqda o'ti unar.* – When a calf is born in a barn, grass (his food) grows in the ditch. This proverb is said to mean that there is no need for excessive attempts and grief for food or sustenance» [5].

«*Ikki bug'ra igashur, o'rta ko'kagun yanchilur.* – Two masculine animals fighting, among them fly is milled. This proverb is used in the sense that among two princes fighting the weaker is crushed» [6].

«*Anasi tevlug yuvqa yapar, o'g'li tatik qo'sha qapar* – If his mother baked thin bread as a trick, the child cleverly puts it in his mouth in double (in pairs). This proverb refers to the fact that the resistance of two vigilantes is equal» [7].

«*Ko'kka suzsa, yuzga tushur.* – The saliva of the one who spits into the sky falls on his face. This proverb is said as a sign that a person who harmed to somebody will return evil to himself».

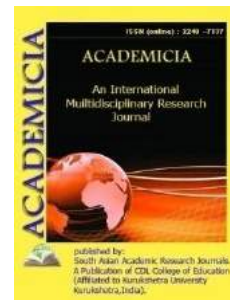
## CONCLUSION

In the development of rhetoric the works of Mahmud Kashgari who are considered to be outstanding artists, have a wide range of possibilities. Acquaintance with them expands the imagination and knowledge of students in this area, creates a worthy basis for the formation and improvement of their skills and abilities.

1. Studying the text of the great works of these great writers from the point of view of the art of rhetoric serves as the most appropriate tool and factor for both future professionals and young students to make their speeches rich and beautiful, to achieve speech perfection.
2. Mahmud Kashgari cited some stories and narrations, the main reason for which is the author's desire to make his speech convincing and effective.
3. Noteworthy that the rhetorical methods are used very skillfully by Mahmud Kashgari. The author first gives a summary of the events, after which shows the lists their individual parts. This serves as the main factor in attracting the attention of the listener, in their complete and holistic understanding of the essence of the event to the internal divisions.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Mahmud Kashgari. Dictionaries of Turkic Languages (Devonu lugat it-turk). Translator, Mutallibov. S. Volume 1. – Tashkent: Fan, 1960. p.43.
- [2] The book has shown above. p.47.
- [3] The book has shown above. p.74.
- [4] The book has shown above. p.127.
- [5] Mahmud Kashgari. Dictionaries of Turkic Languages (Devonu lugat it-turk). Translator, Mutallibov. S. Volume 1. – Tashkent: Fan, 1960. p.96.
- [6] The book has shown above. p.196.
- [7] Mahmud Kashgari. Dictionaries of Turkic Languages (Devonu lugat it-turk). Translator, Mutallibov. S. Volume 3. – Tashkent: Fan, 1963. p.41.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01951.5**

## GENRE PROBLEMS IN MODERN UZBEK ART FILM

**Khafiza Khakimovna Niyazova\***

\*Junior Researcher,  
Institute of Art History of the Academy of Sciences,  
Department of Cinematography and Television,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

---

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines how the harmony of theme, genre and form is expressed in films created in the new era of Uzbek feature cinema. The article reflects the selection and study of several films in order to identify trends in the creation of modern Uzbek feature films. The selected films were analyzed from the point of view of cinematography, in which the specific findings of the directors were identified.*

**KEYWORDS:** Theme, Genre, Form, Interpretation, Drama, Comedy, Tragedy, Mixed Genre, Film, Director, Actor, Cameraman.

---

### INTRODUCTION

In the art of cinema, the choice of subject, genre, and form has developed under the influence of literature. Each author chooses a genre that suits the work as well as a theme. The work of art he creates creates a unique shape according to the style of writing. Interestingly, authors can cover a topic in a variety of genres (drama, comedy, tragedy, or mixed genres). In doing so, they use a variety of forms.

In the examples of fiction, content and form are interrelated, concepts that are related and relative in nature. What is considered content in relation to one element of a work can serve as a form in relation to others.

Hafiz Abdusamatov in his book "Drama Theory" describes the genres as follows:

The difference between drama and tragedy is that it depicts life events in a dramatic way, not a tragic one. What sets it apart from comedy is that it expresses life events in a serious way, not through laughter. It should also be noted that the drama reflects life in its own way.

Tragedy is known to represent tragic events. The conflict in it is based on difficult, confusing, intractable, strong conflicts, contradictions.

Through comedy, diseases, vices, defects, rotten things, mistakes in people's activities, misguidance, flaws in their character - ignorance, stubbornness, rudeness, laziness, bureaucracy, bribery are revealed and exposed through laughter.

A work of art written in a specific genre will serve as the basis for the film to be created. Because the director is preparing to make a film based on a written source. To this end, it brings together an ensemble of actors appropriate to the character of the heroes. It is necessary to pay attention to other aspects.

There are no clear boundaries of genres in feature film. Typically, the genres are applied mixed together or separately. Each genre, in turn, is also divided into sub-genres. As a result, a single film can be made in one or more genres.

It should also be noted that if one director likes to create in exactly one genre, another may have the ability to create a film in all genres. To do this, the creator must have a broad outlook.

Genres are a historical category that goes through a process of movement, development and change. In the artistic process, some form can undergo qualitative changes or develop, or end its life, and at the same time some new form emerges. ... It should also be noted that the change of dramatic types and genres took place in accordance with the requirements of social life, the enlightenment, aesthetic needs of people, the demands of the time. For this reason, at some point, one genre moved forward and the other genre was pushed into second place. This is a law of artistic creation, a proof that the dramatic genre is a historical category.

During the development of the art of cinema, cinematographers created films in a separate genre, but later a mixture of genres emerged as the scope of the subject expanded. The diversity of directors methods of creating heroic images proves that the concept of form also applies to the art of cinema.

There are different types of them in almost every genre. Comedy is a separate genre with its own characteristics, it can be musical (Y.Azamov's "I'm fascinated"), everyday (director Sh.Abbosov's "Mahallada duv-duv gap"), comedy (E.Ryazanov's "Garage"). Situation comedies (Chaplins first films) are also available. In the early days of cinema, "pyroxene" comedies were popular, in which the heroes, of course, threw cakes at each other. "

Each era has its own theme, its own heroes. You can even follow the gallery of images that the directors take individually. They try to reveal the subject more deeply through this interpretation of the image. That is why directors pay special attention to the perfection of the images they create.

A creator can express a theme differently. The most important emphasis is placed on the heroes and the events associated with them. Although love has been a centuries-old theme, artists - writers, artists, directors, actors, composers - interpret it differently according to their time, way of thinking and worldview. To do this, creatively sought. The result is a new interpretation of the old theme.

"The theme of the films" Tohir and Zuhra "(scripted by S.Abdulla, A.Speshnev) and" Maftuningman "(1958) based on the screenplay by Y.Agzamov, T.Tula and M.Melkumov, shot

in 1945, is the same. that is, about love. But they are not completely similar to each other. The events in them take place in different historical periods. While the first film is dedicated to the distant past, the events of the second film take place in the 50s of the last century. In the first film, love is a test, a torment that ends with the death of the protagonists, while in the second, the young people in love step into a happy life. Finally, it should be noted that these films and their scripts vary by genre. "It's clear that Tahir and Zuhra are in the genre of tragedy, and I'm fascinated by the genre of musical comedy."

The director chooses a screenplay based on his ability to create a film. In this responsible process, he takes into account the theme of the film, the genre, his worldview, as well as his creative potential. He thinks about how to create it. Some directors will have the ability to create a unique film in the genre of drama, some tragedy, and some comedy.

The genre chosen by the filmmaker for his screenplay and film clearly expresses both the artists attitude to the material and his style and interpretation. In the genre, his worldview, artistic thinking is reflected. The fact that the screenwriter, the director chooses a certain genre for his work, the development of the material based on the dramaturgy of this film in a certain way, is to determine the artistic dimension of this work. Thus, the genre determines the choice of means of expression necessary for the director to realize his intention. Choosing a genre is one of the responsible aspects of the work of both the screenwriter and the director. Well-known scholar V.Ya. Propp, who studied the morphology and genres of fairy tales, said: "The genre to which a work belongs is not a superficial feature, but a quality that determines the whole artistic texture of the work."

The development of genres, on the one hand, ensures its diversity and confusion, and on the other hand, leads to the withdrawal of some from consumption. In the history of Uzbek cinematography from 1920 to 1990 there were films in the genres of propaganda films, historical revolution, historical biography, film-concert, film-ballet, film short story, film story, screenplay, drama, comedy, tragedy, detective and fairy tale. By the new era, the genres of propaganda films, historical revolutions, film-concerts, film-ballets, and short stories have disappeared. They were replaced by mixed genres such as mystical drama (M.Boymuhamedov and R.Turaev's film "Fazli"), fantasy comedy (Z.Musakov's film "Dedicated to Abdullajon or Steven Spielberg") and tragicomedy (Yu.Rozikov's film "Comrade Boykenjaev"). . A number of new separate genres have also emerged. For example, melodrama, fiction, thriller, musical, and so on.

In the Uzbek cinema of the XX century there were no films in the genre of melodrama. Because, according to the nature of the past, first of all, the images are reflected not as human interactions, but as heroes who benefit society. In the center of the melodrama film "White, white storks" (directed by A. Hamroev) there is an image of a girl and two boys. But this film is recognized as a drama genre.

Melodrama is a genre of three people in conflict, with a girl, two boys, or two girls, a boy at the center. It is a favorite genre of Indian cinematographers. The influx of Indian films into Uzbekistan in the 1960s and 1970s aroused great interest. Because the audience was bored with ideological films. The young people who were constantly changing the movie theaters were, most importantly, very charming because of their attitude towards the heroes. The artists, who noticed the interest of the audience in watching films of this genre, later began to work in the genre of melodrama in the Uzbek cinema.



In 1991-1996, there was a development in the comedy genre. This genre has even come to the fore in the theater and in some television shows. Most of the comedies created in those years were of a domestic nature, based on absurd events (I. Ergashev, "Iron Man") or paradoxical facts (Z. Musakov "Bomb"), or based on word play (I. Ergashev "Sharif and Ma'rif", "Sharif and Ma'rif in Tashkent").

The genre in a sense defines the audience. For example, fairy-tale movies are mostly watched with interest by children. Adventure and science fiction films are very interesting for teenagers. Because it is during adolescence that children become imaginative. Drama and comedy are genres suitable for everyone. Especially comedy movies are loved and watched by people of all ages. If a film is made in full compliance with the requirements of this genre, even viewers of other nationalities will see it without translation.

The cinema of 1991-1996 has little to do with the real events of those years. Speaking of these years, two films come to mind - "Dedicated to Abdullajon or Spielberg" and "Until Dawn". These two works are distinguished by the seriousness of the idea, the ideological content of the plot and the cinematic qualities. ... The novelty of feature films of 1997-2006 was that the art of cinema of this period turned to the times. Themes, ideas, images of heroes began to emerge on the basis of new realities of the time and life.

The work of Zulfiqor Musakov, who is constantly researching the art of Uzbek cinema, is unique. His protagonists in "Dedicated to Abdullah or Steven Spielberg" (fantastic comedy, 1991), "Bomb" (comedy, 1995), "Little Doctor" (fantastic drama, 1998), "Melon" (comedy, 2013) the unconventional character found its expression. Although it is a drama genre, the protagonist of "Little Doctor" also has actions, monologues and dialogues that make the audience laugh. It can be said that the director's skill in creating textual images, his ability to adapt it to the characteristics of the genre is a key factor in the positive perception of the protagonists by the audience.

Zulfiqor Musakov's drama "Lead" (2011) is a feature film that expresses the broad outlook of the artist. The images in this screenplay evoke a feeling of hatred for the events of the past in the mind of the viewer. The screenwriter and director recreates the events of the Soviet era in the image of the heroes with the change of time. This is not the first time the director has addressed the subject. His previous drama, Vatan (2006), also chronicles the life of the Soviet people. Such films have ideologically entered the art of independence as a new subject in the art of cinema. As a result, new heroes have emerged.

Z. Musakov is not only a contemporary, but also the creator of the author's film, which creates modern images. The characters in his film "Lead" are also modern characters. This scenario is based on a very short period of time - from November 5, 1952 to the death of Stalin, that is, until March 5, 1953. The events that the two friends have encountered over the past period have found their perfect solution in the cinematic interpretation.

Each frame in "Lead" serves to vividly express the changes in the character of the heroes. For this purpose, cameramen Abdurahim Ismoilov and Azizbek Arzikulov shot the protagonist in close-up in many places. Also, because the events depicted in the film, by their very nature, took place in the last century, they filmed the film in black and white.

It is noteworthy that at the beginning of the film "Martyrs' Square" will be shown in color. At the end of the picture, the same frame is shown again in black and white. The fact that one frame is used twice throughout the film is symbolic. The place, which the director is now beautifying and depicting a beautiful landscape, points to the fact that he actually witnessed such horrible events.

The use of musical works by Mozart, Beethoven, Wagner, Kreimer, Grieg throughout the film served to reveal the inner world of the characters, their feelings more vividly. Rather than keeping the tempo-rhythm of the film, the director intensifies the events in such a way that the viewer develops an attitude towards him and the past as he observes the events taking place in the life of the protagonist.

The author did not use the name "Lead" in vain for the film. Lead is a soft metal by its nature. The name is applied to the film's protagonist Umar Kadyrov (played by Bobur Yuldashev). Because this hero is a gentle man by nature. But his work portrays this image as an angry man. It is at this point that the secret, the value, of this name is hidden.

Bobur Yuldashev has created many images in films of various themes and genres. However, his role in "Lead" is arguably the brightest hero in the art of cinema. It is clear that creating the image of Umar Kadyrov was difficult for this actor. The reason is that the screenwriter and director Zulfiqor Musakov carefully thought out the material, which in turn made a strong demand on the ensemble of actors. The essence of the image is revealed in the way it expresses facial expressions, plasticity and inner feelings. The dialogue between the protagonists in the film is very short and succinct. This is, firstly, a demand for the art of cinema and, secondly, a characteristic of employees working in public administration.

The role of Umar Kadyrov's friend, Colonel Rome-Marlene, was played by Temur Musakov with great skill. In his performance, it is not plastic, but the fact that his big black eyes look meaningful, speak at a point, and observe. Despite its body, its heaviness added to the artistic value of the image.

The image of the plant director Piskunov is a very cowardly person by nature. His character, on the one hand, makes the audience laugh, and on the other hand, creates a feeling of sadness. The character of the secretary, played by Otabek Musaev, is revealed mainly in dialogues.

This can be seen in the images of filmmaker Zulfiqor Musakov, who created a serious work with actors. For example, Otabek Musaev, Bobur Yuldashev and Rano Shodieva have previously created their own characters in his film "Vatan", and Temur Musakov in "Children in Heaven", "Children in Heaven-2". These characters are radically different from the heroes of the film "Lead" in terms of content and function.

The director pays special attention to each image in creating the protagonist as he intended. In particular, the image of Gulbahor, played by Nigora Karimbaeva, who has been waiting for her husband for ten years, suffers not only from her appearance, but also from her inner experiences.

The essence of the image of Obid (Gulbahor's wife) performed by Fahriddin Shamsimatov has been interpreted in a completely new way. He writes the experiences of a decade of the soul on his body, not on paper. When his wife complains that she has not received a letter from him in the past, Obid says that instead of a letter, she takes off her yacht and reads several lines of writing on her body.

It has never been possible to write a letter in the past, and such separation and hardship cannot be avoided by pouring it out on paper. Only the human body can bear such pains. This episode is one of the most moving scenes of the film. It is also a unique invention that the director has used to express years of separation.

The costumes of the heroes, their service rooms, the streets, the cars and the lifestyle of the people are in common with the environment of the past. Also, the inclusion of chronicles in the film provided a vital outline of the events. In this regard, the director was able to express the new theme in the old interpretation. Typically, creators try to reinterpret a new theme. Creating a new theme in the old interpretation is a very complicated process. This film by Z. Musakov brought a unique form to the modern art of cinema.

The creative pursuit of this artist in the creation of a contemporary image also acquires a special relevance. The image of Daniel (played by Dilshodbek Kattabekov) in the film "Little Doctor" (1998), created in the genre of fantasy drama, is a modern hero. At first glance, this film seems to be intended for children, in fact it is dedicated to adults and the problems of life associated with them.

The director uses a great find in this regard. An evil spirit reigns in the house of Shukhrat Shodmonov (played by Murod Rajabov), who has devoted his entire life to wealth and career. That is why his grandson Nigora is sick. She is ready for anything to fix her granddaughter. To this end, he brings home the most famous doctor. But he can't alleviate the girl's pain.

Shukhrat Shodmonov, who heard about the little doctor, also brought Daniel to his house. But he also says that he can't fix the girl because there are evil spirits in this house. Explains why they came in. Only then does the grandfather realize his mistake. At the end of the film, the doctor manages to correct the girl. When she gets sick, the girl comes to her aid ...

Explaining the problem of adults with the help of children's images is fully reflected in this film. But the average viewer may not understand this. The reason is that in the process of watching the film, the image of Daniel is played as the main protagonist of the film. This style is proof that the director was able to find a unique form. In fact, it is an old form, but the modern lifestyle depicted in the film is a new theme.

Hojiakbar Nurmatov, Munavvara Abdullaeva, Murod Rajabov, Rajab Adashev, Karim Mirkhodiev, Fotima Rejmetova are invited to the film "Little Doctor". The director has achieved twin success in the art of cinema through this film. One was the creation of a new hero on a new subject, and the other was the discovery of a new actor, Dilshodbek Kattabekov.

Admittedly, the little doctor - Dilshodbek Kattabekov and Shodmonov - Murod Rajabov raised the level of the film with his unique style of performance. The most delicate aspects of this film, as well as the most dangerous problems, are solved through these heroes. Importantly, this film brought thousands of viewers to the cinema.

In the new era, directors such as Zulfiqor Musakov, Yusuf Rozikov, Sabir Nazarmuhamedov, Rixsivoy Muhammadjanov, Yolkin Toychiev, Akbar Bekturdiyev are the ones who are working on their scripts. In their films, they try to shed light on a topic they have been thinking about and intending for a long time. Based on their creative abilities, they base their work on a genre appropriate to the script. Based on this, the film form is formed.

Yusuf Rozikov's drama "The Preacher" (1999) is a historical film based on a historical gallery of its protagonist. The creator manages to create his own heroes based on the events that took place during 1917-1937. Expressed in the old interpretation of the new theme, the film is told in the language of the protagonists grandson.

The "preacher" introduces a new direction in the coverage of the historical theme, expanding its genre-style range. It turned out that it is possible to say goodbye to the recent past through light humor, but with respect. Because that period is also a part of our history, and our ancestors did something worthwhile to remember them fondly.

Pari is a very young girl. Iskandar (played by Bahodir Adilov), an ordinary charioteer who was sorry that his brothers were oppressing him, bought it. After the death of Alexander's brother, the two wives of the deceased - Mastura and Aydin - fall in love with the protagonist Alexander. Pari's arrival in this apartment coincides with such a day. Alexander becomes three wives in one day. At the end of the film, he loses all of them in one day.

Even though they are friends, women understand and respect each other. In time, Iskandar fell in love with another woman, Maryam Fozilovna (played by Asal Alikhodjaeva). The protagonist's three wives are honorable, shy, and thoughtful. The image against them - Maryam Fozilovna - is interpreted as a restless image until she does what she says. In the film, issues such as polygamy, veil throwing, literacy are revealed in the interpretation of the protagonists.

Alexander is the son of a modern man. That is why he has a penchant for the art of public speaking. He turns himself into an executor of government affairs because of the applause of the people. He devoted his entire life to promoting the ideas of the Soviet era. He rises from ordinary chariot driver to preacher. But then he becomes lonely and useless to anyone.

Alexander is a complex psychological figure, and the role of Maryam Fozilovna and Askar in its dramatic transformation is enormous. He takes the impact of drastic changes in society on his family as normal, and encourages others to do the same.

Alexander becomes the best propagandist of the revolution. This activity of his is reflected in the performance of Bahodir Adilov. His appearance and behavior, his expressive views are embodied in the same way as the whole essence of the image.

It is not surprising that the director set himself the goal of penetrating the psyche and hearts of the people of the past through this image. The image of Alexander sees himself not as a person needed for his family, but first and foremost for society. So he makes a big mistake. In revealing the subject, the director, first of all, writes the script perfectly.

In the film The Preacher by director Yusuf Rozikov, the cameraman U. Khamroev, based on the possibilities of colors, managed to deepen the dramaturgy of each frame, to create a dramatic background. This is evident in the scene of the meeting of the protagonist Iskandar (B. Odilov) with Maryam Fozilovna (A. Alikhodjaeva). Their departure in the car is given against the backdrop of a fiery red-yellow horizon. This encounter is symbolic of a time when brutal class struggles were going on. At the same time, this coloring of the horizon was a sign that their fate was tragic. "

Due to the sharp twists in the plot line, a change in the character and worldview of the protagonists is clearly felt. It should be noted that the genre was chosen on the basis of art. When

making a film, the director chooses the form of telling it in the language of the protagonists grandson. Because the narration of past events on behalf of the narrator is important in connecting history with the present. That is why the narrator sometimes remembers the events with sadness and sometimes with irony.

Hotam Fayziev found an important aspect in the creation of the image of the protagonist in his drama film "Summerless Year" (2011). The protagonist of the film, a young ranger, Sabir (played by Yigitali Mamajonov), is disabled in a car accident. The mother of the young man, Bugul (played by Malika Ibrahimova), is devastated. Sabir took care of Marvarid (played by Sevara Solieva), the most beautiful girl in the village. They should have a wedding soon. The girl loves the guy too. But the girl's father (the doctor), who is aware of what happened to Sabir in the car accident, stops the wedding. Mamatkul, the eldest son of Bugul's mother (played by Fahridin Shamsimatov), refuses to go to the groom for his brother.

Director Hotam Fayziev, who has found a new interpretation of the old theme of love, focuses on revealing the inner world of the protagonists. It can be observed that his camera profession helped him a lot in this regard. The proximity of the protagonists in many places leads to his inner world. Created in the drama genre, this feature film focuses on each character individually. Their incarnation in accordance with the genre proves that the director also took a responsible approach to the ensemble of actors.

Film director Shukhrat Abbasov: I always choose actors for the film on a trial basis. It's good to believe in the actor's skill, but the test shows the actor's figurative state. In fact, the audience sees the fruits of the director's work in the performance of the actor. If he is skilled, he will fulfill the role assigned to him.

Film director Tamara Kamalova reinterprets the old theme in the drama genre "Let there be a way" (2005). The theme of love is expressed by each director from his own point of view. As a female director, she approaches the subject with a delicate taste. Based on the script of Shomirzo Turdimov, the director presents the theme of love in a completely new form in the layer of ancient traditions of the Uzbek nation, singing folklore and ethnographic traditions.

In the past, in the Uzbek people, a fetus born out of wedlock in the mother's womb was the fault not only of the girl, but also of the boy. So the girl was asked to make a puppet and take it to the boys house and confess his guilt. During the plot of the film, Aziz (played by Aziz Rametov) pleads not guilty. Muhabbat (performed by Zarina Nizomiddinova) is helpless. Wherever he goes, the image of the puppet invented by the director continues to grow. It threatens his peace everywhere. The director simply expresses the rumored scene in this way through artistic, analogical means.

The wonderful shots of the cameraman R.Ibragimov became more artistic after the editing. The relentless movements of the protagonists and the puppet develop in his pictorial solution. Especially the footprints of the snake trail among the apples floating in the water evoke a great aesthetic pleasure in the viewer. The success of the director can be traced back to when he was able to find the right solution in the visual world of this film.

Meliboy (performed by Muhammad Isa Abdulkhairov) marries her in spite of all rumors to make love happy. The film ends with a scene where Love gets on the train, pushes himself behind the wagon, and moves forward. At the heart of this figurative frame are philosophical ideas. In the



film, it is worth noting that the work of the costume designer and artist, who worked side by side with him in finding an artistic solution to the work of the cameraman, was successful.

The director was able to find a whole new form in the production of this film. For the first time in the new era, the theme of love and happiness is embodied in a purely national spirit, based on Uzbek customs and traditions. Tamara Kamalova entrusts the film's protagonists with the task of expressing emotions and experiences through plasticity, facial expressions, and actions, rather than word games. The inner feelings of the images are further enhanced by the beautiful melody of the composer M. Bafoev, as well as by Uzbek folk songs.

Another love-themed film, Yolkin Toychiev's drama "Spring" (2006), is based on old principles. In the past, the form in which the protagonist draws his own conclusions as a result of walking has been used. The remarkable aspect of this film is that the encounter of Orzibi (performed by Nigora Karimbaeva) with each character is like a little story. Importantly, the realities are interconnected in a logical sequence. Such a finding is judged by the director's ability to find a unique individual form.

The image of Orzibi, played by Nigora Karimbaeva, keeps her partner and audience secret from her influence on her meetings with women of different destinies. Finally, when he reaches the fountain, he takes all the memories given by the women he meets on the way from his knot, puts them in the water, and sobs. It was not a simple cry. He weeps over the fate of women in general, because he is overwhelmed by the pain of unhappy women along the way, by his sincere compassion for them.

Orzibi gets up after bathing in the spring water, but does not take the souvenirs out of the water. Apparently, he wants the souvenirs, which are a symbol of the unhappiness of the women he meets on the road, to be washed away by this spring water and flowed into the distance. This is the most important episode in the film. That is why the author did not call it "Spring" in vain.

The form of the drama film "Zabarjad" (2007) by director Bahodir Adilov is old-fashioned. The protagonist of the film is Zabarjad (played by Ilmira Rakhimjanova). The actress performance encourages the audience to follow the plot line. His unique character, his attitude to the realities that are happening is mysterious. That's why the audience sometimes doesn't understand why he is behaving this way. The fact that he is always dating a person makes the viewer feel negative about this hero.

Zabarjad is a precious stone. The name of the protagonist of the film is the same. He is 30 years old, but still unmarried. These are usually called "old girls". Zabarjad looks like a rude and stubborn girl. In fact, he is a wise and gentle man. He always behaves like that. Even in the love chapter. Zabarjad is cared for by a young graduate student and a neighbor, and the director of the institute teases him. But she loves only one man - a married man. "

Rather, Zabarjad gave his heart to a man greater than himself. But the shot of him running away from the girl is not shown during the film. In one episode, Zabarjad says he always wants to see this man because he looks like his father. Only then will it be clear that a girl who feels guilty about her father's death will always long for her. Zabarjad should only see the appearance of this man. Only then will it be as if he had seen his father. Such a mysterious puzzle can be said to be a unique solution in the direction of the film "Zabarjad".



In conclusion, it can be said that the Uzbek cinema of the new era has been updated in terms of themes. The heroes are also important because they are the people of this period. In addition, a number of modern images have been created due to their reference to historical themes. Cinematographers have done a lot of creative research in this regard.

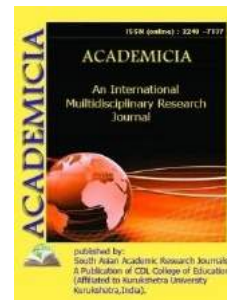
The most painful point in ensuring the harmony of theme, genre and form in modern Uzbek feature film is related to the issue of scripts. The number of scripts written in new themes and new genres is very small. The lack of an artistic basis of its own original style leads to the creation of similar images.

In order to create the image of the protagonist, it is possible to find a new form and feel the individual attitude in the director. But there is not much news about new genres and their compatibility with mixed genres.

Unfortunately, although the topics are diverse, there are still problems in this area. Because the successful release of the film is not just about choosing a theme. It is very important to choose a genre that suits him and show it on a professional level on the screen, and most importantly, to be able to find a new form for this purpose. In order to prevent the creation of a film in the old form, we think it would be useful to form a new worldview on the issue of the new form, to study the world experience in this regard.

## REFERENCES

- Abdusamatov H. Drama theory. - T.: G. Gulom Publishing House of Literature and Art, 2000 - 288 p.
- Abulqosimova X. Basics of cinematography. Uzbek State Institute of Arts. - T.: «National encyclopedia of Uzbekistan», 2009. - 100 p.
- Abulqosimova X. Basics of cinematography. Uzbek State Institute of Arts. - T.: «Star-polygraph», 2009.
- Annotirovanny catalog khudojestvennogo kino Uzbekistana (1925-2008). - T.: Izdatelstvo zhurnala «San`at», 2009. - 240 p., Ill.
- E.. Gromov. Janr i tvorcheskoe mnogoobrazie sovetskogo kinoiskusstva // Janry kino / NII teorii i istorii kino Goskino SSSR / V. I. Fomin. - M.: Iskusstvo, 1979. - 319 p.
- Kholmiraev H. Image and interpretation (Hamza Umarov's art of creating an artistic image). - T.: «Chashma Print» edition, 2010. - 56 p.
- Xudoyberdiev E. Introduction to Literary Studies. Ministry of Higher and Secondary Special Education of the Republic of Uzbekistan. - T.: Iqtisod-moliya, 2007. - 304 p.
- Hayitmatova S., Abulqosimova X. From the history of Uzbek art: Uzbek cinema of the independence period. Annotated filmographic catalog of feature and documentary films made in 1991-2006. - T.: 2008. - 132 p.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01979.5**

## NON-PHARMACOLOGICAL METHODS OF CONTROLLING THE CHILDREN'S BEHAVIOR AT THE DENTAL APPOINTMENT

**Ortikova Nargiza Khayrullayevna\***

\*Samarkand State Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: giza1003@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*Patient behavior during dental treatment depends to a large extent on his mental state. Depressive disorders also contribute to the progression of dental diseases. The individual treatment plan and the features of interaction with the patient should be determined depending on the psycho-emotional state of the patient, which will allow us to establish the relationship between the patient and the doctor, and improve the quality of dental care provided, as well as minimize the risks of developing conflict situations. In order to determine the psycho-emotional deviations of patients, various scales and questionnaires are used, which have certain advantages.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Dentistry, Dentophobia, Music Therapy, Relaxation, Psychological Literacy.*

### INTRODUCTION

*Patients behavior while dental curing depends on his mental condition. Depressive disorders also promote progression dental diseases. An individual plan of treatment and features of cooperation with patients must be defined depending on psycho-emotional condition of sick. That lets to cooperate patient with doctor and raise the quality of dental help end also minimize risks of development conflict situations. On purpose to define psycho-emotional deviations of sick dentists use different scales and questionnaires that have certain benefits.*

### PURPOSE OF RESEARCH

Knowing as many non-pharmacological behavioral management techniques (NBCM) as possible allows the clinician to use them as needed, thereby contributing to a positive dental experience in children.

## OBJECT AND SUBJECT OF RESEARCH

We have developed our own "child language" to describe treatments, materials, etc. (see table 1). It is clear that it should be adapted depending on the patient's level of understanding. For example, a 15-year-old boy with an average understanding is unlikely to be told that his teeth will be «tickled» while a 5-year-old girl with an average understanding is unlikely to understand the term "local anesthesia". It is important that the doctor and the assistant use the same "child language"; parents should also be encouraged to use the same "child language" when talking about dental procedures with their child.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Non-verbal communication is essential for all interactions with the child. For young children, it may be helpful to mimic non-verbal communication skills similar to those of a child TV presenter, such as smiling, cheerful tone of voice, and sitting, so that the doctor is at eye level with the child.

Appropriate physical contact with the patient, such as light patting on the arm, can also be used to enhance positive behavior [15]. Non-verbal communication generally provides support and enhances the effectiveness of all non-pharmacological methods of managing behavior.

**TABLE 1. EXAMPLES OF CHILDREN'S LANGUAGE FOR USE IN THE DENTAL ENVIRONMENT**

<b>Term</b>	<b>Children's words</b>
Turbine hand piece	Dental shower
Mechanical hand piece	Tickler
30-40% phosphoric acid for etching	Blue Teeth Shampoo
Dental vacuum cleaner	Mini vacuum cleaner
Saliva ejector	Juice straw
Local anesthetic	Magic sleepy juice for teeth
Puster (pistol) 3 in 1	Washing and drying machine (magic dryer)
Light lamp	Magic torch
Filling	Dental plaster
Crown	Princess crown (soldier's helmet)
Matrices	Shield for other teeth
Cotton rolls	Cheek ticklers
Rubber dam	Dental cloak
Clump	Shiny Teeth Ring
Forceps	Tooth hug
Fluoride varnish	Superhero toothpaste
Fissure sealants	Happy faces for happy teeth

If it is necessary to conduct local anesthesia in children at the dental appointment, we have developed a scheme to facilitate its implementation (see Table 2).

**TABLE 2. SCHEME FOR NLCM TO FACILITATE LOCAL ANESTHESIA IN A 6-15 YEAR OLD CHILD AT THE DENTAL APPOINTMENT**

	Manipulation	Prepare everything you need for local anesthesia in another office.
	Before injection	It is necessary to honestly describe the process, sensations (prick, bursting), time frame and time during which the area will feel “numb, funny, different”. Ideally, provide this information at your appointment before you administer the local anesthetic, using age-appropriate, positive language, allowing the patient to be informed.
		Make sure the parent also understands the process to ensure they can help their child prepare for the local anesthetic.
NLCM	Abstraction	Ask the child to open his eyes wide, hold his chin. You can listen to music
	Tell-Show-Do	If your child asks how they will get the injection, be honest and use age appropriate language to explain the process.
Coping strategy	Relaxation	Ask the patient to focus on their breathing, 3 breaths, hold and 5 breaths, while exhaling, local anesthesia can be administered.
Pharmacological method	Anesthetic ointment	Effective when used for at least 2-5 minutes after drying the injection area [8].

## CONCLUSIONS

This article contains the NMAP that we use at the pediatric dental outpatient appointment. Knowledge of these methods will allow pediatric dentists to improve interaction with patients, prevent them from developing a negative impression of dental treatment. It is known that negative dental experience acquired in childhood affects the attitude towards this type of medical care throughout the entire subsequent life of a person, leading to delayed or even delayed visits, and thereby worsening dental status.

## REFERENCES

1. Abu-Melhim A. R. H., Abood M. H. Investigating the Effectiveness of Systematic Desensitization in Reducing Anxiety among Jordanian EFL Learners // Conference: International Conference: Innovation in Teaching and Learning English: New Methods and Approaches At: Bejaia, Algeria Volume: Arab World English Journal (AWEJ), Conference Proceedings, pp. 54-70
2. Appukuttan D.P. Strategies to manage patients with dental anxiety and dental phobia: literature review. ClinCosmetInvestig Dent. 2016;10:35–50 doi:10.2147/ccide.s63626
3. Armfield J., Heaton L. Management of fear and anxiety in the dental clinic: a review. Australian Dental Journal, 2013;58(4), 390–407. doi:10.1111/adj.12118

4. Behavior Guidance for the Pediatric Dental Patient. 2015, AAPD [https:// www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies\\_guidelines/bp\\_behavguide.pdf](https://www.aapd.org/globalassets/media/policies_guidelines/bp_behavguide.pdf)
5. Campbell C. (Ed.). (2017). Dental Fear and Anxiety in Pediatric Patients. Springer International Publishing AG 2017 252 p. doi:10.1007/978-3-319-48729-8
6. Welly A., Lang H., Welly D., Kropp P. Impact of dental atmosphere and behaviour of the dentist on children's cooperation //Applied psychophysiology and biofeedback. 2012;37(3):195-204
7. Chapman H.R., Kirby-Turner N. Visual/verbal analogue scales: examples of brief assessment methods to aid management of child and adult patients in clinical practice. Br Dent J. 2002;193(8):447-450
8. de Freiras G.C., Pozzobon R.T., Blaya D.S., Moreira C.H. Efficacy of Benzocaine 20% Topical Anesthetic Compared to Placebo Prior to Administration of Local Anesthesia in the Oral Cavity: A Randomized Controlled Trial. AnesthProg. 2015;62(2):46-50. doi:10.2344/0003-3006-62.2.46
9. Gilchrist F., Marshman Z., Deery C., Rodd, H. D. The impact of dental caries on children and young people: what they have to say? International Journal of Paediatric Dentistry, 2015;25(5), 327–338. doi:10.1111/ipd.12186
10. Kawia H.M., Mbawalla H.S., Kahabuka F.K. Application of Behavior Management Techniques for Paediatric Dental Patients by Tanzanian Dental Practitioners. Open Dent J. 2015;31;9:455-61. doi: 10.2174/1874210601509010455. PMID: 26962374; PMCID: PMC4768663.
11. Miltenberger R. G. Behavior modification: Principles and procedures. – Thomson Wadsworth, 2008 632p.
12. Newton T., Asimakopoulou, K., Daly B., Scambler S., Scott S. The management of dental anxiety: time for a sense of proportion? //British dental journal. 2012; 213 (6): 271-274
13. O'Callaghan P.M., Allen K.D., Powell S., Salama F. The efficacy of noncontingent escape for decreasing children's disruptive behavior during restorative dental treatment. J ApplBehav Anal. 2006;39(2):161-171. doi:10.1901/jaba.2006.79-05
14. Peretz B., Gluck G. Magic trick: a behavioural strategy for the management of strong-willed children. Int J Paediatr Dent. 2005;15(6):429-436. doi:10.1111/j.1365-263X.2005.00668.x
15. Porritt J., Rodd H., Morgan A., Williams C., Gupta E., Kirby J., Marshman, Z. Development and Testing of a Cognitive Behavioral Therapy Resource for Children's Dental Anxiety. JDR Clinical & Translational Research, 2016;2(1):23–37. doi:10.1177/2380084416673798
16. Samra-Quintero P.A., Bernardoni-Socorro C., Borjas A.M., Fuenmayor N.R., Estévez J., Arteaga-Vizcaíno M. Changes in blood pressure in children undergoing psychological treatment before dental procedures. ActaOdontolLatinoam. 2006;19(1):9-12
17. Zhu M., Yu H., Xie B., Li H., He Q., Li H., Li X. Experiential learning for children's dental anxiety: a cluster randomized trial. BMC OralHealth, 2020;20(1). doi:10.1186/s12903-020-01204-5



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01980.1**

## LEXICO-SEMANTIC PROPERTIES OF PREDLOGS IN FRENCH PHRASEOLOGY

**Nasimova Dilbar Baxodurovna\***

\*Teacher of Samarkand State Institute of Foreign Languages,  
Samarkand, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article discusses the relationship of French prepositions in speech and the meaning of expressions. The types, lexical and semantic features of prepositions are explained. The structural structure of the prepositions is also analyzed schematically. In addition, the nature of the de preposition, one of the polysemous prepositions, is revealed.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Preposition, Etymology, Lexical And Semantic Relations, Preposition Structure.*

### INTRODUCTION

It is well known that each word group is involved in the construction of sentences that have a specific function and semantic meaning. The role of prepositions in auxiliary words in expressing grammatical relationships is also invaluable. The term preposition comes from the Latin word *praepositio*, which means "prae" and "positio". Prepositions are words that cannot be used as an independent part of speech, but as auxiliary meanings. They can connect words that are independent parts of a sentence or give them a grammatical, syntactic description.

The role of literary Latin in the development of modern French is invaluable. Many words, word patterns, syntactic structures and prepositions have been learned from it. In Latin, prepositions are used to describe certain relationships. French prepositions perform a similar function. For example, in Latin *Eo ad patrem* (I go to my father); in French *Je vais chez mon père*; Therefore, it is not surprising that some features of the French language have their roots in the distant past. In French grammar, the preposition is an auxiliary word, which, like auxiliaries, serves to connect words in a sentence and show their relationship to each other [1,5]. since there are no consonants in the language, the meaning of adverbial affixes is expressed using prepositions. Therefore, we have some difficulties in using prepositions in French. In order to clarify these aspects of prepositions, in this article we would like to consider some aspects of the relationship between prepositions and their use in speech.



French prepositions are divided into simple and compound prepositions. Simple prepositions: de, à, par, après, avec, avant, chez, contre, dans, depuis, dès, en, entre, sauf, sur, sous, pour, près, vers and others. Compound prepositions or prepositional phrases are more common in French than simple prepositions. They are formed by the prepositions de, par, en, à and in conjunction with a noun. For example, à cause de, à côté de, à l'égard de, avant de, par, de peur de, en dedans de, par - dessous, par rapport à, près de, sauf à, en face de, vis - à - vis de and others. The category of simple prepositions in French is not the same. They appeared differently at different stages of evolution. Over time, the semantic properties of the material change. For example, the verb *songer* (to dream) has been used in French historical dictionaries for centuries with various prepositions. To date, it has been used only with the preposition *à* (*songer à* - to think, to think) [2,1976].

The same thing happens with other verbs. For example, in the literary style *exhorter de* (+ verbe) is used in speech with prepositions such as *exhorter à* (+ verbe / nom), *acheminer à* - *acheminer vers*, *concorde à* - *concorde avec*. can be understood more clearly:

<i>Before</i>	<i>Today</i>
<i>Armande, prenez soin de l'envoyer au notaire. (Molière)</i>	<i>chez</i>
<i>Vous devriez leur mettre un bon exemple aux yeux. (Molière)</i>	<i>sous</i>
<i>Quelque petit savant qui veut venir au monde. (Molière)</i>	<i>dans</i>

In addition, such changes occur not only in verbs but also in adjectives. For example, *contemporain à* - *contemporain de*; but *spécifique à* or *spécifique de*; *particulier de* or *particulier à*. Given their role in solving this problem, it makes sense.

When language is used as a means of communication (for speaking, writing, and reading), the function of using prepositions arises. They allow you to build a relationship between two words. For example, 1. Elle s'arrêta pour se tamponner les yeux avec le mouchoir brodé. 2. J'étais assez avisé pour me rendre compte qu'une anxiété véritable se cachait sous ce déluge de mots. The following is an analysis of these examples:

<b>Preposition</b>	<b>Nature</b>	<b>Between two words</b>
<i>pour</i>	<i>but</i>	<i>s'arrêta et se tamponner</i>
<i>avec</i>	<i>manière</i>	<i>s'arrêta et mouchoir</i>
<i>pour</i>	<i>moment du passé</i>	<i>avisé et me rendre compte</i>
<i>sous</i>	<i>subordination</i>	<i>une anxiété et ce déluge</i>

The process of analysis has shown that prepositions serve to establish the relationship between two elements in a sentence. Therefore, it is useful to study prepositions in a language based on models. We can see their structure in the form of a diagram. For example, C + P + R; C - complémenté (complement), P - préposition (preposition), R - régime (control); This scheme represents the CPR preposition structure and the PR preposition syntagm. The R - (régime) in a structure can serve as a function of various grammatical categories in a sentence. This situation is reflected in the following table:

<i>Categories</i>	<i>Examples</i>
<i>Noun (nom)</i>	<i>moulin à farine</i>
<i>pronoun (pronom)</i>	<i>son style à lui</i>

<i>Adverbe(adverbe)</i>	<i>partir <b>pour</b> toujours</i>
<i>Adjective(adjectif)</i>	<i>mesure <b>à</b> deux temps</i>
<i>Verb(verbeinfinitif)</i>	<i>jupe <b>à</b> nettoyer</i>
<i>Verb(verbegérondif)</i>	<i>réussir <b>en</b> étudiant</i>
<i>Preposition(préposition)</i>	<i>sortir <b>de</b> chez soi</i>
<i>Sentence(proposition)</i>	<i>fidèle <b>à</b> ce qu'il a toujours promis</i>

However, these three elements in the structure of prepositions cannot always come in a given order. For example, in the example of Je parle avec un ami, the four possible sequences are:

1. *Je parle **avec** un ami.* (C+P+R)
2. ***Avec** un ami je parle.* (P+R+C)
3. *Un ami je parle **avec**.* (R+C+P)
4. *Un ami **avec** je parle.* (R+P+C)

The examples given show that the first formula is grammatically correct. But can others be wrong? the question arises. To clarify this, let's look at each one separately:

1. The order of the elements C + P + R is the most common in a simple sentence. For example, *Le chat + **de** + Nicolas; Fidèle + **en** + amour; prendre + (quelqu'un) **pour** + époux; Il arrivait + **avec** + (dans sa main) + un bouquet;*
2. The order of the elements P + R + C is also correct, but they are less common than C + P + R. They are mainly found in interrogative and relative pronouns. In this case, R may be the interrogative pronoun or the interrogative quality that comes with the horse. For example, *À + la quelle + des employés l'as – tu – donné ?*

*Pour + quelles raisons + es – tu si rapidement venue ?*

In relative pronouns, this order is a characteristic of the verb phrase. For example, the following are examples:

*Celui chez(P) + qui(R) + je suis entré(C). (intransitif)*

*Celui à(P) + qui (R) + je dois obéir(C). (transitif)*

*La route sur(P) + laquelle(R) + la voiture s'est engagée(C). (pronominal)*

The order of the elements R + C + P may be grammatically incorrect, but it is common in sentences. For example, *le gars que je travaille avec* .

A component of a sentence constructed in this way can also be called Englishism. Such formulas are very common in English. This situation can be clearly seen in the following table:

<b>R+</b>	<b>C+</b>	<b>P</b>
<i>Whom do you want</i>	<i>to talk</i>	<i><b>to?</b></i>
<i>Where</i>	<i>are you</i>	<i><b>from?</b></i>

4. The order of the elements R + P + C is very unlikely to occur in sentences.

It is well known that the richness of a language is measured not only by the words and phrases, but also by the lexical meanings of the words. Polysemy is one of the many meanings of words.

Polysemy is important in any language. French is no exception. The effective use of prepositions in speech is manifested in the various functions that the preposition can express. Prepositions can be very different - they can create different sets of relationships. It is therefore important to note that each syntactic analysis is interrelated with the lexical semantics of the prepositions.

In French, the prepositions *à*, *de*, *par* are one of the polysemic prepositions. This situation can be more clearly understood from the following table with the preposition *de*:

Examples	Relationship
<i>venir de Vichy</i>	<i>origine</i>
<i>punir qq de son crime</i>	<i>cause</i>
<i>avancer de quatre pas</i>	<i>mesure</i>
<i>regarder d'un air bizarre</i>	<i>manière</i>
<i>être aimé de ses enfants</i>	<i>agent</i>
<i>protéger de la main</i>	<i>moyen</i>
<i>membres de l'assemblée</i>	<i>contenant</i>
<i>verre de l'eau</i>	<i>contenu</i>
<i>robe de soirée</i>	<i>genre, espèce</i>

In addition, prepositions sometimes form a syntactic pile before certain epithets, attributes, infinitives, and complements. The syntactic function of prepositions is, firstly, their main feature, and secondly, the problems with their category. In this case, they have no meaning or relationship and remain empty prepositions. For example, *La ville de Lyon, j'aime à lire, mon but est de vaincre, elle est retenue pour coupable*; In French, it is useful to study not only the semantic but also the syntactic aspect of such prepositions.

There is no consensus in linguistics on the meaning of prepositions. Some scholars believe that prepositions have only a grammatical meaning, that is, they have only a syntactic function and are devoid of semantic function (lexical meaning). However, from another point of view, prepositions, like any phrase, have a lexical meaning that distinguishes one preposition from another. In this case, the lexical meaning is understood as the meaning inherent and used in each preposition of one language [3,290]. Even the prepositions *à* and *de*, which are abstract and empty, can determine the semantics of a phrase. For example, *une tasse de thé* - a cup of tea, *une tasse à thé* - a cup of tea;

Prepositions reflect the relationships and connections of the objective world. As mentioned above, they show the relationship between sentences and sentences [4,284]. However, just as prepositions can express different relationships in a sentence, the same relationship can be expressed in different prepositions. This is especially true of the prepositions *à* and *de*. For example, time (temps) is characterized by the following prepositions: *à*, *de*, *vers*, *pour*, *avant*, *après*, *depuis*, *pendant*, etc. *Maqsad* (but) - *en vue de*, *dans l'intention de*, *dans le but de*, *afin de*, *pour* ...

Ammo bu har xil predloglar bir – birining o'rnida bo'lishini anglatmaydi. Shuning uchun predloglardan to'g'ri foydalanish uchun ularning ma'no xususiyatlarini bilish yoki predloglarga ta'sir qilishi mumkin bo'lgan ma'no o'zgarishini taxmin qilishimiz kerak.

Thus, the study of the meaning of expressions in French prepositions and their relation to speech shows that there are a number of peculiarities. Each of these features plays an important role in the formation of separate groups of prepositions and can be the primary basis for their lexical-semantic classification. In order to fully understand their linguistic nature, it is necessary not to neglect the internal and external relations of the French language.

**REFERENCES:**

1. M. Bobokhonov. The use of prepositions in French. - Namangan., 2010. - 5b.
2. A. Rey. Dictionnaire historique of the French language. –Paris., 2tomes, 1993. - p.1976.
3. Gak. V. G. Vvedeniye vo fransuzskuyu filologiyu. - Moscow., 1986. - 290s.
4. Maurice Grevisse. Le petit grevisse. - Paris., De Boeck Éducation s.a., 2009.
5. Bushuy T. A. Yazyk v istorii razvitiya chelovecheskoy mysli. .- Tashkent: FAN, - 2011.
6. J. Girodet. Pièges et difficultés de la langue française. - Paris, Bordeaux., 1988.
7. N. Umbarov., G. Hamroqulov. Lexicology of modern French. - Tashkent., 1996.
8. National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan. State Scientific Publishing House. - Tashkent: "National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan" [www.ziyouz.com](http://www.ziyouz.com) library.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01981.3**

## THE USE OF MOTHER LANGUAGE IN FOREIGN LANGUAGE TEACHING AND STRATEGIES OF AVOIDING IT

**Shakhnoza Omonova\***

\*3<sup>rd</sup> year Student of Classical Oriental Philology,  
At International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*For many years, the principle of not using the intermediate language, either mother tongue, has prevailed in the process of teaching foreign languages to teachers, but its use is allowed only as a last resort. However, research shows that teachers make extensive use of the intermediate language. This article tries to identify the root causes of the difference between principle and fact and to address the issue. The development of guidelines for maintaining the norm between the languages being taught and the intermediate language used in the course and some strategies for teachers to make full use of the foreign language without abandoning the intermediate language are suggested.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Use Of Intermediate Language, Foreign Language Teaching, Organization Of Teaching Process, Native Language.*

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The process of learning a foreign language is complicated, and every mistake is repaid over time. Compared to mathematics or chemistry, a mistake made in an example or chain reaction is far from a solution to the problem, but when thought through carefully, noticing and correcting the error leads to a solution. However, the consequences of making mistakes in the teaching of languages, which are part of the social sciences, are long overdue because you will realize that the wrong path has led you astray after a long distance. The use and quantity of language in teaching foreign languages has always been a contentious issue.

As the German writer Jean Paul Friedrich points out, in any educational process, the mother tongue is used as the primary means of conveying information, so it can also be called the “mother of languages”. After all, every new language is built on it ... ” Learning a foreign

language is a process that can take place at different stages of a person's life. The language studied not only serves as a linguist, but also as a means of communication with the whole world in the field of his interest and desire. The key to learning is to know how to learn. In the process of teaching a foreign language, it is not possible to remove the mother language from the minds of learners only by using target language, but to build the first steps in learning a foreign language on it, which will serve as a solid foundation.

The mother language is used in language teaching as an element to help in the process of explaining or learning something that is not clear and difficult. In fact, the main reason for the shortcomings is not how much the language of the intermediate is used, but the fact that the target language is rarely used in the classroom. In the same way, there is a constant need for the original speakers of the language. However, there are cases when the teacher does not use the mother language of students at all because of not knowing the learners' native language. History has shown that the policy of "using only the target language of instruction in the teaching of foreign languages", which has dominated education for centuries, was aimed at raising the profile of neo-colonialism and language. (Phillipson 1992; Auerbach 1993). However, the main focus of this article is to look at when teachers can use intermediate language in teaching foreign languages and what strategies can be used to achieve effective results.

## 2. TEACHER'S KNOWLEDGE AND BELIEFS

American linguist Eric Hawkins (1987: 97–98) likens teaching foreign languages to the process of "sowing seeds in a storm," the teacher sows the seeds, but they constantly "fly" between two lessons; therefore, it is important to achieve maximum language acceptance by learners during a time-limited lesson process. If we look at the UK education system, we see that the use of intermediate language was banned in the National Program in the 1990s. However, in recent years, this issue has been reconsidered, and within the established limits, it has become possible to use a mother tongue that is understandable to students (Meiring & Norman 2002: 28). Also, in the People's Republic of China, the language of instruction has begun to be used only in the interpretation of difficult phrases and structures as an exception in the teaching of English. (Ministry of Education of the PRC 2000) ...

Based on the data, the analysis of the amount of use of the medium language in the process of teaching a foreign language by the teacher can lead to the following indicators:

- Turnbull (reported in Turnbull 2001; Turnbull & Arnett 2002), who served as president of the Canadian Foreign Language Teaching Association, reported a 28% increase in the use of English as an intermediate language in teaching French in his Canadian schools by analyzing French lessons. He says it was up to 76%. The following facts are given as factors:

- Non-professional organized educational process;
- "Acknowledging" that the teacher cannot use a foreign language (Mitchell (1988: 28));
- Maximum use of language is not the main goal (Turnbull & Arnett's (2002: 211)

At this point, "When and why does a teacher need to use mother language? The answers to the question can be divided into three main categories:

1. Establish constructive social relations;



2. Explain complex structural meanings to provide understanding and or save time;

3. Provide control over the learning environment.

Meiring & Norman, based on a series of studies on foreign language teaching (2002: 32), noted that a teacher's use of the mother tongue in the classroom provides students with a "sense of comfort" and "psychological support."

S.-H. Kim & Elder (2005) distinguish between 'core goals' (teaching the target language) and 'framework goals' (managing the classroom situation) and Pennington (1995) differentiates between teachers' 'compensatory use' of the L1 (responding to a perceived problem) and 'strategic use' (serving a pedagogical purpose). While Atkinson argued that mother language would be the greatest risk if it dominated the foreign language teaching process, Butzkamm argued that using it "regularly, selectively, and in reasonable amounts" could be the best solution in foreign language teaching.

### 3. THE METHODOLOGY OF USING MOTHER LANGUAGE

While teaching foreign languages various methods are always used depending on the purpose of the lesson. Considering that there is no need to use an intermediate language in the Audio-lingual and Direct methods, and that it is not possible to replace an intermediate language in the Grammar-Translation method. Grammar Translation and Communicative Language Teaching are opposite to each other totally. The classroom is often the only place that foreign language learners receive L2 input, as they live in a country where their L1 is spoken. As a result, one major argument for not using the L1 in the foreign language classroom is to maximize L2 input, given that the students have no other source from which to get this input (Cook, 2001; Ellis, 2008). Therefore bilingual teaching methods are introduced and implemented such as using the "sandwich technique" (foreign language - native language - foreign language) in organizing and presenting dialogues to help students clearly see the differences between their native language and a foreign language; (this technique was introduced by linguist Dodson (1972)).

On the other hand, teaching languages is not only consists of grammar and lexis but also non-linguistic contexts are very important in delivering meaning such as metaphor, allegory, weather and mood of the speaker. (Hilal Abdul-Raziq Sadiq, Omonova Shakhnoza)

As students' level of language awareness increases, so does the amount and style of intermediate language use. Recognizing that intermediate language use strategies must be based on language and its characteristics to achieve the goal, the following suggestions can be made:

- Recognize that the use of intermediate language can serve as a bridge between new and already familiar knowledge, increasing students' general awareness;
- Always determine the amount of intermediate language to be used, depending on the language teaching methods;
- Emphasize that the Bilingual Method should be used primarily by the teacher, not by the learners.

### 4. CONCLUSION

Some teachers don't allow mother language to "enter" the lesson but actually it is in minds. The target language is a part of mother language, postman is a man who carries letters with him in

English and in Arabic or in Uzbek meanwhile we can use pictures and gestures instead of mother language. This issue should be explored thoroughly determining the effects of L1 use on L2 acquisition but one thing for sure that we don't need to change our L1 but our attitude to using the target language.

## REFERENCES

1. Atkinson, D. (1993). Teaching monolingual classes. London: Longman.
2. Auerbach, E. R. (1993). Reexamining English only in the ESL classroom. *TESOL Quarterly* 27.1, 9–32.
3. Butzkamm, W. (2003). We only learn language once. The role of the mother tongue in FL classrooms: Death of a dogma. *Language Learning Journal* 28.1, 29–39.
4. Cook, V. (2001). Using the first language in the classroom. *The Canadian Modern Language Review*, 57, 402–423
5. Dodson, C. J. (1972). *Language teaching and the bilingual method* (2nd edn.). London: Pitman.
6. Ellis, R. (2008). *The study of second language acquisition*. Oxford: Oxford University Press
7. Hawkins, E. W. (1987). *Modern languages in the curriculum*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
8. Hilal Abdul-Raziq Sadiq, Omonova Shakhnoza. The role of non-linguistic contexts in communicating meaning and the need to employ it in teaching Arabic to non-native speakers. Volume 09, Issue 12, Pages: 733-741 <http://www.ijiemr.org/downloads.php?vol=Volume-09&issue=ISSUE-12> IJIEMR
9. Kim, S.-H. & C. Elder (2005). Language choices and pedagogic functions in the foreign language classroom: A cross-linguistic functional analysis of teacher talk. *Language Teaching Research* 9.4, 355–380.
10. Meiring, L. & N. Norman (2002). Back on target: Repositioning the status of target language in MFL teaching and learning. *Language Learning Journal* 26, 27–35.
11. Ministry of Education of the PRC (2000). English Syllabus for Full-time Senior High Schools (revised and testing version). <http://www.zgxl.net/teach/learn/ksdg/gzyysyxd.htm>.
12. Mitchell, R. (1988). *Communicative language teaching in practice*. London: CILT.
13. Pennington, M. C. (1995). Eight case studies of classroom discourse in the Hong Kong secondary English class. Hong Kong: City University of Hong Kong Department of English.
14. Phillipson, R. (1992). *Linguistic imperialism*. Oxford: Oxford University Press
15. Turnbull, M. (2001). There is a role for the L1 in second and foreign language teaching, but... *Canadian Modern Language Review* 57.4, 531–540.
16. Turnbull, M. & K. Arnett (2002). Teachers' uses of the target and first languages in second and foreign language classrooms. *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics* 22, 204–218.



DOI: **10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01982.5**

## SOCIETY AND HUMAN PHILOSOPHY

**Aripova Zulfiya Solijonovna\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Andijan Institute of Mechanical Engineering,  
Candidate of Philosophical Sciences,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Achieving the harmony of the tasks of building a free and prosperous society in Uzbekistan through the acquisition of modern knowledge and high human qualities is the main criterion of all our educational work and the important task before it.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Society, Development. Uzbek model. Society and family. The social structure of society. Man. Human. Person. Social space. Human interests. Social needs. Democratic needs. Reforms and man*

### INTRODUCTION

There are words for community, community, and community in our language. It is a phrase that means everyone is gathered together. For example: church jam. People are gathered. A total of ten people. The word jam is also used in the sense of addition. A community is a group of people in a neighborhood, a village, an institution, an organization, or an enterprise. The term community differs from church in meaning. There are people in the church who have different views, and in the community there are people who have the same goal, the same interests. For example, a congregation is a group of people who pray in the same mosque. The word community is public, literary community, student community, and so on.

Society is a set of social relations that are formed at a certain stage of human historical development. The most important of the social relations is the economic relations, which determine the forms of social consciousness, which are the real basis for political and legal supremacy. It is true that the development of a society is a natural-historical, legal development.

Society is the most general scientific and philosophical term for a social association of people who consciously have language and speech on the basis of the division of social labor, and who feel the need for each other's social support.

There are various definitions of society as a part of nature, that is, a social being, a special form of human association, a collection of many relationships that exist between people. Society is a complex system that is constantly evolving and improving. In each new era, there is a need to know the essence of society. National independence has created a need for a new understanding of society. In a number of works of the first President Islam Karimov, the methodological basis for a new understanding of the essence of society has been created. Society is a union of material and spiritual factors. Until now, material and spiritual life have been very different in the literature. However, the essence of society is inextricably linked with the human nature that makes it up. Just as the human body cannot be separated from its spirit, so it is illogical to separate the material and spiritual aspects of society from one another and to put one of them above the other. Man's material needs include food, clothing, shelter, transportation, self-defense, and procreation. Spiritual needs include knowledge of the world, self-awareness, worldview, striving for wisdom, striving for knowledge, art, ideas, ideology, beauty, and spiritual maturity. The essence of man is manifested in the satisfaction of material needs in cultural forms. Man, as an intelligent being, seeks to know the essence of nature and society in order to satisfy his material needs in cultural forms, to harmonize the material and spiritual worlds, and to change nature and society in accordance with his goals. Science and technology serve as an important tool for meeting the spiritual and material needs of man. It is only through high spirituality that man is able to satisfy his needs rationally and fully in cultural forms.

That is why our country pays special attention to spirituality. The material and spiritual life of a society is inextricably linked with the material and spiritual needs of the people.

Society, like macro and micro bodies, is a self-organizing and self-governing system. As a result, the system exists and evolves according to certain laws.

The transition of two man to a family based on monogamy, the formation of clans, tribes, ethnic groups (peoples, nations and the satisfaction of their material and spiritual needs in these units) are legal processes. production relations, each society has its own base and superstructure, market economy relations (which are studied in detail in economic theory and sociology) - these social phenomena are, of course, historically formed spontaneously under the influence of social laws. The application of the laws of society is linked to the conscious activity of the people and their associations. The laws of society can be divided into the most general, general and special (partial) laws. The interrelationships that are reflected in the laws and categories of philosophy are also reflected in social life. Consequently, knowledge of the most general laws, categories, and principles makes it possible to govern society scientifically. Laws that are equally valid in the historical development of mankind, in social, economic, and national conditions under similar conditions can be called general laws. For example, the law of proportionality between material production and the creation of spiritual wealth refers to the relationship between the two roofs of market relations or between needs and interests. In order to have a clear idea of the specific stages of development and decline of a particular society, it is necessary to understand the specific (partial) social laws. The degree to which such laws apply is limited to a particular place and time, and they differ in the expression of the connections inherent only in certain stages of the development of society.

For example, in the former Soviet Union, the so-called planned proportional law was blocked with the end of the state. Or the fact that general laws, such as the law of proportionality

between supply and demand, competition-based relations, are unique in the context of Uzbekistan, which makes them special. The five principles of transition to a market economy in Uzbekistan, founded by the first President Islam Karimov, make all laws unique. In general, the most general, general, and special laws are dialectically related to each other, and they both recognize and exclude each other. There are various theories in the history of philosophical thought about the nature and development of society. We know that in ancient Central Asia, the sacred book of Zoroastrianism, the Avesto, which originated in ancient times, advocated the establishment of a moderate society, and the state in such a society was called the ideal state. Ancient Turkish mythology also has a remarkable view of a just, prosperous society and state. The ancient Greek philosopher Plato believed that it was necessary to build an improved human society, an ideal state. Abu Nasr al-Farabi, who grew up in Central Asia, in his book *The City of Noble People* created a doctrine about the origin, purpose and tasks of society. Thinkers such as Abu Rayhan al-Biruni and Abu Ali Ibn Sina explained the reason for the emergence of human society with the development of a sense of solidarity with man's weakness over other beings. There are various theories in the history of philosophical thought about the nature and development of society. In particular, the German philosopher I. Kant explained the formation of society by the formation of morality. G. Hegel linked the reasons for the formation and development of society with the development of the absolute spirit, L. Feserbach linked religion with the development of religious consciousness. The French thinker O. Kant explained the reasons for the development of society with three stages of human spiritual development (geology, metaphysics, positive stages). K. Marcas connected the causes of the development of society with the class struggle and revolutionary changes, explained all social phenomena and processes from a class point of view. He artificially generalized social conflicts and proposed a social revolution and the abolition of the property class as the main way to resolve conflicts. Social practice shows that such a theory is one-sided. The origin, nature, and place of man in society play an important role in the system of philosophical problems. Different philosophical teachings have different interpretations of these issues. It was natural, too, because man, as an essentially socio-historical and cultural being, strives for a deeper understanding of himself in every new historical context, for the realization of his human nature.

Socrates' wise saying, "Know thyself," takes on a new meaning in every historical period. Man is also one of the main themes in the history of Eastern philosophy. For example, in Pharaoh's philosophy, man is interpreted as the product of the development of the whole being. The thinker shows that all the noble qualities of man are due to science, that the meaning of human life is to be happy and to strive to be happy, and that this can only be achieved through knowledge and enlightenment. Beruni and Ibn Sina tried to prove that the superiority of man over other beings is due to reason and thinking. In contrast, Abu Hamid al-Ghazali shows that this superiority is not in the mind but in the human heart; the perfect man was one of the main ideas in the teachings of mysticism, which sought to prove the limitations of the mind. It is said that this perfection is manifested mainly in spiritual perfection, spiritual uplift, and the ability to control one's physical desires. In Eastern philosophy, views on man developed inextricably linked with Islamic ideas, oriental thought and way of life. Eastern thinkers viewed man as part of a general philosophical problem. In contrast, in Western philosophy, man was viewed primarily as a biological being, the product of evolutionary changes in nature. According to the teachings of the Russian naturalist V.A. Vernadsky, the human mind as a great geological factor accelerated the development of nature, the fate of all life depends on human intelligence and

morality. E. Fromm, one of the great representatives of modern philosophy, considered pure and sincere love for man as an important factor in establishing relations of peace, harmony and cooperation among the peoples of the world; the ability to love as one of the most important human abilities shows that the most important of the arts is the art of love. According to the philosopher, a person can cultivate and improve the ability to love others.

**The conclusion of modern anthropological philosophy about the nature of man is as follows:**

1. Man is unique and universal in nature. He is a great product of the development of nature, a possessor of unique abilities. Man is endowed with instinct, delicate taste, majesty and creativity.
2. In man, the inner and outer worlds are integrated. The inner world of man is manifested in various forms of activity - labor, communication, art, behavior, and so on.
3. Man is a whole made up of many parts. Every human being has a naturalness, a sociality, an intelligence, an emotionality, a morality.
4. Man is a historical being. It is with this quality that he creates his future. One is always anxious about the future, because it is always followed by crises and failures.
5. There is no escaping the sense of responsibility. He can only get out of this situation by combining a humanistic position and individuality.

**LIST OF USED LITERATURE:**

1. Karimov I.A. Uzbekistan on the threshold of the XXI century: threats to security, conditions of stability and guarantees of development. T., 1997, pp. 137-151, 211-227, 252-279.
2. Abu Nasr Faroobi. A city of noble people. T., 1993, pp. 126-174.
3. Popular Dictionary of Independence. T., 2006.
4. Raximov I. Philosophy. 1998, pp. 83-86, 103-113.
5. Philosophy. Encyclopedic Dictionary. T., 2004.
6. Fundamentals of Philosophy. T., 2005, pp. 272-290.
7. Philosophy (edited by M. Akhmedova). T., 2006.
8. Shermuhammedov S. Philosophy and social development. T., 2005.



## Editorial Board

Dr. B.S. Rai,  
Editor in Chief  
M.A English, Ph.D.  
Former Principal  
G.N. Khalsa PG.College,  
Yamunanagar, Haryana, INDIA  
Email: balbirsinghrai@yahoo.ca

Dr. Romesh Chand  
Professor- cum-Principal  
CDL College Of Education,Jagadhri,  
Haryana, INDIA  
Email: cdlcoe2004@gmail.com

Dr. R. K.Sharma  
Professor (Rtd.)  
Public Administration,  
P U Chandigarh, India  
Email: sharma.14400@gmail.com

Dr. Mohinder Singh  
Former Professor & Chairman.  
Department of Public Administration  
K. U. Kurukshetra (Haryana)  
Email: msingh\_kuk@yahoo.co.in

Dr. S.S. Rehal  
Professor & chairman,  
Department of English,  
K.U. Kurukshetra (Haryana)  
Email: srehal63@gmail.com

Dr. Victor Sohmen  
Professor,  
Deptt. of Management and Leadership  
Drexel University Philadelphia,  
Pennsylvania, USA.  
Email: vsohmen@gmail.com

Dr. Anisul M. Islam  
Professor  
Department of Economics  
University of Houston-Downtown,  
Davies College of Business  
Shea Street Building Suite B-489  
One Main Street, Houston,  
TX 77002, USA  
Email: islama@uhd.edu

Dr. Zhanna V.Chevychalova, Kharkiv,  
Associate Professor,  
Department of International Law,  
Yaroslav Mudry National Law University,  
UKRAINE  
Email:zhannachevychalova@gmail.com

Dr. Kapil Khanal  
Associate Professor of Management,  
Shankar Dev Campus,  
Ram Shah Path T.U. Kirtipur, NEPAL.  
Email:kapilkhanal848@gmail.com

Dr. Dalbir Singh  
Associate Professor  
Haryana School of Business, G.J.U.S & T, Hisar,  
Haryana, INDIA  
Email: dalbirhsb@gmail.com

Nadeera Jayathunga  
Senior Lecturer  
Department of Social Sciences,  
Sabaragamuwa University, Belihuloya,  
SRI LANKA  
Email: nadeesara@yahoo.com

Dr. Parupalli Srinivas Rao  
Lecturer in English,  
English Language Centre,  
King Faisal University, Al-Hasa,  
KINGDOM of SAUDI ARABIA  
Email: vasupsr@yahoo.com

## Categories

- Business Management
- Social Science & Humanities
- Education
- Information Technology
- Scientific Fields

## Review Process

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of iThenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take one/two months.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

## Published by

### South Asian Academic Research Journals

A Publication of CDL College of Education, Jagadhri (Haryana)  
(Affiliated to Kurukshetra University, Kurukshetra, India)

Our other publications :

South Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research (SAJMMR)

ISSN (online) : 2249-877X

SAARJ Journal on Banking & Insurance Research (SJBIR)

ISSN (online) : 2319 – 1422